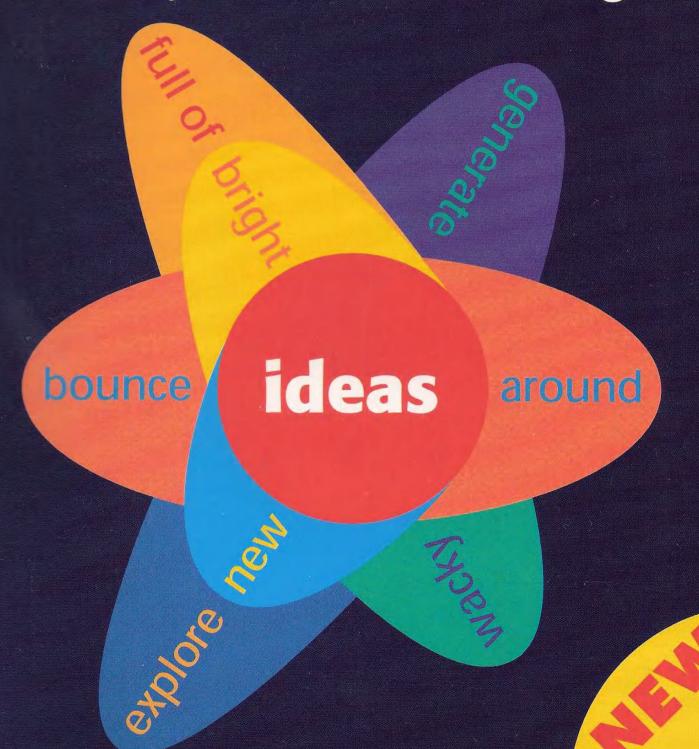
# OXFORD

# Collocations

dictionary for students of English



# Oxford Collocations Dictionary

for students of English





UNIVERSITY PRESS

Great Clarendon Street, Oxford OX2 6DP

Oxford University Press is a department of the University of Oxford. It furthers the University's objective of excellence in research, scholarship, and education by publishing worldwide in

Oxford New York

Auckland Bangkok Buenos Aires Cape Town Chennai Dar es Salaam Delhi Hong Kong Istanbul Karachi Kolkata Kuala Lumpur Madrid Melbourne Mexico City Mumbai Nairobi São Paulo Shanghai Taipei Tokyo Toronto

Oxford and Oxford English are registered trademarks of Oxford University Press in the UK and in certain other countries

© Oxford University Press 2002 Database right Oxford University Press (maker) First published 2002 Fifth impression 2003

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, without the prior permission in writing of Oxford University Press, or as expressly permitted by law, or under terms agreed with the appropriate reprographics rights organization. Enquiries concerning reproduction outside the scope of the above should be sent to the Rights Department, Oxford University Press, at the address above

You must not circulate this book in any other binding or cover and you must impose the same condition on any acquirer

This dictionary includes some words which have or are asserted to have proprietary status as trademarks or otherwise. Their inclusion does not imply that they have acquired for legal purposes a non-proprietary or general significance nor any other judgement concerning their legal status. In cases where the editorial staff have some evidence that a word has proprietary status this is indicated in the entry for that word but no judgement concerning the legal status of such words is made or implied thereby

The British National Corpus is a collaborative project involving Oxford University Press, Longman, Chambers, the Universities of Oxford and Lancaster and the British Library

ISBN 0 19 431 2437 10 9 8 7 6 5

Text capture and processing by Oxford University Press Typesetting by Oxford University Press Printed in China

# CONTENTS

list of usage notes and special pages	iv
preface	٧
acknowledgements	vi
introduction	vii–xi
guide to the entries	×ii–×iii
the dictionary	I-892
study pages between	446 and 447
ideas into words	S2
using a noun entry	S3-5
using a verb entry	S6-7
using an adjective entry	S8 <b>-</b> 9
common verbs	S10-11
natural disasters	S12
criminal justice	S12
education	\$13
driving	\$13
politics	S14
jobs	S15
money	\$16
key to the study pages	893-7
inside front cover	
key to abbreviations, symbols and lal	pels
	acknowledgements introduction guide to the entries  the dictionary  study pages between ideas into words using a noun entry using a verb entry using an adjective entry common verbs natural disasters criminal justice education driving politics jobs money  key to the study pages

# List of usage notes

Usage note	on page	at entry
Arıstocratic titles	560	peer
Crimes	177	crime
Currencies	184	currency
Days of the week	191	day
Financial indicators	562	per cent
Flowers	316	flower
Health practitioners	234	doctor
Illegal drugs	243	drug
Jobs	437	job
Languages	450	language
Meals	487	meal
Months	506	month
Organizations	541	organization
Performing arts	563	performance
Playing cards	98	card
Points of the compass	217	direction
Professionals	598	professional
Ranks in the armed forces	619	rank
Religions	641	religion
Seasons	688	season
Sounds	731	sound
Subjects of study	763	subject
Swimming strokes	760	stroke
Weights and measures	488	measure
Works of art	37	art

# List of special pages

Special page	on page	at entry
Business	91	business
Clothes	126-7	clothes
Colours	133	colour
Computers	144	computer
Food and cooking	319	food
Fruit	332	fruit
Illnesses	392	illness
Meetings	490-1	meeting
Music	513	music
Sport	739	sport

# **Preface**

In recent years, teachers and students have become increasingly aware of the importance of collocation in English language learning. However, no matter how convinced learners are in principle of the importance of collocation, it is difficult for them to put these principles into practice without the benefit of an up-to-date, corpusbased dictionary of collocations. We at Oxford University Press were determined to provide such a dictionary but it has taken us many years to produce the dictionary that we feel best meets the needs of students and teachers.

Over the years, a large number of lexicographers and editors have been involved in this project and I wish to take this opportunity to thank them all for the contributions they have made. In particular, I wish to thank the three Managing Editors, Sheila Dignen, Jonathan Crowther and Diana Lea. The Managing Editors worked on the policy for this dictionary, striving to ensure that it was in its design as helpful and accessible to users as possible. In the introduction that follows, Diana Lea explains the principles that were established through consultation and experiment to determine which collocates to include and where they should be listed.

It is our hope that this dictionary will provide you with invaluable assistance in expressing your ideas cogently in idiomatic English. If you wish to explore the dictionary's potential as a learning tool, you will find the Guide to the Entries (page xii-xiii) and the Study Pages (between pages 446 and 447) very helpful.

Moira Runcie January 2002

# Advisory Board

Dr Keith Brown Professor Gabriele Stein
Professor Guy Cook Dr Norman Whitney
Dr Alan Cruse Professor Henry Widdowson

Ms Moira Runcie

# Managing Editors

Jonathan Crowther Sheila Dignen Diana Lea

# **Editors**

Margaret Deuter James Greenan Joseph Noble Janet Phillips

# Lexicographers

Colin Hope Carole Owen
Gillian Lazar Valerie Smith

Fiona McIntosh

# Project administration

Julie Darbyshıre Julia Hiley

# Publishing Systems Manager

Frank Keenan

# Data capture and typesetting

Bill Coumbe Tim Teasdale

# Keyboarders

Anna Cotgreave Kay Pepler Ben Pritchett

# Design

Page design: Peter Burgess and Holdsworth Associates, Isle of Wight

Study pages: Sarah Nicholson

Cover design: Richard Morris, Stonesfield Design

# Illustrations

Harry Venning

Thanks are also due to those who helped with administration and keyboarding for shorter periods during the course of the project:

Anne-Marie Amphlett, Elizabeth Aracic, Stephanie Donaghy, Abigail Pringle, Katrina Ransom

# Introduction

Imagine a student writing an essay on the environment. She knows the themes she wishes to cover and the ideas and arguments to get across. She already has a stock of useful vocabulary, especially high-content nouns like *environment*, *pollution*, *ozone layer*. What is missing are the words that can link these high-content vocabulary items together into a coherent whole – a narrative or an argument. Pollution is a problem, but what needs to be done about it? Looking up the entry for **pollution** in the *Oxford Collocations Dictionary* and skimming down to the verbs section offers the choice of *avoid/prevent*, *combat/control/fight/tackle*, *cut/limit/minimize/reduce* or *monitor*. With the back-up help of a good monolingual learner's dictionary (such as the *Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary*) if need be, the student can choose the most appropriate verb, the one that expresses most exactly what she wants to say.

# What is collocation?

Collocation is the way words combine in a language to produce natural-sounding speech and writing. For example, in English you say *strong wind* but *heavy rain*. It would not be normal to say \*heavy wind or \*strong rain. And whilst all four of these words would be recognized by a learner at pre-intermediate or even elementary level, it takes a greater degree of competence with the language to combine them correctly in productive use. To a native-speaker these combinations are highly predictable; to a learner they are anything but.

Combinations of words in a language can be ranged on a cline from the totally free – see a man/car/book – to the totally fixed and idiomatic – not see the wood for the trees. This idiom is not only fixed in form, it also has nothing whatever to do with wood or trees. Between these two extremes, there is a whole range of nouns that take the verb see in a way that is neither totally predictable nor totally opaque as to meaning. These run from the fairly 'weak' collocation see a film (which elementary students learn as a 'chunk' without pausing to reflect that this is not quite the literal meaning of see) through the 'medium strength' see a doctor to the 'stronger' collocations of see danger/reason/the point. All these combinations, apart from those at the very extremes of the cline, can be called collocation. And it is combinations such as these – particularly in the 'medium-strength' area – that are vital to communicative competence in English.

# Why is collocation important?

Collocation runs through the whole of the English language. No piece of natural spoken or written English is totally free of collocation. For the student, choosing the right collocation will make his speech and writing sound much more natural, more native-speaker-like, even when basic intelligibility does not seem to be at issue. A student who talks about \*strong rain may make himself understood, but possibly not without provoking a smile or a correction, which may or may not matter. He will certainly be marked down for it in an exam.

But, perhaps even more importantly than this, language that is collocationally rich is also more precise. This is because most single words in the English language – especially the more common words – embrace a whole range of meanings, some quite distinct, and some that shade into each other by degrees. The precise meaning in any context is determined by that context: by the words that surround and combine with the core word – by collocation. A student who chooses the best collocation will express himself much more clearly and be able to convey not just a general meaning, but something quite precise. Compare, for example, the following two sentences:

This is a good book and contains a lot of interesting details.

This is a fascinating book and contains a wealth of historical detail.

Both sentences are perfectly 'correct' in terms of grammar and vocabulary, but which communicates more (both about the book under discussion *and* the person discussing it)?

# Why use a Collocations Dictionary?

A normal dictionary, whether monolingual or bilingual, splits up meaning into individual words; it has a lot of power in dissecting the meaning of a text. Its power is more limited when it comes to constructing texts. Good learner's dictionaries give as much help as they can with usage, with grammar patterns clearly explained, register labels and example sentences showing words in context. Modern dictionaries are increasingly giving attention to collocation. But they are still hampered by trying to provide a whole range of information about any word besides its collocations. A grammar provides an analysis of the general patterns that exist in a language. But its productive power is limited by the degree to which it generalizes in order to come up with 'grammatical rules'. A collocational dictionary doesn't have to generalize to the same extent: it covers the entire language (or a large part of it!) on a word by word, collocation by collocation basis. It manages this by not attempting to account for every possible utterance, only for what is most typical.

By focusing on the specific rather than the general, a collocations dictionary is also able to 'pre-digest' a lot of the grammar involved, presenting collocates in their most typical form in context, even if this is not the usual dictionary citation form. For example at the entry for **baby**, you will find the collocation *be teething*, reflecting the fact that this verb is always used in the progressive tenses. Use the collocations dictionary systematically and you become much more aware of the extent to which English makes use of the passive, an aspect of grammar that even advanced students may be reluctant to put to full productive use.

By covering the language systematically from A-Z, a collocations dictionary allows students to build up their own collocational competence on a 'need-to-know' basis, starting from the words they already know – or know in part. Occasional, or even regular, collocations exercises in coursebooks cannot fulfil this role, although they do a useful job of raising the profile of collocation as an essential feature of the language, and teach some useful collocations in the process.

# Which collocations are included in this dictionary?

The approach taken to this question was pragmatic, rather than theoretical. The questions asked were: is this a typical use of language? Might a student of English want to express this idea? Would they look up this entry to find out how? The aim was to give the full range of collocation – from the fairly weak (see a film, an enjoyable holiday, extremely complicated), through the medium-strength (see a doctor, direct equivalent, highly intelligent) to the strongest and most restricted (see reason, burning ambition, blindingly obvious) – for around 9,000 headwords. Totally free combinations are excluded and so, for the most part, are idioms. Exceptions to this rule are idioms that are only partly idiomatic: not see the wood for the trees may have nothing to do with wood or trees, but drive a hard bargain is very much about bargaining even if the expression as a whole can be considered an idiom.

The first question (Is this a typical use of language?) required that all the collocations be drawn from reliable data. The main source used was the 100 million word British National Corpus. From this, compilers of the dictionary were able to check how frequently any given combination occurred, in how many (and what kind of) sources, and in what particular contexts. The corpus also supplied many of the example sentences, most of which were either taken directly from the authentic texts included in the corpus, or with minor modifications to make them more accessible (but without, of course, altering any collocations). For fast-changing areas of language, such as computing – particularly rich in collocation – corpus information was supplemented by using the Internet as a resource.

The second question asked (Might a student of English want to express this idea?) led to a focus on current English: language that students not only need to understand but can be expected to reproduce. It was felt that, for productive use, students were better concentrating on one variety of English, and British English was chosen. Consideration was also given to the kind of texts that students might wish to write. Primary attention was given to what might be called 'moderately formal language' – the language of essay

and report writing, and formal letters – treating all subjects – business, science, history, sport, etc. (this list could go on for half a page) at the level of the educated non-specialist. In addition, the dictionary includes some of the most important collocations from some specialist areas, particularly law and medicine; collocations from popular fiction, particularly useful in treating more personal subjects such as feelings and relationships; informal collocations and those very frequent in spoken language; and a few of the most frequent collocations from British journalism. Technical, informal and journalistic uses are labelled as such.

The third question asked (Would a student look up this entry to find this expression?) led to the exclusion of noun collocates from verb and adjective entries. When framing their ideas, people generally start from a noun. You might think of *rain* and want to know which adjective best describes rain when a lot falls in a short time. You would be unlikely to start with the adjective *heavy* and wonder what you could describe with it (*rain*, *breathing*, *damage*, *gunfire*?) Similarly, you might be looking for the verb to use when you do what you need to do in response to a *challenge*. But you would not choose meet and then choose what to meet (*a challenge*, *an acquaintance*, *your death*, *the expense*).

'The full range of collocation', as well as implying collocations of different strengths, also covers all the following types of combination:

adjective + noun: bright/harsh/intense/strong light

quantifier + noun: a beam/ray of light

verb + noun: cast/emit/give/provide/shed light

noun + verb: light gleams/glows/shines

noun + noun: a light source

preposition + noun: by the light of the moon noun + preposition: the light from the window

adverb + verb: *choose* carefully verb + verb: *be free to choose* 

verb + preposition: *choose* between two things verb + adjective: make/keep/declare sth safe

adverb+adjective: perfectly/not entirely/environmentally safe

adjective + preposition: safe from attack

plus short phrases including the headword: the speed of light, pick and choose, safe and sound

Most of the collocations in the dictionary can be called 'word collocations', that is, these are the precise words that combine with each other: *small fortune* cannot be changed to *little fortune*, even though *small* and *little* would seem to be synonymous. There is another area of collocation that might be called 'category collocation', where a word can combine with any word from a readily definable set. This set may be quite large, but its members are predictable, because they are all words for nationalities, or measurements of time, for example. At the entry for *walk*, one of the groups of collocates is given as 'three-minute. five minutes', etc.': the 'etc.' is to indicate that any figure may be substituted for 'three' or 'five' in these expressions.

It also happens that certain sets of words share all or most of their collocations. This is particularly true of very strictly defined sets such as days of the week, months and points of the compass, but it also applies to slightly less rigid, but still limited sets such as currencies, weights and measures and meals. In order to show how these collocations are shared by a number of headwords, the dictionary includes 25 usage notes, each treating the collocations of a particular set. The entries for the individual members of the set include a cross-reference to the usage note. In cases where all the collocations are shared (months, for example) the cross-reference replaces all other information in the entry. In cases where some of the collocations are shared, but others apply only to an individual member of the set (for example, seasons), the individual collocations are given at the entry, and a cross-reference directs the user to the shared collocations in the usage note. A full list of the usage notes and where they may be found is given on page iv. The 9,000 headwords include most of the commonest words in the language that upper-intermediate students will

already know, plus some words that they will start to encounter as they move to a more advanced level of English. Some very common words – such as the verbs make and do – do not merit entries of their own. This is because these verbs have no real collocations of their own. They themselves are the collocations of lots of nouns, and appear in the entries for those nouns. There are also two pages of exercises in the central study section addressing this notorious area of difficulty.

# How to use this dictionary

This dictionary is intended for productive use, most typically for help with writing. The collocations in each entry are divided according to part of speech; within each part of speech section they are grouped according to meaning or category. (In the example above from **pollution**, *avoid* and *prevent* are roughly synonymous, as are *combat*, *control*, *fight* and *tackle*, and so on). The groups are arranged in an order that tries to be as intuitive as possible: in this case from the 'strongest' form of action (*avoid/prevent*) to the 'mildest' (*monitor*). Many collocate groups have illustrative examples showing one or more of the collocations in context.

Because this is a type of dictionary that may be totally new to many students it is recommended that users familiarize themselves with how the dictionary works by working through some of the exercises in the photocopiable study section in the centre of the dictionary. The first of these aims to show the overall concept of the dictionary by looking at a single entry (idea) in some detail. The next few exercises take users systematically through the different sections of the entries for nouns, verbs and adjectives. Two pages of exercises get students thinking about the common verbs *make*, *do*, *have*, *give* and *take*; and the remaining exercises range across the whole dictionary, testing collocations linked to various themes, including politics, jobs and money.

# Other information in this dictionary

The focus of this dictionary is very much on collocation. In order to make the collocational information as comprehensive and accessible as possible, non-collocational information has largely been excluded. Definitions of headwords are given only insofar as they are necessary to distinguish different senses of the same word, when they have different collocations and need to be treated separately. These are not full definitions, but rather 'sense discriminators', just detailed enough to allow the senses to be distinguished. Register information is given when any pair of words in *combination* take on a different register from the two words separately. Examples would be *do drugs (informal)* – though neither *do* nor *drugs* are informal in themselves – or *hear a lecture (formal)*. (Exceptions to this rule are collocates labelled *taboo* where the label applies to the single word and to any combination it occurs in.) Collocations are also labelled if they belong to a particular field of language such as *law* or *medical*. For a full list of the usage labels used in this dictionary, see inside the front cover. In addition to these labels, more specific usage restrictions such as 'in football' or 'used in journalism' are given in brackets.

The most frequent usage label used in the dictionary is *figurative*. It is a feature of English that when the meaning of a word is extended and used in a non-literal sense, the collocations of the literal sense are often carried over: that is, both literal and figurative meanings of a word may share collocations. The dictionary indicates where this is so: for example, at **way**, the collocation *lose* is given, followed by the examples: *She lost her way in the fog.* and (*figurative*) *The project seems to have lost its way*. With strong collocations that are slightly idiomatic, a short explanation of the meaning may be given. For example, at **bargain**, the phrase *drive a hard bargain* has the gloss (= force sb to agree to the arrangement that is best for you).

The dictionary also includes ten special pages on different topics such as business, meetings and sport. These pull together collocations from the different topics and can be used as the basis for topic work in class, or for brainstorming vocabulary for an essay, for example. A full list of special topic pages and where to find them is given on page iv.

It is hoped that this dictionary will be of use not only to students of English of upper-intermediate level and above, but also to teachers (both non-native speaker and native-speaker teachers, looking for ways to present collocations to their students), translators, academics, business people, and all who wish to write fluent and idiomatic English. The Guide to the Entries (pages xii-xiii) is there as a quick reference, to give help as needed, but the whole dictionary has been designed to be accessible, and (we hope) enjoyable to use.

# Guide to the entries

# nouns

Sense numbers and short definitions distinguish between the different senses of **mountain**.

adjectives that collocate with **mountain** or nouns that function like adjectives

quantifiers: words that mean 'an amount/ number of something'

verbs that come before **mountain**, and verbs that follow **mountain** 

nouns that follow mountain

Collocates are grouped according to meaning or category.

prepositions that combine with **mountain** 

common phrases that include mountain

# mountain noun

1 very high hill

- ADJ. big, great, high, huge, large, lofty, massive, tall, towering | small | steep | low | beautiful, dramatic, fine, majestic, spectacular | surrounding The surrounding mountains make the city difficult to evacuate. | distant | isolated, remote | inland | jagged, rocky, rugged, | snow-capped, snow-covered, snowy | holy the holy mountain of the Lapp community
- QUANT. chain, range a chain/range of mountains
- VERB MOUNTAIN ascend, climb, come/go up, scale | come/go down, descend, walk down | walk in We enjoy walking in the mountains. | cross (over)
- MOUNTAIN + VERB **rise**, **soar**, **tower** The mountains here rise to well over 2 000m. | **fall** The mountains fall to the east to the flat expanse of the plateau. | **surround sth** Towering mountains surrounded the village. | **shake** The earth tremor made the mountains shake.
- MOUNTAIN + NOUN chain, range | area, country, environment, region Between the two towns was 50 miles of mountain country. | height We crossed the rugged mountain heights. | pass, path, road, route, track | landscape, scenery | crag, face, flank, peak, ridge, side, slope, top, valley, wall | cave | lake, stream | air Many people come to the resort simply to enjoy the fresh mountain air. | pasture | barrier The invading army could only penetrate the mountain barrier at one point. | village | fastness, fortress, stronghold | hut, lodge, resort | folk, men, people | climber, climbing, walking, walks | guide | rescue, rescue team | bike, biker, biking | sickness | boot | goat, gorilla, hare, sheep
- PREP. across/over/through the ~ a pass through the mountains down/up a/the ~ She arranged to meet the others halfway up the mountain. in the ~s This type of goat lives high up in the mountains.
- PHRASES the flank/side/slope of a mountain, the foot/bottom/top of a mountain

2 large amount/number of sth

- ADJ. great | debt | paper | butter, food, etc. They revealed a solution to reduce Europe's butter mountain.
- VERB + MOUNTAIN generate | reduce
- PHRASES a mountain of paper/paperwork The enquiry generated a mountain of paperwork.

# adjectives

verbs that come before **famous** 

adverbs that collocate with famous

prepositions that follow famous

common phrases that include famous

# famous adi.

- VERBS be | become | make sb/sth The school was made famous by its association with Charles Dickens.
- ADV. really, very | quite | internationally, locally internationally famous rock stars | justly, rightly The city is justly famous for its nightclubs.
- PREP. **as** He was famous as both a teacher and a scientist. **for** The town became famous for its lace.
- PHRASES rich and famous One day I'll be rich and famous, you'll see! world famous He became a world famous conductor:

# verbs

adverbs that collocate with **remind**verbs that come before **remind**prepositions that follow **remind**common phrases that include **remind**Phrasal verbs are treated separately at

# remind verb

- ADV. constantly, frequently, repeatedly | gently She gently reminded him that the baby was getting cold and should be taken indoors.
- VERB + REMIND not have to, not need to I'm sure I don't need to remind you that we have lost our last ten matches. | serve to An event like this serves to remind us that we do not have control over nature.
- PREP. **about** I rang to remind him about the party. **of** She looked at her watch to remind him of the time.
- PHRASES keep reminding sb

# PHRASAL VERB

# remind sb of sb/sth

• ADV. forcefully, forcibly, sharply, strongly, vividly The building reminded me strongly of my old school. | irresistibly | suddenly I was suddenly reminded of a tiger defending its cubs. | always Mrs Nolan always reminded Marie of her own mother.

# other features of the entries

the end of the entry.

A short use note shows a restriction on the use of the collocation pitch black.

a cross-reference to the special page at **colour**, which has further collocations of **black** and other colours

Register labels show that **abode** may be formal, humorous or a technical term in law, depending on its context and collocations.

short explanations of the meaning of particular phrases

In particular collocations **wilderness** takes on a figurative meaning.

# black adj.

- ADV. **very** The sky looks very black. | **all** His hands were all black from messing about with the car.
- ADJ. **jet**, **pitch** (used about the night) *She had beautiful jet-black hair*. ♦ *It was pitch black outside*.
- ⇒ Special page at COLOUR

# abode noun

- ADJ. humble (humorous) Welcome to my humble abode.
- VERB + ABODE **take up your** (formal or humorous) I had been invited to take up my abode at Government House.
- PHRASES of no fixed abode (law) (= without a permanent address) An 18-year-old man of no fixed abode appeared at Teesside magistrates court yesterday. the right of abode (law) (= the right to live in a place)

# wilderness noun

- ADJ. last | great | barren, desert, desolate | frozen | uncharted | unspoilt | political (figurative) the man who brought the party back from the political wilderness
- VERB + WILDERNESS **transform** They transformed the wilderness into a garden. | **explore** They set out to explore the earth's last great wilderness, Antarctica.
- WILDERNESS + NOUN **years** (figurative) His wilderness years (= when he was out of politics and the public eye) in the 1990s were spent in North America.
- PREP. in the~ We were hopelessly lost in the wilderness.

'etc.' shows that words for other nationalities also collocate with **aristocracy**.

# aristocracy noun

- ADJ. British, French, etc. | landed, landowning | local
- PHRASES a member of the aristocracy

For more help with noun, verb and adjective entries, see study pages S3-9 in the central section of the dictionary.



# abandon verb

#### 1 leave sb/sth

- ADV. hastily The village had been hastily abandoned.
- PHRASES be found/left abandoned The car was found abandoned in a nearby town.

# 2 stop doing/supporting sth

- ADV. altogether, completely, entirely, totally The government does not propose to abandon the project altogether. | effectively, largely, virtually This principle has now been effectively abandoned. | simply Traditional policies were simply abandoned. | formally | quickly | quietly The plans for reform were quietly abandoned. | temporarily | voluntarily
- VERB + ABANDON be forced to | decide to
- PREP. for He abandoned the army for politics. in favour of She abandoned teaching career in favour of sport.

# abashed adi.

- VERBS be, look
- ADV. a little, slightly | suitably He glanced at Juliet accusingly and she looked suitably abashed.

#### abbreviation noun

- ADJ. common. standard
- ABBREVIATION + VERB **stand for** The abbreviation PC stands for 'personal computer'.
- PREP. ~ for A/C is the standard abbreviation for 'account'. ~ of Ad lib is an abbreviation of the Latin phrase 'ad libitum'.

# abhorrent adj.

- VERBS be | become | find sth
- ADV. totally, utterly I find the idea totally abhorrent.
- PREP. to Such a savage punishment is abhorrent to a civilized society.

# ability noun

# 1 skill/power to do sth

- ADJ. exceptional, extraordinary, great, outstanding, remarkable, uncanny | inherent, innate, natural discovering the natural abilities of each child | proven | academic, acting, artistic, athletic, creative, intellectual, linguistic, mathematical, musical, reading, technical | mental, physical
- VERB + ABILITY have | demonstrate, show Both players demonstrated their ability to hit the ball hard. | acquire, develop | lack | lose I seem to have lost my ability to attract clients. | appreciate, recognize Fox's abilities were soon recognized.
- PHRASES to the best of your ability We will keep you informed to the best of our ability.

# 2 speed with which sb learns

- ADJ. high The school does nothing for children of high ability. | limited, low | average, mixed It is much more difficult to teach a mixed-ability class.
- VERB + ABILITY assess, test
- PHRASES a level of ability There was a high level of ability among the school leavers. a range of ability/abilities I taught a wide range of abilities.

# ablaze adj.

• VERBS **be | set sth** Truck after truck was set ablaze as the fire spread.

• ADV. well By the time firefighters were called the house was well ablaze.

# able adi.

# 1 able to do sth having the ability to do sth

- VERBS be, feel, prove, seem
- ADV. perfectly, quite, well He is well able to take care of himself. | better, more Once you've had some sleep you'll feel better able to cope. | just I was just able to make out a dark figure in the distance. | barely, hardly, only just, scarcely | less

# 2 clever; doing your job well

- VERBS be, seem She seems very able.
- ADV. extremely, very | fairly, reasonably

#### abode noun

- ADJ. humble (humorous) Welcome to my humble abode.
- VERB + ABODE **take up your** (formal or humorous) I had been invited to take up my abode at Government House.
- PHRASES of no fixed abode (law) (= without a permanent address) An 18-year-old man of no fixed abode appeared at Teesside magistrates court yesterday, the right of abode (law) (= the right to live in a place)

# abolish verb

- ADV. altogether, completely, totally Some MPs want to abolish the tax altogether. | virtually | largely Foreign exchange controls were largely abolished.
- VERB + ABOLISH seek to | decide to, vote to

# abortion noun

- ADJ. back-street, illegal | legal | induced, spontaneous, therapeutic
- VERB + ABORTION have When she got pregnant at 16 she decided to have an abortion. | carry out, do (informal), perform Some nurses wanted the right to refuse to perform abortions.
- ABORTION NOUN law, legislation the country's strict abortion laws | clinic, counselling
- PREP. ~on He carried out an abortion on a fifteen-yearold girl.
- PHRASES **abortion on demand** (= the right to have an abortion if you want one) *Women's groups are calling for free contraception and abortion on demand.*

# abscess noun

- VERB + ABSCESS develop, get I developed an abscess on my neck. | burst, drain, lance | treat
- ABSCESS + VERB **burst** Once an abscess has burst it should be bathed with antiseptic liquid.

# absence noun

# 1 fact of not being present

- ADJ. lengthy, long, prolonged | brief, temporary | unauthorized
- QUANT. period, spell You will not be paid for the full period of absence.
- PREP. during/in sb's ~ (= while sb is not there) My father did all the cooking in my mother's absence. | ~from absence from work
- PHRASES conspicuous/notable by your absence (= very obviously absent when you ought to be present)

absent

When it came to clearing up afterwards, Anne was conspicuous by her absence. leave of absence (= permission to be absent) He asked for leave of absence from the army.

#### 2 lack

- ADJ. complete, total | virtual | conspicuous, notable a conspicuous absence of evidence
- $\bullet$  PREP. in the  $\sim$  of In the absence of stone, most houses in the area are built of wood.

# absent adj.

- VERBS be | remain
- ADV. completely. entirely, quite, totally, wholly | virtually | largely | temporarily | conspicuously, markedly, notably, noticeably, strikingly Local people were conspicuously absent from the meeting. | strangely He played with an abandon that was strangely absent from his performance last week.
- PREP. from He was absent from work for two weeks.

#### absorb verb

1 liquid/gas/energy, etc.

- ADV. quickly, rapidly | directly, easily, readily
- PREP. into Nutrients are absorbed into the bloodstream.

# 2 make part of sth larger

- ADV. gradually | increasingly
- PHRASES be absorbed into sth These committees were gradually absorbed into the local government machine.

#### 3 information/atmosphere

• ADV. easily, readily The information is presented so that it can be readily absorbed. | passively

#### 4 interest

• ADV. completely, totally, utterly His work absorbed him completely. | deeply

# absorbed adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem | become, get | keep sb A jigsaw puzzle can keep me absorbed for hours.
- ADV. extremely, very | completely, fully, totally, utterly He was totally absorbed in his book.
- PREP. in

# abstract adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. highly, very | entirely, purely purely abstract drawing | increasingly | fairly, rather, somewhat

# absurd adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound | become | find sth Shefound the whole concept faintly absurd.
- ADV. absolutely, completely, quite, utterly | clearly, manifestly, patently | faintly, rather, slightly, somewhat | wonderfully
- PHRASES a sense of the absurd His sense of the absurd kept him from becoming too solemn.

# abundance noun

- ADJ. great, sheer We were amazed by the sheer abundance of food. | relative
- VERB ABUNDANCE have The country has an abundance of natural resources | produce, provide
- PREP. in~ Exotic plants grew there in great abundance.

# abuse noun

1 wrong/bad use of sth

- ullet ADJ. alcohol, drug, solvent, substance (= drugs or solvents)
- VERB + ABUSE be open to The legal system is open to abuse.
- PHRASES the abuse of power

2 bad, usually violent treatment of sb

- ADJ. emotional, physical, sex/sexual | child, elder victims of child abuse | human rights ~s allegations of human rights abuses | alleged, suspected
- QUANT. case six cases of suspected child abuse
- VERB + ABUSE carry out, subject sb to She was subjected to regular sexual abuse. | suffer, take The child had taken a lot of emotional abuse. | suspect sb of
- ABUSE + VERB happen, occur, take place
- PHRASES an allegation of abuse, a perpetrator of abuse, a victim of abuse

# 3 insulting words

- ADJ. verbal | personal, racial
- QUANT. stream, torrent He was subjected to a torrent of abuse.
- VERB + ABUSE hurl, scream, shout, shower sb with, subject sb to, yell | endure They had to endure continual racial abuse.
- PHRASES heap abuse on sb/sth Abuse and scorn were heaped on the proposals. a target for/of abuse The team who lost became a target of abuse for angry fans. a term of abuse Calling someone stupid is definitely a term of abuse.

# abuse verb

• ADV. emotionally, mentally, physically, sexually, verbally All the children had been physically and emotionally abused.

#### abusive adj.

- VERBS be | become, get
- ADV. very | quite | openly He became openly abusive.

# academic adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. merely, purely, strictly *The distinction being made is purely academic.* | largely, rather, somewhat

# academy noun

- ADJ. military, naval, police, riding
- VERB + ACADEMY attend, go to
- PREP. at an/the~ He later studied at the Royal Academy.

# accelerate verb

- 1 go faster
  - ADV. hard, quickly | smoothly The runners accelerated smoothly round the bend. | suddenly | away The car purred into life and accelerated away.

# 2 develop quickly

• ADV. dramatically, greatly, rapidly, sharply The Aids epidemic is accelerating dramatically.

# acceleration noun

- 1 increase in speed
  - ADJ. rapid
  - PREP. ~ in There has been a rapid acceleration in the growth of industry.

# 2 ability of a car to accelerate

• ADJ. fast, good This model has the best acceleration of any available sports car. | poor, slow

# accelerator noun

- VERB + ACCELERATOR depress, hit, press, put your foot (down) on, step on She put her foot on the accelerator and we sped through the traffic lights. | take your foot off
- ACCELERATOR + NOUN **pedal**

# accent noun

• ADJ. broad, marked, pronounced, strong, thick She had a pronounced Scottish accent. | slight | country, for-

accident

- eign, local, regional | plummy, posh, public school | cockney | American, middle-class, northern, etc.
- QUANT. hint, trace Her French was excellent, without a trace of an accent.
- VERB + ACCENT have, speak in/with | acquire | affect, assume, imitate, put on She put on a posh accent when she answered the phone. | cultivate | lose He lost his northern accent after moving south.
- PREP. in an ~ She spoke in a broad Midlands accent. with/without an ~ a tall man with an American accent

# accept verb

# 1 take/receive

- ADV. gladly, graciously, gratefully, willingly She graciously accepted my apology. | reluctantly
- VERB + ACCEPT be glad to, be happy to | be reluctant to, be unwilling to | be unable to I am unfortunately unable to accept your kind invitation.
- ullet PREP. from I accepted the gift from my sister.

# 2 agree/admit

- ADV. readily Some people readily accept that they may have to payfor medical treatment. | fully
- VERB + ACCEPT be happy to, be prepared to, be ready to, be willing to | be reluctant to, be unwilling to | be unable to, refuse to | can/cannot, could (not), will/won't, would (not) The university cannot accept responsibility for items lost or stolen on its premises. | be forced to
- PHRASES be commonly/generally/universally/widely accepted It is generally accepted that people are motivated by success.

# acceptable adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem | become | make sth an attempt to make the reforms acceptable to both sides | consider sth, deem sth, find sth We must come up with a solution that our shareholders will find acceptable.
- ADV. eminently, highly, very Her breeding and background made her eminently acceptable in royal circles. | completely, entirely, fully, perfectly, quite, totally Yogurt is a perfectly acceptable substitute for cream in cooking. | fairly, reasonably | (not) remotely the only national newspaper even remotely acceptable to the left wing | generally, mutually, universally, widely | easily, readily | equally Are all political and religious groups equally acceptable? | publicly | commercially, culturally, environmentally, ethically, grammatically, morally, politically, socially a grammatically acceptable sentence \$\int \text{socially acceptable behaviour}\$
- ullet PREP. to a compromise that is acceptable to both sides

# acceptance noun

- ADJ. complete, full, total, unconditional, wholehearted | conditional, grudging, reluctant | gradual | greater, growing, increasing Alternative medicines are now winning greater acceptance among doctors. | general, popular, public, universal, wide, widespread | blind, easy, immediate, ready, uncritical, unquestioning, voluntary Their attitude was condemned as blind acceptance of authority. | implicit, passive, tacit | formal, official | social
- VERB + ACCEPTANCE find, gain, win The idea was slow to gain general acceptance. | seek The group is now seeking formal acceptance.
- ACCEPTANCE + NOUN speech

# access noun

• ADJ. direct, easy, free, good, ready, unlimited, unrestricted I lived deep in the country, without easy access to shops. | limited, poor, restricted Access to this information is severely restricted. | improved | immediate,

- instant, quick, rapid | equal Men and women should have equal access to education and employment. | public | vehicular, wheelchair | random (computing) random access memory
- VERB + ACCESS have | gain, get | give (sb), offer (sb), provide (sb with) The new computer provides access to all the files. | demand | seek | allow (sb), grant (sb) | deny sb, prevent, refuse (sb), restrict Some people are being denied access to proper medical care.
- ACCESS + NOUN road, route
- PREP. ~for improved access for disabled visitors ~to He was finally granted access to the medical records.

# accessible adj.

#### 1 able to be reached

- VERBS be | become | remain | make sth
- ADV. directly, easily, freely, readily | fully | reasonably, relatively | publicly
- PREP. by The museum is easily accessible by public transport. for All the buildings are accessible for people in wheelchairs. from The garden is accessible from the lane. to The beach should be accessible to everyone.

# 2 easy to understand

- VERBS be | become | make sth
- ADV. easily, highly, immediately, readily, very It is written in simple language, immediately accessible to the reader. | widely
- PREP. to The cartoon strips are designed to make Shakespeare accessible to children.

# accessory noun

#### 1 extra item

• ADJ. essential, perfect, useful This silk scarf is the perfect accessory for stylish summer evenings. | bathroom, car, fashion

# 2 person who helps in crime

- PREP. ~to an accessory to murder
- PHRASES an accessory before/after the fact (= a person who knows about a crime before/after it was committed and protects the criminal) (law) If you were lying to the police, then you have been an accessory after the fact for all these years.

# accident noun

1 unexpected event that causes damage/injury

- ADJ. dreadful, horrific, major, nasty, serious, terrible, tragic, unfortunate | fatal a fatal road accident | minor, slight | freak Their boat sank in a freak accident. | near (= that nearly happens, but does not) | hit-and-run | aircraft, canoeing, car, climbing, flying, industrial, motor, nuclear, road, traffic, etc.
- VERB + ACCIDENT be involved in, have, meet with She met with an accident while on holiday in Spain. | cause | prevent | survive
- ACCIDENT + VERB happen, occur, take place
- ACCIDENT + NOUN prevention | rates, statistics
- PREP. in an/the~
- PHRASES an accident involving He was badly hurt in an accident involving two cars and a lorry. the scene of the accident The ambulance took only six minutes to reach the scene of the accident.

# 2 sth not planned in advance

- ADJ. pure, sheer By pure accident he had come across the very man who could solve the mystery.
- PREP. by ~ We met by accident at the airport.
- PHRASES **be no accident that** ... It is no accident that men fill most of the top jobs. **by accident or design** It happened, whether by accident or design, that Steve and I were the last two people to leave.

# accidental adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. completely, purely, quite | almost

#### acclaim noun

- ADJ. great | general, public, universal, wide. widespread | popular | critical Her latest novel has won great critical acclaim. | international, national, worldwide
- VERB + ACCLAIM earn (sb), gain (sb), meet with, receive, win His discoveries earned him wide acclaim.
- PREP. to ... ~ The play opened last week to universal acclaim. | ~ for She received international acclaim for her interpretation of Chopin. ~ from acclaim from the critics

# acclaim verb

• PHRASES be critically acclaimed, be highly/internationally/widely acclaimed This book has been widely acclaimed as a modern classic.

#### accolade noun

- ADJ. greatest, highest, supreme, ultimate Four restaurants have been awarded the highest accolade of a three-star rating.
- VERB + ACCOLADE earn, receive, win | award (sb), bestow, grant (sb) | deserve

# accommodate verb

- ADV. comfortably, easily It was a large hall, where a lot of people could be comfortably accommodated.
- VERB + ACCOMMODATE can/could The car park can accommodate about 200 cars

# accommodation noun

- 1 place for sb to live/stay
  - ADJ. comfortable, decent, good, suitable | inadequate, poor, substandard | excellent, luxurious | overnight, temporary | permanent | free | private, rented | holiday, hotel | living, residential | sleeping | bed-and-breakfast | furnished | sheltered Many old people choose to live in sheltered accommodation. | secure We need more secure accommodation for young prisoners. | student
  - VERB + ACCOMMODATION have The council should be able to help families who have no accommodation. | look for, seek | find, get, secure | offer (sb), provide (sb with) It is the duty of the local community to provide accommodation for the homeless.
  - ACCOMMODATION + NOUN costs
  - PREP. in~

# 2 satisfactory arrangement

- VERB + ACCOMMODATION come to, make, reach, work out | seek
- PREP. ~between Some accommodation between conservation and tourism is essential. ~to accommodation to the harsh circumstances of rural life ~with They were forced to reach an accommodation with the rebels.

# accompaniment noun

1 sth eaten/drunk with food

- ADJ. delicious, good, ideal
- VERB + ACCOMPANIMENT be, make
- PREP. ~for/to These wines also make a good accompaniment for vegetarian dishes.

# 2 music played to go with singing, etc.

- $\bullet$   $\mathrm{ADJ}.$  instrumental,  $\;$  musical,  $\;$  orchestral | piano, string, etc.
- VERB + ACCOMPANIMENT provide | compose, write
- PREP. to the ~ of She sang to the accompaniment of guitars. with an ~ I prefer to sing with an accompaniment.

# 3 sth that happens at the same time

- ADJ. essential, inevitable, necessary
- PREP. to the ~ of The women's medical school opened in 1874, to the accompaniment of much ridicule of 'lady doctors'. with the ~ of the market, with its inevitable accompaniment of bustle and noise

# accomplice noun

- ADJ. willing | unwilling | unwitting | alleged
- PREP. ~in She became his unwitting accomplice in the robbery. ~to an accomplice to murder

# accomplish verb

• ADV. **safely**, **successfully** A rather difficult task had been successfully accomplished. | **easily** 

# accomplished adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. extremely, highly, very | technically a technically accomplished musician
- PREP. at Sarah had become accomplished at running the house. in He came to London in 1976, already accomplished in the English language.

# accomplishment noun

- ADJ. considerable, great, real, significant | technical Her technical accomplishment on the piano is startling.
- PREP. of ... ~ a work of real accomplishment | ~ in It is a great accomplishment in singing to take the melodic line up to a position of energy and hold it there.

# accord noun

- ADJ. draft | peace, trade
- VERB + ACCORD draw up, negotiate, reach A peace accord was reached on 26 March. | endorse, ratify, sign
- PREP. ~between a trade accord between Europe and the United States ~ on an accord on environmental protection ~with They signed a trade accord with the Americans.

# accord verb

- ADV. fully
- PREP. with His version of events does not accord fully with the facts.

# account noun

#### 1 description

- ADJ. brief, short | blow-by-blow, comprehensive, detailed, full, graphic, vivid He gave us a blow-by-blow account of the incident. | accurate, clear, eyewitness, factual, first-hand, true, verbatim | glowing, good She received a glowing account of her son's progress. | newspaper the newspaper account of the trial
- VERB + ACCOUNT give (sb), provide (sb with), write (sb) Can you give us an account of what happened?
- PREP. in an/the~Dr Richards describes this very well in his account of the events.
- PHRASES **by all accounts** (= according to what people say) *I've never been there, but it's a lovely place by all accounts.* **by sb's own account** *By his own account he had an unhappy childhood.*

#### 2 arrangement with a bank

- ADJ. bank, building society | current | deposit, investment, savings | personal | business | joint, separate My husband and I have separate accounts. | numbered They have a numbered account in Switzerland.
- VERB + ACCOUNT have, hold Go and see the manager of the bank where your account is held. | open She opened a savings account at the building society. | close | credit sth to, pay/put sth into The money will be credited to your account tomorrow. | debit (sth from), draw sth out (of),

pay sth from, take sth out (of), withdraw sth (from) She had taken all her money out of her account. | overdraw Your account is overdrawn.

- PREP. ~at He opened an account at a bank in Germany. ~with an account with Barclays Bank
- 3 accounts record of money a business earns/spends
  - VERB ACCOUNTS do, keep Try to keep accurate accounts. | audit, check, look at | submit Your accounts will need to be submitted to the tax office.
  - ACCOUNTS + VERB be in order The accounts are all in order.
  - ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

# 4 arrangement with a shop/business

- ADJ. **expense** (= an arrangement to charge expenses to your own employers) *taking clients for expense account lunches*
- VERB + ACCOUNT have | open I'd like to open an account, please. | close | pay off, settle It is best to settle the account each month. | charge sth to, debit (sth from), put sth on Charge this to my account, please. | credit sth to
- PREP. on ~ Ring for a cab on account. | ~ at/with an account with a large store

# account verb

#### PHRASAL VERB

#### account for sth

• ADV. fully The increase can be fully accounted for | partly The differences in achievement between the pupils are partly accounted for by differences in age.

# accountability noun

- ADJ. greater, increased | local, public demands for greater public accountability in the police service | democratic, financial, managerial, moral, parliamentary, police, political, professional | government, police
- VERB + ACCOUNTABILITY enhance, improve, increase, strengthen | reduce, weaken This process of centralization further weakens accountability. | ensure
- PREP. ~for to ensure accountability for decisions made
   to police accountability to the public
- PHRASES a demand for accountability, a lack of accountability the apparent lack of accountability of the security forces a need for accountability There is a need for increased professional accountability.

# accountable adj.

- VERBS be | become | make sb | hold sb The directors are held accountable by the shareholders.
- ADV. fully, properly | directly Senior managers are directly accountable to the Board of Directors. | publicly Local authorities should be publicly accountable to the communities they serve. | democratically a democratically accountable parliament | financially, politically
- PREP. for In the end, we are all accountable for our actions. to Politicians are accountable to Parliament.

# accountancy noun

- ADJ. chartered | creative It had taken considerable 'creative accountancy' on my part to produce a set of figures that showed us making any profit at all.
- ACCOUNTANCY + NOUN firm, practice | body the members of the different professional accountancy bodies | profession
- ⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for more verbs and nouns)

# accountant noun

• ADJ. certified, chartered | professional, qualified | trainee | retired | independent, self-employed | company | chief We talked to the company's chief accountant.

| management | investigating, reporting the investigating accountant's report

⇒ Note at PROFESSIONAL (for verbs)

#### accumulate verb

5

- ADV. gradually, slowly | steadily | rapidly
- VERB + ACCUMULATE begin to | be allowed to Dirt must not be allowed to accumulate. | tend to Toxic chemicals tend to accumulate in the body.

# accumulation noun

- ADJ. rapid | steady the steady accumulation of evidence by the police | slow | great, impressive, large, massive a massive accumulation of facts about the motor industry | capital (finance)
- VERB + ACCUMULATION lead to | prevent

# accuracy noun

- ADJ. absolute, complete, deadly, perfect, pinpoint, total, unerring The needle has to be positioned with pinpoint accuracy. | amazing, considerable, great, high (technical), remarkable, uncanny | reasonable, sufficient | factual, historical, technical
- QUANT. degree, level The missiles are capable of a very high degree of accuracy.
- VERB + ACCURACY improve, increase We are hoping to improve the accuracy of our forecasts. | check, confirm, test | ensure Great care is taken to ensure the accuracy of research data. | doubt, question Many people began to question the accuracy of his statement.
- PREP. with ~ It is possible to predict the outcome with reasonable accuracy.

#### accurate adj.

- VERBS be, prove His predictions proved accurate.
- ADV. deadly, extremely, highly, very | amazingly, remarkably, surprisingly, uncannily | completely, perfectly, totally | not completely, not entirely, not quite, not strictly, not wholly The figures he gave were not strictly accurate. | partially | broadly, fairly, generally, largely, pretty, quite, reasonably, sufficiently | historically, statistically
- PHRASES full and accurate He gave a full and accurate account of his movements.

# accusation noun

- ADJ. serious | false, groundless, unfounded, unjust, wild | bitter | mutual They sank into mutual accusation and incrimination. | public | veiled She made a lot of thinly veiled accusations. | renewed, repeated
- VERB + ACCUSATION level at, make an accusation frequently levelled at junior doctors | face Their father now faces an accusation of murder. | deny, dismiss, refute, reject | prove, support New evidence has emerged which supports the accusation against her.
- ACCUSATION + VERB fly about/around There seem to be a lot of wild accusations flying around.
- PREP. amid ~s He fled the country amid accusations of fraud. | ~ against You made a public accusation of misconduct against Nigel.
- PHRASES bring an accusation against sb She rejected all the accusations brought against her.

# accuse verb

- ADV. practically, virtually She practically accused me of starting the fire! | falsely, unjustly, wrongly | angrily | openly, publicly They openly accused her of dishonesty.
- VERB + ACCUSE cannot/could not You can't accuse me of being selfish.
- PREP. of No one could ever accuse this government of not caring about the poor.

• PHRASES stand accused of He stands accused of murdering his wife and children.

# accustomed adj. accustomed to sth

- VERBS be | become, get, grow She had grown accustomed to his long absences.
- ADV. quite, well He was well accustomed to hard work.

#### ace noun

# 1 playing card

⇒ Note at CARD

# 2 winning first hit in tennis

• VERB + ACE **serve** Rafter has served fifteen aces in the match so far.

# 3 person who is very good at sth

• ADJ. fighter, flying, goal, motorcycle, soccer, tennis

#### ache noun

# 1 physical pain

- ADJ. dull, nagging, throbbing | familiar | muscular, stomach, tummy
- VERB + ACHE be aware of, feel I felt the familiar ache in my lower back. | ease He changed his position once again to ease the ache in his back.
- ACHE + VERB throb A dull ache throbbed at the back of David's head.
- PREP. ~in a nagging ache in her knee
- PHRASES aches and pains He was always complaining about his various aches and pains.

#### 2 great sorrow

- ADJ. deep, dull, nagging
- VERB + ACHE feel, have She kept feeling the nagging ache in her heart.
- PREP. ~in She could hardly speak for the ache in her heart. ~inside, ~ of the ache of loneliness inside him

# ache verb

- ADV. badly, really My feet ached badly. | a bit My left foot ached a bit.
- PREP. from I still really ache from all that cycling yesterday.
- PHRASES ache all over Her head felt hot and she was aching all over.

# achieve verb

• VERB + ACHIEVE fail to The present law has failed to achieve its objectives. | be designed to | be difficult to, be easy to, be impossible to, be possible to

# achievement noun

- 1 thing done successfully
  - ADJ. considerable, extraordinary, fine, great, important, impressive, major, no mean, notable, outstanding, real, remarkable, significant, tremendous *This was no mean achievement for the government.* | rare | unique | concrete, solid | crowning, main, proudest, supreme | lasting | modest | personal | architectural, artistic, cultural, economic, educational, engineering, literary, scientific, sporting, technical, technological
  - VERB + ACHIEVEMENT be, constitute, represent This conference in itself constitutes a solid achievement.
  - PREP. ~in She was given a prize for her achievements in textile design.
  - PHRASES quite an achievement To be offered a place at such a good university is quite an achievement.

# 2 act of achieving sth

• ADJ. high two years of consistently high achievement | positive | individual, personal | human He believes European civilization was the high point of human achievement. | academic, educational, intellectual Suc-

- cess should not be measured solely by educational achievement.
- PHRASES a feeling/sense of achievement Climbing the mountain gave him a tremendous sense of achievement. a lack of achievement, a level/standard of achievement, a record of achievement an impressive record of achievement

# acid noun

- 1 chemical compound
  - ADJ. concentrated, strong | dilute, weak | acetic, amino, carbolic, citric, folic, hydrochloric, lactic, nitric, nucleic, prussic, sulphuric, etc.
  - VERB + ACID **produce** | **neutralize** You will need a special chemical to neutralize the acid.
  - ACID + VERB **burn sth** The acid burned a hole in her overalls

# 2 illegal drug

VERB + ACID drop smoking joints and dropping acid
 Note at DRUG

# acknowledge verb

- 1 admit/recognize
  - ADV. fully | freely, readily | clearly, explicitly | effectively, implicitly, tacitly The peace settlement effectively acknowledged the country's independence. | formally, officially | openly, publicly He acknowledged publicly that he might have made a mistake. | privately | reluctantly, ruefully
  - VERB + ACKNOWLEDGE fail to, refuse to | be forced to Mental illness can exist for years before families are forced to acknowledge the truth.
  - PHRASES be generally/universally/widely acknowledged a truth that is universally acknowledged

#### 3 reply to letter

• ADV. duly The company duly acknowledged receipt of the letter. | hereby I hereby acknowledge receipt of your letter of 25 July.

# acknowledgement noun

- ADJ. brief | explicit | tacit | open, public | formal, official | belated | welcome
- VERB + ACKNOWLEDGEMENT amount to, be This amounted to an acknowledgement that she had been wrong. | get, receive I wrote to them but never got any acknowledgement. | grunt, nod, wave She merely nodded acknowledgement of his statement.
- ullet PREP. in  $\sim$  (of) He raised his hand to her in acknowledgement.  $| \sim$  from She is still waiting for some acknowledgement from her fellow academics.
- PHRASES with due acknowledgement He borrowed from a number of sources, with due acknowledgement.

# acne noun

- ADJ. bad, terrible
- VERB + ACNE have, suffer from He had terrible acne when he was younger. | develop, get A lot of teenagers develop acne. | treat Doctors can treat acne with pills or creams.
- ACNE + VERB clear (up) Acne often clears up with a change in diet.

# acquaintance noun

# 1 person you know

- ADJ. casual *I bumped into a casual acquaintance in town.* | new | close, old | business, mutual, personal, social
- VERB + ACQUAINTANCE bump into, meet | greet (sb as) He was greeted as an old acquaintance.
- PHRASES friends and acquaintances

action

# 2 knowledge of sb/sth

- ADJ. nodding, passing, slight a man with whom I had a passing acquaintance | brief, short | close, intimate
- VERB + ACQUAINTANCE make sb/sth's (= become acquainted with sb/sth) I first made his acquaintance in 1992. | strike up I first met Simon in 1998 and struck up an acquaintance with him. | renew
- PREP. of sb's ~ He introduced me to a lady of his acquaintance. | ~ with her acquaintance with modern French philosophy
- PHRASES have an acquaintance with They have little acquaintance with colloquial English. on close/closer acquaintance, on first acquaintance On first acquaintance she seemed a little odd

# acquainted adj.

# 1 familiar with sth

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. well | fully
- PREP. with Are you fully acquainted with the facts?

# 2 knowing sb personally

- VERBS be | become, get I would like to get acquainted with her. | get sb Playing a game with the children is a good way of getting them acquainted.
- ADV. closely, intimately, well | personally
- PREP. with I am not personally acquainted with her.

# acquisition noun

- 1 thing you have obtained
  - ADJ. latest, new, recent

#### 2 act of obtaining sth

- ADJ. data, language, property Language acquisition begins in the first months of a baby's life.
- VERB + ACQUISITION complete, make The company has just made another acquisition.

# acquittal noun

• VERB + ACQUITTAL return The jury returned an acquittal after only seventeen minutes. | direct, order The trial judge had directed an acquittal. | gain (sb), obtain, secure | lead to, result in The trial resulted in an acquittal. | uphold The judge upheld their acquittal.

# acre noun

⇒ Note at MEASURE

# act noun

# 1 thing that sb does

- ADJ. charitable, kind | heroic a heroic act of bravery | aggressive, barbaric, hostile, provocative, terrorist, violent | appalling, despicable, outrageous, terrible | criminal, illegal, unlawful, wrongful | careless, foolish, impulsive | conscious, deliberate, positive, voluntary, wilful | private a private act of revenge | public | creative, dramatic, physical, political, symbolic | homosexual, sex/sexual | balancing, disappearing, juggling, vanishing The UN must perform a difficult balancing act between the two sides in the conflict.
- VERB + ACT **commit** (law), **perform** charged with committing an act of gross indecency
- ullet PREP. in the  $\sim$  of (= doing something) |  $\sim$  of For Jane, the act of writing was always difficult.
- PHRASES an act of faith, love, violence, will, worship, etc., catch sb in the act (of doing sth) He was caught in the act of stealing. the simple/very act of doing sth The very act of writing out your plan clarifies what you need to do

# 2 (also Act) law made by a government

• VERB + ACT bring in, introduce, pass The Act was passed by a majority of 175 votes to 143. | amend | repeal

The old Act has now been repealed. | breach, contravene The company had breached the 1994 Companies Act.

- ACT + VERB become law, come into force The new Children's Act will come into force next year. | contain sth, say sth, state sth The Act contains regulations for banks and building societies.
- PREP. under an/the ~ He was charged under the Firearms Act of 1977.

# 3 entertainment; entertainers

- ADJ. class (informal) (used for sb who does sth well) Their new striker looks a class act. | double comedy double act French and Saunders | live their reputation as one of rock's most impressive live acts | main, support The main act will come on at about ten o'clock. | cabaret, circus, comedy, song-and-dance, stage, variety
- VERB + ACT do, perform He does a little song-and-dance act. | rehearse, work on

#### 4 division of a play

- ADJ. opening | final, last | first, second, etc.
- PREP. in (the) ~ The king is killed in the opening act.

#### 5 insincere behaviour

• VERB + ACT put on Don't take any notice—she's just putting on an act!

# act verb

7

#### 1 do sth/behave

- ADV. at once, immediately, promptly, quickly, swiftly The government must act promptly to change this law. I correctly, legally, properly I illegally, improperly, unconstitutionally, unlawfully, wrongly I reasonably, responsibly, sensibly, wisely I dishonestly, dishonourably, unreasonably I oddly, strangely, suspiciously Jenny has been acting rather strangely recently. I bravely I decisively I effectively I in good faith His defence was that he had acted in good faith. I in self defence The jury accepted that he had acted in self defence. I accordingly George knew about the letter and acted accordingly.
- ullet PREP. **against** The government needs to act against the sale of these dangerous toys. **for/on behalf of sb** His solicitors are continuing to act for him. **like** Stop acting like a spoilt child.  $\diamond$  hormones in the brain that act like natural painkillers **on** Alcohol acts quickly on the brain. **out of** I suspected that he was acting out of malice.
- PHRASES act in sb's best interests We are all acting in the best interests of the children.

# 2 perform in play/film

• ADV. brilliantly, well | badly

# acting noun

- ADJ. brilliant, excellent, good | bad, poor, wooden The film is spoiled by some very wooden acting.
- VERB + ACTING do I did quite a lot of acting when I was at college.
- ACTING + NOUN career, profession

# action noun

# 1 process of doing sth

- ADJ. decisive, effective, firm, strong, vigorous | immediate, prompt, swift, urgent | drastic, emergency The situation calls for drastic action. | collective, concerted, joint, united | direct, positive | evasive | corrective, remedial | disciplinary, legal, military, political, strike Disciplinary action will be taken against students who cheat. (see also industrial action)
- VERB + ACTION take | call for | agree on The leaders have agreed on joint action to combat terrorism. | leap/spring/swing into The emergency services swung into action as soon as the disaster was reported. | carry out, perform, take Only the priest can perform these actions. 

  ♦ We shall take whatever actions are necessary. |

galvanize/prod/spur sb into We have to galvanize people into action. | bring/put sth into We need to put these ideas into action. | keep/put sb/sth out of A fire has put the factory out of action.

- PREP. in ~ I have not yet seen the machines in action. out of ~ He is out of action following an ankle injury. | ~ against against drug dealers ~ on The government is taking strong action on refugees.
- PHRASES a course of action Is this the best course of action to follow?

#### 2 legal case

- ADJ. court | civil, criminal, libel
- VERB + ACTION **bring**, **take out** Her husband brought a civil action against her after their divorce.
- PREP. ~against

# 3 fighting

- ADJ. enemy He was killed during enemy action.
- VERB + ACTION **see** I never saw action during the war.
- PHRASES killed/missing/wounded in action He was reported missing in action.

# active adj.

- VERBS be | become | keep (informal), remain Try to keep active in the cold weather.
- ADV. extremely, highly, very a highly active volcano | increasingly | fairly, quite, reasonably | equally a businessman who is equally active in politics | mentally, physically It's important to remain mentally active after retirement. | sexually A minority of children are sexually active before they are in their teens. | economically, politically When did you first become politically active?
- PREP. **against** drugs that are active against cancers in She has been active in local politics for some years.

# activity noun

- ADJ. frantic, frenetic, heightened, increased, intense | criminal, illegal. subversive, terrorist | classroom, group | extra-curricular, leisure, leisure-time, outdoor, recreational, social | mental, physical, sexual | business, commercial, cultural, economic, industrial, intellectual, political, scientific | government, military, police, union | human | electrical, geological, volcanic
- QUANT. burst, flurry There was a flurry of activity as the film star appeared on the balcony. | level Newspapers report a higher level of activity in the foreign exchange markets.
- VERB + ACTIVITY do Here's an activity you can do with mixed ability classes. | be involved in, engage in, participate in, take part in. undertake We suspect he may be involved in illegal activities. ◇ Teachers here are not allowed to engage in any political activity. | stop, suspend, terminate The party's activities have been suspended. | stimulate It will only be possible to stimulate business activity with an injection of public funds. | curb | resume | buzz with (only used when the activity is uncountable) The room was buzzing with activity.
- PHRASES a hive of activity (= a very busy place) The classroom was a hive of activity as the children prepared for the concert. a sign of activity Police watched the house all day, but there was no sign of activity.

# actor, actress noun

• ADJ. accomplished, born, brilliant, consummate, experienced, fine, good, great, talented, wonderful You're a born actor! | celebrated, famous, leading, principal, sought-after, star, veteran, well-known | successful | bit-part, struggling, unknown | out-of-work, unemployed | aspiring, would-be | frustrated Lecturers are often frustrated actors who enjoy performing before a live audience. | amateur | professional | character, classical, comedy/comic, Shakespearean, straight |

film, Hollywood, screen, stage, television | child | supporting the award for best supporting actor

......

- VERB + ACTOR, ACTRESS audition, cast
- ACTOR, ACTRESS + VERB act (sth), perform (sth), play (sth) The same actor plays three different parts in the film. | rehearse (sth) | audition He was one of many actors who auditioned for the part of Hamlet.
- ⇒ Note at JOB

8

#### acumen noun

- ADJ. considerable, great | business. commercial, critical, financial, political
- VERB + ACUMEN demonstrate, show He had demonstrated considerable business acumen.

# acupuncture noun

- QUANT. course My doctor recommended a course of acupuncture.
- VERB + ACUPUNCTURE have I'm having acupuncture for a bad back. | give sb, practise, use Acupuncture has been practised in China for thousands of years.
- ACUPUNCTURE + NOUN point Needles are inserted into specific acupuncture points in the body. | needle

# ad noun

- ADJ. classified, full-page, small You can put your own small ads in local papers. | magazine, newspaper, radio, television/TV | detergent, job, tobacco, etc.
- VERB + AD place, put. take out She took out a full-page ad in a women's magazine. | publish, run, show | answer, reply to, respond to
- AD + VERB appear The ad appeared on all major channels. | say sth, show sth, state sth | feature sb/sth
- AD + NOUN campaign | agency
- $\bullet$  PREP. in an/the ~ A lot of claims are made in the ad. | ~for TV ads for cars

# adapt verb

# 1 change your behaviour

- ADV. successfully, well The children have adapted well to the heat. | quickly | easily, readily The company can easily adapt to changing demand. | accordingly We need to assess the new situation and adapt accordingly.
- $\bullet$  VERB + ADAPT be able/unable to, can/cannot | have to, must | need to
- PREP. to
- ullet PHRASES the ability to adapt Some animals have a remarkable ability to adapt to changing environments. find it difficult/hard to adapt A lot of companies have found it hard to adapt to the new system.

# 2 change a thing

- PREP. for to adapt a book for television. from The radio play had been adapted from a novel.
- PHRASES **specially adapted** The classroom has been specially adapted to take wheelchairs.

#### adaptable adj.

- VERBS be, prove | become | make sb/sth
- ADV. highly, very Many old market buildings have proved highly adaptable. | fairly, quite | easily, readily
- PREP. to The vehicles are large and not easily adaptable to new uses.

# adaptation noun

1 a change/the process of changing

- ADJ. successful | special
- VERB + ADAPTATION make making adaptations to your home
- ADAPTATION + VERB **occur** Adaptations in plants occur over thousands of years.

- PREP. ~for The Antarctic species have few special adaptations for polar life. ~to adaptation to the workplace
- PHRASES a process of adaptation The process of adaptation to a new school is difficult for some children.

# 2 film, TV programme

- ADJ. film, screen, television/TV He specializes in screen adaptations of classic novels.
- VERB + ADAPTATION film, make, produce

#### add verb

- ADV. quickly, softly He added softly, 'I missed you.'
- VERB + ADD **hasten to** I hasten to add that I knew nothing of the fraud at the time.

#### addict noun

• ADJ. cocaine, drug, heroin, etc. | computer, television, etc. Many young boys become computer addicts.

# addicted adj.

- VERBS be | become, get
- ADV. totally | hopelessly
- PREP. to She had become addicted to tranquillizers.

# addiction noun

- ADJ. alcohol, cocaine, drug, etc.
- VERB + ADDICTION become, turn into A habit can easily become an addiction. | have | cause, lead to | feed He stole money from his parents to feed his addiction. | treat | beat, cure, overcome struggling to beat his heroin addiction
- PREP. ~to She had an addiction to heroin.

# addictive adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. **extremely**, **highly**, **very** Cocaine is a highly addictive drug.

# addition noun

# 1 sth that is added

- ADJ. useful, valuable, welcome, worthy | important, major, notable, significant | latest, new, recent
- VERB + ADDITION make We have made several additions to the collection recently.
- PREP. ~ to the latest addition to the family (= a new baby)

# 2 process of adding numbers/amounts

- ADJ. simple He worked it out through simple addition.
- $\bullet$  VERB + ADDITION  $\,$  do  $\,$  She can do addition, but she hasn't learned subtraction yet.

# address noun

# 1 where you live/work

- ADJ. home, private | business | contact Please leave a contact address. | forwarding, return There was no return address on the back of the envelope. | postal | full Please write your full postal address. | false, wrong He gave a false address to the police. | correct, right | useful | secret | fashionable Cheyne Walk was a very fashionable address.
- VERB + ADDRESS give, leave, write
- ADDRESS + NOUN book
- PREP. at a/the ~ I'm afraid there's nobody called Williams at this address.
- PHRASES a change of address Please inform us of any change of address. name and address, no fixed address a man of no fixed address

# 2 speech

ullet ADJ. short | inaugural, keynote, opening | public a

- public address system | radio, televised/television |
  election | presidential
- VERB + ADDRESS deliver, give The prime minister delivered the keynote address at the conference.
- PREP. in a/the ~ He gave details of the policy in an address to party members. | ~ by an address by the Chancellor of the University ~ to a radio address to the nation

# address verb

# 1 write name and address

- ADV. correctly, properly | personally The minister did not reply to my letter although I addressed it to him personally.
- PREP. to
- PHRASES a stamped addressed envelope Please send a stamped addressed envelope and we will send you a copy of our brochure.

#### 2 say sth to sb

- ADV. by name, directly She did not address him by name.  $\diamond$  He never addressed her directly.
- PREP. to He addressed his comments to the chairman.

# 3 deal with problem

- ADV. directly, explicitly, specifically | fully | adequately These concerns were not adequately addressed in the report. | successfully
- VERB + ADDRESS seek to the problems we are seeking to address | fail to
- PHRASES address yourself to sth The authors of the book address themselves to the question of unemployment.

# adept adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. extremely, highly, very | quite
- PREP. at He was highly adept at avoiding trouble.

# adequate adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem | remain | consider sth. think sth The trains were not considered adequate for use on the modern railways.
- ADV. really, very | perfectly, quite, totally | more than The system is more than adequate to deal with any problems. | barely, hardly, less than, not entirely, not wholly The grants given to students are less than adequate. | more or less The amount of money we have been given is more or less adequate. | still | no longer
- PREP. for The old computer is still perfectly adequate for most tasks.

# adhere verb

- ADV. **properly** The tiles may not adhere properly if you do not use the correct glue.
- PREP. to The glue would not adhere to the metal surface.

# PHRASAL VERB

# adhere to

• ADV. closely, firmly, rigidly, rigorously, scrupulously, strictly This principle must be strictly adhered to. I fully, properly The guidelines were not always fully adhered to.

# adherence noun

- ADJ. blind, close, faithful, firm, rigid, slavish, strict
- PREP. ~to strict adherence to a diet

# adjacent adj.

- VERBS be, be situated, lie, stand The vineyards of Verzy lie adjacent to those of Verzenay.
- ADJ. directly, immediately There is a row of houses immediately adjacent to the factory.
- PREP. to The miller's house stands adjacent to the mill.

# adjective noun

- ADJ. attributive, predicative Attributive adjectives precede the noun. | possessive 'My' is a possessive adjective.
- VERB + ADJECTIVE **apply** 'Enterprising' is not an adjective you would apply to him!
- ADJECTIVE + VERB describe adjectives describing texture | modify, qualify Adjectives qualify nouns. | follow Predicative adjectives follow the noun. | precede

# adjourn verb

- ADV. indefinitely The trial was adjourned indefinitely.
- PREP. for At midday the meeting was adjourned for lunch. pending The inquest was adjourned pending further investigations. to Shall we adjourn to your office?

# adjust verb

- 1 change sth slightly
  - ADV. slightly | finely It is important to have equipment that can be finely adjusted. | automatically | carefully | accordingly Children are sensitive to disapproval and adjust their behaviour accordingly. | downwards, upwards This estimate may have to be adjusted downwards.
  - PREP. for Salaries are adjusted for inflation.

# 2 get used to new situation

- ADV. quickly, rapidly | gradually, slowly
- VERB + ADJUST be difficult/hard to
- VERB + ADJUST need/take time to It may take a little time to adjust to the climate here.
- VERB + ADJUST try to
- PREP. to She will gradually adjust to her new role.

# adjustable adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. fully The straps are fully adjustable to fit any size.

# adjustment noun

- 1 small change made
  - ADJ. delicate, fine, minor, slight, small | important, major, significant | appropriate, necessary | automatic | financial
  - VERB + ADJUSTMENT make The mechanic made the necessary adjustments to the engine. I need, require
  - PREP. ~ for a cut of 1.5% in real terms (after adjustment for inflation) ~ in adjustments in the exchange rates ~ to a few minor adjustments to the timetable

# 2 process of changing

- ADJ. successful | emotional, personal, social
- PREP. ~to The company's adjustment to the new markets has been successful.
- PHRASES a period of adjustment There was a long period of adjustment under the new boss. the process of adjustment The process of adjustment to life in another country can be very difficult.

# administer verb

- ADV. effectively, efficiently | centrally, locally The legislation was to be centrally administered by the Board of Education. | jointly
- VERB + ADMINISTER be difficult/easy/simple to, be cheap/expensive to

# administration noun

- 1 organizing how sth is done
  - ADJ. effective, efficient, good | poor The college loses a lot of money through poor administration. | day-to-day, routine | general | office | bureaucratic | central | arts, business, educational, financial, justice, social | government, public
  - VERB + ADMINISTRATION be in charge of. be responsible for

- ADMINISTRATION + NOUN costs
- 2 people who manage an organization
  - ADJ. college, hospital, prison, etc.

#### 3 government

- ADJ. colonial, federal, local, municipal, provincial, regional, state | civil, imperial, royal | Conservative, Labour, etc. | caretaker, interim, temporary | coalition, joint | minority | civilian, military
- VERB + ADMINISTRATION form On September 27 a new coalition administration was formed.

# 4 giving a drug

• ADJ. intravenous, oral | drug

# admirable adj.

- VERBS be | find sb/sth
- ADV. **very | wholly** She had acted in ways that he found wholly admirable. **| truly**

#### admiral noun

- ADJ. rear.vice
- ⇒ Note at RANK

# admiration noun

- ADJ. deep, genuine, great, sincere, tremendous | frank, open | sneaking Inwardly, I had a sneaking admiration for them. | grudging, reluctant | mutual
- VERB + ADMIRATION be filled with, be full of, feel, have  $\Gamma m$  full of admiration for him.  $\diamond I$  have the greatest admiration for the nurses. | express, show She wrote to him expressing her admiration. | compel, draw, fill sb with, gain, win a dignity that compels admiration  $\diamond$  The way he dealt with the crisis filled me with admiration.  $\diamond$  He gained the admiration of thousands of people. | be worthy of As a writer she is certainly worthy of admiration. | lose He never lost the admiration of his students.
- PREP. in ~ She stared at him in open admiration. with ~ gazing at her with admiration | ~ for admiration for his work
- PHRASES a gasp of admiration The picture was greeted with gasps of admiration. have nothing but admiration for sb/sth I have nothing but admiration for the way she tackled those bullies

# admire verb

- 1 have high opinion of sb/sth
  - ADV. deeply, enormously, greatly, hugely, particularly, really *He admires you enormously*. | rather | clearly, openly | secretly *She secretly admired and envied him.*
  - VERB + ADMIRE have to You have to admire their dedication and commitment.
  - PREP. **about** What do you most admire about her? **for** I rather admire him for his determination.
  - PHRASES be generally/widely admired He is widely admired as a journalist. can't/couldn't help admiring/but admire I couldn't help but admire his determination. you can only admire sb/sth You can only admire her courage and determination.

# 2 look at sth attractive

• VERB + ADMIRE pause to, stop to | stand/step back to He stood back to admire his handiwork.

# admirer noun

- ADJ. ardent, devoted, fervent, great, keen | secret Perhaps the flowers were sent by a secret admirer!
- QUANT. band, circle, host She was always surrounded by a circle of admirers.
- VERB + ADMIRER have | gain, win She soon gained admirers in England and France.
- PHRASES friends and admirers The funeral was attended by the singer's friends and admirers.

# admission noun

# 1 entrance

- ADJ. free, half-price | emergency emergency admissions to hospital | cinema, hospital, school, university
- VERB + ADMISSION apply for, seek He's applied for admission to the local college. | gain to gain admission to university | grant sb | refuse sb
- ADMISSION + NOUN charge, fee, price | criteria, policy | procedure | rate hospital admission rates
- PREP. on ~ On admission to hospital, you will be examined by a doctor: | ~to

# 2 statement admitting sth

- ADJ. clear, frank, full This is a clear admission that you were wrong. | tacit | grudging
- VERB + ADMISSION make
- PREP. ~ of She has made no admission of any involvement in the plot.
- PHRASES an admission of defeat/failure/guilt/liability She saw his leaving the company as an admission of failure. by sb's own admission By his own admission he should never have driven so fast.

# admit verb

- ADV. freely, readily He freely admitted that he had taken bribes. | frankly, honestly | openly | privately Some ministers admit privately that unemployment could continue to rise. | grudgingly, reluctantly In the end he'd done a good job, Caroline admitted grudgingly.
- VERB + ADMIT be forced to, have to, must I must admit that the results were disappointing. | refuse to | be honest enough to, be prepared to, be the first to, be willing to, dare (to), have the courage to He was honest enough to admit his mistake.  $\diamond$  She would be the first to admit that she is very difficult to work with.  $\diamond$  She dared not admit her fear. | be ashamed to, be embarrassed to, be loath to, be reluctant to, be unwilling to, hate to, not care to I hate to admit it, but I think he is right.  $\diamond$  He had caused her more pain than she cared to admit.
- ullet PREP. to He admitted to feeling a bit tired.
- PHRASES I don't mind admitting I was scared and I don't mind admitting it.

# admittance noun

- VERB + ADMITTANCE gain They were unable to gain admittance to the hall. | allow sb | deny sb, refuse sb
- PREP. ~to The ticket will allow you admittance to the theatre.

# adolescence noun

- ADJ. early, late
- VERB + ADOLESCENCE reach
- PREP. during/in ~ She developed the problem in early adolescence.

# adolescent noun

• ADJ. young | spotty | awkward, disturbed

# adopt verb

# 1 child

- ADV. legally The child has now been legally adopted.
- PHRASES have sb adopted She was forced to have her baby adopted.

# 2 take and use sth

- ADV. formally, officially The policy has not yet been formally adopted.
- VERB + ADOPT tend to | decide to | be forced to
- PREP. towards the policies employers adopt towards the labour force

# adoption noun

#### 1 of child

- VERB + ADOPTION offer sb for, place sb for, put sb up for She has decided to put the child up for adoption. | be available for When will the child be available for adoption?
- ADOPTION + VERB **go through** They were so happy when the adoption went through successfully.
- ADOPTION NOUN agency

# 2 taking/using sth

- ADJ. **general**, **widespread** | **formal** The party announced the formal adoption of George Smith as their election candidate.
- VERB + ADOPTION recommend, urge The committee recommended the adoption of new safety procedures.

# adore verb

• ADV. absolutely, simply She absolutely adores her grandchildren. | clearly, obviously

# adrenalin noun

- ADJ. pure
- QUANT. burst, flow, rush, surge He felt a surge of pure adrenalin as he won the race.
- VERB + ADRENALIN feel
- ADRENALIN + VERB course, flow, pump, surge The adrenalin was coursing through his system.
- ADRENALIN + NOUN rush
- PHRASES get the adrenalin flowing/going We'll start with a bit of dancing to get the adrenalin going.

# adrift adj.

- VERBS be | come I nearly suffocated when the pipe of my breathing apparatus came adrift. | cast sb/sth, cut sb/sth, set sb/sth Their boat had been set adrift.
- PREP. from (figurative) She had been cut adrift from everything she had known. in (figurative) cast adrift in a vulgar, materialistic society

# adult noun

- ADJ. young This book will definitely appeal to teenagers and young adults. | single The number of single adult households has doubled in the past 30 years. | consenting What consenting adults do in private is their own business. | responsible I simply can't believe that responsible adults allowed a child to wander the streets.
- ADULT + NOUN life She spent her entire adult life caring for others. | education, literacy | population

# adultery noun

- VERB + ADULTERY be guilty of, commit | accuse sb of | admit
- PREP. ~ with He admitted adultery with several women.

# adulthood noun

- ADJ. early, young
- VERB + ADULTHOOD attain, reach children who lose their parents before reaching adulthood | make it to, survive into/to
- PREP. during/in ~ His problems began in early adulthood. into ~ Her childhood problems persisted into adulthood. towards ~ a step towards adulthood

# advance noun

# 1 forward movement

- ADJ. rapid | Allied, British, German, etc.
- VERB + ADVANCE make The regiment made an advance on the enemy lines. | order The general ordered an advance to the front line. | halt, resist, stop

• PREP. on ~ the advance on Leningrad to ~, towards ~ the Russian advance towards Berlin

# 2 development

- ADJ. big, considerable, dramatic, enormous, great, spectacular, substantial, tremendous | important, major, notable, remarkable, significant | rapid, steady rapid advances in science and technology | recent | economic, educational, medical, political, scientific, social, technical, technological | theoretical
- VERB + ADVANCE make We need more money if we are to make any further advances in this area of science.
- PREP. in ~ two major advances in orthopaedic medicine on ~ an advance on the existing techniques towards ~ an advance towards a better understanding of God

# 3 money

- ADJ. large | cash
- VERB ADVANCES give, pay The publishers have paid me an advance. | get, receive
- PREP. ~of an advance of £10 000 ~on He was paid £5 000 as an advance on royalties.

# 4 advances sexual

- ADJ. amorous, sexual
- VERB + ADVANCES make He made amorous advances to one of his students.
- PREP. ~to

#### advance verb

# 1 move forward

- ADV. quickly, rapidly | cautiously, slowly
- PREP. from advancing from the south into The troops advanced into central Europe. on/upon The army advanced on the capital. towards He advanced towards me in aggressive style.

#### 2 develop

- ADV. considerably, greatly, significantly | rapidly
- PREP. **beyond** Society needs to advance beyond prejudice and superstition.

# advanced adj.

- 1 modern and highly developed
  - VERBS be
  - ADV. extremely, highly, very a highly advanced economy | fairly, quite, relatively | industrially, technically, technologically

# 2 at a late stage of development

- VERBS be
- ADV. far, greatly, well The disease was too far advanced for doctors to operate. | fairly, quite | further

# advancement noun

- ADJ. individual, personal | collective | career | social | material society's need for material advancement | economic, scientific, technical, technological
- PREP. ~in advancements in science  $\diamond$  advancement in the profession ~ to her advancement to the position of Supervisor
- PHRASES an opportunity for advancement There are good opportunities for advancement within the company.

# advantage noun

# 1 thing that helps

• ADJ. big, considerable, enormous, great, huge, overwhelming | clear, decided/decisive. definite. distinct, material, obvious. positive, real Breastfeeding offers a clear advantage to your baby. | key, main, major, important, significant | dubious | unfair The company has an unfair advantage over its competitors. | added, additional These computers have the added advantage of being cheap. | special | potential | comparative, relative | mutual The plan would be to our mutual advantage.

- natural the natural advantages of countries with low labour costs | commercial, competitive, economic, educational, electoral, financial, military, personal, political, practical, psychological, social, strategic, tactical, technical, technological | cost, price, speed, tax
- VERB + ADVANTAGE have | gain, get He would gain considerable advantage from staying in that job. | bring (sb), give sb, offer (sb) Another qualification would give me a big advantage at job interviews. | press home The commanders were keen to press home their advantage with a further offensive in the north. | outweigh They argue that the possible risks attached to such vaccines vastly outweigh any advantages.
- PREP. to sb's ~ It is to your advantage to delay things for as long as possible. | ~ in There may be some advantage in laying down a clearer procedure. ~ over East coast resorts have the advantage over west coast ones. ~ to the advantage to both countries of closer economic ties
- PHRASES to good advantage, to sb/sth's best advantage The bright lighting showed the jewels to their best advantage.

# 2 take advantage of make use of

• ADJ. full, maximum We took full advantage of the hotel facilities.

# advantageous adj.

12

- VERBS be, prove Membership of the union could prove advantageous. | become | make sth Lower fares make it advantageous to travel in winter. | find sth You may find it advantageous to wait a few weeks before replying.
- ADV. extremely, highly, very | fairly, quite | mutually This trade arrangement could be mutually advantageous | economically, financially | politically
- PREP. **for** This scheme could be advantageous for people on low incomes. **to** The new tax system is advantageous to higher-rate taxpayers.

# adventure noun

- ADJ. big, exciting, great, wonderful | little We had a little adventure yesterday. | dangerous, perilous | hairraising hair-raising adventure films | romantic | fantasy, foreign, historical, military, sexual
- VERB + ADVENTURE embark on, have | be looking for, want Those of you looking for adventure can shoot the rapids. | offer Perhaps the war offered adventure, travel, a use for his gifts.
- ADVENTURE + NOUN film. novel, story | holiday | playground
- PHRASES quite an adventure (= very exciting) Our trip to London was quite an adventure for the children. a sense/spirit of adventure The journey began cheerfully with a sense of adventure.

# adverb noun

- ADJ. interrogative, sentence
- ADVERB + VERB modify sth, qualify sth Adverbs qualify verbs.
- PHRASES an adverb of degree/manner/place/time

# adversary noun

• ADJ. fearsome, formidable | worthy The British considered him a worthy adversary. | old The two of them were old adversaries.

# adversity noun

- VERB + ADVERSITY **be faced with**, **meet with** When faced with adversity she was never tempted to give up. | overcome, triumph over
- PREP. in~ patience in adversity
- PHRASES in the face of adversity courage in the face of adversity

#### advert noun

- ADJ. classified, front-page, full-page | magazine, newspaper.television/TV | chocolate, job, etc.
- VERB + ADVERT place, put, take out I put an advert in the local newspaper.  $\diamond$  She took out a full-page advert in a magazine. | carry, publish, run, show The paper ran our advert last week. | find, see, spot I saw the advert in 'The Times'. | answer, reply to, respond to
- ADVERT + VERB appear The advert appeared in 'The Guardian'. | say sth, show sth, state sth | feature sb/sth The advert featured a dolphin swimming around a goldfish bowl.
- ullet PREP. in a/the  ${\sim}\,A$  lot of claims are made in the advert. |  ${\sim}$  for an advert for jeans

#### advertise verb

- ADV. heavily These products have been advertised very heavily. | widely There are plans to advertise the job more widely. | locally, nationally
- PREP. for We are advertising for a babysitter.

# advertisement noun

- ADJ. good | discreet | misleading | classified, front-page, full-page The classified advertisements are on page 25. | magazine, newspaper, press, television/TV | cigarette, job, etc.
- VERB + ADVERTISEMENT place, put. take out We placed advertisements in a number of national newspapers. | carry, display, publish, run, show Television and radio refused to carry advertisements for the record. | find, see, spot | answer, reply to, respond to
- ADVERTISEMENT VERB appear | say sth, show sth, state sth | feature sb/sth
- PREP. in a/the ~ A lot of claims are made in the advertisement. | ~ for

# advice noun

- ADJ. constructive, excellent, good, helpful, practical, sensible, sound, useful, valuable That's very sound advice. | bad, wrong I think my solicitor gave me the wrong advice. | clear | general | detailed | conflicting | confidential | impartial, independent | free | expert, professional, specialist | financial, legal, medical
- QUANT. bit, piece, word Can I give you a friendly word of advice?
- VERB + ADVICE give (sb), offer (sb), pass on, provide (sb with) I hope I can pass on some useful advice. | get, obtain, receive, take I think you need to take legal advice. | ask (for), go to sb for, seek, turn to sb for Go to your doctor and ask for advice. \( \rightarrow She asked her mother's advice. \) | accept, act on, follow, heed, listen to, take I wished that I had followed her advice. | ignore, reject
- ADVICE + NOUN centre The Local Authority runs an advice centre in the town.
- PREP. against sb's ~ Permission was given against the advice of the planning officers. on sb's ~ On the advice of his experts he bought another company. | ~ about advice about bringing up children ~ for Here is some advice for pregnant women. ~ on Can you give me some advice on where to buy good maps? ~ to My advice to you would be to wait a few months.

# advisable adj.

- VERBS be, seem | consider sth, deem sth, think sth We thought it advisable to seek police assistance.
- ADV. always It is always advisable to make a will.

# advise verb

- 1 tell sb what you think they should do
  - ADV. strenuously, strongly I strongly advise you not to

- do this. | badly. wrongly We were badly advised by our solicitor: | properly | legally
- PREP. **about** We can advise parents about education. **against** They advised me against sending cash by post. **on** We will be happy to advise on any financial matters.
- PHRASES be ill/well advised to do sth John would be ill advised to rely on their support.  $\diamond$  You would be better advised to consult an accountant.

#### 2 inform sb of sth

- VERB + ADVISE **be pleased to** *I* am pleased to advise you that your application has been accepted. | regret to
- PREP. of
- PHRASES keep sb advised Please keep me advised of new developments in this case.

#### adviser noun

- ADJ. chief. lead, principal, senior, special the government's chief medical adviser | close, trusted The duke was the king's most trusted adviser. | personal | expert, professional | independent | government, presidential | business, careers, economic, environmental, financial, legal, medical, military, policy/political, public relations, scientific, security, technical
- VERB + ADVISER act as | appoint, appoint sb (as) | have Do you have a financial adviser? | consult (with), go to, see, speak to, talk to You ought to consult an independent legal adviser.
- ADVISER + VERB advise sb/sth
- PREP. ~on an adviser on environmental issues ~to She acts as an adviser to the president.

# advocate noun

1 sb who supports sth

- ADJ. ardent, enthusiastic, firm, great, outspoken, powerful, staunch, strong She's a staunch advocate of free trade. I chief, leading, main, principal
- PREP ~for He is one of the leading advocates for a more modern style of worship. ~of an advocate of pacifism

# 2 lawye

- ADJ. defence
- ⇒ Note at PROFESSIONAL (for verbs)

# advocate verb

- ADV. seriously, strongly Heart specialists strongly advocate low-cholesterol diets.
- PHRASES **be widely advocated** These policies have been widely advocated.

# aerial noun

- ADJ. radio, television/TV
- AERIAL + VERB transmit sth | pick sth up, receive sth The aerial receives signals from the ground.

# aeroplane noun

- ADJ. private | vintage | model, paper
- $\bullet$  VERB + AEROPLANE fly in, go in, travel in  $\varGamma ve$  never flown in an aeroplane. | fly, pilot
- AEROPLANE + VERB fly aeroplanes flying overhead | take off | come down, land | crash | carry sb/sth The aeroplane was carrying 350 people.
- PREP. in a/the ~ flying in an aeroplane on a/the ~ The president was never on the aeroplane at all.
   ⇒ See PLANE

# affair noun

# 1 event/situation

- ADJ. whole She saw the whole affair as a great joke. | glittering, grand I knew that the wedding would be a grand affair. | sordid, sorry, squalid
- VERB + AFFAIR deal with, handle Many people have

criticized the way the government handled the affair.  $\mid$  be involved in  $\mid$  investigate

• PHRASES sb's involvement in the affair He has tried to play down his involvement in the affair. a state of affairs How did this state of affairs come about? wash your hands of the affair (= to refuse to be responsible for sth or involved in sth)

# 2 sexual relationship

- ADJ. brief, casual | clandestine, secret | adulterous, extramarital | passionate, torrid | unhappy | love a torrid love affair
- VERB + AFFAIR carry on, conduct, have He's having an affair with a colleague.
- AFFAIR + VERB **go on** How long has the affair been going on?
- PREP. ~between It's the story of a secret affair between a married teacher and her teenage student. ~with an affair with a married man

# 3 sth that concerns one person/small group

- ADJ. family, personal, sb's own It's a family affair.
- PHRASES sb's affair What I do at the weekend is my affair no affair of sb's That's no affair of yours.

# 4 affairs important matters

- ADJ. current a current affairs programme on television | private, public | domestic, home, internal, national | community, local | European, foreign, external, international, world the minister for foreign affairs | business, financial, legal | commercial, consumer, cultural, economic, environmental, military, political, religious, social
- VERB + AFFAIRS administer, arrange, attend to, conduct, manage, run I am trying to arrange my father's financial affairs. | settle, wind up | interfere in, meddle in
- PHRASES affairs of state The Cabinet will be discussing certain affairs of state. put/set your affairs in order I want to put my affairs in order before I die. a state of affairs the current state of affairs in schoools

# affect verb

# 1 influence

- ADV. greatly, materially, radically, significantly, very much | barely, hardly, not unduly Sales did not seem unduly affected. | slightly | clearly | directly | indirectly | adversely, badly, seriously, severely
- VERB + AFFECT **be likely to** developments that are likely to affect the environment

# 2 make sb sad/angry

• ADV. deeply, profoundly Her death affected him deeply.

# affection noun

- ADJ. deep, genuine, great, real, special, strong, warm | mutual
- VERB + AFFECTION feel, have, hold sb in, retain He was held in great affection by hundreds of students. | display, express, give sb, show (sb) | get, receive | crave. need, want He just wants a bit of affection. | gain, win She had tried hard to win his affection. | alienate
- PREP. with ~ He'll be remembered with genuine affection. | ~for I have a deep affection for his mother. ~ to/to-wards The teacher showed affection towards all her pupils.
- PHRASES a display of affection I don't go in for public displays of affection. a feeling of affection a strong feeling of affection, love and affection I yearn for the love and affection I once had. the object of sb's affections The object of his affections was a young opera singer a sign of affection, a show of affection

# affinity noun

14

# 1 strong feeling that you like/understand sb/sth

- ullet ADJ. close, great, natural, real, special, strong I felt a great affinity with the people of the Highlands. | natural He has a natural affinity with numbers.
- VERB + AFFINITY **feel**, **have**, **share** *It's important that you share an affinity with your husband*. | **display**, **show**
- PREP. ~ between an affinity between the two women ~ for Many girls do show an affinity for craft skills. ~ towards Jo feels a great affinity towards Pamela. ~ with an affinity with animals

# 2 similar quality in two or more people/things

- ADJ. close, great
- QUANT. degree, level
- VERB + AFFINITY **have** A house design should have some affinity with the surrounding architecture. | **show** In his poems he showed some affinity with Coleridge.
- PREP. ~ between There is a close affinity between these two species. ~ with an affinity with earlier poets

# afflict verb

- ADV. badly, severely
- PHRASES be afflicted with He's badly afflicted with a skin disorder.

# afford verb

- ADV. easily, well She can well afford to pay for herself. | barely, hardly, ill, (only) just, not really an amount which we could ill afford to pay
- VERB + AFFORD be able/unable to, can/can't, could (not) I can't afford to eat in restaurants.

# affront noun

- ADJ. personal
- VERB + AFFRONT cause | regard/see/take sth as He took his son's desertion as a personal affront.
- PREP. ~to This remark caused affront to many people.

# afloat adj.

# 1 floating on water

• VERBS be | remain, stay | set sth The children set their new boat afloat on the lake. | keep sth struggling to keep the vessel afloat

# 2 able to survive financially

• VERBS keep, stay He is struggling to keep afloat after a series of emotional and health problems. | keep sth They had to sell their assets to keep the business afloat.

# afraid adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | become, grow | make sb What has made you so deeply afraid of your boss?
- ADV. deeply, desperately, extremely, horribly, mortally, really, terribly, very | almost She was tense, almost afraid to open the letter. | a bit, half, a little, rather, slightly He was half afraid to look at her. | just, simply You do know, don't you? You are just afraid to tell me. | genuinely | suddenly He stopped abruptly, suddenly afraid to say the words out loud. | physically
- PREP. for Roger was very afraid for her. of Charlie is afraid of marriage.
- PHRASES nothing to be afraid of Don't worry. There's nothing to be afraid of.

# aftermath noun

- ADJ. immediate The president visited the region in the immediate aftermath of the disaster.
- VERB + AFTERMATH cope with, deal with How does a country cope with the aftermath of war?

 $\bullet$  PREP. in the  $\sim$  of He first took office in the aftermath of the civil war.

# afternoon noun

- ADJ. this, tomorrow, yesterday | Friday, Saturday, etc. | early, late | April, May, etc. | spring, summer, etc. | long the long sunny afternoons | golden, hot, sunny, warm | grey, rainy, wet
- VERB + AFTERNOON spend We spent the afternoon sitting by the pool.
- AFTERNOON + VERB **progress, wear on** As the afternoon wore on he began to look unhappy.
- AFTERNOON + NOUN **tea** Afternoon tea is served on the terrace. | **light**, **sun** The afternoon sun shone full on her.
- PREP. by~, during the~, in the~, on Monday, etc.~
- PHRASES an/the afternoon off You deserve an afternoon off.

# age noun

# 1 how old sb/sth is

- ADJ. early, young He was sent away to school at an early age. | advanced, great, old He was still active even at the advanced age of 87.  $\diamond$  White hair is a sign of great age.  $\diamond$  She dreaded old age. | middle a pleasant woman in early middle age | childbearing, pensionable, retirement, school, school-leaving, voting, working children of school age
- VERB + AGE attain, get to, live to, reach When you get to my age you get a different perspective on life. ⋄ She lived to the age of 75. | feel, look She was beginning to feel her age (= feel that she was getting old). | lower, raise The voting age was lowered from 21 to 18 years.
- AGE + NOUN group, range | limit
- PREP. at a/the~At your age, I had already started work. between the ~s children between the ages of five and eleven by the ~ He could read by the age of four. for sb's ~ He's quite a big boy for his age. over the ~ Twelve million people in Great Britain are over retirement age. under ~ It is illegal to sell alcohol to children who are under age (= not legally old enough). under the ~ It is illegal to sell alcohol to children under the age of 18. with ~ A lot of wines improve with age. | ~of He left school at the age of 18.
- PHRASES the age of consent The general age of consent for sexual activity is 16. sb's own age She needs a friend of her own age to play with. years of age He's 20 years of age.
- ⇒ See OLD AGE

# 2 period of history

- ADJ. another, different This exquisite little hotel seemed to belong to a different age. | Elizabethan, Victorian, etc. | Bronze, Ice, Stone | computer, modern, nuclear, etc. | golden the golden age of cinema
- PREP. during the ~ He lived during the Elizabethan age. in a/the ~ In an age when few women became politicians, her career was unusual. through the ~s an exhibition of spinning through the ages | ~of the age of wireless communication
- PHRASES in this day and age (= in the period we now live in) Why dress so formally in this day and age?

# 3 ages/an age a very long time

- VERB + AGE spend, take It took an age for us all to get
- PHRASES absolutely ages I've been sitting here for absolutely ages. ages ago Carlos left ages ago. for ages We had to wait for ages!

# age verb

• ADV. considerably, greatly, a lot, really The shock has aged her considerably.  $\diamond$  My mother has really aged since she became ill. | a little He had put on weight and aged a

little. | rapidly, suddenly a rapidly ageing population | prematurely | well This wine has not aged well.

# agency noun

- ADJ. official | federal, government, public, state | UN | external, independent, outside | commercial, private | voluntary | international, | local | multilateral | adoption, advertising, aid, dating, employment, estate, intelligence, marketing, news, press, recruitment, relief, research, travel, etc. | appropriate Details of the problem will be logged by the Help Desk staff who will then contact the appropriate agency.
- PREP. through an/the ~ He managed to find a job through an agency.
- ⇒ Note at ORGANIZATION (for verbs)

# agenda noun

- ADJ. agreed | clear A clear agenda will win votes in the next election. | five-point, etc. An 18-point agenda was drawn up for the meeting. | hidden, secret He accused the government of having a hidden agenda. | real | full | narrow The party has a rather narrow political agenda. | radical | public | domestic, international | economic, legislative, policy/political, research
- VERB + AGENDA have | agree on, draw up, establish, set The college needs to draw up an agenda for change. | follow We were following an agenda set by the students themselves. | add sth to, put sth on I will put this on the agenda for the next meeting. | leave sth off, remove sth from, take sth off The question of pay had been left off the agenda. | circulate A copy of the agenda is circulated to delegates a month before the conference.
- AGENDA + NOUN item
- PREP. on a/the ~ Safety at work is on the agenda for next month's meeting. off the ~ (figurative) An expensive holiday is definitely off the agenda this year (= not sth we can consider). | ~ for We have an agreed agenda for action.
- PHRASES firmly/high on the agenda In our company, quality is high on the agenda. an item/a point on the agenda, next on the agenda Next on the agenda is deciding where we're going to live. top of the agenda Improving trade between the two countries will be top of the agenda at the talks.
- ⇒ Special page at MEETING

# agent noun

# 1 works in an agency

- ADJ. advertising, election, estate, insurance, land. letting, literary, managing, parliamentary, patent, press, publicity, travel | local The company has developed sales through local agents in key markets.
- VERB + AGENT employ, have, use I have an agent who deals with all my contracts. | appoint, engage, get (sb), hire If you want to get published, get yourself an agent! | act as | sack
- PREP. through an ~ She got the work through an agent.
   | ~for an agent for a shipping company
   ⇒ Note at JoB

# 2 spy

- ADJ. intelligence | enemy, foreign | federal, government | secret, undercover | double As a double agent, he worked for the Americans and the Russians.
- VERB + AGENT work as

# 3 person/thing that has an effect

- ADJ. chief, main, primary, prime, principal | effective | human | moral, rational | free I told him I couldn't stop him, he was a free agent.
- PREP. ~for The charity is an agent for social change.
- PHRASES an agent for/of change

# aggravate verb

• ADV. greatly, seriously, severely Their negative reactions have greatly aggravated the situation. | further

# aggression noun

- ADJ. extreme, intense | controlled, mild | naked, open a display of naked aggression | pent-up ways of releasing pent-up aggression | unprovoked | physical, verbal | human | external, foreign The president announced that the country would not tolerate foreign aggression. | American, British, etc. | military, police
- QUANT. act Acts of aggression against local shop owners should be reported to the police.
- VERB + AGGRESSION display, express, show the brutality and aggression displayed by the soldiers | channel, direct He managed to channel his aggression into sport. | control | release | encourage Do toy guns encourage aggression?
- PREP. ~ against. ~ by Aggression by one nationality against another often leads to war. towards It showed no aggression towards other dogs.

# aggressive adj.

- 1 likely to fight/argue with other people
  - VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, get | make sb Watching violence on TV makes some children more aggressive.
  - ADV. extremely, particularly, really, very | increasingly | quite, rather | openly Her mood became openly aggressive when his name was mentioned.
  - PREP. towards He warned that his dog was aggressive towards strangers.

#### 2 behaving in a determined way

- VERBS be
- ADV. extremely, highly, very the company's highly aggressive marketing techniques | fairly, somewhat

# aggrieved adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, sound
- ADV. deeply, much, very | rather, slightly, somewhat
- PREP. at James was rather aggrieved at Cameron. by The villagers felt deeply aggrieved by the closing of the railway station.

# agility noun

- ADJ. considerable, great, surprising | mental, physical I admired his considerable mental agility.
- VERB + AGILITY have | show She shows great agility on the tennis court.
- PREP. with ~ He jumped over the wall with surprising agility.

# agitated adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound He sounded very agitated on the phone. | become, get, grow | make sb
- ADV. deeply, extremely, highly, very | increasingly | a little, quite, rather, slightly | visibly
- PREP. **about** She's agitated about getting there on time. **at** She started to grow agitated at the sight of the spider.
- $\bullet$  PHRASES in an agitated state By now he was in a very agitated state.

# agitation noun

# 1 worry/excitement

- ADJ. acute, considerable, extreme, great
- VERB + AGITATION **show** trying not to show her agitation | **conceal**, **hide** He could not hide his agitation.
- PREP. in sb's ~ He knocked his glass over in his agitation. with ~ She was wriggling on the seat with agitation.
- PHRASES a feeling/state of agitation

# 2 public protest

- ADJ. growing | mass, popular, public | political
- VERB + AGITATION **engage in, turn to** *The organization is turning to political agitation in order to achieve its aims.* | **stir up**
- PREP. ~against There has been mass agitation against the president. ~for There is growing agitation for reform of local government.

# agony noun

- ADJ. extreme, intense | absolute, pure, sheer | exquisite | mental, physical | death The little creature squirmed in its death agonies.
- VERB + AGONY endure, go through, suffer He endured agonies of loneliness and misery. ⋄ They went through agony in the search for their missing relatives. ↓ cause, inflict She was causing David a great deal of agony. ↓ prolong Don't prolong the agony—just tell me the result! ↓ groan in, scream in ↓ be contorted in, writhe in His face was contorted in agony as he tried to lift himself out of the chair.
- PREP in ~ The soldier died in agony, in an ~ of She mumbled an apology in an agony of embarrassment.
- PHRASES a groan/scream of agony

#### agree verb

# 1 share opinion

- ADV. heartily, strongly, very much I very much agree with the prime minister. | absolutely, completely, entirely, fully, wholeheartedly I agree entirely with what you have said. | broadly, generally It is generally agreed that more funding is needed for education. | unanimously | gravely, lamely, meekly, soberly, tartly 'That's true,' she agreed gravely.
- VERB + AGREE cannot | be inclined to  $\Gamma m$  inclined to agree there's nothing we can do.
- PREP. **about** We don't always agree about everything. **on/upon** Are we all agreed on this? **with** Do you agree with me that the scheme won't work?
- PHRASES I couldn't agree more I couldn't agree more with what has just been said. I quite agree, I'm sure you will agree I'm sure you'll agree that this issue is vitally important to the success of the company.

# 2 say yes

- ADV. voluntarily | readily She suggested a walk in the open air and he readily agreed. | grudgingly, reluctantly | kindly Edith Harlow has kindly agreed to help. | tacitly | provisionally
- PREP. to He agreed to our proposals.

# 3 decide

- ADV. expressly | tacitly | verbally | provisionally It was provisionally agreed that 12 August was to be the date.
- VERB + AGREE **be unable to, fail to** *The two countries were unable to agree on a common strategy.*
- PHRASES agree to differ/disagree We must just agree to disagree on this point. (be) mutually agreed working towards mutually agreed goals internationally/nationally agreed nationally agreed guidelines

# agreeable adj.

# 1 pleasant

- VERBS be, look, sound It all sounds very agreeable. | find sb/sth He finds her very agreeable. | make yourself She did her best to make herself agreeable. highly, most, particularly, very It was a most agreeable evening. | quite
- ADV. mutually We tried to negotiate a mutually agreeable solution.

# 2 willing to accept/do sth

- VERBS be
- ADV. perfectly, quite
- PREP. to He was perfectly agreeable to the idea.

17 aim

# agreement noun

# 1 contract/decision

- ADJ. draft The draft agreement will be available two weeks before the meeting. | formal, written | legal, (legally) binding The agreement will be legally binding. | informal, tacit, verbal | voluntary | definitive | bilateral, international, multilateral, national | ceasefire, credit, hire-purchase, peace, trade
- VERB + AGREEMENT negotiate, work towards We are working towards a formal ceasefire agreement. | conclude, enter into, reach, sign After hours of talks the government and the union have reached an agreement. | have We have an agreement to always tell each other the truth about everything. | be bound by We signed the agreement so we are now bound by it. | adhere to, honour, keep to, stick to You have not kept to our agreement. | break, go back on, renege on, violate Some employers reneged on agreements once the recession set in.
- PREP. in an/the ~ a clause in the agreement under an/the ~ Under the agreement, the farmer is not allowed to use this field. | ~ between an agreement between the company and the unions ~ on They signed two agreements on improving economic co-operation. ~ with a trade agreement with China
- PHRASES breach of agreement He sued the company for breach of agreement. the terms of the agreement The terms of the agreement do not allow such exports.

# 2 state of agreeing

- ADJ. absolute, complete, full, total | broad, general, widespread | mutual
- VERB + AGREEMENT arrive at, come to, reach I am hopeful that we can come to an agreement. ⋄ The two sides failed to reach agreement. │ nod He nodded his agreement. │ get We will need to get the agreement of the local council.
- PREP. by ~ The separation is by mutual agreement. in ~ I think we are all in agreement that prices should be kept low. in ~ with I am in agreement with you that she should be given more responsibilities. with ~ With the agreement of all members of the club, we decided to organize a trip. | ~ among There is agreement among teachers that changes need to be made. ~ between As yet there is no agreement between the two sides. ~ on As yet there is no agreement on policies.
- ⇒ Special page at MEETING

# agriculture noun

- ADJ. modern | efficient | intensive | organic | sustainable | traditional | peasant | subsistence
- VERB AGRICULTURE be employed in, be engaged in, work in | depend on 50 % of the country's population depend on agriculture.

# aid noun

# 1 money, food, etc.

- ADJ. emergency | humanitarian | cash, development, economic, financial, food, legal, medical, military, relief Legal aid (= government money for legal advice) is a fundamental part of our system of justice. | federal, government, state | bilateral, external, foreign, international, overseas The country relies on foreign aid
- VERB + AID appeal for, call for The country's president has appealed for international aid in the wake of the disaster. | extend, give (sb), grant (sb), provide (sb with), send (sb) | get, receive | depend on, rely on | promise | cut (off), suspend, withdraw, withhold The British government has now suspended humanitarian aid to the area.
- AID NOUN agency, worker | budget, package, programme a \$14 million aid package

# 2 help

• VERB + AID ask for, enlist We enlisted the aid of John

- and his family. I come/go to sb's (= to help someone) She screamed loudly and two people came to her aid.
- PREP. in ~ of collecting money in aid of charity with/without the ~ of She is now able to walk with the aid of a stick.

# 3 person/thing that helps

- ADJ. effective, essential, excellent, important, useful, valuable | classroom, teaching, training | audiovisual, computer, visual | hearing, walking | memory | buoyancy
- PREP. ~to essential aids to learning
- $\Rightarrow$  See FIRST AID

#### aide noun

- ADJ. close, trusted one of the prime minister's closest aides | senior, top | junior | personal, presidential, royal
- VERB + AIDE act as, serve as, work as
- PREP. ~to He served as an aide to the former president.

# Aids noun

- ADJ. **full-blown** Once you are infected you will—sooner or later—develop full-blown Aids.
- QUANT. case Six cases of Aids have been reported.
- VERB + AIDS have, suffer from | be/become infected with, contract, develop, get | die of | diagnose
- AIDS + NOUN patient, sufferer, victim | virus
- PHRASES the spread of Aids a worldwide campaign to prevent the spread of Aids
- ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

# ailment noun

- ADJ. common, minor, trivial | chronic, serious | childhood | physical | chest, heart, stomach
- VERB + AILMENT be afflicted with, get, have, suffer from  $Igot\ all\ the\ usual\ childhood\ ailments.$  | cure, treat | cause

# aim noun

# 1 purpose/goal

- ADJ. broad, general, overall | basic, central, essential, fundamental | chief, first, key, main, major, primary, prime, principal, overriding | sole His sole aim in life is to enjoy himself. | clear, explicit It is important to have a clear aim in view. | ambitious | high, worthy Simple truth must be the highest aim of any real enquiry. limited, modest | legitimate | common I want to see a strong and united country in which people work together with common aims. | underlying Although the report covers many areas, its underlying aim is to ensure that another accident never happens. | immediate, initial | original | eventual, ultimate His ultimate aim was to force the prime minister to resign. | long-term, short-term | avowed, declared, express/expressed, stated The express aim of the treaty is to keep the whole region free from nuclear weapons. | war | policy/political, strategic
- VERB + AIM have | set youself | achieve, fulfil You will have to work hard to achieve your aim. | further, pursue They were intent on furthering their aims. > The country is still pursuing its aim of joining the EU.
- PREP. with the ~ of She started the organization with the aim of helping local people.
- PHRASES aims and objectives What are the aims and objectives of this visit?

# 2 pointing weapon, etc.

- ADJ. careful I'll take more careful aim next time. | poor His aim was poor and he missed the target.
- VERB + AIM take
- PREP. ~at He took aim at the target and fired.

aim 18

#### aim verb

- 1 try/plan to achieve sth
  - ADV. directly
  - PREP. **at** She's aiming at a scholarship this year.  $\diamond$  The initiative is aimed at helping young people. **for** He is aiming for a win in this race.
  - PHRASES **aim high** (= to attempt to achieve a lot) a young man who is prepared to aim high

# 2 intend sth for sb

- ADV. clearly, directly, squarely | largely, mainly, mostly, primarily, principally | particularly, specifically
- PHRASES **be aimed at** educational courses aimed particularly at older people

#### 3 point/direct sth at sb

- ADV. directly, straight | deliberately
- PREP. at She aimed the gun straight at the intruder for Aim for his legs, not his body.

# air noun

# 1 gas/space

- ADJ. hot, warm | chill, cold, cool, crisp | clean, clear, fresh, pure We need some fresh air in this stuffy room! | sweet The air was sweet with incense. | foul/foul-smelling, polluted, stale the polluted air of our cities ⋄ the musty smell of stale air | damp, humid | dry | still Nothing moved in the still air. | thin It's difficult carrying such heavy loads in the thin air of the mountains. | thick The air was thick with cigarette smoke. | country, mountain, sea | evening, morning, night Music filled the night air.
- QUANT. blast, gust We felt a blast of cold air as she opened the door. | current warm currents of air | breath He drew in another breath of air.
- VERB + AIR breathe (in), gulp in, suck in Land crabs breathe air and cannot swim. ♦ She gulped in the fresh mountain air. | fight for, gasp for She was gasping for air as she ran out of the burning house. | smell, sniff The dog stretched and sniffed the air. | fill, hang in The tang of some wild herb hung in the air.
- $\bullet$  AIR + VERB blow, rise, waft The cool night air wafted in the open windows.
- AIR + NOUN pollution | quality equipment to monitor air quality | pressure | current
- PREP. in/into the ~ I kicked the ball high into the air. through the ~ Spicy smells wafted through the air.
- PHRASES in the open air (= outside) The market is held in the open air.

# 2 for planes

- AIR NOUN travel | fare | traffic We are cleared by Air Traffic Control to taxi and take off. | crash, disaster | attack, strike Three buildings were bombed last night in an air strike on the city.
- PREP. by ~ (= by plane) It only takes three hours by air. from the ~ The hideout is clearly visible from the air.
- $\bullet$  PHRASES  $\,$  in mid-air The two planes collided in mid air.

# 3 impression

- VERB AIR have, retain You have an air of authority. | add, bring, give (sth) A stone balcony gives the building an air of elegance.
- PREP. with an/the ~ He leaned towards Melissa with an air of great confidentiality. | ~ of

# air verb

• ADV. in public, openly, publicly The issues were openly aired and discussed by the group.

# aircraft noun

• ADJ. fixed-wing, jet, light, low-flying, microlight, supersonic attacks by helicopters and fixed-wing aircraft | cargo, civil/civilian, commercial, passenger, private | combat, fighter, military, reconnaissance, surveillance,

transport | enemy | burning, crashed, damaged, stricken | model His passion is making model aircraft.

- VERB + AIRCRAFT fly, pilot The aircraft was flown by a young American pilot. | land | crash The pilot overshot the runway and crashed his aircraft. | shoot down To be an ace you had to shoot down five enemy aircraft.
- AIRCRAFT + VERB fly | take off The aircraft is due to take off at midnight. | land | taxi The aircraft taxied along the runway. | crash | carry sth | attack sth, bomb sth
- AIRCRAFT + NOUN industry | production | manufacturer | engine, parts | engineer | hangar | noise He claimed that aircraft noise was the worst form of air pollution in London. | wreckage

# airline noun

- ADJ. big, large, major | domestic, international, national | commercial, private, state/state-owned Heoperates a private airline. | charter, scheduled Prices on charter airlines are usually lower.
- VERB + AIRLINE operate, run
- AIRLINE + VERB fly, operate The airline operates mainly between Florida and Puerto Rico.
- AIRLINE + NOUN business, company, industry | flight, service All scheduled airline services will be affected by the strike. | employee, operator, pilot | passenger | reservation, ticket

# airport noun

- ADJ. big, large, major | small | busy | domestic, international, local, regional | civilian, military
- VERB + AIRPORT depart from, fly from, take off from We will fly from Chicago's O'Hare airport. | arrive at, land at, touch down at The plane touched down at Glasgow airport just before midday. | pass through, use
- AIRPORT + NOUN building, terminal | lounge | security | hotel
- PREP. at an/the~waiting at the airport

# airspace noun

- ADJ. controlled, restricted | British, French, etc.
- VERB + AIRSPACE cross (into), drift into, enter, fly into, stray into, violate The jet had crossed into Russian airspace. | fly out of, pass out of | open They have decided to open their airspace to commercial aircraft. | close
- PREP. in ~ The glider was in Dutch airspace. out of ~ They were now out of controlled airspace.
- PHRASES a violation of airspace The president said that all future violations of our airspace would result in serious consequences.

# ajar adj.

- VERBS be, stand The office door stood ajar. | leave sth She had left the kitchen door slightly ajar.
- ADV. slightly

# akin adj. akin to sth

- VERBS be
- ADV. **closely** This game is closely akin to rugby. **I somewhat** A balalaika is an instrument somewhat akin to a guitar.
- PHRASES **something akin to sth** She was wearing something akin to a pineapple on her head.

# alarm noun

# 1 fear/worry

• ADJ. considerable, great | growing | sudden | public There is growing public alarm at this increase in crime. | unnecessary

19 alert

- VERB + ALARM cause, create, provoke The head teacher's policies have provoked alarm among parents. ↓ express, register Many people have expressed alarm at the plans. ♦ His face registered no alarm at all when I told him the news.
- PREP. in ~ He shouted out in alarm. to sb's ~ To her parents' alarm, she announced that she intended to travel the world. with ~ The news has been greeted with alarm. | ~ about/at/over There has been considerable alarm about the new proposals.
- PHRASES alarm and despondency (often humorous) He loves spreading alarm and despondency. cause for alarm I see no cause for alarm, as she often arrives late.

# 2 warning of danger

- ADJ. **false** The fire service was called out, but it was a false alarm.
- VERB ALARM **give**, **raise**, **sound** The guard raised the alarm when he discovered that six prisoners had escaped.
- ALARM + NOUN **call** Many birds give alarm calls to warn of danger.

#### 3 device

- ADJ. fire, smoke | burglar, intruder, security | car | personal, rape Lizzie was carrying a rape alarm but it was out of reach in her handbag. | radio
- VERB + ALARM set I set my alarm for 6.30. | activate, set off, trigger Unfortunately any little noise can set off the alarm. | switch off, turn off | be fitted with The fire brigade recommends that every house is fitted with a smoke alarm. | fit, install | test
- ALARM + VERB **go off, ring, sound** The alarm went off at 7 o'clock.  $\diamond$  Suddenly the alarm sounded and they all had to leave the building.
- ALARM + NOUN **bell**, **clock**, **signal**, **system | call** Book an alarm call if you need to make an early start.

# alarmed adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | become. get, grow She began to grow alarmed when she realized how late it was.
- ADV. extremely, greatly, seriously, thoroughly, very | increasingly | faintly, a little, quite, rather, slightly | (not) unduly The government is not unduly alarmed by these figures.
- PREP. at She was alarmed at the prospect of travelling alone. by I was slightly alarmed by what Susan told me.
- PHRASES nothing to be alarmed about *The doctors* have decided to keep him in hospital overnight but there is nothing to be alarmed about.

# alarming adj.

- VERBS be, seem | find sth I find the prospect of being without work extremely alarming.
- ADV. extremely, particularly, very | faintly, a little, quite, rather, slightly

# album noun

# 1 book

- ADJ. family, wedding | photo/photograph, stamp
- ullet PREP. in an/the  $\sim$  I keep the photographs in an album.

# 2 CD/cassette/record

- ADJ. best-selling, good, great Their best-selling album has won three awards. | debut, first | double | live | solo It's the singer's first solo album. | compilation
- VERB + ALBUM make, produce, record The singer recorded her second album in Los Angeles. | put out, release She has not put out a new album this year.
- ALBUM + VERB come out His latest album comes out in the spring.
- ALBUM + NOUN chart

# alcohol noun

- ADJ. excess/excessive the dangers of excessive alcohol
   pure Is it possible for cars to run on pure alcohol?
- QUANT. drop, unit You need to be careful how many units of alcohol you drink in a week. | level The driver had more than the permitted level of alcohol in his blood.
- VERB + ALCOHOL consume, drink | avoid, keep off, not touch, stay off I haven't touched a drop of alcohol for three weeks. | abuse (formal) Most drinkers do not abuse alcohol at all.
- ALCOHOL + NOUN content, level It can take a long time for blood alcohol levels to fall. | consumption, intake, use | abuse, addiction, misuse | problem People can find it hard to admit they have an alcohol problem.
- PHRASES **low alcohol** (= containing very little alcohol) *a low alcohol beer*

# alcoholic noun

- ADJ. chronic | reformed
- VERB + ALCOHOLIC **become**, **turn into** *Howe* was turning into an alcoholic because of the stress of his job.
- ALCOHOLIC + VERB **dry out, recover** *I* don't think an alcoholic can dry out without proper medical help.

# alcoholism noun

- ADJ. chronic
- VERB + ALCOHOLISM suffer from Three people in the family suffer from alcoholism. | combat, treat 
  ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

# ale noun

- ADJ. fine, good *This pub specializes in fine ales.* | real (= made and stored in the traditional way), traditional *the growth in demand for real ale* | brown, light, pale | strong
- QUANT. pint | barrel, bottle, can, glass, tankard Fresh barrels of ale were brought up from the cellar.
- VERB + ALE down (informal), drink, sip He drank several pints of ale. | brew, make
- ALE + NOUN house

# alert noun

- ADJ. red His sudden disappearance triggered a red alert among his friends. | nationwide | bomb, fire, flood, pollution, security A security alert was issued after four men escaped from the prison.
- VERB + ALERT issue, put out, raise, sound They rang the church bells to sound the alert and the villagers then fled. | spark, trigger | call off The alert was called off when it was found that the bomb was not live.
- ALERT + VERB **go out** A nationwide alert went out for three escaped prisoners.
- PREP. on the ~ | ~ for You should always be on the alert for anyone who looks suspicious.
- PHRASES be on full alert The security forces are now on full alert. keep/place/put sb on full alert Thousands of police were put on full alert at all main roads leading to the city. a state of alert The army was yesterday placed on a state of alert in case of more riots.

# alert adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem | become | remain, stay | keep sb The machine should help to keep the pilot alert.
- ADV. very | fully | immediately, instantly, suddenly There was a noise outside and he was suddenly alert. | always, constantly | mentally He was as mentally alert as a man half his age.
- PREP. to Climbers need to be alert to possible dangers.

A level 20

# A level noun

- ADJ. **mock** I did all right in my mock A levels and then failed the real exams.
- VERB + A LEVEL do, sit, take She's doing her A levels this year. | retake | do well in, pass | do badly in, fail, flunk | have She has four A levels. | prepare for, revise for He can't come out—he's revising for his A levels.
- A LEVEL + NOUN course | exam | preparation, revision | paper, questions | grades, results
- PREP in your ~s What grades did you get in your A levels? | ~in He's got A levels in maths and history.

# alias noun

- VERB + ALIAS **adopt**, **use** After her escape from prison, Claire Potter adopted the alias Margaret Smith.
- PREP. under an/the ~ (= using another name) Five years ago he had lived in France under an alias.

# alibi noun

- ADJ. cast-iron, good, perfect, solid She was in the office all of Wednesday and so has a cast-iron alibi. | false
- VERB + ALIBI have | establish, provide, supply The videotape would have been useful to establish alibis for the defendants.
- PREP. ~ for The accused was not able to provide an alibi for the evening.

#### alien noun

• ADJ enemy During the war, he was imprisoned as an enemy alien. | illegal Illegal aliens are usually deported to their country of origin. | undesirable | resident

# alien adi.

- VERBS be, feel, seem | become | find sth It was an act of violence that she found alien and shocking.
- ADV. very | completely, entirely, totally, utterly | quite, somewhat | essentially living in an essentially alien culture
- PREP. to They spoke a language totally alien to him.

# alienation noun

- ADJ. growing
- ullet PREP.  ${ullet}$  from his growing alienation from his family
- PHRASES a feeling/sense of alienation There is a growing feeling of alienation among young unemployed people.

# alight adj.

#### 1 burning

- VERBS be | catch His clothing caught alight. | remain, stay hoping that the fire would remain alight overnight | set sth The building had been set alight by the killer. | keep sth Thefires had to be kept alight each night.
- ADV. well The fire should be well alight by now.

# 2 excited

- VERBS be
- PHRASES alight with excitement/laughter/pleasure The children's eyes were alight with excitement.

# align verb

- ADV. accurately, correctly, properly | fully | roughly
   horizontally, vertically
- PREP. along He argued that important historical sites were aligned along straight lines of mystic energy. with This pillar is roughly aligned with the others.

# PHRASAL VERB

# align yourself with sb/sth

• ADV. **closely**, **firmly** The group does not want to align itself too closely with the government.

# alignment noun

1 arrangement in correct position

- ADJ. correct
- VERB + ALIGNMENT bring sth into
- PREP. in ~ (with sth) The door needs to be in alignment with the frame before you start work on it. out of ~ A few of the tiles were clearly out of alignment.

#### 2 political support

- ADJ. close | military, political
- VERB + ALIGNMENT establish, form | maintain
- PREP. ~ between It is very difficult to maintain the alignment between the two countries since the trade dispute. ~ with Britain formed a close alignment with Egypt in the last century.

# alike adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem
- ADV. remarkably, very (much) | exactly Though John and Andrew look exactly alike, they act quite differently.
- PREP. in The two towns are very much alike in size and population.

# alive adj.

#### 1 living

- VERBS be, seem | remain, stay Lost and so far from other human life, he faced a desperate struggle to stay alive. | keep sb Doctors fought to keep her alive. | be buried, be burnt
- ADV. **very much** The old rascal is still very much alive. | **barely**, **only half** For four days he seemed barely alive. | **still** I wasn't sure if he was still alive.
- PHRASES alive and kicking My mother is still alive and kicking. alive and well At any moment he may turn up alive and well. dead or alive The police are desperate to catch this man dead or alive. lucky to be alive It was a very narrow escape and we are lucky to be alive. more dead than alive Poor child, she looks more dead than alive.

# 2 full of life

- VERBS be, feel, seem I feel really alive in the country! | come The city comes alive at night. | bring sb/sth The wealth of detail in his book really brings it alive.
- ADV really, truly, very | fully | intensely | only half She realized that she had only been half alive for the last four years. | suddenly His eyes were suddenly alive with excitement.
- PREP. with The hall was alive with the sound of voices.

# 3 continuing to exist

- VERBS be | remain | keep sth The people try to keep the old traditions alive.
- ADV. **very much** The old customs are still very much alive in this region.
- PHRASES alive and well The art of debate is alive and well in our schools.

# 4 aware of sth

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. very much | keenly
- PREP. to He remained keenly alive to the dangers.

# allegation noun

- ADJ. damaging, serious | false, unfounded, unproven, unsubstantiated, untrue, wild | true The defendants in the libel case maintain that their allegations are true. | fresh, further, new There have been fresh allegations of atrocities. | widespread | corruption
- VERB + ALLEGATION make, publish | retract, withdraw I advise you to withdraw your allegation before I contact my lawyer. | be at the centre of, be confronted with, face the school at the centre of these allegations | deny, dismiss, dispute, reject | answer, counter, refute The minister has the right to answer specific allegations. ⋄ He

21 ally

will need to counter allegations that he accepted money from criminals. | prove, support The committee found no evidence to support allegations of smuggling. | disprove It took over two months to disprove the allegation. | give rise to, lead to, prompt, provoke The sudden collapse of the business led to allegations of corrupt deals. | examine, investigate. look into, probe (used in journalism) The governor of the prison is investigating allegations that a prisoner was attacked and beaten by a prison warder.

• PREP. amid/amidst ~ He has resigned amid corruption allegations. | ~ about/concerning allegations about the president's private life ~ against He has made certain allegations against the company.

# allegiance noun

- ADJ. full, strong We will give our full allegiance to the party and everything it believes in. | traditional | changing, shifting It is hard to keep up with the changing allegiances between the various political parties. | political, religious | class, party
- VERB + ALLEGIANCE give, owe He owed his allegiance to the organization that had given him all his opportunities. | pledge, swear The rebels now have to swear allegiance to the queen they hate. | abandon Many people have abandoned their traditional party allegiances. | change, shift, switch, transfer | claim The various splinter groups all claim allegiance to the true spirit of the movement. | claim, command Catholicism claims allegiance from more than 80% of the population. | retain The union needs to retain the allegiance of all its members for the strike to succeed.
- PREP. to ~ He is now very rich but his allegiance to his working-class origins is still strong.
- PHRASES an oath of allegiance Every day the schoolchildren pledge an oath of allegiance to their country.

# allergy noun

- ADJ. food
- VERB ALLERGY have, suffer from | develop | cause Hair and feathers can cause allergies.
- ALLERGY NOUN sufferer
- PREP. ~to He developed an allergy to pollen.
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at ILLNESS

# alleviate verb

- ADV. considerably, greatly These problems have been greatly alleviated by the passing of the new Act. | partly, somewhat
- VERB + ALLEVIATE be designed to, help (to) These measures are designed to alleviate the situation. | do little/nothing to Her words did little to alleviate his fears.

# alley noun

- ADJ. dark | little, narrow a maze of narrow alleys | stinking I don't want to be left for dead in some stinking alley. | cobbled | back, side
- ALLEY + VERB lead onto sth, lead to sth *The alley leads to the village square.*
- ALLEY + NOUN cat
- PREP. along an/the ~ I walked back along a side alley. down an/the ~ a bookshop down a little alley in an/the ~ They had cornered him in an alley. through an/the ~ She wandered through the back alleys. up an/the ~

# alliance noun

• ADJ. broad The organization is a broad alliance of many different groups. | grand | close | powerful, strong | fragile. loose, uneasy a loose alliance of opposition groups \( \rightarrow \) The uneasy alliance between such different people just cannot last. | shifting the shifting alliances among the various political groups | formal, informal |

strategic, working | unholy an unholy alliance between the Fascists and the Communists | unlikely | temporary | global | defensive, military | electoral, political | class | marriage

- VERB + ALLIANCE have They have alliances with other companies. | build (up), create, enter into, forge, form, make, strike up The government has tried to forge alliances with environmentalists. | cement To cement the alliance with England, Charles married Margaret, sister of the English king. | break off They broke off the alliance with Sparta. | seek
- PREP. in ~ with The government, in alliance with the army, has decided to ban all public meetings for a month. | ~ against old alliances against enemies that no longer exist ~ between an alliance between Britain and France ~ with an alliance with Germany

# allied adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. **closely | loosely** an offensive by seven loosely allied guerrilla groups
- PREP. **to** His decision to move to London is closely allied to his ambition to become manager of the company. with The party is allied with the Communists.

# allocate verb

- ADV. **efficiently** Local authorities have to learn to allocate resources efficiently. | **randomly**
- PREP. **for** More money should be allocated for famine relief. **to** More funds will now be allocated to charitable organizations.

# allocation noun

- 1 process of giving sth out
  - ADJ. efficient, inefficient | random | budget, grant. housing, land, resource, time
  - VERB + ALLOCATION make The allocation must be made according to a strict set of criteria.

# 2 amount given to sb

- ADJ. big, generous, large | modest | total
- VERB + ALLOCATION **give** The school gave them a generous allocation of money with which to purchase books. | **get**, **receive** | **increase**, **up** The charity is trying to get its allocation upped for next year. | **cut**, **reduce**

# allowance noun

- 1 amount of sth that you are allowed
  - ADJ. baggage, holiday
  - VERB + ALLOWANCE be entitled to, get, have I get four weeks' holiday allowance a year.
- 2 amount of money sb receives regularly
  - ADJ. generous, large | meagre, small | annual, daily, monthly, weekly | child, disability, family, housing, living, travel
  - VERB + ALLOWANCE be entitled to You may be entitled to a housing allowance if you are in a low-paid job. | get, receive | give sb, grant The company gives me a travel allowance.
  - PREP. ~ for The weekly allowance for each child is £15.

# allusion noun

- ADJ. clear, direct | indirect, veiled She was made uncomfortable by his veiled allusion to the previous night. | classical, cultural, literary
- VERB + ALLUSION **make** He makes several allusions to these events in his latest book.
- PREP. ~to

# ally noun

• ADJ great, important, powerful, strong | close

Charles remained a close ally of the French king. | loyal, reliable, staunch, trusted | natural, useful, valuable | old, traditional Portugal is a traditional ally of England. | erstwhile, former | wartime | potential | European, NATO, Western, etc. | political

- VERB + ALLY have Jane felt that she had an ally. | find, gain, get | lose
- PREP. ~against He now had an ally against his boss.
- PHRASES find/have an ally in sb She had found an ally in her old teacher. a friend and ally a friend and ally of the president

#### almond noun

- ADJ. whole | blanched, flaked, ground biscuits made with ground almonds | sugared, toasted | bitter
- ALMOND + NOUN essence, oil, paste | blossom, tree

#### alone adj.

- VERBS be, feel, sit, stand These islands are too small to stand alone as independent states. | leave sb, let sb Don't touch me! Leave me alone!
- ullet ADV. very much I felt vulnerable and very much alone. | all, completely, entirely, quite Carol felt all alone in the world.  $\Diamond$  He felt lost and completely alone. | together Finally the two of us were alone together.
- PREP. with She did not want to be alone with him.

#### aloof adj.

#### 1 not friendly

- VERBS be, look, seem | find sb Some people find her aloof and unfriendly.
- ADV. a bit, a little, somewhat

#### 2 not involved in sth

- VERBS hold (yourself), keep (yourself), remain, stand Some thought that Britain was standing aloof from Europe. I keep sb There were many things that had kept her aloof and apart from the crowd.
- ADV. largely
- PREP. from He has remained largely aloof from the hurly-burly of parliamentary politics.

#### alphabet noun

- ADJ. Arabic, Cyrillic, Greek, Hebrew, Latin, Roman | phonetic, runic
- VERB + ALPHABET know, learn
- PREP in the ~ How many letters are there in the Greek alphabet?
- PHRASES the letters of the alphabet

#### altar noun

- ADJ. high, main | makeshift, portable | sacrificial
- $\bullet$  VERB + ALTAR approach, go up to The bride approached the altar.
- ALTAR + NOUN boy | cloth, frontal | rail | table
- PREP. at an/the ~ Helen and Tony knelt at the altar. before an/the ~ He lay prostrate before the high altar. on an/the ~ He placed the candles on the altar.

## alter verb

- ADV. considerably, dramatically, drastically, fundamentally, greatly, radically, significantly, substantially He had not altered greatly in the last ten years. | slightly
- PHRASES not alter the fact that Unemployment has come down slightly but this does not alter the fact that it is still a major problem.

#### alteration noun

• ADJ. dramatic, extensive, fundamental, major, mater-

- ial, radical, significant, substantial | minor, slight, small, subtle
- VERB + ALTERATION make | need, require The leaflets require no alteration from year to year.
- PREP. ~ in There will be no alteration in corporation tax. ~ to We will have to make a slight alteration to the plans.

#### alternative noun

- ADJ. attractive, constructive, effective. good, radical, useful | acceptable, available, credible, possible, practical, real, realistic, reasonable, satisfactory, serious, suitable, viable Is there a viable alternative to prison? | clear, obvious | cheap, healthy, interesting, safe a healthier alternative to fizzy drinks
- VERB + ALTERNATIVE have We have two alternatives. | offer, provide His idea seemed to offer a possible alternative. | seek seeking alternatives to nuclear power | find We'll have to find an alternative.
- PREP. ~ for There is no alternative for those with no car of their own. ~ to Is there an alternative to surgery for this complaint?
- PHRASES have little/no alternative (but to) She had no alternative but to do as he said. leave sb with no alternative (but to) He was left with no alternative but to hobble to the nearest telephone box.

#### altitude noun

- ADJ. great, high | low | cruising The plane took off and climbed to cruising altitude.
- VERB + ALTITUDE cruise at. fly at, maintain The aircraft maintained an altitude of 28 000 feet. | reach, rise to The aviators reported the columns of smoke rising to an altitude of 2 000 feet. | gain | lose The plane suddenly started to lose altitude.
- ALTITUDE + NOUN sickness
- PREP. at an/the ~ No trees will grow at that altitude.

#### amateur noun

- 1 sb who does sport, etc. for pleasure, not money
  - ADJ. competent, gifted, talented, top | enthusiastic, keen | gentleman International affairs today are no longer for gentleman amateurs.
- 2 sb who is not very good at sth
  - ADJ. rank, real The others had been skiing since they could walk and made her look a rank amateur.

#### amaze verb

- $\bullet$  ADV.  $\,$  really His skill as a dancer really amazed me.
- VERB + AMAZE **never cease to** It never ceases to amaze me what some people will do for money.

#### amazed adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound, stand
- ADV. absolutely, quite, totally, utterly | mildly | genuinely | always, constantly, continually | still I am still amazed that she won first prize.
- PREP. at Frances was amazed at her sudden strength. by I was totally amazed by the brilliance of her paintings.
- PHRASES never cease to be amazed I never cease to be amazed at the way people hurt one another.

#### amazement noun

- ADJ. complete, sheer, utter | mock She raised her eyebrows in mock amazement.
- VERB + AMAZEMENT express
- PREP. in ~ He stared at the animal in amazement. to sb's ~ To her amazement she got the job. with ~ Laura looked around her with amazement. | ~ at He expressed amazement at being left out of the match.

# amazing adj.

- VERBS be, look, sound, taste | find sb/sth
- ADV. just, pretty, really, truly He remembered our names from ten years ago- isn't that just amazing?  $\diamond$  a truly amazing achievement | absolutely, most, quite I saw the most amazing film yesterday!

#### ambassador noun

- ADJ. former | British, French, etc.
- VERB + AMBASSADOR serve as | appoint, appoint sb (as), make sb She's been appointed British ambassador to the UN. | send The King sent an ambassador to Paris. | recall, withdraw The US ambassador was recalled to Washington in protest. | expel
- PREP. ~in the Israeli ambassador in London ~ to He served as ambassador to Syria.

# ambiguity noun

- ADJ. possible, potential | moral, sexual
- QUANT. degree, element There is a degree of ambiguity in this statement.
- VERB + AMBIGUITY **lead to** Incorrect choice of words leads to ambiguity for the reader. | **avoid** The document has been carefully written to avoid ambiguity. | **reduce** | **remove**, **resolve** They had to change some of the wording in the document to resolve the ambiguity.
- AMBIGUITY + VERB arise, occur Ambiguity arises when students' spoken English is very limited.
- PREP. ~ about There will always be some ambiguity about what actually happened. ~ in There was some ambiguity in what he said.
- PHRASES a source of ambiguity

# ambiguous adj.

- VERBS be | remain | make sth, render sth The paragraph is rendered ambiguous by the writer's careless use of pronouns.
- ADV. highly, very | rather, slightly, somewhat | deliberately, intentionally I suspected that he was being deliberately ambiguous.

# ambition noun

- 1 strong desire to be successful
  - ADJ. driving, great, naked She's a woman of driving ambition. | personal
  - VERB + AMBITION have He's got little ambition. | lack
- AMBITION + VERB **burn** Ambition burned within her. **2** sth you very much want to have/do
  - ADJ. big, burning, driving, great, high, main, overriding, ultimate Her biggest ambition was to climb Everest. | lifelong, life's, longstanding At last he had realized his life's ambition. | modest | personal | secret | youthful | frustrated, thwarted, unfulfilled This is a tale of jealousy and thwarted ambitions. | career, imperial/imperialist, literary, political, presidential, social, sporting, territorial
  - VERB + AMBITION cherish, harbour, have, nurture He had only one ambition in life. | abandon, give up | achieve, fulfil, realize | limit, restrain | frustrate, thwart Hefelt great resentment at having his ambition frustrated.

## ambitious adj.

- 1 determined to be successful
  - VERBS be, seem
  - ADV. extremely, highly, very He is a highly ambitious politician. | socially
  - PREP. for She is very ambitious for her four children.

# 2 difficult to achieve

VERBS be, seem

• ADV. extremely, hugely, very | rather | overly Phases 2 and 3 seem overly ambitious.

# ambivalence noun

- VERB + AMBIVALENCE **feel | express**, **show** The document expressed some ambivalence over the doctrine of predestination.
- PREP. with ~ She viewed her daughter's education with ambivalence. | ~ about their ambivalence about supporting the government ~ over his ambivalence over money ~ towards She felt a certain ambivalence towards him.

#### ambivalent adj.

- VERBS be feel sound | remain
- ADV. deeply, highly, very The party's position on nuclear weapons is deeply ambivalent. | fairly, rather, somewhat
- PREP. **about** He feels rather ambivalent about his role as teacher.

## ambulance noun

- ADJ. air
- VERB + AMBULANCE call (for), get, phone/ring/telephone for, send for Quick, call an ambulance! | drive
- AMBULANCE + VERB **be on its way** Don't worry—the ambulance is on its way. | **arrive**, **come** When the ambulance came, I carried her out.
- AMBULANCE + NOUN service | crew, staff | driver, man, worker | station
- PREP. by ~ She was rushed to hospital by air ambulance. in an/the~ He went in the ambulance with Lizzy.

#### ambush noun

- VERB + AMBUSH lay, prepare, set up The soldiers set up an ambush on the road. | lie in, wait in The soldiers lay in ambush for the enemy troops. | carry out, stage They staged an ambush on an army patrol. | be caught in, run into, walk into We ran into an ambush in the valley.
- AMBUSH + VERB take place
- PREP. in an/the ~ Twelve men were killed in the ambush. | ~on an ambush on an army patrol

# amenable adj.

- VERBS be, seem | find sb/sth
- ADV. highly, most, very The manager was most amenable: nothing was too much trouble.
- PREP. to You should find him amenable to reasonable arguments.

#### amendment noun

- ADJ. important, major, significant A major amendment was introduced into the legislation. | minor, slight, small | draft, proposed | detailed | constitutional
- VERB + AMENDMENT introduce, make | draft The committee does not adequately consult others when drafting amendments. | move, propose, put forward, suggest, table He moved an amendment limiting capital punishment to certain very serious crimes. | withdraw She withdrew her amendment and left the meeting. | accept, adopt, approve, carry, pass, ratify, support, vote for Parliament accepted the amendment and the bill was passed. ♦ On a free vote, the amendment was carried by 292 votes to 246. | oppose, reject | be subject to The programme is subject to amendment.
- PREP. without ~ The new clause was accepted without amendment. | ~to an amendment to the Clean Water Act

## amenity noun

• ADJ. excellent | basic | local The campsite is close to all local amenities. | modern a hotel with all modern

amenities | public The building will be developed as a public amenity. | recreational, social

• VERB + AMENITY have The hotel has excellent amenities. | offer. provide They will provide an amenity for local residents. | lack The flats lacked basic amenities.

## amiable adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound
- ADV. very | perfectly a perfectly amiable young man | enough, quite I've only met Jane once but she seems amiable enough.

#### ammunition noun

- ADJ. live | blank
- QUANT. round
- VERB + AMMUNITION carry, have | issue They issued live ammunition to the troops. | fire, use | run out of A few of the jeeps had run out of ammunition.
- AMMUNITION + NOUN dump, store

## amnesty noun

- ADJ. general, political
- VERB + AMNESTY **give sb**, **grant**, **offer** The government granted an amnesty to all political prisoners. | **announce**, **declare**
- PREP. under an/the ~ He was released from prison under an amnesty. | ~ for They announced a general amnesty for crimes committed during the war.

#### amount noun

- ADJ. considerable, copious ~s, enormous, huge, large. massive, significant, substantial, tremendous, vast a considerable amount of money ⋄ He drank copious amounts of beer. | disproportionate, excessive, inordinate | increasing | fair There was a fair amount of traffic on the roads. | limited, minute, moderate, negligible, small, tiny | full, total You must pay back the full amount of money that you owe. | maximum, minimum He aimed to cause the maximum amount of embarrassment. | exact | equal, equivalent Mix the colours in equal amounts. ⋄ an amount equivalent to 0.3% per annum | varying Tap water also contains varying amounts of rust and grit.
- VERB + AMOUNT double, increase | decrease, limit, reduce They want to limit the amount of cash available.
- AMOUNT + VERB double, increase The amount of reclaimed glass used in industry has doubled in the last five years. | decrease, fall The average amount of pocket money received by teenagers fell to £4 a week this year.
- PREP. ~of

#### amuse verb

- ADV. greatly Her discomfort amused him greatly.
- VERB + AMUSE **seem to** The thought of me on the stage seemed to amuse him. | **try to**
- PREP. with He amused us with his stories.

#### amused adi.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound She looked faintly amused. I keep sb He kept the children amused for hours.
- ADV. greatly, highly, much, vastly, very He was much amused by all this talk. | not at all I was not at all amused to find they had eaten all the cake. | faintly, a little, mildly, quite, rather, slightly | clearly Mr Stopes was clearly amused by the confusion. | genuinely | wryly | quietly
- PREP. at Tony was very amused at the story. by She seemed greatly amused by his jokes.

#### amusement noun

- 1 feeling of wanting to laugh
  - $\bullet$  ADJ. great, much | faint, mild | quiet | ironic, sardonic, wry | genuine, real
  - QUANT. gleam, glimmer | hint, note, trace There was a note of amusement in her voice.
  - VERB + AMUSEMENT afford sb, cause, provide I am happy to have afforded you amusement. | derive, find, get He seemed to be deriving amusement from her discomfort. | show | conceal, hide
  - AMUSEMENT + VERB **show** A glimmer of amusement showed in her eyes.
  - PREP. for (sb's) ~ What do you do for amusement round here? ♦ The play was written for the amusement of the other students. in ~ Her wide mouth twitched in amusement. to sb's ~ Much to their amusement, I couldn't get the door open. with ~ She chuckled with amusement.
  - PHRASES a source of amusement His son was a constant source of amusement to him.

#### 2 sth that makes time pass pleasantly

- ADJ. **popular** She disapproved of popular amusements such as fairs.
- AMUSEMENT + NOUN arcade, park | machine

# amusing adj.

- VERBS be, sound | find sth
- ADV. extremely, highly, most, really, very | mildly, quite, rather, vaguely | not remotely There is nothing even remotely amusing about the situation.

#### anaesthetic noun

- ADJ. general, local
- VERB + ANAESTHETIC administer, give sb He was given a general anaesthetic. | use The operation was completed in ten minutes using only local anaesthetic. | have She had a local anaesthetic to stop the pain. | come round from, recover from
- ANAESTHETIC + VERB take effect, work The anaesthetic began to take effect. | wear off
- PREP. under (an/the) ~ It would have to be done under anaesthetic. without (an/the) ~ They had to operate without anaesthetic.

## analogous adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. closely | directly, exactly | broadly, roughly The two situations are roughly analogous.
- PREP. to The company is in a position closely analogous to that of its main rival. with The national debt is analogous with private debt.

## analogy noun

- ADJ. appropriate, apt, useful | close, obvious A close analogy with the art of singing can be made.
- VERB + ANALOGY draw, make, suggest, use She drew an analogy between running the economy and a housewife's weekly budget.
- ANALOGY + VERB fit, hold The Wild West analogy does not fit here.
- PREP. by ~ (to/with) We can understand this theory by analogy with human beings. | ~ between She suggested an analogy between the human heart and a pump. ~ for The computer is a useful analogy for the brain. ~ with There is an analogy here with the way an engine works.
- PHRASES argument by/from analogy Argument from analogy is not always valid.

#### analyse verb

• ADV. carefully, critically, fully, in depth/detail. pains-

25 anger

takingly, scientifically, systematically *The results must be analysed in detail.* 

• VERB + ANALYSE attempt to. try to | be difficult to, be impossible to The precise reasons for the disaster are difficult to analyse. | be possible to

# analysis noun

- ADJ. careful, close, comprehensive, detailed, indepth, systematic, thorough | brief | objective, subjective | comparative, critical, qualitative, quantitative, statistical, theoretical | cost-benefit, discourse, economic, financial, historical, linguistic, strategic, structural, stylistic
- VERB ANALYSIS carry out, do, make, perform They carried out an in-depth analysis of the results. | give He gave a brief analysis of the present economic situation.
- ANALYSIS + VERB indicate sth, show sth Analysis of the wine showed that it contained dangerous additives.
- PREP. in an/the ~ In his analysis of the novel he discusses various aspects of the author's own life.
- PHRASES in the final/last analysis In the final analysis, the king's power was greater than the bishop's.

#### analyst noun

- ADJ. leading a leading business analyst | business, computer, data, financial, industry, investment, market, military, policy, political, retail, systems
- PREP. ~of He was a shrewd analyst of players' strengths and weaknesses.
- ⇒ Note at JOB

## anarchy noun

- ADJ. complete, total | near, virtual The high number of strikes resulted in near anarchy.
- VERB ANARCHY cause, create, lead to, result in The defeat of the government would lead to anarchy. | collapse into, descend into, slide into If prices rise the country could slide into anarchy. | prevent, save sth from The parties joined forces to save the country from anarchy.

## anatomy noun

- ADJ. animal, human | female, male | comparative
- VERB + ANATOMY study studying human anatomy
- PHRASES part of your anatomy (often humorous) He was hit in a rather sensitive part of his anatomy.

#### ancestor noun

- ADJ. direct The builder of the manor house is a direct ancestor of the present owner. | immediate | distant, early, remote a distant ancestor of mine ⋄ Our earliest ancestors lived in a world fraught with danger. | common The two species share a common ancestor. | illustrious The Romans built these monuments to glorify their illustrious ancestors.
- VERB + ANCESTOR be descended from, have, share A lot of the people there are descended from a common ancestor. | trace He can trace his ancestors back to the reign of James the First.

# ancestry noun

- ADJ. common The two species have developed from a common ancestry. | Celtic, French, etc.
- VERB ANCESTRY claim, have, share She shares a common ancestry with the Queen. | trace We can trace our ancestry back to the 16th century.
- ANCESTRY + VERB date/go/reach/stretch back to The firm claims an ancestry dating back to 1727.
- PHRASES be of French, German, etc. ancestry He is of Chinese ancestry.

#### anchor noun

- VERB + ANCHOR cast, drop The ship cast anchor in the bay.  $\diamond$  We dropped anchor off a small island. | raise, weigh We raised the anchor and set sail.  $\diamond$  We weighed anchor next morning and sailed south. | lie at, ride at The ship lay at anchor in the bay.
- PREP. at~ the ships at anchor in the harbour

#### anchor verb

- ADV. firmly, securely The crane is securely anchored at two points.
- PREP. to The ropes were anchored to the rocks.

## ancient adj.

- VERBS be.look
- ADV. extremely, incredibly, very | quite | positively The man looked positively ancient.

#### anecdote noun

- ADJ. amusing, entertaining, humorous | personal
- VERB + ANECDOTE relate, tell She is good at telling anecdotes. | exchange, swap
- PREP. ~about We swapped anecdotes about old friends.

## angel noun

#### 1 heavenly being

- ADJ. **guardian | avenging** He liked to think of himself as an avenging angel fighting for justice. | fallen a book about anti-heroes and fallen angels
- QUANT. choir, host a whole host of angels

#### 2 good/kind person

- ADJ. absolute, little Deborah's children are little angels. | ministering I could hardly see Lisa in the role of ministering angel.
- PHRASES be an angel Be an angel and make the tea, will you? be no angel I'm no angel, but I wouldn't dream of doing a thing like that.

## anger noun

- ADJ. bitter, black, cold, deep, fierce, great, savage, terrible | genuine, real | growing, mounting, rising mounting anger among teachers and parents | sudden | righteous Catherine appeared in the doorway, shaking with righteous anger. | controlled, pent-up, suppressed | popular, public | widespread
- QUANT. burst, fit. outburst He slammed the door in a fit of anger.
- VERB + ANGER be filled with, feel, shake with, tremble with His eyes were filled with anger. ♦ She was trembling with anger. | express, give vent to, show, vent, voice Children give vent to their anger in various ways. | control, hide, suppress It is not healthy to suppress your anger. | arouse, cause, fill sb with, fuel, provoke, stir up His words fuelled her anger. | change to, give way to, turn to His joy soon turned to anger when he heard the full story
- ANGER + VERB boil over/up, bubble up, build up, flare (up), grow, mount, rise, well up Henry stood up, his anger rising. | abate, drain, evaporate, fade, subside The anger drained from his face. ♦ Her anger subsided as quickly as it had flared up.
- PREP. in ~ He raised his voice in anger. with ~ His face was flushed with anger. | ~ against her feelings of anger against the murderer ~ at I felt a sudden anger at his suggestion. ~ over There is much anger over plans to close the hospital. ~ towards her anger towards her parents
- PHRASES a feeling of anger, in a moment of anger He had walked out in a moment of anger.

#### anger verb

• ADV. deeply, greatly I was deeply angered by their lack

## angle noun

- 1 space between lines/surfaces that meet
  - ADJ. acute, oblique, obtuse, right | external, internal I narrow, sharp, steep The plane started descending at a steep angle. | shallow, slight, wide The instrument has a wide angle of view. | awkward, crazy, odd The calf's legs were splayed out at awkward angles.
  - VERB + ANGLE form, make The vertical line makes an angle with the horizontal line. | draw Draw a 130° angle in your exercise books. | adjust, alter, change She adjusted the angle of the legs to make the table stand more firmly. | increase, reduce | measure | move through, rotate through Each joint can move through an angle of 90°
  - PREP. at an ~ The tower of Pisa leans at an angle. |
  - ~between the angle between these two lines

- ADJ. unusual The subject is considered from an unusual angle. | camera The variety of camera angles gives her photographs interest. | viewing
- VERB + ANGLE consider/look at/see/view sth from We've looked at the problem from every possible angle but still haven't found a solution.  $\diamond$  Seeing herself from this angle, she realized how like her mother she looked.
- PHRASES angle of vision How you see the building depends on your angle of vision. from all angles You need to  $consider \ the \ question \ from \ all \ angles.$

#### angry adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, get, grow | remain, stay She couldn't stay angry with him for long. | make sb That man makes me angry every time I see him.
- ADV. bitterly, extremely, furiously, really, terribly, very, wildly | a bit, pretty, quite, rather | increasingly | coldly | suddenly
- PREP. about Local people are very angry about the plans to close another hospital. at The members of the group are frustrated and angry at their lack of power. with I got terribly angry with him.

## anguish noun

- ADJ. bitter, deep, great, real | inner, personal, private | mental, physical, spiritual
- VERB + ANGUISH cause The loss of a pet can cause some people real anguish. | experience, feel, suffer He suffered the anguish of watching his son go to prison.
- PREP. in (sb's) ~ to cry out/groan/scream in anguish  $\diamond$ In her anguish, she turned to her father for help. with ~ His mouth felt dry with anguish. | ~at/over his anguish at the death of his son
- PHRASES a cry/groan/scream of anguish, pain and anguish All the pain and anguish inside her rose like a tidal wave.

#### animal noun

- ADJ. dead, live, living the export of live animals for slaughter | cold-blooded, warm-blooded | higher, lower | dumb | stuffed glass cases of stuffed animals | dangerous | endangered, rare | extinct | social, solitary | tame | feral, wild | exotic | caged, stray, trapped, wounded (often figurative) He was pacing the room like a caged animal. | domestic, farm, laboratory, zoo | forest, land, marine | draught, pack pack animals such as mules
- VERB + ANIMAL have, keep In court he was banned from keeping animals. I breed, raise, rear animals bred

in captivity | tame, train This animal can be trained to follow simple orders. | hunt, trap | butcher, slaughter

- ANIMAL + NOUN life, species | behaviour, instinct | lover | husbandry | experiments, testing/tests protesting against animal experiments | rights, welfare | fat, products
- PHRASES the animal kingdom/world the wonders of the animal kingdom

## animosity noun

- ADJ. personal
- VERB + ANIMOSITY bear Despite everything, she bore her former boss no animosity. | arouse, stir up
- PREP. without ~ They managed to discuss their past disagreements without animosity. | ~ between The two rivals for party leadership insist that there is no animosity between them. ~towards the animosity of some locals towards asylum seekers

#### ankle noun

- ADJ. bad, broken, injured, sprained, swollen, twisted | slender, slim, well-turned She has long legs and slender
- VERB + ANKLE break, hurt, injure, sprain, turn, twist
- ANKLE + NOUN boots, socks | injury | bone, joint, ligament
- PHRASES ankle deep in sth We waded through the river, ankle deep in mud.

#### annex verb

- ADV. formally The region was formally annexed in 1892. | illegally
- PREP. to The territory had been annexed to Poland.

#### annihilation noun

- ADJ. total | nuclear
- VERB + ANNIHILATION face They were to surrender immediately or face total annihilation. | threaten

# anniversary noun

- 1 of an important event
  - ADJ. first, second, etc.
  - VERB + ANNIVERSARY celebrate, commemorate. mark They held celebrations to mark the anniversary of Mozart's death.
  - ANNIVERSARY + VERB be, fall The anniversary of the founding of the charity falls on 12th November.
- PREP. on an/the ~ on the 20th anniversary of his death

#### 2 of a wedding

- ADJ. first, second, etc. | wedding
- VERB + ANNIVERSARY celebrate
- PREP. on sb's~ He bought her a diamond ring on their tenth wedding anniversary.
- PHRASES a diamond, golden, silver, etc. wedding anniversary

#### announce verb

- ADV. formally, officially, publicly | proudly The company proudly announced the launch of its new range of
- VERB + ANNOUNCE be expected to, expect to We expect to announce details of the scheme later this week. | be delighted to, be pleased to, be proud to Mr and Mrs James are pleased to announce the engagement of their daughter, Henrietta. | regret to We regret to announce the death of our chairman, Alfred Sidebottom.

## announcement noun

official | public | government | dra-AD.I. formal.

matic, surprise Baker issued his surprise announcement in Paris after two hours of talks.

- VERB + ANNOUNCEMENT issue, make We will make a formal announcement tomorrow. | greet, welcome The announcement of the ceasefire was greeted with relief.
- ANNOUNCEMENT + VERB **come** The announcement of further job losses comes at a bad time.
- PREP. in a/the ~ In an announcement to Parliament, the minister said that the peace negotiations would continue.
- ~ about an official announcement about the disaster
- ~by/from an announcement from the prime minister

#### announcer noun

• ADJ. continuity, radio, sports, station, television/TV The station announcer warned us that the train was running late.

⇒ Note at JOB

#### annoy verb

- ADV. intensely, really His air of calm superiority annoyed her intensely.  $\diamond$  It really annoys me when people forget to say thank you. | slightly
- VERB + ANNOY be beginning to The wasps were beginning to annoy me.
- PHRASES do sth just/only to annoy sb I only stay out late to annoy my parents.

## annoyance noun

## 1 feeling of being annoyed

- ADJ. deep, great, intense A look of deep annoyance crossed his face. I obvious She tapped the table with her pen in obvious annoyance.
- QUANT. flicker A flicker of annoyance crossed his face. | surge He felt a violent surge of annoyance.
- VERB + ANNOYANCE cause He had been causing annoyance to the other guests. | feel I felt some annoyance when he told me his plans. | express. show She tried not to show her annoyance. | conceal, hide
- PREP. in ~ He shook his head in annoyance. with ~ Her cheeks flushed with annoyance. | ~ at/over, ~ with her annoyance with him over his failure to cooperate
- PHRASES a look of annoyance There was a look of annoyance on his face. a source of annoyance A dog that barks constantly can be a source of annoyance to the neighbours. (much) to the annoyance of sb. (much) to sb's annoyance I dropped out of university, much to the annoyance of my parents.

## 2 thing that annoys you

• ADJ. minor, petty A leaking roof is just one of life's petty annoyances!

## annoyed adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, get | make sb His attitude made me extremely annoyed.
- ADV. extremely, really, very | thoroughly | increasingly | faintly, a little, quite, rather, slightly, somewhat | clearly, obviously
- PREP. **about** I was a little annoyed about the whole thing. **at** We enjoyed the game but were rather annoyed at being beaten. **by** I was quite annoyed by her remarks. **with** Susan felt slightly annoyed with herself.

## annoying adj.

- VERBS be, prove | become, get Please stop making that noise—it's getting annoying. | make sth | find sth I found it really annoying not to be able to communicate.
- ADV. extremely, really, very | a bit, mildly, rather
- PREP. to The proposal will probably prove annoying to opposition MPs.

## anonymity noun

- ADJ. complete, total | relative This British author has chosen to live in relative anonymity on a Pacific island.
- VERB + ANONYMITY ensure, guarantee, preserve. protect Our company promises to preserve the anonymity of all its clients. | demand, insist on, prefer, request. seek Some people prefer the anonymity of life in a big city.

## anonymous adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. completely, entirely
- PHRASES **prefer/wish to remain anonymous** My client wishes to remain anonymous.

#### answer noun

#### 1 sth that you say/write/do as a reply

- ADJ. brief, quick, short The short answer to your query is that he has acted completely illegally. | blunt, direct, straight I expect a straight answer to a straight question. | detailed, full, precise | immediate | final | affirmative, positive | negative | honest, reasonable, sensible | dusty (= unsatisfactory) I complained to the water company and received a very dusty answer.
- VERB + ANSWER get, have, receive Did you ever get an answer to your letter? | demand | wait for | give sb, offer Please give her your answer, so she can make the necessary arrangements.  $\diamond$  She repeated her question, but he offered no answer. | guess, know I think you can guess the answer—they won't lend us the money.
- ANSWER + VERB **come** The answer came in a postcard she sent from Devon.
- PREP. in ~to In answer to your enquiries, I can only say that we did not find her work of a satisfactory standard. | ~to her answer to his question

## 2 solution to a problem

- ADJ. easy, instant, ready, simple | clear, clear-cut, obvious The obvious answer would be to cancel the party.
   logical, reasonable, sensible | adequate, real, satisfactory | complete, convincing, definitive, effective, good, long-term, perfect | partial
- VERB + ANSWER have, know We are aware of this problem, but we do not have the answer. | look for, seek | arrive at, come up with, find We have arrived at an answer which we hope will satisfy everyone. | give sb, offer, provide If you want to save time, this machine will provide the answer.
- PREP ~to There is no easy answer to the problem.
- PHRASES have/know all the answers He's so arrogant, he thinks he knows all the answers.

#### 3 to questions in a test

- ADJ. acceptable, appropriate, correct, right | incorrect, wrong | written This part of the exam requires a written answer.
- VERB + ANSWER **give | guess** It's not worth guessing the answer, as you may lose marks. | **know | print, write** Please print the answers to questions 1 to 9.
- PREP. ~to Do you know the answer to the question?

#### answer verb

• ADV. affirmatively, in the affirmative She answered in the affirmative. | in the negative, negatively | honestly, truthfully He tried to answer as honestly as he could. | correctly | fully What he told me does not fully answer the question of what his motives were. | satisfactorily | evasively | coldly, curtly | calmly | quietly, softly

#### antagonism noun

- ADJ. great, strong | mutual | class, personal, racial
- VERB + ANTAGONISM feel, have She felt nothing but antagonism towards her boss.  $\diamond$  He seems to have an antagonism to the local people. | express, show | arouse,

cause, create, lead to, provoke The new rules will create a lot of antagonism.

• PREP. ~ between the antagonism between the two brothers ~ to/towards her antagonism towards her mother

## anthology noun

- VERB ANTHOLOGY compile, edit, publish, put together We have put together an anthology of children's poetry.
- PREP. in an/the ~ The essay first appeared in an anthology of feminist criticism. | ~ of

## anthropology noun

• ADJ. cultural. social Social anthropology examines family relationships in detail.

⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for verbs and nouns)

## antibiotic noun

- ADJ. effective
- QUANT. course, dose The doctor put her on a course of antibiotics.
- VERB + ANTIBIOTIC be on, take *Did you remember to take your antibiotics?* | give sb, prescribe, put sb on, treat sth with *The doctor prescribed antibiotics*.

## anticipate verb

• PHRASES be eagerly/keenly anticipated one of the most eagerly anticipated arts events of the year be widely anticipated It is widely anticipated that she will resign.

## anticipation noun

- ADJ. great, keen | eager, excited, happy, pleasurable We look forward to your lecture with eager anticipation. ♦ a feeling of pleasurable anticipation | growing There is growing anticipation that the prime minister will have to resign.
- VERB ANTICIPATION be full of We are full of anticipation, and can't wait to visit you.
- PREP. in ~ of People are buying extra groceries in anticipation of heavy snowstorms.
- PHRASES a feeling/sense of anticipation, a shiver/thrill of anticipation The unexpected news sent a thrill of anticipation through the group.

## antics noun

- ADJ. amusing, crazy, playful
- VERB + ANTICS get up to, perform The youngsters got up to all sorts of amusing antics. | enjoy, laugh at, smile at She was laughing at his antics.

#### antidote noun

- 1 against poison/disease
  - ADJ. effective | natural
  - VERB + ANTIDOTE administer, give The doctor administered an antidote.
  - PREP. ~ for Quinine is a natural antidote for this fever. ~to We do not have an effective antidote to this poison.

2 thing that takes away the effects of sth unpleasant

- ADJ. effective, good, perfect, powerful
- VERB + ANTIDOTE act as, serve as | offer, provide The resort offers the perfect antidote to the pressures of modern life.
- PREP. ~ for I think that stricter punishment is the best antidote for crime. ~ to Creative activity serves as an effective antidote to depression.

## antipathy noun

• ADJ. deep, profound, strong, violent | growing, in-

creasing | mutual They have a mutual antipathy to each other: | personal Despite his personal antipathy to me he was still able to be polite. | natural a natural antipathy towards people in authority

- VERB + ANTIPATHY feel, have | express, show
- PREP. ~ between There was a lot of antipathy between the two doctors. ~ for his antipathy for his boss ~ to/towards Ifeel a profound antipathy to using any weapon.

## antique noun

- ADJ. fine | genuine | priceless, valuable
- VERB + ANTIQUE collect
- ANTIQUE + NOUN dealer | antiques fair/shop

## antiquity noun

#### 1 ancient times

- ADJ. classical, Greek, Roman, etc. legends from Greek antiquity | late | immemorial, remote
- VERB + ANTIQUITY date from, survive from | be lost in The origins of this ancient structure are lost in antiquity.
- PREP. from ~ a study of urban life from antiquity to the present day in ~ vases that were manufactured in late classical antiquity

## 2 a work of art, etc. from ancient times

- ADJ. classical, Egyptian, Greek, Roman, etc.
- VERB + ANTIQUITY collect He collects Egyptian and Roman antiquities.

#### 3 great age

 ADJ. considerable, great the considerable antiquity of the rocks in this region

## antiseptic noun

- ADJ. powerful | mild Mint is a mild antiseptic.
- VERB + ANTISEPTIC apply, put on You should put some antiseptic on that cut.

# antithesis noun

- ADJ. complete, exact, very | sharp
- VERB + ANTITHESIS be, represent
- PREP. ~ between the sharp antithesis between their views ~ of The company represented the antithesis of everything he admired.

## anxiety noun

- ADJ. acute, considerable, deep, great | chronic, constant, nagging | growing, increasing, mounting | natural, understandable | needless, unnecessary | public
- QUANT. **level** the high level of anxiety created by entering a new environment
- VERB + ANXIETY arouse, bring, cause, create, provoke | lead to | experience, feel, suffer from She felt a nagging anxiety that could not be relieved. | express, share The mothers were able to share their anxieties with each other. | cope with, deal with skills to cope with anxiety | allay, alleviate, dispel, reduce, relieve The aim is to reduce anxiety and help the patients relax. | aggravate, increase.
- ANXIETY + VERB grow The more reports I study the more my anxiety grows. | arise (from/out of sth), surface A few anxieties surfaced during the meeting.
- ANXIETY + NOUN attack | level
- PREP. ~ about her growing anxiety about her health ~ at anxiety at the deterioration of relations between the powers ~ for deep anxiety for the whole family ~ over There are anxieties over the effects of unemployment.
- PHRASES fear and anxiety They were encouraged to express their fears and anxieties.

appeal

#### anxious adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, get, grow The bus was late and Sue began to get anxious. | make sb The delays only made him more anxious.
- ADV. desperately, extremely, very | increasingly She was watching the clock and becoming increasingly anxious. | a bit. a little. quite, rather, slightly, somewhat | genuinely | naturally, understandably Final-year students are naturally anxious about getting work after graduation. | unduly There's no need to get unduly anxious on my account. | suddenly
- PREP. **about**  $\Gamma$  *m* becoming very anxious about my son. **for** We are extremely anxious for her safety.

## apartment noun

#### 1 a flat

- ADJ. large, spacious | small | comfortable, luxury | modern | one-bedroomed, two-bedroomed, etc. | studio | first-floor, second-floor, etc. | basement, pent-house | holiday, self-catering
- VERB APARTMENT buy | lease. rent We will be renting the apartment for a year. | live in. share, stay in I share an apartment with two friends. | look for I'm looking for an apartment on the east side of the city. | find | move into/out of
- APARTMENT + NOUN block, building, complex, house high-rise apartment blocks

#### 2 apartments set of rooms

• ADJ. **private**, **royal**, **state** the private apartments of the imperial family

## apathy noun

- ADJ. general, widespread | political, public
- VERB + APATHY suffer from | fall into, sink into Once defeated, he sank into apathy. | lead to Such attitudes can only lead to apathy.
- PREP. ~ among widespread apathy among students ~towards a general apathy towards politics

# apologetic adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, sound
- ADV. profusely, very | almost Barney sounded almost apologetic. | faintly, slightly, vaguely | suitably I hope she was suitably apologetic afterwards.
- PREP. about He was profusely apologetic about the mistake. for She was apologetic for taking so long.

## apologize verb

- ADV. sincerely | profusely He apologized profusely for the damage he had caused. | humbly I do apologize most humbly. | publicly
- VERB + APOLOGIZE ought to, should | want to, wish to, would like to I would like to apologize most sincerely for any embarrassment caused.
- PREP. for She apologized for being late. | to He apologized to his colleagues.
- PHRASES I do/must apologize I must apologize for cancelling our meeting at such short notice.

## apology noun

- ADJ. abject, humble, profuse It was a mistake. My profuse apologies. | heartfelt, profound, sincere | full | formal | public | written
- VERB + APOLOGY convey, give sb, issue, make, offer (sb), publish, send (sb) The newpaper has issued an apology to the minister. | get, receive | demand, deserve, expect We expect a full written apology. | owe sb She certainly owes you an apology. | mumble, murmur, mutter John muttered an apology then went back to his

- book. | accept Please accept my sincere apologies. | reject She rejected my apology, saying it was not enough.
- PREP. without ~ He backed out arrogantly and without apology. | ~ for an apology for arriving late ~ from Apologies have been received from the Browns. ~ to my apologies to your wife
- PHRASES a letter of apology, make no apology/apologies for I make no apologies for bringing this issue to your attention once again.

## appalling adj.

- VERBS be, look, sound
- ADV. really, truly | absolutely, the most, quite, utterly They had to wait for hours in the most appalling weather.

#### apparatus noun

- ADJ. breathing, chemical, electrical, experimental, laboratory, scientific | administrative, bureaucratic, legal, party, security, state the state's powerful security apparatus
- QUANT. piece a very sophisticated piece of laboratory apparatus
- PHRASES the apparatus of government/(the) state

#### apparent adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become It soon became apparent that the company was losing money. | make sth He made it apparent that he was very annoyed.
- ADV. glaringly, strongly, very | fully, quite | increasingly | all too His unhappiness was all too apparent. | quickly, soon | immediately, instantly The extent of their injuries was not immediately apparent. | easily, readily | clearly | painfully Local suspicion of the incomers was painfully apparent.
- PREP. **to** His lack of experience was quite apparent to everyone.

# appeal noun

- 1 serious request for sth you need/want very much
  - ADJ. desperate, emergency, emotional, urgent | direct | fresh, further a fresh appeal for witnesses to come forward | mute She gazed at him in mute appeal.
  - VERB + APPEAL **issue**, **make** They made a direct appeal to the government for funding.
  - PREP. ~for an appeal for help~to an appeal to reason

#### 2 formal request to sb in authority

- ADJ. formal, personal
- VERB + APPEAL bring, file, lodge, make He's lodged an appeal against the size of the fine. | win | lose | allow (formal), consider, hear The judge has agreed to allow his appeal. \$\infty\$ The court will hear the appeal on 10 June. | uphold His appeal was upheld and he was released immediately. | deny, dismiss, reject, throw out, turn down
- APPEAL + VERB fail | succeed
- APPEAL + NOUN court, tribunal | hearing | judge | procedure, process, system
- PREP. on ~ On appeal, it was held that the judge was correct. under ~ a case currently under appeal | ~ against an appeal against his conviction of fraud ~ for an appeal for leniency ~ to an appeal to the High Court
- PHRASES a court of appeal, give/grant sb leave to appeal, grounds of appeal, pending appeal The players have been suspended pending appeal. a right of appeal You have the right of appeal to the Consitutional Court.

## 3 event for raising money

- ADJ. charity, fund-raising | radio, television
- VERB + APPEAL hold, launch An appeal is to be launched on behalf of the refugees. | back, support
- APPEAL + VERB **raise sth** The radio appeal raised over three million pounds.
- APPEAL + NOUN fund

#### 4 attraction/interest

- ADJ. considerable, great, growing, obvious, powerful, special, strong | immediate, instant the book's immediate apeal to young children | limited, little | broad, mass, popular, universal, wide a publication designed for mass appeal | aesthetic, commercial, electoral, intellectual, sex, visual Unfortunately, the film lacks commercial appeal.
- VERB + APPEAL have, hold His views hold no appeal for me. | broaden, extend, widen We are trying to broaden the appeal of classical music. | lose
- APPEAL VERB **lie in sth** His considerable appeal lies in his quiet, gentle manner.
- PREP ~ for School lost its appeal for her in the second year.

## appeal verb

## 1 make serious request for sth

- ADV. directly He went over the heads of union officials, appealing directly to the workforce.
- PREP. for, to Police have appealed to the public for information about the crime.

#### 2 to sb in authority

- ADV. succesfully, unsuccessfully | directly
- PREP. against She appealed unsuccessfully against her conviction for murder. to He has decided to appeal to the European Court.

## 3 be attractive/interesting to sb

- ullet ADV. enormously, really, strongly The prospect of teaching such bright children appealed enormously.  $\Diamond$  The idea of retiring early really appeals to me. | directly
- PREP. to These characters will appeal directly to children's imaginations.

# appealing adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound | make sth The large salary made their offer even more appealing to him. | find sth I find his manner very appealing.
- $\bullet$  ADV. enormously, extremely, very | quite, rather | immediately
- PREP. to These toys are not immediately appealing to children.

#### appear verb

## 1 come into sight

• ADV. **suddenly** A man suddenly appeared in the doorway. **I from nowhere** A police officer appeared as if from nowhere and ordered us to halt.

#### 2 perform in public

- ADV. currently
- PREP. at She is currently appearing at the Liverpool Playhouse.
- PHRASES appear on television She regularly appears on television.

#### 3 in court

- PREP. at He will appear at Manchester Crown Court next week.
- PHRASES appear before a court/judge/magistrate The man will appear before magistrates in Birmingham later today. appear in court A man has appeared in court charged with the murder of seven women.

## appearance noun

#### 1 way that sb/sth looks

• ADJ. attractive, handsome, youthful | distinctive, odd, strange, striking | dishevelled, scruffy, unkempt, unprepossessing | external, general, outward, overall, personal, physical, visual attempts to improve the general appearance of the town centre \( \) attention to personal appearance and hygiene

- VERB + APPEARANCE have Inside, the house had the appearance of a temple. | take on Towns merged to take on the appearance of a city. | give The report gives an appearance of scientific credibility. | alter, change Shaving off his beard changed his appearance dramatically. | enhance, improve | keep up When she lost all her money, she was determined to keep up appearances (= hide the true situation and pretend that everything was going well). | judge (sb/sth) by To judge by appearances, Roger was rather embarrassed.
- PREP. contrary to ~s, despite ~s The American president, despite appearances, has only limited power: in ~ rather bird-like in appearance

#### 2 arrival of sb/sth

- ADJ. dramatic, sudden, surprise, unexpected | brief
- VERB + APPEARANCE make, put in She made a sudden appearance just as we were about to leave.  $\diamond$  I feel I must put in at least a brief appearance at the party.

## 3 act of appearing in public

- ADJ. first, second, etc. her first appearance on the stage | final, last | frequent, occasional, rare, regular | live, personal | public | cameo, guest | court, radio, stage, television/TV one of the actor's rare television appearances
- VERB + APPEARANCE **make** She made a cameo appearance in the film.
- APPEARANCE + NOUN money (sport)

## appendicitis noun

- ADJ. acute | suspected
- QUANT. case
- VERB + APPENDICITIS have | get | diagnose
- ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

# appendix noun

- ADJ. burst, grumbling (= painful from time to time), inflamed, perforated, ruptured He was taken to hospital with a burst appendix.
- VERB APPENDIX remove, take out Doctors had to take out his appendix. | have out She might have to have her appendix out.
- APPENDIX + VERB **burst**, **rupture** If the condition is not treated, the appendix can rupture.

## appetite noun

## 1 desire for food

- ADJ. big, enormous, gargantuan, good, healthy, hearty, huge, insatiable, large, ravenous special double-decker sandwiches for big appetites | poor, small The symptoms of depression can include poor appetite and weight loss. ⋄ I have always had a small appetite. | jaded magnificent meals to tempt the most jaded appetites
- VERB + APPETITE have She had no appetite and began to lose weight. | lose | build up, develop, work up I went for a walk to work up an appetite for breakfast. | get back, regain After a week she had regained her appetite. | give sb All that digging has given me an appetite. | give an edge to, increase The cold air had given an edge to my appetite. | control, curb, suppress (technical), take away, take the edge off Some drugs can suppress the appetite. | ruin, spoil This is something you can eat between meals without ruining your appetite. | satisfy This meal will satisfy even the healthiest appetite.
- APPETITE + VERB grow, increase | come back, return His appetite has returned to normal.
- PHRASES a lack of appetite, a loss of appetite The symptoms include aching limbs and loss of appetite.

## 2 strong desire for sth

• ADJ. enormous, great, huge, insatiable, voracious an insatiable appetite for books | public The BBC recognizes the public appetite for serious information. | sexual

- VERB + APPETITE have | lose | give sb | increase, revive, whet Reading the first story whetted my appetite for more. | dull | satisfy
- APPETITE + VERB grow, increase
- PREP. ~for His appetite for power had grown.

## applaud verb

#### 1 clap your hands

• ADV. loudly The audience applauded loudly.

#### 2 praise sh/sth

- ADV. **strongly**, **warmly** The decision to save the company has been warmly applauded.
- PHRASES is to be applauded, should be applauded His efforts to help people should be applauded.

## applause noun

- ADJ. deafening, loud, thunderous, tumultuous | enthusiastic. rapturous, warm, wild | prolonged, sustained | spontaneous a little burst of spontaneous applause | gentle, muted, polite To muted applause a small flag was raised over the building.
- QUANT. burst, ripple, roar, round The crowd gave them a round of applause.
- VERB + APPLAUSE be greeted with, draw, earn, get, receive, win The speech drew loud applause. | break into, burst into The audience broke into applause. | acknowledge She stood back and acknowledged the applause of the crowd. | deserve He deserves the respect and applause of his colleagues.
- APPLAUSE + VERB break out, greet sb/sth A great roar of applause broke out. ♦ Wild applause greeted this remark. | grow | die away/down, subside The applause died down as the curtain closed.
- PREP. to ~ He left the stage to thunderous applause. |
   for There was a ripple of applause for the speaker.

## apple noun

- ADJ. sweet | sharp, sour, tart Add some sugar to the stewed apple—it's still a bit tart. | juicy | cider, cooking, dessert, eating | windfall | baked | bruised The apples were all bruised after being dropped on the floor.
- VERB + APPLE bite into, eat, munch (on) He just sat there munching on an apple. | core, grate, peel
- APPLE + NOUN crumble, pie | core, pip | tree
   ⇒ Special page at FRUIT

#### appliance noun

- ADJ. modern | faulty | electrical, gas | cooking, heating | domestic, household, kitchen | surgical
- VERB + APPLIANCE switch on, turn on | switch off, turn off Always switch off appliances that are not in use. | run, use Many household appliances are expensive to run. | maintain, service

# applicable adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem new developments in research that could prove directly applicable to the treatment of some cancers | become | make sth
- ADJ. broadly, generally, widely | universally | directly | immediately | equally The rules have now been made equally applicable to all members. | easily, readily The theory does not seem easily applicable in this case.
- PREP. for The offer is only applicable for journeys made during the week. to The law is applicable to everyone.

## applicant noun

• ADJ. potential, prospective | suitable, suitably qualified *Grant payments will be made to suitable applicants.* | unsuitable | lucky, successful | disappointed, unsuc-

- cessful Unsuccessful applicants may appeal against the decision. | job | asylum, refugee
- VERB + APPLICANT attract The advertisement attracted a number of applicants. | shortlist Eighteen applicants were shortlisted. | interview | appoint, select | reject, turn away/down
- APPLICANT VERB apply All applicants should apply in writing.
- PREP. ~for There were over fifty applicants for the job.

#### application noun

#### 1 written request

- ADJ. formal, written | successful I am pleased to tell you that your application for the post of Assistant Editor has been successful. | unsuccessful | job, membership, patent, planning, etc. All planning applications should be submitted to the local council.
- VERB APPLICATION file, lodge, make, send in, submit The applicant must file a written application to the court. | withdraw | consider, examine, process, screen It takes time to process each application. | invite Applications are invited for the post of Lecturer in French. | grant (law) His application for bail was granted. | refuse (law), reject, turn down
- APPLICATION + NOUN form
- PREP. **by** ~ (formal) Admission is obtained by written application. **on** ~ A permit is available on application to the company. | ~ **for** an application for a new licence ~ **to** an application to the local authority

#### 2 practical use

• ADJ. practical What are the practical applications of this work? | general The program is designed for general application. | wide | agricultural, industrial

#### 3 computing

- ADJ. client-server, database, multimedia, software
- VERB + APPLICATION run You can run several applications at the same time. | develop
- ullet APPLICATION + VERB run
- ⇒ Special page at COMPUTER

# apply verb

#### 1 be relevant

- ADV. equally These principles apply equally in all cases.
- PREP to These restrictions do not apply to us.
- PHRASES the same applies British companies are subject to international laws and the same applies to companies in Europe.

# 2 put/spread on a surface

- ADV. directly | evenly | freely | sparingly Apply the insecticide sparingly.
- PREP. **over** Apply the glue evenly over both surfaces. **to** Never apply the cleaning liquid directly to the surface.

## appointment noun

## 1 agreement to meet sb

- ADJ. important, pressing, urgent | first, initial | follow-up | business | dental, hair | hospital, outpatient The hospital needs to allow more time for outpatient appointments.
- VERB + APPOINTMENT have | arrange. book, fix, make I'd like to make an appointment to see the doctor, please. | get I didn't know if I would get an appointment at such short notice. | give sb Tom has been given an appointment at the local hospital. | keep He failed to keep his appointment. | break, miss She has already broken three appointments. | cancel
- PREP. by ~ Viewing is only allowed by appointment. with/without an ~ He called without an appointment. | ~with an appointment with a doctor

## 2 job/position

- ADJ. permanent, temporary | senior | academic, cabinet, court, diplomatic, ecclesiastical, executive, government, judicial, military, ministerial, political, public, university
- VERB + APPOINTMENT hold Employees may not hold any other appointments. | give sb, offer sb He was offered an appointment in the Education Department. | accept | obtain | take up He takes up his appointment in January. | resign Miss Green resigned her appointment as our regional representative. | secure By reorganizing the church hierarchy, the king was able to secure the appointment of men whom he personally favoured.

## 3 choosing sb for job

- ADJ. **key** The company has announced five key appointments at its Teesside plant. | **formal, official | staff**
- VERB APPOINTMENT **make | announce | confirm** The board has confirmed the appointment of Howard Kendallas Sales Manager.
- PREP. to the first appointments to the new government

## appraisal noun

- ADJ. detailed, full, thorough A detailed appraisal of the scheme will now be carried out. | frank, honest, realistic | independent | critical | economic, financial | project | performance, staff, teacher a formal system of performance appraisal
- VERB + APPRAISAL carry out, give, make He was asked to give an independent appraisal. ⋄ She made a quick appraisal of the other guests.
- APPRAISAL + NOUN interview We are holding staff appraisal interviews.

## appreciate verb

- 1 recognize good qualities
  - ADV. really | fully, properly The sound quality was poor so we couldn't fully appreciate the music.

#### 2 be grateful

• ADV. deeply, greatly, really, very much We do really appreciate your help.

#### 3 understand

- ADV. fully, properly I fully appreciate your concern. We will do all in our power to help. | easily.readily The problems should be easily appreciated.
- VERB APPRECIATE fail to The government failed to appreciate the fact that voters were angry.
- PHRASES be generally/widely appreciated It is generally appreciated that the rail network needs a complete overhaul.

# appreciation noun

- 1 understanding and enjoyment of sth
  - ADJ. deep, fine, great, real | aesthetic
  - VERB + APPRECIATION have They have little appreciation of the arts. | show | cultivate, develop, gain I have now developed an appreciation of poetry.
  - PREP. in ~ She gazed in appreciation at the scene.

# 2 feeling of being grateful for sth

- ADJ. deep, genuine, heartfelt
- VERB + APPRECIATION express, show I would like to express my appreciation and thanks to you all.
- ullet PREP. in  $\sim$  (of)  $\Gamma ll$  be sending them a donation in appreciation of their help. with  $\sim$  'Thank you,' she murmured, with heartfelt appreciation. |  $\sim$  for his appreciation for all the work she had done
- PHRASES a lack of appreciation, (as) a token of your appreciation As a token of our appreciation we would like to offer you this small gift.

#### 3 understanding of what sth involves

• ADJ. better, clear, deep, full, great, keen, real, wider | growing There is a growing appreciation of the need for change.

- VERB + APPRECIATION have | gain The course helped me to gain a deeper appreciation of what scientific research involves.
- PREP. ~of She had no appreciation of the difficulties we were facing.

# apprehension noun

- ADJ. considerable, great, growing | sudden
- VERB + APPREHENSION be filled with, be full of, feel They were filled with apprehension as they approached the building. | express, show | overcome | cause The change in the law has caused apprehension among many people. | allay How can I allay your apprehensions?
- APPREHENSION + VERB **grow** There were still areas of doubt and her apprehension grew.
- PREP. with ~ School reports are always received with some apprehension. | ~ about/over her apprehension about being in hospital ~ at She felt some apprehension at the thought of seeing him again. ~ for There is great apprehension for the future.
- PHRASES a feeling/look of apprehension

## apprehensive adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, get, grow | remain | make sb The long delay had made me quite apprehensive.
- ADV. deeply, extremely, very | a bit, a little, quite, rather, slightly
- PREP. **about** She was deeply apprehensive about her future. **of** He was rather apprehensive of failure.

# approach noun

1 way of dealing with sb/sth

- ADJ. conventional, orthodox, traditional | alternative, different, fresh, new, novel We need to try alternative approaches to the problem. | cautious, conservative | creative. innovative | flexible | direct, no-nonsense, positive, practical, pragmatic, problem-solving, rational, useful | indirect | formal | informal | right | wrong | analytical, scientific, structured, systematic theoretical, | holistic, integrated | basic, general | objective | simplistic
- VERB + APPROACH have Some teachers have a more formal approach to teaching. | adopt. develop, take, try, use We need to adopt a more pragmatic approach. | favour, prefer She favoured the direct approach.
- PREP. ~to I liked her approach to the problem

#### 2 act of coming nearer

- VERB + APPROACH make The aircraft had to make a steep approach to the landing strip.
- PREP. at the ~ of The children fell silent at the approach of their teacher. with the ~ of The weather turned colder with the approach of autumn. | ~ to The plane crashed during its approach to the runway.
- 3 discussion with sb in order to ask them for sth
  - VERB + APPROACH make | have, receive
  - PREP. ~ from We've received an approach from the director of a rival firm. ~ to We'll have to make an approach to the managing director.

## approach verb

#### 1 come nearer

- ADV. slowly | cautiously, warily, with caution
- PREP. **from** The army approached from the south.

#### 2 come nearer in time

• ADV. fast, rapidly The time is fast approaching when we will have to replace these old machines.

#### 3 speak to sb, usually to ask for sth

- ADV. **directly** It's best to approach her directly.
- VERB + APPROACH be easy to | be difficult to She found her father difficult to approach.

• PREP. about Have you approached John about doing a concert? for I approached the bank for a loan.

#### 4 come close in amount/quality/style

• ADV. closely Here Wordsworth's verse movement closely approaches that of Gray. I not nearly, not remotely There is no other player even remotely approaching her calibre.

## appropriate adj.

- VERBS be, seem | consider sth, deem sth, think sth It was thought appropriate to award her the prize.
- ADV. extremely, very | entirely, quite
- PREP. **for** It might be appropriate for him to attend the course. **to** Tutors can construct tests appropriate to individual students' needs.

## approval noun

- ADJ. full, total, unqualified, warm, wholehearted The scheme did not meet unqualified approval. | grudging, qualified | general, overwhelming, popular, public, unanimous, universal, widespread | final, initial, preliminary, prior All development requires the prior approval of the planning authority. | tacit | written | formal, official | government, parliamentary, royal
- VERB + APPROVAL need, require | seek, submit sth for We have submitted a design for approval. | gain, get, meet with, obtain, receive, win You are not allowed to build anything without first obtaining the approval of the local authority. | give, grant The government has now given its approval for the new examinations. | refuse, withhold | express, nod, show The people listening nod-ded approval.
- PREP. on~ The goods were supplied on approval (= they could be sent back if they were not satisfactory). with ~ Jane's father regards her fiancé with approval. with/without sb's ~ You may not decorate the flat without the landlord's approval. | ~ for He won approval for his project. ~ from We're waiting for approval from the authorities.
- PHRASES a nod of approval She gave him a nod of approval. a roar of approval There was a roar of approval from the crowd. a seal/stamp of approval The government has given its seal of approval to the project. subject to approval The offer is subject to approval at the Annual General Meeting.

## approve verb

- 1 like sb/sth
  - ullet ADV. heartily, strongly, thoroughly, very much, wholeheartedly I wholeheartedly approve of his actions.
  - PREP. of I very much approve of these new tests.

#### 2 agree to sth

• ADV. formally, officially His appointment has not been formally approved yet. | overwhelmingly, unanimously

#### approximation noun

- ADJ. close, good, nearest, reasonable This is the nearest approximation of cost that they can give us. | crude, rough This is only a crude approximation of the actual conditions in the area.
- VERB APPROXIMATION make We do not have the true figures so we will have to make some approximations. | give (sb), provide (sb with)

# April noun

⇒ Note at MONTH

#### aptitude noun

• ADJ. great, natural. special He has a natural aptitude for this work.

- VERB + APTITUDE have | display, show children who show an aptitude for sport
- APTITUDE + NOUN test
- PREP. ~for an aptitude for mathematics

## Arabic noun

- ADJ. classical, modern
- ARABIC + NOUN script
- ⇒ Note at LANGUAGE

## arbitrary adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. completely, entirely, purely. quite. wholly | fairly, rather, somewhat, to some extent *The decision is to some extent arbitrary.* | essentially | apparently

#### arbitration noun

- ADJ. binding Both sides have agreed that the arbitration will be binding. I independent, international
- VERB + ARBITRATION agree to, go to, refer sth to, submit (sth) to, take sth to Both parties agreed to independent arbitration. ⋄ The matter will go to arbitration. ↓ determine sth by, settle sth by The matter will be settled by arbitration.
- ARBITRATION + NOUN procedure, scheme, service, system

#### arc noun

- ADJ. great, high, long, sweeping, wide firing shells in a high arc over our heads | perfect
- VERB + ARC describe (technical), form, make forming a perfect arc in the sky
- PREP. in an ~ The islands lie in a wide arc just off the mainland.

#### arch noun

- ADJ. pointed, round, semi-circular | brick, iron, masonry, stone | monumental, triumphal | Gothic, Romanesque, etc. | proscenium, railway an old theatre with a proscenium arch  $\diamond$  Mean little houses clustered under the railway arches.
- VERB + ARCH **build**, **erect** This huge triumphal arch was erected at the beginning of this century. | **form**, **make** The branches of the trees formed an arch over the bench.
- PREP. beneath an/the ~, through an/the ~, under an/the ~ We rode under the arch.

## archaeologist noun

- ADJ. amateur, professional
- ARCHAEOLOGIST + VERB excavate sth | dig sth up, discover sth, find sth, uncover sth, unearth sth examples of life thousands of years ago, unearthed by archaeologists
- ⇒ Note at JOB

# archaeology noun

• ADJ. Anglo-Saxon, classical, medieval, etc. | environmental, industrial, marine, underwater

## $\Rightarrow$ Note at SUBJECT (for verbs and nouns)

# archbishop noun

- ADJ. Anglican, Roman Catholic
- VERB + ARCHBISHOP be appointed (as), become, be consecrated, be enthroned (as), be made, succeed sb as He was enthroned as archbishop in Canterbury Cathedral in 1980
- PREP. ~of He was made Archbishop of Milan.

architect 34

#### architect noun

- ADJ. famous, great, leading, talented | church, city, landscape, naval, railway
- ARCHITECT + VERB design sth, draw up plans (for sth) The house was designed by architect Louis Kahn.
- ⇒ Note at PROFESSIONAL (for more verbs)

#### architecture noun

- 1 style/design of a building
  - ADJ. classical, medieval, modern | vernacular |
    Gothic, Romanesque, etc. | church, domestic, ecclesiastical, landscape, naval, railway
  - PHRASES a school/style of architecture
  - ⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for verbs and nouns)

#### 2 design and structure of a computer system

• ADJ. client-server, hardware, network, processing, processor, software, system

#### archive noun

- ADJ. extensive | electronic, film, photo/photographic, sound *The programme is preserved in the BBC sound archives.* | company, corporate, county, family, local, national, official, personal, private, state
- VERB + ARCHIVE build up, create, set up collecting documents to build up an archive | house, keep, maintain the person responsible for keeping the archives \( \phi\$ the building which houses the state archives | hold sth in. keep sth in, preserve sth in The data is now held in the company archives. | consult, examine, look through
- ARCHIVE + VERB contain sth, hold sth
- ARCHIVE + NOUN collection | film, footage archive foortage of the victory celebrations | material
- PREP. among/amongst the ~s There are many clues hidden amongst the archives of the local museum. from an/the ~ some photographs from the library's archives in an/the ~ No record of this letter exists in the archives.

#### area noun

#### 1 part of place

- ADJ. huge, large, vast, wide | small | local She knows the local area very well. | surrounding The storms hit Edinburgh and the surrounding area. | central | geographical | isolated, outlying, remote | rural | built up, inner-city, metropolitan, urban | industrial | residential | coastal, mountain | conservation | deprived people living in socially deprived areas
- VERB + AREA live in | move into/to A lot of new people have moved into the area recently. | leave, move away from | cover | be scattered over, be spread over Wreckage from the plane was scattered over a large area.
- AREA + NOUN manager, office
- PREP. in an/the ~ Few homes in the area had electricity.

  outside an/the ~ I live outside the London area. within

  an/the ~ | ~around/round the area around London

#### 2 space

- ADJ. dining, lounge, reception | picnic, play | no smoking, smoking | penalty
- PREP. in an/the~Γll meet you in the reception area.

#### 3 subject/activity

- ADJ. important, key, main | complex, difficult, problem, sensitive Taxation is a very complex area. | growth The big growth area of recent years has been in health clubs. | subject | grey The proposals contain too many grey areas (= aspects that are not clear).
- VERB + AREA **cover** The course covers two main subject areas. | **identify** The primary need is to identify problem areas.
- PREP. in an/the ~ There have been some exciting new developments in this area.
- PHRASES an area of activity/life People with this disability can cope well in most areas of life. an area of con-

cern/difficulty We are generally pleased with how the scheme is operating but there are one or two areas of concern. an area of interest/research/study

#### 4 measurement

- ADJ. large | small | total | floor, surface A large building with a floor area of 100m<sup>2</sup>.
- VERB + AREA cover, have The estate covers an area of 106 acres.

#### arena noun

#### 1 for sports/entertainment

- ADJ. Olympic | showjumping, sports | indoor
- VERB + ARENA enter | leave He left the arena to loud applause.
- PREP. in/into an/the ~ The rider has to halt the horse in the arena.

#### 2 area of activity

- ADJ. international, world | wider Trades unions are active both in individual workplaces and in the wider arena of the state. | public | commercial, political | competitive
- VERB + ARENA **provide** The conference should provide an arena for marketing our new products. | **emerge** into, enter, move into Some documents have now emerged into the public arena.  $\Diamond$  He had no desire to enter the political arena.
- PREP. in/within an/the ~ The company has been very successful in the commercial arena. outside an/the ~ I want to work outside the arena of competition.

## argue verb

#### 1 disagree

- ADV. fiercely, furiously, heatedly | endlessly
- PREP. **about** arguing endlessly about money **over** They were arguing over who should have the car that day. **with** She's always arguing with her mother.

## 2 give reasons to support opinion

- ADV. forcefully, passionately, strongly | convincingly, persuasively, plausibly, successfully The report argues convincingly that economic help should be given to these countries. | sensibly
- VERB + ARGUE be disposed to, wish to I would wish to argue that appreciation of the arts should be encouraged for its own sake. | be prepared to Are you prepared to argue that killing is sometimes justified? | attempt to, try to | go on to In her paper she goes on to argue that scientists do not yet know enough about the nature of the disease. | be possible to It is possible to argue that the rules are too strict. | be difficult to
- PREP. **against** She argued against a rise in interest rates. **for** The general argued for extending the ceasefire. **in favour of** They argued in favour of stricter punishments.

#### argument noun

# 1 angry discussion

- ADJ. angry, bitter, heated, violent | big I had a big argument with my mother this morning. | little, silly, stupid VERB + ARGUMENT become/get involved in, get into, have I don't want to get into an argument with her. | cause, provoke, start | lose, win I was determined to win the argument.
- ARGUMENT + VERB arise, break out, develop, erupt Minutes later a violent argument erupted.
- PREP. ~ about We had an argument about what we should buy. ~ between an argument between her parents ~ over The argument over decentralization will probably continue for ever. ~ with an argument with his wife

#### 2 reason supporting opinion

• ADJ. basic, general | main | good. major, powerful, sound, strong, valid | compelling, conclusive, convincing, persuasive | plausible Their argument sounds

35 arms

plausible but is it really valid? | spurious, tenuous, weak | balanced | logical, rational, reasoned | economic, moral, political, theoretical

- VERB + ARGUMENT advance, deploy, offer, present, put forward He put forward some very convincing arguments. | develop This argument is developed further in the next chapter. | illustrate, support, underline Do you have any evidence to support your argument? | consider, hear, listen to | accept, agree with | dismiss, reject The company dismissed his arguments as alarmist. | counter, refute She tried to think how to refute the argument on moral grounds.
- ARGUMENT + VERB be based on sth The government's argument is always based on how much such a scheme would cost. | go, run Centralized government, so the argument goes, is too far removed from the problems of ordinary citizens. | apply (for sth) The same argument applies to fox-hunting. | justify sth | suggest sth These arguments suggest that the medical establishment had an interest in suppressing the research.
- PREP. ~against the arguments against increasing taxes ~concerning arguments concerning the nature of morality ~ for There is a very good argument for increasing spending on education. ~in favour of What are the arguments in favour of change?
- PHRASES all/both sides of an argument He was able to see both sides of the argument. a flaw in the argument I can see no flaw in the argument as she has just explained it. a line of argument I can see a few problems with this line of argument.

#### arise verb

- ADV. naturally, spontaneously | directly
- VERB + ARISE may, might | be likely/unlikely to
- PREP. from Some learning difficulties arise from the way children are taught at school. out of The current debate arose out of the concerns of parents.

## aristocracy noun

- ADJ. British, French, etc. | landed, landowning | local
- PHRASES a member of the aristocracy

## arithmetic noun

- ADJ. basic, simple | mental a test of mental arithmetic
- VERB ARITHMETIC **do** By the age of ten, the children can do simple arithmetic. | **check** Fve worked out the price, but I need to check the arithmetic.

#### arm noun

- ADJ. left, right | upper the muscles of the upper arm | strong | good He used his good arm to support his weight. | bad, broken, weak, withered I've got a bad arm so I'm afraid I can't help you. | open (often figurative), outstretched They're sure to welcome you with open arms. | bare
- VERB + ARM bend, move | lower, raise The figure in the boat raised an arm. | break, dislocate, hurt, twist | hold out, open, stretch out He held out his arms with a broad smile. | cross, fold She folded her arms and stared at him. | link The couple linked arms and set off along the beach. | wave He was running towards them, waving his arms. | catch (at), catch hold of, grab, take A hand reached out and caught hold of her arm. ◇ She moved towards her father and took his arm. | grip, hold, squeeze, touch | fall into They fell into each other's arms. | draw/gather/pull sb into, take sb in He pulled her into his arms and kissed her. | hold sb in
- ARM + VERB **drop** | **hang** His arm hung awkwardly against his side. | **tighten** Her arms tightened convulsively round the child.

- PREP. by the ~ The officer grabbed him by the arm (= grabbed his arm). in sb's ~ The child lay in its mother's arms. on the ~ She touched him gently on the arm. on your ~ Lucy felt the warm sun on her bare arms.  $\diamond$  He walked in with a tall blonde on his arm (= next to him and holding his arm). under an/your ~ She carried the dog under one arm.
- PHRASES arm in arm They walked along arm in arm (= with the arm of one person linked with the arm of the other), at arm's length He held the dirty rag at arm's length (= as far away from his body as possible). the crook of an/sb's arm She lay curled up in the crook of his arm. fling/put/throw, etc. your arms around/round sb/sth He ran towards her and flung his arms around her. \$\int He put an arm around her shoulders. in each other's arms They fell asleep in each other's arms (= holding each other). with arms akimbo (= with your arms bent and your hands on your hips) She stood looking at him with arms akimbo.

#### armaments noun

- ADJ. conventional, nuclear
- VERB + ARMAMENTS manufacture, produce
- ARMAMENTS + NOUN factory, industry, production

#### armchair noun

- ADJ. big, deep, large | comfortable, comfy | battered, old, worn | leather, upholstered, wicker, wooden
- VERB + ARMCHAIR be seated in, be slumped in, be sprawled in, sit in | collapse into, flop into, throw yourself into | curl up in, ease yourself into, settle into He eased himself into the big armchair.

#### armed adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. heavily, well | lightly | fully
- PREP. with The soldiers were all armed with automatic rifles.

#### armistice noun

- VERB + ARMISTICE ask for, call for, seek | negotiate, work out | agree to, sign
- PREP. ~ with to sign an armistice with the Americans

#### armour noun

- ADJ. full, heavy | light | body the police should be protected by body armour. | protective
- VERB + ARMOUR have on, wear | put on, take off | penetrate, pierce An arrow had pierced his armour.
- PREP. in ~ warriors in full armour
- PHRASES a suit of armour He wore a suit of heavy armour and carried a sword.

## armoured adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. heavily a convoy of heavily armoured vehicles | lightly | fully a horse capable of carrying a fully armoured knight

#### arms noun

- ADJ. **nuclear | small** fighters using small arms and home-made grenades
- VERB + ARMS bear, carry The right to bear arms is enshrined in the constitution. | call sb to (formal) He called his comrades to arms (= urged them to fight). | take up (formal) The people took up arms to defend their country. | lay down (formal) The government called on them to lay down their arms and surrender. | supply He was accused of supplying arms to terrorists

- ARMS + NOUN race | control, embargo | deal, industry, sales, trade
- PREP. under ~ (formal) There were more than a million men under arms during the American Civil War.

## army noun

## 1 group of soldiers

- ADJ. great, huge, large, mighty, powerful | small | professional, regular, standing | reserve | conscript | volunteer | disciplined | modern | allied | enemy | opposing | foreign | national | private | guerrilla | rebel | advancing, invading, occupying, victorious | defeated, retreating
- VERB + ARMY have | go into, join After leaving school Mike went into the army. | leave | be in command of, command, lead He was in command of the British Army in Egypt. 

  He led the army into battle. | drill, train | amass. build up, raise, recruit The king was unable to raise an army. | equip, supply | mobilize | deploy, field The French army was deployed in the Western Desert. | concentrate | crush, decimate, defeat, put to flight, rout The army was finally defeated in the autumn. | demobilize, disband The emperor was deposed and his army disbanded.
- ARMY + VERB gather | advance, march A huge army marched on London. | camp | go into action. invade | attack, clash, fight The two opposing armies clashed in battle. | occupy | flee, pull back, retreat, withdraw
- ARMY + NOUN captain, chief, commander, general, officer | corps, personnel, unit | barracks, base, camp, headquarters | career | patrol | greatcoat, uniform | wife
- PREP. in the ~ Her husband is in the army.

#### 2 large group

- ADJ. vast a vast army of personnel | small a small army of volunteers | growing, increasing | reserve
- PREP. of He argued that unemployment created a useful reserve army of labour.

#### aroma noun

- ADJ. pungent, rich, strong | distinctive | lingering | faint, subtle | pleasant, sweet, wonderful | appetizing, mouth-watering
- VERB + AROMA savour, smell As soon as I opened the front door I smelled the distinctive aroma of fresh coffee. | be filled with, have The room was filled with a strong aroma of woodsmoke.
- AROMA + VERB **linger**, **waft** The aroma of fresh baking wafted towards her.

## arrange verb

#### 1 plan/organize sth

- ADV. easily | with difficulty These things can be arranged with difficulty. | hastily, hurriedly, quickly | secretly | specially
- VERB ARRANGE try to | be able to, can/could Todd will be able to arrange matters. | be difficult/easy/possible to These matters are easy to arrange.
- ullet PREP. for  $\Gamma d$  be very grateful if you could arrange for this work to be carried out.

## 2 put in order; make neat/attractive

- ADV. carefully, neatly Her red hair was carefully arranged and her face made up. | alphabetically, chronologically, symmetrically, systematically The books are arranged alphabetically by author.
- PREP. in She arranged the chairs in neat rows. into She took the list of visitors' names and arranged them into groups of four.
- PHRASES arrange sth in alphabetical/chronological order The names are arranged in alphabetical order.

#### arrangement noun

#### 1 plans/organization

- ADJ. alternative, better, different, new, other It may be necessary to make alternative arrangements. | final | practical | satisfactory, sensible, suitable | careful, detailed | flexible | conventional | unconventional, unusual | special There are special arrangements for people working overseas. | formal | necessary, proper | administrative, organizational | domestic, funeral, holiday, living, pension, seating, security, sleeping, travel, working Their domestic arrangements were considered unconventional at the time.
- VERB + ARRANGEMENT make | complete, confirm, finalize Arrangements for the trip have now been completed. | discuss We are just discussing the final arrangements for the concert. | upset All her careful arrangements had been upset!
- ARRANGEMENT + VERB stand As far as I know the arrangement still stands. | fall through The catering arrangements for the conference have fallen through.
- PREP. ~ for Arrangements for the funeral are complete. ~ with I have made arrangements with the shop for the goods to be delivered here.

#### 2 agreement

- ADJ. business, financial It's purely a business arrangement—there's no need to get emotionally involved. | convenient | special | formal | informal | voluntary | private | reciprocal | long-standing, long-term, permanent | interim, temporary
- VERB + ARRANGEMENT have The company has a special arrangement with the bank. | agree, come to, make She made an arrangement with her employer whereby she worked a reduced number of hours.
- PREP. by (an/the) ~ Viewing of the property is only possible by arrangement with the owner. \$\infty\$ The couple have an arrangement by which they each contribute equally to the cost of the house. under an/the ~ Under this arrangement you can pay for the goods over a longer period. | ~ between an arrangement between the two men ~ with He finally came to an arrangement with his landlord.
- ullet PHRASES by prior arrangement A tour of the theatre is available by prior arrangement.

## 3 group of things placed together

- ADJ. complex, complicated a complex arrangement of rods and cogs | physical Even the physical arrangement of the classroom can influence the way children learn. | floral, flower
- VERB + ARRANGEMENT design, do Who did this beautiful flower arrangement?

## array noun

- ADJ. broad, diverse, extensive, huge, vast, wide | bewildering, colourful, confusing, dazzling, fascinating, fine, formidable, glittering, impressive, remarkable, rich, splendid, staggering, stunning, wonderful a dazzling array of talent
- VERB + ARRAY have, offer, provide The store offers a bewildering array of garden tools. | be faced with The customer is faced with a formidable array of products. | choose from, select from It is difficult to choose from the vast array of wines on offer.

## arrears noun

- ADJ. debt, mortgage, rent, tax
- VERB + ARREARS fall into, get into, owe They fell into arrears with their rent. ♦ The government has agreed to pay all arrears owed to members of the armed forces. | accumulate The country had accumulated arrears of \$80 million on loans of \$400 million. | pay (off) struggling to pay off her mortgage arrears | recover The local authority must try to recover arrears of rent.

- ARREARS + VERB amount to sth, total sth By this time the arrears amounted to £12 000.
- PREP. in ~ She was six months in arrears with the mortgage. \$\diamoldo You will be paid monthly in arrears. | ~ on There have been sharp increases in arrears on interest payments.

# arrest noun

- ADJ. illegal, unlawful, wrongful | arbitrary | mass, widespread | citizen's He grabbed the intruder by the arm and said, 'I am making a citizen's arrest.' | house Following the coup, parliamentary leaders were put under house arrest.
- VERB + ARREST make | place sb under, put sb under | lead to A reward has been offered for information that leads to the arrest of the murderer. | avoid, escape, evade | resist He was charged with violent behaviour and resisting arrest.
- ARREST + NOUN warrant
- PREP. under ~ The man is now under arrest in London. | ~for They made 11 arrests for possession of drugs.
- PHRASES the power of arrest The government may remove the power of arrest from military police. under close arrest Woolley was placed under close arrest for mutiny. a warrant for sb's arrest

#### arrival noun

#### 1 act of arriving

- ADJ. early | late | timely The timely arrival of the cheque took away the need to borrow money. | eventual | dramatic. sudden, surprise, unexpected | expected, imminent, impending I told her of my brother's expected arrival.
- VERB + ARRIVAL announce, herald, signal A fanfare of trumpets heralded the arrival of the King. | expect | await a crowd awaiting the arrival of the film star | greet The staff greeted the arrival of the new head teacher with excitement. | celebrate, welcome | delay | hasten
- ARRIVAL + NOUN time
- PREP. on/upon (sb's) ~ Guests receive dinner upon arrival at the hotel. with the ~ With the arrival of John's friends, the party became really enjoyable. | ~ at his arrival at the theatre ~ in their arrival in Paris
- PHRASES arrival on the scene They were saved by the arrival on the scene of another boat. arrivals and departures There are 120 arrivals and departures every day. time of arrival your expected time of arrival is 7.15.

## 2 sb/sth that arrives

- ADJ. early, first | late Someone should stay here to meet the late arrivals. | latest, new, recent The club has a dinner to welcome new arrivals to the town.  $\diamond$  We're expecting a new arrival (= a baby) in the family soon.
- VERB + ARRIVAL expect | meet | welcome

#### arrive verb

- ADV. early, late | shortly, soon We should arrive shortly. | finally We finally arrived at our destination late that evening. | on time, punctually | safe and sound, safely | unannounced My uncle arrived unannounced yesterday evening.
- VERB + ARRIVE **be due to** We are due to arrive in Rome at ten o'clock. | **fail to** The package failed to arrive.
- PREP. at We arrived at the hotel late. in I should arrive in London tomorrow morning.
- PHRASES the first/last to arrive

## arrogance noun

- ADJ. breathtaking, supreme | unconscious
- VERB + ARROGANCE have She had the arrogance to believe the law did not apply to her. | display, show

#### arrow noun

#### 1 weapon

- ADJ. poison/poisoned
- QUANT. hail, volley A hail of arrows descended from the tower.
- VERB + ARROW fire, shoot
- ARROW + VERB hit sb/sth The arrow hit its target. | miss (sb/sth) She aimed carefully at the tree but the arrow missed.
- ARROW + NOUN head (also arrowhead) | slit the arrow slits in the castle's battlements
- PHRASES a bow and arrow The people used bows and arrows for hunting.

#### 2 symbol

- ADJ. left, right | down, up The down arrow indicates rain. | broken, curved The old road is shown on the map by broken arrows.
- VERB + ARROW **follow** Follow the red arrows to get to the camp reception.
- ARROW + VERB denote sth, indicate sth, mark sth, point, show sth You will see an arrow pointing to the left.
- ARROW + NOUN **key** You can scroll through the text using the up and down arrow keys.

#### arson noun

- ADJ. attempted
- ARSON + NOUN attack
- ⇒ Note at CRIME (for verbs)

#### NOTES

## Works of art

#### a piece/work of art

Michelangelo's Pietà is a magnificent work of art. collect~

 $She\,collects\,Jacobean\,portraits.$ 

#### display, exhibit, show~

The works will be displayed in the new wing of the museum.

# ~be (put) on display/exhibition/show

## ~go on display/exhibition/show

paintings put on show for the first time The photographs are on exhibition until the end of September.

#### house~

An annexe was built to house the sculptures.

#### a series of~

a series of paintings by Van Gogh

# a collection/exhibition of~

an exhibition of early 20th century French masterpieces

#### an art/photographic/photography exhibition

The open art exhibition will allow new artists to exhibit their work.

#### by∼

a sculpture by Barbara Hepworth

#### art noun

1 paintings, drawings, etc.

- ADJ. great, high | abstract, avant-garde, commercial, conceptual, figurative, fine, graphic, performance, pop/popular, sacred, visual | contemporary, modern
- VERB + ART create, produce one of the greatest works of art ever produced
- ART + NOUN gallery | collector, critic, dealer, historian, lover | treasure, work (also artwork) | college, school | form Cinema became accepted as an art form. | history | market | world Many people from the art world attended the painter's funeral.
- 2 the arts art, music, theatre, literature, etc.

- ADJ. creative, decorative, dramatic, performing, plastic, visual
- PHRASES arts and crafts an exhibition of Peruvian arts and crafts funding for the arts, a patron of the arts, sponsorship of the arts

#### 3 arts not sciences

- ARTS + NOUN subject | degree
- PHRASES arts and sciences

#### 4 ability/skill

- VERB + ART master, perfect I've never mastered the art of making bread.
- PREP. ~of Television has ruined the art of conversation.
- PHRASES **get sth down to a fine art** (= learn to do it very well) *She's got the business of buying Christmas presents down to a fine art.*

#### artery noun

- ADJ. main, major | blocked, clogged | severed | carotid, coronary, pulmonary, etc.
- VERB + ARTERY **block | widen** The surgeon will widen her arteries. | rupture, sever
- ARTERY + VERB **clog up** Too much fatty food will make your arteries more likely to clog up.
- PHRASES hardening of the arteries (= a disease of the arteries) She suffers from hardening of the arteries. veins and arteries blood flowing through veins and arteries

## arthritis noun

- ADJ. severe | chronic | rheumatoid
- VERB + ARTHRITIS have, suffer (from) | develop, get It is unclear why some people develop arthritis. | treat
- ARTHRITIS + NOUN sufferer
- PHRASES crippled with arthritis
- ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

# article noun

#### 1 piece of writing

- ADJ. brilliant, excellent, good, informative, interesting | influential, major, seminal | controversial, critical, provocative | in-depth | feature, lead/leading, review A leading article in 'The Times' accused the minister of lying. | occasional (= not part of a series) It was her job to commission occasional articles. | offending An advertisement will now replace the offending article. | academic, learned, scholarly | journal, magazine, newspaper, periodical, press
- QUANT. series
- VERB + ARTICLE commission | do I'm doing an article about ways of preventing pollution. | contribute, submit | read, see Did you see the article on Europe in today's paper? | carry, feature, print, publish, run The magazine refused to print his article.
- ARTICLE + VERB appear The article appears in this week's edition of 'The Spectator'. | describe sth, detail sth, explain sth, point sth out, say sth, state sth | discuss sth, examine sth, explore sth, focus on sth, look at sth The article looks at two questions. | allege sth, argue sth, claim sth, imply sth, suggest sth | attack sb/sth. criticize sb/sth | cite sb/sth, quote sb/sth | continue, go on The article goes on to quote from Darwin's 'Origin of Species'. | conclude sth
- PREP. in an/the ~ She admitted she was wrong in an article in the newspaper. | ~ about, ~ by an article about atomic clocks by Professor Keith Runcorn ~ on an article on the dangers of sunbathing
- PHRASES an article called/entitled/headed sth an article entitled 'Think Yourself Thin'

#### 2 part of law

- ADJ. **key** The key articles of the constitution can only be changed by referendum.
- VERB + ARTICLE be in breach of, breach, contra-

- vene, flout, infringe, violate The actions of the organization are in breach of Article 12 of the treaty.
- ARTICLE + VERB provide sth, specify sth, state sth Article 10 provides that all businesses must be registered correctly.
- PREP. **under an/the** ~ *The judge ordered the child's return home under Article 12 of the Convention.*
- PHRASES the terms of an article The terms of Article 3 will be changed by the new government.

#### 3 thing

- ADJ. finished The finished article takes two months to manufacture. | the genuine Fake designer watches are sold at a fraction of the price of the genuine article. | offending | household, toilet
- VERB + ARTICLE make, manufacture, produce
- PHRASES an article of clothing

#### 4 grammar

- ADJ. definite, indefinite
- VERB + ARTICLE **take** Names of countries in English do not usually take an article.

#### articulate verb

- 1 pronounce sth carefully
  - ADV. carefully, clearly, well She spoke slowly, articulating each word clearly. | poorly

#### 2 express sth

• ADV. clearly, well She cannot articulate her feelings very well. | fully | poorly

## articulate adi.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. highly, very a highly articulate woman
- PREP. **about** The teachers help the children to be more articulate about their strengths and weaknesses.

#### artificial adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem
- ADV. highly, very | completely, entirely, totally | increasingly | a little, quite, rather, slightly, somewhat | patently a patently artificial contrivance

# artillery noun

- ADJ. field | heavy The enemy has enough heavy artillery to win the war.
- ullet ARTILLERY + NOUN attack, barrage, bombardment, fire | piece, shell | train, unit The soldiers of the artillery train had panicked and cut the traces of their horses.  $\Diamond$  nuclear artillery units

## artist noun

## 1 person who creates works of art

- ADJ. gifted, great, talented | distinguished. established, famous, leading, major, successful, well-known | aspiring, budding, up-and-coming | struggling, unknown | amateur, professional | self-taught | serious He is a serious artist, and totally committed to his work. | local | female, woman | male | creative | real, true (figurative) My husband is a real artist in the kitchen. | abstract, avant-garde, commercial, conceptual, figurative, fine, graffiti, graphic, landscape, make-up, pavement, performance, pop/popular, scenic, visual, war, watercolour, wildlife | contemporary, living, modern, nineteenth-century, etc.
- VERB + ARTIST **commission** In 1942 the city commissioned war artist John Piper to paint its bombed cathedral. | **feature** an exhibition featuring wildlife artist Emma Gray
- ARTIST + VERB create sth, draw (sth), paint (sth), produce sth an artist who paints in oils | work artists who work in different media | exhibit sth, show sth Local

watercolour artists are currently exhibiting their work in the town hall.

• PHRASES an artist in residence the new artist in residence at the Tate Gallery

#### 2 (also artiste) a professional entertainer

- ADJ. guest The Blue Note Quartet will be the guest artists tomorrow night. | solo | recording | cabaret, escape, mime, music hall, rap, reggae, trapeze, variety
- VERB + ARTIST **feature** The festival featured artists such John Mclaughlin and Russell Malone.
- ARTIST + VERB perform (sth) | work 

  ⇒ Note at JOB

## ascend verb

- ADV. gently | steeply
- PREP. from The road ascends steeply from the harbour.

## ascent noun

## 1 act of climbing/moving up

- ADJ. gradual, slow
- VERB + ASCENT make The climbers made their ascent of the mountain without oxygen.
- PREP. ~from the ascent from the valley ~to their ascent to the summit

#### 2 upward path/slope

- ADJ. steep | long
- VERB + ASCENT **climb** climbing the steep ascent on to the plateau | **to** a steep ascent to the village

#### 3 becoming more important or powerful

• ADJ. rapid | gradual | ~to her rapid ascent to power

#### ash noun

#### 1 powder that is left after sth has burnt

- ADJ. glowing, hot, red-hot, smouldering the glowing ashes of the dying fire | cold, dead The fire had died to cold ashes. | fine Fine ash covered the hill near the volcano. | bonfire, cigarette, coal, volcanic, wood
- QUANT. **cloud** A cloud of ash rose from the volcano.
- VERB + ASH **flick**, **tap** (used about cigarette ash) *He* flicked ash into the ashtray. | **reduce sth to, turn to ~es** a village reduced to ashes by war ⋄ (figurative) All her dreams had turned to ashes.
- ASH + VERB fall Ash from the volcano fall over a wide area.
- PHRASES rise from the ashes (figurative) The party had risen, like a phoenix, from the ashes of electoral disaster.

## 2 ashes remains of a dead body

• VERB + ASHES scatter His ashes were scattered on his beloved farm.

## ashamed adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | make sb His foul-mouthed way of speaking made me ashamed of him.
- ADV. deeply, really, terribly, very | thoroughly | a little, rather, slightly, somewhat | bitterly | instantly, suddenly Then she smiled and Rose was instantly ashamed of her jealous feelings.
- PREP. **about** I've done nothing to be ashamed about. **at** He was slightly ashamed at having run away. **of** She was ashamed of what she had done.

## ask verb

#### 1 put a question to sb

• ADV. gently, quietly, softly 'How do you feel?' she asked softly. | amiably, conversationally, politely 'Did you sleep well?' he asked politely. | belligerently, crossly, icily, nastily, querulously, sarcastically, slyly, testily | casually, dryly, innocently 'Oh, Sue went too, did she?' I asked innocently (= pretending I did not know that this was important). | curiously, incredulously, pointedly, suspiciously | anxiously, apprehensively, fearfully, so-

licitously 'Will he be all right?' Sabrina asked anxiously. | legitimately We can legitimately ask what competence an official based in Whitehall has to solve the problems of rural Scotland. | rhetorically

- VERB + ASK long to, want to She longed to ask Mary if she knew what was wrong. ◊ I wanted to ask him a question. | dare (to) I wondered how old she was but I didn't dare ask. | forget to I completely forgot to ask his name.
- PREP. about He asked about her family.
- PHRASES **get asked sth** *I* often get asked that. **if you don't mind me/my asking** How old are you—if you don't mind my asking?

#### 2 request sth

- ADV. nicely If you ask her nicely, she'll give you a sweet.
- PREP. for asking for money

# asleep adj.

- VERBS be, lie, seem The baby lay peacefully asleep in its pram.  $\diamond$  All the houses seemed asleep. | drop, fall I fell asleep almost immediately. | remain, stay
- ADV. deeply, fast, heavily, sound The children were all sound asleep in bed. | almost, half, nearly At the end of the afternoon they were exhausted and half asleep. | peacefully | still

## aspect noun

- ADJ. central, crucial, essential, fundamental, important, key, main, major, principal, significant | basic, broad, general Questions also cover much broader aspects of general health and fitness. | appealing, attractive, beneficial, encouraging, exciting, fascinating, interesting, pleasing, positive | alarming, controversial, difficult, disappointing, disturbing, negative, sinister, terrible, worst the worst aspects of tourism | bizarre, curious, intriguing, puzzling | remarkable, striking | subtle | mundane | neglected | formal, functional, practical, theoretical the formal aspects of the language system | business, commercial, cultural, economic, environmental, ethical, financial, historical, human, legal, military, moral, physical, political, psychological, religious, scientific, social, technical
- VERB + ASPECT have The project has two main aspects. | take on Events began to take on a more sinister aspect. | consider, cover, deal with, discuss, emphasize, examine, explore, focus on, look at, study We will be looking at many different aspects of pollution. | demonstrate, illuminate, illustrate a unique collection illustrating aspects of Irish transport history | ignore, neglect
- PREP. from the ... ~ This scheme is very good from the social aspect. | ~ to the positive aspects to retirement
- PHRASES all aspects of sth, (in) every aspect (of sth) The service was excellent in every aspect.

## aspiration noun

- ADJ. high, lofty He has high aspirations and wants to improve his qualifications. | failed | career, national, personal, political, social
- ADJ. have | achieve, fulfil, meet, realize, satisfy a political party that fulfils the aspirations of the British people
- PREP. ~ for an aspiration for personal power ~ to the country's aspirations to independence ~ towards aspirations towards starting his own business
- PHRASES dreams/hopes/needs/values and aspirations She talked about her hopes and aspirations.

## aspirin noun

- ADJ. soluble
- QUANT. dose
- VERB + ASPIRIN **take** She took an aspirin and went to bed. | **dissolve** Dissolve two aspirin in water.
- ASPIRIN + VERB dissolve Aspirin dissolves quickly.

#### assassin noun

• ADJ. attempted, would-be | hired, professional He was killed by a hired assassin. | trained

#### assassinate verb

- VERB + ASSASSINATE attempt to, try to | plan to, plot to He was executed in 1887 for plotting to assassinate the tsar.
- PHRASES an attempt/a plot to assassinate sb

#### assassination noun

- ADJ. attempted | failed | political Three local leaders have been killed in political assassinations. | character a vicious campaign of character assassination
- VERB + ASSASSINATION carry out | plan, plot It is believed that they plotted the assassination of the king. | escape, survive The judge escaped assassination by drug dealers.
- ASSASSINATION + NOUN attempt, plot He has survived several assassination attempts. | squad

#### assault noun

## 1 crime of attacking sb

- ADJ. brutal, savage, vicious, violent | common (law) | aggravated (law), serious | alleged | attempted | indecent, physical, racial, sexual | police
- QUANT. series, wave
- VERB + ASSAULT carry out, commit assaults committed by teenagers | be the victim of, suffer
- ASSAULT + VERB happen, take place
- PREP. ~against Better street lighting has helped reduce the number of assaults against women. ~on/upon
- PHRASES allegations of assault allegations of police assault on the boy assault and battery (law) 

  ⇒ Note at CRIME (for more verbs)

#### 2 military/verbal attack

- ADJ. all-out, direct, frontal, full-scale, major, massive After an all-out assault the village was captured by the enemy. | fresh, further | sustained She used the article to make a sustained assault on her former political allies. | successful | air, amphibious, ground air assaults by fighter planes | military | verbal
- QUANT. series
- VERB ASSAULT carry out, launch (into), lead, make, mount Enemy troops launched an assault on the town.  $\diamond$  He launched into a verbal assault on tabloid journalism. | come under The factory came under assault from soldiers in the mountains | withstand The garrison was built to withstand assaults.
- $\bullet$  ASSAULT + NOUN course They took part in a vigorous army assault course. | rifle | force
- PREP. under ~ Today these values are under assault. | ~ on a series of assaults on enemy targets

#### assault verb

• ADV. badly, brutally, savagely, seriously, violently | indecently, physically, sexually, verbally

# assemble verb

- ADV. carefully | badly | hastily, quickly a hastily assembled force of warriors | easily | together
- VERB + ASSEMBLE begin to The French began to assemble an army | manage to | be easy to, be possible to | be difficult to
- PREP. **for** We had assembled for the first rehearsal. **into** the force that permits atoms to assemble into molecules
- PHRASES fully/partially assembled The shelves are available in kit form or fully assembled.

# assembly noun

## 1 elected group

40

- ADJ. elected, representative | consultative, general, legislative | local, national, provincial, regional, state
- VERB + ASSEMBLY create, form, set up | elect, vote for | dissolve
- ASSEMBLY + VERB **meet** Provincial assemblies meet once a year. | **vote** The assembly voted to delay the legislation to allow further consultation to take place.
- ASSEMBLY + NOUN member | seat
- PREP. in an/the ~ These issues have been discussed in the regional assemblies.
- PHRASES a meeting/session of the assembly
   ⇒ Note at ORGANIZATION

#### 2 group gathered together

- ADJ. public | peaceful | unlawful
- VERB + ASSEMBLY **hold** They demanded the right to hold peaceful assemblies.
- ASSEMBLY + NOUN point When the fire alarm sounds, leave the building and proceed to your assembly point.
- PHRASES freedom of assembly, the right of assembly (= the right to gather freely)

## 3 at school

- ADJ. school | morning
- VERB + ASSEMBLY conduct, have, hold We hold an assembly every morning. | attend, go to
- ASSEMBLY + NOUN hall
- PREP. at/during/in ~ The announcement was made during morning assembly.

# 4 putting parts together

- ADJ. easy | home furniture designed for home assembly | correct | final This factory deals with final assembly and testing.
- ASSEMBLY + NOUN line workers on the assembly line | plant The company has twenty assembly plants in Europe. | work

## assent noun

- ADJ. common, general, universal Medicine is, by common assent, a good profession. ⋄ There was general assent about his achievements. | royal The Education Act received the royal assent in 1944.
- VERB + ASSENT give sth, grant The government gave their assent to the project. | withhold | meet with, obtain, receive | express, grunt, indicate, nod He nodded his assent when I asked if I could leave.
- PREP. in~She smiled in assent. with/without sb's~The raising of taxes without the assent of Parliament was declared illegal.
- PHRASES a murmur/nod of assent The suggestion was greeted with a murmur of assent.

#### assert verb

## 1 say sth clearly and firmly

• ADV. boldly, confidently, emphatically, forcefully, strongly The report asserts confidently that the industry will grow. | directly, explicitly | simply He had no real evidence—he simply asserted that what he said was true. | repeatedly | rightly

2 make other people recognize your rights/authority

- ADV. successfully They successfully asserted their right to protect their homes.
- VERB + ASSERT need to | be determined to, wish to She wished to assert her independence from her parents. | seek to, try to | be able to, manage to He managed to assert his power over the media. | be unable to, fail to

#### assertion noun

• ADJ. bold, confident, proud | categorical, dogmatic, general, sweeping sweeping assertions about the role of women in society | simple The argument needs to pro-

gress beyond the simple assertion that criminals are made not born. | unfounded, unsubstantiated, unsupported

- VERB + ASSERTION make How can you make such an assertion? | justify. prove, support Your assertion is not supported by the facts. | accept, agree with | challenge, question Researchers have recently challenged these assertions. | reject | refute
- PREP. ~about assertions about human nature

#### assess verb

#### 1 form an opinion

- ADV. fully | accurately, correctly, properly
- VERB + ASSESS attempt to, try to | help to | be difficult to It is difficult to fully assess the damage.

#### 2 amount/value

- ADV. accurately, correctly, properly
- VERB + ASSESS attempt to, try to | be difficult to It is difficult to assess the building's value properly without seeing it.
- PREP. at The legal costs have been assessed at £75 000.

#### assessment noun

- ADJ. broad, general, overall | individual | continuous, regular Examination is by continuous assessment. | quick, rapid | external, internal | initial | final | accurate, balanced, fair, good, proper, realistic | careful, comprehensive, detailed, formal, systematic, thorough | independent, objective | personal, subjective He was shrewd in his personal assessments. | adequate | critical | optimistic, pessimistic | course | tax | needs, performance, quality, risk Needs assessment is crucial if the hospital is to deliver effective health care. | environmental, financial, medical, psychiatric, scientific
- VERB + ASSESSMENT carry out, do, give, make, undertake The new manager carried out an assessment of the sales department.
- ASSESSMENT + NOUN methods, procedures, technique | criteria | process, system
- PHRASES a form/method of assessment

#### asset noun

#### 1 useful person/thing

- ADJ. big, considerable, great, important, invaluable, precious, priceless, real, tremendous, useful, valuable The teachers are the school's biggest asset. | best, main, major, principal, prize | cultural The tourist industry requires that the country's cultural assets be made more accessible. | natural Bow windows are a natural asset to any room and should be highlighted.
- PREP. ~to She will be an asset to any school she attends.

# 2 what a company owns

- ADJ. combined, total | gross | net The company's net assets are worth millions. | business, company, corporate | commercial, financial | current, disposable, liquid Liquid assets can be sold more quickly. | capital, fixed, non-cash, non-monetary, physical, property | tangible | intangible | depreciable, wasting | hidden They have hidden assets in banks around the world. | foreign, overseas | personal | national, public, state
- VERB + ASSET have, hold, own, possess assets held by the company in Asia | transfer He transferred all his assets into his wife's name. | accumulate, acquire, buy | dispose of, realize, sell The business disposed of all its capital assets. | increase, reduce The company has increased its UK assets. | freeze The courts can order a company's assets to be frozen. | release, unfreeze
- ASSET + VERB appreciate, grow Net assets have grown to \$169 million. | decline, depreciate, dwindle
- ASSET + NOUN value | management | sale | stripping measures to prevent asset stripping
- PHRASES assets and liabilities

## assignment noun

#### 1 task

- ADJ. special | important | dangerous. difficult, tough | business, work | modelling, photographic
- VERB + ASSIGNMENT accept, take on Why did you take on this assignment if you're so busy? | carry out | refuse If you refuse this assignment you risk losing your job. | complete, finish | give sb
- PREP. on ~ The photographer is on assignment in China at the moment.

#### 2 piece of school/college work

- ADJ. practical, reading, written
- VERB + ASSIGNMENT give, hand out, set The teacher set an assignment on pollution. | do | complete, finish | hand in The students handed in their assignments.
- PREP. ~on an assignment on Roman history

#### assimilate verb

#### 1 learn/understand

• ADV. easily, quickly, readily Children assimilate new information very quickly.

# 2 become/make sb part of sth

- ADV. fully Many new immigrants have not yet assimilated fully into the new culture.
- PREP. into

#### assist verb

- ADV. greatly, materially We have been greatly assisted by individuals and organizations. | actively
- VERB + ASSIST **be designed to** measures designed to assist people with disabilities
- PREP. in He had to assist her in opening the gates. with She offered to assist with the marketing of the product.

#### assistance noun

- ADJ. considerable, great, real, substantial | limited | invaluable, valuable | practical | special | direct, emergency, immediate People in the flooded areas are in need of direct assistance. | mutual The treaty pledged mutual assistance in the event of an attack on either country. | expert, professional | external, outside | foreign, international | government, national They argued the case for extra government assistance for the poorest regions. | public, social, welfare the stigma attached to receiving social assistance | personal disabled people who need personal assistance to enable them to live in their own homes | humanitarian | economic, financial, legal, material, medical, military, technical
- VERB + ASSISTANCE give sb, offer (sb), provide, render We provide assistance if your car breaks down. | get, receive Did you receive any assistance from the authorities? | pledge, promise (sb) The World Bank promised assistance to the value of \$5 million. | be in need of, need, require | expect | ask for, call for, seek I advise you to seek assistance from the police. | turn to sb for She had no one to turn to for assistance. | be of, come to sb's Do let us know if we can be of any assistance to you.  $\Diamond$  A sympathetic neighbour came to his assistance. | welcome
- PREP. with/without ~ The work was completed with the assistance of local carpenters. | ~ for humanitarian assistance for refugees ~ from assistance from friends and family ~ in assistance in finding suitable accommodation ~ with assistance with rent for people on a low income

## assistant noun

• ADJ. chief, senior | personal  $\Gamma ll$  ask my personal assistant to deal with this. | administrative, care, catering, checkout, clerical, laboratory, library, production, research, sales, shop, technical She took up a post as research assistant in the Department of Pharmacology.

- VERB + ASSISTANT employ (sb as), have She had a clerical assistant to do her paperwork. | get, hire (sb as), recruit (sb as) I'm getting a new assistant next month. |
- PREP. ~to assistant to the Production Manager

  ⇒ Note at JOB

#### associate noun

• ADJ. close a close associate with whom he started a business | former, old Her former associates refused to see her. | business, political

## association noun

#### 1 an organization

- ADJ. international, local, national, regional | private, public, voluntary | arts, business, community, constituency, consumer, football, housing, industry, library, neighbourhood, parent-teacher, professional, student, trade, etc.
- ASSOCIATION + VERB **meet** The association meets four times a year.
- ⇒ Note at ORGANIZATION (for more verbs)

## 2 relationship between people/organizations

- ADJ. close | free It was to be a free association of equal partners. | loose a loose association of sovereign states | long, long-standing | personal
- VERB + ASSOCIATION form | maintain They have maintained a close association with a college in the US.
- PREP. in ~ with (= together with) The book was published in association with British Heritage. | ~ between the association between the two countries ~ with His association with such criminals can only destroy him.
- PHRASES freedom of association One of the most important political freedoms is freedom of association.

#### 3 connection between things

- ADJ. clear, close, direct, intimate, strong a close association between the two nations | loose | early, long, traditional | formal | free the technique of free association in which the patient is encouraged to say the first thing that comes to mind
- VERB + ASSOCIATION have The city has had a long association with the mining industry. | form You want the child to form an association between good behaviour and rewards. | demonstrate, find, prove, show The research showed an association between diet and various diseases.
- PREP. by ~ Dogs learn mainly by association. in ~ with (= together with) We are working in association with several charities. | ~ between a clear association between good health and regular exercise ~ with the traditional association of the Democrats with minority interests
- PHRASES guilty/tainted by association He was considered tainted by association with the corrupt regime.

#### 4 associations feelings/memories

- ADJ. strong | happy, positive, pleasant | negative, unhappy, unpleasant | cultural, historical, literary Tourists visit the city for its historical associations.
- VERB + ASSOCIATIONS have, hold Does the name 'Baxter' have any associations for you? | call up, evoke, spark off, trigger The smell of fresh bread triggers all kinds of associations for me.
- PREP. ~for

#### assortment noun

- ADJ. large, rich, wide | mixed, varied | odd, strange She was wearing an odd assortment of clothes.
- PREP. ~of a mixed assortment of sweets

## assume verb

• ADV. automatically, naturally I automatically assumed that you knew about this. | reasonably, safely I think we can safely assume that this situation will continue.

- VERB + ASSUME can, might | tend to | be fair to, be reasonable to, be safe to It is reasonable to assume that the economy will continue to improve. | be a mistake to, be wrong to | be easy to It's all too easy to assume that people know what they are doing.
- PHRASES let us assume Let us assume for a moment that the plan succeeds.

## assumption noun

- ADJ. basic, fundamental, hidden, implicit, tacit, underlying, unspoken | common, conventional, general, shared, widespread shared assumptions between teachers and parents | correct, reasonable, valid | erroneous, false, flawed, incorrect, mistaken, questionable, wrong
- QUANT. **number**, **series**, **set** Your argument is based on a set of questionable assumptions.
- VERB + ASSUMPTION make She's always making assumptions about how much money people have. | base sth on, start from, work on We are working on the assumption that the techniques are safe. | accept | challenge, disprove, question, test
- ASSUMPTION VERB underly sth, underpin sth the assumptions underlying their beliefs
- PREP. **on the~that** I set the table for eight people, on the assumption that Jo would come. | ~ **about** assumptions about how women should behave

#### assurance noun

#### 1 promise

- ADJ. absolute, categorical, clear, firm, full | further, repeated | formal, official, personal, verbal, written He gave me his personal assurance that the vehicle was safe.
- VERB + ASSURANCE have We now have a firm assurance of support from the government. | give sb, offer sb, provide | gain, get, obtain, receive | ask for, demand, seek, want | accept, be satisfied with They accepted his assurance that patients would be treated as soon as possible. | go back on, renege on He accused the minister of reneging on assurances given earlier.
- PREP. ~ about an assurance about the safety of this equipment ~ by/from assurances from the head teacher
- PHRASES despite/in spite of assurances Despite assurances from the government, the chemicals are known to be dangerous.

#### 2 feeling of calm and confidence

- ADJ. calm, quiet She spoke with calm assurance.
- VERB + ASSURANCE **have | show** Even at a very young age she showed a great deal of assurance.

#### assure verb

- VERB + ASSURE can | hasten to He hastened to assure us that the press would not be informed.
- $\bullet$  PREP. of We can assure you of our full support.
- PHRASES let me assure you

#### assured adj.

## 1 confident

- VERBS be, feel, look, rest, seem You can rest assured that your children are in good hands.
- ADV. **very** Although the situation was tense, her voice was calm and very assured. | **totally**

#### 2 certain to happen

- VERBS be, look, seem
- ADV. absolutely | virtually

#### asthma noun

- ADJ. severe | acute, chronic | bronchial
- VERB + ASTHMA have, suffer from | treat
- ASTHMA + NOUN attack | sufferer
- ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

## astonished adi.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound
- ADV. absolutely, quite
- PREP. at She was quite astonished at his rudeness. by He was astonished by the amount of junk in the house.

## astonishing adj.

- VERBS be, seem | find sth I find his attitude absolute-ly astonishing.
- ADV. really, truly | absolutely, quite

## astonishment noun

- ADJ. great | absolute, utter | mild an air of mild astonishment | blank a look of blank astonishment
- VERB + ASTONISHMENT **express | hide** She could not hide her astonishment.
- PREP. in ~ She gazed at him in astonishment. to sb's ~ Then, to my great astonishment, he started to cry. with ~ Everyone gasped with astonishment. | ~ at He expressed astonishment at the results.
- PHRASES a cry/gasp/look of astonishment

#### astute adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. very | financially, politically

## asylum noun

1 protection given by a government

- ADJ. temporary | political
- VERB + ASYLUM apply for, claim, request, seek She fled the country, and is now seeking asylum in Sweden. | give sb, grant sb, offer sb, provide (sb with) | get, receive | deny sb, refuse sb Over 400 people have been refused asylum.
- ASYLUM + NOUN seeker bogus/genuine asylum seekers | application, claim
- PHRASES an application for asylum, the right to asylum Those fleeing from the war have the right to asylum.

#### 2 mental hospital

- ADJ. lunatic, mental
- PREP. in ~ He spent three years in an asylum.

#### atheist noun

• ADJ. committed, confirmed, dedicated

#### athlete noun

- ADJ. fine, good, great, Olympic, outstanding, talented, top, world-class one of the greatest athletes of all time | natural She has the build and strength of a natural athlete. | all-round, field, track | amateur, professional
- ATHLETE + VERB train The athletes are training hard for the Olympics. | compete, perform Our field athletes have performed well.

#### athletics noun

- ADJ. indoor, outdoor | junior, senior | amateur, schools | international, world
- VERB + ATHLETICS compete in, do, take part in My daughter wants to compete in athletics. | take up She didn't take up athletics until she was 20. | quit
- ATHLETICS + NOUN championships, competition, event, meet, meeting | club, federation | stadium, track | star | coach | club, team | official | career the hardest event of her athletics career | circuit, scene, world competing on the international athletics circuit ⇒ Special page at SPORT

# atmosphere noun

1 general feeling in a place

- ADJ. calm, congenial, convivial, cosy, family, friendly, happy, homely, informal, pleasant, relaxed, warm, welcoming | (highly) charged, emotional, heavy, hostile, oppressive, stifling, strained, tense | carnival, electric, heady, lively Before the parade, the atmosphere was electric. | intimate, romantic | gloomy | rarefied, unique the rarefied atmosphere of academic life
- VERB + ATMOSPHERE create She tries to create an atmosphere of calm and security for her children. | poison, ruin, sour, spoil His blunt comments really soured the atmosphere. | clear, improve, lighten His funny remarks lightened the atmosphere. | be aware of, be sensitive to, sense She could sense the hostile atmosphere in the room.
- ATMOSPHERE + VERB be charged (with sth) The atmosphere was charged with excitement. | pervade sth, prevail A relaxed atmosphere prevails in the club.
- PREP. ~ between Since their argument there had been a strained atmosphere between them.

#### 2 the air

- ADJ. heavy, humid, oppressive, polluted, smoky, stale, stifling, stuffy
- VERB + ATMOSPHERE poison, pollute Pesticides can kill wildlife and pollute the atmosphere. | clear Last night's storm had cleared the atmosphere.

## 3 gases around the earth

- ADJ. lower, upper
- VERB + ATMOSPHERE enter, leave, re-enter The spaceship should re-enter the earth's atmosphere later today. | be emitted/released into, escape into Dangerous gases have escaped into the upper atmosphere.
- PREP. in the~levels of radiation in the atmosphere

#### atom noun

- ADJ. charged, unstable positively charged atoms | carbon, nitrogen, etc.
- VERB + ATOM split The scientist Ernest Rutherford was the first person to split the atom.
- ATOM + NOUN bomb

## atrocity noun

- ADJ. appalling, dreadful, terrible, worst one of the worst atrocities of the war | alleged | terrorist
- VERB + ATROCITY be responsible for, carry out, commit, perpetrate In the war, both sides committed atrocities. I suffer
- ATROCITY + VERB occur, take place
- ATROCITY + NOUN stories
- PREP. ~ against atrocities against the civilian population ~ by reports of atrocities by gunmen
- PHRASES accounts/allegations/reports of atrocities

#### attach verb

- ADV. firmly, securely | loosely
- PREP. to He attached the rope securely to a tree.

# attached adj.

1 full of affection

- VERBS be | become, grow We've grown very attached to this village and wouldn't want to move. | remain
- ADV. deeply, strongly, very | increasingly | quite | emotionally, personally
- PREP. to Mr Wells is obviously quite attached to you.

#### 2 joined to sth

- VERBS be | remain, stay
- ADV. firmly, securely Make sure all the wires remain firmly attached. | loosely | directly | permanently | physically
- PREP. to The ball was attached to a length of thin chain.

#### attachment noun

- ADJ. close, deep, passionate, special, strong | enduring, lasting | emotional, romantic, sentimental
- VERB + ATTACHMENT feel, have I feel no attachment to the countryside. | develop, form Prisoners can develop attachments to their warders.
- PREP. to her strong attachment to her mother

#### attack noun

#### 1 violence against sb

- ADJ. brutal, frenzied, horrific, savage, serious, vicious, violent | unprovoked | racist, sexual | arson, gun, knife an increase in knife attacks on police officers
- QUANT. series, spate, wave
- VERB ATTACK carry out Two teenagers carried out a frenzied attack on a local shopkeeper. | be subjected to He was subjected to a violent attack.
- ATTACK + VERB happen, occur, take place Where did the attack happen?
- PREP. ~against vicious attacks against pensioners ~by an attack by an armed gang ~on an attack on a bus driver
- PHRASES a victim of an attack

#### 2 act of violence in war

- ADJ. all-out, full-scale, major | sustained | surprise | retaliatory | mock | flank, frontal | enemy, guerrilla, terrorist | air, bomb, missile, mortar, nuclear
- QUANT. series The southern border towns have suffered a series of attacks.
- VERB + ATTACK carry out, launch, lead, make. mount, spearhead The soldiers mounted an all-out attack on the village. | come under, suffer They came under sustained attack from the air. | repel, repulse, resist | survive, withstand Most of the population would stand little chance of surviving a nuclear attack. | press home, renew Bombers pressed home their attack, causing severe damage to harbour installations.
- ATTACK + VERB happen, occur, take place The attack took place under cover of darkness. I fail, succeed
- PREP. under ~ The province has been under attack from the rebels. | ~ against attacks against civilians ~ by an attack by rebel forces ~ on an attack on enemy positions

#### 3 criticism

- ADJ. bitter, blistering, fierce, outspoken, savage, scathing, scurrilous, stinging, vigorous | personal Is this a personal attack on the president, or a criticism of the government? | concerted | verbal
- VERB + ATTACK deliver, go on the, launch, make, mount, unleash Doctors have gone on the attack, accusing the government of incompetence. | come under, provoke All politicians come under attack for their views. \$\rightarrow\$ The government's decision has provoked an attack from leaders of the health service.
- PREP. ~on/upon an attack on my integrity
- PHRASES a/the line of attack The first line of attack is often name-calling. open to attack He has laid himself wide open to attack.

#### 4 sudden illness

- ADJ. acute, sudden | bad, nasty, severe | fatal | mild, slight | recurrent | asthma, heart, panic a fatal heart attack
- VERB + ATTACK experience, have, suffer (from) He suffers from attacks of anxiety. | bring on, cause, trigger a heart attack brought on by stress
- ATTACK + VERB happen, occur, take place
- ullet PREP  ${ullet}$  of a sudden attack of nerves

## attack verb

#### 1 use violence

- ADV. brutally, savagely, viciously, violently She was brutally attacked by two men. | physically
- PREP with He attacked her with a knife.

## 2 criticize

- ADV. fiercely, savagely, sharply, strongly, vigorously
- PREP for The police have been strongly attacked for not taking immediate action.

#### attainable adi.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. fully, perfectly We believe that this level of performance is fully attainable. | easily, readily
- PREP. **by** This standard of English should be easily attainable by every child in the class.

## attempt noun

- ADJ. successful | abortive, botched, failed, fruitless, futile. ill-fated, unsuccessful, vain her vain attempt to save her son's life | conscious, deliberate | brave, bold, concerted, determined, serious, valiant | blatant | feeble, half-hearted, weak | clumsy, crude | desperate, frantic, last-ditch a desperate attempt to find survivors of the accident | repeated repeated attempts to break through enemy lines | assassination, coup, rescue, suicide Rescue attempts were stopped because of bad weather:
- VERB + ATTEMPT make She has made no attempt to contact her mother. | succeed in He succeeded in his attempt to break the world record. | abandon, fail in, give up He abandoned his attempt to reach the summit. | foil, thwart Their attempt to break out of prison was foiled.
- ATTEMPT VERB succeed | fail
- PREP. in an/the ~ In an attempt to ward off criticism, the government has made education a priority. | ~ at He made a feeble attempt at a smile. ~ by an attempt by workers to prevent redundancies
- PHRASES an attempt on sb's life (= to kill sb)

#### attend verb

- ADV. regularly to attend church regularly.
- VERB + ATTEND be able/unable to | be asked to, be invited to He was invited to attend a seminar in Paris.
- PHRASES well attended The event was well attended.

# attendance noun

- ADJ. good, large, record It was a record attendance for a midweek game. | low, poor | falling Despite falling attendances, the zoo will stay open. | average, daily The average attendance at matches increased last year. | total | constant, regular Regular attendance at lectures is important. | compulsory | church, cinema, school, etc.
- VERB + ATTENDANCE boost, improve, increase Building a new stadium has boosted attendances by 40%.
- ATTENDANCE + VERB drop, fall, go down Attendances at the pool always fall in winter | go up, increase
- ATTENDANCE + NOUN figures, rate, record
- PREP. in ~ The emergency services were in attendance within 22 minutes. | ~at attendance at the meetings

## attendant noun

- ADJ. car park, cloakroom, garage, lavatory, museum, petrol pump, pool Pool attendants kept a constant watch on the swimmers.
- ⇒ Note at JoB

# attention noun

- 1 act of watching/listening/showing interest
  - ADJ. full, rapt, undivided They listened with rapt attention. | assiduous, careful, close, meticulous, scrupulous | scant Policy-makers paid scant attention to the wider issues. | urgent | special | unwanted, unwelcome | international, media, public
  - VERB + ATTENTION devote, direct, give (sb/sth), pay. turn How many times do I have to ask you to pay attention?  $\diamond$  He had a cup of tea and then turned his attention

to the report. | get, have, receive Can I have your attention, please?  $\diamond$  These poems have received a lot of critical attention. | attract, call, capture, catch, command, compel, draw, excite, grab I tried to attract the waiter's attention.  $\diamond$  Wherever he goes, he commands attention.  $\diamond$  She doesn't like to draw attention to her illness. | deflect, distract, divert, draw The government is trying to divert attention away from the economy. | hold, keep, rivet There was something in the way he spoke that riveted her attention. | concentrate, confine. focus In this chapter we shall confine our attention to non-renewable energy sources. | refocus, transfer The firm decided to refocus its attention back onto its traditional strengths and expertise. | deserve, need, require a matter requiring urgent attention | jostle for, vie for dozens of concerns jostling for your attention  $\diamond$  She was surrounded by men all vying for her attention. | repay an interesting essay that repays close attention | bring sth to My boss was grateful that I had brought the matter to his attention. | come to | avoid, escape Her primary aim was to avoid the attentions of the newspapers.

- ATTENTION + VERB **focus** Media attention focused today on the prince's business affairs. | **wander** I felt my attention wandering during the lecture.
- ATTENTION + NOUN span
- PREP. for sb's ~, for the ~ of a letter for the attention of your doctor
- PHRASES attention to detail He is a designer known for his meticulous attention to detail. care and attention He was convicted of driving without due care and attention. the centre of attention Some children love being the centre of attention. the focus of attention The focus of attention must now be how to improve the economy. force your attentions on sb A man like Luke had no need to force his attentions on unwilling women. not pay much attention to sth, pay little/no attention to sth (= not take something very seriously) Pay no attention to what Bill said—he's a complete liar!

#### 2 care

- ADJ. constant | individual, personal, special The child needs special attention. | medical
- VERB ATTENTION devote, give, lavish He devoted all his attention to his mother. ♦ She lavishes attention on those silly little dogs. | be in need of, need, require, want a patient requiring attention

## attic noun

- ADJ. cramped, little, small, tiny | converted Her photography studio was a converted attic. | dark, dusty
- ATTIC + NOUN bedroom, flat, room | stairs, steps | skylight, window

#### attitude noun

- ADJ. conciliatory, favourable, friendly, positive, responsible, right, sympathetic *She seems to have the right attitude for the job.* | aggressive, bad, belligerent, cavalier, critical, hostile, irreverent, negative, patronizing, wrong | carefree, casual, flexible, laid-back, liberal, relaxed *The teachers seem to have a very relaxed attitude towards discipline.* | conservative, inflexible, rigid, uncompromising | ambivalent | general, prevailing, public *The general attitude of the public is sympathetic.* | changing | mental, moral, sexual
- VERB + ATTITUDE adopt, have, take The government has taken a positive attitude to this problem. | change The experience changed his attitude to religion.
- ATTITUDE + VERB exist, persist, prevail This sort of attitude exists among certain groups of people. | change
- ATTITUDE + NOUN **problem** At school he was thought to have an attitude problem.
- PREP. ~about changing attitudes about death ~ of an attitude of confidence and trust ⋄ Youth is simply an atti-

tude of mind. ~ to/towards There has been a marked change in attitude towards the European single currency.

• PHRASES a change in/of attitude, with attitude (informal) (= having a confident, aggressive attitude that challenges what people think) a rock band with attitude

## attraction noun

#### 1 fact of attracting/being attracted

- ADJ. fatal, irresistible, obvious, powerful, strong | mutual They shared a powerful mutual attraction. | gravitational, magnetic, physical, sexual
- VERB + ATTRACTION **feel** the strong attraction that she felt for him | **see** I could now see the attraction of a steady job and regular income. | **have. hold** Long holidays hold no attraction for him. | **exert** All matter exerts a gravitational attraction.
- PREP. ~ between the attraction between two people ~to/towards His attraction to you is obvious.
- PHRASES the centre of attraction Sophie was plainly the centre of attraction in the room.

## 2 sth that attracts people

- ADJ. added. big, chief, great, main, major, obvious, special, star The main attraction of the place is the night-life. | popular, tourist
- VERB + ATTRACTION have A freelance career has the attraction of flexibility. | be, prove Feeding the animals proved a popular attraction for visitors to the farm.
- PREP. for The lack of heat was an attraction for cyclists.

#### attractive adj.

- VERBS be, look She looked attractive and beautifully dressed. | become, grow She had grown more attractive with age. | make sb/sth | find sb/sth This is an idea that I find very attractive.
- ADV. extremely, very | stunningly a stunningly attractive woman | quite | physically, sexually, visually He no longer found her physically attractive.  $\diamond$  a visually attractive display
- PREP. **to** Schools must try to make science more attractive to youngsters.

# attribute noun

- ADJ. chief, great, key, main | desirable, essential, important, necessary, positive, useful Patience is an essential attribute for a teacher. | common | divine, human | cultural, personal, physical, social Her physical attributes were much admired.
- VERB + ATTRIBUTE have, possess

#### attribute verb

- ADV. directly | solely | in large measure, largely, mainly | in part, partly
- PREP. to They claim that one in twenty deaths can be directly attributed to air pollution.
- PHRASES be commonly/generally/usually/widely attributed to The goals commonly attributed to management are status, power, salary and security.

#### auction noun

- ADJ. public | charity | art, cattle, furniture, etc.
- VERB + AUCTION hold The estate is holding an auction to raise money. | conduct My father will be conducting the auction tomorrow. | attend, go to He regularly attended auctions. | put sth up for The horse will be put up for public auction. | be/come/go up for The paintings will come up for auction next month. | pick sth up at a bargain that she had picked up at auction
- AUCTION + VERB take place
- AUCTION + NOUN house, room | price | market, mart, sale
- PREP. at~ I try to buy furniture at auctions because it is

audible 46

cheaper that way.  $\diamond$  The house was sold at auction for half a million pounds. by  $\sim$  a jumble sale by auction

#### audible adj.

- VERBS be | become, grow
- ADV. clearly, perfectly The shot was clearly audible in the silence. | barely, hardly, scarcely | faintly, just The singer's voice was just audible. | almost
- PREP. **above** The noise was audible even above the roar of the engines. **to** The sounds made by bats are not audible to the human ear.

## audience noun

- 1 group of people watching/listening to sth
  - ADJ. big, capacity, large, mass. packed, vast, wide *The museum is trying to attract a wider audience.* | select, small | appreciative, enthusiastic, receptive, sympathetic | hostile | captive | potential, target | cinema, live, radio, studio, television
  - VERB + AUDIENCE address, perform to, play to He prefers playing to live audiences. | attract, draw, pull in Such a well-known politician should draw a big audience. | reach We want to reach a target audience that's younger in age. | captivate, grip, thrill The film has thrilled audiences throughout the country. | move The audience was visibly moved.
  - AUDIENCE + VERB applaud, cheer The audience cheered loudly. | boo, jeer | laugh
  - AUDIENCE + NOUN participation
  - PREP. **before/in front of an/the** ~ *He felt nervous standing up in front of the large audience.*

#### 2 formal meeting with a very important person

- ADJ. private
- VERB + AUDIENCE have | ask for, request, seek | give sb, grant sb The Pope granted him an audience.
- PREP. ~ with He sought a private audience with the Queen.

## audition noun

- VERB + AUDITION do, go for/to, have I did an audition for the part of the queen. | give sb, hold holding auditions for new actors | pass | fail
- PREP. ~ for an audition for a place at drama school ~ with an audition with the Royal Ballet

#### auditor noun

- ADJ. company/company's | appointed | internal | independent | statutory | district The council and district auditors have agreed that the deals were unlawful.
- PREP. ~ to His firm has been appointed the auditors to the company.
- PHRASES the Auditor General, an auditors' report
   Note at PROFESSIONAL (for verbs)

## auditorium noun

- ADJ huge, vast | 200-seat, 250-seater, etc. | empty, packed | darkened
- VERB + AUDITORIUM fill
- AUDITORIUM + VERB hold sb, seat sb The auditorium seats over a thousand people. I be filled with sth The darkened auditorium was filled with muttering.

## August noun

⇒ Note at MONTH

#### aunt noun

• ADJ. aged, elderly | maiden, unmarried | maternal, paternal | great (= the sister of one of your grandparents) Great Aunt Emily

#### aura noun

- ADJ. magical | faint
- VERB + AURA be surrounded by, exude, have, retain He exuded an aura of wealth and power. | take on The picture seemed to take on the aura of an ancient work of art. | create, give sb/sth The sunlight created an aura of beauty around her. | lose
- PREP. ~ about, ~ of There was always a faint aura of mystery about him.

## austerity noun

- ADJ. post-war, wartime
- AUSTERITY + NOUN measures, package, plan, policies, programme

## authenticity noun

- VERB + AUTHENTICITY cast doubt on, doubt Some journalists have cast doubt on the authenticity of the official version of events. | check, test | confirm, establish, prove, verify
- PHRASES a certificate of authenticity Despite its certificate of authenticity, the painting was found to be a fake. a debate over the authenticity of sth There has been some debate over the authenticity of his will. of doubtful authenticity a document of doubtful authenticity

## author noun

- ADJ. best-selling | prolific | famous, well-known | anonymous the anonymous author of this pamphlet | children's Primarily a children's author, she has also written books for adults.
- $\bullet$  VERB + AUTHOR read Stephen King is an author  $\varGamma ve$  never read.
- AUTHOR + VERB write (sth) The author was writing in the seventeenth century.

#### authoritarian adi.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. highly, very | increasingly | rather

# authority noun

- 1 sth with the power to give orders
  - ADJ. district, local, regional | government, public | education, health, military, planning, tax The government is urging education authorities to spend less money. | competent, lawful, relevant, statutory
  - AUTHORITY + VERB agree sth, claim sth. decide sth, deny sth, promise sth The local health authority denied negligence. | allow (sb) sth, give (sb) sth, grant (sb) sth The local authority has not granted planning permission.

#### 2 power/right to give orders

- ADJ. absolute, complete, full, supreme | governmental, judicial, legal, ministerial, parental, presidential
- VERB + AUTHORITY have Parents have the authority to discipline their children. | assume He assumed full authority as tsar in 1689. | give sb | assert, demonstrate, establish, exercise, exert, show, use, wield The new manager obviously felt the need to demonstrate her authority. | delegate | give up, relinquish | abuse | challenge, defy, deny, rebel against, reject, undermine She had challenged my authority once too often. | usurp
- AUTHORITY + NOUN figure adult authority figures such as parents and teachers
- PREP. in ~ I need to talk to someone in authority. under the ~ of This can only be done under the authority of the government minister. without ~ He took the car without authority. | ~ over Central government has extensive authority over teachers.
- PHRASES an air of authority He bore an air of author-

ity. **position of authority** She holds a position of authority in the local church.

3 person with special knowledge

- ADJ. leading, respected, world | unimpeachable, unquestioned
- VERB + AUTHORITY cite, invoke Copernicus justified his innovation by citing respected authorities.
- PREP. ~on She's a leading authority on genetics.

#### authorization noun

- ADJ. formal, official, written | prior You will need prior authorization from your bank.
- VERB + AUTHORIZATION need, require | ask for, seek He asked for authorization to proceed with the plan. | get, have, obtain | give sb, grant(sb) | refuse (sb) The government will probably refuse authorization under these conditions. | revoke
- PREP. with/without ~ You cannot take a day off without authorization. | ~ for Formal authorization for the trip was given last week. ~ from The change of plan would require authorization from the minister.

## autistic adj.

- VERBS be
- ullet ADV. severely a school for severely autistic children | mildly

## autobiography noun

- VERB + AUTOBIOGRAPHY write | publish | read
- PREP. in an/the ~ In his autobiography, he recalls the poverty he grew up in.

## autograph noun

- VERB + AUTOGRAPH give sb, sign He signed his autograph for the little girl. | ask for | get, have Can I have your autograph, please?
- AUTOGRAPH + NOUN album, book | hunter

#### automatic adj.

1 working by itself

- VERBS **be** *The machine is fully automatic*.
- ADV. completely, fully, totally

# 2 certain to happen

- VERBS be
- ADV. almost, virtually Promotion was almost automatic after two or three years.

## autonomous adi.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. completely, fully, totally | largely | relatively | effectively Although officially a dependent territory the island is effectively autonomous. | politically
- PREP. **from** Higher education is relatively autonomous from the state.

## autonomy noun

- ADJ. considerable, greater, more | complete, full | relative | individual, personal | local, national, regional | administrative, cultural, economic, financial, managerial, political, professional, etc. | pupil, teacher, worker etc.
- QUANT. degree, measure a high degree of autonomy
- VERB + AUTONOMY enjoy, have The subsidiary companies will now have more autonomy. | gain | seek, struggle for, want | give sb, grant (sb) Head office is giving the regional offices more autonomy. | increase the need to increase worker autonomy | reduce
- PREP. ~ from Schools have gained greater autonomy from government control.

• PHRASES a demand for autonomy demands for cultural autonomy

## autopsy noun

47

- VERB + AUTOPSY carry out, conduct, do, perform
- AUTOPSY + VERB find sth, reveal sth, show sth *The autopsy revealed that he had been poisoned.*
- AUTOPSY + NOUN report, result
- PREP. ~ on They carried out an autopsy on the victim.

#### autumn noun

- ADJ. last, next, this (coming) | early, late, mid- | wet
- AUTUMN + NOUN weather | sun, sunlight, sunshine | frost/frosts, rain/rains | gale, wind | landscape, sky | colours The trees were beginning to turn orange and yellow with autumn colours. | leaf the sound of autumn leaves rustling | equinox | term classes to be held for schoolchildren during the autumn term | collection, exhibition their autumn collection of dresses
- ⇒ Note at SEASON (for more collocates)

# availability noun

- ADJ. easy, ready the easy availability of many illegal drugs | general, wide, widespread | greater, increased | limited | land, staff, ticket, etc.
- VERB + AVAILABILITY check, ensure Before travelling we must ensure the availability of petrol and oil. | increase | reduce, restrict They want to restrict the availability of abortion.
- PHRASES subject to availability All holiday bookings are subject to availability.

#### available adj.

1 that you can get, buy, use, etc.

- VERBS be | become | make sth The product will now be made available throughout the market.
- ADV. easily, freely, readily | widely
- PREP. for Grants should be available for all students. from Details are available from the above address. to This information is freely available to anyone wishing to see it.
- PHRASES available for hire/sale

#### 2 free to be seen, talked to, etc.

- VERBS **be | become** She is in a meeting at present, but I will let you know as soon as she becomes available.
- PHRASES not available for comment The chairman was not available for comment.

# avalanche noun

- 1 large amount of snow falling
  - AVALANCHE + VERB happen, strike sth The avalanche struck the ski resort in the late afternoon. | engulf sb/sth | kill sb They were killed by an avalanche in the Swiss Alps.
  - PREP. in an/the ~ They died in an avalanche.

## 2 large number/amount of sth

- VERB + AVALANCHE be buried under
- $\bullet$  AVALANCHE + VERB engulf sth the avalanche of law-lessness threatening to engulf our civilization
- PREP. ~ of We've been almost buried under the avalanche of mail.

## avenue noun

#### 1 wide street

- ADJ. broad, wide | leafy, tree-lined
- AVENUE + VERB be lined with sth an avenue lined with elms
- PREP. along, down, in, through, up an/the ~ strolling down a tree-lined avenue

# 2 way of doing/getting sth

• ADJ. possible, promising | fruitful

- VERB + AVENUE explore, pursue, try We need to explore every possible avenue. | exhaust After two months of negotiations we had exhausted all avenues. | open (up), provide
- AVENUE + VERB be open to sb There was only one avenue open to him.
- PREP. ~ for to provide a new avenue for research ~ of the two main avenues of enquiry ~ to an avenue to success

#### average noun

- ADJ. annual | national The national average is just over two children per family. | overall | weighted | batting, bowling (both in cricket)
- VERB + AVERAGE arrive at, calculate, find, work out You'll have to calculate the average.
- PREP. **above** ~ *His test results are well above average.* **below** ~, **on** ~ *On average, prices have risen 6%.*

## average adj.

• ADV. very Peter was a very average golfer. | fairly | above, below an above average climb in prices

## aversion noun

- ADJ. strong He has a strong aversion to dogs. | natural
- VERB + AVERSION have | develop | overcome
- AVERSION + NOUN **therapy** I underwent aversion therapy for my addiction to smoking.
- PREP. ~to Have you developed an aversion to babies?

#### avert verb

#### 1 prevent sth

- ADV. narrowly A tragedy was narrowly averted when a lorry crashed into a crowded restaurant.
- VERB + AVERT attempt to, try to | manage to He managed to avert the closure of the factory. | fail to
- PHRASES an attempt/effort to avert sth

## 2 turn sth away

- ADV. hastily, quickly They hastily averted their faces to hide their giggles.
- VERB + AVERT try to
- PREP. from averting his eyes from the dead child

## avocado (also avocado pear) noun

- ADJ. ripe
- VERB + AVOCADO eat, have | halve, peel, stone
- AVOCADO + NOUN dip, mousse
- ⇒ Special page at FRUIT

## avoid verb

#### 1 prevent sth

- ADV. altogether It is sometimes impossible to avoid conflict altogether. | narrowly They narrowly avoided defeat in the semi-final. | at all costs Getting involved in a court case is something to be avoided at all costs.
- VERB + AVOID be anxious to, want to, wish to They are anxious to avoid any further misunderstandings. | attempt to, try to | be careful to, take care to He was careful to avoid any sentimentality in his speech. | help (to) | be able to, manage to | be possible to | be difficult to, be impossible to
- PHRASES an attempt/effort to avoid sth He failed in his attempt to avoid having to pay.

#### 2 keep away from sb

- ADV. carefully, deliberately, studiously The two men carefully avoided one another.
- VERB + AVOID try to

#### 3 not hit sb/sth when driving

 $\bullet$  ADV. narrowly He braked hard and narrowly avoided a parked van.

• VERB + AVOID brake to | swerve to She swerved to avoid a cyclist.

#### avoidable adj.

- VERBS be Most accidents are easily avoidable.
- ADV. entirely, wholly | easily

#### await verb

48

- ADV. anxiously She is anxiously awaiting a decision on her future. | eagerly, keenly, with interest The outcome of the appeal is awaited with interest. | patiently
- PHRASES long awaited her long awaited return to professional tennis

#### awake verb

- ADV. early, late She awoke early the next morning.
- PREP. from I awoke from a deep sleep at six o'clock.

#### awake adj.

- VERBS be, lie At night, he lay awake beside her. | come, jerk Claudia came awake slowly. ⋄ Stephen jerked awake from a nightmare. | keep, remain, stay He was struggling to stay awake. | jerk sb, jolt sb, nudge sb, shake sb A few hours later Benjamin shook me awake. | keep sb The noise had kept her awake.
- ADV. fully, wide By now. the baby was wide awake. | hardly, only half It was very early and I was only half awake. | still The children were still awake when we went out.

#### awaken verb

- ADV. early. late
- PREP. from She was just awakening from sleep.
- PHRASES **be rudely awakened** He was rudely awakened by the sound of drilling.

## awakening noun

- ADJ. rude, sudden If they expected a warm welcome, they were infor a rude awakening. | slow | political, sexual, spiritual the political awakening that followed the Second World War
- PREP. ~from, ~to an awakening from a terrible vision to cheerful realities

## award noun

## 1 prize that sb gets for doing sth well

- ADJ. annual | national | coveted, highest, major, prestigious, special, top | bravery, design, literary, man of the match, etc. His goalkeeping won him the man of the match award.
- VERB + AWARD give sb, hand out, make (sb), present (sb with) The award was made for his work in cancer research. | carry off, earn (sb), get, receive, win Stephen's quick thinking has earned him a bravery award. | accept
- AWARD + VERB **go to sb** The best director award went to Sam Mendes for 'American Beauty'.
- AWARD + NOUN ceremony, scheme
- PREP. ~for the award for best actor ~from to receive an award from the Queen

# 2 money given to sb

- ADJ. compensatory, discretionary, mandatory | pay The union is unhappy with this year's pay award. | damages libel
- VERB + AWARD get, receive | grant, make The judge has the power to make discretionary awards.

## award verb

• ADV. automatically | jointly He was jointly awarded

the Nobel Prize with Alex Mueller. | mentally She mentally awarded herself top marks for staying cool under pressure. | posthumously

• PREP to Honours were automatically awarded to senior officials just because they were senior.

#### aware adj.

#### 1 conscious

- VERBS be, seem | become | make sb We need to make people more aware of these problems.
- ADV. acutely, keenly, very, well | fully, perfectly Mr Bush did not appear fully aware of the importance of this act. | dimly, vaguely | hardly, not really He was not really aware of what he was doing. | horribly, painfully Moran was painfully aware of Luke's absence.
- PREP. of The police are well aware of the dangers.

#### 2 informed

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. very | environmentally, politically, socially

#### awareness noun

- ADJ. full | greater, heightened, increased | dawning, growing, increasing a growing awareness of healthy living | acute, deep, intense, keen, strong | conscious, direct | intuitive | sudden | general, public | cultural, environmental, moral, political, religious, sexual, social, spatial, spiritual
- VERB + AWARENESS have Politicians now have much greater awareness of these problems. | build, develop, encourage, foster, heighten, increase, raise The group is trying to raise public awareness about homelessness.
- AWARENESS + VERB increase, spread Environmental awareness has increased over the years.
- PREP. ~ among/amongst building awareness among the target audience ~ of an increased awareness of the risks
- PHRASES a lack of awareness

#### awe noun

- ADJ. great
- VERB + AWE be/stand in, hold sb in Most people hold him in some awe. | feel | inspire Everest has always inspired awe and respect among climbers.
- PREP. in/with ~ We gazed in awe at the massive building. | ~at What I mostly felt was awe at her achievement.
- PHRASES a sense of awe They experienced a tremendous sense of awe in the cathedral.

## awesome adj.

• VERBS be, seem

• ADV. really, simply, truly The Niagara Falls are a truly awesome sight. | fairly, pretty, quite, somewhat

#### awful adi.

- VERBS be, feel, look. smell, sound, taste I felt awful when I realized what  $\Gamma d$  done.  $\diamond$  The fish tasted <math>awful.
- ADV bloody (taboo), fucking (taboo), just, quite, really, simply, truly a truly awful book | absolutely, the most She's the most awful snob. | pretty, rather

#### awkward adj.

#### 1 difficult

- VERBS be, look, seem | make sth
- ADV. extremely, very | a bit, rather, slightly, somewhat She asked some rather awkward questions.
- PHRASES make things awkward He could make things very awkward for me if he wanted to.

#### 2 not relaxed

- VERBS be, feel, look | become | make sb He was embarrassed, which made him awkward.
- ADV. extremely. very | a bit, rather | painfully As a teenager he was painfully awkward in company.
- PREP. about They felt awkward about having to leave so soon. with She is awkward with people she doesn't know.

#### axe noun

#### 1 tool

- VERB + AXE brandish, carry, hold, wield A man used to wielding an axe fought best on foot. | chop sth down/up with, use | swing | sharpen
- AXE + VERB fall The executioner's axe fell.
- PREP. with an/the~ to chop a tree down with an axe
- PHRASES a blow from/of an axe With a few swift blows of the axe, she severed the cable.

# 2 the axe complete loss of sth/big reduction in sth

- VERB + AXE swing, wield Wielding the axe on the prison plan would be one way of saving money. | face Up to 300 workers are facing the axe at a struggling Mersey-side firm. | save sb/sth from Patients are delighted their local hospital has been saved from the axe.
- AXE + VERB **fall** We were expecting bad news but had no idea where the axe would fall (= where the loss/reduction would be).

#### axis noun

- ADJ. horizontal, vertical | x, y, z
- PREP. along an/the ~ the wage is measured along the horizontal axis on an/the ~ The earth spins on its axis.
- PHRASES an axis of rotation the earth's axis of rotation an axis of symmetry

# Bb

## baby noun

- ADJ. new, newborn, tiny | low birthweight, small, tiny Smoking in pregnancy increases the risk of producing a low birthweight baby. | big | full-term | pre-term, premature | stillborn | unborn | little, young | three-day-old, six-week-old, ten-month-old, etc. | beautiful, bonny, lovely | bouncing (informal), healthy, normal A bonny, bouncing baby, Freddie was her heart's desire and joy. | contented, good, perfect | colicky, crying, screaming | sleeping | growing He took an interest in the growing baby even before it was born. | bottle-fed, breast-fed | illegitimate | test-tube | abandoned, unwanted | war (= born during the war)
- VERB + BABY have I want to have a baby. | conceive, make babies (informal) Darling, I just want to stay with you and make babies! | carry, expect She's not sure yet how many babies she's carrying. ♦ She's expecting a baby  $in\ July.$  | give birth to, produce | deliver  $The\ baby\ was$ delivered by a midwife. | lose She lost her baby (= had a miscarriage) three months into her pregnancy. | care for, after | feed | bottle-feed | breastfeed, nurse | burp The baby needed burping after every bottle. | wean You can start weaning your baby when it's four months old. | change You should change your baby about six times a day. | bath | comfort, cradle, cuddle, hold, pick up, rock, take She rocked the baby to sleep in her arms. ⋄ Could you take the baby? I need to bring in the washing. swaddle | play with | adopt They would like to adopt a newborn baby. I have adopted, put up for adoption She decided to put her baby up for adoption. | abandon | sleep like He was so tired after all his exertions, he slept like a baby.
- BABY + VERB be due The baby is due in October. | arrive, be born Their first baby arrived exactly nine months after the wedding. | bawl, cry, scream | babble, coo The baby cooed happily on the rug. | be sick, dribble, drool Babies drool a lot when they are teething. | be teething | crawl, sit up, take his/her first steps, toddle, walk | kick, move I could feel the baby moving inside me. | sleep
- BABY + NOUN boy, girl | brother, daughter, sister, son | bird, rabbit, etc. | clothes | food | buggy, carrier | alarm, monitor | bath | talk I didn't use baby talk with my children, but used proper words right from the start. | unit the hospital's special care baby unit | boom (= a period when many more babies are born than usual)

#### bachelor noun

- ADJ. confirmed He was 38, and a confirmed bachelor. | eligible one of the country's most eligible bachelors
- BACHELOR + NOUN days, life | flat, pad | status

## back noun

#### 1 part of the body

- ADJ. broad | lean, slender | muscled, muscular, powerful, strong | bent | erect, straight | lower, upper | bad, stiff He's off work with a bad back.
- VERB + BACK bend, stiffen, straighten | stretch He yawned and stretched his back as he got out of bed. | break, hurt, injure | arch The cat arched its back and hissed at the dog. | support | knead, massage | scratch
- BACK + VERB **arch | stiffen** His back stiffened as he saw the photographers waiting. | **ache**
- BACK + NOUN injury, pain, trouble | muscles | support a seat with good back support
- PREP. behind your ~ They blindfolded him and tied his

- hands behind his back.  $\diamond$  (figurative) People say bad things about him behind his back, but never to his face. flat on your~ I was flat on my back for six weeks when I broke my leg. on your~ He was carrying a small child on his back.  $\diamond$  She was lying on her back on the sofa. in the/your~ I've got a nagging pain in my lower back. | ~ to He was standing with his back to the fire.
- PHRASES sb's back is turned (figurative) The boss was certain that the staff would stop working as soon as his back was turned. back to back The children sat back to back so they couldn't see each others' drawings. a pat/slap on the back He smiled and gave me a hearty slap on the back.  $\diamond$  (figurative) She deserves a pat on the back for her efforts. the small of your back She felt a sharp pain in the small (= the lowest part of) her back. turn your back (on sb/sth) Actors should never turn their backs on the audience.  $\diamond$  (figurative) She decided to turn her back on Paris and return to her home town.

#### 2 part furthest from the front

- PREP. around/round the ~ If you'd like to come round the back (= to the area behind the house), I'll show you the garden. at the ~ We could only get seats at the back. down the ~ My money's all fallen down the back of the cushion. in the ~ Two passengers sat in the back of the car. to the ~ The man was refusing to go to the back of the queue. towards the ~ The arts page is usually towards the back of the newspaper.
- PHRASES **back to front** *I had my pullover on back to front* (= with the back where the front should be).

#### back verb

## 1 move backwards

- ADV. hastily, hurriedly She backed away hurriedly. | away, in, off, up If you can't drive inforwards, try backing it in. ♦ Back off! There's no need to yell at me. ♦ Can you back your car up so that I can get through?
- VERB + BACK try to He tried to back away.
- PREP. across She backed across the room. away from The children backed away from him in fear. into She backed into the garage. out of He backed out of the drive.

## 2 support sb/sth

• ADV. firmly, strongly Teachers are strongly backing the new educational policies. | fully | overwhelmingly | unanimously | openly, publicly | financially his election bid was financially backed by a soft drinks company. | up I ll back you up if they don't believe you.

#### PHRASAL VERB

#### back down

- $\bullet~{\rm VERB}~+~{\rm BACK~DOWN}~$  refuse to | be forced to, be obliged to
- PREP. from The government was forced to back down from implementing these proposals. on She refused to back down on a point of principle. over The committee finally backed down over the issue of spending cuts.

#### backdrop noun

- ADJ. dramatic, magnificent, perfect, picturesque, romantic | economic, historical, political
- VERB + BACKDROP have | provide
- PREP. against a/the ~ of The conference begins this week against a backdrop of unmitigated gloom. | ~ for The Alps provided the perfect backdrop for a romantic holiday. ~ of The large bay has a superb backdrop of

mountains. ~to War is more than just a dramatic backdrop to the novel.

#### backfire verb

- ADV. badly, disastrously
- PREP. on The surprise I had planned backfired on me.

## background noun

- 1 type of family/social class sb comes from
  - ADJ. broad, narrow It is important to have a broad educational background. | mixed | privileged, wealthy | deprived, disadvantaged, poor | middle class, upper class, working class | academic, class, cultural, educational, ethnic, family, military, professional, religious, social, socio-economic
  - VERB + BACKGROUND come from, have He came from a very privileged background. | be drawn from The students are drawn from very mixed social backgrounds.
  - BACKGROUND + VERB be in sth Her background was in biology and medicine.
  - PREP. from a ~ children from deprived backgrounds
     with a~an economist with a background in business | ~in
     PHRASES a range/variety of backgrounds
- 2 facts connected with a situation/event
  - ADJ. general | factual | cultural, economic, historical, political, technical
  - VERB + BACKGROUND describe, give (sb), outline, provide (sb with) The book provides the background to the revolution. | form Those discussions formed the background to the decision.
  - BACKGROUND + NOUN information, knowledge, reading background information on the country
  - PREP. against the ~ Against that general background I shall give you a more detailed view of current medical practice. | ~to the technical background to the report
- 3 part of a view/picture behind the main parts
  - PREP. against a/the ~ The areas of water stood out against the dark background. in the ~ The mountains in the background were capped with snow. on a/the ~ bright blue on a red background
- 4 position in which sb/sth is not important/noticed
  - VERB + BACKGROUND blend into, fade into, melt/merge into, recede/retreat into, slip into The dispute over the new contract allowed her other problems to fade into the background. ♦ He had learnt how to melt invisibly into the background. | keep/remain/stay in He prefers to remain in the background and let his assistant deal with the press. | hover in I could see my secretary hovering in the background.
  - BACKGROUND + NOUN music, noise, radiation
  - $\bullet$  PREP. in the ~ There was a radio on in the background.

## backing noun

- ADJ. strong | full, unanimous, whole-hearted *The teachers have the full backing of the school governors.* | financial, legal | government, official, popular
- VERB + BACKING have | gain, get, receive, secure, win They have won financial backing from the EU. | need, seek | give sb, provide (sb with) Who's going to provide the backing?
- BACKING + VERB come from sb/sth The backing will come from the government.
- PREP. with/without the ~ They brought the legal action with the backing of their MP. | ~ for They want backing for more research. ~ from backing from management

# backlash noun

- ADJ. conservative a conservative backlash against the feminism of the 80s | political | public
- VERB + BACKLASH cause, produce, provoke Such a

- decision may provoke a backlash from their supporters. | expect, fear | face
- PREP. ~ against a backlash against any future reforms
- ~from They face a backlash from shareholders.

## backlog noun

- ADJ. big, considerable, enormous, huge, large
- VERB + BACKLOG be faced with, have We are faced with a backlog of orders we can't deal with. | catch up on, clear, deal with, reduce
- BACKLOG + VERB accumulate, build up A huge backlog of work had built up.

# backpack noun

⇒ See RUCKSACK

#### backstroke noun

⇒ Note at STROKE

#### backward adi.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. very | rather, somewhat a rather backward child | economically, educationally

#### bacon noun

- ADJ. lean | streaky | back | crisp/crispy Fry the bacon until crisp. | smoked, unsmoked
- QUANT. bit, piece, rasher, slice  $\Gamma$  ll have two rashers of bacon and a fried egg. | side A whole side of bacon was hanging from a hook on the ceiling.
- VERB + BACON eat, have | cook, fry, grill | cure
- BACON + NOUN fat, rind | butty, sandwich
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

#### bacteria noun

- ADJ. harmful | beneficial
- VERB + BACTERIA attack, destroy, fight, kill Neither chilling nor freezing kills all bacteria.
- PHRASES a strain of bacteria

#### bad adj.

- 1 not good; serious
  - VERBS be, look, sound | become, get The weather got very bad later in the day.
  - ADV. extremely, really, very | enough Things are bad enough without our own guns shelling us. | fairly, pretty, quite, rather John's in a pretty bad mood this morning.
  - PREP. at He's really bad at maths. for Smoking is very bad for you.

#### 2 not safe to eat

• VERBS be, look, smell, taste The sausages tasted bad. | go, turn This meat has gone bad.

## 3 guilty/sorry

- VERBS feel
- ADV. really, very | enough I feel bad enough without you constantly telling me how it was all my fault! | fairly, pretty, quite, rather
- PREP. about She felt pretty bad about leaving him.

## badge noun

- ADJ. blazer, cap, lapel | club | name | button
- VERB + BADGE wear
- BADGE + NOUN holder
- PHRASES a badge of office His badge of office, a large gold key, hung round his neck.

## bad-tempered adj.

• VERBS be, look, seem, sound | become, grow | make sb It is his illness that makes him bad-tempered.

• ADV. extremely, very | increasingly, more and more He grew more and more bad-tempered as the afternoon wore on. | rather

## baffled adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, sound | remain
- ADV. completely, totally, utterly | rather | clearly | frankly
- PREP. **about** Officials say they're baffled about the cause of the gas explosion. **as to** The referee remains baffled as to why his decision caused so much anger. **by** The doctors are completely baffled by her illness.

#### bag noun

- ADJ. strong | heavy | canvas, leather, paper, plastic, polythene, string | carrier, shopping | bin, dustbin, rubbish | clutch, shoulder Her crocodile skin clutch bag matched her shoes. | drawstring, duffel | evening | overnight, weekend, travel/travelling | sponge, toilet, wash | changing a baby changing bag | school | beach, camera, golf, sports | kit (also kitbag) | medical | crisp | sandwich | body The dead soldiers were put on the plane in body bags. | sick (= a paper bag for a person to be sick into on a plane, boat, etc.) | doggie (= for taking uneaten food home from a restaurant) | goody (= a bag given as a gift with a variety of things in) We're giving away a free goody bag with every children's meal. | sleeping | pannier, saddle (also saddlebag) | money (figurative) He could not convince those who held the money bags that his idea was viable. | diplomatic (= an official government container that may not be opened by customs officials) | mail (also mailbag), post (also postbag)
- VERB + BAG open, unfasten, unzip | close, zip up | pack | empty, unpack | seal sth in The mushrooms are sealed in a bag for freshness. | cram/push sth in/into, put sth in/into, shove sth in/into, slip sth in/into, stuff/thrust **sth** in/into The camera caught him slipping a CD into his bag. I draw sth out of, produce sth from, pull/take sth from/out of | delve in/into, dive into, ferret (around) in, fumble in, reach into, rummage in, scrabble in I rummaged in my bag for a pen. | clutch, hold | carry, drag, haul, lug There was no lift so I had to lug my bags up the stairs. | heave, lift | shoulder He shouldered his bag and left. | drop, dump, put down | deposit, drop off, leave We dropped our bags off at the hotel and went straight out. | grab, snatch She grabbed her bag and ran out of the door.  $\diamond$  Two youths snatched her bag as she was walking home. | swing He was walking along swinging his school bag. | look in, search | gather They were gathering their bags, preparing to leave.
- BAG + VERB bulge (with sth) The bag bulged with papers and letters. | contain sth, hold sth | be crammed with sth, be (stuffed) full of sth
- PREP. in a/the~, inside a/the~ | ~of a bag of groceries
  PHRASES the contents of a bag The customs officer asked him to empty out the contents of his bag. sling your bag over your shoulder She stepped down off the bus with her bag slung over her shoulder.

# baggage noun

- ADJ. carry-on, hand | excess At the airport I found that I had 100kg of excess baggage. | emotional, spiritual (figurative) She's still carrying all that emotional baggage from her first marriage.
- QUANT. item, piece
- VERB + BAGGAGE carry | go through, search | check in Where do we check in our baggage? | claim, reclaim Let's claim our baggage first.
- BAGGAGE + NOUN allowance | trolley | handler | claim, reclaim the baggage reclaim hall | train Extensive baggage trains followed the troops.

#### bail noun

- ADJ. conditional, unconditional | police
- VERB + BAIL apply for | allow sb, give sb, grant (sb) She has been granted conditional bail. | set The judge set bail at £50 000. | get She couldn't get bail and now she's lost those 20 months she spent on remand. | oppose The police were successful in opposing bail. | refuse (sb) | post, put up, stand A wealthy businessman has stood bail for him. | free sb on, release sb on, remand sb on They were released on police bail pending further enquiries. | jump, skip (= not return for your trial after bail has been granted)
- BAIL + NOUN application | conditions | hostel He was sent to a bail hostel until the case came to court.
- PREP. (out) on ~ He committed another robbery while out on bail. without ~ The accused were held without bail.
- PHRASES an application for bail

#### bailiff noun

- ADJ. court | private
- VERB + BAILIFF send in Their landlord has threatened to send in the bailiffs if they don't pay their rent.
- BAILIFF + VERB seize sth The bailiffs seized the car and house.

#### bait noun

- ADJ. fresh, live He used maggots as live bait.
- VERB + BAIT put out, set out We'll put out the bait and see what happens. | use sth as | nibble (at), rise to. take (all often figurative) We hope that potential investors will take the bait.

## bake verb

• PHRASES **freshly/newly baked** The house was filled with the scent of freshly baked bread.

# balance noun

- 1 even combination/distribution
  - ADJ. correct, equal, even, exact, ideal, necessary, optimum, perfect, proper, right With children, it is important to achieve the right balance between love and discipline. | comfortable, equitable, excellent, good, happy, harmonious, healthy a healthy balance of foods | acceptable, adequate, appropriate, fair, reasonable, sensible How do you find an acceptable balance between closeness and distance in a relationship? | careful, delicate, fine, subtle Being a good boss requires a fine balance between kindness and authority. | fragile, precarious, uneasy | overall It is the overall balance of the diet that is important. | ecological, natural Pulling up all the plants will disturb the natural balance of the pond. | hormonal, nutritional | ethnic, gender, social There is an even gender balance amongst staff and students (= equal numbers of men and women).
  - VERB + BALANCE require | seek | achieve, create, find, strike We need to strike a balance between these conflicting interests. | keep, maintain, sustain You have to maintain a balance in your life or else you'll go crazy. | disturb, upset Tourists often disturb the delicate balance of nature on the island. | redress, restore | affect | alter, change, shift
  - BALANCE + VERB change, shift
  - PREP. on~(= after considering all the information) On balance, the company has had a successful year in~ It is important to keep the different aspects of your life in balance. | ~ between the balance between academic and practical work ~ of the balance of animals and plants in the environment
  - PHRASES the balance of nature
- 2 division of power/influence
  - ADJ. changing, shifting | military, political

- VERB + BALANCE hold to hold the balance of power (= to be in a position where your support would be just enough to give overall power to one group or another) | affect | change, shift | swing, tilt, tip (= to influence a result/decision) In an interview, smart presentation can tip the balance in your favour.
- BALANCE + VERB change, shift
- PHRASES the balance of advantage The balance of advantage has shifted from the unions to employers. the balance of forces/power the changing balance of power between the working and middle class checks and balances. Democracy depends on a system of checks and balances.

#### 3 of the body

- ADJ. excellent, good | poor
- VERB + BALANCE have Gymnasts have excellent balance. | affect Tightness in one set of muscles will affect your whole balance. | keep I struggled to keep my balance on my new skates. | lose She lost her balance and fell. | recover, regain | knock sb off, throw sb off The sudden movement threw him off balance.
- PREP. off~
- PHRASES a sense of balance Cats have a very good sense of balance.

#### 4 monev

- ADJ. account, bank | cash, money | credit, favourable, healthy, positive | debit, negative | cleared, net Interest is calculated on the daily cleared balance and paid direct to your account. | opening | final, outstanding | trade
- VERB + BALANCE have Everyone likes to have a healthy bank balance. | ask for, request He asked the cashier for the balance of his current account. | check Ill need to check my bank balance before I spend so much money. | show | achieve | be due The final balance is due six weeks before departure. | pay I'll pay the balance later. | use The balance of the proceeds will be used for new equipment. | bring forward, carry forward the balance brought forward from the previous year
- BALANCE + NOUN sheet the company's balance sheet
- PHRASES the balance of payments (= the difference between the amount of money coming into and going out of a country), the balance of trade (= the difference in value between imports and exports)

# balance verb

#### 1 keep steady

- ADV. carefully, precariously
- PREP. on He balanced the glasses carefully on the tray.

#### 2 compare two things; give them equal value

- VERB + BALANCE have to, need to | seek to, try to The plan seeks to balance two important objectives. | manage to
- PREP. against We have to balance the risks of the new strategy against the possible benefits. with She tries to balance the needs of her children with those of her employer.

## balanced adj.

- VERBS be | remain
- ADV. properly, well The report was accurate and well balanced. ⋄ a properly balanced diet | completely, perfectly a perfectly balanced design | equally, evenly | fairly, reasonably, sufficiently | carefully, closely, delicately, finely, nicely The issues are finely balanced and there is no simple answer to the question. | beautifully a beautifully balanced orchestra | precariously
- PREP. **between** The parliament was evenly balanced between the two parties.

## bald adj.

• VERBS be | go He started to go bald in his twenties.

• ADV. completely, quite, totally | almost, nearly | prematurely young men who go prematurely bald

# balding adj.

- VERBS be He's in his twenties but already balding.
- ADV. already, prematurely

#### ball noun

## 1 round object in games

- ADJ. billiard, cricket, golf. rugby. tennis, etc. | beach | match, practice
- VERB BALL play with | bat, blast, bounce, bowl. chip, dribble, head, hit, kick. roll, strike, throw The kids love to kick a ball against my wall. | clear, cross, pass | catch, stop He caught the ball. | control, trap | chase She chased the ball all over the pitch. | retrieve, run down | return The fielders try to retrieve the ball quickly and return it to the bowler. | miss The goalkeeper missed the ball. | drop, let go of Oh no! He's dropped the ball. | handle | give away, lose | win | retain
- BALL + VERB fly, go, roll, sail The ball flew over the bar into the sea of Middlesbrough fans. ⋄ The ball's gone over the fence. │ hit, land The ball hit the wall and rolled along the road. │ bounce, rebound
- BALL + NOUN game | control, skills His ball control was excellent.
- ⇒ Special page at SPORT

#### 2 kick/hit of a ball

- ADJ. good, great, superb | bad, loose | high, low He sent over a high ball. | long, short | quick, slow | cross, through a superb through ball from John Scott | hand He was penalized for hand ball.
- VERB + BALL play, send | pick up, pounce on, punish He pounced on a loose ball and scored.
- PREP. ~from a great ball from Beckham

## 3 round object like a ball

- ADJ. tight | fiery The sun was a fiery ball, low on the hills. | crystal (= used for telling fortunes) Without a crystal ball it's impossible to say where we'll be next year: | cannon, musket
- VERB + BALL **curl/roll** (up) into The little girl curled up into a ball in her mother's arms. | form/make sth into, roll/screw sth (up) into, shape sth into He screwed the letter up into a tight ball.
- PHRASES a ball of fire/flame, a ball of string/wool
- PHRASES a ball and chain (figurative) The responsibility was a ball and chain around my ankle.

## 3 party

- ADJ. college, charity, hunt | costume, fancy dress, masked We're going to a masked ball.
- VERB + BALL have, hold, organize We're organizing a charity ball. | attend, go to
- BALL + NOUN gown
- ADJ. at a/the~ She met him at the college ball.

# ballet noun

#### 1 style of dance

- ADJ. classical, modern
- VERB + BALLET **study** He's studying classical ballet.
- BALLET + NOUN music | dancer | company | shoe | class, lesson, school | teacher

# 2 performance of a ballet

- ADJ. classical, modern, romantic
- VERB + BALLET compose, write | choreograph 
  ⇒ Note at PERFORMANCE (for more verbs)

# balloon noun

## 1 toy

- ADJ. helium helium balloons for the children's party
- VERB + BALLOON blow up, inflate | burst, pop

• BALLOON + VERB burst, pop

#### 2 in the sky

- ADJ. barrage, hot-air
- VERB + BALLOON go up in We went up in a balloon.
- BALLOON + NOUN flight | race
- PREP. by ~ She crossed the Atlantic by hot-air balloon.

#### ballot noun

- ADJ. secret | open | postal | national | first, second | leadership | strike
- VERB + BALLOT carry out, hold | organize | cast Only 40% of eligible voters cast their ballots.
- BALLOT + NOUN box | paper | rigging
- PREP. at a/the ~ They voted against him at the second ballot. by ~ The jury cast their vote by secret ballot. in a/the ~ The club members decided in a ballot to suspend the captain. on a/the ~ I voted for her on the first ballot. | ~ for a ballot for the Conservative leadership ~ on a ballot on the new contracts ~ over a ballot over strike action

## ban noun

- ADJ. blanket, complete, total | partial | temporary | overtime | advertising a blanket advertising ban on to-bacco | driving | test a nuclear test ban treaty
- VERB + BAN impose, introduce, place, put The EU has imposed a ban on the import of seal skins. | lift, overturn, remove | tighten | ease The ban on exports has now been eased. | call for, demand | oppose, reject | comply with | defy The students took to the streets, defying a ban on political gatherings.
- BAN + VERB come into force, start | apply to sth, cover sth The ban only covers tropical hardwood.
- PREP. ~on a ban on traffic in the town centre

#### ban verb

- ADV. effectively | formally, officially
- VERB + BAN attempt to, seek to, try to | vote to MPs voted to ban hunting with dogs.
- PREP. from He has been banned from driving for a year.
- PHRASES an attempt/a move to ban sth a move to ban cigarette adverts a decision to ban sth

#### banana noun

- ADJ. ripe | green | mashed
- QUANT. bunch I bought a small bunch of bananas.
- VERB + BANANA eat, have | pick | peel
- BANANA + NOUN **skin** (figurative) The company has acquired an unhappy knack of slipping on banana skins (= being led into making mistakes that make it look stupid). | plant, tree | leaf | grove, plantation
- ⇒ Special page at FRUIT

## band noun

#### 1 group of musicians

- ADJ. big | brass, string, wind | blues, dance, jazz, rock | marching, military, regimental | school | live the excitement of seeing a live band | one-man (often figurative) He runs the business as a one-man band (= does everything himself).
- VERB + BAND form | join, play in, sing in She plays in a rock band. | conduct, lead
- BAND + VERB **perform**, **play** | **strike up** We heard a band strike up in the park.
- BAND + NOUN leader, member
- $\bullet$  PREP. in a/the ~ a singer in a rock band with a/the ~ a drummer with a jazz band
- PHRASES a member of the band

## 2 group of people

• ADJ. select, small He is one of a select band of top class players. | dwindling | growing

- VERB + BAND ioin
- PREP. ~of a band of rebels

#### 3 range

- ADJ. age, price, tax the 25-35 age band
- VERB + BAND **be in, fall into** Which tax band do you fall into?

#### bandage noun

- ADJ. tight | loose | crepe
- VERB + BANDAGE put on, wind around/round, wrap around/round Wrap the bandage firmly around the injured limb. | have on, wear | change, remove, take off
- PREP. ~around/round, ~on She had a bandage on her arm.
- PHRASES be in bandages, be swathed/wrapped in bandages He'll be in bandages for a few weeks.

## bandwagon noun

- VERB + BANDWAGON climb on, join, jump on Competitors have jumped on the bandwagon and started building similar machines.
- BANDWAGON + VERB be rolling, gather momentum/pace, sweep along The Scottish Nationalist bandwagon is gathering pace. | slow down
- BANDWAGON + NOUN **effect** There is now a bandwagon effect with more and more firms joining the scheme.
- PHRASES get/start a bandwagon rolling They seem to have got an anti-government bandwagon rolling.

## bang noun

1 sudden loud noise

- $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ.}$  almighty, big, enormous, huge, loud, massive, terrific, tremendous
- VERB + BANG **let out, make** The engine let out a bang. \$\display \text{Will the firework make a loud enough bang?} | **hear** We suddenly heard an almighty bang from the kitchen.
- BANG + VERB echo
- PREP. with a ~ She slammed the door with a loud bang.

#### 2 sudden hard hit

- ADJ. nasty He got a nasty bang on the head.
- VERB + BANG get, have

#### bang verb

#### 1 hit noisily

- ADV. hard, loudly
- PREP. **against** He kept banging his chair against the wall. **on** She banged loudly on the table.
- PHRASES bang sth about, bang (sth) down, bang (sth) open/shut The bedroom door banged shut.  $\diamond$  She banged the door shut.

## 2 part of the body/person

- ADV. badly, hard I had banged my head badly.
- PREP. into He banged into me in the corridor. on I banged my leg on the table.

# bank noun

#### 1 for money

- ADJ. big, large, major | small | central, clearing. commercial, investment. issuing, reserve, savings The central bank has put up interest rates. \$\diamoldownarrow The bond will be priced by the issuing bank. \$\diamoldownarrow She has her money in one of the largest savings banks. | private | foreign, international. overseas
- VERB + BANK go to | borrow (sth) from
- BANK + VERB lend sb sth The bank lent her money to buy a car. | underwrite sth A group of ten international banks is to underwrite and sell the bonds. | collapse, crash Investors lost millions when the bank crashed.
- $\bullet~{\rm BANK}~+~{\rm NOUN}~$  account, balance, charges, deposit, loan, statement | manager | robber

• PREP. from a/the ~ He got a large loan from the bank. in a/the ~ I'll put half the money in the bank and spend the rest. out of a/the ~ I need to get some money out of the bank.

#### 2 by a river/canal

- ADJ. far, opposite, other We could see them waving on the opposite bank. | canal, river
- VERB BANK burst, overflow The River Frome had burst its banks after torrential rain.
- PREP. along a/the ~ We strolled along the river bank. on a/the ~ a picnic on the banks of the Thames

#### 3 area of sloping ground

- ADJ. steep | grassy
- PREP. down a/the ~ The children rolled down the grassy bank. up a/the ~

#### 4 mass of cloud, etc./row of machines, etc.

- ADJ. huge, vast a huge bank of switches and buttons
- PREP. ~of a vast bank of cloud

# banking noun

- ADJ. business, commercial, corporate | investment, merchant | retail, wholesale | domestic, national | global, international | e-, electronic, Internet, online At first consumers were wary of e-banking.
- BANKING + NOUN system | market | group | business, industry, sector | community the international banking community
- PREP. in~ This software is used in banking.

# bankrupt adj.

- VERBS be | become, go Hundreds of firms went bankrupt during the recession. | adjudge sb, adjudicate sb, declare sb, make sb She had to pay the mortgage after her husband was declared bankrupt.
- ADV. almost, nearly, virtually | economically, ideologically, morally (figurative)
- PREP. of (figurative) a government bankrupt of new ideas

# bankruptcy noun

- ADJ. personal
- VERB + BANKRUPTCY face Small travel operators are facing bankruptcy. | be close to, be on the brink/verge of | be driven/forced/thrown into, go into | file for, petition for The company has been forced to file for bankruptcy. | declare It is the only country to have declared bankruptcy. | be saved from, escape (from)
- BANKRUPTCY + NOUN **order**, **proceedings** The defendant has a bankruptcy order against him.
- PHRASES the threat of bankruptcy

#### banner noun

- VERB + BANNER drape, hang (out) | carry | wave | unfurl
- BANNER + VERB hang | flutter, fly, wave banners waving in the wind | bear sth The demonstrators carried banners bearing various slogans. | demand sth, proclaim sth, read sth, say sth Banners demanded the president's resignation. | be strung across sth A banner strung across the road read, 'Welcome home, boys!'

## banquet noun

- ADJ. grand, great, lavish, sumptuous | veritable (humorous) The meal that followed was a veritable banquet. | five-course, six-course, etc. | formal, official | royal, state | celebration/celebratory, farewell, wedding | medieval Visitors to the castle can enjoy a medieval banquet with entertainment, in an authentic setting.
- VERB + BANQUET give, hold | arrange, prepare (for)
  The kitchens are preparing for a lavish banquet. | attend
  The Lord Mayor attended a state banquet last night.

• PREP. at a/the ~ He was suddenly taken ill at a banquet given in his honour. | ~ for a banquet for the president

## banter noun

- ADJ. easy, friendly, good-natured, lively, pleasant | idle | bawdy, ribald
- VERB BANTER swap | be engaged in, engage in She engages in friendly banter with her customers.

#### bar noun

#### 1 for drinks/food

- ADJ. licensed | crowded | lounge, public, saloon | gay, singles | cocktail, wine | breakfast, coffee, salad, sandwich, snack
- VERB + BAR drop into, go to, stop at He often drops into a bar on the way home from work. | manage, run
- BAR + NOUN food, menu, snacks | stool
- PREP. in a/the ~ There were not many people in the bar.

#### 2 counter

- VERB + BAR be propping up (humorous), drink at, lean on, sit at, stand at You can usually find him propping up the bar of the Red Lion. | serve behind I didn't recognize the man who was serving behind the bar.
- PREP. at the ~ They were chatting at the bar. behind the ~ The barmaid stood behind the bar.

# 3 in music

- VERB + BAR hum, play, sing She played a few bars on the piano.
- PREP. in a/the~ the notes in the first bar
- PHRASES two, four, etc. beats to the bar

#### bar verb

- ADV. effectively
- PREP. from The curfew has effectively barred migrant workers from their jobs.

# bare adj.

## 1 not covered by clothing

- VERBS be He was standing there, completely bare!
- ADV. completely

#### 2 not containing/covered by anything

- VERBS be, look | remain | leave sth You shouldn't have left the wires bare. | lay sth, strip sth The earth had been laid bare. \> The walls have been stripped bare.
- ADV. very | completely, quite The room was completely bare. | almost, rather | strangely The room looked strangely bare without the furniture.
- PREP. of The house was almost bare of furniture.

# barefoot adj., adv.

• VERBS be, go. pad, stand, walk The children had to go barefoot because there was no money for shoes.  $\diamond$  He padded barefoot across the carpet.

## bargain noun

#### 1 sth sold at a lower price

- ADJ. absolute, amazing, good, real
- VERB + BARGAIN find, get, pick up I picked up a really good bargain in the market.
- BARGAIN + NOUN buy, price | hunter, hunting | holiday | basement

#### 2 agreement

- ADJ. excellent, good
- VERB + BARGAIN make, strike
- PREP. into the ~ (= as well) He's very strong and completely fearless into the bargain. | ~ between A bargain was struck between the employers and the unions. ~ with I ll make a bargain with you.
- PHRASES drive a hard bargain (= force sb to agree to the arrangement that is best for you), keep (to) your

half/part/side of the bargain You haven't kept your side of the bargain. sb's side/part/half of the bargain Her part of the bargain was to look after the car.

## bargain verb

- ADV. hard He bargained hard and was stubborn. | collectively the right of workers to bargain collectively
- PREP. **about** He was prepared to bargain about money. **for** to bargain for a decent wage **over** crowds of men bargaining over horses **with** He tried to bargain with her.

## bargaining noun

- ADJ. hard There will be some hard bargaining before an agreement is reached. | collective Unions were insistent on the right to collective bargaining. | plea (= where a defendant pleads guilty to a lesser charge in return for having a more serious charge dropped)
- BARGAINING + NOUN **position**, **power** We are now in a strong bargaining position.

#### barge noun

- ADJ. brightly painted | canal, river | sailing | cargo, coal, etc.
- VERB + BARGE tow | load (sth into), unload (sth from) | moor, tie up
- BARGE + VERB be laden/loaded with sth, carry sth
- PREP. **by** ~ *I travelled by barge*. **in/on a/the** ~ *cruising the canals of France in a barge*

#### baritone noun

- ADJ. lusty, melodious, pleasant, rich
- BARITONE + NOUN voice | solo
- PREP. in a ... ~ He sang in his rich baritone

#### bark noun

#### 1 on a tree

- ADJ. rough | tree | birch, cinnamon, willow, etc.
- VERB + BARK **peel off**, **strip** The people strip the bark and use it in medicines.
- BARK + VERB peel off The bark peels off in summer.
- BARK + NOUN chippings

#### **2** of a dog

- ADJ. loud, noisy
- VERB + BARK give The dog gave a loud bark.

#### 3 loud sound/voice

- ADJ. short | harsh
- VERB + BARK give He gave a harsh bark of laughter.
- PHRASES a bark of laughter

## bark verb

- ADV. excitedly, frantically, furiously, loudly
- PREP. at The dog was barking furiously at a cat.

# barley noun

- ADJ malted/malting Malt whisky is made from malted barley. | roast/roasted | pearl | spring, winter
- QUANT. ear | field
- VERB + BARLEY grow | sow | cut, harvest | thresh | grind
- BARLEY + VERB grow | ripen
- BARLEY + NOUN harvest | field

#### barometer noun

- 1 instrument that measures air pressure
  - ADJ. aneroid, digital | high, low | steady The barometer has been steady for three days now.
  - VERB + BAROMETER **check**, **read | tap** He tapped the barometer and noted where the needle was pointing.
  - BAROMETER + VERB rise | drop, fall

#### 2 sth that shows the state of sth.

- ADJ. accurate, good, reliable, sensitive, useful Infant mortality is a highly sensitive barometer of socio-economic conditions. | political
- PREP. ~of

#### baron noun

#### 1 noble

⇒ Note at PEER

## 2 powerful businessman

• ADJ. media. newspaper, press | cocaine, drug, oil the oil barons of Texas | robber

## baroness, baronet noun

⇒ Note at PEER

#### barracks noun

- ADJ. army, military, police | fortified
- VERB + BARRACKS live in | be confined to He was confined to barracks for three weeks as a punishment. | besiege | go back to, return to, withdraw to

## barrage noun

#### 1 firing of guns

- ADJ. heavy, intense | artillery
- VERB + BARRAGE launch, unleash
- BARRAGE + NOUN balloon
- PREP. ~of Troops unleashed a barrage of grenades.

## 2 large number of questions, etc.

- ADJ. constant, continuous, endless
- VERB + BARRAGE be faced with, endure, face | keep up The reporters kept up a constant barrage of questions.
- PHRASES a barrage of abuse/complaints/criticism/questions The president is facing a barrage of criticism over his handling of the crisis.

# 3 wall of earth

- ADJ. tidal
- VERB + BARRAGE build, construct
- PREP. ~across They built a barrage across the bay.

## barrel noun

# 1 container

- ADJ. beer, wine
- VERB + BARREL fill They filled the barrels with cider
- BARREL + VERB contain sth
- PREP. a/per~ The price of oil had fallen to \$16 per barrel. by the ~ Beer is sold by the barrel. | ~ of a barrel of beer/oil

## 2 of a gun

- ADJ. gun, rifle I felt the gun barrel at my head
- VERB + BARREL look down, peer/squint along She found herself looking down the barrel of a gun.  $\diamond$  Pulling his rifle to his shoulder he squinted along the barrel.
- BARREL + VERB point
- PHRASES the barrel of a gun

#### barren adj.

- VERBS appear, be | become | make sth The years of growing cotton had made the land completely barren.
- ADV. completely, entirely, utterly | almost | largely

#### barricade noun

- ADJ. human
- VERB + BARRICADE build, construct, erect, put up, set up | form The protesters formed a human barricade. | dismantle, remove, take down | smash, storm The army used tanks to storm the barricades. | man There were six miners manning the barricades.
- PREP. behind a/the ~ fighting from behind their barri-

57 basis

cades over a/the ~ The two sides watched each other over the barricades. | ~ across a barricade across the main road ~ against Students built a barricade against the police. ~ of a barricade of wooden benches

## barrier noun

#### 1 fence/gate

- ADJ. physical | crash, crush, flood, police, protective, security, ticket | sound (figurative) the first plane to break the sound barrier
- VERB + BARRIER build, erect, install | break through The crowd managed to break through the barriers and get onto the pitch.
- PREP. at a/the ~ Please show your ticket at the barrier. behind a/the ~ The police waited behind the barriers. through a/the ~ There was a slow trickle of people through the barriers.

#### 2 thing that causes problems

- ADJ. effective, formidable, major | class, cultural, language, racial, trade
- VERB + BARRIER build, create, erect, put up, set up The old laws created barriers to free trade. | break down, lift, lower, reduce, remove | cross They believe that sport can cross any barriers. | be faced with, encounter, face | overcome, transcend
- PREP. ~against The country has set up barriers against imports. ~between a class barrier between the two families ~to a formidable barrier to communication

#### 3 physical object that prevents sb/sth passing

- ADJ. impassable, impenetrable | natural
- VERB + BARRIER form
- PREP. ~ between The mountains form a natural barrier between the two countries.

#### barrister noun

- ADJ. brilliant, good, leading, successful, top | practising, qualified | junior, trainee | defence/defending, prosecuting/prosecution
- PREP. ~for the barrister for the ferry company ⋄
  ⇒ Note at PROFESSIONAL (for verbs)

## base noun

## 1 lowest part

- ADJ. firm, solid, strong
- VERB + BASE have The statue has a solid concrete base.

#### 2 original idea/situation

- ADJ. firm, secure, solid, sound, strong | economic, ideological His arguments have a sound economic base.
- VERB + BASE have | establish, give sb, provide (sb with) These policies give us a solid base for winning the next election. | use sth as
- ullet PREP.  ${ullet}$  for He used the notes as a base for his lecture.

#### 3 of support/income/power

- ADJ. solid, sound | broad, narrow These policies have a broad base of support. | power a politician with a rural power base | commercial, economic, financial, industrial, manufacturing, tax The country has a sound commercial base. | client, customer
- VERB + BASE have | develop, expand, improve, increase The company is trying to expand its customer base.
- BASE + VERB grow | shrink

# 4 main place

- ADJ. excellent, ideal, perfect
- VERB + BASE have The company has its base in New York. | establish, set up The company has set up its new base in the north.
- BASE + NOUN camp
- ullet PREP.  ${ullet}$  for an ideal base for mountain expeditions

## 5 military centre

- ADJ. foreign Demonstrators demanded the removal of foreign bases. | air, air force, military, missile, NATO, naval. RAF
- VERB + BASE have | build, establish The Americans established a naval base on the island in the 1960s.
- PREP. at a/the~ equipment kept at the base on a/the~ people living on the air force base to (the)~ The planes have all returned to base.

#### base verb

## PHRASAL VERB

#### base sth on/upon sth

• ADV. closely, firmly | broadly, loosely The novels are all loosely based on the author's life. | largely Their research was based largely on anecdotal evidence.

#### basement noun

- ADJ. dark, unlit, wndowless | bargain (often figurative) bargain basement prices
- BASEMENT + NOUN apartment, bar, flat, kitchen, room, studio | door, stairs, steps, window | car park
- PREP. in a/the~ The canteen is down in the basement.

#### bash noun

## 1 strong hit

- VERB + BASH give sb/sth | get
- PREP. on She got a bash on the head.

#### 2 party

- ADJ. big | birthday, charity, farewell
- VERB + BASH give, throw They're throwing a big bash to celebrate their anniversary.

## bash verb

- ADV. hard She bashed him so hard she broke his nose.
- PREP. **on** Someone bashed him on the nose. **with** She bashed him with her book.
- PHRASES bash sb about/up He had been attacked and bashed about a hit.

# basics noun

- VERB + BASICS grasp, know, learn, master, pick up, understand | cover The book covers the basics of massage. | concentrate on, stick to It's best to stick to basics when planning such a large party. | get/go back to, get down to It's time our education system got back to basics.
- PHRASES get the basics right The important thing is to get the basics right.

## basis noun

#### 1 starting point

- ADJ. firm, solid, sound
- VERB + BASIS form, provide
- PREP. ~ for The proposal provides a sound basis for a book.
- PHRASES have no basis in sth These allegations have no basis in fact.

#### 2 principle/reason

- ADJ. whole
- PREP. on the ~ of We made our decision on the basis of the information we had. | ~ for The whole basis for your argument is false.

## 3 way sth is done/organized

- ADJ. regular | daily, monthly, weekly, etc. Staff are employed on a monthly basis. | permanent, temporary | casual, part-time, voluntary | commercial
- PREP. on a ... ~

#### basket noun

#### 1 container

- ADJ. cane, straw, wicker/wickerwork, wire, woven | laundry, sewing | bread, food, fruit, shopping | waste/waste-paper | cat, dog | bicycle She was cycling along with her bicycle basket full of shopping. | picnic | flower, hanging hanging baskets full of summer flowers
- VERB + BASKET make, weave | fill, load (sth into), pack (sth into), put sth in | take sth from/out of, unpack | carry, heave, pick up She heaved the huge basket onto the table. | swing | put down, set down
- BASKET + VERB be filled with sth, be full of sth, contain sth a basket filled with delicious fruit
- PHRASES in/into a/the~ The cat lay curled in its basket. | ~of a basket of flowers/fruit

# 2 in basketball

• VERB + BASKET shoot | make, score, sink

#### basketball noun

- ADJ. college, professional
- QUANT. game
- VERB + BASKETBALL play | watch
- BASKETBALL + NOUN championship, match | court | coach, player, star, team | referee, umpire
- ⇒ Special page at SPORT

#### bass noun

# 1 lowest part in music

- ADJ. boomy, loud, pounding | solid The bass clarinet forms a solid bass for the woodwind group. | ground The church organist may improvise on a ground bass. | figured (= a bass line in which the chords are represented by figures, not written out in full) the abandonment in the late 18th century of figured bass in favour of completely written out orchestral scores
- VERB + BASS **sing** He sings bass in our local choir. | **turn down/up** He always plays his stereo with the bass turned right up.
- BASS + NOUN note, sound | line a pounding bass line | clef

# 2 lowest male singing voice

- ADJ. deep, low
- VERB + BASS **sing** *Don has agreed to sing bass* (= sing the bass part).
- BASS + NOUN voice | part
- PREP. in a ... ~ He answered my question in a surprisingly deep bass.

# 3 bass guitar

- ADJ. electric | fretless
- VERB + BASS tune (up)
- BASS + NOUN quitar
- ⇒ Special page at MUSIC

#### bassoon noun

 $\Rightarrow$  Special page at MUSIC

# bat noun

## 1 in games

- ADJ. baseball, cricket, table tennis
- VERB + BAT grip, hold | carry | swing

# 2 small flying animal

- ADJ. fruit, pipistrelle, vampire
- BAT + VERB flutter, fly | roost | squeak
- PHRASES a species of bat

# bat verb

- VERB + BAT go in to Hick went in to bat after Hussain. put sb in to India won the toss and put England in to bat.
- PREP. for Smith was first to bat for Warwickshire.

# batch noun

#### 1 number of people/things

- ullet ADJ. large, small | whole A whole batch of original drawings will be on sale. | fresh, new He baked a fresh batch of rolls.  $\Diamond$  Each summer a new batch of students tries to find work. | latest the latest batch of opinion polls
- PREP. in the~How many books are there in each batch?
  ◇ We deliver the goods in batches. | ~of a batch of letters

# 2 in computing

• BATCH - NOUN job to process a batch job | file, program | processing | mode to run in batch mode | queue

#### bath noun

- ADJ. hot, warm | cold | long | quick | bubble lying in a hot bubble bath | baby, bird
- VERB + BATH fill, run Could you run the bath for me? | have, take | lie in, soak in | need
- BATH + NOUN tap, water (also bathwater) | mat, towel | time It's the children's bath time.
- PREP. in the ~ Please answer the phone. I'm in the bath!

#### bathroom noun

- ADJ. steamy | large, spacious | tiny | luxurious, luxury | fitted | tiled | adjoining, en suite | communal, shared | private | downstairs, upstairs
- VERB + BATHROOM go to, use (= go to the toilet)
- BATHROOM + NOUN cabinet, cupboard | accessories, equipment, fittings, suite | mirror | scales I weigh myself on the bathroom scales every day. | facilities

#### baton noun

#### 1 used by police/soldiers

- ADJ. electric | wooden | police
- VERB + BATON carry, hold | draw, use The police were ordered to draw their batons and disperse the crowd.
- BATON + NOUN **charge** Five people were injured in the baton charge.

# 2 used by a conductor

- VERB + BATON raise, wave
- PREP. under the ~ of The orchestra made the recording under the baton of a young German conductor.

# 3 used in a relay race

• ADJ. hand, pass Each runner passes the baton to the next. | take (up) | drop

#### 4 used by a drum majorette

• VERB + BATON swing, twirl

#### battered adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look | become, get
- ADV. badly, very | a bit, a little, rather, slightly | emotionally She felt emotionally battered.
- PHRASES battered old She wore a battered old robe.

# battery noun

# 1 for electricity

- ADJ. dead, flat *The car won't start—the battery's flat.* | rechargeable | car, torch | alkaline, lithium
- VERB + BATTERY charge, recharge | change, replace | connect Is the battery connected correctly? | be powered by, run on, use, work on The machine can also run on batteries.
- BATTERY + VERB give out, go dead, run down, run out After about six hours, the battery will run down.
- BATTERY + NOUN power | life With our product you get longer battery life. | failure | charger
- PHRASES battery-operated, battery-powered a small battery-powered car

#### 2 large group of similar things

<sub>59</sub> bean

- ADJ. full, whole
- PREP. ~of I had to answer a whole battery of questions.
- PHRASES a battery of tests

## battle noun

#### 1 between armies

- ADJ. bloody, fierce | pitched The two armies fought a pitched battle on the plain. | decisive | great, important, major | famous, historic | land, naval, sea
- VERB + BATTLE fight (in) | win | lose | do, give, go into, join Charles V refused to give battle. ♦ The two armies joined battle. | send sb into Many young men were sent into battle without proper training.
- BATTLE + VERB begin, take place | rage | continue | be over, end
- PREP. at a/the ~ Napoleon was defeated at the Battle of Waterloo. in (a/the) ~ He died in battle.

#### 2 violent fight between two groups

- ADJ. fierce | pitched | running | gun
- VERB + BATTLE fight
- PREP. ~ against Police fought a pitched battle against demonstrators. ~ between a gun battle between police and drug smugglers ~ with Scores of people have been hurt in running battles with police.

#### 3 struaale

- ADJ. bitter, fierce | real There's now a real battle at the top of the First Division. | constant, continuing, long, long-running, ongoing, prolonged | losing, uphill We seem to be fighting a losing battle. | successful | court, legal
- VERB + BATTLE **be engaged in, do, fight** Are you prepared to do battle with your insurance company over the claim? | face | win | lose
- BATTLE + VERB begin | be over, end
- PREP. ~ against his long battle against cancer ~ between a fierce battle between developers and the local community ~ for the battle for human rights ~ over The government now faces a new battle over tax increases. ~ with They are engaged in a long-running legal battle with their neighbours.
- PHRASES a battle of ideas/words, a battle of wills/wits, a battle royal (= a major battle in which all available forces take part), fight your own battles My parents believed in leaving me to fight my own battles.

# battle verb

- ADV. hard | bravely The child battled bravely for her life. | in vain Doctors battled in vain to save his life. | constantly | away We'll keep battling away and hope that the goals start to come.
- PREP. against Rescuers battled against torrential rain and high winds. for battling for control of the party over Residents are battling over plans for a new supermarket. through We battled through the snowstorm. with Riot police battled with 4 000 students.  $\diamond$  battling with leukaemia
- PHRASES battle it out Competitors battled it out against the clock. battle your way He battled his way to the bar:

# bay noun

- 1 part of a coast
  - ADJ. sheltered | wide | sandy
  - VERB + BAY **overlook** holiday flats overlooking the bay
  - PREP. across the ~ Lights twinkled across the bay.

# 2 area used for a particular purpose

• ADJ. docking, landing, loading

# bayonet noun

• ADJ. fixed troops with fixed bayonets

• VERB + BAYONET fix | thrust A bayonet had been thrust through his belly.

#### beach noun

- ADJ. beautiful, fine, lovely, magnificent, palm-fringed, sun-drenched | golden, sandy, white | pebble. shingle | bathing, pleasure | deserted, empty, private, secluded
- BEACH + VERB **stretch** a beautiful golden beach stretching for miles
- PREP. along a/the ~ He walked along the beach. at a/the ~ They met at the beach. on a/the ~ She lay on the beach and read her book.

# bead noun

1 small piece of glass, wood, etc.

- ADJ. amber, glass, wooden, etc. | prayer, rosary
- QUANT. strand, string a string of wooden beads
- VERB + BEAD wear | fasten, put on | take off, undo, unfasten | thread She threaded the beads carefully.
- BEAD + VERB **hang** A strand of coral beads hung round her neck.
- BEAD + NOUN curtain

#### 2 small drop of liquid

• PHRASES a bead of moisture/perspiration/sweat

#### beak noun

- ADJ. short, small | large, long | curved, hooked, pointed, sharp | powerful | black, yellow
- VERB + BEAK open | close

#### beaker noun

- ADJ. glass, plastic a glass beaker containing copper sulphate solution ⋄ She drank from a plastic beaker.
- VERB + BEAKER fill, refill | drain, empty | lift, pick up, raise | place, put down, replace, set down | drink from/out of
- BEAKER + VERB contain sth

# beam noun

1 ray of light

- ADJ. bright, intense, piercing, powerful | narrow, thin | electron, laser, searchlight, torch
- VERB + BEAM direct, point, send, shine | play He played the beam of his torch over the wall of the cave. | catch sb/sth in He was suddenly caught in the full beam of a searchlight.
- BEAM + VERB shine | illuminate sth, light sth up
- ullet PREP.  $\sim$  from the beam from the lighthouse  $\sim$  of A beam of sunlight shone in through the window.
- PHRASES on full beam car headlights on full beam

## 2 long piece of wood/metal

- ADJ. timber, wooden | oak | iron, metal, steel | old, original a cottage with original beams and a thatched roof | exposed a cosy pub with exposed oak beams | horizontal, vertical
- BEAM + VERB support sth

# beam verb

- ADV. broadly He beamed broadly at them, clearly very pleased to see them. | positively She positively beamed with satisfaction. | cheerfully, happily, proudly
- PREP. at She beamed happily at Maxim. with His face beamed with pleasure.

## bean noun

# 1 vegetable

 ADJ. black-eyed, broad, butter, chilli, French, green, haricot, kidney, runner, soya, string | canned, dried, refried | baked baked beans on toast bear 60

- VERB + BEAN eat, have | plant | grow She grows her own broad beans. | cook | drain, strain | soak If using dried beans, soak them overnight first.
- BEAN + NOUN curd | sprout ⇒ Special page at FOOD

# 2 seed of other plants

- ADJ. cocoa, coffee
  - VERB + BEAN roast | grind

#### bear verb

# 1 accept/deal with sth

• VERB + BEAR be able/unable to, can/could (hardly/scarcely) Don't leave me alone. I wouldn't be able to bear it. ♦ How can you bear this awful noise? ♦ We could hardly bear to be outdoors in the blinding sunlight.

#### 2 be responsible for sth

• VERB + BEAR have to, must Do parents have to bear the whole cost of tuition fees?  $\diamond$  You must bear at least some responsibility for what has happened.

#### PHRASAL VERB

#### bear on/upon sb/sth

• ADV. heavily The burden of the tax bore most heavily on the poor.

## bearable adj.

- VERBS be | become | make sth The camaraderie among fellow employees made the tedious work just bearable. | find sth He found the dullness of his work scarcely bearable.
- ADV. almost | hardly, scarcely | just
- PREP. **for** The money made life more bearable for her.

#### beard noun

- ADJ. bristling, bushy, full, shaggy | neat, neatlyclipped | patchy, straggly, wispy | goatee | pointed | ginger/gingery, greying, reddish, white, etc. | fake, false
- VERB + BEARD grow | have, sport, wear He sported a neat goatee beard. | clip, cut, trim | shave (off) | pull (at), stroke, tug (at) Jim stroked his beard reflectively.
- BEARD + VERB grow My beard's grown a lot. | be streaked with sth His beard is streaked with grey.
- BEARD + NOUN growth, stubble He had two days' beard growth across his jowls and chin.
- PREP. with a/the~She's scared of men with beards.
- PHRASES a three-day/seven-day, etc. growth of beard, a three-day-old, etc. beard

# bearing noun

- 1 way in which sth is related
  - ADJ. direct, important, significant The rise in interest rates had a direct bearing on the company's profits.
  - VERB + BEARING have
  - PREP. ~on

# 2 direction/position

- ADJ. compass
- VERB + BEARING check He checked his bearings on the map in the car. | find, get Everything was in darkness and it was difficult to get my bearings. | keep To keep your bearings in a desert sandstorm is impossible. | lose She lost her bearings in the thick forest.
- PHRASES take a (compass) bearing on sth Take a compass bearing on that mountain.

## beast noun

#### 1 animal

• ADJ. ferocious, savage, snarling, wild Savage beasts once roamed these forests. | exotic, fabled, fantastic, legendary, mythical, rare, strange paintings of mythical beasts | great, huge, magnificent, mighty

#### • PHRASES a beast of burden, a beast of prey

#### 2 unpleasant/cruel person

- ADJ. filthy You filthy beast! | sex Local people live in fear of this unknown sex beast.
- PHRASES the beast in sb (= the violent or sexual part of sb's character) The beast in her wanted to destroy his house. bring out the beast in sb Somehow she brought out the beast in him.

#### beat noun

#### 1 rhythm

- ADJ. regular, rhythmic, steady | pounding
- VERB + BEAT clap to, dance to, sway to They danced to the rhythmic beat of the music.
- PHRASES two, three, four, etc. beats to the bar The piece has four beats to the bar. sb's heart misses/skips a beat (= sb feels very nervous) As I opened the letter, my heart missed a beat.

#### 2 of a police officer

- VERB + BEAT pound, walk We have two officers walking the beat after midnight.
- PREP. on the ~ officers on the beat

#### beat verb

#### 1 in a game

- ADV. comfortably, comprehensively, convincingly, easily, hands down, soundly He beat her hands down. | narrowly He was narrowly beaten by his opponent.
- PREP. at She beat him at chess. by beating her by just three points
- PHRASES beat sb into second, third, etc. place He was beaten into second place by the American.

#### 2 hit sb

- ADV. badly, brutally, savagely, severely, violently
- PREP. with She was beaten with a metal bar.
- PHRASES beat sb about/over the head He had been beaten about the head with a rock. beat sb to death, beat sb unconscious

#### 4 of heart/wings

• ADV. fast, frantically, painfully, rapidly, wildly I could feel my heart beating wildly.

# 5 mix

• ADV. thoroughly, well Beat the mixture well, until it is light and creamy. | lightly Add three eggs, lightly beaten.

#### PHRASAL VERB

# beat down

- ADV. mercilessly, relentlessly
- PREP. on/upon The African sun beat relentlessly down on his aching head.

# beating noun

- ADJ. brutal, savage, severe, terrible, violent
- VERB + BEATING get, receive, suffer, take The team took a terrible beating. | give sb/sth They caught him and gave him a violent beating.

# beautiful adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | become, grow | make sb/sth We did all we could to make the room beautiful. | find sb/sth He found her exquisitely beautiful.
- ADV. exceptionally, extraordinarily, extremely, outstandingly, really, remarkably, supremely, truly, very | absolutely, perfectly, quite, utterly | just, simply (informal) 'They're just beautiful,' breathed Jo, when she saw the earrings. | almost I remember her as pretty, almost beautiful. | rather | astonishingly, breathtakingly, dazzlingly, incredibly, staggeringly, startlingly, strikingly, stunningly, unbelievably, wonderfully | uniquely | exquisitely | serenely | classically Her features were classically beautiful, with perfectly structured high cheek-

beg

bones. | coldly The designs were pure, austere and coldly beautiful. | achingly, eerily, hauntingly, painfully a hauntingly beautiful melody

# beauty noun

- 1 quality of being beautiful
  - ADJ. breathtaking, extraordinary, great, outstanding, sheer an area of breathtaking beauty | classical the classical beauty of her face | natural | physical | scenic
  - BEAUTY + VERB last | fade Her beauty faded as she got older.
  - BEAUTY + NOUN competition, contest | queen | parlour, salon | treatment | spot
  - PHRASES beauty is in the eye of the beholder, beauty is only skin-deep

#### 2 beautiful person or thing

• ADJ. great She was known as a great beauty in her time. | absolute, real My new car's a real beauty! | little Isn't she a little beauty?

#### bed noun

- 1 piece of furniture for sleeping on
  - ADJ. double, king-size, single, twin | bunk, camp, feather, folding, four-poster, hospital, sofa | warm | unmade a messy room, with an unmade bed and clothes on the floor | marriage
  - VERB + BED do (informal), make, make up | strip Please strip the beds and put the sheets in the washing machine. | climb into, crawl into, get into, go to, tumble into She crawled into bed exhausted. | climb out of, get out of, leap out of | lie (down) on, lie in, sit on He lay in bed, reading his book. ♦ Elizabeth was sitting on her bed writing a letter. | put sb to, tuck sb up in It's your turn to put the children to bed. | wet Don't punish a child who wets the bed.
  - BED + NOUN clothes, linen
  - PREP. in ~ I like to be in bed before 11 o'clock. out of ~ Are you out of bed yet?
  - PHRASES bed and breakfast, the edge/side of the bed, the foot/head of the bed, get sb into bed (= have sex with sb), go to bed with sb (= have sex with sb), take to your bed (= go to bed because you are ill), time for bed Come on, children, it's time for bed.
- 2 piece of ground for growing flowers, vegetables, etc.
  - ADJ. flower, rose, strawberry | ornamental | raised
  - PREP. ~of ornamental beds of roses

#### bedroom noun

- ADJ. attractive, elegant, pleasant, pretty | comfortable, cosy | big, enormous, large, spacious | cell-like, little, modest, small, tiny | double, single, twin | en suite | main, master, principal | nursery | study | attic, back, downstairs, first-floor, front, upstairs | guest, spare | hotel
- VERB + BEDROOM share I used to share a bedroom with my brother. | convert They converted the spare bedroom into an office. | decorate, redecorate
- BEDROOM + NOUN furniture, suite | window | slippers | scene The actress refused to appear naked in the bedroom scenes.
- PREP. around a/the ~ There were dirty clothes strewn around the bedroom. in a/the ~
- PHRASES a **3-bedroom**, etc. house The larger houses are four-bedroom houses.

# bedside noun

- VERB + BEDSIDE **be called to, be summoned to** *The* doctor was summoned to his bedside. | **stay at/by | leave** His wife never left his bedside.
- BEDSIDE + NOUN cabinet, lamp, light, table

• PREP. at sb's/the~, by sb's/the~ I like to keep a glass of water by my bedside.

# bedtime noun

- ADJ. normal.usual
- BEDTIME + NOUN reading, story | drink
- PREP. at ~, before sb's ~, past sb's ~ It's well past my normal bedtime.

#### bee noun

- ADJ. bumble (also bumblebee), honey, killer | queen, worker | angry He was stung by thousands of angry bees.
- QUANT. swarm
- BEE + VERB buzz, hum A bee buzzed in my ear. | sting (sb) | fly, swarm The bees swarmed round the hive.
- BEE + NOUN hive (also beehive) | sting | keeper (also bee-keeper)

#### beef noun

- ADJ. fresh | lean | fatty | tender | tough | prime | organic | medium, rare, well done 'How would you like your beef?' 'Rare, please.' | roast | corned, minced, salted a kilo of very lean minced beef
- QUANT. bit, piece, slice | fillet, joint, rib, side
- VERB + BEEF eat | boil, braise, cook, fry, roast, stew | carve, cut carving a joint of beef
- BEEF + NOUN stew, stock | cattle | farmer | industry, production

#### beer noun

- ADJ. excellent, good, great, quality | strong | alcohol-free, light. low-alcohol, no-alcohol | cold, ice-cold | warm | foaming a glass of foaming ice-cold beer | black, blonde, dark | bottled, cask, draught, keg | flat (= that the gas has gone out of) | stale The pub smelled of stale beer. | home-brewed | designer The shop specializes in designer beers.
- QUANT. litre, pint I ordered half a pint of beer with my sandwich. | barrel, bottle, can, glass, keg, tankard | crate
- VERB + BEER drink Do you drink beer? | have Will you have a beer? | down He downed his beer in one go. | gulp (at), sip (at), swig, take a gulp/sip/swig of | draw, pour (sb) This beer should be drawn slowly. ♦ He poured us all a beer. | order I saw him at the bar ordering a beer. | go for I'm going for a beer with Carl tonight. | brew | chill
- BEER + VERB chill Put the beer in the fridge to chill. | foam | go flat | flow (figurative) The beer flowed freely after the match. | slop He slammed his glass down and the beer slopped over the sides.
- BEER + NOUN drinker, lover | maker | barrel, bottle, can, crate, glass, keg, mug, tankard | mat | festival | consumption, production, sales | cellar, garden The pub has a beer garden round the back. | belly He's only twenty but he's already got a beer belly (= a fat stomach from drinking too much beer). | money Playing non-league football keeps him in beer money (= earns him enough money to buy beer, but he has to do another job to earn a living).

# beg verb

- 1 ask sb for food, money, etc.
  - VERB + BEG be forced to, have to
  - PREP. **for** begging for food **from** He had to beg food from passers-by.

# 2 ask for sth with great emotion

• ADV. almost, practically In the end they almost begged him to take the job. | humbly We humbly beg Your Majesty to show mercy. | silently Don't leave me, he begged her silently.

begin 6

- VERB + BEG be forced to, have to
- PREP. for We went to him to beg for forgiveness. of (formal) Do not do that, I beg of you.

#### begin verb

- ADV. (all over) again Once it has finished, the video automatically begins again. ⋄ We had to begin all over again.
- VERB + BEGIN be due to, be expected to, be scheduled to *The entertainment was due to begin at 8.30.* | be ready to | be about to, be going to *A new life was about to begin for him.*
- PREP. **by** Let's begin by writing down a few ideas. **with** We will begin with a brief discussion of the problems. ⋄ Can you think of a word beginning with V?
- PHRASES begin at the beginning Begin your story at the beginning, and carry on to the end.

#### beginner noun

• ADJ. absolute, complete, real

# beginning noun

- ADJ. **new** She spoke of a new beginning for the nation.
- VERB + BEGINNING herald, mark This invention marked the beginning of the modern age. | see 2001 saw the beginning of a period of rapid growth.
- ullet PREP. at the  $\sim$  (of sth)  $\Gamma$  m paid at the beginning of each month. from the  $\sim$  Tell me the whole story, right from the beginning in the  $\sim$  In the beginning I found the course very difficult.
- PHRASES the beginning of the end That holiday together was the beginning of the end of our friendship. early/first beginnings The society had its early beginnings in discussion groups. from beginning to end The play was rubbish from beginning to end. from humble/modest/small beginnings From these small beginnings it grew into the vast company we know today. the very beginning I disliked her from the very beginning.

#### behave verb

- ADV. impeccably, perfectly, well | aggressively, badly, disgracefully, outrageously Children who behave badly are rejecting adult values. | appropriately, correctly, properly, responsibly The enquiry investigated whether officers had behaved correctly. | improperly, irresponsibly | rationally, reasonably | stupidly, unreasonably | normally | oddly, out of character, strangely, suspiciously | accordingly Children, if they are used to being treated with respect, will behave accordingly. | naturally the freedom to behave naturally
- PREP. as if/though He behaved as if nothing out of the ordinary was happening. like Stop behaving like a three-year-old! towards He had always behaved in a friendly manner towards us.

#### behaviour noun

- ADJ. exemplary, good He had his jail term cut for good behaviour. | acceptable | antisocial, bad, unacceptable, undesirable | deviant, problem Teachers can't always respond effectively to problem behaviour. | normal | strange | aggressive, criminal, disruptive, violent | animal, human, sexual, social
- VERB + BEHAVIOUR control, influence Parents can influence the behaviour of their children. | alter, change, modify | display, exhibit, show Animals in zoos often display disturbed behaviour.
- BEHAVIOUR + NOUN pattern
- PREP. ~towards his behaviour towards his parents
- PHRASES behaviour and attitudes, be on your best behaviour (= to behave very well in order to impress sb), a code of behaviour, a pattern of behaviour, standards

**of behaviour** a new study looking at the behaviour and attitudes of young men

# being noun

## 1 living creature

• ADJ. human, living the rights of all human beings | intelligent, rational I work on the assumption that people are rational beings. | strange, supernatural

#### 2 state of existing

• VERB + BEING **be brought into, come into** (= to start to exist) *How do you think the world came into being?* 

## belief noun

- ADJ. absolute, deep-seated, deeply held, fervent, firm, passionate, profound, strong, strongly held, unshakeable | genuine, honest, sincere She was strict with her children in the genuine belief that it was the right thing to do. | entrenched, fanatical | common, commonly held, general, popular, widely held, widespread growing | long-held, long-standing | basic, central, core, fundamental the basic beliefs of Christianity | personal, private I think the rights and wrongs of eating meat are a matter of personal belief. | rational, reasonable | irrational, superstitious | instinctive | naive | strange | conflicting, contradictory | erroneous, false, mis- ${\bf guided}, {\bf mistaken} \ I \ took \ the \ job \ in \ the \ mistaken \ belief \ that$ I would be able to stay in London. | ancient, traditional The people still follow their traditional beliefs. | orthodox | cultural, moral, political, religious, spiritual They were persecuted for their religious beliefs. | Catholic, Christian, pagan, etc.
- QUANT. set, system Each religion has its set of beliefs.
- VERB + BELIEF have, hold I have very firm beliefs about moral issues. | share He shared his father's belief that people should work hard for their living. | adhere to, cling to, follow, hold on to, stick to She clung to the belief that he would come back to her.  $\diamond$  The Labour Party must stick to its beliefs. | abandon, give up, renounce | lose She has lost her belief in God. | affirm, assert, declare, express, state Here the apostle Peter affirms his belief that the scriptures are 'inspired'. | emphasize, stress | encourage, foster, fuel The exam results encouraged the belief that he was a good teacher. I confirm, reinforce. **strengthen**, **support** This latest evidence strengthens our belief that the government is doing the right thing. I question, shake, shatter, undermine, weaken The child's death shook her belief in God. | respect You must respect other people's beliefs. | beggar, defy (= to be impossible to believe) It beggars belief how things could have got this bad.
- BELIEF + VERB **persist** Belief in the magical properties of this herb persisted down the centuries.
- BELIEF + NOUN system
- PREP. beyond ~ (= too great, difficult, etc. to be believed) Dissatisfaction with the government has grown beyond belief ⋄ icy air that was cold beyond belief in the ~that She did it in the belief that it would help her career: | ~ about beliefs about the origin of the universe ~ among There is a belief among young people that education is a waste of time. ~in a belief in God
- PHRASES contrary to popular belief (= in spite of what people think) Contrary to popular belief, rainforests are not jungles through which you have to slash a path.

# believable adj.

- VERBS be, sound | find sth
- ADV. **very** All the characters were very believable. | **hardly** I find her story hardly believable.

#### believe verb

ADV. firmly, really, seriously (only used with nega-

tives), sincerely He firmly believed that he was right.  $\diamond$  No one seriously believes that this war will happen. | mistakenly

- VERB + BELIEVE can't/cannot, could not I couldn't believe what I was hearing. | be hard to It's hard to believe that this campaign has been going on for ten years. | give sb to The boss gave me to believe that we would all get a pay rise. | have reason to We have reason to believe that the escaped prisoner may be hiding in this house. | be inclined to I'm inclined to believe you. | lead sb to The advertisement led us to believe that all prices had been cut.
- PHRASES can/could hardly/scarcely believe sth, not believe a word of sth I didn't believe a word of what he said.

# believer noun

- 1 sb who has religious faith
  - ADJ. devout, genuine, true | religious

2 sb who believes that sth is good

- ADJ. fervent, firm, great, passionate, staunch, strong
- PREP. ~in I'm a firm believer in the benefits of exercise.

#### bell noun

1 hollow metal object that rings

- ADJ. church, temple | wedding (often figurative) The two of them went everywhere together and their friends could already hear wedding bells (= were sure they would get married). | cow | distant
- VERB + BELL ring | hear
- BELL + VERB chime, clang, jangle, peal, ring (out), sound, tinkle, toll  $The\ bells\ on\ the\ harness\ tinkled\ softly. \diamond$  The church bells tolled for Evensong.
- BELL NOUN tower | pull, rope
- PHRASES a chime of bells the faint chime of bells a peal of bells She heard a peal of church bells. a sound of bells The sound of bells echoed across the valley.

# 2 other object that rings

- ADJ. bicycle, door (also doorbell) | dinner, school | electric | alarm, warning (often figurative) Alarm bells were ringing inside Stuart's head.
- $\bullet$  VERB + BELL press, ring, sound | answer She hurried to answer the door bell.
- $\bullet$  BELL + VERB go, ring, sound The school bell goes at three every afternoon.
- BELL + NOUN push

# bellow noun

- ADJ. great, loud | angry
- VERB + BELLOW give, let out She gave a great bellow of laughter. | hear
- PREP. with a~ He woke with a bellow of rage. | ~of
- PHRASES a bellow of laughter, a bellow of rage
- ⇒ Note at SOUND

# belly noun

- ADJ. empty, full | flat | fat, pot Since he turned 30 he's started to develop a pot belly. | distended, swollen | beer (= a fat stomach from drinking too much beer)
- BELLY + VERB bulge | hang He's so fat, his belly hangs over his trousers. | swell
- PREP. in your~ She felt the child in her belly kick.

# belongings noun

- ADJ. personal
- VERB + BELONGINGS collect/gather (together/up), pack (up) She collected up her personal belongings and left. | go through, look through, rifle through, search In her absence, someone had gone through her belongings. | sort through He was trying to sort through his belongings and bring them to some sort of order.

# beloved adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. dearly, much the death of his much beloved wife
- PREP. **by** an area beloved by artists **of** Sheran one of the little tea rooms so beloved of Londoners at the turn of the century.

#### belt noun

1 narrow piece of leather, etc. worn round the waist

- ADJ. broad, wide | narrow | thick | studded | cartridge, money, sword | trouser
- VERB + BELT buckle, do up, fasten | unbuckle, undo, unfasten | tighten | loosen
- BELT + NOUN buckle, loop
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

#### 2 in a machine

• ADJ. conveyor, drive, fan

# 3 area of land

- ADJ. wide | narrow. thin | coastal, mountain | corn, cotton, wheat | green, industrial New roads are cutting into the green belt (= open land round a city where building is strictly controlled). | commuter, stockbroker
- PREP. ~of a narrow belt of trees

# bemused adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound | become
- ADV. totally Sarah looked totally bemused. | a bit. faintly, a little, quite, rather, slightly, somewhat I was beginning to feel slightly bemused.
- PREP. by Connie was rather bemused by all the attention she was getting.

## bench noun

#### 1 long seat

- ADJ. long | narrow | hard | padded | wooden | garden, park | replacements', subs', substitutes' (sport) They have several top players on the subs' bench.
- VERB + BENCH sit (down) on
- BENCH + NOUN seat
- PREP. on a/the~ He often sleeps on park benches.

#### 2 in Parliament

- ADJ. government, Opposition | Conservative, Labour, etc. | back, front (Government ministers and the most important members of the Opposition sit on the front benches. Back-bench MPs have no official position besides that of MP.)
- VERB + BENCH be on, sit on
- PREP. from the ... ~s There were cheers from the Labour benches, on the ... ~s Some MPs on the government back benches are starting to question the government's handling of the war.
- 3 long narrow table that people work at
  - $\bullet \ \mathrm{ADJ}.$  work (also workbench) | carpenter's, laboratory
  - PREP. at a/the~ He was working at his bench.

# bend noun

- ADJ. gentle, slight, wide | hairpin, sharp. tight Some of the hairpin bends had Ruth clinging to her seat. | dangerous | blind mountain roads with steep gradients and blind bends | left-hand, right-hand | final (= in a race) He had a winning lead off the final bend.
- QUANT. series a series of dangerous bends
- VERB + BEND come round, negotiate, round, take, turn He slowed down to negotiate the bend.
- PREP. around/round a/the ~ The car vanished round a bend. into a/the ~ I inched the car into the bend. off a/the ~ He came off the bend in the lead. on a/the ~ Slow down on the tight bends. | ~ in a wide bend in the river

bend

# bend verb

- ADV. slightly | quickly, swiftly | backwards, forwards | down, over I bent down and tied my shoelace. | close, nearer Sarah bent close to him. | double I had to bend double to get under the table.
- PREP. at Avoid bending at the waist when lifting heavy objects. towards He came closer and bent towards her.

# benefactor noun

- ADJ. generous, kind | wealthy | great | anonymous, mysterious, unknown | private | public He was a great public benefactor and gave land for building the sea wall
- BENEFACTOR + VERB donate sth, give sth A private benefactor donated £20 000.
- PREP. ~to She was a generous benefactor to the library.

## beneficial adj.

- VERBS be, prove Some alternative treatments may prove highly beneficial. | consider sth
- ADV. extremely, highly, very | entirely, wholly | clearly | mutually The arrangement was mutually beneficial. | medically, socially
- PREP. for I think it would be beneficial for each committee member to have a copy of the report. to Exercise is extremely beneficial to health.

# benefit noun

# 1 advantage

- ADJ. considerable, enormous, great, major, real, substantial This could bring real benefits for teachers. | maximum | additional The scheme has many additional benefits. | fringe (= extra things that an employer gives as well as wages) The fringe benefits include free health insurance. | mutual The different environmental groups could work together to their mutual benefit. | potential | long-term, short-term | economic, environmental, financial, health, social | tax
- VERB + BENEFIT enjoy. have The motor industry will be one of the first to enjoy the benefits of the recovery.  $\diamond$  children who have the benefit of a stable home background | derive, gain, get, obtain, reap, receive The company derived substantial benefit from the deal.  $\diamond$  I reaped the benefits of all my early training. | bring. offer, provide The new factory will bring considerable benefits to the area.  $\diamond$  This deal will offer major benefits to industrialists and investors.
- BENEFIT + VERB accrue the benefits that accrue from a good education
- PREP. for sb's ~ We shall do this for the benefit of the patients. of ~ to This arrangement will be of great benefit to you both. to sb's ~ It will be to everyone's benefit. with/without the ~ of managing to work without the benefit of modern technology | ~ for the benefits for companies ~ from the benefits from tourism ~ of the benefit of a steady income ~ to What are the benefits to investors?

#### 2 money

- ADJ. welfare | state | means-tested, universal One way to cut spending is to move from universal benefits—those paid to everyone regardless of need—to means-tested ones. | cash | child, housing, sickness, social security, unemployment
- QUANT. amount, level
- VERB + BENEFIT be eligible for, be entitled to. qualify for | claim You may be able to claim housing benefit. | draw, get, receive He receives unemployment benefit. | be dependent on | lose She is worried that if she takes on a job she will lose her benefits. | cut The government has cut unemployment benefit. | increase
- BENEFIT + VERB **be paid** Benefit is paid monthly.

- BENEFIT + NOUN benefits agency | office | payment | system
- PREP. on~ He's on social security benefit.

#### benefit verb

64

- ADV. considerably, enormously, greatly, substantially | fully | clearly, obviously, undoubtedly The new law clearly benefits those earning the most money. | equally | disproportionately | directly We benefited directly from the reorganization. | indirectly | financially We both benefited financially from the arrangement.
- PREP. from

# benign adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem
- ADV. fairly, rather, relatively The effects of this chemical are fairly benign. | environmentally We are looking for an environmentally benign alternative to bleach.

# bent noun

- ADJ. natural | artistic, intellectual, literary, philosophical, scientific
- VERB + BENT have She has an artistic bent. | show He showed a literary bent from a young age.
- PREP. with ~ a child with a scientific bent | ~ for a natural bent for languages

# bent adj.

- VERBS be, look | become, get The lamp post got bent in the crash.
- ADV. slightly He stood with knees slightly bent.
- PHRASES bent double The man shuffled back a few paces, bent almost double.

#### bequest noun

- ADJ. generous, large, substantial *The library has* received a generous bequest from a local businessman. | small | charitable
- VERB + BEQUEST leave (sb), make (sb) In his will he made a substantial bequest to his wife. | receive
- PREP. by ~ The picture was acquired by bequest in 1921.
   | ~ from a bequest from the late Jack Dawkins ~ to a bequest to his son

#### bereaved adj.

- VERBS be
- ADJ. newly, recently a recently bereaved family

# bereavement noun

- ADJ. recent | family, personal
- VERB + BEREAVEMENT suffer He has suffered a bereavement. | come to terms with, cope with, get over
- BEREAVEMENT + NOUN counselling, counsellor
- PHRASES the pain/shock of bereavement

#### berry noun

- ADJ. ripe | wild | poisonous | holly, juniper, etc.
- VERB + BERRY have, produce Does this bush have berries? | pick We picked a few of the berries. | eat
- BERRY + VERB ripen | drop off
- ⇒ Special page at FRUIT

# berth noun

- ADJ. empty | upper | lower
- VERB + BERTH have | book, get, take I've managed to get berths on the overnight ferry.
- PHRASES a two-berth, three berth, etc. cabin

65 bid

#### best adj.

- VERBS be | consider sth, deem sth, judge sth, think sth Owen judged it best to make no reply.
- ADV. **very** We aim to give our guests the very best attention. | **by far**, **easily** This is by far the best restaurant in the town.
- PREP. at Who in the class is best at maths? for I'm only trying to do what's best for you.

#### bet noun

- ADJ. good, safe, sure | fair | outside (= with a very small chance of winning)
- VERB + BET have, make, place, put I'm going to place a bet on that white horse. | accept, take We are now taking bets on the election result. | win | lose
- PREP. ~on I had a bet on the three o'clock race. ~with I made a bet with a friend.
- PHRASES do sth for a bet, my bet is/it is my bet (that)... My bet is that Liverpool will win.

# betrayal noun

- ADJ. **personal | final**, **ultimate** *His defection to the other side was the ultimate betrayal.*
- VERB + BETRAYAL regard sth as, see sth as, view sth as The business community regarded the measures as a betrayal of election promises.
- PREP. ~of a betrayal of his friends  $\diamond$  The decisions were a betrayal of everything my father stood for.
- PHRASES an act of betrayal, a betrayal of (sb's) trust, a feeling/sense of betrayal

#### better adj.

# 1 comparative of 'good'

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | get Cars are getting better all the time. | make sth We must make our inner cities better to live and work in. | consider sth, deem sth, judge sth, think sth I thought it better to tackle him outside of business hours.
- ADV. a damned/darned sight, even, far, a lot, markedly, (very) much, still, substantially, ten/a hundred/a thousand times His latest book is a darned sight better than the one before. | a bit, a good/great deal, a little, marginally, slightly
- PHRASES no better Charles VII was a bad king, and Charles VIII was no better. nothing better than There's nothing better than a nice juicy peach!

## 2 recovered from an illness

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | get I hope you get better soon. | get sb, make sb Don't worry. The doctor will soon make you better. | kiss sth Did you hurt yourself? Poor thing—come here and let me kiss it better.
- ADV. a lot, (very) much | a bit, a good/great deal, a little, slightly

# bewildered adi.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | become | leave sb She packed her bags and left—leaving Matthew bewildered and confused.
- ADV. very | completely, quite, thoroughly, totally, utterly | a little, rather, slightly, somewhat
- PREP. at He was rather bewildered at seeing her there. by She was totally bewildered by his message.

# bewildering adj.

- VERBS be, seem | find sth I found the experience quite bewildering.
- ADV. very It was all very bewildering. | completely, quite, totally a totally bewildering array of different wines | a bit, rather

# bias noun

- ADJ. clear, definite, marked, obvious, strong | leftwing, right-wing | cultural, political
- VERB + BIAS have The newspaper has a clear bias towards the Conservative Party. | display. show | avoid, eliminate, reduce | correct We have now tried to correct the bias in our original report. | be free from The newspaper was free from political bias.
- BIAS + VERB **creep in, exist** Bias often creeps in through the wording of questions.
- PREP. with/without ~ All material must be selected and presented without bias. with a ~ a newspaper with a strong left-wing bias | ~ against a bias against women ~ in favour of/towards a bias infavour of small firms

# biased adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. extremely, heavily, hopelessly, strongly, very | a little, slightly | naturally | inherently | ideologically, politically | racially
- PREP. against Fate was strongly biased against him. in favour of The methods they employed were heavily biased in the gentry's favour. towards Managers are naturally biased towards projects showing a quick return.

#### Bible noun

- ADJ. Holy
- VERB + BIBLE read, study
- BIBLE + VERB say sth, tell sb sth, teach sth The Bible teaches that all people are equal before God.
- BIBLE + NOUN reading, story | study
- PREP. in the ~ You can read the story of Noah in the Bible.

# bibliography noun

- ADJ. brief, select, selective | comprehensive, extensive an extensive bibliography of books and articles
- VERB + BIBLIOGRAPHY compile, put together | contain, include | publish | consult Consult the bibliography for further reading on the subject.
- PREP. in a/the ~ You'll find the professor's book in the bibliography. | ~ of The book includes a selective bibliography of works on French art.

# bicycle noun

- VERB + BICYCLE ride | get on, mount He mounted his bicycle and rode off. | get off | come off, fall off She came off her bicycle when it skidded on some wet leaves. | knock sb off | pedal She pedalled her bicycle up the track. | push, wheel I dismounted and began to push my bicycle up the hill. | park | hire
- BICYCLE + VERB get/have a puncture
- $\bullet$  <code>BICYCLE + NOUN ride | chain, frame, wheel | rack, shed | hire</code>
- PREP. **by** ~ *Did you come by bicycle?* **on a/the** ~ *watching the boys on their bicycles*
- PHRASES lean/prop a bicycle against sth

# bid noun

## 1 attempt

- ADJ successful | failed, unsuccessful | desperate | takeover
- VERB + BID launch, make, mount A German firm launched a takeover bid for the company. | succeed in | fail in They failed in their bid to buy the holiday company.
- BID + VERB succeed | fail
- PREP. in a/the ~ He attacked his guards in a desperate bid for freedom. | ~ by a bid by the president to boost his popularity ~ for This play was her last bid for recognition.
- PHRASES a bid for freedom/power, a bid to escape

**bid** 66

2 offer of a sum of money to buy sth

- ADJ. high | low | opening | cash
- VERB + BID make, put in, submit He made a cash bid for the company. | retract | call for, invite They have invited bids for the property. | increase, raise | accept
- PREP. ~ by/from a £24-million bid by a rival football club~for a bid for the chair ~ of a bid of £100

#### bid verb

1 offer money for sth

• PREP. **against** Two dealers bid against each other for the antique table. **for** She bid £10 000 for the painting.

#### 2 offer to do work

- ADV. successfully
- PREP. for We have successfully bid for the contract.

# big adj.

#### 1 large

- VERBS be, look, seem | become, get, grow
- ADV. extremely, incredibly, really, very | fairly, pretty, quite, rather This house is rather big for us. We need something smaller.
- PHRASES big fat He was a big fat chap with a beard.

#### 2 important

- VERBS be
- ADV. extremely, really, very hoping the show would be a really big success | fairly, pretty This is a fairly big decision to make.

# bike noun

- ADJ. mountain, racing, touring, trail | exercise
- VERB + BIKE ride | get on He got on his bike and rode off. | get off | come off, fall off She came off her bike when it skidded on some wet leaves. | knock sb off | pedal She pedalled her bike up the track. | push, wheel We had to push our bikes up the hill. | park | hire
- BIKE VERB get/have a puncture
- BIKE + NOUN ride | shed
- PREP. by ~ Did you come by bike? on a/the ~ watching the boys on their bikes
- PHRASES lean/prop a bike against sth

# bikini noun

- ADJ. brief, minuscule, skimpy
- BIKINI + NOUN bottoms, top | line
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

# bilingual adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. fully | virtually
- PREP. in He is virtually bilingual in Spanish and Portuguese.

# bill noun

- 1 showing money owed for goods/services
  - ADJ. big, high, huge, large | outstanding, unpaid | itemized | electricity, fuel, gas, hospital, hotel, phone/telephone, etc. | tax
  - VERB + BILL get, have Could I have the bill please? ◇ I've just got a huge tax bill. | be landed with, face The company could now face higher fuel bills. | run up We ran up a very large hotel bill. | foot, pay, pick up, settle Don't worry—the company will pick up the bill. | present sb with, send sb, submit They presented us with a very large bill. | cut, reduce We need to cut our electricity bills.
  - ullet PREP. on a/the ~ Are the coffees on the bill? | ~ for the bill for the meal

#### 2 proposal for a new law

- ADJ. controversial | emergency | private member's
- VERB + BILL bring before Parliament, bring for-

ward/in, introduce, propose, put forward, submit The bill will be brought before Parliament next year. > The government has put forward an emergency bill to limit the powers of the police. | force through, push through, railroad through, rush through The opposition will try to force the bill through Parliament. | draft, prepare | amend | debate | adopt, approve, pass | support, vote for | defeat, reject, throw out, veto | oppose, vote against | shelve, withdraw

# 3 programme of entertainment

- ADJ. double
- VERB + BILL head, top Tom Jones is topping the bill.
- PREP. on a/the ~ Mozart is on the bill this evening.

#### bin noun

- ADJ. litter, rubbish, waste, wastepaper She threw the letter in the wastepaper bin. | storage | pedal, wheelie
- $\bullet \ \mathrm{VERB} + \mathrm{BIN} \ \ \text{chuck sth in/into, put sth in, throw sth in/into}$
- BIN + NOUN bag, liner | man
- PREP. in a/the~Put the wrapper in the bin.

# bind noun

- ADJ. awful, dreadful, real, terrible | double
- PREP. in a ~ He's in a double bind: he needs experience to get a job but he can't get experience without working.

#### bind verb

1 tie with rope/fabric

- ADV. tightly They bound his hands together tightly.
- ADV. together
- PREP. to, with The sails are bound to the mast with cord.
- PHRASES bind and gag sb, bind sb hand and foot She found herself bound hand and foot.

## 2 make sb do sth

• ADV. contractually, legally, morally

#### **3** book

• PHRASES be beautifully/handsomely/richly bound be bound in sth two volumes bound in leather

# binding adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. absolutely | legally, morally
- PREP. **on/upon** The decisions of the European Court are binding on the United Kingdom.

# binge noun

- ADJ. drinking, drunken | eating
- VERB + BINGE **go** on, have He went on a drunken binge when he heard the bad news.

# binoculars noun

- ADJ. high-powered, powerful
- QUANT. pair
- VERB + BINOCULARS look through | focus, train He focused his binoculars on the building in the distance. | adjust | lift, raise She raised her binoculars to the distant road across the valley. | lower
- PREP. **through** ~ *watching the race through binoculars*

# biography noun

- ADJ. authorized, official | unauthorized, unofficial | brief, potted The book gives potted biographies of all the major painters.
- VERB + BIOGRAPHY work on, write | publish | read
- PREP. ~ by a biography by Antonia Fraser ~ of a biography of the prime minister

67 bite

# biologist noun

• ADJ. distinguished, senior | field, research She's a research biologist for a pharmaceutical company. | evolutionary, forensic, marine, molecular | plant, wildlife 

⇒ Note at JOB

# biology noun

- ADJ. cell, developmental, environmental, evolutionary, human, marine, molecular, population, reproductive | applied | modern
- ⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for verbs and nouns)

# bird noun

- ADJ. wild | exotic, rare | game | predatory | migratory | land, sea (also seabird), tropical, wading, woodland Seabirds flocked above our heads.
- QUANT. flock
- BIRD + VERB flit, fly, glide, soar, swoop (down) We watched a bird of prey swoop down on a mouse. | flap its wings | flock | migrate The birds migrate in September. | chirp, sing, twitter, warble | peck birds pecking at the corn | build a nest, nest birds nesting on the roof of the church | breed, lay eggs | moult
- BIRD + NOUN call | sanctuary | life an area with a very varied bird life | watcher, watching
- PHRASES a bird of passage (= a migratory bird), a bird of prey (= a predatory bird), a breed/species/type of bird

#### birth noun

- ADJ. live Better living conditions mean more live births and fewer stillbirths. | normal | breech, Caesarean, premature | multiple | legitimate | illegitimate | home
- VERB + BIRTH give She gave birth to a baby boy. | register
- BIRTH + NOUN certificate | rate | weight
- PREP. at ~ The baby weighed 7 pounds at birth. at/during a/the ~ The child's father was present at the birth. by ~ He was American by birth, but lived in France.
- PHRASES births, marriages and deaths a registry of births, marriages and deaths, your date/place of birth, of low/noble birth (= born to a poor/aristocratic family), the moment of birth

#### birth control noun

- ADJ. effective
- VERB + BIRTH CONTROL practise, use
- PHRASES a form/method of birth control

# birthday noun

- ADJ. last, next I'll be 28 next birthday.
- VERB + BIRTHDAY have I hope you have a nice birthday. | spend She spent her 50th birthday in Paris. | celebrate | mark an exhibition to mark the artist's 70th birthday | forget, remember | approach He is approaching his 40th birthday, and thinking of retiring from sport.
- BIRTHDAY + NOUN gift, present | card | cake | party | surprise He had a portrait painted as a birthday surprise for his daughter. | treat We're taking him to see the new film for his birthday treat.
- PREP. for your~ What do you want for your birthday?
   on your~ She'll be 34 on her next birthday.
- PHRASES Happy birthday!, wish sb a happy birthday Wish John a happy birthday from me.

# birthmark noun

- ADJ. large, small | disfiguring, unsightly | faint | purple, red
- VERB + BIRTHMARK have
- BIRTHMARK + VERB fade

# biscuit noun

- ADJ. dry | soggy, stale | chocolate, ginger, etc. | digestive, shortbread, wafer | cat, dog
- QUANT. box, packet, tin a packet of coconut biscuits
- VERB + BISCUIT eat, have | nibble | bake, make | cut out He was cutting biscuits out and putting them on a baking tray.
- BISCUIT + NOUN barrel, tin | crumbs He brushed the biscuit crumbs from his jacket.
- PHRASES cheese and biscuits
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

# bishop noun

- ADJ. Anglican, Episcopal/Episcopalian, (Greek/Russian) Orthodox, Roman Catholic | diocesan He's the diocesan bishop and he has three suffragan bishops to help him. | assistant, suffragan
- VERB + BISHOP appoint, appoint sb (as), make sb | succeed sb as
- PREP. ~ of He was appointed Bishop of Ely.

# bit noun

# 1 a bit small amount

- $\bullet$  ADJ. little, teensy (informal), wee He helped me a little bit in the afternoon.
- PHRASES just a bit I'm still just a bit confused.

# 2 a bit large amount

- ADJ. fair, good It rained a fair bit during the night. ♦
   We made a good bit of progress.
- VERB + BIT **take** The new system will take quite a bit of getting used to (= it will take a long time to get used to).
- PHRASES quite a bit It rained quite a bit during the night. just a bit (ironic) 'Has it been difficult for you at work?' 'Just a bit (= it has been very difficult).'

# 2 part/piece of sth

- ADJ. little, small, tiny | big, large A big bit of stone had fallen off the wall. | good, nice The best bit of the holiday was seeing the Grand Canyon. ◊ Γ ve got us a nice bit of fish for dinner. | boring I read it, but I missed out the boring bits. | odd He managed to get odd bits of work, but no regular job.
- VERB + BIT **pick out**, **pick up** Listen to the interview again and pick out the bits you want to use in the article. ♦ She tore the letter up and threw it on the floor. Marion stooped to pick up the bits. ♦ I picked up a bit of information that might interest you.
- $\bullet$  BIT + VERB  $\,$  fall off  $\varGamma m$  worried because bits keep falling off my car.
- PREP. ~of
- PHRASES bits and bobs/pieces (= small items of various kinds) My mother has some bits and pieces to give you. blow/pull/smash sth to bits All the crockery had been smashed to bits. do your bit (= do your share of a task) We can finish this job on time if everyone does their bit. fall to bits My briefcase eventually fell to bits.

#### bite noun

# 1 act of biting/amount of food

- VERB + BITE have, take
- PREP. between ~s She tried to talk between bites. | ~from I took a bite from the apple. ~ of Can I have a bite of your sandwich? ~ out of She took a bite out of the slab of cake.

# 2 of an insect/animal

- ADJ. insect, mosquito, snake, etc.
- VERB + BITE get I got a lot of mosquito bites last night.
- BITE + NOUN mark
- PREP. ~from a bite from a poisonous snake

# 3 small amount to eat

• ADJ. quick

- VERB + BITE **grab**, **have** We managed to grab a bite at the theatre before the show started.
- PREP. ~of a quick bite of lunch
- PHRASES a bite to eat We'll have a bite to eat in town.

#### bite verb

# 1 use your teeth

- ADV. badly Their cat was badly bitten by a dog. | off He bit off a chunk of bread.
- PREP. at He bit at his lower lip. into She bit into the apple. through The dog had bitten right through its rope.
- PHRASES bite sth in half/two

#### 2 have an effect

- ADV deep, hard As the recession bites harder, many small companies are going bankrupt.
- VERB BITE **begin to. start to** After two cold months, the coal shortage was beginning to bite.

# bitter adj.

## 1 angry/unhappy

- VERBS be, feel, seem | become, grow, turn He had grown bitter as the years passed. ◇ Loving relationships can turn bitter. | remain | leave sb, make sb The divorce had left her bitter.
- ADV. extremely, very | quite, rather, slightly
- PREP. about She still seems quite bitter about it. towards I felt very bitter towards them.

#### 2 very cold

- VERBS be | become, turn The weather turned bitter. | remain
- ADV. extremely, really, very | quite, rather

## 3 having a sharp taste

- VERBS be, taste The drink tasted bitter.
- ADV. extremely, very | rather, slightly, somewhat

#### bitterness noun

- ADJ. considerable, great, real
- QUANT. edge, hint, touch, trace
- VERB + BITTERNESS feel She feels no bitterness towards him. | show He's never shown any bitterness.
- PREP. with/without ~ She spoke slowly and with some bitterness. | ~ about/over their bitterness over the strike
- ~ against/towards his bitterness towards his own father
- ~among the bitterness among nurses about this pay deal ~between There is no bitterness between them.

#### bizarre adi.

- $\bullet$  VERBS be, seem, sound | become | find sth I found the whole situation very bizarre.
- ADV. most, truly, very He walked off in a most bizarre fashion. | quite, totally He made some totally bizarre comments. | increasingly | a little, pretty, rather, slightly, somewhat It's a pretty bizarre film.

# black adj.

- ADV. **very** The sky looks very black. | **all** His hands were all black from messing about with the car.
- ADJ. jet, pitch (used about the night) She had beautiful jet-black hair. ♦ It was pitch black outside.

  ⇒ Special page at COLOUR

# blackboard noun

- VERB + BLACKBOARD write on | copy from Please copy the homework from the blackboard. | clean
- BLACKBOARD + NOUN work
- PREP. at a/the ~ You can't just stand at the blackboard and talk. on a/the ~ The homework is on the blackboard.

# blacklist noun

- VERB + BLACKLIST place sb on, put sb on | draw up
- PREP. on a/the ~ She was on the company's blacklist.

#### blackmail noun

- ADJ. emotional, moral
- BLACKMAIL + NOUN threat
- ⇒ Note at CRIME (for verbs)

#### blackmail verb

- ADV. virtually
- VERB + BLACKMAIL attempt to, try to
- PREP. into She says she was virtually blackmailed into giving up her claim to the property.

#### black market noun

- ADJ. thriving
- PREP. on the ~ You could buy anything you needed on the black market. | ~in During the war, there was a thriving black market in food.

# bladder noun

- ADJ. full | irritable, weak
- VERB + BLADDER empty
- BLADDER NOUN control | cancer, infection, problem He died of bladder cancer.

#### blade noun

- ADJ. sharp | blunt | pointed, serrated | knife, razor, saw, sword | rotary
- VERB + BLADE sharpen

#### blame noun

- VERB + BLAME get My brother broke the window, but I got the blame. | accept, bear, shoulder, take The company refused to accept any blame for the damage. | apportion, attach, attribute, lay, pin, place, put They placed the blame squarely on the doctor. | share The government must share the blame for this confusion. | escape, shift trying to shift the blame onto someone else | absolve sb from/of He was absolved of all blame.
- BLAME + VERB fall on sb, lie with sb, rest with sb The blame lies with the police, who failed to act quickly enough.
- PREP. ~for He tried to escape blame for what he did.
- PHRASES lay the blame at sb's door, part of the blame, a share of the blame The government tried to lay the blame at the door of the unions.

# blame verb

- ADV. unfairly, unjustly
- VERB + BLAME can't/cannot, couldn't, don't 'I just slammed the phone down when he said that.' 'I don't blame you!' | can/could hardly You can hardly blame Peter for being angry with her.
- PREP. for I don't blame Jack for the mistake. on Whenever something goes wrong, everyone blames it on me.
- PHRASES be (partly) to blame (for sth) A spokesman said that bad weather was to blame for the delay. be widely blamed for sth The government has been widely blamed for the crisis.

# blameless adi.

- VERBS be
- ADV. quite (= totally) She herself was quite blameless. | far from, not entirely Johnson himself was far from blameless.

69 blind

#### blank noun

1 empty space on paper

• VERB + BLANK fill in In the test, we had to fill in the blanks. | leave If you don't know the answer, just leave a blank.

2 cartridge for a gun

• VERB + BLANK fire Soldiers fired blanks into the sky.

# blank adi.

1 with nothing written, recorded, etc. on

- VERBS **be | go** *The screen's gone blank.* | remain | leave sth *I left the third column blank.*
- ADV. completely, entirely

2 without emotion/interest/understanding

- VERBS be, look Gina looked blank; then understanding dawned. | go What if my mind goes completely blank with panic? | remain
- ADV. completely | studiously His expression remained studiously blank.

#### blanket noun

- ADJ. heavy, thick | thin | warm | electric
- VERB + BLANKET cover sb with, wrap sb in | draw up, pull up She pulled the blanket up and went to sleep. | kick off, push off, throw off
- PREP. beneath/under a/the~ They shivered under their thin blankets.

# blasphemous adj.

- VERBS be, seem | consider sth | declare sth, deem sth The book was declared blasphemous and all copies ordered to be burnt.
- ADV. almost

# blasphemy noun

- VERB + BLASPHEMY commit
- BLASPHEMY + NOUN law
- PREP. ~ against His writings were branded as obscene and a blasphemy against God.
- PHRASES a charge of blasphemy

# blast noun

# 1 explosion

- ADJ. huge, powerful | bomb, nuclear, shotgun
- BLAST + VERB hit sth, rip through sth, rock sth A huge bomb blast rocked central London last night.
- PREP. in a/the ~ Twenty people were killed in the blast.

# 2 sudden rush of air/wind

- ADJ. hot, icy Shefelt an icy blast of air.
- PREP. ~of a blast of cold air

#### 3 sudden loud sound

- ADJ. long | short | shrill
- VERB + BLAST give
- PREP. ~on He gave a short blast on his trumpet.

#### blaze noun

- ADJ. fierce, intense, massive
- VERB + BLAZE attend, fight, tackle The fire brigade attended the blaze. | control, bring/get under control | extinguish, put out | fan Strong winds fanned the blaze.
- BLAZE + VERB spread, sweep through sth The blaze swept through the whole building.
- PREP. in a/the ~ The antiques were destroyed in a blaze last year.

# bleak adj.

## 1 without hope

• VERBS appear, be, look, seem | become | remain

• ADV. **extremely**, **very** *Prospects for the industry are extremely bleak*. | **increasingly** | **unnecessarily** *The report paints an unnecessarily bleak picture of the town*.

2 bare/empty/without pleasant features

- $\bullet$  VERBS be, look, seem The moors looked bleak and desolate in the rain. | become
- ADV. very | a bit, rather It was a rather bleak and dismal place.

#### bleed verb

- ADV. badly, heavily, profusely | easily The small blood vessels in the nose bleed easily.
- PREP. from She was bleeding heavily from a head wound.
- PHRASES bleed to death

# bleeding noun

- ADJ. heavy, massive | uncontrollable | internal
- VERB + BLEEDING have, suffer from | cause | control, staunch, stem, stop
- PREP. ~ from Some drugs can cause bleeding from the small intestine.

#### blemish noun

- ADJ. minor, slight
- VERB + BLEMISH have The police say the suspect has a slight blemish on his left cheek.
- PREP. without (a) ~ (figurative) He was pilloried, but she escaped without blemish.

#### blend noun

• ADJ. delightful, good, perfect, right just the right blend of work and relaxation | curious, special, strange, subtle, unique a scarf with a subtle blend of colours

#### blend verb

# 1 mix

- ullet ADV. together Blend all the ingredients together.
- PREP. into Blend the cocoa into the eggs. with Blend a little milk with two tablespoons of treacle.

#### 2 combine well

- ADV. happily, harmoniously, perfectly, well | in The colour of the carpet doesn't blend in.
- PREP. with The ornamental pool blends perfectly with its surroundings.

# blessing noun

- 1 thing that brings happiness/improves your life
  - ADJ. **great**, **real | mixed** (= a thing that has advantages and disadvantages)
  - PREP. ~for A TV can be a real blessing for old people.
  - PHRASES a blessing in disguise (= a thing that seems unfortunate, but is later seen to be fortunate), count your blessings (= to be grateful for the good things you have)

# 2 approval/support

- ADJ. full | official
- VERB + BLESSING have | give sb/sth The government has given its official blessing to the project. | get, receive She received the full blessing of her employers.
- PREP. with/without sb's ~ He went off to Latin America with his mother's blessing.

# 3 prayer

- ADJ traditional
- VERB + BLESSING give, make, pronounce, say The blessing was said in Hebrew. | ask (for)
- PREP. ~on ask God's blessing on their pastoral work

#### blind noun

• ADJ. roller, venetian

blind 70

- VERB + BLIND open, pull up, raise | close, draw, lower, pull down
- PREP. through a/the ~ She saw a shadowy figure through the blind.

#### blind verb

• ADV. almost, nearly The strong light almost blinded him. | momentarily, temporarily

#### blind adj.

#### 1 unable to see

- VERBS be, be born | be registered (as) | go She went blind at the age of ten. | make sb
- ADV. totally | almost, virtually | partially
- PHRASES as blind as a bat, be blind in one eye/in both eyes He is almost blind in one eye.

#### 2 blind to sth not willing to notice/admit sth

- VERBS be, seem | become | make sb
- ADV. **completely, totally** His own problems have made him completely blind to the sufferings of others.

#### blink verb

- ADV. hard He blinked hard and forced a smile. | rapidly
- PREP. at She blinked at him, astonished. in/with He blinked in surprise.
- PHRASES blink away a tear, blink back tears She had to blink back her tears before she continued her story. blink your eyes/your eyes blink

#### bliss noun

- ADJ. sheer The first six months of marriage were sheer bliss. | domestic | marital, married, wedded They're celebrating 25 years of wedded bliss.
- PHRASES sb's idea of bliss My idea of bliss is a hot day and an ice-cold beer.

#### blister verb

• ADV. badly Her feet were badly blistered.

# blitz noun

- 1 sudden military attack, often by air
  - ADJ. bombing | wartime
  - VERB + BLITZ carry out
  - PREP. during/in a/the ~ Many people died in the London blitz. | ~ on Enemy bombers carried out a blitz on the city.

# 2 campaign; sudden, great effort

- ADJ. marketing, media, sales
- VERB + BLITZ have, launch, mount We decided to have a blitz on the kitchen (= to clean the kitchen thoroughly).
- PREP. ~on a blitz on illegal parking

#### blizzard noun

- ADJ. fierce, howling
- VERB + BLIZZARD **blow** After a short while it began to blow a blizzard.
- BLIZZARD + VERB hit (sth), strike (sth) The blizzard struck while we were still on the mountain. | blow, rage
- BLIZZARD + NOUN conditions
- PREP. in/into ~ We got stuck in a howling blizzard. through ~ He fought his way through the blizzard.

#### bloc noun

- ADJ. large, solid, substantial A solid bloc of union members support the decision. | economic, military, trading | Communist, Eastern, Soviet Eastern bloc countries
- PREP. in/within a/the ~ There have been growing tensions within the trading bloc.
- PHRASES en bloc (= all together; all at the same time)

# block noun

#### 1 solid piece of sth

- ADJ. big, huge, large, massive | small | solid | concrete, stone, wooden | building | starting (for a runner) aiming to be first out of the starting blocks | breeze
- 2 large building divided into offices/flats
  - ADJ. high-rise, tower | administration, apartment, cell, office The prisoners had been transferred to a different cell block.
  - PREP. in a/the ~ She lives in a modern apartment block. | ~ of a block of flats

#### 3 temporary loss of abilities

- ADJ. mental, writer's The author denies that she is experiencing writer's block.
- VERB + BLOCK **experience**, have, suffer from I suddenly had a mental block and couldn't remember his name

#### block verb

# 1 make it difficult to pass

- ADV. completely | almost | partially, partly | off, up The old route is completely blocked off. ◊ Don't block up the corridor with all these boxes.
- VERB + BLOCK **try to | move to** One of the men moved to block their path.
- PREP. with The exit was blocked with beer crates.

# 2 prevent sth being done

- ADV. successfully | effectively The new rules would effectively block protesters' attempts to assert their rights.
- VERB + BLOCK attempt to, seek to, try to | move to The group has moved to block the government's proposals.

#### PHRASAL VERB

#### block sth out

• ADV. completely Black clouds had completely blocked out the sun. | almost

# blockade noun

- ADJ. complete, total | tight | partial | virtual | economic, military, naval
- VERB + BLOCKADE impose | end, lift, remove | enforce, maintain | tighten | ease, relax | break, get through, run They attempted to break the blockade by using submarines.
- PREP. ~ against the need to enforce a naval blockade against the country ~ around/round a blockade around the city ~ by the blockade by Western nations ~ of, ~ on The president imposed a complete blockade on the island's harbours.

# blockage noun

- ADJ. complete, total | partial
- VERB + BLOCKAGE cause, create | prevent | clear, remove They used chemicals to clear the blockage.

#### bloke noun

- ADJ. decent, good, great, lovely, nice | average, ordinary He's an ordinary bloke, despite being famous. | funny He's a funny bloke—you never really know what he's thinking. | poor He's got so many problems, poor bloke!
- PHRASES the kind/sort/type of bloke He's the sort of bloke who will never let you down.

#### blonde noun

• ADJ. attractive, beautiful, gorgeous, pretty, sexy, stunning | blue-eyed | dumb She's not just a dumb blonde. | natural She was slender and a natural blonde. | bottle | ash, platinum, strawberry a tall, strawberry blonde with stunning legs

# blonde (also blond) adj.

- VERBS be, look | go, turn | dye sth
- ADV. very | quite
- ADJ. ash, dirty, platinum, strawberry ash blond hair

#### blood noun

- ADJ. cold, warm animals with warm blood | clotted, congealed, dried | arterial, venous | menstrual | contaminated | aristocratic, noble, royal I doubt if I have a single drop of aristocratic blood in my veins. | Mediterranean, Spanish, etc.
- ullet QUANT. drop, pool, trickle The body lay in a pool of blood.  $\Diamond$  A thin trickle of blood ran down from a cut above her eye. | spots, traces He worked to remove all traces of blood
- VERB + BLOOD **lose** She'd lost a lot of blood and doctors decided to do a transfusion. | **shed**, **spill** (literary) He was a hot-headed warrior, always too quick to shed blood. | **donate**, **give** The hospital appealed for more people to give blood (= for blood transfusions). | **pump** The heart pumps blood around the body. | **choke on** He choked on his own blood after being shot in the throat. | **smear** There was blood smeared down his shirt.
- BLOOD + VERB dribble, drip, flow, gush, ooze, run, seep, splash, spurt, stream, trickle, well (up) Blood oozed slowly from the corner of his mouth. | spread The blood spread rapidly from where he lay. | spatter, splatter Blood spattered the seats of the vehicle. | soak (into) sth | cake sth, stain sth Dried blood caked his hands. | clot, coagulate, congeal | circulate He rubbed his limbs vigorously to get the blood circulating. | course, rush, surge I felt the blood coursing in my veins as I ran. \$\infty\$ The blood rushed to her face as she realized her error. | drum, hammer, pound, pulse, thud, thunder The blood drummed in her ears. | drain The blood drained from his face when I told him the news. | freeze, run/turn cold, turn to ice (figurative) Our blood ran cold at the thought of how easily we could have been killed.
- BLOOD + NOUN cell | group, type What blood group are you? | sample, test | loss | donation, donor | bank | circulation, flow, supply | pressure | clot, coagulation | cancer, disease, disorder, poisoning | cholesterol, fats, glucose, sugar
- PREP. in ~ His shirt was soaked in blood. in sb's/the ~
   Traces of an illegal substance were found in his blood. |
   from My handkerchief was soaked in blood from my nose
- PHRASES caked in/with blood *The dog's fur was caked* in blood when we found him. covered in/with blood *He was lying on the floor, covered in blood.* in cold blood *He shot them in cold blood* (= in a way that was planned and deliberately cruel).

# blood pressure noun

- ADJ. high, low, normal
- VERB + BLOOD PRESSURE check, measure

## bloodshed noun

- ADJ. further | massive, widespread
- VERB + BLOODSHED cause, end in, lead to This election result could well lead to further bloodshed. | end, halt, stop | avoid, prevent

# bloodstream noun

- VERB + BLOODSTREAM enter | absorb sth into The drug is quickly absorbed into the bloodstream.
- PREP. in sb's/the ~ Traces of banned substances were detected in his bloodstream. into sb's/the ~ Bacteria was introduced into his bloodstream through an unsterile needle. through sb's/the ~ Red blood cells transport oxygen through the bloodstream.

# blood transfusion noun

- ADJ. emergency
- VERB + BLOOD TRANSFUSION have, receive | give sb | need, require

#### blood vessel noun

- ADJ. major | broken, burst
- VERB + BLOOD VESSEL block, constrict | dilate, enlarge | burst He burst a blood vessel in a fit of coughing.
- BLOOD VESSEL + VERB carry sth, supply sth blood vessels supplying nutrition to the skin | burst | dilate, enlarge | contract

#### bloom noun

- ADJ. beautiful, exquisite, perfect a tree with exquisite blooms | fragrant | exotic
- VERB + BLOOM bear, have, produce | burst into, come into The spring flowers have come into bloom.
- BLOOM + VERB **appear** The small white blooms appear in May. | **fade** The blooms have started to fade now.
- PREP. in ~ banks of rhododendrons in bloom
- PHRASES in full bloom The roses are now in full bloom.

#### blossom noun

- ADJ. beautiful, lovely | pale, pink, white a tree with pale pink blossoms | apple, peach, etc.
- VERB + BLOSSOM bear, have, produce Hopefully the tree will produce some blossom next year.
- BLOSSOM + VERB **be out** It's lovely in the spring when the cherry blossom is out. | **come out**
- PREP. in ~ He loves it when the apple trees are in blossom.
- PHRASES in full blossom The plum tree is now in full blossom.

#### blouse noun

- ADJ. long-sleeved, short-sleeved, sleeveless | high-necked | cotton, silk, etc. | embroidered, frilled, frilly | see-through | school
- VERB + BLOUSE have on, wear | put on | button up, unbutton | take off

#### blow noun

- 1 act of blowing
  - VERB + BLOW give sth Give your nose a blow.

#### 2 hard knock that hits sb/sth

- ADJ. hard, heavy, nasty, painful, powerful, severe, sharp, stinging, violent | fatal, final, mortal | glancing, light Jack caught him a glancing blow on the jaw. | single He killed the man with a single blow of his cricket bat.
- QUANT. flurry, hail The man went down in a hail of blows.
- VERB + BLOW get, receive, suffer, take He suffered a severe blow to the head. | catch sb, deal sb, deliver, give sb, land, rain (down), strike sb It was the gardener who delivered the fatal blow. \$\infty\$ She landed a nasty blow on his nose. \$\infty\$ He rained heavy blows on the old woman. | exchange The boys exchanged blows with the police. | come to The children came to blows over the new toy. | aim She aimed a blow at Lucy. | avoid, deflect, dodge, parry, ward off
- BLOW + VERB fall, land The blow landed on my right shoulder.
- PREP. ~ of two blows of the axe ~ on a nasty blow on the head ~ to a blow to the victim's chest

#### 3 sudden shock/disappointment

• ADJ. big, great, major, serious, severe, terrible | bitter, crippling, cruel, crushing, devastating, knock-out | double | decisive, mortal a mortal blow to British industry | body

- VERB + BLOW deal (sb/sth), deliver, strike His defeat dealt a crushing blow to the party. | receive, suffer | cushion, soften to soften the blow of tax increases | come as The news came as a bitter blow to the staff.
- BLOW + VERB come, fall The blow came at a meeting on Saturday.
- PREP. ~for A tax on books would be a body blow for education. ~to Her decision to live abroad was a terrible blow to her parents.
- PHRASES a bit of a blow

# blow verb

# 1 of wind/air, etc.

- ADV. hard, strongly | gently
- PREP. from a gale blowing from the west off The wind blew the papers off the table.
- PHRASES be blowing a gale It's blowing a gale out there! blow sth off course The ship was blown off course in the storm.

#### 2 send air out of your mouth

- ADV. hard
- PREP. on He blew on his soup to cool it.

#### blue adi.

- ADV. very | quite, slightly
- ADJ. dark, deep, rich | light, pale | bright, brilliant, vivid a brilliant blue sky ⋄ her vivid blue eyes | cobalt, navy, royal, slate a navy blue jumper
- ⇒ Special page at COLOUR

# blueprint noun

- ADJ. new | final | economic, personal
- VERB + BLUEPRINT have The government does not have a blueprint for reform. | create, develop, draw up | act as, form, provide, serve as The charter should serve as a blueprint for cooperation.
- PREP. for a blueprint for change

# blues noun

#### 1 type of slow sad music

- VERB + BLUES **play**, **sing** He plays blues on the accordion.  $\diamondsuit$  She was in the back of a smoky bar singing the blues.
- BLUES + NOUN band, musician, singer | song

# 2 the blues state of feeling sad/depressed

- QUANT. attack, fit a bad attack of the blues
- VERB + BLUES have | get, suffer from | banish, beat I plan a holiday as a way to beat the blues.

# blunder noun

- ADJ. big, major | stupid | fatal, terrible, tragic | tactical | administrative, bureaucratic, economic, political
- QUANT. series
- VERB + BLUNDER commit, make The minister has made a series of political blunders.

# blur noun

- ADJ. dim, faint, pale The object was a dim blur in the moonlight.
- PREP. ~of a blur of colours and patterns
- PHRASES **be all a (bit of a) blur/just a blur** I can't remember that day very well. It's all a bit of a blur.

# blush noun

- ADJ. deep, fiery, hot, warm | faint
- VERB + BLUSH **produce** His jokes produced blushes from the ladies. | **hide** She tried to hide her fiery blush.
- ullet BLUSH + VERB deepen | creep. rise, spread A deep blush spread from her head to her neck.

- PREP. with/without a ~ She lowered her eyes with a deep blush. | ~ of a hot blush of embarrassment
- PHRASES a blush comes to sb's cheeks/face, bring a blush to sb's cheeks/face, save/spare sb's blushes (= to save sb from an embarrassing situation)

# blush verb

- ADV. deeply, furiously, hotly | faintly, a little, slightly | readily She blushed more readily when she was a teenager. | angrily, guiltily
- VERB + BLUSH **make sb** Stop teasing him—you're making him blush.
- PREP. at He blushed at the mention of her name. with She blushed crimson with embarrassment.
- PHRASES blush crimson/scarlet

#### board noun

- 1 flat piece of wood, plastic, etc.
  - ADJ. chess, dart, drawing, emery, ironing, notice, running, skirting, sounding
  - PREP. on a/the~ There's a notice on the board.

## 2 group of people who control an organization

- ADJ. advisory, editorial, executive, management | health, school, etc.
- VERB + BOARD be on, serve on, sit on He sits on the company's management board. | join | appoint sb to | resign from | go to The project will go to the board for consideration. | put sth to, submit sth to, take sth to She put her ideas to the board.
- BOARD + NOUN member | meeting
- PREP. ~ of the company's board of directors
- PHRASES at board level The issue has been discussed at board level. chairman of the board, a member of the board, a seat on the board She was promoted and offered a seat on the board.

# 3 meals that are provided when you stay in a hotel

- ADJ. full | half
- PHRASES board and lodging

#### boardroom noun

- ADJ. company, corporate
- BOARDROOM + NOUN battle, coup, row, shake-up | table | pay, salary The massive boardroom pay awards were criticized by the workers.
- PHRASES in a/the ~ The directors were working overtime in the boardroom.

# boast noun

- ADJ. proud | empty, idle, vain
- VERB + BOAST make
- PREP. ~ about a boast he made about his achievements
- ~ of her boast of having seen all the countries of Africa

#### boast verb

- 1 talk with too much pride
  - ADV openly
  - PREP. about/of He openly boasted of his talents.

#### 2 have sth good/impressive

• ADV. **proudly** This is a region which proudly boasts its own distinct culture.

# boat noun

• ADJ. little, small | open He was adrift in an open boat for three days. | flat-bottomed | glass-bottomed | inflatable, plastic, rubber | wooden | motor, paddle, pedal, power, rowing, sailing, speed, steam | canal, narrow, river We spent our holiday going up a canal on a narrow boat. ♦ a Mississippi river boat | banana, cargo, charter, ferry, fishing, flying, passenger, patrol, pilot, pleasure, racing, rescue, torpedo, touring | model,

boiler

paper, toy | stricken The lifeboat was preparing to go to the aid of the stricken boat. | upturned

- QUANT. fleet, flotilla a flotilla of small boats
- VERB + BOAT take out You couldn't take a boat out in that wild sea. | take sb out in My brother took us all out in his new boat. | get into/on/onto | get off/out of | launch, lower A new type of patrol boat was launched from the Essex coast yesterday. | push out I pushed the boat out into the middle of the river. | propel, row, sail The boat is propelled by a powerful outboard motor. handle Where did you learn to handle a boat? I guide, steer, turn | pilot, skipper | crew Normally the boat is crewed by five people. | beach He beached the boat and the children leapt out to explore. | moor, tie up | untie | anchor, berth The harbour was crowded, with boats berthed two and three abreast. | load, unload | rock Sit down, you're rocking the boat.  $\diamond$  (figurative) She was told to keep her mouth shut and not rock the boat (= take unnecessary action that would cause problems). | capsize, overturn, **upset** | **swamp** The boat was swamped by a huge wave. | build, design | catch, take They crossed the island to catch a boat for islands south of Skye. | miss (often figurative) If you don't buy now, you may find that you've missed *the boat* (= cannot take advantage of this offer because it is too late). | meet Beth had gone down to Bombay to meet the boat on which her sister was arriving.
- BOAT + VERB chug, go, sail The boat chugged out to sea. | head, pass The boat headed upriver. | arrive, come in, dock | return | bob boats bobbing up and down in the estuary | float, glide | drift | heave, lunge, lurch, pitch, rock, roll The boat pitched violently from side to side. | list | leak | fill The boat slowly filled with icy water. | capsize, overturn | founder, sink | operate, ply Ferry boats ply regularly between all the resorts on the lake. | carry sth, ferry sth, hold sth, take sth
- BOAT + NOUN cruise, excursion, ride, trip | race | club | house (also boathouse) | train (= the train scheduled to connect with a particular sailing) the 7.30 p.m. boat train to Harwich | building | builder, crew, owner | people (= refugees who arrive by boat)
- PREP. by ~ The cave can only be reached by boat. in a/the ~ I took them in my boat. on a/the ~ They ate on the boat. | ~from, ~to a boat from Jamaica to Trinidad

# bob verb

- ADV. **gently | about**, **along** an old cigarette packet bobbing along in the current
- PHRASES bob up and down the small boats bobbing gently up and down in the harbour

# body noun

1 whole physical form of a person/an animal

- ADJ. whole Her whole body trembled. | upper | lower | healthy | human
- BODY + NOUN heat, temperature | shape, size, weight to maintain your ideal body weight | fat | odour | language
- PREP. in the/your~ Extreme heat may cause changes in the body. on the/your~ She still had the marks from the ropes on her body.
- PHRASES part of the body, sell your body (= to work as a prostitute)

#### 2 dead human body

- ADJ. dead | decomposed, decomposing | bloated
- VERB + BODY examine | bury, cremate, embalm | exhume
- PREP. on a/the~A diary was found on the body.

## 3 amount of sth

- ADJ. large, substantial, vast a large body of evidence
- PHRASES a body of water The two islands are separated by a large body of water.

# 4 main part of sth

• ADJ. main The bar is in the main body of the hotel.

# 5 group of people who work/act together

- ADJ. advisory, corporate, executive, governing, legislative, professional, statutory | national, public | government, student | independent | voluntary | elected | politic (always after body) Freedom of speech is necessary for the health of the body politic.
- VERB + BODY create, establish, form, set up | elect
- PREP. in a~ The students marched in a body to the government offices.
- ⇒ Note at ORGANIZATION

#### 6 object

• ADJ. foreign They removed a foreign body from her eye. celestial, heavenly Stars are celestial bodies.

# bodyguard noun

- ADJ. armed | personal He never goes anywhere without his personal bodyguards.
- VERB + BODYGUARD have, keep She has to have an armed bodyguard wherever she goes.
- BODYGUARD + VERB protect sb
- PREP. ~of He keeps a bodyguard of ten men. ~to a former bodyguard to the prince

#### ⇒ Note at JOB

boq noun

- ADJ. vast | stagnant, swampy | peat
- VERB + BOG **sink into** The more she struggled the deeper she sank into the bog.
- PREP. in a/the ~ He found himself in a vast stagnant bog. through a/the ~ walking through a bog

# bogged down adj.

- VERBS be | become, get
- ADV. badly, hopelessly, very The lorry had become hopelessly bogged down in the sand. | thoroughly, totally | rather I've been rather bogged down with work.
- PREP. by bogged down by small details in We mustn't get bogged down in all the detail. with

# bogus adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem | dismiss sth as 75 paintings which art experts dismiss as bogus
- ADV. completely, entirely | largely

# boil noun

# 1 the boil state of boiling

• VERB + BOIL come to Just before the milk comes to the boil, turn down the heat. | bring sth to Bring the soup to the boil, then simmer for five minutes. | go off (usually figurative) He played brilliantly for the first set but then went rather off the boil.

# 2 infected spot

- VERB + BOIL burst, lance The doctor lanced the boil.
- BOIL + VERB erupt A boil had erupted on his neck. | burst

# boil verb

- $\bullet$  ADV.  $\,$  rapidly  $Boil\,the\,beans\,rapidly\,for\,ten\,minutes.$
- VERB + BOIL put sth on to I'll put the kettle on to boil.

#### boiler noun

- ADJ. coal-fired, coke, electric, gas, gas-fired, oil-fired, solid-fuel, steam, water | central-heating
- VERB + BOILER install, put in | service
- BOILER + VERB come on I ve just heard the hot water boiler come on. | go off | burst, explode
- BOILER + NOUN system | suit

# boiling point noun

- VERB + BOILING POINT reach | bring sth to, heat sth to Bring the sauce to boiling point.
- PREP. at~ Add the powder when the water is at boiling point.

#### bold adj.

- VERBS be, feel | become, grow | make sb The exciting news had made him bold. | consider sth
- ADV. extremely, really, very | quite, rather

#### bolt noun

- 1 for fastening things together
  - VERB + BOLT tighten (up) | loosen | undo, unscrew
  - PHRASES nuts and bolts

#### 2 for fastening a door

• VERB + BOLT draw back, pull back, slide back | push home, slide home She closed the door quickly and pushed the bolts home.

## bolt verb

- ADV. firmly, securely Make sure that the rails are securely bolted in place. | together The two parts are bolted together.
- PREP. to The yacht's keel is bolted to the hull.

# bomb noun

- ADJ. big, huge, large, massive | small | cluster, fire, high explosive, incendiary, mortar, nail, petrol, smoke | atom/atomic, hydrogen, neutron, nuclear | bouncing, flying | terrorist | home-made | unexploded | stray Their truck was hit by a stray bomb. | dummy, fake a practice flight with dummy bombs | car | letter, parcel | time (figurative) He described global warming as 'an environmental time bomb ticking away'.
- VERB + BOMB place, plant, put Police suspect terrorists planted the bomb. | carry The plane had been adapted to carry bombs. | drop, release Enemy planes dropped bombs along the railway line. | defuse | detonate, explode, set off | build, construct, develop (These verbs are only used about countries.) India started to build a nuclear bomb. | make He used a clock to make a homemade bomb.
- BOMB + VERB fall, rain (down) Eighty people died when bombs rained down on the city's crowded streets. | hit sth | detonate, explode, go off | blow sb/sth to pieces, blow sth up, destroy sth, kill sb, rip through sth Fifteen people were blown to pieces by the car bomb.  $\Diamond$  A terrorist bomb ripped through the town's packed shopping centre. | be ticking away
- BOMB + NOUN attack, blast, explosion | alert, scare, threat, warning | hoax | disposal, squad | shelter | crater The land was scarred with bomb craters. | damage | site | victim | suspect | test the fallout from atomic bomb tests

#### bomb verb

• ADV. heavily The city had been very heavily bombed.

# bombard verb

- 1 attack with bombs
  - ADV. heavily The city has been heavily bombarded for the last three days.
- 2 direct a lot of things at sb
  - ADV. constantly, continually
  - PREP. with We're all constantly bombarded with television advertisements.

#### bombardment noun

- ADJ. constant, continuous | heavy, intense | aerial, artillery, naval
- VERB + BOMBARDMENT conduct, launch, mount | stop | be subjected to, be under, come under, suffer | survive, withstand They have withstood heavy bombardment for many months.
- BOMBARDMENT + VERB begin, start | continue, resume | (come to an) end, cease, stop
- PREP. during/in a/the ~ Many people were killed in the bombardment. under ~ The city has been under constant bombardment for three days. | ~ against The army launched artillery bombardments against enemy positions. ~ from bombardments from the sea ~ with a three-hour bombardment with rockets and mortars

# bombing noun

- ADJ. aerial the aerial bombing of ports | precision | wartime | area, carpet, indiscriminate, saturation | strategic | enemy The neighbourhood was badly damaged by enemy bombing. | terrorist | suicide
- BOMBING + NOUN attack | blitz, campaign | mission, raid, sortie He was shot down during a bombing raid over London. | target | victim

#### bombshell noun

- VERB + BOMBSHELL **be, come as** The news came as a bombshell. | **drop** Then she dropped the bombshell—she was pregnant.
- BOMBSHELL + VERB come, drop

#### bond noun

- 1 feeling of friendship
  - ADJ. close, strong | common | natural | emotional, spiritual A strong spiritual bond exists between them.
  - VERB + BOND be linked by, feel, have She felt a bond of affection for the other girls. | create, develop, forge, form | strengthen | break, destroy
  - BOND + VERB exist | link sb the bond that links us
  - PREP. ~ between trying to forge bonds between the different communities ~ of bonds of friendship

# 2 certificate for money you have lent

- ADJ. long-term | government, savings, treasury | junk the high yield on junk bonds
- VERB + BOND buy, invest in, purchase, put money into I decided to invest in some government bonds. | cash in, redeem The bonds were redeemed in 2002. | issue, sell
- BOND + NOUN market

# bone noun

- ADJ. delicate, fine the delicate bones of her face | healthy | brittle, fragile She was diagnosed as having brittle bones. | broken, cracked, splintered | weary | bleached, dry Her eyes were black in a face the colour of bleached bones. | ankle, breast, cheek, collar, hip, leg, shin, thigh | animal, chicken, dinosaur, human
- VERB + BONE break, chip, crack, fracture | rest He longed to get home to bed and rest his weary bones.
- BONE + NOUN structure The black and white photographs emphasized her fine bone structure. | marrow a bone marrow transplant | cancer, disease, disorders | graft, surgery
- PHRASES (break/jar) every bone in sb's body The shock jarred every bone in his body. skin and bone He's all skin and bone after his illness.

# bonfire noun

- ADJ. blazing, roaring
- VERB + BONFIRE build, have, make | light | put out | put sth on, throw sth on | gather/sit around/round

75 boost

- BONFIRE + VERB blaze, burn
- BONFIRE + NOUN **Night** It was 5 November—Bonfire Night—and the children were excited.

# bonkers adj.

- VERBS **be** | **go** I went a bit bonkers when he told me the news. | **drive sb** The noise nearly drove me bonkers.
- ADV. absolutely, completely, plain, stark raving, totally I think he's absolutely stark raving bonkers! ⋄ The whole idea is just plain bonkers. | a bit

#### bonus noun

- 1 money added to wages, etc.
  - ADJ. big, huge, large | extra, special | cash | annual, Christmas All employees get an annual bonus before the summer holidays. | loyalty, performance, productivity | no claim(s) (= a bonus for not claiming on your car insurance)
  - VERB + BONUS award (sb), give sb, pay sb | earn, get, receive You will receive a bonus for high levels of productivity. | lose If you don't meet our targets, you'll lose your bonus.
  - BONUS + NOUN payment, scheme All workers participate in the bonus scheme.
  - PREP. ~of He was awarded a cash bonus of £200.

#### 2 sth extra that is good

- ADJ. great, huge, major, real | added, extra The house is very comfortable, and as an added bonus, it's near to buses and trains. | unexpected | welcome
- PREP. ~for The sunshine on the final day was a welcome bonus for the spectators.

# boo noun

- ADJ. loud
- VERB + BOO be greeted/met with His speech was met with hoos
- PREP. ~from There were loud boos from the audience.

# book noun

#### 1 for reading

- ADJ. latest, new, recent | forthcoming | hardback, paperback | printed one of the earliest printed books | rare | second-hand | delightful, excellent, fascinating, fine, good, great, interesting, remarkable, useful There's nothing like curling up with a mug of tea and a good book. | famous, important, influential | controversial a controversial book about the royal family | favourite a survey to find the nation's favourite children's book | library | set 'Emma' was one of our set books for A level. | children's, comic, cookery, guide, hymn, phrase, picture, prayer, reference, school, story, text (also textbook), travel | address, autograph, cheque, exercise, log, order, phone/telephone, sketch
- QUANT. copy How many copies of the book did you order?
- VERB + BOOK be deep/engrossed/immersed in, flick/skim through, look at, read | look up from She looked up from her book and smiled at him. | co-author, write | bring out, publish, put out | reprint | edit, proofread, revise | translate | illustrate | bind | ban, censor | dedicate, inscribe The book is dedicated to his mother. ♦ Her name was inscribed in the book. ♦ The collector had many books inscribed to him by famous authors. | review | borrow, have out, take out (= from a library) How many books have you got out? | return, take back (= to a library) | renew Do you want to renew any of your library books? | stock | plagiarize
- BOOK + VERB appear, come out His latest book will appear in December. | be/go out of print
- BOOK + NOUN title | shop (also bookshop) | review, reviewer | club

• PREP. in a/the ~ These issues are discussed in his latest book. | ~about/on She's busy writing a book on astrology. ~by a book by Robert Grout ~for a book for new parents ~from a new book from the publishing company, Bookworm ~of a book of walks in London

#### 2 books company records

- ADJ. account
- VERB + BOOKS audit, do, keep She does the books for us.

#### book verb

- ADV. early, in advance There are few places on the course, so it is essential to book in advance.
- PREP. with Book with Suntours and kids go free!
- PHRASES be booked solid (= be fully booked), be booked up, be fully booked

#### bookcase noun

- ADJ. glass-fronted
- PREP. from a/the ~ I chose a book from the bookcase. in a/the ~ I found this book in your bookcase.

# booking noun

- ADJ. advance, early | late | priority | double (= two bookings for the same time) | block (= a large number of seats booked together) | postal, telephone
- VERB + BOOKING make I made the booking through a travel agent. | cancel | confirm | change | accept, take We accept both telephone and postal bookings.
- BOOKING + NOUN fee, form, system | office | clerk
- PREP. ~for a booking for the Saturday performance

# bookkeeping noun

- ADJ. double-entry | routine, simple
- VERB + BOOKKEEPING do I run the shop and my wife does the bookkeeping.
- BOOKKEEPING + NOUN entry | system

# boom noun

- 1 period of sudden increase
  - ADJ. great | post-war | consumer, credit, economic, investment, spending | building, housing, property | oil | baby
  - VERB + BOOM cause, create, fuel, lead to The boom was fuelled by accelerated demand for consumer products.
  - BOOM + NOUN period, time, year | town
  - PREP. during/in a/the ~ He was born during the postwar baby boom. | ~in a boom in house prices
  - PHRASES **boom and bust/slump** the ordinary business cycle of boom and bust

#### 2 deep hollow sound

- ADJ. big | deep | distant | sonic (= the explosive sound made when an aircraft flies faster than the speed of sound) We heard the sonic boom of a jet overhead.
- VERB + BOOM hear
- BOOM + VERB **echo** The deep boom of a foghorn echoed across the bay.
- PREP. with a~

# boon noun

- ADJ. enormous, great, real, tremendous
- VERB + BOON be, come as, prove
- PREP. ~ for The building scheme comes as an enormous boon for the building industry. ~ to These machines have proved a real boon to disabled people.

# boost noun

 ADJ. big, great, major, tremendous | much-needed, welcome | unexpected | confidence, financial, morale, psychological boost 76

- VERB + BOOST give sb, provide (sb with) | need | get, receive
- PREP. ~ for a boost for British products ~ in a big boost in exports ~ to a boost to the economy

#### boost verb

- ADV. considerably, greatly, substantially
- VERB + BOOST **help (to)** The new service helped boost pre-tax profits by 10%.
- PREP. to The total was boosted to nearly £200 by donations from parents.

#### boot noun

- ADJ. heavy | lightweight | high | ankle, calf-length, knee-length, thigh-length | muddy | polished | fabric, kid, leather, plastic, suede | gum, rubber, Wellington | high-heeled, hob-nailed, lace-up, nailed, steel-capped, studded. thick-soled | army, baseball, climbing, cowboy, desert, football, hiking, riding, rugby, ski, walking
- QUANT. pair a pair of heavy walking boots
- VERB + BOOT have on, wear | put on, take off | lace up, unlace | polish
- BOOT + NOUN polish
- PHRASES as tough as old boots The meat was as tough as old boots. the toe of sb's boot She kicked at the snow with the toe of her boot.
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

#### booth noun

- ADJ. phone, photo, polling, ticket, voting
- PREP. in a/the~ She waited in the phone booth.

# booty noun

- ADJ. war
- VERB + BOOTY capture, carry off, seize, take | divide, share, split They divided the booty among the troops.

# booze noun

- ADJ. cheap | free There was free booze at the party.
- VERB + BOOZE **smell** I could smell booze on his breath. | **bring**, **take** We need to take some booze to the party. | **turn to** He turned to booze (= started drinking a lot of alcohol) when his wife died. | **kick** She's still trying to kick the booze (= stop drinking so much alcohol).
- BOOZE + NOUN problem
- PREP. **off the** ~ (= not drinking alcohol) *She's been off* the booze for a month now. **on the** ~ (= drinking alcohol) *He was dry for years but now he's back on the booze.*

# border noun

- 1 line that divides two countries
  - ADJ. open | closed | common Poland has a common border with Germany. | disputed
  - VERB + BORDER arrive at, reach, stop at | cross, drive across/over, slip across/over They slipped across the border at nightfall. | escape across/over, flee across/over | form, mark A river forms the border. | draw (up), establish, fix | guard, patrol | open | close, seal
  - BORDER + NOUN crossing, post | region, town | control, guard, troops | clash, dispute, war | raid | clash, incident, skirmish
  - PREP. across/over a/the ~ to smuggle goods across the border along a/the ~ There has been fighting along the border. at/on a/the ~ We were stopped on the border. on the ~ of a farm on the border of Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire up to the ~ He drove us right up to the Russian border. | ~ between/of the border between Austria and Switzerland ~ with the border with Mexico
  - PHRASES north/south of the border, one side/both

sides of the border There has been fighting on both sides of the border.

2 decorative band/strip round the edge of sth

- ADJ. wide | narrow | decorative
- VERB + BORDER have The tablecloth has a narrow lace border. I draw
- PREP. with a/the~a white handkerchief with a blue border | ~ around/round She drew a decorative border around the picture.

#### borderline noun

- BORDERLINE + NOUN case | applicant, candidate
- PREP. on the ~ She's on the borderline between a firstand second-class honours degree. | ~ between the borderline between myth and philosophy

#### bore noun

#### 1 person

- ADJ. awful, crashing, dreadful, real, terrible, utter *Her husband is a crashing bore.*
- PHRASES abit of a bore

#### 2 a bore sth that you have to do

• ADJ. awful, great, real, terrible It's an awful bore having to meet my aunt for lunch.

#### bore verb

- ADV. easily I'm very easily bored.
- PREP. with I won't bore you with too many details.
- PHRASES bore sb out of their (tiny) mind, bore sb rigid/silly/stiff, bore sb to death/distraction/tears That lecture bored me to tears!

#### bored adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, get, grow Some children get bored very quickly. | remain
- ADV. really, terribly, very | thoroughly | a bit, faintly, a little, pretty, rather, slightly
- PREP. at bored at the prospect of going shopping by He seemed faintly bored by the whole process. with He was bored with their conversation.
- PHRASES bored out of your (tiny) mind He walked along, bored out of his mind. bored rigid/silly/stiff I remember being bored stiff during my entire time at school. bored to death/distraction/tears She was alone all day and bored to death.

#### boredom noun

- ADJ. sheer, utter | terminal
- VERB + BOREDOM prevent | alleviate, combat, relieve A walkman can relieve the boredom of running. | die from/of, go mad with I'd die of boredom if I lived in the country. | drive sb mad with Unemployment can drive you mad with boredom.
- PHRASES a high/low boredom threshold Sorting mail is not a job for people with a low boredom threshold.

# boring adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound | become, get | make sth Try not to make the diet boring. | consider sb/sth, find sb/sth, think sb/sth She found her job boring.
- ADV. awfully, dead, extremely, incredibly, really, terribly, very That film was dead boring. | completely, downright, utterly | a bit, fairly, pretty, quite, rather, slightly
- PREP. for The game was boring for the spectators.
- PHRASES boring old Green is much better than boring old white

bound

# born verb be born

- ADV. prematurely
- PREP. into She was born into a wealthy family. of (formal) to be born of noble parents to babies who are born to very young mothers with Their child was born with a serious medical problem.
- PHRASES American, British, etc. born The part is played by an American-born actress. be born alive/dead, be born and bred/brought up/raised I was born and bred in Liverpool. be born blind, deaf, etc., be born out of wedlock/outside marriage

# borough noun

- ADJ. county, metropolitan, municipal
- BOROUGH + NOUN council, councillor
- PREP. in/within a/the ~ to establish unemployment committees in all metropolitan boroughs throughout a/the ~ There are factories scattered throughout the borough. | ~ of the London borough of Lambeth

# borrow verb

#### 1 money/things

- ADV. heavily He borrowed heavily to set the company up.
- PREP. from She borrowed £50 from her mother. off (informal) Γll borrow some coffee off the neighbours.

#### 2 ideas, etc.

- ADV. freely
- PREP. from His designs borrow freely from the architecture of ancient Egypt.

## bosom noun

- ADJ. ample, enormous, large, full
- BOSOM + VERB heave, rise and fall Her bosom rose and fell; she was out of breath from keeping up with him.
- PHRASES clutch sb/sth to your bosom (literary) She clutched her son tightly to her bosom.

## boss noun

• ADJ. big | company, party, union

# bother noun

- VERB + BOTHER have I had a little bother finding your house. | cause, give sb Your little boy didn't give me any bother. | go to I wouldn't go to the bother of making the cakes myself. | put sb to I'd love to come and stay with you, but I don't want to put you to any bother. | save sb Getting a taxi will save you the bother of picking me up from the station.
- PHRASES a bit/a little/a lot/a spot of bother He's in a spot of bother with the police. no bother The children were no bother:
- PREP. without any ~ We found the hotel without any bother. | ~to I don't mind looking after your dog—it's no bother to me. ~with He's got a spot of bother with his eyes.

# bothered adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound | get He never got too bothered about the mess.
- ADV. not at all, not in the least  $\Gamma m$  not in the least bothered about the price. | not particularly, not really, not (all) that, not too They're not really bothered about what you do.  $\diamond$  He is not that bothered about his appearance.
- PREP. **about** He wasn't too bothered about the slight leak. **by** He was still bothered by a persistent leg injury. **with** They did not want to be bothered with her problems.
- PHRASES can't/couldn't be bothered He couldn't even be bothered to turn round. (get all) hot and bothered She had got herself all hot and bothered about the test.

#### bottle noun

77

- ADJ. full | empty | recyclable, returnable | beer, medicine, milk, etc. | hot-water | feeding
- VERB + BOTTLE fill She filled the bottle with water. | empty | break/crack open (only used about alcoholic drinks), open, uncork Let's crack open a bottle of champagne to celebrate. | drink, have, wash sth down with We washed the stew down with a bottle of cheap red wine. | share | bring (= to bring a bottle of drink to a party)
- BOTTLE + NOUN top | opener | bank | feeding
- PREP. over a/the ~ We discussed the problem over a bottle of wine. | ~ of
- PHRASES be on the bottle (= to be an alcoholic), hit the bottle/take to the bottle (= to start drinking alcohol heavily)

#### bottom noun

## 1 lowest part of sth

- ADJ. false a case with a false bottom
- VERB + BOTTOM arrive at, fall to, get to, reach, sink to He reached the bottom of the steps in no time.  $\diamond$  The boat sank to the bottom of the sea. | touch She could only just touch the bottom (= of a swimming pool, etc.).
- BOTTOM + NOUN end, half
- PREP. along the ~ We rode along the bottom of the valley. at the ~ at the bottom of the hill from the ~ strange sounds from the bottom of the well in the ~ in the bottom of my bag on the ~ on the bottom of the box near/towards the ~ near the bottom of the page

#### 2 least important position

- VERB + BOTTOM start at, work up from He started at the bottom and worked his way up through the company.
- PREP. at the ~, near/towards the ~ He's near the bottom of the class.

#### 3 part of the body

- ADJ. bare
- VERB + BOTTOM smack

#### 4 basic cause of sth/truth about sth

• VERB + BOTTOM be at, lie at  $\Gamma d$  love to know what lies at the bottom of all this. | get to The only way to get to the bottom of it is to confront the chairman.

## boulevard noun

- ADJ. broad, wide | tree-lined
- BOULEVARD + VERB **be lined with sth** a boulevard lined with pavement cafes
- PREP. along, down, up, etc. a/the ~ They sauntered along the tree-lined boulevard.

# bounce verb

- ADV. high The ball bounced high and she missed it. | back, off The stone hit the window but bounced off.
- PREP. against, down, into, off, on, towards Short sound waves bounce off even small objects.

#### bound adj.

# 1 bound to do sth certain to do sth

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. almost These problems were almost bound to arise.

# 2 bound (to do sth) obliged to do sth

- VERBS be, feel | become | remain | hold sb The president said the country could not be held bound by a treaty signed by the previous regime.
- ADJ. absolutely | irrevocably | by law, contractually, legally Officials are bound by law to investigate any possible fraud. ♦ He was legally bound to report them to the authorities. | (in) honour, in duty (also duty-bound), morally I felt in duty bound to report the incident.
- PREP. by We are legally bound by this decision.

3 travelling in a particular direction

- VERBS be
- ADV homeward, outward
- PREP. for tourists who are bound for Europe

#### 4 bound up closely connected

- VERBS be I become
- ADV. closely, intimately | inevitably, inextricably | intrinsically | together A person's name and their sense of their own identity are often closely bound up together.
- PREP. with From that moment my life became inextricably bound up with hers.

# boundary noun

1 line that marks the limits of a place

- ADJ. common | northern, southern, etc. | national, state | district, parish
- VERB BOUNDARY have | form, mark The river forms the boundary. | share | draw, establish, fix, set The boundary was fixed just south of the farm. | redraw | cross We've just crossed the boundary into Sussex. | extend
- BOUNDARY + NOUN fence, hedge, line, wall | dispute a boundary dispute with their neighbours
- PREP. across/over the ~ They drove across the boundary. along the ~ We continued along the southern boundary of the county. at/on the ~ We had to stop at the boundary. ⋄ on the boundary of the two countries beyond the ~ She had never strayed beyond the city boundaries. within the ~s within the boundaries of the old city walls |
- ~ between the boundary between Sussex and Surrey
- ~with The state has a boundary with Ontario.

#### 2 limit

- ADJ. traditional
- VERB + BOUNDARY **cross** This job crosses the traditional boundary between social work and health care. | **extend**, **push back** research which extends the boundaries of human knowledge | **overstep**
- PREP. across ~s His policies appeal across party political boundaries. beyond the ~s going beyond the boundaries of accepted behaviour on the ~ on the boundary of physics and chemistry within the ~s keeping within the boundaries of the law | ~ between the boundary between sanity and insanity
- PHRASES the boundaries of taste In her performance she had clearly overstepped the boundaries of good taste.

# bouquet noun

- ADJ. huge, large | small | bridal, wedding
- VERB + BOUQUET carry | send(sb)
- PREP. in a/the ~ Are there any roses in your bouquet?
- ~ of He sent her a large bouquet of wild flowers.

# bout noun

- ADJ. bad, nasty, prolonged, serious, severe I got a bad bout of flu last winter. | mild | drinking
- VERB + BOUT get, have, suffer from
- PREP. during a/the~ | ~of a bout of depression

# boutique noun

- ADJ. chic, elegant, exclusive, smart | fashion
- VERB + BOUTIQUE open | run

# bow¹/baʊ/noun

# 1 act of bowing

- ADJ. deep, low | little, slight | formal, stiff
- VERB + BOW give, make He gave a formal bow and left the room. I take (= used about a performer) The song ended and Albert took a bow. ♦ (figurative) The team's chairman takes his final bow at this match (= is retiring after this match).
- PREP. ~ to He made a deep bow to the king.

# 2 front part of a ship

- ADJ. port, starboard There's a small boat on the port bow.
- VERB + BOW cross A huge whale crossed our bows.
- PREP. across the ~ They fired a shot across our bows. in the ~ We left two men in the bows to receive the cargo. off the ~ 100 yards off our bows on the ~ The ship's name was printed on her bow. over the ~ There were huge waves breaking over the bows.

# bow<sup>2</sup>/bau/verb

- ADV. deeply, low He swept off his hat and bowed deeply to the Queen. | slightly | politely, respectfully | down
- PREP. **before** The Emperor's subjects bowed down before him. **to** The pianist stood up and bowed to the audience.

# bow³/bəʊ/noun

1 knot with two loops

- ADJ. neat | double
- VERB + BOW tie (sth into) Can you tie a bow? ♦ She tied the ribbon into a neat bow.

## 2 weapon for shooting arrows

- VERB + BOW be armed with, carry, have | aim, draw, raise She drew and aimed her bow. | lower
- PHRASES a bow and arrow
- 3 for playing a violin, etc.
  - VERB + BOW **draw** She drew the bow across the strings.

#### bowel noun

- ADJ. large, small
- VERB + BOWEL empty, evacuate, move, open
- BOWEL + NOUN action, function, habit, movement Patients are asked to report any change in bowel habit. ♦ He's been having painful bowel movements. | frequency | wall | cancer, disease, disorder, obstruction, problems, tumour | biopsy, surgery
- PREP. in the~
- PHRASES irritable bowel syndrome

# bowl noun

- ADJ. deep, shallow | empty, full | ceramic, china, crystal, cut-glass, earthenware, enamel, glass | food, fruit, porridge, pudding, punch (also punchbowl), salad, soup, sugar, water I refilled the dog's water bowl. | mixing, serving | washing-up | finger I put down the chicken bone and rinsed my fingers in the finger bowl. | begging (figurative) The school is always having to get out the begging bowl for books and basic equipment. | goldfish | lavatory, toilet
- VERB + BOWL fill, pour (sb), pour sth into He poured himself a bowl of soup. | empty | drink from/out of, eat from/out of
- BOWL + VERB contain sth, hold sth a bowl containing flour  $\diamond$  This bowl holds about four pints. | overflow The washing-up bowl was overflowing.
- PREP. from a/the ~ I helped myself to an apple from the bowl. out of a/the ~ The boy was drinking milk out of a bowl. in/into a/the ~ Mix the ingredients in a deep bowl. ♦ Sieve the flour into a bowl. | ~ of a bowl of cherries

# bowling noun

# 1 indoor game

- ADJ tenpin
- VERB + BOWLING go Let's go bowling on Saturday.
- BOWLING + NOUN ball | alley | green 
  ⇒ Special page at SPORT

#### 2 in the game of cricket

- ADJ. fast, pace, quick | slow | seam, spin, swing | short-pitched | intimidatory
- VERB + BOWLING **open** McArthur opened the bowling on the first day of the match.
- BOWLING NOUN attack England were no match for the Indian bowling attack. | average | crease

#### box noun

#### 1 container

- ADJ. oblong, rectangular, square | upturned They were sitting round the fire on upturned boxes. | cardboard | storage | chocolate, cigar, egg | jewel/jewellery, shoe, tool (also toolbox) | cassette, CD, video | gift | lunch, sandwich | first-aid | (safe/safety) deposit, security There is a safety deposit box in every room of the hotel. | cash, money The cash box was kept in the safe at the back of the shop.  $\diamond$  She opened her money box to see if she had saved enough for a tennis racket. | collection, donation The exhibition is free, but there is a collection box for donations.
- QUANT. pile, stack
- VERB + BOX fill, pack She filled the box with old clothes. | pack sth in/into, put sth in/into, put sth away in, store sth in We packed all the books into boxes. | remove sth from, take sth out of | empty, unpack | open | close, shut | lock
- BOX + VERB contain sth, be filled with/full of sth, hold sth *This box holds ten candles and costs £21.* | be labelled sth, be marked sth a box marked 'fragile' | be covered in/with sth, be lined with sth *The dog sleeps in a box lined with an old blanket.*
- PREP. in/into a/the ~, inside a/the ~, out of a/the ~ | ~of a box of chocolates
- PHRASES the lid of a box

#### 2 enclosed area

- ADJ. soundproof | call, phone, telephone | jury, witness | commentary, press There was a babble of languages in the commentary box when the race began. | director's, executive, hospitality They drank champagne as they watched the match from the executive box. | private, Royal a private box at the theatre | signal | horse (also horsebox) The car in front was pulling a horsebox.
- PREP. in/into a/the~

# 3 square on a form/screen

- ADJ. appropriate, relevant *Tick the relevant box below.* | dialog/dialogue *Click on 'open file' in the dialogue box.* | question
- VERB + BOX fill in, put sth in, tick. write (sth) in Put a cross in the box if you agree with the comments.
- PREP. in/into a/the~

# boxing noun

- ADJ. heavyweight, lightweight, middleweight, etc. | amateur, professional, unlicensed Unlicensed boxing can be very dangerous. | world the most respected coach in world boxing | kick, Thai | shadow (also shadow-boxing) (= boxing with an imaginary opponent) (figurative) The two candidates engaged in shadow-boxing before the election.
- VERB + BOXING do He does boxing in his spare time.
- BOXING + NOUN boot, glove | competition, match, tournament | title | champion | ring | skill, technique | coach, promoter | career | enthusiast, fan | writer | circles He is highly respected in boxing circles.
- ⇒ Special page at SPORT

# box office noun

- BOX OFFICE + NOUN hit, success | receipts, takings Box office receipts for the film have hit \$50 million.
- PREP. at a/the ~ Tickets are available at the box office.
- PHRASES do well/badly at the box office The musical

has done very well at the box office (= a lot of tickets have been sold).

# boy noun

- ADJ. big Your boy is quite big for his age. ♦ Don't cry—you're a big boy now. | little, small A little boy rode by on a tricycle. ♦ Their boy is small for his age. | young Our youngest boy is just starting school. | elder, eldest, older How old is your eldest boy? | baby | adolescent, teenage | good Eat up your greens—there's a good boy. | naughty | bright, clever
- VERB + BOY have They've had a baby boy.  $\diamond \Gamma ve$  got three boys.

# boycott noun

- ADJ. mass, total, worldwide | consumer, economic, trade a consumer boycott of GM foods
- VERB + BOYCOTT declare, impose, introduce Opposition groups declared a boycott of the elections. | call for, threaten Lawyers threatened a boycott of the courts. | end, lift Politicians want to end their boycott of the talks. | join There is pressure on the biggest union to join the boycott.
- BOYCOTT + NOUN campaign
- PREP. ~ by a boycott by international singers ~ of The group is calling for a mass consumer boycott of these products. ~ on The US has imposed a boycott on some European goods.

# boycott verb

- ADV. officially
- VERB + BOYCOTT threaten to | call on sb to, urge sb to They have urged people to boycott foreign products.

# boyfriend noun

- ADJ. current, latest, new | ex-, former, old | longstanding, long-term, serious, steady | live-in | jealous | jilted She was stalked by a jilted ex-boyfriend.
- QUANT. string, succession She had a string of wealthy boyfriends before she finally married.
- VERB + BOYFRIEND have Have you got a boyfriend? | meet | live with | sleep with | marry
- BOYFRIEND + NOUN **trouble** *She's unhappy because she's been having boyfriend trouble.*

#### bra noun

- ADJ. padded, strapless, underwired, uplift | maternity, nursing | sports
- VERB + BRA put on | take off | do up | undo, unhook
- BRA + NOUN strap
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

# brace noun

- 1 for supporting a part of the body
  - ADJ. leg, neck, shoulder
  - VERB + BRACE have, wear I used to wear a brace.
  - PREP. ~ on a brace on his teeth

#### 2 braces for holding trousers up

- BRACES + VERB hold sth up, support sth The braces held up his trousers.
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at CLOTHES

#### bracket noun

- 1 brackets marks round extra information in writing
  - ADJ. angle, curly, round, square
  - VERB + BRACKETS enclose sth in, give sth in, put sth in The prices are given in square brackets.
  - PREP. in The words in brackets should be deleted. in-

brain 80

side, outside, within The numbers outside the curly brackets are the sales figures.

#### 2 range

- ADJ. age, income, price, tax | higher, top, upper | middle | lower
- PREP. in/within These machines are in the higher price bracket. outside people outside this age bracket

#### brain noun

#### 1 part of the body

- ADJ. human | left, right The left brain controls the right-hand side of the body.
- BRAIN + NOUN cell, tissue | region | function, process | activity | damage. disease. disorder. failure. haemorrhage, illness, injury. tumour | scan | surgeon, surgery
- PREP. in the/your ~ Doctors tried to reduce the swelling in his brain. on the/your ~ He was found to have a blood clot on his brain. ♦ (figurative) He's got football on the brain (= thinks about nothing but football).
- PHRASES blow your brains out While cleaning his shotgun he had accidentally blown his own brains out.

#### 2 ability to think/intelligence

- ADJ. fertile, fine, good, great, quick | muddled, tired My tired brain couldn't cope with such a complex problem. | analytical
- VERB + BRAIN rack We racked our brains but we couldn't come up with a solution. | pick sb's (= ask sb for information because they know more about a subject than you) I need to pick your brains: what can you tell me about credit unions? | take It doesn't take much brain to work out that both stories can't be true.
- BRAIN + VERB function, tick over, work It's important to keep your brain ticking over. | reel His brain reeled as he realized the implication of his dismissal. | register sth The stopping distance includes the time taken for the brain to register the need to stop.
- BRAIN + NOUN power (also brainpower)
- PREP. ~ behind the brains behind the robberies
- PHRASES brains and brawn/brains and not brawn, etc. They relied on brains rather than brawn (= intelligence, not strength). have a brain for sth She has a good brain for mathematics.

# brake noun

- ADJ. defective, faulty | front, rear | foot, hand | air, anti-lock, disc, drum, vacuum
- VERB + BRAKE apply, hit, jam on, put/slam your foot on, put on, slam on She slammed on the brakes to try to avoid the dog. | keep your foot on | let off, release, take your foot off He released the brake and sped off.
- BRAKE + VERB work My brakes are not working properly. | fail The car crashed after its brakes failed. | screech, squeal | be on/off Is the brake on?
- BRAKE + NOUN failure | cable, fluid, lights, pads, pedal, pipes
- PHRASES act/serve as a brake on sth (figurative), put a brake/the brakes on sth (figurative) The need to earn some money put the brakes on my wilder ambitions. a screech/squeal of brakes We heard the screech of brakes, followed by a loud crash.

# brake verb

- $\bullet \ \, \mathrm{ADV.} \ \ \, \text{hard, heavily, sharply, suddenly, violently}$
- PHRASES brake to a halt The train braked to a shuddering halt. brake to avoid sth She braked suddenly to avoid a cat.

#### branch noun

#### 1 part of a tree

• ADJ. top/topmost | low, overhanging Be careful of

overhanging branches. | bare, dead the bare branches of a tree in winter

#### 2 part of a larger organization

- ADJ. central, high street, local, overseas, regional
- VERB + BRANCH establish, open, set up The store is opening more local branches. | close (down)
- $\bullet$  BRANCH + NOUN chairman, manager, member, office, representative, secretary
- ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

# brand noun

1 type of product made by a particular manufacturer

- ADJ. leading, major, principal, top the world's leading brand of whisky | famous, favourite, popular, well-known | own (= goods marked with the name of a particular shop instead of that of the manufacturer) Supermarkets make a lot of profit on their own brand products.
- BRAND + NOUN identity, image. name The company owes its success to brand image. | leader | loyalty
- PREP. ~of a well-known brand of toothpaste

#### 2 particular type of sth

• ADJ. particular, special, unique His designs have a unique brand of stylishness. | ~ of his particular brand of humour

# brandy noun

- ADJ. double, large | single. small | stiff a stiff brandy and soda (= containing a lot of brandy and not much soda) | straight | cherry, plum, etc.
- QUANT. dash, drop, nip He added a dash of brandy to his coffee. | measure, shot. tot She poured herself a large measure of brandy. | bottle, flask, glass, hip-flask
- VERB + BRANDY drink Do you drink brandy? | have I'll have some brandy, please. | pour (sb) | sip | gulp, swig | down, finish | distil, produce
- BRANDY + NOUN **bottle** | **balloon** (= a kind of glass), **glass** *He sat cradling his brandy glass*.

# brass noun

#### 1 metal

- ADJ. gleaming, glittering, polished, shiny | solid
- VERB + BRASS be made from/in/(out) of candlesticks made of solid brass
- PREP. in ~ The door knocker was a female figure in brass.

# 2 musical instruments made of brass

- ullet BRASS + NOUN band | instrument | section the brass section of the orchestra
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at MUSIC

# bravado noun

- ADJ. sheer | mere | false, forced
- PREP. out of ~ He behaved aggressively out of bravado. with ~ 'I'll befine on my own,' she said with bravado.
- PHRASES a display/show of bravado

#### brave adj.

- VERBS be, feel, seem, sound | make sb The whisky had made me brave.
- ADV. exceptionally, extremely, really, terribly, very | quite | amazingly, incredibly

# bravery noun

- ADJ. great, outstanding
- VERB + BRAVERY demonstrate, display, show
- BRAVERY + NOUN award, medal
- PREP. with ~ The men fought with great bravery.
- PHRASES an act of bravery

#### brawl noun

- ADJ. drunken | bar-room, pub, street | mass
- VERB + BRAWL provoke, spark, start | be/become/get involved in, be/get caught up in, get into
- PREP. in a/the ~ They got caught up in a street brawl.
- ~between a brawl between different gangs of football supporters. ~over a brawl over a woman

# breach noun

1 breaking of a law/an agreement/a rule

- ADJ. clear, fundamental, grave, serious | deliberate, flagrant He refused to bow to the Queen, in deliberate breach of etiquette. | minor | security
- VERB + BREACH constitute Such behaviour constitutes a breach of confidentiality. | commit
- PREP. in ~ of The court's decision is in breach of the European Convention on human rights. | ~ of a minor breach of discipline
- PHRASES a breach of confidence/trust, a breach of confidentiality/contract He was sued for breach of contract. a breach of security/the peace, a breach of the peace

# 2 break in friendly relations

- VERB + BREACH cause, lead to | heal, repair
- PREP. ~ between What caused the breach between the two brothers? ~ with She left home following the breach with her family.

#### bread noun

- ADJ. fresh | hard, mouldy, soggy, stale This bread is going stale. | crusty some nice crusty white bread | sliced | unleavened | home-baked, home-made | fried | garlic | black, brown, granary, naan, pitta, rye, soda, white, wholemeal | French, Italian, etc.
- QUANT. loaf | chunk, crumb, crust, hunk, morsel, piece, slice She tore off a large hunk of bread.
- VERB + BREAD bake, make the smell of freshly-baked bread | cut. slice | butter, put sth on, spread bread thickly spread with plumjam | toast
- BREAD + NOUN dough | pudding, roll, sauce | bin,
- PREP. on the ~ What would you like on your bread?
- PHRASES bread and butter/margarine a plate of bread and butter bread and cheese/jam, bread and water He had to live on bread and water for two weeks. bread and wine (= the food given to Christians during the Communion service) People started going up to receive the bread and wine.
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

#### breadth noun

1 distance between two sides of sth

- PREP. in ~ The pool is 5 metres in breadth.
- PHRASES the length and breadth of sth He travels the length and breadth of (= all over) the country.

# 2 great extent or variety

- ADJ. full, great, sheer
- PHRASES breadth of experience *I need a greater breadth of experience.* breadth of interest/knowledge/ understanding, breadth of mind, breadth of vision

# break noun

# 1 short rest/holiday

- ADJ. short | coffee, lunch, tea | Christmas, Easter Are you going away for the Easter break?
- VERB + BREAK have, take We'll take a break now and resume in half an hour. | need
- BREAK + NOUN time
- ullet PREP. at  $\sim \Gamma ll$  see you at break. during (a/the)  $\sim I$  had a word with John during the break. without a  $\sim$  We worked

all day without a break. | ~ for a break for lunch ~ from a break from looking after the children

#### 2 change/interruption in sth

- ADJ. clean, complete | career | commercial
- VERB + BREAK **make** His new work makes a break with the past.  $\diamond I$  wanted to leave but was nervous about making the break.
- PREP. ~from a break from tradition ~in a break in the weather ~with

#### 3 opportunity

- ADJ. big, lucky
- VERB + BREAK **get** I always knew I would get my lucky break one day. | **give sb** He's the director who gave her her first big break.

#### break verb

- ADV. easily | in half, in two She broke the chocolate bar in two and gave a piece to me. | up She broke the chocolate up into small pieces.
- PREP. into The glass broke into hundreds of pieces.

#### **PHRASAL VERBS**

# break down

# 1 fail

• ADV. completely, irretrievably They were divorced on the grounds that their marriage had broken down irretrievably.

#### 2 start crying

• PHRASES break down and cry/weep, break down in tears She broke down in tears as she spoke to reporters.

#### break off

- ADV. abruptly He broke off abruptly when Jo walked in.
- PREP. from She broke off from the conversation to answer the telephone.

# breakdown noun

#### 1 mechanical failure

- ADJ. electrical, mechanical
- BREAKDOWN + VERB occur
- BREAKDOWN NOUN organization, service The national breakdown organizations are on hand to help motorists 24 hours a day. | crane, lorry, vehicle

# 2 failure/end of sth

- ADJ. serious | complete, irretrievable The only ground for divorce is the irretrievable breakdown of the marriage. | communication, family, marital, marriage, relationship
- VERB + BREAKDOWN cause, lead to
- PREP. ~in/of a breakdown in negotiations

# 3 collapse of mental health

- ADJ. emotional, mental, nervous, psychological
- VERB + BREAKDOWN have, suffer

#### 4 list of the details of sth

- ADJ. detailed, full | cost
- VERB + BREAKDOWN **prepare** I have prepared a detailed cost breakdown for the project. | **give sb**, **provide** (**sb with**)
- PREP. ~ by, ~ of Please provide us with a breakdown of expenditure by department.

# breakfast noun

- ADJ. big, full, good, hearty, large, proper, solid, substantial | light, modest | cooked, fried | continental, English, American-style a full English breakfast of cereal, bacon and eggs and toast | buffet/buffet-style | hasty, hurried, quick | leisurely, long | early, late | working | champagne
- BREAKFAST + NOUN cereal | dishes, things Would you clear away the breakfast things? | room | meeting | show, television

PHRASES bed and breakfast Bed and breakfast accommodation is available near the museum. breakfast in bed He treated his wife to breakfast in bed on her birthday.

 ⇒ Note at MEAL (for verbs)

#### break-in noun

- ADJ. attempted | factory, house, etc.
- BREAK-IN + NOUN happen, take place
- PREP. ~at a break-in at the factory

# breakthrough noun

- ADJ. big, crucial, great, historic, important, major, real, significant | diplomatic, medical, political, scientific, technological
- VERB + BREAKTHROUGH be, represent | achieve, make We have achieved a real breakthrough in the search for peace.
- BREAKTHROUGH + VERB come, happen The crucial breakthrough came almost by accident.
- PREP. ~ for The new deal represents a major breakthrough for the company. ~ in a significant breakthrough in computer design

#### breakup noun

- ADJ. family, marital, marriage
- VERB + BREAKUP lead to

## breast noun

- 1 part of a woman's body
  - ADJ. ample, big, full, heavy, large | little, small | bare, naked | firm, pert, pointed | round, shapely | sagging
  - BREAST + NOUN cancer | screening | milk
  - PHRASES put a baby to the breast (= to feed a baby from the breast), take the breast (= to feed from the breast)

# 2 your chest

• PHRASES beat your breast, hold/clutch sb/sth to your breast He held the letter to his breast.

# breaststroke noun

⇒ Note at STROKE

#### breath noun

- ADJ. big, deep, long, slow | quick, shallow, short | bad Smoking gives you bad breath.
- VERB + BREATH draw (in), suck in, take He spoke solidly for twenty minutes, barely pausing to draw breath. ♦ Take a deep breath and try to relax. | let out He let out a long breath. | hold How long can you hold your breath for? | get back I needed a few minutes to get my breath back after the run. | catch When he said he had resigned, I caught my breath in surprise. | gasp for He came up out of the water gasping for breath. | pause for She poured out her story, hardly pausing for breath. | save (figurative) It's useless talking to him—you may as well save your breath. | waste (figurative) Don't waste your breath. He never listens to advice.
- BREATH + VERB come in gasps/pants/puffs His breath came in short gasps.
- PREP. on sb's ~ I could smell gin on her breath. out of ~ I'm a bit out of breath after my run. under your ~ He was whispering rude remarks about her under his breath. | ~ of It was a still day, without a breath of wind.
- ullet PHRASES **a breath of fresh air**  $\Gamma m$  going outside for a breath of fresh air. **an intake of breath** When the news was announced, there was a sharp intake of breath. **in the same breath** How can we trust a government that mentions community care and cutbacks in the same breath? **short of breath** I felt a bit short of breath and had to sit

down. take sb's breath away (figurative) The sheer audacity of the man took my breath away.

#### breathe verb

#### 1 air/breath

82

- ADV. fast, quickly, rapidly | slowly | deeply | shallowly | hard, heavily They were both breathing hard from the steep climb. | gently | easily, steadily She was beginning to breathe more easily. | normally, properly I can't breathe properly—I'm gasping for air! | raggedly He was breathing raggedly, mouth open. | in, out She breathed slowly in and out.
- VERB + BREATHE can/can't, could/couldn't, could barely/hardly/scarcely | not dare He hardly dared breathe in case they heard him.
- PREP. through Always breathe through your nose.

#### 2 say quietly

• ADV. huskily, softly 'I love you,' she breathed softly.

#### breather noun

- ADJ. quick, short, slight
- VERB + BREATHER have, stop for, take | enjoy | give sb The weekend will give me a slight breather to finish this work in.

# breathing noun

- ADJ. deep | shallow | controlled, even, regular, steady | hoarse, laboured, uneven His breathing was laboured, and he could hardly speak. | heavy She picked up the phone and heard sounds of heavy breathing.
- BREATHING + NOUN apparatus | difficulties | exercise Try breathing exercises to calm your nerves.

#### breathless adj.

- VERBS be, feel, seem, sound | become | leave sb, make sb The unaccustomed exercise left him breathless.
- ADV. very | a little, quite, rather, slightly, somewhat He felt quite breathless. | suddenly
- PREP. with By the end of the walk, she was breathless with exertion.  $\diamond$  The children peered through the open door, breathless with excitement.

#### breathtaking adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV absolutely, quite, truly

# breed noun

1 type of animal

- ADJ. new | rare | hardy
- VERB + BREED keep a farm that keeps rare breeds
- PREP. ~of a new breed of dairy cattle

#### 2 particular type of person

- ADJ. new | dying, rare Entertainers of this sort are now a dying breed.
- PREP. ~of a new breed of international criminals
- PHRASES a breed apart Health workers are a breed apart in their commitment and dedication to duty.

#### breed verb

- ADV. in captivity | successfully | commercially | selectively fish that have been selectively bred for their appearance
- PREP. for dogs that are bred for their fighting ability from She's a lovely cat. Will you breed from her?

# breeding noun

1 activity of producing plants/animals

• ADJ. animal, fish, plant | selective Certain character-

istics can be developed through selective breeding. | captive a campaign to save the condor by captive breeding

• BREEDING + NOUN season | stock | programme

# 2 good manners/behaviour

- ADJ. **good** Her good breeding shows in her exquisite manners.
- VERB + BREEDING have The young man clearly has breeding.

#### breeze noun

- ADJ. faint, gentle, light, little, slight, soft | stiff, strong | sudden | cold, cool, fresh | warm | pleasant pleasant sea breezes | evening, morning, night | sea, summer | northerly, westerly, etc.
- BREEZE + VERB blow. come. drift A light breeze came off the sea. | ruffle sth, rustle sth, stir sth A sudden breeze rustled the long dry grass. | come up A breeze came up in the late afternoon. | drop
- PREP. in a/the ~ The curtains fluttered in the night breeze.

# breezy adj.

# 1 windy

- VERBS be
- ADV. very | a little, slightly It's a little breezy up here.
- PHRASES **bright and breezy** The weather at the seaside was ideal—bright and breezy.

#### 2 cheerful and relaxed

- VERBS be, seem, sound She tried to sound breezy on the phone.
- PHRASES **bright and breezy** His bright and breezy manner sometimes irritated people.

#### bribe noun

- VERB + BRIBE give sb, offer (sb), pay sb He admitted paying bribes to police officers. | accept, take
- PREP. in ~s He paid out millions of dollars in bribes.
- ∼of a bribe of £200

# bribery noun

- ADJ. political
- VERB BRIBERY resort to
- BRIBERY NOUN scandal
- PHRASES bribery and corruption The charge in the present case is one of bribery and corruption.
- ⇒ Note at CRIME (for more verbs)

# brick noun

- ADJ. red a house of red brick
- VERB + BRICK lay learning to lay bricks properly
- BRICK + NOUN wall | building | works He got a job at the local brick works.
- PREP. in/of~houses of brick
- PHRASES brick by brick They moved the whole house, brick by brick. bricks and mortar investing in bricks and mortar a course of bricks They put an extra course of bricks round the pool.

# bride noun

- ADJ. beautiful, lovely, radiant | blushing | child, teenage, young | new | future, intended, prospective (also bride-to-be) | jilted
- VERB + BRIDE **give away** The bride's father traditionally walks with her to the altar to give her away. | **toast** Everyone raised their glasses to toast the bride.
- BRIDE + VERB wear sth | receive the guests
- PHRASES the bride and groom

# bridegroom noun

- ADJ. future, prospective
- BRIDEGROOM + VERB receive the guests The bride and bridegroom received their guests in the great hall.
- PHRASES the bride and bridegroom

#### bridesmaid noun

- ADJ. chief
- VERB + BRIDESMAID toast The bridegroom asked the guests to stand and then toasted the bridesmaids.

# bridge noun

- 1 structure across a river, road, etc.
  - ADJ. high, humpback, narrow | railway, road | Bailey, cantilever, pontoon, suspension | toll
  - VERB + BRIDGE build, erect | destroy | wash away Floods washed away several bridges. | cross Cross the bridge and turn right into the town.
  - BRIDGE + VERB cross sth, span sth The new bridge will cross the Thames at this point. | link sth
  - PREP. across over a/the ~ driving over a humpback bridge under a/the ~ The road goes under the old railway bridge. | ~across, over a bridge over the river

# 2 card game

- QUANT. game, rubber I enjoy a game of bridge occasionally.
- VERB + BRIDGE play
- BRIDGE + NOUN tournament | partner, player

#### brief noun

- ADJ clear, detailed, written | legal, technical
- VERB + BRIEF prepare, produce, write
- PREP. in a/the ~ She makes all these points in her brief. outside sb's ~ How the new policy is to be implemented is outside his brief. | ~on a technical brief on food hygiene
- PHRASES be part of sb's brief It's not part of my brief to advise on financial matters.

# brief verb

- ullet ADV. fully, properly, well
- PREP. **about** The men have been fully briefed about the intended mission. **on** Each member of my crew took it in turn to brief me on his particular duties.

## brief adj.

- VERBS be I promised to be brief. | keep sth, make sth Could you make it brief? I've got a meeting in ten minutes.
- ADV. extremely, very | fairly, quite, rather | comparatively, relatively | necessarily This necessarily brief account concentrates on two main areas. | mercifully The wait was mercifully brief, little more than an hour. | tantalizingly The diary entries were tantalizingly brief.

# briefcase noun

- ADJ. battered He wore a torn suit and carried a battered briefcase. | bulging | executive | leather, plastic
- VERB + BRIEFCASE open. snap open, unlock | close, lock, shut, snap shut | carry, hold, pick up | drop. put down
- BRIEFCASE + VERB be bulging with sth, be full of sth, be stuffed with sth, contain sth

# briefing noun

- ADJ. detailed, full, thorough | formal, informal | final She returned to Washington for a final briefing. | press
- VERB + BRIEFING give sb All staff will be given a full briefing tomorrow. | get, receive | arrange, hold I asked him to arrange a formal briefing. | attend

brigade 84

- BRIEFING + NOUN session | document, paper
- PREP. at a/the~ Details of the scheme will be announced at a press briefing later today. | ~ by/from a briefing by the commanding officer ~ on a briefing on security issues

# brigade noun

- ADJ. armoured, fire, infantry
- VERB + BRIGADE command, lead | form A special army brigade is to be formed. | join
- BRIGADE + NOUN commander | headquarters
- PREP. in a/the~units in 1st Commando Brigade | ~of a brigade of infantry

# brigadier noun

⇒ Note at RANK

# bright adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem The factory's future now looks quite bright. | become
- ADV. exceptionally, extremely, incredibly, intensely, really, surprisingly, unusually, very a really bright child | fairly, pretty, quite, reasonably The morning was quite bright, but it clouded over in the afternoon. | unnaturally Her eyes were unnaturally bright.

# brighten verb

• ADV. considerably | a bit, a little | visibly Their rather heavy faces brightened visibly. | suddenly | up She brightened up a bit at the thought of the holiday.

#### brilliance noun

- ADJ great, sheer | academic, intellectual, technical
- QUANT. flash There were flashes of brilliance from several of the players.
- PREP with ~ He played with great brilliance.

#### brilliant adj.

- VERBS be, look
- ADV. bloody (taboo), just, really Winning that race was just brilliant. | absolutely, quite, totally, utterly an absolutely brilliant idea | technically Her performance was technically brilliant but lacked feeling.
- PREP. at He's brilliant at football.

#### brim noun

- 1 top edge of a cup, bowl, etc.
  - PHRASES be filled/full to the brim, fill sth to the brim She filled the bowl to the brim.

# 2 flat edge around the bottom of a hat

- ADJ. broad, deep, wide a straw hat with a wide brim
- PREP. beneath/under a/the ~ She watched the crowd from beneath the brim of her hat.

## bring verb

## PHRASAL VERB

# bring sb up

• ADV. badly, well children who have been well brought up

# brink noun

- ADJ. very
- VERB + BRINK be (poised) on, hover on, stand on, teeter on Scientists are on the brink of making a major new discovery.  $\diamond$  animals hovering on the very brink of extinction | bring sb to | fight/pull back from | bring/pull sb/sth back from He pulled the company back from the brink (= saved it from disaster).
- PREP. ~of the brink of bankruptcy/death/war

# broad adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. extremely, very | fairly, pretty, quite, rather, reasonably, relatively | enough, sufficiently He questioned whether the school curriculum was broad enough in scope. | unusually His job gave him an acquaintance with an unusually broad spectrum of society.

## broadcast noun

- ADJ. radio, satellite, television | live | outside | election, news, party political, religious
- VERB + BROADCAST give, make The president gave a radio broadcast to mark the end of the war. | hear, see
- PREP. in a/the ~ More details will be given in our news broadcast. | ~ by a broadcast by the prime minister ~ on a radio broadcast on the problems of unemployment

#### broadcast verb

- ADV. live
- PREP. from We will broadcast live from the ship. to a Christmas message broadcast to the nation

#### broadcaster noun

• ADJ. commercial Existing commercial broadcasters claim the new stations are illegal. | independent | public service The country needs a national public service broadcaster like the BBC. | local, national | satellite

#### brochure noun

- ADJ. (full) colour, glossy | illustrated Send for our illustrated brochure. | holiday, hotel, travel
- QUANT. copy
- VERB + BROCHURE browse/leaf/look through leafed through the travel brochure. | produce, publish

#### broke adj.

- VERBS **be | go** (= go bankrupt) *The company went broke last year.*
- ADV. completely, flat (informal), stony (informal) I'm stony broke at the moment. | nearly

#### broken adi.

- VERBS be | get How did the jug get broken?
- ADV. badly One of his legs was badly broken.

#### broker noun

- ADJ. credit, insurance, mortgage Ask advice from an insurance broker. | honest (= an independent person or country that acts between two sides in a dispute)
- VERB + BROKER be, act as
- PREP. ~ between acting as broker between the two opposing sides ~ for a broker for the company
- ⇒ Note at JOB

# bronchitis noun

⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

#### bronze noun

# 1 metal

- VERB + BRONZE be cast in, be made from/in/(out) of The figure was cast in bronze.
- BRONZE + NOUN ingot
- PREP. in ~ She works mainly in bronze.

# 2 (also bronze medal) in sports

- ADJ. Olympic
- VERB BRONZE get, take, win She got a bronze in the long jump.

85 bubble

#### brooch noun

- ADJ. cameo | diamond, pearl, etc.
- VERB + BROOCH have on, wear | pin She pinned a large amethyst brooch to her lapel.

#### broom noun

- ADJ. witch's | stiff
- VERB + BROOM sweep sth with, use
- BROOM + NOUN cupboard | handle

#### brothel noun

- VERB BROTHEL **go to**, **visit** He used to visit a brothel in Paris. | **run** She ran a brothel in Soho.
- BROTHEL + NOUN keeper
- PREP. in a/the ~ She works in a brothel in Brighton.

# brother noun

- ADJ. big, elder, older Bill idolizes his big brother, who is a professional footballer. | baby, kid, little, small, wee, younger | twin | full (= sharing both parents) | half- (= sharing one parent), step- (also stepbrother) (= the son from an earlier marriage of your stepfather or stepmother) | beloved, much-loved She wrote daily to her beloved brother, Leo. | long-lost His old teacher greeted him like a long-lost brother. | dead, deceased, late He married the wife of his late brother. | bachelor, unmarried
- PHRASES **blood brothers** (= close friends who have sworn to remain friends for life), **brother and sister** *Have you got any brothers and sisters?* **like brothers** *The boys are so close, they're like brothers.*

#### brow noun

#### 1 eyebrow

- ADJ. dark, heavy | bushy, shaggy | winged | delicate | sardonic She raised a sardonic brow.
- VERB + BROW arch, raise She arched a brow when she saw the bill. | draw together, knit He knitted his brows in concentration.
- BROW VERB lift, rise | twitch | draw together. snap together His brows snapped together ferociously when he heard the remark.

#### 2 forehead

- ADJ. broad, wide | furrowed He stared at the visitors beneath a furrowed brow. | stern | weary | damp, perspiring, sweating | fevered
- VERB + BROW mop, wipe | furrow, pucker, wrinkle She wrinkled her brow thoughtfully.
- BROW + VERB crease, furrow, pucker, wrinkle His brow furrowed as he racked his brains over the question. | clear For a while she looked puzzled; then her brow cleared. | darken His brow darkened in anger.
- PREP. across your ~ His shaggy grey hair fell loosely across his brow. from your ~ She brushed back a stray lock of hair from her brow. over your ~ His hair fell over his brow as he turned his head.

#### brown adj.

- ADV. **very** He looked very brown after his holiday. | **quite**, **rather**, **slightly** | **uniformly** The once-green fields were now uniformly brown.
- ADJ. dark, deep her dark brown eyes | light, pale, soft | rich, warm a lovely warm brown colour | bright monkeys with bright brown fur | drab, dull, muddy | chestnut, chocolate, golden, reddish, rusty

# $\Rightarrow$ Special page at COLOUR

# browser noun

- ADJ. web | default What do you use as your default browser? | frames-capable, frames-enabled
- VERB + BROWSER update, upgrade

# • BROWSER + VERB support frames

- BROWSER + NOUN toolbar, window
- PREP. on a/the ~ Click the 'back' button on your browser.
- ⇒ Special page at COMPUTER

# bruise noun

- ADJ. black, dark, livid, purple | swollen
- VERB + BRUISE suffer She suffered only minor cuts and bruises.
- BRUISE + VERB form A bruise had formed below his left eye. | fade

#### bruise verb

• ADV. badly His face was quite badly bruised. | easily She has delicate skin and bruises easily.

#### brunt noun

- ADJ. full, main
- VERB + BRUNT **bear**, **take** The prime minister has taken the brunt of the criticism.
- PREP. the~of

#### brush noun

- ADJ. fine, soft, stiff Scrub the wood thoroughly with water and a stiff brush. | nylon, wire | clothes, lavatory, nail, pastry, scrubbing, shaving, toilet
- $\bullet$  VERB + BRUSH apply sth with Apply the paint with a clean brush. | use, wield
- BRUSH + NOUN **stroke** The artist has used tiny brush strokes.
- PREP. with a/the ~ Remove all the rust with a wire brush.
- PHRASES a brush and comb, a dustpan and brush

## brush verb

#### 1 clean with a brush

- ADV. down She hummed happily as she brushed down her coat.
- PREP. at Lucille brushed at the blood on his jacket.
- PHRASES brush sth clean

# 2 touch lightly

- ADV. gently, lightly | accidentally
- PREP. **against** She carefully avoided brushing against the man sitting beside her at the table. **by** She brushed by him and dashed up the stairs. **past** I hardly noticed the man who brushed past me in the corridor. **with** He brushed her lips with his.

# brutality noun

- ADJ. extreme, great | police There have been many complaints of police brutality.
- QUANT. act This was an act of extreme brutality.
- PREP. ~against brutality against prisoners ~by brutality by the security forces ~to/towards brutality to others

# bubble noun

- ADJ. air, soap
- VERB + BUBBLE **blow** children blowing bubbles | **burst** They jumped about, bursting the bubbles.
- BUBBLE + VERB form Soap bubbles formed on the surface. | burst

# bubble verb

#### 1 form bubbles

• ADV. **furiously** The water in the saucepan was bubbling furiously. | **away**, **up** The soup was bubbling away on the stove.

## 2 feeling

bucket 86

- ADV. to the surface Emotions quickly bubble to the surface. | over, up He was bubbling over with excitement.
- PREP inside She could feel the anger bubbling up inside her with The business was still small but I was bubbling with ideas.

#### bucket noun

- ADJ. empty, full | galvanized, metal, plastic | leaky | champagne, ice | water | slop, waste a slop bucket full of scraps of food | mop | coal | fire The sand had spilt from the fire bucket.
- VERB + BUCKET fill She filled the bucket with fresh water. | carry | empty, pour, throw She poured the bucket of dirty water down the drain.
- BUCKET + VERB be filled with/full of sth. contain sth. hold sth | overflow
- PREP. in a/the~ | ~of a bucket of oats for the horses
- PHRASES a bucket and spade The children ran down to the beach with their buckets and spades. mop and bucket The cleaner put down his mop and bucket and sat down.

# buckle noun

- ADJ. belt. shoe
- VERB + BUCKLE do up, fasten | undo, unfasten 
  ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

# bud noun

- ADJ. flower, leaf
- VERB + BUD be in, come into The roses are in bud.
- BUD + VERB burst, open

#### Buddhism noun

• ADJ. **Zen** *She became interested in Zen Buddhism.* ⇒ Note at RELIGION (for verbs and phrases)

# **Buddhist** noun

- ADJ. devout
- $\bullet$  BUDDHIST + NOUN beliefs. philosophy, teaching | monk

# budge verb

- VERB + BUDGE refuse to, will/would not
- PREP. from He refuses to budge from his principles. on The union won't budge on its demand.
- PHRASES not budge an inch He threw all his weight against the door, but it wouldn't budge an inch.

# budget noun

- ADJ. fixed, limited, low, shoestring, small, tight | generous, large | annual, monthly, weekly, yearly | family, personal | federal, government, municipal, national, state | defence, education, health, housing, military, social security, (social) welfare | advertising, marketing, training | draft
- VERB + BUDGET get, have The organization has a large annual budget. | allocate, draw up. plan. set The council has to draw up its budget for next year. | present, propose, submit | approve | balance The school has a struggle to balance its budget. | adhere to, keep to, stick to Work out a weekly budget and stick to it. | exceed, go over, overspend | cut, reduce, slash | increase
- BUDGET + NOUN expenditure | deficit, surplus | constraint, limit | cuts | plans. proposals | allocation | Budget Day (= when the government announces its budget)
- PREP. in the ~ Is there any money left in the budget? below/under ~ Costs have been held below budget. on (a) ~ All his projects are on time and on budget. ⋄ This hotel caters for people travelling on a tight budget. over ~ The

project is now well over budget. within ~ to keep within budget | ~for The budget for next year has not yet been set. ~of a budget of \$5 000

.........

# budget verb

- ADV. carefully, sensibly If we budget carefully we should be able to afford a holiday this year.
- PREP. for We have budgeted £10 000 for advertising.

#### buffer noun

- VERB + BUFFER act as | provide | use sth as
- BUFFER + NOUN state, zone
- PREP. ~ against A family can provide a buffer against stress at work. ~ between The organization acts as a buffer between the management and the union.

#### buffet noun

1 on a train/in a station

- ADJ. station
- BUFFET NOUN bar, car, service

#### 2 meal

- ADJ. delicious, excellent | extensive, generous | cold, salad | running The running buffet is available from 6 p.m. to 2 a.m. | finger, fork | lunchtime
- VERB + BUFFET **serve** A finger buffet will be served. | lay out A buffet was laid out for the conference delegates.
- BUFFET + NOUN breakfast, dinner, lunch, meal, supper | table | reception | style Breakfast is served buffet style.

# bug noun

1 infectious illness

- ADJ. nasty | flu, stomach, tummy
- VERB + BUG have | catch, come/go down with, get, pick up
- BUG + VERB go around/round A stomach bug has been going round at school. | strike sb down
- PREP. with a/the ~ off work with a flu bug

  ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

# 2 sudden interest in sth

- VERB + BUG be bitten by, catch, get She's been bitten by the travel bug.
- BUG VERB bite (sb)

3 sth wrong in a system/machine

• ADJ. minor, slight | computer, software

# buggy noun

- ADJ. baby | beach, golf
- VERB + BUGGY push parents pushing baby buggies

# build noun

- ADJ. average, medium | slight, slim, thin | heavy, muscular. powerful, stocky, strong, thickset | athletic
- PREP. in ~ He's heavier in build than his brother. of ~ She is slight of build and very agile. with a ~ a small woman with a slim build

# builder noun

- ADJ. good, reputable | jobbing, self-employed | local We got a local builder to do the work for us.
- VERB + BUILDER be apprenticed to
- BUILDER + VERB build sth
- PHRASES builder's merchant, builder's yard The house looked like a builder's yard, with stacks of bricks and piles of sand in the garden.
- ⇒ Note at JoB

87 bum

# building noun

- 1 house, church, school, etc.
  - ADJ. big. high-rise, large, tall | low. single-storey, small | attractive, beautiful, fine, imposing, impressive, magnificent | crumbling, derelict, dilapidated, ramshackle, tumbledown | ancient, historic, old | seventeenth-century, etc. | listed They were refused planning permission for a modern extension because it was a Grade II listed building. | brick, concrete, stone, timber, wooden | industrial, public, residential | airport, apartment, church, factory, farm, headquarters, hospital, office, prison, school
  - VERB + BUILDING build. erect, put up Several new buildings are now being put up. | demolish, destroy, flatten, gut, knock down. pull down, raze, tear down The building was gutted by fire. | damage | renovate, restore They're renovating the old farm buildings.
  - BUILDING + VERB collapse

# 2 process/business of building sth

- ADJ. nest, road | empire, team
- BUILDING + NOUN business, company, contractor, firm, industry, sector, trade | programme, project, scheme | activity, development, work *We're having some building work done.* | controls, regulations | land, site | materials | boom | costs | worker

# build-up noun

#### 1 gradual increase

- ADJ. gradual, slow | steady | rapid | massive
- VERB + BUILD-UP cause, lead to The leak led to a slow build-up of carbon dioxide. | avoid, prevent
- PREP. during/in the~ | ~of

#### 2 period of time before an event

- ADJ. pre-match, pre-trial, etc.
- PREP. ~ to Tension is mounting in the build-up to the elections.

# bulb noun

- 1 (also light bulb) part of an electric lamp
  - ADJ. electric | bare, naked, unshaded | 100-watt, 60-watt, etc. | bright, dim | bayonet-cap, ES | energy-efficient, energy-saving, long-life, low-energy | fluorescent | halogen | clear, coloured, pearl | flash My camera needs a new flash bulb.
  - VERB BULB change, replace Switch the light off before you change the bulb. | put in | remove, take out Can you take out the clear bulb and put a pearl one in? | switch on | take The fitting in the kitchen takes a fluorescent bulb.
  - BULB + VERB light sth The room was lit only by a single 40-watt light bulb. | fail, go I think the bulb over the sink is going to go. It's been flickering all evening. | flicker | flash, go off Coloured bulbs flashed on and off around the sign. ⋄ There was a startled look on his face when the flash bulb went off. | dangle, hang A single electric light bulb dangled from the ceiling. | last These low-energy bulbs last much longer than the ordinary ones.
  - PHRASES by the light of a ... bulb They sat reading by the light of a 40-watt bulb. the glow of a light bulb

# 2 round plant root

- ADJ. autumn, spring, spring-flowering, summer, summer-flowering | daffodil, hyacinth, tulip, etc. | garden, indoor | dwarf
- VERB + BULB place, plant, put in  $\Gamma m$  putting in some bulbs for next year.  $\diamond$  Place the bulbs close together. | dig up. take up, uproot | grow | water She usually waters the indoor bulbs once a week. | force, treat These daffodils flower so early because the bulbs have been forced.
- BULB VERB **grow | flower | be over, go over** The bulbs were over. All that remained of them were clumps of brown leaves. **| increase** Over the years the bulbs grad-

ually increase. | sprout | shrivel Get the bulbs into the ground, or they will begin to shrivel.

#### bulk noun

# 1 large size

- ADJ. considerable, formidable, huge, massive, sheer *I was amazed by the sheer bulk of the creature.* | dark, looming, solid
- VERB BULK **ease**, **heave**, **shift** (used about people) *He heaved his considerable bulk into the chair.*

## 2 large amount

- ADJ. great, large, overwhelming, vast
- BULK + NOUN buying, order, purchasing
- PREP. in ~ Sugar is imported in bulk from the mainland.
- PHRASES the bulk of (= most of) The great bulk of the work has now been done. buy in bulk It's usually cheaper to buy in bulk.

## bullet noun

- ADJ. live | stray | explosive | plastic, rubber | .45 calibre, etc. | machine-gun, rifle, tracer
- VERB + BULLET fire, spray sth with The embassy was sprayed with bullets. | shoot (used of a gun) faster than a machine-gun can shoot bullets | be riddled with The body was riddled with bullets. | put They had put a bullet through his brain.
- BULLET + VERB hit sb/sth, shoot sb, strike sb/sth The second bullet hit her in the back. | miss sb/sth The bullet missed his heart by less than an inch. | enter sb/sth | kill sb | be lodged, lodge Surgeons are trying to remove a bullet lodged near his spine. | go, pass | fly across, around, etc. sb/sth, rip through sb/sth. smash/thud into sb/sth, whistle past sb/sth A stray bullet whistled past his ear. | bounce, ricochet The bullets ricocheted off the stones.
- BULLET + NOUN hole | wound | scar
- PREP. ~from It is a bullet from the same gun that killed the Italian. ~in/through The second bullet hit her in the back.
- PHRASES a hail/volley of bullets They died in a hail of bullets. a sniper's bullet She was shot through the head by a sniper's bullet.

## bulletin noun

- 1 short news report/official statement
  - ADJ. official | news, weather
  - VERB + BULLETIN issue, put out, release The government will issue an official bulletin later this week.
  - PREP. in a/the ~ More details will be given in our next news bulletin. | ~ on a bulletin on the president's health

# 2 short newspaper

- $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ}.~$  annual, monthly, quarterly, weekly
- VERB + BULLETIN produce, publish | read
- PREP. in a/the~ The details are in the June bulletin.

# bully noun

ullet ADJ. big, real Leave him alone, you big bully!  $\Diamond$  He's a real bully! | class, playground, school

## bum noun

#### 1 person's bottom

• VERB + BUM **feel**, **pinch** A man pinched her bum on the train so she hit him. | **sit on** They've been sitting on their bums all day, doing nothing.

# 2 lazy/useless person

• ADJ. low-down, no-good | lazy | beach He dropped out of college and became a beach bum.

bump 88

# bump noun

1 sudden strong blow

- ADJ. loud | slight
- PREP. with a~ We landed with a loud bump.

# 2 lump on the body

- ADJ. big | little, small
- VERB + BUMP have | get
- PREP. ~on He got a nasty bump on his head.

#### 3 lump in a flat surface

- VERB BUMP hit We hit a bump and the car swerved.
- PREP. ~in a bump in the road

## bump verb

- ADV. accidentally
- PREP. **against** I ran after her, bumping against people in my rush. **into** I bumped into the corner of a table as I left. **on** I bumped my head on the door frame.

#### bumper noun

- ADJ. front | back, rear
- PHRASES **bumper to bumper** *The cars crawled along bumper to bumper* (= very close to each other).

#### bun noun

1 small round cake

- ADJ fresh | stale | cinnamon. cream, currant, hot cross, iced, sticky | hamburger
- VERB + BUN eat, have | bake, make
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

#### 2 hair fastened in a round shape

- ADJ. neat, severe, tight | loose
- ullet PREP. in  $a \sim a$  woman with her hair in a loose bun
- PHRASES pull/draw your hair back in(to) a bun Her black hair was drawn back into a neat bun. tie your hair (back) in a bun, wear your hair in a bun

#### bunch noun

1 things fastened/growing together

- ADJ. big, huge, large | small
- PREP. in a/the ~ She put all the flowers together in one big bunch. | ~ of He gave me a huge bunch of red roses.

#### 2 group of people

- ADJ. mixed, motley
- PREP ~of They are a bunch of amateurs.

#### bundle noun

- ADJ. big, large, thick carrying a thick bundle of clothes
  VERB + BUNDLE tie sth (up) in, wrap sth (up) in He
- VERB + BUNDLE tie sth (up) in, wrap sth (up) in He tied his belongings up in a bundle and left.
- PREP in a/the ~ The papers are in a bundle on my desk. | ~ of a bundle of newspapers

# bungalow noun

• ADJ. two-bedroom/two-bedroomed, etc. | detached, semi-detached | suburban | ranch-type | modern | holiday, retirement

# burden noun

- 1 responsibility/worry
  - ADJ. great, heavy, onerous | crippling, intolerable | administrative, economic, financial, tax
  - VERB BURDEN bear, carry The manager carries the greatest burden of responsibility. | assume, shoulder, take on She had to shoulder the burden of childcare. | impose, place His illness placed an intolerable burden on his family. | increase | ease, lighten. reduce, relieve | lift, remove The administrative burden must be lifted from local government. | shift plans to shift the burden of tax-

- ation onto larger companies | **share** I need to share my burden with someone.
- BURDEN + VERB **fall on sb/sth** *The economic burden falls mainly on businesses.*
- PREP. ~for a burden for the whole family ~ of the burden of high taxation ~ on/upon easing the financial burden on families ~ to She felt she was a burden to her parents.
- PHRASES the burden of proof (law) (= the responsibility of proving that sth is true) The burden of proof falls on the prosecution: the accused is presumed innocent until proved guilty. have a burden on your shoulders He has the burden of a large family on his shoulders. lift a burden from sb's shoulders

# 2 heavy load

- VERB + BURDEN carry The women carried their burdens on their backs. | pick up | lay down, put down
- PHRASES **a beast of burden** (= an animal used to do heavy work such as pulling or carrying things)

#### bureau noun

- ADJ. citizen's advice, employment, information, missing persons | government, press
- VERB + BUREAU contact, go to
- BUREAU + VERB deal with sth, handle sth The information bureau handles millions of enquiries each year.
- BUREAU + NOUN staff
- PREP. at a/the ~ You can get more information at your local citizen's advice bureau. in a/the ~ She had a friend in the press bureau.

# bureaucracy noun

1 administrative system

• ADJ. vast | government, state

2 official rules and procedures

- ADJ cumbersome, excessive, unnecessary
- VERB + BUREAUCRACY cut out, eliminate, reduce The organization has promised to eliminate cumbersome and unnecessary bureaucracy. | increase

#### bureaucrat noun

• ADJ. faceless He was just another faceless bureaucrat. | unelected | high-ranking, senior | career battles between political appointees and career bureaucrats | state | party

# bureaucratic adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. extremely, highly, very *The organization is highly bureaucratic.* | rather, somewhat | unnecessarily

# burglar noun

- ADJ. **professional | cat** (= a burglar who climbs up the outside of buildings) | **suspected**
- VERB + BURGLAR **hunt** (informal) Police are hunting burglars who stole property worth £3 500. | **catch**
- BURGLAR + VERB **break** in The burglar had broken in through a window. | **steal sth** | **strike** Burglars had already struck twice that week in their road.
- BURGLAR + NOUN alarm

# burglary noun

- ADJ. attempted | aggravated (law) (= burglary involving further violence or unpleasant behaviour) | house
- BURGLARY + VERB happen, take place
- PREP. ~at Audio equipment was stolen in a burglary at a house in Main Road.
- ⇒ Note at CRIME (for more verbs)

89 bush

## burial noun

- ADJ. decent, proper | Christian, etc.
- VERB + BURIAL give sb We want to give him a decent Christian burial. | attend, be present at, go to
- BURIAL + VERB take place
- BURIAL + NOUN chamber, ground/grounds, mound, place, plot, site, vault disturbing an ancient burial site | ceremony, rites, service
- PREP. for ~ His body was returned home for burial. | ~in preventing the body's burial in consecrated ground

#### burn noun

- ADJ. horrific, nasty, serious, severe, terrible | minor, slight | first-/second-/third-degree | cigarette
- VERB + BURN suffer | die from/of | treat, treat sb for
- BURN + NOUN mark
- PHRASES 20, 50, etc. per cent burns He was treated in hospital for 60 per cent burns.

# burn verb

#### 1 damage/injure by fire/heat

- ADV. badly, seriously, severely | completely The car was found abandoned in a wood, completely burnt out. | partially, partly | easily fair skin that burns easily | ceremonially Bishop Tunstall preached a sermon against the book, after which copies were ceremonially burnt. | down, out The factory burned down last year.
- PHRASES be burnt alive, be burnt to ashes/a cinder/a crisp I like my steak burnt to a cinder on the outside and blood red and juicy inside. burn/be burnt to death Several people were burnt to death. be burnt to the ground The building was burnt to the ground.

#### 2 be on fire

• ADV fiercely The fire was still burning fiercely. | steadily | slowly Fresh leaves will burn slowly with billows of smoke.

# 3 produce light

ADV. brightly Their torches burnt brightly in the dark.

# 4 be filled with strong feeling

- ADV. **fiercely** Her eyes burned fiercely. **| slowly** She could sense the anger burning slowly inside him.
- PREP. with He was burning with indignation.

# burrow verb

- ADV. **deep | away, down** He switched off the bedside lamp and burrowed down beneath the bedclothes.
- PREP. beneath/under Rabbits had burrowed under the fence. into Earthworms burrow deep into the subsoil. through worms that burrow through dead wood
- PHRASES burrow your way Ivy had burrowed its way through the walls.

# bursary noun

- ADJ. sports, travel
- VERB + BURSARY award sb, offer sb, provide sb with

## burst noun

- ADJ. **short** a short burst of energy | **sudden** a sudden burst of enthusiasm | **rapid** a rapid burst of gunfire | **intense** an intense burst of anger
- PREP. in~s He works in short bursts. | ~ of

# burst verb

- ADV. suddenly | apart The ship was burst apart and its crew blasted to pieces.
- VERB + BURST be about to, be going to, be ready to My whole head felt like a ripe tomato, ready to burst.

• PREP. with (figurative) He felt he would burst with anger.

#### PHRASAL VERB

#### burst into sth

- ADV. suddenly | immediately, instantly, promptly She took one look at the mess and promptly burst into tears
- VERB + BURST INTO STH be about to, be going to, be ready to He was just about to burst into song.

## bury verb

#### 1 dead person

• PHRASES **be dead and buried** Those people are now all dead and buried.  $\diamond$  (figurative) Their ambitions were finally dead and buried. **bury sb alive** 

# 2 hide in the ground

• ADV. deep | underground The waste is buried deep underground.

#### 3 cove

- ADV. **completely** a fallen tree trunk almost completely buried in the long grass
- PHRASES be buried alive The miners were buried alive when the tunnel collapsed. be/get buried beneath/under sth The building was now buried under three metres of soil. ⋄ Your letter got buried under a pile of papers.

## 4 put sth deeply into sth

- ADV. **deep/deeply** He slumped forward, the knife buried deep in his chest.  $\diamond$  (figurative) her deeply buried pain
- PHRASES **lie/remain buried** (often figurative) The king is dead and lies buried at Jedburgh Abbey.  $\diamond$  What secrets lie buried in the past?

#### bus noun

- ADJ. regular There are regular buses to the city centre. | double-decker, open-topped | last I missed the last bus and had to walk. | airport, local, school, sightseeing, tourist
- VERB + BUS go by, go on, take, travel by, use | wait for I waited 40 minutes for a bus. | run for I left work a bit late and had to run for my bus. | catch, get | miss | board, get on/onto | get off | drive
- BUS + VERB go, run Local buses run regularly to and from the nearest town. | arrive, come | pull up, stop The bus pulled up and we got on. ⋄ The buses stop outside the post office. | pick sb up The double-decker bus stopped to pick up some more passengers. | go from, leave (from) Buses leave from here every hour or so. | carry sb a bus carrying 56 passengers
- BUS + NOUN times, timetable Look up the bus times in the local timetable. | route | lane | depot, shelter, station, stop | queue | journey a short bus journey to work | conductor, driver, passenger | fare | pass, ticket | company, service
- PREP. by ~ It's about 15 minutes away by bus. on a/the ~ people travelling on buses | ~ for Is this the bus for Oxford? ~ from, ~ to We took the bus from Reading to Bristol.

# bush noun

# 1 plant

- ADJ. gorse, rose, thorn, etc. | prickly, scrubby
- QUANT. **clump** a large clump of rose bushes
- VERB + BUSH plant | prune to prune the rose bushes
- BUSH + VERB grow
- PREP. among/in the ~es She was hiding in the bushes at the side of the lane.

# 2 wild land in Africa/Australia

- ADJ. dense, thick | native hills that have become a wasteland after the removal of native bush
- BUSH + NOUN fire
- PREP. in/into the ~ going out into the bush

business 90

# business noun

- 1 buying and selling of goods
  - ADJ. big | profitable | private | core It's time to focus on the company's core business. | retail, wholesale | catering, computer, investment, etc.
  - VERB + BUSINESS carry on (often law), conduct, do, transact a company that has ceased to carry on business  $\diamond$  He's someone I can do business with (= that I find it easy/pleasant to do business with). | work in She works in the computer business. | go into, set up in | go out of The firm went out of business during the recession. | put sb/sth out of The new regulations will put many small firms out of business.
  - BUSINESS + NOUN deal, transaction | meeting | lunch | trip | community | executive, manager, partner | contact | affairs, interests, matters | investment | secret protecting business secrets | plan | acumen | card | hours You can call the helpline during normal business hours. | school | studies | park The company's offices are located in the new business park out of town.
  - PREP. in ~ He's in business. ♦ What business are you in? ♦ (figurative) All we need is a car and we'll be in business (= we'll have everything we need to start what we want to do). on ~ going to Paris on business
  - PHRASES business as usual (= things will continue as normal in spite of a difficult situation) It's business as usual at the factory, even while investigators sift through the bomb wreckage. business or pleasure Is the trip to Rome business or pleasure? mix business with pleasure When I travel abroad I like to mix business with pleasure. a place of business

#### 2 amount of trade done

- ADJ. brisk, good Business was brisk and they had sold out by midday. | bad, slack, slow
- VERB + BUSINESS **drum up**, **generate** She's in Europe drumming up business for her new company. | **tout for** insurance salesmen touting for business | **lose** We're losing business to our main rivals.
- BUSINESS + VERB **boom** Business is booming for estate agents in the south as the property market hots up. | pick up After a slack period business is now picking up.

#### 3 firm/shop

- ADJ. large, medium-sized, small | family | international, local | private | state-owned | profitable, successful | mail order, retail, wholesale
- VERB + BUSINESS have, own | manage, run It was always my dream to run my own business. | set up, start They decided to start their own business. | build up We built up the business from nothing. | work in He works in the family business. | take over | expand, grow We are looking to grow the business over the next couple of years. | join, leave
- BUSINESS + VERB do/go well, take off After six months the business really took off | expand, grow The business is expanding fast. | collapse, fail
- BUSINESS + NOUN assets, premises | failure 

  ⇒ Note at ORGANIZATION

#### 4 work/responsibility

- ADJ. daily
- VERB + BUSINESS **go about** market traders going about their daily business | **make sth** I shall make it my business to find out who is responsible.
- PHRASES have no business doing sth/to do sth You have no business (= no right) being here. mind your own business (= think about your own affairs and not try to get involved in other people's) 'What are you reading?' 'Mind your own business!' ⋄ I was just sitting there, minding my own business, when a man started shouting at me. none of your business/no business of yours My private life is none of your business (= does not concern you).

#### 5 important matters

- ADJ. private | important, pressing, urgent | unfinished We've got some unfinished business to discuss.
- VERB + BUSINESS get down to OK, let's get down to business. | deal with, discuss, talk  $\Gamma m$  not going to talk business tonight.
- PHRASES **any other business** (= items discussed at the end of a meeting) *I think we've finished item four. Now, is there any other business?*

#### 6 situation/event

• ADJ. whole I'll be glad when the whole business is over and done with. | awful, bad, dreadful, terrible It was an awful business—he couldn't work for months. | funny, strange

# businesslike adj.

- ullet VERBS be, sound | become | remain | keep sth  $\Gamma d$  rather keep the relationship strictly businesslike.
- ADV. very a very businesslike manner | strictly | quite

## businessman, businesswoman noun

• ADJ. leading. prominent, successful | astute, clever, good, shrewd | millionaire, wealthy | small an association of small businessmen (= who run small businesses) | local charities supported by local businessmen | retired

# busy adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem | become, get | keep, remain She needed to keep busy. | keep sb I've got enough work to keep you busy.
- ADV. awfully, extremely, really, terribly, very | exceptionally, particularly | desperately, frantically | a bit, fairly, pretty, quite, rather | constantly
- PREP. with She was busy with her make-up.

#### butcher noun

● ADJ. local | halal, kosher | master ⇒ Note at JOB

# butter noun

- ADJ. fresh | rancid | melted Brush the pastry with a little melted butter. | clarified | salted, unsalted | brandy, cocoa, garlic, herb, peanut
- QUANT. knob, pat, slab He put a large knob of butter on the potatoes.
- VERB BUTTER put on, spread (sth with) Put some butter on the crackers, please.  $\diamond$  He spread butter on the roll. | heat, melt, soften | beat (in), cream, mix, rub in Cream the butter and icing sugar together until light and fluffy.  $\diamond$  Rub the butter into the flour. | make
- BUTTER + VERB **spread** This butter doesn't spread very well. | **melt** The butter melted in the heat.
- BUTTER + NOUN sauce | dish, knife
- PREP. in~courgettes sautéed in butter
- PHRASES bread and butter
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

#### butter verb

• ADV. generously, thickly | lightly lightly buttered toast

# butterfly noun

#### 1 insec

- VERB + BUTTERFLY collect
- BUTTERFLY + VERB flit, flutter, fly | emerge The butterfly emerged from the pupa.
- BUTTERFLY + NOUN wing

#### 2 swimming stroke

⇒ Note at STROKE

# **BUSINESS**

# Starting out ...

# set up

an agency a branch

a company

a firm in business

an organization

a project

a venture

# launch

an advertising campaign

an initiative

an operation

a product

a programme

a project

a scheme

a takeover bid



operating at full capacity

# Now we're in business ...

do	make	manage	operate	run
the accounts	an appointment	a business	at full capacity	an airline
business	a bargaın	a company	an airline	a bar
the catering	cutbacks	demand	a company	a business
a deal	a deal	the economy	a flight	a campaign
the marketing	an investment	a factory	the railways	a company
the paperwork	a killing	the finances		the economy
some research	a Ioan	a firm		a factory
the stocktaking	money	the funds		the finances
	a profit	a restaurant		a restaurant
	a transaction	a team		
		ı	1	ı

# Doing well ...

# boost

demand the economy employment production profits spending takings tourism trade turnover

# generate

capital cash demand employment income profit publicity revenue



making a fat profit

# ... and not so well ...

a company goes under/goes to the wall a deal falls apart/falls through the euro falls to a new low growth slows negotiations break down profits plummet/plunge recession looms sales are down shares plummet/plunge buttock

#### buttock noun

• ADJ. firm | plump, rounded | scrawny

## button noun

# 1 for fastening clothes

- ADJ. bottom, top The top button of his shirt was undone. | coat, shirt, etc.
- VERB + BUTTON do up, fasten | undo, unfasten | fumble with | lose My coat has lost a button. | rip off | sew on
- BUTTON + VERB be missing, come off, pop (off) There was a button missing from his shirt.
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

#### 2 small switch

- ADJ. on, start/starter | off. stop | control | fast forward, pause, play, rewind | alarm, panic She hit the alarm button as fast as she could. | mouse | self-destruct (often figurative)
- VERB + BUTTON click (on) (computing), depress, hit, hold down, press, push Click the left mouse button twice. | keep your finger on | release, take your finger off
- PHRASES at the touch of a button The remote control allows you to change channel at the touch of a button.

  ⇒ Special page at COMPUTER

# buy verb

- ADV. **cheaply** Old bikes can be bought quite cheaply.
- VERB + BUY can/can't afford to
- PREP. for He bought a car for his daughter. ♦ I bought it for £25. from I bought some books from a friend.
- PHRASES buy and sell She makes her living buying and selling antiques. money can/can't buy It's the best that money can buy.  $\diamond$  There are some things money can't buy.

# buyer noun

92

- ADJ. potential, prospective | first-time The houses are small and inexpensive, ideal for first-time buyers.
- VERB + BUYER have | find, get They quickly found a buyer for their house. | sell sth to
- PREP. ~for Have you got a buyer for your house yet?
- PHRASES **buyer beware** In matters of second-hand cars, your motto should be 'buyer beware' (= the buyer is responsible for checking the quality of the goods). **a buyer's market** In a buyer's market, the commodity is plentiful and so its price is not high.

# buzz noun

- ADJ. a high/high-pitched | low | loud | angry the angry buzz of a wasp | background the background buzz of conversation
- VERB + BUZZ hear
- PREP. ~ of (figurative) I love the buzz (= excitement) of a big city.
- PHRASES a buzz of conversation, a buzz of excitement There was a buzz of excitement all round the room.

#### buzzer noun

- VERB + BUZZER **press**, **sound** *Press the buzzer when you want to talk*.
- BUZZER + VERB go (off), sound The buzzer went off at eight o'clock.

## bypass noun

- QUANT. **stretch** That stretch of bypass will be finished by January.
- VERB + BYPASS build
- PREP. along a/the ~ speeding along the bypass on a/the ~ the traffic on the bypass round a/the ~ We drove round the bypass to the airport. | ~ around/round building a new bypass around the town

# Cc

#### cab noun

- ADJ. black, yellow London black cab drivers | taxi | hackney, hansom | horse-drawn
- VERB + CAB go by, take Let's  $take\ a\ cab.\ |\ call\ (sb)$ , get(sb), order(sb),  $phone\ for\ \Gamma ll\ call\ you\ a\ cab.\ |\ find\ We\ couldn't\ find\ a\ cab\ anywhere\ near.\ |\ catch.\ hail\ I\ tried\ to\ hail\ a\ cab\ but\ none\ of\ them\ would\ stop.\ |\ get\ into/out\ of\ |\ drive\ |\ pay\ for/off\ |\ share\ We\ decided\ to\ share\ a\ cab.$
- CAB + VERB draw up. pull up The cab pulled up and they got out. | pick sb up, take sb I ordered a cab to take him home.
- CAB + NOUN driver | rank | fare | ride
- PREP. **by** ~ *I came by cab.* **in a/the** ~ *The driver was sitting in his cab.*
- PHRASES the back of a cab I left my umbrella in the back of the cab.

# cabbage noun

- ADJ. green, red, white | savoy, spring | boiled, pickled, raw
- VERB + CABBAGE eat, have | boil, cook, prepare | chop, shred
- CABBAGE + NOUN leaf | patch
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

#### cabinet noun

# 1 (usually Cabinet) in government

- ADJ. full There was a meeting of the full Cabinet this afternoon. | inner The inner Cabinet is to meet again today. | shadow (= the most important members of the opposition party) | war
- VERB + CABINET appoint, choose, form | enlarge, expand | reshuffle The prime minister reshuffled (= changed) his Cabinet yesterday. | enter, join | leave, quit | consult | force The defeat in the vote forced the Cabinet to change its policy on immigration. | persuade, urge
- CABINET + VERB meet | discuss sth
- CABINET + NOUN member, minister | meeting | reshuffle The affair led to a mid-term Cabinet reshuffle (= when the prime minister/president changes some of the people in the Cabinet).

#### 2 cupboard

- ADJ. glass/glass-fronted | bathroom, bedside, kitchen | medicine | china, display, trophy a glass-fronted china cabinet | cocktail. drinks | filing | storage
- PREP. in a/the ~ Past reports are kept in the filing cabinet in my office.

## cable noun

- $\bullet$   $\mathrm{ADJ}.$  electric, telephone | overhead, underground | fibre-optic
- QUANT. length a length of electric cable
- VERB + CABLE lay, run Roads have to be dug up to lay underground cables.  $\diamond$  Engineers plan to run the telephone cables under the river. | connect Connect the cable to the correct terminal.
- CABLE VERB **go**, **run** a cable running under the road | **connect sth** new cables connecting major cities in Europe | **carry sth** These fibre-optic cables can carry telephone calls and computer data.

# cackle noun

- VERB + CACKLE give, let out The old woman gave a cackle of laughter. | hear
- PHRASES a cackle of laughter

#### cackle verb

- ADV. **loudly**, **wildly** *He cackled wildly at the thought*.
- PREP. with to cackle with delight/glee/laughter/mirth/pleasure

# cadet noun

- ADJ. army, military, naval, police | officer The military academy trains up to 2 000 officer cadets each year.
- VERB + CADET train
- CADET + NOUN corps

#### cafe noun

- ADJ. pavement, transport
- VERB + CAFE go to | manage, run | own
- CAFE + VERB **serve sth** a pavement cafe serving drinks and light meals
- PREP. in a/the~

#### cake noun

- ADJ home-made | moist, rich, sticky a rich, moist fruit cake | apple, carrot, chocolate, cream, fruit, seed, sponge | layer, sandwich | birthday, Christmas, wedding I blew out the candles on my birthday cake.
- QUANT. bit, piece, slice He cut her a slice of cake.
- VERB + CAKE eat, have | bake, make | decorate, ice, spread with sth Spread the cake with the butter cream. | cut Everyone cheered as the bride and groom cut the wedding cake.
- CAKE + NOUN crumbs She brushed some cake crumbs off her lap. | recipe | mix, mixture a packet of cake mix ⋄ Pour the cake mixture into a greased and lined tin. | board, tin | shop, stall, stand ⇒ Special page at FOOD

# calculate verb

# 1 work out a number, etc.

- ADV. accurately, exactly
- PREP. **according to** The amount is calculated according to the number of years you have paid into the scheme. **at** The sum involved was calculated at \$82 million.

#### 2 guess

• ADV. carefully, shrewdly | correctly He correctly calculated that the others would not dare fight back.

# calculating adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. **coldly**, **coolly** She caught a coolly calculating glint in the other woman's eye.
- PHRASES cold and calculating He has a cold and calculating mind.

# calculation noun

- 1 act of calculating/sum calculated
  - ADJ. accurate, correct, exact, precise an exact calculation of the amount spent so far ⋄ If your calculations are correct, then we will make a large profit. | incorrect, wrong It turned out that our calculations were incorrect. |

approximate, rough Even a rough calculation shows that you have spent too much. | complex, detailed | simple | quick, rapid | arithmetical, mathematical | economic, financial

- VERB + CALCULATION do, make She did a rapid calculation in her head.  $\diamond$  We cannot make a precise calculation of the price until we have all the costs.
- PHRASES a method of calculation

2 careful planning to get what you want

- ADJ. cold, cool
- QUANT. act an act of cold calculation

#### calculator noun

- ADJ. desk, hand-held, pocket | electronic, programmable | advanced Exam candidates are not allowed to use advanced calculators with database capability.
- CALCULATOR + NOUN display

#### calendar noun

- ADJ. busy, full *The group has a busy sporting calendar.* | golfing, racing, social, sporting, etc.
- PREP. in/on a/the ~ the most important event in the year's golfing calendar

### calf noun

- ADJ. bull, heifer | beef, dairy, veal | weaned
- VERB CALF **produce** A dairy cow needs to produce a calf each year. | **rear** These calves are reared for beef. | **graze** The calves are grazed intensively during their first season.
- CALF + VERB graze. suckle
- PREP. in/with ~ Their prize cow is in calf (= pregnant).

#### call noun

#### 1 on the telephone

- ADJ. phone/telephone | long | quick, short \$\Gamma ll\$ just make a quick phone call. | local | international, long-distance, trunk | direct-dialled | incoming | outgoing | emergency | anonymous, hoax, nuisance, obscene, unsolicited | wake-up \$I\$ ordered a wake-up call for 6.30 the next morning. \( \rightarrow \) (figurative) Last night's defeat should be a wake-up call for the team.
- VERB + CALL give sb, make, place Give us a call to say when you have arrived. ♦ She asked her secretary to place a call through to England. | get, have, receive | answer, take I'll take the call upstairs. | return I left a message but he didn't return my call. | put through, transfer Ask the receptionist to put your call through to my room.
- CALL + NOUN box
- PREP. ~for Were there any calls for me while I was out? ~from You had a call from Fred. ~to I made a call to a
- friend in London.

# 2 sound to attract attention

- ADJ. loud | distinctive the distinctive call of the cuckoo | plaintive the bird's plaintive call | distress | bird | clarion, rallying (both figurative) This election is a clarion call for our country to face the challenges of the new era.
- VERB + CALL let out | hear
- PREP. ~for a call for help

# 3 short visit

- ADJ. business, courtesy, social
- VERB + CALL make, pay (sb) The doctor has several calls to make this morning.
- PREP. on a ~ She's out on a call. | ~ on Her first call was on the local library.
- PHRASES first/last/next port of call Our first port of call (= the first place we went to) was the chemist's.

### 4 request/demand

 $\bullet$  ADJ. renewed, repeated | last This is the last call for

passengers travelling on British Airways flight 199 to Rome. | strike

- VERB + CALL issue | renew Drink-drive campaigners have renewed their call for the introduction of random breath tests. | answer, heed, respond to Around 10 000 workers heeded the union's strike call. | reject
- PREP. ~ for The charity issued a call for donations to assist victims of the earthquake.
- PHRASES **a call to arms** (= a strong request for people to fight in the army) (figurative) The president's speech was a call to arms to restore the vitality of the American dream.

# call verb

94

- ADV. commonly | originally | collectively a range of very small organisms, collectively called nanoplankton | variously a plant variously called 'cow parsley' and 'Queen Anne's lace' | aptly | quaintly | euphemistically The prison is euphemistically called a 'rehabilitation centre'.
- PREP **by** We usually call him by his nickname.

# calm noun

# 1 peaceful situation/manner/feeling

- ADJ. apparent Under his apparent calm lay real anxiety. | inner the pursuit of inner calm | uneasy | forced, studied With a forced calm she said, 'How do you know?' | dead She felt not fear, but a kind of dead calm. | deadly. icy 'Tm calling the police,' he stated with deadly calm.
- VERB + CALM appeal for, call for The government appealed for calm after the riots broke out.
- CALM VERB **descend**, **settle** After the bomb, an uneasy calm settled on the city.
- PHRASES a period of calm

### 2 at sea

• ADJ. dead, flat Seals basked on boulders in a flat calm.

# calm adj.

### 1 not worried or angry

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem, sound I may have appeared calm, but I certainly did not feel it! | become | keep, remain, stay Sit down and keep calm!  $\diamond$  The pilot urged the passengers to remain calm. | keep sb Keep the patient calm.
- ADV. extremely, remarkably, very You seem remarkably calm. | completely, perfectly, utterly Her voice was firm and perfectly calm. | fairly, pretty, quite | apparently, outwardly | curiously, strangely The pain had receded and he felt curiously calm. | reassuringly The voice sounded reassuringly calm.
- PREP. about She seemed pretty calm about it.
- PHRASES cool, calm and collected He remained at all times cool, calm and collected.

#### 2 not rough or stormy

- VERBS be, look | become
- ADV. absolutely, dead, flat. perfectly *The sea was dead calm.*  $\diamond$  *flat calm conditions* | fairly, quite, relatively

# calorie noun

- ADJ. **empty** Sweets and biscuits have a lot of empty calories in them.
- VERB + CALORIE contain, have | consume, eat | burn (off) You need to exercise more to burn off the calories. | count, watch Some people count calories all their lives.  $\Diamond \Gamma m$  trying to watch my calories at the moment.
- CALORIE + NOUN content, intake foods with a high calorie content
- PHRASES high/low calorie a low calorie drink high/low in calories Fruit is relatively low in calories.

95 can

#### camera noun

- ADJ. 3D, automatic, box, cine, closed-circuit, digital, electronic, infra-red, microfilm, movie, pinhole, polaroid, SLR, television/TV, underwater, video | compact | security, surveillance | hand-held, mobile | candid
- VERB + CAMERA focus, point Simply point your camera at the subject and press the button. | pose for The royal couple posed for the cameras. | brave, face He couldn't bring himself to face the cameras and left by a back exit. | mount The film was taken by a camera mounted on a hang-glider. | install Closed-circuit cameras have been installed throughout the building. | set up The crews have been setting up their cameras. | load
- CAMERA + VERB film sth | catch sth The camera has caught the expression on the Queen's face beautifully. | focus on | roll The director gave the signal and the cameras rolled. | click She stepped onto the balcony and a thousand cameras clicked.
- CAMERA + NOUN crew, team | assistant | bag, equipment, lens, tripod | angle, position | work
- PREP. in front of the ~s He played his first match at Everton in front of the TV cameras. off ~ The incident occurred off camera (= was not filmed). on ~ The moment was caught on camera.

# camouflage noun

- ADJ. effective, excellent, good, perfect | protective | army He was wearing army camouflage.
- VERB + CAMOUFLAGE act as, provide The animal's markings provide effective camouflage. | wear

# camouflage verb

- PREP. with They camouflaged their truck with fallen pine branches.
- PHRASES be carefully/heavily/well camouflaged The vehicles were all well camouflaged.

### camp noun

# 1 in tents/huts

- ADJ makeshift, temporary | holiday. summer | base The mountaineers set up their base camp at the foot of the mountain. | transit | gypsy. travellers` | army, military | training
- VERB + CAMP make, pitch, set up We pitched camp just outside the woods. | break, strike We broke camp early the next morning. | leave
- CAMP + NOUN fire (also campfire) sitting round the campfire site (also campsite)
- PREP. at a/the ~ The children are spending a week at a summer camp.

#### 2 prison, etc.

- ADJ. concentration, detention, internment, labour, prison, prisoner-of-war | death, extermination | refugee the appalling conditions in the refugee camps
- PREP. in a/the ~ She spent five years in a labour camp.

# 3 group with shared beliefs

- ADJ. hostile, opposing, rebel, rival | ideological, political | armed *The region split into two armed camps*.
- VERB + CAMP **switch** a politician who switches camp when it suits him | **divide into**, **split into**
- PREP. in a/the ~ people in both main political camps
- PHRASES have a foot in both camps (= show loyalty to two different groups) *He can unite the party because he has a foot in both camps*.

# campaign noun

• ADJ. big. huge, major, massive | lengthy, long, long-running, sustained | brief | effective, successful | unsuccessful | determined, intensive, strong, vigorous | bitter, fierce, vicious | concerted, orchestrated a care-

fully orchestrated campaign against striking workers | joint | official, public | local, international, national. nationwide, worldwide | one-man/one-woman, personal She has fought a one-woman campaign for ten years about the lack of childcare provision in the town. | election, electoral, leadership, political, presidential, reelection, referendum | advertising, marketing, promotional, sales | propaganda, publicity, public relations | media. poster, press, television/TV | anti-corruption. anti-drug, anti-smoking, etc. | protest | awareness a health awareness campaign to promote a healthy lifestyle | lobbying | fund-raising | literacy | recruitment | air, bombing, querrilla, military the terrorists' bombing campaign | hate, terror/terrorist | dirty tricks, smear, whispering Her political opponents ran a wispering campaign against her.

- VERB + CAMPAIGN launch, mount, start The company launched a huge advertising campaign. | conduct, fight, organize, run, wage People have criticized the way in which she conducted her election campaign. | lead, manage, spearhead She led a successful campaign against the closure of the library. | take part in | intensify, step up The government has intensified the military campaign against the rebels.
- CAMPAIGN + VERB begin, get underway, start The general election campaign gets underway today. | be aimed at sb/sth a concerted campaign aimed at educating young people about the dangers of drugs | aim to The campaign aims to inform the public of the dangers of this disease. | call for sth, demand sth | fail to The campaign failed to achieve its objectives.
- CAMPAIGN + NOUN manager, team | strategy | issue Education has become an important campaign issue. | trail election candidates on the campaign trail (= travelling around the country campaigning)
- PREP. during a/the ~ They met regularly during the campaign. | ~ against a fierce campaign against hunting ~ by the political campaign by the Labour Party ~ for the campaign for racial equality
- PHRASES a plan of campaign After sliding in the opinion polls, the party had to rethink its plan of campaign.

# campaign verb

- ADV. actively. hard, strongly, tirelessly, vigorously We will campaign hard for an end to the ivory trade. | effectively, successfully Local people have successfully campaigned against the building. | openly, publicly
- PREP. against Local communities are campaigning against the dumping of toxic waste. for We have campaigned for better rural transport. on The group campaigns on a range of environmental issues. on behalf of campaigning on behalf of the British consumer

# campaigner noun

- ADJ. effective, good, great, successful | active, tireless, vigorous | experienced, seasoned, veteran | leading, prominent
- PREP. ~against a prominent campaigner against drugs ~for an active campaigner for animal rights ~on behalf of a veteran campaigner on behalf of the disabled

# campus noun

- ADJ large | small | college, university
- VERB + CAMPUS **have** De Montfort University has campuses in Milton Keynes and Leicester.
- CAMPUS + NOUN novel
- PREP. at a/the ~ Students at the Belfast campus have access to excellent sports facilities. off ~ They moved off campus to share a flat in the town. on ~ She lives on campus.

#### can noun

• ADJ. metal, tin | rusty | food The floor was littered

canal 9

with rusty food cans. | 300g, 250ml, 11oz, etc. a 200g can of tuna | beer, coke | jerry, petrol | oil | paint | watering | aerosol, spray

- VERB + CAN come in This special type of milk comes in a can. | open We opened a can of sardines for lunch. | drain, empty She drained her can of beer and threw it away. ♦ He emptied a can of beans into the pan. | drink, sip at | fill He was filling a jerry can with petrol from the pump. | recycle
- CAN + NOUN opener (also can-opener)
- PREP. in a/the~ | ~of cans of oil

# canal noun

- ADJ. irrigation | ship
- VERB CANAL build, dig
- CANAL + NOUN barge, boat | bank | towpath
- PREP. along a/the ~ The barge moved slowly along the canal. on a/the ~ sailing on the canal

### cancellation noun

- ADJ. last-minute | sudden | outright They opted for rescheduling rather than outright cancellation.
- VERB + CANCELLATION have We may be able to offer you some tickets if we have any cancellations. | make Cancellations must be made in writing. | cause Heavy seas can cause cancellation of ferry services.
- CANCELLATION + NOUN charge, fee

#### cancer noun

- ADJ. breast, cervical, lung, prostate, skin, etc.
- VERB + CANCER have, suffer from | contract, get, develop | cause | screen sb for Most of the women employees have now been screened for breast cancer. | diagnose | die from/of
- CANCER + VERB spread The cancer has spread to his
- CANCER + NOUN cell | patient, sufferer, victim | risk The cancer risk among smokers was found to be higher: | research | drug, treatment
- PHRASES a battle/struggle against cancer He died after an 18-month battle against cancer.
- ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

## candid adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. very | extraordinarily, remarkably | perfectly, quite | less than
- PREP. **about** He was quite candid about the way the case had been handled. **with** I felt she was being less than candid with me.

# candidate noun

- ADJ. potential, prospective Prospective parliamentary candidates met party leaders last week. | likely, possible She's a likely candidate for promotion. | good, ideal, suitable There were no suitable candidates for the position. | unsuitable | successful The successful candidate will be fluent in French and German. | congressional, ministerial, parliamentary, presidential | Conservative, Democratic, etc.
- VERB + CANDIDATE put yourself forward as, stand as She decided to stand as a candidate in the union elections. | field, nominate, put up, run Our organization is putting up five candidates in the elections. | back, support, vote for | choose, select The committee will select the best candidate for the job. | reject We rejected most of the candidates as unsuitable.
- PREP ~for She was the only candidate for the post.

# candle noun

- ADJ. lighted | flickering
- VERB + CANDLE light | blow out, snuff (out)
- CANDLE + VERB burn | flicker | go out
- CANDLE + NOUN flame

#### cannabis noun

- QUANT. trace Traces of cannabis were found in the pilot's blood.
- VERB + CANNABIS smoke | grow
- CANNABIS + NOUN leaf, plant, resin
- ⇒ Note at DRUG (for more verbs and nouns)

#### cannon noun

- ADJ. water Riot police used water cannon and tear gas to disperse the crowd.
- VERB + CANNON load | aim | fire, shoot
- CANNON + VERB **boom**, roar, thunder Cannons thundered to their right. | **fire** (sth) As the king stepped ashore the cannons fired a salute.
- CANNON + NOUN ball, shell | fire, shot | crew | fodder (figurative) The foot soldiers were just used as cannon fodder (= considered not as people but as material to be used up in war).

#### canoe noun

- ADJ. dugout, open
- VERB + CANOE paddle
- PREP. by ~ We crossed the lake by canoe.

#### canopy noun

- ADJ. dense, thick a thick canopy of branches | forest, leafy, tree
- VERB + CANOPY form The trees formed a leafy canopy above their heads
- PREP. beneath/under a/the ~ | ~ of sitting beneath a canopy of branches

# cap noun

# 1 soft flat hat

- ADJ. flat, peaked | cloth | baseball, bathing, cricket, forage, school, shower, skull, swimming
- CAP NOUN badge
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

# 2 covering for the end/top of sth

- ADJ. filler, hub, lens | screw The bottle has a screw cap.
- VERB + CAP put on, screw on Put the cap back on the pen. | remove, take off, unscrew

# capability noun

- ADJ. enormous | limited The company's manufacturing capability is quite limited. | potential | proven the proven capability of this technology | human beyond the scope of human capability | intellectual, mental | technical, technological | manufacturing, production | research | computing, design, graphics, multimedia, networking, printing, processing, sound, video | defence, fighting, military, missile, nuclear, offensive, weapons
- VERB + CAPABILITY have She has the capability to become a very fine actress. | increase The government wants to increase its military capability. | lose
- PREP. **beyond your** ~ Organizing a whole department is beyond his capability. **within your** ~ I'm sure that your new job is well within your capabilities. | ~ **for** her capability for making sensible decisions

97 car

# capable adj.

- 1 having a lot of skill
  - VERBS be, seem She seems very capable.
  - ADV. extremely, highly, quite, very He has proved himself an extremely capable manager.

#### 2 capable of able to do sth

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, prove, seem | become | believe sb, consider sb She could hardly believe him capable of such kindness.
- ADV. fully, more than, perfectly, quite, well She is more than capable of looking after herself. | barely, hardly, scarcely He was barely capable of writing his own name. | reasonably | clearly, obviously | potentially, theoretically | physically He was not physically capable of climbing out of the window.

# capacity noun

## 1 amount held/produced

- ADJ. high, large a high capacity electric pump  $\diamond$  large capacity disk drives | limited, small | maximum, total a total capacity of 50 litres | excess, spare spare capacity in the health service | economic, productive | earning The qualification should increase my earning capacity. | carrying, nuclear, seating, storage | engine, lung
- VERB + CAPACITY have | be filled/packed to The theatre was filled to capacity (= was full) for every performance. | expand, increase | reduce
- CAPACITY + NOUN audience, crowd
- PHRASES operate/work at full capacity (= to produce the maximum amount possible)

#### 2 ability

- ADJ. amazing, enormous, great, remarkable | limited | innate, natural Children have an innate capacity to understand language. | intellectual, mental | human the human capacity for compassion
- VERB + CAPACITY have | lose She seems to have lost the capacity to enjoy herself. | increase | reduce, restrict
- PREP. beyond your ~ This maths is beyond the capacity of most school children. within your ~ The mountain walk is well within the capacity of most fit people. | ~ for her amazing capacity for organization

#### 3 official position

- ADJ. official | personal, private, unofficial, voluntary
   professional | acting, caretaker | advisory | judicial
- VERB + CAPACITY act in, work in I have worked in an advisory capacity with many hospitals.
- PREP. in your~ In my capacity as president, I would like to thank Jack for his hard work.

# capital noun

- 1 money used to start a business, etc.
  - ADJ. fixed, starting | working | foreign, private equity, investment, share | risk, venture
  - VERB + CAPITAL have We don't have enough capital to buy new premises. | accumulate, attract, borrow, generate, raise He had various ideas on how to raise capital for the project. | invest, provide, put (up), sink The company has put a lot of capital into the project. \( \rightarrow We can't expect the government to put up the capital. \( \rightarrow He sank vast amounts of capital in the venture. \) | free up, release, unlock | tie up Our capital is all tied up in property.
  - CAPITAL + NOUN assets, goods, resources, stock | costs, expenditure, investment, outlay, repayment, spending | accumulation, growth | account | grant | project investment in major capital projects | gain, loss | flows, inflow, movement, outflow, receipt | value the capital value of the property | market
  - PHRASES capital intensive capital intensive industries an injection of capital Inner city areas require a large injection of capital. a return on your capital Investors want an immediate return on their capital.

⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

# 2 city

- ADJ. great, major The department store has branches in all major capitals. | British, Japanese, etc. | foreign | provincial, regional, state | cultural, financial, etc.
- PREP. in a/the~the fast pace of life in the capital | ~of
- PHRASES ... capital of the world Las Vegas is the gambling capital of the world.

# capitalism noun

- ADJ. advanced, contemporary, late, modern | global, world | competitive, consumer, entrepreneurial, free market, industrial, laissez-faire, liberal, monopoly, popular, state, welfare
- VERB + CAPITALISM fight (against), protest against, struggle against | abolish, overthrow, replace
- PREP. under~a study of the development of agriculture under capitalism
- PHRASES the advance/rise of capitalism, the fall of capitalism predicting the fall of world capitalism

# capsule noun

- VERB + CAPSULE **swallow**, **take** To avoid capture by the enemy, he swallowed a cyanide capsule.
- CAPSULE + VERB **contain sth** capsules containing a poisonous drug

#### captain noun

⇒ Note at RANK

# captive noun

• VERB + CAPTIVE free, release The terrorists will only release their captives if they get what they want.

### captive adj.

• VERBS be | take sb He was taken captive on the border. | hold sb, keep sb She was held captive in a castle.

# captivity noun

- VERB + CAPTIVITY hold/keep sb in The children were held in captivity until British soldiers entered the village. | bring/take sb into | free/release sb from The prisoners were released from captivity after three months. | escape from
- PREP. during (sb's) ~ She was tortured many times during her captivity. in ~ trout bred in captivity

# capture noun

• VERB + CAPTURE avoid, escape, evade The refugees evaded capture by hiding in the forest. | lead to This information led to the capture of the murderer.

## capture verb

- ADV. **perfectly** That description captures perfectly the feeling of being invisible. | **brilliantly**, **neatly**
- VERB + CAPTURE attempt to, try to | manage to | fail to The exhibition on India fails to capture the great diversity of this fascinating country.

## car noun

• ADJ. fast | new | second-hand, used a used car salesman | veteran, vintage | private The government wants more people to use public transport instead of private cars. | diesel, electric, motor, petrol | estate, hatchback, saloon, sports | armoured, Panda, patrol, police, squad, unmarked Police in an unmarked car had been following the stolen vehicle for several minutes. | racing, rally, stock | company, hire | getaway The robbers aban-

doned their getaway car in Sealand Road. | parked There was a line of parked cars in front of the building.

- VERB + CAR go/travel by | drive | have. own, run It's very expensive to run a car these days. | take It's too far to walk. I'll take the car. | get in/into, pile into He got in the car and they drove off. ♦ The kids all piled into the car. | get out of | get out You lock up the house and I'll get the car out. | stop | back, reverse | overtake, pass | lose control of I lost control of the car and it spun off the road. | leave, park | abandon, dump | build, make, manufacture, produce | repair, service, work on | take in I've got to take the car in for service. | wash | hire | break into, steal
- CAR + VERB start Despite the cold, the car started first time. | run on sth cars that run on diesel | do sth The car does 55 miles per gallon. ◇ The car was doing over 100 miles an hour. | pull out, turn out What cheek! That car pulled out right in front of me! | drive off, pull away | overtake sb/sth, pass sb/sth | accelerate | slow down | come to a halt, draw up, pull up, stop | skid, spin Her car skidded on a patch of ice. | break down, stall | collide with sth. crash, hit sth. leave the road His car hit a van coming in the opposite direction.
- CAR + NOUN boot, door, engine, horn, key, phone, tyre, window a car boot sale (= an outdoor sale where people sell things from the backs of their cars) | park, parking There's not enough car parking in the town centre. | driver | dealer, salesman, showroom | accident, crash | wash | tax | ferry
- PREP **by** ~ They take the children to school by car. in a/the ~ I'll wait for you in the car.
- PHRASES cars on the roads The number of cars on the roads is increasing all the time. a make/model of car

#### caravan noun

- ADJ. horse-drawn, motor | gypsy | holiday, touring
- VERB + CARAVAN pull, tow | live in, stay in
- CARAVAN + VERB **park** The local farmer lets holiday caravans park on his land.
- CARAVAN NOUN holiday | park, site | rally

# carbohydrate noun

- 1 substance in food
  - VERB + CARBOHYDRATE **be** rich/high in, contain Cashew nuts are rich in carbohydrate.
  - CARBOHYDRATE + NOUN **content | diet** a high carbohydrate diet
  - PHRASES a source of carbohydrate

#### 2 food

• ADJ. simple | complex complex carbohydrates such as pasta | refined | unrefined

#### carbon noun

- ADJ. pure Diamonds are crystals of pure carbon. | organic | radioactive | activated
- CARBON + NOUN content iron with a high carbon content | atom, isotope | fibre
- PHRASES a form of carbon

### carbon dioxide noun

- VERB + CARBON DIOXIDE absorb, take in Trees absorb carbon dioxide and produce oxygen. | emit, give out, produce. release | form, give How is carbon dioxide formed? < Coke burns with oxygen to give carbon dioxide.
- CARBON DIOXIDE NOUN emissions
- PHRASES a build-up of carbon dioxide, emissions of carbon dioxide

### card noun

1 giving information

• ADJ business, calling, visiting | appointment, invi-

- tation | identity, membership | index, record, report | flash(also flashcard) | swipe | smart
- PREP. on a/the~ She wrote the main points of her speech on index cards.

#### 2 used to pay/get money

- ADJ. plastic *He had a wallet full of plastic cards.* | cash, charge, cheque (guarantee), credit, debit | phone | ration
- VERB + CARD pay by, put sth on, use She paid for her holiday by credit card.  $\diamond \Gamma$  ll put the meal on my card. | accept. take The restaurant accepts all major credit cards. | issue (sb with) The bank hasn't issued me with a cheque card yet.
- CARD + NOUN number | holder | fraud

#### 3 greetings card

- ADJ. greeting/greetings | birthday, Christmas, getwell.sympathy
- VERB + CARD give sb, send sb | sign, write Everyone at work signed a card for her. | get, receive

## 4 used for a game

- ADJ. playing | winning | court, picture | trump (figurative) This defender's ability to score vital goals has often proved a trump card. | wild
- QUANT. deck, pack
- VERB + CARD cut, deal, shuffle | pick 'Pick a card,' said the conjurer. | hold (often figurative) The kidnappers hold all the cards (= are in control of the situation).
- CARD + NOUN game, player, table

# 5 cards game

- QUANT. game
- VERB + CARDS play We play cards every Friday night. | lose/win at He always wins at cards.
- CARD + NOUN game

#### NOTE

# Playing cards

two, three, etc. of~s

the four of hearts

jack, queen, king, ace of~s

the ace of spades

high, low~

a low club

#### black, red~

You can't put a red five on a red six.

#### pick up, take~

Why didn't you pick up the king?

#### have, hold~

He knew his opponents held only spades and diamonds.

## lay/put down, play~

She put down a joker.

#### lead ~

You should have led a high spade.

# draw~

Use your ace and king to draw the trumps.

# trump~

He trumped my ace!

# ~be trumps/wild/high

Spades are trumps.

Let's play again. This time twos are wild, aces high.

~trick (in games like bridge and whist)

We needed to take three more spade tricks.

# on a/the~

You can play either a nine or a jack on a ten.

# cardboard noun

- ADJ. thick | thin | stiff | corrugated
- QUANT. piece, sheet a sheet of stiff black cardboard

99 caress

- VERB + CARDBOARD be made from/(out) of, make sth from/out of | cut
- CARDBOARD + NOUN box, carton, tube | cut-out There was a life-size cardboard cut-out of Elvis Presley in the shop window.

# cardigan noun

- ADJ. wool/woollen/woolly | hand-knitted
- VERB + CARDIGAN knit
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

#### care noun

# 1 looking after sb/sth

- ADJ. good, great He loved his books and took great care of them. | loving, tender She's still very frail and will need lots of tender loving care. | private | voluntary | constant, full-time, round-the-clock | continuing, long-term | short-term, temporary | daily, day-to-day, routine | intensive Last night she was critically ill in intensive care. ♦ an intensive care unit | clinical, emergency, health, medical, nursing, patient | hospital, inpatient, institutional, residential | day, non-hospital, outpatient | community | domestic, domiciliary, home, home-based | primary, secondary, tertiary | antenatal, dental, psychiatric | palliative | formal, informal The couple relied on informal care from relatives. | foster | public children in public care | pastoral, spiritual | client, customer | hair, skin
- VERB + CARE take He left his job to take care of his sick wife.  $\diamond$   $\Gamma$  Il take care of hiring the car. | provide (sb with) | need, require | receive | take sb into The boys were taken into care when their parents died.
- CARE + NOUN services | centre, home, unit | manager, worker | management | plan, policy, programme
   allowance | needs, order
- PREP. in ~ He had been in foster care since he was five. in sb's ~ You won't come to any harm while you're in their care. \$\diamonds\$ Many historic sites are in the care of the National Trust. under the ~ of He's under the care of Dr Parks. | ~ of
- PHRASES the quality/standard of care

### 2 attention/thought given to sth

- ADJ. extreme, good, great Great care should be taken to ensure that the equipment is clean. | extra, special | infinite, the utmost | exquisite, meticulous, painstaking, scrupulous The little girl was writing her name with painstaking care. | exaggerated, excessive He takes excessive care of his appearance. | due (formal), proper, reasonable The householder has a duty to take reasonable care for the visitor's safety.
- VERB + CARE exercise, take
- PREP. with ~ A label on the box read: 'Glass—handle with care'. without ~ He was found guilty of driving without due care and attention.

### care verb

- ADV. deeply, genuinely, a lot, passionately, really, truly | hardly, not greatly, not much, not particularly He hardly cares what he does any more.  $\Diamond I$  don't know which she chose, nor do I greatly care.
- PREP. about He really cares about the environment. for You genuinely care for him, don't you?
- PHRASES **be past caring** Γm past caring what he does (= I don't care any more).

# career noun

- 1 series of jobs that a person has
  - ADJ. long | brief, short | brilliant, distinguished, glittering, good, great, successful He had a distinguished career as a diplomat. | promising | flagging He did a film for Hollywood to boost his flagging career. |

- chosen She achieved a lot in her chosen career. | academic, acting, diplomatic, literary, medical, military, musical, political, sporting, teaching | playing, professional, recording, stage the album that launched his recording career.
- VERB + CAREER build, carve out, have, make, pursue He made a good career for himself in football. ♦ She pursued a successful career in medicine. | begin, embark on, launch, start (out on) young actors just starting out on their careers | boost | abandon, give up | cut short, end, ruin, wreck a car crash which wrecked his career | resume | change
- CAREER + VERB last sth, span sth Her stage career spans sixty years. | start, take off | be over, end
- CAREER + NOUN careers advice/guidance/information, careers adviser/officer, careers service | break a career break to have children | advancement, development, ladder, path, progression a move higher up the career ladder | choice, move a smart career move | opportunities, prospects, structure The profession has no clear career structure. | civil servant, diplomat, soldier | girl, woman
- PREP. during/throughout your ~ She won many awards during her acting career. | ~ in a career in computers ~ with a brilliant career with the Royal Ballet
- PHRASES the peak/height of your career She was at the peak of her playing career when she injured herself. a change of career

# 2 period of your life spent working/doing sth

- ADJ. chequered, colourful, turbulent, varied He has had a somewhat chequered career. | school, working She started her working career as a waitress.
- VERB + CAREER have | start

#### career verb

- ADV. wildly A sudden gust caught her hat and sent it careering wildly down the road. | around children careering around the playground
- PREP. down, into, off, through The lorry careered off the road and hit a tree.

# careful adj.

- VERBS **be | make sb** Bitter past experience had made her careful of what she confided to Nadia.
- ADV. awfully, doubly, especially, extra, extremely, particularly, really, specially, very Be extra careful when walking along country roads. | a bit, a little, fairly, quite | scrupulously
- PREP. **about** She was quite careful about how she spoke to him. **of** He's very careful of his reputation. **with** She's extremely careful with money.

# careless adj.

- VERBS be | become, get, grow She had begun to grow careless. | make sb Boredom made him careless.
- ADV. extremely, very | a bit, a little, rather a rather careless mistake | notoriously
- PREP. **about** She's careless about her spelling. **of** When performing his stunts he was notoriously careless of his own safety. **with** He's very careless with money.

### caress noun

• ADJ. gentle, light the gentle caress of his fingers | warm

#### caress verb

• ADV. gently, lightly His fingers gently caressed her cheek.

cargo 100

### cargo noun

- ADJ. big, bulk, heavy, large | small | precious, valuable a precious cargo of antiques | deadly The terrorists parked the van with its deadly cargo in a dark alleyway. | dry dry cargo, such as fruit | human The boats discharged their human cargo a little way from the shore.
- VERB + CARGO carry | load, take on The ship stopped to take on a cargo of fruit. | discharge, unload | handle The port handles cargo from all over Europe.
- CARGO + NOUN aircraft, boat, carrier, plane, ship, vessel | bay, hold | handler, handling

# caricature noun

#### 1 funny drawing of sb

- VERB + CARICATURE draw She draws caricatures of well-known politicians.
- PREP. ~of a caricature of Sherlock Holmes

# 2 exaggerated description of sb/sth

- ADJ. crude, grotesque
- VERB + CARICATURE **give** The film gives a crude caricature of African history.
- PREP. ~of

### carpet noun

# 1 material for covering floors

- ADJ. deep-pile. soft, thick | threadbare, worn | patterned, plain | woven | oriental, Persian | fitted, wall-to-wall | flying, magic | red (figurative) I didn't expect to get the red carpet treatment (= be treated like an important person).
- QUANT. roll
- ullet VERB + CARPET make, weave | fit, lay  $\Gamma m$  having the carpets fitted today. | roll back/up, take up | beat
- CARPET + NOUN design | tile They grey vinyl floor gave way to carpet tiles. | fitter | cleaner, sweeper
- PREP. on a/the ~ The cat curled up on the carpet.

### 2 thick layer of sth that covers the ground

- ADJ. deep, thick
- ullet VERB + CARPET form The leaves formed a carpet under the trees.
- PREP. ~of a deep carpet of snow

# carpeted adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. richly, softly, thickly the quiet, thickly carpeted corridors | fully, throughout a comfortable, fully carpeted bedroom ⋄ The house is carpeted throughout.
- PREP. with (figurative) The churchyard was thickly carpeted with snowdrops and primroses.

### carriage noun

### 1 vehicle pulled by horses

- ADJ. horse-drawn, open
- VERB + CARRIAGE ride in | drive | climb into, get into | alight from, get out of, step out of
- PREP. in a/the~

### 2 part of a train

- ADJ. railway | full | empty | first-class, second-class | no-smoking/non-smoking, smoking
- VERB + CARRIAGE get in/into | get out of | pull
- CARRIAGE + NOUN door, window
- PREP. in a/the ~ There's a seat in the next carriage.

# carriageway noun

- ADJ. dual, single | northbound, etc.
- PREP. **on a/the** ~ The accident happened on the south-bound carriageway of the M1.

#### carrot noun

# 1 vegetable

- ADJ. raw | baby | diced, grated
- VERB + CARROT eat, have | cook, prepare | peel, scrape | chop, dice, grate
- CARROT + NOUN top | cake | juice
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at FOOD

#### 2 sth attractive offered to sb

- VERB + CARROT dangle, hold out, offer (sb) They dangled the carrot of a large salary in front of me.
- PHRASES a carrot and stick to adopt the carrot-andstick approach (= to persuade sb to try harder by offering them a reward if they do, or a punishment if they do not)

#### cart noun

### 1 vehicle pulled by animals

- ADJ. heavy | bullock, donkey, horse-drawn, ox | farm
- VERB + CART drive | draw, pull | ride in | climb off/on/onto, get off/on/onto | load, unload
- CART + VERB roll | creak, lumber The cart creaked on up the street. | carry sth
- CART + NOUN track
- PREP. **by** ~ In the old days coal supplies came by cart. in a/the ~ She brought the vegetables in an ox cart. on/onto a/the ~ piling their furniture onto a cart
- PHRASES the back of a cart Jump in the back of my cart. a horse/pony and cart

#### 2 small vehicle

- ADJ. golf, hand, ice-cream
- VERB + CART **push**, **trundle**, **wheel** a man wheeling an ice-cream cart along | **drive** driving a golf cart

#### carton noun

- ADJ. cardboard, plastic | ice-cream, juice, milk, yogurt Why are these milk cartons so difficult to open?
- VERB + CARTON open
- PREP. in a/the ~ The soup is sold in cartons. | ~ of a carton of cream

# cartoon noun

- ADJ. animated, strip
- VERB + CARTOON **draw** He draws strip cartoons for 'The Guardian'.
- CARTOON + NOUN character | strip | series

### carved adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. beautifully, delicately, elaborately, finely, intricately, ornately, richly a richly carved doorway | crudely, roughly a crudely carved wooden figure

#### case noun

### 1 example

- ADJ. classic, textbook, typical | clear, obvious, simple It was a simple case of mistaken identity. | borderline After the exams, the teacher gave all borderline cases a spoken test. | extreme | isolated, rare Except in a few rare cases, bee stings are not dangerous. | exceptional, special | striking
- VERB + CASE **highlight**, **illustrate**, **show** He highlighted the case of Harry Farr, 25, who was executed for cowardice in 1916.
- CASE + VERB **arise**, **occur** The committee has full powers to deal with any cases of malpractice that arise.
- CASE + NOUN study a case study of an Amazonian tribe | example
- PREP. in sb's/this ~ In her case, she failed the exam because she wasn't well. | ~of a case of animal cruelty
- PHRASES case by case/on a case by case basis Com-

101 cast

plaints are dealt with on a case by case basis. a case in point Many professions feel they deserve higher pay, and nurses are a case in point.

#### 2 true situation

• VERB + CASE be, remain It remains the case that not enough graduates are going into teaching. | overstate, understate I agree with him, but don't you think he slightly overstates the case?

#### 3 of a disease

- ADJ. acute, chronic | advanced, serious, severe | mild
- CASE + NOUN history Medical students study the case histories of many patients. | file, notes, records, report
   PREP. ~of a severe case of food poisoning

# 4 police investigation

- ADJ. notorious | tragic | murder, robbery
- VERB + CASE investigate, work on Four police officers are investigating the case. | crack, solve They never solved the Jones murder case.
- CASE NOUN officer Carter was the senior case officer on the investigation.
- PREP. on the ~ A detective is on the case at the moment.
   of a case of theft

### 5 in a court of law

- ADJ. **court | criminal | civil | test** *This is a test case* which will influence what other judges decide. | **divorce**
- VERB + CASE bring The victim decided to bring a case of rape against him. | handle This was the hardest case she had handled since becoming a lawyer. | consider, hear, try The court will consider the case soon. ◇ The case will be heard in the Court of Appeal. | adjourn | dismiss, throw out The case was thrown out for lack of evidence. | drop The prosecution decided to drop the case. | decide, settle The case was settled out of court. | win | lose | review
- CASE + VERB come before sb, come to court, go to court, go to trial The case came before Judge Hales in the Crown Court. ♦ He was so clearly innocent, the case should never have gone to court. | collapse The case against her collapsed when a key witness was proved to have lied. | centre on sth, hinge on sth, rest on sth, turn on sth The case hinged on the evidence of the only witness to the killing. | raise sth The case raises a number of issues.
- PREP. in a/the ~ the evidence in the case | ~ against The case against her was very weak. ~ of
- PHRASES a/no case to answer The judge ruled that the defendant had no case to answer, as the evidence had been discredited. the circumstances/facts of a case

# 6 arguments

- ADJ. convincing, good, powerful, strong | open-andshut, unanswerable With his current superb form, he presents an unanswerable case for selection in the team. | weak | defence, prosecution/prosecution's
- VERB + CASE have Our lawyer didn't think we had a case (= had enough good arguments to win in a court of law). | prepare The defendant requested more time to prepare his case. | outline, set out | deliver, make (out), present, put, state You can make out a case for changing our teaching methods. | argue, plead I thought she argued her case very well. | take up The local MP has taken up the case of the family of six who have been left homeless. | judge The teacher must judge each case according to its merits. | bolster, help, support What evidence do you have to support your case? | weaken
- CASE + VERB **exist** A strong case exists for adopting a similar system in this country.
- PREP. ~against Is there a case against wearing school uniforms?~for
- PHRASES the case for the defence/prosecution, the merits of a case The disciplinary committee considered the merits of his case before fining him.

# 7 container

- ADJ. display She kept all her trophies in a display case. I presentation a gold wristwatch in a presentation case | carrying He put the binoculars back in their carrying case. | packing | glass The room was full of stuffed animals in glass cases. | cigarette, glasses, jewellery, pencil, pillow | guitar, violin, etc.
- PREP. in/inside a/the~, out of a/the~

#### 8 suitcase

- ADJ. attaché | overnight
- $\Rightarrow$  See SUITCASE (for other collocates with **case**)

#### 9 grammar

- ADJ. ablative, accusative, dative, genitive, instrumental, locative, nominative, vocative
- VERB + CASE take In Polish the verb 'to be' takes the instrumental case.
- CASE + NOUN ending

#### cash noun

1 money in the form of coins or notes

- ADJ. hard, ready The drugs are sold for hard cash. | petty
- VERB + CASH pay (in) We'll have to pay cash for the tickets. | hold The bank should hold enough cash to satisfy customer demand. | convert/turn sth into
- CASH + NOUN desk, register | dispenser, machine | balance | book
- PREP. in ~ The thieves stole £200 in cash. ♦ You can pay by cheaue or in cash.
- PHRASES cash in hand (= if you pay for goods and services cash in hand, you pay in cash, especially so that the person being paid can avoid paying tax on the amount), cash on delivery (= a system of paying for goods when they are delivered)

#### 2 money in any form

- ADJ. ready, spare | hard-earned Imagine having to pay some of my hard-earned cash on a parking fine!
- VERB + CASH generate, raise They had a football match to raise cash for the hospital. | be short of, be strapped for, run out of
- CASH + NOUN holdings, reserves, resources | flow The company is having cash flow problems. inflow, injection | outflow | deposit, payment, settlement | benefits, offer, prize | management | limit | market | crisis | crop farmers who grow cash crops for export economy | cow (= the part of a business that always makes a profit) ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

# casserole noun

1 dish of meat/vegetables

- ADJ. beef, chicken, vegetable, etc.
- VERB + CASSEROLE eat, have | cook, make, prepare
- CASSEROLE + NOUN dish

### 2 dish for cooking casseroles

- ADJ. deep, large | shallow | flameproof, ovenproof
- PREP. in a/the ~ Put the chicken pieces in a casserole.

### cassette noun

- ADJ. audio, video | tape | blank | bootleg, pirated | music | accompanying a set of four course books, each with an accompanying cassette
- VERB + CASSETTE insert He inserted a cassette into the machine. | play, put on She put on a U2 cassette. | pause, stop | eject | fast forward, rewind
- CASSETTE + NOUN deck, player, recorder | tape | box | format, version
- PREP. on~ I've got it on cassette.

#### cast noun

• ADJ. huge. large | small | strong | all-star, starstudded | supporting | all-female, all-male

- VERB + CAST have The play has a large cast of characters. | join | head Jane Simms heads the cast of this brilliant production.
- CAST + VERB perform sth
- CAST + NOUN list, member
- PREP. in a/the~ Who is in the cast?
- PHRASES a cast of characters, a member of the cast

#### caste noun

- ADJ. high, low He belongs to one of the highest castes.
- VERB + CASTE belong to
- CASTE + NOUN system the Hindu caste system
- PHRASES a member of a caste, of high/low caste

#### castle noun

- ADJ. grand, great, magnificent, splendid | strong | turreted | historic | ancient, medieval | royal | ruined | fairy/fairy-tale, fantasy
- VERB + CASTLE approach They had to approach the castle through thick swamps. | build, fortify | attack, besiege, lay siege to | capture, seize, take | defend, hold Edinburgh castle was loyally held in the queen's name.
- CASTLE + VERB **perch**, **stand** The castle perches on a high rocky outcrop. | **overlook sth** The castle overlooks the town.
- CASTLE + NOUN gate, grounds, keep, tower, wall | ruins
- PREP. in a/the~

#### casual adj.

- VERBS appear, be, sound | become
- ADV. extremely, very | almost She sounded almost casual. | fairly, quite, rather | apparently, seemingly | carefully, elaborately, studiedly There was something a little too carefully casual in his tone. | deceptively
- PREP. about He was very casual about it all.

### casualty noun

- 1 person killed/injured in a war/an accident
  - ADJ. heavy, high, serious | light | pedestrian | road | civilian, military | human
  - VERB + CASUALTY **cause**, **inflict** The guerrillas inflicted heavy casualties on the local population. | **incur**, **suffer** Our division suffered only light casualties.
  - CASUALTY + NOUN figures, list, rate

#### 2 part of a hospital

- VERB + CASUALTY be admitted to He was admitted to casualty with head injuries. | rush sb to, take sb to
- CASUALTY + NOUN department, unit, ward
- PREP. in~ He works as a doctor in casualty.

## cat noun

- ADJ. domestic, family, household, pet | big She went to Africa to photograph big cats. | feral, wild | alley, stray | pedigree | long-haired, short-haired | black, tabby, tortoiseshell, etc. | tom (also tomcat) | playful | sleek | Cheshire He was grinning like a Cheshire cat. | fat (figurative) the fat cats of big business
- VERB + CAT have, keep, own We have a pet cat called Archie. | feed | stroke | neuter, spay They didn't want kittens, so they had their cat spayed. | worm The stray cats are wormed and treated with flea powder. | put down The cat was in constant pain so they had it put down.
- CAT + VERB hiss, mew, miaow, purr, spit, yowl The cat miaowed pitifully. ♦ There was a cat yowling outside my window last night. | bite (sb), scratch (sb) | creep, pad, (be on the) prowl, slink A cat padded silently past. ♦ The cat slunk away into the darkness. | arch its back | cower, crouch | curl up | catch sth, hunt (sth), stalk sth | leap. pounce (on sth), spring | spray (sth) Cats mark their territory by spraying.

- CAT + NOUN door, flap | food | litter | lover, owner | phobia | nap (also catnap) A catnap at lunchtime can make you feel refreshed.
- PHRASES fight like cat and dog In our childhood Irina and I fought like cat and dog. play (a game of) cat and mouse Young car thieves enjoy playing cat and mouse with the police.

# catalogue noun

1 list of books/objects

- ADJ. exhibition, library
- VERB + CATALOGUE produce, publish The gallery produced a catalogue of young artists. | look through Look through the catalogue and find this picture.
- PREP in a/the ~ More details are given in our catalogue.

# 2 book of goods for sale

- ADJ. colour, illustrated | mail-order
- VERB + CATALOGUE produce, publish | browse through, look at/through | send (off) for Send off for our illustrated catalogue of garden plants.
- PREP. in a/the~

#### cataract noun

- ullet VERB + CATARACT have | develop | remove A cataract can be removed under local anaesthetic.
- CATARACT + NOUN operation, surgery

# catastrophe noun

- ADJ. absolute, big, complete, great, major, terrible, total | minor | national | global, international, world | ecological, economic, environmental, natural, nuclear
- VERB + CATASTROPHE cause, lead (sth) to These policies could lead the country to environmental catastrophe. | have We had a few catastrophes with the food for the party. | be faced with, be heading for, face The area is now facing economic catastrophe. | avert, avoid, head off, prevent moves to avert a national catastrophe
- CATASTROPHE + VERB happen, occur, take place

# catastrophic adj.

- VERBS be, prove
- ADV. absolutely, quite | potentially
- PREP. for potentially catastrophic for the environment

# catch noun

# 1 act of catching sth

- ADJ. brilliant, clean, easy, fine, good, nice
- VERB + CATCH take Roger took some brilliant catches at today's match. | drop, miss

# 2 number of fish that sb has caught

- ADJ. big, bumper, good, huge, large, record Fishermen have been landing record catches this season. | poor
- VERB + CATCH land, make
- CATCH + VERB decline, fall Catches fell because of the new dam. | go up, increase
- PREP. ~of a bumper catch of tuna
- PHRASES the day's catch a restaurant where you can sample the day's catch

# 3 device for fastening sth

- ADJ. door, window | safety the safety catch on a gun
- VERB + CATCH slip (off), undo, unfasten, unlock Fran slipped the catch on the door, then turned to say goodbye. | close

# categorize verb

- ADV. **conveniently, easily** These factors can be conveniently categorized under three headings.
- VERB CATEGORIZE be difficult to, be hard to, be impossible to Her work is difficult to categorize.
- PREP. according to categorizing people according to

their jobs by We categorize voters by their choice of newspaper. into Categorize the plants into four groups.

### category noun

- ADJ broad, general | narrow | distinct, separate | special We have created a special category for part-time workers. | high (law) the highest category of sexual assault | high-risk Intravenous drug users are in a high-risk category for hepatitis C. | age, social
- VERB CATEGORY be included in, belong to, come into, fall into. fit (into) The towns investigated fell into two broad categories. | assign sb/sth to, divide sb/sth into. group sb/sth under, put sb/sth in/into | create. define. establish
- CATEGORY + VERB comprise sth, include sth
- PREP. in/within a/the ~ He competed in the youngest age category. | ~ of a higher category of prison
- PHRASES be in a category (all) of its/your own (= to be unique)

### catering noun

- ADJ. commercial, contract, industrial | hotel, inflight, school
- VERB + CATERING **do** Who's doing the catering for the party?
- CATERING + NOUN business, industry, service | establishment, firm | equipment, facility | assistant, manager, staff, team | college, student | course | management

## cathedral noun

- ADJ. great, magnificent | medieval, modern | baroque, Gothic. Romanesque | Anglican, Catholic
- VERB + CATHEDRAL build | see, visit
- CATHEDRAL + VERB dominate sth The great Gothic cathedral dominates the city.
- CATHEDRAL + NOUN city.town | church
- ullet PREP. in a/the  $\sim$  We went to mass in the cathedral.

#### Catholic noun

- ADJ. Roman | devout | practising | lapsed
- VERB CATHOLIC be brought up (as)

#### Catholicism noun

- ADJ ardent, fervent | Roman
- VERB + CATHOLICISM convert to

# cattle noun

- ADJ. beef, dairy | horned | highland, hill, upland | lowland | indigenous, native | wild
- QUANT. head 5 000 head of cattle died of the disease in one month. | herd
- VERB + CATTLE keep, rear | breed | tend | graze Villagers traditionally have the right to graze their cattle on the common land. | drive, herd, round up Farmers drove cattle along major roads as a protest against high taxes. | slaughter | raid. rustle, steal | domesticate Cattle were first domesticated in Neolithic times.
- CATTLE + VERB browse, graze cattle grazing in the fields | low | stray, wander Cattle that stray onto the electric railway line are killed instantly.
- CATTLE + NOUN auction, market | breeding, ranching, rearing | breeder, dealer, farmer | farm, ranch | feed, food | grid There was a cattle grid across the road to stop the cows escaping. | prod Electric cattle prods were used against the demonstrators. | truck
- PHRASES a breed of cattle

#### cause noun

# 1 sb/sth that makes sth happen

- ADJ real, root, true, underlying the root cause of the problem | deeper, greater A greater cause for resentment is the discrepancy in pay. | biggest, chief, clear, fundamental, important, main, major, primary, prime, principal, significant | common Smoking is a common cause of premature death. | likely, possible | known, unknown | direct, indirect | immediate, initial | long-term, short-term | reasonable There is no reasonable cause to suspect an unnatural death. | contributory | hidden | social the social causes of ill health
- VERB + CAUSE discover, find, identify attempts to identify the immediate cause of the breakdown
- CAUSE + VERB be, lie in sth The real cause of the problem lies in the poor construction of the bridge.
- PHRASES cause and effect, the cause of death, due to/from/of natural causes He died of natural causes.

#### 2 reason

- ADJ. good, great, real, reasonable
- VERB + CAUSE have We have good cause to believe that he was involved in the crime. | find The experts may find cause to disagree with the school's decision. | give (sb) Her health is giving us great cause for concern. | show The onus is on government departments to show cause why information cannot be disclosed.
- PREP. ~for There is no cause for alarm.
- PHRASES cause for concern, with/without good cause, without just cause

# 3 aim that people believe in

- ADJ. deserving, good. just, noble, worthwhile, worthy The money she left went to various worthy causes. | bad, unjust | common The different groups support a common cause. | hopeless. lost (= one that has failed or that cannot succeed) | humanitarian, social | communist, socialist, etc.
- VERB CAUSE be committed/sympathetic to. champion, fight for. further, help, promote. serve, support young men willing to fight for the cause ⋄ She was keen to do anything that would further the cause. I take up She has taken up the cause of animal rights. I plead He pleaded the cause of the local fishermen.
- PREP. in a/the ~ prominent figures in the socialist cause in the ~ of to disregard the strict letter of the law in the cause of true justice
- PHRASES a cause célèbre (= a controversial issue that attracts a great deal of public attention), (all) for/in a good cause The function took a lot of organizing, but was all in a good cause.

# caution noun

#### 1 great care

- ADJ. considerable, extreme, great, utmost *The utmost caution must be exercised when handling explosives.* | excessive | due *We proceeded with due caution.*
- VERB + CAUTION exercise | advise, counsel, urge We urge caution in the use of this medication.
- PREP. with ~ The information should be treated with some caution.
- PHRASES err on the side of caution (= to be too cautious), the need for caution I must stress the need for caution. sound a note of caution The minister sounded a note of caution about the economy. cast/throw caution to the wind/winds (= to start taking risks), a word of caution I would just like to add a word of caution.

# 2 spoken warning given by a judge/policeman

- ADJ. formal He received a formal caution.
- VERB CAUTION get off with, receive | give sb, issue, let sb off with They let her off with a caution.

cautious 104

### cautious adj.

- VERBS be | become, get, grow | remain | make sb Her experiences have made her cautious.
- ADV. distinctly, extremely, highly, very | fairly, a little, quite, rather | sensibly, suitably, understandably Doctors are understandably cautious about this new treatment. | excessively, unduly He accused the government of being unduly cautious. | deliberately | suddenly What's made you so suddenly cautious?
- PREP. **about** cautious about spending money **of** He warned us to be cautious of accepting their statements as fact.

#### cave noun

- ADJ. deep, large | shallow, small | dark | damp, dank | rocky, mountain, underground We explored the rocky caves along the beach. | crystal, limestone
- VERB + CAVE explore
- CAVE + VERB collapse a collapsed limestone cave
- CAVE + NOUN ceiling, entrance, floor, mouth, roof, wall | system | art, drawing, painting | dweller
- PREP. in a/the~ We took shelter in a dark, dank cave.
- PHRASES the ceiling/floor/roof/wall of a cave, the entrance to/mouth of a cave

#### CD noun

- ADJ. budget, full-price, mid-price | double | audio, music, multimedia, photo
- VERB + CD insert She inserted a CD into the machine. | play, put on | record You can record your own CD if you have the right equipment. | burn, burn sth onto, copy, duplicate, record | listen to | release The band's new CD is released next week.
- CD + NOUN drive | player, sound system | burner, maker, recorder, rewriter, ripper, writer | burning, duplication, recording | cover, sleeve | format
- PREP. on ~ That was the first album to come out on CD. on a/the ~ How many tracks are on the CD? | ~ of

# **CD-ROM** noun

- ADJ. multimedia | interactive | educational
- VERB + CD-ROM burn (sth onto), duplicate Now you can burn your photos onto a CD-ROM. | install
- CD-ROM + VERB contain sth
- CD-ROM + NOUN drive | driver | player | burner, burning | title | edition This is the CD-ROM edition of the encyclopedia.
- PREP. **on** ~ This dictionary is also available on CD-ROM.
- ⇒ Special page at COMPUTER

### cease verb

- ADV. altogether, completely, entirely The flow slowed, then ceased altogether. | all but, almost, virtually | largely | effectively My job had effectively ceased to exist. | forthwith, immediately These violations of the code must cease forthwith. | soon | abruptly, suddenly The bird's song ceased abruptly. | rapidly | gradually | momentarily | eventually, finally | long (since) The conversation had long ceased to interest me. | automatically
- PREP. with The matches ceased with the outbreak of war.
- PHRASES without ceasing Prayer was made without ceasing.

### ceasefire noun

- ADJ. complete | immediate | unilateral
- VERB CEASEFIRE call for, demand, order The UN has passed a resolution calling for an immediate ceasefire. | achieve, secure | agree (to), declare, sign | broker,

- negotiate | call A 24-hour ceasefire was called to allow the distribution of aid. | observe | break, violate
- CEASEFIRE + VERB come/go into effect | hold, last There are concerns that the ceasefire might not hold.
- CEASEFIRE + NOUN agreement, terms
- PREP. ~ between a ceasefire between the government and the rebels
- PHRASES a violation of a ceasefire

# ceiling noun

# 1 top surface inside a room

- ADJ. high, low | domed, sloping, suspended, vaulted | painted The palace is famous for its 17th-century painted ceilings.
- CEILING + VERB collapse
- PREP. on the ~ a fly on the ceiling
- PHRASES from ceiling to floor/from floor to ceiling The bathroom has mirrors from ceiling to floor.

### 2 top limit on wages/prices, etc.

- ADJ. expenditure, price
- VERB + CEILING impose, place, put, set They have put a ceiling on the price of petrol. | abolish | lift, raise The government has decided to lift price ceilings on bread, milk and other staples. | lower
- PREP. ~on a ceiling on imports

#### celebrated adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. very | justly, rightly his justly celebrated portrait of Queen Juliana | internationally
- PREP. **as** He has become celebrated as an artist. **for** The area is celebrated for its food and wine.

# celebration noun

- ADJ big, great, noisy | little, quiet, small | family | joyous a joyous celebration of life | double a double birthday celebration | special | national, official, public, street There were wild street celebrations when England won the Cup. | anniversary, birthday, centenary, Christmas, New Year, victory, wedding (usually with celebrations) 50th anniversary celebrations | religious
- VERB + CELEBRATION have, hold They held a special celebration in his honour. | join (in) I hope you'll join in the Christmas celebrations.
- CELEBRATION + NOUN dinner
- PREP. in ~ of They organized a dinner in celebration of the year's successes.
- PHRASES a cause for celebration The victory was a cause for great celebration. a celebration of (sb's) life, a celebration to mark sth They held a celebration to mark forty years of the lifeboat service.

# celebrity noun

- ADJ. minor | local, international, national | overnight | guest, visiting | showbiz, sporting, television
- QUANT. host Tonight show features a host of celebrities.
- VERB + CELEBRITY **make sb** The show's success made her an overnight celebrity.
- CELEBRITY + NOUN status | chef
- PHRASES **something of a celebrity** *He became something of a celebrity in his home town.*

### celery noun

- QUANT. stick
- VERB + CELERY eat, have | cook, prepare | chop, dice, slice Chop the celery and add it to the salad.
- CELERY + NOUN leaf, salt, stalk, stick
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

#### cell noun

- 1 smallest living part of an animal/a plant body
  - ADJ. dead, living | abnormal, normal | blood, brain, muscle. nerve, skin red and white blood cells | egg, sperm | cancer | animal, human, plant, etc.
  - VERB + CELL form
  - CELL VERB divide Cells divide and form new cells.
  - CELL + NOUN proliferation
  - PHRASES the nucleus of a cell, the proliferation of cells the proliferation of cells in leukaemia

#### 2 small room

- ADJ monk's, nun's | police, prison | padded
- PREP. in a/the~

#### cellar noun

- ADJ. damp, dark | deep, underground | vaulted | coal, wine | pub | beer, jazz | disused
- CELLAR + NOUN steps | bar, bistro
- PREP. in/into the ~ I went down into the cellar for more wine.

#### cello noun

⇒ Special page at MUSIC

#### cement noun

- ADJ. wet | dental
- VERB + CEMENT mix
- CEMENT + VERB harden, set
- CEMENT + NOUN mixer | factory, works

#### cemetery noun

- ADJ. local | private, public He was buried in a private cemetery. | military | Catholic, Jewish, etc.
- VERB CEMETERY be buried in | visit
- PREP. in a/the~

### censor verb

• ADV. heavily The film has been heavily censored.

# censorship noun

- $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ}.$  strict | government, military, state, wartime | film, media, political, press
- VERB CENSORSHIP impose The government has imposed strict censorship on the press. | abolish, lift | tighten Political censorship has been tightened under the new regime. | relax | practise to take action against institutions practising censorship

## censure noun

- ADJ. severe | public
- VERB + CENSURE come under, face He could face censure from his colleagues. | avoid, escape Costs will have to be kept down if severe public censure is to be avoided.
- CENSURE + NOUN motion
- PHRASES a motion/vote of censure Right-wing parties tabled a motion of censure against the government.

## censure verb

- ADV severely The manager was severely censured for negligence.
- PREP. for

### census noun

- ADJ. complete, full | general, national, official | decennial | population
- VERB CENSUS carry out. conduct, take A national census is taken every ten years.

- CENSUS + NOUN data, figures, records, results, return, statistics
- PREP in a/the~ the questions asked in the census

### centenary noun

- VERB + CENTENARY celebrate, commemorate, mark The club will hold a party to celebrate its centenary.
- CENTENARY + NOUN celebrations, year

#### centimetre noun

⇒ Note at MEASURE

# central adj.

#### 1 in the centre

- VERBS be
- ADV. **very** Our house is very central, so we can easily get to theatres and cinemas. | **quite**

# 2 most important

- VERBS be
- ADV. absolutely This distinction is of absolutely central importance.
- PREP. to These facts are central to the case.

#### centralized adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. highly a highly centralized bureaucracy | fully | increasingly

#### centre noun

- 1 middle point/part of sth
  - ADJ. dead. very We've bought a flat in the very centre of Cambridge. | city, town | soft chocolates with soft centres
  - PREP. at the ~ (of) at the centre of the universe in the ~(of) a museum in the centre of Birmingham
  - PHRASES the centre of the city, the centre of (the) town

#### 2 important place for sth

- ADJ. important, leading, main, major, nerve (figurative) the economic nerve centre of Germany | international, local, national, regional, world | commercial, cultural, economic, financial, industrial, trading, urban London is one of the main financial centres of the world.
- PREP. ~for The university is a major centre for scientific research.
- PHRASES a centre of excellence (= a place where a particular kind of work is done well), a centre of government/population/power

# 3 the centre moderate political position

- CENTRE + NOUN **party | ground** a party that occupies the centre ground of British politics
- PHRASES left/right of centre Politically, she is slightly left of centre.

# century noun

- ADJ. 19th, 20th, etc. a 17th-century building | earlier, last, later, past, previous Later centuries saw the development of a complex transport system. | new, next a celebration to welcome the new century | present
- ullet PREP. during the ~ The town's population doubled during the 19th century. for ~s There have been orchards in this region for centuries.in the... ~ He lived in the 16th century. over the ~s a marble floor worn smooth over the centuries through the ~s a tradition passed down through the centuries throughout the ~America's influence on culture grew throughout the 20th century.
- PHRASES centuries old a centuries old custom the turn of the century

cereal 106

#### cereal noun

#### 1 plant

- VERB + CEREAL grow, produce | harvest
- CEREAL NOUN crop. foods, products | farmer, grower, producer | production

#### 2 food

- ADJ. fortified fortfied breakfast cereals | breakfast | bran, wholegrain, wholewheat
- QUANT. bowl a big bowl of cereal | packet
- VERB + CEREAL eat. have having cereal for breakfast
- CEREAL VERB **be fortified** a wholewheat cereal fortified with B group vitamins
- CEREAL + NOUN bowl, packet

### ceremonial adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. purely *The monarch's role is purely ceremonial.* | essentially, largely, primarily

#### ceremony noun

- 1 formal public/religious event
  - ADJ brief, short | quiet, simple | elaborate, glittering | moving, solemn | private, public | formal, important, official, special an official ceremony to welcome the new director | opening the opening ceremony of the Olympic games | closing | award/awards | civil | cakecutting, dedication, degree, funeral, graduation, inauguration, initiation, marriage, naming, presentation, prize-giving, signing, swearing-in, tea. unveiling, wedding, wreath-laying the Japanese tea ceremony
  - VERB + CEREMONY conduct, hold, perform The marriage ceremony was performed by the bishop. | attend, be present at, take part in
  - CEREMONY VERB **take place | mark sth** a special ceremony to mark the end of the war
  - PREP. at a/the ~ the guest of honour at the ceremony during a/the ~ A lot of people wept during the funeral ceremony. in a/the ~ They were married in a simple ceremony.

# 2 formal behaviour/traditional actions and words

- VERB CEREMONY **stand on** *I* won't stand on ceremony (= be formal).
- PREP. without ~ Without ceremony, the woman slammed the door shut in my face.
- PHRASES pomp and ceremony the pomp and ceremony of a royal wedding with due/great ceremony With due ceremony, he took the oath to become president.

# certain adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem Digby looked certain to be the next president. | become, grow I grew more and more certain that she was lying to me. | make Make certain that you lock the door if you go out.
- ADV. very | absolutely, quite | by no means It's by no means certain that she'll get the job. | almost | fairly, pretty
- PREP about/of Are you quite certain about this?
- PHRASES can't/couldn't say for certain I think she's a teacher, but I couldn't say for certain. not know for certain I don't know for certain how many people are coming.

# certainty noun

- ADJ absolute, complete | reasonable, virtual It's a virtual certainty that petrol will go up in price.
- QUANT. degree It's difficult to predict with any degree of certainty how much it will cost.
- ullet PREP. with  $\sim$  I couldn't say with absolute certainty that he's here.
- PHRASES a lack of certainty There seems to be a lack of certainty over what we should do. the one/only certainty The one certainty left in a changing world is death.

#### certificate noun

- ADJ. birth, death, marriage | medical | school, school-leaving
- VERB + CERTIFICATE **award** (**sb**), **issue** *The police* are waiting for the doctor to issue a death certificate.
- PREP. ~of a certificate of motor insurance

### chain noun

# 1 line of rings joined together

- ADJ. long She wore a long gold chain round her neck. | rusty | bicycle | daisy, paper
- QUANT. length
- CHAIN + VERB clank
- CHAIN + NOUN mail (= armour made of chains)
- PREP. in ~s The prisoner was led away in chains. off sb`s/the ~ Let the dog off its chain. on a/the ~ They kept the dog on a chain all day long.
- PHRASES a chain of office The mayor was wearing his chain of office. a chain on the door Put the chain on the door before you go to bed. a link in the chain

#### 2 number of things in a line

- ADJ. island, mountain | human
- VERB + CHAIN form The people formed a human chain to pass the supplies up the beach.
- PREP. ~of a chain of volcanic islands
- PHRASES **a chain of command** (= a system by which instructions are passed from one person to another)

# 3 group of shops, etc. owned by the same company

- ADJ. big, large | small | hotel, supermarket, etc.
- CHAIN + NOUN store
- PREP. ~of a chain of clothes shops
- PHRASES part of a chain This hotel is part of a large chain.

#### 4 number of connected events/situations

- ADJ. complex the complex chain of events that led to the war | unbroken There has been an unbroken chain of great violinists in the family. | causal | food efforts to ensure that dioxins do not enter the food chain
- CHAIN + NOUN reaction
- PHRASES a chain of events

# chair noun

# 1 piece of furniture

- ADJ. comfortable, comfy, cushioned, padded, plush, soft, upholstered | hard, uncomfortable | deep, low | high-backed, straight-backed, wing-backed, winged | rush-seated, tubular | rickety | reclining, swivel He lay back in the reclining chair and went to sleep.  $\diamond$  She returned to the swivel chair behind her desk. | folding | matching a dining table and four matching chairs | empty 'Please, be my guest.' He gestured towards an empty chair. | antique | mahogany, plastic, steel. wooden | dining, fireside, kitchen
- QUANT. row | set a set of antique mahogany dining chairs
- VERB + CHAIR draw up. pull up 'Can I join you?' 'Yes. pull up a chair.' | pull out He pulled out a chair for her. | have, take Come in and take a chair. | give sb He gave her his chair. | push back He pushed back his chair and got to his feet. | collapse into/onto, flop (back/down) in/into/on/onto, lower yourself into, settle (back) in/into/on, sink (back/down) into, slump (back/down) in/into, sit (down) in/on She dropped her bags and flopped down into the nearest chair. | lean back in, lie back in, lounge (back) in, recline (back) in, relax (back) in, sprawl/be sprawled in He put his feet up on the desk and lay back in his chair. | lean forward in | straighten (up) in They straightened in their chairs when the manager burst in. | get out of, get up from/off, jump (up) from/out of, leap out of/from, rise from He got up from his chair to address the meeting. | rock backwards and forwards

in/on, shift (about) in, tip back He was shifting about uneasily in his chair.  $\diamond$  She tipped her chair back and fixed her gaze full upon him. | swivel (on), swivel (round) in She swivelled round in her chair and picked up the phone.

- CHAIR + VERB be placed, stand A chair stood facing the window. | swivel | fall over, tip up, topple over | creak The chair creaked every time I moved.
- CHAIR + NOUN arm, back, leg, seat | cover, frame | lift A chair lift carried us to the top of the ski run.
- PREP. into a/the ~ He sank into his chair and opened the letter. in a/the ~ She leaned back in her chair and lit a cigarette. on a/the ~ A cat was asleep on the chair.
- PHRASES the arm/back/edge/leg of a chair She gripped the arm of her chair as she spoke. ⋄ He sat nervously on the edge of his chair.
- ⇒ See ARMCHAIR

## 2 person controlling a meeting

- ADJ. acting, deputy
- VERB + CHAIR occupy, take Anne took the chair (= was chairperson) in Carol's absence. | address (sth to) Please address your questions to the chair. | appoint sb (as), elect sb (as)
- PREP. in the ~ Paul Ryan was in the chair (= was chairman) at today's meeting.

### 3 position of university professor

- ADJ. professorial
- VERB + CHAIR hold, occupy He held the Chair of Botany at Cambridge University for thirty years. | appoint sb to | relinquish, resign | endow, establish A private benefactor endowed the new Chair of Japanese Literature.

# chairman, chairwoman noun

- ADJ. club, committee, company, party She is married to a company chairman. | acting, former, incoming, new, outgoing a report by the outgoing chairman
- VERB + CHAIRMAN. CHAIRWOMAN hold the post of | elect(sb)
- CHAIRMAN. CHAIRWOMAN → VERB resign, stand down The chairman resigned following the allegations.

  ⇒ Note at JOB

# chalk noun

# 1 white rock

- VERB + CHALK quarry
- CHALK NOUN cliff, downs, hill | pit, quarry

### 2 small stick of chalk

- ADJ. coloured a box of coloured chalks
- QUANT piece, stick
- CHALK + NOUN drawing | dust
- PREP. in ~ She had scrawled a note in chalk across the blackboard, with ~ to write with chalk

# challenge noun

# 1 sth new and difficult

- ADJ. big, considerable, enormous, great, huge, radical, real, serious, significant, strong | difficult, tough | major, main | fresh, new | exciting, interesting | economic, environmental, intellectual, political, technical, technological Liszt's piano music presents an enormous technical challenge.
- VERB + CHALLENGE be, pose, present | face, meet, respond to, rise to, take on/up The gallery has risen to the challenge of exhibiting the works of young artists.  $\diamond$  He has taken on some exciting new challenges with this job.
- CHALLENGE + VERB **face sb** the challenges facing nurses in casualty

#### 2 that shows that sb refuses to accept sth

- ADJ serious | direct | effective | legal
- VERB + CHALLENGE be, present, represent The demonstration represents a direct challenge to the new law.
- PREP. ~to a legal challenge to the president's power

#### 3 invitation to compete

- ADJ. leadership, title his title challenge to the heavyweight champion
- VERB + CHALLENGE issue, mount plans to mount a leadership challenge within the party | accept, take up I accepted his challenge to a game of chess. | beat off, fight off Our team will have to fight off the challenge from better trained teams.
- PREP. ~from a challenge from the other political party

# challenge verb

### 1 question whether sth is right/true

- ADV. directly The newspaper was directly challenging the government's legitimacy. | seriously | effectively She was effectively challenging the whole basis on which society was run. | successfully The story was completely untrue and was successfully challenged in court.
- PREP. **on** She challenged him on his old-fashioned views.

### 2 invite sb to compete, argue, etc.

- ADV. seriously No one has seriously challenged the champion. | successfully, unsuccessfully
- PREP. for She was poised to challenge for the party leadership. to The count challenged him to a duel.

# challenger noun

- $\bullet$  ADJ. closest, main, nearest, serious, strong Her nearest challenger is the vice-president.
- VERB + CHALLENGER **take on** *He took on various challengers, but refused to fight Jackson.*
- PREP. ~for the main challengers for the European title ~to a challenger to the prime minister

# challenging adj.

- VERBS be. prove | make sth We have changed the course to make it more challenging. | find sth He found the course academically challenging.
- ADV. extremely, very | quite | enough, sufficiently The tasks were not challenging enough for me and I got bored. | academically, intellectually, politically

#### chamber noun

#### 1 room/enclosed space

- ADJ. dark, dim | secret | inner, main, outer | underground, subterranean | burial, tomb a Bronze Age burial chamber | torture | gas Millions died in the gas chambers in the war. | decompression
- CHAMBER + NOUN door

# 2 large room, especially used for formal meetings

- ADJ. grand, great, large, vast | high-ceilinged, vaulted | conference, council, debating
- PREP. in a/the~

# 3 part of a government

- ADJ. first, lower, second, upper | elected She believes there should be an elected second chamber to replace the House of Lords. | legislative, parliamentary
- PHRASES the Chamber of Deputies

# champagne noun

- ADJ. excellent, fine, good | French | expensive | cheap | vintage | non-vintage | fake | pink | chilled, iced
- QUANT. bottle, magnum | glass
- VERB + CHAMPAGNE have I'll have some champagne, please. | drink. quaff, sip Do you drink champagne? ♦ They sat there sipping their champagne. | pour (sb) | celebrate (sth) with | chill
- CHAMPAGNE + VERB **flow** (figurative) The champagne flowed like water at the wedding reception. | **be/go flat** The champagne had been left open and had gone flat.

• CHAMPAGNE + NOUN bottle, flute (= a kind of glass), glass | cork We heard the sound of popping champagne corks next door. | breakfast, reception There was a champagne reception before the concert. | house (= company)

# champion noun

- ADJ. great, supreme, undisputed | defending, reigning The reigning champion will defend her title tonight. | former | national, world | Olympic the Olympic skating champion | boxing, snooker, etc.
- VERB + CHAMPION become, be crowned He was crowned champion after his fight in Atlanta.
- CHAMPION + VERB defend her/his title
- CHAMPION + NOUN fighter, jockey, etc.

# championship noun

#### 1 competition

- ADJ. major | international, national, world | British, European, etc. | swimming, tennis, etc.
- VERB + CHAMPIONSHIP hold The championships are to be held in Rome. | compete in. take part in Over thirty children will compete in the swimming championships. | win She has won four major championships in the last five years. | lose
- CHAMPIONSHIP + VERB take place
- CHAMPIONSHIP + NOUN final, game, match, race | title winner
- PREP. at a/the ~ I saw him play at last year's tennis championship. in a/the ~ the teams in the championship

#### 2 position/title of champion

• VERB + CHAMPIONSHIP hold Who holds the championship at the moment? | take, win He's won the championship for the third time in a row. | lose | regain | retain She managed to retain the championship.

### chance noun

#### 1 possibility

- ADJ. excellent, good, high, strong | fair, fighting, sporting, realistic, reasonable There's a fair chance that nobody will come to the talk. | little, the merest, millionto-one, minimal. outside, slender, slim, slight There was only a million-to-one chance of it happening.  $\diamond$  As long as there is an outside chance, we will go for it. | fifty-fifty, one-in-three, -four, etc., 10, 20, etc. per cent They have a 90 per cent chance of success. | survival What are his survival chances? | election. electoral
- VERB + CHANCE give sb The doctors gave him (= said that he had) little chance of surviving the night. | be in with, have, stand After a poor start, they are now in with a chance of winning the league. ♦ He doesn't stand a chance of winning against such an experienced player. | assess, rate How do you rate our chances of finding her? | fancy I don't fancy our chances of getting there on time. | boost, enhance, improve, increase, maximize | compromise, jeopardize, lessen, minimize, prejudice, reduce, ruin, scupper spoil
- PREP. by any ~ Are you by any chance Mr Ludd? | ~ of The missing climber's chances of survival are slim.
- PHRASES fat chance (informal) Fat chance (= there is no chance) of him helping you! have every chance She has every chance of passing the exam if she works hard. no chance! 'Will he lend us his car?' 'No chance!' on the off chance (= just in case) I rang the firm just on the off chance that they might have a vacancy.

### 2 opportunity

• ADJ. fair, good, great, ideal, wonderful She played left-handed to give her opponent a fair chance. < This is the ideal chance for him to show his ability. | big This is your big chance—grab it with both hands. | once-in-a-lifetime | last, second The teacher gave her one last chance to prove she could behave. < There are no second chances in this business. | educational, life The new college is in-

tended to improve the life chances of children in the inner city. | clear, clear-cut, scoring (sport)

.....

- QUANT. **element** There is always an element of chance in buying a used car.
- VERB + CHANCE get, have I finally had the chance to meet my hero. | deserve He deserves the chance to give his side of the story. | welcome I would welcome the chance to give my opinion. | give sb, offer (sb), provide (sb with) | deny sb No child should be denied the chance of growing up in a family. | wait for | create, make (sport) The team created several clear chances but failed to score. | spot She spotted her chance of making a quick profit. | grab, grasp, jump at, seize, take Travis had left the door open—she seized her chance and was through it like a shot. ⋄ Take every chance that comes your way. | blow, miss, pass up, squander, throw away, turn down, waste They blew their chance to go second in the league. ⋄ I wouldn't pass up the chance of working for them.
- CHANCE + VERB arise, come up, come your way When the chance came up to go to Paris, she jumped at it.
- PHRASES given the chance Given the chance, I'd stop work tomorrow. half a chance The dog always runs off when it gets half a chance. let a chance slip (by) If she let this chance slip, she would regret it for the rest of her life.

#### 3 risk

- VERB + CHANCE **take** The guide book didn't mention the hotel, but we decided to take a chance.
- PREP. ~ on The manager took a chance on the young goalkeeper. ~ with The police were taking no chances with the protesters.

### 4 luck/fortune

- ADJ. pure, sheer | happy, lucky By a happy chance he bumped into an old friend on the plane. | unlucky
- VERB + CHANCE **leave sth to** Leaving nothing to chance, he delivered the letter himself.
- PREP. by ~ The police came upon the hideout purely by chance. due to ~ The results could simply be due to chance. through ~ I got most answers right through sheer chance.
- PHRASES a game of chance Chess is not a game of chance. take your chances (= take a risk in the hope that things will turn out well) He took his chances and jumped into the water.

# change noun

#### 1 becoming/making sb/sth different

- ADJ. big, considerable, dramatic, drastic, enormous, extensive, far-reaching, fundamental, important, major, marked, massive, momentous, profound, radical, revolutionary, sea, significant, substantial, sweeping, wholesale Television has undergone a sea change in the last two years. | complete | irreversible | systematic | cosmetic, marginal, minimal, minor, slight, small, subtle | long-term, short-term | abrupt, rapid, sudden | gradual | seasonal | net, overall net change in incomes | global | qualitative, quantitative | beneficial, desirable, effective, exciting, nice, pleasant, refreshing, welcome | unwelcome | unanticipated, unexpected, unforeseen | climate, constitutional, cultural, demographic, economic, environmental, legislative. organizational, political, population, social, structural, technological | culture, gear, name, policy, rule, sex the need for a culture change within the industry  $\diamond$  He made a rapid gear change as he approached the bend.
- VERB + CHANGE make I made a couple of minor changes to my opening paragraph. ⋄ It made a pleasant change not having to work. | bring about, cause, effect, force, produce How far does war bring about social change? | introduce We are going to introduce a few changes to the system. | undergo | show He needs to show a change in attitude if he is to succeed. | reflect Courses offered in schools reflect changes in the job market. | adapt to Businesses have to adapt to change. | call for, demand He called for a change of mood in Scottish polit-

chapel

- ics. | oppose, resist We resist change because of fear of the unknown. | prevent | be subject to Train times are subject to change without notice.
- CHANGE + VERB occur, take place Major economic changes have occurred recently.
- PREP. for a ~ I usually take the bus to town, but today I cycled for a change. | ~from, ~in The last few years have seen a change in attitudes to single parents. ~ of a change of government ~to the change from the old to the new system
- PHRASES a change for the better/worse I reckon we've all made a big change for the better. a change of clothes (= an extra set of clothes to change into) Take a change of clothes in case you get dirty. a change of heart/mind He said he's not coming, but he might have a change of heart. a change of scene I needed a change of scene after being in the job for so long. a climate of change In the current climate of change, adaptability is vital. the pace/rate of change A successful company must keep up with the pace of technological change. a period of change The eighties were a period of great change in publishing. the tide of change The president realized he could not hold back the tide of change, and resigned.

#### 2 coins/notes of low value

- ADJ. loose, small He emptied his pockets of loose change.
- PREP. in ~ I've got about 25 dollars in change. | ~ for Ask the cashier if she has change for a £20 note.

#### 3 money you get back if you pay too much

- VERB + CHANGE check, count | give This machine does not give change. | get | take | keep I told the taxi driver to keep the change.
- PREP. ~ from/out of The meal left me with not much change from £100.

# change verb

- ADV. considerably. dramatically. fundamentally, a lot, radically, significantly Our way of life has changed dramatically over the last ten years.  $\diamond$  Jane has changed a lot since she went to university. | completely | (very) little The village has actually changed very little in the last hundred years. | all the time. constantly, continually The language is changing all the time. | fast, rapidly, suddenly Attitudes to marriage are changing fast. | gradually, slowly
- PREP. from Leeds changed from a small market town into a busy city. into, to His anger changed to sadness.
- PHRASES change out of all recognition The town had changed out of all recognition.

# channel noun

- 1 television/radio station
  - ADJ. radio, television/TV, video | cable, satellite, terrestrial | commercial, independent | movie, sports, etc.
  - VERB + CHANNEL change (to), switch (to/over to), tune (in) to I changed channels when the news came on.
  - CHANNEL + VERB broadcast This channel broadcasts 24 hours a day.
  - PREP. on a/the ~ There's an interesting documentary on Channel 4 tonight.

#### 2 route for sending information

- ADJ. direct, indirect Journalists always have indirect channels for getting information. | formal, official She first tried to get a doctor's certificate through official channels. | informal | appropriate. conventional, normal, proper, right, usual | effective an effective channel for communication | diplomatic | communication, distribution worldwide distribution channels
- VERB + CHANNEL go through, use If you want a visa, you will have to go through the proper channels. | establish, open (up) attempts to open up new channels of communication

- PREP. through a/the ~ The government hopes to settle the dispute through diplomatic channels.
- PHRASES a channel of communication, channels of distribution

#### 3 narrow area of water

• ADJ. deep | narrow | drainage, irrigation Irrigation channels supply the crops with water. | river, water The estate has fountains and water channels. | shipping

### chant noun

109

- ADJ. incessant | melodious | ritual, traditional | Gregorian a group of monks singing Gregorian chant | football You could hear the football chants a long way from the stadium
- VERB + CHANT sing | keep up The crowd kept up an incessant chant of 'Out! Out!' | hear
- PREP. amid~s, to~s The band left the stage to chants of 'We want more!' | ~of

#### chaos noun

- ADJ. absolute, complete, total, utter | general | administrative, domestic, economic, financial, political, social, traffic
- VERB + CHAOS bring, cause, create, lead to A serious road accident caused traffic chaos yesterday. | end in, result in The game ended in chaos. | be plunged/thrown into, descend/slide into The country is sliding into economic chaos. | face | avert, avoid
- CHAOS + VERB **break out**, **ensue** Chaos broke out when the fire started. ◇ I lost my bag in the ensuing chaos. | reign, rule The government collapsed and chaos reigned.
- PREP. in~ The airport was in chaos during the strike.
- PHRASES on/to the brink of chaos The country was brought to the brink of chaos. order out of chaos His brave leadership has created order out of chaos. a route to chaos, a scene of chaos Doctors worked day and night amid scenes of utter chaos. a state of chaos

# chaotic adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem Things often appear chaotic to the outsider. I become, get Things have been getting chaotic in the office recently.
- ADV. really, very It was really chaotic just before the show started. | absolutely Heathrow airport is absolutely chaotic. | increasingly | a bit, fairly, pretty, quite, rather, somewhat Things can be fairly chaotic in our house.

#### chap noun

- ADJ. clever, decent, good, jolly, lucky, nice, pleasant He was a pleasant chap but didn't talk much. | good-looking, handsome | young | old | poor The poor old chap was very shaken by the experience. | ordinary
- PHRASES not (such) a bad chap He's not such a bad chap really. sort of chap He's a decent sort of chap.

# chapel noun

1 part of a church; room/building used as a church

- ADJ. little, small | side The funeral was conducted in one of the smaller side chapels. | family, hospital, memorial, prison, private, royal, school, wedding They were married in a wedding chapel in Las Vegas.
- $\bullet$  CHAPEL + VERB be dedicated to sb The chapel is dedicated to St Michael.
- PREP. in a/the~

# 2 church for some Protestant groups

- ADJ. Baptist, Methodist, Nonconformist, etc.
- VERB CHAPEL attend, go to He goes to chapel every Sunday.
- PREP. **at** ~ *They are still at chapel* (= at a service). **at a/the** ~ *They agreed to meet at the chapel after the service.*

chapter 110

# chapter noun

1 part of a book

- ADJ. introductory, opening
- ullet VERB + CHAPTER read I read the first few chapters and then got bored.
- PREP. in a/the ~ His influence on other writers will be discussed in the next chapter. | ~about/on a chapter on the city's architecture

#### 2 particular period

• ADJ. difficult, sad, unhappy Her return to France ended a particularly unhappy chapter in her life.

#### character noun

- 1 person's nature/person with a particular nature
  - ADJ. good, excellent, exemplary, impeccable | generous, gentle, likeable, lovable, popular | colourful, larger-than-life, lively, real You must have come across some real characters, working in the circus. | reformed He used to go out every night, but now he's a reformed character: | complex, elusive, enigmatic, odd | forceful, formidable, strong | weak | volatile | prickly, unpleasant | bad, evil, ruthless, violent | dubious, shady, suspicious Who's that suspicious character hanging around outside? | true | local The pub was full of colourful local characters. | human | moral a woman of impeccable moral character
  - VERB + CHARACTER be, have | form, make up | reveal She revealed her true character when anyone disagreed with her. | conceal, hide | reflect His scruffy appearance does not reflect his character.
  - CHARACTER NOUN trait | defect | change She's undergone a complete character change since her promotion. | reference Applicants were required to obtain character references before being considered for the work. | assassination The defence lawyer attempted a character assassination of the witness (= tried to show the witness had a bad character). | actor, actress
  - PREP in sb's ~ It's not in his character to tell lies. out of ~ The lawyer argued that his client's violent behaviour was out of character.

## 2 nature of sth

- ADJ. distinctive, individual, unique | essential, fundamental, intrinsic | original | traditional The renovated buildings retain their traditional character: | international, national, regional Food in Italy has a distinct regional character:  $\diamond$  the features that make up the national character | intimate | public the public character of material published on the Internet | serious offences of a serious character | military, political | rural, urban The development detracts from the rural character of the area.
- VERB + CHARACTER have Each house in the street has its own distinctive character. | assume, take on As you move north, the landscape takes on a different character. | form, make up factors that form the character of a nation | lose The town centre has lost much of its original character. | retain | preserve | give sth It's the basil that gives the sauce its essential character.
- ullet PREP. in  $\sim$  The houses are Mediterranean in character.

## 3 interesting quality that sth has

- ADJ. considerable, great
- VERB CHARACTER have His face has character—Ill say that for it. | add, give sth the individual touches that give character to a house
- PREP. of~ buildings of considerable character
- PHRASES full of character The restaurant is cheap and full of character. have a character of its own/all (of) its own Your handwriting has a character of its own.

# 4 person's inner strength

- ADJ. great
- VERB + CHARACTER **show** The team showed great character in coming back to win. | **build** Adventure camps are considered to be character-building.

#### • PHRASES strength of character

5 person in a story/film, etc.

- ADJ. central, chief, leading, main, principal | minor, supporting | fictional, fictitious | believable | sympathetic, unsympathetic | comic, heroic, tragic | cartoon
- VERB + CHARACTER play, portray The main character is played by Nicole Kidman. | develop the artist who developed the Superman character | kill off The writers killed off her character when she wanted to leave the soap.
- CHARACTER + NOUN development
- PREP. in ~ The actors remained in character to answer questions from the audience.

#### 6 letter/sign in writing/printing

- ADJ. Chinese | ASCII, numeric
- QUANT. set, string
- VERB + CHARACTER insert | delete
- CHARACTER + NOUN set, string

### characteristic noun

- ADJ defining, distinctive, distinguishing, identifying, individual, marked, special, striking, unique | personal | common, family, inherited, national, shared | basic, general | chief, dominant, main, major, outstanding, principal | essential, fundamental, important, key, salient | desirable | behavioural, biological, cultural, demographic, economic, genetic, physical, psychological, racial, sexual, social | human
- $\bullet$  VERB + CHARACTERISTIC  $\,$  have The two species have several characteristics in common.

# characteristic adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. deeply, extremely, highly, very his highly characteristic features | entirely, utterly | fairly, quite
- PREP. **of** a problem that was fairly characteristic of late eighteenth century society

#### charade noun

- ADJ. clever, elaborate | pathetic, ridiculous
- VERB + CHARADE continue, go along with, keep up. maintain, take part in I refused to go along with their pathetic charade.
- PREP. ~of She struggled to maintain the charade of not being afraid.

## charcoal noun

- ADJ. activated
- QUANT lump, piece
- VERB + CHARCOAL make, produce | burn
- CHARCOAL + NOUN stick | drawing, sketch

# charge noun

#### 1 price asked for sth

- ADJ. heavy, high | reasonable, small | minimum | fixed, standard | total | annual, daily, etc. | standing There is a quarterly standing charge. | additional, extra, further | admission, bank, call, call-out, cancellation, commission, cover, handling, hire, interest, maintenance, prescription, service
- VERB + CHARGE impose, introduce, levy, make We make a small charge for wrapping your gift. | waive They agreed to waive the cancellation charges. | incur All cancellations incur a charge. | pay | increase | reduce | reverse the ~s (= when telephoning)
- PREP. at a ~ This service is available at a nominal charge. for a ~ The hotel operates a bus service to the village for a small charge. | ~ for There is no charge for cashing traveller's cheques. ~ on a charge on company profits
- PHRASES free of charge (= without any charge) The company will deliver free of charge.

111 chart

# 2 official statement accusing sb of a crime

- ADJ. grave, serious | lesser, reduced *He was found guilty on a reduced charge of assault.* | baseless, false, trumped-up | civil, criminal, disciplinary | assault, corruption, drug/drugs, fraud, murder, etc.
- VERB + CHARGE bring, file, lay, level, make Police have brought a charge of dangerous driving against the man. | bring, prefer. press (only used with charges) | drop, withdraw | answer, face She is almost certain to face criminal charges. | admit He has admitted the murder charge. | deny, dismiss, refute, reject The prime minister dismissed the charge that he had misled Parliament. | fabricate, trump up He accused the government of fabricating the charges for political reasons. | investigate | prove, substantiate The charges will be difficult to prove. | dismiss, throw out The court dismissed the charge against him.
- CHARGE + VERB **allege sth** new charges alleging the misuse of funds
- CHARGE + NOUN **sheet** At the police station a charge sheet was made out.
- PREP. on a/the ~ She appeared in court on charges of kidnapping and assault. without ~ to be detained/held/released without charge | ~ against The charges against you have been dropped. ~ of a charge of armed robbery ~ relating to charges relating to the embezzlement of public funds
- PHRASES bring/prefer/press charges (against sb) Many victims of crime are reluctant to press charges against their attackers.

#### 3 contro

- ADJ. overall The conductor has overall charge of the train. | personal She took personal charge of the files. | sole Stephen will resume sole charge for the time being. | temporary
- VERB + CHARGE have | take We need somebody to take charge of the financial side. | resume | place/put sb in John has been put in charge of marketing.
- PREP. in~(of sb/sth) I need to feel more in charge of my life. in/under sb's~ The child is under my charge until the mother returns from abroad.

### 4 sudden attack

- ADJ. baton, cavalry They were driven back by a police baton charge.
- VERB + CHARGE **lead** Allen led the charge, but could they get a goal back? | **sound** The bugle sounded the charge.
- CHARGE + VERB drive sb back

# charge verb

#### 1 ask sb to pay money

- ADV. directly
- VERB + CHARGE be entitled to, be free to, have a right to Firms are free to charge whatever they like for their services.
- PREP. against Research and development expenditure is charged against profits in the year it is incurred. at Stamp Duty will be charged at one per cent. for We don't charge for delivery. on The bank charges a commission on all foreign currency transactions. to The cost is charged directly to the profit and loss account.
- PHRASES charge sth to sb's account £50 will be charged to your account.

# 2 make an official accusation

- ADV. **formally | jointly** *The teenagers were jointly charged with attempted murder.*
- PREP. in connection with A man has been charged in connection with the attack. with She has not yet been formally charged with the offence.

#### 3 rush/attack

• ADV. headlong | around/round, in, out The children were all charging around outside.

• PREP. at I was worried that the animal might charge at us. down I heard the sound of feet charging down the stairs. into She charged into the room. out of, through, towards The rhino charged headlong towards us. up

# charged adj.

#### 1 full of electricity

- VERBS be
- ADV. fully It's wise to take a fully charged spare battery with you. | negatively, positively | oppositely | electrically electrically charged particles
- PREP. with

# 2 full of strong feeling

- VERBS be
- ADV. highly She had a highly charged emotional life. | emotionally, erotically, politically an emotionally charged atmosphere
- PREP. with The room was charged with hatred.

# charity noun

- ADJ. local, national | registered | private | animal, cancer, conservation, educational, housing, medical
- VERB + CHARITY donate (money) to, give (money) to, support | go to All the proceeds from the sale will go to charity. | ask for | accept They are proud people who don't accept charity. | depend on, live on They have no money and are forced to live on charity.
- CHARITY + NOUN appeal, auction, ball, concert. event. match, show | school | shop | work | worker
- PREP. for ~ The school raised over a hundred pounds for charity. | ~ for a charity for sick children
- PHRASES an act of charity

## charm noun

- ADJ. considerable, great, immense a woman of considerable charm | easy, natural, quiet, real, special His natural charm and wit made him very popular. | personal | boyish, feminine | old-fashioned, old-world, period, traditional | rural, rustic The farmhouse had a certain rustic charm about it.
- VERB + CHARM have, possess | keep, retain The village still retains a lot of its old-world charm. | turn on, use He can certainly turn on the charm when he wants to! 

  ⋄ I nagged himfor a week and used all my feminine charm. | exude, ooze He oozes charm, but I wouldn't trust him. | be immune to, resist He was unable to resist her charms. | succumb to Many women had succumbed to his charms. | be lacking in, lack The dining room was dark and gloomy, and the food was similarly lacking in charm. | lose The idea of being a farmer had lost its charm for me by this time.

### charming adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem | find sb/sth
- ADV. extremely, really, very | absolutely, altogether, perfectly, quite, thoroughly, utterly She looked small and gentle and altogether charming. | rather | exquisitely an exquisitely charming portrait

# charred adj.

- VERBS he
- ADV. badly | slightly The meat was slightly charred. | hideously her hideously charred and blackened features

# chart noun

#### 1 diagram showing information

- ADJ. bar, flow, pie | flip, wall Each classroom has a flip chart to write on. | organization, progress, weather
- CHART + VERB give sth, show sth a bar chart showing how sales have increased

• PREP. in a/the ~ the information given in the chart on a/the ~ The percentage of school-leavers is shown on the chart.

## 2 detailed map of the sea/sky

- ADJ. aviation, nautical, navigation
- PREP. on a/the ~ The islands were not marked on their chart.

#### 3 the charts list of pop music records

- ADJ. album, pop, singles
- VERB + CHART enter, go into, hit Their single went straight into the charts at number one.  $\diamond$  His latest single hit the charts last week. | be top of, top The song topped the charts for three weeks.
- CHART + NOUN hit
- PREP. in the ~ Is that song still in the charts?

### charter noun

1 official written statement of principles, rights, etc.

- ADJ. draft | founding | environmental, social | national, UN/United Nations | citizens', patients', etc.
- VERB + CHARTER draw up | sign
- CHARTER + VERB set sth out The charter clearly sets out children's rights.
- PREP. ~ for a national charter for the protection of animals ~ of a charter of workers' rights

### 2 document giving rights to a town/an organization

- ADJ. royal
- VERB + CHARTER give sb/sth, grant sb/sth, issue | sign | apply for | receive | revoke
- PREP. **by~** They were given this right by royal charter.

#### chase noun

- ADJ. long, short | high-speed | car The film ends with a long car chase. | police | wild goose He sent us on a wild goose chase (= a search for sth that cannot be found).
- ullet VERB + CHASE give, take up The old lady shouted for help and then gave chase.  $\Diamond$  A police officer arrived on the scene and took up the chase. ullet abandon, give up Exhausted and hungry, the hunters finally gave up the chase. ullet join (in) Several children joined in the chase.
- PREP. in~(of) She ran in chase of the pram.
- PHRASES the thrill of the chase What did he really want? Was it just the thrill of the chase?

# chasm noun

- 1 hole in the ground
  - ADJ. deep, gaping, great, huge, yawning
  - CHASM + VERB **open** (**up**) Suddenly a huge chasm opened in the earth.

# 2 great difference of feelings/interests

- ADJ. great, huge, unbridgeable, wide, yawning
- VERB + CHASM bridge
- $\bullet$  CHASM + VERB separate sth A chasm separates my generation from my parents'.
- PREP. ~ between an attempt to bridge the unbridgeable chasm between the two cultures ~ of a huge chasm of hate and prejudice

#### chat noun

- ADJ. brief, little, quick, short | long | cosy, fireside, friendly, good, nice | casual, informal | quiet | interesting | idle | confidential, private
- VERB + CHAT have We had a nice chat over a cup of tea.
- CHAT + NOUN show
- PREP. ~ about a chat about his new job ~ between a chat between Mr Blair and a journalist ~ to/with  $\Gamma$ ll have a chat to John about it.  $\diamond$  a friendly chat with a neighbour

#### chat verb

112

- ADV. briefly | amicably, casually, easily, informally You will have a chance to circulate and chat informally. | politely | away They chatted away to each other.
- PREP. **about** We chatted briefly about the weather. **to** George was in the kitchen chatting to some friends. **with** I spent a happy half-hour chatting with a friend.

# chatter noun

- ADJ. constant, endless, incessant Her constant chatter was starting to annoy me. | excited, nervous, noisy | idle I wish you'd stop wasting time in idle chatter.
- PREP. ~ about She was full of chatter about her new friends.

#### chatter verb

- ADV. excitedly, happily | away, on He chattered on happily for about half an hour.
- PREP. **about** We chattered about work. **to** chattering excitedly to her friends

# chauffeur noun

- ADJ. uniformed
- CHAUFFEUR + VERB **drive** (**sb/sth**) The chauffeur drove them straight to the theatre.
- PHRASES chauffeur-driven The newly-weds set off in a chauffeur-driven limousine.
- ⇒ Note at JOB

#### chauvinism noun

• ADJ. male | national | British, Russian, etc.

# chauvinist noun

- ADJ. male
- PHRASES a male chauvinist pig

# cheap adj., adv.

#### 1 low price

- VERBS be, be going a brand new radio going cheap | buy sth, sell sth They're selling fabrics cheap this week. | not come Shoes like that don't come cheap.
- ADV. amazingly, extremely, incredibly, remarkably, ridiculously, very It's a good restaurant, and incredibly cheap. | comparatively, fairly, pretty, quite, reasonably, relatively | hardly, not exactly  $At \, \pounds 60 \, 000 \, the \, car \, is \, not$  exactly cheap (= it is very expensive). | suspiciously The watch was suspiciously cheap; it was probably a fake. | buy/get sth on the cheap The school managed to get a couple of computers on the cheap.

#### 2 poor quality

- VERBS be, look The glasses are plain without looking cheap.
- PHRASES cheap and nasty cheap and nasty products with brand names you've never heard of

# check noun

1 close look to make sure sth is safe/correct

- ADJ. complete, full, thorough | careful, close, rigorous, tight | cursory, quick | periodic, regular, routine | annual, daily, etc. | constant, continuous | random, spot In a series of spot checks, police searched buses crossing the border. | cross (also cross-check), double (also double-check) | independent | visual I did a quick visual check of the engine. | dental, fitness, health, medical | police, safety, security | identity | customs, immigration, passport | stock | quality | spell/spelling I do a spell check on all my emails. | sound The band wants to do a sound check before the concert.
- VERB + CHECK carry out, conduct, do, give sth,

113 cheese

have, make, run  $\Gamma$ ll just have a quick check to see if the letter's arrived.  $\diamond$  A thorough check is made before the luggage is put on the plane.  $\diamond$  We're running a police check on all applicants for the job. | keep, maintain Police are keeping a close check on the house. | go for I have to go for a dental check.

• PREP. ~on a routine check on the factory

#### 2 control/restraint

- ADJ. natural Leaving some fields fallow provided a natural check on insect populations.
- VERB + CHECK act as, provide | hold sth in, keep sth in You need to keep your temper in check!
- PREP. ~on The law acts as a check on people's behaviour.

#### check verb

- ADV. always, daily, regularly Always check that the electricity is switched off before you start.  $\diamond$  Check the engine oil level regularly. | carefully, thoroughly
- VERB + CHECK had better, must, need to, should We had better check that all the doors are locked.
- PREP. **against** I'll need to check these figures against last year's. **for** Check the roof for loose slates. **with** I checked with her to see if she needed any help.
- PHRASES be worth checking It's worth checking that there is no rust on the car. check to see if/whether He was just checking to see if I was in my room.

#### checklist noun

- ADJ. useful | mental
- VERB + CHECKLIST have | use | draw up, produce My boss is drawing up a checklist of my duties. | go through, run through We ran through the checklist of points to consider when buying a computer.
- PREP. ~ for a useful checklist for assessing different schools ~ of a checklist of questions

# checkout noun

- ADJ. supermarket
- VERB + CHECKOUT go through, walk through You can't just go through the checkout without paying!
- CHECKOUT + NOUN assistant, girl, operator
- PREP. at the ~ He hates waiting at the checkout.

# checkpoint noun

- ADJ. border | army, military | vehicle
- VERB + CHECKPOINT **set up** The army has set up checkpoints on all the major roads in the area.
- PREP. at a/the ~ We were stopped at the checkpoint. through a/the ~ The police waved our car through the border checkpoint.

### check-up noun

- ADJ. thorough | regular | annual, monthly, etc. | routine | dental, health, medical
- VERB + CHECK-UP **go for**, have At your age, you should have regular check-ups. | **do**, **give** (**sb**) The company doctor does check-ups on Wednesdays.

## cheek noun

#### 1 part of the face

- ADJ. flushed, hot | cool | smooth, soft | ashen, pale, pallid, pasty | blushing, pink, rosy, scarlet | sunken His red-rimmed eyes and sunken cheeks betrayed his lack of sleep. | hamster/hamster-like, plump | unshaven | tear-stained, wet Her cheeks were wet with tears.
- VERB + CHEEK brush, dab (at), stroke, touch She dabbed at her cheeks with a handkerchief. | kiss, peck | give (sb), proffer She proffered her cheek to kiss.

- CHEEK + VERB blaze, burn, flame, grow hot, redden He felt his cheeks burning with shame.
- PREP. across sb's/the ~ She gave him a sharp slap across his cheek. against sb's ~ She laid her cheek against his. down sb's ~ A tear slid down her cheek. in sb's ~ She had a healthy bloom in her cheeks. on sb's/the ~ He kissed his mother on both cheeks and got on the train.
- PHRASES bring the colour (back) to your cheeks, the colour floods/rises/rushes to your cheeks The colour flooded to his cheeks when he realized he was being watched. a kiss/peck on the cheek She gave him a peck on the cheek and said goodbye.

#### 2 lack of respect

- ADJ. awful, bare-faced, colossal It's an awful cheek, the way he keeps asking you to lend him money. | bleeding (taboo), bloody (taboo), damned
- VERB + CHEEK have He's got a cheek, making you wait outside his office.
- PHRASES Of all the cheek!/What (a) cheek! He asked you for money? Of all the cheek!

#### cheekbone noun

- ADJ. high, prominent | perfect, sculptured | broken, cracked, fractured
- PREP. beneath sb's ~s The hollows beneath his cheekbones showed his stress. on sb's ~s A flush of anger appeared on her cheekbones. over sb's ~s The skin stretched taut over his cheekbones.

#### cheer noun

- ADJ. big, deafening, great, hearty, huge, loud, rousing The players were greeted by rousing cheers.
- VERB + CHEER give (sb) They gave a big cheer when I finally arrived. | be greeted by/with, get, raise She got a loud cheer when she finished speaking.
- CHEER + VERB **go up** A deafening cheer went up from the crowd.
- CHEER + NOUN leader
- PREP. amid/amidst~ He accepted the prize amid cheers. to~s She went off the stage to loud cheers. | ~for a cheer for democracy ~ from There were loud cheers from the crowd. ~of cheers of welcome
- PHRASES three cheers for sb/sth Three cheers for Mr Jones, who has been such a wonderful teacher!

### cheer verb

- 1 shout to encourage sb
  - ADV. loudly, wildly The crowd cheered loudly as the goalkeeper made a brilliant save.
  - PREP. for The fans cheered for their team.

# 2 make sb happy/more hopeful

- ADV. greatly, a lot I was greatly cheered by this news. ♦
   Talking to Jane cheered me up a lot. | a bit | up
- PREP. (up) with I cheered her up with memories of our holidays together.

# cheerful adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem, sound | become | keep, remain, stay  $\Gamma m$  amazed that she keeps so cheerful. | keep sb We tried to keep him cheerful.
- ADV. amazingly, extremely, incredibly, remarkably, very | almost | fairly, quite | falsely 'The doctor is on her way,' said Mrs Morris, sounding falsely cheerful.

# cheese noun

- ADJ. hard | soft | sharp, strong | mild | full-fat, low-fat | grated, melted, toasted | processed | blue, cottage, cream, curd, goat's, smoked | Cheddar, Parmesan, etc. | Dutch, Swiss, etc.
- QUANT. chunk, crumb, hunk, lump, piece, slice

- VERB + CHEESE eat, have | make | cut, grate, slice Cut the cheese into cubes. | melt | sprinkle (sth with), top (sth with) Sprinkle the cheese over the beans.  $\diamond$  Sprinkle the potatoes with grated cheese and grill for a few minutes.
- CHEESE NOUN fondue, omelette, roll, sandwich, sauce, soufflé | board (= a board on which cheese is cut and served; a selection of cheeses served during a meal) | factory
- PHRASES bread and cheese, cheese and biscuits, cheese on toast, a selection of cheeses
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

#### chef noun

• ADJ. excellent, good | cordon bleu | head, maître, master | apprentice, second, sous, trainee He took a job as a sous chef in a London hotel.

⇒ Note at JOB

#### chemical noun

- ADJ. pure | organic | inorganic, synthetic | dangerous, harmful, hazardous, poisonous, toxic | agricultural, household, industrial
- VERB + CHEMICAL manufacture, produce | discharge, dump chemicals discharged by industry into our lakes and rivers | be exposed to Many workers are regularly exposed to dangerous chemicals.
- CHEMICAL/CHEMICALS + NOUN factory, plant, works pollution from a big chemicals plant | business, company | industry, manufacturing

#### chemist noun

1 person who prepares and sells medicines

- ADJ. local | dispensing
- PHRASES chemist's (shop), the chemist's Tve just got to go to the chemist's.

#### 2 specialist in chemistry

• ADJ. distinguished, leading | government, industrial | analytical, research | inorganic, organic

⇒ Note at JoB

# chemistry noun

- 1 subject of study
  - ADJ. analytical, applied, theoretical | environmental, physical | industrial | inorganic, organic
  - CHEMISTRY + NOUN set For her twelfth birthday, she asked for a chemistry set.
  - ⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for verbs and nouns)

### 2 chemical structure of substance

 $\bullet$  ADJ. blood, soil, water, etc. | body  $natural\,changes\,in$  body chemistry

# 3 personal feelings/attraction

- ADJ. personal | sexual
- PREP. ~ between The personal chemistry between the two stars of the film is obvious.

# cheque noun

- ADJ. large | blank | bad, dud, forged | crossed, post-dated, signed | personal | giro, pay, traveller's
- VERB + CHEQUE issue, make out, sign, write (out), write sb Shall I make the cheque out to you? ♦ Can I write you a cheque? | draw He drew a large cheque on his company's account. | make payable Cheques should be made payable to Toyland plc. | give sb, hand sb, hand over | deposit, pay in She deposited the cheque in her husband's account. ♦ I've got to go to the bank to pay this cheque in. | pay by | cash I'll cash a traveller's cheque at the bank. | accept Does the restaurant accept cheques? | clear, honour, pass He was sacked for passing bad cheques. | bounce | cancel, stop | endorse

- CHEQUE + VERB bounce The cheque will bounce if your salary doesn't reach your account today.
- CHEQUE + NOUN account | (guarantee) card Cheques must be supported by a cheque guarantee card. | book, stub
- PREP. ~for a cheque for ten pounds

### cherry noun

- ADJ. black, red | glacé, morello | juicy, sour, sweet
- QUANT. bunch
- CHERRY + NOUN stone
- ⇒ Special page at FRUIT

#### chess noun

- ADJ. computer, machine
- QUANT. game
- VERB CHESS play
- CHESS + NOUN board, piece, set, table | move | position | grandmaster, master, player | buff | championship, match, tournament | club | computer | world a star of the chess world

## chest noun

- ADJ. broad, manly, massive, muscular, muscled, powerful, strong | narrow, puny | flat She wears loose clothes to hide her flat chest. | bare, naked | hairy, hairless | bad, weak, wheezy | lower, upper
- VERB + CHEST clutch (at) Clutching his chest in agony, he fell to the ground. | thump 'You've got to have courage,' he said, thumping his chest.
- CHEST + VERB expand, heave, rise and fall | puff (out/up), swell His chest puffed out with indignation at the suggestion. ♦ His chest swelled with pride as he accepted the award. | tighten Her chest tightened with fear: | ache She ran until her chest ached.
- CHEST + NOUN pain, tightness | injury | ailment, complaint, condition, disease, infection, problems, trouble | radiograph, X-ray | muscles | hair | cavity
- PREP. in the/your~ She was hit in the chest by two of the bullets. on the/your~ the hairs on his chest to the/your~ He suffered burns to the chest and neck. ⋄ She clutched her baby tightly to her chest.

# chestnut noun

• ADJ. bright, glossy, rich | dark, deep

⇒ Special page at COLOUR

# chew verb

- ADV. well, thoroughly | vigorously | thoughtfully | up Chew your food up thoroughly before you swallow it.
- PREP. at She was chewing at her lower lip. on The baby chewed on a rusk.

# chicken noun

### 1 bird

- ADJ. battery, corn-fed, free-range Battery chickens have miserable lives. | plump | scrawny | live a crate of live chickens
- VERB + CHICKEN **keep | kill | pluck | truss (up)** Are we just going to sit here like trussed up chickens?
- CHICKEN + VERB **peck | scratch** A few scrawny chickens were scratching around the yard. | **cluck | roost | wander**
- CHICKEN + NOUN farmer | coop, run | wire | feed

#### 2 meat

- ADJ. fresh, frozen | juicy, succulent, tender | cold
- QUANT. piece
- VERB + CHICKEN eat, have | cook | barbecue, fry. grill, roast, etc. | stuff
- CHICKEN + NOUN breast, drumsticks, giblets, joint,

115 Chin

leg, liver, piece, thigh, wing I casserole, curry, pie, salad, sandwich, soup, stock

- PHRASES (a) breast/leg of chicken, chicken and chips
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

# chickenpox noun

⇒Special page at ILLNESS

## chief noun

- ADJ. tribal | army, council, industry, intelligence, military, party, police, security, union | education, health, etc.
- PHRASES chief of police, chief of staff

#### child noun

- ADJ. little, small, young My father died while I was still a small child. | teenage We've got three teenage children. good, obedient, well-behaved | delinquent, difficult, disobedient, fractious, mischievous, naughty, problem, sulky, unruly, wayward, wilful She works in a centre for delinauent children.  $\diamond$  He's always been a problem child.  $\diamond$ The children were quite unruly and ran around the house as if they owned it. | bright, gifted, intelligent, preco**cious** a school for gifted children  $\diamond$  What a precocious child—reading Jane Austen at the age of ten! | dull, slow Teaching is particularly difficult when a class contains both slow and bright children. | well-cared for | abandoned, abused, neglected therapy for sexually abused children | sickly | loving | only It was a bit lonely being an only child. | fatherless, motherless | illegitimate | unborn an organization that campaigns for the rights of the unborn child | dependent tax concessions for families with dependent children | street There are a lot of street children in the poorer parts of the city.
- VERB + CHILD have How many children have you got? | give birth to, have She didn't have her first child until she was nearly forty. | conceive We had trouble conceiving our first child. | expect They are expecting a child in June. | adopt | bring up, raise, rear He had old-fashioned ideas on how to bring up children. | indulge, pamper, spoil You can't spoil a child by giving it all the affection it wants. | abduct | abandon
- CHILD + VERB be born Their first child was born with a rare heart condition. | develop, grow (up) Children grow up so quickly! ⋄ good food for growing children | cry. scream, whimper, whine | misbehave
- CHILD NOUN actor, bride | welfare
- PREP. with ~ (literary) big with child (= pregnant)

# childbirth noun

- ADJ. natural
- VERB + CHILDBIRTH die in His wife died in childbirth in 1998
- PHRASES the pain of childbirth She dreaded the pain of childbirth.

### childhood noun

- ADJ. happy | deprived, difficult, lonely, traumatic, unhappy | normal | early From earliest childhood she'd had a love of dancing. | late His health remained poor into later childhood.
- VERB + CHILDHOOD have She had a very happy child-hood. | spend He spent most of his childhood in Egypt. | survive Her second son didn't survive childhood.
- CHILDHOOD + NOUN days, years | dream, experience, fantasy, memories | friend, sweetheart | home | disease, illness, mortality
- PREP. during ~ He became diabetic during childhood. from ~ She still retained many friends from childhood. in ~

She died in childhood. throughout ~ He travelled a lot throughout his childhood.

• PHRASES scenes from/of sb's childhood

## chill noun

### 1 coldness

- ADJ. bitter, deep | cold, damp | slight | evening, morning, night | autumn/autumnal, winter
- VERB + CHILL **feel** *I* could feel the chill as soon as *I* went outside. | **take off** *I* ll add some hot water to the milk to take the chill off it (= to make it slightly warmer).
- CHILL + NOUN **factor** With the chill factor, it's nearly minus forty here.
- PHRASES a chill in the air There's a slight chill in the air.

# 2 feeling of fear

- ADJ. sudden | icy
- VERB + CHILL **fee!** She felt a sudden chill at the thought of the dangers he faced. | **strike** Her words struck a chill in his heart.
- CHILL + VERB run down/up sb's spine, run through sb A chill ran through me at the thought.
- PREP. ~of a chill of fear
- PHRASES send a chill through sb/down sb's spine The news sent a chill down her spine.

#### 3 mild illness

- ADJ. bad, nasty, severe | slight
- VERB + CHILL catch, get I caught a nasty chill after my swim last week.
- ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

# chilled adj.

- VERBS be, feel I suddenly felt chilled and had to go indoors. | serve sth The wine is best served chilled.
- PHRASES chilled to the bone/marrow You must be chilled to the bone sitting out here!

# chilli noun

- ADJ. fresh | dried | hot | green, red
- CHILLI + NOUN pepper | oil, powder, sauce | beans
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

# chilly adj.

- VERBS **be**, **feel** She was beginning to feel chilly. | **get** We were starting to get a bit chilly. | **turn** (only used about the weather) It turned chilly in the afternoon.
- ADV. decidedly, distinctly, very | a bit, pretty, quite, rather, somewhat

## chimney noun

- ADJ. high, tall | short | narrow, wide | tapering | smoking The air was black from smoking chimneys. | sooty | factory, industrial
- VERB + CHIMNEY clean, sweep
- CHIMNEY + VERB **belch sth** factory chimneys belching smoke over the town | **draw** This chimney doesn't draw very well.
- CHIMNEY + NOUN breast, flue, piece, pot, stack | sweep

# chin noun

- ADJ. square | pointed/pointy | firm, jutting | non-existent, receding, weak | dimpled | determined, resolute | smooth | stubbled/stubbly, unshaven | double
- VERB + CHIN lift, raise, stick out, tilt She tilted her chin at him defiantly. | finger, rub, scratch, stroke He stroked his chin thoughtfully. | rest She sat with her elbows on the table, resting her chin on her cupped hands.
- CHIN + VERB rise His chin rose in a proud gesture.

- CHIN + NOUN **strap** Fasten the chin strap or the helmet will fall off.
- PREP. beneath/under sb's ~ He put his hand under her chin and lifted her face to his. down sb's ~ The juice dribbled down his chin. on sb's/the ~ He had bits of food on his chin. ⋄ She caught him with a hard blow on the chin.

#### china noun

#### 1 hard white substance

- ADJ. fine | bone fine bone china tableware
- VERB CHINA be made of
- CHINA + NOUN cup, dish, etc. | clay

#### 2 cups/plates, made of china

- ADJ. best She got out the best china for the visitors. | broken, cracked
- QUANT. set

#### Chinese noun

- ADJ. Mandarin
- CHINESE + NOUN character
- ⇒ Note at LANGUAGE

### chip noun

- 1 (usually chips) long thin piece of fried potato
  - ADJ. greasy | frozen, oven-ready
  - QUANT. bag, plate
  - VERB + CHIP eat, have All he'll eat is chips. | live on I never cook anything grand—we live on chips and baked beans. | cook, fry
  - CHIP + NOUN pan | shop
  - PHRASES and/with chips fish and chips
  - ⇒ Special page at FOOD

### 2 microchip

- ADJ. computer, silicon | graphics, memory, micro-processor
- VERB + CHIP make, manufacture, produce | design, develop | use This computer uses the DX chip.
- CHIP + VERB contain sth a chip containing the coding
- CHIP + NOUN design, technology | set a Pentium-compatible chip set
- PREP. **on** a/the ~ Advances in chip technology have made it possible to pack even more circuits on a chip. 
  ⇒ Special page at COMPUTER

# chip verb

- ADV. badly She fell and chipped her tooth quite badly. | away He was chipping away at the stone.  $\diamond$  (figurative) They chipped away at the power of the government (= gradually made it weaker).
- PREP. off We chipped the paint off the wood.

#### chocolate noun

# 1 sweet brown food

- ADJ. dark, plain | milk | white | bitter | cooking
- QUANT. bar, slab | bit, piece, square He broke off a few squares of chocolate. | box I gave her a box of handmade Belgian chocolates.
- VERB + CHOCOLATE eat | have | break (up) into pieces/squares She broke a bar of dark chocolate into four pieces. | grate | melt Melt 100g of cooking chocolate in a basin over hot water. | coat/cover sth in/with, dip sth in, spread/sprinkle (sth with) a box of brazil nuts coated in chocolate
- CHOCOLATE + VERB **melt** Stir until the chocolate has melted.
- CHOCOLATE + NOUN bar, chip | biscuit, cake eclair, egg, gateau, ice cream, mousse, sauce | factory ⇒ Special page at FOOD

# 2 small sweet made from chocolate

- ADJ. soft-centred | hand-made
- QUANT. box
- CHOCOLATE + NOUN box

### 3 drink made from powdered chocolate

- ADJ. hot | drinking
- QUANT. cup, mug

#### choice noun

### 1 act of choosing

- ADJ. careful, good, informed, right, wise a careful choice of words | bad, wrong | difficult, hard, stark She faced the stark choice of backing the new scheme or losing her job. | natural | moral Doctors have to make moral choices every day of their lives. | career
- VERB + CHOICE make | be faced with, face
- PREP. by/from/out of ~ (= because you have chosen) I wouldn't have come to this bar by choice! of ~ (= that is/should be chosen by a particular group of people for a particular purpose) It's the software of choice for business use. of your ~ (= that you choose yourself) First prize will be a meal for two at a restaurant of your choice. | ~ about to make choices about their future

## 2 chance/ability to choose

- ADJ. clear | free Students have a free choice from a range of subjects. | first You can have first choice of all the rooms. | multiple a test with multiple choice questions | consumer, parental
- ullet VERB + CHOICE have I now had a clear choice: either I accept their terms or I leave. | exercise Everyone in a democracy has the right to exercise choice. | give sb, present sb with We gave her the choice, and she decided she'd like a bike for her birthday. | extend
- PREP. ~about He had no choice about that. ~as to to extend parental choice as to which schools children should attend ~between She has a choice between three different universities. ~of a choice of wines
- PHRASES freedom of choice, have little/no choice but to do sth I had no choice but to cancel my holiday. have no choice in the matter The way he behaved meant that we had no choice in the matter. leave sb with little/no choice Your decision leaves me with no choice but to resign.

#### 3 things from which you can/must choose

- ADJ. good, wide | limited | available a range of available choices
- VERB + CHOICE have, offer We offer a choice of ten different holiday destinations.
- CHOICE VERB be available (to sb), be open to sb a range of choices available to buyers
- ullet PREP.  ${ullet}$  of The shop has a very limited choice of ties.
- PHRASES **be spoilt for choice** (= to have a large number of things from which to choose)

# 4 sb/sth that is chosen

- ADJ. excellent, good, happy It was a happy choice of venue | obvious Bill is the obvious choice for captain of the team. | popular | first, second Our first choice for a holiday is the north of Scotland.
- PREP. ~as Mary is a popular choice as chair of the committee. ~for I think she's a very good choice for captain.

# choir noun

- ADJ. massed a massed choir of local schoolchildren | 50-strong, etc. | ladies'. male-voice, mixed, etc. | school | cathedral, church, etc.
- VERB + CHOIR be in, sing in She sings in the church choir. | conduct | accompany
- CHOIR + NOUN practice Choir practice is on Wednesday evenings.
- PREP. in a/the ~ two of the girls in the choir

# choke verb

- ADV. almost, nearly
- VERB + CHOKE threaten to The panic rising in his throat threatened to choke him. | make sb The fumes from the burning tyres made her choke.
- PREP. **on** My son nearly choked on one of those sweets.
- PHRASES **choke** (**sb**) to death He choked to death when a fish bone got stuck in his throat.

#### cholera noun

- VERB + CHOLERA have, suffer from | catch, contract | die from/of
- QUANT. outbreak
- $\bullet$  CHOLERA + NOUN epidemic, outbreak A cholera epidemic swept the country.| toxin | case, victim
- ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

# cholesterol noun

- ADJ. high, raised | low | blood raised blood cholesterol levels
- QUANT. level a high/low level of cholesterol
- VERB + CHOLESTEROL have (only used with high or low) He has high cholesterol. | contain chips containing no cholesterol | reduce Eating garlic can significantly reduce cholesterol in the blood.
- CHOLESTEROL + NOUN level
- $\bullet$  PHRASES be high/low in cholesterol foods that are low in cholesterol

### choose verb

- ADV. carefully He chose his words carefully. | freely They can choose freely from a wide range of courses.
- VERB + CHOOSE **be able to, be free to, can** You are free to choose whichever courses you want to take.
- PREP. **between** She had to choose between giving up her job or hiring a nanny. **from** There are several different models to choose from.
- PHRASES **pick and choose** You have to take any job you can get—you can't pick and choose.

# chop noun

- ADJ. lamb, mutton, pork | loin pork loin chops
- VERB + CHOP eat, have | braise, cook, fry, grill ⇒ Special page at FOOD

# chop verb

- ADV. finely Add finely chopped parsley. | roughly Roughly chop the cabbage. | up I spent the day chopping up wood. | down There are concerns over how quickly the forests are being chopped down. | off He chopped off the small branches before cutting down the tree.
- PREP. into Chop the meat into small cubes.
- $\bullet$  PHRASES  $\,$  chop sth to pieces  $\it The furniture \ had \ been \ chopped to pieces.$

# chord noun

- ADJ. major, minor | C, D, etc. | augmented, diminished a diminished 7th chord | dominant, tonic, etc. | 7th, 9th, etc. | full | broken | jazz | guitar, piano
- VERB + CHORD play, strum
- CHORD + NOUN change, progression, sequence

### chore noun

- ADJ. little, small | daily, day-to-day, routine | administrative, domestic, household
- VERB + CHORE carry out, do It'll take me an hour to do the household chores.

### chorus noun

- 1 part of a song that is repeated
  - ADJ. rousing | final
  - VERB + CHORUS join in, sing

### 2 sth that a lot of people say together

- ADJ. general | growing There is a growing chorus of protest against the policy.
- VERB + CHORUS **join** Many teachers have joined the chorus of voices that disapprove of the new tests. | **be met with, bring** His suggestions were met with a chorus of jeers.
- CHORUS + VERB greet sb/sth
- PREP. in ~ (= all together) 'Hello,' they shouted in chorus. | ~ of a chorus of boos
- PHRASES a chorus of voices

### 3 large group of singers/dancers

- ADJ. double | female, male | dawn (= of birds before dawn)
- CHORUS + NOUN girl, line
- PREP. in a/the~ She is singing in the chorus.
- PHRASES a member of the chorus

### christening noun

- VERB + CHRISTENING attend, go to
- CHRISTENING + VERB take place
- CHRISTENING + NOUN gift, present | mug, spoon | robe/robes | party
- PREP. at a/the~ We all got together at the christening.

#### Christian noun

- ADJ. believing, committed, devout, good, practising | born-again, evangelical, fundamentalist
- VERB + CHRISTIAN be brought up (as)

# Christianity noun

• ADJ. evangelical, fundamentalist, orthodox | muscular Victorian 'muscular Christianity' was all about achieving self-control through strict mental and physical discipline. | Catholic, Orthodox, Protestant 

⇒ Note at RELIGION (for verbs and phrases)

# Christmas noun

- ADJ. **good**, **nice | traditional | white** hoping for a white Christmas (= with snow on the ground)
- VERB + CHRISTMAS have, spend Did you have a good Christmas?  $\diamond$  We're going to spend Christmas at home this year. | celebrate to celebrate Christmas in the traditional way | get sth for What did you get for Christmas?
- CHRISTMAS + VERB come Christmas is coming and the food shops are full.
- CHRISTMAS + NOUN dinner | party | present | cake, pudding | lights, tree We're going up to town to see the Christmas lights. | carol | Day | holiday/holidays | celebrations
- PREP. at ~ There are lots of parties at Christmas. for ~ For Christmas he gave her a silk blouse. over ~ The library is closed over Christmas.
- PHRASES Happy/Merry Christmas!, wish sb a happy/merry Christmas

# chronological adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. **strictly** a strictly chronological account of the events | **broadly** The anthology is broadly chronological.

### chuckle noun

- ADJ. little, soft | deep/deep-throated, low
- VERB + CHUCKLE give, have, let out She gave a little chuckle. | suppress | hear
- PREP. with a~ 'I was only kidding,' he said with a low

chuckle. | ~ about/over We had a chuckle about it afterwards

#### chuckle verb

- ADV. softly
- PREP. about/over She was still chuckling about the story the next day. at He chuckled at the thought of the two of them stuck in the snow.
- PHRASES **chuckle to yourself** She chuckled softly to herself as she remembered his astonished look.

# chug verb

- ADV. **slowly**, **steadily** The train chugged steadily along the West Highland Line.
- PREP along, down, in, out, past, etc. The boat chugged slowly down the river.

#### chunk noun

- ADJ. big. great, huge. large, sizeable. substantial He bit a great chunk out of the apple. ⋄ This one project has taken a substantial chunk of our budget. | bite-size/bite-sized, manageable He cut the food up into bite-size chunks. ⋄ (figurative) The listening texts consist of short, bite-sized chunks which are accessible to beginners. | pineapple a tin of pineapple chunks
- VERB + CHUNK cut sth (up) into
- PREP. in a/the~ I bought the cheese in one big chunk.
- ~ of a huge chunk of meat/rock/text

#### church noun

### 1 building where Christians go to worship

- ADJ. local, parish, village
- VERB CHURCH **build | consecrate**, **found** The church was consecrated in 1250. | **dedicate** The church is dedicated to St Paul.
- CHURCH NOUN bells, clock, steeple, tower | hall | fête
- PREP. at a/the ~ a chamber concert at our local church in a/the ~ There's an interesting organ in the village church.

# 2 meeting for public worship in a church

- VERB + CHURCH attend, go to Do you go to church?
- CHURCH NOUN service | music
- PREP. after/before ~ Come to our place for lunch after church. at/in ~ Mrs Parsons wasn't at church this Sunday.

# 3 the Church all Christians regarded as a group

- ADJ. early The early Church believed miracles were proof of who Jesus was.
- VERB + CHURCH **enter**, **go into** He went into the Church (= became a priest) when he was 23. | **leave** He left the Church after a loss of faith.
- CHURCH + NOUN authorities, leaders, member

# 4 particular group of Christians

- ADJ. high, low He loves all the high church traditions—incense and processions and vestments. | evangelical, fundamentalist | established (= official). free (= non-conformist) | Christian, etc.
- CHURCH + NOUN authorities, elder, leader, member
- PHRASES a member of a church

#### chute noun

- ADJ. garbage, laundry, rubbish, water a swimming pool with a long water chute
- PREP. down a/the ~ The rubbish goes down the chute into a large bin.

# cider noun

- ADJ. dry | sweet | rough, strong The cider was very strong and went straight to our heads. | farmhouse
- QUANT. litre, pint | bottle, glass, jug

- VERB + CIDER have I'll have a glass of dry cider. please. | drink | sip, swig, take a sip/swig of
- CIDER + NOUN apples | vinegar

### cigar noun

- ADJ. fat | expensive | cheap
- QUANT. box
- VERB + CIGAR smoke | draw on, pull on He paused and drew on his cigar. | light | extinguish, put out, stub out
- CIGAR + VERB **burn** Her thin cigar burned quite quickly. | **glow** His cigar glowed in the darkened room.
- CIGAR + NOUN ash, smoke | butt, end | case, holder | smoker
- PHRASES brandy/port and cigars They left the men to their port and cigars.

# cigarette noun

- ADJ. lighted, lit carelessly throwing a lighted cigarette in the litter bin | half-smoked | illicit She slipped outside for an illicit cigarette. | filter tip, hand-rolled, king size, low-tar, menthol
- QUANT. pack, packet She smokes a packet of cigarettes a day.
- VERB + CIGARETTE smoke | draw on, pull on, suck on He pulled on his cigarette and waited for the train. | light | extinguish, put out, stub out Please extinguish all cigarettes now. | roll She rolls her own cigarettes. | flick (away) The old man flicked his cigarette onto the roadside. | advertise Posters advertising cigarettes have to carry government health warnings.
- CIGARETTE + VERB burn The cigarette burned slowly in the ashtray. | glow The cigarettes glowed in the dark.
- CIGARETTE + NOUN ash, smoke the smell of stale cigarette smoke | butt, end | case, packet | holder, lighter | smoker | burn | advertising

# cinder noun

- ADJ. **glowing**, **hot**, **red** a fireplace full of glowing red cinders
- CINDER + NOUN path, track
- PHRASES **burnt to a cinder** (= completely burnt) By the time I got home, the cake was burnt to a cinder.

#### cinema noun

- 1 place where you go to see a film
  - ADJ. packed The cinema was packed every night for 'Shrek'. | multiplex a new multiplex cinema on the edge of town
  - VERB + CINEMA go to How often do you go to the cinema? | be on at What's on at the cinema tonight?
  - CINEMA + NOUN screen | audience | advertising, commercial | chain

#### 2 films in general

• ADJ. commercial, Hollywood, mainstream, popular | art, arthouse, independent | avant-garde, modernist, realist, social | silent She started making films in the last years of silent cinema.

# circle noun

#### 1 shape

- ADJ. complete, full The stones form a complete circle. ♦ How long does it take for the dial to rotate through a full circle? | concentric | widening The water rippled in widening circles round the fountain. | overlapping a design of overlapping circles | tight He turned the car in a tight circle. | half | Antarctic, Arctic, polar
- VERB + CIRCLE draw | describe (technical), go around/round in If you follow the road signs you will simply find yourself going round in a circle. | form, make | cut out

- PREP. in a/the ~ The children stood in a circle. ⋄ The planets move in circles round the sun. | ~ of
- PHRASES the area/circumference/diameter/radius of a circle, the centre/middle of a circle

### 2 group of people

- ADJ. wide She has a wide circle of acquaintances. | narrow, small | charmed, close/closed, intimate, magic, select He invited only a select circle of friends to the wedding. | exalted, high | immediate They treat anyone outside their immediate circle with suspicion. | inner He's joined the inner circles of the court early in his career. | academic, aristocratic, artistic, business, court, diplomatic, government, intellectual, literary, official, political, royal, social, sporting, theatrical ~s She moves in the highest social circles. | family
- VERB + CIRCLE have | move in My brother and I move in completely different circles (= we have very different friends). | join | widen You need to widen your circle of friends.
- PREP. in a/the ~ Talk of religion was forbidden in the family circle. ⋄ friends in government circles
- PHRASES a circle of acquaintances/admirers/friends

#### 3 in a theatre

• ADJ. dress, upper Our seats are in the front row of the dress circle.

### circle verb

#### 1 move in a circle

- ADV. **slowly** The helicopter was circling slowly, very low. | **overhead** A buzzard was circling overhead.
- PREP. **above** Several airliners were circling above the airport. **around/round** The vultures were already circling around the dead animal.

#### 2 draw a circle round sth

• PHRASES circle sth in black, red, etc. She circled her birthday in red on the calendar.

# circuit noun

# 1 path for an electric current

- ADJ. short The lights were not working because of a short circuit. | closed | integrated, printed | electrical, electronic
- VERB + CIRCUIT break
- CIRCUIT + NOUN diagram

### 2 places visited by sb in a particular job/sport

- ADJ. amateur, professional Talent scouts spotted him playing on the amateur circuit. | international, world | cabaret, festival, lecture, tennis, etc.
- PREP. **on** a/the ~ She's a well-known figure on the international lecture circuit.

#### 3 circular journey around sth

- ADJ. complete
- VERB + CIRCUIT do, make We did a complete circuit of the park in twenty minutes.
- PREP. ~of

# circular adj.

- VERBS be, look From a front view the small birds can look almost circular.
- ADV perfectly He had round unblinking eyes and a perfectly circular head. | almost, nearly, roughly, virtually The crater was two miles across and roughly circular:

# circulate verb

#### 1 liquid/gas/air

- ADV. freely Air can circulate freely through the tunnels.
- PREP. around/round The heart circulates blood around the body. through Blood circulates through the arteries and veins.

# 2 story/idea/information

- ADV. widely The book was circulated widely in Russia. | freely
- PREP. among/amongst newspapers circulating among minority communities around/round There's a story circulating around the office that you are about to leave the company. to The document will be circulated to all members.

#### circulation noun

# 1 movement of blood round the body

- ADJ. good | bad, poor | blood
- VERB + CIRCULATION have I've got poor circulation. | improve. stimulate to have a massage to stimulate your circulation
- PHRASES the circulation of the blood

### 2 passing of sth between different people

- ADJ. **general | restricted** Restricted circulation of the report will reduce the risk of leaks outside the ministry.
- VERB + CIRCULATION go into The new banknotes will go into general circulation next year. | put sth into | take sth out of, withdraw sth from Copies of the magazine were withdrawn from circulation.
- ullet PREP. in/out of  $\sim$  the amount of money in circulation  $\diamondsuit$  (figurative) I was out of circulation for months after the baby was born.

# 3 of a newspaper/magazine

- ADJ. large, mass, wide | limited, small | daily, monthly | national, nationwide
- VERB + CIRCULATION enjoy, have The newspaper has a daily circulation of 20 000. | boost, increase
- CIRCULATION + VERB increase, rise | fall
- CIRCULATION + NOUN figures
- PREP. ∼of

### circumference noun

- VERB + CIRCUMFERENCE have | calculate. measure to measure the circumference of a circle
- PREP. in ~ an area three miles in circumference

#### circumstance noun

- 1 (usually circumstances) facts/events that affect sth
  - ADJ. favourable The scheme might work better with more favourable circumstances. | adverse. difficult, tragic, trying, unfavourable people facing adverse circumstances \( \phi\) He died in tragic circumstances. | normal In normal circumstances I would let you use my car, but today I need it. | exceptional, special, unusual Only if the circumstances are exceptional will we accept late applications. | mysterious, suspicious She died in rather suspicious circumstances. | extenuating, mitigating His sentence was reduced because of the extenuating circumstances. | changed, changing, different | unavoidable, unforeseen | economic, financial, political, social life in the changing economic circumstances of China
  - QUANT. **set** an unfortunate set of circumstances that made her life difficult
  - CIRCUMSTANCE + VERB change | conspire, dictate sth I felt that circumstances were conspiring against me. ⋄ Circumstances dictate that I should leave this town forever.
  - PREP. according to ~ The amount paid will vary according to circumstances. due to ... ~s Due to unforeseen circumstances, we have had to reschedule the concert. in ... ~s She died in suspicious circumstances. in/under the ~s In the circumstances, you'd better ring the police. | ~ surrounding The bank will investigate the circumstances surrounding the robbery.
  - PHRASES by/through force of circumstance The survivors ate plants and insects through force of circumstance. circumstances beyond our control The delays were due to circumstances beyond our control. a combination of circumstances We lost our position in the market

due to a combination of circumstances. in/under no circumstances Under no circumstances should you leave the door unlocked. a victim of circumstance He was simply a victim of circumstance.

### 2 circumstances amount of money you have

- ADJ. desperate, reduced, straitened | domestic, family, personal
- CIRCUMSTANCES VERB improve | worsen
- PREP. in ... ~ He was a writer living in straitened circumstances.

# cite verb

- ADV. above, already, earlier, previously This is similar to the example cited above. | commonly, frequently, often The most commonly cited reasons for stopping the treatment were lack of efficacy and side effects. | widely
- PREP. **as** He cited the fall in unemployment as one of the government's successes.

#### citizen noun

• ADJ full a group of indigenous people fighting for acceptance as full citizens of the country | naturalized | Italian, Thai, etc. | decent, good, honest, law-abiding, respectable, responsible, upright This terrible crime has shocked all law-abiding citizens. | leading, prominent She is a prominent citizen of the town. | average, ordinary It's not clear how the new law will affect the ordinary citizen. | second-class minorities who felt they had been treated as second-class citizens | private The king was visiting France as a private citizen. | senior travel concessions for senior citizens

# citizenship noun

- ADJ full | dual | British, Chinese, etc.
- VERB + CITIZENSHIP have, hold He has German citizenship. | give sb, grant sb They were granted full French citizenship. | acquire, take Ten years later, she chose to take Australian citizenship. | refuse sb | be stripped of, lose He was stripped of his citizenship when he criticized the government. | give up, renounce You will have to renounce citizenship of this country if you apply for citizenship of another. | apply for

## city noun

- ADJ. big, large, major | small | great Rome is one of the great cities of the world. | ancient, historic, old | beautiful | industrial | cosmopolitan | coastal | home, native Her native city is Tokyo. | capital | provincial | cathedral, university | walled the old walled city of York | twin Bonn is Oxford's twin city.
- VERB + CITY build, found
- CITY VERB **grow** The city grew rapidly in the nineteenth century. | flourish
- CITY NOUN dweller | centre, street Parking is difficult in the city centre. | council | life
- PREP. in a/the ~ We live in a big city. outside a/the ~ There's a park just outside the city.
- PHRASES the centre/middle/heart of a city, the edge/outskirts of a city

#### civil adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. extremely, remarkably, very | perfectly, quite
- PREP. to The teachers were all quite civil to me.

#### civilian noun

• ADJ. innocent, unarmed We demand an end to the killing of innocent civilians.

#### civilization noun

- ADJ. ancient, early the early civilizations of the Middle East and China | modern the benefits of modern civilization | advanced | primitive | Greek, Roman, etc. | European, Western disaeses that are common in Western civilization | great the great civilizations of the past | industrial | human Art and music are among the great products of human civilization.
- VERB + CIVILIZATION **bring** to bring civilization to the outer reaches of the country | **create** a movement that aims to create a new civilization | **destroy** | **save**
- PHRASES the beginnings/dawn of civilization, civilization as we know it Could this be the end of civilization as we know it? the collapse/decline/end of a civilization, a level of civilization to reach a higher level of civilization

## clad adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. fully He returned fully clad. | lightly, partially, scantily a scantily clad young woman | appropriately, suitably She went home and returned more suitably clad. | decently
- PREP. in Ed, clad in his best suit, was waiting for her.

#### claim noun

# 1 statement saying that sth is true

- ADJ false, unfounded, unsubstantiated | conflicting There are conflicting claims about the cause of the fire. | absurd, astonishing, extravagant, grandiose
- VERB CLAIM make The company had made false claims about its products. I make no claim to understand modern art. | accept They accepted her claim that she had been ill-treated. | challenge | deny, dismiss, dispute, reject Claims of a cover-up were dismissed. | back up, substantiate, support They were able to produce witnesses to support their claim. | investigate
- PREP. ~ about to investigate claims about appalling prison conditions ~ of Claims of corruption within the police force were denied.

### 2 demand for sth

- ADJ. large, small | excessive excessive wage claims | legal, legitimate | bogus, fraudulent The police are investigating fraudulent claims for fire damage. | accident, compensation, damage/damages, insurance, pay, wage | civil to file a civil claim for damages
- VERB + CLAIM bring, file, lodge, make, put forward/in, submit She brought a claim for damages against the company. | drop, waive, withdraw | investigate | allow, uphold His claim for compensation was upheld in court. | dismiss | win | meet, pay, settle We will need extra funds to meet all the insurance claims.
- CLAIM + VERB arise claims arising out of accidents at work | fail The claim failed because the company had not been misled.
- CLAIM + NOUN form
- ullet PREP.  ${\color{blue}\sim}$  against claims against the company for breach of contract  ${\color{blue}\sim}$  for a claim for compensation  ${\color{blue}\sim}$  on to make a claim on your insurance policy  ${\color{blue}\diamond}$  I have many claims on my time.

### 3 right to have sth

- ADJ. good, strong | competing, rival competing claims for public money | prior She had a prior claim on his affections. | moral | territorial
- VERB + CLAIM have He has a good claim to the land. | assert, lay, press, stake Four men laid claim to leadership of the country. <> to stake a claim to some of the prize money | establish, prove You will have to prove your claim to the property in a court of law. | relinquish, renounce, withdraw
- PREP. ~on His children have a claim on his estate. ~to She renounced her claim to the property.

121 class

#### claim verb

#### 1 say that sth is true

- ADV. justifiably, rightfully, rightly | falsely, wrongly The company had falsely claimed that its products were biodegradable.
- VERB + CLAIM attempt to, try to He tried to claim that he had acted in self-defence.

# 2 ask for sth you think you have a right to have

- ADV. back You can claim back some of the cost of your treatment.
- VERB + CLAIM be able to, be entitled to, can/could You might be entitled to claim compensation if you are injured at work. | attempt to, try to
- PREP. on Can't you claim on your insurance?

#### clamour noun

- ADJ. noisy, raucous | growing | public | sudden
- VERB + CLAMOUR **still** He raised a hand to still the clamour.
- CLAMOUR + VERB break out | grow | subside
- PREP. above/amid the ~ She could barely make herself heard above the clamour of the rain. | ~ for The clamour for her resignation grew louder.

# clamp verb

- ADV. firmly, tight/tightly | together Clamp the pieces of wood together while the glue sets.
- PREP. around/round She clamped her arms around him. on/onto He clamped his hand firmly onto Jack's shoulder. over A large hand clamped over her mouth. to The dog's jaws were clamped to his leg.
- PHRASES clamped between your teeth He had a large cigar clamped between his teeth. clamp shut His mouth clamped shut.

# PHRASAL VERB

#### clamp down

- ADV. hard
- PREP. on to clamp down hard on bullying

# clang noun

- ADJ. loud | metallic
- VERB + CLANG give, let out | hear
- PREP. with a~ The door shut with a loud clang. | ~of
- PHRASES the clang of metal
- ⇒ Note at SOUND

# clank noun

- ADJ. loud
- PREP. with a ~ The door opened with a clank. | ~ of the clank and rattle of the trams
- PHRASES the clank of machinery

# clap noun

- ADJ. big
- VERB + CLAP give sb
- ullet PREP.  ${ullet}$  for A big clap for our last contestant!

# clap verb

• ADV. enthusiastically, loudly The audience clapped enthusiastically.

### clarification noun

- ADJ. further
- VERB + CLARIFICATION ask for, call for, seek *Employers* are seeking further clarification of the proposals. | need, require | give sb, provide sb with

# clarify verb

- ADV. fully | further Headings and sub-headings further clarify the structure of the article.
- VERB + CLARIFY attempt to, seek to, try to | need to | help (to), serve to | should | be delighted to, be happy to, be pleased to I am happy to clarify any points that are still unclear.

#### clarinet noun

⇒ Special page at MUSIC

# clarity noun

- ADJ. absolute, complete | admirable, crystal, exceptional, great | increasing | sufficient | chilling, painful, startling, terrible With painful clarity she remembered the day he had died. | conceptual
- VERB + CLARITY have | lack
- PREP. with ( ... )~ She expressed herself with great clarity. | ~of clarity of thought
- PHRASES for the sake of clarity For the sake of clarity she went back over the key points.

# clash noun

- ADJ. angry, bitter, fierce, serious | armed, bloody, violent | head-on The leaders are preparing for a head-on clash at the summit. | culture, personality
- VERB + CLASH lead to
- CLASH + VERB break out
- PREP. in a/the ~ Several people were injured in violent clashes with the police. | ~ between Clashes between the rebels and government forces have broken out in the north. ~ of a clash of opinions ~ over Differences in the aims of the two unions have led to serious clashes over policy. ~ with
- PHRASES a clash of cultures/interests/wills

# clash verb

- ADV. violently | repeatedly
- PREP. on/over He has clashed repeatedly with the team coach over training schedules.with They often clash violently with rival gangs.

# clasp verb

• ADV. tightly She clasped her bag tightly as she walked through the crowd. | lightly, loosely | warmly He clasped my hand warmly in welcome. | together She faced Will, her hands clasped together.

#### class noun

- 1 lesson/group of students
  - ADJ. big, large | small | advanced, beginners', elementary, intermediate | biology, history, etc. | evening
  - VERB + CLASS attend, go to, take He's taking classes in pottery. | miss | hold The institute holds evening classes throughout the year. | conduct, give, take, teach Who's taking the class today? | dismiss Class dismissed! | observe, sit in on
  - CLASS + NOUN member, teacher | size
  - PREP. in (a/the) ~ We'll start the exercise in class and you can finish it for homework. ♦ Which history class are you in? | ~in She's going to evening classes in Italian.
  - PHRASES the back/front of the class He sat at the back of the class. be/come top of the class She came top of the class in maths.

# 2 social/economic group

• ADJ. lower, lower-middle, middle, upper, upper-middle, working sections of the working class | chattering (informal), educated, landed, landowning, privileged, professional, ruling topics being discussed at the breakfast tables of the chattering classes | dominant |

**social** Membership of gardening clubs is drawn from all social classes

 $\bullet$   ${\rm CLASS}$  +  ${\rm NOUN}$  structure, system | consciousness | interests | conflict, differences, divisions, struggle, war

#### 3 group of things

- ADJ. large, small | distinct | rare
- VERB + CLASS form These writers form a distinct class in Russian literature.
- PREP. ~of a rare class of butterflies
- PHRASES be in a class of your own/in a different class (= to be much better than sb/sth)

### 4 high quality/style

- ADJ. great, real a player of great class
- VERB + CLASS have She's got real class.
- PHRASES a touch of class The musical entertainment added a touch of class to the occasion.

#### classic noun

- 1 famous book/play, etc.
  - ADJ. great | minor | contemporary, modern | all-time | pop/popular
  - PREP. ~of one of the great classics of English literature

# 2 Classics study of Greek/Roman culture

⇒ Note at SUBJECT

#### classification noun

- ADJ. broad | detailed | simple | higher, lower The rooms are of the standard expected from a hotel in a higher classification. | arbitrary | social | security a document with the security classification 'confidential'
- VERB + CLASSIFICATION **defy** a style of dancing that defies classification
- CLASSIFICATION + NOUN system
- PREP. ~into the broad classification of music into classical and pop
- PHRASES a system of classification

# clatter noun

- ADJ. loud, noisy, terrible | metallic | sudden
- VERB CLATTER make The wheels of the cart made a terrible clatter on the cobblestones. | hear
- PREP. with a~ She dropped her fork with a clatter. | ~ of There was a clatter of hooves and a party of riders drew up.

# clatter verb

- ADV. noisily
- PREP. **against** The mug clattered against her teeth. **down** Something heavy came clattering down the stairs. **on** His boots clattered on the stairs. **to** The knife clattered noisily to the floor.
- PHRASES come clattering

### clause noun

- 1 in a legal document
  - ADJ. clawback (= for retrieving money already paid out), confidentiality, escalator (= that allows for a rise in wages or prices under certain conditions), force majeure, indemnity, liability, limitation, penalty The penalty clause specifies that late delivery will be fined. | escape, exclusion, exemption, gef-out, let-out, opt-out
  - VERB + CLAUSE contain, have The contract contains a confidentiality clause. | add, include, insert, put in We added an opt-out clause to the agreement. | delete, take out | amend
  - PREP. in a/the ~ There is some ambiguity in this clause. under a/the ~ Under Clause 5.8, the company is responsible for the health of its employees. | ~ on a clause on pollution

#### 2 in grammar

• ADJ main, subordinate | conditional, coordinate.

- dependent. finite, independent, infinitive, non-finite, relative | non-restrictive, restrictive a restrictive relative clause | adverbial, nominal, noun
- ullet PREP. in a/the  $\sim$  The completed action is in the main clause.

# claustrophobia noun

- VERB + CLAUSTROPHOBIA get. suffer from | give sb I hate lifts—they give me claustrophobia.
- PHRASES a feeling of claustrophobia

# claustrophobic adj.

- VERBS be, feel, seem I felt a bit claustrophobic in the tiny room. | become. get | make sb Crowds make me claustrophobic. | find sth I find that building intensely claustrophobic.
- ADV. intensely, very | a bit, rather, somewhat The atmosphere was somewhat claustrophobic.

# claw noun

- ADJ. sharp a cat with sharp claws | powerful, strong
- VERB + CLAW sharpen | dig, sink The tiger dug its claws into his leg. | show The lion growled and showed its claws. | retract
- CLAW + NOUN mark
- PREP. in sb's~s The cat held a bird in its claws.

# clay noun

- $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ}.~$  heavy | fine | soft | damp, sticky, wet | china, modelling
- QUANT. lump
- VERB + CLAY mould, shape She moulded the clay into the shape of a head. | bake, fire | be made from/in/(out) of, make/mould sth from/in/out of a figure made of clay
- CLAY + NOUN modelling | mould
- ullet PREP. in  $\sim$  plants that grow in damp clay

# clean verb

- ADV. effectively, well This product cleans baths very effectively. | properly, thoroughly I clean the house thoroughly once a week. | carefully, gently He gently cleaned the wound and dressed it. | out. up I cleaned out all the cupboards.
- PREP. **off** I cleaned the mud off the kitchen floor. **with** Clean the glass with a soft cloth.
- PHRASES need cleaning Your shoes need cleaning!

### clean adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, smell The room smelled clean and fresh. | stay The bathroom doesn't stay clean for long. | brush sth, get sth, scrape sth, scrub sth, wipe sth scrubbing the floor to get it clean ⋄ She wiped all the surfaces clean. | leave sth Please leave the kitchen clean. | keep sth You're supposed to keep your room clean.
- ADV. extremely, very | spotlessly The whole house was spotlessly clean. | almost, nearly It's almost clean. I've just got to wipe the table. | fairly, pretty, quite
- PHRASES clean and tidy Is your room clean and tidy now? lovely and clean The water was lovely and clean.

# cleaner noun

1 person who cleans

• ADJ. hospital, office, school, street 
⇒ Note at JOB

# 2 substance/instrument used for cleaning

• ADJ. bathroom, carpet, household, oven, toilet chemicals that are found in all household cleaners

# cleanliness noun

- ADJ. **excessive | personal** His mother gave him a lecture about personal cleanliness.
- PHRASES a standard of cleanliness, a state of cleanliness The bathroom was in a good state of cleanliness.

#### cleanse verb

- ADV. thoroughly | gently
- PREP. of a treatment to cleanse the body of toxins

#### clear verb

#### 1 remove sth that is not wanted/needed

- ADV. completely, totally The site must be completely cleared and made safe for children. | partially | hastily, quickly She hastily cleared a space for him to sit down. | away Can you clear away all your toys now?
- PREP. from They cleared the mud from the steps. of We cleared the path of leaves. off Clear those papers off the desk.

#### 2 your head/mind

- ADV. suddenly His face suddenly cleared as understanding dawned.
- VERB + CLEAR **try to** I went for a walk to try to clear my head. | **help (to)** Correct breathing helps to clear the mind and reduce tension.

#### 3 prove sb innocent

- ADV. formally The three defendants were formally cleared by the judge.
- PREP. of Four men accused of assault have been cleared of all charges.

### clear adj.

### 1 easy to understand

- VERBS be. seem | become | make sth | find sth
- ADV. abundantly, extremely, very | crystal, perfectly, quite You've got to make your intentions crystal clear to them. | by no means, not entirely, not quite It wasn't entirely clear whether she wanted us to help. | fairly, pretty, reasonably
- PREP. to It was clear to us that there was a problem.

# 2 sure/certain

- VERBS be
- ADV. extremely, very | absolutely, quite
- PREP. about She was quite clear about her reasons for leaving. on Are you clear on that point?

#### 3 easy to see/hear

- VERBS be.look | become
- ADV extremely, very The photograph wasn't very clear: | fairly, pretty, reasonably

# 4 easy to see through

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. extremely, very | absolutely, completely | fairly, reasonably *The water was fairly clear*:

### 5 free from things that are blocking the way

- VERBS be, look. seem | remain, stay | keep sth Make sure you keep all gutters and drainpipes clear of leaves.
- ADV. completely | fairly, pretty, reasonably
- PREP. of The roads are reasonably clear of snow.

#### clearance noun

# 1 removal of sth old/unwanted

- ADJ. forest, land, site, slum
- CLEARANCE + NOUN work | sale (= in a shop when goods are sold cheaply to get rid of them quickly)

### 2 official permission

- ADJ. official | customs, diplomatic, entry, security
- VERB + CLEARANCE get, obtain, receive You'll need to get security clearance for this job. | apply for, seek |

give sb, grant sb The pilot was granted clearance to land. | refuse sb

- 3 distance between sth and sth passing under/beside it
  - ADJ. ground We need to increase the vehicle's ground clearance.
  - VERB + CLEARANCE allow (sb/sth). give sb/sth, leave Make sure you allow enough clearance on each side.  $\Diamond$  Always give cyclists plenty of clearance.
  - PREP. ~ above clearance above the light to prevent overheating ~ between There wasn't enough clearance between the bus and the top of the bridge.

#### clench verb

123

- ADV. tight/tightly His jaw was tightly clenched. | involuntarily Her hands clenched involuntarily. | together She sat with hands clenched together in her lap.
- PHRASES clenched between sb's teeth He had a pipe clenched between his teeth.

#### clerk noun

- ADJ. chief, senior | assistant, junior | articled an articled clerk working for a large law firm | bank, council, office, parish, railway, solicitor's | accounts, booking, filing
- PREP. ~to He held the post of Clerk to the Council.
- PHRASES the office/post of clerk
- ⇒ Note at JOB

# clever adj.

### 1 intelligent/skilful

- VERBS be. seem, sound
- ADV. awfully, extraordinarily, extremely, incredibly, really, very | pretty, quite, rather
- ullet PREP. at  ${\it \Gamma m}$  not very clever at maths. with clever with his hands
- PHRASES too clever by half Bob irritates me—he's too clever by half! too clever for your own good

### 2 (of a thing) ingenious

- VERBS be
- ADV. extremely, fiendishly, really, very a simple yet fiendishly clever idea | quite. rather

# cliché noun

- ADJ. old, tired. usual, well-worn, worn-out | popular a popular cliché about the English
- VERB CLICHÉ use Try to avoid using clichés in your writing.
- PREP. ~about

# click noun

- ADJ. loud, sharp | audible | faint, little, quiet, soft | metallic | double, single (used about clicks on a computer mouse) a double click on the filename | mouse
- VERB + CLICK give (out) The answerphone gave a sharp click. I hear
- PREP with a~ He closed his briefcase with a click. | ~ of She heard the click of shoes on the marble floor.

# client noun

- ADJ. big The company needs to focus on its biggest clients. | new | potential, prospective | established, existing, regular | business, corporate | private
- VERB + CLIENT serve A new branch has been opened to serve clients in East London. | act for, represent | take on She's so busy that she's not taking on any new clients. | attract a campaign to attract new clients
- PREP. **on behalf of** ~ On behalf of my client, I would like to remind you of your obligations in this matter.

clientele 124

# clientele noun

- ADJ. large, small | broad, narrow | regular, usual | exclusive, fashionable, select | international
- VERB + CLIENTELE attract, have The restaurant has a large regular clientele. | cater for/to, serve The boutique caters for a rather select clientele. | build (up), establish It takes time to build up a clientele.

# cliff noun

- ADJ. high, towering | low | dramatic, precipitous, sheer, steep | craggy, jagged, rocky, rugged | chalk, limestone, etc. | coastal, mountain, river, sea
- QUANT. line a long line of cliffs surrounding the bay
- VERB + CLIFF climb, scale
- CLIFF + VERB fall (away), rise (up) The cliffs fall away to the north. ♦ Rugged sandstone cliffs rose up from the beach. | overlook sth, tower Steep cliffs towered above the river. | crumble crumbling cliffs
- CLIFF + NOUN edge, face, ledge, top | path, walk
- PHRASES be perched (high) on a cliff The hotel was perched high on a cliff overlooking the sea. the base/bottom/edge/foot/top of the cliff

### climate noun

- 1 weather conditions of a particular region
  - ADJ. hot, warm | cold, cool | mild | extreme, harsh, inhospitable, severe the severe northern climate | damp, humid, wet | arid, dry | equatorial, Mediterranean, subtropical, temperate, tropical | northern, southern, etc. | global global climate change
  - VERB + CLIMATE have The city has a warm climate.
  - CLIMATE + NOUN change
  - PREP. in a/the~Little grows in such a dry climate.
- 2 opinions, etc. people have at a particular time
  - ADJ. favourable | hostile, unfavourable | current, present, prevailing | changed, changing | business, economic, emotional, financial, ideological, intellectual, moral, political, social
  - VERB + CLIMATE create
  - PREP. in a/the ~ His ideas on equality are viewed as utopian in the current political climate. | ~ for a climate for economic recovery ~ of The new policies have created a climate of fear.
  - PHRASES a climate of opinion

#### climax noun

- 1 exciting/important event, point in time, etc.
  - ADJ. big, dramatic, exciting, grand, great, powerful, thrilling | fitting
  - VERB + CLIMAX come to, reach The crisis reached its climax in the 1970s. | approach, near, rise to. build up to, work up to The story gradually builds up to a powerful climax. | bring sth to The affair was brought to a climax when the chairman resigned. | mark Yesterday marked the climax of the celebrations.
  - CLIMAX + VERB come The climax came at the end of the second act of the play.
  - PREP. at the ~ The hero dies at the climax of the opera. in a/the ~ In a dramatic climax, our team lost the match by one goal. | ~ to His promotion was a fitting climax to a worthy career.

# 2 highest point of sexual pleasure

- ADJ. sexual
- VERB + CLIMAX achieve, reach She found it hard to achieve a/reach climax.

# climb noun

## 1 act of climbing

ADJ. long, slow | short | arduous, difficult, exhausting, hard, sharp, steep | easy | steady

- VERB + CLIMB do, make I was fitter the first time I did the climb.
- PREP. on a/the ~ I broke my ankle on a climb last week. | ~ from/to the short climb from the road to the summit ~ up They began the long climb up the hill.

#### 2 increase in value/amount/status

- ADJ. long, slow | rapid | gradual, steady
- PREP. ~against the dollar's climb against the euro ~in a steady climb in the cost of travel ~out of a long slow climb out of recession ~to her rapid climb to stardom

# climb verb

1 move up towards the top of sth

- ADV. high Don't climb too high. | slowly
- PREP. up He climbed slowly up the ladder.
- PHRASES climb to the top We climbed right to the top of the mountain. go climbing (= climb up mountains for sport) He goes climbing in Scotland every summer.

#### 2 move/lead upwards

- ADV. gradually. slowly | steadily | steeply | up
- VERB CLIMB **begin to** *The path began to climb quite steeply.*
- PREP. from The road gradually climbs up from the village. to The plane took off and climbed to 20 000 feet.

# 3 increase

- ADV. sharply, steeply Prices have climbed sharply in recent months. | steadily
- PREP. above The temperature had climbed above 90 degrees. from, to Unemployment has climbed from two million to three million.

### cling verb

### 1 hold tightly

- ADV. firmly, tightly | desperately, precariously houses clinging precariously to sheer cliffs | together The children clung together in fear.
- PREP. **onto** She clung onto my arm. **to** He clung tightly to the raft to keep himself afloat.

### 2 stay close

- ADV. close/closely The ground mist clung closely to the hedgerows.
- PREP. to

# PHRASAL VERB

# cling (on) to sth

• ADV. still | rigidly, stubbornly, tenaciously He still clings stubbornly to his socialist ideas. | desperately, fiercely She was desperately clinging on to life.

# clinic noun

- ADJ. hospital | health | special | private | outpatient | abortion, antenatal, birth control, family planning, fertility/infertility, maternity | breast, eye, etc. | diabetic, psychiatric, etc.
- VERB + CLINIC attend, go to | hold The surgery holds a baby clinic every Wednesday afternoon. | be treated at She is being treated at a special diabetic clinic.
- PREP. at a/the~ He was treated at the hospital's eye clinic. in a/the~ She works in a birth control clinic. | ~ for a clinic for asthma sufferers

# clinical adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. **purely** She regarded her patients from a purely clinical standpoint. | **almost** He looked at the body with an almost clinical detachment.
- PREP. **about** How can you be so cold and clinical about your son's accident?

# clip noun

- 1 used for holding things together
  - ADJ. bulldog, crocodile, spring | bicycle, hair, nose, paper, suspender, tie
  - VERB + CLIP fasten, put (in/on) She put a clip in her hair. ♦ He put his bicycle clips on and set off. | take off, undo, unfasten
  - CLIP + VERB hold sth Paper clips held the picture in place.

#### 2 small section from a film

- ADJ. brief, short | film, movie, video
- VERB + CLIP see | show
- PREP. in a/the ~ You will see in this clip how well she acts. | ~from a clip from a Sherlock Holmes movie

# cloak noun

- ADJ. heavy | hooded
- VERB + CLOAK be wrapped in | drape, throw She threw a heavy woollen cloak over her shoulders. | draw, pull, wrap He pulled his cloak tightly around himself. | throw off
- CLOAK + VERB flow, fly, sweep, swirl a flowing black cloak ⋄ She stormed off, her cloak flying behind her.

  ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

### clock noun

- ADJ. 12/24-hour | atomic, digital, electric | bedside, kitchen | alarm, carriage, cuckoo, grandfather, longcase, time, travelling, wall
- VERB + CLOCK set, wind I've set my alarm clock for six tomorrow. | put back/forward He forgot to put his clock forward and turned up an hour late. | stop (for example in a game) Pressing the 'Yes' or 'No' response button stops the clock. | glance at, look at | watch employees who are always watching the clock (= wanting their day's work to end)
- CLOCK + VERB chime (sth), strike sth. tick The clock struck the hour. ♦ I could hear a clock ticking somewhere in the house. | stop | be fast/slow, gain/keep/lose time This clock doesn't keep time. | go back/forward The clocks go back (= for a return to standard time)/forward (= for summer time) tonight. | say sth The clock on the mantelpiece said twelve o'clock. | go off My alarm clock didn't go off this morning.
- CLOCK + NOUN face, tower | radio
- PREP **against the** ~ to work against the clock (= to work fast in order to finish before a particular time) **around/round the** ~ (= all day and all night) to work around the clock **by the** ~ It's ten o'clock by the kitchen clock.
- PHRASES the dial/face/hands of a clock

## close noun

- VERB + CLOSE bring sth to The chairperson brought the meeting to a close. | come to, draw to The decade drew to a close with the threat of war hanging over Europe.
- PREP. at/by/towards the ~ of At the close of trading, he had lost thousands of pounds on the stock market.

### close verb

- 1 door, book, eyes, etc.
  - ADV. firmly, tightly He closed the door firmly.

#### 2 shop, business, road, etc.

- ADV. permanently, temporarily | down, off, up That factory's been closed down now.
- PREP. to The museum has been temporarily closed to the public.

### close adj.

#### 1 near

125

- VERBS **be | draw**, **get** She grew increasingly nervous as the date of the audition drew closer. | **keep**, **stay** Keep close to me.
- ADV. extremely, very | fairly, quite | together Their birthdays are very close together:
- PREP. **to** *Get close to the microphone.*

#### 2 friendly and loving

- VERBS be, feel, seem The two sisters seemed very close. | become, grow After the death of their parents the two children grew very close. | remain
- ADV. very | quite
- PREP. to He was quite close to his older brother.

# closed adj.

- VERBS **be | remain** The library will remain closed until next week. | **keep sth** Keep that door closed, will you?
- ADV. firmly, properly, tightly Are the windows firmly closed?  $\diamond$  Her mouth was tightly closed. | completely, fully Make sure the lid is completely closed.  $\diamond$  The valve can be adjusted from fully open to fully closed. | almost, nearly squinting through almost closed eyes | half, partially, partly Her eyes were half closed. | officially | permanently, temporarily
- PREP. **for** The building is closed for repairs. **to** Twenty-five miles of beaches were officially closed to the public.

## close-up noun

- ADJ. extreme
- $\bullet$  CLOSE-UP + NOUN detail The slide gave close-up detail of petal formation. | photograph, picture, shot, view
- PREP. in ~ The wound was photographed in extreme close-up.

### closure noun

- ADJ. complete, total The accident caused the complete closure of the road. | partial | immediate | eventual | permanent, temporary | indefinite | planned, possible, proposed, threatened | enforced | factory, hospital, pit, road, school, etc.
- VERB + CLOSURE be earmarked for. be threatened with, face Several schools face eventual closure. | cause, force Imposing higher taxes would force the closure of many bookshops. | prevent, save sth from. stop The mine has been saved from closure.
- CLOSURE + NOUN plan, programme | order
- PHRASES (be) under threat of closure

#### clot noun

- ADJ. **blood** a blood clot on her brain
- VERB + CLOT dissolve, remove
- CLOT + VERB form

# cloth noun

- 1 material used for making clothes, curtains, etc.
  - ADJ. coarse, fine | homespun | woven | cotton, damask, linen, woollen a jacket made from woollen cloth
  - QUANT. bale, bolt, length | piece, scrap, strip
  - VERB + CLOTH make, produce, weave | dye
  - CLOTH + NOUN industry, manufacture, merchant, mill, trade

### 2 piece of cloth used for a particular purpose

• ADJ. damp, dry, soft Wipe the table with a damp cloth. | cleaning, floor, polishing | table (also tablecloth) | tea | loin (also loincloth)

#### clothed adj.

• VERBS be

# **CLOTHES**

You can **wear** clothes or jewellery or you can **have** clothes/jewellery **on**:

I'm going to wear my little black dress to the party

He's got a very strange hat on.

You can **be dressed in** clothes, fabric or a colour:

She was dressed

ın jeans. all ın black. ın green velvet

You can **put on** and **take off** any sort of clothing. You can also:



I'll just slip into something more comfortable.

pull on	pull up	slip on	slip into	shrug into	throw on
boots gloves a jacket a pair of sth socks a sweater tights trousers	Jeans knickers pants a skirt socks trousers	a dressing gown a jacket a pair of sth a robe shoes	something more comfortable	a coat a jacket	a coat a jacket

She pulled on a pair of faded jeans and a sweater Wait while I slip into something more comfortable Throwing on his coat, he made for the door

- ADV. fully Jenny was fully clothed. | lightly, partially It was warm and she was lightly clothed. | Her partially clothed body was found in woods nearby.
- PREP. in clothed in white
- PHRASES **fed and clothed** the problems of keeping the family fed and clothed

# clothes noun

- ADJ. beautiful, elegant, fancy, fine, lovely. nice, pretty | cheap, expensive | clean, fresh | dirty, dishevelled, ragged, shabby, soiled | tight | baggy, ill-fitting, loose, sloppy | designer, fashionable, trendy | dowdy, nerdy, old-fashioned | second-hand | comfortable, sensible | best, evening, formal, smart He wore his best clothes to the interview. | casual, everyday, ordinary | outrageous, strange, wacky | warm | summer, winter | outdoor, outer | baby, maternity, mourning, night, riding, school, sports, work, working | civilian, plain an officer in plain clothes (= not in uniform)
- ullet QUANT. set, suit  $\Gamma m$  going to take a set of clean clothes with me.  $\Diamond$  a new suit of clothes for the baby
- VERB CLOTHES **put** (back) on | remove | change Aren't you going to change your clothes for the party? | make | dry, iron, mend, wash
- CLOTHES + NOUN shop | designer | basket | sense

- $\bullet$  PREP. in  $\sim$  She didn't recognize him in his sloppy everyday clothes.
- PHRASES a change of clothes

# clothing noun

- ADJ. light | heavy, warm | loose | tight | comfortable, sensible, suitable | casual | designer | cast-off, second-hand, used | summer, winter | outdoor | outer | protective, waterproof Workers at the factory wear protective clothing. | sports
- QUANT. article, item, piece | layer
- CLOTHING + NOUN business, company, factory, firm, industry, manufacturer, shop. store, trade
- PHRASES a change of clothing

# cloud noun

1 mass of very small drops of water in the sky

- ADJ. dense, heavy, thick | light | fluffy | cirrus, cumulus | high, low | broken, scattered skies of broken cloud | fast-moving, scudding | black, dark, grey, white | rain, storm, threatening, thunder Rain clouds were looming on the horizon.
- QUANT. band, bank, layer, mass, wisp a layer of high cloud
- VERB + CLOUD **seed** (= to place a substance in a cloud to make it produce rain)
- CLOUD + VERB form, gather, mass Dark clouds were

remove	pull off	pull down	drop	kick off	shrug off
clothes a coat glasses a hat a jacket a mask a shirt shoes	a coat gloves a hat a jacket a mask a shirt shoes socks	With a dramati	pants trousers s glasses and rubbed to gesture she pulled sandals and felt the	off her mask.	

# fasteners

do up/undo	zip up/unzip	button up/ unbutton	lace up/unlace	fasten/ unfasten		
a bra a buckle	an anorak a dress	a blouse	boots shoes	a belt a buckle		
buttons	flies	flies	trainers	buttons		
flies shoelaces	a jacket jeans	a jacket a shirt				
a zip	a skirt	a sim t				
	His fingers fumbled to do up the small buttons on his shirt.					
	My	My shoelaces came undone and I nearly tripped				
	Tom buttoned his overcoat up to his neck and raised his collar					

gathering in the west. | cover sth, envelop sth, obscure sth | break, clear, disperse, lift, part The clouds broke a little, and the sun came out. | drift, float, hang, hover, loom, move, pass, race, roll, scud, swirl Thick cloud hung over the moor,  $\Diamond$  A cloud passed over the sun.  $\Diamond$  White clouds scudded across the sky.

- CLOUD + NOUN bank, cover, formation The cloud cover is quite dense today.
- PREP. above/below the ~s flying above the clouds through the ~s She could see the sun through the clouds.
- PHRASES a break in the cloud(s), a layer of cloud

# 2 mass of smoke, dust, etc.

- ADJ. great, huge a great cloud of grey smoke | dense, thick | billowing, swirling | mushroom the mushroom cloud from a nuclear bomb | dust, radioactive, smoke
- PREP. ~of a thick cloud of steam

# cloudy adj.

# 1 full of clouds

- VERBS be | start England and Wales will start cloudy. | become Later it will become cloudy with rain in places. | remain, stay It stayed cloudy for most of the day.
- ADV. very | rather, slightly a rather cloudy sky

#### 2 not clear

• VERBS be, look The beer looked cloudy. | become | make sth The warm water is made cloudy by adding some milk.

• ADV. very | rather, slightly Sometimes the drinking water becomes rather cloudy.

### clout noun

- ADJ. considerable, enormous a politician with enormous clout | economic, financial, political the growing political clout of the army
- VERB + CLOUT carry, have, wield He has a lot of clout within the party. | exercise, use The companies used their clout to influence the policy.

# club noun

1 group of people who meet to share an interest

- ADJ. exclusive, private, top one of the top football clubs in the country | local | social | youth | fan, sports | football, golf, etc. She plays at the local tennis club. | book record
- VERB + CLUB belong to She belongs to a book club. | become a member of, join | form, start | run Who runs the tennis club?
- CLUB + NOUN chairman, manager, member, official, player, secretary | cricket, football | bar
- PREP. in a/the ~ How many people are there in the club? 
  ⇒ Note at ORGANIZATION

2 where people go and listen to music, dance, etc.

• ADJ. jazz, night (also nightclub)

clue 128

• CLUB + NOUN scene a new style of music on the London club scene

# 3 playing card

⇒ Note at CARD

#### clue noun

- ADJ. good, important, useful, valuable | vital | tell-tale | obvious
- VERB + CLUE have, hold So far, the police haven't got any clues as to the motive for the crime. ♦ Diet may hold the clue to the causes of migraine. | give (sb), furnish/provide/supply (sb with), yield The hat gives a clue to the identity of the killer. ♦ The letter yielded no clues. | hunt for, look for, search for | discover, find, uncover | leave The burglar left no clues. | follow (up)
- PREP. ~ about This research might provide an important clue about how cancer develops. ~(as) to a clue as to her whereabouts

### clump noun

- ADJ great, large | little, small | dense These plants quickly form dense clumps. | straggling, tangled
- VERB + CLUMP form
- PREP. in a/the ~ situated in a clump of trees | ~ of great clumps of rhododendrons

#### cluster noun

- ADJ. little, small | compact, dense
- PREP. in a/the ~ The church stood in a small cluster of farmers' cottages. | ~ of a dense cluster of buildings

# cluster verb

- ADV. closely, tightly | together The group clustered together closely.
- PREP. about/around/round The children clustered around their teacher.

# clutch noun

- 1 sb/sth's clutches sb/sth's power/control
  - VERB + CLUTCHES fall into She fell into the clutches of the rebel forces. | escape (from)
  - PREP. in sb's ~ They had him in their clutches. out of sb's ~ Once she was out of their clutches, she fled across the border.

#### 2 in a car

- VERB + CLUTCH drop, engage, put your foot on | disengage, let in/out, release, take your foot off Put it into first gear and let the clutch out slowly. | ride (= to keep in a state between full engagement and disengagement) The driver at the traffic lights was riding his clutch.
- CLUTCH + VERB engage | disengage | slip
- CLUTCH + NOUN pedal

### clutch verb

- ADV. firmly, tightly | desperately
- PREP. at He felt himself slipping and clutched at a branch.
- PHRASES clutch sth in your hand She clutched her handbag tightly in one hand. clutch sth to your chest She clutched the letter to her chest.

# clutter noun

- ADJ. **personal | screen** to get rid of screen clutter (= on a computer)
- VERB CLUTTER clear (up), get rid of
- PREP. amid/amidst/among/amongst the ~ The cat managed to find a spot to sleep amidst all the clutter of my study. in a/the ~ The garage is in such a clutter that we can't find anything.

# coach noun

- 1 bus for longer journeys
  - ADJ. express | private | luxury | air-conditioned
  - VERB + COACH go by, travel by | board, get on | get off | drive | hire
  - COACH NOUN station | driver | holiday, journey. tour, trip | travel | party | company | service
  - PREP. by ~ They are planning to tour the United States by coach. | in/on a/the ~

#### 2 large carriage pulled by horses

- ADJ. roval
- VERB + COACH drive | ride in
- COACH VERB drive
- COACH + NOUN road This is the old coach road. | house
- PHRASES a coach and four/six (= a coach and four/six horses) a gateway wide enough for a coach and four to drive through a coach and horses

3 person who trains people in sport, etc.

- ADJ. good, successful, top a top football coach | professional | chief. head | assistant | national | club | athletics. basketball, football, tennis, etc. | sports | acting, drama, voice
- ⇒ Note at JOB

#### coal noun

## 1 black mineral

- ADJ. hard | soft | brown | bituminous, coking | opencast opencast coal mining
- QUANT. lump, piece
- VERB + COAL mine, produce | burn, use | shovel
- COAL + VERB burn
- COAL + NOUN fire | mine, pit | mining, production | merchant, miner | company | industry | field, seam | bucket, bunker, cellar, scuttle | dust, gas
- 2 (usually coals) burning pieces of coal
  - ADJ. burning, glowing, hot, live, red-hot
  - VERB + COAL **glow** Red-hot coals glowed in the fire-place.

# coalition noun

- ADJ. strong | loose | broad, broad-based, rainbow, umbrella an umbrella coalition of human rights organizations | grand a grand coalition of various environmental groups | centre-left, centre-right, conservative, leftwing, liberal, radical, right-wing | two-party, three-party, etc. | cross-party | governing, government, ruling | opposition | wartime | political
- VERB + COALITION **create**, **form** The centre-right parties have formed a coalition. | **join** | **lead** a coalition led by the Socialist Party
- COALITION + VERB break up, collapse, fall (apart)
- COALITION + NOUN government | forces, member, partner, party
- PREP. in (a/the) ~ The two parties governed in coalition for four years. ♦ the biggest party in the government coalition | ~ between a coalition between the Socialists and Communists ~ of a broad coalition of democratic and republican groups ~ with They formed a coalition with the Greens.

# coast noun

- ADJ. forbidding, rocky, rugged, wild | north, northern, etc. | indented | mainland | sea
- QUANT. **stretch** the long stretch of coast between Lowestoft and Felixstowe
- VERB + COAST follow, hug The path hugs the coast all the way to Tenby.
- COAST + VERB **stretch** The coast stretched far into the distance.
- COAST + NOUN road

ullet PREP. along the  $\sim$  We travelled south along the coast. around/round the  $\sim$  They sailed round the coast to Falmouth. at the  $\sim$  We spent a day at the coast. off the  $\sim$  an island two miles off the west coast of Scotland on the  $\sim$  a village on the Mediterranean coast

### coastline noun

- ADJ. long | beautiful, spectacular | rocky, rugged | wild | unspoilt | indented
- QUANT. stretch long stretches of unspoilt coastline
- VERB + COASTLINE follow The road follows the Pacific coastline. | erode
- COASTLINE + VERB **stretch** The coastline stretches for miles.
- PREP. along a/the ~ They sailed along the rugged coastline. around/round a/the ~ sailing around the Atlantic coastline of France off a/the ~ the search for oil off the Welsh coastline

### coat noun

- 1 piece of clothing
  - ADJ. long | short | three-quarter-length | heavy | light | winter | waterproof | fur-trimmed | doublebreasted, single-breasted | belted | duffle, frock, morning, tail, trench
  - VERB + COAT pull on, shrug (yourself) into, shrug on, throw on | pull off, shrug off | button (up) *The coat was buttoned up wrong.* | unbutton | hang (up)
  - COAT + NOUN collar, pocket, sleeve, tail | hook ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

#### 2 fur/hair covering an animal's body

- ADJ. long | short | thick | rough | smooth | curly, fluffy, furry, shaggy, silky, woolly a dog with a long shaggy coat | glossy | spotted, striped | winter
- VERB COAT shed The dog sheds its winter coat once the weather becomes warmer.

# 3 layer of sth covering a surface

- ADJ. thick | thin | fresh, new The room needs a fresh coat of paint. | base | final, top
- VERB + COAT apply. put on Make sure the base coat has thoroughly dried before applying the top coat.
- COAT VERB dry
- ullet PREP.  ${ullet}$  of a coat of paint/varnish

# coat verb

- ADV. completely | heavily, thickly | lightly | specially The fabric has been specially coated to improve its water resistance.
- PREP. in Coat the fish in the sauce. with The furniture was thickly coated with dust.

# coating noun

- ADJ. thick | fine, thin | outer, surface | protective | magnetic | chocolate, metal, plastic
- VERB + COATING **be covered in/with**, have *The fruit is covered in a thick coating of milk chocolate.* | apply *Apply a thin coating of glue to the surface.*

### coax verb

- ADV. gently
- VERB + COAX try to | manage to | fail to
- PREP. from He could coax tears and laughter from his audience. into He gently coaxed life back into my frozen toes. out of She never failed to coax good results out of her pupils.

# cocaine noun

- ADJ. crack, freebase
- QUANT. line, packet

- VERB + COCAINE freebase, inject, shoot, smoke, sniff snort
- COCAINE + NOUN possession | injection | export | baron | cartel
- ⇒ Note at DRUG (for more verbs and nouns)

### cock noun

- ADJ. fighting | barnyard The market traders cried out like barnyard cocks.
- COCK + VERB crow The cock crowed at dawn.
- COCK + NOUN fight, fighting

#### cocktail noun

#### 1 mixed alcoholic drink

- ADJ. pre-dinner | champagne
- VERB + COCKTAIL mix | have, drink | sip
- COCKTAIL + NOUN bar, cabinet | circuit a familiar face on the cocktail circuit | dress | hour | lounge | party | shaker | waiter, waitress

# 2 dish of small pieces of food

• ADJ. prawn, seafood | fruit

# 3 mixture of different things

- ADJ. deadly, lethal | heady, powerful The show was a heady cocktail of jazz, dance and political satire.
- PREP. ~of a lethal cocktail of drink and drugs

# cock-up noun

- ADJ. complete, real, total
- VERB + COCK-UP make He made a real cock-up of it.
- PREP. ~ over There's been a bit of a cock-up over the travel arrangements.

#### coconut noun

- ADJ. dessicated, fresh
- QUANT. bunch huge bunches of fresh coconuts
- VERB COCONUT eat, have | grow | harvest, pick | break open, open She broke open the coconut and drank its sweet milk.
- COCONUT NOUN milk, oil | palm, tree a bay fringed with swaying coconut palms | fibre, husk, matting, shell

### code noun

- 1 system of letters, numbers, etc. for secret information
  - ADJ. secret | Morse
  - VERB + CODE break, crack, decipher The code was difficult to crack. | use, write in | invent, make up
  - CODE + NOUN word
  - PREP. in~All the messages were in code.

# 2 numbers/letters for identifying sth

- ADJ. area, dialling What's the area code for Bath? | post/postal | bar, charge | DNA, genetic | binary (= a system of computer programming instructions) | error (= on a computer)
- CODE + NOUN number

### 3 set of rules for behaviour

- ADJ. strict | ethical, moral | civil, criminal, disciplinary, penal | Highway the Highway Code (= the official rules for users of public roads in Britain) | dress
- VERB + CODE have | devise, draw up, establish, formulate, lay down The company has drawn up a new disciplinary code. | comply with, follow | break, infringe, violate He was thrown out for infringing the club's strict dress code.
- PHRASES a code of behaviour/conduct/ethics/honour/practice The profession has a strict code of practice.

# coexist verb

• ADV. **peacefully** What makes it difficult for the communities to coexist peacefully?

• PREP. alongside/with Modern farming methods coexist with more traditional practices.

### coffee noun

- ADJ. strong | weak | black, dark a mug of strong black coffee | milky. white She drinks very milky coffee with lots of sugar. | frothy | sugary, sweet | bitter | hot, steaming a pot of piping hot coffee ⋄ He brought in two mugs of steaming coffee. | lukewarm, tepid | cold | iced | fresh The others will be back soon—Fil go and make some fresh coffee. | excellent, expensive, good | decaffeinated | ersatz | filter. percolated. real | instant Would you like real or instant coffee? | Irish (= with whiskey added), Turkish (= very strong, black and sweet)
- QUANT. cup, mug, pot
- VERB + COFFEE drink Do you drink coffee? | have I had two coffees while I waited. | take 'How do you take your coffee?' Milk, no sugar, thanks.' | sip. take a mouthful/sip of He took a sip of his coffee. | drain, drink up. finish | stir | pour (sb) | go for Let's go for a coffee when you've finished your essay. | brew, make freshly-brewed coffee \rightarrow I l make some coffee for breakfast. | grind a packet of freshly-ground coffee
- $\bullet$  COFFEE + VERB get/go cold | be laced with sth coffee laced with cognac
- COFFEE + NOUN cup, mug | machine, percolator, pot | dregs | break
- PREP. in your~ I have milk but no sugar in my coffee.
- PHRASES an aroma/a smell of coffee An inviting smell of coffee wafted into the room. coffee-making facilities Tea and coffee-making facilities are available in the kitchen.

#### coffin noun

- VERB + COFFIN carry, take | lower The coffin was lowered into the grave.
- PREP. in a/the~

#### coherence noun

- ADJ. internal Your essay lacks internal coherence. | ideological. intellectual, logical, theoretical theories which lack ideological coherence
- VERB COHERENCE have, possess | achieve, create, give sth, maintain They have struggled to create coherence within the group. | lack
- PREP. ~ between a lack of coherence between the policy and the speech ~ in/within There's a strong sense of coherence in the school curriculum.
- PHRASES a degree/sense of coherence

#### coherent adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. remarkably. very You're not being very coherent. | perfectly a perfectly coherent remark | reasonably

### coil noun

- ADJ. neat, tight | thick thick coils of blonde hair
- COIL + VERB unwind
- $\bullet$  PREP. in a ~ She wore her hair in a neat coil. | ~ of a coil of rope

### coil verb

- ADV. tightly | loosely | neatly | up He coiled the rope up tightly and put it away.
- PREP. around/round The snake coiled itself around a branch. into Her hair was neatly coiled into a bun.

### coin noun

• ADJ. copper, gold, silver | antique, rare | commemorative | counterfeit, fake | penny, pound, etc.

- VERB + COIN **issue** | **mint**, **strike** The first English gold coin was struck in 1255. | **flip**, **spin**, **toss** They tossed a coin to see who should go first. | **collect**
- COIN + VERB be in circulation, circulate Very few old 5p coins are still in circulation. | clink, jingle coins jingling in his pockets
- COIN + NOUN collector

#### coincide verb

#### 1 happen at the same time

- ADV. **exactly** Her visit coincided exactly with a visit by the American president. | **roughly**
- VERB COINCIDE be planned to, be timed to
- PREP. with The singer's arrival was timed to coincide with the opening of the festival.

### 2 be the same

- ADV. closely | exactly
- PREP. with Our views on this issue coincide closely with yours.

### coincidence noun

- ADJ. complete, pure. sheer It was pure coincidence that they were both in Paris on the same day. | mere | happy What a happy coincidence to meet you at the airport just when I wanted to see you. | unfortunate, unhappy | amazing, curious, extraordinary, funny, incredible, odd. remarkable, strange, wonderful
- QUANT. **series, set, string** They met through a series of strange coincidences.
- COINCIDENCE + VERB happen Remarkable coincidences do happen in real life.
- PREP. **by** (a) ~ By coincidence, we both went to the same school. ⋄ By an unfortunate coincidence, their house was burgled on the day he lost his job.

### coincidental adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. entirely, merely, purely, quite *These parallels* cannot be merely coincidental. | largely

### coke noun

#### 1 Coke drink

- ADJ. diet
- QUANT. bottle, can, glass
- ullet VERB + COKE have  $extit{Fll have a Coke, please.}$  | drink, sip
- COKE NOUN bottle, can | machine
- PHRASES rum and Coke

#### 2 cocaine

- QUANT. line
- VERB + COKE sniff, snort
- COKE + NOUN fiend, sniffer
- ⇒ Note at DRUG

#### 3 fuel

- QUANT lump, piece
- VERB + COKE manufacture, produce | burn, use
- COKE + NOUN works | boiler, fire

#### cold noun

### 1 lack of heat; low temperature

- ADJ. biting, bitter, extreme, freezing
- VERB + COLD **feel** I don't feel the cold as badly as many people. | **keep out** The house has double glazing to keep out the cold. | **be blue with, be numb with** My hands were blue with cold.
- ullet PREP. against the  $\sim$  We were well wrapped up against the cold. out in the  $\sim$  He stood out in the cold and waited.  $\diamond$  (figurative) When the coalition was formed the Liberals were left out in the cold (= were not invited to join it).

#### 2 common illness

- ADJ. bad, heavy, nasty She won her match despite suffering from a heavy cold. | slight | common When will they find a cure for the common cold? | chest, head
- ullet VERB + COLD have, nurse, suffer from Jim stayed at home because he was nursing a cold. | catch, go down with, take I must have caught a cold on the bus.  $\Diamond$  If you stay out in the rain you'll catch cold!  $\Diamond$  He took cold, developed pneumonia, and that was the end of him.
- ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

### cold adj.

#### 1 not hot or warm

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | become, get, grow, turn As evening fell it got very cold.  $\diamond$  The room grew cold.  $\diamond$  In January it turned very cold. | make sb/sth The rain overnight had made the water cold. | keep sth Use ice to keep the drinks cold.
- ADV. bitterly, extremely, freezing, ice-, icy, terribly, very It's bitterly cold outside.  $\diamond$  There was a freezing cold wind.  $\diamond$  an ice-cold beer | fairly, quite, rather

### 2 not cooked/having become cold after cooking

- VERBS be | get, go Your dinner's getting cold. ♦ I'm afraid the coffee's gone cold. | eat sth, serve sth Bake in the oven for twenty minutes. Serve hot or cold.
- ADV. **stone** This soup is stone cold!

#### coldness noun

#### 1 state of being cold

• ADJ. icy The icy coldness of the water revived her.

#### 2 unfriendliness

- ADJ. marked There was a marked coldness in her voice.
- VERB + COLDNESS treat sb with
- PREP. ~between the coldness between Jack and Martha
- ~towards his coldness towards his parents

### colic noun

- ADJ. violent | biliary | infantile
- QUANT. attack, bout
- VERB + COLIC have, suffer from | develop | treat  $\Rightarrow$  Special page at ILLNESS

### collaborate verb

- ADV. actively, closely
- PREP. on, with We have collaborated closely with the university on this project.

### collaboration noun

- ADJ. active, close | effective, fruitful, happy, successful | international
- PREP. in ~ with Rock musicians are working in collaboration with an orchestra to create a new opera. | ~ between a collaboration between two writers ~ with the results of a fruitful collaboration with the industry
- PHRASES a degree of collaboration

### collapse noun

1 building, etc. suddenly falling

- ADJ. sudden the sudden collapse of the bridge
- PHRASES be in danger of collapse

### 2 medical condition

- ADJ. sudden | mental, nervous, physical
- VERB + COLLAPSE be close to, be on the point/verge of She was on the verge of nervous collapse.
- PREP. ~from his collapse from exhaustion
- PHRASES a state of collapse He was in a state of mental and physical collapse.

### 3 sudden/complete failure of sth

• ADJ. complete, total | general | virtual | sudden | economic, financial the sudden economic collapse of 2001

- VERB + COLLAPSE bring about, contribute to, lead to, result in *The war has led to the collapse of agriculture* in the area. | face, be faced with | be on the brink/point/verge of | prevent
- PREP. ~into a collapse into anarchy

### collapse verb

#### 1 of a building

- ADV. completely
- PREP. into Several buildings have collapsed into the sea. under The roof collapsed under the weight of snow.

#### 2 of a sick person

- ADV. suddenly
- PREP. **against** The man collapsed against the wall and slid down it. **from** She collapsed suddenly from a heart attack. **with** He collapsed with shock.

#### 3 fail

- ADV. eventually, finally In November the strike finally collapsed. | quickly, rapidly | suddenly | virtually
- PHRASES to collapse in the face of sth The scheme collapsed in the face of determined opposition.

### collar noun

1 on a shirt, coat, dress, etc.

- ADJ. open, undone His tie was knotted below his open collar. > His collar was undone. | button-down, turned-down | tight | starched, stiff | detachable | coat, shirt, etc. | high, stand-up, wing | clerical, dog The vicar had his dog collar on.
- VERB + COLLAR have The shirt had a button-down collar. | have on, wear | button, do up, fasten | unbutton, undo, unfasten | raise, turn up She turned up her coat collar for extra warmth. | turn down | loosen
- COLLAR + NOUN stud | size
- PHRASES collar and tie He wore a collar and tie for the occasion.

### 2 round an animal's neck

- ADJ. dog | flea
- VERB + COLLAR have on, wear | slip The dog slipped its collar and ran off.

### colleague noun

• ADJ. close, trusted | junior, senior | female, male | professional, work | academic, business, medical | cabinet, parliamentary

### collection noun

### 1 group of objects

- ADJ. big, extensive, huge, large, major, substantial, vast | small | growing | complete, comprehensive | core, permanent The permanent collection is displayed on the first floor, whilst the ground floor houses temporary exhibitions. | reserve The museum has a large reserve collection in storage, which members of the public rarely get to see. | amazing, extraordinary, fascinating, fine, good, great, important, impressive, interesting, magnificent, outstanding, remarkable, rich, stunning, superb, unique, useful, valuable | bizarre, disparate, diverse, heterogeneous, jumbled, miscellaneous, motley, odd, random, strange, varied | representative to assemble and analyse a representative collection of data | celebrated, distinguished, famous, prestigious, renowned |  ${\bf family, personal, private} \ the \ largest \ private \ art \ collection$ in the world | public | international, local, national | historical | reference, research a research collection available for study by archaeologists | archive, library, museum a historical archive collection of 20 000 documents | antiques, art, book, CD, coin, manuscript, photographic, picture, plant, record, stamp
- VERB + COLLECTION **boast**, **have** The museum boasts a superb collection of medieval weapons. | **ac**-

quire, amass, assemble, build up, compile. make He built up his collection over a period of ten years.  $\diamond$  She made a collection of Roman coins and medals. | start | add to a new painting to add to their collection | complete She needed only one more stamp to complete her collection. | hold, house a new building to house the national collection of arms and armour | display, exhibit, show A glass-fronted cabinet displayed a collection of china figurines. | view, visit, see I was allowed to view his family collection of portrait miniatures. | consult, study Historians frequently ask to consult the collection. | organize She had the task of cataloguing the library and organizing the collection of rare manuscripts.

- COLLECTION + VERB consist of sth, contain sth, include sth The collection contains some 500 items. | cover sth The collection covers all phases of Picasso's career. | come from ... | date from ... major collections dating from the 11th to the 19th century | grow The museum's collection is growing all the time. | be available, be/go on display/show/view The collection is to go on public display for the first time next month. ♦ The collection is rarely on view to the public.
- PREP. ~of a valuable collection of antique porcelain.

  ⇒ Note at ART

#### 2 taking sth away/bringing sth together

- ADJ. routine, systematic the systematic collection of data | efficient | free The council offers free collection of waste. | weekly | data | debt, rent, revenue, tax the need for more efficient tax collection | refuse, rubbish, waste
- VERB + COLLECTION await, be ready for Your car is awaiting collection at our garage. | arrange. organize They will arrange collection of the chairs.
- COLLECTION + NOUN **point** a lack of collection points for waste paper | **service** a refuse collection service
- PREP. ~of There are some difficulties with the collection of reliable data.
- PHRASES a method of collection different methods of data collection

#### 3 poems/stories/music

- $\bullet$  VERB + COLLECTION compile, edit, publish to publish a collection of scholarly essays
- PREP. ~of

### 4 money

- ADJ house-to-house, street | charity, church
- VERB + COLLECTION have, make, organize, take We will have a collection for charity at the end of the concert. ⋄ A collection will be taken at the end of the service.
- COLLECTION + NOUN box, plate the church collection plate
- PREP. ~for a street collection for famine relief

#### 5 new clothes

- ADJ. new | autumn, spring, etc. | ready-to-wear
- VERB + COLLECTION show. unveil the first designer to unveil his collection for the spring season

#### collector noun

- ADJ. great, major a major collector of Japanese art | ardent, assiduous, avid, enthusiastic, keen, serious | private | art, coin, plant, record, stamp
- PHRASES a collector's item This vase is quite rare and is almost a collector's item.

### college noun

- ADJ. community, local | sixth form, tertiary | tutorial | university | agricultural, art, FE/further education, military, music, police, secretarial, teacher training, technical, theological, veterinary, etc.
- $\bullet$  VERB COLLEGE attend, go to | finish, graduate from
- COLLEGE + NOUN lecturer, principal, teacher | staff | student | course | chapel, library, room

- PREP. at ~ She's at college in Swindon. in ~ Not all the lecturers are in college at any one time.
- PHRASES a college of (further/higher) education

#### collide verb

- ADV. nearly | head-on Two trains collided head-on.
- PREP. with His car nearly collided with a bus.

#### collision noun

- ADJ. serious | near | multiple | head-on, mid-air
- $\bullet$  VERB + COLLISION be involved in, have I had a near collision with a lorry. | avoid | cause
- COLLISION + VERB happen, occur The collision occurred near the hospital.
- PREP. in a/the ~ She was injured in a collision. | in~with The car was in collision with a lorry. | ~ between a head-on collision between two cars ~ with a collision with a train
- PHRASES be on a collision course with sth An iceberg was on a collision course with the ship.

#### colonel noun

⇒ Note at RANK

### colony noun

1 country ruled by another country

- ADJ. overseas Britain's overseas colonies | self-governing | penal, plantation
- VERB + COLONY **establish** Settlers established a new colony in the early 18th century.
- PREP. in a/the~

#### 2 group of animals/plants

- ADJ. huge, large, thriving | small | breeding | ant, bird, seal, etc. | coral
- VERB + COLONY form Some of the insects will leave to form a new colony.
- PREP. in a/the ~ The birds nest in huge colonies. | ~ of a colony of ants

### colour noun

1 quality that makes sth red, etc.

- ADJ. bold, bright, brilliant, vivid, vibrant | dark, deep Dark colours suit you best. | intense, rich, strong the intense colour of new leaves | light, muted, pale, pastel, soft, subdued, subtle | dull | garish, gaudy, loud, lurid | autumn/autumnal, earthy, warm | sombre | attractive, beautiful, lovely | complementary, contrasting | matching | basic | primary, secondary | indeterminate, neutral | natural | blue, red, etc. The curtains went a strange orange colour when we washed them. | eye, hair, skin What is her natural hair colour?
- ullet QUANT. dash, flash, splash | mass, riot  $The\ garden\ is$  a riot of colour in spring. | spot, touch
- VERB + COLOUR **change** The chameleon changes colour to match its surroundings. | **add** The silk cushions add colour to an otherwise dull room.
- COLOUR + VERB match (sth) | clash | fade | run This colour runs, so wash the shirt separately.
- COLOUR + NOUN combination. range, scheme We have to choose a colour scheme for the dining room. | illustration, photograph, photography, printing, reproduction | monitor, television
- PREP. in ~ The flowers are pale blue in colour: ♦ Is the film in colour or black and white? ♦ The book is lavishly illustrated in full colour. in a ~ The scarf is available in six different colours.
- PHRASES a combination/range of colours

### 2 redness in the face

• ADJ. heightened, high You could tell she was excited by the heightened colour in her cheeks. | faint

# **COLOURS**

Things can be, look, go or turn a particular colour. Or you can make sth or colour, dye, paint or stain sth a colour.

The pages of the book have gone yellow. I've dyed the curtains green

pale	light	dark	deep	dull
blue brown green grey orange pink purple red yellow	blue brown green grey pink purple red yellow	blue brown green grey pink purple red	blue brown orange pink purple red yellow	brown green red

She was wearing a dark green skirt.
They chose deep purple for the curtains.
light blue eyes
a pale yellow blouse
The bricks are a dull red

Other expressions:

### a shade of ~

a beautiful shade of red

#### in ~

She was dressed all in pink. Have you got this shirt in blue?

#### wear ~

I can't wear yellow—it makes my eyes look strange.

### ~ suits sb

Orange suits you.

bright	brilliant	rich	vivid	warm
blue green orange pink purple red yellow	blue green orange pınk red	blue brown green orange pink red yellow	blue green orange pink red yellow	brown orange red

a bright red car

The water was a brilliant blue.

The room was decorated in rich browns and oranges.

His eyes were a vivid green.

warm brown eyes

- VERB + COLOUR have You have a bit more colour in your cheeks now. | bring The walk brought colour to her face. | be drained of, drain of, lose His face drained of all colour.
- COLOUR + VERB flood sth, rise Colour flooded her cheeks.  $\diamond$  The colour rose in his face. | drain The colour drained from her face when she saw him. | come back, return Gradually the colour returned to his cheeks.
- PREP. off~ (= looking or feeling ill)

3 interesting or exciting details

- ADJ. local a journalist in search of a bit of local colour
- VERB COLOUR add, give sth, lend His asides lent colour to the story.
- PHRASES full of colour

#### colour verb

• ADV. heavily, strongly His opinions are heavily coloured by his own experiences. | naturally

### coloured adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. boldly, brilliantly, brightly, gaily, highly, richly, strikingly, strongly, vividly She wore a richly coloured silk dress. | beautifully | delicately | uniformly | variously variously coloured birds
- ADJ. dark, light | cream, gold, etc.

### colouring noun

- ADJ. natural | dark, fair
- $\bullet$  VERB + COLOURING  $\,$  have Her daughter has very fair colouring.

#### column noun

### 1 tall stone post

- ADJ. huge, tall | fluted colonnades of fluted Doric columns | classical | Corinthian. Doric. Ionic
- COLUMN + VERB **support sth** The roof is supported by four huge columns.

#### 2 piece of writing in a newspaper

- ADJ. regular He has a regular column in a weekly newspaper. | daily, weekly, etc. | newspaper | agony, correspondence, death, editorial, financial, gossip, leader, letters. lonely hearts (= with advertisements for a new lover or friend), obituary, personal, travel
- VERB + COLUMN have, write | syndicate
- COLUMN + NOUN inches So many column inches are devoted to film stars.
- PREP. in a/the ~ She saw his name in an obituary column. | ~ about/on a weekly column on films showing in London

#### 3 long line of people, vehicles, etc.

- ADJ. huge, long | armoured, tank | marching
- PREP. in ~s to march in columns | ~ of a column of troops
- PHRASES the head of the column

### coma noun

- ADJ. deep | irreversible
- VERB + COMA fall into, go into, sink into, slip into He sank into a coma after suffering a brain haemorrhage. | come out of
- COMA + NOUN victim
- PREP. in a/the ~ He has been in a coma since his car accident three months ago.

### comb noun

- 1 used for making your hair tidy
  - VERB + COMB use
  - PHRASES a brush and comb, drag/run a comb through sth She ran a comb through her tangled hair.

#### 2 act of combing

• VERB + COMB could do with, need Your hair could do with a comb! | give sth She gave her hair a comb.

#### combat noun

- ADJ. fierce, mortal | armed, unarmed | close, hand-to-hand | open | single | aerial
- VERB + COMBAT be engaged in, be locked in, engage in *The troops were locked in hand-to-hand combat.* | send sb into
- COMBAT + NOUN mission | zone | force, troops. unit | aircraft, vehicle | boots, fatigues, gear, jacket, kit, suit, uniform
- PREP. in ~ He was killed in combat. in ~ with The soldiers are in combat with rebel forces. | ~ against in mortal combat against dragons ~ between a fierce combat between two champions

### combat verb

134

- ADV. **effectively** She argued that the only way to combat inflation effectively was to keep interest rates high.
- VERB + COMBAT help (to) | be designed to
- PHRASES action/efforts/measures/policies to combat sth proposing measures to combat crime

#### combination noun

- ADJ. perfect, right, unbeatable, winning The orchestra played with a winning combination of gusto and precision. | attractive, delicious, good, happy, powerful | curious, rare, strange, unique, unusual | colour an unusual colour combination
- ullet PREP. in ullet (with) The materials can be used singly or in combination.  $\Diamond$  Hepatitis D exists only in combination with the hepatitis B virus. ullet of a delicious combination of flavours

#### combine verb

- ADV. **successfully** She successfully combines her career with family life.
- PREP. **against** to combine against a common enemy **with** Combine the flour with the water to make a stiff paste.

### comeback noun

- ADJ. big, dramatic, fighting, great, remarkable, successful | long-awaited | political
- VERB + COMEBACK make, stage He made one of the most remarkable comebacks in modern politics. | attempt
- COMEBACK + NOUN **trail** The player is on the comeback trail after a serious knee injury.

### comedian noun

• ADJ. celebrated, great, popular | film, radio, standup, television/TV He started out as a stand-up comedian in Liverpool. | alternative

⇒ Note at JoB

#### comedy noun

- ADJ. high, low | alternative, black, light, musical, romantic, situation, slapstick, stand-up a popular romantic comedy  $\diamond$  The show contains some wonderful slapstick comedy.
- VERB + COMEDY do, play Does he play comedy?
- COMEDY + NOUN actor, actress, writer | film, series, show
- PHRASES a comedy of manners
- ⇒ Note at PERFORMANCE (for more verbs)

#### comfort noun

- 1 having all your body needs/a pleasant life
  - ADJ. great, maximum, modest, reasonable *They live* in modest comfort. | comparative, relative | added a quilted cover for added comfort | domestic. personal, physical
  - PREP. for ~ I dress for comfort rather than glamour. in ~ I like to travel in reasonable comfort.
  - PHRASES a degree/standard of comfort, in the comfort of your own home, too close/hot for comfort The hotel offers a high standard of comfort. ⋄ The sound of gunfire was too close for comfort.

### 2 help/kindness to sb who is suffering

- ADJ. **great** | **cold** A drop in the unemployment rate was cold comfort for those without a job (= not much comfort at all).
- QUANT. crumb, word
- VERB + COMFORT bring sb, give sb, offer sb, provide sb with His kind words brought some comfort to the grieving parents. | derive, draw, find, get, seek, take

comment

They sought comfort in each other.  $\diamond$  We took great comfort from the fact that at least some of our savings were safe.

- COMFORT + NOUN **food** Chocolate is a great comfort food.
- PREP. ~in She found comfort in music.
- PHRASES a source of comfort
- 3 sb/sth that helps when you are suffering, etc.
  - ADJ great
  - PREP. ~ to The children have been a great comfort to me through all of this.
- 4 sth that makes life easier
  - ADJ. modern | creature, home, material *I hate camping I miss all my creature comforts.* | spiritual

#### comfort verb

- ADV. greatly The idea that he was not alone comforted him greatly.
- PHRASES be comforted to know He was comforted to know that most people in the class knew even less than he. being comforted by family/friends/relatives The victim's widow was today being comforted by family and friends. feel comforted

### comfortable adj.

- 1 allowing you to feel relaxed
  - VERBS be, feel, look The bed felt comfortable. I make sth We must think how we can make the room more comfortable for you.
  - ADV. extremely, incredibly, superbly, very, wonderfully an extremely comfortable chair | perfectly | enough, fairly, moderately, quite, reasonably The hotel was comfortable enough. | surprisingly

#### 2 not having any pain/worry

- VERBS be, feel, look Did you feel comfortable and relaxed at the party? | become, get This bed is lumpy—I just can't seem to get comfortable. | make sb/yourself Make yourself comfortable!
- ADV. very | completely, entirely, quite, totally I was not entirely comfortable about the plans they had made.
- PREP. about They didn't feel comfortable about her travelling alone. with I don't feel comfortable with him.

3 having/providing enough money for all your needs

- VERBS be
- $\bullet$  ADV  $\,$  very | quite. relatively I had a relatively comfortable life in Brazil.

### comforting adj.

- VERBS be, feel | find sth
- ADV extremely, most, very, wonderfully | hardly, not particularly | strangely She found his voice strangely comforting.

#### comic adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. richly, truly, wonderfully Many of the scenes in the book are richly comic. | almost | faintly, mildly, slightly | blackly, grotesquely a blackly comic futuristic fantasy

#### comical adi.

- VERBS be, look, sound | become | make sth What made it so comical was that their hats kept falling off.
- ADV. extremely, very | almost | faintly, quite, rather, slightly, somewhat He is a faintly comical figure who fears being made fun of.

### command noun

### 1 order

- ADJ. peremptory
- VERB + COMMAND carry out, obey | bark, give,

**issue** an army officer barking commands at his men  $\diamond$  He issued the command to retreat.

• PREP. **at sb's~** *I am at your command* (= ready to obey you). *At her command all work stopped.* 

#### 2 control over sb/sth

- ADJ. complete, full, total He was in complete command of the situation. | direct under the direct command of Lieutenant Sykes | sole She was in sole command of one million pounds. | personal | integrated, joint, unified NATO's integrated military command | overall | high, supreme the military high command | army. military
- VERB + COMMAND have He had command of 3 000 soldiers. | assume, take (over) | give sb, put sb in | relinquish | lose, be relieved of She has lost command of her senses.
- PREP. in ~ Who is in command?  $\diamond$  She is second in command. in ~ of He was put in command of the navy. under sb's ~ The division was under the command of General George. | ~ over his command over resources
- PHRASES the chain/line of command

#### 3 ability to do/use sth

- ADJ. excellent, fluent, good, perfect | poor
- VERB + COMMAND have
- PREP. at your ~ The vast knowledge of the country he has at his command will be invaluable in the job. | ~ of She has an excellent command of French.

#### commander noun

- ADJ. supreme | deputy | air force, army, military, naval, navy, police | company, flight, group, platoon, squadron, station | Allied General Eisenhower was Supreme Allied Commander in Western Europe.
- PHRASES Commander-in-Chief
- ⇒ Note at RANK

#### commend verb

- PREP. for He was commended for his brave actions. to She said she would commend the proposal to the Board.
- PHRASES be highly/widely commended His book was highly commended. sth has little/much to commend it The proposed site has much to commend it.

### commendable adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. highly, very The government's action here is highly commendable. | entirely, wholly

#### comment noun

- ADJ. brief | fair, favourable What she said was (a) fair comment. | adverse, derogatory, disparaging, hostile, negative, sad, unfair, unfavourable The attack is a sad comment on the public's understanding of mental illness. critical Highly critical comments have been made about the conduct of some ministers.  $\diamond$  a book with critical comment on the various strands of feminism | caustic, ironic, sarcastic, sardonic, scathing, wry | constructive, helpful | cryptic | incisive, interesting, perceptive, shrewd | uninformed | general | detailed | casual, off-the-cuff, passing, throwaway He made a few casual comments to her about her hair and now she's gone and chopped it all off!  $\diamond$  This idea deserves more than passing comment. editorial, official, personal, press, public Editorial comment in 'The Guardian' tended to support the government  $in\,this\,matter$ : | written | political, social  $Her\,novels\,were$ a vehicle for shrewd social comment.
- VERB + COMMENT have, make, pass If you have any comments, please send them to the above address.  $\diamond$  She made a cryptic comment about how the film mirrored her life.  $\diamond$  I would prefer not to pass comment before I have more information on the case. | attract, cause, draw. elicit, excite The programme attracted much adverse com-

ment. | invite, welcome The school has invited comments from parents about the new curriculum. | receive We have received many helpful comments from fellow-sufferers.

- PREP. without ~ She accepted his diagnosis without comment. | ~about/on a general comment on the weather
- PHRASES be available/not available/unavailable for comment The minister was unavailable for comment last night. no comment When asked about the rumours, the chairman replied, 'no comment'. a source of comment His visits were the source of much comment.

### comment verb

- ADV. favourably | adversely, critically, unfavourably | bitterly | drily, wryly | publicly
- VERB + COMMENT decline to, refuse to The minister refused to comment on the affair.
- PREP. **about** People were commenting about her gifts and abilities. **on** He commented favourably on the proposals. **to** She commented to me that she liked it.

### commentary noun

1 on the radio/television

- ADJ. brief | live | running (= continuous) She kept up a running commentary on the festivities. | radio, television listening to the radio commentary on the match
- VERB + COMMENTARY give, keep up, provide | listen to
- COMMENTARY + NOUN box the reporters in the commentary box
- PREP. ~on BBC1 will give a live commentary on the election results.

#### 2 criticism/discussion of sth

- ADJ. detailed | critical | political, social
- VERB + COMMENTARY **provide** The novel provides a powerful social commentary on post-war Germany.
- PREP. ~on
- PHRASES **be a sad commentary (on sth)** (= to reflect badly on sth) *The petty quarrels were a sad commentary on the state of the government.*

#### commentator noun

- 1 person who commentates on sth
  - $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ}.$  cricket, football, rugby, sports, etc. | match, race | radio, television/TV
  - ⇒ Note at JOB

2 person who gives opinions on sth in the media

- ADJ. influential | independent | foreign | media | cultural, economic, political, social Political commentators are predicting that the minister will have to resign.
- PREP. ~on a commentator on current affairs

### commerce noun

- ADJ. domestic, international
- VERB + COMMERCE carry on. engage in The marketplace was where commerce was traditionally carried on.
- PREP. ~between commerce between Germany and Italy ~with the development of commerce with Asia
- PHRASES a chamber of commerce, the world of commerce She has little experience of the world of commerce.

### commercial noun

- ADJ. cinema, radio, television/TV | 30-second, etc.
- VERB + COMMERCIAL do, make She ended up doing commercials, which ironically revived her acting career. ♦ The company has made commercials for leading sportswear manufacturers.
- COMMERCIAL + VERB appear | feature sb/sth The commercial features a teenage girl with spots.

- COMMERCIAL + NOUN break The film was so full of commercial breaks it was impossible to enjoy.
- PREP. in a/the~She's in a commercial for cars. | ~for

#### commission noun

- 1 asking sb to do a piece of work for you
  - ADJ. private, public
  - VERB + COMMISSION accept, get, receive I have received a private commission to paint the prince's family. | give sb

#### 2 official group asked to report on sth

- ADJ. international, national | joint | independent | government, judicial, official, parliamentary, royal | permanent, standing | special | roving | working | economic, election, electoral, fact-finding, investigating, investigative, planning
- VERB + COMMISSION appoint, establish, set up The government has set up a joint commission to consider the problem. | chair, head, preside over
- $\bullet$  PREP. for the commission for racial equality on a commission on domestic violence
- PHRASES a commission of enquiry

3 money for selling sth/providing a service

- ADJ. big, high | small | fixed
- VERB + COMMISSION earn, get, receive | pay | charge That bank charges a high commission for cashing traveller's cheques. | deduct
- PREP. in ~ She earned £2 000 in commission last month. on ~ Most of the salespeople are on commission. | ~ for/on They get a 10% commission on every encyclopedia they sell.
- PHRASES on a commission basis to work on a commission basis

#### commission verb

- ADV. specially specially commissioned works
- PREP. from The report was commissioned from scientists in five countries.

#### commissioner noun

- ADJ. high | assistant, deputy | special | European Union/EU, police, United Nations/UN
- VERB + COMMISSIONER appoint, appoint sb (as)
- PREP ~ for He was appointed United Nations High Commissioner for refugees.

### commitment noun

1 willingness to give time/energy to sth

- ADJ. absolute, complete, full, total | clear, deep, firm. genuine. great, passionate, real, serious. strong | continued, continuing, increased, increasing, lifelong, long-term, ongoing | general, open-ended | government, personal, professional, public | emotional, ideological. moral, political, religious
- QUANT. degree, level
- VERB + COMMITMENT give, make The prime minister made a firm commitment to increasing spending on health. | demonstrate, display, show to demonstrate a commitment to human rights | lack | affirm, reaffirm | require Learning to play the violin requires strong commitment. | gain The government has managed to gain the commitment of employers to the scheme.
- PREP. **~on** The government avoided giving any commitments on pensions. **~to** his lifelong commitment to the socialist cause
- PHRASES a lack of commitment

### 2 a responsibility

- ADJ big, considerable, major | binding | prior | international, overseas | business, domestic, family, financial, military, social, teaching, work
- VERB COMMITMENT have, take on I don't want to take on any more commitments. | fulfil, honour, meet She

can't meet her financial commitments. | get out of, wriggle out of He is trying to wriggle out of his various domestic commitments.

- PREP. ~on to honour commitments on reduction of air pollution
- 3 agreeing to use money/time/people for sth
  - ADJ. heavy a heavy commitment of capital

### committed adj.

- VERBS be, feel | become | remain
- ADV. deeply, fiercely, firmly, heavily, highly, seriously, strongly, very | absolutely, completely, fully, totally, wholly | genuinely | irrevocably The country was now irrevocably committed to war. | actively | personally The prime minister is personally committed to this legislation. | emotionally, financially, ideologically, politically She cared for Jem in her way but did not want to become emotionally committed.
- PREP. to We are committed to improving services.

### committee noun

- ADJ. central | joint | standing | ad hoc, special | select | executive, management, steering | advisory, consultative | disciplinary | appeal | audit, finance, planning, selection, strike
- VERB + COMMITTEE create, establish, form, set up | chair Lord Stansfield will chair the committee. | appoint (sb to), elect (sb to) He was appointed to the advisory committee last month. | be on, serve on, sit on She serves on several committees. | leave, stand down from | disband
- COMMITTEE + VERB **meet** The committee meets every Thursday.
- COMMITTEE + NOUN member | meeting
- PREP. **on a/the** ~ *I talked to some of the people on the committee.* | ~ **on** a committee on the safety of medicines ⇒ Note at ORGANIZATION

### commodity noun

- 1 product/raw material
  - ADJ. basic, important, primary | cheap | expensive | rare, scarce Coal is becoming a rare commodity. | export, marketable, saleable | perishable | agricultural, industrial basic agricultural commodities
  - VERB + COMMODITY produce
  - COMMODITY NOUN market | futures, prices | export, trade, trading | broker, trader
  - PHRASES trade in commodities

#### 2 sth that is useful

• ADJ. precious, valuable *Time is a very valuable commodity.* | rare, scarce

### common adj.

- 1 happening/found often
  - VERBS be, seem | become | remain
  - ADV. extremely, very | increasingly | fairly, quite These problems now seem fairly common.

### 2 shared

- VERBS be
- PREP. to This attitude is common to most young men in the armed services.
- PHRASES have sth in common Jane and I have nothing in common (= share no interests, ideas, etc.).  $\diamond$  I have nothing in common with Jane.  $\diamond$  The two cultures have a lot in common (= have the same features, characteristics, etc.). hold sth in common They hold the property as tenants in common (= they share it). in common with Britain, in common with (= like) many other industrialized countries, has experienced major changes over the last 100 years
- 3 showing a lack of education

- VERBS be, seem, sound I wish you wouldn't use that word—it sounds so common.
- ADV. very | a bit, rather, slightly I don't like Sandra. She seems a bit common to me.

### common ground noun

- VERB + COMMON GROUND have, share The people on the course all share a lot of common ground. | establish, find | find yourself on
- PREP. on ~ We found ourselves on common ground on the question of education. | ~ between to find common ground between the two sides
- PHRASES an area of common ground

#### commonplace adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | regard sth as Such actions were regarded as commonplace during the war.
- ADV. very | almost | enough, fairly, quite, rather Her situation sounded commonplace enough.
- PREP. among/amongst These ideas are commonplace among teenagers.

#### common sense noun

- ADJ. good, sound | plain, pure, simple | practical
- VERB + COMMON SENSE have That child has got no common sense!  $\diamond$  At least he had the common sense to turn the water off before he left. | exercise, rely on/upon, show, use Use a bit of common sense!
- COMMON SENSE + VERB prevail I hope that common sense will prevail. | dictate sth, suggest sth, tell sb sth Common sense should tell you that people will find out sooner or later.
- PHRASES (not) an ounce of common sense He hasn't an ounce of common sense.

#### commotion noun

- ADJ. dreadful, great, terrible | sudden
- ullet VERB + COMMOTION cause, make, set up The people upstairs were making a great commotion.  $\Diamond$  The dogs set up a terrible commotion as we came near the house. ullet hear
- COMMOTION + VERB break out | die down
- PREP. in a/the ~ Lots of furniture had been knocked over in the commotion. | ~ about/over What's all the commotion about?

#### commune noun

- ADJ. hippy
- VERB + COMMUNE join He gave up his job in the city and joined a commune. | belong to | form, set up
- PREP. in/on a/the~ She lives in a commune.

### communicate verb

- ADV. clearly, effectively, successfully, well | directly | easily | verbally By the age of two most children have begun to communicate verbally. | electronically
- PREP. by We usually communicate by letter. through We communicated through an interpreter. to She is unable to communicate her ideas to other people. with couples who communicate well with one another

#### communication noun

- 1 act of communicating
  - ADJ. effective, good Good communication is important for business. | poor | direct | open | two-way | interpersonal | regular | electronic, non-verbal, verbal, written | business
  - VERB COMMUNICATIONS have I haven't had any communication with him for several years. | establish | facilitate, improve | prevent measures which prevented the prisoners' communication with the outside world

- COMMUNICATION VERB **break down** Communication between the two sides has broken down.
- COMMUNICATIONS + NOUN skills | breakdown
- PREP. in ~ with We are in regular communication with the kidnappers. | ~ between to establish direct communication between the lookout towers ~ by communication by letter ~ with We need better communication with clients.
- PHRASES a breakdown in communication(s), channels/lines of communication to keep open the channels of communication a lack of communication, a means/method/system of communication Letters are their only means of communication.

#### **2 communications** systems for sending information

- ADJ. good | online | global, international | mass | radio, rail, road, telephone
- VERB + COMMUNICATIONS have | cut off, disrupt
- COMMUNICATIONS + NOUN centre, links, network, satellite, system, technology
- PREP ~ between They tried to disrupt communications between the two headquarters. ~ with Paris has good rail communications with other major cities.

#### 3 message

- ADJ. formal, official
- VERB + COMMUNICATION receive | send
- PREP. ~ about He received an official communication about the reorganization of the Ministry. ~ from, ~ to a communication from the officer to the general

#### communion noun

#### 1 Communion in church

- ADJ. Holy | First
- VERB + COMMUNION **go to** We went to Holy Communion in the cathedral. | administer, celebrate, give Communion was celebrated by the Reverend John Harris. | receive, take Most of the people present took Communion.
- COMMUNION + NOUN service
- PREP. at ~ There were only half a dozen people at Communion.

### 2 sharing thoughts/feelings

- ADJ. close | personal
- PREP. in ~ with He lived in close communion with nature. | ~ with her personal communion with God

#### communiqué noun

- ADJ official unofficial
- VERB + COMMUNIQUÉ issue
- PREP in a/the ~ The announcement was made in a communiqué issued by the Defence Minister.

### communism noun

- ADJ. revolutionary | international
- VERB + COMMUNISM embrace | overthrow, reject
- PREP. under~ a book describing life under communism
- PHRASES the collapse/fall of communism, the fight/struggle against communism, the rise/spread of communism

### communist noun (also Communist)

• ADJ. militant. revolutionary | hardline, old-style, orthodox | reform/reformed | former The president of the new democracy is actually a former Communist.

### community noun

• ADJ. large, small | close, close-knit, tight-knit a close-knit fishing community | lively, thriving, vibrant | international, local | wider the concerns of the local and wider community | ethnic, immigrant, minority, religious | Asian, black, etc. the Asian community in Britain | Christian, Muslim, etc. | farming, mining, etc. | rural, village | academic, business, gay, scientific

- COMMUNITY NOUN care, centre, college, service, work | action, relations | group, leader | spirit
- PREP. in/within a/the ~ divisions within the scientific community
- PHRASES the community as a whole/at large a cultural programme that should benefit the community at large a member of the community, part of a community, a pillar of the community (= a strong supporter of the community). a sense of community There is a strong sense of community in this town.

#### commute verb

- ADV. daily, every day
- PREP. **between** He commuted daily between London and Surrey. **from**, **to** She commutes from Peterborough to London every day.

#### companion noun

- ADJ. agreeable, amusing, boon, charming, delightful, good, entertaining, pleasant, wonderful | close, constant, faithful, inseparable | life | female, male | canine, human | dinner, drinking, travelling, walking He was an entertaining travelling companion.
- PREP. ~ for/to She lived in the house as a companion to our grandmother.

### companionship noun

- ADJ. close | constant | female, male | human | intellectual
- VERB + COMPANIONSHIP need | provide (sb with) A dog provides some companionship. | seek | enjoy
- PREP. for ~ She had only her cat for companionship. | ~ with She had never had any close companionship with another woman.

#### company noun

#### 1 business organization

- ADJ. big, large, major, medium-sized, small a major European company | start-up a small start-up software company | associated, commercial, joint-stock, limited, private, public a public limited company | international, multi-national, national | trading an international trading company | bus, record, etc. a small insurance company
- QUANT. group
- VERB + COMPANY create, establish, form, found, set up, start (up) | manage, operate, run | acquire, buy, take over | dissolve | work for She's been working for the same company for 15 years. | join | leave, resign from
- COMPANY + VERB make sth, produce sth *The company produces cotton goods.* | expand. grow | shrink | fail. go bankrupt, go bust. go into liquidation, go out of business. go to the wall (informal), go under During the recession many small companies went out of business.
- COMPANY + NOUN director, policy, profits | car
- PREP in a/the ~ He has shares in several companies. within a/the ~ the division of power within a company
- PHRASES a director of a company
- ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

#### 2 group of actors/dancers, etc.

- ADJ. large, small | touring | ballet, theatre, etc. a small touring theatre company
- ⇒ Note at ORGANIZATION (for verbs)

### ${f 3}$ being with sb else

- ADJ. good, pleasant He's very good company. | poor
- VERB + COMPANY have It's nice to have a bit of company for a change. | keep sb I'll stay and keep you company. | need. want | provide (sb with) A cat would provide her with some company. | seek | enjoy I always enjoy her company.

- PREP. for ~ I took my mother with me for company. in sb's ~ He's nervous in the company of his colleagues.
- PHRASES have/request the pleasure of sb's company (formal), like/prefer your own company (= to like being alone)

### 4 group of people together

- ADJ. **mixed** (= men and women) | **assembled** He glanced round the assembled company.
- VERB + COMPANY **keep** (= to spend time with) *John's* mother was worried about the company he kept.
- PREP. in ~ Those children don't know how to behave in company, < That's not something to say in mixed company.
- PHRASES **get into/keep bad company** (= to be friends with people that others disapprove of), **present company excepted** (= used after being rude or critical about sb to say that the people you are talking to are not included in the criticism)

#### 5 visitor or visitors

• VERB + COMPANY **expect**, have We're expecting company this afternoon.

### comparable adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. closely Its brain is closely comparable to the brain of a chimpanzee. | directly, exactly | almost | broadly, roughly | not strictly | not remotely No other country at that time had an organized public opinion remotely comparable to Britain's. | easily, readily
- PREP. in The two machines are comparable in size. to a job comparable to mine with The earthquake was comparable with others in recent years.

### compare verb

- ADV. favourably, well The city compares favourably with other parts of Brazil. | unfavourably
- VERB COMPARE **cannot**. **do not** *These mountains do not compare with* (= are not nearly as high, impressive, etc. as) *the Himalayas*.
- PREP. with Few things compare with (= are as good as) the joy of cycling on a bright, sunny spring morning.
- PHRASES be nothing compared to sb/sth *I've had some difficulties but they were nothing compared to yours* (= they were not nearly as bad as yours).

### comparison noun

- ADJ. favourable, unfavourable | broad, crude, simple | close, detailed, direct | fair, good, meaningful, useful, valid | unfair
- VERB + COMPARISON draw, make It's difficult to make a direct comparison—the two things are so different. | allow, enable, facilitate, invite The similarity between the two invites comparison. | bear, stand Our problems don't bear comparison with those elsewhere.
- PREP. by ~ (with) Jane is still quite young, and Fiona seems old by comparison. for ~ Let's put them side by side for comparison. in ~ to/with The glasses are small in comparison with the old ones. | ~ between a comparison between figures for last year and this year ~ with a comparison with other schools
- PHRASES a basis for comparison to provide a basis for comparison a point of comparison

### compartment noun

- 1 section of a railway carriage
  - ADJ. first-class, second-class | non-smoking, smoking | passenger, sleeping, luggage
  - PREP in a/the~
- 2 section of a container, etc.
  - ADJ. separate | secret | battery. freezer, glove, storage Your sunglasses are in the glove compartment.

- VERB + COMPARTMENT **be divided into** The case is divided into four separate compartments.
- PREP. in a/the∼

### compass noun

- ADJ. magnetic
- VERB + COMPASS use | check
- COMPASS + VERB **show sth** A compass shows you which direction is north.
- COMPASS NOUN needle | bearing, reading | direction, point | error
- PHRASES a map and compass, the points of the compass The railway fanned out from Moscow to all points of the compass.

### compassion noun

- ADJ. deep, great | genuine
- VERB COMPASSION be filled with, feel, have I survived. Someone or something had had compassion on me. | show (sb) | lack
- PREP. ~ for He was filled with overwhelming love and compassion for his wife. ~ towards I felt no compassion towards her. | with ~ The old people are treated with great compassion.
- PHRASES love and compassion

### compassionate adj.

- VERBS be, feel, sound
- ADV. deeply, very a deeply compassionate man

### compatible adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. highly, very | entirely, fully, perfectly, quite, totally, wholly three different, yet entirely compatible programs | directly | hardly | logically, sexually, technologically
- ADV. PREP. with The theory does not seem compatible with his other ideas.

### compelling adj.

- 1 holding your attention
  - VERBS be | become | find sth
  - ADV very | utterly | oddly, strangely His eyes were strangely compelling.

#### 2 strong/convincing

- VERBS be
- ADV extremely, very | logically There is no logically compelling argument to support their claims.

#### compensate verb

- 1 remove/reduce the bad effect of sth
  - ADV. amply, fully | more than The advantages of the scheme more than compensate for the risks associated with it. | partially, partly
  - PREP. for

### 2 pay money for a loss/injury

- ADV. adequately, properly | fully, in full People whose health has suffered will be compensated in full. | financially I expect to be compensated financially.
- PREP. for The company will compensate you for the losses you have suffered.

### compensation noun

- ADJ. full | partial, small | adequate, appropriate, sufficient | financial, monetary
- QUANT. amount
- VERB + COMPENSATION award (sb), give (sb), grant (sb), offer (sb), pay (sb), provide (sb with) | accept, gain, get, obtain, receive She got some compensation for

damages. I deny sb, refuse sb I claim, demand, fight for, seek I be eligible for, be entitled to

- COMPENSATION VERB be payable If the government is proved negligent, compensation will be payable.
- COMPENSATION + NOUN claim | fund | order | payment | scheme
- PREP. as ~ (for) She received £7 000 as compensation for her injuries. in ~ (for) They will have to pay £5 000 in compensation. | ~ for The money was small compensation for unfair dismissal. ~ from compensation from the government ~ to compensation to Mrs Parker
- PHRASES compensation in money

#### compete verb

- ADV. effectively. successfully | directly Their products compete directly with ours. | internationally, nationally The price must be right in order to compete internationally. | fiercely The big firms are competing fiercely on price.
- VERB COMPETE can't/cannot Small independent bookshops can't compete with the large stores.
- PREP. **against** He welcomed the chance to compete against professional athletes. **for** Animals in the wild have to compete for food. **in** He regularly competes in road races. **with** We have to compete with several larger companies.

### competence noun

- 1 ability to do sth well
  - ADJ. great | basic | administrative, managerial, professional, social, technical | communicative, language, linguistic, reading
  - VERB COMPETENCE have | demonstrate, display, prove, show She shows a high level of technical competence. | lack | achieve, acquire, develop, gain He gradually developed the competence to deal with the more difficult cases. | challenge, question
  - PREP. beyond sb's ~ I'm afraid the work is beyond his competence. within sb's ~ This should be well within your competence. | ~ as Students had questioned her competence as a teacher. ~ for He displayed great competence for the job. ~ in competence in English
  - PHRASES a level/standard of competence

#### 2 power to deal with sth

- ADJ. formal | exclusive
- VERB COMPETENCE have The commission has no formal competence in cultural matters.
- PREP. **outside sb/sth's** ~ *matters that fall outside the court's competence* **within sb/sth's** ~ *The decisions come within the competence of the council.*
- PHRASES an area of competence

### competent adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | become | make sb A year of college had made her more socially competent. | consider sb, regard sb as He was not considered competent to teach seven-year-olds.
- ADV. extremely, highly, very a small number of highly competent officials | fully, perfectly | fairly, moderately, quite, reasonably | mentally She was mentally competent and she had the capacity to decide for herself. | socially, technically
- PREP. in She is competent in five languages.

### competition noun

- 1 event in which people try to win sth
  - ADJ. international, national | knock-out | dancing, piano, sporting, etc.
  - VERB + COMPETITION win She won an international dancing competition. | lose | have, hold, stage We're going to have a competition to see who can swim the furthest. | enter, take part in | withdraw from

- COMPETITION + VERB take place | be open to sb The competition is open to all readers of the magazine
- ullet PREP. in a/the  $\sim$  I won the car in a competition. |  $\sim$  between a competition between the best teams in the country  $\sim$  for a competition for the best chef

### 2 trying to achieve the same thing/gain an advantage

- ADJ. cut-throat, fierce, intense, keen, serious, severe, stiff, strong, tough intense competition for the contract | direct Public transport is run in direct competition with the private sector. | fair, free, healthy, open | domestic | foreign, global, international, overseas | economic
- VERB + COMPETITION be up against, face | go into to go into competition with British Telecom | beat off, fight off to fight off competition from foreign firms
- PREP. against ~ They won the order against fierce international competition. in ~ with We are in competition with some very large companies. in the face of ~ The gas companies are having to lay off staff in the face of stiff competition from oil. | ~ among/between There is a lot of competition between rival airlines. ~ for, ~ from We face strong competition from other countries.

### competitive adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain, stay | make sth skills training to make our industries more competitive in world markets | keep sth
- ADV extremely, fiercely, highly, intensely, very a fiercely competitive sport  $\diamond$  highly competitive prices  $\diamond$  a very competitive person | fairly, quite, rather
- PREP. with Investment in research is needed to keep Britain competitive with countries like Japan.

### competitor noun

#### 1 in business

- ADJ. biggest, chief, leading, main, major | fierce, serious, strong *The company has no serious competitors in this area.* | closest, direct, nearest | domestic, local | foreign, international, overseas
- PREP. ~ for fierce competitors for the dominant position in the Asian market

#### 2 person who takes part in a competition

- ADJ. strong, top She is one of the sport's top competitors. | successful
- COMPETITOR + VERB **enter sth** *Ten* competitors entered the race.

### complacent adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem, sound | become, get, grow
- ADV. extremely, remarkably, very | far from Teachers are far from complacent about this problem. | rather, somewhat | alarmingly, dangerously This view seems alarmingly complacent.
- PREP. **about** It is vital that we do not get complacent about this disease.

#### complain verb

- ADV. bitterly She complained bitterly about the lack of help she received. | loudly | constantly, repeatedly
- VERB + COMPLAIN can't/couldn't, can/could hardly It was entirely my own idea, so I can hardly complain. | have cause to, have reason to, have a right to He really has no right to complain. | begin to, start to
- PREP. **about** All the guests complained about the noise. **at** She complained at the unfairness of it all. **to** I'm going to complain to the council about this!

### complaint noun

#### 1 act of complaining

• ADJ. bitter, serious | common, familiar, frequent | formal, official | consumer, customer

- VERB + COMPLAINT have I have a complaint about the food. | bring, file, lodge, make, register, voice He brought a complaint against his former manager. ⋄ They filed a complaint with the European Commission. | get, have, receive We have had some serious complaints from parents. | deal with, handle, hear, investigate, respond to The tribunal heard complaints against the director. | resolve | reject
- COMPLAINT + VERB arise complaints arising from late payment | concern sth, relate to sth
- COMPLAINT + NOUN complaints procedure
- PREP. ~ about a complaint about working conditions
- ~ against a complaint against the police ~ from a complaint from the neighbours ~ of a complaint of unfair dismissal ~ to to make a complaint to the authorities
- PHRASES cause/grounds for complaint The way I was treated gave me no cause for complaint. a chorus of complaint, a letter of complaint, a matter of complaint

#### 2 illness

- ADJ. mild, minor | chronic | common Not being able to sleep at night is a very common complaint. | back, chest, etc. | medical
- VERB + COMPLAINT have, suffer from He has a minor skin complaint.

### complement noun

1 sth that goes well with sth else

- ADJ. ideal, natural, necessary, perfect
- ullet PREP.  ${ullet}$  to This wine is the perfect complement to fish.

### 2 total number that makes a group complete

- ADJ. full | large | normal
- VERB + COMPLEMENT **take** We've taken our full complement of trainees this year.
- PREP. ~of

### complement verb

• ADV. well | perfectly The flavours in the dish complement each other perfectly.

### complementary adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. essentially | mutually These two aims are not always mutually complementary: at times they conflict.
- PREP. **to** We provide a service that is essentially complementary to that of the banks.

### complete verb

1 finish sth

• ADV. on schedule, on time | successfully The project has now been successfully completed.

2 write information

• ADV. accurately, correctly Has the form been correctly completed?

### complete adj.

1 having/including all the parts

- VERBS be, seem | survive The book survives complete only in the second edition of 1533. | make sth You've made my life complete.
- ADV. remarkably, unusually a remarkably complete account of the negotiations | far from, less than, not quite | almost, nearly, virtually | fairly, reasonably

### 2 finished

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. almost, nearly, substantially, virtually *The job is almost complete*. | far from | not yet

### completion noun

• ADJ. rapid, speedy | early | satisfactory, successful

- VERB + COMPLETION near, reach The renovation of the theatre is now nearing completion. | bring sth to to bring the project to completion | delay | be due for The bridge is due for completion in May.
- COMPLETION + NOUN date
- PREP. after/following ~ Payment will be made following successful completion of the job. before/prior to ~ The floorboards were replaced prior to completion of the sale. near ~ The book is near completion. pending ~ Development of the site has been delayed pending completion of the sewerage scheme. on/upon ~ of The committee will report back to us on completion of the study.
- PHRASES the date of completion

### complex noun

1 set of buildings

- ADJ. huge, large, vast | conference, entertainment, factory, holiday, hospital, housing, industrial, leisure, museum, office, shopping, sports
- VERB + COMPLEX build

2 mental/emotional problem

- ADJ. real, terrible | inferiority, superiority | castration, guilt, Oedipus, persecution
- VERB + COMPLEX have, suffer from | develop, get Don't keep on at him about his handwriting or he'll get a complex. | give sb
- PREP. ~about She has a complex about her big ears.

### complex adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound | become
- ADV. enormously, especially, exceedingly, exceptionally, extraordinarily, extremely, highly, hugely, immensely, incredibly, infinitely, particularly, very *This is a highly complex matter.* | increasingly | fairly, quite, rather, relatively, somewhat | surprisingly | unnecessarily | technically technically complex surgery

### complexion noun

1 colour/quality of the skin/face

- ADJ. clear, flawless, fresh, glowing, healthy, lovely, nice, perfect | bad, blotchy, dull, pallid, pasty, sallow | ageing | creamy, fair, milky, pale | dark, olive, swarthy, tanned | florid, pink, rosy, ruddy a young girl with a rosy complexion | yellow | pitted | smooth
- VERB + COMPLEXION have | give sb Years of heavy drinking had given Alison a florid complexion.

### 2 general nature/character of sth

- ullet ADJ. serious | different, new | political, social a change in the political complexion of the council
- VERB + COMPLEXION put, take on What you have told us puts quite a different complexion on the situation.  $\diamond$  The joke took on a rather serious complexion when the police became involved.

### complexity noun

- ADJ. considerable, enormous, extraordinary, extreme, great, immense | full, sheer Only now did he understand the full complexity of the problen. | growing, increasing | bewildering | unnecessary | added | economic, linguistic, structural, technical the linguistic complexity of Siberia
- QUANT. degree, level
- VERB + COMPLEXITY convey, highlight, illustrate, reveal It is difficult to convey the sheer complexity of the situation. | grasp, understand
- COMPLEXITY + VERB arise (from sth)
- PREP. of ... ~ a pay system of unnecessary complexity

### complicate verb

• ADV. enormously, greatly These events will greatly complicate the situation. | further

• PHRASES be complicated by the fact that The issue is complicated by the fact that a vital document is missing.

### complicated adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound It all sounds very complicated. | become, get This is where the story gets complicated.
- ADV. extraordinarily, extremely, fiendishly, highly, immensely, incredibly, particularly, terribly, very | increasingly | a bit, fairly, a little, quite, rather, somewhat | unnecessarily

### complication noun

#### 1 problem

- ADJ. major | added, additional, further | undue, unnecessary | political
- VERB + COMPLICATION add, cause The presence of an armed gang added a major complication. | avoid We always try to avoid any unnecessary complications.
- COMPLICATION + VERB **arise**, **occur** Further complications arose when the newspapers published an interview with the prisoner's family.

#### 2 medical

- ADJ. acute, dangerous, serious, severe | chronic, long-term | minor | common | rare | local | potential | birth, diabetic, medical, post-operative
- VERB COMPLICATION develop, have, suffer She developed complications two weeks after the treatment. | die from/of | avoid, prevent
- COMPLICATION + VERB develop, occur, arise *Complications develop if the drug is not used properly.* | result from sth
- PHRASES a risk of complications The treatment carries a high risk of complications.
- PREP. ~ with complications with her pregnancy.

#### complicity noun

- ADJ. alleged, apparent her alleged complicity in the bombing | active | government, police
- PREP. ~ between the complicity between the army and drug smugglers ~ in her complicity in a plot to kill the president ~ with She did not suspect him of complicity with the authorities.
- PHRASES an act of complicity
- ⇒ Note at CRIME (for verbs)

### compliment noun

### 1 expression of praise

- ADJ. great, higher/highest. tremendous To listen to someone is the greatest compliment you can pay. | pretty | unexpected | backhanded, double-edged, dubious In a backhanded compliment she said he looked very good for his age.
- VERB + COMPLIMENT pay sb | mean sth as Please don't misunderstand me—I meant it as a compliment. | get, receive | accept. acknowledge She acknowledged their compliments with a big smile. | regard sth as, take sth as I ll take that as a compliment. | fish for She's always fishing for compliments about her looks. | repay, return He returned her compliment by saying how well she looked.
- PREP. ~ on She received several compliments on her speech. ~ to If Mark's wearing a suit, that'll be a compliment to you!

#### 2 your compliments good wishes

- VERB + COMPLIMENTS give sb. present (sb with), send sb Please give my compliments to your wife.
- COMPLIMENTS + NOUN **slip** The only enclosure was a formal compliments slip from the accounts department.
- PREP. with sb's~(= free) All guests will receive a bottle of champagne with our compliments. | ~ to my compli-

*ments to the chef* (= to show that you like a particular dish)

### complimentary adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. extremely, highly, very She made some highly complimentary remarks about their school. | quite
- PREP. about

### comply verb

- ADV. fully, strictly
- VERB + COMPLY fail to, refuse to When requested to leave, they refused to comply.
- PREP. with Candidates must comply strictly with these instructions.

#### component noun

- ADJ. basic, central, core, critical, crucial, essential, fundamental, important, integral, key, main, major, necessary, principal, significant, vital | minor | common The researchers discovered a common component in all types of the organism. | standard Our software is becoming a standard component of many computer systems. | individual, separate, simple Individual components for the car can be very expensive. | chemical, genetic | electrical, electronic | aircraft, engine, etc. | course
- COMPONENT + NOUN failure Component failure was the cause of the accident. | manufacturer, supplier
- PREP. ~in a crucial component in our success.

### compose verb

• ADV. **specially** music specially composed for the occasion

### composed adj.

#### 1 composed of made up of sth

- VERBS be
- ADV. entirely, exclusively, solely, wholly *The committee was composed entirely of specialists.* I chiefly, largely, mainly, mostly, overwhelmingly, predominantly, primarily *Bones are largely composed of calcium.*

### 2 in control of your feelings

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem
- ADV extremely, remarkably, very | perfectly  $He\ was$  pale but perfectly composed. | fairly, quite | outwardly

### composer noun

- ADJ. famous, great | minor | established, leading, successful | prolific Verdi was a prolific composer of operas. | classical | avant-garde, modern | contemporary, living | opera/operatic
- COMPOSER + VERB compose sth, write sth

  ⇒ Note at JOB

### composition noun

### 1 parts that form sth

- ADJ. overall The overall composition of the Senate was Democrats 57 and Republicans 43. | internal the character of the state and its internal composition | exact, precise | changing the changing composition of the labour force | age, class, demographic, ethnic, family, gender, household, population, racial, social the ethnic composition of the region | species | chemical, mineralogical
- VERB + COMPOSITION **determine** elections to determine the composition of the assembly
- COMPOSITION + VERB change, differ Has household composition changed in the last decade?
- PHRASES a change in the composition of sth

#### 2 piece of music

- ADJ. classical, instrumental, musical | original an original composition by a popular young composer
- VERB + COMPOSITION write | perform, play
- PREP. ~ by a composition by John Cage ~ for a composition for violin and piano

#### 3 art of writing music

- ADJ. classical, free, instrumental, musical
- PHRASES a method of composition
- VERB + COMPOSITION study

#### 4 piece of writing

- ADJ. literary, original, prose
- VERB + COMPOSITION do, write In the exam, you have to do a composition.
- PREP. ~on a composition on the effects of crime

#### 5 art of writing

- ADJ. literary, metrical, poetic, prose, written
- PHRASES a method of composition

#### 6 work of art

- ADJ. abstract, figure, formal, pictorial | original | perfect
- PREP. ~by a composition by the sculptor, Bernt Notke

### composure noun

- ADJ. cool, perfect
- VERB + COMPOSURE keep, maintain | lose She totally lost her composure and began shouting. | recover, regain | ruffle Nothing could ruffle his composure.
- PREP. with ~ She answered with perfect composure.

#### compound noun

#### 1 chemical

- ADJ. chemical Scientists have produced a new chemical compound. | inorganic, organic | synthetic | molecular, simple Dalton believed that the simplest compound of two elements must have one atom of each. | active, dangerous, potent, toxic, volatile | carbon, iron, etc.
- VERB + COMPOUND form, produce At the right temperature, the chemicals will form a compound.
- COMPOUND + VERB contain sth | be derived from sth, derive from sth, be found in sth, occur compounds derived from rainforest plants
- PREP. ~of a compound of oxygen and hydrogen

### 2 area of land and buildings

- ADJ. palace, prison, military | walled, secure Police are investigating a raid on a secure compound.
- PREP. in/inside a/the~life inside the prison compound

#### comprehend verb

- ADV. fully
- VERB COMPREHEND be able/unable to, cannot | fail to She failed to comprehend the seriousness of the situation. | be difficult to, be impossible to It is difficult to comprehend how far away the stars are.

### comprehensible adj.

- VERBS be | become | make sth We changed the wording of the text to make it more comprehensible.
- ADV. easily, readily The instructions should be easily comprehensible to parents. | entirely, fully, perfectly | barely His French was barely comprehensible.
- PREP. **to** The system is perfectly comprehensible to most people.

### comprehension noun

### 1 understanding

- VERB + COMPREHENSION have She has no comprehension of the seriousness of the situation. | check There are exercises for checking comprehension.
- PREP. beyond (your) ~ Why he can't do it himself is beyond my comprehension. without ~

• PHRASES a lack of comprehension He showed a total lack of comprehension.

#### 2 language exercise

- ADJ. listening, reading
- VERB + COMPREHENSION **do** We did a listening comprehension.

### comprehensive adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. extremely, very | fully, totally fully comprehensive insurance | increasingly | fairly, pretty, quite, reasonably The list is fairly comprehensive. | truly

### compromise noun

- ADJ. acceptable, fair, good, happy, honourable, possible, pragmatic, reasonable, sensible, suitable | ideal | muddled, uneasy, unsatisfactory After months of negotiations, they have reached an uneasy compromise. | inevitable, necessary
- VERB + COMPROMISE agree on, arrive at, come to. find, make. reach, work out I'm not making any more compromises. ♦ They're still trying to work out an acceptable compromise. | look for. seek It is best to try to seek a compromise rather than a perfect solution. | offer, suggest After much discussion, she offered a compromise. | accept | reject
- COMPROMISE + NOUN agreement, deal, formula, proposal, resolution, solution | candidate He might be an attractive compromise candidate if both sides' first choices are rejected.
- PREP. ~ between It was a fair compromise between the two sides. ~ on/over They came to a compromise over the exact amount to be paid. ~ with There could be no compromise with the nationalists.
- ⇒ Special page at MEETING

### compromise verb

#### 1 in order to reach agreement

- VERB COMPROMISE be prepared to, be ready to | refuse to He wanted his own way and refused to compromise.
- PREP on Unions and management seem ready to compromise on the level of the pay increase. with They debated whether to compromise with the opposition parties.

### 2 damage/put in danger

- ADV. **seriously** The affair seriously compromised the party's prospects of electoral success.
- $\bullet \ {\tt VERB} \ + \ {\tt COMPROMISE} \ \ \mbox{be prepared to, be ready to } \mbox{l}$  refuse to
- PREP. **on** We are not prepared to compromise on safety standards.

### compulsion noun

- ADJ. strange | inner
- QUANT. **element** There is an element of compulsion in the new scheme for the unemployed.
- VERB + COMPULSION feel. have He felt an inner compulsion to write.
- ullet PREP. under  $\sim$  You're under no compulsion to take part.

### computer noun

- ADJ. powerful | desktop, home, laptop, mainframe, notebook, personal, portable the market for home computers | analogue, digital, parallel
- VERB + COMPUTER run, use | switch on | switch off | log onto | log off | boot up, start up | shut down | reboot, restart | program | link, network Computers can be networked using modems and telephone lines. | interface The software allows you to interface your computer and an OCR reader. | hold sth on, store sth on The data is all held on computer:

# **COMPUTERS**

# installing software

- boot up/start up the computer
- insert the program disk/CD-ROM
- follow the set up instructions
- reboot/restart the computer

## creating a document

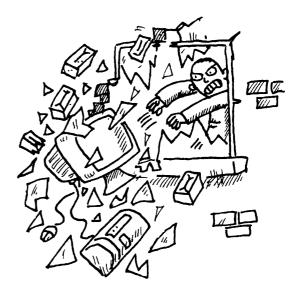
- select the new document option from the pull-down menus or click on the new document icon
- type, edit and format the document
- print out the document
- save and close the document

# cutting and pasting text

- scroll down the text to find the block of text you want to move
- **position** the **cursor** at the beginning of the block of text
- hold down the left mouse button and drag the mouse to highlight the block of text
- release the left mouse button
- click on the right mouse button and select the cut text option from the pop-up menu
- **move** the **cursor** to where you want the text to go
- select the paste text option

# looking up something on the Internet

- connect to the Internet
- type in the website address or click (on)/follow a link
- access the website
- browse/search the website to find the information
- If necessary, download the information



resizing a window

# running several applications at the same time

- double click on the different program icons
- move and resize the program windows as required
- click on a program's window to use that program
- when finished, close the windows

# backing-up a file onto a floppy disk

- insert a blank disk and format it if necessary
- If using an old disk, wipe the disk or delete/ erase some of the files to create space
- compress/zip the file if it is too large
- copy/save the file onto the disk
- if necessary, **rename** the backed-up **file**
- eject/remove/take out the disk

- COMPUTER + VERB run | hold sth, store sth The computer stores data in a buffer until the printer can accept it. | crash | be down/up The computers are all down (= not functioning) at the moment.
- COMPUTER + NOUN network, program, system | equipment, hardware, software | language | science, technology | keyboard, screen, terminal, etc. | game, graphics, model A computer model is used to predict forces affecting the aircraft in flight. | expert, hacker, programmer, user | company, industry, manufacturer | time Such a large sorting operation can take up a lot of computer time.
- PREP. on (a/the) ~ It's all stored on the computer.

### computing noun

- COMPUTING + NOUN skills
- PREP. in ~ He works in computing ⋄
- ⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for verbs and nouns)

#### con noun

#### 1 (also con trick) trick

- ADJ. big The scheme was all a big con.
- CON + NOUN artist, man

#### 2 (usually the cons) disadvantage

- VERB + CON consider, discuss, weigh up Before making a decision, you need to weigh up the pros and cons of the situation.
- PHRASES the pros and cons

### conceal verb

- ADV. completely | partially. partly | barely, scarcely He waited with barely concealed impatience. | carefully, cleverly, cunningly | dishonestly | effectively, successfully
- VERB + CONCEAL be able/unable to She was unable to conceal her surprise. | try to | manage to
- PREP. from He concealed the truth from her.

### concede verb

- ADV. eventually, finally | readily She readily concedes that there is much work still to be done. | grudgingly, reluctantly He reluctantly conceded that he was not fit enough to play in the match.
- VERB + CONCEDE be forced to | be prepared to, be willing to He was not prepared to concede that he had acted illegally. | be rejuctant to, be unwilling to | refuse to
- PREP. **to** The firm should concede a significant salary increase to its employees.

### conceivable adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. entirely, perfectly, quite It's quite conceivable that she hasn't heard the news yet. | just I suppose it's just conceivable that we've made a mistake. | barely, scarcely
- PHRASES **every conceivable sth** We had to draw up plans for every conceivable emergency.

### conceive verb

#### 1 think of/imagine

- ADV. brilliantly, carefully The plan was brilliantly conceived. | poorly | broadly The course is very broadly conceived (= it covers a wide range of topics). | narrowly | originally The dam project was originally conceived in 1977.
- ullet VERB + CONCEIVE can't/cannot I cannot conceive why you paid out so much money. | be difficult to, be impossible to It is difficult to conceive of a society without money. | be easy to, be possible to
- PREP. of We conceive of ourselves as individuals.

### 2 become pregnant

- ADV. **naturally** She was unable to conceive a child naturally and was offered fertility treatment.
- VERB + CONCEIVE be able/unable to

### concentrate verb

- ADV. fiercely, hard, intently She was sitting at her desk concentrating hard. | fully, properly | mainly, predominantly, primarily | particularly | entirely, exclusively, purely, solely
- VERB + CONCENTRATE be unable to, can't, couldn't Itried to work but I found I couldn't concentrate. | be difficult to, be hard to, be impossible to | tend to UK banks tend to concentrate on short-term lending. | try to
- PREP. **on/upon** He concentrated mainly on the flying and spoke very little.

#### concentrated adj.

### 1 of your attention

- VERBS be
- ADV. totally Kate sat up fully, her attention now totally concentrated.

#### 2 of a substance

- VERBS be
- ADV. highly, very The liquid is found in a highly concentrated form.

#### 3 found in one place

- VERBS be
- ADV. heavily, highly, particularly, strongly, very | increasingly | largely, mainly, mostly, overwhelmingly, primarily | disproportionately These jobs are disproportionately concentrated in the service sector. | geographically The immigrant community is strongly concentrated geographically.
- PREP. at, in Most of the country's industry is concentrated in the north. within Childbearing is concentrated within the first decade of married life.

### concentration noun

1 giving all your attention/effort to sth

- ADJ. deep, great, intense | total a look of total concentration on her face | poor | exclusive
- VERB + CONCENTRATION demand, require The game requires great concentration. | lose | break, disturb Don's voice from outside broke my concentration.
- CONCENTRATION + NOUN span
- PREP. ~on his concentration on his writing
- PHRASES a lack of concentration, a lapse in/of concentration One momentary lapse in concentration could prove fatal. powers of concentration She has great powers of concentration for a child her age.

### 2 large number/amount of sth in one place

- ADJ. great, heavy, high, large The greatest concentration of traffic is in the city centre. | low | geographical
- CONCENTRATION + VERB increase, rise The concentration of nitrates in the drinking water has risen in recent years. | decrease, fall

#### concept noun

- ADJ. basic, simple | broad, general, overall, wider 'Mental handicap' should be replaced with the broader concept of 'learning difficulties'. | entire, whole The whole concept of responsibility was alien to him. | central, core, essential, fundamental, important, key | clear, precise | ambiguous, elusive, nebulous, vague The concept of 'adequate medical care' is too vague. | complex, difficult, sophisticated | abstract, intellectual, theoretical | alien, bizarre | underlying | useful | modern, new, novel | old-fashioned, traditional | business, design, economic, historical, legal, mathematical, political, psychological, religious, scientific
- VERB + CONCEPT have Teachers should have a clear

concept of what a multiracial society is. | grasp, understand She finds it difficult to grasp abstract concepts. | define, formulate, frame the need to create new words to frame new concepts | introduce | develop

• PREP. ~of He formulated the concept of imaginary time.

### conception noun

#### 1 idea/understanding

- ADJ. clear, distinct We now have a clearer conception of the problem. | broad, general | narrow | bold, grand | modern | traditional | popular | initial, original
- VERB + CONCEPTION have
- PREP. in~ His work is strikingly fresh in conception.
- PHRASES have no conception of sth You have no conception of what her life is like.

#### 2 becoming/making sb pregnant

- VERB + CONCEPTION prevent
- PREP. at~ Sex identity is fixed at conception.
- PHRASES the moment of conception

#### concern noun

#### 1 feeling of worry

- ADJ. considerable, deep, grave, great, major, serious | growing, mounting | common, widespread | national, public public concern about increased taxes
- VERB + CONCERN feel He felt some concern for her safety. | express. show, voice | cause The lack of firefighting equipment has caused concern.
- PREP. in sb's ~ She forgot her own worries in her concern for him. out of ~ | ~ about/over She expressed her deep concern about conditions at the factory. ~ for Out of concern for her health, we suggested she take a week off work
- PHRASES be of (no) concern to sb Increased use of drugs is of great concern to parents. (a) cause for concern The president's health is giving serious cause for concern. a lack of concern I was surprised by her lack of concern. a matter of concern Stress at work is a matter of concern to staff and management.

### 2 sth that worries/affects you

- ADJ. chief, main, major, overriding, paramount, primary What are your main concerns as a writer? | common a common concern for new parents
- PHRASES be none of sb's concern How much we paid is none of your concern.

#### concern verb

### 1 affect/involve

- ADV. directly
- PREP. in Everyone who was directly concerned in (= had some responsibility for) the incident has now resigned.

#### 2 worry sb

• ADV. a lot, really It really concerns me that he doesn't eat properly. | slightly

#### concerned adj.

#### 1 worried about sth

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, get, grow | remain
- ADV. deeply, especially, extremely, genuinely, greatly, particularly, really, seriously, very | increasingly | a bit, a little, quite, rather, slightly, somewhat | (not) unduly She was not unduly concerned by the prospect of managing on her own. | naturally | rightly | simply
- PREP. about/at/by/over Doctors are concerned at the prospect of heart patients having to wait up to a year for surgery. for We are now deeply concerned for his safety.

### 2 interested in sth

- VERBS be
- ADV. especially, particularly, specifically | entirely, exclusively, solely | centrally, chiefly, essentially,

largely, mainly, mostly, predominantly, primarily, principally Mathematics is concerned essentially with understanding abstract concepts. | closely, directly, intimately 
• PREP. with Social anthropology is centrally concerned

#### concert noun

with the diversity of culture.

- ADJ. big | sell-out | evening, lunchtime | opening | closing, farewell, final He will be giving his farewell concert as Music Director of the Ulster Orchestra.  $\diamond$  The orchestra performs its final concert of the season tomorrow. | live, public | open-air, promenade | carol, classical, pop, rock | brass band, choral, orchestral, symphony | gala, subscription The Queen attended a gala concert at the Royal Festival Hall. | benefit, charity | tribute
- QUANT. series
- VERB + CONCERT attend, go to | give, perform (in), play (in) | have, hold, present, put on, stage The band is putting on its biggest concert of the year. | organize
- CONCERT + NOUN hall, platform, room, venue | performance, programme | artist, pianist | series, tour
- PREP. at a/the ~ | ~ of a concert of military music ~ for/in aid of organizing a concert for charity

#### concerto noun

- ADJ. piano, violin, etc. | D major, B minor, etc.
- VERB + CONCERTO compose, write | perform, play | conduct | record
- PREP. ~for a concerto for clarinet and orchestra

  ⇒ Special page at MUSIC

#### concession noun

1 sth you agree to in order to end an argument

- ADJ. important, key, major, significant, substantial | limited, minor, small | special
- VERB + CONCESSION grant (sb/sth), make, offer (sb/sth) | get. obtain, win
- PREP. ~ on The pressure group has won a number of concessions on environmental policy. ~ to The firm will be forced to make concessions to the union.
- PHRASES make no concessions to sb/sth They made no concessions to his disability.

### 2 special right to do sth

- ADJ trade
- VERB + CONCESSION grant (sb/sth) | obtain, secure, win The company has just won a mining concession in the north of the country.

#### 3 lower charge for certain groups of people

- ADJ. tax, travel
- CONCESSION + VERB **be available to** travel concessions available to older people

#### conclusion noun

1 opinion reached after considering the facts

- ADJ. correct | logical, reasonable, valid | inescapable, inevitable, obvious | erroneous, false, wrong | main | hasty
- VERB + CONCLUSION arrive at, come to, draw, reach I can't draw any conclusions from what she said. I jump to leap to We don't want to jump to the wrong conclusion. ◇ Don't go jumping to conclusions before you know the facts. I lead to, point to It all points to the conclusion that nobody knew what was going on.

### 2 ending of sth

- ADJ. satisfactory, successful | foregone The result of the match was a foregone conclusion. | hasty
- VERB + CONCLUSION bring about, bring sth to The meeting was brought to a hasty conclusion. | come to
- PREP. in ~ In conclusion, I would like to thank you all for your hard work.
- ⇒ Special page at MEETING

### conclusive adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem
- ADV. absolutely | fairly, pretty They produced some fairly conclusive evidence. | by no means, far from, hardly, not very The argument was far from conclusive.

#### concrete noun

- ADJ. solid | bare a floor made of bare concrete | wet | pre-cast, ready-mix/ready-mixed, reinforced
- QUANT. layer, slab
- VERB + CONCRETE mix | lay, pour | be made from/(out) of | set sth in The pathway is formed from large pebbles set in concrete.  $\diamond$  (figurative) I do not regard the constitution of the United Kingdom as set in concrete.
- CONCRETE + VERB **set** Before the concrete sets the surface can be given a final smoothing over.

#### concur verb

- ADV. strongly I strongly concur with that idea. | entirely, fully
- PREP. in, with Historians have concurred with each other in this view.

#### concussion noun

- ADJ. bad | mild, minor, slight
- VERB + CONCUSSION have, suffer
- PREP. with ~ He was carried off the field with slight concussion.

#### condemn perh

- ADV. fiercely, roundly, strongly, vehemently, vigorously, vociferously | unequivocally, utterly | unanimously, universally | openly, publicly She publicly condemned the opposition leader.
- PREP. for He was roundly condemned for his mistake.
- PHRASES be widely condemned The action has been widely condemned by human rights groups.

#### condemnation noun

- ADJ. utter, wholesale | firm, severe, strong | universal, widespread | official, public There's been no official condemnation of the bombing.
- VERB + CONDEMNATION express, issue I can only express my strong condemnation of this dreadful behaviour. ⋄ The United Nations issued a condemnation of the regime. │ draw The violence has drawn firm condemnation from all the main political leaders.
- CONDEMNATION + VERB come from sb/sth Condemnation of this policy has come from all political parties.

### condition noun

#### 1 state of sth

- ADJ. excellent, good, immaculate, mint, peak, perfect, pristine | fair, reasonable | bad, poor | original The clock was restored to its original condition. | physical
- PREP. in ... ~ The car is still in excellent condition.

### 2 sb's state of health

- ADJ. critical, serious | stable Doctors say his condition is now stable. | mental, physical There has been a serious deterioration in her mental condition.
- CONDITION + VERB get better, improve Without this treatment, her condition won't improve. | deteriorate, get worse
- PREP. in a ... ~ He is still in a critical condition in the local hospital. out of ~ I haven't been excercising much recently, so I m a bit out of condition.
- PHRASES be in no condition to do sth You're in no condition to tackle the stairs.

### 3 illness

- ADJ. medical | serious | chronic | incurable | rare | heart, skin, etc. | mental She was unable to give informed consent because of a mental condition.
- VERB + CONDITION have, suffer from He has a rare skin condition. | be born with All three babies were born with an incurable heart condition.

#### 4 conditions situation/circumstances

- ADJ. favourable, good, ideal, optimum Conditions are very favourable for starting a business. | adverse, appalling, awful, difficult, dreadful, freak (only used about the weather), harsh, poor, severe, terrible, treacherous adverse conditions for driving  $\diamond$  freak weather conditions | normal, prevailing | controlled The experiment is conducted under strictly controlled conditions. | experimental, laboratory | driving, housing, living, operating, working The working conditions in the factory are dreadful. | economic, market, political, social | climatic, environmental, physical, soil, weather
- VERB + CONDITIONS live in, work in/under An enormous number of people live in conditions of severe poverty.
- CONDITIONS + VERB **exist, prevail** As long as these weather conditions prevail, we are unable to rescue the climbers. | change | improve | deteriorate
- PREP. in ~ in normal operating conditions under ~ The samples are heated under experimental conditions.

#### 5 rule

- ADJ. strict | special
- VERB + CONDITION attach, impose, lay down, set out the conditions attached to the grant of a residential licence ⋄ The United Nations has imposed strict conditions on the ceasefire. I accept, agree to They would not agree to our conditions. I abide by, comply with, fulfil, meet, observe, satisfy To get a basic pension you must satisfy two conditions: ... I be subject to The bar was licensed subject to the condition that no children under 15 be admitted. I be in breach of He denied being in breach of bail conditions.
- CONDITION + VERB **apply** Special conditions apply to the use of the library's rare books.
- PREP. on ~ that They agreed to lend us the car on condition that (= only if) we returned it before the weekend.

  on ... ~ I'll agree to the scheme on one condition: my name doesn't get mentioned to the press. under the ~s of Under the conditions of the agreement, all foreign troops will leave by May.
- PHRASES a breach of a condition, conditions of employment/sale, terms and conditions the terms and conditions of the contract

### 6 necessary situation

- ADJ. necessary, sufficient a necessary and sufficient condition for the eradication of unemployment
- PREP. ~for

### 7 state of group

- ADJ. human Work is basic to the human condition (= the fact of being alive).
- VERB + CONDITION improve aiming to improve the condition of the urban poor

#### condolences noun

- ADJ. heartfelt, sincere
- VERB + CONDOLENCES convey, express, extend, offer (sb), send (sb) We would like to take this opportunity to convey our heartfelt condolences to the families of the victims. | accept Please accept our sincere condolences.

### condom noun

- QUANT. packet
- VERB + CONDOM unroll | put on, use, wear

### condone verb

• ADV. tacitly

• VERB + CONDONE cannot/could not We cannot condone violence of any sort.

### conducive adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. highly, very Daylight is highly conducive to good plant growth. | hardly The noise was hardly conducive to a good night's sleep.
- PREP. to an environment conducive to learning

#### conduct noun

#### 1 behaviour

- ◆ ADJ. good The prisoner was released early for good conduct. | discreditable, disgraceful, immoral, improper, ungentlemanly, unprofessional, unseemly | aggressive, violent | criminal, fraudulent, illegal, negligent, unlawful, wrongful | homosexual, sexual | personal | business, professional The business conduct of this bank will be subject to UK rules. ◇ Our organization sets high standards of professional conduct. | police | human It is tempting to think of morality as a guide to human conduct.
- VERB + CONDUCT engage in The committee concluded that the senators had engaged in improper conduct. | regulate Efforts were made to regulate the conduct of crowds at football games. | explain The minister was called to court to explain his conduct.
- CONDUCT + VERB **constitute sth** *conduct constituting a crime*
- PREP. ~ by The violent conduct by the strikers was condemned. ~ towards her conduct towards her husband
- PHRASES a code of conduct, rules of conduct, standards of conduct

### 2 management of sth

• ADJ. **proper** The elders were responsible for the proper conduct of community life. | day-to-day the day-to-day conduct of the business of the company

### conduct verb

- 1 organize sth/carry sth out
  - ADV. independently The enquiry must be independently conducted. | personally | properly | successfully

### 2 lead/quide sb

- ADV. personally How about a personally conducted tour of the house?
- PREP. along, around/round, down, through, to, etc. *A guide conducted us around the museum.*

### 3 conduct yourself behave

• ADV. honourably, well, with dignity She conducts herself with great dignity.

### 4 heat/electricity

• ADV. well a substance which conducts electricity well

### conductor noun

- 1 person who directs an orchestra
  - ADJ. great | famous | chief, principal | guest | opera/operatic, orchestra/orchestral
  - PREP. ~ **of/with** the principal conductor of the Berlin Symphony Orchestra
  - PHRASES the conductor's baton
  - ⇒ Note at JOB

2 substance that allows heat/electricity to pass through

• ADJ. good | bad, poor | electrical | lightning

### confederation noun

- ADJ. **loose** The Franks were originally a loose confederation of Germanic tribes.
- VERB + CONFEDERATION establish, form, found | ioin
- PREP. ~between a confederation between two states ~ of a confederation of employers

### conference noun

- ADJ. national, international, regional, world | one-day, etc. | annual, quarterly, etc. | inaugural, preliminary. preparatory | consultative | joint | private | video | formal | full | successful | well-attended | high-level, summit | news, press | diplomatic, industry, inter-governmental, management, ministerial, multi-party, party, staff | constitutional, disarmament, education, environment, peace, trade, etc.
- QUANT. series
- VERB + CONFERENCE attend, go to | hold | organize | call, convene
- CONFERENCE + VERB meet, take place | begin, open | close, end | bring sb together The conference brought together historians working in a variety of fields. | be entitled sth a conference entitled 'Strategies for Epidemic Control' | be devoted to sth, examine sth, focus on sth, look at sth a conference devoted to the topic of peace ⋄ an inter-governmental conference examining cross-border cooperation | hear sth The conference heard an appeal from a representative from one of the more deprived areas. | agree sth, decide sth, vote sth The conference agreed to adopt a set of compromise proposals. | adopt sth, approve sth, back sth, support sth The conference adopted a resolution on minority rights. | recommend sth | condemn sth, reject sth
- CONFERENCE + NOUN building, centre, complex, facilities, suite, venue | chamber, hall, room | table | platform The party leader made a morale-boosting speech from the conference platform. | chairman, speaker | guests, delegates, participants | organizer | agenda, programme | theme | debate, discussion, talks | speech | resolution | paper | report | session |
- PREP. at a/the ~ We met at an international conference. in ~ with He was in conference with (= in a meeting with) his lawyers all day. | ~ about Few reporters turned up to his press conference about low pay. ~ between a conference between the warring parties ~ for a conference for catering managers ~ on a conference on economic monetary union ~ with Management had a joint conference with the union.

### confess verb

- ADV. freely, openly | allegedly | ruefully, sheepishly
- VERB + CONFESS have to, must I must confess that I didn't have much faith in her ideas.
- PREP. **to** He was arrested and confessed to the murder. ⋄ She confessed to me that she had known his true identity for some time.

### confession noun

### 1 admitting guilt

- ADJ. detailed, full | honest, true It's difficult to believe it's an honest confession after all her lies. | false | alleged | uncorroborated | signed, taped/tape-recorded, written | deathbed
- VERB + CONFESSION make | sign | extract, get, obtain, secure He claims his confession was extracted under torture. | retract She made a false confession during the trial which she later retracted. | exclude The court excluded the confession wrongly obtained by the police.
- PREP. ~ by an alleged confession by the defendant ~from a confession from the prisoner ~ of a true confession of a terrible crime ~ to a confession to murder
- PHRASES force/get a confession out of sb The police forced a confession out of him.

### 2 embarrassing statement

- ADJ. candid, open | shy
- VERB + CONFESSION made The government made open confession of its inability to cope with the crisis.
- PREP. ~of her shy confession of love

• PHRASES have a confession to make I have a confession to make. I read your private emails.

### 3 to a priest

- VERB + CONFESSION **go to** I used to go to confession every Saturday as a child. | **hear** The priest heard her confession and granted absolution.
- CONFESSION + NOUN box
- PHRASES an act of confession

#### confetti noun

- QUANT. shower
- VERB CONFETTI shower (sb with), throw The winning team was showered with confetti.
- CONFETTI + VERB **shower down** Confetti showered down on the newly-weds.

#### confidence noun

#### 1 belief in others

- ADJ. absolute, complete, full, total The company needs the full confidence of its investors. | great, high, real Confidence is high among the team's supporters. | reasonable | growing, increased, increasing | new, renewed | misplaced The general's confidence in his army proved misplaced. | international | popular, public public confidence in the government | business, consumer, customer, investor, market
- VERB + CONFIDENCE enjoy, feel, have This government no longer enjoys the confidence of the public.  $\diamond$  We all have complete confidence in this product. | express He expressed confidence in the new plans. | be lacking in, lack | share She wished that she shared his confidence. | maintain, preserve to maintain public confidence in the system of justice | bolster, boost, build (up), enhance, improve, increase, lift, raise Higher profits should raise business confidence. | gain | command, create, develop, encourage, engender, generate, give (sb), inspire, instil The training is designed to give staff confidence in managing problems.  $\diamond$  The company's record does not really inspire confidence. | rebuild, restore, revive Only if the chairperson resigns will we be able to restore the confidence of our members. | lose This government has lost the confidence of the public. I damage, dent. sap, shake, undermine, weaken Only one bank scandal is needed to shake the confidence in the financial markets. | destroy, shatter
- CONFIDENCE + VERB decrease | grow, increase | return Confidence has returned to the market.
- PREP. ~ about The captain was not lacking in confidence about his team's prospects. ~ among a loss of confidence among investors ~ between efforts to build confidence between employers and unions ~ in They have no confidence in the legal system.
- PHRASES a crisis of confidence There is a crisis of confidence in the university about its future role. have every/little/no/some confidence The captain of the football team said he had every confidence in his men. a lack of confidence, a loss of confidence, a vote of (no) confidence This is a tremendous vote of confidence for the government. a (no) confidence motion/vote The government lost a parliamentary confidence vote.

#### 2 belief in yourself

- ADJ. considerable, enormous, great | sublime, supreme, tremendous, utter | added, extra | fresh, newfound | increased, increasing, growing | calm, quiet giving an outward appearance of quiet confidence | easy She spoke in a tone of easy confidence. | false All his false confidence had drained away. | inner, personal | social
- VERB + CONFIDENCE have She has very little confidence in her own abilities. | show | feel 'I can explain,' he said, with a confidence he did not feel. | brim with, exude, be full of, ooze, radiate Since she got the new job, she's been brimming with confidence.  $\diamond$  a man who exudes confidence | be lacking in, lack A lot of children are lacking in

confidence. | acquire, develop, gain, gather She's gained a lot of confidence over the last year. | grow in As the weeks went by he grew in confidence. | lose During his illness he really lost his confidence. | get back, rebuild, recover, regain, restore He's really striking the ball well and has got his confidence back. | bolster, boost, build (up), enhance Winning the competition really boosted her confidence. | give sb, instil to instil confidence in staff who feel nervous about taking on new roles | dent, sap, shake, undermine, weaken Failing his exams really dented his confidence. | destroy, shatter

- CONFIDENCE + VERB drain (away), evaporate. go My confidence went completely after my first major defeat. | grow, increase, rise Their confidence grew with each success. | return
- CONFIDENCE + NOUN boost, booster The home side badly need a confidence booster. | building Getting the certificate does a lot in terms of confidence building.
- PREP. with ~ She answered the question with confidence. | ~ about I lacked confidence about how I looked ~ in his confidence in himself
- PHRASES a lack of confidence, a loss of confidence

#### 3 trust

- ADJ. absolute, complete, full, total | mutual
- VERB + CONFIDENCE enjoy, have The Cabinet must enjoy the confidence of Parliament. | keep, retain | gain, get, win | build an environment which builds mutual confidence | betray, break | place, put Are we to place confidence in a minister who cannot remember a phone call he made last week? | withhold | take sb into She thought she might take Leo into her confidence.
- CONFIDENCE + NOUN trick, trickster
- PREP. in ~ She told me in confidence—I couldn't break that confidence, could I?
- PHRASES a breach of confidence Telling other people what I'd said was a total breach of confidence. in strict confidence Enquiries will be dealt with in the strictest confidence.

#### 4 secret

- ADJ. whispered
- VERB + CONFIDENCE exchange, share The girls exchanged whispered confidences. | keep | betray I could never forgive Mike for betraying a confidence. | encourage, invite She didn't encourage confidences.
- PHRASES an exchange of confidences

### confident adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, get, grow He's got more confident as he's got older. ♦ She gradually grew more confident. | remain | make sb Going to university has made her more confident.
- ADV. extremely, really, remarkably, very | absolutely, completely, entirely, fully, perfectly, supremely, totally | increasingly | fairly, pretty, quite, reasonably | calmly, quietly, serenely He came out of the interview feeling quietly confident.  $\diamond$  She sauntered onto the set, looking serenely confident. | cautiously | socially You get young people who appear to be socially confident, but inside they are a bundle of neuroses.
- ullet PREP. **about** We are confident about the future. **of**  $\Gamma m$  fully confident of winning the title.

### confidential adj.

- VERBS **be | remain | keep sth, treat sth as** The affair must be kept confidential.  $\diamond$  Information about prices is to be treated as confidential.
- ADV. extremely, highly | absolutely, completely, strictly, totally The findings are strictly confidential. | commercially commercially confidential data

### confidentiality noun

- ADJ. absolute, complete, strict, total It is important to maintain strict confidentiality at all times. | commercial, professional
- VERB + CONFIDENTIALITY ensure, maintain, preserve, protect efforts to protect the confidentiality of the client | breach, break He breached confidentiality by releasing information on weapons tests.
- CONFIDENTIALITY + NOUN agreement

#### confine verb

- ADV. entirely, exclusively, solely, strictly, totally | increasingly | largely, mainly, principally The discussion will be confined largely to general principles. | generally, normally | effectively | by no means, not necessarily Poverty and deprivation are by no means confined to the north of the country.
- PREP. **to** Let's confine our attention to the problem of illegal drugs.

### confinement noun

- $\bullet$  ADJ. close The animals are kept in close confinement. | solitary
- VERB + CONFINEMENT be held in, be kept in | be placed in, be put in
- PREP. in ~ He spent eleven years in solitary confinement. | ~ to their confinement to army barracks

### confines noun

- ADJ. close, cramped, limited, narrow, strict issues that go beyond the limited confines of the book ⋄ within the strict confines of the law | immediate | comfortable, comfy, safe
- VERB + CONFINES **leave** It took him some effort to leave the comfy confines of his armchair.
- PREP. beyond/outside the ~ of She wanted to experience things outside the close confines of family life. in/within the ~ of He spent three years within the narrow confines of the prison.

### confirm verb

- ADV. merely, only, simply This latest tragedy merely confirms my view that the law must be tightened. | officially The plans were officially confirmed yesterday.
- VERB + CONFIRM be able/unable to, can/could | appear to, seem to, tend to These new symptoms tend to confirm my original diagnosis.

#### confirmation noun

- ADJ. further | independent | direct | final | official, written
- VERB + CONFIRMATION ask for | need, require | seek The police are seeking independent confirmation of certain details of the story. | await, wait for | get, have, obtain, receive | give sb, provide (sb with)
- CONFIRMATION + VERB **come** Written confirmation came three days later.
- PREP. in~ She nodded in confirmation.
- PHRASES confirmation in writing We need confirmation in writing before we can send your order out.

### conflict noun

- 1 fight/argument
  - ADJ. big, great, major | bitter, serious, violent | growing, increasing | constant, continued, continuing, unresolved He is in constant conflict with the authorities. | open, overt | global, internal, regional | armed, military | civil, class, cultural, ethnic, family, industrial, political, social, religious
  - VERB + CONFLICT bring sb/sth into, cause, come

- into, create, lead to, provoke His work brought him into conflict with more conventional scientists. ⋄ The decision led to a bitter conflict between the management and unions. | avert, avoid, prevent They hid their feelings to avoid conflict. | handle | end, resolve, settle, solve The United Nations are hoping to resolve the conflict quickly.
- CONFLICT + VERB **arise** (from sth), occur The conflict arose from different ambitions within the team.
- PREP. during/in a/the ~ Thousands have been arrested in violent ethnic conflicts in the region. in ~ They found themselves in conflict over the future of the firm. in ~ with in conflict with management | ~about/over a conflict over ownership of the land ~ between conflicts between different ethnic groups ~ with to end the conflict with France ~ within serious conflicts within the ruling party
- PHRASES an area/a source of conflict, in direct conflict with sb

#### 2 difference between ideas/wishes, etc.

- ADJ. fundamental, serious, sharp | direct | inherent the inherent conflict between the demands of farmers and wishes of environmentalists | inner | ideological
- CONFLICT NOUN situation | management, resolution the key to successful conflict management
- PREP. in ~ with in direct conflict with his wishes | ~ between the conflict between science and religion ~ of a serious conflict of opinion
- PHRASES a conflict of interests/loyalties

#### conflict verb

- ADV. apparently how to reconcile apparently conflicting goals | potentially potentially conflicting values
- PREP. with His opinions conflicted with mine.

#### conform verb

- ADV. fully
- VERB + CONFORM be required to, must, should | fail to The toys fail to conform to current safety standards.
- PREP. **to** All companies are required to conform to these rules. **with** This equipment conforms fully with the latest safety regulations.

### conformity noun

- ADJ. complete | strict | outward a society of outward religious conformity | political, religious, sexual, social
- QUANT. degree
- VERB + CONFORMITY achieve, bring sth into, ensure to bring national laws into conformity with European laws
- PREP. in ~ with The procedure is in strict conformity with standard international practices. | ~ between to achieve conformity between all the schemes ~ to conformity to the accepted standards ~ with We work to ensure conformity with the customer's wishes.

#### confront verb

- ADV. directly He is willing to confront problems directly. | immediately, suddenly
- PHRASES **be confronted with sth** *I was suddenly confronted by the task of rewriting the entire book.* **find yourself confronted by sth** *The demonstrators found themselves confronted by a line of police, blocking the road.*

### confrontation noun

- ADJ. full-scale, major, serious Their demands could lead to a serious confrontation with management. | direct, eyeball-to-eyeball, face-to-face, head-on, outright | open | bitter, bloody, heated, ugly. violent | armed, military | political
- QUANT. series
- VERB + CONFRONTATION have | cause, end in, lead

to, provoke | bring sb into His actions brought him into direct confrontation with the authorities. | avoid

- CONFRONTATION + VERB arise, take place
- PREP. ~ between a head-on confrontation between the two governments ~ over She had a series of heated confrontations with her parents over homework. ~ with a confrontation with the police

#### confuse verb

- 1 make sb unable to think clearly; make sth unclear
  - ADV. completely, totally Seeing the two of them together totally confused me. | slightly, somewhat | further I will try to be brief and avoid further confusing the issue.
- 2 mistake sb/sth for another person/thing
  - ADV. easily You can easily confuse the two paintings.
  - PREP. with I sometimes confuse Jane with her sister.

### confused adi.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, get He was beginning to get rather confused. | remain | leave sb He left his audience thoroughly confused.
- ADV. extremely, highly, hopelessly, very a highly confused picture of a complex situation | completely, thoroughly, totally, utterly | increasingly | a bit, a little, rather, slightly, somewhat | momentarily George paused, momentarily confused.
- PREP. **about** He was very confused about his feelings. **by** I'm confused by the whole thing.

### confusing adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem, sound | become, get | make sth Both teams were wearing the same colours, which made things confusing. | find sth I find the government policy extremely confusing.
- ADV. extremely, highly, hopelessly, very | a bit, a little, pretty, rather, slightly, somewhat | potentially
- PREP. for The new signs will be very confusing for tourists. to All this information can be confusing to the user.

#### confusion noun

- ADJ. complete, total, utter | considerable, great | slight | general, widespread | administrative | mental
- VERB + CONFUSION cause, create, lead to, result in | add to This latest decision has only added to the general confusion. | clear up | plunge sb/sth into, throw sb/sth into The local council has been thrown into total confusion by her resignation.
- CONFUSION + VERB arise, reign Confusion reigned when the two managers gave conflicting instructions. | surround sth The government needs to clear up the confusion surrounding its policy on water.
- PREP. in (the) ~ She stared at them both in utter confusion. ♦ In the confusion that followed, she managed to slip away unnoticed. | ~ about/over There is widespread confusion about the government's transport policy. ~ among The announcement caused a lot of confusion among the students. ~ as to confusion as to the whereabouts of the man ~ between confusion between letters of the alphabet ~ with the confusion of this book with her last one
- PHRASES a scene/state of confusion, to avoid confusion To avoid confusion, label each box clearly.

### congested adj.

- VERBS be | become, get
- ADV. heavily, highly. severely, very The roads to Bordeaux were heavily congested.
- PREP. with The city streets were congested with vehicles.

### congestion noun

- ADJ. serious, severe | increased, increasing | road, traffic Parking near the school causes severe traffic congestion. | nasal
- VERB + CONGESTION cause, lead to | avoid, ease, reduce, relieve measures to ease the increasing congestion in the centre of London | increase

#### conglomerate noun

• ADJ. big, huge, large, vast | international, multinational | business, financial, industrial | food, media, mining, publishing, etc.

### congratulate verb

- ADV. warmly
- VERB + CONGRATULATE must, wish to, would like to I must congratulate you on your excellent exam results.
- PREP. **for** The employees should be congratulated for the part they have played in the success. **on** She congratulated me warmly on my performance.
- PHRASES sb is to be congratulated The company is to be congratulated on its success.

### congratulations noun

- ADJ. deepest | heartfelt, hearty, sincere, warm May I offer my heartiest congratulations on your promotion?
- VERB + CONGRATULATIONS express, extend, give (sb), offer (sb), send (sb) Please give your parents my congratulations. | accept
- PREP. ~on/upon Please accept my warmest congratulations on your engagement. ~to Congratulations to Tony on his new job!

### congregation noun

- ADJ. full | large | small
- VERB + CONGREGATION address The vicar stood up to address the congregation.
- PREP. in a/the~
- PHRASES a member of a congregation

### congress noun

- 1 large formal meeting/series of meetings
  - ADJ. international, national, world | annual | party | all-party | founding, inaugural | emergency | extraordinary | full
  - VERB + CONGRESS attend, go to Three hundred delegates attended the Liberal party congress. | address | convene, hold | organize, schedule | open The general secretary opened the congress on global warming. | close
  - CONGRESS + VERB take place | agree to sth, approve sth, adopt sth The congress agreed to the tax-cutting package. | call for sth | elect sb | vote
  - CONGRESS + NOUN delegate, leader | debate
  - PREP. at a/the ~ We met again at the annual congress. in ~ It was a year before the association met again in congress. | ~ on a congress on language in education

### 2 Congress group of people elected to make laws

- CONGRESS + VERB approve sth Congress approved most of the new powers. | pass sth Congress passed a series of important measures. | vote Congress voted to delay a decision.
- PREP. in ~ The Liberals in Congress felt the reforms did not go far enough.
- PHRASES a member of Congress, a session of Congress legislation for the next session of Congress

### conjecture noun

• ADJ. **pure** Whether the business will survive another ten years is pure conjecture.

- PREP. ~ about/as to There was a lot of conjecture as to the extent of her wealth.
- PHRASES a matter for conjecture, open to conjecture Whether she will run for a second term in office is open to conjecture.

### conjunctivitis noun

 $\Rightarrow$  Special page at ILLNESS

#### connect verb

#### 1 join

- ADV. directly Downstairs toilets were connected directly to the drains. | up We need to connect all the pipes up to the water tank
- PREP. to Connect the machine to the power supply with A corridor connects his office with the main building.

#### 2 link

- ADV. closely, intimately Bad diet is closely connected with many common illnesses. | directly
- PREP. with The police were looking for evidence to connect him with the crime.

### connection noun

#### 1 relationship between two things

- ADJ. clear, close, direct, intimate, strong There is a close connection between family background and academic achievement. | tenuous | obvious | causal
- VERB + CONNECTION have His death had no connection with drugs. | discover, establish, find, make, see Researchers have now established a connection between air pollution and asthma.  $\diamond$  She did not make the connection between her diet and her poor health. | break, sever She wanted to sever all her connections with the firm.
- PREP. in ~ with I am writing in connection with your recent job application. | ~ between the connection between crime and alcohol ~ to/with What is your connection with the school?
- PHRASES in that/this connection (= for reasons connected with sth recently mentioned)

### 2 place where wires/pipes join together

- ADJ. loose | electrical, pipe
- VERB + CONNECTION **break** If you break the connection, the light won't come on.
- CONNECTION + NOUN charge
- PREP. ~to waiting for connection to the water mains

#### 3 bus/train/plane

- ADJ. good | bus, rail/railway, train
- VERB + CONNECTION make | miss
- PREP. ~ between There are good connections between the resort and major cities. ~ to We'll be lucky if we make our connection to Paris. ~ with good connections with New York

### 4 person you know

- ADJ. good | aristocratic | business, family, personal, political, professional, social
- VERB + CONNECTION have I have some good business connections in New York.  $\diamond$  He has connections (= he knows important people who would be able to help him). | use She used her connections to get the job.

#### connoisseur noun

- ADJ. great, real Only the real connoisseur could tell the difference between these two wines. | art, music, wine
- PREP. ~of a great connoisseur of Japanese art

### connotation noun

- ADJ. strong | wider The notion of abuse has wider connotations than the physical. | negative, pejorative | positive | humorous | moral, racial, sexual
- VERB + CONNOTATION carry, have That word has

strong sexual connotations. | attach, give sth the negative connotations attached to the word 'academic'

• PREP ~of The word carries connotations of romance.

#### conquest noun

- ADJ. rapid the rapid conquest of Madrid | military | Norman, Roman, Spanish, etc. the Roman conquest of Britain | sexual
- VERB + CONQUEST make The army made many conquests in the east. | complete
- PREP. by/through ~ He continued to expand his kingdom by conquest.

#### conscience noun

- ADJ. clear, easy, good I have a clear conscience. | bad, guilty, terrible, troubled, uneasy | civic, moral, political, social a government with no social conscience
- VERB + CONSCIENCE have He had no conscience about taking his brother's money. | appease, ease, salve, soothe After the feast she spent a week dieting to salve her conscience. | prick, trouble | appeal to, arouse, rouse, stir | wrestle with He wrestled with his conscience all night long.
- CONSCIENCE + VERB trouble sb Her conscience was troubling her a little. | dictate sth My conscience dictates that I resign.
- PREP. on your ~ I'm sure she has something on her conscience. ♦ It was on his conscience that he hadn't called her.
- PHRASES a crisis of conscience, freedom of conscience, in (all/good) conscience (= honestly) We cannot in all conscience refuse to help. a matter of conscience. This question is a matter of individual conscience. a pang/prick/twinge of conscience I had a sudden pang of conscience that I really ought to tell the truth. the voice of conscience She refused to listen to the voice of conscience.

#### conscious adj.

### 1 aware of sth

- VERBS be, seem | become | remain
- ADV. acutely, deeply (formal), extremely, highly, intensely, terribly, very She became acutely conscious that someone was watching her. ♦ We are now deeply conscious of these issues. | fully, perfectly | increasingly | hardly I was hardly conscious of my surroundings. | clearly | dimly, vaguely He fell, and was dimly conscious of Tara standing over him. | painfully All the time he was painfully conscious of how hard it was going to be to explain. | environmentally, politically, socially The company is extremely environmentally conscious (= aware of environmental problems and how to deal with them).
- ullet PREP. of I am very conscious of the need for secrecy.
- PHRASES fashion/health/safety/security conscious fashion conscious teenagers

#### 2 able to see/hear/feel

- VERBS be | become | remain She remained conscious throughout the operation.
- ADV. fully The patient is not yet fully conscious. | barely, hardly One man was so drunk as to be barely conscious. | half I was only half conscious.

### consciousness noun

- 1 being able to see/hear/feel things
  - ADJ. full | higher to a pire to a higher consciousness | individual | human
  - VERB + CONSCIOUSNESS lose She hit her head on a rock and lost consciousness. | recover, regain | bring sb back to The cold water brought me back to full consciousness. | enter The words slowly entered her consciousness.
  - PHRASES a level/state of consciousness an altered state of consciousness

### 2 being aware of sth

- ADJ. full I left the room with full consciousness of the impression I would make. | growing | altered | collective, public | national | modern | black | working-class | class, environmental, feminist, green, political, religious, social a new political consciousness among young people | false (technical) She sees racism as a form of false consciousness, where a society collectively believes untrue things about other races.
- VERB + CONSCIOUSNESS develop, raise They have succeeded in raising consciousness on many issues. | enter imagery that has entered the national consciousness through the media | be lodged in, lodge itself in The idea firmly lodged itself in the public consciousness.
- PREP. in (the) ~ a key position in feminist consciousness | ~among, ~of a growing consciousness of environmental issues among children

### conscription noun

- ADJ. universal | military
- VERB + CONSCRIPTION introduce | abolish, end avoid He injured himself to avoid conscription.

#### consensus noun

- ADJ. broad, clear, common, general, overwhelming, strong | emerging, growing | tacit, unspoken | international, national | political, social
- QUANT. degree, level
- VERB + CONSENSUS achieve, arrive at, reach | break He was the first to break the consensus and criticize the proposal.
- CONSENSUS + VERB **exist** No clear consensus exists over the next stage of the scheme. | **emerge** A general consensus on the problem is beginning to emerge.
- CONSENSUS + NOUN view
- PREP. by ~ They have always governed by consensus. |
- ~about/on/over It is difficult to reach a consensus about electoral reform. ~among/between no consensus among the members
- PHRASES a consensus of opinion The general consensus of opinion is that a high-fat diet is bad for you. a lack of consensus

### consent noun

- ADJ. full | common, general, mutual | express | tacit Your silence implies tacit consent to these proposals. | informed Doctors must obtain the informed consent of all patients before giving any treatment. | prior No action can be taken without the prior consent of the owner. | formal, written | parental
- VERB + CONSENT give (sb), grant (sb) You must give written consent before the documents can be released. | refuse (sb), withhold | gain, get, have, obtain Do you have the consent of your employer? | require, seek
- PREP. by (common/general/mutual) ~ The contract can only be broken by mutual consent. with/without sb's ~ Your property cannot be sold without your consent. | ~ for He gave his consent for treatment. ~ from consent from the parents ~ to He withheld his consent to the marriage.
- PHRASES the age of consent (= the age at which sb is legally old enough to agree to have a sexual relationship)

### consent verb

- ADV. freely | kindly He has kindly consented to give us some of his valuable time.
- PREP. to Her father would not consent to the marriage.

### consequence noun

• ADJ. full | far-reaching, important, profound | adverse, bad, catastrophic, damaging, dangerous, devastating, dire, disastrous, fatal, harmful, negative, serious, severe, terrible, tragic, unfortunate, unpleasant |

- beneficial, good, positive | major, main | direct, immediate | indirect | inevitable, necessary | likely, possible, potential | logical, natural | long-term, short-term | unintended | ecological, economic, electoral, environmental, financial, legal, physical, political, social to face up to the physical consequences of ageing
- VERB + CONSEQUENCE have, lead to The practice had far-reaching environmental consequences. | accept, bear, face (up to), suffer, take You must accept the full consequences of your behaviour.
- CONSEQUENCE + VERB arise, ensue, follow the important electoral consequences that will follow from this decision
- PREP. as a ~ Hundreds of people lost their jobs as a direct consequence of the merger. in ~ (of) (formal) The child was born deformed in consequence of an injury to its mother. | ~ for This could have serious consequences for the economy.

#### conservation noun

- ADJ. energy, environmental, forest, nature, soil, water, wildlife | bird, elephant, etc. | architectural, building | art, painting/paintings
- ◆ CONSERVATION NOUN body, group, organization | efforts, measure, policy, programme, project, scheme, work | area No new building is permitted in conservation areas.

#### conservatism noun

- ADJ. diehard. entrenched | moderate, relative | inherent, innate, natural the innate conservatism of British businessmen | economic, fiscal, ideological, political, religious, social
- PREP. ~in people's conservatism in musical taste

#### conservative noun

• ADJ. diehard, dyed-in-the-wool, hardline, staunch | right-wing | back-bench disagreement among back-bench Conservatives | senior Senior Conservatives are opposed to the change. | political

### conservative adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. deeply, extremely, highly, profoundly, very | increasingly | largely, predominantly | fairly, rather, relatively | basically, essentially She takes a basically conservative view of society. | generally | innately, instinctively, naturally the army's innately conservative values | notoriously Banks are notoriously conservative about their dealings with clients. | traditionally a traditionally conservative profession | culturally, morally, politically, socially the culturally conservative world of commerce and industry

### consider verb

- ADV. **carefully, seriously**  $\Gamma m$  seriously considering the possibility of emigrating. | **briefly** I did briefly consider going on my own.
- PREP. for We are considering her for the job of designer.

### consideration noun

- 1 careful thought about sth
  - ADJ. careful, detailed, full, serious | adequate, due, proper, sufficient | special, urgent | active
  - VERB + CONSIDERATION give sth, take sth into We will give your proposals serious consideration. > You must take the size of the room into consideration. | deserve, need, require | receive
  - PREP. **after** ~ After due consideration, it was decided not to offer her the job. **for sb's** ~ I enclose the report for your consideration. **in** ~ **of** (formal) (= as payment for sth), **on** ~

On consideration, we have decided not to come. under ~ proposals under active consideration

#### 2 thinking about other people's wishes and feelings

- VERB + CONSIDERATION have Have some consideration for those without a job. | show sb, treat sb with She showed little consideration for the beginners.
- PREP. out of ~ He did it out of consideration for his daughter. ~ for

### 3 sth you think about when deciding sth

- ADJ. main, major, important, prime | overriding, paramount | minor | aesthetic, commercial, economic, environmental, ethical, financial, health, legal, moral, personal, political, practical, safety, security
- VERB + CONSIDERATION take account of, take into account There are several important safety considerations that must be taken into account.

#### consist verb

#### PHRASAL VERB

#### consist of sth

• ADV. entirely, exclusively, merely, only, simply, solely *Their conversation consisted almost entirely of gossip.* | chiefly, essentially, largely, mainly, mostly, predominantly, primarily, principally

### consistency noun

- 1 always having the same standard/opinions, etc.
  - ADJ. absolute, complete, total | great, remarkable | internal
  - QUANT. degree, level
  - VERB + CONSISTENCY show He has shown remarkable consistency in his exam results. | achieve, ensure, maintain | lack
  - PREP. ~ in/of a consistency in/of approach ~ with to maintain consistency with past practice

### 2 thickness/firmness of a liquid substance

- ADJ. thick, thin | soft, stiff | creamy, smooth | sticky | dropping Add milk to produce a soft dropping consistency. | correct, right Knead the dough to the right consistency.
- VERB + CONSISTENCY have The mixture should have the consistency of thick cream. | give, produce

#### consistent adj.

1 always behaving in the same way

- VERBS be | remain
- ADV. highly, remarkably, very | absolutely, completely, entirely, quite, wholly *His attitude isn't absolutely consistent*. | largely | fairly, reasonably

#### 2 in agreement with sth

- VERBS be, seem | remain
- ADV. completely, entirely, fully, perfectly | broadly, largely | fairly, quite, reasonably | internally His argument is not even internally consistent (= different parts of the argument contradict each other). | mutually It is desirable that domestic and EU law should be mutually consistent. | logically
- PREP. across These findings are consistent across all the studies. with The figures are fully consistent with last year's results.

### consolation noun

- ADJ. great | small
- VERB + CONSOLATION have She had the consolation of coming second in her last race of the day. | seek He went to seek consolation in the local pub. | draw, find, gain, take He drew little consolation from this fact. ⋄ When her mother died, she found consolation in her religious beliefs. ⋄ Although we lost the game, we took some consolation from the fact that we played well. | afford (sb), bring (sb),

**offer** (**sb**), **provide** (**sb with**) The next match will probably offer them the consolation of winning.

.....

- PREP. ~for providing consolation for her loss  $\diamond$  There is some consolation for fans because the team still stands a chance of winning the local championship. ~to The children were a great consolation to me at that time.
- PHRASES be (of) little/small/some consolation to sb This news was of little consolation to us. if it is any consolation (to sb) If it's any consolation to you, the weather here is also awful. sb's one/only consolation When she lost her job, her only consolation was that she had some savings in the bank.

#### conspicuous adj.

- VERBS be, feel, seem | become | make sb Its colouring makes it highly conspicuous.
- ADV. highly, very | rather, somewhat The new building was rather conspicuous. | horribly, uncomfortably The stain on her dress was horribly conspicuous.

### conspiracy noun

- ADJ. criminal, political charges of criminal conspiracy and corruption | alleged | international, worldwide
- VERB + CONSPIRACY **be involved in, be part of** *I suspected that he was involved in the conspiracy.* > *This action was part of a conspiracy to deceive the public.* | **organize** *Who organized the conspiracy against the president?* | **uncover** *Party officials have uncovered a conspiracy to discredit the prime minister.*
- PREP. ~ against a conspiracy against the king ~ between a conspiracy between the police and the right-wing parties
- PHRASES a conspiracy of silence There is a conspiracy of silence about the killer (= nobody will say what they know).
- ⇒ Note at CRIME (for more verbs)

#### constable noun

- ADJ. police | Chief, Detective | beat, special, uniformed The force hopes to increase the number of its beat constables.  $\diamond$  Special constables provide part-time assistance for the regular police force.
- PHRASES the rank of constable

### constant adj.

- VERBS be | remain, stay The level of unemployment remains fairly constant at around 10%. | hold sth (technical), keep sth All variables except one must be held constant.  $\diamond$  The temperature must be kept constant.
- ADV. remarkably | absolutely | almost, nearly, virtually | fairly, reasonably, relatively | more or less, roughly
- PREP. across These figures were virtually constant across the 1991 and 2001 censuses.

### consternation noun

- ADJ. considerable, great | widespread
- VERB + CONSTERNATION cause, create, fill sb with The announcement created surprise and consternation. ♦ The thought of meeting him filled me with consternation. | express, feel, greet sth with Many greeted his resignation with consternation.
- PREP. in ~ She stared at me in consternation. | ~ among There is some consternation among business leaders.

### constipated adj.

- VERBS be | become, get | make sb
- ADV. severely, very | a bit, slightly

### constipation noun

- ADJ. severe | acute, chronic
- QUANT. bout
- VERB + CONSTIPATION have, suffer from | cause | prevent
- ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

### constituency noun

#### 1 district that elects an MP

- ADJ. important, key | local | marginal (= won or lost by only a small number of votes) The Tories are concentrating their campaign in the key marginal constituencies.
- | target | electoral, parliamentary | inner-city, urban | suburban | county, rural | multi-member, single-member Japan's electoral system of multi-member constituencies
- VERB CONSTITUENCY **be elected for/to, represent** She was elected to a rural constituency. ⋄ He represents a constituency in the north of England.
- CONSTITUENCY + NOUN boundaries | MP
- PREP. in a/the ~ the people in this constituency

### 2 group in society likely to support a particular party

- ADJ. broad, wider | natural, traditional These people are Labour's natural constituency. | political, social
- VERB + CONSTITUENCY **appeal to** The party needs to appeal to a broader constituency.
- PREP. in a/the~

#### constitution noun

- 1 laws/rules of a country
  - ADJ. federal, state | codified, written Britain does not have a written constitution. | unwritten | draft, proposed | interim
  - VERB + CONSTITUTION draft, draw up, prepare plans to draft a new constitution | have | adopt, approve. enact. promulgate, ratify The new constitution will be adopted next year. | amend Parliament will vote to amend the constitution. | contravene, violate The president's actions violate the constitution. | suspend The constitution was suspended and the army was placed in full control. | be enshrined in These principles are enshrined in the country's constitution.
  - CONSTITUTION + VERB forbid sth, guarantee sth, stipulate sth The constitution stipulated that a general election must be held within 120 days.
  - PREP. according to/under a/the ~ Under the constitution, an election must be called every five years. in a/the ~ These rights are established in the federal constitution.
  - PHRASES an amendment to a constitution, a clause in a constitution, the principles of a constitution, the provisions/terms of a constitution

### 2 ability of the body to stay healthy

- ADJ. good, strong | weak
- VERB + CONSTITUTION have The child had a weak constitution and was always ill.

### constrained adj.

- VERBS be, feel
- ADV. severely, tightly She felt tightly constrained by her family commitments.

### constraint noun

- ADJ. important, major | severe, tight The government has placed tight constraints on spending this year. | budget financial
- VERB + CONSTRAINT impose, place, put | remove
- PREP. within a/the ~ We have to work within severe constraints. without ~ I felt free to speak to her without constraint. | ~ on/upon There are major financial constraints on all schools.

### construction noun

#### 1 roads/buildings

- ADJ. gigantic, huge, large, massive massive constructions of bamboo and paper | basic, simple It has a basic construction of brick under a tiled roof | complex | heavy the heavy construction industry | solid walls of solid construction | careful The drainage system needs careful construction. | brick, fibreglass, steel, timber, timber-frame, wooden a two-storey brick construction ◊ a schoolhouse of brick construction | bridge, building, canal, house/housing, railway, road Road and bridge construction is underway.
- VERB CONSTRUCTION begin, start | complete Construction of the new road has now been completed.
- CONSTRUCTION + VERB be underway
- CONSTRUCTION + NOUN industry, sector | company, firm, group | project, programme | contract | job | work | worker | site, yard | costs | materials | method, process, technique
- PREP. during (the) ~ Major engineering challenges will be faced during construction. under ~ A new factory is under construction.

#### 2 grammar

ADJ. grammatical, linguistic, sentence, syntactic | active, passive | adjectival, infinitive, predicative

#### 3 interpretation

- ADJ. literal | logical, sensible | proper, true ruling on the proper construction to be given to section 78 of the Act | strict a strict construction of the clause | ideological, social, theoretical changes in the social construction of marriage (= the meaning of marriage in society)
- VERB + CONSTRUCTION give sth, put on sth What construction do you put on this letter (= what do you think it means)?

#### consult verb

- ADV. widely We consulted quite widely before deciding what to do. | closely | adequately, properly They felt they had not been properly consulted.
- VERB + CONSULT need to, should If the pain persists you should consult your doctor.
- PREP **about** I need to consult my teacher about changing my course. **with** We are consulting closely with our partners and allies.

### consultant noun

1 sb who gives advice

- ADJ. business, design, financial, management, public relations | independent, outside
- VERB + CONSULTANT act as He was happy to act as a consultant to the company. | bring in, employ (sb as), engage (sb as), hire (sb as), use We brought in a management consultant to sort out the mess.
- PREP. ~in a consultant in design, printing and advertising ~ on a consultant on business ethics ~ to/with They work as consultants to a software company.

  ⇒ Note at JOB

#### 2 hospital doctor of high rank

- ADJ. hospital, NHS She is now a hospital consultant.
- CONSULTANT + NOUN cardiologist, gynaecologist, obstetrician, paediatrician, pathologist, physician, psychiatrist, etc.
- PREP. ~in a consultant in psychiatry

  ⇒ Note at DOCTOR

#### consultation noun

• ADJ. close | extensive, full, wide | proper | joint a joint consultation with doctors and patients | public There will be a period of public consultation before a decision is reached.

- VERB + CONSULTATION have, hold The prime minister will hold a consultation with all the relevant groups.
- CONSULTATION + NOUN document, paper | period
- PREP. in ~ with The scheme was developed in close consultation with the local community. without ~ They have taken this decision without any consultation. | ~ about/on The company has promised wide consultation on its expansion plans. ~ between a consultation between teachers and parents ~ with We need more consultation with trade unions.

#### consumer noun

- ADJ. big, great, large The UK is the biggest consumer of tropical hardwoods after Japan. | average, ordinary | potential | passive Mass culture turns audiences into passive consumers, their participation limited to the choice between buying and not buying. | sophisticated | domestic, foreign | commercial, industrial | green Green consumers should be wary of manufacturers' claims that their products are environmentally friendly. | electricity, energy
- VERB + CONSUMER supply supplying domestic consumers | persuade | exploit to exploit consumers by charging a high price | protect What can be done to protect the ordinary consumer from unscrupulous service operators? | satisfy
- CONSUMER + VERB buy sth, spend sth
- CONSUMER NOUN durables, electronics, goods, products, services the market for consumer durables | attitudes, awareness, behaviour, choice, confidence, demand, expenditure, needs, preferences, spending, tastes | protection, rights | group, organization, watchdog Consumer watchdogs have accused banks of 'appalling arrogance' in the way they treat customers. | society We are living in a consumer society. | market | prices | boom Government policy encouraged a consumer boom followed by a deep recession. | boycott The country could face a consumer boycott of its beef exports.
- PREP. among ~ two years of research among consumers

### consumption noun

- ADJ. heavy, high the country with the highest fuel consumption in the world | low | average | overall, total | excessive | conspicuous (= buying expensive goods in order to impress people and show how rich you are) | annual, daily Annual consumption of wine has risen from five to eleven litres per head. | per capita | domestic, local, home It is important that the recovery be export-led rather than led by domestic consumption. | foreign, world | household | individual, personal | mass | public | private | future households that save for future consumption | alcohol, beer, cigarette, food, meat, tobacco, water | electricity, energy, fuel, gas, oil, petrol, power
- QUANT. level
- VERB + CONSUMPTION boost, encourage, increase, stimulate Doctors say that children need to increase their consumption of fruit and vegetables.  $\diamond$  The industry faced a serious challenge in trying to stimulate consumption. | cut down, reduce You need to reduce your alcohol consumption.
- CONSUMPTION + VERB go up, increase, rise | decline, decrease, fall, go down
- CONSUMPTION + NOUN expenditure, spending | figures, levels | habits, patterns
- PREP. for sb's ~ (= intended to be read or heard by sb) The documents were for the committee rather than for public consumption.
- PHRASES fit/unfit for human consumption (= safe/not safe to be eaten) meat that is unfit for human consumption

#### contact noun

156

1 meeting/talking/writing to sb

- ADJ. close She is still in close contact with Sarah. | regular | direct Have you had any direct contact with the director of the company? | face-to-face
- VERB + CONTACT be in, have | come into, establish, get in, make In his job, he comes into contact with many different people. 

   We first established contact with the organization in 1999. 

   When I arrive in New York, I'll get in contact with him. | put sb in I put my cousin in contact with a friend who works at the company. | keep, maintain, stay in Maintaining contact after many years can be difficult. | break off | lose
- PREP. ~ between There has been no contact between them for several years. ~ with I have very little contact with Simon now.

### 2 person you know who can help you

- ADJ. good, useful, valuable | business, personal
- VERB + CONTACT have He has a lot of good contacts in the music industry. | build up, make It takes time to build up contacts. \$\rightarrow I\$ made a lot of useful business contacts at the conference.

### 3 when people/things touch each other

- ADJ. **physical**, **sexual** The disease is transmitted through physical contact.
- VERB + CONTACT come into Do not let the glue come into contact with water.
- PREP. in ~ For a brief moment their lips were in contact.
  on ~ The light will go out on contact with water. | ~ between There should be no contact between the separate samples. ~ with

#### contact verb

- ADV. immediately | directly | personally | by email, by phone/telephone He can be contacted by phone on the telephone number given below.
- PHRASES do not hesitate to contact sb Please do not hesitate to contact me if you have any questions.

### contact lens noun

- ADJ. gas-permeable, hard, soft | daily-wear | tinted
- VERB + CONTACT LENS have in, wear | put in | remove, take out | clean, disinfect | rinse, soak

### contagious adj.

- VERBS be. prove The new disease proved contagious.
- ADV. highly, very Enthusiasm is highly contagious.

### container noun

1 box/bottle/packet, etc.

- ADJ. shallow | airtight, closed, sealed, watertight | insulated | empty | full | durable Store food in durable containers with lids. | recyclable, refillable | childproof, child resistant | ideal, suitable, useful Tubes are the ideal container for paint as air is excluded. | special | storage | aluminium, cardboard, glass, metal, plastic, steel, wooden | food, milk, water
- VERB + CONTAINER fill Fill the container with water. | store sth in
- CONTAINER + VERB contain sth, hold sth a container holding five litres
- PREP. in a/the ~ Keep the seeds in an airtight container. | ~for childproof containers for dangerous substances ~ of a container of milk

### 2 large metal box for transporting goods

- ADJ. empty | full | bulk, cargo
- CONTAINER + VERB contain sth, hold sth containers holding shipments of bananas
- CONTAINER + NOUN lorry, ship, truck | port

### contaminated adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. badly, heavily, highly A lot of our drinking water is now heavily contaminated. | potentially
- PREP. with The meat was believed to be contaminated with salmonella.

#### contamination noun

- ADJ. massive, serious, widespread | cross- Chopping boards can be a source of cross-contamination. | environmental, food | bacterial, radioactive
- QUANT. **level** There is already a high level of environmental contamination.
- VERB + CONTAMINATION avoid, prevent | reduce
- PREP. ~by Always keep food covered to prevent contamination by flies. ~from There is a danger of serious contamination from radioactive waste. ~ with Wash everything thoroughly to avoid contamination with bacteria.
- PHRASES a source of contamination

### contemplate verb

- ADV. **seriously** She was seriously contemplating working abroad.
- VERB + CONTEMPLATE be prepared to, be willing to Are you prepared to contemplate retraining? | cannot, could not | refuse to
- PHRASES too awful/horrible/horrific to contemplate The thought of war was too awful to contemplate.

### contemplation noun

- ADJ. quiet, silent | deep
- VERB + CONTEMPLATION be deep in, be lost in She was lost in contemplation of the scene in front of her.
- PREP. in ~ (of) He spent many hours in deep contemplation. | ~ of the contemplation of beauty

### contemporary adj.

- 1 belonging to the same time as sb/sth else
  - VERBS be
  - ADV. strictly She used only strictly contemporary documents to research the book. | almost. nearly | broadly, roughly a period broadly contemporary with the Shang dynasty
  - PREP. with a composer contemporary with Beethoven

#### 2 modern

- VERBS be
- ADV. very His work is very contemporary.

### contempt noun

- 1 lack of respect
  - ADJ. deep, utter, withering | cold, icy | healthy She'd developed what she considered a healthy contempt for authority. | barely/thinly disguised
  - VERB + CONTEMPT feel, have, hold sb/sth in He felt nothing but contempt for them. ◇ Politicians seem to be generally held in contempt by the police. | betray, demonstrate, display, show His remarks betray an utter contempt for the truth (= are completely false). | develop | regard sb/sth with, treat sb/sth with | deserve I shall treat that suggestion with the contempt it deserves.
  - PREP. ~ for He has a deep contempt for racists. | beneath ~ His treatment of his children is beneath contempt (= so bad it is not even worth feeling contempt for). with ~ She looked at him with barely disguised contempt.

### 2 (also contempt of court) refusal to obey a court

- ADJ. civil, criminal
- VERB + CONTEMPT **be held in** She was held in contempt for refusing to testify.
- PREP. in~

### contemptuous adj.

- VERBS be, feel, sound Her voice sounded almost contemptuous.
- ADV. savagely | utterly | almost | rather | openly
- PREP. of He was utterly contemptuous of her efforts.

#### contender noun

- ADJ. serious, strong | leading, main, major, number one, obvious, top | genuine, likely, possible
- PREP. ~ for a strong contender for the gold medal

#### content noun

### 1 contents things inside sth

• VERB + CONTENTS **empty** She emptied the contents of her bag on the floor

### 2 amount of a substance that sth contains

• ADJ. high foods with a high fibre content | low | alcohol, calorie, carbon, fat, fibre, moisture, protein, sugar. sulphur, vitamin, etc.

### content adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, seem
- ADV. perfectly, quite, utterly  $\Gamma m$  perfectly content just to lie in the sun. | fairly, reasonably, relatively | apparently | curiously, strangely Shefelt curiously content.
- PREP. with She seemed quite content with the idea.

#### contented adi.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem
- ADV. deeply, extremely, very He gave a deeply contented sigh. | perfectly, quite

### contention noun

#### 1 opinion that sb expresses

- ADJ. main Her main contention is that staff should get better training.
- VERB + CONTENTION support There is no evidence to support her contention. | reject

#### 2 disagreement between people ·

- PREP. ~between There is no contention between the two groups.
- PHRASES an area of contention, a bone/point/source of contention Where to go on holiday is always a bone of contention in our family.

#### contentious adj.

- VERBS be, prove | become | remain
- ADV. highly, very Abortion is a highly contentious issue. | rather, somewhat | politically

### contentment noun

- ADJ. deep, quiet, real, true He gazed out to sea, with a feeling of deep contentment.
- $\bullet$  VERB + CONTENTMENT find They finally found contentment in living a simple life.
- PREP. with ~ She sighed with contentment.
- PHRASES a feeling of contentment

#### contest noun

• ADJ. close, closely fought, equal, even | one-sided, unequal The contest was too one-sided to be exciting. | open This contest is wide open: any of half a dozen teams could win it. | fair The other bidders for the contract complained that it had not been a fair contest. | exciting, good, great, thrilling | bitter | head-to-head The contestants are eliminated one by one until the last two compete in a head-to-head contest. | global, international, local, national, regional | election/electoral, guberna-

# torial, leadership, political, presidential | beauty, song, sporting, talent

- VERB + CONTEST have, hold, run We have three major beauty contests a year. ⋄ Sporting contests are held in the arena. | compete in, enter, take part in A third candidate has entered the contest for the Republican nomination. | win, lose
- CONTEST VERB take place
- PREP. during a/the ~ During the election contest newspapers are not allowed to publish public opinion polls. in a/the ~ Both sides are predicting victory in this close contest. out of a/the ~ Jackson has injured his knee and is now out of the contest. | ~against They won the doubles contest against the Williams sisters. ~ between the contest between these two great boxers ~ for the contest for the leadership of the party ~ over In the animal kingdom intruders usually lose contests over territories. ~ with The New Zealanders are looking forward to future contests with South Africa.
- PHRASES **be no contest** (= used when one side in a contest is much stronger than the other and is sure to win). **the winner of a contest**

#### contest verb

### 1 in a competition

• ADV. bitterly, fiercely, hotly, keenly *The election was bitterly contested.* | successfully, unsuccessfully

#### 2 oppose

• ADV. fiercely, hotly, strongly, vigorously His views on evolution are strongly contested by other scientists. | successfully, unsuccessfully Defence lawyers successfully contested the case

#### context noun

- ADJ. broad, general, larger, overall, wider You can't just look at it in terms of the immediate problem. You've got to see it in a wider context. | narrow | immediate A work which transcends its immediate historical context and speaks to later generations. | correct, proper, real, right | appropriate, realistic, relevant to present examples of language in use in an appropriate context | certain, given, particular, specific These actions only have meaning within certain specific contexts. | original | changed, changing, different, new, novel | meaningful Children need meaningful contexts for their work in science. | neutral | contemporary, modern | everyday, normal | global, international, local, national, regional | human It is natural to find conflict in the work environment, in the family, or any other human context. | communicative, conversational | experimental, practical, theoretical | classroom, school | business, commercial, cultural, economic, educational, fictional, geographical, historical, legal, literary, political, religious, social | Christian, Islamic, etc. | African, Asian, etc.
- VERB + CONTEXT offer (sb), provide (sb with) Institutions provide a context in which individuals can take on different roles. | place sth in, put sth into, set sth in This speech needs to be set in the context of Britain in the 1960s. | consider/examine/look at/see/understand/view sth in His decision can only be understood in context. | quote sth out of, take sth out of Her reply was quoted out of context and seemed to mean something quite different from what she had intended.
- PREP. in (a/the) ~ Similar problems have arisen in other contexts. within a/the ~ You've got to look at these remarks within the context of the recent scandals. | ~ for a neutral context for sharing and debating ideas
- PHRASES a range/variety of contexts

#### continent noun

• ADJ. Antarctic, Australian, African, etc.

- VERB + CONTINENT **cross** the first railway to cross the North American continent
- CONTINENT + VERB drift The evidence that the continents have drifted is overwhelming.
- PREP. across a/the ~ He travelled across continents in his quest for adventure. on the ~ Wolves are still found on the continent of Europe.

### contingent noun

158

- ADJ. large, strong, substantial | military, naval, police | British, UN, etc.
- PREP. ~from a strong contingent from Camberwell Art School~of a large contingent of American troops

### continuation noun

- ADJ. direct | natural
- VERB + CONTINUATION see The years 2000-01 saw the continuation of the university's planned expansion. | ensure | be seen as His research could be seen as a natural continuation of the work done by Professor Lang.

### continuity noun

- ADJ. greater | remarkable | unbroken After twelve or thirteen centuries of unbroken continuity the landscape was being changed out of all recognition. | underlying | historical, narrative
- VERB + CONTINUITY need | ensure, give sb/sth, maintain, provide (sb/sth with), secure More liaison between the old manager and the new one should ensure greater continuity. | break The author deliberately breaks the narrative continuity in order to confound the reader's expectations.
- PREP. ~ between There is often a lack of continuity between one government and the next. ~in historical continuity in the feminist movement
- PHRASES a lack of continuity, a need for continuity the need for continuity of employment a sense of continuity giving children a sense of continuity

### contraception noun

- ADJ. effective, safe | artificial | emergency | oral
- ullet VERB + CONTRACEPTION **practise**, **use** A lot of couples now practise contraception.  $\Diamond$  They never used any contraception.
- PHRASES the availability of contraception, a form/method of contraception a very reliable method of contraception

### contraceptive noun

- ADJ. effective | oral
- VERB + CONTRACEPTIVE use

#### contract noun

### 1 written agreement

- ADJ. long-term, permanent | casual, fixed-term, short-term | three-year, two-year, etc. | formal, written | verbal | legal, valid | void The contract was declared void. | enforceable, unenforceable (law) | big, important, major | lucrative | business, commercial | employment, maintenance, research, service | catering, construction, haulage | marriage
- VERB + CONTRACT have Many workers do not have written contracts. | bid for, tender for Eighteen companies are bidding for the contract. | award (sb), give sb | get, win | lose The firm lost the contract to a large London company. | negotiate She managed to negotiate a permanent contract with the firm. | draw up, write | conclude, enter into, make, sign He entered into a contract with his former employer. | carry out, execute the firm carrying out the construction contract | cancel, end, repudiate (law), rescind (law), terminate Either party can

terminate the contract at any time. | be subject to The offer has been accepted, subject to contract (= the agreement is not legally binding before contracts are signed). | be in breach of, break, violate If you go on strike you will be in breach of contract. | enforce (law) | exchange (law) When a house is auctioned the successful bidder must exchange contracts immediately and pay a deposit.

- CONTRACT + VERB expire The contract expires at the end of next year. | be worth sth a series of major contracts worth millions of pounds
- CONTRACT + NOUN worker (= one on a fixed-term contract) | law
- PREP. in a/the ~ They put a clause in the contract stipulating that the work should be finished by next month. on a ~ He's on a three-year fixed-term contract. under ~ (to) At that stage of her career she was still under contract to one of the big Hollywood studios. under a/the ~ Under her contract of employment, Mrs Lee could not be required to work at a different site. | ~ between the contract between the employer and the employee ~ for They won a contract for the delivery of five fighter planes. ~ with Do you have a contract with vour employer?
- PHRASES (a) breach of contract The company is being sued for breach of contract. a contract of employment/sale You should make sure that you have a formal contract of employment. the terms of a contract By using cheaper materials, the company has broken the terms of its contract. under the terms of a contract Under the terms of the contract the job should have been finished yesterday.

#### 2 agreement to kill sb

- VERB + CONTRACT take out | have out He has a contract out on you.
- CONTRACT + NOUN killer, killing
- PREP. ~on She took out a contract on her ex-husband.

### contractor noun

- ADJ. external, independent, outside, private | government | approved a list of approved contractors | building, defence, electrical, engineering, haulage
- VERB + CONTRACTOR employ, hire, use We'll need to employ a building contractor to do the work.

### contradict verb

- ADV clearly, completely, directly, flatly John's account of the event directly contradicts Stephen's.
- VERB + CONTRADICT appear to, seem to

### contradiction noun

- ADJ. complete, direct, flat | flagrant, glaring, manifest, obvious | basic, fundamental *There's a basic contradiction in the whole idea of paying for justice.* | inherent | apparent | internal
- PREP. in ~to/with That's in direct contradiction to what he said yesterday. | ~ between There is an apparent contradiction between the needs of workers and those of employers. ~ of That's a contradiction of what you just said.
- PHRASES a contradiction in terms The idea is almost a contradiction in terms.

### contradictory adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem, sound
- ADV. completely, directly, totally The evidence is completely contradictory. | quite, rather, somewhat | apparently, seemingly two apparently contradictory opinions | internally The argument is internally contradictory (= contradicts itself). | mutually The evidence demonstrates how easily people can hold mutually contradictory beliefs.
- PREP. to He did something contradictory to his orders.

### contrary adj.

- VERBS be, run, seem These results run contrary to our expectations. ♦ It seems contrary to common sense.
- ADV. completely, directly, entirely, quite, totally My own experience is completely contrary. ⋄ The new claim is directly contrary to what was originally stated. | clearly
- PREP. to Contrary to what the public was told, weapons were still being exported.
- PHRASES contrary to expectations Contrary to expectations, we didn't have any hold-ups on the journey. contrary to popular belief Contrary to popular belief, the economy is doing well.

#### contrast noun

- ADJ. clear, marked, sharp, stark, startling, striking, strong There is a stark contrast between the lives of the rich and those of the poor. | complete, direct
- VERB + CONTRAST make, offer, provide The fresh fruit provides a contrast to the rich chocolate pudding.
- PREP. by ~ When you look at their new system, ours seems very old-fashioned by contrast. in ~ (to/with) The company lost \$13 million this year, in contrast with a profit of \$15 million last year. | ~ between, ~ in The contrast in appearance between the sisters was striking. ~ to This busy social life was a complete contrast to his old quiet life.
- PHRASES stand in ... contrast to sb/sth Their attitudes towards love and marriage stand in stark contrast to those of their parents.

#### contrast verb

1 compare things in order to show differences

- ADV. **favourably**, **unfavourably** He contrasted her brashness unfavourably with his mother's gentleness.
- PREP. with
- PHRASES compare and contrast Compare and contrast the two main characters in the play.

### 2 be clearly different

- ADV. markedly, sharply, starkly, strikingly, strongly, vividly | nicely | oddly | favourably, unfavourably The open approach contrasts favourably with the exclusivity of some universities.
- PREP. with This statement contrasts starkly with his previous statements.

#### contravene verb

• ADV. **blatantly**, **clearly** blatantly contravening the rules of civilized warfare

### contravention noun

- ADJ. clear, direct
- PREP. in ~ of He was in direct contravention of the law. | ~ of This was a clear contravention of the rules.

#### contribute verb

### 1 give

- ADV. enormously, generously, greatly, handsomely, heavily, substantially His research has contributed enormously to our understanding of this disease. ⋄ Many people contributed generously to the appeal. | equally a situation where husband and wife contribute equally to the family budget | fully | financially
- VERB + CONTRIBUTE be asked to, be encouraged to
- PREP. to I would like to contribute to the church restoration fund. towards The company contributed £50 000 towards training costs.
- PHRASES have little/a lot/much to contribute (to sth) He had very little to contribute to the conversation.

#### 2 help cause sth

• ADV. greatly, largely, significantly, substantially Parental involvement contributes significantly to children's

learning. | effectively | further | actively, directly Unemployment contributes directly to homelessness. | indirectly | undoubtedly | unwittingly

• PREP. to Several factors might contribute to the development of the disease.

#### 3 write for a newspaper, etc.

- ADV. regularly a talented photographer who contributed regularly to 'The Face'
- PREP. **to** Students are encouraged to contribute articles to the university magazine.

#### contribution noun

- 1 sth that helps cause/increase sth
  - ADJ. important, significant | big, enormous, great, huge, major, strong, substantial | minor, modest, small | invaluable, positive, useful, valuable We like to think that we are making a positive contribution to society. | notable, outstanding
  - VERB + CONTRIBUTION make He made a major contribution to peace in the region.
  - PREP. ~to a valuable contribution to science

### 2 money given to help pay for sth

- ADJ. generous, large | small | voluntary We rely entirely on voluntary contributions.
- VERB + CONTRIBUTION make, offer, pay
- PREP. ~ to/towards Γd like to make a small contribution to the cost of the holiday.

### contributor noun

- ADJ. important, significant | big, large | main, principal | net net contributors to the economy | regular The core of regular contributors is essential to the magazine.
- PREP. ~to Carbon dioxide is the largest contributor to the greenhouse effect.

#### contrived adj.

- VERBS be, seem, sound
- ADV. highly, very highly contrived laboratory conditions | a little, rather, somewhat | carefully the carefully contrived image of party unity | cleverly, cunningly | artificially, deliberately

### control noun

- 1 power over sb/sth
  - ADJ. absolute, complete, full, total | effective, proper | close, strict Weeds should be kept under strict control. | direct | government, parental, political, state
  - VERB + CONTROL have | assume, establish. gain, get, take, win A military junta took control of the country. | keep, maintain, retain She struggled to keep control of her voice. | lose, relinquish He lost control of the car when he swerved to avoid a cyclist. | wrest attempts to wrest control of the town from government forces | get out of, go out of The car went out of control on the icy road. | reestablish, regain Enemy forces have now regained control of the area. | give sb/sth The idea is to give councils full control of their own budgets. | exercise, exert Editors do not exercise control over large sections of their newspapers. | bring/get sth under They soon got the situation under control.
  - PREP. beyond/outside your ~ Parking is outside my control. in ~ (of) The elected government is back in control. out of ~ I had this feeling that things were out of control. under (sb's) ~ Everything is under control ⋄ The department was under the control of Bryce Thompson. | ~ over They have little control over that side of the business.
  - PHRASES circumstances beyond sb's control The event has been cancelled due to circumstances beyond our control.

#### 2 limiting/managing sth

• ADJ. air-traffic, arms, birth, budgetary, cost, crowd,

gun, pest, pollution, quality, rent, social, stock, traffic *The police are experts in crowd control.* 

### 3 (usually controls) method of limiting/managing sth

- ADJ. strict, stringent, tight, tough | lax | border, export, price calls for tougher export controls
- VERB + CONTROL impose, introduce The government has imposed strict controls on new building. | tighten The country has tightened its border controls. | ease, relax plans to relax price controls | lift, remove
- PREP. ~ on They have introduced controls on public spending.

#### 4 for operating a machine

- ADJ. remote | volume
- VERB + CONTROL **take** Once we were in the air, I was allowed to take the controls.
- CONTROL + NOUN panel
- PREP. at the ~s Chief Air Officer Sedley was at the controls of the Boeing 707.

#### control verb

• ADV. carefully, strictly, tightly Conditions in the greenhouse are carefully controlled.  $\diamond$  Expenditure within the company is tightly controlled. | effectively, properly | centrally, directly

### controller noun

- ADJ. air traffic | programme He is the new programme controller for BBC2. | credit, financial, marketing, production | district, divisional, group, regional
- PREP. ~ for the company's marketing controller for the north-west
- ⇒ Note at JOB

### controversial adj.

- VERBS be, prove | become | remain
- ADV. extremely, highly, very a highly controversial subject | rather, somewhat | politically

### controversy noun

- ADJ. considerable, great, major | bitter, fierce, raging, violent | lively His views have excited a lively controversy among fellow scientists. | fresh, further, new, renewed | continued, continuing, long-standing, prolonged | public | political | religious, theological | academic, critical, scholarly
- VERB + CONTROVERSY arouse, cause, create, excite, fuel, give rise to, provoke, spark (off), stir up What they are doing is bound to stir up controversy. | be dogged by, be marked by, be riven by, be surrounded by This year's championships have been dogged by controversy. | avoid The prime minister seemed anxious to avoid controversy about these appointments. | run into The network ran into controversy over claims of faked documentary footage. | be no stranger to The MP, who is no stranger to controversy herself, said the scandal could have serious repercussions. | court The singer deliberately courts controversy with his racist and sexist lyrics.
- CONTROVERSY + VERB arise, break out A fierce controversy has broken out over the issue. | rage Controversy is raging over the route of the new motorway. | exist Controversy exists as to how safe these drugs are. | centre on sth The controversy centred on the issue of compensation for the victims. | surround sth Much controversy surrounds the new exam.
- PREP. amid ~ The minister has resigned amid continuing controversy over his education proposals. | ~ about/concerning/over There has been a lot of controversy over the use of these drugs. ~ among controversy among historians ~ between controversy between the two leaders ~ surrounding the bitter controversy surrounding

the introduction of the new regulations ~ with her longrunning controversy with fellow academics

• PHRASES a matter/source/subject of controversy, a storm of controversy The book raised a storm of controversy.

#### convenience noun

#### 1 being useful/easy/suitable

- ADJ. **great | extra** All our holiday chalets include a microwave and food processor for extra convenience. | administrative The system is based on administrative convenience rather than public benefit.
- CONVENIENCE + NOUN **food** The children like convenience food such as sausages or fish fingers and chips. | **store**
- PREP. at your ~ Can you telephone me at your convenience (= when it is convenient for you) to arrange a further meeting? for (your) ~ I keep my cookery books in the kitchen for convenience.  $\Diamond$  An order form is enclosed for your convenience.
- PHRASES a marriage of convenience (= a marriage for financial, political or practical reasons, not love), at your earliest convenience (business) (= as soon as possible), comfort and convenience In this resort you can enjoy all the comfort and convenience of modern tourism. for the sake of convenience We leave the keys near the front door for the sake of convenience.

#### 2 sth useful

• ADJ. great It's a great convenience living next door to a post office. | modern They wouldn't like to live without modern conveniences such as microwaves.

### convenient adj.

- VERBS be, prove. seem, sound | make sth | find sth I find the new system much more convenient.
- ADV. extremely, highly, very | quite | mutually We arranged a mutually convenient time to meet. | politically
- PREP. **for** Would this be convenient for you? ♦ The house is quite convenient for the shops.

#### convent noun

- ADJ. Carmelite, Catholic, Franciscan, Ursuline, etc.
- VERB + CONVENT **enter** She entered a convent (= became a nun) at the age of sixteen. | **leave** | **establish**, **found**, **set up** The nuns established a convent here in 1692.
- CONVENT + NOUN building, wall within the convent walls (= inside the convent) | education, school
- PREP. in a/the ~ She spent her whole life in a convent.
   ~ of the Convent of St Saviour

#### convention noun

#### 1 way sth is done

- ADJ. accepted, established, long-standing, old, traditional, well-established It's an established convention that the part of the prince is played by a woman. | normal, standard, usual | polite Her work refuses any concession to polite conventions of 'good taste'. | arbitrary | rigid, strict | cultural. legal, social the rigid social conventions of Victorian Britain | dramatic, fictional, literary, narrative, operatic, poetic The novel refuses to conform to the narrative conventions of 19th century realism. | orthographic, punctuation, rhetorical
- QUANT. set
- VERB + CONVENTION adhere to, conform to, follow, keep to, observe They followed the Greek convention of pinning gifts of money to the bride's dress. | be bound by, be hidebound by Life with the Leighs was not hidebound by rules or convention. | break (with), cut through, defy, flout She knew that she had broken an important social convention. ♦ He had the freedom of spirit to cut through

- convention.  $\diamond$  No young politician can afford to flout convention in this way.
- CONVENTION + VERB demand sth. dictate sth Convention dictated that dangerous physical action is the part of heroes, not heroines.
- PREP. according to/by~By convention, the Queen gives the Royal Assent to all measures passed by Parliament.
- PHRASES a break with convention In a surprising break with convention, she wore a red wedding dress. a matter of convention

#### 2 conference

- ADJ. annual | international, national | Democratic, Republican, etc. | careers, constitutional, party, political A constitutional convention was elected to try to agree on a new form of government.
- VERB + CONVENTION arrange, have, hold, organize | attend, go to | address He addressed the annual Republican convention.
- CONVENTION VERB take place
- CONVENTION + NOUN centre | delegate
- PREP. at a/the ~ She was at the Democratic convention.
- PHRASES delegates to a convention

### 3 international agreement

- ADJ. global, international | European, UN/United Nations, etc. | climate, human rights, etc. | draft
- VERB + CONVENTION adopt, ratify, sign Over 60 countries have yet to ratify the climate convention. | adhere to, comply with Most countries have adhered to the convention. | breach This practice breaches the arms convention.
- CONVENTION + VERB apply, govern sth a convention governing the conditions under which mining is permitted | establish sth The convention established procedures for the transport of toxic waste. | ban sth
- PREP. under a/the ~ This is forbidden under the European Convention on Human Rights. | ~ between the 1869 convention between Turkey and Persia ~ for the Berne Convention for the Conservation of European Wildlife ~ on the 1951 United Nations Convention on refugees
- PHRASES a breach of a convention

### conventional adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. highly, very | entirely, quite, strictly | largely | fairly, pretty, rather, relatively, somewhat

#### conversation noun

- ADJ. brief, short | lengthy, long We engaged in a long conversation. | endless listening to endless conversations about high prices and food shortages | casual, everyday, general, informal, normal, ordinary It's not a subject that often crops up in casual conversation. | intimate, personal, private | face-to-face | overheard, recorded, taped | phone/telephone | civilized, polite We sat making polite conversation and feeling rather uncomfortable. | friendly, pleasant | animated | fascinating, good, intelligent, interesting, stimulating He said that television had been the death of good conversation. | proper, real, serious There was no time for a proper conversation. | simple When you are struggling with an unfamiliar language, the simplest conversations can be misinterpreted. **strange** | **chance** A chance conversation led to a brilliant new career for the young catering student. | desultory, halting, stilted We carried on a rather halting conversation. I hushed, low-voiced, murmured, muted, muttered, quiet, whispered | shouted | one-sided, twoway Think of prayer as a two-way conversation. | imaginary | after-dinner | adult Young children become quickly bored by adult conversation.
- ullet QUANT. **snatch** I overheard snatches of a conversation between two doctors.
- VERB + CONVERSATION carry on, have, hold, make

You can't hold a private conversation there.  $\Diamond$  I tried to make conversation with the three silent people round the table. I begin, draw sb into, engage sb in, fall into, get into, open, start, strike up I got into conversation with one of the directors.  $\diamond$  He was waiting for her to open the conversation.  $\Diamond I$  was keen to strike up a conversation with him. | be deep in, be engaged in They were deep in conversation and didn't notice the time. I continue, keep up Cara kept up a one-sided conversation. | control, dominate | bring around/round, steer, turn I managed to bring the conversation round to why they were leaving.  $\diamond$  He tried to steer the conversation away from the topic of money.  $\diamond$ She turned the conversation to her work. | enter, join (in) | break off | conclude, end, finish | avoid She avoided conversation with the other passengers. | encourage I was courteous but didn't encourage conversation. | hear, listen to, overhear | interrupt | resume | have no  $\alpha$ plain girl who had no conversation (= could not make conversation) and no social graces

- CONVERSATION + VERB take place When did this conversation take place? | continue, proceed The conversation proceeded in French. | flow They all relaxed and conversation flowed freely. | come back/round to, drift, move on (to), switch, turn to, veer back/off The conversation drifted into family chat. \$\diamoldow{The conversation moved on to other things.}\$ The conversation turned to holidays in France. | cease, end, stop All conversation ceased and everyone turned round. \$\diamoldow{The conversation ended when the vacuum cleaner started up. | run out All too soon the stilted conversation ran out.
- PREP. during ~ In the Western world it is polite to maintain eye contact during conversation. in ~ with In the programme tonight we hear Dr Chris Toole in conversation with the artist Mary Witherspoon. | ~ about We had a long conversation about old cars. ~ between a conversation between Jane and her parents ~ on a conversation on the topic of activities for children ~ with I had an interesting conversation with Dick Whortly.
- PHRASES an attempt at conversation She ignored all my attempts at conversation. be in close/deep/earnest conversation (with sb) Don was in close conversation with the girl on his right. a babble/buzz/hum of conversation She could hear him over the buzz of conversation and laughter during the course of (the) conversation During the course of conversation, it emerged that Sheila had lived in Nigeria. keep the conversation going Our hostess did her best to keep the conversation going. a lull in the conversation, a topic of conversation The main topic of conversation was the big football match.

### conversion noun

### 1 change to a new form/system/use

- ADJ. careful Today, after a careful conversion, it is a very comfortable and elegant country home. | barn, loft | office | currency There are no charges for currency conversion. | data, file | energy Cheap solar energy conversion has been the dream of some scientists since the 1970s.
- VERB + CONVERSION carry out, undertake
- PREP **~from**, **~into** A local building firm will carry out the conversion of the farm buildings into business units. **~to** conversion from analogue to digital data

#### 2 religious

- ADJ. religious | deathbed | overnight, sudden (figurative) her overnight conversion to market economics
- VERB + CONVERSION **experience**, **undergo** *In* the late eighties he underwent a religious conversion.
- CONVERSION + NOUN experience
- PREP. ~ from, ~ to her conversion from Buddhism to Christianity

#### 3 in rugby

• VERB + CONVERSION **kick | add** The try came in the third minute and Jon Bland added the conversion.

### convert noun

- ADJ. recent | enthusiastic | reluctant | Catholic, Jewish. etc.
- VERB + CONVERT become | gain, make, win an attempt to gain converts to Communism
- PREP. ~ from One of the early popes, Clement was a convert from paganism. ~ to a recent convert to Catholicism

#### convey verb

- ADV. clearly, vividly The novel vividly conveys the experience of growing up during the war. | accurately, adequately | effectively, successfully
- VERB + CONVEY can/could Gestures can convey meaning as well as words. | try to | manage to | fail to
- PREP. to He managed to convey his enthusiasm to her.

#### convict noun

• ADJ. escaped

#### convict verb

- ADV. rightly, wrongly
- PREP. **for** She was convicted for her part in the crime. **of** He was convicted of a serious driving offence.

#### conviction noun

#### 1 for a crime

- ADJ. earlier, previous | spent You are not obliged to acknowledge spent convictions. | successful | unsafe, wrongful The men's convictions were declared unsafe. | criminal | manslaughter, murder, etc.
- VERB + CONVICTION have He has three previous criminal convictions. | lead to A reward is offered for information leading to the conviction of the attacker. | obtain, secure They need strong evidence to secure a conviction. | escape He believes that too many defendants are escaping conviction by claiming that they are insane. | appeal against He appealed against his conviction for murder. | overturn, quash | uphold
- CONVICTION + NOUN rate The conviction rate for rape is extremely low.
- PREP. on ~ an offence which carries, on conviction, a sentence of not more than five years' imprisonment | ~ against The appeal court overturned the conviction against her. ~ for a conviction for murder
- PHRASES the rate of conviction

### 2 belief/appearance of belief

- ADJ. absolute, complete, total, unshakeable, utter | deep, deeply held, fervent, firm, fundamental, great, intense. passionate, real, strong It is the firm conviction of the governors that this child should not be admitted to the school. ♦ There was no great conviction in his voice. | growing | personal | inner | ideological, moral, political, religious | Catholic, Christian, etc.
- VERB + CONVICTION have She had this absolute conviction that what she liked others would like. | share The ex-leaders share a deep conviction that their views on world matters are still vitally important. | express | shake Nothing could shake her conviction that 'abroad' was a dangerous place. | strengthen | carry Her explanation failed to carry conviction in the face of the facts. | lack Her arguments lacked conviction.
- CONVICTION + NOUN politics The demise of consensus and the rise of conviction politics.
- PREP. with/without ~ 'Not true!' she said with conviction. | ~ about He had a strong personal conviction about the power of the printed word.
- PHRASES have the courage of your convictions (= to be brave enough to do what you feel to be right)

#### convinced adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, seem, sound | become She became convinced that something was wrong. | remain
- ADV. deeply, firmly | absolutely, completely, fully, quite, totally, utterly | increasingly | almost | by no means, not altogether, not entirely, not fully, not wholly | fairly | half She was still only half convinced. | apparently | clearly
- PREP. of He was convinced of her innocence.

### convincing adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound | find sth I found his argument pretty convincing.
- ADV. extremely, very | completely, thoroughly, totally. utterly | hardly, not altogether, not entirely, not wholly | far from, not remotely He was far from convincing as a leader. | fairly. pretty, quite | enough, sufficiently She produced a convincing enough performance as the wronged wife.

### convoy noun

- ADJ. armed, army, military, naval, troop | road, vehicle | aid, food, humanitarian, relief the proposal to send 500 armed soldiers to escort food convoys | UN/United Nations
- VERB + CONVOY lead | escort, protect | attack
- CONVOY + VERB carry sth | arrive
- PREP. in ~ The ships travelled in convoy. | ~ of a large convoy of lorries carrying medical supplies ~ to the next aid convoy to the war-torn region

#### convulsion noun

- ADJ. violent | slight | sudden
- VERB + CONVULSION go into, have, suffer The patient lost consciousness and went into convulsions.
- CONVULSION + VERB **shake sb** A sudden convulsion shook him, and he fell to the ground.

### cook noun

 ADJ. excellent, good He's a very good cook | amateur, professional She wants to become a professional cook.
 Note at JOB

### cook verb

- ADV. thoroughly, well Make sure you cook the meat well. | evenly, gently, slowly Turn the fish over so that it cooks evenly. | quickly
- PHRASES be cooked through Ensure that the meat is cooked through.

#### cooker noun

- ADJ. electric, gas | pressure | free-standing
- COOKER + NOUN hood, point

### cookery noun

- ADJ. basic Before he leaves home, he needs to learn some basic cookery. | step-by-step a step-by-step cookery series for beginners | vegetarian | cordon bleu | microwave | Chinese, Eastern, French, etc.
- VERB + COOKERY learn
- COOKERY + NOUN demonstration | class, course, lesson, school | book, column, magazine, programme | expert, writer

### cooking noun

• ADJ. good, superb, wonderful Her cooking is wonderful. | home I miss my mother's good home cooking. | trad-

- itional traditional English cooking | regional | Chinese, Italian, etc. French regional cooking | vegetarian | slow
- VERB + COOKING do Who does most of the cooking in your house?
- PREP. during ~ Stir the mixture to prevent the beans sticking to the bottom during cooking. in ~ I use yogurt quite a lot in cooking.

#### cool verb

#### 1 become colder

- ADV. completely, thoroughly | a little, slightly | down, off He went for a swim to cool off.
- VERB + COOL allow sth to, let sth Allow the cake to cool thoroughly before removing it from the tin.

#### 2 become calmer

• ADV. considerably | slightly, somewhat

#### cool adj.

#### 1 fairly cold

- VERBS be, feel. look The forest looked cool and shady. | become, get It will probably get cool later, so bring a coat. | keep sth Try to keep the drinks cool.
- ADV. very | fairly, quite, rather | beautifully, blissfully, deliciously, pleasantly, refreshingly, wonderfully The temple was light, spacious and blissfully cool.

#### 2 calm

- VERBS appear, be, look | keep, remain, stay She managed to stay cool during the meeting. | act, play it (informal) He forced himself to count to ten and act cool.  $\diamond$  For once I felt uncertain about my real feelings. I decided to play it cool.
- ADV. very | completely | pretty | professionally Professionally cool, she went back to her patient.
- PHRASES cool, calm and collected He did his best to appear cool, calm and collected.

### 3 not friendly/enthusiastic

- VERBS appear, be, sound | remain
- ADV. distinctly, very | rather, somewhat
- PREP. about She was distinctly cool about their plans. towards He was cool towards me.

### cooperate verb

- ADV. fully He has said he will cooperate fully with the police enquiries. | closely
- VERB + COOPERATE will/would | agree to, be prepared to, be willing to | refuse to
- PREP. in The two companies are cooperating in the development of a new engine. on cooperating on a research project with The firm has agreed to cooperate with the employment survey.

#### cooperation noun

- ADJ. close | full | greater, increased | active | effective | international, local | mutual a society founded on mutual cooperation and shared prosperity | cultural, economic, military, political, social, technical
- VERB + COOPERATION need, require | ask for, call for, demand, seek She called for closer cooperation on drugs control. \$\int They are seeking the cooperation of senior medical staff. | enlist, get We are hoping to enlist the cooperation of women's groups. | give (sb), offer (sb) | encourage, promote promoting cooperation between universities and industry | ensure
- PREP. in ~ with The film was made in cooperation with the Sports Council. with/without sb's ~ With the cooperation of the public, the police may be able to catch this man. | ~ among increased technical cooperation among large companies ~ between political cooperation between the two groups ~ from You will need a bit of cooperation from your family. ~ in We asked for their cooperation in the collection of data. ~ on They offered

their cooperation on the project. ~ with We should like to thank you for your cooperation with us.

• PHRASES a lack of cooperation. a need for cooperation There is a need for greater economic cooperation.

### cooperative noun

- $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ}.~$  community, worker | agricultural, farmer/farming | production
- VERB + COOPERATIVE form | run sth as The family business is now run as a cooperative.

#### coordinate verb

- ADV. carefully a carefully coordinated policy
- PREP. with We try to coordinate our activities with those of other groups.
- PHRASES a coordinated approach/policy/programme

### coordination noun

### 1 working together

- ADJ. better, greater | poor | international | economic, market, policy | colour advice on colour coordination (= colours that look good together)
- VERB + COORDINATION need, require | ensure, facilitate We must make a real effort to ensure greater coordination between the different groups.
- PREP. in~with a pamphlet produced by the government in coordination with the Sports Council | ~ between to facilitate better coordination between departments ~ in a lack of coordination in government policy ~ with
- PHRASES a lack of coordination, a need for coordination a need for coordination with the training department

### 2 ability to control your movements

- ADJ. **good | poor | physical | hand-eye** *You need good hand-eye coordination to play racket sports.*
- VERB + COORDINATION have | lack
- PHRASES a lack of coordination

#### cope verb

- ADV. admirably, well She copes very well under pressure. | adequately Will the prison system cope adequately with the increasing numbers of prisoners? | easily
- VERB + COPE be able/unable to, can/can't She is unable to cope with her increasing workload.  $\diamond$  He felt that he couldn't cope any longer. | have to She had to cope without any help. | learn to | struggle to. try to struggling to cope with the demands of a new baby | be difficult to
- PREP. with Some people find unemployment very difficult to cope with.
- PHRASES sb's ability to cope, a way of coping a way of coping with bereavement

### copper noun

- ADJ. molten | beaten | unalloyed | burnished Her hair shone like burnished copper.
- VERB + COPPER mine | produce | be alloyed with silver alloyed with copper
- $\bullet$  COPPER + VERB be alloyed with sth copper alloyed with arsenic
- COPPER + NOUN mine | miner | mining, smelting | deposit, ore | alloy, sulphate | coin, ingot, pipe, plate, wire | engraving
- PREP. in~(= using copper) She works mainly in copper.
- PHRASES an alloy of copper and/with sth Brass is an alloy of copper and zinc.

### copy noun

#### 1 document/work of art

- ADJ. accurate, faithful, good | cheap, crude, poor It was not the original painting, but a crude copy. | carbon, duplicate, exact, facsimile, identical, perfect, true The twins were carbon copies of each other ▷ It must be certified as a true copy of the original document. | draft, working | clean, fair | master, original, top Take a photocopy of the master copy. | additional, extra, further, spare | multiple The photocopier had been set for multiple copies. | modern | certified | photographic, photostat | backup Remember to make back-up copies of all your disks. | hard, paper, printed (computing) You will need to supply a hard copy version of all files.
- VERB + COPY make, print, run off, take I ran off a couple of copies of the letter. | attach, enclose, send I attach a copy of the report. ♦ Please find enclosed a copy of the draft document. | circulate, distribute, supply Copies of the article were circulated to members of the committee. | obtain, receive | keep Remember to keep copies of all your correspondence.

#### 2 book/newspaper/tape, etc.

- ADJ. additional, extra, further, spare | back, old I have a few back copies of the newspaper. | advance Advance copies of the book were sent out to reviewers. | review | complimentary, free Free copies of the leaflet are available from the Department of the Environment. | illegal, illicit, pirate/pirated, unauthorized | manuscript, printed, proof | bound, hardback, leather-bound, paperback, presentation The candidate must submit two bound copies of his or her thesis. | battered, tattered, well-thumbed my battered copy of Shakespeare's plays | perfect, pristine | personal Charles I's personal copy of the psalter | signed
- VERB + COPY circulate, distribute | sign Author Bob Woodhouse will be signing copies of his new book.
- COPY + VERB circulate Even with the new legislation pirate copies will circulate. | be available

### 3 written material

- ADJ. good, great | advertising | editorial | knocking (informal) Knocking copy (= writing that just says how bad sb/sth is) is simply lazy journalism.
- VERB + COPY edit, prepare, produce, write The subeditors prepare the reporters' copy for the paper. | make This will make great copy for the advertisement.
- COPY + NOUN **editor | date**, **deadline** *Copy date* (= the date for handing in copy) *for the next issue is 1 May.*

### copy verb

### 1 make a copy

- ullet ADV. illegally illegally copied software
- PREP. from, onto Data can be copied from the computer onto floppy disks.

#### 2 write sth down exactly

- ullet ADV. carefully, laboriously, painstakingly | down, out I copied down several phone numbers from the list.  $\Diamond$  laboriously copying out an old manuscript
- PREP. from, into She copied all the addresses into her address book. off copying a recipe off the packet onto He copied all the details from the brochure onto a piece of paper.

#### 3 do the same as sb else

- ADV. **slavishly** She slavishly copies the older girl's style.
- PREP. from He's copied that mannerism from his brother. off She was caught copying off another student.

### copyright noun

• VERB + COPYRIGHT have, hold, own The publisher has the copyright on all his books. | breach, infringe By publishing the book, they were guilty of infringing copy-

right. | be protected by Databases are generally protected by copyright.

- COPYRIGHT + VERB **protect sth** Copyright protects your work from being commercially exploited by someone else without your consent.
- PREP. in ~ The songs remain in copyright. out of ~ His work is now out of copyright. | ~ in/on The family still holds the copyright on his works.
- PHRASES breach/infringement of copyright They sued her for breach of copyright. ownership of copyright Ownership of copyright can be transferred.

#### cord noun

- ADJ. thick, thin | strong | elastic, nylon, silk | gold a silk bag tied with a gold cord | dressing-gown, picture | nerve, spinal, vocal (see also umbilical cord)
- QUANT. length, piece You need a piece of thick cord about two metres long.
- VERB + CORD **pull** | **knot**, **tie** (**sth** with) *He* knotted the cord of his dressing-gown. | **undo**, **untie**

### cordial adj.

- VERBS be | remain
- ADV. extremely, remarkably, very | not entirely | quite Relations between the two governments remained quite cordial.

#### cordon noun

- ADJ. tight | police, security
- VERB + CORDON form, throw Police officers threw a cordon around his car to protect him. | break through The crowd managed to break through the police cordon.
- CORDON + VERB **prevent sth** A police cordon prevented the marchers from entering the main square.
- PREP. ~ around/round There is a tight security cordon around the area.

#### core noun

- ◆ ADJ. hollow Each fibre has a hollow core trapping still air and aiding warmth. ♦ (figurative) There was a hollow core of sadness inside me. | solid | copper, iron, etc. | reactor nuclear reactor cores | central, essential, inner, innermost, very This is seen as the central core of the government's policy. ♦ A new spirit welled up from the very core of the nation. | common a common core of shared understanding about law and government | hard A hard core of supporters, mostly teenage girls, gathered at the airport to see the star arrive. | emotional the emotional core of her music
- VERB + CORE form, make up These ideas formed the core of his philosophy. | get to We want to get to the core of the problem.
- CORE + NOUN activity, area, course, curriculum, discipline, module, programme, skill, subject the core area of management studies ⋄ Students study five core subjects. | component, element, group | business, service We need to stop this expansion and concentrate on the core business. | belief, value | vocabulary
- PREP. at sth's  $\sim$  At the core of our convictions is belief in individual liberty. to the  $\sim$  She was shaken to the core by the news.  $\diamond$  He's a politician to the core (= in all his attitudes, beliefs and actions).

#### corn noun

### 1 grain crops

- ADJ. ripe | green The corn is still green. | young | standing a field of standing corn
- QUANT. ear, sheaf | bag, sack | field
- VERB + CORN grow | sow | cut, harvest | thresh | grind | eat
- CORN + VERB grow

- CORN + NOUN field | harvest | cob | mill
- PHRASES corn on the cob (= maize cooked with all the grains still attached to the cob)

#### 2 area of hard skin on the toe

• VERB + CORN have, suffer from | treat

#### corner noun

#### 1 where two lines/edges meet

- ADJ. bottom, top | left/left-hand, right/right-hand | back, front | lower, upper | southern, south-western, etc. | external, outer, outside | inner, inside, internal | opposite | overhanging, projecting | sharp | rounded Smooth rounded corners make cleaning easier. | awkward Make sure the staircase is well lit, with no awkward corners. | extreme, far, very He parked in the far corner of the car park.
- CORNER + NOUN cupboard, seat, table The waiter led us to a corner table.
- PREP. in a/the ~ Put your address in the top right-hand corner of the page.

#### 2 of roads

- ADJ. **street** There were a lot of young men hanging about on street corners. | **sharp**, **tight** It's a rather sharp corner and she took it a little too fast. | **blind** I hate coming out of that lane because it's a blind corner.
- VERB + CORNER round, take, turn As they turned the corner all the parcels slid to one side.
- CORNER + NOUN shop the local corner shop
- PREP. around/round a/the ~ A white van came round the corner. at a/the ~ at the corner of West Street and Park Street  $\diamond$  Turn right at the first corner. on a/the ~ the shop on the corner of Mount Street

#### 3 place/region

- ADJ. quiet He found a quiet corner and got on with his work. | little, small, tiny Welcome to our little corner of Surrey. | distant, far, far-flung, remote a remote corner of Afghanistan | picturesque | dark, gloomy, shadowed, shadowy She sat in a dark corner of the room. | shady, sheltered a cool shady corner of the garden | forgotten, hidden, obscure, odd, secret The box had been tucked away in an odd corner of the attic.
- PREP. in a/the~ She tucked herself away in a corner and read all day.
- PHRASES the corner of your mind (figurative) He pushed the thought back into the darkest corner of his mind.

### 4 difficult situation

- ADJ. tight He was used to having to talk his way out of tight corners.
- VERB + CORNER back/drive/force sb into | get sb/yourself into They had got her in a corner and there was nothing she could do about it.
- PHRASES be in a bit of a corner I'm in a bit of a corner over finding staff for Friday evening.

#### 5 in sport

- ADJ. penalty | short
- VERB + CORNER award (sb) The referee awarded a corner. | take Beckham took the corner and Scholes headed it into the net. | force, win He put the goalkeeper under pressure and managed to force a corner. | concede James blocked the shot but conceded a corner. | miss | clear
- CORNER + NOUN kick

#### coroner noun

- ADJ. deputy
- CORONER + VERB issue sth The coroner issued a burial certificate. | order sth The coroner ordered an investigation into the man's death. | record a verdict of sth The coroner recorded a verdict of accidental death.
- PHRASES a coroner's court/inquest, a coroner's report/verdict

# corporal noun

⇒ Note at RANK

# corporation noun

- ADJ. big, giant, large, major | powerful | foreign | global, international, multinational, transnational | private, public | broadcasting, business, finance, industrial, oil
- CORPORATION + NOUN **tax**⇒ Note at ORGANIZATION (for verbs)

#### corps noun

- ADJ. elite the elite corps of the Sultan's army | multinational a multinational corps under UK command | cadet, officer, volunteer | army, diplomatic, medical | media, press the UN press corps
- CORPS + NOUN commander
- PREP. in a/the~He's in the Royal Army Medical Corps.

#### corpse noun

- ADJ. human | naked | bloody, headless, mutilated | decaying, desiccated, rotting We passed the desiccated corpse of a brigand hanging on a gibbet. | shrouded | embalmed, mummified | living For over a year he lay in his hospital bed, a living corpse.
- VERB + CORPSE lay out The corpse had been laid out on a marble slab. | embalm | butcher, dismember, eviscerate, mutilate
- CORPSE + VERB be sprawled, lie, sprawl They saw the corpse sprawled on the steps.
- PHRASES **be littered/strewn with corpses** The ground was littered with the corpses of enemy soldiers.

#### correct adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem His first idea proved correct.
- ADV. absolutely, completely, entirely, perfectly, quite What you say is perfectly correct, but it gives the wrong impression. | not entirely, not strictly He is not entirely correct in his assumptions. | basically, broadly, essentially, fundamentally, largely, more or less, substantially His estimate has turned out to be more or less correct. | clearly, undoubtedly | demonstrably None of the explanations offered is demonstrably correct—or demonstrably incorrect. | ideologically, politically (sometimes disapproving) (= avoiding language or behaviour that may offend some groups of people) He was an interesting speaker, if not always politically correct in his views. | legally, technically | morally | anatomically, botanically, factually, grammatically The flower drawings are all to scale and botanically correct.
- ullet PREP. in The diagram is correct in every detail.  $\Diamond$  I think I am correct in saying that this project is the first of its kind in this country.

# correction noun

- ADJ. minor, small | necessary Make any necessary corrections before the text is printed. | error, spelling
- VERB + CORRECTION make | need, require There are some programming errors that need correction.
- PREP. ~to I've got to make one or two small corrections to the text before it's finished.

# correctness noun

- ADJ. grammatical, ideological, political (sometimes disapproving) Political correctness is the principle of avoiding language or behaviour that may offend certain groups of people.
- VERB + CORRECTNESS doubt, question She doubted the correctness of the information. | be convinced of She was convinced of the correctness of the decision. | confirm

#### correlate verb

- ADV. closely, highly, significantly, strongly, well | positively | inversely, negatively
- VERB + CORRELATE **be found to, be shown to** *High morale among staff was found to correlate positively with productivity.*
- PREP. **to** Property values are negatively correlated to the tax rate. **with** The average speed of the vehicles correlates closely with the severity of the accident caused.

#### correlation noun

- ADJ. close, good, high, remarkable, significant, strong | clear, obvious | direct, simple There is a direct correlation between exposure to sun and skin cancer. | broad, general, overall | low, poor, weak | positive | inverse, negative | statistical
- VERB + CORRELATION have The second group of measurements had a high correlation with the first. | discover, establish, find, observe, show The study showed a significant correlation between the baby's sleeping position and the risk of cot death.
- CORRELATION + VERB **exist** A strong correlation exists between the fatness of parents and their children.
- PREP. ~ between the correlation between speed and risk of accident ~ with the correlation of height with weight
- PHRASES lack of correlation

# correspond verb

1 be the same/match

- ADV. closely | directly, exactly, precisely | approximately, broadly, roughly
- PREP. **to** Their nursery schools correspond roughly to our infant schools. **with** The movement of the dot on the screen corresponds exactly with the movement of the control lever.

# 2 write letters

- ADV. regularly
- PREP. with She corresponded regularly with her former music teacher.

# correspondence noun

#### 1 letters exchanged

- ADJ. confidential, personal, private | business, commercial, diplomatic, official | regular | voluminous | lively a lively correspondence in 'The Times' about ways of preparing tripe
- QUANT. **item** Numerous items of correspondence have been received on this subject. | **pile** He was leafing through piles of correspondence.
- VERB + CORRESPONDENCE enter into, have It would be foolish for a doctor to enter into correspondence with a patient.  $\diamond$  I have had correspondence with the company director on this matter. | carry on, keep up We kept up a correspondence for many months. | address, send Please send correspondence to 'Letters to the Editor, Model Railway Journal'. | receive | read | answer, deal with, handle The secretary deals with all the correspondence. | catch up on I would spend the time reading or catching up on my correspondence. | intercept The department intercepted the correspondence of foreign diplomats.
- CORRESPONDENCE + NOUN column the correspondence columns of the 'London Review of Books' | course I did a correspondence course in economics.
- PREP. by/through ~ All our business is conducted by correspondence. in ~ with I have been in correspondence with the manager of the store. | ~ about/on/concerning/regarding/relating to files full of confidential correspondence relating to the company's expansion plans ~ between I have seen the correspondence between the company and the local authority. ~ from The editor welcomes

167 cost

correspondence from readers on any subject. ~ with copies of his correspondence with the Queen

#### 2 connection

- ADJ. direct, exact, one-to-one The child can see the one-to-one correspondence of the buttons and buttonholes.
- PREP. ~ between a close correspondence between theory and practice

# correspondent noun

#### 1 reporter

- ADJ. newspaper, television | business, education, foreign, health, industrial, legal affairs, media, parliamentary, political, royal, science, sports, war | special A report from our special correspondent at the UN. | American, Moscow, New York Times, etc.
- CORRESPONDENT + VERB write (sth)

#### corridor noun

- ADJ. endless, long | short | broad, wide | narrow | labyrinthine the labyrinthine corridors of the ministry building | brightly-lit | badly-lit, dark, darkened, dim, gloomy, ill-lit | chilly, dank, draughty | bare, blank, featureless | deserted, empty | carpeted, lino-covered, marble-floored, stone, stone-flagged, tiled | picture-lined | white-walled, etc. | hospital, hotel, school | access | land, peace (both figurative) UN troops will secure the land corridor so that food supplies can reach the trapped civilians.
- VERB + CORRIDOR line Portraits line the corridors of the palace.
- CORRIDOR + VERB **lead** Narrow corridors lead off from the main hallway. | run along/down sth The corridor runs down the middle of the building. | link sth The corridor links the old part of the hospital with the new.
- CORRIDOR + NOUN wall
- PREP. along a/the ~, at/to the end of a/the ~, down a/the ~ The office is just down the corridor on the left. in a/the ~ I put my head down as I passed him in the corridor.
- PHRASES the corridors of power (figurative) She was a minister with considerable influence in the corridors of power a labyrinth/maze of corridors She led us through a maze of hotel corridors to our room.

# corrode verb

• PHRASES be badly corroded If the pipe is badly corroded, it should be replaced.

#### corrosion noun

- ullet VERB + CORROSION cause | prevent | suffer from a building whose structure is suffering from corrosion
- PHRASES signs of corrosion

# corrosive adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. highly, strongly, very Many highly corrosive substances are used in the nuclear industry.

#### corrupt adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. thoroughly, totally The whole regime is thoroughly corrupt. | notoriously one of the most notoriously corrupt city councils | morally, politically

# corruption noun

- ADJ. gross, massive, serious | petty | endemic, rampant, rife, widespread Corruption was rife before the election. | high-level | alleged | financial, moral, political | official | government, police
- QUANT case

- VERB + CORRUPTION attack, combat, curb, eliminate, fight, root out, stem, tackle He strongly attacked corruption and favouritism in the government.  $\diamond$  This police unit was established to fight corruption. | be involved in
- CORRUPTION + NOUN scandal She was brought down by a corruption scandal. | allegation The corruption allegations proved false. | investigation
- PREP. ~ among corruption among high-ranking government officials
- PHRASES accusations/allegations of corruption, bribery and corruption
- ⇒ Note at CRIME

#### cosmetic noun (usually cosmetics)

- ADJ. expensive | cheap
- VERB + COSMETIC use, wear | apply, put on
- COSMETIC + NOUN business, company, industry

# cosmetic adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. merely, purely Opponents described the reforms as a purely cosmetic exercise. | largely

# cosmopolitan adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. distinctly, truly, very

#### cost noun

1 money needed to buy sth

- ADJ. considerable, enormous, great, high, huge, prohibitive The high cost of energy was a problem for consumers.  $\diamond$  The cost of repairs would be prohibitive. | low | escalating, rising | basic | full, overall, total You will have to bear the full cost of the building work. | additional, extra She was unwilling to pay the extra cost to get a room to herself. | average A total of 3.6 million tickets at an average cost of \$58 are available for the Games. | gross, net | estimated | budgeted | likely, potential | real | annual, monthly, etc. | replacement What is the current replacement cost of these assets? | capital, start**up** (business) The capital cost of these projects (= what it costs to set them up) is some \$100 million—then there'll be the operating costs. | marginal (business) Competition will drive the price down near to the marginal cost (= the cost of the labour and materials to produce the product). | unit (business) (= the cost of producing one item) | fixed, variable (business) Fixed costs include rent. | direct. indirect
- VERB + COST bear, cover, meet, pay Allow £15 per day to cover the cost of meals. ⋄ MPs receive allowances to meet the cost of travel. | increase, push up Inflation is pushing up the cost of living beyond our reach. | bring down, cut, lower, reduce | keep down | estimate, put I would put the cost of a new employee at £30 000 a year. | calculate, work out | reimburse
- COST + VERB escalate, go up, increase, rise The cost of dental treatment is increasing. | fall, go down
- COST + NOUN reduction, savings the pursuit of cost reduction | overrun There were cost overruns on each project. | base It is essential that we operate with the lowest possible cost base and most efficient facilities.
- PREP. at a ~ of A new computer system has been installed at a cost of £80 000. | ~ to The cost to the government will be quite high.
- PHRASES an increase/a reduction in cost, at no extra cost The hotel offers tea and coffee at no extra cost. cost of living The cost of living has risen sharply in the last year.

# 2 costs money needed to run a business/home, etc.

• ADJ. considerable, enormous, great, high, huge | low | escalating, rising We have had to raise our prices because of rising costs. | administration/administrative,

# fuel, labour, operating, production, (research and) development, running, transport, travel

- VERB + COSTS incur The corporation will pay all costs and expenses incurred with its written consent. | pay | increase | bring down, cut, lower, reduce The company has to find ways of cutting costs. | keep down The use of cheap labour helped to keep costs down. | cover We're hoping that we'll at least cover costs at the conference.
- COSTS + VERB be associated, be involved the costs associated with buying and selling property | escalate, rise

#### 3 effort/loss/damage to achieve sth

- ADJ. considerable, enormous, great, heavy, huge They advanced a few hundred metres, but at a heavy cost in life. | dreadful, terrible the terrible cost of the war in death and suffering | real | environmental, financial, human, personal, political, social the environmental cost of nuclear power
- VERB + COST **outweigh** Do the benefits outweigh the costs? | **count** The town is now counting the cost of its failure to provide adequate flood protection.
- PREP. at (a) ~ (to) The raid was foiled, but at a cost: an injured officer who was lucky to escape with his life. ⋄ He worked non-stop for three months, at considerable cost to his health. at the ~ of She saved him from the fire but at the cost of her own life. I ~ in I felt a need to please people, whatever the cost in time and energy.
- PHRASES at all costs/at any cost You must stop the press cost finding out at all costs (= whatever it takes to achieve this). to yourcost He's a ruthless businessman, as I know to my cost (= I know from my own bad experience).

#### 4 costs in a court case

- ADJ. legal
- VERB + COST incur Both sides incurred costs of over £50 000. | pay He was fined £200 and ordered to pay costs. | be awarded If you win your case you will normally be awarded costs

#### cost verb

- ADV. fully, properly The project has not been properly costed yet.
- PREP. at The programme was costed at £6 million.

# costly adj.

- VERBS be, prove
- ADV. enormously. exceptionally, excessively, extremely, very | increasingly | fairly, pretty, quite, rather | potentially | relatively
- PREP for The six-month delay will be costly for the company. in This process is costly in computer time. in terms of These teaching methods are too costly in terms of staff resources. to These measures could be costly to employers.

#### costume noun

- ADJ. full For the dress rehearsal, the cast will be in full costume. | colourful, elaborate, lavish | national, traditional | period | eighteenth-century, Victorian, etc. | clown. fairy, etc.
- VERB + COSTUME be dressed in, dress in, have on, wear He had a cowboy costume on.
- COSTUME NOUN design | designer | drama The film is a costume drama based on a 19th-century novel. | change The main character had five costume changes.
- PREP. in ~ The battle was re-enacted by actors in period costume.

# cottage noun

• ADJ. humble, little, small, tiny | charming, lovely, picturesque, pretty | country, rural | lonely | empty, unoccupied | derelict, run-down | half-timbered, thatched, thatch-roofed | detached, terraced | three-

- bed, three-bedroom, three-bedroomed, three-room, etc. | rented | farm, estate, tied (= owned by a farmer and rented to one of his/her workers) They lived in a tied cottage on the estate. | holiday, summer, weekend | retirement | guest They put us up in a guest cottage next to their house.
- VERB + COTTAGE have, own It was her dream to have a little cottage in the country | live in, stay in We stayed in a cottage on a farm. | rent, take We rented a holiday cottage for a week. | let | buy | sell
- COTTAGE + NOUN home | garden
- PREP. in a/the~

#### cotton noun

- ADJ. pure a pure cotton T-shirt | light, thin shivering in her thin cotton nightdress | fine | rough | raw | printed | mercerized | sewing
- QUANT. reel (= of cotton thread) | bale, bolt (= both of fabric)
- VERB + COTTON grow | pick
- COTTON + NOUN thread | bud, wool | field, plantation | industry, manufacturing | mill | manufacturer | reel

# couch noun

- ADJ. comfortable | wide | psychiatrist's She spends several hours a week on the psychiatrist's couch.
- VERB + COUCH lie (down) on, recline on, sink back on, sink into, sit (down) on, sprawl on, stretch (out) on They sat down on the wide couch. | get up from, rise from, slide off, swing your legs/yourself off
- PREP. on a/the ~ He slept on the couch.
- COUCH + NOUN **potato** (*figurative*) (= sb who spends all their time sitting on a couch) *He's turned into a real couch potato since he subscribed to the sports channel.*

#### cough noun

- ADJ. little, polite, slight The butler gave a little cough to announce his presence. | violent | bad, nasty | chesty, croupy | barking, dry, hacking, racking, rasping | persistent | smoker's He had a smoker's cough and nicotine-yellowed fingers.
- VERB + COUGH give He gave a slight, apologetic cough and said, 'Excuse me.' | have, suffer from | catch, develop, get
- COUGH + NOUN medicine, mixture, sweet 

  ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

#### cough verb

- ADV. a bit, a little, slightly | apologetically, discreetly, nervously, politely | loudly, violently | up He vomited and began coughing up blood.
- PHRASES cough and splutter The whisky made her cough and splutter a coughing fit He had a coughing fit and couldn't speak for a few moments. cough into life (figurative) The old engine coughed into life.

#### council noun

# 1 local government

- ADJ. local | metropolitan, rural, urban | borough, city, community, county, district, municipal, parish, provincial, regional, town | elected
- VERB + COUNCIL **elect | control** Many county councils are now controlled by the Conservatives. | **apply to** Students should apply to their local council for a grant.
- COUNCIL + NOUN elections | member | meeting | chamber | tax
- PREP. on a/the~ She's on the borough council.
- PHRASES a seat on a council Our party won the majority of seats on the city councils.

2 group chosen to give advice, money, etc.

- ADJ. advisory, funding, research | arts, sports
- VERB + COUNCIL create, establish, form, found, set up. start | apply to As a struggling young composer she applied to the Scottish Arts Council for a grant.
- COUNCIL + VERB award sb sth, give sb sth In Britain, the Arts Council gives grants to theatres.
- COUNCIL + NOUN member
- PREP. ~for setting up a new council for the arts
- ⇒ Note at ORGANIZATION

# councillor noun

- ADJ. borough, city, county, district, local, parish, town | Conservative, Labour, Liberal Democrat, Tory, etc. | former | newly-elected
- VERB + COUNCILLOR elect sb (as)
- PHRASES the office of councillor

#### counsel noun

#### 1 advice

- ADJ. good, wise
- VERB + COUNSEL give (sb), offer (sb) | accept, follow, get, listen to, take Listen to the counsel of your elders.
- COUNSEL + VERB **prevail** In the end, wiser counsels prevailed.
- PREP. ~on He is there to give you counsel on all matters.
- PHRASES a counsel of despair (= advice not to try to do sth because it is too difficult), a counsel of perfection (= advice that is good but difficult or impossible to follow)

#### 2 lawyer

- ADJ. legal They were denied legal counsel or the right to call witnesses in their defence. | chief, senior | junior | leading The accused was represented by a leading counsel. | Crown, prosecuting/prosecution The witness was cross-examined by the prosecuting counsel. | defence/defending | King's/Queen's
- VERB + COUNSEL appoint | brief, instruct My solicitor will brief the senior counsel.
- COUNSEL + VERB represent sb | cross-examine sb, question sb | argue sth, claim sth, say sth, state sth, submit sth His counsel argued that he had not intended to harm the women.
- PHRASES counsel for the appellant/defendant/plaintiff/respondent, counsel for the defence/prosecution to be questioned by the counsel for the prosecution

# counselling noun

- ADJ. group, individual | professional | proper | abortion, bereavement, business, career, debt, family, marriage guidance, retirement, stress
- VERB + COUNSELLING give sb, offer (sb), provide (sb with) | have, receive | be in need of, need Many of the victims of the tragedy still need counselling. | seek
- $\bullet$  COUNSELLING + NOUN service the new student counselling and guidance service | session | skills
- $\bullet$  PREP.  $\sim$  for counselling for parents and children  $\diamond$  counselling for depression

# counsellor noun

- ADJ. accredited, professional, trained | career, debt, marriage guidance, student
- VERB + COUNSELLOR see, talk to He talked to a counsellor about his marriage difficulties.
- ⇒Note at JoB

# count noun

#### 1 act of counting

- VERB + COUNT do, have We did a quick count of the children and there were none missing.
- PREP. for a ~ Raise your leg and hold it there for a count of ten.

• PHRASES at the last/latest count At the last count she had 43 cats!

#### 2 measurement/total

- ADJ. high | low | blood, calorie, cell, pollen, sperm The pollen count is very high in the spring. | body, head The movie depends on good dialogue rather than violence and a high body count.  $\diamond$  The firm now has a head count of around 70 staff.
- VERB + COUNT **keep** Keep a count of your calorie intake for one week. | **lose** I've lost count of the times I've heard that joke.
- COUNT + VERB go up, increase, rise | drop, go down Her white cell count has gone down again.

#### counter noun

# 1 long flat surface

- ADJ. bar, delicatessen/deli, display, post office, reception, shop | kitchen | glass, mahogany, wooden, zinc
- VERB + COUNTER serve at/behind, work at/behind Mary served behind the counter at Bacon's for a few hours a week. | wipe (down) The barman wiped down the counter in silence.
- COUNTER + NOUN staff post office counter staff
- PREP. across a/the~ He pushed the money across the counter to her. at/behind a/the~ The assistant behind the counter gave a curt nod. on a/the~ all the goods on the counter

# 2 action used to prevent sth

- ADJ. effective
- PREP. ~to The government's programme should be an effective counter to unemployment.

# counter-attack noun

- ADJ. strong
- VERB + COUNTER-ATTACK launch, mount
- PREP. ~against The soldiers mounted a strong counterattack against the rebels.

# counterpart noun

- ADJ. direct the difficulty of translating terms with no direct counterpart in the other language | modern the modern counterparts of those medieval writers | female, male Women soldiers will join their male counterparts at the army base. | older, younger | domestic, foreign | rural, urban | northern, southern, etc. | British, French, etc.
- VERB + COUNTERPART have British environmentalists have their counterparts in Europe.

#### country noun

# 1 area of land with its own government

• ADJ. beautiful, fascinating, great this great country of ours | hot, tropical | temperate | cold | foreign, overseas, strange It's difficult to live in a foreign country when you don't speak the language.  $\diamond$  students from overseas countries & What must it be like, to grow old in a strange country? | home, native | adopted Many refugee servicemen gave their lives for their adopted country. host The refugees do jobs that workers in the host country refuse to do. | neighbouring | distant, far, faraway | independent | occupied | free 'It's a free country!' he shouted. 'I can do what I like.' | enemy, friendly | neutral, non-aligned | Arab, African, etc. | Eastern, Western, etc. | Anglophone, English-speaking, etc. | EU, NATO, etc. | member, non-member OECD member developed, industrial/industrialized countries | developing, Third World, underdeveloped | advanced economically advanced countries | backward industrially backward countries | low-income, poor | affluent,

# rich | capitalist, communist, democratic, socialist | Catholic, Muslim, etc. | oil-exporting, oil-producing

- VERB + COUNTRY govern, rule, run The country was ruled by a brutal dictatorship. ♦ the politicians who run the country | lead He accused the government of leading the country to disaster. | divide, split The issue of the single currency has divided the country. | flee, leave The former president has been forced to flee the country. | serve | love He loved his country deeply. | betray | play for, represent She represented her country at the Sydney Olympics. | tour, travel, visit He travelled the country on his motorbike.
- COUNTRY + VERB border sth countries bordering the Black Sea | export sth, import sth The country exports around 80% of its output. | agree sth, sign sth The two countries signed a basic treaty of cooperation.
- PREP. across a/the ~ travelling across the country all over a/the ~ They are holding special events all over the country. around/round a/the ~ This is just one of 30 sites around the country. in a/the ~ people who live in this country throughout a/the ~ New schools are being built throughout the country.
- PHRASES country of origin All goods must be clearly labelled with their country of origin. a part of a country There will be rain in many parts of the country tomorrow. the country as a whole The rich benefited from the reforms, not the country as a whole.

#### 2 area of land with particular features

- ADJ. desert, hill/hilly, mountain/mountainous, open, wooded The village is surrounded by miles and miles of open country. | rough, wild | farming This part of Africa is rich farming country. | hunting, walking superb walking country
- QUANT. **stretch**, **tract** a beautiful stretch of country ⋄ Whole tracts of country, once fertile. have become arid.

#### 3 land away from towns/cities

- COUNTRY + NOUN life | air | lane, road | area, district | town, village | cottage, estate, home, house, mansion, residence, retreat, seat | park | walk | boy, girl | gentleman, squire | dweller, folk, people
- PREP. across ~ riding across country in the ~ She lives in the country.

# countryside noun

- ADJ. attractive, beautiful, delightful, glorious, lovely, lush, magnificent, picturesque, pleasant, spectacular, stunning, unspoilt, wonderful miles of unspoilt country-side | open | green, wooded a walk through the lush green countryside | flat | hilly, mountainous, rolling, rugged, undulating | wild | peaceful, quiet, tranquil | local, nearby, surrounding | native The feel for his native countryside comes through strongly in his photographs. | English, Kent, etc.
- ullet QUANT. area, stretch, tract a delightful stretch of countryside  $\diamond$  vast tracts of countryside
- VERB + COUNTRYSIDE conserve, preserve, protect | destroy, ravage, ruin, spoil The countryside has been ravaged by pollution. | roam, wander (around/through) In the afternoons they roamed the countryside roundabout.
- PREP. in the ~ living in the countryside surrounded by ~ a small village surrounded by glorious countryside through (the) ~ travelling through pleasant open countryside | ~ around the countryside around Oxford

# county noun

• ADJ. border, coastal, rural the Welsh border counties | eastern, western, etc. | historic/historical the historic county of Westmorland (= that no longer exists) | home London and the home counties (= the counties around London) | native He was elected MP for his native county

- of Merioneth. | neighbouring | dry (= where it is illegal to sell alcohol)
- VERB + COUNTY **represent** She represents the county in Parliament.
- COUNTY + NOUN boundary The river forms the county boundary. | town Trowbridge is the county town of Wiltshire (= the town where the local government offices are). | council, councillor | court | library | cricket | championship, match (= in cricket)
- PREP. in a/the~ people who live in this county

#### coup noun

1 (also coup d'état) violent change of government

- ADJ. abortive, attempted, failed, unsuccessful | successful | bloody | bloodless | army, military | palace, presidential He deposed his father in a palace coup in 1970. | communist | boardroom She lost her position in a boardroom coup (= a sudden change of power among senior managers in a company).
- VERB + COUP launch, mount, stage | foil, put down The coup was immediately put down and the plotters were shot. | plan, plot | lead | come to power in, seize power in He seized power in a military coup
- COUP + NOUN attempt, plot | leader, plotter
- PREP. ~against an army coup against the president

#### 2 achievement

- ADJ. big, brilliant, great, major, real, spectacular Winning that contract was her greatest coup. | diplomatic, financial, intelligence, propaganda, publicity
- VERB + COUP **pull off** He managed to pull off a major diplomatic coup.

# couple noun

- ADJ. beautiful, handsome, lovely | elderly, middleaged, retired, teenage, young | bridal, honeymoon, married, newly-married, newly-wed The bridal couple stood up for the first dance. ⋄ The hotel was full of honeymoon couples. | cohabiting, unmarried | heterosexual | gay, homosexual, lesbian, same-sex | childless, infertile childless couples seeking to adopt
- VERB + COUPLE make They make a beautiful couple.
- PHRASES **the happy couple** (= the bride and groom) We stood and drank a toast to the happy couple.

# coupon noun

- ADJ. valid This coupon is valid until 31 January. | money-off | entry To enter the competition, fill in the entry coupon on page 6. | clothing, petrol, etc.
- VERB + COUPON collect, save She had saved enough coupons to get a free flight. | complete, fill in | post, return, send (off) Cut out and return this coupon to claim your free holiday.

#### courage noun

- ADJ. considerable, great, outstanding, tremendous | moral, physical Caring for elderly relatives requires considerable moral courage.
- VERB + COURAGE require, take It takes courage to sing in public. | have I didn't have the courage to tell him. | show | find, pluck up I finally plucked up enough courage to speak to Rachel.

#### courageous adj.

- VERBS be. seem
- ADV. exceptionally, extraordinarily, extremely, highly, incredibly, tremendously, very | quite, rather

#### courier noun

- ADJ. diplomatic | drug | cycle, motorcycle
- VERB + COURIER act as He has admitted to acting as a

drug courier. | send sth by Urgent deliveries of medicine may be sent by motorcycle courier.

⇒Note at JOB

#### course noun

#### 1 complete series of lessons/studies

- ADJ. full-time, part-time | one-year, two-year, etc. | day, evening | crash, intensive | advanced, intermediate, etc. | foundation, introductory | refresher | academic | graduate, postgraduate, undergraduate | degree, diploma, honours a joint honours course in French and Russian | correspondence, external, sandwich | induction | training, vocational
- VERB + COURSE do, take He took a crash course in Italian. | enrol on, join, sign up for | withdraw from She withdrew from the course because of illness. | teach | offer, run The school runs courses all year round. | complete It took him five years to complete the course. | pass | fail
- COURSE + VERB run The course runs from 10-15 May.
- PREP. ~in a course in applied linguistics ~ on a course on the development of capitalism

#### 2 route/direction

- VERB + COURSE alter, change The boat altered course during the storm. | chart, plot, set We set course for Malta. | be blown off | follow The path follows the course of the river.
- PREP. off ~ We're a long way off course on ~ We're on course for our destination.
- PHRASES on a collision course The two planes were on a collision course.

# 3 (also course of action)

- ADJ. best, better
- VERB COURSE adopt, follow, pursue, take It was the best course of action to take in the circumstances.
- COURSE + VERB be open to sb It was the only course open to him.

#### 4 development of sth over a period of time

- VERB + COURSE **change** an event that changed the course of his life | **follow**, **run**, **take** Her career followed a similar course to her sister's. ♦ We could do nothing but let the disease run its course.
- PREP. during the ~ of during the course of the war in the ~ of In the course of time, I began to understand.
- PHRASES the course of history This was an event that changed the course of history. in due course (= at the appropriate time; eventually), in the normal/ordinary course of events In the normal course of events, you should get a reply by Monday. let nature take its course When the dog responded so badly to the treatment, we decided to let nature take its course (= stop treating it and let it die naturally).

# 5 part of a meal

- ADJ. main | first, second, etc.
- PREP. for a/the~ We had chicken for our main course.
- PHRASES a two-/three-course, etc. meal

#### 6 in sport/a race

- ADJ. golf, obstacle, race
- VERB + COURSE complete Only ten yachts completed the course.

#### 7 series of medical treatments

- VERB + COURSE give sb, put sb on She's been put on a course of injections. | prescribe (sb) | take
- PREP. ~of a course of antibiotics

#### court noun

# 1 law

• ADJ. high This is the highest court in the land. | appeal, civil, crown, high, juvenile, magistrates, military They took their case to the appeal court. | supreme | county, federal, etc. | European, French, etc.

- VERB + COURT go to, take sb/sth to We are prepared to go to court to get our compensation. \$\int Their neighbours took them to court. | come to, get to. go to The case should not be allowed to go to court. | bring sth to There wasn't enough evidence to bring the case to court. | settle sth out of The dispute was settled out of court. | appear before, appear in, attend She is too young to appear before the court. \$\int He will appear in court tomorrow charged with the murder. | preside over The court was presided over by Judge Owen.
- COURT + VERB hear sth The court heard how the mother had beaten the 11-year-old boy. | acquit sb, clear sb The court acquitted Reece of the murder of his wife. | dismiss sth, quash sth The court dismissed the appeal. ♦ The guilty verdict was quashed by the appeal court. | uphold sth The court upheld the plaintiff's claim of unfair dismissal. | hold sth, order sth, rule sth The court held that she was entitled to receive compensation.
- COURT + NOUN action, case, proceedings | hearing, trial | injunction, order, summons She tried to get a court order to prevent him from coming near her. ♦ He received a court summons for non-payment of tax. | decision, ruling | appearance Divorce no longer requires a court appearance. | battle They could now face a court battle for compensation. | bailiff, clerk, judge, official, registrar, staff, usher She was appointed a high court judge in 1998. | procedure, process | system | building PREP. at ~ He was found guilty at Swindon Crown Court. before a/the ~ The case is now before the court. in ~ Relatives of the dead girl were in court.
- PHRASES contempt of court He was charged with contempt of court after shouting at a witness. a court of appeal The case will be heard by the court of appeal next month. a court of law I don't think that argument would stand up in a court of law. a ward of court The child was made a ward of court when her parents were jailed.

#### 2 for sport

- ADJ. basketball, squash, tennis, etc. | clay, grass, hard Do you prefer playing tennis on grass courts or hard courts?
- PREP. **off** (**the**) ~ Off court she is just as aggressive as she is on the court. **on** (**the**) ~ The players have been on court for an hour.

# 3 kings/queens

- ADJ. royal
- COURT + NOUN circles Mozart quickly became a favourite in court circles.
- ullet PREP. at (a/the) ~ life at the court of Charles  $I \diamondsuit life$  at court

#### court nerh

• ADV. **assiduously** He spent three months assiduously courting a newspaper editor.

#### courteous adj.

- VERBS be seem
- ADV. extremely, very | entirely, perfectly | always, invariably, unfailingly She was unfailingly courteous and helpful. | naturally
- $\bullet$  PREP. to He was perfectly courteous to me.

#### courtesy noun

- ADJ. great, unfailing, utmost | common It's common courtesy to warn your neighbours if your children are going to have a party. | exaggerated He apologized with exaggerated courtesy.
- VERB + COURTESY do sb, have, show, treat sb with She might have done me the courtesy of replying to my letter.  $\diamond$  You could at least have had the courtesy to let me know.
- PREP. with ~ He listened to all the complaints with great courtesy. | ~to her unfailing courtesy to everyone

• PHRASES a matter of courtesy It's a matter of courtesy to write and thank people after a party.

#### court martial noun

- VERB + COURT MARTIAL order The general ordered an immediate court martial. | hold | face
- PREP. at a/the ~ The officer was convicted of desertion at a court martial. by ~ He was tried by court martial.

# courtship noun

- ADJ. long | brief, whirlwind After a whirlwind courtship, they married and went to live in Bath.
- VERB + COURTSHIP **conduct** Because of the war they were obliged to conduct their courtship by post.
- COURTSHIP + NOUN **display**, **ritual** the elaborate courtship display of the pigeon
- PREP. during a/the ~ They went there together during their courtship.

# courtyard noun

- ADJ. central, inner, interior, internal | outer | enclosed, walled | open | cobbled, paved
- $\bullet$  VERB + COURTYARD surround The courtyard is surrounded on three sides by stables.
- PREP. **around a/the** ~ *The hotel is built around a paved central courtyard.* **in a/the** ~ *sitting in the inner courtyard of the college*

#### cousin noun

- ADJ. first (= the child of the brother or sister of one of your parents), second (= the child of a cousin of one of your parents) | distant, remote | close (figurative) These pigs are close cousins of the wild hog. | female, male | long-lost Completely out of the blue, she got a letter from her long-lost cousin in New York.
- PHRASES cousin once, twice, etc. removed *She's my* first cousin once removed (= the daughter of my cousin).

# cover noun

#### 1 sth put on/over sth

- ADJ. loose a sofa with a loose cover | protective | removable | dust We spread dust covers over the furniture while the builders were in. | cushion, duvet, mattress, seat | manhole
- VERB + COVER put on | take off
- PREP. ~for a cover for the swimming pool

#### 2 sth that is over sth

• ADJ. thick a thick cover of snow | cloud, snow We descended into Heathrow through thick cloud cover. | forest, ground plants that provide good ground cover

#### 3 outside of a book/magazine

- ADJ. back, front | hard, soft | book, magazine
- COVER + NOUN design | story | girl
- PREP. on a/the ~ There's a picture of the author on the back cover.

# 4 the covers blankets, sheets, etc.

- ADJ. **bed**
- VERB + COVERS get under | pull up | pull back, throw back She threw back the covers and got out of bed.
- PREP under the ~

#### 5 insurance against sth

- ADJ. comprehensive, full | wide This company provides wider cover. | standard | additional | insurance | fire, health, indemnity, life, medical
- VERB + COVER have | give sb, provide (sb with)
- PREP. ~ against cover against accidental damage ~ for cover for contents

# 6 shelter/protection from the weather/damage, etc.

- ADJ. air The RAF provided air cover for the attack.
- VERB + COVER dive for, run for, take We ran for cover

- as it started to rain. | seek | find | give sb, provide (sb with) | break (= leave) The deer broke cover as the hunters approached.
- PREP. under~All the seats are under cover. | under~of We attacked at night, under cover of darkness. | ~ from They sought cover from the wind.

#### 7 sth that hides the real nature of sth

- ADJ. **perfect | diplomatic** spies operating under diplomatic cover
- VERB + COVER **blow** (= reveal) He realized his cover had been blown
- PREP. ~ for The club is a cover for various criminal activities.

#### cover verb

- 1 put sth over sth to hide/protect it
  - ADV. completely | loosely | up She used dried leaves and twigs to cover up the hole.
  - VERB + COVER **try to** She tried to cover her face with her hands.  $\diamond$  (figurative) He tried to cover his embarrassment by starting to rub his hands together. | **use sth to**
  - PREP. with He covered the body with a cloth.

#### 2 form a laver on sth

- ADV. completely
- PREP. in The cars were all covered in snow. with The children were completely covered with mud.

#### 3 money/tax/insurance

- ADV. barely, hardly The payments he gets barely cover his expenses.
- VERB + COVER help (to) | be intended to | be extended to VAT may be extended to cover books.
- PREP. **against** This policy should cover you against accidental injury. **for** a policy that covers you for fire and theft

#### coverage noun

- ADJ. considerable, extensive, massive There's been massive television coverage of the World Cup. | comprehensive, full | detailed, in-depth | wide, widespread | national, international, worldwide | limited | media, news, newspaper, press, radio, television/TV The television company was given a special award for its news coverage. | live There's live coverage of the match on BBC1. | exclusive
- VERB + COVERAGE give sth, provide (sth with) The minister's resignation was given widespread coverage. | attract, get, have, receive The wedding had wide press coverage.
- COVERAGE + VERB focus on sth Media coverage of the march focused on the few fights that broke out.

# covered adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain | leave sb/sth The car sped past, leaving us covered in mud.
- ADV. well Make sure all cooked meat is well covered. | absolutely, completely, entirely, totally | closely, densely, thickly four sheets of paper closely covered in unfamiliar handwriting | evenly | sparsely, thinly the ground was sparsely covered with grass. | permanently, temporarily 60% of the land is permanently covered in ice. | usually
- PREP. **by** Each body was covered by a blanket. in I was covered in blood. **with** The path was now completely covered with thick snow.
- PHRASES covered from head to foot/toe He crawled out, covered from head to foot in soot.

#### cover-up noun

- ADJ. big, major | government
- VERB + COVER-UP be engaged in, be implicated in,

be involved in  ${\it Military\ leaders\ were\ involved\ in\ a\ major\ cover-up.\ |\ accuse\ sb\ of}$ 

- PREP. ~ by cover-ups by the police ~ over evidence of a cover-up over arms sales
- PHRASES allegations/claims of a cover-up

#### **COW** noun

- ADJ. beef | dairy, milch (often figurative) | sacred (often figurative) the sacred cow of free market economics
- QUANT. herd
- VERB + COW breed | milk
- COW + VERB low, moo | chew the cud, graze | calve The cow had difficulties calving.
- COW + NOUN byre, shed (also cowshed) | dung, manure, muck, pat (also cowpat) | bell
- PHRASES a breed of cow

#### coward noun

• VERB + COWARD brand sb, call sb, label sb He was branded a coward in some newspapers.

#### cowardice noun

- ADJ. moral It is an act of moral cowardice for a society to neglect its poor.
- VERB + COWARDICE display, show | accuse sb of
- PHRASES an act of cowardice, cowardice in the face of the enemy Any soldier displaying cowardice in the face of the enemy was shot.

# COY adj.

# 1 pretending to be shy

- VERBS be | go
- ADV. all, extremely, very He went all coy when I mentioned her name. | a bit, a little, rather She gave him a rather coy look.

#### 2 unwilling to say sth directly

- VERBS be | remain
- ADV. extremely, very | a little, rather Alicia was a little coy about how much the new dress had cost. | uncharacteristically
- PREP. about

# crack noun

- 1 line on the surface of sth where it has broken
  - ADJ. big, deep, huge, large, long, serious | short, small | fine, hairline, thin
  - $\bullet$  CRACK + VERB appear | develop, spread | run A fine crack ran up the wall.

#### 2 narrow opening

- ADJ. narrow, small, tiny | wide
- VERB + CRACK fill We filled the cracks in the plaster before hanging the wallpaper.
- CRACK + VERB appear Wide cracks appeared in the ground during the drought. | open up, widen
- PREP. ~in There's a crack in the fence big enough to look through.
- PHRASES a crack of light a tiny crack of light under the door open a door/window a crack Could you open the window just a crack?

#### 3 sudden loud sound

- ADJ. loud, sharp
- VERB + CRACK give, let out He gave a crack of laughter. I hear
- PREP. with a ~ The chandelier hit the floor with a crack.
   I ~ of
- PHRASES the crack of a whip, a crack of thunder
   Note at SOUND

# crack verb

#### 1 break

- ADV. badly The dish had cracked quite badly. | slightly 2 become mentally ill
  - ADV. completely | finally The stresses of her job became too great and she finally cracked. | up He thought he'd never get through the ordeal without cracking up.
  - PHRASES crack under the pressure/strain, show signs of cracking He is under a lot of pressure but is showing no signs of cracking.

#### PHRASAL VERB

#### crack down

- ADV. hard
- PREP. on to crack down hard on crime

#### crackdown noun

- $\bullet \ \mathrm{ADJ}.$  bloody, violent | army, government, military, police
- VERB + CRACKDOWN promise, threaten | call for, demand, order The government has ordered a crackdown on truancy. | have, launch, mount
- PREP. ~ on They're having a crackdown on private phone calls from the office.

#### cradle verb

- ADV. **gently** He picked the child up and gently cradled him in his arms.
- PREP. **against** She sat with the child cradled against her.

#### craft noun

- 1 activity needing skill with your hands
  - ADJ. skilled Sheep shearing is a highly skilled craft. | ancient, traditional | country, local, rural
  - VERB + CRAFT **practise** The men practised various traditional crafts, such as carving toys out of bone.
  - CRAFT + NOUN activity, work | industry | worker | centre, exhibition, fair, shop, workshop | skill
  - PHRASES art and craft Subjects taught include art and craft, drama, languages and maths. arts and crafts The gallery has major exhibitions of arts and crafts.

# 2 all the skills needed for an activity

- VERB + CRAFT learn, master, perfect It took her years to perfect her craft.
- PHRASES a master of your craft a carpenter who is a real master of his craft

#### 3 boa

ADJ. small | assault, fishing, landing, patrol, pleasure, river, sailing

#### craftsman noun

• ADJ. fine, good | master, skilled, trained | local | it-inerant, travelling | independent

# craftsmanship noun

- ADJ. exquisite, fine, skilled, superb We admired the superb craftsmanship of the furniture.
- PREP. with ~ bowls made with exquisite craftsmanship
- PHRASES standard of craftsmanship a very high standard of craftsmanship

# cramp noun

- ADJ. agonizing, painful | sudden She had a sudden painful cramp in her left leg. | abdominal, stomach
- QUANT. attack I was suddenly seized by an attack of cramp.
- VERB + CRAMP have

crash 174

# crash noun

#### 1 sudden loud noise

- ADJ. almighty, deafening, great, loud, thunderous | distant | sickening, terrible There was a sickening crash as her head hit the ground.
- VERB + CRASH hear
- PREP. with a ~ The plates fell to the floor with an almighty crash. | ~ of a distant crash of thunder
- PHRASES a crash of thunder, the crash of the waves

#### 2 car/plane, etc. accident

- ADJ. horrific, major, serious a major air crash | fatal | head-on | high-speed | car, coach, helicopter, plane, train | air, motorway, rail, road
- VERB + CRASH cause
- CRASH + VERB happen, occur | involve sth a crash involving two cars and a lorry | kill sb | claim sth The crash claimed three lives.
- CRASH + NOUN victim | site | landing | barrier
- PREP. in a/the~ He was killed in a train crash.

#### 3 business failure

- ADJ. financial | bank, property, stock market the stock market crash of 1987
- PREP. ~in a crash in share prices

#### crate noun

- ADJ. sealed | upturned The cat was sitting on an upturned crate. | beer, milk, orange | shipping Their possessions had all been packed into shipping crates.
- QUANT. pile, stack
- VERB CRATE **pile**, **stack** They stacked the crates in the corner of the yard. | **pack** (**sth** in/into), unpack They packed the crates with books. | **load**, unload | **ship** a company specializing in shipping crates
- CRATE + VERB contain sth
- PREP ~of a crate of oranges

# crater noun

- ADJ. deep, gaping, huge, large The blast blew a gaping crater in the road. | shallow, small | bomb, shell | meteor | volcanic | lunar
- VERB + CRATER blow, form, leave, make
- PREP. in a/the~
- PHRASES the edge/lip/side of a crater We peered over the lip of the crater into the volcano.

# craving noun

- ADJ. desperate
- VERB + CRAVING feel, have He had a craving to see the world. | satisfy She skipped normal meals to satisfy her craving for chocolate and crisps. | curb, reduce
- PREP. ~for a desperate craving for affection

# crawl noun

#### 1 very slow speed

- ADJ. slow
- PREP at a~ The traffic was moving at a slow crawl.
- VERB CRAWL be down to The traffic on the motorway was down to a crawl. slow (down) to

#### 2 swimming stroke

⇒ Note at STROKE

#### crawl verb

- ADV. slowly | about, along, around/round, away, back, forwards, through We spent an hour crawling around on our hands and knees looking for the key.
- VERB + CRAWL manage to As night fell, we managed to crawl back to our lines. | start to Has the baby started to crawl yet?

- PREP. across, along, into, over, out of, under, up There's an insect crawling up your leg!
- PHRASES crawl on (your) hands and knees

#### crayon noun

- ADJ. coloured I wax
- QUANT. box
- VERB + CRAYON colour sth in with, draw (sth) with, use She coloured the picture in with crayons.
- CRAYON + NOUN drawing
- PREP. in ~ The notice was written in crayon.

#### craze noun

- ADJ. latest, new | passing Is this interest in health foods just a passing craze? | dance, fashion, fitness, etc.
- VERB + CRAZE **start** The princess started a craze for huge earrings.
- CRAZE + VERB **sweep** (across/through) sth *Doctors* warned of the latest drug craze to sweep America. | hit sth It's the latest craze to hit San Francisco.
- $\bullet$  PREP. among the latest craze among children for the craze for fashionable sports clothing

# crazy adj.

#### 1 mad/wild

- VERBS be, seem, sound | go I'd go crazy if I lived here. | drive sb The group's performance always drives the audience crazy.
- ADV. really | absolutely, completely, totally | a bit, half, a little, pretty, quite, slightly
- PREP. with We were crazy with excitement.

#### 2 very angry

- VERBS be | go | drive sb The kids would answer back, and that drove her crazy.
- ADV. absolutely, completely
- PREP. at He was crazy at me for letting the goal in.

# creak noun

- ADJ. loud | little
- VERB + CREAK give, let out The gate gave a loud creak as he pushed it open. | hear
- PREP. with a~ The gate swung open with a creak. | ~of
- PHRASES the creak of a floorboard/door
- ⇒ Note at SOUND

# creak verb

- ADV. slightly
- PREP. under The chair creaked under his weight.
- PHRASES **creak and groan** The ice creaked and groaned underfoot. **creak open** The door creaked open an inch.

#### cream noun

# 1 fatty part of milk

- ADJ. clotted, thick, whipped | double, single | fresh | sour/soured | pouring, whipping
- QUANT. dollop She piled great dollops of cream onto her apple pie.
- VERB CREAM beat, whip, whisk Whisk the cream and icing sugar together. | fill sth with, serve sth with, top sth with Fill the meringues with whipped cream.
- CREAM + VERB **go off** This cream's gone off!
- CREAM + NOUN bun, cake, cheese, sauce | tea (= a meal of tea with scones with jam and cream)
- PHRASES and/with cream We had strawberries and cream for pudding.
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

# 2 substance that you rub into your skin

• ADJ. face. hand | day, night She was massaging night

cream into her face and neck. | antiseptic, barrier, cleansing, shaving, sun

• VERB + CREAM apply, massage, put on Put a little antiseptic cream on the grazed skin.

### creamy adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, taste Stir the mixture until it looks creamy,  $\diamond$  It tastes deliciously creamy.
- ADV. deliciously, very, wonderfully
- PHRASES creamy white creamy white flowers

#### crease noun

- 1 untidy line/fold
  - ADJ. deep
  - VERB + CREASE have She had lots of deep creases at the corners of her eyes. | iron out, remove, smooth (out) She smoothed the creases from the tablecloth.
  - PREP. ~in There were a lot of creases in her skirt.

#### 2 neat line that is put onto fabric/paper

- ADJ. knife-edge, sharp
- PREP. ~in a sharp crease in his trousers

#### crease verb

- ADV. badly, easily This material creases very easily. | a bit, slightly His shirt had creased a bit in the suitcase.
- PHRASES be/get creased Her clothes were badly creased.

#### creation noun

- ADJ. employment, job | wealth
- VERB + CREATION advocate, call for, propose, recommend, urge They recommended the creation of a new government agency to be responsible for the environment. | encourage, foster, support | allow for The new Act allows for the creation of vocational schools. | allow, enable | avoid, prevent | lead to

# creative adj.

- VERBS be, feel I don't always feel creative. | become
- ADV. highly, really, very a highly creative artist | genuinely, truly genuinely creative thinking

# creativity noun

- ADJ. great | artistic, musical
- VERB + CREATIVITY develop, encourage, stimulate A good teacher can encourage artistic creativity. | inhibit, stifle This rigid approach stifles creativity.
- PREP. ~in This exercise encourages creativity in the use of language.
- PHRASES scope for creativity My job does not give me much scope for creativity.

#### creature noun

• ADJ. living All living creatures need food. | primitive, simple | complex | intelligent | cold-blooded, warmblooded | wild the wild creatures of the forest | social Dogs are more social creatures than cats. | solitary | night, nocturnal | aquatic, marine, sea, underwater, water | land-based | woodland Woodland creatures such as foxes and owls are increasingly common in towns. | ape-like, bat-like, etc. | little, small, tiny These timid little creatures exude a pungent smell when threatened. | helpless The newborn young are helpless creatures and easy prey for birds. | dangerous | furry | magnificent It is awesome to see these magnificent creatures in flight. | exotic, strange a strange creature from another planet | mythical | evil I dreamt of evil creatures who were trying to catch me.

# crèche noun

- VERB + CRÈCHE establish, set up | have, offer, provide, run
- CRÈCHE + NOUN facilities | worker
- PREP. in a/the ~ Younger children can be left in the crèche.

# credentials noun

1 qualities/training/experience

- ADJ. excellent, impeccable, impressive, perfect | academic, educational | diplomatic, political, scientific, etc. | democratic, green, socialist, etc.
- VERB + CREDENTIALS have He has perfect credentials to make an officer. | establish, prove City established their championship credentials with a 6–0 win. | emphasize, strengthen, underline
- PREP. ~as First, he had to establish his credentials as a researcher. ~for She had excellent credentials for the job.

#### 2 documents

• VERB + CREDENTIALS present | check, examine

# credibility noun

- VERB + CREDIBILITY carry, have The certificate has great credibility in France and Germany. | be lacking in, lack | gain, regain The government is desperate to regain credibility with the public. | lose | establish, give, lend Recommendations from two previous clients helped to establish her credibility. | Funding from the World Bank lends credibility to the project. | restore | add, enhance The use of computers adds credibility to the forecasts. | BBC backing for the scheme will enhance its credibility. | damage, destroy, undermine
- CREDIBILITY + VERB **suffer** The prime minister's credibility suffered in his handling of the crisis.
- CREDIBILITY + NOUN **gap** Newspapers were talking of a credibility gap between her policies and her achievements. | **problem** Athletics' anti-dope campaigners are faced with a credibility problem.
- PREP. ~among, ~as her credibility as a witness | ~for There is little credibility among scientists for the book's claims.

#### credible adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem | become | make sth | find sth  $\Gamma m$  not sure that I find her story credible.
- ADV. highly, very | completely, fully, quite You need imagination to make what you write fully credible. | barely, hardly, scarcely It seems barely credible that anyone could have walked so far in a day.

# credit noun

- 1 buy now—pay later; money borrowed/lent
  - ADJ. long-term, short-term | interest-free | foreign | bank | consumer, export, trade
  - VERB + CREDIT have, use When poorer people use credit, mail order is the key source. | get, obtain If you don't have a regular income you may be unable to get credit. | extend, give sb, grant (sb), offer (sb) Most shops selling furniture or electrical goods will offer credit. | deny sb, refuse sb The bank refused further credit to the company. | arrange | expand We propose to expand credit in order to create demand.
  - CREDIT + NOUN account, agreement, arrangement, facilities, system, terms | limit Your credit limit is now £2 000. | period | sale, transaction, transfer | rating, scoring, standing He has a bad credit rating (= seems unlikely to pay the money back). | risk He's a bad credit risk. | control | crunch, squeeze | institution, market, union | note If damaged items have to be returned, the manufacturer may issue a credit note.
  - PREP. on~I bought it on credit.

credit 176

• PHRASES a **letter of credit** (= a letter from one bank to another that enables you to obtain money) *I have arranged for my branch to send a letter of credit to the branch nearest the hotel.* 

#### 2 money in a bank account

- ADJ. direct I'm paid by direct credit into my bank account
- VERB + CREDIT have I have three credits on my bank statement.
- CREDIT + NOUN balance a credit balance of £265
- PREP. in~My account is in credit. | ~of a credit of £35

#### 3 praise/approval

- ADJ. great | full | eternal, everlasting | due We should give due credit to all who helped make the event a success
- VERB + CREDIT give sb | claim, get, receive, take Why should she get all the credit? | do sb, reflect Your concern does you credit. > The success of the venture reflects great credit on the organizers. | deserve
- PREP. to sb's ~ To her eternal credit, she gave them a home. | ~for At least give him credit for trying.
- PHRASES give credit where credit is due

#### 4 the credits list of people who worked on a film, etc.

- ADJ. opening | final | film
- CREDIT + VERB **roll** We left the cinema before the final credits began to roll.

#### 5 sb/sth that brings honour to sb/sth else

- ADJ. great
- PREP. ~to He's a great credit to the school.

# credit verb

#### 1 put money in the bank

- PREP. with The bank credited the oil company with £500,000.
- PHRASES credit sth to sb's account

#### 2 with an achievement/quality

- PREP. with I credited you with a little more sense.
- PHRASES be credited as/with sth She is generally credited as having written over 50 novels. be credited to sb The work has been credited to a sixteenth century bishop. be generally/widely credited with sth He is widely credited with having started the Middle East peace process.

#### 3 believe

• VERB + CREDIT can/could hardly/scarcely I could hardly credit it when she told me she was leaving. | be hard to I find what he says rather hard to credit.

# creditable adj.

- VERBS be, seem | make sth
- ADV. highly, very She gave a highly creditable performance as the wicked queen.

# credit card noun

- ADJ. valid Your credit card is no longer valid.
- VERB + CREDIT CARD pay by, use We paid by credit card. | accept, take Do you accept credit cards? | issue | put sth on I put the bill on my credit card.
- CREDIT CARD + VERB **expire** My credit card expires at the end of June.
- CREDIT CARD + NOUN **details**, **number** Can you give me your credit card number?
- PREP. on your~ He ran up a huge bill on his credit card.

#### creditor noun

• VERB + CREDITOR **pay** (**off**), **repay** They agreed to repay their creditors over a period of three years.

# credulity noun

• VERB - CREDULITY strain, stretch The plot of the novel stretches credulity to the limit.

#### creed noun

- ADJ. political, religious
- VERB + CREED adopt, embrace Other countries have adopted this political creed enthusiastically. | reject

#### creep verb

- ADV. quietly | slowly | stealthily | about, around, back, in, out, up I could hear someone creeping around downstairs.  $\diamond$  He crept up behind me.
- PREP. along He crept stealthily along the corridor. down, into (figurative) Suspicion crept into her voice. over (figurative) A feeling of dread crept over him. out of, up on The cat quietly crept up on the pigeon. ⋄ (figurative) Fatigue was creeping up on her.

# creepy adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem It feels a bit creepy in here. | get It can get pretty creepy in the cellar at night.
- ADV. a bit, pretty, slightly

# crescendo noun

- ADJ. deafening
- VERB + CRESCENDO reach, rise to The music reached a deafening crescendo.

#### crest noun

- $\bullet$  VERB + CREST  $\,$  gain, reach We finally reached the crest of the ridge.
- PREP. on a/the~ We stood on the crest of the hill.

#### crew noun

- ADJ. experienced | inexperienced, novice | emergency, skeleton | aircraft, bomber, lifeboat, ship's, submarine, tank, train | cabin, flight, ground, maintenance, support | ambulance, camera, demolition, film, fire, gun, production, road, stage, television, TV Fire crews were called to the scene.
- CREW + NOUN member
- PREP. in a/the~all the men and women in the crew
- PHRASES a member of the crew

# cricket noun

# 1 sport

- ADJ. county, international, school, village | club, first-class | professional | championship, league, test, World Cup | one-day, four-day, etc. | limited-over(s) | Sunday | attacking The crowd loves to watch attacking cricket.
- QUANT. game
- VERB + CRICKET play | watch | follow
- CRICKET NOUN game, match | championship, competition | field, ground, pitch | ball, bat | pavilion | captain, manager, team | club | enthusiast, fan, lover | season | tour | scene This game marks his comeback to the international cricket scene. | commentator | memorabilia an auction of cricket memorabilia
- ⇒ Special page at SPORT

#### 2 insect

• CRICKET + VERB chirp The only sound was a cricket chirping.

#### crime noun

# 1 illegal act

• ADJ. appalling, awful, barbaric, barbarous, bloody, brutal, despicable, dreadful, grave, great, heinous, hor-

177 Crisis

#### NOTE Crimes

#### be guilty of, commit~

Two key witnesses at her trial committed perjury.

#### accuse sb of, charge sb with~

He has been accused of her murder.

#### convict sb of, find sb guilty of~

She was found guilty of high treason.

# acquit sb of~

The engineer responsible for the collapse of the bridge was acquitted of manslaughter.

#### admit, confess to, deny~

All three men have denied assault. She admitted 33 assault charges.

#### plead guilty/not guilty to~

He pleaded guilty to a charge of gross indecency.

# investigate (sb for)~

She is being investigated for suspected bribery.

#### be suspected for/of~

He was the least likely to be suspected of her murder.

#### be/come under investigation for~

She was the second minister to come under investigation for corruption.

#### be wanted for~, be wanted on charges of~

He was wanted on charges of espionage.

solve a case, crime, murder, robbery, theft

The police and the public must work together to solve the murder.

#### arrest sb for~

Jean was arrested for arson.

#### be tried for, stand trial for~

to stand trial for extortion

#### ~case/trial

The nurse's murder trial continues.

#### ~charge

The police agreed to drop the conspiracy charges against him.

#### a charge/count of~

The jury convicted her on two counts of theft.

rible, horrific, serious, terrible, vicious one of the most horrific crimes of recent times ♦ (figurative) Not returning phone calls is a grave crime in today's culture. | big, major the biggest crime since the Great Train Robbery lesser, minor, petty He was charged with the lesser crime of possessing a forged bond, rather than actually forging it. | real She claimed that the real crime is that burglars and muggers usually get a light sentence. | violent | nonviolent | perfect He boasted of having carried out the perfect crime. | **notorious** one of the most notorious crimes in British history | capital (= for which the penalty is death) After the reforms the only capital crimes were treason and murder. | indictable | alleged She never faced trial for her many alleged crimes. | unsolved | copycat the danger of copycat crimes in the wake of the shootings motiveless an apparently motiveless crime | victimless Insider dealing has been called a victimless crime. white-collar | drug-related | sex/sexual | war | political | terrorist

- VERB + CRIME carry out, commit | report Many crimes are never reported to the police.
- CRIME + VERB involve sth crimes involving firearms | be punishable by sth crimes punishable by death
- PREP. ~against crimes against humanity
- PHRASES a crime of passion/violence, the scene of the crime No weapon was found at the scene of the crime.

#### 2 illegal activity in general

• ADJ. serious | petty | violent | non-violent | recorded | unrecorded | growing, mounting, rising | drug-related | middle-class, working-class, etc. |

white-collar Corporate crime—committed by businesses—should not be confused with white-collar crime, which refers to the occupation of the perpetrator and may be directed against a business. | business, corporate | organized | juvenile, youth | international, local, regional | rural, urban | car, computer, property, street attempts to prevent hacking and computer crime | sex/sexual

- VERB + CRIME carry out, commit | combat, fight, tackle | beat, crack (informal) Police forces will exchange ideas on cracking crime. | deter, prevent, stop | control, cut, reduce | detect, investigate The public have a crucial role to play in detecting crime. | solve | punish | cause | be driven to, turn to He says that bored youngsters turn to crime.
- CRIME + VERB double, increase, rise
- CRIME + NOUN figures, level, rate, statistics | control, prevention | problem, wave the country's crime problem | squad a senior detective with the serious crime squad | syndicate leading members of an organized crime syndicate | fiction, novel, series, story the latest TV crime series | reporter, writer the newspaper's crime reporter \( \phi \) a new short story by the popular crime writer
- PHRASES a crackdown on crime a crackdown on drugrelated crime crime and disorder, crime and punishment, fear of crime Fear of crime imprisons many elderly people in their homes. an increase in crime, a life of crime Unemployed young people were likely to be tempted into a life of crime. sb's partner in crime, a victim of crime Victims of crime may be able to obtain compensation.

#### criminal noun

- ADJ. dangerous, violent | serious | habitual, hardened | professional | master | petty | convicted | known He has been associating with known criminals. | notorious | common She was treated like a common criminal. | white-collar | war He was tried as a war criminal.
- VERB + CRIMINAL catch I told him to pass the information to the police so they could catch the criminals.

# crimson adj.

#### 1 red

ADJ. dark, deep, rich a beautiful deep crimson colour
 ⇒ Special page at COLOUR

#### 2 red in the face

- VERBS be | blush, flush, go, turn He flushed crimson and began to shout angrily at Frank.
- ADJ. bright, deep He turned bright crimson.
- PREP. with She was crimson with rage.

# cripple verb

#### 1 iniure

- ADV. for life, permanently As a child she contracted polio and was crippled for life.
- PHRASES be crippled with He's eighty and crippled with arthritis. leave sb crippled The disease left him crippled.

# 2 damage

• ADV. financially The industry has been financially crippled by these policies.

#### crisis noun

- ADJ. acute, grave, major, serious, severe, terrible, worst the worst economic crisis for fifty years | growing, mounting | impending, looming | international, national | constitutional, economic, financial, fiscal, political | cash, debt, energy, hostage, housing, oil, refugee the Third World debt crisis | family, personal | identity | mid-life
- VERB + CRISIS be faced with, be hit by, face, go through, have (informal), suffer With competition from

cheap imports, the British coal industry is facing a serious crisis.  $\diamond$  He's having a mid-life crisis. | cause, create, lead to, precipitate, provoke, spark off | deal with, defuse, ease, handle, overcome, resolve, respond to, solve, tackle Union leaders are taking immediate steps to defuse the crisis.  $\diamond$  attempts to ease the town's housing crisis | survive, weather | avert, prevent | aggravate

- CRISIS + VERB arise waiting for the next crisis to arise | deepen, worsen | be over As soon as the crisis was over, she relaxed.
- PREP. during a/the ~ Three people died during the hostage crisis. in (a/the) ~ The government is in crisis. ⋄ She's no good in a crisis. | ~ in the growing crisis in education ~ over a crisis over pensions
- CRISIS + NOUN **point** The team's dismal season has reached crisis point. | **management** an expert in crisis management
- PHRASES a crisis of confidence The company is suffering a severe crisis of confidence. at/in moments/times of crisis In times of crisis it's good to have someone you can rely on for advice.

# crisp noun(usually crisps)

- ADJ. potato | plain | cheese and onion, ready salted, salt and vinegar, etc.
- QUANT. bag, packet a packet of smoky bacon crisps
- VERB + CRISP eat
- CRISP + NOUN bag, packet
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

#### criterion noun

- ADJ. sole | main | strict, stringent | objective | eligibility, selection
- QUANT. range, set
- VERB + CRITERION fulfil, meet, satisfy She failed to meet the stringent selection criteria. | establish, lay down | adopt, apply, use The other groups agreed to adopt our criteria.
- PREP. according to a/the ~ Team members will be selected according to strict criteria. by a/the ~ By this criterion, very few people are suitable. | ~ for The report lays down criteria for disciplining staff. ~ of What are the criteria of success for a training scheme?

#### critic noun

- 1 says what is bad/wrong with sth
  - ADJ. bitter, fierce, harsh, hostile, severe, trenchant She is one of her husband's severest critics. | outspoken, vocal, vociferous | persistent | chief, great, leading, major He is now a major critic of the nuclear industry.
  - VERB + CRITIC **prove wrong** She is looking for a chance to prove her critics wrong.
  - CRITIC + VERB accuse sb Critics accused the government of giving in to pressure from the tobacco companies. | argue sth, believe sth, claim sth, charge sth, fear sth, point sth out, say sth, suggest sth Critics point out that poverty still exists. | be right/wrong
  - ullet PREP.  ${ullet}$  of an outspoken critic of government policy

# 2 gives opinions about plays/books/films, etc.

- ADJ. good, great, incisive | distinguished, influential | art, drama, film, literary, music, restaurant, social, television, theatre
- CRITIC + VERB hail sth, praise sth The film was hailed by critics as a triumphant piece of realism. | attack sth, pan sth, slate sth The play was panned by critics. | describe sth Critics described the paintings as worthless rubbish.
- ⇒ Note at JOB

# critical adj.

#### 1 disapproving

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. bitterly, deeply, extremely, fiercely, harshly, highly, severely, sharply, strongly, very | increasingly | a little, mildly, quite | openly She became openly critical of party policy.
- PREP. of The report was highly critical of the railway's poor safety record.

# 2 important

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. really | absolutely | increasingly
- PREP. **for** Maintaining control of the the budget is absolutely critical for success. **to** This reorganization is critical to the long-term future of the company.

#### criticism noun

1 expressing disapproval of sb/sth

- ADJ. bitter, fierce, harsh, heavy, serious, severe, sharp, strident, strong, trenchant | telling A more telling criticism is that he reduces ethics to interpersonal relationships. | adverse, damaging, damning, hostile, negative, scathing | constructive, fair, just, justifiable, legitimate, valid She made a number of valid criticisms. | considerable, extensive, widespread | constant | basic, fundamental | main, major, substantial | minor, moderate | general | direct, explicit, outspoken | implicit, implied, indirect | fresh Two successive defeats have brought fresh criticism. | growing, increasing, mounting | media, press | public
- QUANT. barrage The film star faced a barrage of criticism for his behaviour.
- VERB + CRITICISM direct, express, level, make, voice Criticism was levelled at senior managers. | attract, be open to, be singled out for, come in for, come under, draw, face, get, meet with, prompt, provoke, receive The government came under fierce criticism for its policies. ◇ The proposal is open to several important criticisms. | avoid, deflect, escape, forestall, ward off She sought to deflect criticism by blaming her family. | accept, meet, reply to, respond to, take He finds it hard to take criticism. | counter, dismiss, reject She countered my criticisms by saying we had no choice in the matter. | imply None of what has been said should be taken to imply criticism. | offer to offer criticism and receive it
- CRITICISM + VERB come from sb The harshest criticism came from right-wing ideologists. | centre on sth Criticism centred on the lack of information provided.
- PREP. ~ about The main criticism about the information provided is that it arrives too late. ~ against criticisms against the European single currency ~ for They received criticism for continuing to supply the faulty goods. ~ from We are bound to face criticism from both sides. ~ of There has been serious criticism of the teaching methods used in the school. ~ over We came in for some sharp criticism over this decision.

#### 2 of a play, book, film, etc.

ADJ. practical, textual | academic, art, biblical, cultural, film, historical, literary, music, scientific, social | feminist, Marxist, structuralist

#### criticize verb

- ADV. bitterly, fiercely, heavily, roundly, severely, sharply, strongly | openly, publicly She has openly criticized the government. | implicitly | justifiably, rightly Their record on human rights has been justifiably criticized. | constantly, frequently, repeatedly | reportedly
- PREP. for She criticized the system for being secretive.
- PHRASES be widely criticized (as sth) The law was widely criticized as racist. criticize sb/sth on the grounds that The film was criticized on the grounds that it glorifies violence.

179 crouch

# critique noun

- ADJ. detailed, devastating, effective, far-reaching, penetrating, radical, searching, telling, thorough, trenchant, wide-ranging | feminist, social, structuralist
- VERB + CRITIQUE give, present, provide
- PREP. ~of The book provides a thorough critique of current theories.

# crook noun

- ADJ. small-time
- VERB CROOK catch

#### crop noun

- 1 plants grown for food
  - ADJ. agricultural | cash, commercial, export | fodder, food, forage Fodder crops are used to feed livestock. | subsistence | staple | traditional the replacement of traditional crops with cash crops for export | spring, winter | standing Rivers burst their banks and flooded standing crops. | arable, cereal, fruit, root, vegetable
  - VERB CROP grow, produce Most of the farmers grow arable crops. | plant, sow | bring in, gather. harvest, reap | damage, destroy Summer flash floods destroyed the crops. | rotate | spray Crops are sprayed with highly toxic chemicals to prevent insect damage.
  - CROP + VERB fail Isolated communities were extremely vulnerable if crops failed.
  - CROP + NOUN rotation Crop rotation helps prevent soil erosion. | damage, failure | production, yield to boost crop yields | spraying
  - PREP. ~of a crop of carrots

#### 2 total amount of grain, fruit, etc. grown

- ADJ. abundant, bumper, excellent, good, heavy, record | poor | early Bring strawberry plants indoors for an early crop. | potato, rice, etc.
- VERB + CROP gather, get, harvest, have, reap a record crop was harvested  $\diamond$  We had a very good crop of apples last year. | bear, produce, yield It takes three to five years for a new plantation to bear a crop.
- PREP. ~of

# crop verb

- ADV. closely His hair was closely cropped.
- PHRASES crop sth short His hair had been cropped short and he looked different.

# cross noun

- 1 mark made by drawing one line across another
  - ullet VERB + CROSS draw, put  $\Gamma$  ve put a cross on the map to show where the hotel is.

# 2 Christian symbol

- ADJ. gold, silver, stone, wooden She wore a gold cross on a chain around her neck. ♦ The grave was marked with a stone cross. | market, village, wayside
- PREP. on the ~ a painting of Jesus Christ on the cross
- PHRASES (make) the sign of the cross The priest blessed her, and made the sign of the cross over her.

#### 3 in football or hockey

- ADJ. deep, low, perfect
- PREP. ~by/from a deep cross from Beckham

#### **Cross** verb

- ADV. quickly, slowly | safely, successfully teaching children to cross the road safely | back, over Let's cross over now while the road is clear.
- VERB + CROSS **try to** They were arrested trying to cross the border.
- PREP. from, into They crossed from the States into Canada. over We crossed over the river into Sweden. to She crossed to the door.

#### cross adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, get  $\Gamma m$  going to get very cross before long. | make sb It really makes me cross to see people dropping litter in the street.
- ADV. extremely, really, very | a bit, quite, rather, slightly
- PREP. about Are you still cross about me forgetting the flowers? at She was very cross at the way she'd been treated. for, with She was quite cross with him for being late.

# cross-examination noun

- VERB + CROSS-EXAMINATION be subject to, face Evidence is given on oath and witnesses are subject to cross-examination. | bear, stand up to, withstand His alibi would not have withstood cross-examination.
- PREP. during/in ~ He was found to have lied twice in cross-examination. under ~ The defendant broke down under cross-examination.

# cross-eyed adj.

- VERBS be, look | go You'll go cross-eyed if you try to look at things so close to you.
- ADV. slightly

# crossing noun

- 1 journey across a stretch of water
  - ADJ. rough | smooth | ferry The price includes accommodation and ferry crossing. | river, sea | Atlantic, Channel, etc.
  - VERB + CROSSING **make** You can only make the crossing in good weather.
  - PREP. during a/the ~ We discussed our plans during the crossing. | ~ from, ~ to a very rough crossing from England to Ireland

# 2 place where you can cross sth

- ADJ. border | level (= over a railway) | pedestrian, pelican, zebra (These are all places where people walking can cross a road.)
- PREP. at a/the ~ They were stopped and searched at the border crossing. on a/the ~ A passenger train smashed into a truck on a level crossing.

#### crossroads noun

- 1 place where two roads cross
  - VERB + CROSSROADS come to
  - PREP. at the ~ Turn right at the next crossroads.

#### 2 important point in your life/career, etc.

- ADJ. important | historic
- VERB + CROSSROADS stand at | reach
- PREP. at a/the ~ We are standing at an important crossroads in the history of Europe. | ~ in He had reached a crossroads in his career.

#### cross section noun

- ADJ. broad, fair, good, large, representative, wide
- VERB + CROSS SECTION be drawn from The contestants are drawn from a cross section of society. | represent
- PREP. ~of We interviewed a wide cross section of people.

# crossword noun

- ADJ. cryptic, quick
- VERB + CROSSWORD do, fill in, solve
- CROSSWORD + NOUN clue, puzzle

# crouch verb

- ADV. **low** The hare crouches low on the ground. **| down** We crouched down to avoid being seen.
- PREP. behind crouching behind the sofa over They crouched over the dead animal.

Crow 180

#### crow noun

- ADJ. black | carrion
- QUANT. flock
- CROW + VERB fly | perch The black crow perched on the telephone pole. | caw, shriek

#### Crow verb

- ADV. triumphantly, with delight She gave the purse to Ruby, who crowed with delight.
- PREP. about/over The company hasn't much to crow about, with sales down compared with last year.

#### crowd noun

- 1 large number of people in one place
  - ADJ. big, bumper, capacity, good, great, huge, large, massive, record, sell-out, vast The show played to capacity crowds. | small | gathering, growing | assembled The president read a declaration to a vast assembled crowd. | jostling, madding, milling, surging We pushed our way through the milling crowds of guests. | admiring, appreciative, cheering, enthusiastic, excited, expectant | angry, hostile, partisan | rush-hour | motley the usual motley crowd of tourists, hawkers and pigeons | football, theatre | home (at a football match)
  - VERB + CROWD attract, draw, pull (in) Boxing is a sport that always attracts large crowds. | break up, disperse Police were called to disperse the crowd. | control | address, play to | join, mingle with
  - CROWD + VERB assemble, collect, gather An expectant crowd gathered outside his house. | grow, swell The crowd grew to over 15 000. | flock, mill, throng Crowds have been flocking to the beaches in this hot weather. ⋄ A crowd thronged around the wounded man. | disperse, melt away, thin out After the ambulance drove off, the crowd dispersed. | cheer, roar | boo, hiss, jeer | line the street Crowds lined the streets of the city as the president's car approached.
  - PREP among a/the ~ A bewildered child was wandering among the crowd. in a/the ~ I saw some familiar faces in the crowd. through a/the ~ She fought her way through the crowd. | ~ of a big crowd of football supporters
  - CROWD + NOUN control
  - PHRASES the back/front/middle of a crowd

#### 2 the crowd ordinary people

• VERB + CROWD be one of, follow She's happy to follow the crowd. | stand out from We all like to think we stand out from the crowd (= are different from other people).

# crowded adj.

- VERBS be | become, get
- ADV. densely, extremely, very living in densely crowded conditions  $\diamond$  The shops were all very crowded. | increasingly | a bit, fairly, a little, pretty, quite, rather
- $\bullet$  PREP. with The store was crowded with shoppers.

# crown noun

# 1 that a king/queen wears

• VERB + CROWN wear | place, put on The crown was placed upon the new monarch's head.

# 2 the crown position/power of a king/queen

- ADJ imperial, royal
- VERB + CROWN offer sb In 1688 the crown was offered to William and Mary. | refuse | succeed to He succeeded to the crown of Spain
- CROWN + VERB **pass** In 1553 the crown passed from Edward VI to Mary.
- PHRASES the heir to the crown

# 2 the Crown the state as represented by a king/queen

• VERB + CROWN serve

• CROWN + NOUN court | jewels | land a piece of Crown land

3 honour of being the best in a sports competition

- ADJ. Olympic, world, etc.
- VERB + CROWN take, win | lose He lost his Olympic crown to George Rice. | fight for | defend, retain

#### 4 top of the head

- ADJ. bald
- PREP. at the ~ She swept her hair into a bun at the crown of her head. on your ~ There were raindrops on his hald crown.

#### crucial adj.

- VERBS be, prove | become | remain | consider sth, deem sth, regard sth as, see sth as
- ADV. really | absolutely It's absolutely crucial that we get this right. | fairly, quite | hardly | clearly, obviously
- PREP. for The talks are crucial for the success of the plan. to Secrecy is crucial to this police operation.

### cruel adj.

- VERBS be, seem, sound | become
- ADV. extremely, unspeakably, very an extremely cruel regime | a little, rather | deliberately | unnecessarily
- PREP. to I can't stand people who are cruel to animals.

# cruelty noun

- ADJ. extreme, great an act of extreme cruelty | deliberate | mental | animal, child Cases of child cruelty occur more often than they are observed.
- VERB + CRUELTY inflict, show (sb) How can you inflict such cruelty on a child? ♦ Her stepmother showed her nothing but cruelty. | suffer The children suffered mental cruelty and neglect.
- PREP. ~to/towards cruelty to animals

#### cruise noun

- ADJ. leisurely, luxury, pleasure a pleasure cruise around the bay | Caribbean, Mediterranean, world, etc.
- VERB + CRUISE go on, take She used all her savings to go on a world cruise.
- ullet CRUISE + NOUN liner, operator, ship
- PREP. on a/the~ They met on a cruise. | ~along a cruise along the coast~around/round

#### cruiser noun

- ADJ. battle, heavy, light, merchant | cabin, motor, pleasure, sailing
- PREP. on a/the ~ He served on a merchant cruiser.

#### crumb noun

- ADJ. biscuit, bread (also breadcrumb), cake
- VERB + CRUMB brush (away), sweep (away) She brushed the cake crumbs off the table. | drop, scatter He bit into the roll, scattering crumbs.
- PREP. ~of a few crumbs of bread

#### crunch verb

- ADV. loudly | underfoot Snow crunched underfoot. | up
- PREP. on He was crunching loudly on an apple

#### crusade noun

- ADJ. great | moral, personal
- VERB + CRUSADE embark on, launch, mount The charity tonight launched its great crusade against homelessness. | be engaged in, carry out, conduct, join She seems to be carrying out a personal crusade to stop this building work. | lead

• PREP. on a ~ He is on a crusade to take the church to the people. | ~ against urging parents to join a crusade against crime ~ for For 23 years he led a crusade for peace.

#### crush noun

- ADJ. huge | schoolgirl, teenage
- VERB CRUSH have | develop, get
- PREP. ~on She had a huge crush on one of her teachers.

# crush verb

- ADV. badly His hand was badly crushed in the accident. | slightly | finely Crush the biscuits finely before adding them to the mixture. | underfoot insects that had been crushed underfoot
- PREP. against She was crushed against the wall. beneath/under crushed beneath a bus between crushed between two cars
- PHRASES be/get crushed, crush sb to death

#### crust noun

#### 1 on a loaf of bread/pie

- ADJ. thick, thin | pastry, pie
- PHRASES a crust of bread We saved a few crusts of bread for the birds.

#### 2 hard layer on the outside of sth

- ADJ. thick, thin
- VERB CRUST form The mud had formed a thick crust on the surface of the road.
- ullet CRUST + VERB form Put the lid on properly, or a crust will form on the paints.
- PREP. ~of a thin crust of ice
- PHRASES the earth's crust

#### crutch noun

- ADJ. emotional, psychological (both figurative) He saw religion as a psychological crutch.
- VERB + CRUTCH need, use He needs crutches to walk.
- PREP. on/with ~ She can only walk with crutches.

#### crux noun

- CRUX + VERB lie The crux of the matter lies in our lack of expert knowledge.
- PHRASES the crux of the matter/problem

# cry noun

# 1 shout/loud noise

- ADJ. great, loud | little, low, small | choked/choking, muffled, stifled, strangled | piercing, shrill | hoarse the hoarse cry of a crow | agonized, anguished, bitter, despairing, desperate, plaintive, terrible | startled | involuntary | battle, rallying, war, warning | animal, bird
- VERB + CRY **give**, **let out**, **raise**, **utter** She gave an agonized cry as they lifted the fallen branch from her leg. ⋄ He was too weak to raise even the smallest of cries. | hear
- CRY + VERB **go up** A cry went up when it was discovered their man had escaped. | **escape** An involuntary cry escaped her as he entered the room.
- PREP. with a ~ He fell to the ground with a cry. | ~ for (figurative) Her suicide attempt was really a desperate cry for help. ~ of a cry of despair/delight

  ⇒ Note at SOUND

#### ) = at = f = m .im a

# 2 act of crying

- ADJ. good | little
- VERB + CRY have You'll feel better when you've had a good cry.

# cry verb

# 1 produce tears

• ADV. a lot | a little | almost, nearly | never, rarely | bitterly He put his head on his arms and cried bitterly. |

- loudly | quietly, silently, softly | uncontrollably | alone
- VERB + CRY begin to, start to | make sb | leave sb to children who are left to cry alone
- PREP. about What are you crying about? for a child crying for his mother over I wasn't going to waste time crying over him! with Anna was almost crying with frustration.
- PHRASES cry like a baby Finally he broke down and cried like a baby. cry your eyes out, cry yourself to sleep, feel like crying I felt like crying when I found out what had happened. a shoulder to cry on (figurative) He was a fatherly shoulder to cry on when things went wrong.

#### 2 shout

- ADV. aloud, out | suddenly | angrily, indignantly 'Never!' he cried angrily. | despairingly, desperately | excitedly | passionately, wildly
- VERB + CRY want to She wanted to cry out to him not to be so stupid. | hear sb I heard her cry out in her sleep.
- PREP. in 'What do you mean?' she cried in agitation.  $\diamond$  'Who's there?' she cried in a shrill voice.
- PHRASES cry for help She cried for help as the fire spread. cry out in anguish/fear/pain

#### crystal noun

- ADJ. single | quartz, rock, etc. | ice, snow
- CRYSTAL + VERB form, grow Ice crystals had formed on the window.

# crystal ball noun

• VERB + CRYSTAL BALL gaze into, look into I can't gaze into my crystal ball and tell you what will happen!

#### cubicle noun

- $\bullet$  ADJ. small, tiny | screened-off, separate | changing, shower, toilet
- CUBICLE + NOUN curtain, door
- PREP. in a/the~

### cuddle noun

- ADJ. big He gave her a big cuddle and told her not to worry.
- VERB CUDDLE have They were having a cuddle on the sofa. | give Give Mummy a big cuddle.
- PHRASES a kiss and a cuddle He just wants a comforting kiss and a cuddle and he'll be all right.

#### cue noun

- VERB CUE wait for | take Her husband took his cue, and said that it was time for them to leave. | miss | give sb She had not yet been given the cue to go on to the stage.
- PREP. on ~ I can't just cry on cue! | ~ for This was the cue for him to come into the room.
- PHRASES **right on cue** Ella came in right on cue, just as they were being rude about her **take your cue from sb/sth** They all took their cue from their leader.

# cuisine noun

- ADJ. excellent, fine, superb | local, regional We sampled the local cuisine. | traditional | haute, nouvelle | French, Italian, etc.
- VERB + CUISINE **offer**, **serve** The hotel has a large dining room serving superb local cuisine. | **sample**, try
- PHRASES a standard of cuisine

#### culmination noun

- ADJ. **logical** This massive autobiographical work was the logical culmination of her long career.
- VERB + CULMINATION mark, represent The show marked the culmination of months of hard work. | reach

The space race reached its culmination in the first moon walk. | see 2001 saw the culmination of the project.

• PREP. at the ~ of A decision will be taken at the culmination of the initial research.

#### culpable adj.

- VERBS be, seem | believe sb
- ADV. highly, very
- PREP. in The prime minister is highly culpable in this affair. of She believed him culpable of murder.

#### culprit noun

• ADJ. big, chief, main, major, prime, real, worst Keep the kitchen clear of all sources of bacteria, not forgetting the biggest culprit of all—the dishcloth. | likely, obvious

• VERB + CULPRIT hunt Police hunting the culprits have condemned the attack. | apprehend, catch, identify, find, track down

#### cult noun

# 1 worship of a person/thing

- ADJ. personality the personality cult of the president
- CULT + NOUN figure, hero He became a cult figure during the 1960s. | status The book achieved cult status as soon as it was published. | following The show has built up a cult following. | band, book, film
- PREP. ~of the cult of youth

#### 2 religious group

- ADJ. religious the members of a religious cult
- CULT + NOUN leader, member | image, object, statue | practice

#### cultivate verb

#### 1 land

• ADV. **intensively** The land here has been intensively cultivated for generations.

#### 2 crops

• ADV. **successfully** Olives have been cultivated successfully in southern Australia.

#### 3 try to develop sth

• ADV. actively, assiduously, carefully, deliberately This modern image is actively cultivated by the company. | successfully

# cultivated adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. highly a highly cultivated woman | carefully, deliberately a carefully cultivated image

#### culture noun

#### 1 customs/ideas/beliefs

- ADJ. ancient | primitive | dominant | alien, foreign | indigenous, native | local, national | traditional | African, black, Greek, Western, world, etc. These ideas have always been central to Western culture. | rural, urban | mainstream | underground | wider Prisoners are isolated from the wider culture of society at large. | bourgeois, working-class, etc. | street, youth As young people started to have more money, a significant youth culture developed. | dance, drug, football, etc. | academic, business, company, corporate, intellectual, legal, political, professional, religious, scientific, etc. the political culture of the United States | capitalist, computer, consumer, enterprise, materialistic, etc. the development of the enterprise culture in Britain
- VERB + CULTURE assimilate (sb into) The Romans gradually assimilated the culture of the people they had conquered. ♦ Newcomers to the company are soon assimilated into the culture. | create, develop, foster, produce

The new director is trying to foster a culture of open communication within the company.

- CULTURE + VERB develop
- CULTURE + NOUN **group** a country containing many language and culture groups | **shock** She experienced great culture shock when she first came to Europe.
- PREP. in a/the ~ In some cultures children have an important place. | ~ of The social security system has been accused of producing a culture of dependency.

#### 2 art/literature/music, etc

- ADJ. contemporary, modern | mass, pop, popular | folk | high | wide | literary, oral Jokes are an important part of our popular, oral culture.
- PREP. a man/woman of culture She is a woman of wide culture.

#### cultured adi.

- VERBS be.seem
- ADV. deeply, highly a highly cultured man

#### cunning noun

- ADJ. great | devious, low | animal | native Sherelied on her native cunning to survive.
- VERB + CUNNING have She had great cunning and ruthlessness. | show | use He had used cunning to get what he wanted
- PREP. with ~ She managed him with great cunning.

#### cup noun

#### 1 container

- ADJ. empty | full | half-empty, half-full | broken, chipped, cracked | china, paper, plastic | coffee, tea
- QUANT. set
- VERB + CUP fill, refill | drain, empty She was so thirsty that she drained her cup. | lift, pick up, raise She raised her cup to her lips. | place, put down, replace, set down | drink from/out of Customers didn't like drinking out of plastic cups.
- CUP + VERB contain sth
- PHRASES a cup and saucer

#### 2 drink

- ADJ. **strong** I like a good strong cup of tea first thing in the morning. | **fresh** My coffee was cold, so I ordered a fresh cup.
- VERB + CUP offer sb | make (sb) | pour (sb)  $\Gamma m$  making tea. Can I pour you a cup? | help yourself to | stir Enrique stirred his fourth cup of coffee of the day. | drink, sip I drink about ten cups of coffee a day.
- PREP. ~of
- $\bullet$  PHRASES a nice cup of tea You sit down and I'll make you a nice cup of tea.

#### **3** in sport

- ADJ. challenge, knockout | European, World, etc.
- VERB + CUP win Who won the cup? | lose | present (sb with) The cup will be presented to the winning team by the president himself. | lift He lifted the cup for the sixth time this year (= it was the sixth time he had won).
- CUP + NOUN competition They were the first Turkish team to win a major cup competition. | clash, match The team are ready for next week's World Cup clash with Italy. | final, quarter-final, semi-finals | win, winner
- PHRASES the first, etc. round of the cup

# cupboard noun

- ADJ. big, deep, large | little, small, tiny | high, low | walk-in | built-in, fitted | private | bare, empty | wall | bathroom, bedside, kitchen, hall | airing, broom, coat, clothes, drinks, food, linen, medicine, stationery, storage, store There's a broom cupboard under the stairs.
- VERB + CUPBOARD open | close | look in | put sth in Put the clothes in the airing cupboard. | keep sth in

183 curly

- CUPBOARD + VERB be full of sth The cupboard was full of old toys.
- CUPBOARD + NOUN door | unit We had some new cupboard units fitted in the kitchen. | space Do you have much cupboard space in your new house?
- PREP. in a/the ~ Put the plates in the cupboard.

# curb noun

- VERB + CURB impose, introduce, put | act as Counselling acted as a curb on his violent behaviour.
- PREP. ~ on Many companies have imposed curbs on smoking in the workplace.

#### curb verb

- ADV. drastically, greatly This legislation will greatly curb the power of local authorities.
- VERB + CURB attempt to, try to | be designed to, be intended to a new law designed to curb harmful emissions from factories
- PHRASES aimed at curbing sth a range of policies aimed at curbing inflation an attempt/effort to curb sth, measures to curb sth

#### cure noun

1 medicine/treatment that can cure an illness

- ADJ. effective, instant, miracle, wonder There is no instant cure for this condition. | rest His new job was almost a rest cure after the stresses of the army. | cancer
- $\bullet \ \mbox{VERB} + \mbox{CURE}$  look for, seek | develop, discover, find
- CURE + VERB work The cure works by boosting the body's immune system.
- PREP. ~ for scientists seeking a cure for Aids ~ from He was hoping for a cure from his debilitating illness.
- PHRASES no (known) cure There is no known cure for the disease. prevention is better than cure Prevention is better than cure, so start looking after your heart now. the search for a cure the search for a cure for the common cold

# 2 return to good health

- ADJ. miraculous | complete, permanent
- VERB + CURE **bring about**, **effect**, **provide** These drugs can sometimes effect miraculous cures.  $\diamond$  (figurative) Science cannot provide a cure for all the world's problems.

# cure verb

- ADV. completely | miraculously She still believed that somehow she could be miraculously cured.
- PREP. of He was now completely cured of his illness.

#### curfew noun

- ADJ. strict | dusk-to-dawn, night, night-time, 24-hour, 7 p.m., etc.
- VERB + CURFEW declare, impose, order, place sth under A five-day curfew was declared by the government. 

  The whole area has been placed under curfew. | lift The strict curfew has now been lifted. | break, defy Protesters defied the curfew and took to the streets.
- CURFEW + VERB be in force A dusk-to-dawn curfew was inforce.
- PREP. under ~ The city is still under curfew. | ~ on Many people are infavour of a curfew on young people.

# curiosity noun

- ADJ. great, intense | insatiable She has an insatiable curiosity about life. | mild | idle, mere, simple 'Why do you ask?' 'Mere curiosity.' | natural School should awaken a child's natural curiosity. | open staring with open curiosity | morbid
- VERB + CURIOSITY have | arouse, awaken Their curiosity was aroused by his strange behaviour. | satisfy

- CURIOSITY + VERB get the better of sb, overcome sb Harry's curiosity got the better of him and he unlocked the cupboard
- PREP. out of ~ We went to the show out of curiosity more than anything else. with ~ The children watched us with mild curiosity. | ~ about I needed to satisfy my curiosity about what it was like to make records.
- PHRASES a sense of curiosity

# curious adj.

1 eager to find out about sb/sth

- VERBS be, feel, seem | became, get, grow | remain | make sb Her secretive manner had made me curious.
- ADV. deeply, extremely, intensely, very Iwas intensely curious to know more about him. | a little, mildly, rather, slightly | frankly She coped with the frankly curious looks of the men. | genuinely | idly He saw a book on the table and picked it up, idly curious. | naturally Puppies are naturally curious.
- PREP. **about** I was curious about how she would react. **as to** She was curious as to why he was there.
- PHRASES curious to find out/know/see sb/sth

#### 2 strange/unusual

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, smell, taste | find sb/sth
- ADV. extremely, very I find it very curious that you did not tell anyone. | a little, rather, slightly, somewhat The wine tasted rather curious.

#### curl noun

#### 1 piece of hair

- ADJ. natural | soft | tight | corkscrew, spiral | auburn, blonde, dark, etc. | natural | stray She pushed a stray curl away from her eyes. | tangled, tumbling, unruly, untamed, wayward She smoothed down her tangled curls. | damp
- VERB + CURL press/push/stroke back, smooth back/down | ruffle, run your fingers through | tease He carefully teased his curls into place. | shake She shook her dark curls sadly.
- CURL + VERB fall, tumble Her auburn curls tumbled about her face. | bounce | frame sth Her face was framed by a mop of black curls.
- PREP. in ~s His hair spilled in curls over his forehead. through the/your ~s She raked a comb through her wayward curls.
- PHRASES a cascade/mass/mop of curls Her hair was styled into a cascade of spiral curls. lose its curl Her hair lost its curl as she got older.

# 2 sth with a curved round shape

- ADJ. faint, little, slight He acknowledged her remark with a faint curl of his lips.
- PREP. ~of a curl of smoke

# curl verb

- ADV. tightly | slightly | up She curled her legs up under her:
- PREP. around/round His fingers curled tightly round the steering wheel. from Smoke was curling up from the chimney. into The cat curled into a ball and fell asleep.
- PHRASES be/lie/sit curled up She was lying curled up on her bed. curl (up) at the edges The photograph was brown and curling at the edges.

# curly adj.

- VERBS be | go
- ADV. all (informal), very Your hair's gone all curly! | naturally She wished she had naturally curly hair.

#### NOTE

# Currencies

# unit of money in a country

#### change/convert sth into/to~

I want to change 100 dollars into euros.

#### buy, sell~

The bank will sell you one Russian rouble for 4.14 Japanese yen.

Many of the collocates of MONEY (for example make, spend) can also be used with currencies:

The country spends millions of dollars on overseas aid every year.

# 50-, 100-, etc. ~ coin/note a pound coin

# 50-, 100-, etc. dollar bill

#### for a∼

How many dinars will I get for a dollar?

#### in (the)~

The contract is denominated in euros.

a tax of 30p in the pound

#### ~for~

The company promises to match any money the charity makes dollar for dollar.

#### ~'s worth of sth

a million pound's worth of books

# value of a currency compared with others

#### high, rising, strong~

Business should benefit from a stronger euro.

# falling, low, weak~

The yen gained 10 points against a weak dollar.

#### over-valued~

Research suggests that the pound is over-valued.

#### float~

The UK floated sterling in June 1972.

#### devalue~

The Fiji dollar may have to be devalued.

# defend, prop up, protect, shore up, support~

She dismissed suggestions that the central bank would intervene to prop up the euro.

#### ~be worth sth

One Saudi Arabian riyal is worth approximately 0.27 US dollars.

# ~strengthen

The peso strengthened on the foreign exchanges.

#### ~come under pressure

The pound came under pressure against the dollar.

#### ~close, open

The pound closed yesterday at 1.4130 dollars.

#### ~be fixed/pegged to

Many emerging countries have their currencies pegged to the dollar.

#### ~value

The dollar value of the stock rose to \$11.5 billion.

#### ~terms

The rise in government spending was equivalent to only 9% in dollar terms.

#### ~exchange rate

All prices are based on the South African rand exchange rate.

#### ~traveller's cheques

sterling traveller's cheques

#### ~equivalent

She was paid the dollar equivalent of £10 000.

# against the~

The yen has strengthened against the pound.

#### to the~

How many dollars are there to the pound?

# depreciation/devaluation/reflation of the~

the devaluation of the peso in 1994

#### a run on the~

The government increased interest rates to avoid a run on the rouble (= sudden large buying of the currency).

# the value of the~

a rise in the value of the euro  $\Rightarrow$  See also the note at PER CENT

# currency noun

#### 1 money used in a particular country

- ADJ. domestic | foreign They prefer to be paid in foreign currencies. | common, international US dollars are considered common currency in international transactions. | local You can convert sterling into the local currency. | national | European. Japanese, etc. | single the single European currency | major | stable, strong A stable currency means that your savings do not diminish in value | weak | hard | convertible
- VERB + CURRENCY change, convert sth into/to, exchange | buy, sell | devalue | support The fund supports weak currencies. | raise The country needs to raise enough hard currency to pay for its oil imports.
- CURRENCY + VERB rise | fall | float. fluctuate For four months all major currencies floated.  $\diamond$  The system allows currencies to fluctuate within certain limits.
- CURRENCY + NOUN conversion, exchange, translation The disappointing profits are due to unfavourable currency translations. | markets They make money by speculating on the currency markets. | deal, dealing, speculation, trade, trading | dealer, speculator, trader | crisis | fluctuation, movements | devaluation | system | reform | reserves
- PREP. in ... ~ She had £50 in foreign currency.

# 2 being believed/accepted/used by many people

- ADJ. general, wide, widespread
- VERB + CURRENCY enjoy, have This belief has general currency. | gain How did the idea gain currency?

#### current noun

- 1 continuous flowing movement of water
  - ADJ. fast, fast-flowing, powerful, strong | dangerous, treacherous | ocean | prevailing The prevailing current flows from east to west. | off-shore | tidal
  - CURRENT + VERB flow | carry sb/sth, sweep sb/sth The strong current carried the boat downstream.  $\diamond$  She was swept away by the treacherous currents.
  - PREP. against a/the ~ He was swimming against the current. in a/the ~ The boat was carried along in the current. with a/the ~ It's easier to go with the current.

# 2 flow of air

- ADJ. warm | air Birds of prey use warm air currents to lift them high in the sky.
- PHRASES a current of air
- 3 flow of electricity through a wire
  - ADJ. strong, weak | electric, electrical | alternating | direct | input, output
  - VERB + CURRENT generate, produce | carry, pass, transmit | switch off/on Check all your wiring before switching on the current.
  - CURRENT + VERB flow, pass through sth Measure the current flowing in the wire.

#### curriculum noun

• ADJ. broad, broadly-based, wide | narrow Teachers feel that the present curriculum is too narrow. | core Student choose from optional subjects in addition to the core curriculum. | national, official, statutory | mainstream His disability does not prevent him from following the mainstream curriculum. | academic, educational |

185 custom

higher education, primary, school, secondary, undergraduate | subject-based | English, geography, mathematics, etc. | hidden Children learn many of their attitudes to life from the hidden curriculum at school.

- VERB + CURRICULUM design, develop, plan | broaden | introduce sth into Film Studies has been introduced into the curriculum as an option. | follow
- CURRICULUM + NOUN content, subjects | materials | design, development, planning | aims, objectives | change, reform, review
- PREP. across the ~ Pupils use computers across the curriculum (= in all or most subjects). on a/the ~ They all have to study French because it's on the curriculum. in a/the ~ More room should be given to foreign languages in the curriculum. within a/the ~ the balance of subjects within the curriculum.
- PHRASES areas of the curriculum We cover all areas of the curriculum.

#### curry noun

- ADJ. hot | mild | beef, chicken, vegetable, etc. | Indian | madras, vindaloo, etc.
- VERB + CURRY eat, have | cook, make, prepare | go for Let's go for a curry after the film.
- $\bullet$  CURRY + NOUN paste, powder | sauce | house (= a restaurant that serves curry)
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

#### curse noun

1 word used for expressing anger

- ADJ. impatient
- VERB + CURSE mutter, utter

2 wish that sth terrible will happen to sb

- VERB + CURSE utter | put
- PREP. under a ~ She thought that she must be under a curse. | ~ on/upon The witch is supposed to have put a curse on the house.

# curse verb

- ADV. roundly | loudly | quietly, softly, under your breath He cursed under his breath as the spanner slipped. | inwardly, silently
- PREP. **for** I cursed her roundly for being late.
- PHRASES curse the day He was now cursing the day he had ever got involved in the project. curse your luck She cursed her luck that she had had to queue for so long.

# cursor noun

• VERB + CURSOR insert, move, place, position, put 
⇒ Special page at COMPUTER

# curtail verb

• ADV. drastically, seriously, severely *His power has been severely curtailed.* | further | abruptly

#### curtain noun

1 fabric that covers a window

- VERB + CURTAIN close, draw, open, pull (across/aside/back/closed) They sat in the dark with the curtains drawn.  $\diamond$  She pulled back the curtains, and sunlight streamed in.
- CURTAIN + VERB **hang** Heavy red velvet curtains hung either side of the huge window. | **billow** The curtains billowed madly as the wind caught them.
- PREP. behind a/the ~ He took a bag from a shelf behind some curtains.

#### 2 in a theatre

- ADJ. final
- CURTAIN + VERB go up, open, part, rise | close,

**come down, fall** At the end of the play the curtain came down to tremendous applause.

#### curve noun

- ADJ. gentle, graceful, slight, smooth | sharp, tight The road went round in a tight curve. | wide | sensual, voluptuous the voluptuous curve of her hips | downward, upward
- VERB + CURVE form, make The seats were arranged to form a curve.
- PREP. in a~ The road follows the coast in a wide curve.

# curve verb

- ADV. gently, slightly a gently curving stream | away, down, up The path curved down towards the village.
- PREP. around/round, towards, etc. The road curved away round the back of the hill.

#### cushion noun

- ADJ. plump, soft He sank back into the soft cushions of the sofa. | sofa
- VERB + CUSHION plump (up) She plumped up the sofa cushions before the guests arrived.
- CUSHION + NOUN cover
- PREP. on a/the~I rested my elbow on a cushion.

#### custard noun

- ADJ. creamy, thick | thin | smooth | lumpy | banana, egg, vanilla
- VERB + CUSTARD make | pour | strain Strain the custard to remove lumps.
- CUSTARD + VERB thicken | set
- CUSTARD + NOUN powder | pie
- PHRASES and/with custard some apple pie and custard
   ⇒ Special page at FOOD

# custody noun

1 legal right/duty to take care of sb/sth

- ADJ. child a bitter child custody dispute | joint, sole | safe If valuables are placed in the safe, the hotel is responsible for their safe custody.
- VERB + CUSTODY ask for, claim, demand, fight for, seek | award sb, give sb, grant sb The parents were given joint custody of the two children. | gain, get | have
- CUSTODY + NOUN battle, dispute | hearing
- PREP. ~of

# 2 being guarded/kept in prison

- ADJ. military, police The man died while in police custody. | protective The opposition leader has been taken into protective custody.
- VERB + CUSTODY be remanded in, be taken into A man has been remanded in custody charged with the murder of an eight-year-old girl. | be held in, be kept in, be/remain in | escape from | be released from
- PREP. in ~ She will remain in custody while reports are prepared about her mental condition. out of ~ trying to keep young people out of custody

#### custom noun

- ADJ. accepted, age-old, ancient, established, old, traditional | quaint | local | social
- VERB + CUSTOM follow, observe, respect They still follow the custom of pinning money to the bride's dress. | maintain, preserve, revive
- CUSTOM + VERB die out, disappear The custom died out in the nineteenth century. | prevail, survive These customs still prevail in remote areas.
- PREP. according to a/the ~, in accordance with (a/the ~) They poured wine round the trees in accordance

with local custom. through ~ The rules have grown up through custom and are not laid down by law.  $| \sim of$ 

• PHRASES as is/was the custom People threw coins onto the stage, as was the custom.

#### customer noun

- ADJ. big, favoured, good, important, key, large, major They are one of our biggest customers. \$\rightarrow\$ They organized an evening's entertainment for favoured customers. | long-standing, long-time, loyal | regular | current, existing | potential, prospective, would-be There are a large number of potential customers for the new product. | dissatisfied, unhappy | satisfied We like to think that we have satisfied customers. | domestic | external, outside | international, overseas | personal, private | business, commercial, corporate, industrial
- VERB + CUSTOMER have | deal with, serve | attract, entice, get It's a special offer to attract new customers. | lose We can't afford to lose any more customers.
- CUSTOMER + NOUN care, relations, service, support If you have a complaint, contact the customer care unit. ⋄ Part of good customer relations is knowing how to deal with complaints. | account, order | agreement The terms of the guarantee will be set out in the customer agreement. | demand/demands, needs, requirements, specifications This cheaper model was produced in response to customer demand. | reaction The questionnaire is to test customer reaction to the new store design. | dissatisfaction, satisfaction They carried out a customer satisfaction survey. | loyalty | complaints, enquiries | survey | profile. records | base They are hoping that TV advertising will increase their customer base.

#### customs noun

- ADJ. French, UK, etc.
- VERB + CUSTOMS clear, go through We cleared customs by five o'clock. ♦ You will have to declare these goods when you go through customs. | wave sb through We were waved through customs without a pause.
- CUSTOMS + NOUN control/controls, regulations the removal of European customs controls | duty/duties We had to pay customs duties on the beer. | building, hall, post the customs post on the border | agent, man, officer, official, staff | authorities | formalities, procedures | declaration, document, documentation, form We had to fill out customs forms on the plane. | clearance We were waiting for the goods to receive customs clearance.
- PREP. at ~ We got stopped and searched at the Italian customs. through ~

#### cut noun

- 1 hole/opening made by cutting
  - ADJ. clean, neat
  - VERB + CUT **make | give** a high-quality blade that gives a clean cut
  - PREP. ~in Using sharp scissors, make a small cut in the material.

# 2 wound

- ADJ. bad, deep, nasty | minor, small, superficial He's got a small cut on his finger. | clean
- VERB + CUT have | get, suffer She got a bad cut over her right eye. | clean Clean the cut and cover it to prevent infection. | bandage, cover, dress
- CUT + VERB heal A clean cut heals quickly.
- PREP. ~on a cut on her hand ~to One man was attacked and suffered cuts to his face.
- PHRASES cuts and bruises

# 3 act of cutting sth

- ADJ. hair
- VERB + CUT have I ve made an appointment to have a hair cut.

#### 4 reduction

- ADJ. big, deep, drastic, large, major, massive, real, savage, severe, sharp, significant, substantial, swingeing | government | financial | budget, defence, education, expenditure, interest-rate, job, pay, price, service, spending, staff, tax, wage | power They get a lot of power cuts because they have overhead wires.
- QUANT. round The company has announced a new round of job cuts.
- VERB + CUT make They are planning to make substantial cuts in the service. | announce, propose proposed tax cuts | suffer, take The staff have all had to take a cut in salary.
- CUT + VERB come into effect The cuts will come into effect next May.
- PREP. ~in cuts in public spending

#### 5 piece of meat

- ADJ. choice, expensive, good, lean | cheap | cold~s
- PREP. ~of The recipe calls for a good lean cut of beef.

# 6 share in the profits

- VERB + CUT **get**, **have**, **take** By the time the organizers have had their cut, there won't be much left.
- PREP. ~of He takes a cut of the profits.

# cut verb

#### 1 with a knife/scissors, etc.

- ADV. thick Make sure you cut the bread nice and thick. | thinly | cleanly Cut the stem cleanly, just beneath a leaf joint. | easily Sandstone cuts easily. | crossways, lengthways Cut the courgette in half lengthways. | away, down cutting down trees
- PREP. from They cut away all the dead branches from the tree. into She picked up the knife and cut into the meat.  $\diamond$  He cut the bread into thin slices. through I can't cut through this wood.
- PHRASES cut and paste (computing) You can cut and paste between different programs. cut sb/sth free Two survivors were cut free after being trapped for twenty minutes. cut sth into pieces Cut the cake into six pieces. cut sth in half/two She cut the loaf in two and gave me one of the halves. cut sth open She fell and cut her head open.

# 2 reduce sth

- ADV. considerably, drastically, significantly | short *His career was cut short by injury.*
- VERB + CUT try to | manage to We have managed to cut our costs quite drastically. | be forced to, have to
- PREP. by The department has to cut its spending by 30%. from, to The price has been cut from £250 to £175.

#### PHRASAL VERBS

# cut back

- ADV. drastically, savagely, severely, significantly Social work services have been cut back drastically.
- VERB + CUT BACK be forced to, have to
- PREP. **on** Local authorities have been forced to cut back on expenditure.

# cut down

- $\bullet$   $\ensuremath{\mathrm{ADV}}.$  considerably, drastically | gradually
- VERB + CUT DOWN try to | manage to | advise sb to
- PREP. on I'm trying to cut down on fatty foods.

#### cut sb/sth off

#### 1 interrupt sb/sth

• ADV. abruptly, suddenly His thoughts were abruptly cut off by a blinding flash of pain.

#### 2 prevent sb/sth leaving/reaching a place

- ADV. completely, totally, utterly, wholly | effectively, largely, virtually
- PREP. from They were completely cut off from the outside world.

#### cutback noun

- ADJ. major, severe, sharp | budget, budgetary, economic, financial | government
- VERB + CUTBACK impose, make Many theatres are having to make major cutbacks. | announce
- PREP. ~in a sharp cutback in military spending

# cutting noun

1 piece cut out from a newspaper

- ADJ. **newspaper**, **press** She had kept all the press cuttings about the murder.
- PREP. ~ from a cutting from 'The Guardian'

# 2 piece cut off from a plant

- ADJ. leaf. root. stem
- VERB + CUTTING take
- CUTTING + VERB **root**, **take** After about four weeks you will be able to see whether the cuttings have taken.
- PREP. from a/the ~ These plants are easy to propagate from leaf cuttings. | ~ from Take cuttings from mature plants in the spring.

#### cycle noun

1 series of events that happen repeatedly

- ADJ. annual, daily, monthly, regular, seasonal, weekly the annual cycle of church festivals | complete, entire, whole | endless the endless cycle of birth, death and rebirth | natural Life is a natural cycle, just like the changing seasons. | vicious caught up in a vicious cycle of bingeing and dieting | lunar. solar the 76-year solar cycle | breeding, menstrual, reproductive | business, economic | water a diagram of the water cycle | life the life cycle of the butterfly
- VERB + CYCLE go through The European market is simply going through an economic cycle. | complete To complete the cycle, oxygen is necessary. | repeat
- CYCLE + VERB begin again Male and female adults mate. the female lays eggs, and the cycle begins all over again. | repeat (itself) This cycle of events continually repeats itself.
- CYCLE + NOUN length, time
- PREP. in a/the ~ at this point in the cycle per ~ The number of young produced per breeding cycle varies from species to species.

• PHRASES part of the cycle (of sth) part of the cycle of birth and death

#### 2 bicycle

- ADJ. motor (also motorcycle), pedal
- VERB + CYCLE ride
- CYCLE + NOUN ride, tour We're going for a cycle ride this afternoon. | helmet | lane, path, route, track Cars are not allowed in the cycle lanes. | race
- PREP. **by** ~ They completed their journey by cycle. **on a/the** ~ lots of people in cars or on cycles

# cyclone noun

- ADJ. violent | tropical
- CYCLONE + VERB hit sth, strike sth An exceptionally violent cyclone hit the town last night. | damage sth, destroy sth, devastate sth In 1974 Darwin was devastated by Cyclone Tracy.
- PREP. in a/the~ trees damaged in the cyclone
- PHRASES the eye of the cyclone (= the central point)

# cymbal noun

- ADJ. clashing, crashing
- VERB + CYMBAL clash, hit
- CYMBAL + NOUN **crash** The piece ends with a cymbal crash.
- PHRASES a clash/crash of cymbals
   ⇒ Special page at MUSIC

#### cynical adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, seem, sound I hope I don't sound unduly cynical. | become, get, grow | remain
- ADV. deeply, extremely, very his deeply cynical attitude | completely, totally, utterly | overly, unduly | a bit, fairly, a little, rather, slightly, somewhat
- PREP. **about**  $\Gamma$  *m* a little cynical about her motives.

#### cynicism noun

- ADJ bitter, weary He spoke in a tone of weary cynicism. I widespread
- QUANT. hint, note, touch, trace There was not a trace of cynicism in his voice.
- PREP. with ~ She viewed his new interest in her with cynicism. | ~ about There is now widespread cynicism about the political system.

# Dd

#### daft adi., adv.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | act, talk (both informal) Don't talk daft!
- ADV bloody (taboo), really | completely, plain The decision is just plain daft. | a bit, pretty, rather

#### dagger noun

- ADJ. curved | ceremonial, jewelled, ornamental
- VERB + DAGGER draw | sheathe

#### dam noun

- ADJ. hydroelectric
- VERB + DAM build, construct | breach The dam has been breached and there is a danger of flooding.
- DAM + VERB **burst** The dam burst and the valley was flooded. | **hold sth back** The dam holds back the water.
- PREP. ~ across/on a large hydroelectric dam on the River Danube

# damage noun

#### 1 harm/injury

- ADJ. considerable, enormous, great, serious, severe, substantial, untold | minor, slight | extensive, widespread | irreparable, irreversible, lasting, long-term, permanent The incident did permanent damage to relations between the two countries. | criminal, malicious, wilful He was prosecuted for criminal damage to a vehicle. | accidental The insurance policy covers the building for accidental damage. | emotional, environmental, mechanical, psychological, structural | brain She suffered serious brain damage at birth.
- VERB + DAMAGE cause, do, inflict The earthquake caused widespread damage to property.  $\diamond$  They inflicted severe psychological damage on their opponents. | suffer | repair | prevent
- PREP. ~by The palace suffered extensive damage by fire in 1825. ~from Crops are sprayed with chemicals to prevent damage from insects. ~to lasting damage to the environment
- PHRASES the cost/value of the damage The cost of the damage is estimated at around \$2 billion. the extent of the damage At the moment it is difficult to assess the extent of the damage.

# 2 damages money you can claim from sb

- ADJ. heavy, substantial
- VERB DAMAGES incur, suffer damages incurred by the unfairly sacked workers | claim, seek, sue (sb) for He decided to sue the company for damages. | assess The court will assess the damages. | apportion, award (sb) | pay (sb) | obtain, receive, recover, win | be liable for, be liable in (law) If goods are lost in transit, the carrier will be liable for damages.
- DAMAGES + NOUN **action. claim** A woman is to bring a civil damages action against the men she alleges murdered her son. | award
- PREP. in ~ They are claiming £45 million in damages. | ~for He received damages for personal injury. ~ of She was awarded damages of £90 000.
- PHRASES an action/a claim for damages The judge upheld her claim for damages against her former employer.

# damage verb

• ADV. badly, seriously, severely The building was

badly damaged by fire. | slightly | irreparably, permanently She may have damaged her health irreparably.

# damaging adj.

- VERBS be, prove | become
- ADV. deeply, extremely, gravely, highly, immensely, profoundly, seriously, severely, very This scandal could prove seriously damaging to the government. | quite, rather | possibly, potentially | positively These new measures will do nothing to raise school standards: they may be positively damaging. | economically, environmentally, politically, psychologically Building the proposed new road would be environmentally damaging.
- PREP. to Smoking is damaging to health.

#### damp noun

- ADJ. penetrating, rising
- VERB + DAMP have, suffer from The house had got woodworm and rising damp. | check for, look for | find The surveyor found damp in the kitchen.

#### damp adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, smell The room smelled damp. | become, get | remain | make sth The rain had made the walls damp.
- ADV. very | a bit, a little, quite, rather, slightly Our clothes had got a bit damp.

# dance noun

1 series of steps/movements to music

- ADJ. little | fast, lively | slow, stately | traditional | ritual | ballroom, folk, square | rain | mating pigeons performing their mating dance
- VERB + DANCE dance, do, perform In her delight she got up and did a little dance. | have May I have the next dance? \( \rightarrow \) I felt like having a dance. | like Would you like a dance? | sit out She had to sit out the last dance because of a twisted ankle.
- DANCE + NOUN music, rhythm | routine, sequence, step | class, teacher | floor, hall, studio

#### 2 social meeting with dancing

- ADJ. barn | school | dinner. supper, tea
- VERB + DANCE go to | hold
- DANCE + NOUN band
- PREP. at a/the~ They met at a dance.

# 3 dancing as a form of art/entertainment

- ADJ. contemporary, modern | classical
- DANCE + NOUN company, troupe
- PHRASES a school of dance, a style of dance

# dance verb

- ADV. almost | wildly They danced wildly down the street. | about, around, away | together
- VERB + DANCE ask sb to | want to
- PREP. for He was almost dancing for joy. to We danced to the music. with Will you dance with me?

# dancer noun

• ADJ. brilliant, excellent, good, great, wonderful He's a brilliant dancer! | professional | trained | leading, principal a principal dancer with the Royal Ballet | male | ballet, ballroom, classical, clog, disco, flamenco, gogo, tap She's a very good flamenco dancer:

189 dash

• DANCER + VERB **perform (sth)** dancers performing in the street ♦ classical dancers performing modern work 

⇒ Note at JOB

# dancing noun

- ADJ. wild | ballet, ballroom, belly, country, disco, flamenco, folk, line, maypole, morris, sequence, traditional She does line dancing and yoga in the evenings.
- VERB + DANCING do, go They liked to go dancing every Saturday night.
- DANCING + NOUN display | lesson She's taking dancing lessons. | school | career | partner
- PHRASES dancing in the streets There was dancing in the streets when we heard that the war was over.

#### danger noun

- ADJ. big, considerable, enormous, extreme, grave, great, mortal, obvious, real, serious, terrible They are in grave danger of losing everything. ⋄ She knew that she was now in mortal danger ⋄ There is a real danger that the bridge will collapse from the weight of traffic. | acute, immediate, imminent, impending They are in imminent danger of attack. | constant, ever-present the ever-present danger of crime | long-term | inherent There are inherent dangers in the system. | slight | possible, potential | personal | physical | public The pollution from the factory is a public danger.
- VERB + DANGER be exposed to, face On their journey across the desert they faced danger of all sorts. | be fraught with, involve The task was fraught with danger. | cause He was convicted of causing danger to other road users. | pose the dangers posed by the possession of nuclear weapons | be aware of, foresee, identify, realize, recognize, see, sense, smell, spot No one foresaw the danger. ♦ The animal seemed to sense danger. | run A company must keep developing or it runs the danger of stagnating. | court Some people take crazy risks because they get a thrill from courting danger. | avert Vigorous action is needed to avert the danger of runaway inflation. | lessen, minimize, reduce | avoid, escape | ignore
- DANGER + VERB exist, face sb, lie (in sth), lurk, threaten sb One of the biggest dangers facing us may be climate change. ♦ The danger lies in becoming too complacent. ♦ Where would they hide if danger threatened? | arise, come (from sb/sth) The biggest danger to gorillas comes from humans. | pass We waited until all danger had passed.
- DANGER + NOUN area, spot, zone Despite the high levels of radiation, people are now moving back into the danger zone. | signals, signs He recognized the danger signs and gave up smoking. | money The divers were paid danger money for working in such hazardous conditions. | man The United manager believes Figo is the opposition's danger man.
- PREP. in ~ We weren't in any danger. in ~ of The plant is now in danger of extinction. out of ~ They ran until they were out of danger. | ~ from, ~ of We're in serious danger of becoming a nation of worriers. ~ to There is no danger to the public from these chemicals.
- PHRASES be off/on the danger list He was admitted to hospital in critical condition, but is now off the danger list.

# dangerous adj.

- VERBS be, look, prove, seem, sound | become, get The situation could get quite dangerous. | remain | make sth The ice is making the roads very dangerous tonight. | consider sth, regard sth as
- ADV. bloody (taboo), exceedingly, extremely, highly, incredibly, really, terribly, very a highly dangerous situation | increasingly | a bit, a little, quite, rather, slightly | possibly, potentially | downright, positively It's a risky idea, if not downright dangerous! | inherently |

**notoriously** This route through the mountains is notoriously dangerous. | **politically** Raising income tax is considered politically dangerous.

• PREP. **for** This treatment is extremely dangerous for the mother. **to** not dangerous to humans

#### dare verb

- ADV. hardly, scarcely I hardly dared breathe.
- VERB + DARE wouldn't I wouldn't dare go by myself.

# daring adj.

- VERBS be, feel | become, get, grow He had grown more daring. | consider sth, think sth Her behaviour was considered very daring at the time.
- ADV. greatly, very Greatly daring, he covered her hand with his own. | a little, quite

# dark noun

- ADJ. **pitch** I fumbled for the light switch in the pitch dark. | **gathering** We could just make out some figures in the gathering dark.
- PREP. after ~ The girls weren't allowed out after dark. before ~ We'd better try and finish this job before dark. in the ~ I hate getting up in the dark.
- PHRASES afraid of the dark Many small children are afraid of the dark.

#### dark adj.

- VERBS be, look | get, go, grow It gets dark at about six o'clock.  $\diamond$  Suddenly the whole sky went dark.  $\diamond$  As it grew dark, they gathered round the fire. | remain, stay
- ADV. very | completely | almost, nearly It's only three o'clock and it's nearly dark already. | quite, rather

# darkness noun

- ADJ. complete, pitch, total The building was in pitch darkness. | deep, inky the inky darkness of the tunnel | gathering It was becoming impossible to see the map in the gathering darkness.
- VERB + DARKNESS be plunged into The electricity failed and the house was plunged into darkness. | lie in, stand in The valley lay in darkness.
- DARKNESS + VERB come, close in, descend, fall, thicken We arrived at the village just as darkness fell. | lift waiting for the darkness to lift
- ullet PREP. in (the)  ${}^{\sim}$  The building was in darkness.  $\diamond$  Her eyes seemed to glow in the darkness. into the  ${}^{\sim}$  The car disappeared into the darkness. out of the  ${}^{\sim}$  A figure appeared out of the darkness.
- PHRASES the hours of darkness The bombing took place during the hours of darkness. under cover of darkness They moved about under cover of darkness.

# dash noun

# 1 sudden quick movement

- ADJ. quick, sudden | frantic, headlong, mad | final, last-minute
- VERB + DASH make
- PREP. ~across We had to make a frantic dash across town to get our plane ~for He made a sudden dash for the door. ~from, ~through The book starts with a quick dash through the country's history. ~to He made a 200-mile dash to the hospital when a kidney donor became available.

# 2 small amount of sth

- VERB + DASH add Add a dash of lemon juice.
- PREP. ~of The food is European with a dash of Morocco.

dash 190

#### dash verb

1 go/run quickly

- ADV. frantically | about, around, back, forward, off, out I've got to dash off now.
- VERB + DASH have to, must I must dash— $\Gamma m$  late.
- PREP. across, along, down, in, into, out of, through, to, up He dashed frantically across the road.

#### 2 destroy sth

• ADV. quickly | cruelly Her hopes were cruelly dashed when her parents refused to let her go.

# data noun

- ADJ. accurate, reliable | comprehensive, detailed, extensive | raw We have amassed the raw data and are about to begin analysing it. | factual, hard There is no hard data to support these theories. | empirical, experimental, numerical, observational, scientific, statistical | demographic, environmental, financial, geological, historical, technical
- QUANT. item, piece One vital item of data was missing from the table. I mass, set Special software is needed to manipulate the mass of data.  $\diamond$  Although we were using the same set of data. we obtained different results.
- VERB + DATA acquire, amass, capture, collect, gather, get, obtain We need to collect more data before we can do any more work. | enter. feed in | have, hold, record, store They are not allowed to hold data on people's private finances. | access, retrieve | analyse, examine, interpret, look at, study | handle, manage, manipulate, process The computer can manipulate massive amounts of data. | exchange, share, transfer | present (sb with) | provide (sb with) The government departments refused to provide the data that we required.
- DATA + VERB be derived from sth The data derived from this project has vastly increased our knowledge of how genes work. | indicate sth, reflect sth, show sth, suggest sth Data indicates that most crime is committed by young males. < This data reflects the magnitude of the problem. | support sth
- DATA NOUN acquisition, capture, collection | entry, input | storage | access, retrieval | analysis, handling, management, manipulation, processing | exchange, interchange, transfer. transmission | protection, security | source | archive, bank (also databank), base (also database), file | system
- PREP. in the ~ We have found some very interesting things in the data. | ~ about Data about patients is only released with their permission. ~ for We have no data for southern Spain. ~ from My aim is to synthesize data from all the surveys. ~ on data on the effects of pollution
- PHRASES the acquisition/handling/storage, etc. of data, a source of data

# database noun

- ADJ large | comprehensive | national | computer, computerized, electronic | online
- VERB + DATABASE create, establish, set up We're trying to create our own computerized database. | add to, update The database is updated monthly. | access
- DATABASE VERB **contain sth** *The new database contains 200 000 images.*
- DATABASE + NOUN application, engine, package, server, software, system | technology | creation, design, development | management | access | administrator, user
- PREP. on a/the ~ The information is stored on a large database. | ~ of a very large database of information

# date noun

1 particular day

• ADJ. earlier, earliest She suggested an earlier date for

- the meeting. | later, latest | exact, firm, specific I can't give you specific dates. | provisional, tentative | unspecified | significant 7th May, 1999 was a very significant date in my life. | closing The closing date for applications is May 22. | expiry What's the expiry date on your credit card? | delivery | due The baby was born exactly on its due date. | birth | anniversary | sell-by This yogurt is past its sell-by date. | cut-off Historians disagree on the cut-off date for the medieval period. | commencement, completion The building was not finished by the completion date.
- VERB + DATE agree (on), arrange, decide (on), fix, set Can we fix dates for the holiday?  $\Diamond$  Has a date been fixed for the meeting?
- PREP. after a/the ~ We cannot accept applications received after this date. at a... ~ The election is scheduled to take place at an unspecified date in the autumn. before a/the ~, by a/the ~ The building must be finished by the date agreed. from a/the ~ The agreement runs from that date. on a/the ~ I've got two meetings on that date. | ~ for We need to set a date for the wedding. ~ of the date of the election
- PHRASES the/your big date Joe's getting ready for his big date on 3rd March, when he gets married. at a/some future date More money will be made available at some future date. at a later date We can do that at a later date. date of birth Please give your name, address and date of birth. of recent date The foundations are Roman, but the rest of the building is of more recent date. put a date on/to sth It's difficult to put a date on when this neighbourhood became fashionable. today's date What's today's date?

#### 2 appointment to meet sb socially

- ADJ. dinner, lunch | blind (= a date with sb you have not met before) She met her husband on a blind date. | hot (= exciting) She had a hot date and wanted to look her best.
- VERB + DATE have I ve got a date with Camilla on Friday night. | make We must make a date to have lunch. | keep She wanted to arrive in time to keep her date. | break, cancel He was late, and ended up breaking their dinner date.
- PREP. on a~ She's out on a date with her new boyfriend.

#### date verb

• ADV. accurately, precisely It has not yet been possible to date the paintings accurately.

# dated adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem, sound | become
- ADV. hopelessly, very | a bit, a little, rather, slightly, somewhat These ideas seem a bit dated now. | curiously This drama series is supposedly modern yet its characters live in a curiously dated world.

# daughter noun

- ADJ. baby, newborn | little, small, young | teenage | grown-up | only | eldest, first-born, middle, oldest, youngest | elder, younger | illegitimate, legitimate | dutiful, good | long-lost | married, unmarried
- VERB + DAUGHTER have They've got three young daughters. | bear (formal), give birth to His wife recently gave birth to a daughter. | bring up Living alone and trying to bring up a small daughter is no easy task.
- DAUGHTER + VERB growup

#### dawn noun

# 1 early morning

- ADJ. grey
- VERB + DAWN **greet** (literary) He always got up to greet the dawn.

191 **day** 

#### NOTE

# Days of the week

# last, next, that, this (coming)~

~last/next (week)
The concert is this coming

Wednesday.

Are you free next Thursday? She's arriving on Friday next.

#### the~before, the previous~

I'd been paid the previous Friday.

#### the following~

She was due to start work the following Monday.

~of last/next/that/this week He arrived on Monday of last week.

#### the~before last

We came here the Tuesday before last.

# ~week, a week on~

I've bought tickets for Thursday week (= for the performance that is seven days after Thursday).

# the first/second/third/last~in/of the month

The museum is free on the last Sunday of every month.

# alternate~s, each, every~

The competition is fixed for alternate Wednesdays.

#### all day~

The restaurant is closed all day Saturday.

# ~afternoon, evening, morning, night, etc.

I'll see you on Friday evening. Saturday lunchtimes are very busy in the restaurant.

#### first thing (on)~

I'll post it first thing on Monday morning.

#### late (on)~

The crash occurred late on Tuesday night.

# one~(written)

One Saturday morning, without telling anyone of my plan,
I boarded a bus and headed out.

#### spend~

She liked to spend Saturday afternoon shopping.

#### $see sb \sim (informal)$

So I'll see you Monday, then?

# manage~(informal)

I could manage (= meet you on) Tuesday, say 11.30?

# open/closed (on)~

We're open every day except Sunday.

# ~arrive, come, dawn (written) Monday dawned still and misty, with a promise of autumn sunshine.

#### on (a)~

A public meeting is to be held on Wednesday at the town hall. She was born on a Sunday. I like to just relax on Saturdays.

#### between~and~

#### (from)~to~

The ticket office is open until 5 p.m. Monday to Friday.

# by, no later than ~

Entries are to arrive no later than Monday, 1 October.

#### for~

A special meeting is arranged for Friday 17 May.

# ~'s deadline, election, game,

meeting, performance, race, etc. He was not present at Tuesday's meeting.

- DAWN + VERB break, come (up) Dawn was breaking over the valley.
- DAWN + NOUN **light**, **sky** | **chorus** The dawn chorus (= birds singing) woke Robyn at five. | **patrol**, raid Ammunition was seized during a dawn raid on the flat.
- PREP. at ~ That morning, she rose at dawn. before ~, by ~, till/until ~, towards ~
- PHRASES (at) the crack of dawn (= as soon as it begins to be light). from dawn to dusk He works from dawn to dusk, and often well into the night.

#### 2 beginning

- ADJ. **false** *This sudden success may prove to be a false dawn* (= not the beginning of continued success). | **new**
- PREP. ~of the dawn of civilization/history/a new era  $\diamond$  Let's think back to the dawn of time.

#### dawn verb

# 1 begin

• PHRASES dawn bright, sunny, clear, cold, etc. The day dawned bright and sunny.

#### 2 become clear

- ADV. suddenly | gradually, slowly It slowly dawned on me that he might have been mistaken. | eventually, finally
- VERB + DAWN **begin to** It was beginning to dawn on her that she had been fooled.
- PREP. on The dreadful truth finally dawned on me.

### day noun

# 1 period of 24 hours

• ADJ. the following, (the) next | the previous | the other I was in your area the other day (= recently). | one, some I hope we meet again some day. | the very It happened on the very day (= the same day) that Kemp was murdered. \$\infty\$ The parcel arrived the very next day. | auspicious, big. eventful, field, historic, memorable, redletter, special The tabloid press had a field day with the latest government scandal. | fateful, sad those killed in the hail of bullets fired on that fateful day | Christmas,

Mother's, etc. | feast, holy | election, opening, market, pay, polling, sports, visiting, wedding | rest, school, study, training the pattern of the school day

- DAY + VERB pass He thought of her less as the days passed.
- PREP. by the ~ He's getting stronger by the day. for a/the ~ They stayed for ten days. in a/the ~ We hope to finish the job in a few days. on the ~ (of) On the day of his wedding he was very nervous. | ~ of It was the day of the big match.

### 2 time between sunrise and sunset

- ADJ. beautiful, bright, fine, glorious, hot, nice, sunny, warm | cold, grey, rainy, windy | autumn, spring, summer/summer's. winter/winter's a fine summer's day | fun, good, great, happy, lovely, wonderful Memories of happy days on the hills never fade. | bad On a bad day chaos reigns and nobody can predict when a plane will leave. | full I knew I had a full day's driving ahead of me.
- VERB + DAY spend We spent the day gardening.
- DAY + VERB break, dawn As day dawned I found her already hard at work.
- PREP. by ~ We travelled at night and rested by day. during the ~, for a/the ~ We went to the seaside for the day.
- PHRASES all day (long), at the end of the day, day and night, one of those days It's been one of those days when everything's gone wrong.

# 3 hours of the day when you work

- ADJ. working | bad, busy, hard, long, tiring a hard day at the office | good, quiet | 7-hour, 8-hour, etc. a 9-hour working day
- PHRASES a good day's work

# 4 (often days) particular period of time

- ADJ. early, former, old, olden in the early days of the cinema | school, student, young in his younger days | golden, happy. heady the heady days of the 'swinging sixties' | dark the dark days of recession
- PREP. in sb's~ Things were very different in my grandfather's day. of the ~ the government of the day since the~s of Much has changed since the days of my youth.
- PHRASES gone are the days when ... Gone are the days when you could do a week's shopping and still have

change from £20. the bad/good old days That was in the bad old days of rampant inflation. in this day and age, in those days, the present day (= the situation that exists in the world now) a study of European drama, from Ibsen to the present day these days Kids grow up so quickly these days. those were the days (= used to suggest that a time in the past was better than now)

# daylight noun

- ADJ. broad, full He was robbed in broad daylight. | natural I prefer to work in natural daylight.
- VERB + DAYLIGHT **let in** The thin curtains let in the daylight. | **shut out** The shutters were closed to keep out the daylight. | **emerge into** The prisoners emerged, blinking, into daylight.
- DAYLIGHT + VERB filter through sth, flood in, penetrate sth A little daylight was filtering through the curtains.  $\diamond$  He drew back the curtains and the daylight flooded in.  $\diamond$  The daylight penetrated to the far corners of the room. | break Towards 6 a.m. daylight broke. | fade The evening turned cool as daylight faded.
- DAYLIGHT + NOUN hours The public has access during daylight hours.
- PREP. **before** ~ She was up before daylight. **by** ~ By daylight the fire was almost under control. **in** ~ I can see better in daylight. **into the** ~ She went back out into the daylight.
- PHRASES the hours of daylight The machines roar incessantly during the hours of daylight.

# daytime noun

- DAYTIME NOUN phone number, telephone number | television | temperature | hours
- PREP. during the ~, in the ~ Resist the temptation to nap in the daytime.

# dazed adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem, sound She looked dazed and frightened. | leave sb The punch left him dazed and bleeding.
- ADV. almost | half | a bit, a little, slightly I still felt a little dazed.
- PREP. by half dazed by shock

# dead adj.

- VERBS be, lie His wife lay dead beside him. | look | sham The animal will sometimes escape danger by shamming dead. | drop He just dropped dead one day in his garden. | shoot sb, strike sb Gunmen shot dead a policeman. \$\infty\$ She had been struck dead by lightning. | find sb The woman was found dead with a rope round her neck. | declare sb, pronounce sb She was declared dead on arrival at the hospital.
- ADV. quite I'm afraid he's quite dead.
- ullet PHRASES dead and buried (figurative) In ten years he'll be dead and buried as a politician. dead and gone That won't happen until long after  $\Gamma m$  dead and gone. dead or alive We didn't know whether the fish was dead or alive. more dead than alive Poor child, she looks more dead than alive.

# deadline noun

- ADJ. strict, tight
- VERB + DEADLINE have, work to We're working to a very tight deadline. | impose, set The deadline set by the High Court is Monday 3rd March. | extend We're asking them to extend the deadline. | meet It will be a struggle to meet the deadline. | miss
- DEADLINE + VERB approach She began to panic as the deadline approached. | expire, pass The Wednesday deadline passed without any communication from the rebel leader.

• PREP. **before** a/the ~, by a/the ~ I must get this report finished by tomorrow's deadline. | ~ for The deadline for entries is noon Thursday.

#### deadlock noun

- ADJ. complete | political
- VERB + DEADLOCK end in, reach The negotiations ended in deadlock. 

  The strike appeared to have reached a deadlock. | break, resolve
- PREP. in ~ The negotiations were adjourned in deadlock last week. | ~ between the deadlock between striking workers and their employer ~ in The summit called for an end to the deadlock in the peace talks. ~ over The government has called new talks in an attempt to break the deadlock over the issue of redundancy money.
- PHRASES a state of deadlock Talks between the two sides remain in a state of complete deadlock.

#### deaf adj.

- VERBS be | be born Their child was born deaf. | become, end up, go He eventually went deaf. | remain She remained deaf until she died. | leave sb, make sb Standing next to the machine all day left her deaf in one ear.
- ADV. very | profoundly (technical), stone, totally Many of these children are profoundly deaf. ♦ It's no good shouting—he's stone deaf. | a little, partially, rather, slightly She spoke loudly because her mother was a little deaf. | chronically helping chronically deaf patients
- PREP. ~to (figurative) The committee remained deaf to our suggestions.
- PHRASES deaf in one ear

# deal noun

- ADJ. fair, good | major They are hoping to clinch a major deal to supply computers to the army. | exclusive The TV station has signed an exclusive deal to show all United's home games. | lucrative | five-year, etc. | long-term | compromise | cut-price The company are offering cut-price deals on many flights. | shady He has been mixed up in several shady deals with arms dealers. | package The union accepted a package deal including higher pension and longer holiday allowance. | business, financial, political, trade | pay, sponsorship | arms, weapons | two-book, three-film, etc. The band signed a two-album deal with a record company.
- VERB + DEAL agree, arrange, close, complete, conclude, cut (informal), do, make, negotiate, reach, seal, sign, strike Management and unions have agreed a new deal on pay and productivity. ♦ I'll make a deal with you —I'll work evenings if you'll work weekends. | clinch, get, secure, win Nurses have taken to the streets to get a fair deal from the government. | have She has a lucrative deal with a cosmetics company. | pull out of Britain pulled out of the deal because of rising costs. | scupper Any sponsorship deal would be scuppered if Jones misses the Olympics. | offer (sb), propose | accept Staff have accepted a deal offering them a 2% share of profits. | reject DEAL VERB go ahead The pay deal will not now go ahead. | fall apart, fall through The deal fell through
- when the author received a more attractive offer.

   PREP. in a/the ~ They took over the company in a £750 000 deal. under a/the ~ Under the deal, you save money if you repay the loan early. | ~ between a deal between France and Spain ~ from You may get a better deal from another bank. ~ on I got a very good deal on my new car. ~ over The unions are ready to do a deal over pay. ~ with The company has done a deal with the catering staff.
- PHRASES get/have a bad/raw/rotten/rough deal Immigrants often get a bad deal when it comes to pay. get/have a fair/square deal The union tries to get a square deal for all its members. part of the deal Increased holiday allowance is part of the deal. the terms of the deal Under

debate

the terms of the deal, the band has to make two albums a year.

⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

# deal verb

- ADV. directly
- PREP in The shop deals in second-hand books. with Our factory deals directly with its customers.

#### PHRASAL VERB

#### deal with sth

- ADV. quickly, speedily | at length, fully This topic is dealt with at greater length in the following chapter: | effectively | fairly, properly You have not dealt fairly with me. | easily Not all complaints are so easily dealt with. | separately The two issues should be dealt with separately. | together
- PHRASES a way of dealing with sth We discussed different ways of dealing with the problem.

#### dealer noun

- ADJ. licensed It is always a good idea to sell through a licensed dealer. | reputable Always buy from a reputable dealer. | shady, unscrupulous | antique/antiques, arms, art, car, drug
- PREP. through a/the ~ She sold the painting through a London art dealer. | ~ in a dealer in antiques
- ⇒ Note at JoB

# dealings noun

- ADJ. extensive | personal | day-to-day The new arrangements will help the banks in their ordinary day-to-day dealings. | future | corrupt, fraudulent, illegal, underhand | business, commercial, financial
- VERB DEALINGS **have** They had extensive dealings with officials in Rome.
- PREP. in your ~ with We need to be very careful in our dealings with these distressed young people.

# death noun

- ADJ. early, premature, untimely The president's untimely death has thrown the country into chaos. | sudden, unexpected | immediate, instant | quick | slow | approaching, imminent, impending | certain He had been miraculously saved from almost certain death. | terrible | tragic the tragic death of their son | mysterious, suspicious Police are not treating the death as suspicious. | natural, unnatural | accidental a verdict of accidental death | violent Police report a decrease in violent deaths. | painful | cot, road | living (figurative) the living death of captivity
- VERB + DEATH bring, cause, lead to, mean, result in the drivers who bring death to our roads \$\phi\$ Poor living conditions can lead to early death. \$\phi\$ Touching the wires means instant death. \$\phi\$ The brutal attack resulted in the man's death. | die, face, meet She died a slow and painful death. \$\phi\$ He met his death two years later. | contemplate | risk | fear | approach, be near, near | cheat, escape He escaped death by inches when a tree fell on his tent. | save sb from | mourn mourning the death of their daughter | bleed to, burn to, choke to, freeze to, starve to | condemn sb to, sentence sb to | batter sb to, beat sb to, burn sb to, choke sb to, club sb to, crush sb to, flog sb to, hack sb to, kick sb to, put sb to, stab sb to, stone sb to, torture sb to, trample sb to | be punishable/punished by Incest was punishable by death.
- DEATH + VERB come, happen, occur Her death came at the age of 82.  $\diamond$  More deaths occur in winter. | result from deaths resulting from disease
- DEATH NOUN **rate** The government's campaign aims to cut the death rate from heart attacks. | **toll** The death toll in the earthquake has been put at over one thou-

sand. | penalty, sentence If found guilty of drug trafficking, the pair could face the death penalty. | row There are currently over 3 000 prisoners on death row. | certificate | benefit Your next of kin will receive death benefit if you die in an accident. | duties After the death duties had been paid, there was little money left for the family. | threat The actor has received death threats since appearing in the controversial film. | wish He took drugs as if he had some kind of death wish. I agonies, throes The snake was writhing in its death agonies. ♦ (figurative) By 1740 European feudalism was in its death throes. | bed (also deathbed) On his deathbed, my father made me promise not to sell the house. | squad Paramilitary death squads are rumoured to be operating in the area. | warrant (often figurative) By publicly condemning the terrorists he was signing his own death warrant. | camp He died as a prisoner of war in an enemy death camp.

- PREP. after (sb's) ~ Do you believe in life after death? at ~ (formal) The average age at death of plague victims was 14. before (sb's) ~, in ~ His face looked more peaceful in death than it had during his last days. near (to) ~ It was clear that the dog was near death. on sb's ~ On Samuel's death, the farm passed to his sons. | ~ by death by starvation ~ from Two deaths from cholera have been reported.
- PHRASES cause of death The coroner said the cause of death was a stroke. a matter of life and/or death Fulfilling orders on time is a matter of life and death for a small company. sentence of death Four prisoners were under sentence of death.

#### debatable adj.

193

- VERBS be | remain
- ADV. highly, very This is a highly debatable point. I somewhat

#### debate noun

#### 1 discussion

- ADJ. considerable | fierce, heated, intense, lively, vigorous There has been heated debate about whether the film should be allowed. | wider You cannot separate unemployment from the wider debate about the economy. | public Television actually encourages public debate about such issues. | political
- VERB + DEBATE have | contribute to Many leading charities have contributed to the debate on world poverty. | encourage, promote A healthy society promotes vigorous debate. | provoke, spark off This accident has sparked off an intense debate on road safety. | stifle He accused the government of trying to stifle debate. | lose, win The environmentalists seem to have lost the debate over the building of this road. | be a matter for, be open to The benefits of the new law are open to debate.
- DEBATE + VERB **rage**, **take place** A debate about safety is taking place in schools everywhere.
- PREP. under ~ The issue is still under debate. | ~about/on/over the debate on the environment ~among the debate among academics ~between, ~surrounding the debate surrounding contemporary art ~with
- PHRASES the subject of debate The proposed changes to the law have been the subject of much debate.

#### 2 a formal discussion

- ADJ. brief | lengthy, long | acrimonious, fierce, heated, lively, stormy a stormy debate in the House of Commons | congressional, parliamentary debate on the fishing industry
- VERB DEBATE have, hold We had a brief debate about whether or not to accept the offer. \$\infty\$ The union holds debates for students. | participate in, speak in, take part in Do you ever speak in debates? | open The prime minister will open the debate. | close | lose, win The government lost the debate in the House of Commons.

debate 194

• PREP. during/in a/the~ | ~ about/on Many of these points were raised during the debate on prison reform.

#### debate verb

- ADV. fully, properly, seriously, thoroughly | fiercely, hotly The issue is still being hotly debated. | openly, publicly The question of security needs to be debated publicly. | at length, endlessly, extensively
- ullet PREP. with a presidential candidate debating with his opponent  $\diamond$  He sat there debating with himself what to do.
- PHRASES be widely debated The report has been widely debated in the industry.

#### debit verb

- ADV. automatically
- PREP. from The money will be debited from your account. with Your current account is automatically debited with the amount of your purchase.

#### debris noun

- ADJ. flying She was hit on the head by flying debris. | food, plant, rock These worms feed on plant debris. | garden, industrial, volcanic
- QUANT. piece | heap, pile
- VERB + DEBRIS scatter, shower The tank exploded, scattering debris all over the field. | clear (away/up), clear sth of, remove Teams of people are working to clear the debris.  $\diamond$  Remember to clear the drain of debris regularly. | search through, sift through Police have spent the day sifting throught the debris for clues.
- DEBRIS + VERB **accumulate** Debris accumulates at the bottom of the bottle.
- PREP. among the ~, in the ~ She found a pair of children's shoes among the debris. through the ~

#### debt noun

- 1 sum of money owed
  - ADJ. big, crippling, enormous, high, huge, large, massive, substantial He was burdened with crippling debts. | mounting a company faced with mounting debts | outstanding, unpaid She used her lottery winnings to pay off her outstanding debts. | overdue | bad (= that cannot be repaid) Bad debt has hit the bank's profits this year. | long-term, short-term | overall, total | gross, net | commercial, corporate | external, foreign, international | national, public The country has a national debt of 80% of GNP. | gambling
  - VERB + DEBT be burdened with, have, owe (sb) the substantial debts that the company owed to the bank | incur, run up She ran up huge debts on her credit card. | clear, meet, pay (back/off), repay, settle Without a job, he'll never clear his debts. \( \) It'll take months to pay off all your debts. \( \] reduce \( \) tackle The new governments main aim is to tackle the country's massive debt. \( \] default on The firm defaulted on its debt and its assets were seized. \( \) cancel, wipe off/out, write off After a series of meetings, the banks were forced to write off the company's debts. \( \) service (= pay interest on) The fall in exports has left the country unable to service its debts. \( \) reschedule, restructure The company has reached a deal with its major creditors allowing it to restructure its debts. \( \) secure a debt secured on property
  - DEBT + VERB fall due | stand at sth, total sth The national debt stands at \$7 000 million. | arise from sth debts arising from bad investments
  - DEBT + NOUN collection, collector | burden
  - PREP. of~\$80 million of debt
  - PHRASES a burden of debt Faced with a mounting burden of debt, he sold off the company. payment/repayment/settlement of a debt

#### 2 state of owing money

- ADJ. serious
- VERB + DEBT go into, get into, slip into It is easy to get into serious debt with a credit card. | get out of You can get out of debt by strict economizing.
- PREP. in ~ He was heavily in debt by the time he sought advice. out of ~ struggling to stay out of debt
- PHRASES deeply/heavily in debt

#### 3 sth that you owe sb

- ADJ. great
- VERB + DEBT owe | acknowledge, recognize
- PREP. in sb's~ I am in Ruth's debt for the excellent advice she gave me. | ~to In the introduction, the author acknowledges her debt to other writers on the subject.
- PHRASES owe a debt of gratitude to sb We owe a great debt of gratitude to our families for their support.

#### decade noun

- ADJ. present | coming, following, next | last, past, preceding, previous, recent
- DECADE + VERB elapse, go by, pass This decade has passed uneventfully. | begin, open, start This decade began badly for us. | close, end | see sth The past decade has seen a huge rise in the number of computer owners.
- PREP. during a/the ~, for a/the ~, in a/the ~, over a/the ~, throughout a/the ~, within a/the ~

# decay noun

- VERB + DECAY rapid | slow | dental, tooth | economic, industrial, urban | moral, physical, social
- VERB + DECAY cause Bacteria sticks to food debris in the teeth, causing decay. | stop Without a lot of money, the mayor won't be able to stop urban decay. | reverse This government promises to reverse industrial decay. | prevent The wood is treated with preservative to prevent decay. | fall into old buildings that had fallen into decay
- PREP. in ~ The derelict buildings are the signs of a town in decay. | ~ in Smoking accelerates age-related decay in the heart and arteries. ~ of the slow decay of the castle and the surrounding buildings
- PHRASES the process of decay, signs of decay My dentist could not find any signs of decay, an odour/a smell/a stench of decay A smell of decay pervaded the air. a state of decay

# decayed adj.

- VERBS be, look, smell | become
- ADV. badly Some of her teeth were very badly decayed. I completely The wood was completely decayed. sadly New Shoreham, now sadly decayed, has barely 100 inhabitants.

# deceased adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. recently her recently deceased husband | sadly His mother is now sadly deceased.

#### deceive verb

- ADV. easily Human nature is such that we easily deceive ourselves.
- VERB + DECEIVE attempt to, try to
- PREP. into The public should not be deceived into buying inferior goods.

#### December noun

⇒ Note at MONTH

# decency noun

• ADJ. common, human a lack of common decency | public Your behaviour is an affront to public decency.

decline

- VERB + DECENCY have He might have had the decency to let us know.
- PHRASES a sense of decency, standards of decency

# decent adj.

# 1 good/acceptable

- VERBS be, look The pub looked decent enough.
- ADV. really, very | perfectly | half/halfway, pretty, quite We had trouble finding a hotel that was halfway decent. | enough
- PREP. to My uncle has been pretty decent to me.

#### 2 honest/respectable

- VERBS be
- ADV. very | perfectly, thoroughly
- PHRASES do the decent thing I think the minister should do the decent thing and resign.

# deception noun

- ADJ. cruel | elaborate This elaborate deception fooled his family for ages. | deliberate
- VERB + DECEPTION **practise**, use He'll use deception to get what he wants. | see through She failed to see through his deception. | obtain sth by (especially law) She was charged with obtaining property by deception.

# deceptive adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. highly, very | dangerously
- PHRASES can be deceptive Appearances can be deceptive—dangerously deceptive.

#### decide verb

- ADV. finally We finally decided to stay where we were. | sensibly, wisely He decided very wisely to keep his money rather than spend it.
- VERB + DECIDE be able/unable to, can/can't could (not) I can't decide what to do. | have to, must You will have to decide soon. | try to | be difficult to
- PREP. against They decided against taking legal action between It was difficult to decide between the various options. in favour of They decided in favour of reducing the fees. on/upon We're still trying to decide on a venue.
- PHRASES decide for yourself She should be allowed to decide for herself. the task of deciding sth The committee will have the task of deciding whether more cash should be made available. to be decided The exact time of the meeting is still to be decided.

# decision noun

- ADJ. big, crucial, fateful, important, key, landmark (law), major, momentous It was a big decision to make.  $\diamond$ In a landmark decision, the court agreed to hear evidence from twenty years earlier. | difficult, hard, tough the difficult decision of whether to go to university or nurse her sick mother | firm We need a firm decision by Friday. | prompt, snap I had to make a snap decision about what to do with the money. | hasty, knee-jerk, rash | final, irreversible, irrevocable On Monday, the board of directors will meet to make their final decision. ♦ The decision is irreversible. | informed I need more facts before I can make  $an\ informed\ decision.\ |\ arbitrary\ |\ good,\ rational,\ right,$ sensible, wise | bad, poor, unwise, wrong | collective, joint, unanimous In the end, the decision to scrap the project was unanimous. | majority, split | court, government, etc. | investment, policy, etc.
- VERB + DECISION arrive at, come to, make, reach, take Key decisions are always taken by the editor. | announce, give (sb) The committee will give us their decision tomorrow. | abide by The decision has been made, and we must all abide by it. | affirm, uphold The management committee upheld her decision to fire two of her staff.

| reconsider | appeal against, challenge plans to challenge this decision in the High Court | overrule, overturn, quash, reverse Nobody has the authority to overrule his decision. | defer

- DECISION + NOUN maker
- PREP. ~about/on a decision on her future
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at MEETING

# decisive adj.

- VERBS be, prove
- ADV. absolutely | potentially He had one potentially decisive factor in his favour: the element of surprise. | ultimately It is the chief executive's opinion which is ultimately decisive.

#### deck noun

1 top outside floor of a ship/boat

- ADJ. open
- VERB + DECK go up on When we heard the alarm, we went up on deck.
- PREP. **below** ~ The passengers were trapped below deck. **on** ~ I joined the others on deck.

#### 2 one of the floors of a bus/ship

- ADJ. lower, top, upper | aft/after, main, poop, promenade, saloon, sun (on a ship)
- PREP. on a/the ~ sitting on the top deck of the bus

#### declaration noun

- ADJ. formal, solemn | ringing The Russian leader received a ringing declaration of support yesterday. | joint | unilateral | public
- VERB + DECLARATION issue, make The government will issue a formal declaration tomorrow. | adopt, sign All four countries have adopted the declaration against hunting rare animals.
- PREP. ~about/on the UN declaration on Human Rights ~of a declaration of war

# declare verb

- ADV. virtually He has virtually declared war on the right-wingers in his party. | immediately, promptly Martial law was immediately declared. | formally, officially | openly, publicly | grandly, proudly She proudly declared that she had once been introduced to the Queen. | loudly | boldly, confidently, firmly, roundly, stoutly | brightly 'Tm as fresh as a daisy,' he declared brightly. | solemnly | unanimously | unilaterally The communists had unilaterally declared a ceasefire. | hereby (law or formal) We, the people of Indonesia, hereby declare Indonesia's independence.
- PREP. to He declared his true feelings to her.

# decline noun

- ADJ. catastrophic, considerable, dramatic, drastic, massive, marked, precipitate, precipitous, rapid, serious, sharp, significant, steep, substantial | gentle, gradual, modest, slight, slow | continuing, progressive, steady a steady decline in manufacturing | general, long-term, overall | absolute, inevitable, inexorable, irreversible, terminal an industry in terminal decline | economic, industrial, moral, political, urban the moral decline of the nation | national
- VERB + DECLINE fall into, go into, suffer The cloth trade went into gradual decline. | cause, lead to The increased gold price lead to the decline of his jewellery business. | arrest, halt, stop We must halt this decline in health services. | prevent | reverse | accelerate | see We have seen a sharp decline in educational standards over recent years.
- PREP. in~ The motor industry is still in decline. on the~

This area has been on the decline for some years now. | ~in a steep decline in sales ~of the decline of British farming

• PHRASES the decline and fall of sth the decline and fall of a great civilization

#### decline verb

#### 1 refuse

• ADV. politely | absolutely I absolutely decline to discuss my dealings with him or anyone.

#### 2 become smaller/weaker

- ADV. considerably, dramatically, drastically, markedly, sharply, significantly, steeply The economy has declined sharply in recent years. | a little, slightly | fast, rapidly The market for these products is declining fast. | steadily | gradually, slowly | further
- PREP. by Profits declined by 6% this year. from. to The number of full-time staff has declined from 300 to just 50.
- PHRASES decline in importance/numbers/size This section of the market has slowly declined in importance.

# decompose verb

• PHRASES badly/partially/partly decomposed His badly decomposed body was found many weeks later.

#### decorate verh

- 1 make sth attractive
  - ADV. beautifully, elaborately, elegantly, gaily, intricately, lavishly, ornately, richly *The room was lavishly decorated with tinsel and holly.*
  - $\bullet$  PREP. with Decorate the cake with raspberries and whipped cream.

#### 2 with paint/wallpaper

- ADV. nicely, pleasantly, tastefully The bedrooms are tastefully decorated.
- PREP. in The room is decorated in pale blues and greens.

#### 3 give sb a medal

- PREP. for He was decorated for bravery.
- PHRASES **highly decorated** the most highly decorated unit in the British Army

#### decorative adj.

- VERBS be look
- ADV. extremely, highly, richly, very, wonderfully The style is ornate and highly decorative. | purely The items he makes are purely decorative. | quite

# decrease noun

- ADJ. dramatic. large, sharp, significant There has been a sharp decrease in pollution since the law was introduced. | slight, small | gradual, progressive, steady | corresponding Fewer houses are available, but there is no corresponding decrease in demand.
- VERB + DECREASE **show** This year's figures show a decrease of 30% on last year. | report Half the companies in the survey reported a decrease in sales. | cause, lead to, result in
- PREP. on the ~ Marriage is still on the decrease. | ~from ... to ... a decrease from 62% to just under half ~in The new treatment led to a huge decrease in the number of deaths. ~of a decrease of 20% | ~to

# decrease verb

- ADV. considerably, dramatically, drastically, markedly, significantly | slightly Spending has decreased slightly this year. | rapidly | steadily | gradually
- PREP. by Crime has decreased by 20 per cent. from, to Average family size has decreased from five to three children. with The number of quarrels among children decreases with age.

• PHRASES decrease in number/size/value The heart gradually decreases in size.

#### decree noun

- ADJ. emergency The government had the power to legislate by emergency decree independently of Parliament. | papal, presidential, royal | court
- VERB + DECREE adopt, issue, pass, publish The president issued a decree prohibiting trade unions. | sign | enforce Local inspectors helped enforce presidential decrees. | revoke | defy 10 000 demonstrators defied the decree and gathered in the square. | govern by, legislate by, rule by The general will rule by decree until a general election.
- PREP. in a/the~In an emergency decree, the government banned all rallies. | ~on a decree on property rights

#### dedicated adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem | become | remain
- ADV. highly, really, truly, very *The workforce is small but highly dedicated.* | absolutely, totally, utterly
- PREP. to She is totally dedicated to her job.

#### dedication noun

- ADJ. complete, total | great
- VERB DEDICATION have Not everyone has the dedication and the talent to achieve this. | show | need, require You will need dedication and determination to complete the course.  $\diamond$  The job requires total dedication.
- PREP. ~to I really admire Gina for her dedication to her family.

#### deduce verb

- ADV. easily | logically The total amount can be deduced logically from the figures available.
- VERB + DEDUCE be able to, can | be possible to Using the evidence available it is possible to deduce quite a lot about how these people lived.
- PREP. from We deduce from his behaviour that he is trying to gain attention.

#### deduct verb

- ADV. at source Tax is deducted at source. | automatically This amount will be deducted automatically from your salary.
- PREP. from

# deduction noun

- 1 working things out from the facts
  - ADJ. brilliant | logical | reasonable
  - VERB + DEDUCTION make
  - PREP. by ~ She arrived at this conclusion by logical deduction. | ~about We can make some deductions about the history of the ruins.
  - PHRASES powers of deduction a detective with excellent powers of deduction a process of deduction She arrived at the solution by a simple process of deduction.

# 2 taking an amount from a total/the amount taken

- ADJ. monthly, weekly monthly deductions for health insurance | tax
- VERB + DEDUCTION make The company automatically makes tax deductions from your salary.
- PREP. ~for deductions for travel costs ~from deductions from his wages

# deed noun

• ADJ. brave, daring, glorious, good, great, heroic, mighty, noble She felt that she had done her good deed for the day. | dark. dastardly, dirty, evil, terrible The prince swore she would be punished for her dastardly deeds.

- VERB + DEED do, perform, perpetrate She would not be able to relax until the deed was done.  $\diamond$  warriors who performed glorious deeds  $\diamond$  evil deeds perpetrated by wicked people
- ullet PREP. in  $\sim$ (s) He frequently expressed his love for her in words if not in deeds.

# deep adj.

- 1 a long way from top to bottom/front to back
  - VERBS be, look The water looks quite deep there.
  - ADV. really, very | fairly, pretty, quite
  - PHRASES ankle/knee/waist deep She stood knee deep in the water.

#### 2 low in tone

- VERBS be, sound Her voice sounded very deep on the telephone. | become
- ADV. very | fairly, quite

#### 3 strongly felt

- VERBS be, go, run This suspicion runs very deep among some government members. | become
- ADV. very a very deep feeling of love | fairly, quite

#### defeat noun

- ADJ. bitter, catastrophic, complete, comprehensive, crushing, decisive, devastating, disastrous, heavy, humiliating, ignominious, overwhelming, resounding, serious, stunning Their party suffered a heavy defeat in the election. \$\iftsize\$ The battle ended in a humiliating defeat. | narrow They lost 4-3 in their second narrow defeat of the week. | consecutive, successive | election, electoral, political | military
- VERB + DEFEAT accept, admit, concede She is very determined, and will never admit defeat. ⋄ The prime minister conceded defeat and resigned. | face | go down to, slump to, to suffer The team went down to their fifth consecutive defeat. | reverse A skilful politician can always reverse any defeats. | avoid We just need to avoid defeat in our last two matches. | inflict The army inflicted a heavy defeat on rebel forces. | end in | lead to
- PREP. ~ against last week's crushing defeat against Manchester United ~ by their defeat by the French
- PHRASES defeat at the hands of sb The team suffered defeat at the hands of their oldest rivals.

# defeat verb

- ADV. comprehensively, convincingly, decisively, easily, heavily, soundly, totally The English were heavily defeated by the Scots in the battle that followed.  $\diamond$  The proposed bill was decisively defeated in Parliament. | narrowly Our team was narrowly defeated in the final. | eventually, finally, ultimately
- PREP. by The motion was defeated by 20 votes to 18.

#### defect noun

- ADJ. fundamental, important, major, serious a fundamental defect in the product | minor, slight, small Goods with slight defects are sold at half price. | building, mechanical, structural | birth, congenital, genetic All lambs are checked for birth defects when they are born. | eye, heart, physical, sight, speech, visual | character
- VERB + DEFECT contain, have, suffer from The book contains serious defects. ♦ He has a congenital heart defect. | find The inspector found defects in the aircraft's construction. | correct, cure, remedy, repair This is a physical defect that cannot be cured. ♦ The builders agreed to remedy the structural defects.
- $\bullet$  PREP.  ${\sim}$  in major defects in the education system  ${\sim}$  of a defect of her character

# defective adj.

- VERBS be, prove If the goods prove defective, the customer has the right to compensation.
- ADV. highly, seriously, severely Her vision is seriously defective.

#### defence noun

1 action to protect sb/sth from attack

- ADJ. adequate, effective | natural the body's natural defence against viruses | national | air | civil | nuclear
- VERB + DEFENCE organize, plan to plan the defence of harbour | come to, leap to, rush to, spring to He always sprang to Rose's defence when Ed tried to criticize her.
- PREP. in ~ of to fight in defence of your country |
- ~against defence against attacks from the north
- PHRASES weapons of defence

#### 2 sth that protects sb/sth from sth

- ADJ. effective | coastal, sea
- VERB + DEFENCE **put up** They put up an effective defence against the guerrilla forces. | **overcome**, **overwhelm** With her tears and angry accusations she completely overwhelmed his defences. | **build** (**up**) They are building up defences along the river. | **breach** The sea breached the coastal defences in a number of spots.
- DEFENCE + NOUN mechanism
- PREP. ~against

3 forces, etc. for protecting a country

• DEFENCE + NOUN force/forces, system | minister, ministry | policy, strategy | industry | budget, cuts, expenditure, spending

# 4 legal argument

- ADJ. good | robust, spirited, strong | adequate | legal
- VERB + DEFENCE conduct, make, mount, put up, raise | destroy
- DEFENCE + NOUN counsel, lawyer
- PREP. in sb's~ She spoke in his defence. | ~of, ~to a defence to murder
- PHRASES counsel for the defence

#### 5 in sport

- ADJ. good, strong, stubborn
- VERB + DEFENCE put up | destroy | strengthen
- PREP. in ~ to play in defence

# defenceless adj.

- VERBS be, feel, lie The city lay defenceless before the most powerful fighting force on the continent. | leave sb They were left virtually defenceless against enemy attack.
- ADV. entirely, quite, totally, utterly She felt utterly defenceless. | almost, virtually
- PREP. against They were completely defenceless against enemy attack.
- PHRASES **poor defenceless** stealing money from a poor defenceless old lady

#### defend verb

- 1 protect against attack
  - PREP. against
  - PHRASES heavily defended The city was heavily defended against attack.

# 2 support

- ADV. fiercely, hotly, robustly, staunchly, stoutly, strenuously, strongly, vigorously The company has strenuously defended its decision to reduce the workforce. | publicly
- PREP. **against** She defended her department against accusations of incompetence.

# 3 in sport/competitions

• ADV. successfully

• PREP. **against** The champion successfully defended his title against the American challenger.

# defendant noun

- VERB + DEFENDANT charge The defendant was charged with disturbing the peace. | sue a defendant being sued by an insurance company | convict, find guilty The defendant was convicted of murder. ⋄ The jury found the defendant guilty on all counts. | sentence The defendant was sentenced to three years in prison. | acquit. find not guilty | release
- DEFENDANT + VERB plead guilty/not guilty
- PREP. against the ~ the plaintiff's claim against the defendant for the ~ Several witnesses gave evidence for the defendant. | ~in a defendant in bankruptcy proceedings

### defensive adj.

1 protecting against attack

- VERBS be
- ullet ADV. purely These are purely defensive measures. | essentially, largely a largely defensive campaign

# 2 showing you feel sb is criticizing you

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, get Whenever anyone mentions women's rights, he gets rather defensive.
- ADV. extremely, fiercely, very He did not once glance at his listeners and seemed fiercely defensive. | a little, rather, slightly, somewhat | oddly Her manner was oddly defensive, as he hadn't intended any criticism at all.
- PREP. **about** He is extremely defensive about his work.

#### defer verb

- ADV. further | indefinitely The decision has been deferred indefinitely.
- VERB + DEFER agree to, decide to
- PREP. for Sentence was deferred for six months. pending Diagnosis was deferred pending further assessment. till/until We agreed to defer discussion of these issues until the next meeting.

# deference noun

- ADJ. great
- VERB + DEFERENCE accord, show, treat sb with The actress was accorded all the deference of a visiting celebrity.  $\diamond$  Why do you treat your boss with such deference?
- PREP. in/out of ~ to The traditional menu was changed in deference to Western tastes. | with ~ She spoke with great deference. | ~ to, ~ towards deference towards your elders

#### defiance noun

- ADJ. blatant, flagrant, open flagrant defiance of the rules | childish
- PREP. in ~(of) She held up a clenched fist in defiance. ♦ They organized a street demonstration in defiance of the government ban. out of ~ I left the room untidy out of sheer defiance.
- PHRASES an act of defiance, a gesture of defiance

# defiant adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem | become | remain Despite the criticisms, she remained defiant.
- ADV. very | slightly He had a slightly defiant air. | openly Sylvia tossed back her dark hair in a gesture that was openly defiant. | persistently

# deficiency noun

• ADJ. major, serious, severe | slight, small | dietary, nutritional | enzyme, hormone, mineral, nutrient, vitamin | calcium, iron, etc.

- VERB + DEFICIENCY have, suffer from suffering from a severe vitamin deficiency | correct, make good, make up, overcome, remedy I've been prescribed iron tablets to make up the deficiency.  $\diamond$  An engineer could remedy the deficiencies in the design.
- PREP. ~in serious deficiencies in the health service

#### deficient adi.

- VERBS be, prove | become
- ullet ADV. sadly, seriously, severely, very, woefully An educational system which fails to teach basic arithmetic is seriously deficient.  $\|$  totally  $\|$  rather, slightly
- PREP. in Their food is deficient in iron.

#### deficit noun

- ADJ. huge, large, massive, serious, substantial | small | net, overall | balance-of-payments, budget, budgetary, financial, fiscal, trade
- VERB + DEFICIT face, have, run, show If the government didn't run such huge deficits, the country would not have financial problems. ⋄ The trade balance shows a deficit of two million pounds. │ go into, move into, run up, slip into to prevent the country moving into defecit ⋄ The company has run up a deficit of £30 000. │ cut, eliminate, make up, reduce, tackle, wipe out You cannot cut a budget deficit simply by raising taxes. ⋄ We will find it hard to make up this deficit. │ overcome, overturn United are hoping to overturn a two-goal deficit from the first leg. │ finance, fund The government was forced to sell stateowned companies to fund the budget deficit.
- DEFICIT + VERB run at sth a budget deficit running at 7% of GDP | grow, increase, rise, widen | decrease, fall, narrow, shrink
- PREP. in ~ The UK remained in deficit with all countries outside the EU. | ~ with the US trade deficit with Japan

#### define verb

- ADV. accurately, carefully, correctly, exactly, explicitly, precisely, specifically It is important to define these terms accurately. | clearly. fully, strongly, well | adequately There may be problems if responsibilities are not adequately defined. | ill, poorly | broadly We have chosen to define the scope of our study quite broadly. | loosely, vaguely | closely, narrowly, rigidly, strictly, tightly | simply, solely | easily | formally, officially | traditionally | culturally, geographically, socially the culturally defined role of women | legally
- VERB + DEFINE be difficult to, be impossible to | be easy to Social values are not easy to define.
- PREP. in terms of The difficulty of a problem was defined in terms of how long it took to complete.

# definition noun

- ADJ. careful, clear, concise, exact, precise, unambiguous The term 'partner' requires careful definition. ⋄ The author provides a clear definition of cultural awareness. | comprehensive, exhaustive | adequate, satisfactory | broad, loose, wide | narrow, rigid, strict According to a strict definition, the expenses of a self-employed person can be deducted from tax. | official, statutory The firm falls within the statutory definition of a 'small company'. | conventional, standard | alternative | working We need a good working definition of 'pollution'. | dictionary
- VERB + DEFINITION give (sb), provide (sb with), offer (sb) | need, require | fit This unusual building barely fits the definition of a house.
- DEFINITION + VERB encompass sth, include sth
- PREP. according to a/the ~ According to a strict definition of 'assault', she was not assaulted. by ~ A clinic for women would, by definition, deal with pregnancy and

199 delay

childbirth. under a/the ~ Under the broader definition of 'poverty', thousands more people would be included.

#### deformed adj.

- VERBS be | be born | become
- ADV. badly, severely She had a badly deformed hand. | slightly | hideously, horribly

# deformity noun

- ADJ. appalling, severe | slight | congenital, genetic | birth | physical | facial, hip, limb, etc.
- VERB + DEFORMITY have, suffer from

#### defunct adj.

- VERBS be | become | make sth The long-playing record was made defunct by the arrival of the CD. | consider sth These machines are now considered defunct.
- ADV. almost, virtually | largely | sadly He wrote many articles for the now sadly defunct newspaper, the Daily Correspondent. | long, now the ruined buildings of a long defunct mine

# defy verb

- ADV. openly openly defying the authorities
- VERB + DEFY **be prepared to, be ready to** Campaigners have said that they are prepared to defy the law in order to achieve their aims. | continue to

# degenerate verb

- ADV. rapidly | easily
- PREP. into The solemn event rapidly degenerated into farce.

# degrading adj.

- VERBS be, seem | find sth He found the work extremely degrading.
- ADV. extremely, really, very | rather, slightly the rather degrading conditions in the prison | socially
- PREP. to pictures that are degrading to women

# degree noun

#### 1 measurement of angles

- VERB + DEGREE rotate (through), spin (through), turn (through) The car had spun through 180 degrees on impact.
- DEGREE + NOUN **angle** Place the shelf at a 90 degree angle to the wall.
- DEGREE + NOUN **through** ... ~s If you study the sky through 360 degrees you will see a whole range of colours.

# 2 measurement of temperature

- VERB + DEGREE **reach** Temperatures inside the burning building are estimated to have reached 600 degrees centigrade.
- PREP. at ... ~s Water boils at 100 degrees centigrade.
- PHRASES degrees above/below zero, degrees Celsius/centigrade/Fahrenheit, minus 10, 20, etc. degrees

#### 3 amount/level

• ADJ. considerable, exceptional, extraordinary, great, high, large, remarkable, substantial, surprising, unusual, the utmost the utmost degree of freedom | fair, moderate, modest It was possible to date these remains with a fair degree of accuracy. | low, minimal, slight, small He would try anything to make her even the smallest degree happier. | lesser The tax changes will especially hit those on high incomes and, to a lesser degree, small businesses. | varying keen amateurs who work hard, with varying degrees of success | alarming, dangerous, extreme His arguments are simplistic to an extreme degree. | acceptable, adequate, meaningful, real, significant The book fails to answer the question with any acceptable de-

gree of certainty. | appropriate, necessary, proper, requisite, right | unacceptable

- PREP. in ... ~s The party leaders were all found to be corrupt in varying degrees. of ... ~ employees of various degrees of ability to a ... ~ The boss sometimes follows her instincts to a dangerous degree. with a ... ~ of We all tried to find out about the bus service, with varying degrees of success. | ~ of There is a degree of risk in any sport.
- PHRASES by (slow) degrees By slow degrees, the company's turnover dwindled to nothing. in (an) equal degree I felt excitement and sadness in equal degree as I waved goodbye to my colleagues. a greater or lesser degree We were all disappointed to a greater or lesser degree. to the nth degree (= to an extreme degree) The children tested her patience to the nth degree.

#### 4 qualification

- ADJ. college, university | first, ordinary, undergraduate | higher, master's, postgraduate, research | BA, BEd, BSc, MA, MSc, PhD, etc. | honours | pass | good, poor | first-class, (lower/upper) second-class, third-class Candidates must have at least an upper second class honours degree. | honorary | business, medical, history, law, philosophy, etc. | professional Candidates must hold a professional degree in architecture. | external | combined, joint, joint/combined subject, joint honours a joint honours degree in Business Studies and Modern Languages | modular | part-time
- VERB + DEGREE have, hold | do, take He took a degree in law then joined a law firm. | be awarded, gain, get, obtain, receive | award sb, confer on sb The university conferred on him the honorary degree of Doctor of Laws.
- DEGREE + NOUN course, level
- PREP. ~in a degree in economics

#### dehydration noun

- ullet ADJ. **severe** He died from severe dehydration.
- VERB + DEHYDRATION suffer from | die from/of | cause | avoid

# deity noun

- ADJ. major, supreme | lesser, minor one of the minor Greek deities | benevolent | patron a shrine to the patron deity of the city | female, male | heathen, local, pagan, Roman, etc.
- VERB + DEITY worship a tribe that worshipped two main deities
- PHRASES the incarnation/manifestation/representation of a deity Many animals were seen as the manifestation of a deity.

# dejected adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look She looked sorrowful and dejected. | become, grow
- ADV. completely, thoroughly, totally, utterly They were thoroughly dejected and miserable. | rather
- PREP. about feeling rather dejected about the future

# delay noun

- ADJ. considerable, enormous, lengthy, long, major, serious, significant, substantial After a considerable delay, the government has agreed to accept the recommendations. | excessive, inordinate, undue, unnecessary Undue delays have been caused by people not doing their jobs properly. | inevitable, unavoidable | short, slight | unforeseen | frustrating | further | airport, flight, traffic, travel | time There is a five-minute time delay on the bank's safe.
- QUANT. **series** After a series of lengthy delays, the case finally came to court.
- VERB + DELAY be subject to Flights to New York may

delay 200

be subject to delay. | be plagued by, experience, face, suffer Passengers have experienced long delays. > The project has been plagued by delays. | cause, lead to The strike has led to some delays in train services. | avoid, prevent, reduce Please address your letters properly so as to reduce delays. | apologize for I apologize for the delay in replying to you.

- DELAY + VERB **occur** Travellers complained about lack of information when travel delays occurred.
- PREP. without ~ Please send him the information without delay. | ~in delays in getting to the airport ~ of a delay of several weeks ~to further delays to the scheme

# delay verb

• ADV. seriously, significantly Mellanby's arrival was seriously delayed by a late train. 

These drugs can significantly delay the onset of the disease. | further | unduly | slightly, somewhat | inevitably, unavoidably | unaccountably | deliberately

# delegate noun

- $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ}.$  conference, congress, convention | government, party, trade union
- VERB + DELEGATE **elect** | **send** They decided not to send a delegate to the conference.
- DELEGATE + VERB **attend** (sth) No fewer than 2 000 delegates attended the conference.
- PREP. ~from a delegate from the local Labour party ~to the British delegate to the United Nations

# delegation noun

1 people who represent a company, country, etc.

- ADJ. large, small | high-level, high-powered, high-ranking, important | international | all-party, joint The prime minister met with an all-party delegation from the city council. | government, military, official, parliamentary, trade union | business, peace, trade
- VERB + DELEGATION send | head, lead A well-known academic will head the delegation. | form | invite The government invited an international delegation to inspect the plant. | meet
- DELEGATION + VERB represent sth a delegation representing the new regime | include sth The delegation included representatives from nine nations. | visit sb/sth The delegation will visit several Middle Eastern countries for talks | meet sb | walk out The British delegation walked out of the discussions in protest.
- PREP. in a/the ~ all the ministers in the delegation | ~ from an official delegation from Austria ~ of a high-
- PHRASES the chairman/head/leader of a delegation, a member of a delegation
- 2 giving a job to sb with a lower rank

powered delegation of Asian businessmen

- ADJ. effective, successful All managers should learn effective delegation.
- PREP. **by** ~ Many of these tasks can be dealt with by delegation. | ~ **of** delegation of responsibility

#### delete verb

- ADV. accidentally, by mistake, inadvertently | automatically
- PREP. from His name will be deleted from the list.
- PHRASES delete as appropriate Mr/Mrs/Ms (delete as appropriate)

#### deliberation noun

- 1 careful consideration/discussion of sth
  - ADJ. careful After careful deliberation, it was agreed to abandon the project. | considerable | lengthy, long
  - PREP ~about/on your deliberations on his future

2 speaking/moving slowly and carefully

- ADJ. calm, cool, quiet, slow | great
- PREP. with ~ With slow deliberation, he tore the letter into pieces.

#### delicacy noun

1 rare and expensive type of food

- ADJ. great | exotic, rare | local Have you tried any of the local delicacies?
- VERB + DELICACY **be considered** The eggs of this bird are considered a great delicacy. | **sample**, **try**

2 care and sensitivity/requiring care and sensitivity

- ADJ. **extreme**, **great**, **utmost** *He* handled the situation with extreme delicacy.
- PREP. with ~ These objects are very old and should be treated with great delicacy.
- PHRASES a matter of (some) delicacy

#### 3 lightness and gentleness

• ADJ. exquisite the exquisite delicacy of the embroidery

#### delicate adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look The glasses looked very delicate.  $\diamond$  Her bones felt as delicate as a bird's. | become
- ADV. extremely, very | quite, rather, somewhat a rather delicate child  $\diamond$  This is a somewhat delicate subject. | surprisingly He had a surprisingly delicate touch. | politically a politically delicate situation

# delicious adj.

- VERBS be, look, smell, sound, taste The recipe sounds delicious.  $\diamond$  The beef tasted delicious.
- ADV. most, really, truly *The meal was really delicious*. | absolutely, quite | rather

# delight noun

1 feeling of great pleasure

- ADJ. deep, great, intense | absolute, utter | pure, sheer | mischievous, perverse | childish/childlike | endless | evident, obvious | mutual | aesthetic, sensual, spiritual His mind was reeling with an almost aesthetic delight at the beauty of the thing.
- VERB + DELIGHT express | find, take She took evident delight in frightening the children with horror stories. | give sb | scream with, squeal with, whoop with Alice squealed with sheer delight when she saw the monkeys. | be greeted with The news was greeted with great delight.
- PREP. in/with ~ We danced around with childish delight. of ~ She gave a whoop of delight and dived into the water. to your ~ To my great delight, they phoned and offered me the job. | ~ at He expressed his delight at seeing us all again. ~ in I find a perverse delight in listening to traffic.
- PHRASES a cry/gasp/squeal of delight, much to sb's delight Much to the delight of the crowd, the band came back and did three encores.

#### 2 sth that gives great pleasure

- ADJ. real | constant, continual The baby was a constant delight and source of amazement. | unexpected | culinary, gastronomic
- VERB + DELIGHT **explore**, **sample** | **enjoy**, **savour** Savour the culinary delights of Morocco.
- PREP. to The old lady's reminiscences were a continual delight to Constance.

# delighted adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem
- ADV. greatly, highly, only too, really Mrs Cartwright said she would be only too delighted to present the prizes. | absolutely, quite | clearly, obviously, plainly | secretly

demand

- 'Poor Gloria,' she said, although she was secretly delighted. | genuinely
- PREP. at They were highly delighted at the court's decision. by I'm delighted by your news. with He's really delighted with his new CD player.

# delightful adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. most, really It has been a most delightful evening.
   absolutely, entirely, quite, truly
- PHRASES delightful little It was a delightful little fishing village.

#### deliver verb

#### 1 goods/letters

- ADV. free of charge The company will deliver free of charge. | by hand The package had been delivered by hand.
- PREP. to The letter was delivered to his office.
- PHRASES have sth delivered You can either collect the goods or have them delivered.

#### 2 baby

• ADV. safely The baby was delivered safely on Tuesday night. | by Caesarean (section)

# delivery noun

# 1 act of delivering sth

- ADJ. express, fast, immediate, prompt, quick | late | morning. next-day | recorded, scheduled, special Ensure all photographic material is properly packed and sent by recorded delivery. | guaranteed guaranteed express delivery to over 170 countries | safe | mail, milk, newspaper All mail deliveries were suspended during the strike. | service The cuts will inevitably impact on service delivery.
- VERB + DELIVERY do, make We do all our deliveries in the mornings. | accept, take The government has now taken delivery of the new fighter planes.
- DELIVERY + NOUN van | date, schedule, time | boy, man He was employed at the local grocery store as a delivery boy. | charge | service
- PREP. for~completed orders for delivery on~Please pay the driver on delivery. | ~to The company offers free delivery to your home.

#### 2 goods delivered

- ADJ. large, small
- VERB DELIVERY **get**, **receive** The shop receives only one delivery of books per week.

# 3 giving birth to a baby

- ADJ. difficult, easy | preterm | breech | vaginal | Caesarean | forceps, ventouse | The figures show an increase inforceps deliveries.
- VERB DELIVERY have She had a very easy delivery with her second child.
- DELIVERY + NOUN room

#### delusion noun

- ADJ. dangerous | foolish I thought the whole idea was just a foolish and dangerous delusion. | paranoid
- VERB DELUSION **get**, have, suffer (from) The psychiatrist said she was suffering from paranoid delusions.
- PREP. under a/the ~ He seemed to be under the delusion that he would make his fortune within a few years. |
   about He had no delusions about his feelings for Kate.
   of She had delusions of persecution.
- PHRASES **delusions of grandeur** (= a belief that you are more important than you actually are) *Don't go getting delusions of grandeur*.

# demand noun

#### 1 firm request

- ADJ. legitimate, realistic, reasonable I think your demand for higher wages is perfectly reasonable. | unrealistic, unreasonable | radical | urgent | central, key, main, major | fresh, new, renewed There have been renewed demands for the government to take action to reduce crime. | growing, increasing | final A final demand for payment had been issued. | written | financial, political | government, opposition, popular, public, royal, union The management had no intention of meeting union demands. | pay, ransom, tax, wage A ransom demand has been made for the kidnapped racehorse.
- VERB + DEMAND issue, make, present, press, put forward Demands have been made for the immediate distribution of food to the refugees. | renew, repeat, step up Campaigners have stepped up their demands for immediate government action. | face | respond to | agree to, give in to, meet, satisfy, yield to My government cannot give in to the demands of an illegal organization. | reject, resist
- PREP. on ~ Campaigners insist that abortion should be available on demand. | ~for, ~from demands from the opposition for a recount of the votes

#### 2 need/desire for goods/services

- ADJ. big, buoyant, considerable, enormous, great, heavy, high, huge, insatiable, peak, strong, unpreced**ented** Demand for the product is buoyant.  $\diamond$  There's always a great demand for our soups in winter. | burgeoning, growing, increased/increasing, rising | excess, extra | constant, steady She is in constant demand to make public appearances and give interviews. | changing, fluctuating, seasonal | current, future | latent, likely, pent-up, potential, projected, prospective | overall, total We can estimate that total market demand for electrical goods will rise by 8%. | declining, falling, limited, low, reduced, sluggish | consumer, customer, market, popular, public By popular demand, the play will run for another week. | domestic, export, foreign, local, world, worldwide The slowdown in domestic demand was offset by an increase in exports. | electricity, energy, housing, labour, etc.
- QUANT. level a high level of demand
- VERB + DEMAND cope with, meet, satisfy The factories are staying open all weekend to try to meet the consumer demand for this product. | create, generate It is the job of the marketing manager to create demand for the new product. | boost. increase, stimulate | reduce | exceed. outstrip Supply normally exceeds demand for the bulk of consumer goods. | forecast It can be difficult to forecast demand in the construction industry. | manage policies aimed at managing demand
- DEMAND + VERB **grow**, **increase**, **rise** Demand for personal computers has risen sharply. | **decline**, **fall**, **slow** (**down**) As demand slows, the need to export will return.
- PREP. in ~ These old machines are still in demand. | ~ among the potential demand among children ~ for increased demand for health products ~ from the demand from consumers ~ on This section of the population makes a high demand on health care resources.
- PHRASES supply and demand the law of supply and demand
- ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

# 3 demands difficult/tiring things you have to do

• ADJ. considerable, enormous, excessive, extra, great, heavy, high, impossible I think the demands of this job are excessive. | exacting, pressing | growing, increasing | competing, conflicting, contradictory | day-to-day, everyday the day-to-day demands of the job | immediate the need for scientific research freed from the immediate demands of industry | external The person who cannot say 'no' to others' requests is likely to be overwhelmed by external demands. | economic, emotional,

financial. physical. practical, sexual. social. technical Life is hard for nurses on children's wards, where the emotional demands can be overwhelming.

- VERB DEMANDS impose, make, place My elderly parents make a lot of demands on me. | respond to | cope with coping with the conflicting demands of work and family life
- PREP. ~ on/upon My work seems to make more and more demands on my time.

### demand verb

- ADV. aggressively, angrily, coldly, fiercely, furiously, harshly, indignantly, irritably, roughly, sharply 'Where are the keys?' she demanded angrily.
- PREP. **from** He had demanded money from her. **of** They failed to provide the information demanded of them.

# demanding adj.

- VERBS be. seem | become, get
- ADV. extremely, highly, very | fairly, pretty, quite | physically, technically a technically demanding piece of music to play

#### demise noun

- ADJ. sad | rapid, sudden The war brought about the industry's sudden demise. | early. premature He praised the union's aims but predicted its early demise. | imminent | eventual, final, ultimate | apparent | virtual | political the events which contributed to his political demise
- VERB + DEMISE bring about, contribute to, lead to

# democracy noun

- ADJ. genuine, true | political | constitutional, parliamentary | multi-party | Western
- VERB + DEMOCRACY believe in, support people who believe in true democracy | fight for | establish | restore The military regime has promised to restore democracy soon.
- PREP. in a/the ~ We live in a multi-party democracy.
- PHRASES pro-democracy a pro-democracy demonstration in the capital the road to democracy the need to overcome political apathy and advance on the road to democracy the spread of democracy

# democratic adj.

- 1 favouring/practising democracy
  - VERBS be | become | remain There have been major changes in the constitution, but the system remains democratic.
  - ADV. genuinely, truly | fully, thoroughly a fully democratic society | fairly, quite, reasonably They have a fairly democratic form of government. | dangerously In 1776 these were considered dangerously democratic principles.

### 2 being fair to different sides

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. extremely, very | fairly, quite, reasonably I think it was a reasonably democratic decision.

### demolition noun

• VERB + DEMOLITION be due for, be threatened with The church has been threatened with demolition for years. | prevent, save sth from They started a campaign to save the houses from demolition.

# demon noun

- ADJ. evil tales of travellers attacked by evil demons
- VERB + DEMON be plagued by, be possessed by He is plagued by demons which go back to his traumatic child-hood. \$\display\$ The villagers believed the girl was possessed by

demons. | be pursued by He fled as if pursued by demons. | cast out, exorcise an ancient ritual to exorcise demons

### demonstrate verb

#### 1 show

202

- ADV. amply, beyond doubt, clearly, conclusively, convincingly, successfully, well Our study demonstrates beyond doubt that the play was written by Shakespeare. | adequately | further | easily | elegantly, neatly | empirically, experimentally | graphically, vividly This tragedy graphically demonstrates the dangers of walking on the fells after dark.
- PREP. **to** The prime minister must demonstrate to the country that he is really in control of his government.

#### 2 protest

- ADV. peacefully
- PREP. **against** Campaigners were demonstrating against the slaughter of dolphins. **for** Their objective was to demonstrate peacefully for civil rights.

### demonstration noun

### 1 public protest/march

- ADJ. big, huge, large, large-scale. major. massive | mass, popular, public mass demonstrations against cuts in the health service \$\langle\$ The president's decision provoked public demonstrations. | street | spontaneous | peaceful Thousands gathered for a peaceful demonstration. | violent | hostile | protest a protest demonstration against the war | student | opposition | anti-war, prodemocracy, etc.
- VERB + DEMONSTRATION hold, organize, stage Taxi drivers staged a demonstration against the new law. | go on, join, participate in, take part in | call off The demonstration was called off at the last minute. | break up, disperse Police in riot gear dispersed the demonstration. | ban. suppress | provoke, spark (off) The minister does not wish to provoke further demonstrations.
- DEMONSTRATION + VERB **take place | call for sth** demonstrations calling for an end to sanctions | **greet** The visiting president was greeted by hostile demonstrations.
- PREP. at a/the ~ police intervention at demonstrations during a/the ~ Hundreds were arrested during demonstrations in the capital. | ~ against, ~ in protest at demonstrations in protest at the arrests ~ in favour of, ~ in support of student demonstrations in favour of a multi-party system

### 2 showing/explaining sth

- ADJ. physical, practical physical demonstrations of affection | cookery, product, etc.
- ullet VERB + DEMONSTRATION do, give sb  $\mathit{Fll}$  give a quick demonstration of some knitting techniques. | watch

### 3 sth that shows clearly that sth is true

• ADJ. clear, convincing, dramatic, impressive, perfect, vivid The strike was a dramatic demonstration of the power of the workforce.

# demonstrator noun

- ADJ. angry Angry demonstrators threw stones. | peaceful | anti-government, pro-democracy, etc.
- QUANT. **crowd**, **group** Police opened fire on a crowd of peaceful demonstrators.
- VERB + DEMONSTRATOR disperse Troops were brought in to disperse the demonstrators. | clash with, fire on, open fire on, use sth against Water cannon and tear gas were used against the demonstrators.
- DEMONSTRATOR + VERB gather The demonstrators had gathered in the cathedral square. | march Demonstrators marched on the parliament building. | protest demonstrators protesting against the lack of housing | call for sth, demand sth demonstrators calling for the removal of the government | disperse The demonstrators dispersed when the soldiers arrived. | attack sb, clash

with sb Demonstrators clashed with government soldiers in the country's capital yesterday. | storm sth Demonstrators then tried to storm the police headquarters.

• PHRASES clashes between police and demonstrators

#### denial noun

- ADJ. firm, strong, vehement, vigorous When I asked if she had cheated in the exam, she answered with a vehement denial. | explicit The document contains an explicit denial that the company ever sold arms. | government, official Despite official denials, it appears the government did make a deal with the terrorists.
- VERB DENIAL **issue**, **make** The chairman of the company issued a denial of the allegations.  $\diamond$  Jefferson made no denial of his actions on that night.
- PREP. ~from a denial from senior officials
- PHRASES a chorus of denials His question was greeted with a chorus of denials.

# denounce verb

- ADV. angrily, bitterly, fiercely, strongly | publicly He was publicly denounced as a traitor. | formally
- PREP. for The government was bitterly denounced for the emergency measures. to Someone in the village must have denounced them to the authorities.
- PHRASES be widely denounced These new regulations have been widely denounced.

# density noun

- ADJ. high, low | average an average density of 2.4 people per hectare | population, traffic The population density in this city is very high.
- VERB + DENSITY calculate, measure
- DENSITY + VERB change, vary | increase, rise | decrease, fall

### dent noun

- ADJ. big, great, large | considerable, serious, severe, significant (all figurative) The latest health scare has made a very considerable dent in the sales of beef. | little, slight, small
- VERB + DENT leave, make The impact of the stones made little dents in the metal. | have
- ullet PREP.  $\sim$  in My side of the car had a large dent in it.

### dent verb

- 1 make a dent in sth
  - ADV. badly The car was quite badly dented on one side.
     | slightly

### 2 damage sth

- ADV. badly, seriously, severely Being turned down for the job dented his pride quite badly.  $\diamond$  The appearance of these cheap goods from abroad has severely dented the company's sales. | slightly
- VERB + DENT fail to The experience failed to dent her confidence.

### dentist noun

- ADJ. good | qualified, registered | NHS, private
- VERB + DENTIST **register with** *She* couldn't get treatment because she wasn't registered with the dentist. ⋄ ⇒ Note at DOCTOR (for more verbs)

### dentures noun

- ADJ. ill-fitting
- QUANT. set a new set of dentures
- VERB + DENTURES have in, wear She doesn't wear her dentures at night. | put in | remove, take out Remember to clean your dentures after you take them out.

### denunciation noun

- ADJ. angry, bitter, fierce, violent | public
- VERB + DENUNCIATION issue, make In his speech, he made a fierce denunciation of government policy.
- PREP. ~of a public denunciation of the corrupt system

### deny verb

1 say sth is not true

- ADV. emphatically, fiercely, firmly, hotly, strenuously, strongly, vehemently, vigorously Both women vehemently deny the charges against them. | angrily, indignantly | categorically, flatly He has categorically denied being involved in the fraud. | explicitly, expressly | implicitly | formally | publicly | immediately, promptly | simply If anyone accuses me I shall simply deny it. | consistently, repeatedly He has consistently denied murdering his estranged wife.
- VERB + DENY **cannot** You can't deny that it seems a very attractive idea. | **try to** I know it was you I saw, so there's no use trying to deny it.
- PHRASES no one could/would deny that No one would deny that there is a very great need for change. there is no denying sth There is no denying the fact that she is an excellent scholar.

#### 2 refuse sb sth

- ADV. **cruelly** They were cruelly denied victory by an injury-time strike from Owen. | **effectively** Children could be compelled to work on the farm, effectively denying them schooling.
- PREP. to You cannot deny this opportunity to me.

# depart verb

- VERB + DEPART be due to, be scheduled to The plane was scheduled to depart at 8.30. | be waiting to | prepare to They shook hands all round and prepared to depart.
- PREP. for He departs for New York tomorrow morning. from We depart from Heathrow at ten o'clock tonight.

# department noun

1 of a government

- ADJ. government | education, health, social services, etc. | fire, police The Tokyo police department is clamping down on organized crime.
- DEPARTMENT + NOUN official, spokesman, spokesperson, spokeswoman, staff
- PREP. ~of the Department of the Environment

### 2 of an organization

- ADJ. accident and emergency, casualty, outpatient, physiotherapy | design, finance, marketing, personnel, planning, publicity, sales, etc. | biology. English, maths, etc.
- VERB + DEPARTMENT **manage**, **run** Staff criticized the way the history department was run.
- DEPARTMENT + NOUN head, manager, staff
- PREP. in a/the ~ Complaints are dealt with in a different department. within a/the ~ to gain promotion within the department | ~ of the Department of Town Planning
- PHRASES the head of (a) department, a member of a department

# departure noun

1 leaving/going away from a place

- ADJ. abrupt, sudden Everyone was a bit puzzled by her sudden departure. | hasty, speedy | early | imminent, impending The guard blew his whistle to warn of the train's imminent departure. | flight The last check-in time is 45 minutes before flight departure.
- VERB + DEPARTURE make He made a hasty departure. | hasten Her row with the MD probably hastened her departure. | delay

- DEPARTURE + NOUN **point** Atocha station was the departure point for our tour: | **date** | **gate**, **lounge** We sat in the departure lounge waiting for our flight to be called.
- PREP. before ~, prior to ~ You should receive your flight tickets at least a week prior to departure. on ~ All visitors must sign the book on arrival and again on departure. | ~ for his departure for Naples ~ from her departure from
- PHRASES the day/time of departure, the point of departure (figurative) The author takes Freud's dream theories as the point of departure for his essay.

### 2 sth different from what is usual/expected

- ADJ. fresh, new | dramatic, fundamental, major, radical, revolutionary, significant
- VERB + DEPARTURE be, mark, represent
- PREP. ~from This document marks a radical departure from earlier recommendations.

# depend verb

London

#### PHRASAL VERB

# depend on/upon sb/sth

1 be affected by sth

- ADV. crucially, greatly. very much The future of the company will depend crucially on how consumers respond. | entirely, solely | largely, mainly | partly, rather, to some extent | ultimately Whether or not we can go ultimately depends on the weather.
- VERB + DEPEND ON SB/STH seem to The outcome seems to depend on the type of soil used.

#### 2 need

- ADV. heavily | entirely, solely
- PREP. for She depends entirely on her parents for money.

# dependable adj.

- VERBS be, seem | find sb I find him very dependable.
- ADV. extremely, very | absolutely, totally, utterly She is loyal and totally dependable. | not entirely

# dependence noun

- 1 needing sb's help/support
  - ADJ. great, heavy a heavy dependence on imported materials | absolute, complete, total his total dependence on his family | continuing, growing, increased, increasing The country has a growing dependence on foreign aid. | excessive | mutual Their relationship is based on a strong mutual dependence. | economic, financial | emotional, physical, psychological
  - VERB + DEPENDENCE **have | reduce** The government wants to reduce industry's dependence on coal.
  - PREP. ~ on/upon her economic dependence on her husband

# 2 being addicted to sth

- ADJ. alcohol, drug, nicotine, etc.
- ullet PREP.  ${ullet}$  on dependence on alcohol

# dependent adj.

# 1 needing sb/sth

- VERBS be, feel | become | remain
- ADV. closely, deeply, greatly, heavily, highly, very Many of the patients are closely dependent on staff for day-to-day emotional support.  $\diamond$  The country is heavily dependent on oil and gas imports. | critically, crucially Modern science is critically dependent on high-performance computing. | absolutely, completely, entirely, solely, totally, utterly, wholly Jane had never met anyone so utterly dependent.  $\diamond$  The land is dry and wholly dependent on irrigation. | increasingly | essentially, largely, mainly | partially, partly 34% of people in the survey were at least partially dependent on public transport. | directly | mutually The various organs of the body do not function in isol-

- $ation\ but\ are\ mutually\ dependent.\ |\$  economically, financially | emotionally
- PREP. **on/upon** Small firms are dependent upon the local economy.

### 2 dependent on/upon influenced/decided by sth

- VERBS be
- ADV. strongly | entirely. solely, totally The amount of benefit you receive is entirely dependent on the amount you have paid in. | essentially, largely, mainly Your access to a good education is largely dependent on where you live. | partially, partly

### depict verb

• ADV. vividly The book vividly depicts French society of the 1930s.

# deplete verb

• ADV. heavily, seriously, severely Both teams were severely depleted by injuries.

### depletion noun

- ADJ. rapid | serious, severe, significant | resource | oxygen, ozone, etc.
- VERB + DEPLETION cause, lead to Increased consumption of water has led to rapid depletion of groundwater reserves.

# deploy verb

- ADV. **effectively** Tanks were deployed effectively during the long campaign.
- PREP. against She rejected the arguments that had been deployed against her:

# deployment noun

- ADJ. effective, efficient | rapid | full Without the full deployment of resources, we cannot achieve our aims. | staff | military, troop
- VERB + DEPLOYMENT be available for

# deport verb

- ADV. forcibly
- PREP. (back) to Many refugees were forcibly deported back to the countries they had come from. from He was deported from Britain last week.

### deportation noun

- ADJ. mass the mass deportation of refugees | forced
- VERB + DEPORTATION be threatened with, face | recommend sb for The Home Secretary has recommended the two drug dealers for deportation.
- DEPORTATION + NOUN **order** The government issued a deportation order against the four men.
- PHRASES the threat of deportation

# deposit noun

1 money paid into a bank account

- ADJ. bank, building society Building society deposits have increased by 2.3%. | cash | dollar, sterling, etc.
- VERB + DEPOSIT **make** She made a deposit of £60 into her account.
- DEPOSIT + NOUN account

### 2 money which is the first payment for sth

- VERB + DEPOSIT pay, put down
- PREP. ~on We've put down the deposit on our new car.

### 3 money paid when you rent sth

- ADJ. refundable, returnable All deposits for holiday cottages are refundable.
- VERB + DEPOSIT give (sb), leave (sb), pay (sb) You have to pay a deposit of £100 as well as two months' rent.

get back You'll get back your deposit once we've checked the bikes are all right. | forfeit, lose If furniture is damaged, you will forfeit your deposit.

• PREP. ~on I had to leave a £50 deposit on the bike.

#### 4 layer of sth

- ADJ. large | rich | thick, thin The floods left a thick deposit of mud over the fields. | gas, mineral, ore, etc. an area with large mineral deposits | geological, glacial, sedimentary
- VERB + DEPOSIT have The region has many deposits of valuable oil. | leave

# depot noun

• ADJ. distribution, storage, supply | freight, goods | arms, fuel, gas, etc. an explosion at an arms depot | bus, tram on its way back to the bus depot

# depreciate verb

- ADV. quickly, rapidly
- VERB + DEPRECIATE be expected to, be likely to
- PREP. against Sterling is expected to depreciate against the dollar. by The rupee depreciated by 9 per cent.
- PHRASES depreciate in value Cars depreciate in value fairly rapidly.

# depressed adj.

1 unhappy/mentally ill

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, get You mustn't let yourself get depressed | remain, stay
- ADV. acutely, deeply, extremely, really, severely, terribly, very She became severely depressed after her mother's death. | thoroughly | increasingly | a bit, a little, mildly, quite, rather, slightly | clinically, suicidally There is medical evidence to show that he is suicidal and clinically depressed.
- PREP. about She's terribly depressed about losing her job. by I was depressed by our lack of progress.

# 2 not economically successful

- VERBS be | become | remain, stay
- ADV. badly, severely, very The shipping trade was badly depressed. | relatively | economically

# depressing adj.

- VERBS be | become, get | find sth
- ADV. deeply, extremely, profoundly, really, very We found it a deeply depressing experience. | infinitely I find politics infinitely depressing: none of the parties appeal to me. | a bit, faintly, fairly, a little, pretty, quite, rather, slightly, somewhat

### depression noun

- 1 unhappiness/mental illness
  - ADJ. black, deep, serious, severe | acute, chronic | mild | clinical | manic | post-natal
  - QUANT. bout, fit, period The actor says he suffers frequent bouts of depression.  $\diamond$  In a fit of depression, she threw away all her favourite books.  $\diamond$  A period of acute depression can sometimes follow childbirth.
  - VERB + DEPRESSION develop, fall into, go into, succumb to She fell into a black depression and refused to leave her room. | experience, have, suffer (from) She was diagnosed as having clinical depression. | be treated for His wife had left him and he was being treated for depression. | come out of, get over She was gradually coming out of her depression. | cause, lead to Bereavement can often lead to depression. | relieve, treat a new drug used to treat depression
  - DEPRESSION VERB **deepen | lift** Her depression has lifted now.
  - PREP. in ~ He may have killed himself in depression. with ~ He's been off work for months with depression.

- PHRASES (a) cause for depression These results should not be a cause for depression. the depths of depression I was in the depths of depression after receiving my exam results. feelings of depression, the onset of depression The onset of depression often follows a traumatic event. a state of depression He was in a state of acute depression. symptoms of depression, treatment for depression She had been receiving medical treatment for depression.
- ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

### 2 period of reduced economic activity

- ADJ. great, major, serious, severe | economic The country is experiencing a severe economic depression.
- VERB + DEPRESSION be in the grip of, experience | go into The housing market has gone into depression. | face
- DEPRESSION + VERB deepen The depression seems to be deepening. | end
- PREP. during/in a/the ~ Many people lost their jobs in the great depression of the 1930s.
- PHRASES the depths of a depression, a period of depression periods of severe economic depression

#### 3 hollow part in the surface of sth

- ADJ. shallow, slight | deep
- PREP. ~in, ~on From the air, the photos show a shallow depression on the planet's surface.

# deprivation noun

- ADJ. acute, severe, terrible | sensory | emotional | economic, material, social an area of acute social and economic deprivation | inner-city, urban | rural | sleep a study of the effects of sleep deprivation
- $\bullet$  VERB DEPRIVATION experience, suffer Many of the people suffered terrible deprivation.

### deprived adj.

- VERBS be, feel
- ADV. extremely, severely, terribly, very | totally | relatively | economically, emotionally, materially, socially emotionally deprived children
- PREP. of children who are deprived of love

# depth noun

- ADJ. considerable, great going down to great depths below the surface  $\diamond$  Younger students cannot be expected to have great depth of understanding. | shallow Water normally moves more slowly at shallower depths. | abyssal the abyssal depths of the ocean | black, dark, murky | surprising, unexpected the unexpected depth of his feelings for her | emotional music of great emotional depth
- PREP. at ~ The camera must be strong enough to resist the immense water pressure at depth. at/from/to a ~ of These fish are found at a depth of over 100 metres. at/from/to a ... ~ The clam burrows in the sand to a considerable depth. | in~I studied phonology in depth at university. | out of your~I don't like going out of my depth in the sea. | ~s of The rejection plunged her into the dark depths of despair.
- PHRASES the depths (of the ocean/sea) sharks lurking in the murky grey depths of the sea depth of emotion/feeling The demonstration showed the depth of feeling against the war the ocean depths

# deputation noun

- ullet VERB + DEPUTATION organize | send They sent a deputation to the ministry to complain. | meet, receive
- PREP. ~from The managing director agreed to receive a deputation from the factory. ~of A deputation of 40 strikers was organized.

deputy 206

# deputy noun

- 1 second most important person
  - ADJ. acting | former a former deputy chairman of the Democratic Party
  - VERB + DEPUTY **appoint** (**sb as**) A new deputy has not yet been appointed. | **act as**
  - DEPUTY + NOUN chair, chairman, director, governor, head, leader, manager, minister, president, etc. He was appointed deputy head of the school.
  - PREP. ~to She is acting as deputy to the chairman of the board.

### 2 member of a parliament

- ADJ. congressional, parliamentary 133 of the parliamentary deputies voted against the treaty. | opposition | right-wing, socialist, etc.
- VERB + DEPUTY **elect** Three women were among the 77 deputies elected.

# deranged adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. a bit, slightly | mentally They took her into hospital because she was mentally deranged.

### derelict adj.

- VERBS be, lie, look, seem, stand The land lay derelict for ten years. | become | make sth The houses were made derelict by the fire.
- ullet ADV. totally | almost, virtually | partially, partly a partially derelict mill

### derive verb

- ADV. clearly Females and cubs clearly derive some benefit from living in groups. | largely, mainly, primarily | partly | solely | directly This income was derived directly from his writing. | originally, ultimately
- PREP. from We can derive some comfort from this fact.

# descend verb

- 1 move downwards
  - ADV. quickly, rapidly | slowly

### 2 lead downwards

- ADV. sharply, steeply | gently, gradually
- PREP into, to The path descends steeply to the village.

### 3 be descended from sb/sth be related to sb/sth

- ADV. directly The breed is almost directly descended from the Eurasian wild boar.
- VERB + DESCEND claim to He claims to be descended from a Spanish prince.

# descendant noun

• ADJ. direct, lineal Quechua, the lineal descendant of the Inca language | collateral | immediate | distant, remote He was an O'Conor and a distant descendant of the last High King of Ireland.

### descent noun

# 1 movement down

- ADJ. rapid, swift | slow | steep | gentle, gradual | difficult, easy They began the difficult descent of the mountain's south west face. | final The plane was making its final descent so we had to fasten our seat belts.
- VERB + DESCENT make
- PREP. on/during a/the ~ The engines failed on the plane's descent to Orly. | ~ down I made a slow and painful descent down the stairs. ~ from the descent from the top of the mountain ~ into (figurative) his descent into alcoholism ~ to The plane began its gentle descent to Heathrow.
- PHRASES a rate of descent We slowed the balloon's rate of descent.

### 2 surface that goes downwards

• ADJ. gentle | steep

#### 3 family origins

- ADJ. direct, lineal She claims direct descent from Queen Victoria. | common Most European languages have a common descent. | mixed | Chinese, Irish, etc.
- VERB + DESCENT claim, have | trace | share groups sharing common descent
- PREP. by ~ She is Hungarian by descent. | ~ from He claims to have traced descent from Christopher Columbus.
- PHRASES a line of descent Humans and other apes followed separate lines of descent from a common ancestor. of Mexican, Scottish, etc. descent She is of mixed European and African descent.

### describe verb

- ADV. accurately, exactly, in detail Their daily lives are described in detail. | fully This process is fully described in section three of the book. | adequately | briefly He described briefly what happened. | vividly
- VERB + DESCRIBE cannot Words cannot describe our feelings at that moment. | be difficult to, be hard to, be impossible to | go on to He goes on to describe very vividly how Caesar was stabbed to death.

# description noun

- ADJ. complete. comprehensive, detailed, full The catalogue gives a full description of each product. | accurate, apt, exact, excellent, fair, fitting, good, perfect 'Like a fish out of water' was an apt description of how I felt in my new job. | vivid a vivid description of life in Ancient Rome | graphic, lurid She gave us a lurid description of the birth. | lengthy, long | brief, short | basic, simple | vague | objective A report is generally an objective description rather than a statement of opinion. | physical | job There was no mention of any cleaning in my job description.
- VERB DESCRIPTION give (sb), issue, provide (sb with) Police have issued a description of the gunman. ⋄ She was able to provide a description of the intruder. | fit A man fitting your description was seen entering the building. | beggar, defy His face was so odd that it defies description.
- DESCRIPTION + VERB apply to sb, fit sb I realized to my horror that the description of the killer fitted me.

# descriptive adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. highly, very a highly descriptive account of her journey through Africa | entirely, purely The passage is purely descriptive. | merely, simply | essentially, largely, mainly
- PREP. of The terms are descriptive of strong emotion.

### desert noun

- ADJ. arid, barren, dry green fields surrounded by arid desert | vast | inhospitable | Arctic, polar | cultural (figurative) The theatre and cinema closed and the town became a cultural desert.
- VERB + DESERT **become**, **turn into/to** The land loses its protective cover of vegetation and soon turns into desert. | **cross** He became the first person to cross the desert on foot.
- DESERT + VERB **stretch** The desert stretched for endless miles on all sides of us.
- DESERT + NOUN area, country, land, landscape, region vast tracts of desert land | conditions | heat | sand, soil | floor, surface | plain | animal, plant
- PREP. across/through the ~ their journey across the desert in the ~ cold nights in the desert into the ~ He drove off into the desert.

207 desk

# deserted adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem | become
- ADV. completely, quite, totally, utterly *The streets were completely deserted.* | almost, virtually | largely | apparently | temporarily

### deserve verb

- ADV. certainly, really, surely You really deserve a medal! | justly, richly, rightly, truly He finally received the recognition that he so richly deserved. | fully, thoroughly This hotel fully deserves its four-star grading. | hardly, scarcely It's true she made a mistake but she hardly deserves to lose her job.
- PREP. for She deserves some reward for all her hard work.
- PHRASES deserve better His work received only a tiny mention in the journal; he deserves better. well deserved At last she managed to have a well-deserved rest.

# deserving adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. eminently, very | fairly | equally All the causes seem equally deserving.
- PREP. of the areas most deserving of study

# design noun

- 1 making drawings of how sth should be made
  - ullet ADJ. graphic | computer-aided a specialist in computer-aided design | architectural, industrial, interior
  - DESIGN + NOUN business, company, consultancy, firm | consultant, engineer, staff, team | centre, department, studio | work She's done some design work for us in the past. | process The new CAD program really speeds up the design process. | program, software | project | ability. expertise, skills
  - PHRASES art and design  $\Gamma m$  doing a course in art and design.

### 2 the way sth is made/a drawing of this

- ADJ. basic, simple | complex, sophisticated | excellent, good | poor | adventurous, bold, innovative, original, revolutionary | attractive, beautiful, stylish | classical, conventional, traditional | ergonomic
- VERB + DESIGN come up with, create, produce He's come up with a really good design for a solar-powered car. | follow, use We followed the traditional design.
- DESIGN + NOUN feature The latest model incorporates some novel design features. | concept, idea, solution The architect put forward two alternative design concepts for the new library. | brief, requirements, specifications The chair she had sketched was far bigger than stipulated in the design brief. | fault | award The car wouldn't win any design awards. but it's very reliable.
- PREP. in ~ The machine is quite simple in design. of ... ~ a vehicle of revolutionary design to a ... ~ The other houses are built to a more conventional design. | ~ for the architect's designs for the cathedral
- PHRASES at the design stage Their new car is still at the design stage.

### 3 pattern that decorates sth

- ADJ. elaborate, intricate | simple | abstract, circular, floral, geometric, symmetrical
- VERB + DESIGN have The building has intricate geometric designs on several of the walls.

### 4 intention

- ADJ. evil, sinister | grand His grand design was to connect up every academic institution in the world.
- VERB + DESIGN harbour, have I suspected that he had some sinister designs.
- PREP. by~ Had it happened by accident or by design?

# design verb

- ADV. carefully, cleverly These shelves have been designed very cleverly to fit into corners. | specially, specifically They run specially designed courses for managers.
- PREP. for The instruments are designed for use in very cold conditions.

# designate verb

- ADV. formally, officially The area has now been formally designated as a Site of Special Scientific Interest. | specially | clearly
- PREP. for These areas have been specially designated for children.

# designer noun

- ADJ. good, talented | professional | chief, senior the company's chief fashion designer | dress, fashion, furniture, garden, graphic, industrial, interior, landscape, program, set, software, system/systems, textile, theatre They brought in an interior designer to suggest colour schemes for the house.  $\diamond$  She works as a set designer for the Royal Opera House.
- VERB + DESIGNER bring in
- DESIGNER + NOUN clothes, fashion | label, name
   Note at JOB

#### desirable adj.

#### 1 to be wished for

- VERBS be, seem | become | consider sth, deem sth, feel sth, regard/see/view sth as, think sth A new direction was felt desirable for both parties.  $\diamond$  This kind of work is seen as desirable.
- ADV. eminently, extremely, highly, very Experience of computers is highly desirable. | wholly | clearly, obviously It is clearly desirable that domestic and European law should be compatible. | inherently | theoretically | economically, morally, politically, socially

### 2 causing sexual desire

- VERBS be | become | find sb
- ADV. extremely, intensely, very He found her intensely desirable. | infinitely | sexually

### desire noun

- ADJ. burning, deep, great, strong, urgent | insatiable, overwhelming Most children have an insatiable desire for knowledge. | genuine, real | natural | sexual
- VERB + DESIRE **feel**, **have** I suddenly felt an overwhelming desire to laugh | **express** The chairman expressed his desire to expand the company. | **satisfy** | **be motivated by** They were motivated by a deep desire for money and fame.
- PREP. ~ for Horses need to satisfy their desire for space and freedom.
- PHRASES an object of desire He felt he was nothing more to her than an object of desire.

# desire verb

• ADV. greatly, really, sincerely, very much A home of her own was something she had always very much desired.

### desk noun

### 1 type of table

- ADJ. big, enormous, high, huge, large, vast | leather-topped | antique | empty The empty desk suggested she had already gone home. | cluttered, untidy | writing | office, school
- VERB + DESK sit at | get up from He got up from his desk and went to the window. | clear My desk gets very cluttered if I don't clear it at the end of each day. | arrive

on, land on A very strange request landed on my desk this morning.

- DESK + NOUN drawer | diary, lamp | job
- PREP at a/the ~ He was sitting at his desk working when we got home. behind a/the ~ The manager sat frowning behind his desk throughout the whole interview. on a/the ~ I left the file on your desk.

# 2 place in a building where a service is provided

- ADJ. front, reception Leave your valuables at the reception desk. | cash, check-in, enquiry/enquiries, help, information, support She paid for the book at the cash desk. 

  > Staff experiencing problems with their computers should ring the help desk.
- DESK + NOUN clerk
- PREP. at the ... ~ There was a long queue at the check-in desk. on the ... ~ We asked the man on the information desk for a map of the city.

### desolate adj.

- 1 empty and depressing
  - VERBS be, seem, stand The house stands desolate and empty. | become | leave sth The land was left desolate.
  - ADV. completely, quite The landscape was quite desolate. | rather a rather desolate place

### 2 very unhappy

- VERBS be, feel, look, sound He looked as desolate as Ruthfelt. | become
- ADV. quite, utterly She was utterly desolate after losing her baby. | a little Her voice sounded a little desolate.

# despair noun

- ADJ. black, bleak, deep | complete, total, utter
- VERB + DESPAIR **feel | drive sb to** The novel tells the story of a teenager driven to despair by the hypocrisy of the adult world
- PREP. in ~ Robert shook his head in despair. of ~ She let out a cry of despair. with ~ He cried out with despair. | ~ at I felt despair at being deceived.
- PHRASES the depths of despair When he became ill he sank to the depths of despair in a moment of despair, a feeling/sense of despair I was overcome with a feeling of utter despair.

# desperate adj.

- VERBS be, feel. look, seem, sound | become, get I was starting to get desperate. | make sb The sudden loss of his money had made him desperate.
- ADV. really | absolutely, utterly Shefelt utterly desperate. | increasingly | almost | a little, pretty, rather
- PREP. about I felt desperate about my future.

### desperation noun

- ADJ. sheer | quiet | growing We realized with a sense of growing desperation that nobody knew we were in there.
- QUANT. hint, note There was a note of desperation in her voice.
- VERB + DESPERATION **feel | drive sb to** Driven to desperation by our noisy neighbours, we called the police.
- PREP. in (your) ~ In desperation. I decided to try acupuncture. ♦ In his desperation to escape, Tom had slipped and broken a leg. out of ~ At the end of the film, the man becomes a thief out of sheer desperation. | ~ about/at Many of us feel a quiet desperation at the future.
- PHRASES an act of desperation The robbery was an act of desperation. courage, strength, etc. born of desperation With strength born of desperation, she managed to break down the door.

# despicable adj.

• VERBS be, seem | condemn sth as, consider sth,

find sth Police have condemned the theft from an elderly widow as despicable.  $\diamond$  To fail was considered despicable.

• ADV. absolutely, quite It was an absolutely despicable thing to do. | pretty

### despise verb

- ADV. thoroughly | clearly | secretly He secretly despised his father. | openly
- PREP. for She thoroughly despised him for his weakness.

# despondent adj.

- VERBS be, feel Patients often feel despondent. | become, get, grow His work was rejected again and again, and he grew more and more despondent.
- ADV. very | utterly She was feeling utterly despondent. | a bit, pretty, rather, somewhat
- PREP. **about** He had become rather despondent about his lack of progress.

### dessert noun

- ADJ. **delicious | rich** This chestnut pudding is a rich dessert with a festive flavour.
- VERB + DESSERT eat, have
- DESSERT + NOUN apple, wine | menu, trolley
- PREP. for~ We had mousse for dessert. | ~ of We finished off with a dessert of honey and nuts.
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

# destination noun

- ADJ. eventual, final, ultimate | favourite, popular The town is a popular destination for art lovers. | ideal, perfect | intended We got lost and ended up miles away from our intended destination. | exotic | holiday, tourist The island is an ideal holiday destination. | unknown
- VERB + DESTINATION arrive at, reach At around 1.00 p.m. we reached our final destination.
- PREP. to a/the ~ The deposed leader is reported to have fled the capital to an unknown destination. | ~ for a popular holiday destination for golf enthusiasts
- PHRASES the country/port/state of destination The goods are examined by customs at the port of destination.

# destiny noun

- VERB + DESTINY fulfil, meet She was convinced that sooner or later she would fulfil her destiny. \$\infty\$ The time was right for him to meet his destiny. | avoid, escape No man can escape his destiny. | shape Something was about to happen that would shape her destiny.
- DESTINY + VERB **await sb. lie** the destiny that awaited  $him \diamond Her destiny lay in that city.$
- PHRASES be in control of your own destiny/be master of your own destiny She set up her own business because she wanted to be in control of her own destiny. a sense of destiny He was driven on by a strong sense of destiny.

### destroy verb

- 1 damage sth so badly that it no longer exists
  - ADV. completely, entirely, totally, utterly | all but, almost, effectively, practically, virtually Their lives have been virtually destroyed by this tragedy. | largely | partly | systematically The rainforest is being systematically destroyed. | by fire The building was destroyed by fire last year.
  - VERB + DESTROY can/could Drugs can destroy the health and lives of young people. | threaten to This disease threatens to destroy many of our native trees.
  - PHRASES an attempt to destroy sth a new attempt to destroy enemy positions be capable of destroying sth These weapons are capable of destroying the entire planet.

209 **detain** 

**be intent on destroying sth** *She seemed intent on destroying everything they had built up together.* 

### 2 kill an animal

- ADV. humanely
- PHRASES have to be destroyed The horse broke a leg and had to be destroyed.

#### destruction noun

- ADJ. complete, total, wholesale | large-scale, mass, massive, widespread modern weapons of mass destruction | rapid | systematic | wanton the wanton destruction of public property | environmental, forest, habitat the environmental destruction caused by road building
- VERB + DESTRUCTION bring (about), cause, lead to, result in, wreak (formal) the destruction brought about by war.  $\diamond$  He gasped as he saw how much destruction she had wrought with the hammer. | prevent Some shopkeepers closed early to prevent the wholesale destruction of their property by the hooligans.
- PHRASES leave a trail of destruction The tornado left a trail of destruction behind it. the seeds of destruction By doubling its prices, the industry sowed the seeds of its own destruction. test sth to destruction Children will quickly test their toys to destruction.

# destructive adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. extremely, highly, very | downright, wholly downright destructive behaviour | quite | potentially potentially destructive emotions | environmentally environmentally destructive policies
- PREP. of Clearing trees by burning is highly destructive of the forest environment. to These substances can be destructive to health.

# detachable adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. fully The lid is fully detachable. | easily, readily
- PREP. from The handle is detachable from the bag.

### detached adj.

- VERBS be, feel, seem, sound | become | remain
- ADV. largely, very | completely, totally, wholly | rather, slightly | curiously, oddly, strangely He felt curiously detached from what was going on. | emotionally
- PREP. from She tries to remain emotionally detached from her patients.

# detachment noun

- ADJ. complete | clinical, professional She gazed at the body with almost clinical detachment. | cool | critical | emotional
- VERB + DETACHMENT have, show He shows impartiality and detachment.
- PREP. with ~ She watched with complete detachment as the others made all the preparations. | ~from his increasing detachment from reality
- PHRASES an air of detachment, a feeling/sense of detachment

# detail noun

◆ ADJ. little, minor, minute. small. tiny It is important to get even the small details right. | considerable, fine. great, meticulous Now let us examine this idea in greater detail. ◇ Every new animal or plant found was recorded in meticulous detail. | exact, precise I don't need to know the precise details of your quarrel. | colourful, vivid | graphic, sordid I can still remember the accident in graphic detail. | intimate The diary contains intimate details of their life together. | complete, full We'll give you full de-

tails of how to enter our competition later. | bare, brief. sketchy ~s He only managed to give the police a few sketchy details of the robbery. | essential I only know the barest details of his plans. | practical I haven't sorted out the practical details of getting there yet. | complex, intricate | final Everyone must approve the basic plan before the final details are drawn up. | concrete Can you give me some concrete details of how you've been saving money? | factual, historical, technical

- QUANT. point I must correct some points of detail in your article on Barcelona. | wealth The book provides a wealth of detail on daily life in Ancient Rome. | level Ensure that your diagrams contain the appropriate level of detail.
- VERB + DETAIL give, go into, provide, send, supply Briefly describe the product, but do not give any technical details at this stage. \$\lor I\ don't want to go into any more detail than absolutely necessary. | lay out, lay sth out in, set out, set sth out in, spell out, spell sth out in Details of the pension plan are set out below.  $\diamond$  The rules are set out in detail in chapter seven. | establish, finalize, work out, work sth out in We haven't yet worked out the travel details. | discuss, negotiate We still need to negotiate the details of the contract. | fill sb  $\Gamma ll$  give you a call later and fill you in on the details. | spare sb (informal) 'We had a terrible time-' 'Oh, spare me the details (= don't tell me any more). I contain, have Tomorrow's papers will contain full details of the case. | show The receipt shows details of the item purchased. | disclose, pass on, release ~s The city council refused to disclose details of the proposed traffic ban. | find out~s You can find out more details of the offer from your local travel agent. | enter~s Enter your details in the form below then click on 'submit'. | take ~s The secretary took my details and said they would get back to me. | check Make sure you check the details of the policy before you sign it. | record The computer records the details of everyone entering the country. | be lacking in, lack The speech was well delivered but lacking in detail.
- PREP. for~s For details contact Joanna Morland. in~I haven't looked at the proposal in detail yet. over a/the~ They're still arguing over the details of the contract. ↓ ~about I won't go into detail about the threats she made. ~on For more detail on how to obtain a visa, see page 8.
- PHRASES attention to detail The secret of their success lies in their attention to detail. down to the last detail an expedition planned down to the last detail every last detail. She remembered every last detail of what I'd told her the month before, an eye for detail He has an excellent eye for detail, full of detail Her short stories are full of detail and humour, a lack of detail. The report was criticized for its lack of detail.

# detailed adj.

- VERRS be seem
- ADV. extraordinarily, extremely, highly, immensely, very a very detailed account of the events | fully | increasingly | fairly, quite | meticulously, minutely | exquisitely, finely, richly the exquisitely detailed carvings on the cathedral door | unusually | unnecessarily

# detain verb

- ADV. briefly He was kidnapped and briefly detained by a terrorist group.
- VERB DETAIN **need not** This issue need not detain us long
- PREP. for She was arrested and detained for distributing pro-democracy leaflets. in connection with Over 60 people have been detained in connection with the coup attempt.
- PHRASES be detained in custody/hospital Two people were detained in hospital following the crash. detain sb without charge/trial He has been detained without trial for nearly two years now.

detect 210

### detect verb

- ADV. early, late A lot of cancers can now be cured if they are detected early. | quickly | easily, readily Some substances can be detected fairly easily. | accurately
- VERB + DETECT be able to, be sensitive enough to, can a machine that is sensitive enough to detect tiny amounts of explosives | be unable to | be designed to | fail to The test failed to detect any illegal substances. | be difficult to, be hard to, be impossible to | be easy to, be possible to | be used to
- PHRASES be capable of detecting sth, a means/method/way of detecting sth

### detection noun

- ADJ. early Our aim is the early detection and treatment of all cancers.
- VERB + DETECTION avoid, escape, evade Their prey can sometimes escape detection by remaining still.
- DETECTION + NOUN rate The latest figures show falling crime detection rates.

### detective noun

- ADJ. **private** She hired a private detective to follow her husband. | **undercover** | **store** The store detective was keeping a close eye on a suspected shoplifter.
- VERB + DETECTIVE hire
- DETECTIVE + VERB investigate sth detectives investigating the case
- DETECTIVE + NOUN agency | work We are going to have to do some detective work on this. | fiction, novel, series, story

### detention noun

- ADJ. arbitrary Opponents of the regime had been subject to arbitrary detention, torture and execution. | pre-trial | indefinite If found guilty of smuggling drugs, she could face indefinite detention.
- VERB + DETENTION be in, remain in 147 of the illegal immigrants remain in detention. | hold sb in, place sb in, sentence sb to He was held in detention from 1991 to 2001. ♦ They were sentenced to 12 months' detention in a young offender institution. | be subject to, face | release sb from
- DETENTION + NOUN camp, centre
- PREP. in ~ She spent 18 years in detention. under ~ He made the confession while under detention.
- PHRASES a period/term of detention The judge will fix the period of detention.

# deter verb

- ADV. hardly Her words of warning would hardly deter him. | effectively, sufficiently Will this harsher punishment effectively deter criminals? | easily
- VERB + DETER be likely/unlikely to | be enough to, be sufficient to | attempt to | be designed to | do little to, do nothing to The present system does little to deter corporate crime.
- PREP. from These new rules are likely to deter people from coming forward for help.

# deteriorate verb

- ADV badly, seriously | dramatically, sharply, quickly, rapidly | gradually | further
- VERB + DETERIORATE begin to His health began to deteriorate quite seriously. | continue to | be likely to
- PREP. into The unrest rapidly deteriorated into civil war.

### deterioration noun

• ADJ. marked, serious, significant a serious deterior-

- ation in relations between the two governments | rapid, sharp | gradual, progressive | mental, physical Mental and physical deterioration both occur naturally with age. | environmental
- VERB + DETERIORATION cause, lead to, result in The stress led to a gradual deterioration in her health. | prevent Limits on the dumping of waste will at least prevent further environmental deterioration in the region. | arrest Steps need to be taken quickly to arrest the deterioration in the countries' relationship.
- DETERIORATION + VERB occur
- PREP. ~in a rapid deterioration in his condition
- PHRASES signs of deterioration The car's bodywork was already showing signs of deterioration.

#### determination noun

- ADJ. absolute, dogged, fierce, great, grim, gritty, ruthless, single-minded, steely, strong | clear The prime minister's speech revealed a clear determination to break the power of the unions.
- VERB + DETERMINATION be full of, have She was full of determination to achieve her goals. ♦ He has the determination to succeed. | reveal, show She has shown great determination and skill. | express, signal The government last night signalled its determination to resist tax cuts. | require | lack
- PREP. with ~ He hung on with grim determination.
- PHRASES determination to succeed/win

#### determine verb

- ADV. **exactly, precisely** We need a detailed investigation to determine exactly why these cancers are occurring.
- VERB + DETERMINE try to | be used to, help to Computer models help to determine whether a particular area is likely to flood. | be easy to, be possible to | be difficult to, be impossible to It is difficult to determine the exact cause of the illness. | be necessary to | be able to

### determined adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem, sound | become | remain | make sb The opposition to her scheme made her more determined than ever.
- ADV. really, very | absolutely, quite, utterly They were quite determined that he wasn't going to do it. | fairly | clearly, obviously | fiercely, grimly His voice was grimly determined. | quietly | resolutely

### deterrent noun

- ADJ. effective, good, great, powerful, real | the ultimate Defenders of the death penalty clearly regard it as the ultimate deterrent. | nuclear They stressed the need for an independent nuclear deterrent.
- VERB + DETERRENT act as, be a punishment that will act as a deterrent to other offenders
- DETERRENT + NOUN **effect** They were arguing about the deterrent effect of nuclear weapons.
- PREP. **as a** ~ The bodies of executed criminals were hung on the city gates as a deterrent. | ~ **against** a deterrent against cheating ~ **for** There is no effective deterrent for these young criminals. ~ **to** a deterrent to crime ⋄ a deterrent to all but the most determined attacker

# detour noun

- ADJ. lengthy, long | brief, short, small
- VERB + DETOUR make, take We had to make a lengthy detour through the backstreets. | be worth The monument is well worth a detour.
- PREP. ~ around Trucks now face a five-mile detour around the bridge. ~through, ~to The ship made a detour to the south

# detrimental adi.

- VERBS be, prove, seem | become
- ADV. extremely, highly, seriously, very | positively Sugar is positively detrimental to bodybuilding. | rather
- PREP. to This move could be seriously detrimental to the economy.

### devalue verb

- ADV. effectively
- PREP. against The pound was devalued against the US dollar. by The Cambodian currency was effectively devalued by 25 per cent.

#### devastation noun

- ADJ. complete, utter | widespread | ecological, environmental | economic
- VERB + DEVASTATION cause The hurricane caused widespread devastation.
- DEVASTATION + VERB **be wrought** We surveyed the devastation wrought by the fire.
- PHRASES a scene of devastation He surveyed the scene of utter devastation beneath him. a trail of devastation The tornado left a trail of devastation in its wake.

# developed adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. highly, strongly, well He's got a highly developed sense of humour. | fully | partially | finely | poorly She was born prematurely with poorly developed lungs. | newly | economically economically developed countries

# developer noun

- ADJ. big, major | local A local developer is planning to build a supermarket on the site. | private The flats are being built by a private developer. | speculative | housing, property plans by a big property developer to build fifty new houses
- DEVELOPER + VERB build sth, develop sth

# development noun

# 1 developing sth

- ADJ. full School should encourage the full development of a student's talents. | gradual | rapid | sustainable | healthy | commercial, economic, industrial | evolutionary, historical | regional | rural, suburban, urban | human | educational. emotional, intellectual, linguistic, personal, physical, psychological, sexual, social, spiritual | software | child | property
- VERB DEVELOPMENT aid, allow, assist, encourage, enhance, facilitate, favour, foster, permit, promote, stimulate, support Education stimulates the development of rational thinking. ♦ A group of experts has been brought together to support the development of the project. | accelerate, speed up Environmental factors can accelerate the development of certain cancers. | arrest, discourage, halt, hinder, inhibit, prevent, restrict, retard, slow Too much emphasis on memorizing facts can inhibit the development of creative thinking. | finance The company went deep into debt to finance the development of the engine. | monitor, oversee A UN team is monitoring the development of the peace process. | trace In the opening chapter, the author traces the development of judo from its ancient roots.
- DEVELOPMENT VERB occur, take place
- DEVELOPMENT + NOUN initiative plan, programme, project, scheme | aid. assistance | work The invention requires more development work to make it viable. | process the lengthy development process of a new model of car | budget, capital, fund, grant | costs, expenditure
- PREP. during ~ Cell divisions during development occur in a fixed sequence. in ~ A more powerful version of this

- electric bus in currently in development. under ~ The new vaccine is still under development.
- PHRASES research and development I do quite a lot of research and development work in my job. a stage in the development of sth an important stage in the development of Anglo-Irish relations a stage of development This is a perfectly normal stage of development.

### 2 new event/idea

- ADJ. exciting, important, major, radical, remarkable, significant, striking | the latest, new, recent | logical The move from TV to film was a logical development in her career. | unexpected | welcome | political, scientific, technical, technological
- DEVELOPMENT + VERB occur, take place the significant developments taking place in the health service
- PREP. ~in new developments in film-making

#### 3 new buildings

• ADJ. housing, property | business, commercial | ribbon Ribbon developments (= lines of buildings) extended along the main road.

### deviate verb

- ADV. considerably, significantly
- PREP. **by** Output may deviate from the average by as much as 30%. **from** We had to deviate significantly from our usual route.

# device noun

- ADJ. clever, ingenious | labour-saving, useful | complex, sophisticated | simple | hi-tech | hand-held | automatic, electrical, electronic, mechanical | bugging, contraceptive, measuring, safety, timing, warning Police found several bugging devices in the room. | explosive, incendiary An incendiary device exploded in the store, setting fire to furniture.
- VERB + DEVICE **be fitted with, have** All new cars are now fitted with these safety devices. | **design, develop, make** | **use** He measured the room using an ingenious new electronic device.
- DEVICE + VERB consist of sth The device consists of a large wheel mounted on a metal post. | be designed to a tiny device designed to trace telephone calls | work The device worked exactly as I'd hoped.
- PREP. ~ for a useful device for checking electrical circuits

# devil noun

- VERB + DEVIL believe in Do you believe in the Devil? | worship | be possessed by He behaved like someone possessed by devils. | exorcize
- DEVIL + NOUN worship | worshipper
- PHRASES the devil incarnate (figurative) His strong left-wing views make him the devil incarnate to more extreme Conservatives.

# devoid adj. devoid of

- VERBS appear, be, seem | become | remain
- ADV. completely, entirely, quite, totally, utterly Are you totally devoid of common sense? | almost, largely, practically, virtually The land is almost devoid of vegetation.

# devote verb

# PHRASAL VERB

# devote sth/yourself to sth

• ADV. entirely, exclusively, solely, specifically She devoted herself entirely to writing. | mainly

### devoted adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | remain
- ADV. extremely, very | absolutely, completely, totally, utterly | passionately
- PREP. to They were totally devoted to each other.

#### devotee noun

• ADJ. ardent, committed, fervent, great, serious Γm a great devotee of jazz.

### devotion noun

- ADJ. deep, enormous | great | fanatical, intense, passionate, single-minded Their single-minded devotion to the care of the dying was admirable. | total her total devotion to her husband | selfless | blind, dog-like He was mocked for his dog-like devotion to his boss. | lifelong, undying his lifelong devotion to his work | mutual a marriage rooted in mutual devotion and trust | religious a man of deep religious devotion
- VERB + DEVOTION show
- PREP. with ~ He cared for his mother with great devotion. | ~to They showed great devotion to each other.
- PHRASES devotion to duty The judge praised the firefighters for their bravery and devotion to duty. devotion to the cause She will be remembered for her selfless devotion to the cause of the poor an object of devotion The statue of the emperor became an object of devotion.

### devour verb

• ADV. eagerly, greedily, hungrily He devoured the food greedily. | quickly The animal quickly devoured its prey.

#### dew noun

- ADJ. heavy There was a heavy dew this morning. | morning The sun had dried the early morning dew.
- QUANT. drop Drops of dew shone on the grass.
- DEW + VERB fall, form
- DEW + NOUN drop (also dewdrop)
- PHRASES damp/heavy/wet with dew The grass was still wet with dew.

# dexterity noun

- ADJ. great | manual
- VERB + DEXTERITY demand, require Video games demand great manual dexterity. | have I don't have the dexterity for juggling.
- PREP. with ~ She handled the discussion with dexterity.

# diagnose verb

- ADV. correctly | incorrectly, wrongly Her condition was wrongly diagnosed by the doctor.
- PREP. with He was diagnosed with leukaemia.

# diagnosis noun

- ADJ. accurate, correct, right | incorrect, wrong | definite, definitive, firm, positive | provisional, tentative Without the results of the blood test, the doctor could only make a tentative diagnosis. | early Early diagnosis is critical for successful treatment. | initial | final | clinical, medical, psychiatric clinical diagnosis of schizophrenia | AIDS, cancer, etc. | fault
- VERB + DIAGNOSIS establish, give, make, reach The doctor cannot give a diagnosis without knowing the full medical history. | confirm Further tests have confirmed the diagnosis.
- PREP. after ~, before ~ Patients may suffer from some of the symptoms years before diagnosis. | ~ of the diagnosis of the disease ⋄ a diagnosis of cancer
- PHRASES a method of diagnosis They are using new methods of diagnosis.

# diagram noun

- ADJ. clear | detailed | rough | simple | flow, schematic | circuit, wiring
- VERB + DIAGRAM draw Draw a simple diagram of the leaf structure.
- DIAGRAM + VERB depict sth, illustrate sth, indicate sth, represent sth, show sth a flow diagram showing the stages in the printing process
- PREP. in a/the ~ Compare this system to the one shown in diagram B. on a/the ~ The trees will be planted at the points marked on the diagram. | ~ of a diagram of the human nervous system

#### dial noun

• VERB + DIAL adjust, set, turn, twiddle, twist Set the dial for the number of copies required.

### dial verb

• ADV. direct It is possible to dial direct to many countries.

#### dialect noun

- ADJ. local, native, regional | non-standard | northern, southern, etc. | Scottish, Ulster, etc.
- VERB + DIALECT speak(in)
- DIALECT + NOUN expression, form, word | speaker

### dialogue noun

- ADJ. close There needs to be a closer dialogue between management and staff. | direct The government refused to engage in direct dialogue with the terrorists. | constructive, serious | political a serious political dialogue
- VERB + DIALOGUE engage in, have, hold Managers are willing to hold a dialogue with union leaders. | begin, enter into, open | resume
- PREP. ~about dialogue about concrete issues ~among The head encourages a climate of open dialogue among the teachers. ~between the need for dialogue between the two sides in the dispute ~on a constructive dialogue on pay and working conditions ~ with They have agreed to resume their dialogue with the teachers.

### diameter noun

- ADJ. inside, internal The tubes have an internal diameter of 2mm. | external, outside | large, small
- VERB + DIAMETER calculate, find, measure He used similar triangles to calculate the diameter of the earth. | have
- PREP. in ~ The mirror is 25cm in diameter.

# diamond noun

#### 1 precious stone

- ADJ. flawless, perfect | real | paste | cut | uncut | industrial
- VERB + DIAMOND cut | polish | set | be encrusted with, be studded with a brooch encrusted with diamonds | drip with an old woman dripping with diamonds
- DIAMOND + VERB glitter, sparkle
- DIAMOND + NOUN mine | industry, trade | broker, dealer, merchant

### 2 playing card

⇒ Note at CARD

# diarrhoea noun

- ADJ. severe | mild | acute, chronic | intermittent, persistent
- VERB + DIARRHOEA have, suffer from | develop, get
- ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

213 difference

### diary noun

# 1 for appointments

- ADJ. appointments, bookings, engagement, social | desk, pocket | electronic
- VERB + DIARY have sth in I haven't got the meeting in my diary. | put sth in, write sth in Put it in your diary before you forget.
- PREP. in a/your~

# 2 for writing down what happens each day

- ADJ. detailed | daily | personal, private, secret | field, gardening, travel He jotted down observations on the animals' habits in his field diary.
- VERB + DIARY **keep** *I* starting keeping a diary when *I* was thirteen. | write sth in, note sth in, record sth in 'It's all over,' he wrote in his diary for April 21.
- DIARY + NOUN entry
- PREP. in a/your~ I've made a note in my diary.
- PHRASES an entry in a diary

# dice noun

- ADJ. loaded
- VERB + DICE roll, throw You decide who's going to start by throwing the dice.
- PREP. on a/the ~ You move forward according to the number on the dice.
- PHRASES a roll/throw of the dice The roll of the dice went against them.

### dictation noun

- VERB + DICTATION do, have We did a French dictation in class. | give sb The teacher gave them a dictation. | take Her secretary is very good at taking dictation.
- ullet PREP. at sb's  $\sim I$  wrote some letters at his dictation. from  $\sim I$  find it difficult to write letters from dictation. in a/the  $\sim$  We had some very difficult words in our dictation.

### dictatorship noun

- ADJ. communist, fascist | left-wing, right-wing | military | totalitarian | benevolent
- VERB DICTATORSHIP **establish**, **set up** The generals established a military dictatorship. | **overthrow** They succeeded in overthrowing the fascist dictatorship.
- PREP. during a/the ~ the atrocities that took place during his dictatorship under (a/the) ~ These men had all lived under dictatorship.

## dictionary noun

- ADJ. comprehensive, good | electronic, online | picture | pocket | English, French, etc. | English/French, French/English, etc. | bilingual, monolingual | learner's, native-speaker | standard | specialist, technical | collocation, etymological, historical, pronunciation | biographical, encyclopedic, medical I decided to consult a medical dictionary.
- VERB + DICTIONARY consult, look sth up in, use If you don't know the meaning of a word, look it up in the dictionary.  $\diamond$  teaching children how to use dictionaries | compile, write | edit | publish
- DICTIONARY + NOUN definition, entry
- PREP. in a/the ~ I couldn't find the word in the dictionary.

### die verb

- ADV. in childbirth | in infancy, prematurely, young One of their children died in infancy. | peacefully | suddenly | tragically Her father died tragically in a car crash.
- VERB + DIE **be going to** I thought I was going to die. | **be allowed to** She should be allowed to die peacefully.

- PREP. for to die for your country from The accident victim died from her injuries. of He died of a heart attack.
- PHRASES die a natural sudden, violent, etc. death

### diesel noun

- VERB + DIESEL run on, use These buses run on diesel.
- DIESEL + NOUN power | fuel, fumes, oil | car, engine, locomotive, model, train The diesel model is noisier than the petrol model.

# diet noun

### 1 food sb/sth usually eats

- ADJ. balanced, good, healthy, sensible | adequate People can fight infection more easily if they have an adequate diet. | bad, poor, unhealthy | staple a staple diet of cornmeal and vegetables | vegan, vegetarian
- VERB + DIET eat, have It is important to eat a balanced diet. | live on, survive on They had to survive on a diet of insects and berries. | feed sb on
- DIET + VERB consist of sth The animal's diet consists mainly of grasses.
- PREP. in a/the ~ the amount of fat in your diet | on a ~ These animals live on a mainly vegetarian diet. | ~ of They were fed on a diet of rice and vegetables.
- PHRASES a diet high/rich in sth a diet rich in vitamins and minerals

### 2 when you want to lose weight/are ill

- ADJ. strict | slimming, weight-loss, weight-reducing | crash, starvation Crash diets are not the best way to lose weight. | calorie-controlled, low-calorie | restricted, special | fibre-rich, gluten-free, high/low-fibre, high/low-protein, low-fat, salt-free, etc.
- VERB + DIET follow, have If you follow this diet, you're bound to lose weight. | go on, start | stick to I have to stick to a low-fat diet. | be on Γd love some chips, but Γm on a diet.
- DIET + NOUN drink, food | plan Lose pounds with our new diet plan!
- PREP. on a ~ They're on a special high-protein diet.

# differ verb

### 1 be different

- ADV. considerably, enormously, fundamentally, greatly, markedly, radically, sharply, significantly, substantially, widely *The two approaches differ markedly* ⋄ *Opinions differ widely on this issue.* | little | slightly, somewhat | clearly
- PREP. according to Conditions of employment differ according to the type of company you are working for. between Social organization differs significantly between the different groups. from His ideas differ little from those of his father. in The models differ in size and shape.

# 2 have a different opinion

- VERB + DIFFER **agree to** *In the end we agreed to differ.* | **beg to** *I beg to differ* (= I disagree with you).
- PREP. about/over The two sides still differ over details of the plan. on The two parties differ on all the major issues. with It didn't seem right that I should differ with him.

# difference noun

### 1 way in which people/things are not the same

• ADJ. big, broad, considerable, dramatic, enormous, great, huge, large, major, profound, radical, real, sharp, substantial. vast, wide A little extra care makes a big difference. ◇ I noticed a real difference in his attitude. I basic, essential, fundamental | crucial, important, key, significant | clear, distinct, marked, notable, noticeable, obvious, striking | minor, slight, subtle | national, regional | age, class, cultural, ethnic. gender, genetic, physical, psychological, racial, sex, social | historical,

ideological, political | temperature, time What's the time difference between London and Tokyo?

- VERB + DIFFERENCE make The new central heating has made an enormous difference to the house.  $\diamond$  What difference does it make if he doesn't have a car? | mean One tiny mistake when you're climbing could mean the difference between life and death. | exaggerate, emphasize, focus on, highlight, stress, underline We should be focusing on what we have in common rather than emphasizing our differences. | appreciate, be aware of, feel, know, notice, perceive, see, spot, tell Only an expert would know the difference between the male and the female.  $\diamond$  Can you spot the difference between these two photos? ♦ It's difficult to tell the difference between butterflies and moths. | explain, illustrate | examine, explore, look at The study explores the differences between the way girls and boys talk. | show The questionnaire showed vast differences in what kind of product people want. | reflect Our different attitudes to life reflect the differences in our backgrounds.
- DIFFERENCE + VERB **be**, **lie** The difference lies in the way the fruit is prepared. | **arise** (**from sth**), **exist** The differences in size arise from the amount of sunshine each plant gets.
- PREP. ~ between There's a big difference between reading about skiing and doing it yourself. ~ from He was very aware of his difference from the other children. ~ in The difference in price is not very significant. ~ of a crucial difference of emphasis ~ with There is one key difference with the earlier version of the software. < The difference with this information service is that it's free.
- PHRASES a ... with a difference If you want a holiday with a difference, come to Iceland. all the difference in the world There's all the difference in the world between choosing to do something and being forced to do it. a great deal of/a lot difference The extra money will make a lot of difference to us. make all the difference Just five minutes' exercise a day could make all the difference. no difference/not much difference There's not much difference between baseball and softball.

# 2 sum of money in addition to the sum expected

• VERB + DIFFERENCE pay If you decide you would prefer the more expensive model, you can bring this one back and pay the difference. | make up He hadn't got quite enough money, but his aunt agreed to make up the difference. | pocket He sold the car for more than he'd paid and pocketed the difference. | split (figurative) I wanted to leave early and Ian wanted to leave late, so we split the difference and left at noon.

# 3 disagreement

- ADJ. irreconcilable, major, serious, sharp | minor, slight | outstanding This round of talks aims to resolve the outstanding differences between the two sides.
- VERB + DIFFERENCE have They have had some minor differences, but in general they get on well together. | make up, patch up, put aside, reconcile, resolve, settle We're going to get the two sides together to see if they can't settle their differences.
- DIFFERENCE + VERB **arise**. **emerge**, **occur** Differences may arise when the young people do not have the same expectations as their parents. | **remain** Although the talks were generally successful, differences remain between the groups.
- PREP. ~ as to/over There were some differences as to how to deal with the crisis.
- PHRASES a difference of opinion She and Luke had a difference of opinion over how much money they should spend. have your differences Like any married couple, we have our differences.

# different adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem, sound, taste
- ADV. very | distinctly, markedly, radically, significantly, strikingly This school is radically different from

most others. | completely, entirely, quite, totally | rather, slightly | subtly The same colour can appear subtly different on different types of paper. | materially, qualitatively | refreshingly a refreshingly different approach to language learning

• PREP. from Human beings are different from other animals. to Their customs are very different to ours.

### differentiate verb

• ADV. clearly

214

- VERB + DIFFERENTIATE be important to | be easy to, be possible to | be difficult to
- PREP **between** It is not always possible to differentiate between the two diseases. **from** features which clearly differentiate this product from other similar ones

### difficult adj.

- VERBS be, look, prove, seem, sound | become, get It is getting more and more difficult to find a job. | make sth The fog made driving very difficult. | find sth
- ADV. exceedingly, extraordinarily, extremely, incredibly, particularly, really, very | doubly Her disability made taking care of the home and raising a family doubly difficult. | increasingly | a bit, quite, rather | notoriously Birth rates are notoriously difficult to predict.

# difficulty noun

- ADJ. considerable. enormous, grave, great, major, real, serious, severe We had enormous difficulty in getting hold of the right equipment. | insurmountable | increasing questions of increasing difficulty | inherent the difficulties inherent in treating overdose patients | particular, special English spelling presents special difficulties for foreign learners. | economic, financial | practical, technical I think we've managed to overcome most of the practical difficulties. | behavioural, emotional, learning children with learning difficulties
- QUANT. **level** The games have various different levels of difficulty.
- VERB + DIFFICULTY encounter, experience, face, get into, have, run into Among the difficulties encountered was a lack of cooperation on the part of the authorities. ♦ Anyone experiencing difficulty with radio reception should call us on the new helpline. ♦ Let me know if you have any difficulties. ♦ I had little difficulty in persuading the others to come. ♦ The scheme has run into serious difficulties. | cause, create. make. present Will it cause any difficulties if I go early? ♦ She is always making difficulties for herself. | cope with, deal with, overcome, resolve, solve, surmount | avoid how to avoid technical difficulties | be fraught with The situation was fraught with difficulty.
- DIFFICULTY + VERB arise, crop up Difficulties arise when people fail to consult their colleagues. | lie (in sth) The difficulty lies in identifying the precise nature of the problem.
- PREP. **despite** a/the ~ Despite all the difficulties, he still remains optimistic. in ~ We could see that the swimmer was in difficulties. with/without ~ We crossed the border without any difficulty.  $\diamond$  Life in the city was not without its difficulties. | ~in She had difficulty in starting her car. ~ of the difficulty of finding affordable accommodation ~ with having difficulty with the engine

# dig noun

# 1 hard push

- ADJ. sharp
- VERB + DIG give She gave him a sharp dig in the ribs. | feel, get
- PHRASES a dig in the ribs

### 2 critical remark

215 **din** 

- ADJ little | sly I resisted the temptation to get in a sly dig at Fred.
- VERB DIG get in, have, make
- PREP. ~about, ~at They were having a little dig at her about the way she tells everybody else what to do.

#### 3 in the ground

- ADJ. archaeological
- VERB + DIG **go on** I went on an archaeological dig over the summer.
- ullet DIG + VERB reveal sth The dig revealed the site of a Roman villa.

### dig verb

- ADV. deep We'll have to dig quite deep to get at the roots.
- PREP. for digging for buried treasure through digging through solid clay

# digest verb

- ADV. easily Some foods are digested more easily than others. | fully | partially The parent bird partially digests food in its crop.
- VERB + DIGEST can/can't He has to avoid fat because his body can't digest it. | be difficult to, be easy to Cheese is very difficult to digest.

# digestion noun

- ADJ. good | poor
- VERB + DIGESTION have She's got very poor digestion. | aid, help Peppermint aids digestion.

# digit noun

- ADJ. binary, decimal the decimal digits 0 to 9
- QUANT. sequence, series, set, string a sequence of binary digits
- PHRASES three, four, etc. digits long The number can be up to eight digits long.

### dignified adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem | remain
- ADV. very | quite | quietly He remained quietly dignified in defeat.

# dignity noun

- ADJ. enormous, great | calm. quiet She spoke to him with quiet dignity. | human. personal the importance of human dignity
- VERB + DIGNITY have, possess These people have enormous dignity. | keep. maintain, preserve, retain We all want to maintain our dignity in old age. | give sb Being treated in the privacy of your own room gives you more dignity. | lose The awful thing about old age is losing your dignity. | destroy, rob/strip sb of, threaten Slavery destroys human dignity. | Keeping prisoners in such dreadful conditions strips them of all dignity. | muster With as much dignity as he could muster, he left the room. | stand on (= insist on the respect you think you deserve) She was never one to stand on her dignity.
- PREP. **beneath your** ~ *He clearly regarded manual work as beneath his dignity.* **with** ~ *the right to die with dignity*
- PHRASES an air of dignity His aristocratic voice gives him an air of dignity and power. lacking in dignity We felt that the way she was treated was lacking in dignity. a lack of dignity, a loss of dignity He hoped that he could change his mind without loss of dignity. a sense of dignity She had a strong sense of dignity. with your dignity intact He needed a way to retreat with his dignity intact.

### dilemma noun

• ADJ. acute, appalling, big, difficult, genuine, great,

- impossible, real, serious, terrible, thorny | central, essential, fundamental The fundamental dilemma remains: in a tolerant society, should we tolerate intolerance? | familiar, perennial | human | personal | ethical, moral | policy, political
- VERB + DILEMMA create, pose This poses a difficult dilemma for teachers. | be caught in, be faced with, confront, face, have They were caught in a real dilemma. | resolve, solve I could see no way of resolving this moral dilemma
- DILEMMA + VERB arise, occur, present itself the dilemma that arises when a doctor has to decide whether or not to prescribe an expensive treatment | lie The dilemma over human cloning lies at the heart of the ethical choices facing society. | confront sb, face sb The dilemma facing the country's allies was even more serious. | remain
- PREP. in a/the ~ The minister is now in an impossible dilemma. | ~ about/over She faced a dilemma about whether to accept the offer or not. ~ between the perennial dilemma between getting on at work and fulfilling family commitments
- PHRASES a solution to a dilemma, a way out of a dilemma I couldn't see any way out of the dilemma.

# dilute verb

#### 1 liquid

- ADV. highly The fragrances are highly diluted. | slightly Dilute the juice slightly with water.
- PREP. in The perfumes are diluted in vegetable oils. with **2** effect/quality
  - ADV. **considerably, substantially** The effect of this policy has now been considerably diluted.

# dimension noun

#### 1 (often dimensions) measurements

- ADJ. approximate | exact, precise It is important to measure the exact dimensions of the room. | overall | compact Despite the unit's compact dimensions, there's still plenty of room for expansion. | considerable a structure of considerable dimensions | fourth, second, third The fourth dimension, time, is also finite in extent. | physical, space/spatial, temporal/time | horizontal, vertical
- VERB + DIMENSION **check**, **measure** Can we just check the dimensions of the bedroom again?
- PHRASES in two/three dimensions a model in three dimensions

### 2 aspect

- ADJ. added, additional, different, extra, further, new | distinct In looking at population ageing we will consider two distinct dimensions. | wider There is a wider dimension to the question. | crucial. essential, important, main, major, significant | global, international, local, national, regional Communication via the Internet gives an important international dimension to the project. | aesthetic, class, cultural, economic, ethical, historical, human, ideological, moral, personal, political, religious, social, spiritual
- VERB + DIMENSION add, give (sth) Her illness adds an extra dimension to the problem. | have The affair had a different dimension now. | acquire, take on The crisis acquired a new dimension.
- PREP. ~to the spiritual dimension to our lives

### din noun

- ADJ. awful, raucous, terrible | constant
- VERB + DIN make Who's making that awful din? | hear | hear sb above/over She could not be heard above the din of the crowd.
- PREP. above/over the ~ Charles shouted above the din.
   ~of
- PHRASES the din of battle

dine 216

#### dine verb

- ADV. al fresco the joys of dining al fresco | in style We dined in style in the hotel restaurant. | out Dining out in attractive surroundings is one of life's great pleasures.
- PREP. on We dined on fresh local fish.

# dinghy noun

- ADJ. inflatable, rubber | sailing
- VERB + DINGHY row, sail She sailed the dinghy across the bay.
- DINGHY + NOUN sailing, sailor
- PREP. in/into a/the~ She rowed ashore in the dinghy.

## dining room noun

- ADJ. large, spacious | cosy, small | elegant | formal | panelled | communal | guest, residents', staff
- DINING ROOM + VERB **seat sb** The dining room seats up to 60 guests. | **serve sth** a cosy dining room serving excellent home-prepared cooking
- DINING ROOM + NOUN chair, table

#### dinner noun

### 1 main meal of the day

- ADJ. delicious, excellent, good, slap-up, sumptuous We were treated to a slap-up meal with every kind of seafood imaginable. | four-course, three-course, etc. | leisurely | candlelit, romantic | intimate, quiet | Christmas, Sunday | school | convenience, TV (= eaten while sitting watching the TV) | chicken, seafood, turkey, etc.
- DINNER + NOUN **table** There was never much conversation at the dinner table in my family. | **things** We didn't wash up the dinner things until the morning after. | **plates**, **service** a bone-china dinner service | **menu** The school dinner menu always includes a balance of food types. | **bell** | **money** I always forgot to take my dinner money to school. | **dance** the society's annual dinner dance
- ⇒ Note at MEAL (for verbs)

### 2 formal evening occasion, with dinner

- ADJ. elegant, lavish | formal, official | informal | annual The rugby club's annual dinner is this week. | anniversary, celebratory | farewell | awards, prize-giving | charity, fund-raising | gala A gala dinner was held to celebrate the world premiere of the film. | literary | state A state dinner was held in honour of the visiting Japanese premier.
- VERB + DINNER give, hold, throw My old school is giving a fund-raising dinner | attend We're going to attend a formal dinner in aid of cancer research. | be invited to | change for, dress for Are we expected to dress for dinner? | speak at The former Olympic champion was invited to speak at a charity dinner.
- DINNER + NOUN party They invited three couples to a dinner party at their house. | engagement | dance | guests | jacket, suit
- PHRASES an after-dinner speaker/speech

# dip noun

- ADJ. sharp | slight | sudden
- VERB + DIP suffer, take Share prices have taken a slight dip.
- PREP. ~in a sharp dip in temperature

### dip verb

### 1 in liquid

- ullet ADV. **lightly** She dipped the brush lightly in the varnish.
- PREP. in, into He dipped his finger in the water

### 2 go/move downwards

• ADV. gently hills which dip gently to the east | steeply | down The road dipped steeply down into the town.

• PREP. below The sun dipped below the horizon.

3 prices/support, etc.

• ADV. slightly | sharply Support dipped sharply to 51%.

# diphtheria noun

- VERB DIPHTHERIA have, suffer from | catch, contract, get | immunize sb against Parents are advised to have their children immunized against diphtheria.
- DIPHTHERIA + NOUN epidemic | vaccine 

  ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

### diploma noun

- ADJ. college, university | graduate, postgraduate, professional | higher | national The college offers the Higher National Diploma in computer studies. | full-time, part-time | one-year, two-year, etc.
- VERB + DIPLOMA study for, take | have, hold | be awarded, gain, get, obtain, receive | award (sb), confer (on sb) The university awards diplomas in higher education. | lead to The course leads to a diploma in psychiatric nursing.
- DIPLOMA + NOUN course, programme, studies | holder Diploma holders have a far better chance of employment than those with no qualification.
- PREP. ~in a diploma in hotel management ~ of diploma of higher education
- PHRASES at diploma level Most students here are studying for a qualification at diploma level.

## diplomacy noun

### 1 managing international relations

- ADJ. careful, shrewd | 'gunboat ...' What they could not take by political intrigue they took by 'gunboat diplomacy' (= threatening military action). | international | secret | personal Churchill's highly personal diplomacy in seeking a meeting with the Russians | traditional a crisis lying outside the scope of traditional diplomacy | preventive | shuttle a round of shuttle diplomacy between Washington and Brussels | Anglo-French, European, Russian, etc.
- VERB + DIPLOMACY **use** prefering to use diplomacy rather than force
- DIPLOMACY + VERB go on Behind the scenes a lot of secret diplomacy was going on.
- PREP. by/through ~ We must try and resolve this situation through diplomacy rather than conflict.

# 2 skill in dealing with people

- ADJ. great | quiet
- VERB DIPLOMACY have We need someone who has tact and diplomacy. | exercise, show, use I thought you showed great diplomacy in dealing with him. | call for, need, require Trying to get the divorced couple to agree calls for a great deal of diplomacy.
- PREP. **by/through** ~ The way forward in this situation is by diplomacy and negotiation. with ~ She handled the awkward situation with her usual quiet diplomacy.

# diplomat noun

- ADJ. senior | experienced, good, skilful, veteran | former, retired | foreign | career, professional | American, British, etc.
- VERB + DIPLOMAT be, serve as, work as He served as a diplomat in Russia before the war.

# direct verb

- ADV. mainly, primarily, principally  $Tax\ cuts\ have\ been\ directed\ primarily\ at\ the\ better-off.\ |\ clearly\ |\ straight\ He\ directed\ the\ torch\ straight\ in\ her\ face.\ |\ specifically$
- PREP. against anger directed specifically against ethnic minorities at criticism clearly directed at the Labour Party away from directing attention away from the real issues

**onto** The machine directs light onto a special film. **to** I directed my question to the chairman. **towards** We are directing our efforts towards helping young people.

# direct adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. extremely, very He asked me some very direct questions. | fairly, quite, rather Her manner can be rather direct. | disconcertingly his disconcertingly direct gaze

# direction noun

### 1 where to/from

- ADJ. same They were both going in the same direction. | different, opposite | right, wrong Unfortunately, we were going in the wrong direction. | general I fired in the general direction of the officer's head and missed. | unexpected Support came from an unexpected direction. | anticlockwise, clockwise Turn the dial in a clockwise direction. | downward, upward These figures may have to be revised in an upward direction. | northerly, southerly, etc. The current flows in a south-easterly direction. | wind When sailing, keep a constant check on changes in wind direction.
- VERB + DIRECTION take Which direction do we have to take? | change, reverse The wind had changed direction.  $\diamond$  What happens if you reverse the direction of the current? | flow in, go (off) in | head in, move in, travel in The convoy is moving in the direction of the capital. | veer off in While he was studying in Paris, his thinking suddenly veered off in a new direction. | come from/in He was hit by a lorry coming in the opposite direction. | face (in) I didn't see the accident because I was facing in the opposite direction. I glance in, look in, nod in, point in She glanced in his direction. & 'Look!' she said, pointing in the direction of the coast. | nudge sb in, point sb in (figurative) We have to nudge politicians in the right direction.  $\Diamond I$ can't come with you, but I can point you in the general direction. | pull (sb/sth) in (often figurative) There are different considerations, often pulling in different directions.
- PREP. from a/the ~ There was shriek of laughter from the direction of Sarah's room.  $\diamond$  Let's approach the subject from a different direction. in a/the ~ The aircraft was flying in a northerly direction.
- PHRASES the direction of flow/movement/travel I prefer to be facing the direction of travel. the direction of sb's gaze She followed the direction of his gaze. from/in all/both directions The blast sent debris flying in all directions. ⋄ The road was blocked in both directions. a glance/nod in sb/sth's direction People passed by without a glance in her direction. ⋄ (figurative) The report gives a brief nod in the direction of green issues before coming down firmly on the side of the market. a sense of direction I haven't got much sense of direction.

# 2 development

- ADJ. new The party must take a new direction if it is to survive. | right, wrong | clear No clear direction in policy can be identified. | future the debate about the future direction of socialism | policy
- VERB + DIRECTION **take** It is hard to know which direction the Church will take. | **change** It's time to change direction and find a new job. | **go in**, **move in** At least things are moving in the right direction now.
- PHRASES a change of direction This was a major change of direction for Britain's foreign policy. a step in the (right/wrong) direction The new law is undoubtedly a step in the right direction, but it doesn't go far enough. ⋄ The first step in this direction will be by way of discussion with the unions.

# 3 purpose

- ADJ. **clear** Do not let the discussion fragment into a desultory conversation with no clear direction.
- VERB + DIRECTION be lacking in, lack Once again her life felt lacking in direction.

• PHRASES a sense of direction We are looking for somebody with a clear sense of direction.

### 4 instructions

217

- ADJ. clear, good, precise Isabel's directions are always very precise. | stage Shakespeare's famous stage direction, 'Exit, pursued by a bear.'
- VERB + DIRECTION ask for Let's stop and ask for directions. | give sb Can you give me directions for getting to John's? | get We got directions to the hall from a man in the village. | follow It's ever so easy to cook. You just follow the directions on the packet.
- PREP. ~ for Are there any directions for putting up the tent? ~ to Can you give me directions to the town centre?

### 5 control/guidance

- ADJ. clear In effective classrooms the teacher provided clear direction. | strategic the strategic direction of the company | spiritual The monarch looks to the archbishop for spiritual direction. | government All transport is under government direction.
- VERB + DIRECTION give sb, provide (sb with)
- PREP. under sb's ~ working under the direction of a senior manager | ~ from The new workers need direction from a supervisor.

#### NOTE

# Points of the compass

#### due~(of

The village is due north of Paris.

# far~

a small village in the far north of Scotland.

The reserve is a little further south on the coast.

#### down south, up north (informal)

They have moved down south (= to the south of the country).

### journey, way~

On our way south we travelled through several small villages.

# road, track~

the road west out of the city

### be/lie~of

Brighton is south of London.

### ~-east, etc.

The farm lies 60 kilometres north-east of Cape Town.

### come, drive, fly, go, run, travel, walk~

From Fort William drive north for a couple of miles. set off  $\sim$ 

The troops set off north.

# carry on, continue, proceed~

The road continues west for 10 miles.

# bear, head~

Take the N1 motorway heading west from Bern.

# When you reach the top of the hill turn north-east.

turn~

face, look~

The kitchen window faces south.

The painting depicts the Grand Canal, Venice, looking north from the Rialto Bridge.

### ~bank, coast, shore

the south bank of the river

### ~wind

a bitter east wind

### in the~(of)

I live in the north.

There are lakes in the north-east of Poland.

# from the ~(of)

The wind is coming from the west.

### to the~(of)

Oxford is to the north-west of London.

# towards the

Towards the north the woods turn into pine forests.

# Which way is~?

Which way is west?

directive 218

### directive noun

- ADJ. clear Don't start anything without a clear directive from management. | general | important | draft, proposed | EU, European (Commission/Union), government, ministerial | policy, political | banking, environmental, etc.
- VERB + DIRECTIVE issue The EU issued a new drinking water directive. | adopt, agree (on/upon), approve, sign | comply with, implement All companies must comply with the new directive. | block, oppose
- DIRECTIVE + VERB come into force A new EU directive on maternity leave will come into force next month. | require sth The directive requires member states to designate sites of special scientific interest.
- PREP. in accordance with a/the ~ They acted in accordance with the latest directive from Brussels. in a/the ~ The proposals are contained in a European directive on wild birds. under a/the ~ Private health services will be allowed under the directive. | ~ from a directive from the European Commission ~ on a directive on data protection
- PHRASES the provisions/terms of a directive

### director noun

- 1 controls a company/an organization
  - ADJ. company, managing | executive, non-executive | assistant, deputy | commercial, finance, marketing, production, sales
  - PHRASES the board of directors, the post of director
     Note at JOB

### 2 of a film/play, etc.

- ADJ. film, theatre | artistic, musical
- PHRASES the role of director He now felt ready to take on the role of director.
- ⇒ Note at JoB

### directory noun

- ADJ. business, shopping, telephone, trade I found the company's name in a trade directory.
- VERB + DIRECTORY consult, look sb/sth up in | compile, create | edit | produce, publish
- PREP. in a/the ~ Names are listed alphabetically in the directory. ~ of a directory of names and numbers

# dirt noun

- 1 dust/soil/mud
  - ADJ. loose She brushed the loose dirt off her coat. | ingrained | dog
  - QUANT. speck | streak He had streaks of dirt all over his face. | layer
  - VERB + DIRT be covered in/with His shoes were covered in dirt. | brush off, clean off, remove, wash off | show The white rug really shows the dirt.
  - DIRT + VERB **accumulate** Dirt had accumulated in the corners of the windows.
  - DIRT + NOUN road, track | floor
  - PREP. in the ~ children playing in the dirt

### 2 harmful/unpleasant information about sb

- VERB + DIRT have
- PREP. ~on Do you have any dirt on the new guy?
- PHRASES **dish the dirt** She just loves to dish the dirt (= tell people unkind/unpleasant things about sb).

### dirty adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look | get Go and play football if you like, but don't get dirty! | get sth, make sb/sth The soot had made everything dirty. \$\display\$ (figurative) He's not frightened of getting his hands dirty (= doing physical work).
- ADV. extremely, filthy (informal), really, very Everything in the room was filthy dirty. | a bit, rather, slightly

# disability noun

- ADJ. severe | permanent | learning, mental, physical children who have severe learning disabilities
- VERB + DISABILITY have | cope with, live with learning to live with disability
- DISABILITY + NOUN movement, organization | discrimination | allowance, pension

### disabled adj.

- VERBS be | be born | become | leave sb The accident left him badly disabled.
- ADV. badly, profoundly, seriously, severely, very a new home for severely disabled people | partially, slightly | chronically, permanently | mentally, physically

# disadvantage noun

- ADJ. big, considerable, distinct, grave, great, main, major, manifest, obvious, real, serious, severe Lack of qualifications is an obvious disadvantage. | minor, slight | added, additional, further | long-term | competitive These requirements will have to be standardized if some banks are not to suffer a competitive disadvantage. | economic, educational, financial, racial, social the problems of racism, racial disadvantage and poverty
- VERB + DISADVANTAGE experience, have, suffer (from) the disadvantage experienced by older people in the workplace ⋄ The present system has the disadvantage that nobody really understands how it works. ⋄ Competition has its disadvantages. | offset, outweigh The scheme's advantages outweigh the disadvantages. | overcome, remove | avoid | feel at a There was no reason for her to feel at a disadvantage. | place/put sb at a The fact that he didn't speak a foreign language put him at a disadvantage.
- PREP. at a ~ We were at a distinct disadvantage compared with children from richer families. despite a/the ~ Despite these disadvantages, many older people maintain an active social life. to sb's ~ This change in the law will be to the disadvantage of small firms. | ~ for another disadvantage for the night-worker ~ in There are disadvantages in using this treatment. ~ to There are disadvantages to all those schemes.
- PHRASES advantages and disadvantages Each plan has its own advantages and disadvantages.

### disadvantaged adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain These social groups remain disadvantaged.
- ADV. badly, extremely, greatly, seriously, severely, very | doubly Part-time workers, the majority of whom are women, are doubly disadvantaged. | further | slightly | economically, educationally, financially, materially, socially
- PREP. **by** Many people will be greatly disadvantaged by the new tax system.

# disagree verb

- ADV. profoundly, sharply, strongly, vehemently The only time we sharply disagreed was over the children's education. | completely, entirely, totally I disagree totally with this policy. | fundamentally
- VERB + DISAGREE **be difficult to, be hard to, can/could hardly** When I pointed out that it had been her idea in the first place, she could hardly disagree.
- PREP. **about** Jack and Robert disagree about everything. **on** We disagree on this matter: **over** Ministers disagree over the scale of the changes. **with** I disagree strongly with this idea.  $\diamond$  It is difficult to disagree with the chairman on this point.

# disagreement noun

- ADJ. bitter, considerable. deep, major, serious, sharp, substantial, total, wide There is wide disagreement on this issue. | minor, slight | basic, fundamental | continuing | internal internal disagreements within the party | family | policy, political
- VERB + DISAGREEMENT be in. have They were in disagreement about the move to Cambridge. ⋄ The things she said were always in disagreement, with the teacher or another member of the class. ⋄ They had a disagreement about the best way to get to Manchester. │ express She expressed disagreement with the government's policy. │ resolve, settle, solve How is a basic disagreement of this nature to be resolved? │ cause, lead to │ be open to This view is subjective and therefore open to disagreement.
- DISAGREEMENT + VERB arise, occur A disagreement arose over who should pay for the trip. | exist Disagreement exists over the pattern of demand for coal. | remain | centre around/on sb/sth a disagreement centring on the link betweem crime and unemployment
- PREP. in ~ He shook his head in disagreement. | ~ about/over They had a major disagreement over who should clean the car. ~ among/amongst, ~ as to There is considerable disagreement among archaeologists as to the age of the sculpture. ~ between a serious disagreement between the two experts ~ on There is fundamental disagreement on these matters. ~ with He had a disagreement with his girlfriend.
- PHRASES an area of disagreement There are several areas of disagreement between the two governments. a source of disagreement Money was a constant source of disagreement. room/scope for disagreement There is plenty of room for disagreement in this controversial area.

# disappear verb

- ADV. altogether. completely. entirely | all but, effectively, largely, practically, virtually The traditional way of life has all but disappeared. | gradually, slowly | overnight. quickly, soon He started the treatment and his symptoms disappeared overnight. | suddenly | eventually, finally | forever A number of species could soon disappear forever. | mysteriously, without trace Her father disappeared without trace when she was ten. | apparently | just, simply The plane suddenly just disappeared from the radar screen.
- PREP. behind The sun disappeared behind a cloud. | from Wildlife is fast disappearing from our countryside. | into, through, under, etc.
- PHRASES disappear from sight/view She watched until he had disappeared from view. fast/rapidly disappearing

# disappearance noun

- ADJ. abrupt, sudden How could he explain his abrupt disappearance from the party? | rapid the rapid disappearance of our countryside | gradual | complete, total | virtual | apparent | mysterious
- VERB + DISAPPEARANCE **lead to** Modern farming practice has led to the virtual disappearance of this bird. | **investigate** Essex police are investigating the mysterious disappearance of two young men. | **explain**
- PREP. ~from the disappearance of money from my desk

# disappointed adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | leave sb The decision left them very disappointed.
- ADV bitterly, deeply. desperately. extremely, greatly, hugely, really. sadly, sorely, terribly. very I was bitterly disappointed when I didn't get into university.  $\diamond$  If you think  $\Gamma$  Il agree to that, then you're going to be sadly disappointed. | almost Il seemed almost disappointed when Il agreed to go. | a bit, a little, mildly, pretty, quite, rather,

- slightly, somewhat | clearly, obviously | naturally | oddly After convincing myself that the result didn't matter, I felt oddly disappointed when we lost. | visibly
- ullet PREP. about  $\Gamma m$  disappointed about John not coming. at They're disappointed at the result. by  $\Gamma m$  as slightly disappointed by her attitude. in He's disappointed in his daughter. with We're disappointed with the new car.

# disappointing adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem | find sth
- ADV. bitterly, deeply, desperately, extremely, hugely, really, terribly, very *The film was terribly disappointing*. | a bit. a little, quite, rather, slightly, somewhat

# disappointment noun

- 1 sadness because sth has not happened, etc.
  - ADJ. bitter, considerable, deep, great, intense, sharp | slight | obvious
  - VERB + DISAPPOINTMENT be aware of, feel He was aware of sharp disappointment and betrayal. ♦ She couldn't quite conceal the deep disappointment she felt. | express, voice | betray His voice betrayed his disappointment. | bite back, conceal, cover, hide, mask He bit back his disappointment. ♦ Her laugh covered her disappointment. | feign He feigned disappointment. Secretly, he was mightily relieved. | avoid To avoid disappointment, we recommend you book your holiday early. | be doomed to The scheme was doomed to disappointment. | share I know you will share our disappointment at the lack of progress on this issue.
  - DISAPPOINTMENT + VERB show He let his disappointment show. | grip sb, surge through sb Disappointment gripped her.
  - PREP. to your ~ To her disappointment, they didn't go through Oxford but skirted round it. | ~ at Paul couldn't hide his disappointment at not being asked to the party. ~ over Campaigners have voiced disappointment over the government's decision.
  - PHRASES a feeling/sense of disappointment, tears of disappointment

# 2 sb/sth that is disappointing

- ADJ. big, bitter, considerable, crushing, grave, great, huge, major, sad, serious, severe, terrible I'm afraid I was a sad disappointment to my mother. | slight | inevitable | personal
- VERB + DISAPPOINTMENT have She's had a lot of disappointments in the past. | come as This news has come as a disappointment to local business leaders.
- DISAPPOINTMENT + VERB come, follow sth His second disappointment came last year when he failed to get selected for the first team. | await sb A terrible disappointment awaited them.
- PREP. ~ for The cancellation of the tour was a great disappointment for the many fans of the band. ~ to It was a big disappointment to us when she left.

### disapproval noun

- ADJ. **strong** Several countries have expressed their strong disapproval of the law. | **faint**, **mild** | **widespread** | **official** | **public** The decision met with widespread public disapproval. | **moral**, **social**
- QUANT. **note** There was more than a note of disapproval in her voice.
- VERB + DISAPPROVAL express, mark, register, show To mark his disapproval he refused to go to the wedding. \$\infty\$ Her face registered her disapproval. \$\infty\$ The students are showing their disapproval by refusing to attend lectures. | feel, sense Even at this distance she could sense his disapproval.
- PREP. in ~ Her lip curled in disapproval. with ~ Harold noted the boy's earring with disapproval. | ~ at She was stiff with disapproval at the notion. ~ of his disapproval of

Wallace's conduct

• PHRASES a chorus/roar of disapproval There was a chorus of disapproval from the crowd. an expression/a frown/a look of disapproval Seeing the look of disapproval on the doctor's face, I put out my cigarette. a murmur/sniff of disapproval Dr Ali gave a great sniff of disapproval.

# disapprove verb

- ADV. strongly | thoroughly
- PREP. of He strongly disapproved of the way his daughter was behaving.

# disapproving adj.

- VERBS be, look | become
- ADV. deeply, very | mildly, quite, rather, slightly | coldly her coldly disapproving smile

### disarmament noun

- ADJ. **nuclear** They campaigned for nuclear disarmament. | **international**, **multilateral** The party supports multilateral disarmament. | **unilateral**
- VERB + DISARMAMENT campaign for | support
- DISARMAMENT + NOUN negotiations, talks, treaty

### disarray noun

- ADJ. complete, total | some | financial
- VERB + DISARRAY **fall into** His personal life fell into disarray when his wife left him. | **throw sth into** Our plans were thrown into disarray by the rail strike.
- PREP. in ~ The meeting broke up in disarray. | ~ within a period of disarray within the National Party
- PHRASES a state of disarray

### disaster noun

# 1 bad event/situation

- ADJ. awful, big, dreadful, great, major, terrible, worst the biggest disaster in British mining history | near a near disaster in the city centre | imminent, impending It seemed that nothing could prevent the impending disaster. 

   Everyone had the feeling that disaster was imminent. | potential | global, national | natural earthquakes, floods and other natural disasters | man-made | air, ecological, environmental, flood, military, mining, nuclear, rail fears of a nuclear disaster | business, economic, financial | personal
- VERB + DISASTER bring, cause, lead to, spell One person's mistakes can bring disaster to someone else.  $\diamond$  attempts to find out what caused the disaster  $\diamond$  The drought spelt economic disaster for the country. | avert, avoid, prevent, save sb/sth from, stave off, ward off A major disaster was averted only just in time. < What can be done to ward off environmental disaster? | predict, prophesy Independent analysts in the market predicted disaster. **court**, **invite** It's courting disaster to go into the mountains without proper weatherproof clothing. | be heading for his firm belief that the whole world was heading for disaster | face In the last match of the series England were facing disaster. I suffer There are many who have suffered personal disasters but managed to rebuild their lives. survive It was a miracle any of the passengers or crew survived the worst air disaster in Portugal for 20 years. | end in The show ended in disaster when the tent collapsed.
- DISASTER + VERB happen, occur, strike finding out why the disaster occurred  $\diamond$  Everything was going fine. Then, without warning, disaster struck. | befall sb/sth, hit sb/sth, strike sb/sth the economic disaster that befell the country | loom, threaten We could all see that disaster loomed for the company.
- DISASTER + NOUN **area**, **zone** Only rescue workers are allowed into the disaster area. | relief | victim

- PREP. in a/the ~ In a disaster everyone needs to keep
- PHRASES a disaster waiting to happen Any one of these nuclear plants may be a disaster waiting to happen. in the aftermath of a disaster In the aftermath of the disaster people were too shocked to give a clear picture of what had happened. a recipe for disaster Letting her organize the party is a recipe for disaster (= sth that is likely to go badly wrong). a victim of a disaster providing help for the victims of the disaster

### 2 a failure

- ADJ. absolute, complete, real, total, unmitigated The play was a complete disaster from beginning to end. | economic, financial, social Buying that house turned out to be a financial disaster.
- VERB + DISASTER prove, turn out to be High-rise buildings proved a social disaster.

# disastrous adj.

- VERBS be, prove | become
- ADV. absolutely, quite, utterly The policy was absolutely disastrous for the economy. | fairly, pretty | potentially | ecologically, electorally, financially

# disbelief noun

- ADJ. complete, outright, total, utter | widespread | open | mock He raised his eyebrows in mock disbelief. | amused, astonished, furious, horrified, shocked, stunned
- VERB + DISBELIEF **feel** I felt disbelief first of all, then outrage. | **express** The president publicly expressed his disbelief at what had happened. | **hide** | **greet sth with** My stories were greeted with disbelief. | **shake your head in, stare/watch in** | **suspend** If you don't mind suspending your disbelief, you should enjoy this movie.
- PREP. in ~ We could only watch in disbelief as the car rolled into the water. to your ~ To my horrified disbelief, the animal was running towards me. | ~ at Hilary shook her head in disbelief at the news.
- PHRASES an expression/a look of disbelief with looks of utter disbelief on their faces suspension of disbelief The film version requires greater suspension of disbelief than the book.

### disc noun

# 1 computer disk

⇒ See DISK

- 2 CD/record
  - ullet ADJ. **vinyl**  $\Gamma$  ve got an old vinyl disc of her singing.
  - VERB DISC play | hear, listen to | produce, record
  - PREP. on (a/the) ~ He is one of the greatest opera singers on disc. ◊ The Prokofiev sonata comes first on the disc. |
     of a disc of the two Mozart piano quartets
     See CD

### 3 part of the body

- ADJ. prolapsed, slipped He's in bed with a slipped disc.
- VERB + DISC **slip** She's slipped a disc.

# discard verb

- ADV. completely, entirely These ideas have now been completely discarded.
- PREP. in favour of Older managers have been discarded in favour of younger people.

# discern verb

- ADV. clearly, easily She could clearly discern a figure walking up towards the house. | dimly, just
- VERB + DISCERN be able to, can/could | be difficult to, be hard to | be possible to

221 discord

# discernible adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. clearly, easily, readily The difference between the two is readily discernible. | just | barely, scarcely Her face was barely discernible in the gloom.

### discharge noun

#### 1 substance

- ADJ. thick | nasal, vaginal, etc. | effluent, industrial, sewage, waste | electrical, radioactive thunder and lightning caused by an electrical discharge
- PREP. ~from a thick discharge from the nose

#### 2 from court

- ADJ. absolute | conditional
- VERB + DISCHARGE **give** He was given an absolute discharge but banned from driving for 12 months.

# discharge verb

- 1 from army/navy, etc.
  - ADV. dishonourably, honourably
  - PREP. from He was found guilty and dishonourably discharged from the army.

### 2 from prison/court

 $\bullet$  ADV. conditionally He was conditionally discharged after admitting the theft.

### 3 gas/liquid

- ADV. directly
- PREP. from, into Raw sewage was discharged from the treatment plant directly into the river.

# disciple noun

- ADJ. ardent She was an ardent disciple of Freud.
- VERB + DISCIPLE **become | make** He commanded them to go out and make disciples of all nations.

# discipline noun

# 1 controlling behaviour

- ADJ. effective, firm, good, strong We need better discipline in our schools. | harsh, iron, rigid, strict strict military discipline | lax, poor Discipline was too lax. | staff, team | military, naval, party, prison, school, work
- VERB + DISCIPLINE enforce, exercise, exert, impose the discipline that the party exercises over its members | keep, maintain The teacher was unable to maintain discipline. | accept, submit to They submitted to the discipline imposed by their leaders. | have The school was criticized for having very poor discipline. | lack Modern schools lack discipline. | tighten The new headmaster tightened discipline in the school. | relax | restore
- PHRASES a breach of discipline It's unfair to dismiss somebody for a single breach of discipline. a breakdown of discipline a breakdown of discipline in the classroom a lack of discipline

# 2 controlling yourself

- ADJ. good, great, useful, valuable It is good discipline to learn to delegate. | strict | personal | mental, spiritual | business, commercial, financial, fiscal, industrial, market, monetary The chancellor has stabilized the economy through strict fiscal discipline.
- VERB + DISCIPLINE have He'll never get anywhere working for himself—he's got no discipline. | show | lack | demand, require. take It takes great discipline to learn a musical instrument.
- PHRASES a lack of discipline

# 3 subject of study

• ADJ. core, main, major Students are to be tested on the three core disciplines: maths, English and science. | distinct, independent When did sociology emerge as a distinct discipline? | established, traditional | subject | academic, intellectual They established psychology as an

academic discipline. | professional | humanities, science/scientific

- PREP. across ~s There is a lack of communication across disciplines (= between teachers and students of different subjects). within a/the ~ Within a discipline there may be more than one school of thought.
- PHRASES a range of disciplines The university offers a wide range of disciplines.

### disclose verb

- ADV. fully He had not fully disclosed all his business dealings. | publicly
- VERB DISCLOSE **be obliged to, be required to, must** Members of Parliament are required to disclose all their financial interests. | **be reluctant to** | **fail to, refuse to** He failed to disclose all the information.
- PREP. to She was accused of disclosing confidential material to a competitor.

### discomfort noun

### 1 slight pain

- ADJ. acute, considerable, great, severe, growing He became conscious of a growing discomfort. | mild, minor, slight You may experience some slight discomfort after the operation. | bodily, physical
- QUANT. amount, degree
- VERB + DISCOMFORT complain of, experience, feel, get, have, suffer Some of the patients complained of discomfort. ♦ I didn't have much discomfort after the operation. | cause | ease, lessen, reduce, relieve Not eating late at night should help to relieve the discomfort.
- PREP. in ~ He appeared to be in great discomfort. with/without ~ You should be able to drive without discomfort after about two weeks.

# 2 embarrassment

- VERB DISCOMFORT cause The revelations caused some discomfort to the president. | enjoy Paula smiled, enjoying her sister's discomfort.
- DISCOMFORT VERB grow, increase

# disconcerting adj.

- VERBS be | become | find sth
- ADV. highly, very | a bit, a little, rather, slightly. somewhat I found all that noise rather disconcerting.

# discontent noun

- ADJ. general, widespread | growing, increasing | popular, public Public discontent with the economy remained at a high level. | political, social
- VERB + DISCONTENT breed, cause, give rise to, lead to, provoke The higher tax provoked widespread discontent among the poor. | fuel Overcrowded conditions fuelled discontent and facilitated the spread of radical ideas. | feel the discontent that many people felt | seethe with The country was seething with discontent and the threat of revolution was real. | express, voice The peasants expressed their discontent. | stem The reforms failed to stem social discontent.
- DISCONTENT + VERB grow, spread | simmer Discontent simmered and then came to a head with the nationalist protests. | come to a head
- PREP. ~among, ~about/at/over discontent among students about the lack of funding for education ~with growing discontent with the government ~within There were reports of growing discontent within the army.
- PHRASES a cause/source of discontent, murmurs/rumbles/rumblings of discontent

### discord noun

• ADJ. internal | family, marital

- QUANT. hint, note A note of discord surfaced during the leaders' meeting.
- VERB + DISCORD avoid
- PHRASES a source of discord The contrasts between rich and poor nations are a source of discord.

#### discount noun

- ADJ. big. generous, good, high, huge, large, massive, substantial | low | special There is a special discount for staff. | staff. trade They offer a trade discount to builders. | cash, volume We offer a 5% cash discount for prompt payment.
- VERB + DISCOUNT allow sb, give (sb), offer (sb) They only give you a discount if you buy more than a certain amount. | get, obtain, receive | be entitled to, qualify for If you collect ten bonus points, you will be entitled to a discount. | negotiate It is important to negotiate a good discount and obtain books on approval.
- DISCOUNT + NOUN card, voucher Members are given a discount card which entitles them to 20% off. | scheme, system | price, rate | house, shop. store (= that regularly sells good at a discount)
- PREP. at a ~ Tickets are available to members at a discount. | ~ of a discount of 30% ~ on Customers are allowed a discount on orders over £500.
- PHRASES a rate of discount

# discourage verb

- ADV. actively, firmly, positively, strongly Smoking is actively discouraged in the university.
- VERB + DISCOURAGE try to
- PREP. from We tried to discourage him from resigning.
- PHRASES be easily discouraged Children are easily discouraged from reading.

# discover verb

- ADV. quickly, soon We soon discovered we'd been mistaken. | suddenly | subsequently | eventually
- VERB DISCOVER be amazed to, be astonished to, be astounded to, be a surprise to. be surprised to She was surprised to discover he was perfectly capable around the house. | be alarmed to, be appalled to, be dismayed to, be horrified to, be a shock to, be shocked to It was a terrible shock to discover the full extent of the problem. | be delighted to, be fascinated to, be intrigued to | be fascinating to It would be fascinating to discover more about the town's history. | be difficult to | be possible to | aim to | attempt to, try to trying to discover the truth | be able/unable to
- PHRASES an attempt to discover sth, newly/recently discovered recently discovered evidence only to discover sth I arrived at the campsite, only to discover that it was closed for the winter. an opportunity to discover sth, waiting to be discovered There's great talent out there just waiting to be discovered.

# discovery noun

- ADJ. amazing, big. exciting, great, important, major, remarkable, significant, startling, surprising, unexpected potentially the biggest archaeological discovery in Norway for fifty years | awful, chilling, grim, terrible the awful discovery that he had been deceiving her | latest, new, recent | accidental, chance All these were chance discoveries made by scientists engaged in other investigations. | archaeological, medical, scientific | personal The story tells of a man's journey of personal discovery up an African river.
- VERB + DISCOVERY **make** New scientific discoveries are being made all the time. | **lead to** Their work led to some important medical discoveries. | **await** There may be many unexpected treasures awaiting discovery.

- PREP. ~ by a discovery by a French scientist ~ of the discovery of oil in the North Sea
- PHRASES a process of discovery, a journey/voyage of discovery (figurative) To tour Sri Lanka is to take a voyage of discovery through a land of endless variety.

#### discredit noun

- ADJ. great
- VERB + DISCREDIT **bring. reflect** By telling lies he brought discredit upon Parliament. ⋄ Your failure reflects no discredit upon you—you did your best. | **bring sth into. do sb** She brought the whole system into discredit. ⋄ It does us great discredit to treat foreigners so badly.
- PREP. to sb's ~ His selfish decision is greatly to his discredit. | ~to They were a discredit to their country.

# discrepancy noun

- ADJ. glaring, great, huge, large, major, marked, material, serious, substantial, wide | minor, slight, small | apparent
- VERB DISCREPANCY account for. explain How do you explain the apparent discrepancies between the money and the receipts? | find. note, notice, observe, perceive She failed to notice the discrepancy between the name on the cheque and the name on the driving licence. | ignore
- DISCREPANCY + VERB exist | arise, occur
- PREP. ~ between Discrepancies occurred between the written and electronic records. ~ in There were wide discrepancies in the evidence.

### discretion noun

### 1 freedom to make decisions

- ADJ. considerable, full. greater, more, wide | absolute, complete, unfettered The school governors have absolute discretion over which pupils they admit. | executive, judicial, management/managerial, personal, professional The president used his executive discretion to pardon the two men.
- VERB + DISCRETION exercise. have, use The police exercise discretion in the area of minor traffic offences. | give sb They would like local authorities to be given greater discretion as to how the money is spent. | leave sth to 'Do you want me to do the job myself or hire a photographer?' 'I leave it to your discretion.'
- PREP at sb's ~ Bail is granted at the discretion of the court. ♦ There is no service charge and tipping is at your discretion. | ~ about We have discretion about how much to charge. ~ as to She has considerable discretion as to how the money is spent. ~ over giving judges more discretion over sentencing
- PHRASES the exercise/operation of discretion

### 2 being discreet

- ADJ. great, the utmost
- VERB + DISCRETION call for, need, require This case calls for the utmost discretion. | rely on This is confidential, but I know that I can rely on your discretion.
- PREP. with ~ to conduct enquiries with discretion.
- PHRASES a lack of discretion, a need for discretion

# discriminate verb

- ADV. positively | unfairly
- PREP. against The present law discriminates unfairly against women. in favour of discriminating positively in favour of people from ethnic minorities on (the) grounds of Workers must avoid discriminating on the grounds of race or sex.

# discrimination noun

# 1 treating a person/group unfairly

• ADJ. age, class. gender, race/racial, religious. sex/sexual | widespread There is widespread discrimin-

223 disease

ation against doctors of Asian origin. | active, blatant, direct, explicit, overt evidence of active discrimination against black workers | covert, indirect | positive, reverse positive discrimination in favour of disadvantaged racial groups | illegal, unlawful Overt sex or race discrimination is illegal. | employment, job | government, institutional/institutionalized institutionalized discrimination against women within the police force

- QUANT. **level** Levels of discrimination against recent immigrants are high.
- VERB + DISCRIMINATION amount to, constitute Racist remarks by an employer to an employee can amount to unlawful discrimination. | experience, face, suffer (from) Many disabled people suffer discrimination at work. | practise | allege law suits alleging discrimination | be opposed to, combat, fight | ban, end, forbid, outlaw, prohibit, stop
- DISCRIMINATION + VERB **occur** The discrimination occurred at the shortlisting stage, not the interviews.
- PREP. ~ against discrimination against women ~ by Discrimination by age is as vicious as discrimination by race. ~in favour of Some firms practise discrimination in favour of older people. ~ on the grounds of It's time we banned discrimination on the grounds of age.
- PHRASES a victim of discrimination

### 2 judgement

- ADJ. great | careful, fine
- VERB + DISCRIMINATION **make** Young children find it difficult to make fine discriminations. | **show** She showed great discrimination in rejecting the poor quality teas.
- PREP. ~ between discrimination between right and wrong

### discuss verb

- ADV. exhaustively, fully, in detail, thoroughly The plan was discussed in great detail. | at length, endlessly, extensively These ideas will be discussed at greater length in the next chapter. | briefly | further | openly This problem has never been discussed openly before. | informally | critically, intelligently Pupils should be encouraged to discuss critically the information they are given.
- VERB + DISCUSS convene (sth) to, meet to to convene a conference to discuss the country's political future  $\diamond$  The committee meets regularly to discuss these issues. | want to, wish to, would like to | refuse to He refused to discuss it with me. | be able to | be prepared to, be willing to I'm not prepared to discuss this on the phone.
- PREP. with I'd like to discuss this matter with you later.
- PHRASES an opportunity to discuss sth, widely discussed The proposals have been widely discussed in the media.

# discussion noun

- ADJ. detailed, full, in-depth, lengthy, long They had a detailed discussion of the issues. | brief | considerable After considerable discussion, they decided to accept our offer. | initial, preliminary | further The plan was agreed without further discussion. | general, wide-ranging a wide-ranging discussion on women's rights | public | formal, informal After the lecture there will be an opportunity for informal discussion. | bilateral, group, one-to-one, round-table a series of bilateral discussions between Israel and neighbouring states \( \pi \) Women were asked to take part in small group discussions. | candid, frank, open | animated, heated, intense, lively a heated discussion about politics | serious | reasoned | useful | inconclusive
- VERB + DISCUSSION have, hold We had a long discussion about the plans for next year. ♦ The two governments are to hold discussions on the border issue. | enter into We are hoping to enter into discussions with leaders of the

prison service. I be involved in, join in, participate in, take part in They refused to take part in the discussions. | generate, initiate, provoke, stimulate These latest findings have generated a lot of discussion of the moral issues involved. | set up ways of setting up discussions between children to explore each other's viewpoints | lead, open, start The discussion was led by the director of marketing. ♦ Who is going to start the discussion? | bring sth up for, come up for, open sth up for The issue should come up for discussion at the climate change conference.  $\diamond$ The topic must be opened up for general discussion. open up We need to open up a discussion on the basic aspects of the theory. | confine I wish to confine the discussion to income taxation. | sum up Let us sum up the discussion so far. | break off, conclude, end The government has broken off discussions with the unions. ♦ We decided to end the discussion before it got out of hand. | defer, postpone | follow up Discussion should be followed up by a written report.

- DISCUSSION + VERB take place Discussions have taken place between the two leaders. | centre on Discussion centred on the contribution different groups would make to the project. | break out, ensue An intense discussion broke out about the importance of intuition. ♦ Adam raised the issue of multimedia applications and much useful discussion ensued. | continue
- DISCUSSION + NOUN group | document
- PREP. for ~ the subject for discussion during/in a/the ~ During our discussions we raised many issues that need deeper consideration. in ~ with The company had been in discussion with companies in Austria, Italy and Greece. under ~ Plans for a new bypass are still under discussion. | ~ about/on a discussion about reform of the health service ~ as to Discussion continues as to the relative merits of the different schemes. ~ between discussions between management and union officials ~ of a discussion of the issues involved ~ with discussions with the government
- PHRASES a basis for discussion We can use the draft document as a basis for discussion. a forum for discussion The group provides a forum for the discussion of ideas. the outcome of a discussion The outcome of the discussions is a decision to proceed with Phase 2 of the programme. a subject/topic for/of discussion
- ⇒ Special page at MEETING

### disdain noun

- ADJ. great | utter | obvious | amused | cool, glacial | aristocratic, haughty
- VERB + DISDAIN feel, have She did not hesitate to express the disdain that she felt. | express, show Judges sometimes show great disdain for the law. | look on/upon sb/sth with, treat sb/sth with Traditionalists look upon the changes with disdain.
- PREP. in ~ She turned her head away in disdain. with ~ Why does he treat his father with such disdain? | ~ for He has an aristocratic disdain for money.
- PHRASES an expression/a look of disdain

# disease noun

- ADJ. common | obscure, rare | dangerous, serious | mild | chronic | acute | degenerative | deadly, fatal, incurable, killer, terminal fears of a new killer disease | curable | preventable | communicable, contagious, infectious | non-communicable | congenital, hereditary, inherited | childhood childhood diseases such as mumps and chicken pox | tropical | insect-borne, water-borne | occupational | bowel, (coronary) heart, liver, etc. | mental | sexually transmitted, social, venereal patients suffering from venereal disease | circulatory, respiratory | Alzheimer's, Crohn's, etc.
- QUANT. **outbreak** fears of an outbreak of Legionnaire's disease

- VERB + DISEASE have, suffer from He has a serious lung disease. | catch, contract, get You can't catch the disease just from physical contact. ♦ She got a rare liver disease when she was only twenty. | die from/of Children are still dying in their millions from preventable diseases. | cause a disease caused by a vitamin deficiency | carry, pass on, spread, transmit the ticks that carry the disease ♦ Such unhygienic practices spread disease. ♦ The disease is transmitted by mosquitoes. | diagnose | treat | combat, fight The government must take action to fight this deadly disease. | control, manage new drugs which help to control the disease | cure | prevent It's better to prevent disease by ensuring a clean water supply. | eradicate, stamp out, wipe out The disease has been eradicated from the world.
- DISEASE + VERB **spread** They want to stop the disease spreading. | **afflict sb, strike sb | kill sb** The disease has killed 500 people so far this year.
- PREP. with a/the ~ the number of people with this disease | ~ of a disease of the digestive system
- PHRASES a cure for a disease, the incidence of (a) disease the overall incidence of disease in the world a patient with/sufferer from a disease Sufferers from Alzheimer's disease can't cope at home. resistance to disease Tobacco lowers the body's resistance to disease. the risk of disease the risk of coronary heart disease the spread of (a) disease measures to prevent the spread of the disease the symptoms of a disease, the treatment for/of a disease
- ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

# disfigure verb be disfigured

• ADV. badly, grossly He was badly disfigured by the accident. | permanently

# disgrace noun

### 1 loss of respect

- VERB DISGRACE fall into Their father fell into disgrace and lost his business. | bring His crime had brought disgrace upon his whole family. | be sent away/home/off in She was sent home from the Olympics in disgrace.
- PREP. in ~ He's in disgrace for having left his room in a mess.
- PHRASES there's no disgrace in sth There's no disgrace in being poor.

### 2 disgraceful person/thing

- ADJ. **absolute**, **utter** *This room is an absolute disgrace* (= because it is very dirty/untidy)! | **national**, **public** *The state of our hospitals is a national disgrace*.
- ullet PREP.  ${ullet}$  to The filthy streets are a disgrace to the town.

### disgraceful adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. absolutely, quite, utterly There's litter everywhere. It's absolutely disgraceful.

# disguise noun

- VERB + DISGUISE adopt, put on, wear She adopted an elaborate disguise to help her pass through the town unrecognized. | see through We all saw through his disguise immediately.
- PREP. in ~ The star travelled in disguise.

# disguise verb

- ADV. cleverly, cunningly She was cleverly disguised as a policewoman.
- VERB + DISGUISE cannot/could not | try to
- PREP. from You cannot disguise what you are doing from your family.
- PHRASES an attempt to disguise sth He made no attempt to disguise his liking for her heavily disguised

speaking in a heavily disguised voice barely/thinly disguised In her speech she made several thinly disguised attacks on the president.

# disgust noun

- ADJ. great | utter | obvious Mr Haynes shook his head in obvious disgust and walked off. | public
- VERB + DISGUST feel | express, show | hide trying to hide the disgust that she felt | fill sb with Decent people were filled with disgust for whoever committed the crimes. | turn/walk away in He threw her one look, then turned away in disgust. | shake your head in, wrinkle (up) your nose in
- PREP. in ~ Marion threw down the book in disgust. with ~ They both looked with disgust at the men. | ~ at I couldn't find the words to express my disgust at his actions. ~ over expressions of public disgust over the affair ~ with People are showing their disgust with the existing regime.
- PHRASES an exclamation/a snort of disgust He gave a snort of disgust. an expression/a gesture/a grimace/a look of disgust, a feeling/sense of disgust, much to your disgust Much to his disgust, he found himself sharing a carriage with a noisy young family.

# disgusted adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look | become
- ADV. really | absolutely, quite, thoroughly, totally | rather, slightly | visibly She looked visibly disgusted.
- PREP at I'm quite disgusted at the way he's treated you. by I was absolutely disgusted by the whole business. with I was thoroughly disgusted with her behaviour.

# disgusting adj.

- VERBS be, look, smell, sound, taste That soup tastes disgusting! | find sth I find his behaviour disgusting.
- ADV. really | absolutely, quite I think the way she's treated him is absolutely disgusting. | pretty, rather He's got some rather disgusting habits.

# dish noun

### 1 container

- ADJ. deep | flat, shallow | empty | baking, cooking, roasting, serving | fireproof, heatproof, ovenproof | china, glass, metal, silver | casserole, gratin, pie, soufflé, soup | butter, food, soap, vegetable your pet's food dish
- PREP. in a/the ~ Arrange the chicken and salad in a serving dish.

# 2 the dishes plates, bowls, etc.

- ADJ. clean | dirty, unwashed The dirty breakfast dishes were still in the sink when we got home. | breakfast
- VERB + DISHES do, wash It's your turn to do the dishes. | dry He dried the dishes and put them away. | put away

### 3 type of food

- ADJ. main, side Serve one or two main dishes with a choice of salads and nibbles. | favourite Do you have a favourite dish? | delicious, tasty, wonderful | elaborate | simple a simple dish, beautifully prepared | classic, traditional | savoury, sweet | spiced/spicy | cold, hot | local, international, national, regional The national dish is 'bigos'—hunter's stew. | Chinese, French, etc. | vegetarian | cheese, egg, fish, meat, pasta, rice, seafood, vegetable Goulash is a meat dish. | breakfast, lunch, supper Kedgeree makes a wonderful supper dish.
- VERB + DISH cook, make, prepare She cooked us a delicious French dish with pork and tomatoes. | serve a restaurant that serves traditional Indian dishes | recommend | sample, try They sampled all the local dishes.
- PHRASES the dish of the day I can recommend the chef's dish of the day
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

225 dismiss

# dishonest adi.

- VERBS be, seem | become | consider sth, regard sth as What they are doing is not considered dishonest.
- ADV. very | downright I think he's downright dishonest! | rather, slightly | basically, fundamentally

### dishwasher noun

- VERB + DISHWASHER load, stack | empty | run It wastes energy to run the dishwasher half empty.
- DISHWASHER + NOUN detergent, powder, salt
- PHRASES dishwasher proof/safe Are these glasses dishwasher safe?

# disillusioned adj.

- VERBS be, feel | become, get, grow
- ADV. extremely, very | completely, thoroughly, totally, utterly | increasingly | rather | sadly If the king had hoped for peace, he was to be sadly disillusioned.
- PREP. by They felt bitter and disillusioned by the decision. with Later in life he grew rather disillusioned with communism.

# disillusionment noun

- ADJ. general, public, widespread | growing
- VERB + DISILLUSIONMENT cause
- PREP. ~ among causing widespread disillusionment among young people ~ with There is growing public disillusionment with the present system of government.

# disintegrate verb

- ADV. completely The plane completely disintegrated on impact. | slowly The social fabric of this country is slowly disintegrating.
- VERB DISINTEGRATE **begin to** The bag had already begun to disintegrate.
- PREP. into The country has disintegrated into separate states. under He was a lawyer who had disintegrated under the strain.

# disintegration noun

- ADJ. complete, total | gradual the gradual disintegration of traditional values | rapid | political, social indicators of social disintegration such as divorce, suicide and petty theft.
- VERB + DISINTEGRATION lead to, result in This defeat led to the disintegration of the empire.

# disk noun

- ADJ. computer | hard | floppy | master The master disk can be duplicated as many times as required. | back-up | program | server, system | blank | laser, magnetic, optical | high density
- VERB + DISK insert, put in Insert the disk into the drive slot. | remove, take out | format | read The computer reads the disk. | copy, duplicate I'll copy the disk into a file. | copy/save (sth) to, save sth on The program is set up so that you automatically save to disk every 15 minutes. ◇ Save the document to disk before closing it. ◇ The information can be saved on a disk. | wipe If you wipe that old disk, we can use it again. | hold sth on, store sth on The records will be stored on the computer's hard disk.
- DISK + VERB **contain sth** The disk contains the program you'll need. | **hold sth** Each disk holds 700 MB.
- DISK + NOUN capacity, space I'm running out of disk space on my computer. | drive | storage
- PREP. from ~ The information required can then be retrieved from disk. on (a/the) ~ Have you got the file on disk? ⋄ the data on the disk onto ~ It is safest to save your design onto disk. to ~ You simply download the pages to disk. ⇒ Special page at COMPUTER

# dislike noun

### 1 feeling of not liking sb/sth

- ADJ. acute, deep, great, hearty, intense, real, strong, violent Several committee members expressed their intense dislike of the chairman. | growing | particular | obvious, marked | instant | instinctive | open | active She threw him a look of active dislike. | cold He glanced at her with cold dislike. | pathological | personal | mutual In spite of their mutual dislike and hostility, they quite often worked together.
- VERB + DISLIKE **feel**, have She felt dislike rather than sympathy as he told his story. ♦ My grandfather has a great dislike of long hair on boys. | express, show | take I took an instant dislike to my new colleague.
- PREP. with ~ Sonia stared at me with dislike and distrust. | ~for She had a deep dislike for Robert's wife.
- PHRASES a feeling/look of dislike

### 2 sth you do not like

• PHRASES your likes and dislikes I've told you all my likes and dislikes.

### dislike verb

- ADV. cordially, greatly, heartily, intensely, positively, really, strongly She disliked her boss intensely. | particularly | simply He simply disliked working with committees and avoided it whenever possible. | instinctively | actively There are very few foods that I actively dislike. | clearly, obviously
- PHRASES **be universally/widely disliked** The new teacher was universally disliked.

# disloyalty noun

- VERB + DISLOYALTY show | accuse sb of Her friends accused her of disloyalty.
- PREP. ~ to He has shown disloyalty to the party and is not to be trusted.

### dismal adi.

- VERBS be, look | become
- ADV. really It was a really dismal day. | a bit, fairly, pretty, rather Last year's results were fairly dismal.

### dismay noun

- ADJ. deep, great The government has expressed 'deep dismay' at police violence against protesters. | growing, mounting | widespread
- VERB + DISMAY **feel** I felt a mounting dismay at the prospect. | **express** | **hide** It was impossible to hide my dismay at what I had seen. | **cause** The laws on hunting cause dismay to many animal lovers. | **be regarded with**, **be greeted with**, **be viewed with** The news was greeted with widespread dismay.
- PREP. in ~ Louise stared at the torn letter in dismay. with ~ I read of her resignation with some dismay. | ~ at his dismay at her reaction ~ over Brady made no secret of his dismay over his treatment.
- PHRASES (much) to your dismay Much to my dismay, she was out when I called.

### dismiss verb

# 1 decide sth is not important

- ADV. quickly | out of hand, summarily He dismissed her suggestion out of hand. | easily, lightly, readily Children's fears should never be dismissed lightly. | contemptuously She contemptuously dismissed their complaints.
- VERB + DISMISS cannot/could not, unable to | be difficult to, be easy to, be possible to It was not easy to dismiss the matter from his thoughts. | try to
- PREP. **as, from** She dismissed their arguments as irrelevant.  $\diamond$  She tried to dismiss the idea from her mind.

### 2 remove sb from a job

- ADV. fairly | unfairly, wrongfully The court ruled that Ms Hill had been unfairly dismissed. | constructively | summarily
- PREP. from He was summarily dismissed from his job.

#### dismissal noun

### 1 from a job

- ADJ. automatic, immediate, instant, summary His attack on the manager led to his instant dismissal. | constructive, unfair, wrongful She won her claim for constructive dismissal because she had been pressured into resigning.
- VERB + DISMISSAL lead to | call for Crash victims are calling for the dismissal of the coach driver. | be faced with, be threatened with, face, risk They were warned that they risked dismissal if the strike continued. | appeal against, claim Cooke, who was with the firm 30 years, claims unfair dismissal.
- PREP. ~for his dismissal for poor performance ~ on the grounds of She is now faced with dismissal on the grounds of misconduct.
- PHRASES grounds/reason for dismissal

#### 2 refusing to consider sth

- ADJ. arrogant, callous, casual, disdainful, easy
- PREP. ~of his callous dismissal of her father's illness

# dismissive adj.

- VERBS be, seem, sound
- ADV. very | completely, entirely | mildly, rather, slightly, somewhat | coldly Her manner was coldly dismissive.
- PREP. of She was very dismissive of his achievements.

### disobedience noun

- ADJ. **civil** He called for a campaign of civil disobedience if the president did not honour the election results.
- VERB + DISOBEDIENCE punish (sb for)
- PREP. ~to their disobedience to the king
- PHRASES an act of disobedience His behaviour was seen as another act of disobedience.

### disorder noun

### 1 untidy state

- ADJ. complete
- VERB DISORDER throw sth into The country was thrown into disorder by the strikes.
- PREP. in ~ He died suddenly, leaving his financial affairs in complete disorder.
- PHRASES a state of disorder

### 2 violent behaviour

- ADJ. major, serious | widespread | violent | civil, crowd, public, social | political
- QUANT **outbreak** There have been outbreaks of serious public disorder.
- VERB DISORDER **create**. **lead to | quell** Troops were sent in to quell the disorder. | **prevent** new restrictions aimed at preventing social disorder

### 3 illness

- ADJ. serious, severe | chronic | common, rare | genetic, inherited | blood, brain, etc. | circulatory, eating, etc. Anorexia is a common eating disorder. | behavioural, emotional, mental, nervous, personality, physical, psychiatric, psychological
- VERB DISORDER have, suffer from She suffers from a rare blood disorder. | treat
- DISORDER + VERB **affect sth** disorders affecting the very old, such as senile dementia
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at ILLNESS

# disorganized adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. highly, hopelessly, very She never gets anywhere on time. She's hopelessly disorganized. | completely, totally | rather, somewhat

# disparity noun

- ADJ. considerable, enormous, great, gross, wide | growing | clear, glaring, obvious
- PREP. ~between The great disparity between the teams did not make for an entertaining game. ~in the disparity in their salaries ~of a disparity of resources

# disperse verb

- ADV. quickly, rapidly | quietly | widely The population in this area is quite widely dispersed. | geographically to decentralize and geographically disperse political and economic power
- VERB + DISPERSE **begin to** The crowd slowly began to disperse.

# display noun

### 1 arrangement of things

- ADJ. attractive, beautiful, colourful, dazzling, excellent. eye-catching, fascinating, fine, good, interesting, stunning | special | public | permanent, temporary | static The locomotive is normally kept on static display in the National Railway Museum. | audio-visual, visual An audio-visual display gives visitors an idea of what life was like aboard a sailing ship. | floral, photographic a beautiful floral display outside the Town Hall | in-store, wall, window | museum, shop
- VERB + DISPLAY have The museum has a fine display of old medical instruments. | mount We plan to mount a display of the children's work in the lobby area. | go on Examples of her work will go on permanent display in the new museum. | put sth on The birds were put on display at the zoological society.
- DISPLAY + VERB **illustrate sth**, **show sth** *The display illustrates the traditional industries of the town*.
- DISPLAY NOUN board, cabinet, case, stand a glass-fronted display cabinet
- PREP. on ~ Designs for the new sports hall are on public display in the library. ⋄ On display are earrings, necklaces and bracelets made from jade, amber and amethyst. | ~ of a display of Roman coins
- ⇒ Note at ART

# 2 performing a skill

- ADJ. astonishing, awesome, breathtaking, brilliant, devastating, flamboyant, great, impressive, magnificent, outstanding, spectacular, spirited, superb, virtuoso a flamboyant display of footballing skills | disappointing, lacklustre, poor | firework | pyrotechnic The sun set in a pyrotechnic display that burnt up the whole western sky. | aerial, aerobatic, air, flying, parachute | courtship, mating, sexual
- VERB DISPLAY **give**, **perform**, **put on** The male performs a magnificent courtship display. ⋄ They put on a spectacular firework display. | **treat sb to** The crowd was treated to an impressive display of power tennis. | **watch**
- DISPLAY + NOUN team an aerobatic display team
- $\bullet$  PREP.  $\sim$  of They gave a virtuoso display of disco dancing.

# 3 showing a particular feeling/quality

• ADJ. brief | rare | impressive, incredible, striking Members of the community closed ranks in an impressive display of unity. | open, public an open display of affection for her husband | outward Despite his outward display of friendliness, I sensed he was concealing something. | ostentatious, overt an ostentatious display of wealth |

**aggressive** There may be specific events which trigger aggressive displays in your dog.

• PREP. ~of She slammed the door behind her in a display of ill-temper.

#### 4 on a computer screen, etc.

- ADJ. computer, screen | data, graphics, video. visual | colour, mono/monochrome | high resolution, low resolution a high resolution colour display | LCD/liquid crystal | analogue, digital | Windows
- DISPLAY + NOUN screen, terminal, unit display screen equipment ◊ a visual display unit

# display verb

- ADV. clearly. prominently His football trophies were prominently displayed in the kitchen. | proudly
- PREP. to She proudly displayed her degree certificate to her parents.

# displeasure noun

- ADJ. deep | divine, official, royal He saw the English victory as a sign of divine displeasure.
- VERB + DISPLEASURE cause, incur His tactless words had incurred his father's deep displeasure. | express, show, voice | conceal, hide He made no attempt to hide his displeasure.
- PREP. ~at his displeasure at being ignored ~ with her displeasure with her colleagues

# disposal noun

- ADJ. safe | routine | illegal | ultimate the problems of the ultimate disposal of nuclear waste | bomb, refuse, rubbish, sewage, waste | land, landfill, sea
- DISPOSAL + NOUN site | method | system, unit a kitchen waste disposal unit | company, expert, squad The device was defused by army bomb disposal experts.
- PREP. at your~(= available for your use) He will have a car at his disposal for the whole month. ⋄ Well, I'm at your disposal (= I am ready to help you in any way I can).

# disposed adj.

- VERBS be, feel, seem
- ADV. agreeably, favourably, kindly, well | naturally
- PREP. to She seems favourably disposed to the move. towards being naturally disposed towards speculation

### disposition noun

- ADJ. cheerful, happy, pleasant, sunny | friendly, sociable | placid | nervous | jealous | aggressive, touchy | criminal
- VERB + DISPOSITION have, show These dogs show a very sociable disposition.
- PREP. **of a** ... ~ This film is not recommended for those of a nervous disposition.

# disproportionate adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. grossly, vastly | quite, totally, wholly
- PREP. to The punishment was grossly disproportionate to the crime.

# dispute noun

• ADJ. considerable, major, serious There is considerable dispute over the precise definition of 'social class' as a term.  $\diamond$  The incident sparked off a major dispute between the two countries. | minor | acrimonious, bitter, fierce, heated | damaging | simmering The simmering dispute erupted in public when the two men came to blows at the party conference. | continuing, lengthy, long-running, long-standing, prolonged, protracted | outstanding He proposed a negotiated settlement of the outstanding dis-

putes between the two countries. | public | local, international | internal There were lengthy internal disputes between the two wings of the party. | domestic, family | labour, industrial, pay | border, boundary, land, territorial | legal | ideological, political | commercial, financial, trade | religious

- VERB + DISPUTE cause. lead to, provoke, spark (off) one of the many factors that led to the dispute | enter | be drawn into Governments are often drawn into disputes about matters of public taste and decency. | be embroiled in, be engaged in, be involved in They became embroiled in a dispute with their neighbours. | deal with, handle Police have difficulties in dealing with domestic disputes. | adjudicate, decide The purpose of industrial tribunals is to adjudicate disputes between employers and employees. | resolve, settle, solve | lose, win | avoid, prevent | be open to His theories are open to dispute (= can be disagreed with).
- DISPUTE + VERB arise, begin, erupt No one could remember exactly how the dispute had arisen. | escalate | concern sth disputes concerning environmental protection | involve sb/sth
- PREP. beyond ~ The matter was settled beyond dispute by the court judgment (= it could no longer be argued about). in ~ (with) The actual sum of compensation due is still in dispute (= being argued about). ⋄ The employees have been in dispute with management for three weeks. under ~ the matters under dispute | ~ about/over, ~among/amongst The exact relationship between the two languages is a matter of dispute amongst scholars. ~as to There is no dispute as to the facts. ~ between a long-standing dispute between the families over ownership of the land. ~with
- PHRASES an area/a matter of dispute, potential/room/scope for dispute to minimize the scope for dispute over the meaning of the terms employed the resolution/settlement of a dispute

# dispute verb

- ADV. **fiercely. hotly** The effectiveness of this treatment is still hotly disputed.
- VERB + DISPUTE can/cannot No one can dispute the fact that men still hold the majority of public offices.

### disregard noun

- ADJ. complete, total, utter | blatant, flagrant | callous, cavalier, cynical | reckless, wanton their reckless disregard for human life | blithe, fine (ironic) With a fine disregard for geography, she decided to start her journey to Paris by sailing to the Hook of Holland.
- VERB + DISREGARD demonstrate, show
- PREP. ~ for He showed complete disregard for the feelings of his family. ~ of their flagrant disregard of the rules

# disrepair noun

- VERB + DISREPAIR fall into The building had fallen into disrepair.
- PREP. in ~ Much of the old building was still in disrepair.
- PHRASES a state of disrepair

# disreputable adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem
- ADV. highly, very | rather, slightly, vaguely He had a vaguely disreputable appearance.

# disrepute noun

- VERB DISREPUTE fall into The old system had fallen into disrepute. | bring sth into The players' behaviour on the field is likely to bring the game into disrepute.
- PREP. in ~ This theory is now in disrepute.

# disrespect noun

- ADJ. total | healthy
- VERB + DISRESPECT have, show, treat sb/sth with She felt he had total disrespect for women. | mean no I mean no disrespect to the team, but their performance was poor.
- PREP. ~ for The new manager showed a healthy disrespect for formality.
- PHRASES no disrespect intended/to ... No disrespect intended sir; it was just a joke.

# disrupt verb

- ADV. badly, seriously, severely The bad weather has seriously disrupted supplies of food. | completely, totally
- VERB + DISRUPT threaten to | attempt to | be designed to The attacks are designed to disrupt plans for the elections.
- PHRASES an attempt to disrupt sth

# disruption noun

- ADJ. considerable, enormous, great, major, massive, serious, severe | minimum how to organize the building work so as to cause minimum disruption | widespread | undue to allow the school to function without undue disruption | inevitable | economic, family, political, social the effects of family disruption during childhood | traffic
- VERB + DISRUPTION cause, create, lead to | suffer The city centre suffered some disruption due to a bomb scare. | avoid, prevent | minimize
- DISRUPTION + VERB occur
- PREP. ~to The bombing campaign caused massive disruption to industry.

# disruptive adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. extremely, highly, very children with highly disruptive behaviour | slightly | potentially potentially disruptive elements in society | socially
- PREP. to Long working hours are very disruptive to home life.

# dissatisfaction noun

- ADJ. considerable, deep | growing, increasing | general, widespread | popular, public | customer | political, sexual | job
- VERB + DISSATISFACTION cause, give rise to, lead to Pay cuts have led to widespread dissatisfaction. | express
- PREP. ~ about/over dissatisfaction over the slow progress of the peace process ~ among There was widespread dissatisfaction among the public. ~ at She expressed deep dissatisfaction at the way the interview had been conducted. ~ with There is growing dissatisfaction with the current style of management.
- PHRASES a feeling/sense of dissatisfaction, a cause/source of dissatisfaction

# dissatisfied adj.

- VERBS be, feel | become | remain
- ADV. deeply, very The decision left us feeling deeply dissatisfied. | increasingly
- PREP. with She's very dissatisfied with her current job.

### dissent noun

- ADJ. serious, strong He would brook no serious dissent. | growing | internal internal party dissent | political, religious Political dissent is not tolerated.
- VERB + DISSENT arouse, cause, provoke | express, show There are many ways of expressing dissent. |

- brook, tolerate | stifle, suppress The regime ruthlessly suppresses all dissent.
- PREP. ~ against popular dissent against the Church ~ from His dissent from his family's religious beliefs caused a lot of ill-feeling.
- PHRASES a voice of dissent In the early 1960s, the voices of dissent began to rise.

#### dissertation noun

- ADJ. research | doctoral, Master's, undergraduate | MSc, PhD, etc. | 15 000-word, etc.
- VERB + DISSERTATION do, prepare, write Students can either do a dissertation or take part in a practical project. | complete, finish | hand in, present, submit Candidates are required to present a dissertation of between 8 000 and 12 000 words.
- PREP. ~on He wrote his Master's dissertation on rats.

### disservice noun

- ADJ. grave, great
- VERB + DISSERVICE dosb
- PREP. ~ to This violence will do a grave disservice to their cause.

### dissident noun

 ADJ. leading, prominent | political, religious | exiled, imprisoned

### dissimilar adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look
- ADV. very | quite, totally | not altogether, not entirely, not wholly
- PREP. from His views are not dissimilar from those of the Health Minister to The way of life here is not altogether dissimilar to that in other parts of Europe.

### dissolve verb

# 1 become/make sth liquid

- ADV. completely The tablet hasn't dissolved completely yet. | gradually, slowly | away The limestone has simply dissolved away.
- PREP. in Dissolve the sugar in water.

# 2 end sth officially

• ADV. formally, officially Their marriage was formally dissolved last year.

# distance noun

1 amount of space between two points

- ADJ. appreciable, considerable. enormous, fair, good, great, huge, large, long, vast The town is a considerable distance from the coast. ♦ It's quite a good distance to the nearest village. ♦ The people travel vast distances to find food. | short, small | reasonable | certain, given | average, mean the average distance covered during pursuits by cheetahs | equal | maximum, minimum | optimum | correct, right | exact | full | extra | fixed | finite, infinite | careful, comfortable, convenient, discreet, respectful, safe The cat sat and watched us from a safe distance. | braking, stopping Allow for greater braking distances when pulling a loaded trailer. | geographical, physical These immigrants face problems of geographical distance and cultural isolation.
- VERB + DISTANCE cover, fly, go, travel, walk The young birds were soonflying distances of 200 feet or more. ♦ (figurative) Nobody thought he would last 15 rounds but he went the full distance. | keep I kept a comfortable distance behind the van. | determine, measure | gauge, judge It is very difficult to judge distances in the desert.
- DISTANCE + NOUN runner, running a long-distance runner

- PREP. at a ~ (from/of) When launching a kick it is essential to be at the correct distance from your opponent. ⋄ The town is situated at a distance of twenty miles from Oxford. ⋄ She followed them at a discreet distance. from a ~ (of) Visitors can only view the painting from a distance of three metres. over a ~ (of) The sound can be heard over a distance of more than five miles. within a ~ children living within a certain distance of the school | ~ away from The house is a short distance away from the bus station. ~ between What's the distance between London and Edinburgh? ~ from, ~ to the distance from our house to the school
- PHRASES a ... distance ahead, away, apart, etc. A bomb exploded some distance away, within commuting/driving/strolling/travelling/walking distance. The shops are within walking distance, within hailing/shouting/sniffing/spitting/striking/touching distance. The cat was now within striking distance of the duck.  $\diamond$  (figurative) We came within spitting distance of winning the cup.

### 2 point a long way away/being far away

- ADJ. far, middle I could just see the hills in the far distance. | blue (literary) The moors stretched away into the blue distance (= the sky).
- DISTANCE + NOUN **learning** The Open University offers a wide range of distance learning programmes. | **vision** to have good distance vision
- PREP. at a  $\sim$  At a distance it is difficult to make out the detail on the building. from a  $\sim$  We admired the palace from a distance. in the  $\sim$  In the distance was a small village.

# 3 not being too closely involved

- ADJ. critical, professional | emotional, psychological, social
- VERB + DISTANCE **keep**, maintain She was warned to keep her distance from Charles if she didn't want to get hurt.  $\diamond$  Sociologists must maintain critical distance from the ideas of society at any particular time.
- PREP. ~from He felt a sense of distance from the others.
- PHRASES a sense of distance

# distant adj.

# 1 far away in space

- VERBS be, sound | become, grow The sound of the engine was growing more and more distant.
- ADV. far (literary), very in far distant lands | increasingly | unimaginably It was only a few miles away but it seemed unimaginably distant. | geographically geographically distant areas of the world
- PREP. from The stars are more distant from the earth than the sun.

# 2 far away in time

- VERBS be
- ADV. very | increasingly | fairly, not too in the not too distant future
- PHRASES the dim and distant past stories from the dim and distant past

# 3 not friendly/not paying attention

- VERBS be, seem | become | remain | find sb
- ADV. very | rather, slightly | strangely Even his children found him strangely distant and impersonal.

### distaste noun

- ADJ. deep, extreme, great, intense, profound, strong | growing | evident. obvious She regarded the child with evident distaste. | irrational | mock
- VERB + DISTASTE feel, have | express, show trying not to show her distaste | conceal, hide He couldn't conceal the deep distaste that he felt for many of their customs. | look at sb/sth with, regard sb/sth with, view sb/sth with
- PREP. in ~ She wrinkled her nose in mock distaste. with ~ Jim looked with distaste at the cockroach in his

- soup. | ~at He couldn't hide his distaste at having to sleep in such a filthy room. ~for Joe had a profound distaste for violence
- PHRASES an expression/a look of distaste, a feeling of distaste

### distasteful adj.

- VERBS be, seem | find sth
- ADV. extremely, highly I find his attitude highly distasteful. | thoroughly | fairly, rather
- PREP. to The work was thoroughly distasteful to her.

# distinct adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain | keep sth It is necessary to keep these two issues distinct. | regard/see sth as
- ADV. very | completely, entirely, quite, totally, wholly | fairly | essentially, fundamentally | clearly | analytically, conceptually, formally (= distinct in form), qualitatively Political power should be regarded as analytically distinct from economic power. | anatomically, geographically, historically geographically distinct regions
- PREP. from The various dialects are quite distinct from one another:
- PHRASES as distinct from She was studying lung cancer, as distinct from other types of cancer.

### distinction noun

### 1 clear difference

- ADJ. critical, crucial, important, key, main, major, vital | basic, essential, fundamental, underlying | clear, clear-cut. definite, marked, obvious, real, rigid, sharp, strong | fine, subtle | broad, general | crude, simple | logical, valid | useful | arbitrary, artificial | invidious making invidious distinctions between the 'deserving' and the 'undeserving' poor | absolute Is there always an absolute distinction between right and wrong? | conventional, old, traditional the conventional distinction between pure and applied science | formal | conceptual | theoretical | class, cultural, gender, moral
- VERB + DISTINCTION draw, make She draws an important distinction between the different kinds of illness. | recognize, see We can see a sharp distinction between ambition and greed. | blur blurring the distinction between amateur and professional players
- DISTINCTION + VERB **lie** Cultural distinctions lie at the heart of these issues.
- PREP. without ~ All groups are entitled to this money without distinction (= without a difference being made between them). | ~ between

# 2 excellence/fame

- ADJ. considerable, great | modest | dubious | rare | unique | added | academic, intellectual, professional, social Wearing the county tie was a mark of modest social distinction.
- VERB + DISTINCTION have He has the dubious distinction of being the first railway baron to go bankrupt. | achieve She achieved distinction in several fields of scholarship. | add Fennel leaves add distinction to any dish.
- PREP. of ~ She is a historian of great distinction. with ~ He served with distinction in the First World War.

# distinctive adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. extremely, highly, very The shell has a highly distinctive pattern. | quite | fairly

# distinguish verb

- ADV. clearly, sharply | carefully | easily, readily The adult can be readily distinguished by its orange bill.
- VERB + DISTINGUISH be able to, can/could | be unable to | be difficult to, be hard to, be impossible to, be

possible to | be important to, be necessary to It is important to distinguish between cause and effect.

• PREP. **between** It is often difficult to distinguish clearly between fact and fiction in this book. **from** She could not distinguish one child from another.

# distinguishable adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. clearly, easily, readily | barely, hardly, scarcely
- PREP. **by** The animal is easily distinguishable by the black stripes above its eye. **from** The male bird is barely distinguishable from the female.

### distort verb

• ADV. grossly, seriously, severely He was accused of grossly distorting the facts. | completely | slightly | deliberately

### distortion noun

1 change in shape/sound

- ADJ. severe | slight | inevitable
- VERB DISTORTION cause, create, lead to The wrong chemical balance can cause severe distortion of the photographic image. | avoid

2 changing sth so that it is shown falsely

• ADJ. gross, serious His report was attacked as a gross distortion of the truth. | deliberate

### distract verb

- ADV. easily He's easily distracted from his work | momentarily A noise outside momentarily distracted her.
- PREP. (away) from an attempt to distract attention away from the real problems in the country

### distracted adj.

- VERBS appear. be, look, seem | become, get It's easy to get distracted when you're studying.
- ADV. very | a little, slightly, somewhat She seemed slightly distracted, as if something was worrying her. | momentarily Luke looked momentarily distracted.

# distraction noun

1 sth that takes your attention away

- ADJ. unwanted | welcome
- PREP. without ~ She worked hard all morning, without distraction. | ~from Work was a welcome distraction from her problems at home.

# 2 being unable to think clearly

• VERB + DISTRACTION drive sb to My kids drive me to distraction at times. | be bored to | love sb to

# distraught adj.

- VERBS appear, be. look, seem, sound She sounded absolutely distraught. | become | remain Weeks after the accident she remained distraught. | leave sb His mother's death left him utterly distraught.
- $\bullet~\mathrm{ADV}~$  extremely. really. terribly, very | absolutely, completely, quite, utterly
- PREP. at They were terribly distraught at the news of his accident.

# distress noun

• ADJ. acute, considerable, deep. extreme, great, immense, severe | genuine, real | obvious | unnecessary | emotional. mental, personal, physical, psychological the physical distress of thirst and hunger \$\infty\$ the personal distress associated with unemployment | economic, financial, social The causes of social distress include inadequate housing.

- VERB + DISTRESS cause (sb) | feel, suffer the distress that she felt when her parents argued ◇ The animals suffer great pain and distress when hunted. | show (signs of) She seemed calm and showed no signs of distress. | conceal He tried to conceal his distress, but the tremor in his voice was unmistakable. | avoid | alleviate, ease, relieve
- DISTRESS + NOUN call, signal The sinking ship sent out a distress call.
- PREP. in ~ The child was clearly in distress. ⋄ a ship in distress to sb's ~ He dropped out of college, to his family's distress. | ~ at her obvious distress at hearing such bad news ~ over The president issued a statement expressing her distress over the affair.
- PHRASES a damsel in distress medieval ballads about a knight saving a damsel in distress a source of distress Grief over ageing is a source of distress to men and women.

# distressing adj.

- VERBS **be | become | find sth** *I found the story deeply distressing.*
- ADV. deeply, extremely, highly, very | quite. rather | emotionally
- PREP. for The divorce was extremely distressing for the children.

### distribute verb

1 give sth out

- ADV. equally. fairly | unequally | widely The leaflets have been widely distributed. | free Copies of the book were distributed free to each school in the district.
- PREP. among We distributed the money equally among the team members. between, to distributing aid to people in need

### 2 spread sth

- ADV. evenly, uniformly Wealth is not evenly distributed between age groups. | unevenly | randomly Smokers were randomly distributed in the sample interviewed. | patchilv. sparsely
- PREP. among, between throughout There are over 35 000 species of orchid distributed throughout the world.

### distribution noun

1 way sth is shared or exists over an area

- ADJ. egalitarian, equitable, fair to ensure a fair distribution of wealth | inequitable, unfair | equal an equal distribution of wealth between people of different age groups | unequal | even, uniform After applying the cream, comb through to ensure even distribution. | uneven The country was noted for its uneven distribution of land resources. | optimal, optimum | relative the relative distribution of continents and oceans | general, overall the general distribution of earthquakes around the world | broad, wide, widespread the broad distribution of Bronze Age artefacts across Europe  $\diamond$  the wider distribution of wealth throughout society | local, localized Fish populations assume highly localized distributions within each river. | global, regional, worldwide | spatial | income, wealth | weight | age, class, geographical. population, sex, social the social class distribution of the male population | normal, random, skewed, smooth (all mathematics) a normal distribution with a bell-shaped frequency curve | binomial, frequency, probability (all mathematics)
- VERB + DISTRIBUTION achieve, ensure The engine is mounted in the middle to achieve a more even weight distribution. | determine Radiology was used to determine the distribution of the disease. | have, show (mathematics) These birds have a wide geographical distribution. ♦ IQs within the population show a normal distribution.
- DISTRIBUTION + NOUN pattern Animal herds may form in response to the distribution patterns of food.

map an atlas containing distribution maps of the most important tropical diseases

- PREP. ~across the distribution of resources across society ~ among data on wealth distribution among age groups ~between a disparity in age distribution between groups ~ over the distribution of trees over the estate ~ throughout uniform distribution of the chemical throughout the timber
- PHRASES a change in distribution changes in the distribution of wealth and income

### 2 giving/delivering sth to people

- ADJ. free The document contains sensitive information and is not suitable for free (= unrestricted) distribution. ♦ The previously free (= not paid for) distribution of textbooks will now be confined to students who are needy. | general Our catalogue lists all our books that are available for general distribution. | selective | exclusive The publisher has signed an agreement for the exclusive distribution of the books in the US. | proper | electronic the electronic distribution of software to customers | global, international. local. national, worldwide Roads are used for local distribution of goods. | electricity, food, fuel, gas, land. milk, water the creation of 1500 smallholdings as part of a land distribution programme | retail, wholesale the wholesale and retail distribution of a huge variety of goods
- VERB + DISTRIBUTION control, handle, organize The company is to handle the distribution of the product in Europe. | available for 2 000 copies of the booklet have been printed and are available for distribution. | ensure to ensure the proper distribution of medical aid | allow (for) to allow for the distribution of aid
- DISTRIBUTION NOUN agreement. arrangement, deal Her company has signed a non-exclusive distribution agreement. | list I attach a copy of the distribution list so you can see who got the last edition. | rights | costs | channel We have many distribution channels for our software, including electronic distribution. | network | method | system | facilities The company wants to invest in new distribution facilities. | base, centre, depot, outlet, point The company has decided to use Belfast as its distribution base. | operation The company has manufacturing or distribution operations in 33 countries worldwide. | business, company | industry
- PREP for free colour leaflets for distribution overseas | ~among food for distribution among the villagers ~between the distribution of the health budget between various hospitals ~by the distribution by the government of a leaflet explaining the new tax ~ through distribution through department stores ~to The food was parcelled up for distribution to outlying communities.
- PHRASES a/the chain of distribution There are savings to be made where retailers are bypassed in the chain of distribution. a channel of distribution

### 3 payment

- ADJ. capital, dividend, share | cash
- VERB + DISTRIBUTION make When are distributions likely to be made to creditors? | be available for These are company reserves available for distribution as the directors may determine.
- PREP. ~to The promissory notes were purchased for distribution to investors.

### distributor noun

• ADJ global, international, overseas, worldwide | local, national | exclusive, sole | authorized, licensed | independent, third party Third party distributors are used to distribute the product in areas where the group does not have offices. | large, leading, main, major, primary We are the primary distributor of the system in France. | car, computer, film, food, software | electricity the national electricity distributor

- VERB + DISTRIBUTOR **appoint** (**sb**) **as** We have been appointed sole UK distributor of a number of Hungarian wines. | **act as** We will act as the exclusive distributor for these Russian goods to the world market.
- ullet PREP. through a/the  $\sim$  You can get the book through your local distributor. |  $\sim$  for the exclusive distributor for these goods  $\diamond$  a distributor for the German market  $\diamond$  a distributor for Hewlett-Packard Co

### district noun

- ADJ. neighbouring, surrounding Fire crews from all the surrounding districts helped to fight the fires in the city. 
  | central Every city has its central business district. 
  | outlying, remote a new railway station to help people commuting from outlying districts | northern, southern, etc. 
  | affluent, exclusive. rich. wealthy | poor, working-class the shacks in the poorest districts of the city | slum | coastal. country, local, metropolitan. rural. suburban, urban | agricultural, business, commercial, financial, industrial, mining, residential, shopping | administrative, electoral, federal, health, military, polling, postal a federal district court in New York ⋄ He has been transferred to a hospital in a different health district.
- DISTRICT + VERB **stretch** Their district stretches nearly 150 miles, from the mountains to the sea.
- DISTRICT + NOUN authority, council the district health authority | councillor, judge, nurse, etc. | court, hospital, etc. | boundary Redrawing district boundaries would change the election results.
- PREP. in/within a/the ~ The hospital is only responsible for patients within its own district.

### distrust noun

- ADJ. deep, deep-seated, profound | growing | widespread | popular, public the popular distrust of foreigners after the war | mutual | healthy She has a healthy distrust of door-to-door salesmen.
- VERB + DISTRUST feel, have | express, show | create The many policy changes have created growing distrust among employees. | overcome Great efforts were made to overcome public distrust. | retain Nonconformists retained a deep distrust of their Anglican neighbours.
- PREP. ~ **between** distrust between the two police forces ~in his distrust in politics ~ **of** a distrust of the media
- PHRASES a climate of distrust

# disturbance noun

- 1 actions that upset the normal state of sb/sth
  - ADJ. considerable, major, serious | minimal, minimum, minor, slight
  - QUANT. **level** an unacceptable level of disturbance to occupiers of adjacent properties
  - VERB + DISTURBANCE cause, create, make The traffic causes serious disturbance to residents. | suffer | prevent She moved the nest very carefully to prevent disturbance to the birds.
  - PREP. without ~ a place where you can work without disturbance | ~ from disturbance from noisy lorries ~ of the major disturbance of marine life caused by oil spillages ~ to Buildings should create minimum disturbance to the environment.

### 2 violent public event

- ADJ. serious The decision led to serious disturbances in all the country's main cities. | violent | public | crowd, mass | serious | civil, ethnic, political, racial, social | inner city, rural, urban
- VERB + DISTURBANCE cause, give rise to, lead to, provoke, trigger (off) He was arrested and charged with causing a disturbance in a public place. ⋄ An influx of refugees has triggered off disturbances. ∣ be involved in Large numbers of workers involved in the disturbances

have been arrested. | deal with, put down, quell Troops were brought in to put down the disturbance.

- DISTURBANCE + VERB **occur** | **involve sb** *disturbances involving members of a crowd of 550 demonstrators*
- PREP. during/in a/the ~ Several people were injured during a disturbance in the capital city. | ~ among There had been violent disturbances among the prisoners. ~ between disturbances between members of two rival factions
- PHRASES a disturbance of the peace The government advocated strong action against Mussolini's disturbance of the peace.

# 3 emotional/physical upset

- ADJ. serious, severe | behavioural, emotional, mental, psychiatric, psychological teenagers suffering from a kind of psychological disturbance | bowel, menstrual | sleep
- VERB + DISTURBANCE suffer from
- ullet PREP.  $\sim$  in a disturbance in liver function  $\diamond$  behavioural disturbances in children

# disturbed adj.

### 1 mentally ill

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. acutely, deeply, highly, seriously, severely, very Many of our patients are severely disturbed. | behaviourally, emotionally, mentally, psychiatrically, psychologically emotionally disturbed children

### 2 very anxious

- VERBS be, feel | become
- ADV. deeply. greatly, profoundly, very | a little, slightly, vaguely | oddly
- PREP. **by** I felt oddly disturbed by the incident.

# disturbing adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain | find sth
- ADV. deeply, extremely, highly, profoundly, very a profoundly disturbing experience | rather, slightly, somewhat, vaguely | oddly, strangely | unexpectedly

# disuse noun

- VERB DISUSE **be in** The workforce has shrunk to less than a thousand and much of the plant is in disuse. | **fall into** A new bridge was built ten years ago and the old one has fallen into disuse.
- PREP. from/through/with ~ Her muscles had become weak through disuse.
- PHRASES a period of disuse

# ditch noun

- ADJ. deep, wide | shallow, small | open The drainage system consisted of a few open ditches to facilitate runoff. | muddy | drainage, irrigation | roadside
- VERB + DITCH dig
- DITCH + VERB run The ditch ran parallel to the road. | surround sth His lettuce garden was surrounded by a deep ditch.
- PREP. in/into a ~ I tripped and fell into a muddy ditch.

### dive noun

### 1 of an aircraft

- $\bullet \ \mathrm{ADJ}. \ \ \text{steep, vertical} \ | \ \text{gentle, shallow} \ | \ \text{spiral}$
- VERB + DIVE **go** into The plane went into a steep dive. | **pull out of** The pilot seemed to be having difficulty in pulling out of the dive.

# 2 move/jump/fall

• ADJ. headlong, nose (also nosedive) (both often figurative) The economy is on a headlong dive to disaster. ♦ His acting career took a nosedive and he turned to drink for solace. | sudden | running She made a running dive to get across the crevasse.

- VERB + DIVE **make**, **take** She made a dive for the door. \$\div He took a dive in the penalty area and won his team a controversial penalty. \$\display(figurative)\$ The market is volatile and profits could take a dive.
- PREP. ~for There would be a dive for the bar as soon as the show finished.

### dive verb

# 1 jump into water

- ADV. deep, head first | down
- PREP. for diving for pearls from She dived from the top diving board. into He dived head first into the water. off
- PHRASES go diving The main purpose of his holiday to Greece was to go diving.

#### 2 of birds/aircraft

- ADV. suddenly | vertically Unlike some birds, it does not dive vertically.
- PREP. from, to The plane suddenly dived from 10 000 feet to 5 000.

# 3 move/jump/fall

- ADV. head first, headlong
- PREP. beneath, into He dived headlong into the ditch. through, under
- PHRASES dive for cover We heard an explosion and dived for cover.

# diverge verb

- ADV. considerably, markedly, widely
- PREP. from This country's interests diverge considerably from those of other European countries.

# diverse adi.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. enormously, exceptionally, extremely, highly, remarkably, very, widely | increasingly | quite, relatively | apparently | culturally, ethnically, socially an ethnically diverse population

### diversion noun

# 1 change of direction

- ADJ. brief, short | major
- VERB + DIVERSION **make, take** From Poiso we make a short diversion to drive to the top of the mountain.
- PREP. ~from the diversion of water from the river into the reservoir ~to The pilot set the aircraft up for a diversion to the nearest suitable airfield.

# 2 temporary route

- ADJ. **temporary** A temporary diversion has been set up to take traffic away from the accident site. | **traffic**
- VERB + DIVERSION set up | signpost The road will be closed for two days; diversions have been signposted.
- DIVERSION + VERB be in operation The main road is now closed and diversions are in operation.

### 3 distraction

- ADJ. welcome
- VERB + DIVERSION **create**, **provide** The fire was started to create a diversion, allowing some prisoners to escape.
- PREP. ~from The cinema provided a welcome diversion from camp routine.

# 4 pleasant activity

- ADJ. pleasant, pleasurable | minor
- VERB + DIVERSION **make**, **provide** The party would make a pleasant diversion in his rather dull social life.

# diversity noun

• ADJ. considerable, enormous, extraordinary, great, immense, rich, wide There is need for greater diversity and choice in education. ⋄ the rich diversity of the city's cultural life | growing, increased, increasing | bio-

233 divisive

logical, genetic the need to preserve biological diversity | cultural, ethnic, linguistic, political, regional

- VERB + DIVERSITY create | encourage, promote Our party believes in encouraging cultural diversity, not division. | maintain, preserve, protect The producer was under pressure to maintain a diversity in his output. | decrease, increase | allow (for) Tyrannies do not allow diversity and disagreement.
- PREP. ~in diversity in the style of the reports ~ of There is a wide diversity of views on this subject.

### divide noun

- ADJ. great, sharp | growing | north-south, etc. | class, cultural, ideological, religious, sectarian | party
- VERB + DIVIDE close
- DIVIDE + VERB widen | narrow | open (up)
- PREP. ~ between the sharp divide between rich and poor regions ~ in The leader's speech aimed to close the embarrassing divide in party ranks.

# divide verb

### 1 separate into parts

- ADV. broadly, roughly This report is divided broadly into two parts. | exactly | clearly | conveniently, neatly Railway enthusiasts divide neatly into two groups. | evenly | up The country is divided up into nine regions.
- PREP. into The children divided into three teams.
- PHRASES divide in two the point where the river divides in two

#### 2 share

- ADV. equally | up
- PREP. among/amongst The money was divided equally among his sons. between They divided their time between London and their country cottage.

### 3 cause disagreement

- ADV. bitterly, deeply, hopelessly, seriously, sharply This issue has bitterly divided the community. I evenly
- PHRASES be divided about/on/over sth Cabinet ministers were deeply divided on the issue.

# dividend noun

# 1 payment on a company share

- ADJ. high | 10%, etc. | fixed | increased | gross, total | net | expected a method of valuing shares based on expected dividends | annual, quarterly | interim | final | company | share Investors will still pay tax on their foreign share dividends. | cash
- VERB + DIVIDEND pay | receive | announce, declare The company has not yet declared its dividends for this year. | recommend The board has recommended a final dividend of 6 pence per share. | boost, increase, lift, raise | hold, maintain The interim dividend is maintained at 2.5 cents per share. | cut, reduce, slash | pass During that time, dividends were cut or passed (= not paid) and there were plenty of closures.
- DIVIDEND + VERB **be up** The dividend is up 10.6% to 11.3p. **| go up**, grow, jump, rise The dividend should jump to 5p. **| stay** The dividend stays at 0.5p. **| be payable** The final dividend, payable on July 1, is reduced to 1p.
- DIVIDEND + NOUN payment, payout | growth, increase | cut | income, total, yield | policy
- PREP. ~ on They have announced the quarterly dividend on the shares.
- PHRASES an increase in a dividend

### 2 benefit/reward

- ADJ. considerable, enormous, great, handsome, rich economic
- VERB + DIVIDEND bring, pay, produce, reap, yield Her hard work paid dividends when she won the school dancing competition. ⋄ The company reaped rich dividends with its new strategy for packaging holidays.

• PREP. ~in The chain's investment in new stores is bringing dividends in new customers.

# diving noun

- ADJ. deep-sea, scuba, sub-aqua | commercial
- VERB + DIVING go
- DIVING + NOUN **board | display** The crowd enjoyed a diving display before the swimming races. | equipment, gear, suit | bell A diving bell is usually used for operations below 50 metres.

### divisible adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. **infinitely** He argued that all matter was infinitely divisible.
- PREP. by Twelve is divisible by four into Plants are divisible into three main groups.

# division noun

# 1 dividing sth into separate parts

- ADJ. clear, distinct, simple Sometimes there is no simple division between good and evil. | complex, elaborate | rigid | broad, rough | equal, fair | unequal, unfair an unequal division of the cake \( \) an unfair division of labour | conventional, time-honoured the conventional division of language into grammar and vocabulary | theoretical | hierarchical hierarchical division between 'workers' and 'management' | threefold, three-way, tripartite | cell
- VERB + DIVISION make You can make a rough division of his music into 'light' and 'serious'.
- PREP. ~among His will detailed his assets and gave instructions for their division among his children. ~ between the division of the money between the members ~into In selling there is a broad division into direct and indirect methods.
- PHRASES the division of labour, the division of wealth

# 2 differences between two groups/things, etc.

- ADJ. bitter, deep, great, sharp There are sharp divisions within the party over the privatization of the railways. | fundamental | factional, internal factional divisions within the party | traditional | north-south | class, cultural, ethnic, gender, ideological, linguistic, political, sexual, social, societal
- VERB + DIVISION create, provoke | exploit | heal The prime minister's speech will attempt to heal divisions within his party.
- PREP. ~ among There are reports of serious divisions among senior party members. ~ between, ~ within division within the government

### 3 section of an organization

- ADJ. regional | industrial, manufacturing, marketing, retail, sales, training, wholesale | administrative the administrative divisions of the Roman Empire | airborne, armoured, infantry, etc. | first, high, low, premier, second, senior, top, etc. (sport) He's now playing football in the higher divisions. | heavyweight, lightweight, middleweight, etc. (= in boxing, etc.)
- PREP. in the ... ~ They compete in the senior division of the chess league.

# 4 dividing one number by another

- ADJ. long
- VERB + DIVISION do Can you do long division?
- PREP. ~ by division by three

# divisive adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. deeply | potentially | economically, politically, socially He believes that unemployment is socially divisive and is leading to the creation of an underclass.

divorce 234

#### divorce noun

- ADJ amicable, uncontested | acrimonious, bitter | messy, painful | quick
- VERB + DIVORCE want | apply for, ask for, file for, petition for, seek, sue for She filed for divorce in 1996. | get, obtain He told her that he was married but getting a divorce. | experience, go through She watched her parents go through an acrimonious divorce. | agree to, consent to | contest These days divorce is rarely contested. | grant (sb) Over 50 000 divorces were granted last year | end in An increasing number of marriages end in divorce.
- DIVORCE + VERB come through He is waiting for the divorce to come through before he remarries.
- DIVORCE + NOUN court | case, proceedings | decree, settlement | figures, rate, statistics The divorce rate has been growing steadily since 1971. | law
- PREP. ~ from her divorce from the pop star ~ on the grounds of seeking a divorce on the grounds of cruelty
- PHRASES grounds for divorce He cited adultery as grounds for divorce.

# dock noun

1 place for loading/unloading ships

- ADJ. commercial | coal, fish, etc.
- VERB + DOCK build, construct | arrive at/in | enter
- DOCK + NOUN company | strike | worker
- PREP. at a/the ~ A car pulled up at the dock. in ~ The ship is in dock for repairs. on a/the ~ the cargo stacked on the dock

#### 2 the dock in a court of law

- VERB + DOCK enter, go into, step into | appear in, be in She was in the dock on charges of attempted fraud. | be put in, end up in, land in After a night of drunken revelry they ended up in the dock.
- PREP. from the ~ an outburst from the dock in the ~ The defendant stood in the dock.

# doctor noun

- ADJ. excellent, good | qualified | experienced | family, local Who is your family doctor? | hospital, school | NHS | private
- VERB + DOCTOR register with You should register with a doctor as soon as possible. | call, fetch, get, send for We called the doctor immediately. (For more verbs see note.)

### doctorate noun

- ADJ. honorary | engineering, music, etc.
- VERB + DOCTORATE do, study for, take, write She's doing a doctorate in ancient history. | complete He's completed his doctorate on Victorian sexuality. | have The applicants all have doctorates from good universities. | be awarded, be granted, gain, get, obtain, receive
- DOCTORATE + NOUN degree | thesis, work
- PREP. ~ from a doctorate from Edinburgh University ~ in a doctorate in Business Administration ~ of a doctorate of divinity ~ on a doctorate on post-colonial development

# doctrine noun

- ADJ. Catholic, Islamic, etc. | economic, legal, political, religious | revolutionary | classical, conventional, established, orthodox, traditional | high He expounded traditional Calvinism with its high doctrine of church order (= its doctrine that church order is very important). | old | prevailing | central, essential | general | false, untenable | influential
- QUANT. point communities divided on points of doctrine | body an influential body of doctrine
- VERB + DOCTRINE advocate, expound, preach, pro-

#### NOTE

### **Health practitioners**

#### be, practise as~

He practises as a clinical psychologist.

**have** a dentist, doctor, psychiatrist, psychologist, therapist

Do you have a family doctor?

#### need~

She took good care of her teeth and never needed a dentist.

#### find~

What's the best way to find a therapist?

### consult, go to, see, visit~

I think you ought to see a psychologist.

#### refer sb to~

referring patients to a specialist

#### ~practise

doctors who practise from home

# ~examine sb/sth, see sb

I had an ear, nose and throat specialist examine my sinuses.

The doctor will see you now.

### ~treat sb/sth

He is being treated by the physiotherapist.

### ~advise sb/sth

The optician has advised that I wear contact lenses. a dentist, doctor, psychiatrist, specialist prescribes (sb) sth

The psychiatrist prescribed anti-depressants.

⇒ See also the note at JOB

claim, teach | defend | develop, establish, formulate, produce | accept, adhere to, adopt, be committed to, believe (in), embrace, subscribe to, support, uphold They were all committed to the doctrine of social equality. | abandon, condemn, oppose, reject, undermine She rejected the traditional Christian doctrines. | apply, invoke | reconcile Thompson reconciled the doctrine of heat with that of mechanics in 1851.

- DOCTRINE + VERB advocate sth | allow sth Their doctrine allows the use of violence.
- PREP. in ~ The Church welcomed all who were considered sound in doctrine.

### document noun

# 1 official paper/book

• ADJ. important, key, seminal one of the key documents in this case | relevant | large, lengthy, long, weighty | brief, short | 10-page, etc. | complete, entire, whole This statement must be understood in the context of the entire document. | summary | detailed | draft | revised | final | original The original document has been lost or destroyed. | electronic, paper, printed, written | published, unpublished | enclosed Please sign the enclosed document and return it to me. | single A constitution need not be a single document. | classified, confidential, privileged (law), (top) secret | private | public | available Documents will be available at the news conference. | internal details of internal UN documents | approved, signed | unsigned | authentic, genuine | forged | disclosed, leaked | government, legal, official | policy, strategy | travel Keep your travel documents in a secure place. | registration a car's registration document | contract, offer, tender (all business) He has promised to post a formal offer document to shareholders by Monday. | briefing | consultation, consultative, discussion, proposal, working a working document in the discussions for a final treaty | basic, framework | guidance | supporting | (legally) binding A document signed abroad is as legally 235 **doll** 

binding as one signed at home. | constitutional, contractual | historical

- QUANT. CODY
- VERB + DOCUMENT draft, draw up, prepare, produce, publish, type, write The government has produced an important new policy document. | revise | disclose (law), **issue** a consultative document issued by the Department of Trade and Industry | receive | obtain | file Copies of the relevant documents must be filed at court. | hand over/sb, present, submit Supporting documents must be submitted to the supervisory authority. | produce He was unable to produce the document that he claimed would prove his case. | keep | circulate, send (out) | leak documents leaked from the government to the press | read | go through, read through Go through the document checking for errors. | search through, sort through I had to search through 4 000 documents to find the information I needed. | consider. examine, study | accept, adopt, approve. endorse, execute (law), sign The conference adopted a document on minority rights. | authenticate | forge | refer to | address | attach, enclose The relevant documents are enclosed for your information. | scan Existing paper documents could be scanned into a computer.
- DOCUMENT + VERB be concerned with sth, concern sth, deal with sth, focus on sth, relate to sth | contain sth, cover sth, include sth documents covering various points of concern | refer to sth | acknowledge sth, describe sth, detail sth, explain sth, indicate sth, list sth, note sth, outline sth, record sth, say sth, set out sth, state sth, tell sb sth The document says they are against tax rebates. I call for sth, propose sth, suggest sth  $\alpha$ document calling for a ceasefire | aim at sth, envisage **sth**, **seek sth** documents aimed at stimulating discussion | reveal sth, show sth | purport sth Documents leaked to this newspaper purport to reveal that radioactive waste is being illegally dumped on the site. | summarize sth | confirm sth | be agreed (on/upon) a document agreed with the District Council | be called sth, be entitled sth, be headed sth, be known as sth a document entitled 'Guidelines for Good Practice' | be written The document is written in Chinese. | exist No other genuine document exists. | date back from/to ... , be dated ... documents dating back to the 1920s  $\diamond$  The document is dated 775.
- PREP. according to a/the ~ According to leaked cabinet documents, no compensation would be paid. in a/the ~ He particularly criticized the terminology in the document. throughout a/the ~ There is a disclaimer throughout the official documents. | ~ about/concerning a document concerning arbitration procedures in Cairo ~ of a document of 2 000 words ⋄ a document of 1999 ⋄ Her journal is an important document of Victorian rural life ~ on a government document on transport policy
- PHRASES a draft/version of a document

### 2 computer file

- ADJ. active, current Highlight a passage in the active document and click on the print icon. | printed
- VERB + DOCUMENT open | close | display to display documents on screen | retrieve | scroll through Scroll through the document using the slider bar on the right of the window. | search a software tool for searching documents and retrieving information | create To create a new document, select New from the File menu. | edit | save Save the document before closing. | format | spell check | send Send and receive documents at the click of a button. | receive | print (out)
- PREP. in a/the ~ Cut and paste is used to move text to a new place in the document.
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at COMPUTER

# documentary noun

• ADJ. dramatized | fly-on-the-wall | film, radio, television/TV | controversial | science, wildlife, etc. | half-hour, hour-long, forty-minute, etc.

- VERB + DOCUMENTARY make She has made a television documentary on poverty in our cities. | film | show | see, watch
- DOCUMENTARY + NOUN feature, film, programme, series
- PREP. in a/the ~ There were some interesting interviews in the documentary. | ~ about/on a documentary about identical twins

### dog noun

- ADJ. domestic, family, household, pet | feral, wild | stray | mongrel | pedigree | lap, toy The lady was kissing a little lap dog. | faithful, friendly | good, well-behaved, well-trained | bad Bad dog! What are you doing there? | dangerous, fierce, killer, savage | mad, rabid | mangy | show | fighting, hunting, working | farm, guard, guide, gun, police, sheep, sledge, sniffer, tracker Sniffer dogs were used to find the drugs. | top (often figurative) The team wanted to prove that they were top dogs in the region.
- QUANT. pack
- VERB + DOG have, keep, own The dog's owner was fined £500 and banned from keeping dogs for five years. | breed These dogs have been bred to work as guide dogs for the blind. | train He's trained his dog to sit on the back of his bike. | feed | take for a walk, walk I'm just going to walk the dog. | neuter We didn't want puppies so we had the dog neutered. | worm The stray dogs are wormed and treated with flea powder. | muzzle | destroy, put down A dog that savaged a five-year-old child was later destroyed, police have confirmed.
- DOG + VERB bark, bay, growl, howl, pant, snarl, whine, yap, yelp The dog barked loudly at the stranger. ♦ The little dogs were yapping at my ankles. | bound, roam (sth), run, scamper, trot, walk, wander The dog bounded up to me and started licking my hand. ♦ Stray dogs roamed the streets at night. | come/walk to heel | attack sb/sth, bite sb/sth, go for sb/sth, maul sb/sth, savage sb/sth, set upon sb/sth, snap | lie, stretch (out) | lick | chew sth (up), gnaw (at) sth The dog chewed up one of my shoes. ♦ A dog was gnawing at an old bone. | sniff, snuffle A dog was sniffing round my heels. | prick up its ears. wag its tail | scratch The dog was scratching at the door to be let in. | foul sth Owners who allow their dogs to foul the footpath will be fined.
- DOG + NOUN basket | biscuit, food | collar | dirt. excrement, faeces, mess, poo, shit, turd | breeder, handler, lover, owner, trainer, warden The dog warden rounds up stray dogs and takes them to the dog pound until claimed. | fight | pound | show | racing | track Races have been held at this dog track for seventy years.

# dogma noun

- ADJ. old | rigid | party, political, religious The newspaper seeks to be independent of political dogma.
- VERB + DOGMA accept | question, reject People are beginning to question the old dogmas.

### dole noun

- VERB + DOLE claim, go on, sign on She lost her job and had to claim dole.  $\diamond$  As soon as he was made redundant, he signed on the dole. | draw, get The factory closure will mean another few hundred people drawing the dole.
- DOLE + NOUN money | queue School leavers were joining the dole queue every day. | office
- PREP. off the ~ Many had come off the dole and set up their own small businesses. on the ~ She was on the dole for three years before she got a job.

# doll noun

• ADJ. little, tiny | china, paper, plastic, porcelain, rag,

dollar 236

rubber, wooden a child playing with a rag doll | baby | Barbie | mechanical | Russian

- VERB + DOLL play with
- PHRASES adolls' house, dolls' clothes

### dollar noun

⇒ Note at CURRENCY

### domain noun

- ADJ. private, public | Internet
- DOMAIN + NOUN name Register a domain name if you want people to find your website. | registration
- PREP. in a/the ~, within a/the ~ This information is all in the public domain. outside a/the ~ things that happen outside the domain of the home

# domesticated adj.

- 1 used to living with people
  - VERBS be These animals are only partly domesticated.
  - ADV. fully | partly

2 able to cook/clean, etc.

- VERBS be seem | become
- ADV. very | thoroughly He is thoroughly domesticated and cooks a delicious chicken casserole. | quite

### dominance noun

- ADJ. clear, complete, overwhelming, total | growing, increasing | cultural, economic, military, political, territorial | market | male
- VERB + DOMINANCE achieve, assert, assume, establish, exert, gain The firm soon achieved complete dominance in the marketplace. | have, maintain, retain The firm is determined to maintain dominance in the market. | challenge, undermine Ex-colonial countries began to challenge the cultural dominance of Europe.
- PREP. ~in black American dominance in heavyweight boxing ~ over He asserted his dominance over the other party members.

# dominant adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | remain
- ADV. extremely, very | completely, overwhelmingly, totally | increasingly | fairly, relatively | economically, politically, socially the economically dominant class

### dominate verb

• ADV. completely, entirely, totally She completely dominated the conversation. | increasingly His work increasingly dominates his life. | largely | overwhelmingly

# domination noun

- ADJ. complete, total | cultural, economic, ideological, political | class, male | colonial, foreign, imperial | world | market
- VERB + DOMINATION seek countries that seek world domination | achieve, establish They achieved political domination of the area. | maintain, retain The company has struggled to maintain its domination in the marketplace. | come under, fall under The country came under foreign domination. | be free from/of The country longs to be free of colonial domination.
- PREP. under sb's ~ The country is still under foreign domination. | ~ over their economic domination over the Far East

# donation noun

ADJ. generous, handsome, large, substantial | small
 company, corporate | personal, private | public The project is funded by public donation.
 voluntary | charit-

# able, political | cash, financial | blood, organ

- VERB + DONATION give, make, send He made a generous donation to the charity. | get, receive | appeal for, ask for | depend on, need, rely on
- PREP. in~s The charity has received over \$10 million in donations. | ~to a donation to a charity ~towards a donation towards the building of a new hospital

# donkey noun

- VERB + DONKEY ride
- DONKEY + VERB bray | graze
- DONKEY + NOUN cart | ride

### donor noun

1 gives a part of their body

- ADJ. blood (transfusion), bone marrow, kidney, organ, etc. | potential | suitable The operation will go ahead as soon as a suitable donor can be found.
- DONOR + VERB donate sth, give sth Donors give blood twice a year.
- DONOR + NOUN **blood**, **organ** Donor organs are constantly required for transplant operations. | **card**

#### 2 gives money/goods

- ADJ. anonymous The charity received £50 000 from an anonymous donor. | aid Japan has been one of the country's biggest aid donors.
- DONOR + VERB give sth, make a donation, pledge sth Donors pledged a total of \$1 000 million in relief aid.
- DONOR + NOUN **country**, **government** loans from rich donor countries to developing nations

# doom noun

- ADJ. approaching, impending
- VERB + DOOM **spell** Fuel shortages spelt the doom of such huge gas-guzzling cars.
- PHRASES a feeling/sense of doom As I approached the exam room, I had a feeling of impending doom.

# doomed adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. inevitably | ultimately
- PREP. to The species was doomed to extinction.
- PHRASES doomed to disappointment/extinction/failure The project was doomed to failure from the start.

# door noun

- ADJ. open | closed, shut | locked, unlocked | ajar, half-open He had left the door ajar. ⋄ The door was half-open when we got there. | back, front, rear, side the back door of a house ⋄ the rear door of a car | inner, internal The inner door leads to the safe and is always locked after 5 p.m. | external, outer All external doors should be bolted top and bottom. | big, great, heavy, huge, massive, solid, stout, thick She had trouble pushing the heavy door open. | narrow, wide | glass-panelled, glazed | double Go along the corridor and through the double doors. | unmarked | automatic, folding, revolving, sliding, swing He got stuck in a revolving door. ⋄ She pushed her way through the swing doors. | bathroom, flat, kitchen, etc. | car, fridge, garage, lift. stage | trap (also trapdoor) | magic, mysterious, secret
- VERB + DOOR fling/throw open, open, pull/push open He flung the door open and caught them stuffing a document back into a briefcase. | bang, close, pull closed/shut, pull/push to, push closed/shut, shut, slam (shut) He pulled the door to. | bar, bolt, lock He arrived home to find the door barred. ♦ Remember to bolt the door before you go to bed. | unbar, unbolt, unlock | keep/leave closed/open/shut, keep/leave on the latch (= closed but not locked), prop ajar/open I left the door on the latch so that I could sneak back in later. ♦ Someone had

doubtful

propped the fire door open with a pile of books. | come/go in (through), come/go out (of/through), come/go through, slip out of/through He came in the side door. | bang on, knock at/on I banged on the door for ages but still couldn't wake them. | answer Go and answer the door (= open the door to sb who has knocked on it). | see sb to (= accompany sb who is leaving to the door) | break down/in They had to break the door down to get into the flat.

- DOOR + VERB creak | burst open, clatter open, creak (open), fly open, open, slide open, swing open/shut/to The door burst open and a little boy ran in. flap open, hang open The car drove off with its rear door flapping open. | be/stand ajar, be/stand open The door stood ajar so I could see a narrow section of the room. | be closed/shut, be jammed (open/shut), be stuck | bang (open/shut), clang open/shut, crash open/shut, rattle, shake I was woken by a door banging in the wind. | click (shut/to), close, shut, slam (shut) | connect sth, face sth, lead to sth, open onto sth The door connecting the two offices is kept locked.  $\diamond$  This door leads to my bedroom. ♦ The door opens onto a sunny terrace. | be set in/into the wall I stopped at a low oak door set into the stone wall. bear a notice/plate/sign, be marked sth  $I\ went\ through$ the door marked 'Enquiries'.
- DOOR + NOUN handle, knob | frame, jamb | knocker | bolt, catch, chain, latch, lock | key | mat (also doormat) | stop (also doorstop) This big fat dictionary would make a good doorstop. | mirror, panel, pillar (on a car)
- PREP. at the ~ There's someone at the door in the ~ He stood in the door for several minutes before deciding whether he'd stay. through the ~ He looked through the door to make sure the children were all right. | ~ into/to the door into the back garden
- PHRASES close/shut, etc. the door behind you He banged the front door behind him as he left. hold/open the door for sb, pop/stick you head round/through the door She popped her head through the door to say goodbye. shut/slam the door in sb's face

### doorbell noun

- VERB + DOORBELL **press**, **ring** (**on**) | **answer** *He* refused to answer the doorbell.
- DOORBELL VERB **ring**, **sound** I heard the doorbell ring, and went to see who was there.
- PHRASES a ring at/on the doorbell

# doorway noun

- ADJ. open | shop We sheltered in a shop doorway.
- PREP. in a/the ~ A tall figure was standing in the doorway. through a/the ~ We passed through the doorway and found ourselves in a walled garden.

# dope noun

- VERB + DOPE smoke | peddle
- DOPE + NOUN fiend | scandal | peddler | test | She was disqualified from competing for a year after failing a dope test.
- ⇒ Note at DRUG

# dosage noun

- ADJ. high, low | correct, recommended
- VERB + DOSAGE give (sb), take Always take the correct dosage. | increase | reduce

# dose noun

• ADJ. hefty, high, large, massive, strong a strong dose of painkillers  $\diamond$  (figurative) The film also contains a hefty dose of comedy. | low, small | correct | double, full, sin-

- gle, standard | daily, frequent | fatal, lethal a lethal dose of radiation
- ullet VERB + DOSE receive, take patients who receive high doses of this drug  $\diamond$  I had forgotten to take my dose of antibiotic. | administer, give sb The nurse will administer the correct dose.  $\diamond$  She needs to be given a daily dose of the medicine. | increase | reduce

### double verb

- ADV. more than Our profits have more than doubled this year. | almost, nearly, practically, virtually The price of houses has nearly doubled in the last ten years. | effectively | approximately, roughly
- PREP. in The village has approximately doubled in size since 1960. to The party almost doubled its share of the vote to 21.5%.

### double bass noun

⇒ Special page at MUSIC

#### doubt noun

- ADJ. considerable, grave, real, serious, severe | slight Without the slightest doubt this is a remarkable exhibition. | gnawing, lingering, nagging, niggling | growing, increasing | personal, private He made clear his own private doubts about it. | reasonable We have established beyond all reasonable doubt that the painting was indeed by Rembrandt. | religious
- VERB + DOUBT arouse, raise His failure to appear raises serious doubts as to his reliability. | entertain, feel, harbour, have She still felt the same niggling doubt: was he really telling the truth? | express, voice | clear up, dispel, remove, resolve The announcement dispelled any doubts as to the prince's intentions. | cast, throw Her record of dismissals casts doubt on her ability to hold down a job. | call sth into, throw sth into The proposed development has been thrown into doubt by the decision. | be open to Their honesty is open to doubt.
- DOUBT + VERB appear, arise Doubts have arisen over the viability of the schedule. | exist Considerable doubt exists as to the precise origin of this custom. | persist, remain | surround sth From the start, doubts surrounded her claim to be the missing heiress.
- PREP. beyond (a/all/any) ~ The evidence proves beyond doubt that he is innocent. in ~ The arrangements for the event still seemed to be in doubt. ♦ If in doubt, consult your doctor. without (a) ~ She is without a doubt the best tennis player I know. | ~ about/over Some committee members still harboured doubts about the plans.
- PHRASES beyond/without a shadow of (a) doubt This proves without a shadow of doubt that we were right. have your doubts about sth They say they'll be here on time, but I have my doubts about that.

# doubt verb

• ADV. seriously, very much I never seriously doubted his story. | privately Lee privately doubted the truth of this statement.

# doubtful adj.

### 1 feeling doubt

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound Eric was far from sure and Marion looked doubtful. | become | remain
- ADV. extremely, very | a bit, a little, rather
- PREP. **about** She was rather doubtful about the wisdom of eating the two-day-old food.

### 2 unlikely

- VERBS be, look, seem | remain
- ADV. extremely, highly, very Even if we could go, which is highly doubtful. John wouldn't be able to come with us. | increasingly | a bit, a little, rather, somewhat

# dough noun

- ADJ. firm | soft | smooth | sticky | bread, pizza
- QUANT. ball, lump, piece
- VERB + DOUGH make | knead, shape Knead the dough lightly, then shape it into a round loaf. | roll out, turn out Turn the dough out onto a lightly floured surface.
- DOUGH + VERB rise Leave the dough to rise.

#### downfall noun

- ADJ. eventual, ultimate
- VERB + DOWNFALL bring about, cause, lead to a scandal that brought about his downfall | contribute to, hasten The failure of this scheme contributed to her eventual downfall. | plot They were found guilty of plotting the downfall of the government.
- DOWNFALL + VERB come The movement's downfall came with the failed coup d'état.
- PHRASES be sb's downfall His greed was eventually his downfall.

#### downpour noun

- ADJ. heavy, torrential | continuous, incessant, relentless, steady | sudden
- PREP. in ~ We got caught in a torrential downpour.

#### downturn noun

- ADJ. serious, severe, sharp, significant | mild, slight
   economic
- VERB DOWNTURN experience, suffer The building industry is experiencing a severe downturn in its work-load. | see, witness
- PREP. ~in The 1990s witnessed a sharp downturn in the party's fortunes.

# dowry noun

- ADJ. large, substantial | small
- VERB + DOWRY give sb, pay (sb) | bring His family hoped that his bride would bring a large dowry.
- DOWRY + NOUN system

#### doze noun

• VERB + DOZE have She had a little doze after lunch. | drift into, fall into Sitting in an armchair in front of the fire, I soon fell into a doze.

#### doze verb

• ADV. fitfully I dozed fitfully for a few hours.

#### draft noun

- ADJ. early, first, initial, original, preliminary | rough | final
- VERB + DRAFT draw up, prepare, produce, write She produced an initial draft of her plans. | approve The preliminary draft of the agreement has been approved.
- DRAFT NOUN agreement, bill, budget, constitution. contract, document, law, legislation. letter, plan. proposal, report, treaty
- PREP. in a/the ~ These details were not included in the preliminary draft.
- PHRASES in draft form The document is still in draft form.

#### draft verb

• ADV. carefully, properly | badly, poorly Some of the clauses in the contract had been very poorly drafted.

#### drain noun

238

1 pipe/hole that dirty water goes down

- ADJ. blocked
- VERB + DRAIN block | clear, unblock | lay were busy laying the drains for the new houses.

#### 2 sth that uses up time/money/resources

- ADJ. heavy, major, serious | brain scientists joining the brain drain (= moving to a country where they can work in better conditions and earn more)
- PREP. ~ on These losses have been a major drain on the company's resources.

#### drain verb

#### 1 make sth empty/dry

• ADV. thoroughly, well Remove the artichokes, drain thoroughly and allow to cool.  $\diamond$  well-drained soil

#### 2 make sb/sth weaker/poorer, etc.

- ADV. totally, utterly | emotionally, physically | away draining away the country's coal reserves
- PREP. of His voice was utterly drained of emotion.
- PHRASES be/feel drained Sue felt exhausted and emotionally drained.

#### drama noun

#### 1 play/theatre

- ADJ. powerful | classical, contemporary, modern | musical | radio, television/TV | costume, historical | courtroom, hospital, police Millions follow this hospital drama twice a week.
- VERB DRAMA write It is very difficult to write good drama. | produce the first episode of a new police drama produced for television
- DRAMA + NOUN production | serial, series | festival | critic the drama critic for the 'Sunday Times' | school, training
- $\bullet$  PREP. in a/the ~ the actors in a drama | ~ about a powerful television drama about inner-city life
- ⇒ Note at SUBJECT

#### 2 exciting event

- ADJ. human | real-life The actor was involved in a real-life drama when he was held up at gunpoint last night.
- ullet DRAMA + VERB unfold a collection of people watching the drama unfold outside the nightclub

# 3 excitement

- ADJ. high
- QUANT. touch The argument added a touch of drama to an otherwise dull day.
- VERB + DRAMA **be full of** The afternoon was full of drama and excitement. | **heighten** The arrival of the police heightened the drama further.
- PHRASES a moment of drama

## dramatic adj.

- VERBS be, sound
- ADV. extremely, highly, intensely, very | fairly, quite, rather | suitably Her entrance was accompanied by suitably dramatic music.

# drape verb

- ADV. casually, loosely | elegantly | beautifully Some silk fabrics will drape beautifully.
- PREP. across, around/round, over He sat with his arm draped casually around her shoulders.
- PHRASES be draped in/with sth The body was draped in a blanket.

# draught noun

• ADJ. cold, icy A cold draught of air blew in from the open window.

239 dream

- VERB + DRAUGHT create | prevent
- DRAUGHT + VERB **blow**, **come**, **whistle** *a draught coming under the door*
- DRAUGHT + NOUN **excluder**, **proofing** Fit draught excluders to the bottoms of doors.
- PREP. ~from the draught from the window
- PHRASES a draught of air

#### draw noun

- ADJ. goalless, one-all, three-three, etc.
- VERB + DRAW end in The game ended in a two-all draw. | earn, get, hold sb to San Marino held them to a goalless draw.
- PREP. ~against, ~with their 1–1 draw with United

#### draw verb

#### 1 make pictures

ullet ADV. accurately, beautifully, carefully, clearly, well a beautifully drawn picture  $\diamond$  He draws very well. | badly, crudely, roughly a crudely drawn child's face

#### 2 pull

- ADV. half, partly The blinds were partly drawn. | back She drew back the curtains and let the sunlight in. | up | aside, to one side I tried to draw him aside so I could talk to him in private. | together (figurative) The project enables students to draw together their knowledge, skills and experience.
- PREP. **onto** She drew me onto the balcony **out of** He drew the cork out of the bottle. **to** I drew my chair up to the fire. **towards**

#### 3 attract

- ADV. immediately | inevitably. inexorably, irresistibly Her gaze was drawn irresistibly to the scene outside.
- PREP. **from** The scheme has drawn interest from local businessmen. **to** We asked the surfing champion what first drew him to the sport.

#### PHRASAL VERBS

#### draw on/upon sth

• ADV. heavily The novelist draws heavily on her personal experiences.

#### draw sth up

• ADV. professionally, properly Make sure the contract is properly drawn up.

#### drawback noun

- ADJ. big, main, major, real, serious | minor, slight | obvious | possible, potential
- VERB + DRAWBACK have (its/their), suffer from This strategy has its drawbacks. ♦ The system suffers from two major drawbacks. | overcome We have to find ways of overcoming these drawbacks.
- PREP. ~ to Bad weather was the main drawback to camping in the far north. ~ with The one big drawback with the planned scheme was its high cost.

#### drawer noun

- ADJ. deep, shallow a desk with two deep drawers either side | open | locked | bottom, middle, top | kitchen | desk, dresser, dressing table | cash, cutlery, filing | secret
- VERB + DRAWER open, pull open/out, slide open She pulled open the second drawer down to find the money had gone. | close, push in/shut, shut He pushed the drawer shut with a bang. | reach into She reached into the drawer and found the key to the safe. | go through, look through, ransack, rummage in/through What do you think you are doing, rummaging through my drawers?
- PREP. from/out of a/the ~ She took the gun from the drawer. in a/the ~ He put the letters in the drawer.

# drawing noun

- ADJ. charcoal, ink, line, pencil a set of charcoal drawings by a local artist | scale a scale drawing of a jumbo jet | engineering, technical, working a working drawing of the proposed power station | life He earned money modelling for life drawing classes.
- VERB + DRAWING do, make He made a drawing of how the Roman villa must have looked.
- DRAWING VERB **show sth** The drawing shows the Market Square.
- DRAWING NOUN **board** These days, designers spend more time at the computer than at the drawing board.
- PREP. in a/the ~ The door opened onto a courtyard, as shown in the drawing. | ~ by a pencil drawing by Picasso ⇒ Note at ART

# drawl noun

- ADJ. flat, nasal, slow, soft | Brooklyn, Southern, etc.
- PHRASES in a ~ 'Howdy, pardner,' he said in his slow Texan drawl. with a ~ She spoke with soft Southern drawl.

#### drawl nert

• ADV. lazily, sardonically, slowly, softly 'Come in,' he drawled softly.

# dread noun

- ADJ. great, mortal Her greatest dread was that she would lose her job. | constant
- VERB + DREAD feel, have He had a dread of hospitals.
   ♦ the dread she felt at the thought of meeting him again | live in He lived in constant dread that one day he might be found out. | fill sb with Does the thought of flying fill you with dread?
- PREP. in ~ of After her shoplifting spree she lived in mortal dread of being found out. | ~ of her dread of discovery
- PHRASES a feeling/sense of dread

# dread verb

• ADV. absolutely I've got to go and tell the headmaster tomorrow and I'm absolutely dreading it! | rather | always He had always dreaded being singled out.

#### dreadful adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, smell, sound, taste Poor thing! You look absolutely dreadful! (= very ill)
- ADV. really I feel really dreadful about letting you down. | absolutely, quite, truly To be honest, her singing was quite dreadful.  $\diamond a$  truly dreadful hat | pretty. rather
- PREP. for It must have been dreadful for you!

#### dream noun

#### 1 while you are asleep

- ADJ. awful, bad, disturbing, strange a child frightened by a bad dream | pleasant | vivid | recurrent | erotic, wet | prophetic He had a prophetic dream about a train crash the night before the rail disaster.
- VERB + DREAM **dream**, **have** She fell asleep and dreamed strange dreams.  $\diamond$  I had a very disturbing dream last night. | awake/wake from, be awoken/woken from I was awoken from my dream by a knock at the door. | interpret | haunt Images of the crash still haunted his dreams years later.
- DREAM + VERB **come true** I hope my dream about prison won't come true! | **haunt sb** vivid dreams that regularly haunted him
- DREAM + NOUN interpretation
- PREP. in a/the ~ In her dream, she was on board a ship heading for America. | ~ about a recurrent dream about being late for an exam
- PHRASES as (if) in a dream She found herself standing

dream 240

in front of the crowded hall and making her speech, as if in a dream. **sweet dreams** 'Sweet dreams,' she said, turning off the light.

# 2 sth that you want very much to happen

- ADJ. big, great Her biggest dream was to become a singer: | lifelong | distant His plans to travel the world now seemed like a distant dream. | impossible Peace no longer seemed an impossible dream. | utopian | romantic She had this romantic dream of living in a windmill.
- VERB + DREAM cherish, have the great utopian dream that they have cherished for so long | achieve, fulfil, realize At last his dreams were fulfilled. | shatter The injury shattered her dream of running in the Olympics. | keep alive The victory keeps San Marino's dream of a World Cup place alive.
- DREAM + VERB **come true** He put all his efforts into making his dream of a united country come true. | **turn into a nightmare**, **turn sour** Their dream turned into a nightmare as the cruise ship began to sink.
- DREAM NOUN holiday, home, house After Betty retired, she and her husband designed and built their dream house. | world The government is living in a dream world if they think voters will agree to higher taxes.
- PREP. ~of their dream of a fairer world
- PHRASES the ... of sb's dreams the house of her dreams beyond sb's wildest dreams They achieved a success beyond their wildest dreams. a dream come true Their holiday in the Bahamas was a dream come true.

#### dream verb

- ADV. always As a child she always dreamt of working with animals. | never I never dreamt \( \Gamma \) d actually get the job. | still | long People have long dreamt of an egalitarian society. | just, only It was the kind of trip most of us can only dream about.
- VERB + DREAM wouldn't I wouldn't dream of going without you (= I would never go without you).
- PREP. about, of

# dress noun

#### 1 piece of clothing

- ADJ. ankle-length, full-length, long | short | skimpy | clinging, figure-hugging, tight, tight-fitting | loose-fitting, shapeless | full-skirted | backless, high-necked, low-cut, off-the-shoulder, revealing, sleeveless, strapless | slinky | cotton, silk, etc. | day, evening, Sunday | ball, cocktail, dinner, maternity, party, wedding
- VERB + DRESS zip (up) | unzip | hitch up, lift, pull up She hitched up her long dress so it wouldn't drag in the mud. | pull down | smooth She sat down and smoothed her dress over her legs.
- DRESS + NOUN material | shop | designer | size
- PREP. in a/the ~ She appeared in a slinky satin dress.
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

#### 2 clothes for either men or women

- ADJ. ceremonial, formal | casual, informal | correct | evening | modern | period | national, traditional He was wearing traditional Scottish dress. | fancy | battle, military | civilian
- DRESS + NOUN code The club has a strict dress code. | sense He's got poor dress sense. | shirt | uniform in full dress uniform
- PREP. in ... ~ a performance of 'Hamlet' in modern dress

# dress verb

#### 1 put on clothes

- ADV. hurriedly, quickly | slowly | carefully
- PREP. in He dressed carefully in the brown suit he had been married in.

• PHRASES be fully dressed She lay down on her bed, fully dressed. get dressed She got dressed quickly.

#### 2 wear clothes

- ADV. beautifully, elegantly, fashionably, immaculately, impeccably, neatly, nicely, smartly, well Susan always dresses very elegantly.  $\diamond$  She was determined to be the best dressed woman at the wedding. | badly, poorly, shabbily | appropriately, suitably | unsuitably | decently, properly, respectably | improperly | plainly, simply, soberly | ostentatiously, nattily, richly | casually | formally | expensively | warmly | scantily | identically.
- PREP. **for** I have to dress smartly for work. **in** The women were all dressed in blue skirts and white blouses.

# dressing noun

1 covering put on a wound

- ADJ. clean, fresh, sterile | surgical, wound
- VERB + DRESSING apply, put on Clean the wound and put on a fresh dressing. | change | remove

# 2 sauce for food, especially salads

- ADJ. salad | French | herb | vinaigrette
- PREP. in a~, with a~ salad with a vinaigrette dressing |
- $\sim$  for a herb dressing for fish

#### drift noun

1 slow movement towards sth

- ADJ. gradual, slow
- PREP. ~(away) from the drift of people away from rural areas into urban slums ~(back) to As the strike went on, there was a gradual drift back to work. ~into his drift into crime ~towards

# 2 general meaning of sth

- ADJ. general, main
- VERB + DRIFT catch, follow, get I didn't follow the speech exactly, but I caught the main drift of what was being said. | lose I lost the drift of what she was saying.

# 3 pile of snow/sand made by the wind

• ADJ. deep, great | sand, snow (also snowdrift)

# drift verb

1 be carried along by the wind/water

- ADV. slowly | helplessly Cold and hungry, they drifted helplessly towards the Arctic. | downriver, downstream, downwind The boat drifted slowly downstream. | along, back, down, out
- PREP. from, to, towards, etc. drifting out to sea

#### 2 move slowly/without purpose

- ADV. aimlessly | slowly | quietly, silently | about, around/round, apart, away, back, down, off, up Voices drifted up through the floorboards.
- VERB + DRIFT begin to | seem to | allow sth to He allowed his thoughts to drift back to his conversation with Carrie
- PREP. about/around/round He spent the day drifting aimlessly about the house. across She drifted across the room to where we were standing. between She began to drift between sleep and wakefulness. from We seem to be drifting away from the point. in, into He drifted into teaching, but never really enjoyed it. out of He drifted in and out of consciousness.

## drink noun

• ADJ. cold, cool, iced, refreshing I could do with a nice cool drink. | hot, warm | milky | fizzy | low-alcohol, non-alcoholic, reduced-alcohol, soft | alcoholic | stiff, strong | diet, low-calorie | long She took a long drink of cold water. | celebratory | welcome You will be offered a welcome drink on arrival at the hotel. | farewell | early-

driver

evening, lunchtime | leisurely We were enjoying a leisurely drink before dinner. | quick | quiet

- QUANT. round We ordered a round of drinks while waiting for a table.
- VERB + DRINK drink, have I'll just drink my drink then we can go. ♦ She had a hot drink and went to bed. | sip | down, finish, knock back He knocked back his drink in one go and ordered another one. | take He took a drink of his beer and sat down. | go for Would you like to go for a drink after work? | buy (sb), get (sb), offer (sb), order (sb) Can I buy you a drink? | pour (sb), serve (sb) He poured himself a stiff drink to calm his nerves. | spike The robbers spiked his drink before taking his wallet and passport. | drive sb to Her money problems drove her to drink (= made her start drinking a lot of alcohol). | turn to After his wife died, he turned to drink.
- DRINK + NOUN drinks party We've been invited to a drinks party. | drinks cabinet/cupboard She took a bottle from the drinks cabinet. | problem She suspected her boss had a drink problem.
- PREP. in a/the ~ Do you want ice in your drink? | ~ of I'll have a drink of milk, please.

#### drink verb

# 1 take liquid into the body

- ADV. **greedily** I pulled the ring-top from the can and drank greedily. | **down**, **up** He filled a cup with water and drank it down in one gulp. ⋄ Drink up, and let's go home.
- VERB + DRINK get yourself sth to, find sth to, have sth to Go and get yourself something to eat and drink.
- PREP. from He drank from a tumbler. | through drinking lemonade through a straw
- PHRASES eat and drink

# 2 drink alcohol

- ADV. excessively, heavily, to excess, too much He's been drinking heavily since he lost his job. | in moderation, moderately, sensibly One way of persuading people to drink sensibly is to provide good-tasting alternatives with less alcohol. | steadily She had been drinking steadily since the early morning.
- PHRASES drink and drive The campaign aims to persuade people not to drink and drive. drink like a fish (= drink a lot) Simon was drinking like a fish that evening. drink yourself to death He knew that he was probably drinking himself to death.

## drinker noun

• ADJ. habitual, hard, heavy This liver condition is common in heavy drinkers. | moderate | problem help for the families and friends of problem drinkers | social She is a social drinker only—she never drinks at home. | beer, coffee, tea, etc. I'm not a big tea drinker.

# drinking noun

- ADJ. excessive, heavy the health problems associated with heavy drinking | moderate | underage new measures aimed at preventing underage drinking
- VERB + DRINKING cut down on, limit His doctor had advised him to limit his drinking.
- DRINKING + NOUN session | companion
- PHRASES a bout of drinking

# drip noun

# 1 water dripping

- ADJ. slow, steady
- PREP. ~of the steady drip of water from the tap

#### 2 drop of water that falls down from sb/sth

- VERB DRIP **catch** There were buckets to catch the drips from the ceiling.
- ullet DRIP + VERB fall Drips fell from the roof of the cave.
- PREP. ~from drips from the tap

# 3 medical equipment

- ADJ. intravenous | saline
- VERB + DRIP fix up, set up | be attached to, be on He is on a saline drip. | attach sb to, put sb on | take sb off He was taken off his drip last night.

#### drive noun

241

#### 1 car journey

- ADJ. long | easy, short | eight-hour, sixty-mile, etc. | leisurely | pleasant, scenic It's a pleasant drive to the coast. | test
- VERB + DRIVE go for, take Let's go for a drive.
- PREP. within a ~ All my family live within an hour's drive.
- PHRASES a ... drive away The lakes are only a short drive away.

#### 2 way a vehicle is moved

• ADJ. all-wheel, four-wheel, front-wheel, rear-wheel | left-hand, right-hand Left-hand drive cars make driving in Britain difficult.

# 3 path/road outside a house

- ADJ. sweeping, winding | gravel/gravelled | tree-lined | private | front
- DRIVE + VERB **sweep**, **swing** A gravel drive swept between manicured lawns.
- PREP. down the ~, in the ~, on the ~ There was a car parked on the drive. up the ~ He walked up the front drive of the vicarage.

# 4 energy/determination

- ADJ. competitive | personal | narrative A lack of narrative drive leaves the reader with piecemeal vignettes.
- VERB + DRIVE have | lack He lacks the competitive drive needed to succeed.

#### 5 desire/need

ADJ. innate, inner, instinctive/instinctual | creative | emotional, sex/sexual

#### 6 effort

- ADJ. big | relentless | national, nationwide | costcutting, efficiency, export, fundraising, marketing, membership, modernization, recruitment, sales | anticorruption, anti-drug, etc.
- VERB + DRIVE **launch** We're going to launch a big recruitment drive in the autumn.
- PREP. ~ against a drive against corruption ~ by the recent recruitment drive by the police ~ for the country's drive for modernization ~ towards a drive towards higher safety standards

#### 7 computing

• ADJ. CD-ROM, disk, DVD, floppy, hard, zip

#### 8 in spor

- ADJ. powerful, strong, thunderous | angled, crisp | left-foot, right-foot (in football) *Cole scored with a thunderous left-foot drive.* | backhand, forehand (in tennis) *a forehand drive down the line*
- VERB + DRIVE hit | hook, slice (in golf)
- ⇒ Special page at SPORT

# drive verb

- ADV. fast, quickly You shouldn't drive so fast! ♦ She drove quickly back to the office. | slowly | carefully | recklessly He was arrested for driving recklessly. | around, away, back, off, on She got into the car and drove away.
- PREP. from, to driving from London to Manchester
- PHRASES drink and drive

#### driver noun

• ADJ. careful, good, safe | bad, dangerous, reckless | drunk/drunken, hit-and-run He was killed by a drunken driver. | experienced, inexperienced | learner Learner

drivers are not allowed on the motorways. | racing, rally | ambulance, bus, cab, car, coach, engine, lorry, tanker, taxi, train, truck, van

⇒ Note at JOB

# driving noun

- ADJ. good, safe a new campaign to promote safe driving | aggressive, bad, careless, dangerous, reckless She was charged with reckless driving. | drink, drunk, drunken Police stopped 30 motorists for drink driving on New Year's Eve.
- VERB + DRIVING be banned from, be disqualified from He was banned from driving for six months after failing a breath test.
- DRIVING + NOUN seat | instructor, lesson | test | offence | charge There wasn't enough evidence for a dangerous driving charge. | ban She was given a large fine and a two-year driving ban.

# driving licence noun

- ADJ. current | clean | full | provisional
- VERB + DRIVING LICENCE have, hold | lose

#### drizzle noun

- ADJ. fine, light, thin | steady | patchy
- DRIZZLE + VERB fall Light drizzle fell all afternoon.
- PREP. in/through a/the ~ We walked home through the drizzle.

# drone noun

- $\bullet$  ADJ. faint | low | distant | constant, continuous. steady
- VERB + DRONE hear
- PREP. with a ~ The planes flew overhead with a low drone. | ~ of the continuous drone of the engine

# drop noun

#### 1 reduction

- ADJ. big, considerable, dramatic, huge, large, massive, significant, substantial | slight, small | rapid, sharp, sudden | steady | catastrophic
- VERB + DROP suffer The restaurant has suffered a big drop in trade. | cause, lead to
- PREP. ~in The glut of coffee led to a sharp drop in prices.

# 2 vertical distance down from a place

• ADJ. **sheer**, **steep**. **vertical** The cliff plunged in a sheer drop down to the beach. | **long** 

# 3 small round mass of liquid

- DROP VERB fall Great drops of rain started to fall. | roll down sth
- PREP. ~of Large drops of sweat rolled down her face.

# drop verb

# 1 allow sth to fall

- ADV. accidentally, carelessly | almost, nearly | promptly He saw Emma and promptly dropped his tray of drinks.
- PREP. in/into, on/onto I accidentally dropped my glasses into the water.

#### 2 jump/move downwards

- ADV. heavily | gently, lightly | quickly | limply, uselessly His arms dropped uselessly to his sides. | down, open Her mouth dropped open in disbelief.
- VERB + DROP let sth She smiled and let her eyes drop again. | be/feel ready to I feel ready to drop (= because I am so tired).
- PREP. into, onto, to He dropped lightly down onto the lawn beneath.
- PHRASES drop like a stone (figurative) Her heart dropped like a stone at this news.

#### 3 become lower

242

- ADV. considerably, dramatically, drastically, sharply, significantly *The price of oil has dropped significantly.* | slightly | fast, rapidly | steadily | further
- VERB + DROP be likely/unlikely to Sales are likely to drop further.
- PREP. **below** The temperature rarely drops below 30°C. **by** The price has dropped by 15 per cent. **from**, **to** The number of children in the class has dropped from 25 to 18.

#### 4 slope downwards

- ADV. sharply, steeply | away
- PREP. into/to/towards The land dropped steeply away into a small valley.

# 5 no longer include sb in sth

- ADV. quietly
- PREP. from He has been quietly dropped from the England team. in favour of

#### 6 stop doing sth/be stopped

- ADV. quietly The subject was quietly dropped. | suddenly He suddenly dropped his habitual banter. | eventually, finally | altogether When nobody volunteered, the idea was finally dropped altogether.
- VERB + DROP let sth Can't we just let the matter drop? | agree to, decide to Both countries have agreed to drop border controls.
- PREP. in favour of The formal grade of Geologist was dropped infavour of Scientific Officer.

# drought noun

- ADJ. severe, terrible, worst It has been the worst drought in the country's history. | long, prolonged | summer
- VERB + DROUGHT **have** England has had several summer droughts in recent years. | **cause** | **break** A week of good rains has broken the drought.
- DROUGHT + VERB **affect sth** Large areas of Africa are affected by severe drought.
- DROUGHT + NOUN conditions
- PREP. during/in ~ Some of the newer plants in the garden died during the drought.
- PHRASES in times of drought, months/years of drought

# drug noun

# 1 substance used as a medicine

- ADJ. powerful, strong | modern, new | wonder They're hailing it as the new wonder drug. | sedative | anti-cancer, anti-inflammatory, anti-malarial, etc. | prescription You used to be able to buy this medicine over the counter, but it is now a prescription drug.
- QUANT. course, dose
- VERB + DRUG be on, take Are you taking any other drugs at present? | prescribe (sb), put sb on The doctor put me on anti-inflammatory drugs. | give sb, treat sb with | administer, give sb The nurses came round to give the patients their drugs. | develop new drugs that have been developed recently | be resistant to, not respond to Some infections are now resistant to drugs.
- DRUG + VERB cure sth, help sth, treat sth drugs that help the growth of skin tissue
- DRUG + NOUN company
- PREP. ~ against a powerful drug against tuberculosis ~for He's taking drugs for depression.

#### 2 illegal substance

- ADJ. illegal | addictive, hallucinogenic | dangerous, hard heroin and other hard drugs | soft (= not considered very dangerous) Many addicts start on soft drugs, such as cannabis. | designer (= artificially produced) She took a tablet of the designer drug Ecstasy.
- VERB + DRUG inject (See note for more verbs.)
- DRUG + NOUN baron, pusher | cartel | misuse |

243 dumb

drug/drugs charges, offence | squad | war the latest moves in the drug war (See note for more nouns.)

• PHRASES drink and drugs the dangers of drink and drugs

#### NOTE

#### **Illegal Drugs**

do (informal), experiment with, take, try, use~

The minister confessed to having experimented with cannabis in her youth.

## be/get high on~

They committed the crime while high on drugs.

be addicted to, be dependent on, be/get hooked on, be on (informal) ~

He seemed to be on acid most of the time.

#### be/come off~

He's tried several times to come off cocaine.

# possess~

arrested on charges of possessing narcotics

# deal (in), sell, smuggle, supply, traffic (in)~

The country imposes the death penalty for trafficking in marijuana.

#### seize~

The heroin seized has an estimated street value of £600 000.

~abuse, addiction, consumption, use Cannabis consumption has increased sharply.

# ~habit, problem

She allegedly has a \$500-a-day coke habit.

#### ~overdose

Heroin overdose is a major cause of death among heroin users.

- ~addict, user
- ~dealer, trafficker, smuggler

# ~production, smuggling, trade, trafficking

The authorities have been accused of active involvement in the narcotics trade.

#### addiction to, dependence on, use of~

the use of cocaine

#### trade in ~

measures to combat the trade in narcotics

#### drum noun

- ADJ. bass, kettle, side, snare
- VERB + DRUM bang, beat, hit
- DRUM + NOUN kit, machine | beat, pattern, rhythm, roll | major, majorette
- PHRASES a roll of drums
- ⇒ Special page at MUSIC

#### drunk adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, sound I was beginning to feel very drunk. | get Harry went out and got drunk last night. | get sb, make sb Andrew decided to try and get Sharon drunk.  $\diamond$  The wine had made him drunk.
- ADV. blind, completely, extremely, hideously, hopelessly, horribly, really, roaring, very He came home blind drunk, as usual. | almost (often figurative) She was almost drunk with all these new impressions. | fairly, half, a little, pretty, quite, rather, slightly He was still half drunk.
- PREP. with (figurative) drunk with fatigue

#### dry verb

- ullet ADV. carefully, completely, thoroughly Wait until the paint has completely dried.  $\Diamond$  Always dry clothes thoroughly before you wear them again. | quickly | slowly | naturally | off, out We left the wood in the shed to dry out.
- VERB + DRY allow sth to, leave sth to, let sth It's best to let your hair dry naturally.

# PHRASAL VERB

#### dry up

1 become empty of water

• ADV. **completely** It's been so hot this year that the pond has dried up completely.

# 2 be no longer available

• ADV. completely Funds have completely dried up. | virtually

# dry adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | become, get, go, run Come into the warm and get dry, both of you. < Ruth felt her mouth go dry. < The wells in most villages in the region have run dry. < (figurative) Vaccine supplies started to run dry as the flu outbreak reached epidemic proportions. | keep, remain, stay We managed to keep dry by huddling in a doorway. < There is every prospect of the weather remaining dry this week. | pat sb/sth, rub sb/sth, towel sb Rinse the mushrooms and pat dry. < He towelled himself dry. | bleed sb, milk sb, squeeze sb, suck sb (all figurative) The big corporations are bleeding some of these small countries dry (= taking all their money). | keep sth This type of wound is best kept dry without a dressing.
- ◆ ADV. excessively, extremely, very | bone, completely, perfectly, quite, thoroughly, totally The river was bone dry. ♦ Make sure the paint is thoroughly dry. | almost, nearly | barely, hardly, scarcely (often figurative) The ink was scarcely dry on the ceasefire agreement before fighting broke out again. | mainly, mostly The day will start bright and mainly dry. | a bit, a little, rather, reasonably, relatively

#### dubious adj.

- VERBS be, seem, sound | become
- ADV. distinctly, extremely, highly, very some highly dubious information | rather, somewhat | morally It sounds a morally dubious proposition.

# duck noun

- ullet ADJ. wild | plastic, rubber A rubber d uck floated in the b ath. | roast
- QUANT. flock, flotilla (only used for ducks that are swimming) A flotilla of ducks bobbed near the shore.
- VERB + DUCK **feed** Every afternoon they went to the park to feed the ducks.
- DUCK + VERB quack | paddle, swim The ducks paddled furiously towards the bread. | bob | dive | dabble Some species of duck dive for food, while others dabble for plants and insects near the surface. | waddle A family of ducks waddled along the river bank. | nest | migrate
- DUCK + NOUN breast Slice the duck breast and serve. | egg | pond

## duke noun

⇒ Note at PEER

#### dull adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem, sound | become, get The work gets a bit dull at times. | make sth The long lectures made the afternoon dull. | find sth
- ADV. deadly, extremely, stupefyingly, very *The film* was long and deadly dull. | a bit, a little, fairly, pretty, rather, somewhat | disappointingly

# dumb adj.

#### 1 unable to speak

- VERBS be | become, be struck They were struck dumb by some sort of shock.
- PREP. with She sat there, dumb with rage.
- PHRASES deaf and dumb

#### 2 stupid

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound I'm sure my question sounded really dumb. | act, play I decided to act
- ADV. really, very | pretty, rather

#### dump noun

- ADJ. garbage, refuse, rubbish, waste cleaning up a toxic waste dump | nuclear
- DUMP + NOUN site Local residents have organized a protest against the planned dump site.
- ullet PREP. at a/the ~  $Radioactive\ waste\ has\ been found\ at\ the$ dump. to a/the ~  $taking\ rubbish\ to\ the\ dump\ |\ ~for\ a\ new$ dump for nuclear waste

# dump verb

• ADV. illegally The firm had illegally dumped toxic waste. | legally | unceremoniously They carried him down to the beach and dumped him unceremoniously in the freezing water. | at sea dumping sewage at sea | down He dumped the boxes down in the kitchen.

# duplicate noun

- VERB + DUPLICATE make We made a duplicate of the
- PREP in ~ The contract is prepared in duplicate, so that both parties can sign it.

# duplicate verb

• ADV. exactly The original experiment cannot be exactly duplicated. | simply I wanted to avoid simply duplicating work that had already been done.

# duplication noun

- ADJ unnecessary, wasteful Duties have been reassigned to avoid wasteful duplication of work.
- VERB + DUPLICATION avoid, eliminate, prevent, reduce The new procedures should reduce duplication of medical care and treatment.

# duration noun

- ADJ brief. short | long | indefinite | maximum | overall, total We took four trains, and the overall duration of the journey was 72 hours. | average, expected, likely  $the\ expected\ duration\ of\ the\ disease$
- PREP. for the ~(of) She stayed there for the duration of the journey. of ... ~ The next contract will be of shorter duration. throughout the ~ of This continued throughout the duration of their marriage.

#### dusk noun

- ADJ approaching, gathering
- DUSK + VERB approach, fall, gather Dusk was falling as we drove home.
- PREP. after~, at~, before~, in the~ The lamps twinkled in the gathering dusk.
- PHRASES from dawn to dusk

#### dust noun

- ADJ. fine | brick, coal, radioactive
- QUANT. cloud, layer The tractor came up the track in a cloud of dust.  $\diamond$  There was a layer of fine dust on the table. particle, speck Remove any particles of dust on the surface of the paint.  $\diamond$  microscopic specks of dust
- VERB + DUST gather Her chess set lay on a shelf gathering dust. | be covered in/with
- DUST + VERB lie The dust now lay in a thick layer on her piano.
- DUST NOUN cloud | particle | storm

#### dustbin noun

244

- VERB + DUSTBIN chuck sth in, dump sth in, throw **sth in** She chucked the mouldy potatoes in the dustbin. go in These old shoes can go in the dustbin now. | be consigned to, be destined for (figurative) The politicians who lost the elections will be consigned to the dustbin of history. | empty How regularly are the dustbins emptied? | put out We put out the dustbins on a Wednesday morning before the van comes.
- DUSTBIN + NOUN bag, liner | lid | man The dustbin men forgot to empty our bin this morning.
- PREP. ~ of (figurative) The pollution in this country makes it the dustbin of Europe.

## duty noun

- 1 sth that you have to do because it is right or expected
  - ADJ. contractual, legal, mandatory, statutory Retailers have a statutory duty to provide goods suitable for their purpose. | general, primary the general duty of the police  $to \ preserve \ the \ peace \ | \ \textbf{professional} \ | \ \textbf{civic}, \textbf{public} \ If eel \ it$ is my civic duty to vote. | patriotic | family, filial, parental | ethical, moral He felt it was his moral duty to help his neighbour. | absolute, bounden, fundamental, sacred, solemn I feel it's my bounden duty to try and help her.
  - VERB + DUTY have, owe (law) You have a legal duty to take reasonable care.  $\diamond$  The railway company owes a duty of care to all its customers. | carry out, do, fulfil, meet, perform She put down the phone and went out, her duty done.  $\diamond$  She felt she had fulfilled her duty by providing him with a son. | fail in He had failed in his duty towards his daughter. I neglect, shirk  $\Gamma d$  be shirking my duty if I didn't warn him. I assign, charge sb with, impose It was a duty imposed by her father. I assume, take on He took on the duty of maintaining the family home.
  - DUTY + VERB call I wanted to stop and chat, but duty called and I went back to the office.
  - PREP. under a/the ~ You are under a statutory duty to keep accurate records. | ~ of It's the duty of each and every one of us to do their best for the team. < They have a duty of confidentiality. ~to, ~towards They have a duty to their parents to work hard.
  - PHRASES a breach of duty It was a clear breach of professional duty. do your duty I suppose we'd better do our duty and report the accident. do your duty by sb You feel that you have to do your duty by your children. be duty **bound to do sth** *An employer is not duty bound to provide* a reference when an employee leaves. (above and) beyond the call of duty The time he put in helping new recruits went beyond the call of duty. feel it your duty to do sth I felt it my duty to go to the police. in breach of a duty (formal) It was ruled that the injured man was in breach of his duty by not wearing the safety equipment provided. a sense of duty I did it out of a sense of duty.

#### 2 tasks that you do when you are at work

• ADJ. light When I returned to work after my illness I was put on light duties. | onerous | day, night At 10.45 p.m. she reported for night duty. | beat, escort, guard, point, sentry Police usually do beat duty in pairs.  $\diamond$  The traffic lights were not working so there was a policeman on point duty. | daily, routine | official | administrative, professional, secretarial | domestic, household My household duties were not particularly onerous. | military • VERB + DUTY have The members of staff each have their own duties. | carry out, discharge, do, perform She come on, go on, report for Colleagues became suspicious when he failed to report for duty. | come off, go off What time do you go off duty? | neglect, shirk He was accused of neglecting his professional duties. | resume, return to He leaves hospital tomorrow and is expected to resume his duties at the beginning of next month. | be released from

Her son was released from duty in the army to visit her in

hospital. | be relieved of, be suspended from When he failed to turn up for training, he was relieved of his duties as captain.

- DUTY + NOUN doctor, nurse, officer, pharmacist He went to the police station and spoke to the duty officer.
- PREP. off ~ I'm off duty tomorrow night. on ~ You're not allowed to drink alcohol on duty.
- PHRASES the execution/performance of your duties The company is liable if you are injured during the execution of your duty.

#### 3 tax

- ADJ. heavy, high the heavy duty on cigarettes | low | customs, excise, export, import excise duty on spirits | alcohol, fuel, tobacco, etc. Tobacco duty is a major source of revenue for the government. | death
- QUANT. amount We tried to estimate the amount of duty we would have to pay.
- VERB + DUTY put on, slap on They are going to put duty on foreign cars. | take off | increase, put up, raise They're going to put up the duty on tobacco. | cut, lower, reduce | pay | avoid, evade They claim that the wine is for personal use and so evade the duty. | be liable to Perfume is liable to import duty. carry Cider carries duty at the lower rate. | be exempt from Beer for personal use is exempt from duty.
- PREP. in ~ By changing its supplier, the company saved thousands of pounds in import duty. | ~ on You have to pay duty on all electrical goods.

# duvet noun

- ADJ. double, king-size, single | light, lightweight, thick, thin | warm
- VERB + DUVET **pull** She climbed into bed and pulled the duvet over her. | fling back, kick off, throw back He flung back the duvet and got out of bed.
- DUVET + NOUN cover
- PREP. beneath/under a/the ~ He snuggled down under the warm duvet.

# dweller noun

• ADJ. city, town, urban | country. rural | slum the poor slum dwellers of the capital city | cave, forest, hill

#### dwelling noun

- ADJ. permanent | private | family | human The building looked more like a doll's house than a human dwelling. | characterful, elegant
- VERB + DWELLING convert sth into an application to convert the old barn into a dwelling | occupy
- DWELLING + NOUN house, place

## dwindle verb

- ADV fast, quickly, rapidly Supplies of coal are dwindling fast. | gradually, slowly | steadily | away Membership of the club had dwindled away to nothing.
- PREP. to Profits slowly dwindled to nothing.

#### dye noun

- ADJ. fabric, food, hair, wood, etc. | chemical, synthetic | natural, plant, vegetable
- PREP. in (a/the)~ The cloth is then soaked in blue dye.

# dynamic adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | remain The business has managed to change and remain dynamic.
- ADV. highly, truly These countries are characterized by highly dynamic economies. | fully | increasingly | essentially, fundamentally The process is essentially dynamic with ideas and feedback flowing both ways.

## dynamite noun

# 1 explosive

- QUANT. stick
- VERB + DYNAMITE blow sth up with, use They used five tons of dynamite to blow up the rock. | detonate
- DYNAMITE + VERB explode
- 2 sb/sth that causes great excitement/shock, etc.
  - ADJ. absolute, pure | political Don't mention the single currency—it's political dynamite.

# dynasty noun

- ADJ. ancient Scotland's ancient dynasty | great | royal | ruling the ruling dynasties of the Visigoths
- VERB DYNASTY establish, found | bring to an end. overthrow
- DYNASTY + VERB begin | come to an end, end | last, reign
- PREP. during a/the~a porcelain figure made during the Tang dynasty from a/the~ bowls and pots from the twelfth dynasty under a/the~ The civil service was established under the previous dynasty.
- PHRASES the end/fall of a dynasty, the founder of a dynasty, a member of a dynasty, the rise of a dynasty the rise and fall of the Habsburg dynasty

## dysentery noun

- ADJ. amoebic
- QUANT. attack | outbreak
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at ILLNESS

# Ee

#### eager adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem, sound | become
- ADV. only too, really, very They were only too eager to help us. | increasingly | quite
- PREP. for We were eager for news.

#### eagle noun

- EAGLE + VERB circle, fly, soar | swoop | catch sth, prey on sth | nest | breed
- EAGLE + NOUN **eye** (figurative) The tiny error didn't escape the eagle eye of her boss.

#### ear noun

- 1 part of the body
  - ◆ ADJ. left, right | inner, middle. outer | big, large | long a rabbit with long floppy ears | pointed/pointy | floppy | torn Blood from his torn ear was soaking his collar. | sharp His sharp ears had picked up the uncertainty in her voice. | trained To the trained ear the calls of these birds sound quite different. | listening In the silence everyone seemed to be aware of listening ears. | receptive, sympathetic She did not like the scheme, as she made clear every time she found a receptive ear (= sb willing to listen). ♦ The counsellor provided a sympathetic ear for students with problems.
  - VERB + EAR plug He plugged his ears with tissue paper to drown out the music. | close, shut, stop At first I stopped my ears to what I did not want to hear. | strain I strained my ears to catch the conversation in the other room. | prick up The dog pricked up its ears. | flatten, lay back, put back A horse may show annoyance by putting its ears back. | pierce Γve just had my ears pierced so Γm going to buy some earrings. | syringe He could hear much better after having his ears syringed. | echo in, ring in The voices buzzing all around echoed in her ears. ♦ He went home with the teacher's warning ringing in his ears. | hiss in, whisper (sth) in | reach If news of the break-in reaches the boss's ears, we're in trouble.
  - EAR + VERB hear sth, pick sth up When the notes are played so close together the ear hears no space between them. | prick (up), twitch His ears pricked up when he heard his name mentioned. | be alert He waited in the darkness, his ears alert for the slightest sound. | strain She stood outside the room, her ears straining to hear what they were saying. | pop If you suck a sweet as the plane takes off it stops your ears popping. | ring The explosion set my ears ringing and even made me jump a bit.
  - EAR + NOUN canal, drum, lobe | infection | plug, protector | flap, muffs She put on her ear muffs and went out into the snow. | wax
  - PREP. in your~ 'Taxi?' said a voice in my ear.
  - PHRASES beam/grin/smile from ear to ear, can't believe your ears She actually apologized. I couldn't believe my ears! (drop/have) a word in sh's ear Drop a quiet word in her ear about it before it's too late. fall on deaf ears Their complaints about the poor service fell on deaf ears (= were ignored). for sh's ears alone I have a few words for your ears alone. keep your ears open I'll keep my ears open for a second-hand bike for you. music to sh's ears He arrived home hungry, and the noise of saucepans from the kitchen was music to his ears. turn a deaf ear to sth The teacher turned a deaf ear to the boy's swearing (= ignored it). with half an ear He listened to her with only half an ear as he watched TV.

# 2 ability to recognize sounds

- ADJ. fine, good
- VERB + EAR have
- PREP. **by** ~ She usually plays the guitar by ear, rather than reading the music. | ~ **for** He has a good ear for accents and can usually tell where a speaker comes from.

#### earl noun

⇒ Note at PEER

# early adj.

- VERBS be, feel, seem
- ADV. extremely, really, very | a bit, fairly, a little, quite, rather, relatively  $\Gamma m$  sorry  $\Gamma m$  a bit early. | surprisingly These discoveries were made at a surprisingly early date.
- PREP. for It's a little early for lunch. in He discovered these pleasures early in life.

#### earn verb

- ADV. really 'I feel I've really earned this,' she said, taking up her mug of tea. | deservedly, richly, rightly He deservedly earned the admiration of his colleagues.
- VERB + EARN have to, need to First you have to earn their respect. | seek to, try to

# earnings noun

- ADJ. high | low, meagre | average | annual, hourly, weekly | gross, pre-tax, taxable | pensionable | after-tax, net Her net earnings last year were £15 000.
- QUANT. level Levels of earnings are still rising.
- VERB + EARNINGS have People with a university education tend to have higher earnings than those with a basic education. | calculate | declare You must declare all earnings to the tax office. | tax
- PREP. ~from Germany's earnings from exports rose by 2%. ~of annual earnings of £20 000
- PHRASES earnings-related an earnings-related pension scheme growth in earnings the growth in average earnings over the last ten years loss of earnings She is also claiming compensation for loss of earnings.
- ⇒ Note at PER CENT (for more verbs)
- ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

#### earphones noun

- ADJ. radio
- QUANT. pair, set
- VERB + EARPHONES have on, wear | put on | remove, take off
- PREP. **through** ~ *She was listening to a personal stereo through earphones.*

# earring noun

- ADJ. dangling, dangly | drop, hoop/hooped, stud
- QUANT. pair She wore a pair of dangly earrings.
- VERB + EARRING have on, wear | clip on, put in/on | take off

#### earth noun

#### 1 the world

- VERB + EARTH **orbit** satellites orbiting the earth
- EARTH + VERB **orbit sth**, **revolve**, **rotate** The earth orbits the sun. ⋄ The earth revolves on its axis.

247 echo

- EARTH + NOUN tremor Furniture fell over as the room was shaken by an earth tremor. | sciences
- PREP. above the ~ We are flying at 30 000 feet above the earth. around/round the ~ the moon's orbit around the earth on (the) ~ The island was there before there was life on earth. to ~ The astronauts were able to send the information back to earth.
- PHRASES the centre/surface of the earth, the earth's core/crust/mantle/surface, (the) planet earth

#### 2 soil

- ADJ. bare The fields had been ploughed, and there was nothing but bare earth to be seen. | fertile | barren, infertile | soft | solid | damp, moist, wet | fresh, freshlydug | loose Ifilled the pot with a handful of loose earth. | baked The sun beat down on the baked earth. | scorched The wreckage of the plane was scattered across the scorched earth. | chalky, sandy
- QUANT. clod, clump, lump My boots were caked in big clods of wet earth.
- EARTH + NOUN bank, mound I scrambled to the top of the steep earth bank.
- PREP. in the ~ The plants must have their roots in the earth. under the ~ in mines deep under the earth

# earthquake noun

- $\bullet \ \mathrm{ADJ}.$  big, great, huge, major, massive, severe | minor, small
- EARTHQUAKE + VERB happen, hit sth, occur, strike (sth) The earthquake hit the city at two in the morning. | shake sth The earthquake shook buildings throughout the business district. | destroy sth, devastate sth, kill sb, leave sb homeless | measure sth an earthquake measuring 5.8 on the Richter scale
- EARTHQUAKE + NOUN zone
- PREP. in a/the ~ The block of flats was destroyed in an earthquake.
- PHRASES the epicentre of an earthquake, the magnitude of an earthquake

#### ease noun

- ADJ. alarming, astonishing, consummate, great, remarkable I obtained the drugs with alarming ease. | comparative, relative | apparent I was surprised at the apparent ease with which he had got into the building. | contemptuous She returned her opponent's serve with contemptuous ease. | practised
- PREP. for ~ in The back of the garment is split for ease in walking. for ~ of The whole machine is designed for ease of use. with ~ They passed the exam with ease. | ~ of The car brings ease of access to the countryside.

## ease verb

- 1 make sth less painful/serious/difficult
  - ADV. considerably, greatly The situation would be considerably eased if more money were made available. | slightly, somewhat | gradually, slowly | away The pain in my leg gradually eased away.
  - VERB + EASE **help (to)** The new road should help ease traffic problems. | **begin to** Tensions between the two countries are beginning to ease. | **try to**

#### 2 move carefully

- ADV. carefully, gently | away, back, down, forward, etc. Jean eased back on the pillows and relaxed.
- PREP. away from, into He eased himself into the driving seat. out of She carefully eased the car out of the garage

#### east noun, adj.

⇒ Note at DIRECTION

#### Easter noun

• ADJ. early, late Easter is early this year.

- VERB + EASTER have, spend Have a good Easter. ⋄ I prefer to spend Easter at home. | celebrate
- EASTER + NOUN egg | break, holiday/holidays, vacation | Day, weekend, Monday, Saturday, Sunday, week | festival | celebrations
- PREP. at~ Our next holiday is at Easter. for~ We usually go away for Easter. over~ The library is closed over Easter.
- PHRASES Happy Easter!, wish sb a happy Easter

# easy adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound | become, get Life is getting easier for us. | remain | make sth These changes should make your job easier. | find sth I found the exam quite easy.
- ADV. extremely, really, very | enough, fairly, quite, rather, relatively It is easy enough to see how it happened. | incredibly, ridiculously, surprisingly The written test was ridiculously easy.
- PREP for Writing is not easy for her.
- PHRASES all too easy It was all too easy to forget why we had been sent there. the easiest thing in the world It is the easiest thing in the world to blame your parents. be no easy task Contacting everyone was no easy task. quick and easy a book designed for quick and easy reference

#### eat verb

- ADV. well We ate very well most of the time (= had lots of nice food). | healthily, properly, sensibly trying to eat more healthily  $\diamond$  He had not eaten properly for days.  $\diamond$  She doesn't eat sensibly (= doesn't eat food that is good for her). | hungrily | sparingly Barton did not feel very hungry and ate sparingly. | up Come on, eat up your lunch.
- VERB + EAT get yourself sth to, find sth to, have sth to Have you got anything to eat? | have enough to | try and/to Try and eat something. It will do you good.
- PHRASES eat and drink Go and get yourself something to eat and drink. eat like a horse (= eat a lot) She's very thin but she eats like a horse!

## eater noun

• ADJ. meat | big, good, great, hearty All my children are big eaters. | fussy, picky He eats anything—he's not a fussy eater. | healthy | compulsive | messy

#### ebb noun

- ADJ. strong
- EBB + NOUN tide They left the harbour on the ebb tide.
- PREP. **against an/the** ~ *It was difficult sailing upstream against a strong ebb.* **on an/the** ~ *By this time, the tide was on the ebb.*  $\diamond$  *We floated away from the beach on the ebb.* **with an/the** ~ *They went out to sea with the ebb.*
- PHRASES the ebb and flow of the tide

## ebb verb

- ADV. away He knew that his life was ebbing away.
- VERB + EBB begin to Her strength began to ebb. | seem to

# eccentric adi.

- VERBS be, look, seem | become, get The old lady was getting very eccentric. | consider sb, find sb, regard sb as We were definitely regarded as eccentric.
- ADV. extremely, highly, very, wildly | a bit, faintly, fairly, a little, rather, slightly, somewhat | endearingly, engagingly his engagingly eccentric brother

# echo noun

• ADJ. distant, faint | clear, distinct, strong (often figurative) There are distinct echoes of Elvis Presley in his

vocal style. | hollow | returning The bat compares the sound of its cry with the sound of the returning echo.

- VERB + ECHO hear, listen for/to We could just hear a faint echo. | produce, send back, send out Their footsteps on the bare boards sent out hollow echoes. | find (figurative) The political upheavals find an echo in the art of the time.
- ECHO + VERB **sound** A faint echo sounded in the cave. | **die** (away) The echo slowly died away. | **come back**, return An echo came back from the walls of the building.
- PREP. ~from the echo from a brick wall

#### echo verb

#### 1 come back as an echo

- ADV. faintly | loudly | eerily, strangely, weirdly | flatly, hollowly The sound echoed hollowly through the tall empty house. | still | back Their voices echoed back across the water.
- VERB ECHO seem to
- PREF. across The protest seemed to echo across the room. around/round His voice echoed around the room. down Her footsteps echoed down the corridor in Her screams still echoed in his ears. off The call echoed off the walls of the cave. through Laughter echoed through the house. with The great hall echoed with laughter.

#### 2 repeat/agree with sb/sth

- ADV. exactly | faithfully, wholeheartedly | widely an opinion that is widely echoed in the tabloid press | clearly | merely. only, simply In his statement, the minister merely echoed the views of the chief police officer. | disbelievingly, incredulously 'He's gone!' Viv echoed incredulously.
- VERB + ECHO **seem to** They had ideas which seem to echo our own.

# eclipse noun

- ADJ. lunar, solar | partial, total a total lunar eclipse
- PHRASES an eclipse of the moon/sun

# ecology noun

- ADJ. fragile | animal, human, marine, plant
- VERB + ECOLOGY damage, disrupt
- ECOLOGY + NOUN movement

#### economical adj.

- VERBS be, seem Solid fuel would be more economical.
- ADV extremely, highly, remarkably, very This new oven is highly economical. | fairly, quite
- PREP. in This arrangement is more economical in its use of staff of more economical of time and resources with This arrangement is more economical with space.

#### economics noun

- ADJ. applied, theoretical | classical, free-market, Keynesian, liberal, market, neo-classical, supply-side | business, development, environmental, health, industrial, welfare
- PHRASES a school of economics
- ⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for verbs and nouns)

# economist noun

- ADJ. chief, leading, senior | distinguished, respected | academic, government, professional | classical, free-market, Keynesian, liberal, neo-classical | agricultural, business, development, environmental, health, political
- ⇒ Note at Job

#### economy noun

- 1 operation of a country's money supply
  - ADJ. booming, buoyant, dynamic, healthy, sound, stable, strong | ailing, depressed, flagging, fragile, stagnant, weak The government devalued the currency to try to revive the flagging economy. | advanced, developed, modern | agrarian, agricultural, capitalist, industrial, liberal, market, mixed, monetary, planned, rural, service-based, socialist a modern industrial economy | domestic, global, internal, international, local, national, world the increasingly competitive global economy | black, informal, underground The black economy booms when there is high unemployment.
  - VERB + ECONOMY build, rebuild Each party has its own strategy for building a strong economy, | control, handle, manage, manipulate, operate, regulate, run The government was accused of failing to run the economy competently. | boost, develop, expand, help, improve, kick-start, reinvigorate, rescue, revive, stabilize, stimulate, strengthen | liberalize | damage, harm, weaken, wreck
  - ECONOMY + VERB develop, expand, flourish, grow | be in/go into recession, collapse, contract, fail, slow, stagnate | pick up, recover, stabilize
  - PHRASES an area/a sector of the economy Transport workers are employed in all sectors of the economy. the backbone/mainstay of the economy Agriculture was the backbone of the economy. growth in/of the economy A small manufacturing sector inhibits growth in the economy. control/handling/management of the economy the size of the economy, the state of the economy The government has been criticized over the state of the economy. 

    ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

## 2 careful use of money/time/resources

- ADJ. important, major, significant | false Buying cheap shoes is a false economy.
- VERB + ECONOMY achieve, make We could achieve major economies in time with this new machinery.
- ECONOMY + NOUN **drive** Savings are being planned as part of a huge economy drive.
- PREP. ~in possible economies in telephone costs
- PHRASES economy of effort/movement It was impressive to see her economy of movement as she worked the machine. economy of scale Large firms can benefit from economies of scale.

# ecstasy noun

## 1 feeling

- ADJ. pure, sheer | religious, sexual
- PREP. in ~ | ~ at Kate closed her eyes in ecstasy at the thought of a cold drink. ~ over I was in sheer ecstasy over the prospect of meeting my idol.

#### 2 Ecstasy drug

- ECSTASY + NOUN tablet
- ⇒ Note at DRUG (for more verbs and nouns)

#### ecstatic adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look | become
- ADV. absolutely | not exactly
- PREP. **about** Annie was ecstatic about the idea. **at** Martin was not exactly ecstatic at the news.

## edge noun

# 1 place where sth ends

- ADJ. top the top edge of the picture frame | bottom, lower | inner, inside | outer, outside | front | northern, southern, etc. | very Erosion has left the house perched on the very edge of the cliff. | cliff, water's A row of boats was beached at the water's edge.
- VERB + EDGE reach We had reached the edge of the

249 effect

map and didn't know which way to go. | **skirt** The road skirts the western edge of the forest.

- PREP. along the ~, around/round the ~ Smoke was making its way around the edges of the door at the ~ Soon we were at the edge of the woods. on the ~ She sat on the edge of her bed. over the ~ The car rolled over the edge of the cliff.
- PHRASES **right on the edge** *They live right on the edge of town*.

#### 2 sharp side of sth

- ADJ. sharp | cutting | serrated a knife with a serrated edge | jagged, ragged, rough | smooth | blunt
- VERB + EDGE sharpen

#### 3 advantage

- ADJ. competitive | slight | decided
- VERB + EDGE give sb/sth | gain, have to gain a competitive edge over rival suppliers
- PREP. ~ over The intensive training she had done gave her the edge over the other runners.

#### edge verb

- ADV. carefully, cautiously, nervously | quietly | slowly
- PREP. along He edged carefully along the narrow ledge. towards We slowly edged our way towards the exit.
- PHRASES edge your way

#### edgy adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, seem, sound | become, get He began to get very edgy. | make sb She made Jeff edgy with her constant demands.
- ADV. all, very She was all edgy that evening. | a bit, rather She had been a bit edgy all day.
- PREP. about Hester seemed edgy about something. with He was rather edgy with her.

# edition noun

- ADJ. first a bookshop that specializes in rare first editions | limited, special The book appeared in a limited edition of 3000. | cheap | hardback, leather-bound, paperback | pocket | abridged They have brought out an abridged edition of the encyclopedia. | illustrated | revised | critical a critical edition of Shakespeare's plays | facsimile afacsimile edition of Dr Johnson's Dictionary of 1755 | electronic | morning, evening The story made it into the evening edition of the newspaper.
- VERB + EDITION bring out, issue, produce, publish
- EDITION + VERB appear, be out, come out The first edition of the newspaper appeared in 1859.
- PREP. in a ... ~ The encyclopedia will shortly be out in a revised edition. | ~ of the November edition of 'Vogue'

#### editor noun

- 1 prepares a book, television or radio programme
- ADJ. commissioning | assistant, senior | copy | freelance | film, programme | art, cookery, fiction, music, picture

2 in charge of a newspaper/part of a newspaper

- ADJ. chief, executive, managing | deputy | assistant, associate | contributing | joint | magazine, newspaper, tabloid | features, news, picture | specialist | City, economics, fashion, financial, foreign, industrial, literary, political, sports, travel On page 12, our City editor comments on the takeover bid.
- PHRASES a letter to the editor
   Note at JOB

#### editorial noun

- ADJ. newspaper | lengthy | hard-hitting
- VERB + EDITORIAL write | carry, publish, run The

paper only occasionally carries editorials. 

The newspaper ran a hard-hitting editorial criticizing the government's economic policies.

• PREP. in an/the ~ He declared his support for the minister in an editorial. | ~ on an editorial on the problem of crime

## educated adj.

- VERBS be, seem, sound
- ADV. highly, impeccably, well She seemed intelligent and well educated. | badly, ill, poorly | reasonably, sufficiently | properly, suitably | fully | broadly the need for a broadly educated workforce | formally, traditionally Less formally educated people can acquire professional competence. | privately | expensively

#### education noun

- ADJ. decent, excellent, first-class, good | poor | compulsory | formal Although he had had little formal education, he could read and write well. | adult, further, higher, pre-school, primary, secondary a college of further education | university | professional, vocational | all-round | health, religious, sex | full-time, part-time | public, state | private parents who choose private education for their children
- VERB + EDUCATION have, receive He was at a disadvantage because of the poor education he had received. | give sb, provide (sb with) The school provides an excellent all-round education. | enter students entering higher education | continue, extend She went to college to continue her education. | leave young people who are just leaving full-time education | complete, finish He went to America to complete his education.
- EDUCATION + NOUN authority, committee, department, ministry, sector, service, system funds provided by the local education authority | minister, officer, official | policy | reform | campaign, initiative, programme, project, scheme The council has launched a new health education campaign. | facilities, materials, resources | class, course adult education courses | centre, college, establishment, institution
- PREP. in ~ students in full-time education through ~ We acquire much of our world knowledge through education.

  | ~about education about danger on the roads

# eerie adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, sound
- ADV. distinctly, downright This place has a distinctly eerie atmosphere. | almost a silence so long that it was almost eerie | rather, slightly

# effect noun

#### 1 change that is caused by sth

• ADJ. decisive, dramatic, far-reaching, important, marked, powerful, profound, significant, strong | marginal, minimal, modest, negligible | chief, main, major, principal | full The full effects of the new tax have not yet been felt. | apparent, appreciable, detectable, discernible, measurable, noticeable, visible | likely, possible, potential, predictable, probable | subtle | disproportionate | residual | adverse, catastrophic, crippling, damaging, debilitating, deleterious, destructive, detrimental, devastating, disastrous, harmful, ill, negative, serious, traumatic, undesirable, unfortunate the crippling effect of sanctions on the economy  $\diamond$  He didn't seem to have suffered any ill effects from his fall. | beneficial, positive, salutary | the desired We had problems with mosquitoes, but this spray had the desired effect. | magical, remarkable Giving up smoking had a magical effect on his stamina. | immediate | direct, indirect | short-term | lasting, long-term, permanent | domino, knock-on, ripple, spin-off Any delay in delivery of materials will

250

have a knock-on effect throughout the production process. (see also side effect) | practical | aggregate, combined, cumulative, net, overall | qualitative, quantitative | cohesive | divisive | deterrent, disincentive The deterrent effect of the death penalty has long been questioned.  $\diamond$  Heavy taxation has a disincentive effect. | calming, hypnotic, soothing, soporific | curative, restorative, therapeutic | placebo | inflationary | corrosive | greenhouse policies to reduce emissions of gases which cause the greenhouse effect

- VERB + EFFECT bring about, exert, have, produce The drug exerts a powerful effect on the brain. | take The medicine started to take effect after a few minutes. | feel, experience, suffer (from) Women feel the effects of alcohol more quickly than men. | recover from | observe | show | assess, determine, estimate, examine, measure, study | ameliorate, cushion, lessen, minimize, mitigate, reduce, soften to minimize the effects of economic change | cancel out | counter, counteract, offset | compound, magnify, maximize | avoid | aim at That is precisely the effect I was aiming at. | be worried about, fear | underestimate | ignore
- EFFECT + VERB **spread | last | wear off** How soon will the effects of the drug wear off?
- PREP. in ~ The border closure meant, in effect, that no trade took place between the countries. to this/that ~ They told us to go away, or words to that effect. with ... ~ The plague struck London again with devastating effect. | ~on/upon The dry weather had an adverse effect on the potato crops.
- PHRASES cause and effect key historical concepts such as cause and effect to little/no effect The airconditioning came on, to little effect.

#### 2 use of an official rule/plan, etc.

- ADJ. immediate
- VERB + EFFECT come into The new regulations come into effect next month. | bring sth into, put sth into The recommendations will soon be put into effect.
- PREP in ~ Some laws from the eighteenth century are still in effect. with ~ The bank has cut interest rates with immediate effect.
- 3 impression that a speaker/book/film, etc. gives
  - ADJ. dramatic, startling, striking, stunning | maximum, optimum | the desired I found that by adding white I could achieve the desired effect. | overall The overall effect of the painting is overwhelming.
  - VERB + EFFECT give (sth), have The stage lighting gives the effect of a moonlit scene. | achieve, create | enhance, heighten The dramatic effect was heightened by her black dress and dead white face. | mar, spoil
  - PREP. **for** ... ~ 'You know why I'm here?' Doug paused for maximum effect. **to** ... ~ She uses animal sounds to startling effect in her music.
- 4 techniques used when making sth
  - ADJ. special | cinematic | audio, sound | optical, visual | lighting | elaborate | digital

# effective adj.

- 1 producing the result you want
  - VERBS be, look, prove, seem | make sth | find sth We find advertising on the radio very effective.
  - ADV. brilliantly, especially, extremely, highly, particularly, really, remarkably, very a highly effective technique | completely, fully, perfectly | increasingly | fairly, moderately, partially, pretty, quite, rather, reasonably | enough This method is effective enough with greenfly. | not sufficiently | immediately | potentially | devastatingly, powerfully, surprisingly Sneezes are devastatingly effective at spreading infection. | politically What makes a TV programme politically effective?
  - PREP. at effective at keeping out the wind in effective in helping people to stop smoking

#### 2 of laws/rules

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. fully | partially | directly, immediately directly effective treaty provisions | legally

#### effectiveness noun

- ADJ. overall | limited | operational, organizational, practical | educational, military. political | cost This hard-wearing material combines cost effectiveness with quality.
- VERB + EFFECTIVENESS assess, check, determine, evaluate, judge. measure, monitor, test | demonstrate The exam results demonstrated the effectiveness of personal tuition. | enhance, improve, increase, maximize | destroy, impair, limit, reduce | lose The drugs work well at first but gradually lose their effectiveness.
- PREP. ~ as They're doing tests to evaluate the effectiveness of this herb as an antiseptic. ~ in the effectiveness of penicillin in controlling bacterial infection

# efficiency noun

- ADJ. ruthless | great, high attempts to achieve greater efficiency in the production process | maximum, optimum | low | cost | energy, fuel | mental, physical | administrative, business, economic, industrial, management, operational, organizational, production, productive, technical
- VERB + EFFICIENCY achieve | boost, enhance, improve, increase, maximize, promote | decrease, impair, reduce
- EFFICIENCY + NOUN **drive**, **measures** New timekeeping procedures had been introduced as part of an efficiency drive. | gains, improvements, savings the efficiency gains resulting from improved technology
- PREP. with ~ The uprising was put down with ruthless efficiency. | ~in greater efficiency in energy use

#### efficient adj.

- $\bullet \ \mathrm{VERBS}$  appear, be, look, seem, sound I become I make sth
- ADV. extremely, highly, really, remarkably, very | fully, perfectly The procedure is not fully efficient: improvements could be made. ◊ We already have a perfectly efficient system—why change it? | increasingly | fairly, pretty, quite, reasonably, relatively | briskly, quietly The receptionist was briskly efficient. ◊ A quietly efficient manservant brought them coffee and brandy. | formidably, incredibly, superbly, supremely His secretary was formidably efficient: her minutes were works of art. | economically, mechanically, technically
- PREP. at Their equipment was not as efficient at finding gold as today's machinery. in The heating system is very efficient in its use of of fuel.

# effort noun

- 1 physical/mental energy needed to do sth
  - ADJ. considerable | hard It took a whole day of hard effort to knock down the wall. | constant, sustained | extra | physical | intellectual, mental
  - QUANT. amount the amount of effort required
  - VERB + EFFORT demand, need, require, take It takes constant effort to become fluent in a language. | devote, expend, put in All the team members have put in a great deal of effort. | spare no No effort has been spared to make this hotel a welcoming, comfortable place. | be (well) worth The walk is difficult but well worth the effort.
  - EFFORT + VERB **go** into A lot of effort went into making the costumes.
  - PREP. with/without ~ This can be done quickly and with very little effort.
  - PHRASES a great deal of effort

251 elbow

#### 2 attempt to do sth

- ADJ. all-out, big, brave, determined, enormous, great, herculean, heroic, huge, major, remarkable, special, strenuous, superhuman, tremendous, valiant I can see you have made a big effort to clean up. | desperate, frantic their frantic efforts to put out the fire | final, last, last-ditch The UN General Secretary flew in in a last-ditch effort to save the talks. | genuine, positive, real, serious | feeble She made a feeble effort to smile, then started crying again. | sporadic I make sporadic efforts to sort out my files. | successful | fruitless, futile, unsuccessful | collaborative, collective, concerted, cooperative, joint, team Students, teachers and families got together in a team effort to decorate the school. | conscious, deliberate I have to make a conscious effort to be polite so early in the morning. | voluntary The museum relies on the voluntary efforts of enthusiasts. | fund-raising
- VERB + EFFORT make | increase, intensify, redouble, renew, step up The police have renewed their efforts to find the murderer. | channel, concentrate, focus The police channelled their efforts into searching around the river. | fail in He failed in his efforts to give up smoking. | resist The wound resisted all my efforts to stop it bleeding. | abandon | be rewarded for, reward Her efforts were rewarded when she won an Oscar. | applaud The gallery owner applauded the efforts of firefighters to save the exhibits.
- EFFORT + VERB come to nothing, fail
- PREP. in an/your ~ The club has changed the rules in an effort to make them fairer. through sb's ~ Through their efforts, enough money was raised to buy the equipment.
- PHRASES your best efforts Despite our best efforts, we didn't manage to win the match. a reward for your efforts Second prize was a fair reward for his efforts. make every effort We are making every effort to obtain the release of the hostages.

#### effortless adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem Burton made the jump look effortless.
- ADV. apparently, seemingly her apparently effortless performance

# egg noun

- 1 of birds/as food
  - ADJ. fresh | addled, bad, rotten | free-range, organic | chicken, duck, hen's, quail's, etc. | chocolate,
     Easter | boiled, fried, hard-boiled, poached, scrambled, soft-boiled | Scotch
  - QUANT. clutch She lays a clutch of four eggs on average. | box
  - VERB + EGG lay, produce | hatch | incubate | emerge from, hatch from | boil, cook, fry, poach, scramble | break, crack Crack two eggs into the mixture. | separate Separate the eggs, putting the whites to one side. | beat, whisk | brush sth with, glaze sth with Brush the pastry with a little beaten egg.
  - EGG + VERB hatch | break, crack
  - EGG + NOUN shell (also eggshell) | white, yolk | box | mayonnaise, noodles, pasta, sandwich
  - PHRASES the white/yolk of an egg
  - ⇒ Special page at FOOD

# 2 cell from which a new young creature is formed

- ADJ. fertilized | unfertilized
- VERB + EGG fertilize Only one sperm fertilizes an egg.
- EGG + NOUN donor
- PHRASES the nucleus of an egg

#### ego noun

- ADJ. big, enormous, huge, inflated, massive, strong a conceited man with a very big ego | fragile, weak
- VERB + EGO bolster, boost, feed. flatter, massage

She likes to mix with people who flatter her ego. | bruise, damage, deflate, dent, wound He was lucky to escape with just a bruised ego when he fell off his bike.

• PHRASES a blow to your ego It was a huge blow to his ego to find out he was so unpopular. a boost to your ego

#### eject verb

# 1 push/send sth out

- ADV. forcibly | summarily They were summarily ejected by the security guard.
- PREP. **from** He was forcibly ejected from the restaurant.

#### 2 make an emergency exit

- ADV. safely
- PREP. **from** All the crew members ejected safely from the plane.

#### elaborate verb

- ADV. further This point will be elaborated further in the next chapter. | at length
- VERB + ELABORATE attempt to, try to | refuse to
- PREP. on/upon They refused to elaborate on the reasons for their decision.

#### elaborate adj.

- $\bullet$  VERBS be, look, seem, sound The plans looked very elaborate. I become
- ADV. exceptionally, extremely, highly, very highly elaborate carvings | increasingly | fairly, quite, rather

# elastic noun

- ADJ. loose, tight an old skirt with loose elastic
- QUANT. length, piece The trousers are held up by a length of elastic around the waist.
- ELASTIC + VERB break, go, snap The elastic in these socks has gone.

# elated adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound
- ADV. very | strangely
- PREP. at I felt strangely elated at the news. by elated by our victory with elated with his success

# elation noun

- ADJ. great, sheer | unbelievable | mild | curious
- VERB + ELATION experience, feel | show
- PREP. ~ at She showed her elation at having finally achieved her ambition.
- PHRASES a feeling/mood/sense/surge of elation *I felt* a strange sense of elation. tears of elation

#### elbow noun

- ADJ. dislocated, fractured
- VERB + ELBOW lean, place, rest He rested one elbow on the wall as he spoke. | lean on, prop/raise yourself up on She opened her eyes and propped herself up on one elbow to look at him. | catch, grasp, take He caught her elbow to steady her. | thrust She thrust her elbow into her attacker's face. | bang I banged my elbow on the table as I got up. | dislocate, fracture, injure
- ELBOW + NOUN joint | injury | room The tiny toilet compartment gives you hardly any elbow room.
- PREP. above the ~, at your ~ A voice at my elbow said, 'Would Sir care to be seated?' below the ~ The whole of his arm below the elbow was badly burnt. beneath/under your ~ She slid a hand under his elbow to guide him into the shop. by the ~ He took his guest by the elbow and steered him in the direction of the bar. on one ~ He raised himself on one elbow and looked at the bedside clock.
- PHRASES be up to your elbows in sth He was up to his elbows in hot water, doing the washing-up. the crook of

your elbow She was cradling a small parcel in the crook of her elbow. dig your elbow into sb's ribs She dug her elbow into Jim's ribs to remind him not to give the secret away.

## elect verb

- ADV. annually Members of the council are elected annually. | locally, nationally | democratically, freely, popularly | unanimously | directly, indirectly It was decided that the president should be elected directly in free elections. | duly, formally | lawfully, legally, legitimately
- PREP. to She has been elected to Parliament.
- PHRASES be/get elected What changes will he make if he gets elected? be declared elected Any candidate with more than half the votes shall be declared elected. be elected unopposed Five were successful, three being elected unopposed. newly elected the newly elected chairman

#### election noun

- ADJ. fair, free | democratic, multi-party | rigged | direct, indirect | fresh, new | early The prime minister may decide to call an early election. | primary, run-off | federal, local, municipal, national, regional, state | congressional, council, general, gubernatorial, leadership, legislative, local government, mayoral, parliamentary, party, presidential, Senate
- VERB ELECTION have, hold | call | contest, fight | stand for | lose, win | rig
- ELECTION + VERB take place | be due, be scheduled for Elections are scheduled for November.
- ELECTION NOUN campaign | manifesto, pledge, promise | broadcast | candidate | defeat, victory | day, night, year | fraud
- PREP at/in a/the ~ in the 2001 general election by ~ Membership of the committee is by election. | ~ to her election to the Senate
- PHRASES the outcome of an election, the run-up to an election opinion poll results in the run-up to elections

#### elector noun

- ADJ. eligible | registered
- ELECTOR + VERB choose sb, vote (for sb) Not all the registered electors actually voted.
- PHRASES the register of electors If your name is not on the register of electors, you will not be able to vote.

#### electorate noun

- ADJ registered | total | local, national | mass The rise of a mass electorate forced politicians to try and broaden their appeal. | middle-class, working-class, etc. | American, British, etc.
- ELECTORATE + VERB choose sb, elect sb, go to the polls, vote the representative chosen by the electorate
- PHRASES the electorate as a whole/the electorate at large the need to appeal to the electorate at large

#### electrician noun

- ADJ. apprentice, qualified
- VERB + ELECTRICIAN call in We need to call in an electrician to sort out the wiring.
- ELECTRICIAN + VERB rewire sth, wire sth You'll need a qualified electrician to rewire your house.

  ⇒ Note at JOB

#### electricity noun

- ADJ. high-voltage, low-voltage | mains | static | off-peak We run the washing machine at night because off-peak electricity is much cheaper.
- VERB + ELECTRICITY generate, produce | provide, supply The hydroelectric plant provides electricity for half the island's population. | conduct Metals conduct electri-

- city well. | be powered by, use | cut off, disconnect Her electricity was cut off when she didn't pay her bill. | save I switched the light off to save electricity.
- ELECTRICITY + VERB flow Electricity flows through the wires in the circuit.
- ELECTRICITY + NOUN bill Insulating your house could cut your electricity bill by half | charges, costs, prices a 10% drop in electricity prices | meter | board, company, industry | supply | grid The village will soon be connected to the national electricity grid. | consumption, demand | generator | pylon | cable, line, wire

#### electric shock noun

252

- ADJ. massive, severe, strong | mild
- VERB + ELECTRIC SHOCK get, receive | give sb
- ELECTRIC SHOCK + NOUN therapy, treatment

# electronics noun

- ADJ. high-tech, state-of-the-art | consumer, defence, medical
- VERB + ELECTRONICS work in About 45 000 people worked in electronics in Scotland.
- ELECTRONICS + NOUN company, firm, giant, group Their firm merged with a Japanese electronics giant. | industry, manufacturer | market, sector | product | engineer, specialist
- ⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for more verbs and nouns)

#### elegance noun

- ADJ. great | classical | sartorial John has never been known for his sartorial elegance.
- QUANT. **touch** The ornamental ironwork lends a touch of elegance to the house.
- VERB ELEGANCE display, have The building has great elegance and charm. | lack | add, give sth, lend sth The pillars give a classical elegance to the room.

# elegant adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look
- ADV. extremely, very | quite, rather | beautifully the beautifully elegant spire of the church | casually, quietly the quietly elegant wives of the directors | impossibly, supremely the foyer of an impossibly elegant Paris hotel

# element noun

1 one part of sth

- ADJ. basic, critical, crucial, decisive, essential, fundamental, important, key, main, major, necessary, principal, significant, vital | dominant The promise of tax cuts became the dominant element in the campaign. | considerable, large There is a considerable element of danger in her job. | competitive There is too much of a competitive element in the sales department. | racial, sexual Police say there may have been a racial element to the attacks.
- VERB + ELEMENT be, constitute, form | contain, have, include, involve These rumours do contain an element of truth. | introduce
- PREP. ~in This constitutes one of the key elements in this reform programme. ~ of Practical work will form a major element of the syllabus. < There may have been an element of jealousy in her response.

## 2 the elements bad weather

- VERB + ELEMENTS brave I put on my thick coat ready to brave the elements. | battle (against) He told us stories of how he had battled the elements on his mountaineering trips. | be exposed to, be open to The place was completely exposed to the elements. | be protected from, be sheltered from
- PHRASES protection/shelter from the elements

# elephant noun

- ADJ. African | Asian, Indian | bull, cow | baby | trained | wild | rogue
- QUANT. herd
- VERB + ELEPHANT hunt, poach | cull | drive, herd, round up
- ELEPHANT + VERB trumpet | charge, stampede | trample sb
- ELEPHANT + NOUN herd | tusk | conservation

#### eliminate verb

- ADV. altogether, completely, entirely, totally The risk cannot be eliminated altogether.  $\diamond$  This procedure does not completely eliminate the possibility of an accident. | virtually | largely | effectively Getting this job has effectively eliminated his financial worries.
- VERB + ELIMINATE seek to, take steps to, try to | help (to) | be designed to The single market is designed to eliminate barriers to the free movement of goods, services and people. | be impossible to
- PREP. from Try to eliminate fatty foods from your diet.

# elite noun

- ADJ. governing, ruling | business, political, social
- VERB + ELITE create, form These people form an elite who have the power to make decisions. | join
- PHRASES a member of an elite a club for members of the business elite

# eloquent adj.

- VERBS be | become, grow, wax He waxed eloquent about her talents as an actress.
- ADV. extremely, very a very eloquent speaker | quite
- PREP. about, on He grew quite eloquent on the subject.

#### elusive adj.

- VERBS be, prove Further movie roles have proved somewhat elusive for the young actor. | become | remain
- ADV. extremely, very | rather, somewhat | strangely Sleep was strangely elusive. | notoriously Truth is a notoriously elusive quality.

#### emaciated adi.

- VERBS be, look | become, grow
- ADV. painfully, severely his severely emaciated body

# email noun

- VERB + EMAIL write | send, fire off When I saw what he'd written I fired off an angry email. | get, receive | read | reply to | delete | archive
- EMAIL + NOUN address | message
- ⇒ Special page at COMPUTER

#### embargo noun

- ADJ. complete, strict, total | selective | international | economic | arms, oil, trade
- VERB + EMBARGO impose, place, put | enforce, tighten | lift The government has agreed to lift the embargo imposed ten years ago. | break, violate We knew the arms embargo was being broken.
- PREP. ~against the international embargo against the country ~on a strict embargo on oil imports

# embark verb

# PHRASAL VERB

#### embark on/upon sth

• ADV. immediately | seriously some advice for anyone seriously embarking on a career in the music business

• VERB + EMBARK ON/UPON STH be about to, be ready to She was now ready to embark on her journey of adventure.

#### embarrassed adi.

1 shy/awkward/ashamed

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | become
- ADV. acutely, deeply, excruciatingly, extremely, highly, particularly, really, terribly, very | almost | a bit, faintly, a little, quite, rather, slightly, somewhat He looked a bit embarrassed. | clearly, obviously. visibly
- PREP. **about** She's embarrassed about her height. **at** He felt acutely embarrassed at being the centre of attention. **by** She seemed almost embarrassed by her own outburst. **for** His colour had risen and Isobel felt embarrassed for him.

# 2 not having any money

- VERBS be
- ADV. financially

# embarrassing adj.

- VERBS be, prove, sound | become, get | make sth My mother's presence made the situation even more embarrassing. | find sb/sth I found the whole evening intensely embarrassing.
- ADV. acutely, bloody (taboo), deeply, excruciatingly, extremely, highly, intensely, really, seriously, terribly, very a deeply embarrassing moment | increasingly | almost | a bit, a little, pretty, quite, rather, slightly, somewhat | potentially | politically, socially
- PREP. for It was acutely embarrassing for us all. to This latest incident could be embarrassing to the government.

# embarrassment noun

- 1 feeling of being embarrassed
  - ADJ. acute, considerable, great, intense. severe | total | slight She smiled to hide her slight embarrassment. | further | obvious | silent
  - VERB + EMBARRASSMENT feel I felt some embarrassment as we shook hands. | cover, hide | cause | avoid The government wishes to avoid further embarrassment over the affair. | blush/flush with. giggle with, squirm with I still squirm with embarrassment at the thought of it. | die from/of (figurative) I could have died of embarrassment when I saw her standing behind me. | ease, relieve | save sb, spare sb Helen changed the subject to save me the embarrassment of replying.
  - PREP. in ~ We all watched in silent embarrassment as Mr Rogers started to cry. with/without ~ I could finally talk about my problem without embarrassment. | ~ at her embarrassment at being found out ~ over the government's embarrassment over the affair
  - PHRASES (much) to sb's embarrassment Much to his embarrassment, Mike realized that a small crowd was watching him. feelings of embarrassment, a flush of embarrassment A flush of embarrassment came to her cheeks, a source of embarrassment

# 2 sb/sth that makes you embarrassed

- ADJ. considerable, great, huge, major, serious, severe | potential | financial, political, social
- VERB + EMBARRASSMENT be, become, prove The protests were becoming something of an embarrassment to the government. | consider sb/sth
- PREP. ~for The episode was a huge embarrassment for all concerned. ~to The poor child was considered an embarrassment to his family.

#### embassy noun

- ADJ. foreign | British, Chinese, etc.
- VERB + EMBASSY **open**, **set up | close** They broke off diplomatic relations and closed the embassies in each other's country.

- EMBASSY + NOUN building, grounds | official, spokesman/spokeswoman, staff
- PREP. at a/the ~ She works at the Malaysian embassy in London. in a/the ~ a fire in the Spanish embassy outside a/the ~ a protest outside the American embassy

#### embedded adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. deeply, firmly
- PREP. in/within These ideas are deeply embedded in our culture.

# embrace noun

- ADJ. close, passionate, tight, warm the comfort of her warm embrace
- VERB + EMBRACE be locked in, hold sb in They were locked in a passionate embrace on the station platform. | escape (from), extract yourself from, free yourself from He managed to free himself from her embrace. | release sb from He released her from his embrace.
- PREP. in an ~ two lovers in a tight embrace into an ~ He drew her into his embrace.

#### embrace verb

- 1 put your arms round sb
  - ADV. tightly, warmly He rose from his chair and embraced her warmly.

#### 2 accept sth

• ADV. fully, genuinely the only party which fully embraces the concept of a united Europe | enthusiastically, wholeheartedly, with enthusiasm Sheembraced the feminist cause with enthusiasm.

#### embroider verb

- ADV. beautifully, delicately, exquisitely | heavily, richly a robe of richly embroidered silk
- PREP. **on** She embroidered flowers on the front of the dress. **with** She embroidered the dress with flowers.

# embryo noun

- ADJ. developing | early the cells of an early embryo | human, frog, etc.
- VERB + EMBRYO implant Two or three embryos are implanted into the woman's body.
- EMBRYO + VERB develop

#### emerge verb

#### 1 come out

- ADV. slowly | suddenly | finally, eventually
- PREP from The world is only slowly emerging from recession. into They suddenly emerged into brilliant sunshine. out of the musical forms that emerged out of the American black experience

#### 2 become known

- ADV. clearly, strongly One thing emerges very clearly from this study. | gradually | quickly The answer to the problem quickly emerged. | recently | later, subsequently It subsequently emerged that he had known about the deal all along. | eventually, ultimately What eventually emerged from the election disaster was a realization that it was time for change.
- VERB + EMERGE **begin to, start to** Problems with this drug are now beginning to emerge.
- PREP. from Several facts started to emerge from my investigation.

#### 3 start to exist

- ADV. rapidly The Pacific region has rapidly emerged as a leading force on the world stage. | gradually, slowly
- PHRASES newly emerged/emerging newly emerging areas of science

#### emergence noun

- ADJ. gradual | rapid, sudden
- VERB + EMERGENCE lead to Conditions after the war led to the emergence of a new type of political party. | herald, mark, signal | see, witness The last decade saw the emergence of a dynamic economy. | encourage The annual competition has encouraged the emergence of several talented young musicians. | prevent
- PREP. ~as his emergence as the party's leader ~from the island's emergence from the sea

# emergency noun

- ADJ. extreme (formal), major, real, serious Don't call me unless its a real emergency. | sudden, unexpected, unforeseen | international, national in times of national emergency | medical | military
- VERB + EMERGENCY cope with, deal with, handle, respond to firefighters on call to respond to emergencies
- EMERGENCY + VERB **arise** Call this number if any unforeseen emergency should arise.
- EMERGENCY + NOUN action, measures, procedures | laws, legislation, regulations | powers The police have been given emergency powers to deal with the crisis. | rule | meeting, session, talks | cover The army provided emergency cover when the ambulance service went on strike. | services The emergency services are struggling to cope with the number of call-outs. | aid, assistance, funds, relief, supply Emergency supplies of food have been flown to the area. | fund | call The ambulance crashed while answering an emergency call. | admission, case Emergency admissions to hospital are given top priority. | surgery, treatment | repairs | exit | landing
- PREP. for ~ She told me to keep the money for emergencies. in an ~ I need to know what to do in an emergency.
- PHRASES the accident and emergency department the closure of the hospital's accident and emergency department in case of emergency/emergencies There's a fire blanket on the kitchen wall in case of emergencies. a state of emergency The president immediately declared a state of emergency.

## emigration noun

- ADJ. mass, massive
- QUANT. wave He called for a halt to the recent wave of emigration.
- PREP. ~from emigration from Europe to America ~to

#### emission noun

- ADJ. harmful, noxious, toxic | gaseous | exhaust, vehicle | industrial | atmospheric | acid, carbon, carbon dioxide, lead, sulphur, sulphur dioxide, etc.
- VERB + EMISSION cut, reduce We must take action to cut vehicle emissions. | control, limit, stabilize
- EMISSION + VERB increase | decrease, fall
- EMISSION + NOUN levels
- PREP. ~s from measures to reduce harmful emissions from traffic

# emotion noun

- ADJ. deep, extreme, intense, overwhelming, powerful, profound, strong, violent | complex | conflicting, contradictory, mixed, tangled She felt torn by conflicting emotions. | destructive, negative Counselling can teach people to handle negative emotions such as fear and anger. | positive | inner, innermost | painful | fragile The nurse was handling his fragile emotions very carefully. | raw a moving performance full of raw emotion | pent-up, suppressed Years of pent-up emotion came out as he sobbed. | human Fear is a normal human emotion.
- QUANT. flicker, hint, trace There wasn't a hint of emotion in his eyes. | flood, rush, surge, wave She felt a sud-

employ

255

den rush of emotion at the thought of seeing him again. | display She could not cope with such public displays of emotion.

- VERB + EMOTION experience, feel the emotions that we experience as children & He felt no emotion as she left. | be choked with, be filled with, be overcome with Her voice was choked with emotion. | be devoid of, be drained of | display, express, show Drama can help children to express their emotions. & The woman's face showed no emotion. | release Releasing these emotions is part of the healing process. | betray | shake with, tremble with She realized she was shaking all over with emotion. | bottle up, control, hide, stifle, suppress | cope with, deal with, handle | confront Counsellors encourage victims of crime to confront their emotions. | arouse, provoke, stir (up) an incident that has aroused strong emotions locally | be charged with, be full of a speech that was charged with emotion
- PREP. with/without~ *She spoke with deep emotion*.
- PHRASES depth/intensity of emotion The film has a surprising depth of emotion for a comedy. a gamut/range of emotions Her performance in the play covered the whole gamut of emotions.

# emotional adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, sound | become, get, grow He got quite emotional during the speech. | make sb Having all her friends around her made her very emotional.
- ADV. deeply, extremely, highly, very | quite, rather
- PREP. about Don't be so emotional about everything!
- PHRASES in an emotional state He was in a very emotional state.

# emotive adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. highly, powerfully, very He raised the highly emotive issue of bullfighting. | rather

## empathy noun

- ADJ. deep, great, real | total
- VERB + EMPATHY feel, have | demonstrate, show | develop, establish
- PREP. ~ between The nurse should try to develop empathy between herself and the patient. ~ for I felt real empathy for my mother and what she had been through. ~ with She had a deep empathy with animals.
- PHRASES a feeling of empathy, a lack of empathy

#### emperor noun

- ADJ. reigning
- VERB + EMPEROR **crown sb** Charlemagne was crowned Emperor on Christmas Day 800 AD.
- PREP. under an/the ~ It was under the emperor Justinian that these advances were made. | ~ of the emperor of Japan
- PHRASES the reign of an emperor during the reign of the last emperor

# emphasis noun

#### 1 special importance/attention

- ADJ. considerable, great, heavy, increased schools that put a heavy emphasis on sporting achievement | strong | main discussing where the main emphasis should be placed | particular, special Examine the events leading to the war, with particular emphasis on France's role in them.
- VERB + EMPHASIS **give**, **lay**, **place**, **put** The company lays great emphasis on customer care. | **shift** The Democrats shifted the emphasis away from direct taxation.
- EMPHASIS + VERB move, shift In recent years, the em-

phasis has moved away from punishing drug addicts towards helping them.

- PREP. ~on/upon The emphasis is on keeping fit rather than developing lots of muscles.
- PHRASES a change/shift of emphasis

#### 2 stress on a word/phrase

- ADJ. great 'I', he said with great emphasis, 'was the one.' | slight His slight emphasis on the word 'Lady' was definitely mocking.
- VERB + EMPHASIS put
- PREP. with ~ She repeated the question with emphasis.
- $\sim$ on Put the emphasis on the second syllable.

# emphasize verb

- ADV. **strongly | rightly** The new law rightly emphasizes parental responsibility.
- VERB + EMPHASIZE must, should I must emphasize that this is only a summary, and the full report will not be available until next week. | be important to It is important to emphasize this point. | seem to, serve to, tend to All the arguments and counter-arguments serve to emphasize the controversy surrounding this disease. | fail to | be at pains to, be keen to I have been at pains to emphasize the positive aspects of discipline.

#### emphatic adj.

- VERBS be | remain
- ADV. most, quite, very
- PREP. about He was most emphatic about me leaving.

### empire noun

# 1 group of countries

- ADJ. big, great, large, mighty, vast | colonial, overseas the decline of the old colonial empires
- VERB + EMPIRE establish, found | dismantle The Japanese empire was quickly dismantled. | expand | lose By now Britain had lost its empire.
- EMPIRE + VERB grow | collapse, crumble, disintegrate The mighty empire finally crumbled.
- PHRASES the break-up/decline/fall of an empire, part of an empire a country that is still part of the empire

# 2 group of companies/organizations

- ADJ. big, huge, large | little (= used to criticize sb's attitude to the things they control) All the bureaucrats jealously guarded their own little empires. | business, commercial, financial, industrial, media
- VERB + EMPIRE **build (up), create** He has built a huge business empire from humble beginnings.
- EMPIRE + VERB collapse, crumble
- PHRASES the collapse of an empire

# employ verb

#### 1 pay sb to work

- ADV. directly, indirectly By 1960 the arms industry in America directly employed 3.5 million people.
- PREP. in A large part of the workforce is employed in agriculture.
- PHRASES be fully employed 10% of 10-15-year-old girls were fully employed as late as 1911. be gainfully employed Those not gainfully employed are dependent on their savings. be permanently/temporarily employed, be regularly/irregularly employed

#### 2 use

- ADV. commonly, extensively, frequently, often, widely The safety net is an image commonly employed in everyday life. | generally, usually | actively, deliberately teaching that actively employs computers in innovative and fruitful ways | successfully, usefully
- VERB + EMPLOY can/could The army has far more junior officers than it can usefully employ.

## 3 be employed be busy doing sth

- ADV. better You'd be far better employed taking care of your own affairs. | busily, usefully
- PREP. in Will and Joe were busily employed in clearing out all the furniture.

## employee noun

- ADJ. salaried | full-time, part-time | permanent, temporary | retired | junior, senior | key | long-serving, loyal | potential, prospective | manual | skilled, unskilled | blue-collar, white-collar
- VERB + EMPLOYEE have The company has only 60 employees. | recruit | dismiss, lay off, make redundant, sack a fair reason for dismissing an employee  $\diamond$  The company made hundreds of employees redundant.
- EMPLOYEE VERB join sth | work employees who work more than 20 hours per week | leave | earn sth
- EMPLOYEE + NOUN benefits In addition to a competitive salary, the company offers attractive employee benefits. | status Freelance workers do not enjoy the benefits of employee status. | relations

# employer noun

- ADJ. big, large, large-scale, major one of the region's major employers | good The hotel prides itself on being a good employer that treats its staff well. | unscrupulous the use of illegal workers by unscrupulous employers | potential, prospective, would-be
- VERB + EMPLOYER have, work for

## employment noun

- ADJ. paid, salaried | full-time, part-time | lifelong, lifetime, long-term, permanent, stable | short-term, temporary | regular | casual | seasonal | gainful, meaningful The company was one of the first to offer meaningful employment to the blind. | full, total The government aims to achieve full employment within three years. | high, low an area of very low employment | large-scale Steel making is the only local industry offering large-scale employment. | manual | skilled, unskilled | blue-collar, white-collar | factory, office
- QUANT. **level** policies aimed at maintaining a high level of employment
- VERB + EMPLOYMENT look for, seek recent graduates seeking employment | find, gain, get, obtain, secure Hefinally secured employment in a local factory. | take up (formal) He took up employment with the company in May 2002. | give up, lose She lost her employment when the firm closed. | give sb, offer sb | create, generate, provide This investment will certainly create employment in the area. ◇ The steelworks provided employment for thousands of people. | boost, increase, raise, stimulate policies designed to stimulate employment
- EMPLOYMENT + VERB increase, rise | fall
- EMPLOYMENT + NOUN opportunities, possibilities, prospects There are few employment prospects in the town for unqualified young people. | rights | training | status The survey studied the employment status and lifestyle of people within the community. | agency | contract | conditions, terms | figures, records, statistics | levels | patterns, trends | market school-leavers entering the employment market | policy the government's full-employment policy | practices The firm's employment practices have been widely criticized.
- PREP. in ~ Most of last year's graduates are now in employment. out of ~ She had been out of employment for three years.
- PHRASES conditions of employment trade union concerns such as conditions of employment and health and safety a contract of employment, patterns/trends of employment significant changes in patterns of employment
   ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

# empty verb

#### 1 make sth empty

- ADV. completely The cupboards had all been completely emptied. | half | out We emptied out the tank.
- PREP of He emptied the bottle of its contents.

#### 2 become empty

- ADV. completely | half The hall half emptied as bored businessmen raced for the buffet tables. | out The room gradually emptied out.
- PREP. into The castle had a deep moat which emptied into the lake. of The streets soon emptied of shoppers.

# empty adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, lie, look, seem The box lay empty on the bed. | become, end up The reservoirs could end up empty if this dry weather continues. | remain, stand, stay The council is letting useful housing stand empty. | leave sth The house had been left empty for several weeks.
- ADV. completely, quite, totally, utterly There was a vast expanse of utterly empty sky to look at. | almost, nearly, practically, virtually | largely, mostly | half a half-empty box of chocolates | fairly, relatively Some parts of the city are desperately overcrowded while others are relatively empty. | apparently | curiously, horribly The house felt curiously empty without the children.
- PREP. of The streets were empty of people.

#### enclose verb

- ADV. completely, fully, totally *The garden is fully enclosed.* | partially
- PREP. in/within The ring is enclosed in a plastic case.

#### encore noun

- VERB + ENCORE give, play, take The singer gave four encores. ♦ He took several encores before the crowd finally began to leave. | get You'll never get an encore if you perform like that! | call for The audience called for an encore.
   PHRASES as/for an ~ For an encore, he sang an un-
- PHRASES as/for an ~ For an encore, he sang an un accompanied folk song.

# encounter noun

- ADJ. brief I did not see him again except for a brief encounter on a train. | casual, chance, unexpected It was a chance encounter that led to the setting up of the new political party. | close I decided not to risk a second close encounter with the snakes. | face-to-face | direct The press conference was her first direct encounter with the media. | unpleasant, violent | social the language we use in everyday social encounters | sexual
- VERB + ENCOUNTER have I had my first encounter with the president two years ago.
- ENCOUNTER + VERB take place
- PREP. ~ between violent encounters between police and protesters ~ with my first encounter with my new boss

# encounter verb

- ADV. commonly, frequently, often, regularly Walruses were commonly encountered in the Shetland Islands until quite recently. | rarely | inevitably
- VERB + ENCOUNTER **be likely to** What are the difficulties you are most likely to encounter?

#### encourage verb

- ADV. **greatly, strongly** We were greatly encouraged by the support we received. | **actively, positively** The government must actively encourage investment in these areas.
- VERB + ENCOURAGE aim to | try to | be designed to These questions are designed to encourage debate. | be likely to Newspapers should not publish material that is

likely to encourage discrimination on the grounds of race or colour.

• PREP. in Her head of department encouraged her in her research work.

# encouragement noun

- ADJ. considerable, great | active, positive | the slightest Given the slightest encouragement, he'd be on his knees swearing eternal devotion.
- VERB ENCOURAGEMENT give sb, offer (sb), provide (sb with) Mick was always ready to offer advice and encouragement. | need | draw. get. have, receive, take I draw great encouragement from the fact that the classroom is always full.
- PREP. with ~ With a bit of encouragement, she could do really well. | ~ by/from You need encouragement from people who understand what you are trying to do. ~ to Getting the support of the Queen was a great encouragement to those involved in the project.
- PHRASES words of encouragement Perhaps I can offer a few words of encouragement to those who did not win any prizes this time.

# encouraging adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound | remain
- ADV. extremely, highly, immensely, most, really, tremendously, very *This news is most encouraging*. | mildly, quite, reasonably | positively | hardly

# encyclopedia noun

- VERB + ENCYCLOPEDIA consult, look sth up in, use | compile, write | edit | publish
- PREP. in an/the ~ I looked the Civil War up in my encyclopedia.
- PHRASES an entry in an encyclopedia There are over 20 000 entries in the encyclopedia.

#### end noun

# 1 furthest part of sth

- ADJ. bottom, lower | top, upper | back, rear. tail (figurative) I just caught the tail end of the movie. | front | extreme, very | far. opposite, other That's his wife sitting at the far end of the table. | round, square. etc. | pointed, sharp | cheap housebuyers at the cheap end of the market | dear, expensive | dead We tried cutting through a back road but it was a dead end. \$\phi\$ (figurative) a dead-end job | deep, shallow (of a swimming pool) (figurative) The company believes in throwing new employees in at the deep end with no training. | free, knotted. loose Take the free end of the rope and pass it through the hole. \$\phi\$ (figurative) The author tied up all the loose ends of the story in the final chapter. | west, western, etc. the southern end of the lake
- VERB + END come to, get to, reach Continue until you reach the end of the road. | change The teams changed ends at half time.
- PREP. at the ~ Turn into Hope Street and our house is right at the end. on ~ Stand it on end (= upright).
- PHRASES end of the spectrum The two parties represent opposite ends of the political spectrum. (from) end to end We walked along the whole promenade, from end to end.  $\diamond$  They arranged the tables end to end.

# 2 last part of sth

- ADJ. abrupt, sudden | dramatic | early The injury brought her career to an early end. | fitting The award was a fitting end to a distinguished career.
- VERB + END come to, get to. reach The meeting finally came to an end at six.  $\diamond$   $\Gamma$  ll never get to the end of this book! | approach, draw to, near As the evening was drawing to an end, the firework display took place. | bring

(sth to), put Talks were in progress to bring an end to the fighting. | call for call for an end to the violence

- END + VERB **be in sight** There's no end in sight to the present crisis.
- END + NOUN product, result The film's backers were delighted with the end product.
- PREP. at an ~ The proceedings are expected to be at an end by 6 p.m. at the ~ They get married at the end of the movie. by the ~ He wants the reports by the end of the month. in the ~ In the end, they decided to spend the holiday at home. to the ~ He won't win, but he'll keep fighting to the end. towards the ~ I was getting bored towards the end of the talk. till/until the ~ I'm staying until the end of this week. up to the ~ It stayed hot right up to the end of September. | ~ to What the business community wants is an end to the recession.
- PHRASES the end of an era Her death marks the end of an era. the end of the line/road (figurative) The loss of this contract could signal the end of the line for the shipyard. from beginning to end His story was one big lie from beginning to end. to/until the bitter end We will fight this court case to the bitter end.

## 3 aim/purpose

- ADJ. beneficial, desirable, worthwhile, worthy | destructive | practical, pragmatic | common Despite our differences, we were working to a common end. | selfish | commercial, economic, educational, ideological, political, social, utilitarian
- VERB + END achieve, further, pursue She was prepared to lie in order to achieve her ends. | work to
- PREP. to ... ends The money might have been used to more beneficial ends. to this ~ She wished to have a house built, and to this end she engaged a local architect.
- PHRASES an end in itself For her, travelling had become an end in itself rather than a means of seeing new places. a means to an end I don't enjoy studying computing—it's just a means to an end. the end justifies the means He defended a morality in which the end justifies the means. to/for your own ends She is exploiting the current situation for her own ends. with this end in view (= in order to achieve this)

# 4 death

- ADJ. **sad, tragic | bad, sticky** *to come to a sticky* (= unpleasant, but deserved) *end* | **untimely**
- VERB + END come to, meet (literary) He met his end at the Battle of Waterloo.
- END + VERB come The end came when he collapsed after playing golf.

#### end verb

- ADV. abruptly, suddenly The meeting ended abruptly when the chairman was called away. | prematurely | at last, eventually, finally At last the war ended. | all but, effectively, virtually A back injury effectively ended her career. | inconclusively The peace talks have ended inconclusively, with neither side prepared to give way on key points. | peacefully | disastrously, tragically | disappointingly, unhappily
- PREP. in The attempt finally ended in failure. with The show ended with a song.
- PHRASES **end in disaster** *The military action could end in disaster.* **end in tears** (*figurative*) *After all that excitement the day was bound to end in tears* (= unhappily).

#### endanger verb

- ADV. greatly, seriously Taking these drugs could seriously endanger your health.
- VERB + ENDANGER be likely to They are accused of causing an explosion likely to endanger life.
- PHRASES highly endangered 14 per cent of primate species are highly endangered.

endear 258

#### endear verb

- ADV. hardly, not exactly
- VERB + ENDEAR (not) be calculated to 'All better now, are we?' he enquired in a patronizing manner hardly calculated to endear.
- PREP. to She had an unfriendly manner which did not exactly endear her to her colleagues.

#### endeavour noun

- ADJ. cooperative, joint | brave, gallant, heroic | earnest, honest the government's honest endeavours to improve the lives of the poor | lifelong Learning a foreign language well can be a lifelong endeavour. | fruitless, futile, unsuccessful | successful | human Enthusiasm is a vital ingredient in all human endeavour. | artistic, creative, educational, intellectual, political, scientific She always encourages her children in their artistic endeavours.
- VERB + ENDEAVOUR **make** You must make an endeavour to work harder.
- PREP. in an ~ We wish her every success in this endeavour. ⋄ In an endeavour to improve the service, they introduced free parking.
- PHRASES your best endeavours Despite her best endeavours, she couldn't persuade anyone to volunteer. a field of endeavour He has the ability to achieve success in whatever field of endeavour he should choose. make every endeavour We will make every endeavour to obtain sufficient supplies.

# ending noun

- ADJ. happy | sad, tragic, unhappy | dramatic | fairy-tale The crowd cheered on the unknown Tunisian, hoping for a fairy-tale ending to the race. | perfect The meal was the perfect ending to a great weekend. | abrupt I was surprised by the abrupt ending to the conversation.
- VERB + ENDING have The book has a sad ending.
- ullet PREP.  ${ullet}$  to This is a happy ending to a rather sad story.

# endless adj.

- VERBS be, seem The long walk back seemed endless.
- ADV. almost, virtually | apparently, seemingly a seemingly endless list of repairs to be carried out

# endorse verb

- ADV. enthusiastically, firmly, heartily, strongly, warmly, wholeheartedly | entirely, fully | overwhelmingly, unanimously | broadly The government has broadly endorsed a research paper proposing new educational targets for 14-year-olds. | explicitly, implicitly The plan does not explicitly endorse the private ownership of land. | formally, officially | publicly | effectively
- VERB + ENDORSE fail to, refuse to

# endorsement noun

- ADJ. enthusiastic, full, overwhelming, ringing, strong, unanimous | lukewarm The new design only received a lukewarm endorsement from head office. | official
- VERB + ENDORSEMENT give sth We are happy to give the product our full endorsement. | withdraw, withhold | require | seek They are now seeking endorsement for their ideas. | get, receive, win | have These measures have the strong endorsement of the Labour party.
- PREP. ~ as her endorsement as leader of the delegation
- ~ by endorsement of the product by the Consumer Council
- ~for endorsement for the plan ~from His presidential campaign won endorsement from several celebrities.

#### endurance noun

- ADJ. great, remarkable | sheer | mental, physical
- VERB + ENDURANCE have, show She showed great endurance in the face of pain. | test The astronauts will undergo a series of trials to test their physical and mental endurance in space. | build (up) Swimming a little further each session will build endurance.
- ENDURANCE + NOUN test
- PREP. **beyond~** This behaviour is beyond endurance.
- PHRASES a feat of endurance They are capable of amazing feats of endurance. the limit/limits of your endurance She was almost at the limits of her endurance. powers of endurance The task was a test of their powers of endurance. a test of endurance Running a marathon is seen by many as the ultimate test of endurance.

# enemy noun

- ADJ. arch, bitter, deadly, great, implacable, mortal, sworn | dangerous, formidable, powerful | ancient, old, traditional In today's match England play their old enemy, Scotland. | chief, main, principal The lion is the zebra's chief enemy. | natural The Church and the Communist Party were natural enemies. | common They united in the face of a common enemy. | political
- VERB + ENEMY have She didn't have an enemy in the world. | make He made many enemies during his brief reign. \$\int I \text{didn't}\$ want to make an enemy of Mr Evans. | attack, fight (against) He was prepared to use any weapon to fight against his enemies. | defeat, destroy | confront, face He turned to face his enemy. | defend sth against, protect sb/sth against/from The cat uses its claws to protect itself against enemies. | deter The skunk releases a pungent smell to deter the enemy.
- ENEMY + VERB attack sb/sth
- ENEMY + NOUN army, forces, soldiers, troops, unit | defences, front (line), lines, positions, ranks The spies managed to penetrate behind enemy lines. | camp | action, bombing, fire The men came under enemy fire. \$\iff the first casualty from enemy action | activity Intelligence reported enemy activity just off the coast. | country | territory | aircraft, fighter, plane, ship | propaganda
- PREP. against an/the ~ They decided to use the weapon against the enemy.
- PHRASES fall into enemy hands The document must not at any price fall into enemy hands. in the face of the enemy He was shot for desertion in the face of the enemy. public enemy (number one) Since the scandal, the former minister has become public enemy number one.

# energetic adj.

- VERBS be, feel, seem
- ADV. extremely, highly, really, remarkably, very Quasars are the highly energetic cores of distant galaxies. ♦ She seems remarkably energetic for a woman her age. | quite Γm feeling quite energetic today.

# energy noun

1 ability to be active/work hard

- ADJ. boundless, indefatigable, inexhaustible, unflagging I admire her boundless energy. | surplus | nervous, restless | youthful | creative There was a lack of creative energy in the British film industry.
- QUANT. amount, level You can judge how healthy you are by the amount of energy you have. | great deal Bringing up twins requires a great deal of energy. | burst With a sudden burst of energy, he ran to the top of the hill.
- VERB + ENERGY be bursting with, be full of, have The children are always full of energy. ♦ I don't seem to have any energy these days. | lack He never seems to lack energy. | expend, put She put all her energies into her work. | channel, devote, direct, turn We're trying to deal with young offenders by channelling their energy into

engine

sport rather than crime. | conserve, save | work off The kids were running around crazily, working off their surplus energy. | waste We don't want to waste our energy trying to persuade people who are just not interested. | sap The hills sapped his energy and he got off his bike for frequent rests. | dissipate The volunteers' energy was dissipated by the enormous amounts of paperwork involved in the project.

- ENERGY + VERB flag It was late and my energy was beginning to flag.
- PHRASES an outlet for your energy Football gives them an outlet for their energy. a waste of energy It's a waste of energy cutting this grass—nobody's going to see it.

#### 2 source of power

- ADJ. renewable the change from fossil fuels to renewable energy | atomic, nuclear, solar, wave, wind
- QUANT. amount The new power station produces vast amounts of energy.
- VERB + ENERGY generate, produce | harness attempts to harness solar energy | provide, supply | consume, use | store No battery could store enough energy to turn over a car's engine. | conserve, save | waste | need, require
- ENERGY + NOUN production | consumption, use | demand, needs, requirements total energy requirements for the coming year | supply The nuclear plant provides a fifth of the nation's energy supplies. | resources, sources | conservation, savings equipment that offers long-term energy savings | efficiency | bill, costs, prices | crisis, problem, shortage The country could face an energy crisis if demand continues to rise. | company, industry, sector state control of the energy industries | market The cost of solar power needs to fall before it makes an impact on the energy market. | management, plan, policy, programme, project, strategy a government-sponsored renewable energy project
- PHRASES a demand for energy The demand for energy and fuel is expected to increase dramatically. energy-saving energy-saving features that can reduce energy bills by 50% a form of energy, a source of energy

#### enforce verb

- ADV. fully, properly, rigidly, rigorously, strictly, vigorously The rules were strictly enforced. | legally
- VERB + ENFORCE can/cannot, could/could not The ban cannot be legally enforced. | be difficult to, be hard to, be impossible to | help (to) a system of local inspectors to help enforce presidential decrees | seek to, take steps to The government may take steps to enforce compliance with the new measures. | decline to, refuse to

# enforcement noun

- ADJ. effective, proper | rigorous, strict, stringent, tighter, tougher, vigorous MPs called for tougher enforcement of the existing laws on drugs. | law | legal, police
- ENFORCEMENT + NOUN agent, officer | authority, body law enforcement bodies | machinery, mechanism, powers, system The court is ineffective because it lacks the necessary enforcement machinery. | measures, methods, practices, procedures, proceedings

#### engage verb

- ADV. directly, fully
- VERB + ENGAGE fail to, refuse to
- PREP. with acknowledging the need to engage directly with these problems

#### PHRASAL VERB

# engage (sb) in sth

• ADV. actively people who actively engage in shaping the world they live in

• VERB + ENGAGE (SB) IN STH attempt to, seek to, try to He tried to engage me in conversation. | be eager to, be willing to | be reluctant to, be unwilling to

# engaged adj.

#### 1 doing sth

259

- VERBS be
- ADV. deeply, heavily those who are deeply engaged in party politics | fully, totally | largely, mainly, primarily | directly | constantly | currently | actively, busily | otherwise I'm afraid Mr Wilson cannot see you now as he is otherwise engaged.
- PREP. in She was engaged in conversation with a client. on He is actively engaged on several projects. with Mrs Scott is engaged with a customer at the moment.

# 2 having promised to marry sb

- VERBS be | become, get The couple got engaged last month.
- PREP. to She's engaged to an actor.

# engagement noun

# 1 appointment

- ADJ. previous, prior Mrs Spratt regrets that she is unable to attend owing to a previous engagement. | important | business, official, public, social | dinner, lunch
- VERB + ENGAGEMENT have | keep It is important that I keep this engagement. | carry out (formal) The prime minister will carry out no official public engagements during the month of August. | cancel, fail to keep The president fell ill and was forced to cancel all public engagements.
- ENGAGEMENT + NOUN diary
- PREP. ~with He had an important engagement with his financial adviser.

#### 2 agreement to get married

- ADJ. long | broken
- VERB + ENGAGEMENT announce | break (off)
- ENGAGEMENT + NOUN ring
- PREP. ~ to He announced his engagement to his long-time girlfriend.

# engine noun

#### 1 part of a vehicle that produces power

- ADJ. big, powerful | small | twin~s a large plane with twin engines | 1.4-litre, 1200cc, 20-valve, four-cylinder, two-stroke, etc. | diesel, internal-combustion, jet, out-board, petrol, piston, turbine, turbo/turbocharged | aircraft, car, rocket
- VERB + ENGINE crank (up), start, switch on | cut (informal), kill (informal), switch off He pulled up under some trees and cut the engine. | rev (up), run She sat at the traffic lights revving the engine. | repair, service, tune | lubricate | fit (sth with) The new model is fitted with a more powerful engine.
- ENGINE + VERB run She waited with the engine running while he bought a paper. ◆ The engine runs on unleaded petrol. | idle, tick over, turn over The engine was just ticking over. | catch, start I pressed the starter and the engine caught first time. | stop | fire The engine's firing on all four cylinders now. | break down, die, fail, misfire, overheat, seize up, stall | cough, splutter The engine coughed and died. | roar, scream The plane's engine roared as it prepared for take-off. | race, rev (up) He heard a car engine racing behind him. | power sth This model is powered by a 1.8-litre petrol engine.
- ENGINE + NOUN capacity, power, speed | compartment, room the ship's engine room | component | failure, problems, trouble It looks as if we've got a spot of engine trouble. | noise
- PREP. in an/the ~ You need more oil in the engine.
- PHRASES the noise/roar/sound of the engine

2 vehicle that pulls a train

- ADJ. large, powerful | diesel, electric, steam | railway, tank
- VERB + ENGINE build
- ENGINE VERB break down, fail The engine broke down just outside the station.
- ENGINE + NOUN driver | failure | speed | shed

# engineer noun

- 1 designs/builds engines/roads, etc.
  - ADJ. chief | chartered, qualified, skilled, trained You need the advice of a qualified engineer. | consultant/consulting, production | aeronautical, agricultural, aircraft, chemical, civil, design, electrical, electronics, flight, marine, mechanical, mining, railway, recording, software, sound, structural
  - VERB + ENGINEER produce, train Britain isn't producing enough engineers.
  - ⇒ Note at PROFESSIONAL (for more verbs)

2 repairs machines/equipment

- ADJ. qualified, registered, skilled, trained | maintenance, service | heating, lighting, telephone
- VERB + ENGINEER call in/out
- ⇒ Note at JOB (for more verbs)

# engineer verb

1 manage to arrange sth

- ADV. brilliantly, carefully She carefully engineered a meeting with the chairman.
- VERB + ENGINEER seek to, try to

2 design and build sth

• ADV. carefully, finely, precisely, superbly the car is superbly engineered and a pleasure to drive.

## engineering noun

- ADJ. heavy, light | conventional | precision | advanced | aeronautical, agricultural, chemical, civil, design, ecological, electrical, electronic, genetic, mechanical, process, software, systems, etc.
- QUANT. piece The bridge is a fine piece of engineering.
- ENGINEERING + NOUN company, firm, group | industry | services | work/works Train services on Sunday will be restricted, because of engineering works.
- ullet PHRASES **a feat of engineering** The new building is a remarkable feat of engineering.  $\Diamond$
- $\Rightarrow$  Note at SUBJECT (for more verbs and nouns)

# English noun

• ADJ. plain You'd have no trouble understanding his point if he'd written the article in plain English! | spoken, written | American, British, Indian, etc. | BBC, the Queen's | Early, Middle, Modern, Old

⇒ Note at LANGUAGE (for more collocates)

# engrossed adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem | become, get
- $\bullet$   ${\rm ADV.}\,$  deeply, very | completely, entirely, thoroughly, totally | apparently | happily
- PREP. in He seemed completely engrossed in his book.

# enhance verb

- ADV. considerably, dramatically, enormously, greatly, much, significantly, substantially *The attractiveness of the book is much enhanced by Mark Stevens's drawings*. | directly | further | undoubtedly
- VERB + ENHANCE can/could, may/might things that can significantly enhance the quality of your life | help (to), serve to | be designed to, seek to reforms designed to enhance market efficiency

# enigmatic adj.

- VERBS be I remain
- ADV. highly, very His reply was highly enigmatic. | slightly, somewhat | curiously, strangely

# enjoy verb

- ADV. enormously, greatly, hugely, immensely, really, thoroughly, tremendously *She greatly enjoys her work.*  $\diamond$  *We enjoyed the game immensely.*
- VERB + ENJOY be able to | seem to The kids all seemed to enjoy themselves. | begin to I was just beginning to enjoy it when the rain came down.

# enjoyable adj.

- VERBS be, look, sound | become | make sth I always try to make my lessons enjoyable. | find sth
- ADV. enormously, extremely, highly, hugely, immensely, most, really, very We had a most enjoyable evening. | thoroughly | quite

#### enjoyment noun

- ADJ. full, great, huge, maximum, real A large income is not necessary for the full enjoyment of life. | pure, sheer For sheer enjoyment, you can't beat this game. | evident, obvious | quiet, simple
- VERB + ENJOYMENT derive, find, get, have They found real enjoyment just in being together. | bring (sb), give sb, provide (sb with) The show brought enjoyment to millions of viewers. | add to, enhance, increase Food is there to keep you healthy and enhance your enjoyment of life. | spoil
- PREP. for (sb's) ~ I play rugby purely for enjoyment. with ~ Mackie was smiling with enjoyment. | ~ in The noise really spoilt her enjoyment in living there.
- PHRASES a source of enjoyment Her little grandson has been a source of great enjoyment to her.

#### enlarge verb

- ADV. considerably, greatly The castle was enlarged considerably in the fifteenth century. | slightly
- VERB + ENLARGE **seek to** The gallery is seeking to enlarge its holdings of Danish art.

# enmity noun

- ADJ. bitter, fierce | lasting, long-standing, old, traditional He had earned their lasting enmity.
- VERB + ENMITY earn (sb), incur
- PREP. ~ between the fierce enmity between the two groups ~towards his enmity towards the Church

#### enormity noun

- ADJ. full, sheer
- VERB + ENORMITY appreciate, grasp, realize It's difficult to grasp the sheer enormity of the tragedy. | bring home Her words brought home the enormity of what was happening.

# enquire (also inquire) verb

- ADV. further | pleasantly, politely Adam enquired politely whether they had enjoyed the show. | anxiously, solicitously | eagerly, hopefully | casually, evenly, mildly | coldly, coolly 'You wish to speak with me?' he enquired coldly. | drily, sarcastically, sweetly (ironic), tartly 'Do you mean blackmail?' she enquired sweetly.
- PREP. about To enquire about tickets, phone the number below. after Rose was enquiring after you (= asking how you were). ♦ She enquired after my mother's health. as to He didn't enquire as to my identity. into A commission has been set up to enquire into alleged malpractice.

# enquiry (also inquiry) noun

## 1 official investigation

- ADJ. full/full-scale. major | detailed | preliminary | immediate | open, public | confidential | internal | joint a joint enquiry undertaken by the Department of Health and the Dental Association | impartial, independent | informal | formal, official | congressional, government, judicial, parliamentary, police | disciplinary | fatal accident, murder, etc.
- VERB ENQUIRY carry out, conduct, have, hold, undertake | announce The governor announced an enquiry into the events. | initiate, launch, open (up), set up, start Police have launched a murder enquiry. | adjourn | reopen | call for Local MPs are calling for a full independent enquiry into the way the police handled the affair. | demand, order The government has ordered a public enquiry into the affair. | be subjected to, face You may be subjected to a disciplinary enquiry. | attend | be involved in | chair, head, lead The enquiry will be chaired by a judge.
- ENQUIRY + VERB be underway, take place A major enquiry is underway after the death of a union official. ♦ The enquiry will take place behind closed doors. | begin, commence, start | hear sth The enquiry heard this week that the crash was unavoidable. | consider sth, examine sth, investigate sth | reveal sth | conclude sth, establish sth, find sth An enquiry found that the vintage plane was in good working order. | rule sth The enquiry ruled that the cars should be fitted with bigger bumpers. | blame sb/sth
- ENQUIRY + NOUN report | team
- PREP. at an/the ~ At the enquiry the minister maintained that nothing illegal had been done. during/in an/the ~ arguments during the enquiry pending an ~ The director has been suspended on full pay, pending an internal enquiry. | ~ by an enquiry by the Charity Commission ~ into a public enquiry into the environmental effects of the proposed new road
- PHRASES the outcome/result of an enquiry, the subject of an enquiry He now finds himself the subject of an enquiry after reports of financial irregularities.

# 2 request for information

- ADJ. exhaustive, extensive, thorough \( \textit{I} \) ve made exhaustive enquiries, but haven't been able to find what I want. \( \) detailed \( \) specific \( \) general Our national enquiry centre is open every day and can help you with all your general enquiries. \( \) discreet \( \) informal \( \) routine \( \) preliminary \( \) customer \( \) house-to-house, phone/telephone, written
- QUANT. flood, stream After the disaster, the police had a flood of enquiries about missing relatives.
- VERB + ENQUIRY make, pursue, direct, undertake The police are still pursuing their enquiries. ⋄ The committee directed its enquiries to Mrs Taylor. | complete | welcome The faculty welcomes enquiries from prospective entrants. | get, have, receive | be inundated with | answer, respond to, deal with, handle | assist (sb) in/with, help (sb) in/with Police believe he can help them with their enquiries into a robbery.
- $\bullet$  ENQUIRY + NOUN desk, office | service | form You are requested to complete an enquiry form.
- PREP. pending an/the ~ She has been released on bail pending further enquiries. | ~ about/as to/concerning/regarding/relating to/with regard to enquiries as to the whereabouts of Erin Smith ~ by enquiries by police ~from enquiries from the public ~ into I'm making enquiries into the possibility of going by train.

# 3 asking questions/collecting information

- ADJ. careful | further | critical | intellectual | empirical | historical, philosophical, scientific, sociological The purpose is one of scientific enquiry.
- VERB + ENQUIRY **encourage** The subjects on the curriculum encourage intellectual enquiry.

- PREP ~concerning/into enquiry into the origins of the
- PHRASES an area of enquiry The purpose of the research is to put this area of enquiry on a sound experimental footing. a board/commission/committee of enquiry. a line of enquiry No one has yet been arrested but the police have assured us that all possible lines of enquiry are being pursued. a method of enquiry Methods of enquiry vary from subject to subject. a spirit of enquiry Children are born with a spirit of enquiry.

#### enrolment noun

- ADJ. high, low | total Total enrolment fell between 1991 and 1997. | open (= not restricted) | school | candidate, student
- ENROLMENT + VERB take place Enrolment will take place in the main hall. | be/go up, rise | be/go down, fall
- PREP. at ~ You will be given a reading list at enrolment.
  on ~ The full fee is payable on enrolment. | ~ for
  Enrolment for engineering courses is low this year. ~ in
  enrolments in evening classes ~ on enrolment on a computer course

#### ensure verb

- VERB + ENSURE must | aim to, try to | take action/care/steps to We must take steps now to ensure the survival of these animals. | be designed to provisions designed to ensure safe conditions of work | help (to) | be important to, be necessary to, be sufficient to It is important to ensure that delegates have been properly briefed.
- PHRASES an attempt to ensure sth, efforts/measures to ensure sth

## entail verb

• ADV. actually What does the job actually entail? | inevitably, necessarily Restructuring will inevitably entail compromises.

# entangled adj.

- VERBS be | become, get The fishing lines had become hopelessly entangled.
- ADV. hopelessly
- PREP. in He became entangled in legal disputes. with Sara had got entangled with some political group.

#### enter verb

1 come/go into a place

- ADV. illegally people who enter the country illegally
- VERB + ENTER allow sb/sth to, permit sb/sth to He stood back to allow us to enter. | forbid sb to
- PREP. by/through We entered through a large iron gate.

#### 2 add information to sth

- ADV. manually You may need to enter this information manually.
- PREP. in Your details have been entered in our database. into, on Please enter all your personal details on the form provided. onto Enter the data onto the computer.

# enterprise noun

#### 1 plan/project

- ADJ. great | exciting | ambitious, difficult, hazardous | common, cooperative, joint The programme is a joint enterprise with the National Business School.
- VERB + ENTERPRISE embark on/upon, start, undertake They are willing to undertake a new enterprise. | abandon
- ENTERPRISE + VERB fail, succeed
- PREP. in an/the ~ The team leader will be the most important factor in this difficult enterprise.

#### 2 a business

- ADJ. large, large-scale, medium-sized, small, small-scale | profitable, successful | family, private | public, state, state-owned | multinational | agricultural, business, commercial, economic, farming, industrial, manufacturing the complex organization of a business enterprise
- VERB + ENTERPRISE control, manage, run He runs a successful small enterprise. | invest in
- ENTERPRISE + VERB expand, grow, succeed | fail
- PREP. in/within an~something that affects all the workers in the enterprise

# 3 development of businesses

- ADJ. free, private The Act will encourage private enterprise. | local | corporate, individual, municipal
- VERB + ENTERPRISE encourage, promote
- ENTERPRISE + NOUN **culture** The government has promoted the small firm and the enterprise culture.

#### 4 abilities/imagination

- ADJ. great I thought she showed great enterprise.
- VERB + ENTERPRISE show
- PHRASES a spirit of enterprise

#### entertain verb

- 1 invite sb to eat/drink with you
  - ADV. **lavishly** The Bradfords always entertained lavishly at Christmas.
  - PREP. to They entertained us to lunch in their new house.

#### 2 interest/amuse sb

- ADV. thoroughly Everyone was thoroughly entertained.
- PREP. with She entertained us with stories of her
- PHRASES keep sb entertained We hired a magician to keep the children entertained.

# 3 think about an idea/hope/feeling

- ADV. **seriously** I am amazed that such a crackpot scheme could be seriously entertained. | **briefly** briefly entertaining hopes that he might keep the affair a secret
- VERB + ENTERTAIN be prepared to, be willing to She would make no promises, but was prepared to entertain the idea. | refuse to

#### entertaining adj.

- VERBS be, sound | become | make sth He tried to make his speech more entertaining. | find sth The others seemed to find my discomfort hugely entertaining.
- ADV. extremely, highly, hugely, marvellously, vastly, very, wonderfully It was highly entertaining for the people around them. | thoroughly | fairly, quite

# entertainment noun

- ADJ. lavish | pure Soaps like 'Neighbours' are pure entertainment and there is nothing wrong with that. | free | live | evening, nightly The hotel has a varied programme of nightly entertainment. | mass, popular Cinema is a medium of mass entertainment. | family, light, musical Vote for your top light entertainment show. | home, public, street
- VERB + ENTERTAINMENT lay on, offer, provide, put on They laid on lavish entertainment for their guests.
- ENTERTAINMENT + NOUN business, industry, world | centre, venue | programme | value The films were bought chiefly for their entertainment value.
- PREP. for sb's ~ Ladies and gentlemen, for your entertainment, we present Magic Man.
- PHRASES a form of entertainment, a place of entertainment places of entertainment such as cinemas

#### enthral verb

• PHRASES be enthralled by/with sth They were enthralled with the play. hold/keep sb enthralled She kept her audience enthralled throughout her twenty-minute performance. listen/watch enthralled The children listened enthralled as the storyteller unfolded her tale.

#### enthusiasm noun

- ADJ. burning, considerable, enormous, extraordinary, great, immense, passionate, tremendous | genuine, real | growing | boundless, unbounded, unbridled | undiminished | excessive | spontaneous, sudden | new, new-found, renewed We went about our task with renewed enthusiasm. | early, initial | general, widespread | popular, public | personal | infectious | boyish, youthful | innocent | natural | religious
- QUANT. burst, surge After an initial burst of enthusiasm for jogging, I gradually lost interest.
- VERB + ENTHUSIASM be full of, feel, have Her voice was full of enthusiasm. I convey, express, show She managed to convey an enthusiasm she did not feel. ⋄ The team have shown enthusiasm and commitment. I summon up I feign He accepted the invitation with feigned enthusiasm. I conceal, hide I share I maintain I lose I arouse, engender, fire (sb with), generate The trip has fired his enthusiasm for all things French. I dampen, dent This weather would dampen anyone's enthusiasm for swimming.
- ENTHUSIASM + VERB bubble over/up trying to hide the boyish enthusiasm bubbling up inside him | grow | fade. wane. wear off
- PREP. with/without ~ I look forward to the challenge ahead with great enthusiasm. | ~ about Few people expressed enthusiasm about the current leaders. ~ among The idea aroused immense enthusiasm among party workers. ~ for The initial enthusiasm for the project was wearing off.
- PHRASES a lack of enthusiasm Both sides have shown a distinct lack of enthusiasm for discussion.

## enthusiastic adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, get
- ADV. all, extremely, highly, immensely, incredibly, really, very, wildly She's all enthusiastic about China now that she's been there. ♦ The audience was wildly enthusiastic. | less than, not overly, not particularly Mrs Neil did not seem particularly enthusiastic about her job. | largely Film critics are largely enthusiastic about the thriller. | fairly, quite | genuinely
- PREP. **about** He was quite enthusiastic about the idea. in enthusiastic in their support of him

# entity noun

- ADJ. discrete, distinct, independent, separate, single Church and empire were fused in a single entity. | basic | abstract | artificial | physical | living | business, corporate, economic, legal, national, political, social A company is a separate legal entity.
- VERB + ENTITY form The two companies will combine to form a new entity.

# entrance noun

- 1 door/place through which you enter sth
  - ADJ. narrow, wide | main | back, front, rear, side | cave, church, harbour, school, tunnel, etc.
  - VERB + ENTRANCE use While the front door is being repaired, please use the side entrance. | mark The little porch marked the entrance to a churchyard. | have The building has only one entrance. | block She stood firm, blocking the entrance.

- ENTRANCE + NOUN area, foyer, hall, lobby | door, doorway, gate, porch | passage
- PREP. at the ~, by a/the ~ The band left by the rear entrance to escape photographers. in the ~ She stood in the entrance to the ward. through the ~ Go through the main entrance into the yard. | ~ from There is a back entrance from West Street. ~ into the entrance into the car park ~ to He was waiting at the entrance to the cave.

# 2 act of coming in

- ADJ. dramatic, grand
- VERB + ENTRANCE make She made a grand entrance once all the guests were assembled. | gain Some of the protesters tried to gain entrance to the meeting.
- PREP. ~into her entrance into politics

# 3 right to enter a place

- VERB ENTRANCE gain students hoping to gain entrance to university
- ENTRANCE + NOUN charge, fee | ticket an entrance ticket to the zoo | requirements | exam/examination

#### entrant noun

- ADJ. school, university | competition | winning The winning entrant received tickets to the theatre.
- VERB + ENTRANT attract The essay competition attracted 46 entrants.
- PREP. ~for the entrants for the award ~in You will automatically be registered as an entrant in the Prize Draw. ~into another new entrant into the multimedia market ~to the number of entrants to higher education

#### entrepreneur noun

 ADJ. good, great, successful | creative, innovative | ambitious, dynamic | large-scale, small/small-scale | individual, private | budding, potential, would-be | business, music, property, etc.

# entry noun

## 1 right to enter sth

- ADJ. free The club offers free entry to women on Thursdays. | school, university
- VERB + ENTRY apply for | gain | allow sb, grant sb They were later allowed entry into the country. | refuse sb, restrict It has been necessary to restrict entry into the club. | guarantee sb
- ENTRY + NOUN criteria, qualifications, requirements, standard | visa | ticket Entry tickets to most attractions are included in the price of the holiday.
- PREP. ~into These qualifications will not guarantee you entry into the police force. ~to She applied for entry to Nottingham University.
- PHRASES **right of entry** The landlord had the right of entry to the flat with due warning.

#### 2 act of coming in

- ADJ. forced, forcible The house was quiet, and there were no signs of a forced entry. | unauthorized The sign on the gates read 'No Unauthorized Entry'. | illegal | dramatic | triumphal Caesar's triumphal entry into Rome
- VERB + ENTRY force, gain He found the door locked, but he forced an entry. | make The champion made his usual dramatic entry into the arena.
- ENTRY + NOUN **point** Drugs are believed to come into the country through five main entry points.
- PREP. ~into Hungary's entry into the EU~to She wondered how she could gain entry to the building.

# 3 sb/sth that enters a competition

- ADJ. winning The winning entry will be published in next month's issue.
- VERB + ENTRY post, send (in) Send in your entry as soon as possible! | attract, get, have, receive The show attracted entries from all over the country. ♦ We have had a lot of entries this year. | judge

- ENTRY + NOUN coupon, form | fee
- PREP. ~ for We had too many entries for this event. ~ in There were a record 2 000 entries in the under-17 section. ~to one of the best entries to our competition

#### 4 one item in a list/book

- ADJ. diary | dictionary
- VERB + ENTRY make, write
- PREP. in an/the ~ Very little information is given in the diary entries. | ~ for Look at the dictionary entry for 'welcome'. ~ in the last entry she made in her diary ~ on First examine the entries on the marriage register.

## envelope noun

- ADJ. bulky, fat, thick | self-addressed, stamped addressed Please enclose a stamped addressed envelope if you would like a reply. | post-paid, pre-paid, reply-paid To apply, use the enclosed reply-paid envelope (no stamp needed). | padded | airmail | brown, buff, manila, plain, white an official-looking manila envelope
- VERB + ENVELOPE open, rip open, slit open, steam open, tear open The letter was suspicious, and I considered steaming open the envelope. | address, mark an envelope addressed in my mother's round handwriting ⋄ The envelope was marked 'Personal'. | seal
- ENVELOPE + VERB contain sth
- PREP. in an/the ~ I had put the letter in the wrong envelope. into an/the ~ He quickly stuffed the money back into the envelope. on an/the ~ I couldn't read the address on the envelope. | ~ of He gave her the envelope of certificates.
- PHRASES the back of an envelope I scribbled his phone number on the back of an envelope.

#### envious adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem, sound She tried not to appear envious. | become | make sb Don't tell me any more—you're making me envious!
- ADV. extremely, very | almost | a little, quite, rather, slightly, somewhat
- PREP. of He had always felt envious of his brother.

# environment noun

#### 1 conditions of the place where you are

- ADJ. immediate Cold-blooded animals depend on the temperature of their immediate environment. | alien, new, unfamiliar | changing | protected, safe, secure, stable | friendly | pleasant | clean, healthy | stimulating | favourable This period provided a favourable environment for the spread of communism. | uncertain, unstable | dangerous | noisy | competitive | hostile | extreme, harsh | fragile Walkers can unwittingly damage the fragile environment in which the birds live. rural, urban | arid, cold, warm | aquatic, coastal, forest, mountain | domestic, family, home Children learn best in their home environment. | physical | cultural, emotional, social | office, work, working, workplace Acomfortable working environment will increase productivity. | classroom, educational, learning, school, teaching, training | economic, financial Investors are showing more caution in the current economic environment. | political | business, commercial, corporate She now had to transfer her design skills to a commercial environment. professional
- VERB + ENVIRONMENT create, provide parents who strive to provide a stimulating environment for their children to grow up in | adapt to creatures that have adapted to hostile desert environments | improve | explore The cat walked round, exploring its new environment.
- $\bullet$  PREP. in an/the ~ people working in increasingly competitive environments

#### 2 the environment the natural world

• ADJ. natural | global, world | local

264

- VERB + ENVIRONMENT preserve, protect, safeguard The government should do more to protect the environment. | clean up, improve | have an impact on factors that have a huge impact on the environment | damage. harm, pollute industries which damage the environment
- ENVIRONMENT + NOUN agency, committee, department, group, ministry | minister, official, spokesman, spokeswoman | policy | conference | protection | issues
- PREP. in the ~ the amount of carbon in the environment
- PHRASES conservation/protection of the environment, damage to the environment farming methods that minimize damage to the environment harmful to the environment The label identifies the products that are least harmful to the environment. pollution of the environment

# envisage verb

- ADV. originally It was originally envisaged that the talks would take place in the spring. | always, never
- VERB + ENVISAGE can/could I can envisage difficulties if we continue with this policy. | be difficult to. be hard to, be impossible to | be easy to, be possible to

## envoy noun

- ADJ. papal, personal, royal, special | diplomatic, peace | UN/United Nations | American, British, etc.
- VERB + ENVOY be, serve as | appoint (sb as) The government has not yet appointed an envoy to the area. | dispatch, send A special peace envoy was sent to the area.
- PREP. ~ from a special envoy from the American president ~ to He served as envoy to the French government.

#### envy noun

- ADJ. extreme | unconscious | class, social
- QUANT tinge, touch I detected a tinge of envy in her tone. | pang, stab, twinge I felt a twinge of envy for the people who lived there.
- VERB + ENVY be consumed with, be green with, feel, have I had no envy of his success. | express, show | arouse, excite, fill sb with, inspire Her youth and looks aroused extreme envy in her rivals.
- PREP. with ~ I look with envy on those lucky people with big families. | ~ at I was filled with envy at their adventurous lifestyle. ~ for the envy she felt for her sister
- PHRASES be the envy of sb/sth British television is the envy of the world (= is admired by everyone). an object of envy Her car was an object of envy in the neighbourhood.

# envy verb

- ADV. greatly, really | secretly
- PREP. for I secretly envied her for her good looks.

#### epidemic noun

- $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ}.~$  major | widespread, worldwide | cholera, flu, typhoid, etc.
- EPIDEMIC + VERB break out, strike (sth) A typhus epidemic struck in the winter of 1919–20. | spread, sweep (sth) the flu epidemic sweeping the country
- PREP. during/in an/the ~ Over fifty people died during the flu epidemic last winter. ~ of an epidemic of cholera
- PHRASES reach epidemic proportions Marriage breakdown in the West has reached epidemic proportions.

# episode noun

- 1 one separate event in sb's life/a story
  - ADJ. dramatic, exciting | bizarre, extraordinary | sad, tragic, unfortunate, unpleasant | major | brief | acute, severe (medical) an acute episode of pneumonia | latest She has only told you about the latest episode in a long history of mental illness.

- VERB + EPISODE remember | forget
- PREP. during an ~ during a brief episode of socialist rule | ~ from remembering episodes from our childhood ~in an extraordinary episode in American history
- PHRASES the entire/whole episode He says he just wants to forget the whole unfortunate episode.

#### 2 one part of a TV/radio drama

- ADJ. exciting, thrilling Don't miss next week's exciting episode! | next, | final, last
- VERB EPISODE see, watch | miss | film, make The next episode has not yet been filmed.
- PREP. during/in an/the ~ It happened in the final episode of 'Star Trek'.

# epitaph noun

- ADJ. fitting, perfect
- VERB + EPITAPH write | make, stand as These films stand as an epitaph to the great director.
- PREP. **as an** ~ He wanted these lines as his epitaph. | **-for** She wrote the perfect epitaph for the poet. **-on** Joyce's epitaph on King Edward VIII ~ **to** It makes a fitting epitaph to a great career.

## epoch noun

- ADJ. new | present | past | historical
- VERB + EPOCH mark The dropping of the first atom bomb marked a new epoch in warfare.
- PREP. during/in an/the ~ the importance of the computer in the present epoch ~ of an epoch of great social change
- PHRASES the beginning/end of an epoch

# equal noun

- ADJ. intellectual, social
- VERB + EQUAL regard sb as, treat sb as He did not regard himself as her intellectual equal.
- PREP. as an~ He talks even to small children as equals. between ~s An interview should be a conversation between equals. without ~ His guitar playing is without equal.
- PHRASES be sb's equal I shall never be his equal at chess. first among equals He was regarded as the 'first among equals' by the other office clerks. have few equals When it comes to plain speaking, she has few equals. have no equal In fighting, they had no equals.

# equal adj.

1 same in size/quantity/value, etc.

- VERBS be | become | make sth We moved some of the better players to make the two sides equal.
- ADV. absolutely, exactly, in every way, precisely Their test results were equal in every way. | almost, nearly, virtually | about, approximately, more or less, roughly The EU nations together have an economy about equal in size to that of the US. | just | at least Fitness is important in sport, but of at least equal importance are skills
- PREP. in The two books are more or less equal in length. to Three feet is roughly equal to one metre.

#### 2 having the same rights

- ullet VERBS be | be born I believe everyone is born equal.
- ADV. genuinely, truly

#### 3 equal to sth able to do sth

- VERBS be, feel, prove, seem I hope that he proves equal to the challenge. | become | make sb I felt that nothing could make me equal to the demands being made of me
- ADV. more than I felt more than equal to the task.

265 erect

# equality noun

- ADJ. complete, full, genuine, true | greater | economic, legal, political, racial, sexual, social
- VERB + EQUALITY have Women do not yet have true equality in the company. | achieve | demand, fight for, strive for | promote | establish | ensure, guarantee
- PHRASES **equality of opportunity** People from these minority groups must have equality of opportunity.
- PREP. ~ between fighting for greater equality between the sexes ~ for the task of achieving equality for gay men ~in These women are demanding fairness and equality in their pay. ~ with The women are demanding full equality with the men of their tribe.

# equate verb

- ADV directly The constellations in the night sky cannot be directly equated with the heroes of Greek mythology. | roughly | simply | crudely crudely equating happiness with a high income
- VERB + EQUATE can/cannot, could/could not | be difficult to, be hard to It's hard to equate this gentle woman with the monster portrayed in the newspapers.
- PREP. with We are taught to equate beauty with success.

# equation noun

#### 1 mathematical statement

- $\bullet$  ADJ. complicated, simple This can be shown by a simple equation. | algebraic, mathematical
- VERB + EQUATION **solve**, **work out** *I* could not find a way of solving the equation. | **satisfy** the range of values of  $\chi$  which would satisfy this equation
- PREP. ~for the equation for a straight line
- PHRASES a side of the equation the numbers on the right-hand side of the equation

#### 2 situation

• VERB + EQUATION be a part of, come into, enter (into) The availability of public transport is also part of the equation. ♦ Money also comes into the equation.

# equator noun

- VERB EQUATOR cross
- PREP. around the ~ Rainforests occur around the equator. at the ~ The sun heats the sea more at the equator than at the poles. close to/near the ~ in an area near the equator on the ~ The lake lies exactly on the equator.
- PHRASES north/south of the equator The island is just 80 miles north of the equator.

# equip verb

- ADV. lavishly, splendidly, superbly, well *The centre is well equipped for sailing.* | badly, poorly | comprehensively, fully, properly | adequately, suitably | specially
- VERB + EQUIP seek to, try to
- PREP. **for** The hostel is specially equipped for wheel-chair access. **with** The flat is fully equipped with a cooker and fridge.
- PHRASES come equipped with Rooms vary in size and come equipped with hairdryers, television and telephone.

#### equipment noun

• ADJ. the latest, modern, state-of-the-art, up-to-date | sophisticated | sensitive | heavy | portable | basic, standard | essential, necessary, vital Hospitals are increasingly depending on charity for vital equipment. | specialist | defective, faulty | outdated | laboursaving | domestic, household, kitchen | school | sports | play The local council is supplying new play equipment for the playground. | business, office | laboratory, scientific | computer, electrical, electronic, high-tech, technical | medical | military | communi-

cation, navigation, radar, radio, telecommunications | camera, photographic, video | life-saving, protective, safety, security | rescue | garden, gardening | intellectual, mental, physical, sensory He lacks the intellectual equipment to succeed in politics.

- QUANT. item, piece
- VERB + EQUIPMENT provide, supply | use The plane uses state-of-the-art navigation equipment. | install | need, require No specialist equipment is needed.
- EQUIPMENT + VERB consist of sth The basic equipment consists of a plastic mask and a length of rope.
- PREP. ~ for high-tech equipment for keeping the temperature steady

# equivalent noun

- ADJ. direct, exact, nearest the nearest equivalent we have to a carnival | approximate | modern the modern equivalent of the village inn | American, British, etc.
- VERB + EQUIVALENT have a word which has no direct equivalent in English
- PREP. ~ for There is no exact male equivalent for witches. ~ in It is the approximate equivalent in height to the Matterhorn. ~ of This qualification is the equivalent of a degree. ~ to This concert hall has been described as the American equivalent to London's Albert Hall.

# equivalent adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. exactly, precisely | almost, closely, essentially, practically | approximately, broadly, more or less, roughly the price we would pay elsewhere for a broadly equivalent house
- PREP. in, to These first computers were equivalent in power to a modern calculator.

#### era noun

- ADJ. golden, great the golden era of radio | new | present | modern | bygone, past. previous The room had the elegance of a bygone era. | post-imperial, postwar | Edwardian, Victorian, etc. | Clinton, Thatcher, etc. | Christian, Common the early centuries of the Christian/Common Era
- VERB + ERA usher in The fall of the Berlin Wall ushered in a whole new era. | enter, move into The country has entered an era of high unemployment.
- ERA + VERB begin | end
- PREP. during/in an/the ~ We live in an era of religious uncertainty. into ~ a practice that has survived into the present era | ~in a new era in the history of art
- PHRASES the beginning/dawn/dawning of a (new) era, be on the threshold of a new era, the end of an era

# eradicate verb

- ADV. completely, entirely, totally | successfully
- VERB + ERADICATE try to | help (to) | be difficult to, be impossible to These insects are very difficult to eradicate.
- PREP. from The disease has now been successfully eradicated from the world.
- PHRASES an attempt/effort to eradicate sth

# erase verb

- ADV. completely | virtually | partially
- VERB + ERASE try to | be determined to They are determined to erase the bad memories of last year's defeats.
- PREP. from These people have been virtually erased from the history book.

## erect verb

• ADV. hastily, quickly | specially The event will take place in a specially erected marquee.

erect 266

• PHRASES newly/recently erected the newly erected station buildings

# erect adj.

1 standing/sitting straight up

- VERBS be, sit, stand He sat very erect, listening intently. | hold sth She held her head erect as she walked proudly up to the platform.
- ADV. very

#### 2 stiff

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. completely, fully | stiffly

#### erection noun

• VERB + ERECTION get, have | lose | give sb

#### erode verb

- ADV. badly, deeply, seriously, severely Walkers should stick to obvious paths, even if they are badly eroded. 

  ⋄ The experience had seriously eroded his confidence in himself. | completely | further | gradually, slowly The distinction between social classes is slowly being eroded. | steadily The river bank had been steadily eroded over the years. | rapidly | easily | away The rocks have eroded away over time.
- VERB + ERODE **threaten to** The pressure towards uniformity that constantly threatens to erode local traditions. | **tend to**

## erosion noun

- ADJ. serious, severe Acid rain has caused severe erosion on the hillside. | rapid | gradual, steady the steady erosion of their civil liberties | coastal, soil | glacial, water, wind
- VERB + EROSION cause, contribute to, lead to, result in | protect sth from, reduce | suffer (from) The area suffers badly from coastal erosion.
- ullet EROSION + VERB **affect sth** the areas worst affected by soil erosion
- PHRASES the rate of erosion

# erotic adj.

- VERBS be, feel | become | find sth
- ADV. highly, powerfully | mildly | blatantly, overtly There were some overtly erotic scenes in the film.

## errand noun

- ADJ. little, simple
- VERB + ERRAND do, go on, run She made her brother run some little errands for her. | send sb on My boss kept sending me out on errands.
- PREP. on an ~ She's gone on an errand for her mother.

## erratic adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | remain
- ADV. extremely, very, wildly | completely | increasingly her increasingly erratic behaviour | fairly, a little, rather, slightly, somewhat

# error noun

• ADJ. fundamental. glaring, grave, great, major. monumental, serious The report contained some glaring errors. | fatal He made the fatal error of borrowing more than he could pay back. | minor, small | embarrassing, unfortunate | past The ability to learn from past errors is vital in business. | common | grammatical, spelling, typing | factual | tactical The Kenyan athlete made a tactical error in starting too fast. | administrative, clerical |

human, pilot The plane crash was caused by human error, not mechanical failure.

- VERB + ERROR commit, make He had committed a grave error in letting them see the document. ♦ She made several serious errors during the race. | contain The document contained a lot of typing errors. | detect, discover, find, spot I found several factual errors in the report. | point out The error was pointed out to her by one of her colleagues. | realize I only realized my error when it was too late. | avoid She has avoided the common error of writing too much. | correct, rectify Glasses can correct most errors in your vision. | compound The paper accidentally printed the victim's address, then compounded their error by printing her name the next day.
- ERROR + VERB arise (from sth), occur errors arising from inadequate information
- ERROR + NOUN detection | correction | message An error message comes up when I try to open the program.
- PREP. in ~ The machine had been switched off in error (= by mistake). | ~ in He checked his letter for errors in spelling.  $\diamond$  He realized his error in not attending the funeral. ~ of The speech contained many errors of fact.
- PHRASES a comedy of errors His attempts to arrange a party ended up as a comedy of errors. an error of judgement The minister had made an amazing error of judgement. a margin of error The margin of error for a racing driver is tiny.

# erupt verb

- ADV. violently the volcano which erupted violently last month | suddenly His anger suddenly erupted into furious shouting.
- VERB + ERUPT threaten to
- PREP. into violence that threatened to erupt into a full-scale war

## eruption noun

1 explosion of a volcano

- ADJ. big, great, major, violent It was the biggest eruption of Vesuvius for some years. | minor | volcanic
- VERB ERUPTION predict
- ERUPTION + VERB happen, occur, take place
- PREP. in an/the ~ The temple was destroyed in the violent eruption of 1470 BC.

# 2 sudden start of sth loud/violent

- ADJ. sudden a sudden eruption of fighting
- PREP. ~of

#### escalate verb

1 become/make sth worse

- ADV. rapidly | steadily Violence between the two sides has been steadily escalating. | suddenly
- PREP. into The conflict could escalate rapidly into a fullscale war.

#### 2 increase

• ADV. **sharply** The cost of raw materials has escalated sharply.

# escalation noun

- ADJ. dramatic, major, serious | further | rapid
- VERB + ESCALATION lead to The reorganization has led to a dramatic escalation in costs. | prevent
- ullet PREP.  $\sim$  in a serious escalation in the fighting  $\sim$  into the escalation of the conflict into an all-out war

## escalator noun

- ADJ. down, up kids running up a down escalator
- VERB + ESCALATOR take Take the escalator down to the lower level. | go up | descend, go down
- ESCALATOR + VERB carry sb Passengers are carried by escalator to the first floor.

#### escape noun

- 1 getting away from a place
  - ADJ. attempted | successful | great one of the greatest escapes of all time
  - VERB + ESCAPE **effect**, **make**, **make good** *He made his escape through the window*.  $\diamond$  *I found an open door and made good my escape*. | **plan** | **foil**, **prevent**
  - ESCAPE + NOUN attempt, bid | route
  - PREP. ~from his escape from the prison camp
  - PHRASES a means/way of escape She looked round for a means of escape. a possibility of escape There was clearly no possibility of escape.

# 2 avoiding sth unpleasant or boring

- ADJ. close, narrow, near | lucky, miraculous, remarkable A driver had a lucky escape after a brick was dropped on his car from an overhead bridge.
- VERB + ESCAPE have
- PREP. ~from He had a narrow escape from gunfire.

#### escape verb

- ADV. narrowly They narrowly escaped being killed in the fire. | not entirely The head of department cannot entirely escape responsibility for this situation.
- VERB + ESCAPE cannot/could not | be impossible to | attempt to, try to | manage to | let sb It was stupid of Lee to let them escape. | help sb (to)
- PREP. from to escape from prison into They escaped into the forest. to The family escaped to England. with Thieves escaped with property worth over £5 000.
- PHRASES escape alive Only two of the men escaped alive. escape sb's clutches He had managed to escape the clutches of the police yet again. escape unharmed/unhurt/uninjured/unscathed, escape with your life She was very lucky to escape with her life.

#### escort noun

- ADJ. armed, military, motorcycle, police
- VERB + ESCORT be accompanied by, have She had a police escort to the hospital. | give sb, provide (sb with), send Can you give us an escort?  $\diamond$  The army provided a small armed escort for the delegation. | need The referee needed a police escort as he left the stadium.
- ESCORT + NOUN vehicle
- PREP. under ~ The opposition leader was arrested and taken to the capital under escort. with/without an ~ They left with a small escort. | ~ for an escort for the Queen's car ~ of an escort of ten soldiers

# espionage noun

- ADJ. industrial The big computer companies are very worried about industrial espionage. | international | American, British, etc.
- VERB + ESPIONAGE be engaged in, be involved in, engage in | be executed for, be expelled for, be imprisoned for Two members of the embassy staff had been expelled for espionage.
- ESPIONAGE + NOUN activities
- PREP. ~ against She was found guilty of espionage against the United States. ~ on behalf of espionage on behalf of foreign states
- PHRASES the world of espionage the shadowy world of espionage
- ⇒ Note at CRIME (for more verbs)

# essay noun

- QUANT. collection In 2001 she published a collection of essays.
- VERB + ESSAY do, write Have you done your essay yet? | give in, hand in Essays handed in late will not be accepted.

- ESSAY + NOUN question, title, topic You have to answer 3 out of 8 essay questions in the exam.
- PREP. in an/the ~ He made some very good points in his essay. | ~about/on We've got to write an essay on the environment. ~by an essay by Montaigne

#### essence noun

- 1 basic/most important quality of sth
  - ADJ. real, true, very
  - VERB + ESSENCE capture, convey, embody, encapsulate, represent His paintings embody the very essence of the immediate post-war years.
  - PREP. in~ His theory was not new in essence.

#### 2 concentrated substance

- ADJ. almond, vanilla, etc.
- QUANT. dash, drop Add a few drops of vanilla essence.
- VERB + ESSENCE add, use

#### essential adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem | become It is becoming almost essential for students to have a second language. | remain | make sth Increased competition makes it essential for the business to innovate. | consider sth, deem sth, regard sth as, see sth as, think sth Do you consider these textbooks essential for the course?
- ADV. really | absolutely | almost, virtually | fairly | by no means Although useful, the accessories are by no means essential.
- PREP. for the skills essential for success to He believed that some form of religion was essential to human life.

#### essentials noun

- ADJ. bare, basic the bare essentials for existence
- VERB + ESSENTIALS grasp Just try and grasp the essentials of the argument. | provide The relief agencies are trying to provide food and other basic essentials. | concentrate on Don't let's worry about the details at this stage. Let's concentrate on the essentials.

#### establish verb

#### 1 start/create sth

- VERB + ESTABLISH attempt to, seek to, try to trying to establish links with local schools | help (to), help sb (to) | agree to The two countries agreed to establish full diplomatic relations. | be able to | be important to
- PHRASES an attempt/effort to establish sth, newly/recently established He was appointed to the newly established Department of the Environment.

# 2 make sth known and accepted

- ADV. firmly, securely His position in the organization is now firmly established.
- VERB + ESTABLISH attempt to, seek to, try to | help (to), help sb (to) The exhibition helped her establish herself as an artist.
- PREP. **as** He has now established his reputation as a popular musician.
- PHRASES **become/get established** The festival has become established as one of the town's annual events.

#### 3 make certain of sth

- ADV. conclusively, definitely | empirically
- VERB + ESTABLISH attempt to, seek to, try to Police are still trying to establish the identity of the dead man. | help (to) | be able to | be possible to | be difficult to | be important to
- PHRASES an attempt/effort to establish sth

## establishment noun

## 1 act of starting sth

• ADJ. formal the formal establishment of the republic in 1948 | gradual, rapid

- VERB ESTABLISHMENT call for, support Opposition MPs are calling for the establishment of an independent food and drugs agency. | agree to, consent to | lead to This report led to the establishment of a special committee to investigate the matter. | allow (for), enable, provide for a law allowing the establishment of private television stations | announce | see The months that followed saw the establishment of a strong military presence in the region.
- PREP. with the ~ of With the establishment of major new markets, the economy is thriving.

#### 2 shop/business/organization

- ADJ. catering, educational, military, research, training She's now running a small government research establishment.
- ⇒ Note at ORGANIZATION (for verbs)

#### 3 the establishment people in positions of power

- ADJ. academic, art, literary, medical, musical, political, religious, scientific | British. French, etc. The British Establishment is very slow to accept change.
- VERB ESTABLISHMENT **offend** His abstract paintings offended the art establishment.

#### estate noun

- 1 land owned by a person/family/organization
  - ADJ big, great, large, substantial, vast | small
  - VERB + ESTATE have, own The family owns a large estate in the north of the country. | buy Queen Victoria bought the estate in 1848. | manage, run
  - ESTATE + NOUN employee, manager, owner, worker | management
  - PREP. on an/the ~ the number of people living on the estate | ~ of an estate of 20 000 acres
  - PHRASES an heir to an estate The young prince is the heir to a vast estate in the west of the country.

#### 2 land with a lot of buildings of the same type

- ADJ. large, massive | small | council, housing | private | industrial, trading The factory is on a large industrial estate on the outskirts of town.
- VERB + ESTATE build
- PREP. on an/the ~ She lives on a council estate in Leeds.

## 3 property that sb leaves when they die

- ADJ personal
- VERB + ESTATE **leave** She left her whole estate to her niece. | **inherit** She inherited her father's estate. | **own** He owns personal estate worth \$30 million.
- ESTATE + VERB be valued at sth, be worth sth

# esteem noun

- ADJ great, high | low | personal, self- I needed to do it for my own personal esteem. | popular, public, social
- VERB + ESTEEM earn She had earned the esteem of everyone in the town. | lose It is easy for children to lose their self-esteem. | accord sb the level of social esteem accorded to doctors | fall in, rise in He fell in public esteem following the scandal.
- PREP. in ... ~ the status of teachers in the public esteem | ~ for the public's esteem for the prime minister ~ of The

school's aim is to build the self-esteem of the children.

• PHRASES hold sb/sth in great/high/low esteem He is held in the highest esteem by all who know him. a mark/token of esteem We would like to offer you this gift as a mark of our esteem.

# estimate noun

• ADJ official, unofficial | current, recent Current estimates suggest that supplies will run out within six months. | early. initial, preliminary | accurate, fair, good, realistic, reasonable, reliable | best Flight times in the brochure are based on our best estimate, and will be confirmed as soon as possible. | approximate, rough |

- conservative, low I think 15 000 will turn out to be a very low estimate. | high According to the highest estimate, over 100 000 men died in the battle. | optimistic, pessimistic | cost
- VERB + ESTIMATE make Can you make an estimate of the numbers involved? | give (sb), provide (sb with), submit Three firms submitted estimates for the work. | revise
- ESTIMATE + VERB be based on sth | indicate sth, predict sth, show sth, suggest sth One estimate suggests that 30 000 jobs may be lost. | put sth at Some estimates put the figure as high as 50%. | range. vary Cost estimates vary from \$50 000 to \$200 000.
- PREP. according to an/the~According to the revised estimate, four million people will be without homes. at an ~ Even at a conservative estimate, there is a lot of work to be done. in an/the~In his first estimate, he suggested a figure of £5 000. | ~by, ~from According to an estimate by a leading newspaper, she earns £40 million a year. ~for We will send you an estimate for the repairs. ~ of an estimate of profits \alpha an estimate of £300

#### estimate verb

- ADV currently | accurately, reliably | provisionally | conservatively It is conservatively estimated that not less than half a million people died in the famine. | officially, unofficially The strike was officially estimated to have cost \$80 million.
- VERB + ESTIMATE be difficult to, be hard to, be impossible to | be used to The results of the survey were used to estimate the preferences of the population at large.
- PREP. at We estimated the cost at £50 000.

#### estimation noun

- VERB + ESTIMATION go up in, rise in He went up in my estimation when I heard about his charity work. | go down in
- PREP. in sb's ~ In my estimation, you've done a good job.

# estranged adj.

- VERBS be, feel | become
- ADV. deeply | completely | increasingly
- PREP. from He felt deeply estranged from the society he lived in.

## ethics noun

- ADJ. personal She resigned over an issue of personal ethics. | Christian | business, medical, professional The study was approved by the medical ethics committee.
- PHRASES a code of ethics There should be a code of business ethics which indicates how clients are to be served. a matter/question of ethics. It's the committee's job to decide on matters of ethics.

## etiquette noun

- ADJ. professional, social He showed his contempt for social etiquette by not wearing a tie. | correct What's the correct etiquette when addressing a judge? | strict the strict etiquette of palace life
- VERB + ETIQUETTE **breach** He had breached etiquette by not informing his superiors of his decision.
- $\bullet$  ETIQUETTE + VERB require sth Etiquette requires that the bride's father makes a speech.
- PHRASES a breach of etiquette The solicitor was accused of a breach of professional etiquette. matters of etiquette He is an expert on matters of etiquette. the rules of etiquette She knew how to address bishops according to the rules of etiquette. a stickler for etiquette She's a real stickler for etiquette, so you'd better ask her advice.

269 event

# euphoria noun

- ADJ. early, initial after the initial euphoria | general
- QUANT. wave The news sparked a wave of euphoria across the country.
- VERB + EUPHORIA **feel** the euphoria we all felt when they were finally defeated
- EUPHORIA + VERB evaporate, fade
- PREP. ~about All the euphoria about the 'new methods' soon faded. ~over By then, the euphoria over the fall of the Berlin Wall had evaporated.
- PHRASES a feeling of euphoria, a state of euphoria

#### euro noun

⇒ Note at CURRENCY

# euthanasia noun

- ADJ. voluntary | involuntary
- VERB + EUTHANASIA perform, practise | legalize

#### evacuate verb

- ADV. safely
- VERB + EVACUATE **help** (to) to provide aircraft to help evacuate refugees
- PREP. **from** Helicopters were used to evacuate people from their homes. **to** The man has now been safely evacuated to the mainland.

## evacuation noun

- ADJ. large-scale, mass | emergency, immediate | casualty | wartime
- EVACUATION + NOUN area, zone | order | plan, programme, scheme | procedures
- PREP. ~from the evacuation of civilians from the area

#### evade verb

#### 1 escape

- ADV narrowly They narrowly evaded a police car which was approaching. | successfully
- VERB + EVADE attempt to, try to | manage to He managed to evade capture and escaped over the border.

# 2 avoid dealing with sth

- ADV. **simply** Her response was simply to evade the problem altogether. | **carefully**, **skilfully** | **easily** Responsibility could not be so easily evaded. | **altogether**
- VERB + EVADE attempt to, try to

## evaluate verb

- ADV. fully, properly, thoroughly | carefully, systematically The evidence should be carefully evaluated. | critically | positively The role of stay-at-home mother is more positively evaluated in working-class communities.
- VERB + EVALUATE aim to, attempt to, be designed to | help (to) to help evaluate the success of the campaign | be used to criteria used to evaluate employees' performance | be difficult to, be hard to

# evaluation noun

- ADJ. comprehensive, thorough | objective | critical a critical evaluation of the film | job a new pay structure based on job evaluations
- VERB + EVALUATION carry out, make We've still got to carry out an evaluation of the results.
- EVALUATION + NOUN procedure, process | study
- PREP. in an/the ~ In their evaluation of the project, they considered only certain aspects of it. under ~ The new scheme is still under evaluation.

#### eve noun

• ADJ. Christmas, Midsummer's, New Year's

• PREP. **on the ~ of** opinion polls published on the eve of the election

#### even adj.

#### 1 level/smooth

- VERBS be, look The floor isn't completely even.
- ADV. very | absolutely, completely

#### 2 same size/level

- VERBS be | become | keep sth Try to keep your stitches absolutely even.
- ADV. very | absolutely, completely | fairly Try to keep the room at a fairly even temperature.

# 3 equal

- VERBS be, seem | remain
- ADV. very | fairly, more or less The scores remained more or less even throughout the competition.

# evening noun

# 1 part of the day

- ADJ. this, tomorrow, yesterday | Friday, Saturday, etc. | April, May, etc. | spring, summer, etc. | long the long winter evenings | dark | quiet | balmy, beautiful, fine, golden, warm | cold, cool, dry | early, late It was early evening and very still.
- VERB + EVENING spend We spent the evening walking round the town.
- EVENING + VERB **progress**, **wear on** *As the evening wore on, Phil became very drunk.*
- EVENING + NOUN light, star | meal | shift, work | class, course | entertainment, performance | prayer, service | rush hour | news, newspaper, paper
- PREP. during the ~, for an/the ~ Her parents were out for the evening. in the ~, on Friday, etc. ~
- PHRASES an/the evening off/out You deserve an occasional evening out. good evening

## 2 event happening in the evening

- ADJ. gala, musical, social | open, parents' Prospective students were invited to the school's open evening. | convivial, enjoyable, lovely, memorable, pleasant, successful, wonderful
- VERB + EVENING **hold** The club will hold a social evening to welcome new members.
- EVENING + NOUN clothes, dress, gown, wear
- PREP. during the~, for the~

#### event noun

# 1 sth that happens

- ADJ. big, great, historic, important. key, main. major. momentous, significant Tonight's programme looks back at the main events of the year. | dramatic, remarkable | happy | sad, tragic, traumatic | rare Outside big cities, murder is a rare event. | subsequent Subsequent events proved him wrong. | historical, political
- VERB + EVENT witness When the ship finally reached land, only a few of the crew were left to witness the event. | record We had a huge party, and hired a photographer to record the event. | celebrate, commemorate, mark Today is the hospital's fiftieth anniversary, and there will be a party to mark the event.
- ullet EVENT + VERB happen, occur, take place, unfold TV viewers watched in horror as events unfolded. | lead to sth These events quickly led to confusion. | lead up to sth The police are trying to establish a picture of events leading up to the killing.
- PHRASES a chain/sequence/series of events, the course of events Would it have been possible to change the course of events?

#### 2 planned social occasion

• ADJ. big, important, main, major, special | popular | prestigious The Birmingham meeting is one of the most prestigious events in the racing calendar. | inaugural |

evict 270

annual, regular | forthcoming Forthcoming events are listed on the back page of the local newspaper. | fundraising, musical, social, sporting

- VERB EVENT hold, organize, stage The event will be held in the grounds of the manor house. | publicize | attend, support I would like to thank everyone who attended our charity evening for supporting the event. | boycott Several leading players boycotted the event in protest at the reduced prize money.
- EVENT + VERB take place

#### 3 race/competition

- ADJ. big, main This race will be the main event of the afternoon. | individual, team | men's, women's | field, track | jumping, running, throwing | distance, long-distance, middle-distance, sprint
- VERB + EVENT enter (for), take part in A record number of teams have entered the event. | win
- EVENT + VERB **take place** The team events will take place later this week.
- PREP. in an/the ~ African runners swept the medals in the distance events.

#### evict verb

- ADV. forcibly | unlawfully
- VERB + EVICT seek to, try to
- PREP. from They were forcibly evicted from their home.

#### eviction noun

- ADJ. illegal, unlawful He claimed damages for unlawful eviction. | forcible
- VERB + EVICTION be threatened with, face | resist
- EVICTION + NOUN notice, order, warrant
- PREP. ~from They are facing eviction from their home.

#### evidence noun

- ADJ. abundant, ample, considerable, extensive, plentiful, substantial, widespread | growing | clear, compelling, conclusive, convincing, decisive, good, hard, incontrovertible, irrefutable, overwhelming, persuasive, positive, powerful, solid, striking, strong, unambiguous, unequivocal | adequate | flimsy, inadequate, insufficient, scant | concrete, direct, firm, first-hand, objective, tangible The figures provide concrete evidence of the bank's claim to provide the best service. | indirect | available, current, present Available evidence points to pilot error as the cause of the crash. | fresh, further, more, new | crucial, important, valuable, vital The defence accused the prosecution of withholding crucial evidence. | corroborative They convicted the wrong man on the basis of a signed confession with no corroborative evidence. | conflicting Another team of scientists has come up with conflicting evidence. | damning The scandal is damning evidence of the government's contempt for democracy. | anecdotal, archaeological, circumstantial, documentary, empirical, experimental, factual, forensic, formal, historical, material, medical, photographic, scientific, statistical, video, visible, visual There was a mass of circumstantial evidence linking Watson to the murder. | false She admitted giving false evidence to the
- QUANT. piece | body, mass A body of evidence emerged suggesting that smoking tobacco caused serious diseases.
- VERB + EVIDENCE have We do not have the evidence to prove these claims. | look for, search for | accumulate, collect, come up with, find, gather, obtain, produce Scientists have found fresh evidence to suggest that a huge explosion led to the death of the dinosaurs. | offer (sb), provide (sb with), show (sb) The tapes provided evidence of her intentions. | give, present (sb with) She was hoping she would not have to give evidence in court. | see He says he's been working hard, but I haven't seen any evidence of

- it. | consider, examine, study | review | cite (sth as)
  The team cited evidence from a recent earthquake to back
  up their idea. \$\infty\$ The rise in crime is often cited as evidence of
  a general breakdown of authority. | use sth in The police
  officer took a statement which was later used in evidence. |
  hear We must wait to hear his evidence before we make any
  judgement. | admit, allow The judge can decide whether
  to admit or exclude evidence. | exclude
- EVIDENCE + VERB exist | come to light, emerge | accumulate, grow Evidence is accumulating that a defective gene may be responsible for this disease. | confirm sth, demonstrate sth, establish sth, point to sth, show sth, suggest sth, support sth The evidence pointed to the existence of an international smuggling network. | be based on sth, be derived from sth, come from sth evidence of growing poverty based on extensive surveys | implicate sb/sth, link sb/sth evidence linking her to the crime
- PREP. as ~ He cited Australia's sporting success as evidence for his theory. in ~ A photo of the victim's injuries was produced in evidence. on ... ~ On present evidence the team will be lucky to make the final. on the ~ of On the evidence of his latest exhibition, Miller is an artist who is past his best. | ~ about, ~ concerning, ~ regarding, ~ relating to The team have been collecting evidence about war crimes. ~ against The woman went to court to give evidence against her attacker. ~ for What evidence do you have for that claim? ~ of Archaeologists found evidence of a rich and varied culture at the settlement. ~ on The first chapter reviews the evidence on how children learn language.
- PHRASES in the face/teeth of evidence The company denies, in the face of overwhelming evidence, that smoking causes cancer in the light of evidence In the light of new evidence, a new enquiry into the crash is likely to take place. lack of evidence The kidnapping charge was dropped because of lack of evidence. not a scrap/shred of evidence He made the accusations without a shred of evidence to back them up.

#### evident adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | remain | make sth The silence of the forest was made evident by the occasional snap of a twig.
- ADV. clearly, plainly, strongly, very | perfectly, quite | increasingly | especially, particularly | fairly | sufficiently | immediately | already It is already evident that new roads only generate new traffic. | painfully The strain of her work schedule became painfully evident as she jetted from New York to London and on to Milan.
- PREP. from It was fairly evident from her tone of voice that she disapproved. in His anger was evident in his attitude to the others. to It was evident to me that the mission would fail.

## evil noun

- ADJ. **great | lesser** This sort of job is a lesser evil than unemployment. | **moral**, **social** combating the social evils of poverty, disease and ignorance
- VERB + EVIL do His simple message was that God will punish those that do evil. | combat, fight, resist, turn (away) from You can always choose to resist evil.
- PHRASES the forces of evil a perpetual struggle between the forces of good and the forces of evil good and evil not a simple choice between good and evil the root of all evil He sees money as the root of all evil.

# evil adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem | become
- ADV. really, truly, very | wholly | basically, inherently, intrinsically He believes that all people are basically evil.

examine

#### evoke verb

- ADV. clearly, vividly | still Her face, though sad, still evoked a feeling of serenity.
- VERB + EVOKE try to | be designed to, be intended to narrative techniques that are intended to evoke sympathy from the reader

#### evolution noun

- ADJ. gradual | rapid | continuous | natural | peaceful the peaceful evolution to democracy | biological, cultural, historical, political, social, technological | animal, human | Darwinian
- VERB + EVOLUTION **trace** a book tracing the evolution of the English language
- EVOLUTION + VERB occur, proceed, take place Evolution proceeds by a series of small changes.
- PREP. ~ from ... to ... his evolution from comedian to serious actor ~ towards the country's gradual evolution towards democracy
- PHRASES the theory of evolution people who reject the theory of evolution

#### evolve verb

- ADV. gradually, slowly | rapidly | eventually the theory which eventually evolved from this study | constantly, continually | naturally | independently, separately Monkeys in the New World evolved quite separately from those in the Old World.
- VERB + EVOLVE continue to
- PREP. **from** More complex animals gradually evolved from these very simple creatures. **into** The protest movement has evolved into a well organized political party.
- PHRASES fully/highly evolved These are very highly evolved animals.

#### exaggerate verb

- ADV. greatly, grossly, vastly, wildly These figures have been greatly exaggerated. | a little, rather, slightly, somewhat | further | easily The historical significance of these events can be easily exaggerated (= it is easy to think they are more significant than they are). | artificially, deliberately
- VERB + EXAGGERATE tend to John does tend to exaggerate slightly. | be easy to | be difficult to, be hard to, be impossible to It is difficult to exaggerate the importance of developing good study habits.

## exaggeration noun

- ADJ. great, gross, wild | mild, slight
- QUANT. **degree** There was a degree of exaggeration in his description of events.
- VERB + EXAGGERATION be given to, be prone to John is rather given to exaggeration. | allow for Their results, even allowing for exaggeration, are impressive.
- PREP. without ~ There were, without exaggeration, hundreds of applications for the job.
- PHRASES a bit of an exaggeration It would be a bit of an exaggeration to say that I'm desperate to leave. it is no exaggeration to say sth It is no exaggeration to say that having a baby changes your life.

#### exam noun

- ADJ. difficult, stiff | easy | entrance, matriculation, placement | end of term/year, final | professional, school | chemistry, French, geography, etc. | external | mock I did badly in the mock exam but passed the real thing. | multiple choice, oral, practical, written
- VERB + EXAM prepare for, revise for, study for I can't go out because I'm revising for end of year exams. | do, sit, take When do you sit your final exams? | resit, retake | do well in, pass, scrape through In spite of her

worries, she passed the exam with flying colours.  $\diamond$  I wrote two awful essays and was lucky to scrape through the exam. | do badly in, fail, flunk | cheat in Candidates found cheating in any exam will be disqualified from all their exams. | set The final exam is set by a board of professors. | administer, invigilate | mark

- EXAM + VERB begin, start | be over, finish As soon as the exams are over I'm going on holiday.
- EXAM + NOUN practice, preparation, revision | paper, question | marks, results | failure, pass | technique | nerves Most students suffer from exam nerves to some extent. | fee | time There is a subdued atmosphere in the school at exam time. | format The exam format has been changed to include multiple choice questions. | board The regional exam boards all get together regularly to ensure equal standards.
- PREP. in an/the ~ He did badly in his maths exam. | ~for an exam for school leavers ~ in an exam in chemistry

#### examination noun

#### 1 exam

- ADJ. difficult, stiff The stiff entrance examination removes 60 per cent of prospective students. | easy | important | entrance, matriculation, selection | end of term/year, final He has just completed his final examinations at London University. | professional, school | formal | competitive | external, public One of the teacher's principal duties is to prepare students for external examinations. | A level, GCSE, etc. | mock | multiple choice, oral, practical, written, viva voce
- VERB + EXAMINATION prepare for, revise for, study for | enter for Students may enter for both examinations. | do, sit, take She will take her professional examinations later this year. | resit, retake | do well in, pass | do badly in, fail | set The examinations are set by individual teachers. | administer, invigilate | mark
- EXAMINATION + NOUN paper, question | syllabus | candidate | grades, marks, results | certificate | hall, room | fee | technique | success
- PREP. ~in He failed his examination in history. ~on an examination on human anatomy

# 2 looking at sth carefully

- ADJ. careful, close, detailed, full, lengthy, rigorous, thorough Each of the proposals deserves careful examination. | brief, cursory, superficial | initial, preliminary | critical The school curriculum has undergone critical examination in recent years. | clinical, forensic, medical, physical, post-mortem, psychiatric, scientific
- VERB + EXAMINATION carry out, conduct, do, make, perform He carried out a post-mortem examination.  $\diamond$  We will make a more thorough examination of the area later. | come under, have, be subject/subjected to, undergo I was advised to have a full eyesight examination. | stand up to His ideas about social change do not stand up to close examination.
- EXAMINATION + VERB reveal sth, show sth A medical examination showed no signs of hypertension.
- EXAMINATION + NOUN couch She lay on the examination couch and waited for the doctor to return.
- PREP. on ~ On closer examination the wood was found to be rotten. under ~ Several items of clothing are still under examination. | ~ by The school's controversial methods have come under examination by the local authority.
- ⇒ See CROSS-EXAMINATION

# examine verb

- 1 consider/look at sb/sth carefully
  - ADV. carefully, closely, in detail, minutely Each case must be carefully examined. ♦ We shall now proceed to examine these two aspects of the problem in detail. | ex-

haustively, fully, properly, thoroughly | briefly | further | critically Critically examine your work as if you were looking at someone else's efforts. | medically

- VERB + EXAMINE aim to, be designed to, seek to, set out to This study sets out to examine the possible effects of climate change. | proceed to | stop to Anna stopped to examine a plant growing by the stream. | be necessary to, need to | want to, wish to
- PREP. for The room was examined minutely for clues.
- PHRASES let us examine ... Let us examine the implications of this theory.

#### 2 test what sb knows/can do

- ADV. **externally**, **internally** *The course is externally examined* (= by people from outside the college, university, etc.).
- PREP. in The students will be examined in all subjects at the end of term. on You are only being examined on this semester's work.

## example noun

- 1 sth that is typical/demonstrates a point
  - ADJ. characteristic, classic, prime, representative, typical This is a classic example of a badly designed building. | excellent, fine, good, impressive, magnificent, outstanding, perfect, superb, wonderful a magnificent example of sixteenth-century architecture | fascinating, interesting, intriguing | notable, remarkable, striking | graphic, vivid | dramatic, extreme, spectacular | clear, obvious, simple, straightforward | blatant, flagrant, glaring His treatment of his secretary was a blatant example of managerial arrogance. | familiar, famous, wellknown | notorious | common | rare | much-quoted, oft-quoted, often-quoted The oft-quoted example of Nero playing the violin as Rome burned shows the Emperor's detachment from reality. | illustrative | helpful, illuminating, instructive, useful | practical The book is full of practical examples of classroom activities. | concrete Let me give a concrete example of what I mean. | hypothetical
  - VERB + EXAMPLE give sb, provide (sb with) Let me give you a few examples of what I mean. | contain, include The leaflet includes several examples of bad grammar. | cite, draw, take (sth as) She illustrates her point with examples drawn from contemporary newspaper accounts.  $\diamond$  To take an obvious example, if there is a good harvest the price of grain will fall. | find
  - EXAMPLE + VERB illustrate sth, show sth
  - PREP. for ~ A touring cyclist, for example, might turn the pedals 80 times a minute. in an/the ~ The teacher in our example is clearly wrong. | ~ of We can still find examples of discrimination today.

# 2 sb whose behaviour is good and should be copied

- ADJ. good, great, inspiring, shining She is a shining example of how to organize your time. | bad, poor
- VERB + EXAMPLE set, show You must set a good example to the children. | follow I think all schools should follow the example of this one. | hold sb/sth up as The film was held up as an example of good cinema.
- PREP. **by** ~ Children learn by example. | ~ **to** His generosity is an example to us all.
- PHRASES make an example of sb The headmaster had made an example of him by scolding him in front of the whole school.

#### exasperation noun

- ADJ. sheer | mild
- QUANT. hint
- VERB + EXASPERATION feel | express, give vent to The organization has expressed its exasperation with the government. | control, hide, suppress
- PREP. in ~ She rolled her eyes in sheer exasperation. with ~ He snorted with exasperation. | ~ at the exasper-

- ation he felt at his failure ~ with their exasperation with the government rules
- PHRASES a groan/grunt/sigh of exasperation With a groan of exasperation, he picked up the luggage himself.

#### excavate verb

- ADV. completely, fully The area has not yet been fully excavated. | extensively | partially, partly | carefully
- PREP. from Pottery has been excavated from the site.

#### excavation noun

- ADJ. archaeological
- VERB + EXCAVATION carry out, conduct Further archaeological excavations are now being carried out.
- EXCAVATION + VERB reveal sth, uncover sth, unearth sth Excavations of the site have revealed an Iron Age settlement. | proceed, take place More discoveries were made as the excavation proceeded.

#### exceed verb

- ADV. considerably, far, greatly, significantly, substantially | comfortably, easily The House voted by 327 votes to 93, comfortably exceeding the required two-thirds majority. | slightly | clearly | regularly | rarely Summer temperatures rarely exceed 27°C. | generally, normally, usually
- VERB + EXCEED be expected to, be likely to Income is expected to exceed expenditure. | be unlikely to

# excellence noun

- ADJ. all-round | academic, artistic, culinary, educational, manufacturing, scientific, sporting, technical
- VERB + EXCELLENCE pursue, strive for The school strives for academic excellence. | achieve
- PREP. ~in The Business School has a reputation for excellence in research.
- PHRASES a centre of excellence The college aims to be a world centre of excellence in the field of marine biology. levels/standards of excellence The restaurant's standards of excellence have won it several awards. the pursuit of excellence her relentless pursuit of sporting excellence

# excellent adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, prove, seem, sound | become | consider sth The school is considered excellent.
- ADV. most. really, truly | absolutely, quite | rather | generally The meals are generally excellent. | uniformly The performances and recordings are uniformly excellent. | apparently | potentially | otherwise In an otherwise excellent issue about global warming, I found Jeremy Creed's article very unconvincing.
- PREP. at Clancey was excellent at keeping the kids under control. for These potatoes are excellent for baking.

# exception noun

- ADJ. conspicuous, important, major, notable, obvious, significant, striking Most industries have suffered badly in the recession, but there have been a few notable exceptions. | minor, rare | honourable With a few honourable exceptions, MPs kept quiet about the corruption.
- VERB + EXCEPTION make No parking is allowed, but an exception is made for disabled drivers.
- PREP. with the ~ of The whole of the island was flooded with the exception of a small area in the north. without ~ Without exception, all employees must carry their identity card with them at all times. | ~ to Guide dogs are the one exception to the store's ban on dogs.
- PHRASES be no exception The weather had been rainy for days, and the day of the race was no exception. be the exception rather than the rule Nowadays a job for life is very much the exception rather than the rule. be the

**exception to the rule** Most of his family are sports enthusiasts, but he's the exception to the rule.

# exceptional adj.

- VERBS be | remain | consider sb/sth The head teacher considers Jamie's performance altogether exceptional.
- ADV. highly, really, very | altogether, quite, wholly

# excerpt noun

- ADJ. short
- VERB + EXCERPT feature, give, include, play, publish, quote, show The programme included excerpts from Verdi's operas.
- PREP. ~from The paper published some short excerpts from Mandela's memoirs.

#### excess noun

- 1 large amount of sth
  - ADJ. large
  - PREP. in The drug can be harmful if taken in excess. in of The vehicle had been travelling at speeds in excess of 90 miles per hour. to They never smoked or drank to excess. | of a large excess of gas

#### 2 excesses harmful actions

- ADJ. worst
- VERB + EXCESSES avoid, curb | commit, perpetrate the worst excesses committed by the occupying army

#### excessive adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem | become | consider sth, regard sth as, see sth as He considered the level of tax excessive.
- ADV. grossly | a bit, a little, rather, somewhat

## exchange noun

- 1 giving/receiving sth in return for sth else
  - ADJ. fair | mutual, two-way We get together once a month for a mutual exchange of ideas.
  - PREP. in ~ (for) Woollen cloth and timber were sent to Egypt in exchange for linen or papyrus. | ~ between There were exchanges of goods between the two regions. ~ for She considered free language lessons a fair exchange for free accommodation.

#### 2 angry conversation/argument

- ADJ. brief | acrimonious, angry, bitter, heated, sharp | verbal a bitter verbal exchange
- PREP. ~ about angry exchanges about the problem of unemployment ~ between There were many acrimonious exchanges between the two men. ~ with Opposition MPs were involved in heated exchanges with the prime minister.
- PHRASES an exchange of views She had a full and frank exchange of views with her boss before resigning.

# 3 of foreign currencies

• EXCHANGE + NOUN rate

#### 4 visit

- $\bullet \ \mathrm{ADJ}. \ \ \text{academic, cultural} \ | \ \text{student, youth} \ | \ \text{official}$
- VERB + EXCHANGE go on
- PREP. on an/the ~ She is in France on a student exchange. | ~to He's gone on an exchange to Rome. ~ with an exchange with a German student

#### excise noun

- VERB + EXCISE impose, levy the excise levied on beer and tobacco | pay | increase, raise | cut, reduce
- EXCISE + NOUN duty, revenue, tax | licence applications for vehicle excise licences | officer
- PREP. ~on to increase the excise on whisky

## excitable adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. highly, very | quite, rather, somewhat | easily The horses have easily excitable nervous systems.

## excited adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, get, grow | get sb Don't get the children too excited.
- ADV. all, extraordinarily, extremely, highly, really, terribly, tremendously, very, wildly He was all excited about his new car. ◇ By now the crowd was wildly excited. | increasingly | a bit, a little, pretty, quite, rather | strangely | sexually
- PREP. **about** The kids seem pretty excited about the holiday. **at** excited at the news **by** He was puzzled but strangely excited by the commotion.

#### excitement noun

- ADJ. considerable, fierce, great, high, intense, tremendous | breathless, febrile, feverish, heady, wild | genuine, real, sheer | initial | sudden | growing, heightened, mounting | added, further | suppressed | nervous, restless | guilty | pleasurable | strange | vicarious The reader of adventure stories wants romance and vicarious excitement. | youthful | intellectual, physical, political, sexual
- QUANT. flicker, flurry, flush, frisson, ripple, surge She felt a surge of excitement when she heard the song.
- VERB + EXCITEMENT be bubbling with, be filled with, be flushed with, be sick with, be trembling/tingling with, feel Her face was flushed with excitement. She was almost sick with excitement and apprehension. | cause, generate The news caused tremendous excitement among scientists. | conceal, control, hide, suppress He couldn't suppress the excitement in his voice. | add The element of risk just adds excitement.
- EXCITEMENT + VERB build up, grow, mount, rise The tension and excitement built up gradually all day. | die down, evaporate, wear off
- PREP. in ~ clapping her hands in excitement | ~among The news has caused great excitement among scientists. ~at her excitement at the prospect of a new job ~ of the excitement of meeting new people
- PHRASES an air of excitement There was an air of excitement about the place. a feeling/sense of excitement, a fever/state of excitement

# exciting adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound | become, get The film was just getting exciting when we had to leave. | find sth She found the idea terrifically exciting.
- ADV. enormously, extraordinarily, extremely, immensely, incredibly, really, terribly, terrifically, tremendously, unbelievably, very, wildly, wonderfully | pretty, quite, rather | potentially the germ of a potentially exciting innovation | undeniably | visually a book that is attractive and visually exciting | sexually
- PHRASES exciting new an exciting new magazine

#### exclaim verb

- ADV. loudly, softly | angrily, indignantly | helplessly, weakly | triumphantly | suddenly
- PREP. at, in They exclaimed in horror at the price. over standing in front of shop windows exclaiming over the beautiful clothes with She exclaimed with delight at the sight of the presents.

# exclamation noun

- ADJ. sharp, sudden | loud | muffled, small
- VERB + EXCLAMATION give, let out, utter She gave a loud exclamation of delight. | stifle, suppress

## exclude verb

- ADV. rigorously | altogether, completely, entirely, totally | not absolutely, not wholly The possibility of error cannot be absolutely excluded. | virtually | largely | permanently | apparently | clearly | automatically Unlawfully obtained evidence is not automatically excluded from a criminal trial. | necessarily | deliberately | explicitly, expressly, specifically | effectively By excluding children from pubs we are effectively excluding many parents. | systematically | unfairly
- VERB + EXCLUDE attempt to, be designed to, purport to, seek to a clause that seeks to exclude liability for death or serious injury | tend to tending to exclude certain groups from full participation in society
- PREP. from Women were excluded from the council.
- PHRASES **feel excluded** Many local people felt excluded from decisions that affected their own community.

## exclusion noun

- ADJ. complete, total | virtual | continued women's continued exclusion from political life | social the problem of social exclusion
- EXCLUSION + NOUN **zone** A 20-mile exclusion zone was set up around the power station to guard against further explosions.
- PREP. to the ~ of Don't revise a few topics to the exclusion of all others. | ~ from disciplinary measures including exclusion from school

### exclusive adj.

- 1 belonging to/used by only one person/group
  - VERBS be
  - ADV. almost the course's almost exclusive concentration on grammar | not necessarily The recording deal is not necessarily exclusive. The band can record material for other companies as well.
  - PREP. to These products are exclusive to our shops.

## 2 not welcoming to everyone

- VERBS be | become | remain | keep sth The owners of the golf club are determined to keep it exclusive.
- ADV. very | quite, rather, somewhat a somewhat exclusive venue | necessarily The school is expensive and necessarily exclusive. | racially, socially

## 3 not able to exist/be true at the same time

- VERBS be
- ADV. mutually The two options are not mutually exclusive (= you can have them both).

## excursion noun

- ADJ. brief, short | day, evening, full-day, half-day, weekend | annual | organized | boat, coach, train | holiday, shopping, sightseeing
- VERB + EXCURSION go on, make We decided to make an all-day excursion to the island. | arrange, organize | take sb on
- PREP. ~to He took us on an excursion to the ruined city.

## excuse noun

## 1 reason given

- ADJ. perfect, wonderful | good, legitimate, valid | convincing, plausible, reasonable | feeble, flimsy. lame, pathetic, poor | convenient, easy The children provided a convenient excuse for missing the party. | standard, usual | every She seized on every excuse to avoid doing the work. | the slightest He became moody and unreasonable, flailing out at Katherine at the slightest
- VERB + EXCUSE have He had no excuse for being so late. I give, make, offer She made some feeble excuse about the car having broken down.  $\diamond$  You don't have to make excuses for her (= try to think of reasons for her be-

haviour).  $\diamond$  It's late. I'm afraid I'll have to make my excuses (= say I'm sorry, give my reasons and leave). | give sb, offer sb, provide (sb with) Delivering the stuff for Rodney gave me an excuse to take the car.  $\diamond$  Her mother's illness provided her with an excuse to stay at home. | need | look for | find, invent, make up, seize on, think up She had to find a valid excuse for leaving the room.  $\diamond$  He made up a rather lame excuse for the work being late. | use sth as The political crisis is being used as an excuse to dock people's pay. | run out of He's run out of excuses for not tidying his room. | accept, believe | reject

- PREP. ~about He invented a pathetic excuse about losing his watch. ~for It's just an excuse for a party.
- PHRASES there is no excuse for ... There's no excuse for such behaviour.

### 2 bad example of sth

- ADJ. pathetic, poor
- PREP. ~ for Why get involved with that pathetic excuse for a human being?

## execute verb

1 kill sb as an official punishment

- ADV. summarily | extrajudicially, illegally | publicly | wrongly innocent people who are wrongly executed
- PREP. for He was executed for treason.

#### 2 perform/carry out sth

• ADV. beautifully, boldly, brilliantly, cleanly, meticulously, neatly, skilfully, successfully, well *The movement was beautifully executed.* | poorly

### execution noun

1 killing sb as an official punishment

- ADJ. public | mass | judicial | extrajudicial | summary | political | mock
- VERB + EXECUTION order The tribunal ordered the execution of 42 coup plotters. | carry out Executions were carried out in the prison yard. | face If caught, the men could face execution. | await prisoners who are on death row awaiting execution | suffer (formal) She was taken prisoner and suffered eventual execution. | attend, watch. witness
- ullet EXECUTION + VERB **take place** A bell was tolled when executions took place.
- PREP. ~by execution by hanging
- PHRASES **a stay of execution** (= a delay in an execution being carried out) *The judge had granted a stay of execution*.

## 2 carrying out a plan/order

- ADJ. successful the successful execution of the contract
- VERB + EXECUTION stay, suspend The court has discretion to stay or suspend execution of the order.
- PHRASES the execution of your duty She was charged with obstruction of a police officer in the execution of his duty. a stay of execution (= a delay in an order being carried out)

## executive noun

1 person with an important job in business

• ADJ. chief, senior, top a top executive in a large corporation | junior | key contracts to prevent the loss of key executives | busy | high-flying, high-powered | female, woman The contract gives a female executive maternity leave rights. | business, company, corporate, industry | advertising, legal, marketing, media, public relations, sales, television

2 group of people who run a company/organization

• ADJ. central, national | political | government, party, union She is a member of the party's national executive. | strong Conservatives are by tradition believers in a strong executive. | elected

- VERB + EXECUTIVE **control** Parliament's ability to control the executive
- EXECUTIVE + VERB decide sth
- EXECUTIVE + NOUN member | meeting
- PHRASES a member of an executive

## exemplify verb

• ADV. clearly, well

## exempt verb

- ADV. expressly, specifically
- PREP. from Small businesses are expressly exempted from the requirements of this legislation.

## exempt adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. completely, entirely, totally, wholly | partially | automatically Pensioners are automatically exempt from prescription charges.
- PREP. from This income is totally exempt from taxation.

## exemption noun

- ADJ. complete, full, total | blanket The bill gives sensitive police files a blanket exemption. | partial | temporary | special | tax
- VERB + EXEMPTION be entitled to, be subject to, enjoy, qualify for These goods are subject to exemption from tax. ⋄ They enjoyed exemption from customs duties on goods to be used by themselves. | apply for, claim, seek | gain, get, obtain | give (sb), grant (sb) | refuse | waive (law)
- EXEMPTION + VERB apply (to sb/sth), cover sb/sth, relate to sb/sth The exemption which applies to home-buyers.
- EXEMPTION + NOUN clause
- PREP. ~ for There are parking restrictions in the city centre with exemptions for disabled drivers. ~ from You may be able to apply for exemption from local taxes. ~ on tax exemptions on gifts to spouses

## exercise noun

- 1 use of the body to keep healthy
  - ADJ. good, healthy | hard, strenuous, vigorous | gentle, light, moderate Try to do fifteen minutes of gentle exercise every day. | regular | daily, morning | adequate | aerobic | mental, physical
  - VERB + EXERCISE do, get, take John never does any exercise.  $\diamond$  Do you take enough exercise? | need
  - EXERCISE + NOUN programme, regime, routine | class | bike | video
  - PREP. **during** ~ Stop frequently to rest during exercise until you are fitter.
  - PHRASES a form/kind/type of exercise, lack of exercise Lack of exercise is a risk factor in heart disease.

### 2 set of movements/activities

- ADJ. basic, simple | keep-fit | warm-up | breathing, relaxation, strengthening, stretching | chest, leg, etc.
- QUANT. set
- VERB + EXERCISE **do**, **perform** Remember to do your breathing exercises every day. ♦ You may find it helpful to perform this exercise in front of the mirror. | **devise** You can devise your own exercises to music. | **repeat**

### 3 set of questions

- ADJ. easy, simple | difficult, hard | oral, practical, written | practice | comprehension, grammar, listening, translation, writing
- QUANT. set
- VERB + EXERCISE do | give sb, set (sb) | create
- PREP. ~in an exercise in translation

## 4 use of a power/a right/a quality

- ADJ. effective the effective exercise of power by the government | free the free exercise of informed choice | peaceful | legitimate, proper | improper
- VERB + EXERCISE limit, regulate | justify
- PHRASES the exercise of authority/power to limit the exercise of political power the exercise of discretion

## 5 for a particular result

- ADJ. simple, straightforward | major, massive | successful | interesting, useful, valuable, worthwhile | arbitrary, cosmetic, cynical, fruitless, futile, pointless In the end it proved a pointless exercise. | academic, intellectual, mental, (pen and) paper, technical, theoretical This is not a purely academic exercise: it should have a real impact on the way we work as a department. > Role-playing situations allows a finer assessment to be made than in pen and paper exercises. | costly, expensive | political The whole consultation process was just a cynical political exercise. | joint | pilot After a successful pilot exercise last year, the new system is being introduced throughout the company. | consultation, cost-cutting, costing, damage limitation, evaluation, marketing, propaganda, publicity, public relations, research
- VERB + EXERCISE carry out, conduct, perform The company has just carried out a major cost-cutting exercise. | embark on, mount Before embarking on any exercise, you should conduct a cost-benefit analysis. | devise
- PREP. ~in The seminar was a valuable exercise in information exchange.
- PHRASES the aim/object of the exercise The object of the exercise is to increase public awareness of environmental issues.

## 6 for soldiers/police

- ADJ. training | flying, military, naval | joint US forces took part in joint exercises with the British Navy.
- VERB + EXERCISE do, go on, take part in *The troops go on exercises twice a year.* | mount
- PREP. on ~ Half the regiment was away on exercise.

### exercise verb

- ADV. effectively | properly | lawfully, rightfully the purposes for which power can be rightfully exercised
- VERB + EXERCISE be able to | be free to Managers are free to exercise their discretion in these cases. | be necessary to, need to It is necessary to exercise caution when making recommendations. | continue to The all-powerful steering committee continued to exercise control. | fail to You need to prove that the company's representative failed to exercise due care.

## exertion noun

- ADJ. considerable, great | mental, physical *Try to avoid physical exertion*.
- PREP. from the ~ She was hot and breathless from the exertion of cycling uphill. with ~ flushed and sweating with exertion after digging the garden

## exhaust noun

- ADJ. car, vehicle | diesel, petrol Diesel exhaust contains a lot of soot.
- EXHAUST + NOUN emission, fumes, gas, pollution, smoke | pipe, system
- PREP. from an/the~pollution from car exhausts

## exhaust verb

## 1 make sb very tired

- ADV. absolutely, completely, totally, utterly *The swimming had completely exhausted him.* | emotionally, mentally, physically *The experience had exhausted her physically and emotionally.*
- 2 use sth up completely

• ADV. completely, totally | almost, nearly The funds are nearly exhausted. | quickly, rapidly Their limited resources were quickly exhausted.

## exhausted adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, get | leave sb The row had left him physically exhausted.
- ADV. really | absolutely, completely, quite, thoroughly, totally, utterly He fell into bed utterly exhausted. | pretty, rather | emotionally, financially, mentally, physically financially exhausted countries
- PREP. from I was exhausted from the day's work.

## exhausting adj.

- VERBS be, prove | become | find sth
- ADV. really, very a really exhausting day | quite | a bit, fairly, pretty | emotionally, mentally, physically

#### exhaustion noun

- ADJ. complete, sheer, total, utter | emotional, mental, nervous, physical | heat
- VERB + EXHAUSTION suffer from She was taken to hospital suffering from exhaustion. | be close to He was hollow-eyed and seemed very close to exhaustion. | be overcome by, collapse from/with Two of the horses collapsed with exhaustion. | drive sb to, lead to Don't work too hard and drive yourself to exhaustion. | die from/of
- PREP. in ~ He fell silent, with his head bowed in exhaustion. with ~ She was faint with exhaustion.
- PHRASES at/to the point of exhaustion driven to the point of complete exhaustion a state of exhaustion

## exhaustive adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. by no means, not necessarily This list is by no means exhaustive. | fairly After a fairly exhaustive investigation, they were able to put things right.

## exhibition noun

- ADJ. big, large | small | important, major a major exhibition of the painter's work | annual, summer | international, local | private, public | permanent | changing, special, temporary The library has a policy of mounting changing exhibitions.  $\diamond$  There is a series of special exhibitions throughout the year. | touring, travelling a touring exhibition of Impressionist drawings | collaborative, joint | one-man, one-person, one-woman, solo By 1914 Picasso had held one-man exhibitions in England, Germany and Spain. | retrospective | art, craft, photographic, etc. | trade the international food trade exhibition in Cologne
- VERB + EXHIBITION have, hold, host The museum hosted a big exhibition of her work last year. | house The old factory has been converted to house an exhibition. | attend, go to. see, visit | arrange, organize, plan | display, mount, present, put on, show, stage They plan to stage an art exhibition in a nearby town. | launch, open The mayor will open the exhibition next week. | sponsor | go on The Mappa Mundi will go on permanent exhibition at Hereford Cathedral.
- EXHIBITION + VERB open The exhibition opens at the Tate Gallery in July. | close, end | be on, be on view, run, take place The exhibition runs from 11 April to 5 July. | continue | move (on) to The exhibition moves on to the National Gallery, Washington, next month. | be called sth, be entitled sth | comprise sth, cover sth, feature sth, include sth, show sth The exhibition includes drawings by Rembrandt. | illustrate sth, trace sth an exhibition illustrating the history and development of the university | be dedicated to sb/sth, be devoted to sb/sth an exhibition devoted to female painters

• EXHIBITION + NOUN centre, gallery, hall, venue | space The new wing will provide 20 000 more square feet of exhibition space. | stand Hundreds of firms had exhibition stands. | catalogue | programme the gallery's exhibition programme for next year

.....

 PREP. on ~ A selection of her paintings is on exhibition at the Whitechapel Art Gallery. | ~of an exhibition of contemporary art ~on an exhibition on local history
 Note at ART

## exile noun

- 1 being sent to live in another country
  - ADJ. long | permanent | enforced | self-imposed, voluntary | internal Many spent decades in labour camps or in internal exile.
  - VERB + EXILE be driven/forced/sent into | flee into, go into The king went into exile after the overthrow of his government. | live in They joined the many other Armenians living in exile. | die in | return from He still hopes to return from exile one day.
  - PREP. in ~ She had spent 40 years in exile. | ~ from Dante died in exile from Florence.
  - PHRASES a place of exile
- 2 person forced to live in another country
  - ADJ. political | tax (= a rich person who moves to another country where taxes are lower)
  - EXILE + VERB **return** A general amnesty was granted, allowing political exiles to return freely.
  - PHRASES the recall of exiles, the return of exiles

#### exile verb

- ADV. permanently, temporarily | effectively He was effectively exiled after a failed bid for power:
- PREP. from The family was exiled from France. to He was exiled to Siberia.

## exist verb

- ADV. actually, really Do these creatures really exist? | already, still Few of these monkeys still exist in the wild. | currently | independently He argued that ideas do not exist independently of the language that expresses them.
- VERB + EXIST **be known to** *the enormous volcanoes* now known to exist on Mars | **continue to** | **cease to**

## existence noun

- 1 state of existing
  - ADJ. actual, real El Cid's actual existence is not in doubt. ⋄ Since her illness, other people had become shadowy and had no real existence for her. | brief | continued, future | very The peasants depend on a good harvest for their very existence (= in order to continue to live). | mere The mere existence of these strange creatures fascinated him. | autonomous, independent, separate any organism capable of independent existence | human the mystery of human existence | material, physical | social
  - VERB + EXISTENCE be in The idea of God in nature has been in existence for as long as human beings have worshipped. | come into, spring into The organization came into existence ten years ago.  $\diamond$  What are the chances of these molecules springing spontaneously into existence? | be crushed out of, go out of If you jump into a black hole you will get torn apart and crushed out of existence.  $\diamond$ There was a fear that the club might go out of existence for lack of support. | bring sth into, call sth into striving to bring into existence a new kind of society | be aware of, know of | be unaware of | assert | assume, postulate, presuppose The theory assumes the existence of a 'meritocracy'—that there is equal opportunity for all. I accept, acknowledge, believe in, recognize He didn't believe in the existence of God. | deny | doubt | imply, indicate, suggest | discover, reveal | confirm, demon-

strate, establish, prove | disprove | explain How do you explain the existence of closely related species in widely separated locations? | justify | forget, ignore The girl's parents continued to ignore her very existence. | resent Deep down I resented his existence. | jeopardize, threaten Climate changes threaten the continued existence of the species. | owe The school owed its existence to the generosity of one man. | be vital to A super-efficient sense of smell is no longer vital to our existence.

- EXISTENCE + VERB depend on/upon sth The company's existence depends on continued growth.
- PREP. in ~ the only instrument of its kind in existence
- PHRASES a mode of existence the nature and significance of the temporal mode of existence the struggle for existence Darwin viewed the struggle for existence as being the major promoter of evolution.

#### 2 way of living

- ADJ. bare, frugal, hand-to-mouth, miserable, precarious He lived a hand-to-mouth existence in the less attractive areas of London. | comfortable, ordered, peaceful, quiet | dull, humdrum, routine | isolated, lonely, solitary | nomadic | rural, suburban, urban | daily, day-to-day, everyday | previous, prior He claimed to be able to remember a previous existence.
- VERB + EXISTENCE enjoy, have, lead, live | eke out, endure They eke out a precarious existence foraging in rubbish dumps.

## exit noun

## 1 way out

- ADJ. front, rear, side | emergency, fire | the nearest She headed for the nearest exit.
- VERB + EXIT head for, make for | bar, block Do not leave bags lying around which could block the emergency exits.
- EXIT + NOUN door, gate, route
- PREP. to/towards the~ They moved to the exits.

### 2 act of leaving

- ADJ. fast, hurried, quick, swift | dignified | early her early exit from the tournament, in only the second round | mass
- VERB + EXIT **make** She turned on her heel and made what she hoped was a dignified exit.
- EXIT + NOUN visa
- PREP. ~from a mass exit of members from the party

### 3 for traffic

- ADJ. motorway | northbound, southbound, etc.
- VERB + EXIT take
- PREP. ~for At the roundabout, take the exit for Swindon and Bristol. ~from Traffic lights control the exit from the M8 at Newbridge.

## exorbitant adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. **grossly | quite** The hotel charges quite exorbitant prices. | **pretty**

## expand verb

- ADV. considerably, dramatically, enormously, greatly, hugely, massively, significantly, vastly *The business has expanded greatly over the last year.* | further | fast, quickly, rapidly | gradually, slowly | suddenly | steadily
- VERB + EXPAND aim to, be eager to, be keen to, hope to, look to, plan to, seek to, want to The firm is looking to expand its operations overseas. | help (to) The store has helped expand the British cheese market by encouraging small dairy farmers. | begin to | continue to | seem to
- PREP. from The number of managers has expanded

from 700 to 1 300. into The village has expanded into a town. to

## expanse noun

- ADJ. broad, endless, great, huge, large, vast, wide a vast expanse of sand | barren, bleak, empty a bleak expanse of concrete | flat looking out over the flat expanse of blackened fields | open | cold | grey, white the white expanses of the frozen north | shining the desk's shining expanse of polished wood
- PREP. ~of

## expansion noun

- ADJ. big, considerable, enormous, great, huge, major, massive, significant, substantial, vast The company was now set for major expansion. | maximum | dramatic, marked, remarkable, unprecedented an unprecedented expansion in linguistic studies at British universities | rapid | gradual | steady | continued, further, sustained | eastward, westward, etc. | global, international, overseas, worldwide | successful | aggressive The board decided to embark on aggressive overseas expansion. | healthy | planned, proposed | uncontrolled | business, commercial, company | economic, industrial | colonial, imperial, territorial | population | urban
- VERB + EXPANSION show The economy is still showing healthy expansion. | allow (for), provide for The design of the front pockets allows for expansion. | be ripe for a ready-made hotel chain ripe for further expansion | be set for The company is set for further expansion into niche areas. | call for | go for, look for We are going for maximum expansion. | encourage, facilitate, promote | impede, limit, restrict | halt, stop | prevent | embark on | finance, fund In order to finance expansion on this scale, the government has relied heavily on borrowing.
- EXPANSION + VERB occur, take place
- EXPANSION + NOUN plan, programme
- PREP. ~into expansion into the luxury car market ~in a great age of expansion in trade and science
- PHRASES a period of expansion a period of rapid economic expansion the rate of expansion The rate of expansion of our overseas trade has been spectacular potential/room/scope/space for expansion The company believes there is scope for expansion in this sector.

## expect verb

- ADV. confidently She confidently expects to win. | fully My parents fully expect us to get married. | not really I didn't really expect them to come. | half I was half expecting to see Jim at the concert. | honestly Did you honestly expect me to believe that?
- VERB + EXPECT be reasonable to, can, can realistically, can reasonably We can expect to see an improvement in the weather over the next few days. | be unrealistic to, be unreasonable to, can hardly It would be unreasonable to expect them to do all that work for free. ⋄ You can hardly expect to learn a foreign language in a few months. | would, would normally I would expect the factory to be working again as normal by next week. | be entitled to You are entitled to expect certain minimum standards of accommodation.
- PREP. from We expect good results from our employees.
- PHRASES (only) to be expected This kind of behaviour is to be expected from a two-year-old. expect a lot/too much of sb I think my parents always expected too much of me. when you least expect sth An accident can happen anywhere, at any time, just when you least expect it.

## expectation noun

• ADJ. great, high | low Many children start with low expectations. | growing, rising | heightened, increased

Heightened expectations for educational progress had not been realized. | lowered | optimistic, positive | negative, pessimistic | normal The plaintiff is aged 30 and has a normal expectation of life. | clear, confident | legitimate (law), reasonable | false, naive, over-high, over-optimistic, unrealistic, unreasonable | disappointed There were disappointed expectations all round when the contents of his will became known. | wild This realization of our dreams surpassed even our wildest expectations. | future | general, widespread There is still a general expectation that married couples will have children. | popular, public | traditional | family, parental, social, teacher | market | economic | career, life

- VERB + EXPECTATION have, hold You have unrealistic expectations. ◇ differences in the expectations held by different social groups | form the way in which expectations are formed | arouse, build up, create, raise, set up the high expectations aroused by civil rights legislation | heighten | lower, reduce Her approach to welfare sought to lower people's expectations and impose work discipline. | influence, shape trying to influence public expectations of the police | come/live up to, fulfil, match, meet, realize, satisfy Her new car has not lived up to her expectations. | exceed, go beyond, surpass | fall short of The reality of the holiday fell short of our expectations. | confound The rise in share price confounded expectations.
- EXPECTATION + VERB **rise**, **soar** Once the government's promise was made, popular expectations soared.
- PREP. against ~ Against all expectations, she was enjoying herself. contrary to ~ The building work was completed on time, contrary to expectation. below ~ What should you do when an employee's performance is disappointing and below expectation? beyond ~ The scheme has produced results way beyond expectation. ♦ He had been successful beyond his expectations. in the ~of/that The article was written before the election result in the clear expectation of a Labour victory. | ~ about the government's expectations about the economy ~ for We have high expectations for her future. ~ of We certainly had a reasonable expectation of success.
- PHRASES have every expectation I have every expectation of cheering the team on to victory in the final. in line with expectations The various categories of operating expenditure are broadly in line with expectations.

## expedient adj.

- VERBS be, prove | become | consider sth, deem sth, think sth | find sth The government found it expedient to relax censorship a little.
- ADV. politically

## expedition noun

- ADJ. great, major Finally, the great expedition set off for the long journey to the Holy Land. | small | joint, international The British agreed to a joint expedition with the French. | foreign | successful | collecting, fishing, foraging, hunting, shopping | archaeological, scientific | military, naval | punitive In response, Charles VI sent a punitive expedition to Brittany, raping and killing the populace. | Antarctic, Everest, etc.
- VERB EXPEDITION go on, make He had made two expeditions to Spain to study wild plants. | embark on, set off/out on, undertake She was about to embark on a major expedition. | head, lead | join | organize, plan | launch, mount They plan to launch an expedition into the mountains. | send
- EXPEDITION + VERB leave, set off/out, start | return The expedition returned only two weeks after it had left. | reach sth On 21 January the expedition reached the South Pale
- EXPEDITION + NOUN leader, member
- PREP. on an/the ~ She was out on a shopping expedition. | ~against He led a military expedition against the

- rebels. ~ into an expedition into the interior of Australia ~to a naval expedition to West Africa
- PHRASES a leader/member of an expedition

## expel verb

- ADV. **forcibly** *They were forcibly expelled from their farm by the occupying authorities*.
- PREP. for, from He was expelled from school for disruptive behaviour.

## expenditure noun

- ADJ. considerable, heavy, high, huge, major, massive The group is calling for higher expenditure on education. | low, modest | average the family's average ex $penditure\ on\ food\ |\ aggregate,\ overall,\ total\ |\ gross,\ net$ | additional, extra, further | increased | excessive | necessary, unnecessary | budget, budgeted, estimated, planned, projected, proposed | actual The next two items refer to actual expenditures incurred, rather than estimated needs. | current, future Pay constitutes two-thirds of all current expenditure. | annual | per capita the country with the highest per capita expenditure on health care in the EU | direct the total direct expenditure on training | operating | capital Capital expenditure can be financed by borrowing; operating expenditure should not. | local, national | federal, government, public, state Public expenditure was running at 44.6% of GNP. | departmental, household, personal | consumer | advertising, research and development | defence, health, military, social, welfare
- QUANT. **item** You may wish to take out a loan for a major item of expenditure. | **level**
- VERB + EXPENDITURE increase | control, curb, cut, limit, reduce plans to cut health expenditure | allow for, budget, provide for, plan, set The budget provided for expenditure of \$2 billion. ◇ Expenditure was set at £16 million. | estimate, project, put Expenditure was put at 100 million euros. | incur | finance, meet Make sure you have enough in the current account to meet expenditure. | have Both brands had heavy advertising expenditure. | monitor
- EXPENDITURE + VERB go up, grow, increase, rise | fall, go down | amount to sth Total expenditure amounted to approximately £1 million. | run at sth | exceed sth people whose annual expenditure exceeds their income | arise from sth extra expenditure arising from the commission's report into health and safety
- EXPENDITURE + NOUN cut public expenditure cuts | level | pattern
- ullet PREP.  $\sim$  of government expenditure of more than £500 million  $\sim$  on increased expenditure on the railway network
- PHRASES a cut/reduction in expenditure, an increase/a rise in expenditure

## expense noun

1 cost/money spent on sth

- ADJ. considerable, enormous, great, vast | additional, extra | unexpected | unnecessary | public The bridge was built at public expense. | personal
- VERB + EXPENSE go to, incur They went to all the expense of redecorating the house and then they moved. | put sb to Their visit put us to a lot of expense. | bear, cover, meet She had to meet the expense herself. | spare no No expense was spared (= they spent as much money as was needed) to make the party a success. | avoid | be worth The results are well worth the expense.
- EXPENSE + VERB arise
- PREP. at sb/sth's ~ They had to repair the damage at their own expense.  $\diamond$  He built up the business at the expense of his health. at ... ~ The garden was transformed at great expense.  $\diamond$  The accommodation package includes admission to the golf course at no extra expense.

### 2 sth that makes you spend money

• ADJ. big, considerable | incidental Relocated employees received grants towards incidental expenses like buying carpets. | business, management Meetings, and the time for them, are a considerable management expense.

## 3 expenses money spent for a particular purpose

- ADJ. high Medical expenses can be quite high if you are not insured. | allowable, legitimate, reasonable You can claim back the tax on legitimate business expenses. | basic The guides are unpaid except for basic expenses. | out-of-pocket (= paid for by an employee, to be claimed back later from the employer) Any out-of-pocket expenses incurred on the firm's business will be reimbursed. | personal | living | household | operating, overhead, running | business, work-related | travel/travelling | relocation, removal | legal, medical | funeral
- VERB + EXPENSE incur | cover, defray, meet, pay, refund, reimburse He was given a sum of money to cover his travel expenses. | claim (back) They are claiming expenses for travel and overnight accommodation. | deduct You will have to pay income tax on the rent you receive, although you can deduct expenses such as insurance.
- EXPENSES + VERB arise You can expect to receive compensation for all expenses arising out of the accident.
- EXPENSES + NOUN expense account Put the cost of the meal on your expense account. | expense/expenses claim
- PREP. on ~ a commercial traveller staying at the hotel on expenses
- PHRASES **all expenses paid** a two-day, all expenses paid trip to London

## expensive adj.

- VERBS be, look, prove, seem, sound Her suit looked extremely expensive. | become, get Holidays in this country are getting very expensive. | make sth Adding these safety features would make the cars too expensive. | find sth I found the food very expensive.
- ADV. amazingly, astronomically, enormously, exceedingly, extortionately, extremely, frighteningly, hideously, highly, horrendously, horribly, hugely, immensely, incredibly, inordinately, ludicrously, massively, outrageously, ridiculously, ruinously, terribly, vastly, very Some of these legal cases are enormously expensive. I impossibly, prohibitively Giving every patient an annual anti-flu injection would be prohibitively expensive. I increasingly | a bit, comparatively, fairly, moderately, pretty, quite, rather, relatively | correspondingly Walls are generally the greatest source of heat loss and correspondingly expensive to tackle. | needlessly, unduly, unnecessarily | notoriously | obviously | discreetly discreetly expensive perfume

### experience noun

- 1 knowledge/skill got from seeing/doing sth
  - ADJ. considerable, extensive, long, wide | good, invaluable, relevant, unrivalled, valuable She didn't get paid much but it was all good experience. ⋄ Both candidates for the presidency were short of relevant experience. ⋄ Rolls Royce's unrivalled experience in high technology manufacturing | previous Do you have any previous experience of this type of work? | direct, first-hand, handson, practical the importance of hands-on experience as well as academic training | professional, work
  - VERB + EXPERIENCE have | lack | gain, get | broaden She wanted to broaden her experience in international affairs.
  - PREP. ~of She has considerable professional experience of translation.
  - PHRASES a lack of experience, a wealth of experience The veteran goalkeeper will bring a wealth of experience to the team.

## 2 the things that have happened to you

- ADJ. past We're in for a difficult couple of weeks, if past experience is anything to go by. | direct, first-hand, hands-on, personal | subjective Experience is subjective and very hard to measure. | vicarious I love reading: I have an insatiable appetite for vicarious experience. | common, shared his peers, with whom he shares the common experience of being black in a white society | common It is a matter of common experience that disorder will increase if things are left to themselves. | everyday experience. | human There are few areas of human experience that have not been written about. | sensory
- VERB + EXPERIENCE have | share | draw on, learn by/from/through In her book, she draws on her first-hand experience of mental illness.  $\diamond$  We all learn by experience. | be based on The book is based on personal experience.
- EXPERIENCE + VERB suggest sth, teach (sb) sth Experience has taught me that life can be very unfair.
- PREP. by/from ~ We know from experience that hot objects are painful to touch. in sb's ~ In my experience, very few people really understand the problem. ~ of He has direct experience of poverty.

## 3 event/activity that affects you

- ADJ. enjoyable, exhilarating, good, interesting, memorable, pleasant, rewarding, unforgettable, valuable | bad, harrowing, painful, traumatic, unnerving, unsettling I had a bad experience with fireworks once. hair-raising, nerve-racking a hair-raising experience of white-water rafting | humbling, salutary, sobering | personal, subjective | common, shared The use of drama can motivate students by allowing them to share a common experience. | common It is a common experience to feel that an author writes well, without being able to say why. | real-life | past | childhood, early, formative Early experiences shape the way we face up to and deal with crises in later life. | educational, learning | mystical, religious, visionary | psychic | sexual | near-death • VERB + EXPERIENCE enjoy, go through, have, undergo She has been through a very traumatic experience.  $\diamond$  I think you will enjoy the experience of taking part in the show. | come through, get over It could take him years to get over this experience. | describe, recount, talk about | share, swap Does anyone have any experiencesgood or bad—that they would like to share with the group? | relive Reliving past experiences can release powerful feelings that have been pent up too long.  $\mbox{|}$  be based on The novel is based on his experiences in the war.
- PHRASES quite an experience It was quite an experience being involved in making a television programme.

## experience verb

• ADV. actually | directly, first-hand He hadn't directly experienced the fighting in the city.  $\diamond$  people who have actually experienced these problems first-hand | subjectively

## experienced adj.

- VERBS be, seem, sound | become
- ADV. extremely, highly, immensely, really, vastly, very The staff are all highly experienced. | fully | quite | sufficiently, suitably The task needs the skills of a suitably experienced engineer. | widely a widely experienced and articulate politician | sexually
- PREP. in She's very experienced in looking after children.

## experiment noun

• ADJ. animal protesting against animal experiments | field, laboratory | educational, medical, psychological, scientific | practical | thought His efforts involved thought experiments and analogies, rather than detailed experimentation. | simple | brief | careful, control (sci-

ence). controlled | interesting | ingenious | pioneering | bold the country's bold experiment with economic reform | successful, unsuccessful | pilot, preliminary |
further Further experiments will be carried out to verify
this result. | celebrated, classic/classical, famous, wellknown Pavlov's famous experiment with the dog and the
dinner bell | unique Brazil's unique experiment with
alcohol-fuelled cars

- VERB + EXPERIMENT carry out, conduct, do, perform | try The school decided to try an experiment in single-sex teaching. | design | set up | describe, report a classic experiment reported in 1964
- EXPERIMENT + VERB confirm sth, demonstrate sth, find sth. illustrate sth. prove sth, show sth | indicate sth, suggest sth | be aimed at sth. be designed to do sth an experiment aimed at cutting road deaths resulting from excessive speeding | involve sth, use sth | be successful, work If the conditions are not right, the experiment will not work. | fail
- PREP. by ~ The appropriate concentration of the drug is best determined by experiment. during an/the ~ The animals seemed healthy during the experiment. in an/the ~ In these experiments, chilling is necessary. | ~ in the country's brief experiment in multi-party democracy ~ on The team carried out experiments on cancer tissue. ~ with conducting an experiment with zinc chips and hydrochloric acid

## experiment verb

- ADV. successfully
- VERB + EXPERIMENT begin to | continue to
- PREP on They experimented successfully on the plants to discover disease-resistant varieties. with We have experimented with various different designs of kite.

## expert noun

- ADJ. real | leading | acknowledged, recognized | professional, qualified | self-proclaimed, self-styled | so-called | international, world She is a world expert on butterflies. | local | independent, outside | computer, financial, gardening, health, legal, marketing, medical, military, scientific, technical, etc.
- QUANT. committee, panel, team A panel of experts will answer questions from the television audience.
- VERB + EXPERT consult, take advice from, talk to
- EXPERT + VERB advise sb/sth, agree sth, argue sth, believe sth, claim sth, fear sth, predict sth, reckon sth, recommend sth. say sth Experts agree that a balanced diet is the key to great health.
- PREP. ~at He's an expert at getting his own way. ~in an expert in skin care ~on an expert on European art

## expertise noun

- ADJ. considerable, extensive, great | limited | appropriate, relevant Each area of the curriculum should be led by a staff member with appropriate expertise. | necessary MPs may lack the necessary expertise to scrutinize legislation effectively. | established, existing | particular, special/specialist, specific areas of special expertise | collective, combined, shared They met regularly to share experiences and develop their collective expertise. | in-house, local, outside We sometimes have to call on outside expertise. | staff | subject | academic, business, clinical, engineering, financial, legal, management/managerial, marketing, medical, professional, scientific, technical, technological
- QUANT. **degree**, **level** A high degree of expertise is required for this stage of the manufacturing process.
- VERB + EXPERTISE have She has great expertise in these matters. | lack | need, require | acquire, develop, gain | build on This project builds on the existing expertise of staff at the centre. | provide Professor Simpson pro-

vided expertise in engineering. | apply, bring, bring to bear, use How could he apply his academic expertise to practical matters? \( \circ \) He will bring a great deal of expertise to bear on this issue. | bring together, call on, draw on The project brings together expertise in teaching and library provision. \( \circ \) We need to draw on the professional expertise of a large number of teachers. | rely on | pass on, share The teachers would be available to share expertise and offer advice.

- EXPERTISE + VERB be available We need to discover what relevant expertise is available to us.
- PREP. ~in gaining expertise in specialist financial areas ~ on She brings expertise on general financial and technical matters.
- PHRASES an area/a field of expertise, a range of expertise The variety of technology requires a wide range of expertise.

## expire verb

• VERB + EXPIRE **be due to** *His contract is due to expire* at the end of this year.

### explain verb

- VERB + EXPLAIN be able/unable to, can/could *I* know *I* m late, but *I* can explain why. | attempt to, seek to, try to | help (to) | purport to Many theories purport to explain growth in terms of a single cause. | be difficult to, be hard to *It*'s difficult to explain exactly how the system works. | hasten to She saw his quick frown and hastened to explain. | let sb Let me explain what *I* mean.
- PREP. **about** She tried to explain about her fears and anxieties. **to** She explained the plan to me very carefully.
- PHRASES **explain everything** Ive got a letter here which explains everything. **go a long way/some way towards explaining sth** This goes some way towards explaining the hostility between the two groups.

## explanation noun

- ADJ. convincing, credible, good, likely, logical, natural, obvious, plausible, probable, rational The most likely explanation is that his plane was delayed. I implausible, inadequate, unlikely | acceptable, adequate, reasonable, satisfactory, sufficient | no apparent There was no apparent explanation for the attack. | clear, coherent | complete, comprehensive, detailed, full | partial | complex. complicated | easy, simple | innocent. prosaic There's sure to be a perfectly innocent explanation for all this—though I admit it looks bizarre. convenient | accepted, traditional There is no generally accepted explanation of this practice. | official | possible | correct, real, true | brief | lengthy, long | verbal | general | common the common explanations for hooliganism | only, sole It's the only explanation that makes any kind of sense. | causal The causal explanation must be that old age causes poverty, not that poverty causes people to be old. | ad hoc, post hoc post hoc (= after the event) explanations of historical changes that would have made no sense to anyone living at the time | cultural, historical, political, psychological, scientific, sociological, technical, theoretical
- VERB + EXPLANATION have I had no explanation for

281 explore

her strange behaviour. | give (sb), offer (sb), provide (sb with) He only offered a partial explanation for his lateness. | enter into, go into, launch into She launched into a detailed explanation of every aspect of her work. | advance, propose, put forward one explanation advanced by Marxist historians | call for, need, require An explanation is clearly called for. | look for, seek | find, think of I can think of one possible explanation for her behaviour. | ask for, demand She wrote to the company demanding an explanation. | wait for | deserve, merit I suppose you deserve an explanation. | owe sb I think you owe me an explanation. | accept | defy Her success has been so remarkable as to defy explanation.

- EXPLANATION + VERB lie The simplest explanation for his achievements lies in his greater ability and superiority over his contemporaries at university. | emerge, occur to sb, present itself, suggest itself No single clear explanation emerged from the experiments. ⋄ A more credible explanation now occurred to her. ⋄ Another quite plausible explanation presented itself.
- PREP. in ~ 'Tve worked with them before, you see,' he added, in explanation. Without ~ She left suddenly and without explanation. | ~about He entered into a technical explanation about software and programming. ~as to He provided no explanation as to why he was late. ~for There is probably some perfectly logical explanation for their behaviour. ~from We are still waiting for a full explanation from the teacher concerned.
- PHRASES an attempt at explanation The men left quickly with no attempt at explanation. by way of explanation 'I had to see you,' he said, by way of explanation.

## explicable adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. easily, readily The sudden increase in sales is easily explicable. | entirely, perfectly, wholly His behaviour is entirely explicable. | largely | partly
- PREP. by The delay is partly explicable by the roadworks. in terms of The differences in the children's achievements were not wholly explicable in terms of their social backgrounds.

## explicit adj.

- VERBS be | become | make sth, render sth We think such information should be made explicit and not left vague.
- ADV. highly a highly explicit description of torture | absolutely, fully, quite Our orders were quite explicit. | increasingly | fairly, relatively | sufficiently | sexually
- PREP. about The government has been quite explicit about its intentions. as to She told him he needed to be more creative, without being explicit as to what this meant in practice.

## explode verb

## 1 blow up

• VERB + EXPLODE **be liable to** The chemical is liable to explode on contact with water. | **fail to** A blast bomb was thrown but the device failed to explode.

## 2 get angry/dangerous/moving

- ADV. literally | suddenly
- VERB + EXPLODE be about to, be ready to, be set to A row over public spending is set to explode. | be liable to, be likely to | seem to
- PREP. into He suddenly exploded into action. with She literally exploded with anger.

## exploit noun

• ADJ. dare-devil, daring | legendary His courage and exploits were legendary. | military, sexual, sporting bragging about his sexual exploits

## exploit verb

## 1 treat sb unfairly for your own advantage

• ADV. mercilessly, ruthlessly The workers are ruthlessly exploited by their employers. | cynically He pursued his own interests, cynically exploiting his privileged position as trustee. | deliberately | sexually

## 2 make the best use of sth

- ADV. extensively, heavily | fully, to the full The firm has been successful in exploiting new technology to the full. | further | widely | effectively, profitably, successfully | properly | quickly | easily | cleverly, skilfully The architect has cleverly exploited new materials and building techniques. | commercially She was keen to exploit her discovery commercially.
- VERB EXPLOIT be determined to, be keen to, hope to, seek to | be quick to The team were quick to exploit their competitive advantage. | attempt to | fail to

## exploitation noun

#### 1 unfair use of sb

• ADJ. brutal, ruthless her ruthless exploitation of popular fear | capitalist, class, economic, industrial, sexual
• VERB + EXPLOITATION prevent | struggle against
The party's avowed aim was to struggle against capitalist
exploitation. | be open to, be vulnerable to Migrant
workers are vulnerable to exploitation. | be based on societies based on the exploitation of slaves

#### 2 use of sth

- ADJ. effective, efficient, full, successful | direct the direct exploitation of natural forests | large-scale | sustainable | commercial | mineral
- VERB + EXPLOITATION be open for, be ripe for Emergent democracies created markets that were ripe for exploitation.

## exploration noun

## 1 of a place

- ADJ. gas, mineral, oil, petroleum | polar, space | offshore the heavy cost of offshore oil exploration | archaeological, scientific | speculative | extensive | detailed
- VERB + EXPLORATION carry out Extensive exploration was carried out using the latest drilling technology. | continue
- EXPLORATION + VERB take place areas where mineral exploration is taking place
- EXPLORATION NOUN activity, drilling Exploration activity slowed during the 1970s. | programme | company an oil exploration company
- $\bullet \ \mathtt{PREP.} \ \ \boldsymbol{\sim} \textbf{for} \ speculative} \ \boldsymbol{exploration} \ for \ oil$

## 2 of an idea/subject

- ADJ. brief | extensive | deep, full | careful, detailed My ideas on semantics needed more careful exploration. | creative, critical creative exploration of music as a medium in education | intellectual | personal her personal exploration of spirituality
- VERB + EXPLORATION need | continue

## explore verb

### 1 travel around an area

- VERB + EXPLORE be keen to, want to, wish to | be free to In the afternoon you'll be free to explore a little on your own.
- ullet PREP. for exploring for oil

### 2 think about sth in detail

- ADV. extensively | briefly | fully. thoroughly These questions have not been fully explored yet. | properly, systematically | carefully, in detail This idea is worth exploring in some detail. | further | usefully The film usefully explores some of the issues surrounding adoption.
- VERB + EXPLORE need to | be keen to, want to, wish to | aim to, seek to | begin to, continue to

## explorer noun

• ADJ. great the great British explorers of the sixteenth century | intrepid | Antarctic, Arctic, polar

## explosion noun

## 1 sudden loud bursting/exploding

- ADJ. almighty, big, deafening, enormous, huge, loud, major, massive, powerful, serious, tremendous, violent | minor, small | muffled There was a muffled explosion somewhere on their right. | distant The floor shook with a distant explosion. | controlled | test a nuclear test explosion | accidental | bomb, chemical, gas, mine, volcanic | atomic, nuclear | terrorist | political, social (figurative) The shock waves of this political explosion engulfed the whole of Europe.
- VERB EXPLOSION cause, set off, trigger The buildup of gas caused a small explosion. | carry out Bomb disposal experts carried out a controlled explosion on the suspect package. | hear | prevent
- EXPLOSION + VERB come, happen, occur, take place The explosion came 20 minutes after a coded warning to the police. ⋄ The explosion occurred just after midday. | shake sth The explosion shook nearby homes. | destroy sth, rip through sth, wreck sth A massive explosion ripped through the chemical works. | injure sb, kill sb | echo A loud explosion echoed round the valley.
- PREP. in an/the ~ 3 people were injured in the explosion.

### 2 sudden large increase

- ADJ. sudden | veritable In the 1860s a veritable explosion of major scientific publications took place. | population | information trying to keep up with the information explosion | price, wage
- EXPLOSION + VERB occur, take place
- PREP. ~in a sudden explosion in the number of students
- ~ of an explosion of interest in learning Japanese

## explosive noun

- ADJ. high a bomb containing 200 lb of high explosive | commercial, home-made | chemical, conventional, plastic, semtex
- VERB + EXPLOSIVE make, manufacture | plant They planted explosives in the tunnel. | detonate, set off
- EXPLOSIVE + NOUN explosives expert

## explosive adj.

## 1 capable of exploding

- VERBS be
- ADV. highly a highly explosive mixture of gases

### 2 causing strong feelings

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. highly Race is a highly explosive issue. | potentially The political situation is potentially explosive.

## exponent noun

- ADJ. chief, foremost, leading, main, principal | great, outstanding | famous, well-known | early He was an early exponent of multimedia in the classroom.
- PREP. ~of a leading exponent of the Japanese flute

## export noun

• ADJ. important, main, major, principal, staple Coconut is one of the staple exports of the islands. | record The industry has achieved record exports in the past year. | total In 2001 total exports were valued at \$2 billion. | British, US, etc. | world The US share of world exports has declined. | illegal, illicit stopping the illegal export of live animals | live lambs for live export | invisible Earnings from the sale of banking, insurance and other services to foreigners are described as 'invisible exports'. | capital, commodity | agricultural, industrial, manufactured,

manufacturing | arms, art. banana, beef, coal, coffee, food, grain, oil, timber, etc.

- QUANT. level, value, volume
- VERB + EXPORT boost, encourage, expand, increase, promote | reduce, restrict plans to restrict the export of arms to certain countries | allow | ban, prohibit | achieve | prevent, stop | await yards where thousands of cars await export
- EXPORT + VERB grow, increase, rise Oil exports have risen steadily. | drop, fall | be valued at sth, total sth Exports totalled \$10 billion in 2002. | account for sth Oil exports account for nearly 80% of the country's foreign earnings. | be destined for sth Scottish exports destined for Western Europe
- EXPORT + NOUN crop, goods | business, industry, trade | market, sector | earnings, revenue, sales | figures, performance a strong export performance | growth | controls, licence, quota, restrictions a call for tougher art export controls | ban an export ban on live cattle | drive the export drive by Japanese industry | order how to win more export orders
- PREP. for ~ This is where the fruit is packaged for export. | ~ from exports from the EU to Canada ~ to
- PHRASES a ban on exports to place a ban on exports of toxic waste a decline/fall in exports, an increase/a rise in exports
- ⇒ Note at PER CENT (for more verbs)

## export verb

- ADV. widely a French breed of cattle that has been exported widely | illegally illegally exported works of art
- PREP. from Last year 2 000 birds were exported from the island. to The country exports sugar to Europe.

#### exporter noun

• ADJ. big, large | leading, major | food, oil the biggest oil exporter in the world | net The country is a net exporter of food.

## expose verb

### 1 uncover sth

- ADV. completely, fully | briefly | suddenly | deliberately She lifted her chin in a gesture that deliberately exposed the line of her throat.
- PREP. to These drawings must not be exposed to the air.

## 2 show the truth

- ADV. fully | clearly a report which clearly exposes the weakness of the government's economic policy | publicly He was publicly exposed as a liar and a cheat. | cruelly He was outclassed by an Aston Villa side that cruelly exposed his lack of pace.
- VERB + EXPOSE threaten to | seek to, try to

## 3 to sth harmful

- ADV. directly | constantly The general public is constantly exposed to radiation. | regularly
- PREP. to

## exposed adj.

- VERBS be, feel | become | leave sb/sth Depletion of the ozone layer leaves the earth's surface increasingly exposed to harmful radiation from the sun.
- ADV. extremely, heavily (business), highly, very The country became highly exposed to the vagaries of international markets. | completely, fully, totally | increasingly | fairly, rather, relatively | dangerously, painfully The postponement of difficult decisions left the government dangerously exposed to American influence.
- PREP. to The garden was very exposed to westerly winds.

## exposure noun

#### 1 to sth harmful

- ADJ. high, massive | maximum | excessive | lowlevel | long, long-term, prolonged | brief | constant, continued, continuous, repeated | chemical, radiation, sun | human human exposure to asbestos
- VERB + EXPOSURE receive, suffer She suffered a massive exposure to toxic chemicals. | increase | limit, minimize, reduce Banks will seek to minimize their exposure to risk. | avoid
- PREP. ~to The report recommends people to avoid prolonged exposure to sunlight.

### 2 to experience

- ADJ. brief | greater | limited
- VERB + EXPOSURE give sb | get, have | increase
- PREP. ~ to giving children greater exposure to other cultures

## 3 showing the truth

• ADJ. full full exposure of the links between government officials and the arms trade | public

### 4 on TV/in newspapers, etc.

- ADJ. regular | media, press, television
- VERB + EXPOSURE give sb/sth The magazine aims to give exposure to the work of women artists. | gain, get, have, receive a would-be television personality who is constantly trying to get media exposure

#### express verb

- ADV. well Perhaps I have not expressed myself very well. | fully She expresses herself most fully in her paintings. | openly He expressed his anger openly. | clearly | cogently Students must learn to express a point of view cogently and with clarity. | exactly, precisely | concisely, succinctly | eloquently The poet eloquently expresses the sense of lost innocence.
- VERB + EXPRESS be/feel able/unable to Many patients feel unable to express their fears. | find it difficult to
   PHRASES a chance/an opportunity to express sth

## expression noun

## 1 showing feelings/ideas

- ADJ. clear, coherent Her statement was a clear expression of her views on this subject. | concrete, material, practical, tangible The report gave concrete expression to the fears of many immigrants. | direct Just because there is no direct expression of prejudice, that does not mean the prejudice does not exist. | full The new concept of form reached its fullest expression in the work of Picasso. highest, perfect, ultimate His highest expression of praise was 'Not bad!'  $\diamond$  the highest expression of human creativity | effective, powerful | simple | natural He wanted to write a verse drama in which the verse would seem a natural expression of modern life. | spontaneous | free the right of free expression | open, overt, public the open expression of emotion | outward the outward expression of inner emotional feelings | formal | characteristic, classic Modernism was the characteristic expression of the experience of modernity. | unique | collective Harvest festi $val\ was\ the\ occasion\ for\ the\ collective\ expression\ of\ a\ com$ munity's religious values. | individual, personal to allow scope for individual expression | visible, visual | emotional, physical, sexual, verbal | artistic, creative, cultural, linguistic. literary, musical, poetic, political, religious | human
- VERB + EXPRESSION achieve, find. reach, receive an anger and frustration that finds expression in (= is shown in) violence | allow sth, give sth The method is to listen to the music and allow expression to whatever comes to you. ⋄ Only in his dreams does he give expression to his fears. | demand. need, require Suddenly her deeper feelings demanded expression.

- PREP. **beyond** ~ *She suddenly felt happy beyond expression* (= so happy that she could not express it).
- PHRASES freedom of expression Freedom of expression (= freedom to say what you think) is a basic human right. a means of expression Words, as a means of expression, can be limiting.

## 2 on sb's face

- ADJ. bland, blank, frozen, set, vacant | dazed, glazed | deadpan cracking jokes with a deadpan expression on his face | curious, enigmatic, inscrutable, odd, strange, unreadable | guarded | searching | faraway | thoughtful, wistful | doubtful, wary | anxious, troubled, worried | bleak, grim, serious | angry, fierce, furious, stern | hangdog, hunted, lugubrious, melancholy, mournful, pained, sad | brooding, intense, rapt | surprised, shocked | baffled, bemused, bewildered, puzzled, quizzical | alert | amused, wry | benign, sympathetic | satisfied, smug | innocent | fleeting | facial
- VERB + EXPRESSION have, wear She had a very bewildered expression on her face. ⋄ The children's faces all wore the same rapt expression. | assume, put on She carefully put on her most innocent expression. | take on Rose's face took on the fierce expression of a schoolgirl talking about her most hated teacher. | catch, see Catching a fleeting expression on Lucy's face, she persisted with her question. | watch | gauge, read I looked at her, trying to read the expression on her face. | change His face never changed expression.
- EXPRESSION + VERB alter, change His expression changed to embarrassment. | relax, soften His expression softened when he saw her. | darken, harden Her expression hardened into one of strong dislike. | freeze | betray sth, reveal sth, show sth, suggest sth, tell sb sth Her expression betrayed nothing of her thoughts. ♦ His grim expression told her it would be useless. | give nothing away | cross sth, flit across sth She had been watching the expression that crossed his face.
- PREP. without ~ 'Go on,' she said, without expression. ] ~ of He wore an expression of anxiety on his face.
- PHRASES the expression in sb's eyes/on sb's face He looked at her with a very strange expression in his eyes.

## 3 words

- ADJ. common | outdated | colloquial, slang | favourite | memorable | strange, unusual | figurative, idiomatic | coarse, vulgar | American, English, etc. | geographical Until the mid-nineteenth century, 'Italy' was just a geographical expression.
- VERB + EXPRESSION **use** He tends to use strange expressions like 'It's enough to make a cat laugh'.
- EXPRESSION + VERB mean sth

## expressive adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. deeply, highly, very, wonderfully She has a wonderfully expressive voice. | emotionally
- PREP. of His art is deeply expressive of emotions.

## expulsion noun

- ADJ. automatic | immediate | mass | forced
- VERB + EXPULSION lead to, result in Copying from another candidate results in automatic expulsion. | call for, demand | order The government ordered the immediate expulsion of the two men. | be threatened with, face Several pupils now face expulsion. | appeal against an ex-party member who intends to appeal against his expulsion
- PREP. ~from her expulsion from the society
- PHRASES **ground(s)** for expulsion His disruptive behaviour was felt to be sufficient grounds for his expulsion.

### extend verb

- ADV. **greatly, significantly** Next year we will greatly extend the range of goods that we sell.
- PREP. from, to The repayment period will be extended from 20 years to 25 years.

### extension noun

- 1 part added to a building
  - ADJ. planned, proposed | home, kitchen | onestorey, two-storey, etc.
  - VERB + EXTENSION add, build
  - PREP. ~to They're building an extension to their house.

#### 2 extra time

- ADJ. one-week, two-year, etc.
- VERB + EXTENSION apply for, ask for, request He's applied for an extension of his visa. | get, receive She got an extension for writing her essay. | give sb, grant sb

### 3 making sth larger/taking sth further

• ADJ. considerable, great, major, massive, significant | modest | further This new job is a further extension of his role as a manager. | general | gradual a gradual extension of the powers of central government | hair Hair extensions are pieces of artificial hair that are added to your hair to make it longer.

## 4 taking an argument/a situation further

- ADJ. logical, natural, obvious The team appraisal is a logical extension of the individual appraisal interview.
- PREP. **by** ~ The blame lies with the teachers and, by extension, with the Education Service.

#### extent noun

- ADJ. full, greatest, maximum, overall *The overall extent of civilian casualties remained unclear*. | actual, exact, precise, true | geographical, territorial
- VERB + EXTENT reach The railway network had reached its greatest extent in route mileage. | see | consider, examine, explore, investigate | assess, calculate. estimate, evaluate, gauge, judge, measure | define, determine, establish, identify a statement defining the extent of Latvia's territory | discover | acknowledge, appreciate, realize, recognize | know, understand We do not yet know the extent of her injuries. | demonstrate, illustrate, indicate, make clear, reflect, reveal, show The operation revealed the extent of the cancer. | outline a lengthy agenda outlining the extent of global environmental problems | discuss | clarify, explain | emphasize, highlight, underline The victory underlined the extent to which Prussia had become a major power. | exaggerate, overstate She was exaggerating the true extent of the problem. | overestimate | underestimate | play down, underplay, understate The government sought to play down the extent of the problem. | ignore | conceal, obscure | limit, reduce, restrict to reduce the extent of deforestation
- PREP. in ~ The park is about 20 acres in extent. to an ~ To an extent (= to some degree) East-West distrust continued throughout the war. to a ... ~ He had withdrawn from the company of his friends to an alarming extent.
- PHRASES at sth's fullest/greatest extent At its fullest extent the Angevin Empire comprised most of western France. to a considerable/great/large/significant extent, to a certain/to some extent To some extent, we are all responsible for this tragic situation. to a lesser/limited/small extent The pollution of the forest has seriously affected plant life and, to a lesser extent, wildlife. to the same extent People no longer live in small communities to the same extent as they used to.

### exterior noun

1 outside of a building

• ADJ. elegant | plain

• PREP. **behind an/the** ~ *Hidden behind a plain exterior is a wonderful hotel.* **on the** ~ *There is an abundance of fine sculpture, both on the exterior and inside.* 

#### 2 sb's outward behaviour

- ADJ. bland, bluff, calm, charming, confident, cool, glacial Her calm exterior hides very passionate feelings.
- EXTERIOR + VERB belie, conceal, hide His bluff exterior belied a connoisseur of antiques.
- PREP. behind sb's ~ Behind his cool exterior lurks a reckless and frustrated person. beneath/underneath sb's ~ Beneath her charming exterior lies a very determined woman.

## extinct adj.

- VERBS be | become, go | presume sth, think sth The species was presumed extinct.
- ADV. completely, totally | all but, almost, nearly, practically, virtually The numbers of these animals have been falling steadily and they are now almost extinct.

## extinction noun

- ADJ. mass. total, widespread the mass extinction of the dinosaurs | near, virtual | imminent, impending
- VERB + EXTINCTION cause, lead to Modern farming methods have led to the total extinction of many species of wild flowers. | be doomed to, be in danger of, be on the brink/edge/verge of, be threatened with, face The island's way of life is doomed to extinction. ⋄ These animals are now on the verge of extinction. | be saved from

## extortion noun

- ADJ. attempted | alleged
- EXTORTION NOUN racket He was known for running a brutal extortion racket.
- ⇒ Note at CRIME (for verbs)

## extra noun

- ADJ. little There was no money left over for luxuries or little extras. | optional | hidden £400 is a lot to pay for a weekend break, but there are no hidden extras. | added Regular guests also get added extras like free room service.
- EXTRA + VERB include sth Optional extras include anti-lock brakes and an electric sunroof.

## extract noun

1 passage from a book/piece of music

- ADJ. brief, short | long | literary
- VERB + EXTRACT read | publish
- EXTRACT + VERB be from, be taken from The extract is taken from a long essay.
- PREP. ~from He read out a brief extract from his book.

## 2 substance taken from another substance

- ADJ. natural conditioners made from natural plant extracts | herbal, malt, meat, plant, vanilla, yeast Add a few drops of vanilla extract.
- PREP. ~of extract of apricot

### extradition noun

- VERB + EXTRADITION avoid, escape It won't be easy for them to escape extradition. | ask for, call for, demand, request, seek The new government will seek the extradition of the suspected terrorists. | allow, order A judge ordered her extradition to Britain. | await, face The smuggler is in prison tonight, awaiting extradition to Britain. | fight, resist His lawyer announced that he will fight extradition.
- EXTRADITION + NOUN hearing, proceedings | agreement, treaty There is no extradition agreement between the two countries. | request
- PREP. ~from, ~to

285 **eye** 

## extraordinary adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem. sound | make sth What makes it so extraordinary is that the experts had all dismissed her theories as rubbish. | find sth I find her attitude quite extraordinary. | regard sth as, see sth as
- ADV. most, really, truly | absolutely, altogether, quite It seems altogether extraordinary. | rather

## extravagant adj.

- VERBS be, feel, seem I go to that restaurant for lunch if I'm feeling extravagant. | become
- ADV. terribly, very, wildly He had a wildly extravagant lifestyle. | a bit, a little, rather, somewhat
- PREP. with You mustn't be so extravagant with other people's money.

#### extreme noun

- ADJ. opposite, polar Their views are at opposite extremes from each other. | climatic, political, temperature It's a difficult place to live because of its climatic extremes.
- VERB + EXTREME avoid Avoid any extremes of emotional behaviour. | go to He went to the extreme of adulation, describing Churchill as the greatest man who ever lived. | carry sth to, take sth to It's foolish to take any dieting to extremes.
- PREP. at an/the At the extreme, some nuclear waste is so radioactive it has to be kept isolated for thousands of years. between ~s There has to be a solution between these extremes. in the ~ His voice was scornful in the extreme. to the ~ She was always kindly and generous to the extreme. | ~s of These photographs show extremes of obesity and emaciation
- PHRASES at one extreme, at the other extreme At the other extreme, women still childless at 32 were more likely to be from a professional background. go from one extreme to the other She goes from one extreme to the other, and either works very hard or does absolutely nothing.

### extreme adj.

- VERBS be, seem, sound | become
- ADV. very | a bit, fairly. a little, quite, rather, somewhat Some of his views seem rather extreme. | dangerously | politically
- PHRASES at its most extreme This is hero-worship at its most extreme.

## extremist noun

- ADJ. left-wing, right-wing an attack by right-wing extremists | political, religious | Muslim, Republican, etc.
- EXTREMIST + NOUN group, party

### exuberance noun

- ADJ. **sheer** She was laughing from the sheer exuberance of the performance. | **natural**, **youthful**
- VERB + EXUBERANCE **curb** He has to learn to curb his natural exuberance.

## eye noun

## 1 part of the body

• ADJ. left, right | amber, blue, brown, dark, golden, green, grey, hazel | big, huge, large, enormous, wide She just looked at me with those big blue eyes of hers. ⋄ His eyes were wide with horror. | narrow | close-set | wideapart, wide-set | deep/deep-set, heavy-lidded, hollow, hooded, sunken | protuberant | beady, piggy | baggy, puffy, swollen | bleary, bloodshot, dark-ringed, exhausted, red, red-rimmed, sleepy, tired, weary Her dark-ringed eyes showed that she hadn't slept. | bright, brilliant, luminous, lustrous, sparkling, starry | clear, limpid, liquid | soft, velvety, warm | cloudy, misty, moist,

rheumy, tear-filled, tearful, watery | dry | sightless, unseeing | short-sighted | half-closed, narrowed | unblinking | dazed, unfocused | mad, staring, wild | angry, cruel, fierce | anxious | greedy, hungry The dog's hungry eyes were on my sandwich. | curious, prying He drew the curtains to make sure no prying eyes saw what he was doing. | intelligent, keen, sharp, shrewd | penetrating, piercing | cold, expressionless, glassy, glazed, lifeless, steely, vacant | downcast, sad, solemn, soulful

- VERB EYE open | close, shut | lift, raise | cast, turn I cast my eyes around the room but couldn't see any familiar faces. ⋄ He turned his eyes to the door when he heard the handle turning. | avert She averted her eyes from his face. | screw up He screwed up his eyes against the glare of the sun. | strain I didn't want to strain my eyes to read, so I put the light on. | protect Skiers wear goggles to protect their eyes from the sun. | shade, shield He held up the newspaper to shield his eyes from the sun. | test | gouge She reached up and tried to gouge her attacker's eyes. | catch A movement in the reeds caught my eye (= attracted my attention). | look sb (straight) in, meet She looked her father straight in the eye and answered his question truthfully. ⋄ He seemed unwilling to meet my eye.
- EYE + VERB dilate, fly open, grow wide, open, round, widen Her eyes dilated with horror at what she had done. ♦ Her eyes flew open in surprise. ♦ His eyes rounded in mock amazement. | close, shut | stream, water My eyes stream when I chop onions. | hold sth His eyes held a sceptical gleam. I be alight with sth, blaze, flare, flash, gleam, glint, glisten, glitter, glow, light up, shine, smoulder, spark, sparkle, twinkle She laughed, her eyes alight with excitement.  $\diamond$  His eyes blazed with menace. | mirror sth, reflect sth His eyes reflected his anguish. | blur, cloud, brim/fill with tears, mist | darken, dim, dull, glaze (over) Her eyes glazed over when I said I worked in dictionaries. | harden His eyes hardened as he remembered how they had laughed at him. | narrow, sharpen | burn, hurt, prick, prickle, smart, sting Her eyes prickled with unshed tears. | be drawn to sb/sth, follow sb/sth, turn to sb/sth His eyes were drawn to a bundle of papers in the corner.  $\diamond$  My eyes followed his every move. | fall on sb/sth, settle on sb/sth | dwell on sb/sth, fasten on sb/sth, fix on sb/sth, be fixed on sb/sth, be intent on sb/sth, focus on sb/sth, gaze (up) at sb/sth, be glued to sb/sth, linger on sb/sth, lock on sb/sth, rest on sb/sth, be riveted on/to sb/sth, stare (at) sb/sth, be trained on sb/sth, watch sb/sth She tried to sit up, her eyes fixed on Jean's face. I look at sb/sth, peer at sb/sth, regard sb/sth | glare at sb/sth | lock (together), meet Their eyes locked together in a battle of wills. | dart, flick, flicker, flit, glance, go, leap, move, run, shift His eyes darted from face to face. | roll, swivel She tried the door, her eyes rolling in panic. | dance Her eves danced with amusement. | roam, rove He let his eyes roam round the scene. | drift, slide, slip, stray, wander His eyes drifted over to Helen's chair. I probe sth, rake sth, scan sth, scour sth, search **sth**, **sweep sth** *His* eves scanned the room as he entered. drop, fall, lower Her eyes dropped to her lap as she answered. | lift | bore into sb, lance (through) sb, pierce sb She could feel the old lady's eyes bore into her. | accustom to sth, adjust to sth, become/grow accustomed to sth As my eyes accustomed to the darkness, I could make out a shape by the window. | blink | crinkle (up), squint, wrinkle His eyes crinkled up at the corners as he smiled. < Her eyes squinted against the brightness. | strain My eyes strained to make anything out in the darkness. | slant | bulge, pop His eyes bulged in fury. | betray sb/sth, give away sb/sth His narrow eyes betrayed his impatience. question sb, quiz sb | smile | mock sb | appraise sb/sth, examine sb/sth, scrutinize sb/sth, study sb/sth. survey sb/sth | take sth in My eyes took in every detail as I entered the house for the first time in twenty years.

- EYE + NOUN muscles, socket | contact I knew he was lying because he wouldn't make eye contact with me. | movement Rapid eye movements frequently accompany dreaming. | doctor. specialist, surgeon | hospital | operation, surgery, treatment | examination. test | complaint, damage, defect, disease, disorder, infection, injury, strain, trouble | drops The doctor gave me eye drops to put in three times a day. | protection It is essential to wear some form of eye protection. | make-up | level Your computer screen should be at eye level so that you can work with your neck straight.
- PREP. in your~s There were tears in his eyes as he spoke. 
  ⋄ The sun was in my eyes and I couldn't see the road. under sb's~I want you under my eye (= where I can see you).
- PHRASES as far as the eye can see The tide was out, leaving nothing but mud as far as the eye could see. before your very eyes Before our very eyes, the bird snatched the fish from the plate and flew off. can't keep/take your eyes off sb/sth He couldn't keep his eyes off the girl sitting opposite him. cast/raise/roll your eyes heavenwards (= to show that you are annoyed or impatient) She rolled her eyes heavenwards when she saw what her husband was wearing. a gleam/glint/twinkle in sb's eye He looked at me with a twinkle in his eye. have an eye on sb/sth (= be watching) The store detective had his eye on a group of boys who were acting suspiciously. keep an eye on sb/sth (= watch) Could you keep an eye on my bag while I go to the toilet? keep an eve open/out for sb/sth (= watch out for) I walked round the shops, keeping an eye out for bargains. out of the corner of your eve Out of the corner of her eye. she saw Harry start forward. set eyes on sb/sth From the moment he set eyes on her he knew that he wanted to marry her. to/with the naked/unaided eye The planet should be visible to the naked eye (= without a telescope). under sb's critical, watchful, etc. eye The team went through their paces under their trainer's critical eye. with your own eyes If I hadn't seen his jump with my own eyes, I would never have believed it possible.

## 2 ability to see

- ADJ. eagle, good, keen, quick, sharp The children's eagle eyes spotted an ice-cream shop half a mile away.  $\diamond A$  surgeon needs a good eye and a steady hand.
- PREP. ~ for Her skill at working with wood is coupled to a keen eye for design.

## 3 way of seeing

• ADJ. careful, cautious, close, suspicious, wary, watchful | critical, stern | jaundiced | fresh, new He saw his students with new eyes now that he had a child of his own. | kindly, sympathetic | fatherly | discerning | experienced, expert, practised To an expert eye, the painting is an obvious fake. | inexperienced, untrained | artistic

- PREP. in sb/sth's ~ She can do no wrong in his eyes. ♦ In the eyes of the law his knife was an offensive weapon. through sb's ~s You need to look at your website through the user's eyes. to sb's ~ To my eye, the windows seem out of proportion. with a ... ~ She viewed the findings with a critical eye. with the ~ of He looked at the design with the eye of an engineer.
- PHRASES **in your mind's eye** (= your imagination) *He pictured the scene in his mind's eye*.

#### eve verb

• ADV. keenly, narrowly, sharply, shrewdly | curiously, speculatively, thoughtfully | carefully, cautiously, suspiciously, warily | doubtfully, uncertainly | coldly, contemptuously, coolly | greedily, hungrily The children eyed the cakes greedily.

## eyebrow noun

- ADJ. heavy. thick | thin | bushy. shaggy, unkempt | plucked, shaped | winged | dark, jet-black | lifted, raised | surprised | amused | derisive, mocking | cynical, sardonic, sceptical | enquiring, querying, questioning, quizzical
- VERB + EYEBROW arch, cock, lift, quirk, raise 'Really?' she said, raising a sardonic eyebrow. | pluck She spent hours in front of the mirror, plucking her eyebrows.
- EYEBROW + VERB lift, rise His dark eyebrows lifted in surprise.
- EYEBROW + NOUN pencil

## eyelash noun

- ADJ. thick | long | curling | artificial, false
- VERB + EYELASH bat, flutter She smiled and fluttered her eyelashes at the ticket inspector.
- EYELASH + VERB flicker, flutter

## eyelid noun

- ADJ. lower, upper | closed, half-closed, lowered | drooping, heavy, hooded
- VERB + EYELID **lift** She lifted one eyelid to see what he was doing.
- PREP. behind (your) ~ She watched him from behind half-closed eyelids.

## eyesight noun

- ADJ. good, keen | bad, deteriorating, failing, poor Failing eyesight finally forced her into an old people's home.
- VERB + EYESIGHT have Owls have good eyesight.
- EYESIGHT + VERB deteriorate, fail

# Ff

## fabric noun

#### 1 cloth

- ADJ. beautiful, rich rich fabric wall coverings | delicate, fine, lightweight, sheer, soft, thin | coarse, firm, hard-wearing, thick | stretch | floral, patterned, plain, printed, striped | knitted, woven | cotton, nylon, woollen, etc. | synthetic | curtain, dress, furnishing
- QUANT. length, piece, strip
- VERB + FABRIC **produce**, **weave** The fabric is woven on these machines.

## 2 basic structure of a society/way of life

- ADJ. basic the basic fabric of family life | economic, political, social
- VERB + FABRIC **destroy** The government's policies have destroyed the social fabric.
- PHRASES the very/whole fabric of sth a threat to the very fabric of society

## face noun

## 1 front part of the head

- ADJ. angelic, beautiful, handsome, lovely, pleasant, pretty, sweet | plain, ugly, terrible | colourless, grey, pale, pallid, white | flushed, pink, red, ruddy Her face was flushed after her run. | tanned | dark | sallow | heart-shaped, oval, round, square | bearded, freckled, unshaven | lined, wrinkled | pock-marked, raddled | fat, plump She had a plump, pretty face. | gaunt, haggard, lean. pinched, thin, wizened | craggy, rugged a craggy face with deep-set eyes and bushy brows | elfin Her short hair suited her elfin face. | painted | happy, smiling | tear-stained, tear-streaked | human
- VERB + FACE tilt, turn She turned her face away.  $\diamond$  He tilted her face up to his.
- ullet FACE VERB look, peer, stare A face peered round the door at him.
- PREP. in the/sb's ~ The ball hit him in the face.  $\diamond$  His eyes were sunken in his gaunt face. on the/sb's ~ She put some powder on her face.
- PHRASES **a sea of faces** (= a large crowd of faces) From the stage, he looked down at a sea of faces.

## 2 expression on sb's face

- ADJ. animated, cheerful, friendly, grinning, happy, radiant, smiling | anxious, frightened, troubled | angry, furious | hard, set, stern His face was set and hard. | grave, serious | long, sad The news for the company isn't good, judging from the long faces in the board-room. | funny She made a funny face and gave a snorting sort of laugh. | honest, kind | expectant | rapt | expressive, open She looked at the honest, open face of her husband. | blank, expressionless, impassive His face remained impassive, so strong was his self-control.
- VERB + FACE make, pull What are you pulling a face at now? | search He searched her face for some clue as to what she meant.
- FACE + VERB brighten, glow, light up Her little face lit up when I gave her the present. | beam, smile The face smiled benignly at him. | cloud, crumple, drop, fall Her face crumpled and she started crying. ⋄ 'I can't come,' she said. His face fell. | clear His face cleared and she smiled back. | darken, harden. set Her face darkened with anger. ⋄ His face set in grim lines. | soften The father's face softened as he hugged his little boy. | flame, flush. go red, redden Jack's face flushed with embarrassment. | pale Her face paled with fright. | contort, crease, pucker,

tighten, twist Her face contorted in pain. | betray sth, reveal sth Her face betrayed no emotion at all.

- ullet PREP. on sb's ~ She had a big smile on her face.
- PHRASES **a face like thunder** (= a very angry face) *Mr Hibbs came in with a face like thunder.*

#### 3 front part/side of sth

- ADJ. front, rear | North, South, etc. | steep We slowly climbed the steep face of the crag. | cliff, rock | clock
- PHRASES face down/downwards, face up/upwards She placed the cards face downwards on the table.

#### 4 person

- ADJ. familiar, (same) old I looked around for a familiar face.  $\diamond \Gamma m$  so bored with seeing the same old faces! | different, fresh, new, strange, unfamiliar | famous, well-known a restaurant where you often see famous faces
- VERB + FACE see

## 5 particular character/aspect of sth

• ADJ. human bureaucracy with a human face | acceptable | unacceptable Social deprivation is the unacceptable face of capitalism. | true | changing the changing face of Britain

### facet noun

- ADJ. essential, important | common | tiny | interesting | hidden
- VERB + FACET have She has another important facet to her personality.

## facilitate verb

- ADV. **greatly** The use of computers has greatly facilitated the firm's ability to keep accurate records. | **further**
- VERB + FACILITATE be designed to, help (to)

## facility noun

## 1 facilities buildings/services/equipment

- ADJ. excellent, first-class, good | adequate, appropriate, proper, suitable | inadequate, poor | basic, limited a hotel with only basic facilities | modern, up-todate | extensive | extra | available, existing We are looking to upgrade the existing facilities. | essential, necessary to improve access to essential facilities | local, community hospitals, schools and other major community facilities | communal, shared The toilets and other communal facilities were in a shocking state. | public | disabled The railway station was criticized for its lack of disabled facilities. | conference | airport, hotel | bar, holiday, leisure, play, recreational, social, sporting/sports | transport, travel | parking | shopping | storage | canteen, dining, restaurant | catering, cooking, kitchen | baby changing, bathroom, laundry, sanitary, shower, toilet, washing | en suite, private All bedrooms offer private facilities (= a private bathroom). health, health care, hospital, medical childcare, crèche, day care, nursery | educational, training | library, research | laboratory | computing
- VERB + FACILITIES have, offer, provide | improve, upgrade | make use of, use I made full use of the computing facilities.
- FACILITIES + VERB be available, exist | include sth Facilities include a large indoor pool, jacuzzi and sauna.
- PREP. ~for The school has no facilities for the teaching of music.  $\diamond$  The hotel provides excellent facilities for children.
- PHRASES a range of facilities

fact 288

### 2 special feature of a machine/service

- ADJ. central The archive offers a central facility for cataloguing and indexing data. | back-up The report warns that there are no back-up facilities if the reprocessing plant breaks down. | support training and other support facilities | special | useful | flexible A First National Bank loan is an extremely flexible facility. | technical | cheque book, credit. loan, overdraft a bank account with an overdraft facility | editing. graphics, help, mail, search, word processing (all computing)
- VERB + FACILITY have, offer, provide | use
- FACILITY + VERB **allow** (for) sth The cheque book facility allows for a minimum withdrawal of £200.
- PREP. ~ for The device has a facility for storing any sound you like.

### 3 natural ability

- ADJ. amazing, great
- VERB + FACILITY have | show
- PREP with ~ He played with great facility. | ~ for She showed an amazing facility for mind-reading.

## fact noun

- ADJ. important, interesting, relevant, salient looking at all the relevant facts | basic | concrete, hard, incontrovertible, inescapable, observable, obvious, plain, straightforward, true, undeniable The police have to support their case with hard facts.  $\diamond$  These are all incontrovertible facts. | bare, brute, disturbing, harsh, sad, stark, unpalatable, unpleasant the bare facts of war  $\diamond$  a rather harsh fact of life | little-known, well-known It is a well-known fact that girls do better than boys at school. | mere The mere fact of your being there will arouse their suspicions. | historical
- VERB + FACT be aware of, have, know We haven't got all the facts yet.  $\diamond$  She already knew the facts she needed. ascertain, establish, find out the best way of establishing the facts | check, examine, look at I think you need to check your facts.  $\diamond$  For God's sake, look at the facts! prove These facts have not yet been proved. | collect. gather | select Historians must first select the facts that they present. | give, impart, present, state The job of the teacher is not simply to impart facts.  $\Diamond \Gamma m$  not making excuses—I'm just stating a fact. | interpret different ways of interpreting the facts | account for, explain How do you account for the fact that unemployment is still rising? | accept, acknowledge, face, recognize She wouldn't accept the fact that she had lost. ⋄ \( \Gamma\) m afraid you'll have to face facts. She'll never marry you. | grasp He doesn't seem able to grasp this basic fact. | learn | assimilate Students need time to assimilate the facts. | deny, dispute No one can deny this fact. | ignore, overlook This approach ignores the fact that people, not computers, commit crimes. be oblivious to | conceal, disguise, hide If he was bored, he managed to hide the fact very well. I obscure The recent improvements should not obscure the fact that general standards are still far too low. | draw attention to The report draws attention to the fact that the country is now a net exporter of the product. | emphasize, underline | confine yourself to, keep to, stick to Just stick to the facts. | be based on a novel based on historical fact | re**flect** Prices reflect the fact that the company is aiming at the luxury market. | stem from He knew their bitterness stemmed from the fact that he was in charge. | be explained by | be complicated by, be compounded by, be exacerbated by The problem was compounded by the fact that I had no idea what I was looking for—only 'some sort of clue'. | lament, regret, resent We sat miserably in the pub, lamenting the fact that our dry clothes were a 60-mile bus journey away.  $\diamond$  She resented the fact that I was older and had more freedom than her.
- FACT + VERB **remain** The fact remains that we are still two teachers short.
- PREP. after the ~ On some vital decisions employees

- were only informed after the fact (= when it was too late to change them). apart from the ~ She was happy, apart from the fact that she could not return home. despite/in spite of/notwithstanding the ~ She's taking her children on holiday, despite the fact that school starts tomorrow. due to the ~ Due to the fact that they did not read English, the prisoners were unaware of what they were signing. given the ~ The findings are not surprising, given the facts: ... in ~ I used to live in France; in fact, not far from where you're going. | ~ about We learned several interesting facts about elephants.
- PHRASES (as) a matter of fact It's not wild speculation! It's plain matter of fact. < 'I suppose you'll be leaving soon, then?' 'No, as a matter of fact  $\Gamma$  ll be staying for another two years.' facts and figures presenting all the facts and figures to the meeting the fact of the matter A new car would be wonderful but the fact of the matter is that we  ${\it can't\,afford\,one.}$  the facts of the case  ${\it The\,facts\,of\,the\,case}$ are quite straightforward. a fact of life (= a situation that cannot be changed) It is an unpalatable fact of life that the most deserving people do not often achieve the most success, the facts of life (= the details about sex and how babies are born, especially as told to children), fact or fiction? The Loch Ness Monster: fact or fiction? the facts speak for themselves (= further explanation about sth is unnecessary because the facts prove it is true), get your facts right/wrong If you're going to make accusations, you'd better get your facts right. have the facts at your fingertips When making your presentation, it is important to have all the facts at your fingertips (= to have the information you need and be able to find it and use it quickly). in actual fact/in point of fact I thought the work would be difficult. In actual fact, it's very easy. in view of the fact that ... Voluntary work was particularly important in view of the fact that women were often forced to give up paid work on marriage. know for a fact Do you know for a fact that he is in London? a question/statement of fact It's a simple statement of fact. a recognition of the fact that ... a growing recognition of the fact that learning may take different forms

## faction noun

- ADJ. dominant. leading. main, major | internal | competing, opposing, rival, warring | breakaway | dissident, rebel | disaffected | military, parliamentary, political | conservative, hard-line, left-wing, liberal, moderate, radical, right-wing | anti-reform, anti-talks, etc.
- VERB + FACTION lead
- PREP. ~in the largest faction in the civil war ~within the dominant faction within the government

### factor noun

• ADJ. important, main, major, relevant, significant one of the most significant factors | critical, crucial, deciding, decisive, determining, key, vital This is regarded as the crucial factor in deciding who should get priority. ♦ Money proved to be the deciding factor. | contributing, contributory Poor organization was certainly a contributory factor to the crisis. | complicating, distorting A complicating factor is her parents' refusal to cooperate with the police. limiting | mitigating The appeal judges spoke of strong mitigating factors in the case. | aggravating | additional I single The closure of the mine was the single most important factor in the town's decline. | common Look for the common factor in all these cases. | external, extraneous, extrinsic External factors in the production of disease include pollution of the environment. | internal, intrinsic | causal, causative | risk Studies have established that smoking is a risk factor for cancer. | contextual, demographic, economic, environmental, genetic, political, psychological, situational, social

- VERB + FACTOR consider, take into account A variety of other factors will be taken into account. | depend on
- FACTOR + VERB be involved, operate the contextual factors which operate to hinder understanding | affect sth. be responsible for sth, contribute to sth, determine sth, influence sth, precipitate sth, predispose sb/sth to sth environmental factors which predispose children to middle-ear infections | constrain sth, inhibit sth, militate against sth one of the factors that influenced his decision | interact looking at how economic and social factors interact | include sth
- PREP. ~ behind the main factors behind the dollar's weakness ~in a key factor in the decision
- PHRASES a combination/number/range/variety of factors. The outcome will depend on a number of factors.

## factory noun

- ADJ. large | small | modern | disused | aircraft, car, chemical, clothing, munitions, etc.
- VERB + FACTORY open, set up capital to set up a ceramics factory | close (down), shut (down) They had to close the factory down in the recession. | manage, run
- FACTORY + VERB make sth, produce sth | open | close (down), shut (down) The factory closed down ten years ago.
- FACTORY + NOUN manager, owner, worker | job, production, work | buildings | closure
- PREP. at/in~ He works in a shoe factory.

## factual adj.

- VERBS **be | keep sth** Try to keep your account as factual as possible.
- ADV. entirely, purely, strictly | basically, largely | supposedly the speculative nature of the supposedly factual information conveyed through the media

## faculty noun

## 1 natural ability of the body/mind

- ADJ. higher the evolution of man's higher faculties | cognitive, intellectual, mental, rational He is not in full possession of all his mental faculties. | creative, critical, imaginative, moral | human
- VERB + FACULTY be in possession of, have She is over eighty but still has all her faculties. | lose | develop trying to develop the student's critical faculties
- PREP. ~ for our faculty for picking up speech even in noisy environments

## 2 university department

- ADJ. Arts, English, law, medical, etc.
- FACULTY + NOUN board, head, member
- PREP. across ~ collaboration across faculties in a/the ~ students who are doing degrees in the Arts Faculty | ~ of the Faculty of Arts

## fad noun

- ADJ. current, latest, new | passing | management | food Most children have food fads at some time.
- PREP. ~for the fad for cookery programmes

## fade verb

- ADV. fast, quickly, rapidly Hopes of a peace settlement were fading fast. | gradually, slowly | quietly It was impossible for her to fade quietly into the background. | away
- VERB + FADE begin to | seem to All else seemed to fade into insignificance.
- PREP. from The smile faded from his face. into Their voices faded into the distance.

### faeces noun

- ADJ. fresh | dog, human, etc.
- QUANT. mass, piece
- VERB + FAECES be excreted in, be expelled in, be passed in The larvae may be excreted in the faeces. | collect A sample of fresh faeces should be collected each day.
- FAECES + NOUN sample
- PREP. in the ~ The amount of blood in the faeces was measured.

#### fail verb

## 1 not succeed

- ADV. dismally, miserably I tried to cheer her up, but failed miserably. | spectacularly The show didn't just fail, it failed spectacularly.
- VERB + FAIL cannot/could not, can/could hardly The song can't fail to be a hit (= will definitely be a hit). | be bound to, be destined to, be doomed to an enterprise that was doomed to fail from the start
- PREP. in Doctors are failing in their duty if they do not warn their patients of the dangers.

### 2 fail to do sth not do sth

• ADV. totally The authorities have totally failed to address this problem.

## failing noun

- ADJ. major, worst Vanity is her worst failing. | common, human the very human failing of wanting to tell other people what to do | moral | personal
- VERB + FAILING have We all have our failings.

#### failure noun

## 1 lack of success

- ADJ. complete, total | abject, humiliating, ignominious The attempt ended in abject failure. | inevitable | costly | alleged, apparent, perceived | evident | comparative, relative | initial Initial failure was followed by unexpected, if modest, success. | ultimate War is the ultimate failure of public communication. | personal | moral | academic | economic, financial | military
- VERB + FAILURE be doomed to, end in, result in All her efforts were doomed to failure. | admit, confess He was too proud to admit failure. | expect Children who are doing badly tend to expect failure and criticism. | fear | avoid
- FAILURE + NOUN rate There is a high failure rate with this treatment.
- PHRASES fear of failure Fear of failure should not deter you from trying. a history of failure John had a long history of academic failure. a possibility/risk of failure, a sense of failure

## 2 unsuccessful person/thing

- ADJ. great, serious | complete, total, utter | catastrophic, disastrous | abject, conspicuous, dismal, humiliating, ignominious, lamentable, miserable | costly | heroic Her ideas were large: if she could not succeed, she would at least be a heroic failure. | alleged, apparent, perceived | evident | comparative, relative | past to learn from past failures | rare The film was one of the rare failures in his career. | unexpected | personal | collective | moral | academic | economic, financial economic failure and increasing unemployment | military
- VERB + FAILURE be, represent | prove The venture proved a costly failure. | feel I felt a complete failure. | consider sb/sth, regard sb/sth as | brand sb/sth, pronounce sb/sth Her parents had long since branded her a failure.
- FAILURE VERB **arise from sth** failures arising from circumstances beyond your control
- PREP. **~of** The decision to withdraw funding represents a failure of imagination.

faint 290

### 3 not doing sth

- ADJ. fundamental | general | manifest | consistent, constant, continued/continuing, persistent, repeated | government, management government failure to listen to the voice of the electorate
- VERB + FAILURE **excuse**, **justify** seeking to excuse his failure to ask her permission

4 of a machine/system/part of the body, etc.

- ADJ. battery, brake, component, computer, engine, equipment, mechanical, power, system, technical | bank, business, commercial, company, corporate, market Business failures rose by 30% in 2001. | brain, heart, kidney, liver | crop, harvest | communication
- VERB + FAILURE cause, lead to, result in a rare viral infection that can lead to heart failure
- FAILURE + VERB **occur** A power failure occurred between 4 and 5 p.m.
- PREP. ~in a failure in the computer system

## faint verb

- ADV. almost, nearly
- VERB + FAINT be about to, be going to He was so pale she thought he was going to faint.
- PREP. at He would faint at the sight of blood. from She fainted from lack of air. with She almost fainted with shock.

## faint adj.

### 1 not strong or clear

- VERBS be, look, sound His voice sounded faint and far away. | become, grow The whispers grew fainter and fainter, then stopped altogether.
- ADV. extremely, very I can't make out the number—it's very faint. | rather

## 2 near to losing consciousness

- VERBS be, feel, look
- ADV. extremely, very | almost | a bit, a little, quite I was beginning to feel a little faint.
- PREP. with I was faint with hunger.

## fair noun

- ADJ. major | annual | trade | antiques, book, craft, horse
- VERB + FAIR attend, go to, visit | have, hold, host The city is holding its annual trade fair in May this year. | organize She is organizing next year's book fair.
- FAIR + VERB take place
- ullet PREP. at a/the ~ I bought it at a local craft fair.

### fair adj.

- VERBS be, seem | make sth Ill give you ten pounds each to make it fair. | consider sth, think sth I didn't think it fair that the others should be allowed to go but not me.
- ADV. scrupulously, very It's important to be scrupulously fair when marking the final exam paper. | absolutely, completely, entirely, perfectly, quite, totally I don't care what he thinks. It seems perfectly fair to me. ⋄ That doesn't seem quite fair. | hardly It's hardly fair that I should be working while everyone else is enjoying themselves! | pretty, reasonably
- PHRASES **to be fair** To be fair, we hadn't really spent enough time on the job.
- PREP. to That seems fair to all sides.

## fairness noun

- ADJ. strict
- VERB + FAIRNESS achieve, ensure, guarantee a way of achieving fairness to the accused
- FAIRNESS + VERB call for sth, demand sth, require sth Fairness demanded an equal division of the winnings.

- PREP. in (all) ~ In all fairness to him, I should say that most of his story is true. with ~ They were all treated with strict fairness. | ~in the need for fairness in applying these rules ~ to The new system of waiting lists should guarantee fairness to all patients.
- PHRASES a sense of fairness Children have a very strong sense of fairness.

### fairy noun

- ADJ. good | bad, wicked
- VERB + FAIRY believe in

## faith noun

#### 1 trust in sb/sth

- ADJ. enormous, great, tremendous | absolute, complete, implicit, total, unshakeable | blind He seems to have a blind faith in his boss. | abiding an artist whose work reflects his abiding faith in humanity | touching She showed a touching faith in my ability to resolve any and every difficulty. | public Business crime undermines public faith in the business system.
- VERB + FAITH have | place, pin, put He distrusted political systems and placed his faith in the genius of individuals. 
  \$\infty\$ She did not pin much faith on their chances of success. | show | lose people who lose faith in themselves | shake, undermine | destroy | restore trying to restore faith in the political system | regain | retain If the company can retain its customers' faith it could become the market leader. | affirm, express, proclaim
- PREP. ~in Her faith in human nature had been badly shaken.
- PHRASES an act of faith, a leap of faith These reforms are totally untested and will require a leap of faith on the part of teachers. have every faith in sb

### 2 strong religious belief

- ADJ. religious | genuine, strong, true | simple | unquestioning | active a large decline in the number of people who have an active faith of any sort | personal
- VERB + FAITH have | come to, find He found faith gradually, rather than in a sudden conversion. | lose | shake, undermine | regain | proclaim
- FAITH + NOUN healer, healing
- PREP. **through** ~ They believe that people can come to salvation through faith. | ~ in After her son's death she lost her faith in God.
- PHRASES an article of faith (often figurative) Manchester United's greatness was an article of faith for him (= a belief that could not be questioned).

## 3 religion

- ADJ. living Christianity is a living faith which has shaped the history of Britain. | world The study of other world faiths is an important part of religious education. | Catholic, Jewish, Muslim, etc.
- VERB + FAITH profess | practise Christians were allowed to practise their faith unmolested by the authorities. | keep alive, uphold Their aim was to keep alive the traditional Jewish faith. | hand on, pass on, preach, spread, teach the role of parents in passing on the faith to their children ⋄ feeling the call to preach the faith to others
- PHRASES people of different faiths

### 4 intention to do right

- ADJ. **bad**, **good** *The judge did not find any bad faith* (= intention to do wrong) *on the part of the defendants*.
- VERB + FAITH **keep** As club manager he was not prepared to keep faith with (= keep a promise to) the players who had failed him. | **break** (= break a promise to sb)
- PREP. in ... ~ We printed the report in good faith, but have now learnt that it was incorrect.

familiar

## faithful adj.

## 1 loyal

- VERBS be | remain, stay soldiers who stayed faithful to the king
- ADV. extremely, very He has been a very faithful friend to me. | absolutely. entirely, utterly
- PREP. to He had remained entirely faithful to his wife.

#### 2 accurate

- VERBS be
- ADV. remarkably, very | fairly, quite
- PREP. to The film is quite faithful to the original novel.

### fall noun

### 1 accident

- ADJ. bad, nasty, terrible She took a bad fall while out riding. | accidental
- VERB + FALL have, suffer take The doctor says she's had a very nasty fall. | break, cushion Luckily a bush broke his fall. | survive The chances of surviving a fall under a train are almost nil.
- PREP. in a/the ~ He was hurt in a fall at his home yesterday. | ~ from She broke her neck in a fall from a horse.

#### 2 of snow/rocks

- ADJ. heavy | light | fresh a fresh fall of snow | rock, snow (also snowfall)
- PREP. ~of covered by a light fall of volcanic ash

#### 3 decrease

- ADJ. big, dramatic, great, large, marked, massive, significant, substantial a big fall in house prices  $\diamond$  This triggered the recent dramatic falls on the Tokyo stock exchange. | modest, slight, small | steady | rapid, sharp, steep, sudden, swift | expected, projected a projected fall of 2% | unexpected | continuing, further | overall | catastrophic
- VERB FALL bring, cause, contribute to, lead to, trigger | see, suffer Share prices suffered a slight fall yesterday. | record, reveal. show The opinion polls show a significant fall in her popularity. | report Both companies reported a fall in profits in the first quarter of this year. | represent This figure represents a fall of 21% on the same period last year.
- FALL + VERB **occur** The fall in age at first marriage occurred during the second half of the 18th century.
- PREP. ~in a large fall in share prices

### 4 defeat

- VERB + FALL bring about, cause, contribute to, lead to the actions that led to his eventual fall from power
- PREP. ~from
- PHRASES the rise and fall of sth a book charting the rise and fall of the Habsburg Empire

## fall verb

### 1 drop down towards the ground

- ADV. heavily She fell heavily to the ground. | steadily The rain was falling steadily. | down, off, overboard A tile fell off the roof. ♦ He fell overboard in heavy seas.
- VERB + FALL be about to | let sb/sth She lifted her arm, but then let it fall.
- PREP. from, into One of the kids fell into the river. on the snow falling on the fields onto Loose bricks were falling down onto the ground. to The plate fell to the floor.

## 2 suddenly stop standing

- ADV. almost, nearly He stumbled and almost fell. | headlong She fell headlong, with a cry of alarm. | down, over One of the children fell over.
- VERB FALL be about to The house looked as if it was about to fall down.
- PHRASES stumble/trip and fall

## 3 decrease

• ADV. dramatically, sharply, significantly, steeply *The price of coal fell sharply.* | slightly | steadily

- VERB + FALL be expected to, be likely to Demand is likely to fall by some 15%. | continue to
- PREP. **below** Winter temperatures never fall below 10°C. **by** Expenditure on education fell by 10% last year. **from** The number of people unemployed has fallen from two million to just over one and a half million. **to** Her voice fell to a whisper.

## 4 belong to a group

- ADV. squarely
- PREP. into Out of over 400 staff there are just 14 that fall into this category. outside That topic falls outside the scope of this thesis. under This falls under the heading of scientific research. within This case falls squarely within the committee's jurisdiction.

## false adj.

291

## 1 not true, genuine or real

- VERBS be, look, prove, sound
- ADV. absolutely, completely, entirely, quite, totally. utterly The gossip about her later proved to be entirely false. | partly | certainly, definitely | blatantly, clearly. obviously, patently, undoubtedly Their claim was patently false.
- PHRASES **true or false** Lagos is the capital of Nigeria. True or false?

## 2 not showing your true feelings

- VERBS be, ring, sound Ella's enthusiasm rang false.
- ADV. horribly, very She managed a horribly false smile. | slightly Helen's voice sounded slightly false.

## faiter verb

- ADV. slightly | never His courage never faltered.
- VERB + FALTER **begin to** The economy is beginning to falter.

## fame noun

- ADJ. considerable, great the years of his greatest fame | widespread | local | national | international, world/worldwide She gained international fame as a dancer. | lasting, undying | brief | instant, sudden | newfound | posthumous Largely unknown in his lifetime, Mendel's discoveries earned him posthumous fame.
- VERB + FAME enjoy He was enjoying his new-found fame. | achieve, come to, find, gain, rise to, shoot to. win She found fame on the stage. ♦ He shot to fame in 1997 when he won the US Open. | bring sb, earn sb HIs adventure brought him both fame and notoriety. | seek
- FAME + VERB **rest on sth** Her fame rests on a single book. | **come to sb** a man to whom fame came very late | **grow**, **spread** The restaurant's fame spread quickly.
- PHRASES at the height of sb/sth's fame In 1934, when at the height of his fame, he disappeared. sb/sth's (chief/main/only) claim to fame The town's main claim to fame is being the home of one of the strangest buildings in the world. fame and fortune After this concert she was firmly on the road to fame and fortune. a/sb's rise to fame

## familiar adj.

## 1 well-known

- $\bullet$  VERBS be, feel, look, seem, smell, sound The place felt faintly familiar to me. | become | make sth
- ADV. distinctly, very The room looked distinctly familiar. | entirely | increasingly | faintly, fairly, quite, rather, reasonably, slightly, vaguely | enough The report's conclusions were already familiar enough to the government. | already | immediately, instantly His face was instantly familiar, even after all those years. | somehow a name that was somehow familiar | curiously, disconcertingly, oddly, strangely Her face looked strangely familiar. | blessedly, comfortingly The kitchen smelled warm and inviting and blessedly familiar. | all too, de-

pressingly, horribly, painfully, sickeningly a situation which has become all too familiar to most teachers

• PREP. to The name sounded vaguely familiar to her.

## 2 familiar with sth having a good knowledge of sth

- VERBS be, seem | become, get, grow I was now getting much more familiar with the local area.
- ADV. extremely, intimately, very | completely, fully, perfectly, thoroughly You will need to be thoroughly familiar with our procedures. | increasingly | fairly, pretty, quite, reasonably | already

## familiarity noun

- 1 knowing sb/sth well
  - ADJ. detailed, greater, intimate | basic
  - VERB + FAMILIARITY have I had only a basic familiarity with computers. | acquire, gain Over the years, he gained greater familiarity with the culture and way of life in the country.
  - PREP. ~with her detailed familiarity with her subject
  - PHRASES a lack of familiarity

## 2 friendly informal manner

• ADJ. easy He treated her with the easy familiarity of an equal.

## family noun

- 1 group of people related to each other
  - ADJ. large | old, old-established | land-owning, wealthy, well-to-do | hard-up, low-income, poor tax incentives for low-income families | homeless | close, close-knit We are a very close-knit family and support each other through any crises. | immediate We've only told the immediate family (= the closest relations). | conjugal, nuclear the nuclear family of parents and children | extended maintaining contact with members of his extended family | lone-parent. one-parent, single-parent the difficulties faced by one-parent families | two-parent | adoptive helping emotionally damaged children to find placements with adoptive families | patriarchal | middle-class, working-class, etc. | royal | bereaved a counselling agency to help bereaved families
  - VERB + FAMILY belong to, be one/part of, come from He belonged to an old-established family. ⋄ We all knew her so well that we felt she was almost part of the family. ⋄ Many of our students come from poor families. | marry into She married into a wealthy family. | run in a medical condition which runs in the family | be in This painting has been in our family for generations.
  - FAMILY + NOUN background, history Do you know anything about her family background? \( \phi \) a family history of heart disease | connections, relationships, ties They prefer to stay in their home country because of family ties. | member | life | business | home | commitments The job wouldn't really fit in with my family commitments. | income | doctor | holiday | feud | heirloom | motto | name (= surname) | planning (= controlling the number of children you have by using contraception)
  - PREP. in a/the ~ These problems occur in all families. within a/the ~ creating conflict within the family
  - PHRASES family and friends The support of family and friends is vital. a member of a family

### 2 children

- $\bullet$  ADJ. large, small | young parents with young families
- VERB + FAMILY have I always wanted to have a large family. | start They got married last year and plan to start a family (\(\hat{=}\) have children) soon. | bring up, raise struggling to bring up a family on a low income | feed, support It is difficult for them to earn enough to feed their families.
- FAMILY + NOUN **size** Average family size has decreased since the Victorian era. | **man** a good family man, completely devoted to his wife and kids

## famine noun

- ADJ. great, severe, terrible | widespread | imminent, impending Against a background of impending famine, heavy fighting took place.
- VERB + FAMINE face, suffer Four million people are now facing famine.  $\diamond$  countries that regularly suffer famines | cause, produce | relieve
- FAMINE + VERB **strike** When famine strikes, it is often women and children who suffer the most.
- FAMINE + NOUN relief | victim
- PREP. during a/the ~ Thousands of people died during the terrible famine of that year.
- PHRASES a threat of famine

### famous adi.

- VERBS be | become | make sb/sth The school was made famous by its association with Charles Dickens.
- ADV. really, very | quite | internationally, locally internationally famous rock stars | justly, rightly The city is justly famous for its nightclubs.
- PREP. **as** He was famous as both a teacher and a scientist. **for** The town became famous for its lace.
- PHRASES rich and famous One day I'll be rich and famous, you'll see! world famous He became a world famous conductor:

### fan noun

- 1 enjoys watching/listening to sb/sth very much
  - ADJ. adoring, ardent, avid, big, dedicated. devoted, great, keen, loyal, number one, real I m a big fan of Italian food. ♦ one of the team's biggest fans ♦ The singer says her dad is her number one fan. | lifelong | armchair For armchair fans back home, it was one of the highlights of the Sydney Olympics. | obsessive The actress is asking the court to protect her from an obsessive fan who is making her life a misery. | cricket, football. rugby, soccer, sports, etc. | jazz, music, pop, etc. | film, movie | home The goal was greeted by jubilation from the home fans. | away, travelling, visiting | opposing/opposition, rival There were clashes between rival fans after the match.
  - VERB + FAN **delight** The big band sound of Syd Lawrence and his Orchestra will delight fans. | **disappoint**, **let down** Fans will not be disappointed.
  - FAN + VERB converge on sth, gather, turn out/up Soccer fans converged on the capital for the cup final. ⋄ More than 40 000 fans turned up for the 12-hour event. | watch sth | applaud (sb/sth), boo (sb/sth), chant sth Over 25 000 fans applauded both teams off the field. | besiege sth Hundreds of fans besieged the star's hotel.
  - FAN + NOUN club, letter, mail

## 2 machine that creates a current of air

- ADJ. electric | cooling | extractor | ceiling, overhead
- FAN + NOUN belt, heater

## fanatic noun

• ADJ. real | cricket, fitness, football, keep-fit, health, sports He's a real football fanatic. | religious

## fancy dress noun

- VERB + FANCY DRESS don, wear Several of the managers donned fancy dress for the office party.
- FANCY DRESS + NOUN ball, party
- PREP. in ~ Many of the marathon runners compete in fancy dress.

### fanfare noun

• ADJ. **great** (often figurative) The new building was opened with great fanfare in January 1895. | **trumpet** 

293 farm

- VERB + FANFARE give, play
- FANFARE + VERB sound A trumpet fanfare sounded and the procession began.
- PHRASES a fanfare of trumpets

## fang noun

- ADJ. long | sharp
- VERB + FANG bare, show The wolf growled and bared its sharp fangs. | sink The snake sank its fangs into its victim.

## fantastic adj.

### 1 very good

- VERBS be, feel, look, smell, sound, taste I felt fantastic after my swim.  $\diamond$  This cake tastes fantastic.
- ADV. really, truly We had a really fantastic holiday. | absolutely, just, quite The sense of freedom was absolutely fantastic.

## 2 strange

- VERBS be, look, sound
- ADV. rather It may sound rather fantastic, but it's the truth. | increasingly The plot gets increasingly fantastic as the film goes on.

## fantasy noun

- ADJ. pure, sheer Most of what they told us was pure fantasy. | wild She dismissed the idea as a wild fantasy. | personal, private | childhood, childish | erotic, romantic, sexual | male
- VERB + FANTASY enjoy, have, indulge in | build, weave She had woven a whole fantasy about living in a cottage by the sea. | cherish, nourish I cherished the fantasy that I might one day have a son who would fulfil the dream. | act out Children can act out their fantasies in a secure environment. | fulfil, live (out), play out, satisfy My childhood fantasies were finally fulfilled. ♦ He was able to play out his fantasy of pop stardom.
- FANTASY + NOUN life, world living in a fantasy world
  PREP. ~about She had a fantasy about going to live on a
- South Pacific island.
   PHRASES the realms of fantasy The idea belonged in the realms of fantasy. a world of fantasy She felt she had

## farce noun

entered a world of fantasy.

- ADJ. complete, total The whole procedure has become a complete farce. | French, Whitehall (both figurative) It was like a Whitehall farce the way I was sent from department to department and everyone said it was someone else's job to help me.
- VERB + FARCE become, degenerate into, end in, turn into The debate degenerated into farce when opposing speakers started shouting at each other.

## fare noun

- 1 money paid to travel by bus, taxi, etc.
  - ADJ. expensive, high | cheap, low | adult, full, normal, standard | children's, concessionary, discounted, half, reduced | return, single | first-class, second-class | air, bus, cab, coach, ferry, rail, taxi, train
  - VERB + FARE pay I'm afraid you will have to pay the full fare. | charge Buses charged a standard fare of about 20 pence per mile. | increase, put up | bring down, cut, reduce, slash air fares slashed by a massive 30% | introduce, offer The airline has introduced a cheap return fare to New York. | dodge He faces charges of dodging taxi fares.
  - FARE + VERB cost (sb) sth The return fare will cost you less than two single tickets. | go up, increase, rise | come down

- FARE + NOUN increase, rise | reduction | deal a special fare deal for air travellers
- PREP. at... ~ Children travel at half fare.
- PHRASES an increase/a rise in fares, a reduction in fares The company is promising reductions in fares.

## 2 passenger in a taxi

- VERB + FARE **pick up** The taxi driver picked up a fare outside the opera house.
- 3 food; material for listening to, reading, etc.
  - ADJ. delicious, rich, wholesome | plain, rough, simple | daily, standard, staple, traditional, typical Court trials involving famous people are the daily fare of newspapers.  $\diamond$  The band's music was standard rock fare. | local | vegetarian | Chinese, English, French, etc. | Christmas, farmhouse
  - VERB + FARE offer, serve a restaurant serving traditional Scottish fare | sample tourists seeing the sights and sampling the local Spanish fare

## fare verb

• ADV. badly, well She should fare better in this competition. ♦ He fared well against his main rival.

## farewell noun

- ADJ. fond | emotional, tearful | sad | silent I said a silent farewell to my village as I left for the city. | final
- VERB + FAREWELL bid sb/sth, say, wish sb We bade them a final farewell. | wave I waved farewell to my friends from the deck of the ship. | make The court dignitaries made their farewells to the emperor. | exchange They exchanged fond farewells at the railway station. | be Is this farewell or will we see each other again?
- FAREWELL + NOUN appearance This famous warplane is about to make its farewell appearance. | address, speech | performance, tour the band's farewell tour | dinner, party | card, gift, present
- PREP. in ~ He raised his hand in farewell. | ~to She was sorry to bid farewell to Portugal.

## far-fetched adj.

- VERBS be, seem, sound
- ADV. extremely, impossibly, very *The whole story was impossibly far-fetched*. | a bit, a little, pretty, rather

## farm noun

- ADJ. large | little, small | 100-acre, 200-hectare, etc. | neighbouring, next She lives on the next farm. | local, nearby, surrounding | isolated, outlying, remote | border | hill | organic | intensive | commercial | factory | model Ten model farms have been set up to showcase modern production methods. | working The area combines a working farm and a farming museum. | family, home | traditional | private | state | cooperative, collective | arable, livestock, mixed | dairy, fur, stud | fish, fruit, pig, poultry, sheep, trout, turkey, etc.
- VERB + FARM have, own | manage, run | work (at/on) During the war, few men were left to work the farm. 

  ⋄ The children had to work on the family farm. | set up | live at/on | be brought up on | visit
- FARM + VERB **lie** The farm lies on the hills above the lake. | **produce** sth a dairy farm producing speciality cheeses
- FARM + NOUN produce, product Farm produce, including fruits and grains, was their principal export. ♦ farm products such as eggs and vegetables | animal | labourer, worker | labour | work | manager, owner | management | land (also farmland) | building | equipment, implements, machinery | policy the EU farm policy | subsidies, support The EU has decided to cut farm subsidies. | life village and farm life | cottage, house (also farmhouse) | shop | road, track

• PREP. at a/the ~ The police are investigating a fire at a farm near Whitby. down on the ~ The myth of happy and contented animals down on the farm is now far from the truth. on a/the ~ He had lived on that farm all his life.

## farm verb

• ADV. heavily, intensively The land has been intensively farmed. | organically They farm organically now.

#### farmer noun

• ADJ. big, large | small a new scheme to help the small farmer | peasant, tenant | gentleman | commercial | hill | organic | arable, livestock | dairy | cattle, chicken, pig, sheep, etc.

## farming noun

- ADJ. commercial | intensive | battery, factory | subsistence | hill | organic | arable, livestock, mixed | dairy | fish, fruit, poultry, sheep, etc.
- VERB + FARMING be engaged in, work in
- FARMING + NOUN community | industry | land | method, practice

## fascinating adj.

- $\bullet \ \mathrm{VERBS} \$  be, look, sound | become | make sth | find sth
- ADV. deeply, most, really, terribly, truly, very a most fascinating book ⋄ 'This is all very fascinating,' said Wilcox, 'but I've got a meeting in five minutes.' | absolutely, quite | endlessly I find the natural world endlessly fascinating.
- PREP. to What was fascinating to me was the way the creatures moved.

#### fascination noun

- ADJ. deep, great | growing | particular, peculiar, special | endless, enduring, lifelong, perennial | awful, horrible, horrified, morbid, unhealthy | strange a morbid fascination with death
- VERB + FASCINATION have, hold The sea holds a fascination for all children. | develop, feel, find, have He had a deep fascination with all forms of transport. | exercise. exert These exotic plants exert a fascination all of their own. | share She shared his fascination for motorbikes. | gaze in/with, look (on) in/with, stare in/with, watch in/with | listen in/with He looked on in horrified fascination as the ship drew nearer to the rocks.
- PREP. in/with ~ She watched in fascination as the cat pounced on the mouse. | ~ for She developed a fascination for these creatures. ~ in He found great fascination in her quiet, frank manner. ~ with a lifelong fascination with Baroque music
- PHRASES part of the fascination Seeing over a thousand species of fish is part of the fascination of the reef. a source of fascination to sb His letters have been a source of fascination to a wide audience.

## fashion noun

- 1 style of dressing, etc. popular at a particular time
  - ADJ. current, latest, modern, new | growing | changing, passing changing fashions in education ⋄ This theory, though recent, is more than a passing fashion. | high The store sells everything from sports clothes to high fashion. | designer the influence of Italian designer fashion on the clothes industry | female. street, youth | architectural, cultural, intellectual
  - VERB + FASHION be, be in She wore a powdered wig, as was the fashion of the day. ♦ Black is always in fashion. | become, come into Pessimism has become the fashion. ♦ When did flares first come into fashion? | fall out of, go out of Careful spending has gone out of fashion in our con-

sumer society. | be out of | come back into | be back in | introduce, set, start He set a fashion for large hats. | follow, keep (up) with, keep pace with I ve given up trying to keep up with the latest fashions.

- FASHION + VERB **change** watching how fashions change over the years
- FASHION + NOUN statement Flared trousers were a fashion statement of the seventies. | model She started her career as a fashion model. | show | shoot photographers at fashion shoots | magazine | scene fresh interest in the New York fashion scene | capital Paris, the world's fashion capital | business, industry, market, trade, world Her summer collection took the fashion world by storm. | company, house, label one of the most successful fashion houses in Milan | retailer, shop | design, photography | designer, editor, photographer | accessory, clothes, garment | victim this season's must-have accessories that no fashion victim will be seen without
- PREP. after the ~ of She spoke in French after (= copying) the fashion of the court. | ~ for the fashion for long dresses ~ in Fashions in art come and go.
- PHRASES changes in fashion, the fashion of the day, the height of fashion The palazzo represents the height of architectural fashion for the mid-17th century. the world of fashion household names in the world of fashion and design

### 2 way you do sth

- ADJ. true ... The inspector insisted the meeting be held, in true spy novel fashion, in the open air. | normal, orthodox, usual Application for the course can be made in the normal fashion. | conventional, time-honoured, traditional They celebrated their win, in time-honoured fashion, by spraying champagne everywhere. | typical We had just gone out when, in typical fashion, the rain came down. | limited He has a small vocabulary and is only able to express himself in a limited fashion. | positive | no uncertain Karpov struck back in no uncertain fashion to win the seventh game. | meaningful | parrot Students become frustrated with learning verbs parrot fashion. | best (often ironic), exemplary batons ready in best police fashion | civilized | appropriate | cavalier | controlled, orderly, organized, regular, systematic | ad hoc, desultory, haphazard, piecemeal, random, roundabout | arbitrary | straightforward | logical, predictable | linear Costs and revenues are assumed to behave in a linear fashion. | easy, leisurely, relaxed The descent of the footpath starts in easy fashion. | dramatic, spectacular | bizarre, peculiar | mysterious | friendly | jocular | businesslike | democratic
- VERB + FASHION behave in
- PREP. after a~ So they became friends, after a fashion (= to some extent). in a~ Why are they behaving in such a ridiculous fashion? in ... ~ The troops embarked in orderly fashion.

## fashionable adj.

- VERBS be, look | become | remain | make sth | consider sth
- ADV. extremely, highly, very Furnishings of this sort are now highly fashionable. | increasingly | quite, rather | currently | newly | suddenly a young and suddenly fashionable actor | no longer
- PREP. **among** These cars are no longer fashionable among the young.

## fast noun

- ADJ. long | brief
- VERB + FAST go on, keep, observe All members of the religious community keep these fasts. | break In the evening the people break their fast.

295 father

## fast adj., adv.

- VERBS be, seem Her pulse seemed very fast.
- ullet ADV. exceptionally, extremely, really, remarkably, surprisingly, very I should make a very fast profit on these.  $\|$  a bit, fairly, a little, pretty, quite, reasonably, relatively I suppose delivery in two days is quite fast really.  $\|$  amazingly, blindingly, incredibly, unbelievably He came round the corner blindingly fast.  $\|$  dangerously

#### fasten verb

- ADV. firmly, properly, securely. tightly We fastened all the windows securely. | up | together She fastened the papers together with a paper clip.
- PREP. to She fastened the rope to a tree.

## fat noun

### 1 substance directly under your skin

- ADJ. excess, surplus | body | puppy It wasn't easy to lose puppy fat when Mumfed her on stodgy home cooking.
- VERB + FAT go to, put on, run to If you eat too much you will put on fat. ♦ She was middle-aged and running to fat. | burn (off), lose, shed Exercise helps you burn off excess fat. | break down Claims that anti-cellulite creams can break down fat are controversial.
- FAT + VERB accumulate The waistline is usually the first area where fat accumulates.
- PHRASES not an ounce of fat His body was all muscle, with not an ounce of fat. a roll of fat He had great rolls of fat round his middle.

## 2 in your diet/used in cooking

- ADJ. dietary | added, excess, extra, surplus | visible | animal, vegetable | mono-unsaturated, polyunsaturated, saturated, unsaturated margarines that contain polyunsaturated fats | cooking | bacon, beef. etc. | hot Put the chicken in hot fat and braise thoroughly.
- VERB + FAT contain, have This cheese has a lot of fat in it. | be high/low in fat Ice cream is high in fat and sugar. | eat The amount of fat you eat can affect the health of your heart. | cut down on It's easy to cut down on fat without changing your diet too much. | cut out She has cut out fat altogether in an effort to lose weight. | cut, trim Trim any visible fat off the meat before cooking. | drain (off), pour off, skim off Remove the turkey from the pan and drain off the excess fat.
- FAT + VERB **contain sth** Fats contain more calories than carbohydrates for the same weight. | **spit** The only sound from the kitchen was the lamb fat spitting.
- FAT + NOUN intake the relationship between fat intake and cholesterol levels | content Despite its very low fat content, it is deliciously creamy.

## fat adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look | become, get, grow | make sb Try to cut out the foods that are making you fat.
- ADV. enormously, hugely, immensely, really, very | quite, rather | grossly, monstrously
- PHRASES big/great fat sitting next to a big fat woman ⋄
   a big fat envelope stuffed with banknotes

## fatal adj.

## 1 causing death

- VERBS be, prove
- ADV. near He has not driven since his near fatal crash earlier this year. | always, invariably, universally | often, sometimes, usually | rarely | potentially The disease is potentially fatal.
- PREP. **for** This kind of accident is almost always fatal for the pilot. **to** a chemical which is invariably fatal to small mammals

## 2 causing serious trouble

- VERBS be, prove
- ADV. absolutely | ultimately Her disregard of this advice was ultimately fatal.
- PREP. **to** Tax increases have proved fatal to the nation's business community.

#### fate noun

#### 1 sb/sth's future

- ADJ. awful, dreadful, grim, terrible | cruel, unhappy | tragic | worse They decided to kill themselves rather than suffer a worse fate at the hands of their enemy. | common, normal, usual | likely Under-representation is the likely fate of small parties. | ultimate | unknown The ultimate fate of the captured troops is unknown. | the same, similar She broke her ankle before the big match, then suffered the same fate a month later.
- VERB + FATE face He faces a grim fate if he is sent back to his own country. | meet, suffer, undergo | share He had no desire to share the fate of his executed comrades. | avoid, escape She managed to escape the fate of the other rebels. | deserve What had he done to deserve such a terrible fate? | accept, be resigned to The condemned men were resigned to their fate. | bemoan, bewail Instead of just bemoaning your fate, why not do something to change it? | ponder | seal He had signed his confession and sealed his own fate. | decide An extraordinary general meeting to decide the company's fate will be held on Thursday. | abandon sb/sth to, leave sb/sth to The generals abandoned the men to their fate. | rescue/save sb/sth from | discover, hear (of), know (of), learn (of) He will learn of his fate in court tomorrow. | await The convicts awaited their fate in prison.
- FATE + VERB await sb/sth, be/lie in store for sb/sth They were warned of the dreadful fate that awaited them if ever they returned to their homes. | befall sb/sth Worst of all was the fate that befell the captured rebel general. | be/hang in the balance The fate of the African wild dog hangs in the balance (= is uncertain).
- PHRASES hold/have sb/sth's fate in your hands The jury held the fate of the accused in their hands. leave/place/put your fate in sb's hands, a fate worse than death (often humorous) Obeying her parents' wishes for her life seemed a fate worse than death.

## 2 power controlling everything

- ADJ. **cruel** He believed that the universe was controlled by the whims of a cruel fate. | **kind** Fate was kind to me.
- VERB + FATE **believe** in Such coincidences are almost enough to make one believe in fate. | **tempt** It would be tempting fate to say that we will definitely win the game. | **leave sth to** I have a great deal of trust and I leave everything to fate.
- FATE + VERB decide sth, decree sth Fate decreed that she would never reach America. | intervene He secretly hoped that fate would intervene and save him having to meet her. | strike Only weeks after her previous injury, fate struck again, leaving her unable to compete. | deal a/its hand, deal sb a hand Anne accepted the cruel hand that fate had dealt her. | take a hand Fate took a hand in (= influenced) the outcome of the championship.
- PHRASES an accident/quirk/turn/twist of fate It seemed a cruel twist of fate that the composer should have died so young. the hand of fate The new job had come at just the right time for him. Was it the hand of fate?

### father noun

• ADJ. lone, single As a single father, he found it a struggle bringing up three children. | widowed | absent | biological, natural, real | adoptive, foster, step- | surrogate Elena's brother was a surrogate father to her kids after her husband died. | elderly, old | dead, deceased, late | caring, devoted, good, loving, marvellous He is very good with children and would make a marvellous

father: | adoring, doting, indulgent | beloved She kept the books that had belonged to her beloved father: | proud He has just become the proud father of a baby girl. | domineering, overbearing, possessive | drunken, violent | doctor, engineer, immigrant, etc. Their musician father encouraged their love of music.

- VERB + FATHER resemble, take after The two boys were like their mother in character, but Louise took after her father. | follow, succeed She followed her father into the legal profession. ♦ He succeeded his father as Professor of Botany. | inherit sth from She inherited the urge to travel from her father.
- FATHER + NOUN **figure** Some of his students regard him as a father figure.
- PHRASES a father of two, etc. Boland, a father of two, was arrested on charges of theft. follow in your father's footsteps He followed in his father's footsteps and became a motor mechanic. the death/loss of your father

## fatigue noun

## 1 great tiredness

- ADJ. extreme, severe | growing | general | mental, physical | battle, compassion soldiers suffering from battle fatigue  $\diamond$  Compassion fatigue among donor countries means there is less money for worthy causes. | driver car accidents caused by driver fatigue
- VERB FATIGUE suffer from, drop (down) with | combat, fight (off), reduce The right vitamins help you combat fatigue.
- FATIGUE + VERB set in She had to stop work when fatigue set in. | overcome sb
- PREP. from ~ crying from cold and fatigue with ~ The man was shivering with fatigue.
- PHRASES a feeling of fatigue, signs of fatigue

#### 2 fatigues clothes worn by soldiers

- ADJ. army, battle, combat | camouflage
- PHRASES in ~ soldiers in combat fatigues
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at CLOTHES

## fault noun

## 1 responsibility for sth wrong

- ADJ. **stupid** It's his own stupid fault his car was stolen—he should have kept it locked.
- FAULT + VERB **lie with sb** The fault lay not with her but with her manager.
- PREP. at~ The party at fault in a court case usually pays the other party's legal costs. through sb's ~ Many of the soldiers died through his fault. without ~ Having made an error of judgement she was not without fault in the matter.
- PHRASES be all/entirely your (own) fault It's all your own fault, you know. be largely/partly your (own) fault, be hardly your (own) fault, fault on sb's part (law) the absence of fault on the part of the prosecution through no fault of your own helping people who, through no fault of their own, have lost their homes

## 2 weakness in sb's character

- ADJ. **great** Her great fault was that she thought too well of herself, | **moral**
- VERB + FAULT have We all have our faults. | be blind to, overlook He is blind to his son's faults. \( \rightarrow She was prepared to overlook his faults. \)
- PREP. ~ in Incorrectness in speech was considered a great fault in a gentleman.
- PHRASES for all sb's faults For all her faults (= in spite of her faults) she was a great woman. to a fault He is generous to a fault (= very generous and perhaps too generous).

## 3 sth wrong or not perfect with sth

• ADJ. bad, major, serious | basic There is a basic fault in the design of the engine. It cannot be fixed. | dangerous | minor | common a common fault with this type of machine | real The only real fault of the book is its looseness of structure. | obvious | possible | design | technical

l electrical, engine, mechanical, structural Of course, minor mechanical faults sometimes occur.

- VERB + FAULT have The engine has a serious fault. | develop The car soon developed another fault. | look for | diagnose, discover, find, identify, locate They've found a major fault with the electrical system. \$\infty\$ When she tested the recorder she could find no fault with it. | find, pick My mother did nothing but find fault with my schoolboy manners. \$\infty\$ He's deliberately picking fault with the meal to get a reduction on the bill. | correct, fix, rectify, repair trying to correct the faults in the program | report You should report any fault directly to the phone company.
- FAULT + VERB **occur** | lie in sth The fault lay in the Structure of the economy.
- FAULT + NOUN detection, diagnosis, finding
- PREP. ~ in Diabetes is caused by a fault in the insulin production of the body. ~ with She was always finding fault with his manners.
- PHRASES for all its faults For all its faults (= in spite of the faults), we love this city.

#### 4 in tennis

- ADJ. double | foot
- VERB + FAULT **serve** Even tennis champions sometimes serve double faults.

## 5 geology

- ADJ. geological
- FAULT + NOUN line | scarp | system, zone

#### favour noun

## 1 sth that helps sb

- ADJ. big, great | little, small | special | personal As a personal favour to me, please don't release my story to the press. | political, sexual
- VERB + FAVOUR ask I came here to ask you a favour, a big favour. | expect Although I amfriends with the tennis ace, I don't expect any favours from him on court. | bestow, do, grant sb Rodrigo accepted the favours bestowed on him by the new king. ♦ Do yourself a favour and cut your credit cards in half. | owe sb I ll ask Jane. She owes me a favour. | return Thanks very much. I ll return the favour one day. | seek | obtain | accept, receive

## 2 approval or support for sb/sth

- ADJ. great, high, particular Traditionally, vigilante groups have found greater favour on the political right. ♦ He stood in high favour at the court of Lewis the Pious. | divine, government, political, royal In the Christian tradition, the world exists only as an act of divine favour.
- VERB + FAVOUR be in, enjoy, have, stand in The bishop was said to have enjoyed the king's favour. | find, gain, win Her political views have not found favour in recent years. | curry trying to curry favour with the teachers | **show** As an examiner, she showed no favour to any candidate. | be out of | fall from, fall out of, lose The senior officials were punished and rapidly fell from favour.  $\diamond$  This idea has long since fallen out of favour. | be back in, bring sth back into, come back into A style of art can go out of fashion and then come back into favour fifty years later. | argue in, speak (out) in to argue in favour of this policy | come down/out in, decide in, find in, resolve in, rule in, **vote in** The committee came down in favour of setting up a national body.  $\diamond$  The High Court found in favour of the plaintiffs. | work in Environmental conservation generally works in favour of maintaining the status quo. | go in The golf tournament went in the Americans' favour (= they won).
- PREP. in ~ of He is strongly in favour of capital punishment. \$\infty\$ Early in his musical career he abandoned blues in favour of jazz. in sth's ~ This piece of software has two points in its favour: it's fast and inexpensive. | ~ with She is too popular with the public to find much favour with the critics.
- PHRASES an argument in sb/sth's favour an argu-

297 feasible

ment in favour of censorship a bias in sb/sth's favour, look with favour on/upon sb/sth Depth of training is looked upon with favour by many employers. without fear or favour (= in a fair way)

## favour verb

- ADV. **strongly** We strongly favour reform of the system.
- VERB FAVOUR appear to, be known to, be likely to, be thought to, seem to, tend to The prime minister is thought to favour an early referendum on the issue.
- PREP. at the expense of He favoured some individuals at the expense of others. over News coverage should not favour one party over another.

## favourable adj.

- VERBS be look seem | become | remain
- ADV. exceptionally, extremely, highly, very She gained a highly favourable impression of the company. | extraordinarily, overwhelmingly | fairly, moderately, quite | broadly, generally His proposals met with a broadly favourable response. | uniquely
- PREP. for Conditions are now favourable for skiing. to The court's judgement was favourable to their client.

## favourite noun

- 1 sb/sth that you like more than others
  - ADJ. firm, great, huge, particular, special, very This painting is a particular favourite of mine.  $\diamond$  My very favourite film is 'The Wizard of Oz'. | all-time, established, old, perennial, traditional This movie is my all-time favourite.  $\diamond$  You will find all your old favourites in this book of poems. | family, personal, popular
  - VERB + FAVOURITE **choose** If I had to choose a favourite, it would be Monet's 'Water Lilies'.
  - PREP. ~for The woods surrounding the estate were a favourite for family walks. ~among He is a favourite among his teammates. ~ with The song is a firm favourite with their fans.

## 2 competitor expected to win

- ADJ. clear, firm, hot, odds-on, overwhelming, red-hot She is odds-on favourite to win a coveted Academy Award. | second | joint | even money The horse is an even money favourite. | 2–1, etc. Tiger Woods is 3–2 favourite to win the Million Dollar Challenge. | home, local | cup, recentification.
- VERB + FAVOURITE look, start (as) The Brazilians still look firm favourites to take the title. | emerge as
- PREP. ~ for Jopanini is second favourite for Saturday's race, behind Bright Spark.
- PHRASES favourite to win The Spanish are the favourites to win.

## favouritism noun

- VERB + FAVOURITISM show | accuse sb of
- PREP. ~ to/towards She denied showing favouritism to any of her students.
- PHRASES accusations of favouritism He resigned over accusations of favouritism.

## fax noun

- ADJ. incoming
- VERB + FAX send(sb) | get, receive
- FAX + NOUN machine | number | line | signal Our fax machine differentiates between an incoming fax signal and a voice call. | message | modem, software
- PREP. by ~ There was still time to receive copies by fax.
- ~from, ~to

## fear noun

• ADJ. deep, great, real, terrible It was the first time she

had experienced real fear. | growing | irrational | unfounded, well-founded Our fears proved unfounded.

- VERB + FEAR experience, feel, have She did not know why she should feel such fear. | be filled with, be gripped by, be paralysed by/with, be trembling with | express, show, voice The boy showed no fear. > Doctors have voiced fears that we may be facing an epidemic. | cause, fuel, instil This incident has fuelled fears of a full-scale war. > the fear that her mother had instilled in her | allay, dispel, overcome The government is keen to allay the public's fears. > She managed to overcome her fear. | live in The people live in fear of attack by the bandits.
- FEAR + VERB **abate**, **subside** When she heard the news, some of her fear subsided. | **grip sb**, **haunt sb** A sudden fear gripped him.
- PREP. for ~ of Nobody refused for fear of losing their job. in ~ He ran away in fear. out of ~ He lied out of fear. through ~ The pupils obeyed through fear of punishment. without ~ She stared at him without fear. with ~ His face was white with fear. | ~ about his fear about what might happen ~ for my fear for her safety ~ of They have a terrible fear of failure.
- PHRASES fear and trepidation The men set off in fear and trepidation. strike fear into (the heart of) sb The sound of gunfire struck fear into the hearts of the villagers.

## fear verb

- ADV. genuinely, greatly, really, seriously This disease is greatly feared. ⋄ I really feared that this might be the end. | rightly Everyone rightly feared the coming war.
- VERB + FEAR seem to | begin to | have little/nothing to You have nothing to fear from him. | have reason to I have reason to fear that you might abuse your power.
- PREP. for We feared for their safety.

## fearful adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem | become, grow | remain | leave sb, make sb The experience had left her fearful and uncertain.
- ADV. extremely, very | almost | a bit, a little, rather, slightly | understandably
- PREP. about understandably fearful about the future for I felt fearful for my life. of He was fearful of every shadow.

## fearless adj.

- VERBS be, seem | make sb
- ADV. absolutely, completely, quite, totally, utterly
- PREP. in She was fearless in her attacks on public figures.

## feasibility noun

- ADJ. economic, technical
- VERB + FEASIBILITY consider, discuss, examine, explore, investigate, look at, study | assess, determine, evaluate, test a drilling project to assess the feasibility of bringing the water four miles into the village | demonstrate | prove | doubt, express doubts about, question Some of them doubted the feasibility of the proposal.
- FEASIBILITY + NOUN **study** The local council called for a feasibility study into the new road scheme.

## feasible adj.

- ullet VERBS be, look, seem | become | consider sth A tunnel was not considered economically feasible.
- ADV. entirely, perfectly, quite It's perfectly feasible to produce electricity without creating pollution. | barely, hardly, not really, scarcely | administratively, economically, financially, politically, technically

feast 298

## feast noun

### 1 special meal

- ADJ. delicious | great, sumptuous Villagers used to hold a great feast at harvest time. | village, wedding
- VERB + FEAST give, have, hold | make, prepare The women were busy preparing the wedding feast. | provide (sb with) The migrating salmon provide a delicious feast for the brown bear. | attend
- PREP. at a/the~ | ~ of a feast of Spanish food and wine

## 2 religious festival

- ADJ. moveable (the date of which varies from year to year)
- VERB FEAST celebrate
- FEAST + NOUN day
- PREP. on the ~ of on the feast of St John | ~ of the feast of the Passover

## feat noun

- ADJ. amazing, astonishing, brilliant, extraordinary, incredible, remarkable | considerable, great | major | difficult, no mean Dragging the fully laden boat across the sand dunes was no mean feat. | easy | impossible | acrobatic, intellectual | engineering The tunnel was one of the greatest engineering feats of the 19th century.
- VERB + FEAT accomplish, achieve, bring off, perform, pull off He has pulled off an extraordinary feat in completing the voyage single-handedly. | be capable of She was capable of remarkable feats of endurance. | repeat | emulate He emulated the feat of the legendary athlete Jesse Owens.
- PREP. ~of a remarkable feat of strength

## feather noun

- ADJ. breast, neck, tail | ostrich, peacock, etc. | downy the downy feathers on the duck's breast
- VERB FEATHER **preen** a swan preening its feathers | **fluff** (**out/up**) The owl fluffed out its feathers. | **ruffle** Its feathers were ruffled by the chill breeze. | **pluck** plucking the dead hen's feathers
- FEATHER NOUN duster, pillow
- PHRASES as light as a feather

## feature noun

## 1 important part of sth

- ADJ. basic, central, essential, important, key, main, major, significant | conspicuous, distinctive, distinguishing, dominant, notable, noteworthy, noticeable, predominant, prominent a distinctive feature of his poems | outstanding, remarkable, striking | attractive, endearing, eye-catching | interesting, special, unusual | salient He took me around our new offices, pointing out all the salient features. | useful | characteristic, typical | unique | common the common feature in all these cases | permanent, regular These walks became a regular feature of his day. | recurring Self-deprecation is a recurring feature as Stevenson talks. | redeeming The one redeeming feature of the scheme was its low cost to the council. original The house retains most of its original features. | built-in | additional | constructional, design, physical, structural | energy-saving, safety a car with new builtin safety features
- VERB + FEATURE have The site had a number of interesting features. | retain | point out
- FEATURE + VERB **distinguish sth** the essential feature that distinguishes anorexia nervosa from other eating disorders | **characterize sth** A feature that characterizes all anteaters is an extremely slow metabolic rate. | **include sth** Special features include passenger airbags and an electric sunroof.

## 2 features sb's face

• ADJ. handsome | delicate, fine | rugged admiring

- his rugged features | chiselled a slim figure with strongly chiselled features | aquiline, hawk-like | facial
- VERB + FEATURES **have** She's got very delicate features.
- PREP. with ~ a young woman with fine features

#### 3 newspaper article/television item

- ADJ. big, major, special | regular The magazine runs a regular feature on ethnic cooking. | in-depth
- VERB + FEATURE do, have, publish, run Next month they will publish a special feature on computer books.
- FEATURE + NOUN writer
- PREP. ~ on an in-depth feature on the Italian fashion scene

### feature verb

1 include sth as an important part

- ADV. **regularly** Women's magazines regularly feature diets and exercise regimes. | **rarely**
- PHRASES **be featured in/on sth** *His work is featured in a special documentary tonight.*  $\diamond$  *The school has been featured on television.*

#### 2 have a part in sth

- ADV. heavily, highly, largely, prominently, significantly, strongly Reading over his past speeches, you'll see that housing, public health and education feature strongly.
- PREP. in Garlic features prominently in her recipes.

## February noun

⇒ Note at MONTH

## federation noun

- ADJ. loose He proposed a loose federation of small, local groups. | national | international, world the International Federation of Football Clubs | athletics, soccer, etc. the British Athletics Federation | employers', industry, labour, police, trade union
- VERB + FEDERATION create, form, set up They were now ready to create a national labour federation.
- FEDERATION + VERB break up The federation broke up in 1989.
- PREP. in a/the~the six republics in the federation within a/the~He urged them to remain within the federation.
   of a federation of over 3 000 organizations
- PHRASES a member of a federation

### fed up adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, get The children were starting to get a bit fed up.
- ADV. really, very You look really fed up! | absolutely, thoroughly, totally | a bit, a little, pretty, rather
- PREP. **about** He still sounds pretty fed up about everything. with I'm absolutely fed up with the whole thing.

## fee noun

• ADJ. exorbitant, fat (informal), hefty, high, huge. large, substantial I expect you had to pay a fat fee to your divorce lawyers. | low, modest, nominal, reasonable, small We had to pay a nominal fee to join the club.  $\diamond$  Their fees are quite reasonable. | fixed, flat, set Many tax advisers now offer fixed fee interviews. | full | concessionary, reduced | normal, standard, usual | appropriate Send the form, together with the appropriate fee, to the Land Registry. | additional, extra, top-up There is no additional fee or paperwork for this insurance cover. outstanding, unpaid We will be taking active steps to collect the outstanding fees. | annual, hourly, monthly | court, legal | consultancy, professional the professional fees of the solicitors and accountants involved | admission, entrance, entry, joining, membership, subscription a £30 membership fee | administration, arrangement, booking, cancellation, handling, licence, regis-

feeling

tration | college, course, school, student, tuition | transfer (= charges paid by a football club 'buying' a player from another team) | green (= a charge to use a golf course)

- VERB + FEE charge, impose They charge higher fees to overseas students. | incur Employees are reimbursed for any legal fees incurred when they relocate. | pay | collect | waive He agreed to waive his usual fee. | refund, reimburse | increase, reduce | agree, negotiate She negotiated a fee of \$1 800 a week. | cover You'll need money to cover fees and expenses. | afford
- FEE + VERB be due, be payable All fees are payable when the invoice is issued. | cover sth, include sth The fee includes the cost of testing the electric wiring. | go up The admission fee has gone up.
- FEE + NOUN income The firm's consultancy fee income rose by 3% last year. | structure
- PREP. for a ~ For a small fee, anyone can use these facilities. | ~ for We now charge a fee for museum entrance.

## feed verb

## 1 give food to a person/animal/plant

- ADV. properly, well Have they been feeding you well? | regularly
- VERB + FEED **help (to)** Let us discipline ourselves so as to help feed a hungry world.
- PREP. **on** She fed the children on baked beans and fish fingers. **to** Most of the crop is fed to the cattle. **with** The animals are fed with hay and grass.
- PHRASES a mouth to feed He saw the new baby as just another mouth to feed.

#### 2 eat

- ADV. **voraciously** The bears feed voraciously in summer and store energy as fat. | **busily** Egrets and a solitary grey heron were busily feeding. | **mainly**, **predominantly** | **exclusively**
- PREP. on The seals feed mainly on fish and squid.

### 3 supply sth

- ADV. directly
- PREP. into The data is fed directly into a computer. through This feeds the paper through to the printer. to, with feeding the media with rumours and accusations

## feedback noun

- ADJ. constructive, favourable, good, positive, useful, valuable | negative | appropriate, relevant | direct | immediate, instant The writer gets no immediate feedback and simply has to imagine the reader's reaction.
- VERB + FEEDBACK give sb, provide (sb with) | get, have, obtain, receive | collect
- PREP. ~about/on They will be given feedback on their performance. ~from I ve had a lot of very constructive feedback from the students about this.

## feel verb

- ADV. deeply, strongly She felt her mother's death very deeply.
- PREP. about He feels very strongly about a lot of issues.

## feeling noun

## 1 sth that you feel/sense/believe

• ADJ. strong | definite, distinct | nagging, sneaking/sneaky, vague I had a nagging feeling that I had forgotten something. | glorious, good, great, marvellous, warm, wonderful It was a good feeling to be arriving home again. | horrible, nasty, queasy, sick, sinking, terrible, tight, uncomfortable, uneasy He suddenly had a terrible sinking feeling in the pit of his stomach.  $\diamond$   $\Gamma$  ve got a tight feeling in my stomach. | guilty | curious, eerie, odd, peculiar, strange | gut, instinctive My gut feeling was that

we couldn't trust her. | general, popular, public The general feeling of the meeting was against the decision.

- VERB + FEELING feel, get, have He felt a wonderful warm feeling come over him. ⋄ Do you get the feeling that we're not welcome here? | give sb, leave sb with She was left with the feeling that he did not care. | know (informal) 'I really resent the way he treated me.' 'I know the feeling (= I know how you feel).' | arouse, evoke, inspire a case that has aroused strong public feeling
- FEELING + VERB come over sb | be mutual 'Tm going to miss you.' 'The feeling's mutual (= I feel exactly the same).'
- PREP. ~about I don't have any strong feelings about it one way or the other. ~of a feeling of excitement ~on What are your feelings on this issue?

### 2 feelings emotions

- ADJ. deep, intense, strong | ambivalent, mixed I had mixed feelings about meeting them again. | positive, warm | hostile, negative | hurt, injured | inner, innermost, real, true | pent-up releasing her pent-up feelings | personal | religious | sexual
- VERB + FEELINGS experience, harbour, have, suffer She experienced a whole range of feelings.  $\diamond$  He still harboured feelings of resentment.  $\diamond$  She was lucky that she had suffered no more than hurt feelings. | express, give vent to, release, show, vent He finds it difficult to express his feelings. ♦ I finally gave vent to my feelings and started yelling at him. | articulate, describe, discuss, talk about discussing his innermost feelings with me | bottle up, hide, mask, repress, suppress trying to hide her true feelings | banish He was determined to banish all feelings of guilt. | hurt I'm sorry if I've hurt your feelings. | spare We didn't tell Jane because we wanted to spare her feelings. I arouse, engender, evoke, inspire The debate aroused strong feelings on both sides. I heighten It was the practical aspect of life that heightened her feelings of loneliness and loss. | understand | reciprocate, return Although she did not reciprocate his feelings, she did not discourage him.
- FEELINGS + VERB **come into sth** *Personal feelings don't come into it—we have to do what's right.* | **run high** *Feelings were running high* (= people became very angry or excited) *as the meeting continued.*
- PREP. ~about, ~for It makes no difference to my feelings for you. ~of his feelings of grief ~towards her feelings of anger towards him
- PHRASES no hard feelings (informal) Someone's got to lose. No hard feelings, Dave, eh?

## 3 understanding/sensitivity

- ADJ. great, wonderful
- VERB + FEELING have | develop He had developed a feeling for when not to disturb her.
- PREP. with ~ She spoke with feeling about the plight of the homeless. | ~for She has a wonderful feeling for colour.

### 4 sympathy/love

- VERB + FEELING have You have no feeling for the sufferings of others.
- PREP. ~for She still had a lot of feeling for David.

## 5 anger

- ADJ. bad, ill
- VERB + FEELING cause, create, lead to | stir up
- PREP. ~against Their aim was to stir up feeling against the war. ~between There was a lot of bad feeling between the two groups of students.

## 6 ability to feel physically

- VERB + FEELING lose | regain
- PREP. ~ in After the accident he lost all feeling in his legs.

## 7 atmosphere

- VERB + FEELING **create**, **recreate** They have managed to recreate the feeling of the original theatre.
- ullet PREP.  ${ullet}$  of Light colours create a feeling of spaciousness.

fellow 300

## fellow noun

#### 1 man

• ADJ. old, young | big, little | handsome | charming, fine, good, nice, splendid | lucky, poor (= unlucky)

2 member of an academic society/college

- ADJ. junior, senior | honorary, research, teaching
- VERB + FELLOW elect sb
- PREP. ~of He was elected a fellow of the Royal Society.

## feminine adj.

- VERBS be feel
- ADV. really, very | almost | traditionally Girls may be given fancier names because this fits in with a traditionally feminine image.

### feminism noun

 ADJ. contemporary, modern | egalitarian, liberal, socialist | militant, radical, revolutionary | Western

#### feminist noun

• ADJ. active, committed | egalitarian | militant, radical | Western

## fence noun

- ADJ. high | low | barbed-wire, chain-link, iron, mesh, metal, picket. wire, wooden There was a cottage garden at the front and a white picket fence. | electric | boundary, garden, perimeter, security the airport perimeter fence | political (figurative) a proposal favoured by people on both sides of the political fence
- VERB + FENCE build, erect, put up | climb (over), jump (over)
- FENCE + NOUN post
- PREP. over a/the ~ She leaned over the fence. |
- ~around/round a fence around the site

### fend verb

### PHRASAL VERB

## fend for yourself

• VERB + FEND FOR YOURSELF be able to | be left to, have to The children were left to fend for themselves.

### ferment noun

- ullet ADJ. heady, intense | artistic, creative, cultural, intellectual | political, revolutionary a period of intense political ferment
- PREP. in (a) ~ The country was in ferment.

## ferocity noun

- ADJ. great, sheer | unexpected
- PREP. with ~ It attacks its prey with great ferocity.

## ferry noun

- ADJ. cross-channel | night | car, passenger
- VERB + FERRY get, go on, take, travel on, use | wait for | catch | board, drive onto | drive off, get off
- FERRY + VERB carry sb, take sb a ferry carrying more than a thousand people | arrive, come in, dock We watched the ferry dock. | depart, go, leave, sail The last ferry sails at 4 p.m. | cross sth the ferries that cross the River Mersey | run Ferries run every hour or so.
- FERRY + NOUN crossing, journey | route | boat | passenger | port, terminal | line, operator, service
- PREP. aboard/on/on board a/the ~ the people on the ferry by ~ We went by night ferry. | ~ across/over We caught the ferry across the river. ~ between the ferry between Dundee and Tayport ~ for/to the ferry for Italy ~ from the ferry from Ramsgate to Dunkirk

### fertile adi.

- VERBS be, look | become | remain, stay
- ADV. extremely, highly, very a highly fertile soil

## fertilizer noun

- ADJ. natural | artificial, chemical | liquid
- VERB + FERTILIZER **spray**, **spread**, **use** *He spread* fertilizer on the field with a rake.

#### fervour noun

- ADJ. great | evangelical, moral, religious | nationalist, patriotic, revolutionary
- $\bullet$  VERB + FERVOUR  $% \left( 1\right) =0$  arouse The speech aroused nationalist fervour.
- PREP. with ~ He took up the cause with evangelical fervour. | ~for their fervour for the cause

## festival noun

## 1 series of performances/events

- ADJ. big, major | annual | autumn, spring, etc. | international, local | arts, beer, cultural, dance, drama, film, flower, folk, jazz, literary, music, rock, theatre
- VERB + FESTIVAL have, hold | attend, go to, visit | organize | appear at, take part in The school has taken part in the festival since 1997.
- FESTIVAL + VERB take place | begin, open, start | attract sb The festival attracts thousands of visitors every year.
- FESTIVAL + NOUN organizer | events, programme
- PREP. at a/the ~ He's appearing at a local folk festival tonight. during a/the ~ the movies shown during the eight-day festival in a/the ~ the events in this year's festival

#### 2 religious celebration

- ADJ. great, important, major | annual | pagan, religious | Christian, Muslim, etc. | harvest
- VERB + FESTIVAL **celebrate**, **observe** The family always observes the Jewish festivals.
- ullet PREP. at/on a/the  $\sim$  the pilgrims who arrived on major festivals

## festivities noun

- ADJ. Christmas, seasonal
- VERB + FESTIVITIES join in, take part in | enjoy
- PREP. during the ~ She managed to disappear during the festivities.

## feud noun

- ADJ. long, long-running, long-standing, old | bitter | petty | blood Blood feuds and general gangsterism added to the local crime rate. | family, internecine, personal, private a long-standing family feud
- VERB + FEUD have | start The incident started a family feud. | settle a time to settle old feuds
- PREP. ~ between the feuds between rival companies ~ over They had a long-running feud over money. ~ with his personal feud with the city authorities

## fever noun

## 1 high temperature

- ADJ. high, raging She had a very high fever. | slight | glandular, rheumatic, scarlet, etc.
- QUANT. **bout** *He suffered from recurrent bouts of fever.*
- VERB + FEVER have, run, suffer from He put his hand to my forehead as if I was running a fever. | catch, come/go down with, develop James has gone down with a fever. | die of | bring down, reduce drugs which can help to bring down the fever. | be accompanied by Inflammation is frequently accompanied by fever.
- PREP. with a ~ He was in bed with a fever.

  ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

#### 2 nervous excitement

- ADJ. election, World Cup
- FEVER + VERB **grip sb** Election fever suddenly gripped the nation.
- PREP. in a ~ of She was in a fever of anxiety about him.

#### fib noun

• VERB + FIB tell Don't tell fibs!

## fibre noun

## 1 in food

- ADJ. dietary your total daily intake of dietary fibre | vegetable
- VERB + FIBRE be high/rich in foods that are rich in fibre
- FIBRE + NOUN content foods that have a high fibre content | intake
- PHRASES a high/low fibre diet the problems associated with a low fibre diet an intake of fibre, a source of fibre Peaches are a good source of fibre.

## 2 material/body tissue

- ADJ. coarse Mechanical filters draw air through flat, coarse fibres. | hollow | strong | natural | artificial, man-made, synthetic | carbon, coconut, cotton, nylon, paper, polyester, textile, wood | glass, optical | muscle, nerve | moral (figurative) It isn't just a lack of moral fibre that leads to a rising divorce rate.
- VERB + FIBRE **be made from/of** Wear underwear that is made from natural fibres.
- FIBRE + NOUN optics

## fickle adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. very | a bit, rather | notoriously The television world was a notoriously fickle one.

## fiction noun

## 1 stories that are not true

- ADJ. contemporary, modern | classic | light, popular, pulp | literary, serious | crime, detective, historical, romantic, science
- VERB FICTION publish, write | read
- PHRASES **a work of fiction** He has written over 20 works of fiction. **a writer of fiction** a well-known writer of crime fiction

## 2 sth that is not true

- ADJ. pure Don't believe what she says—it's pure fiction!
- VERB + FICTION keep up, maintain She still tries to maintain the fiction that she is happily married.
- PHRASES fact and fiction Fact and fiction became all jumbled up in his report of the robbery.

## fictional adj.

- VERBS be The names of the shops are entirely fictional.
- ADV. entirely, purely, wholly

### fictitious adj.

- ullet VERBS ullet be His story is wholly fictitious.
- ADV. entirely, purely, totally, wholly | largely

## fidelity noun

- ADJ. great | absolute | marital
- PREP. with ~ telling the story with great fidelity to the original | ~to They swore an oath of fidelity to their king.

## fidget verb

- ADV. nervously
- PREP. with She was fidgeting nervously with her pen.

## field noun

#### 1 on a farm

- ADJ. cultivated, green, ploughed looking out on the green fields of Shropshire  $\diamond$  We had to walk across a ploughed field. | enclosed | open | surrounding | fertile | arable | paddy, rice | corn, wheat, etc.
- VERB + FIELD work in People were working in the fields. | cultivate, work Despite the war, they continued to work the fields. | plough | plant He planted fields full of sunflowers. | graze in
- PREP. across/through a/the ~ walking across the field (out) in a/the ~ tractors working out in the field | ~ of a field of wheat

### 2 subject/activity

- ADJ. chosen, specialist All of them are experts in their chosen field. | research
- VERB + FIELD work in people who work in this field | open up This discovery has opened up a whole new field of research.
- PREP. in a/the ~ There has been no solid research in this field. outside a/sb's ~ I can't answer that—I'm afraid it's outside my field (= outside the subject I am studying/know sth about). | ~ of now working in the field of computer science
- PHRASES an expert/a leader in the field, a field of research/study

## 3 practical work

- VERB + FIELD work in
- FIELD + NOUN investigation, research, study, trial | methods | trip We went on a geology field trip.
- PREP. in the ~ essential reading for those working in the field

## 4 for playing a sport

- ADJ. playing, sports | football, rugby, etc.
- VERB + FIELD **take** Today they take the field (= go on to the field to play a match) against county champions Essex.
- PREP. on a/the ~ people walking their dogs on the school's playing field off the ~ Players need discipline both on and off the field (= when playing and in other areas of their lives).

## 5 the field competitors in a sport/business

- ADJ. strong
- VERB + FIELD **head**, **lead** She managed to head the field across the finishing line of the London Marathon.  $\diamond$  They lead the field in home entertainment systems.
- FIELD + VERB **include sb** The strong field includes three world record holders.
- PREP. ahead of the ~ His superb technique puts him head and shoulders ahead of the field.

### 6 in science

- ADJ. electric, electromagnetic, energy, force, gravitational, magnetic the earth's magnetic field
- FIELD + NOUN strength

## 7 computing

- ADJ. display, input
- VERB + FIELD **create** You will need to create separate fields for first name, surname and address. | **move between** the use of keys to move between fields
- ⇒ Special page at COMPUTER

## fieldwork noun

- ADJ. extensive, intensive | detailed
- VERB + FIELDWORK be engaged in, carry out, conduct, do. participate in, undertake
- FIELDWORK + NOUN student
- PREP. during/in the course of ~ evidence obtained during fieldwork | ~ on extensive fieldwork on chimpanzees

## fifty-fifty adj., adv.

- VERBS **be | divide sth, go, split sth** We'll divide the profit fifty-fifty,  $\diamond$  We went fifty-fifty on the meal.
- ADV. about, roughly The chances of reaching the survivors in time are about fifty-fifty.

## fight noun

## 1 struggle using physical force

- ADJ. big | fierce, furious | real Suddenly the argument developed into a real fight. | good There's nothing he likes so much as a good fight. | fair It was a fair fight and Stephen won. | free They inadvertently got mixed up in a free fight involving some 20 people. | running He was killed during a series of running fights outside a disco. | stand-up, straight In a straight fight the crusaders usually won; in skirmishes, the Saracens often overcame their more numerous opponents. | pub, street | gang | fist | food, pillow, water | championship, title watching the world title fight between Tyson and Lewis | professional | heavyweight, etc. | bull (also bullfight), cock, dog
- VERB + FIGHT pick, start He tried to pick a fight with me. ♦ I don't know who started the fight. | be looking for, be spoiling for, want Andy was drunk and spoiling for a fight. | be in, get into, get involved in, get mixed up in, have Don't get into any more fights! | break up, stop The fight was broken up by a teacher. | win | lose | watch
- FIGHT + VERB take place The dog fights took place every Sunday morning. | break out, erupt, start | ensue A fight ensued which left one man dead.
- PREP. in a/the ~ He killed a man in a fight. | ~ about/over They nearly had a fight over who should move first. ~ between fights between police and football fans ~ with They got involved in a fight with some older boys.

#### 2 trying to get/do sth

- ADJ. brave, good, strong She died at the age of 43 after a brave fight against cancer. | hard, long, real, tough a long fight to beat inflation | bitter, desperate | legal
- VERB FIGHT put up Coal workers are determined to put up a fight to save their jobs. | lead, spearhead leading the fight for compensation for the sacked workers | join (in) Doctors have now joined in the fight to make this treatment available to all. | face Now he is facing his toughest fight yet—back to fitness after a series of injuries. | be engaged in He is still engaged in a bitter fight with his old firm. | carry on, continue, keep up She said they would continue their fight to find a cure for Aids. | step up The government has vowed to step up the fight against crime. | take She vowed to take her fight to the High Court. | win | lose Are we losing the fight against illegal drugs? | give up She just gave up her fight for life.
- FIGHT + VERB be on The fight is on to have this brutal practice stamped out. | continue, go on The fight for justice goes on.
- PREP. without a ~ I'm not giving up without a fight! | ~against a new weapon in the fight against car crime ~for their fight for a fair deal
- PHRASES a fight for life/survival the firm's desperate fight for survival in a cut-throat market have a fight on your hands Union leaders know that they have got a real fight on their hands.

## 3 competition

- ADJ. brave, good, great, strong, tremendous | straight
- VERB FIGHT **put up** The team put up a good fight (= they played well) but were finally beaten.
- FIGHT + VERB be on
- PREP. ~ between This will be a straight fight between Labour and the Conservatives: the other parties are nowhere. ~ for The fight for supremacy in the sport is on.
- PHRASES a fight to the death (figurative) By 1807 politics had become a fight to the death between the two fac-

tions. a fight to the finish If the polls are wrong and it's a fight to the finish, the result may not be known until all the votes have been counted. have a fight on your hands She now has a fight on her hands (= will have to play very well) to make it through to the next round. make a fight of it No doubt Ferguson wants his team to make a fight of it.

## fight verb

#### 1 in a war/battle

- ADV. bravely, gallantly, valiantly | bitterly, hard | back, off
- VERB + FIGHT be prepared to, be ready to He did not believe that the enemy was ready to fight. | continue to
- PREP. **against** They fought bravely against the enemy. **alongside** fighting alongside his comrades **for** They fought for control of the island. **over** fighting over disputed land

## 2 struggle against/hit sb

- ADV. bitterly, hard | back, off The jeweller was stabbed as he tried to fight the robbers off.
- VERB + FIGHT be prepared to
- PREP. **against** She fought hard against his strong grip. **with** Riot police fought with militants demonstrating in support of the uprising.

#### 3 in a contest

- ADV. bitterly, hard | successfully
- VERB + FIGHT be determined to, be prepared to, be ready to We need a good manager who is prepared to fight for a fair share of the funds. | continue to
- PREP. for Regional monopolies were bitterly fought for.
- PHRASES **fiercely/keenly fought** The second half was keenly fought, but neither side managed to score.

## 4 try to stop/achieve sth

- ADV. hard, like a tiger, tooth and nail (= in a very determined way) He fought hard to overcome his disability. ♦ She'll fight like a tiger to protect her children. ♦ The residents are fighting tooth and nail to stop the new development. | doggedly, stubbornly, tenaciously | desperately | successfully | back, off It is time to fight back against street crime.
- VERB + FIGHT be determined to, be prepared to, be ready to, vow to | continue to | help (to)
- PREP. **against** They are committed to fighting against racism. **for** fighting for equal rights

## 5 argue

- ADV. bitterly
- PREP. **about** It's a trivial matter and not worth fighting about. **over** The children will fight over quite small things. **with** He's always fighting with his brother.

### fighting noun

- ADJ. bitter, fierce, hard, heavy, intense, serious | continued/continuing | fresh, renewed | spasmodic, sporadic | hand-to-hand The sword and mace were favourite weapons for hand-to-hand fighting. | street
- VERB + FIGHTING end, halt, stop holding talks designed to end the fighting | take part in The conspirators took no part in the fighting which ensued. | be killed in, die in | escape, flee refugees fleeing the fighting
- FIGHTING + VERB take place | begin, break out, erupt, flare, start Fierce fighting broke out among the refugees. | ensue, follow | continue | rage For nearly two months the fighting raged. | intensify | die away/down, diminish Even if the fighting dies down, no answer is in sight to the political crisis. | stop | resume
- PREP. during/in the ~ He was badly wounded during the fighting. | ~ between There has been renewed fighting between the government forces and the rebels.
- PHRASES a lull in the fighting

303 filling

## figure noun

#### 1 amount/price

- ADJ. high | low | double, single | accurate, exact | approximate, ballpark, rough, round | real, reliable, true | official | latest | inflated | target | sales, trade, unemployment, viewing, etc.
- VERB + FIGURE reach The rate of inflation has now reached double figures. | add (together/up) | release The government has just released new unemployment figures.
- FIGURE + VERB add up These figures don't add up. | be bandied about Lots of different figures were being bandied about.
- PHRASES according to (the) figures The industry remains in the doldrums, according to official figures out today. in round figures

## 2 figures arithmetic

• PHRASES good/bad at figures I was never very good at figures. have a head for figures

#### 3 person

- ADJ. great | central, important, influential, key, leading, prominent, respected, well-known a key figure on the committee | public | national | senior | familiar He was a familiar figure in the local pub. | unlikely They were visited by the unlikely figure of Bill Clinton. | authority, dominant | father, mother, parental | tragic | comic, ridiculous | cult, legendary | historical | political, religious | government, opposition
- PREP. ~of a figure of authority/fun

## 4 shape of a person

- ADJ. life-size | dark, shadowy | seated, standing, etc. The seated figure in the corner beckoned me over | central the central figure in the photo | solitary | human
- FIGURE + NOUN painter, painting

## 5 shape of sb's body

- ADJ. beautiful, fine, good, handsome, hour-glass, lovely *She's still got a lovely figure.* | slender, slim | ample, bulky, full, large. stocky | tall | dashing, imposing, striking | neat, slight, small, tiny, trim | lithe
- VERB FIGURE cut, have He cut a dashing figure in his uniform. | keep She's kept her figure after all these years. | watch You need to watch your figure. | lose
- PHRASES a fine figure of a man/woman

## 6 picture/diagram

- VERB FIGURE see See Figure 8.
- FIGURE + VERB showsth

## figure verb

- ADV. largely, prominently, significantly, strongly | hardly, scarcely Vegetables hardly figure at all in their diet.
- PREP. among This man did not figure among the suspects. in The issue figured prominently in our discussion.

### file noun

## 1 collection of papers

- ADJ. bulging, bulky, fat, thick | card, box, lever-arch, Manila, paper six box files bulging with notes | official | confidential, personal, secret | detailed | case The work involves preparing case files and attending court. | information | client, customer, personnel | court, newspaper, office, police, security
- ullet QUANT. stack A stack of files awaited me on my desk.
- VERB FILE have, keep The company keeps secret files on all its employees.  $\diamond$  Personnel files are kept in secure storage. | keep sth on Your application will be kept on file (= in a file). | collate, compile, prepare He had compiled a file of largely circumstantial evidence. | enter sth into The details of the incident will be entered into the file. | open The police have opened a file on the case. | close The file on the murder was closed five years ago.  $\diamond$  She closed

the file and put it aside. | reopen Police have reopened the file on the missing girl. | update It is important to update customer files. | pull out, take out She went to the filing cabinet and took out a file. | check, go through, look at, read I'll check the files for any information on the case.

- FILE + VERB contain sth
- PREP. in a/the ~ the information contained in the police files on ~ All the details of the transaction are on file. | ~on The police already have a thick file on that family.

## 2 on a computer/disk

- ADJ. large | computer | data, database, document, graphics, program, spreadsheet, system, text | master | back-up to make/take a back-up file (When talking about a new file, not a back-up file or a copy, the correct verb is create.) | Unix, ZIP, etc.
- VERB + FILE create | hold sth in, store sth in the information held in this file | enter sth into entering data into a file | open | close | save | load | access, read, view You need a special password to access this file. | back up, copy | edit | delete, erase | delete sth from deleting data from a file | name, rename | recover, retrieve how to recover deleted files | hold, store The files are stored in Mac format. | compress, stuff | transfer transferring files between workstations
- FILE + VERB contain sth
- FILE + NOUN name | format | server
- PREP. in a/the ~ The names and addresses are all kept in computer files.
- ⇒ Special page at COMPUTER

## file verb

#### 1 put sth in a file

- ADV. carefully | alphabetically | away These notes should be carefully filed away for future reference.
- PREP. under The card is filed alphabetically under the name of the editor.

## 2 record sth officially

- ADV. formally He has now formally filed a complaint against the police.
- PREP. for to file for bankruptcy/divorce with A copy of the notice must be filed with the court.

## 3 walk in line

- ADV. silently | out, past The long line of mourners filed silently past.
- PREP. in, into. out of, past, through

## fill verb

- ADV. fast, quickly, rapidly At the moment, most reservoirs are filling fast. | gradually, slowly | up
- VERB + FILL begin to The sails began to fill. | seem to He seemed to fill the room with his presence.
- PREP. with Fill the bucket with water.
- PHRASES be filled to capacity The school is filled to capacity—we simply can't take any more students. be filled to the brim (with sth) The drawers were all filled to the brim.

### fillet noun

- $\bullet$   $\mathrm{ADJ.}$  anchovy, cod, haddock, salmon, etc. | beef, pork
- FILLET + NOUN steak
- PREP. ~of fillet of beef with a red wine sauce ⇒ Special page at FOOD

## filling noun

- ADJ. dental | amalgam, gold
- VERB + FILLING have She's only eight years old and she's already got five fillings. ♦ I went to the dentist yesterday and had two fillings. | do, give sb The dentist said she would do the filling straightaway. | replace
- FILLING + VERB come out, fall out

**film** 304

## film noun

#### 1 movie

- ADJ. long | short | exciting, good, interesting | successful | awful, bad, boring | epic | violent She thought the film far too violent to show to children. | X-rated | silent | black-and-white | low-budget | Hollywood, independent | television, video | adventure, children's, comedy, documentary, feature, gangster, horror, pornographic
- VERB + FILM see. watch | go to (see), take sb to (see) We went to an awful film last night. | direct, make, produce, shoot She makes children's films. ♦ The film was shot on location in Kenya. | take film taken by security cameras | cut, edit The film was heavily edited for screening on television. | distribute, release, screen, show The film was finally released after weeks of protest by religious groups. | ban, censor
- FILM + VERB be on, show There's an interesting film on at the local cinema. | come out, open, premiere The film came out last week. | be based on sth a film based on the novel by Charles Potter | be called sth, be entitled sth a film entitled 'Bitter Moon' | capture sth The film manages to capture the mood of the times. | contain sth, include sth The film contains explicit scenes of violence. | depict sth, present sth, represent sth, show sth The film depicts immense courage amid the horrors of war. | tell sth This film tells the remarkable story of a disabled actor. | feature sb. star sb The film stars Nicole Kidman as a nightclub singer. | record sth a film recording the first powered flight | deal with sth a film dealing with old age | open The film opens with a bird's-eye shot of London. | end
- FILM + NOUN crew, director, editor, maker, people, producer, team, unit, writer The film has plenty of what film people call 'bankability'. | world | actor, actress, legend, star | part, role | career, debut, work | credits His film credits (= the films he has made) as director include 'Mood Music' and 'Lies'. 

  We stayed for the film credits (= the names of people involved in the making of a film) to see who the music was by. | critic | buff, fan | premiere | censor, censorship | screenplay, script | music, score, soundtrack | narrative | scene | stunt He was killed when a film stunt went wrong. | poster | studio | set They built a massive film set of an airport. | props | adaptation, version the film version of the bestselling novel | classic the film classic 'Fantasia' | documentary, drama | genre | clip, footage, sequence | report The news always contains several film reports. | series the 'Star Wars' film series | archives, library | business, company, industry | mogul Tyrannical Hollywood film moguls ruled their stars' lives. | distributor | making, production | festival | show | awards | camera, equipment, projector, recorder | rights The scramble for the film rights to her next novel has already begun. I school, student
- PREP. in a/the ~ There is a great car chase in the film. on ~ They captured the incident on film. | ~ about a film about Queen Victoria ~ of They've just started shooting a film of the novel.
- PHRASES the beginning/end of the film, be in films (= work in the film industry), a film with subtitles, the screening/showing of a film

## 2 used for taking photographs

- ADJ black-and-white, colour | fast Fast film would be best for such action shots. | 35 millimetre. etc.
- QUANT. length, reel, roll a roll of 35 millimetre film
- VERB + FILM load, put in | remove, take out | rewind | develop, process I get my films developed at a local shop. | expose In the darkroom they found that only half the film had been exposed. | splice He spliced the two lengths of film together.

## 3 thin layer of a substance/material

- ADJ. fine, thin
- VERB + FILM **be covered in/with** The books were covered in a thin film of dust.
- PREP. ~ of There was a fine film of sweat on her forehead

### film verb

- ADV. **secretly** The controversial experiment involved secretly filming a group of children. | **on location** The serial was filmed on location in Italy.
- PHRASES **beautifully filmed** fast-paced, well acted and beautifully filmed in the Blue Ridge Mountains

## filthy adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, smell | get | leave sth, make sth He always leaves the bath absolutely filthy!
- ADV. really | absolutely, completely | pretty

## final noun

1 last game/match in a competition

- ADJ. grand He got through to the grand final of the competition. | area, national, regional, world | men's, women's | championship, cup
- VERB + FINAL hold, stage | be/get through to, go through to, make it to, qualify for, reach If we play well, we hope to make it to the final. | compete in, meet sb in, play in Scotland met Wales in the final at Twickenham.
- FINAL + VERB be played, take place
- PREP. in the ~ Who is in the men's final?

### 2 finals final exams at university

• VERB + FINALS do, sit, take | fail, pass

### finale noun

- ADJ. dramatic, exciting. grand, rousing, thrilling *The* evening ended with a grand finale of fireworks and music. I fitting
- VERB + FINALE end in/with, have, reach The match had a thrilling finale, with three goals scored in the last five minutes. | provide This victory provided a fitting finale to a brilliant season for the club.
- $\bullet$  PREP.  $\,\, {\sim} \, to$  a rousing finale to an evening of enthralling music

## finance noun

## 1 money needed to fund sth

- ADJ. cheap (= borrowed at low interest) | necessary | additonal, extra, further the need to obtain additional finance | long-term, medium-term, short-term | independent | joint | external, outside | international | private (sector), public (sector) | bridging You may require bridging finance until the sale of your own property is completed. | capital (= money that is paid) | credit, debt, loan (= money that is borrowed) | equity (= money from issuing shares) | bank the availability of bank finance (= bank loans) for small businesses | housing, mortgage
- VERB + FINANCE get, obtain, raise She struggled to get the necessary finance for her training. | allocate, arrange, provide | need, require
- FINANCE + VERB **be available** the finance available to local government
- FINANCE + NOUN company, house | sector The banking and finance sector was booming.
- PREP. ~ for Several banks are providing finance for the housing programme.
- PHRASES a source of finance

### 2 managing money

• ADJ. high the world of high finance (= finance involving large companies or countries) | company, corporate | (local) government, public, state | consumer, personal that most emotive of personal finance issues—

305 finger

taxation | international | capital (= paying money for sth) | credit, debt. loan (= borrowing money for sth) | equity (= issuing shares to get money)

• FINANCE + NOUN director, minister, officer Local government finance officers found the tax very difficult to administer. | committee, department

## 3 finances money available

- ADJ. healthy, sound Our family finances are not very healthy at the moment. | shaky The company's finances are looking a bit shaky. | company | government, public, state | family, household, personal, private
- VERB + FINANCES have We don't have the finances to go on holiday this year. | lack | raise They are not sure how they will raise the finances to go on the trip. | deal with, handle, manage, plan, run how to plan your finances for a comfortable retirement | get/keep in order, sort out The company was under pressure to get its finances in order. | boost, improve | be a drain on, put a strain on, strain, stretch Buying a new car need not put a strain on your finances.
- FINANCES + VERB **be in a mess** Their finances are in a mess: they plan to call in an accountant.
- PHRASES the state of sb's finances
- ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

#### finance verb

- ADV. entirely, wholly | largely, mainly | partially, partly | privately, publicly The new roads will be financed privately. | jointly financed jointly by the British and French governments | directly | properly the introduction of a properly financed dog warden scheme
- VERB FINANCE help (to) | be needed to, be required to the £37 million needed to finance the redevelopment | be used to

## find noun

- ADJ. exciting, good, great, important, interesting, real. remarkable, significant, spectacular, startling The letters were a real find and James went on to publish two volumes of them. | small | lucky A lucky find in the Cotswolds is helping archaeologists discover what life was like in Roman Britain. | unexpected | stray Stray finds are more commonly discovered than whole new sites. | archaeological | medieval, prehistoric
- VERB + FIND **discover**, **make**, **unearth** prehistoric finds made in an unexplored cave | **yield** To date the site has yielded many interesting finds. | **report** I reported my find to the landowner.

## finding noun

### 1 result of research into sth

- ADJ. important, key, significant | main | general | interesting | striking, surprising, unexpected | novel | positive | conflicting | early, initial, original The original findings conflict with more recent findings. | interim, preliminary | new, recent | scientific | empirical, experimental, research | survey
- VERB + FINDING record, write up Students were asked to conduct a survey and write up their findings in the form of a report. | summarize | announce, make public, present, publish, report The findings of the commission have not yet been made public.  $\diamond$  They will present their findings to senior police officers. | explain, interpret | examine | comment on, discuss | confirm, support UN official reports supported the preliminary findings that the plane was brought down by a missile. | challenge Sociologists have challenged the findings of criminologists on the behaviour of prisoners.
- FINDING + VERB be based on sth The findings are based on interviews with more than 2 000 people. | relate to sth Our findings relate to physically rather than the visually handicapped pupils. | apply to sth The findings

from the case study school may apply to schools elsewhere. I indicate sth, point to/towards sth, reveal sth, show sth, suggest sth Our findings point to a lack of training among social services staff. I agree with sth, be consistent with sth, be in agreement with sth, be in line with sth, confirm sth, support sth Our recent findings are in line with those of an earlier study. I conflict (with sth) I lead to sth The findings led to the conclusion that ... I provide sth The research findings will provide practical assistance for teachers. I be made Similar findings were made in Spain. I emerge A similar finding emerged from a later experiment.

• PREP. ~about recent scientific findings about sleep patterns ~for The findings for one group can be applied to the others. ~from findings from a recent research project ~on findings on the depopulation of the countryside

### 2 decision by a court

- VERB + FINDING make | justify The facts of this case do not justify a finding of negligence. | uphold The appeal court upheld a finding that the agreement was unlawful.
- PREP. ~against a finding against him by the Independent Commission Against Corruption ~in favour of The court made a finding in favour of the defendant.

## fine noun

- ADJ. big, heavy, hefty, large, massive, stiff, substantial | maximum | parking
- VERB + FINE get I got a parking fine for parking on double yellow lines. | pay | give (sb), impose, levy Heavy fines were levied on motoring offenders. | be liable for/to, face, risk Drivers risk heavy fines for driving without a licence. | be punishable by, carry, lead to The offence carries a maximum fine of £500. | increase
- PREP. in~ The club is struggling to pay £75 000 in fines to the football league. | ~for a fine for water pollution

### fine verb

- ADV. heavily Any company found to be breaking these rules will be heavily fined.
- PREP. for He got fined £200 for parking illegally.
- PHRASES getfined

## fine adj.

## 1 good enough/suitable

- VERBS be, look, seem, smell, sound, taste | turn out I knew that everything would turn out fine in the end.
- ADV. **absolutely**, **just** *Don't worry. Your voice sounds absolutely fine.*
- PREP. for This paper's not very good quality, but it's fine for rough work.

## 2 in good health/happy and comfortable

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem George looks fine now.
- ullet ADV. absolutely I feel absolutely fine.

## 3 bright and sunny/not raining

• VERBS **be | turn out** It's turned out fine again today. | **keep, remain, stay** Let's hope it stays fine for the wedding this afternoon.

### 4 thin/small

- VERBS be
- $\bullet$  ADV. extremely, very Her hair is very fine.  $\diamond$  a very fine distinction | quite

### finger noun

• ADJ. first, index | middle | ring, third, wedding I noticed the ring on the third finger of her left hand. | little | ringed | broken, dislocated, injured | pointing | accusatory, accusing, admonitory, warning The teacher raised a warning finger and we stopped talking. | prying The ornaments had been put out of reach of the children's prying fingers. | delicate, elegant, slender, slim | bony, lean, skeletal, skinny | chubby, fat, plump, podgy |

blunt. spatulate, square-tipped | gnarled | arthritic | gentle She took off his bandages with gentle fingers. | capable, deft, nimble, skilful, skilled Her nimble fingers undid the knot in seconds. | nerveless | nervous | clumsy His clumsy fingers struggled with the buttons. | dirty, filthy, grubby, sticky

- VERB + FINGER point 'It was them!', she cried, pointing an accusing finger at the boys.  $\Diamond$  (figurative) The enquiry pointed the finger of blame at the driver of the crashed coach. | draw The man drew a finger across his throat in a threatening gesture. | jam, poke, put, stick Everyone put their fingers in their ears when the shooting started. | jab, stab The protester was jabbing a finger aggressively at a policeman. I hold up, raise She raised a finger to her lips to ask for silence. | wag, waggle 'None of that!' cried the teacher, wagging her finger. | dip I dipped my finger in the sauce and licked it. | run She ran her finger along the dusty shelf. | drum, tap He was drumming his fingers nervously on the arm of the chair. | click, snap We were swaying and clicking our fingers in time to the music.  $\diamond$  He snapped his fingers and the waiter came running. | stub I stubbed my finger painfully while reaching for a book. | shut, trap The child needed treatment after trapping her finger in the car door. | crook He crooked a finger to tell us to go over to him. | extend He held up his hand with the fingers extended. | prick The nurse pricked my finger to get some blood. | count (sth) on Although she knew lots of people, she could count her friends on the fingers of one hand.
- FINGER + NOUN bones, joints | movement | injury
- PREP. with your~s It's easiest to eat chicken legs with your fingers.
- PHRASES the finger of fate/suspicion (figurative) The finger of suspicion was pointed at the chicken served for lunch. the tips of the fingers

## fingernail noun

- ADJ. long | black, dirty | broken, torn | manicured, well-manicured | painted, red, scarlet
- VERB + FINGERNAIL cut, manicure, polish | bite, chew | break, tear | dig in She dug her fingernails into my neck. | drag, draw, rake, scrape the sound of fingernails being dragged down a blackboard | examine 'Actually, I'm leaving you', she said, continuing to examine her fingernails.
- FINGERNAIL + VERB dig in
- PREP. under the/your~s I noticed I had dirt under my fingernails.

## fingerprint noun

- $\bullet$  QUANT. Set The police were able to obtain a set of finger-prints from the suspect.
- VERB + FINGERPRINT leave She was careful not to leave any fingerprints. | check (sth) for, dust sth for, examine sth for, look for The car is being examined for fingerprints. | find | obtain, take The investigator questioned him and took his fingerprints. | match The suspect's fingerprints have been matched with those found at the scene of the crime.

## finish noun

## 1 last part/end of sth

- ADJ. exciting, good, great, thrilling, tremendous His best finish was 11th in the Hungarian Grand Prix. | perfect It was the perfect finish to a wonderful day. | sprint, storming, strong The runners came round the bend for a sprint finish in the home straight. | close, dramatic, nailbiting, photo, tight It was a photo finish, with three horses neck and neck at the finishing line.
- VERB + FINISH **provide** The rules of the game were changed to provide a more exciting finish for the television

- audience. | **be in at** Her car suffered from gearbox trouble, but she was still in at the finish.
- FINISH + NOUN line
- PREP. at the ~ Several runners needed medical attention at the finish. to a/the ~ They fought bravely right to the finish. | ~to a dramatic finish to the match
- PHRASES from start to finish He was in the lead from start to finish.

### 2 look/feel of sth

- ADJ. good, neat, professional | perfect | attractive | decorative | fine, smooth | textured | natural | paint/painted | eggshell, gloss/glossy, matt, satin, shiny | brass, metallic, wood a guitar with a natural wood finish | surface | floor, wall, etc. The wall and floor finishes are all of the the highest standard.
- VERB + FINISH have This paint has a gloss finish. | achieve, get, obtain With our new tool for putting up wall-paper you can get a perfect finish every time. | create, give (sth), produce, provide This trim really does give the garment a professional finish. | match The steel roof has been coloured to match the finish of the original wrought iron. | apply Make sure the surface is clean and smooth before the finish is applied.
- PREP. to a ~ Sand the wood to a fine finish using steel wool. with a ~ a door handle with a brass finish | ~ on How did you achieve that finish on the wood?

## finish verb

- ADV. almost, nearly | just She had just finished dressing when the telephone rang. | soon | eventually, finally | off He finished off by welcoming new arrivals to the school.
- $\bullet$  VERB + FINISH let sb Let me just finish what  $\varGamma m$  doing.
- PREP. **by** He finished by telling us about his trip to Spain. **with** The evening finished with a few songs.  $\diamond$  Have you finished with the vacuum cleaner yet? I need it.

## fire noun

## 1 destructive flames

- ADJ. big, huge | fierce | serious | disastrous | bush, forest, house
- VERB + FIRE be on The house is on fire! | catch A lantern was knocked over and the barn caught fire. | cause, set sth on, start Groups of rioters attacked and set the police headquarters on fire. | fan Strong winds fanned the fire. | add fuel to, fuel (both figurative) Frustrated ambitions can fuel the fire of anger and resentment. | extinguish, put out | fight He joined the crowds of men and women fighting the fire. | contain, control Firefighters struggled to control the fire. | be damaged by/in, be destroyed by/in The factory was destroyed in a fire started by arsonists. | be killed by/in, die in
- FIRE + VERB break out, start A fire broke out in the mail room. | go out | blaze, burn, rage The fire burnt for three days before it was finally contained. | spread, sweep through sth In 1925 a disastrous fire swept through the museum. | damage sth | destroy sth, gut sth The fire gutted the building, leaving just a charred shell.
- FIRE + NOUN safety legislation related to fire safety | hazard, risk Foam-filled couches are a serious fire hazard. | drill We have regular fire drills to ensure that the staff know how to evacuate the building. | alarm | brigade, department, service | station | engine | hydrant | hose | extinguisher | escape The thief got away down the fire escape. | door
- PHRASES bring a fire under control Firefighters have now managed to bring the fire under control. set fire to sth Someone had set fire to her car.

## 2 burning fuel for cooking/heating

• ADJ. blazing, crackling, hot, roaring, warm | dying,

307 firm

## smouldering | little | open | charcoal, coal, log, oil, peat, wood

- VERB + FIRE build, make | kindle, light Kim had managed to kindle a little fire of dry grass. | poke, stir, stoke (up) On cold nights we stoked up the fire to a blaze. | put sth on Put some more wood on the fire. | cook on/over When we go on safari we like to cook on an open fire.
- FIRE + VERB burn Although it was summer a fire burned in the great stone hearth. | kindle, light We had plenty of dry wood, so the fire lit easily. | die (down) The fire was beginning to die down. | burn (itself) out, go out | crackle | glow | smoke The fire smoked instead of burning properly.
- PHRASES the glow from/of a fire The interior was only lit by the golden glow of the fire.

## 3 apparatus for heating rooms

- ADJ. electric, gas
- VERB + FIRE light, switch on, turn on Use a match to light the gas fire. | switch off, turn off
- FIRE + VERB be off/on Is the fire still on?

## 4 shots from guns

- ADJ. heavy | anti-aircraft, covering, friendly The commandos pushed forward under the covering fire of their artillery. Several soldiers were killed in friendly fire due a mistake by allied forces. | artillery, sniper | cannon, machine-gun, mortar, rifle
- QUANT. burst a burst of machine-gun fire
- VERB + FIRE open The troops opened fire on the crowd. | return She returned fire from behind the low wall. | cease, hold They were told to hold their fire until the enemy came closer. | be/come under We were under constant fire from enemy snipers. ♦ (figurative) The minister of transport came under fire (= was heavily criticized) for forcing increases in rail fares. | draw A few soldiers were sent out to draw (= attract) the enemy's fire.
- PHRASES **be in the line of fire** *Unfortunately he was in the line of fire* (= between the people shooting and what they were shooting at) *and got shot.*

## fire verb

- ADV. blindly, wildly She fired blindly into the mass of shadows. | wide Whitlock purposely fired wide. | back | off They fired off a volley of shots.
- VERB + FIRE **be ready to** He grabbed the shotgun and levelled it, ready to fire if anyone entered. | **order sb to** He ordered the troops to fire over the heads of the crowd.
- PREP. **at** She fired a revolver at her attacker into He fired the gun into the air. **on/upon** The police fired on protesters in the city centre.

### fire alarm noun

- VERB + FIRE ALARM **set off** It was thought that the fire alarm had been set off as a prank. | **install** Fire alarms have been installed in the building.
- FIRE ALARM + VERB go (off), sound

## firearm noun

- ADJ. imitation, replica | unlicensed
- VERB + FIREARM be in possession of, possess The police charged her with possessing a firearm with intent to endanger life. | carry
- FIREARMS + NOUN training | expert | certificate. licence | offence He is wanted for robbery and firearms offences.

## fire brigade noun

- ADJ. local
- VERB FIRE BRIGADE call (out), phone Dial 999 to call the fire brigade. | join
- FIRE BRIGADE + VERB **put sth out** The fire brigade have put out a blaze in a local post office.

## firefighter, fireman noun

- ADJ. full-time, part-time
- VERB FIREFIGHTER. FIREMAN call (out) Firefighters were called to a house in Chaucer Avenue.
- FIREFIGHTER, FIREMAN + VERB fight sth, tackle sth Firefighters from three counties tackled a warehouse blaze. | put sth out | rescue sb Firemen rescued a driver trapped in the wreckage of his car.
- ⇒ Note at JOB

## fireplace noun

- ADJ. big, enormous, great, huge | empty | open | brick, cast-iron, marble, stone, etc.
- VERB + FIREPLACE have Every room in the house has a fireplace. | build, install
- ullet PREP. in a/the  $\sim$  A log fire crackled in the fireplace.

### firework noun

- VERB + FIREWORK **light** Be very careful when lighting fireworks. | **let off**, **set off** They set off fireworks in their back garden.
- FIREWORK + VERB explode, go off
- FIREWORK + NOUN display, show

## firing squad noun

- VERB + FIRING SQUAD face He could face a firing squad if found guilty of the charges. | be executed by, be shot by She was executed by firing squad.
- PREP. before/in front of a/the ~ Many died in front of the firing squad.

## firm noun

- ADJ. big, large, major | medium-sized | small | well-known | successful | established | start-up start-up firms in the booming computer market | private | family | international, multinational | foreign | local | accountancy, audit/auditing, broking, consulting, engineering, law, manufacturing, software, stockbroking, telecommunications | mail order
- VERB + FIRM establish, found, set up, start (up) She set up her own software firm. | manage, run | merge with They are likely to merge with a bigger firm. | acquire, buy (out), take over The firm was taken over by a multinational consulting firm. | close (down), dissolve the decision to close down the firm | own | work for | join, leave | employ, hire She hired a firm of private detectives to follow him.
- ullet FIRM + VERB be based in sth a firm called Data Incorporated, based in Chicago | expand, grow | merge | compete Local firms are finding it difficult to compete in the international market. | close (down), collapse, fail, go bust, go into liquidation The well-established firm closed down with the loss of 600 jobs. | develop sth, make sth, manufacture sth, produce sth | specialize in sth a firm specializing in high-technology products
- ullet PREP. in/within a/the  $\sim$  the different departments within the firm
- PHRASES a client of a firm, a firm of accountants/consultants/solicitors, a partner in a firm
- ⇒ Note at ORGANIZATION
- ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

## firm adj.

## 1 solid/strong

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | remain, stay Exercise is important if you want your muscles to stay firm. | make sth Use extra stuffing to make the cushions firmer. | keep sth exercises to keep your muscles firm
- ADV. very | fairly, quite, reasonably

## 2 not likely to change

- VERBS be, sound | hold, remain, stand Jo held firm: nothing else would do. ♦ We stand firm on these principles.
- ADV. very | fairly, quite
- PREP. with I have always been quite firm with my children.

#### first noun

- 1 (also first gear) lowest gear on a bicycle/vehicle
  - VERB + FIRST engage She engaged first gear and pulled off. | get into, move into, slam into As he moved into first the gear-lever knob came off in his hand. | put sth into Put the car into first and pull off slowly. | find It's very difficult to find first on this car.
  - PREP. in ~ There was something wrong with the gearbox and I had to drive all the way home in first.

## 2 highest level of university degree

- ADJ. double She did Philosophy and English Literature and got a double first.
- VERB + FIRST be awarded, gain, get, obtain
- PREP ~in He got a first in modern history.

## first aid noun

- ADJ. emergency
- VERB + FIRST AID administer, give While one of you gives first aid, the other should call an ambulance. | receive | be trained in At least one member of staff should be trained in first aid.
- FIRST AID + NOUN box, kit, manual | course | post Medics were bringing casualties to the first-aid post.

#### fish noun

- 1 animal that lives and breathes in water
  - ADJ. freshwater, marine, salt-water, sea | tropical | predatory
  - QUANT. school, shoal
  - VERB + FISH catch, land He landed one very big fish. | breed, farm, have, keep fish farmed in Scotland ⋄ He keeps tropical fish.
  - FISH VERB **swim | hatch | bite** *The fish aren't biting* (= biting at the bait) *today*.
  - FISH + NOUN species | bowl, pond, tank | food | stocks the depletion of fish stocks

## 2 fish as food

- ADJ. fresh | dried, frozen, salted, smoked | oily | red, white
- QUANT. bit, piece | fillet
- VERB + FISH eat, have | clean, fillet, gut, prepare, skin I cleaned and filleted the fish. | marinade | bake, cook, fry, grill, poach, steam | flake Remove the skin and flake the cooked fish.
- FISH + VERB taste This fish tastes funny.
- FISH + NOUN bone | cake, dish, finger, oil, paste, pie, sauce, soup, stock | market, shop | knife, slice
- PHRASES fish and chips, fish in batter
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

### fisherman noun

- ADJ. **keen | expert, skilled | local** Local fishermen are protesting about the latest government regulations. | **commercial | deep-sea | fly-** A keen fly-fisherman caught a record-sized salmon.
- FISHERMAN + VERB catch sth
- ⇒ Note at JOB

## fishing noun

• ADJ good, great This stretch of the river is renowned for its good fishing. | coarse, deep-sea, drift-net, fly-, sea One of his hobbies was fly-fishing. | game, salmon, shark, trout, etc. She has been big game fishing off the coast of Kenya. | commercial, industrial

- VERB + FISHING go He goes fishing every weekend.
- FISHING + NOUN basket, equipment, gear, line, rod, stool, tackle | boat, craft, fleet, smack, trawler, vessel | hamlet, harbour, port, station, town, village | area, grounds, spot, zone the rich fishing grounds off the coast of Namibia \( > \) Just below that bridge is a good fishing spot. | activity controls on fishing activity | quotas | agreement The two countries have signed a new fishing agreement. | ban | rights Fishing rights are held by the local angling club. | licence You need a fishing licence to fish in the lake. | expedition, holiday, trip | club | lodge | business, industry, trade | methods, techniques
- PREP. ~ for Ecuador announced a ban on fishing for shrimps.

## fishy adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, smell, sound It all sounds very fishy to me.
- ADV. very | definitely, distinctly | a bit
- PHRASES something fishy There was definitely something fishy going on.

## fist noun

- ADJ. clenched, tight | gloved
- VERB + FIST clench | bang, pound, slam, smack, smash, strike, thump He banged his fist loudly on the table. | shake, wave The man was shaking his fist at us through the window. | swing He swung his fists wildly at his attacker's head. | draw back She drew back her fist and threw a punch at his nose.
- FIST + NOUN fight
- PREP. in your~ She was holding a hammer in her fist.
- PHRASES clench/make your hand into a fist

#### fit noun

- 1 sudden attack of illness
  - ADJ. bad, major | convulsive, epileptic, fainting
  - VERB + FIT be seized by/with (literary), have, suffer She suffered a major fit last year. | suffer from He suffers from fits of depression. | die of | bring on, cause, trigger (off) He suffers from a brain disorder that can trigger off convulsive fits. | control new drugs that can control fits | prevent
  - FIT + VERB happen, occur The fits usually occur at night.
  - PREP. during/in a ~ She hurt her arm during one of her fits.

### 2 short period of coughing/laughter/strong feeling

- ADJ. coughing, screaming, sneezing
- VERB + FIT have, throw My dad will throw a fit if he finds out! | burst into, collapse in/into, erupt in/into, fall into She collapsed in a fit of laughter: | bring on The cold air brought on one of his coughing fits.
- FIT + VERB **be over**, **pass** When her coughing fit was over she continued to speak.
- PREP. in a ~ of He pushed the referee in a fit of temper | ~ of a fit of anger/giggles
- PHRASES have sb in fits (of laughter) The comedian had them all in fits of laughter.

## 3 way sth fits/way two things match

- ADJ. good We need to achieve the best fit between the staff required and the staff available. | correct, exact, perfect | poor The door was a poor fit and didn't open properly. | close, snug, tight | loose | comfortable The jersey is a comfortable fit—not too tight and not too loose. | statistical
- VERB + FIT achieve, get, produce File away any excess metal until a snug fit is achieved. | ensure The shoe has a special strap to ensure correct fit. | give (sth) The formula gives a much better fit to the experimental data.
- PREP. ~ between the statistical fit between the interest rate and investment

309 flag

• PHRASES a lack of fit He argues that there is a lack of fit between our system of values and capitalism.

### fit verb

### 1 right size/type

- ADV. neatly, nicely, securely, snugly, tightly, well The pencils fit neatly into this box. | exactly, perfectly The screws fitted the holes exactly. | badly The top of the box fitted badly and some of the contents had spilled out. | easily That chair should fit into the room easily. | together These two pieces of wood fit together to make the base.
- VERB + FIT **be designed to** The waste unit is designed to fit under the sink.
- PREP. in, into, onto, over, under, etc. Will this box fit into the cupboard?

### 2 agree/match

- ADV. perfectly
- PREP. for Your experience fits you perfectly for the job.

## fit adj.

### 1 healthy

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | become, get the struggle to get fit and stay fit | keep, stay Go for a little jog to keep fit. | make sb Exercising once a week is not enough to make you fit. | keep sb gentle exercises designed to keep you fit
- ADV. extremely, fighting, really, very He seemed fighting fit and ready for action. | fully John isn't fully fit yet after his operation. | fairly, pretty, quite, reasonably | physically She felt physically fitter and more alive than she could ever remember.
- PREP. for The doctor said she was now fit for work.
- PHRASES as fit as a fiddle (= very healthy), fit and healthy/well She looks really fit and well. fit and ready

### 2 suitable

- VERBS **consider sth**, **see**, **think** *The newspaper did not see fit to publish my letter* (= and I criticize it for that).  $\diamond$  *You must do as you think fit* (= but I don't agree with your decision).
- ullet PREP. for The food was not fit for human consumption.
- PHRASES fit and proper (law) circumstances in which someone is not considered a fit and proper person to run a bank fit for a king It was a meal fit for a king (= of very good quality). in no fit state He's so angry he's in no fit state to see anyone.

## fitness noun

- ADJ. full, peak | low | all-round. general, overall | individual, personal | aerobic, physical | match Hendry is back to match fitness and is expected to play.
- QUANT. degree, level You need a good level of physical fitness for this sport.
- VERB + FITNESS attain He has attained peak fitness this season. | maintain Regular exercise helps to maintain physical fitness. | be back to, get (sb) back to, regain, return to | build (up), enhance, improve, increase, work on A special trainer has been brought in to work on the tennis player's fitness. | prove The coach has given him until next week to prove his fitness.
- FITNESS + NOUN level First, determine your present fitness level. | training | programme, regime | check, test | fanatic, freak She's a bit of a fitness freak. She goes running every night. | centre a fitness centre with gymnasium and squash courts
- PHRASES health and fitness Walking is good for health and fitness.

## fitting noun

• ADJ. original | standard | special | interior, internal

- | electrical, plumbing | bathroom, kitchen | lamp, light | metal, plastic, etc. | brass, copper, etc.
- VERB + FITTING install Our bathroom fittings are easy to install. | remove | make | use a fitting used to join copper pipe
- PHRASES fixtures and fittings The room still has the original fixtures and fittings.

## fitting adj.

- VERBS be, seem It seemed entirely fitting that she should be wearing black. | consider sth, regard sth as, think sth I did not think it fitting to ask James about his daughter's death.
- ADV. very | entirely, perfectly

## fix noun

## 1 solution to a problem

- ADJ. quick There is no quick fix to the breakdown in negotiations between the two companies. | technical, technological | bug The new software incorporates many bug fixes and product improvements.
- 2 amount of sth, especially a drug
  - ADJ. regular
  - VERB + FIX have He gets withdrawal symptoms if he hasn't had his regular fix. | need | get

## 3 difficult situation

• VERB + FIX be in I was in a fix. | get in/into How did you get into such a fix? | put sb in The power cut put us in a fix because we had invited people to dinner. | get (sb) out of I lent her the money to get her out of a fix.

## fix verb

- ADV. firmly, securely | directly
- PREP. onto, to The handrail can be fixed directly to the wall.
- PHRASES fix sth in place/position Fix the bars in position with the screws provided.

## fixed adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | remain, stay
- ADV. very | firmly, securely Check that the boards are all securely fixed. | rigidly His gaze was rigidly fixed ahead. | relatively | irrevocably, permanently

### fixture noun

## 1 sporting event

- ADJ. important, major | difficult | away, home | annual, regular | opening | final | international | friendly | league | sporting
- VERB + FIXTURE play playing an important fixture this evening | fulfil The club was fined for not fulfilling its fixtures at the weekend. | make sth There are plans to make the race an annual fixture. | arrange, schedule | stage The golf club has staged many international fixtures. | postpone
- FIXTURE + NOUN **list** a full fixture list of friendly matches
- PREP. ~against a home fixture against Leeds

## 2 sth fixed in a house

- ADJ. **original** an exceptional example of Victorian architecture with the original fixtures and fittings intact | **permanent** (often figurative) The new conductor is now a permanent fixture in the orchestra.
- PHRASES fixtures and fittings

## flag noun

• ADJ. national | chequered Schumacher took the chequered flag to win his fourth Grand Prix of the season. | tattered A tattered flag hung from the roof of the burnt-out building.

flail 310

- VERB + FLAG fly, hang (out), hoist, raise, run up a ship flying a Russian flag | lower | wave The crowd all waved flags as the president came past. | unfurl | carry
- ullet FLAG + VERB hang | flap, flutter, fly, wave a flag fluttering in the breeze | be/fly at half mast
- FLAG + NOUN pole (also flagpole)
- PREP. under a/the ~ a ship sailing under a British flag
- ~of a flag of truce

#### flail verb

• ADV. desperately, helplessly, wildly She ran along, her arms flailing wildly. | about, around He flailed about in the water, shouting 'I can't swim!'

## flair noun

- ADJ. considerable, great | real | natural | artistic, creative, design, entrepreneurial, imaginative
- VERB FLAIR have She has a natural flair for languages. | show | lack His designs are all right, but he lacks artistic flair. | develop
- PREP. with ~ jazz guitarists who improvise with flair |
- ~for an activist with a flair for publicity

#### flame noun

- 1 hot bright stream of fire
  - ADJ. hot | small | bright | pale | dancing. flickering, leaping | steady | naked Never smoke or use spray paint near a naked flame. | candle, gas | Olympic
  - QUANT ball, sheet, tongue The plane crashed in a ball of flames.  $\diamond$  Sheets of flame shot into the air.
  - VERB + FLAME ignite, spark (often figurative) His childhood interest in the game had ignited a flame of passion for football. | rekindle (often figurative) They tried to rekindle the flames of romance. | douse, extinguish, quench, snuff (out) | feel (often figurative) She felt a flame of anger flicker and grow.
  - FLAME + VERB burn The flame burnt brightly. | grow | die, go out The candle flame flickered and went out. | leap, rise, shoot Flames leapt from the burning house.  $\diamond$  Flames shot high into the air. | lick (sth) Orange flames were already licking round the foot of the stairs. | dance, flicker Flames danced in the gas lantern.
  - FLAME + NOUN **thrower** The infantry were equipped with flame throwers.
  - PHRASES the crackle of flames

#### 2 flames fire

- ADJ. roaring
- VERB + FLAMES be engulfed in, be in A large part of the building was in flames. | go up in All the historical records have gone up in flames (= have been destroyed by fire). | burst into, erupt in, explode in/into The helicopter burst into flames. | fuel Oxygen tanks fuelled the flames. | fan Winds fanned the flames. | shoot sb/sth down in The aircraft was shot down in flames. | fight He fought the flames for two hours. | control Firefighters have been trying to control the flames. | douse, extinguish, put out, quench, smother Men came with buckets of water and began to douse the flames. | be beaten back by They tried to get into to the house but were beaten back by the flames.
- FLAMES + VERB die down | spread, sweep through sth They watched the flames sweep through the old wooden barn. | engulf sth The flames quickly spread and engulfed their home. | light sth (up) The flames lit up the skyline.

## flammable adi.

- VERBS be
- ullet ADV. highly These materials are highly flammable.

#### flank noun

- ADJ. left, right | north, northern, etc. | lower the lower flanks of Vesuvius | mountain
- VERB + FLANK attack They decided to attack their enemy's southern flank. | defend, protect | expose West Ham exposed the right flank of Norwich's defence (= showed that it could be attacked easily).
- FLANK + NOUN attack
- PREP. along a/the ~ along the eastern flank of Greenland down the ~ a beautiful pass down the right flank on a/the ~ The army was attacked on the left flank.

## flannel noun

- ADJ. damp, wet | cold | face
- VERB + FLANNEL use Use a damp flannel to clean the skin.
- PREP. with a ~ She wiped his eyes and nose with a wet face flannel.

## flap noun

1 flat piece of paper, metal, etc.

- ADJ. small | hinged | loose a loose flap of skin | tent | pocket a stylish jacket with leather cuffs and pocket flaps
- VERB + FLAP undo The officer undid the flap of his holster and drew his gun. | draw back, lift back/up, open, pull back He drew back the tent flap. | close | lower The pilot lowered the flaps as the aircraft came into land.

#### 2 state of worry/excitement

- ADJ. real
- VERB + FLAP **get in/into** Far from getting into a flap over the controversy, the government has used the media attention to its advantage. | **put sb in/into** Having to cook for everyone at Christmas put his mother in a real flap.
- PREP. in a~ I've never seen her in a flap; she's always so calm. | ~over a flap over nuclear issues

## flap verb

• ADV. **gently | wildly** The sails flapped wildly in the stiff breeze. | **about**, around

#### flare noun

- 1 bright unsteady light/flame; sudden feeling
  - ADJ. brief. sudden There was a sudden flare as a fuel tank exploded. | bright | solar Radiation comes from the sun during solar flares.
  - VERB + FLARE see | feel She felt a sudden flare of anger.

## 2 device producing a bright flame

- ADJ. distress
- VERB + FLARE see If they did not see a green flare in ten minutes, they were to launch the attack. | fire. send up, set off The ship's crew sent up a distress flare. | drop The bomber dropped a flare to illuminate the target.
- FLARE + VERB go up The flare to mark the start of the attack went up at 0440. | burn They could see orange flares burning in the distance. | explode | hit sb/sth A flare fired by a supporter hit the referee in the face. | illuminate sth, light sth (up) Flares lit up the night sky.
- FLARE + NOUN gun

## flare verb

- ADV. **suddenly** Anger suddenly flared in his eyes. | **briefly** A light flared briefly, then went out. | **up** Violence flared up in the capital last night.
- PHRASES flare into life The fire flared into life again.

## flash noun

- 1 sudden bright light; sudden idea/emotion/action
  - ADJ. great | blinding, bright, brilliant | sudden |

311 flavour

brief, momentary, quick | occasional | rare a rare flash of humour | light, lightning | news (also newsflash)

- VERB + FLASH feel, have He felt a brief flash of jealousy. ♦ She had a sudden flash of inspiration. | catch, detect, notice, see We caught a flash of white in the bushes.
- FLASH + VERB illuminate sth, light sth (up) A bright flash of lightning lit up the sky.
- PREP. ~from The flashes from the guns illuminated the sky. ~of a sudden flash of light

## 2 bright light for a camera

- ADJ. built-in | camera
- VERB FLASH use I don't think the picture will come out in this light. Try using the flash.
- ullet FLASH + VERB **go off**, work The flash didn't go off.
- FLASH + NOUN **photography | bulb | unit** a camera with a built-in flash unit
- PREP. with (a) ~ I took it with flash.

#### flash verb

#### 1 shine

- ADV. briefly It was only the sun, flashing briefly on her bleached hair.
- PREP. at A car flashed its headlights at me.

#### 2 show emotion

- ADV. suddenly | angrily Her eyes flashed angrily.
- PREP. with Her eyes suddenly flashed with anger.

## flashback noun

- ADJ. sudden
- VERB + FLASHBACK get, have
- PREP. in (a) ~ The story is told in flashback. | ~ to I had a sudden flashback to the time immediately after the war.

#### flask noun

- ADJ. Thermos™, vacuum | hip | metal, silver | conical, culture, round bottom (all science)
- VERB + FLASK fill | carry When he climbed in the snow he always carried a silver flask of brandy for emergencies. | pull out She pulled out her flask and drank from it. | uncork, unscrew | drink (sth) from, take a swallow from, take a swig from
- FLASK + VERB contain sth a culture flask containing 4ml of the medium
- PREP. ~of We took a flask of tea with us.

## flat noun

#### 1 set of rooms

- ADJ. big. spacious | modest | cramped, little, poky, small, tiny | comfortable, cosy | beautiful, nice | luxury, posh | shabby | modern | self-contained | purpose-built | furnished, unfurnished | one-room, studio | one-bedroomed, two-room, etc. | bachelor, granny Even the prices of small bachelor flats are unbelievable. ♦ They converted two rooms of their house into a granny flat for Tony's elderly mother. | attic, basement, bottom, downstairs, first-floor, ground-floor, penthouse, top, top-floor, upstairs the people who lived in the downstairs flat | high-rise a block of high-rise flats | empty, unoccupied, vacant | privately-owned | rented | council | holiday | next They live in the next flat.
- QUANT **block** The tall blocks of flats dominated the skyline.
- VERB + FLAT have, own They have a flat in Paris and a house in Normandy. | rent, take The musician took a flat in a fashionable area of London. | let, sublet The landlady found they had been illegally subletting the flat. | buy | sell | find (sb), look for Do you think that the council could find me another flat? | get (sb) We got her a flat in the same block as ours. | live in, occupy, stay in Our flat is one of the two occupied in the block. | share | move into, move (out) from, move out (of) | build | dec-

orate, refurbish a contract to refurbish 18 council flats | lock (up) | let sb/yourself into She let herself into the flat with the spare key. | leave, let sb/yourself out (of) | break (into) | evict sb from

- FLAT + VERB be located The flat is located in a modern development. | face sth, overlook sth a luxury block of flats overlooking the marina
- PREP. at a/the ~ I'll meet you back at your flat. in a/the ~ She lives in the top flat.
- PHRASES convert/divide/make/turn sth into flats The house has now been converted into flats.

## 2 land

- ADJ. coastal | tidal | mud (also mudflat), sand, salt mud and sand flats rich in animal life
- PREP. on the ~ These birds live on the coastal flats.

#### 3 musical note

- ADJ. A. B. etc.
- VERB + FLAT have The key of E flat major has three flats. | play
- PREP. in ... ~ Mendelssohn's Quintet in B flat

## flat adj.

- VERBS be, look | become | lie, stay I can't get this material to lie flat.  $\diamond$  She lay flat on the ground. | fold sth, get sth, make sth, press sth Shall I fold the paper flat or roll it up?
- ADV. very | absolutely.completely, quite *The sea was almost completely flat.* | almost | fairly, quite, rather

## flattered adj.

- VERBS be, feel
- ADV. immensely, very | rather | a little, vaguely
- PREP. at She felt vaguely flattered at the suggestion.

## flattering adj.

- VERBS be | find sth
- ADV. enormously, extremely, tremendously, very | far from, hardly, less than, not entirely *The descriptions* of her were less than flattering. | quite. rather
- PREP. to This style of dress is flattering to most women.

## flattery noun

- ADJ. artificial
- VERB + FLATTERY **use** Salespeople are often accused of using artificial flattery. | fall for She falls for his flattery every time.
- PREP. through ~ He thinks he can get his way through flattery. with ~ She persuaded him with flattery.

## flaunt verb

- ullet ADV. deliberately, openly openly flaunting their wealth
- PREP. in front of She flaunted her success in front of the others.

## flavour noun

#### 1 taste of food

- ADJ. delicious, exquisite, fine, good, lovely, pleasant, wonderful | characteristic, distinctive. particular. unique. unmistakable | true | full, pronounced. rich, strong | mellow, rounded | delicate, mild, subtle | bland | extra | fresh | sweet | bitter, sharp, sour, tangy, tart | salty | hot, spicy | smoky | exotic | cheese/cheesy, chocolate, fruit, lemon/lemony, minty, nutty, etc.
- VERB + FLAVOUR have It's got a very mild flavour. | take on Coffee takes on a flavour all of its own when enjoyed with freshly cooked pastry. | keep Delicate herbs keep their flavour better when frozen. | lose | add. give sth. impart, lend (sth), provide a herb that adds a charac-

teristic flavour to a range of dishes | bring out, release The lemon juice brings out the natural fruit flavours.  $\diamond$  Bay leaves should be broken to release their flavour. | enhance, improve | spoil | destroy Cooking the vegetable destroys its wonderful delicate flavour. | appreciate, enjoy, savour Enjoy the flavour of fresh fish.

- FLAVOUR + NOUN enhancer Salt is a common flavour enhancer.
- PREP. for ~ Cream may be added to the sauce for extra flavour. with a ~ a dish with a strong spicy flavour
- PHRASES full of flavour vegetables that are fresh and full of flavour

#### 2 particular quality/atmosphere

- ADJ. distinctive, particular, true, unique | pronounced, strong | international, local, oriental, regional | American, Scandinavian, etc. | political
- VERB + FLAVOUR have The college has a truly international flavour. | acquire, take on The music festival has taken on a distinctly German flavour. | lose | add, give sth, impart, provide The intervention of the authorities gave union struggles a decidedly political flavour. | experience, get The children experienced the flavour of medieval life. ♦ She rotated around the departments to get a flavour of all aspects of the business. | appreciate, enjoy | capture The film captures the flavour of rural life in this area. | convey
- ullet PREP. with a ... ~ a TV show with an American flavour

## flavoured adj.

- VERBS be The food they eat is very highly flavoured.
- ullet ADV. full, highly, richly, strongly, well | delicately a delicately flavoured clear soup
- PREP. with This dish is flavoured with lemon grass and garlic.

## flavouring noun

- ADJ. artificial, natural This product contains only natural flavourings. | food | peppermint, vanilla, etc.
- QUANT. **drop** Add a few drops of peppermint flavouring.
- VERB + FLAVOURING contain | use We don't use any artificial flavourings in our products. | add

## flaw noun

- ADJ. main, major. serious | basic, fatal, fundamental | minor, slight, small | obvious | design
- VERB + FLAW have Unfortunately, this plate has a slight flaw in it. | look for | discover, find, identify, see It took me a long time to find the flaw in her logic. ⋄ Engineers have identified serious design flaws in the proposed nuclear waste dump. | expose, highlight, point out/to, reveal The markets have exposed the fatal flaw in the government's economic policy.
- FLAW + VERB appear Flaws have appeared in the new version of the software.
- PREP. ~in one of the major flaws in his character

## flawed adj.

- VERBS be, seem | remain
- ADV. badly, deeply, hopelessly, seriously | fatally a series of fatally flawed judgements | crucially. fundamentally | slightly, somewhat | conceptually, methodologically The study was methodologically flawed.

## flea noun

- ADJ. cat, dog, etc.
- VERB + FLEA get, have | be riddled with | control This drug is given to dogs to control fleas.
- FLEA + VERB jump | bite | carry/spread disease
- FLEA + NOUN bite | collar, powder

#### flee verb

- ADV. abroad, across the border, into exile *Hundreds* of refugees fled across the border to escape the fighting. | north, south, etc. | in panic
- VERB + FLEE be forced to, have to They were forced to flee the country. | try to | manage to | turn They turned and fled when they saw the gang of youths approaching them.
- PREP. from She dropped the phone and fled from the office. into/to They fled to Britain when the war started.
- PHRASES flee empty-handed When the police arrived the burglars fled empty-handed. flee for your life She had to flee for her life when soldiers attacked her village. flee in panic/terror The children fled in terror as the hay caught fire. flee like the wind When danger threatens, collect your possessions and flee like the wind. flee to safety The family managed to flee to safety.

## fleet noun

- ADJ. great, huge, large a large fleet of gunboats | small | fishing, whaling | merchant, shipping | battle, invasion | enemy, foreign | submarine, tanker | car. vehicle the company car fleet
- VERB + FLEET operate, own He operated a small fishing fleet. | command | mobilize, send (in) The fleet was mobilized and the country prepared for war. | disband, ground | defeat, destroy | join The ship sailed to join the fleet at Barbados. | maintain The fleet was is very expensive to maintain.
- PREP. in a/the ~ There were over 500 ships in the enemy fleet. | ~ of a fleet of taxis

#### flesh noun

- 1 soft part of sb's body
  - ADJ. firm, smooth, soft, tender | pale, pink. white | bare, exposed | raw | torn | burning, burnt | rotting | living | dead | female, male | animal, human
  - VERB + FLESH touch | cut (into) His shirt was too small for him and cut into the tender flesh at his armpit. | strip, tear at/off Peregrine falcons usually pluck the feathers and strip the flesh off their bird prey. \( \times African hunting dogs will tear at the flesh of their victim until it is weak. | dig into, pierce (into), tear (into) Cook the duck until the juices run pale yellow when the flesh is pierced. \( \times The weapon tore into his flesh. \) | eat According to Greek mythology, the minotaur would only eat human flesh. | become, make sth (literary) In the Christian tradition, God is made flesh (= becomes human).
  - FLESH + VERB **tingle** My flesh tingled as I got out of the ice cold pool. | **crawl**, **creep** (both figurative) The scary story made his flesh creep (= made him feel afraid).
  - FLESH + NOUN wound The injury was only a flesh wound and would heal in ten days or so. I tone In the centre of the painting there is a woman painted in blues, reds and flesh tones (= colours used to paint human skin).
  - PREP. in the ~ Thousands of fans gathered to see the band in the flesh (= see the band in reality and not just in a picture).
  - PHRASES flesh and blood She wasn't a ghost. She was flesh and blood (= alive/real). flesh and bone Babies are born not just as bundles of flesh and bone (= not simply living bodies without thoughts or feelings) but with already distinctive personalities. the lusts/pleasures/sins/temptations of the flesh His moral sermons always denounced the lusts of the flesh (= the fulfilment of purely physical or sexual desires). the smell of flesh the smell of rotting flesh

#### 2 soft part of fruit/vegetables

- ADJ. soft | sweet | juicy
- VERB + FLESH **chop**, **cut** Pare the mangoes and cut the flesh away from the stone. | **scoop** (**out**) Cut the melon in half, remove the seeds and scoop out the flesh.

313 flight

## flex noun

- ADJ. long | trailing Long trailing flexes are a serious trip hazard. | electric/electical | kettle, telephone, etc.
- QUANT. length
- VERB + FLEX cut Side cutters are useful for cutting electrical flex to length.

## flexibility noun

- ADJ. considerable, enormous, great | added, additional, extra, increased, more | maximum, total | enough, sufficient | financial
- QUANT. degree Police work involves a considerable degree of flexibility and discretion.
- VERB + FLEXIBILITY have You have considerable flexibility in this job and can choose how to do things. | show | obtain Flexibility of labour was obtained through the break up of old trade union structures. | maintain, retain | restore She had physiotherapy to restore the flexibility of her muscles. | bring (sb/sth), give (sb/sth), introduce, provide (sb/sth with) The new range of machines will bring flexibility to your business computing. | allow (sb/sth), allow for, offer (sb/sth), permit (sb/sth) The courses are designed to allow maximum flexibility. | build, create reforms to build flexibility into the system | enhance, improve, increase | encourage an initiative to encourage greater flexibility in teaching and learning | reduce | need, require
- PREP. ~in This will give schools greater flexibility in their use of resources. ~over flexibility over the deadline
- PHRASES a need for flexibility There is a need for greater flexibility in the way the network is managed.

## flexible adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | remain | make sth We need to make the working day more flexible. | keep sth
- ADV. extremely, highly, very | completely, fully, perfectly, totally | infinitely Human beings are infinitely flexible and able to adjust when survival depends on it. | fairly, pretty, quite, reasonably, relatively | enough, sufficiently | insufficiently
- PHRASES about My mother is fairly flexible about what time I need to be home.

## flick noun

- ADJ. quick
- VERB + FLICK give (sth) The fish gave a quick flick of its tail.
- PREP. with a ~ With a flick of his wrist he removed the ash from the end of his cigarette. | ~ of
- PHRASES at the flick of a switch Heat is available at the flick of a switch (= instantly, by simply switching on the electricity).

## flick verb

- ADV. casually | nervously | quickly | away, back
- PREP. across His tongue flicked nervously across dry lips. from He casually flicked away some dust from his jacket. off She flicked the ash off her cigarette. over His eyes flicked quickly over the screen.
- PHRASES flick sth open She snatched up her briefcase and flicked it open.

## PHRASAL VERB

#### flick through sth

• ADV. absent-mindedly, casually, idly She flicked idly through a magazine. | quickly

#### flicker noun

• ADJ. faint, slight, small, tiny She caught the faintest flicker of amusement on his face. | brief, momentary |

**last** (often figurative) The secret police were determined to stamp out the last flickers of academic freedom.

- VERB + FLICKER give The candle gave one last flicker and went out. | show | catch, notice, see | detect, feel She felt a brief flicker of jealousy.
- FLICKER + VERB cross sth A flicker of guilt crossed his face. | catch your eye A flicker of movement caught her eye and she turned her head.
- PREP. with a ~ of 'He'll soon be here,' she thought, with a flicker of excitement. without a ~ of She spoke without any flicker of fear. | ~ of
- PHRASES the flicker of a candle/flame The brief flicker of a candle flame caught our eyes. the flicker of an eyelid, a flicker of sb's/the eyes Her only reaction was a slight flicker of her eyes. a flicker of hope/interest European stock markets showed barely a flicker of interest in the election result. a flicker of light/movement He saw a flicker of light in the darkness. a flicker of recognition The witness stared at the accused but she showed not a flicker of recognition. a flicker of a smile I noticed a flicker of a smile on her face.

#### flicker verb

- ADV briefly, for a moment, momentarily | nervously Her eyes flickered nervously in anticipation. | (on and) off, out The lights flickered on and off.
- PREP. across/over His gaze flickered over her.
- PHRASES flicker into life The television screen flickered into life, flicker open Katherine's eyes flickered open.

## flight noun

1 journey by air; plane making journey

- ADJ. return The first prize is a return flight to Delhi.  $\diamond$ The outbound flight was smooth but the return flight was held up by six hours. | outbound | connecting | shuttle | regular, scheduled | charter | commercial | direct, non-stop | special | delayed | domestic, local | long, long-distance, long-haul | intercontinental, international, transatlantic | first I got to the airport early to be ready for the first flight out. | last She flew into London on the last flight from Frankfurt. | first, maiden The Wright Brothers made their first flight in the Kitty Hawk in 1903. | final, last This will be the last flight of the vintage aircraft before it is installed in the museum. | early | evening, morning, night | bumpy The bumpy flight brought on a bout of airsickness. | smooth | pleasure | mercy, relief | military | reconnaissance, surveillance | routine | training a routine air-force training flight | solo | air, space | airline, (hot-air) balloon, helicopter | cargo, passenger | cheap
- VERB → FLIGHT catch, take. travel on They caught an early flight back to London. | miss | have Did you have a good flight? | make The aeroplane made its maiden flight in 1976. | be booked on/onto, be on I'm on the first flight to Milan in the morning. | book (sb), book sb/yourself on/onto, get He asked her to book him on the next available flight to Geneva. ♦ We managed to get a non-stop flight to New York. | charter The club has chartered a special flight from Manchester to Bologna for their fans. | confirm | cancel, suspend The UN has suspended relief flights because of shelling around the airport. | change | board | operate The airline operates regular flights to Greece. | delay, hold up | divert The flight was diverted to Gatwick because of a bomb scare. | blow up She was accused of planting the bomb that blew up flight 217.
- FLIGHT + VERB be bound for sth a flight bound for Antigua | leave, take off | arrive | land | be full I'm afraid I can't book you onto that flight—it's full.
- FLIGHT + NOUN number We need your time of arrival and flight number. | time The flight time from Heathrow to Marseilles is less than two hours. | delay Your travel insurance compensates you for flight delays. | attendant, crew | commander, engineer (both military) | instru-

ments | recorder The flight recorder should help to establish why the plane suddenly crashed. | simulator | path They have persuaded the authorities to divert the flight path of the military jets away from their village.

• PREP. aboard/on/on board a/sth~passengers aboard a flight bound for Johannesburg during a/the ~ Please refrain from smoking during the flight. | ~ for She took a flight for Los Angeles. ~ from, ~ out of They waited for the first flight out of Lisbon. ~ to a flight from Sidney to Tokyo

#### 2 action of flying

- ADJ. sustained | steady | normal | forward | soaring | low-level | horizontal. level | vertical | circular, curving | high-speed. supersonic
- VERB + FLIGHT **be capable of** Barn owls are capable of flight at 56 days. | **achieve** Bats are the only mammals to have wings and to achieve sustained flight. | **take** They watched the young eagles take flight.
- PREP. during ~ The wings vibrate during flight. in ~ a flock of geese in flight
- PHRASES the line of flight Don't get into the line of flight of the bees—you'd be sure to get stung.

#### 3 number of stairs/steps

- ADJ. long | short | steep | shallow | broad | narrow | double The villa is fronted by a double flight of stairs.
- VERB + FLIGHT climb (up), go/run/walk up | descend, go/run/walk down | fall down
- FLIGHT + VERB **lead** ... a flight of steps leading to the foyer | go down/up sth A flight of steps goes up the left-hand side of the room.
- PREP down/up a/the ~ The office is just round that corner and up a short flight of stairs.
- PHRASES (at the bottom/top of) a flight of stairs/steps

## 4 running away

- ADJ. headlong, panicked
- VERB FLIGHT put (sb/sth) to (literary) The army was defeated and the king put to flight. | take As soon as they detected the cheetah the antelope took flight.
- PREP. in ~ Left-wing opposition leaders, in flight from persecution, went across the border. | ~ from a headlong flight from danger ~ into a flight into the unknown ~ to The story tells of his flight from East to West Berlin.

## flinch verb

- ADV. violently | almost | hardly He hardly flinched when he was hit. | slightly | visibly | inwardly She flinched inwardly as he took her hand. | away
- VERB + FLINCH **make sb** Her finger touched the scar on his forehead, making him flinch.
- PREP. at She flinched visibly at the sight of the body. from She flinched away from him.  $\diamond$  (figurative) She won't flinch from speaking her mind. with He flinched with the force of the blow.

## fling noun

- ADJ. brief | (one) final, (one) last The athlete will have one final fling (= participate in one final competition) before retirement.
- VERB + FLING have She's had her fling and now she's got to settle down.
- PREP. ~ with He had a fling with his neighbour's wife.

## float verb

## 1 on water/in air

- ADV. gently | downstream, downwards | upwards In the dream my feet leave the ground and I start to float upwards. | about. around, away, off
- VERB + FLOAT **seem to** Her voice seemed to float on the water as gently as a slight mist.
- PREP across A few small clouds floated across the sky. down chunks of ice floating down the river in pieces of

wood floating in the water **on** A few leaves floated on the surface of the water.

## 2 currency

- ADV. **freely** The government decided to allow the peso to float freely.
- VERB + FLOAT allow sth to

## flog verb

- ADV. publicly Offenders were publicly flogged.
- PHRASES flog sb to death

## flood noun

## 1 large amount of water

- $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ}.$  devastating. great, heavy. severe | summer, winter
- VERB + FLOOD **cause** Heavy rainfall in the mountains caused the floods.
- FLOOD + VERB hit sth, strike sth This summer the region was struck by devastating floods. | inundate sth The meadowland was inundated by heavy floods. | cause sth The flood caused widespread destruction. | subside The floods are slowly subsiding.
- FLOOD + NOUN water/waters | alert, damage, victim | control, defence, prevention, protection, relief
- PHRASES **be in (full) flood** *The river was in full flood* (= had flooded its banks).

## 2 large number/amount

- ADJ. great | constant | sudden
- FLOOD + VERB inundate sb/sth She was inundated by floods of fan mail.
- PREP. ~of a great flood of refugees
- PHRASES in floods of tears (= crying a lot) The little girl was in floods of tears.

#### flood verb

- VERB FLOOD be liable to The area near the river is liable to flood.
- PHRASES **be badly flooded** The village had been badly flooded.

#### floor noun

#### 1 lower surface of a room

- ADJ. bare I can't sleep on the bare floor! | carpeted, parquet, tiled, wood, wooden | polished | bathroom, kitchen, etc.
- VERB + FLOOR clean, mop, polish, scrub, sweep, wash, wax, wipe | drop to, fall to His glass fell to the floor and broke.
- FLOOR + NOUN covering, tile | space
- PREP. **on the** ~ *Do you mind sitting on the floor?*
- PHRASES from floor to ceiling Bookcases lined the walls from floor to ceiling.

## 2 bottom of the sea, a forest, etc.

• ADJ. cave, forest, ocean, sea, valley

## 3 level in a building

- ADJ. bottom, ground | top | first, second, etc. | mezzanine | lower, upper
- VERB + FLOOR **occupy** The offices occupy the two top floors of the building.
- PREP. **on the~** a cafe on the mezzanine floor

## floorboard noun

- ADJ. wooden | bare | polished | loose | creaking, squeaky
- VERB FLOORBOARD lay The builders are still laying the floorboards. | lift (up) Lift some loose floorboards to get at the pipes.
- FLOORBOARD VERB **creak** The wooden floorboards creaked as he walked down the corridor.

- PREP. beneath/under/underneath the ~ They said that he kept his money under the floorboards.
- PHRASES a gap between/in the floorboards She could hear voices through the gaps in the floorboards.

## flop noun

• ADJ. almighty, big, resounding, spectacular The show was the biggest flop in TV history. | complete | expensive The concert may prove an expensive flop unless more people decide to go.

## flour noun

- ADJ. strong | plain, self-raising | white, wholemeal
   stoneground | unbleached | rice.rye, wheat, etc.
- QUANT. bag, packet, sack
- VERB + FLOUR use | add. blend. fold in. mix (in). rub sth in/into, stir (in) Blend the flour with a little milk to make a smooth paste.  $\diamond$  Rub the butter into the flour. | sieve, sift Sift the flour and salt into a bowl.
- FLOUR + NOUN mill
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at FOOD

## flourish noun

- ADJ. final | dramatic, rhetorical, theatrical a speech full of rhetorical flourishes
- VERB FLOURISH end in/with, finish with | start (off) with | sign with Bill signed on the bottom line with a flourish.
- PREP. with a ~ With a final flourish she laid down her pen.
- PHRASES a flourish of trumpets

## flout verb

• ADV. deliberately. openly The protesters have openly flouted the law.

## flow noun

- ADJ. heavy, large. massive | good | adequate | poor Our shower doesn't work very well because of the poor water flow. | main | increased, increasing | ceaseless, constant, continuous, endless | free, uninterrupted the uninterrupted flow of traffic | even, smooth, steady to maintain an even flow of work through the department | easy. natural I liked the concerto for its natural flow. | outward the outward flow of investment from the country | annual. daily, seasonal | data, information | air, blood, gas, lava, menstrual, river, water | capital, cash, financial, investment, production, trade
- VERB + FLOW have Big pension funds have a constant flow of cash. | get, obtain Squeeze the tube of sealant slowly to obtain an even flow. | allow We like to allow a free flow of ideas in our company. | produce, provide The system provides a continuous flow of information to the market. | keep, maintain He kept up a flow of chatter. | ensure You must use a wide pipe to ensure an adequate flow of water. | control, regulate | assist, encourage, facilitate, stimulate to encourage the flow of revenue into the country | enhance, improve, increase The company is trying to enhance its cash flow. | disrupt, impede, reduce, restrict, slow (down) The continual bombing disrupted the flow of supplies to the ground troops. | block. break (up), cut (off), halt, interrupt, staunch, stem, stop They tried to staunch the flow of blood. | divert The main flow of water has been diverted to a new course. | join | measure
- FLOW + NOUN rate The flow rate was measured at 9.5 litres per second. | chart, diagram
- PREP. against the ~ They have to swim against the flow of the river. | ~ around/round air flows around the wings of an aircraft ~ from First cut off the water flow from the

boiler. ~into She joined the flow of immigrants to the country. ~through the flow of data through the system

• PHRASES changes in the flow Changes in the flow of patients have reduced the number of beds available. the ebb and flow the ebb and flow of the tide  $\diamond$  (figurative) He was at the mercy of the ebb and flow of public opinion. in full flow She tried to interrupt his speech, but he was already in full flow (= talking continuously and not thinking of stopping). the rate of flow the rate of flow of water

## flow verb

- ADV. easily, freely, smoothly We talked, and the conversation flowed freely. ♦ Wine and beer flowed freely. | fast, swiftly The river flows quite fast here. | slowly | naturally In a good production of the play, the action and the words flow naturally. | directly Some of these changes will flow directly from the legislation. | constantly, continuously | away, back, in, out, past
- VERB + FLOW seem to | begin to, start to | continue to Imported food aid continued to flow in.
- PREP. across, along. between. down a small stream that flowed down the hillside from Blood was still flowing from the wound. into One day seemed to flow into the next. out of, over, through Information flows continuously through the network. to to get blood flowing to the brain

## flower noun

- ADJ. bright. brilliantly-coloured, colourful | fragrant, scented, sweet-scented. sweet-smelling | delicate, tiny | huge | lily-like, star-shaped. etc. | exotic, rare | alpine, garden, wild, woodland | autumn, spring, etc. | seasonal | out-of-season | beautiful, lovely, pretty What lovely flowers! | fresh | cut They sell a few pot plants. but they mainly sell cut flowers. | dried, pressed | dead | artificial, fake | closed, open The flowers were still tightly closed. | daffodil, tulip, etc.
- QUANT. bouquet, bunch
- VERB + FLOWER have, produce It has deep pink scented flowers. ♦ It was the first year that the cactus had produced flowers. | come into If the winter weather is mild, plants may come into flower too early. | pollinate The flowers are pollinated by insects. | press
- FLOWER + VERB go to seed, seed
- FLOWER + NOUN bud, head, petal, seed, stalk, stem | bed, border | arrangement, arranger, arranging  $\Gamma m$  learning flower arranging. | display | pot (also flowerpot) | basket, container, vase | garden | festival, show | market, seller, shop, stall | garland, wreath
- PREP. in ~ It was June and the roses were in flower.
- PHRASES a bank/carpet/mass of flowers The alleys were adorned with banks of flowers. ⋄ The forest floor was a carpet of wild flowers. covered in flowers The bush was absolutely covered in flowers.
- $\Rightarrow$  Note on page 316.

## flu noun

- ADJ. mild | gastric | summer
- QUANT. bout, dose She's had a nasty dose of flu.
- $\bullet~{\rm VERB}$   ${\rm FLU}$  be in bed with, be laid up with, have, suffer from | catch. contract. get, go down with
- $\bullet$  FLU  $_{\rm T}$  NOUN bug, virus | epidemic | victim | vaccine | jab
- ⇒Special page at ILLNESS

## fluctuate verb

- ADV. considerably | sharply, widely, wildly *Prices* have fluctuated wildly in recent years. | constantly, continually constantly fluctuating patterns
- PREP. **according to** Traffic congestion fluctuates according to the time of day. **around** The number of boys at the school fluctuates around 100. **between** The number of unemployed fluctuates between two and three million.

#### NOTE

## **Flowers**

#### arow~

Tulips are grown everywhere.

#### breed~

She breeds orchids in her greenhouse.

#### plant, put in ~

Autumn is the best time to plant peonies.

#### dig out/up take out~

Dig up your geraniums before the first frosts.

## spray, water~

It's a good idea to spray your roses against greenfly. prune roses

deadhead~

Don't forget to deadhead the pansies.

#### pick (sb)~

I picked some daffodils for you.

#### smell~

He stopped to smell the flowers.

#### arrange ·

She arranged the tulips in a vase.

#### bring/give/send/take (sb)~

He took her flowers and chocolates.

#### arow

Daffodils grow wild in the mountains.

#### ~be in flower, be/come out, (be in) bloom, come into flower, come out, flower

The spring flowers were just coming out.

What time of year do daffodils flower?

#### ~smell

Some of these roses smell absolutely wonderful.

#### ~close/open (up)

You know it's summer when the first daisies open.

## ~droop, wilt, wither

The petunias were already wilting in the hot sun.

#### ~be over

It was April and the snowdrops were long over.

a bouquet/bunch/garland/posy/spray/vase of~ a spray of mixed violets and primroses

## fluctuation noun

- ADJ. considerable, large, marked, sharp, violent, wide, wild | local, minor | rapid | short-term | cyclical, periodic, regular, seasonal seasonal fluctuations in the demand for labour | random | climatic, currency, economic, exchange rate, market, price, temperature
- VERB + FLUCTUATION cause, produce factors which cause these exchange rate fluctuations | be subject to The number of students at a college can be subject to considerable fluctuation.
- FLUCTUATION + VERB occur the climatic fluctuations that have occurred over the last ten years
- PREP. ~in There have been quite wide fluctuations in oil prices in recent years.

## fluency noun

- VERB + FLUENCY achieve, acquire Some young children achieve great fluency in their reading.
- PREP. ~in Fluency in spoken English is essential.

#### fluid noun

- ADJ. excess | amniotic, bodily/body, intravenous | brake, cleaning
- VERB FLUID drink Change your diet and drink plenty of fluids. | lose | replace replacing vital body fluids and salts that are lost when you sweat | retain Retaining excess fluid could be a problem.

## fluid adi.

- VERBS be | become | remain | keep sth I think we should try and keep our arrangements fluid at this stage.
- ADV. extremely, highly, very It's a highly fluid situation. | fairly, quite, rather, relatively

## flurry noun

1 small amount of rain/snow

- ADJ. snow
- PHRASES a flurry of rain/snow

#### 2 short sudden burst of sth

- ADJ. brief, sudden There was a sudden flurry of interest in the book.
- PREP. ~of
- PHRASES a flurry of activity/excitement

## flush noun

- ADJ. faint, slight | deep, dull, pink, red, scarlet, warm | hectic, sudden a hectic flush of rising excitement | hot Hot drinks can cause sweating and hot flushes in the face and head
- VERB + FLUSH feel She felt a dull flush of anger creeping into her face. | bring The promise in his voice brought a warm flush to her cheeks.
- FLUSH + VERB creep, rise, spread, suffuse sth A flush of embarrassment rose to her cheeks.
- PREP. ~of There was a faint flush of colour on those pale
- PHRASES (in) the first flush of enthusiasm, passion, youth, etc. (= a time when enthusiasm, etc. is new, exciting and strong)

#### flush verb

- ADV. deeply | a little, slightly | angrily, guiltily, painfully He made his excuses, flushing guiltily.
- PREP. with He flushed scarlet with embarrassment.

#### flushed adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look | become
- ADV. deeply, extremely, very | a bit, faintly, a little, quite, slightly | unnaturally
- PREP. with Her face was flushed with embarrassment.

## flute noun

⇒ Special page at MUSIC

## flutter noun

1 quick, light movement

- ADJ. little
- VERB + FLUTTER give His heart gave a little flutter as the ladder slipped a couple of inches.

#### 2 state of nervous excitement

- VERB + FLUTTER be in, feel She felt a flutter of excitement. | get in | cause
- PREP. in a~ They arrived in a flutter. | ~of

## fly noun

## 1 insect

- VERB + FLY **swat** *I* swatted the fly with a newspaper.
- FLY + VERB buzz A fly was buzzing against the window. | crawl | land (on sth), settle (on sth) A fly settled on the butter.
- FLY NOUN larva | repellent, spray

## 2 (also flies) on trousers

- ADJ. button/button-up, zip/zipped
- VERB + FLY button (up), do up, zip up | undo, unzip Do you know your flies are undone?
- FLY + NOUN button
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at CLOTHES

foliage

#### fly verb

- ADV. high, low | fast, slowly | about, around, past
- PREP. above We watched the birds flying high above us. over an aeroplane flying low over the sea

## focal point noun

- VERB + FOCAL POINT act as, become, form, make, provide (sth with), serve as
- PREP. ~for The school provides a focal point for the local community. ~in In what sense was the discovery of America a focal point in history?

#### focus noun

#### 1 centre of interest/attention

- ADJ. central, main, major, primary, prime, principal | important, special | greater, increased | clear, sharp, strong The company's restructuring is designed to give a sharper focus on key growth markets. | narrow I found the focus of the debate too narrow.
- VERB + FOCUS act as, give sb/sth, provide (sb/sth with), serve as Cities have always acted as the principal focus of political life. | change, shift At this stage of the trial the defence lawyer often shifts the focus onto the victim. | bring sth into This case has brought the problem of drug abuse in schools into sharp focus. | come into The question of compensation comes into focus.
- FOCUS + VERB be on sb/sth Our primary focus this term will be on group work. | shift The focus has now shifted towards the problem of long-term unemployment.
- PREP. for She became a focus for all his anger. on an increased focus on younger people
- PHRASES a change/shift of focus, the focus of attention He found he was now their main focus of attention.

#### 2 point/distance at which sth is clearly seen

- ADJ. sharp | soft soft focus shots of cuddly animals
- VERB + FOCUS come into When I got glasses suddenly the whole world came into focus (= became clear to see).
- PREP. in ~ The binoculars were not in focus (= were not showing things clearly). **out of** ~ The children's faces are badly out of focus (= not clearly shown) in the photograph.

## focus verb

## 1 give attention to sth

- ADV. heavily, largely, mainly, particularly, primarily, principally | entirely, exclusively, solely The study focuses exclusively on secondary schools. | increasingly | fully | firmly The attention of the news media was firmly focused on the elections. | specifically | clearly | directly | closely, sharply | narrowly | initially | inevitably He inevitably focused on his own concerns, with only a passing query about Jeff. | traditionally Degree courses have traditionally focused on the established great writers of the past.
- VERB + FOCUS need to | try to | decide to | tend to | help (to) Think of some questions that will help focus the discussion.
- PREP. **on/upon** *We need to focus upon the main issues.*
- PHRASES **highly/tightly focused** The department undertakes highly focused research. **narrowly focused** The study was criticized for being too narrowly focused.

#### 2 direct your eyes towards sth

- ADV. automatically
- VERB + FOCUS try to She blinked and tried to focus.
- PREP. on/upon The eye will automatically focus on the small group in the foreground.

## foe noun

• ADJ. bitter, dangerous, deadly, formidable, implacable, terrible He knew that Carlton could be an implacable foe. | common | old playing in the final against their old foes Italy

- VERB + FOE vanquish (figurative) She had fought many battles, vanquished many foes.
- PREP. against a~ to join forces against a common foe
- PHRASES friend and foe His newspaper articles criticized friend and foe alike. friend or foe She was unsure as yet whether he was friend or foe.

## fog noun

- ADJ. dense, heavy, thick | freezing | patchy Drizzle and patchy fog are forecast. | swirling
- QUANT. bank, blanket, patch The town was shrouded in a thick blanket of fog.
- VERB + FOG be shrouded in
- ullet FOG + VERB cover sth. lie, shroud sth A freezing fog lay over the valley. | close in, come down, descend, roll in A dense fog came down in the afternoon.  $\Diamond$  A heavy fog rolled in from the sea. | thicken | clear, disperse, lift The fog had lifted by late morning. | drift, swirl fog drifting over the water | obscure sth A bank of fog obscured the farmhouse.
- FOG + NOUN patches
- PREP. in/into (a/the) ~ We got lost in the fog. through (a/the) ~ We drove slowly through the fog.

#### foil noun

## 1 metal in a thin sheet

- ADJ. aluminium, gold, silver, tin | kitchen
- QUANT. piece, sheet | roll
- VERB + FOIL cover sth with, wrap sth in I wrapped the sandwiches in kitchen foil.

## 2 sth that shows off the qualities of sth else

- ADJ. good, ideal, perfect
- VERB + FOIL be, provide
- PREP. **as a~** She has used mosses as a foil for the brightly coloured flowers in the bed. | **~ for/to** The couple provided the perfect foil for one another.

## fold noun

## 1 part of sth folded

- ADJ. billowing, loose, soft billowing folds of clouds | deep, heavy | neat | vertical
- VERB + FOLD **be hidden behind/by/in** The troops were hidden by the deep folds of the ground. | **fall in, hang in ~s** The fabric fell in soft folds. ♦ His face hung in heavy folds.
- PREP. in a/the ~ It was a solitary spot in a fold between two hills. | ~in a fold in the land
- PHRASES folds of flesh/skin the loose folds of flesh under her chin

#### 2 the fold group of people who feel they belong

- ADJ international | family | Anglican, Catholic, etc.
- VERB + FOLD join | leave | come back into/to, return to | be back in The country is now firmly back in the international fold. | bring sb (back) into/to The indigenous people were brought into the Catholic fold. | accept sb back into, welcome sb (back) into/to His father finally accepted him back into the family fold.
- PREP. within a/the ~ opposing viewpoints within the Anglican fold

## fold verb

- ADV. carefully, neatly | deftly He deftly folded the typed sheets and replaced them in the envelope. | gently Her hands lay gently folded in her lap. | in half, in two She folded the piece of paper in half. | back, down, over | up I folded up the clothes and put them away.
- PREP. into She folded the clothes into a neat bundle.

## foliage noun

• ADJ. bright | dense, heavy, luxuriant | dead | ever-

folk 318

green, year-round | grassy | spring, summer, etc. | tropical

## folk (also folks) noun

- ADJ. decent, good, honest, law-abiding | common, everyday, ordinary It's the ordinary everyday folk who come to shop at this market. | humble, simple | friendly | rich | poor | working, working-class | elderly, old | young | black, white | men (also menfolk) He described the customs of the menfolk of his family. | city, country places that appeal to city folk | local
- VERB + FOLKS **visit** *I* am going to visit my folks (= parents) at the weekend.
- FOLK + VERB **live** ordinary working-class folk who live near the factory | say sth, talk (of sth), tell (sb) sth Folks say that he is a hard man.  $\diamond$  If only  $\Gamma$ d listened to the old folk telling their stories.
- FOLK + NOUN culture, customs, memory, myth, tradition, wisdom She had an interest in the folk customs of ancient societies. | story, tale | hero He is something of a folk hero in these parts. | art, dancing, music, singing | dance, song | musician, singer | festival | medicine, remedy
- PHRASES the folks back home *The visiting team lost 3–0, dismaying the folks back home* (= the people from the place the team had come from).

#### folklore noun

- ADJ. popular | local | cricket, sporting, etc.
- VERB + FOLKLORE be part of | become part of, enter (into), pass into The victory became part of sporting folklore.
- FOLKLORE + VERB have it that ... Local folklore has it that prehistoric men drove cattle over these cliffs.
- PREP. **according to** ~ *According to popular folklore,* anyone who owns such a picture will have bad luck. **in** ... ~ a character in American folklore

## follow verb

#### 1 go after sb/sth

- ADV. closely Johnson finished first, closely followed by Stevens and Higgins. | dutifully, obediently The dog followed obediently at her heels. | blindly She followed blindly, stumbling over stones in her path. | on You go ahead and we'll follow on later.
- VERB + FOLLOW beckon (to) sb to She beckoned him to follow her.

## 2 happen after sth

• ADV. closely, quickly, shortly, swiftly The next programme will follow shortly. | immediately in the period immediately following the election

## 3 happen/be true as a result of sth

- ADV. **not necessarily** It does not necessarily follow that sleep loss would cause these symptoms.
- PREP. (on) from Several conclusions follow on from his statement.

#### 4 accept advice/instructions

• ADV. carefully Follow my instructions very carefully. | dutifully, obediently

## 5 copy

- ADV. faithfully The film follows the book faithfully. | blindly, slavishly It wasn't in his nature to follow blindly. 

  ⋄ slavishly following the views of his teachers
- VERB + FOLLOW be expected to, be likely to Banks are expected to follow the building societies in raising mortgage rates.
- PHRASES **follow suit** (*figurative*) (= act or behave in the way that sb else has just done)

## 6 understand sth

ullet ADV. **not quite**  $\Gamma m$  sorry but I don't quite follow you (=understand what you are saying).

• VERB + FOLLOW be easy to | be difficult to, be hard to, be impossible to His argument was difficult to follow.

## follower noun

- ADJ. ardent, close, enthusiastic, keen a keen follower of football | dedicated, devoted, devout, faithful, loyal, true a true follower of Islam | local | sports | cricket, football, rugby, etc.
- QUANT. band
- VERB + FOLLOWER have She still has many loyal followers. | attract | lead The myth says that he led a small band of followers to seek their fortune in distant lands.
- PREP. among sb's ~ The king was not powerful enough to command respect among his followers.

## following noun

- ADJ. big, considerable, great, large, mass, strong | limited, small | local | dedicated, devoted, faithful, fanatical, loyal | enthusiastic | personal | cult *They enjoy a cult following in the UK*.
- VERB + FOLLOWING command, enjoy, have | acquire, attract, build up, create, gain, gather
- PREP. ~among Top of the range Scotches attract a fanatical following among whisky buffs.

## follow-up noun

- ADJ. long-term | immediate | six-month, two-year, etc. | regular
- VERB + FOLLOW-UP **plan** | **write** She is writing a follow-up to her best-selling novel.
- FOLLOW-UP + NOUN period | action, work After the report, advisers are expected to carry out follow-up work. | discussion, interview, meeting, session | visit You will receive a follow-up visit from the person conducting the assessment. | operation a follow-up operation to consolidate military successes | treatment They were attending hospital for follow-up treatment. | report, study, survey a long-term follow-up study of all children born in Great Britain in one week
- PREP. ~to We are planning a follow-up to today's event.

#### folly noun

## 1 lack of good judgement

- ADJ. absolute, sheer | ultimate | youthful | human | economic, political
- VERB + FOLLY realize, recognize, see Suddenly she saw the folly of it all. | demonstrate, show These facts demonstrate the folly of the policy. | underline
- PHRASES an act of folly That would be an act of sheer folly! the folly of your ways They have finally seen the folly of their ways. the height of folly To sign away his rights to the book would have been the height of folly.

#### 2 building

- ADJ. Gothic, Victorian | monumental | architectural
- VERB + FOLLY build

#### fond adj. fond of sb/sth

- VERBS be, feel, seem | become, grow | remain
- ADV. especially, extremely, genuinely, immensely, particularly, really, very *She seems genuinely fond of the children*. | quite, rather

## fondness noun

- ADJ. great | certain, special
- VERB + FONDNESS feel, have
- PREP. ~for I've always had a certain fondness for her.

## food noun

• ADJ. delicious, excellent, good, superb, tasty, wonderful | favourite | decent | adequate. enough, suffi-

# **FOOD AND COOKING**

# describing food

- moist, rich, sticky cake
- a delicious, rich dessert
- a classic, delicious, savoury, tasty dish
- a/an appetizing, delicious, excellent. healthy, nourishing, substantial, tasty, wholesome meal
- crisp, crunchy, fresh, green salad
- creamy, piquant, rich, spicy, sweet and sour, tangy, thick sauce
- a healthy, light, quick, savoury, tasty snack
- chunky, clear, creamy, hearty, thick, thin soup



a substantial meal

# quantifiers

- a clove of garlic
- a fillet of fish
- a **knob** of butter
- a pinch of salt
- a rasher of bacon
- a **sprig** of parsley
- a **stick** of celery
- a wedge of lemon

# preparation

- sprinkle, top with grated cheese
- beat, whisk eggs
- clean, fillet, gut, skin fish
- chop, cube, dice, marinate, mince, tenderize **meat**
- add, blend, combine, mix, pour in, stir in ingredients
- chop, peel vegetables

# cooking

- melt, soften butter
- (hard/soft-)boil, fry, poach, scramble eggs
- bake, fry, grill, poach, steam fish
- brown, soften onions
- heat up, simmer **soup**; bring **soup** to the boil
- boil, parboil, steam vegetables
- preheat the oven to 450°
- lower, remove the pan from, take the pan off, turn down/up the heat

# serving

- garnish with herbs
- sprinkle with lemon juice
- drızzle, pour oil
- drain pasta
- dress, toss a **salad**
- season (with **salt** and **pepper**) to taste

cient Everyone has the right to adequate food and clean water. | ample | basic, everyday, staple lower fat alternatives to everyday foods \( \partial Retail \) prices of staple foods remain unchanged. | plain, simple | exotic, speciality | fine, gourmet, quality Our restaurant serves the finest food. | cheap | bad, poor, unhealthy | healthy, nourishing, nutritious, proper, the right, wholesome Healthy food can and should be delicious \( \precedet Lack of proper food led to much illness among seamen. \( \precedet It's is important to get plenty of exercise and to eat the right foods. | diet, health Essential oils can be bought from most good health food shops | rabbit

(informal, disapproving) My father preferred to eat meat and hated rabbit food (= lettuce and other raw vegetables normally found in salads). | fast, junk, snack, takeaway | hot | cold | raw, uncooked | leftover | rotten | fresh | natural | organic | frozen | canned. tinned | processed | convenience, ready-made, ready-prepared | fatty, fried, starchy, stodgy She is trying to cut down on fatty foods. | high-calorie, rich Avoid rich foods like pastries. | sugary, sweet | savoury, spicy | Greek, Indian. etc. | vegetarian | genetically-modified Campaigners are challenging the safety of genetically-modified food. | ani-

fool 320

mal, vegetable Omnivores are able to eat animal or vegetable food. | solid The baby refuses to swallow any solid food. | baby | cat, dog, fish, pet | hospital, party, prison, pub, restaurant | imported

- QUANT. portion, plate | morsel, scrap They moved from village to village begging scraps of food.
- VERB + FOOD consume, eat, have the amount of food that an average family consumes in a week ⋄ You should eat more fresh foods.  $\diamond$  She had had no food for two days. enjoy, like He obviously enjoys good food. | live on people who live on junk food | be off, go off The dog has gone off its food. | avoid, cut down on, cut out | be/go short of, run short of The city was under siege and began to run short of food. | be without, go without, live without We had been days without food. | offer (sb) The centre offers food and accommodation for students. | give sb, provide (sb with), serve (sb), supply (sb with) a restaurant that serves good healthy food \$\rightarrow\$ Thanks to international aid, the town had been supplied with food for nine months. I feed sb/sth (on) He always fed Whiskers the best cat food. ♦ She fed her baby on wholesome food. | handle Always take great care when handling food. | cook, do, make, pre**pare** A lot of people can't be bothered to cook good food.  $\diamond$ Who's doing the food for the party? | smell, taste Taste the food and tell me what you think. | cut (up) Please cut up the food for your baby sister. | pick at He had lost his appetite and picked at his food. | play with Stop playing with your food like a baby! | chew | swallow | bolt, gulp (down) She told the kids not to gulp down their food. | digest | order They sat down at the restaurant table and immediately ordered their food. | grow | import | beg (for), hunt for, look for, search for, scavenge for The female eagle broods and the male hunts for food. I find Most mammals use their sense of smell to find food. | keep, store Keep food fresher for longer with our new sealable containers. ♦ Bears store food for the winter. | put out He put out food for the birds. | share
- FOOD VERB smell, taste Does the food taste good? | be in short supply, be short We have strikes, food is short and the queues grow longer. | run out
- FOOD + NOUN resource, source, supply Fruits are an important food source for bats.  $\diamond$  The seaside fish market is a ready food supply for scavenging seabirds. | supplies The UN has been issuing emergency food supplies to the refugees. | stuff (also foodstuff) Many basic foodstuffs, such as bread and milk, are tax-free. | crop, plant Peasants were encouraged to grow basic food crops such as beans and corn. | product The labels on food products give a lot of information about their nutritional content. consumption | intake His doctor warned him to reduce his daily food intake. | preparation | hygiene, safety | **scare** There has been a food scare over salmonella in eggs. | distribution | crisis, shortage | rationing, rations | industry, market The country intends to increase its share of the European food market. | manufacturing, production | company, manufacturer, producer | market, outlet, retailer, shop, store, supplier Britain's first organic food market  $\diamond$  a fast food outlet | prices | bill I am trying to cut my weekly food bill by one third. | policy EU food policy | poisoning | additives | colouring | processor Blend the egg yolks, lemon juice and herbs in a food processor. | chain Plankton is at the bottom of the marine food chain.
- PREP. for ~ killing animals for food without ~ After three days without food, the men were close to starvation.
- PHRASES food and drink Gina had prepared food and drink for the work party. food and water Food and water were running out. food and wine The Dordogne region is famous for its food and wine. a smell of food There was a smell of food from the kitchen a supply of food The ocean provided the villagers with an endless supply of food. the taste of food the characteristic taste of our food

## fool noun

• ADJ. awful, big, bloody (taboo), damned, great, silly. stupid You're an even bigger fool than I thought. | absolute, complete, utter | poor (= unfortunate) | old (= used to show sympathy, affection or a lack of respect) The poor old fool was imprisoned on my account. | young | little You silly little fool! | court court fools who used to provide entertainment in the royal court

......

- VERB + FOOL feel (like) I felt such a fool when I realized what I'd done. | look (like) They had left me looking like a fool. | act (like), behave like, play Stop behaving like a fool! ◇ He thought that being an actor only involved tap dancing and playing the fool (= acting in a child-ish/funny way). | suffer, tolerate She doesn't suffer fools gladly. | call sb | take sb for He had taken me for a complete fool. | be no/nobody's (= be too clever to be deceived by sb/sth) She's nobody's fool. She had the car checked by a mechanic before buying it.
- PREP. like a ~ Like a fool, I told her everything. | ~ of a sth That fool of a doctor has prescribed me the wrong medicine!
- PHRASES make a fool (out) of sb/yourself She was angry at having been made a fool of more fool (sb) I thought it was safe to leave my suitcase there. More fool me (= I was stupid to think so).

## fool verb

- ADV. completely | easily I'm not easily fooled by anyone, least of all you.
- VERB + FOOL can't/couldn't | try to
- PREP. into He fooled them into thinking he was a detective. with You can't fool me with all that nonsense!
- PHRASES have sb fooled She had me completely fooled for a moment.

## foolish adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem, sound
- ADV. exceedingly, extremely, incredibly, really, singularly, very | utterly | a bit, a little, quite, rather, slightly, vaguely

## foolproof adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem | make sth We're trying to work out a way to make the system foolproof.
- ADV. absolutely, quite | nearly, pretty well, virtually The system is pretty well foolproof.

## foot noun

## 1 part of the body

- ADJ. left, right | back, front He shifted his weight onto his back foot. | dainty (little), small | big, enormous | narrow, wide | flat He was excused military service because of his flat feet. | bare It's dangerous to walk on the beach in/with bare feet. | blistered, swollen | dirty, smelly, unwashed | booted, stockinged the rumble of many booted feet on the bridge ⋄ He padded across the room in his stockinged feet (= wearing socks but no shoes). | webbed Ducks' webbed feet help them to swim. | silent He slipped across the corridor on silent feet. | leaden (figurative) He walked towards the examination room with leaden feet (= slowly). | winged (figurative) She flew on winged feet (= fast) up the narrow stair.
- VERB + FOOT get to, jump to, leap to, rise to, scramble to He got shakily to his feet. | be on I've been on my feet all day and I need to sit down for a rest. | plant, put I planted my feet firmly on the chair and reached up to the top window. ♦ She put her foot down on the accelerator and the car lurched forward. | raise He raised his foot off the accelerator pedal. | stamp | swing He swung a foot at the ball but missed completely. | shuffle | drag She dragged her

feet as she reluctantly followed her parents. | wipe Wipe your feet when you come in from the street. | tread on That man trod on my foot and he didn't even apologize.

- FOOT + VERB catch His foot caught in the cable and he fell under the train. | slip My foot slipped as I was about to shoot and I missed the ball. | crunch, patter, pound, shuffle I heard feet crunching over the gravel outside the house. | dangle I sat by the river with my feet dangling in the water. | kick They carried him out of the room with his feet kicking. | sink My feet sank deep into the mud.
- FOOT + NOUN massage | injury | passenger, soldier Foot passengers were allowed to leave the ferry before the vehicles. | patrol soldiers on foot patrol
- PREP. beneath/under your ~ The snow crunched beneath her feet. from ~ to ~ They looked unsure and shifted uneasily from foot to foot. on ~ The city is best explored on foot. in the/your ~ He's broken several bones in his left foot. with the/your ~ She kicked the ball with her right foot.
- PHRASES the ball of the/your foot I squatted down to speak to the boy, balancing on the balls of my feet. from head to foot She was dressed from head to foot in green velvet. put your feet up He likes to put his feet up and watch TV when he gets home. set foot in/on sth Cook claimed to be the first European to set foot in Australia. the sole of the/your foot The soles of my feet were covered in blisters.

## 2 measurement

⇒ Note at MEASURE

## football noun

- ADJ. adventurous, attractive, classy, creative. entertaining, exciting, fine, fluent, good, great, neat | one-touch The Dutch team impressed the fans with their classy one-touch football. | amateur, professional | junior | first-team | club, league | international, world | domestic | five-a-side | indoor | live | American, Aussie rules/Australian rules, Gaelic
- QUANT. game
- VERB + FOOTBALL play | watch | follow Young Italians follow football like we follow the royal family.
- FOOTBALL + NOUN club, league | squad, team | hero, player, star | field, ground, pitch. stadium | terraces The government is trying to tackle violence on the football terraces. | boots, kit, shirt, shorts, strip | agent, management, manager | authorities The police say the players' behaviour is a matter for the football authorities. | enthusiast, fan, follower, supporter | crowd | programme | championship, game, match, tournament | training | career | hooliganism, riot, violence | hooligan | chant Obscene football chants stop people taking their children to matches. | commentator, writer | action, coverage Join Radio 5 for all the top football action. | world The football world was rocked by the scandal. | culture The World Cup is fascinating for its clash of football cultures.
- ⇒ Special page at SPORT

## footballer noun

- ADJ. brilliant, good, skilful, talented | famous | keen | amateur, professional | international
- FOOTBALLER + VERB play

## foothold noun

- 1 place to put your foot when climbing
  - ADJ. firm, secure
  - VERB + FOOTHOLD have | find, get, scrabble for He found a secure foothold and pulled himself up.  $\diamond$  scrabbling for a foothold on the steep grassy bank | give sb The bench gave me the foothold I needed to climb into the tree.

## 2 strong position for making further progress

- ADJ. firm, secure | permanent | big | small
- VERB + FOOTHOLD have | establish, gain, get, obtain, secure The company is trying to gain a foothold in

the European market. | maintain | lose | regain | give (sb/sth), provide (sb with) I hope the textbook will provide a foothold for students of the subject.

• PREP. ~in The firm has a firm foothold in this market.

## footing noun

## 1 secure grip with your feet

- ADJ. firm, sure
- VERB + FOOTING keep He struggled to keep his footing on the slippery floor. | be sure of She looked over her shoulder to be sure of her footing. | struggle for | lose, miss | give (sb), provide (sb with) The sole of this shoe will give a firm footing even on slippery surfaces.

#### 2 basis on which sth exists/operates

- ADJ. firm, proper, right, secure, solid, sound | wrong | equal, the same All claimants stand on an equal legal footing. | different, unequal | normal | permanent The arrangement was put on a permanent footing earlier this year. | commercial, competitive, financial, legal | war The army was placed on a war footing (= prepared for war).
- VERB + FOOTING be on, stand on The two teams stand on an equal footing. | be back on | gain Town planning procedures gained a footing in local government. | get (sb/sth) off on Being inconsiderate to the doctor will get you off on the wrong footing. | get (sth) on, place sth on, set sth on We need to get the business on a sound footing. | get (sth) back on, put sth back on
- PREP. on a ... ~ an attempt to put the economy on a more secure footing

## footpath noun

- ADJ. public | long-distance
- VERB + FOOTPATH follow, take, use | keep to
- FOOTPATH + VERB follow sth, lead, run The footpath runs along the canal. | cross sth a footpath crossing farmland | link sth the footpath linking Sprotton and Lumm
- FOOTPATH NOUN network, system
- PREP. along a/the ~ We walked along the footpath. by (a/the) ~ The monastery is an hour away by footpath. down a/the ~, on the ~ We stood on the footpath and waited for a gap in the traffic. up a/the ~ | ~ across, ~ along, ~ alongside, ~ from, ~ over, ~ through, ~ to the footpath through the wood

#### footprint noun

- ADJ. clear | fresh | muddy, wet
- VERB + FOOTPRINT leave, make The intruder had left some clear footprints in the flower beds. ♦ Her wet boots made footprints on the dusty floor. | find The detective found fresh footprints in the mud next to the victim. | follow They had fled through the snow, and police had followed their footprints.

## footstep noun (usually footsteps)

- ADJ. heavy | light | dragging He heard the sound of heavy, dragging footsteps in the corridor. | measured, slow | brisk, hurried, hurrying, quick, rapid, running | loud | soft | uncertain | approaching | receding
- VERB + FOOTSTEPS hear, listen to | listen for listening for her mother's footsteps | retrace I am retracing the footsteps of the lost expedition.
- FOOTSTEPS + VERB run, walk | halt, stop The footsteps halted in the doorway. | approach, come The footsteps came closer as she listened. | recede | pass (on) The footsteps passed on, receding down the corridor. | descend the stairs | falter | die away, fade (away) Her footsteps died away as she walked down the path. |

crunch, echo, pound, sound Hurried footsteps sounded on the stairs.

• PHRASES the sound of (sb's) footsteps

## footwork noun

- $\bullet \ \mathrm{ADJ}. \ \ \text{deft, fancy, fine, good, neat, nimble}$
- VERB + FOOTWORK **show** She showed some nimble footwork and looked a promising player.

## forbid verb

- ADV. strictly Smoking is strictly forbidden. | absolutely, totally, utterly You cannot do that. I absolutely forbid it. | expressly, specifically
- PREP. from He was forbidden from leaving the country.

#### force noun

- 1 physical strength, power or violence
  - ADJ. considerable, great, terrible, tremendous | full, maximum | brute, sheer | reasonable | sufficient | excessive | unlawful | deadly, lethal | explosive | physical | gale The wind was increasing to gale force.
  - VERB + FORCE resort to, use In the end, we had to resort to brute force to get the door open. | take sth by The troops marched in and took the city by force. | feel Even the opposition MPs felt the force of the prime minister's argument.
  - PREP. by ~ The king made laws and imposed them by force.
  - PHRASES catch/experience/feel/meet/take the full force of sth Our shop took the full force of the bomb blast. 
     I felt the full force of her criticism. meet force with force The country's attempts to meet force with force (= resist an attack using force) led to the outbreak of war. the use of force The regulations allow the use of force if necessary.

#### 2 effect that causes sth to move

- ADJ. powerful, strong | weak | attractive | repulsive | balanced | external, internal Deep internal forces cause movements of the earth's crust. | lateral | centrifugal, centripetal, electromagnetic, electromotive, gravitational, mechanical, nuclear, tidal
- VERB + FORCE **exert** The sun exerts a force on the earth. | **increase** | **decrease** | **balance** The forces of expansion are balanced by forces of contraction.
- FORCE + VERB balance sth
- ullet FORCE NOUN **field** the force field of a magnet  $\diamond$  (figurative) It was as if an invisible force field kept us apart.
- PREP. ~ between the attractive and repulsive forces between individual particles
- PHRASES a balance of forces the balance of nuclear forces in atoms the force of gravity

## 3 authority of sth

- ADJ. binding, legal, statutory The contract was not signed and has no binding force.
- VERB + FORCE come into The new law comes into force as from midnight tomorrow. | bring sth into
- PREP. in ~ Some laws relating to obsolete customs are still in force.
- PHRASES the force of law Professional standards often do not have the force of law (= cannot be enforced).

## 4 sb/sth with power/influence

• ADJ. considerable, formidable, great, irresistible, major, overwhelming, potent, powerful, significant, strong | active, controlling, dominant, driving, moving | motivating | persuasive | constructive, creative, dynamic, positive, progressive | destructive, disruptive, negative, subversive She was seen as a potentially subversive force within the party. | cohesive, unifying | competitive, conflicting, countervailing, reactionary | internal | external, international, outside The play portrays a marriage torn apart by external forces. | natural powerful natural forces such as earthquakes and drought

- | spiritual, supernatural | dark, demonic, evil, malevolent 'There are dark forces in the universe,' he raved, 'and we are powerless against them!' | cultural, economic, intellectual, market, moral, political, productive, revolutionary, social powerful social and economic forces
- VERB + FORCE remain Though officially retired, she remains the creative force behind the design business. | balance This is a politician who does not like to balance market forces.
- PREP. ~behind Local parents were the driving force behind the project. ~for Competition is a force for change in industry.
- PHRASES a balance of forces shifts in the balance of political forces in Europe a force to be reckoned with With its new players, the team is now very much a force to be reckoned with.

#### 5 group of people trained for a particular purpose

- ADJ. large | small, token a token force of only 300 men | 100-strong, etc. | crack, elite, special These elite forces are the best equipped and trained in the world. | combined, joint the combined forces of MI5 and Scotland Yard ⋄ a joint task force | allied, coalition, multinational | strategic | labour, sales a company's labour force ⋄ the country's labour force | armed, military, paramilitary | government, loyal | enemy, guerrilla, hostile, occupying, opposition, rebel | regular | reserve | volunteer | conventional | nuclear | assault, defence, expeditionary, fighting, invasion, peace, peacekeeping, police, security, strike (See also task force.) | air, airborne, amphibious, ground, land, naval
- VERB + FORCE assemble, create, form, mobilize, set up A large expeditionary force is now being assembled. | send the decision to send armed forces over the border | deploy, use A small peacekeeping force will be deployed in the area. | withdraw | demobilize | command, head (up), lead | join She decided to join the armed forces. | combine, join The two companies have joined forces to form a new consortium.
- FORCE + VERB control sth Rebel forces now control most of the capital.
- PREP. in a/the~ people in the security forces
- PHRASES a member of a force, the withdrawal of a force a UN deadline for the withdrawal of forces

## foreboding noun

- ADJ. deep, gloomy
- VERB + FOREBODING **feel**, **have** I felt a gloomy foreboding that something was going to go wrong. | **be full of** He returned, full of foreboding, to the scene of the accident. | **fill sb with**
- PREP. with (a) ~ The sky was dull, with a foreboding of rain. | ~ of She had a foreboding of danger.
- PHRASES a feeling/sense of foreboding

#### forecast noun

- ADJ good, optimistic, promising | gloomy, pessimistic | conservative | accurate, correct | detailed | revised | annual | early | long-range, long-term a long-range weather forecast | short-term a short-term forecast of the UK economy | official | economic, financial, market, traffic, weather | cash-flow, cost, earnings, growth, profit, revenue, sales
- VERB + FORECAST prepare, produce | give, issue, make, provide The government has issued a pessimistic economic forecast. | revise, update | rely on | be in line with The interest rate is in line with the forecast.
- FORECAST + VERB predict sth, say sth, suggest sth Some forecasts suggest that the increase in heart disease will continue for some time. | assume sth | be based on sth forecasts based on a complicated procedure
- PREP. ~ about Forecasts about the economy are often

forgive

misleading. ~ for forecasts for earnings  $\diamond$  forecasts for different sectors of the industry  $\diamond$  forecasts for the year

#### forecast verb

- ADV. accurately, correctly | originally higher costs than those originally forecast
- VERB + FORECAST be difficult to, be hard to
- PHRASES be widely forecast a result that was widely forecast

#### forefront noun the forefront

- VERB FOREFRONT remain at/in Education remains at the forefront of the state's planning. | keep sb/sth at/in/to | come into/to She came to the forefront as governor after the political change. | bring sb/sth to, place sb/sth at/in/to, push sb/sth into/to, put sb/sth (back) at/in, take sb/sth into/to, thrust sb/sth into/to The new factory could put the town back at the forefront of steelmaking.
- PREP. at/in the ~ (of) issues at the forefront of government policy
- PHRASES at/in/to the forefront of sb's mind This question remained at the forefront of her mind.

## foreground noun

- VERB + FOREGROUND **occupy** A happy family occupies the foreground of the painting.
- PREP. in the ~ This issue is very much in the foreground.

#### forehead noun

- ADJ. broad, high, wide | domed | sloping | bald | furrowed, wrinkled | smooth
- VERB + FOREHEAD wrinkle | mop, wipe | hit, rub, slap, smack, tap He groaned and slapped his forehead, as if suddenly remembering something obvious.
- PREP across your ~ He rubbed a hand across his forehead as though he were tired. from your ~ He wiped the sweat from his forehead. in the ~ He went to bed complaining of a pain in the forehead. off your ~ She pushed her wet hair off her forehead. over your ~ His hair fell over his forehead.

## foreign adj.

1 not coming from your own country

- VERBS be, look, sound The name sounded foreign.
- ADV. **slightly** a slightly foreign accent | **distinctly** He was a small man, distinctly foreign in appearance.

2 foreign to sb not typical of sb/not known to sb

- VERBS be, feel, seem
- ADV. very | completely, entirely, quite, totally, utterly This kind of behaviour is completely foreign to her.

## forerunner noun

• ADJ. early, immediate an early forerunner of the modern jet engine | direct

#### foresee verb

- ADV. clearly | reasonably He could not reasonably have foreseen the consequences.
- VERB + FORESEE can/could We could foresee no difficulties with these proposals. | be difficult to, be impossible to It is impossible to foresee the future.

## foresight noun

- ADJ. considerable, great
- VERB FORESIGHT have He had had the foresight to bring in the washing before the rain started. | show The plans showed great foresight. | lack
- PHRASES a lack of foresight

#### forest noun

323

- ADJ. dense, thick | impenetrable | dark | native, natural | ancient, primeval, virgin | rain (also rainforest), tropical | coniferous, deciduous | beech, birch, pine, etc.
- QUANT. stretch, tract a large stretch of virgin forest
- VERB + FOREST plant | chop down, clear. cut down, destroy Forest is being cleared to make way for new farming land. | be covered by/in/with Much of Europe was once covered inforest.
- FOREST + VERB **stretch** Thick forest stretched as far as the eye could see.
- FOREST + NOUN tree | floor | land | fire
- PREP. in a/the ~ They got lost in the forest. through a/the ~ We slashed our way through the dense forest.
- PHRASES the edge/heart/middle of the forest

## forestry noun

- ADJ. commercial, plantation | sustainable | tropical
- FORESTRY + NOUN plantation | practice | track | worker | industry, management | policy, programme, project, strategy | department

## forethought noun

- VERB + FORETHOUGHT have We had had the forethought to book places in advance.
- PREP. with/without~He had made the remark completely without forethought.
- PHRASES a lack of forethought

## forgery noun

⇒ Note at CRIME

#### forget verb

- ADV. clean, completely, entirely, quite, totally  $\Gamma m$  terribly sorry—I clean forgot to give your brother the message. | almost, nearly | never  $\Gamma$  ll never forget the expression on his face. | quickly, soon | instantly, promptly 'I will.' she promised, and promptly forgot about it. | momentarily, temporarily Her joy was so infectious that he momentarily forgot his own fears for the future. | easily The experience of nearly getting killed is not easily forgotten. | conveniently (ironic) He conveniently forgot to tell me he was married.
- VERB + FORGET seem to You seem to forget that it was your idea in the first place. | tend to | want to | try to | be easy to It is easy to forget that not all countries have these advantages. | let sb Let's forget last night, shall we? | make sb
- PREP. about Oh yes! I almost forgot about the party.
- PHRASES forget all about sth In the excitement I forgot all about my little brother forgive and forget It was all a long time ago and now Ellen found she could forgive and forget. keep forgetting She keeps forgetting where she's put her glasses. largely forgotten His pioneering work in the field was largely forgotten until the late 1940s.

## forgive verb

- ADV. **quite** I suspect that Rodney has never quite forgiven either of them. | **never** | **easily** Donna would not easily forgive Beth's silly attempt to trick her.
- VERB FORGIVE be able/unable to, can/could I couldn't forgive him. | be easy to An insult like that isn't easy to forgive. | ask sb to, beg sb to He fell to his knees and begged God to forgive him. | try to
- PREP. for She never for gave him for losing her ring.
- PHRASES forgive and forget He was not the sort of man to forgive and forget.

## forgiveness noun

- ADJ. complete
- VERB + FORGIVENESS find, have, receive Do I have your forgiveness? | ask (for), beg (for), pray for, seek | find victims of violence who can nevertheless find forgiveness in their hearts | offer (sb), show (sb)
- PREP. ~for He begged her forgiveness for his mistake.

## forgo verb

- ADV. willingly She would willingly forgo a birthday treat if only her warring parents would declare a truce.
- VERB + FORGO have to Time to prepare was a luxury he would have to forgo. | decide to | be prepared to, be willing to

#### fork noun

- 1 tool for eating
  - ADJ. toasting
  - VERB + FORK pick up | put down | use
  - PREP. on a/the~ She impaled a piece of meat on her fork. with a~ Mash the mixture with a fork.
  - PHRASES a knife and fork He put the knives and forks on the table.

## 2 place where sth divides into two parts

- ADJ. left/left-hand, right/right-hand
- VERB + FORK **take** As you pass the farm, take the right fork of the track up the hill.
- PREP. at a/the ~ Bear left at the fork in the road. | ~in sitting in the fork of the tree

## forlorn adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound, stand The house stood forlorn and empty. | become
- ADV. very | quite, utterly She didn't belong, and felt utterly forlorn. | almost | rather, somewhat

#### form noun

- 1 type of sth/way of doing sth
  - ADJ. common Strikes are the most common form of industrial protest. | extreme an extreme form of socialism | pure In its purest form, the substance is highly explosive. | complex, simple | mild | virulent a virulent form of flu | early, final an early form of bicycle  $\diamond$  The document was edited before being circulated in its final form. | art, literary, musical Story-telling has acquired the status of an art form. | life primitive life forms at the bottom of the sea | digital, electronic The data is stored in digital form. | graphic, tabular The results of the survey are shown below in tabular form. | liquid
  - VERB + FORM take Bullying can take many forms.
  - PREP. in ... ~ The gas is stored in liquid form. in the ~ of These costs were passed on to the tenants in the form of higher rents. | ~ of Swimming is one of the best forms of exercise.
  - PHRASES in any shape or form The company will not tolerate discrimination in any shape or form. in some form or other We spend most of our time communicating in some form or other.

#### 2 shape

- ADJ. human paintings of the human form | adult
- VERB + FORM alter, change a mythical creature that could change its form | assume, take on a god who could take on human form
- PREP. in a/the~Two weeks later the moth will emerge in its adult form.

## 3 piece of paper with questions on it

- ADJ. application, booking, entry, order
- VERB + FORM complete, fill in/out Please complete the application form and return it to us. | sign | return

## 4 strength/fitness

- ADJ. fine, good | poor | current, present
- VERB + FORM maintain The team is hoping that it can maintain its current form.
- PREP. in ~ She was in fine form for the tournament. ♦ Barcelona are the team in form. off ~ Her recent illness possibly explains why she was off form in this race. on (sb's) ~ He'll be a difficult opponent to beat; he's really on form today. ♦ On his present form it seems likely that he will win the match. out of ~ The team was out of form and did not play as well as expected.

## form verb

## 1 make/organize sth

- VERB + FORM attempt to, try to | agree to, decide to | ask sb to, invite sb to The leader of the party with the most seats is invited to form a government. | help (to)
- PHRASES newly/recently formed a newly formed political party

## 2 make sth into a shape

- PREP. into She formed the clay into a ball.
- PHRASES fully formed The plan came in a flash of inspiration, fully formed. perfectly formed a perfectly formed body

## formal adj.

## 1 very correct/official

- VERBS be, seem, sound | become
- ADV. extremely, very | strictly Learning was by rote and strictly formal. | almost The greeting was polite, almost formal. | fairly, quite, rather, relatively | oddly Her words sounded oddly formal. | stiffly His manner was stiffly formal.

## 2 concerned with the way sth is done

- VERBS be
- ADV. merely, purely Getting approval for the plan is a purely formal matter: nobody will seriously oppose it. | largely The monarch retains largely formal duties.

## formality noun

- 1 action that is necessary according to custom/law
  - $\bullet$  ADJ. mere, simple Your acceptance into the club will be a mere formality. | customs, immigration, legal
  - VERB + FORMALITY complete, deal with, go through It only took a few minutes to complete the legal formalities. | dispense with Let's dispense with the formalities and get down to work.
  - PHRASES just/merely/only a formality She was clearly the best candidate for the job, so her interview was just a formality.

## 2 polite formal behaviour

- ADJ. cold, cool, icy, stiff
- QUANT. degree, level It is important to be aware of the level of formality required at any social function.
- VERB + FORMALITY maintain She preferred to maintain a cool formality in her dealings with her manager.

## format noun

- ADJ. large, small | standard
- VERB + FORMAT **change** For this year, we have decided to change the format of the conference slightly.
- PREP. in a/the ~ The book is now available in a slightly smaller format.

## formation noun

## 1 making/developing sth

- ADJ. **policy** the top civil servants who are responsible for policy formation
- VERB + FORMATION lead to, result in This dispute led to the formation of a new breakaway group.
- 2 arrangement/group/pattern -

- ADJ. close, tight | battle The troops advanced in battle formation. | family, household, social changing patterns of marriage and family formation
- FORMATION + NOUN dancing, flying
- PREP. in a ... ~ The men were grouped in a close formation. in ~ a squadron of planes flying information

#### 3 sth that has been formed

• ADJ. cloud, geological, rock | military, political

## formidable adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem. sound The task looks formidable. | remain | find sth Menfound her formidable.
- ADV. really, truly, very a very formidable opponent | a bit, pretty, quite, rather, somewhat

#### formula noun

- 1 group of signs/letters/numbers
  - ADJ. complex, complicated | simple | algebraic, chemical, mathematical, scientific
  - VERB + FORMULA devise, work out A simple mathematical formula has been devised to allow you to calculate the interest due. | apply, use
  - PREP. ~ for Do you know the formula for finding the area of a circle?

## 2 method of solving a problem

- ADJ. good, magic, successful, winning | timehonoured, traditional | face-saving The government was forced to find a face-saving formula to cover its misjudgement. | peace No one has yet come up with a successful peace formula. | political
- VERB + FORMULA have No one has a magic formula for keeping youngsters away from crime. | come up with, devise, find, hit on, provide, work out We think we might have hit on a winning formula.
- PREP. ~for What is their formula for success?

#### formulate verb

- ADV. fully | carefully, properly His ideas are always very carefully formulated. | clearly. explicitly | consciously He claims that Marx never consciously formulated his own theoretical position.
- VERB + FORMULATE try to | help(to)

## fort noun

- ADJ. hill | Iron Age, Roman, Saxon, etc. an Iron Age hill fort
- VERB + FORT attack, besiege | hold Government forces managed to hold the fort.
- FORT + VERB be/come under attack, be/come under siege The fort was under attack for three days. | fall The fort finally fell after a week of intense fighting.
- PREP. at/in a/the~All was calm at the fort that night.

## forthcoming adj.

#### 1 available

- VERBS **be** Help was duly forthcoming.
- ADV. duly | readily | immediately

## 2 willing to give information

- VERBS be
- ADV. unusually | not very
- PREP. about She wasn't very forthcoming about where she'd been.

## forthright adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. very | pretty | characteristically MacTavish was characteristically forthright in his reply.
- PREP. about She's always been very forthright about her preferences.

## fortified adi.

- VERBS be
- ADV. heavily, strongly
- PREP. against The town was heavily fortified against attack

## fortnight noun

- ADJ. next | last, past, previous | whole
- VERB + FORTNIGHT **spend** We've spent the last fortnight in Spain.
- FORTNIGHT + VERB elapse, go by, pass A fortnight passed and we still hadn't heard from them.
- PREP. after a/the ~, during a/the ~, for a/the ~, in a/the ~ We hope to leave in the next fortnight. over a/the ~, within a/the ~

#### fortress noun

- ADJ. great | formidable, impregnable, strong | grim
- VERB + FORTRESS attack, besiege, lay siege to | take Greek warriors took the fortress with little effort. | hold, occupy
- FORTRESS + VERB be/come under attack, be/come under siege | fall The fortress fell after a nine-day siege.
- FORTRESS + NOUN town
- PREP. in a/the~ They took refuge in the fortress.

## fortunate adi.

- VERBS be, feel, seem | consider sb, count yourself, think sb We consider ourselves extremely fortunate.
- ADV. extremely, particularly, really, very | comparatively, quite, rather | indeed He was indeed fortunate in his friends.
- PREP. for It was fortunate for us that the rain stopped. in We are fortunate in having quite a lot of land.

## fortune noun

#### 1 luck

- ADJ. good | ill
- QUANT. piece, stroke By a stroke of good fortune, Steven was still in his office.
- VERB + FORTUNE have | bring (sb) A horseshoe nailed to your door is supposed to bring good fortune.
- FORTUNE + VERB be on sb's side, favour sb For once, fortune was on our side: the weather improved in time for the match. smile on sb Fortune smiled on me that day (= I had good fortune).
- PHRASES as good/ill fortune would have it As good fortune would have it, a bus came along just when I needed it. a change in/of fortune All we can do is hope for a change in fortune. have the good fortune to do sth I had the good fortune to work with people I liked.

## 2 fortunes what happens to sb/sth

- ADJ. declining, flagging | changing, fluctuating, mixed a year of mixed fortunes for the company | economic, electoral
- VERB + FORTUNES revive The party still hopes to revive its flagging electoral fortunes. | follow fans who follow the fortunes of their chosen team
- FORTUNES + VERB change, fluctuate A company's fortunes can change overnight. | improve, rise | decline, fall as the country's fortunes rose and fell
- PHRASES a reversal of fortunes The company suffered a great reversal of fortunes when public taste changed.

## 3 what is going to happen to sb in the future

- VERB + FORTUNE read, tell They went to have their fortunes read.
- FORTUNE + NOUN teller, telling

## 4 very large amount of money

• ADJ. considerable, enormous, great. immense, large, substantial, vast | small (= quite large) Rebuild-

forum 326

- VERB + FORTUNE accumulate, acquire, amass, build (up), make, win | inherit | leave (sb) Her aunt died and left her a fortune. | lose, squander He lost his fortune in the stock market crash of 1929. ♦ squandering the family fortune | seek They went to seek their fortune abroad. | be worth (informal) Some of those old toys are worth a fortune now. | cost (informal) | pay, spend (both informal) She spends a fortune on clothes!
- PREP. ~from He built his fortune from breeding horses. ~in She made a fortune in the property boom. ~on They sold their house at the right time and made a fortune on it. ~out He has amassed a considerable fortune out of trading shares
- PHRASES fame and fortune They went to America in search of fame and fortune. heir/heiress to a fortune He was sole heir to the family fortune.

#### forum noun

1 way people can exchange ideas

- ADJ. important, useful, valuable | public
- VERB + FORUM create, provide (sb with) | act as, be used as, serve as
- PREP. ~ for The conference provides a useful forum for the exchange of views and ideas.

2 meeting at which people can exchange ideas

- ADJ. open The film show was followed by an open forum on editing techniques. | international, national
- VERB + FORUM hold | attend, go to
- FORUM + VERB take place
- PREP. ~ on An international forum on economic development took place in Brussels.

#### foster verb

- ADV. carefully, deliberately The school has carefully fostered its progressive image. | energetically
- VERB + FOSTER help (to) | be designed to

## foul noun

- ADJ. blatant, clear, deliberate, nasty
- VERB + FOUL **commit** He committed a second clear foul and was sent off.
- PREP. ~on He was sent off for a blatant foul on Giggs.

## foul play noun

- 1 criminal activity
  - VERB + FOUL PLAY suspect | rule out The police have ruled out foul play in the case of his death.

2 play that is against the rules

- ADJ. deliberate, serious
- VERB + FOUL PLAY **be guilty of** He was clearly guilty of foul play and deserved to be sent off.

## foundation noun

- 1 organization that provides money for sth
  - ADJ. charitable, private
  - VERB + FOUNDATION **establish**, **set up** a charitable foundation established in 1983
  - PREP. ~for a private foundation for sport and the arts
- 2 foundations parts of a building below the ground
  - ADJ. deep | concrete
  - VERB + FOUNDATIONS dig, lay digging trenches and laying concrete foundations | shake, undermine The thunder seemed to shake the very foundations of the building.  $\diamond$  They had dug too deep and undermined the foundations of the house.
  - FOUNDATION + NOUN **stone** In 1853 Queen Victoria laid the foundation stone of the new palace.

## 3 basis for sth

- ADJ. excellent, firm, good, secure, solid, sound, strong | insecure, shaky, weak | ideological, intellectual, philosophical, political, theoretical | economic
- VERB + FOUNDATION build, lay, provide (sth with) This agreement laid a sound foundation for future cooperation between the two countries. | build on We now have a firm foundation to build on. | rest on The peace treaty rests on shaky foundations. | rock, shake, strike at, threaten, undermine an event which rocked the foundations of British politics
- FOUNDATION + NOUN course, year The Fine Arts degree starts with a foundation year. | subjects All students have to do the foundation subjects of maths and English.
- PREP. ~ for providing a solid foundation for this new democracy
- PHRASES rock/shake sth to its foundations The scandal rocked the legal establishment to its foundations.

#### 4 facts that show that sth is true

- $\bullet$  VERB + FOUNDATION have no malicious rumours which have no foundation
- PREP. without~Rumours of his resignation are entirely without foundation.

## founder noun

- ADJ. **original | joint** a wife and husband who are joint founders of the company | **company**
- ullet FOUNDER + NOUN member a founder member of the band

## fountain noun

- ADJ. **ornamental | drinking** *Children were queuing at the drinking fountain.*
- FOUNTAIN + VERB **play**, **splash** A white marble fountain played in the middle of the square.

#### fox noun

- ADJ. urban | rural
- VERB + FOX hunt
- FOX + VERB bark I heard a fox bark in the dark.
- FOX + NOUN cub | hunt, hunting

#### foyer noun

- ADJ. entrance, reception | cinema, hospital, hotel, school, station, theatre | crowded, deserted
- PREP. across the ~, in the ~ We arranged to meet up in the foyer of the Hyatt hotel.

#### fraction noun

## 1 part/amount

- ADJ. large, significant, sizeable, substantial | mere, small, tiny A mere fraction of available wind energy is currently utilized.
- PREP. ~ of Why not grow your own fruit at a fraction of the price?
- PHRASES just/only a fraction The average income is high, though many people earn just a fraction of that average.

## 2 exact part of a number

- ADJ. vulgar | decimal | improper 11/8 is an improper fraction, equivalent to one and three-eighths.
- VERB + FRACTION express sth as Express 25% as a fraction.

## fracture noun

- ADJ. fatigue, stress He suffered a stress fracture of the right foot. | hairline | compound, depressed, double, multiple, simple, spiral | hip, leg, skull, spinal, etc.
- VERB + FRACTURE suffer, sustain

327 freckle

## fragile adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | remain
- ADV. exceedingly, extremely, very | a little, rather | ecologically the ecologically fragile mountain forests

## fragrance noun

- ADJ. exquisite, fresh, pleasant, sweet | delicate, faint. gentle. light, soft, subtle | floral
- VERB FRAGRANCE have This perfume has a light, freshfragrance. | smell
- FRAGRANCE + VERB fill sth The fragrance of lavender filled the room. | be reminiscent of sth Geranium oil has a sweet fragrance reminiscent of roses.
- PHRASES full of fragrance fruits full of exquisite fragrance and flavour

## fragrant adj.

- VERBS be, smell | become
- ADV. extremely, very, wonderfully a garden full of wonderfully fragrant flowers | mildly, slightly, subtly
- ullet PREP. with The air was fragrant with lavender.

#### frail adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem | become, get, grow
- ADV. extremely, very | increasingly | rather | mentally, physically Many old people become mentally frail.
- PHRASES old and frail She looked old and frail.

## frailty noun

• ADJ. increasing Despite increasing physical frailty, he continued to write stories. | human a figure of authority, but one all too prone to human frailties | mental, physical

#### frame noun

- 1 of a door/picture/window
  - ADJ door, window | photo, photograph, picture
  - PREP. in a/the~pictures in gold frames

## 3 shape of sb's body

- ADJ. athletic, big, bony, large, lean, muscular, powerful, skinny, slender, slight, small, tall, wiry
- VERB FRAME have She has quite a small frame.
- PREP. with a ... ~ a man with a lean, athletic frame

## framework noun

- ADJ. basic, broad, general | wider The needs of individual schools need to be considered in a wider framework. | existing | flexible | comprehensive | coherent | analytical. conceptual, theoretical | legal, political | administrative, management, policy | economic, financial | chronological, historical Carbon dating provides the archaeologist with a basic chronological framework.
- VERB + FRAMEWORK establish, have, set They established a basic framework of ground rules for discussions. | offer(sb), provide(sb with)
- PREP. **outside a/the~** Negotiations were also conducted outside the framework of the treaty talks proper. **within a/the~** The committee will work within the framework of certain broad objectives. **|~for** a legal framework for the regulation of public access to databases

## franchise noun

- 1 right to vote in elections
  - ADJ. democratic | universal the fight for a universal franchise | limited, restricted | parliamentary
  - VERB FRANCHISE qualify for It was decided that all men in the armed forces should qualify for the franchise. | exercise He had to exercise the franchise on behalf of other council members. | enlarge, extend, widen After the

Second World War the franchise was extended to all adults over eighteen.  $\mid$  restrict

## 2 permission to sell a company's goods/services

- ADJ. catering, fast food, rail, television, etc.
- VERB + FRANCHISE have, hold the company that holds the rail franchise for the south-east of the country | acquire, buy, win The company has just won a television franchise. | award (sb), give sb, grant sb The franchise was awarded to a French company. | auction, sell TV franchises will be auctioned to the highest bidder. | retain | lose The ITV licensee lost its franchise to Carlton TV.
- FRANCHISE NOUN system | business, company, operation | holder | agreement | auction, bid | fee
- PREP. ~ for The diving school has acquired a franchise for scuba equipment.
- PHRASES on a franchise basis Catering in the schools is run on a franchise basis.

## frank adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. extremely, remarkably, very | absolutely, perfectly, quite Let me be perfectly frank with you. | fairly | delightfully, disarmingly, refreshingly She surveyed Sophie from top to toe in a disarmingly frank way. | brutally She was brutally frank in her assessment of our chances. | surprisingly
- PREP. **about** Macmillan was quite frank about his concerns. **with** To be frank with you, I don't really think you've got a chance.
- PHRASES full and frank a full and frank exchange of views

#### frantic adi.

- VERBS be, seem | become, get, go | drive sb The children have been driving me frantic all day!
- ADV. really | absolutely, quite He was quite frantic by the time we got home. | increasingly | almost
- PREP. with We were starting to get frantic with worry.

## fraud noun

- ADJ. serious | massive | complex, sophisticated | attempted | alleged | computer A bank lost several million pounds through a sophisticated computer fraud. | electoral, financial, insurance. tax. etc.
- FRAUD NOUN **squad** detectives from the fraud squad ⇒ Note at CRIME (for verbs)

## freak noun

## 1 strange/unusual event

- FREAK + NOUN accident, result, storm, wave A driver was killed in a freak accident when a cow fell from a bridge.  $\diamond$  The manager described the 8–0 defeat as a freak result.
- PREP. ~of This was no more than a freak of history.
- PHRASES by some freak of sth By some freak of fate, she won an enormous sum of money.

#### 2 person with a very strong interest in sth

- ADJ. computer. fitness, health, speed For the real speed freak, there is a 2-litre, fuel-injection version of the car. | control Her dad seems to be a bit of a control freak, always keeping a close watch on what anybody's doing.
- PHRASES a bit of a freak

## 3 sb who is considered to be strange

- VERB + FREAK **feel | regard sb as** Other students regarded him as a freak.
- PHRASES a bit of a freak I felt a bit of a freak in my strange clothes.

## freckle noun

• ADJ. brown, dark, golden, light, pale

- VERB + FRECKLE be covered with, have
- PHRASES a crop/sprinkling of freckles She had wonderful clear skin with an attractive sprinkling of freckles.

#### free verb

- VERB + FREE struggle to, try to She struggled to free herself from his grip. | manage to
- PREP. from They succeeded in freeing their friends from prison. of He had finally been freed of his responsibilities.
- PHRASES be freed on bail The court ruled that he should be freed on bail of \$50 000.

## free adj., adv.

#### 1 not controlled by rules

- VERBS be, feel, seem | become | remain | leave sb The government wants to leave companies free to make their own decisions.
- ADV. completely, entirely, quite, totally *The students* are entirely free to choose their own courses. | fairly, reasonably, relatively
- PREP. from The organization wants to remain free from government control.

## 2 not in prison; not restricted/trapped

- VERBS be, roam animals roaming free across the plains | break, get, pull, walk The ship broke free from its moorings. ♦ They tied him up but he managed to get free. ♦ She managed to pull free of her attacker. ♦ She walked free from jail. | remain | cut sb/sth, let sb/sth, pull sb/sth, set sb/sth He was trapped by his leg, but his rescuers cut him free. ♦ They let their prisoner free. ♦ The birds were set free.
- ADV. completely, entirely, totally

#### 3 costing nothing

- VERBS be, come This full-colour poster comes free with the magazine.
- ADV. absolutely, completely, entirely, totally
- PHRASES for free We might be able to get some plants for free. free of charge We will send you our booklet free of charge.

## 4 free from/of sth without sth

- VERBS be | become | remain, stay | keep sth We've managed to keep the garden free of weeds this year.
- ADV. completely, entirely, totally At last he's totally free from pain. | relatively

## 5 not being used

- VERBS be, look, seem | become | keep sth The hospital needs to keep some beds free for emergencies.
- ADV. completely

## 6 not busy

- VERBS be Are you free this afternoon? | keep sth We try and keep Sundays free.
- ADV. completely, entirely, totally | fairly, pretty, reasonably

#### freedom noun

- ADJ. complete, full, maximum, perfect, total | considerable. great The new syllabus allows students greater freedom of choice. | comparative, relative | basic, fundamental Living without war is a fundamental freedom. | individual, personal Individual freedom should be balanced against the rights of the community. | new-found When she lost her job, she at first relished her new-found freedom. | academic, artistic, creative, economic, intellectual, political, press, religious, sexual Without academic freedom, we cannot do any research.
- QUANT. **measure** Teachers can exercise a measure of freedom in their choice of materials.
- VERB + FREEDOM enjoy, have Publishers here enjoy comparative freedom to publish what they want. I enjoy, relish I was enjoying the freedom of not having to go to work. I exercise I achieve, gain, obtain, secure, win

The women have won many new freedoms for themselves. | maintain, retain | give up, lose, surrender As Mike saw it, marriage would mean giving up his freedom. | cost sb His inability to resist temptation would eventually cost him his freedom. | allow sb, give sb, permit sb | curtail, inhibit, reduce, restrict, threaten I don't want to curtail my daughter's freedom. \( \rightarrow Our freedom was threatened by press censorship. \)

- PREP. ~ from freedom from fear and pain ~ in Branch managers have considerable freedom in running their offices. ~ of The Official Secrets Act was amended to allow greater freedom of information.
- PHRASES freedom of choice, freedom of expression/speech, freedom of movement, freedom of the press

## freelance adj., adv.

- VERBS be, work He's been freelance for several years. ♦ She works freelance from home. | go, turn She decided to give in her notice and go freelance. | remain, stay
- PHRASES on a freelance basis She continued to work for the company on a freelance basis.

#### freeze noun

1 period of weather with a temperature below 0°

• ADJ. big The weather report advised us to prepare for a big freeze.

#### 2 putting a particular level on sth

- ADJ. immediate | complete, total a total freeze on gas emissions | virtual | pay, price, wage
- VERB + FREEZE **bring in, impose** The government has imposed a price freeze on petrol. | **announce, declare** | **lift** It's too expensive to lift the freeze on pay.
- PREP. ~on a freeze on bus fares

#### freeze verb

#### 1 become ice/extremely cold

- ADV. **solid** The pond had frozen solid. | **over**, **up** The lake has frozen over: ⋄ The pipes have frozen up.
- PHRASES freeze to death Hundreds of homeless people could freeze to death this winter:

#### 2 preserve food

• ADV. well Many vegetables freeze very well.

#### 3 stop moving

- ADV. suddenly | for a moment/second, momentarily His smile froze for a moment.
- VERB + FREEZE **seem to** Suddenly, Ronny seemed to freeze.
- PREP. in/with She froze with horror when she saw the body. into Maggie's face had frozen into a cold mask.
- PHRASES freeze to the spot He was so surprised he froze to the spot.

## 4 wages/prices

- ADV. **effectively** Wages were effectively frozen for six months.
- PREP. at Prices have been frozen at this level for over a year now.

## freezer noun

- ADJ. domestic | fridge | chest | deep
- VERB + FREEZER fill, stock | defrost
- FREEZER + NOUN cabinet, compartment | bag, container | centre They bought all their frozen food from the same freezer centre. | contents Your freezer contents can be insured against loss.

## freezing adj.

• VERBS be, feel, look That water looks freezing.

- ADV. bloody (taboo) | absolutely It's absolutely freezing out there!
- PHRASES freezing cold It was a freezing cold day.

## freezing point noun

- VERB + FREEZING POINT get to, reach
- PREP. above ~ In the Antarctic, the temperature rarely rises above freezing point. at ~ the changes that take place at freezing point below ~ The temperature dropped below freezing point this afternoon.

## freight noun

- ADJ. heavy | air, rail, road
- VERB + FREIGHT carry, handle, haul, move, transfer, transport All vehicles carrying freight need a special licence. ♦ an agent handling freight and passengers ♦ The freight was transferred to a train at Rotterdam.
- FREIGHT + NOUN car, locomotive, train, transport, wagon The train's freight wagons can carry a fully-laden lorry. | traffic | depot, terminal, yard | carrier, company | business, industry | service | charges, costs

#### French noun

⇒ Note at LANGUAGE

## frenzy noun

- ADJ. **erotic | feeding** The smell of blood sent the sharks into a feeding frenzy.
- VERB + FRENZY drive sb/sth into, send sb/sth into, throw sb/sth into, whip sb/sth (up) into, work sb/sth into He was so angry that he worked himself into a frenzy.
- PREP. in a/your~ She tore the letter open in a frenzy.
- PHRASES a frenzy of activity, in a frenzy of excitement/rage/violence

## frequency noun

- 1 rate at which sth happens
  - ADJ. great | increased, increasing | relative The relative frequency of this illness in the area is of concern to all doctors. | alarming Bullets bounced off the rock with alarming frequency.
  - VERB + FREQUENCY decrease in, increase in Crime increases in frequency in less settled neighbourhoods. | decrease, increase, reduce The drug can reduce the frequency and severity of attacks.
  - PREP. with ~ Accidents of this sort are happening with increasing frequency.

#### 2 of a wave

- ADJ. high, low | ultrasonic | microwave, radio, television, vibration, wave | signal
- FREQUENCY + NOUN range | band

## frequent adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become The attacks have become increasingly frequent.
- ADV. extremely, very | increasingly | fairly, quite, relatively She was a fairly frequent visitor to the house.
- PREP. among Coughs and colds are frequent among young children.
- PHRASES at frequent intervals She phoned home at frequent intervals.

#### fresh adj.

- VERBS be, look, smell, taste | stay Mushrooms don't stay fresh for long. | eat sth, have sth It's best to eat them fresh. | keep sth Put it in the fridge to keep it fresh.
- ADV. really, very | quite
- PHRASES lovely/nice (and) fresh There's some cold beef and a nice fresh loaf.

## friction noun

- 1 disagreement between people/groups
  - ADJ. considerable, serious | increasing | constant I'm exhausted from the constant friction between my boss and my colleagues.
  - VERB + FRICTION cause, create, generate, lead to, produce His decision led to considerable friction in his family. I prevent
  - PREP. ~ between friction between neighbours ~ with Her requests for time off created friction with her boss.
  - PHRASES a cause/source of friction

## 2 rubbing of one thing against another

• VERB + FRICTION cause, generate, produce Rubbing the stones together produces friction. | reduce

## Friday noun

⇒ Note at DAY

## fridge noun

- ADJ. domestic
- VERB + FRIDGE raid The kids tend to raid the fridge when they get home from school. | fill, stock The fridge was stocked with food and drink. | defrost
- FRIDGE + NOUN freezer | door

## friend noun

- ADJ. best, bosom, close, dear, good, great, intimate, real, special Her best friend at school was called Anna. ◇ I'm inviting only my closest friends to the party. | faithful, loyal, true | lifelong, long-standing, old It was so relaxing to be among old friends. | female, male, woman He was last seen leaving a restaurant with a female friend. | fair-weather People he had trusted turned out to be only fair-weather friends (= stopped being his friends when he was in trouble). | mutual We met each other through a mutual friend. | family, personal | childhood, school Do you keep in touch with any school friends?
- VERB + FRIEND **become** They became friends after meeting on holiday. | remain, stay We stayed friends even after we grew up and left home. | find, make He finds it difficult to make friends.  $\diamond$  She's made friends with the little girl who lives next door. | win He won't win any friends if he carries on talking like that. | have She doesn't have many good friends.
- PHRASES a circle of friends He introduced me to his circle of friends. a friend of mine, yours, etc. I was given this necklace by a good friend of mine.

## friendless adj.

- VERBS be, feel | leave sb With the departure of his remaining colleague he was left friendless.
- ADV. totally, utterly | virtually

## friendly adj.

- 1 behaving in a kind/pleasant way
  - VERBS appear, be, look, seem | become
  - ADV. exceptionally, extremely, genuinely, really, very Frank was a genuinely friendly sort. | perfectly He seemed detached, almost bored, but perfectly friendly. | almost For once he seemed almost friendly. | quite, reasonably | not exactly, not particularly Her manner was not exactly friendly | naturally
  - PREP. to, towards He was always friendly towards me.

## 2 being friends

- VERBS be, seem | become, get | remain
- ADV. **very | pretty, quite** They were quite friendly when they worked together.
- $\bullet$  PREP. with She's very friendly with Maureen.
- PHRASES be on friendly terms (with sb) We have managed to remain on friendly terms.

3 easy to use/helpful/not harmful

- VERBS be
- ullet ADV. environmentally environmentally friendly cleaning products
- PHRASES child-/family-friendly Employers are being encouraged to adopt family-friendly measures like flexible hours. ozone-friendly, user-friendly

## friendship noun

- ADJ. beautiful, close, intimate, deep, firm, great, warm Their quarrel meant the end of a beautiful friendship. > They formed a close friendship at university. | innocent Their affair had started out as an innocent friendship. | eternal, lasting, lifelong. long. long-standing They made vows of eternal friendship to each other. > It was a period of her life when she made some lifelong friendships.
- VERB + FRIENDSHIP develop. establish, form, make. start up, strike up He finds it difficult to make lasting friendships. ♦ Jo struck up a friendship with a girl on her course. | cement We cemented our friendship with a meal and a few drinks. | cultivate He's keen on cultivating his friendship with the Edwards family. | promote The aim of the culture festival is to promote friendship between the two countries. | renew It will be a pleasure to renew our friendship. | destroy, spoil, wreck How can you let such a silly incident wreck your friendship? | betray He betrayed our friendship by revealing my secret to his cousin.
- FRIENDSHIP + VERB develop Friendships need time to develop.
- PREP. ~ between He was jealous of the friendship between his wife and daughters. ~ with Her mother did not approve of her friendship with Ahmed.
- PHRASES bonds/ties of friendship The ties of friendship between us will never be broken. the hand of friendship The president extended the hand of friendship towards the country's former enemy. a gesture of friendship In a gesture of friendship, the president invited his former enemies to a reception. an offer of friendship She offended them by turning down their offer of friendship. a spirit of friendship We hope the spirit of friendship and cooperation between our countries will remain strong. a token of your friendship.

## fright noun

#### 1 fear

- VERB + FRIGHT take | be shaking/trembling with | die of (informal) He almost died of fright when the fish jumped out of the water:
- PREP. in~She cried out in fright. with~ They were paralysed with fright. | ~at The birds took fright at the sight of the cat and flew off.

## 2 sudden feeling of fear

- ADJ. awful, bad, dreadful, nasty, terrible
- VERB + FRIGHT get, have  $Emma\ got\ such\ a\ fright\ that$  she dropped the tray.  $\diamond I$  had a terrible fright this morning when I saw you there. | give sb
- PHRASES a bit of a fright, the fright of your life You gave me the fright of my life, jumping out like that! quite a fright

## frighten verb

- ADV really The prospect of war really frightens me. | quite | almost | easily a man who doesn't frighten easily (= become frightened easily)
- VERB + FRIGHTEN want to | not mean to I didn't mean to frighten you. | try to
- PHRASES frighten sb out of their wits, frighten sb to death, frighten the life out of sb (all informal) Don't creep around like that! You frightened the life out of me!

## frightened adj.

- ullet VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, get Igot quite frightened when he lost his temper: | remain
- ADV. badly, desperately, extremely, genuinely, really, terribly, very | thoroughly | almost | a bit, a little, pretty, quite, rather | suddenly | physically I felt frightened, physically frightened.
- PREP. **about** I was nervous and frightened about the future. **at** Simon was badly frightened at the result of his action. **by** Most of us are frightened by our emotions. **of** I'm rather frightened of dogs.
- PHRASES frightened out of your wits, frightened to death (both informal) She was frightened to death when she saw her small daughter on the edge of the cliff.

## frightening adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, get The situation was getting quite frightening. | make sth What can we do to make the experience less frightening? | find sth He found the responsibility rather frightening.
- ADV. extremely, genuinely, positively, really, truly, very | almost | a bit, fairly, a little, pretty, quite, rather
- PREP. for This is extremely frightening for elderly people. to It was all very frightening to a small boy.

## fringe noun

## 1 hair

- ADJ heavy, thick | light, wispy
- VERB + FRINGE grow | cut, trim My fringe needs trimming. | brush, push She kept brushing her fringe off her forehead.
- PREP. from beneath/under your ~ She stared at us from beneath her fringe. in a ~ She has her hair pulled forward in a fringe.

2 outer edge of a place/group/society, etc.

- ADJ. outer | marginal | eastern, western, etc. | coastal, urban | delinquent, lunatic the delinquent fringe of the Nationalist Party
- VERB + FRINGE **keep to, remain on, stand on** *He has always remained on the fringes of mainstream politics.*
- FRINGE + NOUN area | group | meeting | theatre, venue He moved from fringe theatre to mainstream when he was chosen to play a leading role on Broadway.
- PREP. along the ~ the forests along the eastern fringe of the Andes around the ~ new housing around the urban fringe at the ~ They pitched their tents at the fringe of the open fields. beyond the ~ Beyond this marginal fringe no agriculture is possible. on the ~(s) These people live on the fringes of society.

## frog noun

- FROG + VERB hop, jump, leap, plop into sth The frog plopped into the pond. | croak
- FROG + NOUN spawn (also frogspawn)

## front noun

1 line/area where fighting takes place in a war

- ullet ADJ. eastern, western, etc. Thousands were killed on the eastern front.
- $\bullet$  VERB + FRONT send sb to Even young teenagers were sent to the front.
- PREP. at the ~ A new battalion arrived at the front. on the~ They had to fight on two fronts.

#### 2 way of behaving that hides your true feelings

- ADJ. bold, brave
- VERB + FRONT **put on** She put on a brave front, but I knew how miserable she was.
- PREP. for Her aggressive behaviour is just a front for her shyness.
- PHRASES present a united front However much the

directors disagree with each other, they always present a united front to the world.

## frontier noun

## 1 border between countries

- ADJ. common Neither country would guarantee the integrity of their common frontier. | eastern, northern, etc. There were very few border controls on the south-western frontier. | Franco-Spanish. Hispano-French, Spanish-French, French, etc.
- VERB FRONTIER **cross** The army crossed the frontier in the middle of the night. | **control**, **defend**, **guard** The rebels control the frontier and the surrounding area.
- FRONTIER + NOUN controls, post | guard | area, province. region, town, zone | line
- PREP. across the ~ Many people travelling across the frontier were illegal immigrants. along the ~ an army grouping along the frontier at the ~ There was an army checkpoint at the frontier. on the ~ people living on the German frontier over the ~ They were forced to retreat back over the frontier. | ~ between the frontier between India and Pakistan ~ with France's frontier with Germany

#### 2 border between what we know and do not know

- ADJ. final, new
- VERB + FRONTIER **explore** Space is the final frontier for us to explore. | **advance**, **push back** The scientists' work will push back the frontiers of physics.

## frost noun

#### 1 weather condition

- ADJ. bitter, great, hard, heavy, severe, sharp | light | early, first, late The young plants all died in the late frost. | autumn, spring, winter | ground a heavy ground frost | night
- QUANT touch There was just a touch of frost in the air.
  | degree There were ten degrees of frost last night.
- FROST + VERB set in The winter frosts have set in up north. | nip at sth The sharp frost nipped at our noses.

## 2 very thin layer of little pieces of ice

- ADJ. white
- VERB FROST be covered in/with The windows were covered in frost.
- VERB FROST **melt** The car was wet with melting frost.

## frosty adj.

## 1 cold enough for frost

- VERBS be, look | become, get, turn when the weather turns frosty | remain, stay
- ADV. very
- PHRASES cold and frosty The day dawned cold and frosty.

## 2 unfriendly

- VERBS be, look, seem | become, turn He cool green eyes became positively frosty. | remain
- ADV. decidedly, distinctly, positively, very *The atmosphere in the room was decidedly frosty.* | pretty

## frown noun

- ADJ. deep, heavy | faint, quick, slight, small, tiny | puzzled, thoughtful, worried | angry, black, fierce, grim, warning | deepening
- VERB + FROWN give The boy gave a small frown. | wear She wore a worried frown. | crease into, pucker into, wrinkle in Her face creased into a frown. | be drawn/draw together in His brows drew together in a frown.
- FROWN VERB deepen, grow darker/deeper Her frown grew deeper at the memory. | crease sth Her frown creased her forehead. | marr sth A frown marred his

handsome features. | cross sth, touch sth A frown crossed her brow.

- FROWN + NOUN line
- PREP. with a ~ | ~ of a frown of concentration/disapproval/puzzlement
- PHRASES a frown in your eyes He looked at her with a puzzled frown in his eyes. a frown on your face

#### frown verb

- ADV. darkly, deeply, heavily, sharply | slightly | impatiently | thoughtfully She studied the letter; frowning thoughtfully.
- PREP. at She turned and frowned at him. in He looked at the coded message, frowning in concentration. with He frowned with annoyance.

#### fruit noun

## 1 part of a plant

- ADJ. fresh | ripe, unripe | rotten | candied, crystallized, dried | canned, tinned | exotic, tropical | citrus citrus fruits such as limes and lemons
- QUANT. **piece** Finish the meal with a piece of fresh fruit.
- VERB + FRUIT eat, have | bear The crab apple bears a small, bitter fruit. | pick | core, peel, prepare
- FRUIT + NOUN tree | juice, salad

## 2 the fruits good result/reward

- VERB + FRUITS **enjoy** Their work left them enough time to enjoy the fruits of their success. | **reap** He was now reaping the fruits of all his hard work.
- $\bullet$  PHRASES the first fruits of sth the first fruits of the government's health campaign
- ⇒ Special page on page 332.

#### fruitful adj.

- VERBS be, prove
- ADV. enormously, extremely, remarkably, very | quite, reasonably | potentially
- PREP. in This research has been enormously fruitful in helping our understanding of the disease.

## fruition noun

- ADJ. full
- VERB + FRUITION come to, reach Their efforts came to fruition many years later. | bring sth to It was left to her successor to bring the plan to its full fruition.

## fruitless adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem | render sth Dunbar's departure rendered the whole operation quite fruitless.
- ADV. quite, utterly | largely | apparently

## frustrated adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, get starting to get frustrated | leave sb, make sb This failure leaves the child depressed and frustrated.
- ADV. deeply, extremely, really, very | completely, totally | increasingly | a bit, a little, quite, rather, slightly She sounded rather frustrated to me. | sexually
- PREP. at Both sides in the dispute appeared very frustrated at the lack of progress. by We were frustrated by the long delays. with Sometimes he gets really frustrated with his violin playing.

## frustrating adj.

- VERBS be, prove | become, get | make sth | find sth I found the delays intensely frustrating.
- ADV. deeply, extremely, incredibly, intensely, particularly, really, terribly, very | increasingly | a bit.

# **FRUIT**

# growing

Pineapples **grow** in tropical climates.

We have been growing redcurrants for many years.

Blackberries ripen in the autumn.

We haven't **had** any pears yet this year.

This tree produces very sweet plums.

She **picked** a ripe apricot and started to eat it

Growers are expecting a bumper apple **harvest** this year

a bumper apple crop/crop of apples

He's a peach grower.



a bumper crop of apples

# plants

- apple, cherry, lemon, lime, mango, mulberry, olive, orange, peach, pear, plum **trees**
- blackcurrant, bramble, gooseberry bushes
- banana, strawberry plants
- grape vines
- raspberry canes

## seeds

- apple, orange pips
- cherry, peach, plum stones
- melon seeds
- apple cores

# flowers

- apple, cherry, lemon, orange blossom
- banana, lemon, melon flowers

# plantations

- apple, cherry orchards
- citrus, lemon, olive, orange groves
- banana plantations

## skin

- citrus, grapefruit, lemon, orange peel
- banana skin

quite, rather, slightly | ultimately It was a demeaning and ultimately frustrating experience.

• PREP. for It was rather frustrating for all of us.

## frustration noun

- ullet ADJ. considerable, great | sheer I shouted at him in sheer frustration. | angry, bitter | pent-up | sexual
- VERB + FRUSTRATION experience, feel, seethe with He was still seething with angry frustration. | express,

**show**, **take out**, **vent** *He took his pent-up frustration out on his family.* | **hide** | **cause**, **lead to** *These petty rules can lead to frustration and anger.* 

• PREP. in ~ He clenched his fists in frustration. out of ~ crying out of bitter frustration through ~ Several people resigned through frustration. with ~ weeping with frustration | ~ at Many have expressed frustration at the delays. ~ over showing frustration over the lack of progress ~ with

their frustration with bureaucracy

333 function

• PHRASES a feeling/sense of frustration, tears of frustration There were tears of frustration in her eyes.

## fry verb

- ADV. gently, lightly
- PREP. in Fry the vegetables gently in oil.

#### fuel noun

- ADJ. clean, smokeless, unleaded | fossil, nuclear, solid | domestic, household | aviation | spent The plant reprocesses spent fuel from nuclear power stations.
- VERB + FUEL burn, run on, use power stations which burn fossil fuels > What sort of fuel does the car run on? | burn sth as, use sth as The power plant burns used vehicle tyres as fuel. | save, waste | process, reprocess
- FUEL NOUN bill, costs, prices | consumption a car with high fuel consumption | economy, efficiency The engine gives good fuel economy. | pump, tank

## fugitive noun

- ADJ. hunted, wanted one of the most wanted fugitives sought by the Italian police
- PREP. ~from a sanctuary where fugitives from justice could shelter

#### fulfil verb

- ADV. amply, really He amply fulfilled the weight of expectation that they had placed on him. | completely | not quite Turkey is a market that has never quite fulfilled its potential. | adequately | properly | effectively | successfully | admirably The building is still fulfilling its original purpose admirably. | finally, ultimately
- VERB + FULFIL be able/unable to, can/could Alan was finally able to fulfil his promise to Sarah. | must Students must fulfil the following entry criteria. | seek to, try to | fail to

## fulfilment noun

- 1 doing sth to the required standard
  - ADJ. proper the proper fulfilment of their duties

## 2 feeling of satisfaction

- ADJ. great She needed greater fulfilment in her job. | complete.perfect | partial | personal her search for personal fulfilment | intellectual, physical, sexual | wish Most computer games provide some kind of wish fulfilment.
- VERB + FULFILMENT derive, find, gain, obtain | provide (sb with)
- PREP. ~from He derives a lot of fulfilment from his charity work. ~in I can't find fulfilment in doing housework.
- PHRASES a desire/need for fulfilment, a sense of fulfilment They gain a sense of fulfilment from their work.

## full adj.

- 1 holding/containing as much as it will hold
  - VERBS be, look, seem | become, get The garage has got full of junk again. | leave sth He left the bath full of water.
  - ADV absolutely, completely The kitchen was absolutely full of flies! | almost, nearly, virtually The reservoirs are all virtually full. | half
  - PREP. of The bottle was half full of mineral water.

## 2 containing a lot of sth

- VERBS be, look, seem
- ADV. extremely, very | fairly. pretty, quite Her wine glass was still quitefull.

## 3 having had enough to eat or drink

- VERBS be, feel
- ADV. absolutely | rather
- PHRASES full up I'm full up. I can't eat another thing.

#### fume verb

- ADV. inwardly, quietly
- PREP. **about/over** She was still quietly fuming about Peter's remarks. **at** We were all fuming at the delay.
- PHRASES **be left fuming** *Motorists were left fuming as* police closed the motorway for six hours. **sit/stand (there) fuming** He sat fuming over what he had just learnt.

## fumes noun

- ADJ. acrid, choking, dangerous, noxious, poisonous, toxic | diesel, exhaust, petrol, traffic | cooking | petrol, solvent | carbon monoxide, sulphurous, etc.
- QUANT cloud Clouds of toxic fumes escaped from the chemical plant.
- VERB + FUMES give off, produce The fire gave off choking fumes. ♦ an industrial process which produces toxic fumes | breathe (in), inhale
- FUMES + VERB **kill sb, overcome sb** A firefighter was overcome by fumes at a blaze in a plastics factory. | **escape** Sometimes exhaust fumes escape into the vehicle.

#### fun noun

- ADJ. enormous, excellent, good, great, terrific, tremendous, wonderful | harmless, innocent *The boys'* game started as harmless fun but ended in tragedy.
- VERB + FUN have We had a lot of fun at Mick's party. | spoil We won't let a bit of rain spoil our fun.
- FUN + NOUN day She organized an annual fun day for local children.
- PREP. for ~ I write for fun, not because I expect to make money. in ~ She only said that in fun—please don't take it seriously!
- PHRASES be no fun It's no fun getting up at 4 a.m. on a cold, rainy morning. a bit of fun I was only having a bit of fun. just for fun, just for the fun of it They took up motor racing just for the fun of it, rather than to win anything. a sense of fun You have to have a sense of fun to be a good teacher.

## function noun

- 1 purpose/special duty of sb/sth
  - ADJ. crucial. essential, important, useful, valuable. vital | chief, main, major, primary, prime | dual The committee has a dual function, both advisory and regulatory. | bodily, brain, liver, mental, etc. Fortunately, his head injuries left his bodily functions unimpaired.
  - VERB + FUNCTION have | carry out, fulfil, perform, serve All members carry out their own particular functions.  $\diamond$  The club serves a useful function as a meeting place.

## 2 important social event

- ADJ. charity, official, social The princess attended a charity function in aid of cancer research.
- VERB + FUNCTION hold | attend, go to
- FUNCTION + NOUN **room** The wedding reception will be held in the Swan Hotel's function room.

## function verb

- ADV. effectively, efficiently, smoothly, successfully, well | perfectly | correctly, normally, properly All the instruments were functioning normally. | adequately, satisfactorily Problems arise when the body's immune system is not functioning adequately. | independently Can we devise a system in which judges function independently of party politics? | actually This model does not describe accurately the way a market economy actually functions. | still The bombs continued to fall, but somehow the city still functioned.
- VERB + FUNCTION be able/unable to, can/could When nutrients are in short supply the body cannot function properly. | begin to | continue to | cease to

fund

• PHRASES fully functioning The group has now become a fully functioning political organization.

#### fund noun

- 1 sum of money collected for a particular purpose
  - ADJ. large | appeal, charitable, charity The newspaper launched an appeal fund for victims of the disaster. | benevolent, campaign, investment, memorial, pension, prize, social, trust a benevolent fund for retired actors
  - VERB + FUND create, establish, launch, set up, start They set up an investment fund to provide money for their retirement. | administer, manage | draw on They don't want to draw on the fund unless they have to.
  - PREP. in a/the ~ There is currently over £200 000 in the fund. into a/the ~ The money received is paid directly into a pension fund.
  - FUND + NOUN holder, manager

#### 2 funds money that is available and can be spent

- ADJ. sufficient | insufficient | limited There are only limited funds available. | unlimited | surplus | available | government, private, public
- VERB + FUNDS have We have insufficient funds to pay for the building work. | be out of, be short of We are short of funds at the moment, so we are not going on holiday. | appeal for The school is appealing for funds to invest in new equipment. | borrow, boost, build up, collect, generate, get, obtain, raise, receive, secure | allocate, lend. make available, provide, release Funds will be made available to ensure the provision of hospital services. | channel, direct, use The government is to channel more funds into local development schemes.
- $\bullet \ {\rm FUND} + {\rm NOUN} \ \ raiser$  (also fund-raiser), raising (also fund-raising)
- PREP. ~ for a charity event to raise funds for local schools ~ from Funds from the event will support the work of the hospice.
- PHRASES access to funds The current account offers savers instant access to funds. a flow of funds the flow of funds between various economic sectors a lack/shortage of funds The project was hampered by lack of funds.
- ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

## fund verb

- ADV. largely, mainly | entirely The venture is funded entirely by its board of directors. | partially, partly | generously, properly, well | fully a new, fully funded training scheme | adequately | inadequately. poorly | centrally, directly The school opted out of local authority control and is funded directly by the government. | publicly | externally, independently, privately | jointly a scheme jointly funded by central and local government
- VERB + FUND be used to, help (to) This money will help to fund administration costs. | agree to | refuse to

## fundamental adj.

- VERBS be, seem | remain | consider sth, regard sth as We consider these freedoms fundamental to democracy.
- ADV. truly, very | absolutely. quite This principle is clear and absolutely fundamental. | fairly, rather
- PREP. **to** Improved funding is fundamental to the success of the project.

## fundamentals noun

- ADJ. basic | very The new law strikes at the very fundamentals of a free press.
- VERB + FUNDAMENTALS **teach | grasp, learn, master** We quickly mastered the basic fundamentals of navigation. | **go back to, return to** The government went back to fundamentals, concentrating on avoiding food shortages.

## funding noun

334

- ADJ. adequate, proper | generous, substantial | inadequate | additional, extra, further | direct | long-term | annual, three-year. etc. the airline industry's annual funding requirement | emergency, short-term, stop-gap | official | clandestine, illegal, secret the clandestine funding of an illegal group | core | central | internal | external, outside Half the university research posts depend on outside funding. | international, local, national | foreign | government, public/public-sector, state | private/private-sector | corporate | development, education, research, science, venture, etc. | hospital, library, university, etc.
- VERB + FUNDING give sb/sth, grant sb/sth, provide (sb/sth with) The refusal to grant extra funding to schools in the poorest areas caused a political storm. | attract, secure, seek, win | get, obtain, receive | increase | cut, reduce | withdraw, withhold
- PREP. ... in/of ~ £25 million in funding | ~ for The president called for greater funding for housing for the poor. ~ from The school has attracted funding from a number of sources. ~ to an increase in funding to drug rehabilitation clinics
- PHRASES a cut/an increase in funding, a lack of funding, a level of funding Present levels of funding have forced the school to cut its teaching staff, a means/source of funding

## funeral noun

- ADJ. church | family | simple | state | respectable His savings were just enough to pay for a respectable funeral. | mass a mass funeral of the victims of the fire
- VERB + FUNERAL attend, come to, go to | arrange The dead man's son arranged the funeral. | conduct A clergyman friend of the family conducted the funeral. | have She had a simple funeral, as she had requested.
- FUNERAL + VERB take place
- FUNERAL + NOUN ceremony, mass, rites, service | oration, sermon | cortège, procession | gathering Everyone went back to the house after the service for the funeral gathering. | car | director | home, parlour | costs, expenses | arrangements | business, industry | pyre the flames of the funeral pyre
- ullet PREP. at a/the  $\sim$  He gave the address at her funeral.

## funny adj.

#### 1 making you laugh

- VERBS be, look, seem | become, get The movie gets funnier towards the end. | find sth
- ADV. achingly, bloody (taboo), brilliantly, dead, extraordinarily, extremely, genuinely, hilariously, hysterically, really, riotously, terribly, uproariously, very, wickedly, wildly, wonderfully At last, a genuinely funny comedy show!  $\diamond$  His performance was hilariously funny.  $\diamond$  You should have seen it—it was terribly funny! | almost | pretty, quite | unintentionally

#### **2** strange

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, smell, sound, strike sb as, taste Didn't it strike you as funny that Adam wasn't there? 

  This wine tastes funny. | find sth Don't you find it a bit funny that she never mentions her husband?
- ADV extremely, really, very | a bit, a little, pretty, rather Helen gave me a rather funny look.
- PHRASES funny little He's a funny little man. funny old It's a funny old world, isn't it?

## fur noun

- ADJ. thick | soft | real | artificial, fake, imitation, synthetic | matted The cat's fur was matted with blood. | fox, rabbit, etc.
- VERB + FUR be wrapped in, wear She was wearing

335 future

 $her \ fur$  (= for example, a fur coat). | be lined with, be trimmed with a  $cloak \ lined \ with \ fur$ 

- FUR + NOUN trade | farm
- PREP. in a/sb's ~ (= wearing a fur coat, etc.) elegant women in furs of ~ a collar of fur

## furious adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, get | make sb Their incompetence made me furious.
- ADV. absolutely | simply | coldly | suddenly
- PREP. **about** He was simply furious about what had happened to his mother. **at** The prime minister is said to be furious at the newspaper report. **over** She was still furious over suggestions that she had lied to the public. **with** I got absolutely furious with him.

## furnace noun

- $\bullet$   ${\rm ADJ.}$  blazing, fiery, hot, red-hot | electric, gas | glass, steel | blast
- VERB + FURNACE fire enough coal to fire the furnaces
- FURNACE + VERB **burn**, **glow** The furnaces glowed fiercely. | **roar** A dark shed, lit only by the glow of roaring furnaces.

#### furnished adi.

- VERBS be
- ADV. fully The flat is fully furnished. | partially, partly | attractively, beautifully, charmingly, comfortably, elegantly, expensively, luxuriously, nicely, ornately, pleasantly, prettily, richly, sumptuously, tastefully, well His rooms were comfortably furnished. <> The villa was expensively furnished throughout. | basically, modestly, plainly, simply a simply furnished room | adequately | barely, sparsely | individually Each of the ten bedrooms is individually furnished.

## furniture noun

- ADJ. antique, period an eighteenth-century town house, complete with period furniture | modern | fine The wood is used for making fine furniture. | cheap, second-hand | foam-filled, upholstered | bedroom, garden, office, outdoor | cane, pine, rattan, wooden, etc.
- QUANT. piece
- VERB + FURNITURE arrange, move around, rearrange The room would look bigger if we rearranged the furniture.

## furore noun

- ADJ. considerable | public | political
- VERB + FURORE cause, create, provoke His choice of words created quite a furore.
- FURORE + VERB surround sth the furore which surrounded her appointment as chairman | follow, result from sth | die down
- PREP. amid a/the ~ (of) His resignation passed almost unnoticed amid the furore of the elections. | ~ about/over/surrounding the furore over the proposed introduction of tax on fuel ~ among The sale of the two best players caused a furore among the fans.

## furtive adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | become The look in his eyes became furtive.
- ADV. **very** | **almost** The secretary looked almost furtive when I walked in. | **slightly** | **oddly** He cast an oddly furtive glance at her.

## fury noun

- ADJ. cold | controlled, inner, pent-up He growled with barely controlled fury.
- VERB + FURY be beside yourself with, be shaking with, feel He was beside himself with fury. ⋄ I had never felt such fury before. I vent He vented his fury on a telephone box. I arouse, drive sb to, provoke That kind of treatment would drive anyone to fury. ⋄ The decision to close the factory has provoked fury.
- FURY + VERB mount, rise | drain, fade His face and body sagged as the fury drained from him.
- PREP. in (a) ~ She turned on him in a fury. with ~ He reacted with cold fury | ~ against Her fury against him rose. ~ at He kicked the tree in fury at his own stupidity.
- PHRASES **turn your fury on sb** *I hoped she wouldn't turn her fury on me.*

#### fuse noun

- 1 device that makes a bomb explode
  - ADJ. short | long, slow | safety
  - VERB + FUSE set He set the fuse to thirty minutes. | light

#### 2 in an electric circuit

- ADJ. 5-amp, 10-amp, 13-amp, etc.
- VERB + FUSE fit Make sure that the correct fuse is fitted. | change, replace | blow When the machine was switched on it blew a fuse.
- FUSE + VERB **blow** Fuses blow if they are overloaded.
- FUSE + NOUN wire | box The fire started in the fuse box downstairs.

#### fuss noun

- ADJ. awful, big, great, terrible
- VERB + FUSS cause, kick up, make She kicked up an awful fuss when she heard about it.
- FUSS + VERB **blow over**, **die down** Once the fuss has blown over, we'll be able to get on with work as usual.
- PREP. without ~ They left quietly, without fuss. | ~ about She made a big fuss about not having a window seat on the plane. ~ over I think it's all a lot of fuss over nothing.
- PHRASES **make a fuss of sb** The children were all making a great fuss of the new baby. **with the minimum of fuss** The job was done with the minimum of fuss.

## futile adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem | consider sth, describe sth as The president described these activities as futile.
- ADV. absolutely, completely, quite, totally, utterly an utterly futile struggle for justice | largely, rather | apparently, seemingly | ultimately Their attempts were impressive but ultimately futile.

## futility noun

- ADJ. complete, utter
- VERB + FUTILITY **know**, realize, see, sense *She* could see the utter futility of trying to protest.
- PHRASES a feeling/sense of futility

#### future noun

1 time that will come after the present

- ADJ. foreseeable, immediate, near, not-too-distant Things will continue as they are for the foreseeable future. 

   A new branch of the shop will be opening in the near future. 

  I distant, remote
- VERB + FUTURE look to, plan for Don't think too much about past troubles—look to the future. | foretell, look into, predict
- FUTURE + VERB **bring** (sb), hold whatever the future may bring you ⋄ Who can tell what the future holds?

fuzzy 336

- PREP. for the ~ What are your plans for the future? in (the) ~ In future, employees will park their vehicles away from the works entrance.  $\diamond$  The possibility of travel to other solar systems still lies in the distant future. of the ~ The stars of the future are competing in the world junior athletics championships this month.
- PHRASES a vision for/of the future In her speech, the director outlined her vision for the future.

## 2 what will happen to sb/sth

- ADJ. bright, great, promising, rosy, secure He has a greatfuture as a designer. | bleak, dire, gloomy, grim, uncertain He forecasts a dire future for the industry. | long-term | economic, financial, political
- VERB + FUTURE face, have The firm faces a very uncertain future. | determine, shape the right to determine their own future in a democratic fashion | forecast, predict, see | consider, ponder (on) After being dropped from the team the young defender is considering his future.

- I invest in She decided to invest in her future by taking a management course.
- PREP. ~as She has a very promising future as a musician. ~in He could see no future in his job.
- PHRASES a question mark over the future of sb/sth A question mark hangs over the future of the company after shares plunged to a record low.

## fuzzy adj.

#### 1 unclear

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, go The screen suddenly went fuzzy.
- ADV. all, extremely, very The truck's headlights were allfuzzy and ghostlike. | a bit, rather, slightly

## 2 sticking up

- VERBS be | go
- ADV. all My hair's gone all fuzzy! | a bit, rather

# Gg

## gadget noun

- ADJ. little | clever, neat, nifty | useless | latest, modern, new | electrical, electronic | kitchen
- VERB GADGET invent
- PREP. ~ for She has invented a nifty little gadget for undoing stubborn nuts and bolts.

## gag noun

## 1 piece of cloth

• VERB + GAG put on They tied him up and put a gag on him. | take off

#### 2 joke

- ADJ. **good**, **great** | **sight**, **visual** a mixture of wit and instant visual gags | **running** There was this running gag about a penguin (= they kept telling penguin jokes).
- VERB + GAG crack a non-stop comedian, cracking gags by the dozen
- PREP. ~about

## gag verb

• PHRASES bind and gag sb The men left the security guards bound and gagged.

## gain noun

- ADJ. big, considerable, huge, major, real, significant, substantial This change in the tax system will mean big gains for some companies. | modest, small | long-term, short-term | potential | pre-tax | net, overall Labour made an overall gain of 39 seats. | ill-gotten She tucked her ill-gotten gains into her purse and left. | personal, private using the investments for their private gain | commercial, economic. financial, material There will be no financial gain for mothers from this new system. | electoral, political the far right made huge electoral gains | military, territorial | weight She was most upset by her recent weight gain. | efficiency, productivity There is still scope for efficiency gains (= gains to be made by being more efficient).
- VERB + GAIN **make | bring (sb)** Better workplace design can bring real gains in productivity.
- PREP. for ~ It's amazing what some people will do for gain. | ~ from £3.9 million gains from the sale of stock ~ in Last year there was only a modest gain in earnings.

## gain verb

- ADV. certainly, undoubtedly Consumers have certainly gained from the increased competition in the telecommunications industry. | clearly | quickly, rapidly | gradually, slowly His ideas gradually gained acceptance. | steadily | eventually, finally, ultimately | successfully | automatically Husbands and wives of British nationals do not automatically gain citizenship. | easily
- VERB GAIN stand to The company stands to gain (= is likely to gain) quite a lot from this government scheme. | expect to, hope to What do you hope to gain by this action? | attempt to, seek to, strive to, try to Protesters tried to gain access to the presidential palace. | fail to
- PREP. **by** There is nothing to be gained by forcing people to comply. **from** We all gained a lot from the experience.
- PHRASES have everything/much/little/a lot/nothing to gain/be gained Why not give it a go? You've nothing to lose and everything to gain. ⋄ I don't think there's anything to be gained from this course of action.

## gait noun

- ADJ. rolling, strolling, stumbling, waddling
- PREP. with a~ He walked with a rolling gait.

#### gala noun

- ADJ. charity, Royal | swimming
- VERB + GALA have, hold | attend, go to
- GALA + NOUN concert, day, dinner, evening, event, night, occasion, performance, weekend

## galaxy noun

- ADJ. distant | nearby, nearest, neighbouring
- PREP. in a/the ~ scientists observing phenomena in nearby galaxies

## gale noun

- ADJ. fierce, full, great, heavy, howling, severe, strong | Force 9, Force 10, etc. | northerly, westerly, etc. | autumn, winter, etc. | equinoctial | Atlantic, North Sea, etc.
- VERB + GALE blow It was blowing a gale outside. | get caught in We got caught in a howling gale.
- GALE + VERB **blow** A severe gale was blowing along the coast.
- GALE + NOUN force gale force winds | warning
- PREP. in ~ The tree had come down in a fierce gale the night before.

## gallantry noun

- ADJ. great, outstanding
- VERB GALLANTRY **demonstrate**, **show** a soldier who had demonstrated outstanding gallantry
- GALLANTRY + NOUN award, medal

## gallery noun

#### 1 for art

- ADJ. art, exhibition, picture, portrait | commercial, private, public | national He offered ten major paintings to start a national gallery of modern British art.
- VERB + GALLERY go to, visit
- GALLERY + VERB exhibit sth, show sth Some of his work has been exhibited by local art galleries. | specialize in sth a gallery specializing in ceramics | close, open
- GALLERY + NOUN **space** The extension will provide 600 square metres of new gallery space.
- PREP. at a/the ~ The painting is now on display at the National Gallery in London. in a/the ~ There were very few people in the gallery.

#### 2 in a hal

- ADJ. long, wide | first-floor, upper | public The packed public gallery at Teesside Crown Court erupted in a roar of approval.
- PREP. in a/the~I found myself in a wide gallery looking down on the floor below.

#### gallon noun

⇒ Note at MEASURE

## gallop noun

• ADJ fast, good, head-down, mad | steady

- VERB + GALLOP **break into** The horses broke into a mad gallop when they heard the gunshot.
- PREP. at a ~ They reached the farm at a gallop. into a ~ The noise startled the horse into a gallop. | ~ through (figurative) The programme starts with a gallop through the history of the railway.
- PHRASES at full gallop riders coming at full gallop

## gamble noun

- ADJ. big, huge, major | calculated | desperate It was time for a last desperate gamble. | political
- VERB + GAMBLE take
- GAMBLE + VERB pay off, work I took a calculated gamble and it paid off.
- PREP. ~on Backpackers with a heavy load should resist taking a gamble on the weather.
- PHRASES a bit/something of a gamble Trying to find the right pension can be a bit of a gamble.

## gambler noun

• ADJ. compulsive, heavy, inveterate Most compulsive gamblers are not successful. | notorious | professional

## gambling noun

- ADJ. compulsive He went to a psychiatrist about his compulsive gambling. | illegal The police are trying to stop all illegal gambling. | legalized, legitimate
- GAMBLING + NOUN casino, club, den | table | debt Sheran up gambling debts worth a million pounds. | man If I were a gambling man, I'd put my money on him resigning soon.

#### game noun

#### 1 activity/sport

- ADJ. ball, board, card, computer, video | good This is a good game for getting people to mix. | competitive competitive games in which there is always a winner and a loser | team How I hated team games at school! | party | children's children's party games like Musical Chairs | indoor, outdoor finding good indoor games for children
- VERB GAME have, play Shall we have a game of chess? | draw, lose, win
- PREP. ~against/with, ~of To pass the time, we played a game of cards.

## 2 sports match

- ADJ. big (= important) The team are in training for their big game. | first, opening | final, last | away, home | Cup, League their first League game of the season
- VERB + GAME have, play United are playing a home game this week. | draw, lose, win We won the first game and drew the second.
- PREP. ~ against/with He's hoping to be fit before next week's game with Liverpool. ~ of a game of tennis

## 3 how sb plays

- ADJ. good, great That girl plays a great game of bridge.
- VERB + GAME have, play Trescothick had a good game and was man of the match. | improve, raise Hendry raised his game to collect the £40 000 first prize.

## 4 games sports competition

- ADJ. Commonwealth, Olympic
- VERB + GAMES compete in, participate in, take part in She's hoping to participate in the next Olympic Games. | host Beijing's bid to host the Olympic Games

#### 5 business/activity

- VERB GAME be in How long have you been in this game?
- PREP. ~of the game of life/politics
- PHRASES all part of the game Getting dirty was all part of the game to the kids. new to this game I'm new to this game myself.

#### 6 secret plan

- ADJ. little, silly, stupid
- VERB + GAME play I realized that he had been playing a stupid game with me. | put an end to, put a stop to I'll soon put an end to her silly little games. | give away Don't let him talk to anybody or he'll give the game away.

## gamut noun

- ADJ. complete, entire, full, whole
- VERB + GAMUT cover, run (through)
- PREP. **~of** The exhibition runs the whole gamut of artistic styles.

## gang noun

## 1 group of criminals

- ADJ. street a street gang known as the Hooligans | armed, criminal, organized, terror/terrorist The robbery was carried out by an armed gang. | teenage | rival Fights had ensued between rival gangs of football fans.
- VERB + GANG **belong to, join** A lot of the lads belong to gangs. \$\display He pressed me to join his gang.
- GANG + NOUN attack, fight, violence, warfare a gang fight between two rival teenage gangs | leader, member | life a tale of LA gang life | rape
- PREP. in a/the ~ We were in the same gang. | ~ of a gang of skinheads
- PHRASES a member of a gang

## 2 group of friends

- PREP. ~ of You probably go with a gang of friends to the same pub most Saturdays.
- PHRASES one of the gang Her friends made me feel welcome and treated me as one of the gang.

#### gangrene noun

- VERB + GANGRENE have, suffer from | develop
- GANGRENE + VERB **set in** The wound was not properly disinfected and gangrene set in.
- ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

## gaol noun

⇒ See JAIL

#### gap noun

## 1 space between things

- ADJ. big, huge, large, wide | narrow, small | awkward an awkward gap between the bed and the door
- VERB + GAP **leave | fill, seal** Seal the gaps around the windows with an exterior-quality sealant.
- GAP + VERB appear, open up He flashed his headlights and jumped lanes whenever a gap opened up.
- PREP. through a/the ~ A rabbit ran along the fence and darted through a gap. | ~ between Position the tiles, leaving a narrow gap between the edges. ~ in A huge gap had appeared in the hedge.

#### 2 period of time

- ADJ. awkward | long, short | time
- VERB + GAP fill wondering how to fill an awkward gap in the conversation
- GAP + NOUN **year** *I'm planning to travel in my gap year* (= the year between school and university).
- PREP. **after** a/the ~ She returned to teaching after a twelve-year gap. | ~ between a job to fill the gap between school and university ~ in a gap in his career

## 3 difference

• ADJ. big, huge, large, significant, substantial, wide, yawning | unbridgeable the unbridgeable gap between the two cultures | growing, widening | narrow | age, generation Despite the age gap, romance blossomed. | cultural/culture | gender the gender gap in earnings |

339 gasp

**credibility** *Newspapers were talking of a credibility gap between what he said and what he did.* | **information**, **knowledge**, **skills** *the knowledge gap between doctor and patient* | **trade** (= the gap between export and imports; used in journalism)

- VERB + GAP **bridge** an attempt to bridge the gap between the academic world and industry
- GAP + VERB widen | narrow | separate sb/sth He realized how narrow was the gap separating him from his pagan ancestors.
- PREP. ~ between The gap between rich and poor widened.

#### 4 where sth is missing

- ADJ. big, enormous, great, huge, important, large, serious, significant, terrible, yawning serious gaps in their knowledge
- VERB + GAP create, leave His death left a huge gap in my life. | identify | close, fill (in), plug Her appointment will fill the gap created when the marketing manager left.
- PREP. ~in legislation to close a gap in the law
- PHRASES a gap in the market We think we've identified a gap in the market (= a business opportunity to make or sell sth that is not yet available).

## gape verb

- PREP. at What are you gaping at?
- PHRASES gape open She watched him, her mouth gaping open. ⋄ (figurative) The empty cash box lay gaping open in one corner.

## garage noun

#### 1 for keeping cars in

- ADJ. double, single | detached, integral, lean-to, lock-up | underground | bus
- GARAGE + NOUN door
- ullet PREP. in a/the ~ Don't forget to put the car in the garage.

## 2 for repairing cars/buying petrol

- ADJ local
- VERB + GARAGE own, run | take sth to I took the car to the local garage to get it fixed.
- GARAGE + NOUN mechanic, owner
- PREP. at a/the ~ The car's still at the garage.

## garden noun

- ADJ. beautiful, lovely, pretty | big, large | small, tiny | back, front people hanging out washing in their back gardens | flower, herb, kitchen, rose, vegetable Most of the hotel's salads are grown in its own kitchen garden. | rock, water a rock garden with an astonishing variety of alpine plants | botanical, cottage, formal, landscaped, public, town, walled a large country house with beautiful landscaped gardens ⋄ plants suitable for a small town garden ⋄ a lovely Victorian walled garden
- VERB + GARDEN create, design, lay out, plan, plant creating a garden out of a wilderness  $\diamond$  We got someone to design the garden for us.  $\diamond$  The garden is laid out in eighteenth century style. | plant We planted the garden with herbs and wild flowers. | dig, do, tend, tidy (up), weed Weekends were spent doing the garden.
- GARDEN + NOUN flower, plant | pest aphids, one of the commonest garden pests | tools | gate, path, shed, wall | furniture, seat | centre We got the gravel at our local garden centre.
- PREP. in/into a/the~ Mary's out in the garden.
- PHRASES the bottom/end of a garden

## gardener noun

• ADJ. enthusiastic, keen | experienced, expert, good | amateur | jobbing She employs a jobbing gardener to keep the garden tidy. | assistant, head head gardener to

the Duke of Devonshire | organic The organic gardener avoids the use of pesticides. | landscape, market 

⇒ Note at 108

## gardening noun

- ADJ. organic | landscape, market
- VERB + GARDENING **do** It's my husband who does the gardening.
- GARDENING + NOUN business She started up her own market gardening business two years ago. | book, magazine | programme, show a TV gardening show | equipment, gloves, tools | expert

## garlic noun

- ADJ. wild
- QUANT. clove
- VERB + GARLIC peel | chop, crush
- GARLIC + NOUN clove | bread | sausage
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

## garment noun

- ADJ. heavy | shapeless | knitted, woollen
- VERB + GARMENT have on, wear She wore a shapeless knitted garment.

#### gas noun

#### 1 substance like air

- ADJ. noxious, poisonous, toxic | explosive, inflammable, radioactive | inert | exhaust, greenhouse pollution from greenhouse gases | nerve, tear Police used water cannon and tear gas against demonstrators.
- VERB + GAS give off, produce It gives off a poisonous gas as it rots down.
- GAS + VERB **build up** Noxious gases had built up in the sewer. | **escape**, **leak** Toxic gases can escape through one of the pipes.

## 2 for heating/cooking

- ADJ. butane, coal, natural, propane | bottled, Calor
- VERB + GAS cook with I prefer to cook with gas. | light, turn on I lit the gas and put the soup on to warm.
- GAS NOUN appliance, boiler, central heating, cooker, fire, lamp, oven | bottle, cylinder, pipeline | board | industry | field tapping the North Sea gas fields | supply | works Local gas works were closed as natural gas became available. | leak All gas leaks should be reported as soon as possible.
- PHRASES gas mark 2, 3, etc. Set the oven at gas mark 4.

## gash noun

## 1 deep wound

- ADJ. deep, great, long | nasty, terrible
- VERB + GASH get, have
- PREP. **on the~** She got a nasty gash on the head.

#### 2 large hole

- ADJ. deep, great, long
- VERB + GASH carve, cut, tear The bulldozers carved a great gash through the forest.  $\diamond$  The rocks tore a long gash in the ship's hull.

## gasp noun

- ADJ. big, great | little, short, small | quick, sharp, sudden | loud | low | audible | shocked | strangled | involuntary
- VERB + GASP give, let out | stifle | bring The stunt brought shocked gasps from the audience. | hear | take (in) taking in great gasps of air
- GASP + VERB escape sb
- PREP. between ~s 'Listen carefully,' he said, between gasps of breath. in ~s He leant against the railing, his

breath coming in short gasps. with a ~ She spun round with a little gasp of delight. | ~ of

⇒ Note at SOUND

## gasp verb

- ADV. almost | aloud | breathlessly
- VERB + GASP make sb The cold made her gasp. | manage to 'No!' she managed to gasp.
- PREP. at She gasped at his boldness. in Denis almost gasped aloud in astonishment. with gasping with pain
- PHRASES gasp for air/breath, leave sb gasping Her breath went and left her gasping for air.

#### gate noun

- ADJ. entrance, front, main | back, postern (in a castle), side | inner, outer | double, five-bar/five-barred, portcullis a wide driveway with double gates | great The great gates of the abbey were shut fast. | heavy | high | narrow | ornamental | open | iron, metal, steel, wooden, wrought-iron | city, factory, farm, garden, park, prison, school, etc. | security | sluice
- QUANT. set a set of ornamental gates
- VERB + GATE open | bar, close, fasten, lock, shut Don't forget to shut the gate when you leave. \$\infty\$ The defenders had closed and barred all the city gates. | go through Go through the gate and continue down the track.
- GATE + VERB open, swing open The heavy gate swung open. | close, shut The gate shut behind him.
- PREP. through a/the ~ He led us through a gate into a little garden.

#### gather verb

- 1 come together in a group
  - ADV. quickly | around/round, together
  - PREP. about/around/round The boys gathered around the car. for They are all gathering for a major conference.

## 2 bring people/things together

• ADV. hastily, quickly She hastily gathered all her belongings together: | carefully | together, up

#### 3 increase

- ADV. quickly, rapidly The movement for reform rapidly gathered momentum. | slowly | steadily
- VERB + GATHER begin to, start to As the weeks passed, Charlotte began to gather strength.

## gathering noun

## 1 meeting

- ADJ. big, large | small | informal, private, public | illegal | family, political, religious, social
- VERB + GATHERING attend, go to Women are not allowed to attend public gatherings. | have, hold, organize We're having a small family gathering to mark our wedding anniversary. | address
- GATHERING + VERB take place
- PREP. ~of The prime minister addressed a gathering of local government officials.
- PHRASES a gathering of the clan/clans (humorous) All the children and grandchildren are going to my parents' at Christmas for the annual gathering of the clan.

## 2 collecting

ADJ. information, intelligence

## gauge noun

#### 1 measuring instrument

- $\bullet$   $\mathrm{ADJ}.$  accurate | fuel, oil, petrol | depth, pressure, temperature
- VERB + GAUGE check, glance at, look at, read The pilot checked the fuel gauge frequently.
- GAUGE + VERB read sth, show sth, tell sb sth The

petrol gauge was reading 'full'.  $\diamond$  The depth gauge tells you how deep you have dived.

#### 2 distance between rails

- ADJ. broad, narrow, standard
- VERB + GAUGE adopt Eventually all the British railway companies adopted the standard gauge of 4 feet 8½ inches.

#### 3 fact for judging sth

- ADJ. reliable, useful
- VERB + GAUGE **be seen as, serve as** This company is seen as a gauge of Britain's industrial well-being.
- PREP. ~of

#### gauge verb

- ADV. accurately, correctly | carefully
- VERB + GAUGE be able to, can/could | try to | be difficult to, be hard to, be impossible to It is difficult to gauge accurately how much fuel is needed

## gay adj.

- VERBS be, look, sound
- ADV. openly He is now openly gay.

## gaze noun

- ADJ. direct, fixed, level, steady, unblinking, watchful She felt embarrassed under his steady gaze. | intense, intent, penetrating, piercing, searching | clear | cold, cool, hard, steely, stony | admiring, angry, critical, etc. | blue, brown, dark, grey His deep blue gaze held hers. | public (figurative) Pop stars are constantly exposed to the public gaze.
- VERB + GAZE direct, fix (sb with), focus, turn They fixed their gaze on the dark line of the coast ahead.  $\diamond$  She fixed him with a level gaze.  $\diamond$  He turned his gaze on me. | meet She refused to meet my gaze. | hold | follow I followed her gaze and spotted a new arrival at the far side of the room. | avert, drop, lower She deliberately averted her gaze when he came in. | avoid She avoided his gaze.
- GAZE + VERB drift, flick, flicker, fly, move, rake (sth), roam (sth), run, shift, slide, sweep (sth), travel, wander His gaze flickered an instant. & His gaze flickered over the room. | follow sth Her gaze followed Simon's through the archway. | fix on sth, lock (with sth), meet sth Her gaze fixed on his and held it unblinkingly. & His gaze locked with hers. | hold sth | linger, rest Rebecca's gaze rested on the child thoughtfully. | fall Her gaze fell on Kate's tousled hair. | narrow The dark gaze narrowed.
- PREP. under sb's~ He blushed under her angry gaze.

#### gaze verb

- ADV. calmly, steadily | intently, unblinkingly He gazed unblinkingly into the distance. | absently, blankly, unseeingly He gazed absently at the passing crowd. | thoughtfully | admiringly, adoringly, fondly, longingly, lovingly She gazed admiringly up at him. | down, out, up gazing out over the lake
- PREP. at gazing at her beautiful jewellery in They gazed in wonder at the mighty peaks. into She gazed steadily into his face.

## gear noun

## 1 in a vehicle

- ADJ. bottom, top driving along in top gear | high, low | first, second, etc. | reverse
- VERB + GEAR engage, select Engage first gear and move off. | change, change into, move into, put/slam/slip sth into, shift (into), switch It's difficult to steer and change gear at the same time.  $\diamond$  She put the car into first gear and drove off.  $\diamond$  (figurative) The party organization is moving into top gear as the election approaches. | move up, step up (often figurative) Coming out of the

final bend, the runner stepped up a gear to overtake the rest of the pack. | crash, grind He was crashing the gears because he was so nervous.

- GEAR + NOUN change She made a smooth gear change. | lever, stick (also gearstick)
- PREP. in (a/the) ~ driving along in third gear ⋄ Some drivers leave the car in gear when parking on hills. out of ~ Leave the car out of gear.

#### 2 equipment/clothes

- ADJ. camping, climbing, fishing, running, sports, swimming, walking | breathing firemen in breathing gear | landing, winding the plane's landing gear | combat, riot | outdoor | designer wearing expensive designer gear
- VERB + GEAR be dressed in, have on, wear She had her running gear on. | put on, take off
- PREP. in ... ~ a group of young men in combat gear

#### gear verb be geared to/towards sth

• ADV. completely, entirely, exclusively, totally an economy exclusively geared towards tourism | primarily | specifically Our training programmes are geared specifically to the needs of older workers. | clearly

## gem noun

## 1 jewel

- ADJ. precious, priceless
- PHRASES dripping with gems a millionairess dripping with gems and pearls encrusted/studded with gems a belt studded with priceless gems

## 2 person/thing

- ADJ. little | absolute, real The second side of their new album contains some real gems. | hidden She worked in the antiques trade, searching out hidden gems in the most unlikely places. | architectural architectural gems like York Minster
- PHRASES a gem of a sth This is a little gem of a flower.

## gender noun

• GENDER + NOUN relations | differences, divisions She examines the interplay between changing gender divisions and urban change. | bias, imbalance, inequality The government is working on tackling gender inequalities in employment. | identity, role, stereotype Managers may value different qualities in men than in women, reinforcing gender stereotypes. | issues, politics

## gene noun

- ADJ. dominant, recessive | abnormal, defective, mutant | human
- VERB + GENE carry, have people who carry the gene that causes this disease | pass on The gene is passed on to their children
- GENE + VERB be responsible for sth, cause sth, control sth, influence sth Genes control the development of an embryo. I mutate
- GENE + NOUN pool Scientists have estimated that a gene pool of at least 300 animals is necessary to maintain a healthy tiger population. | defect, mutation Gene mutations are alterations in the DNA code. | sequence | therapy
- PREP. ~ for An individual may pass on to future generations its genes for tallness.

#### general noun

- GENERAL + VERB **command sth**, **lead sth** Both generals had commanded units in that area.
- ⇒ Note at RANK

## generalization noun

- ADJ. broad, sweeping | abstract | useful, valid
- VERB + GENERALIZATION make
- PREP. ~ about The author makes several sweeping generalizations about the causes of the crisis.

## generalize verb

- VERB + GENERALIZE can/could | be easy to, be possible to | be difficult to, be hard to, be impossible to | be dangerous to, be unsafe to, be unwise to
- PREP. about It is impossible to generalize about such a complicated subject. from We cannot generalize from these few examples.

#### generate verb

- ADV. quickly | automatically, spontaneously People used to believe that dirt spontaneously generated disaese. | randomly a sequence of randomly generated fractions | externally, internally internally generated revenue | locally
- VERB + GENERATE help (to) the opportunity to help generate ideas | be used to The wind turbines are used to generate electricity. | be expected to, be likely to The lottery is expected to generate substantial funds for charities.
- ullet PREP. from Living cells generate energy from food.  $\Diamond$  profits generated from the company's activities

## generation noun

#### 1 people/period of time

- ADJ. current, present | new, younger | older The older generation prefer a darker and more traditional kind of clothing. | coming, future, later, next, rising The forest will be preserved for future generations. | earlier, former, last, past, preceding, previous These children seem to have a stronger sense of purpose than the previous generation. ♦ the wisdom of past generations | first, second, etc. The second generation of immigrants often adopted British forenames. | subsequent, succeeding, successive Succeeding generations have added to the stock of stories and legends. | whole The First World War slaughtered a whole generation.
- VERB + GENERATION **belong to** people who belong to a younger generation
- GENERATION + NOUN gap I was aware of a real generation gap between us.
- PREP. **for a** ~ *The consequences of the radioactive leakage may not become apparent for a generation or more.* **for ~s** *This kind of apple has been grown for generations.*
- PHRASES from generation to generation The recipe for making the liqueur has been handed down from generation to generation. from one generation to the next

## 2 production of sth

• ADJ. **electricity**, **gas**, **income**, **power** different methods of power generation

#### generator noun

- ADJ. diesel, gas, petrol, steam, wind | electrical, electricity, power
- VERB + GENERATOR drive, power A water turbine drives the generator.
- GENERATOR + VERB **deliver sth** The wind generator delivers 120 watts in a strong breeze.

## generosity noun

- ADJ. extraordinary, great, unusual
- VERB + GENEROSITY show (sb) He thanked them for the extraordinary generosity they had shown. I take advantage of Their guests took advantage of their generosity, overstaying their welcome by several days.
- PREP. ~to/towards their great generosity to the school

• PHRASES an act of generosity, generosity of spirit She showed an unusual generosity of spirit to those who had opposed her thanks to the generosity of sb The hospital has now bought a new body scanner, thanks to the generosity of local fund-raisers.

## generous adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, seem, sound | become, get John's getting very generous with the wine!
- ADV. amazingly, exceedingly, exceptionally, extraordinarily, extremely, incredibly, most, very, wonderfully You have been most generous. | excessively, overly The review panel criticized the payments as overly generous. | fairly, pretty, quite, rather, reasonably, relatively
- PREP. of Thank you for your donation. It was very generous of you. to They have been extremely generous to the mosque. with She's quite generous with her praise.

#### genetics noun

- ADJ. evolutionary | molecular | medical | human, plant | population | Mendelian
- PHRASES the science of genetics
- ⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for verbs and nouns)

## genitals noun

- ADJ. female, male
- VERB + GENITALS cover | display, exhibit, expose

## genius noun

- 1 very great and unusual ability
  - ADJ. great, pure, real | natural
  - QUANT. flash, stroke, touch In a flash of pure genius, she realized the answer to the problem.  $\diamond$  It was a stroke of genius on my part to avoid such awkward questions.
  - VERB + GENIUS have She has a genius for sorting things out. **show** a work which shows real genius
  - GENIUS + VERB **lie in sth** His genius lies in his ability to convey pure terror in his work.
  - PREP. of ~ a writer of genius | ~ for his genius for pinpointing the absurd

## 2 person with great and unusual ability

• ADJ. great | natural | eccentric, wayward | artistic, comic, creative, literary, mathematical, military, musical, etc.

#### genocide noun

- ADJ. mass Refugees gave accounts of the mass genocide. | cultural
- PREP. ~against genocide against ethnic minorities 
  ⇒ Note at CRIME (for verbs)

## gentle adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem, sound | become
- ADV. extremely, very | almost | fairly, quite | surprisingly, unusually | deceptively His mouth looked deceptively gentle.
- PREP. **on** The new treatments are gentle on your hair. **with** She was very gentle with the children.

#### gentleman noun

- 1 man who is polite/behaves well towards others
  - ADJ. perfect, real, true He's a real gentleman, always kind and considerate.
  - PHRASES be no gentleman He may be a lord, but he's no gentleman. too much of a gentleman He was too much of a gentleman to ask them for any money.

## 2 rich man with a high social position

- ADJ. country, landed He retired to his estate in Norfolk, and lived the life of a country gentleman.
- GENTLEMAN + NOUN farmer

## genuine adj.

#### 1 real

- VERBS **be, look, prove** | **consider sth** *The document is not considered genuine.*
- ADV. absolutely, completely, perfectly, quite Her happiness was perfectly genuine. | apparently | obviously | undoubtedly

#### 2 sincere

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem. sound
- ADV. really, very | absolutely, completely, perfectly, quite I'm convinced she is absolutely genuine. | enough His offer sounded genuine enough. | apparently | obviously | undoubtedly

## geography noun

- ADJ. economic, historical, human, physical, political, social
- ⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for verbs and nouns)

## geology noun

- ADJ. applied, engineering | physical, structural | environmental, marine | petroleum | Pleistocene,
   Quaternary, etc.
- PHRASES the science of geology
- ⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for verbs and nouns)

## geometry noun

- ADJ. algebraic, co-ordinate, differential, fractal, solid, three-dimensional | Euclidean | basic | internal, local | sacred Pre-Christian sacred geometry was incorporated into church architecture.
- ⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for verbs and nouns)

#### germ noun

- ADJ. virulent The epidemic was caused by a particularly virulent flugerm. | flu, typhoid, etc.
- VERB + GERM carry Children carry all kinds of germs home from school. | harbour Cracks and scratches in work surfaces can harbour germs. | destroy, kill They used bleach to kill any germs in the sink and drain.
- GERM + NOUN warfare

## German noun

⇒ Note at LANGUAGE

#### German measles noun

⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

#### gesticulate verb

- ADV. wildly He gesticulated wildly as he tried to make her understand.
- PREP. at The other woman was gesticulating at the ambulance. to gesticulating to me with her hands towards The officer gesticulated towards the refugees. with

#### gesture noun

- 1 movement that expresses sth
  - ADJ. dramatic, expansive, expressive, extravagant, flamboyant, melodramatic, sweeping, theatrical She made an expansive gesture with her arms. | abrupt | careless, vague He responded with a vague gesture in the direction of the pub. | obscene, rude | angry, defiant, threatening | dismissive, impatient, irritable | helpless | imperious | placatory
  - VERB + GESTURE make The children made rude gestures at them.
  - PREP. **by** ~ They communicate entirely by gesture. **in** a ~ He waved his arms in a melodramatic gesture. **with** a ~ She

343 gimmick

waved us away with an impatient gesture. | ~ of a gesture of despair

## 2 sth that shows other people what you think/feel

- ADJ. nice I thought it was a nice gesture to send everyone a card. | bold a bold gesture of reconciliation | dramatic, extravagant, grand He had the respect of his people without the need for grand gestures. | conciliatory, friendly, goodwill | charitable, philanthropic | empty, small, symbolic, token Words and empty gestures are not enough—we demand action! \( \phi \) a token gesture of their good intentions | futile | political
- PREP. **as a** ~ Several hostages were released as a good-will gesture. **in a** ~ In a dramatic gesture, the prime minister refused to attend the meeting. | ~ **against** The invasion attempt was intended as a political gesture against his opponents. ~ **of** His gift was a gesture of friendship. ~ **to-wards** The president's speech was seen as a conciliatory gesture towards former enemies.

## gesture verb

- ADV. vaguely | wildly | expansively | abruptly, impatiently | helplessly
- PREP. at She gestured at him to step back. about/around He gestured around the room, lost for words. for He gestured abruptly for Virginia to get in the car. to Mrs Davis gestured to the waiter. towards He gestured vaguely towards the house. with gesturing wildly with her hands

## ghost noun

- VERB + GHOST see You look as if you've seen a ghost! | believe in I don't believe in ghosts. | exorcise, lay to rest A priest was called in to exorcise the ghost.
- $\bullet$  GHOST + VERB appear, haunt sth, walk  $dark,\ cold\ nights\ when\ ghosts\ walk$
- GHOST + NOUN story
- PREP. ~ of The ghost of a hanged poacher is said to haunt the manor house.
- PHRASES as pale/white as a ghost He looked as pale as a ghost as he climbed out of the wrecked car.

#### giant noun

## 1 very large man

• PHRASES a gentle giant Some people are intimidated by his size, but in fact he's a gentle giant. a giant of a man He was a giant of a man, standing nearly seven feet tall.

#### 2 sth that is very large/important

- ADJ. corporate, multinational | car, chemicals, financial, food, industrial, oil, retail, etc. The oil giant Esso is planning to set up a new refinery in the port. | literary Camus is considered to be one of the twentieth century's literary giants.
- PREP. ~ among/amongst The Amazon is a giant amongst rivers. ~ of The company is now one of the giants of the computer industry.

## giddy adj.

- VERBS be, feel | become, come over all (informal), get My mum came over all giddy and had to sit down. | leave sb, make sb Steep stairs may leave you giddy and faint.
- ADV. quite | a bit, rather, slightly
- PREP. from He felt tired and giddy from the sleeping pill. with I was giddy with the heat.

## gift noun

## 1 sth that you give to sb

• ADJ. expensive, generous, kind, lavish, valuable Thank you all for your kind gifts.  $\diamond$  She received lavish gifts of jewellery and clothes. | perfect | small | free When you place your first order with us, we will send you

the free gift of your choice. | birthday, Christmas, parting, retirement, wedding | unwanted the problem of what to do with unwanted gifts

- VERB + GIFT bear, bring (sb), exchange, give sb, make sb, offer sb He arrived home bearing gifts for everyone.  $\Diamond$  They gave each other gifts at Christmas.  $\Diamond$  She wanted to make a gift to her grandchildren. | accept, get, receive Please accept this small gift.  $\Diamond$  The children all received gifts.
- GIFT + NOUN shop | box, pack, set, token, voucher New customers will receive a free gift pack containing a selection of our products. ⋄ a gift set of shampoo, soap and hand cream | token, voucher
- PREP. as a ~ The messengers brought the king a fine suit of armour as a gift. | ~for There were gifts for all the children. ~from This vase was a gift from my mother. ~to The golf clubs were her gift to her husband.
- PHRASES shower gifts on sb, shower sb with gifts

#### 2 natural ability

- ADJ. great, outstanding, remarkable, special, wonderful his great gifts as a teacher | rare | God-given, innate, natural, special | artistic, musical
- VERB + GIFT have, possess
- PREP. ~ for She has a natural gift for music.

## gifted adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. exceptionally, extremely, highly, immensely, prodigiously, supremely, very | undeniably | naturally a naturally gifted sportswoman | uniquely | precociously | academically, athletically, intellectually, musically academically gifted children
- PREP. at He's very gifted at maths. in gifted in the art of healing with Their helpers are gifted with amazing powers of patience.

## gig noun

- ADJ. benefit, charity | free | live | pub
- VERB + GIG do, play (in) They're doing a gig in Leeds tonight. | go to
- PREP. at a/the~ They're performing at a local pub gig.

## giggle noun

- ADJ. little | high-pitched | nervous | girlish
- VERB + GIGGLE give, have, let out | collapse into, dissolve into, get ~s We all collapsed into giggles. ♦ Susan tends to get the giggles at the most inappropriate moments. | stifle, suppress I just managed to stifle a giggle at the absurd idea. | hear
- PREP. with a ~ 'Age before beauty!' she said with a giggle. | ~about/at We had quite a giggle about the new office romance.
- PHRASES a fit of (the) giggles

## giggle verb

- ADV. helplessly, hysterically, nervously The children giggled hysterically.
- PREP. about They giggled about their teacher's accident. at We giggled at the picture. over giggling over old photographs with The children giggled with delight.
- PHRASES a fit of giggling

## gimmick noun

- ADJ. latest, new a new gimmick to encourage people to go to the cinema | election, marketing, publicity, sales The promise of lower taxation may have been just an election gimmick to gain votes.
- PHRASES just/nothing more than/only a gimmick He dismissed the event as just a publicity gimmick.

**ain** 344

#### gin noun

- ADJ. stiff | double, large | small | pink, sloe
- VERB + GIN **drink**, **have** 'What are you drinking?' 'I'll have a gin and tonic, please.' | **sip** | **pour**(**sb**) She poured herself a large gin.
- PHRASES a gin and tonic

#### girl noun

• ADJ. baby They've had a baby girl. | little, small, young When she was a little girl, she dreamed of becoming a ballerina. | adolescent, teenage | bubbly, happy, lively | lovely, nice | attractive, beautiful, good-looking, gorgeous, handsome, pretty, stunning | single, unmarried

## girlfriend noun

- ADJ. current, latest, new | ex-, former, old | long-standing, long-term, serious, steady | live-in | pregnant | jealous | jilted
- QUANT. string, succession
- VERB + GIRLFRIEND have | meet | live with | sleep with | propose to | marry

## gist noun the gist

- ADJ. general
- VERB + GIST convey, give (sb) It is difficult to convey the gist of Reich's ideas simply. | follow, get, understand
- PREP. ~of I could follow the general gist of their conversation.

#### glad adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | make sb The smell of the sea air makes you glad to be alive!
- ADV. awfully, extremely, heartily, only too, really, terribly, very She was only too glad to escape them all. | just I'm just glad it's all over. | almost Danny looked almost glad to be going. | quite, rather | secretly She was secretly glad of his company.
- PREP. about What have I got to be glad about? for We're glad for you both. of I was quite glad of his help.

## glamorous adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | become | consider sth, regard sth as, see sth as Canoeing is not seen as glamorous in the way that skiing is.
- ADV. really, very | less than, not exactly, not in the least Working in publishing turned out to be less than glamorous. | quite, rather

## glamour noun

- QUANT. touch Several film stars were invited to add a touch of glamour to the occasion.
- VERB + GLAMOUR have He had a glamour about him that she found very attractive. | lack Jumbo jets somehow lack the glamour of the transatlantic liner. | add, give sb/sth, lend sb/sth Her long dark hair lent her a certain glamour.
- PHRASES a certain glamour

## glance noun

• ADJ. backward, sidelong, sideways She cast a sidelong glance at Fern. | brief, cursory, fleeting, quick, swift After a cursory glance at the report he frowned. | casual | covert, furtive, surreptitious The man walked slowly along, casting furtive glances behind him. | accusing, angry, baleful, disapproving, mocking, reproachful, scornful, sharp, suspicious, withering Meena threw him an angry glance. | curious, puzzled, questioning, quizzical | admiring, approving | knowing | meaningful The couple exchanged meaningful

glances but said nothing. | amused, wry | anxious, nervous, worried | plaintive

- VERB + GLANCE cast (sb), dart, give (sb/sth). have, shoot (sb), steal, take, throw (sb) He gave her a mocking glance. ◊ I had a quick glance at the article, but I haven't read it yet. ◊ He stole a sidelong glance at the young woman sitting next to him on the train. ◊ She took one last glance in the mirror and then left. | exchange They exchanged knowing glances. | catch I caught the teacher's glance and nearly burst into nervous laughter. | attract, draw Their vintage car attracted admiring glances wherever they went.
- GLANCE + VERB flick, flicker, move Her glance flickered briefly across to the group standing at the other side of the street. | meet Their glances met, then they both looked away. | fall on sb/sth, rest on sb/sth His glance fell on a pile of papers at one side of the desk.
- PREP. at a ~ The software allows you to see at a glance what fonts you have on the computer. with a ~ With a quick glance at the time, she stood up and prepared to leave. without a ~ He left without a backward glance. | ~ at A glance at my watch told me it was already past six o'clock. ~ of He ignored my glance of disapproval. ~ over He kept throwing nervous glances over his shoulder.

## glance verb

- ADV. briefly, quickly, sharply Norton glanced sharply at him. | anxiously, fearfully, nervously She glanced nervously over her shoulder. | curiously glancing curiously about him | covertly He glanced covertly at his watch. | barely, hardly She barely glanced at him. | down, up She glanced up at him.
- VERB GLANCE pause to, turn to He turned to glance in our direction. | happen to At that moment she happened to glance up.
- PREP. about/around/round She glanced around the room. across/over She glanced across to where the others were standing chatting. at She glanced briefly at his lapel badge. towards He glanced towards the kitchen.

## gland noun

- ADJ. enlarged, swollen She's gone to bed with swollen glands and a temperature. | adrenal, endocrine, exocrine, pineal, pituitary, prostate, sebaceous, thyroid | poison, salivary, scent, sweat, venom Female ants release pheromones from their scent glands.
- GLAND + VERB release sth, secrete sth

## glandular fever noun

⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

## glare noun

## 1 strong light

- ADJ. blinding, full, harsh, hot | sudden A sudden glare of headlights lit the driveway.
- VERB + GLARE reflect The walls were whitewashed to reflect the glare of the sun. | reduce We wore sunglasses to reduce the glare from the road. | be blinded by, be dazzled by For a moment she was blinded by the harsh glare of the sun. | be caught in The rabbit was caught in the glare of the car's headlights.
- PREP. against the ~ We screwed up our eyes against the blinding glare from the searchlights. in/under the ~ of Under the glare of the street lamps, visibility was good. | ~from
- PHRASES the glare of publicity (figurative) The divorce was conducted in the full glare of media publicity.

#### 2 angry look

ADJ. angry, baleful, defiant, furious, hostile, malevolent, menacing, withering | icy, steely, stony | warning
 VERB + GLARE fix sb with, give sb, send sb, shoot

345 glint

(**sb**), **turn on sb** She fixed her questioner with an icy glare.  $\diamond$  He sent her a glare that was full of suspicion.  $\diamond$  She shot a warning glare at her companion.  $\diamond$  He turned his baleful glare on the cowering suspect.

#### glare verb

- ADV. angrily, balefully, fiercely, furiously | back I looked at her and she glared angrily back.
- PREP. (down/up) at He stood at the bottom of the stairs, glaring up at us.

## glass noun

## 1 transparent substance

- ADJ. clear, coloured, opaque, plain, smoked, tinted | broken | flying A bomb went off, and many people were injured by flying glass. | bulletproof, cut, frosted, plate, safety, stained, toughened
- QUANT. piece | pane, sheet | fragment, sliver, splinter The floor was littered with fragments of broken glass.
- VERB + GLASS blow, make watching the Venetian craftsmen blowing glass ◊ The factory makes safety glass. | break, crack, shatter, smash
- GLASS + VERB break, crack, shatter, smash, splinter the sound of breaking glass
- GLASS + NOUN beads, bottle, bowl, eye, jar, vase | cabinet, case | door, panel, partition, roof, wall | fibre a boat made of glass fibre
- PREP. behind ~ The books were all behind glass (= in glass cases). on ~ She cut her foot on some glass. under ~ growing fruit under glass (= in a glasshouse) through ~ He could see the light through the frosted glass.

#### 2 for drinking

- ADJ. brimming, full | half-empty, half-full | empty | beer, brandy, champagne, sherry, whisky, wine | crystal a set of crystal glasses | tall a tall glass of milk | fresh He poured her a fresh glass of sherry. | pint beer in a pint glass
- VERB + GLASS have He had a small glass of lager with his meal. | drink, sip She sat sipping a glass of champagne. | drain, empty | fill, pour, refill, top up The waiter filled their glasses. | clean, polish, wash The butler was polishing the brandy glasses. | raise She raised the glass to her lips. | hand sb I handed her a glass of wine. | put down, set down I put my glass down on the table. | clink They clinked glasses, still laughing.
- GLASS + VERB clink He heard glasses clinking in the other room.
- PREP. in a/the/sb's ~ the red liquid in his glass | ~ of She had had three glasses of whisky already.
- PHRASES (a) glass in (your) hand He sat back, glass in hand

## glasses noun

- ADJ. dark, sun (also sunglasses), tinted I wear bluetinted glasses on sunny days. | reading | half-moon, (little) round | pebble, thick, thick-lensed a short, fat man with greasy black hair and thick pebble glasses | granny | owlish | heavy | gold-rimmed, horn-rimmed, steel-rimmed, wire-framed/wire-rimmed | rimless | field, opera
- QUANT. pair
- VERB + GLASSES have on, wear | put on | remove, take off | look over, peer over Her father lowered his paper and peered over his glasses at her. | adjust, push up She pushed her glasses up and rubbed the bridge of her nose. | clean, polish, wipe
- GLASSES + VERB steam up His glasses steamed up as soon as he came indoors. | be perched on sth, perch on sth Horn-rimmed glasses perched on the bridge of her nose.
- PREP. **behind (your)**~ *She blinked behind her glasses. ♦ Their anxious faces were hidden behind dark glasses.*

## gleam noun

## 1 soft light

- ADJ. dull, faint | distant
- PREP. ~of the distant gleam of the sea
- PHRASES a gleam of light a faint gleam of light from the doorway

#### 2 in sb's eyes

- ADJ. cold, dark, strange | predatory, speculative | mischievous, sardonic, wicked | sudden
- VERB + GLEAM have He had a speculative gleam in his eyes.
- GLEAM + VERB come into/enter/light sb's eye/eyes A sudden gleam came into her eye as she remembered that tomorrow was her day off.
- PREP. ~of A gleam of laughter lit his eyes.
- PHRASES a gleam in sb's eye/eyes

## gleam verb

- ADV. dully, faintly, softly The knife's blade gleamed dully in the dark.
- PREP. with The long oak table gleamed with polish.
- PHRASES gleam golden, white, etc. The pebble beach gleamed white in the moonlight.

## glimmer noun

- ADJ. **faint, tiny** In the east we could see the first faint glimmer of dawn.  $\diamond$  (figurative) The faint glimmer of an idea had crept into his mind.
- PREP. ~of

## glimpse noun

#### 1 brief sight of sb/sth

- ADJ. brief, fleeting, the merest, momentary, quick | occasional They caught occasional glimpses of great birds circling. | tantalizing This was my first tantalizing glimpse of the islands.
- VERB + GLIMPSE catch, get, have, take Thousands of people had gathered, hoping to catch a glimpse of the Queen. ♦ We only had a fleeting glimpse of the sun all day. | afford sb
- PREP. ~at He took a quick glimpse at the map. ~ of We got just a brief glimpse of the car as it rushed by.

#### 2 brief experience of sth

- ADJ. brief | fascinating, intriguing | rare This scene may give a rare glimpse of Charles's personal style as king.
- VERB + GLIMPSE get, have, take | afford sb, allow sb, give sb, offer (sb), provide That smile afforded her a brief glimpse of the other side of Adam Burns.
- PREP. ~at The exhibition offers a fascinating glimpse at life beneath the waves. ~into Take a glimpse into the future of rail travel. ~ of She got a glimpse of a very different way of life.

## glint noun

#### 1 flash of light

- ADJ. golden, metallic
- VERB + GLINT catch, see Among the trees I caught a glint of blue.
- PREP. ~of

## 2 in sb's eye

- ADJ. dangerous, determined | mischievous, playful, teasing
- VERB + GLINT have He had a dangerous glint in his eyes
- GLINT + VERB appear in sb's eye/eyes, come into/to sb's eye/eyes A determined glint appeared in her eye.
- PREP. ~in, ~of There was a glint of amusement in her eyes.

glint 346

# glint verb

- ADV. angrily His eyes glinted angrily.
- PREP. with Her eyes glinted with amusement.

# glitter verb

## 1 shine brightly

- ADV. brightly Crystal chandeliers glittered brightly above them.
- PREP. in His metal buttons glittered in the sunlight. with Trees and grass glittered with dew.

#### 2 show emotion

- ADV. coldly, dangerously, darkly, fiercely, strangely His deep-set eyes glittered coldly.
- PREP. with Her eyes glittered with delight.

#### globe noun the globe

- VERB + GLOBE **span** a commercial service that will soon span the globe | **circumnavigate**, **travel** one of the first boats to circumnavigate the globe  $\diamond$  She travelled the globe in search of good writers of children's stories.
- PREP. across the ~ The railway network soon spread across the globe. all over the ~ Motor vehicles are found all over the globe. around/round the ~ Chess fans around the globe watched the match with breathless interest.
- PHRASES all parts of the globe, every corner of the globe Athletes from every corner of the globe competed in the Games.

## gloom noun

#### 1 sadness

- ADJ. black, deep She was in deep gloom because not even a postcard had arrived from Ricky. | general | economic the general economic gloom
- VERB + GLOOM be filled with, be sunk in, sink into He was sunk in deep gloom at the prospect of being alone. ⋄ I sank into gloom and depression. | fill sb with The news filled me with gloom. | cast Rumours of his ill health cast gloom over the celebrations. | combat, dispel, lift efforts to dispel their gloom
- GLOOM + VERB **deepen**, **descend** Their gloom deepened as the election results came in.  $\diamond$  She felt gloom descend on her shoulders. | **lift** When the gloom finally lifts, the pessimists will be surprised at how much has been going right.
- PREP. in ~ The nation was deep in gloom. | ~ about There is a general gloom about the farming industry.
- PHRASES doom and gloom Despite falling demand, the year has not been all doom and gloom. gloom and despondency the darkest feelings of gloom and despondency

## 2 darkness

- ADJ. deep | deepening, descending, gathering He peered into the gathering gloom. | cold, damp, dingy | evening The fog looked ominous in the evening gloom.
- VERB + GLOOM penetrate, pierce The sound of distant police whistles pierced the gloom. | adjust to, become/get accustomed to Slowly, my eyes became accustomed to the gloom. | peer into/through | be shrouded in The sun went in and the house was again shrouded in gloom.
- GLOOM + VERB **deepen**, **descend** We sat and watched as the gloom descended.
- PREP. in the ~ We lost sight of them in the gloom. into the ~ The tram rattled off into the gloom. out of the ~ Two figures materialized out of the gloom. through the ~ She could see the house faintly through the gloom.

## gloomy adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, get Now, don't start to get gloomy. | remain
- ADV. decidedly, very The future looked decidedly

gloomy. | far from The committee's view was in fact far from gloomy. | pretty, rather

• PREP. **about** Her trainer was even more gloomy about the prospects for British tennis.

#### glory noun

## 1 fame/honour

- ADJ. personal They are driven by a craving for personal glory. | reflected She basked in the reflected glory of her daughter's success. | greater The force behind all Peter's reforms was the greater glory of the Russian state. | military young soldiers keen to win military glory
- VERB + GLORY cover yourself in/with, get, win He covered himself in glory and came home a rich man.  $\diamond$  (informal) Typical! I do all the work and she gets all the glory. | bring (sb) Victory brought them glory, fame and riches. | bask in | steal, take It was 19-year-old David Hagan who stole the points and the glory with a brilliant goal in the closing minutes of the game.
- GLORY + NOUN days We remember the team's glory days in the 1960s, when they won the World Cup.
- PREP. for/to the ~ of They built many churches, great and small, to the glory of God.
- PHRASES a blaze of glory It's my last ever tournament and I hope to go out in a blaze of glory! sh's moment of glory His moment of glory came when he won the Olympic downhill skiing event.

#### 2 beauty/beautiful feature

- ADJ. full You cannot appreciate the bridge's full glory by going over it; it is best viewed from below. | crowning The city's crowning glory is its Gothic cathedral.
- PHRASES in all her/his/its/their glory Autumn is the time to see the beech woods in all their glory. restore sth to its former glory The eighteenth-century building has been restored to its former glory.

# gloss noun

- ADJ. clear, high *Use a high gloss paint*. | healthy, natural *Your hair has lost its natural gloss*.
- $\bullet$  VERB + GLOSS add We used a gel to add gloss to her hair. | lose
- $\bullet$  GLOSS + NOUN finish, paint, varnish furniture with a dark gloss finish

# glove noun

- ADJ. long | fingerless | protective | cotton, kid (often figurative), latex, leather, rubber, woollen Treat her with kid gloves—she's very sensitive. | boxing, driving, evening, gardening, oven, surgical
- QUANT. pair
- VERB + GLOVE **pull on | peel off, pull off** She peeled off her glove to reveal a wedding ring.
- GLOVE + NOUN **compartment** Don't keep important documents in the glove compartment of your car.
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

## glow noun

# 1 steady light

- ADJ. cosy, rich, soft, warm | dim, dull, faint, pale | fierce | steady | eerie, ghostly
- VERB + GLOW cast, give sth, throw The lamplight gave a cosy glow to the room.  $\diamond$  The sunset threw an orange glow on the cliffs. | be bathed in The whole village was bathed in the glow of the setting sun.
- GLOW + VERB **light sth** Our faces were lit by the faint green glow of the dashboard lights.
- PREP. ~from the soft glow from the lamp~of

# 2 in sb's face

- ADJ. healthy, pink, rosy, warm
- VERB + GLOW have Her cheeks had a healthy glow.

347 gold

• PHRASES bring a glow to sb's cheeks/face The wine had brought a warm glow to her cheeks.

## 3 feeling

- ADJ. rosy, warm
- VERB GLOW bask in, bathe in. feel She bathed in the warm glow of first love.
- PREP. ~of He felt a glow of pride as he watched them.

#### glow verb

#### 1 give out light/heat

- ADV. dully, faintly, softly Two lamps glowed softly in the lounge.
- PHRASES glow orange, red, etc. The stones around the bonfire glowed red with the heat.

#### 2 look healthy, happy, angry, etc.

- ADV. positively
- PREP. with She was positively glowing with happiness.

## glue noun

- QUANT. pot, tube All you will need is a sharp knife and a pot of glue.
- VERB + GLUE apply, put on Put glue on both the surfaces. | sniff He took to drinking and sniffing glue.
- GLUE + VERB dry, set It takes about half an hour for the glue to set.

#### glue verb

- ADV. firmly | down, in/into place, together Glue the pieces firmly together.
- PREP. onto/to Someone's glued this coin to the table!

## go verb

#### 1 happen

• ADV. smoothly, well Everything went very smoothly. | badly

#### 2 pass

• ADV. quickly, slowly The holiday went very quickly. | by The days seemed to go by very slowly.

## 3 look/taste good with sth

- ADV. well | together Leeks and potatoes go well together in a soup.
- PREP. with That tie goes well with that shirt.

#### PHRASAL VERBS

## go down

- ADV. badly, well
- PREP. with The novel went down well with the public.

# go on

- ADV. endlessly
- PREP. **about** He goes on endlessly about his health problems. **at** Stop going on at me about that money. **with** We'll go on with the presentations after lunch.
- PHRASES go on and on The journey just seemed to go on and on.

## goal noun

- 1 wooden frame into which a ball is kicked/hit
  - ADJ. open He kicked the ball into an open goal.
  - VERB + GOAL go in, play in The goalkeeper was injured so a defender had to go in goal.
  - PREP. in ~ Who's in goal for Arsenal?

# 2 point scored in a game

- ADJ. brilliant, excellent, good, great, spectacular, stunning, superb. well-taken | scrappy, soft The fans were annoyed that the team gave away such a soft goal. | decisive, winning | equalizing | important, useful, vital | own Vega scored an unfortunate own goal when he slipped as he tried to clear the ball.
- VERB + GOAL get, score | kick (in rugby) | head (in) | make Visconti scored one goal himself and made two for

Lupo. | concede, give away, let in | allow, disallow The referee disallowed the goal.

- GOAL + VERB come from sb/sth The equalizing goal came from Cole.  $\diamond$  The second goal came from a penalty.
- PREP. ~ against They scored three goals against the home team. ~ for his first goal for Spain ~ from A late goal from Owen won the game for Liverpool.

  ⇒ Special page at SPORT

# 3 aim

- ADJ. immediate, short-term Our immediate goal is to earn enough money to keep the business going. | long-term, ultimate | main, major, primary, prime | clear, explicit, specific | ambitious They have set themselves some ambitious goals. | modest | desirable | achievable, attainable, realistic | unattainable, unrealistic | elusive | personal | common We are all working towards a common goal. | twin The prison service pursues the twin goals of the punishment and rehabilitation of offenders. | strategic | political
- VERB + GOAL have It is important to have explicit goals. | establish, set (sb) | pursue, strive for, work towards | achieve, attain, reach
- PREP. ~of their goal of providing free university education for everyone

## goalkeeper noun

- ADJ. brilliant, excellent, good | England, Liverpool, etc. The England goalkeeper played brilliantly. | international | reserve, substitute | veteran, young
- PREP. ~for He now plays as goalkeeper for Liverpool.

# goat noun

- ADJ. billy, male | female, nanny | wild | mountain
- QUANT. flock, herd
- VERB + GOAT **keep | milk | tether** Tethered goats grazed among the apple trees.
- GOAT + VERB bleat | graze | wander
- PHRASES goat's cheese/milk

# god noun

- ADJ. pagan | Christian, Greek, Roman, etc. | heathen, false those who follow false gods | fertility | sun
- VERB + GOD believe in, follow, have Do you believe in God? ⋄ Muslims have only one God. | praise, pray to, thank, worship The people worshipped pagan gods.
- GOD + VERB exist Can we prove that God exists?
- PREP. ~of the Roman god of war
- PHRASES faith in God Nothing ever shook her faith in God. the will of God He saw the accident as the will of God.

## goddess noun

- ADJ pagan | Egyptian, Roman, etc. | fertility, mother | moon, sun | screen (figurative) She dreamed of becoming a Hollywood screen goddess.
- VERB + GODDESS pray to, worship
- ullet PREP.  ${ullet}$  of Aphrodite, the goddess of love

## goggles noun

- ADJ. protective, safety | driving, flying, motorcycle, ski, snow, swimming
- QUANT. pair
- VERB GOGGLES have on, wear | put on, take off
- GOGGLES + VERB **steam up** My swimming goggles keep steaming up so I can't see.

## gold noun

## 1 yellow metal

- ADJ. pure | real | solid | fool's | 9-carat, 18-carat, etc. | molten | beaten, rolled | burnished | tarnished
- VERB + GOLD extract, mine, produce | look for, pan

for, prospect for He spent weeks panning for gold in the river | discover, find, strike | be set in The rubies were set in 18-carat gold.

- GOLD + NOUN mine, miner, mining, prospecting, prospector | rush a gold rush town | deposit, dust, nugget | bar, bullion, ingot | leaf, plate | market, reserves, stocks falling government gold stocks | standard The currency was tied to the gold standard.
- PHRASES a vein of gold In the afternoon he struck a rich vein of gold.

## 2 (also gold medal) in sports

- ADJ. Olympic
- VERB + GOLD **get**, **take**, **win** She got a gold in the long jump. | **go for** She's going for gold this time.

## golden adj.

- VERBS be, gleam, look The abbey walls gleamed golden in the light of the setting sun. | turn The whole sky turned golden and red.
- ADV. faintly, softly the faintly golden afternoon light

## golf noun

- ADJ. amateur, pro, pro-am, professional Amateur golf is very competitive. | mini/miniature The hotel offers miniature golf and other activities for children.
- QUANT. game, round
- VERB GOLF play | take up | watch
- GOLF + NOUN course. links | hole The eighth at Banff is one of the world's great golf holes. | club She decided to join a golf club. | ball, bag, buggy, cart, club, equipment, glove, shoes, tee, umbrella You can borrow golf clubs if you want a game. | swing His coach says his golf swing needs improving. | game, match, tournament | title | handicap She has a golf handicap of 18. | professional, star | fan/fanatic | season | circuit, scene, tour | clinic. lesson The club is holding a golf clinic next week, where golfers can get advice from the pros. | correspondent, journalist, reporter. writer | magazine | holiday, package Choose from over 100 golf packages in our brochure. | widow She's been a golf widow since she gave her husband his first set of clubs.
- ⇒ Special page at SPORT

#### golfer noun

- ADJ. brilliant, good | experienced | handicap a low handicap golfer | champion, top | keen | amateur, professional | club
- GOLFER + VERB play

## good noun

- ADJ. common The results of the research should be used for the common good rather than for individual profit.
- VERB + GOOD **do** (**sb**) You can try talking to her, but I don't think it will do much good.  $\diamond$  It will do you good to get out of the house more often.
- PREP for sb/sth's ~ When the prime minister's health problems continued, he resigned for the good of the party.
- PHRASES a force for good In disadvantaged areas, schools can be a force for good. for sb's (own) good I know you don't want to go into hospital, but it's for your own good. for the good of sth, good and evil the struggle between good and evil a power of good That holiday has done me a power of good.

## good adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, smell, sound, taste | become, get She's getting quite good at reading now.
- ADV. dead, extremely, really, very a really good film | fairly, pretty, quite You've done a pretty good job.
- PREP. at He's very good at music. for Vegetables are

good for you. to She was very good to me when my husband died. with She's good with figures.

# good-looking adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. extraordinarily, extremely, really, strikingly, terribly, very | not exactly, not particularly She was not exactly good-looking, but definitely attractive. | quite, rather, reasonably He was tall and quite good-looking.

## goods noun

- ADJ. consumer. electrical, electronic, household, luxury a shop selling electrical goods | durable, perishable A 'use by' date must be stamped on all perishable goods. | mass-produced | cheap, low-priced | branded, own-label The supermarket's own-label goods are cheaper than branded goods. | duty-free | second-hand | defective, faulty, shoddy | stolen He was accused of handling stolen goods. | counterfeit, fake
- VERB + GOODS make, manufacture, produce factories which produce luxury goods for the export market | buy, purchase | export, import | sell, supply | deliver The goods will be delivered within ten days. | transport
- GOODS + NOUN train, vehicle, wagon | depot, yard

## goodwill noun

- VERB + GOODWILL enjoy, have | create Addressing customers in their own language helps create goodwill. | win | lose They are in danger of losing the government's goodwill. | depend on, rely on | express, show
- PREP. ~ to, ~ towards He expressed goodwill towards his former colleagues.
- PHRASES a gesture of goodwill The government released him as a gesture of goodwill. in a spirit of goodwill They made the offer in a spirit of goodwill.

#### goose noun

- ADJ. wild | roast
- QUANT. flock, gaggle (only used for geese on the ground), skein (only used for geese that are flying)
- GOOSE + VERB waddle | hiss, honk | feed, graze | migrate

# gorgeous adj.

- VERBS be, look, sound Doesn't Kate look gorgeous?
- ADV. really | absolutely, drop-dead, simply a drop-dead gorgeous Hollywood icon | rather

## gospel noun the gospel

- ADJ. Christian
- VERB + GOSPEL bring, preach, proclaim, spread, take She preached the Christian gospel to the poor and destitute. | hear Thousands came to hear the gospel.
- GOSPEL + NOUN message, story

## gossip noun

## 1 rumours about other people

- ADJ. latest | common It's common gossip in the office that she's about to leave her husband. | idle, malicious, salacious, silly
- QUANT. bit, piece, titbit I heard an interesting bit of gossip yesterday.
- VERB + GOSSIP spread Someone has been spreading malicious gossip about me. | exchange, swap | hear, listen to, pay attention to You shouldn't listen to idle gossip.
- GOSSIP + VERB circulate, go around/round A piece of silly gossip was going round the school.
- GOSSIP + NOUN column, columnist I saw it in the gossip column of the local newspaper.

• PREP. ~about a magazine full of gossip about famous people

# 2 conversation about other people

- ADJ good
- VERB + GOSSIP have
- PREP. ~ about We had a good gossip about the boss.
- ~with She's having a gossip with Maria.

## govern verb

- ADV. well | directly The colony was governed directly from Paris.
- VERB + GOVERN **be fit/unfit to** He accused the opposition party of being unfit to govern.

## government noun

- 1 people in control of a country
  - ADJ. central, federal, local, national, provincial, regional | Communist, Conservative, Labour, etc. the country's new Communist government | left-wing, rightwing | coalition | minority The socialists won 42% of the seats and formed a minority government. | caretaker, interim, transitional The president dissolved the assembly and swore in an interim government. | military | puppet | French, Western, etc. The report on world poverty calls for urgent action from Western governments.
  - VERB + GOVERNMENT elect The present government was elected last year. | form A new government was formed in September of that year. | install A puppet government was installed as the occupying forces withdrew. | swear in | head, run a new government headed by a former military leader | bring down. destabilize, oust, overthrow, topple This crisis could bring down the British government.  $\diamond$  The group aims to overthrow the military government.
  - GOVERNMENT VERB come to power | take office On May 23 a coalition government took office. | fall, resign a national emergency that could cause the government to fall | announce sth The government announced the cancellation of the dam project. | introduce sth, launch sth
  - GOVERNMENT + NOUN agency, body, department | funds, money | aid, assistance, backing, funding, grant, subsidy, support | expenditure, spending | cuts The hospital has been hit by government cuts. | control | intervention, involvement calls for government intervention in the dispute | minister, official, representative, spokesman | sources According to government sources, two people died in the incident. | figures. statistics | post | reshuffle The former minister was relieved of his post in last month's extensive government reshuffle. | decisions, legislation, measures, plans, policy, proposals | report | propaganda
  - PREP. in ~ a problem facing whichever party is in government under a/the ~ measures that were introduced under the last government
  - PHRASES a change of government It is time we had a change of government. the government of the day This was a decision taken by the government of the day. a member of a government The prime minister has been meeting members of the French government.

# 2 act of governing

• ADJ. democratic, representative | firm, good, strong We need strong government to take the country through this crisis. | weak

## governor noun

- ADJ. deputy | acting, interim She was appointed as acting governor until an election could be held. | colonial, district, provincial, regional, state | imperial | military | prison, school | parent She served as a parent governor at her children's school.
- VERB + GOVERNOR appoint, appoint sb (as), co-opt,

#### co-opt sb (as), elect, elect sb (as) | serve as

• PHRASES a board of governors

## gown noun

- 1 woman's long dress
  - ADJ. long I flowing She was dressed in a long flowing gown. I ball, bridal, evening, wedding
  - GOWN + VERB be trimmed with sth She wore a white satin gown trimmed with lace.
  - PREP. in a/the~

## 2 worn by judges, surgeons, etc.

- ADJ. academic | hospital, surgical
- PREP. in a/the~
- PHRASES town and gown (= the permanent members of a university town and the members of its university)

  ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

# **GP** noun

- ADJ. excellent, good | qualified | experienced | family, local Who is your local GP?
- VERB + GP register with You should register with a GP as soon as possible.
- GP + VERB **refer sb** The GP referred her to a specialist. ⇒ Note at DOCTOR (for more verbs)

## grab verb

- ADV. suddenly
- VERB + GRAB **try to | manage to** He managed to grab a couple of hours' sleep.
- PREP. at I grabbed at his arm as he ran past. by As he walked past the boys, one of them grabbed him by the arm. from Somebody tried to grab her handbag from her.
- PHRASES grab hold of sth He grabbed hold of a handrail to save himself from falling.

## grace noun

- ADJ easy, lithe, supple | natural | feline
- VERB + GRACE have, move with
- PREP. with ~ Ann moved with easy grace.

## grade noun

## 1 level/quality

• ADJ. high, top a piece of high grade building land ⋄ He still wants to play top grade football. I low, poor low grade steel

## 2 mark given for a piece of work/an exam

- ADJ. final The oral exam constitutes 10% of the final grade. | excellent, good, high | low. poor
- VERB + GRADE achieve, attain, get, receive She got very good grades in her exams. | award (sb)

#### 3 level of importance/level of pay at work

- ADJ. high, senior He has asked to be put onto a higher grade. ♦ large pay rises for senior grades | junior, low | management | manual
- PREP. at a/the ... ~ She was offered a job at a lower grade. on a/the ... ~ the people on management grades

## grade verb

- ADV. carefully a series of modern stories carefully graded for beginner to intermediate students
- PREP. according to The timber is graded according to its thickness. by The containers are graded by size. from ... to ... Eggs are graded from small to extra large.

## gradient noun

- ADJ. steep | gentle, slight | downhill, uphill
- VERB + GRADIENT have The road has a fairly steep gradient.
- PREP. on a~ The football pitch was on a slight gradient.

graduate

## graduate noun

- ADJ. college, university job opportunities for university graduates | arts, engineering, history, law, medical, science, etc. | new, recent
- GRADUATE + NOUN course, degree, diploma | school | student | recruit. trainee He joined the company as a graduate trainee. | employment, recruitment The company places great importance on graduate recruitment and training. | unemployment
- PREP. ~in a graduate in sociology

## graduation noun

- ADJ college, university
- GRADUATION + NOUN **ceremony**, **day** *Mark's whole family attended his graduation ceremony*.
- PREP. after ~ She managed to find a job immediately after graduation. on/upon ~ On graduation, he plans to travel around Asia.

# graffiti noun

- ADJ. political, racist
- QUANT. piece
- VERB + GRAFFITI daub, draw, scrawl, scribble, spray, write Graffiti was scribbled all over the walls. | be covered with, be daubed with, be sprayed with The buildings were covered with racist graffiti.
- GRAFFITI + NOUN artist a fashionable graffiti artist

## graft noun

#### 1 on part of the body

- ADJ. bone, skin
- VERB + GRAFT **do** Doctors are hoping to do a bone graft to repair the damaged bone.
- GRAFT + VERB **take** If the skin graft takes, then surgeons will do another operation a few weeks later.

## 2 hard work

- ADJ. hard Starting a new business involves a lot of hard graft.
- VERB GRAFT do Most of the graft was done for them by their assistants.

## grain noun

- 1 seeds of wheat, etc.
  - VERB + GRAIN grow, produce | sow | store
  - GRAIN + NOUN harvest, production, yield | exports, imports
- 2 natural pattern of lines in wood
  - ADJ. fine, smooth | coarse, rough | natural This wood has a beautiful natural grain.
  - PREP. across/against the ~, along/with the ~ Cut the wood along the grain.

## gram noun

⇒ Note at MEASURE

# grammar noun

- ADJ. correct, good Spelling and good grammar are both very important. | bad, incorrect | Arabic, French, Latin, etc. the complexities of English grammar
- VERB + GRAMMAR correct, teach People were too polite to correct my grammar when spoke I German. | learn
- GRAMMAR + NOUN rules
- PHRASES the rules of grammar

#### grammatical adj.

- VERBS be sound
- ADV. perfectly This sentence is perfectly grammatical.

# grandeur noun

350

• ADJ. rugged the rugged grandeur of the mountains | breathtaking, dramatic, majestic, sheer the breathtaking grandeur of the cathedral | faded, former

# grandfather, grandmother noun

• ADJ. maternal, paternal | doting

## grandparent noun

- ADJ. maternal, paternal | doting a present from his doting grandparents
- QUANT. **set** Tve sent photos of the children to both sets of grandparents.

## grant noun

- ADJ. large, substantial | small | full The full student maintenance grant was rather less than £2 000. | annual | capital, lump-sum, purchase The school has received a large capital grant to improve its buildings. | maintenance | emergency emergency grants for special needs for items such as cookers and clothing | discretionary | mandatory | student | project, research There is a lot of competition for research grants. | clothing, conservation, (home) improvement, land, maternity, renovation, training, etc. | Arts Council, EU, government, local authority, etc.
- VERB + GRANT apply for | be eligible for, qualify for You may be eligible for a clothing grant. | get, obtain, receive You can get a grant if you've lived in the area for three years. | award (sb), give sb, make (sb), offer (sb), provide (sb with) The government has awarded a 3.5 million pound grant for the restoration of the opera house. | refuse sb | cut The theatre's annual grant from the Arts Council has been cut.
- PREP. ~ for a grant for a youth project ~ from a grant from the local authority

## grant verb

- ADV. expressly, specifically the rights expressly granted by the terms of the lease | effectively The law effectively grants the company immunity from prosecution.
- VERB + GRANT agree to, decide to | refuse to The judge refused to grant him bail. | be willing to

#### grape noun

- ADJ. juicy, sweet lovely sweet grapes | black, green, purple, white | seedless
- QUANT. bunch
- VERB + GRAPE eat, have | harvest, pick The first grapes are harvested in mid-August. | crush, tread The peasants were treading the grapes in huge vats.
- GRAPE + NOUN harvest
- ⇒ Special page at FRUIT

# graph noun

- ADJ. bar, line
- VERB + GRAPH draw, produce | depict sth as/on, show sth as/in/on The statistics can be depicted as a graph. | plot sth on The figures are all plotted on a graph.
- GRAPH + VERB **show sth** She drew a graph showing the relationship between costs and sales.
- GRAPH + NOUN paper
- PREP. in a/the ~ I decided to show the results in a bar graph. on a/the ~ We can see on this graph how the company has grown over the last year.
- PHRASES in graph form Results can be shown in numeric or graph form.

# graphics noun

- ADJ. computer | basic, simple The screen can display simple graphics as well as text. | colour | high-resolution | three-dimensional two-dimensional
- VERB GRAPHICS produce | display | manipulate The program can produce and manipulate text and graphics. | support The editor's PC should support desktop publishing and graphics.
- GRAPHICS + NOUN application, package, program, software. system | capability, performance | card, file, tablet, workstation | design, designer
- ⇒ Special page at COMPUTER

#### grasp noun

#### 1 holding sth

- ADJ. firm, strong She felt a firm grasp on her hand.
- VERB + GRASP slip from As she jumped forward, the ball slipped from her grasp. | prise sth from, rip sth from, snatch sth from, wrench sth from, wrest sth from She wrenched the bottle from his grasp.
- PREP. beyond your ~ The key was on a high shelf, just beyond her grasp. in your ~ He kept the letter firmly in his grasp. from sb's ~ The robber tried to free the case from her grasp. out of sb's ~ She kicked the gun out of his grasp. within (your) ~ (often figurative) Just when victory seemed within grasp, the referee blew his whistle.

#### 2 understanding

- ADJ. fine, firm, good, impressive, proper, sound | limited, poor | intellectual The task was beyond the intellectual grasp of some of the students. | intuitive We have no intuitive grasp of the immensity of time.
- VERB + GRASP have | get Working with native speakers helped me get a good grasp of the language.
- PREP. **beyond your** ~ *These ideas are all beyond his grasp.* within your ~ | ~ of a poor grasp of mathematics

# grasp verb

- 1 take hold of sb/sth suddenly and firmly
  - ADV. firmly, tightly
  - PREP. at Her hands were grasping at his coat. by She grasped him tightly by the wrist.
  - PHRASES grasp hold of sb/sth She grasped hold of the banister to support herself.

## 2 understand sth

- ADV. fully He had not fully grasped the fact that he was the one who would pay for all this. | not really I hadn't really grasped what they were talking about. | quickly | easily, readily a means by which students can more easily grasp the basics of science
- VERB + GRASP try to | be unable to, fail to She failed to grasp the significance of these facts. | quick to He was quick to grasp the basic principles. | be difficult to, be hard to Some of these concepts are very difficult to grasp.

## grass noun

- ADJ. green | coarse, rough, thick | lush | long, tall | short | fresh-cut, freshly-cut, freshly-mown | damp, wet | dry | wild
- QUANT. blade I've walked along that path for so many years I know every blade of grass. | clump, tuft There were only a few clumps of coarse grass for the animals to eat.
- VERB + GRASS eat | cut, mow | sow
- GRASS + VERB grow
- GRASS + NOUN clippings, cuttings | seed | verge We parked on the grass verge by the side of the road.
- PREP. across the ~ They all set off across the grass. in the ~ I found the wallet lying in the grass. on the ~ You're not allowed to walk on the grass. through the ~ The dog came running through the long grass.

# grate verb

#### 1 rub sth into small pieces

- ADV. coarsely | finely Sprinkle the top of the dish with some finely grated cheese.
- PHRASES freshly grated a teaspoon of freshly grated nutmeg

## 2 make a sharp unpleasant sound

- ADV. harshly
- PREP. **against** The steel of the helmet grated against the door. **on** The grit beneath her soles grated harshly on the wooden deck.

# grateful adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | remain
- ADV. deeply, enormously, especially, extremely, genuinely, immensely, more than, most, particularly, profoundly, really, terribly, truly, very We are deeply grateful to you and your family. I am more than grateful for their generous response. Thank you for your help. I really am most grateful. | almost His father looked almost grateful for once. | quite, rather | just, simply \( \Gamma\) just grateful the injury is not as bad as we'd feared. | always | eternally \( \Gamma\) meternally grateful that we managed to go there before the war.
- PREP. for  $\Gamma m$  really grateful for your help. to  $\Gamma m$  immensely grateful to you for your support.

# gratifying adj.

- VERBS be | find sth
- ADV. extremely, most, particularly, very
- PREP. for It is most gratifying for me to know that my work has been useful.

## gratitude noun

- ADJ. deep, profound | heartfelt, real, sincere | eternal, undying
- VERB + GRATITUDE feel the very deep gratitude I felt towards her | express, show | earn (sb) His kindness and support earned him her eternal gratitude.
- PREP. in ~ He almost wept in gratitude when he saw the money. with ~ I remember them with gratitude. | ~ at my gratitude at her thoughtfulness ~ for, ~ to/towards I would like to express my deep sense of gratitude to the staff for their patience.
- PHRASES as a token of your gratitude I sent him some money as a token of my gratitude. owe a debt of gratitude to sb We owe her a deep debt of gratitude for her services. a feeling/sense of gratitude

# grave noun

- ADJ. deep, shallow The body was found in a shallow grave in a nearby wood. | open The mourners threw flowers into the open grave. | freshly-dug | unmarked His body is buried in an unmarked grave. | mass A mass grave has been discovered in a wood outside the village. | watery He rescued her from a watery grave (= saved her from drowning).
- VERB + GRAVE dig | mark The grave was marked by a simple headstone. | desecrate Some of the graves have been desecrated by vandals.
- PREP. **beyond the** ~ The old lady still influences the family from beyond the grave. **in** a/**the** ~ Il be in my grave by the time that happens! **on** a/**the** ~ She puts fresh flowers on her husband's grave every Sunday.

# gravity noun

#### 1 natural force

- ADJ. weak, zero the weak gravity on the moon | strong
- VERB + GRAVITY be subject to All objects are subject

to gravity. | **defy** The building leans so much that it seems to defy gravity.

- PREP. **by** ~ The water flows from the tank by gravity to the houses below.
- PHRASES centre of gravity (often figurative) Europe's economic centre of gravity shifted northwards. the force of gravity, the law/laws of gravity

## 2 seriousness

- ADJ. **extreme** *I* don't think you realize the extreme gravity of this offence.
- VERB + GRAVITY appreciate, realize, understand
- PREP. with ~ Criminal law does not treat traffic offences with the gravity they deserve.

# graze noun

- ADJ. minor, slight, small
- VERB + GRAZE get, have, suffer She suffered only minor grazes in the crash.
- PREP. ~on I've got a graze on my leg.

#### graze verb

#### 1 of animals

- ADV. peacefully, quietly Sheep were grazing peacefully in the fields.
- VERB + GRAZE allow sth to, turn sth out to The cattle were turned out to graze.
- PREP. on/upon lambs grazing on the rough moorland pasture

#### 2 break the surface of your skin

- ADV. badly She had grazed her elbow quite badly.
- PREP. on He fell and grazed his knees on a rock

## grease noun

- VERB + GREASE be covered in/with, be smeared in/with The kitchen surfaces were all smeared with grease. I dissolve, remove
- GREASE + NOUN mark, spot, stain
- PHRASES a blob/smear of grease

#### grease verb

• ADV. well | lightly Place the cakes on a lightly greased baking tray.

## great adj.

- 1 large in amount/degree/size, etc.
  - VERBS be | become
  - ADV. very The play was a very great success.
  - PHRASES great big There's a great big hole in this sleeve. no great Don't worry. It's no great problem.

#### 2 admired

- VERBS be
- ADV. really, truly, very He was a truly great man.

## 3 very good/pleasant

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, smell, sound, taste You're looking great. Marriage must suit you!
- ADV. really That's really great news! | absolutely The food smells absolutely great.

## greatness noun

- ADJ. true This book tells you nothing about the true greatness of his paintings.
- VERB GREATNESS achieve those people who have achieved greatness | be destined for a woman who was destined for greatness
- GREATNESS + VERB lie Her greatness lies in her deep understanding of human nature.

## greed noun

• ADJ. pure, sheer, simple | human, personal

- VERB + GREED satisfy She killed him to satisfy her greed. | be consumed by, be driven by
- PREP. ~for He was driven by greed for money and power.

## Greek noun

- ADJ. ancient, classical | New Testament | modern
- GREEK + NOUN alphabet
- ⇒ Note at LANGUAGE

#### green adi.

- ADV. very | quite, slightly The cloth looked slightly green in that light.
- ADJ. bottle, dark | light, pale | bright, brilliant, emerald, lime, lush, rich, vivid wearing an emerald green dress 

  the lush green grass | dull | olive an olive green carpet

  ⇒ Special page at COLOUR

#### greet verb

#### 1 say hello to sb

- ADV. cheerfully, enthusiastically, pleasantly, warmly The two men greeted one another warmly. | courteously, politely | coolly Stella greeted her mother coolly.
- VERB + GREET be there to, be waiting to You must be there to greet your guests.  $\diamond$  My parents were waiting to greet us at the door. | come to, rise to, turn to The president rose to greet his guests.
- PREP. with She greeted him with a quick kiss.
- PHRASES greet sb by name The head teacher greeted all the pupils by name.

#### 2 react to sth in particular way

- ADV. enthusiastically | coolly | angrily The announcement was greeted angrily by the workers.
- PREP. with The news was greeted with astonishment.

#### greeting noun

## 1 first words you say when you meet sb

- ADJ. formal, friendly, polite
- VERB + GREETING call (out), nod, shout, smile, wave He jumped to his feet and called out a greeting. ♦ They said nothing, but nodded a polite greeting. | exchange The delegates shook hands and exchanged greetings. | acknowledge, respond to, return I said 'Good morning!', but she didn't return the greeting. | ignore
- PREP. in~ He held out his hand in greeting.

## 2 greetings good wishes

- ADJ. affectionate, personal, warm | birthday, Christmas, New Year, seasonal
- VERB + GREETINGS bring, extend, send (sb) He brought Christmas greetings from the whole family.  $\diamond$  We extend our greetings to you and thank you for listening to
- GREETINGS + NOUN card

# gregarious adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. highly, very These animals are highly gregarious.

## grenade noun

- ADJ. hand, smoke, stun | rocket-propelled | live
- VERB + GRENADE be armed with, carry, have The hijackers were armed with hand grenades. | hold She was holding the grenade above her head, ready to throw. | hurl, lob, throw, toss I tossed the grenade through the open door. | pull the pin out of
- GRENADE + VERB fall, land | explode, go off
- GRENADE + NOUN attack | launcher

353 grind

#### grey adj.

- 1 of the colour between black and white
  - ADV. very The sky looks very grey. I think it's going to rain. | quite, rather, slightly
  - ADJ. dark | light, pale a light grey suit | silvery, slate
     ⇒ Special page at COLOUR

#### 2 with grey hair

- VERBS **be | go, turn** He went grey before he was forty.
- ADV. very | completely She was completely grey by the age of thirty.

## grid noun

- 1 pattern of lines that cross each other
  - ADJ. rectangular, square | regular
  - GRID + NOUN line, pattern, square, system The artist drew a set of grid lines over the area to be painted.
- 2 system of squares drawn on a map
  - GRID + NOUN line, reference, square The grid lines on the map run north-south. ⋄ An Ordnance Survey grid reference gives the position of a place to within 100 metres.
- 3 system of electric cables
  - ADJ. national | electricity
  - GRID NOUN **system** Power can be fed from wind generators into the electricity grid system.

## grief noun

- ADJ. considerable, deep, great, inconsolable, real | private I felt awkward at intruding on their private grief.
- VERB GRIEF be overcome with, be stricken with, experience, feel Her parents were stricken with grief. |
   express, show | die from/of | come to terms with, cope with, deal with struggling to come to terms with their grief | cause (sb) Such behaviour can cause considerable grief.
- PREP -at Children can feel real grief at the loss of a pet. -for her grief for her dead husband
- PHRASES a feeling/sense of grief

#### grievance noun

- ADJ. genuine, legitimate, real Some people will complain even if they have no genuine grievance. | imaginary, imagined | long-standing, old | individual, personal | economic, social By the 1530s social grievances were again being voiced.
- VERB + GRIEVANCE harbour, have, nurse She still nursed her old grievance. | air, express, vent, voice | hear (formal), listen to MPs spend many hours listening to the real or imagined grievances of their constituents. | redress. remedy, settle Managers would make every effort to remedy individual grievances as they arose.
- PREP. ~about/over The meeting will be a chance to air your grievances about the organization. ~against He had a personal grievance against the professor.
- PHRASES a sense of grievance

## grieve verb

- ADV. deeply She had grieved deeply for her father. | still
- PREP. for They are still grieving for their child. over grieving over the loss of his daughter

## grill noun

## 1 part of a cooker

- ADJ. hot Cook under a hot grill for 7 minutes. | eyelevel | electric, gas
- VERB + GRILL **preheat** Preheat the grill to medium.
- GRILL + NOUN pan
- PREP. under a/the~Place the chops in the grill pan, and put it under the grill.
- 2 framework of metal bars that you cook food on

- ADJ. charcoal
- PREP. on a/the ~ Once the charcoal is glowing, place the food on the grill, turning it regularly.

# grimace noun

- ADJ. little, slight, small | ugly | rueful, wry | facial
- VERB + GRIMACE give, make She made a wry grimace. | twist into His face twisted into a grimace.
- GRIMACE + VERB twist sth An ugly grimace twisted her face.
- PREP. with a~ He acknowledged his mistake with a wry grimace. | ~ of a grimace of disgust/pain

## grimace verb

- ADV. slightly | ruefully, wryly
- ullet PREP. at He grimaced slightly at the pain.  $\Diamond$  She grimaced at him. in She grimaced in disgust.

# grime noun

- VERB + GRIME be covered in/with
- PHRASES a layer of grime Over the years, the painting has become covered in a thick layer of grime

## grin noun

- ADJ. big, broad, huge, large, wide | faint, feeble | friendly, sympathetic | infectious | lazy | fatuous, foolish, goofy, silly | boyish, cheeky, impish, mischievous, sly Edmund looked up with an impish grin. | bashful, sheepish | sickly | rueful, sardonic, wry | self-deprecatory, self-mocking | knowing | insane, manic | grim, humourless, mirthless | evil, ferocious, hideous, wicked, wolfish | crooked, lopsided | gaptoothed, toothless, toothy
- VERB + GRIN crack, force, give (sb) He gave the photographer a big grin. | break into, split into The old man's face broke into a grin. | hide, restrain, stifle She tried to stifle a grin.
- GRIN + VERB broaden, grow broader/wider, widen | appear, spread across/over sth A mischievous grin spread across the little girl's face. | disappear, fade His wry grinfaded.
- PREP. with a~'Fooled you!' he said, with a cheeky grin. | ~at a grin at his wife~of a grin of triumph
- ullet PHRASES take/wipe the grin off your face Take that grin off your face! wipe the grin off sb's face  $\Gamma ll$  soon wipe that silly grin off her face.

# grin verb

- ADV. broadly, widely He appeared in the doorway grinning broadly. | weakly | crookedly | cheerfully, happily | amiably | cheekily, impishly, mischievously | triumphantly | inanely | sheepishly He just stood there, tongue-tied and grinning sheepishly. | apologetically, ruefully, wryly She grinned apologetically when she saw him. | unrepentantly | conspiratorially | wickedly | maliciously, wolfishly | sourly | back, down, up She relaxed and grinned wickedly back at him. ♦ He lay grinning impishly up at me.
- PREP. at He stopped eating to grin at me. to She grinned to herself at the thought. with They grinned with pleasure.
- PHRASES grin from ear to ear She looked at us, grinning from ear to ear.

## grind verb

- ADV. coarsely | finely The cement need not be finely ground. | down, up Grind the seeds down to a powder.
- PREP. **into** machinery for grinding wheat into flour **to** The coffee is ground to a fine powder.
- PHRASES freshly ground freshly ground black pepper

grip 354

#### grip noun

#### 1 hold on sth

- ADJ. firm, good, secure, strong, tight | cruel, crushing, fierce, iron, painful, punishing, vice-like *Her upper arms were seized in an iron grip.* | restraining
- VERB + GRIP have He still had a firm grip on my arm. | get, take Taking a tight grip on the hook, he began to pull it towards himself. | keep Keep a secure grip on the rope at all times. | lose She slipped and lost her grip of the rope. | tighten Robert tightened his grip on her shoulder. | loosen, relax, release, slacken
- GRIP + VERB tighten | loosen, relax, slacken His grip slackened and she tore herself away.
- PREP. in a/sb's ~ Hold the microphone in a firm grip. ♦ She was powerless in his vice-like grip. | ~ on She relaxed her grip on the door frame.

#### 2 power/control

- ADJ. firm, iron, powerful, strong, tight, vice-like
- VERB + GRIP have The Church does not have a strong grip on the population. | get, take The government needs to get a grip on this problem.  $\diamond$  (informal) Get a grip! (= take control of yourself, your life, etc.) | keep We need to keep a tight grip on costs. | strengthen, tighten They managed to strengthen their grip on the southern part of the country. | lose (informal) Sometimes I feel  $\Gamma$ m losing my grip (= losing control of my life, etc.)
- PREP. in sth's ~ Winter still held them in its iron grip. ♦ a country in the grip of recession | ~ on The government does not seem to have a very firm grip on the economy.
- PHRASES **come/get to grips with sth** (= to begin to take control of sth or understand sth difficult)  $\Gamma m$  slowly getting to grips with the language.

# grip verb

- ADV. firmly, hard, tightly | gently, lightly
- PREP. at She gripped hard at the arms of her chair. by He gripped her gently by the shoulders.

## grit noun

- 1 small pieces of stone
  - QUANT. bit, piece A bit of grit had got into my eye.

# 2 courage/determination

- ADJ. sheer, true
- VERB + GRIT have Don't give in yet. You have more grit than that. | display, show The team showed their true grit and played a magnificent game. | take It takes sheer grit to stand up to a bully like that.

#### groan noun

- ADJ. loud He let out a loud groan of frustration. | little, small | deep, low | harsh, hoarse | muffled
- VERB GROAN give, let out, utter | stifle, suppress | hear
- PREP. with a ~ He stood up slowly with a groan of pain.
- ⇒ Note at SOUND

## groan verb

- ADV. loudly | quietly, softly | aloud, out loud | inwardly He groaned inwardly at the thought of spending another day in that place.
- PREP. at, in She groaned out loud in protest. with Some of the patients were groaning with pain.
- PHRASES moan and groan There's no point in moaning and groaning about not having any money.

## groomed adj.

- VERBS be, look She is always perfectly groomed.
- ADV well | immaculately, impeccably, meticulously, perfectly | beautifully | sleekly, smoothly

#### groove noun

- ADJ. deep, shallow | narrow, wide
- VERB + GROOVE carve, cut, make Running water had carved a groove down the face of the wall.
- PREP. ~in a deep groove in the surface of the rock

#### grope verb

- ADV. blindly | vaguely | about/around/round
- PREP. for She groped blindly for the door handle.
- PHRASES grope your way I groped my way across the pitch-black stage.

#### ground noun

## 1 solid surface of the earth

- ADJ. firm, hard | muddy, soft, wet | dry, dusty | fertile (often figurative) The fall of the old regime provided fertile ground for opportunism.
- VERB + GROUND **fall to, hit** The helicopter burst into flames when it hit the ground. | **reach** She's so short, her feet don't reach the ground when she sits down. | **get off, leave** The plane was so overloaded it couldn't leave the ground.  $\diamond$  (figurative) His plan is too costly to ever get off the ground.
- GROUND + NOUN **level** A waterproof membrane is built into the wall just above ground level.
- PREP. above/below~ The roots may spread as far below ground as does the foliage above ground. in the ~ a hole in the ground on the ~ He sat down on the ground. under the ~ The tunnel goes deep under the ground.

#### 2 area of land

- ADJ. high, low The village stands on high ground and is not prone to flooding. | open | difficult, rocky, rough, stony, uneven | marshy
- QUANT. patch, piece We found a patch of open ground in the middle of the woods.

## 3 piece of land used for a particular purpose

- ADJ. burial | dumping | cricket, football, practice, rugby, sports, training | parade | breeding, feeding, hunting
- ullet PREP. at a/the ~  $\Gamma ll$  meet you at the football ground. in a/the ~ all the graves in the burial ground

## 4 grounds land surrounding a large building

- ADJ. extensive | castle, hospital, palace, school, etc.
- VERB + GROUNDS be set in, have The palace is set in extensive grounds.
- PREP. in the ~(of) Many estate workers lived in cottages in the grounds of the castle.

## 5 area of interest/study/discussion

- ADJ. familiar, firm, home I was on more familiar ground now that we were talking about our own system. | dangerous, shaky Legally, we're on very shaky ground (= our actions may not be legal). | safe | common Both parties in the debate shared some common ground.
- VERB + GROUND **cover**, **go over** Several researchers have published articles covering this ground.  $\diamond$  We just seem to be going over the same ground that we covered last vear
- PREP. on ... ~ He knew he was on dangerous ground talking about money.
- PHRASES **break new ground** Her architectural designs have broken new ground.

## 6 grounds reason for sth

- ADJ. good, reasonable, sufficient, valid
- VERB + GROUNDS have The constable had reasonable grounds for arresting her. | give (sb) His evasiveness gave grounds for the suspicion that he knew more than he was saying.
- PREP. on ... ~s Permission to open a mine was denied on environmental grounds. on the ~s of He resigned from his post on the grounds of ill health. | ~for Drunkenness at work was sufficient grounds for instant dismissal.

## ground verb be grounded in/on sth

• ADV. firmly His book is firmly grounded in memories of his own childhood.

## grounding noun

- ADJ. good, solid, thorough | basic
- VERB + GROUNDING have All applicants for the job should have a basic grounding in computer skills. | get | give (sb), provide (sb with) The course should give you a thorough grounding in financial matters.
- PREP. ~in to get a good grounding in science

## groundless adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem
- ADV. completely, entirely, quite, totally, utterly Our fears proved totally groundless. | largely

## groundwork noun

- ADJ. basic
- VERB + GROUNDWORK do. lay, prepare, provide (sb with) The first meeting laid the groundwork for the final agreement. \$\display The first year provides the basic groundwork for the pupils' study of maths.
- PREP. -for We are already doing the groundwork for the introduction of the scheme next year.

## group noun

- ADJ. big, large, wide She has a very wide group of friends. | select, small The president met with a select group of senior ministers. | coherent, cohesive, tight, tightly-knit The strangers who came together for the course soon became a cohesive group. | minority Disabled drivers are an ever-growing minority group. | cultural, ethnic, racial | family The animals live in family groups of 10-20 individuals. | age, peer young people in this age group > He started smoking because of peer-group pressure. | discussion a discussion group that meets once a month | self-help | action, pressure Local parents have formed an action group to campaign for better road safety. | splinter Afew members of the party broke away to form a splinter group. | theatre | pop, rock | blood What blood group are you?
- VERB + GROUP form, found, set up, start | divide sb/sth into We divided the class into small groups. | manage, run | become a member of, join | leave He left the group last year to pursue a solo career.
- GROUP + VERB form The group formed back in 1992. | split up The group has split up and re-formed several times with different musicians.
- GROUP + NOUN member
- PREP. **as a** ~ *The gorillas go foraging for food as a group.* **in a/the** ~ *There are fifteen of us in the group.* **within a/the** ~ *Within a group, each individual had a definite status.* | ~ **of** *a group of young mothers*
- ⇒ Note at ORGANIZATION

#### group verb

- ADV. closely | loosely | thematically Works in the exhibition are grouped thematically. | together
- PREP. according to Eggs were grouped according to colour and size. around/round They sat grouped around the fire. by The children were grouped by age. in/into These stories can be loosely grouped into three types. with The England team was grouped with Uruguay and Holland.
- PHRASES group sth under a heading The names were grouped under four different headings.

# grow verb

#### 1 increase

• ADV. fast, quickly, rapidly | slowly | steadily | expo-

- **nentially** Well before a billionth of a second had elapsed the universe started to grow exponentially.
- VERB + GROW seem to | begin to, start to | continue to | be expected to
- PREP. by Profits are expected to grow by 10% next year. from Her media empire grew from quite small beginnings. in She continued to grow in confidence into The village grew into a town.

#### 2 of a person/animal

- ADV. fast, quickly, rapidly | slowly
- PREP. into The small puppy quickly grew into a very large dog.

#### 3 of plants/hair

- ADV. well Tomatoes grow best in direct sunlight. | fast, quickly, rapidly | slowly | steadily | thickly the nettles that grew thickly round the boathouse | outwards, upwards As the island subsided the reef grew upwards and outwards.
- VERB + GROW allow sth to, let sth She decided to let her hair grow.
- PREP. from The tree grew from a small acorn. into Small acorns grow into great oak trees.
- PHRASES grow unchecked A rose in full bloom had been allowed to grow unchecked up one of the walls.

#### 4 make plants grow

- ADV. organically organically grown produce
- VERB + GROW be easy to an attractive plant which is very hardy and easy to grow

#### growl noun

- ADJ. low | husky, soft, throaty | aggressive, threatening The dog gave a threatening growl.
- VERB + GROWL give, let out | hear
- PREP. with a ~ He spoke with a deep soft growl in his throat. | ~ of The growl of the engine.
- ⇒ Note at SOUND

# growl verb

- ADV. angrily. savagely 'I'm a desperate man,' he growled savagely. | softly, throatily
- PREP. at The dog growled softly at me. with Her stomach was growling with hunger.

## growth noun

#### 1 increase in sth

- ADJ. considerable, dramatic, enormous, exponential, impressive, phenomenal, significant, spectacular, strong, tremendous the exponential growth in world population | explosive, fast, rapid the explosive growth of personal computers in the 1990s | modest, slow, steady The factory has achieved a steady growth in output. | low a vicious circle of low growth and low productivity | long-term | economic, industrial | population
- VERB + GROWTH achieve | maintain, sustain | encourage, promote, stimulate | control new measures to control the growth of traffic on the roads
- GROWTH + NOUN rate The economy enjoyed the highest growth rate in Asia. | area, industry Communications technology has proved to be a growth area.
- PREP. ~in There was a rapid growth in the numbers of private cars.
- PHRASES a rate of growth
- ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

#### 2 growing

- ADJ. healthy, normal A good diet is vital for healthy growth. | excessive the excessive growth of algae in rivers | intellectual, personal, spiritual
- VERB + GROWTH **encourage** Give the plants a good pruning to encourage growth. | **stunt** Lack of food had stunted his growth.
- GROWTH + NOUN hormone

grudge 356

3 abnormal lump in the body

- ADJ. cancerous, malignant | benign
- VERB + GROWTH have
- PREP. ~on He had a cancerous growth on his lung.

#### grudge noun

- ADJ. long-standing, old It's time to forget old grudges.
   personal
- VERB + GRUDGE bear, harbour, have, hold, nurse I don't hold grudges for very long.
- PREP. ~ against Do you know anyone who might harbour a grudge against you?

## gruesome adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. horribly, particularly, truly | pretty, rather a rather gruesome sight

## grunt noun

- ADJ. little | low | non-committal He gave a non-committal grunt in reply.
- VERB + GRUNT give, let out | hear
- PREP. with a ~ He lifted the heavy box with a grunt.
- ~of a grunt of pain
- ⇒ Note at SOUND

#### grunt verb

- ADV. loudly | merely, only He merely grunted at her and nodded his head.
- PREP. at His father grunted at him as he left the room. in She asked him a question and he grunted in reply.  $\diamond$  He grunted in pain. with She stirred the soup, grunting with satisfaction.
- PHRASES grunt and groan Grunting and groaning, they heaved the wardrobe up the stairs.

#### guarantee noun

- 1 written promise by a company
  - ADJ. full | lifetime, three-year, two-year, etc. | money-back
  - VERB + GUARANTEE carry, come with, have All our products come with a two-year guarantee. | give (sb), issue, offer (sb)
  - PREP. under ~ The car is still under guarantee, so you should be able to get it repaired free of charge. | ~ against The window frames carry a 20-year guarantee against rot or decay. ~ for The garage gives a year's guarantee for all repair work. ~ on The contractors offer a full money-back guarantee on all their work.

## 2 promise that sth will be done/will happen

- ADJ. absolute, cast-iron, firm, reliable | long-term | constitutional, personal The country gives a constitutional guarantee of the rights of minorities.
- VERB + GUARANTEE give (sb), offer (sb), provide (sb with) | demand, want | get We didn't get any firm guarantee of a loan.
- PREP. ~ against There was no guarantee against misuse of the king's power. ~ for The demonstrators were demanding guarantees for fair elections. ~ of Driving into town early is no longer a guarantee of getting a parking space.

## guarantee verb

- 1 promise to do sth/promise sth will happen
  - ADV. **absolutely** *I* can absolutely guarantee that you will enjoy the show. | **personally** *I* personally guarantee total and immediate support in all measures undertaken.
  - VERB + GUARANTEE be able to, can
- 2 give a written promise about the quality of sth

• PHRASES be fully guaranteed All our electrical goods are fully guaranteed.

# 3 make sth certain to happen

• ADV. absolutely | almost, practically, virtually | effectively The complicated electoral system effectively guarantees the president's re-election. | automatically The process of training and qualification does not automatically guaranteeyou a job. | by no means, not necessarily The outcome is by no means guaranteed.

#### guard noun

1 person who guards sb/sth

- ADJ. armed, uniformed The building is protected by armed guards. | border, prison, security
- VERB + GUARD **post** Guards had been posted all around the radio station.
- $\bullet$  GUARD VERB patrol sth Guards patrolled the perimeter fence. | protect sth
- GUARD + NOUN duty | dog

## 2 being ready to prevent attack or danger

- ADJ. close | constant | armed The accused was taken to court under armed guard. | police
- VERB + GUARD keep, mount, stand Soldiers stood guard on the city gates.
- PREP. off your ~ The question seemed to catch him off his guard. on (your) ~ Several police officers were on guard outside the factory. ⋄ He was always on his guard against moneymaking schemes. under ~ The prisoners were under close guard. | ~ against, ~ over Two police officers kept guard over the burnt-out building.

3 group of soldiers/policemen who guard sb/sth

- ADJ. civil, national, palace, presidential | advance
- VERB + GUARD change The guard was changed every two hours. | call out It would only be a matter of minutes before the alarm was raised and the guard called out.
- PHRASES guard of honour Fellow soldiers from Corporal Smith's regiment formed a guard of honour at his wedding.

## guard verb

- ADV. well The mountain pass is well guarded. | carefully a bird carefully guarding its eggs | fiercely, jealously She jealously guarded her position of power.
- PREP. **against** guarding the city against attack from pop stars who need to be guarded from their fans
- PHRASES closely/heavily/securely guarded The military base is closely guarded. guard sb/sth with your life He was under instructions to guard the key with his life. strictly/tightly guarded strictly guarded privacy

## guardian noun

- 1 person/institution that guards/protects sth
  - $\bullet$  ADJ. self-appointed She has become the self-appointed guardian of the nation's conscience. | moral
  - VERB + GUARDIAN act as The village people act as guardians of the land.

## 2 person who is responsible for a child

- ADJ. legal
- VERB + GUARDIAN appoint, appoint sb (as) The court appoints a legal guardian for the child. | act as

## guerrilla noun

- ADJ. armed | urban Urban guerrillas detonated a car bomb in front of the company's headquarters. | communist, opposition, right-wing, separatist, etc.
- GUERRILLA + NOUN army, band, force, group, movement, organization, unit | commander, fighter, leader | activity, attack, campaign, offensive, raid, resistance, struggle, war, warfare Ten years of guerrilla resistance followed the occupation. | tactics

#### guess noun

- ADJ. fair, good, reasonable, safe April is the best guess for first deliveries. | calculated, educated, informed, inspired, intelligent As a vet, he could make an educated guess as to what was wrong with his stomach. | rough, wild At a rough guess, I'd say we're about twenty miles from home. | lucky 'How did you know?'It was just a lucky guess.'
- VERB + GUESS have, hazard, make, take If you don't know the answer, have a guess.  $\diamond$  If I might hazard a guess... | give sb 'Where's Tom?" 'I'll give you three guesses!" (= the answer is fairly obvious and you should guess it easily)
- PREP. at a ~ At a guess, I'd say there's a problem with the fuel pump. | ~ about/as to/at He made a wild guess as to how much the piano might cost.

#### guess verb

- ADV. correctly, right | incorrectly, wrong Jane had guessed wrong about who was responsible for the fire. | never You'll never guess what she told me.
- VERB + GUESS can/could Can you guess his age? | can only We can only guess how fast a dinosaur might have run. | try to | be easy to, not be difficult to, not be hard to It's not hard to guess where they went.
- PREP. at I was only guessing at her age. from She guessed from his expression that he had not won.
- PHRASES could/might/should have guessed So it was Rob who broke the window? I might have guessed! let me guess What star sign are you? No, let me guess.

## guesswork noun

- ADJ. pure | informed, inspired Their results owe more to informed guesswork than to actual knowledge.
- VERB + GUESSWORK **be based on** Their price estimates are based on pure guesswork.
- PHRASES a matter of guesswork Long-term forecasts were largely a matter of guesswork.

# guest noun

- 1 person that you invite to your home
  - ADJ. house | honoured, welcome She was treated as an honoured guest. ♦ You are always a welcome guest in our house. | unexpected, uninvited She tactfully discouraged their uninvited guests from staying longer. | unwanted, unwelcome The refugees were made to feel like unwanted guests in the country.
  - VERB GUEST invite She had invited six guests. | entertain She felt that she had to entertain her guests.
  - GUEST + NOUN room

## 2 person invited to an event

- ADJ. chief, principal The athlete was chief guest at the schools sports day. I dinner, party, reception, restaurant, wedding The best man and his assistants welcomed the reception guests as they arrived.
- VERB + GUEST greet, welcome
- GUEST + VERB attend sth The banquet was attended by 200 guests.
- GUEST + NOUN list
- PHRASES a guest of honour

## 3 person who is staying at a hotel

• ADJ. hotel | frequent, regular

- 4 at a public event/on a radio or television show
  - ADJ. special Film star Matt Damon is one of the special guests on tonight's programme.
  - GUEST + NOUN artist, celebrity, star Guest artists from all over Europe will take part in the concert. | speaker | appearance She made a rare guest appearance on the programme.

# guidance noun

- ADJ. careful, clear, detailed, precise | firm Parents need to provide their children with firm guidance. | gentle | helpful The handbook gives helpful guidance on writing articles. | practical | general These notes are for general guidance only. | divine, expert, parental She prayed for divine guidance. | technical | marriage | career, vocational | ethical, moral
- VERB + GUIDANCE give (sb), offer (sb), provide (sb with) We can give guidance to students on which courses to choose. | need | ask for, look to sb for, seek Children look to their parents for guidance. I think you should seek guidance from your solicitor on this matter.
- PREP. under ... ~, under the ~ of Volunteers are restoring the building under expert guidance. | ~ about The Careers Officer also offers guidance about university courses. ~ as to Guidance must be given as to what tasks the learner should attempt. ~ on The Safety Officer provides guidance on firefighting and office safety.

## guide noun

1 sth that helps you plan what you are going to do

- ADJ. approximate, rough | accurate
- VERB + GUIDE give (sb), provide (sb with) | use sth as Use the table below as a guide to how much washing powder to use.
- PREP. ~as to These figures give a rough guide as to the sales we can expect. ~to

## 2 book that gives information about a subject

- ADJ. essential, good, helpful, informative, invaluable, practical, reliable, useful, valuable | brief, quick. short, simple | complete, comprehensive, definitive, in-depth This book is the definitive guide to world cuisine. | step-by-step a step-by-step guide to creating your own website | reference The book contains a quick reference guide to essential grammar at the back.
- PREP. ~to a guide to British birds

#### 3 person

- ADJ. tour, tourist Our tour guide showed us around the old town
- VERB + GUIDE act as, be He agreed to go with them and act as their guide.

## 4 book for tourists

- ADJ holiday, travel | hotel | street
- VERB + GUIDE consult We consulted our guides as we walked around the cathedral. | write | publish

# quide verb

- 1 influence sb's behaviour
  - ADV. firmly
  - VERB + GUIDE **help** (**to**) the information and data which help guide the affairs of the business | **try to**
  - PREP. **into** the ways in which young people are guided into employment **on** Schools were firmly guided on the details of the curriculum

#### 2 explain sth/help sb

- ADV. carefully Their teacher Phil Bailey carefully guides them through rehearsals.
- VERB + GUIDE help (to)
- PREP. in He guided me in my research. on guiding teachers on how to maintain discipline through He guided us through the intricacies of the divorce law.

# 3 help sb move

- ADV. **gently** He took her arm, gently guiding her.
- PREP. across, along, etc. She guided him across the busy road. to/towards He guided her hand to his face.

# guideline noun

• ADJ. clear, good, helpful, practical, reliable, useful | broad, general, simple | detailed, explicit | strict, tight

guilt 358

# | EU, government | planning, safety | ethical, financial, legal

- QUANT. set The organization has issued a set of guidelines for builders to follow.
- VERB + GUIDELINE develop, draw up, lay down, set out | give (sb), issue, offer (sb), provide (sb with), suggest The document gives clear guidelines on the use of pesticides. | adhere to, apply, follow. stick to We have to follow the safety guidelines laid down by the government. | breach, ignore The minister is accused of allowing the company to breach guidelines on arms sales.
- GUIDELINE + VERB **apply** The same general guidelines on when to dress formally apply to both men and women.
- PREP. within ~ Within clear guidelines, managers can use their budget to entertain clients. | ~ about detailed guidelines for doctors about how to deal with difficult patients ~ for The article suggests some guidelines for healthy eating. ~ from guidelines from the Department of Health ~ on new EU guidelines on food hygiene

## quilt noun

# 1 feeling

- ADJ. dreadful, terrible
- QUANT. pang, twinge
- VERB + GUILT be consumed with, be haunted by, be overwhelmed with, be racked with, feel, suffer I knew that the next day I would be consumed with guilt.  $\diamond$  You needn't feel any guilt about me. | assuage Talking to her helped to assuage my guilt.
- GUILT + VERB sear sb, sweep over sb, wash over sb Guilt swept over her.
- GUILT + NOUN complex | feelings
- PREP. ~ about/at/over He had no feelings of guilt over what he had done.
- PHRASES a burden of guilt the burden of guilt that she carried with her a feeling/sense of guilt

## 2 fact of having broken a law/done sth wrong

- VERB + GUILT admit | establish, prove It might be difficult to prove his guilt.
- GUILT + VERB lie There is no doubt as to where the guilt lies.
- PHRASES an admission of guilt I took his silence as an admission of guilt. proof of guilt

## guilty adj.

## 1 feeling/showing guilt

- VERBS feel, look
- ADV. extremely, incredibly, really, terribly, very She's got a terribly guilty conscience about it. | almost I feel almost guilty that so many good things are happening to us. | a bit, faintly, a little, rather, slightly, somewhat, vaguely She was looking rather guilty when I came into the room. | oddly, ridiculously
- PREP. about I feel very guilty about leaving her.

#### 2 having broken the law/done sth wrong

- VERBS be, plead He pleaded guilty to starting the fire. | believe sb, presume sb No one believed him guilty of this terrible crime.  $\diamond$  A person should never be presumed guilty. | deem sb, find sb, hold sb, prove sb Company directors may be deemed guilty of an offence if their company causes pollution.  $\diamond$  He was found guilty of murder.
- ADV. **certainly**, **clearly** She was certainly guilty, but the police couldn't prove it.
- PREP. of She was guilty of fraud.

## guinea pig noun

- VERB + GUINEA PIG act as Twenty students volunteered to act as guinea pigs. | use sb as
- PREP. ~ for Dealers used their clients as guinea pigs for their untried techniques.

## quitar noun

- ADJ. acoustic, electric | bass, lead, rhythm | classical, jazz, rock | 6/12-string
- VERB + GUITAR strum (on) As she sang, she strummed her guitar. | tune (up) | build, make
- GUITAR + NOUN string | lick, riff
- ⇒ Special page at MUSIC

# Gujarati noun

⇒ Note at LANGUAGE

## gulf noun

- ADJ. deep, great, huge, unbridgeable, wide, yawning | growing, widening There appeared to be a growing gulf between the prosperous south and the declining towns of the north.
- VERB + GULF cause, create This atrocity has created a huge gulf between the two groups. | widen Other factors widened the gulf that separated rich from poor. | emphasize, illustrate The documentary illustrated the gulf between industrialized and developing countries. | bridge, span The new degree course aims to bridge the gulf between education and industry.
- GULF + VERB **exist** | **separate sb/sth** *the yawning gulf that separates the two cultures* | **open up** *A gulf had opened up between the former friends.*
- PREP. ~ between For many teachers, there existed an unbridgeable gulf between home and school life. ~ in the huge gulf in level between professional and amateur teams

## gull noun

⇒ See SEAGULL

## gulp noun

1 amount you swallow when you gulp

- ADJ. deep, great, huge, large, long
- VERB + GULP take She took a large gulp of wine from the bottle.
- PREP. in ~s She drank the tea in great gulps. | ~ of

# 2 act of gulping

- ADJ. loud, noisy
- VERB + GULP **give** He gave a loud gulp and stopped mid-sentence.
- PREP. with  $a \sim '\Gamma m$  afraid  $\Gamma ve$  broken it,' she said with a and n
- PHRASES at a/one gulp, in one/a single gulp He downed half the contents of the glass in one loud gulp.

## gulp verb

## 1 eat/drink sth quickly

• ADV. greedily | noisily | down She gulped down her coffee and left.

# 2 make a swallowing movement

- ADV. **nervously** 'Do you know where she is?' asked Chris. The man gulped nervously and nodded.
- PHRASES gulp for air/breath Keith swam to the surface and gulped for air.

# gum noun

- ADJ. lower, upper | toothless The old man smiled to reveal toothless gums. | bleeding, swollen
- GUM + NOUN disease

#### gun noun

- ADJ. big, heavy | enemy They succeeded in silencing the enemy guns. | replica, toy | anti-aircraft, anti-tank, Bren, field, hand, harpoon, laser, machine, spear, Sten, stun, sub-machine | grease, spray, staple
- VERB + GUN be armed with, carry, have Look out!

He's got a gun! | load I loaded the gun with my last two bullets. | draw, produce. pull (out) | aim, hold, point, raise He raised his gun, aimed and fired. | man Enemy ship approaching! Man the guns! | handle, use | fire, shoot sb/sth with | lay down, put down | silence

- GUN + VERB blaze, fire, go off Guns were firing and grenades going off all around. | shoot sth This new gun shoots a laser beam at the target. | jam | be mounted There were several guns mounted in the back of the vehicle.
- GUN + NOUN club | control, law a state that has strict gun controls | lobby the powerful gun lobby in the US | emplacement, position | attack, battle | crew | barrel | rack
- PHRASES the barrel of a gun I found myself looking down the barrel of a gun. guns and ammunition We're very short of guns and ammunition. hold a gun on sb, hold a gun to sb's head Two armed men held a gun to his head and made him empty the safe. turn a gun on yourself The gunman then turned the gun on himself and blew his brains out.

# gunfire noun

- ADJ. heavy, intense | scattered, sporadic | indiscriminate Seventy protesters were killed by indiscriminate gunfire. | distant | automatic We heard the rapid crackle of automatic gunfire.
- QUANT. **burst** A burst of gunfire echoed across the square.
- VERB + GUNFIRE hear | spray sb/sth with The terrorists boarded the bus and sprayed the passengers with gunfire. | be hit/wounded by A convoy was hit by gunfire.
- GUNFIRE + VERB break out Heavy gunfire broke out in the capital last night. | echo
- PHRASES the crack/crackle/rattle/sound of gunfire, an exchange of gunfire They were killed in an exchange of gunfire between riot police and demonstrators.

## gunshot noun

- VERB + GUNSHOT **hear** We heard gunshots round about midnight.
- GUNSHOT + NOUN wound He died of gunshot wounds to the chest.
- PHRASES the noise/sound of a gunshot

# gurgle noun

- ADJ. little | low
- VERB + GURGLE give, let out | hear
- PREP. with a ~ The water emptied with a gurgle. | ~ of He gave a low gurgle of laughter.
- ⇒ Note at SOUND

#### gust noun

- ADJ. great | little | strong | sudden | occasional
- PREP ~of a sudden gust of wind
- PHRASES blow/come in gusts The wind came in great gusts off the Pacific.

#### gut noun

- 1 tube in the lower part of the body
  - ADJ. healthy
  - VERB + GUT pass through
  - GUT + NOUN flora, wall
  - PREP. in the/your~

## 2 guts organs inside the body

• PHRASES blood and guts (figurative) I don't like films that are full of blood and guts. a pain in your guts I had a terrible pain in my guts after eating too many plums.

# 3 guts courage/determination

• VERB + GUTS have She had the guts to stand up to the school bully. | take It takes guts to keep on running even though you have blistered feet.

#### gut verb

• ADV. completely The hotel was completely gutted by fire last year.

## guy noun

• ADJ. decent, friendly, funny, good, great, nice, sweet. wonderful | bad | ordinary, regular Neighbours described the killer as 'just a regular guy'. | big, little | middle-aged, old, young | black, white | gay | tough | crazy

## gym noun

- ADJ fully-equipped | school
- GYM + NOUN session, workout | equipment

# gymnast noun

- ADJ. brilliant, expert, good | Olympic
- GYMNAST + VERB **train** young gymnasts who have to train for up to five hours a day | **compete**, **perform**

## gymnastics noun

- ADJ. rhythmic
- VERB + GYMNASTICS do She does gymnastics at school.
- GYMNASTICS NOUN display, exhibition | championships | coach
- PREP. in (the)~
- ⇒ Special page at SPORT

# Hh

#### habit noun

- ADJ. annoying, anti-social, bad, dirty, disconcerting, horrible, irritating, nasty, unfortunate Life has a nasty habit of repeating itself. | charming (often ironic), endearing, good one of his more endearing habits  $\diamond$  her charming habit of setting fire to cats. | eccentric, odd. | old. | daily. regular. | personal, sexual, social. I found some of his personal habits rather disconcerting. | buying, shopping, spending an effort to change the buying habits of the British public. | dietary, drinking, eating, feeding. | reading, viewing women's television viewing habits. | drug, smoking trying to kick the smoking habit
- VERB + HABIT be in, have She had been in the habit of drinking five or six cups of coffee a day. ♦ She's got some very annoying habits. ♦ He had an irritating habit of singing tunelessly about the house. | acquire, develop, fall into, form, get into, make I had fallen into my old bad habit of leaving everything until the last minute. ♦ Try to get into good habits and eat regular healthy meals. ♦ Make a habit of noting down any telephone messages. | become Don't let eating between meals become a habit. | break (yourself of), get out of, give up, kick a difficult habit to break ♦ You must break yourself of the habit. ♦ I had got out of the habit of going to the pub. | change
- HABIT + VERB change Even last year the nation's eating habits changed significantly.
- PREP. by ~ Much of what we do in daily life is done by habit. out of ~ I sat in my old seat purely out of habit.
- PHRASES a creature of habit Horses are creatures of habit and like to have a daily routine. force of habit Mr Norris bellowed from force of habit. the habit of a lifetime It's hard to change the habits of a lifetime.

## habitable adj.

- VERBS be | remain | make sth, render sth They've done their best to make the house habitable. | consider sth The houses were not considered habitable.
- ADV. barely The room was barely habitable.

# habitat noun

- ADJ. native, natural her observations of wild chimps in their natural habitat | important | endangered, fragile, threatened Peat bogs are one of Europe's most threatened habitats. | coastal, forest, wetland, wildlife, woodland
- VERB + HABITAT provide The forest provides a habitat for hundreds of species of plants and animals. | conserve, protect new measures to protect wildlife habitats | damage, destroy, disrupt Development is destroying the animal's native habitat.
- HABITAT + VERB **support sth** The many different habitats support a wide variety of birds.
- HABITAT + NOUN destruction, loss Many species are threatened in the wild due to habitat destruction by man.
- PREP. in a/the ~ the animals and plants in this woodland habitat | ~for The moorland is an important habitat for many rare bird species.
- PHRASES loss of habitat The greatest danger to tigers now is through loss of habitat.

# hack verb

- ullet ADV. away, off They hacked away at the dense vegetation.  $\Diamond$  hacking off the dead branches
- PREP. at She hacked at the hedge with the shears.
- PHRASES hack sth to bits/pieces The body had been hacked to pieces. hack sb to death He was hacked to death

by the mob. hack your way The explorers had to hack their way through dense jungle.

## haemorrhage noun

- ADJ. massive, severe | recurrent | acute The patient died from acute cerebral haemorrhage. | brain, cerebral
- VERB HAEMORRHAGE have, suffer Twelve hours later she suffered a massive brain haemorrhage. | die from/of | halt, stop (both usually figurative) The company is desperate to halt the haemorrhage of skilled staff.

#### hail noun

- HAIL + VERB fall Hail fell shortly after lunch. | melt The hail melted once the sun came out.
- PREP. in (the) ~ We got caught in the hail. through (the) ~ driving through the hail

## hair noun

- ADJ. auburn, black, blond, brown, chestnut, dark, fair, ginger, golden, grey, grizzled, jet-black, red. sandy, white, yellow | bushy, coarse, crinkly, curly, fine, frizzy, smooth, straight, thick, wavy, wiry | beautiful, glossy, shiny, sleek | dishevelled, dry, dull, fuzzy, greasy, scruffy, tousled, unruly, untidy, windswept a new shampoo for dull or dry hair ⋄ His hair was tousled and he looked as if he'd just woken up. | cropped, long, short, shoulder-length She had shoulder-length black hair. | body, facial, pubic | cat. dog, etc. The rug was covered with cat hairs.
- QUANT. lock, wisp
- VERB + HAIR have She had beautiful auburn hair. | lose He had turned forty and was beginning to lose his hair. | wear She wore her long hair loose on her shoulders. | arrange, do, tidy I don't like the way she's arranged her hair, do you? ♦ I'll be down in a minute, I'm just doing my hair. | plait, put up, tie back Why don't you put your hair up for this evening? | brush, comb | shampoo, wash | cut, trim He went to the barber's to have his hair cut. | curl, perm I've decided to have my hair permed. | grow I'm trying to grow my hair.
- HAIR + VERB **grow** Why don't you let your hair grow? | **curl** His hair curls naturally. | **fall**, hang, lie Her blond hair fell over her eyes. | **gleam**, **glint**, **glisten**
- HAIR + NOUN loss how to cope with hair loss

#### haircut noun

- ADJ. decent, good | new | short, skinhead
- VERB + HAIRCUT **get**, **have** You ought to smarten up and have a haircut before the interview. | **need** He was unshaven, and badly needed a haircut.

#### half noun

- ADJ first, second | last, latter in the latter half of the nineteenth century | top, upper | bottom, lower the lower half of the window | front | back, rear the rear half of the car | left, right the left half of the brain | northern, western, etc. the northern half of the country
- PREP. by a ~ Costs rose by a half in ~ We divided the money in half in the ... ~ He played well in the second half of the match. | ~ of the first half of the concert > Over a half of all accidents happen in the home.
- PHRASES about/almost/at least/over a half Over a half of all the people interviewed said they were disappointed in the government. half and half We split the work

hand

half and half one/two/three, etc. and a half She's four and a half years old now.

# hall noun

- 1 inside the front entrance of a house/building
  - ADJ. entrance | reception | narrow | dark, dark-ened, unlit He hurried them along the narrow, dark hall.
  - VERB + HALL lead to The hall led to a locked door.
  - PREP. across the ~ the room across the hall along the ~, at/to the end of the ~, down the ~ There were strange noises coming from the room down the hall. in the ~

#### 2 building/large room

- ADJ. cavernous, huge, spacious, vast | magnificent | bare Our voices echoed round the huge bare hall. | gloomy | cold, draughty | crowded, packed | main More than 200 members of the public packed the main hall at the community centre. | baronial, great | assembly, conference, congress, meeting | booking, ticket | banquet, banqueting, dining | concert, dance, examination, exhibition, lecture, market, sports | church, city, communal, community, council, county, parish, public, school, village | bingo, pool, snooker
- VERB + HALL crowd into, fill, pack The strains of the national anthem filled the hall.
- PREP. in the~, into the~, through the~ His voice echoed through the hall.
- PHRASES hall of residence Most first-year students live in the halls of residence.

#### hallucination noun

- ADJ. mild | weird | auditory, visual | drug-induced
- ullet VERB + HALLUCINATION have For a moment I thought I was having hallucinations. | cause, induce

#### halt noun

- ADJ. abrupt, sudden The bus came to an abrupt halt outside the school. | grinding, shuddering The strike brought the capital city to a grinding halt. | temporary | immediate
- VERB + HALT come to, draw to, grind to, jolt to, lurch to, scream to, screech to, shudder to, skid to, slide to, slither to The economy seems to be grinding to a halt. \$\infty\$ The car skidded to a halt just inches from the river. | bring sth to Production was brought to a temporary halt when power supplies failed. | call Scientists have decided to call a halt to the tests. | call for, demand
- PREP. ~in a halt in nuclear testing ~to The protesters are calling for a halt to the export of live animals.

# halt verb

- ADV. virtually | effectively The strike effectively halted production at the factory. | abruptly All these ideas for expansion were abruptly halted by the outbreak of war. | briefly, temporarily | finally
- VERB + HALT try to | threaten to | fail to failing to halt the destruction of the rainforest
- PHRASES halt in your tracks A sudden shout made them halt in their tracks and look round. halt sth in its tracks The development programme has been halted in its tracks by this intervention.

#### halve verb

- ADV. more than | almost, nearly, virtually | approximately, roughly | effectively
- PREP. in The shares have more than halved in value since the summer high of 572p. to Overall operating profits halved to \$24 million.

#### ham noun

ADJ. lean | baked, boiled, cooked, cured, honey-

- roast, Parma, smoked | cold cold ham and salad | sliced
- QUANT. bit, piece, slice | joint, leg
- VERB + HAM eat, have | boil, cook, roast | carve, slice
- HAM + NOUN roll, salad, sandwich
- PHRASES ham on the bone We had boiled ham on the bone for dinner.
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

#### hammer noun

- VERB + HAMMER hit sth with, tap sth with, use, wield | swing He swung the hammer with all his strength.
- HAMMER + NOUN **blow** (often figurative) The decision is a hammer blow for the coal industry.
- PHRASES a hammer and chisel, a hammer and nails. hammer and sickle the hammer and sickle of the Soviet flag

#### hammering noun

#### 1 noise

- ADJ. loud
- VERB + HAMMERING hear
- PREP. ~at/on a loud hammering on the door

#### 2 very bad defeat

- ADJ. real
- VERB + HAMMERING give sb | take They took a real hammering at the hands of their opponents.

## hamper verb

• ADV. badly, greatly, seriously, severely Rescue efforts were severely hampered by the bad weather. | further

## hand noun

1 part of the body

- ADJ. left, right | beautiful, delicate, long-fingered, pretty | well-manicured | coarse, rough, workreddened, work-roughened, work-worn | soft | firm, strong | limp He offered a limp hand to shake. | frail | arthritic | gnarled, knotted | claw-like | hairy | clammy He clutched the cane in his clammy hand. | cool His hand, when she shook it, was cool and firm. | dirty, filthy, greasy, grubby, sticky, sweaty, unwashed Hewiped his greasy hands on the front of his overalls. | clean I gloved I ringed I ringless I open, outspread She gestured towards the window with an open hand. | outstretched She walked towards him with her hand outstretched to take his. | free With his free hand he took hold of the knife. | cupped She rested her chin in her cupped hand. I busy, deft Her busy hands had transformed the tiny room into a work of art. I willing There's plenty of work for willing hands | eager Eager hands reached out to help him. | nervous, shaking, trembling, unsteady | steady A surgeon needs a good eye and a steady hand. | friendly, sympathetic He put a friendly hand on his friend's knee. | generous, liberal (both figurative) She filled our glasses with a generous hand. | capable, expert, practised, skilful, skilled With a practised hand he motioned a waiter to bring a fresh pot of coffee. | careless, clumsv
- VERB + HAND take She took the child's hand and helped him climb the steps. | hold. hold on to They walked along, holding hands. \$\infty\$ She held on to my hand as I tried to leave. | reach for He reached for her hand and held it tightly. | press, squeeze, touch She pressed his hand. 'I know,' she said softly. | shake He shook Blake's hand as if they were long lost friends. \$\infty\$ He shook hands with all of us before leaving. | feel I felt a hand on my shoulder. | extend, hold out, put out, reach out She smiled and extended a hand in welcome. \$\infty\$ He put out a hand as if to touch her. | lay, place, press, put He laid a

hand 362

hand on her arm.  $\diamond$  She put her hands to her cheeks in embarrassment. | slide He slid his hands into his pockets. | withdraw Slowly Ruth withdrew her hand from his. | hold up, lift, put up, raise, throw up He lifted his hand to her face.  $\diamond$  Several students put up their hands to answer the question.  $\diamond$  She raised her hand in farewell.  $\diamond$  He threw up his hands in despair when he saw the damage. spread She shrugged and spread her hands. 'That's all I can tell you.' | wave | clap We were all clapping our hands in time to the music. | clasp, clench, rub, wring He had his hands clasped behind his head.  $\diamond$  She clenched her hands in her lap to hide their trembling.  $\Diamond$  He rubbed his hands together in satisfaction.  $\diamond$  He was sobbing and wringing his hands by the grave. | beat He beat his hands on the steering wheel in frustration. | cup I cupped my hand over the mouthpiece of the phone so they couldn't hear me. | wash | wipe

- HAND + VERB shake, tremble Her hand shook as she lifted the glass to her lips. | reach out, shoot out A strong hand reached out and caught hold of her arm. | grope for sth, reach for sth, seek sth My hand groped for the door handle.  $\diamond$  His hand sought hers. | find sth His hand eventually found the light switch. | catch sth, clamp, clasp sth, close around/on/round sth, fasten around/on/round sth. grab sth, grasp sth, seize sth The policeman kept a firm hand clamped on his shoulder. | clutch sth. grip sth. hold sth | claw (at) sth, pull sth, tug sth His hands clawed at the muddy earth. | push sth | squeeze sth, tighten sth | brush (across/against) sth, caress sth, stroke sth, touch sth His hand brushed against hers. I creep, go, move, slide, slip, steal, stray Muriel's hand crept to her neck to hold her pearls. | fly Her hand flew to her mouth. 'Oh no!' | jerk, twitch | run over/through sth, trail Her hand ran over the surface, feeling the different textures. | freeze, still His hand froze in mid-gesture. | hover, waver My hand hovered over the switch for a moment. I lie, rest His hand. rested on her shoulder. | go up, shoot up | come down, descend, drop A large hand descended on his shoulder.  $\diamond$ His hands dropped to his sides and he fell to the floor. | withdraw | lift, rise Her hand lifted to place a cigarette in her mouth. | cover sth Her hand moved to cover his.
- HAND + NOUN gesture, movement, position, signal | dryer, towel | drill, saw (also handsaw), tools | pump | mirror | baggage, luggage You can take your laptop on the plane as hand luggage. | cream | delivery Mail for hand delivery is put in a separate tray. | grenade, gun (also handgun) | injury
- PREP. by ~ Delicate clothes should be washed by hand. by ... ~s The rocks looked like they had been shaped by human hands. in your ~ She had a piece of paper in her hand. ⋄ (figurative) Can I leave these queries in your capable hands? on your ~ She had large rings on both hands. with your ~ Operate the gears with your left hand.
- PHRASES fall into the wrong hands (figurative) Guards made sure that the food supplies didn't fall into the wrong hands. get/keep/take your hands off sb/sth She warned her brother to keep his hands off her bag. get/lay your hands on sth I desperately need to lay my hands on some money by Monday. hand in hand They walked hand in hand along the path. hands on hips She stood in the doorway, hands on hips. in safe hands (figurative) He retired feeling confident that his company was in safe hands. on (your) hands and knees He was on his hands and knees, looking for a contact lens. out of sb's hands (figurative) I don't work in that department any more, so the problem is out of my hands. the palm of your hand She studied the object in the palm of her hand. run a hand/your hands over/through, etc. sth Clive ran a hand through his hair. with your bare hands He killed the lion with his bare hands.

## 2 a hand help

• VERB + HAND **give sb, lend (sb)** Can you give me a hand with loading the van? ⋄ At harvest time all the villa-

gers lend a hand. | need Do you need a hand with those in-

#### 3 role in a situation

- VERB + HAND **have | strengthen** The strategic alliance served to strengthen the country's hand in the region.
- PREP. ~in Several of his colleagues had a hand in his downfall.

#### 4 in card games

- ADJ. bad, good
- VERB + HAND deal (sb) Who dealt the last hand? ♦ (figurative) She felt that life had dealt her a bad hand. | get, have | play

#### hand verb

- ADV. effectively | formally, officially formally handing over power to the new government | personally She wanted to hand the petition to the prime minister personally. | just, merely, simply They would simply hand her over to the magistrate as a thief. | quickly | immediately, promptly | grudgingly, reluctantly He grudgingly handed me the money. | silently | back, in, out, over She handed out the exam papers.
- VERB + HAND be prepared to, be ready to, be willing to | refuse to | force sb to
- PREP. to He handed the book to Sally.

## handbag noun

- ADJ. big, capacious, large
- VERB + HANDBAG clutch. hold | carry | swing | delve into, fish about/around in, fumble in, reach into, rummage (around) in, search (in/through) She was rummaging in her handbag for her keys. | snatch She had her handbag snatched as she sat having a coffee.
- PREP. from a/the ~, out of a/the ~ She took a pen out of her large leather handbag. in a/the ~, into a/the ~ She put her purse into her handbag.
- PHRASES the contents of a handbag

#### handcuffs noun

- QUANT. pair, set The policeman slipped a pair of handcuffs on his wrists.
- VERB + HANDCUFFS have on, wear | put on, slip on The other policeman put the handcuffs on him. | remove, take off, undo, unfasten, unlock
- PREP. in~ He was taken away in handcuffs.

# handful noun

- 1 amount that can be held in one hand
  - ADJ. **good | double** She bent and pulled up a double handful of weeds.
  - PREP. ~of She grabbed handfuls of the dirty snow.

# 2 small number of people/things

- ADJ. **small**, **tiny** | **mere** having to cope with a mere handful of staff | **good** He has a good handful of letters after his name.
- PREP. ~of a handful of people
- PHRASES just/only a handful of sth We have received only a small handful of letters on this subject.

# handicap noun

- 1 physical/mental disability
  - ADJ. serious. severe | mild | mental, physical, visual She can't drive because of her visual handicap.
  - VERB + HANDICAP be born with, have, suffer (from) Over a million people in Great Britain suffer from mental handicap. | cause | cope with, overcome She has managed to overcome her physical handicaps.
  - PREP. despite a/the ~ Despite her handicap, Jane is able to hold down a full-time job.

363 hang

#### 2 disadvantage

- ADJ. big, considerable, great, major, real, serious. severe, terrible Lack of transport was a major handicap.
- VERB + HANDICAP have, suffer If you don't speak the language, you've got a real handicap. | prove His lack of height can prove a handicap against tall players.
- PREP. despite a/the ~ | ~ to This could be a serious handicap to her education.

# handicapped adj.

- VERBS be, be born Steven was born severely handicapped. | leave sb An accident at birth left him badly handicapped.
- ADV. badly, profoundly, seriously, severely | mildly, slightly | permanently | mentally, physically, visually special equipment for visually handicapped children

#### handkerchief noun

- ADJ. clean | crumpled, dirty, grubby, used | pocket | lace, linen, paper, silk | embroidered
- VERB + HANDKERCHIEF blow your nose on, use He blew his nose on a grubby handkerchief. | wave

#### handle noun

- ADJ. long, short | carrying The table folds up and comes complete with a carrying handle. | door | knife, fork, pickaxe, etc.
- VERB + HANDLE have | pull, push, try, turn You have to turn the handle and then pull it towards you.  $\diamond$  He tried the handle but the door was locked.
- PREP. on a/the~His initials were on the knife handle.

#### handle verb

## 1 touch sth with your hands

• ADV. carefully, with care A label on the crate read: 'Handle with care'. | carelessly Garden tools can be hazardous if carelessly handled. | roughly Many of the prisoners were roughly handled; some were killed.

## 2 deal with sb/sth

- ADV. competently, efficiently, properly, skilfully, successfully, well I think you handled that situation very well. | badly | carefully, delicately This issue may need to be handled carefully. | easily Her next question was not so easily handled. | routinely The library routinely handles a wide variety of enquiries.
- VERB + HANDLE be able/unable to, can/could, know how to This was a problem that I just couldn't handle. ♦ She knew how to handle publicity. | be designed to, be equipped to He wasn't mentally equipped to handle this situation. | learn how to | be easy to | be difficult to, be hard to Large meetings are notoriously less productive and more difficult to handle.
- $\bullet$  PREP. with She handled the crisis with total assurance.

# handling noun

- ADJ. careful, delicate, gentle Timid children need gentle handling to build up their confidence. | careless, clumsy | sensitive, sympathetic Issues such as drug addiction require sensitive handling when featured in TV dramas. | insensitive | competent She was praised for her competent handling of the crisis. | baggage, cargo, freight, stock | customer, passenger a small airport with limited passenger handling facilities | food hygienic food handling practice | data, information
- VERB + HANDLING need, require

#### handout noun

1 food/money given to people who need it badly

• ADJ. free | government, state | cash

- VERB + HANDOUT give (sb) | get, receive All those eligible will receive a cash handout.
- PREP. ~ from a handout from the government ~ to state handouts to the poor

#### 2 sheet/leaflet

- VERB + HANDOUT distribute, give sb, give out
- PREP. in a/the ~ More information can be found in the handout. | ~on We were given a handout on job hunting.

## handshake noun

- ADJ. firm, hearty | limp She wasn't impressed by his limp handshake.
- VERB + HANDSHAKE have He had a firm handshake. | give sb Fawcett gave me a hearty handshake.
- PREP. with a ~ They sealed the agreement with a handshake. | ~ from a handshake from the chairman

## handsome adj.

- VERBS be, look | become, grow
- ADV. devastatingly, exceedingly, extraordinarily, extremely, incredibly, strikingly, very, wonderfully He was young and devastatingly handsome. | almost | quite, rather | classically, darkly, elegantly, ruggedly, youthfully his ruggedly handsome features
- PHRASES tall, dark (and) handsome a tall, dark, handsome stranger

## handwriting noun

- ADJ. clear, good, legible, neat Her handwriting was neat and legible. | awful, bad, illegible, poor, terrible Why do doctors have such terrible handwriting?
- VERB + HANDWRITING have | read Her handwriting is very difficult to read. | recognize I didn't recognize the handwriting on the envelope.
- PREP. in your~ She copied out the lines in her best handwriting.

## handy adj.

## 1 useful

- VERBS **be | come in** I advise you to buy one—it may come in handy one day.
- ADV. very | quite
- PREP. for The arrangement was handy for both of us.

## 2 nearby

- VERBS **be | keep sth** Always keep a cloth handy to wipe up any mess.
- ADV. very | quite
- PREP. for The house was near Drury Lane, very handy for the theatre.

# 3 good at using sth

- VERBS be
- ADV. very | fairly, pretty, quite
- PREP. at 'I'm pretty handy at giving out advice,' claimed Mark. with Lucy is quite handy with a drill!

#### hang verb

- ADV. limply, loosely He had lost weight and the suit hung loosely on him. | uselessly Her injured arm hung uselessly at her side. | upside down The sloth spends most of its time hanging upside down from the branches. | down Large leaves hung down from the branches of the trees.
- PREP. by The monkey was hanging by its tail from the beams overhead. from Banners hung from every window.

# PHRASAL VERB

## hang on

## 1 keep hold of sth

- ADV. tight Hang on tight—we're off.
- VERB + HANGON try to

• PREP. for She hung on for dear life. to Hang on to (= keep) those old photographs—they may be valuable. with Martin tried to hold on with his toes as well as his feet.

#### 2 wait

 ADV. a minute Hang on a minute—I'll just see if he's here.

#### hanker verb

- ADV. secretly | always | still
- PREP. after She's always hankering after excitement. for I still hankered for the farm life.

## haphazard adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. very | entirely, totally The local authority's approach to health care seems totally haphazard. | fairly, rather, somewhat | apparently, seemingly
- PHRASES in a haphazard fashion/manner/way The town had grown in a somewhat haphazard way.

## happen verb

- ADV actually, really She couldn't quite believe that all this was actually happening to her. | just I don't remember learning to swim, it just happened. | spontaneously Sometimes fun activities just happen spontaneously; at other times they take careful planning. | overnight Change doesn't happen overnight.
- VERB + HAPPEN be going to They could only wait and see what was going to happen. | be likely to | be bound to Mistakes are bound to happen sometimes. | tend to What tends to happen is that students spend the first week of the course in a blind panic, but settle down by the second or third week. | want sth to | make sth You have to make things happen if you want them to happen. | let sth Don't just sit back and let it happen.
- PREP. to She didn't know what was happening to her.

# happiness noun

- ADJ. deep, great | perfect, pure, sheer, true | eternal, lasting | future Living together before you marry is no guarantee of future happiness. | earthly | human | personal | domestic, family, marital
- VERB + HAPPINESS be filled with, feel | glow with Her face was glowing with happiness. | cry with, sigh with, weep with | achieve, find She seems to have found happiness with her new husband. | bring (sb) It is easy to believe that money brings happiness. | buy (sb) You cannot buy happiness. | wish sb
- PREP. with ~ | ~ at He was weeping with happiness at being free.
- PHRASES a feeling of happiness, wish sb every happiness We wish them every happiness in their new life.

# happy adj.

## 1 feeling pleasure

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem, sound Outwardly the couple appeared happy. ⋄ Andrew felt happier than he had been for a long time. | become | make sb Money won't make you happy. | keep sb He went home from time to time, to keep his mother happy.
- ADV. extremely, only too, particularly, really, very We'd be only too happy to accept your invitation. | completely, perfectly, quite Mum seemed perfectly happy with my explanation. | genuinely, truly For the first time in her life, she felt truly happy. | far from, not altogether, not at all, not entirely, not exactly, not particularly, not too, not totally Her boss was not entirely happy about the situation. | fairly, pretty, reasonably, relatively | just I'm just happy to be back home. | absurdly, amazingly, blissfully, deliriously, ecstatically, radiantly, ridiculously, strangely, surprisingly | clearly, obviously

• PREP. about  $\Gamma m$  not too happy about her attitude. for So you're getting married, I hear.  $\Gamma m$  really happy for you! with I was quite happy with the way things went.

#### 2 giving pleasure

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. extremely, gloriously, particularly, very, wonderfully It had been a gloriously happy time. | quite

#### harass verb

• ADV. racially, sexually She had been sexually harassed at work

#### harassment noun

- ADJ. racial, sexual | police | constant, continual
- VERB + HARASSMENT be subject to, be subjected to, suffer She had been subjected to continual sexual harassment.
- PREP. ~ by They are complaining about harassment by the police
- PHRASES a victim of harassment
- ⇒ Note at CRIME (for more verbs)

#### harbour noun

- ADJ. deep, deep-water | good, safe, sheltered | natural | busy | picturesque, pretty | fishing
- VERB + HARBOUR have The town has a small natural harbour. | come into, go into, enter They entered the harbour with flags flying. | go out of, leave
- HARBOUR + NOUN wall
- PREP. in (a/the) ~ The fishing fleet is in harbour. ♦ the activity in the harbour into (a/the) ~ The damaged vessel was towed into harbour. out of a/the ~ We sailed out of the harbour at daybreak.
- PHRASES the entrance to/the mouth of a harbour

#### hard adj.

#### 1 solid/stiff

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem The chairs felt hard and uncomfortable. | become, go Don't leave the cake uncovered or the icing will go hard. | stay
- ADV. extremely, very | a bit, fairly, quite, rather
- PHRASES rock hard The toffee was rock hard.

## 2 difficult

- VERBS be, look, seem | become, get Life got very hard. | make sth If you tell the children the answers, it only makes it harder for them to do the work on their own. | find sth I found the exam quite hard.
- ADV. extremely, really, very | a bit, fairly, pretty, quite, rather

## hardback noun

- VERB + HARDBACK **publish** | **come out in** His second book came out in hardback last month.
- HARDBACK + NOUN book, edition
- PREP. in~It's only available in hardback.

# hardship noun

- ADJ. appalling, considerable, dreadful, extreme, genuine, great, immense, real, severe | widespread | undue, unnecessary | economic, financial, material, personal, physical
- VERB + HARDSHIP cause | bear, endure, experience, face, suffer, survive a close community which makes these hardships easier to bear \( \rightarrow \) Students may suffer severe financial hardship as a result of the government's decision. \( \rightarrow \) They have already survived considerable hardship.
- HARDSHIP + NOUN **payment** The union made hardship payments to some of the sacked workers.
- PREP. in ~ They are living in genuine hardship. with-

out~ Rail services to rural areas could be withdrawn without undue hardship. | ~ among widespread hardship among students ~ to The cold was no real hardship to me.

• PHRASES times of hardship In times of economic hardship, firms cut back on training.

#### hardware noun

## 1 of a computer

- ADJ. computer
- QUANT. piece The laptop drawing tablet is a very useful piece of hardware.
- VERB + HARDWARE design, develop | provide, supply supplying computer hardware to business
- HARDWARE + NOUN component, device, product | environment, platform, system This application runs on a wide variety of hardware platforms. | configuration | design, development | company, manufacturer, supplier, vendor
- ⇒ Special page at COMPUTER

## 2 heavy machinery/weapons

• ADJ. military firms selling military hardware

#### harm noun

- ADJ. considerable, great, serious, untold He was clearly intent on inflicting serious harm on someone. | irreparable, lasting, permanent | emotional, mental, physical, psychological elderly people in danger of physical or emotional harm | economic, environmental
- VERB + HARM cause, do, inflict The huge fall in exports has done a great deal of harm to the economy. | mean (sb), wish sb I'm sorry if I upset you—I didn't mean any harm. ⋄ No one wishes you harm. | come to, suffer I don't think he'll come to any harm if his mother is with him. | keep sb from, prevent, protect sb from, shield sb from The children were removed from their parents to prevent harm to them. ⋄ She tried to shield her child from harm.
- HARM + VERB come to sb/sth I don't want any harm to come to these pictures.
- PREP. ~ from babies at risk of serious harm from their parents ~ to the harm done to the environment
- PHRASES more harm than good The drugs he was prescribed did him more harm than good. out of harm's way The younger children were kept out of harm's way.

# harm verb

- ADV. seriously Misusing drugs in pregnancy can seriously harm your baby. | deliberately | physically
- VERB + HARM intend to, want to He claimed that he had not intended to harm the girl. | try to

## harmful adj.

- VERBS be | become | consider sth She actually considered fresh air harmful.
- ADV. extremely, particularly, positively, very These products are often positively harmful. | quite | possibly, potentially A lot of these chemicals are potentially very harmful. | allegedly | (not) necessarily Not all virus infections are necessarily harmful to vines. | intrinsically | environmentally, socially These pesticides are environmentally harmful.
- PREP. to pesticides that are harmful to the environment

# harmless adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem, sound | make sth, render sth chemical wastes which have to be rendered harmless | consider sth
- ADV. absolutely, completely, perfectly, quite, totally | almost, virtually | enough He looks harmless enough. | comparatively, fairly, pretty, reasonably, relatively |

apparently, seemingly a small and seemingly harmless creature | environmentally

• PREP. to The substance is harmless to people.

#### harmony noun

#### 1 state of agreement

- ADJ. absolute, complete, perfect | reasonable, relative They've lived together in reasonable harmony for many years. | domestic, political, racial, social On the surface, their life seemed a model of domestic harmony.
- VERB + HARMONY achieve | maintain, preserve They try to maintain harmony between the two communities. | foster, promote The Church tries to promote racial harmony, | live in
- PREP. in ~ They work together in harmony. | ~ between They try to foster harmony between different groups of people. ~ with living in perfect harmony with nature
- PHRASES a sense of harmony A new sense of harmony developed in the community.

#### 2 pleasant combination of different musical notes

- ADJ. musical | five-part, four-part, etc. an arrangement with four-part harmony
- PREP. in ~ to sing in harmony

## harness noun

#### 1 for a horse

- ADJ leather
- VERB + HARNESS put on | remove. take off
- PREP. in (a)~a horse in harness

#### 2 for a person

- ADJ. child | safety | climbing, parachute
- VERB + HARNESS have on, wear | do up, fasten She fastened the safety harness tightly round her waist before starting the descent. | undo, unfasten
- PREP. in a/the ~ Another man in a harness was being lowered from the helicopter.

## harness verb

- ADV. effectively, successfully | fully
- VERB + HARNESS attempt to, seek to, try to attempting to harness the power of the sun | manage to
- PREP. **for** How can this energy be harnessed effectively for the good of humankind?

## harp noun

- VERB + HARP **set**, **tune** By means of pedals, a harp can be set in any desired key.
- ⇒ Special page at MUSIC

# harp verb

## PHRASAL VERB

#### harp on

- ADV. always, constantly He is always harping on about the war. | still
- PREP. about
- PHRASES **keep harping on** Don't keep harping on about my age!

## harsh adj.

- VERBS appear, be, prove, seem, sound It may seem harsh to criticize him after his death. | become
- ADV. exceptionally, extremely, particularly, very | increasingly | a bit, a little, rather, somewhat | unduly, unnecessarily He accused her of being unduly harsh. | surprisingly

#### harvest noun

• ADJ. abundant, bumper, good, large, rich We've had a bumper harvest of apples this year.  $\diamond$  (figurative) She re-

hassle 366

turned from the conference with a rich harvest of knowledge. | bad, disastrous, poor a series of poor harvests in the 1830s | cereal, corn, grain, potato, wheat, etc.

- VERB + HARVEST bring in, gather (in), get in, reap They were busy getting the harvest in. ⋄ (figurative) We are now reaping the harvest of our hard work last year.
- HARVEST + VERB fail The strawberry harvest failed because of the drought.
- HARVEST + NOUN time | feast, festival
- PREP. after (the) ~ Potatoes are normally sprayed after harvest. during (the) ~ During harvest they work from dawn to dusk. | ~of a good harvest of potatoes

#### hassle noun

- ADJ. **legal** They faced interminable legal hassles if they wanted to claim compensation.
- VERB + HASSLE **get**, **have** I started to get all this hassle from my boss about increasing productivity. | **give sb** He gave me so much hassle I decided it wasn't worth it. | **save** It saves a lot of hassle if you buy them by post. | **be worth** Camping holidays aren't really worth all the hassle.
- PREP. with no/without ~ She got the computer set up with no hassle at all. | ~about/over I've had so much hassle over this business.
- PHRASES take the hassle out of sth Package holidays take all the hassle out of travel arrangements.

## haste noun

- ADJ. blind, breathless, frantic, great She worked with frantic haste. | indecent, reckless, undue He accused the government of undue haste in bringing in the new law.
- VERB + HASTE **make** I had to make haste if I wasn't to be late.
- PREP. in (your) ~ They obviously left in great haste.  $\diamond$  In his haste to get home, he forgot to go to the library. with ~ He married again with almost indecent haste. without ~ They approached without haste.
- PHRASES with all haste The ships were ordered to sea with all haste.

## hat noun

- ADJ. broad-brimmed, wide-brimmed | floppy | battered | pointed | fur, straw, woollen, woolly | bobble, bowler, hard, panama, party, peaked, picture, riding, sun (also sunhat), ten-gallon, three-cornered, top
- VERB + HAT don, place He placed a battered felt hat on his head. | doff, remove | raise, tip, touch The doorman tipped his hat as we entered.
- HAT + VERB be trimmed with sth The governor wore a cocked hat trimmed with white feathers.
- HAT + NOUN box | shop | stand
- PHRASES pull a hat (down) over your ears/eyes/face
   ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

## hatch noun

- ADJ. closed, open Leave the hatch open. | escape | inspection, service The engineer was peering into the service hatch. | serving She opened the serving hatch and put the soup on the counter. | kitchen, loft
- VERB + HATCH lift, open, raise She lifted the hatch and slid it away from the opening. | batten down, close, shut They battened down the hatches and prepared for the storm.  $\diamond$  He ordered the hatches to be closed.
- PREP. through a/the ~ They got out through the escape hatch. | ~ between a hatch between the kitchen and the dining room ~ to a hatch to the dining room

# hate noun

## 1 strong feeling of dislike

• ADJ. absolute, naked, pure In her eyes he could see naked hate.

- VERB + HATE be filled with, be full of, burn with He burned with hate for everyone and everything.
- HATE + NOUN campaign, figure, mail victim of a vicious hate campaign ⋄ She became a hate figure for politicians on the left.
- PREP. ~ for full of hate for the people who had betrayed her

## 2 sb/sth you hate

• ADJ. **pet** Jazz has always been a pet hate of mine.

## hate verb

- ADV. particularly, really | absolutely I absolutely hate cooking. | almost For a moment she almost hated him. | just Don't you just hate people who are always right? | always I always hated school. | still
- VERB + HATE **begin to, come to, grow to** He came to hate the town, with its narrow prejudices. | **love to** the media baron all the socialists love to hate
- PREP. **for** He hated me for standing up to him.
- PHRASES hate it when I hate it when you lose your temper like that.

#### hatred noun

- ADJ. bitter, deep, intense, passionate, pure, violent She shot him a look of pure hatred. | absolute, implacable | blind, irrational | class, ethnic, racial, religious
- VERB + HATRED be filled with, be full of, feel, have She was full of hatred and bitterness. ♦ He has a deep hatred of the police. | incite, stir up He is accused of stirring up racial hatred.
- HATRED + VERB flare (up) Hatred flared up inside her.
   PREP. in/with ~ She stared at it in hatred. | ~against inciting religious hatred against the Catholic minority ~ between the intense hatred between the two communities ~ for I felt no hatred for him. ~ of his hatred of women ~ to-
- wards their hatred towards the oppressors
   PHRASES a feeling of hatred

## haul noun

#### 1 act of hauling

- VERB + HAUL give sth
- PREP. ~on When I shout, give a haul on the rope.

## 2 distance to be travelled

- ullet ADJ. long, short the long haul back to Cape Town  $\Diamond$  a short-haul passenger plane | final, last the final haul up the hill to the finishing line
- PREP. ~from, ~to

# 3 of fish/stolen goods, etc.

- ADJ. big, large, record The thieves got away with a record haul of £25 million. | arms, drugs
- VERB + HAUL get, get away with The gang did not expect to get such a large haul.
- HAUL + VERB be worth sth a haul worth £30 000
- PREP. ~of the biggest ever haul of illegal drugs

## haunt noun

- ADJ. favourite, old, popular, regular, usual | tourist The area was a popular tourist haunt.
- VERB + HAUNT go back to, return to, revisit We've been back to some of our old haunts.

## haunt verb

1 appear as a ghost in a place

- ADV. reputedly, supposedly a Norman castle which is reputedly haunted
- VERB + HAUNT come back to, return to He said he would come back to haunt her.  $\diamond$  (figurative) That decision came back to haunt him in later life.

## 2 be always in your mind

• ADV. still the great fear that still haunts her

367 head

• VERB + HAUNT continue to These visions continued to haunt her for many years.

#### haven noun

- ADJ. safe The aim is to create a safe haven for the thousands of refugees.
- VERB + HAVEN create, offer (sb), provide (sb with)
- PREP. in a/the ~ They were living in a safe haven away from the fighting. | ~ for The wood is a haven for wildlife.
   ~ of This house is a haven of peace compared with ours.

#### havoc noun

- VERB + HAVOC cause, create, play, wreak
- PREP -among The new tax could wreak havoc among smaller companies. -for High winds have been creating havoc for farmers. -in The disease can cause havoc in commercial orchards. on The flood wrought havoc on the countryside. -to The storm caused havoc to wildlife. -with The fog played havoc with flight schedules.

#### hawk noun

- HAWK + VERB hover | swoop (down) The hawk swooped low over the field.
- PHRASES watch (sb) like a hawk He waited, watching her like a hawk.

## hay noun

- QUANT. bale
- VERB + HAY cut, harvest, make The freshly harvested hay was taken into the big hay barn.  $\diamond$  They make hay to feed the cattle in winter.
- HAY + NOUN meadow | bale | barn, loft
- PREP. in the ~ The children were playing in the hay.

#### hazard noun

- ADJ. big, great, major, real, serious | constant | possible, potential | hidden, unexpected, unseen | environmental, industrial, natural, occupational industrial hazards such as excessive noise and pollution ◇ Loneliness is one of the occupational hazards of being a writer. | health Other people's smoke is now seen as a health hazard. | fire The rubbish under the flooring is a serious fire hazard.
- VERB + HAZARD cause, create, pose Production of these chemicals poses serious environmental hazards. | be exposed to, encounter, face, meet The worst hazard we faced was having our money stolen. | avoid Go in September if you want to avoid the hazard of extreme heat. | eliminate, minimize | cope with, deal with, negotiate Companies should have systems for dealing with work hazards.
- PREP. ~for Holes in the pavement are a hazard for blind people. ~to The burning of industrial waste is a major hazard to human health.
- PHRASES **exposure to a hazard** Try and reduce your exposure to hazards such as poor quality air.

#### hazardous adj.

- VERBS be, prove | become | consider sth
- ADV. extremely, highly, particularly, very | rather, somewhat | potentially burning potentially hazardous medical waste | environmentally environmentally hazardous substances
- PREP. **for** These conditions are very hazardous for shipping, **to** chemicals that are hazardous to human beings

## haze noun

• ADJ. thick a thick haze of smoke | faint, thin The sun now had a faint golden haze around it. | shimmering | heat A heat haze shimmered above the fields.

- HAZE + VERB hang, shimmer In the evenings a blue haze hung in the valleys.
- PREP. in a/the ~ Meetings are always conducted in a haze of cigarette smoke. through a/the ~ He watched the world through a haze of tobacco smoke.

#### hazy adj.

- 1 not clear because the air is difficult to see through
  - VERBS be, look The distant mountains looked hazy and mysterious. | become | remain
  - ADV. very | a little, quite, rather, slightly Generally, it will be rather hazy today, with some hill fog.
  - PREP. with The summers were hazy with pollution.

#### 2 confused

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. extremely, very I have only a very hazy idea about how the economy works. | a bit, fairly, a little, rather, somewhat My memory of that day is somewhat hazy now.
- PREP. **about** \( \Gamma \) *m a bit hazy about my family history.*

## head noun

1 part of the body

- ADJ. bare | bald | shaved | blonde, dark, fair, grey, greying | bent, bowed She sat with bowed head. | severed The city gates were adorned with severed heads.
- VERB + HEAD poke, pop, put, stick He put his head round the door. | bob, cock, crane, incline. jerk, tilt, turn She jerked her head in the direction of the door. | lift, raise | bend, bow, drop, duck, hang, lower He hung his head in shame. | swing, throw back, toss He threw his head back and laughed out loud. | nod, shake They nodded their heads in agreement. ⋄ She shook her head in disbelief. | scratch He scratched his head. 'I don't understand, ' he said. ⋄ (figurative) Detectives have been left scratching their heads over the stolen painting's sudden reappearance. | clutch, hold He lay writhing on the ground, clutching his head in pain. | bury She buried her head in the pillow. | shave
- HEAD + VERB ache, throb | bob, jerk, nod, tilt, turn Her head tilted to one side as she considered the question. | droop, drop, hang down, hang low His head drooped and tears fell into his lap.
- HEAD + NOUN injury | cold
- PREP. above your ~ The thunder burst with a grand crash above our heads. over your ~ The soldiers were ordered to fire over the heads of the crowd.
- PHRASES from head to foot/toe We were covered from head to foot in mud. a fine/good, etc. head of hair (= a lot of hair) a woman with a lovely head of chestnut hair have/hold/put, etc. your head in your hands He put his head in his hands, exasperated. head first He dived head first into the water. ♦ (figurative) She got divorced and rushed head first into another marriage. a nod of the head The ambassador dismissed him with a curt nod of the head. a shake of the head She declined with a brief shake of the head.

## 2 mind

- ADJ. clear, cool, level She needed to keep a clear head if she was to remain in control. | good I have a good head for figures.
- VERB + HEAD **use** *I* wish you'd use your head (= think carefully before doing or saying something). | **enter** It never entered my head that he might be lying. | **get it into** When will you get it into your head (= understand) that I don't want to discuss this any more!  $\diamond$  For some reason she's got it into her head (= believes) that the others don't like her. | **put sth into** Who's been putting such weird ideas into your head? | **get sth out of**, **put sth out of** I can't get that tune out of my head.  $\diamond$  Try to put the exams out of your head for tonight. | **bother** Don't bother your pretty little head with things like that!

head 368

- HEAD + VERB spin He could feel his head spinning after only one drink.
- PREP. in your ~ I can't work it out in my head—I need a calculator. inside your ~ It was an accident, said a voice inside his head.
- PHRASES can't get your head round sth (= can't understand sth) She's dead. I can't get my head round it yet. need your head examined He looked at me as if I needed my head examined (= as if I were crazy).

#### 3 heads side of a coin

- VERB + HEADS call I called heads and it came down tails. | come down/up
- PHRASES heads or tails?
- 4 of a group/organization/school, etc.
  - ADJ. deputy | departmental | nominal, titular The Queen is titular head of the Church of England. | crowned The message was sent to all the crowned heads (= kings and queens) of Europe.
  - HEAD + NOUN gardener, teacher, waiter | boy, girl (= in a school)
  - PHRASES a head of department, the head of the family, a head of government/state a summit meeting of heads of state a head of (the) household
     Note at JOB

## head verb

#### **1** go

- ADV. north, northwards, etc. We headed west for two days. | back Let's head back home.
- PREP. back to We headed straight back to school. for He turned and headed for the door. towards heading towards London

#### 2 be in charge of sth

- ADV. jointly The committee will be headed jointly by two men. | up
- VERB + HEAD **appoint sb to** She has been appointed to head up the research team.

#### headache noun

#### 1 pain in the head

- ADJ. bad, severe, terrible, violent | mild, slight | dull | pounding, splitting, throbbing | migraine, tension He developed a severe migraine headache.
- VERB + HEADACHE have, suffer from I've got a splitting headache. | get, develop We all get headaches from time to time. | complain of The workers had complained of headaches and nausea. | bring on, cause, give sb Exhaust fumes made him drowsy and brought on a headache. ♦ Red wine gives me a headache. | plead She had left the party early, pleading a headache.
- HEADACHE + NOUN pill, tablet 
  ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

## 2 sb/sth that causes worry/difficulty

- ADJ. big, major, real | constant
- PREP. ~for Uneven cash flow proved to be a major head-ache for the company.

# heading noun

- ADJ. broad, general Books on bridges should be listed under 'bridges' and not under a broader heading such as 'engineering'. | main, major | chapter, page, section | subject, topic | letter With the computer, we can print our own letter headings.
- VERB + HEADING come under, fall under These drugs come under the heading of non-medical substances.
- PREP. under a/the ~ I've organized what I have to say about unemployment under three main headings.

## headlights noun

ullet ADJ. dimmed, undimmed I kept my headlights undimmed along the country lanes.

- VERB + HEADLIGHTS put on, switch on, turn on | dip | flash He flashed his headlights at the oncoming car.
- HEADLIGHTS + VERB be (full) on | blaze, flash, shine The headlights shone on empty streets as we drove through the town. | pick sth out My headlights finally picked out a road sign. | sweep The car's headlights swept across the front of the house.
- PHRASES the glare of headlights

#### headline noun

#### 1 title of an article in a newspaper

- ADJ. newspaper, tabloid 'Carnage at Airport', screamed the tabloid headline. | banner, front-page | screaming | lurid lurid headlines about the sex lives of the stars | sporting, sports
- VERB + HEADLINE carry, have, run The Guardian carried the front-page headline 'Drugs Firms Shamed'. | read, scan, see I just had time to scan the headlines before leaving for work. | be in, capture, dominate, grab, hit, hog, make ~s She's always in the headlines. \$\infty\$ He always manages to grab the headlines. \$\infty\$ The hospital hit the headlines when a number of suspicious deaths occurred. \$\infty\$ The story has been hogging the headlines for weeks. \$\infty\$ The story was important enough to make the headlines.
- HEADLINE + VERB proclaim sth, read sth, say sth, scream sth The Sunday Observer had a headline saying, 'Pop Star Arrested on Drugs Charges'.
- HEADLINE + NOUN **news** 'Queen Mother goes on Holiday' is hardly headline news!
- PREP. in a/the ~ The most unusual fact in the story is often used in the headline. under a/the ~ The Daily Gazette ran a story under the headline 'Pope's Last Words'. with a/the ~ a story in the newspaper with the headline 'Woman Gives Birth on Train' | ~ about There was a banner headline about drugs in schools.
- PHRASES make headline news The engagement of the two tennis stars made headline news.

## 2 the headlines main news stories on TV/radio

- ADJ. news
- VERB + HEADLINES hear, listen to Let's just hear the news headlines. | look at, see, watch

## headquarters noun

- ADJ. international, local, national, regional | permanent | temporary | field | enemy | rebel | administrative, campaign, operational | army, military | police | business, company, corporate, group | party
- VERB + HEADQUARTERS have The organization has its headquarters in Brussels. | establish, set up The company has set up its European headquarters in the UK. | open | close They're planning to close their headquarters in Washington.
- PREP. at (the) ~ They're very worried about this at headquarters.  $\diamond$  She works at the company's headquarters.

# heal verb

• ADV. completely, properly *The wound hasn't healed properly yet.* | partially | beautifully, nicely, well | gradually, slowly | quickly | eventually, finally | up *The wound healed up very nicely.* 

#### health noun

- ADJ. excellent, full, good, perfect | bad, declining, delicate, failing, fragile, frail, ill, poor He had to retire due to ill health. | general, mental, physical, sexual | environmental, occupational environmental health officers | public The poisoned food has been removed from the shops and there is no threat to public health. | human
- VERB + HEALTH enjoy, have She's never really enjoyed good health. | look after, maintain You need to maintain your physical and mental health. | improve

hearing

ways to improve the nation's general health | promote a programme to promote better health in the workplace | recover, regain | nurse sb back to She was nursed back to full health. | damage, harm, ruin, undermine | risk

- HEALTH + VERB improve Her health gradually improved. | deteriorate, fail, worsen His health began to fail under the heavy pressures of the job.
- HEALTH + NOUN care How is primary health care best delivered? | authority, board the district/local/regional health authority | issue, needs, problem | hazard, risk | education | centre a community health centre | insurance private health insurance | food health food stores | professional, visitor, worker Your doctor, midwife or health visitor will advise. | warning The air quality was so bad that the government issued a health warning. | minister
- PHRASES bad/good for your health Smoking is bad/for your health. health and safety health and safety at work (not) in the best of health, in good/poor health He felt in much better health. sb's state of health He is unable to travel far because of his state of health.

#### health service noun

- ADJ. comprehensive, good | free | community, family, national, public
- VERB + HEALTH SERVICE manage, run the problems of managing the health service | establish, introduce, set up plans to set up a national health service | improve, reform | finance, pay for | nationalize, privatize
- HEALTH SERVICE + VERB **provide sth** *The health service can't provide cosmetic surgery*.
- HEALTH SERVICE + NOUN employee, manager, official, staff, worker
- PREP. in the ~ a shortage of labour in the health service on the ~ Are you going to have your operation done on the national health service? under the ~ This treatment is difficult to obtain under the national health service. within the ~ decision-making within the health service

# healthy adj.

## 1 not ill

- VERBS appear, be, be born, feel, look, seem | become | keep, remain, stay | make sb Working in the open air has made him very healthy. | keep sb Her good diet had kept her healthy.
- ADV. extremely. fantastically, really, very | perfectly He's a perfectly healthy child. | fairly, quite, reasonably | apparently The rare disorder strikes apparently healthy boys between the ages of five and twelve. | disgustingly (informal, ironic) You look disgustingly healthy! How do you manage it? | otherwise She looked pale, but otherwise healthy. | mentally, physically
- PHRASES fit and healthy

# 2 producing good health

- VERBS **be | consider sth** a new diet which is considered much healthier than previous ones
- ADV. extremely, very We have a very healthy diet. | quite Their lifestyle is quite healthy. | generally

#### 3 working well

- VERBS be | remain
- ADV. extremely, very The economy is extremely healthy at the moment. | fairly, quite, reasonably, relatively | basically, fundamentally, generally | financially

## heap noun

- ADJ. big, great, large | little, small | crumpled, untidy | compost, manure, muck, rubbish, scrap, slag, spoil colliery spoil heaps
- VERB + HEAP **be piled in** Papers were piled in great heaps on the desk. | **collapse in, fall (down) in (**both figurative) He collapsed in an exhausted heap on the floor.

- PREP. in a/the ~ His clothes lay in a crumpled heap on the floor. on/onto a/the ~ Throw the potato peelings on the compost heap. | ~ of a great heap of stones
- PHRASES the bottom/top of the heap (figurative) These workers are at the bottom of the economic heap.

#### hear verb

## 1 be aware of sounds

- ADV. clearly, well He's getting old and he can't hear very well. | just I could just hear the music in the distance. | distantly Distantly he heard the report of another gun. | aright, correctly 'Sheep?" It sounded so unlikely that Julia did not think she could have heard aright.
- VERB + HEAR can/could Can you hear me clearly at the back? | pretend not to | strain to

#### 2 be told about sth

- VERB + HEAR be delighted to, be glad to, be gratified to, be pleased to I was delighted to hear about your promotion. | be sorry to I was sorry to hear of your father's death. | be interested to, be surprised to I was surprised to hear that she was married. | want to I told Michael what he wanted to hear. | let sb Let's hear you sing, then. ⋄ You'd better not let Dad hear you say that.
- PREP. about I've heard about this sort of thing before. of On hearing of his plight, the council offered him a home.
- PHRASES hear little, a lot, nothing, etc. about sth We hear very little about these issues nowadays.

## hearing noun

## 1 ability to hear

- ADJ. acute, excellent, good, normal, sharp | bad, impaired, poor
- VERB + HEARING have, possess Whales have acute hearing. | lose She lost her hearing when she was a child. | get back, regain Is there any chance that he'll get his hearing back? | affect, impair, make worse
- HEARING + VERB deteriorate, get worse, go His hearing began to deteriorate. ♦ Her hearing was already going. | come back, get better, improve Two months after the accident her hearing came back.
- HEARING + NOUN impairment, loss, problems | aid to have/wear a hearing aid | person a course in sign language for both deaf and hearing people
- PHRASES hard of hearing You'll have to speak more loudly. I'm afraid she's rather hard of hearing.

## 2 trial in a court of law/similar investigation

- ADJ. final, preliminary | fair | formal, full | open, public | private, secret | oral | appeal, custody, disciplinary, petition, pre-trial | committee, congressional, court, tribunal
- VERB + HEARING conduct, hold Most councils hold hearings in public. | ask for, call for, demand Protesters are calling for a public hearing. | get, have She said that she had had a very fair hearing from the disciplinary tribunal. | attend | adjourn | tell The hearing was told that the child had been left with a 14-year-old babysitter.
- HEARING + VERB take place | begin, open
- PREP. at a/the ~ At a preliminary hearing the judge announced that the trial would begin on March 21. in a/the ~ She was granted a divorce in a five-minute hearing. pending a/the ~ Pending the hearing of the case by the court, the business will be allowed to continue trading. without a ~ A High Court judge dismissed the case without a hearing.

## 3 chance for an opinion to be considered

- ADJ. fair, sympathetic
- VERB + HEARING **give sb/sth** At least give our ideas a fair hearing before you reject them. | **get** You haven't got much chance of your plan getting a sympathetic hearing. | **deserve** Their views deserve a hearing.
- ullet PREP.  ${ullet}$  for All  ${\Gamma}$  m asking is a fair hearing for my ideas.

hearsay 370

## hearsay noun

- VERB HEARSAY **be based** on, **rely** on *Her judgements are based on hearsay rather than evidence.*
- HEARSAY + NOUN evidence
- PREP. by ~ She discovered a world of parties and pleasure she had hitherto only known by hearsay. from ~ They started to piece the story together from hearsay.

#### heart noun

## 1 part of the body

- ADJ. healthy, strong | bad, weak | artificial | human
- HEART + VERB beat | pump sth The heart pumps blood through the body. | fail, stop | hammer, palpitate, pound, race, throb, thud, thump
- HEART + NOUN rate | complaint, condition, defect, disease, failure, murmur, problem, trouble | bypass, operation, surgery, transplant a triple heart bypass operation ⋄ open-heart surgery

#### 2 feelings/emotions

- ADJ. big, good, kind, soft, tender, warm | cold, hard | broken | heavy, sinking With a heavy heart, she watched him go. | light He set off with a light heart.
- VERB + HEART have She has a kind heart. ♦ Have you no heart? | break He broke her heart. | gladden | steal, win | harden | open, pour out Finally, he broke down tears and poured out his heart to her.
- HEART + VERB jump, leap, lurch, miss/skip a beat Her heart leapt with joy. | ache My heart aches when I think of their sorrow. | desire sth everything your heart could desire | sink | go out Our hearts go out to (= we sympathize deeply with) the families of the victims.
- PREP. at ~ At heart he is a republican. from the ~ I could tell he spoke from the heart. in your ~ In my heart, I knew it wasn't true.
- PHRASES an affair of the heart (= a romance) Her novels tend to deal with affairs of the heart a change of heart (= a change of attitude) He could have a change of heart and settle down to family life. from the bottom of your heart I beg you, from the bottom of my heart, to spare his life. heart and soul He committed himself heart and soul to the cause. have a heart of gold/stone (= to be a kind/cruel person) (= no sympathetic feelings), the hearts and minds of sb to win the hearts and minds of the nation's youth in good heart (= cheerful and well), put some/more heart into sth Let's sing it one more time from the beginning—and put some heart into it! sick at heart (= very unhappy), with all your heart I wish you well with all my heart.

## 3 important/central part

- ADJ. very
- VERB + HEART **lie at** The distinction between right and wrong lies at the heart of all questions of morality. **l go to** The committee's report went to the heart of the government's dilemma.
- PREP. at the ~ the issue at the heart of modern government | ~ of We live in the very heart of the city.
- PHRASES the heart of the matter/problem

# 4 playing card

⇒ Note at CARD

#### heart attack noun

- ADJ. fatal | massive, serious She died of a massive heart attack. | mild, minor | suspected
- VERB + HEART ATTACK have, suffer He suffered a fatal heart attack while cycling. | die from/of 
  ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

## heartbeat noun

- ADJ. irregular, regular | racing She was suddenly aware of her racing heartbeat.
- VERB + HEARTBEAT monitor | feel

• PHRASES the sound/thud of a heartbeat I could feel the thud of my heartbeat.

## heartland noun

- ADJ. agricultural, industrial the industrial heartland of Germany | Conservative, Labour, etc. | traditional
- PREP. in a/the ~ The party has lost seats in its traditional heartland of southern Thailand.

#### heat noun

## 1 being hot/level of temperature

- ADJ. burning, fierce, great, intense, searing, terrible, tremendous The soil is baked dry by the fierce heat of the sun. | gentle | excess, excessive If circulation is impaired, the body cannot lose excess heat. | red, white (often figurative) Everything he did was at white heat and lightning speed. | blood, body
- VERB + HEAT feel We could feel the tremendous heat coming from the fire. | disperse, dissipate, give out, lose Even after the sun had set, the stones continued to give out heat. | conserve, retain The thick walls retain the heat. | absorb Darker surfaces absorb heat. | conduct Being a metal, aluminium readily conducts heat. | generate, produce, provide, radiate Computers, faxes and photocopiers all generate heat of their own. | withstand a material which can withstand heats of up to 2 000°C
- HEAT + VERB **build up**, **increase** He tried to ignore the heat building up in the confined space.
- HEAT + NOUN loss | exhaustion, stress, stroke (also heatstroke) She slumped to the ground, near to heat exhaustion.
- PREP. ~from the heat from the fire

#### 2 hot weather/conditions

- ADJ. baking, blazing, blinding, blistering, boiling, extreme, great, intense, oppressive, scorching, searing, shimmering, stifling, suffocating, sweltering We walked more than ten miles in the blistering heat. | dry | humid, steamy, sultry the steamy heat of New York in summer | 80-degree, 90-degree, etc. | afternoon, midday, morning | summer | desert, tropical
- HEAT + VERB grow Daily the heat grew.
- HEAT + NOUN haze A heat haze shimmered above the fields.
- PREP. in the~I can't work in this heat.
- PHRASES the heat of the day To avoid the heat of the day we went out in the mornings.

## 3 source of heat

- ADJ. high | gentle, low | medium, moderate | direct Chocolate should never be melted over direct heat. | dry
- VERB + HEAT turn up Towards the end of the cooking, turn up the heat to brown the outside. | lower, reduce, turn down | remove sth from, take sth off Bring to the boil slowly, then remove from the heat. | return sth to Return the pan to the heat and stir.
- PREP. off the ~ Make sure the pan is off the heat. on a ~ Cook on a low heat for five minutes. over a ~ Simmer the sauce over a gentle heat.

# 4 strong feelings

- ADJ. sudden He stared at her, sudden heat in his eyes.
- HEAT + VERB flare, flood sth, rise Heat flooded her cheeks.
- PREP. in the ~ of in the heat of battle/passion with ~ 'It was your hare-brained idea,' Henry said with heat. without~ She spoke without heat.
- PHRASES in the heat of the moment Michael bitterly regretted those angry words, spoken in the heat of the moment.

## 5 race/competition

• ADJ. qualifying, regional | dead Competition was fierce, with a dead heat in one of the races (= with two competitors finishing in exactly the same time).

- VERB + HEAT win She won her heat.
- PREP. in a/the ~ He fell in the first heat.

#### heat verb

• ADV. **gently** Heat the sauce gently for a few minutes. | **through**, up Allow the food enough time to heat through. ♦ They heat up the food in a microwave oven.

## heated adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. adequately, properly, well | badly, inadequately | slightly a slightly heated aquarium | centrally modern, centrally heated homes | electrically

# heater noun

- ADJ. convector, fan, immersion, instantaneous, multi-point, storage | electric, gas, oil, paraffin | aquarium, car, greenhouse, pool, room, water
- VERB + HEATER have off/on | turn off/on | turn down/up
- HEATER + VERB **be off/on** Even with the heater full on, the room felt cold.

# heating noun

- ADJ. electric, gas-fired, solar | central, domestic, home, underfloor | water
- VERB + HEATING have The flat has gas-fired central heating. | have on, keep on, leave on, run, use We haven't had the heating on this evening. | put on, switch on, turn on They are afraid to put the heating on because it's so expensive. | switch off, turn off They have their heating turned off during the morning. | turn down/up | fit, install, put in We're having central heating installed.
- HEATING + VERB be (full) on, be on high/low The heating was on but the window was open. \$\ifloot\) The heating's on low. | be off | come on | go off Our heating goes off at eleven o'clock and comes on again at seven. | work The heating doesn't work. | break down The house was very cold because the heating had broken down.
- HEATING + NOUN bill | system What sort of heating system has your new flat got?

# heave noun

- ADJ. great, mighty
- VERB + HEAVE give (sth) She gave a great heave and the box inched forward.

# heaven noun

- 1 believed to be the home of God
  - $\bullet$  VERB + HEAVEN  $% I_{i}$  ascend to, go to I feel like I've died and gone to heaven.
  - PREP. from ~ Our child seemed a gift from heaven. in ~ (figurative) It was a marriage made in heaven.
  - PHRASES the kingdom of heaven

# 2 place/situation in which you are very happy

- ADJ. absolute, sheer It was sheer heaven being alone at last.
- PREP. in ~ The kids were in absolute heaven at the fair.
- PHRASES a heaven on earth The island is truly a heaven on earth. sb's idea of heaven Building up a tan by the pool with a good book is my idea of heaven.

## heavy adj.

# 1 weighing a lot

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem My suitcase was beginning to feel very heavy. | become, get You're getting too heavy to carry! | make sth The bottles of wine made the bag even heavier. | find sth I didn't find it too heavy to carry.
- ADV. extremely, really, very | fairly, pretty, quite, rather Be careful. That box is rather heavy.

#### 2 worse than usual

- VERBS be | become, get The rain was getting quite heavy.
- ADV. extremely, really, very *The traffic's really heavy* on the bypass. | fairly, pretty, quite

## Hebrew noun

- ADJ. ancient, biblical | medieval | modern
- HEBREW + NOUN alphabet, script | scripture
- ⇒ Note at LANGUAGE

# hedge noun

- ADJ. high, low, tall, thick | boundary, garden, roadside Establish which boundary hedges are yours, and which belong to a neighbour. | beech, box, hawthorn, privet, yew, etc. a thick hawthorn hedge
- VERB + HEDGE plant | clip, trim Trim the hedge and collect the trimmings.
- HEDGE + NOUN clippings, trimmings | trimmer

## heel noun

#### 1 back part of the foot

- VERB + HEEL lean back on, sit back on, squat on She took a potato from the fire and sat back on her heels. | rock (back) on The punch rocked him back on his heels. \$\infty\$ He rocked back and forth on his heels as he laughed. | pivot on, spin on, turn on He turned on his heel and marched away angrily. | click (together) The officer clicked his heels together and saluted. | catch She caught her heel and tripped. | injure
- HEEL + VERB click
- HEEL + NOUN injury
- PREP. at your ~s She came up the path with two little dogs at her heels. under the ~ (figurative) For years the nation had been under the heel of a dictatorial regime.
- PHRASES (close/hard/hot) on your heels (figurative) They reached the border with the police hot on their heels.

## 2 part of a shoe/sock

- ADJ. flat, low | high, spike, stiletto | three-inch, etc.
- $\bullet$  HEEL + NOUN bar I took my shoes to a heel bar to have them repaired.

## height noun

# 1 how tall sb/sth is

- ADJ. full, maximum He drew himself up to his full height and glared at us. | considerable, great, towering Her great height was rather a handicap. | average, medium, middle a man of middle height
- VERB + HEIGHT measure | grow to, reach The plants grow to a maximum height of 24 inches.
- PREP. in ~ The wall is 2.5 metres in height.

# 2 distance above the ground/sea level

- ADJ. considerable, great The object had clearly fallen from a considerable height. | ceiling, chest, head, shoulder, waist, etc. Bring your hands to shoulder height.
- VERB + HEIGHT gain | lose The plane was beginning to lose height. | maintain The pilot was unable to maintain height. | attain, climb to, reach, rise to The balloon reached a height of 20 000 feet.
- PREP. at a ~ of The animal lives in lakes near Mexico City, at a height of 6 000 to 7 000 feet above sea level.

#### 3 (usually heights) high place

- ADJ. mountain, rocky The condor soars above the mountain heights.
- VERB + HEIGHT scale They were the first expedition to scale the heights of Everest. | be afraid of, have no head for | have a head for A steeplejack has to have a good head for heights.
- PREP. from a~ The pattern of the ancient fields is clearly visible from a height.
- PHRASES a fear of heights

#### 4 heights high level of achievement

• ADJ. commanding, dizzy, giddy, lofty They have risen to the dizzy heights of the semi-finals. | new The group's popularity reached new heights when they got a top ten hit.
• VERB + HEIGHTS reach, rise to, scale She rose to undreamed-of heights of power and fame.

#### heighten verb

- ADV. greatly This latest attack has greatly heightened fears of an all-out war. | further
- VERB + HEIGHTEN **serve to** Seeing others enjoying themselves only served to heighten his sense of loneliness. I **seek to** an exercise which seeks to heighten people's awareness of the problems

#### heir noun

- ADJ. lawful, legal, legitimate, rightful the rightful heir to the throne | natural, real, true The socialists saw themselves as true heirs of the Enlightenment. | direct When the Earl of Surrey died in 1347 he left no direct heir. | immediate | designated | apparent, presumptive (both only after heir) On his brother's death he became heir apparent to the title. | sole | female, male | political, spiritual The house was her spiritual home for which she sought a spiritual heir.
- VERB + HEIR have He has no heir to leave his fortune to. | beget, get, produce He planned to marry and produce an heir for his estate. | became, fall At the age of twenty he fell heir to a large estate.
- PREP. ~to He is the sole heir to a large mining fortune.
- PHRASES the heir to the throne, sb's son and heir He left most of his property to his eldest son and heir.

### heirloom noun

- ADJ. family | ancient
- HEIRLOOM + VERB **be passed down, come down** The brooch is a family heirloom which came down to her from her great-grandmother.

#### helicopter noun

- ADJ. air force, military, police | civilian, private | rescue | model
- VERB + HELICOPTER fly He flew helicopters during the Gulf War.
- HELICOPTER + VERB fly | hover The helicopter hovered above the air strip. | take off | land | crash | carry sb a helicopter carrying troops
- HELICOPTER + NOUN flight | pad | pilot | gunship
- PREP. by ~ The victims were flown to hospital by helicopter: in a/the ~ There were three people in the helicopter when it crashed.

# hell noun

- 1 place bad people are said to go to when they die
  - VERB + HELL **go to** He was terrified of going to hell when he died.
  - HELL + NOUN fire
  - PREP. in ~ tormented souls in hell
  - PHRASES the fires/flames of hell Lava poured out of the volcano, glowing like the fires of hell.

## 2 very unpleasant place/situation

- ADJ. absolute, pure, sheer It was sheer hell having to sit through hours of boring lectures! | living The last few weeks have been a living hell for the refugees.
- VERB + HELL **go through** She's been going through hell with that bad tooth. | **give sb**, **make sb's life** Her boss is making her life hell.
- PREP. in~'We're living in hell,' said one of the refugees.
- PHRASES the ... from hell It really was the holiday from hell—it rained all the time, we all got colds, and we

missed the plane home. hell on earth For someone who doesn't like heat, Florida would be hell on earth.

#### helmet noun

- ADJ. visored | crash, cycle, flying, motorcycle, safety | fireman's, policeman's, etc.
- VERB + HELMET have on, wear | put on | remove, take off

# help noun

- ADJ. big, enormous, great, invaluable, real, substantial, tremendous, valuable You've been a big help—thanks. ♦ It's a great help having you around. ♦ This is the first scheme to offer real help to working mothers. | generous | direct The careers officer gives direct help as well as advice. | mutual, self-The system is based on mutual help rather than on payment for services. ♦ a best-selling author of self-help books | voluntary The homeless centre relies entirely on voluntary help. | immediate | individual Teachers have little time to give individual help to students. | expert, skilled, technical | outside They can usually manage by themselves, but occasionally need outside help. | financial, legal, medical, practical, professional When the symptoms persisted, I decided to seek medical help.
- VERB + HELP appeal for, ask for, beg for, call for, scream for, seek, send for, shout for, summon Police are appealing for help in catching the killers. \$\lor I\$ opened the window and called for help. | bring, enlist, fetch, find, get He enlisted the help of a private detective in his search for the truth. \$\lor He ran to get help. | need, want Do you need any help unloading the car? | get, receive | accept He's too proud to accept help. | come to, give sb, offer (sb), provide (sb with) Passers-by came to the woman's help when she was mugged.
- HELP + VERB arrive, come He lay injured for four hours before help arrived. | be at hand (informal) Don't panic—help is at hand.
- HELP + NOUN desk, line (also helpline) For further information, phone our helpline.
- PREP. beyond ~ Some of the injured animals were beyond help and had to be destroyed. of ~ The manual is too technical to be of help to the inexperienced user. with ~ With a little help, I think I could fix the computer myself ⋄ We broke open the lock with the help of a spanner. I ~ for The training centre provides special help for the long-term unemployed. ~ from With help from a parent, a child can do simple cooking. ~ in Local teachers provided invaluable help in developing the material. ~ to She's been a big help to her father. ~ with He'll need help with this homework.
- PHRASES an appeal/a plea/a request for help The family's request for help went unanswered. a cry for help I heard a cry for help from inside the building. in need of help The man was clearly in need of urgent medical help. an offer of help He rudely rejected her kind offer of help.

#### help verb

#### 1 do sth for sh

- ADV. a lot My mother helps me a lot. | a bit | solicitously He solicitously helped her back into the chair. | out
- VERB + HELP be able/unable to, can/could Can you help me with my homework? | try to I was only trying to help out.
- PREP. across I helped her across the road. into, out of She helped the old man out of the car. with We all help with the housework.
- PHRASES help sb to their feet Mike helped the old lady to her feet. a way of helping the best way of helping your child

#### 2 make sth easier/better

• ADV. enormously, greatly, immeasurably, a lot, really, tremendously Talking to a counsellor helped her enor-

373 hero

mously. ♦ The whole process was greatly helped by the widespread availability of computers. | a bit, a little | certainly It certainly helped that her father is a duke!

- VERB + HELP be designed to The minimum wage is designed to help people in low-pay service industries.
- PREP. in Iron helps in the formation of red blood cells.

## helper noun

- ADJ. voluntary, volunteer | willing
- QUANT. band He recruited a band of willing helpers.

# helpful adj.

- VERBS be, prove | consider sth, find sb/sth
- ADV. enormously, especially, extremely, immensely, most, particularly, really, unusually, very Thank you, you have been most helpful. | not at all, not particularly Demanding peace short of victory would not be at all helpful. | fairly, quite | immediately indulging in ambitious, but not immediately helpful plans | generally, usually | always, invariably
- PREP. **for** This information would be extremely helpful for teenagers. **in** Graphs are helpful in presenting the information. **on** He was quite helpful on how to do the accounts. **to** The lifts will be helpful to the older patients.
- PHRASES friendly and helpful I found all the staff friendly and helpful.

# helping noun

- ADJ. big, generous, huge, large a generous helping of potatoes | small | extra, second
- VERB + HELPING eat, have
- PREP. ~of I had an extra helping of meat.

## helpless adj.

- VERBS be, feel, lie, look, seem, stand, watch John felt completely helpless.  $\diamond$  He lay helpless in the hospital ward. | become | leave sb, render sb He was left helpless and alone.  $\diamond$  She was rendered helpless by panic.
- ADV. absolutely, completely, quite, totally, utterly | apparently, seemingly | physically
- PREP. against She was helpless against his strength. before Kirk stood helpless before this giant of a man. in the face of feeling helpless in the face of all these rules and regulations with She was helpless with anger.

## helplessness noun

- ADJ. utter
- PHRASES a feeling/sense of helplessness A feeling of utter helplessness washed over him.

# hen noun

- ADJ. speckled | battery, free-range | mother She fussed around like mother hen. | broody
- VERB + HEN keep
- HEN + VERB lay (eggs) The hen layed three beautiful speckled eggs. | cackle, cluck, squawk I could hear the hens clucking in the farmyard. | roost | peck, scratch The hens pecked hopefully at the dusty floor.
- HEN + NOUN coop, house, roost

## hepatitis noun

- ADJ. severe | acute, chronic | active | viral
- VERB HEPATITIS have, suffer from | be infected with, contract, get
- HEPATITIS + NOUN virus | patient
- PHRASES hepatitis A/B/C
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at ILLNESS

## herb noun

- ADJ. dried, fresh | mixed Add a teaspoonful of mixed herbs. | aromatic, fragrant | culinary, medicinal
- QUANT. bunch
- VERB HERB **garnish sth with** Serve cold, garnished with fresh herbs.
- HERB + NOUN bed, border, garden
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

## herd noun

## 1 group of animals

- ADJ. great, large | small | beef, breeding, dairy The farm has only a small dairy herd. | cattle, elephant, etc.
- HERD + NOUN instinct
- PREP. in a/the ~ The animals tend to graze in a herd. | ~ of a large herd of cows
- PHRASES a member of a herd

#### 2 group of people

- ADJ. common
- VERB + HERD **follow** *If you feel so strongly, why follow the herd* (= do the same as everybody else)? **| stand out from** *She prided herself on standing out from the common herd* (= being different from ordinary people).
- HERD + NOUN instinct

## heritage noun

- ADJ. rich | natural | common. national Folk songs are part of our common heritage. | architectural, artistic, cultural, historical, literary
- VERB + HERITAGE have The city has an exceptionally rich heritage of historic buildings. | preserve, protect protecting our heritage of wild plants
- HERITAGE + NOUN centre, museum, site

#### hernia noun

- VERB + HERNIA have, suffer from | remove, repair
- HERNIA + NOUN operation, repair
- ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

#### hero noun

- ADJ. big, great He was one of the great football heroes of his day. | real | all-time Einstein is the all-time hero of many scientists. | unsung She was an unsung hero of the British film industry. | reluctant, unlikely | brave, gallant The song remembers the brave heroes who died for their country. | romantic, tragic Being short and overweight, he was an unlikely romantic hero. | squarejawed, swashbuckling Tired of playing the square-jawed hero, he sought out more challenging roles. | allconquering, conquering In his war stories he portrayed himself as the all-conquering hero.  $\diamond$  He returned home from the tournament a conquering hero. | fallen a fallen hero trying to regain his position | cult James Dean was a cult hero of the fifties. | folk, local, national, popular | fictional. legendary, mythical | eponymous Don Quixote, the eponymous hero of the novel by Cervantes | boyhood, childhood Bugs Bunny was one of my childhood heroes. | proletarian, working-class | military | celluloid | musical In this album she pays tribute to her musical heroes. I film, football, guitar, sporting, war Jimi Hendrix was her guitar hero.
- VERB + HERO **be hailed** (as) He was hailed as a hero after the rescue. | **become**, make sb into, turn sb into The fight to save the forest turned him into a local hero. | **die** He died a national hero
- PREP. ~to He was a hero to all his schoolmates.
- PHRASES. be no hero John was no hero—he stood back as his friends approached the two armed border guards. give sb/receive a hero's welcome, hero of the hour Everyone played brilliantly, but Jones was the hero of the hour. (die) a hero's death

heroic 374

## heroic adi.

- VERBS be
- ADV. truly a truly heroic battle | suitably He struck a suitably heroic pose.

#### heroin noun

- ADJ. pure | street
- QUANT. dose, gram, ounce, shot, wrap
- VERB + HEROIN fix, inject, smoke
- HEROIN + NOUN injector | possession | injection | overdose a fatal heroin overdose | dealing
- ⇒ Note at DRUG (for more verbs and nouns)

#### heroine noun

• ADJ. great Violetta is one of the great tragic heroines of Verdi's operas. | national | romantic, tragic | unsung She remains one of the unsung heroines of the Second World War: | childhood She was thrilled to be interviewing her childhood heroine. | eponymous Jane Eyre, the eponymous heroine of the novel by Charlotte Brontë | sporting

#### heroism noun

- ADJ. great, real, true
- PHRASES an act of heroism

## herring noun

- ADJ. fresh | pickled, salted, smoked, soused
- VERB HERRING catch | eat, have
- HERRING + NOUN fillet
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

#### hesitate verb

- ADV. briefly, a little, (for) a minute/moment/second, momentarily Alison hesitated a moment, as if she were waiting for him.
- VERB + HESITATE appear to, seem to | make sb Something about his smile made her hesitate.
- PREP. about I didn't hesitate about working with Craig. between He was hesitating between a glass of wine and an orange juice. over He stood hesitating over whether to join the fight.

# hesitation noun

- ADJ. brief, fractional, momentary, slight There was a momentary hesitation before he replied. | initial After some initial hesitation, teachers seem to have accepted the new system
- PREP. after ... ~ After much hesitation, they decided to leave. without ~ She answered immediately, without any hesitation.
- PHRASES have no hesitation in doing sth I have no hesitation in recommending him for the job. a moment's hesitation, a moment of hesitation After a moment's hesitation, he nodded.

## hibernation noun

- ADJ. long | winter
- VERB + HIBERNATION go into At the first cold of autumn. many insects go into hibernation. | emerge from
- PREP. in ~ The tortoise spends the winter months in hibernation.

## hiccup noun

- 1 sound made in the throat
  - ADJ. small | loud
  - VERB + HICCUP give, let out She gave a loud hiccup.

## 2 (the) hiccups series of hiccups

- QUANT. attack He suddenly had an attack of the hiccups.
- ullet VERB + HICCUPS  $\$  get, suffer from I ate too q uickly and g ot hiccups.

#### 3 small problem

- ADJ. little, slight | occasional | temporary
- PREP. ~ in This one defeat was the only hiccup in the team's steady progress up the League.

#### hide noun

- ADJ. thick, tough Elephants have a very tough hide. | buffalo, elephant, elk, ox, rhino
- VERB + HIDE tan The hide is tanned for leather.

## hide verb

1 go/put sth where you/it cannot be seen

- ADV. away She hid the documents away in a drawer.
- VERB + HIDE **prefer to**, want to She wanted to run away and hide. ♦ (figurative) He accused the prime minister of preferring to hide from the truth.
- PREP. among hiding among the bushes behind (figurative) He hid behind a false identity. beneath He had a weak mouth which he hid beneath a moustache and beard. from hiding from their enemies in hiding in the shadows under He hid the book under his bed.
- PHRASES carefully/completely/well hidden The letters were well hidden in the back of the cupboard. half hidden The buildings were half hidden by the trees. hidden deep beneath/in sth tiny villages hidden deep in the softly rolling hills hidden from sight/view The house was hidden from view by a large hedge. lie/remain hidden treasures which have lain hidden in bank vaults since the war partially/partly hidden The house was partially hidden behind some trees. a place to hide (sth) I'll find a better place to hide it.

## 2 keep sth secret

- ADV. well | completely
- VERB + HIDE be able/unable to She was unable to hide her delight at his failure. | try to | make no attempt to He made no attempt to hide his anger | manage to
- PREP. from The government tried to hide the evidence from the public.
- PHRASES keep sth hidden feelings that she had kept completely hidden all these years remain/stay hidden The truth may well remain hidden for ever.

# hiding noun

- VERB + HIDING go into He had gone into hiding just after war broke out. | come out of After the car had passed by they came out of hiding.
- PREP. in ~ The fugitive had spent five weeks in hiding.

## hierarchical adj.

- VERBS be The company's structure is rigidly hierarchical. | become
- ADV. extremely, rigidly, strictly, strongly, very | fairly | essentially

## hierarchy noun

- ADJ. complex | rigid, strict the rigid class hierarchy of rural society | administrative, bureaucratic, corporate, management, managerial, organizational | class, social | church, ecclesiastical | party, political high up in the party hierarchy | military
- VERB + HIERARCHY create, establish A new management hierarchy was created within the company. | move up, rise in/through He joined the party in 1966 and quickly moved up the hierarchy.
- PREP. in a/the ~ She is above me in the hierarchy. within a/the ~ There was a range of opinion within the ecclesias-

375 hint

tical hierarchy on the issue. | ~ of There was a clear hierarchy of power in the company.

• PHRASES sb's level/position/status in a hierarchy

## high noun

## 1 high level or point

- ADJ. all-time, new, record
- VERB + HIGH hit, reach Share prices reached an alltime high yesterday.

#### 2 feeling of great pleasure or happiness

- ADJ. real, tremendous | emotional
- VERB + HIGH **experience**, **get** the high she got from cocaine | **give** sb The drug gives you a tremendous high.
- PREP. on a ~ She's been on a real high since she got her exam results.  $\diamond$  This show is our swansong—we want to finish on a high.
- PHRASES the highs and lows the emotional highs and lows of an actor's life

# highlight noun

- ADJ. real, undoubted The real highlight of the trip for me was the visit to the Tower of London. | personal | edited, recorded ~s (used to talk about sports broadcasts) Recorded highlights of the match will be shown later tonight.
- PHRASES the highlight of the day, week, year, etc. The highlight of the week was Saturday's firework display.

# highlight verb

- ADV. clearly These figures clearly highlight the difference in world living standards. | dramatically, graphically The needs of these children were dramatically highlighted by the Child Poverty Action Group. | merely, only, simply The peace talks merely highlighted the great gulf in understanding between the two sides.
- VERB + HIGHLIGHT serve to The incident has sadly only served to highlight the differences within the party.

# highway noun

- ADJ. broad | three-lane, two-lane, etc. a four-lane highway | public (formal) He was fined for obstructing the public highway | main, major, national | trans-Amazon, trans-European, etc. | coastal, desert | east-west, north-south
- VERB HIGHWAY **pull off** We pulled off the highway and stopped for a break. | **obstruct**
- PREP. along the ~ They tore along the highway. down the ~, off the ~, on the ~, onto the ~, up the ~ | ~ to the highway to Sydney

## hike noun

- ADJ. long | strenuous | ten-mile, two-day, etc.
- VERB + HIKE **go on** The boys have gone on a long hike with the Boy Scouts.
- PREP. on a ~ They met on a hike. | ~from, ~to It's a hell of a hike from Sydney to Perth.

## hill noun

- ADJ. big, high, long The bus sped down the long hill. | little, low, small The village is set on a small hill. | steep | gentle | rolling, undulating ~sThe landscape is made up of low, rolling hills. | conical, rounded | blue, dark, green, purple | bare, forested, grassy, open, rocky, rugged, wooded | distant, far the distant blue hills | isolated, lonely | encircling, surrounding ~s Troops forced villagers to flee to the surrounding hills. | prominent | coastal | chalk the chalk hills of southern England
- VERB + HILL climb (up), go up They climbed a steep hill and came to the village. | come down | take to ~s

(literary) We took to the hills in a variety of four-wheeldrive vehicles.

- HILL + VERB **overlook sth**, rise a hill overlooking the wide valley below  $\diamond$  Wooded hills rise behind the town.
- HILL + NOUN climbing, walking | walker | farming | farmer | farm, fort, station (= a small town in the hills, especially in India), town, village In the heat of summer the rich fled to the hill stations. | country | top (= also hilltop) | start(= starting a vehicle on a slope)
- PREP. down a/the ~ A grassy path led down the hill. in the ~s There are several lead mines in the hills above Grassington. on a/the ~ The church is perched on a hill. over a/the ~ Over the hill lies another village. up a/the ~ A few yards up the hill, on the left, was a turning. | ~ above the hills above the town
- PHRASES the bottom/foot of a/the hill A spring emerges at the bottom of the hill. the top of a/the hill

## hillside noun

- ADJ. steep | bare, exposed, open, rocky | grassy, green, wooded On our left was a wooded hillside. | terraced I was back in wine country, with terraced hillsides on both sides of the road. | distant
- VERB + HILLSIDE **be set on** Many of the chalets are set on a hillside reached by steps.
- PREP. down a/the ~ A stream tumbles down the steep hillside. on a/the ~ The house was on a hillside outside the town. up a/the ~ We clambered up the hillside to the ridge above. | ~ above the hillside above the village

## hinder verb

- ADV. **greatly, seriously** These killings have seriously hindered progress towards peace.
- VERB + HINDER be likely to, tend to Bulky clothes tend to hinder movement.
- PHRASES **help or hinder sth** factors which might help or hinder a child's progress at school

# hindrance noun

- ADJ. great
- VERB + HINDRANCE **be**, **prove** Having a car in the city might prove a hindrance.
- PREP. without ~ (formal) The cook needs room to get at the cooker, sink and cupboards without hindrance. | ~ to The new regulations are actually a great hindrance to teachers.
- PHRASES without let or hindrance (law)

## hindsight noun

- PREP. in ~ Their first scheme was deemed, in hindsight, a mistake. with ~ This all seems obvious with hindsight.
- PHRASES (with) the advantage/benefit/wisdom of hindsight It is easy to criticize others when you have the benefit of hindsight.

#### Hinduism noun

⇒ Note at RELIGION

# hint noun

## 1 suggestion

- ADJ. broad, clear, heavy, strong He gave a broad hint that he was on the verge of leaving. | gentle, subtle, veiled | tantalizing
- VERB + HINT drop, give (sb) I dropped a few subtle hints about the payment being due. | get, take OK, I get the hint!  $\diamond$  Can't you take a hint and leave me alone?
- PREP. ~about, ~from a hint from my boss about my absences from the office ~to Is that a hint to me to leave?

## 2 small amount of sth

hint 376

- ADJ. strong a dish with a strong hint of garlic | faint, merest, slightest The slightest hint of gossip upset her.
- PREP. -of There was a hint of amusement in his voice.
- PHRASES at the first hint of sth At the first hint of trouble, I will call the police.

#### 3 piece of advice

- ADJ. handy, helpful, practical, useful
- VERB + HINT give (sb)
- PREP. ~ about The book gives some useful hints about how to plan your garden. ~ on a book full of handy hints on painting and decorating

#### hint verb

- ADV. strongly He hinted strongly that he would be resigning soon. | discreetly | darkly She hinted darkly that all was not well. | only
- PREP. at The problems are only hinted at in the report.

#### hip noun

- ADJ. lean, narrow Her hips were still narrow like a girl's. | sturdy. wide | broken, dislocated, fractured | arthritic | artificial
- VERB + HIP have/put your hands on He put his hands on his hips and sighed. | roll, sway, swing, wiggle She wiggled her hips seductively as she walked. | rotate, turn, twist Twist your hips towards your opponent as you punch. | thrust | break, dislocate, fracture
- HIP + VERB spread Her hips had spread since having a baby.
- HIP + NOUN fracture, injury | deformity | operation, replacement My grandmother's having a hip replacement. | bone, joint, socket | flask He took a swig of whisky from his hip flask. | pocket Don't carry money or documents in your hip pocket.
- PREP. across the ~s She was wearing a short blue dress, belted across the hips. at the ~ He had his leg amputated at the hip. from the ~ The gun could be fired from the shoulder or from the hip. on the ~ She was carrying a baby on her hip. to the ~ The skirt is slit to the hip on one side.
- PHRASES hands on hips He leaned casually against the door frame, hands on hips.

## hire noun

- ADJ. bicycle, car, equipment, etc.
- HIRE + NOUN car Our hire car broke down after only an hour. | charge, cost | company, firm, shop
- PREP. for ~ There are boats for hire on the lake. on ~ (from/to) The equipment is on hire from a local company. | ~ of The main expense was the hire of a car.

#### hire verb

- ADV. promptly The entire workforce was laid off and a fresh one promptly hired. | by the day, week, etc. What's the cost of hiring by the day? | locally Ski equipment can be hired locally.
- PREP. from Bicycles can be hired from several local shops.

#### hiss noun

- $\bullet$  ADJ. sharp | faint, soft, low There was a low hiss on the tape. | audible
- VERB + HISS give, let out The snake gave a hiss. | hear
- PREP. with a ~ She drew in her breath with a hiss. | ~ of We could hear the faint hiss of escaping gas.
- PHRASES boos and hisses, a hiss of air, the hiss of a snake
- $\Rightarrow$  Note at SOUND

#### hiss verb

1 make a sound like a long 's'

• ADV. gently The gas lamp hissed gently.

2 say sth in an angry, hissing voice

- ADV. angrily. furiously 'Don't be stupid!' she hissed furiously. | quietly
- PREP. at She hissed at me to be quiet.
- PHRASES hiss (sth) through your teeth 'Go away!' he hissed through clenched teeth.

## historian noun

• ADJ. distinguished, eminent, great, leading, respected a talk given by an eminent social historian | serious No serious historian today accepts this theory. | academic, professional | amateur | official the official historian of the Labour Party | contemporary, early, future The oldest tradition goes back to the contemporary historian John Foxe. ♦ What will future historians make of the late twentieth century? | ancient, medieval, modern She is a writer as well as a distinguished modern historian. | local | family | art, church, cultural, economic, human, literary, military, political, social, etc. | revisionist Revisionist historians have questioned the accepted version of events.

## history noun

1 the past, especially as a subject of study

- ADJ. contemporary, early. recent the early history of the trade union movement ⋄ things that happened in recent history | ancient, medieval, modern | local | family | British, world, etc. | official the official history of the Labour Party | recorded The debate about the origins of the universe has been going on throughout recorded history. | oral Oral history enables us to take account of those many aspects of history that are not recorded in documents. | art, church, cultural, economic, human, literary, military, political, social, etc.
- QUANT. **piece** She created a piece of history by winning her fourth title.
- VERB + HISTORY be steeped in a building that is steeped in history | go down in, make, pass into He will go down in history as a wise adviser and a kind man.  $\diamond$  He made history by being the first man to walk on the moon. | trace The regiment traces its history back to 1803. | distort, rewrite her attempt to rewrite history with herself in the role of heroine
- HISTORY + VERB go back (to) ... The town's history goes back to Roman times. | reveal sth, show sth History shows that New Zealand are almost unbeatable by British teams on their own turf. | repeat itself Years later, family history repeated itself with Eve's daughters.
- HISTORY + NOUN **book** (figurative) She has earned her place in the history books.
- PREP. during sth's ~ The country has suffered several invasions during its history. in (sth's) ~ the most extraordinary royal meeting in history ⋄ the best player in the sport's history throughout ~ There have been conflicts such as this throughout history.
- PHRASES change the course of history events that could change the course of history a period of history This is a fascinating period of history. the rest is history (= the rest of the story does not need to be told because it is well-known) a sense of history a people with no sense of history a slice of history The team grabbed a slice of history here today (= achieved sth that will be remembered).
- ⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for more verbs and nouns)

## 2 facts about sb/sth's life/existence in the past

• ADJ. chequered, colourful, fascinating, interesting, rich The city has a rich and colourful history. | long She has a long history of mental illness. | previous, subsequent | case She familiarized herself with the case history of her new patient. | employment, family, life, med-

377 holder

ical, personal, sexual The doctor will need some details of your medical history.  $\diamond$  I know nothing about his personal history.

- VERB + HISTORY have
- PREP. ~of a history of heart disease in the family

#### 3 sth in the past that is no longer important

ADJ. past They had an affair once, but that's past history now.

#### hit noun

## 1 act of hitting sth/sb

- ADJ. direct
- VERB + HIT give sth, make, score Give it a good hit ⋄ At last he managed to score a hit. | receive, suffer, take One of the tanks took a direct hit.
- HIT + NOUN list She was at the top of the terrorists' hit list (= the list of people they intended to kill) for over two years.  $\diamond$  Which services are on the government's hit list? | man, squad He claimed that a hit man had been paid £20 000 to kill him.

#### 2 sb/sth that is very popular

- ADJ. big, greatest, huge, massive, real, smash The show has been a smash hit. | immediate, instant | box-office, chart The band are here to promote their latest chart hit.
- HIT + NOUN album, film, movie, record, show, single, song | parade (old-fashioned) The single was number one in the British hit parade
- PREP. ~with The series has been a big hit with children.

## hit verb

# 1 touch sb/sth with a lot of force

- ADV. hard She didn't hit me very hard. | almost, nearly A taxi almost hit him as he was crossing the street. | accidentally I accidentally hit my knee on the desk.
- VERB + HIT want to I was so angry, I wanted to hit him. | be going to I was afraid he was going to hit me.
- PREP. in She hit him in the face. on I hit my head on the low doorway. with He hit her with a stick.
- PHRASES hit sb over the head He was hit over the head with a broken bottle.

#### 2 have a bad effect on sb/sth

• ADV. badly, hard, heavily, severely Our department has been badly hit by the cutbacks.  $\diamond$  Some businesses have been hit very hard by the rise in interest rates.

# PHRASAL VERB

#### hit out

- ADV. hard | wildly I just hit out wildly in all directions.
- PREP. at In a rousing speech the minister hit out at racism in the armed forces.

## hitch noun

- ADJ. slight | last-minute There are always a few last-minute hitches at the dress rehearsal. | legal, technical There was a slight technical hitch which delayed the plane's take-off.
- PREP. without a ~ Everything went without a hitch. | ~in There's been a hitch in the plans.

# **HIV** noun

- $\bullet$  VERB + HIV be at risk from | contract, get | have, suffer from people suffering from HIV and Aids | be affected by, be infected by | spread, transmit | be/test negative for, be/test positive for | test sb/sth for, screen sth for screening blood for HIV | treat
- HIV + NOUN infection | antibody, virus | carrier, sufferer | status If you are unsure of your HIV status, consider having a test. | test
- PHRASES HIV negative/positive
- ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

## hoard noun

- ADJ. big, large, major, vast one of the biggest hoards of Roman coins ever found | small | secret her secret hoard of food
- PREP. in ~s Gold coins have been found in hoards in many parts of the country. | ~of a vast hoard of treasure

## hoarse adj.

- VERBS be, sound | become, get, go | leave sb, make sb/sth, scream yourself, shout yourself All the shouting had left her rather hoarse.  $\diamond$  Excitement made her voice hoarse.  $\diamond$  He shouted himself hoarse, but still no one came.
- ADV. extremely, very | rather, slightly
- PREP. from Her voice was hoarse from shouting. with His voice was hoarse with anxiety.

#### hoax noun

- ADJ. elaborate It turned out to be an elaborate hoax. | cruel He described the deception as a cruel hoax. | bomb
- VERB + HOAX **perpetrate**, **play**, **stage** a hoax perpetrated by the British government
- HOAX + NOUN call, caller
- PREP. ~on The organizers staged a hoax on some of the competitors.

## hobby noun

- ADJ. absorbing, enjoyable, relaxing, satisfying | favourite, pet Cooking is her pet hobby.
- VERB + HOBBY have Have you got any hobbies? | enjoy, follow, indulge (in), pursue She never had any time to pursue her hobbies. | start, take up Why don't you take up a new hobby?
- PREP. among your ~s Cycling and karate are among her hobbies. as a ~ He takes photographs as a hobby.

## hockey noun

- ADJ. field, ice, indoor, roller | ladies', mens', mixed | senior, under-18, etc.
- VERB + HOCKEY play She plays hockey in the winter.
- HOCKEY + NOUN stick | pitch | match, tournament | coach, player | star | fan | club, squad, team the Olympic hockey squad | league, tournament
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at SPORT

## hold noun

# 1 act/way of holding sth

- ADJ. firm, tight He still had me in a tight hold.
- VERB + HOLD catch, get, grab, grasp, seize, take Take hold of the handle and give it a hard pull. | have, keep He kept a firm hold on my hand. | lose He lost his hold on the rock and was swept away by the tide. | tighten | relax, release She finally released her hold on me.
- PREP. ~on He tightened his hold on her.

# 2 influence/control over sb

- ADJ. firm, powerful, strong, tight He still has a firm hold on the party. | increasing | fragile, tenuous, weak Her hold on power was now quite tenuous.
- VERB + HOLD have | lose The allies lost their hold on northern France. | consolidate, strengthen, tighten Enemy forces have consolidated their hold on the northern province. | break, weaken an attempt to break the hold of the Church
- PREP. ~on This had weakened his hold on power. ~over He no longer had any hold over her.

## holder noun

• ADJ. licence, passport, ticket Only ticket holders will be allowed into the ground. | account, credit card, policy Account holders with the bank qualify for a discount on loans. | championship, cup, record, title the current 800 hold-up 378

metres record holder | job, office, post She wondered why the previous job holder had left.

# hold-up noun

#### 1 robbery

- ADJ. armed | bank
- VERB + HOLD-UP carry out

#### 2 delay

• ADJ. lengthy | traffic

# hole noun

- ADJ. big, deep, gaping, great, huge, large, massive, yawning | small, tiny | circular, round | jagged, ragged The missile had torn a jagged hole in the side of the ship. | neat | bullet The wall was full of bullet holes. | mouse, rabbit, etc.
- VERB + HOLE bore, break, cut, dig, drill, make, punch, tear, wear We dug a deep hole to bury the animals in.  $\diamond$  She punched two holes in each sheet of paper.  $\diamond$  He had worn a hole in the knees of his trousers. | fill (in), plug I uprooted the tree and filled the hole with earth.  $\diamond$  We used cement to plug the holes.
- PREP. down a/the ~ The snake disappeared down a hole. in a/the ~ There was water in the hole. through a/the ~ We climbed through the hole. | ~in I used a skewer to make an extra hole in my belt.
- PHRASES full of holes The old blankets were now full of holes. riddled with holes The car was riddled with bullet holes.

## holiday noun

- 1 period of time away from home for pleasure
  - ADJ. enjoyable, exciting, fun-filled, good, lovely, wonderful | disastrous We had a disastrous camping holiday. | dream What would be your dream holiday? | foreign, overseas | summer, winter | 7-night, two-week, etc. | package | family | activity, adventure, camping, skiing I learned to windsurf on an activity holiday.
  - VERB + HOLIDAY go on, have, take We're going on holiday to France this summer  $\diamond$  Are you having a holiday this year? | book Have you booked your summer holiday yet? | cancel I got ill and had to cancel my holiday.
  - HOLIDAY + NOUN destination, resort, venue a popular seaside holiday resort | accommodation, cottage, home They also have a holiday home at the seaside. | camp. complex, village | period, season The pool is open throughout the holiday season. | brochure | business, company, firm The recession hit the package holiday business hard. | insurance You should take out holiday insurance before you leave. | arrangements, plans | romance Their holiday romance turned into a lasting relationship. | photos, snaps
  - PREP. on (a) ~ They met while on holiday in Spain.
  - PHRASES a holiday of a lifetime This is your chance to win the holiday of a lifetime.

# 2 period of rest from work/school

- ADJ. annual, Christmas, Easter, summer The centre is now closed for the Christmas holidays. | school | paid
- VERB + HOLIDAY be entitled to, get, have You are entitled to 24 days' paid holiday per year. ♦ I have three weeks' holiday a year. | take I'm taking the rest of my holiday in October. | spend She spent her holiday decorating the flat. | need I really need a holiday!
- HOLIDAY + NOUN time | entitlement | pay | job She had a holiday job as a gardener when she was a student.
- PREP. during the  $\sim$ s It can be difficult to keep children occupied during the long summer holidays. in the  $\sim$ s My aunt's coming to stay in the holidays. on  $\sim$   $\Gamma$ m afraid Mr Adamek is on holiday this week.
- 3 day when people do not go to work/school

- ADJ. bank, national, public, religious
- HOLIDAY + NOUN weekend The roads will be busy on Monday as it's a holiday weekend.

#### hollow noun

- ADJ. deep | little, shallow, slight | damp, dark, grassy | sheltered | natural
- PREP. in a/the ~ Snow lay in dark hollows. | ~ in a hollow in the ground ~ of the hollow of her throat

#### home noun

1 place where sb/sth lives

- ADJ. boyhood, childhood, family, marital, matrimonial, natural, parental Placing a child in public care is sometimes the only solution to ill-treatment in the natural  $home. \diamond \textit{It's unusual for young people over 25 to still live in}$ the parental home. | native She left her native home in Ireland and went to America. I permanent, temporary  $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ shelter for people with no permanent home | comfortable, luxurious, luxury, magnificent, nice, pleasant | humble | happy, secure, stable, supportive These children badly need a stable and secure home life.  $\diamond$  The lock-up garage provides a secure home for your car. | broken children from a broken home (= whose parents are no longer together) | single-parent More and more children in the school are from single-parent homes. | middle-class, working-class, etc. | dream They found their dream home on the shore of a lake. | detached, semi-detached, terrace/terraced | rented | council | country, island, mountain, riverside, seaside, suburban, valley, village He used to spend the summer painting at his country home. I holiday, weekend They also have a holiday home in Spain. | caravan, mobile, motor The storm wrecked the family's caravan home. | ancestral | stately Priceless antique furniture was destroyed in the fire at the stately home. | forest These birds are in danger of becoming extinct as their forest home disappears. | winter The mudflats offer a winter home to thousands of migrating swans. **legendary** The hill is the legendary home of King Arthur. | spiritual The first time he visited New Orleans he knew he had found his spiritual home.
- VERB + HOME arrive, come, get, go, make your way Let's go home—I'm tired. | bring sb/sth, take sb/sth | be away from, get away from, leave He didn't leave home until he was 24. | abandon The people abandoned their homes and headed for the hills. | find (sb/sth), give sb/sth Perhaps we could find a home for the kitten.
- HOME + NOUN address, number Try phoning me on my home number after six o'clock. | buyer, owner | ownership | purchase | sales | background, conditions, environment, life, situation He came from an appalling home background.  $\diamond$  She had never had a stable home life. | area, base, country, district, state, town | territory, turf I arranged to meet her in her office, as she seemed more relaxed on her home territory. | improvement, maintenance, repairs | extension | loan | help My grandmother has a home help who comes and cleans twice a week. | appliance | computer | furnishings | contents Make sure you insure your home contents for an adequate amount. | comforts She desperately missed her home comforts while camping. | insurance | security Fitting a burglar alarm is the most effective way to increase home security. | entertainment the market for home entertain $ment\ systems\ |\ use\ This\ video\ is\ for\ home\ use\ only.\ |\ user$ a laser printer aimed at the home user | trial We are offering a free 15-day home trial on our software. | student, study The course is suitable for classroom or home study. tutor | work, worker He supplements his income with part-time or home work. | baking, cooking She missed her mother's home cooking. | nursing | visit The doctor was assaulted on a home visit. | remedy, treatment I've tried all the home remedies for headaches without success. | leave He went missing while on home leave from prison.

| movie, video We have a home movie of my dad teaching me to swim. | consumption He claimed he had bought the cigarettes for home consumption, not to sell them. | market They hope to sell as many computers on the home market as they export. | affairs, news the party's spokesman for home affairs \$\rightarrow\$ The newspaper gives priority to home news over international news. | port, waters seamen serving in home waters

- PREP. at ~, away from ~ Her job means she's away from home for weeks at a time. back ~, in your own ~ | ~ of Andalusia, the home of flamenco
- PHRASES a home from home The hotel's friendly atmosphere makes it a real home from home. home-grown home-grown vegetables ⋄ (figurative) The show gives home-grown musical talent the chance to show what they can do. home-made home-made bread on the home front (= used to introduce domestic news) On the home front, the fuel crisis continues to worsen. welcome home The banner said 'Welcome home dad!'

#### 2 place that provides care for sb/sth

- ADJ. care, charity, children's, convalescent, foster, nursing, old people's, remand, residential, rest, retirement | purpose-built Work begins this week on a purpose-built home for the city's homeless.
- VERB + HOME **provide** (**sb with**) We have to provide a good home for the children. | **run** They run a retirement home for the elderly.

#### homeland noun

- ADJ. beloved They were devastated that they had to leave their beloved homeland. | ancient, traditional the struggle to defend their ancient homeland | former | tribal | adopted He wants his children to grow up in his adopted homeland. | Jewish, Palestinian
- VERB + HOMELAND flee, leave During the war, they were forced to flee their homeland. | go back to, return to, visit He longs to return to his homeland.
- PREP. in a/sb's ~ They hope to remain in their homeland.

# homeless adj.

- VERBS be | become, end up, find yourself He found himself homeless after his marriage broke up. | leave sb, make sb, render sb Three hundred people were made homeless by the earthquake.
- ADV. officially | intentionally, voluntarily The local authority ruled that he had made himself intentionally homeless and was therefore not entitled to be rehoused.

## homesick adj.

- VERBS be, feel | become, get | make sb Seeing other families together made him terribly homesick.
- ADV. desperately, terribly, very | a bit, a little

## homework noun

- ADJ. English, science, etc.
- QUANT. piece
- VERB + HOMEWORK do Have you done your maths homework yet? | finish | hand in I want you to hand in this homework on Friday. | get, have They get masses of homework at secondary school. | give (sb), set (sb) The science teacher always sets a lot of homework. | correct, mark
- PREP. for ~ We had to write out one of the exercises for homework. | ~ on I've got some homework to do on the Industrial Revolution.

# homicide noun

• ADJ. criminal, culpable, unlawful | justifiable The jury returned a verdict of justifiable homicide.

⇒ Note at CRIME (for verbs)

#### homogeneous adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. remarkably, very | totally | largely | fairly, relatively | increasingly | apparently | supposedly | internally | culturally, ethnically, linguistically, racially, socially a culturally homogeneous society

#### homosexual noun

- ADJ. practising | closet, repressed | female, male
- VERB + HOMOSEXUAL come out as He came out as a homosexual after his mother died.
- HOMOSEXUAL + VERB come out of the closet
- PHRASES discrimination against homosexuals

#### honest adi.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. extremely, really, scrupulously, truly, very | absolutely, completely, perfectly, quite, totally | less than, not altogether, not entirely I don't think you've been altogether honest with me. | basically, enough, reasonably She seems honest enough. | refreshingly | brutally, painfully, ruthlessly Let's be brutally honest about this: you haven't a hope of succeeding.
- PREP. about Try to be honest about how you feel. in He is always scrupulously honest in his business activities. with My parents were always completely honest with me.
- PHRASES to be honest (with you) To be quite honest with you, I don't think he's the right person for the job. open and honest She was totally open and honest about her feelings.

# honesty noun

- ADJ. absolute, complete, scrupulous, total I always expect total honesty from my employees. | transparent | brutal, painful, ruthless 'Don't you believe me?' 'I don't know,' she said with painful honesty. | disarming | intellectual You need ruthless intellectual honesty about your own skills, weaknesses and motives.
- VERB + HONESTY have She had the honesty to admit her mother was right. | lack | expect
- PREP. in ~ (= honestly) Who in honesty can blame her? with ~ She answered the questions with complete honesty. | ~ about I appreciate your honesty about this.
- PHRASES honesty and integrity He has the honesty and integrity to be chairman. in all honesty (= used to say sth which, though true, may seem disappointing) In all honesty, the book was not as good as I expected.

## honey noun

- ADJ. clear | runny | wild
- QUANT. dollop | jar, pot
- VERB + HONEY make, produce learning how bees make honey \( \phi \) jar of locally-produced honey | gather to gather honey from the hive | spread (sth with) He spread some honey on his bread.
- HONEY + NOUN bee
- PHRASES as sweet as honey
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

## honeymoon noun

- ADJ. brief, short We had a brief honeymoon in Paris. | long | second After so many years of marriage, we're planning a second honeymoon.
- VERB + HONEYMOON go on, have, leave for, spend They go on honeymoon the day after the wedding.
- HONEYMOON + VERB **be over** (usually figurative) The honeymoon was over and the reality of what she had taken on began to dawn.
- HONEYMOON + NOUN couple | suite | period (figurative) There was always a honeymoon period when Mum started a new job.

• PREP. for a ~ They can't decide where to go for their honeymoon. on ~ While on honeymoon in Bali, she learned to scuba dive.

#### honour noun

# 1 sth that makes you feel proud

- ADJ. great, rare, signal, special, tremendous | doubtful, dubious Max was given the dubious honour of organizing the children's party.
- VERB + HONOUR have I had the rare honour of being allowed into the artist's studio. | do sb (formal), give sb Will you do me the honour of dining with me? | share He shared the honour of being the season's top scorer with Andy Cole.

## 2 great respect

- PREP. in sb's~ They organized a party in his honour.
- PHRASES a guard of honour The princess's coffin was accompanied by a guard of honour (the) guest of honour The president was guest of honour at the society's banquet. a lap of honour The crowd cheered while the athletes ran their lap of honour. a mark of honour They stood in silence as a mark of honour to the drowned sailors. the place/seat of honour, a roll of honour The school's roll of honour lists everyone killed in the war.

#### 3 good reputation

- ADJ. family, national, personal, professional He was now satisfied that the family honour had been restored.
- VERB + HONOUR defend, fight for, save, uphold She felt she had to defend the honour of her profession. | restore | do, bring This biography does great honour to the poet's achievements. 

  She brought honour to her country as an Olympic medal-winner.
- HONOUR + VERB **be satisfied** In the return match the home team won 3–0 and honour was satisfied. | **be at stake** National honour is at stake in this match between France and England.
- PREP. on your ~ (old-fashioned) I swear on my honour (= very seriously) that I knew nothing about this. with ~ The prime minister sought an agreement that would bring peace with honour. without ~ a man without honour
- PHRASES be/feel (in) honour bound (to ...) He felt honour bound to help her. a code of honour Knights in the Middle Ages had a strong code of honour. a man of honour, a matter/point of honour It is a matter of professional honour to keep our standards as high as possible. a sense of honour, sb's word of honour I give you my word of honour I will not forget what I owe you.

#### 4 award/official title, etc.

- ADJ. full ~s, highest, major, top the stars who took top honours at the MTV Awards | academic, battle, civilian, military, political, royal
- VERB + HONOUR award (sb), bestow, confer, give sb The Order of Merit is the highest civilian honour that can be conferred on someone. | accept, pick up, receive, scoop, take, win She has confirmed that she will accept the honour of a peerage. ♦ It was the British who scooped the honours at last night's Oscars.
- HONOUR + NOUN **list, system** He was made a life peer in the New Year's honours list.
- PHRASES with full military honours He was buried with full military honours.

## 5 honours type of degree course

- ADJ. combined, joint
- VERB + HONOURS do, take (formal) All students taking honours in Greek may also study Modern Greek.
- HONOURS + NOUN course, degree He's in the third year of his honours course. | graduate, student
- ullet PREP.  $\sim$  in joint honours in mathematics and statistics

## 6 honours high mark in a degree course

- ADJ. first-class, second-class, third-class
- HONOURS + NOUN degree | graduate
- PREP. with ~ She passed with second class honours.

#### honourable adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. very a very honourable man | completely, entirely, perfectly My intentions were perfectly honourable.

## honoured adj.

- VERBS be, feel
- ADV. deeply, greatly, highly, truly I am deeply honoured to be invited to this momentous occasion.

#### hood noun

- VERB + HOOD **pull back**, **pull off**, **pull up**, **put up** *He* walked into the room and pulled off his hood.  $\diamond$  She put up her hood when it started to rain.
- PHRASES with the hood down/up He was wearing a blue anorak with the hood up.
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

# hooked adj.

- VERBS **be** | **become**, **get** I first got hooked on scuba diving when I was twelve. | **get sb** | **keep sb** a master storyteller who knows how to keep his readers hooked
- ADV. **truly** People who are truly hooked will go to any lengths to satisfy their craving for the drug. | **completely**, **totally**
- PREP. on She's completely hooked on soap operas.

## hope noun

#### 1 belief that sth you want will happen

- ADJ. considerable, fervent, great, high a feeling of considerable hope  $\diamond$  It is my fervent hope that you will be able to take this project forward. | high (only used with **hopes**) Hopes are high that a resolution to the conflict can be found. | best, main Privatization seems to offer the best hope for the industry. I faint, frail, slight, vague  $\it There$ was still a faint hope that they would accept the offer. |  $\textbf{real}, \textbf{sincere} \ without \ any \ real \ hope \ of \ success \diamond It \ is \ my \ sin$ cere hope that she will find happiness at last. | realistic, reasonable | desperate, wild | false, forlorn, vain He wasn't trying to give her false hope.  $\diamond$  It seemed a forlorn hope that we would find a taxi. | early His early hopes of freedom were now gone. | last, only He had one last hope to cling to. | fresh, renewed the treatment gave him renewed hope | sudden Her dark eyes lit with sudden hope. | lingering, remaining These figures kill off any lingering hopes of an early economic recovery. | personal
- QUANT. flicker, glimmer, ray, spark I looked at her and felt a glimmer of hope.
- VERB + HOPE be full of, cherish, entertain, have, see Lord Mountbatten secretly cherished hopes that Charles would marry his granddaughter. ♦ Political leaders do now entertain the hope that a settlement can be found. \$ She saw little hope of meeting the targets. | express, voice The Mexican president expressed hope for cooperation on trade. | share | pin He pinned all his hopes on getting that job. | cling to, keep alive, live in keeping alive the hope that a peace settlement might be found  $\diamond$  I haven't yet found a flat, but I live in hope. | not hold out I don't hold out much hope of finding a buyer. | abandon, give up, lose I didn't give up hope of being released. | arouse, bring sb, give sb, offer (sb), raise The use of fish oil to treat cancer has brought fresh hope to millions of sufferers. This announcement has raised hopes that the crisis may be coming to an end. | boost The latest jobs figures have boosted hopes for the economy. | jeopardize | dash, destroy, kill (off), shatter, wreck Her hopes of going to university have now been dashed.
- HOPE + VERB **lie**, **rest** Her only hope lay in escape. ♦ Their main hopes rest on their new striker. | **grow**, **rise** Hopes of a peaceful end to the strike are now growing. |

381 horrible

flare (up), spring (up), surge Hope flared up inside her. | disappear, fade Hope faded after wrecked remains of the ship were washed onto the shore.

- PREP. beyond ~ damaged beyond hope of repair in ~ of, in the ~ that I am writing to you in the hope that you can help me obtain some information. without ~ She felt weak and without hope. | ~ for young people who are full of hope for the future ~ of I have no hope of winning.
- PHRASES every/little/no/some hope of sth We have every hope of completing the project this year. > There is little hope that they will be found alive. grounds/reason for hope We now have good grounds for hope. (not) a hope in hell You haven't got a hope in hell of finding a job. a sign/symbol of hope

#### 2 sth you wish for

- ADJ. high ~s They have high hopes for their children. | future | distant Peace is a distant hope in this war-torn region. | personal | disappointed, unfulfilled a bitter tale of disappointed hopes | championship, medal, Olympic, etc. the team's championship hopes
- PREP. ~for, ~of
- PHRASES your hopes and dreams/expectations/fears She told me all her hopes and dreams.

#### 3 sb/sth that will help you get what you want

- ADJ. bright | last, only He turned to her in despair and said, 'You're my last hope.' | medal
- PREP. ~for She is Britain's brightest hope for a medal. ~of The operation was Kelly's only hope of survival.

#### hope verb

- ADV. desperately, fervently, really, sincerely, very much hoping desperately that their missing son would come home  $\diamond$  I sincerely hope that you will be successful.
- VERB + HOPE (not) dare (to) I scarcely dared hope the plan would succeed. | begin to | continue to
- PREP. for We are hoping for good weather.
- PHRASES hope against hope (= to continue to hope for sth even though it is very unlikely), hope for the best (= to hope that sth will happen successfully, especially where it seems likely that it will not)

## hopeful adj.

# 1 thinking that sth good will happen

- VERBS be, feel, seem, sound I feel quite hopeful that a peaceful solution will be found. | become, get Don't get too hopeful. We may not be able to go. | remain The police remained hopeful that she would be found alive.
- ADV. extremely, very | almost | fairly, pretty, quite | eternally Only Janet, eternally hopeful, thought it was worth trying again.
- PREP. about She was not very hopeful about her situation. of The police are quite hopeful of catching the thieves.

## 2 making you think that sth good will happen

- VERBS be, look, seem Things aren't looking very hopeful at the moment.
- ADV. extremely, very | fairly, quite There are some fairly hopeful signs of recovery in the US market.

# hopeless adj.

#### 1 giving no hope

- VERBS be, look, seem
- ADV. completely, quite, utterly The situation seemed completely hopeless. | apparently, seemingly

#### 2 feeling no hope

- VERBS feel She felt lonely and completely hopeless.
- ADV. completely | rather

#### 3 very bad

• VERBS be

- ADV. **absolutely** | **pretty** *He's* a *pretty hopeless dancer*.
- PREP. at I'm absolutely hopeless at languages. with I've always been hopeless with machinery.

# horizon noun

## 1 line where earth and sky meet

- ADJ. northern, southern, etc. | distant, far The sea stretched away to the distant horizon.
- VERB + HORIZON **scan** The captain scanned the horizon for any sign of other vessels.
- PREP. above the ~ I watched the pale sun climb over the horizon. below the ~ The sun was sinking rapidly below the western horizon. beyond the ~ Land was still out of sight beyond the horizon. on the ~ A cloud of dust on the horizon announced the arrival of the cavalry. over the ~ The moon was rising over the horizon.

## 2 horizons limits to knowledge/experience

- ADJ. limited, narrow | new | cultural, intellectual, musical My first trip to the theatre broadened my cultural horizons.
- VERB + HORIZONS broaden, expand, open up, widen It is hoped that the course will open up new horizons for students. | limit, narrow, restrict Their horizons were limited to events within the village community.
- HORIZONS + VERB **stretch** His horizons didn't stretch beyond his next night out.
- PREP. **beyond your** ~ They had become aware of possibilities beyond their own limited horizons.

# hormone noun

- ADJ. female, male | growth, sex children who do not produce enough growth hormone
- VERB + HORMONE **produce**, **release**, **secrete** *Hormones are secreted into the bloodstream*.
- HORMONE + NOUN production | replacement therapy, treatment | deficiency, imbalance | balance, level

## horn noun

## 1 part of an animal

• ADJ. buffalo, bull's, cow's, rhino, etc. ornaments made of rhino horn | curled, curved a large bull with curved horns | sharp

# 2 warning device on a vehicle

- ADJ. car
- VERB + HORN blow, honk, sound, toot Passing motorists honked their horns.
- HORN + VERB beep, blare, hoot, sound Another horn blared behind me.
- HORN + NOUN **blast** Impatient horn blasts began to sound behind him.
- PREP. on a/the~ He gave a furious blast on his horn.

#### 3 musical instrument

- VERB + HORN blow
- HORN + NOUN section
- ⇒ Special page at MUSIC

# horoscope noun

- VERB + HOROSCOPE cast, draw up To draw up someone's horoscope, you need to know their date and exact time of birth. | consult, read | believe in Do you believe in horoscopes?
- $\bullet$  HOROSCOPE + VERB say sth What does your horoscope say?

## horrible adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, smell, sound, taste
- ADV. bloody (taboo), really That was a really horrible thing to say! | absolutely, perfectly, quite, truly a truly horrible sight | pretty, rather a pretty horrible experience
- PREP. to My sister has always been horrible to me.

#### horrific adi.

- VERBS be, look | describe sth as Police described the attack as horrific.
- ADV. really | absolutely, quite, truly Some of the scenes we witnessed were quite horrific. | fairly, pretty

#### horror noun

- 1 feeling of fear/shock
  - ADJ. abject, absolute, utter The thought of working nights fills me with abject horror. | mock She raised her hands in mock horror when she saw my new haircut.
  - VERB + HORROR feel, have She felt horror and pity at seeing Marcus so ill.  $\diamond$  She had a horror of pubs. | fill sb with The possibility of meeting him again filled me with horror | overcome | recoil in Anna recoiled in horror as the snake approached.
  - HORROR + NOUN film, story They were trying to scare each other with horror stories about going to the dentist.
  - PREP. in ~ They watched in horror as the aircraft crashed to the ground. to your ~ To his horror, he saw a dead body lying beside the road. with ~ He realized with absolute horror that he no longer had the money. | ~ of I'm trying to overcome my horror of insects.
  - PHRASES a look of horror, shock horror newspapers full of shock horror headlines

### 2 sth frightening/shocking

- ADJ. full He never experienced the full horrors of trench warfare. | ultimate I used to regard public speaking as the ultimate horror.
- VERB + HORROR commit, inflict, perpetrate He had witnessed horrors committed by the enemy. | experience, suffer | witness

### horse noun

- ADJ. beautiful, fine, good, lovely, magnificent He was mounted on the finest horse you could ever see. | bay, black, chestnut, grey, piebald, roan, skewbald | thoroughbred | feral, wild | unbroken | highly-strung, nervous, restless, skittish | frightened, startled, terrified | placid | fancied The race organizers became suspicious when the two most fancied horses finished last. | loose, riderless, runaway Three horses fell when a loose horse ran across the track. | fresh They would need fresh horses if they were to reach the border the next day. | lame | heavy, shire The brewery had 25 heavy horses delivering beer in London. | riding, saddle | carriage, cart (also carthorse). draught, dray | pack | cavalry, police | race (also racehorse) | pantomime He got a part as the rear end of a pantomime horse. | rocking
- VERB + HORSE breed | get ready Get my horse ready and wait for me. | saddle | be mounted on. mount | ride | lead | brush down, groom | shoe | stable | handle She has a knack for handling horses. | ill-treat | frighten | hobble, tether | nobble He was jailed for 15 years for nobbling a horse that had been going to run in the Derby.
- HORSE + VERB canter, gallop, trot, walk Several horses trotted past us. | prance | run There are ten horses running in the next race. | plod The weary horse plodded up the hill. | neigh, snort, whinny | bolt | rear (up), shy | plunge The cart overturned, the horse plunging and rearing in its traces. | fall, slip, stumble The horse stumbled and threw its rider. | throw sb | jump | pull sth They passed an old horse pulling a cart full of apples. | prick up its ears | graze
- HORSE + NOUN box The car in front was pulling a horse box. | breeder, dealer, lover, owner, rider, trainer | droppings, dung, manure, shit (taboo) | fair Hundreds of horses are bought and sold at the annual horse fair. | race | racing, riding | show, trials He won second prize in a horse show. | trough The horse trough was full of stag-

nant water. | whip | trading (also horse-trading) (figurative) political horse-trading

- PREP. on a/the~
- PHRASES a horse and carriage/cart, horse-drawn horse-drawn vehicles

### hospital noun

- ADJ. community, district, local | NHS, private | day, long-stay | general | children's, maternity, mental, psychiatric, etc. | teaching
- VERB + HOSPITAL go into/to He's had to go into hospital rather suddenly. | rush sb to, take sb to | admit sb to, readmit sb to | stay in | come out of, leave She came out of hospital this morning. | discharge sb from
- HOSPITAL + NOUN doctor, staff | inpatient, outpatient, patient | care, services, treatment | clinic, unit, ward | bed | admission, stay
- PREP. at a/the ~ She works at the John Radcliffe Hospital. in (a/the) ~ He is in hospital recovering from a heart operation.  $\diamond$  I used to work as a cleaner in a hospital. to (a/the) ~ He's been taken to hospital for tests.  $\diamond$  We went to the hospital to visit my gran.
- PHRASES admission to hospital, a stay in hospital

### hospitality noun

- ADJ. generous, lavish, warm | corporate the company's corporate hospitality budget
- VERB + HOSPITALITY extend, offer (sb), provide (sb with), show sb We wish to thank the people of Norway for the warm hospitality extended to us during our recent visit. | accept We were glad to accept their generous hospitality. | repay, return You must allow me to repay your hospitality. | abuse

#### host noun

- 1 person who receives and entertains visitors
  - ADJ. charming, generous, genial, good, perfect, welcoming George was a perfect host.
  - VERB + HOST act as, play The village is playing host to a film crew.
  - HOST + NOUN club, community, country, family, government, nation, society, state The host club is to be congratulated on its organization of the tournament.
  - PREP. -to The acre of garden is host to a splendid bank of rhododendrons.

2 person who introduces a television or radio show

• ADJ. chat-show, game-show, talk-show, television, TV The event will be opened by television host Bill Punter.

#### host verb

- ADV. jointly The tournament is to be jointly hosted by India, Pakistan and Sri Lanka.
- VERB + HOST agree to, offer to | be keen to The country is very keen to host the Winter Olympics in six years' time.
- PHRASES **a bid to host sth** the city's bid to host the Olympic Games in the year 2008

### hostage noun

• VERB + HOSTAGE hold (sb) Eight people were held hostage for four months. | seize, take (sb) The gunmen took 24 hostages. | free, release, set free diplomatic efforts to get the hostages released

#### hostel noun

- ADJ. refugee, student, youth | bed and breakfast | bail, probation a probation hostel for young offenders
- VERB + HOSTEL **stay at/in** homeless families staying in bed and breakfast hostels
- HOSTEL + NOUN accommodation

383 hound

• PREP. at a/the ~ We stayed at a student hostel during the conference. in a/the ~ He lives in a hostel for the homeless.

### hostile adi.

- VERBS appear, be, feel | become | remain | make sb The experience has made him generally hostile towards women. | consider sth, construe sth as, deem sth, perceive sth as, regard sth as, see sth as They were reluctant to take any step that might be regarded as hostile.
- ADV. bitterly, decidedly, deeply, downright, distinctly, extremely, fiercely, markedly, positively, uncompromisingly, unremittingly, very He was deeply hostile to the idea of psychotherapy. ♦ The audience gave him a downright hostile reception. | entirely, totally | increasingly | almost | apparently | potentially | basically, generally | actively, openly | mutually | uniformly The press became uniformly hostile to the new administration. | politically politically hostile newspapers
- PREP. to Many people were openly hostile to the idea. towards He was extremely hostile towards her.

# hostility noun

- 1 opposition/aggressive feelings or behaviour
  - ADJ. bitter, considerable, deep, extreme, great, implacable | downright, open, outright Mixed-race couples faced open hostility. | veiled There was a barely veiled hostility in her tone. | general, widespread | popular, public the widespread popular hostility towards the war | personal | continuing, growing | mutual
  - VERB + HOSTILITY feel the deep hostility felt by many teenagers against the police | express, show | arouse, attract, provoke The prime minister was concerned that such a move would arouse public hostility. | be greeted with, be met with, encounter, face, meet with The proposal was met with outright hostility.
  - PREP. ~ between You could almost feel the hostility between her and her mother. ~ against/to/towards the bitter hostility towards the occupying forces

### 2 hostilities fighting in a war

- VERB + HOSTILITIES cease, end, suspend Both sides finally agreed to suspend hostilities. | resume Hostilities were resumed later that year
- HOSTILITIES + VERB begin, break out | cease, end On the 11th of November 1918 hostilities ceased. | resume
- PREP. ~ against the beginning of hostilities against Germany in 1914 ~ between Hostilities broke out between the two provinces later that year.
- PHRASES the cessation of hostilities, an outbreak of hostilities

### hot adj.

### 1 of the weather

- VERBS **be | become, get, grow** The sun shone fiercely down and it grew hotter and hotter.
- ADV. baking, blazing, bloody (taboo), boiling, exceedingly, exceptionally, extremely, incredibly, insufferably, intensely, oppressively, really, scorching, stiflingly, swelteringly, unbearably, uncomfortably, unusually, very a boiling hot summer's day ⋄ It was unbearably hot in the car. | a bit, fairly, pretty, quite, rather This weather's a bit hot for me.

### 2 of a person

- VERBS be, feel, look Don't you feel hot so close to the fire? I get, grew They had been going steadily up for half an hour and she was beginning to get uncomfortably hot. ♦ His face grew hot at the memory of his embarrassment.
- ADV. boiling, burning, extremely, really, uncomfortably, very I was boiling hot and sweaty. ♦ His forehead was burning hot. | a bit, quite, rather

#### 3 of a thing

• VERBS be, feel, look, seem | get

• ADV. extremely, really, red-, scalding, very, white-white-hot metal | a bit, fairly, moderately, quite, rather, slightly Wash the tablecloth in fairly hot soapy water. ♦ Bake in a moderately hot oven. | enough, sufficiently The ground was hot enough to fry an egg on.

#### 4 of food: not cold

- VERBS **be | keep**, **stay** The food should stay hot until we're ready to eat. | **keep sth** The containers keep the food hot for five hours. | **eat sth**, **serve sth** Serve hot or cold accompanied by bread and a salad.
- ◆ ADV. piping, really, scalding, sizzling, steaming, very a bowl of piping hot soup ⋄ Make sure the fat is sizzling hot. | a bit, fairly, quite, rather

#### 5 of food: spicy

- VERBS be, taste
- ADV. extremely, really, very I love really hot food. | a bit, pretty, quite, slightly That was a pretty hot curry!

# hotel noun

- ADJ. big, large | little, small | cheap, expensive | five-star, four-star, etc. | attractive, beautiful, comfortable, delightful, deluxe, good, grand, elegant, excellent, fine, first-class, luxurious, luxury, pleasant, posh, quality, smart, top all the style and comfort that only the best hotels can provide \$\int It was a luxury hotel with its own swimming pool and restaurant. | seedy | modern | airconditioned The hotel is fully air-conditioned. | traditional | friendly | family, family-run a family hotel with a playground for small children \$\int a\$ friendly family-run hotel | independent, private | international | country, country-house a small country hotel | holiday, resort, tourist | seafront, seaside | local, nearby | bed and breakfast homeless families living in bed and breakfast hotels
- VERB + HOTEL stay at/in We're staying at a cheap hotel near the station. | book in at/into, check in at/into, check out of We checked into the hotel, then went for a walk along the beachfront. | own | manage, run
- HOTEL + VERB be located, be situated The hotel is situated in the historic heart of the city. | feature sth, have sth, offer sth, provide sth The hotel features a lovely dining room overlooking the lake.  $\diamond$  The hotel offers excellent facilities.
- HOTEL + NOUN accommodation, bedroom, room, suite | restaurant | foyer, lobby | guest, manager | industry | chain, group
- PREP. at a/the ~ We met at the hotel. in a/the ~ We're staying in a two-star hotel in the centre of the city.

#### hotline noun

- ADJ. 24-hour | information, technical support, ticket | credit card | telephone
- VERB + HOTLINE call, dial, phone, ring Dial our 24-hour hotline to find out if you have won a prize. | establish, set up A telephone hotline has been set up to give information about the changed train services. | operate, run The company will be operating an information hotline that customers can call if they are worried about products.

### hound noun

- ADJ. hunting
- QUANT. pack
- HOUND + VERB bark, bay We could hear the hounds barking at the fox. | pick up the scent The hounds picked up the scent of the fox. | chase sth. follow sth, pursue sth In drag hunting, hounds chase an artificial scent. | run
- PHRASES **ride to hounds** Days off were spent riding to hounds (= hunting).

hour 384

#### hour noun

#### 1 period of sixty minutes

- ADJ. **solid** I slept for eight solid hours.
- VERB + HOUR take It takes two hours to get to London. | spend | last The performance lasted three hours. | gain, lose You gain five hours when you fly from New York to London.
- HOUR + VERB go by, pass An hour passed and she still hadn't arrived.
- PREP. by the ~ They're paid by the hour. for an ~ She worked for three hours. in/within an ~ I should be back within a couple of hours. over/under an ~ He's been gone for over an hour. per ~ Top speed is 120 miles per hour. within the ~ We hope to be there within the hour (= in less than an hour). | ~ of There are still two hours of daylight left.
- PHRASES half an hour, hour after hour, an hour's time, with every passing hour She grew more worried with every passing hour.
- ⇒ Note at MEASURE

#### 2 the hour time when a new hour starts

- VERB + HOURS chime, strike The clock struck the hour.
- PREP. on the ~ Buses leave every hour on the hour past the ~ ten minutes past the hour to the ~ ten minutes to the

#### 3 time when you do a particular activity

- ADJ. lunch | peak, rush rush-hour traffic
- VERB + HOUR **spend** I spent my lunch hour shopping.
- PREP. ~of an hour of rest

#### 4 hours time when sb is working/a shop is open

- ADJ. office, opening, working | licensing, visiting Britain's licensing hours (= when pubs are allowed to open)  $\diamond$  the hospital's visiting hours | flexible | long | regular
- VERB + HOURS work She works very long hours. | keep He keeps regular hours.
- PREP. after ~ He spends a lot of time in his office after hours. out of ~ Doctors often have to work out of hours.

#### 5 time when sth happens

- ADJ. darkest, finest This was often thought of as the country's finest hour. | antisocial, unearthly, ungodly, unsocial I apologize for phoning you at this ungodly hour.
- HOUR VERB come The hour had come for us to leave.
- PREP. between the ~s of The office is closed between the hours of twelve and two. | ~ of the hours of darkness
- PHRASES your hour of need She helped me in my hour of need.

#### house noun

1 building that is made for one family to live in

 ADJ. beautiful, comfortable, delightful, elegant, fine, grand, handsome, lovely, luxurious, magnificent, posh, pretty, splendid | dream They built their own dream house overlooking the river. | depressing, dingy, gloomy, ugly | derelict, dilapidated, ramshackle, shabby, untidy | detached, semi-detached, terrace/terraced | big, enormous, gigantic, huge, large, palatial, spacious | rambling It was easy to get lost in the rambling house. I little, modest, small, tiny They lived in a modest semi-detached house in the suburbs. | singlesingle-storeyed, two-storey, etc. I fourbedroom, four-bedroomed, eight-room, eight-roomed, etc. | gabled, half-timbered, red-brick, thatched | exclusive, expensive | private | council (= rented from the local council) | rented | empty, unoccupied, vacant | country, suburban, town | great, manor, mansion The great house stood on the edge of the village. I farm (also farmhouse), ranch | ancestral | communal | summer I tree | halfway, safe a halfway house for prisoners returning to society  $\diamond$  The police provided a safe house for the informer.

- VERB + HOUSE live in, occupy a house occupied by students | share She shares a house with three other nurses. | buy, rent | sell | let (out) We let out our house when we moved to America. | repossess Their house was repossessed when they couldn't keep up their mortgage payments. | move, move into, move out of It's stressful moving house. | set up They want to set up house together | keep She kept house (= cooked, cleaned, etc.) for her elderly parents. | play (at) The children were playing house, giving dinner to their teddies. | build | demolish, knock down, tear down | maintain | decorate, do up, redecorate, refurbish, renovate They bought a dilapidated house when they got married, and are gradually doing it up. | furnish | insulate, rewire | extend We're hoping to extend the house.
- HOUSE + VERB be situated, lie, stand The house stood a short distance from the wood. | face sth, overlook sth The house faces south, making the most of the sun. ♦ houses overlooking the park | loom The house loomed over him as he waited at the front door. | be worth sth | collapse, fall down | burn down, catch fire | come into view
- HOUSE + NOUN agent | buyer, owner The bank offers attractive rates to first-time house buyers. | tenant | building, construction | decoration, improvement, renovation, repairs | builder, decorator, painter | contents | design, plan, planning | hunting | move They helped us with our house move. | prices, rents, values | purchase | sales | mortgage | insurance | repossession | front, interior | number | keys | guest | call In the morning, the doctor makes house calls. | arrest The former dictator is under house arrest in his country mansion. | dust | blaze, fire | party, -warming They've moved house and have invited us to their house-warming on Saturday. | husband He's happy being a house husband while his wife goes out to work. | plant | fly, mouse, sparrow, etc.
- PREP. at sb's/the ~ I finally tracked him down at his house in London. from ~ to ~ She went from house to house collecting signatures for her campaign. in a/the ~ It was so hot outside we stayed in the house.
- PHRASES house-to-house Police are making house-to-house enquiries following the discovery of the body.

# 2 all the people who live in one house

- ADJ. friendly, happy
- VERB + HOUSE wake (up) You'll wake up the whole house with that noise.

#### 3 in a theatre/cinema

- ADJ. empty | full, packed
- VERB + HOUSE play to They played to a packed house.
- HOUSE + NOUN lights | manager
- PHRASES **bring the house down** (= please the audience very much) **front-of-house** (= the parts of a theatre used by the audience) *the front-of-house staff*

#### house verb

• ADV. adequately At no time in the 19th century were the working classes adequately housed. | badly, inadequately The losers in this society are the old, the sick, the jobless, the homeless and badly housed. | temporarily The fish can be temporarily housed in a smaller aquarium.

#### household noun

- ADJ. average The average household pays 27p a day in water rates. | domestic, private, etc. | rural, urban | middle-class, working-class | high-income, low-income, poor, etc. | family, married-couple, single-person. etc.
- VERB + HOUSEHOLD manage, run | set up Becoming an adult and setting up a household no longer mean the same thing.
- HOUSEHOLD + NOUN appliance, contents, furniture,

goods, item, product The household contents are covered by a separate insurance policy. | bills, budget, expenditure, expenses, income | chore, duties, task | rubbish, waste

• PHRASES the head of the household The head of the household is responsible for completing the Council Tax form.

# housekeeping noun

- ADJ. careful, good, prudent The company has made considerable savings through good housekeeping, such as avoiding wastage. | bad, poor My financial problems were made worse by my bad housekeeping.
- HOUSEKEEPING + NOUN allowance, money Her husband spent the housekeeping money on gambling.

# housework noun

• VERB + HOUSEWORK **do** I spent all morning doing housework. | **share** The cook their own meals but they share the housework. | **help with** Her husband never helps with the housework.

# housing noun

- ADJ. affordable, cheap, good, low-cost The aim of the scheme was to provide good low-cost housing for workers. | decent, good | adequate | bad, inadequate, poor, substandard Many health problems are made worse by poor housing. | permanent, temporary | council, local authority, public, social Public expenditure on social housing provision has doubled in the last five years. | rented | private | sheltered sheltered housing for old people | high-rise | rural, urban
- VERB + HOUSING provide
- HOUSING + NOUN association, authority, committee, department, office | conditions | development, estate, scheme Many new housing developments had sprung up around the city. | construction | provision | market | crisis, shortage | allowance, benefit She receives a substantial housing allowance on top of her salary. > I received housing benefit when I was unemployed.
- PREP. in ... ~ Too many families are still living in substandard housing.

# hover verb

- ADV. nearby | anxiously, uneasily He was hovering anxiously outside. | indecisively, uncertainly She hovered uncertainly near the front door. | impatiently
- PREP. about/around, behind, by, near She couldn't bear him hovering around her.
- PHRASES hover in the background Phoebe was hovering in the background, uncertain what to do. hover in the doorway

### howl noun

- ADJ. deep | mournful The dog gave a mournful howl.
- VERB + HOWL give, let out | hear
- ullet PREP. with a  $\sim$  With a howl he leapt at his foe. |  $\sim$  of a howl of laughter/protest
- PHRASES be greeted/met with howls of sth His comments were met with howls of outrage. the howl of the wind/a wolf, howls of laughter, howls of outrage/protest/rage
- ⇒ Note at SOUND

#### huddle noun

- ADJ. little, small, tight
- VERB + HUDDLE **get into**, **go into** The team went into a huddle at half-time to discuss their tactics.
- PREP. in a~ They stood in a tight huddle, whispering.
- ~ of A little huddle of men stood in one corner.

### huddled adj.

- VERBS be, lie, sit, stand Phil sat huddled miserably in his chair. I find sb She found him huddled in a corner, shaking violently.
- ADV. miserably
- PREP. against Karen was huddled against the wall. beneath/under She lay huddled under the blankets. in He slept, huddled in an armchair.

#### huff noun

- VERB + HUFF get in, go into | go off in, march off in, storm off in, walk off in She went off in a huff after losing the game.
- PREP. in a ~ He's in a huff because he wasn't invited. | ~at She got in a huff at being doubted. ~ over Alison's in a huff over the joke they played on her.

### hug noun

- $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ}.~$  big | affectionate, comforting, friendly, loving, reassuring, warm | quick
- VERB + HUG give sb He gave the children a quick hug, then got into the car.

### hug verb

- ADV. close, tight/tightly James went to his daughter and hugged her tightly. | gently | fiercely
- PREP. to He reached out and hugged her to him.
- PHRASES hug and kiss sb

### huge adj.

- VERBS be, look | become, grow Her eyes grew huge.
- ADV. really This is a really huge amount of money. | absolutely, simply Their house is absolutely huge! | potentially There's a potentially huge demand for this product.

#### hum noun

- ADJ. faint, soft | low | high-pitched | constant, continuous, steady I could hear the constant hum of distant traffic. | background
- VERB + HUM hear
- PREP. ~of the background hum of the air-conditioning

### hum verb

- ADV. quietly, softly | happily | tunelessly | along humming along with the music
- VERB + HUM begin to He began to hum, somewhat tunelessly.
- PHRASES hum to yourself She was humming softly to herself.

# humanitarian adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. purely Both countries say their intervention is purely humanitarian. | essentially

### humanity noun

• ADJ. great, true | common Guilt and a sense of common humanity make people less harsh.

# humidity noun

- ADJ. high, low | ambient, relative in dry weather, when the ambient humidity is low
- QUANT. level
- HUMIDITY + VERB increase, rise | decrease, fall
- HUMIDITY + NOUN **level | control** The museum is equipped with sophisticated humidity controls.

#### humiliate verb

- ADV. deeply | totally, utterly | publicly Lowe was publicly humiliated by his colleagues.
- ullet PREP. in front of I had been assaulted and deeply humiliated infront of all my friends.
- ullet PHRASES feel humiliated I have never felt so humiliated in all my life.

### humiliating adj.

- VERBS be | find sth
- ADV. deeply, profoundly, very | utterly He found the experience utterly humiliating. | somewhat
- PREP. **for** The whole experience was somewhat humiliating for us. **to** a settlement that was deeply humiliating to their country

# humiliation noun

- ADJ. great, intense, painful | total | further | public | national | final, ultimate He was forced to face the ultimate humiliation the next morning. | military
- VERB + HUMILIATION be subjected to, endure, face, suffer She suffered the humiliation of having her house searched. | feel feeling the intense humiliation of having failed
- PHRASES a feeling/sense of humiliation

#### humorous adj.

- VERBS be, look, sound | become | find sth
- ADV. extremely, very | mildly, quite, slightly She has written her description of him in a mildly humorous vein. | delightfully The film is delightfully humorous in the best traditions of romantic comedy. | darkly

#### humour noun

- 1 amusing quality/ability to find things funny
  - ADJ. wry With wry humour, they laugh at their misfortunes. | irreverent | caustic, sardonic | black, dark, gallows, grim | self-deprecating | gentle | tongue-incheek | slapstick, visual | unconscious, unintentional | deadpan, dry | schoolboy His colleagues soon got fed up with his schoolboy humour. | lavatorial
  - QUANT. touch Her speech was serious, but not without the occasional touch of humour.
  - VERB + HUMOUR **be full of**, **contain** The stories are full of humour. | **appreciate**, **see** The man who lost his shoes failed to see the humour of the situation.
  - PHRASES a brand of humour a television sitcom with its own peculiar brand of humour sense of humour to have a dry/good/great/warped/weird/wicked sense of humour

### 2 mood

- ADJ. **good** Her good humour was restored by the excellent meal
- PHRASES in (a) good humour The remarks were made in good humour. ♦ He was obviously in a good humour this evening.

### hunch noun

- VERB + HUNCH have I had a hunch that she was not telling the truth. | act on, follow, play Acting on a hunch, I waited outside her house to see if she went out. ⋄ I decided to follow my hunch and come and see you. | back, confirm They now have a database of information to back their hunches about customers' preferences.
- PREP. on a~ I phoned on a hunch to ask if they had any work for me.

#### hunger noun

386

1 feeling of wanting to eat

- ADJ. extreme Any good weight loss regime should not lead to extreme hunger. | world
- VERB + HUNGER **feel** It is usual to feel hunger during exercise. | **be weak with | die from/of** Thousands of people have died of hunger. | **alleviate, relieve, satisfy** looking for ways to alleviate world hunger  $\diamond$  Perhaps the cat was killing to satisfy hunger.
- HUNGER + NOUN **pangs** The new snack bar will keep those hunger pangs at bay. | **strike** About 60 prisoners have gone on hunger strike.
- PHRASES pangs of hunger

#### 2 strong desire for sth

- ADJ. great, insatiable | land Peasant land hunger grew ever more acute as the population swelled.
- VERB + HUNGER feel, have | satisfy
- HUNGER + VERB grow
- PREP. ~for She has an insatiable hunger for knowledge.

### hungry adj.

- VERBS be, feel, go, look the number of children who have to go hungry | become, get | make sb Seeing everyone eating had made him extremely hungry.
- ADV. desperately, dreadfully, extremely, ravenously, really, starving (informal), terribly, very We were all ravenously hungry after the walk. | a bit, quite, rather | always, permanently

#### hunt noun

1 hunting wild animals

- ADJ. fox, seal, tiger, etc.
- VERB + HUNT take part in She had never taken part in a fox hunt before.
- HUNT + NOUN follower, supporter Hunt followers deny the sport is cruel. | saboteur clashes between hunt supporters and hunt saboteurs | meeting

#### 2 searching for sb/sth

- ADJ. massive, nationwide Police launched a nationwide hunt for the woman, amid fears for her safety. | police | murder Police forces in five counties are now involved in the murder hunt. | treasure | witch (often figurative) The investigation turned into a full-scale Communist witch hunt.
- HUNT + VERB begin, launch A massive police hunt was launched for the missing child. | lead Detectives leading the hunt for the killer believe he may be in hiding. | step up The mountain rescue team is stepping up its hunt for the missing climbers. | call off The hunt for survivors has now been called off.
- HUNT + VERB **begin**, **be on** The hunt is on for potential employees with experience of electronic publishing.
- PREP. ~for

#### hunting noun

- 1 chasing wild animals
  - ADJ. big-game, deer, fox (also fox-hunting), etc. He was killed by a lion while big-game hunting in Africa. | commercial commercial hunting of minke whales
  - VERB + HUNTING **go** Local people go hunting in the woods. | **ban** Should fox-hunting be banned?
  - HUNTING + NOUN knife, rifle | ground These waters are a hunting ground for sharks. | lodge The king built a large hunting lodge in the mountains. | trip | season

# 2 trying to find sth

- ADJ. bargain, house, job, treasure Archaeologists have called for a ban on treasure hunting in the region.
- VERB + HUNTING go We went bargain hunting at the antique market.
- HUNTING + NOUN **ground** (figurative) Crowded markets are a happy hunting ground for pickpockets.

#### hurdle noun

#### 1 in a race

• VERB + HURDLE clear, jump (over) She cleared the first few hurdles easily. | fall at, hit His horse fell at the final hurdle.

#### 2 problem/difficulty

- ADJ. big, difficult | main, major | final, first, last, next The first big hurdle in putting your car on the road is getting insurance.
- VERB + HURDLE face This is perhaps the most difficult hurdle that we face. | clear, jump, overcome, pass We'll jump each hurdle as we come to it. ♦ You have already overcome the first major hurdle by passing the entrance exam. | fall at The plan fell at the first hurdle.

# hurricane noun

- HURRICANE + VERB hit sth, strike (sth) A hurricane hit the city yesterday at 5 p.m. | damage sth, destroy sth, devastate sth The fields were devastated by the hurricane. | blow, blow itself out The hurricane took several days to blow itself out.
- HURRICANE + NOUN force hurricane-force winds
- PREP. in a/the ~ The roof blew off in a hurricane.
- PHRASES the eye of the hurricane (= the central point)

### hurry noun

- ADJ. big, desperate, great, tearing, terrible I was late for the match and in a tearing hurry.
- PREP. in a ~ They were in a hurry to set off in no ~ She's in no hurry to find out how much her phone bill comes to. in your ~ In his hurry to leave, he forgot his briefcase.

#### hurt noun

- ADJ. bitter, deep, great
- VERB + HURT **feel** the deep hurt that he felt when Jane left him | cause She knew that she had caused her husband a lot of hurt.

#### hurt verb

#### 1 cause pain/injury

• ADV. badly, seriously She fell and hurt her leg quite badly. ⋄ No one was seriously hurt in the accident. | slightly

# 2 be/feel painful

- ADV. badly, a lot, really My ankle still hurts quite badly.
   Does it hurt a lot? ♦ Ouch! It really hurts. | slightly
- VERB + HURT be going to I knew it was going to hurt—but not that much! | begin to

### 3 upset sb

- ADV. badly, deeply, really, terribly Her remarks hurt him deeply.  $\diamond$  They never told me why and that really hurt.
- VERB + HURT attempt to, try to Are you deliberately trying to hurt me? | want to Why would I want to hurt her? | not mean to I never meant to hurt anyone.

### hurt adj.

#### 1 injured

- VERBS be, look | get Stop that or you'll get hurt!
- ADV. badly, seriously Steve didn't look seriously hurt. | slightly

#### 2 upset

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | get
- ADV. bitterly, deeply, extremely, really, terribly, very | a bit, quite, rather, slightly
- PREP. by Roy seemed deeply hurt by this remark.

### hurtful adj.

- VERBS **be | find sth** I found some of his comments rather hurtful.
- ADV. deeply, very She made some very hurtful remarks. | a bit, rather
- PREP. to What he said was deeply hurtful to me.

#### husband noun

- ADJ. future, prospective | suitable | ex-, former | dead, deceased, late | good, loving, wonderful | faithful | errant, unfaithful | estranged | absent | jealous | dominant, domineering | brutal, violent | house (= a man who stays at home to look after children, cook. clean, etc. while his wife works)
- VERB + HUSBAND meet That was the day she met her future husband. | marry | be divorced from, be separated from, divorce, leave, walk out on She suddenly walked out on her husband, leaving him to bring up the children
- PHRASES husband and wife They lived together as husband and wife for over thirty years. husband-to-be

#### hush noun

- ADJ. sudden | breathless, deathly | expectant
- HUSH + VERB **descend**, fall A sudden hush fell over the room as the head teacher entered. | follow sth A deathly hush followed the explosion.

#### hut noun

- ADJ. makeshift | prefabricated | bamboo, metal, mud, stone, straw, wooden | thatched | circular, round | single-storey/single-storeyed | ramshackle, rickety | derelict | beach, garden, mountain | fisherman's, fishing, shepherd's, etc. | army, barrack | site The builders were collecting their wages from the site hut. | refreshment | changing
- VERB HUT build huts built with mud bricks
- HUT + VERB stand The wooden hut stood on a lonely stretch of beach.
- PREP. in a/the ~ The scheme housed children in large numbers in prefabricated huts.

## hygiene noun

- ADJ. good, scrupulous | poor infections that are the result of poor food hygiene | dental, food, oral, personal, public Many skin diseases can be prevented by good personal hygiene.
- HYGIENE + NOUN practices, regulations, standards
- PHRASES standards of hygiene

#### hymn noun

- ADJ. rousing The service began with a rousing hymn. | traditional | modern
- VERB + HYMN play, sing
- HYMN + NOUN book | tune

### hype noun

- ADJ. media | marketing | pre-match, pre-race, pre-season, etc.
- VERB + HYPE live up to The movie failed to live up to all the hype. | believe
- HYPE + VERB surround sth the hype surrounding her latest book
- PREP. ~ about I don't believe all the hype about how good the French team will be this season.

# hypnosis noun

• VERB - HYPNOSIS be given, have, undergo | practise, put sb under I decided to put him under hypnosis and ask him again. | induce | be susceptible to

- HYPNOSIS + NOUN session
- PREP. during ~ changes in breathing observed during hypnosis under ~ the things that people remember under hypnosis

### hypothesis noun

- ADJ. acceptable, plausible | bold Scientists have proposed a bold hypothesis. | unlikely | speculative | testable | working These observations appear to support our working hypothesis. | scientific
- VERB + HYPOTHESIS construct, form, formulate, have, make, propose, put forward, suggest It is possible to make a hypothesis on the basis of this graph.  $\diamond A$  number of hypotheses have been put forward. | consider, discuss, examine, test (out) using this data to test her hypothesis | confirm, prove, support | accept | reject None of the hypotheses can be rejected at this stage.
- VERB + HYPOTHESIS **concern sth** Her hypothesis concerns the role of electromagnetic radiation. | **predict sth** The hypothesis predicts that children will perform better on task A than on task B.
- PREP. on a/the ~ Her study is based on the hypothesis that language simplification is possible. | ~ about an interesting hypothesis about the development of language ~ on The results confirmed his hypothesis on the use of modal verbs.

# hypothetical adj.

- VERBS be This is a purely hypothetical situation.
- ADV. entirely, purely, totally

### hysteria noun

- ADJ. mass, public | mild, near | rising | media, tabloid Unnecessary anxiety has been caused by media hysteria and misinformation. | religious
- QUANT. fit She smashed the place up in a fit of hysteria. | note, touch the touch of hysteria in her voice
- VERB + HYSTERIA border on Sam arrived in a state of excitement bordering on hysteria. | bring on, engender, generate That thought was enough to bring on near hysteria.
- HYSTERIA + VERB mount, rise She felt hysteria rising. | die down, diminish Eventually the hysteria died down. | sweep (across/through) sth the hysteria that swept through the country
- PREP. ~ about public hysteria about the bombings ~ over hysteria over Aids
- PHRASES on the brink/point/verge of hysteria She was babbling, on the verge of hysteria.

### hysterical adj.

1 suffering from/caused by hysteria

- VERBS be, feel, sound Emily realized that she sounded hysterical. | become, get Calm down, you're getting hysterical.
- ADV. completely | almost, nearly By this time Mary was almost hysterical. | faintly, mildly, rather, slightly

#### 2 very funny

- VERBS be
- ADV. absolutely, totally The whole episode was absolutely hysterical!



#### ice noun

- ADJ. thick Is the ice thick enough to walk on? | thin | black Motorists have been warned about black ice on the roads
- QUANT. block, slab The spray froze and formed great blocks of ice on the front of the ship.
- VERB + ICE form
- ICE + VERB form Ice had formed on the pond. | crack, melt The ice was beginning to melt.
- PREP. on the~skating on the ice

#### ice cream noun

- ADJ. chocolate, strawberry, vanilla, etc.
- QUANT. scoop | carton, tub
- VERB + ICE CREAM eat. have
- ICE CREAM + VERB melt
- ICE CREAM + NOUN carton, cone | parlour, van
- PHRASES and/with ice-cream apple pie with ice cream 
  ⇒ Special page at FOOD

### icing noun

- ADJ. fondant, gelatine, royal, sugar paste | chocolate, lemon, etc.
- VERB + ICING roll out Roll out the icing into a large square. | cover sth with, pipe, smooth, spread, squeeze Pipe a little green icing around the strawberries. | trim off Trim off excess icing around the base. | colour Colour the remaining icing red.
- ICING + VERB dry
- ICING + NOUN sugar | bag

### icon noun

1 small symbol on a computer screen

- ADJ. folder, network, printer, program, window, etc.
- VERB + ICON click (on), double-click (on), right-click (on) Click the 'modems' icon. | drag
- ⇒ Special page at COMPUTER
- 2 person considered to be a symbol
  - ADJ. national | cultural | gay, lesbian | fashion, pop, sporting, style

#### idea noun

1 plan/suggestion

- ADJ. bright, brilliant, clever, excellent, good, great, marvellous | valuable, worthwhile | exciting, inspirational, interesting, stimulating | constructive, positive | creative, imaginative, innovative, original | wacky | big The latest big idea is to make women more interested in sport. | alternative Group counselling is used as an alternative idea to punishment. | fresh, new | absurd, bad, mistaken, ridiculous | crackpot, crazy, mad, outlandish, wild | half-baked | ambitious, big, grand He joined the company as an office assistant with big ideas. | grandiose | basic The basic idea is that we all meet up in London.
- VERB + IDEA have Do you have any ideas for a present for Lara? | come up with, dream up, hit on/upon, produce, think up | draw, get Her ideas are drawn mainly from Chinese art. | contribute, input | moot, put forward | promote, push (forward), sell They managed to push the idea of moving office through the committee. | welcome Most employees welcome the idea of a ban on smoking. | consider, entertain, flirt with, toy with I'm toying with the idea of packing in myjob. | mull over, turn

over He kept turning the idea of resigning over in his mind. | encourage, generate Brainstorming is a good way of generating ideas. | stifle a system of decision-making that stifles original ideas | reject, scoff at, veto | test, try out | bounce around, bounce off sb, brainstorm, discuss, explore, talk about I met up with a designer to bounce a few ideas around. \$\int I's useful to have someone to bounce ideas off. | exchange, pool, share | give sb What gave you the idea to go freelance? | apply, implement, put into action/effect/practice The idea had long been mooted but nothing had been done to put it into practice. | transform, translate How could we translate the idea into business reality? | steal She accused the company of stealing her idea. | impose She always tries to impose her own ideas on the rest of the team.

- IDEA + VERB come into sb's head/mind, come to sb, flash across/into sb's mind/brain, hit sb, occur to sb, pop into sb's head, strike sb The idea for the invention came to him in the bath. | emerge, evolve, form, grow An idea began to form in his mind. | flow His ideas flowed faster than he could express them. | come from sb/sth, date back from/to sth, originate, start, stem from sth The idea for the Olympics originated with Pierre de Coubertin. | blossom, work (out) The idea has now blossomed into a successful mail-order business. | lead The idea eventually led to the invention of the telephone. | come to nothing
- PREP. ~about I have an idea about how to tackle the problem. ~for We were asked to suggest ideas for improving efficiency. ~of She had the idea of advertising on the Internet.
- PHRASES be open to ideas I don't know what to do, but I'm open to ideas. the germ/glimmering of an idea The germ of his idea came from watching a bird make a nest. have other ideas I wanted to take the week off, but my boss had other ideas. it might be an idea It might be an idea to leave a note on the door for Mark.

# 2 thought/impression

- ADJ. clear, concrete, precise | abstract | theoretical | basic, rough, vague He gave me a rough idea of what was wanted. | key, main The book introduces the key ideas of sociology. | dominant | fixed, inflexible | preconceived | definite, firm, strong She has very definite ideas about what kind of a job she wants. | complex, difficult | simplistic | conventional | traditional | radical, revolutionary | contradictory | erroneous, false, wrong I don't want anyone getting the wrong idea about me. | funny, strange | utopian | romantic People have a romantic idea of the police force. | new-fangled | outdated | not the faintest/foggiest/remotest/slightest (informal) I haven't got the faintest idea what she meant. | artistic, economic, intellectual, moral, musical, philosophical, political, scientific | fascist, feminist, nationalist, socialist
- VERB + IDEA get They seem to have got the idea that we will be giving them a lift. ⋄ You'll soon get the idea (= understand). | espouse, have, hold He holds very different ideas to mine about discipline. | develop, form, shape the experiences that shaped her ideas | express | communicate, convey, get across, get over, present, put across The book puts across complex ideas in a way anyone can understand. | demonstrate, explain, expound, illustrate | clarify, formalize, formulate, organize, structure Give careful thought to how to structure your ideas in the essay. | change, reconsider, reshape, revise They had to reconsider their ideas in the light of new evi-

dence. | accept | dismiss, reject | harbour I hope he's not still harbouring ideas about asking me out. | be obsessed with He's obsessed with the idea of getting a motorbike. | relish I don't relish the idea of sharing an office with Tony.

- IDEA + VERB amuse sb, appeal to sb, please sb The idea of going to his rescue amused her. | catch on, take hold Some students started wearing denim, and the idea caught on.
- PREP. ~about She's got some funny ideas about how to motivate staff. ~behind The idea behind the ceremony is to keep the gods happy to ensure a good crop. ~of Swimming in an icy river is not my idea of fun.

#### ideal noun

- ADJ. high, lofty, noble Sam was a real leader who had high moral ideals. | unattainable This is not an unattainable ideal. | aesthetic, artistic, ethical, moral, political | democratic, liberal, revolutionary, socialist
- VERB + IDEAL be committed to, be devoted to, believe in, cling to, espouse, have, support They still clung to the old ideals. | pursue, strive for | achieve, attain, be true to, conform to, live up to A journalist should always live up to the ideals of truth, decency, and justice. | fall short of This agreement falls far short of the ideal. | abandon, betray She was accused of betraying her political ideals. | embody, reflect the democratic ideals embodied in the charter

### ideal adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound | make sth The hotel's size makes it ideal for large conferences. | consider sth
- ADV. absolutely | almost | less than Language learning often takes place in a less than ideal environment.
- PREP. for The houses are absolutely ideal for families with young children.

### identical adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem | remain
- ADV. absolutely, completely, exactly | not necessarily Different spreadsheet packages tend to be similar, though not necessarily identical. | almost. more or less, nearly, practically, virtually The two houses were more or less identical. | effectively | apparently | basically, essentially | chemically, formally, genetically
- PREP. to This knife is identical to the one used in the attack. with offspring that are genetically identical with the parents

### identification noun

- 1 act of identifying sb/sth
  - ADJ. accurate, correct | positive
  - VERB + IDENTIFICATION make She was unable to make a positive identification of the suspect.
  - IDENTIFICATION + NOUN parade A witness picked him out of an identity parade as the robber.

#### 2 proof of identity

- VERB + IDENTIFICATION carry, have Always carry some identification.  $\diamond$  Do you have any identification? | ask for, check The police checked their identification.
- IDENTIFICATION + NOUN card, papers | code, number The vehicle's identification number is stamped on the engine.
- PHRASES a means of identification My only means of identification was my cheque book.

### identify verb

• ADV. accurately, correctly The new test will enable us to identify more accurately patients who are most at risk.  $\diamond$  Did you identify all the pictures correctly? | falsely, incorrectly, wrongly | positively | clearly, unambiguously,

- unequivocally We have not yet clearly identified the source of the pollution. | formally Someone has to formally identify the body. | easily, readily I could identify him easily if I saw him again. | tentatively All three structures dated to the third century and were tentatively identified as shrings
- VERB + IDENTIFY be able/unable to, can tests that can identify people at risk of cancer | be easy to, be possible to | be difficult to | be necessary to | attempt to, seek to, try to | be used to, enable sb to, help to | decline to The newspaper declined to identify the source of the allegations.
- $\bullet$  PHRASES a means/way of identifying sb/sth one means of identifying the disease in its early stages

#### **PHRASAL VERBS**

#### identify with sb

- ADV. closely, strongly She identified strongly with the main character in the play.
- VERB + IDENTIFY WITH SB can/could I can't identify with men like him.

# identify sb with sth

• ADV. closely The policy is closely identified with the prime minister himself. | clearly

#### identity noun

- ADJ. true | assumed, false He was discovered living under an assumed identity in South America. | mistaken This is obviously a case of mistaken identity. | new | common, corporate, cultural, national, personal, political, racial, sexual
- VERB + IDENTITY create, develop, establish, forge They are still struggling to establish their identity as a political party. \$\infty\$ The company forged its own identity by producing specialist vehicles. | give sb/sth He felt that having a job gave him an identity. | maintain, preserve Many minority groups are struggling to maintain their cultural identity. | lose | change He changed his identity and moved abroad on his release from prison. | assume She was given a false passport and assumed a new identity. | disclose, reveal He refused to reveal the identity of his client. | discover, find out | guess It was easy to guess the identity of the thief. | conceal, hide, keep secret, protect Her voice was disguised to conceal her identity.
- IDENTITY + NOUN bracelet, tag | card, documents, papers | code | parade The victim picked out her attacker in an identity parade. | crisis The country suffered from an identity crisis for years after the civil war.
- PREP. ~as Scotland has never lost its identity as a separate nation.
- PHRASES proof of identity The police officer asked him for proof of identity. a search for identity His search for his cultural identity took him to where his parents were born. a sense of identity

#### ideology noun

- ADJ dominant | official | coherent The party's policies were based on prejudice rather than on any coherent ideology. | strong | cultural, economic, educational, political, religious | bourgeois, capitalist, communist, Marxist, revolutionary, socialist, etc.
- VERB + IDEOLOGY have The party had a Marxist ideology. | adopt They distanced themselves from the upper class and adopted a communist ideology. | reject

# idiot noun

- ADJ. blithering, complete, gibbering, prize, right, silly, stupid What stupid idiot left their shoes on the stairs?
- VERB + IDIOT be, feel (like), look like I felt a right idiot, standing there in front of all those people!
- PHRASES make an idiot of yourself He's made a complete idiot of himself over this woman!

illness

### idle adj.

#### 1 lazv

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. very | bone (informal), totally She never lifts a finger to help. She's bone idle. | rather

#### 2 not in use

• VERBS be, lie, sit, stand Half their machines are lying idle.  $\diamond$  The pumps are standing idle. | remain | leave sth, make sth The land was left idle for years.

# idol noun

- ADJ. film, football, pop, rock, sports, etc. | teen, teenage By this time Pitt had become a teenage idol.
- VERB + IDOL make (sb) Teenagers made Dean their idol. ◊ The film made an idol of her.

# ignite verb

- ADV. **spontaneously** The burning foam generates such heat that other items in the room can ignite spontaneously.
- VERB + IGNITE fail to The gunpowder sometimes fails to ignite.

# ignition noun

- VERB + IGNITION switch on, turn on She got into the car and switched on the ignition. | switch off, turn off
- IGNITION + NOUN key He turned the ignition key.
- PREP. in the ~ I must have left my key in the ignition.

### ignorance noun

- ADJ. complete, total | remarkable | widespread | blissful
- VERB + IGNORANCE betray, show I tried not to betray my ignorance. ♦ He showed a remarkable ignorance of the facts. | admit, confess, plead I had to confess my ignorance. ♦ He pleaded ignorance of any wrongdoing. | live in, remain in The sisters lived in total ignorance of each other. | keep sb in He was kept in ignorance of his true identity. | be based on These attitudes are based on ignorance and fear.
- PREP. due to ~ mistakes due to ignorance in ~ (of) She remained in blissful ignorance of these events. through ~ Many lives are lost through ignorance. | ~ about There is still widespread ignorance about this disease.

### ignorant adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, seem | remain The general public remained totally ignorant of the danger. | keep sb We were kept ignorant of the facts.
- ADV. completely, entirely, pig (informal), quite, totally, utterly, very, wholly Don't ask Paul. He's pig ignorant. | largely | rather | blissfully We went to bed that night blissfully ignorant of the storm to come. | grossly, lamentably, woefully
- PREP. **about** He was completely ignorant about the country's political system. **of** We are still woefully ignorant of the causes of this disease.

### ignore verb

• ADV. altogether, completely, entirely, quite, totally | almost, practically, virtually | largely | generally | just, simply The government has simply ignored the problem altogether. | consistently | apparently | duly Her mother's opinions on how babies should be cared for were freely given and duly ignored. | easily The diesel fumes from Oxford's buses are not easily ignored. | conveniently (ironic) The managers have conveniently ignored these statistics. | blatantly Safety guidelines had been blatantly ignored. | assiduously, carefully, deliberately, determinedly, pointedly, resolutely, steadfastly, studiously She sat at her desk and studiously ignored me. | blithely,

**cheerfully** He blithely ignored her protests and went on talking as if all were agreed between them. | **coldly** 

- VERB + IGNORE cannot (afford to) a warning the prime minister cannot afford to ignore | be difficult to, be hard to, be impossible to | tend to Scientists have tended to ignore these creatures. | try to | choose to The judge chose to ignore the views of the doctors.
- PHRASES be widely ignored Safety standards are widely ignored in the industry. ignore sth at your peril The pernicious effect of this advertising on children is a problem that we ignore at our peril. ignore the fact that ... Did you think I'd ignore the fact that you were suffering from shock? sth can be safely ignored (ironic) These people occupy such a marginal position in society that the authorities think they can be safely ignored.

### ill adj.

391

- VERBS be, feel, look | become, be taken, fall, get | make sb I can't eat bananas. They make me ill.
- ADV. critically, dangerously, desperately, extremely, gravely, really, seriously, severely, terribly, very His mother is seriously ill in hospital. | almost Robyn was almost ill with excitement and outrage. | pretty, quite, rather, slightly | genuinely | violently She was taken violently ill and had to be put to bed. | acutely | chronically chronically ill patients | fatally, incurably, mortally, terminally a hospice for the terminally ill | mentally, physically the problems faced by mentally ill people

### illegal adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain | declare sth, deem sth, judge, make sth, pronounce sth, rule sth Their action was judged illegal by the International Court.  $\diamond$  The sale of these knives should be made illegal.
- ADV. highly | absolutely, quite, strictly, totally | allegedly | technically Prize-fighting remained popular, though technically illegal, until the 1880s.

### illegitimate adj.

- VERBS be | consider sth, regard sth as
- ADV. absolutely, completely, entirely, quite, wholly It is quite illegitimate to argue that the government had no choice.

# illiteracy noun

- ADJ. widespread Illiteracy was widespread at that time.
- QUANT. level, rate
- ILLITERACY + NOUN rate Illiteracy rates have fallen in recent years.

#### illiterate adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. completely, totally | almost, largely, virtually | functionally People judged to be functionally illiterate lack the basic reading and writing skills required in everyday life. | economically, politically Is it surprising that young people who are politically illiterate do not bother to vote?

#### illness noun

- ADJ. fatal, incurable, terminal | debilitating, lifethreatening, major, serious, severe | minor | lingering, long, long-standing, long-term, prolonged | brief, short | final, last | acute, chronic | infectious | painful | depressive, mental, psychiatric, psychotic | psychosomatic | physical | respiratory | childhood
- QUANT. bout, episode an acute episode of mental illness
- VERB + ILLNESS have, suffer (from) Badly fed children suffer a lot of minor illnesses. ⋄ people who suffer

# **ILLNESSES**

You can **have** any illness or disease: I'm warning you—I've got a bad cold. Have the kids had chickenpox yet?

**Get** can be used with diseases or illnesses that you often have:

He gets really bad hay fever every summer.

**Suffer from** is used in more formal contexts and with more serious diseases:

This medicine is often recommended for patients who suffer from arthritis.

You can also:



a heavy cold

catch	develop	come/go down with	contract	suffer
chickenpox a cold a cough flu German measles glandular fever measles mumps a stomach bug	Aids an allergy (to sth) arthritis cancer cataracts epilepsy heart/liver trouble high blood pressure an infection	appendicitis bronchitis chickenpox diarrhoea flu food poisoning measles mumps	Aids cancer conjunctivitis hepatitis HIV meningitis pneumonia	a breakdown a heart attack a stroke
whooping cough	pneumonia rheumatism	na <b>attack</b> enia, sickness		

# Is it serious?

### no

- **a bit of** a cold, a cough, an infection **mild** depression
- a mild attack of sth, bout of sth
- a **mild** heart attack, infection
- a slight cold, headache

# yes

a coughing, an epileptic **fit** 

- a bad/heavy/nasty cold
- a **bad/nasty/severe** attack of sth, bout of sth
- a bad/hacking/racking cough
- a bad/splitting headache
- a massive/serious heart attack, stroke

# What's the treatment?

take	be given/ be on/take	have/undergo	have/be given	have/be given/ undergo
medicine pills tablets	antibiotics drugs medication painkillers	an operation surgery a transplant	acupuncture an anaesthetic a blood transfusion an injection a scan an X-ray	hypnosis therapy treatment

from mental illness | contract, develop, get He contracted a serious illness and died a month later. | diagnose | treat The drug is used to treat a wide range of illnesses. | cause illnesses caused by poverty | prevent a drug that may be helpful in preventing illnesses such as cancer | recover from | fight (off) The immune system enables the body to fight off illness. | feign She feigned illness so that she wouldn't have to go to school. | nurse sb through She nursed her father through his final illness.

- ILLNESS + VERB **affect sb** The mystery illness affected hundreds of people in the city.
- PREP. after~He's just returned to work after illness. because of/due to/through ~ earnings lost due to illness with ~ people with serious psychological illnesses | ~among a high rate of illness among the workers ~associated with the illnesses associated with HIV infection ~in episodes of illness in children
- PHRASES the onset of illness the sudden onset of illness in a parent a smoking-/Aids-, etc. related illness the most common stress-related illnesses

### illogical adj.

- VERBS be, seem, sound
- ADV. completely, entirely, quite, totally | rather, slightly | apparently | strictly Although strictly illogical, Martin's interpretation of this paradox seems the best.

#### ill-treatment noun

- VERB + ILL-TREATMENT suffer
- PHRASES **ill-treatment at sb's hands** They suffered ill-treatment at the hands of the guards.

#### illuminate verb

1 give light to sth

 ADV. brightly, clearly | dimly, faintly, softly The room was dimly illuminated by the soft glow of his bedside lamp.
 | briefly | suddenly

#### 2 make sth clear

- ADV. greatly, vividly an incident which vividly illuminated the problems we faced
- VERB + ILLUMINATE **help (to)** The study of the present also helps to illuminate the past.

### illuminating adj.

- VERBS be, prove | find sth
- ADV. extremely, highly, most, very I found his talk most illuminating. | not particularly | quite

# illumination noun

- ADJ. bright, good, strong
- QUANT. level providing an excellent level of illumination
- VERB + ILLUMINATION **provide** The skylight will provide good illumination from above.
- ILLUMINATION + VERB come from sth Most of the illumination came from candles.
- PHRASES a source of illumination The only source of illumination was a single small window.

### illusion noun

- ADJ. dangerous To believe you have nothing more to learn is a dangerous illusion. | optical, visual The road ahead looks wet, but infact this is an optical illusion.
- VERB + ILLUSION be under, entertain, have They are under no illusions about the difficulties ahead of them. | create, give (sb) The huge size of the vehicle gives the illusion of safety. | foster, maintain, preserve, sustain They are trying to maintain the illusion that the company is in good shape. | break, destroy, dispel, shatter Within the

first week at university all my illusions were shattered. | shed Now is the time to shed our illusions.

- PREP. ~about/as to She had no illusions about her attractiveness to men.
- PHRASES be all an illusion It turned out that their happy marriage was all an illusion.

#### illustrate verb

1 put pictures in sth

- ADV. heavily, lavishly, richly | fully | attractively, beautifully, delightfully, handsomely, superbly
- PREP. with The new edition is heavily illustrated with photographs of aircraft.

#### 2 make sth clear using examples/pictures

- ADV. amply | admirably, aptly, neatly, nicely, well The dire consequences of chronic underfunding are nowhere better illustrated than in the nation's schools. | perfectly | merely, simply His question merely illustrates his ignorance of the subject. | clearly, dramatically, graphically, strikingly, vividly | brutally, starkly, tragically The case tragically illustrates the dangers of fireworks.
- VERB + ILLUSTRATE serve to Two examples serve to illustrate this point. | be chosen to, be designed to, be intended to
- PREP. to a way of illustrating to the chairman the folly of his decision

### illustration noun

1 picture in a book etc.

- ADJ. black and white, colour/coloured, full-colour | beautiful, lively The clear, lively illustrations are in full colour. | clear | book, cover
- ILLUSTRATION + VERB show sth | accompany sth the illustrations accompanying the text
- PREP. in an/the ~ The kite is assembled as shown in the illustration. with an/the ~ | ~ by 'The Black Cat' by Alan Ahlberg, with illustrations by Arthur Robins

#### 2 example

- ADJ. good, excellent, perfect | clear, dramatic, graphic, striking, vivid These events are a graphic illustration of the fact that their promises cannot be trusted. | simple Let us take a very simple illustration. | classic
- VERB + ILLUSTRATION serve as Chicago serves as an illustration of the problems faced by such cities. | give (sb), provide Explain the policy of détente and provide some illustrations of how it worked in practice. | take, use sth as/for I will use one recent example as an illustration.
- PREP. as an ~ As an illustration of this point, I'm going to tell you a true story. by way of ~ He quoted several famous writers by way of illustration.

### image noun

1 impression of sb/sth given to the public

- ADJ. positive | negative | upmarket | downmarket | tarnished The party needs to clean up its somewhat tarnished image. | clean-cut, girl-next-door, wholesome She was aiming for a wholesome, girl-next-door image. | macho | hackneyed the hackneyed image of the poor student | media, public, screen In real life she looks nothing like her screen image. | brand, corporate Champagne houses owe their success to brand image.
- VERB + IMAGE create The company needs to create a new image for itself | present, project, promote a book which presents positive images of older people | aim for, go for | change | clean up, enhance, improve, polish, revive an effort to improve the organization's public image | keep up, live up to The group has failed to live up to its macho image. | discard, shed The industry is trying to shed its negative image. | tarnish

### 2 mental picture of sb/sth

• ADJ. powerful, vivid | sudden She had a sudden

mental image of herself in a wedding dress. | positive | negative | distorted the distorted images in his dreams | popular | stereotyped/stereotypical | mental | literary, poetic | dream

- VERB + IMAGE have | conjure up. summon up Dieting always seems to conjure up images of endless cottage cheese salads. ♦ the ability to summon up images in the mind | build up I like to build up images of the characters and setting before I start to write. | use | reinforce Treating disabled people like children only reinforces negative images of disability.
- PREP. ~from images from his past

#### 3 сору

• ADJ. **living**, **spitting** *He's the spitting image of his father!* | **mirror** *Charity was a mirror image of her twin.* ♦ (*figurative*) *The return journey was almost a mirror image of the outward one* (= the same things happened in the reverse order).

#### 4 picture

- ADJ. disturbing, poignant, powerful, striking powerful and disturbing images of the war | visual The visual image is steadily replacing the written word. | flickering, moving flickering images on a screen | still the use of still and moving video images | colour | black-and-white, monochrome | photographic, video | screen Each illustration is displayed as a complete screen image. | digital | graven (literary) It was forbidden to worship graven (= carved) images. | religious | pornographic
- VERB + IMAGE produce the images produced on laser printers | capture, scan She longed to capture the image on film. | edit | display, show the pixel information used to display a digital image | store You can store these images in a separate computer file. | juxtapose The display juxtaposed images from serious and popular art.
- IMAGE + VERB **show sth** heat images that show where most of the activity in the brain is
- IMAGE + NOUN capture, processing | database
   ⇒ Special page at COMPUTER

### imagery noun

- ADJ. powerful, resonant, telling. vivid the vivid visual imagery of dreams | slick the slick imagery of rock stardom | popular drawing on popular imagery from newspapers and magazines | visual | mental Illustration may come between the text and the reader's own mental imagery. | religious, sexual
- VERB + IMAGERY draw on, use

### imaginable adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. barely, hardly, scarcely To such poor people, the idea of having a choice of food is barely imaginable.
- PHRASES the best/worst ... imaginable They live in the worst conditions imaginable. every imaginable sth They had every imaginable colour.  $\diamond$  They had every colour imaginable. the most ... imaginable It was the most boring film imaginable!

### imaginary adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. completely, purely, wholly The characters in this book are purely imaginary.

### imagination noun

• ADJ. great | active, creative, fertile, vivid | fevered, overactive, overheated It's just a product of your fevered imagination! | collective, popular, public a popular hero who inspired the collective imagination | visual I was no good at art—I have a very poor visual imagination. | historical, literary It requires a strong effort of historical

imagination to understand the Roman attitude to death. | human the powers of the human imagination

- VERB + IMAGINATION have | show | lack Today's pop music lacks imagination. | require, take It does not take great imagination to guess what happened next. | use I haven't got a picture of this so you'll just have to use your imagination. | capture, captivate, catch, excite, fire, inspire, seize, stimulate, stir Victorian writers fired the popular imagination with their tales of adventure. | grip, hold Dinosaurs caught and have held the imagination of us all because they seem like dragons. | stretch, tax | defy The scale of the disaster defied imagination (= was greater than you could imagine). | leave sth to As for their reaction, I'll leave that to your imagination!
- IMAGINATION + VERB conjure sth up His imagination conjured up a vision of the normal family life he had never had. | run away with you, run riot/wild
- PREP. **beyond** (your) ~ misery that is beyond most people's imagination in the/your ~ Nobody hates you—it's all in your imagination! with/without ~ He was totally without imagination.
- PHRASES a lack of imagination, a figment/product of sb's imagination The figure vanished as silently as if it had simply been a figment of her imagination. not by any/by no stretch of the imagination Not by any stretch of the imagination could she be called beautiful (= she was definitely not beautiful in any way). only your imagination Is it only my imagination or have you lost weight? with a little imagination With a little imagination you can create a delicious meal from yesterday's leftovers.

### imaginative adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. brilliantly, extremely, highly, most, very, wonderfully a wonderfully imaginative story | quite

#### imagine verb

- 1 form a picture of sth in your mind
  - ADV. clearly, easily, readily I could clearly imagine the scene in the office. | hardly, scarcely I could hardly imagine living in such a remote and desolate spot. | just She could just imagine her mother's look of horror. | actually I can't actually imagine her falling for that trick. | always I always imagined him following in his father's footsteps. | fondly, naively I had fondly imagined that riding a mule would be easy.
  - VERB + IMAGINE can/could (well) I can well imagine the atmosphere at home at this moment. | can/could not (possibly) There's more at stake here than you can possibly imagine. | try to | be difficult to, be hard to, be impossible to It is difficult to imagine Blackpool without its famous Tower. | be easy to
  - PHRASES let us imagine Let us imagine what really might have happened.

#### 2 see/hear/think sth that is not true/does not exist

- ADV. really, seriously You don't seriously imagine I'll agree to that? | almost I could almost imagine you were jealous. | actually | fondly, naively
- VERB + IMAGINE be easy to
- PHRASES be imagining things Had I really heard a noise, or was I just imagining things? real or imagined He was always keen to avenge insults, real or imagined.

# imbalance noun

- ADJ. growing | regional | gender, power, trade | chemical, hormonal
- VERB + IMBALANCE cause, create | correct, redress Increased recruitment of women engineers will help correct the gender imbalance in the profession.
- IMBALANCE + VERB arise, occur
- PREP. ~ between an imbalance between imports and

exports ~in An imbalance in certain chemicals leads to disturbances in the brain's function.

### imitation noun

1 copy of a thing

• ADJ. accurate, good, passable | cheap, crude, pale, poor Accept no cheap imitations of our product! ⋄ Their version of jazz funk is a pale imitation of the real thing.

#### 2 act of copying sth

- ADJ. faithful, slavish | direct Children are seen as learning to write by direct imitation of adult models.
- PREP. in ~ of The poems, some in imitation of Ossian, are graceful if unremarkable.

#### 3 copy of sb's speech/behaviour

- ADJ. fair, good, passable | poor
- VERB + IMITATION do, give, perform He does a very good imitation of George W. Bush.

## immaculate adj.

- VERBS be, look | keep sth
- ADV. absolutely, totally

#### immaterial adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem | become
- ADV. completely, entirely, quite, wholly *The condition of the car is quite immaterial as long as it works.* | almost, virtually | relatively
- PREP. to These facts are immaterial to the problem.

### immature adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. very | rather, relatively | emotionally, physically, politically, sexually

### immediacy noun

- VERB + IMMEDIACY lack
- PHRASES a lack of immediacy, a loss of immediacy Television allows viewers to experience an event without any loss of immediacy.

### immediate adj.

- VERBS be, seem The effect seems immediate.
- $\bullet$  ADV. almost The painkillers brought almost immediate relief.

# immerse verb

- 1 put sth in liquid
  - ADV. completely, fully, totally | partially
  - PREP. in The seeds need to be completely immersed in water.

### 2 concentrate completely on sth

• ADV. deeply Clare and Phil were deeply immersed in conversation. | completely, totally | in For six months I totally immersed myself in my work.

### immigrant noun

- ADJ. illegal | foreign | Irish, Italian, Jewish, etc. | recent | would-be | first-generation, second-generation First-generation immigrants may dream of returning 'home'; their children say Britain is their home.
- QUANT. flood, influx, wave
- VERB + IMMIGRANT accept, welcome | deport, return ships laden with would-be immigrants who were forcibly returned
- IMMIGRANT + VERB arrive, enter sth immigrants seeking to enter the country | come from sth | settle (sth) European immigrants settled much of Australia.
- IMMIGRANT + NOUN community, family, group, population | worker | labour

• PREP. ~from, ~to She was the daughter of Chinese immigrants to America.

# immigration noun

1 coming to live in a country

- ADJ. illegal | large-scale, mass
- VERB + IMMIGRATION control, restrict laws restricting immigration into the US
- IMMIGRATION + NOUN control, law, policy, rules | authority, officer, official, service
- PREP. ~ from There was a sudden increase in immigration from Eastern Europe.

#### 2 (also immigration control) at a port/airport

- VERB + IMMIGRATION go/pass through We landed at Heathrow and went through customs and immigration.
- IMMIGRATION + NOUN checks, formalities, procedures calls for tighter immigration procedures

#### immobile adj.

- VERBS lie, remain, sit, stand She seemed scarcely to breathe as she lay immobile. | become | hold sb, leave sb For a moment shock held her immobile. \( \rightarrow The accident left him totally immobile. \)
- ADV. completely, perfectly, totally, utterly | almost, virtually | relatively

### immoral adj.

- VERBS be, seem, sound | condemn sth as, consider sth, regard sth as, think sth He condemned the government's action as immoral.
- ADV. downright, quite, totally, utterly | rather, slightly, vaguely That sounds vaguely immoral.

#### immortal adi.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. almost, virtually | effectively *The wild cocoa tree* is effectively immortal. | potentially

# immortality noun

- ADJ. **personal** Some religions include a doctrine of personal immortality.
- VERB + IMMORTALITY achieve | confer, give sb It was in the power of the gods to confer immortality upon mortals.
- PHRASES the immortality of the soul They believe in the immortality of the soul.

#### immune adj.

- 1 protected against a disease
  - VERBS be, seem | become | remain, stay | make sb The vaccination doesn't necessarily make you completely immune.
  - ADV. completely, totally
  - PREP. **to** Many people are immune to this disease.

#### 2 not affected by sth

- VERBS appear, be, prove, seem | become | remain
- ADV. completely, entirely, quite, totally, wholly | by no means, far from Children are far from immune to the virus of cruelty that is latent in all human beings. | almost, largely, virtually | relatively
- PREP. **to** She's quite immune to criticism.

# immunity noun

1 protection against disease

- ADJ. strong | acquired, natural
- VERB + IMMUNITY have The island's inhabitants had no immunity to the diseases carried by the explorers and quickly succumbed. | lack | acquire, build up, develop Once you have had a cold you build up immunity to that particular virus. | stimulate the use of vaccines to stimu-

late immunity | boost | lower High levels of stress may lower your immunity to common illnesses.

- IMMUNITY + VERB **develop** A strong immunity to reinfection develops after one year.
- PREP. ~ against/to The newcomers lacked immunity against local strains of the disease.

### 2 protection from danger/punishment

- ADJ. complete, total | effective | diplomatic, legal, parliamentary Several ministers were stripped of parliamentary immunity as a prelude to facing corruption charges. | public interest The newspaper claimed public interest immunity when threatened with prosecution for publishing the story (= claimed that the public had a right to know about the story).
- VERB + IMMUNITY enjoy | claim, seek | confer, give sb, grant (sb), guarantee (sb), provide | abolish, lift, strip sb of The Supreme Court lifted the company's immunity from criminal prosecution. | lose
- PREP. ~ from Unions were granted immunity from prosecution for non-violent acts.

#### immunize verb

- ADV. routinely
- PREP. **against** Children have been routinely immunized against polio since 1958. **with** They immunized some mice with a dose of the live vaccine.

### impact noun

#### 1 effect/impression

- ADJ. big, considerable, dramatic, enormous, great, high, huge, important, main, major, massive, powerful, profound, real, significant, strong, substantial, tremendous a high-impact message aimed at changing high risk behaviour among drug-users I limited, marginal, minimal/minimum, negligible | full The industrial north of the country felt the full impact of the recession. | maximum We'll show you how to dress for maximum impact at the all-important audition. | overall, total | growing, increasing | added | disproportionate | uneven the uneven impact of the debt crisis on developing countries | aggregate, combined, cumulative considering the cumulative impact of a series of damaging events | decisive | direct The railways made a direct physical impact on the landscape. | immediate, instant | initial, short-term | lasting, long-term | far-reaching, wider It is important to appreciate the wider impact and implications of this proposal. | future, likely, possible, potential | beneficial, favourable, positive | adverse, catastrophic, damaging, devastating, disastrous, heavy, negative, serious, severe | human The severest human impact on the dolphins has been the loss of habitat. | personal The personal impact of party leaders has been very important. physical, visual seeking to reduce the visual impact of wind farms on the landscape | cultural, ecological, economic, emotional, environmental, financial, health, political, psychological, social The environmental impact of power generation is being assessed.
- VERB + IMPACT achieve, create, exert, have, make Variations in the interest rate will have an impact on the whole housing market. ◇ You certainly made a big impact on Carter. | feel The initial impact of the reforms will be felt most keenly in primary schools. | analyse, assess, consider, evaluate, examine, explore, judge, measure, monitor, study It is difficult to judge the likely impact of the changes on employment patterns. | enhance, increase, maximize | alleviate, cushion, lessen, minimize, reduce, soften We are trying to minimize the impact of price rises on our customers. | diminish, lessen, reduce, weaken Listening to the speech through an interpreter lessened its impact somewhat. | lose When peace returned, the hardline message lost much of its impact. | resist, withstand This section explores how mothers resist

- the impact of poverty on the health of their children. | be concerned about | appreciate | highlight | address | predict | reflect Architecturally, these churches reflected the impact of the Renaissance.
- PREP. under the ~of Manufacturing fell sharply under the impact of the recession. | ~on/upon to highlight the impact of technology on working practices

### 2 act/force of one object hitting another

- ADJ. full | initial
- VERB + IMPACT **take** The front coach of the train took the full impact of the crash. | **feel** | **absorb** A well-designed sports shoe should absorb the impact on the 28 bones in each foot. | **lessen**, **soften** Air bags are designed to soften the impact for crash victims. | **survive**, with-**stand** The crew of six may have survived the initial impact, but the whole plane went up in flames seconds later.
- IMPACT + VERB **occur** Impact occurred seconds after the pilot signalled for help. | **knock sb/sth** ... The impact knocked him off balance.
- IMPACT + NOUN **speed | crater** Small meteorites have left impact craters all over the planet's surface.
- PREP. on ~ The front of the car had crumpled on impact.
- PHRASES the moment/point/time of impact

#### impair verb

- ADV. dramatically, gravely, greatly, seriously, severely, significantly, substantially | directly factors which directly impair memory
- PHRASES badly impaired Her sight is badly impaired. hearing/mentally/visually impaired the problems faced by people who are hearing impaired

# impartial adj.

- VERBS be | remain The judge must remain impartial.
- ADV. completely, quite, strictly, totally | fairly, reasonably, relatively

# impartiality noun

- ADJ. **complete | due** The BBC must ensure that due impartiality is preserved in its news programmes.
- VERB + IMPARTIALITY guarantee, maintain, preserve | compromise, prejudice The newspaper sought to present a range of opinions without compromising its impartiality.

### impassable adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain | make sth | think sth The river's broad mudflats were thought completely impassable.
- ADV. completely, totally The mud made the roads impassable. | almost, virtually

# impasse noun

- ADJ. diplomatic, legal, political
- VERB + IMPASSE reach Negotiations seemed to have reached an impasse. | break, end, overcome, resolve
- PHRASES a way out of an impasse The proposal offered both sides a way out of the diplomatic impasse.

#### impassive adj.

- VERBS be, sit, stand | become | remain
- ADV. completely, quite, totally | almost Her expression was cool, almost impassive. | rather | usually A smile transformed her usually impassive face.

### impatience noun

- ADJ. growing, mounting | slight | barely concealed/controlled
- QUANT. hint. note. touch
- VERB + IMPATIENCE feel She felt a growing impa-

impinge

tience. | express, show He was trying hard not to show his impatience. | contain, control, curb, restrain unable to contain her impatience | conceal, hide

- IMPATIENCE + VERB grow
- PREP. with ~ He stamped his feet as he waited with barely concealed impatience for the telephone. | ~ at He expressed impatience at the slow rate of progress. ~ for his impatience for her to return ~ with impatience with the slowness of change
- PHRASES a gesture of impatience He shook his head in a gesture of impatience. a sigh of impatience He bit back a sigh of impatience. signs of impatience The children were beginning to show signs of impatience.

### impatient adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, seem, sound | become, get, grow The children were growing impatient.
- ADV. extremely, really, very | increasingly | almost | a bit, a little, rather, slightly, somewhat, a touch He spoke in a somewhat impatient tone. | suddenly
- PREP. **about** She's getting impatient about the delays. **at** Sean was a touch impatient at the time Valerie devoted to her mother. **for** impatient for change **with** Sometimes he is very impatient with his wife.

### impede verb

• ADV. greatly, seriously, significantly The bad weather seriously impeded our progress.

### impediment noun

- ADJ. great, major, serious | absolute | chief, main | lawful, legal There are no legal impediments to their appealing against the decision.
- VERB + IMPEDIMENT be, constitute, provide | remove The agreement is designed to remove impediments to trade between the two countries.
- PREP. -to Their boycott of the talks constitutes a serious impediment to peace negotiations.

### impenetrable adj.

- 1 impossible to enter/get through
  - VERBS appear, be, look, seem | become | find sth They found the jungle virtually impenetrable.
  - ADV. almost, nearly, virtually

#### 2 impossible to understand

- VERBS be, seem | become | remain | find sth
- ADV. almost, virtually | somewhat I find his style somewhat impenetrable. | seemingly
- PREP. to The language of this document would be impenetrable to anyone except a specialist.

#### imperative adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | remain It remains imperative that all sides should be involved in the talks. | make sth The collapse of the wall made it imperative to keep the water out by some other means. | consider sth We consider it absolutely imperative to start work immediately.
- ADV. absolutely

### imperceptible adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. almost, virtually His head moved in an almost imperceptible nod.
- PREP. to The slight change in the taste was imperceptible to most people.

# imperfect adj.

• VERBS **be | remain** Our understanding of cancer remains imperfect.

• ADV. highly, very The system is highly imperfect. | rather, slightly These goods are slightly imperfect.

# imperfection noun

397

- ADJ. moral, physical
- VERB + IMPERFECTION cover up | reveal, show up
- PREP. ~in Careful inspection in daylight revealed imperfections in the paintwork.

### imperialism noun

• ADJ. American, British, Roman, Western, etc. | capitalist, cultural, economic

### impersonal adj.

1 not showing friendly human feelings

- VERBS be, seem | become | find sth I find the atmosphere there rather impersonal.
- ADV. very | totally | a bit, rather | coldly, coolly His voice was coolly impersonal. | oddly

2 not referring to any particular person

- VERBS be | keep sth I think we should keep things entirely impersonal.
- ADV. absolutely, completely, entirely, totally

### impertinence noun

- ullet ADJ.  ${f gross}\ I\ consider\ his\ remark\ a\ gross\ impertinence.$
- VERB + IMPERTINENCE have She had the impertinence to suggest I needed a holiday.
- PHRASES the height of impertinence

### impertinent adj.

- VERBS be, seem | get Don't you get impertinent with me! | find sth She found the question highly impertinent.
- ADV. highly, very | slightly, somewhat

### impervious adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem | become | remain
- ADV. completely, quite, totally, wholly *He was completely impervious to criticism.* | almost, largely, virtually | apparently
- PREP. to She was impervious to his charms.

# impetus noun

- ADJ. considerable, great, powerful, strong | main, major | immediate, initial, original | fresh, new, renewed Each new rumour added fresh impetus to the smear campaign. | added, extra, further | necessary His disappointment in the World Championships provided the necessary impetus to give everything for this final race.
- VERB + IMPETUS add, give sb/sth, provide (sb/sth with) The slope added impetus to his speed. | gain, gather, receive The movement is steadily gaining impetus. | lose With the death of its founder, the campaign lost much of its impetus.
- IMPETUS + VERB come from sth Much of the impetus for change came from customers' opinions.
- PREP. ~ behind sb/sth The main impetus behind the move west was to find gold and other minerals. ~ for the impetus for arms control agreements ~ towards the impetus towards urban development

# impinge verb

- ADV. **seriously** actions which seriously impinge on other people's personal freedoms | hardly | directly, indirectly
- PREP. **on/upon** measures which directly or indirectly impinge upon women's lives

# implausible adj.

- VERBS be, seem, sound | consider sth, deem sth These results might be considered implausible.
- ADV. highly | quite, totally, wholly This idea is totally implausible. | increasingly He gave a series of increasingly implausible excuses. | not altogether, not entirely | pretty, rather, somewhat | inherently

# implement noun

• ADJ. agricultural, farm, garden, kitchen, surgical | sharp Make sure that all sharp implements, such as scythes, have covers. | flint, metal, stone, wooden

### implement verb

- ADV. fully, properly These policies have never been fully implemented. | partially | adequately | actually | The proposed changes were never actually implemented. | widely These reforms have now been widely implemented in schools. | effectively, successfully | quickly
- VERB + IMPLEMENT agree to, decide to, intend to, promise to | attempt to, seek to, try to | fail to The government failed to implement the plan. | refuse to | be forced to, be obliged to | be difficult to, be hard to The decision will be difficult to implement.

### implementation noun

- ADJ. effective, successful | complete, full | detailed Detailed implementation of the plans was left to the regional offices. | strict | smooth We will consult widely to ensure smooth implementation. | practical The practical implementation of the regulations proved difficult. | early, immediate | gradual | policy
- VERB + IMPLEMENTATION achieve, ensure, secure To achieve implementation of the programme is a long, slow task. | monitor, oversee, supervise The UN is to supervise the implementation of the peace treaty. | consider, discuss
- IMPLEMENTATION NOUN plan | process The restructuring will take place in phases, to simplify the implementation process. | problem

# implicate verb be implicated in sth

• ADV. deeply, heavily, strongly These groups are very strongly implicated in the violence. | directly

# implication noun

- 1 possible effect/result
  - ADJ. considerable, crucial, enormous, important, major, massive, strong | main | deeper, fundamental, profound | broad, far-reaching, wider discussing the broader implications of the medical plan | full Now they realized the full implications of the new system. | direct | clear, obvious | underlying | general | further | possible, potential | future, long-term | grave, serious | disturbing, frightening, ominous, sinister | adverse, damaging, negative | interesting | radical, revolutionary | practical These results have important practical implications. | commercial, constitutional, economic, educational, environmental, ethical, financial, ideological, legal, moral, philosophical, political, psychological, social the constitutional implications of a royal divorce | cost, health, policy, resource, safety, security, tax
  - VERB + IMPLICATION carry, have The emphasis on testing leads to greater stress among students and carries implications of failure. | grasp, realize, understand | assess, consider. examine, explore, ponder, study You need to consider the legal implications before you publish anything. | digest | discuss | explain | accept a society that fully accepts the implications of disability | reject | ignore

- IMPLICATION + VERB arise Several interesting implications arise from these developments. | be involved Given the resource implications involved, the plan will have to be scaled down.
- PREP. ~ about disturbing implications about the company's future ~ for The research has far-reaching implications for medicine as a whole.

#### 2 sth suggested but not said openly

- ADJ. clear, obvious The implication is clear: young females do better if they mate with a new male. | possible His remark seemed to have various possible implications. | unspoken
- VERB + IMPLICATION carry, have | understand | digest Brian paused for a moment while he digested the implications of this statement. | resent I resent the implication that I don't care about my father.
- PREP. **by** ~ *In refusing to believe our story, he is saying by implication that we are lying.*

### imply verb

- ADV. clearly, heavily, strongly | simply | generally, normally, usually | automatically | not necessarily This does not necessarily imply that children achieve better results in private schools. | in no way They believe that submission in no way implies inferiority.
- VERB + IMPLY **seem to** The letter seems to imply that the minister knew about the business deals. | **intend to**, **mean to** I never meant to imply any criticism. | **take sth to** This statement should not be taken to imply that the government is exonerated of all blame.
- PHRASES **express or implied** the express or implied terms of the contract

#### import noun

- ADJ. main, major | foreign, overseas | cheap | annual The value of annual imports rose rapidly. | net the UK's net imports of food | total | essential | luxury | illegal | agricultural. car, coal, energy, food, grain, oil, steel, etc.
- VERB + IMPORT boost, increase pressure on the government to stimulate the faltering economy and boost imports | curb, cut, reduce, restrict | discourage | control | block, prevent, stop | ban. prohibit The government decided to prohibit the import of toxic waste. | finance Most of their oil revenues are used to finance imports of consumer and capital goods. | replace The industry aims both to increase exports and replace imports.
- IMPORT + VERB grow.increase, rise | drop, fall | be valued at sth, total sth Imports were valued at £516 million last month. | account for sth Imports of foodstuffs accounted for a small proportion of total imports.
- IMPORT + NOUN ban, control, restrictions | duty, tariff | price rising import prices | licence | quota A restricted import quota was set for meat products. | penetration greater import penetration of the domestic market
- PREP. ~ from America has cut its oil imports from the Middle East by 73%. ~ into Special duties were imposed on imports into the republic.
- PHRASES a ban/restriction on imports, the demand for imports, a fall/rise in imports
- ⇒ Note at PER CENT (for more verbs)

### import verb

- ADV. directly | illegally, legally | specially
- PREP. from The store's croissants are imported directly from France. into These dogs are illegally imported into the country. to goods that are imported to Britain

# importance noun

 ADJ. cardinal, central, considerable, critical, crucial, enormous, especial, extreme, fundamental, great, high, immense, key, major, outstanding, overriding, overwhelming, paramount, particular, primary, prime, profound, real, special, supreme, tremendous, vital | first, greatest, highest, utmost This information is of the first importance.  $\diamond$  It is of the utmost importance that you arrive on time. | growing, increasing | declining the declining importance of manufacturing industry | lesser, limited, marginal, minor, secondary | direct | general | added | immediate | continued/continuing, lasting | equal | relative | intrinsic | obvious | perceived differences in the perceived importance of the different subjects in the curriculum | potential | public | international, national | practical | theoretical | symbolic the symbolic importance of iron in German culture | archaeological, commercial, constitutional, cultural, ecological, economic, environmental, historical, legal, military, political, social, strategic

- VERB + IMPORTANCE have These finds have considerable archaeological importance. | assume, take on Childcare schemes take on an added importance at a time of national recession. | grow in, increase in, rise in | decline in, diminish in, fall in The overseas markets have now declined in importance. | attach, give sth, place To what objectives do you attach most importance? \$\diamonds \text{the importance placed on cleanliness | accept, acknowledge, appreciate, be aware of, grasp, realize, recognize, see, understand People were aware of the importance of working with nature. | demonstrate, illustrate, indicate, point to, reflect, show, suggest Figure 2.2 shows the relative importance of the different service industries. | assert I deny I confirm I draw attention to, emphasize, highlight, point up, promote, stress, underline The manual stresses the importance of regular maintenance. | diminish, downplay, minimize, play down, underplay She was inclined to play down the importance of her own role in the affair: | exaggerate. overestimate | underestimate, undervalue Don't underestimate the importance of neat presentation. | increase | reduce | consider, discuss | explain | cast/throw doubt on, doubt, question No one can seriously question the political importance of the environment. | forget, ignore, overlook
- IMPORTANCE + VERB arise from sth, lie in sth The town's importance lies in the richness and quality of its architecture. | depend on sth
- PREP. of ... ~ The railways were of crucial importance in opening up the American West. | ~ for an area of enormous importance for wildlife ~ to the importance to the country of a healthy economy
- PHRASES in order of importance Deal with the issues in order of importance. a matter of importance

### important adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | remain | make sth This is what makes our work so important. | believe sth, consider sth, deem sth, regard sth as, see sth as, think sth These ideas are considered enormously important.
- ADV. critically, crucially, enormously, especially, extremely, hugely, most, particularly, really, terribly, very, vitally This is most important: you must deliver the letter to Johnson himself. | increasingly | doubly | fairly, quite | equally These two factors are equally important. | internationally, regionally an internationally important site for these rare birds | economically, functionally, historically, politically. strategically historically important buildings
- PREP for It's important for you to understand this. to Spending time with my children is important to me. ⋄ The work of the intelligence services was crucially important to victory in the war.

#### impose verb

• ADV. effectively The terms of the contract were effectively imposed rather than agreed. | simply New technology

cannot be used successfully if it is simply imposed on an unwilling workforce. | centrally a centrally imposed school curriculum | externally the pressure of having to meet externally imposed targets | artificially Motivation to learn must come from the child; it cannot be artificially imposed.

- VERB + IMPOSE seek to, strive to, try to
- PREP. **on/upon** The government has imposed a ban on the sale of handguns.

# imposition noun

1 act of imposing sth

- VERB + IMPOSITION justify Several reasons were put forward to justify the imposition of censorship. | oppose, resist | resent
- PREP. ~on resisting the imposition of VAT on fuel

2 unreasonable thing sb expects you to do

- ADJ. unacceptable, unwelcome
- PREP. ~ on She felt the journey to be an unwelcome imposition on her time.

### impossible adj.

1 not possible

- VERBS appear, be, look, prove, seem, sound | become | remain | make sth, render sth Darkness made it impossible to continue. | believe sth, consider sth, deem sth, find sth, regard sth as, see sth as, think sth I found his offer impossible to resist.
- ADV. absolutely, completely, quite, totally, utterly frankly Cooking for forty would be frankly impossible without my new assistant. I just, simply  $\Gamma m$  really sorry. It's just impossible. | by no means, far from, not altogether a desirable and far from impossible objective to achieve | almost, more or less, near, nearly, next to, nigh on, practically, virtually, well-nigh It was well-nigh impossible for him to convince her that he was right. | pretty | effectively | literally | apparently, seemingly | theoretically | clearly, obviously | equally Both options are equally impossible. | generally | hitherto, previously With the new equipment we will be able to accomplish hitherto impossible tasks. | ultimately | economically, financially, logically, logistically, mathematically, politically, physically, scientifically, socially, technically The high cost of childcare made returning to work economically impossible.
- PREP. for The situation is quite impossible for us.  $\Diamond$  It's impossible for me to say.

2 bad-tempered; difficult to talk to/deal with

- VERBS be | become | find sb I find her impossible.
- ADV. bloody (taboo), really | absolutely, completely, quite, totally You can be absolutely impossible at times! | just

#### impotence noun

- ADJ. total | relative | male | political, sexual
- $\bullet$  PHRASES  $\,$  a feeling/sense of impotence Violence may result from a sense of impotence.

# impotent adj.

1 without enough power/influence

- VERBS be, feel, prove | remain | leave sb, make sb, render sb Companies are rendered impotent by all the rules and regulations.
- ADV. completely, quite, totally | virtually | politically
- PREP. **against** They were virtually impotent against the power of the large companies.

#### 2 not capable of having sex

- VERBS be | become | leave sb, make sb The operation left him impotent.
- ADV. sexually

# impracticable adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem | become | make sth, render sth The damage it would cause makes the idea utterly impracticable. | consider sth, find sth This idea was considered completely impracticable.
- ADV. highly | completely, quite, totally, utterly

#### impractical adj.

#### 1 not sensible or reasonable

- VERBS be, prove Such a solution proved impractical. | become | make sth The weight of the machine makes lifting it impractical. | consider sth, deem sth, find sth, regard sth as They found his ideas impractical.
- ADV. highly, hopelessly *The long flowing dress was highly impractical.* | completely, downright, entirely, quite, totally, wholly | rather, somewhat | fundamentally *a fundamentally impractical design* | obviously

#### 2 not good at everyday jobs

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. hopelessly He was hopelessly impractical when it came to planning new projects.

# imprecise adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. extremely, very | fairly, rather, somewhat | notoriously 'Breach of the peace' is a notoriously imprecise notion.
- PREP. **about** She was rather imprecise about the cost of the trip.

### impress verb

- ADV. really His work really impressed me.
- VERB + IMPRESS be determined to, be keen to, hope to, want to | attempt to, seek to, try to | be designed to | fail to The results failed to impress us.
- PREP. with She impressed us with both the depth and range of her knowledge.
- PHRASES an attempt/effort to impress sb, be easily impressed I was young and easily impressed.

#### impressed adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound
- ADV. deeply, enormously, especially, extremely, greatly, immensely, mightily, much, overwhelmingly, particularly, profoundly, really, terribly, tremendously, very (much) | less than, not overly I was not overly impressed by the proposals. | fairly, mildly, quite | enough, sufficiently The prince was impressed enough to commission a portrait from the artist. | genuinely | immediately, instantly | favourably | duly, suitably He mentioned a few famous acquaintances, and we were suitably impressed. | clearly, obviously
- PREP. by The manager was favourably impressed by Jo's work. with He was very impressed with her house.

#### impression noun

- 1 idea/feeling/opinion about sth
  - ADJ. distinct, firm. strong | main, overriding, overwhelming | convincing | clear, vivid | fleeting, vague | accurate | distorted, erroneous, false, mistaken, misleading, spurious, wrong | good The village gives a good impression of what a medieval city would have looked like. | favourable | negative | opposite | early, first, immediate, initial First impressions can be misleading. | final | general, overall | general, widespread There is a widespread impression that schooling needs to be improved. | public | personal, subjective
  - VERB + IMPRESSION form, gain, get, have, obtain, receive I got the distinct impression that you disliked her. | convey, create, give (sb), leave sb with, provide (sb

wtih) The book leaves you with a distorted impression of politics. | maintain She was trying to maintain the impression that she was in control. | confirm | heighten, reinforce, strengthen | avoid It was difficult to avoid the impression that he was assisting them for selfish reasons. | correct I must correct a false impression that I gave you just now. | record She recorded her impressions of the city in her diary.

- IMPRESSION + VERB count When it comes to finding a partner, first impressions do count.
- ullet PREP. under a/the  $\sim$  I was under the impression that you weren't coming until tomorrow.  $|\sim$  about I had the wrong impression about him.  $\sim$  as to mistaken impressions as to the strength of the market

#### 2 effect that an experience/person has on sb/sth

- ADJ. considerable, deep, powerful, profound, strong, tremendous | superficial | abiding, indelible, lasting | excellent, favourable, good, great | bad, poor, unfavourable | false, misleading, wrong | right If you want to create the right impression, I suggest you wear a suit. | first, immediate The new striker failed to make an immediate impression on the team.
- VERB + IMPRESSION create, leave, make
- $\bullet$  PREP.  $\sim$  on/upon The day's events left a lasting impression on them.

#### 3 drawing

- ADJ. artist's
- VERB + IMPRESSION **issue** The police have issued an artist's impression of the attacker.

#### 4 amusing copy of sb

- ADJ. good, reasonable
- VERB + IMPRESSION do He does some very good impressions of pop stars.

#### 5 mark left on an object

• VERB + IMPRESSION **bear** The sealing wax bore the impression of a sailing ship.

#### impressionable adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. highly, very He is in a highly impressionable state.

### impressive adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem | become | remain | make sth The fact that he is so young makes his achievements even more impressive. | find sth
- ADV. decidedly, enormously, extremely, highly, hugely, immensely, mightily, most, particularly, really, tremendously, truly, very The new building looks most impressive. I far from, hardly, not unduly He was far from impressive in his semi-final against Federer. I fairly, pretty, quite, rather I undeniably, undoubtedly I suitably A large portico provides a suitably impressive entrance to the chapel. I equally, similarly The scenery to the north of the lake is equally impressive. I consistently I technically, visually The film is technically impressive, but lacks real excitement.

#### imprint noun

- ADJ. indelible, permanent | unmistakable
- VERB + IMPRINT **bear** The ceramics bore the imprint of Luca della Robbia. | **leave**, **make** Glaciation has left a permanent imprint on the landscape. ⋄ (figurative) The sinister atmosphere of the place left an indelible imprint on my memory.
- PREP. ~on/upon

### imprison verb

• ADV. virtually Her fear virtually imprisoned her in her home. | falsely, unlawfully, wrongfully, wrongly working on behalf of people who have been wrongly imprisoned | briefly, temporarily

• PREP. for He was imprisoned for debt. in He was imprisoned in a local castle.

### imprisonment noun

- ADJ. six months', ten years', etc. | life | indefinite | immediate | false, unlawful, wrongful
- VERB + IMPRISONMENT be liable to, face The Act states that anyone committing the offence is liable to imprisonment. ⋄ The coup leaders could face life imprisonment. | receive, suffer Those who were captured suffered imprisonment. | be released from | sentence sb to
- IMPRISONMENT + VERB be suspended for sth The judge sentenced her to 6 months imprisonment suspended for 15 months.
- PREP. ~ for imprisonment for illegal possession of weapons
- PHRASES (carry) a penalty of ... imprisonment The offence carries a penalty of 2 years' imprisonment. imprisonment without trial, a period/sentence/term of imprisonment, punishable by imprisonment a felony punishable by imprisonment

### improbable adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem, sound | become | make sth These new facts make the theory improbable.
- ADV. extremely, highly, very, wildly a wildly improbable idea | completely, quite | not altogether | fairly, rather, slightly | inherently, intrinsically There is nothing inherently improbable in the idea.

#### improper adj.

- VERBS be, seem | consider sth, regard sth as, think sth She thought it quite improper for a woman to ride a motorbike.
- ADV. highly, most | entirely, quite

### impropriety noun

- ADJ. gross | constitutional, financial, procedural (law), sexual
- VERB + IMPROPRIETY **commit** Several employees were suspended amid allegations that financial improprieties had been committed. | **accuse sb of** Parliament was was accused of constitutional impropriety.
- PHRASES a suggestion of impropriety There is no suggestion of impropriety by the minister.

### improve verb

- ADV. considerably, dramatically, greatly, immeasurably, materially, radically, significantly, substantially, vastly | markedly, noticeably | marginally, slightly | rapidly | steadily
- VERB + IMPROVE continue to The weather should continue to improve over the weekend. | strive to, try to trying to improve their working conditions | help to | be designed to
- PHRASES aimed at improving sth measures aimed at improving government efficiency an attempt/effort to improve sth, an incentive to improve sth Workers need to be given an incentive to improve their performance. much improved We now offer a much improved service to our customers.

### improvement noun

• ADJ. big, considerable, enormous, great, huge, marked, massive, material, radical, remarkable, significant, substantial, vast | marginal, minor, modest, slight, small | noticeable, obvious, visible | actual, definite, distinct, genuine, real, tangible | measurable | dramatic, rapid, sharp | gradual, incremental, steady | constant, continued, continuing, continuous, progressive, sustained | long-term | short-term | temporary |

- further | all-round, general, overall | important, notable | much-needed, necessary | welcome | useful | positive | recent | immediate | desired, expected | suggested If suggested improvements are not carried out, we have the right to suspend the insurance cover. | intended | possible, potential | underlying Their policies have resulted in a definite underlying improvement in the economy. | moral | economic, educational, environmental, health, safety, social | organizational, productivity, quality, service, technical, technological | agricultural, land | ground, home, housing, rail, road, school The club will spend £300 000 on ground improvements.
- VERB + IMPROVEMENT be, constitute, reflect, represent The country's economic record since 1945 represents an improvement on the period between the world wars. show Exports have showed some improvement. | need, require | carry out, effect, make He made a steady improvement and was released within 10 days of admission. | lead to, produce, provide, result in, yield The drug produced an improvement in all but one case. | achieve, bring (about), secure steps taken to secure improvement in pupils' attendance | seek | call for, demand | recommend, suggest | encourage, promote | announce, report Wholesalers reported an improvement in sales for the third quarter. | notice, see, witness With this exercise plan you will notice an enormous improvement in your stamina. | find No improvement was found after the tenth day of treatment.
- IMPROVEMENT VERB take place | result from sth
- IMPROVEMENT + NOUN programme, scheme The proposed road improvement scheme involves bypassing several villages. | work The improvement work to houses will create jobs.
- PREP. ~ in The new factory brought a huge improvement in working conditions. ~ on/over/upon These results are a distinct improvement on last year's. ~ to Several improvements were made to the design during its production run.
- PHRASES an area for/of improvement The new assessment system could pinpoint areas for improvement within the company. room/scope for improvement Their average marks have risen, but there is still room for improvement. signs of improvement The economy is showing signs of improvement.

### improvisation noun

• ADJ. spontaneous Most of their music was spontaneous improvisation. | dramatic, musical | jazz | piano

### improvise verb

- ADV. hastily We hastily improvised a screen out of an old blanket.
- VERB + IMPROVISE have to There isn't much equipment. We're going to have to improvise.

### impulse noun

#### 1 sudden strong wish

- ADJ. strong | irresistible | first, original My first impulse was to run away. | sudden | basic | instinctual, natural | repressed | conflicting, contradictory, contrary | aggressive, violent | creative | sexual
- VERB + IMPULSE feel, have She felt a sudden impulse to look to her left. | be subject to We are all subject to aggressive impulses. | be driven by | check, control, deny, fight (back/down), resist, restrain, stifle, suppress He fought down an impulse to scream. | give in to, obey, yield to She gave in to an impulse and took the money. | act on Acting on impulse, he picked up the keys and slipped them into his pocket. | buy sth on Some people will buy a puppy on impulse without any idea of what is involved.

- IMPULSE + VERB arise Impulses that are repeatedly denied can arise in other forms.
- IMPULSE + NOUN buy, purchase The little black designer dress had been an impulse buy. | buying | buyer
- PREP. on (an) ~ On an impulse, I went into the shop and bought a box of chocolates. | ~towards basic impulses towards things such as food and drink

### 2 movement of energy

- ADJ. electrical, nerve/nervous
- VERB + IMPULSE transmit Nerve impulses are transmitted to the brain. | convert sth into, transform sth into Radio waves are converted into electrical impulses.

### 3 sth that causes sb/sth to do sth

- ADJ. positive | political, social
- IMPULSE + VERB lead (sb/sth) to sth, prompt (sb/sth to sth) the impulse that prompted economic change
- PREP. ~ behind the impulse behind a concept ~ for the impulse for social reform ~ toward the political impulses towards joining a trade union

### inability noun

- ADJ. apparent | complete, total | chronic the government's chronic inability to face facts | physical
- VERB + INABILITY **be/feel frustrated by** She felt increasingly frustrated by her inability to demonstrate her ideas. | **overcome** He has to overcome his inability to assert himself.

### inaccessible adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem The mouth of the river proved inaccessible. | become | remain | make sth, render sth A high wall made the building inaccessible.
- ADV. very | completely, entirely, quite, totally, utterly | almost, practically, virtually | largely | rather | effectively | otherwise
- PREP. by areas inaccessible by road to The hall is inaccessible to wheelchair users.

### inaccuracy noun

- ADJ. major, material, significant | factual, historical
- VERB + INACCURACY contain | be fraught with, be full of Reference works on that country, when available, are full of inaccuracies. | correct I am writing to correct factual inaccuracies contained in your article of June 3rd.
- PREP. ~in inaccuracies in reporting

# inaccurate adj.

- VERBS be, prove | become
- ADV. extremely, grossly, hopelessly, seriously, terribly, very, wildly a wildly inaccurate account of events | quite, totally, wholly | a bit, rather, slightly, somewhat These figures are somewhat inaccurate. | notoriously Maps of the region are notoriously inaccurate. | historically It was good drama, but historically inaccurate.

# inactive adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. totally He had been totally inactive for two weeks. | fairly, relatively | physically, sexually | economically, politically

## inactivity noun

- ADJ. relative Her most brilliant work was done during several months of relative inactivity. | economic, political | enforced It was good to be home again after the enforced inactivity of the hospital bed.
- PHRASES a period of inactivity The job entailed long periods of inactivity.

### inadequacy noun

- ADJ. total | fundamental | glaring, obvious | personal | sexual, social | theoretical
- VERB + INADEQUACY demonstrate, expose, high-light, point out/to, reveal, show (up) She rightly points to the inadequacy of the argument. ◇ The test soon revealed several inadequacies in the equipment. | realize, recognize, see I now see the inadequacy of the explanation. | admit to His advice was to be defensive and never admit to any inadequacy. | cover up, disguise, hide They possibly falsified the results to cover up the inadequacies of their theory. | overcome Clear legislative reform is needed to overcome the inadequacies of the current situation.
- INADEQUACY + VERB arise from sth, stem from sth
- PREP. ~in inadequacies in educational facilities
- PHRASES a feeling/sense of inadequacy

### inadequate adj.

#### 1 not good enough

- VERBS appear, be, look, prove, seem | become | consider sth, find sth, judge sth, regard sth as, think sth These precautions have been judged inadequate.
- ADV. deeply, grossly, hopelessly, ludicrously, pitifully, ridiculously, seriously, very, woefully His wages were pitifully inadequate for the needs of his growing family. | completely, entirely, quite, totally, utterly, wholly | increasingly | somewhat | clearly, manifestly, obviously, patently, plainly | curiously | notoriously
- PREP. at People, despite their intelligence, are curiously inadequate at communicating with horses. for This computer is clearly inadequate for my needs.

# 2 not able to deal with a situation

- VERBS be, feel, seem I felt dreadfully inadequate.
- ADV. deeply, dreadfully, hopelessly, very | quite, totally, wholly | rather | generally | personally, professionally, sexually The staff at the consulate seemed not only insensitive, but professionally inadequate.
- PREP. **to** She was inadequate to the demands that were made on her

# inadvisable adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | make sth Her condition made surgery inadvisable. | feel sth, think sth
- ADV. **highly** It was thought highly inadvisable for young women to go there alone.

### inappropriate adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | make sth The size of the machines makes them inappropriate for domestic use. | consider sth, feel sth, judge sth, regard sth as, see sth as, think sth It was felt inappropriate by some that such a serious occasion should include dancing.
- ADV. highly, particularly, singularly, very *This treatment was singularly inappropriate in her case.* | completely, entirely, quite, totally, utterly, wholly | increasingly | somewhat | clearly | embarrassingly, grotesquely | culturally
- PREP. **for** Your bright red coat would be quite inappropriate for a funeral. **to** The existing library is totally inappropriate to our needs.

### inattention noun

- ADJ. momentary
- PREP. ~to He was dismissed for inattention to his duty.
- PHRASES a moment of inattention One moment of inattention when driving could be fatal.

# inaudible adj.

• VERBS be | become

- ADV. quite, totally | almost, practically, virtually His voice was almost inaudible. | largely
- PREP. to The sound is inaudible to the human ear.

# inaugurate verb

• ADV. formally, officially The assembly was formally inaugurated on December 13.

### inauguration noun

- ADJ. formal | presidential
- VERB + INAUGURATION attend | mark a ceremony to mark the inauguration of the president's third term in office
- INAUGURATION + VERB be held, take place
- INAUGURATION + NOUN ceremony | speech

### incapable adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, prove, seem | become | make sb, render sb The wine had made him incapable of thinking clearly. | adjudge sb, deem sb
- ADV. absolutely, completely, quite, totally, utterly, wholly | almost | largely | clearly | inherently | constitutionally, temperamentally She was constitutionally incapable of bad temper. | physically He was apparently physically incapable of lowering his voice. | mentally This type of arrangement remains valid even if you become mentally incapable.
- PREP. of Computers are incapable of creative thought.

### incapacitate verb be incapacitated

• ADV. severely | totally By this time my father was totally incapacitated by his illness. | temporarily | mentally, physically

#### incarnation noun

- ADJ. current, latest, modern, new, present (figurative) In its new incarnation, the car has a more rounded body shape. | last | earlier, previous | future
- PREP. ~as her previous incarnation as a Norse explorer

#### incense noun

- ADJ. fragrant
- VERB + INCENSE **burn**
- INCENSE + NOUN stick | burner
- PHRASES a scent/smell of incense

# incentive noun

- ADJ. big, considerable, great, massive | powerful, strong | adequate, sufficient | main, major | added, additional, extra, more | less | real | direct The most direct financial incentive to prevent rubbish is to charge people by the amount of rubbish they put out. | important | positive | special | commercial, economic, financial, fiscal, monetary | cash | price, tax | sales | work | government
- VERB + INCENTIVE act as, be He argues that the free supply of skilled labour will act as an incentive for employees to be more diligent. | have She had the added incentive of being within reach of the world record. | need | give (sb/sth), offer (sb/sth), provide (sb/sth with) | create The government has created tax incentives to encourage investment. | increase | reduce | undermine High taxation rates have undermined work incentives. | remove
- INCENTIVE + NOUN programme, scheme, system The company operates a share incentive scheme for its workers. | payment
- PREP. ~to an incentive to investment
- PHRASES have every incentive The absence of penalties for anti-competitive behaviour means that firms have every incentive to engage in price-fixing. a lack of in-

**centive** Low levels of profitability mean there is a lack of incentive to undertake new investment.

#### incest noun

- ADJ. brother-sister, father-daughter, etc.
- VERB + INCEST criminalize, forbid, prohibit taboos forbidding incest
- INCEST + NOUN survivor, victim | taboo
- PREP. ~between incest between brother and sister
- ⇒ Note at CRIME (for more verbs)

#### inch noun

⇒ Note at MEASURE

#### incidence noun

- ADJ. great, high There is a greater incidence of cancer in the families of radiation workers. | low | increased/increasing, rising | actual | overall | annual | recorded the highest recorded incidence of air pollution
- VERB + INCIDENCE have, show The country had the lowest incidence of Aids cases proportional to its population. ⋄ The medical histories of our patients show a high incidence of past diseases. | increase, raise | reduce | find They found an increased incidence of childhood leukaemia in some areas. | measure | compare We compared the incidence of coronary heart disease and total mortality. | analyse, consider, investigate | explain The lack of vitamins may explain the higher incidence of heart disease.
- INCIDENCE + VERB increase | decrease, fall
- INCIDENCE + NOUN rate an incidence rate of 4 or 5 per 10 000 of the population
- PREP. ~ among The report analyses the incidence of cancer among people aged 0-24. ~in The study noted an increased incidence of heart disease in women.
- PHRASES a decrease/an increase/a variation in the incidence of sth

#### incident noun

- ADJ. major, serious | little, minor, small, trivial | further After nearly falling twice, she managed to make it to the top of the cliff without further incident. | whole He came to regret the whole incident. | actual, real/real-life The story is based on an actual incident. | alleged | reported | recorded | latest, recent | past | bad, horrific, horrifying, nasty, terrible, ugly, unpleasant, unsavoury some of the worst incidents of urban violence violent | fatal, tragic | dramatic | controversial | famous | regrettable, unfortunate | embarrassing | bizarre, curious, mysterious, strange, unusual | amusing | unrelated, separate The police said that two men had been arrested after the match in unrelated incidents. | isolated It is feared that the attack may not have been an isolated incident. I scattered scattered incidents of violence across the country | domestic | international | border Talks between the neighbouring countries were called off following a border incident. | racial | diplomatic An error in the translation nearly caused a diplomatic incident. | terrorist | nuclear | bomb/bombing, shooting, stabbing | pollution | off-the-ball (sport) She received a serious jaw injury in an off-the-ball incident.
- VERB + INCIDENT cause, provoke | be responsible for The group is believed to have been responsible for several terrorist incidents. | be involved in The hot-headed tennis star became involved in an incident with the umpire. | deal with, handle The incident was extremely well handled. | avoid, prevent | regret | see, witness | recall, remember He recalled a similar incident 14 months earlier. | forget | describe, recount She described the incident as outrageous. ♦ They all laughed as he recounted the amusing incident. | discuss, talk about | play down the government's desire to play down the incident | report

The pedestrian who had nearly been run over reported the incident to the police. | investigate | be hurt in, be injured in, be killed in | pass (off) without, proceed without, take place without The demonstration passed without incident.

- INCIDENT + VERB happen, occur, take place | arise (from/out of sth) incidents arising out of an industrial dispute | involve sb/sth a minor incident involving a petrol tanker | cause sth, lead to sth, spark sth (off) The incident sparked off a riot which lasted three days.
- INCIDENT + NOUN room An incident room was set up at a police station near the site of the crash.
- PREP. following an/the ~ He was asked to leave the club following an incident at a training camp. in an/the ~ Three soldiers were wounded in the incident. over an/the ~ She was never disciplined over the incident. without ~ The patrol had covered 200 miles without incident.

### incidental adj.

- VERBS be | become | consider sth, declare sth, deem sth The fact that the concert made a profit was considered incidental.
- ADV. completely, entirely, purely Any resemblance of a character in this book to a living person is purely incidental. | merely Information skills are not merely incidental to the curriculum but central to it. | almost | seemingly
- PREP. to It's just a risk incidental to the job.

#### incision noun

- ADJ. deep | small, tiny | abdominal, etc. | surgical
- VERB + INCISION make The surgeon made a small incision in the patient's cornea.

### incite verb

- ADV. deliberately
- PREP. to deliberately inciting the crowd to violence

# inclination noun

- ADJ. strong | slight I did not feel the slightest inclination to hurry. | true | natural, own, personal The king's own inclination was always towards a pro-French policy. | homosexual, sexual | artistic, political
- VERB + INCLINATION feel, have | show | lack | curb Hopes of advancement in the company may curb any inclination to deviate from the requirements of superiors. | follow In matters of dress she followed her personal inclinations rather than fashion.
- PREP. by ~ He is a teacher by occupation but a philosopher by inclination. | ~ for an inclination for war ~ towards She has no inclination towards mysticism.
- PHRASES the time nor/or the inclination I have neither the time nor the inclination to play stupid games!

### incline verb

- 1 bend forward
  - ADV. **slightly** Luke inclined his head slightly in acknowledgement. | **graciously**, **politely**

### 2 lean/slope

- ADV. gently, steeply
- PREP. towards The land inclined gently towards the shore.

### inclined adj.

#### 1 wanting to do sth

- VERBS be, feel, seem I only write when I feel inclined to.  $\diamond$  There's time for a swim if you feel so inclined.
- ADV. strongly, very | rather I m rather inclined to wait a few days before deciding. | favourably
- PREP. towards Advertising aims to make people aware of a product and favourably inclined towards it.

#### 2 tending/likely to do sth

- VERBS appear, be, seem | become, grow
- ADV. strongly, very | increasingly | a bit, half, a little, rather, slightly  $\Gamma m$  half inclined to believe you.  $\diamond$  She's rather inclined to become impatient. | naturally | criminally, liberally, mystically, romantically, suicidally The club was a notorious hang-out for the criminally inclined.
- PREP. to (formal) people who are naturally inclined to melancholy
- PHRASES that way inclined (informal) What's that? The 'Model Railway Journal'? I didn't know you were that way inclined (= interested in model railways).

#### 3 having a natural ability for sth

- VERBS appear, be, seem
- ADV. academically, artistically, musically children who are academically inclined

#### inclusion noun

- ADJ. **possible** We welcome readers' letters for possible inclusion on this page.
- VERB + INCLUSION be worthy of, justify, merit, warrant Some words are too infrequent to be worthy of inclusion in the dictionary. | be eligible for, be suitable for, qualify for All work by current students is eligible for inclusion in the journal. | be unsuitable for | be available for | consider sth for, welcome sth for | welcome, accept The rebels refused to accept the inclusion of representatives of the existing regime in the negotiations. | prevent They tried to prevent the inclusion of any wording in the statement that would cause offence.
- PREP. for~an article for inclusion in the newsletter
- PHRASES criteria for inclusion There are strict criteria for inclusion in the competition.

### inclusive adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. fully a fully inclusive price
- PREP. of The charge is inclusive of food.
- PHRASES all inclusive The price is all inclusive.

# income noun

- ADJ. above-average, high, large | sufficient | average Average incomes are rising more slowly. | belowaverage, low, meagre, small | rising | additional They hope that the lottery will provide additional income for charities. | total | future | permanent, secure | regular, steady | annual, monthly, weekly | national | per capita the average per capita income | personal, private He has a large private income on top of what he earns as a teacher. | family, household | gross, pre-tax | taxable | after-tax, net, post-tax | disposable | real | earned | unearned | money the money incomes of individuals | retirement | capital, fee, foreign, investment
- VERB + INCOME have | receive She received an income for life as a result of her father's will. | earn, generate, provide (sb with) Financial assets have the advantage of earning income. ♦ The return on your investment can provide you with regular income. | boost, increase, supplement ways of boosting your retirement income ♦ She supplements her income by doing an evening job. | reduce | exceed For 2001, expenditure exceeded income by £10 000. | depend on | live on A large number of families in the area are living on below-average incomes. | redistribute They aim to redistribute income from the rich to the poor. | treat sth as Interest is treated as income for tax purposes.
- INCOME + VERB arise (from sth), come from sth, derive from sth If a person's income arises in the UK it is subject to UK income tax. ⋄ A lot of our income comes from bank interest. | grow, increase, rise | drop, fall | exceed the
- INCOME + NOUN bracket, group, level Elderly people

often belong to a low income group. | distribution, redistribution | incomes policy There are internal disputes over the party's incomes policy. | support A single mother of three, she relies on income support. | statement a company's income statement | tax

- PREP. on an ~ Many families on a low income are dependent on state support. | ~ from income from tourism
- PHRASES the distribution/redistribution of income, a drop in income, income and expenditure Every company must keep control of its income and expenditure. income per capita/head Real income per head of population was at a low point five years ago. a source of income
- ⇒ Note at PER CENT (for more verbs)
- ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

# incompatibility noun

- ADJ. basic | inherent | mutual the mutual incompatibility of socialist and capitalist economic systems
- VERB + INCOMPATIBILITY **demonstrate** The disastrous merger demonstrated the incompatibility of the two companies.
- PREP. ~ between Incompatibility between systems has been a major problem for video users. ~ with Critics of the new machine point to its incompatibility with other products on the market.
- PHRASES grounds of incompatibility A divorce was sought and granted on grounds of incompatibility.

# incompatible adj.

- $\bullet \ \mathrm{VERBS}$  appear, be, prove, seem | become | consider sth, see sth as
- ADV. completely, entirely, quite, totally, wholly | increasingly | by no means, not entirely, not necessarily Scepticism and trust are not necessarily incompatible. | largely | somewhat | apparently, seemingly | potentially | simply | basically, fundamentally | clearly | mutually The two systems are mutually incompatible.
- PREP. with This behaviour is completely incompatible with his role as a teacher.

### incompetence noun

- ADJ. gross, monumental | sheer | alleged | economic, professional, technical | government, managerial, police
- VERB + INCOMPETENCE display He displayed his incompetence by turning in a report that was full of errors. | tolerate I will not tolerate your incompetence any longer! | accuse sb/sth of, allege | be dismissed for
- PREP. ~at/in incompetence in writing ~on the part of Several officers had alleged incompetence on the part of the general.

#### incompetent adj.

- VERBS appear, be | adjudge sb/sth, consider sb/sth I know my boss considers me incompetent.
- ADV. grossly, hopelessly, singularly a grossly incompetent piece of reporting | completely, totally, utterly | managerially, socially, technically | mentally
- PREP. at He is utterly incompetent at his job.

# incomplete adj.

- VERBS **be | remain** Her collection remained incomplete. | **leave sth** The building was left incomplete.
- ADV. seriously, very, woefully Any view of Shostakovich is seriously incomplete without knowledge of these recordings. | somewhat | inevitably, necessarily We begin with a brief and necessarily incomplete review of UK statistics. | unfortunately

# incomprehensible adj.

- VERBS be, seem | remain | find sth She found his accent virtually incomprehensible.
- ADV. completely, quite, totally, utterly | almost, nearly, virtually | largely | pretty
- PREP. **to** Latin verse remained completely incomprehensible to me.

### inconceivable adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem | become | find sth She found the idea quite inconceivable.
- ADV. quite, totally, utterly, wholly | almost, practically, virtually
- PREP. to The thought of leaving her family was inconceivable to her.

### inconclusive adj.

- VERBS be, prove | remain
- ADV. largely | fairly, rather, somewhat | apparently | ultimately | curiously the curiously inconclusive finish to the symphony

# incongruous adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem | find sth
- ADV. entirely, utterly | doubly | a little, rather, somewhat I found the scene somewhat incongruous.

# inconsistency noun

- ADJ. serious | glaring | apparent | internal Researchers have found that internal inconsistencies in hospital case notes are common. | logical
- VERB + INCONSISTENCY contain | be filled with The script is filled with logical inconsistencies. | lead to, result in The lack of a clear set of competition rules resulted in inconsistency in the awarding of prizes. | find, see, spot The program has found an inconsistency in the database files. ⋄ She was quick to spot the inconsistencies between his two reports. | point out, reveal Commentators have pointed out the inconsistencies in the government's financial policy. | remove, resolve The amendment will remove the inconsistency between the two laws.
- INCONSISTENCY + VERB emerge | creep in, creep into sth Inconsistencies began to creep into his testimony.
- PREP. ~in inconsistencies in the evidence

### inconsistent adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem
- ADV. highly, very | quite, totally, wholly | not necessarily | rather, somewhat | apparently | clearly, plainly | internally, logically Her argument is internally inconsistent. | mutually The two accounts are mutually inconsistent.
- PREP. in The company is inconsistent in the way it disciplines staff. with His statement was inconsistent with other accounts of the events.

### incontinence noun

- ADJ. faecal, urinary | stress
- VERB + INCONTINENCE suffer from
- INCONTINENCE + NOUN pad

# inconvenience noun

- ADJ. considerable, great, serious | minor | public The rail strike is likely to cause considerable public inconvenience. | administrative
- VERB + INCONVENIENCE have, suffer | avoid I chose a different route to avoid the inconvenience of going through the town centre. | cause (sb), put sb to I don't want to put you to any inconvenience. | minimize, save (sb) You could have fetched me from the airport and saved

me the inconvenience of having to take the bus! | apologize for, regret This shop is closed today for staff training. We regret any inconvenience caused.

- INCONVENIENCE + VERB arise from sth inconvenience arising from errors in the timetable
- PREP. ~to Every effort will be made to minimize inconvenience to customers while work is in progress.
- PHRASES with a minimum of inconvenience The club management will try to ensure that the building work is carried out with the minimum of inconvenience to guests.

### inconvenience verb

• ADV. **greatly** The general public has been greatly inconvenienced by this strike.

#### inconvenient adj.

- VERBS be, prove | become | find sth
- ADV. extremely, highly, most, terribly, very She called at a most inconvenient time. | a bit, rather, somewhat | politically Further environmental legislation could be politically inconvenient for the government.
- PREP. for Would this afternoon be inconvenient for you? to This is a time of the evening that is inconvenient to many viewers.

### incorporate verb

- ADV. fully | largely | clearly | expressly These conditions must be expressly incorporated into the contract of employment. | properly | gradually | quickly | eventually, finally | easily, readily These new features can easily be incorporated. | neatly | effectively | satisfactorily, successfully | necessarily | forcibly the countries which Stalin forcibly incorporated into the Soviet empire
- PREP. **as** In 1940 the area was incorporated as part of the city of London. **in** The data is now incorporated in the total figures. **into** We can incorporate this information into our report. **within** Results are incorporated within personalized medical records.

### incorrect adj.

- VERBS be, prove | consider sth
- ADV. quite, totally | clearly, obviously | simply That statement is simply incorrect. | factually, grammatically, politically, technically a factually incorrect statement

## increase noun

- ADJ. big, considerable, dramatic, enormous, exponential, huge, large, major, marked, massive, significant, substantial, vast | moderate, modest, small | apparent | rapid, sharp | gradual, steady | fivefold, tenfold, etc. | 10%, etc. | net, overall | across-the-board The pay rise represented an across-the-board increase of between 9% for the highest paid and 32% for the lowest paid worker. | annual, monthly, etc. | dividend, fare, pay, price, rent, salary, tax, temperature, wage
- VERB + INCREASE experience. see, show Many parts of the country have experienced an increase in unemployment. ♦ This year saw an increase in the number of job applicants. ♦ Profits show a steady increase. I enjoy The country is enjoying the biggest increase in business confidence for years. I achieve We achieved a small increase in profits of £3 257. I bring (about), cause, lead to, result in Intensive farming has brought about an increase in outbreaks of food poisoning. ♦ The war resulted in a massive increase in government spending. I reflect, represent I entail, involve, mean The measures to improve the health service will involve an increase in government spending. I announce, report The company reported a 9.5% increase in third quarter losses.
- INCREASE + VERB occur
- PREP. on the ~ Burglaries in the area are on the in-

crease. | ~ in There has been an increase in demand for two-bedroom flats. ~ on/over The figures show a sharp increase on last year's turnover. ~ to a dividend increase to 11.4 pence

• PHRASES a rate of increase

#### increase verb

- ADV. considerably, dramatically, enormously, greatily, significantly, substantially | slightly | gradually | rapidly, sharply, steeply | steadily | twofold, threefold, etc. Sales increased almost four fold in this period.
- VERB + INCREASE be expected to, be likely to Demand is expected to increase over the next decade.
- PREP. by The budget has increased by more than a third in the last year from, in to increase in amount/number/price/size to Last month the reward was increased from £20 000 to £40 000. with Disability increases with age.

### incredible adi.

#### 1 impossible to believe

- VERBS be, seem, sound | find sth I find this quite incredible!
- ADV. really, truly | absolutely, quite | just, simply | almost
- PREP. to It seems incredible to me that we didn't think of this before.

# 2 extremely good/extremely large

- VERBS be, look, smell, taste | find sth
- ADV. really, truly | absolutely, quite | just, simply | pretty You're pretty incredible, Belinda.

### indebted adj.

#### 1 feeling grateful to sb

- VERBS be, feel | remain
- ADV. deeply, greatly, much, profoundly
- PREP. **to** I am deeply indebted to all the doctors and nurses who treated me.

### 2 owing money to sb

- VERBS be | remain
- ADV. heavily, highly, severely The company is heavily indebted. ♦ highly indebted countries
- PREP. to indebted to the bank

### indecency noun

- ADJ. gross | public
- PHRASES an act of indecency
- ⇒ Note at CRIME (for verbs)

#### indecent adi.

1 involving naked people, sex, etc.

- $\bullet$  VERBS  $\,$  be | class sth as, consider sth, regard sth as, think sth photographs that are classed as indecent
- ADV. grossly, positively That skirt of hers is positively indecent.

### 2 not morally right

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. **positively** The rush to get hold of their father's money seemed positively indecent. | **almost** She started a new relationship with almost indecent haste.

#### indefensible adi.

- VERBS **be | find sth** *I find such behaviour indefensible.*
- ADV. totally | morally, politically It would be morally indefensible for her to desert her father now.

### independence noun

• ADJ. considerable, great | complete, full, total | relative The council's relative independence of the government means it can negotiate its own agreements. | nomin-

- al | genuine, real, true | de facto Aquitaine's de facto independence from the king of France | continued/continuing, growing | hard-won | local, national | academic, economic, editorial, financial, judicial, personal, political, professional
- QUANT. degree, measure
- VERB + INDEPENDENCE have Young people have more independence these days. | lack | enjoy, value I value my independence too much to get married. | display, show She displayed independence of judgement in choosing a career quite different from that of her parents. | assert Edward III tried to assert his independence of the regime at court. | achieve, gain, win Mexico achieved independence from Spain in 1821. | bring (about) the need to bring independence to the country  $\diamond$  a colonial crisis which brought about independence | declare, proclaim | ensure, maintain, preserve, retain, sustain The army is committed to ensuring the independence of the country. | give up, lose She doesn't want to lose her hard-won independence. | regain, restore | encourage, promote Parents should encourage independence in their children. undermine Economic aid tends to undermine the national independence of third world countries. | seek | call for, demand | vote for | give sb/sth, grant sb/sth | recognize They have agreed to recognize the breakaway republic's independence.
- INDEPENDENCE + VERB **come** Independence came to the British colonial territories in Africa in the late fifties and early sixties.
- INDEPENDENCE + NOUN day | celebrations | movement | struggle
- PREP. at ~ Namibia became a full member of the UN at independence. | ~ from independence from Spain ~ of the church's independence of the state ⋄ independence of mind
- PHRASES a declaration of independence, a lack of independence, the loss of independence, a sign/symbol of independence The car became a symbol of independence. the struggle for independence, a war of independence the American War of Independence

# independent adj.

1 not needing other people

- VERBS be, feel, seem | become | remain | make sb Travelling in Asia has made her a lot more independent.
- ADV. fiercely, sturdily, very Many disabled people are fiercely independent. | completely | fairly, pretty, quite | economically, financially
- PREP of By the age of eighteen he was completely independent of his parents.

2 not influenced or controlled by anyone else

- VERBS be | become | remain | make sth | declare sth In 1961 the country was declared independent.
- ADV. completely, entirely, fully, genuinely, quite, totally, truly, wholly | almost, fairly, largely, virtually | increasingly | effectively, essentially The country has pursued an effectively independent line on military issues. | nominally, supposedly | newly newly independent countries | politically
- PREP. from The country became fully independent from France in 1960. of an organization that is independent of the government

# indestructible adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem
- ADV. completely | almost, virtually Their shells are so hard they are virtually indestructible. | seemingly

#### index noun

- 1 list of names/topics in a book
  - ADJ. comprehensive, complete | detailed | general
     alphabetical
  - VERB + INDEX appear in, be in Although the book

- was devoted to cancer, the word 'cancer' did not even appear in the index. | consult, look (sth up) in Why don't you look up her name in the index? | compile
- INDEX + VERB give sth, list sth The index only gives the main towns.
- PREP. in a/the~Isthere any reference to it in the index? | ~to It's a general index to the whole work.

#### 2 ordered record of books/files

- ADJ. subject, title | card | computer, computerized
- VERB + INDEX have, keep We keep a card index of all the titles on the shelves. | compile, create | consult, look (sth up) in, search Look up 'The Waste Land' in the index. 

  > Search the index to find the address of the data file.
- INDEX + NOUN card
- PREP. in a/the~ cards in a card index

3 system showing the level of sth; measure of sth

- ADJ. good, reliable, sensitive | high | low | weighted | official | general a general index calculated from death and population information | world The world index fell 3.1%. | cost-of-living, market, retail price | futures, share, stock | Dow Jones, FT-SE 100, etc.
- VERB + INDEX have Those who lived in the inner cities had a high index of deprivation. | use (sth as) The test results were used as an index of language proficiency. | compile, construct, create | calculate, compute The index was calculated with a computer. | publish The retail price index is published monthly. | drag, drive, push, take A wave of frenzied buying pushed the index up 136.2 points.
- INDEX + VERB measure sth an index designed to measure monthly changes in the volume of industrial production | be based on sth an index based on incidents causing a loss of production | be linked to sth The increase in our standard rates will be linked to the retail price index. | cover sth an index covering some 1 700 companies | open | close, end The hundred shares index closed down 15 points.
- PREP. in an/the ~ dividends on shares in the index on an/the ~ people dealing in options on the FT-SE 100 index
- PHRASES a drop/fall in an index a 28.2 point drop in the FT-SE 100 index changes in an index, an increase in an index, as measured by an index Inflation, as measured by the retail price index, is expected to drop.
- ⇒ Note at PER CENT (for more verbs)

#### indicate verb

- ADV. clearly | not necessarily Expense does not necessarily indicate worth.
- VERB + INDICATE appear to, seem to These facts would seem to indicate that the family was wealthy. | be used to Symbols are used to indicate the facilities available at each hotel.
- PREP. **to** These figures indicate to me that the company is in serious trouble.

# indication noun

- ADJ. firm, good, great, strong | accurate, reliable, true | clear, definite, sure | important | useful, valuable | sufficient | approximate, broad, fair, general, reasonable, rough | simple | positive | initial, preliminary | outward, visual, visible Rising interest rates were an outward indication of the change in government attitude to economic controls. ⋄ Some car alarms have no visual indication that they are in operation.
- VERB + INDICATION be, constitute, serve as The popularity of the government building project served as an indication of public support. | have A government spokesperson said they had no indication who was responsible for the attack. | give (sb), provide (sb with) His early successes gave some indication of his ability. | get. receive | find, see The researchers say they can find no indication that television has harmful physical effects on children. |

regard sth as, see sth as, take sth as The comments made by management may be taken as an indication of how they felt about their workers.

- INDICATION + VERB **show sth**, **suggest sth** *Indications show that at least 2 000 more businesses will go bankrupt before the end of the year.*
- PREP. amid ~s of Amid indications of growing disorder in the capital, the president is to make a speech on television tonight. | ~as to He gave us no indication as to what was the matter. ~to This is an indication to drivers who break the law that they will be punished
- PHRASES (all) the indications are that ... All the indications are that she will make a full recovery. there is every indication that ... There's every indication that the operation has been a success.

#### indicative adj.

- VERBS be | consider sth, interpret sth as, regard sth as, see sth as, take sth as The rise in unemployment is seen as indicative of a new economic recession.
- ADV. clearly | (not) necessarily Recurrent dreams are not necessarily indicative of psychological problems.
- PREP. of

#### indicator noun

- 1 sign showing what sth is like
  - ADJ. good, reliable, sure | poor, unreliable Level of education is actually quite a poor indicator of ability to run a business well. | sensitive | crude, partial, rough | simple | key, leading, main, major | important, significant | useful, valuable | economic, financial, performance, social, socio-economic performance indicators such as language and numeracy skills
  - VERB + INDICATOR be, serve as These warts can serve as an indicator of other infections. | provide (sb with) | regard sth as, see sth as, take sth as Gold prices are often seen as an indicator of inflation. | use (sth as) | develop It is still difficult to develop indicators for many concepts used in social science.
  - INDICATOR + VERB show sth, suggest sth Economic indicators suggest that a recovery is on the way.
  - PREP. ~for an indicator for the presence of minerals

#### indictment noun

- 1 sign that sth is bad/wrong
  - ADJ. powerful | damning, scathing, terrible Her speech was a scathing indictment of the government's record on crime. | sad

#### 2 accusing sb of a crime

- ADJ. criminal | fresh
- VERB + INDICTMENT issue, bring A New York jury brought criminal indictments against the founder of the organization. | be charged on, be convicted on, be tried on | plead (not) guilty to
- INDICTMENT + VERB charge (sb/sth with sth) an indictment charging theft
- PREP. in a/the ~ Two men were named in the indictment. on ~ a trial on indictment | ~ against They issued an indictment against them. ~ for She was convicted on an indictment for conspiracy.

### indifference noun

- ADJ. complete, supreme, total | a certain | growing | studied | apparent, feigned, pretended, seeming | bland, casual | callous, cold, cool, cruel | public
- VERB + INDIFFERENCE feel | express, show She showed total indifference to his fate. | affect, assume, feign, pretend He feigned indifference to criticism of his work. | regard sb/sth with The more recent members of staff regard the change in corporate culture with a certain indifference. | treat sb/sth with | be met with Con-

- stable's landscapes met with indifference when they were first exhibited. | be resigned to The president is resigned to public indifference to his latest initiative.
- PREP. with an ~ Ellis spoke with a casual indifference that he did not feel. | ~ to/towards his indifference towards art
- PHRASES an attitude of indifference She adopted an attitude of supreme indifference. a matter of indifference It's a matter of indifference to me whether he goes or not.

# indifferent adj.

#### 1 not interested

408

- VERBS appear, be, feel, seem, sound He appeared indifferent to her suffering. | become | remain
- ADV. completely, quite, totally | almost Pat sounded almost indifferent. | largely | apparently | coldly
- PREP. **about** Most staff were indiffferent about the plans. **to** He was coldly indifferent to other people.

#### 2 of low quality

- VERBS be
- ADV. **very** We enjoyed the day, in spite of very indifferent weather. | **rather** a rather indifferent performance
- PHRASES **good**, **bad and indifferent** The festival has the usual mix of films—good, bad and indifferent.

# indigenous adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. truly examples of truly indigenous music
- PREP. to The tree is indigenous to China.

# indigestion noun

- ADJ. serious, severe | acute, chronic | slight
- VERB + INDIGESTION get, have, suffer from | give sb Rich food always gives me indigestion.
- INDIGESTION + NOUN tablet
- ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

# indignant adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, grow, wax She waxes righteously indignant if anyone tries to contradict her. | make sb
- ADV. extremely, fiercely, highly, very 'He deserves to be thrashed,' she protested, fiercely indignant. | almost, mildly, quite, rather | justly, righteously
- PREP. about/over She became rather indignant over suggestions that she had lied. at They were quite indignant at his remarks.

### indignation noun

- ADJ. considerable, great, high *His response was one of high indignation*. | widespread | public | moral, righteous | mock
- VERB + INDIGNATION be filled with, be full of, feel They were full of righteous indignation at the thought of being cheated. | express, show | blush/burn/flush with, quiver/shudder/tremble with His plump face flushed with indignation. \( \rightarrow \text{Bertha's voice quivered with indignation.} \) arouse, cause, provoke
- INDIGNATION + VERB **grow**, **rise** Indignation grew as more nightclubs opened. ♦ She could feel her indignation rising.
- PREP. in ~ She turned to him in indignation. with ~ He refused it with some indignation. | ~ about/at/over The government expressed its indignation over the way the incident had been handled. ~ against public indignation against the government

### indiscretion noun

• ADJ. serious | minor, slight, small | personal | political | youthful | dietary.sexual

• VERB + INDISCRETION commit He had committed a minor sexual indiscretion. | regret I instantly regretted my indiscretion and asked her to keep the news to herself. | report He had never forgiven her for reporting his indiscretion in front of his friends.

# indispensable adj.

- VERBS be, prove | become | make sb/sth He had soon made himself indispensable. | consider sb/sth
- ADV. absolutely | almost, virtually
- PREP. **for** Written sources are considered virtually indispensable for today's history teaching. **in** These drugs are almost indispensable in the fight against the disease. **to** skills which turned out to be indispensable to her career

### individual noun

- ADJ. outstanding, talented | key | powerful | creative  $\ |\ average, ordinary\ Their\ research\ shows\ that\ the\ average$ individual watches around three and a half hours of television per day. | private He was carrying out his functions as a trustee in the course of his business, rather than as a private individual. | single | particular, certain The motives influencing a particular individual may change from time to time. | autonomous, independent His philosophy is about becoming aware of oneself as an autonomous individual. | isolated Society does not consist of isolated individuals, but people in a network of relationships. | unique She saw the artist as a unique individual, possessing a heightened awareness of reality. | like-minded a group of like-minded individuals | named The book recommends that you sign 'Yours sincerely' if you are sending the letter to a named individual. | qualified We welcome applications from suitably qualified individuals. | human We know that all human individuals are unique.
- VERB + INDIVIDUAL **treat sb as** The teacher should treat each pupil as an individual.
- INDIVIDUAL + VERB vary Although individuals vary widely, the bones of the average female skeleton are smaller and lighter than the male.
- INDIVIDUAL + NOUN **level** His writings are concerned with religious phenomena at the individual level.
- PHRASES any/no/one individual No single individual had done so much for the development of the motor vehicle. concern for the individual, the freedom of the individual the issue of the freedom of the individual versus the intervention of the state a group of individuals She had taken a group of individuals and made them into a superb team. the individual concerned It's up to the individual concerned to contact the police. the needs of the individual Each course has to be tailored to the needs of the individual. respect for the individual, vary from individual to individual.

### individuality noun

- ADJ. human
- VERB + INDIVIDUALITY have Each song has its own individuality. | express, reflect, show clothes that reflect your individuality | give sth The small items of handcrafted furniture give individuality to the room. | recognize This book will help you recognize your individuality. | retain | lose
- PHRASES a feeling/sense of individuality, the suppression of individuality Becoming part of a team should not mean the suppression of individuality.

### inducement noun

- ADJ. big, massive, powerful, strong | sufficient | extra, further | positive | cash, financial
- VERB + INDUCEMENT offer (sb/sth as), provide (sb/sth as) The higher payments were offered as an inducement. | receive

• PREP. - for The reduced tax is a major inducement for first-time buyers. - to an inducement to crime and violence of inducements to employees

# indulge verb

- VERB + INDULGE be able to, be free to, can
- PREP. in She was free to indulge in a little romantic daydreaming. with For a special treat indulge yourself with one of these luxury flavours of ice cream.

# indulgence noun

1 having whatever you want

- ADJ. excessive | personal, self- guilty of self-indulgence | sexual
- PREP. ~in She allowed herself only a few moments' indulgence in self-pity.
- PHRASES a life of indulgence

### 2 sth you allow yourself

- ADJ. expensive, private, small
- VERB + INDULGENCE allow yourself As a relief from work she allowed herself a few small indulgences.

3 acceptance of change to the normal way of doing sth

• VERB + INDULGENCE ask, beg, request He begged the audience's indulgence to read some passages from his latest book. | grant (law), show (sb) He attacked the indulgence shown to religious dissenters.

#### industrial action noun

- ADJ. continuing | unlawful
- VERB + INDUSTRIAL ACTION take | threaten | call for | vote for | start | step up The union is considering stepping up its industrial action. | suspend | stop | take part in, be/become involved in His research indicates an increase in the number of women involved in industrial action. | support
- PREP. ~against The union is threatening industrial action against the company. ~by industrial action by railway workers ~in support of industrial action in support of demands for a ten per cent salary adjustment ~over to take industrial action over pay

# industrialist noun

• ADJ. leading, prominent, top | local | wealthy

#### industry noun

- ADJ. thriving | important, key, major | (fastest) growing | declining | modern | traditional | cottage Weaving and knitting are traditional cottage industries. | domestic, international, local, national | private, privatized | government-owned, nationalized, state-run | heavy | light | strategic strategic industries such as the extraction of oil and natural gas | manufacturing, service the shift away from manufacturing to service industry | labour-intensive | high-tech/high-technology | building, construction | engineering | shipbuilding | chemical, coal, electricity, energy, gas, mining, nuclear, oil, petrochemical | agricultural, fishing, food, timber | pharmaceutical | automobile, automotive, car, motor | computer, electronics | textiles | advertising | insurance | entertainment, film, music/record | catering, hospitality, hotel, leisure, tourist
- VERB + INDUSTRY assist, develop, encourage, help, stimulate The government decided to encourage industries based on biotechnology. ⋄ government measures to stimulate new industry | run down Running down the nuclear industry will result in heavy job losses. | damage They claim that a commercial port would damage the local tourist industry. | cripple, destroy, ruin | nationalize | privatize | regulate | protect trade barriers erected to protect domestic industry | subsidize The state's timber industry is heavily subsidized. | interfere in/with The

government has interfered in industry, with disastrous results, by attempting to alter economic trends. | be involved in/with More than 140 000 people are directly involved in the industry. | enter, go into students training to enter the catering industry  $\diamond$  She decided to leave teaching and go into industry.

- INDUSTRY + VERB develop, grow up, spring up In the favourable economic environment, new light industries are constantly springing up. | boom, expand, grow The tourist industry is still expanding rapidly. | decline, shrink | close down, disappear When the railway disappeared, other industries associated with it closed down. | compete | produce sth
- INDUSTRY + NOUN leader | standard They hope that the disk drive will become an industry standard.
- PREP. in/within ~ In the computer industry, change comes about very rapidly.
- PHRASES a captain of industry, commerce and industry The banks lend money to commerce and industry. regulation of (an) industry proposals for regulation of the water industry the revival of (an) industry the revival of the British film industry a sector of industry, trade and industry the Department of Trade and Industry

### inedible adj.

- VERBS be, look | become | make sth These chemicals make the fruit inedible.
- ADV. totally The food was totally inedible. | almost

#### ineffective adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem These policies have proved ineffective. | become | make sth, render sth The contract was rendered ineffective by this careless wording.
- ADV. highly, singularly, very | completely, entirely, totally, wholly | largely | pretty, rather, relatively, somewhat | apparently | politically
- PREP. **against** These weapons are totally ineffective against tanks. **in** chemicals that are very ineffective in killing weeds

### inefficiency noun

- ADJ. gross | inherent | bureaucratic, economic, managerial
- VERB + INEFFICIENCY cause, create, lead to, make for Conflict between management and workers makes for inefficiency in the workplace. | minimize, reduce | overcome, root out We need to root out inefficiencies in the production process.
- INEFFICIENCY + VERB arise This type of inefficiency arises because workers and management are ill-equipped.

#### inefficient adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. extremely, grossly, highly, hopelessly, terribly, very | quite, rather, relatively, somewhat | generally | potentially | inherently | notoriously | economically an economically inefficient system

#### ineligible adj.

- VERBS be | become | make sb/sth | consider sb/sth, declare sb/sth, deem sb/sth The country had been declared ineligible for World Bank lending.
- PREP. for The new rules have made thousands more people ineligible for legal aid.

#### inept adj.

- VERBS be, prove | become
- ADV. very | quite | rather | politically, socially It would be politically inept to cut these training programmes now.
- PREP. at He was rather inept at word games.

# inequality noun

- ADJ. considerable, great, marked, substantial Inequalities of income would lead to even greater inequalities in access to health care. | real | growing, increased/increasing | global, regional | class, economic, educational, gender, income, pay, racial, sex/sexual, social, socio-economic, structural
- VERB + INEQUALITY cause, create, lead to The introduction of school fees would create inequality between schools. | maintain, perpetuate Many sociologists have regarded education as central in perpetuating inequality. | reinforce Sex inequality in pay reinforces class inequality. | increase | reduce | remove They can build a more harmonious society once inequality and exploitation are removed. | rectify, redress The country has had some success in redressing racial inequalities.
- INEQUALITY + VERB exist inequalities that exist in wealth and income | arise from sth, be based on sth inequalities based on racism and social class | persist, remain Even in the age of compulsory school, inequalities have remained. | increase | decline
- PREP. ~ between economic inequality between men and women ~in gender inequality in education
- PHRASES inequalities of opportunity/power/wealth, a pattern of inequality

# inert adj.

- VERBS be, lie, remain | become
- ADV. completely She lay completely inert on her bed. | relatively | chemically chemically inert radioactive waste

#### inertia noun

- ADJ. sheer | bureaucratic, institutional, organizational, political
- VERB + INERTIA lapse into She lapsed into inertia and lay there as if asleep. | overcome The forces for change in the government are not sufficient to overcome bureaucratic inertia.
- PREP. **out of** ~ *He stayed where he was, not because he really wanted to, but out of inertia.* **through** ~ *Projects were frequently abandoned through sheer inertia.*
- PHRASES a state of inertia

### inevitability noun

- ADJ. terrible, tragic | a certain | historical
- VERB + INEVITABILITY **have | accept** She was learning to accept the inevitability of death.
- PREP. ~ about The tragedy had a certain inevitability about it.
- PHRASES a feeling/sense of inevitability

### inevitable adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem | become | make sth The scandal made her resignation inevitable. | regard sth as, see sth as They came to see defeat as inevitable.
- ADV. absolutely, quite | almost, virtually | apparently, seemingly | probably | historically, politically
- PHRASES **bow to the inevitable** *She bowed to the inevitable* (= accepted a situation in which she had no choice) *and resigned.*

# inexhaustible adj.

- VERBS be, seem Her energy seemed inexhaustible.
- ADV. virtually | apparently, seemingly

#### inexpensive adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. very | comparatively, fairly, quite, reasonably, relatively *Paper is relatively inexpensive here.*

### inexperience noun

- ADJ. relative | youthful | political
- VERB + INEXPERIENCE **reveal**, **show** She showed her inexperience by asking lots of trivial questions. | **be down to** The team's defensive errors were down to (= a result of their) inexperience. | **put sth down to** He put his mistakes down to (= believed they were caused by his) inexperience.
- INEXPERIENCE + VERB **show** Her inexperience in politics did not show as she debated with the other candidates.
- PREP. because of/from/through ~ They made mistakes through inexperience. | ~ in inexperience in teaching

# inexperienced adj.

- VERBS be, feel, seem
- ADV. hopelessly, very | totally He was unqualified and totally inexperienced. | relatively She was still a relatively inexperienced pilot. | politically, sexually
- PREP. in She was inexperienced in teaching art. with men who are inexperienced with children
- PHRASES young and inexperienced

# inexplicable adj.

- VERBS be, seem | remain | find sth
- ADV. completely, quite, totally Their actions are completely inexplicable. | apparently | otherwise This theory makes sense of an otherwise inexplicable phenomenon.

### infancy noun

- ADJ. early The vaccination is given in early infancy.
- VERB INFANCY survive (beyond) Their first child did not survive infancy. | die in She died in infancy.
- PREP. during/in ~ Deaths during infancy have fallen dramatically in the last hundred years.  $\diamond$  (figurative) The new company is still in its infancy. from ~ from infancy to late childhood since (sb's) ~ Since her infancy she has been a healthy baby. throughout (sb's) ~ He was ill many times throughout his infancy.

#### infant noun

- ADJ. young He is studying hearing in very young infants. | newborn | unborn | stillborn | pre-term, premature jaundice in premature infants | full-term | healthy, normal | low birthweight | human a book on intellectual development in the human infant | female, male | screaming, sleeping Marjorie looked down at the sleeping infant in her arms.
- INFANT + NOUN death, mortality countries with high infant mortality | child, daughter, son
- PHRASES sudden infant death syndrome

# infected adj.

- VERBS be | become, get
- ADV. badly, heavily | chronically
- PREP. with patients who are infected with this virus

### infection noun

- ADJ. heavy, nasty, serious, severe | mild, minor, moderate | acute | chronic | recurrent | further | primary, secondary If the primary infection is not treated further outbreaks may occur. | new Over 90% of all new infections occur in the developing world. | rare | bacterial, fungal, viral | chest, ear, etc. | respiratory, urinary, etc. | herpes, HIV, etc.
- VERB + INFECTION have, suffer (from) He's suffering from an acute infection of the lower respiratory tract. | be at risk from/of, be prone/susceptible/vulnerable to Goats appear to be more susceptible to the infection than sheep. | be exposed to Vaccination is essential to protect people exposed to hepatitis B infection. | acquire, catch,

contract, develop, get She's always getting chest infections. | pass (on), spread, transmit The infection is passed on through the horse feed. | carry Almost all the sheep on the farm carried the infection. | guard against, protect sb/sth from to protect the body from infection | avoid, prevent | combat, fight The virus affects the body's immune system so that it cannot fight infection. | fight off, kill Normally, white blood cells fight off and kill infections. | recover from | leave/make sb susceptible to, leave/make sb vulnerable to | die from/of | diagnose (sb with) | treat (sb for)

- INFECTION + VERB develop, occur an infection that occurs in swans | spread They want to prevent the infection spreading to other parts of the body. | cause sth, result in sth Heavy lung infections may result in pneumonia.
- PREP. in~ In acute infections of the urinary tract the patient may suffer severe pain. | ~ by infection of people by the virus ~ from infection from sewage water ~ through infection through unsafe sex ~ with infection with bacteria
- PHRASES a cause of infection, the onset of infection The drug must be taken from the onset of the infection. resistance to infection Taking vitamin C builds up your resistance to infection. a risk of infection, a site of infection (medical) The urethra was the primary site of infection a source of infection We are trying to trace the source of infection. the spread of infection
- ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

# infectious adj.

- VERBS be, remain
- ADV. highly, very | potentially

#### infer verb

- ADV. reasonably
- VERB + INFER can/could | be possible to | be difficult to, be hard to It is difficult to infer anything from such scanty evidence. | be reasonable to | be wrong to
- PREP. from From this study we can reasonably infer that this behaviour is inherited.

#### inference noun

- ADJ. fair, logical, reasonable | obvious
- VERB + INFERENCE draw, make
- INFERENCE + VERB **be based on sth** inferences based on their answers to a number of set questions
- PREP. ~ about In the absence of detailed documentary evidence, we can only make inferences about Minoan religion. ~ from The value of data depends on our skill in drawing inferences from it.

#### inferior noun

- ADJ. intellectual, social
- VERB + INFERIOR consider sb She considered everyone her intellectual inferior.

# inferior adj.

- VERBS be, feel, seem Her obvious popularity made me feel inferior. | consider sb/sth, regard sb/sth as, see sb/sth as Women are often regarded as inferior.
- ADV. decidedly, distinctly, greatly, markedly, significantly, vastly, very | slightly, somewhat | demonstrably | instrinsically | intellectually, morally, socially, technically
- PREP. in These later paintings are slightly inferior in value. to His later work was vastly inferior to his early work.

# inferiority noun

• ADJ. moral, racial, social the myth of racial inferiority | numerical The invading force, conscious of their numerical inferiority at sea, decided on an airborne attack.

- VERB + INFERIORITY accept
- INFERIORITY + NOUN complex He had an inferiority complex about his looks.
- PREP. ~to She accepted her inferiority to her rivals.
- PHRASES a feeling/sense of inferiority, a position of inferiority, a sign of inferiority Using a false accent over the phone is a sign of inferiority.

# infertility noun

- ADJ. female, male
- VERB + INFERTILITY cause, lead to | treat
- INFERTILITY + NOUN clinic, treatment

#### infested adi.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. badly, heavily The building was heavily infested with cockroaches.
- PREP. with

#### infiltration noun

- ADJ. large-scale | communist, right-wing, etc.
- VERB + INFILTRATION reduce | prevent
- PREP. ~ by The police tried to prevent infiltration by drug traffickers. ~into the infiltration of rain into the soil

#### infinite adi.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. almost, practically, virtually an almost infinite variety of colours | apparently | potentially

#### infinitive noun

- ADJ. bare Modal verbs generally take the bare infinitive. | perfect You use 'have' to form the perfect infinitive of a verb. | passive | split The use of the split infinitive is now generally acceptable.
- VERB + INFINITIVE form | take | split

### infinity noun

# 1 endless space/time

- VERB + INFINITY **extend into/to, stretch into/to** *Theoretically, a line can extend into infinity.*
- PREP. **at** ~ Parallel lines meet at infinity. **into** ~ In this weather the cliff face was a foggy drop into infinity.

### 2 number larger than any other

- $\bullet$  VERB INFINITY approach, tend to/towards  $As\ x\ ap$  proaches infinity  $y\ approaches\ zero$ .
- PREP. at ~ The usual convention is to choose the reference point at infinity.

#### infirm adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. mentally, physically

### infirmity noun

- ADJ. mental physical | increasing
- PHRASES age and infirmity (literary) those incapable of supporting themselves by reason of age and infirmity

# inflamed adj.

- VERBS be | become, get
- ADV. highly, severely, very Her joints are severely inflamed. | further | acutely | chronically

#### inflammable adi.

- VERBS be
- ADV. highly, very These gases are highly inflammable.

#### inflammation noun

- ADJ. painful, severe | mild | acute, chronic | colonic, intestinal, etc.
- VERB + INFLAMMATION reduce Steroids often help reduce the inflammation and itching in the skin.
- PREP. ~of inflammation of the stomach
- PHRASES signs of inflammation

#### inflate verb

- ADV. fully | partially
- PREP. with The balloon was kept fully inflated with hydrogen.

#### inflated adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. greatly, grossly, hugely, vastly | artificially, falsely The prices of meals are often artificially inflated.

#### inflation noun

- ADJ. high | low, moderate | zero | galloping, raging, rampant, rising, runaway, soaring, spiralling, uncontrollable | double-digit (= 10 per cent or more) | consumer-price, price, wage | domestic
- VERB + INFLATION cause | fuel, push up, raise | beat, bring down/under control, check, combat, control, curb, cut, fight, get down/under control, keep down, keep in check, keep under control, reduce policies to beat inflation  $\diamond$  It is vital that inflation is kept in check. | keep pace with Wages are not keeping pace with inflation.
- INFLATION + VERB be up | be down Inflation is down to its lowest level in three years. | exceed sth, reach sth Inflation reached a monthly rate of 5%. | average sth, be at sth, run at sth, stand at sth Inflation is running at 4%. | edge up, go up. increase, rise | fall, go down, slow Inflation has slowed to 7%. | erode sth savings eroded by inflation
- INFLATION + NOUN figures, rate an inflation rate of 2% | forecast target
- PHRASES the battle/fight against inflation, a drop/fall in inflation, an increase/a rise in inflation an increase in inflation to 3.5% a rate of inflation

# inflexible adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem The rules seemed arbitrary and inflexible. | become | remain
- ADV. highly, very | completely, totally The seven-year period is not totally inflexible. | rather, relatively, somewhat She's a good teacher, but she can be rather inflexible.

# inflict verb

- ADV. deliberately When someone deliberately inflicts damage, it is a matter for the police. | maliciously, negligently (both law) He was charged with maliciously inflicting grievous bodily harm.
- PREP. **on/upon** They inflicted a humiliating defeat on their rivals.

#### influence noun

1 effect sb/sth has; power to control sb/sth

• ADJ. big, considerable, enormous, great, significant | growing | chief, dominant, major, overwhelming | powerful, profound, strong He had a profound influence on modern poets. | important | crucial, decisive | undue (law) The court found that the bank exerted undue influence over Mrs Black in getting her to sign the contract. | beneficial, positive | adverse, corrupting, destructive, disruptive, evil, negative | stabilizing, steadying | calming, restraining | civilizing | direct | pervasive, wide | external, outside The religious community wished

- to be independent of outside influence. | foreign | cultural, economic, genetic, political
- VERB + INFLUENCE have | give sb Her wealth gave her influence over affairs of state. | exercise. exert, use, wield Can you use your influence with the director to get me a part in the film? Drug cartels wielded enormous influence in the city. | extend The unions have been able to extend their influence over all industries. | be under The court was told that he was under the influence of alcohol when he committed the offence. | come/fall under She came under the influence of Sartre at this period. | be independent of | show Spanish architecture shows Moorish influence. | attribute sth to Much of his writing can be attributed to the influence of Freud.
- INFLUENCE + VERB **extend** Their influence extended as far as China.
- PREP. under the ~ The town grew under the influence of colonialism. | ~ from There was no influence from outside. ~ in She has a certain amount of influence in the way things are organized. ~ on/upon They were a major influence upon the development of the sport. ~ over I have absolutely no influence over him. ~ with Queen Isabella was urged to use her influence with the French monarch.
- PHRASES a sphere of influence Rome's sphere of influence extended across Europe, North Africa and the Middle East. bring your influence to bear on sb/sth The king tried to bring his influence to bear on (= tried to influence) the parliament. under the influence (of alcohol/drink) He was arrested for driving under the influence.
- 2 sb/sth that affects the way sb behaves/thinks
  - ADJ. big, considerable, great, significant | dominant, major, overwhelming | powerful, profound, strong | important | early Who were your early influences (= influences at the start of your career)? | formative The massive intellect of his mother had been a formative influence from his earliest years. | diverse He is a writer of Indian descent and draws upon diverse cultural influences. | outside Parents often seek to shelter their children from outside influences | good | adverse, bad, corrupting, destructive, disruptive, harmful, negative | stabilizing, steadying | calming, restraining | civilizing | environmental, genetic | artistic, cultural, musical
  - VERB + INFLUENCE be, represent The legacy of Ancient Rome represented the overwhelming influence on Romanesque architecture. | have The band had many influences. | be exposed to a study of children exposed to different cultural influences | draw from/on/upon
  - INFLUENCE + VERB be at work There were a number of influences at work in Gaudi's architecture.
  - PREP. ~ on She's by far the biggest influence on my writing.

# influence verb

- ADV. considerably, deeply, enormously, greatly, heavily, powerfully, profoundly, strongly This book influenced her profoundly. I increasingly | largely, mainly, primarily | partly, slightly | directly, indirectly Pressure from industry bosses has directly influenced government policy. | clearly, obviously, undoubtedly | actively | critically, crucially, decisively, significantly | inevitably | positively actions that positively influence health | adversely | unduly Try to be aware of external factors which may unduly influence your judgement.
- VERB + INFLUENCE seem to | attempt to, seek to, try to seeking to influence university appointments
- PREP. in Her parents tried to influence her in her choice of university.
- PHRASES be easily/readily influenced He was naive and easily influenced by his friends.

#### influential adj.

• VERBS be, prove | become

- ADV. deeply, enormously, especially, extraordinarily. extremely, highly, hugely, immensely, particularly, really, very This was a highly influential work. ⋄ As a writer she was hugely influential. | increasingly | fairly, quite | widely | politically
- PREP. in The group was influential in setting up the new schools.

#### influenza noun

- QUANT. attack, bout
- VERB + INFLUENZA have, suffer from | catch, contract
- INFLUENZA + NOUN epidemic | virus
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at ILLNESS

#### influx noun

- ADJ. great, huge, large, massive, vast | small | new | sudden | continuing | steady | daily the daily influx of sightseers to the city
- VERB + INFLUX have, receive The hotel has received a large influx of guests. | prevent The country sealed its borders to prevent the influx of illegal immigrants. | cope with They didn't know how they were going to cope with the sudden influx of refugees.
- PREP. ~into/to a massive influx of foreign tourists into London

### inform verb

- ADV. merely, simply I am not advising you. I am merely informing you of the situation. | regularly | immediately | officially | personally | kindly, politely Next time you decide to take some action, kindly inform me. | bluntly 'I won't do it!' she informed him bluntly. | coldly, coolly
- VERB + INFORM be pleased to | regret to I regret to inform you that you have been unsuccessful in your application. | be required to The clinic is required to inform the patient about possible alternative treatments.
- PREP. **about** efforts to inform young people about the dangers of drugs **of** We will immediately inform you of any changes to the programme.

### informal adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. extremely, highly, very | fairly, quite, rather, relatively Our meetings are relatively informal. | purely These meetings should remain purely informal, with no obligation on either side. | cheerfully, delightfully

### information noun

- ADJ. accurate, correct, precise | false It is alleged that he gave false information to the tax authorities. | relevant, useful, valuable | useless | available Further information is available on request. | missing | fresh, new | latest, up-to-date the latest information on lung conditions | additional, extra, further | general general information about the company as a whole | basic basic information like date of birth, doctor's name and phone number | background | detailed | factual | classified, confidential, secret | price-sensitive There are legal constraints on the use of price-sensitive information. | bibliographic, economic, educational, financial, social, technological, etc.
- QUANT. item, piece an interesting piece of information | bit, fragment, nugget, scrap, snippet She let slip a few nuggets of information about herself. | mine, wealth This book is a mine of information on the Romans.
- VERB + INFORMATION contain | have Do you have the information I need? | retain, store James is able to retain an enormous amount of factual information in his head.  $\diamond$  database systems that process and store information | need, require | ask for, request | look for, seek |

find, gain, get, obtain information gained from research | **collect**, **gather** *The police are still questioning witnesses* and gathering information. | receive | dig up Have you dug up any further information on the suspect? | extract, retrieve the difficulties of extracting information from government officials  $\diamond$  software that retrieves information from a variety of different sources | access Portable computers are good for accessing information while travelling. | download | disclose, give, impart, make available, provide (sb with), supply (sb with) a court order preventing an ex-employee from disclosing confidential information | leak Someone leaked information to the press. | pass on They passed on the information about the crime to the police. | circulate, disseminate an organization that collects and disseminates information about women in science | exchange The French and British police will exchange information on wanted criminals. | withhold It was improper of the broker to withhold the information from the stock exchange. | cover up, suppress | collate, organize | check | analyse | present The way you present the information is important. | publish | act on, go **on** At the moment we've very little information to go on.

- INFORMATION + VERB **relate to sth** information relating to the social background of the child | **lead to sth** a reward for information leading to an arrest
- INFORMATION + NOUN service | bureau, desk, office, centre | source | system | processing
- PREP. according to ~ According to information received by the police, the terrorists have left the country. for sb's ~ This leaflet is produced for the information of our customers. | ~ about/concerning/on/regarding financial information concerning a company
- PHRASES access to information, the exchange of information, the flow of information to improve the flow of information within the company a lack of information, a request for information, a source of information

#### informative adj.

- VERBS be, prove | find sth
- ADV. extremely, highly, most, particularly, very, wonderfully *The survey proved most informative*. | quite
- PREP. about The book is extremely informative about life in Roman times.

#### informed adj.

- VERBS be | keep | keep sb
- ADV. closely, well The kids are much better informed than I was at their age. | fully, properly Consumers must be fully informed of the services available. | adequately, reasonably I offer my observations as those of an interested and reasonably informed member of the general public. | badly, ill, poorly | reliably I am reliably informed that there are plans to close this school. | politically a politically informed public | theoretically theoretically informed research
- PREP. **about** They were poorly informed about their rights. **of** We will keep you informed of any developments. **on** Keep me informed on progress.

#### informer noun

- $\bullet$  ADJ. police He later became a police informer.
- VERB + INFORMER **become**, **turn** One of the gang members had turned informer.
- PHRASES a network of informers

# infrequent adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. very | comparatively, fairly, rather, relatively Disturbances are relatively infrequent in British prisons.

# infringement noun

- ADJ. serious | minor | clear | alleged | possible | copyright, patent, trademark
- VERB + INFRINGEMENT **be**, **constitute** The committee ruled that the US ban constituted an infringement of free trade. | **commit** sympathy for people who commit minor infringements under difficult circumstances
- PHRASES an infringement of copyright/the law

### ingenious adj.

- VERBS **be, sound** The idea sounds quite ingenious
- ADV. extremely, highly, most, quite, very a most ingenious device

# ingenuity noun

- ADJ. considerable, great | intellectual, technical | human
- QUANT. amount, degree Getting out of this mess was going to require a fair degree of ingenuity.
- VERB + INGENUITY have someone who has the ingenuity to solve problems | apply, use There is always a solution, so long as you are prepared to use your ingenuity. | display, show The children showed a lot of ingenuity. | admire | call for, need, require, take Considerable ingenuity is needed to minimize costs. ⋄ It didn't take much ingenuity to transform the door into a table.
- PREP. with ~ They adapted the available materials with great ingenuity. | ~ in We have to admire his ingenuity in redesigning the machinery.

# ingrained adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. deeply Prejudice remains deeply ingrained in many organizations.
- PREP. in

# ingredient noun

1 thing from which sth is made

- ADJ. excellent, good It always pays to use the best ingredients when cooking. | main, major, principal the principal ingredient of smog | important, vital | secret, special | basic | common | active salicylic acid, the active ingredient in aspirin | remaining Add all the remaining ingredients and bring to the boil. | fresh | natural | artificial | exotic | dry Use a spoon to mix the dry ingredients. | raw | food
- VERB + INGREDIENT use I only use natural ingredients. | add, pour in/on/over Mix the marinade ingredients and pour over the goose. | blend, combine, mix, stir (in) Blend all the ingredients together in a bowl.
- PHRASES a list of ingredients All food products should carry a list of ingredients on the packet.
   ⇒ Special page at FOOD

# 2 thing/quality necessary to make sth successful

- ADJ. crucial, essential, fundamental, important, key, vital Hard work is a vital ingredient for success. | main, major, principal | basic, necessary Forecasting is a basic ingredient of business planning. | right The little town has all the right ingredients for a murder mystery. | magic, secret, special | added/additional, extra | missing
- VERB + INGREDIENT have The Australian team had the added ingredient of perseverance. | provide, supply She hopes the change of career will supply the missing ingredient in her life—excitement.
- PREP. ~ for Tolerance is an essential ingredient for a happy marriage. ~ in Individualism has been the secret ingredient in developing his chain of fashion stores.
- PHRASES an ingredient for success

#### inhabitant noun

- VERB + INHABITANT have London has over seven million inhabitants.
- INHABITANT + VERB live 77% of the inhabitants lived in the countryside.
- PREP. of/with ... ~ towns of about 10 000 inhabitants

#### inhale verb

• ADV. deeply | sharply Janet inhaled sharply when she saw him. | slowly

# inherit verb

- VERB INHERIT **stand to** *He stood to inherit* (= was likely to inherit) *property worth £5 million*.
- PREP. from She inherited some money from her mother.
- PHRASES be genetically inherited How many of these traits are genetically inherited?

### inheritance noun

- 1 money/property
  - ADJ. large | small | rightful (literary) He accused his younger brother of trying to steal his rightful inheritance.
  - VERB + INHERITANCE leave sb She left him an inheritance of £100 000. | come into, enter (into/on/upon) (literary), receive When he was 21 he came into a large inheritance. | claim When his father died, he returned to England to claim his inheritance. | renounce | challenge Jealous relatives tried to challenge her inheritance. | steal | restore (sb to) The Earl of Arundel's heir was restored to his inheritance and granted the lordship of Chirk. | divide The inheritance was divided equally among all the sons. | share (in) Under their law, all children shared in the inheritance.
  - INHERITANCE + NOUN tax | law
  - PREP. ~by The system involved inheritance by the eldest son. ~through inheritance through marriage

### 2 sth from the past/your family

• PREP. common a common inheritance of language and culture | cultural | genetic, physical | classical the influence of the classical inheritance (= the culture of ancient Greece and Rome) on Renaissance thought

#### inhibit verb

- ADV. seriously, severely, significantly Alcohol significantly inhibits the action of the drug. | completely | slightly
- VERB + INHIBIT **tend to** A large service sector and a small manufacturing sector would tend to inhibit growth in the economy.
- PREP. from The fear of dismissal inhibited employees from raising problems.

# inhibited adj.

- VERBS be, feel | become
- ADV. very | rather, slightly | emotionally
- PREP. **about** He was rather inhibited about discussing politics. **by** She felt very inhibited by her own lack of experience. **from** No one should feel inhibited from taking part in the show.

# inhibition noun

- VERB + INHIBITION have (no) | show (no) | get rid of, lose, overcome The children, at first shy, soon lost their inhibitions.
- ullet PREP. without  $\sim$  Young children will participate in a

drama class without inhibition. | ~about They had no inhibitions about voicing their feelings. ~against an inhibition against certain behaviour

### inhuman adj.

- VERBS be | consider sth, regard sth as We regard their treatment of the prisoners as inhuman.
- ADV. positively What she proposes is positively inhuman! | totally, utterly | almost

#### initial noun

- VERB + INITIAL have The two authors have the same initials. | be/become known by She's always been known by her initials. | use | bear, carry A stone over the door bears the initials 'R.P.', which stand for 'Ralph Piggot'. | carve, embroider, engrave (sth with), mark sth with, monogram sth with, put, sign, stamp (sth with), write He carved his girlfriend's initials in the rock. ♦ Now that she was managing director she could put the initials MD after her name.
- INITIAL + VERB stand for sth
- PREP. ~ for When writing, if you use initials for a long name, make sure you spell out the name at least once.

### initiate verb

• ADV. formally The enquiry was formally initiated last month.

### initiation noun

- INITIATION + NOUN ceremony, rite, ritual an initiation ceremony for new members of the organization
- PREP. ~into It was my initiation into the world of high fashion.
- PHRASES a ceremony/rite of initiation

#### initiative noun

### 1 new plan

- ADJ. fresh, new fresh initiatives to find a peaceful end to the conflict | pioneering pioneering initiatives in bioengineering | current, | latest, | recent | important, major | welcome | successful | practical | exciting | private | co-operative, joint | international, local, national, regional | government | business, diplomatic, economic, education/educational, environmental, marketing, peace, policy, political, research, training
- QUANT. range, series
- VERB + INITIATIVE undertake The research initiative is being undertaken by a group of environmentalists. | plan | develop | announce | introduce, launch, set up, start The government has launched a new policy initiative. | be/become involved in Ten schools have been involved in the initiative. | lead | approve | reject The peace initiative was rejected out of hand. | sponsor a peace initiative sponsored by the Organization of African Unity | endorse, support The committee endorsed an initiative by the chairman to enter discussion about a possible merger. | welcome We welcome the government's initiative to help the homeless. | praise | encourage
- INITIATIVE + VERB be aimed at sth, be designed to a local initiative aimed at economic regeneration  $\diamond$  an initiative designed to promote collaborative research | involve sth, relate to sth | founder The initiative foundered because there was no market interest in redevelopment.
- PREP. ~ against a new initiative against car theft ~ by the latest initiative by the UN Secretary General ~ for an initiative for peace and human rights ~ on the government's major new initiative on crime
- ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

#### 2 ability to decide/act independently

• ADJ. considerable, great, real | individual, personal,

**private** It is a very hierarchical company and there's little place for individual initiative. | **entrepreneurial** 

- VERB + INITIATIVE have He had the initiative to ask what time the last train left. | display. show | act/work on your own, use He acted on his own initiative and wasn't following orders. > Don't ask me what you should do all the time. Use your initiative! | lack | encourage, promote | stifle Raising taxes on small businesses will stifle initiative.
- PREP. on sb's ~ The project was set up on the initiative of a local landowner. | ~in Some scientists show little initiative in applying their knowledge.
- PHRASES a lack of initiative, on your own initiative In an unprecedented action, the army, on its own initiative, arrested seven civilians.

### 3 the initiative opportunity to gain an advantage

- VERB INITIATIVE have, hold After their latest setback, the rebel forces no longer hold the initiative. | gain, seize, take | regain In the second half, Manchester United regained the initiative. | lose
- INITIATIVE + VERB comes from sb/sth, lie with sb The initiative to re-open negotiations came from Moscow.
- PREP. ~in She took the initiative in asking the board to conduct an enquiry.

### injection noun

- 1 act of injecting sb
  - ADJ. intramuscular, intravenous | anti-tetanus/tetanus, flu, pain-killing | insulin, penicillin, etc. | booster Can I bring my dog in for his booster injection? | lethal In some US states execution is by lethal injection. | regular | daily
  - VERB + INJECTION have He had to have a tetanus injection after injuring himself with a shovel. | administer, give sb, perform They gave her an injection to stop the pain. | receive The rats received a daily injection of the drug.
  - PREP. by ~ The best treatment is antibiotics, preferably by injection. | ~ against an injection against whooping cough ~ for injections for diabetes ~ in/into an injection into the vein ~ with Both groups received a second injection with the same solution.

#### 2 money

- ADJ. massive, substantial | much-needed | capital, cash An undisclosed buyer will provide a much-needed cash injection for the fragile balance sheet.
- $\bullet$  VERB + INJECTION need, require | give sth, provide (sth with) | receive
- PREP. ~ from a cash injection from the Belgian state ~into an injection of cash into the economy
- PHRASES an injection of capital/cash/money/resources The company had reached the size where it needed an injection of capital.

# injunction noun

- 1 court order
  - ADJ. interim, preliminary | temporary | permanent | court
  - VERB + INJUNCTION apply for, seek | get, obtain, take out, win She took out an injunction to prevent the press publishing the information. | grant (sb), issue | refuse (sb/sth) | vary an application to court to vary an injunction | lift It was agreed that the temporary injunction should be lifted. | uphold | overturn | ignore
  - INJUNCTION + VERB order sth, require sth | ban sth, bar sth, forbid sth, prohibit sth, restrain sb/sth The court upheld an injunction barring protesters from blocking access to the company.  $\diamond$  an injunction restraining the disclosure of company secrets | prevent sth
  - PREP. ~ against/on They got an interim injunction against the union.
  - PHRASES a breach of an injunction

### 2 warning/order from sb in authority

- ADJ. stern
- VERB + INJUNCTION follow, obey The rank and file members will follow the injunction of the party leadership. | ignore

### injure verb

- 1 harm yourself/sb physically
  - ADV. badly, seriously, severely | slightly | accidentally insurance to cover you in case one of your employees accidentally injures someone | deliberately
- 2 damage sb's reputation, pride, etc.
  - ADV. **seriously**, **severely** *This* incident could seriously injure the company's reputation.
  - VERB + INJURE be calculated to (law), be likely to espionage activity which was likely to injure the national interest

### injured adj.

- VERBS be, lie He could have been lying injured on the moors after a fall from his horse. | get
- ADV. badly, critically, gravely, seriously, severely her badly injured ankle  $\diamond$  Several people were seriously injured. | slightly a slightly injured arm | fatally

# injury noun

- ADJ. appalling, bad, horrendous, major, nasty, serious, severe, terrible | crippling | fatal | multiple | extensive | minor, slight, superficial | old | nagging, niggling, recurring | long-term | permanent Researchers have determined that heading a football can cause permanent injury. | accidental | internal | visible | facial, head, knee, leg, spinal, etc. | sports | industrial | bodily, emotional, personal (all law)
- QUANT. run, series, spate He missed most of the season with a spate of injuries.
- VERB + INJURY do yourself, incur, pick up, receive, suffer You'll do yourself an injury riding that old bike.  $\diamond$ She picked up an injury during the quarter-final. | risk The doctor said he would risk serious injury if he were to fall again. | cause (sb/sth), inflict The car turned right over, causing severe injury to the driver.  $\diamond$  Please help me before our dogs inflict serious injury on each other! carry, have, nurse, suffer from She has replaced him in the team while he nurses a shoulder injury. | be prone to | feign He was accused of feigning injury. | aggravate He aggravated a neck injury while playing for Derby County. | die from/of The inquest heard that he died from multiple injuries. | avoid, escape Stretching exercises can help avoid injury.  $\diamond$  Fortunately, the passengers escaped serious injury. | overcome, shake off She has failed to shake off her stomach injury. I recover from I deal with treat be treated for Finger injuries should be dealt with immediately.  $\diamond$  He is still being treated for injuries to his legs. | go **off with** He went off (= off the playing field) with an injury in the second half. | be out with She is out (= out of the competition/team) for six weeks with a hamstring injury. | pull out because of/due to/with He pulled out with (= decided not to compete because of) an injury at the last moment. I be back after/from, come back from, return after/from She should be back from injury. | have sb back after India had wicketkeeper More back after injury. • INJURY + VERB happen (to sb), occur This type of injury could happen to any player at any time. | result from sth injuries resulting from exposure to harmful substances | heal | dog sb/sth, hamper sb/sth, trouble sb Her athletics career has been dogged by injury. | sideline sb Both defenders have been sidelined by injury. | force sb to The knee injury forced him to give up playing at the age of 23. | arise from/out of (law) personal injuries aris-

ing from negligence

- INJURY + NOUN **problems** The team has a lot of injury problems. | **time** They scored two goals in injury time (= time added at the end of a game because the game has been interrupted by injured players needing treatment).
- PREP. because of ~ She's unable to play because of injury. through ~ He has pulled out of the match through injury. with ~ She slumped to the floor with injuries to her back and neck. without ~ a step-by-step guide to lifting without injury | ~ from injuries from the fire ~ to
- PHRASES add insult to injury It adds insult to injury (= it make things worse) that banks are allowed to increase their charges without our knowledge or consent. a claim for injury (law) a claim for personal injury a risk of injury There is a real risk of injury in sports such as climbing.

### injustice noun

- ADJ. cruel, grave, great, gross, terrible | perceived | racial, social
- VERB + INJUSTICE experience, suffer He suffered the injustice of being punished for a crime which he did not commit. | regard sth as The trial was regarded as the greatest injustice of the post-war criminal justice system. | cause (law), commit, do (sb/yourself) She remains adamant that an injustice was done. ◊ We may have been doing him an injustice (= criticizing him unfairly). This work is good. | expose a novel that sets out to expose social injustice | fight against, protest against, speak out against, struggle against, work against She was acclaimed for speaking out against injustice. | correct. remedy people who work hard to correct society's injustices | stop
- PREP. ~ by a terrible injustice by the police ~ to It would be an injustice to the man to imprison him for life.
- PHRASES the injustice of it all She was overwhelmed by the injustice of it all (= of the situation). a sense of injustice, a victim of injustice

#### ink noun

- ADJ. wet Be careful. The ink is still wet. | coloured | India/Indian | indelible, permanent, waterproof | washable | invisible | printing
- VERB + INK use Most people now use ballpoints rather than ink. | write in He wrote very neatly in blue ink. | spill
- INK + VERB dry Allow the ink to dry. | smudge The drawback of this printer is that the ink tends to smudge.
- INK + NOUN blot, spot | pen | cartridge We need to replace the ink cartridge in the printer. | drawing
- PREP. in~ There were several alterations in ink.
- PHRASES pen and ink a pen and ink drawing

#### inkling noun

- ADJ. first The first inkling we had of Cliff's problem was when he didn't come to work. I faintest, slightest We didn't have the slightest inkling of the dramatic news we were about to hear.
- VERB INKLING have (no) | get | give (sb) She never gave us any inkling of what she was planning.
- PREP. ~of

### inmate noun

- ADJ. fellow | former a former inmate of Gloucester jail
   young | male, female | camp, prison
- VERB INMATE move, transfer The inmates were moved to an undisclosed location.
- INMATE + VERB escape
- INMATE + NOUN population
- PREP among ~ drug and alcohol misuse among inmates

### innocence noun

1 being not guilty of a crime, etc.

- ADJ. total
- VERB + INNOCENCE declare, proclaim The prisoners passionately proclaimed their innocence in front of the jury. | claim She claimed total innocence of all charges. | protest Hayes has protested his innocence throughout the case. | demonstrate, establish, prove | be convinced of The solicitors were convinced of his innocence and urged him to appeal the conviction.
- PHRASES in all innocence I asked her the question in all innocence. I didn't know it was going to upset her. the presumption of innocence (law)

### 2 lack of knowledge/experience

- ADJ. childlike, wide-eyed | lost | injured She replied to her father's accusations in tones of injured innocence. | apparent | mock
- VERB + INNOCENCE lose He had lost the innocence of childhood. | retain | take advantage of She had taken advantage of his innocence.
- PREP. in your ~ In his innocence he had allowed the salesman in to discuss vacuum cleaners. with ... ~ He grinned with apparent innocence. | ~ about There is an innocence about the story.
- PHRASES an air of innocence There was a touching air of innocence about the boy. a look of innocence, the picture of innocence 'You cheated!' 'I what?' asked David, the picture of innocence (= pretending to look innocent). a state of innocence

#### innocent adj.

#### 1 not guilty

- VERBS be, plead He pleaded innocent to the charges. | believe sb, presume sb I had always believed her innocent. ⋄ The accused person should always be presumed innocent until proved guilty. | declare sb, find sb, prove sb The court found her innocent of the crime.
- ADV. completely, entirely, totally, wholly
- PREP. of I am totally innocent of this crime.

#### 2 not intended/intending to cause harm

- VERBS be, look, play, seem, sound Stop playing innocent and answer my questions, please.
- ADV. very | all, altogether, perfectly She tried to sound all innocent as she asked the question. 

  The circumstance could be altogether innocent, but suspicions have been raised. | relatively | apparently, seemingly

#### 3 with no experience of the world

- VERBS be, seem She was sixteen and sweetly innocent.
- ADV. remarkably, very | sweetly | strangely the strangely innocent world of her childhood | sexually

#### innocuous adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem
- ADV. perfectly, totally, wholly His comment seemed perfectly innocuous. | fairly, pretty, quite, relatively The liquid looked fairly innocuous. | enough The question appeared innocuous enough, but I still did not trust her. | apparently, seemingly

#### innovation noun

### 1 introduction of new ideas

- ADJ. constant, continuous | successful | cultural, educational, industrial, scientific, technical, technological | design, policy, product industries where constant product innovation is a criterion for survival
- VERB + INNOVATION encourage, facilitate. foster. stimulate | stifle Too strict a regulatory system will stifle innovation.
- INNOVATION + VERB **occur** Technical innovation may occur directly in the factory.
- INNOVATION + NOUN process

input 418

- PREP. ~in innovation in engineering
- PHRASES scope for innovation

#### 2 new idea

- ADJ. great, major, important, significant | successful | welcome | interesting | latest, new | recent | scientific, technical, technological
- VERB + INNOVATION come up with She believed she had come up with one of the greatest innovations of modern times. | introduce Many innovations were introduced by the 1919 Act. | design, develop technological innovations designed to save energy
- INNOVATION + VERB occur
- PREP. ~ by Mathematical astronomy was the great innovation by the Greeks of the 5th century BC. ~ in innovations in machinery and instruments

# input noun

## 1 of time/knowledge/ideas

- ADJ. considerable, great, important, major, significant, substantial | additional | direct | regular | local | specialist, technical
- VERB + INPUT have | need | get, receive | provide constructive criticism which provided an input into the school's decision-making process
- PREP. ~ by The report contains a substantial input by the police. ~ from input from various interested parties ~ in They all had some input in the discussion. ~ into her input into the survey ~ on The union would like more input on redundancies. ~ to an additional input to market analysis

#### 2 for a computer

- ADJ. data | user | keyboard | computer
- VERB + INPUT require Early computers required input in the form of punched cards. | accept The software will accept input from a variety of other programs. | process It may be beyond the capability of the hardware to process the input. | be used as/for Decision tables can be used as computer input. | check Check your input and make sure you have selected only one item.
- INPUT + NOUN data | file | field, form, screen The cursor is positioned on the first input field of the page. | device an input device such as a keyboard
- PREP. ~ for inputs for the printers ~ from input from a mouse ~ to input to a computer database
- PHRASES input and output

# inquest noun

- ADJ. full | fresh | coroner's
- VERB + INQUEST conduct, hold | order The court ordered a fresh inquest into the tragedy. | open | adjourn | attend
- INQUEST VERB open | hear sth An elderly woman froze to death, an inquest heard yesterday. | decide sth, find sth An inquest found that the deceased had died of a drugs overdose. | return a verdict The inquest returned a verdict of accidental death.
- INQUEST + NOUN jury | verdict
- PREP. at a/the ~ A verdict of suicide was recorded at the inquest. | ~ into an inquest into the team's poor performance ~ on an inquest on three fishermen

## inquire, inquiry

⇒ See ENQUIRE, ENQUIRY

# inquisitive adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem | become
- ADV. highly, very a highly inquisitive mind | naturally Children are naturally inquisitive. | incurably
- PREP. about We try not to be too inquisitive about what he's doing.

#### insane adj.

#### 1 mentally ill/crazy

- VERBS be, look | become. go He later became insane and was confined to an asylum.  $\diamond$  He went almost insane when he heard that his daughter had died. | drive sb You're driving me nearly insane with that noise. | certify sb, declare sb In 1975 she was certified clinically insane and sent to a mental hospital.
- ADV. completely, totally | almost, nearly | a little | dangerously | clinically | criminally He is criminally insane, unable to stop himself attacking women.

#### 2 very stupid/dangerous

- VERBS be, seem It seems insane to cut the budget now.
- ADV. quite, totally The whole idea is quite insane.

# insanity noun

- ADJ. total
- ullet VERB + INSANITY **plead** At the murder trial, he pleaded insanity.

## inscribe verb

- ADV. personally The volume had been personally inscribed by the author. | suitably He sent me a number of his books, all suitably inscribed.
- PREP. **on** Her name was inscribed on the watch. **with** The watch was inscribed with her name.

## inscription noun

- ADJ. faded | famous | dedicatory, funerary, memorial, monumental | Greek, Latin, etc.
- VERB + INSCRIPTION bear, carry, have The monument carries the inscription: 'To the fallen in two world wars'. | carve, engrave an inscription carved in the stone
- INSCRIPTION + VERB bear sth, read sth, record sth, say sth, show sth, tell sb sth The inscription bears the date 1655.  $\diamond$  The simple inscription on her grave reads: 'She sleeps in peace.'

# insect noun

- ADJ. flying, winged | aquatic | beneficial Unfortunately, pesticides kill off beneficial insects as well as harmful ones. | harmful, poisonous | social Social insects, such as ants, live in large colonies.
- QUANT. swarm
- INSECT + VERB **buzz** An insect was buzzing around the room. | fly | crawl | swarm | bore Insects had bored deep into the wood. | bite, sting
- INSECT + NOUN attack The wood should be treated against insect attack. | bite | eggs, larva | pests Gardeners welcome birds as they control insect pests. | repellent, spray | species | world Wasps are the master builders of the insect world.

#### insecure adj.

#### 1 not safe

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem | become | remain
- ADV. extremely, very | increasingly | a little, rather, somewhat | financially men who are worried about losing their jobs and becoming financially insecure

#### 2 anxious

- VERBS be, feel | become, grow
- ADV. deeply, extremely, profoundly, really, very | increasingly | a bit, a little, quite, rather | basically | notoriously a star who is notoriously insecure about her looks
- PREP. **about** He felt a bit insecure about being left alone.

# insecurity noun

• ADJ. deep, great | growing, increased | general The

prime minister spoke of the general insecurity in the country. | economic, emotional, financial | job

- PREP. ~about her insecurities about her abilities
- PHRASES a feeling/sense of insecurity

#### insensitive adj.

1 not knowing or caring how sb else feels

- VERBS appear, be. seem | become, grow | make sb | think sb I don't want to be thought insensitive, but I do think we should go ahead despite the accident.
- ADV. extremely, highly, incredibly, remarkably, very | totally | a bit, rather, somewhat
- PREP. to Years of abuse at boarding school had made him insensitive to others' suffering.

2 not able to feel/be influenced by sth

- VERBS be | remain
- ADV. completely, totally | almost | largely | fairly, relatively
- PREP. **to** The machine is relatively insensitive to changes in the atmosphere.

# insensitivity noun

- ADJ. complete | crass
- VERB + INSENSITIVITY display, show
- PREP. ~ to/towards The government has shown complete insensitivity to the refugees.

# inseparable adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. absolutely, quite | almost, practically, virtually The two brothers are almost inseparable. | effectively
- PREP. from Religion is inseparable from politics.

#### insert verb

- ADV. carefully, gently
- PREP. between The English translation is inserted between the lines of text. in/into Fine needles are gently inserted into the patient's skin. through A probe was inserted through his mouth.

# insight noun

- ADJ. considerable, great, real, significant | deep | detailed | brief | good. remarkable The objective of the research is to gain a better insight into labour market processes. | penetrating, profound, revealing, illuminating | crucial, important, invaluable, valuable | useful | fascinating, interesting | startling | fresh, new | original, unique Freud's original insights into the working of the mind | rare | clear | basic | direct The research will provide direct insight into molecular mechanisms. | further | sufficient | individual, personal | critical, historical, theoretical
- $\bullet$  QUANT. flash With a flash of insight, she found the solution to the problem. | degree
- VERB + INSIGHT have The experienced specialist has professional skills and insight. | be lacking in, lack | show | allow (sb), afford (sb), give (sb), offer (sb), provide (sb with), produce, yield | gain, get, obtain | apply Teachers have to apply in the classroom the insights that they gain in educational courses.
- PREP. ~ about Schopenhauer's insight about music ~ into a fresh insight into Picasso's mind ~ (as) to an insight as to how the gene works
- PHRASES a lack of insight

## insignificance noun

- ADJ. comparative, relative
- VERB + INSIGNIFICANCE pale into, fade into Her achievements fade into insignificance beside those of her sisters.

# insignificant adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem He made her feel insignificant. | become | remain | consider | sth | an event that was considered insignificant
- ADV. very | completely, quite | almost | comparatively, fairly, rather, relatively | apparently, seemingly | statistically These results are statistically insignificant. | socially

## insinuation noun

- ADJ. veiled
- VERB + INSINUATION make | resent I deeply resent the insinuation that  $\Gamma$ m only interested in the money.
- PREP. ~ about Why did you make those veiled insinuations about me? ~ against insinuations against the unsuccessful candidate

# insist verb

- ADV. firmly, strongly | stubbornly He stubbornly insisted on doing it all himself. | absolutely I'm paying for this—no, I absolutely insist. | gently, quietly He quietly but firmly insisted. | always | repeatedly | still She still insists her critics are wrong. | rightly People rightly insist on being treated as individuals.
- VERB + INSIST continue to | try to | be entitled to Employers are entitled to insist that employees honour the terms of their agreement.
- PREP. on/upon He insists on speaking to you personally

#### insistence noun

- ADJ. strict | gentle | earlier, previous
- VERB + INSISTENCE **abandon**, **drop** *The union has dropped its earlier insistence that workers should receive bonus payments*.
- PREP. at/on sb's ~ At the insistence of his father, he bought himself a new suit. | ~ by insistence by the government that 25% of all household waste be recycled ~ on/upon an insistence upon the highest standards of grammatical correctness

# insistent adj.

- VERBS be | become, grow | remain
- ADV. extremely, most, very She was most insistent that we shouldn't leave the door unlocked. | fairly, quite
- PREP. **about** She was insistent about inviting him. **on/upon** He was insistent on a formal written agreement.

# insoluble adj.

1 that cannot be solved/explained

- VERBS be, seem | remain
- ADV. absolutely | almost | apparently, seemingly

2 impossible to dissolve in a liquid

- VERBS be
- ADV. highly | practically, virtually
- PREP. ~in These chemicals are practically insoluble in water.

# inspect verb

- ADV. carefully, closely, thoroughly | regularly
- VERB + INSPECT **allow sb to, be entitled to** Each party in the case is entitled to inspect the documents held by the other.
- PREP. for He inspected the water tank carefully for cracks.

## inspection noun

• ADJ. careful, close, detailed, thorough | full | brief, cursory | routine | frequent, regular | annual, daily, etc. | surprise a surprise inspection of the premises by the

health inspector | preliminary | public The records are open to public inspection. | independent | international They have refused to allow international inspection of their nuclear facilities. | physical, visual | safety | medical | on-site, site Following an on-site inspection, the surveyor prepared a written report on the property.

- VERB + INSPECTION be available for, be open for/to, be subject to A company's accounting records must be open for inspection at all times. ⋄ Nursing agencies are subject to inspection by the health authority. | bear (literary) He knew that his motives would not bear too close an inspection (= that his motives were not good). | carry out. conduct, make The architect is carrying out a thorough inspection of the building. | allow | pass The hotel passed its annual inspection. | fail
- INSPECTION + VERB reveal sth, show sth. suggest sth Closer inspection of the vase revealed it to be a fake. | take place
- $\bullet$  INSPECTION + NOUN visit | report | team | hatch, panel
- PREP. for ~ He held out the saucepan for inspection. on/upon ~ The report seemed impressive at first, but on closer inspection there were several inaccuracies. | ~by an inspection of the troops by the commander-in-chief
- PHRASES a tour of inspection The head went on a tour of inspection of all the classrooms.

#### inspector noun

1 official who inspects sth

- ADJ. chief, principal | deputy | local | independent | official | government, ministry, RSPCA, UN/United Nations, etc. | building, factory, (health and) safety, planning, (public) health, school, tax, ticket, weapons UN weapons inspectors
- VERB INSPECTOR call in The school inspectors were called in.
- INSPECTOR + VERB be in charge of sth the inspector in charge of producing the report | look at sth | report (on) sth
- PREP. ~of an inspector of prisons
- ⇒ Note at JoB

# 2 police officer

- ADJ. police | Chief, detective
- PHRASES the rank of inspector

# inspiration noun

- ADJ. great, sheer | direct His wife was the direct inspiration for the main character in the book. | sudden | fresh | artistic, creative, poetic | divine
- QUANT. flash, moment In a flash of sheer inspiration, I decided to paint the whole house white.
- VERB + INSPIRATION derive, draw, find, gain, get, owe, take The movement draws much of its inspiration from the Greek philosophers.  $\diamond$  Many of us found inspiration in her teaching.  $\diamond$  Where did you get the inspiration for the book?  $\diamond$  Her latest book owes its inspiration to childhood memories. | give sb, provide (sb with) | look for, seek He peered into his glass, as if seeking inspiration there. | be lacking (in), lack
- INSPIRATION + VERB come (from sth) One day the inspiration just came. ♦ Her inspiration comes from Asia.
- PREP. ~ behind He was the inspiration behind last week's victory. ~ for The sea has provided an inspiration for many of his paintings. to She's been a great inspiration to me
- PHRASES a source of inspiration

## inspired adj.

- VERBS be, feel, seem | become
- ADV. divinely divinely inspired wisdom | ideologically, politically politically inspired violence

# inspiring adj.

- VERBS be, seem None of the leaders seems very inspiring. | find sth/sb People find her inspiring.
- ADV. deeply, really, very a very inspiring sight | far from, hardly, less than, not particularly A pile of ironing is hardly inspiring.

# instability noun

- ADJ. increased | growing, increasing | continuing | inherent, internal | economic, financial, political, social | emotional, mental
- QUANT. degree The increased inflation will inject a degree of instability into the economy.
- VERB + INSTABILITY cause, create Racism causes political instability and violence. | avoid The law was introduced to avoid instability during the transition.
- INSTABILITY + VERB arise, occur Instability may arise at times of change.
- PHRASES a period of instability a long period of economic instability a source of instability

# install verb

- ADV. properly, safely Make sure the equipment is properly installed.  $\diamond$  (figurative) She saw her guests safely installed in their rooms and then went downstairs. | easily The loft ladder is easily installed. | successfully | professionally A professionally installed alarm will cost from about £500.
- VERB + INSTALL be easy to, be simple to The switches are cheap to buy and easy to install.
- PHRASES newly/recently installed a recently installed swimming pool

#### instalment noun

1 regular payment

- ADJ. fixed | equal a loan repaid in equal annual instalments | first, initial | second, third, etc. | final, last | next | annual, monthly, weekly, quarterly
- VERB + INSTALMENT pay (off), pay (sth) by/in, pay sth off in She sold the car before she had paid the instalments.  $\diamond$  The tenants agreed to pay off the arrears in instalments. | repay (sth) by/in
- INSTALMENT + VERB be/become due, be payable by/in The next instalment is not due until July.
- INSTALMENT + NOUN payment | plan, terms Wooffer an instalment plan.
- PREP. **by** ~ The amounts are repayable by instalment. in ~ Repayment is in ten instalments.

#### 2 part of a story

- ADJ. first, second, etc. | final, last | daily, weekly |
  next.
- VERB + INSTALMENT **publish** (sth in) The 'Screwtape Letters' were published in instalments from May to November 1941.
- PREP. ~in the final instalment in the trilogy

#### instance noun

- ADJ. countless, innumerable, numerous | occasional, rare | isolated | (any) given, particular, specific Further information is required to determine the correct answer in any given instance. | extreme | striking | classic This is a classic instance of Dostoevsky's writing operating on two levels.
- VERB + INSTANCE give, provide North America provides the most striking instance of European settlement on a grand scale. | cite (sth as), take Experts cite the country as an instance where human rights violations could lead to international intervention.  $\diamond$  To take a particular instance of this problem: ... | recall I cannot recall any other instance in modern times in which a huge and mighty state crumbled to dust.

- INSTANCE + VERB **occur** An instance of this controversy occurred last year. | **show sth** This instance shows how important it is to check that the machine is working properly before you use it.
- PREP. for ~ (= for example) Murder, petty theft and tax evasion, for instance, all have different motives and consequences. in ... ~ In one instance, several people had their mobile phones stolen. \$\infty\$ It is not always helpful to draw analogies between sexism and racism, but in this instance it is useful. ~ of This is an instance of his general attitude to his employees.
- PHRASES in the first instance (formal) In the first instance, a letter from your employer may be all you need.

#### instant noun

# 1 short period of time

- ADJ. brief, fleeting For a brief instant, I thought she was going to fall. | one, single His news was too important to be contained for a single instant longer.
- VERB + INSTANT pause for He paused for an instant before continuing.
- PREP. for an ~ Just for an instant I thought he was going to refuse. in an ~ It was all over in an instant. | ~after/before She woke up in the instant before the phone rang.

#### 2 single point in time

- ADJ. (any) given, (any) one At any given instant the distribution of molecular speeds is always constant under the same conditions. | very He took out his keys to lock the door. At that very instant the door flew open and a man ran into the room.
- PREP. at ... ~ The bomb could go off at any instant.

# instant adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. almost His response was almost instant.

# instantaneous adj.

- VERBS be Her death was almost instantaneous.
- ADV. almost, virtually

# instinct noun

- ADJ. deep, powerful, strong | gut | first, initial His first instinct was to run away from danger. | good, unerring Against her better instincts, she ran back into the burning house to save some of her jewellery. > He had an unerring instinct for when people were lying to him. | base | basic | natural | primitive | creative | aggressive, competitive | maternal, mothering, protective | fighting, hunting, killer, predatory (often figurative) He plays well but lacks that killer instinct that wins matches. | survival | herd What makes all these people come to the club? In my view it's the herd instinct. | sexual | business, commercial, political | animal, human
- VERB + INSTINCT have | lack | develop In negotiating you have to develop an instinct for when to be tough and when to make a deal. | follow, go on, obey, rely on, trust Why don't you just follow your natural instincts? | ignore, suppress | satisfy | appeal to They accused the campaign of appealing to the electorate's baser instincts. | share Both superpowers shared the same instinct for self-preservation.
- INSTINCT + VERB **tell sb sth** Her instinct told her that she was being followed. | **guide sb** Artists have to learn to be guided by their instincts. | **take over** Her instincts took over and she dived on the escaping thief. | **be right/wrong** I've trusted my instincts in the past and they've usually been right.
- PREP. by ~ Babies know by instinct who their mother is. on ~ I acted purely on instinct. | ~ for He's got an instinct for survival in a tough job.

# instinctive adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. totally | purely My reaction was purely instinctive. | almost

#### institute noun

- ADJ. professional | independent | government | international, national | economic, education, educational, research, scientific, technical
- VERB + INSTITUTE establish, found, set up | open | belong to She belongs to the Chartered Institute of Management. | join
- INSTITUTE + VERB find sth The environmental research institute found that the global average temperature had risen by 1.2°C. | claim sth, say sth The Institute says that an unidentified virus is to blame for the syndrome. | publish sth | provide sth an institute providing opportunities to veterinary graduates
- PREP. at an/the ~ She used to give lectures at the Mechanics' Institute. in/within an/the ~ He is a key figure in the Institute of Mathematics. | ~ for the International Institute for Economic Development ~ of
- PHRASES a founder of an institute, a member of an institute
- ⇒ Note at ORGANIZATION

## institution noun

#### 1 large organization

- ADJ. central, major Parliament remains the central institution of the constitution of the United Kingdom. | established | existing They argue for the reform of existing political institutions. | traditional | public | private | government, governmental, state | international, national | local | democratic | academic, administrative, charitable, cultural, economic, educational, financial, legal, lending, political, religious, research cultural institutions such as the Danish Institute
- PREP. at a/the~a course at an institution of higher education in/within~ examination procedures within educational institutions
- $\Rightarrow$  Note at ORGANIZATION (for verbs)

## 2 building for people with special needs

- ADJ. mental, penal
- VERB + INSTITUTION be admitted to, be placed in Many people with dementia would rather remain at home than be placed in an institution. | be kept in
- ullet PREP.  $at/in \sim patients$  in mental institutions  $| \sim for$  an institution for mentally ill offenders

#### 3 custom

• ADJ. national Fish and chips became a national institution in Britain. | cultural, economic, legal, political, religious, social cultural institutions such as religious and legal codes

# instruct verb

- ADV. carefully | explicitly, specifically You were explicitly instructed to wait here.
- PHRASES as instructed I took the pills as instructed.

## instruction noun

# 1 instructions information on how to do sth

- ADJ. comprehensive, full | adequate | clear, explicit | detailed, precise, specific, step-by-step | complex | simple | general | special | careful | printed, verbal, written | pack, packet | technical | safety | operating, cooking, washing | manufacturer's
- QUANT. list, series, set
- VERB + INSTRUCTIONS read You should always read the instructions on medicines thoroughly. | understand | follow These fondant decorations are easy to master if you follow our simple step-by-step instructions. | give (sb),

**leave (sb), supply** He gave her detailed instructions on the procedure to be followed. ♦ instructions supplied with a product | repeat | come with Did it come with any instructions about assembling it?

- INSTRUCTIONS + VERB **tell sb sth** instructions that tell you where everything goes
- INSTRUCTION + NOUN book/booklet, leaflet, manual I had to refer to the instruction booklet.
- PREP. according to the ~ Microwave ovens should be serviced according to the manufacturer's instructions. in accordance with the ~, in the ~ It tells you in the instructions not to let the machine get too hot. | ~ about, ~ as to The organizer will give instructions as to what to do. ~ on instructions on how to use the photocopier
- PHRASES **follow** (**sb**'**s**) instructions to the letter *The jockey followed his trainer*'s *instructions to the letter* (= followed them in every detail).

## 2 instructions sth that sb tells/permits you to do

- ADJ. clear, explicit, express, specific | firm, strict I have strict instructions not to let anyone else in. | direct | special | fresh, new | further | final | written
- VERB INSTRUCTIONS be under. have | act on/under She is acting under direct instructions from the president. | carry out, comply with, follow, obey Failure to obey a policeman's instructions may amount to an offence. | disobey | ignore | await, wait (for) He remained under cover and waited further instructions from headquarters. | accept Solicitors may not accept instructions in cases where they would have a conflict of interests. | receive | give (sb), issue, leave (sb), send (sb) The government has issued specific instructions on reducing waste disposal. | bark (out), shout, yell The director sat in his chair barking instructions at the cast. | repeat
- PREP. according to the ~ We acted according to the instructions we received. in accordance with the ~, on (sb's) ~ She was released on instruction from the Foreign Ministry. under (sb/sth's) ~ Under Charlemagne's instructions, many classical texts were recopied. with/without ~ They were not empowered to negotiate without instructions. | ~ from, ~ to an instruction to Lieutenant-General Gough from General Clark
- PHRASES carry out/follow/obey (sb's) instructions to the letter (= follow them in every detail)

# 3 in a computer

- QUANT. series, set
- VERB + INSTRUCTION carry out, execute The chip runs at speeds of up to 100MHz and executes two instructions per clock cycle.

# 4 teaching

- ADJ. proper | formal, informal | advanced, basic | further | individual, individualized | practical, professional, technical | moral, religious | flying
- QUANT. course
- VERB + INSTRUCTION get, have, receive She had no formal instruction in music. | need | offer (sb) The Cleveland Clog Dancers were on hand to offer instruction on the important steps. | give (sb), provide (sb with)
- PREP. for the ~ of The information is for the instruction of passengers. under ~ drivers under instruction | ~ by The two-day course features instruction by leading professionals and academics. ~ in He claimed that he was not capable of giving instruction in poetry. ~ on basic instruction on using the Internet
- PHRASES a medium of instruction The medium of instruction throughout the course is English.

# instructive adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. extremely, highly, most, particularly, very It was a most instructive day. | quite

#### instructor noun

- ADJ. qualified, trained | experienced | chief, senior | driving, flying, parachute, riding, ski, swimming, etc.
- INSTRUCTOR + VERB teach sb/sth
- ⇒ Note at JoB

## instrument noun

# 1 tool for a particular task

- ADJ. precision | sophisticated | reliable | crude | blunt The autopsy revealed that the deceased had been hit with a blunt instrument.  $\diamond$  (figurative) Even though it was a somewhat blunt instrument (= not very precise), our questionnaire provided us with some interesting ideas. | sharp | small | delicate | appropriate | research | drawing, measuring, writing | astronomical, flight, flying, mathematical, medical, navigation, navigational, optical, scientific, surgical | cockpit
- QUANT. set a set of mathematical instruments
- VERB + INSTRUMENT use All pupils should learn to use drawing instruments. | check, read to read the instruments and make a note of the wind speed and direction | design, develop, devise, invent | build, make All the instruments are made from glass capillary tubing.
- INSTRUMENT + VERB **measure sth** an instrument that measures light intensity
- INSTRUMENT + NOUN check The pilot did his instrument checks and taxied towards the runway. | maker | panel There was a warning light flashing on the instrument panel.
- PHRASES an instrument of torture medieval instruments of torture such as the rack and the wheel

# 2 for playing music

- ADJ. musical | beautiful, fine | classical | modern | period baroque music played on period instruments | solo | orchestral | brass, keyboard, percussion, string/stringed. wind, woodwind | acoustic, electric, electronic
- VERB + INSTRUMENT play (on) She plays three musical instruments.  $\diamond$  The score was written to be played on a keyboard instrument. | learn, learn (how) to play | tune Ensure the instrument is tuned to concert pitch. | make an instrument made by a woman guitar maker in Canada
- INSTRUMENT + VERB **sound** The instrument sounds like a cello.
- INSTRUMENT + NOUN maker

  ⇒ Special page at MUSIC

# 3 sb/sth used to make sth happen

- ADJ. chief, key, main, major, prime, principal | good, great They agreed that the UN was the best instrument for reaching agreement. | ideal | important, valuable | powerful | useful | effective | flexible | mere Some cynics say that sport is a mere instrument of capitalist domination. | chosen The despot claimed to be the chosen instrument of divine providence. | divine | political
- VERB + INSTRUMENT perceive sb/sth as, regard sb/sth as, see sb/sth as, view sb/sth as They saw criminal law as an instrument for improving public morals. | use sb/sth as | make sb/sth
- PREP. ~ for Criminal law is not the best instrument for dealing with family matters. ~ of She was accused of making a public service an instrument of private advantage.

#### instrumental adj.

- 1 important in making sth happen
  - VERBS be | become
  - ADV. highly | largely | partly
  - PREP. in They were highly instrumental in bringing the business to Newtown.

#### 2 being only a means to an end

- VERBS be
- ADV. very | purely | merely | essentially

423 intake

# insufficient adj.

- VERBS be, prove
- ADV. quite, wholly | simply | clearly
- PREP. for The resources available are quite insufficient for the task.

# insulated adj.

1 protected against the cold, sound, etc.

- VERBS be
- ADV. well | badly, poorly | heavily | properly
- PREP. **against** The laboratory was well insulated against all outside noise. **with** The hot water tank should be insulated with proper insulating materials.

#### 2 protected from unpleasant experiences

- ADV. completely, totally | largely
- PREP. from The community was totally insulated from the outside world.

## insult noun

- ADJ. bad, terrible one of the worst insults you can throw at somebody | ultimate Whatever you do, don't call a 'railway enthusiast' a trainspotter—it's the ultimate insult. | calculated, deliberate | personal
- VERB + INSULT hurl, offer (literary), shout, throw They were hurling insults at the police. ⋄ The king is unlikely to forgive the insult offered to his ambassador. I mean sth as I don't mean this as an insult, but I think the team would play better without you. I take sth as I meant it as a bit of constructive advice, but he took it as a personal insult | endure, suffer Foreigners have to suffer constant insults from the local population. I exchange, trade The two groups of fans exchanged insults.
- INSULT + VERB fly Insults were flying back and forth.
- PREP. ~to It was an insult to his wife.
- PHRASES add insult to injury Only 300 people came to the match and to add insult to injury (= to make things worse), the floodlights went out during the second half. an insult to your intelligence The questions were a real insult to our intelligence (= because they were too easy).

# insult verb

- ADV. **publicly** He was dismissed for publicly insulting prominent politicians.
- PHRASES be/feel (deeply) insulted I felt deeply insulted that she hadn't asked me to the meeting.

## insulting adj.

- VERBS be, seem, sound | become | find sth, regard sth as I find it insulting to be spoken to in that way.
- ADV. highly, very | quite | almost He made the question sound almost insulting. | a little, rather, vaguely | deliberately Her tone was deliberately insulting.
- PREP. to His opinions are highly insulting to women.

# insurance noun

- ADJ. (fully) comprehensive | adequate | additional | long-term, short-term | national, social, state | personal, private | commercial | compulsory | voluntary | life | health, medical | animal, car, home, house, household, marine, motor | travel | accident, fire, legal expenses, unemployment | civil liability, liability, professional indemnity, public liability, third party | general | special
- VERB + INSURANCE have, maintain Have you got fully comprehensive insurance? ⋄ (formal) The company maintains liability insurance for its directors and officers. I apply for I arrange, buy, get, obtain, purchase, take out The contract requires me to arrange my own insurance. ⋄ The travel agent recommended that I take out travel insurance. I sell | pay I haven't paid the insurance

yet this month. | claim (on) She set fire to her house and then claimed insurance.  $\diamond$  We claimed for the car repairs on the insurance. | offer (sb) | provide (sb with)

- INSURANCE + VERB cover sb/sth, pay for sth Does your personal accident insurance cover mountain rescue? 

  Millions of people in the US are not covered by health insurance. 

  The insurance will pay for the damage.
- INSURANCE + NOUN cover insurance cover for bodily injury to third parties | policy a personal insurance policy | scheme a national insurance scheme | contribution, payment, premium a monthly insurance premium | costs rising insurance costs | claim | money, payout He bought a new suit out of the insurance money. | broking, services | business, industry, market, sector | company, firm, fund, group | agent, broker, salesman, underwriter | certificate
- PREP. ~ against More people are taking out insurance against the high cost of dental care. ~ for compulsory insurance for personal injury to employees ~ on The court heard that he stood to gain millions in insurance on his wife. ~ with Her insurance is with General Accident.
- PHRASES a certificate of insurance, a contract of insurance, a period of insurance If you make more than two claims in any period of insurance you may lose your no claim bonus.

# insured adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. fully | adequately | inadequately | privately There is evidence that privately insured patients are offered a higher level of care.
- PREP. against Your video is not insured against accidental damage. for I was not adequately insured for the damage my tenants caused.

#### insurmountable adj.

- VERBS appear, be, prove, seem The age barrier appeared insurmountable. | become | remain
- ADV. nearly, virtually | apparently, seemingly They were now faced with seemingly insurmountable technical problems.

# insurrection noun

- ADJ. armed Years of discontent turned into armed insurrection. | popular There was a popular insurrection against the police.
- VERB + INSURRECTION plan, plot They were accused of plotting insurrection against the government. | lead | launch | crush, put down
- PREP. ~against insurrection against the monarchy

#### intact adj.

- VERBS appear, be | remain, stay, survive The building survived almost intact. | emerge a hero who always escaped by the skin of his teeth, emerging miraculously intact after each cliff-hanging episode | find sth We found the tomb perfectly intact. | keep sth, maintain sth, preserve sth The collection should be kept completely intact. | leave sth a group of old army buildings that had been left largely intact
- ADV. remarkably, substantially, very much *The character of the original house is very much intact.* | completely, entirely, perfectly, wholly | almost, nearly, virtually | basically, essentially, largely, more or less | fairly, reasonably, relatively | apparently | still *The mill machinery is still intact.* | miraculously

## intake noun

1 amount of food/drink taken into the body

• ADJ. high | moderate | low | increased | total | good | excessive | adequate | balanced | normal |

average | (recommended) daily | regular | dietary, nutritional | calorie | alcohol, calcium, energy, fat, fibre, fluid, food, oxygen, protein, salt, sugar, water

• VERB + INTAKE have Make sure you have a balanced intake of vitamins A, B, C and D. | maintain You should maintain a low intake of fat. | increase, raise | control, watch You need to watch your alcohol intake. | cut, cut down (on), limit, lower, reduce, restrict One of the best ways to get to your ideal size is to cut fat intake right down.

#### 2 number of students in a year

- ADJ. high | low | new | annual | graduate, student
- VERB + INTAKE have The school has an annual intake of 20 to 30. | cut, reduce | increase

#### 3 where liquid/air enters a machine

- ADJ. air, water | pump
- VERB + INTAKE clog (up) Algae has clogged the intake to the water turbine.

#### 4 of breath

- ADJ. harsh, sharp She gave a sharp intake of breath.
- VERB + INTAKE give
- PHRASES an intake of breath

# integrate verb

#### 1 combine two things

- ADV. closely, tightly, well They called for the defence system to be more closely integrated. | completely, fully, seamlessly, thoroughly | properly | successfully The department has successfully integrated new ideas into the traditional course structure.
- PREP. into The results should be integrated into the final report. with This computer program can be integrated with existing programs.
- PHRASES **highly integrated** (= with many different parts working successfully together) *a highly integrated approach to planning* **poorly integrated**

#### 2 mix with other people

- ADV. well The lower primary pupils are well integrated into the life of the school. | completely, fully | quickly
- PREP. into They soon became fully integrated into the local community. with They didn't integrate with the other children.

# integration noun

- ADJ. true | complete, full | close, seamless | further, greater, improved, increased | rapid | economic, monetary, political, racial, social We are working to bring about closer political integration in the EU. | internal | systems(computing)
- QUANT. degree, level
- VERB + INTEGRATION achieve, bring about | accelerate, encourage, facilitate, promote, speed up, stimulate measures to promote the social integration of mentally handicapped people | require | lead to
- PREP. ~ between integration between research and higher education ~ into the integration of disabled pupils into the general education system ~ with He called for greater integration with Europe. ~ within economic integration within the three communities
- PHRASES a move towards integration a move towards greater internal integration in Europe a need for integration, a process of integration

# integrity noun

- ADJ. great, high | absolute, complete | personal | artistic, financial, moral, political, professional | physical, structural, territorial The country is fighting to preserve its territorial integrity. | data (computing)
- VERB + INTEGRITY have Her photography had great artistic integrity. | lack | lose | restore The minister promised to restore the honesty and integrity of the government. | ensure It's up to the user to ensure the integrity of

the data they enter. | maintain, retain We all have an interest in maintaining the integrity of the ecosystem. | defend, preserve, safeguard | threaten The project threatens the integrity of one of the world's most important wetlands. | compromise, impair, undermine I would never do anything to compromise the integrity of the company. | destroy Nuclear weapons have the capability to destroy the physical integrity of the planet. | question She questioned his integrity as a councillor.

- PREP. with ~ The code calls on members to behave with integrity at all times.
- PHRASES an attack on sb/sth's integrity, a challenge/threat to sb/sth's integrity

#### intellect noun

- ADJ. brilliant, considerable, formidable, keen, powerful, superior, sharp | limited, low, weak | creative, rational, scientific | human
- VERB + INTELLECT have She has a formidable intellect. | exercise He enjoyed exercising his intellect in analysing the controversies of his day.

## intelligence noun

#### 1 ability to understand

- ADJ. acute, considerable, great, high a writer with an acute intelligence ⋄ This essay shows considerable intelligence. | quick | average, normal | limited, low | innate, native | human | artificial Computer scientists study artificial intelligence.
- VERB + INTELLIGENCE have At least he had the intelligence to turn off the gas. | demonstrate, show | use
- INTELLIGENCE + NOUN test

# 2 information

- ADJ. **secret** We've obtained secret intelligence about enemy plans. | **reliable** | **military** Military intelligence is gathered using sophisticated technology. | **criminal**
- VERB + INTELLIGENCE collect, gather
- INTELLIGENCE NOUN agency, service He works for the French intelligence service. | officer | gathering His unit was responsible for intelligence gathering in North Africa. | report | operation

# intelligent adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem
- ADV. extremely, highly, incredibly, most, remarkably, very a highly intelligent woman | fairly, quite, reasonably He should be able to solve the problem. He's reasonably intelligent. | obviously | seemingly

# intelligible adj.

- VERBS be | become | make sth They do their best to make science intelligible to young children. | find sth She found his motives perfectly intelligible.
- ADV. perfectly | easily, immediately, readily | barely, scarcely His reply was barely intelligible. | mutually Czech and Slovak are separate languages but they are mutually intelligible.
- PREP. to We need an explanation that is readily intelligible to ordinary people.

#### intend verb

- ADV. fully Shefully intends to continue her sporting career once she has recovered from her injuries. | clearly | originally He had originally intended to stay in the country for only a year or two.
- PREP. for It was thought that the bomb might have been intended for a visiting MP.

# intense adj.

• VERBS be | become | remain

• ADV. extremely, incredibly, particularly, really, very | fairly, pretty, quite

# intensify verb

- ADV. greatly | sharply The fighting in the area has intensified sharply. | further
- VERB + INTENSIFY appear to, seem to The extreme cold seemed, if anything, to intensify. | tend to | be likely to | serve to The reforms served only to intensify the misery of the poorer peasants.

# intensity noun

- ADJ. high, low a band of light with high intensity | fierce, great The sun beat down with fierce intensity. ♦ He studied the report with great intensity. | emotional | passionate
- VERB + INTENSITY decrease (in), reduce (in) | grow in, increase (in) Her headaches started to increase in intensity. | vary in
- PREP. in ~ The pain was growing in intensity.

#### intensive adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. highly, very highly intensive courses for business and professional people | increasingly
- PHRASES **labour intensive** *Rice production is very labour intensive* (= requires a lot of labour).

# intent adj.

1 determined to do sth

- VERBS appear, be, seem
- ADV. apparently, seemingly | clearly, evidently, obviously They are clearly intent on maintaining standards.
- PREP. on/upon He was intent on murder.

#### 2 concentrating on sth

- VERBS be | become
- $\bullet$  ADV. very | suddenly Her gaze was suddenly intent.
- PREP. on She was very intent on her work.

# intention noun

- ADJ. original My original intention was to study all morning, but this turned out to be impractical. | declared, stated | firm | general | deliberate
- VERB INTENTION have I have no intention of changing jobs. | announce, declare, state The council has announced its intention to crack down on parking offences.
- PREP. with a/the ~ of I went to the bank with the intention of getting some traveller's cheques. | ~ behind The general intention behind the project is a good one. ~ by The intention by the local authority to build 2 000 new houses is unrealistic. ~ in His intention in inviting us to dinner was to persuade us to back his project.
- PHRASES good/the best intentions It was done with the best intentions, I assure you have every/no intention of doing sth We have every intention of winning the next election. make your intention clear He didn't make his intentions clear in his letter.

# interact verb

1 have an effect on each other

- ADV. closely | directly
- PREP. with This hormone interacts closely with other hormones in the body.

# 2 mix with other people

- ADV. well | socially
- PREP. with He interacts very well with other children.

# interaction noun

• ADJ. complex | informal | social | human | face-to-face, group | classroom

- INTERACTION + NOUN **processes** the interaction processes of chimpanzees
- PREP. ~among Informal interaction among employees is seen as part of the ongoing training process. ~between the complex interaction between animals and their environment ~with What is her interaction with her boss like? ~within interaction within the group
- PHRASES patterns of interaction Specific patterns of interaction in the family have been observed.

#### interactive adi.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. highly | fully The program is fully interactive.

# interchangeable adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. fully, totally | almost, virtually
- PREP. with These parts are fully interchangeable with those in other machines.

#### intercom noun

- INTERCOM + VERB buzz, sound
- INTERCOM + NOUN system
- PREP. on the ~ I spoke to her on the intercom and said Fd call round later. over the ~ Mr Jack's arrival was announced over the intercom.

#### intercourse noun

#### 1 sex

- ADJ. sexual | heterosexual, homosexual | anal, vaginal | non-consensual | unlawful
- VERB + INTERCOURSE engage in, have, indulge in She never had sexual intercourse before she was married. | consent to The judge asked if she had consented to intercourse.
- INTERCOURSE + VERB occur, take place He admitted that intercourse had taken place.
- PREP. ~between intercourse between consenting adults ~with He accused her of intercourse with another man.

# 2 exchange of ideas, feelings, etc.

• ADJ. **social** Life is a pleasant blend of work and social intercourse.

#### interest noun

- 1 desire to learn/hear more about sb/sth
  - ADJ. avid, burning, close, considerable, consuming, deep. great, intense, keen, lively, passionate, strong The police were starting to take a close interest in the company's activities. ♦ She always had a great interest in the supernatural. | particular | growing, increasing | slightest He's never shown the slightest interest in football. | general, widespread | worldwide | serious | genuine | abiding, lifelong | passing | renewed | added Ill watch the programme with added interest now I know you're in it. | active | passive | polite He showed a polite interest in her story. | personal | media The event attracted a lot of media interest.
  - VERB + INTEREST have | evince, express, show, take My cousin expressed an interest in seeing where I work. | feign, simulate Shefeigned interest in a magazine article to avoid meeting the man's stare. | lose | arouse, attract, awaken, catch, drum up, excite, generate, kindle, spark, stimulate, stir up, whip up A sticker on a bag caught my interest. ◊ The government failed to drum up any public interest in the referendum. ◊ A childhood journey sparked his lifelong interest in railways. | develop While in prison he developed an interest in art. | maintain, sustain Despite intensive publicity, Channel 4 failed to maintain interest in its expensive new show. | revive
  - INTEREST + VERB grow | flag, wane The children's interest began to flag after half an hour of the lesson.

• PREP. for/out of ~ I'm asking purely out of interest. with ~ They listened with interest. | ~ among to stimulate interest among teachers ~ from growing interest from younger members ~ in She took an active interest in their welfare.

#### 2 quality that attracts attention

- ADJ. great | particular Her comments are of particular interest to me. | broad, general, wide | architectural, artistic, historic/historical, scientific | academic Since the championship has already been decided, this match is of purely academic interest. | human a plot devoid of human interest | love Angelina Jolie supplies the love interest in the film.
- VERB + INTEREST **be of** His books are of no interest to me at all. | **hold no** Their conversation held no interest for me. | **add** Bushes that flower in winter will add interest to your garden. | **supply**
- INTEREST + VERB **lie in** The interest of the painting lies in its unusual use of colour.
- PREP. of~a building of great architectural interest

## 3 sth you enjoy doing/learning about

- ADJ. diverse, varied, wide, wide-ranging | private | artistic, musical, etc.
- VERB + INTEREST have | share | pursue He wanted time to pursue his many and varied musical interests.

#### 4 money earned from investments

- ADJ. annual, monthly, etc. | compound, simple
- VERB + INTEREST earn, make, receive | pay | charge
- INTEREST + VERB accrue, bear
- INTEREST + NOUN rate | payment | charge
- PREP. ~on to pay interest on a loan
- PHRASES a rate of interest a mortgage with a fixed/flexible rate of interest

#### 5 benefits that sth has for sb

- ADJ. best It's not in your best interests to let your boss know you're looking for a new job. | self-, selfish | common, mutual | competing, contradictory | long-term, short-term | narrow narrow sectional interests | direct Lawyers have a direct financial interest in the outcome of the debate. | paramount, vital | vested | national, public | class, sectional | foreign, outside | economic, financial, political, strategic, etc.
- VERB + INTEREST defend, guard, look after, protect, safeguard | act in, advance, champion, further, promote, serve He claimed to be acting in the public interest. | represent | act against, jeopardize, threaten
- INTEREST + VERB lie in sth | be at stake
- INTEREST + NOUN **group** Various interest groups have expressed their opposition to the policy.
- PREP. against sb/sth's ~(s) The solicitor refused to act against his client's interests. contrary to sb/sth's ~ The union refused to support proposals that it saw as contrary to the interests of its members. in sb/sth's ~(s) New work practices were introduced in the interests of efficiency. of ~ We met to discuss matters of common interest. out of ~ He was obviously acting purely out of selfish interest.
- PHRASES a conflict of interests One member of the planning committee had a conflict of interests as he lived near the proposed motorway. have sb's (best) interests at heart Although he was sometimes too strict with his children, he had their best interests at heart.

## 6 legal right to share in profits

- ADJ. powerful | controlling, majority | minority | joint | banking, business, commercial, shipping
- VERB + INTEREST **have** He has controlling interests in several ventures. | **sell**
- PREP. ~in

# interest verb

• ADV. greatly, particularly, really, very much It is this aspect of the work that really interests me.

• VERB + INTEREST **try to** She tried to interest the director in her scheme.

#### interested adi.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, get She got very interested in politics. | remain | get sb We need to get more young people interested in the sport. | keep sb You need to keep your audience interested.
- ADV. deeply, especially, extremely, greatly, intensely, keenly, more than a little, most, particularly, passionately, really, seriously, specially, terribly, very (much) Ben must have been more than a little interested in the possibility to have pursued it so far. | genuinely, truly | increasingly | not at all, not (in) the least bit, not in the least, not remotely He's not in the least bit interested in girls. | only half, not much, not very Carrie was only half interested in the conversation. | fairly, mildly, quite, vaguely | just 'Why do you ask?' 'I'm just interested, that's all.' | enough, sufficiently I wasn't interested enough in the argument to take sides one way or the other. | chiefly, mainly, primarily, principally | always, long Iam always interested in how differently people can look at the same event.  $\diamond$  Charles had long been interested in architecture. | still | no longer | potentially | apparently, reportedly | clearly, obviously | actively As a landowner, he was actively interested in agricultural improvements. | professionally
- PREP. in She's always been interested in other people.

# interesting adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem, sound | become, get | make sth | find sb/sth I find her ideas really interesting.
  ADV. deeply, especially, extraordinarily, extremely, highly, immensely, incredibly, intensely, most, particularly, really, terribly, very | equally | doubly | fairly, mildly, pretty, quite, rather | enough, sufficiently Some topics appeared interesting enough to require more detailed information. | potentially | inherently, intrinsically, in itself This subject is intrinsically interesting and worthy of study in its own right. | always It was always interesting to hear his stories. | architecturally, geologically, historically, sociologically architecturally
- PREP. for It's not very interesting for visitors. to How can we make the subject more interesting to young people?

# interfere verb

interesting buildings

- ADV. **seriously** Emotional problems can seriously interfere with a student's work. | **directly** The judge cannot interfere directly in these proceedings. | **not lightly** The court will not lightly interfere while an interim order is in place.
- VERB + INTERFERE have a right to Britain has no right to interfere in the internal affairs of other countries. | try and/to If you try and interfere in my life, I'll leave. | be reluctant to The courts are reluctant to interfere in these matters.
- PREP. in outsiders interfering in local politics with You mustn't interfere with her work.

## interference noun

- ADJ. undue, unwarranted | gross I will not tolerate such gross interference. | bureaucratic, government, political, state | external, outside
- VERB + INTERFERENCE avoid, prevent The law is designed to prevent interference by local police. | tolerate | brook no My boss said she would brook no interference from other departments.
- ullet PREP. without  $\sim$  I told her I wanted to make decisions without interference from her.  $|\!\!| \sim$  in political interference in the legal process  $\sim$  with interference with proper medical procedures

#### interim noun

- INTERIM + NOUN period The value of the property almost doubled during the interim period. | measure | agreement, arrangement | payment | award, damages The injured passenger received an interim award of £50 000 damages. | profits | figures, results | report | government
- PREP. in the ~ Her job was done by her deputy in the interim before she returned to work.
- PHRASES on an interim basis The company uses the agency when a vacancy needs to be filled on an interim basis.

#### interior noun

- ADJ. original The original interior of the hotel has been replaced. | dark, dim, gloomy, shadowy | spacious
- INTERIOR + NOUN decorator, designer
- PREP. in the ~ There is ample space in the interior of the car.

#### interlude noun

- ADJ. brief | romantic | peaceful, pleasant | musical a musical interlude between two the acts of the play
- PREP. ~between a peaceful interlude between periods of intense activity ~in He'd had two romantic interludes in a rather lonely life. | ~of interludes of calm

# intermediary noun

- ADJ. financial
- VERB + INTERMEDIARY act as
- PREP. through an ~ They were approached indirectly through an intermediary. via an ~ The product is then sold to the end-user via an intermediary. | ~ between She agreed to act as intermediary between the two tribes.

# interminable adj.

- VERBS be, seem The journey seemed interminable.
- ADV. **seemingly** For several seemingly interminable seconds no one spoke.

#### Internet noun

- ADJ. wireless
- VERB + INTERNET access, go on, use She likes to go on the Internet in the evenings.
- INTERNET + NOUN site, website | portal | bulletin board, chat room | magazine | auction, broadcast, link Thousands logged on to view the live Internet broadcast of the concert. \$\phi\$ The auction was held in Paris with an Internet link to New York. | cafe Travellers can check their email at the Internet cafe in the square. | domain Registering an Internet domain name is now an essential part of setting up a company. | access, usage, use unlimited/unmetered Internet access | connection a broadband/high-speed Internet connection | search engine, (service) provider | customer, user | traffic the laying of fast networks to carry Internet traffic | brand, group | services | arm, division, operation, subsidiary the bank's Internet arm | entrepreneur | analyst, expert | banking, betting, dating, shopping | bank, bookie/ bookmaker, business, company, firm, retailer, start-up, venture | industry, sector | fraud | security | economy | file software for downloading Internet files | image | software | technology | age issues facing the music industry in the Internet age | boom, revolution Many of the sites launched at the peak of the Internet boom have now disappeared.
- PREP. on the ~ More and more people are shopping on the Internet.
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at COMPUTER

# interpret verb

- ADV. correctly, rightly | wrongly | differently Different people might interpret events differently. | clearly | broadly, liberally The term 'business' is here interpreted broadly to include all types of organization in the public and private sectors. ⋄ The strictness of the rules, even when liberally interpreted, has the effect of restricting innovation. | narrowly, restrictively, strictly | literally | metaphorically It is context and convention that determine whether a term will be interpreted literally or metaphorically. | easily, readily These figures cannot be easily interpreted. | cautiously These results must be interpreted cautiously.
- VERB + INTERPRET be difficult to, be hard to | be able/unable to | seek to, try to We all seek to interpret what we hear and what we read.
- PREP. **as** Her message was interpreted as a warning to the general.
- PHRASES be variously interpreted (as sth) The figure of the Ancient Mariner has been variously interpreted (= interpreted in various different ways). be widely interpreted as sth Her resignation has been widely interpreted as an admission of her guilt.

# interpretation noun

- ADJ. correct, right, true, valid | erroneous, false, wrong | plausible, reasonable | simplistic | literal, narrow, strict | free, generous, liberal, loose, wide | alternative, competing, conflicting, different, diverse, multiple | artistic
- VERB + INTERPRETATION give sth, make In practice, this law is often given a wide interpretation by the police. ♦ Scientists made an interpretation based on the data available. | be open to The wording of this section of the contract is open to interpretation.
- PHRASES put an interpretation on sth It is possible to put an entirely different interpretation on her behaviour.

#### interpreter noun

- VERB + INTERPRETER act as | speak through Speaking through an interpreter, a Japanese fisherman gave his account of the tidal wave.
- PREP. ~for Susan acted as interpreter for us. ⇒ Note at JOB

# interrelated adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. closely The two problems are closely interrelated.
- PREP. with Feminist ideas are interrelated with philosophical ideas.

# interrogation noun

- ADJ. police | further
- VERB + INTERROGATION conduct The interrogation was conducted by senior police officers.
- INTERROGATION + NOUN cell, room | methods, procedures, techniques
- PREP. during ~ She revealed the name of her accomplice during interrogation. under ~ Under interrogation, he refused to say anything at first.
- PHRASES power/powers of interrogation The committee has no power of interrogation.

## interrupt verb

• ADV. impatiently | rudely What was I saying, before we were so rudely interrupted? | harshly, sharply 'Don't talk like that!' he interrupted harshly. | brutally, cruelly, violently Their luncheon was brutally interrupted by gunfire. | abruptly, suddenly | temporarily | constantly, repeatedly The morning's work was constantly interrupted by phone calls. | occasionally, periodically

- ullet VERB + INTERRUPT **be sorry to** I'm sorry to interrupt, but there's a telephone call for you. I (not) dare (to) It was all irrelevant, but I didn't dare interrupt him in mid-flow.
- PREP. with I thought it better not to interrupt her with any comment.
- PHRASES **get interrupted** *I didn't manage to finish the report. I kept getting interrupted.*

# interruption noun

- ADJ. brief, minor, short, temporary The game continued after a short interruption because of rain. | major | constant, endless, repeated I found it hard to work with all the noise and constant interruptions.
- VERB + INTERRUPTION **ignore** He ignored her interruption and carried on talking.
- PREP. without ~ Can I please have this conversation on the phone without interruptions? | ~ from He continued speaking despite regular interruptions from the Opposition. ~to The birth of her son was a minor interruption to her career.

#### interval noun

- ADJ. brief, short She ruled for ten years, except for a brief interval. | long, wide You are advised to leave a wide interval before you have your next child. | decent
- PREP. at ~s At intervals a bell rings and workers stop for a drink. | ~ between The intervals between his various illnesses grew shorter and shorter.
- PHRASES at fixed/frequent/periodic/regular intervals Trains run at fixed intervals.  $\diamond$  He returned home during the day at regular intervals. at hourly/weekly/fortnightly/monthly, etc. intervals Meetings are held at monthly intervals.

#### intervene verb

- ADV. actively, directly | personally | decisively | effectively, successfully | militarily Intervening militarily will not bring peace.
- VERB + INTERVENE beforced to, have to Eventually, the army was forced to intervene. | be reluctant to | be powerless to Local people feel strongly about the proposed development but are virtually powerless to intervene. | have the power to, have the right to | refuse to The UN refused to intervene.
- PREP. against They would not intervene against the rebels themselves. between She went over to intervene between the two men. in She was reluctant to intervene in a private dispute. on behalf of, with to intervene with the authorities on the prisoners' behalf

# intervene verb

- 1 become involved in a situation
  - ADV. actively, directly | personally | decisively | effectively, successfully | militarily Intervening militarily will not bring peace.
  - VERB + INTERVENE be forced to, have to Eventually, the army was forced to intervene. | be reluctant to | be powerless to Local people feel strongly about the proposed development but are virtually powerless to intervene. | have the power to, have the right to Our government has no right to intervene. | refuse to The UN refused to intervene.
  - PREP. against They would not intervene against the rebels themselves. between She went over to intervene between the two men. in She was reluctant to intervene in what was essentially a private dispute. on behalf of The King intervened personally on behalf of the children. with to intervene with the authorities on the prisoners' behalf

#### intervention noun

- ADJ. direct direct intervention to stop abuses of the environment | active, decisive, forceful | early, immediate, timely A full-scale riot was prevented by the timely intervention of the police. | effective, successful | limited | personal the Emperor's personal intervention | government, ministerial, official, state | external, foreign, outside | armed, military We would resist any armed intervention from outside in our country's affairs. | police | judicial, legal | medical, surgical | economic, political, social | divine, human The king saw this victory as the direct result of divine intervention.
- VERB + INTERVENTION make to make a forceful intervention in a dispute | call for, demand The prime minister was always demanding active intervention early on | resist
- PREP. ~against armed intervention against the rebels ~by intervention by a senior judge ~from He was furious at this intervention from the press. ~in the government's intervention in the dispute ~on behalf of state intervention on behalf of the British film industry
- PHRASES the power/right of intervention

#### interview noun

- ADJ. face-to-face | telephone | group | in-depth | police a police interview with suspected terrorists | newspaper, press, radio, television | job \( \textit{Fve got a job interview tomorrow.} \)
- VERB + INTERVIEW carry out, conduct, do, hold The survey team carried out over 200 interviews with retired people. | do, give (sb), grant (sb) He's a very private man and rarely does interviews. | attend, be called for, have
- INTERVIEW + NOUN board, panel | techniques | procedure
- PREP. in an/the~He said in an interview that he wanted to get married. | ~ about The prime minister gave the paper an interview about his musical tastes. ~ between an interview between the French Foreign Minister and the President of Egypt ~ for an interview for the post of sales manager ~ with He had an interview with United Biscuits. < an interview with the Vietnamese leader
- PHRASES a round of interviews We're about to start the second round of interviews for the post.

## interviewer noun

ADJ. clever, experienced, good, skilled, trained | radio, television/TV

#### intestine noun

- ADJ. large, small
- PREP. along the ~, in the ~ bacteria in the small intestine through the ~
- PHRASES the wall of the intestine

## intimacy noun

- ADJ. genuine, real, true | close, deep, great | enforced | emotional, physical, sexual
- VERB + INTIMACY be capable of She isn't capable of real intimacy. | enjoy (formal) He enjoys an intimacy with the prime minister. | create, promote | develop | destroy The noise destroyed the intimacy of their conversation. | sense I sensed a close intimacy between them.
- INTIMACY + VERB develop
- PREP. ~ between the intimacy created between student and teacher ~ with A writer must develop an intimacy with the subject at hand.
- PHRASES fear of intimacy He was prevented from declaring his love by his fear of intimacy. a feeling/sense of intimacy

#### intimidate verb

- VERB + INTIMIDATE try to
- PREP. into The police had tried to intimidate him into signing a confession.
- PHRASES an attempt to intimidate sb, be easily intimidated He was not a man to be easily intimidated. feel intimidated She did not feel intimidated by him.

# intimidation noun

- ADJ. physical, verbal | police
- VERB + INTIMIDATION be subjected to, experience, face, suffer Workers were subjected to intimidation as they crossed the picket line.
- PREP. ~against intimidation against trade unions ~by Workers continue to enter the plant despite intimidation by mass pickets. ~from fear of intimidation from paramilitary organizations
- PHRASES an act of intimidation, a campaign of intimidation

## intolerable adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem | become | make sth The constant pain made her life intolerable. | consider sth, find sth I find his rudeness intolerable.
- ADV. absolutely, quite | increasingly | almost, nearly The job placed almost intolerable pressure on her.
- PREP. to The situation had become intolerable to him.

#### intolerance noun

#### 1 lack of tolerance

- ADJ. racial, religious
- VERB + INTOLERANCE display, show
- PREP. ~ of The town began to show increasing intolerance of immigrants. ~ to the professor's intolerance to any views other than his own ~ towards the intolerance of local residents towards refugees

# 2 inability to digest certain substances

- ADJ. food | glucose, lactose, etc.
- PREP. ~ of intolerance of potatoes ~ to an intolerance to milk products

# intolerant adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. deeply, extremely, highly, very | utterly
- PREP. of They are deeply intolerant of all opposition.

## intonation noun

- ADJ. falling, flat, rising the rising intonation at the end of spoken questions | foreign He speaks excellent Spanish but with a distinctly foreign intonation.
- INTONATION + NOUN pattern

# intricacy noun

• VERB + INTRICACY learn, master, understand *Ive* never mastered the intricacies of cricket. | guide/steer sb through, steer sb through

# intricate adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. amazingly, extraordinarily, extremely, highly, very an amazingly intricate structure | quite

## intrigue noun

- ADJ. international, political | court a tale of treachery and court intrigue
- VERB + INTRIGUE carry on, engage in
- PREP against The prime minister engaged in political intrigues against the king.
- PHRASES a web of intrigue

# intriguing adj.

429

- VERBS be, sound It all sounds very intriguing. | find sth I found the story rather intriguing.
- ADV. extraordinarily, extremely, highly, most, very | quite, rather

#### introduce verb

#### 1 tell people sb's name

- ADV. formally, properly We have met before, but we haven't been formally introduced.
- VERB + INTRODUCE allow me to, can, let me, may Let me introduce myself.  $\diamond$  May I introduce my wife, Sarah?
- PREP. **as** He introduced me as a new member of the company. **to** She introduced me to her neighbours.

#### 2 start using/doing sth for the first time

- ADV. gradually | rapidly
- VERB + INTRODUCE intend to, plan to, want to The local council plans to introduce new regulations on parking. | attempt to, try to She attempted in vain to introduce some order into the classroom.
- PREP. into New technology is rapidly being introduced into factories.
- PHRASES newly/recently introduced These measures have only been recently introduced.

## introduction noun

#### 1 first use

- ADJ. early, gradual, recent, widespread
- PREP. ~into the gradual introduction of modern farming methods into traditional societies

#### 2 first part of a book/talk

- ADJ. brief, short He began with a brief introduction.
- PREP. in an/the ~ His mother is mentioned in the introduction. | ~to the introduction to her latest book

#### 3 book for studying a subject

- $\bullet$  ADJ. excellent, general, useful It serves as an excellent introduction to 19th-century painting.
- PREP. ~to

# 4 telling people each other's names

- ADJ. formal
- VERB + INTRODUCTION make I can never remember names, so I don't like to make the introductions
- PHRASES a letter of introduction He gave me a letter of introduction to the manager.

# intruder noun

- ADJ. unwanted, unwelcome | masked
- VERB + INTRUDER catch, disturb, find, startle, surprise He surprised a masked intruder in the kitchen. | deter, keep away/out Dogs can deter unwelcome intruders. | tackle He was stabbed when he tackled an intruder armed with a knife. | repel Staff were instructed to repel intruders with physical force, if need be.
- INTRUDER + VERB break into, force their way into Intruders had forced their way into the house.
- INTRUDER + NOUN alarm
- PREP. against~s security measures against intruders

#### intrusion noun

- ADJ. media, press | unnecessary, unwanted, unwarranted, unwelcome
- VERB + INTRUSION resent
- PREP. ~ in I really resented his intrusion in a family matter. ~ into media intrusion into the lives of celebrities ~ on/upon an unwarranted intrusion upon the singer's privacy

# intrusive adj.

• VERBS be, prove, seem | become | find sth

intuition 430

• ADV. extremely, very | increasingly | rather, somewhat | visually Planning permission was refused on the grounds that the proposed building would be 'visually intrusive'.

#### intuition noun

- ADJ. **feminine**, **women's** *Her feminine intuition told her that he was unhappy.*
- QUANT. flash It came upon him in a flash of intuition.
- VERB + INTUITION have She had an intuition that her mother wasn't very well. | rely on, trust, use She learned to trust her intuitions about other people's motives.
- INTUITION + VERB suggest sth, tell sb sth Intuition told me we were going in the wrong direction.
- PREP. by ~ By intuition, he sensed what was wrong. |
- ~about an intuition about where to find wild strawberries
- ~behind the intuition behind her theory

#### intuitive adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. extremely, highly, very a highly intuitive thinker | purely | almost | fairly, quite

## invalid adj.

• VERBS be | became | make sth, render sth This action would render the agreement invalid. | consider sth, declare sth, deem sth, regard sth as The contract was declared invalid.

## invaluable adj.

- VERBS be, prove | become | remain | make sb/sth His knowledge of the area made him invaluable. | find sth You will find their help absolutely invaluable.
- ADV. absolutely, quite
- PREP. for This technology is invaluable for pupils with poor sight. to Your support has been invaluable to us.

# invasion noun

- ADJ. full-scale | military Latest reports are of a full-scale military invasion.
- VERB + INVASION carry out, launch, mount | repel, repulse | counter, resist
- PHRASES an invasion of privacy Having all those photographers in the house was a terrible invasion of privacy. fear of invasion, a threat of invasion

#### invent perb

 $\bullet$  PHRASES  $\,$  newly invented using the then newly invented automatic rifle

# invention noun

## 1 new thing

- ADJ. latest, new | modern | brilliant, ingenious, wonderful | successful
- VERB + INVENTION come up with, design | patent, register Hefailed to patent his invention and never made a penny from it.

#### 2 untrue story

- ADJ. pure Most of what he says is pure invention!
- PHRASES power/powers of invention His powers of invention are somewhat limited.

# inventive adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. brilliantly, highly, very | quite

## inventory noun

- $\bullet \ \mathrm{ADJ}. \ \ \text{complete, comprehensive, detailed, full}$
- VERB + INVENTORY compile, draw up, make, pro-

**duce**, **take** The manager is compiling an inventory of all the hotel furniture. | **list sth on** 

- INVENTORY + VERB **list sth** The inventory lists many rare items.
- PREP. in an/the ~ There were no forks in the inventory. on an/the ~ That lamp isn't listed on the inventory.

#### invest verb

- ADV. heavily The company invested heavily in new technology. | directly If you invest directly in the stock market potential profits are greater, but so are potential losses. | carefully, safely, wisely | tax-free We can invest your money tax-free abroad. | abroad, overseas
- VERB + INVEST be willing to Are you willing to invest the time and effort necessary to make the scheme work? | look to, plan to, seek to investors looking to invest in US companies | decide to | rush to When exchange controls were lifted Swedes rushed to invest abroad. | fail to The industry has failed to invest in new product development.
- PREP. in encouraging people to invest in pension plans with Her savings are invested with a building society.

# investigate verb

- ADV. carefully, closely | extensively | fully, properly, thoroughly The allegations have not yet been properly investigated. | further | actively
- VERB + INVESTIGATE ask sb to, be called in to Police have been called in to investigate the complaints. | agree to, pledge to, promise to The company has pledged to investigate claims that its products are unsafe. | aim to, be designed to, seek to

#### investigation noun

- ADJ. careful, close, detailed | extensive The authorities conducted an extensive investigation into his tax affairs. | full, thorough | criminal, murder, police | scientific | government
- VERB + INVESTIGATION carry out, conduct, pursue Police are still pursuing their investigations. | launch | head, lead | complete
- INVESTIGATION + VERB reveal sth, show sth Closer investigation showed this idea to be untenable.
- PREP. on ~ On investigation, the noise turned out to be only a door banging. under ~ The singer is currently under investigation for possessing illegal drugs. | ~ into Police have launched an investigation into the allegations.
- PHRASES the subject of an investigation The matter is the subject of a police investigation, and we have been advised not to comment

#### investment noun

• ADJ. good, excellent, profitable, sound, successful, wise, worthwhile | bad, poor, unwise He lost a lot of money through poor investments. | high-risk, risky, speculative | safe | considerable, enormous, great, heavy, high, huge, large, large-scale, major, massive, significant, sizeable, substantial The president has called for massive investment to rebuild the country's economy. | low, modest, small | inadequate The country's infrastructure is crumbling because of inadequate investment. | maximum, minimum | additional, extra, further gross, net | overall | new | necessary | strategic | direct | domestic, local | cross-border, foreign, international, inward, offshore, outside, overseas | longterm, short-term | initial, original an initial investment of \$5 million | capital, financial | business, industrial. infrastructural, manufacturing | government, public, public-sector, state | corporate, insitutional | private, **private-sector** private investment in the health service personal I had made a personal investment in time and energy. | emotional parents' emotional investment in their children

- QUANT. level, rate
- VERB + INVESTMENT make | attract, encourage, promote, stimulate a business plan to encourage new investment | increase | cut | recoup It took two years before I recouped my investment. | realize She felt the time was right to realize her investment, and sold all her shares. | spread When buying shares, it's wise to spread your investment over several companies. | protect
- INVESTMENT + VERB increase, rise | fall
- INVESTMENT + NOUN funds | levels, rates inadequate investment levels | scheme | decision | company, trust
- PREP. **as an** ~ I don't really like modern art but I bought it as an investment. | ~ **from** investment from American pension funds ~ **in** investment in local industry
- PHRASES a loss on an investment losses made on investments in stocks and bonds a profit/return on an investment I'm hoping for a good return on my investment.

  ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

#### investor noun

- ADJ. big, large, major | ordinary, small Many ordinary investors stand to lose money in this affair. | potential, prospective, would-be | business, institutional | personal, private | domestic, local | foreign, international, inward, outside, overseas
- VERB + INVESTOR attract, encourage A stable firm is more likely to attract potential investors. | advise advising investors where to put their money
- INVESTOR + VERB buy sth, invest in sth Investors will be able to buy the shares from next week. | sell sth
- INVESTOR + NOUN confidence the need to restore investor confidence | protection
- PREP. ~in investors in plantation forestry  $\diamond$  (figurative) encouraging companies to become investors in people

#### invincible adi.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | become | make sb a secret weapon that will make us invincible.
- ADV. almost, virtually | apparently, seemingly

# invisible adi.

- VERBS be | become | remain | make sb/sth, render sb/sth He wished that he could make himself invisible. ♦ It's interesting how women are rendered invisible in these statistics.
- ADV. altogether, completely, totally | almost, nearly, practically, virtually | largely | effectively
- PREP. to Infrared light is invisible to the human eye.

# invitation noun

- ADJ. kind | formal | open We have an open invitation to use their holiday cottage whenever we like. ⋄ (figurative) An unlocked door is an open invitation to any burglar. | dinner, party, wedding
- VERB + INVITATION get, have, receive | accept, take sb up on, take up We'd love to to take up your invitation to visit you some time. | decline, refuse, turn down I must sadly decline your generous invitation. | extend (formal), issue, send, send out
- PREP. at sb's ~ He is here to give a concert at the invitation of the British Council. by ~ Membership of the club is by invitation only. from ~ We got a wedding invitation from Shashi and Len. to ~ Have you received your invitation to the exhibition? < The head extended an invitation to all parents to come and see the school.

# invite verb

## 1 ask sb to do sth

• ADV. formally, officially | cordially, kindly, warmly You are cordially invited to attend the annual parish meeting, ⋄ She very kindly invited me to lunch. | personally |

- along, around/round/over, back, in, out They've invited us over for a drink.
- PREP. into As a child I was allowed to play in the garden at the Manor, but I never got invited into the house. for Let's invite them all for dinner. to Thank you for inviting me to the meeting.

#### 2 encourage sth

- ADV. **positively** The hype and fervour surrounding the event positively invited scepticism.
- VERB + INVITE seem to The film seems to invite comparison with 'The Italian Job'.

# inviting adj.

- VERBS be, look, sound
- ADV. very | hardly, not particularly The house, with its boarded-up windows, was hardly inviting. | quite

#### invoice noun

- ADJ. original | final Please pay the final invoice within two weeks. | tax, VAT The seller has to issue a tax invoice.
- VERB + INVOICE issue, raise, send | get, receive | pay
- INVOICE + NOUN **price**, **value** The shipping costs can be as high as 50% of the invoice value of the goods.

# involve verb

#### 1 make sth necessary

• ADV. ordinarily, typically, usually Inventions typically involve minor improvements in technology. | inevitably, necessarily The reforms will inevitably involve a lot of new paperwork for teachers.

#### 2 include sb

- ADV. actively, directly methods that actively involve students in learning
- PREP. in I didn't mean to involve you in all this.

# involved adj.

#### 1 taking part in sth

- VERBS be | become. get
- ADV. closely, deeply. heavily. intimately, very She became heavily involved in politics. | actively He wanted to be actively involved in school life. | directly Drugs were not directly involved in her death. | personally
- PREP. in He was involved in a road accident. with She first became involved with the organization in 1998.

# 2 emotionally connected with sb

- VERBS be | become, get
- ADV. deeply, heavily, very | personally | emotionally, romantically, sexually
- PREP. with I never wanted to get emotionally involved with him.

#### 3 complicated

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound | become, get
- ADV. extremely, terribly, very It all sounds terribly involved and complicated. | rather

# involvement noun

- ADJ. active. direct | close, deep, intense | full | dayto-day When she was promoted, she missed the day-to-day involvement with customers. | personal | emotional Nurses usually try to avoid emotional involvement with patients. | parental He encourages parental involvement in the running of school. | political | military The US government has ruled out military involvement in the region. | alleged He is serving a 15-year sentence for his alleged involvement in a plot to overthrow the government.
- VERB + INVOLVEMENT accuse sb of | suspect sb of | admit, deny Winters denies any involvement in the robberv.
- PREP. ~ by The success of the venture may lead to in-

iron

volvement by other foreign companies. ~from The project needs full involvement from all members of the group. ~in He was found to have a deep involvement in drug dealing. ~ with Her husband's involvement with another woman led to their divorce.

#### iron noun

#### 1 metal

- ADJ. rusty | cast, corrugated, galvanized, wrought a hut with a corrugated iron roof | pig | scrap
- VERB + IRON make, produce, smelt Germany produced enormous quantities of coal, iron and steel. | be rich in, contain foods that are rich in iron | be made from/(out) of, be cast in a bridge made of wrought iron
- IRON + VERB gorusty, rust
- IRON + NOUN ore mining iron ore locally | bar, ingot | filings | industry | foundry, works | deficiency patients with iron deficiency | tablets I was put on iron tablets for my anaemia.

#### 2 tool

- ADJ. cool, hot, warm | electric, steam | travel
- VERB + IRON **use** *Use* a cool iron on synthetics.
- PHRASES **run an iron over sth** *I just need to run an iron over my shirt, then I'm ready.*

# iron verb

- ADV. beautifully, carefully, properly Her clothes were always beautifully ironed.
- PHRASES freshly/newly ironed a neat pile of freshly ironed shirts need ironing My jeans need ironing.

#### ironic adi.

- VERBS be, seem | find sth
- ADV. deeply, extremely, heavily, particularly, very | quite, rather, slightly, somewhat | doubly | deliciously, suitably | tragically

## ironing noun

- QUANT. pile There's a pile of ironing waiting to be done.
- VERB + IRONING **do** Who does the ironing in your house? | **need** This shirt needs ironing.
- IRONING + NOUN board

#### irony noun

- ADJ. great, heavy She tried to ignore the heavy irony in his voice. | gentle She congratulated him with gentle irony. | bitter, cruel, tragic | neat, nice It is a nice irony that the Minister of Transport missed the meeting because her train was delayed. | final, supreme, ultimate The final irony was that he became Minister of Education having left school at 12. | dramatic (= in a play, when a character's words carry an extra meaning that the character is not aware of)
- QUANT. hint, touch, trace He thanked us all without a touch of irony.
- PREP. **by a** ... ~ By a cruel irony, he died in a crash while returning home from the war.

# irrational adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem | become | consider sth. regard sth as, see sth as | dismiss sth as He dismissed her fears as irrational.
- ADV. quite, totally, wholly | increasingly | somewhat | apparently, seemingly

## irreconcilable adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem | become | remain
- ADV. absolutely, totally, utterly | apparently, seemingly a seemingly irreconcilable conflict

• PREP. with These practices are irreconcilable with the law of the Church.

# irregular adj.

432

1 not regular in size/shape/frequency

- VERBS be, look | become
- ADV. highly, very | rather, slightly, somewhat The cells are slightly irregular in shape.

## 2 not allowed according to the rules

- VERBS be, seem, sound
- ADV. highly, most, very It would be highly irregular for a police officer to accept money in this way. | slightly, somewhat some somewhat irregular business practices

# irregularity noun

- ADJ. serious | minor, slight a slight irregularity in the surface of the wood | widespread The newspaper claimed there were widespread irregularities in the election. | electoral, financial, procedural, voting Investigators found no evidence of financial irregularity.
- VERB + IRREGULARITY investigate, uncover
- IRREGULARITY + VERB **occur**, **take place** Irregularities occur when there is no central control.
- PREP. ~in Auditors have uncovered serious irregularities in the accounts.

# irrelevant adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem | become | make sth, render sth | consider sth, deem sth, regard sth as, see sth as, view sth as | dismiss sth as These arguments were dismissed as irrelevant.
- ADV. completely, entirely, quite, totally, utterly, wholly | increasingly | almost, more or less, virtually | largely | rather, somewhat | simply | strictly The matter is strictly irrelevant at this point in the proceedings. | apparently, seemingly | ludicrously Ludicrously irrelevant thoughts swarmed in her head. | politically
- ullet PREP. **to** Her statement is irrelevant to this case.  $\Diamond$  It's all irrelevant to me.

# irresistible adj.

- VERBS be, prove | become | remain | make sb/sth The very high salary made the job irresistible. | find sb/sth You'll find our offer irresistible.
- ADV. quite, totally | almost | simply | apparently. seemingly Public spending has an apparently irresistible momentum. | somehow
- PREP. to His rugged good looks made him irresistible to women.

# irresponsible adj.

- VERBS be, seem, sound | become | consider sb/sth
- ADV. extremely, grossly, highly, terribly, very *This* was highly irresponsible behaviour. | completely, totally, utterly, wholly *He's fun, but totally irresponsible.* | rather, slightly, somewhat | socially *It is socially irresponsible to refuse young people advice on sexual matters.*

# irrigation noun

- ADJ. large-scale, small-scale
- IRRIGATION + NOUN project, scheme, system | canal, channel, ditch | pump
- PREP. under~two million acres under irrigation

#### irritate verb

• ADV. intensely, really The noise was beginning to irritate me intensely.  $\diamond$  That man really irritates me! | slightly | easily She was moody at times and easily irritated.

433 itch

#### irritated adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, sound | become, get
- ADV. deeply, profoundly | thoroughly | increasingly | faintly, a little, mildly, rather, slightly | visibly
- PREP. at She was deeply irritated at being thwarted. by He was slightly irritated by her forgetfulness.

#### irritation noun

- 1 feeling/cause of being irritated
  - ADJ. considerable, great, intense, major, serious, some | growing, increasing | mild, minor, slight the minor irritation of having to queue | constant
  - VERB + IRRITATION feel He felt slight irritation at being kept waiting. | express, show He showed no irritation at the delay. | conceal, hide, suppress She made no attempt to conceal her irritation. | cause Such delays can cause considerable irritation.
  - IRRITATION + VERB **grow**, **rise** She felt irritation rising in her. | **show** She didn't let her irritation show.
  - PREP. in ~ Gary shook his head in irritation. to your ~ I found to my great irritation that I'd forgotten the film. with ~ 'Of course not' she said with some irritation. | ~ at our irritation at the delay ~ to This is a major irritation to travellers. ~ with her irritation with people who were slow
  - PHRASES a feeling/sense of irritation, a source of irritation *Traffic noise is a source of constant irritation.*

## 2 slight pain in part of the body

- ADJ. intense, severe | mild | eye, skin a new cream to treat skin irritation
- VERB IRRITATION cause, lead to The infection can cause intense irritation of the throat. | experience, get, suffer Stop using the cream if you get any irritation.

#### Islam noun

- ADJ. Shia. Sunni
- ⇒ Note at RELIGION (for verbs and phrases)

# island noun

- ADJ. outlying, remote a ferry service to the outlying islands | coral, tropical, volcanic | desert, uninhabited | offshore His money is in an offshore island bank.
- QUANT. chain, group a group of tropical islands
- ISLAND + NOUN chain, group the island chain of the Outer Hebrides | home They were forced to leave their island home and start a new life on the mainland. | paradise the island paradise of Phuket
- ullet PREP. on an/the  $\sim$  He owns a house on the island.
- PHRASES the ... coast/end/side/tip of an island The best beaches are on the southern tip of the island.

# isolated adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel | become, get | remain | leave sb/sth Without help, many elderly people would be left isolated. | keep sb/sth She kept herself almost isolated from her colleagues.
- ADV. extremely, very | completely, entirely, totally, utterly | increasingly, progressively | almost | largely | quite, rather, relatively, somewhat | effectively, essentially | apparently an apparently isolated incident | culturally, diplomatically, economically, geographically, physically, socially a culturally isolated community \( \rightarrow Unless a compromise could be reached the country would be diplomatically isolated on this issue.
- PREP. **from** a child who is isolated from other children

## isolation noun

• ADJ. complete, total | enforced the enforced isolation of life in an Arctic weather station | diplomatic, geographical, political | international The country could face international isolation if it does not withdraw its

- troops. I emotional, social the social isolation of single mothers at home with their babies
- VERB + ISOLATION experience, suffer (from) Many immigrants experience isolation.
- ISOLATION + NOUN hospital, ward
- PREP. in ~ The figures should not be looked at in isolation but as part of a pattern.
- PHRASES in splendid isolation The tower stands in splendid isolation on the cliff edge.

#### issue noun

## 1 problem

- ADJ. big, burning, central, critical, crucial, important, key, main, major, vital Europe remains the burning issue within the party. | wider The problem raises wider issues of gender and identity. | minor, side | basic, fundamental | real The real issue is where the power lies. | contentious, controversial, difficult, thorny the controversial issue of censorship | complex | live. unresolved The strike of ten years ago is still very much a live issue in the town. | domestic, global, international, local, national, regional | commercial, constitutional, economic, educational, environmental, ethical, health, moral, policy, political, social, technical, theoretical
- QUANT. number, range, series
- VERB + ISSUE raise | debate, discuss This evening we're debating the issue of the legalization of soft drugs. | decide, settle A referendum was held to settle the issue. | address, consider, deal with, examine, explore, look at, tackle | clarify | focus on We really need to focus on this one issue and not get sidetracked. | touch on The issue of birth control was touched on, but we need to examine it in more detail. | highlight The report highlights three issues. | confuse This argument should not be allowed to confuse the issue. | avoid, evade
- ISSUE + VERB **arise** issues arising from the survey | **underlie sth** A more important issue underlies this debate.
- PREP. at ~ What you say is interesting, but it does not affect the point at issue here. on an/the ~ She spoke on the issue of private health care. | ~ about fundamental issues about working conditions ~ concerning issues concerning the environment ~ relating to The conference examined key issues relating to the reform.

# 2 one in a series of publications

- ADJ. current | back | special a special issue of stamps
- VERB + ISSUE bring out, publish
- ISSUE + VERB come out, go on sale | be out
- PREP. in an/the ~ an article in the current issue of 'Newsweek'

# issue verb

- ADV. formally the bank which formally issues and handles these credit cards | directly The safest cheques are those issued directly by the bank—known as bankers' draughts. | jointly a document issued jointly by the Treasury and the Home Office | immediately, promptly He left the company and promptly issued a writ claiming \$45 million in damages.
- PREP. **against** (formal) Arrest warrants were issued against 16 of the protesters. **on behalf of** a statement issued on behalf of the UN Secretary-General **to** The new guidelines have been issued to all doctors. **with** Some of the police were issued with rifles.
- PHRASES newly issued newly issued banknotes

# Italian noun

⇒ Note at LANGUAGE

## itch noun

ADJ. irritating

itch 434

• VERB + ITCH relieve, scratch (at) The dog was scratching at an itch behind its left ear.

#### itch verb

- ADV. positively
- VERB + ITCH make sb The heat made me itch all over.
- PREP. **for** He was itching for a chance to show how good he was. **with** Her fingers positively itched with the desire to slap his face.

#### item noun

- ADJ. individual, particular, single, specific Each individual item has a number. | essential, important I keep essential items in my hand luggage when I fly. | main, major the main item on the agenda ⋄ a major item of expenditure | expensive, valuable Several valuable items were stolen. | commodity, consumer Computers became a consumer item in the early 1990s. | luxury There is a higher tax on luxury items. | food | household household items such as brushes and bedclothes | collector's The 1970s American model has become something of a collector's item. | agenda | data | news
- PREP. ~of Several items of clothing were found near the scene of the crime. ~on The programme featured an item on clothes for young children.
- PHRASES item by item Check the list carefully, item by item. an item on the agenda/menu

# itinerary noun

- ADJ. detailed, full | demanding | tourist
- VERB + ITINERARY **arrange**, **plan | follow** tourists following a demanding itinerary
- ITINERARY + VERB **include sth** Your itinerary includes a visit to Stonehenge.
- PREP. in an/the ~ Historic sites are featured prominently in their itineraries. on an/the ~ The National Gallery is on most tourists' itinerary.

## ivory noun

- ADJ. solid | carved | poached
- VERB + IVORY be made from/(out) of, carve sth from/in a figure delicately carved in ivory | be inlaid with a table made of polished wood, inlaid with ivory
- IVORY + NOUN trade
- PREP. in ~ a statuette in ivory and gold
- PHRASES the trade in ivory

# ivy noun

- ADJ. dense, thick | trailing | variegated
- VERB + IVY **grow** We're going to grow a variegated ivy up the back of the house. | plant, put in | cut back, cut down, keep down The ivy's got very thick. It needs cutting back a bit. | be covered in The walls were covered in ivy.
- IVY + VERB grow Ivy grew up the side of the house. | climb, cling, crawl, creep, trail, twine There was ivy clinging to the wall.
- IVY + NOUN leaves

# Jj

#### jab noun

#### 1 sudden hit/push

- ADJ. left, right | hard, painful, sharp | elbow
- VERB + JAB give sb | feel
- PREP. ~in/to Scott gave him a sharp left jab to the ribs.

# 2 injection

- ADJ. flu, tetanus, typhoid, etc.
- VERB + JAB have Did you have a flu jab this year? | give sb

# jack noun

⇒ Note at CARD

# jacket noun

- ADJ. fitted, tailored | baggy, loose | heavy | light, lightweight | double-breasted, single-breasted | belted, zip-up | padded, quilted | bolero | waterproof, waxed | bulletproof | camouflage, check/checked, striped | corduroy, cotton, denim, fleece, leather, linen, sheepskin, suede, tweed, wool | pyjama, suit, uniform | bomber, combat, dinner, flak, flying, life, shooting, ski, smoking, sports He wore a tweed sports jacket.
- VERB + JACKET pull on, shrug (sth) into, shrug on, slip on, throw on She shrugged her shoulders into her jacket. | pull off, remove, shrug off/out of, slip off | button (up), do up, zip up | unbutton, undo, unzip | hang up | drape, sling A light cotton jacket was draped over her shoulders.
- JACKET + VERB hang His jacket hung over the back of his chair.
- JACKET + NOUN **pocket**, **sleeve** He pulled his pass-port from his inside jacket pocket.
- PHRASES a jacket and tie Gentlemen are requested to wear a jacket and tie for dinner.
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

# jackpot noun

- ADJ. £1 million, etc.
- VERB + JACKPOT get, hit, scoop, win (figurative) The National Theatre hit the jackpot with its first musical, 'Guys and Dolls'.
- JACKPOT + NOUN prize | winner
- PREP. ~in They scooped the jackpot in yesterday's lottery. ~of a prize jackpot of £100 000 ~on He won the jackpot on the football pools.

## jail (also gaol) noun

- ADJ. county, local | high-security, maximum security, top security | private | overcrowded
- VERB + JAIL go to He's gone to jail for fraud. | put sb in, send sb to, throw sb into | keep sb in | be freed from, be/get out of, be released from With good behaviour, she could be out of jail in two years. | escape from | threaten sb with He was threatened with jail if evidence of a hoax was discovered. | face | avoid, escape She avoided jail by pleading self-defence.
- JAIL + NOUN sentence, term
- PREP. at a/the ~ riots at Strangeways jail in (a/the) ~ How long has she been in jail? ⋄ There was a fire in the jail last night.

# jam noun

• ADJ. home-made | plum, strawberry, etc.

- QUANT. dollop | jar, pot
- VERB + JAM make | spread (sth with) She spread the toast thinly with raspberry jam.
- JAM + NOUN jar | doughnut, sandwich, sponge, tart
- PHRASES bread and jam
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

# jam verb

- ADV. completely
- PHRASES be jammed full (of sth) The cupboards were jammed full of old newspapers. be jammed solid The traffic was jammed solid in the city centre. be jammed tight with sth The room is jammed tight with furniture. be jammed (up) with The streets were completely jammed with traffic.

# January noun

⇒ Note at MONTH

# Japanese noun

• JAPANESE + NOUN script | character

⇒ Note at LANGUAGE

# jar noun

- ADJ. screw-top/screw-topped | airtight, sealed, stoppered | sterilized | preserving, storage | earthenware, glass, stone/stoneware | coffee, cookie, jam, marmalade, pickle, sweet
- VERB + JAR fill He was filling a jar with coins for his holiday. | seal | preserve sth in, store sth in
- JAR + VERB be filled with sth, be full of sth, contain sth a jar full of pickled onions
- PREP. in/into a/the~ | ~of a jar of marmalade

# jargon noun

- ADJ. current | incomprehensible, obscure | unnecessary | academic, computer, legal, scientific, technical
- QUANT. piece
- VERB + JARGON speak (in), use He always speaks in obscure legal jargon. | avoid
- PREP. in ~ in computer jargon | ~ for 'All necessary means' is diplomatic jargon for 'war'.

# jaw noun

# 1 bone that contains teeth

- ADJ. bottom, lower | top, upper | firm, strong | clenched, set | slack | jutting, lantern (= in which the lower part sticks out), thrusting | pointed, square | broken, dislocated, fractured
- VERB + JAW clench, set | finger, rub, stroke He fingered his jaw thoughtfully. | break, dislocate, fracture
- JAW + VERB **drop**, **sag** My jaw dropped in astonishment when I saw the size of the audience. | **be set**, **clench**, **set**, **tighten** Her jaw was set, ready for a fight. | **jut** His jaw jutted stubbornly forward; he would not be denied.
- JAW + NOUN bone, muscle | injury
- PREP. in your ~ A muscle in his jaw pulsed angrily. on your ~ He had two days' growth of stubble on his jaw. to the ~ a punch to the jaw under your ~ She had a fold of flesh under her jaw.
- PHRASES the line/set of your jaw The stern set of the officer's jaw made Tony realize he was in trouble.

## 2 jaws mouth

- ADJ. gaping, open | massive, powerful A shark can crush a boat with its massive jaws. | slavering The slavering jaws of the guard dog stopped anyone going near.
- VERB + JAWS clamp, close, lock, sink The dog locked its jaws on her leg and wouldn't let go.  $\diamond$  A spider sank its jaws into my ankle. | escape (from) The antelope could not escape the crocodile's gaping jaws.
- PREP. between its ~s The dog had his arm clamped between its jaws.

# jazz noun

- ADJ. live | free/free-form, modern, trad/traditional
- VERB + JAZZ play | improvise | listen to
- JAZZ NOUN music | clarinettist, guitarist, musician, player, singer, etc. | clarinet, guitar, vocals, etc. | band, combo, group, quartet, trio | improvisation | chords, rhythms | club, venue | festival | scene the rising stars of the New York jazz scene
- PREP. in ~ harmonies and rhythms common in jazz

# jealous adj.

- VERBS be, feel, sound | become, get, grow | make sb Ignore her—she's only trying to make you jealous.
- ADV. bitterly, furiously, insanely, madly, really, very I can remember feeling madly jealous when he was with other women. | a bit, a little, quite, rather | obsessively Peter was obsessively jealous and his behaviour was driving his wife away. | sexually
- PREP. **about** There's nothing for you to feel jealous about. **of** She was rather jealous of me. ⋄ He had started to get jealous of her success.

# jealousy noun

- ADJ. bitter, extreme, intense, obsessive, pure, violent | irrational | professional, sexual
- QUANT. fit He broke off the engagement in a fit of jealousy. | pang, rush, stab, twinge I felt a pang of jealousy.
- VERB + JEALOUSY feel She'd never felt jealousy before. | arouse. cause, create, provoke Her promotion aroused intense jealousy among her colleagues.
- PREP ~of his obsessive jealousy of his ex-wife
- PHRASES feelings of jealousy

#### jeans noun

- ADJ. stretch, tight | baggy. flared | denim | black, blue | bleached, faded, stonewashed | patched, ripped, scruffy, torn | cut-off | designer
- QUANT. pair She pulled on a pair of faded blue jeans.
- VERB + JEANS pull on, pull up | pull off, strip off | zip up | unzip
- JEANS + NOUN pocket
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

# jelly noun

- VERB + JELLY eat, have | make Shall I make a jelly for pudding?
- JELLY + VERB set Put the jelly in the fridge to set. | wobble
- PREP. in~fruit in jelly
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

#### jeopardize verb

• ADV. **seriously** This scandal could seriously jeopardize his chances of being re-elected.

#### jerk noun

- ADJ. sharp, sudden | painful
- VERB + JERK give His thigh muscle gave a sudden ierk.

• PREP. with a~of She answered with a jerk of her head.

## jerk verb

436

- ADV. suddenly | sharply, violently | convulsively, spasmodically | away, back, backwards, downwards, forward, round, up, upright, upwards She suddenly jerked her hand away. ♦ His head jerked up.
- PHRASES jerk awake The train stopped and she jerked awake. jerk sth open He jerked the door open. jerk to a halt/stop The bus jerked to a stop.

# jersey noun

- ADJ. thick | polo-neck, V-neck, etc. | cashmere | football, rugby
- VERB + JERSEY pull on | knit
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

## jet noun

1 plane with a jet engine

- ADJ. jumbo | supersonic | commercial, passenger
   | private | business, corporate, executive | holiday | cargo | air force, fighter, military | low-flying
- VERB + JET fly, pilot
- JET + VERB fly | take off | land | crash, explode
- JET + NOUN aircraft, airliner, bomber, fighter, plane | engine | fuel | pilot
- PREP. **by** ~ Australia was a mere couple of hours away by jet. ⋄ She was flown by private jet to the capital Lusaka. in a/the ~ He flew to Majorca in his private jet.

2 stream of gas, water, etc.

- ADJ. little | air, gas, water
- PREP. ~of Little jets of steam spurted from the engine.

#### Jew noun

- ADJ. devout, pious, practising, religious His family are all practising Jews. | secular | Hasidic, orthodox | Progressive, Reform | Ashkenazi, Sephardic
- VERB + JEW **be born** He was born a Jew in first century Palestine. | **become**

# jewel noun

- ADJ. precious, priceless | bright, brilliant, sparkling
- VERB + JEWEL wear
- JEWEL + VERB sparkle
- JEWEL + NOUN thief | box, case

#### jewellery noun

- ADJ. expensive, valuable | cheap | beautiful, fine | costume (= which may be designed to look expensive but is made with cheap materials) | designer | antique | family, personal She inherited the family jewellery. | diamond, gold, etc.
- QUANT. piece
- VERB + JEWELLERY wear | make | design | steal
- JEWELLERY + NOUN box, case | shop | design | designer
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

# jigsaw noun

- ADJ. giant, huge | 200-piece, etc.
- QUANT. bit, piece One piece of the jigsaw is still missing.
- VERB + JIGSAW do I used to enjoy doing jigsaws. | piece together (figurative) The police managed to piece together the jigsaw and reconstruct the victim's last hours. | finish
- JIGSAW + NOUN puzzle | piece
- PHRASES a piece in a jigsaw (figurative) This is an-

jog

other piece in the jigsaw that will help us understand the biology of cancer.

# jinx noun

- VERB + JINX shake off The team seems to have shaken off the jinx that's been dogging them for months.
- JINX + VERB hit sb, strike sb The injury jinx has struck Real Madrid. | dog sb, haunt sb
- PREP. ~on I'm sure there's a jinx on this car.

## job noun

#### 1 employment

- ADJ. high-powered, top It's one of the top jobs in management. | decent, good, worthwhile | interesting | plum The plum jobs all went to friends of the prime minister. | cushy His father found him a cushy job in the office, with almost nothing to do and a whacking great salary. | dream, ideal What would be your dream job? | boring, dead-end, menial, routine, undemanding He was forced to take a series of menial jobs. | challenging, demanding, difficult, taxing | highly-paid, well-paid | badly-paid, low-paid | full-time, part-time | 9-to-5 | regular, steady He was tempted to give up freelancing and get a regular job. | permanent, temporary | holiday, summer, vac/ vacation | evening, Saturday, weekend | paid, unpaid | manual, non-manual | semi-skilled, skilled, unskilled blue-collar, white-collar | desk a desk job in the police housing department | proper He'd done lots of part-time work, but this was his first proper job. | manufacturing,
- ullet VERB + JOB have She's got a very good job with a local firm of solicitors. | look for | apply for, go for | find, get, land, take She got a temporary job stacking shelves. ♦ He's just landed himself a highly-paid job in the City. | lose He's frightened of losing his job. | give up, pack in, resign from | hold down, keep He's always had difficulty holding down a job. | advertise I saw the job advertised on the Internet. | interview (sb) for We're interviewing for the job in the Sales Department. | give sb, offer sb | create, provide (sb with) It is hoped that the scheme will create new jobs in the region. | axe, cut, shed Management are hoping to shed 200 jobs. | protect, safeguard The deal between the union and management should safeguard 6 000 jobs. | do  $\Gamma m$  only doing my job (= doing what I am paid to do). | **know** *He certainly knows his job* (= is very good at his job).-
- JOB + VERB pay The job doesn't pay very well. | go 250 jobs are to go at the local steel plant.
- JOB + NOUN search The first step in a job search is to prepare an up-to-date CV. | ad, advertisement | vacancy | application | interview | title His job title is Chief Hygiene Operative. | description, specifications Cleaning the office is not in my job description. | market There is an enormous job market for teachers at the moment. | cuts, losses | creation | opportunities, prospects | satisfaction How would you rate your job satisfaction? | security Workers questioned rated job security as being more important than high salary. | hunter, seeker Local companies are holding an open day for job seekers. | sharing The introduction of job sharing could prevent the need for redundancies.
- PREP. in a/the ~ There's not much chance of promotion in a job like that. on the ~ You will receive training on the job. out of a ~ She found herself out of a job when her boss died. | ~ as She's got a job as a waitress. ~ at She got a teaching job at the university. ~ for jobs for women ~ in a job in food retailing ◊ a job in a large firm ~ with He moved to a better-paid job with another employer.
- PHRASES a loss of jobs The closure of the cement factory will mean the loss of over 800 jobs. the right person for the job Despite the small number of applicants, they managed to find the right person for the job.

#### 2 task

- ADJ. admirable, amazing, excellent, fine, first-rate, good, grand, magnificent, marvellous, professional, terrific, thorough, wonderful | difficult, hard, tough They gave me the tough job of telling applicants that  $they'd\ been\ rejected.\ |\ {\bf easy}\ |\ {\bf important}\ |\ {\bf big},\ {\bf long}\ |\ {\bf lit-}$ tle, small | fiddly, tedious fiddly little jobs like wiring plugs | dirty | unenviable Cooper had the unenviable job of announcing the redundancies.
- VERB + JOB do, make You've done a grand job with that decorating. ⋄ Try wedging it open—that should do the job (= be effective/successful).  $\Diamond$  She made a very good jobof covering up the damage. | have (on) You'll have a hard job convincing them that you're right.  $\diamond$  The builder has a couple of jobs on at the moment. | give sb | take on She's taken on the job of organizing the Christmas party. | get **on with** I want to get on with the job of painting my room today
- PREP. ~ in The author has done an admirable job in  $compiling\ all\ this\ material. \verb|--of| He\ made\ a\ very\ profession$ al job of replacing the windows. ~ on You've done a good
- PHRASES get a job done We're hoping to get the job done this weekend. **odd jobs** (= small, practical jobs) I spend most Saturdays doing odd jobs around the house.

#### 3 crime

- ADJ. bank | inside (= done by sb in the organization where the crime happens)
- VERB + JOB do He got six months for that last job he did. | bungle The gang bungled the job and got caught.

# NOTE **Jobs**

# be, work as~

She's a well-known writer.

Her father, a trained chef, now works as a bus driver.

# study to be, train as, train to be~

She trained as a painter and sculptor.

# start (work) as~

He started work as a trainee chef.

# become, qualify as ~

She qualified as a vet last year.

#### employ (sb as), have

The company employs more than 1500 engineers.

engage (sb as), get, hire (sb as), recruit, take on~

They have recruited a new designer.

appoint, appoint sb (as), make sb~are usually used with academic, official or highly responsible jobs:

He was appointed Professor of Law at Yale.

At 39 she was made chairman of the board.

#### dismiss, fire, sack~

The club have sacked their coach.

 $\Rightarrow$  See also the note at PROFESSIONAL

# jockey noun

- ADJ. champion, top | winning | apprentice | amateur | jump (= who rides in races that involve jumping) | stable (= who rides the horses of a particular trainer or training stable)
- JOCKEY + VERB ride (sth) Which jockey will be riding tomorrow? | win (sth) The race was won by top jockey Eddie Andrews.

# Jog noun

- ADJ. brisk | slow
- VERB + JOG go for He goes for a brisk jog before work each morning.
- PREP. at a ~ I began at a slow jog and gradually increased my pace.

jog 438

# jog verb

- ADV. slowly, steadily
- PREP. along, down, up They jogged steadily up the hill.
- PHRASES go jogging She decided to go jogging each morning. jog on the spot She was jogging on the spot to keep warm.

# join verb

#### 1 become a member of sth

- VERB + JOIN want to, wish to | flock to By this time people were flocking to join the cult. | decide to | persuade sb to | be allowed to | refuse to
- PHRASES an invitation to join sth

#### 2 do sth with sb else

- VERB + JOIN wish to | invite sb to They've invited us to join them on their yacht. | be allowed to She was now old enough to be allowed to join the adults. | be expected to Thousands of people are expected to join the sponsored walk. | decide to | refuse to
- PREP. for Will you join me shortly for a drink in the bar? in I'm sure you will all wish to join me in thanking our speaker tonight. with Please will you all join with me in singing the national anthem.
- PHRASES come and join sb He waved a fork in greeting. 'Come and join us!' an invitation to join sb/sth

#### PHRASAL VERB

#### join in

- ADV. **enthusiastically** They all joined enthusiastically in the dancing.
- VERB + JOIN IN want to | refuse to
- PREP. with Everyone joined in with the singing.  $\Diamond I$  wish he would join in with the other children.

## joint noun

## 1 in the body

- ADJ. elbow, hip, knee, etc. | inflamed, painful, rheumatic, stiff, swollen | artificial
- $\bullet$  VERB + JOINT  $\,$  replace He's going to have his hip joint replaced.
- JOINT + VERB ache | move The joint should be able to move freely.
- PREP. in a/the ~ You've got fluid in the joint. | ~ between the joint between the lower and upper parts of the arm
- PHRASES put sth out of joint She fell and put her knee out of joint.

# 2 connecting point

- ADJ. airtight, watertight | leaking
- VERB + JOINT make, seal
- ullet PREP.  ${\color{gray}{\sim}}$  between a joint between two lengths of copper

#### 3 piece of meat

- ADJ. bacon
- VERB + JOINT cook, roast | carve
- PREP. ~of a joint of beef/lamb/pork

## joke noun

- ADJ funny, good | old That's an old joke—Fve heard it lots of times. | cruel, sick | huge | dirty
- VERB JOKE crack, make, tell He's marvellous at telling jokes. | play He's always playing jokes on people. | have, share She likes to have a joke with her employees. | hear | get. laugh at We all fell about laughing, but he didn't get the joke. | take The trouble is she can't take a joke. | treat sth as He treated his exams as a huge joke.
- JOKE + VERB fall flat The audience weren't very responsive and the jokes fell a bit flat. | be on sb I thought I'd play a trick on them, but in the end the joke was on me.
- PREP. **as a** ~ It was only said as a joke. | ~ **about** Have you heard the joke about the elephant and the mouse?

• PHRASES make a joke of sth We tried to make a joke of our situation, but it wasn't really funny.

## joke verb

- ADV. half She was only half joking about being prime minister one day.
- PREP. **about** We joked about the amount of luggage we had to carry. **with** joking with her friends
- PHRASES be only joking Don't worry, I'm only joking! joking apart/aside (= used to show you are now being serious after you have said sth funny), laugh and joke They laughed and joked as they walked along. you must be joking No way am I doing that. You must be joking!

#### joker noun

⇒ Note at CARD

# jolt noun

- ADJ. nasty, severe, sharp, sickening, sudden, unpleasant | little, slight
- VERB + JOLT feel | give My mother's death gave me a severe jolt. | send | receive She received such a jolt that she nearly dropped her cup.
- PHRASES with a ~ The train started with a jolt. | ~ of The blow sent a jolt of pain through his body. ~ to His dismissal was a severe jolt to his pride.

# journal noun

## 1 serious magazine

- ADJ. academic, learned, scholarly | professional, technical, trade | house/in-house the house journal of the South Western Gas Board | non-specialist, specialist | research, reviewing | business, literary, medical, science/scientific | august, highly-ranked/high-ranking, leading, major, prestigious 'Nature' was the highestranked journal in the survey. | official It's the official journal of the Medical Foundation. | international, national | monthly, quarterly, weekly
- QUANT. copy Please send me two copies of your new journal. | edition, issue, volume
- VERB + JOURNAL read | edit, write for an academic who writes for specialist journals | produce, publish | buy, get, subscribe to She subscribes to quite a few academic journals.
- JOURNAL + VERB come out The journal comes out five times a year.
- JOURNAL + NOUN article | editor
- PREP. in a/the ~ an article in a medical journal | ~ of the British Journal of Geology

# 2 diary

- ADJ. private | daily
- VERB + JOURNAL **keep**, **write** Lady Franklin kept a daily journal of the voyage. | **read**
- JOURNAL + NOUN **entry** Her journal entry for that day describes a thunder storm.
- PREP. in a/the ~ The events are all recorded in her journal. | ~ of He wrote a journal of his travels.

#### journalism noun

- ADJ. good | professional | investigative | popular, tabloid | chequebook (disapproving) | magazine, newspaper, print | broadcast, radio, television | fashion, literary, medical, music, science, sports
- QUANT. piece a fine piece of investigative journalism
- $\bullet$  PHRASES a career in journalism  $\varGamma d$  like a career in journalism. the world of journalism
- ⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for verbs and nouns)

## journalist noun

• ADJ. brilliant, good | experienced | leading, well-

known | professional | freelance | investigative | foreign | magazine, newspaper, print, tabloid | broadcast, radio, television | business, environmental, fashion, financial, literary, political, sports

- VERB + JOURNALIST speak to, talk to, tell She was warned against speaking to journalists about the affair.
- JOURNALIST + VERB investigate sth | write (sth) a journalist writing for a current affairs publication | report (on) sth
- PREP. ~ on/with an investigative journalist with a French newspaper

#### ⇒ Note at JOB

# journey noun

- ADJ. long, marathon | brief, short | outward | homeward, return | onward The bus driver told us where to change buses for our onward journey. | bus, car. rail, railway, train, etc. | five-mile, four-hour, etc. | comfortable, easy, good, pleasant, safe I hope you had a good journey. ♦ Have a safe journey. | arduous, awkward, bad. difficult, gruelling, hard, tedious, terrible, tiring, tortuous | dangerous, hazardous, perilous | overland | cross-country | daily | overnight | epic an epic journey across Africa on foot | wasted The library was closed when I got there, so it was a wasted journey. | emotional, sentimental, spiritual He made the emotional journey back to the house he grew up in.
- VERB + JOURNEY go on, have, make He wasn't there and we had a wasted journey. | break We broke our return journey in San Francisco. | begin. set out on | continue, resume They continued their journey on foot. | complete
   JOURNEY VERB take (sb) The journey takes about
- five hours.  $\diamond$  His journey took him across central Asia. | begin | end
- JOURNEY + NOUN time
- PREP. on ~ They were on a journey to the Far East. |
- ~ by a journey by air/bus/land/rail/sea, etc. ~ across. ~ between, ~ down the journey down the Rhine ~ from, ~ of a journey of 300 miles ⋄ a journey of five days ~ through, ~ to The bus journey from London to Athens took 60 hours. ~ up
- PHRASES be tired after/from a journey, a leg/stage of a journey Dawn was breaking as we set out on the last leg of our journey.

# joy noun

- ADJ. delirious, ecstatic, fierce, great, heady, overwhelming, pure, real, sheer, true, wild, wonderful | simple | sudden | inner | physical the physical joys of fine wines and gourmet foods
- VERB + JOY bring sb Her books have brought great joy to millions of people. | experience, feel the pure joy I felt at being free again | be filled with, be full of | express | find, get, take I find joy in many kinds of music.  $\diamond$  She got no joy out of working.  $\diamond$  I took a fierce joy in telling them the truth.
- JOY + VERB go All the joy had gone out of his life.
- PREP. to your~ She found to her joy that the house had a large garden. with ~ I could have shouted with joy. | ~ at Protesters expressed joy at the government's decision.
- PHRASES dance, jump, sing, weep, etc. for joy I literally jumped for joy when I heard the news. a joy to behold, see, watch, etc. The children's expressions were a joy to behold. your pride and joy (= a person or thing that makes you feel great pride or satisfaction) The pride and joy of the town is the splendid castle. tears of joy

# Judaism noun

- ADJ. Hasidic, orthodox | Progressive, Reform | Ashkenazi, Sephardic
- ⇒ Note at RELIGION (for verbs and phrases)

# judge noun

1 applies the law

- ADJ. experienced | learned | senior | presiding. trial | deputy | appeal (court), appellate, circuit. county court, district, federal, High Court, Supreme Court
- VERB + JUDGE be, sit as By next year you could be sitting as a High Court judge. | appoint (sb as)
- JUDGE + VERB preside, sit Which judge will be sitting next week? | call sb The judge called the remaining witness for the Crown. | direct sb The judge must direct the jury on points of law. | consider sth | accept sth, admit sth The judge admitted the notes of the interview as evidence. | dismiss sth, refuse sth, reject sth The trial judge dismissed her compensation claim. | conclude sth, decide sth, find sth, hold sth, rule sth, uphold sth The judge held that the company had been negligent. | sum up The judge summed up and the jury retired to consider its verdict. | sentence sb | order sth The judge ordered the company to bay compensation to the claimant. | award (sb) sth, grant (sb) sth The judge awarded him damages of £20 000.

#### 2 decides who has won a competition

- ADJ. competition | independent
- QUANT. panel a panel of independent judges
- VERB + JUDGE choose sb/sth, decide sth
- PHRASES the judges' decision The judges' decision on the entries is final.

# 3 has the ability/knowledge to give an opinion

- ADJ. astute, good, great. shrewd You are the best judge of what your body needs. ◊ a shrewd judge of character | poor | impartial
- PREP. ~ of He is a good judge of footballing talent.

# judge verb

- ADV. correctly, rightly | wrongly I think I judged the distance wrongly. | fairly, properly | harshly I think you're judging her rather harshly. | objectively | beautifully, carefully, finely, nicely, perfectly, well Their performance of the concerto was beautifully judged and finely controlled. \( \sigma 'There's something I haven't told you.' She judged her words carefully. \( \sigma The bowler judged it well, timing the ball to perfection. \) | accordingly Those who preach intolerance should be judged accordingly.
- VERB + JUDGE be difficult to, be hard to, be impossible to | be able to, be in a position to I am in no position to judge whether what she is doing is right or wrong. | learn to learning to judge distances
- PREP according to He believed that schools should be judged according to strictly academic criteria. against judging his own performance against the performance of others by You will be judged by the work you have produced over the year. from The age of the furniture can be judged from the type of wood used. on Your slogan will be judged on its originality and style.
- PHRASES criteria for judging People use different criteria for judging success at school. don't judge a book by its cover (figurative) (= don't judge sth by how it looks), judge by appearances, judging by/from sth He seems to have been a popular person, judging by the number of people at his funeral. to judge by/from sth To judge from what she said, she was very disappointed. judge for yourself Readers are left to judge for themselves whether McCrombie is hero or villain. judge sth on its merits Each painting must be judged on its own merits.

## judgement noun

#### 1 decision/opinion

• ADJ. accurate | balanced | impartial, independent, objective | personal, subjective | intuitive | qualitative | harsh | snap I hate having to make snap judgements. | definitive

- VERB JUDGEMENT form. make It's difficult to form a judgement when you don't have all the facts. | express Remember to be tactful when expressing a personal judgement. | confirm This latest case confirms my earlier judgement. | come to, reach It is too soon to reach any definitive judgement. | deliver, give. pass, pronounce The school inspector's function is not merely to pronounce judgement, but also to suggest improvements. | reserve, suspend The court reserved judgement on the two appeals. | obtain, win They obtained a judgement in their favour. | reverse They are trying to get the judgement reversed. | abide by
- PREP. in sb's ~ What, in your judgement, would be the best way to deal with the problem? | ~ about She must make her own judgement about when to go. ~ against The sacked workers won a judgement against the company. ~ as to Experience helps us to form judgements as to the best course of action in given circumstances. ~ on  $\Gamma$ m not equipped to pass judgement on such matters.

#### 2 decision making

- ADJ. fine, good, remarkable, shrewd, sound Landing a plane requires fine judgement. | impartial, independent | impaired, weak | aesthetic, artistic, critical, ethical, moral, political, professional She has a reputation for sound professional judgement.
- VERB + JUDGEMENT display, show | rely on | respect, trust He trusted his wife's judgement. | doubt | back The company backed her judgement and implemented all her recommendations. | exercise, use | colour, influence He never allows any prejudices to colour his judgement. | sit in He felt he had no right to sit in judgement on someone he had only just met.
- PREP. ~about You will need to exercise your own judgement about what clothes to wear. ~in The speaker showed good judgement in his choice of topic.
- PHRASES an error of judgement Accepting the gift was an error of judgement on the part of the party chairman. a lack of judgement, a matter of judgement How much money you should invest is a matter of judgement.

# judo noun

- VERB + JUDO do, practise
- JUDO NOUN hold, move, throw She managed to get the man in a judo hold. | mat

# jug noun

- ADJ. measuring | china, earthenware, enamel, enamelled, glass, plastic | cream, milk, water, wine
- VERB + JUG fill, pour sth into He filled a jug with juice. | pour, tip She poured a jug of water over his head. | empty. pour sth from/out of
- PREP. ~of a jug of milk

## juice noun

- ADJ. fruit, lemon, tomato, etc. | fresh, freshly-squeezed | concentrated | unsweetened
- VERB + JUICE extract, squeeze | strain | sprinkle Sprinkle the avocado slices with lemon juice.
- PREP. ~from The juice from the meat is used to make the sauce. ~of the grated rind and juice of two lemons
   ⇒ Special page at FOOD

# July noun

⇒ Note at MONTH

## jump noun

## 1 movement

• ADJ. little | running, standing Cats can clear two

- metres with a standing jump. | high, long, triple | bungee, parachute, ski
- VERB + JUMP make She made a jump for the river bank. | take He took a running jump and just managed to clear the stream. | do He's going to do a parachute jump for charity. | give Her heart gave a little jump at his smile.
- PREP. in the...~ Allen won silver in the high jump. with a~ I sat up with a jump (= suddenly). | ~into (figurative) The new law is a jump into the unknown. ~onto

#### 2 increase

- ADJ. big, quantum, sharp | small
- VERB + JUMP **make** Is he good enough to make the jump into Formula One?
- PREP. ~in The sportswear company reports a jump in sales since the Olympics.

#### jump verb

## 1 move off the ground

- ADV. suddenly | about, around, back, down. in, off, out, up, up and down He was jumping up and down with excitement.
- VERB + JUMP try to He tried to jump back on board.
- PREP. from He had to jump from a first floor window. into, off, on Stop jumping on the furniture! onto She jumped up onto the table. out of, over Can you jump over that fence? through

2 make a sudden movement because of surprise/fear

- ADV. almost, nearly He almost jumped in surprise.
- VERB + JUMP make sb He crept up behind me and made me jump.
- PHRASES jump out of your skin (figurative) I nearly jumped out of my skin when he told me.

#### jumper noun

- ADJ. baggy, loose, sloppy | tight | heavy, thick | light, thin | cashmere, cotton, woollen, woolly, etc. | knitted | crew-neck, polo-neck, turtleneck | Fair Isle a Fair Isle jumper in navy and red
- VERB + JUMPER pull on | knit, make 
  ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

# junction noun

- ADJ. busy | dangerous | motorway, road | railway
- PREP. at a/the ~ Turn off the motorway at junction 6. | ~ with The college is on the Manchester road, by the junction with the A5.

## June noun

⇒ Note at MONTH

# jungle noun

- ADJ. dense, impenetrable, thick | tropical | concrete, urban (figurative) This outback area is a far cry from the city's concrete jungle.
- JUNGLE + NOUN warfare
- PREP. in ~ a temple deep in the Brazilian jungle through ~ They hacked their way through dense jungle.

# junior adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. very a very junior officer | comparatively, fairly, quite, relatively She's quite junior in the organization.
- PREP. to John is still junior to me at work.

#### junk noun

- $\bullet$  ADJ. old sculptures made from old junk and scrap metal
- $\bullet$  QUANT. bit, piece There were bits of junk lying around.
- JUNK + VERB lie about/around

justify

• JUNK - NOUN shop | room They cleared out the junk room to make a tiny bedroom. | heap | material He made the boat out of junk materials.

# junta noun

- ADJ. ruling | civilian, military, revolutionary
- VERB + JUNTA form | dissolve, overthrow
- JUNTA + VERB **appoint sb** The civilian junta appointed a prime minister.
- JUNTA + NOUN leader, member

# jurisdiction noun

- ADJ. limited | exclusive The commissioners had exclusive jurisdiction to decide. | civil, criminal, ecclesiastical
- VERB + JURISDICTION have, retain The court has no jurisdiction in this case. | exercise The court may exercise its jurisdiction to compel the husband to make a settlement upon his wife. | claim The offshore government claims jurisdiction over the mainland. | be subject to, come under He is subject to the jurisdiction of the English
- PREP. beyond your ~ She acted beyond the jurisdiction of any teacher: outside your ~ The matter is outside the jurisdiction of UK administrative agencies. under ~ The territory is still under Russian jurisdiction. within your ~ The matter was not within the jurisdiction of the court. | ~ over The senate committees have exclusive jurisdiction over the FBI.

# juror noun

• VERB + JUROR swear in The jurors were sworn in.

# jury noun

## 1 in a court of law

- ADJ. inquest, trial | unanimous (only after jury) The jury were unanimous in their verdict. | hung A retrial was necessary after the original trial ended with a hung jury.
- VERB + JURY serve on, sit on | tell Tell the jury what happened, in your own words. | direct The judge directed the jury to return a verdict of not guilty. | swear in The new jury were sworn in.
- JURY + VERB hear sth The jury heard how the boy had obtained a carving knife from a friend's house. | retire | consider its verdict. The jury has retired to consider its verdict. | be out The jury is still out (= still deciding). ♦ (figurative) The jury is still out on this new policy. | agree (on) a verdict. arrive at/reach a verdict, give its verdict, return a verdict | convict sb, find sb guilty The jury convicted Menzies of assaulting Smith. | acquit sb, clear sb, find sb not guilty | award sb The jury awarded her damages of £30 000.
- JURY + NOUN service It was the second time he had been called up for jury service. | trial | foreman, member | system a review of the jury system
- PREP. **before** a ~ The trial will take place before a jury. **on** a/**the** ~ There were only three women on the jury. | ~ **of** the jury of seven women and five men
- PHRASES trial by jury You have a right to trial by jury.

# 2 of a competition

- VERB + JURY **choose**, **select** The jury is selected from the winners in previous years.
- JURY + VERB judge sth | consist of sb The jury consisted of an architect, a photographer and an artist. | award (sb) sth, give sb sth The jury has awarded the prize for best exhibit in the show to Harry Pearson.
- PREP. on a/the ~ He was on a jury judging a songwriting competition.

# justice noun

#### 1 fairness

- ADJ. economic, natural, social | rough He saw it as rough justice when he got food poisoning from the stolen meat. | divine Some people saw the epidemic as divine justice
- VERB + JUSTICE **ask for, want** All I'm asking for is justice. | **get** | **deny sb** We have been denied justice for too long.
- PHRASES a sense of justice The teacher's system of punishments appealed to the children's sense of justice.

#### 2 | 214/

- ADJ. civil, criminal, juvenile
- VERB + JUSTICE do Justice must be done in every case. | bring sb to | escape So far the robbers have escaped justice.
- JUSTICE + NOUN department
- PHRASES a miscarriage of justice He spent twenty years in prison as a result of a miscarriage of justice. pervert the course of justice She was charged with perverting the course of justice after admitting to burning vital evidence.

# justifiable adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | consider sth, think sth We consider this action justifiable.
- ADV. entirely | commercially, economically | ethically, morally
- PREP. ~on the grounds of/that The cutbacks are justifiable on the grounds of cost. ~on ... grounds The rule is justifiable on safety grounds.

# justification noun

- ADJ. considerable, every, some You have every justification for feeling angry. | the slightest She had not given him the slightest justification for thinking she was interested in him. | ample, sufficient | ethical, moral | intellectual, rational, theoretical | legal, political
- VERB + JUSTIFICATION give (sb), provide (sb with) She's unable to provide any justification for her actions. | see
- PREP. in ~ the argument which he put forward in justification with ~ He felt, with some justification, that he had been unfairly treated. without ~ She was arrested entirely without justification. | ~for I can see some justification for her remarks.

# justified adj.

- VERBS be, feel, prove, seem
- ADV. amply The suspicion proved amply justified. | completely, entirely, fully, perfectly, quite, totally | hardly | partially, partly | clearly | easily, readily a logical and easily justified decision | economically, financially, legally, morally, rationally, scientifically, theoretically Can her actions be morally justified?
- PREP. in She felt fully justified in asking for a refund.

## justify verb

- ADV. really, truly Can you really justify the destruction of such a fine old building? | hardly The meagre result hardly justified the risks they took to get it.
- VERB JUSTIFY can/could | attempt to, seek to, try to | need to | be difficult to, be hard to He found it very difficult to justify his decision.
- PREP. **on the grounds of/that** The decision is justified on the grounds that there is no realistic alternative. **to** How will you justify this pay cut to your employees?

# Kk

#### karate noun

- ADJ. full-contact
- VERB + KARATE do
- KARATE + NOUN stance | jacket, suit | blow, chop, kick, punch | bout, competition, tournament | training | champion, expert | instructor
- PHRASES a black, etc. belt in karate She's a black belt in karate.  $\diamond$  She's got a brown belt in karate.
- ⇒ Special page at SPORT

# keen adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem, sound | remain
- ADV. awfully, desperately, especially, extremely, frightfully, mad (informal), more than, particularly, really, terribly, very He's mad keen on football.  $\diamond$  She's a very keen gardener. | not at all, not overly, not too The banks were not at all keen to lend to somebody who actually seemed to need money. | fairly, pretty, quite, rather | always She was always keen to hear the local gossip. | obviously | naturally, understandably She was naturally keen to make a good impression.
- PREP. for They were desperately keen for information. on Sally's quite keen on the idea.
- PHRASES as keen as mustard (= very keen)

#### keep noun

• VERB + KEEP earn It's time you did a job to earn your keep.

## keep verb

• ADV. well Milk and cream should keep quite well in a fridge.

#### kerb noun

- ADJ dropped Dropped kerbs make wheelchair access easier.
- VERB + KERB draw away from, pull away/out from The car pulled away from the kerb. | draw up at/to, pull in/over to | step off He stepped off the kerb without looking and was hit by a cyclist. | clip, hit | mount The car mounted the kerb and knocked over a pedestrian.
- PREP. at the ~ I parked at the kerb and waited. on the ~ They stood on the kerb waiting to cross the road.

#### kettle noun

- ADJ. electric
- VERB + KETTLE fill | plug in | have on Get yourself in, Pat, I've got the kettle on. | put on, switch on I'll just put the kettle on. | boil
- KETTLE + VERB **boil** She made herself a sandwich while she waited for the kettle to boil. | **sing**, whistle The kettle started to sing. | **switch itself off**

# key noun

#### 1 for a door

- ADJ. master, skeleton | duplicate, spare | car, desk, front door, house, ignition, etc.
- ullet QUANT. bunch, set a large bunch of keys  $\Diamond$  a set of car keys
- VERB KEY turn She turned the key in the lock. | insert, put in | remove, take out | use She must have used a key to get in.
- KEY + VERB open, unlock You need a key to open the

garage. | lock | turn They heard a key turn in the back door lock.

- PREP. with a/the ~ You have to close it with the key. | ~to the key to the front door
- PHRASES get a key cut I'll get another key cut so that you can have one.

#### 2 on a computer

- ADJ. Alt. arrow, backspace, control, delete, escape, function, return, shift, etc. | shortcut F1 is the shortcut key for calling up help.
- QUANT. row the top row of keys
- VERB + KEY hit, hold down, press, touch Hold down the Alt key while pressing the arrow keys. | release 
  ⇒ Special page at COMPUTER

#### 3 explanation of symbols, etc.

- KEY VERB **tell sb sth** The key tells you what all the symbols mean.
- PREP. in a/the ~ You can find the symbols in the key at the bottom of the page. | ~ to the key to the signs and symbols

#### 4 decisive factor

- VERB + KEY have, hold First-time voters could hold the key to the election result.
- PREP. ~to Language is the key to understanding those around you.

# 5 in music

- ADJ. major, minor | high, low
- VERB KEY change
- KEY + VERB **change** The key changes from C major to A minor:
- KEY + NOUN **change | signature** There are two sharps in the key signature of D major.
- PREP. in a/the ~ What key's it in?  $\diamond$  Can we try it in a lower key? | ~ of the key of G major

## keyboard noun

- 1 set of keys on a computer, etc.
  - ADJ. British, Cyrillic, etc. | qwerty | computer, PC, typewriter
  - VERB + KEYBOARD **lock** The program locks the keyboard until a password is given.
  - KEYBOARD + NOUN operator
  - PREP. **on the~** Using the mouse is quicker than typing it on the keyboard.
  - ⇒ Special page at COMPUTER

#### 2 set of keys on a piano, etc.

- ADJ. piano
- KEYBOARD + NOUN instrument

# 3 electrical musical instrument

- ADJ. electric, electronic
- PREP. at the ~ Ed Duke was at the keyboard. on (a/the) ~ He played the song on his keyboard.  $\diamond$  The recording features Herbie Hancock on keyboard.
- ⇒ Special page at MUSIC

#### kick noun

#### 1 act of kicking

- ADJ. good, hard, hefty, painful | corner, free, goal, overhead, penalty, spot (all in football) | high an energetic performer using dance routines and high kicks
- VERB + KICK give sb/sth Give the door a good kick if it won't open. | get, receive He had received a painful kick on the knee.
- PREP. ~at a kick at goal ~by/from a kick from Maynard

443 **kind** 

in the last minute of the game ~ in a kick in the stomach ~ on a kick on the ankle ~ to a kick to the ribs

## 2 feeling of great pleasure/excitement

- ADJ. real
- VERB + KICK **get** He gets a real kick out of mending something so that it can be used again. | **give sb** It gave the youngsters a kick to see their own play on television.
- PREP. for ~s They don't really want the things they steal. They just do it for kicks.

# kick verb

#### 1 hit sb/sth with your foot

- ADV. hard. savagely, vigorously Don't kick the ball too hard. | deliberately | repeatedly Foster admitted punching and kicking the man repeatedly. | around The boys were kicking a ball around in the yard.
- PREP. **against** She could feel the baby kicking against her stomach wall. ⋄ (figurative) Young people often kick against convention. **at** She kicked at the loose pebbles by the roadside. **in** They threw him to the ground and kicked him hard in the stomach. **on** She kicked me on the knee.
- PHRASES kick a door down/open/shut Suddenly the far door was kicked open. kick sb to death

#### 2 move your feet in the air

- ADV. frantically, wildly He rolled over in the sand, kicking wildly.
- PREP. out at The horse kicked out at the yapping dog.
- PHRASES drag sb kicking and screaming The police had to drag her kicking and screaming out of the house. kick your legs/your legs kick The little boy was now lying on his back kicking his legs in the air.  $\Diamond$  I was carried upstairs, arms waving and legs kicking.

#### kid noun

- ADJ. little, young | big, older The older kids had lessons in the afternoon as well. | cute, good, lovely. nice | poor I feel desperately sorry for the poor kid. | rich a spoilt little rich kid | local a gang of local kids | street street kids who rely on their ingenuity to keep alive | school (also schoolkid)
- QUANT. bunch, couple They're just a bunch of kids.
- VERB + KID have We both wanted to have kids. | bring up \( \text{Ve} \) tried to bring my kids up to respect other people. | look after, take care of
- PHRASES just/only a kid He's only a kid. You can't expect him to understand what's going on. like a kid She was crying like a kid.

# kill noun

- ADJ. easy, quick
- VERB KILL make The lion made a quick kill. | be in at I didn't even get to see the fox, let alone be in at the kill. | close in for, move in for The hunters moved in for the kill.
- PREP. at the ~ The meat is divided up among all those present at the kill. for the ~ The animal crouched down, getting ready for the kill.

# kill verb

- ADV. outright He has fought more than fifty bulls, killing three outright. | almost, nearly | instantly | accidentally | unlawfully
- VERB + KILL want to | be prepared to They are quite prepared to kill to achieve their ends. | threaten to | be going to, intend to (figurative) Mum's going to kill me when she finds out. | plot to plotting to kill the dictator | try to | help (to) | make sb It must have been really awful to make her kill herself.
- PHRASES admit/deny killing sb, be accused of killing sb, be charged with killing sb, be killed in sth soldiers killed in battle be tragically killed Their daughter was tragically killed in a road accident.

#### killer noun

- ADJ. big, major Overdoses were the single biggest killer among the city's young. | real I don't care what they ask me if it helps them find the real killer. | alleged | convicted | notorious | brutal, vicious | crazed, psychopathic | mass, serial | contract, hired | child, wife, etc. a convicted child killer | giant (figurative) Salford Juniors proved to be the giant killers in last week's semi-finals (= by beating a much better team).
- VERB + KILLER hunt, track down | catch, find
- KILLER + VERB strike The killer has struck again.
- KILLER + NOUN **bug**, **disease**, **virus** Heart attacks have become Britain's No. 1 killer disease. | **instinct** (figurative) He plays well but still lacks the killer instinct. | **blow** (figurative) Owen delivered the killer blow soon after half-time.

# killing noun

## 1 killing sb deliberately

- ADJ. brutal, cold-blooded the cold-blooded killing of a defenceless woman | deliberate | indiscriminate, random | mass, serial This was the fourth mass killing in Australia in four years. | contract, gangland, political, revenge, sectarian a brutal revenge killing | mercy Should the law allow mercy killing? | unlawful (law) a verdict of unlawful killing
- VERB + KILLING be responsible for, carry out | order The Mafia ordered the killing. | prevent, stop It is difficult to prevent such killings. | confess to | deny The sentenced man had denied the killings.
- KILLING + VERB happen, occur, take place
- PHRASES a motive for the killing No motive for the killing has yet been established.

## 2 making a lot of money quickly

• VERB + KILLING **make** Investors are set to make a killing from the sell-off.

#### kilo, kilogram, kilometre

⇒ Note at MEASURE

# kin noun

- ADJ. close, intimate, near Marriage between close kin is prohibited. | extended Ties with extended kin vary from family to family. | distant | female, male
- KIN + NOUN group, network | relationships
- PREP. between~
- PHRASES **next of kin** One of the drivers was fatally injured; his next of kin has been informed.

## kind noun

- ADJ. different, same She does the same kind of work as me. | all, another, any, some, various You need some kind of cover over it to protect it from the rain. ⋄ We stock various kinds of lawnmower. | each, every | certain, particular, special Certain kinds of food are unsuitable for small children. | best, worst | right, wrong Be sure to eat enough of the right kind of food. | funny. odd, strange
- PREP in ~ The regions differ in size, but not in kind. of a ~ You're making progress of a kind (= some progress, but not very much, or not of the best type).  $\diamond$  They're two of a kind (= very like each other)—both workaholics! of ... ~ books of every kind  $\diamond$  music of different kinds of its ~ The new school was the first of its kind. | ~ of a special kind of oil
- PHRASES a/the kind of thing Do you know the kind of thing I mean? 
   They sell all kinds of things. a kind of way I missed him, in a funny kind of way. nothing/something of that/the kind 'I was terrible!' 'You were nothing of the kind!' 
   'He's resigning.' 'I'd suspected something of the kind.'
  }

kind 444

## kind adj.

- VERBS be She was endlessly kind and sympathetic.
- ADV. especially, extremely, most, particularly, really, very | quite | endlessly
- PREP. **of** It really was most kind of you to help. **to** My boss has been extremely kind to me.

#### kindness noun

- ADJ. great | loving | simple | natural | unexpected This unexpected kindness touched her deeply. | human
- VERB + KINDNESS show sb, treat sb with They had shown him great kindness.  $\diamond$  They treated us with kindness and courtesy. | meet with, receive We met with much kindness and help. | appreciate I really appreciate your kindness. | repay I tried to think of a way to repay his kindness. | not forget
- PREP. out of~ I went with her out of kindness. | ~to/to-wards Γ ll never forget your kindness to me.
- PHRASES an act of kindness Show your appreciation by little acts of kindness. kindness itself She has always been kindness itself to me.

#### king noun

## 1 male ruler

- ADJ. rightful | anointed, crowned | uncrowned (figurative) He became the uncrowned king of the East End, scoring 28 goals in his first season. | deposed, exiled
- VERB + KING become | crown (sb), make sb, proclaim sb He was crowned king at the age of fifteen.  $\diamond$  The new king was crowned immediately. | depose, put aside
- KING + VERB reign, rule, rule (over) sb/sth The kings of Sicily also ruled over the southern part of Italy. | abdicate the king's decision to abdicate
- PREP. under a/the ~ Life under the new king was very different. | ~ of the King of Spain

## 2 playing card

⇒ Note at CARD

# kingdom noun

- ADJ. independent
- VERB + KINGDOM rule
- PREP. in a/the ~ It was one of the richest towns in the kingdom. throughout a/the ~ changes that were taking place throughout the kingdom | ~ of He ruled the ancient kingdom of Kaffa.

#### kip noun

- VERB + KIP catch, get, have Try to catch some kip while you can. | need
- PHRASES an hour's, a night's, etc. kip I was feeling much better after a good night's kip.

#### kiss noun

- ADJ. brief, quick, swift | lingering, long | gentle, light, soft | big, smacking | hard | sloppy | affectionate, loving, tender, warm | ardent, hungry, passionate | brotherly, chaste, friendly, innocent, sisterly | farewell, goodbye, goodnight
- VERB + KISS give sb He gave his daughter a gentle kiss on the forehead. | drop. plant, press She planted a big kiss on his cheek. | steal The children hid behind the bike shed to steal a kiss. | return She returned his kiss with passion. | deepen | blow (sb) As the train drew away he blew her a kiss.
- KISS VERB **deepen** His kiss deepened and became hungrier.
- PREP. with a ~ | ~ on He greeted her with a kiss on the cheek.
- PHRASES give sb the kiss of life A policeman pulled the man out of the river and gave him the kiss of life. hugs

and kisses We were greeted with hugs and kisses. the kiss of death That TV commercial was the kiss of death to his career as a serious actor.

#### kiss verb

- ADV. gently, lightly | lovingly. softly, tenderly | deeply, fiercely, firmly, hard, hungrily, passionately, soundly, violently | briefly, quickly | lingeringly, long He kissed her long and hard on the mouth.
- $\bullet$  VERB + KISS bend to, stoop to He bent to kiss her again. | try to | let sb
- PREP. on She let him kiss her lightly on the cheek.
- PHRASES kiss and cuddle The love-struck pair have been spotted kissing and cuddling at parties. kiss sb full on the lips/mouth, kiss sb goodbye/goodnight, kiss goodbye to sth (figurative) Well, you can kiss goodbye to your chances of promotion.

#### kit noun

1 set of clothes/equipment

- ADJ. combat, football, sports | first-aid, repair, sewing, shaving, survival, test, tool Check the acidity of the soil with a test kit.
- PREP. in a/the ~ There should be a needle and thread in the sewing kit.

#### 2 set of parts

- ADJ. construction
- VERB + KIT make up Have you made up the kit yet?
- KIT + VERB comprise sth, contain sth, include sth The kit contains everything you need to make six candles.
- PREP. from a ~ They built the garage from a kit. | ~ for a kit for making candles
- PHRASES in kit form The doll's house comes in kit form.

## kitchen noun

- ADJ. clean, spotless | dirty, grubby | big, cavernous, huge, roomy, spacious, vast | small, tiny | fully-equipped, fully-fitted, well-equipped | ultra-modern | fitted | stone-flagged, tiled | communal, shared | domestic, professional | mobile | kosher
- KITCHEN + NOUN area | cabinet, chair, counter, cupboard, drawers, dresser, fitments, fittings, sink, surface, table, unit, worktop | equipment, gadgets, implements, knife, scales, scissors, utensils | foil, paper, roll, towels | hatch We handed our trays through the kitchen hatch as we left. | fire, range, stove | facilities All our chalets have kitchen facilities. | waste | maid. porter, staff | garden (= for growing food for the kitchen)
- PREP. in a/the~

# kite noun

- $\bullet$  ADJ.  $\$  stunt John wants to fly his new stunt kite.
- VERB + KITE fly
- KITE + NOUN flying the joys of kiteflying

#### knack noun

- ADJ. happy | uncanny | unhappy He had the unhappy knack of making enemies in the party.
- VERB + KNACK have | acquire, develop, get Once you get the knack, it's easy. | lose I don't cook much these days and I think I may have lost the knack.
- PREP. ~ for a woman with a knack for handling horses ~ of He has the knack of scoring goals just when they are most needed. ~ to Making omelettes isn't difficult, but there's a knack to it.

#### knead verb

• ADV. gently, lightly She gently kneaded the muscles in his back. | well Add the water and knead the mixture well.

445 knock

#### knee noun

- ADJ. bony | bare | bent | drawn-up I rested my chin on my drawn-up knees. | arthritic, bad, dodgy, injured, stiff, troublesome, twisted
- VERB + KNEE bend | straighten | draw up | hug He hugged his knees to keep warm. | drop (down) on, drop to, fall on/to. go down on, sink to He went down on his knees and begged for forgiveness. | sit on She sat on her father's knee (= lap) while he read her a story. | sprain, twist | graze, skin | slap He slapped his knee as he rocked with laughter. | pat He patted her knee reassuringly.
- KNEE + VERB buckle, give way Suddenly her knees buckled and she fell to the floor | knock, shake, tremble
- KNEE + NOUN injury, problem, trouble | operation, surgery | joint, ligament | socks | pad
- PREP. above the ~, across your ~s She had a blanket draped across her knees. at sb's ~ The children had learnt these stories at their mother's knee. below the ~ His leg was missing below the knee. between your ~s If you hear the crash-landing warning, put your head between your knees. in your ~ He's snapped a ligament in his knee. on one ~ I went down on one knee to plug in the vacuum cleaner. on your ~ I balanced the pile of books on my knees. ♦ He was on his knees, searching for the missing spring. to your ~s The blow knocked him to his knees.
- PHRASES bring sth to its knees (figurative) The fuel shortage brought the country to its knees within weeks. on bended knee (figurative) She would ask for a rise, but would not beg for one on bended knee.

# knickers noun

- ADJ. French
- QUANT. pair
- VERB + KNICKERS pull down/up
- PHRASES bra and knickers
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

#### knife noun

#### 1 tool for cutting

- ADJ. blunt, sharp | long | bone, bone-handled, silver, steel | bread, butcher's, carving, craft, fish, flick, hunting, kitchen, palette, pocket, sheath. Stanley™, surgeon's, table
- QUANT. set a set of kitchen knives
- VERB + KNIFE **pick up** She picked up her knife and fork and started to eat. | lay down, put down | use Use a sharp knife to cut away the spare pastry. | sharpen | hold
- $\bullet$  KNIFE + VERB  $\,$  cut That knife doesn't cut very well—it needs sharpening. | clatter
- KNIFE + NOUN blade, handle
- PREP. with a/the ~ The lines can be cut with a craft knife.
- PHRASES the blade of a knife, the handle of a knife, a knife and fork

#### 2 used as a weapon

- ADJ. long, sharp
- VERB + KNIFE be armed with, carry. have She carries a knife in her bag now. | brandish, wield | draw (out), produce, pull (out), take out He suddenly pulled a knife on me. | come at sb with, stab sb with, threaten sb with She stabbed him in the back with a 12-inch knife. | plunge, push, put, stick He plunged the knife deep into her heart. | sharpen, whet
- KNIFE + VERB cut | clatter As he fell, the knife clattered to the floor.
- KNIFE + NOUN attack a frenzied knife attack | wound | blade
- PREP. with a/the~
- PHRASES the blade of a knife, the hilt of a knife hold a knife against/at/to sb's throat, a knife in sb's heart (figurative) Each word he uttered was a knife in her heart. put

a knife to sb's throat She put the knife to his throat to frighten him into silence.

# knight noun

#### 1 in the Middle Ages

- ADJ. medieval | chivalrous, noble | armoured | mounted
- PHRASES a knight errant tales of medieval knights errant, wandering in search of chivalrous adventures a knight in armour, a knight in shining armour (figurative, humorous) She's still waiting for a knight in shining armour to come and rescue her:
- 2 man given an honour by the king/queen
- ⇒ Note at PEER

# knighthood noun

- ADJ. honorary
- VERB + KNIGHTHOOD get, receive | refuse | award sb, bestow on sb, confer on sb, give sb, offer sb, reward sb with He was rewarded with a knighthood for his services to the government.

# knitting noun

- ADJ. hand, machine | plain, purl
- QUANT. **piece** Sew the two pieces of knitting together | **row** I had to undo several rows of knitting.
- VERB + KNITTING do She sat doing her knitting while she watched television. | undo
- KNITTING NOUN machine, needle | wool, yarn | pattern

#### knob noun

- ADJ. door | control, volume Adjust the control knobs by pressing lightly.
- VERB KNOB adjust, fiddle with, touch, turn, twiddle \( \true \) tried twiddling the knobs, but nothing seems to happen.
- KNOB + VERB adjust sth, control sth
- PREP. ~on the knobs on the radio

# knock noun

# 1 firm sharp sound

- ADJ. loud, sharp | gentle, light | determined | timid
- VERB + KNOCK hear | answer She hurried to answer the knock at the door.
- PHRASES a knock at/on the door There was a loud knock at the door.

# 2 sharp blow from sth

- ADJ. hard, nasty, severe (figurative) the hard knocks of life | minor
- VERB + KNOCK get, have, take You've had a nasty knock on the head.  $\diamond$  (figurative) Their pride took quite a knock when they lost 5-0. | give sb/sth
- PREP. ~on

# knock verb

#### 1 hit/bump

- ADV accidentally I accidentally knocked the vase off the table. I about, aside, over Her boyfriend had been knocking her about. ⋄ Mind you don't knock that glass over.
- PREP. **against** The stick knocked against the wall. **off** He had knocked one of the pictures off the wall. **on** I knocked my head on one of the beams.
- PHRASES knock sb/sth flying He was knocked flying as two policemen came crashing through the door. knock sb off their feet The explosion knocked him off his feet. knock sb out/senseless/unconscious The blow knocked him unconscious. knock sb to the ground

# 2 bang on a door

- ADV. loudly | softly | politely, timidly
- PREP at Someone knocked loudly at the door. on She knocked timidly on the study door and entered.
- PHRASES without knocking Dobson walked straight into her office without knocking.

#### knot noun

- ADJ. loose, tight | granny, reef, slip, etc.
- VERB KNOT do, tie Tie a knot in the rope. | undo, untie | loosen, tighten

## knot verb

- ADV. securely, tightly | loosely | neatly | badly, clumsily | together I knotted the ropes together securely.
- PREP. around/round She knotted the scarf loosely around her neck.

#### know verb

- 1 have information about sth
  - ADV. for certain, full well, perfectly well, very well I don't know for certain, but I think she lives in the next village. ♦ You know very well what I m talking about! | honestly not I honestly don't know what they mean to do.
  - VERB + KNOW **let sb** *Please let me know* (= tell me) *if there's anything I can do to help.*
  - PREP. about He knows a lot about early music. of I don't know of anyone who might be interested in the job.
  - PHRASES be widely known It is widely known that CFCs can damage the ozone layer. know a lot, nothing, very little, etc.

## 2 realize

• ADV. exactly, precisely I know exactly how you feel. | instinctively He knew instinctively where he would find her.

#### 3 be familiar with sb/sth

- ADV. well I don't know John very well. | hardly But I hardly know the woman!
- VERB + KNOW **get to** She's very nice when you get to know her
- PHRASES **be known to sb** *This man is known to the police* (= as a criminal). **be widely known**

#### 5 be known as have a particular name

- ADV. colloquially, commonly, popularly | affectionately, familiarly | collectively parts of the body known collectively as the sensory system | variously The drug is variously known as crack or freebase. | locally | formerly Xinjiang was formerly known as eastern Turkestan.
- PREP. to He was known as Bonzo to his friends.

#### know-how noun

- ADJ. practical, technical
- VERB + KNOW-HOW have | acquire.get
- PREP. ~about to acquire a little know-how about the job
- ~ for He doesn't have the technical know-how for this kind of job. ~ in know-how in various high-tech fields

## knowledge noun

• ADJ. considerable, great, vast | complete, comprehensive, sound, thorough | deep, detailed, intimate, profound She has an intimate knowledge of the Asian market. | broad, encyclopedic, extensive, wide | unrivalled | expert, specialist | inside He managed to find contacts who had inside knowledge of the organiza-

tion. | local | direct, first-hand | up-to-date | limited, rudimentary, superficial I have a limited knowledge of French. | general I don't like quizzes because my general knowledge is so poor. | factual | practical | working He has a good working knowledge of the subject. | professional | academic, linguistic, medical, scientific, technical, etc. | common It's common knowledge that he's left his wife. | public | full She had acted with her parents' full knowledge and consent. | previous, prior

- VERB + KNOWLEDGE acquire, gain | have | demonstrate, flaunt, parade, show (off) | test | apply The job gave her the chance to apply the knowledge she had acquired at university. | share The barman was happy to share his knowledge of wine with us. | spread The volunteers' task is to spread knowledge of how to prevent the disease. | broaden. extend, improve, increase | deny He denied all knowledge of what had happened.
- PREP. in the ~ They put the car on the market in the full knowledge that it had design faults. to sb's ~ He's never worked here to my knowledge. with sb's ~ The letter was sent with the full knowledge of the head of department. without sb's ~ She borrowed my car without my knowledge. | ~of a wide knowledge of antiques
- PHRASES a gap in your knowledge I did some research to fill in the gaps in my knowledge. to the best of your knowledge She still lives in San Francisco to the best of my knowledge.

# knowledgeable adj.

- VERBS be, seem, sound Her lawyer seemed very know-ledgeable and experienced. | become
- ADV. extremely, highly, very | quite, reasonably
- PREP. **about** He's quite knowledgeable about the theatre.

# knuckle noun

- ADJ. bony | bleeding, bloodied, bruised, grazed, swollen
- VERB + KNUCKLE crack He rubbed his hands together, cracking his knuckles as he tried to control his anger. | bruise, graze, scrape, skin
- KNUCKLE + NOUN bone
- PHRASES rap sb on/over the knuckles (figurative) The Assistant Manager was rapped over the knuckles for criticizing the company in the press.

#### Korean noun

⇒ Note at LANGUAGE

# kosher adj.

1 suitable to be eaten by religious Jews

- VERBS be
- ADV. **strictly** *All* their food is strictly kosher.

# 2 correct/honest

- VERBS be, seem It all seems kosher enough.
- ADV. strictly | enough

# kudos noun

- ADJ. considerable | personal
- VERB + KUDOS acquire, gain | lose | bring Employees enjoy the kudos that the job brings as much as the financial rewards.
- KUDOS + VERB be attached to sth There was considerable kudos attached to being on the advisory board.



## label noun

## 1 paper, etc. attached to sth

- ADJ. adhesive, sticky | designer clothes with a designer label | address, luggage | price | warning
- VERB + LABEL bear. carry, have It doesn't have a price label on it. | attach, put on, stick on She stuck labels on all the jars. | remove. take off | read Always read the label before taking any medicine.
- $\bullet$  PREP. on a/the ~ What does it say on the label? | ~ on the label on the bottle

#### 2 description

• VERB + LABEL apply, attach, use One sometimes feels that the label 'classic' is applied to any book that is dull.

#### 3 company that produces records

- ADJ. record | major | independent
- VERB + LABEL **sign to/with** The band are hoping to sign with a major label by the end of the year.
- PREP. under a/the ~ The record was produced under the Virgin label.

#### label verb

#### 1 put a label on sth

- ADV. correctly, properly | wrongly Some of the plants were wrongly labelled. | carefully, clearly, neatly a pile of small plastic bags, each carefully labelled
- PREP. with The samples were all labelled with a date and place of origin.

#### 2 describe sb/sth as a particular thing

- ADV. falsely, wrongly She was wrongly labelled a liar: | automatically
- PREP **as** She had automatically labelled the boys as troublemakers.

# laboratory noun

- ADJ up-to-date, well-equipped | commercial, industrial | school, university | biology, chemistry, physics, science | chemical, pharmaceutical | analytical, clinical, development, experimental, forensic, medical, nuclear, pathology, photographic, public health, quality control, research, testing
- VERB + LABORATORY **build**, **establish**, **set up** She has donated money to establish a pharmaceutical laboratory. | **run** He runs his own research laboratory. | **work in** They work in a laboratory studying growth patterns.
- LABORATORY + NOUN assistant, chemist, manager, scientist, technician, worker | apparatus, bench, equipment, facilities | animal | analysis, experiment, investigation, measurement, simulation, study, test, testing, trial, work laboratory tests on animals | science, subject | practices, procedures | data, evidence, findings, report, results | conditions, setting The athletes' reflexes were tested under laboratory conditions. ♦ simulated driving in a laboratory setting
- PREP. in a/the ~ The effects of weathering can be simulated in the laboratory.

# labour noun

#### 1 work

- ADJ. manual, physical | forced, hard He was sentenced to four years hard labour for his crime.
- VERB + LABOUR withdraw The miners are threatening to withdraw their labour.
- LABOUR + NOUN market an increasingly competitive labour market

#### 2 workers

- ADJ. cheap | casual | skilled, unskilled | child, migrant, slave It is thought that Stonehenge was built using slave labour:
- LABOUR + NOUN force the size of the labour force | cost/costs | relations

# 3 giving birth

- ADJ. difficult, easy | long, short The baby was born after a long labour.
- VERB + LABOUR **go into** She went into labour two weeks early. | **induce** Labour was induced when the baby was ten days overdue.
- LABOUR + NOUN room, ward | pains
- PREP. in~ She was in labour for ten hours.

#### labourer noun

- ADJ. casual, seasonal | migrant | manual | skilled, unskilled | general | agricultural, farm, rural | builder's He got a job as a builder's labourer.
- $\bullet$  QUANT. gang Gangs of labourers dug the canals.  $\Rightarrow$  Note at Job

#### lace noun

## 1 for a shoe

• VERB + LACE do, do up, tie He's still a bit young to tie his own laces. | undo, untie | loosen, tighten

#### 2 decorative cloth

- ADJ. delicate, fine
- VERB + LACE knit, make a machine for knitting lace
- ullet PHRASES **edged/trimmed with lace** a  $sil\bar{k}$  dress trimmed with lace

# lack noun

- ADJ. profound, serious, severe | conspicuous, distinct, notable, obvious There was a distinct lack of urgency in his manner: | complete, sheer, total a complete lack of confidence | relative | abysmal an abysmal lack of knowledge
- PREP. by ~ of The situation was worsened by lack of communication. for ~ of They lost the game, but not for lack of trying. from ~ of She thought she would collapse from lack of sleep. through ~ of I've lost those skills through lack of practice. | ~ of I couldn't hide my lack of enthusiasm.
- PHRASES no lack of sth There is certainly no lack of interest in the subject.

# lack verb

- ADV. really | completely, entirely She completely lacks confidence. | apparently He apparently lacked the desire to learn. | clearly, conspicuously, manifestly, obviously | simply Perhaps you simply lack the intelligence to realize just how serious this is? | otherwise Her high-heeled shoes gave her the height she otherwise lacked. | somehow His claim somehow lacked conviction.
- VERB + LACK appear to, seem to His life seemed to lack direction.

# lacking adj.

- VERBS be, feel, seem Her life felt lacking in direction and purpose. | find sth an area of policy where the government has been found seriously lacking
- ADV. seriously | altogether, completely, entirely, quite, totally, wholly The book is altogether lacking in ori-

ginality. | a bit, a little, rather, somewhat | apparently | clearly, conspicuously, distinctly, notably, noticeably, obviously Tom was conspicuously lacking in enthusiasm for the idea. | singularly | curiously, strangely | sadly, sorely, woefully

• PREP. from the passion sadly lacking from his performance in Her remarks were curiously lacking in perception.

## lacquer noun

- ADJ. protective | clear, matt
- VERB + LACQUER be coated with, be varnished with apply, put on, spray on Apply the lacquer evenly.
- LACQUER + NOUN finish

# lad noun

- ADJ. little, young | big, strapping He's a strapping lad—already bigger than his father. | handsome | decent, fine, good, great, lovely, nice, smashing | bright, sensible
- QUANT. bunch, group They're a nice bunch of lads.

## ladder noun

- 1 piece of equipment for climbing up sth
  - ADJ. rickety | wooden | loft, rope
  - VERB + LADDER ascend, clamber up, climb (up), mount, go up He went up the ladder onto the deck. | come down, descend, go down | put up We put up the ladder and went to get the paint. | fall off, step off
  - PREP. on/up a/the ~ She was up a ladder mending the roof. down a/the ~ I was standing lower down the ladder. | ~to the ladder to the gallery
  - PHRASES the bottom/foot of a ladder, a rung/step of a ladder Several of the ladder's rungs were broken. the top of a ladder

#### 2 levels in a system

- ADJ. evolutionary, social the people at the top of the social ladder | career, corporate, housing, promotion
- VERB + LADDER ascend, climb, move up She was anxious to move up the promotion ladder. | get onto
- PREP. higher up the ~ creatures higher up the evolutionary ladder lower down the ~ | ~ of the ladder of fame ~ to helping her on the ladder to success
- PHRASES get/have one foot on the ladder He finally managed to get one foot on the career ladder. a rung/step on the ladder the old problem of how to get onto the first step on the ladder

# laden adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. heavily He took the heavily laden tray from her. | absolutely, fully The trees were absolutely laden with apples. ♦ a fully laden basket
- PREP. with They arrived laden with gifts.

# lady noun

- ADJ. elderly, middle-aged, old, young A little old lady opened the door. | attractive, beautiful, lovely, pretty | charming, fine, lovely, nice | cleaning, dinner, tea The school employs four dinner ladies.
- LADY + NOUN friend We teased my uncle about his new lady friend.
- PHRASES a lady of leisure She's a lady of leisure now that she's retired. the lady of the house
- ⇒ Note at PEER

## lag verb

- ADV. badly, seriously | behind She did well in her first year at school but then started to lag behind.
- PREP. behind Britain still lags badly behind the rest of

Europe on this.

• PHRASES lag far/way/well behind (sb/sth) The Tories are still lagging way behind in the opinion polls.

#### lake noun

448

- ADJ. big, great, huge, large | little, small | deep | shallow | beautiful, lovely | blue | freshwater, salt | frozen | artificial, man-made, ornamental | inland, mountain | boating
- VERB + LAKE **cross** You should cross the lake before nightfall.
- LAKE + NOUN bed, water
- PREP. across a/the ~ A ferry takes people across the lake. around/round a/the ~ We walked around the lake. at a/the ~ We had a holiday at Lake Como. in a/the ~ Carp live in the lake. into a/the ~ She fell into the lake. on a/the ~ We went boating on the lake ⋄ a cottage on the lake
- PHRASES the edge/middle/shores/side/surface of the lake There is a cafe on the other side of the lake.

## lamb noun

## 1 young sheep

- ADJ. **newborn | orphaned | sacrificial** (often figurative) I am not going to be a sacrificial lamb on the altar of political correctness.
- VERB + LAMB **fatten | kill**, **slaughter** the traffic in illegally slaughtered lamb
- LAMB + VERB bleat | frolic, gambol

#### 2 meat

- ADJ. spring | curried, grilled, minced, roast
- LAMB + NOUN chop, cutlet | casserole, curry, stew
- PHRASES breast/leg/neck/rack/shoulder of lamb
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

# lame adj.

- VERBS be, look | go His horse had gone lame. | leave sb, make sb an accident which had left him lame
- ADV. completely, quite | slightly

# lamp noun

- ADJ. bedside, desk, reading, standard, table | gas, oil, paraffin
- VERB + LAMP light, switch on, turn on | switch off, turn off
- $\bullet$  LAMP + VERB burn, glow, shine An oil lamp burned in the darkness. | flicker, go out

#### land noun

#### 1 surface of the earth

- ADJ. dry It was good to be on dry land again after months at sea.
- VERB + LAND **reach** The explorers reached land after a long voyage. | **sight** In the distance the crew sighted land. | **reclaim** The new project will reclaim the land from the sea.
- LAND + NOUN mass chains of volcanoes running along the edge of continental land masses | animal, mammal | battle, war | forces With the land forces defeated, everything now rested on the navy.
- PREP. **by** ~ It's impossible to reach this beach by land because of the high cliffs. **on** ~ Some animals can live both on land and in water.

#### 2 piece of ground

• ADJ. good, prime prime building land | fertile, rich rich agricultural land ◇ land that is rich in mineral deposits | marginal, poor animals grazing on marginal land that was previously heath or moorland | arid, dry, hard, parched The land was very dry and hard after the long, hot summer. | marshy | barren | derelict, waste (also wasteland) A new shopping centre will be built on the derelict land. | contaminated | empty, unused, va-

449 lane

- cant | uncultivated. virgin, wild | agricultural, arable, cultivated, farm (also farmland), farming | grazing | industrial | building, housing | green belt | rural, urban | private | public | common This used to be common land, where everyone had the right to graze animals. | open They finally got out of the town and reached open land. | flat, low-lying | hill, undulating | coastal, forest, meadow
- QUANT. parcel, piece, plot, scrap. strip, tract Every scrap of land is used for growing food. ⋄ The college owns vast tracts of land.
- VERB LAND have, hold, own The inhabitants of a village held land in common. | acquire, buy, purchase | sell | cultivate, farm, plough, work | irrigate | clear The land has been cleared ready for building. | develop They were refused permission to develop the land. | occupy During the war their lands were occupied by the enemy. | seize | allocate, distribute, redistribute | grant sb He was granted land by the king.
- LAND VERB **adjoin sth** a piece of land adjoining a disused railway line
- $\bullet$   ${\rm LAND}$  +  ${\rm NOUN}$  owner, ownership | acquisition, purchase | reclamation | development | use | prices, values | dispute

# 3 the land farming land

• VERB + LAND **live off** It's very fertile countryside where you can just live off the land. | farm, work (on) His family had always worked the land. | leave Many people leave the land to find work in towns and cities. | get/go back to He's tired of living in cities, and wants to get back to the land.

## 4 country

• ADJ. ancestral, native the tribe's ancestral lands | distant He travelled to many distant lands. | alien, foreign, strange She was all alone in a strange land. | promised (often figurative) the promised land of progressive education | cloud cuckoo, never-never (both figurative) Anyone who thinks this legislation will be effective is living in cloud cuckoo land.

# land verb

#### 1 of an aircraft

- ADV. safely The pilot managed to land the plane safely.
- VERB + LAND be due to | come down to The plane slowly came down to land. | be forced to The plane was forced to land in a nearby field. | manage to
- PREP. at We are due to land at Heathrow at 12.15.

# 2 fall to the ground

- ADV. awkwardly, badly I landed awkwardly and twisted my ankle. | expertly, neatly He tensed himself for the jump and landed expertly on the other side. | heavily | lightly
- PREP. on She fell and landed heavily on her back.

# landing noun

#### 1 of an aircraft

- $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ}.$  abrupt, bumpy | crash, emergency, forced | gentle, safe, smooth, soft
- VERB + LANDING make The pilot had to make an emergency landing in a field.
- LANDING NOUN strip

#### 2 top of a staircase

- ADJ. first-floor, second-floor, etc.
- PREP. off the ~ The room opens off the landing. on the ~ There's a phone on the landing outside your room.

# landlady, landlord noun

# 1 sb who lets a house/room

• ADJ. resident | absentee The house has an absentee landlord, who visits the property once a year.

## 2 sb who owns/runs a pub

- ADJ. pub He left the army and became a pub landlord.
- LANDLADY, LANDLORD + VERB serve sb The landlady came over to serve me.

#### landmark noun

#### 1 feature of the landscape

- ADJ. distinctive, prominent | famous, well-known | familiar After twenty years, all the familiar landmarks had disappeared. | local | historic
- VERB + LANDMARK recognize
- PREP. ~for The tower was once a landmark for ships.

## 2 important stage in the development of sth

- ADJ. great, important, major, significant
- VERB + LANDMARK **be**, represent The Russian Revolution represents a landmark in world history.
- LANDMARK + NOUN decision, ruling a landmark decision on the legal status of a foetus | case
- PREP. ~in The film is an important landmark in the history of the cinema.

## landscape noun

- VERB + LANDSLIDE barren, bleak, dramatic, rocky, rugged the dramatic landscape of the desert | beautiful | rural, urban an urban landscape of factories and skyscrapers | industrial | winter | lunar | political, social (both figurative) The political landscape of the country has changed since unemployment rose.
- VERB + LANDSCAPE conserve, preserve, protect the need to conserve the rural landscape | dominate The power station dominates the landscape.
- LANDSCAPE NOUN architect, gardener | design, gardening | painter, photographer | painting

#### landslide noun

#### 1 fall of earth or rocks

- VERB + LANDSLIDE cause The floods caused a landslide.
- LANDSLIDE + VERB destroy sth The village was destroyed by a landslide.

## 2 election victory

- ADJ. electoral Nobody predicted such an electoral landslide. | Conservative, Labour, etc.
- VERB + LANDSLIDE win by The National Party won by a landslide.
- LANDSLIDE + NOUN victory

## lane noun

#### 1 narrow road

- ADJ little, narrow, single-track, small | quiet | bumpy, rough | dusty, muddy | twisting, winding | grassy, green, leafy | cobbled | country | back Lighting is poor in the back lanes of the city.
- VERB + LANE turn down/into
- LANE + VERB **go**, **lead**, **run** the lane leading to the village  $\diamond$  The lane runs past the the lake.
- PREP. along a/the ~ We cycled for miles along winding country lanes. down a/the ~, in a/the ~, up a/the ~

# 2 part of a wide road for one line of traffic

- ADJ. fast, slow | inside, left-hand, middle, outside. right-hand | overtaking | northbound, southbound. etc. | traffic | bus, cycle
- VERB + LANE change, get in I hate changing lanes on the motorway. ⋄ Get in lane early when approaching a junction. | keep in, stay in
- LANE + NOUN closures, restrictions Lane closures are causing hold-ups on the M6 near junction 2.
- PREP. in (the)~ The bus was crawling along in the slow lane.

#### NOTE

# Language

#### excellent, fluent, good, perfect~

He speaks fluent Japanese.

## bad, broken, poor~

I got by with broken Chinese and sign language. colloquial, idiomatic, non-standard, pidgin, standard~

The inhabitants speak a kind of pidgin Spanish. spoken, written~

My spoken Polish is better than my written Polish. business∼

She is doing a course in business English.

#### original~

The fable is translated from the original French.

#### know, read, speak, understand, use~

I am more comfortable using Spanish, if you don't mind.

#### be fluent in~

She was fluent in German, Urdu and Swahili.

#### do, learn~

I did German at school but  $\Gamma$  ve forgotten most of it.  $\Gamma$  ve been learning Arabic for four years.

#### improve, practise~

I spent a month in Rome to improve my Italian. master∼

I never really mastered Latin.

#### translate sth into~

He has translated her latest book into Korean.

~class, course, lesson

I'm late for my Russian class.

~interpreter, speaker, a speaker of ~ the need for Gujarati interpreters

#### a command/knowledge of~

He has a poor command of English.

#### in ~

What is 'apple' in French?

He addressed me in his best Portuguese.

⇒ See also the note at SUBJECT

## language noun

## **1** system of communication

- ADJ. first, native She grew up in Spain, so her first language is Spanish. | foreign, second How many foreign languages does she speak? ♦ the teaching of English as a second language | original Most local cinemas show films in the original language, with German subtitles. | source, target (both technical) | ancient, classical, dead Latin is a dead language. | modern | common, shared | indigenous, local | official Belgium has two official languages. | national Portuguese is the national language of Brazil. | international | minority Some minority languages are dying out. | spoken, written She could speak some Chinese, but never studied the written language. colloquial, everyday, informal | formal | flowery, literary, poetic | racist, sexist | sign Not all deaf people use sign language. | body, non-verbal You could tell from his body language that he was very embarrassed. | legal, technical, etc. | computer, programming
- VERB + LANGUAGE speak | understand | use | learn, study | master | be couched in, be expressed in | enrich idiomatic expressions that enrich the language
- LANGUAGE + NOUN acquisition, learning new methods of language learning | course, lesson
- PREP. in ... ~ His letter was couched in very formal language.
- PHRASES command/knowledge/mastery of (a) language Her command of language is very advanced for a six-year-old. use of language The writer's use of language reflects the personality of each character.

#### 2 offensive words

- ADJ. bad, crude, foul, obscene, offensive, strong using foul language
- VERB + LANGUAGE use | mind, watch The referee warned the players to mind their language.

## lantern noun

- VERB + LANTERN light, shine He shone his lantern into the dark room. | blow out, put out
- LANTERN + VERB glow, shine | hang The lantern hung from the roof.

## lap noun

- ADJ. first, opening | final, last
- VERB + LAP complete, do, run
- LAP + NOUN record He set a new lap record.
- PREP. on the ... ~ He tripped and fell on the final lap.
- PHRASES a lap of honour The silver medallist joined the winner in a lap of honour.

## lap verb

- ADV. gently, softly
- PREP. against The waves lapped gently against the side of the ship. around The water lapped around his ankles. over The freezing water lapped over her boots.

# lapel noun

- ADJ. narrow, wide a coat with wide lapels
- VERB + LAPEL **be pinned to** A silver brooch was pinned to her lapel.
- LAPEL NOUN badge, pin
- PREP. in the/your ~ He was wearing a carnation in his lapel. on the/your ~ a jacket with a badge on the lapel
- PHRASES grab sb by the lapels He grabbed her by the lapels and shook her violently.

# lapse noun

# 1 small error

- ADJ. minor | momentary, temporary | sudden | memory, mental I keep suffering these mental lapses.
- VERB + LAPSE have, suffer I had a momentary lapse when I couldn't remember his name.
- ullet PREP.  ${ullet}$  in a lapse in attention  ${ullet}$  of sudden lapses of concentration

# 2 bad behaviour

• ADJ. curious, odd It was an odd lapse for one who is normally so polite.

# 3 passing of time

- ADJ. brief, considerable | time
- ullet PHRASES  ${ullet}$  of after a considerable lapse of time  $\Diamond$  a time lapse of three months

# larder noun

- ADJ. full, well-stocked | bare, empty | walk-in
- VERB + LARDER fill, stock | empty, raid He comes home from school and raids the larder.
- LARDER + NOUN door, shelf
- PREP. in the ~ There wasn't much food left in the larder.

## large adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem Some of the clothes looked very large. | become, get, grow By this time his debt had got extremely large. ◊ The plant had grown quite large. | remain
- ADV. exceptionally, extremely, very | comparatively, fairly, moderately, quite, rather, reasonably, relatively Isn't that jumper rather large? | enough, sufficiently Are you sure the hall will be large enough? | indefinitely, infinitely The universe is infinitely large. | abnormally, dis-

proportionately, surprisingly, unexpectedly, unusually *His eyes were abnormally large.* 

## laser noun

- ADJ. powerful
- VERB + LASER use
- LASER + NOUN beam, light | printer | gun | surgery, therapy, treatment

## lash noun

- ADJ. bottom, lower | long, thick
- VERB + LASH bat, flutter She batted her lashes flirtatiously. | lower She lowered her lashes in sudden embarrassment.
- LASH + VERB flicker, flutter Her lashes flickered and I knew she was lying.

# last verb

- ADV. long Your car will last longer if you look after it. | forever, indefinitely Nothing lasts forever.  $\diamond$  With care, the vines will last indefinitely. | never Happiness never lasts.
- VERB + LAST can/cannot, could (not) The storm could last quite a long time. | will/won't, would (not) The kids are all very enthusiastic, but it won't last—it never does. | be likely/unlikely to I always thought his popularity was unlikely to last. | be expected to | seem to The journey seemed to last forever. | be built to This house was built to last.
- PREP. **for** The war lasted for three years. **into** The celebrations lasted well into the next week. **until** The trial is expected to last until the end of the week.
- PHRASES while sth lasts Make the most of this feeling while it lasts.

#### late adj.

- $\bullet$  VERBS be, feel, seem I don't know what the time is, but it feels quite late. | make sb
- ADV. extremely, really, very | a bit, fairly, a little, quite, rather, relatively
- PREP. for I'm late for work. in He took up music late in life. with He was now three weeks late with his rent.
- PHRASES an hour, ten minutes, etc. late *The train* was 45 minutes late. leave it a bit/rather/very late *You've* left it a bit late to start your homework, haven't you?

#### Latin noun

ADJ. classical | medieval
 ⇒ Note at LANGUAGE

# latitude noun

1 geographical position

- ADJ. high, low | northern, southern | polar, temperate These birds only survive in temperate latitudes.
- VERB + LATITUDE calculate, determine
- PHRASES a line of latitude

#### 2 freedom

- ADJ. considerable, great
- QUANT. degree Some degree of latitude is required in interpreting the law on this point.
- VERB + LATITUDE allow (sb), give sb
- PREP. ~ for This method allows very little latitude for error. ~ in Nowadays, newspapers are allowed considerable latitude in criticizing the government.

# laugh noun

1 sound/act of laughing

• ADJ. loud | light, little, short, slight, small | low | big, good, great The last joke got the biggest laugh. | belly, booming, hearty | barking, cackling, harsh, husky, throaty | silvery, tinkling | amused, delighted |

- embarrassed, nervous, shaky | polite | bitter, brittle, cynical, derisive, dry, forced, hollow, humourless, mirthless, mocking, rueful, scornful She forced a humourless laugh. | infectious
- VERB + LAUGH give, let out, utter He gave a short, amused laugh. | have | force, manage | enjoy, like He enjoys a good laugh. | get, raise Few of his jokes got a laugh. ♦ She got a laugh out of Jack. | hear
- LAUGH + VERB **escape** sb A small laugh escaped her.
- PREP. for a ~ She dyed her hair green just for a laugh. with a~ He left the room with a cynical laugh. | ~ about/at We all had a great laugh about it afterwards.
- PHRASES be good for a laugh Paul's always good for a laugh (= always amusing). have the last laugh We'll have the last laugh if she finds out that you're the one who played the trick. a laugh at sb's expense Oh yes, very funny—have your laugh at my expense! the laugh is on sb (= sb looks ridiculous after they have tried to make fun of sb else)

#### 2 sb/sth that is amusing

- ADJ. good, real
- PHRASES a barrel of laughs, a bit of a laugh, a laugh a minute (= very funny)

# laugh verb

- ADV. aloud, loudly, out loud It looked so funny that I almost laughed out loud. | gently, lightly, quietly, softly, silently, under your breath | deeply, heartily, a lot, really, uproariously He laughed heartily at his own joke. | just, merely, simply I thought she would be angry but she just laughed. | almost | briefly, a little, shortly | suddenly | easily, freely She smiles and laughs easily. | openly, outright | helplessly, uncontrollably | cheerfully, delightedly, excitedly, happily | hysterically, nervously | politely | incredulously, in disbelief | angrily, bitterly, cynically, derisively, grimly, harshly, hollowly, humourlessly, mirthlessly, ruefully, scornfully, sourly, wryly He realized how he had been fooled, and laughed bitterly. | together talking and laughing together
- VERB + LAUGH have to, want to He looked so funny I just had to laugh. | begin to, start to | try not to I was watching them and trying not to laugh. | make sb He pulled a funny face to make us laugh. | hear sb I heard him suddenly laugh aloud.
- PREP. about Tomorrow you'll be able to laugh about this. at The audience laughed at her jokes. with talking and laughing with the children  $\diamond$  Trent almost laughed with relief.
- PHRASES burst out laughing, can't/couldn't help/stop laughing She was telling us jokes and we couldn't stop laughing. fall about laughing It was so funny we just fell about laughing. find yourself laughing He laughed, and she found herself laughing with him. stop laughing

# laughter noun

- ADJ. helpless, hysterical, loud, raucous, wild I heard sounds of raucous laughter upstairs. | delighted, happy | infectious Her infectious laughter had everyone smiling. | nervous | silent, suppressed She was bent over with suppressed laughter. | derisive, mocking
- QUANT. bellow, hoot, howl, roar, shriek, snort He gave a sudden bellow of laughter. | fit Everyone dissolved into fits of laughter when they saw my haircut. | gale, peal, ripple His suggestion was greeted with peals of laughter. ♦ A ripple of laughter ran round the room.
- VERB + LAUGHTER burst into, dissolve into/with, explode with | bellow with, cackle with, hoot with, howl with, roar with, scream with, shriek with, snort with, whoop with, yell with | rock with, shake with

launch 452

# launch noun

- ADJ. official, press, public She is signing copies of her book at the official launch. | successful | imminent | book, campaign, product | balloon, rocket, satellite, shuttle
- VERB + LAUNCH get (sth) ready for, prepare (sth) for They are preparing for the launch of the new campaign next month. | announce | mark a big Hollywood event to mark the launch of the movie | coincide with The show is timed to coincide with the launch of a new book on the subject. | attend, go to, speak at | delay, postpone, put off
- LAUNCH + NOUN date | party (= for a product or book) | pad, site
- ullet PREP. after/following/since the  $\sim$  In the six months since its launch the car has sold extremely well. at a/the  $\sim$  I met her at the launch of her new book. |  $\sim$  for a spring launch for the new TV system

# laundry noun

- ADJ. clean, dirty
- QUANT. bundle, pile There was a pile of clean laundry on her bed.
- VERB + LAUNDRY do The housekeeper cooks, does the laundry and cleans.
- LAUNDRY + NOUN bag, basket | service The hotel offers a free laundry service.

#### lavatory noun

- ADJ. public | communal, shared | indoor, inside | outside | flush, flushing
- VERB + LAVATORY go to. use | need | flush, flush sth down
- LAVATORY + NOUN basin, bowl | seat | cistern | chain | paper | brush
- PREP. in the~, on the~

#### law noun

- 1 official rule/rules
  - ADJ. administrative, case, civil, common, constitutional, contract, criminal, international, statute, etc. (see also martial law)
  - VERB + LAW become Parliament voted for the bill to become law. | enforce, uphold It's the job of the police to enforce the law. | obey, observe | break, flout, violate | adopt, enact, pass | annul, repeal | interpret Judges interpret this law in different ways.
  - LAW + VERB allow sth, forbid sth, prohibit sth *The law forbids gambling of any kind.* | permit sth | require sth *The wearing of a crash helmet is required by law.* | govern sth the law governing school attendance
  - LAW + NOUN court | enforcement
  - PREP. above the ~ No one is above the law. against the ~ What you did was clearly against the law. by ~ By law, you are obliged to install smoke alarms in the factory. within the ~ The company is operating entirely within the law. | ~ against a local law against keeping horses ~ concerning the law concerning industrial action ballots ~ on A law on hunting will cause a lot of disagreements. ~ relating to the law relating to the sale of goods
  - PHRASES as the law stands As the law stands, you can get married while still too young to have a driving licence. law and order Martial law was imposed to prevent the breakdown of law and order the letter of the law In spite of the difficulties it would cause her family, the judge stuck to the letter of the law and jailed her. take the law into your own hands When police failed to arrest the suspect, local people took the law into their own hands and beat him up.

# 2 subject of study/profession

- VERB + LAW practise
- LAW + NOUN firm
- ⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for more verbs and nouns)

# lawful adj.

- VERBS be | become | consider sth, deem sth
- ADV. perfectly This is a perfectly lawful activity.

#### lawn noun

- $\bullet$  ADJ. manicured, neat, tended a carefully tended lawn | overgrown | back, front
- VERB + LAWN cut, mow, trim The lawn really needs mowing.
- PHRASES a sweep of lawn The cottage sits on a hill above a sweep of lawn.

#### lawsuit noun

- VERB + LAWSUIT bring, file, issue A lawsuit has been filed against the company. | be involved in, pursue | drop They have agreed to drop their lawsuit against the Dutch company. | be faced with, face The company now faces several lawsuits over its failure to protect its employees. | defend She plans to defend the lawsuit vigorously. | win | lose | settle The two companies have settled the lawsuit.
- PREP. in a/the ~ They are seeking damages in a lawsuit.
   ~against a lawsuit against her former husband ~ over a lawsuit over a disputed estate

# lawyer noun

ADJ. clever, competent, good, successful | leading, senior | experienced, qualified | practising | academic | defence, prosecuting, prosecution | corporate, government | foreign, international, local | civil, civil rights, commercial, constitutional, criminal, divorce, human rights, libel, personal injury
 Note at PROFESSIONAL (for verbs)

## lay verb

- ADV. carefully, gently, tenderly | down He laid the books down on the table.
- PREP. **on** She laid the child tenderly on the bed. **over** They carefully laid a blanket over the body.

#### PHRASAL VERB

# lay sth out

• ADV. tastefully, well The owners have built a gift shop and a tastefully laid out caravan site.

# lay-by noun

- VERB + LAY-BY pull into
- PREP. in a/the~ I was parked in a lay-by, having a nap.

# layer noun

- ADJ. fine, thin Everything was covered with a fine layer of dust. | deep, generous, heavy, thick Mulch with a generous layer of peat or compost. | bottom, inner, lower, middle, outer, surface, top, upper the upper layers of the earth's atmosphere | double | protective a protective layer of black plastic | ozone holes in the ozone layer
- VERB + LAYER form Use enough gravel to form a layer about 50mm thick. | be covered by/with The body had been covered with a thin layer of soil.
- LAYER + NOUN cake
- PREP. beneath/under a/the ~ Beneath the surface layer of the skin are several further layers. in ~s The building is constructed in layers. | ~ of an extra layer of clothing ⋄ a layer of bureaucracy ⋄ multiple layers of meaning
- PHRASES layer after/on/upon layer The remains lay buried under layer upon layer of black earth.

#### layout noun

• ADJ. basic, general Before designing the house we planned the basic layout of the rooms. | physical, spatial

 $oldsymbol{\mathsf{leaf}}$ 

| interior, internal | page, text page layout software | road, street

# lazy adj.

- VERBS be, feel | become, get, grow He had grown lazy and fat. We thought we were winning, so we got lazy.
- ADV. extremely, incredibly, really, very | downright | almost His smile was slow, almost lazy. | a bit, pretty, rather

## lead<sup>1</sup>/li:d/noun

- 1 example set by sb's behaviour
  - ADJ. moral
  - VERB + LEAD give, take The government should give a lead in tackling racism. | follow
  - PREP. ~in We should follow their lead in banning chemical weapons.

## 2 position ahead of other people

- ADJ. big, clear, comfortable, commanding, good, strong | narrow | overall | early
- VERB + LEAD be in, have She has a narrow lead over the other runners. | go into, move into, take They took an early lead. | build up, establish The team has now built up a commanding lead. | hold, maintain | lose | regain They regained the lead with only a few minutes left to play. | put sb/sth (back) into | extend, increase Sheffield increased their lead just before half time. | give
- PREP. in/into the ~ struggling to stay in the lead | ~ over This win gives the team a two-point lead over their closest rival.

# 3 main part in a play, show, etc.

- ADJ. romantic | female, male
- VERB + LEAD **play** Her big break came when she was chosen to play the lead in a Broadway musical.
- LEAD + NOUN role | singer | guitar, guitarist

# 4 clue

- ADJ. **good | new | possible** The police are following every possible lead.
- VERB + LEAD have | follow, pursue | give
- PREP. ~on leads on the murderer's identity

# lead<sup>2</sup>/li:d/verb

#### 1 show the way

- ADV. back, on 'Lead on!' said Arnold.
- VERB + LEAD **help** (to) Five people helping to lead a convoy of aid are feared dead. | allow sb to, let sb Let me lead the way.
- PREP. along, down, into, out of, through, to, etc. She led them along a dark corridor to a small room.
- PHRASES **lead the way** You lead the way and we'll follow.

# 2 go to a place

- ADV. directly | back, down, up An old track led back through the wood. | nowhere, somewhere (often figurative) Often there are discoveries which lead nowhere.
- PREP. from, onto The gardens lead directly onto a beach. to a path leading from the village to the old church

#### 3 cause

- ADV. normally, usually | inevitably, inexorably Industrialization inevitably led to the expansion of the urban working class. | (almost) certainly, undoubtedly | not necessarily The use of soft drugs does not necessarily lead to a progression to hard drugs. | automatically Business success does not automatically lead to financial success. | naturally Discussion of a client's tax affairs will lead naturally into consideration of investment options. | directly | indirectly | eventually, ultimately
- VERB + LEAD can/could (easily/only), may/might (well), must Sugar and fat can more easily lead to obesity than some other foods. > The carbon tax might well lead to a doubling of prices for fossil fuels. | appear to, seem to |

be expected to, be likely to, tend to Worrying about your weight is more likely to lead to comforting yourself with a piece of chocolate. | be bound to

• PREP. to the events that led eventually to war

# lead<sup>3</sup>/led/noun

- ADJ. molten
- VERB + LEAD be made of
- LEAD + NOUN pipe, piping | paint | shot | poisoning | content, levels | industry, mine, miner, mining

## leader noun

1 person who is in charge of sth

- ADJ. born, natural | charismatic, effective, good, great, inspiring, inspired, visionary | undisputed | powerful, strong | weak | deputy | former | joint | local, national | opposition, parliamentary, party | Conservative, Labour, etc. | military, political, religious, spiritual | gang, guerrilla, nationalist, rebel | group, project, squadron, team Discuss any problems with your team leader. | business, church, civic, community, council, government, strike, student, (trade) union, youth Business leaders have been in talks with the government. | miners', teachers', etc.
- VERB + LEADER be appointed, become, be elected | appoint (sb), appoint sb as, choose (sb as), elect (sb), elect sb as, nominate (sb), nominate sb as
- PHRASES a leader of the Opposition

#### 2 person/team that is best or in first place

- ADJ. undisputed | brand, market, world *The company* is a world leader in electrical goods. | championship, league, tournament
- VERB + LEADER **overtake** aiming to overtake the market leaders within two years
- PREP. behind the ~ ten points behind league leaders Manchester United | ~in the undisputed leader in her field

## leadership noun

- ADJ. clear, effective, firm, outstanding, real, strong He was praised for his firm leadership. | poor, weak | charismatic, dynamic, visionary | hardline | traditional | personal | deputy He is standing in the deputy leadership election. | collective, joint | local, national, world | Conservative, Labour, etc. | cultural, industrial, intellectual, military, moral, political, spiritual Political leadership needs a particular combination of skills. | church, government, parliamentary, party, union
- VERB + LEADERSHIP assume, take on/over When Smith died, Blair took over the leadership of the party. | assert her method of asserting personal leadership | exercise, provide, show In the crisis he showed real leadership.
- LEADERSHIP + NOUN bid, campaign, challenge | ballot, battle, contest, election, race, struggle | role | structure | style | qualities, skills He lacks leadership aualities.
- ullet PREP. under sb's  $\sim$  The school has flourished under the leadership of Mr Buxton. |  $\sim$ from What is really needed is clear leadership from the prime minister.  $\sim$ in Leadership in science now went to the United States.
- PHRASES a challenge to sb's leadership She withstood several challenges to her leadership. a lack of leadership, sb's style of leadership

# leaf noun

• ADJ. new, young | autumn, dead, dry, fallen, falling, rotting, rotten The ground was thick with dead leaves. | broad (especially technical), heart-shaped, oval broad leaf plants | green, yellow, etc. | glossy, hairy, leathery, mottled, shiny, spiky, variegated | bay, lettuce, oak, tea, etc. Throw the tea leaves on the flower bed.

leaflet 454

- VERB + LEAF have This plant has beautifully variegated leaves. | break/burst/come into, grow. produce, put out It was spring and the trees were coming into leaf. ♦ In the spring the plant began to put out new leaves. | shed Deciduous trees shed their leaves in autumn.
- LEAF VERB appear Spring arrived and the first green leaves began to appear. | turn, yellow The summer was over and the leaves were beginning to turn. | fall | rustle The leaves rustled in the light breeze.
- $\bullet$  LEAF NOUN litter, mould the leaf litter on the forest floor
- PHRASES in full leaf The corn was already ripening and the trees in full leaf.

#### leaflet noun

- ADJ. free a free leaflet explaining your tax return | helpful, useful | explanatory, information, instruction | promotional, publicity | campaign, election, party
- QUANT. copy
- VERB + LEAFLET issue, produce, publish The Health Council issued hundreds of leaflets. | deliver, distribute, give out, hand out, send out Campaigners handed out leaflets to passers by. | enclose I enclose a leaflet about some of the other services we offer.
- LEAFLET + VERB advertise sth, explain sth
- PREP. in a/the ~ More details are given in our promotional leaflet.

## league noun

- 1 group of sports clubs that compete with each other
  - ADJ. cricket, football, etc. They want to start a new football league. | European, northern, etc. | local, national | Sunday He played Sunday League cricket for years. | premier | major, minor major league baseball | super new proposals for a European super league
  - VERB + LEAGUE create, form, set up, start | join The team joined the Northern League last year. | win
  - LEAGUE + NOUN champions, leaders | championship, cup, title | club, side | player | game, match | table | cricket, football, etc.
  - PREP. in a/the ~ The team is now in the Premier League.
  - PHRASES at the bottom/top of the league, (come) bottom/top of the league, a position in the league hoping to improve their position in the league

# 2 level of quality, ability, etc.

- ADJ. big, super, top, world This move propelled him into the political big league.
- PHRASES in a different league Today's technology is in a different league (= very much better). in a league of your own As a painter he is in a league of his own (= much better than others). not in the same league (as ...) (= not nearly as good as), out of sb's league A house like that is way out of our league (= too expensive for us).

## leak noun

# 1 small hole/crack

- VERB + LEAK have The boat had a small leak. | spring The pipe has sprung a leak. | plug, stop I managed to plug the leak.
- PREP. ~in a leak in the roof

## 2 when gas/liquid escapes

- ADJ. major, serious | minor | slow | fuel, gas, oil, radiation radioactive
- VERB + LEAK cause The dismantling of a nuclear reprocessing plant caused a leak of radioactivity yesterday. | detect, discover, find, notice, spot Fortunately, we spotted the leak in time. | fix, repair, stop The plumber fixed the leak. | prevent taking steps to prevent gas leaks in the future
- LEAK + VERB happen.occur
- PREP. ~from Pollution inspectors were called to a leak from a chemical factory. ~of a leak of dangerous chemicals

## 3 giving away information

- ADJ. security
- LEAK VERB come from sth The leak could only have come from one source.
- PREP. ~about a security leak about a number of suspicious deaths among civil servants ~from a leak from the prime minister's office ~of a leak of confidential material ~to a leak to the American authorities
- PHRASES the source of a leak The organization's press secretary is thought to be the source of the leak.

#### leak verb

# 1 allow sth to get out through a hole

• ADV. badly The house was old and the roof leaked quite badly. | slightly

#### 2 tell sb about sth

- ADV. carefully, deliberately | widely The document had been widely leaked.
- PREP. from Confidential information that has been leaked from the BBC. to The report was leaked to the press.

#### lean verb

- ADV. heavily | lightly | slightly | casually, easily, lazily, nonchalantly | eagerly | earnestly | confidentially, confidingly, conspiratorially | weakly, wearily | drunkenly | precariously | close, near He leaned closer, lowering his voice. | across, forward, down, out, over She leant forward eagerly to listen to him. | away, back, backwards He leaned back in his chair. | sideways
- PREP. across She was leaning confidentially across the table. against She leaned her head against his shoulder. into He leaned into the open doorway. on The old man was leaning heavily on a stick. out of She leaned precariously out of the window. over She leaned casually over the railings. through The taxi driver leaned through his window. towards He leaned towards her.

# PHRASAL VERB

#### lean on sb/sth

• ADV. heavily Britain leans heavily on Europe for trade.

## leap noun

## **1** big jump

- ADJ. big, giant, prodigious | little | flying, running He made a flying leap at the ball.
- VERB + LEAP make, take
- PREP. ~from, ~into a leap into the air ~to

# 2 great change/increase in sth

- ADJ. big, enormous, giant, great, huge, quantum There has been a quantum leap in profits since 1995. | small | bold, dramatic, sudden a dramatic leap in the number of people out of work | imaginative, intuitive | technological
- VERB + LEAP **make** They've made a great leap forward with their road building in the last few years.
- PREP. ~from a leap from \$632 to \$735~in a leap in prices ~of a leap of 750%~to
- PHRASES a leap forward, by leaps and bounds, come on/improve in leaps and bounds His technique has come on in leaps and bounds this season.

# leap verb

- ADV. almost, nearly He almost leaped down the stairs when he heard who it was. | immediately | suddenly | clear, high She leaped clear of the water. | about, around, back, down, forward, out, up (and down) children leaping about with excitement
- VERB + LEAP **seem to** (figurative) The photograph seemed to leap off the page at her. | **be about to, be ready to** Don't be so nervous—anyone would think I was about to leap on you.

- PREP. across leaping across the puddles from He leaped down from the ladder and ran over towards her. into, off, on, onto He leaped onto his horse and rode off. out of He leaped out of bed when he heard the telephone. over leaping over high fences
- PHRASES leap to your feet Rosie immediately leaped to her feet.

# learn verb

## 1 gain knowledge/skill

- ADV. a lot I learned a lot from my father. | quickly, soon Children learn very quickly.  $\diamond$  They soon learn that bad behaviour is a sure-fire way of getting attention.
- VERB + LEARN need to | be eager to, want to He was eager to learn all she could teach him. | have a lot to I've got a lot to learn, haven't I?
- PREP. about learning about art from She learned from watching others. through Children learn through play.

#### 2 become aware

- VERB + LEARN be astonished to, be astounded to, be intrigued to, be surprised to *I* was surprised to learn that he was only 24. | be dismayed to, be saddened to
- PREP. of We first learned of the problem from her school.

#### learner noun

- ADJ. quick, slow She was a quick learner, and her German got better by the day. | advanced, intermediate a book for advanced learners of English | adult, older | young The book has been written with the interests of young learners in mind. | language | foreign
- LEARNER + NOUN driver

# learning noun

# 1 process of learning sth

- ADJ. effective, successful a model for effective learning | rapid | independent | distance (= by correspondence course) | early (= the education of very young children, often through play) | higher institutions of higher learning | active, passive | formal, informal | rote | computer-assisted | language
- LEARNING + NOUN curve The whole team has been on a steep learning curve since the project began. | environment The centre aims to provide a supportive learning environment. | experience, process | difficulty, disability severe learning difficulties
- PHRASES a seat of learning

# 2 knowledge got from reading and studying

- ADJ. great | book (old-fashioned)
- VERB + LEARNING acquire, gain

#### lease noun

- ADJ. long, long-term | short, short-term | ten-year, etc. | business, commercial | building, mining
- VERB + LEASE have, hold They've got a lease with five years to run. | draw up | acquire, buy, enter into, get, negotiate, obtain, sign, take (on/out/up) She has taken out a new ten-year lease on the flat. | grant (sb), sell (sb) A freeholder may grant a lease of any duration. | renew | forfeit, surrender They moved out and the lease was surrendered. | cancel, terminate | take over | transfer
- LEASE + VERB run The lease runs from April 19. | take effect | come up for renewal, expire, run out
- PREP. in a/the~a new clause in the lease on a~ The company holds the building on a long lease. under a/the~ Under the new lease, the rent would go up. | ~ of He took a lease of the premises. ~ on The club has a 20-year lease on the property.
- PHRASES a clause in a lease, a condition of a lease, the length/period/term of a lease, a provision in a lease, the terms of the lease

## leather noun

455

- ADJ. thick | thin | tough | soft | shiny | worn | genuine, real | imitation, synthetic | calf, chamois, etc. | morocco, patent | shoe
- VERB + LEATHER tan | treat The leather has been treated with wax. | polish | be made from/in/(out) of a coat made from buffalo leather | bind sth in Each volume is bound in genuine leather.
- LEATHER + VERB crack a cracked leather belt
- PREP. in  $\sim$  (= made of leather)  $\Gamma m$  looking for a pair of boots in dark brown leather. in  $\sim$ s (= wearing leather) a biker in black leathers

#### leave noun

1 period of time when you do not go to work

- ADJ. annual | paid, unpaid | extended, indefinite, weekend | compassionate, maternity, parental, paternity, sabbatical, sick, study | home, shore
- VERB + LEAVE be entitled to, get, have How much annual leave do you get? ♦ Γve still got some leave left this year. | go on, spend, take, use (up) She spent most of her leave with her family, ♦ Γve still got some leave to use up. | save Γm saving all my leave to have a long holiday later in the year. | cancel When the war broke out all leave was cancelled. | give sb, grant sb | be due for, be owed | apply for
- LEAVE + NOUN entitlement
- PREP. on~ She's on leave until the end of the month.

# 2 official permission to do sth

- ADJ. special
- VERB + LEAVE ask, request He asked leave to absent himself for four days. | give sb, grant sb | obtain | refuse sb
- PREP. by sb's~ The appeal can only be brought by leave of the trial judge. with/without sb's~ No application may be made without the leave of the court.
- PHRASES absent without leave, leave of absence, without (so much as) a by your leave (= without asking permission)

#### leave verb

- VERB + LEAVE decide to | intend to, plan to, want to | be ready to We were all packed and ready to leave. | be about to, be going to Did you want something? I was just about to leave. | threaten to My secretary has threatened to leave. | attempt to, try to They were caught trying to leave the country. | refuse to | be compelled to, be forced to, be obliged to | ask sb to, order sb to They were being extremely rowdy and the manager had to ask them leave. | allow sb to, let sb I wanted to leave but they wouldn't let me. | enable sb to
- PREP. for They left for Scotland this morning.

# lecture noun

# 1 talk given to a group of people

- ADJ. fascinating, interesting | boring | formal | illustrated | impromptu | guest A two-day event of guest lectures, seminars and workshops. | popular, public | annual | inaugural, introductory Professor Pearson gave the inaugural lecture in the new lecture theatre. | keynote, plenary | memorial
- QUANT. course, programme, series
- VERB + LECTURE deliver, give, present | hold, put on The society is putting on a series of lectures on the subject next term. | attend, go to, hear (formal), listen to | miss, skip | prepare, write
- LECTURE + NOUN course, programme, series | hall, room, theatre | notes | tour | circuit a familiar figure on the international lecture circuit
- PREP. at a/the ~ She wasn't at the lecture. during a/the ~ The fire bell went during his lecture. in a/the ~ She referred

- to Professor Jones's work in her lecture on Shakespeare's imagery. | ~ by a lecture by Professor Snow ~ about/on, ~to a lecture to the Darwin Society
- PHRASES a lecture entitled sth a lecture entitled 'How to Prevent Food Poisoning' a lecture on the subject of sth

## 2 serious talk to sb about their behaviour

- ADJ. little, long | severe, stern
- VERB + LECTURE give sb, read sb She read me a stern lecture on ingratitude. | get I got a lecture from Dad about coming home on time. | take
- PREP. ~ about/on I don't take lectures from anyone on how to behave. ~ from

#### lecturer noun

- ADJ. principal, senior | assistant, junior | college, university | guest, visiting | English, physics, etc.
- PREP. ~in a lecturer in German at Plymouth University
   ⇒ Note at JoB

# ledge noun

- ADJ. high | narrow, wide | cliff, mountain, window
- VERB LEDGE cling to The climbers were clinging to a ledge hundreds of feet above the sea. | be perched on
- LEDGE + VERB **go**, **run** A narrow ledge runs across the northern face of the cliff.
- PREP. along a/the~ I felt along the ledge at the top of the door. on a/the~ The phone was perched precariously on the window ledge.

#### left noun

#### 1 side

- ADJ. **extreme**, far My dad's in the front row, on the extreme left of the picture.
- VERB + LEFT **turn to** If you turn to your left you will see the parliament building.
- PREP. from the ~ The car came from the left. on the/your ~ The bank is on the left, just after the post office. ♦ As you go in the door, you'll see it on your left. on the ~ of The car park is on the left of the library. to the/your ~ He looked to the left and then crossed. to the ~ of My office is just to the left of the main door.
- PHRASES from left to right; from right to left Arabic script reads from right to left.

#### 2 the left political groups

- ADJ. extreme, far
- PREP. of the~In recent years the country has been ruled only by governments of the left. on the ~ They're both on the extreme left of the party. to the ~ The party has moved further to the left. ⋄ He is somewhat to the left of the previous leader.

# leg noun

#### 1 part of the body

- ADJ. left, right | front | back, hind | long | short, stumpy | beautiful, good, shapely | muscled, muscular, powerful, strong | skinny. spindly, thin | fat | bandy | hairy | bare | artificial, wooden | bad, stiff | broken, fractured | lame, withered He sat down with his lame leg outstretched. | tired She crossed the finish line on tired legs. | fresh They don't train the day before a match to ensure they have fresh legs. | outstretched
- VERB + LEG bend | brace He put his back against the car, braced his legs and pushed. | straighten | cross I moved the chair away from the table so I could cross my legs. | splay, spread They made him put his hands on the police car and spread his legs. | extend, stretch (out) She stretched her legs under the table. ♦ (figurative) It was good to get out of the car and stretch our legs (= walk about). | lift The dog lifted its leg against the lamp post. | draw up, tuck under She sat with her legs drawn up underneath her. | kick | swing She swung her legs over

the side of the bed and reached for her crutches. | entwine, tangle They gazed at each other, their legs entwined under the table. | break, injure | amputate She had her leg amputated below the knee. | shave

- LEG + VERB move They ran together, their legs moving in unison. | flail, kick He jumped to avoid the flailing leg of the defender. | pump She started running, fat legs pumping. | bend | buckle, give way His legs buckled and he collapsed on the floor. | shake, tremble | dangle, hang. swing He sat with his legs dangling off the bridge. | ache
- LEG + NOUN exercise | muscle | injury, pains, trouble, ulcer, wound | room (also legroom) You don't get much legroom on economy-class flights.
- PREP. between the/your~s The dog sloped off, its tail between its legs. in the~He was shot in the leg by a sniper. on the/your~ \( \textit{Fve got a big bruise on my leg.} \) on one~Many birds are able to stand on one leg for hours at a time.
- PHRASES (have, etc.) your leg in plaster He was wheeled out of the hospital with his leg in plaster:

## 2 of trousers

- ADJ. trouser
- VERB LEG pull up, roll up He rolled up his trouser legs. | roll down
- $\bullet$  PHRASES  $\,$  long/short in the leg  $\it These\ jeans\ are\ too\ long$  in the leg.

#### 3 of a journey/race

- ADJ. first, second, etc. | final, last | anchor The fastest runner often runs the anchor leg (= the last one) of a relay. | outbound | homeward
- PREP. **on the** ... ~ At last we were on the homeward leg of our journey.

# legacy noun

#### 1 money/property

- ADJ. generous, large | small
- VERB + LEGACY bequeath (sb), leave (sb) | get, receive He received a large legacy from his uncle.
- PREP. in a/the ~ She left her the money in a legacy. | ~from a legacy from my old teacher
- PHRASES heir to a legacy She is the heir to a legacy of £1 million.

# 2 result of previous events

- ADJ. enduring | historical These problems have arisen as a result of historical legacies. | bitter, grim
- VERB + LEGACY bequeath (sb), leave (sb), leave behind the enduring legacy bequeathed by the war years
- PREP. ~ from Such attitudes are a legacy from colonial times.

## legal adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. completely, perfectly It is perfectly legal to charge extra for these services.

# legality noun

- ADJ. doubtful, dubious
- VERB + LEGALITY **challenge**, **question** Her lawyer is challenging the legality of the court order. | **assert**, **recognize**, **uphold** The government does not recognize the legality of this court.
- PHRASES doubt/doubts about the legality of sth

# legend noun

## 1 well-known story

- ADJ. ancient | Greek, Roman, etc. | local
- VERB + LEGEND **become**, **pass into** *The story of how* she was rescued has already passed into legend. | **tell (sb)** He told us the legend of the ghostly horseman.
- LEGEND + VERB **live on** The legend of his supernatural origins lives on.

- PREP. according to ~ According to ancient legend, the river is a goddess. in (a/the) ~ There have always been stories of human giants in Celtic legend and mythology. | ~ about legends about the Vikings ~ of The story is part of the ancient legend of King Arthur.
- PHRASES legend has it that ... Legend has it that the Bridge of Sighs got its name from the cries of prisoners being led across it. myths and legends the myths and legends of Mexico the subject of legend The unusual shell has long been the subject of legend.

#### 2 famous person/event

• ADJ. living pop stars who become living legends | basketball, motoring, racing, sporting, etc.

# legible adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. clearly, easily Her handwriting was clearly legible. | perfectly | barely, scarcely
- PREP. to The price must be legible to a purchaser.

# legislation noun

- ADJ. parliamentary | draft | fresh, further, new | effective, tough | complex | controversial | unworkable The police think that such legislation would be unworkable. | knee-jerk The terrorist attack prompted knee-jerk legislation. | anti-abortion, anti-discrimination, employment, environmental, financial, gun control, health, housing, social, etc.
- QUANT. piece a major piece of legislation
- VERB + LEGISLATION need, require | call for, propose They are calling for tough legislation to tackle this problem. | draft, draw up | bring forward, initiate Anyone has the right to initiate legislation in Parliament by means of a private bill. | approve. enact, introduce, pass Congress approved legislation which outlawed the sale of the drug. | adopt Member states may not adopt legislation contrary to EU law. | block, delay The reform will make it more difficult for MPs to block legislation. | amend | repeal | comply with Companies have until December 31 to comply with the new legislation.
- LEGISLATION + VERB come into effect, come into force New legislation on drink-driving comes into effect at the end of the year.
- PREP. under ~ This will be a criminal offence under the new legislation. | ~ against They are planning the introduction of legislation against sex discrimination. ~ on Legislation on this issue is urgently needed.

#### legislature noun

- ADJ highest, supreme | bicameral, unicameral | 109-member, etc. | elected | standing | central, federal, national, provincial, state
- VERB + LEGISLATURE be elected to She is the youngest woman to be elected to the national legislature.
- LEGISLATURE + VERB comprise sth, consist of sth The legislature comprises a 212-member Chamber of Deputies elected for a four-year term. | pass sth The legislature passed a law to prohibit the dumping of nuclear waste. | vote The legislature voted narrowly to table a motion of no-confidence in the government.

# legitimate adj.

- VERBS be, seem | consider sth, deem sth, regard sth as, see sth as
- ADV. entirely, perfectly, quite | apparently

# leisure noun

- VERB + LEISURE have We have more leisure than our parents had.
- LEISURE + NOUN hours, time | activities, interests,

pursuits | centre, complex | facilities | equipment, goods | industry

#### lemon noun

- ADJ. fresh
- QUANT slice, wedge Garnish the fish with wedges of lemon.
- VERB + LEMON **squeeze** Squeeze a quarter of a lemon over the fish. | **slice** | **garnish sth with**
- $\bullet$  LEMON + NOUN tree | pip | peel, rind, zest | juice  $\Longrightarrow$  Special page at FRUIT

#### lend verb

- ADV kindly She very kindly lent me her bicycle.
- VERB + LEND be prepared to, be willing to | refuse to, be unwilling to The bank was unwilling to lend him the money. | persuade sb to
- ullet PREP. **to**  $\Gamma$  ve lent my car to George for the weekend.

#### lender noun

- ADJ. big, large, leading, major The bank is the largest mortgage lender in the country. | money, mortgage
- PREP. ~ to The bank was an important lender to the British government.

# length noun

- 1 distance from one end to the other
  - ADJ entire, full, maximum, whole There is a maximum length of 2500 words. \$\rightarrow\$ The queue stretched the whole length of the High Street. | great a ditch of great length and width | medium | overall.total
  - VERB LENGTH estimate, measure He measured the length and width of the table. | have The vehicle has an overall length of 12 feet. | grow to, reach These fish can reach a length of over two metres. | double in, increase in | cut sth to Measure the size of the window and cut the cloth to length. | drive, run, swim, travel, walk, etc. The fence runs the length of the footpath.
  - PREP. **along the ~ of** There were coloured lights along the whole length of the street. **in ~** The pipe was two metres in length.
  - PHRASES at arm's length He has to hold newspapers at arm's length to focus on the print. double, twice, three times, half, etc. the length of sth The queen bee is twice the length of a worker bee.

# 2 amount of time that sth lasts

- ADJ. considerable, great, inordinate | reasonable
- VERB + LENGTH cut, reduce, shorten | increase
- LENGTH VERB increase | decrease
- PREP. at ~ He told me at length about his new job. in ~ Each lesson was an hour in length.
- PHRASES length of time They complained about the inordinate length of time they had to wait.

# 3 length of a swimming pool

• VERB + LENGTH do, swim I did 20 lengths today.

# lengthy adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. extremely, very Agreement was finally reached after very lengthy discussions. I fairly, quite, rather, reasonably, relatively, somewhat After a fairly lengthy delay, we were able to continue.

# leniency noun

- ADJ. great Judges are advised to show greater leniency towards first-time offenders. | excessive, undue
- VERB + LENIENCY show | appeal for, beg for
- PREP. ~for She begged for leniency for her son. ~ of the undue leniency of the sentence ~to Police offer leniency to

lenient 458

criminals in return for information. ~towards Let's hope the judge shows leniency towards her.

• PHRASES a plea for leniency Even the victim's family made a plea for leniency on behalf of the accused.

# lenient adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. extremely, very | quite, relatively | excessively, unduly The appeal judge agreed that the original sentence was unduly lenient.
- PREP. with The police are sometimes more lenient with female offenders.

#### lens noun

- ADJ. strong, thick She wears glasses with very thick lenses. | coloured, tinted | contact | optical, spectacle | camera | fish-eye, long, long-focus, magnifying, telephoto, telescopic, wide-angle, zoom a long-lens shot of a rare bird ⋄ The photograph was taken using a zoom lens.
- LENS + NOUN cap I took the lens cap off my camera and waited for a good shot.
- PREP. **through a/the** ~ *Put your hand in front of your right lens and just look through your left lens.*

## leprosy noun

- VERB + LEPROSY have, suffer from | contract
- LEPROSY + NOUN bacillus | patient, sufferer, victim 

  ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

#### lesbian noun

- ADJ. butch | femme, lipstick
- VERB + LESBIAN come out as She came out as a lesbian in her teens.
- LESBIAN NOUN icon The singer has become a lesbian icon.

## lessen verb

- ADV. considerably. greatly, significantly Eating a good diet significantly lessens the risk of heart disease. | gradually Time had gradually lessened the pain of her grief.
- VERB LESSEN **begin to** The noise began to lessen. | **try to** | **tend to** Too much background detail tends to lessen the impact of the central image. | **help** (**to**) Regular exercise can help to lessen the pain.

# lesson noun

1 period of teaching or learning

- ADJ. good, interesting | boring | individual | private | driving, English, geography, maths, piano, swimming, etc.
- VERB + LESSON attend, go to, have, take I go to Italian lessons at the local college. ♦ We had a history lesson followed by a double maths lesson. ♦ I'm taking driving lessons at the moment. | give (sb), offer (sb), provide, take, teach She gives singing lessons. ♦ They're offering free lessons in computing. ♦ I had to take a biology lesson this afternoon because the biology teacher was away. ♦ He doesn't teach very many lessons these days. | get Pupils get lessons on how to organize their study time. | prepare The trouble is that teachers don't prepare their lessons carefully enough. | skip He got into trouble for skipping lessons
- PREP. during a/the~ No talking was allowed during the lesson. in a/the ~ You can't expect to learn all there is to know about the subject in a 45-minute lesson. | ~ about a lesson about the Civil War ~ in He took lessons in Thai cookery. ~ on a lesson on the Roman Empire ~ with They've got a lesson with Mrs Evans at two o'clock.

#### 2 sth learnt through experience

- ADJ important, salutary, useful, valuable | bitter, hard, painful It's a hard lesson to learn. | clear
- VERB + LESSON draw, learn What lessons can we draw from this unfortunate experience? | teach sb It taught me some valuable lessons about working with other people.
- PREP. ~ from There are important lessons to be learnt from this mistake. ~ in I learned a lesson in harsh economics when I was made redundant.

# lethal adj.

- VERBS be, prove
- ADV. **absolutely** All these knives are absolutely lethal. | **pretty** | **potentially** It was a potentially lethal mixture of drugs.
- PREP. to The pesticide is lethal to all insect life.

## lethargy noun

- VERB + LETHARGY be overcome by, feel, suffer from She was suddenly overcome by lethargy. I sink into I drag/stir yourself out of, overcome, shake off He felt that he had to drag himself out of his lethargy and begin to write.
- LETHARGY + VERB creep over/through sb, overtake sb After the meal, I could feel lethargy overtaking me.
- PHRASES a feeling of lethargy

#### letter noun

1 written/printed message

- ADJ. lengthy, long | brief, short | ten-page, etc. | rambling | countless, endless, numerous She received countless letters of support while in jail. | occasional Apart from the occasional letter, they had not been in touch for years. | incoming The porter distributes incoming letters to the offices. | urgent | airmail | handwritten | anonymous | formal, official | business | personal | confidential, private | open, public The editor published an open letter to the prime minister. | circular | chain | form, standard | specimen | accompanying, covering, explanatory The conditions are explained in the accompanying letter.  $\diamond$  Send your CV with a covering letter. thank-vou I wrote my uncle a thank-vou letter as soon as I opened the present. | congratulatory | warning | rejection I've had job interviews and received ten rejection letters. | resignation | suicide | fan | love | affectionate, intimate | charming, delightful | chatty, cheerful, friendly | heartfelt, impassioned She wrote an impassioned letter to her local newspaper to complain about the new road. | courteous, polite | apologetic | angry, rude, strong, strongly-worded, threatening | indignant | critical | frank | poison pen He had been sending poison pen letters to his neighbours, hoping to make them
- VERB + LETTER draft, write drafting an angry letter to the newspaper | read | get, have, receive I haven't had a letter from her for ages. | post, send | fax | deliver | forward The letter was forwarded from my old address. | register | seal | open | acknowledge, answer, reply to, respond to I was angry that they didn't even acknowledge my letter. | address The letter was addressed to me. | sign | publish The newspaper refused to publish the letter.
- LETTER + VERB arrive, come, reach sb I hope my last letter has reached you. | be dated ... The letter is dated 7 July. | cross Our letters crossed in the post. | be lost, go astray | announce sth, ask (sb) sth, begin, start (off) The letter started off by thanking us for our offer. | continue, go on His letter went on to give reasons for his refusal to take part. | conclude, end The letter concluded with a threat of possible legal action. | contain sth The letter contained information that only the killer could

459 lever

know. | enclose sth The charity received an anonymous letter enclosing a large cheque. | appear A letter headed 'Advertising Mania' appeared in the paper.

- LETTER + NOUN writing | box The postman put a bundle of letters through the letter box. | bomb
- PREP. by ~ Please reply by letter. in a/the ~ In your letter of 5 June ... | ~ about/concerning/regarding, ~ from, ~ of a letter of application/apology ~ to a letter to the editor

#### 2 sign that represents a sound in a language

- ADJ. big, large | block, capital, upper-case Fill in the form in block letters. | lower-case, small | bold | initial The company's name is made from the initial letters of his children's names. | double Words with double letters, such as 'accommodation', are commonly misspelt. | silent words such as 'debt' and 'half', which contain silent letters
- PREP. in ... ~s His name was written in large white letters over the doorway.
- PHRASES the letters of the alphabet

#### lettuce noun

- ADJ. crisp, crunchy | limp | chopped, shredded | cos, Iceberg, etc.
- QUANT. head You need one whole head of lettuce for this salad.
- VERB + LETTUCE eat, have All she had was a tomato and some lettuce. | wash
- LETTUCE + NOUN leaf
- PHRASES on a bed of lettuce
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

#### leukaemia noun

- ADJ. childhood
- VERB + LEUKAEMIA have, suffer from | contract, develop | diagnose | treat sb for
- LEUKAEMIA + NOUN case, patient, sufferer, victim | research | cluster The newspapers are full of stories of leukaemia clusters near nuclear establishments.
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at ILLNESS

# level noun

#### 1 amount/size/number

- ADJ. high, record, significant, substantial Industrial output has reached record levels. | increasing, rising | excessive Excessive levels of lead were found in the water. | low | decreasing, falling | varying keen amateurs who work hard, with varying levels of success | generous a generous level of financial support for the arts | permitted, recommended, required permitted levels of chemical pollutants | acceptable, adequate, necessary, normal, realistic, reasonable, safe an acceptable level of risk ◇ Her blood pressure has returned to its normal level. | dangerous, unacceptable | worst the worst level of business failure since 1997 | noise, pollution, radiation | crime | blood-sugar, cholesterol, hormone, etc. | stress
- VERB + LEVEL achieve, reach They have achieved higher levels of efficiency. ♦ Crime has reached its highest level ever. | remain at She predicts that fuel prices will remain at current levels. | improve. increase. raise | maintain | bring down, control, decrease. keep down, lower, reduce | change | set Emissions are well below the levels set by the World Health Authority. | exceed There will be stiff penalties if companies exceed these levels of pollution.
- LEVEL + VERB go up, rise, soar | fall, go down, plummet | change, vary
- PREP. above a/the ~ Mortgage rates were 10% above their current level. at a/the ~ Rents will be kept at this level for another year. below a/the ~ Radiation is well below the permitted level.

# 2 stage of progress/standard

• ADJ. basic, elementary, low The teaching is at quite a basic level. | entry They have a good range of entry-level

computers for beginners. | intermediate | advanced, high Her illness has reached an advanced level. | degree | difficulty The difficulty level of the exercises in the book varies widely. | fitness a sport suitable for people of all fitness levels

VERB - LEVEL attain, reach students who have reached the intermediate level | complete, do, take You need to do all three levels to qualify as a canteen supervisor.
 PREP. above a/the ~ His English is way above the level of the other students. at a/the ~ students at intermediate

level  $\diamond$  She has played tennis at a high level. below a/the~

The book is not suitable for students below degree level.

3 grade in an organization or structure

- ADJ. high, upper the upper levels of the civil service | low | senior | global, international, local, national, regional | grass-roots The party needs to win support at grass-roots level. | ministerial | board These decisions are made at board level.
- VERB + LEVEL **reach**, **rise to** He rose to the level of general manager.
- PREP. at a/the ~ At the local level there's a lot to be said for the plan. on a/the ~ The thing has got to be organized on an international level.

## 4 way of considering sth

- ADJ. conscious, unconscious At a conscious level, I was quite satisfied with my life. | deep | superficial | detailed We probably need to look at this problem at a more detailed level. | general | practical | theoretical | political
- PREP. at a/the ~, on a/the ~ On a superficial level everything appears to be in order, but at a deeper level you an see that there's a lot wrong.

# 5 height

- ADJ. high, low | ground, sea, water the problem of rising sea levels | eye a shelf at eye level
- VERB + LEVEL adjust, change, lower, raise They are going to raise the level of the banks to prevent flooding.
- PREP. above a/the ~ 200m above sea level at a/the ~ The plane was flying at a very low level. below a/the ~ below the level of the cloud on a ~ with On the second floor you are on a level with the treetops. to a/the ~ The water rose to the level of the ground floor windows.
- PHRASES a change in/of level

#### 6 floor in a building

- ADJ ground, lower | higher, top, upper
- PREP. **on** a/**the** ~ Are we on the right level for the restaurant? **to** a/**the** ~ Take the lift to Level Four.

## level adj.

1 with no part higher than any other

- VERBS be, look. seem | get sth. keep sth Make sure you get the shelf level before screwing it in.  $\diamond$  Keep the pot level, or you'll spill the coffee.
- ADV. absolutely, completely The floor has got to be absolutely level. | approximately, more or less

# 2 at the same height/position as sth

- VERBS **be | come, draw** As they reached the final bend, Graham drew level and threatened too overtake him.
- ADV. almost
- PREP. with The top of the water came level with her chin.

#### lever noun

- 1 handle for operating a machine
  - ADJ. brake, control, gear
  - VERB + LEVER move, operate, position, press, pull, push, put, release, set, throw When the lever is operated, the machine sews backwards. ⋄ To release the brake, pull the lever towards you. ⋄ Push the gear lever into first. ⋄ The machine will stop immediately once the lever is

released.  $\diamond$  Set all three levers to the 0 position.  $\diamond$  He threw a lever and the engines roared to life.

- PREP. by (means of) a ~ The machine is operated by means of a lever.
- PHRASES the position of the lever

# 2 means of achieving sth

- ADJ. powerful, useful
- $\bullet~{\rm VERB}^{'}+{\rm LEVER}^{'}$  act as, be, give sb, provide (sb with), serve as | use sth as
- PREP. ~against If this allegation is true, it will give us a useful lever against him. ~for This could serve as a powerful lever for peace.

# leverage noun

#### 1 force

- ADJ. enough, sufficient | extra | maximum
- VERB LEVERAGE have He tried to push the door open, but he didn't have sufficient leverage. | gain, get. obtain | apply, exert Position the piece of wood so that maximum leverage can be applied. | provide | increase

#### 2 influence

- ADJ. economic, political
- VERB LEVERAGE have | gain They are determined to gain more political leverage. | give sb

# liability noun

#### 1 responsibility

- ADJ. full | legal
- VERB LIABILITY have They have no legal liability for damage to customers' possessions. | accept, acknowledge, admit, assume | deny
- PREP. ~for They have denied liability for the accident.

#### 2 liabilities money owed

- ADJ. **substantial | financial, tax** an assessment of the company's financial liabilities
- VERB + LIABILITIES have | take on, take over He wants to know the precise amount of the liabilities he is taking over. | cover, discharge, meet There is enough money to cover existing liabilities. | reduce
- PREP. ~to The company has liabilities to its employees.

# liable adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain | make sb, render sb Failure to provide insurance rendered him liable to prosecution. | find sb, hold sb They could be found liable for the entire amount.
- ADV. strictly | fully | potentially | personally | jointly. severally (law) Partners are jointly and severally (= together and individually) liable for a partnership's debts. | vicariously Under this rule, if Y is employed by X, X will be vicariously liable for the actions of Y. | criminally, financially, legally
- PREP. for She's fully liable for the company's debts.

## liaise verb

- ADV. closely, directly
- PREP. between Her job is to liaise between the school and the home. with The tax office liaises closely with our department on such matters.

# liaison noun

#### 1 communication

- ADJ. close, effective, good | poor | community, customer | military
- VERB + LIAISON maintain We maintained a close liaison with the trade union. | establish We are hoping to establish better customer liaison. | improve
- LIAISON + NOUN committee, group, unit | officer | work
- PREP. in ~ with It's important that we work in close li-

aison with other charities in this field. | ~ between good liaison between management and staff ~ with She is responsible for liaison with researchers at other universities.

#### 2 sexual relationship

- ADJ. romantic, sexual | adulterous
- VERB + LIAISON have She was having a romantic liaison with her husband's best friend. | form
- PREP. ~with

# liar noun

- ADJ. accomplished, good She's an accomplished liar—they believed every word she said. | bad, poor | big, terrible She's the biggest liar I've ever known. | compulsive, habitual, pathological
- VERB + LIAR call sb Are you calling me a liar?

#### libel noun

- ADJ. alleged | criminal, seditious
- VERB + LIBEL sue (sb) for | claim | deny
- LIBEL NOUN action, case, proceedings, suit | writ | law, lawyer | damages
- PREP. ~ against He has issued a writ for libel against the radio star Michael Clery.
- ⇒ Note at CRIME (for more verbs)

#### liberal noun

- ADJ. leading | bourgeois, middle-class | old-fashioned, traditional | radical | market | economic, political, social
- LIBERAL + NOUN leader, party

# liberal adj.

# 1 respecting other opinions

- VERBS be
- ADV. remarkably, very | fairly, quite, relatively His attitudes are quite liberal.

#### 2 in politics

- VERBS be
- ADV. comparatively, relatively comparatively liberal in trade matters | broadly, essentially a broadly liberal policy programme

# 2 generous

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. very
- PREP. with She's very liberal with her advice!

# liberalism noun

• ADJ. radical | bourgeois | laissez-faire | market | economic, political, social

#### liberation noun

- ADJ. animal, gay, national, personal, sexual women's
- VERB + LIBERATION achieve
- LIBERATION + NOUN movement
- PREP. ~ by the liberation of the capital by allied forces
- ~from the struggle for liberation from colonial rule
- PHRASES a feeling/sense of liberation *Up in the mountains we had the most wonderful sense of liberation.*a fight/struggle for liberation, a war of liberation

## liberty noun

- ADJ. great | complete | basic a citizens' charter which gives people basic civil liberties | civil, individual, personal, political, religious
- VERB + LIBERTY enjoy, have | demand, fight for | win The city won its liberty in the sixteenth century. | lose If found guilty, she is in danger of losing her liberty. | defend, protect, safeguard The law should protect the lib-

erty of the individual. | threaten The new legislation threatens individual liberty. | erode, restrict Our personal liberty is being eroded. | deny, deprive sb of, destroy | allow sb, give sb The system allows us complete liberty to do the task as we like.

- PREP. at ~ The escaped prisoner has been at liberty for five days. | ~ for demanding greater liberty for women ~ from liberty from the abuse of police power
- PHRASES an infringement of liberty, loss of liberty, a threat to liberty

# librarian noun

• ADJ. professional, qualified | chief, head, senior | assistant | branch, country | academic, public, reference | college, school, university

⇒ Note at JOB (for verbs)

# library noun

#### 1 building

- ADJ. large, small | excellent, good | public | private | branch, county, local, national, regional | mobile A number of councils operate mobile libraries. | well-stocked | circulating (historical), lending, subscription In 1784 he established his first circulating library. | reference | general | special, specialist | academic, research | college, departmental, school, university | copyright It is a copyright library and receives three copies of all books published in Britain.
- VERB + LIBRARY have The school has an excellent library. | go to, use, visit How often do you go to the library? | borrow sth from, get/take sth out of I got this very interesting book out of the library. | return sth to, take sth back to Do you have any books to take back to the library? | be available at/from Do you know about the other services available at your local library? | have access to Everyone in the country should have access to a lending library.
- LIBRARY + VERB have sth, hold sth The library has an extensive collection of books on French history.
- LIBRARY + NOUN book | shelf | catalogue | ticket | assistant, staff | user | facilities, provision, resources, service the need to improve library provision | skills teaching library skills to schoolchildren
- PREP. at a/the ~ a holiday programme for children at the local library in a/the ~ Γ ve been reading newspapers in the library.

## 2 collection of books, etc.

- ADJ. considerable, extensive | fine, impressive, magnificent, valuable | personal | film, music, photographic, picture, video
- VERB + LIBRARY have, possess The family possessed an extensive library. | amass. build (up) She had built up an impressive library of art books. | add to
- PREP. ~of a personal library of over 1 000 volumes

## licence noun

- ADJ. valid | special | car, driving | marriage | export, gaming, import, operating, trade, trading The government is currently granting no operating licences to foreign firms. | television/TV | gun | software, user The CD-ROM comes with a single-user licence. | entertainment, music The bar was refused a music licence. | hotel, refreshment, restaurant
- VERB + LICENCE have, hold You have to have a licence to sell beer. ♦ Applicants must hold a valid driving licence. | buy, gain. get, obtain, win You can buy a TV licence at the post office. ♦ She gained her private pilot's licence. ♦ I got my driving licence when I was eighteen. ♦ The company has won the licence to run trains from the south coast to London. | apply for, make an application for | grant (sb), issue | refuse sb | revoke, take away He's

had his licence taken away. | renew | lose She lost her driving licence when she was caught drink-driving.

- LICENCE + VERB expire, run out The licence expires at the end of the year.
- LICENCE + NOUN fee, holder
- PREP. in a/the ~ All these details are specified in the licence. under a/the ~ The weapons were exported under a special export licence. under ~ They are Italian trains, but they will be built in Britain under licence. | ~ for a licence for software manufacture ~ from a licence from the Performing Rights Society
- PHRASES the holder of a licence

## lid noun

## 1 removable top

- ADJ. airtight, close-fitting, sealed, tight-fitting, tight Choose a dish with a tight-fitting lid. | hinged | box, case, coffin, dustbin, piano, saucepan, etc.
- VERB + LID lift. open, prise off, raise, remove, take off She lifted the lid of the box.  $\diamond$  We managed to prise off the lid with a tyre lever: | close, put down, put on, replace, screw down, screw on, shut I poured some water and screwed the lid back on the bottle.  $\diamond$  The coffin lid had been screwed down. | keep on Keep the lid on the pan until the liquid comes to the boil.
- PREP. on the ~ His name was on the lid.

## 2 lids eyelids

- ADJ. closed, drooping, half-closed, half-open, heavy, hooded, lowered, narrowed She felt the tears burning against her closed lids.
- VERB + LIDS close, lower She saw James walk in and hastily lowered her lids. | lift, open She lifted her lids and found him looking at her:
- LIDS + VERB **droop** Heavy lids drooped over her eyes.
- PREP. **behind** ... ~ She could still see the light flickering behind her closed lids. **beneath** ... ~ She glanced at him occasionally from beneath lowered lids. **through** ... ~ He was watching her through hooded lids.

# lie noun

- ADJ. big, monstrous, (whopping) great He told a whopping great lie! | little | complete, downright, outright That's a downright lie! | white A little white lie is surely excusable. | deliberate | barefaced, blatant, obvious, transparent | elaborate a web of elaborate lies
- VERB + LIE **tell (sb)** | **believe**, **swallow** How could she swallow such a blatant lie? | **live** He lived a lie for thirty years, pretending to be the faithful husband of two different women living in two different towns.
- LIE + NOUN detector
- PHRASES a pack/tissue/web of lies

# lie verb

# 1 be in a flat position

- ADV. down He was lying down on the bed.
- PREP. on She lay on her stomach.
- PHRASES lie asleep/awake I used to lie awake at night worrying about it. lie face down/prostrate lying face down in the mud lie flat lying flat on the floor lie motion-less/still Lie still while I put the bandage on. lie sprawled She lay sprawled on the sofa.

#### 2 say sth that is not true

- ADV. convincingly He was unable to lie convincingly.
   easily
- PREP. about She lied about her age. to Don't lie to me.

## lieutenant noun

⇒ Note at RANK

life 462

# life noun

#### 1 living things

- ADJ. intelligent Is there intelligent life on other planets? | animal, bird, human, insect, marine, plant
- LIFE + NOUN form | cycle

#### 2 existence

- VERB + LIFE lose He lost his life in an air crash. | bring sb back to, restore sb to | cling to, fight for She clung to life for several weeks. | risk She risked her life for the sake of the children. | save a drug that will save lives | spare She begged the soldiers to spare her son's life. | give, lay down. sacrifice | claim. cost, end. take The crash claimed 43 lives. \( \rightarrow \) His foolishness almost cost him his life. \( \rightarrow \) She took her own life. | start (figurative) The restaurant started life as a cinema.
- LIFE + VERB be lost No lives were lost in the accident.
- LIFE + NOUN assurance, insurance
- PHRASES an attempt on sb's life There have been three attempts on the president's life. in fear for/of your life Witnesses are living in fear for their life after giving evidence against the gang. life after death Do you believe in life after death? loss of life The plane crashed with heavy loss of life. a matter of life and death (figurative) These talks are a matter of life and death for the factory. the right to life anti-abortionists campaigning for the right to life signs of life The driver showed no signs of life.

#### 3 period between birth and death

- ADJ. long, short | entire, whole | early | adult | later In later life he took up writing. | past, previous He never discussed the unhappinesses of his past life. > I think I may have been an animal in a previous life. | future, next | working He was a miner all his working life.
- VERB + LIFE go through, live, spend She went through life always wanting what she couldn't get. ⋄ He spent his whole life in Cornwall. | end He ended his life a happy man. | shorten | prolong | dedicate, devote He devoted his life to the education of deaf children.
- LIFE + NOUN history, story | membership | imprisonment, sentence | expectancy, span (also lifespan)

  Japanese people have a very high life expectancy. ♦ the lifespan of a mouse
- PREP. for ~ She thought marriage should be for life. in your ~ for the first time in her life throughout your ~ Throughout her life she was dogged by loneliness.
- PHRASES all your life I've known her all my life. at sb's time of life At his time of life he should be starting to take things easy. the end of your life Her paintings became more obscure towards the end of her life. late in life She discovered jazz quite late in life. the ... of your life I had the fright of my life when I saw the snake in my bed. > He met the love of his life at college. a phase/stage in/of (your) life She sensed she was entering a new phase in her life. the prime of life You're still in the prime of life. the remainder/rest of your life He'll be haunted by the crash for the rest of his life.

## 4 activity in the world

- ADJ. daily, day-to-day, everyday | real a real-life drama | modern | personal, private She did not tolerate press intrusion into her private life. | inner Only his wife had access to his inner life. | family, married | social | love, sex | public His fame was so sudden that he was unprepared for public life. | academic, business, cultural, economic, intellectual, political, professional, school | night (also nightlife) What's the nightlife like in the town? | city, village, etc.
- VERB + LIFE **build**, **rebuild** He built his whole life around his children.  $\diamond$  She is still rebuilding her life after the accident.
- PHRASES an attitude to life, an outlook on life, a philosophy/view of life \( \textit{Fve always had a fairly optimistic outlook on life.} \) a love of life \( He always had a great love of life. \) a man/woman in your life \( There has only been one \)

woman in his life. see sth of life I wanted to see something of life before I settled down. the ... side of life His time in London was his first glimpse of the seamier side of life. want sth from/in/out of life They both seem to want the same things out of life.

#### 5 way of living

- ADJ. good, happy | lonely, miserable, sad, unhappy | hard | easy | active, busy, hectic | exciting | full | peaceful, quiet | normal, ordinary | healthy | sheltered | double He had been leading a double life, married to two women
- VERB + LIFE have, lead, live She leads a busy social life. | enjoy | change Learning meditation changed her life. | dominate, take over He never let his work dominate his life. | ruin He ruined his life through drinking.
- PHRASES build/make/start a new life They went to Australia to start a new life. enjoy/live life to the full He always believed in living life to the full. the high life enjoying the high life in the smartest hotels and restaurants of New York live a life of ... They're living a life of luxury in the Bahamas. a/the pace of life The pace of life is much gentler on the island. the quality of life He gave up his high-flying job and now enjoys a better quality of life. a way of life She loved the Spanish way of life and immediately felt at home there.

#### 6 liveliness

- VERB + LIFE come to The city only comes to life at night. | breathe, bring sth to, inject They need some new, younger staff to breathe some life into the company. | burst/hum/teem with a child bursting with life
- PHRASES **full of life** It's nice to see an old man still so full of life.

## lifeboat noun

- ADJ. inshore, offshore
- VERB + LIFEBOAT get into, man, take to The crew took to the lifeboats. | call out The lifeboat was called out five times in the January storms. | launch
- LIFEBOAT + VERB **be stationed** ... The lifeboat is stationed just along the coast from here.
- LIFEBOAT + NOUN service | crew | house, shed, station
- PREP. aboard/on board a/the ~ two survivors on board the lifeboat in/on a/the ~ There was only room for ten people in the lifeboat.

## lifeless adj.

#### 1 dead

- VERBS appear, be, lie, look She lay lifeless in the snow.
- ADV. completely | almost, nearly His body was limp and almost lifeless. | apparently, seemingly She lay there, apparently lifeless.

## 2 without living things

- VERBS be
- ADV. **completely** a time when they earth was completely lifeless

# 3 dull/without interest

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV completely | rather The acting was dull and rather lifeless.

# lifeline noun

#### 1 rope

• VERB + LIFELINE throwsb | catch, cling to He clung to the lifeline and the woman pulled him towards the bank.

# 2 important help

- ADJ. real, vital Visits from loved ones are a vital lifeline for prisoners. | financial The state pension is their financial lifeline.
- VERB + LIFELINE give sb, hold out, offer (sb), provide (sb with), throw sb (out) The organization provides

light

a real lifeline for many women in poverty.  $\diamond$  He threw me a lifeline when he offered me a job. | have With this one unexpected victory, the club now has a lifeline.

# lifestyle noun

- ADJ healthy, unhealthy | active | sedentary | busy, hectic | stressful | affluent, comfortable, expensive, extravagant, glamorous, lavish | modern | nomadic
- VERB + LIFESTYLE change She had to change her lifestyle and eating habits. | enjoy, have, lead They enjoy a very comfortable lifestyle. | adopt We want them to adopt a healthier lifestyle.
- PHRASES a change in lifestyle

## lifetime noun

- ADJ. long wisdom gained in the course of a long lifetime | short A lifetime is too short for all the great books there are! | entire, whole
- VERB + LIFETIME devote, spend He devoted a lifetime to working with disabled children. | take (sb) It took a whole lifetime to solve the mystery of her father's disappearance. | last (sb) This watch should last you a lifetime. | seem (like) It seems a lifetime since we first met.
- LIFETIME + NOUN achievement The veteran director won a lifetime achievement award. | employment, income Payments are based on expected lifetime income. | lifetime's experience, lifetime's work
- PREP. after a ~ After a lifetime as a journalist in the troublespots of the world, he retired to the country. during your ~ Γve seen many changes during my lifetime. in your ~ The artist was little known in his lifetime. of a ~ It was the holiday of a lifetime! | ~ in She spent a lifetime in politics. ~ of a lifetime of problems
- PHRASES the habits of a lifetime It's hard to break the habits of a lifetime. half a lifetime, a legend in your own lifetime Herbert von Karajan was a legend in his own lifetime. a lifetime ago/away University seems a half a lifetime away. once in a lifetime That sort of thing happens only once in a lifetime.

# lift noun

- 1 machine for taking people/goods up and down
  - ADJ. private, service *The hotel has a private lift linking it to the beach.* | baggage, goods, passenger, wheelchair | electric, hydraulic | basket, chair, gondola | ski
  - $\bullet$  VERB + LIFT go down in, go up in/on, take We took the lift down to the ground floor. | operate
  - LIFT + VERB **serve sth** The lift serves the top four floors of the building. | **arrive**
  - LIFT + NOUN button | doors | shaft | attendant | pass You'll need your lift pass for the ski lifts.

#### 2 free ride in a car, etc.

- ADJ. free
- VERB + LIFT ask for, cadge, hitch, thumb We stood by the roadside and thumbed a lift. | give sb, offer sb | accept Don't accept lifts from strangers.
- PHRASES a lift back/home He offered us a lift home.

# 3 feeling of increased happiness/excitement

- ADJ. great, huge, real Winning the semi-final gave the team a huge lift.
- VERB + LIFT give sb | get

# lift verb

# 1 raise/move sb/sth

- ADV almost, half Her hugged her, almost lifting her off the ground. | fractionally, a little, slightly | slowly | sharply Her head lifted sharply | carefully, gently, gingerly Carefully lift the cake off the tray and cool on a wire rack. | bodily She was lifted bodily aboard by two sailors. | back, down, out, up She lifted back the sheet.
- VERB + LIFT can/could barely/hardly The box was so

 $heavy\ I\ could\ barely\ lift\ it.$  | try to | manage to | be too heavy to

• PREP. above He stood, legs apart, arms lifted above his head. down She leaned on him and he half lifted her down the stairs. from He felt as if an enormous weight had been lifted from his shoulders. into The heavy beams were lifted into place. off She lifted the book up off the table. out of He lifted the baby out of its cot. over She lifted the child over the fence. to Juliet nodded, lifting her face to David's.

## 2 remove a law/rule

463

- ADV. **completely | partially** The police managed to restore calm and the curfew was partially lifted.
- VERB LIFT agree to, decide to vote to The government decided to lift the ban on arms exports. | refuse to

# ligament noun

- ADJ. ankle, knee
- VERB + LIGAMENT bruise, pull, rupture, strain, tear
- LIGAMENT + NOUN damage, injury, problem

## light noun

#### 1 brightness

- ADJ. clear, good | bright, harsh, intense, strong | blinding | full In full light, you could see Alison was well over forty. | bad, dim, faint, feeble, murky, poor, uncertain, weak | subdued | failing We could hardly see the ball in the failing light. | gentle, pale, soft, watery | mellow, warm | cold, cool in the cold light of morning | early | artificial | natural | infrared, ultraviolet film that is sensitive to ultraviolet light | visible
- QUANT. beam, ray | burst, flash, gleam, glimmer There was a flash of light followed by an explosion. | patch, pool
- VERB + LIGHT have Have you got enough light for reading? | generate, produce | cast, emit, give (out), provide, shed light emitted by a star | be bathed in | be sensitive to
- LIGHT + VERB gleam, glow. shine | come, fall, pour Light from a tall lamp fell in a pool on the desk. | reflect The light reflecting off the snow was dazzling. | grow stronger, increase | fade, fail, thicken | blind sb, dazzle sb We were momentarily blinded by the light of the sun. | catch sth You could see the imperfections in the repair when the light caught it.
- LIGHT NOUN level | source | beam
- PREP. against the ~ She held up the letter against the light. by the ~ of They managed to see where the door was by the light of the moon. into the ~ Bring it into the light and we'll have a look at it. in the ~ The place looked calm in the golden evening light. | ~ from the light from the kitchen window
- PHRASES (at) the speed of light Nothing can travel faster than the speed of light. a point of light, a source of light The lamp was the only source of light in the room.

## 2 sth that produces light

- ADJ. bright the bright lights of the city | flashing, twinkling | electric, fluorescent, gas, neon, strip | bedside, ceiling, outside, overhead, wall | street | hazard, security, warning The car was stopped at the side of the road with its hazard lights flashing.  $\Diamond$  A warning light goes on when the battery is running low. | landing The pilot could just make out the runway landing lights.
- VERB + LIGHT put on, switch on, turn on | have on Some cars already had their lights on. | leave on | extinguish, put off/out, switch off, turn off/out | turn up | dim, turn down | shine Someone shone a light in my face. | flash He flashed his lights to warn the oncoming cars.
- LIGHT + VERB be off/on | come on The warning light came on. | go out | fuse | gleam, glimmer, glow, shine | flash The blue light was flashing. | flicker The light flickered a couple of times then went out. | blind sb, dazzle sb

light 464

• LIGHT + NOUN switch | fitting

⇒ See TRAFFIC LIGHT

# light verb

1 make sth begin to burn

• VERB + LIGHT attempt to, try to | pause to, stop to She paused to light another cigarette.

#### 2 (often be lit) give light to sth

- ADV. well a brightly lit room | badly, dimly, poorly a dimly lit street | brightly. brilliantly | softly | briefly, momentarily (figurative) A gleam of humour momentarily lit his face. | suddenly | artificially, electrically | up There was an explosion and the whole sky lit up.
- PREP. with (figurative) Her face lit up with pleasure.

# light adj.

#### 1 not dark

- VERBS be | become, get, grow It was starting to get light.  $\diamond$  As soon as it grew light, we got up and dressed.
- ADV. completely, quite We'll set out as soon as it's completely light. | almost It was almost light outside. | fairly | enough It was not light enough to see things clearly. | still | beautifully The whole house was beautifully light and airy.

# 2 not weighing much

- VERBS be, feel, seem | become
- ADV. exceptionally, extraordinarily, extremely, very wearing only very light clothes | fairly, quite, reasonably, relatively | enough The tent is light enough for backpacking and touring. | surprisingly

3 not great in amount/degree

- VERBS be
- ADV. very | comparatively, fairly, quite, relatively The traffic is usually fairly light in the afternoons.

# light bulb noun

⇒ See BULB

## lighter noun

- ADJ. cigar, cigarette | butane, gas, petrol | gold
- VERB LIGHTER flick He flicked his lighter but it didn't catch.
- LIGHTER + VERB catch

# light-headed adj.

- VERBS be, feel | become | make sb The wine had made him a little light-headed.
- ADV. very | a little, slightly | curiously She felt curiously light-headed.

# lighting noun

- ADJ. bright, good, strong | low. poor, soft, subdued, subtle | adequate | artificial, natural | electric, fluorescent, gas, neon, strip | street | stage | domestic | emergency *The generator supplies emergency lighting.* | background | concealed | security
- QUANT. level
- VERB + LIGHTING have The kitchen hasn't really got adequate lighting. | fit, instal, put in
- LIGHTING + NOUN level | arrangement, system a typical lighting scheme for a house | effects | engineer

# lightning noun

- ADJ. forked, sheet Forked lightning flickered across the sky.
- QUANT. **bolt**, **flash** A bolt of lightning struck the roof of the building.
- LIGHTNING + VERB flash, flicker, fork, light sth (up) Lightning flashed outside.  $\diamond$  Lightning lit up the night sky.

- | hit sb/sth, strike sb/sth  $Lightning\ hit\ the\ tree.\ \diamond\ He\ was\ struck\ by\ lightning.$
- LIGHTNING + NOUN bolt, flash | strike Lightning strikes caused scores of fires across the state. | speed
- PHRASES thunder and lightning

## like verb

- ADV. enormously, a lot, particularly, really I liked him enormously and was sorry when he left.  $\diamond$  I really like that restaurant. | best, better Which story do you like best? | quite, rather | always, never I have always liked Sue and I don't intend to stop now.
- ullet VERB + LIKE seem to | get to I hope you will get to like our town.
- ullet PHRASES be universally liked a man who was universally liked

# likeable adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. extremely, immensely, most, very | quite

#### likelihood noun

- ADJ. every There's every likelihood that she'll be able to help us. | greater, increased | real, strong
- VERB + LIKELIHOOD decrease, minimize, reduce Taking regular exercise reduces the likelihood of a heart attack. | increase, maximize, raise | affect This shouldn't affect the likelihood of you getting the job.
- LIKELIHOOD + VERB grow | diminish
- PREP. ~ of Is their any likelihood of our getting our money back?
- PHRASES in all likelihood In all likelihood, he'll befit to play on Saturday.

# likely adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem
- ADV. extremely, highly, very It is highly likely that the factory will have to close. | hardly They're hardly likely to get home before ten. | quite

#### likeness noun

- ADJ. strong The children all share a strong family likeness. | good | superficial There's a superficial likeness, but they're really very different. | physical | family
- VERB + LIKENESS see | bear, show She bears a remarkable likeness to her grandmother.
- PREP. ~ between I can't see any likeness between her children. ~to

# liking noun

- ADJ. great | particular, special
- VERB + LIKING have They have little liking for each other. | demonstrate, develop | share
- PREP. for your ~ The weather's too hot for my liking. to your ~ The food wasn't really to my liking. | ~ for We share a liking for Italian cooking.

# limb noun

- ADJ. long | thin | silken | powerful | bare, naked | broken, injured | stiff I eased my stiff limbs into the hot bath. | weary | amputated | artificial, prosthetic | lower, upper | hind The animal is able to stand up on its hind limbs.
- VERB + LIMB amputate
- LIMB + NOUN development, growth

# lime noun

- ADJ. fresh
- QUANT. slice, wedge Serve the dish garnished with wedges of lime.

- VERB + LIME squeeze | slice | garnish sth with
- LIME + NOUN tree | juice
- ⇒ Special page at FRUIT

# limelight noun

- VERB + LIMELIGHT grab, hog, steal She accused her co-star of trying to hog the limelight. | enjoy | avoid, shun | share
- PREP. into the ~ an ordinary person who was suddenly thrust into the limelight in the ~ She likes being in the limelight. out of the ~ The band started touring again after two years out of the limelight.

#### limit noun

- ADJ. outer | northern. southern, etc. | three-mile, etc. | absolute I can offer you £20 but that's my absolute limit. | higher, maximum, upper | lower | strict, stringent, tight The application must be made within a strict time limit. | age, speed, time, weight There's a weight limit on the bridge. | physical | safety | budget, cash, credit, earnings, financial, income, overdraft | legal, prescribed, statutory | recommended
- VERB + LIMIT reach | cross | establish, impose, place, put, set Central government has set a limit on spending by local councils. | increase, raise | lower | exceed exceeding the speed limit | push sb to She pushed me to the limit of my abilities.
- PREP. above a/the~ The level of radioactivity in the soil was found to be above recommended limits. at a/the~I was almost at the limits of my patience. below a/the~ The price fell below the lower limit.  $\diamond$  The trees are found only below a limit of 500 metres. beyond a/the ~ Heat levels rose beyond the recommended limits.  $\diamond$  fishing beyond the twelvemile limit on a/the ~ islands on the outer limit of the continent over a/the~ He'd been drinking and was well over the legal limit. up to a/the~ You can buy cigarettes up to a limit of 200 per person. within a/the ~ They did well within the limits of their knowledge. < There was no school within a limit of ten miles. within ~s The children can do what they like, within limits. without ~ Banks may buy bills of exchange without limit. | ~on There's a limit on the number of tickets you can buy. ~to There's a limit to what we can do to help.

# limit verb

- ADV. seriously, severely, strictly
- VERB + LIMIT attempt to, seek to, take steps to, try to | be designed to The change in the law was designed to limit the scope for corruption. | agree to | serve to, tend to Rigid job descriptions can serve to limit productivity
- PREP. to The teaching of history should not be limited to dates and figures.

# limitation noun

- 1 limiting of sth
  - ADJ. important, major, serious, severe | family | damage an exercise in damage limitation | arms talks on arms limitation | budget, budgetary, financial
  - VERB LIMITATION impose. place | remove | accept a limitation of your personal freedom
  - PREP. ~ on limitations on one's freedom of action ~ to There should be no limitations to progress in the talks.

# 2 limitations sth that sb cannot do

- ADJ. important, major, serious, severe | inherent | physical, technical
- VERB + LIMITATIONS have She has serious limitations as a mother. | overcome, transcend At times his technique seems to transcend the limitations of the piano. | know, recognize Please don't ask me to sing—I know my limitations! | expose, reveal, show The team's technical

limitations were exposed by the Italians. | accept You've just got to accept your limitations.

• PREP. despite sb's/sth's ~ It's a useful book despite its limitations.

# limited adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | remain
- ADV decidedly, distinctly, extremely, highly, really, remarkably, seriously, severely, sharply, strictly, very Places are strictly limited, so you should apply as soon as possible. | increasingly | a bit, comparatively, fairly, quite, rather, relatively, somewhat | apparently | inevitably | socially The role that women could play was socially limited.
- PREP. in We're really limited in what we can do these days. to The number of passengers is limited to fifteen.

## limousine noun

• ADJ. big, long | black | gleaming | stretch | chauffeur-driven. hired | waiting They walked back to the waiting limousine.

# limp noun

- ADJ. pronounced | slight
- VERB + LIMP walk with | leave sb with The accident had left him with a slight limp.

## limp verb

• ADV. badly, heavily He had hurt his leg and was limping badly. | a little, slightly | along, away, off He limped away from his car.

# limp adj.

- VERBS be, feel, hang, lie, look, seem His arm hung limp at his side. ♦ Her hair looked limp and lifeless. | become, go, grow Her body suddenly went limp.
- ADV. very | completely | rather

#### line noun

- 1 long thin mark on the surface of sth
  - ADJ. long | short | thick | fine, thin | direct, straight | curved, wavy, wiggly, zigzag | diagonal, horizontal, parallel, perpendicular, vertical | continuous, solid | broken, dotted Sign on the dotted line. | finishing, starting | contour
  - VERB + LINE draw
  - LINE + VERB run | divide sth
  - PREP. in a~walk in a straight line
  - PHRASES a line of latitude/longitude

# 2 mark like a line on the skin

- ADJ. **deep** Deep lines ran from her nose to her mouth.
- VERB + LINE have He has lines on his forehead.
- LINE + VERB run
- 3 row of people, things, words on a page, etc.
  - ADJ. long | short | new | continuous
  - VERB + LINE form
  - PREP. in (a/the) ~ children standing in a line on a/the ~ Start each paragraph on a new line.

#### 4 telephone/electricity wire/connection

- ADJ. direct | bad Speak up—it's rather a bad line. | busy | power | phone, telephone | outside, party, private What do I dial for an outside line?
- VERB + LINE **hold** *Hold the line* (= Don't put the receiver down), *please*.
- ullet LINE + VERB be engaged | be/go dead
- PREP. **down the** ~ *He kept shouting down the line at me.* on the ~ *It's your mother on the line* (= on the telephone). on ~ (also **online**) (= connected to a computer system)
- 5 section of railway track

lined 466

- ADJ. railway, train | main | branch, commuter, feeder The branch line is threatened with closure.
- VERB + LINE **take** Take the Bakerloo line and change at Piccadilly.
- PREP. on a/the~ We live on the Northern Line.
- PHRASES the end of the line

6 lines words spoken by an actor in a play

• VERB + LINES learn | forget | fluff

7 direction/course of thought/action

- ADJ. broad The broad lines of company policy are already laid down. | firm, hard, strong, tough | official, party, political
- VERB + LINE adopt, follow, pursue, take | bring sb/sth into The other members of the board must be brought into line.
- PREP. in ~ with (= in agreement with), out of ~ with (= not in agreement with) out of line with party policies | ~ on the official line on food safety
- PHRASES a line of argument/enquiry/questioning

8 place where an army is fighting

- ADJ. battle, firing, front
- PHRASES behind enemy lines, in/on the front line

#### lined adj.

1 of skin

- VERBS be
- ADV. deeply, heavily Her deeply lined face was creased into a smile

2 of clothes, etc.

- VERBS be
- ADV. fully The coat is fully lined.
- PREP. with The case was lined with black velvet.

# linen noun

1 fabric

- ADJ. fine, pure a fine linen shirt | coarse | Irish
- VERB LINEN weave (sth from) | spin

2 sheets/tablecloths/underwear, etc.

- ADJ. clean, fresh | dirty, soiled | crisp, starched | bed, table | household
- VERB LINEN **change** We change the bed linen once a week.
- LINEN + NOUN basket, cupboard

# liner noun

• ADJ. luxury | ocean, ocean-going. transatlantic | cruise, passenger a job aboard a luxury cruise liner

# linger verb

- ADV. long | faintly The smell of lavender lingered faintly in the room. | still | on The feelings of hurt and resentment lingered on for years.
- PREP. on Her eyes lingered on the stranger's face. over They stayed in the restaurant, lingering over coffee.

# linguistics noun

- ADJ. contemporary, modern | applied, theoretical | computational, contrastive, descriptive, generative, historical, structural | Saussurean
- ⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for verbs and nouns)

#### link noun

• ADJ. close, intimate | strong | tenuous, weak | clear, definite, obvious | possible Scientists have established possible links between cancer and diet. | crucial, essential, important, vital Social workers provide a vital link between hospital and community. | common The common link between the three artists is their age. | formal, informal | direct, indirect | historical, long-standing | con-

necting | causal The report failed to prove a causal link between violence on screen and in real life. | missing the missing link in the search for the causes of cancer | tangible a tangible link with the past | business, commercial, communication, cultural, diplomatic, economic, financial, military, political, professional, sporting, trade, etc. | family, kinship | air, rail/railway, road, transport | fast, high-speed | computer, modem, radio, satellite, telephone, video

- VERB + LINK have | build, create, develop, establish, forge, foster, make The college is keen to build links with local industries. | provide | maintain, preserve | strengthen | break. cut, sever She has severed her last links with her family.
- LINK + VERB connect sth, join sth
- LINK + NOUN road
- PREP. via a/the ~ a programme transmitted via a satellite link | ~ across trade links across the border ~ between The statistics show a clear link between social class and crime. ~ in The sales manager is regarded as the weakest link in the chain. ~ to The driver has a radio link to base. ~ with the city's traditional link with opera

## link verb

- ADV. closely, intimately | firmly, strongly, tightly | loosely | directly, explicitly Diseases that can be directly linked to pollution. | indissolubly, inescapably, inevitably, inexorably, inextricably, inseparably Poverty and crime are inextricably linked. | clearly, obviously | necessarily | intrinsically | causally | physically | romantically She has never been romantically linked with anyone. | in some way, somehow I could not help feeling that these factors were somehow linked. | together, up The two spacecraft will link up in orbit.
- PREP. into The computers are linked into a network. to Scientists have linked the illness to the use of pesticides. with the road that links Cairo with Alexandria

# lion noun

- QUANT. pride
- LION + VERB growl, purr, roar | attack sb, maul sb | catch sth, hunt sth (down) | kill sb/sth | prowl
- LION + NOUN cub | tamer
- PHRASES a lion's mane

# lip noun

- ADJ. top, upper | bottom, lower | chapped, cracked, dry | moist | fleshy, thick | thin | firm
- VERB + LIP bite, chew He bit his lip nervously, trying not to cry. | press together, purse She pursed her lips in disapproval. | pout | lick, smack He licked his lips hungrily. | moisten He nervously moistened his lips with his tongue.
- LIP + VERB move, part Her lips parted with a cry of fear. | quiver, tremble | curl His lips curled contemptuously. | pout The firm lips pouted in a sulk. | protrude
- PREP. around/round your ~ He ran his tongue round his lips. between your ~ a cigarette between his lips on your ~ There was a slight smile on her lips.

# lipstick noun

- QUANT. dab She put on a quick dab of lipstick and rushed out.
- VERB + LIPSTICK have on, wear | apply, put on | renew, touch up She touched up her lipstick in the mirror. | remove, take off, wipe off
- LIPSTICK + VERB **smudge** Her lipstick had smudged and she looked a real mess.

## liquid noun

• ADJ. glutinous, thick, viscous | thin | clear | col-

467 live

ourless | cloudy | flammable | volatile | immiscible, miscible immiscible liquids such as oil and water

- QUANT. drop, pool
- VERB + LIQUID empty, pour Empty the liquid into a large bowl. | spill | drain (off), pour off, strain (off) Drain off the liquid from the meat into a measuring jug. | boil, bring to the boil, simmer | reduce Reduce the liquid by boiling for two minutes. | absorb, soak up
- LIQUID VERB boil, simmer
- LIQUID + NOUN **refreshment** (informal) After two hours of the meeting we stopped for liquid refreshment. | soap | waste unprocessed liquid waste from a nuclear power station
- PHRASES in liquid form The medicine is usually taken in liquid form.

# liquidation noun

- ADJ. compulsory, voluntary
- VERB + LIQUIDATION be forced into, be placed in, be put into, go into The firm may be forced into liquidation.
- PREP. in~a company in liquidation

## liquor noun

- ADJ. alcoholic, hard, intoxicating, strong It is an offence to sell intoxicating liquor to anyone under the age of 18
- LIQUOR + NOUN **licence** The restaurant finally obtained a liquor licence.

# list noun

- ADJ. long, short | complete, comprehensive, full We are compiling a full list of all local businesses. | alphabetical | waiting We're on the waiting list for membership of the golf club. | shopping | mailing | reading For further information, see the reading list at the end of the chapter. | guest | cast The play has an impressive cast list. | transfer (= in football) The club captain has been put on the transfer list at his own request.
- VERB + LIST compile. draw up, make | put sth on Did you put bread on the shopping list?
- LIST + VERB comprise sth, contain sth a list comprising all the paintings in the gallery
- PREP. in a/the ~ Names of past members are not included in the list. on a/the ~ I can't see your name on the list. | ~of a list of 200 names
- PHRASES the bottom/top of a list Variety is near the top of many people's list of job requirements. high on a list Safety is high on our list of priorities. a list of priorities Phoning the bank is top of my list of priorities today.

# listen verb

- ADV. attentively, carefully, closely, hard, intently Now. listen very carefully to what she says. | half Lucy was only half listening to their conversation. | patiently, politely, sympathetically We listened politely to his stories. | avidly, eagerly, with interest The guests were listening with great interest. | gravely, impassively Pym listened impassively until the woman had finished. | in silence, quietly They listened to the announcement in silence. | anxiously | in awe
- VERB + LISTEN (not) want to, will/would (not) Nobody will listen to me!  $\diamond$  I tried to warn her, but she wouldn't listen. | be prepared to, be willing to | refuse to He refused to listen to her explanation.
- PREP. **for** We listened anxiously for the sound of footsteps. **to** listening to the radio
- PHRASES listen with half an ear I listened with half an ear to the conversation at the next table.

#### listener noun

• ADJ. attentive, good, great, sympathetic | radio

# literacy noun

- ADJ. basic All the children are tested in basic literacy. | adult | mass | computer
- VERB + LITERACY achieve, acquire different methods for acquiring literacy | develop, promote, teach
- LITERACY + NOUN campaign, programme

# literate adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. highly, very Only highly literate people are capable of discussing these subjects. | fully They are the first fully literate generation in the country. | barely, hardly He was uneducated and barely literate. | fairly, quite | economically, musically, politically, technologically (= educated about economics, music, etc.)
- PREP. in Both parents were literate in English.
- PHRASES computer literate (= able to use a computer)

# literature noun

1 written works of art

- ADJ. classical, contemporary, modern | great
- QUANT. piece, work
- VERB + LITERATURE read, study

2 writing on a particular subject

- ADJ. extensive, voluminous | promotional, sales
- QUANT. body the growing body of literature on development issues
- PREP. ~ about I picked up some literature about pensions. ~ on There's an extensive literature on the subject.

# litigation noun

- ADJ. costly, expensive | endless. lengthy, protracted | threatened | pending | ensuing, subsequent | civil.commercial, criminal
- VERB + LITIGATION be/become/get involved in, be engaged in, conduct, engage in | threaten | avoid The payment was made to avoid threatened litigation.
- LITIGATION NOUN costs
- PREP. ~ against He engaged in endless litigation against the media. ~ between litigation between private parties
- PHRASES the cost of litigation, the risk/threat of litigation

# litre noun

⇒ Note at MEASURE

# litter noun

- VERB + LITTER drop, leave Please do not leave litter after your picnic. | clean up, clear up, pick up
- LITTER + VERB **be strewn** Litter was strewn all over the field.
- LITTER + NOUN basket, bin | lout The local council has pledged to clamp down on litter louts on the beach.

# live verb

#### 1 in a place

- ADV. alone | together She disapproves of unmarried couples living together | apart The couple have lived apart for two years.
- VERB + LIVE come to, go to We went to live in London when I was three.
- PREP. **among** living among the people of this remote island in He lives in Manchester. **near** She lives quite near here. **with** I still live with my mum.

live 468

• PHRASES a place to live young couples looking for a place to live

#### 2 be alive

- ADV. longer Women live longer than men in general. | forever Who wants to live forever? I don't. | happily (ever after) All she wanted was to get married and live happily ever after. | amicably, harmoniously, peaceably the need to live as harmoniously as possible with everyone else | well Most of the people live very well, with nice houses and plenty to eat. | frugally, modestly They lived frugally off a diet of porridge and lentils. | vicariously She tried to live vicariously through her children.
- PREP. in Many of the people live in poverty and misery. through She lived through two world wars. with living with Aids
- PHRASES (for) as long as you live I shall remember this day for as long as I live. learn to live with sth learning to live with disability live a life of sth He's now living a life of luxury in Australia. live to (be) 80, 90, etc., live to the age of 80, 90, etc. She lived to the age of 95. the world we live in teaching children about the world we live in

# live adj., adv.

• VERBS appear, be, play He appeared live on the Song and Dance Show. ♦ Is the show live or recorded? ♦ The band have never played this song live before. | come to sb, go out This programme comes to you live from the Albert Hall. ♦ In those days the broadcasts all went out live. | be broadcast, be screened. be shown, be televised, be transmitted The match will be televised live this evening. | be recorded The CD was recorded live at a concert given last year.

#### livelihood noun

- VERB + LIVELIHOOD earn, gain | protect, secure an insurance policy to secure your livelihood in old age | affect, threaten The new law threatens the livelihood of thousands of farmers. | destroy, take away
- $\bullet$  LIVELIHOOD + VERB depend on sth people whose livelihood depends on the forest
- PHRASES a means/source of livelihood The boat was his main source of livelihood.

# liver noun

- 1 organ in the body
  - ADJ. enlarged. fatty | donor a nationwide appeal for a donor liver
  - LIVER + NOUN cancer, cirrhosis, damage, disease, dysfunction, failure, injury | cell, enzyme, tissue | function | biopsy, transplant, transplantation
  - PREP. in the ~ enzymes in the liver of the ~ cirrhosis of the liver to the ~ bile acids returning to the liver

# 2 liver of an animal as food

- VERB + LIVER eat, have | chop | braise, cook, fry
- LIVER + NOUN pâté, sausage
- PHRASES chicken/lamb's/pig's, etc. liver
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

# living noun

- ADJ. comfortable, decent, good He makes a good living as a builder. | meagre She eked out a meagre living as an artist's model.
- VERB + LIVING earn, make Her dream was to earn her living as a singer. | eke out, scrape (together), scratch They were forced to scrape a living by selling things on the streets. | do sth for He asked what I did for a living.

# load noun

• ADJ. heavy, light He has a heavy teaching load this year. | full The plane took off with a full load.

- VERB + LOAD bear, carry | lighten, share, spread We're trying to spread the load by employing more staff. | drop, dump, shed A lorry has shed its load of wood on the motorway
- PREP. under its, etc. ~ The tables creaked under their heavy load.

#### loaded adi.

- 1 carrying a load
  - VERBS be
  - ADV. heavily a convoy of heavily loaded lorries | fully a fully loaded truck | lightly
  - PREP. with The lorry was loaded with crates of beer.

#### 2 hiasac

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. heavily | rather, slightly | emotionally, ideologically, politically Try to avoid politically loaded terms like 'nation'.
- PREP. **against** The odds were slightly loaded against us. **in favour of** The legislation is heavily loaded in favour of employers.

## loaf noun

- ADJ. fresh, stale | cut, sliced | brown, white, whole-meal, etc.
- VERB + LOAF bake | cut, slice
- LOAF + NOUN tin
- PHRASES a loaf of bread

#### loan noun

- ADJ. large, massive | long-term, short-term | interest-free, low-interest | secured, unsecured As it was an unsecured loan, their property was not at risk. | outstanding They used the inheritance to pay off their outstanding loan. | personal | bank | bridging, temporary
- VERB + LOAN apply for, ask for, request | arrange, get, raise, take out She had to take out a bridging loan until she could sell her house. | give sb. grant sb, make sb My bank manager offered to make me a loan. | receive | pay off, repay | secure, underwrite
- $\bullet$  LOAN  $\, \div \,$  VERB  $\,$  average sth, total sth loans totalling a million pounds
- LOAN + NOUN application | agreement, arrangement, deal | charges, interest, rate | repayment They were struggling to meet their monthly loan repayments. | commitments | facility, service The bank provides personal loan facilities at competitive rates. | period The book must be returned by the end of the loan period. | shark He ran up massive debts borrowing from loan sharks
- PREP. on ~ (from) The paintings are on loan from the Wallace Collection. ~ from a loan from my brother
- PHRASES give sb/have the loan of sth He's given us the loan of his car for the weekend. security against/for a loan He had to use his house as security for the loan.

  ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

# loathing noun

- ADJ. absolute, deep, intense
- VERB + LOATHING arouse, fill sb with People who took football too seriously aroused deep loathing in me. | develop, feel, have
- PREP. ~ for She felt an intense loathing for her boss. ~ of a deep loathing of war
- PHRASES **fear and loathing** The incident has created an atmosphere of fear and loathing among the people.

# lobby noun

• ADJ. powerful, strong a powerful anti-smoking lobby | mass | anti-abortion, anti-hunt, environmental, industrial, nuclear, political, etc.

469 long

- VERB + LOBBY mount, organize
- LOBBY + NOUN group
- PREP. ~against Many groups have together mounted a lobby against cuts in hospitals. ~for Villagers have organized a lobby for improved local facilities.

# lobby verb

- ADV. actively, hard | successfully
- PREP. against Head teachers have been lobbying hard against education cuts. for The group successfully lobbied for changes in the law. on behalf of The organization has been set up to lobby the government on behalf of all the people who have lost their pensions.
- PHRASES intense/intensive lobbying The decision followed months of intense lobbying of UN officials. political lobbying The group achieved its aims after months of political lobbying.

# locate verb

- 1 find the position of sb/sth
  - ADV. accurately, precisely The machine can accurately locate radioactive material. | quickly | easily
  - VERB + LOCATE be able/unable to, can/could We haven't yet been able to locate a suitable site. | try to | fail to | be easy to Some stars are quite easy to locate with a telescope. | be difficult to

# 2 be located be in a place

- ADV. centrally The hotel is centrally located between Dam Square and Central Station. | conveniently, ideally, strategically | physically Two people can meet in virtual reality even if physically located in different continents. | abroad
- PREP. at, between, close to, in, near, on, outside, within, etc. Your accommodation is conveniently located within walking distance of the town centre.

# location noun

- ADJ. exact, precise, specific We still do not know the precise location of the crash. | secret, undisclosed | convenient, ideal, suitable
- VERB + LOCATION **show** The map shows the exact location of the mine.
- PREP. at a/the ... ~ The meeting is taking place at a secret location. on ~ The film is being made on location in India.

## lock noun

- 1 fastening device
  - ADJ. Chubb, combination, lever, mortise, Yale i door window
  - VERB + LOCK fit We had new locks fitted after the burglary. | break, force, pick | turn He turned the lock and pushed the door open.
  - PHRASES insert/turn the key in the lock, (keep sb/sth) under lock and key Prisoners are kept under lock and key 24 hours a day.

# 2 small bunch of hair

• ADJ. **stray** She flicked a stray lock of hair off her face. | **flowing** She had long flowing locks and blue eyes.

# lock verb

- 1 close with a lock
  - ADV. carefully He carefully locked the door behind him.
  - VERB + LOCK forget to
  - PHRASES be firmly/securely locked, keep sth locked Keep your garage securely locked.

# 2 put sb/sth inside sth that is locked

- ADV. **away**, **in**, **up** *I* was terrified they would lock me up again.
- PREP. in I locked myself in the bathroom.

• PHRASES be safely/securely locked All the valuables were safely locked away.

# locust noun

- QUANT. plague, swarm
- LOCUST + NOUN swarm

# log noun

## 1 wood

- ADJ. cut, sawn a pile of sawn logs | fallen The road was blocked by fallen logs. | blazing, burning
- VERB + LOG chop, saw, split
- $\bullet$  LOG + VERB  $\,$  blaze, burn, crackle logs crackling in the fireplace
- LOG + NOUN cabin | fire

#### 2 written record

- ADJ. detailed | captain's, ship's
- VERB + LOG keep She kept a log of their voyage.
- LOG + NOUN book

## logic noun

## 1 system of reasoning

- ADJ. formal | deductive, inductive
- VERB + LOGIC **apply**, **use** *Philosophers use logic to prove their arguments*.

#### 2 use of reason

- ADJ. compelling, exquisite, impeccable, inexorable There is a compelling logic to his main theory. | strict | internal, underlying | commercial, economic, political, scientific There is sound commercial logic in never giving credit to retailers.
- VERB + LOGIC accept, follow, understand I can't follow the logic of what you are saying. | defy It's a stupid decision that completely defies logic. | apply, use You can't use the same logic in dealing with children.
- PREP. ~ behind What's the logic behind this decision? ~in There doesn't seem to be any logic in the move.

# logical adj.

- VERBS be, seem, sound It all sounds quite logical.
- ADV. eminently, extremely, highly, very | absolutely, completely, entirely, perfectly, quite His arguments seemed perfectly logical. | purely The issue here is purely logical: it has nothing to do with ethics. | hardly

# logo noun

- ADJ. distinctive The company has a distinctive logo that makes it well known. | company, corporate
- VERB + LOGO bear, carry, display, feature The diary features the organization's distinctive new logo. | unveil The new logo was unveiled in a blaze of publicity.
- PREP. ~for the logo for the World Cup

# loneliness noun

- ADJ. aching, great, intense, terrible, utter | personal
- VERB + LONELINESS **experience**, **feel**, **suffer** He experienced terrible loneliness after the loss of his wife
- PHRASES a feeling/sense of loneliness

#### lonely adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | become, get
- ADV. desperately, extremely, terribly, unbearably, very She was desperately lonely at school. | a bit, a little, pretty, rather | oddly She felt oddly lonely without her books.

# long verb

• ADV. desperately He longed desperately to be back at home. | secretly They were the words she had secretly

long 470

longed to hear. I always She had always longed to go abroad.

• PREP. for He hated the city and longed for the mountains.

## long adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem That dress looks a bit long to me.
- ADV. really, very | extra Economy class can be uncomfortable for those with extra-long legs. | a bit, fairly, quite, rather His journey to work is quite long. | enough Are you sure two hours will be long enough?

# longing noun

- ADJ. deep, desperate, great, intense, overwhelming, passionate, terrible, wild She had a desperate longing to go back. | sudden | hopeless | nostalgic, wistful a wistful longing for the past | physical, sexual
- VERB + LONGING be filled with, be full of, feel, have He felt an overwhelming longing to hear her voice again.
- PREP. ~for his intense longing for privacy

# longitude noun

- ADJ. calculate, determine
- PREP. at (a) ~ The town is at longitude 28° west.
- PHRASES a line of longitude This line of longitude cuts through the jungle.

# long-lived adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. extremely, remarkably, unusually, very Some of these creatures are remarkably long-lived.

# loo noun

- ADJ. public | outside | gents', ladies', men's, women's
- VERB + LOO go to. use Can I use your loo? | be desperate for, need We got stuck in a traffic jam and I was desperate for the loo. | flush, flush sth down He flushed the letter down the loo.
- LOO + NOUN paper, roll
- PREP. in the~, on the~

# look noun

- 1 act of looking at/considering sth
  - ADJ. little | brief, cursory, quick | leisurely | careful, close Take a closer look at it. | furtive I had a furtive look in her bag when her back was turned. | overall We need to take an overall look at the situation. | nostalgic The book takes a nostalgic look at the golden age of the railway. | critical, hard, honest, radical, realistic, serious, uncompromising You should take a long, hard look at your reasons for wanting to join the army. | humorous, light-hearted The book takes a humorous look at parenthood. | fresh I think it's time to take a fresh look at our sales techniques.
  - VERB + LOOK have, take | get Did you get a look at his new car? | sneak. steal
  - PREP. ~at I managed to steal a look at the exam paper. ~in/into She couldn't resist a quick look in the mirror. ~out of Have a look out of the window and see who's at the door. ~through I had a brief look through the report before the meeting. ~towards The book concludes with a look towards the future.
  - PHRASES without a backward look She walked out of the door without a backward look.

## 2 exploring/looking for sth

- ADJ. good | little, quick
- VERB + LOOK have
- PREP. ~around/round We had a good look around the

old town on the first day of our holiday. ~ for I had a look for websites on Egyptian music, but didn't find anything.

## 3 expression on sb's face

- ADJ. angry, black, dark, dirty, exasperated, fierce, furious, harsh, irritated, murderous, reproachful, savage, scathing, scornful, severe, sharp, withering  $\mathit{She}$ threw him a dirty look. | cold, cool, dry, frosty, steely | disgusted | pained | baleful, forbidding | glum. grim, hangdog | suspicious, wary | cautious | sideways | guilty, sheepish, shifty The guilty look on his face told us all we needed to know. I apprehensive, anxious, doubtful, worried They had worried looks on their faces. | sad | blank, dazed, distant, faraway, glazed, unfocused, vacant | wild The man had a wild look in his eyes. | funny, odd, strange He gave me a funny look. | curious, meaningful, puzzled, quizzical, searching, speculative, thoughtful | knowing, shrewd | penetrating, piercing | earnest, intense, intent, steady | bold, challenging | smug, triumphant | mischievous, wicked | amused, wry | innocent | coy, shy | compassionate, loving | grateful | apologetic | appealing, despairing, desperate, frantic | hungry
- VERB + LOOK have | cast (sb), dart (sb), give (sb), shoot (sb), throw (sb) | get I got a black look from Amy. | exchange They exchanged meaningful looks.
- PREP. ~ from A withering look from his wife silenced him. ~ of He darted her a look of contempt.
- PHRASES a ... look in sb's eyes/on sb's face She had a puzzled look in her eyes.  $\diamond$  He opened the door with a scornful look on his face. take that ( ... ) look off your face Take that smug look off your face before I slap you!

# 4 sb/sth's appearance

- ADJ. overall the overall look of the house | professional Use high-quality paper to give your CV a more professional look. | youthful
- VERB + LOOK have | like I didn't like the look of the salad so I didn't touch it.
- PREP by/from the ~ of sb/sth Joe isn't getting much sleep from the look of him. \$\infty\$ By the looks of it, someone's already staying in this room. | ~ about He still had a youthful look about him. ~ of a fabric with the look of silk

# 5 looks sb's attractiveness

- ADJ. good | striking | classic He had classic good looks. | boyish, clean-cut, youthful | craggy
- VERB LOOKS have | lose She's lost her looks.

#### 6 fashion/style

- ADJ. latest, new | casual | classic | sophisticated | individual
- VERB + LOOK have | give sb/sth They've given the place a completely new look this year.
- LOOK VERB be/come back in (fashion). go out (of fashion) The classic look never goes out of fashion.

# look verb

## 1 turn your eyes in a particular direction

- ADV. carefully, closely Look at the machine quite carefully before you buy it. | sharply She looked up at me sharply when I said that. | intently, searchingly | archly | enquiringly, questioningly, quizzically, speculatively | doubtfully, dubiously | expectantly | anxiously, apprehensively | enviously, longingly He looked longingly at the food on the table. | beseechingly, imploringly, pleadingly | reproachfully | disapprovingly | pityingly | reflectively | studiously He was looking studiously down to avoid meeting her eyes. | impassively | blankly, dumbly, uncomprehendingly, unseeingly | across, away, down, over, round, up She looked over to where the others were chatting.
- VERB + LOOK turn to He turned to look as she came down the stairs. | let sb'H's beautiful!' Oh! Let me look!'
- PREP. at What are you looking at? towards She looked towards the door.

471 **lot** 

• PHRASES **look** and see I'll look and see if I've got any sugar in the cupboard.

#### 2 seem/appear

- VERB + LOOK make sb/sth You made me look a complete fool!
- PREP. **like** an animal that looked like a large hedgehog **to** It looks to me as if the company is in real trouble.
- PHRASES look as if/as though

## loop noun

- ADJ. continuous, endless
- VERB + LOOP form, make Lay the two ends of string so they make a loop over each other.
- PREP. in a/the ~ The audio tape runs in a continuous loop lasting thirty minutes. through a/the ~ Put the other end of the string through the loop.

# loophole noun

- ADJ. legal, security, tax
- VERB LOOPHOLE find | exploit, use People who don't want to pay tax will exploit any loophole. | close, plug. tighten a law designed to close any loopholes in tax
- LOOPHOLE + VERB **allow sb/sth**, **enable sb/sth** a loophole enabling workers to take unnecessary sick leave
- PREP. ~in a loophole in the regulations

## loose adi.

# 1 not firmly fixed

- ullet VERBS be, feel, seem One of the bricks feels slightly loose. | come. shake. work The top of the tap has come loose.  $\diamondsuit$  A screw had worked loose from the door handle. | prise sth
- ADV. a bit, rather, slightly

#### 2 not tied back

• VERBS be, hang Her hair hung loose about her shoulders. | leave sth, wear sth Shall I wear my hair loose?

# 3 not shut in or tied up

• VERBS be | cut (figurative), break, get The animals had broken loose from their pens.  $\diamond$  (figurative) The organization broke loose from its sponsors.  $\diamond$  He felt he had to cut loose from his family. | let sth, turn sth  $\Gamma$  m going to let the dogs loose.

# lord noun

- ADJ. great, noble | feudal
- VERB + LORD serve
- LORD VERB rule sb/sth
- ⇒ Note at PEER

# lorry noun

- ADJ. big, heavy, huge, large | ten-ton, etc. | articulated | open | long-distance | diesel | army | breakdown, container, delivery, gritting, refrigerated, tipper
- QUANT. convoy
- VERB + LORRY drive
- LORRY + VERB carry sth a refrigerated lorry carrying beer
- LORRY NOUN driver | load

# lose verb

#### 1 not keep

- ADV. financially
- VERB + LOSE be going to, be likely to, stand to The company stands to lose financially if this deal falls through. | have nothing to You have nothing to lose by telling the truth. | not want to | cannot/could not afford to We cannot afford to lose any more senior members of staff. | begin to

# 2 be defeated

- VERB + LOSE cannot/could not afford to This is a game that Lazio cannot afford to lose.
- PREP. against We lost against Leeds. by We lost by five goals to two. to The visiting side lost to the home team.
- PHRASES win or lose Win or lose, the important thing is to remain calm.

#### PHRASAL VERB

#### lose out

- ADV. financially
- PREP. on Many of the canal children were constantly on the move, and lost out on regular schooling. to Our firm lost out to a larger company that could offer a lower price.

# loser noun

- ADJ. good | bad, poor He's extremely competitive and a bad loser. | born | big, main The main loser was the United Left, which lost eight seats. | real. ultimate If the teachers go on strike, the children are the ultimate losers.
- VERB LOSER back The film company thought they'd backed a loser until the film won an Oscar.

# loss noun

#### 1 losing of sb/sth

- ADJ. appreciable, dramatic, great, major, serious, significant, substantial, tremendous The ship sank with great loss of life. ♦ She suffered a significant loss of hearing after the operation. | slight | total | temporary | permanent | sad His death is a sad loss to all who knew him. | blood, hair, hearing, weight Weight loss can be a sign of a serious illness. | job The company is expected to announce 200 job losses.
- VERB + LOSS mourn China mourned the loss of a great leader.
- PREP.  $\sim$  of loss of appetite  $\diamond$  loss of confidence
- PHRASES no great loss She wouldn't be able to attend the lecture, which was no great loss. a sense of loss She was filled with an overwhelming sense of loss.

# 2 amount of money lost

- ADJ. heavy, huge, massive | slight, small | net | pre-tax | overall, total | economic, financial | trading
- VERB LOSS incur, make, suffer, sustain There's no way you can make a loss on this deal. ♦ The business sustained losses of £20 million. | cut, minimize He decided to cut his losses and sell the shares before they sank further. | recoup, recover It took the firm five years to recoup its losses. | offset We can offset the loss against next year's budget. | underwrite No bank would be willing to underwrite such a loss.
- PREP. at a ~ The bookshop was operating at a loss. | ~on We made a net loss on the transaction.

## 3 sb/sth lost/killed

- ADJ. big, great, heavy, severe The enemy suffered heavy losses.
- VERB + LOSS suffer, sustain, take | inflict Fighter planes inflicted heavy losses on the enemy.

# lost adj.

# 1 unable to find the way

- VERBS be | get We got lost in the woods.
- ADV. **completely** By this time we were completely lost.

#### 2 not knowing what to do

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem I felt lost without my watch.
- ADV. completely, totally Alina was looking totally lost. | very | a bit, a little, rather She looked rather lost and lonely, standing in a corner by herself.

# lot noun

#### 1 whole amount

• ADJ. whole She bought the whole lot.

lotion 472

#### 2 large amount

- ADJ. awful I've got an awful lot of work to do before I go on holiday.
- PHRASES a hell of a lot a hell of a lot of money

#### 3 empty ground

• ADJ. empty, vacant He parked his caravan on a vacant lot.

#### lotion noun

- ADJ. soothing | body, eye, face, foot, hand, skin | moisturizing, setting, sun/suntan | calamine
- VERB + LOTION apply, dab on, rub in She dabbed calamine lotion on her mosquito bites.

# lottery noun

- ADJ. national, state
- VERB + LOTTERY have, hold We're having a lottery to raise money for homeless families. | win
- LOTTERY + VERB raise sth The lottery has raised millions of pounds.
- LOTTERY + NOUN ticket | winner | jackpot, prize a £3 million lottery jackpot | funds
- PREP. in a/the ~ I won my car in a lottery on the ~ A couple have scooped £10 million on the national lottery.

# loud adj.

- VERBS be, sound | turn sth up She turned the radio up loud.
- ADV. deafeningly, extremely, really, very | pretty, rather | unnaturally Her voice sounded unnaturally loud.
- PHRASES loud and clear Tommy's voice came loud and clear from the back row.

# loudspeaker noun

- LOUDSPEAKER VERB broadcast sth Loudspeakers broadcast the football results.
- LOUDSPEAKER + NOUN announcement | system
- PREP. from a/the ~ Christmas songs blared from loudspeakers. over a/the ~ We heard the news over the loudspeaker. through a/the ~ A woman was addressing the crowd through a loudspeaker.

# lounge noun

- 1 room in a house/hotel
  - ADJ. bar, cocktail, coffee, reception, sun, television/TV | attractive, comfortable, cosy, elegant, pleasant, spacious | attractively-furnished, comfortably-furnished, etc. | communal | hotel | guest
  - LOUNGE + NOUN area, bar
  - PREP. in a/the~

#### 2 room at an airport

- ADJ. airport | arrivals, departure | passenger, VIP
- PREP. in a/the~

## love noun

- ADJ. deep, great, overwhelming, passionate her deep love for him | genuine, pure, real, true | unconditional | abiding, eternal, undying He had an abiding love of the English countryside. ⋄ You have my undying love. | hopeless, unrequited a sad tale of unrequited love | thwarted a play about thwarted love | mutual | free They were into free love and avoided commitment. | first I like most sports but tennis is my first love. | brotherly, maternal, parental, sisterly | courtly, platonic, romantic the cult of courtly love in twelfth-century Aquitaine | erotic, physical, sexual | heterosexual, homosexual, lesbian | redemptive | divine, human
- VERB + LOVE feel, have She felt no love for him.  $\diamond$  He had a great love of life. | search for, seek | find At last she had found true love. | express, show | declare, pro-

fess They publicly declared their love for each other. | promise 'You promised me love!' he cried despairingly. | return He didn't return her love. | share They share a love of music. | give sb, send (sb) Bob sends his love. | be in, fall in He fell in love with one of his students. | fall out of | make (= have sex) It was the first time they had made love. 
\$\delta\$ He wanted to make love to her.

- LOVE + NOUN affair | life | letter | scene, song, story
- PREP. for/out of ~ I did it for love! in ~ We are very much in love. | ~ between the love between parent and child ~ for He did not know how to express his love for her. ~ of She had a great love of painting.
- PHRASES an act of love, deeply/madly/passionately in love I was madly in love with her: desperately/hopelessly in love, head over heels in love, love at first sight Do you believe in love at first sight? the love of sb's life She was the love of his life.

## love verb

• ADV. dearly, deeply, passionately, really, tenderly, very much He loved his wife dearly. | unconditionally He wanted to be unconditionally loved.

# lovely adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, sound The cool water felt lovely after being in the hot sun.  $\diamond$  Your idea of a day on the beach sounds lovely.
- ADV. breathtakingly, particularly, really, very *She looked really lovely in the blue dress.* | absolutely, perfectly, quite, utterly, wholly *She's got an absolutely lovely face.* | rather | hauntingly *a hauntingly lovely melody*

#### lover noun

- ADJ. good, great, passionate | jilted, rejected She was shot by her jilted lover. | unfaithful | long-time They're colleagues as well as being long-time lovers. | live-in | secret
- VERB + LOVER **be, become** They became lovers when her husband first went abroad. | **have, take** It was common for upper-class women to take lovers.

#### low noun

- $\bullet$  ADJ. all-time, new, record The pound has hit a new low against the dollar.
- VERB + LOW fall to, hit, reach, sink to
- PREP. at a ~ Morale is at an all-time low.
- PHRASES **highs and lows** *He had experienced all the highs and lows of an actor's life.*

# low adj.

#### 1 not far above the ground

- VERBS be, look, seem The windows look very low to me
- ADV. extremely, very The river was extremely low for winter. | a bit, fairly, quite, rather

## 2 small in degree/amount

- VERBS be, look, seem | become, get, run Our stocks of food were getting low.  $\diamond$  Supplies ran low. | remain, stay | keep sth The government wants to keep taxes low.
- ADV. extremely, very *The failure rate is extremely low.* | comparatively, fairly, quite, rather, relatively
- PREP. in This dish is very low in fat.

#### lower verb

- $\bullet$  ADV. carefully, gently | slowly | hastily, quickly Christina blushed and hastily lowered her eyes. | down
- PREP. into She lowered herself into the driver's seat. onto He carefully lowered the sleeping child onto the bed. to She lowered herself down to the floor.

473 lunch

# low-key adj.

- VERBS be, seem | keep sth We want to keep the whole affair as low-key as possible.
- ADV. extremely, very The wedding was a very low-key affair. | fairly, quite, rather, relatively We have a fairly low-key approach to discipline. | deliberately

# loyal adj.

- VERBS be, remain, stay
- ADV. extremely, fiercely, intensely, very a fiercely loyal friend | absolutely, completely, entirely, totally, unfailingly, utterly | apparently
- PREP. to The troops remained loyal to the president.

# loyalty noun

- ADJ. absolute, complete, total, undivided, unswerving He showed unswerving loyalty to his friends. | fierce, great. intense, strong, tremendous | conflicting, divided Rows with one's in-laws often create divided loyalties. | primary, prime His prime loyalty was to his family. | family, filial, group, personal, tribal | local, national, regional | religious | party, political | brand, customer
- VERB + LOYALTY command, inspire, win He inspires great loyalty from all his employees. | feel, have | display, express, prove, show | pledge, swear They pledged their loyalty to the king. | transfer Some party members found it hard to transfer their loyalty to the new leader. | expect
- LOYALTY + VERB be, lie, remain His loyalties lay with people from the same background as himself.
- LOYALTY NOUN oath
- PREP. out of ~ She stayed on at the school out of loyalty to her students. | ~among The village is the object of fierce loyalty among its inhabitants. ~for Mass advertising creates brand loyalty for a product. ~from The company expects loyalty from its employees. ~to men whose loyalty is to their political careers ~towards The team members felt tremendous loyalty towards one another.
- PHRASES a conflict of loyalties, an oath/a pledge of loyalty, a sense of loyalty

# luck noun

- ADJ. better, good | pure, sheer It was sheer luck that we met like that. | bad, ill, rotten, tough It was rotten luck to be ill on the day of the interview.
- QUANT. piece, stroke By a stroke of luck I came across it in a local bookshop.
- VERB LUCK **bring (sb)**, **give sb** This ring has always brought me good luck. **try** I decided to try my luck at the roulette wheel.
- LUCK + VERB run out It looks as though our luck's finally run out. | hold If our luck holds, we should win. | improve, turn He went on gambling, sure his luck was about to turn.
- PREP. by ... ~ By ill luck, my flight had been cancelled. for ~ I always carry it with me, just for luck. in ~ You're in luck—there are just two tickets left. out of ~ I had hoped there would be another train, but I was out of luck. with ~ With luck, we'll get there before it closes.
- PHRASES beginner's luck I don't know why I did so well it must be beginner's luck. better luck next time If you didn't win a prize, better luck next time. can't believe your luck He couldn't believe his luck when the other candidate for the job withdrew. just my luck Just my luck to get the broken chair!

# lucky adj.

• VERBS be | get, strike (it) (both informal) hoping that some day she'll get lucky and win the jackpot | consider/count/think youself He considered himself lucky to have had the opportunity.

- ADV. bloody (taboo), damn/damned, dead, exceedingly, extraordinarily, extremely, incredibly, really, remarkably, terribly, very She is incredibly lucky to be alive. | a bit, fairly, pretty, quite We've been pretty lucky so far.
- PREP. for It was lucky for you that no one saw you. with We certainly struck it lucky with the weather.

# lucrative adj.

- VERBS be, prove
- ADV. extremely, highly, very | fairly, quite, rather | potentially | commercially a commercially lucrative venture

## ludicrous adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem, sound | become
- ADV. absolutely, perfectly, quite, simply, utterly *The* whole idea is absolutely ludicrous! | almost *The* plot was so simple, it was almost ludicrous. | faintly, rather

# luggage noun

- ADJ. heavy | hand
- QUANT. item, piece You are only allowed one piece of hand luggage.
- VERB + LUGGAGE carry | claim, collect | check in They like you to check your luggage in an hour before the flight. | load, pack, unload She packed all the luggage into the boot of the car.
- LUGGAGE + NOUN compartment, locker | rack | trolley.van | label
- PREP. in your ~ I always carry a first-aid kit in my luggage.

# lukewarm adj.

- VERBS be, feel, seem
- ADV. decidedly, distinctly
- PREP. about She was distinctly lukewarm about my idea.

# **lull** noun

- ADJ brief, temporary | sudden
- PREP. during a/the ~ They crossed the road during a lull in the traffic. | ~in a brief lull in the fighting

# luminous adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. highly, very | almost The colours were bright, almost luminous. | faintly, slightly

## lump noun

- ADJ. big, enormous, great, huge, large a great lump of cheese | heavy, solid a heavy lump of clay | small Stir the sauce to remove any small lumps. | painful He's developed a painful lump on his neck. | breast She's just had a breast lump removed.
- VERB + LUMP have | feel She felt a lump in her breast.
- LUMP + VERB form

## lunatic noun

- ADJ. complete, raving | dangerous | criminal
- LUNATIC + NOUN asylum

# lunch noun

• ADJ. cold, hot | delicious, tasty | hearty, slap-up, splendid, sumptuous | four-course, three-course, etc. | leisurely, long | heavy | healthy, light | meagre | sandwich We went for a sandwich lunch at the local bar. | packed | picnic | pub | early, late | Sunday | annual The society's annual lunch will be held next Wednesday. |

474

business. expense-account, working | school | literary | boozy, liquid (= consisting only of alcoholic drinks)

- LUNCH + NOUN box, break, date, hour, party, table | things I helped wash up the lunch things. | meeting | guest | bill | club
- PHRASES a spot of lunch Come and have a spot of lunch with me.
- ⇒ Note at MEAL (for verbs)

#### luncheon noun

- ADJ. buffet | annual | anniversary, charity, literary
- VERB + LUNCHEON have | attend | served (= it is ready now) | give The anniversary was marked by a luncheon given in the town hall.
- LUNCHEON + NOUN room, table | menu | party | engagement
- PREP. at ~ They met at a literary luncheon. during ~, for ~, over ~

# lung noun

- ADJ. collapsed, punctured
- VERB + LUNG fill, refill I opened the window and filled my lungs with cool fresh air. | clear, empty Coughing clears the lungs of mucus. | block, choke, clog The smoke was beginning to choke her lungs. | enter Water had entered his lungs and he was choking. | puncture
- LUNG + VERB heave | fill I let my lungs fill with the scented air. | collapse | burst (figurative) Lungs bursting, she flew across the finish line.
- LUNG + NOUN capacity, power | cancer, complaint, condition, disease, infection, problems, tumour | surface, tissue | function | transplant
- PREP. in the ~ levels of carbon dioxide in the lungs into the ~ These particles are breathed into the lungs. on the ~ He had blood clots on the lung.

# lunge noun

- ADJ. quick, sudden | despairing, desperate He skipped past the defender's despairing lunge.
- VERB + LUNGE make
- PHRASES ~at The burglar made a lunge at him with a knife. ~for The boy made a sudden lunge for his wallet. ~to a lunge to one side ~towards a lunge towards the door

## lurch noun

- ADJ. little | sickening, sudden, violent
- VERB + LURCH give Her heart gave a little lurch when she saw him. | feel Johnfelt a lurch of dismay.
- PREP. with a ~ The train stopped with a lurch. | ~ into Starting her own business was a lurch into the unknown.

## lurch verb

- ADV. violently Suddenly the train lurched violently. | slightly | backwards, forward, sideways She gave a little cry and lurched forwards.
- PREP. along The coach lurched along the mountain road. into A man lurched into her office. towards He lurched towards the door.
- PHRASES lurch to your feet The drunk lurched to his feet and tried to follow us.

#### lure noun

• ADJ. irresistible, strong

• VERB + LURE **resist** She can't resist the lure of the bright lights. | **fee!** He felt the lure of distant places.

#### lust noun

#### 1 sexual desire

- ADJ. naked, pure a relationship based on pure lust | carnal, fleshly, physical, sexual
- VERB + LUST be consumed with, feel She felt no lust whatsoever for him. | sate, satisfy He used her just to sate his lust.

## 2 strong desire for sth

- ADJ. **blood** The ogre demanded the annual sacrifice of a young village lass to satisfy his blood lust.
- VERB + LUST be driven by, have | satisfy
- PREP. ~for She was driven by a lust for power.
- PHRASES a lust for life

# luxurious adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem The car felt luxurious.
- ADV. extremely, positively, very, wonderfully Camping these days can be positively luxurious. | almost | quite

## luxury noun

# 1 comfort and pleasure

- ADJ. great, pure, sheer It was sheer luxury to step into a hot bath. | ultimate the ultimate luxury of a sauna in your own home
- QUANT. touch Silk sheets added the final touch of lux-urv.
- VERB + LUXURY **enjoy** enjoying the luxury of an expensive bottle of wine | **afford** We can't afford such luxury. | live in
- LUXURY + NOUN hotel | car, coach. liner, yacht | cruise | apartment, flat, home
- PREP. in ~ brought up in luxury
- PHRASES (live) a life of luxury I found out that he wasn't dead, but living a life of luxury in Australia.

## 2 sth expensive and unnecessary

- ADJ. expensive | little, simple, small one of life's little luxuries | unnecessary
- VERB + LUXURY afford We can't afford luxuries. | enjoy, have, indulge in | do without | miss He missed the simple luxuries of life, like regular meals.
- LUXURY + NOUN goods, items
- PHRASES have every luxury She's had every luxury in life.

## lyrical adj.

- VERBS be, feel | become, wax He waxed lyrical about the variety of fish in the river.
- ADV. **intensely**, **very** There are some intensely lyrical passages in his first symphony. | **almost** She wrote an almost lyrical account of her childhood. | **quite**

# lyrics noun

- ADJ. song
- VERB + LYRICS write | set Strauss set several of Mackay's lyrics to music.
- PREP. ~about lyrics about death and misery ~by a song with lyrics by Lorenz Hart ~for the lyrics for a new tune ~to He wrote the lyrics to our first song.

# Mm

#### machine noun

# 1 piece of equipment

- ADJ. great, huge, large, powerful | automatic, electronic | labour-saving | ingenious, versatile | sophisticated | reliable | defective | cash. coffee, exercise, fax, sewing, (telephone) answering, vending, video, washing | kidney, life-support The crash victim is now on a life-support machine.
- VERB MACHINE operate, use, work | install We've had a new washing machine installed. | start, stop | plug in, unplug | build, make | service | design The machine is designed to fit under a counter.
- MACHINE + VERB go, work Have you got the machine working again? | break down | run The machine runs on solar power.
- MACHINE + NOUN operator | parts | tool machine tools for making weapons
- PREP. by The potatoes are planted by machine. in a/the ~ Just put those clothes in the machine (= the Washing machine). on a/the ~ I make my own dresses on my sewing machine. | ~for a machine for making coffee
- PHRASES a make of machine What make of machine are they using?

#### 2 system/organization

- ADJ. party, political The independent candidates did not have the support of a party machine. | administrative, government, state | propaganda, publicity | military, war the president's propaganda machine
- PHRASES a cog in the machine (figurative) Tired of being a tiny cog in a vast machine, he handed in his resignation. a well-oiled machine (figurative) The department ran like a well-oiled machine since the reorganization.

## machinery noun

- ADJ. heavy | complex, complicated, elaborate, sophisticated | electrical | agricultural, construction. farm. industrial, manufacturing, office, textile
- QUANT. piece large and complex pieces of machinery
- VERB + MACHINERY maintain, service | install, set up | control, drive, operate | renew, replace, update | house The machinery is housed in a special building.
- MACHINERY + VERB drive sth, work sth | break down | hum
- PREP. ~for machinery for grinding wheat
- PHRASES the hum of machinery

#### mad adj.

# 1 not sane; crazy/stupid

- VERBS be, look, seem | go He went mad and spent the rest of his life locked up in a mental hospital.  $\diamond$  The world had gone completely mad. | drive sb His experiences in the First World War drove him mad.  $\diamond$  The children are driving me mad! | consider sb, think sb Her colleagues thought her quite mad. | pronounce sb
- ADV. absolutely, completely, quite, utterly | barking, (stark) raving What a barking mad idea!  $\diamond$  You must be stark raving mad to risk your money like that! | almost | a bit, half, a little, slightly | dangerously
- PREP. with I went mad with joy and danced a little jig.

# 2 angry

- VERBS be, feel, look | get I get so mad when people don't take me seriously. | make sb It makes me really mad when people waste food.
- ADV. hopping, really | absolutely | pretty
- PREP. at/with My mum's absolutely mad with me!

#### madness noun

- ADJ. absolute, pure, sheer, utter It's sheer madness to go sailing in weather like this.
- PHRASES the first sign of madness They say that talking to yourself is the first sign of madness! a moment of madness In a moment of madness, I said  $\Gamma d$  help him.

# magazine noun

- ADJ. new, old | rolled-up She hit him with a rolled-up magazine. | colour, glossy | monthly, quarterly, weekly | local, national, parish | school, student | house, in-house, official the company's in-house magazine | inflight | popular | quality | special interest, specialist | teen/teenage, women's | business, trade | listings Check a listings magazine for what's on this weekend. | computer, consumer, fashion, gardening, literary, motoring, music, news, satirical, style, travel | girlie, (hard/soft) porn, porno/pornographic, sex
- QUANT. copy Why did you buy three copies of the same magazine? | edition, issue
- VERB + MAGAZINE leaf through, look at, read leafing through the magazines in the waiting room ⋄ I never read magazines. | edit, write for | produce, publish a company that produces fashion magazines | buy, get, subscribe to Which magazines do you get regularly?
- MAGAZINE + VERB come out The magazine comes out once a month. | be aimed at sb a magazine aimed at mothers with young children | be devoted to sth a magazine devoted to country life | carry sth, feature sth, run sth The magazine carried an interview with the actor considered Hollywood's hottest property.
- MAGAZINE + NOUN article, interview, story, survey | ad/advert/advertisement | cover | editor, writer
- PREP. in a/the~an article in a women's magazine

## magic noun

# 1 secret power

- ADJ. black
- VERB → MAGIC do, practise He earns extra money doing magic at children's parties. ♦ People found guilty of practising black magic were hanged. | believe in I don't believe in magic. | work
- MAGIC + VERB work The magic slowly begins to work, and the princess starts to come to life again.
- PREP. by ~ The rabbit disappeared by magic.
- PHRASES as if by magic The money had reappeared as if by magic.

#### 2 special quality

- ADJ. absolute, pure, sheer The show is three hours of pure magic.
- QUANT. touch The fireworks brought a touch of magic to the occasion.
- VERB + MAGIC work A hot bath and a good night's sleep worked their usual magic.

# magical adj.

- VERBS be | find sth
- ADV. truly, very a truly magical experience | quite, totally | almost Her beauty had an almost magical quality.

## magistrate noun

- ADJ. examining, investigating, licensing | chief, senior | city, local, town
- VERB + MAGISTRATE appoint (sb), appoint sb as |

appear before, come up before He is due to appear before magistrates in connection with a public order offence.

- MAGISTRATE VERB hear sth A thief who stole power tools from a store later sold them in a pub, Whitby magistrates heard yesterday. | fine sb | remand sb in custody | sentence sb | adjourn sth Magistrates adjourned the case until June 9.
- PHRASES magistrates' court

# magnet noun

- ADJ. powerful, strong | weak | bar | fridge
- VERB + MAGNET act as/like The scent of flowers acts as a magnet to bees.
- MAGNET + VERB attract sth
- PREP. ~for The place is a magnet for tourists.

# magnetism noun

- ADJ. sheer, strong | animal, personal, sexual | the earth's, terrestrial changes in the earth's magnetism
- VERB + MAGNETISM **exert**, **exude**, **project** *He exudes* a strong sexual magnetism.
- MAGNETISM + VERB **attract sth**, **draw sth** The magnetism produced by the battery attracts the metal.  $\diamond$  His personal magnetism drew people to the church.

# magnificent adj.

- VERBS be.look
- ADV. really, truly | absolutely, quite an absolutely magnificent performance | rather

# magnify verb

- ADV. greatly, highly, hugely The daring of his exploits had been hugely magnified by constant telling.
- PHRASES magnify sth 10, 100, etc. times The picture shows the insect's head magnified ten times.

# magnitude noun

- ADJ. **considerable**, **great** | **sufficient** a fall in costs of sufficient magnitude to enable us to reduce prices
- PREP. in~ The effects were substantial in magnitude.
- PHRASES of the first magnitude Stars of the first magnitude are visible to the naked eye. ⋄ a disaster of the first magnitude (by) an order of magnitude Her calculation was out by several orders of magnitude.

#### maid noun

• ADJ. dairy, kennel. kitchen, laundry, parlour, scullery | lady's, personal | daily They had a daily maid, but no live-in servants.

⇒ Note at JOB

#### mail noun

- ADJ first-class, second-class | surface | express | registered | internal If we want to send something to another department, we use the internal mail. | international | direct direct mail advertising | incoming, outgoing | unopened, unread | electronic, video, voice | junk I throw junk mail straight in the bin without reading it. | hate He has received death threats and hate mail from angryfans. | fan
- QUANT. item, sackful
- VERB + MAIL send | get, receive | deliver | forward, redirect We got the Post Office to redirect our mail when we moved. | collect The mail is collected twice a day. | sort The postcode allows the mail to be sorted automatically. | check She checked her mail before leaving the hotel. | pick up | open | read | answer, deal with
- MAIL + VERB come, go Has the mail come yet?
- MAIL + NOUN order All our products are available by mail order. | message | item | program | system

• PREP. **by** ~ Send it by first-class mail. | **in the** ~ My reply is in the mail. ♦ Is there anything interesting in the mail?

#### mail verb

- ADV. direct
- PREP. to The brochures are mailed direct to members.

# mailing list noun

- ADJ. free Why not join our free mailing list?
- VERB + MAILING LIST go on, join, subscribe to | add sb to, put sb on | come off, unsubscribe from | remove sb from, take sb off
- PREP. on a/the ~ We're on the mailing list for the Film Centre. | ~for a mailing list for primary teachers

## main noun

- ADJ. gas, water | burst, leaking There's a burst water main in Quarry Road.
- VERB + MAIN lay They're laying a new gas main through the town.
- MAIN + VERB serve sth The main serves four villages. | explode, leak
- MAINS NOUN **electricity**, **gas**, **water** an island without mains electricity
- PREP. at the ~s Turn the water off at the mains. on the ~s Some of the remoter houses in the village are not on the mains

# mainstream noun

- ADJ. cultural, educational, political, etc.
- VERB + MAINSTREAM enter, join | cut sb/sth off from, exclude sb/sth from These teachers have been cut off from the mainstream of educational activity.
- MAINSTREAM + NOUN society | education, schools | parties, politics | art, cinema | media
- PREP. in/within the ~ He was in the mainstream of British contemporary music. into the ~ This technology was designed for specialists but is now starting to move into the mainstream. out of/outside the ~ He drifted out of the mainstream of society.
- PHRASES part of the mainstream This style of drama is not part of the mainstream.

# maintain verb

## 1 keep sth at the same level

- VERB + MAINTAIN be anxious to, want to We are anxious to maintain our close links with the police. | have to, need to | strive to, try to | help (to) | be able to | be difficult to The government's position became increasingly difficult to maintain.
- PHRASES the duty/need to maintain sth He emphasized the need to maintain the status quo.

# 2 keep sth in good condition

- ADV. properly, well | poorly a poorly maintained central heating system
- VERB + MAINTAIN be difficult to | be easy to
- $\bullet$  PHRASES  $\,$  be responsible for maintaining sth

## maintenance noun

# 1 keeping sth in good condition

- ADJ. annual, regular, routine | long-term, ongoing | proper | essential The power station has been shut down for essential maintenance. | preventative | careful | easy The engine is designed for easy maintenance. | low, minimal This type of garden requires minimal maintenance. | on-site | aircraft, car, machine, etc.
- VERB + MAINTENANCE carry out We carry out routine maintenance of the equipment. | need, require
- MAINTENANCE + NOUN engineer, crew, man, staff, team | bill, costs | contract | service We provide a

477 **man** 

maintenance service on all our products. | programme | work

# 2 money paid to support sb

- ADJ. child
- VERB + MAINTENANCE pay | claim
- MAINTENANCE + NOUN payments | arrears He was jailed for failing to pay maintenance arrears.
- PREP. in~ He pays £1 000 a month in child maintenance.

## major noun

⇒ Note at RANK

# majority noun

#### 1 most

- ADJ. big, great, huge, overwhelming, substantial, vast | silent The march was by the silent majority who oppose terrorism.
- VERB + MAJORITY comprise, constitute, form, make up English speakers form the majority of the population.
- MAJORITY + NOUN culture, group, population | opinion, view | shareholder | stake The French company holds a majority stake in the retail chain.
- PREP. in the ~ In the general population, right-handed people are in the majority.
- PHRASES in the majority of cases In the vast majority of cases, customers get their money back.

## 2 in an election

- ADJ. handsome, huge, large, massive, overwhelming, substantial | clear, comfortable, decisive | bare, narrow, slender, slight, slim, small, tiny, wafer-thin | ten-seat, three-to-one, two-thirds, etc. | absolute, outright, overall Although they are the biggest single party, they don't have an outright majority. | simple | decreased, increased | working the first Labour government with a clear working majority in the House | parliamentary | government | Conservative, Labour, etc. | necessary, requisite
- VERB + MAJORITY command, have | achieve, gain, get. secure. win They failed to win the requisite two-thirds majority. | defend, maintain, retain | lose | overturn | indicate, show
- MAJORITY NOUN government, rule | party | decision | vote, voting | support
- PREP. by a ~ They won by a huge majority. | ~ against Latest opinion polls have a comfortable majority against the reform. ~ in a majority in Parliament ~ in favour of Opinion polls indicated a two-thirds majority in favour of ratification of the treaty. ~ over He has a decisive majority over his main rivals.

## make-up noun

# 1 cosmetics

- ADJ. heavy, thick | eye | stage
- VERB + MAKE-UP use, wear I never wear make-up. | apply, put on | remove, take off | touch up | smudge
- MAKE-UP + NOUN artist, girl | remover

# 2 sb's character

- ADJ. genetic, physical, psychological
- PHRASES part of sb's make-up Jealousy is not part of his make-up.

# malaria noun

- ADJ. acute, severe
- VERB + MALARIA have, suffer from | catch, contract | carry, transmit Malaria is transmitted by mosquitoes. | treat | eradicate
- MALARIA + NOUN sufferer, victim | parasite | vaccine | control, eradication
- ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

#### male noun

- ADJ. adult | immature, young | old | dominant the dominant male in the herd | large, powerful, strong
- MALE + NOUN hormone | sexuality | chauvinism, chauvinist | identity, role
- PHRASES the male of the species The male of the species has more brightly-coloured feathers than the female.

# male adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. entirely, exclusively The club is an exclusively male preserve. | largely, mainly, mostly, overwhelmingly, predominantly The workforce is predominantly male. | essentially an essentially male Western view of progress | typically | peculiarly He nodded with a peculiarly male satisfaction at her capitulation. | traditionally traditionally male interests

#### malice noun

- ADJ. pure, sheer
- VERB + MALICE **bear** (**sb**), **feel**, **have** *He* bore me no malice. ♦ She felt no malice. ♦ She has no malice in her.
- PREP. out of ~ She sacked him out of sheer malice. with/without ~ 'You're lying,' he said, without malice. | ~towards I bear no malice towards anybody.

# malicious adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. faintly, rather He gave a faintly malicious smile at her furious expression.

## mainutrition noun

- ADJ. severe | chronic | child
- VERB + MALNUTRITION suffer (from) | die from/of

## mammal noun

- ADJ. large, small | higher, lower | common | endangered, rare | wild | aquatic, marine, sea | land, terrestrial | carnivorous, grazing, herbivorous | nocturnal | hoofed | warm-blooded
- MAMMAL + NOUN species | prey
- PREP. among~s deaths among marine mammals

# man noun

# 1 male person

• ADJ. elderly, middle-aged, old, older, young a little old man | attractive, good-looking, handsome | ugly | short, tall | fat, thin | big, burly | little a nice little man | black, white | dark, dark-haired, fair, fair-haired | bearded | blind | sick | dead | intelligent, wise | great Several people made speeches in honour of the great man. brave | charming, fine, good, kind, nice | honest | proud | quiet | bad, horrible What a horrible man! | arrogant | strange | brutal, hard, violent | married, single | fam-ily He's a family man who rarely goes out with his friends.| gay | professional | lucky He was a lucky man to have found such a partner. | poor, rich | betting, gambling I've never been a gambling man. | self-made | righthand He found success hard to come by after losing his right-hand man. | innocent | free He walked out of court a free man. | condemned

# 2 human beings

- ADJ. early, prehistoric, primitive | Stone Age, etc. | Neanderthal. etc.
- PREP. in ~ In man the brain is highly developed.
- PHRASES known to man the most poisonous substance known to man

## manage verb

- 1 succeed in doing sth
  - ADV. nicely, perfectly/very well I can manage perfectly well on my own, thank you. | successfully | eventually, finally | somehow | financially She was finding it difficult to manage financially.
  - VERB + MANAGE be able to, can/could Can you manage? | have to We'll just have to manage somehow. | be difficult to | be easy to
  - PREP. on I don't know how they manage on only £50 a week. without I can manage without a dishwasher.
  - PHRASES manage on your own

#### 2 control/direct sb/sth

- ADV. competently, effectively, efficiently, properly, successfully, well | badly | actively We will actively manage your portfolio to maximize the return on your investment. | sustainably All our tropical timber products come from sustainably managed sources.
- VERB MANAGE **be difficult to** *The children were* very difficult to manage. | **be easy to | learn (how) to** You need to learn how to manage your time effectively.

# manageable adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. easily The journey is easily manageable in half an hour. | quite | just (about) The job is just about manageable in the time. | relatively

## management noun

## 1 managing sth

- ADJ. careful, competent, effective, efficient, firm, good, sound | bad, inefficient, poor | day-to-day, routine | general, overall | business, corporate | personnel, staff | production | project, task | hospital, hotel, school | database, network, systems | asset, economic, financial, investment, money, resource | information | crisis | household | traffic | waste | forest, land | anger, anxiety, stress He's been sent on an anger management course to help him control his temper. | time
- VERB + MANAGEMENT **need** The project needs stronger management. | **be responsible for** She is responsible for the day-to-day management of the company.
- MANAGEMENT + NOUN company, consultancy, consultant, services | course, studies, training | plan, policy, strategy | expertise, skills | method, philosophy, practice, style, technique
- PREP. in ~ She is now celebrating ten years in management. under sb's ~ The club prospered under Ferguson's management.
- PHRASES a board of management, under new management The restaurant is under new management.

#### 2 managers

- ADJ. junior, middle, senior, top
- VERB + MANAGEMENT **criticize** The unions have criticized management over their handling of the dispute.
- MANAGEMENT + NOUN board, committee, staff, team | meeting | decision | job. position, post, role | hierarchy, structure | buy-out | level This decision should be taken at a higher management level.
- PREP. in ... ~ young people in middle management
- PHRASES a layer/level/tier of management

#### manager noun

1 controls an organization/part of an organization

• ADJ. assistant, junior, middle, senior | general | accountable, responsible Each programme is discussed with the responsible manager. ⋄ A product manager is responsible for product profitability. | bank, business, commercial, corporate | area, branch, departmental, divisional, office, regional | functional, operations, personnel, product | advertising, catering, develop-

- ment, fund, marketing, production, project, sales, technical | successful | sympathetic It helps to have a sympathetic manager.
- VERB + MANAGER promote sb to He has been promoted to business development manager. | assist Your job will be to assist the production manager.
- PREP. ~for the marketing manager for a large company

#### 2 looks after a sports team

ADJ. England, Scotland, etc. | team | caretaker He will be the club's caretaker manager until a new manager is appointed. | beleaguered another disappointing day for the beleaguered England manager
 ⇒ Note at JOB

## mandate noun

- ADJ. popular | clear | legal | presidential | electoral It is undemocratic to govern an area without an electoral mandate.
- VERB + MANDATE have | give sb, issue | seek The party sought a mandate to reform the constitution. | get, obtain, receive, win | extend, implement
- MANDATE + VERB run The mandate ran until 1947.
- PREP. in your ~ He failed in his mandate. under a/the ~ They ruled the country under a United Nations mandate. with a/the ~ The party was elected with a mandate to reduce the size of government. without a ~ They accused him of acting without a mandate. | ~ for She has received a clear mandate for educational reform. ~ from a mandate from the United Nations to govern the territory
- PHRASES an extension/a renewal of a mandate

#### mane noun

- ADJ. flowing | shaggy, tangled, tousled | thick | luxuriant, shining
- VERB + MANE have | shake, toss She shook her mane of auburn hair. \$\rightarrow\$ The horse tossed its flowing mane behind it. | braid She spent ages braiding her horse's mane.
- MANE + VERB **stream** The horse's mane streamed in the wind.
- PREP. ~of He has a mane of white hair.
- PHRASES a horse's/lion's mane

## manhood noun

- ADJ. early, young
- VERB + MANHOOD **grow to, reach** He grew from adolescence to young manhood. | **prove** It seemed they were fighting to prove their manhood.
- PREP. in ~ He began to go bald in early manhood.

# mania noun

1 extreme enthusiasm for sth

- $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ}.~$  gambling, railway, sex, etc.
- VERB + MANIA have
- PREP. ~for She had a mania for fast cars.

# 2 serious mental illness

- ADJ. collective The violence of the crowd can only be explained as a sign of some collective mania. | religious
- VERB + MANIA suffer from
- PHRASES a state of mania

# maniac noun

- ADJ. sex | homicidal | religious
- PREP. like a~ He was driving like a maniac.

# manifestation noun

- ADJ. concrete, physical, visible | obvious | public the public manifestation of private grief
- PREP. ~in The manifestation of the disease in adults is less dramatic.

• PHRASES in all its manifestations combating racism in all its manifestations

#### manifesto noun

- ADJ. Conservative, Labour, etc. | party, party's We must all support the party manifesto. | election
- VERB + MANIFESTO draft, draw up, write | sign | issue, launch, publish | support
- MANIFESTO + VERB pledge sth, promise sth *The* manifesto promised reform of the social security system. | call for sth. demand sth | contain sth | say sth
- MANIFESTO + NOUN commitment. pledge, promise | proposal
- PREP. in a/the ~ The policy is outlined in the party's election manifesto. on a/the ~ Labour won the election on this manifesto. | ~ for a manifesto for reform

# manipulate verb

- ADV. easily They believe that voters can be easily manipulated. | successfully | deftly, delicately, skilfully | deliberately, systematically | genetically genetically manipulated organisms
- VERB + MANIPULATE be able to, can | attempt to, try to Children try to manipulate you. | be easy to | know how to, learn (how) to She knows how to manipulate the audience.
- PHRASES the ability to manipulate sb/sth

# manipulation noun

- ADJ. careful, clever, skilful | conscious, cynical, deliberate, systematic | political People think that the investigation was independent, but in fact a lot of political manipulation went on. | data, image, text
- PREP. **by** ~ The government has disguised the true situation by clever manipulation of the figures.

#### mankind noun

- VERB + MANKIND save to save mankind from misery and destruction
- PHRASES all mankind/the whole of mankind According to the Bible, the whole of mankind is descended from Adam. benefit to mankind It is doubtful whether this research is of any benefit to mankind. the dawn of mankind objects dating back to the dawn of mankind the fate/future of mankind politicians who care about the future of mankind for the benefit of mankind The results of the research were made freely available for the benefit of all mankind. the history of mankind, known to mankind one of the most toxic substances known to mankind

# manner noun

## 1 way of doing sth/behaving

• ADJ. conventional, customary, normal, standard, time-honoured, traditional, usual | correct You are not approaching the problem in the correct manner. | appropriate, satisfactory I did my best to behave in the appropriate manner. | prudent, reasonable, responsible, safe, sensible Chemical waste must be disposed of in an environmentally-responsible manner. | efficient, productive, profitable | logical, methodical, orderly, rational, systematic | consistent, uniform | objective | arbitrary, haphazard Files have been stored in such a haphazard manner that they are impossible to find. | professional | constructive, positive The dispute could have been handled in a more constructive manner. | nonviolent, peaceful | straightforward | suspicious He was behaving in a highly suspicious manner. | lighthearted | casual, easy, informal, leisurely, relaxed | formal | calm | off-hand He answered in such an offhand manner that I wondered if he'd misheard me. | confident, decisive | dignified | diffident, mild, quiet, shy | charming, cheerful, friendly, jovial, kindly, pleasant, sympathetic | abrasive, aggressive, arrogant, unfriendly, unpleasant | forthright | brusque, cold | businesslike, no-nonsense His no-nonsense manner gave him the reputation of being a good doctor. | authoritarian, autocratic, high-handed | condescending, dismissive | authoritative The authoritative manner in which he talked concealed his ignorance. | bedside, telephone He's a good doctor with a sympathetic bedside manner.  $\Leftrightarrow$  She has a very pleasant telephone manner.

- VERB + MANNER have | adopt He tends to adopt a condescending manner when talking to young women. | act in She accused the teacher of not acting in a professional manner.
- MANNER + VERB **change** His manner changed abruptly when he heard how much I wanted. | **conceal sth** Her brusque manner concealed a caring nature. | **suggest sth** He was not as loutish as his manner suggested.
- PREP. in a/the ~ The inspection was conducted in a thoroughly professional manner. in the ~ of He lectured us in the manner of a headmaster. in your ~ There was something in his manner that I found very irritating.
- PHRASES in a timely manner All claims must be settled in a professional and timely manner in no uncertain manner He told her in no uncertain manner that her behaviour was unacceptable.

#### 2 manners polite behaviour

- ADJ. beautiful, charming, excellent, good, impeccable, nice, perfect It's not good manners to stare at people. | bad | table His children have no table manners.
- VERB + MANNERS have | teach sb Didn't your parents teach you any manners? | learn | forget I'm sorry, I was forgetting my manners. Can I offer you a drink?
- PHRASES have the (good) manners to do sth He could at least have had the manners to answer my letter. a lack of manners Her lack of manners is quite appalling.

#### mannerism noun

- ADJ. odd | irritating
- VERB + MANNERISM have | acquire, adopt
- PREP. ~ of He has this irritating mannerism of constantly scratching his nose.

## manoeuvre noun

# 1 skilful movement

- ADJ. complex, complicated | difficult | dangerous | clever, skilful
- QUANT. series
- VERB + MANOEUVRE carry out, execute, perform The pilot has to carry out a series of complex manoeuvres. | attempt | complete

## 2 clever plan

- ADJ. successful | strategic, tactical Her withdrawal from the contest was a tactical manoeuvre. | diplomatic, political
- VERB + MANOEUVRE carry out, execute
- MANOEUVRE + VERB fail, succeed
- PREP. **by a/the** ~ By this manoeuvre, he hopes to gain an advantage at a later stage.
- PHRASES freedom of manoeuvre The economic conditions are restricting the Chancellor's freedom of manoeuvre. room for manoeuvre The government has very little room for manoeuvre on this issue.

# 3 military operation

- ADJ. military, strategic, tactical
- VERB + MANOEUVRE carry out, conduct, execute, perform
- PHRASES **be/go on manoeuvres** The unit is on manoeuvres in southern Italy.

#### manoeuvre verb

- ADV. carefully | easily | expertly, skilfully
- VERB + MANOEUVRE be difficult to, be easy to
- PREP. around, past, through, etc. He skilfully manoeuvred the motor boat past the rocks.
- PHRASES manoeuvre (sth) into position, manoeuvre your way (figurative) He had manoevred his way into a position of strength in the party. room to manoeuvre The clutter of ships had little room to manoeuvre.

#### manor noun

- ADJ. ancient, former, medieval, old | country | royal | fortified, moated
- MANOR + NOUN farm, house
- PREP. of the ancient manor of Tregarrick
- PHRASES lord of the manor

## manpower noun

- ADJ. qualified, skilled, trained a shortage of skilled manpower | medical, military, police, etc.
- VERB + MANPOWER need, require | provide | cut, reduce Manpower will be reduced by an average of 20 per cent. | increase
- MANPOWER + NOUN shortage | allocations, levels, requirements, resources
- PREP. in  $\sim$  a reduction in manpower |  $\sim$  for a pool of manpower for the new industries
- PHRASES the availability of manpower The factory's opening hours over the holiday period will depend on the availability of manpower. a reduction in manpower, a shortage of manpower

#### mansion noun

- ADJ great, huge, imposing, large | lavish, luxurious, luxury, palatial | fine | country | old | stone | historic | 17th century, 200-year-old, etc. | Elizabethan, Victorian, etc. | Beverly Hills, Hollywood, etc. | family | executive The rebels besieged the heavily-fortified executive mansion. | crumbling, deserted, ruined, run-down
- VERB + MANSION live in | build
- MANSION + VERB **stand** The historic mansion stands in 160 acres of parkland.
- MANSION + NOUN block, flat, house

#### manslaughter noun

- ADJ. attempted | involuntary | reckless | corporate The directors of the railway company could be charged with corporate manslaughter.
- ⇒ Note at CRIME (for verbs)

#### manual noun

- ADJ. instruction, training | owner's, user | car, computer, sewing, software, etc. | maintenance, operating, operation, operational, reference, technical, workshop | comprehensive, detailed
- VERB + MANUAL come with The computer comes with a comprehensive owner's manual. | check, consult, look at, read Check your manual for details.
- PREP. according to the ~ According to the manual, the wires should be the other way round. in a/the ~ What does it say in the manual? | ~ for an instruction manual for a knitting machine ~ on a manual on teaching drama

# manufacture noun

- ADJ. large-scale, small-scale | commercial, industrial | local cotton ropes of local manufacture | metal, steel, etc. | cloth, cotton, textile, woollen, etc. | car, vehicle, etc. | drug, food, etc.
- VERB + MANUFACTURE commence, start They com-

menced large-scale commercial manufacture of the chairs in January. | complete | be engaged in

- MANUFACTURE + VERB start
- PHRASES costs of manufacture, date of manufacture The date of manufacture of the jewellery has not been authenticated. the method/process of manufacture

#### manufacturer noun

- ADJ. big, large, leading, major the world's largest computer manufacturer | well-known | commercial | independent | foreign, overseas | car, chemical, computer, motor, textile, etc.
- PHRASES the manufacturer's instructions The guarantee may be rendered invalid if the manufacturer's instructions are not followed.

# manufacturing noun

- ADJ. large-scale, small-scale | industrial | heavy | labour-intensive | computer-aided, computer-integrated, high-tech/high-technology | car, chemical, component, food, motor, textile, vehicle, etc.
- MANUFACTURING + NOUN business, company, enterprise, firm, organization | division, facility, operation, plant, site, subsidiary, unit The company set up a manufacturing operation in Lisbon. | side He now works on the manufacturing side of the business. | base, industry, sector the decline in the country's manufacturing base | area, centre, district, region, town | capability, capacity | output, production, productivity | costs | worker, workforce | employment, jobs | methods, process, system, techniques | expertise

#### manure noun

- ADJ. animal, chicken, cow, horse, pig | farmyard, garden | green A green manure is a crop grown mainly to improve soil fertility. | organic | well-rotted | liquid
- VERB + MANURE apply, spread the best time to spread manure on the fields | dig in, work in Work in plenty of well-rotted manure.
- MANURE + NOUN heap

# manuscript noun

1 copy of a book that has not yet been printed

- ADJ. original | autograph, handwritten the original autograph manuscript of the poem | unpublished | unfinished | literary, music/musical
- ullet QUANT.  ${f copy}\ I\ only\ have\ one\ copy\ of\ the\ manuscript.$
- VERB + MANUSCRIPT write | type | edit, revise | submit (for publication) He submitted the manuscript to an editor at Longman. | accept/reject (for publication) He was delighted when the manuscript was accepted for publication.
- PREP. in ~ *Her autobiography remained in manuscript* (= was not published).

## 2 very old book/document, written by hand

- ADJ. ancient, early, medieval | contemporary One contemporary manuscript shows Henry II crowned by the hand of Christ. | rare | surviving the surviving manuscript of Beowulf | illuminated
- MANUSCRIPT + VERB **survive** earlier manuscripts which no longer survive

# map noun

- ADJ. large-scale | small-scale | accurate | detailed | quick (only used with the verb draw), rough, simple, sketch 'How do you get there?' 'Fll draw you a quick map.'
  | local | road, street a street map of central London ⋄ a road map of the British Isles | world | bus, tube, underground | contour, outline, relief | geological, political | weather | Ordnance Survey | tourist | route | wall
- VERB + MAP read Are you any good at reading maps?

481 margin

| check, consult, look at | draw | be marked on The museum is clearly marked on the map. | spread out, unfold We spread the map out on the floor. | fold (up)

- MAP + VERB showsth
- MAP + NOUN projection
- PREP. off the ~ Our village is just off the map. on a/the ~ The lane isn't on the map. | ~ of a map of the area

#### marathon noun

#### 1 long race

- ADJ. half, full
- VERB + MARATHON prepare for, train for | compete in, run, take part in | complete, finish | win
- MARATHON NOUN champion, runner | racing. running He says that he keeps fit by marathon running.

## 2 long activity

- ADJ. 12-hour, 700-mile, etc. | car, cycling, etc.
- MARATHON + NOUN journey, walk | effort | match, race a marathon five-set tennis match

## marble noun

- ADJ. cool The hotel is traditionally furnished, with cool marble floors. | coloured | veined | polished | carved
- QUANT. block, slab
- VERB + MARBLE carve (sth from/in), make sth from/in/(out) of a statue of Cupid carved in black marble | quarry
- MARBLE + NOUN quarry
- PREP. in~ sculptures in polished white marble

#### March noun

⇒ Note at MONTH

## march noun

# 1 movement/journey

- ADJ. long | brisk | steady | forced | approach They reached the enemy position after an arduous approach march. | fifty-mile, four-day. etc. | two hours, half a day's, etc. The camp was half a day's march away. | northward, southward, etc. | forward, onward (figurative) the forward march of technology | inevitable, inexorable (figurative) the inexorable march of time
- $\bullet$  VERB + MARCH begin, set off on The army set off on a forced march towards Berlin.
- PREP. on the ~ The army has been on the march for two weeks | ~ from the march from Paris to Brittany ~ of a march of over 30 miles ⋄ (figurative) the march of history/progress/science ~ to, ~ towards (figurative) the steady march towards equality
- PHRASES line of march Villages in the army's line of march were burned to the ground. a ... march away The border was still a day's march away. the march eastward, westward, etc.

## 2 organized walk

- $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ.}~$  hunger, peace, protest, victory | anti-racism, pro-democracy, etc.
- VERB + MARCH hold, organize, stage | lead | be on, go on, join in, take part in | halt, stop The farmers halted the march outside the Ministry of Agriculture. | break up The march was broken up by police in riot gear.
- MARCH + VERB **mark sth** a march marking the thirtieth anniversary of the shootings
- PREP. at/on a/the ~ There were in excess of 100 000 people at the march. | ~ against a march against racism ~for a march for the victims of the war ~from, ~ of a march of over 6 000 people ~to
- PHRASES a march past There will be a special march past of competitors.

#### 3 music

• ADJ. military | funeral, wedding

• VERB + MARCH compose | play | strike up The orchestra struck up a military march.

# march verb

#### 1 walk with regular steps

- ADV. briskly, swiftly | boldly | purposefully | inexorably (figurative) Time marches inexorably on and we still have not made a decision. | north, south, etc. | ahead, away, back, forward, off, on, out, over, past, up (and down) Craig marched up to the front door and rang the bell. ♦ Soldiers were marching up and down outside the government buildings.
- PREP. from, into, on The invading army marched on Rome. out of So saying, she marched boldly out of the house. through, to They marched all the way from London to Edinburgh. towards
- PHRASES **march in step** conscripts learning to march in step (= in time with each other)

### 2 walk in a large group to protest about sth

- ADV. peacefully
- PREP. for marching for peace in support of protesters marching in support of the students' demands on The demonstrators marched on the Italian embassy. through marching peacefully through the town centre to, towards

# margarine noun

- ADJ. hard | soft | low-fat, polyunsaturated a tub of low-fat margarine | sunflower, vegetable
- QUANT. tub
- VERB + MARGARINE put on, spread (sth with) She put some margarine on her roll.  $\diamond$  Spread some margarine on the toast, please. | heat, melt, soften | beat (in), cream, mix, rub in Cream the margarine and sugar together.  $\diamond$  Rub the margarine into the flour.
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

# margin noun

- 1 empty space at the side of a page in a book, etc.
  - ADJ. generous, wide Leave a generous margin on the left. | narrow | left-hand, right-hand
  - VERB + MARGIN leave, rule, set | adjust
  - PREP. at the ~ Start writing at the left-hand margin. in the ~ She scribbled notes in the margin.

# 2 space, time, votes, etc. by which sth is won

- ADJ. comfortable, considerable, greater, huge, large, wide | narrow, slim, small | clear, safe
- VERB + MARGIN have
- PREP. by a~ She won by a clear margin. | ~ over He had an 18-second margin over his nearest rival.
- PHRASES by the largest/narrowest, etc. of margins He won by the narrowest of margins. a margin of victory

# 3 amount of extra space, time, etc.

- ADJ. good, greater, wide Sales predictions are open to wide margins of error. | narrow | adequate | safety
- $\bullet$  VERB + MARGIN allow (sb/sth), give (sb/sth), leave, provide The device gives a greater margin of safety.
- PREP. ~for We have substantial reserves, which provide a good margin for uncertainties.
- PHRASES a margin for/of error The schedule left no margin for error. a margin of safety

# 4 profit

- ADJ. high, large | low, narrow, small, tight We're working to rather tight profit margins. | gross, net | profit | operating, pre-tax, retail
- VERB + MARGIN achieve, have These manufacturers have high gross margins. | operate at/on, work to | improve, increase Higher productivity has enabled them to increase their profit margins. | cut. erode, reduce, squeeze Price rises have eroded profit margins.
- MARGIN + VERB widen | narrow

- PREP. at a ~ They are operating at very low margins. |
- ~on They hope to improve their margins on computers.
- ⇒ Note at PER CENT (for more verbs)

# marijuana noun

- QUANT. joint
- VERB + MARIJUANA smoke
- MARIJUANA + NOUN cigarette, joint | plant
- ⇒ Note at DRUG (for more verbs and nouns)

#### mark noun

#### 1 spot/line

- ADJ. dirty, grease, greasy, grubby | visible | distinguishing, identifying Does he have any distinguishing marks? | chalk, pencil | bite, burn, claw, finger (also fingermark). scorch. scratch, scuff, skid, stretch, tyre
- VERB + MARK **get** How did you get that mark on your shirt? | **leave**, **make** The dirty water left a mark round the side of the bath. | **get off/out**, **remove** I can't get the children's dirty fingermarks off the wall.
- MARK + VERB come off/out These greasy marks just won't come out.
- PREP. ~on There were grubby marks on the wall.

# 2 sign of a quality/feeling

- ullet ADJ. deep, indelible, permanent The experience left a deep mark on her memory. | real the real mark of a master craftsman
- VERB + MARK bear, have | leave
- PREP. ~ of Such thoughtful behaviour is the mark of a true gentleman.
- PHRASES as a mark of respect

#### 3 used to show the standard of sb's work

- ADJ. good.high | bad, low, poor | full I got full marks for my homework. | top | pass What's the pass mark in maths? | total | average
- VERB + MARK get | give sb | take off She took off a mark for bad handwriting. | gain | lose
- PREP. above ... ~s, below ... ~s If you get below 40 marks, you're not allowed to go up into the next class. ↓ ~for You get two marks for each correct answer. ⋄ a good mark for geography ~ out of How many marks out of ten would you give it?

# 4 level of sth

- ADJ. halfway We've reached the halfway mark in the show. | high-water, low-water, tide
- VERB + MARK **set** | **reach** | **pass** This year's sales figures have already passed the mark set last year. | **fall short of**
- PREP above the ~, around the ~ around the £500 mark at a/the ~ The river was at its low-water mark. below the ~, up to the ~ (= as good as sb/sth should be) Your grammar is not quite up to the mark.

#### 5 target

- ADJ. easy
- VERB + MARK find, hit The shot found its mark. | miss
- PHRASES wide of the mark (figurative) Shock tactics often fall wide of their mark.

## mark verb

# 1 write/draw sth

- ADV. clearly My room was clearly marked on the plan. | carefully She carefully marked where the screws were to go. | indelibly
- PREP. as Certain words were marked as important. for Some of the crates were marked for export. in Mark the position of all the building sites in black. on All buildings are marked on the map. with The boundary was marked with a dotted line.

# 2 spoil/damage sth

• ADV. badly, deeply The paperweight had fallen onto

the desk, badly marking the surface.  $\diamond$  (figurative) The town is still deeply marked by the folk memory of the Depression.

# 3 be a sign of sth

- ADV. effectively | conveniently 'Lyrical Ballads' conveniently marks the beginning of nineteenth-century poetry. | publicly The wedding ceremony publicly marks the beginning of commitment to another through marriage.
- VERB + MARK appear to, seem to This speech appears to mark a change in government policy.

# marked adj.

#### 1 easy to see

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. especially, extremely, particularly, strongly, very There is a strongly marked difference between the two creatures. | increasingly | quite

#### 2 with markings

- VERBS be
- ADV. heavily Most cranes lay two heavily marked eggs. | attractively, beautifully, brightly, strikingly
- PREP. with These trout are beautifully marked with bright red spots.

#### market noun

- 1 place where people go to buy and sell things
  - ADJ. open-air, outdoor, street | covered, indoor | antiques, cattle, fruit and vegetable, etc. | flea (= that sells old or used goods at low prices)
  - VERB + MARKET hold The market is held on Wednesdays. | go to | take sth to They took the pigs to market.
  - MARKET + NOUN square | town | day
  - PREP. at/in a/the ~ to buy some fish at the market

#### 2 business/trade

- ADJ competitive | active, booming, bullish, lively, strong. thriving | bull (finance), rising | depressed, dull, sluggish, weak | bear (finance), falling | steady | buyer's, seller's | foreign, global, international, overseas, world | domestic, home, internal, local | single the completion of the European single market in 1992 | common | economic | free | open | black (= illegal) | bond, capital, commodity, consumer, currency, export, financial, foreign exchange, futures, housing, money, product, property, securities, stock | car, computer, etc. | job, labour
- VERB + MARKET put sth on | come on/onto A new model has come on the market. | develop | break into, get into, penetrate They're hoping to get into the Far Eastern market. | capture, corner, monopolize | supply | flood flooding the market with cheap foreign goods | lose | depress | play an investor who knows how to play the market—and win
- MARKET VERB open up The Chinese market has opened up recently. | boom | pick up, rally | slump | be down, be up The market was down 15 per cent. | close The market closed weaker. | open
- MARKET + NOUN price, value | conditions | leader | position, share | sector | trends
- PREP in/into a/the ~ changes in the UK market on the ~ one of the best car deals on the market | ~ in a thriving market in second-hand cars
- PHRASES be in the market for sth (= be interested in buying sth), the bottom's dropped/fallen out of the market (= the market has collapsed), a gap in the market. the bottom/lower/top/upper end of the market

# 3 people who want to buy sth

- ADJ. big, good, huge, large | poor, small | expanding, growing | shrinking | ready | niche
- VERB + MARKET **create** The company has created a niche market for itself.
- MARKET + VERB expand, grow | shrink | collapse

- | bear sth We will charge whatever the market will bear (= as much as people can be persuaded to pay).
- MARKET + NOUN segment | niche | research
- PREP. ~for the market for new cars

#### 4 the free market

- VERB MARKET leave sth to Some services cannot be left to the market.
- MARKET + NOUN forces | economy

#### market verb

- ADV. heavily | effectively, successfully | cleverly | aggressively | actively | selectively The printer is being selectively marketed in a handful of countries.
- PREP. **as** It will be marketed as a tonic for the elderly. **through** The product is being marketed through the existing sales force. **to** The company is not actively marketing its products to schools.

# marketable adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. easily, highly, readily, very | potentially

## marketing noun

- ADJ. effective, good | poor | aggressive | direct | global, international, worldwide | niche
- VERB + MARKETING do The company has done some effective marketing of the new model. | improve
- MARKETING + NOUN campaign, exercise, strategy | ploy. tool | director, manager | agency. company, department
- PREP. in ~ She works in marketing. through/with ~ We could get more sales through better marketing.
- PHRASES sales and marketing
- ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

## marketplace noun (often the marketplace)

- $\bullet$   $\mathrm{ADJ}.$  competitive | commercial,  $\;$  financial | global, international | changing
- PREP. in a/the ~ The company found it hard to survive in a changing marketplace.

# marquee noun

- ADJ. giant, huge, large
- VERB + MARQUEE erect
- PREP. in a/the ~ The wedding reception was held in a marquee. under a/the ~ The guests sat on a platform under a large marquee.

## marquess noun

⇒ Note at PEER

# marriage noun

- 1 state of being husband and wife
  - ADJ. good, happy, successful | broken, disastrous, failed, unhappy She was the child of a broken marriage. | first, second, etc. | previous | early | late | conventional | modern | open | morganatic | loveless | childless | mixed | arranged
  - VERB + MARRIAGE have He had an unhappy marriage with an older woman. | propose | enter into | consummate | annul. dissolve | save They are struggling to save their marriage for the children's sake.
  - MARRIAGE + VERB last | be over, break down/up, end, fall apart, fail Their marriage ended in divorce.
  - MARRIAGE + NOUN vows | plans, proposal | partner | relationship | break-up, breakdown, problems | counselling, guidance | counsellor | certificate, contract | market Daughters were expected to join their well-bred friends on the marriage market. | bed
  - PREP. by/from a ~ She's his daughter by a previous

- marriage. by ~ They are related by marriage. in a/the ~ She was the dominant partner in the marriage. outside ~ sex outside marriage within ~ | ~ between the marriage between John and Elizabeth ~ into his marriage into a wealthy family ~ to/with her marriage to Jim
- PHRASES ask for/win sb's hand in marriage (old-fashioned), the break-up/breakdown of a marriage, give sb in marriage (old-fashioned), the institution of marriage, a marriage of convenience, a proposal of marriage

#### 2 wedding ceremony

- ADJ. Christian, Jewish, etc. | civil | shotgun (= arranged quickly because the bride is pregnant)
- VERB + MARRIAGE **celebrate** The marriage was celebrated in the cathedral.
- MARRIAGE + VERB be held, take place
- MARRIAGE + NOUN ceremony | licence
- PREP. at a/the ~ She wanted to be present at the marriage of her grandson. | ~ to Mr and Mrs Wall invite you to the marriage of their daughter Ann to Mr Thomas Lea.

#### married adj.

- VERBS be, feel I wouldn't have felt properly married if it hadn't been a church wedding. | get When did you get married? | remain
- ADV. newly, recently The newly married couple left for their honeymoon in Spain. | previously | happily | unhappily | lawfully, legally | properly, safely, truly
- PREP. to She's married to an actor.

## marry verb

- VERB + MARRY hope to, want to I don't want to marry Robert. | agree to, promise to He promised to marry her when he returned. | be going to, plan to Matt told me he was going to marry again.  $\diamond$  They plan to marry next year. | forbid sb to Duty forbade them to marry. | ask sb to He asked me to marry him but I said no.
- PREP. **for** He married her for love, not for money. **into** the difficulties of marrying into the royal family
- PHRASES get married They are hoping to get married next year. marry late/young People are marrying later these days. not be the marrying kind (= not be the kind of person who wants to get married)

#### marsh noun

- ADJ. coastal, salt | freshwater | grazing
- VERB + MARSH drain, reclaim
- MARSH + NOUN plant
- PREP. in/on a/the~ He keeps his cattle on the marshes.

#### marshal noun

⇒ Note at RANK

# martial law noun

- VERB + MARTIAL LAW declare, impose, introduce, place sth under | lift
- PREP. under ~ The city remains under martial law.

# martyr noun

- 1 sb who is killed/suffers for what they believe
  - ADJ. early | Christian
  - VERB + MARTYR **make sb** *Killing him would only make him a martyr.*
  - PREP. ~to a martyr to the cause
  - PHRASES a martyr's death

# 2 sb who tries to gain sympathy

- VERB + MARTYR play Stop playing the martyr.
- PHRASES make a martyr of yourself

## marvel verb

- VERB + MARVEL can/could only One can only marvel at the way the building has been constructed. | never cease to I never cease to marvel at his stupidity.
- PREP. at He marvelled at how easy it was to make money.

# marvellous adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, sound
- ADV. bloody (taboo, ironic), really This is really marvellous news! | absolutely, quite, simply The food looks absolutely marvellous! | pretty

#### mascara noun

- ADJ. thick | waterproof
- VERB + MASCARA wear | apply, put on | remove | smudge Her tears had smudged her mascara.
- MASCARA + VERB run, smudge
- MASCARA + NOUN brush, wand

# masculine adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. distinctly, extremely, heavily, severely, uncompromisingly, unmistakably, very an environment which is heavily masculine  $\diamond$  the severely masculine cut of his suit | exclusively The ceremony is exclusively masculine. | overwhelmingly, predominantly | essentially | typically That's a typically masculine attitude! | inherently, intrinsically | overtly | aggressively He has an aggressively masculine approach to these questions.

#### mask noun

#### 1 cover for sb's face

- ADJ. face | gas | oxygen | surgical | Hallowe'en
- VERB + MASK have on, wear | put on | pull off, remove, strip off, take off, tear off In the second part of the play, the actors take off their masks.
- MASK + VERB coversth
- PREP. behind/beneath a/the ~ Two eyes glared at him from beneath the mask. in a/the ~ two men in black masks | ~ over She wore a mask over her face.

# 2 sth that hides sb's real feelings

- ADJ. blank, cold, expressionless, grim, rigid Her face was a blank mask as she answered my question.
- MASK + VERB **slip** For a moment her mask slipped, and I saw how scared she really was.
- PREP. **behind a/the** ~ Behind the mask of friendliness, I know he really dislikes me. | ~ **for** His fooling around is a mask for his lack of confidence.

#### mask verb

- ADV. completely, entirely, quite, totally | partly | barely | effectively
- VERB + MASK tend to Wood stains provide good protection but tend to mask the natural grain of the wood.
- PREP. with She masked her anger with a smile.

# masochism noun

- ADJ. pure, sheer
- QUANT. streak, touch There's a streak of masochism in his personality.
- PHRASES a form of masochism

# mass noun

- 1 large amount/number of sth
  - ADJ. enormous, great, huge, large, vast | broad Their policies appeal to the broad mass of the population. | formless, shapeless When I washed the jumper, it just turned into a shapeless mass. | compact, dense, solid |

- **chaotic** a chaotic mass of ideas | **tangled** a tangled mass of hair
- PREP. ~ of a dense mass of smoke ~es of (informal) There were masses of people at the concert.

#### 2 Mass Christian ceremony

- ADJ. requiem, Sunday
- VERB + MASS attend, go to, hear She never failed to attend Sunday Mass. | celebrate, offer, say The local priest celebrates Mass in the village church.
- PREP. ~for a requiem Mass for the sailors who drowned

#### massacre noun

- ADJ. appalling, bloody, cold-blooded, horrible, terrible an appalling massacre of women and children
- VERB + MASSACRE be responsible for, carry out, perpetrate, take part in The massacre was carried out by enemy troops.  $\diamond$  As many as fifty men took part in the massacre. | be killed in | escape, survive
- MASSACRE + VERB take place
- PREP. ~by a massacre by rebel soldiers
- PHRASES the victims of a massacre

#### massage noun

- ADJ. gentle, relaxing, soothing | vigorous | back, body, foot, full-body, neck | cardiac, heart They managed to revive the injured driver with cardiac massage.
- VERB + MASSAGE have, receive | give sb The physiotherapist gave me a massage to ease the pain.
- MASSAGE + NOUN parlour She went to the massage parlour for a full-body massage.

#### massage verb

- ADV. firmly, vigorously | gently, lightly
- PREP. into Gently massage the cream into your skin. with He massaged her back with scented oil.  $\diamond$  Massage it lightly with your fingertips.

#### master noun

- 1 person in charge
  - ADJ. political His political masters are all old rightwing politicians.
  - PREP. ~of He wants to be master of his own destiny.

# 2 person with skill

- ADJ. acknowledged, great This portrait is the work of an acknowledged master.
- MASTER + NOUN builder, craftsman
- PREP. ~of a master of disguise
- PHRASES **be a past master at/in/of sth** (= to be very good at sth) *He's a past master at delaying meetings*.

# 3 Master's university degree

- VERB + MASTER'S do, study for, take He did a Master's at Hull University. | get She got her Master's last year
- MASTER'S + NOUN degree
- PREP. ~in a Master's in politics

## master verb

- ADV. completely, entirely, fully, quite | quickly
- VERB + MASTER **be difficult to** a technique that was surprisingly difficult to master | **struggle to**, **try to** the challenge of trying to master a new language | **fail to**
- PHRASES master the art of sth He never completely mastered the art of lip-reading.

# masterpiece noun

- ADJ. great It's one of the greatest masterpieces of Western art. | minor | architectural, literary, musical
- VERB + MASTERPIECE create, produce | be considered, be hailed as, be recognized as Within a week of publication, the novel was hailed as a masterpiece.

- PREP. ~ by a masterpiece by Picasso ~ of a masterpiece of classical architecture
- ⇒ Note at ART

# mastery noun

- ADJ absolute, complete, total | gradual Children show gradual mastery of reading in the first years at school. | practical, technical He plays the violin with technical mastery, but no feeling.
- VERB + MASTERY have The allied bombers had total mastery of the skies. | demonstrate, display, show He shows complete mastery of the instrument. | achieve, acquire, attain, gain
- PREP. ~ of He acquired mastery of four languages. ~ over The king had absolute mastery over the country.

#### mat noun

- ADJ. dense, thick a thick mat of hair
- PREP. ~of the dense mat of roots at the bottom of the tree

## match noun

## 1 in sports

- ADJ. big, crucial, important | exciting, thrilling | championship, competitive, cup, league | friendly | away, home He's such a keen fan, he even goes to all the away matches. | cricket. football, rugby, wrestling, etc.
- VERB + MATCH play The match will be played in the new stadium. | have Figo had an outstanding match. | go to, see. watch | be defeated in, lose | clinch, win A late goal clinched the match for Porto. | draw We drew our first game of the season 1-1.
- MATCH + VERB take place
- PREP. during a/the ~ an incident which took place during Saturday's match in a/the ~ She was injured in last week's match. | ~ against the match against Wales ~ between the match between Japan and Brazil ~ with They lost their match with Estonia.

# 2 for lighting a fire

- ADJ. lighted
- QUANT. box
- VERB + MATCH light, strike He lit a match so they could see in the cave. | blow out
- PHRASES put a match to sth Someone had put a match to the pile of papers.

#### 3 good combination

- ADJ. **excellent, good, perfect** The blouse and skirt are a perfect match.
- PREP. ~ between an excellent match between our goals and what your company offers ~ for That jumper should be a good match for your trousers.

# 4 sth the same

- ADJ. exact
- PREP. ~ for To forge the certificate, she needed an exact match for the paper and the fonts.

# match verb

## 1 combine well

- ADV. well As a couple they are not very well matched (= they are not very suitable for each other). | not quite The room was full of old furniture that didn't quite match.
- PHRASES to match I bought a duvet cover and some curtains to match.

## 2 find sth similar/connected

- ADV. correctly | carefully
- PREP. **for** The control group in the experiment was matched for age and sex. | **to** The aim of the competition is to match the quote to the person who said it.

# 3 be/make sth equal/better

• ADV. almost She found that his determination almost

- matched her own. I not quite Nothing quite matches the fine, subtle flavour of this cheese.
- VERB + MATCH come close to | be able/unable to The company was unable to match his current salary. | try to | fail to Children can be made to suffer when they fail to match their parents' expectations.
- PREP. **for** No other rock band comes even close to matching them for dynamism or style.
- PHRASES be equally/evenly/well matched The teams were very evenly matched. be unevenly matched

# 5 provide sth suitable

- ADV. carefully | up We have to match up the right pet with the right owner.
- VERB MATCH seek to, try to
- PREP. **to** The available organs are carefully matched to people in need of transplants. **with** The agency tries to match single people with suitable partners.

## mate noun

#### 1 friend

- ADJ. best, good They've been good mates ever since they were at school together.
- VERB + MATE have He's got loads of mates at school.

#### 2 sexual partner

• VERB + MATE attract, choose, find These birds have colourful feathers to attract a mate.

#### material noun

#### 1 substance

• ADJ. combustible, flammable, hazardous, inflammable, radioactive, toxic | recyclable | man-made

#### 2 things for making sth

• ADJ. raw Higher raw material costs have pushed up the price of many manufactured goods. | industrial | building a storeroom full of building materials | drawing, writing Prisoners were not allowed writing materials.

# 3 cloth

- ADJ. thick, thin | coarse, fine | woven
- QUANT. length, piece, roll, scrap, strip A patchwork quilt is a good way of using up scraps of material.

## 4 written matter

- ADJ. fascinating, good, relevant, useful | source The letter were used as source material in this new biography. | classified, confidential, sensitive | unpublished | educational, instructional, promotional, teaching | biographical, historical | indecent, obscene, pornographic He was convicted of importing indecent material.
- VERB + MATERIAL collect, find, gather, get hold of He's collecting material for a new book on space travel. ♦ I can't find any relevant material on him in the library. | contain, include This new biography contains a wealth of previously unpublished material. | produce, publish
- PREP. ~ for useful material for a documentary ~ on original material on the First World War

# materialize verb

- $\bullet \ \ {\tt ADV}. \ \ \textbf{never} \ \textit{The hoped-for boom never materialized}.$
- VERB + MATERIALIZE fail to The rise in share prices failed to materialize.

# mathematician noun

• ADJ. brilliant | distinguished, great one of the greatest mathematicians of all time | applied, pure

## mathematics noun

- ADJ applied, pure | investigative | school | elementary, higher, primary, secondary
- PHRASES a branch of mathematics
- ⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for verbs and nouns)

maths 486

#### maths noun

- ADJ. basic | complicated Working out the quantities of the ingredients involved some complicated maths.
- MATHS NOUN **problem** The class were struggling to find the solution to a maths problem.

⇒ Note at SUBJECT

#### matter noun

- 1 subject/situation that must be dealt with
  - ADJ. important, pressing, serious, urgent, weighty He left, saying he had pressing matters to attend to. ⋄ The question of his innocence is a weighty matter for this court. 

    | awkward, complex, complicated. delicate, difficult I wasn't sure how to approach the delicate matter of pay. 
    | no easy. (no) simple It is then a simple matter to print off the data you have collected. ⋄ It is no simple matter starting a new business. 

    | trifling, trivial | practical They've agreed in theory, but now we need to discuss practical matters. 

    | family, personal | subject His articles deal with a wide range of subject matter. 

    | economic, environmental, financial. legal, political, procedural, routine, technical The rest of the meeting was taken up by routine matters. 

    | different I don't mind lizards, but snakes are a different matter:

  - PREP. in a/the ~ I don't have much experience in these matters. ♦ Do I have any choice in the matter? on a/the ~ Speak to your manager if you need help on this matter. ↓ ~ for The incident is definitely a matter for the police. ~ of It's a matter of concern to all of us. ♦ We discussed the matter of whether or not to hire a bus. ♦ Getting the effect you want is a matter of trial and error.
  - PHRASES the crux/heart of the matter (= the most important part of a subject/situation), let the matter drop/rest She refused to let the matter rest. the matter in hand Let's concentrate on the matter in hand for now, and leave other issues till later.

#### 2 matters situation you are in

• VERB + MATTERS complicate, confuse, make worse, not help It didn't help matters that I had a terrible cold. 

To make matters worse, my friend then lost her keys. | arrange She always arranges matters to suit herself.

# 3 substance

• ADJ. solid | organic, vegetable composed entirely of organic matter | inanimate, inorganic | printed, written

## matter verb

- ADV. a great deal, a lot, really These things matter a lot to young children. | hardly, little (formal), not much, scarcely She could find a job. It hardly mattered what. | no longer, not any more
- VERB + MATTER not seem to Somehow it didn't seem to matter much any more.
- PREP. about It doesn't matter about the mess. to It didn't matter to her that he was blind.

#### mattress noun

- ADJ. double, single | comfortable | firm, hard | soft | lumpy, sagging an old bed with a sagging mattress
- PREP. on a/the ~ The children slept on mattresses on the floor. under a/the ~ My grandmother keeps her money under the mattress.

#### mature verb

- ADV. fully a fully matured cheese | early This variety is easy to grow and matures early. | quickly, rapidly | slow-ly | emotionally, physically The teenage years cover a period in which people mature physically and emotionally.
- VERB + MATURE allow sth to, leave sth to The cheese is smoked and then left to mature.
- PREP. into She had matured into a beautiful young woman. to a young man who is maturing to adulthood

#### mature adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. fully | emotionally, physically, sexually

## maturity noun

## 1 adult behaviour

- ADJ. great, growing, increasing I can see an increasing maturity in how she understands the world. | emotional, intellectual
- VERB + MATURITY have | show She has shown great maturity in her behaviour this term. | grow in These latest paintings show how the artist has really grown in maturity. | lack

## 2 full growth

- ADJ. full It can take years for these plants to reach full maturity. | physical, psychological, sexual
- VERB + MATURITY approach, come to, grow to, reach The insects lay eggs when they approach maturity.

#### maul verb

• ADV. badly, severely She was badly mauled by a lion.

#### maxim noun

- ADJ. general, simple
- VERB + MAXIM **apply**, **follow** If you follow a few simple maxims, your business should be a success.

#### maximum noun

- ADJ. absolute | agreed, recommended Do not exceed the recommended maximum of three tablets a day. | legal, statutory
- VERB + MAXIMUM reach, rise to The temperature reached a maximum of 35°C yesterday. | exceed | allow (sb/sth), permit (sb/sth) In the exam, allow yourself a maximum of 30 minutes per question. ♦ the maximum permitted speeds | limit sth to, restrict sth to The amount you have to pay will be limited to a maximum of £500.
- PREP. above (the)  $\sim$ , at (the)  $\sim$  a journey of four hours at the maximum below (the)  $\sim$ . to (the)  $\sim$  He is using his talents to the maximum. (up) to a/the  $\sim$  |  $\sim$  of You can claim the allowance for a maximum of six months.
- PHRASES maximum possible They fined her the maximum possible for the offence.

# May noun

⇒ Note at MONTH

#### mayor noun

- ADJ. local | deputy | lord In 1662-3 he served as Lord Mayor of London. | right-wing, socialist, etc.
- VERB + MAYOR run for running for mayor of Bogotá | elect (sb), elect sb as | serve as
- PREP. ~of the mayor of Southampton

#### maze noun

- ADJ. complex, intricate, tortuous
- VERB + MAZE be/get lost in | find your way through He found his way through the complex maze of corridors.
- PREP. in a/the ~, through a/the ~ I followed him

through a maze of narrow alleys.  $| \sim \text{ of } I$  was lost in a maze of passages.

#### meal noun

• ADJ. big, filling, heavy I always want to go to sleep after a heavy meal. | slap-up | lavish, sumptuous | square, substantial She hadn't had a square meal for days. | light, simple The bar serves light meals. | meagre a meagre meal of bread and cheese | four-course, three-course, etc. | appetizing, decent, delicious, excellent, lovely, tasty Thanks for a delicious meal. | balanced, healthy, nourishing, wholesome | main When do you have your main meal of the day? | evening, midday | hot Hot meals are not available after 10 o'clock. | vegetarian ⇒ Special page at FOOD

# NOTE

#### Meals

#### eat, have, take (formal)~

Have you had breakfast?

#### grab, snatch~

I'm so busy I have to snatch meals when I can.

#### ask sb to~

#### have/invite/take sb for/to~

#### come/go for/to~

He wouldn't have asked her to supper if he didn't like her, she reasoned.

These verbs are often used with around, out, over and round:

We must have you over for dinner sometime. Let's go out for a meal.

#### be out to lunch

He's out to lunch with a client.

#### stop for~

We stopped for tea at the Ritz.

## join sb for, stay for/to~

You're sure you won't stay for tea?

# sit down to, start~

# finish-

We had just sat down to breakfast when the phone rang.

# skip~

I sometimes skip lunch if we're very busy.

cook (sb), fix (sb), get ready, make (sb), prepare ~
She hurried downstairs to fix herself some breakfast.

## have ~ readv

 $We'll\ have\ supper\ ready\ for\ you.$ 

# serve~

Lunch is served from noon till 3.

# keep warm, warm up~

Γll be home late, so keep my dinner warm.

# provide, provide sb (with)~

Dinner is provided in the superb hotel restaurant.

#### ~be available

A four course dinner is available by prior arrangement.

#### ~be ready

'Breakfast's ready!' shouted Christine.

#### ~time

The family was always noisy at meal times.

#### at/during/over~

Nobody spoke during supper.

#### for~

What did you have for lunch?

#### ~of

a breakfast of pancakes and maple syrup

# mean adj.

- VERBS be, feel, seem | become
- ADV. really, very I thought it was really mean of him not

to let her use the car. | a bit, pretty, rather, slightly That was a pretty mean trick.  $\diamond$  He's rather mean when it comes to spending money on the children.

• PREP. to He's so mean to his mother! with She's very mean with her money.

# meaning noun

#### 1 what sth means

- ADJ. clear, exact, precise The context makes the meaning clear. ♦ What is the exact meaning of this phrase? | correct, true | original | double, hidden There's often a double meaning in jokes and riddles. ♦ I'm sure there's no hidden meaning in what he says. | figurative, metaphorical, symbolic | literal
- VERB + MEANING get, grasp, understand I can't grasp the meaning of this quotation. | decipher, interpret, work out Historians are trying to decipher the meaning of the documents. | assign, attribute She assigns a meaning to his words they just didn't have. | bear, carry, have Some of the symbols carry meaning and some just represent sounds.  $\Diamond$  a word that has more than one meaning | take on The word 'gay' took on its modern meaning in the 1960s. | communicate, convey, express
- PREP. in a/the ~ ambiguity in the meaning of a phrase with a/the ~ I am using the word with its original meaning.

  | ~ behind the meaning behind an event
- PHRASES a nuance/shade of meaning It is difficult for a non-Italian to grasp all the nuances of meaning.

#### 2 purpose/importance

- ADJ. deep, real, true She's searching for the deeper meaning of life. | spiritual He found spiritual meaning through religion.
- VERB + MEANING have Her work no longer had any meaning for her. | find | lose After his death, she felt life had lost all meaning. | give Falling in love gave meaning to his life.
- PREP. without ~ Young people can feel that life is without meaning.

# meaningless adj.

- VERBS be | become | render sth
- ADV. absolutely, quite, totally | increasingly | almost, practically, virtually The phrase has become almost meaningless. | essentially, largely | fairly, pretty | apparently, seemingly apparently meaningless jargon

# means noun

## 1 method of doing sth

- ADJ. appropriate, best, effective, efficient, reliable, useful an effective means of mass communication | necessary, possible, practicable We will use every possible means to achieve our objective. | alternative, other War is famously 'the continuation of policy by other means'. | conventional, traditional | legal, legitimate
- VERB + MEANS have We have no means of knowing how they will react. | use | offer (sb), provide (sb with) My English teacher provided me with the means to enjoy reading poetry. | devise Can you devise a means of overcoming the problem?
- PREP. by ~(of) The stone was lifted by means of a rope and pulley. through ~ They cannot achieve their goal through legal means. | ~for the means for achieving happiness ~ of a means of access/communication/transport ⋄ a means of getting what you want
- PHRASES a means to an end He saw his education merely as a means to an end. by fair means or foul, by no means/not by any means (= not at all), ways and means There are ways and means of raising money.

# 2 money/wealth

• ADJ. independent, private She must have independent means to live in such style. | limited, moderate, modest, slender | visible people who lack visible means of support

- VERB + MEANS have | lack
- MEANS + NOUN **test** Eligibility for the benefit was determined by a means test.
- PREP. **according to your** ~ (= according to what you can afford), **beyond your** ~ *Private school fees are beyond the means of most people* (= more than they can afford). **within your** ~ (= according to what you can afford) *She finds it difficult to live within her means*.
- PHRASES a man/woman of means (= a rich man/woman)

## measles noun

- VERB + MEASLES have All our children have had the measles. | catch, contract | immunize sb against, vaccinate sb against
- MEASLES + NOUN virus | vaccination, vaccine
   Special page at ILLNESS

#### measure noun

- 1 official action to deal with a problem
  - ADJ. appropriate, effective, necessary, practical We urge you to adopt all necessary measures to guarantee people's safety. | important, key, special | simple | desperate, draconian, drastic, extreme, harsh, radical, repressive, strong, tough | emergency, urgent | interim, short-term, temporary | defensive, precautionary, preventative | disciplinary, punitive | corrective, remedial | safety, security New security measures were implemented to prevent further violence. | austerity, cost-cutting, economy, efficiency | economic, policy | government
  - QUANT. package, range, series a package of measures aimed at cutting pollution
  - VERB + MEASURE adopt, implement, impose, introduce, take Special measures are being taken to protect the local water supplies. | propose, suggest
  - MEASURE + VERB be aimed at sth, be designed to, be intended to
  - PREP. ~ against tougher measures against racism ~ for measures for reducing delays

#### 2 amount/quantity of sth

- $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ.}~$  broad, considerable, fair, generous, great, significant, substantial, wide
- PREP. ~of He poured me a generous measure of whisky.
- PHRASES in large/some measure His success was due in large measure to your help. in equal measure, in no small measure

# 3 unit of size/quantity

- ADJ. accurate. direct, objective, precise
- PREP. ~of an accurate measure of length
- PHRASES weights and measures

#### 4 sign of sth

- ADJ. crude, simple, true, useful
- PREP. ~ of Landed income was the true measure of the gentry.

# measure verb

- 1 find the size of sth
  - ADV. accurately, exactly, precisely | carefully | directly Any type of data that could not be directly measured was rejected. | easily | experimentally | up We need to measure the room up for a new carpet.
  - VERB + MEASURE be able to, can/cannot You can now measure its length more accurately. | be easy to, be possible to | be difficult to, be hard to, be impossible to
  - PREP. for She's being measured for her wedding outfit. in Cloth is measured in metres.
- 2 judge the importance/value/effect of sth
  - ADV. easily The policy's impact cannot be easily measured. | effectively | objectively
  - VERB + MEASURE can/cannot | be easy to, be possible to | be difficult to, be hard to, be impossible to It is

#### NOTE

#### Weights and measures

#### ~of

I always drink gallons of water.

#### half a, a quarter of a~

half a litre of milk

a half/quarter hour, inch, mile, ounce, pint, pound They used to sell corned beef at 2d a quarter pound.

#### cubic, square~

One litre is equivalent to 1 000 cubic centimetres.

#### ~square

The room is about 15 metres square.

- ~broad, deep, high, long, tall, thick, wide The new dock was 230 m long and 92 m broad.
- ~bigger, cooler, faster, heavier, lighter, slower, etc.
  The climate was several degrees warmer than it is
  now

#### about, approximately, around~

1 foot = approx. 0.3 metres

be, cover, measure, span, stretch (for) ~ used with measures of distance and area

The National Park covers 3 000 acres.

 $The \ sandy \ beach \ stretches for \ over four \ miles.$ 

**be**, **weigh** ~ used with measures of weight *She weighed over ten stone.* 

be, last, take ~ used with measures of time

It takes approximately 365 and a quarter days for the earth to revolve around the sun.

#### in a~

How many centilitres are there in a litre?

#### in~s

We were asked to estimate the temperature of the room in degrees.

#### to a/the~

My car does 10 miles to the litre.

# a, per~

They're 99p a dozen.

a safety threshold of 50 mg of nitrates per litre

# by the~

Apples are sold by the kilogram.

# of~

The path will be built to a width of 2 metres.

- ~in area, length, volume, weight, size, etc.
  Killer whales are up to ten metres in length.
- ~by~

a huge room measuring 50 m by 18 m

#### to the nearest~

Give your answer to the nearest metre.

hard to measure the benefiits to society of this scheme | **be used to** the criteria that are used to measure performance

- PREP. according to Is it really possible to measure the skills of such jobs according to objective standards? against The school's performance is measured against a strict set of criteria. by The policy's effectiveness cannot be measured by numbers alone. in terms of Success cannot be measured merely in terms of the size of your salary.
- PHRASES a method/way of measuring sth

# measurement noun

- ADJ. accurate, careful, exact, objective, precise *It is important to take precise measurements of the structure.* ⋄ *Objective measurement is difficult with such poor equipment.* | laboratory, scientific | imperial, metric | length, pressure, temperature, etc. | body, bust, chest, waist
- VERB + MEASUREMENT carry out, get, make, obtain, perform, record, take
- MEASUREMENT + NOUN system, technique | scale, unit | error
- PHRASES a scale/unit of measurement

#### meat noun

- ADJ. fresh | bad, rancid, rotten That meat smells rotten. | tender Simmer the meat for 30 minutes until tender. | tough | lean | fatty | dark, red, white | raw, uncooked | rare, undercooked | cooked, cured, processed, roast, salted, smoked | cold a plate of cold meats | frozen | minced | luncheon, potted, tinned | sausage | organic | halal, kosher | crab, horse, etc.
- QUANT. bit, chunk, lump, piece, slab, slice | cut, joint She always buys the cheaper cuts of meat.
- VERB + MEAT consume, eat The animals do not hunt and rarely consume meat. ◇ Do you eat meat? | chew (on) chewing on the tough meat | barbecue, cook. fry, grill, roast, stew Fry the meat in a little olive oil. | marinate | tenderize | seal Turn the meat frequently to seal it. | chop. cube, cut, dice, mince | bone | carve, slice
- MEAT + VERB be/go off, rot The meat has gone off.
- MEAT + NOUN dish, pie, products recipes for simple meat dishes | market | cleaver | eater I'm not a great meat eater. | content These pies have a low meat content. | production | consumption Britain's meat consumption ⇒ Special page at FOOD

# mechanic noun

 $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ.}$  competent, good, skilled | chief | trained | car, garage, motor

⇒ Note at JOB

#### mechanics noun

- 1 how sth works/is done
  - ADJ. actual, basic, detailed, sheer We need to discuss the actual mechanics of the operation.
- 2 science of movement and force
  - ADJ. classical, fluid, Newtonian, quantum, statistical

#### mechanism noun

- 1 part of a machine
  - ADJ. firing, locking, steering, trigger, winding
  - MECHANISM + VERB operate, work The door locking mechanism doesn't work. | jam

# 2 how sth works

- ADJ. effective, precise an effective mechanism for enforcing the rules | underlying | complex | social
- VERB MECHANISM **provide** The system provides a mechanism whereby information is channelled into the market.
- MECHANISM + VERB operate, work | allow sth, ensure sth
- PREP. by/through the ~ of The government is held accountable through the mechanism of regular general elections. | ~ for a mechanism for dealing with complaints
- 3 system of parts/behaviour that performs a function
- ADJ. avoidance, control, defence, escape, survival The body has defence mechanisms against many diseases.
   cellular, genetic, immunological, molecular, neural, physiological, psychological, etc.
- PREP. ~for

#### medal noun

- ADJ. bronze, gold, silver He won a gold medal in the 100 metres. | championship, Olympic | commemorative A commemorative medal was struck in honour of the event.
- $\bullet~{\rm VERB}~+~{\rm MEDAL}~$  be awarded, collect, get, receive, win | award (sb), give sb, present (sb with) | strike
- MEDAL NOUN winner | hope, hopes He is a major medal hope for Britain. ♦ Her medal hopes were dashed by injury.
- PREP. ~for a medal for bravery

#### media noun

- ADJ. audio-visual, broadcast, broadcasting, electronic, mass, news, print, visual *The event was widely covered by the mass media.* | foreign, international, local, national | mainstream, official, popular
- MEDIA + VERB **report sth** The local media reported rioting across the country.
- MEDIA + NOUN attention, coverage, interest, publicity, reporting There was a lot of media coverage of the wedding. | campaign | report | event Sport has been turned into a series of media events. | blitz, circus, hype The company is anxious to play down the media hype. | spotlight | image She's very different from her media image. | bias | blackout, censorship | freedom | relations | baron, magnate, mogul, person, pundit, tycoon | conglomerate, empire, group, interests, organization, outlet | awareness, studies
- PREP. through/via the ~ propaganda through the media
- PHRASES access to the media, the role of the media

## mediation noun

- ADJ. French, international, UN, etc.
- VERB + MEDIATION accept Unless management accepts mediation, the strike will never be resolved.
- MEDIATION + NOUN efforts, process
- PREP. through sb's ~ The conflict ended through the mediation of the United Nations. under sb's ~ under international mediation | ~ between, ~ by mediation by the prime minister between the two sides

# medical noun

- ADJ. full, regular Pilots undergo regular medicals.
- $\bullet$  VERB + MEDICAL have, undergo | pass He was accepted onto the course after passing the medical.

# medication noun

- ADJ. prescribed | over-the-counter | regular
- VERB + MEDICATION be on, receive, take | prescribe (sb) | administer, give sb | stop She stopped the medication because of side effects. | need, require
- PREP. ~for He is on regular medication for his fits.

## medicine noun

- 1 science of treating/preventing illness
  - ADJ. modern advances in modern medicine | traditional qualified in traditional Chinese medicine | folk Garlic was widely used in folk medicine. | conventional, orthodox | alternative, complementary, holistic, homeopathic | preventative, preventive | academic, clinical, forensic, scientific | general She gave up general medicine to specialize in geriatric medicine. | geriatric, obstetric, paediatric, veterinary, etc. | Chinese, Western | private, public health She believed private medicine was a threat to the existence of the National Health Service.
  - VERB + MEDICINE **train in | qualify in | practise** people practising alternative medicine
  - PHRASES a branch of medicine
  - ⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for more verbs and nouns)

# 2 substance taken to treat an illness

- ADJ. powerful, strong | cough a bottle of cough medicine | herbal | prescription
- QUANT. dose
- VERB + MEDICINE take | swallow | prescribe (sb) | administer, give sb | treat sb with
- MEDICINE NOUN bottle, chest
- PREP. ~for medicine for a chest infection

## **MEETINGS**

## before the meeting

- call/convene the meeting, or invite people to attend the meeting
- draw up an agenda
- circulate the agenda
- If too many people are not able to attend, you may need to **postpone** or **call off/cancel** the meeting.



making a point

## at the meeting

You usually appoint somebody to:

- chair the meeting
- keep/take minutes

After the chair has **opened** the meeting, the first **points/items** on the **agenda** are often to:

- approve/agree the minutes of the previous meeting
- **agree on** the **agenda** for the current meeting

It may be necessary to:

- add an item to the agenda
- remove sth from / take sth off / leave sth off the agenda

In a meeting you can:

address	ıssues / matters / problems
consider	
deal with	
debate	
discuss	
look at/ınto	
tackle	

If you don't spend much time on an issue, you **touch on** the **issue**. If you pay a lot of attention to an issue you:



debating at length

consider deal with discuss look at	the issue <b>in depth/detail</b>
debate discuss	the issue <b>at length</b>
have	an <b>in-depth discussion</b> about/ on the issue
have take	an <b>in-depth look</b> at the issue

You usually **make decisions** at meetings. You can also:

reach   make	agree on	take	adopt
(an) agreement a proposal a recommendat a conclusion a consensus a decision	a compromise further action	a decision a vote	a resolution

After hours of negotiation, workers and management reached a compromise The environmental commission made a proposal for a new park in the city. The shareholders took a vote on the proposed merger



reaching a consensus

## giving your opinion

make	raise	give/state
a point	an issue	your opinion
a proposal	an objection	your view
a suggestion	a point	

May I make a suggestion to the chairman of the board?

The workers raised an objection to longer working hours.

He invited the committee members to give their opinion.

## ending the meeting

## You can:

- adjourn the meeting until a later date

  This meeting is adjourned until next week.
- close the meeting
- bring the meeting to a close
   The chairman brought the meeting to a close by thanking all those who had attended.
- declare the meeting closed
   The High Commissioner for Human Rights declared the meeting closed

## after the meeting

## It is usual to:

- write up the minutes
- circulate the minutes

## meditation noun

- ADJ. deep, profound Techniques of deep meditation help people under stress. | quiet, silent He stared out of the window in silent meditation. | Buddhist, Christian | religious, transcendental
- VERB + MEDITATION do, practise
- PREP. in ~ spending hours in meditation | ~ on The novel is an extended meditation on art, love and loss.

#### medium noun

- 1 means of expressing/communicating sth
  - ADJ. communication Radio is an important communication medium in many countries. | mass | print, written
  - PREP. through the ~ of The government communicates through the medium of television.
  - PHRASES a medium of communication

#### 2 sth used for a particular purpose

- ADJ. **storage** An optical disk is just another kind of electronic storage medium.
- PREP. ~for She used her novels as a medium for encouraging political debate. ~of the medium of study
- PHRASES a medium of instruction (= a language used for teaching) *English is the medium of instruction in many African countries*.

## 3 material/form that an artist, etc. uses

- ADJ. mixed media mixed media artwork
- PREP. **through** a/**the** ~ | ~ **of** to express yourself through the medium of paint/poetry/drama

## meet verb

#### 1 come together

- ADV. first the place where they had first met | regularly | never | up We met up after school.
- VERB + MEET arrange to | chance to, happen to A year or so later I happened to meet him again.
- PREP. **for** I arranged to meet her for lunch. **with** Management will meet with union representatives next week. ⋄ I met up with my friends in town.
- PHRASES look forward to meeting sb I look forward to meeting you next week. nice/pleased to meet you (= a greeting used when you meet sb for the first time)

## 2 satisfy sth

- ADV. head-on They were determined to meet the challenge head-on.
- VERB + MEET be able to, can | be unable to, fail to He had failed to meet his performance targets. | be designed to, be tailored to The course is designed to meet the needs of young learners.

#### 3 sb's eyes/gaze/look

- ADV. levelly, squarely, unflinchingly, without flinching Leonora met his gaze without flinching. | fleetingly | challengingly, determinedly
- PREP. ~across Their eyes met across the crowded room.

## meeting noun

1 when people come together to discuss/decide sth

• ADJ. frequent, regular | annual, biennial, half-yearly, monthly, quarterly, weekly, etc. | all-day, hour-long, two-hour, etc. | afternoon, breakfast, lunchtime, weekend, etc. | full, plenary | formal, informal | inaugural | mass | open-air | open, public | closed, private | secret | joint Management have called a joint meeting with staff and unions. | general The society is holding its Annual General Meeting in the conference room next Monday. | face-to-face, personal | bilateral, trilateral, tripartite | high-level, summit, top-level | exploratory, initial, introductory, preliminary, preparatory | follow-up | extraordinary, special | crisis, emergency, urgent | crucial, decisive, key, vital | impromptu | pre-inquiry, presession, pre-summit, etc. | post-election, post-results, etc. | board. cabinet, committee, council, departmen-

- tal, family, ministerial, shareholders'. staff, team, union | inter-governmental, inter-ministerial, inter-party, inter-tribal, etc. | business | political | discussion | protest | prayer | brief | endless, interminable, long We had endless meetings about the problem. \$\int The meeting seemed interminable. | angry, difficult, stormy | fruit-less, inconclusive | successful, valuable
- QUANT. series
- VERB + MEETING have, hold | arrange, call, convene, organize, schedule, summon The committee has called a meeting to discuss the president's death. | attend | declare open, open The chairman declared the meeting open. | close, declare closed | adjourn, break up | call off, cancel | postpone | host | chair, conduct, preside over I've got to chair a meeting tomorrow. | call to order The chairman called the meeting to order. | participate in | address He always spoke as if he were addressing a public meeting. | ban | boycott | disrupt
- MEETING + VERB go ahead, take place It is unclear whether the meeting will go ahead as planned. | be aimed at sth a meeting aimed at restoring peace in the region | begin, open, proceed, start | adjourn The meeting adjourned for coffee at eleven. | break up The meeting broke up after a row over whether to allow cameras in. | close, end The meeting closed on a sour note. | vote The meeting voted 423-133 in favour of a strike. | discuss sth | agree to sth, approve sth | condemn sth | urge sth This meeting urges the company to reconsider its decision to close the factory. | express sth The meeting expressed concern that the problem had still not been addressed. | hear sth The meeting heard that two workers had been sacked on the spot with no official reason given. | conclude sth, decide sth, resolve sth | drag (on) The meeting dragged into the early hours of the next day.
- MEETING + NOUN house, place
- PREP. in a/the ~ I'm afraid Mrs Haley is in a meeting at the moment. | ~ about a meeting about the plans for a new road ~ between a meeting between tutors and students ~ for a meeting for parents ~ over Directors called a crisis meeting over the future of the company. ~ with a meeting with French officials
- PHRASES the purpose of a meeting, the minutes of a meeting The secretary circulated the minutes of the previous week's meeting to all committee members. the outcome/result of a meeting
- ⇒ Special page on page 490

#### 2 coming together of two or more people

- ADJ. accidental, chance, unexpected | fateful | clandestine, secret | historic, unprecedented | emotional | romantic
- VERB + MEETING have
- ullet PREP.  ${ullet}$  with I had a chance meeting with an old schoolfriend last week.

## mellow adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | become, grow
- ADV. extremely, very | beautifully, delightfully, wonderfully a delightfully mellow flavour

## melody noun

- ADJ. beautiful, lovely, sweet | bold, simple, strong | complex | haunting, memorable | familiar, popular, traditional
- VERB + MELODY play, sing | hear | have Most of her songs have a bold melody. | write

## member noun

• ADJ. key, leading, powerful, prominent | junior, senior | long-serving, long-standing, long-time | board, club, committee, crew, family, group, party, staff, team, union | individual Subscriptions are cheaper for individual members. | founder | active, enthusiastic She's an

active member of her local church. | honorary | full | associate | life a life member of the Red Cross | paid-up He was a paid-up member of the Communist Party.

- VERB + MEMBER become | resign as
- MEMBER + VERB join sth | resign
- MEMBER + NOUN country, nation, state
- PHRASES a member of staff All members of staff will receive a pay rise.
- PREP. ~of I've become a member of our local sports club.

## membership noun

- ADJ. associate, corporate, full, honorary, temporary | club, party, union to apply for union membership
- VERB + MEMBERSHIP apply for | renew | grant sb | resign He has resigned his membership of the club.
- MEMBERSHIP + NOUN fee

#### membrane noun

- ADJ. thin | permeable, semi-permeable | cell | cellular | mucous
- MEMBRANE + VERB surround sth
- MEMBRANE + NOUN wall
- PREP. through a/the ~ The virus then passes through the cell membrane.

#### memento noun

- ADJ. family, personal | permanent
- VERB + MEMENTO be presented with, receive
- PREP. as a ~ They gave him a watch as a memento of his time with the company. | ~for The director will be presented with a memento for his long years of service. ~from a memento from his dear friends ~ of The photos will be a permanent memento of your wedding.

## memo noun

- ADJ. internal
- QUANT. copy
- VERB + MEMO draft, write | circulate, send (out) | receive | sign | leak
- MEMO + NOUN pad
- PREP. in a/the ~ | ~ from, ~ of my memo of 28 June, 2001 ~ on A memo on the curriculum changes from the Head of Education. ~ to She circulated a memo to the staff.

#### memoirs noun

- ADJ. political the market for political memoirs
- VERB + MEMOIRS publish, write | read
- PREP. in your ~ She describes in her memoirs how she coped with her mother's death.

## memorable adj.

- VERBS be It was a truly memorable experience.
- ADV. extremely, most, particularly, truly, very one particularly memorable evening last year
- PREP. for The holiday was memorable for the food.

#### memorandum noun

- ADJ. internal | confidential, private, secret | brief | detailed | explanatory, factual
- QUANT. copy
- VERB + MEMORANDUM draft, draw up, prepare, write | issue, send, submit | sign | date The memorandum was dated 23 August, 2001. | leak
- MEMORANDUM + VERB set sth out
- PREP. in a/the ~ Refer to the terms set out in the company's memorandum. | ~from, ~ of your memorandum of 18 February, 2001 ~ on, ~ to

### memorial noun

- ADJ. lasting, permanent The statue is a lasting memorial to those who died in the war. | fitting | war
- VERB + MEMORIAL build, erect, put up | unveil
- MEMORIAL + VERB commemorate sb/sth | stand The memorial stands on the village green.
- MEMORIAL + NOUN **ceremony**, **service** a memorial service for sailors drowned at sea
- PREP. ~ for a memorial for victims of the air crash ~ to The prime minister today unveiled a memorial to those who died in the disaster

## memory noun

#### 1 ability to remember

- ADJ. excellent, good, long, prodigious, retentive | bad, poor, short | long-term, short-term His short-term memory was damaged in the accident. | visual Bad spellers have a weak visual memory. | photographic
- VERB + MEMORY jog, refresh Seeing your name in the paper jogged my memory. | lose Most people start to lose their memory as they get older. | commit sth to I committed the number to memory and threw the letter away.
- PREP. from ~ He recited the whole poem from memory. | ~ for I have a good memory for faces.
- PHRASES in living/recent memory the coldest winter in living memory

## 2 thought of the past

- ADJ. childhood, early My earliest childhood memory is of falling in a pond in winter. | dim, distant, fading, hazy, vague | clear, vivid | affectionate, fond, good, happy, lovely, nostalgic, pleasant, positive, precious, sweet, warm, wonderful | bitter-sweet | bad, bitter, disturbing, embarrassing, horrific, painful, sad, traumatic, unhappy, unpleasant | abiding, enduring, lasting, lingering My abiding memory of our first meeting is of a girl too shy to talk.
- VERB + MEMORY bring back, evoke, rekindle, revive, stir (up) | blot out He tried to blot out his memories of the ordeal.
- MEMORY + VERB come flooding back, flood back When we visited my old family home, memories came flooding back. | fade
- PREP. in ~ of He planted some apple trees in memory of his wife. | ~ from Smells and tastes often evoke memories from the past. ~ of fond memories of her childhood

#### menace noun

## 1 danger

- ADJ. growing, increased, increasing the growing menace of drugs | serious
- VERB + MENACE **pose** the menace posed by car fumes | combat, counter Shop owners are struggling to combat the menace of armed robbery.
- PREP. ~to He's a menace to society.

## 2 threatening quality

- ADJ. hidden, quiet, silent 'Where do you think you're going?' he said with quiet menace.
- PREP. with ~ eyes glittering with menace
- PHRASES an air of menace The scar down his face added to his air of menace.

## menacing adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem | become
- ADV. almost His voice was quiet and almost menacing. | faintly, rather, slightly She had a slightly menacing manner. | darkly darkly menacing alleys | quietly

## meningitis noun

- ADJ. acute | bacterial, meningococcal, viral
- QUANT. case

• VERB + MENINGITIS have, suffer from He is suffering from viral meningitis. | catch, contract

⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

## menopause noun

- ADJ. early | male The male menopause is said to affect men who are approaching middle age.
- VERB + MENOPAUSE reach | gothrough
- PREP. at the ~, after/past the ~ a disease that can afflict women past the menopause during the ~

## mention noun

- ADJ. brief, passing | special | earliest, first The earliest mention of the village is in a 16th-century manuscript.
- VERB MENTION deserve My cousin deserves a mention for all his hard work. | get, receive His professor gets a mention in the acknowledgements. | make Special mention must be made of Yuki Yamagishi's wonderful performance as the doctor. | hear I've heard no mention of a salary increase this year.
- PREP at the ~ of At the very mention of his name, Kate started shaking with fright.

#### mention verb

- ADV. already, earlier, just, previously, so far As already mentioned, the legislation does not consider low pay as an acceptable reason for turning down a job. ♦ This aspect is discussed further by Crane, whom I mentioned earlier. ♦ All the approaches mentioned so far are fairly conventional. | commonly, frequently | rarely, seldom | briefly, in passing He only mentioned his work in passing. | casually I casually mentioned that I might be interested in working abroad. | directly, explicitly, expressly, specifically She did not specifically mention your name. | inadvertently | barely, hardly, scarcely | not actually. not at all Although she didn't actually mention the move, I am sure that was in her mind. ♦ My name wasn't mentioned at all.
- VERB + MENTION fail to, forget to, omit to
- PREP. **as** Next spring has been mentioned as a possible time for the event. **in** She didn't mention the economy in her speech. **in connection with sth** I was very angry when I saw my name mentioned in connection with an incident that had absolutely nothing to do with me. **to** Please don't mention this to Sally.
- PHRASES avoid mentioning sb/sth He avoided mentioning his family. be worth mentioning sth At this point, it is worth mentioning that many people who were adopted as babies have no desire to meet their biological parents. mentioned above/below In the example mentioned above, either method of construction could have been used. mentioned in dispatches Wounded in action, he was twice mentioned in dispatches. mention the fact that ..., not to mention (= used to add extra information) He has two big houses in this country, not to mention his villa in France. now you come to mention it Now that you come to mention it, he did say something about a ghost. to mention but a few plumbers, printers, dyers, glaziers and potters, to mention but a few

#### menu noun

### 1 list of dishes

- ADJ. extensive | varied | daily | fixed price, set, table d'hôte | à la carte | three-course, etc. | traditional | breakfast, dinner, lunch | bar, pub, restaurant | dinner-party | fish, vegetarian
- VERB + MENU consult, have, look at, read, see, study May we have the menu? | do, have, offer Many restaurants do a very reasonable set menu at lunchtime. | choose (sth) from, order (sth) from | plan
- ullet MENU + VERB **offer sth** a menu offering many vegetarian dishes

- MENU + NOUN **board** The chef was chalking the daily specials on the menu board.
- PREP. on the ~ What's on the menu this evening?
- PHRASES a choice of menu Passengers are offered a daily choice of menu.

#### 2 on a computer

- $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ}.$  pop-up, pull-down | main | sub | edit, file, options, etc.
- VERB + MENU select sth from
- MENU + NOUN bar | item, option
- ⇒ Special page at COMPUTER

## mercenary noun

- ADJ. foreign
- QUANT. army, band a small army of mercenaries
- VERB + MERCENARY employ, hire, recruit | pay
- MERCENARY + NOUN army

## merchandise noun

- ADJ. general
- QUANT. piece a substandard piece of merchandise
- VERB MERCHANDISE buy, purchase | carry, sell The company carries a wide range of merchandise.
- PHRASES a range of merchandise

#### merchant noun

- ADJ. prosperous, rich, wealthy | powerful, prominent, substantial, successful | foreign, local | builders', coal, corn, timber, wine, wool We bought a ton of sand from the builders' merchant.
- MERCHANT + NOUN fleet, marine, seaman, ship, shipping, vessel

#### mercy noun

- ADJ. divine, infinite God's infinite mercy
- VERB + MERCY ask for, beg for, plead for, scream for | have. show (sb)  $God\ have\ mercy\ on\ us! \diamond They\ showed$  no mercy to their captives.
- MERCY + NOUN dash, flight, mission Aid agencies are making mercy flights into the flood region. | killing
- PREP at the ~ of We're at the mercy of the weather. without ~ The terrorists are completely without mercy.

## merger noun

- ADJ. proposed
- VERB + MERGER plan | agree | carry out
- MERGER + VERB go through If the merger goes through, thousands of jobs will be lost.
- MERGER + NOUN activity | proposal | negotiations | agreement
- ullet PREP  ${}^{ullet}$  between the merger between Lake Biscuits and DM Confectionery

## merit noun

- ADJ. considerable, exceptional, great, outstanding | aesthetic, architectural, artistic, literary The film has no artistic merit whatsoever. | relative We need to consider the relative merits of both makes of cooker. | individual Each case should be judged on its individual merits.
- VERB + MERIT have | argue, assess, consider, debate, discuss, judge We need to assess the merits of both proposals before making our decision.
- MERIT NOUN award She received a merit award for outstanding work.
- PREP. according to ~ Films are given a rating of one to five stars according to merit. on ~ Prizes are awarded entirely on merit.
- PHRASES no merit in doing sth I can see no merit in excluding the child from school. order of merit The winners are ranked in order of merit.

#### merit verb

• ADV. certainly, clearly | hardly The question hardly merits an answer.

## mess noun

- ADJ. absolute, complete, real, right, total | appalling, awful, bloody (taboo). nasty, terrible | confusing | tangled, untidy Her hair was a tangled mess. | gooey, slimy, soggy, sticky | emotional He's an emotional mess since his girlfriend left him. | economic, financial
- VERB MESS leave, make Must you always leave such a mess? ♦ She felt she was making a terrible mess of her life. | clean up, clear up, tidy up, wipe up | feel I felt a mess. | look | create, get sb into Who got us into this mess in the first place? | deal with, get sb out of, sort out PREP. in a ~ The kitchen's in an awful mess. | ~ of There

## message noun

1 from one person to another

was a soggy mess of porridge on the table.

- ADJ. important, urgent, vital | brief, short | coded, cryptic, scrambled | secret | garbled | email, radio, text | heartfelt The family sent a heartfelt message of thanks to everyone who helped.
- VERB + MESSAGE convey, give sb, pass on, relay He's not here—I'll pass on the message. | take She's out—can I take a message? | carry, deliver, take sb | send, transmit | leave (sb) I left a message for her at reception. | get, receive I never got your message.
- MESSAGE + VERB come | say sth, tell sb sth
- PREP. ~about There was a message about the meeting. ~for Are there any messages for me? ~from a urgent message from your mother ~of They sent messages of hope to prisoners of war. ~to The message was to your sister, not
- 2 main idea of a book, speech, etc.
  - ADJ. important | fundamental. main | clear, simple, unambiguous. unmistakeable | ambiguous, conflicting, mixed | powerful, strong | positive, upbeat | stark, uncomfortable | hidden.implicit, subliminal stories with hidden moral messages | anti-drugs, anti-war, etc. a party with an anti-immigrant message | ideological, moral, political, social
  - VERB + MESSAGE **spread** spreading the message of the Bible | **drive home**. **get/put across** We need to get this important message across to teenage smokers. | **reinforce**
  - MESSAGE + VERB **emerge** A clear message is emerging from these government statements.
  - PREP. ~ of The president toured the country spreading the message of national unity.

## metal noun

vou.

- ADJ. soft | pure | ferrous, non-ferrous | base, heavy, noble, precious, rare, trace, transition | cold, hot the sudden pressure of cold metal against her cheek | bare | solid | gleaming, shining, shiny | tarnished | corroded, rusty | scrap to recycle scrap metal | twisted The bomb left a pile of jagged glass and twisted metal. | ductile | molten | sheet | toxic
- QUANT. lump, piece, strip
- VERB + METAL be cast from/in, be made from/(out) of a statue cast in metal  $\diamond$  The doors are made of metal. | recycle
- METAL + VERB contract, expand | rust
- METAL + NOUN alloy | band, bar, box, frame, mesh, plate, rod. sheet | fatigue | detector
- PREP. in ~ a sculptor who works in metal
- PHRASES the clang/clash of metal

#### metaphor noun

• ADJ. appropriate, apt, striking | mixed

- VERB + METAPHOR use He uses the metaphor of fire to represent hatred.
- METAPHOR + VERB describe sth, represent sth
- PREP. ~ for 'This vale of tears' is a metaphor for the human condition. ~ of the metaphor of life as a journey

### meter noun

- ADJ. electricity, gas, light, moisture, parking, soundlevel, water | card, prepayment, slot, token The token meter is operated by tokens costing £1 or £5.
- VERB + METER read The electricity company will send an employee to read your meter. | fit, install
- METER VERB **tick** The taxi waited, its motor running, the meter ticking away.
- METER + NOUN reader, reading | box, cupboard

#### method noun

- ADJ. effective, efficient, good, practical, reliable Which method is the most effective? | simple | common, conventional, principal, traditional, usual | new | alternative, other | different, various | unorthodox, unusual | farming, research, scientific, teaching, working ~s modern farming methods
- VERB + METHOD adopt, employ, follow, use the method adopted by the party for the selection of its candidates | develop, devise, work out | change, improve
- METHOD + VERB **involve sth** This method involves cutting a very thin slice from the object. **work** How does this method work?
- PREP. ~for an alternative method for resolving disputes ~of This is the best method of settling such arguments.

#### metre noun

⇒ Note at MEASURE

## microphone noun

- ADJ. extension, radio, stick, tie-clip | built-in, camcorder | omnidirectional, unidirectional | hidden
- VERB MICROPHONE speak into, use | check, test
- MICROPHONE + VERB pick sth up, record sth the microphone picks up the surrounding sounds
- MICROPHONE + NOUN socket | stand
- PREP. behind a/the ~ John Peel is back behind the microphone for a new series. in front of a/the ~ Interviewees are placed in front of the microphone and grilled.

## microscope noun

- ADJ. binocular, electron, optical
- MICROSCOPE + NOUN slide Place the specimen on a microscope slide.
- PREP. through a/the ~ a section of a potato as seen through a microscope under a/the ~ examining bacteria under the microscope

## middle age noun

- ADJ. early | late a woman of late middle age | comfortable He settled into comfortable middle age.
- ullet VERB + MIDDLE AGE approach a bald man approaching middle age | reach
- PREP. in~ He mellowed in middle age.
- PHRASES well into middle age She had her first child well into middle age.

## middle-aged adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look She felt middle-aged and dull. | become
- ADV prematurely

## middleman noun

- VERB + MIDDLEMAN act as, be | cut out Some factories have cut out the middleman and sell their products directly to customers.
- PREP. through a ~ The firm sells through a middleman because it does not have its own sales force. ~ for He acts as middleman for companies seeking contracts abroad.

## midnight noun

- VERB + MIDNIGHT chime, strike The church clock struck midnight.
- MIDNIGHT + VERB chime, strike Downstairs in the hall, midnight struck.
- MIDNIGHT NOUN feast | blue
- PREP. around~, at~, by~
- PHRASES on the stroke of midnight On the stroke of midnight, Prince Charming turned back into a rat.

#### midwife noun

- ADJ. qualified, registered | community, local
- MIDWIFE + VERB examine sb | deliver a baby
   ⇒ Note at JOB

## migraine noun

- ADJ. severe
- VERB MIGRAINE get, have, suffer from | bring on, trigger Even the smell of oranges can trigger his migraine.
- MIGRAINE + NOUN headache | attack
- ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

## migrant noun

- ADJ. economic | illegal | rural
- MIGRANT + NOUN labourer, worker entering the country as migrant workers | population | bird
- PREP. ~from migrants from rural areas ~into, ~to Migrants to the city send money home to their relatives.
- PHRASES a flow/an influx of migrants

## migrate verb

- ADV. north, northwards, etc. birds that migrate south in the winter | seasonally
- $\bullet$  PREP. from, into, to migrating from Europe to Africa

## migration noun

- ADJ. seasonal the seasonal migration of birds | internal, inward | international | mass
- QUANT. **wave** the great waves of migration that took Europeans to the New World
- MIGRATION + VERB occur | increase
- MIGRATION + NOUN path, pattern, route changes in the migration routes of reindeer
- PREP. ~from, ~to migration from rural to urban areas

## mild adj.

## 1 not very cold

- VERBS **be | turn** Towards the end of the week the weather turned very mild. | remain
- ADV. very | quite, relatively It's quite mild for this time of year. | surprisingly, unseasonably, unusually The late summer air was surprisingly mild.

## 2 not severe or strong

- VERBS be, seem The infection seems quite mild, so she should be better soon.
- $\bullet$  ADV. very | comparatively, fairly, quite, pretty, reasonably, relatively  $a fairly \ mild flavour$

#### 3 gentle and kind

- VERBS be, sound His voice was deceptively mild.
- ADV. seemingly | deceptively

#### mile noun

- ADJ. nautical
- VERB + MILE cover, cycle, do, drive, go, ride, run, travel, trudge, walk Fell-runners who are out to win can cover the three miles in just over 15 minutes. | clock (up) Altogether on the trip we clocked up over 1 800 miles.
- PHRASES miles an/per hour The police stopped them doing 100 miles per hour on the motorway.
- ⇒ Note at MEASURE

## mileage noun

- ADJ. annual, weekly | high, low Car for sale: one careful owner, low mileage. | unlimited Your car hire costs include unlimited mileage.
- VERB + MILEAGE cover, do There was no record of the mileage the car had done.
- MILEAGE + NOUN **allowance** The company gives a generous mileage allowance.

## milestone noun

- ADJ. important, significant
- VERB + MILESTONE pass, reach The company passed the £6 million milestone this year. | celebrate, mark
- PREP. ~in The film proved to be a milestone in the history of cinema. | ~for a milestone for French technology

## militant adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. extremely, highly, very The women on the march were highly militant. | increasingly

## military noun the military

- VERB MILITARY **serve** in I wasn't surprised to learn that he'd served in the military. | **call** in The government called in the military to deal with the riots.
- MILITARY + VERB seize/take power
- PREP. among/in/within~reports of growing discontent among the military
- PHRASES a member of the military

## militia noun

- ADJ. armed a highly armed militia | voluntary, volunteer | local | government
- VERB + MILITIA join, serve in | raise, recruit | create, form, set up The anarchists started to form volunteer militias. | train | disarm, disband
- MILITIA + NOUN forces, group, unit | commander, leader

### milk noun

- ADJ. fresh | curdled, off, sour The milk has gone off/turned sour. | full-cream, full-fat, whole | low-fat, semi-skimmed | non-fat, skimmed | creamy | cold, warm | cow's, goat's, etc. | breast | baby, formula | coconut, soya | condensed, evaporated a tin of condensed milk | dried, powdered | pasteurized, unpasteurized | homogenized | long-life, UHT | organic
- QUANT. litre, pint | bottle, carton, cup, glass, jug
- VERB + MILK drink, have, take Do you take milk in your coffee? | add | pour | spill | deliver They've stopped delivering milk in our area. | boil, heat, scald | produce | express She expressed some milk so her husband could do the night feeding.
- MILK + NOUN powder | pudding, shake (also milkshake) | chocolate | product | bottle, churn, jug | production, yield | float, round
- PHRASES the top of the milk (= the creamy part at the top of a milk bottle)

minister

#### mill noun

## 1 for making flour

- ADJ. corn, flour | water (also watermill)
- VERB MILL operate, work | convert, restore living in a converted watermill | drive, power The river was harnessed to drive many mills.
- MILL + VERB grind sth, work sth The mill can be seen grinding corn.
- MILL NOUN house | wheel

#### 2 factory

- ADJ. cotton, paper, steel, textile, woollen
- VERB MILL operate, own, run | work in
- MILL + VERB manufacture sth, produce sth
- MILL + NOUN town a northern mill town | buildings

#### mimic verb

- ADV. accurately, closely The computer model is able to mimic very closely the actions of a golfer. | exactly, perfectly She could mimic her father perfectly.
- VERB + MIMIC try to

#### mind noun

- ADJ. human the complex nature of the human mind | conscious, subconscious, unconscious Our subconscious mind tries to protect us. | best, brilliant, finest a problem that has defeated the world's finest minds | agile, enquiring, lively | open Try to keep an open mind until you've heard all the facts. | impressionable influencing impressionable young minds | one-track Honestly, all you ever talk about is sex—you've got a one-track mind!
- VERB + MIND come into, come to, cross, flash across/into, go through, spring to The thought never crossed my mind! ◇ I'm sure someone can help you, but no one immediately springs to mind. | bear in, keep in Bear in mind the age of the vehicle when assessing its value. ◇ Here are some important points to keep in mind ... | slip I'm sorry I forgot your birthday—it completely slipped my mind. | be imprinted on, stick in terrible images that will be imprinted on our minds for ever | prey on It's been preying on my mind ever since it happened. | occupy He occupied his mind by playing cards against himself.
- MIND + VERB wander Her mind began to wander | race His mind raced, trying to think of a way out of the situation. | be in a turmoil, reel Her mind was still reeling from the shock.
- PREP. in your ~ You've been in my mind a lot lately. in ~ I'll keep what you say in mind. on your ~ I've got a lot on my mind at the moment.
- PHRASES at/in the back of your mind The problem was always at the back of my mind. at/in the forefront of your mind Try to keep safety in the forefront of your mind at all times. a frame/state of mind He's in rather a negative frame of mind. have sth in mind What kind of party do you have in mind? in the recesses of your mind It was something she had never imagined, not even in the deepest recesses of her mind. mind and body refreshed in mind and body no doubt in your mind There was absolutely no doubt in my mind that he was guilty. uppermost in your mind Their own problems of course remained uppermost in their minds.

## mind verb

- ADV. bitterly, terribly, very much They had thought the boys wouldn't mind sharing; as it turned out, they minded bitterly. ♦ Would you mind terribly if I went on my own? | not a bit, not at all I don't mind at all telling people my age. | not greatly, not much, not really Nobody really minded much about what happened to them.
- VERB MIND **not seem to** His parents didn't seem to mind that he dropped out of university.
- PREP. about I didn't mind about the money.

## mine noun

497

## 1 for coal, etc.

- ADJ. coal, copper, diamond, salt, tin, etc. | deep, drift, opencast | abandoned, disused
- VERB + MINE operate, run, work | go down, work at/down/in At 14, he went down the mines.
- MINE + VERB **produce sth** At its peak, the mine produced 5 000 tons of coal a day.
- MINE + NOUN shaft (also mineshaft), workings flooded mine workings | owner

#### 2 explosive device

- ADJ. anti-personnel, land, limpet
- VERB + MINE lay, plant soldiers laying anti-personnel mines | clear, dispose of, remove The troops are slowly clearing the mines. | detonate, hit, set off, strike
- MINE + VERB blow up, explode, go off

#### minefield noun

#### 1 area where there are mines

• VERB + MINEFIELD advance into/through, enter

## 2 situation full of difficulties

- ADJ. legal, political Suggesting changes to the benefits system would be a political minefield.
- VERB + MINEFIELD **negotiate**, **pick your way through** You will first have to pick your way through the minefield of professional advice.
- PREP. ~for Tax is a minefield for the unwary.

#### miner noun

• ADJ. coal, copper, gold, lead, tin, uranium, etc. ⇒ Note at JOB

## mineral noun

- ADJ. essential, vital | trace | rare | industrial
- VERB + MINERAL **be rich in. contain** foods that are rich in essential minerals | **extract** to extract minerals from ores | **absorb**
- MINERAL + VERB be found in sth, be present in sth calcium and other minerals found in your bones
- MINERAL + NOUN deposits, resources, wealth | exploitation, exploration, extraction, working
- PHRASES vitamins and minerals

## mingle verb

- ADV. freely The prince mingled freely with the crowd. | together a lot of emotions all mingled together
- PREP. with She felt fear mingled with excitement.

## minimum noun

- ADJ. absolute, bare, very | agreed, guaranteed | recommended | legal, mandatory, required, statutory
- VERB + MINIMUM keep sth to, reduce sth to Two fire crews managed to keep damage to a minimum. | reach The sun's temperature reached a minimum in the summer of 1981. | exceed | regard sth as A temperature of 121°C is regarded as the minimum necessary to achieve sterility.
- PREP. above (the)  $\sim$ , at (a/the)  $\sim$  Candidates must have a first degree at a minimum. below (the)  $\sim$ , down to a  $\sim$  We tried to keep costs down to a minimum. |  $\sim$  of a minimum of £20  $\diamond$  a minimum of fuss
- PHRASES the minimum acceptable/necessary/need-ed/required, the minimum possible He's always done the minimum possible to pass his exams. with the minimum of delay/discomfort/disruption/effort/fuss/risk

## minister noun

## 1 member of the government

• ADJ. prime | chief, principal Queen Elizabeth's chief minister, Lord Burghley | deputy | junior, senior | cabinet, departmental, EU. Foreign Office, government,

Home Office | defence, education, environment, finance, foreign, health, interior, transport, etc. | relevant, responsible Local authorities should submit schemes to the relevant minister for approval. | former, outgoing

- VERB + MINISTER appoint (sb), appoint sb as, nominate (sb). nominate sb as | elect (sb), elect sb as | dismiss (sb as) | serve as He served briefly as prime minister from 1920 to 1921. | lobby, persuade, urge lobbying the Transport Minister over the issue | advise, consult, instruct | accuse, criticize
- MINISTER + VERB resign, retire | be accountable to sb, be responsible for sth Ministers are accountable to Parliament. \$\00e9 the minister responsible for the health service | announce sth, unveil sth | agree (to) sth, approve sth, decide sth, endorse sth | intervene (in sth) The foreign minister intervened with disastrous results.
- PREP. ~for the new minister for the Arts ~ of A new minister of defence had been appointed.
- ⇒ See PRIME MINISTER

## 2 priest

- ADJ. church | Baptist, Congregational, Methodist, Nonconformist. Presbyterian
- VERB + MINISTER ordain (sb), ordain sb as He was ordained minister of a small rural congregation.
- PHRASES a minister of religion

## ministry noun

- ADJ. government | Agriculture, Defence, Education, Environment, Finance, Foreign (Affairs), Health, Interior, Justice, Transport, etc. | key He assumed direct control of key ministries.
- VERB MINISTRY run | take over The president took over the Ministry of Justice. | create
- MINISTRY + VERB approve sth, support sth The scheme was approved by the Ministry of Housing. | control sth | own sth on ministry-owned land
- MINISTRY NOUN official, spokesperson
- PREP. at the ~ staff at the Greek Foreign Ministry in/within the ~ a senior man in the Ministry of Health | ~ of a spokesman for the Ministry of Culture
- PHRASES a department at/in the ministry

## minor adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. extremely, very This is a very minor operation and there is very little risk involved. | comparatively, fairly, quite. relatively That's a relatively minor matter. We can leave it till later. | apparently, seemingly

## minority noun

- ADJ. large, significant, sizeable, substantial | small, tiny | vociferous the view of a small but vociferous minority | ethnic, national, racial, religious | oppressed, persecuted
- $\bullet$  VERB + MINORITY belong to | discriminate against
- MINORITY NOUN opinion, view | community, group | government
- PREP. among a/the ~ You are definitely among the minority. from a/the ~ people from ethnic minorities in a/the ~ We are in the minority on this issue. | ~ of a sizeable minority of the population
- PHRASES only a minority Only a tiny minority of holidays are affected.

## minute noun

- 1 one sixtieth of an hour
  - VERB + MINUTE last, take
  - MINUTE + VERB pass, tick by The minutes ticked by and still nothing happened.
  - MINUTE + NOUN hand the minute hand on the clock

• PREP. after ... ~s After twenty minutes I started to get worried. for ... ~s We waited for ten minutes and then left. in ... ~s The film starts in ten minutes. | ~s past four minutes past two ~s to ten minutes to three ⇒ Note at MEASURE

#### 2 moment

- ullet ADJ. last Don't leave everything till the last minute.
- VERB MINUTES hang on, hold on, wait Could you wait a minute, please? | have, spare Do you have a minute, Miss Brown? ♦ Can you spare a minute? | take This will only take a minute.
- PREP. in a ~ I'll be with you in a minute. within ~s The ship sank within minutes.
- PHRASES just a minute, the minute sth happens Tell him I want to see him the minute he arrives. not for a minute I never thought for a minute he'd refuse. this minute Come here this minute!

### 3 minutes written record of what is said at a meeting

- VERB + MINUTES keep, take Who's going to take the minutes? | circulate | read | agree, approve, sign | write up I wrote up the minutes of the meeting and circulated them by email.
- PHRASES the minutes of a meeting
- ⇒ Special page at MEETING

#### miracle noun

- ADJ. great | minor The letter's survival is something of a minor miracle. | economic
- VERB + MIRACLE perform, work Don't expect this medicine to work miracles. | believe in | ask for, expect, hope for, pray for | need, take It would take a miracle to get the old car going again.
- MIRACLE + VERB happen, occur
- MIRACLE + NOUN worker | cure
- PREP. **by a~** By a miracle she escaped serious injury.

#### miraculous adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. quite Something quite miraculous happened. | almost, near a near miraculous escape | apparently
- ullet PHRASES little/nothing short of miraculous  $a\ transformation\ that\ was\ little\ short\ of\ miraculous$

## mirage noun

- VERB + MIRAGE **see | chase** (figurative) Perhaps we are all just chasing a mirage.
- MIRAGE + VERB vanish

## mirror noun

- ADJ. bathroom, hand, shaving, wardrobe | full-length | gilt-framed.ornate | two-way He watched them through a two-way mirror | driving, rear, rear-view, wing Always check your mirror before pulling out to overtake.
- VERB + MIRROR glance in, look in/into | admire yourself in, examine yourself in, look at yourself/your face in He was busy admiring himself in the wardrobe mirror. | sit at, stand in front of | check | catch sight of sb/sth in, see sb/sth in | fix, hang We hung a mirror over the fireplace. | break, crack
- MIRROR + VERB reflect sth
- MIRROR + NOUN **image** Art can be seen as a mirror image of society.
- PREP. in a/the ~ She stared at her face in the mirror.

#### mirror verb

- ADV. closely The trends here closely mirror those in America. | exactly, faithfully, perfectly | broadly
- VERB + MIRROR appear to, seem to
- PHRASES be mirrored by/in sth The jump in business confidence has been mirrored by the increase in employ-

ment. be mirrored in/on sb's face The shock was mirrored on her face.

#### miscalculate verb

• ADV. badly, seriously The government has seriously miscalculated the economic effect of this policy.

#### miscalculation noun

- ADJ. grave, serious, terrible | financial, political
- VERB + MISCALCULATION make

## miscarriage noun

- ADJ. early | threatened | spontaneous
- VERB + MISCARRIAGE have, suffer | cause, induce | end in Her first pregnancy ended in miscarriage.
- PHRASES a risk of miscarriage Smoking during pregnancy increases the risk of miscarriage.

#### mischief noun

- QUANT. glint, hint There was a glint of mischief in her eyes.
- VERB + MISCHIEF cause, do, make Such people will do anything they can to make mischief. | get into/up to Don't get up to any mischief while we're out. | keep/stay out of Try to stay out of mischief, will you?

## misconception noun

- ADJ. common, popular | basic | major
- VERB + MISCONCEPTION have | give rise to, lead to | break down, correct, dispel We hope the programme will dispel certain misconceptions about the disease.
- MISCONCEPTION + VERB be based on sth, stem from sth | grow up A number of misconceptions have grown up around this theory.
- PREP. ~about popular misconceptions about Aids

## misconduct noun

- ADJ. alleged | gross, serious She was sacked last year for gross misconduct. | financial, professional, sexual
- VERB MISCONDUCT dismiss sb for, sack sb for | deny The directors all deny financial misconduct.
- PREP. ~ by allegations of misconduct by the security forces ~ on the part of There was no misconduct on the part of the police.
- PHRASES on (the) grounds of misconduct Staff can lose their jobs only on grounds of professional misconduct.

  ⇒ Note at CRIME (for more verbs)

## miserable adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look We got home feeling tired and miserable. | become
- ADV. bloody (taboo), damned, dead, intensely, really, very | thoroughly, utterly | pretty, quite, rather
- PREP. about feeling utterly miserable about his exams

## misery noun

- ADJ. abject, deep, extreme, great, real, sheer, untold This phobia can cause untold misery for the sufferer. | complete Her misery was made complete when she was separated from her children. | personal | human | economic the country's economic misery
- VERB + MISERY be full of, be wrapped (up) in, endure, feel, live in, sink into, suffer He was too wrapped in misery to reply. \$\display\$ I sank deeper into my misery. \$\display\$ men who suffer the misery of unemployment | bring (sb), cause (sb), create The money brought him nothing but misery. | add to, heap, prolong War has now added to the misery of these starving people. \$\display\$ The giant-killers heaped more misery on the home team. | alleviate, ease, relieve ways to alleviate human misery | put sb/sth out of In the end we

asked the vet to put the poor creature out of its misery (= kill it humanely).  $\diamond$  (humorous) Oh, put her out of her misery—tell her who won. | spare sb At least we were spared the misery of having to do it all again. | forget

- PREP. ~of the sheer misery of homelessness
- PHRASES a feeling of misery, make sb's life a misery His constant criticism made her life a misery.

#### misfire verb

• ADV. badly Unfortunately their plan misfired badly.

#### misfortune noun

- ADJ. great | sheer
- VERB + MISFORTUNE **be dogged by, have, suffer** The expedition was dogged by misfortune.  $\diamond$  I had the misfortune to share a room with someone who snored loudly.
- MISFORTUNE + VERB **befall sb**, **strike** Misfortune struck before they had even left the harbour.
- PHRASES be sb's misfortune He is the rudest man it has ever been my misfortune to meet.

## misgivings noun

- ADJ. considerable, deep, grave, great, serious
- VERB + MISGIVINGS **be filled with**, harbour, have | **express** I felt I had to express my misgivings about her decision. | **share** She shared my misgivings about the planned weekend. | **allay**, quell
- MISGIVINGS + VERB be/prove unfounded, be/prove well-founded
- PREP. despite/in spite of sb's ~ He agreed, despite his misgivings. with ~ I viewed the process with grave misgivings. | ~ about She had serious misgivings about the whole affair, but they proved unfounded. ~ at He had considerable misgivings at the prospect of moving jobs. ~ over The local people still harboured considerable misgivings over the flood of workers into their village.

## misguided adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. entirely, quite, totally | rather, somewhat | fundamentally Their approach to the problem is fundamentally misguided.

## mishap noun

- ADJ. serious | minor, slight
- QUANT. **series** The group suffered an extraordinary series of minor mishaps.
- VERB + MISHAP have, suffer I'm afraid your son had a slight mishap in the playground. | avoid, prevent
- PREP. without~ We reached home without mishap.

#### misinform verb

- PREP. about The parents had been misinformed about the incident.
- PHRASES be badly misinformed It became clear that the general had been badly misinformed.

#### misinformation noun

- QUANT. piece
- VERB + MISINFORMATION feed sb, spread The public have been fed misinformation about the health risks. | be based on
- PREP. ~about/on misinformation about Soviet policy
- PHRASES a campaign of misinformation

## misinterpret verb

- ADV. grossly | deliberately
- VERB MISINTERPRET **be easy to** It would be easy to misinterpret results from such a small sample.

ullet PREP. **as** I realized that what  $\Gamma d$  said could be misinterpreted as criticism.

## misjudge verb

• ADV. badly, seriously | completely | easily Quantities are easily misjudged.

## mislead verb

- ADV. seriously | completely, totally | slightly | actively, deliberately She was accused of deliberately misleading Parliament. | allegedly | easily They were naive and easily misled.
- VERB + MISLEAD attempt to, try to | be liable to Statistics taken on their own are liable to mislead.
- PREP. about Parliament has been totally misled about this affair. into The company misled hundreds of people into investing their money unwisely.

## misleading adj.

- VERBS appear, be
- ADV. extremely, grossly, highly, positively, profoundly, seriously, very | completely, entirely, totally, wholly | a bit, a little, quite, rather, slightly, somewhat | potentially | deliberately Her statement was deliberately misleading. | dangerously Some of the information was dangerously misleading.
- PREP. about The brochure was extremely misleading about the cost of the holiday.

## mismanage verb

• ADV. badly, seriously The prison service has been badly mismanaged in recent years.

## mismanagement noun

- ADJ. economic, financial | gross
- VERB + MISMANAGEMENT uncover An investigation uncovered mismanagement and a lack of proper financial controls.
- PREP. through ~ The project collapsed through financial mismanagement.

## misplaced adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem
- ADV. entirely, quite, totally, wholly Her confidence in him was entirely misplaced. | not altogether | largely | rather | sadly His optimism proved sadly misplaced.

## misread verb

- ADV. completely, totally I had completely misread his intentions.
- PREP. as I misread 'Mrs' as 'Mr'.

## misrepresent verb

- ADV. grossly, seriously | completely | deliberately | easily Think carefully about what you say: your views could be easily misrepresented by the press.
- PREP as Ecstasy is widely misrepresented as a soft drug.
- PHRASES be widely misrepresented

#### miss verb

### 1 not hit/catch/reach sth

- ullet ADV. completely | just, narrowly  $\it The\ plane\ crashed,\ narrowly\ missing\ a\ hotel.$
- PREP. by The bullet missed his head by only a few inches.

## 2 not hear/see/understand

• ADV. completely He completely missed the point of what I was saying.

• VERB + MISS can't The station is just down this road on the left. You can't miss it.

#### 3 feel sad because sb is not with you

- ADV. dreadfully, a lot, really, terribly, very much Your father misses you dreadfully.  $\diamond I$  still miss her a lot.
- PHRASES be greatly/sadly/sorely missed Anne, who died on 22 July, will be sadly missed by all who knew her.

#### missile noun

#### 1 explosive weapon

- ADJ. long-range, medium-range, short-range | ballistic, cruise, guided, heat-seeking | land-based | mobile | intercontinental | strategic, tactical | antiaircraft, anti-ballistic, anti-missile, anti-tank | air-to-air, air-to-surface, surface-to-air, surface-to-surface | nuclear | conventional
- VERB + MISSILE be armed with, carry | aim | fire, launch | intercept, shoot down | deploy strategic missiles deployed in sparsely-populated desert areas
- MISSILE + VERB destroy sth, hit sth | miss sth All of the missiles missed their target.
- MISSILE + NOUN base, site | attack, strike | programme, system | warhead

#### 2 object fired or thrown

- VERB + MISSILE **be armed with, carry, hold** a crowd of youths armed with missiles that included petrol bombs | hurl, pelt sb with, throw They pelted her with eggs and various other missiles.
- MISSILE + VERB hit sb/sth, strike sb/sth

## missing adj.

- VERBS be | go a woman who went missing three months ago | discover sb It was six hours before the seamen were discovered missing. | list sb (as), post sb (as), report sb (as) A leading businessman has been reported missing from his home.
- ADV. completely, entirely, quite, totally The study of housework as work is a topic entirely missing from sociology. | sadly The spirit of fair play is sadly missing from the sport these days.
- PREP. from The file was missing from its place.
- PHRASES missing in action servicemen listed as missing in action missing, presumed dead

#### mission noun

#### 1 important task

- ADJ. joint a joint Anglo-American mission | secret | dangerous | suicide | fact-finding | reconnaissance | bombing, combat, military | mercy, (search and) rescue | peacekeeping | diplomatic
- VERB + MISSION carry out, conduct, go on, undertake | accomplish, complete Our mission accomplished, we headed for home. | dispatch sb on, give, send sb on sending an aid team on a mercy mission to the earthquake zone | abandon, abort (especially of military missions) The captain instructed them to abort the mission. | fly (on) (used of military planes) He flew a total of 41 missions over Britain.
- MISSION + VERB end in failure, fail Their mission ended in failure. | be a success, succeed
- PREP. on a/the ~ He was often out of the office on various missions.
- PHRASES mission impossible Many regard his task as mission impossible.

#### 2 team sent to perform a task

- ADJ. diplomatic, military, trade
- VERB + MISSION establish, set up | send
- PREP. ~to The US is sending a trade mission to China.

#### 3 space journey

• ADJ. shuttle, space, spacecraft | manned

501 misuse

- VERB + MISSION go on, make He's been on several shuttle missions over the last decade. | abort
- MISSION NOUN **control** The spacecraft lost contact with mission control.
- PREP. on a/the ~ experiments conducted on a space mission | ~to a successful spacecraft mission to Venus

#### 4 special aim

- VERB + MISSION have He now has a mission in life: to expand the horizons of those around him.
- PHRASES a man/woman with a mission You can tell by the determined way he talks that he is a man with a mission. a sense of mission A powerful sense of mission underpins everything he does.

#### 5 place where people work to help others

- ADJ. Christian
- VERB + MISSION establish, found | run
- MISSION + NOUN work | hospital, school

## missionary noun

- ADJ. foreign | pioneer | evangelical, medical | Baptist, Catholic, Christian, Jesuit, Protestant
- VERB + MISSIONARY work as | send (sb as) sending clergy as missionaries to Latin America | pray for
- MISSIONARY + NOUN work | zeal He argued the case for reorganization with missionary zeal.
- PREP. as a~ He spent 15 years as a missionary in Africa.

### mist noun

- ADJ. dense, heavy, thick A heavy mist rolled over the fields. | faint, fine, light, slight, thin | dark, grey, red, white There was a red mist in front of his eyes. | dawn, evening, morning an early morning mist | autumn | sea VERB + MIST be cloaked in, be covered in, be shrouded in, be wreathed in The harbour was covered in a thick mist. | disappear into, vanish in/into The little town had vanished in the mist. | emerge from, loom out of A large figure loomed out of the mist. | break through, shine through Soon the sun would break through the mist. | peer into/through | be lost in (figurative) The origins of Morris dancing are lost in the mists of time.
- MIST + VERB hang, hover, lie A faint mist hung over the valley. | come down, descend When the mist comes down it comes quickly and covers everything. | clear, lift The mist had cleared by mid-morning. | drift, float, rise, roll, swirl A grey mist floated towards us. ⋄ a swirling mist ⋄ a thin mist rising from the river | cling to sth Early morning mist still clung to the hollows. | fill sth | cover sth, hide sth, obscure sth, shroud sth A white mist obscured the top of the hill.
- PREP. in/into the ~ It was hard to make out the path in the mist. through the ~ The cottage was scarcely visible through the mist. | ~ over the mist over the lake
- PHRASES a curtain/veil of mist

#### mistake noun

- ADJ. big, great It is a great mistake to assume that your children will agree with you. | bad, dreadful, fundamental. ghastly, grave, serious, terrible | costly, expensive This dress was an expensive mistake. | disastrous, fatal | tragic | elementary, little, simple All those problems because of one little mistake! | common | genuine, honest | past The company has learned from its past mistakes. | stupid | spelling
- VERB + MISTAKE make Don't make the same mistakes as I did. | repeat | learn from | pay for Ordinary people are paying for the government's mistakes. | discover, realize Too late, she realized her mistake. | acknowledge, admit (to) | deliberate | correct, put right, rectify
- MISTAKE + VERB happen, occur Mistakes are bound to happen sometimes.
- PREP. by ~ I picked up the wrong bag by mistake. | ~about I made a mistake about her.

• PHRASES all a mistake I kept telling myself that it was all a terrible mistake. an easy mistake to make Don't worry about it—it's an easy mistake to make!

#### mistake verb

- ADV. **easily** An unwary observer could easily mistake this constellation for a comet.
- VERB + MISTAKE can't You can't mistake him. He's got long ginger hair.
- PREP. for I'm sorry. I mistook you for George.
- PHRASES there is no mistaking sth There was no mistaking the admiration in his eyes.

## mistaken adj.

- VERBS be, prove
- ADV. badly, gravely, profoundly, sadly, seriously. very (much) You are very much mistaken if you think that people will agree to these changes. | completely, quite, utterly, wholly | somehow
- PREP. about I think you're mistaken about the time.

#### mistress noun

- QUANT. string The king kept a string of mistresses.
- VERB + MISTRESS have | take | keep

#### mistrust noun

- ADJ. deep, profound | growing | widespread | mutual trying to overcome their mutual distrust
- VERB + MISTRUST create, fuel | overcome
- PREP. ~ between There is suspicion and mistrust between immigrants and the police. ~ in The incident has increased workers' mistrust in the management. ~ of His experience left him with a mistrust of banks. ~towards
- PHRASES an atmosphere/a climate/a sense of mistrust Corruption creates an climate of mistrust towards authority.

## misunderstand verb

- ADV. badly | completely
- PREP. **as** My concern for their well-being was misunderstood as interference.
- PHRASES be often/widely misunderstood, much misunderstood a charming and much misunderstood man

## misunderstanding noun

- ADJ. serious, terrible | complete, total | considerable, widespread | simple, slight | fundamental | genuine | possible
- VERB + MISUNDERSTANDING cause, give rise to, lead to | avoid I am anxious to avoid any possible misunderstanding. | clear up, correct
- MISUNDERSTANDING + VERB arise, occur, result Somehow a misunderstanding arose. | be based on sth, stem from sth
- PREP. ~about There was considerable misunderstanding about the aim of the project. ~between There must have been some misunderstanding between the minister and his secretary. ~by The oversimplification results in the possibility of misunderstanding by the reader. ~over a slight misunderstanding over the terms of the contract
- PHRASES a possibility/risk of misunderstanding, room/scope for misunderstanding Leave no scope for misunderstandings of any type.

## misuse noun

- ADJ. alleged, possible | serious | alcohol, drug, substance alcohol misuse among teenagers | computer He was sacked for computer misuse.
- VERB + MISUSE prevent | investigate

• PREP. through ~ causing pollution through misuse of pesticides

#### misuse verb

- ADV. grossly He had grossly misused his power.
- PHRASES widely misused 'Marketing' is a widely misused word in the book business.

#### mix noun

- ADJ. good, right a party with just the right mix of people | judicious | curious, odd, strange | fascinating, interesting, intriguing | rich | heady, potent, powerful | eclectic an eclectic mix of theatrical styles | broad | cosmopolitan | cultural, ethnic, racial | marketing, product | cake a packet of cake mix | concrete, mortar
- VERB + MIX contain, have
- MIX VERB vary The precise mix will vary.
- PREP. ~of The college has a broad mix of students.

#### mix verb

#### 1 combine things

- ADV. thoroughly, well Mix all the ingredients together thoroughly. | gently When the rice is cooked, gently mix in all the other ingredients. | in, together
- PREP. with Mix yellow with blue to make green.
- PHRASES **mix and match/pick and mix** (= combine things in different ways for different purposes) *You can mix and match courses to suit your requirements.*

#### 2 meet people

- ADV. easily, well a child who mixes well at school | freely Whites and blacks mixed freely at dance halls and clubs. | happily | socially They had attended university together and often mixed socially.
- PREP. with She mixed happily with the other children.

#### mixed adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. decidedly, extremely, very | fairly, rather, somewhat | curiously, strangely | randomly | inextricably In his world-view, art and religions were inextricably mixed. | ethnically, racially, socially an ethnically mixed community

## mixture noun

- ADJ. fascinating, good, interesting, intriguing | bizarre, curious, extraordinary, odd, peculiar, strange | eclectic an eclectic mixture of architectural styles | judicious a judicious mixture of young and experienced players | rich | chaotic, confusing | complex | explosive | heady, potent a heady mixture of desire and fire | cake
- VERB + MIXTURE be made from/of/with The cloth is made from a mixture of linen and cotton. | pour, spoon, spread, stir Pour the cake mixture into the tin.
- MIXTURE + VERB contain sth, have sth The mixture contains some ingredients that are difficult to find.
- PREP. with a~ He looked at me with a mixture of amazement and horror. | ~ of The pond contains a mixture of goldfish and carp.

## moan noun

- ADJ. faint, little, small, soft | deep, low
- VERB + MOAN give, let out, make | hear
- MOAN + VERB **escape sb** A low moan of despair escaped her as she realized what had gone wrong.
- PREP with a ~ He staggered about ten yards and fell down with a moan. | ~of
- PHRASES a moan of pleasure/despair, the moan of the wind
- ⇒ Note at SOUND

#### moan verb

1 make a low sound of pain/pleasure

- ADV. loudly | quietly, softly
- PREP. in He moaned in despair. with She was still conscious and was moaning loudly with pain.

#### 2 complain

- ADV. on They kept moaning on about their illnesses.
- PREP. **about** What are you moaning about now? **at** My parents moan at me if I'm home late. **to** She's always moaning to me that she hasn't got enough money.
- PHRASES moan and groan The unwilling children climbed into the bus, moaning and groaning.

#### mob noun

- ADJ. angry, hostile, unruly | lynch
- VERB + MOB break up, disperse
- MOB + VERB attack sb/sth, set upon sb, surround sb/sth | chant (sth), shout (sth) a mob of chanting fans
- MOB + NOUN rule the lawless days of mob rule and anarchy | violence

#### mobile adj.

- VERBS be | become, get Babies start to get mobile around the age of eight months. | remain
- ADV. exceptionally, extraordinarily, freely, highly. very | fully The barbecue is fully mobile. | increasingly | fairly, quite, relatively She remained fairly mobile despite her disabilities. | geographically, socially a geographically mobile population | downwardly, upwardly downwardly mobile members of society | internationally internationally mobile investment

## mobility noun

- ADJ. limited | full | greater, increased | downward, upward | personal | social Education was the key to upward social mobility. | career, job, labour, occupational | geographical
- VERB + MOBILITY have She has limited mobility in her arms
- PHRASES mobility of labour The difference in regional house prices acts as an obstacle to mobility of labour.

## mobilize verb

- ADV. effectively, successfully
- PREP. against They successfully mobilized public opinion against him.

## mock verb

- ADV. bitterly. ruthlessly, scornfully | gently. softly 'Too scary for you?' he mocked softly. | subtly The play subtly mocks the conventions of courtly love.
- PREP. at He mocked at her hopes of stardom. for mocking him for his failure with She mocked him with her smile
- PHRASES faintly/slightly mocking a faintly mocking smile

## mode noun

- ADJ. normal, traditional, usual | effective
- VERB + MODE use Try using some other mode of organization. | change, switch to He had no intention of changing his mode of attire. ♦ Switch from 'receive' mode to 'transmit' mode.
- PREP. in ... ~ The machine is in its 'suspend' mode. | ~ of Their main mode of subsistence is hunting.
- PHRASES a mode of address, a mode of communication/expression, a mode of transport

#### model noun

## 1 copy of sth

- ADJ. full-scale. scale | three-dimensional | detailed | working | clay, plastic, wooden, etc.
- VERB MODEL assemble (used of models that you buy in a lot of parts), build, construct, make
- MODEL + NOUN aeroplane, car
- PREP. ~of She made a fantastic clay model of her dog.

## 2 type of product

- ADJ. de luxe, popular, standard | latest, new
- VERB MODEL do, make, produce They do several other models of washing machine. | sell | design, develop | recall They're recalling their new model for modifications to the engine.

#### 3 example

- ADJ. excellent, good | conceptual, experimental, statistical, theoretical | clinical, economic, mathematical, medical, political, scientific | computer
- VERB + MODEL give sb, provide (sb with) The tape provides a model for students to copy | copy | use
- PREP. ~of She was a model of restraint. | ~for Successful state schools must be used as models for the rest.

#### 4 for clothes

- ADJ. female, male | top | catwalk, fashion
- VERB + MODEL photograph, shoot
- ⇒ Note at JOB

#### 5 for painting, etc.

- ADJ. artist's, photographic
- MODEL + VERB sit for sb/sth The model sits for me for three hours every day.

## model verb

- ADV. closely | explicitly
- PREP. **on/upon** This system is closely modelled upon one used in French hospitals.

#### modem noun

- ADJ. data, facsimile. fax | external, internal | fast
- VERB MODEM connect, plug in | drive
- MODEM + NOUN link Data is transmitted via a modem link to the central office.
- PREP. via (a/the) ~ You can send the files to us on disk or via modem.
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at COMPUTER

## moderate adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. very | fairly, quite, relatively a fairly moderate increase in the rate of inflation | surprisingly | politically

#### moderation noun

- ADJ. great
- VERB + MODERATION call for The government called for greater moderation on the part of the unions. | show
- MODERATION + VERB be the key to sth Moderation is the key to good health.
- PREP. in ~ Drinking alcohol is all right in moderation. with ~ Always act with moderation.

## modest adj.

- 1 not having a high opinion of your own abilities
  - VERBS be, look, seem
  - ADV. extremely, very | quite | genuinely | falsely She would be falsely modest not to acknowledge that she had come a very long way since those early days.
  - PREP. about He is modest about his achievements.

2 not very large, expensive, important, etc.

- VERBS be, seem Our requirements seem fairly modest.
- ADV. extremely, very | comparatively, fairly, pretty,

quite, rather, relatively | apparently | admittedly He is looking to improve on his admittedly modest achievements so far. | surprisingly

## modesty noun

- ADJ. characteristic, natural, typical | false | becoming She accepted their congratulations with becoming modesty.
- VERB + MODESTY display, show
- MODESTY + VERB forbid sb Modesty forbade me from mentioning that my novel had been published.
- PREP. with ~ She spoke with characteristic modesty.
- ~about his modesty about his achievements

#### modification noun

- ADJ. considerable, extensive, major | minor, slight | further | important, necessary, significant
- VERB + MODIFICATION involve, need, require The design requires considerable modification. | propose, suggest | carry out, introduce, make | receive, undergo The original plan had undergone fairly extensive modifications.
- PREP. with/without ~ These bikes are designed for racing and cannot be used on the road without modification. ~ in a modification in smoking behaviour among older men ~ to We need to make a few modifications to the proposals.

## modify verb

- ADV. considerably, drastically, greatly, heavily, profoundly, radically, significantly. substantially *The original text has been modified so radically that it is barely recognizable.* | a little, partially, partly, slightly, somewhat | gradually | constantly | specially | appropriately, suitably | accordingly | chemically, genetically *genetically modified organisms*
- VERB + MODIFY have to, need to You may need to modify your plans a little.
- PHRASES highly modified, in a modified form These ideas are still used today, though in a slightly modified form. a modified version using a highly modified version of the program

## module noun

- ADJ. individual | compulsory, optional
- VERB + MODULE do. study I'm doing two optional modules. | complete | divide sth into The course material is divided into four modules.

## moist adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look Her skin felt moist and feverish. | become, grow Beth's dark eyes grew moist as she kissed her son. | remain | keep sth Keep the atmosphere in your greenhouse slightly moist throughout the spring.
- ADV. very | reasonably, slightly
- PREP. with His fingers were becoming moist with sweat.

### moisture noun

- ADJ. excess | earth, soil | body
- QUANT. bead, drop, droplet
- VERB + MOISTURE absorb, draw (in/up) Wind is caused by the sun drawing up moisture from the earth. | conserve. hold (in), retain | lose
- MOISTURE VERB get in, penetrate sth Tiles stop moisture penetrating your walls. | evaporate
- MOISTURE + NOUN loss | content
- PREP. ~in the moisture in the soil

mole 504

## mole noun

- 1 animal
  - MOLE + VERB dig, burrow, tunnel

## 2 person

• VERB + MOLE **plant** They suspected that a mole had been planted in the organization.

#### 3 mark on the skin

- ADJ. hairy
- VERB + MOLE remove

#### molecule noun

- ADJ. complex | simple | stable | CO<sub>2</sub>, DNA, hydrogen, water, etc.
- VERB + MOLECULE form
- MOLECULE + VERB combine | be composed of sth, contain sth
- PREP. in a/the ~ the number of atoms in a molecule | ~in the molecules in the crystal

#### moment noun

- ADJ. brief, fleeting | long | precious, quiet making the most of those last precious moments together | anxious, awful, awkward, embarrassing, heart-stopping, terrifying For one heart-stopping moment, we thought she was going to fall. | bad, difficult That was a bad moment in my life. | spare Could you look through this report when you have a spare moment? | exact, precise, very I felt at home here from the very moment I arrived. | good, opportune, perfect, right I don't think this is the right moment to ask for a pay rise. | critical, crucial, decisive, important, key We have reached a critical moment in the negotiations. | historic | climactic, dramatic | magic/ magical, marvellous, memorable | emotional, poignant I finest, great, happiest, proudest Her finest moment came when she won Wimbledon. | unguarded She let the news slip by mistake, in an unguarded moment. | last (possible) Why do you leave it until the last possible moment before getting ready to leave?
- VERB + MOMENT last, take The feeling only lasted a moment. ♦ This won't take a moment. | spend I spent a few moments thinking what I was going to say. | give sb, spare (sb) I can only spare you a moment, I'm afraid—I'm terribly busy. | enjoy, savour Victory was sweet, and he wanted to savour every moment. | choose, pick He's in a bad mood today—you need to choose your moment carefully. | capture I managed to capture the moment on film.
- MOMENT + VERB arrive, come The moment had finally come to make a move. | pass He opened his mouth to say he loved her, but the moment passed.
- PREP. after a/the ~ After a moment we followed him. at a/the ~ At that very moment the telephone rang. ⋄ He might wake up at any moment. for a/the ~ She paused for a moment. from a/the ~ I loved her from the first moment I met her. in a/the ~ I'll be back in a moment. ⋄ in her rare moments of leisure | ~ in a great moment in the country's history ~ of at the moment of death ⋄ It was the proudest moment of my entire life. ⋄ There was a moment of silence.
- PHRASES a few moments Could you wait a few moments? a moment ago He was here just a moment ago. a moment later A moment later, the ceiling fell in. a moment longer/more I couldn't stand it a moment longer. a moment or two I stood there for a moment or two. never a dull moment There's never a dull moment in this job.

### momentum noun

- ADJ. considerable, great, irresistible | initial | fresh She gave fresh momentum to the campaign.
- VERB + MOMENTUM have The campaign for change now has considerable momentum. | build up, gain, gather, increase The car gathered momentum as it rolled down the hill. | create, give sth, provide | keep up,

- maintain, sustain | lose The team has lost momentum in recent weeks. | slow
- MOMENTUM + VERB **build up**, **increase | go** Their momentum has gone, and they feel they cannot fight any longer.
- PREP. ~ for keeping up the momentum for growth ~ towards the irresistible momentum towards reunification of the two countries
- PHRASES keep the momentum going We have to keep the momentum of our sales operation going.

#### monarch noun

- ADJ. reigning | absolute | constitutional
- MONARCH + VERB reign, rule
- PHRASES the power of the monarch a new law which limited the power of the monarch

## monarchy noun

- $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ}.~$  strong, weak | absolute | constitutional | elective, hereditary
- VERB + MONARCHY establish, set up | have The country still has a strong monarchy. | abolish the arguments for abolishing the monarchy | overthrow rebels trying to overthrow the absolute monarchy | restore

## monastery noun

- ADJ. great the great monstery of St-Quentin | medieval, old | ruined | Benedictine, Dominican, etc. | Buddhist
- VERB + MONASTERY **enter**, **go into** (= become a monk) *He entered a monastery as a young man.* | **found** *The monastery was founded in 1665*.
- MONASTERY + NOUN building, church
- PREP. at a/the ~ You can stay at the monastery. in a/the ~ He lived in a monastery for most of his life.

#### Monday noun

⇒ Note at DAY

## money noun

- ADJ. big There is big money in golf for the top players. | easy He started stealing as a way of making easy money. | government, public, taxpayers' Is this a good way to spend taxpayers' money? | private | pocket, spending Did your parents give you pocket money when you were little? \lor I don't know how much spending money to take on holiday. | prize | sponsorship | paper The collection box was full of coins and paper money. | counterfeit
- QUANT. **amount**, **sum** the large sums of money we handle in this store
- VERB + MONEY have I haven't got any money left. borrow, bring in, collect, earn, get, make, raise, receive He hoped the scheme would bring in quite a bit of money.  $\diamond$ Some people were in the street collecting money for charity.  $\diamond$  How much money did he earn last year?  $\diamond$   $\Gamma$  ll have to get some more money from somewhere. | bank, deposit, pay in small shopkeepers banking their money at the end of the  $day \diamond I$  need to pay this money in today. | draw out, get out, take out, withdraw | fritter away, lose, run out of, spend, squander, throw away, waste She lost a lot of money at the casino.  $\diamond$  We ran out of money and had to come home early. ♦ He squandered his money on gambling and drink. I hoard, save, set aside, stash away an old miser who hoarded his money  $\diamond$  We're trying to set some money aside for a new car.  $\diamond$  She stashed the money away in the bank. | invest, tie up They sensibly invested their  $prize\ money\ rather\ than\ spending\ it. \diamond All\ their\ money\ was$ tied up in long-term investments. | donate, give sb, lend sb, pay (sb), provide (sb with), put up Half the money raised was donated to charity.  $\diamond$  He managed to persuade his friend to put up the money for the venture. | give (sb)

back, pay (sb) back, refund (sb), repay (sb)  $\Gamma$  ll pay the money back next week, I promise.  $\diamond$  The shop was unwilling to refund my money. | owe (sb) They owe lots of people money. | accept, take I don't think they'll accept French money on the plane.  $\diamond$  The bookmaker was quite happy to take his money. | cost These cars cost quite a lot of money. | be worth That painting is worth a lot of money. | change, exchange We changed our money into dollars at the airport. | allocate The quality of public health care depends on the amount of money allocated to it. | launder He was charged with laundering money.

- MONEY + VERB come from sth Money for the extension to the gallery came from the sale of old exhibits. | go (on sth), go to I don't know where all the money goes! > All his money went on drink. > Most of the money went to pay for the food and drink. | come in She had two children to support and no money coming in.
- MONEY + NOUN management | problems | laundering | market He made a fortune dealing on the money markets. | box
- PREP. for ~ He'll do anything for money! | ~ for Where's the money for the milk?
- PHRASES get money off sth You might get some money off the price if it's an old model. get your money's worth The boat trip lasts three hours, so you certainly get your money's worth. pay/put money in/into the bank I pay my money into the bank as soon as I get paid. put money on sth He stopped at the betting shop to put money on a horse. put/sink money into sth He sank most of his money into his struggling business. take money off sth He felt sorry for her and took some money off her bill. throw money at sth They tend to throw money at problems without trying to work out the best solution. throw your money around He thinks he can make friends by throwing his money around.
- ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

## monitor noun

1 television/computer screen

- ADJ. colour | CCTV, computer, television/TV, video
- PREP. on a/the ~ The security staff can see all the outside of the building on their CCTV monitors.

2 machine that records/checks sth

- ADJ. foetal, heart, oxygen, pulse, radiation
- MONITOR + VERB **detect sth | show sth** The heart monitor shows the strength of your pulse.

3 sb who checks sth is done fairly/properly

• ADJ. EU, UN UN monitors declared the referendum fair. | school | health, peace

## monitor verb

- ADV. carefully, closely, rigorously, strictly *Television advertising is strictly monitored.* | regularly, routinely, systematically | constantly, continuously | effectively, properly | automatically
- VERB + MONITOR be able to We will now be able to monitor its progress more closely. | continue to The authorities will continue to monitor the situation.
- PREP. **for** The workers are constantly monitored for exposure to radiation.

## monitoring noun

- ADJ. careful, close, systematic | frequent, regular | long-term, ongoing | constant, continuous | routine The problem was discovered during routine monitoring. | independent | environmental
- VERB + MONITORING need, require It is a problem that requires constant monitoring.
- MONITORING + NOUN agency, body, committee, group, network, organization, team, unit a UN monitor-

 $ing\ team\ |\ device,\ equipment\ |\ procedure,\ process,$  system | programme | visit

#### monk noun

• ADJ. Buddhist, Christian | Benedictine, Dominican, etc. | novice

### monkey noun

- QUANT. horde, troop
- MONKEY + VERB chatter | hang, swing monkeys swinging from branch to branch

## monologue noun

- ADJ. long, rambling | short | comic, dramatic
- VERB MONOLOGUE deliver, do, go into, launch into, recite She delivered her monologue in a deadpan voice.  $\diamond$  an entertainer who does comic monologues
- PREP. ~ about She launched into a long monologue about how wonderful the company was. ~ on He went straight into a rambling monologue on the state of the country.

## monopoly noun

1 control by one company

- ADJ. effective, near, virtual | absolute, total | government, state | domestic, local, national
- VERB + MONOPOLY enjoy, exercise, have, hold The company has a virtual monopoly in world markets. | create, establish, gain, get, secure, set up | keep, maintain, preserve, retain | lose | give sb, grant sb, guarantee sb This Act of Parliament guaranteed solicitors a monopoly on particular legal services. | challenge companies who are challenging the state monopolies | break (up), end attempts to break the company's monopoly of the sugar industry
- MONOPOLY + NOUN **position** *The company was able to exploit its monopoly position.*
- PREP. ~in creating a monopoly in the export of wool ~ of One company holds a monopoly of the raw materials. ~ on The company lost its monopoly on exporting beer to India. ~ over maintaining their monopoly over local bus services

## 2 organization

• ADJ. giant, huge, powerful | public, state, state-controlled, state-owned the privatization of state-owned monopolies such as the gas and electricity industries | private | statutory

#### monsoon noun

- ADJ. east, west, etc.
- MONSOON + VERB set in The south-west monsoon sets in during April.
- MONSOON + NOUN rains, season
- PREP. during a/the ~ Travelling is much more difficult during the monsoon.

## monster noun

- ADJ. big, huge, large | ugly | bug-eyed, hairy, scaly cheap sci-fi films with bug-eyed monsters | evil | alien, mythical, prehistoric | sea | sex The tabloid papers labelled him 'an evil sex monster'. | Frankenstein's Bad organizations are self-created Frankenstein's monsters, beyond the control or influence of their leaders.
- VERB + MONSTER **create** (often figurative) The government has created a bureaucratic monster. | **fight** (often figurative) I wanted to fight these monsters: I didn't want to go on living with them. | **be inhabited by** a barren wilderness inhabited by monsters
- MONSTER + VERB devoursb/sth

month

## NOTE

#### Months

#### the month of~

The bus service will be offered free of charge to residents for the month of August.

## last, next, that, this~ the/this coming~

## the following/previous~

She'll be 40 this coming September.

## (of) last/next/that/this year

#### (of) the/this coming year

## (of) the following/previous/same year

The construction work began in May of last year.

## early, late, mid-~

The strike began in late March.

## the beginning, end, middle of~

I'm going on holiday at the end of April.

#### first/latter/second half of~

The first half of January was marked by intense diplomatic activity

## the period~

Throughout the period November to February flocks of 500 or more are regularly present.

#### the months/weeks/year to~

In the year to June, sales were up 12% on a year ago.

506

#### spend~

He spent August abroad.

#### ~arrive, come (written)

November came with especially nasty fog.

# ~pass (into ~) (written) January passed into February with the crime still a mystery.

## a~day/morning/night, etc.

a misty December morning ~('s) edition/issue

## His article will appear in May's issue of the magazine.

#### ~sales

I picked up lots of bargains in the January sales.

#### ~coup, demonstration, election, meeting, referendum, revolution, riot, summit, etc.

The party is to boycott the June elections.

## about, around~

We will write to you again around August.

## after, before~

We expect to take delivery some time after June.

#### between~and~

The hotel is closed between October and April.

#### by~

The refurbishment should be completed by December.

#### come~

It's back to school for him come September (= when September comes).

#### during~

The museum attracted 2 000 visitors during March.

#### for~

The congress is planned for February 2003.

#### from~

The exhibition is open from March to November.

#### in~

We're getting married in April.

#### since ~

She has played only four games since November.

## throughout~

The freezing weather continued throughout January.

#### (up) to, until~

The show runs until the end of October.

#### month noun

- ADJ. last, past The past few months have been hectic. | preceding, previous, recent | current | coming, following, next, future Winning stories will be published in the magazine in future months. | consecutive, successive | alternate | intervening To occupy the intervening months she took a temporary job. | early, later the early months of 2003 | cold, dry, hot, wet | autumn, spring, summer, winter hot summer months | lunar | calendar | record This has been a record month for sales.
- VERB + MONTH spend He spent about a month decorating the house. | take It took months to find another job.
- MONTH + VERB elapse, go by, pass
- PREP. by the ~ paid by the month during/in a/the ~ of The festival is always held in the month of May. for a ~ It hasn't rained for months. In a ~ We're getting married in a month/in a month's time. over/under a ~ I've been working on the illustration for over a month. per ~ What does the salary work out as per month? | ~ of The months of July and August are the hottest.
- PHRASES a time of the month Our money's usually running low by this time of the month.

#### monument noun

- ADJ. ancient, historic | national, public | great | famous | fitting The new boat is a fitting monument to the crew members who lost their lives. | lasting The museum was built as a lasting monument to the civil war.
- VERB + MONUMENT stand as The tower stands as a monument to the invasion of the island. | commission A monument has been commissioned in his memory. | build, erect, put up. set up | unveil | conserve, preserve, protect the best preserved Roman monument in Britain | destroy, pull down Monuments to the former leader were all pulled down
- MONUMENT + VERB be, stand The monument will

stand just inside the cathedral. | survive Some of the town's Roman monuments still survive.

• PREP. **as a~ | ~ of** monuments of the army's past campaigns **~ to** The statue was built as a monument to victims of the war.

## mood noun

- ADJ. amiable, cheerful, good, happy, jolly, jovial She was not in the best of moods. | exultant, jubilant | bullish, buoyant, confident, optimistic She was in a bullish mood about the future of the company. | bad, black, filthy, foul, rotten, terrible | pessimistic | gloomy, melancholy, sombre | contemplative, introspective, pensive, reflective, serious, sober, thoughtful | expansive, talkative | mellow, relaxed | restless | changeable, changing I can't keep up with his constantly changing moods. | defiant The sacked workers were in defiant mood as they entered the tribunal. | generous | funny, strange He's in a funny mood today—who knows how he'll react? | playful | festive It was Christmas and everyone was in festive mood. | national, popular, public a prime minister who can gauge the popular mood
- VERB + MOOD be in Don't talk to Miranda today—she's in a terrible mood! | get sb in, put sb in The music helped to put them in a more relaxed mood. | create, evoke | affect | match, reflect, suit Choose colours to match your mood. ♦ The weather seemed to reflect his sombre mood. | capture a film that captured the mood of the moment | gauge
- MOOD + VERB change | darken | improve, lift, lighten His mood lifted as he concentrated on his driving.
- MOOD + NOUN **swing** After the accident he suffered violent mood swings.
- PHRASES be in no mood for sth I tried to make him laugh, but he was in no mood for jokes. a change of mood Instantly he felt her change of mood.

507 mortar

#### moon noun

- ADJ. bright A bright moon shone high overhead. | crescent, full, half, new
- VERB + MOON cover, hide A large black cloud covered the moon. | fly to, go to, land on
- MOON + VERB appear, come out, rise | shine | set The moon had almost set and the night was now dark. | wane, wax | orbit sth
- PREP. on the ~ the first man to walk on the moon under a/the ~ The road shone frostily under the full moon.
- PHRASES the light of the moon They had to work by the light of the moon. the surface of the moon

## moonlight noun

- ADJ. bright, clear | faint, pale
- QUANT. shaft a single shaft of moonlight
- VERB + MOONLIGHT **be bathed** in, **gleam** in, **glint** in, **shine** in The fields were bathed in bright moonlight that night.  $\diamond$  His helmet glinted in the moonlight.
- MOONLIGHT + VERB **filter**, **shine**, **stream** the faint moonlight filtering through the stained glass windows
- PREP. by ~ The castle looks fantastic by moonlight. in the ~ The leaves were silver in the moonlight.

#### moor noun

- ADJ. barren, bleak, desolate, open, wild, windswept
- PREP. across the ~ the wind blowing across the moors down from the ~ the slopes leading down from the moor on the ~ We got lost on the moors. over the ~ Don't walk over the moors in bad weather.
- PHRASES the edge of the moor

## mooring noun

- VERB + MOORING **be torn from, break/come loose from, slip** During the storm several of our boats were torn from their moorings.  $\diamond$  The crowds cheered as the great ship slipped her moorings and slid out into the Atlantic.
- MOORING + NOUN post, rope

## moral noun

#### 1 practical lesson

- ADJ. clear
- VERB + MORAL **draw** There are clear morals to be drawn from the failure of these companies.
- PREP. ~to There is a clear moral to all this.

#### 2 morals principles

- ADJ. good, strict | doubtful, loose Women who went to pubs alone would sometimes be assumed to have loose morals. | sexual | public | Christian
- VERB + MORALS have He has absolutely no morals, that man! | instil She had tried her best to instil morals into her daughters. | protect | corrupt
- PHRASES a decline in morals

## morale noun

- ADJ. good, high Morale is very high in the school. | low, poor, shaky | national, popular | staff
- VERB + MORALE affect, be bad for, be damaging to, damage, hit, lower, sap, undermine These unfortunate incidents sapped both our morale and our resources. | be good for, bolster, boost, do wonders for, improve, lift, raise, restore measures designed to boost the morale of the police | keep up, maintain The bonus helped maintain morale among the staff. | destroy
- $\bullet$  MORALE + VERB improve, rise | be at rock bottom, decline, sag, weaken
- MORALE + NOUN **booster** Mail from home is a great morale booster for our soldiers.
- PREP. ~among Morale among nurses is at rock bottom.
- PHRASES a collapse/loss of morale

## morality noun

- ADJ. conventional, traditional | personal, private | public, social | political | sexual | Christian
- $\bullet$  VERB + MORALITY preserve, protect, strengthen efforts to strengthen traditional morality
- PHRASES standards of morality She criticized politicians' standards of personal morality.

#### moratorium noun

- ADJ. six-month, etc.
- VERB + MORATORIUM impose, place | call for | announce, declare
- PREP. ~on/upon The government has called for a moratorium on weapons testing.

## morning noun

- ADJ. this, tomorrow, yesterday | Friday, Saturday, etc. | early, late The side of the mountain appeared pink in the early morning light. | April, May, etc. | spring, summer, etc. | beautiful, bright, fine, sunny | cold, frosty, grey
- ullet VERB + MORNING **spend** *I* spent the morning doing some sightseeing.
- MORNING + VERB dawn The morning dawned bright and sunny. | progress, wear on As the morning wore on she became more and more tired.
- MORNING + NOUN coffee, tea | prayer, service | rush hour, train | newspaper, paper | sickness
- PREP. by~, during the~, in the~, on Monday, etc.~, to-wards~ Towards morning the snow turned to rain.
- PHRASES first thing in the morning  $\Gamma ll$  see to it first thing in the morning. from morning till night, good morning He didn't even say 'Good morning'. morning, noon and night It's all she talks about, morning, noon and night (= all the time). the rest of the morning

### morsel noun

- ADJ. choice, juicy, tasty (often figurative) a juicy morsel of gossip | tiny
- VERB + MORSEL eat I couldn't eat another morsel.
- PREP. ~of a few tiny morsels of bread

## mortal noun

• ADJ. **lesser**, **mere**, **ordinary** *I just assumed you were a mere mortal like the rest of us.*  $\diamond$  *a holiday resort that caters for royalty as well as for ordinary mortals* 

## mortality noun

- ADJ. high Poor hygiene led to high mortality among children. | adult, child, infant
- VERB + MORTALITY **reduce** measures that should reduce infant mortality
- MORTALITY + VERB increase | decrease, fall
- MORTALITY + NOUN rate
- PREP. ~ among Mortality among immigrant groups was higher than average. ~ from a lower annual mortality from cancer
- PHRASES a change/a decline/an increase in mortality

#### mortar noun

- ADJ. heavy They could not move their heavy mortars over the swampy ground.
- VERB + MORTAR be armed with, have Their troops were armed with mortars and machine guns. | fire
- MORTAR + VERB burst, explode The occasional mortar burst near our truck. | hit sth
- MORTAR + NOUN attack, fire We were under constant mortar fire. | bomb, shell hit by a mortar shell

## mortgage noun

- ADJ. big, huge | small | cheap Banks often offer their employees cheap mortgages. | endowment, fixed-rate, repayment
- VERB + MORTGAGE have We've got a big mortgage. | get, raise (formal), take out They were having trouble getting a mortgage. \Rightarrow We'll have to take out a second mortgage to pay for this holiday! | pay, pay off, redeem, repay He didn't earn enough to support his family and pay the mortgage. \Rightarrow There are penalties if you want to redeem your mortgage early. | be in arrears with, fall behind with, get behind with They were in arrears with their mortgage, so their home was repossessed.
- MORTGAGE + NOUN (interest) payment, repayment They were struggling to keep up with their mortgage repayments. | rate a rise in mortgage rates | lender
- PREP. ~ of a mortgage of £80 000 ~ on I couldn't get a mortgage on the property.

## mosquito noun

- QUANT. swarm
- VERB + MOSQUITO **swat** He swatted the mosquito with a newspaper.
- MOSQUITO + VERB fly | buzz, hum, whine | bite | carry sth, spread sth This strain of mosquito carries malaria and yellow fever.
- MOSQUITO + NOUN bite I was awake all night scratching my mosquito bites. | larva fish that feed on mosquito larvae | net/netting | repellent
- PHRASES a strain of mosquito

## motel noun

- VERB + MOTEL check into/out of | stay at/in
- PREP. at/in a/the~ We spent a night at a motel on the way.

## mother noun

- ADJ. lone, single, unmarried She felt proud that she had raised four children as a lone mother. | widowed | biological, birth, natural, real | surrogate (= bearing a child for sb else) | adoptive, foster, step- (also step-mother) | teenage, young | elderly, old | dead, deceased, late | good, excellent, loving, wonderful | proud the proud mother of the bride | doting, over-protective, possessive | stern, strict | dominant, domineering | bad, unfit The court decided she was an unfit mother. | anxious, distraught, frantic Her distraught mother had spent all night waiting by the phone. | expectant, pregnant (also mother-to-be (informal) | first-time | new | full-time | breast-feeding | sick caring for his sick mother | working
- VERB + MOTHER resemble, take after The two boys were like their father in character, but Louise took after her mother. | inherit sth from She inherited the urge to travel from her mother.

## motif noun

- ADJ. central, dominant Alienation is a central motif in her novels. | recurring | simple The rug was decorated with a simple flower motif. | decorative | fish, flower, etc. The jacket has a rose motif on the collar.
- VERB + MOTIF be decorated with, have

#### motion noun

## 1 movement

- ADJ. steady | circular, rolling, swaying | perpetual the search for the secret of perpetual motion
- VERB + MOTION **feel** She could feel the rolling motion of the ship under her feet. | **make** He made little flapping motions with his arms.
- PREP. into ~ The insects are stirred into motion by the

heat of the sun. in  $\sim$  Do not open the door when the train is in motion.

## 2 suggestion

- VERB + MOTION propose, put, put forward, table The motion was put to the conference and fully debated. ⋄ The Opposition tabled a motion calling for the prime minister's resignation. | debate, discuss The motion will be debated later today. | vote on | be in favour of, speak in favour of, support, vote for | accept, adopt, approve, carry, pass The motion was passed by 165 votes to 78. | be against, speak against, oppose, vote against | defeat, reject The motion was defeated by 51 votes to 43.
- PHRASES a motion of no confidence He proposed a motion of no confidence in the government.

#### motionless adj.

- VERBS be, crouch, hang, kneel, lie, remain, sit, stand, stay, wait The flag hung motionless on its pole.
- ADV. absolutely, perfectly, quite | almost, virtually | apparently

## motivated adj.

- $\bullet$  <code>VERBS</code> be, feel, seem | become | get sb | keep sb
- ADV. extremely, highly, strongly, very, well a highly motivated group of workers | poorly | ideologically, politically, racially The attack was racially motivated.

#### motivation noun

- ADJ. main, primary | real | underlying | high, strong students with high motivation ⋄ his strong motivation to succeed | low, poor
- QUANT. level pupils who have a low level of motivation
- VERB + MOTIVATION have Many of the boys have very poor motivation. | lack | lose By this time the children had lost all their motivation for writing poetry. | generate, provide high rewards that generate the necessary motivation in the workers | improve, increase, strengthen
- PREP. ~ for his main motivation for supporting the government ~ in my main motivation in making the suggestion ~ behind the primary motivation behind the government's intervention
- PHRASES a lack of motivation

#### motive noun

- ADJ. hidden, ulterior | clear, good, strong There seemed to be no clear motive for the attack. ⋄ Γd say he had a very strong motive for wanting her dead. | high, pure He was acting from the highest motives when he offered her money. | base, selfish | prime | real | underlying She was not sure what his underlying motives were. | mixed We give aid to other countries with mixed motives. | financial, political, racial
- VERB MOTIVE be inspired by, have She knew that he was inspired by base motives. | establish, find, suggest The police are still trying to establish a motive for the attack. | be suspicious of, examine, question He was suspicious of her motives in inviting him into the house. ⋄ She should examine her motives for marrying him. | explain However you explain the motives behind his actions, he was still wrong. | understand
- PREP. ~in What was their motive in setting fire to the building? ~behind There is no doubt about the motive behind it all. ~for There may be a hidden motive for his departure. ~of acting from motives of revenge

## motor noun

- ADJ. large, powerful | small | diesel, electric | outboard a boat with a powerful outboard motor
- VERB + MOTOR start, turn on | turn off
- MOTOR + VERB run, work He left the motor running. | drive sth A powerful motor drives the mill wheel.

## motorbike, motorcycle noun

- ADJ. powerful | 250cc, 350cc, etc. | veteran, vintage a collection of vintage motorcycles | police
- VERB + MOTORBIKE, MOTORCYCLE ride He's learning to ride a motorcycle. | climb on, get on, mount | climb off, get off | come off, fall off The motorbike skidded and I came off it. | knock sb off | park | rev up a crowd of bikers all revving up their motorbikes
- PREP. on a/the~He was sitting on his motorbike.
- PHRASES the back of a motorbike/motorcycle She climbed onto the back of my motorbike.

## motorway noun

- ADJ. busy | four-lane, three-lane, etc. | orbital, urban the M25 London or bital motorway
- VERB + MOTORWAY join | leave, turn off | build
- MOTORWAY + NOUN driving, traffic | network, system | bridge, junction | service area/station | crash, pile-up Five people have been killed in a motorway pile-up.
  PREP. along the ~ driving along the motorway down the ~ He sang as he rattled down the motorway. off the ~, onto the ~, up the ~ | ~ from, ~ to We were on the

## motto noun

motorway to London.

- ADJ. club, family, school, etc.
- VERB + MOTTO have Surfers have a motto—'Life's a beach and then you die'. | coin, have sth as, use sth as He was the first to coin the motto 'Make Love, Not War'. ♦ Let's use that as our motto.
- PREP. ~for a good motto for gardeners

## mould noun

#### 1 hollow container

- VERB + MOULD cast sth in, make sth in *The statues* were cast in clay moulds. | fill, pour sth into
- PREP. in a/the~ Leave the clay in the mould overnight.
- extstyle ext

## 2 type of sth

- ADJ. old, traditional
- VERB + MOULD be/come from, be cast in, fit (into) She is clearly from a different mould from her team mate. ♦ He doesn't fit into the usual mould of head teachers. | break, break free of Breaking the traditional mould of local politics is not going to be easy. ♦ trying to break free of the old mould
- PREP. in a/the ~ a young politician in the mould of the great statesmen of the past
- PHRASES from/in a different/the same mould His brother came from a different mould, being a successful lawyer.

## 3 organic growth

- VERB + MOULD be covered in/with The biscuits were covered in green mould.
- MOULD + VERB form, grow

## mound noun

## 1 small hill

- ADJ. high, large The church stands on a high mound just outside the village. | low, small | grassy
- PREP. on a/the~a small tree on a grassy mound
- PHRASES the foot/top of a mound

#### 2 pile

- ullet ADJ. great, huge, large | little, neat, small a neat mound of leaves
- PREP. ~of a great mound of paperwork

#### mount verb

#### 1 organize sth

 ADV. successfully The company successfully mounted a takeover hid in 1996.

#### 2 increase

- ADV. quickly, rapidly | steadily | gradually | hourly Election fever is mounting hourly. | up The cost quickly mounts up.
- VERB + MOUNT begin to, continue to

#### 3 picture/jewel, etc.

- ADV. beautifully The prints were beautifully mounted. | carefully | directly The switch is mounted directly on the wall. | horizontally, vertically
- PREP. in The diamond is mounted in gold. on The specimens were carefully mounted on slides.

## mountain noun

## 1 very high hill

- ADJ. big, great, high, huge, large, lofty, massive, tall, towering | small | steep | low | beautiful, dramatic, fine, majestic, spectacular | surrounding The surrounding mountains make the city difficult to evacuate. | distant | isolated, remote | inland | jagged, rocky, rugged | snow-capped, snow-covered, snowy | holy the holy mountain of the Lapp community
- QUANT. chain, range a chain/range of mountains
- VERB + MOUNTAIN ascend, climb, come/go up, scale | come/go down, descend, walk down | walk in We enjoy walking in the mountains. | cross (over)
- MOUNTAIN + VERB rise, soar, tower The mountains here rise to well over 2 000m. | fall The mountains fall to the east to the flat expanse of the plateau. | surround sth Towering mountains surrounded the village. | shake The earth tremor made the mountains shake.
- MOUNTAIN + NOUN chain, range | area, country, environment, region Between the two towns was 50 miles of mountain country. | height We crossed the rugged mountain heights. | pass, path, road, route, track | landscape, scenery | crag, face, flank, peak, ridge, side, slope, top, valley, wall | cave | lake, stream | air Many people come to the resort simply to enjoy the fresh mountain air. | pasture | barrier The invading army could only penetrate the mountain barrier at one point. | village | fastness, fortress, stronghold | hut, lodge, resort | folk, men, people | climber, climbing, walking, walks | guide | rescue, rescue team | bike, biker, biking | sickness | boot | goat, gorilla, hare, sheep
- PREP. across/over/through the ~ a pass through the mountains down/up a/the ~ She arranged to meet the others halfway up the mountain. in the ~s This type of goat lives high up in the mountains.
- PHRASES the flank/side/slope of a mountain, the foot/bottom/top of a mountain

## 2 large amount/number of sth

- ADJ. great | debt | paper | butter, food, etc. They revealed a solution to reduce Europe's butter mountain.
- VERB + MOUNTAIN generate | reduce
- PHRASES a mountain of paper/paperwork The enquiry generated a mountain of paperwork.

## mourning noun

#### 1 sadness about sb's death

- ADJ. deep | national, official
- VERB + MOURNING be in, go into He was in deep mourning for his dead wife.
- MOURNING NOUN clothes
- PHRASES a day/period of mourning a day of mourning for the victims of the tragedy a state of mourning

## 2 clothes

- ADJ. full
- VERB + MOURNING wear

mouse 510

• PREP in ~ She was still in full mourning six months after her son's death.

#### mouse noun

#### 1 animal

- ADJ. field, house | laboratory | white
- VERB + MOUSE catch
- MOUSE + VERB squeak | run, scamper, scurry | gnaw sth A mouse has gnawed its way through the telephone wire.
- MOUSE + NOUN droppings | hole | trap
- PHRASES as quiet as a mouse She crept upstairs, as quiet as a mouse.

#### 2 for a computer

- VERB + MOUSE click, double click, move, use
- MOUSE NOUN **button | click** Some of these mouse click short cuts are worth learning. | **cursor**, **pointer**
- PREP with the ~ Move the cursor around the screen with the mouse.
- ⇒ Special page at COMPUTER

## moustache noun

- ADJ. thick, thin | bushy, clipped, curly, drooping, droopy, handlebar, military, neat, pencil, toothbrush, tufty, walrus, waxed | nicotine-stained | false
- VERB + MOUSTACHE have, sport Her fiancé sported a neat ginger moustache. | grow He's trying to grow a moustache. | trim | shave off | tug at, twirl | stroke He stroked his moustache thoughtfully.
- MOUSTACHE + VERB **droop** An enormous black moustache drooped over his mouth. | **bristle** His grey moustache bristled with importance.

#### mouth noun

- ADJ. big, cavernous, enormous, generous, huge, large, wide | small | beautiful, chiselled, handsome, lovely, pretty, sensual, sensuous, well-shaped | firm, hard, strong A smile played around his strong mouth. | soft | hot, warm | loose, slack | full, full-lipped | lipless, thin | toothless | lopsided | wet | dry, tight A tight mouth was the only sign of her nerves. | gaping, half-open, open | cruel | hungry | swollen
- VERB + MOUTH open, shut | cover He covered his mouth to hide his yawn. | wipe He wiped his greasy mouth on his sleeve. | fill He coughed as the blood filled his mouth. | foam at, froth at The dog was foaming at the mouth and near death.
- MOUTH + VERB drop open, fall open, hang open, open, sag open Our mouths dropped open in surprise. | close, shut | be contorted, be distorted, be set, compress, contort, harden, purse, set, thin. tighten, turn down, twist His mouth compressed into a thin, hard line. ♦ 'Get out!' she shouted, her mouth contorted by emotion. ♦ Her mouth suddenly set in a determined line. | curl, curve, lift, quirk, stretch, tilt, turn up Her mouth curved into a smile. ♦ His mouth lifted in a wry smile. | droop, sag | pout | twitch | quiver, tremble | water My mouth started watering when I smelled the food. | be/go dry
- MOUTH + NOUN ulcer
- PREP. about/around your ~ There were lines of tension about his mouth. across your ~ A cool smile played across her mouth. in your ~ I could taste blood in my mouth. over your ~ She put her hand over her mouth to stifle the cough.
- PHRASES the back/roof of the mouth *I* was so thirsty my tongue was sticking to the roof of my mouth. the corner/side of the mouth There was blood trickling from the corner of his mouth. ⋄ The corners of her mouth turned up in a slight smile. keep your mouth shut (= don't speak) (have, etc.) your mouth full (= full of food) Don't talk with your mouth full! a mouth to feed Twins would mean two extra mouths to feed. mouth-to-mouth (resuscitation) He

pulled the boy from the river and gave him mouth-tomouth.

## mouthful noun

- ADJ. great, large | small
- VERB + MOUTHFUL drink, eat, gulp (down), have, swallow, take She took a large mouthful of bread and started to read the letter: | chew | spit (out) | choke on choking on a mouthful of tea
- PREP. between ~s He told the story between mouthfuls. through a ~ She answered through a mouthful of cake. | ~of a mouthful of coffee

## mouthpiece noun

1 part of a telephone

- ADJ. phone/telephone
- VERB + MOUTHPIECE cover (up), put your hand over He put his hand over the mouthpiece and called his wife to the phone.

2 sb/sth that informs the public about sb/sth's opinions

- ADJ. official, political
- VERB + MOUTHPIECE act as, be
- PREP. ~ for/of The media is controlled by the state and acts as a mouthpiece for the ruling party.

#### move noun

- 1 action to achieve sth; change in ideas/behaviour
- ADJ. big, important, major, radical, significant, substantial | decisive | astute, brilliant, clever, good, inspired, sensible, shrewd, smart, wise | bad | right She wondered whether she had made the right move in telling the truth. | false, wrong One false move could lead to war. | positive | bold, brave, strong | defensive | serious | dramatic, shock (used in journalism), surprise, unexpected The company was put up for sale yesterday in a shock move by management. | obvious | interesting | unusual | controversial | conciliatory | popular | gradual | rapid | new | current, present the current move towards networked organizations | latest, recent | first, initial If he wants to see me, he should make the first move. | far-sighted | strategic, tactical | precautionary | logical | diplomatic, legal, military, political | career Getting a job in advertising was a good career
- VERB + MOVE be, represent The talks represented the first significant move towards peace. | make The management has made no move to settle the strike. | prompt | initiate | signal The new legislation signalled a move away from state involvement in telecommunications. | spearhead The move is spearheaded by a former MP. | back. encourage, support | welcome | condemn | oppose, reject, resist | consider, contemplate | decide (on) They are waiting for the results of the opinion polls before deciding their next move. | announce The government announced its move to ban smoking in public spaces.
- MOVE + VERB take place | be afoot, be underway Moves are afoot to increase car insurance premiums. | fail | be aimed at sth, be designed to do sth a move designed to control inflation | reflect sth The move reflects a change in approach to research.
- PREP. in a/the ~ In a move which surprised commentators, the president sacked several cabinet ministers. | ~against a move against drug dealers ~away from a move away from traditional Labour policies ~back to a move back to old teaching styles ~to/towards a move towards greater trade liberalization
- PHRASES a move in the right direction Although the new environmental regulations are flawed, they represent a move in the right direction (= they do improve the current situation).

#### 2 change of place

511 mud

- ADJ. false One false move and I'll shoot! | sudden
- VERB + MOVE **make** We should make a move (= leave) it's really late.
- PREP. ~to/towards She made a move towards the door.
- PHRASES be/keep (sb/sth) on the move His career as a petroleum engineer has kept him on the move (= kept him moving about from place to place). every/no/one move She made no move as the lion sniffed at the tent. follow/watch sb/sth's every move The cubs followed their mother on the hunt, watching her every move. get a move on We're leaving in five minutes so you'd better get a move on (= hurry)! make a move for sth (informal) He made a move for (= towards) the door.

#### 3 change of house/job

- ADJ. **permanent | sideways** *His new job was a sideways move rather than a promotion.* | **house**
- MOVE + VERB take place
- PREP. ~from, ~to a move from London to Leeds

## 4 in a board game

- ADJ. brilliant, good | bad | opening | chess
- VERB + MOVE learn She learned all the chess moves when she was four. | play
- PREP. on a/the ~ She captured the rook with her bishop on the 32nd move.

#### movement noun

#### 1 act of moving

- ADJ. big | little, slight, small, tiny The eyes of predators are highly sensitive to the slightest movement. | quick, rapid, swift | gentle, slow | easy, graceful, smooth She mounted the horse in one easy movement. | easy The refrigerator unit has rubber wheels for easy movement. | jerky | sudden | deft | controlled | free thefree movement of goods in Europe | involuntary | random | constant, continuous | repetitive | rhythmic | backward, downward, forward, lateral, sideways, upward | body | eye, hand, etc. | dance | currency, price the volatility of currency movements in the foreign exchange markets | troop | pincer The army surrounded the town in a pincer movement.
- VERB + MOVEMENT make, produce He made a slight movement with his right hand. ♦ Hydraulic jacks under the machine produce the movement. | allow clothing that allows easy movement | control, direct As infants grow they become better able to direct their own movements. | facilitate an initiative to facilitate the movement of labour in the EU | restrict | prevent The striking farmers threatened to prevent movement of goods across the country. | sense She sensed a movement in the dark beneath the stairs. | monitor They are monitoring the movement of animals in and out of the country. | follow, watch ~s The police are following the suspect's movements very closely. | trace ~s The police have traced her movements to the time of her death.
- MOVEMENT + VERB **occur** Some movement in the building will occur as it settles into the subsoil. | **catch** your eye A movement caught his eye in the tangled undergrowth.
- PREP. in a ~ She kicked down the door in one swift movement. | ~away from, ~from, ~to movement from one level to the next ~towards (figurative) Recently there's been a movement (= a change in attitude) away from tinned food towards fresh food.
- PHRASES the direction/rate/speed of movement, freedom of movement The government's decree allowed freedom of movement for all citizens. the movement of capital/goods/labour, a sense of movement (figurative) His music has a real sense of movement.

## 2 group of people

• ADJ. radical | mass. popular | organized The country has a well organized labour movement. | international. national | artistic. literary | avant-garde | Modern,

Romantic, etc. Both architects were part of the Modern Movement. | political | protest | anti-nuclear, anti-war, etc. | peace | reform | civil/human rights | independence, liberation, opposition, resistance, revolutionary, separatist | democracy/pro-democracy, democratic, fascist, nationalist | labour, trade union | feminist, gay | consumer. student. women's, working-class, youth, etc. | ecumenical | scout | suffragette

- VERB + MOVEMENT create, establish, launch, set up, start (up) She started a movement for agricultural reform. | join. support | be involved in, be part of | lead | direct a protest movement directed against exploitative trade practices | suppress | ban, outlaw
- MOVEMENT + VERB begin, emerge (out of sth) The movement emerged out of concern for human rights abuses. | develop, gain/gather strength The movement gained strength during the 1970s. | reach a peak The student movement reached its peak in 1968. | lose strength
- PREP. ~against a mass movement against the dictatorship ~for He launched a movement for children's rights.
- PHRASES a leader/member of a movement, the rise of a movement the rise of the labour movement in France

## 3 part of a long piece of music

- ADJ. first, opening | second, etc. | final, last the last movement of Brahms's Fourth Symphony | slow | fast
- VERB + MOVEMENT perform, play
- ullet PREP. in (the) ... ~ a symphony in four movements  $\Diamond$  There is a cello solo in the second movement.

#### movie noun

- ADJ. good, great, wonderful | classic, cult | block-buster/blockbusting, hit, smash-hit, successful | big, big-budget, top | low-budget | television/TV | home We watched a home movie of my second birthday party. | in-flight | silent | action, disaster, gangster, horror. war, etc. | blue, dirty, porn/porno
- VERB + MOVIE see, watch | go to (see), take sb to (see) Td never go to a movie alone. | direct, make, produce, shoot
- MOVIE + VERB be based on sth a movie based on the novel by Betty Munn | be called sth. be entitled sth a movie entitled 'Short Legs' | starsb
- MOVIE + NOUN actor, actress. director, maker. mogul, people. producer, star The former footballer is now mixing with movie people in Hollywood. | audience | fan | première | company | business, industry, world | career | channel | score, script | rights the movie rights to her autobigraphy | version the movie version of the well-known novel | camera | poster
- PREP. ~about a movie about the life of Castro

## moving adj.

- VERBS be | find sth I found the story intensely moving.
- ADV. deeply, extraordinarily, intensely, profoundly, very a deeply moving account of life on the streets | quite

## mucus noun

- $\bullet \ \mathrm{ADJ}.$  copious, excess | cervical, nasal | sticky, stringy, thick, thin
- VERB + MUCUS produce, secrete
- MUCUS + NOUN discharge, production, secretion

## mud noun

- ADJ. deep | glutinous, thick | hard | liquid, soft, sticky, wet | dried, dry footprints left in the hard dried mud | black, brown, grey, red
- VERB + MUD be caked in/with, be covered in/with, be plastered with, be smeared with, be streaked with mud Her boots were caked in mud. | get/become bogged (down) in, get stuck in Several cars got bogged down in the mud. | churn sth into, turn (sth) to The cars had

churned the lane into mud. | wallow in pigs wallowing in the mud | spatter (sb/sth with)

- MUD + VERB **ooze** Wet mud oozed up between their toes. | **crack** The mud in the dried-up river bed had cracked.
- MUD + NOUN brick, floor, house, hut | flats
- PREP. in the ~ She fell in the mud. through the ~ We squelched through the mud.
- PHRASES a layer of mud, a sea of mud

## muddle noun

- ADJ. awful | embarrassing | bureaucratic, financial
- VERB + MUDDLE **get** (**sb**) **in/into** *I* got into an awful muddle with my tax forms. | **make** The judge made a muddle of the case.
- PREP. in a ~ The house was in a awful muddle by the time the children left. | ~ about/over/with There was a bureaucratic muddle over his appointment.

#### muddled adj.

- VERBS be, feel | become, get
- ADV. extremely, hopelessly, very | a bit, rather, slightly, somewhat Her ideas are slightly muddled.
- PHRASES be/get muddled up

## muddy adj.

- VERBS be, look | become, get | get sth, make sth Don't get your shoes muddy!  $\diamond$  The rain had made the football pitch extremely muddy.
- ADV. extremely, very | all My boots were all muddy. | a bit, rather We all got a bit muddy and wet.

#### mug noun

- ADJ. large | empty | chipped, cracked | hot, steaming a hot mug of tea | beer, coffee | pint | commemorative, souvenir | shaving | china, plastic, etc.
- VERB + MUG fill, pour (out) Shefilled her mug with orange juice. ♦ He poured a mug of tea. | pour (sb) out Craig got up and poured himself a mug of soup. | pour sth into She poured hot water into the mug. | drink (sth from) He drank a mug of coffee and left. ♦ We drank champagne from tin mugs.
- PHRASES a mug of beer/coffee/tea, the rim of a mug Heran his finger around the rim of the mug.

#### mule noun

- ADJ. pack
- QUANT. team
- VERB + MULE ride (on) | drive | saddle
- MULE + VERB bray | carry sth
- PREP. by ~ They travelled across the mountains by mule. on a/the ~ a man on a mule

## multinational noun

- ADJ. big, giant, large | leading, major | foreign
- MULTINATIONAL + VERB **operate** foreign multinationals operating in the UK

#### multiply verb

- ADV. fourfold, fivefold, manifold, etc. Just imagine all the problems we've been having, multiplied a thousand-fold. | endlessly, indefinitely | quickly, rapidly microorganisms that multiply rapidly | together, up Multiply these two figures together.  $\diamond$  If you are cooking for more people, just multiply up the quantities.
- PREP. **by** 2 multiplied by 4 makes  $8 (= 2 \times 4 = 8)$

#### mum noun

• ADJ. young | single, unmarried | career, working | proud | expectant, pregnant (also mum-to-be) | new

The group is aimed at new mums with young babies. | surrogate The cat acted as a surrogate mum to the chicks.

• PHRASES mum and dad

#### mumble verb

- ADV. incoherently | drowsily, sleepily
- PREP. **about** I couldn't understand what he was mumbling about. **into** She mumbled something into her pillow. **to** George mumbled incoherently to himself.

#### mumps noun

⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

#### mundane adj.

- VERBS be, seem, sound | become | find sth I found the job very mundane
- ADV. very | thoroughly, utterly | fairly, pretty, rather, somewhat a rather mundane task | apparently

#### mural noun

- ADJ. giant, huge, large-scale | painted
- VERB + MURAL create. produce | paint | design
- MURAL + VERB depict sth, show sth murals depicting Aesop's fables

#### murder noun

- ADJ. brutal, horrific, terrible, vicious | cold-blooded, premeditated, wilful (law) a verdict of wilful murder | attempted | double, mass, multiple | terrorist | racial, sectarian | unsolved
- VERB + MURDER commit murders committed by terrorists | jail sb for | avenge He vowed to avenge his brother's murder. | witness | implicate sb in new evidence that implicated her in the murder | get away with (figurative) They let their children get away with murder!
- MURDER + VERB take place
- MURDER + NOUN victim | suspect | hunt(informal), inquiry, investigation | bid, plot | conviction | scene | mystery, story Her latest novel is a gripping murder mystery.
- ⇒ Note at CRIME (for more verbs)

## murder verb

- ADV. barbarously, brutally, foully, in cold blood *The* boy was brutally murdered.  $\diamond$  *They were murdered in cold* blood. | ritually | allegedly
- VERB + MURDER attempt to, try to | plan to, plot to
- PHRASES admit/deny murdering sb, be accused of murdering sb, be charged with murdering sb She was arrested and charged with murdering the two children. be convicted/found guilty of murdering sb, be found murdered He was found murdered in the cemetery.

## murderer noun

- ADJ. alleged | convicted | mass, multiple, serial | real He protested his innocence and promised to help police track down the real murderer. | notorious | child
- VERB + MURDERER hunt, track down | catch, find, reveal (sb as), uncover
- MURDERER + VERB **strike** The murderer has struck again. | **kill sb**
- PHRASES the identity of the murderer The identity of her murderer has not yet been revealed.

## murmur noun

- 1 sound of words that are spoken quietly
  - ADJ. dull, faint, low, quiet, soft | general a general murmur of assent | angry
  - VERB + MURMUR give, let out He gave a little murmur of relief. | hear

## MUSIC

## playing

She plays the piano very well

I play lead guitar in a rock band.

The oboe plays the main theme

The trumpets **sounded** to mark the queen's arrival.

- a bass, clarinet, guitar, horn, keyboard, sax, trumpet, viola, etc. player
- an orchestral player

## learning

My sister is **learning** the French horn.

I **practise** the clarinet an hour a day

He **studied** piano at the Royal College of Music.

My father **took up** the trumpet in his retirement.

She **dropped/gave up** the violin when she was fifteen.

He **teaches** the flute.

- a music, piano, singing lesson/teacher
- band, cello, choir practice
- an orchestral rehearsal

## prepositions

## on (the) ~

She sang three songs and I accompanied her on the piano

That was Miles Davis on trumpet.

## for (the) ~

a work for cello, oboe and harpsichord

## performing

- a concerto, instrumental, violin soloist
- a clarinet, jazz virtuoso
- a brass, dance, military, rock band
- a jazz, string quartet
- a pop, rock group
- a **solo** album, artist, career, cello, instrument, passage, performance, voice, work
- unaccompanied singing, violin
- a bass, saxophone solo
- a gala, pop, symphony concert
- a concert, gala, virtuoso performance
- a live, rock, solo gig
- an organ, a piano recital

James Levine **conducts** the orchestra of the Metropolitan Opera in New York.

the Scottish Symphony Orchestra, **led** by Elizabeth Leighton



My sister has taken up the tuba.

- ullet MURMUR + VERB **rise**, **run** A murmur of excitement rose from the audience.  $\Diamond$  A murmur of amusement ran round the room.
- PREP. in a~ She answered in a low murmur. with a~ He took the mug of coffee with a murmur of thanks. without a~ They did as they were told, without a murmur. | ~of
- PHRASES the murmur of voices
- ⇒ Note at SOUND

- 2 low, gentle, continuous sound
  - ADJ. soft | low | distant, far-off
  - VERB + MURMUR hear
  - PREP. ~of the distant murmur of traffic

### murmur verb

• ADV. gently, quietly, softly, under your breath 'What a

fool I've been,' he murmured softly. | huskily, thickly, throatily | sleepily | shakily | apologetically, appreciatively, politely, soothingly, thoughtfully 'Mmm,' she murmured appreciatively. | drily, ironically, sarcastically, sardonically, silkily, sweetly (ironic), wryly

- VERB + MURMUR **hear sb** She heard him murmur something under his breath.
- PREP. to He held her tight and murmured to her.

### muscle noun

- ADJ. hard, powerful, strong | taut, tense, tight | cramped I walked up and down the aisle to stretch my cramped muscles. | tired | abdominal, arm, calf. facial, heart, thigh, etc. | skeletal
- VERB + MUSCLE flex, tense He flexed his muscles, then set off to run. | relax Learn how to relax tense muscles. | stretch | build (up), strengthen, tone (up) | pull, tear I laughed so hard I almost pulled a muscle.
- MUSCLE + VERB ache | clench, contract, stiffen, tense, tighten | go | limp, loosen, relax, slacken | quiver, ripple, twitch His muscles rippled beneath his T-shirt as he worked. | control sth the muscles controlling speech production
- MUSCLE + NOUN cell, fibre. tissue | group | disease, pain | contraction, relaxation, spasm, tension | tone
- PREP. ~in The muscles in my face tensed.

#### museum noun

- ADJ. excellent, fascinating, great, interesting, major one of the world's great museums | local, municipal, national, provincial, regional, town | private, public | purpose-built | open-air an open-air museum of farming and the countryside | working Although the mill is no longer in commercial use, it is maintained as a working museum. | archaeological, folk, industrial, local history, maritime, military, railway, science, war, etc.
- VERB + MUSEUM go to, visit
- MUSEUM + VERB **be devoted to sth, contain sth, house sth** *a museum devoted to railway memorabilia* ⋄ *The museum houses a fine collection of textiles.*
- MUSEUM + NOUN building | collection, display, exhibition | piece All the planes are museum pieces. | curator, director, staff | visit
- PREP. at a/the an exhibition of Chinese ceramics at the Ashmolean Museum in a/the There's a gift shop in the museum. | ~of the Museum of Modern Art

## mushroom noun

- ADJ. edible | poisonous | cultivated | wild | button, chestnut, field, oyster, porcini, shiitake | dried | hallucinogenic, magic, psychedelic | garlic
- VERB + MUSHROOM eat, have I'll have the garlic mushrooms for a starter. | cultivate, grow | pick They went into the woods to pick wild mushrooms. | chop, slice Slice the mushrooms and add to the salad. | cook, fry
- MUSHROOM + NOUN compost | omelette, sauce, soup | cloud
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

#### music noun

1 arrangement of sounds for singing/playing

• ADJ. beautiful, good, great, wonderful | loud | quiet, soft, sweet The soft background music made her feel sleepy. | heavy Heavy music thundered from the basement. | light | serious | tonal | atonal, twelve-note | contrapuntal, polyphonic | original | live | recorded, taped | background | piped | band, choral, instrumental, orchestral, symphonic | guitar, keyboard, organ, piano, vocal, etc. | chamber | church, liturgical, religious, sacred | secular | ballet, film, incidental, theme the incidental music for a radio play | computer,

electronic | Western | traditional | period Appropriate period music can be played on visits to a historic building. | experimental | avant-garde, Baroque, classical, contemporary, early, medieval, modern | black, calypso, country, dance, disco, ethnic, folk, gospel, indie, jazz, pop/popular, rap, rave, reggae, rock, soul, underground, world

- QUANT. piece | bar, line
- VERB + MUSIC listen to Listening to music is a great way to relax. | hear She could hear music coming from the upstairs flat. | make, perform, play We love to make music as a family. | play, put on Put some music on, would you? (= play a CD/cassette) | turn down/up Could you turn that music down? | compose, write | arrange | put/set sth to Schubert set several poems by Goethe to music. | create, produce With the guidance of the conductor, an orchestra creates music and harmonies. ◇ The city has produced a lot of good music. | provide a beach party with music provided by a local band | broadcast | record | be into, enjoy, like, love She's really into rock music. | get into He got into music (= became involved in the music business) by chance.
- MUSIC + VERB play Calypso music played faintly in the distance. | blare, thunder disco music blaring out of the open windows of a car | come, drift The music was coming from next door.
- MUSIC + NOUN business, industry | scene Birming-ham's live music scene | world She is a rising star in the music world. | press The album has been praised in the music press. | charts The band are number one in the music charts. | festival | appreciation | fan, lover | critic, director, teacher the choir's music director | group | centre We bought a new television and music centre at the weekend. | video | room
- PREP. to (the) ~ to dance to the music
- PHRASES in time to (the) music They did their exercises in time to the music. music and song an evening of Scottish music and song the sound of music The sound of pop music drifted through the open window. a style of music, taste in music Her taste in music was wide. words and music He made up the words and music for the song.
- ⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for more verbs and nouns)
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page on page 513

2 written signs that represent musical sounds

- ADJ. printed, sheet
- QUANT. bar, line, sheet
- VERB + MUSIC read Can you read music?
- MUSIC + NOUN score | stand Put your music on the music stand. | publisher, publishing
- PREP. ~for music for piano, cello and voice
- PHRASES play/sing, etc. with/without (the) music

#### musical noun

- ADJ. hit, popular, successful | Broadway, Hollywood, West End
- MUSICAL + VERB **be based on sth** a musical based on the biblical story of Job
- ⇒ Note at PERFORMANCE (for more verbs)

#### musician noun

- ADJ. excellent, fine, gifted, good, great, talented | distinguished, famous | aspiring | local | traditional | dedicated, serious, trained You have to be a very dedicated musician to get to the top. | amateur, performing, professional, working | backing, orchestral She had toured as a backing musician for a rock star. | classical, folk, jazz, pop/popular, rock
- MUSICIAN + VERB perform (sth), play (sth) | practise (sth), rehearse (sth)
- ⇒ Note at JOB

#### Muslim noun

- ADJ. devout, fervent | Shia, Shiite, Sunni
- MUSLIM + NOUN beliefs, faith | community | extremist, fundamentalist

#### mustard noun

- ADJ. hot Add some hot English mustard. | mild | wholegrain | Dijon, English, French
- VERB + MUSTARD spread (sth with) Spread the bread thinly with mustard. | add, mix (sth with) Mix together the mustard and olive oil. | eat sth with, serve sth with
- MUSTARD + NOUN seed | powder | sauce | colour
   ⇒ Special page at FOOD

#### mutation noun

- ADJ. chance, random | common | cell, gene/genetic
- VERB + MUTATION carry, contain The protein contained a mutation. | suffer The genetic material has suffered a mutation. | introduce Mutations were introduced in the region using various techniques. | cause, produce
- MUTATION + VERB arise, occur | affect sth These cells carry a mutation affecting the prevention mechanism. | cause sth, lead to sth, result in sth
- MUTATION + NOUN rate

## muted adj.

- VERBS be, seem, sound | remain
- ADV. distinctly, extremely, noticeably, very a distinctly muted and moderate sermon | slightly, somewhat Their reaction to the news was somewhat muted. | curiously, strangely

#### mutilate verb

ullet ADV. badly, horribly, severely, terribly A lot of the bodies had been badly mutilated.

## mutiny noun

- ADJ. army, prison | military
- VERB + MUTINY lead | be faced with, face
- PREP. ~against He led a military mutiny against the senior generals. ~by mutiny by the men
- ⇒ Note at CRIME (for more verbs)

## mutter verb

- ADV. gruffly, harshly, hoarsely, huskily, thickly, through clenched/gritted teeth 'I don't need a drink,' she muttered through clenched teeth. | quietly, softly, under your breath | incoherently, vaguely | angrily, bitterly, darkly, fiercely, grimly, irritably, savagely, ungraciously Helen began muttering darkly about hospitals.
- VERB + MUTTER be heard to, hear sb A number of non-British visitors were heard to mutter that it would not have happened in Frankfurt.  $\diamond$  She heard him mutter an oath under his breath.
- PREP. **about** muttering about the incompetence of the office staff **to** muttering incoherently to himself

## mystery noun

• ADJ. big, great How the disease started is one of medicine's great mysteries. | little, minor, small one of life's little mysteries | complete, total She was a total mystery to him despite their long association. | whole He had found the clue to unlock the whole mystery | certain Her blue eyes had a certain mystery. | real | central the central mystery of the story | deep, profound a place of deep mystery and enchantment | arcane | dark, terrible | fascinating | insoluble | unexplained, unsolved | religious, sacred | scientific | murder He is the author of several murder mysteries.

- VERB + MYSTERY be, present (sb with), remain How these insects actually communicate presents something of a mystery. | have, hold It was easy to believe that the tiny hamlet held some great mystery. | be cloaked in, be shrouded in, be veiled in The whole incident was shrouded in mystery. | lose Air travel has lost much of its mystery. | clear up, explain, resolve, solve, uncover, unlock, unravel The police are close to solving the mystery of the missing murder weapon. | shed/throw light on The witness could shed no light on the mystery of the deceased's identity. | explore, fathom, grapple with, penetrate, understand Her poetry attempts to penetrate the dark mystery of death. | ponder (on) She pondered the mystery of the disappearing thief.
- MYSTERY + VERB **deepen** The mystery deepened when the police's only suspect was found murdered. | **surround sth** the mystery surrounding her resignation
- MYSTERY + NOUN man, woman Their suspect was a mystery man: a quiet, happily married man with no enemies. | caller, guest | tour | disease, illness, virus
- PREP. ~ about There's a bit of a mystery about this child. ~ as to It remains a mystery as to where he was buried. ~to My sister is a complete mystery to me.
- PHRASES an air/aura of mystery Wearing dark glasses gives him an air of mystery. something of a mystery, take the mystery out of sth Modern weather forecasts try to take the mystery out of meteorology.

## mystified adj.

- VERBS be, look | remain
- ADV. completely | genuinely, truly She was genuinely mystified by her success. | rather, somewhat

## myth noun

1 story from ancient times

- ADJ. ancient, classical | religious | Christian, Greek, Norse, Roman. etc. | creation (= that explains how the world began) the creation myths of the Eskimos
- PREP. ~about the myth about the golden apple

## 2 idea/belief which is untrue/impossible

- ADJ. great There is a great myth that all sports players are stupid. | powerful | enduring, persistent | complete, total It's a complete myth that he has royal blood. | modern | folk, popular, widely held | national The battle has become part of national myth. | historical, political The propaganda of both sides relies heavily on historical myth. | heroic, romantic Propaganda has turned the former president into a heroic myth. | pernicious | cosy The film tears down the cosy myths about fair play in war.
- VERB + MYTH create, cultivate, establish How did the myth get so firmly established in the popular consciousness? | counter, counteract | bury, debunk, destroy, dispel, dispose of, explode, lay to rest, puncture, scotch, tear down | feed, foster, keep alive, maintain, perpetuate, sustain | be based on People's faith in the Emperor was based on the myth that he was infallible.
- MYTH + VERB **surround sth** trying to lay to rest the myths surrounding mental disabilities | **persist** The myth persists that men are more intelligent than women.
- PREP. ~about a popular myth about twins ~of perpetuating the myth of racial superiority
- PHRASES contrary to popular myth Contrary to popular myth, women are not worse drivers than men.

## mythology noun

- ADJ. powerful | popular | personal | cultural, political | ancient, classical | Greek, Roman, etc.
- VERB + MYTHOLOGY **enter** Stories about ghosts in the cathedral have entered the mythology of the town. | **create** She has created her own mythology in the books.
- PREP. in a/the ~ the characters in Greek mythology |
- ~about/of a mythology about how to get fit

# Nn

#### nail noun

1 on the fingers/toes

- ADJ. long | short | sharp | healthy, strong | brittle | broken | manicured, well-kept | painted, polished (See also fingernail and toenail.)
- VERB + NAIL bite, chew | do, manicure Do your nails after your bath as they will be softer. | scrub | clip, cut. trim | file | paint, polish, varnish | dig He screamed as she dug her nails into his shoulders.
- NAIL + VERB break, split | bite/dig into sth
- NAIL + NOUN brush | clippers, scissors | file | polish, varnish
- PREP. under your~ There was dirt under his nails.

#### 2 piece of metal

- ADJ. long | small | six-inch, etc. | loose | protruding | bent | rusty | brass, iron, etc. | masonry, upholstery, wood
- VERB + NAIL drive (in), hammer (in), knock (in) | pull out, remove
- NAIL NOUN head | hole | bomb

## nail varnish (also nail polish) noun

- ADJ. chipped, cracked
- VERB NAIL VARNISH have on, wear She wore red nail varnish. | apply, put on | remove, take off

#### naive adj.

- VERBS appear, be, prove, seem, sound | regard sth as He regarded the move as politically naive.
- ADV. extremely, incredibly, very | a bit, fairly, a little, rather, slightly, somewhat | politically

## naked adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, go around, lie. look, stand Never had he felt so completely naked. ⋄ He lay naked on the bed. | strip She quickly stripped naked. | strip sb | leave sb She had been left naked and alone. | find sb
- ADV. completely, entirely, quite, stark, totally She realized with a shock that she was stark naked. | almost, nearly, virtually | half I suggest you don't make a habit of going around half naked.

## name noun

1 word/words sb/sth is known by

- ADJ Christian, first, given | middle, second | family, last (see also surname) | married | maiden | full His full name was William Augustus Grove. | proper, real | pet She insisted on being called by her full name 'Clementia' rather than the pet name 'Clemmey'. (see also nickname) | assumed, false | official | joint The account is in joint names. | common 'Smith' is a very common family name. | double-barrelled, hyphenated | strange-sounding | personal The village of Low Catton takes its name from the Old English personal name 'Catta'. | pen-, professional, stage George Eliot was a pen-name; her real name was Mary Ann Evans. (see also pseudonym) | brand, proprietary, trade | company | code | file | place, street
- VERB + NAME have Have you got a middle name? | bear, carry The Julian calendar was introduced by Julius Caesar and hence carries his name. | be known by, go by The island is more commonly known by the name 'Krakatoa'. \$\display He goes by the name of Jonno. | use She uses a different name in her professional life. | acquire, get,

obtain The Brady bill acquired its name from its bestknown sponsor, James Brady. | adopt, assume, take He was elected Pope in 1978 and took the name of John Paul II. | keep She decided to keep her maiden name for professional purposes. | abandon | change | carry on He wanted an heir to carry on the family name. immortalize His name was immortalized in 1992 when he scored three goals in the space of five minutes. | choose, decide on/upon | give sb/sth She was given the name Maria, after her grandmother. | give sb, name, pass on Detectives believe that a hitman was sent to silence the witness before he could name names (= give evidence to the court/police). | call sb/sth by Please call me by my first name. | call sb ~s Stop calling me names (= stop saying rude/insulting things about me)! | call (out) Somebody called out her name from below. | mention We cannot mention the suspect's name for legal reasons. | drop She found him rather irritating to talk to; all he did was drop names (= mention the names of famous people he knew or had met in order to impress her). | invoke He invoked the name of Freud in support of his argument.  $\mid$  ask (sb) Iasked him his name. | hear I've heard that name mentioned before. I know How do you know my name? I remember | print, sign, write | spell | enter, put down *Have you put your name down for (= applied to take part )* in) the school quiz? | put forward They put his name forward (= chose him) as one of the five candidates for the post.

- NAME + VERB appear The name of the artist appears on the vase. | imply sth, suggest sth As the name implies, Oxford was the place at which oxen could ford the river. | mean sth | ring a bell (figurative) 'Does that name mean anything to you (= do you recognize it)?' 'Yes, it does ring a bell (= it is familiar).'
- NAME + NOUN badge, plate
- PREP. by ~ The head teacher knows every child in the school by name. by the ~ of an actor by the name of Tom Rees in sb/sth's ~ The tickets were booked in the name of McLean. \$\phi\$ I arrest you in the name (= on the authority) of the law. under a/the ~ The room was booked under (= using) a false name. | ~ for/of The common name for the flower is 'pineapple lily'.
- PHRASES a change of name, give your name to sth The invading Franks gave their name to the country in which they settled. name and address, names and faces I have a bad memory for names and faces, put a name to sb/sth Nobody puts their name to a business (= uses their name for the name of a business) they are not proud of. take sb's name in vain (= showing lack of respect when using my name)?

#### 2 reputation

- ADJ. big | good | bad
- VERB + NAME have | become She has become a big name in documentary photography. | make He made his name writing travel books. ♦ She's made quite a name for herself. | acquire, get The area got a bad name after a series of nasty murders. | protect They tried to protect the good name of the college. | give sb This kind of behaviour gives students a bad name. | blacken, damage The riots after the match only served to blacken the name of football.
- PREP. ~ for The company has a name for reliability.
- PHRASES sb's name is mud If you tell our secret your name will be mud (= you will not be popular) round here.

#### 3 famous person/thing

• ADJ. big, famous, household, well-known They are a big name in the world of rock music.

#### name verb (often be named)

- ADV. originally | appropriately, aptly, suitably, well | significantly | correctly, incorrectly The present Kew Bridge was opened by King Edward VII and is correctly named 'King Edward Bridge'. | curiously, delightfully, exotically, grandly, improbably, oddly, quaintly, romantically, strangely, wonderfully the curiously named Egg Castle | confusingly | euphemistically | ironically
- PREP. after I named my son after my father. for (literary) the dead sister for whom she had been named in honour of sb/sth The hospital was named in honour of its principal benefactor.

#### nanny noun

- ADJ. live-in | qualified, trained
- PREP. to She was taken on as a nanny to their two small children.
- ⇒ Note at JOB

## nap noun

- ADJ. brief, little, quick, short | afternoon, morning | cat (also catnap) If you have difficulty sleeping at night, avoid taking catnaps during the day. | power A tenminute power nap can boost your productivity.
- VERB + NAP have, take I had a short nap after lunch.

## napkin noun

- ADJ. clean | folded | dinner | table She dabbed her mouth with her table napkin. | damask, linen, paper
- VERB + NAPKIN fold | unfold | tuck He tucked his napkin under his chin. | dab sth with, wipe sth on/with
- NAPKIN + NOUN ring napkin rings made of silver

## nappy noun

- ADJ. clean | wet | dirty, soiled | disposable | washable | cloth, terry
- VERB + NAPPY have on, wear | change | put on | remove, take off | wash | dispose of
- NAPPY + NOUN change, changing | liner | pin | rash
- PREP. in ~ Isn't he rather old to be still in nappies?
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

## narcotic noun

- ADJ. mild, powerful
- VERB + NARCOTIC **inject**, use | trade in He has been arrested for trading in narcotics.
- NARCOTIC + NOUN agent, officer, official, squad ⇒ Note at DRUG (for more verbs and nouns)

## narrative noun

- ADJ. popular | coherent | simple, straightforward | complex, detailed | chronological, sequential | first-person, second-person, third-person *The book is written in the style of first-person narrative.* | fictional, prose | film | historical | biblical
- VERB + NARRATIVE construct, create, develop, produce It's difficult to construct a narrative out of a series of fast-moving events. | interrupt The author interrupts her narrative to tell us that the idea for the book had not been well received.
- NARRATIVE + VERB be based on sth
- NARRATIVE + NOUN form, style, technique | framework, structure | flow interruptions to the narrative flow | content | passage, sequence, text
- PREP. in a/the~events in the narrative

## narrow verb

- 1 of a road/river/gap/range
  - ADV. considerably | a bit, a little, slightly The river narrows a little here. | sharply The gap between the two

- parties narrowed sharply in the days before the election. | steadily
- PREP. to By the final round the gap had narrowed to three votes.

#### 2 of eyes

- ADV. fractionally, slightly Though her eyes narrowed fractionally, she made no comment. | suddenly | dangerously, shrewdly, speculatively, suspiciously, thoughtfully The blue eyes narrowed thoughtfully.
- PREP. **against** Her eyes narrowed against the sun. **at** His eyes suddenly narrowed at the sight of her. **to** His eyes narrowed to slits. **with** His eyes narrowed with suspicion.

#### narrow adj.

## 1 not wide

- VERBS be, look, seem | become, get
- ADV. extremely, very | a bit, fairly, quite, rather, relatively The pass gets quite narrow towards the east.

#### 2 limited

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. excessively, extremely, peculiarly, very | increasingly | comparatively, fairly, quite, rather, relatively, somewhat
- PREP. in people who are rather narrow in outlook

#### nasty adj.

- VERBS be, look, smell, sound, taste He made it all sound very nasty. | become, get, turn Things could turn nasty (= dangerous) if we're not careful.
- ADV. extremely, particularly, really, very | thoroughly gang warfare of a thoroughly nasty kind | pretty, quite, rather
- PREP. **about** *She was nasty about everyone.* **to** *Kevin seems to enjoy being nasty to his sisters.*
- PHRASES cheap and nasty a room full of cheap and nasty ornaments nasty little a nasty little man

#### nation noun

- ADJ. large | little, small | major | great, leading, powerful, strong | advanced, developed, industrial, industrialized | developing, emergent, emerging, lessdeveloped, Third World | affluent, prosperous, rich, wealthy the richest nation on earth | poor | civilized | backward | new | young | ancient, old | free, independent, sovereign | democratic | capitalist | united | divided | entire, whole The entire nation mourned her death. | foreign | Western the imperialist expansion of Western nations in the 1880s | Arab, European, French, etc. | maritime. oil-producing, trading | nuclear | creditor, debtor In 1950 the UK was the world's largest debtor nation and the US the largest creditor. | host France was host nation for the 1998 World Cup. | member the member nations of the UN
- VERB + NATION **create** They wanted to create a new nation. | **unite** The fight against terrorism seemed to unite the nation. | **divide** | **govern**, **lead** | **shock** the savage murder that shocked the nation
- NATION + NOUN building The biggest task of the government was to address national unity and nation building. | state
- PREP. across a/the ~ swings in public opinion across the nation among ~ economic inequality among the nations of the world in/within a/the ~ In the nation as a whole there is no desire for war. | ~ of They are a nation of food lovers.
- PHRASES the birth of a nation, the interests of a nation, the life of a nation They hoped that the exhibition would enhance the cultural life of the nation. the nation as a whole, the nation at large The new economic policies were in the best interests of the nation at large. the nations of the world

#### nationalism noun

- ADJ. aggressive, extreme, fierce, militant, revolutionary | popular | conservative, radical | secular | black | cultural, economic, political, racial
- PHRASES the growth of nationalism, the resurgence/revival of nationalism, the rise in nationalism, a tide of nationalism a tide of militant nationalism

#### nationalist noun

- ADJ. ardent | extreme, hard-line, radical | militant | moderate | left-wing, liberal | conservative, right-wing | veteran | former | local | Basque, Irish, etc. | African, black
- NATIONALIST + NOUN leader | forces, troops | uprising leading a nationalist uprising

#### nationalistic adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. fiercely, intensely, strongly | increasingly

## nationality noun

- ADJ. various cultural differences among various nationalities | mixed teams of mixed nationality | dual He has dual British and South African nationality. | foreign | minority | Argentinian, etc.
- VERB + NATIONALITY have | acquire, adopt, assume, obtain, take She is hoping to adopt Australian nationality. | inherit | retain | change | give up, renounce | lose | grant sb | refuse sb
- NATIONALITY + VERB be represented About 30 nationalities were represented at the tournament.
- PHRASES on (the) grounds of nationality He accused them of discrimination on the grounds of nationality.

#### natural adj.

1 not made by people

- ullet VERBS ullet **be** All the fibres are natural.
- ADV. **completely** completely natural materials

#### 2 usual/normal

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound
- ADV. only, perfectly, quite It's only natural that she should feel upset. | fairly

## nature noun

1 the physical world; plants, animals, etc.

- ADJ. Mother Mother Nature had served up some terrible weather for their cruise.
- VERB NATURE commune with He believed in spending half an hour each day to relax and commune with nature. | be/get back to We built our house in the country because we wanted to get back (= be close) to nature. | be found in man-made substances not found in nature
- NATURE + VERB endow (sb with) sth Nature had endowed her with exceptional vitality. | produce sth It's unlikely that this gully was produced by nature.
- NATURE NOUN conservation | reserve | trail
- $\bullet$  PREP. close to ~ people who live in the country and are close to nature in ~ We appreciate beauty in nature.
- PHRASES the forces of nature, the laws of nature, a love of nature His love of nature was expressed through his wildlife paintings.

#### 2 qualities/features of sb/sth

• ADJ. basic, essential, fundamental, intrinsic, real, true | artificial | exact, precise, specific  $\Gamma m$  not clear about the exact nature of their relationship. | general | selective | limited, restrictive | changing, seasonal, temporary, transitory | uncertain, unpredictable | arbitrary, random | subjective the subjective nature of an odour | abstract | capricious, fickle | intractable | distinctive, unusual | radical | complex | special, spe-

cialist | traditional | controversial | contradictory | problematic | unsatisfactory the unsatisfactory nature of the meeting | good People are always taking advantage of her good nature (= her kindness). | human It's only human nature to want more money. | divine | confidential, personal, private | public | international, local the international nature of the business | repetitive | routine matters of a routine nature | detailed Because of the detailed nature of the work, I have to use a very fine brush. | practical | physical, psychological, sexual They define sexual harassment as unwanted conduct of a sexual nature. | economic, legal, political, social Their problems are of an economic nature. | contemplative | inquisitive

- VERB + NATURE have He has an inquisitive nature. reveal The parties would not reveal the exact nature of the slopes belie the true nature of the mountain. | be contrary to, be/run against It was against his nature to tell lies. alter, change This new information does not change the nature of our findings. | acknowledge, be aware of, rec**ognize** Are you aware of the nature of the risks involved? define, specify It is important to define the nature of the problem. | assess, consider, discuss, examine, explore, investigate | comprehend, realize, understand | misconceive | clarify, elucidate, explain, give/offer/ provide an insight into His theory provides a remarkable insight into the nature of the British constitution. | describe | determine | depend on The method employed will depend on the nature of the task. | appeal to There was no point appealing to her better nature (= kindness).
- PREP. by ~ He's not by nature an inquisitive person. concerning the ~ a debate concerning the nature of violence considering/given the ~ Given the nature of this matter, I am inclined to think it should be managed by you personally. in ~ Their strategy was essentially political in nature. in sb/sth's ~ It's not in his nature to complain. ⋄ A certain element of risk is in the nature of the job. of a ... ~ The legal concept of insanity is of a different nature from the medical.
- PHRASES by its very nature By its very nature a secret service is not open to public inspection. the extent and nature of sth We need to understand the true extent and nature of the problem. a part of sb's nature the expressive part of his nature  $\diamond$  Her view is that aggression is part of human nature. a side of/to sb's nature He had a vicious side to his nature.

## nausea noun

- ADJ intense, severe | sudden | nervous
- QUANT. wave I was overcome by waves of nausea.
- VERB + NAUSEA experience, feel | complain of | bring on, cause | relieve
- NAUSEA + VERB engulf sb, overcome sb, sweep over sb
- PHRASES a feeling/sensation of nausea

## navigate verb

- ADV. accurately, successfully Pigeons navigate less accurately when the earth's magnetic field is disturbed.  $\diamond$  (figurative) Those who successfully navigate this social minefield are accepted by the royal family.
- PREP. across, by These birds navigate by the sun. through learning to navigate your way through a forest
- PHRASES navigate your way

## navigation noun

- ADJ. accurate | radio, satellite
- NAVIGATION + NOUN system | aids, equipment, instruments, lights | beacon | rights
- PREP. ~ through (often figurative) navigation through complex documents

• PHRASES an aid to navigation small boats equipped with electronic aids to navigation freedom/rights of navigation freedom of navigation through international waterways

## navy noun

- ADJ. strong | merchant
- VERB + NAVY have | build | serve in | join
- PREP. in the ~ He spent ten years in the merchant navy.
- PHRASES the Royal Navy

#### neat adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem | leave sth, make sth Be sure to leave the room neat and tidy. | keep sth She kept her desk extremely neat.
- ADV. extremely, very | fairly, quite, rather | surprisingly The handwriting was surprisingly neat.
- PHRASES neat and tidy

## necessary adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem | become | remain | make sth The cold weather has made it necessary to protect the crops. | consider sth, feel sth, find sth, regard sth as, see sth as, think sth Make any alterations you consider necessary.  $\diamond$  You may find it necessary to readjust the wheels from time to time.
- ADV. really, strictly I was determined not to stay in hospital for any longer than was strictly necessary. | absolutely | causally, logically
- PREP. for qualifications which are necessary for work with the under-fives
- PHRASES if necessary These measures will be enforced, if necessary, by the army. as/when/where necessary We are here to give help and support when necessary.

## necessity noun

- 1 fact that sth must happen; sth that cannot be avoided
  - ADJ. overwhelming, sheer | absolute | fundamental, vital | real | dire, pressing, urgent | immediate | strategic | logical, physical, practical The people in the rural areas use mud bricks only as an immediate, practical necessity. | commercial, economic, financial, historical, military, political, social He argued that nuclear weapons were a political necessity.
  - VERB + NECESSITY recognize, see She saw the necessity to make an immediate impression on him. | accept (sth as), be convinced of They have accepted the necessity of greater state intervention. | avoid, obviate, remove, spare | emphasize, highlight, stress Observers stressed the necessity for the ceasefire to be observed. | be born (out) of Culling of the animals was born out of the necessity for successful conservation.
  - NECESSITY + VERB arise These animals don't like water but will swim if the necessity arises. | demand (sth) Where necessity demands, we can seat more guests in the gallery. | force sth Necessity forced an urgent solution.
  - PREP. of ~ The visit will, of necessity, be brief. out of ~ He is changing job out of necessity, not because he particularly wants to. through ~ Most of the women are forced, through economic necessity, to work in part-time low-paid jobs. without the ~ of You can dial direct without the necessity of going through the operator. | ~ for There's no necessity for you to come. ~ to the necessity to earn a living
  - PHRASES any/no necessity The company sees no necessity for a more cautious approach to investment.

## 2 sth you must have

- ADJ. absolute | vital | real | urgent Policies which address these issues are an urgent necessity. | bare, basic They have nothing but the barest necessities. | daily
- VERB + NECESSITY have | lack
- PHRASES a necessity of life Food is a necessity of life.

## neck noun

#### 1 part of the body

- ADJ. long, short | beautiful, elegant | slender, slim, swan-like | scraggy, scrawny, thin | strong, thick | wrinkled | stiff | broken
- VERB + NECK **crane**, **strain** I craned my neck to see what was happening at the head of the queue. | **crick** I cricked my neck playing tennis and now I can't turn round properly. | **break**, **injure** | **wring** He killed the chicken quickly by wringing its neck. | **risk** (often figurative) I'm not going to risk my neck playing rugby with you! | **save** (often figurative) He's out to save his own political neck (= his political career).
- NECK + VERB ache
- NECK + NOUN muscle | brace, collar, support She's been wearing a neck brace since her car crash. | injury
- PREP. around/round your ~ I keep the key on a string round my neck. in the ~ The veins in his neck stood out like knotted rope.
- PHRASES the back/nape of the neck The hairs on the back of my neck prickled with fear the scruff of the neck The cat picked up her kitten by the scruff of its neck.

## 2 part of a piece of clothing

 ADJ. high | open He wore a casual shirt with an open neck. | crew, halter, polo, roll, round, scoop, square, turtle, V

#### need noun

- 1 situation where sth is needed/necessary
  - ADJ. considerable, great, strong | special There is a special need for well-trained teachers. | overriding, overwhelming, paramount | burning, compelling, critical, crying, desperate, dire, driving, immediate, pressing, urgent a crying need for skilled workers \$\int These children are in dire need. | real | clear | basic, essential, fundamental | sudden | constant, continuing He's in constant need of treatment. | growing, increased/increasing | reduced | possible | perceived | common our common need for self-preservation | individual | human the human need to order existence | political, social
  - VERB + NEED feel, have I felt the need to do something. I express Several governments have expressed the need for a cautious approach to the conflict. I demonstrate, prove, show, suggest The incident proved the need for a continuing military presence in the area. I reflect a law reflecting a need for better social conditions I create The war created a need for national unity. I address, fulfil, meet, satisfy I avoid, eliminate, obviate, remove I avoid the need to travel by plane. I reduce I be aware of, be sensitive to I accept, acknowledge, perceive, recognize, see I see no need to do anything hasty. I emphasize, heighten, highlight, reaffirm, stress, underline She stressed the need for cooperation with the authorities. I ignore, overlook I deny The government has denied the need for economic reform. I understand I consider
  - NEED + VERB **exist** A need exists to bridge the gap between theory and practice in nursing. | **arise** The system can be switched to emergency power should the need arise.
  - PREP. in ~(of) a campaign to help children in need ⋄ The room was sorely in need of a fresh coat of paint. | ~for the need for change
  - PHRASES any/little/no need There's no need to worry.

## 2 sth that sb requires

• ADJ. basic, essential, fundamental | particular, special, specific a school for children with special educational needs | immediate, pressing | long-term | changing | conflicting | unmet | local | individual | community | customer/customer's, patient/patient's | human Energy for cooking is a basic human need. | humanitarian | material, physical material needs of food and drink | dietary | health care, medical | biological, bodily, emotional, physical, psychological, sexual, spir-

itual | educational | political, social | business | operational | energy | information

- VERB + NEED be responsive to, be sensitive to | address, cater for/to, cover, fulfil, meet, provide (for), respond to, satisfy, serve, supply a new union set up to address the needs of seasonal labourers ⋄ £10 a day was enough to cover all his needs. ⋄ We have now met most of the humanitarian needs of the refugees. | suit, tailor sth to The coaching is informal and tailored to individual needs. | identify | assess, consider
- PHRASES needs and desires, sb's every need Our staff will cater to your every need.

## need verb

- ADV. badly, desperately, really, urgently She needed some money badly. ⋄ Research is urgently needed into the causes of this illness. | certainly, definitely | clearly. obviously | just, only, simply I just need some information. | hardly You hardly need me to tell you that your father is still very frail and must not be upset. | not necessarily These people may need 24-hour attention, but they do not necessarily need to be in hospital. | no longer | still
- VERB + NEED be going to | be expected to, be likely to, may well You may well need to look outside your preferred area to find affordable accommodation.

## needle noun

#### 1 for sewing

- ADJ. long | blunt | sharp | fine | darning, embroidery, sewing, tapestry
- VERB + NEEDLE use | thread
- PHRASES the eye of a needle, needle and thread She sewed it on with needle and thread.

#### 2 for knitting

- ADJ. empty | knitting
- NEEDLE + VERB **hold sth** a needle holding two stitches

#### 3 for drugs

- ADJ. hypodermic, syringe | long | sharp | fine | clean, sterile | contaminated, infected | used
- VERB + NEEDLE insert, jab (sb with), plunge, put, stick He saw her stick a needle into her arm. | use | share the dangers of sharing needles
- NEEDLE + VERB go in The needle went in easily.
- NEEDLE + NOUN **tip | exchange** *He believes that nee-dle exchange schemes* (= where drug users can change used needles for clean ones) *encourage drug addiction*.
- PHRASES the prick of a needle

## 4 on a compass/instrument

- ADJ. magnetized | compass
- NEEDLE + VERB move The needle moved away from the wind. | point | settle Wait until the needle settles and is pointing in one direction.
- PHRASES the needle of a compass

#### 5 on a pine tree

- ADJ. conifer, pine
- VERB + NEEDLE drop, lose

#### needy adj.

- VERBS be, look a woman who looked needy
- ADV. genuinely, really, truly, very
- PHRASES poor and needy helping the children of poor and needy parents

## negative noun

#### **1** denial

• VERB - NEGATIVE answer (sth) in, reply in She answered the question in the negative.

## 2 developed photographic film

• ADJ. original | photographic | film, glass

- QUANT. strip
- VERB + NEGATIVE produce | develop His interest in photography started with him developing negatives that he found lying around the house. | keep We must assume that the spy kept the negatives. | destroy

## negative adj.

1 only thinking about/showing sb/sth's bad qualities

- VERBS be, feel, seem, sound | become | remain
- ADV. distinctly, extremely, strongly, terribly, very the strongly negative implications of these survey results ⋄ Their attitude was terribly negative. | completely, entirely, exclusively, purely, totally, wholly She spoke in entirely negative terms. | largely, mainly, overwhelmingly | fairly, rather, slightly, somewhat | apparently | essentially Critical thinking is essentially negative as it seeks to dissect and not to build. | generally
- PREP. **about** He's been rather negative about the idea.

## 2 showing that sth has not happened/been found

- VERBS be, prove, test The breathalyser test proved negative.  $\diamond$  He tested negative for HIV infection.
- PREP. for The urine tests were negative for protein.

## neglect noun

- ADJ. general, total | comparative, relative | benign The eighteenth-century interior of the building has survived through benign neglect. | deliberate, serious, wilful | physical | child The maximum penalty for child neglect is ten years' imprisonment.
- VERB + NEGLECT **suffer** (**from**) The buildings suffered neglect for centuries. | **be guilty of** The doctor was guilty of serious neglect of duty.
- PREP. **by** ~ cruelty by neglect **through** ~ the suffering of children through neglect **to the** ~ **of** She had concentrated on her music to the neglect of her other studies.
- PHRASES centuries/years of neglect After years of neglect the house is at last being restored.

## neglect verb

- ADV. grossly, seriously | completely, entirely, totally, wholly | largely | conveniently (ironic), deliberately, wilfully conveniently neglecting their responsibilities | conspicuously an aspect of the problem conspicuously neglected by social scientists | hitherto, previously
- VERB + NEGLECT tend to | cannot/could not afford to This sector is one of the major growth areas and we cannot afford to neglect it.
- PREP. in favour of Local communities have been neglected in favour of private sector interests.

#### neglected adj.

1 not given enough attention

- VERBS be, feel, lie, look, remain, seem, stand His tools lay neglected in the garden. | become, get
- ADV. badly, extremely, much, sadly, seriously, sorely, very, woefully It is a sadly neglected work. ⋄ The building is sorely neglected. | largely | comparatively, rather, relatively, somewhat | hitherto, previously | unjustly She is an excellent and unjustly neglected author.

2 not given enough food, clothing, etc.

- VERBS be, look The group of street children looked ragged and neglected.
- ADV badly, grossly, severely

#### negligence noun

- ADJ. gross | contributory The plaintiff was guilty of contributory negligence for failing to wear a crash helmet. | medical, professional | criminal
- VERB + NEGLIGENCE be guilty of | accuse sb of, allege, claim, sue for The solicitor was accused of profes-

521 nerve

sional negligence. | deny | prove | arise from death arising from negligence

- NEGLIGENCE + NOUN case | claim
- PREP. **by** ~ *His death was brought about by negligence* on the doctor's part. **through** ~ *damage to company property through negligence* | ~ in negligence in navigation
- PHRASES a finding of negligence The court made a finding of contributory negligence. the result of (the) negligence The accident was the result of negligence on the part of the driver.
- ⇒ Note at CRIME (for more verbs)

## negligent adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- $\bullet$  ADV. extremely, grossly, seriously, very | wholly | criminally
- PREP. in The hospital was negligent in the way it looked after this young man. over The court found him to be negligent over the loss of £18 million by the local authority.

## negligible adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. absolutely | by no means, far from Delays in the courts are far from negligible. | almost

## negotiate verb

#### 1 try to reach an agreement

- ADV. carefully a carefully negotiated series of concessions | successfully | freely | individually.separately Rents are individually negotiated between landlord and tenant. | jointly | directly negotiating directly with the rebels | secretly | constantly. continually The parameters of the job are being continually negotiated.
- VERB + NEGOTIATE be able to | be prepared to, be willing to Are the employers really willing to negotiate? | attempt to, seek to, try to | manage to | help (to)
- PREP. between to negotiate between the two sides for We are negotiating for the release of the prisoners. on They have refused to negotiate on this issue. on behalf of negotiating on behalf of Britain with I managed to negotiate successfully with the authorities.

## 2 successfully get over/past sth

- ADV. easily, safely He safely negotiated the slippery stepping stones.
- VERB + NEGOTIATE **be difficult to** The flight of steps was quite difficult to negotiate with a heavy suitcase.

## negotiation noun

- ADJ. difficult, lengthy, protracted | direct | successful | fruitless. unsuccessful | behind-the-scenes, secret | bilateral, multilateral | constant, continuous | delicate | detailed | serious It's time for some serious negotiation. | high-level | pay, peace, trade, wage, etc.
- VERB + NEGOTIATION enter into, open | break off | resume | conduct Negotiations were conducted in secret. | conclude | be open to, be subject to The final price is open to negotiation.
- NEGOTIATION + VERB begin, start | continue, go on Negotiations continued all day to avert a strike. | break down, collapse
- NEGOTIATION NOUN process
- PREP. by ~ Rents are agreed by negotiation. in ~ (with) She is in negotiation with other heads of state on the question of oil prices. through ~ The problem should be resolved through negotiation. under ~ Contracts are under negotiation. | ~ between The alliance is the product of months of negotiation between the two parties. ~ of the negotiation of a new contract ~ on international negotiations on reducing sulphur dioxide emissions ~ over negotiations over the number of houses to be built ~ with negotiations with the other side

• PHRASES a basis for negotiation, a matter for negotiation, months/years of negotiation They signed the treaty after several years of negotiation. a process of negotiation Compromise is reached by a process of negotiation. room for negotiation There is considerable room for negotiation on some of the details.

⇒ Special page at MEETING

## negotiator noun

- ADJ. clever, good, skilled, tough | professional, trained | chief, principal, senior the trade union's chief negotiator | union
- ⇒ Note at JOB

## neighbour noun

- ADJ. friendly, good She's been a very good neighbour to me. | close, immediate, near. next-door They are near neighbours of ours. | nearest She leaned towards her nearest neighbour and whispered something. | northern, southern, etc. England's northern neighbour now has its own parliament.
- PHRASES friends and neighbours

## neighbourhood noun

- ADJ. friendly, nice | respectable, select, smart | poor, run-down | immediate, local, surrounding They often got together with other parents in the local neighbourhood. | residential | middle-class, working-class | Asian, black, white, etc. | entire, whole Before long the whole neighbourhood knew about it.
- VERB + NEIGHBOURHOOD move into A lot of new families have moved into the neighbourhood.
- NEIGHBOURHOOD NOUN police, policing | school
- PREP. around/round the ~ There were various parks around the neighbourhood. in a/the ~ There was a large school in the neighbourhood. outside a/the ~ It was a car from outside the immediate neighbourhood.

#### nerve noun

## 1 in the body

- ADJ. sensitive, trapped | facial, optic, spinal, etc.
- VERB + NERVE damage, strain, trap \( \textit{Fve trapped a nerve in my spine.} \)
- NERVE + VERB go, lead, run The nerve runs from the eye to the brain. | transmit sth The nerves transmit pain. | throb He lay awake, his nerves throbbing.
- NERVE + NOUN cell. end, ending, fibre, tissue | pathway | impulse | damage, injury | gas
- PREP. along a/the ~ The message travels along the nerve to the brain. | ~in He's been off work with a trapped nerve in his back. ~to Cutting the nerves to the stomach does not affect hunger.
- PHRASES every nerve in sb's body Intense pain shot through every nerve in his body. hit a nerve, touch a (sensitive/raw) nerve (figurative) My remarks about divorce had unwittingly touched a raw nerve.

## 2 nerves mental state

- ADJ. good, steady | bad, frayed, ragged, shattered, taut At the end of a day's teaching, her nerves were absolutely shattered.
- VERB + NERVES **stretch** Her nerves were stretched to breaking point.
- NERVES + VERB **be on edge** After the bomb, my nerves were on edge. | jangle His nerves jangled every time the phone rang. | stand  $\Gamma m$  not sure my nerves can stand another night like this.
- PREP. ~s for Skydiving is all right for people who've got the nerves for it.
- PHRASES a battle/war of nerves The union has been fighting a war of nerves with the management over pay. get on sb's nerves His endless whining really gets on my

nerves. **nerves of steel** You need nerves of steel to be a good poker player. **a strain on sb's nerves** Looking after him while he was so ill has been a great strain on her nerves.

#### 3 nerves nervous state

- ADJ. exam, first-night I've never suffered from first-night nerves.
- VERB + NERVES calm, control, soothe, steady She took a few deep breaths to calm her nerves. | suffer from
- PHRASES an attack of nerves I had an attack of nerves just before I went on stage. a bag/bundle/mass of nerves By the time of the interview, I was a bundle of nerves.

#### 4 courage

- ADJ sufficient
- VERB + NERVE have I didn't have the nerve to ask. | lack | lose At the last minute she almost lost her nerve. | keep He kept his nerve to win a thrilling match. | find You must find the nerve to ask for more money. | take It took a lot of nerve to stand up and speak.
- NERVE + VERB break, crack, fail (sb) At the last moment her nerve failed her.
- PHRASES a failure/loss of nerve, a test of nerve Singing in front of so many people was a real test of nerve.

## nervous adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem, sound Both men appeared nervous. | become, get, grow | make sb Sit down—you're making me nervous!
- ADV. desperately, extremely, highly, really, very He had worked himself up into a highly nervous state. | increasingly | almost | a bit, a little, pretty, quite, rather, slightly, somewhat | suddenly | clearly, obviously | understandably
- PREP. **about** nervous about the wedding **at** nervous at what might happen **of** I was slightly nervous of him.

#### nervous breakdown noun

- ADJ complete
- VERB + NERVOUS BREAKDOWN have, suffer
- PHRASES the brink/edge/verge of a nervous breakdown The stress of her job had brought her to the brink of a nervous breakdown.

#### nervousness noun

- ADJ. considerable, extreme, great With great nervousness she followed him. | increasing | slight | initial
- VERB + NERVOUSNESS feel | betray, show (signs of) She managed to speak without betraying her nervousness. | cover, hide She laughed to hide her nervousness. | overcome | sense I could sense his nervousness.
- PREP. from ~ I was babbling from nervousness. out of ~ He found himself chattering away out of nervousness. | ~about her nervousness about working with children ~ at He felt some nervousness at the prospect of meeting her.
- PHRASES a sign of nervousness Adjusting your tie is often a sign of nervousness.

## nest noun

- ADJ. ant's, bird's, wasp's, etc.
- VERB + NEST build, make | sit on The male and female take turns to sit on the nest. | fly, leave The young ones have flown the nest.
- NEST + NOUN site The male uses song to attract a female to his nest site. | hole
- PREP. away from a/the ~ A rat took the egg while the mother was away from the nest. in/inside a/the ~ The snake will attack if disturbed inside its nest. on a/the ~ The female spends all her time on the nest.

#### nestle verb

- ADV. comfortably, safely
- PREP. against She sat back, nestling against his chest. among The town nestles comfortably among the hills. between, in a tiny village nestling in a valley

#### net noun

- ADJ. fine, fine-mesh | safety | fishing | mosquito
- VERB + NET mend The fishermen were mending their nets. | cast, spread (out) | haul in | slip through (often figurative) We tried to contact all former students but one or two slipped through the net.
- PREP. in a/the ~ Unfortunately the animals are often caught in fishing nets. into a/the ~ The ball went into the net. over the ~ to hit the ball over the net

#### nettle noun

- ADJ. stinging | dead (= a variety that does not sting)
- QUANT. clump, patch
- VERB + NETTLE cut (down), get rid of
- NETTLE + VERB grow | sting | spread The nettles had spread and now covered half the garden.
- PREP. in (the)~s There was an old car half buried in the nettles. on~s The butterflies lay their eggs on nettles.

#### network noun

- ADJ. extensive, large, vast, wide, widespread | complex, elaborate, intricate | dense | strong a strong network of friends | supportive | global, local, national, worldwide | communications, telephone | bus, motorway, rail, railway, road | social | news, radio, television | computer | distribution, support | integrated
- VERB + NETWORK build up, create, establish, form, set up They are establishing a network of pumps and pipelines to move the oil. | form The new rail services will form a network connecting the capital and major cities. | run They were unable to run the telephone network economically. | manage software to help you manage your network
- PREP. across a/the ~ Users can access data across a network. in a/the ~ Members are all linked together in a network. on a/the ~ All computer users are connected on a network. over a/the ~ The files are accessible over a network. through a/the ~ Drinking water is brought to the village through a network of underground pipes. via a/the ~ The newspapers are sent out via a national distribution network. | ~ of a network of motorways
- ⇒ Note at ORGANIZATION

#### neurosis noun

- ADJ. individual, personal | anxiety, obsessional
- VERB + NEUROSIS have
- PREP. ~about the director's neurosis about actors arriving late for filming

## neutral adj.

1 not supporting either side

- VERBS be | remain, stay
- ADV. **strictly** The government maintained its strictly neutral policy. | **completely** | **basically**, **broadly** The Russians took a broadly neutral position. | **politically** The meeting must be at a politically neutral location.
- PREP. about neutral about this issue

## 2 not showing strong qualities/feelings/colour

- VERBS be, seem Her expression seemed neutral. | remain | keep sth Dolly kept her voice carefully neutral.
- ADV. perfectly | fairly, quite, relatively She chose fairly neutral make-up. | apparently | carefully

## 3 not affected by sth

• VERBS be, seem

- ADV. culturally, ethically, ideologically, morally, politically Behaviour is never culturally neutral.
- PHRASES **gender neutral** *She argued that the law should always be gender neutral* (= apply in exactly the same way to men and women).

## neutrality noun

- ADJ. political | armed a policy of armed neutrality.
- VERB + NEUTRALITY declare, proclaim Switzerland declared its neutrality. | maintain, preserve
- PREP. ~ between the commission's neutrality between Protestants and Catholics

#### neutralize verb

- ADV. **effectively** This strategy effectively neutralized what the Conservatives had hoped would be a vote-winner.
- PREP. with Discarded acid should be neutralized with alkali before disposal.

#### new adj.

#### 1 recently built/made

- VERBS be, look The car still looks quite new.
- ADV. brand, spanking a scratch on my brand new car ⋄ very proud of their spanking new kitchen | fairly, quite

#### 2 different/not familiar

- VERBS be These ideas are not entirely new.
- ADV. very | completely, entirely, quite | fairly, quite
- PREP. to It was all very new and strange to me.  $\diamond$  She's still quite new to the job and needs a lot of help.
- PHRASES be nothing new about/in sth There is nothing new in teenagers wanting to change the world.

#### news noun

## 1 new information ·

- ADJ encouraging, excellent, good, great, marvellous, terrific, tremendous, welcome, wonderful The good news is that we've all been given an extra day's leave. ⋄ Great news! We've bought the house. | bad, gloomy, grim, sad, terrible, tragic, unwelcome | dramatic, important, momentous | hot, late, latest, recent Some late news has just come in. | old, stale | exciting, interesting | front-page It was front-page news at the time. | domestic. home, local, national, regional | foreign, international | business, City, financial | sports, tennis, etc.
- QUANT. bit, item, piece We've had a bit of good news.
- VERB + NEWS get, have, hear, learn, receive Have you heard the latest news? | catch up on I want to catch up on all your news. | announce, break, bring (sb), give sb. tell sb The police had to break the news to the boy's parents. | spread She ran from office to office, spreading the exciting news. | leak News of their engagement was leaked to the press. | report I haven't really got any news to report. | carry 'The Daily Nation' carried news of the event. | gather, get It's the reporter's job to go out and gather news. | await, expect, wait for They are waiting for news of their relatives. | greet, react to, welcome The news was greeted with astonishment. | make It was a very minor incident and barely made the news.
- NEWS + VERB come, come in, come through News is coming in of a large fire in central London. | break, leak out The news broke while we were on holiday. | spread, travel The news spread like wildfire.
- NEWS NOUN bulletin, flash, item, release, report, story Programmes were interrupted for a news flash. | coverage News coverage of the fighting was extremely biased. | conference The former manager gave his first news conference since being sacked. | agency, service | programme | editor | source | media
- PREP. at the ~ She went completely to pieces at the news of his death. in the ~ She's been in the news a lot lately. with the ~ Joan came in with the news that a pay rise had been

agreed. |  $\sim$  about  $\Gamma m$  not interested in news about celebrities.  $\sim$  from And now with news from the Games, over to our Olympic correspondent.  $\sim$  of news of fresh killings  $\sim$  on Is there any news on the car bomb attack?  $\sim$  to It was news to me that they'd got married.

#### 2 the news on TV or radio

- ADJ. radio, television, TV | evening, lunchtime, nine o'clock, etc.
- VERB + NEWS hear, listen to, see, watch | turn on | broadcast | read The news is read by Harriet Daly.
- PREP. in the ~ Our school was mentioned in the news. on the ~ I heard it on the ten o'clock news.

## newspaper noun

- ADJ. daily, evening, morning, Sunday, weekly | today's, yesterday's | independent, left-wing, rightwing | local, national, provincial, regional | broadsheet, quality | tabloid | popular | financial | folded, rolled-up
- QUANT. copy Have you got a copy of yesterday's newspaper? | edition today's edition of the newspaper
- VERB + NEWSPAPER buy, get, take Do you take a daily newspaper? | flick through, read | print, produce, publish | edit, write for/in | appear in Her article appeared in the Saturday newspaper. | get into
- NEWSPAPER + VERB come out The newspaper comes out every Saturday.
- NEWSPAPER + NOUN article. clipping, column, coverage, cutting | baron, magnate, owner | correspondent, editor, reporter | kiosk, shop, stand
- PREP. in a/the ~ an article in a local newspaper on a/the ~ She got a job on a national newspaper.

#### nice adj.

- VERBS be, feel. look, seem, smell, sound, taste I felt nice and cosy. ⋄ That bread smells nice. ⋄ His mother sounded very nice on the phone. | make sth I tidied the room to make it nice for the others when they came home.
- ADV. awfully, exceptionally, extremely, incredibly, jolly, really, terribly, very an awfully nice man | perfectly, thoroughly  $\Gamma m$  sure she's perfectly nice really. | not particularly It had not been a particularly nice experience. | pretty. quite, rather | enough Some of the boys were nice enough, but she didn't want to go out with them.
- PREP. about He was incredibly nice about it, though I am sure it caused him a lot of trouble. for It's nice for Mum to get out more. to Can't you be nice to each other for once?
- PHRASES **nice little** It's a nice little place you've got here.

## niche noun

- ADJ right, suitable | distinctive, particular, special | little He had found his own little niche in life. | market | ecological
- VERB + NICHE have Each animal has its ecological niche. | find, identify, see, spot He saw a niche in the market and exploited it. | carve out, create, establish, secure She's carved out quite a niche for herself in fashion design. | fill, occupy | exploit
- NICHE + NOUN market, marketing | product
- PREP. in/into a/the ~ These animals are moving into the niche left vacant by the disappearance of the big predators. | ~ for There's a niche for a small stylish car. ~ in women who dared question their niche in society
- PHRASES a niche in the market

## nickname noun

• VERB + NICKNAME give sb | acquire, get He got his nickname 'Ash' from his heavy smoking. | earn (sb) | live up to Leicester Tigers lived up to their nickname in a very attacking game.

nicotine 524

- NICKNAME + VERB **stick** He got his nickname when he was at school and it stuck for the rest of his life.
- PREP. ~ for 'Chalky' is a common nickname for people called White.
- PHRASES hence her/his nickname He worked in a garage—hence his nickname 'Spanner'.

## nicotine noun

- ADJ. pure
- VERB + NICOTINE be addicted to, be dependent on be stained with
- NICOTINE + NOUN addiction, craving | addict | patch, substitute | stain The nicotine stains on his fingers told me he was under stress.
- PHRASES dependence on nicotine

## night noun

1 when it is dark and most people sleep

- ADJ. last, tomorrow | Friday, Saturday, etc. | early, late I think I'll have an early night (= go to bed early). | long | winter, etc. | bad, restless, sleepless | black, dark | clear, moonlit, starlit, starry | cold, stormy | wedding
- VERB + NIGHT have | spend They spent the night in Bristol. | stay Ask your Mum if you can stay the night.
- NIGHT + VERB fall When it came the night fell quickly. | progress, wear on As the night wore on it grew colder.
- NIGHT + NOUN air, sky | duty, shift
- PREP at~lying awake at night by ~ Paris by night during/in the ~ I woke in the night. for a/the ~, on Friday, etc. ~, per ~ The hotel costs £65 per person per night. through/throughout the ~
- PHRASES all night long, at this time of night, day and night/night and day (= all the time). a good night's sleep, good night She kissed him good night. in the dead of night (= in the middle of the night), morning, noon and night (= all the time)
- 2 time between late afternoon and when you go to bed
  - ADJ. last, tomorrow | Friday. Saturday, etc. | the other I saw her the other night (= a few nights ago).
  - NIGHT + NOUN school
  - PREP. at ~ She doesn't like to walk home late at night. by ~, on Friday, etc. ~
- 3 evening when a special event happens
  - ADJ first, opening | last the last night of the play's run | big, great, memorable | dance, election, quiz
  - PHRASES make a night of it They decided to make a night of it and went on to a club. a night out Fancy a night out?

## nightclub noun

- ADJ. top a top London nightclub | seedy
- VERB + NIGHTCLUB go to | run
- NIGHTCLUB + NOUN bouncer, owner, singer, staff
- PREP. at a/the ~ She's performing at a nightclub in Paris. in a/the ~ He was murdered in a London nightclub.

## nightmare noun

- 1 bad dream
  - ADJ. awful, horrible, terrible, terrifying | continuing, recurring
  - VERB + NIGHTMARE have, suffer | wake (up) from | give sb The film gave me nightmares.
  - PREP ~about I have nightmares about drowning.

## 2 bad/feared experience

- ADJ. absolute, awful, horrible, real, terrible, terrifying | worst Losing a child is my worst nightmare. | personal | living The refugees had survived a living nightmare. | administrative, bureaucratic, financial, etc.
- VERB + NIGHTMARE endure, face, suffer, survive | become, prove, turn into Their dream of living in the

- country turned into a nightmare when they both fell seriously ill. | create | escape (from)
- NIGHTMARE + VERB be over | come true
- NIGHTMARE + NOUN scenario, vision the nightmare scenario of mass unemployment ⋄ The writer evokes a nightmare vision of a future on a polluted planet. | world | journey

## nipple noun

- ADJ. pert, pointed | erect, hard, rigid, swollen, taut | sensitive, sore
- VERB + NIPPLE suck
- NIPPLE + VERB harden, rise, stiffen, tighten

#### nod noun

- ADJ. brief, brisk, quick, imperceptible, little, slight, small | curt, perfunctory, terse He dismissed them with a curt nod. | approving, satisfied She inspected my work and gave a satisfied nod. | reassuring | passing (figurative) He gave a passing nod (= a brief acknowledgement) to the show that had launched his career.
- VERB + NOD **give** (**sb**) My teacher gave me a nod of reassurance and I began. | **get** He's ready to play and just waiting to get the nod from the team coach. | **wait for**
- PREP. at a ~, with a ~ | ~ from At a nod from Lawton, he gently turned the handle. ~ in the direction of, ~ of a nod of approval ~ to, ~ towards 'I couldn't have done this alone', he said with a nod towards his wife.
- PHRASES a nod of sb's/the head She answered with an almost imperceptible nod of the head.

## nod verb

- ADV. just, merely, only, simply Ashamed, I could only nod. | fervently, furiously, vigorously, violently 'That's exactly it, 'she said, nodding vigorously. | gently She nodded gently to herself. | almost imperceptibly, slightly | slowly | quickly | abruptly, briefly, briskly, curtly He nodded curtly and walked away. | jerkily, stiffly | dumbly, mutely, silently, wordlessly She could not speak but just nodded mutely. | absently, abstractedly, vaguely He nodded absently, his mind obviously on other things. meekly | politely, respectfully | amiably, cheerfully, happily | appreciatively, approvingly, eagerly, encouragingly, enthusiastically, gratefully, sympathetically, understandingly | doubtfully, reluctantly | coolly | grimly | glumly, miserably, sadly | gravely, seriously, solemnly, thoughtfully | intelligently, sagely, wisely She nodded sagely as she listened. | back
- PREP at They nodded at us, so we nodded back. in She nodded in agreement. to She nodded to Duncan as she left. towards 'Let's go,' he said, nodding towards the door with He nodded with satisfaction.

## noise noun

- ADJ. deafening, loud | awful, horrible, terrible | low, slight The slightest noise will wake him. | sudden | funny, strange | background There was constant background noise from the motorway. | constant, incessant | banging, buzzing, clattering, etc. | aircraft, engine, traffic | rude One of the children made a rude noise.
- VERB + NOISE create, generate, make the noise created by aircraft ⋄ She was making a lot of noise. | hear, listen to We could hear funny little sucking noises. | deaden, reduce Wood is used to deaden the noise.
- NOISE + VERB come from sth There were strange noises coming from the sitting room. | become/get/grow louder. grow. increase, rise | abate, die away/down, drop, fade away, fall The deafening noise of the machine dropped to a rumble, then stopped.
- NOISE + NOUN level | pollution
- PREP. above/over the ~ We had to shout over the noise of the traffic. | ~ from the noise from the engine room

## noisy adj.

- VERBS be | get. grow The party was getting a bit noisy.
- ADV. deafeningly, extremely, particularly, really, terribly, very | a bit, fairly, a little, pretty, quite, rather

#### nominate verb

- ADV. formally, officially
- VERB + NOMINATE ask sb to, invite sb to Ten critics were asked to nominate their Book of the Year.
- PREP. **as** He has now been formally nominated as presidential candidate. **for** She was nominated for a special award. **to** He has been nominated to the committee.
- PHRASES the power/right to nominate sb

#### nomination noun

- ADJ. presidential | Democratic, Republican, etc. |
   Oscar. etc.
- VERB + NOMINATION secure, win | stand for She is standing for the Democratic Party presidential nomination. | accept | withdraw | support | invite Nominations are invited for the post of party chairman. | seek She is seeking nomination as a candidate in the elections.
- NOMINATION + NOUN form, paper | process
- PREP. ~as She has withdrawn her nomination as chairman. ~for his nomination for the Best Actor award ~to He will not accept nomination to the committee.

#### nominee noun

- ADJ. presidential | Democratic, Republican Party, etc. | Oscar, etc.
- VERB NOMINEE appoint
- PREP. through a/the ~ They were acting through nominees. | ~for the nominees for Best Director

## nonchalance noun

- ADJ. cool
- VERB + NONCHALANCE affect, feign, pretend She shrugged, feigning nonchalance.
- $\bullet$  PREP. with ~ declining the offer with cool nonchalance
- PHRASES an air of nonchalance 'Oh, by the way ... she started, with a false air of nonchalance.

## non-existent adj.

- VERBS be | become Services for customers on public transport are becoming non-existent.
- ADV. completely, totally The hotel turned out to be completely non-existent. | almost, practically, virtually Crime is almost non-existent in these communities.

## nonsense noun

- ADJ. absolute, arrant, complete, pure, total, utter Most of his theories are arrant nonsense. | superstitious You don't believe that superstitious nonsense, do you?
- VERB + NONSENSE talk Don't talk nonsense! | put up with, stand I'm not going to stand any more of this nonsense. | stop Just stop this nonsense of refusing to talk to anybody. | believe
- PREP. ~ about What's all this nonsense about you giving up your job?
- PHRASES a load/lot of nonsense People are talking a lot of nonsense about him being the new Michael Jordan. make (a) nonsense of sth This decision makes absolute nonsense of all our hard work.

#### noon noun

• ADJ. 12 The football action starts at 12 noon. | high the glaring light of high noon

- PREP. around~, at~, by~, till/until~
- PHRASES morning, noon and night (= all the time)

#### noose noun

525

- ADJ. hangman's
- VERB + NOOSE fasten, tie | pull, tighten | make
- NOOSE + VERB tighten
- PREP. in/into a/the He put his head into the noose. |
- ~around/round They tied a noose round her neck.

#### norm noun

- ADJ. accepted, established | ethical, moral | cultural, social | statistical | community, family, group
- VERB + NORM conform to Their behaviour conforms to the group norm. | break, challenge | deviate from, differ from
- PREP. above the~, below the~, over the~ They want to discourage pay settlements over the norm. | ~ for Onscreen editing has become the norm for all student work. ~ of accepted norms of behaviour
- PHRASES a deviation/departure from the norm, an exception to the norm, the norm rather than the exception In the inner-city areas, poverty is the norm rather than the exception.

## normal noun

- VERB + NORMAL be/go back to, return to After a week of festivities, life returned to normal.
- PREP. above ~ The rainfall has been above normal for the time of year. below ~ Sales to December are well below normal. near ~ His pulse rate had slowed to somewhere near normal.

#### normal adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem | become | consider sth, regard sth as, view sth as It is now regarded as normal for women to work outside the home.
- ADV. very | completely, perfectly, quite It started out as a perfectly normal day. | fairly, near, pretty \( \textit{T} d \) say it was pretty normal to be upset if your house burned down.
- PREP. for The temperature is near normal for spring.
- PHRASES as normal First work out the answers as normal. in the normal way Go for your check-ups in the normal way until you are six months pregnant. in/under normal circumstances Under normal circumstances Martin would probably have gone to university. sb's normal self Mandy doesn't seem her normal self today.

## normality noun

- VERB + NORMALITY restore, return to
- PHRASES a return to normality A complete return to normality may take weeks. some semblance of normality By now any semblance of normality had disappeared.

## north noun

- ADJ. magnetic, true | frozen the white expanses of the frozen north
- ⇒ Note at DIRECTION (for more collocates)

## nose noun

## 1 part of the face

• ADJ. big, bulbous, enormous, huge. large, long, prominent, strong | little, small, stubby, tiny | straight | aquilline, curved, Roman | beaky, crooked, hooked | snub, tip-tilted, turned-up, upturned | pointed, sharp The sharp nose and thin lips gave his face a very harsh look. | narrow, thin She had dark eyes and a long narrow nose. | flat, flattened | aristocratic, elegant | pink, red, shiny He stuck his bulbous red nose back into his pint of beer. ♦ She dressed up as a clown with a white face and red

526

nose. | blocked, congested, dripping, runny, snotty a child with a runny nose | bleeding, bloodied, bloody, broken, swollen | wet The dog pushed its wet nose into my palm. | sensitive Cats have very sensitive noses and rely heavily on scent markings. | pierced | false I had to wear a black moustache and false nose for the role.

- VERB + NOSE breathe through | blow, wipe | pick, rub, scratch | tap He tapped his nose in a knowing gesture. | wrinkle She wrinkled her nose as if she had just smelt a bad smell. | break, split | turn up (figurative) The children turn up their noses at almost everything I cook. | look down (figurative) People who live in that area tend to look down their noses at their poorer neighbours.
- NOSE + VERB wrinkle His nose wrinkled with distaste. | twitch | point She walked with her shoulders back and her nose pointing skyward. | run She was weeping quite loudly and her nose was running. | bleed
- NOSE + NOUN **job** She wasn't happy with her appearance so she had a nose job. | **bleed** (also **nosebleed**)
- PREP. through the ~ Breathe in through your nose and out through your mouth. up your ~ The boy sat there with his finger up his nose.
- PHRASES the bridge of the nose He pushed his glasses up the bridge of his nose. (put/stick, etc.) your nose in the air (often figurative) She walked in with her nose in the air, ignoring everyone. press your nose against sth Charlie pressed his nose against the window.

## 2 front part of a vehicle

- ADJ. blunt
- VERB + NOSE **push down**, **put down** He pushed the nose down for the final approach.
- NOSE VERB dip, drop The plane's nose dipped as it started descending towards the runway.
- NOSE + NOUN cone, section | dive (also nosedive)
- PHRASES nose to tail The traffic was nose to tail for miles.

# nostalgia noun

- ADJ. great | pure an evening of pure nostalgia
- QUANT. wave A wave of nostalgia came over him.
- VERB + NOSTALGIA feel He thought back to his time as a student and felt no nostalgia for any of it. | evoke | indulge in, wallow in
- NOSTALGIA + NOUN **buff** Nostalgia buffs gathered for the auction of wartime memorabilia. | **trip** The college reunion was a great nostalgia trip.
- PREP. with ~ I remember it with great nostalgia. | ~ for She felt great nostalgia for the old way of life.
- PHRASES a feeling/sense of nostalgia

## nostril noun

- VERB + NOSTRIL **clog**, **fill** The stench of the cellar filled my nostrils.
- NOSTRIL + VERB dilate, flare
- NOSTRIL + NOUN hair
- PREP. in your~s The smell of decay lingered in her nostrils. through your~s She drew on the cigarette and blew smoke through her nostrils.

#### notable adi.

- VERBS be
- ADV. especially, particularly
- PREP. for The drawing room is particularly notable for its splendid oak panelling.

# note noun

#### 1 short letter

- ADJ. brief, little, quick, short Just a quick note to wish you luck. | handwritten | covering, credit, delivery, love, promissory, ransom, sick, suicide, thank-you
- VERB + NOTE scribble (sb), write (sb) | send (sb) |

**leave** (sb) She left me a note to say my supper was in the fridge.

• PHRASES a note of thanks

## 2 (often notes) words that you write down quickly

- ADJ. brief | copious, detailed | scrappy | lecture | case, clinical, medical
- VERB + NOTE jot down, keep, make, take She kept detailed notes of her travels. | go through, look through, read through, sift through
- PREP. ~ of I've made a note of the book's title. ~ on The catalogue has full notes on each artist.
- PHRASES make a mental note (of sth/to do sth) She made a mental note to ring them in the morning.

#### 3 (usually **notes**) extra piece of information

• ADJ. detailed | explanatory | introductory | marginal | biographical | briefing, programme, usage

#### 4 piece of paper money

- ADJ. crumpled | five-pound, ten-euro, etc.
- QUANT. bundle, roll, wad a thick wad of notes

## 5 single musical sound

- ADJ. high, top She's a bit wobbly on the top notes. | low | right | wrong | musical | dissonant | chromatic, diatonic
- VERB + NOTE play, sing | hit, strike | hold

#### 6 quality/feeling

- ADJ. brighter, cheerful, happier, lighter, optimistic, positive On a brighter note ... | discordant, jarring, sad, sour | faint | serious | right His opening remarks struck the right note. | odd | false | cautionary. warning He sounded a cautionary note. | personal
- VERB + NOTE hit, sound, strike | inject, introduce His remarks injected a note of levity into the proceedings. | detect I detected a faint note of weariness in his voice. | end on The conference ended on an optimistic note.
- NOTE + VERB creep into/enter sb's voice
- ullet PREP.  ${ullet}$  of A note of suspicion entered his voice.
- PHRASES a note in sb's voice There was a sad note in her voice. on a brighter/happier, etc. note

# 7 notice/attention

- ADJ. careful
- VERB NOTE **take** He took careful note of the suspicious-looking man in the corner of the bar.
- PHRASES worthy of note The frescoes are worthy of note.

# note verb

- ADV carefully | in passing He noted in passing that the government's record on unemployment was not very good. | duly Her lapse was duly noted by the stage manager and reported to the director. | above, already, earlier, previously These policies, as noted above, are not always successful. | approvingly | ruefully
- VERB + NOTE should Visitors should note that the tower is not open to the public. | be important to | be interesting to | be pleased to I was pleased to note that my name had been spelt correctly for once.
- PHRASES be worth noting There are a few points here that are worth noting. it must/should be noted that ..., a point to note There are two other points to note from this graph.

# notebook noun

- ADJ. bound, leather-bound, spiral-bound | loose-leaf | pocket | shorthand | reporter's
- VERB + NOTEBOOK enter sth in, jot sth down in, record sth in, scribble (sth) in, write sth down in, write (sth) in | draw (out), get out, pull out, take out She drew a notebook from her bag. | tear a page/sheet from, tear out a page/sheet of | consult | fill | carry | keep She kept a notebook during the trip.
- NOTEBOOK + NOUN computer

527 novel

- PREP. in a/your~
- PHRASES an entry in a notebook

#### noted adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. especially, particularly
- PREP. for The lake is also noted for its bird population.

# noteworthy adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | make sth the thing that makes this era so noteworthy | consider sth His reign has never been considered particularly noteworthy.
- ADV. especially, particularly
- PREP. **for** The bridge is noteworthy for its sheer size.

#### notice noun

#### 1 attention

• VERB + NOTICE take Take no notice of what you read in the papers. | come to Normally such matters would not come to my notice. | bring to | attract The change was too subtle to attract much notice.

## 2 written statement

- ADJ. warning
- VERB + NOTICE issue, place, post, put up The company has issued warning notices saying that all water should be boiled. | take down | read. see
- NOTICE VERB appear, go up The notice about his resignation went up this morning. | say sth, tell sb sth
- PREP. ~about There are notices about where to park.

#### 3 information given in advance

- ADJ. written | advance, prior | short | reasonable
- VERB + NOTICE give, hand in your She's given notice that she intends to leave. | have, receive | need, require The bank requires three days' notice.
- PREP. without ~ They cut off the electricity without notice. | ~of A landlord must give reasonable notice of his intention to inspect the property.
- PHRASES at a moment's notice The team is ready to go anywhere in the world at a moment's notice. at short notice It's the best we can do at such short notice. notice to quit His landlord gave him two months' notice to quit. on a month's/week's, etc. notice She's on a week's notice, which doesn't give her long to find another job.

#### notice verb

- ADV. not even My mum probably won't even notice  $\Gamma m$  gone. | not really Nobody really noticed the changes. | barely, hardly, scarcely | (only) just I must go!  $\Gamma ve$  only just noticed how late it is. | suddenly | at once, immediately He noticed at once that something was wrong. | quickly, soon | eventually, finally
- VERB + NOTICE fail to | not appear to, not seem to He didn't seem to notice her:
- PHRASES can't/couldn't help noticing sth You couldn't help noticing how his eyes kept following her:

## noticeable adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. especially, extremely, particularly, very | barely, hardly, scarcely | quite | immediately The smell was immediately noticeable when you walked in the front door.
- PREP. in These changes are more noticeable in women than in men. to This may not be noticeable to people from outside New York.

## notification noun

- ADJ. formal, official, written | advance, prior
- VERB + NOTIFICATION have, receive | give (sb)
- PREP without ~ The police are entitled to inspect the

premises without notification. | ~ of They failed to give notification of their intention to demolish the building.

## notify verb

- ADV. forthwith, immediately | in advance | by post, in writing | formally
- VERB + NOTIFY **be obliged to, be required to. must, should** *If you see anything suspicious you should notify the police immediately.* | fail to
- PREP. **of** All applicants will be notified of the result by post. **to** Changes must be notified to the chairman.

#### notion noun

- ADJ. absurd, peculiar, ridiculous | hazy. vague | faintest. foggiest I haven't the faintest notion how to get there. | romantic | accepted, conventional, traditional | preconceived | general There seems to be a general notion that nothing can be done about the problem. | simple, simplistic
- VERB + NOTION have He's got some vague notion that people will be queueing up to finance the project. | reject | accept | support | dispel We must dispel this notion that you can rely on the state for everything.
- PREP. ~ of They have come to reject the traditional notion of womanhood.

#### notoriety noun

- ADJ. sudden | certain | international, public
- VERB + NOTORIETY **have | achieve**, **gain** He achieved sudden notoriety when the details of his private life were revealed. | **bring**
- PREP. ~ for This make of car has a certain notoriety for rust problems.

## noun noun

- ADJ. plural, singular 'Sheep' is both a singular and plural noun. | countable | mass, uncountable | feminine, masculine, neuter Most feminine nouns in Polish end in the letter 'a'. | common, proper Proper nouns begin with a capital letter. | abstract, concrete 'Happiness' is an abstract noun. ♦ 'Car' is a concrete noun. | collective 'Flock' is a collective noun.
- VERB + NOUN decline, inflect English nouns are not usually inflected. | modify, qualify a prepositional phrase qualifying a noun | follow The noun is followed by an intransitive verb. | precede an adjective preceding the noun
- NOUN + VERB end in sth Most English plural nouns end in an 's'. | follow sth | precede sth
- NOUN + NOUN class, phrase

#### nourish verb

• PHRASES properly/well nourished Patients recover quickly if they are well nourished.

## nourishment noun

- ADJ. adequate, proper, sufficient lack of adequate nourishment | vital | emotional, intellectual
- VERB NOURISHMENT draw, get, obtain, take | deprive sb/sth of, provide (sb/sth with)
- PREP. ~ from Every animal in the food chain draws nourishment from other animals or plants.

#### novel noun

• ADJ. hardback, paperback | first a prize for the best first novel of the year | latest, new | literary | best-selling, popular | acclaimed his critically acclaimed novel | famous | classic | contemporary, modern | nineteenth-century, Victorian | adult, children's | autobiographical | epistolary Samuel Richardson's novels are all epistolary in form. | adventure, comic,

novel 528

crime, detective, historical, satirical, spy, realist, romantic

- QUANT. copy I took a copy of a Graham Greene novel on the train with me.
- VERB + NOVEL produce, write | publish | read | accept (for publication), reject (for publication) Her first novel was finally accepted for publication. | translate | adapt adapting the novel for television | review
- NOVEL + VERB be based on sth The novel was based on a true life story. | be set, take place The novel was set in a small village in France.
- PREP. ~about a novel about growing up

## novel adj.

- VERBS be, sound The scheme sounded rather novel.
- ADV. extremely, very | completely, entirely, quite, totally, wholly | rather, relatively | essentially

#### novelist noun

- ADJ. great, leading one of the country's leading contemporary novelists | famous | best-selling, popular his ambition to become a best-selling novelist | neglected | prolific | contemporary | nineteenth-century, Victorian | crime, historical, romantic, satirical
- NOVELIST + VERB write sth A prolific novelist, she wrote more than forty books.

## novelty noun

- ADJ. **great** This tropical fruit is still a great novelty in Europe. | **sheer** The sheer novelty of the band's performance won them many fans.
- NOVELTY + VERB wear off The novelty of her new job soon wore off.
- NOVELTY + NOUN value A trip down a mine has great novelty value for most people.
- PHRASES be something of a novelty At that time the motor car was still something of a novelty.

#### November noun

⇒ Note at MONTH

## novice noun

- ADJ. absolute, complete | young
- NOVICE + NOUN **user** The on-screen manual shows the novice user the basics of the program. | pilot, sailor, teacher. etc.
- PREP. ~at I'm still a novice at the sport. ~in a novice in politics

#### nuance noun

- ADJ. delicate, fine, slight, subtle A baby is sensitive to the slightest nuances in its mother's voice.  $\diamond$  the painting's subtle nuances of colour and texture | social It took a while to get used to the social nuances of the office.
- VERB + NUANCE **understand** Spectators may not understand all the nuances of the game.

## nude adj.

- VERBS appear. be, lie, sit, stand He refused to appear nude in the film.  $\diamond$  She was lying nude on a beach towel.
- ADV. completely | almost | semi-

# nudge noun

- ADJ. gentle, little | affectionate
- VERB NUDGE give sb She gave me a gentle nudge in the ribs to tell me to shut up. | feel

## nudge verb

• ADV. gently, playfully

• PHRASES nudge sb in the ribs She nudged him playfully in the ribs.

## nuisance noun

- ADJ. great | awful, bloody (taboo), confounded, damned It's an awful nuisance having builders in the house all day. | private, public, statutory (all law) He was charged with committing a public nuisance.
- PREP. ~to I don't want to be a nuisance to you.
- PHRASES make a nuisance of yourself

#### null adj. null and void

• VERBS be | become | render sth Their actions rendered the contract null and void. | declare sth They declared the agreement null and void.

#### numb adj.

#### 1 unable to feel pain

- VERBS be, feel Robin's hand felt numb with cold. | become, go, turn His fingers were beginning to turn numb.
- ADV. completely | almost | slightly
- ullet PREP. from My legs were numb from kneeling.
- PHRASES **numb with (the) cold** *Their fingers were going numb with cold.*

## 2 unable to feel/think/react

- VERBS be, feel, sound Her voice sounded numb. | leave sb The news left us numb and confused.
- ADV. totally Laura felt totally numb.
- PREP. with He felt numb with weariness and grief.

## number noun

#### 1 symbol/word

- ADJ. cardinal, decimal, ordinal | even, odd Houses on this side of the road have even numbers. | high, low | prime | random | lucky, unlucky Many people think 13 is an unlucky number. | winning the winning numbers in tonight's lottery
- VERB + NUMBER add. divide, multiply, subtract, take away Add all the numbers together, divide by ten, and take away the number you first thought of.
- PHRASES in round numbers There were about 150 there, in round numbers. number crunching (= doing calculations) There's more to accountancy than just number crunching.

# 2 quantity/amount

- ADJ. considerable, enormous, great, huge, inordinate, large, substantial, vast | record a record number of enquiries | disproportionate, surprising | fair, reasonable, significant We've had a fair number of complaints about the new phone system. | finite, infinite There are an infinite number of solutions to the problem. | equal The candidates received an equal number of votes. | maximum, minimum | average, mean, median | adequate, sufficient | limited, small | growing, increasing, rising | exact, precise Many people have died in the epidemic—the precise number is not known. | indefinite, unspecified | approximate | total
- VERB + NUMBER grow in, increase in Factories had increased in number between the wars. | decrease in, reduce in
- NUMBER + VERB double, grow, increase | decline, diminish, drop, dwindle, fall (off/down) Shark numbers have dwindled as a result of hunting.
- PREP. in ~ The paintings, twelve in number, are over 200 years old.
- PHRASES a decline/drop in numbers The decline in numbers of young people means that fewer teachers will be needed. a growth/an increase in numbers, few/limited/small in number Wild dogs are now few in number.

## 3 for identifying sb/sth

- ADJ. account, identity, registration, serial, etc. | flat, nursery noun house
- PREP. at~ We live at number 21.

#### 4 telephone number

- ADJ. fax. phone, telephone | home. office, work | **wrong** *I* keep getting the wrong number.
- VERB + NUMBER call, dial. phone, ring | get

#### number verb

- ADV. clearly | consecutively, sequentially
- PREP. according to, by Each pigeon hole is clearly numbered by floor and by room. from, to Number the car's features from 1 to 10 according to importance.

## numerous adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. especially, particularly, very | increasingly | reasonably, relatively | enough, sufficiently By the midtwelfth century pilgrims were numerous enough to merit aguidebook.
- PHRASES too numerous to list/mention The related publications are far too numerous to list individually.

#### nurse noun

- ADJ. qualified, registered, trained | staff the children's ward staff nurse | ward | junior, senior | ancillary, auxiliary | student, trainee | male | day, night | community, district | hospital, practice. school This is  $a\ job\ for\ the\ school\ nurse.$  | private | specialist | maternity, psychiatric, triage, veterinary
- NURSE + NOUN manager, practitioner, specialist, tutor | education
- ⇒ Note at JOB

- ADJ. day, residential, workplace
- NURSERY + NOUN school | class | education | teacher | facilities, provision | assistant | nurse
- PREP. at a/the ~ The children are at nursery three days a week. in a/the ~ She works as an assistant in a nursery.

## nursing noun

- ADJ. general | clinical | geriatric, mental health, psychiatric, surgical | community, district | home, hospital | private
- NURSING + NOUN care, services, skills | home | staff | student | practice
- ⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for verbs and more nouns)

## nut noun

#### 1 food

- ADJ. cashew, pistachio, etc. | chopped, salted
- VERB + NUT crack, shell
- NUT + NOUN oil

#### 2 for screwing onto a bolt

• VERB - NUT put on, screw on, tighten | loosen, remove, unscrew

#### nutrition noun

- ADJ. adequate, good, proper | inadequate, poor Many children at the school were found to be suffering from inadequate nutrition.
- PHRASES a source of nutrition

#### nutritious adj.

- VERBS be | make sth Adapt your usual eating regime to make it more nutritious.
- ADV. extremely, highly, very | fairly



#### oar noun

• VERB + OAR **take** We each took an oar. | **pull**. **on** We pulled hard on the oars. | **ship** We shipped the oars to get through the narrow opening.

#### oath noun

#### 1 formal promise

- ADJ. sacred, solemn | Hippocratic a doctor's Hippocratic oath
- VERB OATH swear, take He took an oath of allegiance to his adopted country. | break.violate
- PREP. ~of an oath of allegiance/loyalty

#### 2 in a court of law

- VERB + OATH administer Only a judge is allowed to administer the oath.
- PREP. on ~ He swore on oath that he had never seen me before. under ~ Witnesses must testify under oath.

#### 3 swear word

- ADJ. obscene
- QUANT. stream, string He muttered a stream of oaths.
- VERB + OATH mutter, utter

#### oats noun

- ADJ. rolled | porridge
- QUANT. field
- VERB OATS grow | sow | cut, harvest
- OATS VERB grow

# obedience noun

- ADJ. absolute, complete, total He demands absolute obedience from his men. | blind, passive, unquestioning
- VERB + OBEDIENCE demand, exact, expect | owe All clergy owed obedience to their superior | pledge, swear
- PREP. in ~to She acted in passive obedience to her boss's directions. | ~ to The slaves had to swear obedience to their masters.

## obey verb

- ADV. immediately, instantly She was used to having her orders instantly obeyed. | automatically, blindly, meekly, unquestioningly | eagerly | reluctantly
- VERB + OBEY have to, must | refuse to He refuses to obey the school rules. | fail to | be willing to | promise to
- PHRASES be only obeying orders At the trial the soldiers made the excuse that they were only obeying orders. a duty/an obligation to obey People have a moral duty to obey the law. sth has to be/must be obeyed Rules are rules and they must be obeyed.

## obituary noun

- VERB + OBITUARY write | print, publish | read
- OBITUARY + NOUN column, page

## object noun

#### **1** solid thing

• ADJ solid | inanimate | everyday, household Her paintings are of ordinary everyday objects.

#### 2 purpose

• ADJ. main, primary, principal | sole My sole object is to get to the bottom of this mystery.

- OBJECT + NOUN lesson The plans are an object lesson in how to ruin a city centre.
- PHRASES the object of the exercise The object of the exercise is to score as many points as possible.

## object verb

- ADV. strenuously, strongly, vehemently
- VERB + OBJECT can/could hardly It was your own idea in the first place, so you can hardly object now. | be entitled to. have a/the right to
- PREP. to a petition objecting to the scheme
- PHRASES **object on the grounds that** ... I objected on the grounds that it was unkind to the animals.

## objection noun

- ADJ. serious, strenuous, strong | valid | main, major, principal | fundamental | common
- VERB + OBJECTION lodge, make, raise, state | have I'd like to open a window, unless anyone has any objections. | meet, overcome | withdraw
- PREP. over the ~s of She was appointed over the objections of certain members of the board. | ~ against a common objection against nuclear power ~ to The committee has raised serious objections to the plans.

## objective noun

- ADJ. key, main, major, primary, prime, principal | broad, overall, overriding. ultimate | limited, narrow | long-term, short-term | clear, specific | stated The legislation has failed to achieve its stated objectives. | common The two groups are pursuing a common objective. | economic, educational, environmental, military, political, strategic | business, policy
- VERB + OBJECTIVE accomplish, achieve, attain, fulfil, meet, reach, satisfy, succeed in *The department needs more money to fulfil its objectives.* | fail in | agree, define. establish, formulate, identify. set. specify *We need to establish a clear objective.* | declare, state | promote, pursue
- PREP. in an/the ~ The party is radical in its objectives. |
   of We succeeded in our prime objective of cutting costs.

# objective adj.

- VERBS be, seem | remain
- ADV truly, very | completely, purely, totally, wholly It is impossible to be completely objective. | fairly, quite, reasonably | apparently | supposedly

# obligation noun

- ADJ. contractual, legal, statutory | moral, social | financial | family I can't travel next month because of family obligations. | professional | mutual
- VERB OBLIGATION discharge, fulfil, meet The builders failed to meet their contractual obligations. | comply with, honour | have We have a moral obligation to help. | feel | owe | assume, incur, take on | impose
- OBLIGATION + VERB arise from sth obligations arising from your contract of employment
- PREP under an ~ I am under no obligation to tell you my name. without ~ Our mortgage advice is given free and without obligation. | ~ to A lawyer owes an obligation of confidence to the client.

531 observe

# obligatory adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain | make sth The college authorities have now made these classes obligatory.
- ADV. almost, practically | legally
- PREP. for It is obligatory for vets to be registered.

#### oblige verb

- ADV. duly The fans were looking for another goal and Owen duly obliged (= scored). | kindly
- VERB + OBLIGE be delighted to, be glad to, be (only too) happy to, be pleased to, be willing to *The staff are always happy to oblige.* | hasten to
- PREP. **by** Will you oblige by filling in this form? **with** Would you be willing to oblige us with some information?

## obliged adj.

## 1 forced to do sth

- VERBS be, feel
- ADV. virtually Libel plaintiffs are virtually obliged to go into the witness box. | by law, contractually, legally Parents are obliged by law to send their children to school. | morally Ifelt morally obliged to do the best I could for her.

#### 2 grateful

- VERBS be, feel
- ADV. much
- PREP. for, to I'm much obliged to you for helping us.

## obliterate verb

• ADV. completely, entirely, totally *The village was totally obliterated by the bomb.* | almost, virtually

## oblivion noun

- ADJ. political
- VERB + OBLIVION fade into, fall into, pass into, sink into. slide into | be rescued from, be saved from a minor masterpiece saved from oblivion | consign to Most of his work has now been consigned to oblivion.
- PREP. in ~ He died in oblivion in a remote village.

## oblivious adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem Chiko appeared oblivious to the uproar. | become | remain | make sb His own arrogance made him oblivious to the criticisms of others.
- ADV. completely, quite, totally | almost | apparently, seemingly | clearly
- PREP. of oblivious of the stares of the whole town to She seemed almost oblivious to the crowds of reporters.

## oboe noun

⇒ Special page at MUSIC

# obscene adj.

- $\bullet$  VERBS be, look | declare sth, deem sth, judge sth The book was declared obscene.
- ADV. really | utterly | almost | allegedly

## obscenity noun

- QUANT. stream, string
- VERB + OBSCENITY **mutter**, **scream**, **shout** *He shouted a stream of obscenities*.

## obscure verb

- ADV completely, totally | almost | largely | half, partially, partly, slightly, somewhat | deliberately All trace of his working-class background was deliberately obscured. | easily Solo passages in this register are very easily obscured by other instruments.
- ullet VERB OBSCURE serve to, tend to  $The\ emphasis\ on$

social integration often served to obscure the real differences within the community. | allow sth to

- PREP. behind/beneath The moon was obscured behind a wall of cloud.
- PHRASES obscure the fact that ... These figures obscure the fact that a lot of older people live in great poverty. obscure sth from view The house was obscured from view by a high hedge.

## obscure adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become The origins of the tradition have become obscure. | remain The motives behind this decision remain somewhat obscure.
- ADV. extremely, very | completely, totally | largely | fairly, rather, relatively, somewhat

# obscurity noun

- ADJ. total | comparative, relative | political, professional | impenetrable poems of impenetrable obscurity
- VERB + OBSCURITY fade into, sink into, slip into | be plucked from, emerge from After many years, his scientific work emerged from obscurity. | be consigned to, be relegated to
- PREP. in ~ He spent his early life in relative obscurity.

#### observant adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. acutely, highly, very She was intelligent and highly observant. | fairly, quite

#### observation noun

#### 1 examination

- ADJ. careful, close, detailed | direct | systematic | casual | empirical, scientific | clinical | astronomical
- PREP. for ~ She was admitted to hospital for observation. under ~ The police have had him under observation for several weeks. | ~ of The survey was based on direct observation of over 500 schools.
- PHRASES powers of observation an artist with acute powers of observation

## 2 remark

- ADJ. general | astute, keen, shrewd | interesting
- VERB + OBSERVATION make
- PREP. ~ about He smiled, and made some observation about the weather. ~ on her witty observations on life

# observe verb

#### 1 notice/watch

- ADV. carefully, closely | precisely | directly It is not possible to observe this phenomenon directly, but its effects can be seen in the rise in global temperatures. | actually It is the parents who actually observe these behavioural problems in their children. | just, simply You can learn a lot by simply observing. | generally, normally | quietly She stood there, quietly observing the domestic scene. | secretly | experimentally This phenomenon has been observed experimentally.
- VERB + OBSERVE be able to | be possible | be difficult to | be interesting to It is interesting to observe the reaction of the children to these changes.
- PREP. **from** unaware that she was being observed from the window
- PHRASES be commonly/frequently/widely observed This behaviour is commonly observed among several species of finch. be easily/readily observed, an opportunity to observe sb/sth

#### 2 make a remark

• ADV. correctly, justly, rightly. shrewdly She correctly observed that there was very little difference between the two parties on domestic policies. | drily, sardonically, wryly | tartly | coldly. coolly 'You took your time,' he

observed coolly. | conversationally | mildly, quietly | sadly

• PREP. to 'It's easy for him to say that,' she observed tartly to Michael, 'but can he prove it?'

#### 3 obey rules

- ADV. correctly, faithfully, scrupulously, strictly *This procedure must be correctly observed.*
- VERB + OBSERVE fail to
- PHRASES failure to observe sth Failure to observe club rules may result in expulsion.

#### observer noun

- ADJ. casual To the casual observer, it would have looked like any other domestic argument. | informed | accurate, acute, astute, careful, experienced, keen, seasoned, shrewd | sceptical | sympathetic | detached, impartial, neutral | external, independent, outside Independent observers will monitor the elections. | foreign, international | American, Western, etc. | industry, military Some military observers fear the US could get entangled in another war. | human
- VERB + OBSERVER send sending observers to check the conduct of the elections | attend sth as | impress, puzzle, strike, surprise The suddenness of this move surprised many observers.
- OBSERVER + VERB attend sth The talks were attended by observers from eight Arab countries and Israel. | monitor sth
- OBSERVER + NOUN **status** The country was granted observer status at the summit.
- PREP. as an  $\sim$  I attended the conference as an observer.

## obsession noun

- ADJ. dangerous, unhealthy | current
- VERB + OBSESSION become Don't let this interest of yours become an obsession.
- PREP. ~ with I don't understand television's current obsession with cookery programmes.
- PHRASES in the grip of an obsession He was in the grip of an obsession and would not listen to reason.

# obsolete adj.

- VERBS be | become | make sth, render sth Their work is now rendered obsolete by machines.
- ADV. totally | increasingly | largely | almost, practically, virtually

#### obstacle noun

- ADJ. big, chief, main, major | enormous, formidable, serious The attitude of the unions is a serious obstacle. | impossible, insuperable, insurmountable Lack of money has proved an almost insurmountable obstacle.
- VERB + OBSTACLE pose, prove, remain | come across, encounter | overcome, remove, surmount He was determined to overcome all obstacles in his way.
- PREP. ~ for Lack of childcare provision can be a major obstacle for women wishing to work. ~ to The huge distances involved have proved an obstacle to communication between villages.
- PHRASES an obstacle in the path/way (of sb/sth) The release of prisoners remains an obstacle in the path of a peace agreement.

## obstruct verb

- ADV. **deliberately, wilfully** (law) wilfully obstructing a police officer in the execution of his duty
- PREP. in

# obstruction noun

• ADJ. physical | unlawful, wilful (law) | bureaucratic

The asylum seekers had to contend with continued bureaucratic obstruction.

• VERB + OBSTRUCTION cause, create The lorry had been parked on the pavement, causing an obstruction. | clear, remove She had to have surgery to remove an obstruction from her throat.

#### obstructive adj.

532

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. positively | quite | deliberately Hedoesn't really have an alternative suggestion; he's just being deliberately obstructive.

#### obtain verb

- ADV. fraudulently, unlawfully (law)
- VERB + OBTAIN be able/unable to | attempt to, endeavour to | fail to | assist sb to, enable sb to The local authority may assist you to obtain alternative accommodation. | be easy to, be possible to | be difficult to. be impossible to goods which are difficult to obtain | be necessary to, be required to, need to It is necessary to obtain the patients' consent.
- PREP. from Anglers are required to obtain prior authorization from the park keeper.
- PHRASES be easily obtained Such information is easily obtained from the Internet. sth can/may be obtained Details of this offer can be obtained from any of our stores. a means/method/way of obtaining sth

## obtainable adi.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. easily, readily | commercially

#### obvious adi.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem, sound | become It soon became obvious that the machine did not work. | make sth His manner made it obvious he didn't like her.
- ADV. blatantly. blindingly, extremely, glaringly, patently, transparently, very | completely, perfectly, quite The answer is perfectly obvious! | increasingly | by no means, far from, less than, not at all, not entirely It was far from obvious how they were going to get off the island. | a bit, fairly, pretty, rather  $\Gamma m$  not going to tell Jim about this, for fairly obvious reasons. | apparently, seemingly | immediately It was immediately obvious that the bag was too heavy. | intuitively Avoid making intuitively obvious but unfounded assertions. | depressingly, distressingly, painfully It was becoming painfully obvious that the two of them had nothing in common.
- PREP. to It is obvious to me that you're unhappy in your

# occasion noun

# 1 time when sth happens

- ADJ. many, numerous It was the first of many such occasions. | rare | previous | separate
- VERB + OCCASION recall, remember
- PREP. on an/the ~ The police were called out on 24 separate occasions. on ~(s) He has even been known to go shopping himself on occasion.
- PHRASES a number of occasions I have stayed there on a number of occasions. on one occasion On one occasion he even rang me in the middle of the night. on that/this ~ On this occasion, as it happens, the engine started immediately.

#### 2 suitable time

- ADJ. right, suitable
- ullet OCCASION VERB arise  $\Gamma ll$  speak to him if the occasion arises.
- PREP. ~for It should have been an occasion for rejoicing.

533 odour

• PHRASES have occasion to do sth Last year we had occasion to visit relatives in Cornwall.

#### 3 special event

- ADJ. auspicious, big, great, important, memorable, momentous, special | festive, happy, joyous | formal, sad, solemn | social | ceremonial, state *The Queen's coach is only used for state occasions.*
- VERB + OCCASION **celebrate**, **mark** a party to mark the occasion of their daughter's graduation | **rise to** The choir rose to the occasion and sang beautifully.
- PHRASES for all occasions, for every occasion We sell cards and notepaper for all occasions. a sense of occasion On the day of the wedding there was a real sense of occasion.

## occupant noun

• ADJ. current, former, next, original, present, previous | sole The sole occupant of the car was an elderly man.

# occupation noun

## 1 job

- ADJ. full-time | dangerous, hazardous | female, male Agricultural work is traditionally seen as a male occupation. | low-paid, well-paid | high-status, low-status | sedentary | managerial, professional, technical | skilled, unskilled | manual, non-manual | bluecollar, white-collar | industrial, service service occupations such as cleaning and catering
- VERB + OCCUPATION choose, find | take up | follow The people interviewed followed a variety of occupations | give up He gave up his occupation as a farmer and became a teacher. | resume | provide (sb with)
- PHRASES a range of occupations The college provides training in a wide range of occupations.

## 2 control of another country

- ADJ. continuing | military
- VERB + OCCUPATION begin, take up | be/remain in | give up The invaders have given up occupation of large parts of the territories. | resume
- OCCUPATION + VERB begin, end
- OCCUPATION + NOUN force, power | zone
- PREP. during the ~ During the occupation, the church was used as a mosque. under ~ Large parts of Britain were under Roman occupation.

# 3 living in a room, house, etc.

- ADJ. exclusive | joint, multiple the conversion of big old buildings to multiple occupation | peaceful the right to peaceful occupation of the property | land | illegal, unlawful illegal occupation of the premises
- VERB + OCCUPATION **take up** You can only take up occupation once the tenancy has been signed. | **be/remain** in, enjoy | share | give up | resume
- PREP. in ~ of He intends to remain in occupation of the building for as long as possible.
- PHRASES ready for occupation The flats will be ready for occupation by March. unfit for occupation The houses were judged to be unfit for human occupation.

# occupied adj.

## 1 being used by sb

- VERBS be
- ADV. densely the most densely occupied areas of the country | entirely The sofa was entirely occupied by two large cats. | permanently | illegally

#### 2 busy

- VERBS be | become | keep sb We need something to keep the children occupied.
- ADV. fully | chiefly, mainly | busily | happily
- PREP. in You will be mainly occupied in checking sales records. with She was happily occupied with reading.

#### occur verb

- ADV. commonly, frequently | infrequently, rarely | sporadically | naturally These chemical changes occur quite naturally. | spontaneously Opportunities for learning occur spontaneously every day.
- VERB + OCCUR be likely to, tend to | be unlikely to

#### occurrence noun

- ADJ. common, everyday, widespread | daily, frequent, regular | rare, uncommon | isolated | strange, unexpected, unusual
- VERB + OCCURRENCE prevent | predict
- PREP. ~ in These mild fits are quite a common occurrence in babies.
- PHRASES frequency of occurrence words with a high frequency of occurrence in language

#### ocean noun

- ADJ. deep | vast | great exploring the depths of the three great oceans | open A storm started up once we got out into the open ocean. | tropical, warm | southern penguins of the southern oceans
- VERB + OCEAN cross, sail | explore
- OCEAN + NOUN depths the darkness of the ocean depths | surface | bed, floor | basin | water | wave a life on the ocean wave (= at sea) | current | voyage | liner
- PREP. across the ~ trade across the Atlantic Ocean in the ~ Various toxic substances have been dumped in the ocean.
- PHRASES the bottom/depths/middle/surface of the ocean, the oceans of the world great ships that sailed the oceans of the world

## October noun

⇒ Note at MONTH

# odd adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, smell, sound, taste | consider sth, find sth, think sth I find it odd that she takes so long to do that job.  $\diamond I$  didn't think it odd at the time.
- ADV. decidedly, distinctly, extremely, really, very *There's something distinctly odd about her.* | a bit, a little, pretty, quite, rather, slightly, somewhat

# odds noun

- ADJ. considerable, great, high, impossible, insuperable, overwhelming, terrible She struggled against terrible odds to overcome her illness. I long, short Sometimes an outsider will win at long odds, but not often.  $\diamond$  The bookmakers are offering only short odds on the favourite.
- VERB + ODDS offer, quote | lay Ill lay odds we never see him again. | reduce, shorten | beat, defy, overcome She defied the odds to beat the clear favourite.
- ODDS + VERB shorten | lengthen
- PREP. against the ~ The film is a heart-warming tale of triumph against the odds. | ~ against The odds against their survival have lengthened. ~ of They were offering odds of ten to one. ~ on The odds on the outsider were 100–1.
- PHRASES against all (the) odds Against all the odds, we managed to get through to the final.

# odour noun

- ADJ. foul, obnoxious, offensive, unpleasant | musty, stale | heavy, pungent, strong | faint | sweet | characteristic, distinctive, familiar, unmistakable | body
- VERB + ODOUR emit, give off
- ODOUR + VERB emanate from sth
- ullet PREP.  ${ullet}$  from odours from the local brewery

offence 534

## offence noun

## 1 illegal act

• ADJ. grave, heinous, major, serious | lesser, minor, petty, trivial | alleged | statutory | arrestable. bookable, imprisonable, indictable, punishable, sackable The offence is punishable by up to three months' imprisonment. | criminal, disciplinary | driving, political, sexual, terrorist Motorists may be fined on the spot for driving offences such as speeding. | violent | drug-related

◆ PREP. ~against offences against public decency
 ⇒ Note at CRIME (for verbs)

#### 2 hurt feelings

- VERB + OFFENCE cause, give | take
- PREP. ~at He takes offence at the slightest joke against him. ~to I didn't mean to give offence to anyone.
- PHRASES no offence (intended/meant) No offence intended, but are you sure your calculations are right?

# offend verb

- ADV. deeply, gravely, greatly He knew that he had offended her deeply. | mortally | slightly | easily He was very sensitive and easily offended.
- VERB + OFFEND be likely to Omit anything that is likely to offend people. | be anxious not to, be careful not to, not mean to, take care not to She stopped midsentence, anxious not to offend him.
- PREP **against** Viewers complained that the programme offended against good taste.
- PHRASES feel/look/sound offended She sounded offended when she replied.

#### offender noun

1 person who commits a crime

- ADJ. alleged | convicted | first As a first offender, he received a lenient sentence. | persistent | adult, juvenile, young | sex
- VERB + OFFENDER sentence

#### 2 sb/sth that causes trouble

• ADJ. main, worst As regards pollution, old dieselengined vehicles are the worst offenders.

## offensive noun

- ADJ. all-out, full-scale, major | army, guerrilla, military, terrorist | air, bombing | ground | diplomatic, government
- VERB + OFFENSIVE launch, mount | be on, go on, take She took the offensive, challenging her critics to prove their allegations.
- PREP. ~ against The government is launching an allout offensive against the drug cartels

## offensive adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem | become | consider sth, deem sth, find sth, think sth He's always making rude remarks about women. I find that deeply offensive.
- ADV. deeply, downright, extremely, grossly. highly. very | quite, rather | deliberately
- PREP to This sort of attitude is very offensive to black people.

## offer noun

- 1 of help or sth that is needed
  - $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ}^{\mathrm{J}}~$  generous. kind | conditional, unconditional | job | peace
  - VERB + OFFER make (sb) He made me an offer I simply couldn't refuse | withdraw | accept, take up | decline, refuse, turn down
  - PREP. on ~ the range of goods on offer | ~ from I had to turn down a job offer from a theatre because the pay was too low. ~ of They refused our offer of help.

#### 2 special price/deal

- ADJ. **special | cheap | free** I got the conditioner in a free offer with my shampoo. | **introductory** Your first order is delivered free as an introductory offer.
- PREP. on ~ We have a number of bargains on offer.

#### 3 amount of money

- ADJ. acceptable, attractive, fair, favourable, reasonable | tempting | high, low We realized we would not get a higher offer: | final, initial | firm, formal Several people have made enquiries but no one has made a firm offer: | lucrative | pay | takeover | cash
- VERB + OFFER make (sb), put in | withdraw | get, receive | listen to I'll listen to any reasonable offer. | accept | reject, turn down | increase, up They just kept upping their offer until I had to say yes.
- OFFER + NOUN price
- PREP. under ~ The property is currently under offer to a client. | ~ for Several people put in an offer for the house. ~ of They accepted our offer of £80 000.
- PHRASES be open to offers The asking price is £500 but I'm open to offers. or near offer They are selling their car for £2 500 or near offer.

## offer verb

1 give/provide sth; ask if sb would like sth

- ADV. generously, kindly | helpfully | impulsively 'Do you need any help?' he offered impulsively.
- VERB + OFFER be able/unable to, can/could the protection that life insurance can offer | appear to, seem to The plan seemed to offer real advantages. | fail to | be pleased to (formal), would like to I refer to your recent application and interview and am pleased to offer you the post of editor. | aim to, seek to | claim to They claim to offer a more comprehensive service than other firms. | be expected to, be likely to This investment is likely to offer a higher return. | be/feel compelled to, be forced to, be/feel obliged to She felt obliged to offer him a bed for the night. | have little/a lot/nothing, etc. to, have sth to This player has proved that he still has a lot to offer (= can still play well). ⋄ The open evening is a chance to see what the college has to offer students.
- $\bullet$  PREP. to She offered drinks to her guests.

# 2 say that you will pay a certain amount

- VERB + OFFER be able/unable to, can/could | be prepared to, be ready to, be willing to Would they be prepared to offer any more?
- PREP. for They have offered over £500 000 for the house.

## offering noun

- ADJ. latest | peace I think the present she sent you was intended as a peace offering. | burnt, sacrificial, votive
- VERB + OFFERING make | accept
- PREP. ~from The latest offering from this young band is their best album yet. ~ of offerings of food and drink ~ to They made sacrificial offerings to the gods.

## office noun

1 room/building where written work is done

- ADJ. big, huge, large, spacious | cramped, small, tiny | plush | high-rise | five-storey, ten-storey, etc. | glass-fronted, glass-walled | busy, noisy | open-plan | air-conditioned | electronic, paperless | permanent, temporary The company set up its first permanent offices in the city centre. | private The prime minister arranged a meeting in his private office. | central, head, main | area, branch, district, local, overseas, regional, subsidiary | administrative, editorial, press, sales, etc. | council, government, newspaper, etc.
- VERB + OFFICE manage, run, supervise | come/go into. come/go to I sometimes go into the office on Saturdays when we're busy. | arrive at, get to | leave What time do you usually leave the office?

535 oily

- OFFICE + NOUN job, work | hours Call this number outside normal office hours. | colleague, staff, worker | life | gossip, politics | party We have an office party every Christmas. | administrator, assistant, cleaner, clerk, manager | boy, girl, junior (all old-fashioned) | desk, door, equipment, furniture, safe, shredder, software, stationery | system, technology | environment Working in a busy office environment can be stressful. | accommodation, block, building, complex, development, premises, space, suite The old warehouses have been redeveloped for office accommodation. | facilities, services The conference centre provides office facilities such as computers and faxes. | expenses, overheads | administration, management | skills | procedures, routine
- ullet PREP. at the  $\sim$  I sometimes have to stay late at the office. in the  $\sim$  I'm sorry, Mr Anders is not in the office today.

#### 2 official position

- ADJ. exalted, great, high, important | minor | lucrative, prestigious | hereditary | national, public | ecclesiastical, judicial, ministerial, political
- VERB + OFFICE run for, stand for He ran for office in the last presidential election. | hold, remain in, retain, stay in The president holds office for a period of four years. | be appointed to, be elected to | be re-elected to, be returned to The government was returned to office by a large majority. | assume, be sworn into, come into, come to, enter, take, take up Martin was sworn into office as prime minister in March. ⋄ The Labour Party took office in 1997. | give up, leave, lose, relinquish, resign from, retire from, vacate | be driven from, be forced from, be removed from, be suspended from, be turned out of
- OFFICE + NOUN holder
- PREP. in ~ The government seemed likely to remain in office for the next five years. out of ~ breaking promises made when out of office
- PHRASES a candidate for office, duties of the office, a term of office to be re-elected for a second term of office

# officer noun

- 1 in the army, navy, etc.
  - ADJ. air force, army, military, naval | commanding, high-ranking, ranking, senior, superior The decision rests with the ranking officer (= the most senior officer present). | junior, petty | commissioned, non-commissioned | recruiting | duty He telephoned the duty officer at regimental headquarters. | uniformed | retired
  - VERB + OFFICER salute to salute a superior officer
  - $\bullet$  OFFICER + VERB  $\,$  command sth the officer commanding the infantry
  - OFFICER + NOUN cadet, corps 

    ⇒ Note at RANK

# 2 in the government or other organization

- ADJ. chief, principal, senior | full-time, part-time | presiding, responsible, supervising Report the incident to the responsible officer. <a href="https://doi.org/10.10/10.10/">the incident to the responsible officer.</a> <a href="https://doi.org/10.10/">the officer responsible for implementing the scheme | regional | administrative, customs, environmental health, financial, liaison, medical, press, trading standards, training, welfare
- VERB + OFFICER be, work as | be appointed (as), become | have The charity has a full-time press officer working with the national newspapers.

## 3 policeman/policewoman

- ADJ. police | chief, senior, superior | junior | investigating | duty We spoke to the duty officer at the police station. | uniformed | plain-clothes | undercover
- OFFICER + VERB investigate sth officers investigating the murder | patrol sth | raid sth, swoop on sth (informal) Officers raided an address in south London, seizing bomb-making equipment. | seize sth | arrest sb 
  ⇒ See POLICEMAN

## official noun

- ADJ. high-ranking, prominent, senior, top | junior, minor | local, provincial, regional | departmental | public | full-time, part-time | elected | permanent | retired | responsible Report the incident to the responsible official. ⋄ the official responsible for handling the case | corrupt | bank, company, corporate, council, court, customs, government, judicial, military, ministry, party, royal, state, (trade) union
- VERB + OFFICIAL appoint (sb), appoint sb as | consult, meet | bribe attempting to bribe local officials

## off-putting adj.

- ullet VERBS **be | find sth** *I* find it very off-putting when people don't look me in the eye.
- ADV. distinctly, very | a bit, a little, rather, slightly The noise was rather off-putting.

#### offset verb

- ADV. largely, substantially | completely, exactly | more than The company's losses in the USA were more than offset by gains everywhere else. | partially, partly
- VERB + OFFSET **help (to)** The money will help offset big medical bills.
- PREP. against Your donations to charity can be offset against tax.

## offside adj.

• VERBS be, look | catch sb, rule sb an attempt to catch an opponent offside  $\diamond$  He was ruled offside by the referee.

#### oil noun

- 1 used as fuel/to make machines work smoothly
  - ADJ. heavy | light | crude | refined | offshore | engine, fuel, heating, lubricating, motor | linseed, paraffin *Use a rag soaked in linseed oil.*
  - QUANT. barrel | film a rod coated with a film of oil | drop
  - VERB + OIL extract, obtain, produce | drill for The company is drilling for oil in the North Sea. | discover, find, hit, strike | pump | export, import | burn, use | change (in a car, etc.) | soak sth in | smell of The place smelled of paint and oil.
  - OIL + NOUN company, producer | industry, production | drilling, exploration | field, rig, well | drum | tanker | refinery | prices, revenue | slick, spill, spillage a seven-mile-long oil slick off the Scottish coast

#### 2 used in cooking

- ADJ. cooking | polyunsaturated | rancid | coconut, cod liver, fish, groundnut, olive, sesame, sunflower, vegetable a bottle of extra virgin olive oil | salad
- VERB + OIL heat | boil sb/sth in, cook sth in, fry sth in | drizzle, pour Toast the bread, rub with garlic and drizzle over a little olive oil.
- PREP. in~ Fry the potato in a little sunflower oil.

  ⇒ Special page at FOOD

#### 3 used as a cosmetic/medicine

- ADJ. aromatic, fragrant, scented | essential extracting essential oils from flowers | body, hair | baby, bath | aromatherapy, massage | castor, evening primrose, lavender, etc.
- VERB + OIL massage/rub into, massage/rub sth with She rubbed a scented oil into her hair. | anoint sb/sth with The sick were anointed with oil. | extract
- PREP. ~of oil of rosemary

## oily adj.

- VERBS be, look | become
- ADV. very | rather, slightly He had rather oily hands. |

**naturally** Lank or naturally oil hair is often difficult to care for:

## ointment noun

- QUANT. tube
- VERB + OINTMENT apply, put on, rub on He put some ointment on the cut.

## **OK** (also okay) adj., adv.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem. smell, sound, taste | do.
   go I think I did OK in the exam. ◊ I hope the meeting goes
- ADV. perfectly, quite  $\Gamma m$  quite OK now, thanks.
- PREP. ~ by sb John has suggested meeting at six, and that's OK by me. ~ with sb Is it OK with you if I come about six?

#### old adj.

## 1 age

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem You are as old as you feel.
- ADV. enough He's old enough by now to manage his own affairs.
- PHRASES six months, ten years, etc. old

#### 2 not young

- VERBS be. feel, look. seem, sound The way the young people rushed about made her feel old. ♦ He was beginning to look old. | become, get, grow We're all getting older. ♦ As they grow older, they develop new interests.
- ADV. extremely, terribly, very | fairly, quite She was quite old when she got married.

#### 3 not new

- VERBS be
- ADV. extremely, really, terribly, very It's a very old tradition. | fairly, quite
- PHRASES **oldest known** These are some of the oldest known fossil remains. **oldest remaining** It's one of the oldest remaining parts of the church. **oldest surviving** It's the world's oldest surviving ship.
- 4 shows affection/lack of respect
  - PHRASES boring/silly old boring old history books ♦ She's a silly old cow! dear/good old Good old Dad! funny old It's a funny old world. poor old You poor old thing! same old always the same old faces

## old age noun

- ADJ. advanced, extreme | good He attained a good old age and died content. | happy She can look forward to a happy old age. | lonely fears about a lonely old age
- VERB + OLD AGE attain, live to, reach, survive into All my grandparents survived into advanced old age. | approach | look forward to | dread
- OLD AGE + NOUN pension, pensioner
- PREP. in (your)~Loss of hearing often occurs in old age.
   He took up golf in his old age. into ~ She was now well into old age.
- PHRASES the grand/ripe old age of sth She lived to the ripe old age of 98.

# old-fashioned adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem | become | consider sth, regard sth as, see sth as Wearing a hat is regarded as rather old-fashioned nowadays.
- ADV. terribly, very | plain It was plain old-fashioned instinct, the gut feeling that something was wrong. | a bit,
- a little, rather, slightly, somewhat | curiously His clothes were curiously old-fashioned.
- PREP. in She's somewhat old-fashioned in her attitudes.
- PHRASES **call me old-fashioned** Call me old-fashioned, but I still believe in good manners.

## ombudsman noun

- ADJ. consumer, insurance, local government, pensions A pensions ombudsman has been appointed.
- VERB + OMBUDSMAN appoint

#### omen noun

- ADJ. good | bad, evil, ill They took the storm as a bad omen.
- VERB + OMEN take sth as
- PREP. ~for The sunny weather was a good omen for the holiday. ~of an omen of death

#### omission noun

- ADJ important, major, serious | complete | glaring, notable, obvious | curious, strange, surprising | deliberate | inadvertent
- VERB OMISSION correct, rectify, remedy
- PREP. **by** ~ Several offences such as manslaughter may be committed by omission. | ~ **from** her omission from the guest list
- PHRASES an act or omission The accident was not caused by any act or omission of the transport company. errors and/or omissions, a sin of omission

#### omit verb

- ADV. altogether, completely, totally | accidentally, inadvertently | deliberately | conspicuously | controversially He was controversially omitted from the World Cup side. | wrongly
- PREP. from Some important details were deliberately omitted from the report.

## one-sided adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. very | totally, wholly | far from The violence was far from one-sided (= both people, teams, etc. were violent). | a little, rather, somewhat Their relationship seems rather one-sided.

## onion noun

- ADJ. raw | pickled | spring, red, Spanish
- VERB + ONION chop, peel, slice | brown, soften | cook, fry, sauté | garnish sth with Garnish with a little chopped spring onion. | grow
- ONION + NOUN ring | soup | skin | set | dome
- PHRASES cheese and onion cheese and onion flavoured crisps sage and onion sage and onion stuffing
   ⇒ Special page at FOOD

# onset noun

- ADJ. rapid. sudden the sudden onset of the disease | slow | early | delayed, late
- VERB + ONSET **delay | mark** His first hit record marked the onset of an astonishing career.
- PREP. after the ~ after the onset of sleep at the ~ at the onset of the war before/prior to the ~, since the ~

## onslaught noun

- ADJ. sudden She could not withstand such a sudden onslaught. | first, initial | latest | renewed | verbal
- VERB + ONSLAUGHT face to face the verbal onslaught of an angry teenager | resist, survive, withstand | launch, mount
- PREP. ~ against/on a renewed onslaught against the proposed bill ~ from the latest onslaught from the Russian team

#### ooze verb

• ADV. slowly | out Cream oozed out at the sides.

• PREP. from Blood oozed slowly from his wound. out of, with (figurative) He was oozing with contempt for us.

#### opaque adj.

- 1 not clear enough to see through
  - VERBS be, look | become Add the rice to the pan and cook until it becomes opaque.
  - ADV. very | completely | almost, nearly | relatively, slightly The glasses looked slightly opaque.
  - PREP. with The windows were nearly opaque with grime.

#### 2 difficult to understand

- VERBS be | become | render sth The complex administrative arrangements render the decision-making process somewhat opaque.
- ADV. extremely, slightly, somewhat very | completely | relatively,

## open verb

- 1 door, window, box, etc.
  - ADV. wide She opened all the windows wide to let some fresh air in. | slowly | gingerly Fred opened it gingerly and peered inside. | automatically The glass doors opened automatically for him. | out, up I opened out the map and laid it on the table. \$\(\circ\) Open up!" He hammered on the door.
  - VERB + OPEN **try to | manage to | fail to** *Her parachute failed to open.*

#### 2 building, road, etc.

- ADV. formally, officially | up opening up new markets
- VERB + OPEN be due to, be expected to, be scheduled to *The museum is due to open next year.* | hope to, intend to, plan to, want to, wish to
- PHRASES **newly/recently opened** the newly opened gallery of Western decorative art

## open adj.

#### 1 not closed

- VERBS be, gape, lie, stand The book lay open in front of him. ⋄ The door stood open. | burst, clang, creak, fall, fly, judder, sag, swing The bag fell open. ⋄ Suddenly the door flew open. ⋄ The woman's mouth sagged open. ⋄ The gate swung open. | remain | fling sth, flip sth, get sth, prise sth, pull sth, push sth, tear sth, throw sth, wrench sth, yank sth She flung the door open and rushed in. ⋄ She flipped open Chris's diary. ⋄ He tore the letter open. | have sth, hold sth, keep sth, leave sth She held the door open for them. | find sth, see sth I found the door open.
- ADV. fully, wide The door was wide open. | slightly

# 2 honest and willing to talk

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. extremely, very | absolutely, completely, quite
- PREP. **about** *She's very open about her mistakes.* **with** *I don't think you've been completely open with me.*

#### 3 available for people to use

- VERBS be | remain, stay In spite of the snow, the roads remained open. ⋄ Some of the supermarkets stay open till ten. | keep sth We want to keep the village store open.
- PREP. to The car park is only open to residents.

## 4 having begun

- VERBS **be | declare sth** The Australian premier declared the Olympic Games open.
- ADV. officially The bridge is officially open now.

#### opening noun

## 1 beginning

- ADJ. successful | chess, conversational
- OPENING + NOUN day, night | lines, pages | gambit
- ullet PREP.  ${ullet}$  to the famous opening to the novel

## 2 hole; way in/out

• ADJ. large, wide | narrow, small | window

- VERB + OPENING cut | block, seal
- PREP. ~in to cut an opening in the fence

#### 3 opportunity; job which is available

- ADJ. **new | possible | clear** (used in the context of sport and games) *He missed one of the clearest openings in the game.* | career, political
- VERB + OPENING create Cooper created the opening for Russell to shoot the first goal. | give sb | miss
- $\bullet$  PREP.  $\thicksim$  for,  $\thicksim$  in career openings for biologists in the Ministry of Health

#### 4 ceremony

- ADJ. grand | formal | official, royal, state the state opening of Parliament
- VERB + OPENING attend
- OPENING + NOUN ceremony

## openness noun

- $\bullet$  ADJ. greater, more There is a need for greater openness in government. | complete
- VERB + OPENNESS demonstrate, show
- PREP. ~about her openness about her marital problems ~to/towards He demonstrated an openness to change.

## opera noun

- ADJ comic, grand, light
- VERB + OPERA compose, write
- OPERA + NOUN singer, star | company | house | season | buff, lover
- ⇒ Note at PERFORMANCE (for more verbs)

#### operate verb

## 1 machine

- ADV. effectively, efficiently, reliably | continuously The machine can operate for 15 hours continuously at full power. | electrically, electronically, hydraulically, manually, remotely (= by remote control) The doors can be manually operated in the event of fire.
- VERB + OPERATE **be designed to** systems designed to operate at the highest speeds | **be easy to** The machinery is easy to operate.
- PHRASES battery operated

## 2 business/system

- ADV. effectively, efficiently, profitably, successfully | autonomously, independently | commercially The laboratory is still owned by the government but is now commercially operated.
- VERB + OPERATE be able to | be allowed to | continue to
- PREP. according to The government does not operate according to fixed rules. as We operate as an advisory service for schools. within Local authorities operate within a wider political system.

# operation noun

#### 1 medical

- ADJ. major | minor, small | life-saving, vital | emergency | routine | delicate a delicate eye operation | exploratory | surgical, transplant | heart, knee, etc.
- VERB + OPERATION have, undergo He had an operation to remove a tumour. | come through, survive She came through the operation very well. | carry out, perform the surgeon performing the operation

# 2 organized activity

• ADJ. big, large-scale, major, masslve | covert, undercover | combined, joint | tricky a tricky rescue operation | intelligence, military, naval, police | guerrilla | clean-up, drilling, mining, mopping-up, offensive, peacekeeping, relief, rescue, salvage, security UN

troops supervised the relief operations. | banking, building, business restrictions placed on business operations

- VERB + OPERATION begin, launch, mount, undertake The authorities launched a massive security operation in the city. | carry out, conduct | supervise
- PREP. during a/the~during joint military operations
- PHRASES a theatre of operations (= where military operations take place)

## 3 fact of sth functioning

- ADJ. effective, efficient, smooth | day-to-day the smooth day-to-day operation of the department
- VERB + OPERATION come into A ceasefire came into operation in May. | bring/put sth into | cease The factory will cease operation at the end of the year.
- PREP. during ~ The machine can get very hot during operation. in ~ The current tax system has been in operation for ten years.
- PHRASES in/into full operation the only reactor in full operation

# operational adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. fully The equipment is now fully operational.

## operative adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. fully The new system will not become fully operative until next year.

#### operator noun

1 person who connects telephone calls

- ADJ. switchboard, telephone
- ullet OPERATOR + VERB connect sb, put sb through I asked the operator to put me through to her office.

2 person who works a machine, etc.

- ADJ. experienced, skilled | unskilled | machine, plant | computer, lathe, radio, word processor, etc.
- 3 person/company that does particular business
  - ADJ. big, small | private | holiday, tour, travel | cable (television), satellite, telecommunications, etc. | airline, bus, coach, ferry
- 4 sb who is skilful at getting what they want
  - ADJ. shrewd, slick, smooth

## opinion noun

- 1 what you think about sb/sth
  - ADJ. good, high | low, poor | strong | conflicting, different, mixed Opinions are mixed regarding genetically-modified food. | honest If you want my honest opinion, I think the book is awful. | expert, informed, professional | considered | personal, subjective | objective | contrary, dissenting | majority | minority | second If in doubt about your diagnosis, get a second opinion.
  - VERB + OPINION entertain, have, hold | air, express, give (sb), offer (sb), pass, state, venture, voice The bishop spoke without passing any opinion on the scandal. | ask sb, seek He asked me for my opinion on the course. | get | form I formed the opinion that he was not to be trusted. | change
  - OPINION VERB change | differ, vary Opinions differ as to when this wine should be drunk.
  - PREP. in your ~ In my opinion, golf is a dull sport. | ~about/on She holds strong opinions on education. ~as to opinions as to the merits of the scheme ~ of He has a very high opinion of your work.
  - PHRASES be of the opinion that ... (formal) (= to believe or think that), a difference of opinion a genuine difference of opinion between the experts in my humble opinion (humorous), a matter of opinion 'London is wonderful.' 'That's a matter of opinion.'

#### 2 what people in general think about sth

- ADJ. prevailing | general, popular, public Contrary to popular opinion, many adult cats dislike milk. | international, local, national | expert, informed, professional | academic, legal, medical, political
- QUANT. **body** This view is supported by a growing body of professional opinion.
- $\bullet$  VERB + OPINION mould, shape attempts to shape public opinion
- OPINION + VERB be against sth. be in favour of sth Prevailing local opinion is against the new road proposals. | be divided Public opinion is divided on the subject of capital punishment.
- OPINION + NOUN poll | former, leader
- PREP. ~among Opinion among doctors is that the medication is safe.
- PHRASES climate of opinion in the present climate of opinion shades of opinion all shades of political opinion

## opium noun

- VERB + OPIUM smoke
- OPIUM + NOUN poppy | den
- ⇒ Note at DRUG (for more verbs and nouns)

#### opponent noun

1 person who plays against sb

- ADJ. chief, main | dangerous, tough | worthy
- VERB + OPPONENT attack, hit | beat, defeat | get past, outfox, outmanoeuvre, outwit | face Today she faces her toughest opponent on Centre Court. | mark | tackle | bring down, foul
- ⇒ Special page at SPORT
- 2 sb who disagrees with sb's actions/plans/beliefs
  - ADJ. chief, leading, main | bitter, fierce, formidable, strong, vigorous | outspoken, vocal, vociferous | worthy | political | government

#### opportunity noun

- ADJ. ample, considerable, plenty of We'll have plenty of opportunity to talk later. | limited, little, not much | excellent, favourable, golden, good, great, marvellous, tremendous, welcome, wonderful a golden opportunity to invest and export into new markets | exciting | ideal, perfect | suitable | reasonable We need to give them a reasonable opportunity to look at the display. | available | every Students should take every opportunity to widen their experience. | historic, once-in-a-lifetime, rare. unique, unparalleled, unprecedented, unrivalled | lost, missed, wasted | career, educational, employment, job, training | business, commercial, economic, investment, market, sales a missed sales opportunity | photo (= an opportunity to take photographs of famous or important people) | equal opportunities (= the principle of treating all people the same, regardless of sex. colour, etc.) an equal opportunities employer
- VERB + OPPORTUNITY have | find, get We didn't get much opportunity to swim. | afford, create, give sb, offer (sb), open up, provide (sb with) to provide better educational opportunities | grasp, seize, take (up), take advantage of May I take this opportunity to congratulate Ruth on her promotion. | lose, miss He lost no opportunity to vent his anger on those around him. | pass up
- OPPORTUNITY + VERB exist | arise, come, occur, offer When the opportunity came, I seized it with both hands.  $\diamond$  (formal) The company aimed to expand as and when opportunity offered.
- PREP. ~for The job will offer you excellent opportunities for promotion.
- PHRASES at the earliest/first (possible) opportunity.
   at every (available) opportunity, equality of opportunity, the opportunity of a lifetime, a window of opportunity.

539 option

ity The ceasefire has created a window of opportunity to rescue the peace process.

#### oppose verb

- ADV. adamantly, bitterly, fiercely, firmly, hotly, resolutely, strenuously, strongly, vehemently, vigorously, violently We would vigorously oppose such a policy. I totally We totally oppose the use of gas to kill any animal. I actively | openly, publicly | successfully, unsuccessfully Environmental lobby groups successfully opposed the plan. | initially The ban was initially opposed by the US. | consistently The minister has consistently opposed any relaxation in the law.
- VERB + OPPOSE vote to | continue to

## opposed adj.

1 opposed to disagreeing strongly with sth

- VERBS be | remain
- ADV. adamantly, bitterly, deeply, fiercely, firmly, fundamentally, implacably, profoundly, resolutely, strongly, vehemently, very (much), violently | absolutely, categorically, completely, directly, totally, utterly, wholly | largely | actively, openly, publicly the party most openly opposed to military rule

2 very different from sth

- VERBS be, seem, stand | remain
- ADV. completely, diametrically, directly, entirely, fundamentally, utterly Our views are diametrically opposed on this issue. | mutually The two sets of values seemed mutually opposed.
- PREP. to The path he saw himself taking in his research seemed directly opposed to the ethos of the department.

## opposite noun

- ADJ. complete, direct, exact, precise, very | polar
- OPPOSITE + VERB **be the case**, **be true** The oboe tends to lose power in the upper register, but with the clarinet the opposite is the case.
- PREP. the ~ of/to Doubt is not the opposite of faith—unbelief is.  $\diamond$  In temperament, she was the complete opposite to her sister.
- PHRASES exactly/just/quite the opposite The effect was exactly the opposite to what he intended.

## opposition noun

- 1 disagreeing with sth/trying to change it
  - ADJ. bitter, considerable, determined, fierce, stiff, strong, vehement | violent | growing, mounting | effective, powerful | direct a statement in direct opposition to party policy | active | organized | political | public | widespread
  - VERB + OPPOSITION express | mount, put up They mounted an effective opposition to the bill. | arouse | crush, overcome, stifle, suppress, wear down | be/come/run up against, encounter, face, meet (with), run into He is up against stiff opposition from his colleagues. | brook We will brook no opposition to the strategy. | strengthen | weaken
  - OPPOSITION + VERB come from sb Opposition came primarily from students.
  - OPPOSITION + NOUN force, group, movement
  - PREP. against/in the face of ~ She won against determined opposition from last year's champion. despite/in spite of ~ The authorities succeeded despite bitter opposition from teachers. in ~ to The warring factions had united in opposition to the common enemy. | ~ from The proposals met with violent opposition from the environmental lobby. ~ to There was fierce public opposition to the plan

## 2 (usually the Opposition) parties not in government

- OPPOSITION + NOUN party | candidate, member, MP, politician, spokesman | bench
- PREP. in~ The Conservative Party is now in opposition.
- PHRASES the Leader of the Opposition

#### oppression noun

- $\bullet$   $\mathrm{ADJ}.$  class, economic, political, racial, sexual | black, colonial, gay, women's | male
- VERB + OPPRESSION **face**, **suffer** ethnic minorities suffering oppression at the hands of occupying forces

## optician noun

- ADJ. dispensing, ophthalmic A dispensing optician supplies glasses, but doesn't test your eyes.
- PHRASES at/to the optician's I've got to go to the optician's tomorrow.
- ⇒ Note at DOCTOR (for verbs)

## optimism noun

- ADJ. considerable, great, tremendous | some | cautious, guarded | false, misplaced Her optimism turned out to be misplaced. | early, initial By 1960, the initial optimism had evaporated. | renewed
- QUANT. **surge**, **wave** *The news caused a wave of optimism*. | **note** *There was a note of optimism in his voice.*
- VERB + OPTIMISM **express** | **share** *I find it hard to share his optimism*.
- ullet OPTIMISM + VERB **prevail, reign** Despite the crisis a cautious optimism prevailed. | **evaporate**
- PREP. with ~ We can look to the future with considerable optimism. | ~about/over The government expressed optimism about the success of the negotiations. ~ among renewed optimism among mortgage lenders ~ for great optimism for the future
- PHRASES cause/grounds/reason for optimism There are now very real grounds for optimism. full of optimism The 1970s began still full of optimism. a mood/sense/spirit of optimism

## optimist noun

- ADJ. eternal, incurable
- PHRASES ever the optimist Pete, ever the optimist, said things were bound to improve.

## optimistic adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem, sound | become | remain
- ADV. extremely, highly, strongly, very He remained strongly optimistic that an agreement could be reached. | excessively, hopelessly, incredibly, overly, ridiculously, unduly, wildly These estimates were wildly optimistic. | a bit, fairly, a little, quite, rather, reasonably, somewhat | basically, essentially, generally an essentially optimistic view of human nature | cautiously, guardedly, quietly I don't want to exaggerate our chances, but I'm cautiously optimistic. | cheerfully
- PREP. about He's very optimistic about his chances.

## option noun

#### 1 freedom to choose

- VERB + OPTION have You have the option of taking your holiday early. | give sb
- PREP. with/without the ~ of He was jailed without the option of a fine.
- PHRASES have little/no option but to We had no option but to leave without them.

#### 2 sth you choose/can choose

• ADJ. available, possible, viable | real, realistic | attractive, good Deciding on your best option is not easy. | preferred | practical | easy, soft He thought General

Studies would be a soft option. | cheap | expensive | policy | menu (on a computer)

- VERB + OPTION choose, exercise, select, take Look at the on-screen menu and select the 'File' option. | give sb, offer (sb) | limit | look at Let's look at all the options available.
- PHRASES **keep/leave your options open** (= to avoid making a decision now so that you still have a choice later)

#### 3 right to buy/sell sth at some time in the future

- ADJ. first | share, stock
- VERB + OPTION have | exercise, take (up) She took up an option in her contract to buy three million shares.
- PREP. ~on He's promised me first option on his car.

# optional adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. entirely, purely The extra language classes are entirely optional.

## orange noun

- ADJ. juicy | sour. sweet | mouldy
- QUANT. segment
- VERB + ORANGE eat, have, squeeze | peel
- ORANGE + NOUN segment | pip | peel, rind, zest Add a little grated orange peel. | juice
- ⇒ Special page at FRUIT

## orange adj.

⇒ Special page at COLOUR

## orbit noun

- ADJ. circular, elliptical | eccentric Mercury's orbit is fairly eccentric. | stable | planetary
- VERB ORBIT enter, go into | put/send sth into | complete, make The spaceship made an orbit of the moon.
- ullet PREP. in  ${ullet}$  The satellite will remain in orbit for several years. |  ${ullet}$  around/round the moon's orbit around the earth

## orchestra noun

- ADJ. large, small | full The full orchestra includes two pairs of French horns. | great, top | amateur, professional | philharmonic, symphony | chamber, dance, jazz, string, wind | school, youth
- VERB + ORCHESTRA conduct | lead
- ORCHESTRA VERB perform (sth), play (sth) | strike (sth) up The orchestra struck up a lively march. | tune up
- ORCHESTRA + NOUN pit
- PREP. in a/the ~ She plays viola in a string orchestra. | ~under the Ulster Orchestra under Philip Ledger
- PHRASES the leader of the orchestra

#### ordeal noun

- ADJ. long | dreadful, terrible, terrifying
- VERB + ORDEAL endure, face, go through, suffer, undergo | subject sb to She was subjected to a terrible six-day ordeal. | survive | recover from | be spared
- PREP. ~ by (often humorous) This is the fourth time the prime minister has faced ordeal by egg (= had eggs thrown at him). ~ of They were spared the ordeal of giving evidence in court.
- PHRASES an ordeal at the hands of sb their 20-hour ordeal at the hands of a gunman

## order noun

1 way in which people/things are arranged

• ADJ. correct, right | wrong | logical The paragraphs are not in a logical order. | ascending arranged in as-

cending order of size | descending | alphabetical. chronological, numerical, random, reverse | pecking the pecking order among the hospital staff | word

ullet PREP. in  $\sim$  The winners were announced in reverse order. in  $\sim$  of  $\Gamma$  ve listed the tasks in order of priority.

#### 2 organized state

- ADJ. apple-pie (= perfect) The accounts were in apple-pie order.
- VERB + ORDER bring, create, impose to bring order out of chaos  $\diamond$  She attempted to impose some order on the chaos of her files. | put/set sth in | leave sth in
- PREP. in ~ My notes are in order.
- PHRASES in good order The house is in good order.

#### 3 when laws, rules, authority, etc. are obeyed

- ADJ. public
- VERB + ORDER keep, maintain, preserve | restore | keep sb/sth in Some teachers find it difficult to keep their classes in order. | call sb/sth to The argument continued until the chairman called them both to order (= ordered them to obey the formal rules of the meeting).
- PREP. in ~ (= allowed by the rules) Would it be in order for us to examine the manuscript? out of ~ (= not allowed by the rules) His objection was ruled out of order.
- PHRASES law and order, a point of order One of the committee members raised a point of order.

## 4 way a society is arranged

• ADJ. established, existing, old He was seen as a threat to the established order. | new | natural the natural order of things | economic, political, social | world a new world order

### 5 instruction/demand

- ADJ. direct, specific | executive | sealed He opened his sealed orders. | court | maintenance, preservation, restraining a wildlife preservation order
- VERB + ORDER give, issue, make (law) The captain gave the order to fire. \$\infty\$ The judge made an order for the costs to be paid. | receive | carry out, execute, follow, obey, take The local civilians don't take orders from the military. | disobey, ignore, violate | cancel, countermand, rescind, revoke | bark/bawl/shout (out) He barked out orders as he left.
- PREP. by ~ The council's functions were established by order. by ~ of by order of the police on sb's ~s The ship was to set sail at once, on the admiral's orders. under ~s (from) A group of soldiers, under orders from the president, took control of the television station. | ~s for The colonel had given orders for the spy's execution.
- PHRASES doctor's orders  $\Gamma m$  not to drink any alcohol—doctor's orders! get your marching orders (= be ordered to leave), give sb their marching orders

## 6 request for sth to be made/supplied/delivered

- ADJ. bulk, large, record | small | firm | advance | back, outstanding | repeat | tall (= difficult to fulfill; unreasonable) | mail, money, postal, standing | export
- VERB + ORDER place, put in I've placed an order for the CD. | cancel | receive. win The company won a £10 million order for oil-drilling equipment. | have | fill, fulfil, meet trying to fill all the back orders | make sth to a cupboard made to order
- ORDER + NOUN form
- PREP. on~ We have ten boxes on order. | ~ for We have a firm order for ten cases of wine.

#### 7 request for food, etc. in a restaurant, etc.

- ADJ. **side** a side order of mixed salad | **last~s** Last orders at the bar now please!
- VERB + ORDER take The waiter came to take their orders. | give sb
- PREP. ~for an order for steak and fries

# 8 group of people living in a religious community

• ADJ. monastic, religious | contemplative | closed (= with little or no contact with the outside world) | Benedictine, Cistercian, etc.

## order verb

#### 1 tell sb to do sth

- ADV. expressly, specifically | immediately | personally The army's Chief of Staff had personally ordered the raid. | formally | about, around Stop ordering me around! | back, home, off, out There were seven bookings and two players were ordered off.
- PREP. off, out of All journalists have been ordered out of the country.

#### 2 ask for sth

- ADV. direct/directly
- PREP. for We can order the book for you, if you like. from You can order the book direct from the publisher.

#### 3 organize/arrange sth

- ADV. alphabetically, chronologically, hierarchically, logically *The entries are ordered alphabetically.*
- PREP. according to Different senses of a word are ordered according to frequency.
- PHRASES highly/well ordered She led a highly ordered existence, with everything having its own time and place.

# orderly adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. very | fairly, more or less, relatively
- PHRASES in an orderly fashion/way We want to bring about this change in an orderly fashion.

# ordinary adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem | become
- ADV. decidedly, terribly, very He made all the other players on the field look decidedly ordinary. | perfectly, quite It was a perfectly ordinary day. | fairly, pretty, rather The meal was pretty ordinary. | essentially

#### ore noun

- ADJ. rich | metal/metallic, mineral | copper, iron, uranium, etc.
- QUANT. lode, vein | lump
- VERB + ORE extract, mine | dress, extract sth from, refine, smelt smelting the ore with charcoal
- ORE + NOUN deposits

## organ noun

# 1 part of the body

- ADJ. internal | important, vital The eyes are an important organ of balance. ⋄ to preserve blood flow to the brain and the other vital organs | abdominal, genital | digestive, olfactory, reproductive, sense/sensory, sex/sexual, etc. | human | donor waiting for a suitable donor organ
- VERB + ORGAN donate | transplant
- ORGAN + NOUN donation, donor | transplant, transplantation

#### 2 musical instrument

- $\bullet$  ADJ. pipe | mechanical | electric, electronic, Hammond  $^{\rm TM}$  | barrel, mouth | church, fairground
- ORGAN + NOUN pedal, pipe, stop | loft
- ⇒ Special page at MUSIC

## 3 official organization

ADJ. central, major the central organs of state | administrative, constitutional, economic, judicial, legislative, political, security | party

# organic adj.

- VERBS be | become, go
- ADV. fully, totally The farm went fully organic in 1996.

## organism noun

• ADJ. developing, growing, living | simple | com-

plex, complicated, higher | biological | human | aquatic. marine

## organization noun

## 1 organized group of people

- ADJ. large, mass | small | community, international, local, national | government, state | official | party, political | professional | non-governmental | grassroots | voluntary | charitable, philanthropic | non-profit, not-for-profit | commercial, profit-making | environmental, human rights, labour, relief | student, women's, youth | terrorist | umbrella | front a front organization for drug trafficking
- VERB + ORGANIZATION disband (For more verbs see note.)
- PREP. in a/the ~ There are several talented people in that organization.
- ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

#### 2 way in which sth is organized

- ADJ. effective, efficient, smooth the smooth organization of the trip | poor | internal
- QUANT. degree a high degree of organization
- VERB + ORGANIZATION lack

#### NOTE

# Organizations

#### create, establish, form, found, set up, start~

an association created to promote local industry The company was founded in 1981.

#### $dissolve \sim (often \ law)$

She sought a court order to have the partnership dissolved.

#### run~

He runs an accountancy firm.

#### manage~

The executive committee manages the group on a day-to-day basis.

#### be/become a member of, join ~

She became a member of the Society of Arts.

#### leave~

The country plans to leave the organization.

# organize verb

- ADV. effectively, efficiently, properly, successfully, well | badly, poorly | carefully, neatly | locally, nationally | centrally | jointly They organized the festival jointly with the French cultural service. | separately | independently, privately | formally
- VERB + ORGANIZE seek to, try to | help (to) | be able to | manage to | fail to | learn (how) to | be difficult to | be easy to, be possible to
- PREP. according to We need to organize the work according to the availability and skills of each volunteer. around We're organizing the evening around a Japanese theme. into It was difficult to organize the men into teams.

# organized adj.

## 1 arranged/planned

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. extremely, highly, strongly, very Although it doesn't look like it, the whole thing is highly organized. | carefully, efficiently, properly, superbly, well | badly, poorly | minutely, neatly | rigidly, tightly | loosely, weakly a loosely organized confederacy of allies | specially a specially organized programme of sightseeing and shopping | centrally, locally, nationally | faintly | separately | independently, privately | formally Often there is no formally organized system of childcare. | tradition-

ally | systematically | hierarchically, sequentially Each department is hierarchically organized. | socially

2 able to plan things well

- VERBS be, seem | get You need to get organized.
- ADV. extremely, highly, very | fairly

## orgasm noun

- ADJ. female, male | multiple | simultaneous
- $\bullet$  VERB + ORGASM achieve, have, reach | fake, simulate

## orgy noun

- ADJ. drunken, sex/sexual
- VERB ORGY have
- PREP. ~of an orgy of looting and vandalism

## orientated adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | remain
- ADV. strongly, very | totally | sufficiently | correctly Make sure all the components remain correctly orientated. | academically, industrially, politically, technically, vocationally The organization is not politically orientated.
- PREP. to/towards The service is not sufficiently orientated to the needs of those who use it.
- PHRASES career/profit orientated She's very career orientated and not really interested in having a family.

#### origin noun

- 1 time/place/reason that sth starts
  - ADJ. common | doubtful, obscure, unknown a letter of doubtful origin | true | ancient, early, primitive | recent The term 'black hole' is of very recent origin. | immediate The development had its immediate origins in discussions with management. | African, English. etc. | foreign | local | mixed | natural | supernatural | environmental, geographical, historical, intellectual | animal, human, mineral, plant, vegetable foods of animal origin ⋄ We shouldn't forget our animal origins.
  - VERB + ORIGIN have, share The vases share common origins. | investigate, trace | owe Population genetics owes its origin to Francis Galton. | explain | reflect
  - ORIGIN + VERB go back to sth, lie in sth The origins of Gdańsk go back to the tenth century.
  - $\bullet$  PREP. in ~ The rock is volcanic in origin. of ... ~ a painting of unknown origin
  - PHRASES sth's country of origin Bottles are labelled by country of origin. have its origin in sth The dispute had its origin in the Battle of Wakefield.

2 family, race, class, etc, that a person comes from

- ADJ. African, English, etc. | foreign | mixed | class, ethnic, national, racial, social | noble, middle-class, peasant, slave, working-class | humble, lowly He had risen from humble origins through hard work.
- VERB + ORIGIN **trace** Their family can trace its origins back to the Norman Conquest. | **betray** Her accent betrayed her working-class origins.
- PREP. **by** ~ He is a Londoner by origin. **in** ~ Her family is Portuguese in origin. **of** ... ~ He was of lowly origins.
- PHRASES sb's country of origin

## original noun

- VERB + ORIGINAL pass sth off as He copied paintings of famous artists and passed them off as originals.
- ullet PREP. in the  $\sim$  to read Tolstoy in the original

# original adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. extremely, highly, startlingly, very She has a

highly original mind.  $\diamond$  a startlingly original idea | completely tackling the problem in a completely original way

## originality noun

- ADJ. great, startling, striking
- VERB + ORIGINALITY have | display, show | be lacking in, lack
- ORIGINALITY + VERB **lie in sth** His originality as a painter lies in his representation of light.
- PREP. ~in The government has shown great originality in its foreign policy.
- PHRASES a spark of originality

#### ornamental adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. highly, very a plant which is highly ornamental inflower | purely The turrets are purely ornamental.

## ornate adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. highly, richly, very | quite, rather

# orphan noun

- ADJ. little | poor a poor little orphan | war
- $\bullet$  VERB + ORPHAN be left She was left an orphan at the age of five. | adopt
- ORPHAN + NOUN boy, girl

# orthodox adj.

- VERBS be His ideas are all fairly orthodox.
- ADV. highly, strictly, very This is the strictly orthodox view.  $\diamond$  I am not a very orthodox kind of counsellor. | fairly

# orthodoxy noun

• ADJ. rigid, strict | prevailing | Catholic, Christian, etc. | communist, liberal, etc. | party | economic, scientific, etc.

#### ounce noun

⇒ Note at MEASURE

## outbreak noun

- ADJ. large, major, serious | fresh, further, new | occasional, periodic, sporadic | recurrent, repeated | sudden | cholera, salmonella, etc.
- $\bullet$  VERB + OUTBREAK  $\,$  lead to the events that led to the outbreak of World War I
- OUTBREAK + VERB occur
- PREP. ~of A new outbreak of smallpox occurred in 1928.
- PHRASES an outbreak of disease, an outbreak of rain, an outbreak of war/fighting/hostilities/violence

#### outburst noun

- ADJ. sudden | spontaneous | occasional her occasional outbursts of temper | angry, furious, violent | emotional, hysterical, passionate
- PREP. against A player was cautioned for his angry outburst against the referee. of an outburst of anger/laughter/temper/violence

## outcast noun

- ADJ. social He was treated as a social outcast.
- VERB + OUTCAST make sb Her criminal past made her an outcast. | treat sb as/like
- PREP. ~from an outcast from society

## outcome noun

• ADJ. desirable, desired, favourable, good, happy,

positive, satisfactory, successful | negative, unfortunate, unsatisfactory | fatal, tragic | possible | likely, probable | anticipated, expected, inevitable, intended, logical, predicted | unexpected | immediate | actual, eventual, final, long-term, ultimate | direct a direct outcome of the strike | practical | educational, electoral, political, etc. (all technical)

- VERB + OUTCOME affect, influence | decide, determine | achieve, have, produce Their strategy produced the desired outcome. | evaluate, measure (technical) The aim is to evaluate possible outcomes.
- PREP. ~of the outcome of the election
- PHRASES whatever the outcome Whatever the final outcome of the talks, the war should end soon.

## outcry noun

- ADJ. great, huge, massive | immediate | popular, public | national | international
- VERB + OUTCRY cause, provoke, spark The bombing caused an international outcry.
- PREP. ~against/over There was a massive public outcry against the harsh prison sentence. ~ from an immediate outcry from workers over pay reductions

#### outfit noun

1 set of clothes worn together

- ADJ. complete | new | summer, winter | interview, party, wedding, etc. | clown, cowboy, etc.
- PREP. in a/the~ He looked very smart in his new outfit.

2 organization/company, etc.

• ADJ. large | small | professional | cowboy, dodgy | computer, publishing, etc.

## outing noun

- ADJ. little | special | day's, summer, weekend | annual | family, school, social
- VERB + OUTING be/go on
- PREP. ~ from The children were on a day's outing from school. ~ to a family outing to the seaside

## outlay noun

- ADJ. considerable, huge, large, massive | modest, small | initial The revenue from the farm could repay the initial outlay within three years. | total | capital, cash, financial, investment
- VERB + OUTLAY make | require The project would require little financial outlay. | recoup, recover | repay
- PREP. ~ on The railway had made a considerable capital outlay on new rolling stock.

# outlet noun

- 1 place that sells goods of a particular company/type
  - ADJ. specialist | high-street, | local | commercial, distribution, retail, sales | DIY, fast-food, etc.
  - PREP. ~for a retail outlet for exotic plants

2 means of releasing energy/strong feeling/talents

- ADJ. emotional | creative
- VERB + OUTLET have | find | provide (sb with) Sport provided an outlet for his energy. | need
- PREP. ~for She needs an outlet for her talents.

# 3 pipe/hole

- ADJ. electrical, gas, sewage, socket, waste, water
- OUTLET + NOUN hose, pipe

## outline noun

- 1 line that shows the shape/outside edge of sb/sth
  - ADJ. clear, sharp The sharp outline of the island had become blurred. | blurred, dim, faint, vague | simple
  - VERB OUTLINE draw, make, trace The children made an outline of their hands. | make out, see I could

just make out the dim outlines of the house in the mist. |

- OUTLINE + NOUN drawing, map
- PREP. around/round the ~ to cut round the outline in ~ He sketched the street in outline only. | ~ of

2 most important facts/ideas about sth

- ADJ. bare, basic, brief, rough a brief outline of Polish history | broad, general | course
- VERB + OUTLINE give (sb), provide (sb with), write (sb) Write an outline for your essay.
- PREP. in ~ Here's the plan in outline. | ~for, ~of

## outline verb

- ADV. briefly | clearly | roughly He roughly outlined the plot of the opera. | here | above, earlier, previously using the plan outlined above | below
- VERB + OUTLINE attempt to, seek to, try to
- PREP. to the policies outlined to Parliament on May 20th

#### outlook noun

1 attitude to life

- ADJ. optimistic, positive | negative, pessimistic | general | broad Having children gave her a broader outlook on life. | different, differing | mental | moral, philosophical, religious
- VERB + OUTLOOK have | give sb | change | broaden Travel broadens your outlook.
- PREP. in ~ She is rather cautious in outlook. of (a) ... ~ people of widely differing religious outlooks | ~ on Losing his job changed his whole outlook on life.

2 what will probably happen

- ADJ. bright, good | bleak, gloomy, grim The outlook for people on a state pension is grim. | uncertain | business, economic, political | long-term, short-term
- VERB OUTLOOK improve The drug improves the long-term outlook of migraine sufferers. | worsen
- ullet PREP.  ${ullet}$  for a brighter outlook for the economy

#### outnumber verb

- ADV. considerably, easily, far. greatly, heavily, substantially, vastly *Their failures vastly outnumber their successes.* | almost | slightly
- PREP. **by** The Czechs outnumbered the Slovaks by at least two to one.
- PHRASES be hopelessly outnumbered The Spanish were hopelessly outnumbered in the battle.

# output noun

- ADJ. high, large, massive | greater, increased | steady | low | aggregate, gross, overall, total 10 per cent of the country's total output | net | real | average | annual, monthly, etc. | maximum | current | national, world | prodigious, prolific her prodigious literary output | agricultural, industrial, manufacturing | computer | data | literary
- QUANT. level changes in the level of output
- VERB + OUTPUT produce | double, expand, increase The plant plans to increase output to 10 000 cars a year. | reduce
- OUTPUT + VERB increase, rise | decrease, fall
- PREP. ~of a steady output of new ideas
- PHRASES a drop/fall in output the fall in output due to outdated equipment, a growth/an increase/a rise in output

# outrage noun

1 great anger

- ADJ. genuine | widespread | international | public | moral Media reports generated moral outrage.
- VERB OUTRAGE be greeted with, cause, generate, provoke, spark The news was greeted with outrage. | feel

| express, voice Shopkeepers voiced their outrage at the new tax

- OUTRAGE + VERB be directed at sb/sth Much of the outrage was directed at foreign nationals.
- PREP. in ~ The guests all shouted in outrage. with ~ She was trembling with outrage. | ~ at Campaigners have expressed outrage at the decision. ~ over There is widespread public outrage over the massacre.
- PHRASES cries/howls of outrage The announcement provoked howls of outrage. a feeling/sense of outrage

#### 2 cruel/shocking act

- VERB + OUTRAGE commit, perpetrate the outrages committed by the invading army
- PREP. ~ against The new law on pensions is an outrage against the elderly.

# outrageous adj.

- VERBS be | consider sth, regard sth as, see sth as, think sth She thought it absolutely outrageous that he should be promoted over her.
- ADV absolutely, completely, quite, totally | morally

#### outsider noun

1 not a member of a group

- ADJ. complete | political, social
- VERB + OUTSIDER feel I felt a complete outsider.
- PREP. ~to an outsider to the group

#### 2 competitor who will probably not win

- ADJ. complete, rank
- PREP. ~in The firm has gone from being an outsider in the market to being a market leader.

#### outskirts noun

- ADJ sprawling | city | northern, etc.
- VERB + OUTSKIRTS reach
- PREP. in the ~ a school in the outskirts of Athens on the ~ We live on the outskirts of Leeds. through the ~ driving through the outskirts of London

## outstanding adj.

## 1 excellent

- VERBS be | consider sth
- ADV. particularly, really, truly | absolutely, quite That was a quite outstanding performance!

#### 2 not yet paid or done

- VERBS be, remain Two or three tasks still remain outstanding. I leave sth One option may be to leave the debt outstanding and extend the payment terms.
- ADV. **still** 75 per cent of the amount originally borrowed is still outstanding.

## outweigh verb

• ADV. considerably, easily, far, greatly, heavily, more than, vastly The benefits would surely far outweigh the risks.  $\diamond$  The advantages of this scheme more than outweigh the costs involved.

#### oval adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. perfectly her delicate, perfectly oval face | almost The leaves are long and almost oval.
- PHRASES **oval in shape** The handle is oval in shape **oval-shaped** an oval-shaped box

## ovation noun

- ADJ. enthusiastic, huge, long, loud, rapturous, thunderous | standing The audience gave her a standing ovation for her performance.
- VERB + OVATION give sb | get, receive He received

the longest ovation of the evening. | bring, earn, win

• PREP. to an ~ He came off the field to a huge ovation. | ~ from The final piece won her a rapturous ovation from the audience.

#### oven noun

- ADJ. electric, gas, microwave | hot, low, moderate, warm Bake them in a warm oven until risen and golden brown. | preheated | combination, convection, conventional, fan-assisted | domestic | self-cleaning | bread | clay Tandoori food is cooked in a clay oven.
- VERB + OVEN light, switch on, turn on | heat, preheat Preheat the oven to 190°C. | bake sth in, cook sth in | put sth in | remove sth from, take sth out of | clean
- OVEN + VERB heat (up) Switch on the oven and let it heat up. | cool (down)
- OVEN + NOUN dish | glove | temperature | door, rack | timer | cleaner | chips
- PREP. in an/the ~ baking bread in the oven 
  ⇒ Special page at FOOD

#### overcast adj.

- VERBS be, look | become The sky became heavily overcast. | remain, stay
- ADV. heavily, very

# overcoat noun

• ADJ. long | heavy, thick | dark | tweed 
⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

#### overcome verb

1 defeat/conquer sb/sth

- ADV. completely | successfully | not entirely These problems were never entirely overcome. | largely | partially | easily | quickly | gradually | eventually, finally He eventually overcame his disability.
- VERB + OVERCOME be able to | help (to), help sb (to) Therapy helped her overcome her fear. | be designed to methods designed to overcome these problems | attempt to. battle to, struggle to, try to | manage to
- PHRASES an attempt to overcome sth

## 2 be/feel overcome become weak/ill; lose control

- ADV. completely, quite She felt quite overcome by their kindness. | almost, nearly She felt almost overcome by a tide of relief. | visibly The officers on duty were visibly overcome, many of them in tears. | suddenly
- PREP. **by** Several firefighters had been overcome by smoke and fumes. **with** He was suddenly overcome with remorse for the harm he had done.

# overcrowded adj.

- VERBS be | become, get
- ADV. extremely, grossly, severely, very | a little

#### overdose noun

- ADJ. large, massive | drug/drugs, heroin. paracetamol, etc. | fatal | accidental
- VERB + OVERDOSE take | die from/of
- PREP. ~of She took an overdose of paracetamol.

# overdraft noun

- ADJ. enormous, huge, large | agreed, authorized | unauthorized | free We offer a free £400 overdraft. | bank
- VERB + OVERDRAFT have | get, take out | run up The president ran up a huge overdraft during her year in office. | arrange | extend, give sb, offer (sb) | pay off | increase | reduce | exceed They exceeded their overdraft by £200 000.
- OVERDRAFT + NOUN facility | limit

#### overdrawn adj.

- $\bullet$  VERBS be | go I never like to go overdrawn if I can help it. | remain
- ADV. badly, very | rather, slightly, somewhat

## overdue adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. long These reforms are long overdue.
- PREP. for This system is overdue for reform.
- PHRASES months/weeks/years overdue These changes are years overdue.

## overestimate verb

- ADV. considerably, greatly, grossly, seriously, vastly | consistently The Ministry of Finance consistently overestimated its budget deficits.
- VERB OVERESTIMATE tend to | be easy to It is easy to overestimate the cost of this kind of research. | be difficult to, be hard to
- PREP. **by** We overestimated the cost by about 2 per cent.
- PHRASES sth cannot be overestimated The importance of this group cannot be overestimated.

# overgrown adj.

- VERBS be, look | become, get
- ADV. extremely, thickly, very | completely The path was completely overgrown.
- PREP. with The canal bank was thickly overgrown with last year's brambles.

#### overhaul noun

- ADJ. complete, major, massive, thorough | radical
- VERB + OVERHAUL have, undergo The tax system has undergone a complete overhaul. | give sth | need

## overhaul verb

• ADV drastically. radically Within a year the party had drastically overhauled its structure. | completely, thoroughly The plan was completely overhauled.

## overhead adj., adv.

- VERBS be | appear, circle, fly, gather, hover, pass, soar, wheel The seagulls circled overhead.  $\diamond$  Storm clouds were gathering overhead. | buzz, roar, scream, whirr Helicopters buzzed overhead. | shine
- ADV. directly The storm must be directly overhead. | nearly | high The moon was high overhead. | low aircraft passing low overhead

## overhear verb

- ADV. accidentally
- PHRASES couldn't help overhearing sth Excuse me for interrupting, but I couldn't help overhearing what you were saying.

## overjoyed adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound
- ADV. less than, not exactly She was not exactly overjoyed to see us again.
- PREP **about** They're all overjoyed about it. **at** overjoyed at the thought of having a son **by** We are overjoyed by this decision. **with** Mr Crangle was overjoyed with his success.

#### overlap verb

• ADV. almost | partially, partly, slightly, to some extent Put the two pieces of paper together so that they overlap slightly. ♦ The two categories overlap to some extent. | clearly

• PREP. in terms which overlap slightly in meaning with a world which overlaps with the newspaper world

## overload verb

- PREP. with Their staff are heavily overloaded with work.
- PHRASES be heavily/seriously overloaded

## overlook verb

- ADV. completely, entirely | largely | frequently, often | generally | conveniently Conveniently overlooking the fact that she wouldn't be able to meet the commitment, she agreed enthusiastically.
- VERB + OVERLOOK cannot, cannot afford to, should not We should not overlook this possibility. | be inclined to, tend to Hospitals have tended to overlook this need. | seem to | be prepared to, be willing to I was prepared to overlook her mistakes this time. | be easy to It is easy to overlook the significance of this change. | be impossible to
- PHRASES be easily overlooked another fact which is all too easily overlooked sth should not be overlooked The importance of this should not be overlooked.

#### oversee verb

- ADV. directly | personally He personally oversaw the design of all the rooms.
- VERB + OVERSEE be appointed to, be created to, be set up to A committee has been appointed to oversee the work
- PHRASES be responsible for overseeing sth the committee that is responsible for overseeing the day-to-day implementation of this policy

## oversight noun

- ADJ. unfortunate
- PREP. by (an) ~ By an oversight, we did not send out the agenda for the meeting. due to (an) ~ The mistake was due to an unfortunate oversight on my part. through (an) ~ Through oversight, the bill was still unpaid.

## overthrow noun

- ADJ. attempted | violent
- VERB + OVERTHROW bring about, lead to | plot
- PREP. ~ of to bring about the overthrow of the military dictatorship

# overtime noun

- ADJ. excessive Doctors work excessive unpaid overtime. | unlimited | paid, unpaid
- ullet VERB + OVERTIME do, put in, work I do about five hours' overtime a week.  $\Diamond$  She puts in a lot of overtime.
- OVERTIME + NOUN earnings, pay, payments, rates | ban The union imposed an overtime ban in protest at the sacking of two workers.

## overtone noun

- ADJ. strong a play with strong religious overtones | serious | negative The word 'cheap' has negative overtones. | emotional, moral, political, racial, religious, sexual | racist
- VERB + OVERTONE carry, have | take on The organization's cultural activities took on political overtones.

#### overture noun

- 1 (usually overtures) friendly behaviour
  - ADJ. friendly | diplomatic, peace, sexual
  - VERB + OVERTURE make | receive | respond to | reject, spurn She spurned his overtures of love.

• PREP. ~s of overtures of friendship ~s to He made friendly overtures to his new neighbours.

## 2 piece of music

- ADJ. operatic, symphonic
- PREP. ~to the overture to Mozart's 'Don Giovanni'

#### overturn verb

- ADV. completely She completely overturned my preconceptions about film stars.
- VERB + OVERTURN seek to, try to seeking to overturn his conviction for armed robbery | fail to
- PHRASES be easily overturned This argument seems convincing, but is easily overturned.

#### overview noun

- ADJ. brief, short | broad, general | complete, comprehensive | detailed, in-depth | critical | balanced | historical The opening chapter gives a brief historical overview of transport.
- VERB + OVERVIEW give (sb), offer (sb), present, provide (sb with) | have Only the Head of Sales has an overview of the situation worldwide.
- PREP. ~on The seminar aims to provide an overview on new media publishing.

# overweight adj.

- VERBS be, look You don't look overweight. | become. get Don't let yourself get overweight.
- ADV. extremely, grossly, heavily, seriously, very | a bit, a little, rather, slightly
- PHRASES a few pounds, two stone, etc. overweight

#### overwhelm verb

- ADV. completely, totally | almost | suddenly
- VERB + OVERWHELM **threaten to** Deal with stress fast whenever it threatens to overwhelm you.
- PREP. with The children pressed around him eagerly, overwhelming him with questions.
- PHRASES **be/feel overwhelmed (by/with sth)** We were totally overwhelmed by the response to our appeal.  $\diamond$  She felt completely overwhelmed.

## overwhelming adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. completely, quite | almost The urge to look was almost overwhelming. | a little, pretty All these new experiences were a little overwhelming. | apparently, seemingly seemingly overwhelming obstacles

## owl noun

- ADJ. wise | stuffed
- OWL + VERB fly | hoot, screech | catch sth, prey on sth Owls prey on small rodents. | nest, roost
- OWL + NOUN pellet

#### own verb

• ADV. communally, jointly Only when the means of production were communally owned would classes disappear.

- ♦ She owns the house jointly with her husband. | legally He committed the crime with a gun that he legally owned.
- PHRASES directly/indirectly owned by sb, own your own boat, home, etc. They dreamed of owning their own home. partly/wholly owned by sb The company is a wholly owned subsidiary of SNL Research. privately/publicly owned The museum is privately owned.

#### owner noun

- ADJ. sole | part \( \text{Tm part owner of the restaurant.} \) joint | former, original, previous | current, present | new | future, prospective | lawful, legal, rightful \( \text{The stolen painting has now been returned to its rightful owner.} \) | private | lucky, proud \( \text{the proud owner of a new stereo} \) | car, \( \text{dog, factory, home, land} \)
- VERB + OWNER have The car had only one previous owner. I trace The police have been unable to trace the owner of the vehicle.

## ownership noun

- ADJ. full | sole | collective, common, joint, shared | new | legal | private | corporate | public, state | foreign | car, home, land
- VERB + OWNERSHIP change, transfer The shop has changed ownership several times.  $\diamond$  He transferred the legal ownership of his property to his children. | pass into The railways passed into public ownership. | acquire, seize, take (over) | retain
- OWNERSHIP + VERB **pass** Ownership of the land passed from father to son.
- PREP. under (the) ~ The cafe is under new ownership.
- PHRASES a change in ownership

#### oxygen noun

- ADJ. pure | liquid | atmospheric
- VERB + OXYGEN carry, contain the blood which carries oxygen to the brain | absorb, breathe, consume, take in, use up | generate, produce, release After dark the plants stop producing oxygen. | administer, give sb | get, receive The patient didn't seem to be getting enough oxygen. | deprive sb/sth of, starve sb/sth of There was a risk the brain might be starved of oxygen.
- OXYGEN + NOUN atom | level, supply | mask
- PHRASES a lack of oxygen, a supply of oxygen

## ozone noun

- VERB + OZONE deplete, destroy
- OZONE + NOUN levels | depletion, destruction, loss | hole | pollution
- PHRASES the loss of/reduction in ozone the discovery of massive springtime reductions in ozone over Antarctica

#### ozone layer noun

- VERB + OZONE LAYER be damaging to, damage, deplete, destroy | protect
- OZONE LAYER + VERB **thin | disappear** The ozone layer is disappearing over northern Europe.
- PHRASES damage to the ozone layer, depletion/destruction of the ozone layer, a hole in the ozone layer

# Pp

## pace noun

#### 1 one step

- VERB + PACE take Take two paces forward. | step back Step back three paces.
- PREP. ~ behind Two bodyguards remained a couple of paces behind the president throughout the walkabout. ~from I stopped a few paces from the edge of the cliff.

## 2 speed

- ADJ. blistering, breakneck, breathtaking, brisk, cracking, fast, frantic, frenetic, frenzied, furious, good, great, hectic, lightning, lively, rapid | gentle, leisurely, relaxed, slow, unhurried, walking the slow pace of economic reform | even, measured, moderate, steady
- VERB + PACE gather, increase, quicken The project had a slow start, but is now gathering pace. ♦ Thinking that she was being followed, she quickened her pace. | slacken, slow down | dictate, set Brown set the pace in the first mile. | keep (up), maintain The younger children struggled to keep pace with the older ones. ♦ She kept up a pace of ten miles an hour. | stand You shouldn't have such a job if you can't stand the pace.
- PACE VERB increase | slow
- PREP. at a ... ~ They set off at a cracking pace. | ~ of The pace of change means that equipment has to be constantly replaced.  $\diamond$  The pace of life is much slower on the islands
- PHRASES at sb's own pace The students work at their own pace. at a snail's pace I set off at a snail's pace to conserve my energy for later in the race. a change of pace I try to get away at weekends for a change of pace. a turn of pace He's a skilful player with a good turn of pace.

## pace verb

- ADV. slowly | anxiously, nervously, restlessly She paced restlessly up and down. | about/around/round, back and forth, to and fro, up and down He paced slowly back and forth.
- VERB PACE begin to
- PREP. about, around/round
- PHRASES begin pacing She began pacing round the

# pack noun

# 1 things put together for carrying

- ADJ. heavy
- VERB + PACK carry
- PACK + NOUN animal, horse, mule
- PREP. in a/the ~ The water in his pack made it very heavy.

#### 2 things supplied together

- ADJ cigarette | battery, power | gift, sample | action, information, resource, starter, study, training
- PACK VERB contain sth, include sth Your resource pack includes addresses of leading manufacturers.
- PREP. in a/the ~ How many needles are there in a pack? |
   of It comes in packs of six. ◊ a pack of cigarettes

# 3 group of animals

- ADJ. wolf | hunting
- VERB + PACK lead
- PACK NOUN instinct
- PREP. in a/the ~ the dominant animal in the pack in ~s The animals hunt in packs. | ~ of a pack of dogs/wolves
- PHRASES the leader of the pack

#### 4 playing cards

- VERB + PACK shuffle | cut
- PREP. in a/the~ There are 52 playing cards in a pack.
- PHRASES the bottom/top of the pack  $Take\ a\ card\ from$  the top of the pack. a pack of cards

#### pack verb

#### 1 put things into containers

- ADV. carefully | tightly Live animals are transported across the continent, packed tightly into lorries. | away, together, up The passengers travelled packed together like cattle. \$\lor I\$ think we might as well pack up and go home.
- PREP. in, into She packed her clothes into a suitcase.

#### 2 fill a place/sth

- PREP. into Crowds of people packed into the hall.
- PHRASES be packed full of sth Our new brochure is packed full of inspirational ideas. be packed out The cinema was packed out! be packed to bursting/capacity/overflowing The hall was packed to capacity. be packed to the gunwales/rafters The hostel was packed to the rafters. be packed with sb The place was packed with football fans. closely/densely/tightly packed

## package noun

#### 1 parcel

- ADJ. bulky | neat | suspect, suspicious Police destroyed the suspect package in a controlled explosion.
- VERB + PACKAGE unwrap, wrap | post, send | deliver | sign for
- PACKAGE + VERB contain
- PREP. in a/the~ I sent the books in one big package.

## 2 set of proposals

- ADJ. complete, comprehensive, total | attractive, excellent | reform | benefits, compensation, financial, remuneration a comprehensive benefits package | redundancy | aid, assistance | austerity, economic, recovery, rescue | jobs | training
- VERB PACKAGE offer, produce, put together The IMF has put together a rescue package for the country's faltering economy. | accept, approve | reject
- PACKAGE + VERB contain sth, include sth | be aimed at sth a jobs package aimed at helping the unemployed
- PACKAGE + NOUN holiday, tour | deal
- PREP. in a/the ~ the measures included in the package under a/the ~ Under the reform package spending on health will increase. | ~ of a package of measures to assist industry
- PHRASES part of a package The pay freeze forms part of a package of budget cuts.

#### 3 computer software

- ADJ. software | integrated an integrated business software package | application, desktop publishing, drawing. graphics, word-processing | accounting, business
- VERB + PACKAGE use | develop
- PREP. in a/the~word processing and database software in one package

# packaging noun

- ADJ. fancy, glossy CDs would be far cheaper to produce without the glossy packaging. | discarded, waste | non-recyclable, recyclable | drinks, food, product, etc.
- VERB + PACKAGING recycle

PACKAGING + NOUN materials | technology | waste | company, firm, group, manufacturer | industry

## packet noun

- ADJ. empty | cereal, cigarette, cornflake, crisp, seed | pay, wage a weekly pay packet (= wage) of £200
- VERB + PACKET open, undo | take sth from/out of
- PACKET + VERB contain sth a packet containing seeds
- PACKET + NOUN soup
- PREP. on a/the ~ Follow the instructions on the packet.
- ~ of a packet of crisps

## packing noun

- VERB + PACKING do When shall we do the packing?
- PACKING NOUN case
- $\bullet$  PHRASES  $\,$  postage and packing All prices include postage and packing.

## pact noun

- ADJ. bilateral, mutual | defence, military, security | non-agression, peace | electoral, political, social, trade | suicide
- VERB + PACT have | conclude, enter into, form, make, strike The Social Democrats struck an electoral pact with the Liberals. | sign | break
- PREP. in a/the ~ She died with her lover in a suicide pact. under a/the ~ conditions under the recently signed nonaggression pact | ~ between a defence pact between Pakistan and France ~ with He made a pact with the devil.

#### pad noun

- ADJ. memo, message, note | drawing, sketch
- PREP. on a/the~ She doodled on a pad as she spoke.

#### pad verb

- 1 be padded be filled/covered with soft material
  - ADV. heavily, thickly She was wearing a warm coat and thickly padded gloves. | lightly
- PREP. with The shoulder straps are padded with foam.

## 2 move quietly

- ADV. silently, softly | barefoot | about/around
- PREP. about/around padding softly around the house across padding barefoot across the carpet along The cat padded silently along the track. to, towards

## paddle verb

• ADV. downstream, upstream | frantically, furiously He paddled furiously against the current. | slowly

#### page noun

- ADJ. back, front | facing, opposite There's a photo of him on the opposite page/on the page opposite. | left-hand, right-hand | next, previous | opening | new Write each answer on a new page. | blank, empty | full | loose | dog-eared | printed The speech did not transfer well to the printed page. | contents, title | business, editorial, financial, sports (all in a newspaper) | problem reading the problem pages of magazines
- VERB + PAGE read | scan | turn (over), turn to I turned the dog-eared pages of my old address book. \$\int Turn to page 30 in the coursebook. | flick through, flip through, leaf through She sat idly flipping through the pages of a fashion magazine. | tear (out) | splash sth across The headlines were splashed across the front page of every newspaper.
- PAGE + VERB **come loose** Several pages had come loose. | **yellow** the yellowing pages of her old diary
- PAGE + NOUN number | layout, make-up
- PREP. at (a/the)~ Open your books at page 14. in the~s

The murder takes place in the opening pages of the novel. on a/the ~ The crossword is on the back page. over the ~ The article continues over the page.

• PHRASES at the bottom/foot of the page, at the head/top of the page Write your name at the top of each page. pages long The story is thirty pages long. run your eye/finger down a page I ran my finger down the page until I found the name I was looking for.

# paid adj.

548

- VERBS be
- ADV. highly, well a well-paid job | badly, poorly poorly paid workers

## pain noun

#### 1 physical pain

- ◆ ADJ. acute, agonizing, awful, excruciating, extreme, great, intense, severe, sharp, terrible, unbearable | burning, searing, shooting, stabbing, throbbing She had a burning pain in one eye. | dull, little, slight | chronic, constant, nagging, persistent | sudden | intermittent | physical | abdominal, back, chest, leg, muscle, shoulder, stomach She's been off work with back pain. ♦ He went to the doctor with chest pains. | growing, labour, period
- QUANT. spasm, stab
- VERB + PAIN be in, be racked with, experience, feel, get, go through, have, suffer (from) He was obviously in a great deal of pain. ⋄ Can you feel any pain? ⋄ Marathon runners are used to going through pain. ⋄ He was taken to hospital suffering from severe abdominal pain. | cause, give sb, inflict His back gives him great pain. ⋄ It's wrong to inflict pain on any animal. | increase, make worse | alleviate, control, deaden, do something for, dull, ease, help, kill, relieve, stop Your doctor should be able to do something for the pain. | bear, endure, put up with, stand, take | cry out in, cry with, groan with, scream with | be contorted with, contort in His face was contorted with pain as he crossed the finish line.
- PAIN + VERB begin, come The pains began shortly after she started work as a gardener. | shoot through/up A sharp pain shot up his leg. | grow stronger, increase, intensify | disappear, go, stop, wear off Has the pain gone yet?  $\diamond$  A few hours after he'd had his tooth out, the pain began to wear off. | come back, return
- PAIN + NOUN control, relief | threshold
- PREP. ~in a pain in her side
- PHRASES aches and pains Eucalyptus oil is good for easing muscular aches and pains. a cry of pain, a threshold for/of pain I have a very low threshold for pain.

## 2 unhappiness

- ADJ. great, intense, terrible | emotional
- VERB + PAIN cause (sb), give sb, inflict Through her drug addiction she had inflicted a lot of pain on the family. I feel, go through | get over It took him several years to get over the pain of losing his job. | ease | spare sb We hoped to spare her the pain of having to meet her attacker. | express | conceal He tried to conceal his pain from her. | bear, endure | be worth The government has to persuade the people that the economic reforms are worth the pain.

#### pained adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound
- ADV. **positively | slightly** a slightly pained expression on his face

## painful adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem | become, get | find sth She found it unbearably painful to speak.
- ADV. acutely, excruciatingly, extremely, intensely, particularly, terribly, unbearably, very | increasingly |

549 pale

almost | pretty, quite, rather, slightly, somewhat | potentially | emotionally, physically

• PREP. to The subject of his failed marriage was quite painful to him.

## painless adj.

- VERBS be The operation was relatively painless.
- ADV. completely, entirely, totally | almost, virtually | comparatively, relatively

## paint noun

- ADJ. thick | runny, thin | fresh | dry, wet | emulsion, enamel, gloss, matt, metallic, satin, spray | lead, lead-based, oil-based, water-based | acrylic, oil, poster an artist working with acrylic paints
- QUANT. blob, speck, splash, spot Specks of paint found at the scene were found to match the accused's car. | coat \( \Gamma\) ll give the walls a fresh coat of paint. | layer The artist has used several layers of paint to create the stormy sky. | lick (informal) A lick of paint will do wonders for the room. | jar. pot, tube | box, set a set of watercolour paints
- VERB + PAINT apply, put on, spray | daub with, spatter with, splash with | remove, scrape off, strip (off) | mix | dilute, thin
- PAINT + VERB dry | blister, chip, crack, flake (off), peel Paint was peeling from the walls.
- PAINT + NOUN brush (also paintbrush) | pot | manufacturer, shop | job We did a quick paint job on the car and hoped the damage wasn't noticeable.

## paint verb

- ullet ADV. carefully | badly, crudely The walls had been painted very badly.  $\Diamond$  a crudely painted human figure | beautifully, exquisitely | brightly, gaily the cheerful, brightly painted doors | garishly, gaudily
- PREP. in an artist who usually paints in oils on I like to paint on canvas. with Paint the box all over with varnish.
- PHRASES freshly/newly painted, paint sth blue, white, etc. We painted the walls light green.

# painter noun

1 person whose job is to paint buildings, walls, etc.

- ADJ. self-employed | house
- PHRASES painter and decorator He now works as a painter and decorator.

## 2 artist who paints pictures

• ADJ. celebrated, distinguished, great, famous, master, well-known some of the great painters of the last century ⋄ the Dutch master painter Jan Vermeer | good, talented | amateur, professional | contemporary, modern an exhibition of works by contemporary painters | court Rudolf ITs court painter | abstract, animal, figurative, fresco, genre, landscape, miniature, portrait, realist, watercolour | Cubist, Impressionist, etc.

# ⇒ Note at JOB

# painting noun

## 1 act of painting

- ADJ. acrylic, oil, watercolour | finger | miniature | abstract, decorative, figurative, genre, landscape, life, portrait, still-life, surrealist
- VERB + PAINTING do I'll do some painting this afternoon. | take up When she retired she took up painting.
- PAINTING NOUN style, technique | course
- PHRASES painting and decorating The firm specializes in painting and decorating.

#### 2 picture

• ADJ. fine, good, great | famous, well-known | valuable | original The design is based on an original painting by Matisse. | miniature | Cubist, Impressionist, Old

Master, etc. | avant-garde | abstract, figurative, figure, genre, landscape, life, nude, still-life, surrealist | ceiling, fresco, wall | acrylic, gouache, oil, watercolour

- QUANT. series | collection, exhibition
- VERB PAINTING do, execute, paint, work on Degas did several paintings of ballet dancers. | frame | hang, put up | display, exhibit, show | collect She collects paintings by nineteenth-century Australian artists. | clean, conserve, restore | copy, reproduce
- PAINTING + VERB depict sb/sth, portray sb/sth, show sb/sth | hang His most famous paintings hang in the Tate Gallery.
- PREP. in a/the ~ The woman in the painting is the artist's mistress. | ~ by a painting by Gauguin ~ in a fine painting in oils ~ of paintings of flowers
   Note at ART

## pair noun

## 1 two things the same

- ADJ. matching a matching pair of vases | identical
- PREP. in a/the ~ Answer one question in each pair in ~s These candlesticks only come in pairs. | ~of a pair of shoes
- PHRASES one of a pair one of a pair of crystal vases

## 2 people who are connected

- ADJ. inseparable | good | happy (= a newly married couple) | odd *They make an odd pair*.
- VERB + PAIR match The pair were matched for age. | make I thought they would make a good pair so I arranged for them to meet.
- PREP. in a/the~ The students worked in pairs.

## 3 male and female animal

- ADJ. breeding
- PAIR + VERB breed, mate
- PREP. ~of a pair of swans nesting by the river

#### palace noun

- ADJ. ancient | 14th-century, etc. | imperial, papal, presidential, royal | grand, great, magnificent, sumptuous, whacking great | veritable (figurative) Even this small house was a veritable palace compared to his tent. | fairy-tale
- VERB + PALACE build | live in
- PALACE + VERB stand The palace stands on the west bank of the river.
- PALACE + NOUN complex, compound | courtyard, gardens, grounds | gates | affairs | aide, guard, official, spokesman | coup, revolution The king was deposed by his son in a palace coup.
- PREP. at a/the~, in a/the~
- PHRASES the interior of the palace

## palate noun

# 1 part of the mouth

• ADJ. hard | soft | cleft Their baby had an operation to repair a cleft palate.

## 2 sense of taste

- ADJ. discerning, discriminating, sophisticated | jaded Here is a dish that will revive jaded palates.
- VERB + PALATE have She has a discerning palate. | appeal to, suit This kind of food appeals to more sophisticated palates. | clean, cleanse Have an apple to cleanse your palate.

## pale adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem | become, go, grow, turn Ruth went pale as the news sank in. | remain
- ADV. deathly, extremely, sickly, terribly, very *He turned deathly pale*. | a bit, a little, quite, rather, slightly | strangely, unnaturally
- PHRASES pale and drawn He looked pale and drawn.

## pallor noun

- ADJ. slight | deathly, ghostly, sickly the deathly pallor of her face | green, grey, white
- VERB + PALLOR have He had a sickly green pallor.

#### palm noun

1 flat part of the front of your hand

- ADJ. soft | horny | sweaty | open | outstretched
- VERB + PALM hold up, raise He held up a palm for silence. | spread He spread his palms in a gesture of openness. | press I pressed my palm to the wound to stop the bleeding. | slap She slapped her palm against the desk in anger.
- PALM VERB **sweat | face** Hold out your arms with the palms facing downwards.
- PALM + NOUN reading | print
- PREP. against your ~s The metal felt hot against my palms. between your ~s He took her hand between his palms and squeezed it. in your ~ He showed me the coins in his palm.
- PHRASES palm/palms up/upwards She held out her hand to me, palm up.

#### 2 tree

- ADJ. coconut, date, oil
- PALM + NOUN tree | branch, frond, leaf | grove | oil

## pamphlet noun

- ADJ. political
- VERB + PAMPHLET print, produce, publish, write | circulate, distribute
- PAMPHLET + VERB be entitled sth
- PREP. in a/the ~ accusations that were made in the pamphlet

## pan noun

- ADJ. chip, frying
- PHRASES pots and pans
- $\Rightarrow$  See SAUCEPAN (for other collocates of **pan**)

#### pancake noun

- ADJ. savoury
- VERB + PANCAKE make | toss

## pane noun

- ADJ. broken | missing The missing pane has been replaced. | glass | window
- VERB + PANE break, shatter, smash | blow in/out The wind blew in a pane of their front window. | replace
- PREP. against/to a/the ~ Her face was pressed against the pane. down a/the ~ The rain ran down the window pane. on a/the ~ There was dirt on the pane.
- PHRASES **a pane of glass** The burglars got in by smashing a pane of glass in a door.

## panel noun

- 1 group of people
  - ADJ. distinguished a distinguished panel of academics | independent | international | advisory, interview, interviewing, judging, review, selection
  - VERB + PANEL convene, select, set up | chair
  - PANEL VERB be drawn from sb/sth a panel of scientists drawn from universities
  - PANEL + NOUN member | interview | discussion | game The comedian will chair a new TV panel game.
  - PREP. on a/the ~ The head of department serves on the advisory panel. | ~ on an independent panel on takeovers and mergers
  - PHRASES a member of a panel, a panel of experts/judges The winners were chosen by a panel of judges.

2 part of a door, wall, etc.

- ADJ. ceiling, door, wall | sliding
- VERB + PANEL fit, insert, put in | remove, take out

## 3 section of vehicle body

- ADJ front, rear | nearside, offside | body My rear nearside body panel needed replacing after the accident.
- VERB + PANEL beat
- PANEL + NOUN beater, beating He works as a panel beater in a local garage.

#### 4 surface containing controls

- ADJ. control, display, instrument
- PREP. on a/the~A red light flashed on the control panel.

#### pang noun

- ADJ. sharp | little | passing a passing pang of regret | sudden, unexpected | hunger | birth (figurative) the birth pangs of the new technology
- VERB + PANG experience, feel, suffer He experienced a sudden pang of conscience. | cause, give sb The photograph gave her a pang of homesickness.
- PANG + VERB **shoot through sb** A sharp pang of guilt shot through him.
- PREP. with a ~ With a pang she recalled the last time she had seen him. | ~ of She felt a little pang of jealousy.

## panic noun

- ADJ. blind, mad, sheer, total | mild, minor | momentary | growing, mounting, rising | sudden | last-minute There was a last-minute panic when nobody could find the tickets. | moral a moral panic over rising crime rates
- QUANT. **surge**, **wave** I felt a surge of panic when I realized my mistake.
- VERB + PANIC feel He felt panic rising within him. | get into, go into She went into a mad panic when she couldn't find the exit. | cause, create, spread | fill sb with, throw sb into The thought of having to be in charge threw him into a mild panic.
- PANIC + VERB break out, spread (across/through, etc. sth), sweep over/through sth Panic swept through the crowd. | seize sb | grow, rise | subside | ensue In the ensuing panic, they lost each other.
- PANIC + NOUN attack She still has panic attacks, two years after the accident. | button The shopkeeper pressed the panic button and the police arrived in minutes. | buying, selling Panic buying turned the petrol shortage into a crisis
- PREP. in (a) ~ He jumped out of the car in a panic. ⋄ People fled in panic. with ~ Her mind went blank with panic. | ~about panic about food contamination ~among panic among the population ~over The keys were lost during the panic over the fire alarm.
- PHRASES a feeling/sense of panic, in a state of panic, a look of panic A look of panic spread across the boy's face. a moment of panic, a moment's panic

## pant verb

- ADV. breathlessly | heavily, loudly | slightly
- PREP. for He was panting for breath. with She was panting with the effort of carrying the suitcase.
- PHRASES puff and pant Mason puffed and panted up the stairs.

## pantomime noun

- ADJ. Christmas
- PANTOMIME + NOUN cow, dame, horse | season 
  ⇒ Note at PERFORMANCE (for verbs)

## pants noun

- QUANT. pair
- VERB + PANTS pull on, pull up | drop, pull down | wet He was so frightened that he wet his pants.

#### • PHRASES bra and pants

⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

#### paper noun

## 1 material

- ADJ. thick, thin | see-through, transparent | plain, unlined | lined | graph, squared | A3. A4. etc. | foolscap | blank I stared at the blank paper, not knowing how to start the letter. | printed The Post Office has a special rate for printed paper. | brown, coloured a brown paper parcel of books | greaseproof. waxed | glossy, shiny | scrap, waste I made some notes on a piece of scrap paper. | computer, typing | writing | blotting | tracing | wrapping | crêpe | tissue | photographic | filter | kitchen | toilet | cigarette a packet of cigarette papers
- QUANT. bit, piece, scrap, sheet, slip, strip I scribbled down his number on a scrap of paper. | roll a roll of kitchen paper | side The essay filled seven sides of A4 paper.
- VERB + PAPER fold Fold the paper in half. | shred, tear | crumple (up), screw up I screwed up the paper and threw it in the bin. | recycle | wrap sth in
- PAPER + VERB be strewn There was paper strewn all over the floor.
- PREP. on ~ I've had nothing on paper (= in writing) to say that I've been accepted.
- PHRASES put pen to paper I ve thought about what I'm going to write, but I haven't yet put pen to paper. a waste of paper This report is a waste of paper.

#### 2 newspaper

- ADJ. daily, evening. morning, Sunday, weekly | today's, yesterday's | independent, left-wing, rightwing | local, national | broadsheet, quality | tabloid
- QUANT. copy Have you got a copy of yesterday's paper? | edition today's edition of the paper
- VERB + PAPER buy, get, take Do you take a daily paper? | flick through, read What paper do you usually read? | print, produce, publish | edit, write for/in | appear in | get into The story got into the papers.
- PAPER VERB come out The paper comes out every Saturday.
- PAPER NOUN shop | boy, girl | round
- PREP. in a/the ~ I read about his arrest in the papers. on a/the ~ She got a job on the local paper.

## 3 (usually papers) official document

- ADJ. commercial | necessary | official | identity | personal, private | ballot
- QUANT pile, sheaf
- VERB + PAPERS **show** Be prepared to show your identity papers at the border.

#### 4 exam

- ADJ. exam, examination, question, test | written Idid well on the oral but not on the written paper. | English, geography, etc.
- VERB + PAPER do, sit, take | set The exam papers are set by experienced teachers. | mark | turn over You may now turn over your papers.
- PREP. in a/the ~ the questions in the physics paper on a/the ~ You must not write on the question paper.

## 5 piece of writing on a specialist subject

- ADJ. draft | consultation, consultative, discussion, position, working | research, scientific
- VERB + PAPER deliver, give, present, put forward, read | draft, prepare, produce, write | issue, publish, release
- PAPER VERB consider sth, deal with sth, focus on/upon sth, look at sth *The paper looks at the future of primary school education.* | argue sth. propose sth | demonstrate sth | describe sth, outline sth, present sth | be called sth, be entitled sth
- PREP. in a/the ~ Freud first mentioned this concept in his paper 'On Narcissism'. | ~ on a paper on the development of the novel

## paperback noun

- ADJ. mass-market the demand for mass-market paper-backs | original The book is to be published as an original paper-back (= it is not being published in hardback first).
- VERB + PAPERBACK read | produce, publish (sth as) | be out in. come out in The novel has just come out in paperback.
- PAPERBACK + VERB come out The paperback came out in June.
- PAPERBACK NOUN book, edition, novel, version | original | fiction | rights, sales
- PREP in~ The book is now available in paperback.

## paperwork noun

- ADJ. routine | necessary
- VERB + PAPERWORK deal with, do, get through, go through, work through I ve got a lot of routine paperwork to get through. | involve The project involved an enormous amount of paperwork.
- PREP. ~ for Have you done all the necessary paperwork for the sale?
- PHRASES a backlog/mountain/pile of paperwork

#### parachute noun

- VERB + PARACHUTE pack
- PARACHUTE + VERB open | fail to open
- PARACHUTE + NOUN descent, drop, jump He made his first parachute jump at the age of seventy. | instructor
- PREP. by ~ Supplies were dropped by parachute.

## parade noun

- ADJ. grand | colourful | fashion | military, victory | identification, identity
- VERB + PARADE have, hold, stage The police held an identity parade. | go on The battalion went on parade to welcome the new commander-in-chief. | inspect, review The president reviewed the military parade.
- PARADE + VERB take place
- PARADE + NOUN ground
- PREP. at a/the ~ Thousands of people were at the parade. on ~ The soldiers will be on parade tomorrow.

## paradise noun

#### 1 heaven

- VERB + PARADISE **go to** They all expected to go to paradise.
- PREP. in ~ an angel in paradise

#### 2 perfect place

- ADJ. perfect, unspoilt | beautiful | lost the lost paradise of childhood | children's, walker's, etc. | earthly, island, tropical
- VERB + PARADISE **create** She worked on the garden until she had created her own little paradise. | **find** They moved to the country hoping to find paradise.
- PARADISE + NOUN island
- PREP in (a) ~ We found ourselves in a tropical paradise.
   for The airport is a paradise for pickpockets. ~ of a paradise of golden beaches
- PHRASES a paradise on earth

## paradox noun

- ADJ. apparent | central | curious
- VERB + PARADOX pose, present The facts pose something of a paradox. | explain, resolve
- PREP. ~about The paradox about time is that it seems to go faster as we become older and less active. ~between the paradox between the real and the ideal ~in the paradox in the relationship between creativity and psychosis
- PHRASES by a curious paradox By a curious paradox, the team became less motivated the more games it won.

# paradoxical adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem, sound
- ADV. distinctly, very | slightly, somewhat | seemingly trying to understand her seemingly paradoxical behaviour | inherently | curiously He found himself in a curiously paradoxical situation.

## paragraph noun

- ADJ. new | introductory, opening
- VERB + PARAGRAPH **begin**, **start** Start each paragraph on a new line.
- PREP. in a/the ~ The identity of the murderer is revealed in the very last paragraph. in accordance with/under ~ (law) Cancellation charges will apply in accordance with paragraph 4 above. | ~ about a paragraph about the writer's reaction to his mother's death

## parallel noun

- ADJ. direct, exact | clear, close, obvious | interesting.striking
- VERB + PARALLEL have This weather pattern of the southern hemisphere has no parallel in the north. | find, see | draw, make He drew an interesting parallel with religious practices in Japan. | provide
- PREP. without ~ a speed of development without parallel in post-war Europe | ~ between a parallel between economic and cultural advancement ~ in We found a direct parallel in the attitudes of schoolchildren in other countries. ~ to A close parallel to this behaviour is found in dolphins. ~ with She saw an obvious parallel with her sister's predicament.

#### parallel adj.

- VERBS be, run
- ADV. exactly | nearly | roughly
- PREP. to The lane is roughly parallel to the main road. with The road runs parallel with the sea.

## paralyse verb

- ADV. completely, totally | partially, partly He was partially paralysed by the fall. | almost, virtually
- PHRASES be paralysed from the chest/neck/waist down, be paralysed with fear, leave sb paralysed *The accident left her paralysed*.

## paralysis noun

- 1 being unable to move your body or a part of it
  - ADJ. complete | partial | instant The snake's venom induces instant paralysis. | permanent | infantile
  - VERB + PARALYSIS be struck with | suffer from | cause, induce
  - PARALYSIS + VERB **spread** He had been crippled by a rare type of paralysis spreading from his ankle.
- 2 being unable to work in the normal way
  - ADJ. complete Strike leaders claimed 'almost complete paralysis' in the ports and mines. | emotional, political

## paranoia noun

- ADJ. increasing, mounting
- VERB + PARANOIA suffer from | border on, verge on Her passion for cleanliness borders on paranoia.
- PARANOIA + VERB afflictsb

## parasite noun

- ADJ. common | dangerous These flies carry a dangerous parasite. | external, internal | intestinal
- VERB + PARASITE carry, have

## parcel noun

- ADJ. bulky | neat | brown-paper | gift-wrapped, tissue-wrapped, etc. | clothing, food
- VERB + PARCEL post, send | get, receive | make sth (up) into, pack (up), wrap, wrap sth (up) in The waiter had our left-over food made up into a parcel to take home. | open, unpack, unwrap
- PARCEL + NOUN bomb
- PREP. in a/the~ | ~from,~to
- PHRASES laden/loaded with parcels He came in laden with parcels for the children.

## pardon noun

- ADJ. full | partial | conditional | general | free | posthumous | presidential, royal
- VERB + PARDON give sb, grant sb | offer sb The government offered a free pardon to the rebels. | buy, obtain, receive | ask (for), seek | refuse
- PREP. ~for She asked for pardon for her crime.

#### parent noun

- ADJ. lone, single | unmarried | widowed | divorced | absent | substitute, surrogate | elderly | prospective, would-be | new | biological, birth, natural, real | adoptive, foster, step- | good | proud They have just become the proud parents of a baby girl. | caring, devoted, fond, loving | doting, indulgent | over-protective | stern, strict | domineering | bad, inadequate | abusive | angry, anxious, distressed, heartbroken | working The government has promised a better deal for working parents.
- PARENT + NOUN company The subsidiary eventually outgrew its parent company and took it over.
- PHRASES lone/one/single-parent family

## parenthood noun

- ADJ. **lone**, **single** | **responsible** education about family planning and responsible parenthood
- PHRASES preparation for parenthood

#### park noun

- ADJ. local | city | public | country | national The mountain has been designated as a national park. | safari, wildlife | amusement, leisure, theme
- VERB + PARK **go to** They go to the park most Sunday afternoons. | landscape, lay out a beautifully landscaped park
- PARK + NOUN bench | ranger The lion was shot dead by a park ranger.
- PREP. at a/the ~ We met at Hyde Park. in a/the ~ They went for a walk in the park.

## park verb

• ADV. carefully, neatly, well | badly | illegally | discreetly The police car was discreetly parked in the furthest corner of the courtyard.

## parking noun

- ADJ. convenient, easy | off-road, off-street, onstreet, street, roadside | long-stay, short-stay | illegal | car
- PARKING + NOUN area, facilities, lot | bay, place, space, spot a restaurant with ample parking space ⋄ I spent ages looking for a parking place/space. | meter | fine, ticket | restrictions
- PREP. ~for parking for 300 cars

## parliament noun

• ADJ. current, present | outgoing | bicameral, unicameral | hung The election resulted in a hung parlia-

ment, followed by the resignation of the prime minister. | federal, national, provincial, regional, state

- VERB + PARLIAMENT stand for He first stood for Parliament in 2001. | enter, get into | be in, sit in He sat in Parliament for over forty years. | elect (sb to) a popularly elected parliament | return sb to He was returned to Parliament in 2001 as MP for Appleby. | represent sb/sth in | bring/lay/put sth before, introduce sth into, present sth to | be/come/go before The bill will come before Parliament next month. | go through, get through, pass through | put through, push through, force through The government was accused of forcing the bill through Parliament. | lobby | adjourn, convene | dissolve, suspend | be accountable to, be responsible to
- PARLIAMENT + VERB adopt sth, approve sth, enact sth, lay sth down, pass sth, ratify sth The Commission is guided by rules laid down by Parliament. | reject sth | vote (on sth) | debate sth | legislate (on sth) Parliament may legislate on any matter of penal law. | be in session, convene, meet, sit Parliament will be in session until 15th December. | adjourn, rise | resume
- PARLIAMENT + NOUN building
- PREP. in ~ her first year in Parliament
- PHRASES an Act of Parliament, a (lower/upper) house of parliament The National Assembly is the lower house of the French Parliament. the lifetime of a parliament It will take at least the lifetime of a parliament to put the health service in order. a majority in Parliament The party has a two-thirds majority in Parliament. a Member of Parliament, a seat in Parliament sth's passage through Parliament Sponsors of the bill agreed to concessions in order to smooth its passage through Parliament. The party failed to win any seats in Parliament. a session of Parliament

## parody noun

- 1 writing/speech/music
  - ADJ. brilliant, clever | cruel
  - VERB + PARODY compose, write
  - PREP. through ~ He attacked her ideas through parody. \ ~ of She has written a cruel parody of his book. ~ on The show included a parody on current affairs programmes.

#### 2 bad example

- ADJ. grotesque
- PREP. in a ~ of He sighed in a parody of deep emotion. |
   of She has become a grotesque parody of her former elegant self.
- PHRASES a parody of justice The trial was a parody of justice.

## parole noun

- ADJ. early
- VERB + PAROLE be on | give sb, grant sb | get She's got (her) parole. | let sb out on, release sb on She was released on parole after serving just half of her sentence. | break He broke (his) parole. | be eligible for, be/come up for Her case comes up for parole in September.
- PAROLE + NOUN board, system
- PREP. on ~ He committed a burglary while on parole. with ~ With parole, he could be out in two years. without ~ sentenced to life imprisonment without parole

## parsley noun

- QUANT. sprig
- VERB + PARSLEY grow | chop | garnish sth with 

  ⇒ Special page at FOOD

## part noun

- 1 piece/area/period/division, etc. of sth
  - ADJ. big, good, greater, large, major, significant, substantial We spent a good part of the day rehearsing.  $\diamond$  The

greater part of the building has been refurbished. | minor, small | equal Cut it into four equal parts. | important, main, principal | basic, central, essential, fundamental, indispensable, vital | integral, intrinsic | separate | inseparable | component, constituent | best | worst The worst part was having to wait three hours. | difficult, hard I gave up once I got to the hard part. | easy | early In the early part of his career he worked in India. | latter the latter part of the century | different, distinct, various | foreign travellers returning from foreign parts | separate | inseparable | component, constituent Break it down into its constituent parts. | private (= sexual organs)

- VERB + PART constitute, fall into, form *The book falls into three distinct parts.* | break sth down into, divide sth into, split sth into
- PREP. in ~ Your salary depends in part on your qualifications. ♦ The film is good in parts. ♦ a serial in four parts | ~of Part of me wants to stay and part of me doesn't.
- PHRASES the parts of the body

#### 2 a piece of a machine

• ADJ. spare Where can I get spare parts for my bike?

3 role in a play, film, etc.

- ADJ. big, leading | bit, small, walk-on | speaking
- VERB + PART have, play, take | learn | look He was a pirate in the school play and certainly looked the part.
- PREP. in the ~ He's very good in the part. | ~ of She played the part of Juliet.

4 share in an activity, event, etc.

- ADJ. big, leading, major Luck played a big part in it. | minor | central, significant, vital | active
- VERB + PART have He had no part in the scam. | do, play, take She did her part in bringing them back together.
  PREP. ~in They took little part in the discussion.

## partial adj.

- VERBS be | remain
- ADV. very | only | inevitably, necessarily The information we have is inevitably partial.

## participant noun

- ADJ. full | active | unwilling, willing She was an unwilling participant in his downfall. | key, leading, main, major | course | conference, seminar
- VERB + PARTICIPANT attract Protests on 12 April attracted 100 000 participants.
- PARTICIPANT + VERB attend sth
- PREP. ~in an active participant in the discussion

# participate verb

- ADV. fully | actively
- VERB + PARTICIPATE be able to, have the opportunity to | be allowed to, be encouraged to, be invited to Other countries were invited to participate in the project. | agree to | refuse to
- PREP. in They will have the opportunity to participate actively in the decision-making process.

# participation noun

- ADJ. full | broader, greater, increased | limited | direct | active | political | popular, public | audience, employee, student, worker Some of the magic tricks called for audience participation.
- QUANT. degree, extent, level We were very pleased with the high level of participation in the charity events.
- VERB + PARTICIPATION **encourage** The scheme aims to encourage increased participation in sporting activities. I increase
- PARTICIPATION + VERB increase
- PARTICIPATION + NOUN rate

• PREP. ~in direct participation by the masses in the running of the country

# parting noun

- ADJ. final | sad
- PARTING + NOUN gift | shot, words As her parting shot she told me never to phone her again.
- PHRASES the moment of parting She was already dreading the moment of parting.

## partition noun

- ADJ. movable | folding
- VERB + PARTITION build, erect, put up | remove, take down
- PARTITION + VERB divide sth (up), separate sth The cafe was divided up by glass partitions.
- PARTITION + NOUN wall
- PREP. ~ between There were no partitions between the showers.

#### partner noun

## 1 in a marriage/relationship

- ADJ. former | dominant She was the dominant partner in the relationship. | female, male | marriage, sexual the choice of marriage partner
- VERB + PARTNER have

#### 2 in an activity

- ADJ. bridge, doubles, playing, tennis I need a doubles partner for the table tennis tournament. | dancing | sparring (figurative) The old political sparring partners are now firm friends. | drinking
- VERB + PARTNER **choose** The teacher asked the students to choose a partner for the next activity. | **change** All change partners for the next dance!

#### 3 in business

- ADJ. full | equal | active, managing | sleeping | junior, senior | business
- VERB PARTNER make sb
- PREP. ~in He has recently been made a junior partner in the family business.

#### 4 in international relations

- ADJ biggest, main, principal | foreign | coalition, trading France's principal trading partners
- PREP. ~in Britain's partner in the aeronautic project

## partnership noun

- ADJ. close | limited | effective. good, great, successful | working We are trying to develop a working partnership between local schools and industries. | unique | equal an equal partnership of men and women in government | international, multinational | business
   VERB + PARTNERSHIP have | create, establish,
- VERB PARTNERSHIP have | create, establish, form, set up (in) | enter into, go into The company has gone into partnership with Swiss Bank Corporation. | take sb into We took him into partnership in 2002. | work in We shall be working in close partnership with our Japanese clients. | break up
- PARTNERSHIP + NOUN agreement, arrangement
- PREP. in ~ with They are in partnership with Apex software. | ~ between a partnership between the university and local colleges ~ in She has a partnership in the business. ~ of a unique partnership of private companies and trade unions ~ with a partnership with an American firm ⇒ Note at ORGANIZATION

### party noun

# 1 political group

• ADJ. political | centre, left-wing, right-wing | centrist, fascist, populist, progressive, radical, reactionary, revolutionary, social democratic, socialist | Commun-

- ist, Conservative, Democratic, Labour, Liberal, Republican, etc. | opposition | parliamentary members of the parliamentary party (= MPs, not ordinary party members) | main both main political parties | majority, minority They are now the majority party in Parliament. | governing, ruling
- VERB + PARTY establish, form, found, set up | dissolve, wind up The party was officially dissolved in 1927. | split a bitter dispute which finally split the party | be/become the leader of, lead | be/become a member of, belong to, join | be affiliated to, have links with He was accused of having strong links with the Communist Party. | leave, resign from She left the party in 2000. | expel sb from | vote for | elect, put in/into power, return to power The Labour Party was returned to power in 2001.
- PARTY + VERB come to power, gain power, win (sth) | lose (sth), lose power The Labour party lost the vote on this important issue. | contest sth the parties contesting the elections
- PARTY + NOUN conference, congress | activist, member, faithful (= loyal members of the party) | chairman, leader, leadership | line Most MPs will follow the party line (= the official view of the party). | politics
- PHRASES the left/right wing of the party

#### 2 social occasion

- ADJ. cocktail, dinner, tea | birthday, Christmas, farewell, house-warming, leaving | garden, office, street | all-night | fancy-dress | surprise
- VERB PARTY give, have, hold, organize, throw On moving in they threw a huge house-warming party. | invite sb to | attend, go to | gatecrash | leave
- PARTY + VERB **go on** There was a party going on next door. | **be in full swing** (= to be very busy and noisy) By now the party was in full swing. | **break up** The party broke up around midnight.
- PARTY + NOUN guest | pooper (also party-pooper; = sb who does not want to join in the fun at a party)
- PREP. at a/the ~ I was at a party in London that night. | ~for Γ m organizing a surprise party for my sister.

## 3 group of people working/doing sth together

- ADJ. boarding, coach, landing, raiding, reading, rescue, search, stretcher, working It was time for us to join the coach party.
- PREP. ~of She arrived with a party of helpers.

#### 4 person in a legal case

- ADJ. guilty, innocent | aggrieved, injured | interested First we must notify all the interested parties. | third You must sign the document in the presence of an independent third party (= another person apart from the two main people involved)
- VERB + PARTY notify | be binding on/upon, bind This agreement shall be binding upon both parties.

## pass noun

#### 1 in sport

- ADJ. good, perfect | careless, sloppy | long, short | back, cross-field, square (in football) | forward (in rugby) The referee disallowed the try for a forward pass.
- VERB PASS play Ziege played a pass behind the defence to Weiss. | get, pick up, receive | block, intercept
- PREP. ~ from Owen picked up a long pass from Beckham to score. ~to He played a careless back pass to the goalkeeper.

#### 2 success in exam

- ADJ. good | exam, examination, A Level, GCSE, etc.
- VERB + PASS get, manage, obtain, scrape She barely scraped a pass in chemistry.
- PASS + NOUN mark, rate The pass mark is 40%. | degree Applicants need a good degree pass.
- PREP. ~at It's difficult to obtain a pass at A Level. ~in He should get a good pass in mathematics.

#### 3 official piece of paper

- ADJ. free | day, monthly, weekend, yearly | bus, rail, railway a monthly rail pass | security | boarding
- VERB + PASS have | use | give sb, issue (sb with)
  The visitors were issued with day passes. | produce, show
   PREP. on a ~ soldiers on a weekend pass | ~ to We
- $bought\,a\,two\text{-}day\,pass\,to\,Disneyland.$

#### 4 way through mountains

- ADJ high, low | narrow | mountain
- VERB + PASS cross, take
- PASS + VERB be blocked
- PREP. over a/the ~ struggling over the pass with their donkeys through a/the ~ building a road through the pass | ~ over We took the high pass over the ridge.
- PHRASES the head/summit/top of the pass

### pass verb

#### 1 of time

- ADV. quickly, soon The time passed quickly. | slowly | peacefully, uneventfully The days passed uneventfully.
- VERB + PASS help (to) We played games to help pass the time.

#### 2 1214

- ADV. unanimously
- PREP. by ... to ... The bill was passed by 360 votes to 280.

## 4 happen

- ADV. **peacefully | off** The demonstration passed off peacefully.
- VERB PASS **come to** (formal or old-fashioned) I wondered how it came to pass that a thinking man bore the prejudices of his unthinking parents. | **let sth** I don't like it, but I'll let it pass (= will not object).
- PREP. between They'll never be friends again after all that has passed between them.
- PHRASES pass unnoticed In the confusion her departure passed unnoticed.

## passage noun

## 1 narrow way through

- ADJ. long, short | narrow, small | wide | twisting, winding | connecting, side | subterranean, underground | dark, secret
- VERB PASSAGE **clear** to clear a passage for ships through the ice | **force** He forced a passage for the singer through the crowd.
- PREP. along/down/through a/the~ We ran through the dark passage. in/into a/the~ Someone was waiting outside in the passage. | ~ between the passage between the cottage and the house ~ from There is an underground passage from the church to the house. ~ through a narrow passage through the bushes ~ to
- PHRASES the end of a passage There was a door at the end of the passage. a maze of passages the maze of secret passages which wound their way under the building

## 2 tube in the body

- ADJ. nasal | back (= rectum)
- VERB + PASSAGE block, obstruct | clear

#### 3 extract from a book/speech

- ADJ. lengthy, long | short | opening | famous, well-known | descriptive, purple
- VERB + PASSAGE quote, read
- PREP. in a/the ~ There's a lot of slang in this passage.
- ~from a passage from the Bible

## 4 extract from a piece of music

- ADJ. lengthy, long | short | opening | fast. slow | loud | quiet, soft | solo
- VERB + PASSAGE play, quote In the 15th symphony he quotes a passage from Rossini's 'William Tell' overture.
- PREP. in a/the~ | ~from

## 5 movement/progress

• ADJ. rapid, speedy | slow | safe | smooth | free The

UN Security Council has demanded free passage for families fleeing from the fighting.

- VERB + PASSAGE deny sb, refuse sb
- PREP. ~ across the slow passage of a snail across the veranda ~ down Steps cut in the hillside give walkers an easy passage down the mountain. ~ from ... to ... We are not aware of our passage from consciousness to sleep. ~ into Portugal's passage into the next round of the tournament ~ out of a safe passage out of the war zone ~ over State-of-the-art suspension guarantees a smooth passage over the bumpiest road. ~ through They denied him passage through the territory.
- PHRASES the passage of time The problems only got worse with the passage of time. a rite of passage Marriage is seen as a rite of passage.

## 6 journey by ship

- ADJ. long, short | rough, stormy | homeward, outward | sea
- VERB + PASSAGE have | book | work He worked his passage (= he worked to pay for his journey) to Australia.
- PREP. during a/the ~ During the passage, she taught herself basic Arabic. on sb's/the ~ We met him on our outward passage. | ~ across a rough passage across the Atlantic ~ to We had a stormy passage to India.

## 7 of a bill through Parliament

- ADJ. smooth | speedy
- VERB + PASSAGE **begin**, **complete** The bill will complete its passage in November.
- PREP. during the ~ There was much controversy during the passage of the bill. | ~ through a strategy to ensure the bill's smooth passage through Parliament

## passenger noun

- ADJ. business-class, economy-class, first-class, second-class, standard-class | front-seat, rear-seat | airline, bus, rail | pillion (= riding on the back of a motorcycle) | fellow I soon got talking to my fellow passengers.
- VERB PASSENGER carry Last year the airline carried 4.6 million passengers. | let on, pick up, take on A taxi was picking up a passenger outside the hotel. | drop off, let off/out The bus stopped to let its passengers off.
- PASSENGER + VERB wait passengers waiting to board the plane | be aboard (sth), go in/on sth, travel in/on sth passengers travelling on the Orient Express | board (sth), embark (on sth), get on (sth), go aboard (sth) | disembark, get off/out | be stranded Thousands of passengers were stranded last night at Heathrow airport.
- PASSENGER + NOUN compartment | door | seat, side There is no air bag on the passenger side. | comfort, safety | aircraft, ferry, train | flight, services | list
- ullet PREP.  ${\sim}$  for Will all passengers for Frankfurt please go to Gate 21.  ${\sim}$  in the passengers in her car  ${\sim}$  on all the passengers on the ferry

## passing noun

- VERB + PASSING mourn Few will mourn his passing. | mark Her death marks the passing of an era.
- PHRASES the passing of time The colour of the wood darkens with the passing of time.

# passion noun

## 1 strong sexual love/attraction

- ADJ. grand, great She didn't believe in grand passion or love at first sight.  $\diamond$  She was his first great passion. | all-consuming, blind, consuming, fierce, fiery, intense | tender | animal, romantic, sexual
- QUANT. surge, wave
- VERB + PASSION arouse, awaken No one had ever aroused his passion as much as Sandra. | be filled with, feel the great passion he felt for her
- PASSION + VERB cool, wane

- PREP. with ~ They kissed with passion. | ~ between The passion between them had cooled. ~ for his all-consuming passion for her
- PHRASES a night of passion They spent a night of passion in a hotel. the object of sb's passion the young girl who was the object of his passion

#### 2 strong feeling

- ADJ. considerable, great, high, real a woman of great passion  $\diamond$  There were moments of high passion in the game.
- VERB + PASSION have A writer should have passion. | arouse, rouse This issue always arouses passion.
- PREP. with ~ He argued his case with great passion.
- PHRASES a crime of passion She killed her husband's lover in a crime of passion. full of passion a speech full of passion

## 3 strong liking for/interest in sth

- ADJ. all-consuming, consuming, great, real | abiding, genuine, lifelong his lifelong passion for aeroplanes
- VERB + PASSION develop, have | share They shared a passion for food. | indulge She had very little time to indulge her passion for painting.
- PREP. ~for He developed a real passion for acting.

## passive adj.

- VERBS be, seem | became | remain
- ADV. extremely, very | purely | fairly, rather, relatively, somewhat | essentially The heroine plays an essentially passive role in the drama.

## passport noun

- ADJ. valid | false, forged | EU, Mexican, French, etc. | visitor's
- VERB + PASSPORT apply for | renew | get, obtain | be in possession of, carry, have, hold, travel on The police think the smugglers are travelling on Irish passports. | give sb, issue sb (with) | hand sb, produce, show (sb) You have to show your passport at the border. | surrender The Embassy made him surrender his passport. | ask for | check | stamp | hand back/over He examined my face carefully before handing back my passport. | confiscate,
- PASSPORT + VERB be valid | expire
- PASSPORT + NOUN number, photo, photograph | holder | Agency, Office | control We had to queue for ages at passport control.
- PREP. ~into (figurative) The gold medal is his passport into professional boxing. ~to (figurative) Good qualifications are a passport to success.
- PHRASES a full British/French, etc. passport (= one showing that sb has all the rights of British/French, etc. citizenship)

## password noun

- ADJ. correct, valid | invalid | user Please supply a valid user password.
- VERB + PASSWORD know | give You must give the password before they'll let you in. | enter, provide, supply, type in | change
- PHRASES be password protected Your mailbox can be password protected to ensure security.

#### past noun

- 1 time before the present
  - ADJ. immediate, recent | ancient, (dim and) distant, remote Many modern festivals can be traced back to an ancient past. ♦ It all happened in the distant past.
  - VERB + PAST cling to, live in We're going to have to stop living in the past and invest in new technology if the firm is to survive. | belong in/to Those memories belong to the past and I don't want to think about them.

- PREP. from the ~ Memories from the past came flooding back to him. in the ~ I admit that I have made mistakes in the past. into the ~ events stretching back many years into the past of the ~ great artists of the past
- PHRASES be all in the past Don't worry about it—it's all in the past now. a break with the past In an effort to make a complete break with the past, she sold everything and went abroad. a glimpse of the past The uncovering of the buried town gives us a unique glimpse of the past. a link with the past The old market is a living link with the past, unchanged for hundreds of years. nostalgia for the past, a thing of the past a new device that makes such problems a thing of the past

#### 2 sb/sth's history

556

- ADJ. historic, historical | colourful, rich | chequered, murky, sordid | criminal | glorious, illustrious Few remnants remain of the city's glorious past. | cultural, political | ancestral, evolutionary | imperial, industrial
- VERB + PAST reflect on/upon | recapture trying in vain to recapture his past | erase, escape from, put behind you, wipe out Political parties cannot escape from their pasts any more than individuals can.  $\diamond$  The counselling helped Dan to put the past behind him.
- PREP. from your~ghosts from his past in your~ at some time in her past

## pasta noun

- ADJ. fresh | dried | egg, wholemeal
- VERB + PASTA cook | drain, strain
- PASTA + NOUN bows, shapes, shells, etc. | sauce | dish, salad
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

#### paste noun

- ADJ. firm, stiff, thick | lumpy, smooth | wallpaper | curry, fish, tomato, etc.
- VERB + PASTE make (up), mix (up), mix sth into/to Mix the sugar mixture to a smooth paste. | form Mix the flour with enough water to form a thick paste. | apply, put on Apply the wallpaper paste with a roller.

## pastime noun

- ADJ. enjoyable, rewarding | favourite, popular | dangerous | expensive | national Eating out is the national pastime in France.
- VERB + PASTIME enjoy, indulge in, pursue
- PREP. ~ among Fighting is a popular pastime among some of the town's boys. ~ for Cycling is an enjoyable pastime for people of all ages.

## pastry noun

- ADJ. crisp, light Bake until the pastry is crisp and golden. | soggy | golden | ready-made | sweet | choux, filo, flaky, puff, shortcrust
- VERB + PASTRY make | cut, knead, roll out Cut the filo pastry into 10cm strips. | line sth with Line the tin with the pastry. | brush Brush the pastry with a little water. | bake/wrap sth in prawns wrapped in filo pastry
- PASTRY + NOUN base, case, parcel | board, cutter | chef

#### pat noun

- ADJ. affectionate, friendly | reassuring
- VERB + PAT give sb/sth He gave the dog a pat.
- PREP. ~on He gave her a reassuring pat on the shoulder.

#### pat verb

- ADV. gently, lightly | affectionately
- PREP. on He patted her gently on the shoulder.

## patch noun

- 1 material over a hole
  - VERB + PATCH have Her trousers have patches all over them. | sew on
  - PREP. ~on dancers with patches on their costumes

## 2 part of a surface that is different

- ADJ. irregular | clear, coloured, dark | damp, wet | icy icy patches on the roads | bald He has a small bald patch on the crown of his head. I rough, sore
- PREP. in ~es The velvet curtains were faded in patches. | ~ of There were some patches of clear blue sky. ~ on A large damp patch had appeared on the ceiling.
- PHRASES a patch of colour flowers providing little bright patches of colour around the garden

#### 3 piece of land

- ADJ. isolated an isolated patch of forest | cabbage, potato, vegetable
- PREP. in a/the ~ working in his vegetable patch on a/the~located on a small patch of flat ground
- PHRASES a patch of grass/ground We found a nice patch of grass to sit on.

#### 4 period of time

- ADJ. bad, difficult, rocky, rough, sticky | purple The team has hit a purple patch, with nine wins from their last ten games.
- VERB + PATCH go through, have, hit Their business hit a sticky patch last year.
- PREP. ~of going through a patch of poor health

## patchy adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | remain
- ADV. decidedly, extremely, very The local provision of facilities is decidedly patchy. | a bit, a little, rather Attendance at these matches has been rather patchy recently.

#### patent noun

- VERB + PATENT apply for, file In 1843 Bain filed a patent for his fax machine. | get, obtain, take out | protect sth by Genetically engineered plants can be protected by patent. | grant (sb), issue | refuse A patent will be refused if details of the item have already been released to the public. | have, hold | infringe
- PATENT + NOUN application | protection | law leading authority on patent law | Office
- PREP. ~ for In 1995 he was granted a patent for his invention. ~ on Edison took out a patent on the light bulb.
- PHRASES patent pending (= waiting to be issued) The item is Patent Pending No. 912057.

## path noun

- 1 way across land
  - ADJ. long | narrow | steep | winding | cliff, coast, coastal, forest, garden, woodland | pedestrian, public | cvcle | bridle
  - VERB + PATH follow, go along/down/up, take Follow this path for about 100 metres, and it's on your right. climb | keep on/to, stay on | leave, stray off | clear, make A path was cleared through the jungle.
  - PATH + VERB go, run That path goes down to the sea. descend | follow sth The path follows the stream for quite a way. | branch off, leave sth The path left the river bank and wound its way into the woods. | divide, fork | go to sth, lead (to) sth Where does this path lead? | bear left/right | wind, zig-zag Then the path zig-zags steeply uphill for a while. | be marked (sth), be signposted (sth) The path is clearly marked. | narrow, widen
  - PREP. along/down/up a/the ~ children running along the path on a/the~ I think we're on the path we used yesterday.  $| \sim along/beside/by$  the path along the canal  $\sim for$  a path for cyclists ~ from the path from the hotel to the beach
  - ~through I took the path through the park. ~to

#### 2 line of movement

- ADJ. correct | flight The pilot was instructed to change his flight path.
- VERB + PATH **steer** He steered a path through the crowd. | trace Scientists can trace the path of the tornado. | block, stand in You're standing in my path!
- PREP. across sth's ~ The car pulled right across the path of another vehicle. in/into the sth's~ She stepped into the path of an oncoming lorry. out of sth's~ I managed to jump out of the path of the bike just in time. | ~ through Footsteps had scored a diagonal path through the snow. ~to He moved quickly to block her path to the door.
- PHRASES everything in sb/sth's path The tornado destroyed everything in its path.

#### 3 way of achieving sth

- ADJ. well-trodden, well-worn Her education followed the usual well-worn path of rich youngsters in the 1930s. chosen | career
- VERB + PATH choose, find Everyone has to find their own path in life. | follow, pursue, tread | deviate from
- PREP. on a/the ~ His feet were now firmly on the path to success. | ~ of The path of true love is never easy. ~ to the path to happiness
- PHRASES obstacles in sb/sth's path

## pathologist noun

- ADJ. consultant | forensic | independent | Home Office, police
- PATHOLOGIST VERB examine sth | confirm sth The police pathologist examined the body and confirmed that death was due to poisoning.
- PHRASES pathologist's report

## patience noun

- ADJ. endless, great, infinite
- VERB + PATIENCE exercise, have, show thanked him for showing so much patience. | lack | be out of, lose, run out of It is quite clear that they are out of patience with me. < We eventually ran out of patience with his childish behaviour. | **keep** I find it hard to keep my patience with them. | require, take Above all, fishing requires great patience. | exhaust, stretch. tax, test, try The children were beginning to try my patience.
- PATIENCE + VERB be exhausted, run out, snap, wear thin Molly could see Mr Kirkham's patience was running out, so she shut up.  $\diamond$  Her patience snapped and she walked out. I be rewarded Our patience was finally rewarded and we got the band's autographs.
- PREP. with ~ She listened with infinite patience to his excuses. | ~ for He has little patience for people who don't work. ~ with The fans were losing patience with the team.
- PHRASES the patience of a saint These endless meetings are enough to tax the patience of a saint.

## patient noun

- ADJ. Aids, cancer, diabetic, heart, etc. | mental, mentally-ill, psychiatric | seriously-ill, terminally-ill | hospital | long-stay | private He only takes private patients. | elderly, older | adult, child
- VERB + PATIENT examine, see, treat A GP sees an average of 35 patients every day. | admit The patient was admitted to hospital yesterday. | discharge patients waiting to be discharged from hospital | transfer
- PATIENT + VERB develop sth, have sth, suffer from sth The patient has a severe mental condition. | respond (to sth) These patients are responding well to the new drug. | improve
- PATIENT + NOUN care
- PREP. ~with patients with liver disease

## patient adj.

- VERBS be, sound | remain
- ADV. extremely, incredibly, very | endlessly
- PREP. **about** She's been extremely patient about it all. **with** He was endlessly patient with the children.

## patriotic adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. fiercely, intensely, strongly, very | quite | unashamedly The party framed its message in unashamedly patriotic language.

## patrol noun

- ADJ. routine | special | armed | foot Every police car and foot patrol in the area is on full alert. | dawn, night | air, army, military, naval. police, security | enemy | border, shore | traffic helicopters used for traffic patrols
- VERB + PATROL carry out, fly, go on The Italians flew regular patrols over the desert. | maintain Britain can maintain a continuous patrol of the seas with only three submarines. | send out They sent out four-man patrols to scout the area.
- PATROL + NOUN boat, car, vehicle | duty
- PREP. (out) on ~ police officers on patrol

#### patron noun

- ADJ official the official patron of the college | influential, powerful | generous | wealthy
- PHRASES a patron of the arts The BBC is a major patron of the arts.

## patronizing adj.

- VERBS be, sound | become | find sb/sth I found his tone rather patronizing.
- ADV. extremely, very | almost | mildly, rather. slightly, somewhat | unduly
- PREP. towards He's always very patronizing towards my mother.

## patter verb

- ADV. gently, lightly, softly | down The rain pattered down softly.
- PREP across Footsteps pattered across the floor against, along The child's feet pattered along the landing. on Rain pattered lightly on the window.

## pattern noun

- 1 arrangement of lines, shapes, etc.
- ADJ. intricate | geometric | floral
- VERB + PATTERN have The jumper has a geometric pattern on it. | design, make, print, produce, weave
- PREP. in a/the ~ He had arranged the glasses in a pattern on the table. | ~ on the pattern on the carpet

## 2 usual manner

- ADJ. basic, existing, familiar, normal, predictable, regular, set, traditional There is no set pattern for these meetings. | changing, ever-changing | complex | main | overall The overall pattern of our life changes little. | behaviour | employment | weather
- VERB + PATTERN establish, set | follow Their actions follow a very predictable pattern. | fall into, fit into ideas that do not fit neatly into his patterns of thought | show  $67^{\circ}$  of patients showed a similar pattern of improvement.
- PATTERN + VERB develop, emerge Similar patterns are emerging all over Eastern Europe. | change
- PREP. ~ for the normal pattern for a boy/girl relationship ~ in the main patterns in English spelling ~ of patterns of behaviour

## patterned adj.

558

- VERBS be
- ADV. heavily, highly, richly a highly patterned fabric | attractively. beautifully, prettily | boldly, brightly. brilliantly, strikingly | delicately, intricately
- PREP. with patterned with flowers

#### pause noun

- ADJ. brief, momentary, short, slight, small | long, prolonged | frequent | awkward | pregnant
- VERB + PAUSE take Shall we take a pause here?
- PAUSE + VERB **follow** In the pause that followed, I noticed that he was shaking.
- PAUSE + NOUN button (on a video recorder, etc.)
- PREP. after a/the ~ 'I don't know,' he said after a long pause. in a/the ~ Everyone nodded in agreement in the pauses. with a/ the ~ He read very slowly and with frequent pauses. without a/the ~ She read the whole text without a pause. | ~ before There was a long pause before he spoke again. ~ between in the pauses between his jokes ~ for a pause for breath ~ in during a pause in the conversation

#### pause verb

- ADV. briefly, (for) a moment, (for) an instant, momentarily She paused a moment and then walked away. | barely, hardly He spoke for two hours and barely paused for breath. | deliberately She paused deliberately, her eyes holding his. | dramatically, impressively, meaningfully, significantly | reflectively, thoughtfully | irresolutely
- PHRASES pause for breath/thought, pause only (long enough) to do sth Pausing only to put out her cigarette, she left the room. pause to consider/look/reflect/think Just pause to think before giving me your answer. without pausing Without pausing to knock, she opened the door.

#### pavement noun

- ADJ. wide | narrow | hard She had sore feet from walking on hard pavements all day. | broken. uneven | crowded | empty
- VERB + PAVEMENT step off, step onto | keep to | mount The car mounted the pavement and crashed into a lamp post.
- PAVEMENT + NOUN cafe, table, terrace
- PREP. along the~, down the~, on the~ There was a car parked on the pavement and we couldn't get by. up the~
- PHRASES the edge of the pavement

## pay noun

- ADJ. monthly, weekly | full, half He has taken leave on half pay. | high | low. poor workers on low pay | equal equal pay for men and women | basic | gross | takehome the average take-home pay of a manual worker | holiday | maternity | overtime | redundancy, severance | unemployment | sick, sickness | back The workers are demanding their back pay. | merit, performance, performance-related | profit-related
- QUANT. **level, rate** The job offers good rates of pay and excellent conditions.
- VERB + PAY get | give sb
- PAY + NOUN day | cheque, packet the money in my weekly pay packet | slip | increase, rise | cut | freeze | claim, demand | bargaining, negotiations | agreement, award, deal, offer, settlement | dispute, strike | levels, rates industrial unrest over pay levels in the public sector | scale, structure He's at the top of his company's pay scale.
- PREP. on ... ~ Women are eligible for 18 weeks maternity leave on full pay. with ~ holidays with pay without ~ He has been suspended without pay.
- PHRASES a cut/an increase/a reduction in pay

559 peak

#### pay verb

- ADV. handsomely, well She pays her workers very well. | gladly I would gladly pay for the extra security such a scheme would bring. | up I had a hard time getting him to pay up.
- VERB + PAY have to, must | be able/unable to, can/can't, can/can't afford to help for those genuinely unable to pay  $\diamond$  Protesters against the tax carried banners reading 'Can't pay! Won't pay!' | expect (sb) to You can expect to pay upwards of £200 a night at this exclusive hotel. | be liable to It is for the courts to decide who is liable to pay damages. | be ordered to, be required to The  $company\ was\ ordered\ to\ pay\ the\ five\ workers\ \pounds 5\ 000\ in\ com$ pensation each. I agree to, be prepared to, be willing to, offer to, promise to | fail to, neglect to He was made bankrupt for failing to pay debts totalling over £2 million. | refuse to | help (to) The revenue will be used to help pay for environmental improvements. | get sb to, make sb If Mac had killed Caroline, then he was going to make him pay the price. | let sb She wouldn't let me pay for my ticket.
- PREP. for How much did you pay for your new car? to We pay £200 a week to our landlord.
- PHRASES **ability to pay** Taxation should be based on ability to pay.

# payable adj.

- VERBS be | become the date on which the rent becomes payable | make sth Cheques should be made payable to Brighton Borough Council.
- ADV. immediately This amount is payable immediately.
- PREP. **by** the costs payable by a client **on** No tax is payable on these earnings. **to** An initial fee is payable to the franchiser

## payment noun

- 1 paying/being paid
  - ADJ. immediate. prompt | late penalties for late payment of tax | early | full, part I enclose £65.20, in full payment of the bill.
  - VERB + PAYMENT make How do you want to make payment—by cheque or in cash? | arrange for | accept, take Do you accept payment by credit card? | get. receive | stop, suspend, withhold I have authorized the bank to stop payment of the cheque. | refuse sb | defer, delay We may have to defer payment for a week. | demand
  - PAYMENT + VERB be due
  - PREP. in ~ She wrote out a cheque in payment of the fees. on ~ of He was released on payment of the ransom. | ~ for payment for work done ~ from, ~ to payment to the company from its customers
  - PHRASES a method of payment, payment in advance The hostel requires full payment in advance.

#### 2 amount of money paid

- ADJ annual, monthly, etc. | regular | one-off, single All families of the crash victims will receive a one-off payment of £100 000. | cash, lump sum | token | generous | down, initial | additional, further, subsequent | interim, transitional | final | credit card | benefit, compensation, interest, maintenance, mortgage, rent, tax
- VERB + PAYMENT keep up, meet My client was unable to meet her rent payments. | increase, reduce | collect It was my job to collect payment for the trip.
- PREP. in ~s an extra \$9 million in interest payments | ~for a generous payment for his services ~from payments to the landlord from his tenants ~to
- PHRASES the balance of payments measures designed to reduce the balance of payments deficit

#### pea noun

- ADJ. dried, fresh, frozen, tinned | green | mushy | split
- VERB + PEA eat, have | shell | cook
- PEA + NOUN soup
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

#### peace noun

#### 1 not war

- ADJ. lasting, permanent | fragile, uneasy | relative The country is in a state of relative peace after ten years of fighting. | world obstacles in the way of world peace
- VERB + PEACE bring about, establish, make | keep UN troops are trying to keep the peace in the region.
- PEACE + VERB come | prevail. reign An uneasy peace prevailed in the first days of the ceasefire.
- PEACE + NOUN conference, congress, negotiations, process, talks This must not be allowed to hold up the peace process. | efforts, initiative | formula, plan, proposal | accord, agreement, deal, pact, settlement, treaty | broker, envoy | mission The president is visiting the country on a peace mission. | activist, campaigner, protester | group, movement | rally
- PREP. at ~ (with) Although the two countries were officially at peace, fighting continued. | ~ between peace between the warring factions in the area ~ with England finally made peace with France.

## 2 state of being calm

- ADJ. inner | perfect
- VERB + PEACE find, seek She finally found inner peace and happiness. | disturb, shatter The peace of the afternoon was suddenly shattered by a police siren. | leave sb in Go away and leave me in peace!
- PEACE VERB reign She stopped shouting, and peace reigned supreme once again. | descend on sth, settle over sth Peace descended once more on the little town.
- PREP. at ~ Her father is at peace (= dead) now. at ~ with For the first time in months, she felt calm and at peace with the world. in ~ to live in peace and harmony
- PHRASES peace and quiet/tranquillity The island is a haven of peace and tranquillity. peace of mind The computer comes with a three-year guarantee for peace of mind.

## peaceful adj.

#### 1 without war/violence

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. extremely, very | wholly The aims of the organization are wholly peaceful. | largely | comparatively, fairly, quite, reasonably, relatively

#### **2** quiet and calm

- VERBS be, feel, look | become | remain
- ADV. extremely, very | utterly | comparatively, fairly, quite, relatively | blissfully, delightfully, serenely The time without her in the house had been blissfully peaceful.

# peak noun

## 1 mountain top

- ADJ. high | jagged, rocky | snow-capped, snow-covered | distant | mountain
- VERB + PEAK climb, conquer, scale
- PEAK + VERB rise, tower We looked up at the rocky peaks towering above us.
- PREP. on a/the ~ climbers on the distant mountain peaks

# 2 highest level, rate, etc.

- ADJ. all-time The share index rose to a new all-time peak of 2732. | summer, winter, etc. The influx of tourists has reached its summer peak.
- VERB + PEAK rise to/towards Production is rising back towards its 1999 peak. | hit, reach | fall below/from, pass | be past Her performance is just past its peak.

- PEAK + NOUN hours, period, season, time, year | demand at times of peak demand | rate peak-rate phone calls | level | efficiency, performance The engine is tuned to peak efficiency. | fitness, form
- PREP. at a/the/your ~ The crisis was now at its peak. ♦ At his peak he was the best player in the world. | ~ of She is at the peak of her popularity. ♦ The party's numbers reached a peak of 40 000 in 2001.
- PHRASES in peak condition You want your hair to look in peak condition. peaks and troughs Economic life moves in cycles of peaks and troughs.

## peal noun

## 1 loud sound

- ADJ. loud
- VERB + PEAL burst into, give, let out He burst into peals of laughter. ♦ She let out a peal of laughter. | hear
- PEAL + VERB ring out
- PREP. with a ~ The bishop was welcomed to the church with a peal of bells. | ~ of
- PHRASES a peal of bells/laughter/thunder
   ⇒ Note at SOUND

## 2 loud ringing sound of a bell

- ADJ. loud
- VERB + PEAL ring (out) The bells of the cathedral rang out their loud peal.
- PEAL + VERB ring out
- PHRASES a peal of bells

# peculiar adj.

#### 1 odd/strange

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, smell, sound, taste | become | find sb/sth, regard sb/sth as, think sb/sth I find her attitude a bit peculiar, to say the least.
- ADV. most, very He is a most peculiar man! | a bit, a little, quite, rather The meat tasted rather peculiar.

## 2 only belonging to a particular person/place

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. by no means These problems are by no means peculiar to this country.
- PREP. to the smell that is peculiar to hospitals

## peculiarity noun

- ADJ. physical | individual | local
- VERB + PECULIARITY have The area has a few local peculiarities.
- PREP. ~about I noticed a certain peculiarity about his appearance.

## pedal noun

- ADJ. accelerator, brake, clutch | foot To stop the machine push the foot pedal. | bicycle | organ, piano | wah/wah-wah Some guitar players tend to overuse the wah-wah pedal.
- VERB + PEDAL press, push, put your foot on, step on, use, work Her foot was working the pedal of the sewing machine. | release, take your foot off
- PEDAL + VERB control sth, operate sth
- PEDAL + NOUN boat, car, cycle | bin
- PREP. on a/the~ with one foot on the pedal

# pedal verb

- ADV. fast, furiously, hard, like mad, madly He pedalled furiously up the hill. | slowly | away She pedalled away as fast as she could.
- PREP. along, down, up He pedalled along the lane and up the hill.

## pedigree noun

- ADJ. long Hereford cattle have a long pedigree. | distinguished, illustrious, impeccable, impressive
- VERB + PEDIGREE **prove**, **show** The champions really showed their pedigree today.
- PEDIGREE + VERB **stretch back** These trees have pedigrees stretching back thousands of years.
- PEDIGREE + NOUN cat, dog, etc. | breed

#### pee noun

• VERB + PEE do, have, take I'm going to have a pee. | be bursting for, be desperate for, need, want I need a pee really badly. | go for

## peep noun

- ADJ. little, quick
- VERB + PEEP have, take | get
- PREP. ~ at I noticed him take a little peep at his watch. ~ behind The film gives us a peep behind the curtain at a Broadway musical. ~ into a peep into the private life of a world leader ~ through I took a peep through the keyhole.

#### peep verb

- ADV. cautiously | out He peeped out cautiously from behind the door.
- PREP. at She was tempted to peep at the letter. through The child peeped through a crack in the door.

## peer noun

1 person of the same age/status

- PEER + NOUN **group** She was rejected by her peer group. | **pressure** Children often take up smoking because of peer pressure.
- PREP. among sb's ~s They adopt behaviour that is more socially acceptable among their peers.

## 2 person of noble rank

- ADJ. Conservative, Labour, etc. | hereditary | life The Act made it possible for a woman to be created a life peer.
- PHRASES a peer of the realm

## NOTE

# Aristocratic titles

first, second, etc.~

the 17th Earl of Lauderdale

be created/made, become~

She was made a baroness in 1992.

succeed (sb) as~

He was succeeded as third Baron Northwick by his nephew.

## peer verb

- ADV. closely, intently | anxiously, cautiously, nervously | curiously | short-sightedly peering short-sightedly at the book | around/round, down, in, Inside, out, up, upwards A face was peering down at him.
- VERB + PEER try to
- PREP. around/round, at His pale blue eyes peered anxiously at Vic. into She peered round into the farmyard. out of She peered out of the window. over trying to peer over her shoulder past, through I peered through the letter box.

## peeved adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound
- ADV. distinctly, very Birkett was looking distinctly peeved. | a bit, a little, rather, somewhat | obviously
- PREP. about Ed was rather peeved about how Martin

561 people

had handled the situation. **at** peeved at her failure to contact him **by** Maisie seemed peeved by this question.

## peg noun

- ADJ. steel, wooden | tent
- VERB + PEG drive in, hammer in She hammered in the steel tent pegs. | insert, put in The score is kept by inserting pegs into a board.

## pelvis noun

- ADJ. narrow, wide | broken, fractured
- VERB + PELVIS tilt, thrust

#### pen noun

- ADJ. ballpoint, felt-tip/felt-tipped, fountain, ink, marker, quill | coloured
- VERB + PEN use, write (sth) with
- PEN + VERB write This pen won't write. | run out My pen's run out (= has no more ink).
- PEN + NOUN nib
- PHRASES pen and ink pen and ink drawings

## penalize verb

- ADV. heavily | deliberately | unfairly, wrongly He claims he was unfairly penalized. | financially
- PREP. for Students will be penalized for mistakes in spelling and grammar.

# penalty noun

#### 1 punishment

- ADJ. harsh, heavy, severe, stiff, strict, tough | light | maximum, minimum | fixed, mandatory a new system of fixed penalties for most traffic offences | financial, tax the heavy financial penalties of leaving the scheme early | death the movement for the abolition of the death penalty
- VERB + PENALTY impose, introduce | threaten | increase | carry crimes which carry severe penalties | face, incur
- PREP. on/under ~ of They made him promise, under penalty of death. | ~ for the penalty for murder ~ on He threatened stiffer penalties on young offenders.

## 2 disadvantage

- VERB + PENALTY **pay**, **suffer** He's now paying the penalty for his misspent youth.  $\diamond$  People who lose their jobs are suffering the penalties for longer periods. | **accept**
- PREP. ~for You must accept the penalty for your rash behaviour. ~ of It's just one of the penalties of fame.

## 3 in football

- ADJ. disputed | winning | first-half, second-half | early, late
- VERB + PENALTY award (sb), give (sb) | give away They were leading until Cole gave away a penalty. | appeal for | be awarded/given, get, have We were unlucky not to get a penalty. | kick, take | score from Owen scored from a first-half penalty. | miss | save
- PENALTY + NOUN area, box, spot | shoot-out
- $\bullet$  PREP.  ${\sim}\,$  by/from Thet won, thanks to a late penalty from Fry.
- ⇒ Special page at SPORT

## penance noun

- ADJ. public
- VERB + PENANCE do, perform
- PREP. as a ~ He devoted his life to helping the poor as a penance for his past crimes. in ~ She knelt at her mother's feet in penance. | ~ for He decided to do public penance for his sins.
- PHRASES an act of penance

## pencil noun

- ADJ. blunt, sharp | hard, soft | coloured a box of coloured pencils | graphite, lead
- VERB + PENCIL colour sth in with, draw (sth) with, use, write (sth) with | sharpen
- PENCIL + NOUN lead, sharpener | drawing, sketch | line, mark
- PREP. in ~ margin notes in pencil

## penetrate verb

- ADV. deep, deeply, far caves penetrating deep into the hills | fully, totally | hardly The sunlight hardly penetrated the inner room. | quickly | slowly The news slowly penetrated his consciousness. | easily, readily These so-called secret societies were easily penetrated by intelligence agents. | successfully
- VERB + PENETRATE be able to, can/could | be difficult to | seem to The cold seemed to penetrate his bones. | fail to | allow sth to Cut two slashes on each side of the fish to allow heat to penetrate.
- PREP. into It is not yet known how deeply the radiation has penetrated into the soil. through The light could not penetrate through the thick curtains. to The dust had penetrated to all corners of the room.

#### penetration noun

- ADJ. deep | greater | import, market Our aim is to achieve greater market penetration. | water | sexual
- VERB + PENETRATION achieve

## penis noun

- ADJ. erect | flaccid, limp
- PENIS + VERB become/get/go hard, harden, stiffen | become/go soft | shrivel
- PENIS + NOUN envy | length, size

## penniless adj.

- VERBS be, die He died penniless in Paris. | find yourself Laura found herself virtually penniless. | leave sb The legal dispute left them penniless.
- ADV. totally | almost, practically, virtually

## pension noun

- ADJ. big, comfortable, generous, good | small | basic | state | company, occupational | personal, private | old age, retirement
- VERB + PENSION draw, get, receive He draws his pension at the post office. | give sb, provide (sb with) | claim, qualify for You will have to find out whether or not you qualify for a pension. | live on She lives on her pension and her savings.
- PENSION + NOUN contributions, fund the company pension fund | plan, scheme
- PREP. on a~ He is now retired and on a pension.

# people noun

#### 1 more than one person

- ADJ. young | elderly, old | common, ordinary | (very) important a line of limousines carrying very important people | famous | middle-class, working-class | business, professional, working | unemployed | blind, deaf, disabled access for disabled people | intelligent | interesting, nice | strange | single | homeless
- VERB + PEOPLE meet | attract The local tourist board is trying to attract more people to the town.

# 2 of a particular place/race

• ADJ. local | country | indigenous, native | primitive the customs of primitive peoples of the Amazon Basin | tribal | Arab, Japanese. Slav, etc. the culture of the Basque people | black, white

- VERB + PEOPLE **represent** I was elected to represent the people of Bristol.
- PHRASES the peoples of the world

## pepper noun

- 1 spice
  - ADJ. ground freshly ground black pepper | black, white | cavenne
  - VERB + PEPPER add, put in/on, season sth with, sprinkle He put some pepper on his steak. | grind
  - PEPPER + NOUN mill, pot, shaker
  - PHRASES **salt and pepper** *Add salt and pepper to taste* (= in the quantity preferred).

#### 2 vegetable

ADJ. bell. sweet | chilli, hot | green, red, yellow | stuffed peppers stuffed with meat and rice
 ⇒ Special page at FOOD

## perceive verb

- ADV. clearly | dimly Babies are weak and vulnerable in the presence of huge shapes that they can only dimly perceive. | directly the world of directly perceived objects | differently Risks are perceived differently by different people. | easily, readily The industrial bias of canal building can be readily perceived by looking at Figure 7.3. | correctly | immediately
- VERB + PERCEIVE be able/unable to, can/could | fail to | be difficult to
- PREP. **as** The General's words were perceived as a threat by neighbouring countries.
- PHRASES commonly/generally/widely perceived It is widely perceived as a women's health problem, but it does also affect men. a failure/an inability to perceive sth

#### per cent noun

- VERB + PER CENT account for, amount to, be equal to. constitute, equal, represent Overseas earnings accounted for 9% of the total last year. | contain Roman coins containing about 25% zinc | reach, stand at Their share of the vote reached 6.5% in 1998. | (All the verbs in the following collocate groups may be followed by by, from or to plus per cent. Sometimes the word by is left out.) be/go/shoot up, expand, grow, improve, increase, jump, rise, soar Prices rose by 12% in 1998. ◇ Prices rose 12%. | be/go/come down, decline. decrease, depreciate. drop, fall, plummet, plunge, shrink Profitability is down from 16% to 12.2%. | boost sth, increase sth, raise sth hoping to boost sales by 10%. | cut sth, devalue sth, reduce sth, slash sth The currency was devalued 20% overnight.
- PREP. by 10, 20, etc. ~ cutting carbon dioxide levels by 20% in 15 years | ~ of sth In 40% of all cases, the parents had no idea of their child's problem.
- PHRASES about/around/only/over/up to 10, 20, etc. per cent ~ Only 10% of the teenagers agreed with this statement.  $\diamond$  a process that can reduce the cost by up to 15% a boost/an improvement/an increase/a jump/a rise of 10, 20, etc. per cent a jump of 8% in cases of the disease a cut/decline/decrease/drop/fall/reduction of 10, 20, etc. per cent. fewer/less/more than 10, 20, etc. per cent Profits rose by more than 50% last year. growth of 10, 20, etc. precent, in the bottom/top 10, 20, etc. per cent His son was in the top 2% of the university's students. 10, 20, etc. per cent less/more New cars use about 35% less fuel by the year 2001. 10, 20, etc. per cent of all/of a total The tribe's land now amounts to around 50% of the total land area.

# percentage noun

 $\bullet$  ADJ. high, large The area has a high percentage of unemployed men. | low, small

#### NOTE

#### **Financial indicators**

#### ~be down/up

With the share price down at 234p, it might be time to start buying.

The CAC index was up 18.84 points.

#### ~reach sth, stand at sth

Consumer confidence reached a 30-year high. Second quarter sales stood at £18 billion.

## ~be/remain unchanged

The 100 Share Index remained unchanged at 5297.

# ~gain (sth)

The share gained 19 cents to close at 4.38.

#### ~suffer(sth)

Profit margins suffered when the company lowered prices to remain competitive.

~climb, edge up, go up, increase (~increase in value for currencies), jump, rise, rocket, shoot up, skyrocket, soar (+ by, from, to or no preposition)

Earnings per share climbed from 3.5p to 5.1p.
The pound has increased in value relative to the

Profits have shot up by a staggering 25%. Oil prices have skyrocketed.

~come/go down, crash, decline, decrease (~decrease in value for currencies), dive, drop, fall, plummet, plunge, shrink, slip, slump (+ by, from, to or no preposition)

Banana exports crashed nearly 50%. The pound fell to a 14-year low against the dollar. Net income plummeted to USD 3.7 million.

⇒ See also the note at CURRENCY

- VERB + PERCENTAGE calculate | express sth as This figure can be expressed as a percentage of the total.
- PERCENTAGE + NOUN point Unemployment has fallen by two percentage points this month. | rate Insurance contributions are paid at a fixed percentage rate on all earnings. | figure | increase, rise the percentage rise in the average salary | decline, fall, reduction | share
- PREP. ~of What percentage of women own a car?
- PHRASES in percentage terms The numbers are relatively low in percentage terms. on a percentage basis The artist's agent receives commission on a percentage basis.

# perceptible adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. clearly, easily a clearly perceptible decline in public confidence | barely, hardly, scarcely His lips curved in a barely perceptible smile.
- PREP. to The difference is scarcely perceptible to the average reader.

# perception noun

- ADJ. clear | common, general, widely-held, widespread | growing | accurate | public | human | extrasensory, sensory, visual
- VERB + PERCEPTION have I was shocked to learn of the perception people have of me. | gain We need to gain a clearer perception of how young people feel about the problem. | affect These developments hardly affected the public perception of the crisis.

# perceptive adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. extremely, highly, very a highly perceptive analysis of the problem | pretty, quite
- PREP. about He's very perceptive about people.

# perch verb

- ADV perilously, precariously The hotel was perched precariously on a steep hillside.
- PREP. on The birds perched on nearby buildings.
- PHRASES be perched high above/on sth The castle is perched high above the valley. perch/be perched on the edge of sth I perched on the edge of his desk to listen to him. perch/be perched on top of sth

# percussion noun

- ADJ. tuned, untuned
- PERCUSSION + NOUN instrument | section 
  ⇒ Special page at MUSIC

### perfect adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem | make sth Hove's position makes it perfect for touring.
- ADV. absolutely, quite | far from, less than The treaty is far from perfect, but it is clearly the way forward. | almost, near, practically, virtually | impossibly the impossibly perfect shine on the vinyl-tiled floors | seemingly a seemingly perfect alibi | physically | mathematically
- PREP. for The day seemed perfect for a picnic.

# perfection noun

- ADJ. great | absolute, utter | near | moral, physical, technical
- VERB PERFECTION achieve, bring sth to, reach | seek, strive for She strives for perfection in everything. | fall short of
- PREP. close to ~ The cooking was close to perfection. near ~ A night's labour brought the sculpture one step nearer perfection. to ~ (= perfectly) The dress fitted to perfection. towards ~ a sequence of developmental stages towards the perfection of his violin technique
- PHRASES a degree/point of perfection He brought the art of photography to the highest point of perfection. a model of perfection The building became the model of perfection that architects sought to emulate. the pursuit of perfection She sometimes stayed up painting all night in her pursuit of perfection. a quest/search for perfection

# perform verb

- 1 do a task/duty/piece of work
  - ADV. effectively, efficiently, properly. successfully. well ensuring that tasks are properly performed | poorly | adequately, competently, reliably, satisfactorily | correctly | duly, faithfully He duly performed his own half of the bargain and expected the others to do likewise. | automatically | manually
  - VERB + PERFORM be able/unable to The prince is no longer able to perform his duties. | be expected to
  - ullet PHRASES failure to perform sth failure to perform a contract

# 2 work/function/play

- ADV. brilliantly, efficiently, excellently, faultlessly, strongly, well One or two of the players performed brilliantly. The company has been performing strongly over the past year. | badly, disappointingly, disastrously, poorly The car performed poorly at high speeds. | adequately, competently, reliably, satisfactorily
- VERB PERFORM be able/unable to | be expected to students who are expected to perform well

# **3** give a performance

- ADV. live The group will be performing live on tonight's show. | in public, publicly | together The two artists have never performed together before.
- PHRASES first performed The play was first publicly performed in 1872. rarely performed, see sth performed Tve never seen this play performed before.

#### NOTE

# **Performing arts**

#### write ~

He's written a new West End musical.

#### do, present, perform, produce, put on, stage~

We are proud to present the play 'Rocket to the Moon'. The drama group is doing a show.

#### direct~

She is directing Verdi's opera 'La Traviata' at La Scala next vear.

#### act in, appear in, perform in, sing in, star in~

He starred in the West End hit musical 'Joseph and the Amazing Technicolour Dreamcoat'.

#### rehearse (for)~

We had no time to rehearse for the play.

go to the ballet/opera/theatre

I haven't been to the theatre for ages.

#### see~

Have you seen that new production of 'Macbeth'?

#### ~open

'The Nutcracker' opens in December.

#### ~play, run

The show has been playing to packed houses. The show ran for years on Broadway.

#### ~close

The musical closes this week after a record number of performances.

#### a play/show folds

The play folded after poor reviews.

at the ballet/opera/theatre

We met at the opera.

#### in a/the~

the characters in the play

~by

a comedy by Molière

#### performance noun

# 1 sth performed

- ADJ. live | public | evening, matinee | amateur, professional | cameo | solo | repeat The party are dreading a repeat performance of their defeat in the last election. | ballet, concert, dance, musical, opera, theatrical | benefit, charity
- VERB + PERFORMANCE give. put on The theatre is putting on a performance of the popular musical 'Cats'. | attend, go to
- PERFORMANCE + NOUN art | artist
- PREP. in ~ The course aims to develop the children's appreciation of music in performance.

#### 2 way in which sth is done

- ADJ. brilliant, convincing, dazzling, electrifying, excellent, fine, flawless, good, great, impressive, inspired, outstanding, polished, remarkable, sparkling, spirited, strong, superb, wonderful The recording gives the most convincing performance of Stravinsky's 'Rite of Spring' to date. ♦ the country's strong economic performance over the last two years | bad, disappointing, lacklustre, poor | satisfactory | consistent | central Mel Gibson's central performance in the film as Hamlet | all-round, overall He got top marks for overall academic performance. | business, economic, financial, sales | academic, school
- VERB + PERFORMANCE deliver, give, put in The team put in an excellent performance at the World Cup. | affect | assess, measure | improve
- PERFORMANCE + NOUN indicator, level, measure, measurement, standard, target
- PREP. ~as her fine performance as Ophelia ~from The film has a great performance from Jack Lemmon. ~on his flawless performance on the piano
- PHRASES a level/measure/quality/standard of per-

formance to maintain a high level of performance on past performance Sales forecasts were based on past performance. the proper performance of your duties

### 3 of a machine

- ADJ. high | low, poor | engine
- VERB + PERFORMANCE affect | assess, measure | enhance, improve

#### performer noun

• ADJ. key, star, top The star performer of the match was Bill Holland who scored 26 points. | good, great, impressive, outstanding, polished, talented | poor | seasoned She's a seasoned concert performer. | live | solo | amateur, professional | circus, concert, radio, stage, street, television The president was a polished television performer.

### perfume noun

- 1 liquid with a sweet smell that you put on your body
  - ADJ. expensive | cheap | strong | subtle | fragrant, sweet | exotic | musky | stale
  - QUANT. bottle
  - VERB + PERFUME use, wear | dab on, put on, spray on She dabbed some perfume on her wrists. | smell | reek of, smell of She reeked of cheap perfume.
  - PERFUME + NOUN bottle | company, house
  - PHRASES a waft/whiff of perfume He caught a faint whiff of her expensive French perfume.

#### 2 pleasant smell

- ADJ. sweet | heady, strong | delicate, faint | exotic, strange
- VERB + PERFUME **smell | give off**, release The lilies release their heady perfume in the evening.
- PERFUME + VERB fill sth The perfume of the roses filled the room.

# peril noun

# 1 great danger

- ADJ. deadly, dire, grave, great
- VERB + PERIL be at/in | put sth in
- PREP. ~of All aboard were in grave peril of drowning.
- PHRASES at your ~ Ignore these warnings at your peril.

### 2 sth dangerous

- ADJ. great the great perils facing the environment | immediate | hidden
- VERB + PERIL face We face the immediate peril of being bought out by another company. | avoid
- PERIL + VERB face sth

### perimeter noun

- ADJ. inner, outer | northern, southern, etc.
- VERB + PERIMETER mark Theriver marks the eastern perimeter of our land.
- PERIMETER + NOUN fence, wall | road, track
- PREP. along the ~ I lugged my suitcase along the perimeter of the square. around/round the ~ We walked round the perimeter of the prison. inside/outside the ~ They demonstrated just outside the perimeter of the embassy. on the ~ There's a small shop on the perimeter of the camp.

# period noun

#### 1 length of time

• ADJ. extended, lengthy, long, prolonged | brief, limited, short The offer is only available for a limited period. | full You have been paid for the full period of your employment with us. | fixed, set The medication is prescribed for a fixed period of time. | indefinite | early, late the late Victorian period | happy a happy period in her life | dark, difficult, lean a dark period in the country's history | critical a critical period in the development of the

project | interim, intervening | transitional | off-peak, peak | Christmas | medieval, Tudor, etc. | inter-war, post-war | accounting | cooling-off The customer has the right to cancel the contract during the seven-day cooling-off period. | formative The most formative period of life is childhood. | gestation, incubation | rest | training | waiting | trial You can use the software free for a 30-day trial period. | time

- VERB + PERIOD **cover** the period covered by the book
- PERIOD + VERB begin, commence | end | last
- PERIOD NOUN costume, furniture
- PREP. after a ~ after a long period of waiting during/throughout the ~ during the intervening period for a ~ We lived in Caracas for a brief period. in/within a/the ~ Sales have gone up in the last-five-year period. over a/the ~ There will be a reduced bus service over the Christmas period. ⋄ Changes were monitored over a period of two months. within a/the ~ Committee members will not be eligible for re-election within a period of two years. I ~ between the period between his resigning and finding a new job ~ from ... to ... the period from 1 July to 31 December
- PHRASES the beginning/end/start of a period, a period of history, sb's period of office Public spending was cut during his period of office. a period of study Try breaking your period of study into 20-minute blocks. a period of time The balance must be paid within an agreed period of time. a period of transition a period of transition between communist rule and democratic government

#### 2 menstruation

- ADJ. heavy, light | menstrual | monthly
- VERB + PERIOD have I've got my period and don't feel too great. | start I was thirteen when I started my periods.
- PERIOD + VERB start | stop | last
- PERIOD + NOUN pains

# perishable adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. highly Many fresh foods are highly perishable.

# perjury noun

⇒ Note at CRIME

# permanent adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem | become | make sth We decided to make the arrangement permanent.
- ADV. almost, virtually living in an almost permanent state of fear | relatively | apparently | not necessarily

# permissible adj.

- VERBS be | consider sth
- ADV. perfectly This is perfectly permissible under the new regulations. | legally, morally

#### permission noun

- ADJ. full | special | express Staff may not leave early without the express permission of the director. | formal, government, official | written | necessary They chopped the trees down without having been granted the necessary permission. | prior He was not allowed to leave the city without the prior permission of the authorities. | planning You will need to obtain planning permission if you want to extend your house.
- VERB + PERMISSION have | gain, get, obtain, receive, secure | give (sb), grant (sb) | deny sb, refuse sb | need, require | apply for, ask (for), request, seek
- PREP. with/without sb's ~ The information was published with the full permission of Amnesty International. | ~ for The council refused planning permission for the erection of a block of flats. ~ to permission to park
- PHRASES by (kind) permission of sb The illustrations are reproduced by kind permission of the British Library.

# permissive adj.

- VERBS be i become
- ADV. extremely, highly, very a highly permissive attitude | sexually a society that is sexually permissive

#### permit noun

- ADJ. government, official | export, import | residence, residency | work | travel | resident's, visitor's | building, filming, fishing, landing, parking
- VERB + PERMIT have | give (sb), grant (sb), issue | get, obtain, receive | revoke | renew | apply for | need, require
- PERMIT + VERB expire, run out
- PERMIT + NOUN holder
- PREP. **by** ~ Entry is by permit only. **with/without a** ~ You can't park here without a permit. | ~ **for** They applied for a permit for a street demonstration against university fees.

# permit verb

- ADV. **legally | generally, normally** Development is not normally permitted in conservation areas.
- VERB + PERMIT **refuse to | be designed to** The bill was designed to permit workers to take up to twelve weeks' unpaid leave annually for family reasons.

# perpendicular adj.

1 pointing straight up

- VERBS be
- ADV. almost, nearly an almost perpendicular staircase

2 at an angle of 90° to sth

- VERBS be
- ADV. exactly | almost | mutually two mutually perpendicular directions
- PREP. to The axis of the moon will now be exactly perpendicular to that of the earth.

#### perpetuate verb

- ADV. merely, only, simply Giving these events a lot of media coverage merely perpetuates the problem.
- VERB + PERPETUATE help (to) | serve to, tend to Schools tend to perpetuate the myth that boys are better at sport than girls. | seek to

# perplexed adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, sound
- ADV. deeply, genuinely, very | a little, rather, slightly, somewhat Gary looked rather perplexed.

# persecution noun

- ADJ. systematic | political, religious
- VERB + PERSECUTION be subject/subjected to, face, suffer (from) Some students returning to the country may face political persecution. | escape from, flee from | fear
- PERSECUTION + NOUN complex She started to have a persecution complex when she couldn't get a job.
- PHRASES delusions/feelings of persecution, (a) fear of persecution, a victim of persecution

# perseverance noun

- ADJ. great, sheer | dogged, untiring
- VERB + PERSEVERANCE have Does she have the perseverance to finish the work? | display, show He showed great perseverance by staying in the job. | require, take It may take some perseverance to find the right people.
- PERSEVERANCE + VERB pay off
- PREP. with ~ Anyone can learn Japanese with perseverance. | ~ with His perseverance with the new technique paid off.

## persist verb

1 continue doing sth

- ADV. doggedly, stubbornly
- PREP. in If you persist in upsetting her, I will have to punish you. with The detective stubbornly persisted with his questions.

#### 2 continue to exist

- ADV. still, to this day a belief that persists to this day | indefinitely
- VERB + PERSIST be likely to | tend to | be allowed to This situation cannot be allowed to persist.
- PREP. for If symptoms persist for more than a few days, see a doctor into These practices persisted into the Middle Ages. through/throughout The depression persisted through much of the 1930s. until The snows persisted until the second month of the new year:

# persistence noun

- ADJ. dogged, remarkable, sheer
- VERB + PERSISTENCE show
- PERSISTENCE + VERB be rewarded, pay off My persistence in demanding my rights finally paid off.
- PREP. **by** ~ By sheer persistence, I eventually got her to change her mind. **through** ~ He achieved success through dogged persistence.

# persistent adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. extraordinarily, extremely, incredibly, really, very The weeds were very persistent. | quite, rather Some infections can be quite persistent.

#### person noun

- ADJ. young | elderly, old | married, single | decent, good, lovely, nice | caring, gentle, kind, warm | bad, evil, wicked | happy, outgoing | rational, reasonable, sensible Any reasonable person can see that it is not fair. | average, normal, ordinary | private She is a warm but very private person. | blind, deaf, disabled | ill, sick the care of a terminally-ill person | missing | displaced, homeless | unemployed | dead | famous | important | innocent the imprisonment of an innocent person | right, wrong She's the right person for the job. ⋄ The police now realize that they had the wrong person. | religious | business
- PREP. **as a** ~ What's she like as a person? **in** ~ She appeared in person to collect her prize. **in the** ~ **of** Help arrived in the person of our next-door neighbour.
- PHRASES the person concerned The disciplinary panel will notify the person concerned of its findings. the person in charge Can I speak to the person in charge, please? the person responsible Police think they have found the person responsible for the of muggings.

# personal adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. extremely, highly, very highly personal information | rather

## personality noun

- l character
- ADJ. bright, bubbly, extrovert, jovial, lively, outgoing, sparkling, vibrant, vivacious | attractive, charismatic, charming, engaging, lovely, magnetic, pleasant, warm | dominant, dynamic, forceful, formidable, powerful, striking, strong | vulnerable, weak | multiple, split He developed a split personality after the crash.
- VERB + PERSONALITY be, have Barbara is/has a very forceful personality. | develop | express, reflect His

choice of clothes reflects his personality. | suit The job didn't really suit my personality.

- PERSONALITY + NOUN characteristic, trait | type | disorder, problem | development | change | test All candidates have to undergo a personality test. | clash
- PHRASES an aspect of your personality For the first time she was seeing the more unpleasant aspects of her husband's personality. a clash of personalities, the force/power/strength of your personality He has achieved success by the sheer strength of his personality. impose/stamp your personality on sth She stamped her personality on the whole programme.

#### 2 famous person

- ADJ. leading, prominent, top, well-known | sports | media, radio. television/TV
- PERSONALITY + NOUN cult the personality cult surrounding Stalin

# personnel noun

#### 1 staff

• ADJ. qualified, skilled, trained | key | senior | management | authorized Only authorized personnel have access to the computer system. | company, corporate | army, military, security (force), service an employment agency for ex-service personnel | civilian | government, state | hospital, medical | administrative | technical

### 2 department of a company

- VERB + PERSONNEL be in, work in He's is in personnel, isn't he?
- PERSONNEL + NOUN department | director, manager, officer | records

### perspective noun

#### 1 in art

- ADJ. distorted | horizontal, vertical
- PREP. in~. out of~ That tree is out of perspective.
- PHRASES the laws of perspective

#### 2 attitude to sth

- ADJ. different, new | broader, wider | proper, true We can now see things in their true perspective. | cultural, historical, political, social, theoretical, etc.
- VERB + PERSPECTIVE get sth in/into, place sth in/into, put sth in/into, see sth in Her death put everything else into perspective. | gain, get, put When you reach middle age you get a different perspective on life. \$\rightarrow\$ This website puts a completely different perspective on world news. | keep | lose | adopt The book adopts a historical perspective. | shift | provide
- PREP. from the ~ of We should view this from the perspective of the people involved. in/into ~ Let's get this into perspective. | ~ in a feminist perspective in philosophy ~ on/upon It's easy to lose perspective on things when you are under stress.
- PHRASES a sense of perspective

# perspiration noun

- QUANT. bead, drop Great beads of perspiration trickled down his forehead.
- VERB + PERSPIRATION wipe He wiped the perspiration from his brow. | be bathed in, be drenched in, be soaked in My shirt was soaked in perspiration. | be clammy with, be damp with, be moist with, be wet with, glisten with Herface was wet with perspiration.
- PERSPIRATION + VERB run down sth, trickle down sth Perspiration ran down his face. | break out Perspiration broke out on my skin. | glisten

## perspire verb

- ADV. heavily, profusely He had been working hard and was perspiring profusely. | a little
- PREP. with She was perspiring a little with the heat.

# persuade verb

- ADV. successfully | almost | eventually, finally | quickly | easily She was easily persuaded to accompany us. | gently Dave gently persuaded the fish close enough to be lifted aboard the boat. | personally The education minister personally persuaded the prime minister to rethink. | somehow He somehow persuaded the studio to let him make the film.
- VERB + PERSUADE attempt to, endeavour to, seek to. try to | hope to | be able/unable to, can/could | manage to He eventually managed to persuade one of the staff to let him in. | help (to) | be difficult to | fail to
- PREP. into She was persuaded into buying an expensive dress. of We must persuade the government of the need for change.
- PHRASES an attempt/effort to persuade sb an unsuccessful attempt to persuade her colleagues be reluctantly persuaded I was reluctantly persuaded to join the committee. have difficulty (in) persuading sb They had difficulty in persuading the two sides to sit down together.

#### persuasion noun

# 1 persuading

- ADJ. gentle
- VERB + PERSUASION use I had to use a little gentle persuasion to get her to agree. | need, take She didn't need much persuasion. | be/seem open to He refused my offer at first, but seemed open to persuasion.
- PHRASES the art of persuasion She is very charming, and skilled in the art of persuasion.

#### 2 set of beliefs

- ADJ. political, religious
- PHRASES of all/different/varying persuasions The meeting is open to people of all political persuasions.

#### persuasive adj.

- VERBS be | find sth
- ADV. extremely, highly, very His analysis is in many ways highly persuasive. | fairly, quite | enough, sufficiently The evidence was not really persuasive enough.

#### pertinent adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | remain
- ADV. especially, extremely, highly, particularly, very
- PREP. **to** The issues dealt with in the report are highly pertinent to our own situation.

# pervasive adj.

- VERBS be, prove | become | remain
- ADV. very | all-the all-pervasive influence of television

#### perverse adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. deeply, very This kind of reasoning is deeply perverse. | quite | almost | a little, rather, slightly, somewhat | deliberately Had you truly forgotten or were you just being deliberately perverse?

# perversity noun

- ADJ. sheer She's marrying him out of sheer perversity.
- PREP. out of~

## pessimism noun

- ADJ. deep, widespread
- VERB + PESSIMISM display He displayed his usual pessimism. | overcome
- PREP. ~ about There were good grounds for pessimism about future progress.
- PHRASES a mood of pessimism

# pessimistic adj.

- VERBS be, feel. look, prove, seem, sound These figures look quite pessimistic. | become | remain
- ADV. deeply. extremely. terribly, very | increasingly | rather, somewhat | unduly, unnecessarily His predictions proved unduly pessimistic. | generally
- PREP. **about** I am deeply pessimistic about the future.

# pest noun

- ADJ. common | serious | agricultural, crop, garden, plant | insect | sex (in newspapers) Police are looking for a sex pest who is frightening late-night travellers.
- VERB PEST control, eradicate These birds provide a useful function in controlling insect pests.
- PEST NOUN control, controller. management | population

# pesticide noun

- ADJ. chemical | dangerous, hazardous | approved | banned, unapproved
- QUANT. **level** It is claimed that current levels of pesticide do not pose a threat to health. **| trace** Traces of pesticide in the water were ten times above permissible levels.
- PESTICIDE + NOUN use | levels | residues | contamination, pollution tests for pesticide contamination in food | poisoning | spray
- PHRASES the use of pesticide

# pet noun

- ADJ. domestic, family, household
- VERB + PET have, keep
- PET + NOUN shop | cat, dog, rabbit, etc. | owner | food

#### petition noun

- ADJ. bankruptcy, divorce | protest
- VERB + PETITION sign | deliver, file, present, send, submit | draw up, get up. launch, organize. raise | support | hear The petition will be heard tomorrow. | grant Her petition for divorce was granted. | dismiss. oppose, reject The district court has opposed the petition by the local electricity company.
- PETITION VERB call for sth. demand sth. urge sth | oppose sth The petition opposes the closures. | support sth The petition supports the scheme to rebuild the road.
- PREP. ~against We're getting up a petition against the proposed building plans. ~by/from a petition by local residents ~ for Local government supports the petition for a new hospital. ~in favour of a petition in favour of reform

#### petrol noun

- ADJ. lead-free, ultra-low sulphur (= ULSP), unleaded | leaded, lead replacement (= LRP) | high-octane
- QUANT. litre, tankful
- VERB + PETROL fill up with, fill sth (up) with | run on, take, use My car runs on unleaded petrol. | run out of We ran out of petrol and had to walk to the nearest garage. | douse sb/sth in/with, pour Thugs poured petrol over a schoolboy and tried to set him alight. | smell (of) Can you smell petrol? <a href="https://doi.org/10.1001/jha.2001
- PETROL + VERB burn, ignite
- PETROL + NOUN engine, tank | gauge, pump | station | tanker | fumes | prices | tax | bomb

# pharmacy noun

- ADJ. hospital, local | dispensing, retail
- PHARMACY NOUN business, chain | licence | counter
- PHRASES available from pharmacies The ointment is available from pharmacies without prescription.

#### phase noun

- ADJ. early, first, initial, primary | second, secondary, etc. | current, latest, new, present | final, last | intermediate, transition | temporary | critical, crucial, important the critical phase of the operation | distinct The period can be divided into three distinct phases.
- VERB PHASE begin. enter. open. start Society has entered a technological phase of evolution. | go through It's just a phase he's going through. | complete, pass
- PREP. during a/the ~ During the first phase of expansion staff will move to the new offices. in a/the ~ In the earliest phase of mental disorder, relatives feel confused. | ~in a new phase in the European economy

# phenomenal adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. absolutely, quite, simply, truly This plant has truly phenomenal healing powers.

# phenomenon noun

- ADJ. common, universal, widespread | isolated, rare, unique | new, recent | natural | curious, inexplicable, remarkable, strange | complex | observable | cultural, historical, linguistic, mental, physical, political, psychological, social, supernatural, urban
- VERB + PHENOMENON investigate His job is to investigate supernatural phenomena.
- PHENOMENON + VERB **emerge**, **occur** The phenomenon occurs during early foetal development.

# philosopher noun

- ADJ. distinguished, eminent, famous, great the great philosophers of ancient Greece | ancient, classical | contemporary, modern | Eastern. Western | professional | experimental, legal, moral, natural (historical), political, social a talk by a distinguished moral philosopher  $\diamond$  He called himself a 'natural philosopher': today we would say a 'scientist'. | sceptical
- PHRASES a philosopher of religion/science

# philosophical adj.

1 of philosophy

- VERBS be I become, get The debate was getting too philosophical for me.
- ADV. purely a purely philosophical argument | rather

#### 2 calm and accepting

- VERBS be Try to be philosophical about it. | remain
- ADV. very | quite
- PREP. **about** Mum's being quite philosophical about the whole thing.

# philosophy noun

1 study of ideas about the meaning of life

- ADJ. ancient, classical | contemporary, modern | Eastern, Western | experimental, moral, natural (historical), political, religious, social
- PHRASES the philosophy of history/religion/science 
  ⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for verbs and nouns)

### 2 particular system of beliefs

- ADJ. competing, differing | prevailing humanism—the prevailing philosophy today in the Western world | basic, general, underlying | personal | homespun, simple the homespun philosophy that kept her going during this difficult period | liberal | design, economic, educational, management, market, political, religious, social a furniture-maker's design philosophy
- VERB PHILOSOPHY develop, formulate developing a personal philosophy | articulate | adopt. embrace, espouse | reject
- PHILOSOPHY + VERB inform sth, underlie sth,

underpin sth the philosophy underlying the education system | prevail the management philosophy which prevailed at that time

- PREP. ~behind The new measures were introduced with no explanation of the philosophy behind them.
- PHRASES a philosophy of life/mind

# phobia noun

- ADJ. cat, water, etc.
- VERB PHOBIA have, suffer from
- PHOBIA + NOUN sufferer
- PREP. ~about/of sth He has a phobia about snakes.

# phone noun

- ADJ. cellular, cordless, mobile, portable | car | pay (also payphone), public *There's a public payphone in reception.* | office, private
- VERB + PHONE be on She's on the phone at the moment. | use Can I use your phone? | answer, get (informal), lift, pick up If the phone rings, don't answer it. ♦ Can you get the phone? | hang up, put down, replace I hung up the phone when he started shouting at me. | slam down She slammed the phone down in a rage. | be wanted on Mum, you're wanted on the phone. | call sb to He was called to the phone just as he was leaving. | connect | disconnect | bug, tap I think our phone is being tapped. | wait by She waits by the phone all day but he doesn't ring. | leave/take off the hook I couldn't get through because you'd left the phone off the hook.
- PHONE + VERB ring | be engaged His phone is engaged. | be off the hook | go dead The phone suddenly went dead in the middle of our conversation.
- PHONE + NOUN number | book | bill | call, conversation, message | card (also phonecard) | company, network, service | booth, box | line The modem links the computer to a phone line.
- PREP. by ~ We keep in contact by phone but we rarely see each other. on the ~ We spoke on the phone the other day. over the ~ I haven't seen her but we spoke over the phone.

### photo noun

- ADJ. old, recent | black-and-white, colour | clear | excellent, good, great | (good) quality | glossy | framed | signed His most treasured possession is a signed photo of his footballing hero. | group, team | family | wedding | school | cover, newspaper, press | passport, publicity, security | still | action The annual has a good range of features and colour action photos. | aerial, air | digital. polaroid | nude. pornographic, topless
- VERB + PHOTO get, take I got some great photos of the party.  $\diamond$  Can I have my photo taken with you? | pose for posing for a group photo | develop I can't wait till the photos have been developed. | blow up. enlarge | crop | mount | publish | make The sun rising over the horizon would have made a good photo.
- PHOTO + NOUN album | frame | call, opportunity, session, shoot The press followed the president round the hospital, waiting for a photo opportunity. | journalism, journalist | processing | booth We found a photo booth on the station. | story | caption
- PREP. in a/the ~ Tell me who everyone is in the photo. |
   of a photo of my son Edmund

# photocopy noun

• VERB + PHOTOCOPY do, make, run off, take Could you take a photocopy of this letter for me, please?

# photograph noun

• ADJ. old, recent | black-and-white, colour, coloured, sepia, tinted *Tinted photographs were an early substitute* for colour. | blurred, fuzzy, grainy, out of focus *This* 

- photograph is out of focus. | faded | clear | sharp | excellent, good, great, lovely, stunning, superb, wonderful | (good) | quality | glossy | framed | signed | studio | group, team | family | wedding | school | cover, magazine, newspaper, press The cover photograph of one magazine showed a dying soldier. | publicity | documentary | fashion | portrait-sized, postcard-sized | passport, passport-sized | facial Send a recent facial photograph of yourself with your application. | close-up | still Frame the subject in the video viewfinder as you would for a still photograph. | aerial, air, satellite | digital, polaroid | infrared | erotic, explicit, indecent, nude, obscene, pornographic, topless
- VERB + PHOTOGRAPH get, take Did you manage to get a photograph of the goal? ◇ I spent the day taking photographs of the city. | pose for | develop | blow up, enlarge | scan (in) I scanned in some photographs of the family to send to friends by email. | touch up The photograph has been touched up to conceal her double chin. | crop | mount I cropped the photograph and mounted it on some card. | publish | make The sun rising over the horizon would have made a good photograph.
- PHOTOGRAPH + VERB appear Her photograph appeared in all the papers. | depict sth, show sth | capture sth The photograph manages to capture the excitement of the occasion.
- PHOTOGRAPH + NOUN album | frame
- PREP. in a/the ~ The wing is assembled as shown in the photograph below. | ~ of An aerial photograph of the field shows clearly where the buildings were.
- PREP. **photograph courtesy (of)** ... photograph courtesy Liverpool Evening News (= acknowledging permission to publish a photograph)
- ⇒ Note at ART

# photographer noun

- ADJ. distinguished, famous, leading, top | brilliant, experienced, good | keen | amateur | commercial, freelance, professional | official | newspaper, press | police | fashion, landscape, portrait, sports, etc.
- VERB + PHOTOGRAPHER pose for
- PHOTOGRAPHER + VERB shoot sth, take pictures/shots The photographer shot the usual roll of pictures. | snap (away at) sb/sth She didn't think much of the photographers snapping away at her. | capture sb/sth Photographer Darren Kidd captured the unique atmosphere of the event.
- PHRASES a photographer's gallery/studio
   Note at JOB

#### photography noun

- ADJ. black-and-white, colour | flash | infrared | aerial, underwater | close-up | still | trick | professional | documentary, news | art | fashion, portrait, sports, wildlife, etc.
- PHOTOGRAPHY + NOUN magazine | competition

# phrase noun

- ADJ. colloquial, idiomatic | key 'Start slowly' is the key phrase for the first-time marathon runner. | famous | empty, glib, hackneyed, stock He keeps coming out with the same old stock phrases | memorable, well-turned | musical | adjectival, adverbial, noun, verb
- VERB + PHRASE use | coin Who coined the phrase 'desktop publishing'?
- PHRASE + NOUN book
- PREP. in a/the~ She was, in her own memorable phrase, 'a woman without a past'.
- PHRASES a choice of phrase Her unfortunate choice of phrase offended most of the audience. a turn of phrase He is meticulous in his choice of words and turns of phrase.

picture

# phrase verb

• ADV. carefully The statement was very carefully phrased. | differently I should have phrased my question differently.

# physical adj.

- VERBS be The problem is purely physical, not mental.
- ADV. purely | almost The shock of the darkness was almost physical.

# physician noun

- ADJ. eminent | experienced, qualified | junior. senior | practising | consultant | general | hospital | family, personal, royal the king's personal physician
- PREP. ~to physician to the Duke of Albemarle

  ⇒ Note at DOCTOR (for verbs)

# physicist noun

• ADJ. brilliant, distinguished, eminent | classical, modern | experimental, theoretical | atomic, mathematical, medical, nuclear, particle

⇒ Note at JOB

# physics noun

- ADJ. classical | modern | experimental, theoretical | atomic, high-energy, mathematical, medical, Newtonian, nuclear, (elementary) particle, quantum | A-level | school, university
- PHRASES the laws of physics
- ⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for verbs and nouns)

# physiotherapist noun

• ADJ. qualified, trained 
⇒ Note at DOCTOR (for verbs)

# physiotherapy noun

- ADJ. intensive | regular
- VERB + PHYSIOTHERAPY **provide | have**, **receive**, **undergo**  $\Gamma$  *m undergoing* regular *physiotherapy for* a *back problem*.
- PHYSIOTHERAPY + NOUN clinic, department | treatment | equipment | training

#### physique noun

- ADJ. good, magnificent, muscular, powerful, strong, superb | frail
- PREP. ~for She doesn't have the physique for a dancer.

### piano noun

- ADJ. baby grand, grand, upright | digital, electric, electronic | tinny
- VERB + PIANO tune | build, make
- PIANO + NOUN key, lid, wire | stool | tuner | bar There is a piano bar for evening entertainment.
- $\bullet$  PREP. at the ~ sitting at the piano on the ~ playing classical music on the piano
- ⇒ Special page at MUSIC

# pick noun

- VERB + PICK have She had her pick of the single men. take Which do you want? Take your pick.
- PHRASES **get/take first pick** I got the first pick of the prizes because I was the oldest.

# pick verb

### 1 choose sb/sth

• ADV. at random Names were picked at random out of a hat. | out He was picked out as the best player.

• PREP. **as** They picked Jane as the captain. **for** Have you been picked for the team?

#### 2 take sth from the place where it is growing

• PHRASES **freshly picked** freshly picked strawberries

#### PHRASAL VERB

## pick sth up

569

- ADV. carefully, gingerly Rather gingerly, George picked up the tiny bundle. | idly I idly picked up a magazine and flicked through it.
- VERB + PICK STH UP try to | bend to, stoop to
- PREP. by He picked the pan up carefully by the handle. from, off She stooped to pick the book up off the floor.

## picket noun

- ADJ. mass | flying Flying pickets arrived from all over the country.
- VERB + PICKET **organize** They organized a mass picket of the governor's palace.
- PICKET + NOUN **duty | line** Abuse was hurled at workers who crossed the picket line.

# pickle noun

- ADJ. sweet | dill | lime
- QUANT. jar
- PHRASES and/with pickle/pickles a cheese and pickle sandwich

# picnic noun

- VERB + PICNIC go for/on, have Lets have a picnic down by the river: | make Will you help me make a picnic? | bring, take We took a picnic and spent the day watching the races. | pack, unpack
- PICNIC + NOUN basket, blanket, hamper, rug, set, table | lunch, tea | area, place, site, spot

# picture noun

**1** painting/drawing/photograph

- ADJ. attractive, beautiful, lovely, striking, stunning, wonderful | blurred | black and white, colour | posed
- VERB + PICTURE draw, paint | colour in The book has simple stories and pictures to colour in. | frame, hang, mount | display, exhibit, show | pose for, sit for | get, snap, take I got some good pictures of the procession. | touch up
- PICTURE + VERB depict sth, show sth | hang
- PICTURE + NOUN frame | book, postcard | gallery | hook, rail | editor
- PREP. in a/the~I can't see you in the picture. ♦ The story is told in pictures. | ~of It's a picture of a country village.
   Note at ART

## 2 mental image

- ADJ. vivid The book gives a vivid picture of life in Victorian England. | clear | complete, comprehensive, full, general, overall, total, whole The programme was interesting but it didn't give the full picture. | incomplete | broad My visits enabled me to build up a broad picture of the culture. | composite Through interviews and old photos we put together a composite picture of life in the village a hundred years ago. | accurate, balanced, realistic, representative, true | false, misleading, one-sided, over-simplified, unbalanced | idealized, optimistic, rosy | bleak, depressing, dismal, gloomy, grim, negative The report paints a dismal picture of the government's economic record. | confused, distorted | detailed | complex, complicated | disturbing | mental I tried to form a mental picture of the building being described. historical
- VERB + PICTURE build (up), construct, create, develop, establish, form, gain, get, obtain, put together They're trying to build up a detailed picture of the incident.

| give. paint, present. project, reveal The figures reveal a disturbing picture of the state of our schools. | complete | conjure up The smell of the sea conjures up pictures of children playing on the beach.

• PICTURE + VERB **emerge** What emerges is a complex picture of family rivalry.

#### pie noun

- ADJ. apple, meat, etc. | mud The children are making mud pies in the garden.
- QUANT. piece, slice
- VERB + PIE eat, have | bake, cook, make
- PIE + NOUN filling | dish
- PREP. in a/the~ What's the filling in these pies?
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

## piece noun

1 separate amount; parts of sth

- ADJ. big, huge, large, long | little, short, small, tiny The plate smashed into little pieces on the stone floor. | bite-sized The book breaks the information into bite-sized pieces. | equal | odd She makes her sculptures out of odd pieces of scrap metal.
- PREP. in ~s The vase was now in pieces on the kitchen floor. | ~ of a piece of bread ⋄ A few pieces of the jigsaw were missing.
- PHRASES bits and pieces I just need to get a few bits and pieces at the supermarket. break/smash into pieces The cake just broke into pieces when I cut it. come to pieces This chair comes to pieces. fall to pieces My old dictionary is falling to pieces. piece by piece We'll need to take the engine apart, piece by piece. smash sth to pieces, take sth to pieces Can I take this jigsaw to pieces? tear sth into/to pieces She tore the letter into tiny pieces.

#### 2 of art/music/writing, etc.

- ADJ. amazing, beautiful, brilliant, fine. good, impressive, lovely, magnificent, marvellous, remarkable, superb, wonderful The best pieces include three paintings by El Greco. | effective, powerful This is an effective piece of writing. | atmospheric, dramatic | interesting | favourite | important | ambitious | original an original piece written specifically for the producer | short a short piece by Willie Simmonds on television satire | finished | occasional an occasional piece on the lives of ordinary people | centre (also centrepiece) | companion a companion piece to the portrait of Gauguin's empty chair | modern, period, traditional | choral, orchestral, piano | museum
- VERB + PIECE compose, produce, write He hasn't produced a single piece of writing this year. | commission | perform, play, sing | read, hear | publish | display, exhibit, show
- PIECE + VERB be called sth, be entitled sth
- PREP. ~by They are exhibiting two important pieces by Calder. ~for a piece for symphony orchestra, choir and four soloists ~from She read a piece from 'Alice in Wonderland'. ~of a piece of jewellery
- PHRASES a piece of music/sculpture/work/writing

  ⇒ Note at ART

# pig noun

#### 1 animal

- ADJ. domestic | feral, wild | sucking/suckling
- VERB + PIG breed | keep | feed | fatten pigs being fattened for slaughter | slaughter
- PIG + VERB grunt, oink, squeal | browse, root A pig rooted in the orchard.
- PIG + NOUN farm, farmer

## 2 person

- ADJ. fat | greedy | male chauvinist
- PHRASES make a pig of yourself We cooked up a load of pasta and all made pigs of ourselves.

## pigeon noun

- ADJ. carrier, homing, racing | feral | wood | clay clay pigeon shooting
- QUANT. flock
- PIGEON + VERB fly | strut A pigeon strutted along the roof, cooing rhythmically. | nest, roost | coo. croon
- PIGEON + NOUN droppings, shit (taboo) | loft | fancier

# pile noun

- ADJ. big, great, high, huge, large, massive, vast | thick | little, small, tiny | neat, tidy | untidy
- VERB + PILE place sth in/into/on, put sth in/into/on I put the letter in the envelope and placed it on the pile. ⋄ I ve put the books into three separate piles. | dump He dumped a pile of dirty clothes onto the floor. | add sth to Just add that application to the pile. | flick through, leaf through. look through, riffle through, shuffle through, sort through I leafed through the pile of documents until I found the one I wanted.
- PREP. amid a/the ~ The money lay amid a pile of unopened letters. behind a/the ~ He was busy behind a pile of papers on his desk. beneath/under a/the ~ I pulled my diary from beneath a pile of files. in a/the ~ The washing is in a pile on the floor. on a/the ~ She closed the magazine and threw it back on the pile. | ~ of a pile of books \$ \( \) I ve got piles of work to do.
- PHRASES be reduced to a pile of sth The house was reduced to a pile of rubble. the bottom/top of the pile (figurative) The government is doing little to help those on the bottom of the social pile. sort sth into piles I sorted the clothes into two piles.

## pile verb

- ADV. neatly | up We piled the boxes up neatly.
- PREP. against We piled sandbags against the door. on, onto She piled food onto our plates. on top of They piled stones on top of the mound. with a table piled high with magazines
- PHRASES piled high

#### pile-up noun

- ADJ. multiple a multiple pile-up involving a minibus and five cars | eight-vehicle, five-car, etc. | motorway
- PILE-UP + VERB involve sth | happen, occur
- ullet PREP. in a/the ~ A young man died in a pile-up on the M1 last night.

## pilgrimage noun

- ADJ annual | spiritual
- VERB + PILGRIMAGE go on, make
- PILGRIMAGE + NOUN route
- PREP. during a/the ~ There was a ban on political protests during the pilgrimage. on a/the ~ He was on his annual pilgrimage to Mecca when he fell ill. | ~ to His parents made a pilgrimage to Lourdes.
- PHRASES a centre/place of pilgrimage, an object of pilgrimage The shrine was an object of pilgrimage.

### pill noun

1 small round flat piece of medicine

- ADJ. diet, sleeping, vitamin
- QUANT. bottle
- VERB + PILL pop, swallow, take | give sb. prescribe (sb) The doctor prescribed her some pills to help her sleep.

# 2 the pill to avoid becoming pregnant

- ADJ. contraceptive
- VERB PILL be on, go on, use | prescribe (sb), put sb on Her doctor put her on the pill at 16. | come off, stop

# pillar noun

- ADJ. massive, solid, squat | supporting | concrete, marble stone
- PILLAR VERB hold sth up, support sth The roof is supported by eight massive stone pillars.
- PREP. **behind** a/the ~ I hid behind a pillar when I saw my former teacher. | ~ of a pillar of rock/smoke

# pillion noun

- VERB + PILLION ride He drove his motorbike, with me riding pillion.
- PILLION + NOUN seat | passenger, rider
- PREP. **on the** ~ *I made the whole jour ney on the pillion*.

# pillow noun

- ADJ. feather | lumpy
- VERB + PILLOW fluff (up), plump up, pummel, punch She plumped up the pillows for her sick daughter. | fall/lie/sink back against/on He lay back on his pillows and closed his eyes. | be propped (up) on | bury your face/head in She buried her head in the pillow and wept.
- PILLOW + NOUN case, slip | fight

# pilot noun

- ADJ. experienced, professional, qualified, trained | inexperienced, trainee | airforce, RAF | private | airline, bomber, fighter, glider, helicopter, jet | aerobatic | automatic The aircraft was set on automatic pilot.  $\diamond$  (figurative) She worked on automatic pilot, her hands carrying out the necessary movements.
- PILOT VERB fly (sth) | crash (sth) | bale out, eject The pilot baled out as the aircraft crashed into the sea.
- PILOT NOUN **error** The air crash is thought to have been caused by pilot error.

# ⇒ Note at JOB

- ADJ. drawing, safety, tie | brass, bronze, diamond, metal, steel
- VERB + PIN **drive in, stick in** The map had a lot of little pins stuck into it. | remove

# pin verb

pin noun

# 1 fasten sth with a pin

- ADV. carefully She carefully pinned the two pieces of cloth together. | firmly | back, on, together, up Her hair was pinned back. ⋄ pictures pinned up on the walls
- PREP. **onto** The poster had been pinned onto a large wooden board. **to** Maps were pinned to the walls.
- PHRASES pin sth in place

### 2 hold sb in one position

- ADV. helplessly | down He was pinned down on the floor.
- PREP. **against** He pinned her against the wall. **behind** His arms were pinned behind his back. **to** She was pinned helplessly to the desk.

#### PHRASAL VERB

# pin sth down

- ADV. **precisely** The difference between the two approaches is hard to pin down precisely.
- VERB + PIN STH DOWN be difficult to, be hard to

### pinch verb

### 1 take hold of sth between your thumb and finger

- ADV. firmly | gently | sharply | playfully | together Apply pressure to the nose by pinching the nostrils firmly together.
- PREP. **between** He pinched the leaf between his thumb and forefinger. **on** He pinched me sharply on the arm.

# 2 be too tight

• ADV. badly My shoes were pinching badly.

# pineapple noun

- ADJ. juicy, sweet
- PINEAPPLE + NOUN chunks, rings a tin of pineapple chunks
- ⇒ Special page at FRUIT

# pink adj.

#### 1 pale red

- VERBS glow The western sky was glowing pink.
- ADV. very | slightly
- ADJ. bright, brilliant, fluorescent, hot, shocking, vivid | dark, deep. rich | baby, delicate, light, pale, pastel, soft | dusky | coral, pearly, rose, salmon
- ⇒ Special page at COLOUR

#### 2 red in the face

- VERBS be, glow, look | go. grow, turn She could feel herself going pink.
- ADV. very | faintly, quite, slightly
- ADJ. bright
- PREP. with He was pink with anger.

#### pinnacle noun

- VERB + PINNACLE **reach** He had reached the pinnacle of his military career:
- PREP. at the ~ of She is at the pinnacle of her profession.

# pinpoint verb

- ADV exactly, precisely
- VERB PINPOINT can/could With this you can pinpoint the precise location of the sound. | be difficult to
- PREP as Stress at work was pinpointed as the cause of his illness.

# pint noun

### 1 measure of liquid

⇒ Note at MEASURE

#### 2 pint of beer

- VERB + PINT consume, drink. have | sip | down, drain, finish, knock back, sink He could sink a pint faster than anyone else I knew. | draw (sb), draw off, pull (sb) I got the barman to pull me another pint. | buy (sb), order, stand sb He stood me a pint in the pub after work.
- PINT NOUN glass

#### pioneer noun

- ADJ. early | true
- PIONEER + NOUN spirit | missionary
- PREP. ~in one of the early pioneers in plastic surgery

# pipe noun

### 1 hollow tube that carries gas/liquid

- ADJ. underground | gas, sewage, waste, water the hot and cold water pipes | brake, central heating, hose (also hosepipe) | drainage, drain (also drainpipe), exhaust, inlet, outfall, outflow, outlet, overflow, service, supply | blocked, broken, burst, cracked, frozen, leaking | concrete, copper, iron, lead, metal, plastic, steel
- QUANT. **length** to join two lengths of pipe together  $\diamond$  Copper pipe is sold in lengths.
- VERB + PIPE lay, run He laid the pipes under the floor-boards. | connect | insulate, lag Insulating your pipes will save on your heating bills.
- PIPE + VERB lead, pass through sth, run The pipes lead into the river. ⋄ The pipes will have to pass through the wall. | burst, freeze, leak
- PIPE + NOUN cutter, fitter | insulation

• PREP. through a/the ~ | ~ for the pipe for the hot water ~ from, ~ to The pipe from the boiler to the bath.

# 2 used for smoking tobacco

- ADJ. clay | peace
- VERB + PIPE smoke | light | fill | draw on, puff away at/on, puff on | knock out He knocked out his pipe in the big glass ashtray.
- PIPE + NOUN smoker | tobacco | rack
- PHRASES the bowl/stem of a pipe

## pipeline noun

- ADJ. gas, oil, water
- VERB PIPELINE build, construct, lay
- PIPELINE + VERB supply sth The pipeline supplies Jordan with 15 per cent of its crude oil. | pass through sth, run through sth The pipeline runs through central Mozambique. | link sth The pipeline links the refinery with the port.
- PIPELINE + NOUN network, system
- PREP. in the ~ (figurative) (= being discussed or prepared) Important changes are already in the pipeline. | ~ across a pipeline across the desert ~ through the construction of a gas pipeline through Morocco

# pistol noun

- ADJ. automatic, machine, semi-automatic | unlicensed | loaded | air, water | duelling, starting runners waiting for the starting pistol
- VERB + PISTOL load | draw, produce He drew his pistol, aimed and fired. | cock | aim, level, point, raise | fire | carry There were two of them, both carrying pistols.
- PISTOL + NOUN shot
- PHRASES at pistol point He was robbed in his hotel at pistol point.

# pit noun

#### 1 hole

- ADJ. deep, shallow | bottomless | black, dark | chalk, gravel a disused gravel pit
- VERB PIT dig

#### 2 coal mine

- ADJ. **open** They extract the mineral from open pits and underground mines.
- ullet VERB + PIT ullet go down He went down the pit at the age of fifteen.
- $\bullet$  PIT + NOUN village There's no more work in these pit villages. | closure
- PREP. in a/the ~ Most boys in the village worked in the pits.

# pitch noun

#### 1 sports field

- ADJ. all-weather, grass, non-turf, synthetic | waterlogged | cricket, hockey, football, rugby
- VERB + PITCH invade, run onto The pitch was invaded by angry fans.
- PITCH + NOUN invasion Police could do nothing to stop the pitch invasion.
- PREP. off the ~ The players have just come off the pitch.
  Negotiations about his transfer are continuing off the pitch. on a/the ~ He was the best player on the pitch today.

### 2 strength of feeling

- ADJ. **fever**, **high** Excitement rose to fever pitch the day before the procession.
- VERB PITCH reach, rise to
- PREP. ~of to reach a high pitch of excitement

#### 3 of a musical note

- ADJ. high, low | correct The instrument is not tuned to the correct pitch.
- VERB PITCH fall in, rise in Her voice fell slightly in pitch as she grew older.

• PHRASES have absolute/perfect pitch (= to be able to recognize or produce any given note)

#### pitch verb

#### 1 fall over/throw sb

- ADV. violently The explosion pitched her violently into the air. | forward, headlong
- PREP. from There was a loud bang and he was pitched from his seat. into If they hit any unseen obstacle they would be pitched headlong into the snow. out of

#### 2 of a ship/aircraft

• ADV. violently The boat pitched violently in a heavy swell.

# 3 set sth at a particular level

- ADV. **deliberately** Estimates have been deliberately pitched on the conservative side.
- PREP. at The test is pitched at a high GCSE standard.
- PHRASES **pitch sth high/low** The price has been pitched quite high. ♦ Her voice was pitched low.

### pitfall noun

- ADJ. obvious | common | hidden | possible. potential, unforeseen We need to be alert to potential pitfalls.
- VERB + PITFALL be fraught with, be full of, have, hold Trading in a foreign country can be fraught with pitfalls. | avoid | overcome
- PITFALL + VERB **await sb** Numerous pitfalls await unsuspecting investors.
- PREP. ~ for Buying property holds many pitfalls for the unwary. ~in pitfalls in the interpretation of statistics

## pity noun

## 1 feeling of sadness for sb/sth

- ADJ. immense
- VERB PITY be filled with, be full of, feel, have | show | arouse, inspire an unfortunate man who inspires pity
- PREP. out of ~ I threw the child some money out of pity. without ~ a cruel leader without pity | ~ for She was full of pity for him.
- PHRASES a feeling/sense of pity, have pity on sb We begged him to have pity on us. an object of pity Deaf people do not want to be seen as objects of pity. take pity on sb I took pity on him and allowed him to stay.

### 2 a pity sth that makes you feel disappointed

- ADJ. great, real, terrible | slight
- PREP. ~ about The place was lovely, but it was a pity about the weather.
- PHRASES a bit of a pity, rather/such a pity That would be rather a pity, wouldn't it? what a pity What a pity you didn't tell me earlier!

#### pizza noun

- ADJ. take-away
- QUANT. piece, slice a slice of cheese and tomato pizza
- PIZZA + NOUN topping | parlour, place, restaurant Let's go to that new pizza place tonight.
- PREP. on a/the~ What do you want on your pizza?

#### place noun

#### 1 particular position/area

- ADJ. good, great, ideal | terrible It was a terrible place to live. | safe Keep your purse in a safe place. | right, suitable I happened to be in the right place at the right time. | wrong | beautiful, nice It's a nice place you've got here. | interesting | busy, crowded | quiet | strange | faraway, out-of-the way, remote holidays in faraway places | public | hiding, market, meeting, resting
- VERB + PLACE **mark** *I forgot to mark my place* (= in a book). | **lose** *I've lost my place in the script.*

573 plan

- PLACE NOUN name
- PREP. at/in a/the ~ We had dinner at a crowded place in Soho. in ~ It was held in place with tape. ♦ There will be rain in places. into ~ She tapped the lid into place. out of ~ Some of these files seem to be out of place.
- PHRASES all over the place (= everywhere), no place/not the place This is not the place for an argument. a place of birth/business/interest/learning/work/worship Please state your date and place of birth.

#### 2 seat/position for sb/sth

- VERB + PLACE sit (down) in, take We took our places round the table. | go back to, return to The boy returned to his place | keep (sb), save (sb) | lose I ve lost my place in the queue. | give up | change, swap He swapped places with me. | show sb to She showed them to their places. | lay, set I ve laid four places for dinner.
- PLACE + NOUN mat | card
- PHRASES the place of honour He took the place of honour on his hostess's right.

#### 3 role/position/function

- ADJ. central, important, prominent | special He holds a special place in her affections | proper, rightful
- VERB + PLACE have, hold, occupy Housing occupied a prominent place in the discussions. | know She knows her place. | forget I'm sorry—I was forgetting my place. | restore sth to He has been restored to his rightful place in the community. | put sb in At first he tried to take charge of the meeting but I soon put her in her place.
- PREP. ~in Dance has a central place in their culture.
- PHRASES it's not sb's place to It's not your place to correct her. a place in history a statesman who is assured a place in history
- 4 opportunity to study at a college, play for a team, etc.
  - ADJ. free | college, nursery, school, university
  - VERB + PLACE get, win | award sb, offer sb | lose He was injured and lost his place in the side.
  - PREP. ~atin He was awarded a place at Leeds University. ~on She got a place on the French course.

#### 5 sb's position at the end of a race, competition, etc.

- VERB + PLACE finish in, take She took third place.
- PLACE + VERB **go to sb** Second place went to the Moroccan athlete.

# place verb

#### 1 (often be placed) put sth in a position

- ADV. carefully, neatly | haphazardly The books were placed haphazardly on the shelf. | firmly She produced a long silver whistle and placed it firmly between her lips. | gently, lightly | centrally The table was placed centrally. | ideally, conveniently, uniquely, well The hotel is well placed for restaurants, bars and clubs. | judiciously, strategically There are candles strategically placed—just in case we have another power cut. | side by side The boots, neatly placed side by side, were near the bed.
- PREP. between, in, inside, on, over, under, etc. He placed the letter in a drawer.

# 2 (often be placed) put sb in a situation

- ADV. firmly | ideally, conveniently, uniquely, well The company is ideally placed to win the contract.
- VERB PLACE atttempt to, try to | be difficult to, be hard to children who are difficult to place in foster homes
- PREP. in, on an attempt to place the question firmly back on the political agenda
- PHRASES an attempt to place sth

### 3 emphasis, value, blame, etc.

- ADV. squarely
- PREP. on The blame was placed squarely on the doctor.

#### plague noun

• ADJ. **bubonic** | **great** Nearly a third of the population died in the Great Plague.

- QUANT. outbreak a decline in population following outbreaks of plague
- VERB + PLAGUE suffer The region has just suffered a plague of locusts. | be decimated by, be destroyed by
- PLAGUE + VERB break out, start, strike (sth) Bubonic plague struck London in 1665. | spread
- PREP. ~of The city is suffering a plague of rats. ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

#### plain noun

- ADJ. open The horses galloped across the open plains. | rolling, sweeping miles of rolling plain, made fertile by the river | great, unbroken, vast | flat | fertile plains suitable for farming | grassy | coastal
- PREP. across a/the ~ Cattle move freely across the grassy plain. in a/the ~ the Olduvai Gorge in the vast plain of Tanzania on a/the ~ Nothing grew on the plain.

# plain adj.

#### 1 simple/not decorated

- VERBS be, look, seem
- ADV. extremely, very | absolutely, completely The dress was absolutely plain, but quite stunning. | fairly, quite, rather The food was fairly plain, but well cooked.
- PHRASES plain blue, white, etc. a plain white shirt

#### 2 not beautiful

- VERBS be, look
- ADV. extremely, very She looked very plain and dowdy. I rather a rather plain woman

#### 3 clear

- VERBS be, seem | become | make sth They made it plain that they were against the idea.
- ADV. very | absolutely, perfectly, quite Within weeks, it became perfectly plain that we were in the grip of a tyrant. | increasingly | fairly, pretty, reasonably
- PREP. to It is all quite plain to me.

#### plaintiff noun

- VERB + PLAINTIFF compensate
- PLAINTIFF + VERB bring an action (against sb), sue sb | allege sth, argue sth, claim sth, contend sth, seek sth, submit sth The plaintiff claimed that the correct procedures had not been followed. | obtain sth, prove sth The plaintiffs obtained an injunction in the High Court.
- PREP. against the ~ Costs were awarded against the plaintiff. on behalf of the ~ the lawyer appearing on behalf of the plaintiff

# plan noun

## 1 for future

- ADJ. ambitious, audacious, grand, grandiose The government has ambitious plans for prison reform. | future | long-term, three-year, etc. | immediate What are your immediate plans? | new | original | five-point, three-point, etc. a three-point action plan to improve hygiene at work  $\mid$  definite, firm A spokeswoman confirmed there was no definite plan to stage a concert in the park. | detailed | good The best plan is for me to meet you at the theatre. | best-laid Even the best-laid plans can go wrong. | brilliant, clever, cunning, fiendish, ingenious | feasible, realistic, sound We need to develop a sound business  $\mathit{plan}.$  | impractical | controversial | master | contingency Do you have any contingency plans if the scheme doesn't work? | secret | action | strategic | business, career, corporate, development, economic, financial | travel | marriage | peace
- VERB + PLAN have | come up with, develop, devise, draw up, formulate, make, prepare, work out I like to make plans well in advance. | present, propose, put forward | discuss | agree The moves contravene the peace plan agreed by both sides. | announce, launch, outline,

unveil The minister unveiled a new plan for reducing traffic accidents. | go ahead with, implement, press ahead with | keep to, stick to Let's stick to our original plan | cancel, change | abandon, cancel, drop, scrap, shelve | fight, oppose Local residents have vowed to fight plans to build a new road.

- PLAN + VERB be afoot Plans are afoot to stage a new opera. | be aimed at sth The government launched a five-year plan aimed at diversifying the economy. | call for sth, envisage sth, involve sth The plan calls for investments totalling \$100 million. | contain sth, include sth The plan contains four main elements. | succeed | fail, fall through, founder
- PREP. ~ for The president will now press ahead with his plans for reform. ~ to Plans to build a dam have been shelved following protests.
- PHRASES a plan of action/attack/campaign To change anything in this organization, we'll need a plan of action. put a plan into action/effect/operation

#### 2 map

- ADJ. street, town | seating
- PLAN + VERB **show sth** The plan shows the exact location of the house.

#### plan verb

- ADV. ahead, in advance | originally The government had originally planned to launch the review in June. | carefully, meticulously | intelligently, rationally | centrally centrally planned economies
- VERB + PLAN have to, need to You will need to plan your shopping carefully in advance.
- ullet PREP. **for** We must plan for the future.  $\Diamond$  A meeting has been planned for early next year. **on** I had planned on staying here for two or three years.
- PHRASES go as planned Everything went exactly as planned. plan sth down to the last detail

# plane noun

#### 1 aeroplane

- ADJ. private
- VERB + PLANE catch, get, take She caught the first plane out. | miss | board, get on | get off, step off I fell in love with the city the moment I stepped off the plane. | fly, pilot | charter
- PLANE + VERB take off | come down, land | crash | cruise, fly | carry sb/sth The plane was carrying 350 people.
- PLANE + NOUN crash, disaster
- PREP. **by** ~ We left by plane for Peking. **in a/the** ~ Ive never flown in a plane. **on a/the** ~ The president was never on the plane at all.

#### 2 flat surface

• ADJ. horizontal, parallel, vertical

#### 3 standard/level of thought/activity

- ADJ. higher With practice, an athlete can reach a higher plane of achievement. | mental, mystical, spiritual
- PHRASES be/exist/function/operate on a different plane Like all talented musicians, he operates on a different plane from most people.

# planet noun

- ADJ. distant | alien, unknown | another He looked like something from another planet!
- PLANET VERB **orbit** How many planets orbit the sun?
- PREP. from a/the ~ creatures from an alien planet on a/the ~ She believes there is life on other planets.

# plank noun

- ADJ. timber, wooden | loose | rotten
- PHRASES a plank of wood

# planning noun

- ADJ. careful, detailed, meticulous, thoughtful | initial the initial planning stage | advance, forward The trip calls for careful advance planning. | pre-match, pre-retirement, etc. Deciding the agenda is the most vital aspect of pre-meeting planning. | long-range, long-term | short-range, short-term | corporate | family They give free advice on contraception at the family planning clinic. | town, urban | economic, educational, environmental, financial, military, strategic
- VERB + PLANNING call for, demand, need, require | do The industry needs to do some long-term planning.
- PLANNING + NOUN phase, stage The scheme is still at the planning stage. | process | decisions | meeting | application | approval, consent, permission We've applied for planning permission to build an extension to the house. | authority, committee, department
- PREP. in the ~ The festival was four years in the planning. | ~ for Planning for future development is vital for the community.

# plant noun

#### 1 living thing

- ADJ. attractive | delicate | wild | rare | garden, house, indoor, potted | exotic, tropical | medicinal | food food plants of rare butterflies | crop | poisonous | perennial | aquatic, desert, marsh | bedding, climbing, flowering, ornamental | herbaceous, leguminous | strawberry, tomato, etc.
- VERB + PLANT cultivate, grow | water
- PLANT + VERB develop, grow | flourish | die | absorb sth, consume sth Plants absorb carbon in the form of carbon dioxide.
- PLANT + NOUN roots | growth | life Much of the local plant life has been destroyed by the chemicals. | species, variety | material, matter, tissue | pot | science

#### 2 factory

- ADJ industrial | assembly, manufacturing, production | car | nuclear, power | processing, reprocessing, sewage, treatment, water-treatment a waste reprocessing plant | chemical, petrochemical
- VERB + PLANT build | dismantle | manage, run
- PLANT + NOUN manager

# plant verb

- 1 put plants/seeds in the ground to grow
  - ADV. carefully | deliberately weeds that had not been deliberately planted
  - PREP. in Carefully plant your cutting in the soil. with The garden was planted with roses and other shrubs.
  - PHRASES densely/thickly planted a thickly planted orange grove freshly/newly/recently planted

# 2 put sth firmly in a place/position

- ADV firmly, solidly, squarely She planted a kiss squarely on his cheek.
- PREP. **on** He was determined to keep both feet firmly planted on dry land.

#### plantation noun

1 for growing a crop

- ADJ. coconut, coffee, cotton, rubber, sugar, tea, etc.
- VERB PLANTATION work (on) Hundreds of slaves worked on the plantations.
- PLANTATION + NOUN owner, worker | economy | house

# 2 land planted with trees

- ADJ. conifer, eucalyptus, etc. | forestry.
- PREP. ~of a plantation of oaks

# plaque noun

#### 1 on the wall

- ADJ. commemorative memorial
- VERB + PLAQUE put up The local historical society put up a plaque at the site of the battle. | unveil
- PLAQUE VERB be dedicated to sb, commemorate sb/sth, honour sb | mark sth, record sth A plaque marks the place where the first printing press was built.
- PREP. on a/the ~ Some Latin words were engraved on the plaque. | ~ on a plaque on the wall ~ to There is a commemorative plaque to the artist in the village hall.

#### 2 substance on teeth

- ADJ. dental
- VERB + PLAQUE remove
- PLAQUE VERB accumulate, build up

# plaster noun

# 1 smooth covering for a wall

- ADJ. fresh | chipped, cracked, crumbling, peeling
- QUANT. chunk, flake Each blow of the hammer removed a great chunk of plaster.
- VERB + PLASTER apply Apply the plaster evenly.
- PLASTER + VERB come off (sth), fall off (sth), peel off (sth) Plaster was peeling off the ceiling.
- PLASTER + NOUN cast A plaster cast of Madame Fournier stood in the artist's studio.

# 2 for covering a cut

- ADJ. sticking
- VERB + PLASTER put on | peel off, take off

#### 3 for protecting broken bones

- PLASTER + NOUN cast Her broken leg was put in a plaster cast
- PREP. in ~ Your arm will have to be in plaster for at least six weeks.

## plastic noun

- ADJ. heavy-duty, reinforced, strong, sturdy, tough | thin | flexible | rigid | moulded | clear, see-through, transparent | shiny | biodegradable | foam | sticky-backed
- VERB + PLASTIC make, manufacture, produce | recycle | make/mould sth from/in/(out) of dashboards moulded in plastic | cover sth with, wrap sth in

# plate noun

#### 1 for food

- ADJ. dessert, dinner, serving, side, soup | clean, dirty The sink was full of dirty plates. | empty, full
- VERB + PLATE clear, empty I could see how hungry she was from the way she cleared her plate. | clear (away), collect
- $\bullet$  PREP. on a/the ~ She at everything on her plate. | ~ of a plate of rice

# 2 piece of metal with writing on

• ADJ. licence, number The driver was arrested for having false number plates on his car. | name He read the brass name plate by the door.

# plateau noun

- ADJ. high | broad, rolling, vast | central
- VERB + PLATEAU **reach** (figurative) The children's standard of reading seems to have reached a plateau (= they are not making any more progress).
- PLATEAU VERB overlook sth
- PREP. across a/the ~ A terrible storm swept across the plateau.

# platform noun

#### 1 raised floor

• ADJ. high, raised | wooden

• VERB - PLATFORM mount, stand on The king mounted the platform to loud cheers. | appear on, speak from | share Union leaders shared the platform with business leaders in a debate on the future of the industry.

#### 2 at a railway station

- ADJ. railway, station
- PREP. along a/the ~ He ran along the platform to catch the train. at ~ The train at platform 3 is the 13.15 service to Liverpool. from ~ The next train to depart from platform 2 is the 10.30 for London Paddington. on ~ the waiting room on platform 7

### 3 in politics

- ADJ. political | election, electoral
- PREP. in a/the ~ the promises in their election platform on a/the ~ of They fought the election on a platform of economic reform.

# platonic adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. purely, strictly Their friendship remained purely platonic.

# plausible adj.

- VERBS be, seem, sound | make sth | find sth, judge sth, think sth He did not think it plausible that all the differences could be explained in this way.
- ADV. extremely. highly, terribly, very | entirely, perfectly, quite a perfectly plausible theory | not remotely There was no way the story could be made to sound even remotely plausible. | barely, hardly | reasonably | superficially | intuitively, psychologically This explanation fits the facts and is psychologically plausible.

### play noun

#### 1 activity done for fun

- ADJ. outdoor | creative, imaginative, pretend
- PLAY NOUN **area | equipment | scheme** *The local council runs some good play schemes.*
- PREP. at ~ Children spend hours at play. in ~ I only said it in play (= not seriously).

### 2 drama

- ADJ. one-act | radio, television | musical | miracle, morality, mystery, nativity, passion The children always perform a nativity play every Christmas.
- VERB + PLAY **review** The play is reviewed in most of today's papers.
- PREP. ~about a play about teenage runaways 
  ⇒ Note at PERFORMANCE (for more verbs)

#### 3 in sport

- ADJ. excellent, good | fair | dangerous, dirty, foul, rough, violent He was sent off for foul play.
- VERB PLAY **stop** Rain stopped play 40 minutes into the match.
- PREP. in ~ The ball is still in play. out of ~ He kicked the ball out of play.
- PHRASES at close/start of play (in cricket) At close of play he had scored 38 not out.

### play verb

#### 1 of children

- VERB + PLAY **let sb** The other children wouldn't let him play.
- PREP. at Let's play at pirates! with a little girl playing with her toys

#### 2 game/sport

- ADV. brilliantly, excellently, superbly, well | badly
- VERB + PLAY learn to | teach sb to | be difficult to, be easy to | see sb, watch sb
- PREP. against United are difficult to play against. at I've never played John at tennis. for He plays for Aston

Villa. in She has played in every match this season. with playing cards with her mother

#### 3 music

- ADV. brilliantly, excellently, superbly, well | badly | live The band will be playing live in the studio.
- VERB + PLAY **learn to** learning to play the violin | **teach sb to** | **be easy to**, **be difficult to** a piece that is relatively easy to play | **hear sb** Have you ever heard her play?

# player noun

### 1 of a game

• ADJ. accomplished, brilliant, dangerous, excellent, exciting, fine, gifted, good. great, outstanding, strong, talented, top, world-class one of the country's top tennis players | star The club were forced to sell their star player. | poor He's a poor player, but he tries very hard. | average These boots are for the professional rather than for the average player. | experienced | aggressive | attacking, midfield (both in football) | handicap, scratch (both in golf) | basketball, bridge, chess, rugby, snooker, tennis, etc.

#### 2 of a musical instrument

• ADJ. accomplished, gifted, great, outstanding, talented | bass, horn, keyboard, sax, etc.

#### 3 in business

- ADJ. key, leading, major
- PREP. ~in Their firm is a major player in the London property market.

# playground noun

- ADJ. children's | adventure | school
- PLAYGROUND + NOUN bully, bullying | equipment | duty teachers on playground duty
- PREP. in a/the~children in the school playground.

#### playgroup noun

- ADJ. nursery, pre-school | local
- VERB + PLAYGROUP go to | run | start She started a playgroup in her own house. | start (at) He'll grow in confidence once he starts at playgroup.
- PLAYGROUP + NOUN leader
- PREP. at ~ She goes shopping while her little girl's at playgroup.

# plea noun

## 1 request

- ADJ. desperate, dramatic, strong, urgent | heartfelt, impassioned, passionate | repeated | personal
- VERB + PLEA make | ignore
- PREP. despite a/the~, in spite of a/the~ Despite pleas from his mother, the gunman refused to give himself up. |
- ~ by/from Hospital visiting hours were extended in response to pleas from patients. ~for The director of the charity made an impassioned plea for help.

# 2 statement in court

- ADJ. guilty | not guilty
- VERB PLEA enter | hear | change | accept, sustain The prosecution accepted a plea of manslaughter. | support | reject
- PLEA + NOUN bargain, bargaining
- PREP. ~ for A senior judge heard a plea for damages on behalf of the accident victims. ~ of Her solicitor entered a plea of guilty on her behalf.

#### plead verb

- 1 ask sb for sth in a very serious way
  - ADV. almost She was almost pleading with him. | silently | successfully She successfully pleaded their cause with the mayor.

• PREP. for They pleaded for mercy. with His eyes silently pleaded with her.

# 2 say that you are guilty/not guilty

• PHRASES plead guilty/not guilty He pleaded not guilty to the murder.

#### pleasant adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | find sth
- ADV. exceedingly, extraordinarily, extremely, very | perfectly His colleagues were perfectly pleasant and friendly but they had their own lives to lead. | less than, not altogether, not entirely, not exactly, not particularly It was not a particularly pleasant experience. | almost | fairly, quite, rather. reasonably | enough It was a pleasant enough day's journey. | undeniably
- PREP. to He has always been extremely pleasant to me.

# please verb

- ADV. **enormously** The result pleased us enormously.
- VERB + PLEASE be difficult to, be hard to, be impossible to Some children are very difficult to please. | be easy to | be eager to He's always very eager to please. | try to | fail to The planning policy failed to please anyone.
  PHRASES there's no pleasing sb There's just no pleasing some people. (= Some people are impossible to please.)

#### pleased adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem, sound
- ADV. awfully, dead, especially, extremely, genuinely, immensely, inordinately, more than, only too, particularly, really, ridiculously, very, well | far from, not at all, not best She seemed surprised and not at all pleased to see him. | fairly, mildly, pretty, quite, rather, reasonably | half He laughed, half pleased and half resentful. | enough They seemed pleased enough with the result. | apparently | clearly, evidently, obviously | quietly, secretly | oddly, strangely | always I am always pleased to hear from former students.
- PREP. **about** pleased about the move **at** She seemed pleased at our success. **by** You must be pleased by their confidence in you. **for** I'm very pleased for you both. **with** We are immensely pleased with this result.

# pleasing adj.

- VERBS be | find sth
- ADV. extremely, particularly, very | quite, rather | aesthetically aesthetically pleasing colour combinations
- PREP. to a design which is pleasing to the eye

### pleasurable adj.

- VERBS be | become | make sth | find sth activities which they find pleasurable and rewarding
- ADV. deeply, highly, intensely, very | mildly, quite a feeling of mildly pleasurable excitement

# pleasure noun

## 1 enjoyment

- ADJ. considerable, deep, enormous. great, intense It gives me enormous pleasure to welcome my next guest. | genuine, real | pure, sheer | quiet The audience nodded with quiet pleasure at her remark. | obvious | endless Children find endless pleasure in playing with water. | malicious, perverse, sadistic | vicarious He gained vicarious pleasure from watching people laughing and joking. | aesthetic, physical, sensual, sexual
- VERB PLEASURE bring (sb), give (sb), provide | derive, find, gain, get, take My grandfather got immense pleasure out of life until the end.
- PREP. for ~ Some people read for pleasure, and others read to study. with ~ His eyes lit up with pleasure. | ~ at He

beamed with pleasure at seeing her. ~from She was deriving a perverse pleasure from his discomfort. ~in They took great pleasure in each other's company.

• PHRASES business and pleasure I often meet useful people at parties, so I combine business with pleasure. have the pleasure of sth May I have the pleasure of the next dance?

#### 2 sth that makes you happy

- ADJ. great | doubtful, dubious the dubious pleasure of growing up in the public eye | little, simple one of life's little pleasures | fleeting, momentary, temporary
- VERB + PLEASURE have (formal) I hope to have the pleasure of meeting you again. | enjoy | forego
- PLEASURE + NOUN boat, craft
- PHRASES the pleasures of life She enjoys the simple pleasures of life. the pleasures of the flesh Priests promise to forego the pleasures of the flesh.

# pledge noun

- ADJ. campaign, election, manifesto | spending spending pledges given by the government
- VERB + PLEDGE give (sb), make, sign | fulfil, honour | betray, go back on, renege on
- PREP. ~on manifesto pledges on public spending
- PHRASES a pledge of support

# plight noun

- ADJ. desperate, sad, sorry, tragic the desperate plight of flood victims | economic, financial
- VERB + PLIGHT recognize, see | draw attention to, highlight, publicize He has been sleeping rough in the streets to highlight the plight of the homeless. | alleviate, ease | ignore

# plot noun

#### 1 plan

- ADJ. fiendish | alleged | assassination, blackmail, coup, death, murder
- VERB + PLOT hatch | uncover | foil
- PREP. ~against They had taken part in a Jacobite plot against William III. ~by The police claim to have uncovered a plot by terrorists to assassinate the president.

#### 2 events in a story

- ADJ. simple | complex, complicated
- VERB + PLOT construct She has constructed a complicated plot, with a large cast of characters.
- PLOT + VERB develop, unfold
- PLOT NOUN development
- PHRASES a twist in/of the plot There are several unexpected twists in the plot before the murderer is revealed.

#### 3 piece of land

- ADJ. garden, vegetable | farm, subsistence | building | burial | small | 10-acre, 12-acre, etc. They own a five-acre plot of land. | family, private
- VERB + PLOT work
- PLOT + VERB measure sth The plots each measure 10 metres by 20 metres.
- PHRASES a plot of land

### plot verb

## 1 make secret plans

- ADV. allegedly | secretly
- PREP. **against** He was arrested on suspicion of plotting against the king. **with** Taylor plotted with his daughter to murder her husband.
- PHRASES accuse/suspect sb of plotting sth

#### 2 mark sth on a chart

- ADV. accurately The positions of the archaeological finds are accurately plotted.
- PREP. **against** Greenhouse temperature can be plotted against plant growth. **on** plotting the figures on a graph

# plough noun

- ADJ. heavy
- VERB + PLOUGH draw, pull They need two horses to pull these heavy ploughs. | guide
- PLOUGH + NOUN boy, team | furrow

### ploy noun

- ADJ. clever, effective, good, useful | deliberate, tactical | favourite, old, usual | marketing, sales
- VERB + PLOY resort to, try
- PLOY + VERB work
- ullet PREP.  ${ullet}$  for a ploy for deflecting criticism

## plug noun

### 1 electric

- ullet ADJ. electric | mains | three-pin, two-pin The iron is fitted with a three-pin plug. | jack | fused
- VERB + PLUG pull (out), take out | fit, wire | be fitted with | change

#### 2 for a sink, etc.

- ADJ. basin, bath, sink
- VERB + PLUG put in | pull out
- PLUG + NOUN hole (also plughole)

# plumbing noun

- ADJ. cold water, hot water | domestic, household
- VERB + PLUMBING put in They're going to have to put in new plumbing.
- PLUMBING + NOUN arrangements, system | fittings | tools | job, work | leak

### plunge noun

- ADJ. headlong | cold Bathers would go straight from the hot room to take a cold plunge.
- VERB + PLUNGE **take** The river takes a headlong plunge into a maelstrom of rocks and boulders.  $\diamond$  (figurative) He finally took the plunge and gave in his notice.
- PREP. ~into a plunge into the icy water ~to a plunge to the ground

# plunge verb

- ADV. downwards, forward, head first, headlong The car plunged headlong into the river. | in The pool was declared open and eager swimmers plunged in.
- PREP. down The bus came off the road and plunged down an embankment. from He plunged from a tenth floor window. into (often figurative) She plunged straight into her story, off The car had plunged off the road.
- PHRASES plunge to your death A climber plunged 300 feet to his death.

# plutonium noun

- ADJ. radioactive | civil | military, weapons-grade
- VERB + PLUTONIUM extract, produce, recover one tonne of plutonium extracted from spent nuclear fuel
- PLUTONIUM + NOUN fuel

# pneumonia noun

- ADJ. severe | bronchial, double | bacterial
- QUANT. bout
- VERB + PNEUMONIA have, suffer from | catch, contract, develop, get | die from/of | cause
   ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

### pocket noun

- 1 for keeping things in
  - ADJ. bulging tourists with bulging pockets | deep | zipped | coat, jacket, shirt, trouser, waistcoat, etc. | back, breast, hip, inner, inside, outer, top | door, seat

Please read the safety leaflet in the seat pocket in front of you. (= on a plane) | secret Forged passports were found in a secret pocket in the suitcase.

- VERB + POCKET feel in, fish in, fumble in. go through, rummage in, search He went through all his pockets looking for his key. | reach in She reached in her pocket and pulled out her phone. | dip into (figurative) Once again club members have had to dip into their pockets (= spend their own money) to buy new equipment. | fish/get/pull/take sth from/out of I fished the number out of my pocket and dialled. | empty, turn out The securguard made them empty their pockets. put/stuff/thrust sth in/into She stuffed the money into her pocket and walked out.  $\diamond$  He walked past with his collar turned up and his hands thrust into his pockets. | fill, **stuff** We filled our pockets with apples. | **line** (figurative) Dishonest officials have been lining their pockets with public funds. | pick He caught a boy trying to pick his pocket on the bus.
- POCKET + VERB **bulge** My pockets were bulging with loose change.
- POCKET + NOUN lining
- PREP. in the/your ~ My wallet was in the back pocket of my jeans. out of the/your ~ He took a few coins out of his pocket.
- PHRASES hands in pockets He stood there, hands in pockets. the lining of a pocket

# 2 small area/group

- ADJ. small | isolated
- PHRASES a pocket of resistance Government forces are mopping up the last pockets of resistance.

#### poem noun

- ADJ. fine, good, great, magnificent, remarkable | collected, selected His collected poems were published after the war. | anonymous | autobiographical | sad | dramatic, epic, lyric, heroic, narrative | prose | love | war | humorous, nonsense, satirical
- QUANT. anthology, collection
- VERB + POEM compose, write | read She read the poem aloud. | recite | learn by heart | dedicate He dedicated the poem to his mother.
- POEM + VERB be addressed to sb
- PREP. in a/the ~ In his autobiographical poem 'The Prelude', Wordsworth describes his boyhood in the Lakes. | ~about a poem about cultural differences

#### poet noun

- ADJ. accomplished, good, great | distinguished. famous, well-known | foremost the foremost poet of his generation | minor | unknown | aspiring | contemporary | epic, lyric | Romantic, metaphysical
- VERB + POET inspire These river banks have inspired poets for many centuries.
- POET + VERB write sth

#### poetic adj.

- VERBS be, sound
- ADV. very | truly The piece ends with a truly poetic slow movement. | almost | quite | self-consciously His writing is rather self-consciously poetic.

### poetry noun

- ADJ. good, great | classical | contemporary, modern | 18th-century, etc. | dramatic, epic, heroic, lyric, narrative | Modernist, Romantic, symbolist, etc. | love, pastoral, war, etc.
- QUANT. line He began his speech with a few lines of poetry. | piece | anthology, book, collection, volume
- VERB + POETRY compose, write | read | recite |

**learn by heart** At school we had to learn a lot of poetry by heart.

- POETRY + NOUN book, collection | reading She invited me to one of her poetry readings. | competition, workshop | group
- PREP. in ~ an essay on imagery in poetry

# poignant adj.

- VERBS be, seem, sound | become | make sth The presence of the rest of the family made John's absence even more poignant. | find sth
- ADV. deeply, extremely, particularly, unbearably, very I found his speech deeply poignant. | quite

#### point noun

1 thing said as part of a discussion

- ADJ. good, interesting, valid | important | minor | subtle | moot | central, crucial, key, major, salient | controversial | talking The possibility of an interest rate cut is a major talking point in the City.
- VERB + POINT have She's got a point. | see, take I see your point. ♦ Point taken. | concede | cover, make, raise She made some interesting points. | argue, discuss They argued the point for hours. | illustrate | get across, make, prove He had trouble getting his point across. ♦ That proves my point. | drive/hammer home, emphasize, labour, press, stress I understand what you're saying—there's no need to labour the point.
- PHRASES a case in point (= an example relevant to the matter being discussed), the point at issue, a point of agreement/disagreement, a point of law
   ⇒ Special page at MEETING

#### 2 the point essential aspect of sth

- ADJ. basic The basic point is that ...
- VERB + POINT come/get to Hurry up and get to the point! | get It took me a few minutes to get the point. | miss | wander from/off
- PREP. **beside the** ~ (= not relevant) *That's beside the point.* **to the** ~ *His remarks were brief and to the point.*
- PHRASES more to the point (= what is more important) *More to the point, did they get away?*

# 3 meaning/reason/purpose of sth

- ADJ. whole That's the whole point.
- VERB + POINT have It doesn't have any point to it. | see I don't see the point in arguing.
- PREP. ~in/of There's absolutely no point in complaining now.  $\diamond$  What's the point of worrying?

### 4 item/detail/feature

- ADJ. finer, good, strong We discussed the finer points of growing roses. | bad, weak | salient
- PHRASES a point of difference, a point of interest

#### 5 particular time/moment

- ADJ. high He had reached the high point of his career: | low | breaking, bursting, saturation to fill a bag to bursting point | boiling, freezing, melting
- VERB + POINT **get to**, reach *I've got to the point* (= in a book, etc.) *where his father is dying*.
- POINT VERB **come** There comes a point in most people's lives when they want to settle down.
- PREP. at a/the ~ At one point he looked like winning. on the ~ of on the point of departure to the ~ of We worked all night to the point of collapse. up to a ~ I agree with you up to a point.
- PHRASES a point in time At this point we can't give you a final answer. the point of no return (= after which it is impossible to go back/undo what you have done)

### 6 particular place/position

• ADJ. central, focal the focal point of his life | fixed | assembly, meeting, rallying | starting | vantage | reference | turning This proved to be the turning point of the game. | cut-off | pressure | vanishing

- VERB + POINT arrive at, reach
- PHRASES a point of contact, a point of reference

#### 7 punctuation

ADJ. decimal

# 8 in a game/sports competition

- ADJ. match, set It's set point to Henman.
- VERB + POINT get, score, win | lose
- PHRASES beat sb/win on points

#### 9 measurement

- ADJ. percentage Interest rates fell by one percentage point.
- VERB + POINT (All the verbs in the following collocate groups may be followed by by, from or to plus point. Sometimes the word by is left out.) be/go/shoot up, improve, increase, jump, rise, soar The Nikkei index rose 710 points to 14894.  $\diamond$  His popularity rose by 18 points in public opinion polls. | be/come/go down, deline, decrease, depreciate, drop, fall, plummet, plunge The CAC-40 index is down 67 points at 4413.
- PHRASES about/around/only/over/up to 10, 20, etc. points The index was down only 4.6 points at the close. an improvement/an increase/a jump/a rise of 10, 20, etc. points to achieve an improvement of over 4.6 points in operating ratio a drop/fall/reduction of 10, 20, etc. points

#### 10 thin sharp end of sth

• ADJ. fine, sharp

# point verb

- PREP. at, in the direction of He pointed in the direction of the town centre. to The toddler pointed to the toy he wanted. towards, with She pointed with her finger at the map.
- PHRASES point straight at sb/sth The gun was pointing straight at me. point the way 'You must cross that field,' she said, pointing the way.

### PHRASAL VERBS

#### point sth out

- ADV. correctly, rightly As you so rightly pointed out, our funds are not unlimited. | tartly His wife pointed out tartly that none of them were exactly starving.
- VERB + POINT STH OUT must, should I should point out that not one of these paintings is original. | try to | fail to | be at pains to, be keen to, be quick to She was at pains to point out that she was no newcomer to the area. | be right to You were right to point out that this is only one of the difficulties we face. | be important to
- PREP. to She tried in vain to point out to him the unfairness of the situation.

### point to sth

- ADV. **clearly** Fragments of woven cloth at the site, clearly point to the production of textiles.
- VERB + POINT TO STH seem to The evidence all seems to point to one conclusion.

# pointer noun

- 1 advice/indications
  - ADJ. good, important | clear, obvious | practical, useful
  - VERB + POINTER give (sb), provide (sb with)
  - PREP. ~ for The examiners comments include pointers for future study. ~ to His symptoms gave no obvious pointer to a possible diagnosis. ~ towards pointers towards a new political agenda
  - PHRASES a pointer to the future

### 2 sth used for pointing

• ADJ. **mouse** Move the mouse pointer to the menu bar. | light A light pointer is often useful with a slide projector.

# pointless adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | consider sth, think sth She considered it pointless to plan in too much detail.
- ADV absolutely, quite, totally, utterly | a bit, fairly, rather, somewhat | apparently

## point of view noun

- ADJ. alternative, different He listened patiently to what we all had to say before putting across an alternative point of view. I aesthetic, business, commercial, economic, environmental, financial, legal, management, medical, personal, practical, psychological, safety, security, technical, theoretical, etc.
- VERB + POINT OF VIEW have | take He always seems to take the opposite point of view to me. | express, get across/over, present, put (across/forward/over) A union representative was present to put the farmers' point of view. | see (sth from), understand I can see your point of view, but I think we have to consider the long-term implications. ◇ Try to see the situation from my point of view. | agree with, share | come round to If we can talk to her for an hour I'm sure she'll come round to our point of view. | reflect I do not think the article reflects the point of view of the majority of the population.
- PREP. from a/sb's ~ From a purely personal point of view, I'd like to see cars banned from the city centre. from the ~ of The book tells the story of a murder investigation from the point of view of the chief suspect. ⋄ From the point of view of safety, a lower speed limit would certainly be a good thing. │ ~ on I don't have a point of view on this issue.

## poise noun

- ADJ. **natural** the natural poise and balance of the body | **social** She never lost her social poise, however awkward the situation.
- $\bullet$  VERB + POISE retain | lose | recover, regain She hesitated briefly but quickly regained her poise.

# poised adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem, stand She stood poised for a moment. | remain
- ADV. delicately, finely | perfectly His manner was perfectly poised between gravity and teasing.
- PREP. above/over Peter hesitated, his hand poised above the telephone. between, for They hovered by the door, poised for flight.
- PHRASES poised on the brink/edge/threshold of sth The two countries were poised on the brink of war.

# poison noun

- ADJ. strong, virulent | deadly | nerve, rat
- QUANT. trace
- VERB + POISON administer, give sb | lace sth with, put in/on She had laced his drink with poison. ⋄ She had put poison in his wine. | put down (= put somewhere to kill animals) The farmer had put down some rat poison. | swallow, take
- POISON + NOUN gas, pill | arrow

# poisoning noun

- ADJ. acute, chronic | blood | food a bad case of food poisoning | alcohol, arsenic, carbon monoxide, lead, mercury, pesticide, radiation, etc.
- QUANT. case
- VERB + POISONING die from/of

#### poisonous adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. deadly, extremely, highly
- PREP. to The leaves of yew trees are poisonous to cattle.

## polarized adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ullet ADV. highly, sharply Public opinion is sharply polarized on this issue. ullet increasingly
- PREP. **between** In this period politics became polarized between extreme right and left.

#### pole noun

- ADJ. North, South | geographic. geomagnetic, magnetic The north magnetic pole lies to the west of the geographic North Pole. | opposite (figurative) The two authors represent the opposite poles of fictional genius
- PREP. between the (two) ~s of (figurative) an artistic compromise between the poles of abstraction and representation from ~ to ~ The meridian is an imaginary line drawn from pole to pole.
- PHRASES be poles apart (figurative) In temperament, she and her sister are poles apart (= completely different).

### police noun

- ADJ. armed, mounted | plain-clothes, uniformed | anti-riot, riot | paramilitary, secret. security | federal, local, national, state
- VERB + POLICE call | alert, tell
- POLICE + VERB arrest sb | patrol sth | interview sb, question sb | investigate sth | appeal for sth Police have appealed for witnesses to come forward.
- POLICE + NOUN chief, constable, officer | spokesman | headquarters, station | cell He spent the night in a police cell after his arrest. | custody | car, helicopter, van. vehicle an unmarked police car | driver, marksman | dog, horse | authorities, force, service | unit | enquiries, investigation | escort The visiting fans returned to the railway station under police escort. | patrol A routine police patrol spotted signs of a break-in at the offices. | raid Nine arrests were made in a series of police raids across the city. | presence There was a huge police presence at the demonstration. | protection All prosecution witnesses were given police protection. | cordon, lines Some protesters managed to break through the police cordon. | chase | informer | brutality, harassment
- PHRASES helping the police with their enquiries No arrest has been made, but a man is helping the police with their enquiries.

# policeman noun

- ADJ. senior | ordinary the duties of the ordinary policeman | local. neighbourhood | uniformed | plainclothes | undercover | military | off-duty | friendly | bent, crooked The robbery may have been carried out with the help of a bent policeman.
- VERB POLICEMAN call, fetch A policeman was called to the house just after midnight.  $\diamond$  She went off to fetch a policeman.
- POLICEMAN + VERB patrol sth | arrest sb 
  ⇒ See officer

## policy noun

# 1 plan of action

- ADJ. clear, coherent | conscious, deliberate a deliberate policy to involve people of all ages in the scheme | strict | controversial | official, public | government, party | company | domestic, internal, national, regional | open-door an open-door policy for migrant workers | agricultural, conservation, economic, educational, energy, environmental, financial, fiscal, foreign, housing, industrial, military, social, transport, etc.
- VERB + POLICY develop, formulate, frame, shape | establish. implement, introduce | adopt, carry out, follow, pursue The government followed a policy of restraint

- in public spending. | have, operate The company operates a strict no-smoking policy.
- POLICY VERB **be aimed at sth** a policy aimed at halting economic recession
- POLICY + NOUN decision, making | change, review | document, statement
- PREP. ~ of The company's policy of expansion has created many new jobs. ~ on the party's policy on housing
- PHRASES a matter of policy It is a matter of company policy that we do not disclose the names of clients.

#### 2 insurance contract

- ADJ. insurance | contents, life, motor, etc.
- VERB + POLICY take out | renew
- POLICY + VERB cover sb/sth The policy covers (you for) accidental loss or damage. | expire
- POLICY + NOUN holder | schedule
- PREP. in a/the~risks defined in the policy under a/the~ the types of claims covered under the policy

# polio noun

- VERB + POLIO have | contract | immunize sb against, vaccinate sb against
- POLIO + NOUN vaccination, vaccine | virus | victim
   ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

#### Polish noun

⇒ Note at LANGUAGE

# polish noun

- ADJ boot, furniture, metal, nail, shoe, silver | French | beeswax, wax
- VERB + POLISH **apply** Apply polish with a soft brush. | **give sth** You'll need to give your shoes a good polish. | **remove** Use acetone to remove nail polish.

#### polished adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. brightly, deeply, highly, well the brightly polished brasses ⋄ slipping on the highly polished floor | beautifully, nicely | freshly, newly

# polite adj.

- VERBS be, seem, sound | remain
- ADV. extremely, very | perfectly, scrupulously, unfailingly | fairly, quite | coolly, formally His manner was coolly polite and impersonal.
- PREP. to She was scrupulously polite to him.

# politeness noun

- ADJ. common, conventional It's no more than common politeness to hear what she has to say. | formal | social | natural Her natural politeness could not hide the distress in her voice. | exaggerated, excessive
- PREP. out of ~ They accepted the food more out of politeness than because they were hungry. with ~ They greeted their visitor with formal politeness.
- PHRASES a veneer of politeness His veneer of politeness concealed a ruthless determination.

# political adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. highly, very This whole issue has become highly political.

# political asylum noun

- VERB + POLITICAL ASYLUM apply for, ask for, claim, demand. seek | grant sb, offer sb
- PHRASES an application for political asylum

ponder

# politician noun

- ADJ. leading, prominent, senior | experienced, veteran a veteran politician of the left | influential | astute, clever, shrewd | corrupt | career, professional | conviction | local | left-wing, right-wing | Conservative, Labour, etc. | Opposition
- VERB POLITICIAN elect | bribe

# politics noun

- 1 work/ideas connected with getting/using power
  - ADJ. county, local She was active in local politics for many years. | domestic, internal, national the country's internal politics ⋄ the internal politics of the legal profession | global, international, world | democratic, electoral, multiparty, parliamentary, party | contemporary, modern | mainstream | practical He argued that it was not practical politics to abolish private schools. | power They took the view that Casper was playing power politics with their jobs at stake. | consensus Consensus politics places a high value on existing political institutions. | conviction | cultural, gender, sexual | office
  - VERB + POLITICS enter, go into They went into politics in the hope of changing society. | abandon, retire from He abandoned politics and went into business. | be interested in | be active in, be engaged in, be/get immersed in, be/get involved in, engage in, participate in | dabble in, play (informal) | get embroiled in | interfere in, intervene in, meddle in As a churchman, he was accused of meddling in politics. | dominate the issues which have dominated Irish politics | reshape reforms that are intended to reshape Italian politics
  - POLITICS + VERB dominate sth In their world politics dominates everything.
  - PHRASES the world of politics

#### 2 political beliefs

- ADJ. extreme, radical His manners were as mild as his politics were extreme. | left-wing, right-wing | sectarian | working-class | feminist
- VERB POLITICS discuss, talk (about) (informal) Let's not talk politics now.

# 3 study of government

• ADJ. comparative

⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for verbs and nouns)

# poll noun

#### 1 survey of opinion

- ADJ. local, national | opinion | political, popularity | exit Exit polls suggest a big Labour majority, but the true picture will only be known after the count. | straw I took a straw poll among my colleagues to find out how many can use chopsticks. | latest, recent
- VERB + POLL carry out, conduct, take | lead (in) | publish
- $\bullet$  POLL + VERB indicate sth, reveal sth, show sth, suggest sth
- POLL + NOUN rating, results
- PREP. in the~s success in the polls
- PHRASES be ahead/behind in the polls With a week to go until polling day, the Conservatives are still behind in the polls. a lead in the polls A tougher budget might have widened Labour's lead in the polls.

# 2 (usually the polls) voting in an election

- ADJ. presidential
- VERB + POLLS **go to** The country goes to the polls on May 7th to elect local councillors.
- POLLS VERB open | close Counting will begin as soon as the polls close.
- PREP. at the~s She was defeated at the polls.

## pollen noun

• VERB - POLLEN collect, gather bees gathering pollen

• POLLEN + NOUN **grain | count** Hay fever sufferers have a worse time when the pollen count is high. | **analysis | record** The pollen record shows that this plant was never common on the island.

#### pollutant noun

- ADJ. air, atmospheric, environmental, water | chemical, toxic | major | industrial
- VERB + POLLUTANT discharge, emit, release
- POLLUTANT NOUN emission
- PREP. ~from pollutants from nearby industries~in pollutants in exhaust gases
- PHRASES the emission/release of pollutants

## polluted adj.

- ADV. badly, heavily, highly, seriously, severely
- PREP. with The air is heavily polluted with traffic fumes.

## pollution noun

- ADJ. air, atmospheric, environmental, marine, river, water | chemical, industrial, nuclear | lead, nitrate, noise, oil, ozone, sewage, vehicle, etc. | airborne
- VERB + POLLUTION cause | avoid, prevent | combat, control, fight, tackle a convention on combating atmospheric pollution | cut, limit, minimize, reduce The summit ended with a joint pledge to limit pollution. | monitor
- POLLUTION + NOUN level | abatement, control, prevention, reduction | limits | standards a tightening of water pollution standards | monitoring | inspectorate, watchdog a survey by the government's water pollution watchdog | incident, problem | laws. legislation, regulations | offence | sources The computer model assesses the likely impact of new pollution sources.
- PHRASES the cost of pollution the cost of air pollution in health and other terms a risk of pollution Environmentalists say there is a high risk of pollution from the landfill site. a source of pollution

# polythene noun

- ADJ. heavy-duty
- VERB + POLYTHENE cover sth with, line sth with, wrap sth in
- POLYTHENE + NOUN bag | sheeting

# pond noun

- ADJ. big, large | little, small | stagnant | muddy | ornamental | garden, village | duck, fish, lily
- VERB + POND build, construct, dig | fill | drain, empty The pond is drained every year.
- POND + NOUN life, water
- PREP. across a/the ~ She swam across the pond. in a/the ~ There are goldfish in the pond. into a/the ~ Her sunglasses had fallen into the pond. on a/the ~ some ducks swimming on a pond
- PHRASES the bottom/edge/middle/side/surface of a pond The dog raced around to the other side of the pond.

# ponder verb

- ADV. carefully, deeply, hard | (for) a moment She pondered for a moment before replying.
- VERB + PONDER leave sb to He walked out of the room, leaving me to ponder what he had just said. | be forced to
- PREP. **about** This was something I had been pondering about for some time. **on** I walked up the stairs, pondering on her reaction to my news. **over** I pondered hard over the reply to his letter.

**pony** 582

## pony noun

- VERB + PONY pit Pit ponies were used in most mines at the turn of the last century. | polo | wild
- VERB PONY ride | lead | brush | down | saddle | shoe
- PONY + VERB neigh, whinny | canter, gallop, trot, walk | prance | jump
- PONY + NOUN club | ride | riding, trekking
- PHRASES a pony and cart/trap

## pool noun

1 swimming pool, etc.

- ADJ. paddling, swimming | birthing babies born in birthing pools | big | little, small | deep | empty | indoor | open-air. outdoor | heated | inflatable We gave the children an inflatable paddling pool for Christmas.
- VERB + POOL swim in | dive/jump/plunge into
- POOL + NOUN attendant
- PHRASES the bottom/edge/middle/side of the pool, a length of the pool He swam three lengths of the pool.

#### 2 small shallow area of water

- ADJ. big, large | little, small | deep | shallow | stagnant, still | freshwater, salt-water | muddy | rock | ornamental
- PREP. in a/the ~ The children waded in the shallow rock pools. | ~ of pools of water

#### 3 small area of liquid/light

- ADJ big | little, small | dark | mud
- VERB + POOL lie in The body lay in a dark pool of blood.
- PREP. in a/the ~ animals wallowing in the mud pools |
   of pools of light

#### 4 supply of sth

- ADJ. big, huge, large | small | common drawing on funds from a common pool | car, labour, typing
- PREP. ~of a large pool of cheap labour

#### pop noun

- 1 short sharp sound
  - ADJ. loud | sudden
  - PREP. with a ~ The cork came out with a loud pop.

# 2 popular music

- ADJ. classic, melodic, psychedelic
- VERB + POP play | listen to
- POP NOUN classic, hit, music, song, tune | artist, singer, star | band, group | concert, festival | record, video | fan | charts | culture
- PREP. in~ He was an important figure in pop during the seventies.

#### pope noun

- VERB + POPE elect
- PHRASES an audience with the pope He was granted an audience with the Pope.

# popular adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem | become | remain | make sth What makes this subject so popular?
- ADV. enormously, especially, extremely, genuinely, highly, hugely, immensely, incredibly, massively, particularly, phenomenally, really, vastly, very, wildly | increasingly | less than, not exactly Jack was not exactly popular after the incident with the fire extinguisher. | fairly, pretty, quite, rather, relatively | deservedly a deservedly popular restaurant with all who enjoy Mexican food | instantly He was one of those people who are instantly popular. | always, enduringly, eternally, ever, perennially Seaside holidays are always popular. \( \phi \) a concert featuring the ever popular music from Hollywood's silver screen | widely | universally | internationally |

personally The prime minister remained personally popular despite his party's disastrous slide in the opinion polls. I politically

• PREP. among popular among young people as These animals are quite popular as pets. for a restaurant that is popular for light meals with This area is immensely popular with tourists.

# popularity noun

- ADJ. enormous, great, huge, immense, massive, widespread | growing, increasing | dwindling | continued, continuing | personal | current
- VERB + POPULARITY achieve, win | deserve The film deserves its popularity. | court She is a tough decision-maker who does not court popularity. | enjoy | gain (in), grow in Organic produce appears to be gaining in popularity. | retain | regain
- POPULARITY + VERB grow | decline, wane
- POPULARITY + NOUN rating | stakes They are running neck-and-neck in the popularity stakes.
- PREP. ~among/amongst The current system has never enjoyed popularity among teachers. ~with She enjoys huge popularity with the voters.
- PHRASES a decline/drop in popularity, an increase/a rise/a surge/an upsurge in popularity the recent upsurge in the popularity of folk music. the peak of (sb/sth's) popularity At the peak of its popularity in the late nineties, the band sold ten million albums a year

# populated adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. densely, heavily, highly, thickly the most densely populated part of the island | sparsely, thinly
- PREP. with The prison was populated with people of every trade and profession.

## population noun

- ADJ. large | small, sparse | overall, total The country has a total population of 65 million. | global, local, national, world | indigenous, native | adult, ageing, elderly, young, youthful | female, male | black, white | active, working Most of the economically active population is employed in the primary industries. | student | civil, civilian | prison, school | rural, urban | general The general population was in favour of the National Health Service
- POPULATION + VERB be sth, stand at sth The population now stands at about 4 million. | reach sth | exceed sth | double, grow, increase, rise | decline, decrease, fall | consist of sth | live The majority of the population live in these two towns.
- POPULATION + NOUN levels, size | density | data, estimate, figures, projections, trends No reliable population estimates exist. | growth, increase | decline, loss | ageing | explosion | census | centre major population centres along the coast
- PHRASES a decline/an increase in population, the growth of population The rapid growth of population led to an acute shortage of housing, per head of population The income per head of population was under £1 000 per annum.

# porcelain noun

- ADJ. exquisite, fine | Chinese, Meissen, etc.
- QUANT. piece some fine pieces of Chinese porcelain
- PORCELAIN + NOUN factory | manufacturer

# porch noun

- ADJ. entrance | church | back, front | north, south, west (= of a church) | pillared, projecting
- PORCH + NOUN door, light

• PREP. in/on the~ She stood in the porch and rang the doorbell.

#### pore noun

- ADJ. blocked | open
- VERB + PORE block | unblock | open A hot bath opens the pores. | close

#### pork noun

- ADJ fresh | roast, smoked | organic
- QUANT. bit, piece, slice | belly, knuckle, leg, loin, shoulder roast leg of pork
- PORK NOUN chop, pie, sausage | butcher
- PHRASES pork and apple sauce, sweet and sour pork

# pornography noun

• ADJ. hard-core, soft | child

# port noun

- ADJ. bustling, busy | Channel, coastal, foreign, sea | cargo, coal, commercial, ferry, fishing
- VERB + PORT come into, reach The vessel reached port the next morning. | leave
- PORT + NOUN area | authority | facilities
- PREP. in ~ Bad weather kept the ship in port for three more days. into ~ trying to steer the boat into port
- PHRASES a port of call Our next port of call was Piraeus.

## portable adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. easily, highly, very a machine that is designed to be easily portable | completely, fully

### porter noun

#### 1 helps lift and carry things

- ADJ. hospital, kitchen, railway
- VERB PORTER act as Some Sherpas act as guides and porters for mountaineering expeditions. | call. hail On arriving at the station, we hailed a porter to carry the bags.
- PORTER + VERB carry sth

### 2 in charge of the entrance of a large building

- ADJ. head | hall, hotel | night | uniformed
- PHRASES porter's desk, porter's lodge

  Note at JOB

## portion noun

#### 1 part/share

- ADJ. considerable, large, significant, sizeable, substantial | small
- VERB + PORTION make up, take up
- PREP. of Salaries take up a considerable portion of our total budget.

## 2 of food

- ADJ. double, generous, large a generous portion of vegetables | small, tiny | individual
- PREP. ~of He asked for a double portion of chips.
- PHRASES divide sth into portions

#### portrait noun

- ADJ full-length, half-length, head and shoulders | oil, pastel, pencil, etc. | photographic, sculptural | equestrian, family, group, royal | literary, pen
- VERB PORTRAIT do. paint. photograph | sit for | commission | write | display. exhibit, show
- PORTRAIT VERB **hang** Ancient family portraits hung on the walls of the staircase.

- PORTRAIT + NOUN gallery | artist, painter, photographer sitting to a fashionable portrait painter
- PREP. ~by, ~of a portrait of the Queen by Annigoni

  ⇒ Note at ART

#### portray verb

- ADV. accurately | clearly | dramatically, graphically, vividly an incident that graphically portrays the dangers associated with this sport  $\diamond$  The museum collection vividly portrays the heritage of 200 years of canals.
- VERB PORTRAY attempt to, try to
- PREP. as trying to portray themselves as the victims

### portrayal noun

- ADJ. accurate, realistic, vivid | moving, poignant | chilling, frightening He is best remembered for his chilling portrayal of Norman Bates in 'Psycho'.
- PREP. in the/its, etc. ~ She shows a full range of emotions in her portrayal of an ambitious politician. | ~of His novel is a vivid portrayal of life in a mining community.

# Portuguese noun

⇒ Note at LANGUAGE

# position noun

#### 1 place

- ADJ. correct, exact | central | geographical | military, strategic | defensive
- VERB + POSITION **take** (up) The guards took up their positions on either side of the door. | **jostle for** Hordes of journalists jostled for position outside the conference hall. | **play** (sport) What position does he play?
- PREP. in ~ Fix the pieces in position before gluing them together into ~ Please get into position. out of ~ Nakata had to play out of position when the defender was injured.

#### 2 way of sitting, standing, etc.

- ADJ. comfortable, uncomfortable | crouched, kneeling, sitting | sleeping | horizontal, vertical | foetal
- VERB POSITION change

#### 3 situation

- ADJ. business, economic, financial, legal | dominant, impregnable, strong | favourable, good, ideal, perfect | envious. invidious | competitive | precarious, vulnerable, weak | awkward, difficult, embarrassing, impossible | current. present | bargaining, negotiating | trading the trading position of the British economy
- VERB + POSITION achieve, attain. reach It has taken years to achieve the position we are now in. | put sb in It put me in an awkward position when he asked me to keep a secret. | strengthen Their obvious desperation strengthens our bargaining position.
- PREP. in a/the ~ We may be in a position to help you. ⋄ I was in the embarrassing position of having completely forgotten her name. | ~of

## 4 opinion

- ADJ. extreme | ideological, philosophical, political, theoretical | official The country's official position is that there is no famine in the area.
- VERB + POSITION adopt, take | defend
- PREP. ~ on He took an extreme position on religious matters.

#### 5 rank

- ADJ. first, second, etc. | dominant, high, important, influential, pre-eminent | inferior, lowly | privileged, secure | social
- VERB POSITION establish, gain, secure | hold, occupy They occupy a lowly position in society.
- PREP. ~among/amongst This latest novel confirms her

pre-eminent position amongst today's writers. ~ in The firm gained a dominant position in the market.

- PHRASES a position of authority/influence/power
  - ADJ. full-time, part-time | key, responsible, senior | junior, menial | official | skilled | administrative, management, managerial
  - VERB + POSITION have, hold, occupy | apply for | obtain | fill | offer sb | resign
  - PREP. in a/the ~ How long were you in your previous position? | ~in/within his new position in the firm ~ of She was offered the position of sales manager.

# position verb (often be positioned)

- ADV. firmly The radiologist firmly positioned Phoebe in front of a ferocious-looking machine. | centrally The markers were not positioned centrally. | carefully | correctly | wrongly | favourably, well | ideally, perfectly, uniquely The company is uniquely positioned to compete inforeign markets. | strategically
- PREP. at, behind, between, in, in front of, near, on, etc. Police marksmen were positioned on the roof.

## positive adj.

#### 1 certain

- VERBS be, seem, sound
- ullet ADV. absolutely, quite  $\Gamma m$  absolutely positive it was him. | fairly
- PREP. **about** She seemed fairly positive about it. **of** Are you positive of your facts?

#### 2 hopeful and confident/encouraging

- VERBS appear, be, feel, seem, sound | remain
- ADV. distinctly, extremely, highly, overwhelmingly, really, very He took a highly positive view of the matter. | entirely, wholly | fairly, mildly, moderately, quite | broadly, essentially, generally | apparently, seemingly
- PREP **about** sounding very positive about his chances

### 3 showing that sth has happened/is present

- VERBS be, prove, test The test proved positive.
- ullet ADV. strongly, weakly (both technical)
- PREP. **for** He tested positive for HIV.

#### possession noun

#### 1 having/owning sth

- ADJ. **exclusive** They had exclusive possession of the property as tenants. | **illegal**, **unlawful** They were charged with unlawful possession of firearms.
- VERB POSSESSION gain, get, obtain | take When do you take possession of your new house? | retain The team was struggling to retain possession of the ball.
- POSSESSION + NOUN **order** The judge made a possession order against the tenant.
- PREP. in ~ of sth Drivers must be in possession of a current driving licence. in your ~ They have in their possession some very valuable pictures.
- PHRASES in full possession of sth Anyone in full possession of the facts would see that we are right.

## 2 sth that sb has/owns

- ADJ. family, personal, private | cherished, prized, proud, treasured, valuable, valued The sports car was her proudest possession. | material, worldly He carried all his worldly possessions in an old suitcase. | colonial, continental, overseas the country's overseas possessions (= colonies).
- VERB + POSSESSION acquire | collect | sell | lose

#### possessive adj.

- VERBS be, feel, seem | become, get Nick's starting to get possessive and jealous.
- ADV. extremely, fiercely, intensely, very her fiercely possessive love for him | rather

• PREP. **about** Why should he feel so possessive about some old photos? **of** She had always been possessive of her brother. **towards** He was very possessive towards her.

# possibility noun

- ADJ. exciting, interesting | endless, many The resort offers endless possibilities for entertainment. | further, other | different, various | future | distinct. great, real, serious, strong There's a strong possibility that it will rain today. | reasonable | faint, remote There is a faint possibility that he might have got the wrong day. | practical | theoretical | obvious
- VERB + POSSIBILITY allow sb, offer sb, open up, raise | see | consider, discuss, examine, explore, study Have you explored the possibilities of setting up your own business? | accept, acknowledge, admit, concede, countenance, entertain, recognize | ignore, overlook | deny, discount, dismiss, eliminate, exclude, preclude, rule out We cannot rule out the possibility of mistaken identity. | face The club is facing the real possibility of relegation. | risk We don't want to risk the possibility of losing all our money. | allow for, cover Some reserves were named to cover the possibility of withdrawals. | avert | lessen, reduce
- PREP. ~ for She was quick to see the possibilities for making money that her new skills gave her. ~ of Careful checks will reduce the possibility of unpleasant surprises.
- PHRASES beyond/within the bounds of possibility It's not beyond the bounds of possibility that a similar situation could arise again. a number/range of possibilities The course offers a wide range of possibilities for personal development.

# possible adj.

- VERBS be, seem, sound | become | make sth New technology has made it possible to communicate more easily. | think sth In those circumstances, I thought it possible to work with him.
- ADV. perfectly, quite | just It is just possible that he's still here. | humanly I think that what he's suggesting is not humanly possible. | theoretically It's theoretically possible, but highly unlikely ever to happen.
- PHRASES as far/long/much as possible She did as much as possible to help him. as quickly/soon as possible Please come as soon as possible. if (at all) possible I'd like the money back by next week if possible.

#### post noun

# 1 postal system

- ADJ. first-class, second-class | registered | inland
- PREP. **by** ~ *I* sent it by first-class post. **in the** ~ *My* application for the job is in the post.
- PHRASES by return of post Orders will be sent by return of post.

## 2 letters, parcels, etc.

- ADJ. first, last If you hurry you'll just catch the last post.
- VERB + POST check, open She arrived at the office early and checked her post
- POST + NOUN box (also postbox)

#### 3 int

- ADJ senior | full-time, part-time | permanent, temporary | vacant | managerial, teaching | government, university
- VERB + POST apply for | take up | hold | leave, quit, resign | appoint sb to, fill | dismiss sb from, relieve sb of He was relieved of his post when he was found to have accepted bribes.
- PREP. ~as He quit his post as chief executive. ~ of She applied for the new post of training officer.

# 4 place where sb is on duty

- ADJ. army, police | command, observation | border, frontier
- VERB + POST **take up** The guard took up his post at the gate. | **desert** The sentries had deserted their posts.
- PREP. at your ~ The gun crew were at their posts.

# 5 upright piece of wood, etc.

- ADJ. finishing, winning | far, near (both in football) He steered a shot between the keeper and the near post.
- PHRASES first past the post The first horse past the post wins the race. pip sb/sth at the post She led for most of the way before being pipped at the post.

## postage noun

- VERB + POSTAGE pay I had to pay £4 postage. | cover Add £3 to each order to cover postage. | include
- POSTAGE + NOUN stamp | rates
- PREP. for ~ It costs £60, plus £5 for postage. in ~ Sending those books cost me a fortune in postage! | ~ on What's the postage on this parcel?
- PHRASES postage and packing All prices include postage and packing.

# postcard noun

- ADJ. picture | holiday
- VERB + POSTCARD write I hate writing holiday postcards. | post, send(sb) | get, receive
- POSTCARD + VERB arrive | depict sth, show sth
- PREP. on a/the ~ Write your answers on a postcard. |
- ~from, ~of I sent my mum a postcard of the cathedral. ~to

#### poster noun

- ADJ. cinema, circus, election | wanted The police have put up wanted posters describing the man.
- VERB + POSTER display, exhibit, put up, stick up | be covered with, be plastered with His walls are plastered with posters of rock stars. | take down | design | print
- POSTER + VERB appear, go up Huge election posters suddenly went up all over the town. | feature sth, show sth | advertise sth
- POSTER NOUN **campaign** Detectives have launched a massive poster campaign to help in the search for the two killers.
- PREP. on a/the ~ the picture on the poster | ~ for posters for tonight's concert ~ of a poster of James Dean

# posting noun

- ADJ. diplomatic, foreign, overseas | three-month, two-year, etc. | temporary
- VERB + POSTING get | accept, take up She was unable to take up the London posting.
- PREP. ~ as She has now accepted a posting as ambassador to Latvia. ~ to He received a posting to Japan as soon as his training was finished.

# postman noun

- ADJ. local, village
- POSTMAN + VERB deliver sth
- ⇒ Note at JOB

# post-mortem noun

- VERB + POST-MORTEM carry out, conduct, do | have, hold The coroner says we will have to hold a post-mortem.
- POST-MORTEM + VERB reveal sth, show sth
- POST-MORTEM + NOUN examination
- PREP. ~on They're doing a post-mortem on her today.

# post office noun

• ADJ. head, main | sub | local, village

- VERB + POST OFFICE go to
- POST OFFICE + NOUN counter
- PREP. at a/the ~ You can buy stamps at the post office.

### postpone verb

- ADV. **indefinitely** The event has been postponed indefinitely due to lack of interest. | **merely** The inevitable conflict was merely postponed till the next meeting.
- VERB + POSTPONE agree to, decide to, vote to | be forced to | ask sb to Ruth wrote at once, asking Maria to postpone her visit.
- PREP. for Our visit had been postponed for several weeks. from, to The match has been postponed from Wednesday night to Friday night. till/until The meeting has been postponed until next week.

# postponement noun

- ADJ. further, repeated | indefinite
- VERB POSTPONEMENT ask for, call for, request, seek They are calling for a further postponement of the election date. | announce | force, result in
- PREP. ~ until The death of one of the candidates forced postponement of the voting until 1 June.

## posture noun

1 position of the body

- ADJ. correct, good | bad, poor | erect, upright the normal upright posture | stiff, stooping | body
- VERB + POSTURE have She has very good posture. | adopt | maintain | change, improve
- PREP. in a/the ~ He sat in a posture of absolute respect. | ~for a poor posture for driving

#### 2 attitude

- ADJ. defensive | agressive, threatening | military
- VERB + POSTURE adopt, assume | maintain
- ullet PREP.  ${ extstyle extstyl$

# pot noun

### 1 for cooking

- ADJ. cooking
- VERB POT **scour | cover** Cook gently in a covered potfor 3 to 4 hours.
- POT + VERB brim (over) with sth The waiter brought over a steaming pot brimming with seafood. | bubble, steam He could hear the pot bubbling on the stove.
- PREP. for the ~ Local people kill these animals for the pot (= to eat). in/into a/the ~ Put all the ingredients in a large pot. | ~ of a pot of soup
- PHRASES **pots and pans** *I sat in the kitchen, among the dirty pots and pans.*

# 2 for tea/coffee

- ADJ. steaming | fresh | coffee, tea (also teapot)
- VERB + POT brew, make, put on I'll make a fresh pot of tea. | share | fill, refill, top up She refilled the teapot with boiling water. | empty
- PREP. in a/the~ Is there any more tea in the pot? | ~of

3 container for storing/growing things, etc.

- ADJ. ceramic, clay, earthenware, glass, iron, pewter, plastic, terracotta | flower, plant | jam, paint, pepper, yogurt | chamber | chimney | lobster
- VERB + POT grow sth in, plant sth in
- $\bullet$   $\mathtt{POT}$  +  $\mathtt{VERB}$  be filled with sth, be full of sth, contain sth a clay pot full of oil
- POT + NOUN plant
- PREP. in/into a/the ~ Plants in pots require more water than you might think. | ~ of a pot of glue/jam

# potato noun

• ADJ. baking, new | sweet | seed | baked, boiled.

chipped. creamed. fried, jacket, mashed, roast, sauté jacket potatoes with sour cream and chives

- QUANT. sack
- VERB + POTATO eat, have | peel, scrape | chop, mash, slice | bake, boil, cook, fry, roast, sauté potatoes baked in their jackets
- POTATO + NOUN chip, crisp, purée, salad | peel, skin | peeler | crop, harvest
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

#### potency noun

- ADJ. sexual a man at the peak of his sexual potency
- VERB + POTENCY increase | affect | lose

#### potent adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. extremely, highly, particularly, very | pretty, quite The vodka must have been pretty potent stuff.

# potential noun

- ADJ. considerable, enormous, great, limitless | full You aren't using your computer to its full potential. | true | unfulfilled, untapped | commercial | growth
- VERB + POTENTIAL have, show This young man has enormous potential. | be aware of, see John Cadbury could see the potential for his product. | develop, exploit, unlock They were among the first companies to exploit the potential of the Internet. | fulfil. reach. realize Signing for a top club would enable him to fulfil his true potential.
- PREP. with ~ looking for a trainee with potential | ~ as She showed great potential as an actor. ~ for an industry that has the potential for growth

# pottery noun

- ADJ. decorated. glazed, painted | hand-thrown | coarse, fine
- QUANT. fragment, piece fragments of Iron Age pottery
- VERB + POTTERY make, manufacture, produce | fire the kilns in which the pottery is fired
- POTTERY + NOUN kiln
- ⇒ Note at ART

# potty noun

- VERB POTTY use | sit(sb) on
- POTTY + NOUN training
- PREP. on the∼

# poultry noun

- ADJ. free-range
- VERB + POULTRY **keep**, **rear** He rears rabbits and poultry in the garden.
- POULTRY + NOUN farming, industry | dish a wine that goes well with fish and poultry dishes

### pound noun

- 1 money
  - ⇒ Note at CURRENCY
- 2 measure of weight
  - ⇒ Note at measure

### pour verb

- ADV. carefully | deliberately | quickly | gradually, slowly | out Helen poured out two stiff drinks.
- PREP. from, into, on, onto, out of, over Pour the sauce over the pasta.

## pout verb

- ADV. slightly | prettily, sulkily Her lips pouted sulkily.
- PREP. at She pouted prettily at him.

## poverty noun

- ADJ. abject, absolute, extreme, grinding, severe | widespread | rural, urban
- VERB + POVERTY alleviate, combat, reduce | eliminate, eradicate hoping to eradicate urban poverty
- POVERTY + NOUN **trap** Caught in the poverty trap, they are unable to save money for business ventures.
- PREP. in ~ Most of the population lives in grinding poverty. | ~ among the true extent of poverty among the unemployed ~ of His work displays a poverty of imagination.
- PHRASES below/on the poverty line families living on incomes below the poverty line

# powder noun

- ADJ. fine | chilli, cocoa, coffee, curry, milk | baking | soap, washing | baby, face, talcum
- VERB + POWDER grind sth into The seeds are ground into a fine powder before use. | dust sth with, sprinkle on Before the photo dries, the image is dusted with a special powder. | dab on, put on She quickly dabbed some powder on her cheeks. | add, mix sth with, stir in Add a teaspoonful of curry powder.
- POWDER + NOUN snow
- PHRASES in powder form The tablets are also available in powder form.

#### power noun

#### 1 authority/control

- ADJ. absolute, ultimate | considerable, enormous | limited | arbitrary | economic, legal, legislative, political | popular | secular
- VERB + POWER come to, rise to When did this government come to power? | assume, seize, take The Crown prince assumed power in his father's place. | restore sb to. return sb to | have, hold The court has no power to order a psychiatric examination of the child's parents. ◇ They held power for 18 years. | share | exercise, use, wield | confer, give sb, grant sb The new law delegates many of these powers to school governors. | fall from, lose They fell from power in 1992. | give up, relinquish, renounce | delegate, devolve
- POWER + VERB be concentrated in (the hands of sb/sth), rest with sb/sth The real legislative power still rests with the lower chamber.
- POWER NOUN **struggle** getting the upper hand in a power struggle | **base** The party's power base is in the industrial north of the country.
- PREP. in (your) ~ the party in power ⋄ They held us in their power. | ~ of the power of veto ~ over The government has limited legal powers over television.
- PHRASES abuse of power, the balance of power The war brought about a shift in the balance of power, a bid for power, the exercise of power, a position of power the father's position of power and influence in the home the power behind the throne (= the person who is really in control) People say that the prime minister's wife is the power behind the throne. power-hungry The company was too small to hold two such power-hungry men. a transfer of power the transfer of power from a military to a civilian government

## 2 ability to do sth

- ADJ. air, military, naval, sea an increase in Britain's air power | fire weapons with enormous fire power | bargaining | computing | healing the healing power of sleep | earning, purchasing | staying Having served in four governments, he has the greatest staying power of any politician today. | magic, magical, mystical, psychic, supernatural They believe he has supernatural powers.
- VERB + POWER have | use | develop | loste Religion is rapidly losing its power to shape our behaviour.
- PREP. beyond sb/sth's ~ a task still beyond any computer's power in/within your I'm afraid it's not within my

power to help you. **through the**  $\sim$  **of** He wants to change the world through the power of prayer.  $| \sim s$  as a tribute to his powers as a teacher  $\sim$  **of** her powers of observation  $\diamond$  I lost my power of speech for a while after the accident.

• PHRASES at the height/peak/zenith of your powers In 1946 Dali was at the peak of his powers. do all/everything in your power He did everything in his power to find us somewhere to live.

#### 3 country with influence

• ADJ. great. major | world | foreign | allied. enemy | occupying | victorious | European. Western. etc. major European powers such as France and Germany | colonial, industrial, naval

#### 4 force

• ADJ. great | destructive, terrible the destructive power of a hurricane

#### 5 energy

- ADJ. full The plane was still climbing at full power. | reduced The transmitter is operating on reduced power. | electric, electrical, hydroelectric, nuclear, solar, steam. tidal, water, wind
- VERB + POWER generate, produce They use these streams to generate power for the mill. | provide (sb/sth with), supply (sb/sth with) This wheel provides the power to the cutting machine. | use | harness | turn on | cut off, turn off
- POWER + VERB **drive sth** Wind power is used to drive the machinery.
- POWER NOUN cable, line, point, supply | tool DIY grew in popularity with the advent of power tools. | plant, station | worker | cut. failure
- PREP. ~for supplying power for the grinding process
- PHRASES a source of power

# powerful adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | become
- ADV. enormously, especially, exceptionally, extraordinarily, extremely, immensely, incredibly, particularly, really, remarkably, surprisingly, tremendously, unusually, very | increasingly | fairly, pretty, quite, reasonably, relatively | enough, sufficiently She had a voice powerful enough not to need a microphone. | potentially | economically, politically a politically powerful figure | locally locally powerful landowners

# powerless adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, seem | become | remain | render sb If he took control, they would be rendered virtually powerless.
- $\bullet$  ADV. completely, quite, totally. utterly I comparatively, relatively, virtually
- PREP. **against** They were completely powerless against such a large group. **in the face of** They felt powerless in the face of disaster.

# practicable adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem | become
- ADV. perfectly | reasonably We will do this as soon as is reasonably practicable. | not very
- PHRASES as far/soon as practicable

### practical noun

- ADJ. chemistry, physics, etc.
- VERB + PRACTICAL **sit, take | pass | fail** I passed the written exam but failed the practical.

# practical adj.

- VERBS be, seem, sound | become
- ADV. eminently, extremely, highly, intensely, very I entirely, purely, strictly For entirely practical reasons.

children are not invited. | hardly | quite, reasonably | essentially | severely She always adopted a severely practical tone.

#### practice noun

#### 1 actual doing of sth

- ullet VERB + PRACTICE  $\,$  put sth into I can't wait to put what  $\,$  I ve learned into practice.
- PREP. in ~ The idea sounds fine in theory, but would it work in practice?

#### 2 doing sth many times

- ADJ. basketball, catching, piano, etc. | target
- VERB + PRACTICE do, get (in), have  $\Gamma ll$  be able to get in a bit of practice this weekend.  $\diamond \Gamma ve$  had a lot of practice in saying 'no' recently! | need, require, take Don't worry if you can't do it at first—it takes practice! | give sb This chapter gives students practice in using adjectives.
- PRACTICE + NOUN ground | game, session
- PREP. out of ~ If you don't play regularly you soon get out of practice. with ~ His accent should improve with practice. | ~at practice at swimming underwater ~in The children need more practice in tying their shoelaces.
- PHRASES be good practice for sth It will be good practice for later, when you have to make speeches in public.

# 3 way of doing sth

- ADJ. good adopting current best practices in your business | corrupt, sharp, unethical, unfair | discriminatory, restrictive | accepted, common, current, established, normal, standard, universal, usual, widespread It is standard practice not to pay bills until the end of the month. | local | cultural, legal, medical, religious, sexual the medical practices of ancient Egypt | accounting, administrative, business, employment, management, working studying Japanese working practices
- VERB + PRACTICE introduce The practice of community policing was introduced in the 1970s. | adopt, follow, use | promote | change, modify Established practices are difficult to modify. | ban, outlaw. prevent, prohibit, stop
- PRACTICE VERB **begin | continue** the ancient custom of log rolling, a practice which continues to this day | change, develop, evolve
- PREP. ~of the practice of acupuncture
- PHRASES a change in/of practice changes in employment practices a code of practice voluntary codes of practice between sellers and customers make a practice of sth I don't make a practice of forgetting to pay my bills. I assure you!

# 4 work/office of a professional person

- ADJ. successful | legal. medical, professional | general (= medicine of a non-specialized type, not in a hospital), private (= accepting paying patients) | group It's a group practice, so you can easily change doctors.
- VERB + PRACTICE be in, go into, set up in She wants to go into general practice. | retire from | suspend sb from He had been suspended from practice, pending legal investigations. | open, start She has opened a new practice in the town. | run He runs a successful legal practice in Ohio. | join A new partner has joined the practice. | leave

#### practise verb

- ADV. hard | regularly
- PREP. for She's practising hard for the piano competition. on I learned hairdressing by practising on my sister.

## pragmatic adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. highly, very | entirely, purely, utterly | essentially, largely Our approach is essentially pragmatic. | quite, rather

prairie 588

• PREP. about They're pragmatic about the spending cuts

### prairie noun

- ADJ. high, rolling, wide | American
- VERB + PRAIRIE **cross** a train of covered wagons crossing the wide American prairies
- PRAIRIE NOUN dog
- PREP. across the ~ their route across the prairie on the ~ settlers' houses on the prairies of Canada

#### praise noun

- ADJ. glowing, great, high, lavish, special, unstinting, warm | faint | universal
- VERB + PRAISE be full of, be fulsome/loud/unstinting in The critics were full of praise for the film. ♦ He was unstinting in his praise of his teacher. | give sb, offer | single sb out for The team's coach singled his goalkeeper out for praise. | heap, shower (sb with) an article heaping praise on the government | come in for, receive | attract, draw, earn, win The play has attracted universal praise.
- PREP. **beyond** ~ This book is beyond praise. in ~ of He wrote many poems in praise of his wife. | ~ for earning praise for their efforts ~ from The decision also won praise from local people. ~ of her praise of his skill
- PHRASES a chorus/paean of praise The French manager led the chorus of praise for the German team. have nothing but praise for sb/sth The patients interviewed had nothing but praise for the hospital staff. sing sb's praises The newspapers were singing the president's praises. a word of praise There were words of praise for the show's designer.

# praise verb

- ADV. highly, lavishly, warmly He praised all his staff highly. | privately, publicly | rightly Her achievements in this field have been rightly praised.
- VERB + PRAISE **be quick to** The defeated captain was quick to praise the winning team.
- PREP. for They praised him for his cooking.
- PHRASES be universally/widely praised

# pram noun

- VERB + PRAM push, wheel
- PREP. in a/the ~ She was pushing her baby along in a pram.

#### pray verb

- ADV. earnestly, fervently, hard He thought if he prayed hard enough God might eventually listen. | quietly, silently | regularly | together
- PREP. for He prayed for rain. to I prayed to God for guidance. with She asked the priest to pray with her.
- PHRASES hope and pray We can hope and pray that no one gets hurt. let us pray 'Let us pray.' The congregation bowed their heads.  $\diamond$  Let's pray Mick doesn't find out.

## prayer noun

- ADJ. little, short | private, silent | special | fervent | evening, morning | daily | family
- VERB PRAYER offer (up), say, send up, utter I sent up a quick prayer and entered the interview room. | remember sb in Let us remember them in our prayers today. | hear | answer Does God answer our prayers? | kneel in The congregation knelt in prayer. | join in. meet for local groups meeting for prayer | have We had family prayers before breakfast. | attend Students are required to attend prayers twice a week.
- PRAYER + NOUN book | mat, rug | meeting, service

- PREP. at~ He spends an hour each day at prayer. in ~ She moved her lips in silent prayer. | ~ for a prayer for peace ~ of I said a prayer of grateful thanks to God. ~ to
- PHRASES the answer to (all) sb's prayers (= exactly what sb needs) The letter was the answer to her prayers.

# preacher noun

- ADJ. celebrated, eminent, famous, good, great, leading | Baptist, Methodist, etc. | evangelical | lay | local | itinerant
- VERB + PREACHER hear, listen to

# precaution noun

- ADJ. sensible, wise | adequate, proper, reasonable | necessary | elaborate | basic, simple You'll be quite safe if you observe certain basic precautions. | every We take every precaution to ensure that you have a comfortable journey. | extra, special | fire, safety, security
- VERB + PRECAUTION follow, observe, take
- PREP. as a ~ She had to stay in hospital overnight, just as a precaution. | ~ against a precaution against customers who try to leave without paying ~ for Staff are expected to take reasonable precautions for their own safety. ~ of I took the precaution of turning the water supply off first.

### precede verb

• ADV directly, immediately in the moments which immediately preceded the earthquake

#### precedence noun

- ADJ. historical
- VERB + PRECEDENCE have, take | give sb/sth You should give your schoolwork precedence. | claim The French kings claimed precedence over those of Spain.
- PREP. ~ over The needs of the patient take precedence over those of the student doctor.
- PHRASES in order of precedence The guests were seated strictly in order of precedence.

### precedent noun

- ADJ. bad, dangerous, unfortunate | good, important | historical | judicial, legal
- VERB + PRECEDENT serve as This case could could serve as a precedent for others against the tobacco companies. | have | create, establish, provide, set This lowering of standards sets a dangerous precedent for future developments. | cite. quote | find | base sth on, use sth as The judge based his decision on precedents set during the Middle Ages. | follow
- PREP. without ~ The achievements of this period were without precedent in history. | ~ for Many precedents can be found for this decision.

# precious adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. extremely, incredibly, infinitely, very
- PREP. to You are infinitely precious to me.

#### precise adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. extremely. very | absolutely | increasingly | fairly, quite, reasonably | enough, sufficiently Are the measurements precise enough? | insufficiently | legally, mathematically You need to use legally precise terms.
- PREP. about You have to be precise about the numbers.

# precision noun

• ADJ. absolute | great, high high precision measurement tools | analytical, mathematical, military, surgical, technical He organized the team with military precision.

- QUANT. degree Chimps are able to manipulate objects with a high degree of precision.
- VERB PRECISION call for, demand, require surgery which requires great precision
- PRECISION NOUN engineering | bombing
- PREP. with~ These items cannot be dated with any precision. | ~in a new era of precision in engineering
- PHRASES a lack of precision Any lack of precision in the contract could give rise to a dispute.

# preconception noun

- VERB + PRECONCEPTION have | fit in with We like this approach because it fits in with our own preconceptions. | challenge, get away from It is important to challenge society's preconceptions about disabled people.
- PREP. with/without ~s It's important that you come to this task with no preconceptions. | ~ about Most people have preconceptions about old age. ~ of her preconceptions of life in the country

# predicament noun

- ADJ. awful, awkward, dire, worse Other companies are in an even worse predicament than ourselves. | current, present | financial, personal
- VERB + PREDICAMENT be in, find yourself in, get into Many young people find themselves in this predicament. | place sb in, put sb in | escape (from), get out of How were we to escape this awful predicament? | solve
- PREP. in a/the ~ Now I really was in a dire predicament.

# predict verb

- ADV. accurately. correctly, reliably, successfully, with accuracy/certainty It is not possible to predict with any certainty what effect this will have. | exactly, precisely | confidently | wrongly
- VERB + PREDICT be able/unable to, can/could | try to | dare(to) Few would have dared to predict such a landslide victory. | fail to | be difficult to, be hard to, be impossible to | be easy to, be possible to | use sth to a computer model used to predict future weather patterns | allow sb to, enable sb to Newton's theories allow us to predict the flight of a cricket ball.
- PREP from We can predict from this information what is likely to happen next.
- PHRASES be widely predicted This result had been widely predicted by the opinion polls.

# predictable adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. easily, extremely, highly, very | completely, entirely, quite, totally, wholly | almost | largely | fairly, pretty, reasonably, relatively | sadly England's defeat in the third test match was sadly predictable.
- PREP. from He asked whether this was predictable from previous performances.

# prediction noun

- ADJ. accurate, correct | dire, gloomy | long-term | reliable. safe | confident | definite, firm | computer | earthquake, weather
- VERB + PREDICTION make | confirm, fulfil The results of the experiment confirmed their predictions. | confound, contradict
- PREDICTION + VERB prove sth, turn out to be sth Our prediction turns out to be correct. | be borne out, come true
- PREP. amid~s Six hundred workers there lost their jobs today, amid gloomy predictions that there could be worse to come. contrary to a/the~ Contrary to almost all predictions, however, the government did not fall. despite a/the~

Despite earlier dire predictions, shares remained steady. | ~about \( \Gamma\) ve learnt not to make predictions about the weather. ~for the government's prediction for unemployment ~of their predictions of future growth

# prefer verb

- ADV. greatly, much, strongly I much prefer the orchestra's 1998 recording of the symphony. | infinitely | simply You may simply prefer just to sit on the terrace with a cocktail. | really I would really prefer to teach girls. | rather, slightly | certainly Egg pasta is certainly preferred by many chefs. | clearly, obviously | apparently Huge majorities apparently prefer reducing unemployment to fighting inflation. | generally, usually | naturally Employers naturally prefer candidates with some previous experience of the job. | personally | still
- VERB PREFER would We can eat out if you like, but I would prefer to stay in. | tend to Industries still tend to prefer virgin raw materials to recycled ones. | seem to
- PREP. to I prefer his earlier paintings to his later ones.

# preferable adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | remain | consider sth
- ADV. far, greatly, infinitely, vastly
- PREP. to Death was considered vastly preferable to dishonour.

# preference noun

- ADJ clear. definite, marked. strong | slight | individual, personal It's a matter of personal preference. | consumer | first, second, etc. Local voters gave Harry West first preference.
- VERB + PREFERENCE have Do you have any particular preference? | demonstrate | express, indicate, show, state | give sb Preference is given to students who have passed maths and chemistry. | receive
- PREP. for ~ I choose motorways when driving, for preference. in ~ to They bought French planes in preference to British ones. | ~ as to/with regard to He has not expressed a preference as to which school he wants to go to. ~ between people's preferences between brown, white and wholemeal bread ~ for sth (over sth) the government's preference for tax cuts over greater public spending ~ in changing preferences in furniture styles
- PHRASES in order of preference List the candidates in order of preference.

### pregnancy noun

- ADJ. early | late | full-term, post-term | easy, healthy, normal | difficult She had a difficult pregnancy with her first child. | teenage | premarital | unplanned, unwanted There are thousands of unwanted teenage pregnancies every year.
- VERB + PREGNANCY have | avoid, prevent taking precautions to avoid pregnancy | continue (with), keep the difficult decision about whether to continue with a pregnancy | terminate the right of a woman to terminate her pregnancy
- PREGNANCY + VERB be at/go to (full) term
- PREGNANCY + NOUN test a home pregnancy test kit
- PREP during/in (a/the) ~ Lower blood pressure is common in early pregnancy: throughout (a/the) ~ You will be tested throughout your pregnancy.

### pregnant adj.

- VERBS be, look | become, fall (informal), get | get sb, make sb He got her pregnant.
- ADV. heavily, very
- ullet PREP. by She was pregnant by a former client.
- $\bullet$  PHRASES  $\,$  six weeks, three months, etc. pregnant

# prejudice noun

- ADJ. deep. deep-rooted, deep-seated, strong | blatant | serious. unfair (both law) | personal | old It's hard to break down old prejudices. | blind, irrational | anti-gay, anti-Catholic, etc. | class, cultural, political, racial, religious, sectarian, sexist
- VERB + PREJUDICE have, hold We all have prejudices of some kind. | air, express He sat there airing his personal prejudices. | arouse, feed, stir up | appeal to, pander to We must not pander to the irrational prejudices of a small minority. | confirm | come up against, encounter She had never encountered such deep prejudice before. | suffer | challenge | overcome | break down, eliminate, eradicate
- PREP. ~ about a book written to challenge prejudices about disabled people ~ against deep-rooted prejudice against homosexuals ~ among prejudice among ignorant people ~ towards prejudice towards immigrants
- PHRASES a victim of prejudice

# prejudice verb

- 1 cause sb to have a prejudice
  - ADV. unfairly
  - PREP. against, in favour of Reading newspaper reports had unfairly prejudiced the jury in her favour.

#### 2 weaken sth/make it less fair

- ADV. seriously, severely, substantially
- VERB + PREJUDICE **be likely to** She did not disclose evidence that was likely to prejudice her client's case

# prejudiced adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. deeply, extremely | racially
- ullet PREP. against He's deeply prejudiced against women.

### preliminary noun

- ADJ. essential, necessary, useful | usual After the usual preliminaries the meeting began.
- PREP. as a ~ The two presidents met today, as a preliminary to resuming the peace talks. without preliminaries She began speaking intensely, without preliminaries. | ~to an essential preliminary to serious research

# prelude noun

- ADJ. essential, inevitable, necessary
- VERB PRELUDE consider sth. see sth as
- PREP. **as a ~** events held as a prelude to the Christmas festivities | **~ for** the prelude for the battles ahead **~ to** He considered the strikes a prelude to the great socialist revolution.

## premier noun

- ADJ. acting, deputy | former | British, Chinese, etc. | Conservative, Labour, etc. | state
- VERB + PREMIER appoint (sb), appoint sb as, elect (sb), elect sb as, swear sb in as She was sworn in as premier on 4 June. | succeed sb as, take over as
- PREP. as ~ during his 25 years as Liberal premier

# premises noun

- ADJ new The company is moving to new premises next month. | suitable | bigger, large | cramped, modest | city-centre | purpose-built | adjoining, neighbouring | temporary | private. residential | business, church, club, commercial, company, factory, hospital, hotel, industrial, office, retail, school, shop
- VERB + PREMISES enter The police have the power to enter the premises at any time. | find | own | acquire, lease | move to | occupy, use | leave, vacate

• PREP. on the ~ Smoking is strictly forbidden on school premises.

#### premium noun

# 1 extra value/price

- ADJ. high | additional, extra | price
- VERB + PREMIUM pay Electricity companies pay a premium for renewable energy. | charge | place, put
- PREMIUM + NOUN price
- PREP. at a ~ Good student accommodation is at a premium (= difficult to obtain and therefore expensive). | ~ of bought at a premium of 40 per cent above the current market price ~ on The company places a high premium on customer loyalty.

#### 2 payment for insurance

- ADJ. annual, monthly, regular | high, low Intense competition has kept premiums low. | insurance
- VERB PREMIUM pay | keep up We're struggling to keep up our premiums. | increase, raise The insurance company has increased our premiums. | cut, reduce
- PREMIUM + VERB go up. rise | fall, go down
- PREMIUM + NOUN payment, rate
- PREP. ~ for the premiums for your pension plan ~ on Premiums on many cars will go up this year.

# premonition noun

- ADJ. shudder
- VERB + PREMONITION feel, have
- PREP. ~ about Perhaps he had a premonition about what might happen in London. ~ of I wonder if she had a premonition of her own fate.

# preoccupation noun

- ADJ. current, present, recent | central, chief, main, major Their chief preoccupation was how to feed their families. | constant, continuing | growing | obsessive
- PREP. ~ for By now this had become a major preoccupation for him. ~ with his growing preoccupation with death

# preoccupied adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem | become | remain
- ADV. deeply, very | completely, entirely, totally | increasingly | a bit, a little, rather
- PREP. with He was too preoccupied with his own problems to worry about hers.

## preparation noun

# 1 getting sth ready

- ADJ. careful, thorough | elaborate | adequate | initial It is the initial preparation that takes the time.
- VERB + PREPARATION **need**, **require** a dish that requires no elaborate preparation or cooking | **do** He's done a lot of preparation for this meeting.
- PREPARATION + NOUN **time** This simple dish takes very little preparation time.
- PREP in ~ for Get a good night's sleep in preparation for the journey

# 2 preparations things done to get sth ready

- ADJ. elaborate, meticulous, special | secret | necessary | final, last-minute | Christmas, wedding, etc. | military military preparations for full-scale action
- VERB PREPARATIONS make making the final preparations for the party | begin, go ahead with | be busy with | complete, finalize
- PREPARATIONS + VERB be in hand, be under way Preparations are now in hand to close half the factories. | be complete
- PREP. ~ for The family can now go ahead with preparations for the funeral.

### prepare verb

- ADV. properly, well | fully | badly, inadequately, poorly | adequately | carefully, painstakingly | specially a table full of specially prepared food
- VERB + PREPARE help (sb), help (sb) to | fail to He had failed to prepare adequately for the task before him. | be easy to, be quick to a meal that is very quick and easy to prepare | be designed to The course is designed to prepare graduates for management careers.
- PREP. for We all set about preparing for the party.
- PHRASES time to prepare (sth) I haven't had time to prepare my arguments properly.

# prerequisite noun

- ADJ. essential, important, necessary, vital | first
- PREP. ~ for Training is a prerequisite for competence.
- ~to Recognition is a prerequisite to understanding.

# prerogative noun

- ADJ. exclusive, sole Making such decisions is not the sole prerogative of managers. | judicial, managerial, royal | personal
- VERB + PREROGATIVE enjoy, have one of the prerogatives enjoyed by the president | exercise, use You can of course exercise your prerogative to leave at any time. | defend, preserve, protect The tsar protected his personal prerogatives. | give up, surrender

# prescribe verb

# 1 drugs

- ADV. legally The drug can no longer be legally prescribed. | medically, medicinally
- PREP. **for** drugs prescribed for high blood pressure  $\diamond$  This drug is often prescribed for women with heart trouble.

# 2 what should/should not be done

• ADV. narrowly, rigidly, strictly, tightly *The curriculum* is rigidly prescribed from an early age.  $\diamond$  Everything about her life was strictly prescribed (= there were strict rules about what she could and could not do).

# prescription noun

- ADJ. medical | free people who get free prescriptions | repeat I just get a repeat prescription every week.
- VERB + PRESCRIPTION give sb, write (out) | make up Would you like to wait while the pharmacist makes up your prescription?
- PRESCRIPTION + NOUN charge | drug, medicine
- PREP. on ~ Some drugs are only available on prescription. I ~ for the usual prescription for asthma ⋄ She gave him a prescription for antibiotics.

# presence noun

# 1 being present

- ADJ. mere The mere presence of children in the room is enough to upset him. I constant, continued, continuing, permanent I strong The company now has a strong presence in Germany.
- VERB + PRESENCE indicate, reveal, show These chemicals could indicate the presence of water on the planet. | acknowledge He acknowledged our presence with a nod of his head. | detect | grace sb with (ironic or humorous) How nice of you to grace us with your presence!
- PREP. in sb's ~ He should never have made those remarks in your presence.
- PHRASES make your presence felt/known She certainly made her presence felt in the boardroom.

# 2 number of people

• ADJ. **constant** | **military**, **police** *There was a strong police presence throughout the demonstration.* 

• VERB + PRESENCE maintain The army maintains a constant presence in the area.

#### 3 force of personality

- ADJ. charismatic, commanding, formidable, great, imposing, powerful, strong | stage *He had a formidable stage presence*.
- VERB + PRESENCE have

# present noun

- ADJ. anniversary, birthday, Christmas, wedding
- VERB + PRESENT buy | get, receive | give sb, send sb | wrap (up) | open, unwrap
- PREP. ~ for a present for my daughter ~ from, ~ to It's a present to us all from Granny.
- PHRASES make sb a present of sth My nephew loves this bike so I'm going to make him a present of it.

# present verb

- ADV. clearly, well The arguments were well researched and clearly presented. | attractively, neatly | orally, visually The results can be presented visually in the form of a graph.
- VERB + PRESENT aim to, attempt to, seek to, try to We have tried to present both sides of the debate. | be designed to Hotel brochures are designed to present the most attractive aspects of the hotel.
- PREP. **as** He likes to present himself as a radical politician. **to** He presented the information to his colleagues.

# present adj.

- VERBS be | remain
- ADV. ever the ever present risk of pollution
- PHRASES past and present a list of all club members, past and present

# presentable adj.

- VERBS be, look | make sb Could you try and make yourself a little more presentable?
- ADV. very | perfectly She was not exactly good-looking, but perfectly presentable. | quite, reasonably

## presentation noun

1 of a gift or prize

- ADJ. annual | official | special | farewell, retirement
- VERB + PRESENTATION make
- PRESENTATION + NOUN ceremony, dinner, evening, night the school's annual presentation evening
- PREP. ~ to The president made a presentation to the businesswoman of the year.

## 2 informative talk

- ADJ. formal | effective | slick | upbeat | business, sales | audio-visual, slide, video
- VERB + PRESENTATION give, make
- PRESENTATION + NOUN skills | software
- PREP. ~on Candidates have to give a short presentation on a subject of their choice.

### presenter noun

ADJ. radio, television/TV | BBC, ITV, etc. | programme, sports a BBC sports presenter
 Note at JOB

# preservation noun

- ADJ. environmental | building, railway, etc.
- PRESERVATION + NOUN **order** The council has placed a preservation order on the building.
- PHRASES a state of preservation Most of the buildings are in an excellent state of preservation.

# preservative noun

- ADJ. **food**, **wood** | **artificial** Our products contain no artificial preservatives or colourings.
- VERB + PRESERVATIVE apply, treat sth with Make sure the panels are treated with a wood preservative.

#### preserve verb

- ADV. carefully, jealously, lovingly, zealously She carefully preserved all his letters.
- VERB + PRESERVE seek to, try to | be anxious to, want to, wish to We were anxious to preserve the original character of the house. | help (to) taking action to help preserve fish stocks | fight to campaigners fighting to preserve a historic railway line | be designed to The Act contained provisions designed to preserve the status quo. | be important to
- PREP. **as** The prison is preserved as a tourist attraction. **for** The collection has been sold to the British Museum where it will be preserved for the nation. **from** an attempt to preserve the corpse from decomposition
- PHRASES an attempt to preserve sth, beautifully/exquisitely/finely/perfectly/superbly/well preserved They were thrilled to discover a perfectly preserved specimen of Roman pottery. be preserved intact The bones had all been preserved intact. be worth preserving You need to say why the building is worth preserving. preserve sth for future generations/posterity

# presidency noun

- ADJ. directly-elected | executive, federal
- VERB + PRESIDENCY be nominated for, run for, stand for | be elected to | assume, take on/over | hold She held the presidency of the association for three years.
- PREP into sb's ~ Three years into his presidency, he is more popular than ever. under sb's ~ under the presidency of George W. Bush.

#### president noun

- ADJ. acting, caretaker, honorary, interim, provisional | deputy, vice | elect the president elect, Michael Roberts | incoming, outgoing | incumbent | former, past, previous | lame-duck | civilian, military | federal, national, state | club, company, party, university
- VERB + PRESIDENT appoint, appoint sb (as), elect, elect sb (as), name sb (as), swear sb in as He was sworn in as president on August 31. | serve as | impeach
- PRESIDENT + VERB veto sth | intervene (in sth)

#### press noun

#### 1 media

- ADJ. foreign, international. local, national, provincial | gutter, popular, quality, tabloid | financial, music | free Afree press is fundamental to democracy.
- PRESS + NOUN release, statement He issued a press statement insisting on his innocence. | coverage, report extensive press coverage of the event | cuttings He kept a scrapbook containing press cuttings of his concerts. | officer | photographer | agency | ad. | advertisement | campaign | freedom
- PREP. in the ~ There was no mention of the incident in the national press.
- PHRASES **get/have** a **good/bad**, **etc. press** *His latest novel didn't get a very good press* (= was not praised in the media).

#### 2 machine for printing

- ADJ. printing
- VERB + PRESS go to The newspaper goes to press at 6 o'clock.
- PRESS + VERB roll The presses are already rolling.
- PREP. in~ Their new book is in press.

• PHRASES hot off the press We've just received a copy of her latest book, hot off the press.

# press verb

#### 1 push sth firmly

- ADV. firmly, hard She pressed down hard on the gas pedal. | gently, lightly | close/closely He pressed up closer against the wall, terrified of being seen. | back, down, forward, together, up The crowd pressed forward. ⋄ She pressed her lips together.
- PREP. **against** She pressed her face against the window. **into** Bella pressed her face into the pillow. **on** She pressed on the doorbell. **to** He pressed a finger gently to her lips.
- PHRASES press sth flat/open/shut He pressed the lid firmly shut.

#### 2 try to persuade sb

- ADV. strongly In the interview he strongly pressed his point of view. I consistently, continually, repeatedly I further I successfully
- VERB + PRESS continue to
- PREP. for The party will continue to press the case for a new electoral system. on I did not press him further on the issue.

#### 3 iron sth

• PHRASES immaculately/neatly pressed his immaculately pressed suit

### PHRASAL VERB

#### press on

- ADV. blindly | boldly
- PREP. with They pressed boldly on with their plan.
- PHRASES press on regardless The weather was dreadful but we pressed on regardless.

## press conference noun

- ADJ. joint | formal | impromptu, informal | concluding At the concluding press conference, both leaders said that the talks had been constructive. | post-match, post-summit, etc.
- VERB + PRESS CONFERENCE call | arrange, organize, plan | give, hold | tell The chairman told a press conference of the forthcoming merger.
- PREP. at a/the ~ The prime minister outlined the privatization plans at a press conference. during/in a/the ~ The announcement was made in an impromptu press conference at the airport.

## pressure noun

#### 1 force produced by pressing

- ADJ. gentle, light | firm | downward
- VERB + PRESSURE apply. put | reduce

# 2 force of a gas or liquid

- ADJ. high, low | air, blood, water an instrument for measuring blood pressure | atmospheric, barometric
- PRESSURE + VERB build up, increase, rise | ease, fall

#### 3 cause of worry

- ADJ. considerable, constant, intolerable, undue, unrelenting I commercial, competitive, economic, financial, political, social The economic pressures on small businesses are intense.
- VERB + PRESSURE place/put sb under | cope with, withstand | escape, get away from It's an ideal place in which to relax and escape the pressures of modern life. |
- PRESSURE VERB build up, increase
- PREP. under~He's felt under pressure since his wife had the operation. | ~ on There's a lot of pressure on the soldiers preparing for battle.
- PHRASES **pressure of work** The holiday was a welcome relief from the pressure of work.

# 4 attempt to persuade/influence sb

- ADJ enormous, great, intense, strong, tremendous There is intense pressure on her to resign. | growing, increasing, mounting | popular The government bowed to popular pressure and repealed the law. | peer, peergroup She started smoking because of peer pressure.
- VERB + PRESSURE bring to bear, exert, place/put (sb under) This concession would not have happened but for the pressure that was brought to bear on the authorities. ⋄ My parents never put any pressure on me to get a job. | be brought under, be under, come under, face Hospital staff are coming under pressure to work longer hours. | resist, withstand | bow to, give in to, respond to The editor bowed to pressure from his staff, and the article was suppressed.
- PRESSURE + VERB intensify, mount
- PRESSURE + NOUN group
- PREP. under ~ Management is under pressure to set an example on pay restraint. | ~for pressure for change in the country's economy ~ from pressure from religious groups ~ on pressure on foreign diplomats

# prestige noun

- ADJ. considerable, enormous, great, high, immense Winning the prize carries immense prestige. | low | international, national | personal | military, political, social
- VERB + PRESTIGE enjoy, have an international company that enjoys immense prestige | lack | acquire, derive, gain, get | accord sb/sth, give sb/sth Different jobs are accorded different levels of prestige. | bring, carry | lose | rise in | boost, enhance. increase, raise | damage, lower The royal couple's prestige was damaged by the allegations.
- PREP. ~ among/with the party's prestige among the public ~ within The post carried great prestige within the police force.
- PHRASES a loss of prestige Doctors have suffered a loss of prestige following a spate of scandals. a matter of prestige Wearing designer clothes is a matter of personal prestige for many teenagers.

# prestigious adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. extremely, highly, very She won a highly prestigious award.

### presume verb

• ADV. rightly, wrongly I had presumed wrongly that Jenny would be there. | reasonably | automatically | conclusively (law)

# presumption noun

- ADJ. **strong | general** There is a general presumption that fatty foods are bad for your heart.
- PREP. ~ about The argument is based on certain presumptions about human nature. ~ against the presumption against changes in the common law ~ of a strong presumption of guilt

#### pretence noun

- ADJ. elaborate It was all an elaborate pretence.
- VERB + PRETENCE keep up, maintain, sustain I don't know how long I can keep up this pretence. | abandon, drop, give up
- PRETENCE + VERB **be over** Now that the pretence was over he could tell them what he really thought.
- PREP under the ~ of He tried to get close to her under the pretence of examining the pictures on the wall. | ~ at His pretence at friendliness fooled no one. ~ of He was hanged without even the pretence of a proper trial.
- PHRASES make a/little/no pretence I make no pretence

to be an expert on the subject. by/under false pretences obtaining money under false pretences

#### pretend verb

- ADV. otherwise You know what this is all about, Natasha. Why pretend otherwise?
- VERB + PRETEND can/could no longer | try to | be dishonest to, be idle to, be ridiculous to, be useless to It's useless to pretend that we might still win.
- PREP. to He pretended to his boss that he'd written the article.
- PHRASES go on pretending I can't go on pretending any longer. just/only pretending Maria knew he was only pretending. let's pretend Let's pretend it never happened. stop pretending, there's no point in pretending

#### pretext noun

- VERB PRETEXT give sb, provide (sb with) | find, invent He considered inventing some pretext for calling her.
- PREP. on a/the ~ He disappeared into his study on the pretext that he had work to do there. under a/the ~ Under the pretext of checking her identity, the man had copied down her credit card details. | ~for He used his research as a pretext for travelling to Hungary.
- PHRASES at/on the slightest pretext He keeps popping into my office on the slightest pretext.

# pretty adj.

- VERBS be, look
- ADV. exceptionally, extremely, ravishingly, really, strikingly, very, wonderfully | almost | quite, rather | undeniably

#### prevail verb

- ADV. always Her happy outlook always prevailed. | eventually, finally, in the end, ultimately
- VERB + PREVAIL be likely to | must, ought to Common sense must prevail in the end.
- PREP. **against** The wishes of 20 million people ought to prevail against those of 200 thousand. **over** His view eventually prevailed over theirs.

#### prevent verb

- ADV. effectively, successfully This new legislation effectively prevents us from trading. | forcibly, physically
- VERB + PREVENT be able/unable to. can/could No one can prevent you from attending this meeting. | attempt to, seek to, take action/steps to, try to | help (to) A good sun cream will help prevent sunburn. | be designed to | be/do nothing to There was nothing to prevent him setting up in business on the premises.  $\diamond$  The whole affair is an outrage and the authorities have done nothing to prevent it.
- PREP. **from** They took action to prevent the disease from spreading.
- PHRASES aimed at preventing sth new measures aimed at preventing accidents action/measures to prevent sth, an attempt to prevent sth, in order to prevent sth Action must be swift in order to prevent further damage.

## preventable adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. entirely These injuries are entirely preventable. | largely

# prevention noun

• ADJ. accident, crime, drug, fire, flood, pollution a

drug prevention programme | primary, secondary, tertiary (all used when talking about health care)

• PREVENTION + NOUN programme, scheme, strategy a crime prevention scheme

#### preview noun

- ADJ. press a press preview of a new film | sneak Journalists have been given a sneak preview of the singer's latest album.
- VERB PREVIEW get, have | see | give sb
- PREVIEW + NOUN audience | theatre

#### prey noun

- ADJ. **easy** Teenagers are easy prey for unscrupulous drug dealers. | **ideal**
- VERB PREY chase, hunt for, look for, pursue, stalk capture, pounce on a cat pouncing on its prey | kill
- PREP. ~ for The young deer are ideal prey for the leopard. ~ to (figurative) She was prey to all kinds of conflicting emotions.
- PHRASES a beast/bird of prey, be/fall prey to sth (figurative) The new government has fallen prey to corruption and fraud.

#### price noun

- ADJ. exorbitant, high, inflated, prohibitive, steep | low | bargain, budget designer clothes at bargain prices | attractive. fair, reasonable, right We sell quality tools at the right price. | good I managed to get a good price for my old car. | average | asking, purchase What's the asking price for this house? <> You need to pay a deposit of 10 per cent of the purchase price of the property. | retail, sale, selling | cost They are selling off summer shoes at cost price. | full, half Children travel half price until age ten. | market This website tells you the market price of all makes of second-hand car. | admission admission prices at the museum | consumer | commodity, food, house, land, property, share | electricity, energy, fuel, oil, petrol
- VERB + PRICE command. fetch. go for Property in the area is now fetching ridiculously high prices. | give sb. quote sb I got a number of suppliers to quote me their best prices. | charge, set | increase, push up, raise | bring down, cut, lower, mark down, push down, reduce, slash | go up in. increase in, rise in Oil is set in go up in price. | come down in | range in, vary in These computers range in price from £1 300 to £2 000. | undercut
- PRICE + VERB go up. rise, shoot up. skyrocket. soar House prices went up by 5 per cent last year. ⋄ Prices soared during the war. | drop, fall, go down, slump If prices slump further, the farmers will starve. | go from ... to ..., range from ... to ..., start at Prices go from \$30 for the standard model to \$150 for the deluxe version.
- PRICE + NOUN level, range | increase, rise | cut | change, movement | war | tag I got a shock when I looked at the price tag. | list | index the share price index
- ullet PREP. at a/the  $\sim$  Food is available, at a price (= at a high price).  $\diamond$  I can't afford it at that price. in  $\sim$  Cigarettes have remained stable in price for some time.
- PHRASES a drop/a fall/a reduction in price, an increase/a rise in price. pay a heavy price (for sth) The team paid a heavy price for its lack of preparation. place/put a price on sth You can't put a price on happiness. the price of freedom/success, etc. (= the unpleasant things you must suffer to have freedom, success, etc.), a small price to pay (for sth) The cost of a policy premium is a small price to pay for peace of mind.
- ⇒ Note at PER CENT (for more verbs)

# price verb be priced

ADV. highly | attractively, competitively, economically, fairly, moderately, modestly, realistically, reasonably, sensibly a wide range of competitively priced office

- furniture | accordingly This is considered a luxury item and is priced accordingly.
- PREP. at The car is priced at \$60 000. between Tickets for the concert are priced between £15 and £35. from, to The kits are priced from £8.50 to £20.
- PHRASES **be priced high/low** The house was priced much too high.

### pride noun

1 feeling of being proud of sb/sth

- ADJ. fierce, great
- VERB + PRIDE feel, have, swell with They have a fierce pride in their traditions.  $\diamond$  He swelled with pride as he held the trophy. | express
- PREP. with~I wear my policeman's uniform with pride. • 'My daughter's a writer,' he added with pride. | ~in She expressed pride in her child's achievement.
- PHRASES a cause/matter for pride Their reputation for fairness is a matter for pride. a source of pride, take (a) pride in sth She takes great pride in her work.

#### 2 self-respect

- ADJ. great | civic, family, local, national, personal, professional | dented, hurt, injured, wounded He was nursing his hurt pride. | foolish, stubborn It was foolish pride that prevented me from believing her:
- VERB + PRIDE have I don't want your money—I have my pride, you know! | hurt I didn't mean to hurt your pride. | restore, salvage We want to restore pride in our public services. ⋄ They managed to salvage some pride with a late goal. | swallow She swallowed her pride and phoned him.
- PREP. **out of** ~ *She refused their help out of pride.* **through** ~ *It would be stupid to refuse through pride.*
- PHRASES a matter of pride It is a matter of pride for him that he has never accepted money from his family. a sense of pride They have a strong sense of pride in their work. with your pride intact She refused his offer tactfully, allowing him to go away with his pride intact.

# priest noun

1 in Christianity

- ADJ. local, parish, village | celibate | married | woman | Anglican, (Roman) Catholic, Jesuit, etc.
- VERB + PRIEST become, be ordained (as)
- PRIEST + VERB celebrate sth, officiate (at sth) the priest who was celebrating Mass

#### 2 in some other religions

• ADJ. chief high a ceremony led by the High Priest  $\Diamond$  (figurative) He was considered the high priest of finance at that time. | temple | Brahmin, Buddhist, etc.

### prime minister noun

- ADJ. deputy | acting, caretaker, interim, transitional | incumbent, present | former, previous | outgoing | strong | beleaguered *The beleaguered prime minister is coming under yet more pressure.* | Conservative, Labour, etc.
- VERB + PRIME MINISTER appoint, appoint sb (as), elect, elect sb (as) | serve as He served briefly as prime minister from 1920 to 1921. (For more verbs see the entry for minister.)
- PREP. **under a/the ~** She held office under two different prime ministers.

# principal noun

- ADJ. college, school
- ⇒ Note at JOB

# principle noun

### 1 basic general rule

- ADJ. basic, broad, central, fundamental, general the basic principles of car maintenance | cardinal, essential, key | universal | democratic, legal, market, political, scientific, theoretical
- VERB + PRINCIPLE establish, formulate, lay down | apply | explain
- PRINCIPLE + VERB apply This principle applies to all kinds of selling. | underlie sth, underpin sth the principles underlying Western philosophy
- PREP. in~I agree with you in principle, but we'll need to discuss the details. | ~ behind She went on to explain the principles behind what she was doing.

#### 2 rule for good behaviour

- ADJ. **high | guiding | Christian | moral** *He was a man of high moral principles.*
- VERB + PRINCIPLE **betray**, **compromise** *I* refuse to compromise my principles by eating meat. | **adhere to**, **stick to** She sticks to the principle that everyone should be treated equally.
- PREP. against your ~s Eating meat was against her principles. on ~ She's opposed to abortion on principle.
- PHRASES **a matter of principle** *They reject the proposal as a matter of principle.* **a person of principle** (= a person with high moral standards)

## print noun

- ADJ. large | fine, small Always read the small print in a contract before signing. | clear | bold
- PRINT + NOUN journalist, worker | industry, union | run The initial print run for her book was 6 000 copies.
- PREP. in ~ All her books are still in print. out of ~ The shop specializes in out-of-print books.

# print verb

- ADV. beautifully The book is beautifully printed on good quality paper. | badly | correctly I couldn't get the graphics to print correctly. | clearly | indelibly (figurative) The incident was indelibly printed in her memory. | privately She had the memoir privately printed in a limited edition. | specially We had the T-shirts specially printed with the firm's logo.
- PREP. from printing from a file in The message was printed in blue ink. on a leaflet printed on recycled paper with a dress printed with blue flowers

## printer noun

- 1 person/company that prints books, etc.
  - ADJ. book | lithographic | commercial | master | jobbing
  - PRINTER + VERB **print sth**, **run sth off** The printer has run off 2 000 copies of the leaflet.
  - ⇒ Note at JOB

### 2 machine

- ADJ. black-and-white, colour | computer | desktop | bubblejet, daisy wheel, dot matrix, inkjet, laser, line, page | compatible
- VERB + PRINTER control, drive | connect Connect the printer to your PC with a printer cable.
- PRINTER + VERB **print (sth)**, **work** The printer won't print for some reason.
- PRINTER + NOUN cable | port | ribbon | driver | icon
- ⇒ Special page at COMPUTER

# priority noun

• ADJ. high, main, major, number one, top | first, immediate, urgent Getting food, medicine and blankets to flood victims is the most urgent priority. | low Material possessions have always been a low priority for Mike.

- VERB + PRIORITY choose, decide on, determine, identify, sort out You need to sort out your priorities before making a decision about the future. | get, have, take When hospital funds are being allocated children take priority. | give sb/sth The government is giving priority to school leavers in its job-creation programme.
- PREP. ~over Her family takes priority over her work.
- PHRASES a list of priorities, order of priority List the tasks in order of priority.

#### prison noun

- ADJ. local | overcrowded | high-security, maximumsecurity, top-security | closed | open Open prisons prepare prisoners for life back in the community. | private | women's | debtors' (historical) | military
- VERB + PRISON go to He went to prison for tax evasion. | put sb in, send sb to, throw sb into She was sent to prison for leaking state secrets. ♦ He was immediately seized and thrown into prison. | be discharged from, be released from, come out of, get out of When did he get out of prison? | escape from A dangerous criminal has escaped from a high-security prison. | avoid, escape You only escaped prison (= escaped being sent to prison) because of your previous good character: | face She was told by magistrates she could now face prison.
- PRISON + NOUN sentence, term | cell, hospital | conditions | population | authorities, governor, inmate, officer, staff, warder | service, system
- PREP. at a/the~ The police are investigating disturbances at the prison. in (a/the) ~ How long has her father been in prison? < There have been riots in the prison.

# prisoner noun

- ADJ. virtual Without a wheelchair, she is a virtual prisoner in her own home. | political | life, life-sentence, long-term | short-term | remand | condemned, convicted, sentenced | escaped | model He was a model prisoner, and was released after serving only half his five-year sentence.
- VERB + PRISONER capture, take They had captured over 100 prisoners. ♦ Many soldiers were taken prisoner. | hold, keep They were kept prisoner for eight months in a tiny flat. | free, release
- PHRASES a prisoner of conscience The former prisoner of conscience was elected president of the new democracy. a prisoner of war

#### privacy noun

- $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ}.~$  complete, total | individual, personal
- VERB + PRIVACY preserve, protect, respect | disturb, intrude on, invade, violate I hope I'm not intruding on your privacy.
- PREP. in ~ I want to be left in privacy. in the ~ of She longed to be in the privacy of her own room. | ~ from privacy from prying eyes
- PHRASES an intrusion/invasion of privacy These phone calls are a gross invasion of privacy. an intrusion on (sb's) privacy

# privatization noun

- ADJ. large-scale, mass, wholesale | partial | electricity, rail, water, etc.
- PRIVATIZATION + NOUN plan, programme, proposal
   PREP. under ~ Several railway lines were closed under
- privatization.

# privilege noun

#### 1 special right

- ADJ. exclusive, special Club members have special privileges, like free use of the pool. | class | diplomatic
- VERB + PRIVILEGE enjoy, exercise, have | accord

sb, give sb, grant sb | abuse He was accused of abusing his diplomatic privileges. | revoke, withdraw

#### 2 opportunity to do sth pleasant

- ADJ. enormous, great, rare, real It is a great privilege to be attending this conference. | doubtful, dubious I was given the dubious privilege of organizing the summer fair.
   VERB + PRIVILEGE have She had the rare privilege of
- a viewing of his private art collection. | give sb

# privileged adj.

- VERBS be, feel | consider sb/yourself I consider myself highly privileged to have this opportunity.
- ADV. highly, specially, very | absolutely | quite, relatively | financially, socially She came from a financially privileged background.

### prize noun

- ADJ. big, great, prestigious | special | coveted She was the first woman to win this coveted prize. | glittering He strove for the glittering prizes of politics. | first, top | runner-up, second | consolation | booby The booby prize was awarded to the worst singer in the competition. | cash, money
- VERB + PRIZE award (sb), give (sb) | present The prize was presented by the mayor. | get, receive, take, win | accept
- PRIZE + VERB go to sb/sth The prize went to the grey long-haired cat. | be worth sth a prize worth over £3 000
- $\bullet$  PRIZE + NOUN winner (also prizewinner) | money | draw
- PREP. ~for He won the Nobel Prize for Literature.

#### prize verb

- PREP. **above** a precious thing to be prized above all else **as** The library is prized as the finest of its kind in England. **for** The berries are prized for their healing properties.
- PHRASES highly/much prized two fruits that are much prized in Madeira

# probability noun

- ADJ. high, real, strong There is a high probability that it will snow tonight. | greater, increased | low
- QUANT degree We can say with a high degree of probability that the poem was written by Shakespeare.
- VERB + PROBABILITY have | increase | reduce | assess, calculate, judge
- PREP. ~of This surgical procedure has a high probability of success.
- PHRASES in all probability In all probability she wouldn't come even if we invited her. on a balance of probabilities The coroner thought that on the balance of probabilities, the pilot had suffered a stroke just before the crash.

#### probable adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem
- ADV extremely, highly, very | quite | equally The two outcomes are equally probable.

# probation noun

- ADJ. give sb, place sb on, put sb on, sentence sb to He was placed on probation for two years. ⋄ She was sentenced to a year's probation. | release sb on
- PROBATION + NOUN **order** He was under a probation order for attacking a photographer. | **officer** | **service** | **hostel** | **period** Once your probation period is successfully completed, you will be offered a contract.
- PREP. **on~** The judge put her on probation for a year. ♦ He joined the company on six months' probation.

# probe verb

- ADV. deep/deeply (figurative) probing deeper and deeper into the secrets of the universe | further | gently
- PREP. **for** using its long beak to probe for worms **into** (figurative) The police were probing into her personal life. **with** He probed the mud with his knife.

# problem noun

# 1 sth that causes difficulties

- ADJ. acute, big, enormous, grave, great, serious Our greatest problem is the lack of funds. | little, minor, petty | complex, complicated, difficult, knotty, thorny | growing | basic, central, main, major | common | pressing, urgent | immediate | insoluble, insuperable, insurmountable, intractable Depression is a natural feeling if your problems seem intractable. | long-standing, long-term, perennial | practical | technical | attitude, behavioural, emotional, psychological His teachers say he has an attitude problem. | personal | health, physical, sexual | back, heart, knee | drink, drug | social | housing | economic, financial They sold their car to ease their financial problems. | environmental | legal
- VERB + PROBLEM be, pose, present (sb with) Inadequate resources pose a problem for all members of staff. have | bring, cause, create Success brings its own problems.  $\diamond$  Staff shortages cause problems for the organization. | be beset with, be confronted by/with, be dogged by, be faced with, be fraught with, confront, encounter, face, run into He has been faced with all manner of problems in his new job.  $\diamond$  The scheme has been fraught with problems from the start. | raise She raised the problem of falling sales at the last meeting. | identify | consider, debate, discuss, look at/into | address, approach, attack, combat, come/get to grips with, grapple with, handle. tackle The next meeting will address the problem of truancy. I avoid, circumvent, find a way around/round, get around/round | clear up, cure, deal with, overcome, resolve, solve He had to undergo surgery to cure the problem with his knee. | alleviate, ease, reduce | exacerbate | analyse, explore
- PROBLEM + VERB arise, come up, occur problems arising from poor ventilation | exist | persist, remain If the problem persists you should see a doctor. ⋄ The basic problem remains the lack of housing available. | confront sb, face sb | lie in sth The problem lies in the lack of communication between managers and staff.
- PROBLEM + NOUN area | child
- PREP. ~about I didn't imagine there would be a problem about getting tickets. ~for The rail strike is a problem for all commuters. ~of the problem of poverty ~with Have you got a problem with her?
- PHRASES an approach to a problem, the crux/heart/root of the problem We need to get to the root of the problem before we can solve it. a remedy/solution to a problem, the scale of a problem

### 2 question to be solved

- ADJ. complicated, difficult | easy, simple | mathematical solving simple mathematical problems
- VERB + PROBLEM do, find the answer to, solve I have five problems to do for homework.
- PROBLEM + NOUN **solving** This kind of activity develops the children's problem-solving skills.

#### procedure noun

- ADJ. complex, complicated | simple, straightforward | correct, normal, proper, standard, usual *There are standard procedures for dismissing staff.* | agreed, established | special | administrative, appeals, application, assessment, complaints, court, criminal, disciplinary, emergency, parliamentary, safety, scientific, selection, surgical *a minor surgical procedure*
- PROCEDURE + NOUN adopt, follow, use Did you fol-

low the emergency procedure when you heard the alarm? | establish A straightforward complaints procedure must be established from the outset.

• PREP. under a/the ~ under a procedure established by legislation | ~for the correct procedure for hiring staff

## proceed verb

- ADV. apace, quickly, rapidly Work is now proceeding apace. | slowly | carefully, cautiously, with caution It will be necessary to proceed with caution. | smoothly, uneventfully | directly In some cases appeals may proceed directly from the High Court to the House of Lords. | further
- VERB + PROCEED be able to | decide to, intend to, wish to | allow sb/sth to, enable sb/sth to This project cannot be allowed to proceed. | instruct sb to I will instruct my solicitor to proceed with the preparation of draft contracts.
- PREP. along Proceed along the Botley Road. down, through, to students who wish to proceed to university with She decided not to proceed with the treatment.
- PHRASES proceed on the basis of sth The council must proceed on the basis of the vote.

# proceedings noun

- ADJ court, criminal, judicial, legal | bankruptcy, divorce, extradition, impeachment, libel | appeal, civil, committal, summary
- VERB PROCEEDINGS bring, institute, take | begin, commence, start
- PROCEEDINGS + VERB begin, commence
- PREP. in ~ decisions made in court proceedings | ~against She is bringing divorce proceedings against her husband. ~before in appeal proceedings before a tribunal ~between proceedings between the four parties involved

# proceeds noun

- ADJ total | gross | net | sale
- VERB PROCEEDS use The proceeds will be used to improve the school playground. | donate
- PROCEEDS + VERB go to sth All the proceeds will go to the local pensioners' club.
- PREP. on the ~ I sold my car and I'm planning a long holiday on the proceeds. with the ~ They bought a new minibus with the proceeds from the auction. | ~ from
- PHRASES your share of the proceeds She bought a small flat with her share of the proceeds.

#### process noun

- ADJ gradual. lengthy, long. slow | constant. continuous | complex. complicated, difficult | natural | due the due process of law | painful Removing the splinters from the wound was a long and painful process. | consultation, consultative, decision-making, management, planning | cognitive, creative, learning, mental Teachers are trained to stimulate the child's cognitive processes. | assessment, selection | democratic, electoral, political Churches are taking a key role in the democratic process. | chemical. industrial, manufacturing, production | ageing, biological, evolutionary, physical | judicial, legal | peace a stalemate in the peace process | historical, social
- VERB + PROCESS **go through** Each time we have to go through the whole decision-making process again. | accelerate, speed up, stimulate Excessive exposure to sunlight speeds up the ageing process of the skin.
- PROCESS + VERB **take place** The selection process takes place over a period of two weeks.
- PREP. ~for a legal process for dealing with defrauders
   of the process of change
- PHRASES a stage in/of the process

#### process verb

- ADV. efficiently | quickly | automatically | routinely
- PREP. for The plant is then processed for dye. into The berries are processed into juice or sauce.
- PHRASES highly processed highly processed foods

#### procession noun

- ADJ. grand, great, large, long | little, small | public, street | slow, solemn, stately | colourful | ceremonial | triumphal | constant, endless, never-ending (figurative) We've had an endless procession of new secretaries through the office since Amy left. | torchlight | funeral, religious, wedding
- VERB + PROCESSION head, lead The mayor of the town led the procession to the central square.
- PROCESSION + VERB make its way, move, pass, wind (its way) The funeral procession moved slowly down the avenue. ♦ The solemn procession wound its way through the narrow streets. | leave, move off, set off
- PREP. in (a/the) ~ The children marched in procession behind the band. | ~of a procession of circus performers

# proclaim verb

- ADV. loudly | formally, officially | openly, publicly | proudly | unilaterally The district unilaterally proclaimed its independence from the national government.
- VERB + PROCLAIM seem to His classic boyish looks seemed to proclaim his good humour and openness.
- PREP. **as** Everyone is proclaiming him as the next president. **to** proclaiming her innocence to the world

#### proclamation noun

- ADJ. official, public, royal
- VERB + PROCLAMATION issue, make
- PROCLAMATION + VERB forbid sth, prohibit sth
- PREP. **by** ~ The government restricted the use of water by proclamation.

#### produce noun

- $\bullet$  ADJ  $\,$  fresh | local | seasonal | agricultural,  $\,$  animal, dairy, farm, garden, organic, primary fresh farm produce
- VERB + PRODUCE grow | export, market, sell

# produce verb

- ADV. domestically, locally fruit and vegetables that are produced locally | commercially | organically organically produced food
- VERB + PRODUCE be able/unable to, can/could | be expected to, be likely to Which method is likely to produce the best results? | combine to All of these processes combine to produce a particular form of language. | be designed to | use sth to The technology can be used to produce interactive educational programs.
- PREP from The wine is produced from Chardonnay grapes.

# producer noun

- 1 sb/sth that makes/grows sth
  - ADJ. big, large, leading, major one of the world's largest meat producers | small, small-scale | efficient a very efficient wine producer | domestic, local | foreign | private | specialist specialist producers of high-quality British beef | agricultural | milk, oil, software, steel, etc.

#### 2 organizes a play, film, etc.

- ADJ. film, radio, television/TV | BBC, Hollywood, etc. | independent commissioning programmes from independent producers | executive | assistant, associate
- PHRASES the role of producer She was keen to take on the role of producer.
- ⇒ Note at JOB

### product noun

1 sth that is made or formed

- ADJ. good, right We have a good product, but it needs to be marketed better. ♦ the right product in the right place at the right time | innovative | quality | everyday | natural | manufactured | finished the manufacture of chocolate from cocoa bean to the finished product | commercial, consumer | household, industrial everyday household products | waste | agricultural, cereal, dairy, food, meat | pharmaceutical | software | beauty
- VERB + PRODUCT buy | sell | market, promote | develop | launch
- PRODUCT NOUN area, category, group. line. range, sector, type | design | development | package | price | quality
- PHRASES a range of products a wide range of beauty products
- ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

#### 2 result

- ADJ. end, final A complicated string of chemical reactions leads to the end product. | natural
- PREP. ~ of Like many of his generation, he was a product of Scotland's obsession with football.

### production noun

1 making/growing sth

- ADJ. full The machine will go into full production in November 2002. | large-scale, mass | small-scale | efficient | annual | domestic | car, steel | coal, energy, gas. oil | agricultural, food, livestock, meat, milk | factory, industrial
- QUANT. **level**, **volume** The increase in volume of production brought down the price of the goods.
- VERB + PRODUCTION be in That particular model is no longer in production. | go into | go out of | begin, start They are going to start production of the car next year. | boost, increase, step up | cut, cut back (on) | halt, stop | speed up
- PRODUCTION + NOUN line, plant a car production plant | methods, process, system | director, manager, team | costs | capacity, level, volume
- PRODUCTION + VERB increase, rise | fall
- PHRASES a cut/fall in production, an increase/a rise in production, the means of production They believed that power largely derives from ownership of the means of production.
- ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

### 2 play, film, etc.

• ADJ. successful | controversial | amateur, professional | stage | Broadway, West End, etc. | school | film, television/TV, theatrical, video

 $\Rightarrow$  Note at PERFORMANCE (for verbs)

### productive adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. enormously, extremely, highly, remarkably, very It was a highly productive meeting. | fairly, quite | potentially

### productivity noun

- ADJ. high, low | greater, improved, increased | lost The strike took a heavy toll in lost productivity. | agricultural, labour, manufacturing
- QUANT. **level** Farmers are struggling to maintain a level of productivity that generates an acceptable income.
- VERB + PRODUCTIVITY boost, improve, increase, raise | decrease, reduce
- PRODUCTIVITY + VERB increase, rise | decrease, drop, fall
- PRODUCTIVITY + NOUN level | gains, growth, in-

**crease** | **deal** Management is negotiating a new productivity deal with the union.

• PHRASES a decline/reduction in productivity, a gain/an improvement/an increase in productivity, growth in productivity Wage increases outpaced growth in productivity.

### profession noun

- ADJ. chosen | legal, medical, teaching, etc.
- VERB + PROFESSION practise In the 1930s he was forbidden to practise his profession. | enter, go into, join She entered the legal profession after university.
- PREP **by** ~ He was a consultant physician by profession. in a/sb's/the ~ making an impact in her chosen profession
- PHRASES a choice of profession She was shocked at her daughter's choice of profession. the top of sb's profession He reached the top of his profession in very little time.

### professional noun

• ADJ. committed, dedicated, experienced | real, true This is the work of a real professional. | leading, senior, top a top golf professional | independent The survey should be performed by an independent professional. | fellow an actor revered by his fellow professionals | computer, health (care), medical | golf, tennis, etc.

#### NOTE

#### **Professionals**

#### be, practise as ~

to practise as a consulting engineer

### act as~

She is acting as architect on this project.

#### have ~

The group does not have an internal auditor. need~

We need an engineer to design us something better. find  $\sim$ 

It pays to find a good accountant.

appoint, appoint sb (as), engage, get, instruct~

Appoint a solictor to act on your behalf.

consult (with), get/take advice from, go to, see, speak to, talk to  $\sim$ 

I demand to speak to my lawyer!

an advocate, barrister, lawyer, solicitor acts for/defends/represents sb

an in-house lawyer acting for a major company advise sb/sth~

His accountant has advised him to close down his husiness

⇒ See also the note at JOB

# professional adj.

1 connected with a job

- VERBS be
- ADV. purely, strictly He insisted that his relationship with the duchess was purely professional.

### 2 extremely skilled

- VERBS **be**, **look** Their designs look very professional.
- ADV. extremely, highly, really, truly, very He dealt with the problem in a highly professional way. | thoroughly | increasingly | almost | quite, rather

3 done as a paid job, not a hobby

- VERBS be | become, turn
- ADV. fully He wants to turn fully professional.

#### professor noun

• ADJ. distinguished. eminent | college, university | assistant, associate | emeritus | visiting I spent six

months as a visiting professor at Brown University. | history, law, etc. | absent-minded, mad He fitted perfectly the stereotype of the absent-minded professor.

• PREP. ~of an eminent professor of English

⇒ Note at JOB

### proficiency noun

- ADJ considerable, great | technical | language, oral, reading, written | cycling, skiing, etc.
- QUANT. degree, level He taught himself to carve to a high degree of proficiency.
- VERB PROFICIENCY acquire, develop, increase He acquired greater proficiency after a three-month intensive course. | demonstrate, show
- PROFICIENCY + NOUN examination, test a language proficiency test | certificate
- PREP. ~in a certificate for proficiency in English

### proficient adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ullet ADV. very | fully | fairly. reasonably | technically a technically proficient performance of the piece
- PREP. at very proficient at sign language in She's fairly proficient in Italian.

### profile noun

- 1 face seen from the side
  - ADJ beautiful, handsome | strong | three-quarter
  - VERB PROFILE present
  - PREP. in ~ The painting shows her in profile.
  - PHRASES sb's best profile He presented his best profile to the camera.

#### 2 description of sb/sth

- ADJ. detailed | age. career, psychological | company, customer | financial, social
- VERB PROFILE build up. construct, develop
- PREP. ~ of The data will enable us to construct a profile of the firm's customers.

# 3 public image

- ADJ. high, low She decided to keep a low profile until the scandal had died down. | public | political | corporate
- VERB PROFILE have | give sb/sth The story was given a low profile in today's papers. | improve.increase, raise a campaign to raise the profile of the city as a cultural leader | lower | keep, maintain | adopt

### profit noun

- ADJ. big, fat, good, greater, handsome, healthy, high, huge. large. record, substantial. tidy | low. modest. small They closed down after years of low profits. | excess | lost, unrealized Damaged goods mean lost profit. | realized | quick He's only interested in making a quick profit. | gross, pre-tax | after/post-tax. clear, net | taxable | interim, short-term | annual an annual profit of £50 000 | first-quarter, full-year, half-year, second-quarter, etc. | corporate, group | operating, trading
- VERB + PROFIT bring (in), earn. generate, make, realize. reap. yield The CD generated record profits. | boost, increase | maximize | show The company started to show a profit in its first year.
- PROFIT + VERB grow, increase, rise | fall, plummet, plunge | accrue, arise profits accruing to the taxpayer from the sale of property
- PROFIT + NOUN margin, rate
- PREP. **against** ~s The firm made losses of 500 000 against profits of 750 000. **at a** ~ We should be able to sell the piano at a profit. **for** ~ The goods were sold for profit. **|** ~ **on** Did you make a profit on your house when you sold it?
- PHRASES a decline/fall in profits, an increase/a rise in profits, profit after/before tax Profit before tax increased by 40% on last year.

- ⇒ Note at PER CENT (for more verbs)
- ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

### profitability noun

- ADJ. high, low | greater | declining concerns about the declining profitability of the industry | overall | long-term, short-term
- QUANT. level
- VERB + PROFITABILITY achieve measures to achieve greater profitability | maintain | improve, increase | maximize | reduce
- PHRASES a decline/fall in profitability, an increase in profitability, a return to profitability The firm is now showing signs of a return to profitability.
- ⇒ Note at PER CENT (for more verbs)

#### profitable adi.

### 1 making a profit

- VERBS be, prove, seem confident that the venture will prove profitable | become | remain | make sth | keep sth What can be done to keep the business profitable?
- ADV. extremely, highly, hugely, immensely, very a highly profitable chain of shops | barely | quite, relatively | enough, sufficiently The business is not really profitable enough. | financially | potentially

### 2 helpful

- VERBS be | find sth Some churches have found it profitable to hold services during the week.
- ADV. very | mutually Cooperation could be mutually profitable. | potentially

### program noun

- ADJ. computer, software | analysis, database, design, desktop publishing, drawing, graphics, image-editing, page make-up, simulation, spreadsheet, video-editing, word-processing, etc. | shareware
- VERB + PROGRAM run, use | design, develop. write a program designed to evaluate road safety measures | download, execute, install, load | uninstall | copy
- PROGRAM + VERB crash I lost half a morning's work when the program crashed. | allow sth This program allows you to edit and catalogue digital photographs. | contain sth The program contains powerful new features. | provide sth This program provides everything you need to prepare your own publication. | require sth This program requires at least 24Mb of RAM. | create sth The program creates simulations of real-life driving conditions. | operate, run | close
- PROGRAM + NOUN file
- PREP. in a/the ~ There may be a bug in the program. |
- ~for a program for debugging
- ⇒ Special page at COMPUTER

### programme noun

### 1 plan of things to do

• ADJ. ambitious | comprehensive, major, massive, radical, wide-ranging a comprehensive programme of economic reform | modest | long-term | regular | varied a varied programme of entertainment | pilot The pilot programme of vaccination proved successful. | party, political | government | collaborative, joint joint programmes between government and industry | action, development, improvement, modernization, privatization, research | economic, expenditure, investment, recovery Mr Brown called for a national recovery programme. austerity, closure, cost-cutting | aid, assistance, relief, welfare | assessment, testing | degree, education, educational, literacy, training students enrolled on the two-year MA degree programme | care, health a community care programme for psychiatric patients | exercise, weight-loss | breeding, building, conservation, de**fence** Female seals are needed for the breeding programme.

- VERB PROGRAMME agree (on), develop, draw up, establish, organize, plan, set up | outline The course leader outlined the programme we would be following. | carry out, implement. launch. run | expand | offer The college offers a wide variety of programmes of study. | finance, fund How is the programme to be financed? | embark on, undertake | enrol on | follow | complete | disrupt Renewed fighting disrupted the relief programme.

   PROGRAMME + VERB aim to, be aimed at sb/sth, be designed to The programme aims to increase employment. | include sth, involve sb/sth | offer sth, provide sth
- PREP. in a/the ~, on the/your ~ What's on your programme today (= What are your plans)? | ~for What's the programme for (= What are we going to do) tomorrow? ~of a programme of study
- PHRASES the aim/objective/purpose of a programme

#### 2 radio/televsion show

- ADJ. radio, television/TV | current affairs, documentary, factual, news | comedy | educational | children's | cookery, wildlife, religious, etc. | phone-in
- VERB + PROGRAMME see, watch | listen to | record | do, make | host, present a phone-in programme hosted by Freddie Greenan | broadcast, screen, show
- PREP. in a/the ~ In today's programme, we'll be giving you advice on how to manage your money. on a/the ~ He appeared on the programme last night. | ~about/on I saw a good programme on owls last night.

#### 3 booklet for a play/concert/event

- ADJ. concert, theatre | match, race
- PREP. in the ~ Her name doesn't appear in the concert programme.

#### 4 order of events

- ADJ. exciting, interesting | musical, sporting
- VERB PROGRAMME arrange, draw up, plan, organize planning an exciting programme of activities
- PROGRAMME + VERB include sth
- PREP. ~of a programme of 17th century music

### programmer noun

- ADJ. senior | assistant | experienced, skilled, trained | freelance | computer, software
- PROGRAMMER + VERB write sth
   ⇒ Note at JoB

# progress noun

### 1 movement forwards

- ADJ. considerable, dramatic, encouraging, excellent, genuine, good, great, impressive, real, remarkable, significant, substantial | fast, rapid, swift | inexorable | slow, stately We watched the ship's stately progress out of the harbour: | satisfactory, steady | further | academic, educational
- VERB + PROGRESS achieve. make | assess, chart. check (on), evaluate, monitor, observe, review. trace, track, watch Regular tests enable the teacher to monitor the progress of each child. | block, hamper, hinder, impede, obstruct, slow (down) | halt. stop | accelerate, facilitate
- PROGRESS + NOUN report
- PREP. in ~ There was a cricket match in progress. I ~from ... to ... The book traced his steady progress from petty theft to serious crime. ~in He's making good progress in maths. ~on How much progress have the builders made on the extension? ~towards Who can halt Woods' inexorable progress towards yet another championship? ~ with She's making steady progress with her thesis.
- PHRASES a lack of progress I was frustrated by my apparent lack of progress when I started the violin. a rate of progress At the present rate of progress we won't be fin-

ished before July. work in progress I have one file for completed work and one for work in progress.

#### 2 improvement in society

- ADJ. economic, evolutionary, industrial, medical, scientific, social, technical, technological | human
- VERB + PROGRESS hold back
- PHRASES the march of progress the onward march of technological progress

#### progress verb

- ADV. satisfactorily, smoothly, well The talks are progressing very well. | further He felt he still needed to progress further in his learning. | rapidly progressing rapidly in his chosen career | slowly The work is progressing quite slowly. | steadily
- VERB + PROGRESS fail to
- PREP. beyond Samir failed to progress beyond this first step on the ladder. from, through allowing students to progress through the stages of the course to She soon progressed from the basics to more difficult work. towards slowly progressing towards a new kind of art up his ambition to progress up the career ladder with They are keen to progress with the scheme.

### progression noun

- ADJ. rapid | gradual, slow, steady | smooth | upward | linear. logical, natural By a logical progression of thought, she worked out why the remark had caused offence. | career | chord, harmonic
- PREP. ~ from ... to ... his progression from chubby teenager to handsome movie star ~ through Her progression through the grades of the civil service had been rapid. ~ within his steady upward progression within the company
- PHRASES the progression of a disease one of the later stages in the progression of the disease

# progressive adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. highly very highly progressive in outlook | relatively | politically

### prohibit verb

- ADV. strictly Smoking in the cinema is strictly prohibited. | expressly. specifically | effectively The very restrict regulations effectively prohibit the entry of soil or plants grown in soil into the country. | constitutionally The president is constitutionally prohibited from serving more than two terms in office.
- PREP. from The Act specifically prohibits any council from spending money for political purposes.

#### prohibition noun

- ADJ. absolute, total | general | legal, statutory
- VERB + PROHIBITION impose | abolish, lift
- PROHIBITION NOUN **notice**, **order** The prohibition order meant that the book could not be sold in this country.
- PREP ~against prohibition against sales to under-18s of alcohol ~of a treaty for the prohibition of nuclear tests ~on the prohibition imposed on the sale of arms

### project noun

### 1 planned piece of work

- VERB + PROJECT set up | carry out, run | conceive, plan | launch | fund, support
- PROJECT + VERB aim to, be aimed at sth The project aims to reduce homelessness.
- PROJECT + NOUN management | leader, manager, team
- PHRASES the aim of the project The aims of the project are threefold ...
- ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

### 2 piece of school work

- ADJ. French, history, etc.
- VERB + PROJECT do
- PREP. ~ on My class is doing a project on medieval towns.
- PROJECT + NOUN work

### projection noun

- ADJ. current, latest | forward, future | population | financial, profit, sales
- VERB + PROJECTION make | revise
- PREP. on ... ~s On current projections, there will be more than ten million people 65 or over in 2010. | ~about He declined to make projections about the next quarter's earnings. ~as to We have been making forward projections as to future profitability of the firm. ~for They presented profit projections for the rest of the year. ~ of The council has revised its projections of funding requirements upwards.

### projector noun

- ADJ. overhead | cine, film, slide, video
- VERB PROJECTOR switch off/on | operate

### prolific adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. exceptionally, extraordinarily, extremely, highly, immensely, incredibly, very | fairly, quite

### prolong verb

• ADV. indefinitely Might it be possible to prolong life indefinitely? | artificially | deliberately Doctors commented that some patients deliberately prolong their treatment. | unduly, unnecessarily We do not want to prolong the meeting unnecessarily.

### prolonged adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. very | not unduly The surgery must not be unduly prolonged. | fairly, quite, relatively, somewhat

### prominence noun

- ADJ. great | growing, increasing | equal | special a performance which gives a special prominence to the part of Hamlet's mother | due | undue | international, local, national | political, public
- VERB + PROMINENCE achieve, come into/to, gain, rise to, shoot to She came to national prominence as an artist in the 1960s. | bring sb/sth into/to, give sb/sth His account gives due prominence to the role of the king.
- PHRASES a position of prominence The former rebels were given positions of prominence in the new government. a rise to prominence The city's rise to prominence as a port began in the early nineteenth century.

### prominent adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. especially, extremely, particularly, unusually, very | increasingly | fairly, quite
- PREP. as prominent as a player and coach in prominent in the trade unions

### promise noun

- 1 statement that you will do sth
  - ADJ. big He makes all kinds of big promises he has little intention of keeping. | rash | broken, unfulfilled | empty, false, hollow | vague | binding, firm | campaign, election, pre-election
  - VERB + PROMISE give sb, make (sb) You gave me your promise I could use the car tonight. ⋄ I'll consider it, but I make no promises. | fulfil, honour, keep | break, go back on | extract We extracted a promise from them that they would repay the money by May. | hold sb to The Opposition is determined to hold the government to its election promises.
  - PREP. ~about They've made all sorts of promises about reforming the health system. ~of promises of support

### 2 signs that sb/sth will be successful

- ADJ. considerable, great, real This new venture holds great promise for the future. | early, youthful
- VERB PROMISE hold, show | fulfil, live up to His career failed to fulfil its early promise.
- PREP. of ~ a pianist of promise | ~ as She showed great promise as a runner.
- PHRASES **full of promise** The year began so full of promise, and ended in disappointment.

### promise verb

- ADV. faithfully She promised faithfully that she would come. | solemnly
- VERB + PROMISE can/can't | seem to The plan seemed to promise a new beginning.
- PREP. to I ve promised my old computer to Jane.
- PHRASES as promised I am sending you information on holidays as promised. I can't promise anything I can't promise anything, but I hope to have it finished next week.

### promising adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound
- ADV. extremely, highly, particularly, very | hardly The outlook is hardly promising. | quite

### promote verb

#### 1 encourage sth

- ADV. **strongly** The idea of equal opportunities was strongly promoted by many Labour MPs. | **actively**, **directly** | **indirectly** | **deliberately**. **intentionally** They claimed that the authorities had deliberately promoted and condoned the violence.
- VERB PROMOTE aim to, seek to, try to | help (to) Basketball stars from the United States have helped promote the sport in Italy and Spain. | be designed to measures designed to promote economic growth | be likely to | serve to, tend to Bonus payments to staff serve to promote commitment to the company.
- PREP. through Young people's awareness of agricultural issues is promoted through publicity material.
- PHRASES be aimed at promoting sth, be widely promoted, a campaign/scheme to promote sth, efforts/measures to promote sth

#### 2 advertise sth

- ADV. aggressively, heavily The new products have been very heavily promoted. | widely
- PREP. **as** The town is now being promoted as a holiday destination. **through** The company's products have been promoted mainly through advertising in newspapers.

### promotion noun

### 1 to a higher position

- ADJ. rapid | internal The company encourages internal promotion.
- VERB + PROMOTION gain, get, win If I can't get promotion soon, I'll look for another job. | deserve We con-

gratulate James on his well-deserved promotion to Chief Executive. | recommend sb for

- PROMOTION NOUN **opportunities**, **prospects | race** With three matches remaining, there are six teams in the promotion race.
- PREP. ~from, ~to his promotion from lecturer to senior lecturer
- PHRASES chance/chances of promotion The team's chances of promotion took a knock when they lost at home.

### 2 advertising

- ADJ. special | sales, trade | book, tobacco, etc. | health The new health promotion clinic will provide free check-ups.
- VERB + PROMOTION do We're doing a special book promotion at key bookshops this week.

#### prone adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | leave sb/sth, make sb/sth Sun removes the oil and wax, leaving the leather prone to cracking.
- ADV. especially, highly, particularly, very | increasingly | rather, slightly | notoriously The M40 through Oxfordshire is notoriously prone to fog.
- PREP. to She seems very prone to chest infections.
- PHRASES accident prone

### pronoun noun

 ADJ. plural, singular | first-person, second-person, etc. | definite, demonstrative, indefinite, interrogative, personal, possessive, relative | object, subject

#### pronounce verb

1 make the sound of a word/letter

- ADV. clearly, distinctly | correctly, properly
- ullet VERB + PRONOUNCE can, know how to I don't know how to pronounce the name of the town. | be difficult to
- PREP. as 'Gone back' is sometimes pronounced as 'gom back'. as in She pronounded the 'o' as in 'no'.

### 2 state sth

- ADV. **confidently** Press reports beforehand confidently pronounced that an agreement had already been reached.
- PREP. in favour of The committee has pronounced in favour of the merger. on/upon I do not feel competent to pronounce on this matter.

### pronounced adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. especially, particularly, very These blooms have a very pronounced tendency to hang their heads. | fairly, quite walking with a fairly pronounced limp

# pronunciation noun

- ADJ. correct, good | bad, incorrect | alternative, different, variant | standard | American, Australian, etc.
- VERB + PRONUNCIATION correct She doesn't like having her pronunciation corrected.
- PRONUNCIATION + NOUN drill, exercise, practice

### proof noun

- ADJ. absolute, clear, conclusive. concrete. convincing. direct, good, incontrovertible, irrefutable, positive, real, tangible Have you got any positive proof that she took the money? ◇ We have proof positive that he is in hiding. ◇ I have no real proof that he was at the flat. | ample, sufficient | further | final, ultimate The photo was final proof of her husband's infidelity. | documentary, written | legal | scientific | living The lungfish is living proof that fish could evolve to breathe on land.
- VERB + PROOF have | give sb, offer (sb), produce, provide (sb with) | get, obtain | need, require

- PREP. without ~ He is unlikely to make wild accusations without proof. | ~ of Her account gives us no concrete proof of his guilt.
- PHRASES the burden/onus of proof The burden of proof lay on the plaintiff to prove negligence. a lack of proof The men were acquitted for lack of proof. proof of identity, proof of purchase Proof of purchase must be provided before a refund can be made. a standard of proof Civil proceedings require a lower standard of proof than criminal cases.

### propaganda noun

- ADJ. government, official, party, state | political, religious, revolutionary | Conservative, socialist, etc. | enemy, hostile, war
- VERB + PROPAGANDA **broadcast** The pirate radio station broadcast anti-government propaganda.
- PROPAGANDA + NOUN battle, campaign, effort, exercise, war | triumph. victory | department, machine | film, material, tool, weapon | purposes The film was made in 1938 for propaganda purposes. | value The Olympics were of great propaganda value to the regime.
- PREP. ~about The papers were full of political propaganda about nationalization. ~against Soviet propaganda against Fascism

#### proper adj.

- VERBS be, seem It seemed proper to pay tribute to her in this way. | consider sth, deem sth, think sth It was not considered proper for young ladies to go out alone.
- ADV. very | entirely, perfectly, quite The tribunal decided that his behaviour was perfectly proper.
- PHRASES (only) right and proper It is only right and proper that you should attend his funeral.

### property noun

### 1 possessions

- ADJ. personal, private | common, public | intellectual Companies should protect their intellectual property with patents and trademarks. | stolen | lost I phoned the lost property office to see if someone had found my bag.
- VERB + PROPERTY **dispose** of The market was known as a place where people disposed of stolen property.
- PROPERTY NOUN **rights** The firm was found to have infringed intellectual property rights.

### 2 land/building

- ADJ. freehold. leasehold | adjacent, adjoining. neighbouring | detached, semi-detached | two-bedroom, three-bedroom, etc. | business, commercial, hotel, residential | investment | private | council, council-owned | family
- VERB + PROPERTY hold, own | acquire, buy, invest in, purchase | inherit | sell | lease, let, rent out They decided to rent out the property while they were abroad. | rent living in rented property | view We have a potential buyer who wants to view the property. | value The property was valued at £250 000. | put on the market Once the tenants have left, the property will be put on the market.
- PROPERTY + NOUN market, prices. values | company. developer | owner | tax | boundary
- PHRASES a man/woman of property Now that you've paid off your mortgage, how does it feel to be a woman of property?

#### 3 characteristic

 ADJ. biological, chemical, electrical, magnetic, mechanical, physical | antiseptic, health-giving, medicinal The medicinal properties of the leaves of this tree have been known for centuries. | observable | individual | general 603 prose

# prophecy noun

- ADJ. Biblical, Messianic, Old Testament | self-fulfilling low expectations that become a self-fulfilling prophecy
- VERB PROPHECY make | fulfil
- PREP. ~about Macbeth believed the witches' prophecy about his future. ~of The poem contains a bleak prophecy of war and ruin.
- PHRASES the gift of prophecy

### prophet noun

- ADJ. true Some believe that he was not a true prophet. | false | great | Old Testament
- PHRASES a prophet of doom (informal) In spite of the prophets of doom, her business proved very successful.

### prophetic adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem His warnings about the journey proved prophetic.
- ADV highly | almost | strangely
- PREP. of a book that was prophetic of future developments in science

### proportion noun

- 1 part/share of a whole
  - ADJ. appreciable, considerable, fair, good, great, high, huge, large, overwhelming, significant, sizeable, substantial | reasonable | low, small | minute, negligible, tiny | certain | equal The company employs men and women in roughly equal proportions. | equivalent, similar | different, differing, varying | fixed | exact | approximate | average | overall | growing, increasing, rising | declining, decreasing, diminishing
  - VERB + PROPORTION express sth as The chart shows government spending expressed as a proportion of national income. | grow as, increase as, rise as | decline as, decrease as, diminish as, fall as The unskilled section of the working class was diminishing as a proportion of the workforce.
  - PROPORTION + VERB grow, increase, rise | decline, decrease, fall
- 2 relationship between the size/amount of two things
  - ADJ. correct | direct | inverse The human population in the region is expanding in inverse proportion to the wildlife. | relative
  - VERB + PROPORTION **keep sth** in *Try to keep your* view of the situation in proportion (= not think it is more serious than it is).
  - PREP. in ~(to) The cost of insurance increases in proportion to the performance of the car. out of ~(to) The costs of the plan are out of proportion to the budget available. | ~of sth to sth The proportion of sand to cement used was three to one.
  - PHRASES **out of all proportion** *The problem has been exaggerated out of all proportion.* **a sense of proportion** *Try to keep a sense of proportion* (= of the relative importance of different things).

### 3 proportions size and shape of sth

- ADJ. enormous, epic, extraordinary, gargantuan, generous, gigantic, heroic, huge, immense, major, mammoth, massive, monumental, staggering | modest | manageable, unmanageable The computer brings the huge task of stock control down to more manageable proportions. | alarming | crisis, epidemic | classic, elegant, fine, noble, perfect There is an entrance hall of perfect proportions, twice as long as it is wide. | bodily
- VERB PROPORTIONS reach The food shortage had reached crisis proportions.

### proportional adj.

• VERBS be

- ADV. broadly, roughly The amount of food a child needs is roughly proportional to its size. | directly The speed of the glider is directly proportional to the speed of the wind. | inversely The amount of force needed is inversely proportional to the rigidity of the material.
- PREP. to

### proposal noun

### 1 plan

- ADJ. concrete | detailed | controversial | compromise | peace, reform, research, etc.
- QUANT. package, set The government outlined a new set of proposals on human rights.
- VERB + PROPOSAL formulate | outline | bring forward, make, put forward, submit | accept, back, support. welcome I welcome the proposal to reduce taxes for the poorly paid. | block, oppose, reject, vote against | push through The government could face defeat if it tries to push through the controversial proposals. | drop, withdraw | consider, discuss
- PREP. ~ concerning/relating to proposals concerning the use of land ~ for The Ministry submitted a proposal for lower speed limits on motorways.
- ⇒ Special page at MEETING

#### 2 offer of marriage

- VERB + PROPOSAL make | receive | accept She accepted his proposal of marriage. | turn down
- PHRASES a proposal of marriage

#### propose verb

- ADV. **seriously** Are you seriously proposing that we should allow this situation to continue?
- PREP. **as** The measures have been proposed as a way of improving standards. **for** He was proposed for the job of treasurer
- PHRASES **originally proposed** The plan originally proposed was ruled completely unrealistic.

### proposition noun

- 1 arrangement/offer/suggestion
  - ADJ. attractive, tempting | feasible, practical, viable | business, commercial, economic, paying
  - VERB + PROPOSITION **put to sb** Ring up your agent in New York and put your proposition to him.

# 2 problem/task

• ADJ. tough, tricky | different He's a different proposition from his father—much less tolerant.

### 3 idea/opinion

- ADJ. basic, central, fundamental | true | extreme | abstract, causal, empirical, ethical, existential, general, theoretical, universal
- QUANT. set
- VERB + PROPOSITION express, put forward
- PROPOSITION + VERB concern sth, relate to sth
- PREP. ~ about The book puts forward a number of extreme propositions about the nature of language.

### proprietor noun

• ADJ. hotel, newspaper, restaurant | landed | sole He is now sole proprietor of the business.

### prose noun

- ADJ. clear, plain, simple | elegant, flowing, rhythmic | flowery, purple (= elaborate or exaggerated in style) | descriptive | discursive | continuous I plan out an essay in note form before writing it up in continuous prose. | academic, literary
- QUANT. piece
- VERB + PROSE write (in)

- PROSE + NOUN works, writing | writer | style | narrative | passage, text | fiction
- PREP. in ~ a passage in prose

#### prosecution noun

- 1 trying to prove sb's guilt in court
  - ADJ. criminal, private | successful | impending, possible Hefaces possible prosecution.
  - VERB + PROSECUTION bring, initiate | be liable to, face, risk | escape | lead to, result in
  - PREP. ~ against The police brought a prosecution against the driver involved. ~ for Prosecutions for water pollution more than doubled.
  - PHRASES immunity from prosecution

### 2 lawyers trying to prove sb's guilt

- PROSECUTION + VERB prove sth | allege sth, claim sth The prosecution alleged that he murdered his wife.
- PROSECUTION + NOUN case, evidence | counsel, lawyer, witness | costs
- PREP. **for the** ~ a witness for the prosecution

### prospect noun

1 chance/hope that sth will happen

- ADJ. reasonable | immediate
- VERB + PROSPECT have | offer
- PREP. in ~ Major developments are in prospect for the company. | ~ of sth There is little prospect of any improvement in the weather.

# 2 idea of what may/will happen

- ADJ. attractive, exciting, inviting | bleak, daunting
- VERB + PROSPECT be excited at, relish, welcome I don't relish the prospect of having to share an office. | be faced with, face

#### 3 prospects chances of being successful

- ADJ. bright, excellent, exciting, good | limited, poor | future, long-term | development, economic. growth | career, employment, job, promotion | election, electoral, re-election
- VERB + PROSPECTS have | offer (sb) This position offers a good starting salary and excellent promotion prospects. | boost, enhance, improve Getting the right qualifications will enhance your employment prospects. | blight, damage, diminish, ruin, wreck | assess, examine, review
- PROSPECTS + VERB improve
- ullet PREP. with/without ~  $At\,25$  he was an unemployed musician with no prospects. | ~ for Long-term prospects for the economy have improved. ~ of Their prospects of employment look better than last year.

### prospectus noun

- ADJ. detailed | college, school
- QUANT. copy
- VERB + PROSPECTUS browse through, leaf through, look through | produce

### prosperity noun

- ADJ. economic, material | growing, increasing, rising | relative | future, lasting, long-term | general, global, national, world | personal
- $\bullet$  QUANT. level an area with a level of prosperity higher than the national average
- VERB + PROSPERITY bring, create The growth of tourism brought prosperity to the island. | achieve
- PROSPERITY + VERB **depend on sth** *The island's* prosperity depends on its fishing industry.
- PHRASES a period of prosperity

# prosperous adj.

• VERBS be, seem | become, grow | remain

• ADV. extremely, very | fairly, quite, relatively | formerly, once this once prosperous region | newly Suburbs sprawled out to provide homes for the newly prosperous. | economically

### prostitute noun

- ADJ. common She was arrested and charged with being a common prostitute. | child, female, girl, male | former, reformed a book written by a former prostitute
- VERB + PROSTITUTE be, work as | go to, use, visit the men who use prostitutes | control He was arrested on charges of controlling prostitutes.
- PROSTITUTE + VERB **solicit** The prostitutes solicit openly here.

#### prostitution noun

- ADJ. child, female, juvenile, male
- VERB + PROSTITUTION be involved in | turn to Some turned to prostitution in order to survive.
- PROSTITUTION NOUN **trade** There is a long-standing prostitution trade in the port.

### prostrate adj.

• VERBS be, lie lying prostrate on the ground | fall They fell prostrate before the king.

#### protect verb

- ADV. fully | adequately, properly, suitably | inadequately | carefully | effectively, successfully | jealously, rigorously a star who jealously protects her right to privacy
- VERB + PROTECT need to | seek to, strive to, try to | act to. fight to Each company is fighting to protect its own commercial interests. | take steps to We must take steps to protect the UK as a manufacturing base. | help (to) | serve to | be designed to
- PREP. **against** a cream that helps to protect your skin against the sun **from** The new measures are designed to protect the public from people like these. **with** Protect the exposed areas of wood with varnish.
- PHRASES be aimed at protecting sth, a desire/duty/need to protect sb/sth He felt it was his duty to protect the child. heavily/highly protected The Far Eastern markets are heavily protected (= with high taxes for imported goods). legally/officially/specially protected Many of these sites—of immense scientific interest—are not legally protected. measures to protect sb/sth, poorly/well protected Keep the camera well protected at all times.

#### protection noun

- ◆ ADJ. adequate, effective | legal | police Witnesses at the trial were given police protection. | animal, child, consumer, data, environmental, personal, wildlife Animal protection supporters gathered to protest against hunting.
   ⋄ She carries a gun in her bag for personal protection. | fire, flood Fire protection equipment must be available on all floors. | sun sun protection products
- QUANT. degree A helmet affords the cyclist some degree of protection against injury.
- VERB + PROTECTION afford (sb), give (sb), offer (sb), provide (sb with)
- PROTECTION + NOUN law, legislation, order The couple were was found guilty of violation of child protection laws. | measures, mechanism, scheme, system
- PREP. under the ~ of Many British wild animals are now under the protection of the Wildlife and Countryside Act. | ~against Fill the cooling system with antifreeze as a protection against frost. ~ from The high walls give the garden protection from the wind.

• PHRASES a means of protection The skunk releases a pungent smell as a means of protection.

### protective adj.

- VERBS be, feel | become
- ADV. fiercely, highly, very The lionesses are fiercely protective of their young.
- PREP. of He's too jealous and protective of her towards feeling suddenly very protective towards her mother

### protein noun

- ADJ. essential | natural | animal, vegetable
- VERB + PROTEIN be high/rich in, contain, supply Cereals supply essential protein and vitamins. | produce
- PROTEIN + NOUN content | intake | deficiency
- PHRASES a high/low protein diet, a source of protein

# protest noun

- ADJ. angry. strong, violent | peaceful | sit-down | mass | formal. official | popular, public. student | anti-government. political | continuing, further, renewed | rooftop, street a rooftop protest by prison inmates | widespread
- QUANT. flood, storm, tide, wave The new tax sparked a wave of public protest.
- VERB + PROTEST organize, stage | lodge, register The Samoan team lodged a formal protest after the referee sent off the wrong player. | lead to, spark
- PROTEST + NOUN group, movement | demonstration, march, meeting, rally | strike | petition | song
- PREP. in ~ Prisoners shouted and hurled slates in protest. under ~ The strikers returned to work, but under protest. without ~ The crowd dispersed without protest. | ~ about a protest about the new bypass ~ against There
- had been a number of public protests against the new tax.

   at The party boycotted the election in protest at alleged vote rigging. over a student protest over tuition fees
- PHRASES a chorus/cry/howl of protest The announcement brought cries of protest from the crowd. the freedom/right of protest The constitution guarantees the right of peaceful protest. a letter of protest

### protest verb

- ADV. strongly, vehemently, vigorously | formally | loudly | mildly | weakly | peacefully the right to protest peacefully | bitterly, desperately, indignantly
- VERB PROTEST **begin to, try to** When he tried to protest, she insisted. | **gather to** Crowds gathered to protest about the police violence.
- PREP. about/over protesting over an income tax increase against protesting against the proposed agreement at Many people have protested at the cuts in state benefits. over, to We have protested to the government.

### protester noun

- ADJ. student | anti-government, anti-nuclear, peace, political | peaceful, unarmed | angry
- VERB PROTESTER arrest
- PROTESTER VERB call for sth, demand sth | march | demonstrate, gather | clash, fight Protesters clashed with police outside the embassy.
- PREP. ~against The streets were crowded with protesters against the war.

### prototype noun

- ADJ. pre-production | working
- VERB PROTOTYPE build, develop | test
- PROTOTYPE + NOUN stage The car is presently at the prototype stage.
- PREP. ~ for The team is developing a prototype for a

digital compact camera. ~ of He is working on the prototype of a new type of ventilator.

#### proud adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | make sb
- ADV. enormously, especially, extremely, fiercely, immensely, inordinately, intensely, more than a little, particularly, really, terribly, tremendously, very She was fiercely proud of family traditions and continuity. He was more than a little proud of himself. | almost He seemed almost proud of his practical incompetence. | quite, rather | justifiably, justly, rightly | perversely Londoners have long been perversely proud of a health service that does not serve them well. | quietly He was not vain, but he was quietly proud of his literary achievements. | secretly
- PREP. of We are all really proud of you!
- PHRASES have every reason/right to be proud All those involved have every reason to be proud of their achievement.

### prove verb

- ADV. **conclusively**, **definitively** All this proves conclusively that she couldn't have known the truth. | **just** Their behaviour just proves my point.
- VERB + PROVE be difficult to, be impossible to | be easy to | be able to | try to What are you trying to prove? | be determined to | have sth to I certainly don't have anything to prove—my record speaks for itself.
- PREP. to He tried to prove his theory to his friends.
- PHRASES a chance to prove sth. prove shright/wrong I was determined to prove my critics wrong.

### proven adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. well | completely, conclusively, fully No funding will be available until the technology is completely proven. | not yet | scientifically, statistically

#### provide verb

- ADV **kindly** a buffet supper. kindly provided by club members | **free** (**of charge**) Careers advice is provided free of charge.
- VERB + PROVIDE be able to, can/could | aim to, seek to, try to trying to provide the best possible medical care | fail to | be designed to, be intended to The scheme was intended to provide financial help to unemployed workers. | be expected to, be likely/unlikely to The report was not expected to provide any answers.
- PREP. for providing food and shelter for the refugees with He provided us with a lot of useful information.

# province noun

### 1 region

• ADJ. northern, southern, etc. | central, coastal, frontier the central province of Ghor | English-speaking, French-speaking, etc. | autonomous

### 2 the provinces not the capital city

- VERB + PROVINCES **tour** The show is currently touring the provinces.
- PREP. from the ~ She's from the provinces and not familiar with Rome. in the ~ There are a number of press agencies based in London and in the provinces.

### provision noun

#### 1 supply

- ADJ. private, state | educational, housing, nursery, pension, service, welfare, etc.
- PREP. ~ of Several firms are responsible for the provision of cleaning services.

2 for a future situation; in a legal document

- ADJ. full | adequate It is important to make adequate provision for your retirement. | detailed | express, particular, special, specific | relevant | constitutional, legal, legislative, statutory
- VERB + PROVISION **make | contain** provisions contained in the contract
- PROVISION + VERB **apply** The same provisions apply to foreign-owned companies.
- PREP. ~against They had made all kinds of provisions against bad weather. ~for The Act contains detailed provisions for appeal against the court's decision.

### 3 provisions food and drink

• VERB + PROVISIONS buy, stock up on/with We went into town to stock up on provisions.

### provocation noun

- ADJ. extreme, severe | deliberate
- QUANT. **element** The victim's conduct had involved an element of provocation.
- VERB + PROVOCATION respond to
- PREP. under~ The crime was committed under provocation. without~ She attacked him without provocation.
- PHRASES at the least/slightest provocation He would lose his temper at the slightest provocation.

# provocative adj.

- 1 intending to cause an argument
  - VERBS be, seem | consider sth
  - ADV. extremely, highly, very | rather | deliberately | unnecessarily
- 2 intending to cause sexual excitement
  - VERBS be, look
  - ADV. highly, very | unconsciously | sexually

#### provoke verb

- ADV deliberately | inevitably The suggestion inevitably provoked outrage from student leaders. | immediately | eventually, finally
- VERB PROVOKE try to | be likely to The report is likely to provoke discussion of this issue. | be designed to, be intended to
- PREP. into She had been trying to provoke her sister into an argument. to Their laughter provoked him to anger.
- PHRASES be easily provoked He was sensitive and easily provoked.

### prowess noun

- ADJ. academic, athletic, golfing, intellectual, military, physical, sexual, sporting, technical, etc.
- VERB + PROWESS demonstrate, show | boast about/of | admire | be famed/famous for
- PREP. ~as He boasted of his prowess as a lover. ~at her prowess at tennis ~in The Gurkhas are famed for their prowess in battle. ~with Their striker demonstrated all his prowess with the boot.

# proximity noun

- ADJ. close | geographical, physical, spatial
- PREP. in ~to The site is in close proximity to motorways and an airport. | ~to House prices in the area are elevated by its proximity to London.

# proxy noun

- VERB PROXY appoint You may appoint a proxy to vote for you.
- PROXY VERB vote | attend (sth) Your proxy may attend the meeting if you are unable to attend.
- PROXY + NOUN vote, voting | card, form
- PREP. by ~ If you will not be able to vote on polling day,

- you may vote by proxy. | ~ for Husbands are discouraged from voting as proxy for their wives.
- PHRASES a form of proxy We enclose a form of proxy for use at the Annual General Meeting.

### prudent adj.

- VERBS be, seem | consider sth, think sth We thought it prudent to telephone first.
- ADV. extremely, very | reasonably

#### prune verb

• ADV. hard, heavily, savagely. severely Prune the trees hard in the winter. ⋄ (figurative) Local councils could find their housing budgets severely pruned. | back The roses had been pruned back savagely.

### pseudonym noun

- VERB + PSEUDONYM adopt, take, use
- PREP. under a/the ~ Eric Blair wrote under the pseudonym of George Orwell.

### psychiatrist noun

- ADJ. leading, senior, top a leading child psychiatrist | consultant, research | child | forensic
- PHRASES the psychiatrist's couch the secrets revealed on the psychiatrist's couch
- ⇒ Note at DOCTOR (for verbs)

# psychiatry noun

- ADJ. clinical, community, forensic | child, geriatric
- PHRASES a department of psychiatry, an institute of psychiatry
- ⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for verbs and nouns)

### psychological adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. purely The symptoms are purely psychological.

### psychologist noun

- ADJ. eminent, leading, top | clinical, consultant, professional He is now a consultant psychologist with a major London hospital. | academic, experimental | behavioural, child, developmental, educational, occupational, social, sports
- ⇒ Note at DOCTOR (for verbs)

### psychology noun

- 1 study of the mind/the way people behave
  - PSYCHOLOGY + NOUN clinical, professional | academic, experimental | applied | cognitive, developmental, educational, social | child
  - ⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for verbs and nouns)
- 2 type of mind that a person/group has
  - ADJ. individual, own The answers we give will reflect our own psychology. I crowd, group Watching the shoppers at the sales gave her a first-hand insight into crowd psychology. I human

### pub noun

- ADJ. excellent, good | favourite | corner, local, nearby, nearest *The corner pub is quite good*. | crowded | friendly, welcoming | country, village | historic, traditional | modern | theme *It's one of those modern theme* pubs.
- VERB + PUB **go down (to). go (round) to** *Let's go down the pub for a drink.*
- PUB + NOUN food, lunch. meal | landlady, landlord
- PREP. at/in a/the~ He spent all afternoon in the pub.

607 pull

# puberty noun

- $\bullet$  VERB + PUBERTY reach He reached puberty at the age of fourteen. | approach
- PREP. at ~ Girls start menstruating at puberty. during ~ The body undergoes many changes during puberty.
- PHRASES the age of puberty, the onset of puberty

### public noun

### 1 the public people in general

- ADJ. general
- VERB + PUBLIC inform The government was slow to inform the public about the health hazards of lead in petrol. | protect | serve | be open to The house is open to the public at weekends.
- PREP. in~ He rarely appears in public these days.
- PHRASES a member of the public

#### 2 group of people with sth in common

• ADJ. book-buying, paying, reading, sporting, theatre-going, travelling, viewing, etc. Satellite television has provided the viewing public with a wide choice of programmes. | larger, wider Her work is now available to a wider public.

### publication noun

1 of a book, etc.

- VERB + PUBLICATION begin | cease, stop | prepare sth for | be due/scheduled for The book is scheduled for publication in the autumn. | accept sth for
- PUBLICATION + VERB be due/scheduled The publication of her memoirs is scheduled for the autumn.
- PUBLICATION + NOUN date
- PHRASES the date/time of publication

#### 2 book, magazine, etc.

- ADJ. new, recent | forthcoming | leading, major | sister 'This Week's German sister publication, 'Diese Woche', went out of business. | government, official | specialist | academic, business, scientific, trade
- PUBLICATION + NOUN publications catalogue/list
- PREP. ~ about specialist publications about bees ~ on She has several publications to her name on local history.

# publicity noun

#### 1 media attention

- ADJ. considerable, enormous, extensive, greater, wide, widespread The papers have begun to give greater publicity to the campaign against GM food. | maximum The release of the report was timed to generate maximum publicity. | favourable. good. positive | adverse. bad, negative, unfavourable, unwelcome | free | international, local, national
- VERB + PUBLICITY give sb/sth | gain, get, receive | attract, generate | seek | avoid, shun
- PUBLICITY + VERB surround sth There was a lot of negative publicity surrounding the film.
- PREP. ~about There has been a lot of unfavourable publicity about the hospital. ~for Taking part in the event will be good publicity for our school. ~over The firm had received bad publicity over a defective product.
- PHRASES amid/amidst a storm of publicity The chairman resigned amid a storm of publicity over the bonus payments. a blaze of publicity The film stars were married in a blaze of publicity. the glare of publicity He carried on his life in the full glare of publicity.

### 2 advertising

- ADJ. advance
- PUBLICITY + NOUN material, photograph, shot He's better-looking in his publicity shots than he is in real life. | campaign | stunt The actress denied that her marriage was just a publicity stunt. | agent, officer | machine The record company's publicity machine was working flat out.
- PREP. ~about I read some publicity about vaccinations

while waiting my turn at the doctor's.  $\sim$  for There have been months of advance publicity for the show.

• PHRASES a lack of publicity

# publicize verb

- ADV. well | widely
- VERB + PUBLICIZE help (to)
- PHRASES little publicized, highly/much publicized her highly publicized affair with a leading politician

### publish verb

- ADV. recently | posthumously Her last book was published posthumously in 1948. | anonymously
- VERB + PUBLISH decide to | intend to, plan to | refuse to | be free to The press should be free to publish and comment on all aspects of political and social life. | dare (to) Freud had not dared to publish the third chapter of his book in Vienna.

### publisher noun

- ADJ. big, large, leading, major one of the country's biggest book publishers | small | local He's writing a history of the town for a local publisher. | commercial | mainstream | specialist | book, electronic, hardback, magazine, multimedia, music, newspaper, paperback, software | academic, educational, ELT, trade
- VERB + PUBLISHER find, have Finding a publisher is hard for all writers.  $\diamond$  She now has a publisher for her book.

### publishing noun

- ADJ. book, newspaper, etc. | academic. music, etc. She works in music publishing. | desktop | electronic
- VERB + PUBLISHING work in
- PUBLISHING + NOUN agreement, deal | arm, company, firm, house The Cranfield Press is the publishing arm of the Cranfield Institute of Technology. | business, industry, sector, world The publishing world is extremely competitive.

### puff noun

### 1 of air/smoke/wind

- ADJ. little, tiny
- PREP. ~of a little puff of smoke

### 2 on a cigarette/pipe, etc.

- ADJ. long | short
- VERB PUFF have, take He took a long puff at his cigar and began his story.
- PREP. ~at/on a puff on her cigarette

# puff verb

### 1 smoke

- ADV. furiously, vigorously
- ADV. contentedly, happily | thoughtfully | away He puffed away at his cigar.
- PREP. at She puffed furiously at her cigarette. on My father sat puffing contentedly on his pipe.

### 2 breathe loudly

- ADV. hard She was puffing quite hard by the time she reached the office. | loudly
- PREP. along, from She was still puffing from the climb. up puffing up the hill
- PHRASES huff and puff/puff and pant She puffed and panted behind the others. puffing and blowing Far behind us. puffing and blowing, came Matt.

# pull noun

#### 1 act of pulling

• ADJ. sharp | strong | gentle | downward | gravita-

pull 608

tional the earth's gravitational pull | magnetic (figurative) The magnetic pull of the city was hard to resist.

- VERB + PULL give sth I gave the door a sharp pull. | feel (figurative) Shefelt the pull of her homeland.
- PREP. ~at A gentle pull at her sleeve got her attention. ~on He felt a strong pull on the rope.

#### 2 on a cigarette/drink

- ADJ. long
- VERB + PULL **take** She took a long pull on her cigarette and sighed.
- PREP. ~at a pull at his flask ~on

#### pull verb

- ADV. hard He got hold of the rope and pulled hard. | gently | apart, off, on, out, over She pulled off her boots. 

  He pulled his sweater on. | along, away, back She took his arm and pulled him along. 

  The dog snapped at her and she pulled back her hand.
- VERB + PULL try to He tried to pull away. | manage to
- PREP. at He pulled at her coat sleeve. on She pulled on the lever. towards She pulled him gently towards her.
- PHRASES pull (yourself) free John finally managed to pull himself free. pull yourself to your feet

# pullover noun

- ADJ. woollen, woolly | sleeveless | knitted She was wearing a knitted pullover. | Fair Isle
- VERB + PULLOVER knit
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

### pulse noun

- ADJ. fast, racing, rapid | slow | strong | faint, weak
- VERB + PULSE check, feel, take Last time I took my pulse, it was a bit fast. | check for, feel for She reached in through the driver's broken window and checked for a pulse. | find | quicken There was little to quicken the pulse in his dull routine.
- PULSE + VERB beat | quicken, race She felt her pulse quicken as she recognized the voice. | slow
- PULSE + NOUN rate My at-rest pulse rate is usually about 80 beats per minute.

#### punch noun

- ADJ. good, powerful | knockout
- VERB + PUNCH deliver, give sb, land, swing, throw She gave him a punch on the nose.  $\diamond$  He can throw a powerful punch. | pull He pulled his punches to avoid hurting his sparring partner.
- PREP. ~in a punch in the stomach ~ on She gave him a punch on the nose. ~to a punch to the jaw

# punch verb

- ADV. hard | lightly | repeatedly
- $\bullet$  PREP. in His attacker had punched him hard in the face. on She punched him on the nose.
- PHRASES kick and punch/punch and kick He was repeatedly kicked and punched as he lay on the ground.

### puncture noun

- ADJ. **slow** The tyre had a slow puncture and had to be pumped up every day. | **bicycle**
- VERB + PUNCTURE get, have, suffer She suffered a puncture in the fifth lap. | fix, mend, repair

#### punish verb

- ADV. severely | justifiably, justly | unfairly | accordingly, duly Those who had opposed the court were duly punished.
- VERB + PUNISH want to | try to He was trying to pun-

ish her for deserting him all those years ago. | be designed to Damages are not designed to punish the person in breach, but to compensate for the loss sustained.

• PREP. **by** Never punish children by making them go hungry. **for** They will be severely punished for their crimes. **with** Offenders will be punished with a £1 000 fine.

#### punishment noun

- ADJ. cruel, harsh, heavy, severe | unusual the constitutional prohibition on cruel and unusual punishment | appropriate, fitting | capital | corporal, physical
- VERB + PUNISHMENT administer, hand out, impose, inflict, mete out It is unlawful for a teacher to inflict corporal punishment on pupils. ♦ Harsh punishment is expected to be meted out to the murderer. | receive, suffer | avoid, escape | deserve
- PUNISHMENT + VERB fit the crime The victim's family do not believe that this punishment fits the crime.
- PREP. as ~ (for) She had to tidy the classroom as punishment for being late. | ~ for Punishments for killing the king's deer were severe.
- PHRASES crime and punishment the sociology of crime and punishment on pain of punishment (= with the threat of punishment) He was compelled on pain of punishment to answer the question. reward and punishment They use a system of reward and punishment to discipline their children.

### pupil noun

### 1 child in school

- ADJ. able, bright, good, star | first-year, second-year, etc. | older, senior | younger | disruptive | ex-, former | private | school | primary, secondary
- VERB + PUPIL teach | exclude, expel
- PUPIL + NOUN attendance, numbers | assessment | performance | behaviour

### 2 of the eye

- ADJ. dilated, enlarged
- VERB + PUPIL dilate
- PUPIL + VERB dilate

# puppet noun

### 1 model of a person/animal

- ADJ. finger, glove, hand, rod, shadow
- VERB + PUPPET manipulate, work How do you work these puppets?
- PUPPET + NOUN play, show | theatre | master

### 2 sb whose actions are controlled by sb else

- ADJ. mere The king was a mere puppet of the mayor.
- PUPPET + NOUN government, king, regime, state

### purchase noun

### 1 buying sth

- ADJ. cash | credit | online | bulk the bulk purchase of paper | outright Companies are moving away from outright purchase of company cars to contract hire. | compulsory The council applied for a compulsory purchase order on the the tennis courts. | arms, house, land, share
- PURCHASE + NOUN price | tax | order
- PHRASES the cost of purchase You can resell books and cut the original cost of purchase. the date/time of purchase I did not notice the defects at the time of purchase. the place/point of purchase Ticket holders should return to the point of purchase for a refund. proof of purchase Keep your receipt as proof of purchase.

### 2 sth bought

- ADJ. excellent, good | expensive
- VERB + PURCHASE **make** some ways to encourage customers to make a purchase | pay for

609 push

### purchase verb

- ADV. compulsorily The land was compulsorily purchased from the owner to make way for the new road.
- VERB + PURCHASE agree to, be willing to | wish to | can/cannot afford to
- PREP. for They purchased the land for \$1 million. from They purchased the house from an elderly couple.

### purity noun

- ADJ. absolute the absolute purity of her love | great, high high-purity silver | ideological | racial | moral
- VERB + PURITY maintain, preserve He struggled to preserve his ideological purity.
- PHRASES **purity of form/sound/style** the building's unadorned purity of style

### purple adj.

- ADV. almost | slightly
- ADJ. bright, vivid | dark, deep, rich | light, pale
- PHRASES purple in the face, purple with rage He turned purple with rage.
- ⇒ Special page at COLOUR

### purpose noun

#### 1 aim/function

- ADJ. limited | chief, main, primary, prime, principal | true | sole | practical, useful These bars serve no useful purpose. | general a general-purpose cleaning fluid | common a group of individuals sharing a common purpose | particular, special, specific | dual a toy with the dual purpose of entertaining and developing memory skills | stated | social the view that art should serve a social purpose
- VERB + PURPOSE have | lack | accomplish, achieve, fulfil, serve The scheme achieved its primary purpose, if nothing else.
- PREP. **for**  $a/\text{the} \sim I$  put the chair there for a purpose.  $\Diamond$  a measure introduced for the purpose of protecting the interests of investors on  $\sim$  (= intentionally) He slammed the door on purpose.
- PHRASES at cross purposes (= not understanding or having the same aims, etc. as each other) I finally realized that we were talking at cross purposes. for/with the express purpose of sth The school was founded with the express purpose of teaching deaf children to speak. for (all) practical purposes Nominally she is the secretary, but for all practical purposes she runs the place. purpose-built The cycling events will take place in a purpose-built 20 000-seater stadium. your purpose in life She saw being a doctor as her purpose in life. put/use sth to (a/some) purpose The old mill has been put to good purpose. a sense of purpose Encouraged by her example, they all set to work with a fresh sense of purpose. strength of purpose They had great confidence and strength of purpose.

### 2 purposes requirements of a particular situation

- ADJ. administrative, business, commercial, domestic, educational, insurance, legal, medical, medicinal, political, research, tax, teaching You will need to have the vehicle valued for insurance purposes.
- PREP. for ... ~ The drug can be sold for medicinal purposes only. for the ~s of Let's assume he knows, for the purposes of our argument.

# pursue verb

- 1 continue sth/try to achieve sth
  - ADV. further, still | actively, energetically, vigorously | doggedly He was still doggedly pursuing his studies. | relentlessly | effectively, successfully How can we most effectively pursue these aims?
  - VERB + PURSUE decide to We have decided not to pursue the matter further. | intend to, want to, wish to decid-

ing on which career you wish to pursue | be/feel inclined to | be reluctant to | be able to, be at liberty to, be free to | continue to

• PHRASES the ability/freedom to pursue sth the freedom to pursue her own interests be not worth pursuing I decided the matter was not worth pursuing further.

#### 2 chase sb

- ADV. relentlessly He pursued her relentlessly, refusing to take 'no' for an answer.
- PHRASES closely/hotly pursued by sb He ran past, hotly pursued by two policemen.

### pursuit noun

### 1 attempt to find sth

- ADJ. relentless, ruthless, single-minded, vigorous | successful
- VERB + PURSUIT be engaged in
- PREP. in ~ of people travelling around the country in pursuit of work | ~ of He is engaged in the ruthless pursuit of wealth.
- PHRASES the pursuit of a goal He devoted his waking hours to the single-minded pursuit of his goal. the pursuit of excellence/happiness/knowledge/pleasure/truth

### 2 attempt to catch sb/sth

- VERB + PURSUIT give The police gave pursuit.
- PREP. in ~ (of) Two boys ran past with a security guard in pursuit. ⋄ The guard set off in pursuit of the thief.
- PHRASES in close/hot pursuit Away ran the fox, with the hunters in hot pursuit.

### 3 (usually pursuits) pastime

- ADJ. favourite, popular | active, energetic active leisure pursuits | country | indoor, outdoor | leisure, recreational | academic, artistic, cultural, educational, intellectual, sporting
- VERB + PURSUIT **follow** She has time now to follow her various artistic pursuits.

#### **DUS** noun

- ADJ yellow
- VERB + PUS discharge, ooze The wound had not healed properly and was oozing pus.
- PUS + VERB gather | ooze (out)
- PUS + NOUN cell

### push noun

# 1 act of pushing

- ADJ. big, hard | gentle, little
- VERB + PUSH **give sb/sth** She gave him a gentle push towards the door.
- PHRASES at the push of a button The machine washes and dries at the push of a button.

#### 2 effort to do/obtain sth

- ADJ. big | final
- PREP. ~ against the final push against the enemy ~ for There has been a big push for better public transport. ~ towards a push towards organic food

### push verb

### 1 use force to move sb/sth away from you

- ADV. firmly, hard You'll have to push harder if you want it to move. | roughly, violently | gently | carefully | deliberately He was deliberately pushed into the path of the vehicle. | hastily, hurriedly, quickly | slowly | suddenly | just, merely, simply Jack flung himself at Steve, but he simply pushed him away. | aside, away, back, down, home, inside, over. together She leaned on the door and pushed the bolt home. ♦ They pushed the two desks together.
- VERB + PUSH try to | manage to | begin to
- PREP. across, against The fans pushed against the barrier at She pushed at the door but it wouldn't budge. into,

off, out of He pushed her roughly out of the door. through, to The woman had been pushed violently to the ground. towards, under She found a note pushed under the door.

• PHRASES **push sth open/shut** He managed to push the window open a few inches.

### 2 move forward by pushing people

- ADV. roughly | blindly
- VERB + PUSH try to | begin to I began to push my way through the crowd.
- PREP. past She pushed blindly past him and made for the door through pushing through the crowd
- PHRASES **push and shove** People were pushing and shoving to get to the front. **push your way** A man pushed his way to the front of the crowd.

### 3 put pressure on sb/yourself

- ADV. hard Lucy should push herself a little harder. | too far Her parents are very tolerant, but sometimes she pushes them too far. | around Don't allow yourself to be pushed around by that bully.
- PREP. into Her parents pushed her into accepting the job.
- PHRASES **push sb/yourself to the limit** He felt he was being pushed to the limits of his self-control.

#### PHRASAL VERB

### push for sth

- ADV. hard They're pushing hard for a ban on GM foods.
- ullet VERB + PUSH FOR STH have to  $\Gamma m$  going to have to push you for an answer.

#### pushchair noun

- ADJ. collapsible, folding
- VERB + PUSHCHAIR push (along), wheel (along) | collapse, fold (up)
- PREP. in a/the~

#### put verb

• ADV. cleverly, well I thought you put your points very well. | badly | tactfully | bluntly, crudely | simply, succinctly Put simply, we accept their offer or go bankrupt. | mildly (ironic) I was, to put it mildly, annoyed (= I was extremely angry).

• PHRASES to put it another way He was too trusting—or, to put it another way, he had no head for business.

#### puzzle noun

1 sth that is difficult to understand

- ADJ. great | perplexing | scientific, theoretical
- VERB + PUZZLE solve | remain What happened to the ship remains a puzzle.
- PUZZLE + VERB remain The puzzle remains of what happened to the ship.
- PREP. in a/the ~ They knew who the killer was, but there were still some gaps in the puzzle. | ~about There is a puzzle about how the plant first came to Britain. ~of They're trying to solve the puzzle of how gravity works.
- PHRASES a bit/piece of the puzzle Another piece of the puzzle fell into place. the key to a puzzle Traces of explosives found among the wreckage were the key to the puzzle. a piece in the puzzle The police didn't know what the message meant, but it was another piece in the puzzle. a solution to a puzzle, something of a puzzle The origin of the word is something of a puzzle.

### 2 game that tests your skill, intelligence, etc.

- ADJ. crossword, jigsaw | number, picture, word | complicated
- VERB + PUZZLE do. solve
- PUZZLE + NOUN book

### puzzled adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, get beginning to get a bit puzzled | remain
- ADV. extremely, very | a bit, faintly, a little, rather, slightly, somewhat | genuinely | clearly, obviously
- PREP. **about** You look very puzzled about something. **at** I was somewhat puzzled at his unwillingness to help. **by** Mrs Sykes seemed slightly puzzled by this.

# pyjamas noun

- QUANT. pair
- PYJAMA + NOUN jacket, top | bottoms, trousers wearing only his pyjama trousers
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES



### qualification noun

1 skill/knowledge needed for a job, etc.

- ADJ. formal, paper, recognized | basic, minimum | entry | further | appropriate, necessary | special, specialist | management, professional, vocational | academic, educational, postgraduate | technical | legal, medical, secretarial, teaching, etc.
- VERB + QUALIFICATION acquire, gain, obtain | have, hold Only two of the applicants had the necessary qualifications.
- QUALIFICATION + NOUN course, programme a qualification programme in business management | period The job usually has a three-year qualification period.
- PREP. ~ for the minimum entry qualification for admission ~ in He held no formal qualification in law.

### 2 weakening of a statement

- ADJ. important
- VERB + QUALIFICATION **add | need**, **require** The term 'population' as used here requires qualification.
- PREP. with~s I agree with his view, with a few qualifications. without ~ The committee supported her proposal, without qualification.

### qualified adj.

1 having completed a course of study

- VERBS be | become, get
- ADV. highly, well The teaching staff are all highly qualified. | fully, properly a fully qualified electrician | newly, recently newly qualified doctors | appropriately, duly, suitably Applications are invited from suitably qualified individuals. | sufficiently | legally, medically, professionally She is a professionally qualified social worker.
- PREP. as She is now qualified as a teacher.

### 2 having the skill needed to do sth

- VERBS be, feel Elaine did not feel qualified to comment.
- ADV. eminently, ideally, well My father was well qualified to act the part of a head teacher.

### 3 limited in some way

- VERBS be
- ADV. heavily The proposals received heavily qualified approval.

### qualify verb

# 1 have/give sb the right to sth

- ADV. automatically
- PREP. for You will automatically qualify for a pension.
- PHRASES qualify on the grounds of sth people who qualify for the grant on the grounds of disability

#### 2 for a sports competition

- ADV. easily | duly South Korea duly qualified for the finals when they beat Italy 6-1.
- VERB + QUALIFY fail to
- $\bullet$  PREP. for England failed to qualify for the final.

#### 3 fit a description

- ADV. hardly
- PREP. as A three-week course hardly qualifies as sufficient training.

### quality noun

# 1 how good/bad sth is

• ADJ. excellent, good, high, outstanding, superior, top All our cakes are made with top quality ingredients.

- inferior, low, poor | variable | product, service | recording, sound | air, water | artistic, technical
- VERB + QUALITY maintain | enhance, improve, raise | affect, impair, reduce | assess, determine, evaluate, monitor, test
- QUALITY + VERB improve | suffer When costs are cut product quality suffers.
- QUALITY + NOUN control | assurance | standards
- PREP. of ... ~ The photos are of variable quality.
- PHRASES quality of life Advances in technology would, it was hoped, improve the quality of life.

#### 2 characteristic

- ADJ. admirable, desirable, fine, good, great, positive, valuable | negative | redeeming I found him thoroughly unpleasant, with no redeeming qualities whatsoever. | individual, personal | inborn, inherent, innate, intrinsic | distinctive, particular, special, unique | elusive, rare a singer with that elusive quality that sells records | essential, important | aesthetic, artistic, literary | moral | mental, psychological | feminine, masculine | leadership, managerial | aphrodisiac, medicinal
- VERB + QUALITY have | display, show

### quantity noun

ADJ. appreciable, considerable, enormous, fair, great, huge, large, massive, prodigious, sheer, substantial, vast | minute, modest, small | maximum, minimum | increasing | average | sufficient Gas was detected in sufficient quantity to warrant careful monitoring.
PREP. in~ There is a discount for goods bought in quantity. | ~ of A quantity of jewellery was taken during the burglary.

### quarantine noun

- ADJ. strict
- VERB + QUARANTINE keep sb/sth in, put sb/sth in
- QUARANTINE + NOUN period | regulations
- PREP. in ~ The animals are still in quarantine at the port.

## quarrel noun

- ADJ. bitter, fierce, serious, violent | family, internal, lovers', private | long-standing, old
- VERB + QUARREL have | pick I don't want to pick a quarrel with her. | be/become/get involved in | make up, patch up, settle
- QUARREL + VERB break out, ensue
- PREP. ~ about a quarrel about money ~ between a quarrel between family members ~ over a quarrel over the ownership of a piece of land ~ with Our quarrel is not with the people, but with their leader.
- PHRASES have no quarrel with sb/sth We have no quarrel with their plans, in fact we support them.

### quarrel verb

- ADV. bitterly, fiercely, violently
- PREP. about, over What did you two quarrel about? with He wished he hadn't quarrelled with Tania.

### quarter noun

1 one of four equal parts into which sth is divided

- VERB + QUARTER break/cut/divide/fold sth into~s
- PREP.  $\sim$  of a quarter of a century/mile/million  $\diamond$  a quarter of an hour  $\diamond$  a quarter of all potential customers

queen 612

#### 2 period of three months

- ADJ. first, second, third, fourth/last *Profits fell during* the third quarter. | current, previous
- PREP. during the~

### 3 part of a town

• ADJ. old | Arab, Chinese, Latin. etc. | diplomatic, historic, industrial, residential

#### 4 quarters place to live in

- ADJ. comfortable, spacious | confined, cramped, modest | private the president's private quarters | living, sleeping | officers', servants', soldiers' | married The corporal and his family lived in married quarters.
- VERB + QUARTERS be confined to He was confined to quarters as a punishment.

### queen noun

- 1 female ruler/wife of a king
  - ADJ. rightful | crowned | future
  - VERB + QUEEN become | crown (sb), make sb, proclaim sb She was crowned queen at the age of fifteen. | depose, put aside
  - QUEEN VERB reign, rule, rule (over) sb/sth | abdicate the queen's decision to abdicate
  - PREP. under a/the~England under Queen Elizabeth I | ~of the Queen of France
  - PHRASES queen consort (= the wife of a king)

### 2 playing card

⇒ Note at CARD

### query noun

- VERB + QUERY have If you have any queries regarding this offer, simply call our helpline. | raise | send in, write in with | put I've a query to put to the last speaker. | answer, deal with, reply to, respond to
- PREP. ~ about/as to/concerning/on/regarding/relating to Have you any queries about what you're supposed to do? ♦ We regret that we cannot deal with queries on individual cases. ~ from We had queries from people all over the country.

### quest noun

- ADJ. continuing, endless, eternal, relentless | religious, spiritual
- VERB + QUEST begin, embark on, go on, set off on | continue, pursue The team will continue its quest for Olympic gold this afternoon. | abandon
- QUEST + VERB end It is possible that his quest will end in Geneva.
- PREP. in a/the ~ an important stage in their quest for truth in ~ of We set off in quest of the perfect wedding dress.

  | ~ for her quest for a better life

#### question noun

- 1 sentence, etc. that asks sth
  - ADJ. pointed, probing, searching He became embarrassed when a journalist asked him pointed questions about his finances. | awkward, difficult. embarrassing, tricky | personal | academic, hypothetical, rhetorical | leading, loaded The judge told him not to ask the witness leading questions. | good, pertinent, relevant | simple | daft, inane, silly, stupid | direct, straight I wanted to find out how old he was without asking him a direct question. | exam, multiple choice, quiz, test
  - VERB + QUESTION ask (sb) | have Have any of the audience got questions for our speaker? | address, put \( \tilde{I} \) like to put a question to the first speaker. | bombard sb with, fire The children bombarded us with questions. ♦ The interview panel fired questions at me from all angles. | frame, phrase I need to phrase my question rather carefully. | face | answer, reply to, respond to | do (used only about written questions) I couldn't do Question 6. | field

The chairperson fielded technical questions that she could not answer herself. | evade, parry He skilfully parried all the interviewer's most probing questions.

• PREP. ~ about She refused to answer questions about her private life. ~ as to Don't be afraid to ask questions as to why things are done in the way they are. ~ concerning/regarding/relating to The former minister faced questions concerning his role in the affair.

#### 2 issue

- ADJ. burning, challenging. controversial, difficult, unanswerable, vexed We come now to the vexed question of pension rights. | crucial, fundamental, important, key | delicate, sensitive | economic, ethical, political, etc.
- VERB + QUESTION bring up, pose, raise The new play poses some challenging questions. | consider, discuss, examine | address, deal with, face, tackle | answer, decide, find a solution to | come to
- QUESTION + VERB arise | remain unanswered Only one question remains unanswered.
- PREP. ~about fundamental questions about the nature of our society ~for one of the crucial questions for the jury ~of questions of national security ⋄ Now it's just a question of getting the wording of the statement right.

#### 3 doubt

- VERB + QUESTION come into | call into It does call into question the decision to send troops into the area. | be open to The government's handling of the whole affair remains open to question.
- PREP **beyond** ~ Her loyalty is beyond question. in ~ His sincerity is not in question. without ~ It was, without question, the worst day of my life. | ~ about There is no question about her enthusiasm for the job. ~ as to I did have some questions as to his motive in coming.

#### question verb

- ADV. closely, further
- PREP. **about** She was closely questioned about her whereabouts on the night of the murder. **in connection with** A man is being questioned in connection with the robbery. **on** He was questioned on his role in the affair.

### questionable adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. highly, very Their motives for undertaking this study are highly questionable. | rather, somewhat

# questioning noun

- ADJ. careful, close | direct She decided to confront her boss about the situation with direct questioning. | intensive | hostile, tough | gentle | fundamental
- VERB + QUESTIONING face | be wanted for | be detained for, be held for Four suspects have been detained for questioning in connection with the incident.
- PREP. on ~ On closer questioning, I discovered that his whole story had been a lie. under ~ The suspect remained silent under questioning. | ~ about/on/over The prime minister faced tough questioning about his plans. ~ by The man was released after questioning by detectives. ~ from The group chairman faced hostile questioning from angry shareholders.

# question mark noun

- ADJ. big, huge, serious
- VERB + QUESTION MARK **put** His arrival clearly puts a huge question mark against the future of the present team captain.
- QUESTION MARK + VERB hang over sth, remain A big question mark hangs over the wisdom of the move.
- PREP. ~ against A slight question mark against her character remains. ~ over There is now a serious question mark over his leadership ability.

### questionnaire noun

- ADJ. short, simple | detailed, lengthy | postal
- VERB + QUESTIONNAIRE design, draw up, prepare | circulate, distribute, send (out) | receive | complete, fill in/out | reply to, respond to, return, send in Most of the staff who responded to the questionnaire were supportive. | analyse The college is now analysing thousands of questionnaires.
- PREP. ~about Local companies were asked to complete a questionnaire about their exports. ~concerning questionnaires concerning people's leisure preferences ~on a questionnaire on the environment

#### queue noun

- ADJ. endless, long | growing, lengthening | orderly Please form an orderly queue. | bus, checkout, cinema, etc. | bread, dinner, food the country's soaring prices and growing food queues | traffic | dole More unemployed people are joining the dole queue each week.
- VERB + QUEUE form, line up in | join, stand in, wait in He had to join the queue for the toilets. | jump Don't jump the queue—take your turn like everyone else!
- QUEUE + VERB form | build up, grow Long queues are building up on most of Britain's motorways. | move The queue's not moving at all. | stretch The queue stretched for more than a mile.
- PREP. in a/the ~ the people in the queue | ~ for the queue for tickets ~ of a long queue of shoppers
- PHRASES the back/end of the queue, the front/head of the queue

#### queue verb

- ADV. patiently | up People queued up outside.
- VERB + QUEUE have to
- PREP. for We had to queue for tickets.

### quick adj.

- VERBS be, seem We'd better be quick. | become, get
- ADV. extremely, particularly, really, very a really quick worker | fairly, pretty, quite, reasonably, relatively | amazingly, remarkably, surprisingly | mercifully It was a mercifully quick end for those condemned to die.
- PREP. at I was getting quite quick at putting up fences.
- PHRASES quick and easy meals that are quick and easy to prepare

### quiet noun

- ullet ADJ. comparative, relative a period of comparative quiet | sudden
- VERB + QUIET call for A man's voice was calling for quiet. | shatter A machine gun shattered the quiet.
- ullet QUIET + VERB **follow** in the sudden quiet that followed the gunshot
- ullet PHRASES peace and quiet  $\Gamma m$  going home for a bit of peace and quiet! a place/time of quiet She made sure she had times of quiet in which to write.

### quiet adj.

- 1 with little or no noise; not talking
  - VERBS be | become, fall, go, grow | lie, keep, remain, sit, stay Just sit quiet for a moment, there's a good boy. | keep sb/sth Keep that dog quiet, will you!
  - ADV all, extraordinarily, extremely, really, remarkably, unusually, very Suddenly the room went all quiet. | absolutely, completely, perfectly | fairly, pretty, rather | enough | blissfully | deathly, eerily The house was eerily quiet. | dangerously, ominously His voice was dangerously quiet as he asked the question. | oddly, strangely, unnaturally She went back to a strangely quiet house. | uncharacteristically

- PREP. about I knew I had to keep quiet about it.
- PHRASES **nice** (and) quiet I was looking forward to a nice quiet afternoon.

### 2 without much activity

- VERBS be, look, seem | become | lie, remain, sit Lie quiet for an hour and you'll feel better. | keep sb/sth Keep the patient as quiet as possible.
- ADV. extremely, very | comparatively, fairly, pretty, quite, rather, reasonably, relatively | enough Things seemed quiet enough, but it was an uneasy calm.

#### quirk noun

- ADJ. curious, odd, peculiar, strange | little
- VERB QUIRK have The system has some odd little auirks.
- PREP. by a ~ of By a strange quirk of fate, she later married the first boyfriend she'd ever had. | ~ in as a result of some quirk in the social order
- PHRASES a quirk of fate

### quit verb

- $\bullet$  VERB + QUIT try to  $\Gamma m$  still trying to quit smoking. | decide to | threaten to | be forced to, have to
- PREP. **as** He was forced to quit as the team's manager. **over** Their longest-serving employee is threatening to quit over pay.
- PHRASES **give/issue notice to quit** Landlords are normally required to give 28 days' written notice to quit.

### quiz noun

- ADJ. film, general knowledge, sports, etc.
- VERB + QUIZ compile | hold, organize | enter, take part in | win
- QUIZ + NOUN competition, game, programme, show | evening, night The pub has a quiz night every Wednesday. | question
- PREP. ~about a quiz about the week's news

### quota noun

- ADJ. full He never takes his full quota of holidays. | annual, daily, monthly, weekly | national | fishing, milk, etc. the introduction of EU milk quotas | export, import, production
- VERB QUOTA agree, determine, establish, set | allocate, impose, introduce | increase | reduce | achieve, fill, fulfil, reach We had to increase our output to fill the quota by the end of the year. | exceed Many countries are still exceeding their quotas.
- QUOTA + NOUN system
- PREP. ~ for quotas for oil production ~ on national quotas on imports of cars

### quotation noun

- 1 words taken from a book, etc.
  - $\bullet$  ADJ. famous, memorable | direct, verbatim a direct quotation from a recent speech by the prime minister | illustrative | biblical
  - VERB + QUOTATION take My quotation is taken from 'Hamlet'.
  - QUOTATION + VERB come from sth Where does that quotation come from?
  - QUOTATION + NOUN dictionary
- PREP. ~from It's a quotation from a poem by Keats.

### 2 price that will be charged for a piece of work

- ADJ. written | free | detailed
- VERB + QUOTATION give (sb), provide (sb with), supply (sb with) Most builders will give you a free quotation. | get, obtain | accept
- PREP. ~for Always get several quotations for the job.

quote 614

# quote noun

1 words taken from a book, etc.

- ADJ. famous, memorable, quotable | direct, verbatim a direct quote from this morning's paper
- VERB + QUOTE **take** quotes taken from various lifestyle magazines
- QUOTE + VERB come from sth The quote of the week comes from Mae West.
- PREP. ~from a quote from Albert Einstein

2 price that will be charged for a piece of work

- ADJ. written | free
- VERB + QUOTE **give** (**sb**) | **get**, **obtain** Always get a written quote before proceeding with work. | **accept**
- PREP. ~ for a quote for the hire of the equipment

### quote verb

1 repeat exactly what sb has said/written

- ADV. at length, extensively She quotes extensively from the author's diaries. | in full The passage is quoted in full. | accurately, exactly | directly | approvingly, with approval | above, below, earlier, here, previously The new text of Article 92, quoted above, gives member states more discretion on this issue.
- PREP. as She is wrongly quoted as saying 'Play it again, Sam.' from quoting from Shakespeare/'Hamlet'

### 2 give sth as an example

- ADV. frequently, often
- ullet PREP. **as** an example that is often quoted as evidence of mismanagement **on** Don't quote me on this but I think the figure is in excess of £2 billion.
- PHRASES widely quoted the most widely quoted and influential study in this field



#### rabbit noun

- VERB + RABBIT hunt, shoot, trap | skin
- RABBIT + VERB hop, jump | bolt, run A frightened rabbit will bolt for its hole. | breed Rabbits breed very fast.
- RABBIT + NOUN fur, skin | burrow, hole, hutch, warren (often figurative) The building was a real rabbit warren of corridors.

#### race noun

- 1 contest to find the fastest person, car, etc.
  - ADJ. big I get very nervous before a big race. | close, tight | long-distance | 10-kilometre, 24-hour, 7-lap, etc. | gruelling, hard, tough | relay, road | men's, women's | boat, motor, motorbike, yacht, etc. | dog, horse, etc. | Grand Prix, World Cup, etc.
  - VERB + RACE have, hold, organize, stage Let's have a race! | be in, compete in, enter, go in for, run in, take part in Is she running in the big race on Saturday? | drop out of, pull out of, withdraw (sth) from He dropped out of the race with a pulled muscle after two laps. \$\infty\$ She had to pull out of the race at the last minute. | lead, win I was leading the race until the half-way point. \$\infty\$ She has won the race for the last five years. | lose | come first/second, etc. in | beat sb/sth in | fix There is a rumour that the race was fixed. | throw (= to lose deliberately) He was paid £1 000 to throw the race.
  - RACE + VERB be run/held, take place
  - RACE + NOUN meeting The horse was withdrawn from today's race meeting with an injured leg. | winner | official, organizer
  - PREP. in a/the ~ I'm not in this race. | ~ against/with the race against the Danish team ~ between the University Boat Race between Oxford and Cambridge ~ over a race over 200 metres

### 2 competitive situation

- ADJ. **two-horse** Although there are five candidates, realistically it is a two-horse race. | **presidential** | **arms** the halting of the nuclear arms race
- VERB + RACE **be** (involved) in, join *The rival TV companies are in a race to bring out the first film drama of his life.* | **be ahead in, lead, win** *Who will win the race for the White House?* | **be left behind in, lag behind in, lose**
- PREP. in a/the ~ lagging behind in the race for the presidency | ~ between a race between the developing countries ~ for the race for nuclear supremacy ~ with the race with their rivals

### 3 racial group

- ADJ. human | mixed a child of mixed race | Irish, Jewish, Latin, etc. | master the ideology of the master race
- RACE + NOUN relations Immigration and race relations were key political issues at the time. | equality | discrimination, prejudice | riot
- PREP. among ~s The disease is more common among European races. between ~s greater understanding between nations and races from a ~ children from all races and religions of a ~ people of different races and cultures | ~ of The Amazons were a race of female warriors.
- PHRASES on (the) grounds of race discriminating against people on the grounds of race

#### race verb

• ADV. frantically, madly She raced frantically towards the train. | ahead, away, back, by, downstairs, off, out, past, upstairs Farms and villages raced by.

- PREP. across, after, along, around/round, down, for, into, out of, through, to, towards, up *He raced madly up the stairs*.
- PHRASES come racing Two boys suddenly came racing round the corner.

### racing noun

### 1 sport of racing horses

- ADJ. horse | flat, jump
- RACING + NOUN results | tip | expert, tipster Her racing tipster got the Derby winner right. | manager, owner, trainer | career | stable | trophy | calendar, programme, season He organizes his life according to the racing calendar. | business, game, industry He has ridden horses all his life, but he was a late starter in the racing game. | circles, scene He's known in racing circles as a fierce competitor. > She's a familiar face on the racing scene. | correspondent the racing correspondent of 'The Times'

### 2 sport of taking part in races

- ADJ. competitive, top-level Today's cross-country event marks his return to top-level racing. | bike, dog, motor, yacht, etc. | Grand Prix | road, track
- RACING + NOUN champion | legend, star racing legend Ayrton Senna | cyclist, driver | team | programme, season | scene | career, days | debut He made his racing debut for Benetton three years ago. | car | circuit The bikes sped by on the racing circuit. | enthusiast, fan

### racism noun

- ADJ. blatant, overt I was shocked by the blatant racism of his remarks. | rampant Racism is rampant in the armed forces. | institutional, institutionalized
- VERB + RACISM be a victim of. experience Many immigrants have experienced racism. | combat, fight (against), stamp out measures to combat racism
- PREP. against~ the fight against racism
- PHRASES a form of racism

### rack noun

- ADJ. display, storage | cooling, drying | letter, luggage, magazine, plate, spice, toast, vegetable, wine, etc. | roof We fixed the canoe onto the car's roof rack.
- VERB + RACK hang sth on, put sth on/onto/in/into, stack sth in/on, store sth in/on The wine is stored in special racks.
- RACK + VERB contain sth, hold sth The racks along the wall held most of the costumes.
- PREP. in a/the ~ He replaced the CD in the rack. on a/the ~ Spread the flowers out to dry on a rack. | ~ for a rack for storing apples ~ of racks of magazines

### racket noun

#### 1 noise

- ADJ. appalling, frightful, hellish, terrible
- VERB + RACKET **make** Do you kids have to make such a terrible racket?
- PREP. above/over the ~ He had to shout over the racket.

#### 2 illegal way of making money

- ADJ. drugs, extortion, protection, smuggling
- VERB + RACKET set up He set up a protection racket and demanded thousands of pounds from local shopkeepers. | control, operate, run | be involved in

radar

• PREP. in a/the ~ the other people in this racket | ~ in a radioactivity noun racket in stolen goods

#### radar noun

- ADJ. enemy, police
- VERB + RADAR be equipped with
- RADAR + NOUN operator | screen | beam, signal | equipment, scanner, station, system, transmitter
- PREP. by ~ navigating by radar on ~ The submarine is impossible to detect on radar.

#### radiation noun

- ADJ. background | low-level | harmful | electromagnetic, gravitational, infrared, microwave, nuclear, solar, thermal, ultraviolet
- QUANT. dose Patients receive high doses of radiation during cancer treatment.
- VERB + RADIATION emit, give off | absorb The ozone laver absorbs solar radiation. | measure, monitor | expose sb to Nuclear testing has exposed millions of people to radiation.
- RADIATION + NOUN sickness | leak | dose, level | exposure | therapy
- PREP. ~from radiation from computer screens

#### radiator noun

1 equipment used for heating a room

- ADJ. central heating, convector, storage
- VERB + RADIATOR turn off/on | bleed You'll need to bleed the radiators to remove the airlocks.
- RADIATOR + VERB leak
- RADIATOR + NOUN key, valve

2 equipment for keeping an engine cool

- ADJ. car
- VERB + RADIATOR top up Top up the radiator before making a long journey.
- RADIATOR + NOUN grille

### radical adj.

- VERBS be, seem, sound | become
- ADV. really, very | increasingly | fairly, quite, somewhat | genuinely, truly a truly radical concept | apparently | potentially | politically, socially

### radio noun

- ADJ cab, car There were calls for cab radios to link train drivers and signal boxes. | CB, mobile, portable, transistor, two-way | FM, long-wave, short-wave | army, police | community, local, national, state
- VERB + RADIO listen to | turn on, tune in to | tune His radio is permanently tuned to Radio 1. | turn down/up
- RADIO + VERB announce sth, report sth The radio announced that the president had been assassinated. | blare (out), play (sth) He drove along with his windows open and the radio blaring out.
- RADIO + NOUN receiver, set | alarm, cassette (player) | message, signal, waves | operator | system | transmitter | silence The troops maintained a strict radio silence while they moved into position. | station | advertisement, broadcast, interview, news, programme, report, show, transmission | frequency | amateur, ham The distress call was picked up by a young radio ham. | drama, play
- PREP. by ~ The message was sent by radio. on the ~ We were listening to a show on the radio.

### radioactive adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. dangerously, highly | slightly

- QUANT. level The soil contains 30 times the acceptable level of radioactivity.
- VERB + RADIOACTIVITY discharge, produce, release | measure, monitor
- RADIOACTIVITY + VERB be present | escape, leak | contaminate sth The site was found to be contaminated by radioactivity
- RADIOACTIVITY + NOUN levels

#### raffle noun

- ADJ. charity
- VERB + RAFFLE have, hold, organize, run | enter | **win | draw** The club secretary will now draw the raffle.
- RAFFLE + NOUN ticket the winning raffle ticket | prize
- PREP. in a/the ~ I won a bottle of wine in the office Christmas raffle. | ~ for He's organizing a raffle for the school playground appeal fund.

### raft noun

- ADJ life
- VERB + RAFT build, make They built a raft of logs.
- RAFT + VERB bob, float, sail The raft floated away down the river. | capsize, overturn
- RAFT + NOUN race, racing
- PREP. on/onto a/the~floating on a raft

#### rag noun

- ADJ. clean | dirty, filthy, oily, old | bloodstained
- QUANT. bundle, heap, pile He noticed what looked like a bundle of rags beside the road.
- VERB + RAG wipe sth (off) with | be wrapped in The gun was wrapped in a dirty rag.
- PREP. on a/the~ He wiped his hands on an oily rag. with **a~** I cleaned the board with an old rag.

# rage noun

1 great anger

- ADJ. blind, cold, icy, pure | helpless, impotent burning with impotent rage | pent-up, suppressed
- QUANT. **fit**, **burst** *He punched the wall in a fit of rage*.
- VERB + RAGE **be beside** yourself with. boiling/burning with, be choked with, be filled with, be full of, be purple/red/white with, be rigid/stiff with, be shaking/trembling with, feel, seethe with He glared at me, quite beside himself with rage. \$\display 'How dare you!' she said, her voice choked with rage. | vent The people vented their rage on government buildings.  $\mid$  control, master Hemanaged to master his rage.
- RAGE + VERB build up She felt the rage building up inside her. | erupt His rage suddenly erupted. | subside His rage was beginning to subside.
- PREP. with ~ She was speechless with rage. | ~ at boiling with rage at the unfairness of it all
- PHRASES a bellow/cry/roar/shout of rage He gave a roar of rage and punched me in the face. tears of rage

### 2 sudden display of great anger

- $\bullet$   $\mathrm{ADJ}.$  blind, terrible, towering | jealous | drunken She smashed up his car in a drunken rage.
- VERB + RAGE be in, fly into, get in If something's too difficult she gets in a rage.
- PREP. in a ~ She killed him in a rage of despair.
- ~ about He was in a towering rage about his lost watch. ~at He flew into a rage at the insult. ~ of He left in a rage of humiliation.

# rage verb

1 show great anger

• ADV. inwardly

617 rally

• PREP. **about** She was still raging about the treatment she had received. **against** I raged inwardly against his injustice. **at** The team was left raging at the referee's decision.

#### 2 continue with great force

- ADV. still, on The argument still rages on.
- PREP. **around** Even the dogs were quiet while the heated quarrel raged around them. **within** trying to control the fury raging within her
- PHRASES rage unabated The storm raged unabated.

#### raid noun

#### 1 surprise attack

- ADJ. daring | destructive, heavy, major | punitive, retaliatory, revenge | dawn. daylight, night | border, cross-border | air, bombing | commando, guerrilla
- VERB + RAID carry out, conduct, make bombers carrying out daylight raids over northern France | launch, mount, stage | lead sb in | suffer
- PREP. during/in a/the ~ Five civilians died in the raid.
  on a/the ~ He led his men on a cross-border raid. |
  ~against The raids against Norway continued. ~ by The
  town suffered several raids by Vikings. ~ on air raids on
  Liverpool

#### 2 robbery from a building

- ADJ. bank, post office, shop | armed, smash-and-grab | dawn, daylight, night | daring
- VERB + RAID plan | carry out | foil Two customers have foiled a smash-and-grab raid on a local shop.
- PREP. during/in a/the ~ the jewels stolen in the raid |
   on She was shot during an armed raid on a security van.

#### 3 surprise visit by the police

- ADJ. dawn, early morning | police | drug/drugs
- VERB + RAID carry out, launch, stage Police staged an early morning raid on the premises.
- PREP. during a/the ~ He was injured during a police raid on his nightclub. in a/the ~ the drugs seized in last night's raid | ~ by a raid by drugs squad detectives ~ on raids on houses in Catholic areas of the city

### rail noun

#### 1 bar

- ADJ. guard, safety | curtain, picture, towel heated towel rails | altar, balcony, banister
- VERB + RAIL grip, hold on to, lean on She held tightly on to the rail. | hang from Lace curtains hung from the brass rails over the bed. | fit, fix
- PREP. on a/the ~ She sat on the rail. over a/the ~ He folded the towel over the rail.

### 2 (usually rails) tracks

- VERB + RAIL run along/on ~s Trams run along rails.
- PREP along (the) ~s The train thundered along the rails. between the ~ Weeds grew between the rails. off the ~s The train came off the rails. on (the) ~s The gun is mounted on rails.

#### 3 railway system

- RAIL + NOUN fare, ticket | network modernizing the rail network | route | timetable | service | connection, line, link the Channel Tunnel rail link | journey | commuter, passenger, traveller, user | transport, travel | traffic | freight | bridge | accident, crash, disaster | employee, staff, worker | union | enthusiast
- PREP. by ~ We went from London to Budapest by rail.

### railway noun

- ADJ. mainline | high-speed | disused | narrow gauge, standard gauge | miniature A miniature railway runs around the park. | model | funicular, overhead Tourists can take the funicular railway to the top of the mountain. | private, regional, state | electric, steam
- VERB + RAILWAY manage, operate, run | nationalize, privatize | build, construct | close, open

- RAILWAY + VERB **run | carry sth** The railways carry millions of tons of freight every year.
- RAILWAY + NOUN carriage, coach, train, wagon | station, terminus | platform | ticket | ticket office | timetable | service | connection | journey, travel the pleasures of railway travel | passenger, traveller | employee, porter, staff, worker | architect, engineer | authorities, company | network, system | line, track | junction, sidings | bridge, tunnel, viaduct | enthusiast He is a lifelong railway enthusiast. | accident | age Such speed of travel was unimaginable before the railway age.
- PREP. **on a/the** ~ *doing maintenance work on the railway* ♦ *He works on the railways.* | ~ **between** *the railway between Funchal and Monte* ~ **from.** ~ **to**

#### rain noun

- ADJ. driving, heavy, lashing, pouring, torrential | steady | fine, gentle, light, patchy The fine rain turned to mist in the early evening. The forecast is for wind and patchy rain. | warm | cold | constant, continuous, persistent | intermittent | overnight Overnight rain had freshened up the garden. | monsoon, tropical The monsoon rains started early this year. | autumn, spring, etc.
- QUANT. drop, spot A few spots of rain had fallen. | inch, shower, spot (informal) We had three inches of rain last night. ♦ We could do with a spot of rain.
- VERB + RAIN forecast Rain is forecast for tomorrow. | look like, threaten It looks like rain (= it looks as though it is going to rain). \( > Black clouds threatened rain. \) | pour with It poured with rain all afternoon. | get caught in We got caught in the rain on the way home.
- RAIN + VERB beat, come down, drip, drum, fall, lash, patter, pelt, pour down, splash, trickle Rain beat against the window all night.  $\diamond$  Rain dripped down his collar. | come, set in, start The rain came just as we set off.  $\diamond$  The rain had set in steadily by the time we got home. | cease. let up. stop The rain didn't let up all day. | continue The rain continued for most of the day. | threaten With rain threatening, we headed home as fast as we could. | drive sb The rain drove the players off the court.
- RAIN + NOUN cloud, water
- PREP. in the ~ We found her sitting in the pouring rain. out of the ~ Come in out of the rain. through the ~ We drove slowly through the driving rain.

### rain verb

- ADV. hard, heavily | a little, slightly | incessantly, non-stop, solidly, steadily It's been raining solidly for an hour now.  $\diamond$  It rained incessantly for the whole two weeks.
- VERB + RAIN begin to, start to | be going to I don't think it's going to rain.
- PHRASES start/stop raining

### rainfall noun

- ADJ. abundant, excessive, heavy, high There have been heavy rainfalls this month. | low | moderate | normal | good, poor We need a good rainfall to save the crops. | annual | average | local | summer, winter
- VERB + RAINFALL have The area has a high annual rainfall. | measure Her work includes measuring the local rainfall.

### rally noun

### 1 political meeting

- ADJ. big, huge, large, major, mass, massive | public | indoor, outdoor at a massive outdoor rally in Paris | campaign, election, political | opposition, protest | peace | anti-government, anti-war, etc.
- VERB + RALLY have, hold, stage The demonstrators marched to Trafalgar Square where they held a rally. | call for, organize, plan | attend, take part in About 5 000 people attended a rally calling for peace. | address.

**speak at | ban** The government closed the schools and banned all rallies.

- RALLY + VERB take place | break up, disperse, end The rally dispersed peacefully after six hours. | call for sth
- PREP. at a/the ~ She spoke at a public rally in Hyde Park. | ~ against a mass rally against the treaty ~ for a rally for the winning candidate ~ in support of a rally in support of the strike

#### 2 motor race

- ADJ. club, international | motor, motorcycle
- VERB + RALLY hold, organize | compete in, enter | win
- RALLY + NOUN circuit | driver, driving
- PREP. on a/the ~ He will join the team on the rally next week.

#### 3 in tennis

- ADJ. long, short | exciting
- VERB + RALLY play | win | lose

### rally verb

- ADV. around/round Neighbours rallied round and alerted the emergency services.
- VERB + RALLY **try to** The team captain vainly tried to rally his troops.
- PREP. around/round/behind She urged everyone to rally behind the president. to Friends rallied to her.
- PHRASES rally to sb's defence BBC leaders rallied to his defence. rally to sb's/the cause Friends and colleagues have rallied to her cause.

#### ram verb

- ADV. hard | deliberately
- PREP. into He deliberately rammed his truck into the back of the one in front.

#### ramble noun

- ADJ. country, nature
- VERB RAMBLE go for/on We went for a ramble over the moors.
- PREP. on a ~ The family made the amazing find while on a nature ramble in the woods.

### random adi.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. completely, entirely, purely, quite, totally | almost | fairly | truly | apparently, seemingly a seemingly random sequence of numbers

### range noun

- 1 different things within the same category
  - ADJ. broad, enormous, extensive, great, huge, large, vast, wide | complete, comprehensive, full, whole | infinite | excellent, exciting, good, superb | astonishing, extraordinary, impressive, remarkable | diverse people from a diverse range of backgrounds | acceptable | limited, poor | new Come and see our new range of furniture. | product For more information about our product range, call your local branch.
  - VERB + RANGE have, stock They stock a very wide range of garden products. | make, produce | offer (sb), provide (sb with), supply (sb with) We provide a full range of financial services. | choose (sth) from, try out Students can choose from a wide range of options. | create, develop, launch The company is launching a new range of cosmetics. | expand, extend
  - RANGE + VERB include sth Our comprehensive range of benefits includes pension and health insurance.
  - PREP. in a/the~the other models in their new range
  - PHRASES bottom/middle/top of the range This is a top of the range refrigerator.

### 2 amount between particular limits

- ADJ. broad, wide | narrow | normal | ability, age, price, size, temperature, etc.
- VERB + RANGE cover, encompass, feature, include The trade show will feature an enormous range of goods. | extend, increase trying to extend the range of children's language
- PREP. across a/the ~ There is considerable variation in ability across the range. in a/the ~ Most of the students are in the age range 17-21. outside a/the ~ No, that's completely outside my price range. within a/the ~ The level of mistakes is within the acceptable range of standards for a public organization. | ~of a broad range of abilities

#### 3 distance that it is possible to travel, see, etc.

- ADJ. long missiles effective over a long range | close, point-blank, short He shot her at point-blank range.
- PREP. **beyond** ~ This car is beyond the range of most people's pockets. **in/within** ~ Are we within range of the local transmitter? **out of** ~ Don't shoot yet—he's still out of range. **outside** a/**the** ~ It's outside my range of vision.

### range verb

- ADV. enormously, widely
- PREP. across The opinions they expressed ranged right across the political spectrum. between The town's population ranged between 15 and 20 000. from, in The disease ranges widely in severity. over Her lecture ranged over a number of topics. through an array of lilies, ranging through yellow to sombre purple to selling them at prices ranging from about \$10 to \$500. up to Their ages range up to 84.

#### NOTE

#### Ranks in the armed forces

#### air force, army, navy~

an air force/army sergeant an army/navy captain

### air/field marshal

a  ${\it naval}$  captain/commander/lieutenant/officer

#### have/hold the rank of, serve as~

She joined the navy and held the rank of captain. He served as a lieutenant in the marine corps.

# be appointed, become, be made~

He was made a colonel at the age of 40. She ought to have been made sergeant by now.

### under~

383 men under General Miles attacked the camp.

#### the rank of~

 $She \ was \ promoted \ to \ the \ rank \ of \ colonel.$ 

# rank noun

### 1 level of importance

- ADJ. high, senior, superior, upper | middle | inferior, junior, low the lowest ranks of the aristocracy | first, second He is in the first rank of university teachers. | social | Cabinet, ministerial a government minister of Cabinet rank
- VERB + RANK achieve, attain, be promoted to, get to, reach, rise to She joined the navy, where she rose to the rank of captain. | have, hold He held officer rank in the air force for many years. | be stripped of He was stripped of his rank by a military court.
- PREP. above a/the  $\sim$  He never rose above the rank of lieutenant. below a/the  $\sim$  police officers below the rank of sergeant in  $\sim$  He is higher in rank than I am. |  $\sim$  in all ranks in society  $\sim$  of She reached the rank of captain.
- PHRASES of high/low, etc. rank officers of senior rank

# 2 group/line of things/people

• ADJ. front, rear | massed, serried the serried ranks of hotel staff

619 rate

- PREP. along a/the ~ The president moved slowly along the ranks of men. in a/the ~ standing in the second rank ⋄ The soldiers marched in three ranks of ten.
- PHRASES **break ranks** (= to leave a line of soldiers, police, etc.) The police broke ranks and started hitting people with their batons. rank on/upon rank (of sth) Rank upon rank of caravans filled the field.

#### 3 (also the ranks) ordinary members of a large group

- VERB RANK be admitted into/to, enter, join, swell Each month thousands more swell the ranks of the unemployed. | serve in They had served in the ranks of the Sultan's army. | come up from/through, rise from/through He came up through the ranks to become a general.
- PREP. among/within the ~s of There is much disaffection among the ranks of the party. beyond/outside the ~s The group has little influence over those outside its own ranks. in the ~s There are few women in the highest ranks of the organization.

### rank verb

- ADV. high/highly, low These subjects ranked low for most students.
- PREP. above Sheranks above any other musician of her generation. according to The children were ranked according to academic ability. alongside This city ranks alongside London as one of the great tourist centres of the world. among He ranks among the greatest boxers of all time. as Their performance ranks as the best of the year. below, with This ranks with the great paintings of the nineteenth century.
- PHRASES be ranked/rank number two, three, etc. the tennis player ranked number two in the world high-llow-ranking He is a high-ranking officer in the Indian Army rank sth in order of sth ranked in order of size. rank in the top 10, 100, etc. She is now ranked in the top five hockey players in Britain. rank second, third, etc. The company ranks second among food manufacturers.

### ransom noun

- VERB + RANSOM hold sb for/to, kidnap sb for She was kidnapped and held for ransom. ⋄ (figurative) The company refused to be held to ransom by the union. | demand | pay
- RANSOM + NOUN demand, note | money, payment
- PREP. for~ stealing cattle for ransom

### rap verb

- ADV. sharply He rapped sharply on the door. | gently
- PREP. on, with rapping on the window with his stick

#### rape noun

- ADJ. alleged | attempted | marital | date, gang
- RAPE + NOUN victim
- $\Rightarrow$  Note at CRIME (for verbs)

# rape verb

- ADV. brutally, forcibly, savagely She was attacked and brutally raped. | repeatedly | allegedly
- VERB + RAPE attempt to, try to
- PHRASES be/get raped worried about getting raped on her way home be accused/convicted of raping sb, be charged with raping sb, be found guilty of raping sb, deny raping sb

# rapid adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. exceptionally, extraordinarily, extremely. unusually, very | fairly. quite, relatively

### rapidity noun

- ADJ. alarming, amazing, bewildering, extreme, great, remarkable *The styles change with bewildering rapidity.* I increasing
- PREP. with∼

### rapist noun

- ADJ. potential, would-be | convicted | multiple, serial The serial rapist has struck again.
- RAPIST + VERB attack (sb), strike

### rapport noun

- ADJ. close, easy, good, great, tremendous | personal | instant
- VERB + RAPPORT build, develop, establish | enjoy, have | feel
- PREP. ~ between She felt an instant rapport between them ~ with He had enjoyed a personal rapport with the former president.

#### rare adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become, get | remain
- ADV. decidedly, distinctly, especially, exceedingly, exceptionally, extremely, particularly, surprisingly, very | increasingly | comparatively, fairly, pretty, quite, rather, relatively, somewhat | enough, sufficiently The stamps were not rare enough to be interesting.

### rash noun

- ADJ. skin | itchy | allergic | heat, nappy, nettle
- VERB + RASH have | break out in, come out in When I'm stressed I break out in a rash.
- RASH + VERB appear, come out, spread The rash most commonly appears on the back.
- PREP. ~on He's got a slight rash on his chest.

### raspberry noun

- QUANT. punnet I bought a punnet of fresh raspberries.
- RASPBERRY + NOUN cane rows of raspberry canes

  ⇒ Special page at FRUIT

# rat noun

- ADJ. black, brown | laboratory | sewer | water
- RAT + VERB scurry, scuttle A brown rat scurried across the road. | squeak | gnaw Rats had gnawed through the wires. | carry/spread disease
- RAT + NOUN catcher The dog was a useful rat catcher in the warehouse. | droppings | poison
- PHRASES rat-infested a rat-infested cellar

### rate noun

### 1 speed/frequency

- ADJ. constant, expected, regular, steady | slow the slow rate of change | fast, rapid | alarming, phenomenal The costs of the project are rising at an alarming rate. | low There is a low survival rate among babies born before 22 weeks. | high | ever-increasing, rocketing | seasonally-adjusted The seasonally-adjusted unemployment rate in December stood at 5%. | success | divorce, marriage | death, mortality | survival | birth, fertility | accident | crime | growth, inflation | metabolic, pulse, respiratory We need to eat less as we get older and our metabolic rate slows down.
- VERB + RATE improve, increase, speed up | cut, hold down, reduce, slow down trying to hold down the rate of inflation | stabilize | maintain | increase
- RATE + VERB be/go/shoot up. grow, increase, rise, rocket, skyrocket, soar | be/come/go down, decline, decrease, drop, fall, plummet, plunge, slow, slip

rate 620

• PREP. at a/the ~ The water was escaping at a rate of 200 gallons a minute.

# 2 amount of money paid

- ADJ. competitive, cheap, low. moderate, reasonable We have a wide range of vehicles available for hire at competitive rates. ♦ Calls are cheap rate after 6 p.m. | extortionate, high | excellent, good | poor The account offers a poor rate of interest. | fixed, flat You can opt to pay a flat rate for unlimited Internet access. | usual | going Tll pay you at the going rate (= the present usual rate of payment). | variable | annual, hourly, weekly | base, basic, standard | top paying the top rate of tax | average | market current market rates for borrowing | group, preferential, reduced Ask about the special group rates for entrance to the house and gardens. | bank, exchange, interest, lending, mortgage, tax
- VERB + RATE determine, fix, set | increase, lift, put up, raise | cut, lower, reduce | hold We will hold these rates until 1 April. | charge They charge the usual rate of interest. | pay | give (sb), offer (sb)
- RATE + VERB go/shoot up. increase, rise Their hourly rates have gone up. | come/go down, drop | fluctuate Exchange rates are fluctuating wildly. | apply to sth Standard rates of interest apply to these loans.
- PREP. at a/the ~ borrowing money at a high rate of interest | ~ for the average rate for an unskilled worker ~ of an increase in the rate of taxation
- PHRASES a drop in interest rates, a rise in mortgage rates, etc. a one-point rise in base lending rates a rate of return safe investments which give a good rate of return ⇒ Note at PER CENT (for more verbs)

#### rate verb

- ADV. highly Silver was rated more highly than gold.
- PREP among a golf course that is rated among the top ten in America as It is rated as one of the city's best hotels. for a university that is highly rated for its research work

### rating noun

- 1 measurement of how good sb/sth is
  - ADJ. high, top | low, poor | overall The overall performance rating puts the new model well ahead of its main rivals. | approval, opinion poll, popularity He has the highest opinion poll rating of any president this century. | performance | credit Most countries try to preserve their international credit rating in order to secure necessary loans. | personal
  - VERB + RATING have | assign(sb/sth), give(sb/sth) | achieve. earn, get, receive, score The university scored a top rating among students. | preserve | improve
  - RATING + VERB climb, improve, rise, rocket, soar The president's ratings have suddenly rocketed. | fall
  - RATING + NOUN scale, system
  - PREP. in a/the ~ a drop of 50 points in her personal rating | ~ for The resort got a low rating for children's facilities. ~ on The judges gave her the maximum rating on style.

# 2 ratings number of TV viewers, etc.

- ADJ. good | poor | audience, TV
- VERB + RATINGS get, have At this stage the series was getting good ratings.
- RATINGS + VERB go up, improve, pick up, shoot up. soar The ratings went shooting up overnight. | dip, fall, go down The programme's ratings have dipped sharply.
- RATINGS + NOUN battle, war
- PREP. in the ~s It has been ousted from top spot in the TV ratings.

# ratio noun

• ADJ. high, low | male/female, pupil/teacher, etc. | benefit-to-risk, power-to-weight, etc.

- VERB + RATIO achieve, have They have a high ratio of imports to exports. | improve, increase The hospital is trying to improve its staff/patient ratio. | reduce | calculate, find, work out
- RATIO VERB **improve** | **worsen** the worsening pupil/teacher ratio in our schools
- PREP. in a/the ~ We mixed the oil and water in a ratio of one to five. | ~ between the ratio between the amount of time spent on the work and the profit produced ~ of sth to sth the ratio of house prices to incomes
- PHRASES in direct ratio to sth Their sales rose in direct ration to the amount they spent on advertising.

#### ration noun

- ADJ. daily. monthly | double, entire, extra, full Pregnant women received a double ration of milk. | meagre The refugees queued up for their meagre rations of soup. | emergency, short, starvation, wartime ~s We've been put on short rations. | cigarette, food. petrol, etc.
- VERB + RATION give sb, hand out, provide (sb with) | get, receive | consume, have, use up You've had your ration of sweets for the day! | cut, reduce The guards are going to cut our rations again.
- RATION + NOUN book, card, coupon
- $\bullet$  PREP. on a/the  $\sim$  living on starvation rations |  $\sim$  of our daily ration of bread

### ration verb

- ADV strictly These foods had to be strictly rationed.
- PREP. **to** The soldiers were rationed to one litre of water each per day.

#### rational adi.

- VERBS be, seem It all seemed quite rational to me.
- ADV. highly, very | entirely, fully, perfectly, quite At the time she was perfectly rational. | purely, strictly | essentially Humans are essentially rational beings. | apparently | economically With children working from the age of ten, large families were economically rational.
- PREP. about Try to be rational about it.

### rationing noun

- ADJ. strict | bread, credit, food, fuel, petrol, etc. | wartime
- VERB + RATIONING have | bring in, introduce The government introduced meat rationing in May. | end
- RATIONING + VERB be in force, exist
- RATIONING + NOUN system
- PREP. ~ of Strict rationing of basic foodstuffs was still inforce by the end of the year.

### ray noun

- ADJ. powerful | bright | harmful | dying, last the dying rays of a winter sun | cathode, cosmic, gamma, heat, infrared, light, ultraviolet, X- | the moon's, the sun's
- VERB + RAY emit, give off, send out gamma rays given off by plutonium | expose sb/sth to | block, filter out, protect/shield sb/sth from creams which filter out the sun's harmful ultraviolet rays | bend, catch, deflect, reflect Her brooch caught the rays of the setting sun.
- RAY VERB filter through sth, pass through sth, penetrate sth, travel the moon's rays filtering through the trees | hit sth When the sun's rays hit the earth, a lot of heat is reflected back into space. | damage sth Ultraviolet rays damage the skin.
- PREP. in the ~s of a stream sparkling in the rays of the June sun
- PHRASES a ray of light/sunlight/sunshine, the rays of the sun

621 read

#### razor noun

- ADJ. open | blunt | cut-throat, disposable, electric, safety
- VERB + RAZOR cut sb/sth with, shave with, slash sb/sth with, use We used a razor to cut the string. | be armed with He was armed with a cut-throat razor.
- RAZOR + NOUN blade | wire
- PREP. with a/the ~ He slashed his wrists with a razor.

#### reach noun

- ADJ. long Gorillas have a very long reach.
- VERB + REACH have
- PREP. beyond (sb/sth's) The latch was just beyond her reach. in/within sb/sth's ~ a holiday town within reach of Marseilles out of sb/sth's ~ Keep all medicines out of reach of children.
- PHRASES within arm's reach I always keep my mobile phone within arm's reach. within easy reach (of sth) The house is within easy reach of the shops.

### reach verb

1 arrive at a place/condition

- ADV. eventually, finally
- VERB + REACH attempt to, try to | be expected to, be likely/unlikely to, expect to Profits are expected to reach £2 billion this year. | be able to | be unable to, fail to The jury was unable to reach a verdict.

### 2 stretch out your arm to touch/get sth

- ADV. gingerly | out, over He reached out gingerly to touch it.
- PREP. for She reached for the telephone and picked it up. into He reached into his bag and took out a book.

### 3 be able to touch sth

- ADV. easily She had arranged her desk so that she could reach everything easily.
- VERB + REACH can/could I can't reach the top shelf.

### react verb

- ADV. strongly | favourably, positively. sympathetically people who react positively to change | adversely, badly, negatively, unfavourably | aggressively, angrily, violently | cautiously, coolly | sharply | appropriately | immediately, instantly | quickly, swiftly The police must be able to react swiftly in an emergency. | differently | accordingly His insensitive remarks hurt and she reacted accordingly. | automatically, instinctively, spontaneously | physically
- VERB + REACT tend to | be slow to The industry has been slow to react to these breakthroughs in technology. | not know how to He did not know how to react to her sudden mood swings.
- PREP. against Many young people react against traditional values. by The government reacted by increasing taxation. to The university reacted unfavourably to the proposals. with Her family reacted with horror when she told them.

### reaction noun

#### 1 response

• ADJ. extreme, sharp, strong, violent | favourable, positive | adverse, hostile, negative | mixed The speech got a mixed reaction. | angry | first, immediate, initial | delayed Her outburst was a delayed reaction to an unpleasant letter she'd received that morning. | chain The change of plan set off a chain reaction of confusion. | mixed | common, general. public | natural, normal | automatic. gut, instinctive. knee-jerk, spontaneous The incident calls for a measured response, avoiding knee-jerk reactions. | nervous | emotional | critical The critical reaction to his first novel has been positive.

- VERB + REACTION get, have, meet with The play met with a mixed reaction from the critics. | bring, cause, produce, provoke, set off, spark (off), trigger (off) She was surprised at the reaction brought by the mention of his name. | gauge, judge (by/from) He eyed her cautiously, trying to gauge her reaction.  $\Diamond$  Judging by her reaction, she liked the present.
- PREP. in ~ to There's been a drop in ticket sales in reaction to the review. | ~ against Her rebellious attitude is just a reaction against her strict upbringing. ~ to the public reaction to the news

### 2 (usually reactions) ability to react quickly

- ADJ. fast, good, lightning, quick | slow, sluggish
- VERB + REACTION have She has very quick reactions. | speed up | slow down Alcohol has the effect of slowing down your reactions.
- REACTION + NOUN **time** Your reaction time increases when you are tired.

# 3 chemical reaction

- ADJ. chain | chemical, nuclear
- VERB + REACTION cause, produce, start, trigger | stop | speed up | slow down
- REACTION + VERB occur, take place
- PREP. during/in a/the ~ the energy given out during the reaction | ~ between studying the reactions between certain gases ~ with the fuel's chemical reaction with the surrounding water

### 4 allergy

- ADJ. adverse, bad | mild, slight | delayed a delayed reaction to the drugs | allergic
- $\bullet$  VERB + REACTION have, suffer She had a very bad allergic reaction to the peanuts. | cause, produce
- PREP. ~ to A small minority of patients suffer an adverse reaction to the treatment.

### reactionary adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. extremely, highly, very | politically

### reactor noun

- ADJ. nuclear | fast, fast-breeder, fission. fusion, gascooled, pressurized-water, thermal
- VERB + REACTOR build | operate, run | close (down), decommission, shut down
- REACTOR + VERB operate, run
- REACTOR + NOUN building, site | fuel | core | accident, safety, shut-down

### read noun

### 1 activity of reading

- ADJ. good | quiet
- VERB + READ have I had a good read of the paper before they arrived.

#### 2 writer/book

- ADJ. compelling, good, great, interesting
- VERB + READ **be**, **make** The story made an interesting read.

#### read verb

- ADV. aloud listening to children reading aloud | silently | carefully, with interest He read her letter with interest. | avidly, voraciously She read avidly from an early age—books, magazines, anything. | out Shall I read this out to you?
- VERB + READ be able to, can/could Most children can read by the age of seven. | learn (how) to | teach sb (how) to
- PREP. **about** Hogan had read about her death in the papers. **from** She read from the letter. **of** I had read of the case in the local newspaper. **through** I read through the

readable 622

first paragraph again. to I read a story to my son every night.

 $\bullet$  PHRASES  $\,$  read and write  $\it She\ had\ great\ difficulty\ learning\ to\ read\ and\ write.$ 

### readable adj.

### 1 enjoyable to read

- VERBS be | make sth
- ADV. eminently, extremely, highly, immensely, very a stimulating and highly readable account | quite

#### 2 able to be read

- VERBS be
- ADV. clearly, easily The figures should be clearly readable.  $\diamond$  printed in large, easily readable type
- PHRASES machine readable

#### reader noun

• ADJ. careful, competent, fast, fluent, good | alert, attentive Alert readers may have noticed the misprint in last week's column. | discerning, sophisticated | poor, slow | avid, great, voracious | omnivorous | regular regular readers of this magazine | casual | adult, female, male, women, young | specialist | general, nonspecialist a book that will be too difficult for the general reader | Daily Express, Guardian, etc. | tabloid

• PREP. ~of a voracious reader of science fiction

#### readiness noun

- ADJ. greater | constant | combat The troops were in a state of combat readiness.
- VERB + READINESS declare, express, indicate, show, signal Hungary has indicated its readiness to sign the treaty. | hold sb/sth in He held his gun in readiness.
- PREP. in ~ (for) service the car in readiness for the journey | ~ for to express a readiness for change
- PHRASES a state of readiness

#### reading noun

# 1 sth you can read

- ADJ. compelling, compulsive, fascinating, good, interesting | depressing, disturbing | heavy, serious | light | compulsory, essential, required | recommended, suggested | background, introductory | further | bedtime, holiday some light holiday reading
- VERB + READING **be**, **make** (**for**) Their story makes compulsive reading.
- READING + NOUN list

# 2 activity of reading

- ADJ. **extensive** After extensive reading on the subject she set to work on an article. | **careful**, **close**, **critical** A close reading of the text reveals several contradictions. | **serious** | **map** My map-reading skills are not the best.
- VERB + READING do, get down to I haven't had time to do much reading lately. ♦ In the holidays I'll get down to some serious reading.
- READING + NOUN material, matter | ability, age, knowledge, skills He has a reading age of eight. ♦ She has a good reading knowledge of Russian. | glasses, light, room
- PREP. ~ about/on His reading about Ruskin led him to the works of Turner.

### 3 reading in public

- ADJ. public | Bible, poetry
- VERB + READING give Dickens gave many public readings from his works.
- PREP. at a/the ~ We met at a reading of his poetry. | ~from/of readings from the Koran

### 4 figure/measurement shown on an instrument

• ADJ. high, low | zero | normal | accurate, correct | false | meter, thermometer

• VERB + READING get, obtain, take | give The dials were giving higher readings than we had expected.

# ready adj.

### 1 prepared

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem | get We were getting ready to go out. | get sb trying to get the children ready to leave | consider sb, declare sb, deem sb, judge sb She was concerned to protect the children from the truth until she judged them ready to hear it.
- ADV. all I was all ready to leave when the phone rang. I not quite He didn't feel quite ready for marriage. I (just) about, almost, nearly, practically I think we're just about ready to start. I always, ever I not yet I emotionally Though Paul had wanted a child, he wasn't emotionally ready for it.
- PREP. for I feel ready for anything! with He's always ready with a quick answer.

#### 2 prepared and available

- VERBS be, stand The suitcases were standing ready by the front door. | have sth, hold sth, keep sth, leave sth Please have your tickets ready for inspection.  $\diamond$  holding his gun ready  $\diamond$  I've left everything ready in the kitchen. | get sth, make sth I'll get all the boxes ready.  $\diamond$  The warships were soon made ready. | consider sth, declare sth, deem sth, judge sth The plane was refuelled and declared ready for service again.
- PREP. for The cases are ready for delivery.

#### 3 willing

- VERBS appear, be, seem | remain
- ADV. more than, only too, very Connors was more than ready to oblige.  $\diamond$  She was only too ready to believe the worst of him. | always, ever | apparently | clearly
- PHRASES ready and willing always ready and willing to help

### real adj.

#### 1 serious

- VERBS be | become
- ullet ADV. **all too, very** Her suffering was all too real.  $\Diamond$  the very real danger of war

### 2 genuine

- VERBS be, look, seem
- ADV. enough The pearls looked real enough.

### realism noun

- ADJ. political | gritty, stark the stark realism of Loach's films
- QUANT. degree | element, note I hate to interject a note of realism, but we don't have any money to do any of this.
- VERB + REALISM add, bring, lend Clever lighting and sound effects brought greater realism to the play. | achieve Children can get frustrated when they are unable to achieve realism in their drawings.
- PREP. ~about the band's realism about their chances of success
- PHRASES a sense of realism

# realistic adj.

- 1 showing acceptance of the facts of a situation
  - VERBS be, seem | keep sth Try to keep your ambitions realistic.
  - ADV. extremely, very | fairly, quite, reasonably | enough, sufficiently He was realistic enough to know this success could not last.
  - PREP. **about** My friends were quite realistic about my problems. **in** being very realistic in their expectations

### 2 showing things as they really are

• VERBS be, look, sound | become | make sth You could make the hands a little more realistic.

623 reason

• ADV. extremely, truly, very | fairly, quite | grimly his grimly realistic first novel about drug addicts

### reality noun

- ADJ. awful, bitter, brutal, cold, grim, hard, harsh, painful, sad, stark We were faced with the awful reality of having nowhere to live. | complex | underlying He has no illusions about the underlying reality of army life. | objective, practical the practical realities of running a children's home | daily, everyday | external Painters at the time were largely concerned with reproducing external reality. | commercial, economic, historical, physical, political, psychological, social the harsh economic realities of life as a student | virtual the use of virtual reality in computer games
- VERB + REALITY become One day her dream will become a reality. I make sth It's our task to make the proposals a reality. | accept, confront (sb with), face (up to), get a grip on, grasp, wake up to She will have to face reality sooner or later.  $\Diamond$  I don't think you have quite grasped the realities of our situation! | bear little/no, etc. relation/resemblance to, be cut off/divorced/removed from, be out of touch with, have little/not have much to do with They are out of touch with the realities of modern warfare.  $\diamond$  Most people's ideas of the disease do not have much to do with the reality. | escape from | deny, ignore | bring sb back to, come/get back to, return to He called for the committee to stop dreaming and return to reality. distort Most comedy relies on distorting reality. | protect/shelter/shield sb from Her parents always tried to shield her from the realities of the world. | reflect
- PREP. in ~ The media portray her as happy and successful, but in reality she has a difficult life.
- PHRASES a grasp of reality He has a rather tenuous grasp of reality. a perception/sense of reality

### realization noun

- $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ}.~$  full | dawning, ~ growing | gradual | sudden | awful, terrible
- VERB + REALIZATION **come** to He came to the realization that he would never make a good teacher.
- REALIZATION + VERB come (to sb), dawn (on sb), hit sb The realization that the murderer must have been a close friend came as a shock.  $\diamond$  We saw the terrible realization of what she'd done dawn on her face.

### realize verb

- ADV. fully | dimly She dimly realized that she was trembling. | suddenly | quickly, soon | now | for the first time I realized for the first time how difficult this would be. | at first The situation was more complicated than they had at first realized. | at last, belatedly, eventually, finally | never I never realized how much it meant to you.
- VERB + REALIZE begin to, come to | make sb The experience made me realize that people did care. | seem to You don't seem to realize the seriousness of the situation. | fail to | be important to
- PHRASES without realizing (sth) We are constantly using historic buildings, without even realizing it.

# realm noun

- 1 area of activity/interest/knowledge
  - ADJ. whole the whole realm of human intellect | new | international | public | domestic, private | political, social, spiritual
  - VERB + REALM be/lie in, belong in/to | open up The research has opened up new realms for investigation. | enter, move into | descend into/to (disapproving) Most readers are likely to lose interest when he descends into the realms of (= starts discussing) rhetorical terminology. |

move from/out of The euro has moved from the realms of theory into reality.

- PREP. beyond/out of/outside the ~ of His ambitions are way beyond the realms of possibility. in/within the ~ of The idea belongs in the realm of science fiction.
- PHRASES the realms of fantasy/possibility

#### 2 country ruled by a king/queen

- VERB + REALM **defend** They fought to defend the realm.
- PREP. beyond/outside the ~ wealth acquired outside the realm in/within the ~ peace within the realm throughout the ~ There was rejoicing throughout the realm.
- PHRASES a part of the realm, the defence of the realm Royal taxation usually had to be for the defence of the realm.

### reappraisal noun

- ADJ. fundamental, major, radical | complete | constant | careful | critical a critical reappraisal of existing ideas and social institutions
- VERB + REAPPRAISAL cause, lead to Her theory is that disillusionment with employment leads to reappraisal of career goals. | undertake They have undertaken a reappraisal of pupils' needs.

#### rear noun

VERB + REAR bring up Three drummers brought up therear (= were last in the parade). | attack (sb/sth) from
PREP. at the ~ The socket for the printer cable is located at the rear of the computer. from the ~, in the ~ The radio is loudest in the rear of the car. to/towards the ~ A high gate blocks the only entrance to the rear.

### rear verb

• ADV. intensively intensively reared beef cattle | naturally naturally reared pork and beef | successfully

# reason noun

- 1 cause/motive/justification; explanation of sth
  - ADJ. cogent, good, sound, strong | compelling, convincing | plausible | adequate, sufficient | bona fide, legitimate, valid | wrong He married her for all the wrong reasons. | opposite Tom's problem was that he lacked confidence; Ed failed for precisely the opposite reason. | important | special | chief, main, major, primary, principal | only, simple, sole The only reason I  $didn't\ become\ a\ professional\ golfer\ was\ because\ of\ my\ fam$ ily commitments.  $\Diamond I$  was never good at playing the trumpet for the simple reason that I never practised. | real, underlying She did not tell him the real reason for her change of heart.  $\diamond$  The underlying reasons for these differences will be explored in depth in the next chapter. | very There is an assumption that a state will protect its citizens. That is the very reason for the existence of states. | apparent, particular He was attacked for no apparent reason. no earthly, (no) possible Surely there is no earthly reason why you wouldn't want to come with us? | clear, obvious The reasons for her decision soon became clear. | unclear | logical | understandable | justifiable | inexplicable, unexplained, unknown For some unexplained reason the pilot jettisoned all his fuel shortly after take-off. | unspecified | unconnected dismissal for reasons unconnected with redundancy | personal | sentimental | selfish | professional | commercial, economic, financial, legal, political, social, technical | practical, pragmatic | security | health | humanitarian
  - VERB + REASON be aware of, see We see no reason why this band shouldn't be a huge success. I have I don't know why he did that, but I'm sure he had his reasons.  $\diamond$  I have no reason to believe that she was lying to me. I cite, give (sb/sth), set out, state Give me one good reason why I

should help you.  $\diamond$  In the letter she carefully set out her reasons for leaving. | cite sth as, give sth as | suggest | explain | understand | uncover

- PREP. by ~ of (formal) persons in need of care by reason of (= because of) old age for a/the ~ procedures carried out for reasons of national security for ~ of (formal) For reasons of security, you are requested to keep your luggage with you at all times. With/without ~ They complained about the food, and with good reason (= rightly). | ~ against There are obvious reasons against such a move. ~ behind We are trying to uncover the reasons behind her decision. ~ for They didn't give any reason for the delay.
- PHRASES all the more reason If he's unwell, that's all the more reason to go and see him. all sorts of reasons People buy things for all sorts of reasons. any/every/little/no/one/some reason I know you're angry with me, and you have every reason (= very good reasons) to be. for reasons best known to yourself For reasons best known to herself she has turned down the offer. for whatever reason people who, for whatever reason, are unable to support themselves a number/variety of reasons, rhyme or reason There's no rhyme or reason (= logic) to the new opening hours.

2 power to think logically; what is possible/right

- ADJ. human
- VERB + REASON lose He seems to have lost all sense and reason. | be open to, listen to, see I tried to persuade her, but she just wouldn't listen to reason.
- PREP. **beyond** ~ *He was beyond all reason.* **within** ~ *Pll lend you the money you need—within reason, of course!*
- PHRASES an appeal to reason The residents hope that an appeal to reason (= asking the rioters to be reasonable) will end the rioting. it stands to reason It stands to reason (= it is logical) that she wouldn't want them to find out about her personal problems. the voice of reason She was always the voice of reason, persuading him not to buy things they couldn't afford.

### reasonable adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem, sound | consider sth, judge sth, regard sth as, think sth
- ADV. eminently, extremely, very | entirely, perfectly, utterly The police apparently thought this explanation perfectly reasonable. | fairly, quite | enough Her request sounded reasonable enough to me. | apparently

### reasoning noun

- ADJ. careful, sound | false, faulty | underlying | abstract | practical | logical | deductive, inductive | judicial, legal, moral, scientific, theological | human
- QUANT. piece a rather confused piece of reasoning
- VERB + REASONING adopt, apply, employ, use the reasoning adopted by the court | follow, understand I can't quite follow your reasoning. | accept | reject | challenge | explain
- REASONING + VERB **apply** The same reasoning applies to the current situation. | **lead sb/sth to sth** I cannot accept the reasoning that led the trial court to its decision.
- REASONING + NOUN process | ability
- PREP. in your ~ the circularity in their reasoning | ~ about reasoning about art ~ behind Many people challenged the reasoning behind the proposal.
- PHRASES a flaw in your reasoning, a form/kind/line of reasoning The implication of this line reasoning is that globalization of capital is destructive. power of reasoning She seemed to have lost her powers of reasoning.

### reassurance noun

- ADJ. great | further | constant, continual | calm Continual calm reassurance should be given.
- VERB + REASSURANCE have We have had some reassurances from the council that the building will be

- saved. | need, want | look for, seek He glanced at her, seeking reassurance. | draw, find, gain, receive He drew reassurance from the enthusiastic applause.  $\diamond$  She found reassurance in the high attendance at her lectures. | bring (sb), give (sb), offer (sb), provide (sb with) A system of beliefs can bring you reassurance at times of stress.
- PREP. despite ~ She kept looking in the mirror despite my constant reassurances that her hair looked fine. for ~ He held onto her hand for reassurance. in ~ I patted her shoulder in reassurance. | ~ about/on The ministry tried to offer reassurance on the safety of eating beef. ~ from reassurances from the researchers about their work

#### reassure verb

- ADV. **constantly** *He was constantly reassuring himself* that he had acted for the best. | **quickly**
- VERB + REASSURE be able to, can | seek to, try to | hasten to | do little to, do nothing to | do much to The report will do much to reassure parents of children at the school.
- PREP. **about** trying to reassure the public about the safety of public transport **of** She needed to be reassured of his love for her. **with** He reassured her with a pat on the arm
- PHRASES feel reassured Kate nodded, but she didn't feel reassured. need reassuring Often parents simply need reassuring that their children are happy at school.

### reassuring adj.

- VERBS be | find sth
- ADV. extremely, immensely, very | hardly Her comment—'You can always try again if you fail'—was hardly reassuring. | faintly, quite, vaguely | oddly | somehow

#### rebate noun

- ADJ. generous, substantial | maximum | rate, rent, tax She's claiming a 100% tax rebate.
- VERB + REBATE be eligible for, be entitled to People on low incomes are entitled to a rebate of up to 80%. | apply for, claim | get, receive | give sb, grant sb | introduce | scrap
- REBATE + NOUN scheme, system
- ullet PREP. ullet on rebates on the new council tax
- PHRASES a system of rebates

### rebel noun

- ADJ. anti-government | left-wing, right-wing | US-backed, etc. | former | armed
- QUANT. band, group
- VERB + REBEL back, help, support They sent in troops to back the rebels. | repel | defeat | join | lead
- REBEL + VERB be based ... The rebels were based in camps along the border. | advance | attack sth | capture sth, gain/regain/seize/take control (of sth) The rebels seized control of the national radio headquarters.
- REBEL + NOUN faction, group, movement | army, fighters, force/forces, officers, soldiers, troops | commander, leader | control The southern parts of the country had fallen into rebel control. | base, camp, position, stronghold | activity, advance, assault, attack, invasion | cause movement new recruits to the rebel cause
- PREP. **against the ~** military operations against the rebels | ~ **against** a group of rebels against the emperor
- PHRASES a bit/something of a rebel (figurative) He's a bit of a rebel (= he doesn't like to obey rules).

# rebellion noun

1 attempt to change the government

• ADJ. full-scale, major | minor, small | general, open | armed | military, peasant, popular

- VERB + REBELLION rise (up) in Simon de Montfort rose in rebellion in 1258. | launch, raise (literary), stage They staged a rebellion against British rule in Ireland. | set off, spark off The re-introduction of conscription sparked off a major rebellion. | foment, provoke (sb/sth to) attempts to foment rebellion in the Cabinet ⋄ The new taxes provoked the population to open rebellion. | threaten The opposition party members threatened rebellion. | join | take part in | lead | support | crush, put down, quell, suppress
- REBELLION + VERB **occur** Peasant rebellions occurred throughout the 16th century. | **begin**, **break out** Rebellion broke out in the Rhineland. | **fail**
- PREP. in~They are in rebellion against the conservative hierarchy of the Church. | ~ against a rebellion against the new king ~ over a rebellion over an increase in VAT

### 2 opposition to authority

- ADJ. adolescent, teenage, youthful
- REBELLION + VERB **stir** The band refused to go on stage and rebellion began to stir in the audience.
- PREP. ~against rebellion against their parents
- PHRASES an act of rebellion, a form of rebellion

#### rebuff noun

- ADJ. harsh, sharp, stinging | humiliating
- VERB + REBUFF meet (sth) with, receive, suffer Her efforts were met with a sharp rebuff. | risk My father was too proud to risk a rebuff, so he simply did not ask her. | expect He avoided speaking to her, expecting a rebuff. | accept | ignore
- PREP. (in) a ~ to In a rebuff to the president, Congress voted against the bill. | ~ from She suffered a rebuff from her manager when she raised the matter.

### rebuild verb

- ADV. completely, entirely, totally *The hall had to be completely rebuilt after the fire.* | virtually | extensively, largely, substantially | partly | painstakingly
- VERB + REBUILD **begin to**, **start to** beginning to rebuild her life | **try to** | **help (to)** The international community must step in to help rebuild the country.
- PHRASES newly/recently rebuilt, rebuild sth from scratch Much of the damaged vehicle had to be rebuilt from scratch.

### rebuke noun

- $\bullet$  ADJ. sharp, stern, stinging | gentle, mild | silent | implied | public
- VERB + REBUKE receive | draw, earn (sb) Even one minute's lateness would earn a stern rebuke. | accept He meekly accepted the rebuke. | administer If the general found his authority questioned he invariably administered a sharp rebuke.
- PREP. ~for, ~from They received a public rebuke from the prime minister for their handling of the matter. ~to He hit back with a stinging rebuke to his critics.

### rebuke verb

- ADV. sharply | gently | publicly
- PREP for She rebuked herself sharply for her stupidity.

#### recall verb

- ADV. clearly, distinctly, vividly, well I well recall walking the five miles to school every morning. | dimly, vaguely | correctly If I recall correctly, he lives in Luton. | easily She could easily recall the smell of the orange groves. | suddenly | fondly | still Becky could still recall that first meeting clearly.
- VERB + RECALL seem to I seem to recall that she said she was going away. | be able to, can/could (barely). can't/couldn't(quite) | try to

### recede verb

- ADV. a bit, a little, slightly His fine dark hair was receding a little. | further | gradually, slowly The pain was gradually receding. | fast, rapidly The January flood waters receded as fast as they had risen.
- PREP. from These worries now receded from his mind.
- PHRASES recede into the background/distance His footsteps receded into the distance.

### receipt noun

1 piece of paper showing what was paid for

- ADJ. original
- VERB + RECEIPT ask (sb) for | get. obtain | receive | have Could I have a receipt for that please? | make out. write (out) a receipt made out for £5 | sign | give sb. issue | keep You can claim a refund provided you keep the receipt. | produce The original receipt must be produced in order to reclaim your goods.
- RECEIPT + NOUN book
- PREP. ~for She issued a receipt for the goods.

#### 2 act of receiving sth

- VERB + RECEIPT **acknowledge** I would be grateful if you would acknowledge receipt of this letter.
- PREP. in ~ of people in receipt of housing benefit on/upon ~ of The goods will be sent on receipt of your cheque.
- PHRASES the date for receipt The closing date for receipt of your application is July 14. within ... days of receipt Items should be paid for within 14 days of receipt.

### 3 receipts money received

- ADJ. total Cash income is calculated by subtracting total trading income from total receipts. | net | capital | income, revenue | tax | cash | foreign currency/exchange | dollar.euro, etc. | box-office, gate, match
- VERB + RECEIPTS receive
- RECEIPTS + VERB rise Customs and excise receipts rose 2.5 per cent. | reach sth Cash receipts reached £70 million. | fall, slump Match receipts slumped by £89 000 compared to last season.
- PREP. ~from receipts from land sales
- PHRASES receipts and payments

### receive verb

# 1 get/accept sth

- ADV. gratefully Any help or donations will be gratefully received.
- VERB + RECEIVE **be entitled to** You might be entitled to receive housing benefit. | **expect to** You can expect to receive compensation for all direct expenses arising out of the accident.
- PREP. from I received a parcel from my mother.

### 2 react to sth in a particular way

- ADV. **well** The play was very well received. | **badly** The speech was badly received by republican leaders.
- PREP. with The news was received with dismay.

### receiver noun

### 1 part of a telephone

- ADJ. phone, telephone
- VERB + RECEIVER lift, pick up She took a deep breath and lifted the receiver off its hook. | hold | put back/down, replace | snatch up | bang down, slam down He slammed the receiver down and burst into tears. | drop
- RECEIVER + VERB dangle The receiver was dangling from the payphone.
- PREP. **over the** ~ 'It's your mother on the phone again!', said John with his hand over the receiver.
- PHRASES hold/put the receiver to your ear She picked up the receiver and put it to her ear.

- 2 piece of radio/television equipment
  - ADJ. portable | radio, satellite, television
  - RECEIVER + NOUN unit To change channel, select the desired number on the receiver unit.
- 3 person in charge of a bankrupt company
  - ADJ. official | administrative
  - VERB + RECEIVER appoint, appoint sb (as) | call in They had to lay off 200 staff and call in the receivers.
  - PHRASES in the hands of the receiver The company remained in the hands (= under the control) of the receiver.

### recent adi.

- VERBS be
- ADV. very | comparatively, fairly, quite, relatively a relatively recent development

# reception noun

### 1 area in a building

- VERB + RECEPTION wait (for sb) in Please wait for me downstairs in reception. | leave sth at/with I've left the keys at reception. | report to All delegates should report to reception on arrival. | phone, ring
- RECEPTION + NOUN area | counter, desk | hall | staff
- PREP. at (the) ~ The man at reception says there's a call for you. in ~ The documents are in reception. on ~ I've been on reception (= working at the reception desk) the whole morning.

#### 2 formal party

- ADJ. big, large | intimate, small | formal | informal | official | special | evening | civic, diplomatic, press, wedding | buffet, champagne, sherry, wine
- VERB + RECEPTION attend | give, have, hold, host Are you having a big reception after the wedding? | organize | invite sb to Friends and family are invited to a reception after the ceremony.
- PREP. at a/the ~ We met at a reception. | ~ for a reception for the Japanese trade delegation

### 3 type of welcome given to sb/sth

- ADJ. enthusiastic, favourable, friendly, good, great, marvellous, positive, rapturous, rousing, sympathetic, warm | lukewarm, mixed | bad, chilly, cool, frosty, hostile | critical critical reception to a movie | public
- VERB + RECEPTION enjoy, get, have, meet (with), receive The returning soldiers enjoyed a rousing reception. 

  ⋄ The scheme has had a somewhat mixed reception from local people. | expect The managers did not expect a sympathetic reception from the striking workers. | give sb/sth She was given a rapturous reception by the crowd.
- RECEPTION + NOUN party A reception party of soldiers was there to greet the visiting head of state. I centre a reception centre for children who have run away from home
- PREP. ~ by the book's reception by reviewers ~ from a cool reception from the crowd ~ into reception into the monastic order ~ to the positive reception to the Chancellor's speech

### 4 quality of radio/television signals

• ADJ. good, strong Television reception is very good in this area. | bad, poor, weak | radio, television

### recess noun

- 1 period when a parliament, etc. does not meet
  - ADJ. Christmas, summer, Whitsun | parliamentary
  - VERB + RECESS go into, rise for (formal), take Parliament is taking the Christmas recess a little early this year. | return from
  - PREP. in ~ The decision cannot be made while the council is in recess.

# 2 part of a wall, set back from the rest of the wall

- ADJ. deep | shallow | dark | window
- ullet PREP. in/inside to fit a blind inside a window recess

### 3 (usually recesses) part furthest from the light

- ADJ. dark, deep, dim He stared into the dark recesses of the room. | far. inner | hidden
- VERB + RECESS **lurk in** (figurative) fears lurking deep in the recesses of our minds | **push sth into/to** (figurative) I had continually pushed my doubts to the darker recesses of my mind.
- PREP. in/within the ~ of The statue was in the inner recesses of the temple.
- PHRASES the recesses of your mind (figurative)

### recession noun

- ADJ. bad, damaging, debilitating, deep, major, massive, painful, severe, sharp, steep It was the worst recession since the war. | mild | deepening | long, prolonged | short, short-lived | continuing | global, international, widespread, world, worldwide | economic, industrial, retail
- VERB + RECESSION cause | go into, move into, plunge (sth) into, sink into, slip into A rise in interest rates plunged Britain deeper into recession. | beat, combat | climb out of, come out of, emerge from, get (sth) out of, lead sth out of, move out of, pull (sth) out of active policies to pull the country out of recession | end | suffer from | escape (from) | ride out, survive As dozens of pubs go out of business, others are riding out the recession. | worsen
- RECESSION + VERB loom With a recession looming, consumers are spending less. | hit sth The country has been hit by recession. | bottom out (= reach the lowest level)
- PREP. in (a/the) ~ The economy is in deep recession.
- PHRASES the depth of the recession, the effects/impact of the recession, in the depths of a recession, in times of recession, recovery from (the) recession, a way out of the recession
- ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

# recipe noun

- ADJ. good | perfect | sure (figurative) Turning away under a strong attack is a sure recipe for defeat. | delicious, mouth-watering, tasty | favourite | basic The basic recipe can be adapted by adding grated lemon. | easy, simple | complicated | new | authentic, classic, old, original, traditional The ales are brewed to an original Yorkshire recipe. | original Was there rum in the original recipe? | secret, special | family | vegetarian | Italian, Mexican, etc. | cake, sauce, etc.
- VERB + RECIPE have I ve got a good recipe for fudge. | cook, make This recipe can also be made with ricotta cheese. | try (out) I enjoy trying out new recipes. | read | follow, stick to, use If you want the dish to turn out right you should follow the recipe. | adapt | devise All the recipes in the book have been devised by our team of experts. | discover, find He is credited with having discovered the first recipe for gin back in the 1600s.
- RECIPE + VERB call for sth, use sth She always said that if a recipe calls for cream you shouldn't use yogurt instead. | contain sth The recipe contains lots of fat. | make sth, serve sb This recipe makes about thirty biscuits.  $\diamond$  This recipe serves four people.
- RECIPE + NOUN book, card, leaflet | idea a magazine filled with recipe ideas
- PREP. to a ~ The dish is made to a traditional Italian recipe. I ~ for a recipe for leek soup ⋄ (figurative) To live every day to the full is a recipe for happiness.
- PHRASES a recipe for disaster/success

### recipient noun

• ADJ. largest | main, major | intended She was not the intended recipient of the reward. | ultimate the ultimate recipient of the money | suitable matching a donor kidney

with the most suitable recipient | passive We are passive recipients of information from the world around us. | grateful (ironic) Dad was always the grateful recipient of her snobbery. | unwilling | lucky Our 1000th member will be the lucky recipient of a mystery gift.

### recital noun

- ADJ. brief, short | solo | lunchtime | organ, piano, etc. | poetry, song
- VERB + RECITAL give, play | attend, go to | listen to
- PREP. ~by a recital by the Grieg Trio

# recognition noun

# 1 remembering/identifying sb/sth

- ADJ. immediate, instant | early the early recognition of a disease | dawning | character, face, handwriting, speech, text (computing) | automatic, computer the automatic recognition of handwriting by computer
- QUANT. flicker, sign She stared directly at the witness but he did not show a flicker of recognition (= he did not show that he recognized her).
- VERB + RECOGNITION **show** | avoid He pulled the hood of his cloak over his head to avoid recognition. | allow The monitoring system allows recognition of pollution hot spots.
- RECOGNITION + VERB dawn Recognition slowly dawned, 'Oh, it's you Mrs Foster!'
- RECOGNITION + NOUN software, system
- PREP. beyond (all) ~ (figurative) Many of those interviewed said their job had changed beyond recognition (= changed completely) over the past five years. out of (all) ~ (figurative) The equipment and methods of production have improved out of all recognition (= greatly improved). without ~ He looked up, glanced at them without recognition, and went on his way.
- PHRASES **recognition in sb's eyes** There was no recognition in his eyes (= he did not look as if he recognized her).
- 2 accepting that sth exists/is true; public praise/reward

  ADJ. full | appropriate, due, proper | insufficient | greater, growing, increasing There needs to be a greater recognition of corporate crime as a social problem. | clear, explicit, overt | implicit | apparent | grudging | positive | equal equal recognition for the work women do | mutual | immediate, instant | belated The award is being made in belated recognition of her services to the industry. | individual, personal personal recognition for your achievements | general, universal, wide, widespread The young talent at the club deserves wider recognition. | international, national, worldwide | public, social | professional | diplomatic | formal, legal, legislative, official | de facto Twelve states have accorded de facto recognition to the new regime. | government
  - VERB + RECOGNITION achieve, earn sb, gain, get, obtain, receive, win His recitals have earned him recognition as a talented performer. | deserve | require Both of these perspectives are valid and require recognition. | imply They claim that signature of the peace accord did not imply recognition of the state's sovereignty. | ask for, call for, demand, request, seek | apply for | qualify for to qualify for UN recognition as an International Biosphere Reserve | accord sb/sth, give sb/sth, grant sb/sth | refuse sb/sth
  - RECOGNITION VERB come Official recognition of the change came fast.
  - PREP. in ~ of an award in recognition of his outstanding work without ~ She has worked actively but without recognition. | ~ as a country that has long sought recognition as a major power ~ by/from recognition by his superiors of the service he had performed ~ for They received recognition for their 20-year commitment to safety at sea.
  - PHRASES a lack of recognition, recognition of the im-

portance of sth, recognition of the need for sth, a struggle for recognition

### recognizable adj.

- VERBS be I become I remain
- ADV. clearly, easily, immediately, instantly, quite, readily John's car was easily recognizable in the car park.
  ⋄ a building that was immediately recognizable as a prison | barely, hardly, scarcely
- PREP. **as** a language barely recognizable as English **by** recognizable by their distinctive uniforms **to** The scheme's benefits were recognizable to all interest groups.

### recognize verb

### 1 know sb/sth again

- ADV immediately, instantly I immediately recognized the building. | easily This is the only species of flamingo in the region, easily recognized by its pink plumage. | barely, hardly Stella hardly recognized her brother.
- VERB + RECOGNIZE **learn to** You learn to recognize the calls of different birds. | **be easy to**
- PREP. **as** He recognized the man as one of the police officers. **by** I recognized her by her red hair. **from** I recognized them from a television show.

#### 2 understand sth

- ADV. fully They fully recognize the need to proceed carefully. I belatedly, finally The government has belatedly recognized the danger to health of passive smoking.
- VERB + RECOGNIZE must | be important to | begin to | be slow to The company had been slow to recognize the opportunities available to it. | fail to
- PREP. **as** This issue must be recognized as a priority for the next administration.
- PHRASES be generally/universally/widely recognized, be increasingly recognized The strength of this argument is being increasingly recognized. failure to recognize sth

### 3 accept sth officially

- ADV. clearly The law clearly recognizes that a company is separate from those who invest in it. | formally, officially | internationally, nationally The Medway estuary is recognized internationally as a conservation area.
- VERB + RECOGNIZE agree to | refuse to
- PREP. **as** All rivers should be officially recognized as public rights of way.
- PHRASES be legally recognized A bill of exchange is a legally recognized document. a refusal to recognize sth

# recoil verb

- ADV. a little, slightly | instinctively As he leaned towards her she instinctively recoiled.
- PREP. at Howard recoiled a little at the sharpness in my voice. from She felt him recoil from her, frightened. in He recoiled in apparent disgust.

# recollection noun

- ADJ. clear, distinct, vivid | dim, faint, hazy, vague | earliest | sudden | painful | personal
- VERB + RECOLLECTION have (no) I have only a vague recollection of sunshine and sand. ♦ I have absolutely no recollection of the incident. | bring back The place brought back painful recollections. | chuckle at/in, laugh at, smile at/in | shudder at
- PREP. in ~ She stared at him in sudden recollection. |
   from recollections from Eliot's own life
- PHRASES to the best of your recollection *To the best* of my recollection (= if I remember correctly), he was not there that day.

### recommend verb

- 1 say that sb/sth is good
  - ADV. highly, thoroughly This book is highly recommended by teachers. | certainly, definitely I definitely recommend this film. | heartily | personally Consult a solicitor who is personally recommended to you.
  - PREP. **for** Who would you recommend for the job? **to** I can recommend this book to anyone interested in food.
  - PHRASES sth has a lot/much to recommend it Your idea has much to recommend it.

#### 2 advise sb to do sth

• ADV. strongly I would strongly recommend that you get professional advice. | particularly, specifically

#### recommendation noun

- 1 official suggestion
  - ADJ firm, strong | clear | unanimous | detailed | specific | broad, general, wide-ranging The committee put forward broad recommendations for the improvement of safety at sports grounds. | far-reaching | important | central, key, main, major, principal | positive | first, initial | final | further | draft | written | word-of-mouth | medical, official, practical | policy, safety
  - QUANT. list, series, set
  - VERB + RECOMMENDATION come up with, make, produce The council has produced a set of recommendations on ethics in health care. | give, offer, put forward, submit | publish | consider, discuss, review | agree with | disagree with | accept, adopt, approve, endorse The UN Security Council endorsed the recommendation submitted by the Secretary General. | reject | act on, carry out. follow. implement The government gave assurances that it would implement the recommendations in full. | enforce | support | oppose | ignore | be in accordance with, be in line with to develop a plan in line with the recommendations of national policy | base sth on The design of the breakwater was based on the recommendations of an engineering study.
  - RECOMMENDATION + VERB arise from sth, be based on sth, follow (from) sth, relate to sth a detailed set of recommendations following a comprehensive examination of the subject | aim at sth recommendations aimed at achieving a more equitable admissions policy
  - PREP. on/upon sb/sth's~I had the operation on the recommendation of my doctor. | ~ about/as to/concerning/on recommendations on how health and safety standards might be improved ~ by/from recommendations by the judges ~ for recommendations for improving the quality of service ~ in respect of recommendations in respect of bank officials ~ to the board's recommendations to the minister ~ with regard/respect to recommendations with regard to management procedures
  - ⇒ Special page at MEETING

### 2 saying sb/sth is good/suitable

- ADJ. glowing, high/highest | personal It's best to find a builder through personal recommendation.
- VERB + RECOMMENDATION give sb/sth | get, receive | come on/with The new housekeeper came on the highest recommendation. 

  The chef comes with her recommendation. | need no Swiss chocolates need no recommendation (= their good reputation is enough to recommend them).
- PREP. at/on/upon sb's ~ At the recommendation of a psychiatrist, the accused will remain under observation. ♦ We went to Corfu on your recommendation (= because you recommended it).
- PHRASES a letter of recommendation

### recompense noun

- ADJ. adequate, sufficient | financial
- VERB + RECOMPENSE have All struggles should have

their recompense. | expect | receive | give (sth in), pay (sth in) Substantial damages were paid in recompense.

• PREP. as/in ~ She received a gift as recompense. | ~ for He was given £1 000 in recompense for his loss. ~ from recompense from the government

#### reconciliation noun

1 ending a disagreement/conflict

- ADJ. full | lasting | national, personal, political
- VERB + RECONCILIATION seek He sought reconciliation with those he had stolen from. | attempt | achieve, bring about, effect, make, secure | promote, work for | call for The rebel leader called for reconciliation with the armed forces.
- RECONCILIATION + NOUN agreement | talks
- PREP. ~ between They aimed to secure a lasting reconciliation between the two countries. ~ with She attempted reconciliation with her estranged brother.
- PHRASES an attempt at reconciliation, efforts at/towards reconciliation, a gesture of reconciliation In a bold gesture of reconciliation, the government released the rebel leader. a mood/spirit of reconciliation, a policy of reconciliation

#### reconnaissance noun

- ADJ. general | preliminary | aerial/air, maritime, military Spotter planes made a preliminary aerial reconnaissance of the island.
- VERB + RECONNAISSANCE carry out, conduct, do, make
- RECONNAISSANCE + VERB **reveal sth** *Reconnaissance revealed not a single large ship.*
- RECONNAISSANCE + NOUN flight, mission, sortie | party, patrol, team, unit | aircraft, plane

#### reconstruct verb

- ADV. completely | partially | painstakingly Every aspect of the original has been closely studied and painstakingly reconstructed.
- VERB + RECONSTRUCT attempt to, try to | be possible to It is not possible to reconstruct the complete symphony from these manuscript sketches.
- PREP. from Local historians have reconstructed from contemporary descriptions how the hall may have looked in 1300.
- PHRASES an attempt to reconstruct sth

### reconstruction noun

- ADJ. fundamental, major | complete, total | large/large-scale. life-size a life-size reconstruction of a Viking longboat | dramatic a dramatic reconstruction of school life in the 1940s | national The country faces a huge task of national reconstruction following the war. | postwar | economic, historical, social
- VERB + RECONSTRUCTION undertake A group of enthusiasts have undertaken the reconstruction of a steam locomotive. | stage The police have staged a reconstruction of the events leading up to the murder.
- RECONSTRUCTION + NOUN period | work | plan, programme. scheme | cost reconstruction costs following the cyclone

# record noun

#### 1 account

• ADJ. formal No formal record of the marriage now survives. | official, public | permanent | accurate, careful, exact | up-to-date | adequate, proper, reliable | inadequate | incomplete, sketchy | brief | complete, comprehensive, detailed, extensive, systematic | verbatim | authentic | daily | documentary, handwritten, written | photographic, pictorial | archival, historical |

archaeological This period of barbarian rule is poorly represented in the archaeological record. | fossil, geological | administrative, departmental, financial, personnel | dental, health, medical

- VERB + RECORD **keep** He has always kept an accurate record of his spending. | **check**, **consult** I checked the records but nobody of that name had worked here. | **destroy** Medical records should not be destroyed. | **file** | **update** | **be on**, **go on** She is on record as saying that she once took drugs. ♦ He is the latest public figure to go on (the) record about corruption in politics.
- RECORD + VERB contain sth The records contain the bank details of all employees. I show sth The records showed that the building had not been inspected for ten years. I suggest sth Fossil records suggest that the region was covered in water until relatively recently. I exist, survive No record exists of a battle on this site. I go back The university records go back as far as the 13th century.
- PREP. in the ~(s) The historic agreement is preserved in the university records. off/on the ~ Off the record, he told the interviewer what he thought of his colleagues. | ~ of a record of achievement ~ on records on children's progress
- PHRASES access to the records Under the law, every citizen has access to their official records. put/set the record straight She called a press conference to set the record straight about her disappearance.

#### 2 best result, highest level, etc.

- ADJ. all-comers, club, course, national, Olympic, track, world | unbeaten, unbroken | long-standing Bob Beamon's long-standing record for the long jump was eventually broken. | all-time | speed
- VERB RECORD hold Who holds the 100 metre sprint record? | establish, set She has just set a new world record. | beat, break, shatter If she continues like this she could beat the record. | equal He has equalled the Olympic record.
- RECORD + VERB **stand** His mile record stood for twelve years. | fall
- RECORD + NOUN book/books Bubka rewrote the polevault record books during his career. | attempt | breaker, holder | high, number Unemployment has reached a record high (= the highest level ever).  $\diamond$  There was a record number of candidates for the post.
- PREP. ~for These viewing figures are an all-time record for a single broadcast. ~ with Lewis established a new world record with a time of 9.86 seconds.
- PHRASES in record time I got to work in record time.

### 3 sb's performance in a particular area

- ADJ. past, track | distinguished, enviable, excellent, exceptional, exemplary, fine, formidable, good, impressive, magnificent, outstanding, proven, remarkable, unique, unparallelled, unrivalled | abysmal, appalling, atrocious, bad, dismal, mediocre, poor. sorry | unenviable He has an unenviable record of ill-health. | satisfactory | consistent | clean, unblemished Apart from a parking fine ten years before, she had an unblemished driving record. | academic, educational, school | military | attendance The teacher spoke to her about her poor attendance record. | economic, environmental, humanrights the government's economic record | disciplinary | criminal, police | accident, safety The airline's accident record makes it among the safest.
- VERB RECORD have, possess | keep, maintain The company has maintained an accident-free record since it started business.
- RECORD + VERB show sth Her record shows that she is able to compete under great pressure. | compare with sth Our record compares favourably with that of any similar-sized company. | speak for itself When it comes to quality, our record speaks for itself.
- PREP. ~ among They have the worst human-rights record among member countries. ~ for He has an appalling record for dishonesty. ~ in The ideal candidate will have a

- proven track record in project management. ~ on the government's abvsmal record on crime
- PHRASES on past records On past records, she should have no problem passing the exam. on sb's past record

#### 4 music

- ADJ. long-playing | gramophone | classical, jazz, pop | best-selling
- VERB + RECORD cut, make | release They released their first record in 1963. | listen to, play, put on I'll put on one of my favourite records.
- RECORD + NOUN company, industry, label | producer | deal The band signed their first record deal a year after forming. | collection | shop | library | player | sleeve

#### record verb

### 1 information

- ADV. carefully, meticulously, painstakingly | accurately, correctly, properly The weights must be recorded accurately. | faithfully It was all there, faithfully recorded in his uncle's stiff and formal style. | duly The contract is witnessed by others and duly recorded. | automatically, routinely The mother's occupation was not routinely recorded on the birth certificate. | officially | electronically, manually | graphically, vividly The circumstances of her death were graphically recorded in the local press.
- PREP. as The time of the accident is recorded as 6.23 p.m.
- PHRASES be recorded for posterity The names of those who died are recorded for posterity on a tablet at the back of the church. historically recorded historically recorded events poorly/well recorded The geographical spread of the industry in the 16th century is hard to ascertain, for much of it is poorly recorded.

#### 2 sound/pictures

- ADV. secretly She secretly recorded the conversation.
- PREP. from a programme she had recorded from the radio on I recorded the film on video.
- PHRASES beautifully/well recorded This CD has been beautifully recorded. digitally recorded

### recorder noun

⇒ Special page at MUSIC

### recording noun

- ADJ. excellent, fine, good | accurate, careful, detailed a detailed recording of facts | complete a complete recording of Mozart's piano sonatas | last, later/latest, new. recent the band's latest recording | modern | early, old | original to enhance the quality of the original recording | pirate | commercial one of the first commercial recordings of the artist | professional | live, studio | audio, video | cassette, tape | analogue, digital | mono, stereo | electrical, magnetic The principles of magnetic recording have been around for a long time. | music, sound before the invention of sound recording | orchestral, piano, etc. | test
- VERB + RECORDING make (sb) Make a few test recordings before you start the session in earnest. | play (sb), play (sb) back I want to play you a recording of the rehearsal. | hear, listen to | view, watch
- RECORDING + VERB **give sth**, **show sth** *The recording gives an account of his kidnapping.* | **sound** ... *The recording sounds just like a live performance.*
- RECORDING + NOUN process | session | facilities. studio | device, equipment, system | engineer | artist | career The clarinet player has launched her recording career. | contract, deal | company | industry
- PREP. ~by a recording by the Amadeus Quartet

recount 630

### recount verb

• ADV. vividly The story of his life is vividly recounted in this new book.

#### recourse noun

- ADJ. constant, frequent | limited | no other, only I have no other recourse than to inform the police. | direct The study of these creatures has been conducted without direct recourse to living specimens. | legal
- VERB + RECOURSE have The mother of an illegitimate child had no legal recourse to the father. | seek An order was made against which he sought recourse in the supreme court. | avoid Their system of dispute resolution avoids recourse to the courts.
- PREP. by ~to people who deal with emotional pain by recourse to drugs and alcohol without ~to They tried to settle the dispute without recourse to the courts. | ~against Citizens have learnt that they do have recourse against governments. ~to She often had recourse to her dictionary.

#### recover verb

- ADV. completely, fully | partially | only just | hardly, never/not quite, never really She had hardly recovered from the birth of her last baby. | well Your baby is recovering well. | enough, sufficiently After a minute she recovered enough to speak. | quickly, soon | gradually, slowly | apparently | never
- VERB + RECOVER help sb (to) | struggle to Yates is struggling to recover form a serious knee injury.
- PREP. from Mrs Burton was last night recovering from her injuries in hospital.

#### recovery noun

- ADJ. amazing. astonishing, dramatic, excellent, miraculous, remarkable | good, satisfactory, significant, strong, substantial | complete, full | limited, modest, partial The FTSE index staged a modest recovery to be 6.5 points down. | fragile | fast, quick, rapid, speedy, swift | gradual, slow | steady | faltering | eventual | continuing, lasting, long-term, sustained | spontaneous | national | economic, industrial, physical, political | price, profits | post-war
- VERB + RECOVERY achieve, make, stage Many people make remarkable recoveries after strokes. | aid, speed (up), stimulate A holiday would speed his recovery. 
   a reduction in interest rates to stimulate global economic recovery | delay, hamper, hinder | wish sb We wish them all a speedy recovery.
- RECOVERY + VERB be on the way, come The economic circumstances are right and recovery is on the way (= recovery will occur soon). | be ... way off Unemployment is high and economic recovery is still a long way off (= it will be a long time until recovery). | be underway, occur, take place | continue
- RECOVERY + NOUN time His injuries have returned as there was insufficient recovery time between matches. | period, phase | process | plan, programme | room After the operation she was taken to the recovery room. | position Continue resuscitation until the person starts breathing and then place them in the recovery position.
- PREP. beyond ~ The region has been damaged by acid rain and rivers are fouled almost beyond recovery. in ~ He's in recovery from the disease. | ~ from recovery from his illness ~ in the recent recovery in consumer spending ~ to a slow recovery to full health
- PHRASES be on the road to recovery She is well on the road to recovery (= making good progress towards recovery). hopes/prospects of recovery, a sign of recovery The economy is showing the first signs of recovery.

#### recreation noun

- ADJ. popular | chief, main Playing billiards is my chief recreation. | informal | physical | countryside, outdoor | indoor
- RECREATION + NOUN area, centre, facilities, ground, room
- PREP. for~ She cycles for recreation.
- PHRASES a form of recreation His only form of recreation is playing cards. a source of recreation exploiting the countryside as a source of recreation

### recruit noun

- ADJ. latest, new, raw, recent raw recruits marching up and down with the drill instructor | possible, potential | young | graduate | army
- VERB + RECRUIT find A common way for companies to find new recruits is by taking a stand at a job exhibition. | attract It's difficult to attract recruits when working conditions are so poor. | enlist, gain, sign up Thousands of recruits had been enlisted and partly trained. ♦ She tried to gain recruits for the party. | train Army recruits are all trained in first aid. | provide Their business schools provide recruits for domestic industry.
- PREP. ~to new recruits to the party

### recruit verb

- ADV. directly The specialist institutions directly recruit their own staff. | actively | locally Most of the workers will be recruited locally. | personally She personally recruited the teachers. | specially Staff were recruited specially for the event.
- VERB + RECRUIT need to | seek to, try to
- PREP. as Peter Watson has been recruited as Sales Manager. for A hundred patients were recruited for the study. from Soldiers were recruited from the local villages. into Some of the men were recruited into the army. to Ten new members were recruited to the committee.
- PHRASES newly/recently recruited

# recruitment noun

- ADJ. large/large-scale | annual | forced forced recruitment of labour | labour, staff | executive, graduate, student She has set up her own executive recruitment business in Paris. | army, military, police
- RECRUITMENT NOUN policy | strategy | procedure, process | campaign, drive, programme | market | agency, consultancy, service | consultant, manager, officer, specialist the company's recruitment officer
- PREP. ~ by recruitment by large companies ~ into/to large-scale recruitment to the new industries
- PHRASES a method of recruitment, a source of recruitment One source of recruitment is the civil service.

### recur verb

- ADV. constantly, frequently, regularly This is a constantly recurring problem which we must deal with.
- VERB + RECUR be likely to | tend to
- ullet PREP. throughout a theme that recurs throughout the book
- PHRASES keep recurring

#### recurrence noun

- ADJ. high | frequent | tumour, ulcer, etc.
- VERB + RECURRENCE avoid, prevent | experience, have, suffer He has suffered a recurrence of his hamstring injury.
- RECURRENCE + NOUN rate
- PHRASES the likelihood of a recurrence, the risk of recurrence a high risk of recurrence

# recyclable adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. easily Paper is easily recyclable. | completely Glass products are completely recyclable. | potentially

### recycle verb

- ADV. endlessly, regularly (often figurative) endlessly recycling the same worn-out arguments
- PREP. from made of plastic recycled from old packaging material into These materials can be recycled into other packaging products.

#### red adj.

1 of the colour of blood

- VERBS glow The coals glowed red in the dying fire.
- ADV. very | slightly The leaves looked slightly red.
- ADJ. bright, brilliant, flery, flaming, vibrant, vivid flaming red hair | dark, deep, rich | light, pale | dull | blood, brick, ruby her ruby red lips
- ⇒ Special page at COLOUR

#### 2 of the face

- VERBS be, look | flush, go, grow, turn Mr Grubb was shouting and growing redder and redder in the face.
- ADV. very | quite | rather, slightly
- $\bullet \ {\tt ADJ}. \ \ \textbf{bright}, \textbf{fiery} \textit{He could feel himself going bright red}.$
- PREP. with Ross flushed red with embarrassment.
- PHRASES as red as a beetroot, red in the face Charles was rapidly turning red in the face.

### redemption noun

- 1 being saved from the power of evil
  - VERB + REDEMPTION be in need of, need She believes that humanity is in need of redemption.
  - PREP. **beyond** ~ After another incident at the weekend, the club's reputation for violence is beyond redemption. | ~ from redemption from evil

### 2 repayment of money invested/borrowed

- ullet ADJ. early There is a fee for early redemption. | capital, loan, share
- REDEMPTION + NOUN date | price, value, yield
- PREP. on ~ A charge is payable on redemption.

### redistribution noun

- ADJ. major, massive, significant, substantial | equitable | income, land, population
- VERB + REDISTRIBUTION be/become available for a national tax available for redistribution to local government | bring about The tax brought about a significant redistribution of wealth.
- PREP. ~ from, ~ to redistribution from the rich to the poor

### red tape noun

- ADJ. bureaucratic
- VERB + RED TAPE cut (through), reduce

### reduce verb

- ADV. considerably, dramatically, drastically, greatly, sharply, significantly, substantially | further | slightly We need to reduce the speed slightly. | gradually, progressively Legislation progressively reduced the number of situations in which industrial action could be taken.
- VERB + REDUCE aim to, attempt to, seek to, try to | help (to) Giving up smoking helps reduce the risk of heart disease. | manage to | be designed to, be intended to | be expected to, be likely to
- PREP. by Pollution from the works has been reduced by 70 per cent. from, to The price is reduced from 99p to 85p.
- PHRASES an attempt/effort to reduce sth. measures

to reduce sth, reduce sth to a minimum The risks must be reduced to the absolute minimum.

#### reduction noun

- ADJ. big, considerable, dramatic, drastic, great, huge, large, major, marked, massive, remarkable, severe, significant, substantial The changes may result in a greater reduction in employee numbers than we had previously expected. ♦ a sale with massive reductions on selected items | minor, slight, small | further | possible | actual, net, overall, real | across-the-board, general | rapid, sharp, steep | slow | immediate, sudden | gradual, progressive, steady | initial | recent | long-term, permanent | proposed | percentage A small percentage reduction in the cost of materials would mean a significant increase in profit. | capital, cost, debt, deficit, expenditure, pay, price, tariff, tax, wage | emission, noise, pollution, waste | weight | staff | arms, troop
- VERB + REDUCTION achieve, make, secure The government has found it difficult to make real reductions in government spending.  $\diamond$  Every effort is made to secure the highest possible reduction in casualties. | cause, lead to, make, produce, result in These simple changes will make a substantial reduction in the fat content of your diet. avoid I ask for, demand, seek I asked for a reduction as the dress was damaged. | get, receive Guests staying 14 nights will receive a ten per cent reduction. | suffer They suffered a severe reduction in income. | accept, welcome | give (sb), offer (sb) | propose She proposed a reduction in the state president's powers. I notice, observe, wit- ${\bf ness}\,I\,haven't\,noticed\,any\,significant\,reduction\,in\,the\,per$ formance of my car since switching to unleaded fuel. | announce | forecast The budget forecasts a deficit reduction of 27%. I mean, represent Our average margins dropped to 35%, which represents a reduction in gross margins of £109 million. | show Figures just released show a steady reduction in levels of emissions over the last four years.
- REDUCTION VERB occur, take place
- REDUCTION NOUN **target** the government's waste reduction targets
- PREP. through a/the ~ economic growth through a reduction in interest rates | ~ by reduction by 30% ~ from, ~ in There has been a sharp reduction in the number of accidents on motorways. ~ on a 25% reduction on normal subscription rates ~ to a reduction in the speed limit from 50 to 40 miles per hour
- PHRASES a reduction in numbers They are concerned about the reduction in numbers of people eligible for legal aid. a reduction in the amount/number/size of sth the reduction in the number of hospital beds

### redundancy noun

- ADJ. large-scale, major, mass, massive The closure of the mine led to large-scale redundancies. | widespread | threatened | compulsory, enforced, forced | voluntary
- QUANT. round, wave a fresh wave of redundancies
- VERB + REDUNDANCY make The bank will be making 3 500 redundancies over the next five years. | lead to, result in | avoid | announce | be threatened by/with, face Sixty workers at a clothing factory face redundancy because the firm is relocating. | accept, take, volunteer for Those choosing to take redundancy will receive the company's standard redundancy terms.
- REDUNDANCY + VERB occur, take place
- REDUNDANCY + NOUN policy | programme | notice Redundancy notices have been sent to 200 workers. | compensation, package, terms | money, pay, payment | costs Most of the companies' losses stemmed from redundancy costs.
- PHRASES the threat of redundancy

redundant 632

# redundant adj.

1 no longer needed for a job

- VERBS **be | become | make sb** the decision to make 800 employees compulsorily redundant
- ADV. compulsorily

### 2 not necessary or wanted

- VERBS be, feel, seem | become | declare sth, make sth, render sth The chapel was declared redundant in 1995.
- ADV. completely | virtually | largely

### refer verb

#### PHRASAL VERB

#### refer to sb/sth

- ADV. briefly, in passing He referred to the report in passing. | specifically | commonly The disease was commonly referred to as 'the green sickness'. | frequently, often | generally, usually | sometimes | always | never | jokingly
- VERB + REFER TO SB/STH be used to The term 'alexia' is used to refer to any acquired disorder of reading.
- PREP. as She always referred to Ben as 'that nice man'.

### referee noun

- 1 controls a sports match
  - ADJ. boxing, football | match, tournament decisions taken by the match referee | international
  - REFEREE + VERB award sb sth The referee awarded a free kick to the home team. | book sb. send sb off The referee booked three players for offensive behaviour.
  - PHRASES the referee's decision

### 2 recommends sb for a job

- ADJ. academic, professional
- VERB + REFEREE act as, be
- PREP. ~for His former employer agreed to act as a referee for him.

#### 3 settles a dispute between people

- ADJ. official
- VERB + REFEREE act as to act as referee between the parties involved
- PREP. ~between

### reference noun

- 1 mentioning sb/sth
  - ADJ. extensive | brief, casual, passing | occasional | frequent, repeated | constant | further They could find no further reference to Mr LaMotte in the records. | general | particular. special. specific She won a grant to study political science with special reference to China. | definite | explicit, express | direct | cryptic, indirect, oblique, obscure, veiled | clear, obvious | ambiguous, confusing | early one of the earliest references to the game of chess | biblical, cultural, historical, literary | written
  - VERB + REFERENCE contain, have Her diary contains no reference to the alleged appointment. | drop, make He dropped casual references to the legacy of his great work. ⋄ The article makes no reference to his first marriage. | drop, omit The new constitution dropped all reference to previous wars. | find
  - PREP. in a/the ~ In an obvious reference to the president, he talked of corruption in high places. in/with ~ to (written) I am writing with reference to your job application. | ~ (back) to The summary should be comprehensible without reference back to the source work.

### 2 consulting sb/sth for advice/help/information

- ADJ. easy, quick The book is organized alphabetically for easy reference. | further, future
- PREP. by ~ to Our charges are calculated by reference to an hourly rate. for ~ Retain a copy of the form for future ref-

- erence. without ~ to The decision was taken without reference to local managers.
- PHRASES for reference purposes She needs the book for reference purposes. a source of reference The book is an invaluable source of reference for the art historian.

### 3 book containing facts/information

- ADJ. **general** The book is by far the best general reference on natural history.
- REFERENCE + NOUN book, material, source, work | library | section You'll find the information in the reference section of your local library.

### 4 number/note/symbol

- ADJ. copious | full For full references of all books cited, see Appendix B. | appropriate Please send a full CV, quoting the appropriate reference. | cross-references refer you to information in other parts of the dictionary. | bibliographic/bibliographical | grid, map
- VERB + REFERENCE quote | cite, give References to original sources are given at the end of each chapter.
- REFERENCE + NOUN number
- PREP. in a/the ~ The date of publication should be included in the reference. | ~to a reference to page 17
- PHRASES a list of references

### 5 letter about your character/abilities

- ADJ. glowing | character
- VERB + REFERENCE ask for | give (sb), provide (sb with), write (sb) | follow up, take up They've taken up my references (= contacted the person who provided the reference), so they must be interested in me.
- PREP. ~from a reference from your current employer

#### 5 standards by which sth is judged

- REFERENCE + NOUN point
- PHRASES a frame of reference People interpret events within their own frame of reference. a point of reference Unemployment serves as a useful point of reference in examining social problems. terms of reference The matter was outside the committee's terms of reference.

# referendum noun

- ADJ. planned, proposed | popular | national, nationwide | constitutional, independence
- VERB + REFERENDUM conduct, hold The referendum will be held on July 14th. | put sth to The proposals were put to a referendum. | call The president called a referendum that he hoped would confirm him in power. | call for, demand, propose The group called for a referendum on the death penalty. | oppose | boycott The unions urged people to boycott the referendum. | declare, organize | be adopted by, be approved by, be confirmed by, be endorsed by a new constitution adopted by referendum
- REFERENDUM + VERB show sth A popular referendum showed that the majority of people want reform.
- REFERENDUM + NOUN **proposal** The Democrats rejected the referendum proposal. | campaign | result
- PREP. in a/the ~ The issue will be decided in a national referendum. | ~on a referendum on a new constitution
- PHRASES declare a referendum fair/illegal *UN monitors declared the referendum fair.* the result/results of a referendum

### refine verb

- ADV. slightly | further | increasingly | constantly, continuously The information system is constantly refined and updated. | gradually
- VERB + REFINE attempt to, try to | help (to)
- PREP. into Sugar cane is refined into sugar.

#### refinement noun

- 1 improvement to/on sth; process of improving sth
  - ADJ. considerable, great A greater refinement of the categorization is possible. | extra, further | continuous,

633 reform

endless All programs have bugs and need endless refinement. | useful It is possible to add a few useful refinements to the basic system. | technical | modern

- QUANT. degree
- VERB + REFINEMENT need, require The technology requires a great deal of refinement. | add, introduce
- PREP. ~in a refinement in the masonry ~on a refinement on previous methods ~to to add a further refinement to the computer system

### 2 being polite/well educated; clever in design

- ADJ. great a woman of great refinement and beauty
- VERB + REFINEMENT lack The kite was star shaped and lacked the refinement of current designs.
- PREP. ~in a lack of refinement in engine design
- PHRASES a lack of refinement

#### reflect verb

#### 1 send back light/heat/sound

- ADV. dimly, dully The sun reflected dully off the stone walls.  $\diamond$  (figurative) In Milton's poem, Satan, even after hisfall, dimly reflects his former glory. | back
- PREP. from The screen reflects light from the sun. off

#### 2 show/express sth

- ADV. clearly | directly | accurately, closely, correctly, faithfully, well Does this opinion poll accurately reflect the public mood? | adequately The punishment should adequately reflect the revulsion felt by most people for this appalling crime. | merely, simply This year's budget simply reflects the fact that we have fewer people out of work. | not necessarily The views expressed in this article do not necessarily reflect those of the editor.
- VERB + REFLECT be designed to The exhibition is designed to reflect the diversity of the nation and its regions.
- PREP. in The condition of the house is reflected in its low price.

### 3 think deeply

- ADV. bitterly, gloomily, ruefully, wryly reflecting ruefully that the great American dollar didn't buy as much as it used to
- VERB + REFLECT pause to | leave sb to He was left to reflect on the implications of his decision.
- PREP. on/upon She paused to reflect on what she had achieved.
- PHRASES time to reflect *I need time to reflect*.

### reflection noun

### 1 image in a mirror, etc.

- ADJ. clear | faint | blurred, distorted
- VERB + REFLECTION catch a glimpse of, catch sight of, see He caught sight of her reflection in the window. | glance at, look at | gaze at, stare at, watch | examine, inspect, study
- REFLECTION + VERB **look** ... Her reflection in the mirror looked distorted.
- PREP. in a/the ~ In the reflection on the glass door he could see the class behind him. | ~in I saw my reflection in the polished marble. ~on the reflection of the mountains on the calm waters of the lake

### 2 sending light/heat/sound back from a surface

- ADJ. heat, light, sound
- PREP. ~ from There is reflection of heat from the metal surface.
- PHRASES the angle of reflection

#### 3 indication/description of sth

- ADJ. accurate. fair, true | inadequate | mere, pale This account is only a pale reflection of the true state of affairs. | direct, simple Young people's behaviour is a direct reflection of adults'. | sad
- VERB + REFLECTION give (sb), provide Such studies do not give a true reflection of population needs.

• PREP. ~ of/on/upon His low level of performance is no reflection on his general ability.

### 4 careful thought about sth

- ADJ. deep, mature, serious, sober | further | quiet | personal | critical, philosophical, theological
- VERB + REFLECTION **encourage** Counselling should encourage reflection on the past.
- REFLECTION + VERB show sb/sth A moment's reflection will show you that that can't be true.
- PREP. after/on/upon ~ On further reflection, I'm not so sure it's a good idea. | ~about/on/upon The party needs a period of sober reflection about what went wrong.
- PHRASES a moment's reflection, a period for/of reflection, time for reflection

### 5 written or spoken thoughts about sth

- ADJ. interesting | poignant
- VERB + REFLECTION have
- PREP. ~about/on/upon She has some interesting reflections about the spiritual state of the country.

### reflective adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. highly, very | slightly

#### reflex noun

- ADJ. good, lightning, quick | poor | automatic | natural | conditioned
- VERB + REFLEX **trigger** The rapid movement of an object towards the eye triggers the blink reflex. | control | sharpen, speed up The training is designed to sharpen the fighter's reflexes. | slow (down) Alcohol can slow your reflexes. | suppress | test The doctor tested her reflexes.
- REFLEX + NOUN action, reaction Almost as a reflex action, I grab my pen as the phone rings.
- PREP. by ~ Almost by reflex, he helped himself to a drink.

### reform noun

- ADJ. drastic, fundamental, great, important, major, radical, significant, substantial | comprehensive, farreaching, sweeping, wholesale, wide-ranging | minor | piecemeal | new | further | immediate | rapid | much needed, necessary, overdue Health care reform is long overdue. | effective | practical | moral, political, social | democratic, liberal | domestic, institutional, internal | procedural, structural | administrative, governmental | constitutional, electoral, judicial, law, legal, legislative | penal, prison | curriculum, educational | welfare | budgetary, economic, financial, monetary, tax | agrarian, agricultural, environmental, land
- QUANT. package
- VERB + REFORM adopt, bring about, introduce, put in place | push through They wanted a weak president and a strong one-chamber parliament able to push through radical reforms. | carry out/through, implement, put into practice, undertake | accelerate efforts to accelerate the structural reform of the economy | delay | block The conservative coalition could delay further reforms or block them altogether. | accept, welcome | advocate, call for, press for, propose They have issued a statement advocating reform of the legal system. | demand | back, encourage, support We are committed to supporting democracy and reform in the region. | require The practice of global politics requires reform. | plan | discuss
- REFORM VERB **go through** The reforms went through in spite of opposition from teachers. | **aim at sth** tax reforms aimed at encouraging land development
- REFORM + NOUN process | movement | initiative, measure, package, programme | act, bill | policy
- PREP. ~in reforms in housing and education

reform 634

• PHRASES the need for reform, the pace of reform, a programme of reform, a timetable for reform

### reform verb

- ADV. drastically, fundamentally, radically *The health* service must be radically reformed.
- VERB + REFORM attempt to, seek to, try to
- PHRASES attempts/efforts/proposals to reform sth, a need to reform sth

## refrain noun

- ADJ. constant | familiar Complaints about school food have become a familiar refrain.
- VERB + REFRAIN sing, take up The choir's sopranos took up the refrain.
- REFRAIN VERB **go** Shoppers, so the refrain goes, are never happy until they have found a bargain.

### refrain verb

- ADV. **carefully**, **deliberately** He deliberately refrained from expressing his opinion on the matter. | **wisely**
- PREP. from I refrained from laughing.

# refreshing adj.

- VERBS be | find sth
- ADV. extremely, highly, really, very, wonderfully *The water was cold and wonderfully refreshing.* | quite

#### refreshment noun

- ADJ. light | liquid (humorous)
- VERB + REFRESHMENT need | take | pause for. stop for We stopped for refreshment halfway through the journey. | provide (sb with), serve Light refreshments will be served in the interval.
- REFRESHMENT + VERB be available
- REFRESHMENT + NOUN area, hut, kiosk, room | facilities, service
- PREP. for ~ We're allowed twenty minutes for refreshment. for ~s What are we going to have for refreshments?
- PHRASES a place of refreshment, rest and refreshment rest and refreshment for the mind and body

# refuge noun

- ADJ. safe | temporary | wildlife | mountain a monk living in a mountain refuge | last (figurative) They looked to the country as the last refuge of liberty.
- VERB + REFUGE take They took refuge in the embassy. | look for, seek They sought refuge in the mountain villages. | find They were hoping to find a safe refuge for the night. > They found refuge from the bright sun. | give (sb), offer (sb), provide (sb with)
- PREP. ~ against (figurative) Home is a refuge against the pressures of work. ~ from The cave provided refuge from the storm.
- PHRASES a place of refuge

# refugee noun

- ADJ. genuine, real | would-be | returning | economic, environmental, political, war Many claimed to be environmental refugees, leaving for the sake of their health. | civilian | child
- VERB + REFUGEE qualify as Those who did not qualify as refugees were returned to their home countries. | be considered, be found to be, be recognized as Only nine per cent were found to be genuine political refugees. | accept, resettle, take (back/in) The government has agreed to take only 150 refugees plus their dependants. | expel, return | house | help
- REFUGEE + VERB flee sth refugees fleeing political persecution | be displaced refugees displaced by the civil

- war | arrive | pour Hundreds of refugees are pouring over the border. | live refugees living in camps along the border | return
- REFUGEE + NOUN crisis, issue, problem, question, situation | exodus | resettlement | status The Home Office has refused him refugee status. | group, organization, worker | camp, centre, hostel | children, community, family, population
- PREP. among ~ Unemployment among the refugees has risen sharply. ~ from refugees from civil wars
- PHRASES a flood/influx of refugees a new influx of refugees from the combat zone the flow of refugees, the plight of refugees, the return of refugees

### refund noun

- ADJ. full | cash | tax, ticket
- VERB + REFUND give (sb), make They'll only give you a refund if you've got the receipt. | offer (sb) | refuse (sb) He has been refused a refund on his air ticket. | be entitled to You're entitled to a full refund should you be unsatisfied with the quality of our goods. | ask (sb) for, claim, demand, request, seek | get, obtain, receive
- PREP. ~ for There will be no refund for cancellations made within 10 working days of the conference. ~ on She received a refund on the unused tickets.

# refund verb

- ADV. in full Your money will be refunded in full. | promptly
- PREP. to If you are not satisfied with the goods, the price will be refunded to you.

# refusal noun

- ADJ. blank, blunt, complete, flat, outright, point-blank | continued/continuing, obstinate, persistent, repeated, steadfast, stubborn | cowardly | wilful | polite | first If you decide to sell your car, I hope you'll give me first refusal (= the opportunity to buy it before it is offered to others)
- VERB + REFUSAL **be met by/with** Her appeals for funds to support the cause were met with blank refusal.
- PREP. ~ by/of a refusal by a patient to accept the recommended treatment
- PHRASES a refusal of consent a refusal of consent to blood transfusions refusal on ... grounds their refusal on religious grounds to perform military service

### refuse noun

- ADJ. domestic, household | uncollected
- QUANT. heap, mound, pile
- VERB + REFUSE dump People dump their refuse in the surrounding woods instead of taking it to the tip. | collect What day do they collect the refuse? | recycle
- REFUSE + NOUN collection, disposal | bin | dump

# refuse verb

- ADV. adamantly, obstinately, resolutely, steadfastly, stoutly, stubbornly | categorically, flatly, point-blank, simply Gerard refused point-blank to co-operate. | pointedly The demand for an apology was pointedly refused. | politely | consistently
- VERB + REFUSE can't/couldn't, can/could hardly They made me an offer I couldn't refuse. | be entitled to, have the right to Workers should be entitled to refuse to work under these conditions. | be/seem churlish to She offered them cups of tea and it seemed churlish to refuse.

# regain verb

• ADV. completely He hadn't completely regained his strength. | quickly, rapidly | gradually, slowly | even-

tually, finally | never He was severely injured and never regained consciousness.

- VERB + REGAIN fight to, struggle to, try to The team are struggling to regain last season's form. | be desperate to, be determined to, hope to He was determined to regain what his father had lost. | help sb (to) | manage to | be unable to, fail to
- PHRASES an attempt/a bid/an effort to regain sth He is making a bid to regain his World No 1 ranking. a chance/an opportunity to regain sth a chance to regain the lead in the contest

## regard noun

### 1 attention to/thought for sb/sth

- ADJ. due, full, proper | scant | particular, specific
- VERB + REGARD have (often law) When exercising its discretion, the court will have regard to all the circumstances. | pay, show The manifesto pays scant regard to green issues.
- PREP. in/with ~ to I am writing with regard to your recent order. without ~ for/to an attempt to plan the future of an industry without due regard to market forces | ~ for a proper regard for human dignity
- PHRASES in that/this regard I have nothing further to say in this regard (= in regard to what has just been said). a lack of regard a lack of regard for public safety little/no regard for/to sb/sth

### 2 respect/admiration for sb

- ADJ. considerable, great, high | insufficient, low | mutual | critical
- VERB + REGARD have, hold sb/sth in I have the greatest regard for his abilities. ♦ He is held in the highest regard by his colleagues. | win The film has won critical regard in America.

### 3 regards used to send greetings to sb

- ADJ. best, kind, warm (all written) The letter ended, 'Kindest regards, Felicity.'
- VERB + REGARDS convey, give (sb), send (sb) (written) David sends his warmest regards to your parents.
- PREP ~ to (written) My regards to your aunt (= please give my regards to your aunt).

# regard verb

- 1 (often be regarded) think of sb/sth in a particular way
- ADV. highly, well She was highly regarded as a sculptor. | generally, universally, widely The project was widely regarded as a success. | commonly, popularly, usually | conventionally, traditionally Foxes were traditionally regarded as vermin. | legitimately, properly, reasonably Civil contempt is not properly regarded as a criminal offence. | hitherto | still | no longer
- VERB + REGARD seem to He seemed to regard the whole thing as a joke. | tend to They tend to regard the open expression of emotion as being soft and feminine. | come to I had come to regard him as a close friend. | continue to | be tempted to, be tempting to The successful are often tempted to regard their success as a kind of reward. | be a mistake to It would be a mistake to regard the incident as unimportant.
- PREP. **as** Many of her works are regarded as classics. **with** They regarded people outside their own village with suspicion.

## 2 look steadily at sb/sth

- ADV. steadily | intently | curiously, thoughtfully, warily
- VERB + REGARD continue to His eyes continued to regard her steadily.
- PREP. with She regarded the mess with distaste.

# regime noun

## 1 system of government

- ADJ. new | old | current, established, existing, present | former, previous | interim | political | conservative, liberal, radical | authoritarian, autocratic, dictatorial, totalitarian | communist, democratic, fascist, socialist | brutal, hard-line, harsh, oppressive, repressive | constitutional, parliamentary | revolutionary | military | colonial | puppet In 1940 a puppet regime was established by the invaders.
- VERB + REGIME establish, install, set up | defeat, overthrow, topple | bolster, strengthen Education was seen as a way of bolstering the existing regime. | destabilize | support | oppose | head a military regime headed by the general
- REGIME + VERB exist | come to power The communist regime came to power in 1975. | collapse, fall
- PREP. **against a/the** ~ *She called for sanctions against the regime.* **under a/the** ~ *He spoke of the abhorrent crimes that had been committed under the regime.* | ~ **under** a military regime under Franco
- PHRASES a change of regime, the collapse/fall/overthrow of a regime, a member of a regime

### 2 set of rules/procedures

- ADJ. harsh, rigorous, strict, tight | relaxed | new | special | exercise, fitness, health, training | dietary | drug, therapeutic, treatment | educational | economic, financial, fiscal, legal, regulatory a financial regime imposed by the government | trade/trading, tax | safety
- VERB + REGIME create, introduce, set up, start It will be necessary to create a regime to monitor compliance with the agreements. | impose | subject sb to The children were subjected to a strict regime of meals, walks and lessons. | follow He suggested to me that I follow his fitness regime.
- REGIME + VERB **be based on sth** a regime based on discipline and training
- PREP. under a/the ~ Under the new regime you will be liable for automatic penalties for late submission of tax returns. | ~ for the new regime for accounting for charities

# regimen noun

- ADJ. strict | combined | dietary | treatment | drug | dosage/dose
- VERB + REGIMEN use We used a combined regimen of injection treatment and radiation therapy.
- REGIMEN + VERB **comprise sth** a treatment regimen comprising two antibiotics

# region noun

# 1 area of land/part of a country

- ADJ. large | small | entire, whole | distinct, particular, specific | northern, southern, etc. | central | border, far-flung, outlying, peripheral, remote | neighbouring, surrounding | unexplored | geographical | arid, coastal, desert, equatorial, jungle, mountain/mountainous, polar, tropical | Basque, Gulf, London, Pacific, etc. | autonomous | urbanized | rural | populated a sparsely populated region | economic | developed, industrial | developing | depressed, poor, underdeveloped the poorer regions of the continent | prosperous, rich Italy's richest region | oil-producing, etc.
- VERB + REGION inhabit, live in Nomads have inhabited this region for thousands of years. | work in | leave | visit | divide sth into The country is divided into 17 autonomous regions. | confine sb/sth to This bird is largely confined to the southern regions of the country.
- REGION + VERB **cover sb/sth** *The* champagne-producing region covers 34 500 hectares.
- PREP. across a/the ~ Sports events across the region have been cancelled because of the weather. from a/the ~

Twenty participants from the Asia-Pacific region will be invited to the seminar. in/within a/the ~ The animal is found in the northern regions of Sweden. in the ~ of (figurative) She earns in the region of (= approximately) £200 000. throughout a/the ~ The plant is found throughout the western regions of the country.

• PHRASES sth varies from region to region Sanitary facilities varied widely from region to region.

### 2 part of the body

- ADJ. distinct, particular, specific | brain, etc.
- PREP. from a/the ~ tissue from the mouth region in/within a/the ~ cells in a particular region of the brain

### register noun

### 1 list of names

- ADJ. detailed | full | up-to-date | annual | central, national, public | statutory | professional | attendance, membership | electoral, voters' | medical | birth, burial, marriage | address | class, school | church. parish | hotel | asset, land, property, share
- VERB + REGISTER appear on, be on All those appearing on the register must notify the authorities of any change of address. | remain on | keep, maintain They keep a register of all those who have contributed to the fund. | call, take The teacher takes the register at the beginning of each class. | inspect | compile, create, draw up, establish She was asked to draw up a register of suitable sites. | add sb/sth to, enter sb/sth in/on, register sb/sth in/on Their names had been entered in the register as owners of the company. | omit sb/sth from | remove sb from, strike sb from/off He was struck off the medical register for professional misconduct. | sign The bride and bridegroom signed the register.
- REGISTER + VERB **contain sth**, **include sth** a register containing details of four million cars
- REGISTER NOUN office
- PREP. in a /the~ It was the last entry in the register. on a/the~ There are 36 children on the register.
- PHRASES an entry in/on a register

### 2 range of a voice/an instrument

- ADJ. high, low, middle, upper the lower register of the piano
- PREP. in a/the~ boy trebles singing in high registers

### 3 level/style of a piece of writing/speech

- ADJ. formal, informal | appropriate
- VERB + REGISTER **adopt** He has adopted an informal register so as not to alienate his audience.

### register verb

# 1 put sb/sth on an official list

- ADV. fully On completion of the preregistration year, graduates become fully registered by the General Medical Council. | jointly About 68 per cent of illegitimate births were jointly registered by both parents. | formally, officially | legally | duly As I reached my eighteenth birthday I duly registered for military service. | automatically
- VERB + REGISTER be required to, have to, must You must register the death within three days. | be eligible to. be entitled to | fail to | refuse to
- PREP. **as** the number of people officially registering as unemployed **at** He registered at his local university. **for** There is still time to register for English classes. **with** Students living away from home are required to register with a local doctor.

### 2 notice sth

- ADV. barely, hardly, scarcely She had barely registered his presence. | vaguely He vaguely registered that the women had gone.
- VERB + REGISTER fail to His eyes failed to register Meredith's surprise.

# registration noun

- ADJ. full | limited | formal | compulsory | civil civil registration of births | birth, death | student, voter | car, company, land, trademark, vehicle | VAT
- VERB + REGISTRATION require | be exempt from Certain charities are exempt from VAT registration. | be eligible for, qualify for You should be eligible for registration as a student member. | apply for, seek | obtain | grant sb Under the new regulation we can grant full registration to foreign lawyers. | refuse sb | renew | cancel
- REGISTRATION + VERB be required
- REGISTRATION + NOUN requirement a failure to comply with the registration requirements | period | procedure, process | scheme, system | records I traced my family history using the civil registration records. | form | book, card, document | number I gave the registration number of the robbers' car to the police. | plate The police are looking for a large black saloon with German registration plates. | officer | fee
- PREP. on ~ You will receive a free CD on registration with the club. | ~as registration as a political party ~by the registration of the vehicle by the appropriate authority ~with Registration with the council is compulsory.
- PHRASES an application for registration, a certificate of registration

## registry noun

- ADJ. public | private | central a central registry for all applicants | district, national, regional | land, companies' The deed of transfer must be entered at the land registry. | land fees for land registry
- VERB + REGISTRY enter sth at/in, lodge sth at/in, register sth at The certificate will have to be lodged at the registry.
- REGISTRY + VERB have sth, hold sth, keep sth *The* registry holds records of all major operations.
- REGISTRY + NOUN fee | office | staff
- PHRASES at a/the ~ The map is kept at the local land registry.

# regret noun

- ADJ. big, bitter, deep, genuine, great, profound, real, sincere Her biggest regret was that she had never had children.  $\diamond$  She expressed deep regret at the incident.
- QUANT. pang, stab, tinge, twinge
- VERB + REGRET feel, have I have absolutely no regrets about resigning. | express, show
- PREP. to your ~ To my regret, I lost touch with her years ago. with ~ It is with deep regret that we announce the death of Mr Fred Fisher. without ~ She thought of them without regret. | ~about/over She showed no regret about leaving her country. ~at my sincere regret at what has happened ~for She enjoyed living alone, but felt a tiny pang of regret for her mother's cooking.
- PHRASES **expression of regret** The police offered no expression of regret at his wrongful arrest. **a matter for/of regret** I never learned to play an instrument and that's a matter of some regret.

# regret verb

- ADV. bitterly, deeply, greatly, really, very much The president said that his country deeply regretted the incident. | rather | immediately, instantly I immediately regretted not asking for his name and address. | later Pierre told them some things he later regretted telling. | never
- VERB + REGRET begin to | come to, live to She knew that she would live to regret this decision.

## regrettable adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. deeply, extremely, highly, very a deeply regret-

reinforce

table incident  $\diamond$  It is highly regrettable that the minister cannot be here in person. | rather

# regular adj.

#### 1 frequent

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. very | fairly, quite at fairly regular intervals

## 2 following a pattern

- VERBS be
- ADV. highly, very highly regular patterns | perfectly Her face was perfectly regular. | fairly

# regularity noun

- QUANT. degree Sons followed their fathers' trade with a high degree of regularity.
- VERB + REGULARITY **maintain** The idea is to maintain the regularity of the heartbeat.
- PREP. with (a) ~ He exercised with a regularity that amazed us. | ~in Is there any regularity in English word stress?
- PHRASES with alarming/depressing/monotonous regularity the statistics that he quotes with monotonous regularity with great/increasing regularity

# regulate verb

- ADV. carefully, closely, properly, strictly, tightly The use of these chemicals is strictly regulated.
- VERB + REGULATE attempt to, seek to | be designed to, be intended to a code of conduct intended to regulate press reporting on the royal family
- PHRASES an attempt to regulate sth, heavily/highly regulated a highly regulated economy

# regulation noun

## 1 control of sth

- ADJ. strict, tight, tough | increased | government, international, official, professional, public, state | legal, statutory | self, voluntary | economic, environmental, financial | price, temperature
- VERB + REGULATION call for, demand They are calling for tighter regulation of the industry. | introduce | be subject to Theatre, cinema and broadcasting are all subject to regulation by local authorities.
- PREP. ~by regulation by local authorities

### 2 (usually regulations) law/rule

- ADJ. strict, stringent. tighter, tougher The Act imposes more stringent regulations on atmospheric pollution. | draft | emergency | statutory | building, fire, hygiene, planning, safety, traffic, etc. | EU, federal, government, international, official | prison, school
- VERB + REGULATION comply with, conform to, meet, observe, satisfy To comply with government hygiene regulations, there must be a separate sink for hand washing. | breach, break, contravene, flout, infringe | adopt, bring in, impose, introduce, issue, make These restrictions are set out in regulations made by the minister. | liberalize, relax The government is under pressure to relax censorship regulations. | tighten | enforce In practice, the regulations are rarely enforced.
- REGULATION + VERB be designed to The regulations are designed to encourage lower consumption of water. | control sth, govern sth, protect sth regulations governing trade and industry | impose sth, require sth, restrict sth, specify sth, stipulate sth Regulations require water authorities to test sea water for bacteria. | apply (to sth) These regulations apply to all cows sold after June 1998. | come into force
- REGULATION + NOUN uniform, white shirt, etc. She was wearing the regulation school uniform.
- PREP. against (the) ~s It's against safety regulations to fix these doors open. in (the) ~ The limits are specified in the

regulations. under (the) ~ Under the new regulations, each worker must have a rest every two hours. | ~s concerning/regarding There are strict regulations concerning the adoption of children. ~on regulations on hygiene

• PHRASES a breach of the regulations, compliance with a regulation, in accordance with (the) regulations The notice is in accordance with Regulation 7. rules and regulations

### rehabilitation noun

- ADJ. economic, physical, psychiatric, social
- REHABILITATION + NOUN centre, unit a drug rehabilitation centre | services | plan, period, process, programme, scheme

### rehearsal noun

- ADJ. dress
- VERB + REHEARSAL do, have, hold We only had one full rehearsal. | attend, go to
- REHEARSAL + VERB take place | go How did the rehearsal go?
- REHEARSAL + NOUN room, space, studio | time
- PREP. at (a/the) ~ He apologized for his outburst at rehearsal. during (a/the) ~ During the dress rehearsal she suddenly forgot her lines. in ~ They're performing every night and they have another production in rehearsal. | ~ for rehearsals for 'Romeo and Juliet' ~ of a rehearsal of the final scene

### rehearse verb

- ADV. carefully | mentally Shementally rehearsed what she would say to Jeff.
- PREP. for rehearsing for the show
- PHRASES well rehearsed He had all the words he needed typed out and well rehearsed.

### reimburse verb

- ADV. fully, in full Any costs that you incur will be reimbursed in full.
- PREP. for You will be reimbursed for your expenses.

### rein noun

- 1 (often reins) for controlling a horse
  - VERB + REINS hold Can you hold the reins for a minute? | gather (up), pick up Sean gathered up the horse's reins. | grab (at), pull on She pulled sharply on the reins. | give/hand sb, let go of | lengthen, shorten
  - PREP. on a~ She had the horse on a long rein.

### 2 the reins being in control/the leader of sth

- VERB + REINS hold It's the Treasury that effectively holds the reins. | grasp, take up The vice-president was forced to take up the reins of office. | hand over
- PHRASES the reins of government/office/power

## reinforce verb

### 1 support sth that already exists

- ADV. enormously, greatly, massively, powerfully, strongly This report strongly reinforces the view that the system must be changed. | further | merely, only, simply All this simply reinforces my earlier point. | constantly, continually, continuously, repeatedly | implicitly | mutually Violent behaviour and rejection by society are mutually reinforcing. | unwittingly | positively
- VERB + REINFORCE help (to), serve to, tend to

# 2 make sth stronger

- ADV. heavily
- PREP. with The door was built of oak, heavily reinforced with iron.

### reinforcement noun

- 1 supporting/strengthening sth
  - ADJ. powerful
  - VERB + REINFORCEMENT **provide** The minister's statement provides reinforcement for the view that tax cuts are likely in the budget. | receive | have The windows have steel reinforcement. | need

### 2 reinforcements extra soldiers, etc.

- ADJ. police, troop
- VERB + REINFORCEMENTS call for, call in, send for, summon The crowd was very large and police reinforcements were called in. | bring in, send
- REINFORCEMENTS + VERB arrive Reinforcements arrived too late.

## reject verb

- ADV. decisively, emphatically, firmly, roundly, strongly, vehemently, vigorously She firmly rejected the suggestion that she had lied to Parliament. | categorically, completely, flatly, out of hand, outright, unequivocally, utterly Don't just reject their suggestions out of hand. | overwhelmingly | unanimously | narrowly Voters narrowly rejected the scheme. | immediately, instantly | quickly | consistently, constantly | eventually, finally | deliberately | explicitly, expressly, specifically | effectively | indignantly The paper indignantly rejected charges that it had invented the story to boost sales. | formally | publicly | instinctively | automatically No one knows why a foetus is not automatically rejected by the mother's immune system. | rightly It was an ill-researched product that consumers rightly rejected.
- VERB + REJECT vote to | be free to, have the right to Consumers have the right to reject faulty goods and demand a refund. | urge sb to He urged the committee to reject the plans.
- PREP. **as** The proposal was rejected as too costly. **in favour of** Their design was rejected in favour of one by a rival company.
- $\bullet$  PHRASES  $\,$  reject sth on  $\dots$  grounds  $\mathit{The\ scheme\ was\ rejected\ on\ economic\ grounds}.$

# rejection noun

- ADJ. blanket, outright, total, wholesale | deliberate
- VERB + REJECTION fear Children who have had bad experiences fear rejection. | risk | cope with, take It takes a very buoyant personality to cope with constant rejection.
- $\bullet$  REJECTION + NOUN letter, slip a publisher's rejection slip
- PREP. ~by the rejection of the child by its mother
- PHRASES fear of rejection, feelings of rejection, the rejection of an idea/a proposal/a theory

# rejoicing noun

- ADJ. great, much | general, popular
- PREP. amid/amidst ~ The bridge was completed in 1811 amidst much rejoicing. | ~ at general rejoicing at the team's victory
- PHRASES a cause for rejoicing She had a personal cause for rejoicing. an occasion for rejoicing Finding a job should have been an occasion for rejoicing. scenes of rejoicing There were scenes of rejoicing at the news.

# relapse noun

- ADJ. acute
- VERB + RELAPSE suffer | cause, trigger A wide range of emotionally stressful events may trigger a relapse. | prevent
- RELAPSE + VERB occur
- PREP. in ~ Even in relapse there will be times when the patient's general condition improves.
- PHRASES a risk of relapse

### relate verb

- ADV. closely | directly, specifically The issues raised in the report relate directly to Age Concern's ongoing work in this area.
- VERB + RELATE be able to, can/could | attempt to, try to | be difficult to, find sth difficult to I found it difficult to relate the two ideas in my mind.
- $\bullet$  PREP. to Our product needs an image that people can relate to.
- PHRASES the ability to relate to sb/sth, an attempt to relate sth Attempts to relate studies on animals to those on humans are not really comparing like with like.

## related adj.

### 1 connected

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. closely, integrally, intimately, strongly The two ideas are very closely related. | inextricably | loosely | not necessarily | largely | partly | directly | indirectly The old rates were at least indirectly related to income; the new tax takes no account of a person's ability to pay. | broadly, roughly | specifically | fundamentally | positively | inversely, negatively The traditional approach has tended to regard unemployment and inflation as being inversely related. | apparently | clearly, obviously | causally, contextually, functionally, logically, thematically Is unemployment causally related to crime?
- PREP. **to** The occurrence of the disease is apparently related to standards of hygiene.

### 2 of the same family

- VERBS be
- ADV. closely | distantly | genetically All the bees in the colony are genetically related.
- PREP. **to** He claims to be distantly related to the British royal family.

# relation noun

- 1 connection between two or more things
  - ADJ. causal | direct The energy an animal uses is in direct relation to speed and body mass. | close The study shows the close relation between poverty and ill health. | significant
  - VERB + RELATION **bear**, **have** The film bore no relation to (= was very different from) the book.  $\diamond$  The fee bears little relation to the service provided. | **show**
  - PREP. in ~to Similar policies were pursued in the 1970s, particularly in relation to health services. | ~ between, ~to the relation of the subject to the object

# 2 member of sb's family

- ADJ. close, near | distant | blood | poor (often figurative) Other sparkling wines are often considered the poor relations of champagne.
- VERB + RELATION visit
- PREP. ~to What relation is Rita to you?
- PHRASES friends and relations

# 3 relations between people/groups/countries

- ADJ. close, cordial, friendly, good, harmonious | improved | difficult, poor, strained | class, diplomatic, economic, foreign, gender, human, industrial, international, labour, personal, political, power, public, race, sexual, social, trade The change of government led to improved industrial relations. \$\dig a\text{ public relations exercise} | Anglo-American, East-West, etc.
- VERB + RELATIONS cultivate, develop, establish, foster the need to establish good relations with our European partners | break off, damage, sever, suspend Diplomatic relations have been broken off between the two countries. | improve, strengthen Renewed efforts are being made to improve the strained relations between the two countries. | restore, resume | regulate the mechanisms that regulate the relations between labour and capital

- RELATIONS + VERB improve Relations between the two states have improved. | deteriorate, sour, worsen
- PREP. ~among, ~between, ~with
- PHRASES an improvement in relations

# relationship noun

### 1 between people/groups/countries

- ADJ. friendly, good, happy, harmonious, healthy, strong | broken, difficult, failed, fragile, poor, stormy, strained, troubled, uneasy | close, intense, intimate, special Britain's special relationship with the US | enduring, lasting, long-standing, long-term, permanent, serious, stable, steady He was not married, but he was in a stable relationship. | brief, casual | family, human, interpersonal, one-to-one, personal | doctor-patient, parent-child, etc. | business, contractual, formal, marital, physical, power, professional, sexual, social, working | caring, love-hate, loving
- VERB + RELATIONSHIP enjoy, have They enjoyed a close working relationship. ⋄ The school has a very good relationship with the community. ⋄ He had brief relationships with several women. | begin, build (up), develop, establish, foster Building strong relationships is essential. ⋄ They established a relationship of trust. | cement, improve, strengthen | continue, maintain | handle, manage He's not very good at handling personal relationships. | break off She broke off the relationship when she found out about his gambling. | destroy Lack of trust destroys many relationships.
- RELATIONSHIP + VERB exist We want to improve the relationship that exists between the university and the town. | blossom, deepen, develop | flourish | work I tried everything to make our relationship work. | continue, last | deteriorate, go wrong, worsen | break down, break up, fail
- RELATIONSHIP + NOUN difficulties, problems | goals
- PREP. in a/the ~ In normal human relationships there has to be some give and take. ⋄ At the moment he isn't in a relationship. I ~ among The focus is on relationships among European countries. ~ between, ~ to their relationship to each other ~ with
- PHRASES the breakdown of a relationship, a network/web of relationships

# 2 family connection

- ADJ. blood, family, kin, kinship
- PREP. in a/the ~ Some people think only about themselves, even in family relationships. | ~ between 'What's the relationship between you and Tony?' 'He's my cousin.' ~to What relationship are you to Pat?

### 3 connection between two or more things

- ADJ. close There's a close relationship between increased money supply and inflation. | direct | clear | complex | significant | true | particular | inverse, negative the inverse relationship between gas consumption and air temperature | positive | causal, dynamic, reciprocal | linear, spatial | economic, functional, legal | natural, organic | symbolic
- VERB + RELATIONSHIP bear, have The fee bears little relationship to the service provided. | examine, explore, look at, study His latest book examines the relationship between spatial awareness and mathematical ability. | discover, find They discovered a relationship between depression and lack of sunlight. | demonstrate, show | see, understand | stand in Women and men stand in a different relationship to language.
- PREP. in a/the ~ The different varieties of the language are in a dynamic relationship with each other. | ~ between I can't see the relationship between the figures and the diagram. ~ to the relationship of a parasite to its host ~ with
- PHRASES the nature of the relationship

### relative noun

- ADJ. close, near The succession passed to the nearest surviving relative. | distant | blood, family If you die without a will, only a husband, wife, children and blood relatives are entitled to inherit your property. | immediate The deceased's immediate relatives, her mother and father, will inherit her estate. | living, surviving | elderly, old | young | female, male | poor (often figurative) He believes that interior design is the poor relative of (= inferior to) architecture. | dependent | disabled, ill, sick | distressed, grieving
- VERB + RELATIVE have I have no parents or close relatives. | lose an organization that helps people who have lost their relatives (= whose relatives have died) | care for, give support to, help, look after, support She's looking after an elderly relative. | live with | stay with, visit | trace The police are trying to trace the relatives of the deceased. | inform The names of the victims are being withheld until the relatives have been informed.
- PHRASES friends and/or relatives an intimate reception for close friends and relatives a relative by marriage

### relax verb

- ADV. deeply Deeply relax all your muscles. | completely, totally | a little, slightly | just, simply Just relax and take it easy. | gradually, slowly He gradually relaxed and began to enjoy himself. | consciously She realized how tense she was and consciously relaxed. | visibly
- VERB + RELAX begin to | try to Just try to relax completely. | learn to | help sb (to) Use music to help you relax. | make sb | appear to, seem to Julie seems to be relaxing a little now.
- PREP. **against** Jenna relaxed against the pillows. **into** His severe expression relaxed into a half-smile.
- PHRASES lie/sit back and relax, relax and enjoy sth/yourself

### relaxation noun

1 time spent resting/sth you do to rest

- ADJ. deep, great | complete, total | muscle/muscular an ointment that helps muscle relaxation
- VERB + RELAXATION aid, promote Some people take up yoga to aid relaxation.
- RELAXATION + NOUN exercises, techniques | therapy | class He goes to relaxation class.
- PREP. for ~ She listens to classical music for relaxation.

  | ~from a chance for relaxation from work
- PHRASES a form/kind of relaxation, rest and relaxation, a state of relaxation

### 2 making rules/controls less strict

- ADJ. further | general | limited, partial, slight | temporary | gradual
- VERB + RELAXATION call for, seek Financiers are calling for a relaxation of these stringent measures. | promise The government has promised further relaxations in foreign exchange controls.
- PREP. ~in/of a relaxation in the rules

# relaxed adi.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem | keep sb
- ADV. deeply, extremely, very | completely, perfectly, totally | fairly, quite | apparently, seemingly | enough, sufficiently You need to ensure that a patient feels relaxed enough to discuss things fully. | pleasantly
- PREP. about I was very relaxed about the decision.

# relay (also relay race) noun

- ADJ. 4 × 400, etc. | medley, sprint
- VERB + RELAY run (in) She ran in the 4 × 400 relay. |
- RELAY + NOUN race | team

release 640

### release noun

- 1 freeing sb from prison, etc.
  - ADJ. immediate There have been calls for his immediate and unconditional release. | imminent | early | unconditional
  - VERB + RELEASE grant sb He was granted early release. | secure A public outcry secured her release from detention.
  - RELEASE + NOUN date
  - PREP. ~from his release from hospital
  - PHRASES release on bail/parole

# 2 freeing sb from an emotion, a pain, etc.

- ullet ADJ. welcome She saw death as a welcome release from pain. ullet emotional
- VERB + RELEASE **give** (**sb**) Crying gave some emotional release.
- PREP. ~from
- PHRASES a feeling/sense of release, a release of tension All societies have social mechanisms for the release of tension.

#### 3 book/film/record/piece of news

- ADJ. latest, new, recent | commercial | book, CD, film's, news, press, record, video
- RELEASE + VERB **be/come out** The new CD releases will be out on Friday.

#### release verb

- 1 allow sb to be free
  - ADV. quickly | immediately | eventually, finally | conditionally, unconditionally
  - PREP from She was released from prison last week.
  - PHRASES newly/recently released

#### 2 allow sth to escape

- ADV. accidentally The factory had accidentally released a quantity of toxic waste into the sea.
- PREP from the gases that are released from aerosols into How much radiation was released into the air?

## 3 make sth less tight

• ADV. **suddenly** She laughed, the tension inside her suddenly released.

### 4 make sth available

- ADV. **officially** Figures to be officially released this week reveal that long-term unemployment is still rising.
- VERB + RELEASE **refuse to** Police have refused to release the name of the dead man.
- PREP to Details of the attack have not yet been released to the public.
- PHRASES newly/recently released newly released recordings originally/previously released The album was originally released in 1974.

# relevance noun

- ADJ. considerable, great, wider | limited, marginal | doubtful, dubious | equal | direct, immediate | continued/continuing | declining | obvious | real | possible, potential | general | particular, special | contemporary He claims that the laws are antiquated and have no contemporary relevance. | practical | political
- VERB + RELEVANCE be/remain of The book is of particular relevance to student nurses. | bear, have The theory bears little relevance to practice. | lack, lose Her ideas have lost all relevance to the modern world. | ensure Constant revision of the curriculum must be undertaken to ensure its continuing relevance. | increase | see | demonstrate, establish Skim the book in order to establish its relevance to your needs. | assess, consider, examine, explore, judge | question
- PREP ~ for/to I can't see the relevance of his comment to the debate.

# relevant adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | consider sth, deem sth, regard sth as, see sth as
- ADV. especially, extremely, highly, particularly, specially, very | barely, hardly, not really, scarcely Past imperial glories are hardly relevant to the present day. | (only) marginally, partially | not necessarily, not strictly Resist the temptation to discuss topics that are not strictly relevant to the essay question. | directly | only indirectly | immediately | no longer | potentially | apparently | clearly, obviously | universally | morally, politically, socially Is there a morally relevant difference between human life and animal life? | vocationally vocationally relevant qualifications
- PREP. to information relevant to this case

# reliability noun

- ADJ. greater/greatest, high | poor | absolute | improved, increased | statistical
- QUANT. degree, level
- VERB + RELIABILITY ensure Changes in design will ensure the quality and reliability of the printer. | improve, increase | reduce | assess, evaluate, judge It is important to assess the reliability of the data. | measure The reliability of the statistical estimates can be measured.
- RELIABILITY + VERB improve, increase
- RELIABILITY + NOUN problem

# reliable adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem | become | consider sth
- ADV. extremely, highly, very It has a highly reliable control system. | absolutely, completely, perfectly, totally He's a good musician and totally reliable. | not entirely, not exactly, not terribly, not wholly | fairly, quite, pretty, reasonably | enough, sufficiently These measurements are reliable enough for most purposes.
- PREP. as This statement is not reliable as evidence.

### reliance noun

- ADJ. complete, total | considerable, great, heavy. strong Too heavy a reliance on a particular market may be dangerous for the company. | excessive, undue | misplaced | continued, continuing | growing, increasing | increased | reduced | self-
- QUANT. degree a high degree of reliance on newspaper reports
- VERB + RELIANCE place I don't think you should place too much reliance on these figures. | act in (law) | increase | reduce | eliminate the means by which individuals might reduce or eliminate reliance on the state | encourage They believe that modern farming techniques encourage an excessive reliance on harmful chemicals. | lead to
- PREP. in ~ on/upon (law) He acted in complete reliance on the account of a couple of eyewitnesses. | ~ on/upon the increased reliance of the university on private funds

## reliant adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. heavily, highly The service has become heavily reliant on government support. | completely, entirely, totally, wholly | increasingly | largely | quite
- PREP. **on/upon** The charity is completely reliant on public donations.

### relic noun

- ADJ. ancient | last It was the last relic of the old system. | historic/historical | precious | holy, religious, sacred, saintly
- VERB + RELIC **discover** The relics were discovered in a lead box in the ruins of an abbey. | **shelter** A shrine was

constructed to shelter the relics. | remove The duke secretly removed the relics from the reliquary.

- RELIC + VERB **survive** This silver belt buckle is the only relic of the imprisoned soldiers that survives.
- PREP ~from Most of these guns are relics from the Boer War.
- PHRASES a relic of an age/a time relics of a bygone age  $\diamond$  a relic of the time when people travelled by horse and carriage a relic of the past They believe that hunting is a relic of the past and are calling for it to be banned.

### relief noun

# 1 removal of anxiety/pain

- ADJ. considerable, deep, enormous, great, huge, immense, intense, overwhelming, tremendous | certain The news of his appointment was received with a certain relief by most people. | sheer | complete | temporary The drugs only provided temporary relief from the pain. | fast, immediate. instant | evident, obvious She smiled with evident relief. | blessed, welcome | pain The injection gives complete pain relief.
- VERB + RELIEF bring (sb), give (sb), offer (sb), provide (sb with) Morning brought no relief from the heat. | come as The news came as a welcome relief to Brian. | seek She sought relief in drink. | find, get He found relief from his fears in a world of fantasy and art. | experience, feel I felt enormous relief once they phoned. | sense She could sense his relief when she said she wouldn't be leaving. | express
- RELIEF + VERB **come** He believes that relief only comes from helping others with their suffering. | **flood** Relief flooded through me as the aeroplane landed safely.
- PREP. in ~ She smiled in relief out of ~ He hugged her out of sheer relief. to your ~ To my great relief, she didn't notice that anything was wrong. with ~ He sighed with relief. | ~ at relief at not having been made a fool of ~ from relief from hunger ~ to The news was a huge relief to her.
- PHRASES a cry/a sigh/tears of relief He breathed a sigh of relief, a sense/wave of relief

# 2 food/money/medicine given to people in need

- ADJ. humanitarian | emergency | famine, flood | foreign, international
- VERB + RELIEF give sb, provide (sb with), send (sb) The organization provides emergency famine relief.
- RELIEF + NOUN work She said that the fighting has halted almost all relief work in the area. | effort, operation There was a huge international relief effort to bring help to the stricken area. | package, programme Congress has agreed an \$11 million relief package for victims of the hurricane. | aid, supplies | agency, fund, organization | staff, worker | convoy, flight

## 3 reduction in the amount of tax, etc. you have to pay

- ADJ. debt, interest, mortgage, tax
- VERB + RELIEF get, obtain, receive You get mortgage relief of 10% on the next £5 000. | be entitled to, qualify for | apply for, claim, seek
- RELIEF + VERB **be available** No tax relief is available in respect of this loss.

# 4 sth interesting that replaces sth boring

- ADJ. light | comic
- VERB + RELIEF give (sb), provide (sb with) The scene provided some comic relief for the audience.
- PREP. for ~ The comical characters are brought into the story for a little light relief.
- PHRASES a moment of relief

### **5** way of decorating wood, stone, etc.

- ADJ. high The scene has been carved in high relief. | bas, low | carved, sculptured | alabaster, bronze, marble, plaster, stucco | classical, Greek, Roman
- VERB + RELIEF carve (sth) in
- RELIEF + NOUN carving, sculpture | panel
- PREP. in ~ a sculpture in high relief

### 6 making sth noticeable

- ADJ. sharp, stark
- VERB + RELIEF bring sth into, throw sth into (often figurative) The proximity of the wealthy suburb to the squatter camp throws the plight of the squatters into even sharper relief. | stand out in The snow-capped mountains stood out in sharp relief against the blue sky.

### relieve verb

- ADV. temporarily
- VERB + RELIEVE attempt to, try to trying to relieve the symptoms of depression | help (to) Her jokes helped to relieve the tension. | be designed to, be intended to Respite care is intended to relieve parents temporarily of the burden of caring for severely disabled children.

### relieved adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem
- ADV. extremely, greatly, hugely, immensely, mightily, profoundly, very | almost | a little, quite, rather, slightly, somewhat | clearly, obviously, visibly | secretly I was secretly relieved when Ed said it was time to turn back.
- PREP. at We were greatly relieved at the the news of their safe return.

#### NOTE

### Religions

accept, adopt, convert to, embrace, follow, turn to ~ He converted to Judaism when he got married. people who follow Hinduism

#### abandon, reject~

He rejected Christianity and became a Buddhist.

#### ~spread

Islam spread rapidly through North Africa.

### ~preaches, proclaims, teaches sth

Christianity preaches that sinners can be forgiven.

### a follower of-

followers of Sikhism

# the rise/spread of~

the rise of Christianity in the first century

### the teachings/tenets of~

the basic tenets of Buddhism

## religion noun

- ADJ. great, major | world Islam is one of the great world religions. | dominant | established, old | new | orthodox | true | false | alternative Football has become an alternative religion for many people. | organized I believe in God, but I don't belong to any organized religion. | primitive | pagan | monotheistic, polytheistic | eastern eastern religions such as Shintoism | Hindu, Jewish, etc. | Catholic, evangelical, Orthodox, Protestant | official, state
- VERB + RELIGION belong to, have She has no religion. | follow, practise Do you still practise your religion? | change | abandon, reject | defend She believed that her religion needed to be defended by philosophy and logic. | found He founded a new religion. | spread
- RELIGION + VERB be based on sth a religion based on reason | originate from sth He believes that all religions originated from a single source. | develop | spread
- PREP. by ~ These people are predominantly Russian Orthodox by religion. in a/the ~ In their religion, mountains are sacred.
- PHRASES an adherent/follower of a religion, a form/kind of religion

# religious adj.

• VERBS be | become

• ADV. deeply, devoutly, highly, very a deeply religious person | strictly He distanced himself from the strictly religious aspects of the music. | quite | essentially, fundamentally Yoga is essentially religious and not just physical. | specifically the specifically religious content of the programme

# relinquish verb

- ADV. **voluntarily** They will never voluntarily relinquish their independence.
- VERB + RELINQUISH be forced to He was forced to relinquish control of the company. | refuse to | be willing to | be reluctant to | persuade sb to
- PREP. **to** She has relinquished the post to her cousin, Sir Edward

### relish verb

- ADV. positively, really | not particularly He did not particularly relish the prospect of a meeting with his boss. | rather | clearly, obviously | secretly She secretly relished the thought of being alone with him.
- VERB + RELISH appear to, seem to

### reluctance noun

- ADJ. considerable, deep, extreme, great, marked | certain I noticed a certain reluctance among the teachers. | increased | clear, evident, obvious | apparent | initial | growing | continued/continuing | general | natural, understandable
- VERB + RELUCTANCE have | display, express, indicate, reflect, show His designs indicate a reluctance to conform to fashion. 

  She showed considerable reluctance to leave. | pretend | overcome | notice, sense | understand I can quite understand your reluctance to talk about what happened to you. | explain These political tensions explain the reluctance of financiers to invest in the region.
- PREP. with ~ With great reluctance, we have come to the decision to close the hospital. | ~ by/on the part of reluctance by insurers to keep paying out heavy claims
- PHRASES a show of reluctance With a great show of reluctance, the government granted independence to the colony, a sign of reluctance

# reluctant adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem Students may feel reluctant to ask questions. | become | remain
- ADV. decidedly, deeply, extremely. remarkably, very | increasingly | a little, rather, somewhat | apparently | clearly | curiously. strangely She was curiously reluctant to talk about the experience. | understandably Children are sometimes understandably reluctant to wear glasses that are ugly or uncomfortable. | notoriously The monarchy was notoriously reluctant to embrace change.

### rely verb

### PHRASAL VERB

# rely on/upon sb/sth

1 need sb/sth

- ADV. heavily, a lot. strongly countries that rely heavily on food aid | entirely, exclusively, solely | increasingly | largely, mainly | traditionally
- VERB + RELY ON/UPON SB/STH be forced to, have to, must people who are forced to rely on public transport | tend to
- PREP. for They relied entirely on these few weapons for their defence.

### 2 trust sb/sth

- ADV. **safely** You can safely rely on his judgement. I **simply** Most historians simply rely on archives.
- VERB + RELY ON/UPON SB/STH can/could | can/could

- **always | can/could no longer** *The party could no longer rely on its traditional supporters.*
- PREP. for I couldn't rely on John for information.

#### remains noun

- ADJ. abundant, considerable, extensive, substantial abundant remains of marine algae ⋄ the extensive remains of a medieval abbey | impressive | fragmentary | visible | existing, surviving | ancient, prehistoric | Greek, Roman, etc. | battered, mangled, shattered the mangled remains of the bomber's van | burnt(-out), charred, smouldering | earthly, human, mortal This tomb holds the mortal remains of King Richard III. | animal, archaeological, fossil/fossilized, organic, plant, skeletal
- VERB + REMAINS discover, find, locate, reveal, uncover, unearth While excavating the site for a new hotel, workers unearthed the remains of several dinosaurs. | identify The remains have been identified as those of a Mr Thomas, who lived in Richmond. | excavate, exhume, remove They are excavating the remains of an Iron Age settlement. ◇ Marie Curie's remains were exhumed and interred in the Pantheon. | bury, inter | dump | destroy Environmentalists say that the road will destroy the remains of the world's first commercial railway. | feed on The ivory gull often follows polar bears to feed on the remains of seal kills.
- REMAINS + VERB **survive** Considerable remains survive of the great city walls begun by Theodosius in AD 413. | **lie** Her remains lie at rest in St Andrew's churchyard. | **date from** ... The burnt-out remains date from the 13th century.
- PREP. among/in the ~ The body was found among the remains of a burnt-out cottage.

### remand noun

- ADJ. custodial
- VERB + REMAND **be held on** He was held on remand, charged with causing malicious damage to property.
- REMAND + NOUN centre, home | prisoner
- PREP. **on~** I was in prison on remand for three weeks.

### remark noun

- ADJ. brief, passing | occasional | casual, chance, off-the-cuff, throwaway | careless, tactless | barbed, cutting, derogatory, dismissive, disparaging, insulting, nasty, offensive, pointed, scathing, snide. uncomplimentary | complimentary, encouraging, kind | innocent | critical | cynical | controversial | provocative | famous | enigmatic | odd, strange | silly | funny, witty | racist, sexist | obscene, rude | defamatory | personal How dare you make personal remarks! | general | introductory, opening, preliminary | closing, concluding I agreed with most of what he said at the beginning of the speech but not with his closing remarks.
- VERB + REMARK make, pass, utter | withdraw He was expelled from the party for failing to withdraw his controversial remarks. | address Who were those rude remarks addressed to? | ignore, take no notice of I just ignored her last remark.
- REMARK + VERB apply to sb/sth These remarks apply equally to doctors. | be directed at/to sb The remark was directed at him. | suggest sth Her remarks suggest that the negotiations may be successful. | provoke sth The remark provoked an angry response from the crowd.
- PREP. in a/the ~ He made a few factual errors in his remarks on Rembrandt. \ ~ about/concerning/on I shall keep my remarks on the subject brief. ~ by/from remarks by officials ~ to a casual remark to his father

643 remorse

### remark verb

- ADV. casually, idly Sheremarked casually that she was changing her job. | pointedly | lightly, mildly | drily, wryly | ruefully | jokingly | cheerfully | coolly | acidly, tartly
- VERB + REMARK be heard to
- PREP. **on/upon** Several people remarked on her outfit. **to** He remarked to Jane that he had not heard from Sally for a long time.

### remarkable adi.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. most, quite, really, truly, very a most remarkable musician  $\diamond$  a truly remarkable discovery | rather
- PREP. for These cars are remarkable for the quietness of their engines.

# remedy noun

# 1 treatment/medicine

- ADJ. effective, good | correct | wrong | common | traditional | ancient. old | folk | home | herbal, homoeopathic, natural | cold The player insists that he merely took a cold remedy and not a banned substance.
- QUANT. **dose** One dose of the remedy is sufficient.
- VERB + REMEDY take, use | need | try | give sb The remedy was given in different strengths to a group of volunteers. | prescribe (sb) | prepare The remedies are all prepared from wild flowers. | find They're hoping to find a remedy for the condition.
- REMEDY + VERB **be available | work** She tried various remedies, but none of them worked.
- PREP. ~for He took a herbal remedy for his hay fever.

#### 2 way of dealing with a problem

- ADJ. adequate, effective, good Your best remedy is to go to the small claims court. | appropriate, suitable | easy, simple There's no easy remedy for unemployment. | common, usual | alternative | desperate, drastic | proposed | civil (law), common/private/public law, contractual, judicial, legal, statutory
- VERB REMEDY have | pursue, seek They will have to seek a judicial remedy for breach of contract. | resort to Desperate remedies were resorted to in the search for food. | exhaust They advised him to exhaust all other remedies before applying to court. | create | offer | afford (sb), grant sb, provide (sb with) remedies afforded to creditors by a bankruptcy order
- REMEDY + VERB **be available** | **lie in sth** When the reservoir becomes blocked, the only remedy lies in cleaning the entire system.
- PREP. ~against The agreement states that he has a remedy against the subcontractor. ~for remedies for breach of contract ~in You have a remedy in civil law.
- PHRASES rights and remedies The Act created rights and remedies for consumers.

# remedy verb

- ADV. easily This could easily be remedied if the authorities were willing.
- VERB + REMEDY attempt to, seek to, take steps to, try to The government should have taken steps to remedy the situation.

### remember verb

• ADV. clearly, distinctly, vividly, well I distinctly remember Jane saying that the show started at eight. ⋄ I remember Miss Scott very well. | dimly, vaguely | correctly, rightly If I remember correctly, you were supposed to collect the keys on your way here. | fondly She fondly remembered her early years in India. | still | always I'll always remember this holiday. | suddenly | belatedly Julia belatedly remembered what else she was supposed to do.

- VERB + REMEMBER can/could I can't remember her name. | try to | be important to
- PREP. **as** He still remembered her as the lively teenager he'd known years before. **for** She is best remembered for her first book, 'In the Ditch'.

### remind verb

- ADV. constantly, frequently, repeatedly | gently She gently reminded him that the baby was getting cold and should be taken indoors.
- PREP. **about** I rang to remind him about the party. **of** She looked at her watch to remind him of the time.
- PHRASES keep reminding sb

### PHRASAL VERB

#### remind sb of sb/sth

• ADV. forcefully, forcibly, sharply, strongly. vividly The building reminded me strongly of my old school. | irresistibly | suddenly I was suddenly reminded of a tiger defending its cubs. | always Mrs Nolan always reminded Marie of her own mother.

### reminder noun

- ADJ. powerful, strong | lasting, permanent | constant, continual, daily | further | graphic, sharp, stark, visual, vivid | chilling, grim, painful, uncomfortable | poignant, solemn | salutary | timely | important | gentle, little, quick | final It always took a final reminder to get her to pay her share of the rent. | useful The list serves as a useful reminder of the issues to consider.
- VERB + REMINDER act/serve as, be, provide The ruined church acts as a constant reminder of the war. | give sb, issue, send (out) She gave him a gentle reminder that payment was due. | receive | need
- REMINDER + NOUN letter, note, notice
- PREP. ~ about We were sent a reminder about the next meeting. ~ to a timely reminder to people that leaving their doors open is an invitation to thieves

# reminiscent adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. closely, highly, strongly, very This painting is strongly reminiscent of da Vinci's 'Annunciation'. | faintly, slightly, somewhat | curiously, strangely | strikingly | irresistibly
- PREP. of

# remnant noun

- ADJ. **small | last, surviving** The museum is one of the last remnants of the 17th-century palace. | **faint, tattered** the tattered remnants of the flag  $\diamond$  (figurative) faint remnants of the city's glorious past
- PREP. ~from (figurative) Their outdated attitudes are a remnant from colonial days.
- PHRASES a remnant from/of the past

# remorse noun

- ADJ. deep, genuine, real
- QUANT. pang, stab
- VERB + REMORSE be filled with, be full of, be overcome with, be stricken with, feel, have, suffer She knew that the next day she would be guilty and full of remorse. \( \rightarrow \) Isuffered no remorse. \( \rightarrow \) display, express, show
- PREP. without ~ He died without remorse. | ~ at He felt some remorse at his behaviour. ~ for She was filled with remorse for the crime. ~ over She felt a sharp pang of remorse over the incident.
- PHRASES a feeling of remorse, tears of remorse

### remote adi.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem
- ADV. extremely, very | impossibly, infinitely, utterly Adulthood and responsibility seemed impossibly remote. | increasingly | comparatively, fairly, pretty, quite, rather, relatively, somewhat a fairly remote possibility  $\diamond$  rural areas that are relatively remote | geographically. physically geographically remote areas
- PREP. from Jane felt remote from what was going on around her.

### removal noun

- ADJ. complete, total, wholesale | temporary | effective, successful | immediate, speedy his immediate removal from power | easy a liquid for the easy removal of coffee stains | forced/forcible the forcible removal of the protesters' barricades. | surgical | hair, stain
- VERB + REMOVAL call for, demand, seek They demanded her removal from office. | order In a symbolic move, the new government ordered the removal of the dictator's statue. | require The programme required the removal of government subsidies. | allow | arrange for to arrange for the removal and disposal of waste. | facilitate | prevent
- PREP. ~ from The local council does not allow the removal of sand from the beach. ~ to the collection's temporary removal to storage
- PHRASES removal from office

#### remove verb

- ADV. altogether, completely, entirely | effectively By producing an heir, the Queen effectively removed her cousin's hopes of succeeding to the throne: | permanently, temporarily | quickly | easily The old cladding can be easily removed using a claw hammer. | painlessly | carefully | forcibly people who have been forcibly removed from their homes | surgically Unsightly moles can be removed surgically. | physically
- ADV. try to | be possible to | be difficult to These stains can be difficult to remove.
- PREP. for Fittings should be completely removed for cleaning. from She removed the dirty dishes from the table. with Bee stings should be removed with tweezers.
- PHRASES **remove sth at a stroke** The proposed law would remove at a stroke the long-cherished right to trial by jury.

# rendezvous noun

### 1 arrangement to meet sb

- ADJ. secret
- VERB + RENDEZVOUS have | arrange | keep Although it was late, there was still enough time to keep the rendezvous. | make She made the rendezvous with only minutes to spare. | miss
- PREP. ~with I have a rendezvous with Peter at a restaurant on the harbour.
- PHRASES a place for a rendezvous

# 2 place where people meet

- ADJ. popular The cafe is a popular rendezvous for young lovers. | secret | pre-arranged
- VERB + RENDEZVOUS make your way (back) to/towards The platoon made its way to the pre-arranged rendezvous in the desert.
- RENDEZVOUS + NOUN point

### renew verb

- ADV. completely | annually Membership must be renewed annually. | periodically, regularly | constantly, continually, repeatedly | automatically
- VERB + RENEW decide to | agree to | refuse to
- ullet PHRASES a chance/an opportunity to renew sth a

chance to renew acquaintance with old friends need renewing The paintwork will need renewing every five years.

#### renewal noun

- ADJ. annual | cultural, economic, national, physical, religious, spiritual, urban an urban renewal programme in the city centre
- VERB + RENEWAL seek He sought renewal of the grant.  $\diamond$  to seek spiritual renewal | apply for | obtain to obtain a renewal of the certificate | bring (about) They felt the need to bring about a renewal of society. | be/fall due for, come up for Her contract is coming up for renewal in the autumn.
- RENEWAL + NOUN programme, project | date | notice If you have any queries, please contact us on the number shown on your policy or last renewal notice. | fee

#### renovate verb

- ADV. **extensively**, **substantially | completely** The hotel has been completely renovated.
- PHRASES newly/recently renovated the newly renovated church

### renovation noun

- ADJ. extensive, major The building has undergone major renovation. | complete, full-scale, total | house
- VERB + RENOVATION carry out The council is to carry out extensive renovations to the building. | complete | be in need of, need, require The old Victorian house is in need of renovation. | be closed for The gallery is closed for renovation. | undergo
- RENOVATION + NOUN work | programme
- PREP. ~to renovation to the town hall

### rent noun

- ADJ. exorbitant, high The tenants were not prepared to pay the higher rents demanded. | affordable, low | nominal, peppercorn | fair | reduced | increased | rising Discontent resulted from sharply rising rents. | fixed | annual, monthly, weekly | initial The initial rent will be reviewed annually. | back, outstanding, unpaid | farm, ground, house/housing, land, office
- VERB + RENT pay | afford He couldn't afford the rent by himself. | be/fall behind with, owe You put your tenancy at risk if you fall behind with the rent. | charge The rent charged depends largely on the size and locality of the flat. | collect The landlord came around to collect the month's rent. | receive The council receives rent on local property that it owns. | fix The rent will be fixed at 18% of the market value of the property. | increase, push up, put up, raise The large stores have pushed up the rents in the area. \( \rightarrow The new lease will put her rent up to £200 a week. \) calculate, determine
- RENT + VERB **be/fall due**, **be payable** The rent will fall due on the last day of the quarter. | go up, increase, rise Their rent has increased from £5 200 to £8 600 a year. | fall
- RENT + NOUN money, payment | arrears | level They took the landlord to court over increasing rent levels. | increase, rise | review | allowance, rebate, subsidy | control | collection | strike | man Thousands try to avoid the rent man so they can have more cash to spend.
- PREP. in ~ The company has paid out a lot of money in rent. | ~ for The rent for the four-roomed house is affordable. ~ from They earned rent from their property in London. ~ on the rent on a factory
- PHRASES arrears of rent to be liable for arrears of rent a month's/week's/year's rent, the non-payment/payment of rent The movement advocated the non-payment of rent and taxes.

### rental noun

- ADJ annual, monthly, weekly | short term | car, line, telephone, television, video The phone bill gives a breakdown of the cost of the line rental and of calls.
- RENTAL + NOUN company | terms | charge, fee. payment | income | accommodation

# reorganization noun

- ADJ. comprehensive, fundamental, major, radical | corporate, internal | government, school
- VERB + REORGANIZATION **undergo** The company has undergone a major reorganization. | **carry out**
- REORGANIZATION + VERB take place
- REORGANIZATION + NOUN costs

# reorganize verb

- ADV. completely, totally | systematically
- PREP. **as** The laboratory was reorganized as a separate establishment. **into** Their headquarters was reorganized into five regional offices.

# repair noun

- ADJ. considerable, extensive, major | minor | essential, necessary, vital | emergency, immediate, urgent | quick, rapid | constant | temporary | running The rally drivers carried small tool-kits for making running repairs. | building, house/housing, roof, structural | car, motorway, road, vehicle | electrical, TV | shoe
- VERB + REPAIR carry out, do, make | complete It is unlikely that the repairs will be completed on time. | be in need of, need, require | be closed for The museum is currently closed for structural repairs. | undergo The highway is undergoing major repairs.
- REPAIR + VERB cost sth
- REPAIR + NOUN work | job The damage meant a nine-month repair job. | bill, cost | centre, facility, garage, shop, yard a repair yard for fishing boats | man Why don't you get a TV repair man to have a look at it before you buy a new one? | kit
- PREP. beyond ~ The gearbox was damaged beyond repair. under ~ We were given a courtesy car to use while our car was under repair. | ~to to carry out repairs to the railway track
- PHRASES a backlog of repairs Investment is needed to reduce the backlog of repairs. in good/poor repair The tools are old but in good repair. keep sth in (good) repair As a tenant you are required to keep the house in good repair. repair and maintenance They are responsible for the repair and maintenance of the buildings. a ... state of repair The barn was in a poor state of repair.

# repair verb

- ADV. properly, successfully Most of the damage has now been successfully repaired. | poorly | extensively | completely | partially | quickly | regularly
- VERB + REPAIR **try to | help (to)** Natural vitamins in the shampoo will help repair damaged hair.
- PHRASES the cost of repairing sth They estimate the cost of repairing the damaged roads at £1 million. have sth repaired  $\Gamma m$  having my car repaired next week.

# repatriate verb

- ADV. forcibly
- PREP. from, to The refugees were forcibly repatriated from Hong Kong to Vietnam.

# repatriation noun

 $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ.}~$  compulsory, forced/forcible, involuntary, mandatory | voluntary

- VERB + REPATRIATION await, face refugees awaiting repatriation
- REPATRIATION + NOUN programme
- PREP. ~ from voluntary repatriation of people from the disputed territory to their homes ~ to
- PHRASES the repatriation of profits

# repay verb

1 pay back money

- ADV. fully, in full The loan must be repaid in full by December 31.
- VERB + REPAY be able/unable to, can/could (afford to) | use sth to The proceeds from the sale will be used to repay the loan.
- PREP. to This money must be repaid to the bank.

# 2 bring you sth in return for your efforts

- ADV. amply, more than, well The charter can be seen in the town museum, which more than repays a visit.
- PREP. for I felt that I had been amply repaid for my exertions.

# repayment noun

- ADJ. full | partial | early Interest will be refunded in the event of early repayment of the loan. | regular | monthly, weekly, etc. | capital, principal | interest | debt, loan, mortgage
- VERB + REPAYMENT make The repayments can be made directly from your current account. | keep up, meet They are struggling to keep up their loan repayments. | claim, demand The bank has demanded repayment of the loan. | be due for The loans were due for repayment in July 2002. | spread Repayments can be spread over one to 25 years. | calculate
- REPAYMENT + NOUN period | method, schedule terms | loan, mortgage
- $\bullet$  PREP.  ${\sim}$  on repayments on the mortgage |  ${\sim}$  to repayment to the fund

### repeat verb

- ADV. just, merely, simply There is no point in merely repeating what we've done before. | again | constantly, continually, endlessly, indefinitely, over and over (again) constantly repeating the same mistakes  $\diamond$  A single note repeated over and over again, throbbing in my head. | consistently, persistently, regularly | exactly. faithfully. word for word She faithfully repeated everything he had told her.  $\diamond$  He repeated what she had said word for word. | mechanically. parrot-fashion. parrot-like students repeating drills parrot-fashion | blandly, desperately. helplessly, lamely 'Oh,' she repeated lamely. | slowly | quietly, softly | patiently | stubbornly
- VERB + REPEAT can/could only I can only repeat what I have already said to other journalists. | be necessary to, need to It may be necessary to repeat the dose several times to effect a cure.
- PREP. **after** The students repeated each sentence after their teacher. **to** You must not repeat this to anyone.
- PHRASES keep repeating sb/sth She kept repeating it over and over again like a robot.

# repellent adj.

- VERBS be | find sb/sth
- ADV. utterly | slightly, vaguely | mutually mutually repellent substances such as oil and water
- PREP. to His arrogance was utterly repellent to her.

### repent verb

- ADV. bitterly She bitterly repented what she had done.
- VERB + REPENT come to He came to repent his hasty decision.
- PREP of She has repented of her sins.

# repentance noun

- ADJ. genuine, sincere, true | deathbed
- VERB + REPENTANCE **show** They refused to showed repentance for their crimes.
- PHRASES a sign of repentance They were released on parole for showing signs of repentance.

### repercussion noun

- ADJ. considerable, important, major, serious, significant | wide/widespread | international | economic, political, social
- VERB + REPERCUSSION have
- REPERCUSSION + VERB **be felt** The repercussions of the change in policy will be felt throughout Europe.
- PREP. ~for Changes in the industry had major repercussions for the local community. ~on The pay cuts are likely to have serious repercussions on productivity.

# repertoire noun

- ADJ. extensive, large, vast, wide | full | limited, small | mainstream, standard | emotional An actor has to build a character and extend his own emotional repertoire. | music/musical | concert, opera, etc. | classical, jazz, etc. | guitar, piano, etc.
- VERB + REPERTOIRE have She has a rather limited repertoire. | add (sth) to, broaden, build (up), develop, expand, extend, increase He has added considerably to his piano repertoire. ⋄ She needs to build up a repertoire of pieces.
- REPERTOIRE + VERB include sth His repertoire includes a large number of Scottish folk songs.
- PREP. in the/your ~ a key piece in the standard concert repertoire

## repetition noun

- ADJ. exact | frequent | constant, endless
- VERB + REPETITION use Blues is a musical form that uses a lot of repetition. | avoid, prevent She said I should avoid repetition of words in my essay.
- PHRASES the risk of repetition At the risk of repetition (= although I have already mentioned this), it is worth mentioning again that young children are particularly vulnerable to accidents in the home.

# repetitive adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become, get
- ADV. extremely, highly, very | endlessly a boring and endlessly repetitive task | a bit, rather

# replace verb

- 1 take the place of sb/sth; exchange sb/sth
  - ADV. completely | largely | simply Putting in a new bathroom suite can cost as little as £800 if you are simply replacing an old one. | easily These losses are not easily replaced. | immediately | gradually | eventually
  - VERB + REPLACE cannot/could not Machines cannot replace people in this work. | can/can't afford to | be built to, be designed to, be intended to, be used to It was built to replace the old Victorian jail. | appoint sb to, elect sb to | be expensive to Halogen lamps give excellent service, but the bulbs are expensive to replace.
  - PREP. **as** She replaced Jane Stott as Managing Director. **with** We replaced the old television set with a newer one.

# 2 put sth back in the right place

- ADV. carefully, gently
- PREP. in She replaced the dress in the wardrobe. on He carefully replaced the vase on the shelf.

# replacement noun

1 replacing one thing with another

- ADJ. complete, full Complete replacement of the roof tiles would be very costly. | partial | direct The series III gearbox is a direct replacement for a series II. | gradual | eventual
- VERB + REPLACEMENT be in need of, need, require The original furnishings are now in need of replacement.
- REPLACEMENT + NOUN programme | cost, value Rare instruments are usually insured for their full replacement value. | equipment
- PHRASES hormone replacement therapy

### 2 sb/sth that replaces sb/sth else

- ADJ. permanent | temporary | immediate | likely He is the most likely replacement for the captain. | possible | ideal | adequate | appropriate, suitable | hip, joint, knee | valve
- VERB + REPLACEMENT appoint. bring in (sb/sth as), hire We'll have to see how bad the injury is before deciding whether to bring in a replacement. | name (sb as) She was named as a possible replacement for the cabinet minister. | need | look for, seek | find We need to find a replacement for Jan when she goes on maternity leave. | get | come in/on as, go on as He came on as a replacement for the injured striker. | have She had a hip replacement six years ago.
- REPLACEMENT + NOUN teacher | part, unit Do you know where I can get the replacement part? | car, vehicle
- PREP. **as** ~ Trams are now often preferred as replacements for buses. | ~ **by** the president's temporary replacement by the Chief of Staff ~ **for**

### replay noun

1 game that is played again

- ADJ. final. first-round, quarter-final. etc. | champion-ship, cup
- VERB + REPLAY **earn**, **force** They earned a replay with their 1–1 draw.
- PREP. ~ against/with a replay against Real Madrid ~between the replay between Liverpool and Portsmouth

2 playing again of a short section of a film, tape, etc.

- ADJ. action (often figurative) It was an action replay (= repetition) of the problems of his first marriage. | slow-motion | television/TV, video
- VERB + REPLAY see, study, view, watch He has watched a video replay of his fall on numerous occasions.
- REPLAY + VERB **show sth** The replay shows that it was a handball.

# replica noun

- ADJ. exact | full-scale, full-size, life-sized | half-scale, 1:5 scale, etc. | miniature
- VERB + REPLICA build, create, construct, make She made a 1:5 scale replica of Captain Cook's ship, 'The Endeavour'.
- ullet PREP. in  ${ullet}$  The original conservatory has been rebuilt in replica.

### reply noun

- ADJ. brief. monosyllabic | curt, sharp, tart | only 'Billy, I think it's your turn to wash the dishes,' said Jane. A non-committal grunt was his only reply. | simple Her reply was simple. 'No,' she said. | standard, usual 'No comment' is his standard reply to most questions. | straight She refused to give a straight reply, deciding rather to defer the question. | evasive, non-committal | unsatisfactory | proper, satisfactory | suitable | correct | positive | negative | early, immediate, prompt, quick | formal | personal | written
- VERB REPLY get, have, receive Have you had a reply to your letter yet? | give sb, make He made no reply,

but simply walked away. | send (back), write I must write my letter in time for them to send back a reply. | elicit, produce The report elicited a formal reply from the minister.  $\diamond$  The questionnaire produced 9 000 replies. | await (written), wait for | expect

- ullet REPLY + VERB **come** (back) 'No,' came the reply.  $\Diamond$  A reply came back almost by return of post. ullet be forthcoming They waited patiently for a reply but none seemed to be forthcoming.
- REPLY + NOUN card, form, slip Please fill in the reply card and return it to us as soon as possible.
- PREP. in ~ (to) What did they say in reply? ⋄ I am writing in reply to your request for information on holidays in Italy. | ~ from a reply from the minister ~ to my reply to your query
- PHRASES a chance to reply She quickly left the room before he had a chance to reply. a right of reply I am grateful to you for having given me a right of reply (= the opportunity to respond) to the article in your magazine about my company.

# reply verb

- ADV. merely, simply He simply replied that he hadn't the faintest idea. | directly She did not reply directly to the allegations. | personally Well, you weren't expecting the prime minister to reply personally, were you? | at once, immediately | hastily, hurriedly, promptly, quickly | slowly | at length 'OK,' he replied at length. ♦ She replied at length, but not to the point. | briskly, briefly, curtly, shortly, tersely | abruptly, brusquely, sharply | bluntly, flatly 'No, you're not, 'Graham replied bluntly. | firmly gently, politely, soothingly | lightly | seriously | quietly, softly | angrily, bitterly, crossly, indignantly, sourly | coldly, coolly, icily | cautiously, guardedly, hesitantly, nervously | calmly, equably, evenly, mildly | sternly, stiffly | brightly, cheerfully | bleakly, grimly | drily, sarcastically, sardonically, sweetly (ironic), tartly | absently, vaguely | evasively | honestly | in kind Charles was insulted and replied in kind (= by insulting them back).
- VERB + REPLY **not bother to** *She didn't even bother to reply.*
- PREP. to He did not reply to my letter. with She replied with a smile.

# report noun

1 written/spoken account of sth

• ADJ. important, influential, major | lengthy | brief, short | complete, comprehensive, extensive, full, wideranging I will have to make a full report of the situation to my superiors. | detailed, in-depth | general | encouraging, excellent, favourable, positive | adverse, bad. critical, damning, hard-hitting, negative, pessimistic | sensational | latest, new, recent, up-to-date | previous I original There have been many new findings since the original report. | early, initial, interim, preliminary | further, later, subsequent | periodic, regular | annual, quarterly | final | draft | formal | written | verbal | published | unpublished | special | standard | verbatim | reliable | false, misleading | conflicting There have been conflicting reports on the number of people killed. | factual | anecdotal | eyewitness, first-hand, on-the-spot I second-hand I anonymous I uncon- ${f firmed}$  unconfirmed reports of a shooting in the capital  ${f I}$ independent | joint | official | unofficial | confidential, secret | public | government, parliamentary | intelligence. police Reliable intelligence reports suggest that the terrorists have bases in five cities. | media, press | magazine, newspaper, radio, television | news | weather | committee | company | economic, financial, market | environmental | medical, psychiatric | scientific, technical | lab/laboratory | case, research, survey | enquiry | accident, crash | autopsy | progress,

status | probation | audit, due diligence (law) | law The case has not yet been reported in the law reports.

- VERB + REPORT deliver, give sb, make, present The committee presented its report to the Attorney General. | compile, do, draw up, prepare, produce, type (up), write I typed up a report about the morning's events for our clients. | file, give (sb/sth), let sb have, submit Our correspondent in Washington files a report most days. ⋄ I'll let you have a report as soon as I can. | issue, release Auditors normally issue a report as to whether the company accounts have been prepared correctly. | leak a confidential report leaked to the press | have, hear, receive We've had reports of a gang shooting in the city. | call for The MPs called for a full report on the nuclear contract. | commission The government commissioned a report on the state of agriculture in the country. | launch, undertake | accept, endorse Following discussion, the annual report was acunanimously | reject | confirm | deny could neither confirm nor deny reports that the chairperson was to be replaced. | read | consider, discuss | publish | appear in A large number of tables and figures appear in the report.
- REPORT + VERB be based on sth This report is based on the analysis of 600 completed questionnaires. | concern sth, cover sth, detail sth, examine sth, look at sth, relate to sth The report looks at the health risks linked to obesity. | comprise sth, contain sth, include sth | comment (on) sth, describe sth, explain sth, express sth, indicate sth, mention sth, outline sth, say sth, state sth Reports have indicated that a growing number of mediumsized firms are under financial pressure. | cite sth, list sth, note sth The report notes evidence that secondary smoke from other people's cigarettes harms unborn children. | add sth, go on ... The report went on to list her injuries. | acknowledge sth, admit (to) sth The report admits to several outstanding questions about the safety of the waste dumps. | allege sth, claim sth | argue sth | demonstrate sth, show sth | reveal sth The riots had been sparked off by police mishandling of a case, a report revealed yesterday. I draw attention to sth, emphasize sth, highlight sth, point sth out, stress sth The report draws attention to the appalling conditions in the country's prisons. I warn sth The report warns that more job losses are likely. | confirm sth | conclude sth, find sth, link sth with sth a report linking ill health with industrial pollution | advocate sth, call for sth, propose sth, recommend sth, suggest sth, urge sth The report called for sweeping changes in the education system. | accuse sb/sth, attack sb/sth, blame sb/sth, criticize sb/sth | be called sth, be entitled sth a report entitled 'Kick-start' be out Criticism has been levelled at local businesses in a report out (= released) today.
- REPORT + NOUN writer, writing
- PREP. according to a/the ~ According to this evening's weather report, there will be snow tomorrow. amid/amidst ~s The pro-democracy rally came amidst reports of dissatisfaction among army officers. in a/the ~ The findings are summarized in the report. | ~ about, ~ by a report by scientists ~ from a report from the select committee ~ into The department has launched a report into the bombing. ~ on an official report on the accident

2 written statement about a student's work

- ADJ good | bad | school | end-of-term
- VERB REPORT **get** She got a better report this year.

## report verb

- ADV. back The reconnaissance party reported back that the town was heavily fortified.
- VERB + REPORT be expected to, expect to The company is expected to report record profits this year. | be delighted to, be glad to, be happy to, be pleased to I am pleased to report that the scheme is going well. | have to It is with regret that I have to report the death of one of our

members. | fail to He was charged with careless driving and failing to report an accident.

- PREP. from This is John Hutchins, reporting from Zimbabwe. on reporting on the situation in central Africa to Report the theft to the police as soon as possible.
- PHRASES be widely reported The incident was widely reported in the British press.

### reporter noun

- ADJ. chief | cub, junior, trainee | foreign | local | newspaper, radio, television/TV | crime, financial, news, political, sports | investigative | freelance
- VERB + REPORTER speak to, talk to, tell We were warned not to talk to reporters.
- PREP. ~ for/with She then became a crime reporter with a national newspaper. ~ from The secret was leaked to a reporter from the 'New York Times'. ~ on the chief reporter on the 'Daily Herald'
- ⇒ Note at JOB

# represent verb

- 1 be a member of a group
  - ADV. **strongly**, **well** Local businesses are well represented on the committee. | **poorly** | **adequately** | **disproportionately** Women are disproportionately represented among welfare recipients.

## 2 act/speak officially for sb

- ADV. **legally** The suspect must appear and may be legally represented.
- VERB + REPRESENT choose sb to, elect sb to, select sb to He was chosen to represent Scotland in three consecutive World Cup Finals.

#### 3 show sth

- ADV. accurately Representing an image accurately requires a great many bytes of digital information. | fairly | falsely | diagrammatically, graphically, schematically, visually The data can be represented graphically in a line diagram. | symbolically
- VERB + REPRESENT **be intended to** *It is not clear* what these symbols were intended to represent. | **purport to** The film purported to represent the lives of ordinary people.
- PREP. **as** The film represents women as victims. **to** He admitted falsely representing to police officers that the car had been stolen.

# representation noun

- 1 sth that shows/describes sth
  - ADJ. accurate, faithful, good, true | simplified | diagrammatic, graphic, pictorial, visual | symbolic | written the written representation of a spoken text | two-dimensional, etc.
  - VERB + REPRESENTATION **generate**, **produce** There are many ways of generating a two-dimensional representation of an object.
  - PHRASES a form/means of representation

### 2 having representatives to speak/vote for you

- ADJ. large | increased | strong | effective | adequate | balanced, equal, fair | direct direct representation in Parliament | democratic, proportional | parliamentary, political | black, female, minority | legal | consular, diplomatic | union | employee, labour
- VERB + REPRESENTATION have They had a strong representation in government. | achieve, secure, win All parties won representation in the national assembly. | ensure, guarantee He claims that their electoral system ensures fair representation of all parties. | increase The party has increased its representation in Parliament. | reduce | allow sb, provide (sb with) The accused was not allowed legal representation. | get, obtain

- PREP. ~ by representation by a lawyer ~ for representation for employees ~ from representation from all parties
- PHRASES a system of representation

#### 3 formal statements

- ADJ. false | oral, written
- VERB + REPRESENTATION make | receive
- PREP. ~ to They may make representation to government on matters affecting their organization.

# representative noun

- ADJ. leading, main | senior | sole I was the sole representative of the general practitioners. | appointed, elected | accredited, authorized. official | local, national, regional | branch | personal | legal | parliamentary, political | council, government | diplomatic | UN | special the UN special representative for Cyprus | permanent the Algerian permanent representative at the UN | military | company. industry, management, trade | sales (also informal rep) She's a sales rep for sports equipment (= she travels around selling sports equipment for a company). | employee, union | student | community, public | club, committee | church
- VERB + REPRESENTATIVE appoint, appoint sb (as), choose (sb as), elect, elect sb (as), nominate, nominate sb (as) | send The association is sending representatives to the conference. | recall They have recalled their representatives from the negotiations. | consult (with), meet (with) Management are obliged to consult with union representatives about possible redundancies. | discuss (sth) with
- REPRESENTATIVE + VERB **attend sth** The negotiations were attended by representatives of several states.
- REPRESENTATIVE NOUN **body** The country has a new supreme representative body.
- PREP. ~ for a representative for international shipping companies ~ from/of representatives from citizens' groups ~ to representatives to a conference
- $\Rightarrow$  Note at JOB

# representative adj.

- VERBS be, seem | consider sb/sth
- ADV. very | fully, properly. truly | not necessarily | broadly, fairly, reasonably a broadly representative sample | widely Exhibits include a widely representative collection of railway rolling stock. | statistically | nationally a nationally representative picture of the employment situation
- PREP. of Is this group of people fully representative of the population in general?

# repress verb

- ADV firmly feelings that had been firmly repressed | barely She could barely repress a sigh of relief.
- VERB + REPRESS try to | be unable to

### repressed adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. extremely, severely, very | rather | sexually women who are sexually repressed

### repression noun

- 1 using force to control people
  - ADJ. extreme, massive, severe | bloody, brutal, ruthless | political | government, military, police, state
  - VERB + REPRESSION **suffer** (**from**) The trade unions suffered brutal repression after the coup. | **subject** (**sb/sth**) **to** Reports claimed that civilians were being subjected to ruthless repression.
  - PREP. ~ against repression against ethnic minorities
  - ~by repression by the state
  - PHRASES a target for/of repression

### 2 controlling strong emotions/desires

• ADJ. emotional, sexual

# reprieve noun

- ADJ. **temporary | last-minute** He was saved from the gallows by a last-minute reprieve.
- VERB + REPRIEVE earn, gain, get, win | give sb/sth, grant (sb/sth) The railway line, due for closure, has been granted a six-month reprieve.
- $\bullet$  PREP.  $\sim\!$  from The family have won a temporary reprieve from eviction.

# reprimand noun

- ADJ. severe | public | verbal, written
- VERB + REPRIMAND earn (yourself), get, receive The manager earned himself a severe reprimand for criticizing the referee. | give sb, issue (sb with) She was issued with a reprimand for leaking the news.
- PREP. ~for a reprimand for a breach of the rules

# reprimand verb

- ADV. severely | gently | officially | publicly
- PREP. for She was severely reprimanded for accepting the money.

## reprisal noun

- ADJ. bloody, savage
- VERB + REPRISAL take The gang threatened to take reprisals against them. | threaten (sb with) | suffer She tried to persuade the soldiers that they would not suffer reprisals if they surrendered. | expect, fear
- REPRISAL + NOUN attack, raid
- PREP. in ~ for A dozen hostages were shot in reprisal for the killing of an army officer. | ~ against reprisals against witnesses for the evidence they have given ~ from reprisals from angry fans
- PHRASES fear of reprisals

# reproach noun

- ADJ. bitter | mild There was mild reproach in his tone.
- PREP. beyond/above~ Her conduct had always been beyond reproach. with ~ He glanced at her with reproach.
- ~ about There was no reproach about his failure to turn up. ~to Paul saw this as a reproach to himself.
- PHRASES full of reproach Her voice was full of reproach. a look of reproach He gave Helen a look of bitter reproach. a word of reproach She had never uttered a word of reproach.

# reproduce verb

1 produce a copy of sth; produce sth again

- ADV. accurately, exactly, faithfully The colours can be reproduced fairly accurately. 

  The book's characters are faithfully reproduced in the film. | merely, simply In her own work she simply reproduces the very conventions that she claims to despise.
- VERB + REPRODUCE be able to, can/could | be difficult to, be hard to, be impossible to It is difficult to reproduce a signature exactly.
- PREP. from The map is reproduced here from a Victorian original.
- PHRASES an attempt to reproduce sth Writing grew out of an attempt to reproduce speech in a permanent form. reproduced by courtesy/permission of sb/sth The painting is reproduced here by courtesy of the Tate Gallery. widely reproduced These works were popular and widely reproduced.

## 2 produce young

• ADV. asexually, sexually

- VERB + REPRODUCE be able to, can/could The offspring have to be able to reproduce in their turn. | fail to
- PREP. **by** Many single cell organisms reproduce by splitting in two.

# reproduction noun

1 producing babies/animals/plants

- ADJ. human | biological | asexual, sexual
- REPRODUCTION + VERB take place
- PHRASES a method of reproduction

# 2 act/process of producing a copy/recording

- ADJ. accurate, faithful, (good/high) quality | colour, graphic, photographic, sound *Using a wide tape gives better quality sound reproduction.*
- VERB + REPRODUCTION give, provide | ensure The craftsmen have ensured faithful reproduction of the original painting.

#### 3 sth that has been reproduced

- ADJ. exact, faithful an exact reproduction of an ancient building | large | black and white, colour | photographic The quality of a photographic reproduction decreases with time.
- REPRODUCTION + NOUN **furniture** (= furniture made as a copy of an earlier style)
- PREP. ~from a reproduction from an old book

## republic noun

- ADJ. new | autonomous, independent | breakaway the breakaway republics of the former Soviet empire | self-proclaimed | democratic, federal, Islamic. people's, socialist the People's Republic of China | banana (disapproving, offensive) (= a small poor country with a weak government, that depends on foreign money)
- VERB + REPUBLIC create, establish, form, found | abolish | declare (sth), proclaim (sth) They have declared themselves an independent democratic republic. | recognize (sth as) | overthrow

# repulsive adj.

- VERBS be, look, smell | find sb/sth
- ADV. deeply, extremely She found the idea deeply repulsive. | utterly | slightly | morally, sexually
- PREP. to He was utterly repulsive to her.

# reputable adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. highly, very a highly reputable company

### reputation noun

- ADJ. considerable, enviable, excellent, fine, good, great, high, unrivalled, well-deserved, well-earned She has built up an enviable reputation as a harpist. | awesome, fearsome, formidable | bad, poor, unenviable, unsavoury | established | growing | undeserved | intact (only after reputation) He emerged from the trial with his reputation intact. | public | international, worldwide | professional
- VERB + REPUTATION enjoy, have He has the reputation of being a hard worker. | acquire, build (up), earn, establish, gain, make Her international reputation is built on an impressive list of publications. | damage, destroy, lose, ruin, tarnish | protect | live up to November is certainly living up to its reputation—we've had nothing but rain all week. | live down She found it hard to live down her reputation as a second-rate actress. | stake He has staked his reputation on the success of the play.
- REPUTATION + VERB grow | suffer The company's reputation suffered when it had to recall thousands of products that were unsafe.

- PREP. by ~ He was by reputation difficult to please.
- ∼as You've made quite a reputation for yourself as a rebel!
- ~ for The company has a well-deserved reputation for being reliable.
- PHRASES a loss of reputation

# request noun

- ADJ. special | reasonable, unreasonable | formal, official | polite | strange, unusual | repeated | urgent | explicit, particular, specific | written
- VERB + REQUEST make, put in, submit  $\Gamma ve$  put in a request for a room with a view of the sea. | get, have, receive We have had repeated requests for a pedestrian crossing near the school. | agree to, comply with, grant | respond to | refuse, reject, turn down | repeat
- PREP. at sb's ~ The play was written by Agatha Christie at the request of Queen Mary. by ~ The writer's name was withheld by request (= because the writer had asked for this to be done). on/upon ~ We will arrange accommodation on request. | ~ for The helpline was inundated with requests for information on the crash.
- PHRASES available on request A detailed list of our publications is available on request. by popular request The film is being shown again by popular request. a number of requests

# request verb

- ADV. explicitly, expressly, specifically | formally | politely | reasonably (law) Auditors will be required to provide any information reasonably requested by the bank. | urgently | repeatedly
- PREP. **from** We have requested some information from the company.

### require verb

• ADV. urgently Many of the refugees urgently require medical treatment. | reasonably (law)

### requirement noun

- ADJ. absolute There's no absolute requirement to disclose your age. | important, key, main, prime | essential, fundamental An open system of criminal justice is a fundamental requirement of any democratic society. | demanding, strict, stringent | detailed | exact, precise | reasonable | basic | minimum | additional, general | special | particular, specific | individual, personal | annual, daily your daily requirement of vitamin C | constitutional, contractual, formal, legal, legislative, mandatory, procedural, regulatory, statutory | business, commercial | borrowing The public sector borrowing requirement is expected to rise. | client, customer, market | academic, course, curriculum, educational, entrance, entry | technical | environmental, safety | visa | dietary, nutritional patients with special dietary requirements | energy, food, housing, information, labour, manpower
- VERB + REQUIREMENT comply with, fulfil, meet, satisfy, suit We can arrange a holiday to meet your requirements exactly. I impose, lay down, set (down/out) The government has imposed strict safety requirements on fairground rides. I relax, waive to relax university entrance requirements
- PREP. for your ~ We grow enough vegetables for our own requirements. to your ~ Our conservatories and porches can be designed to your exact requirements. | ~ for Large buildings have specific requirements for firebrigade access.
- PHRASES subject to (the) requirements The school can decide which pupils will be given priority of admission, subject to the requirements of the law. surplus to requirements (= more than is needed) 300 workers at the factory have been told they are surplus to requirements.

#### rescue noun

- ADJ. dramatic | daring | attempted | air-sea, mountain, sea | financial
- VERB + RESCUE attempt Her own boat capsized after she attempted a rescue. | come/go/rush to No one came to their rescue until the following day.
- RESCUE + NOUN attempt, effort, mission, operation | party, team, unit a mountain rescue team | service | worker | work | boat, helicopter, vehicle, vessel | centre an animal rescue centre | bid, package, plan, scheme a financial rescue package for the company
- PREP. to sb's/the ~ Her wails of distress brought him running from the house, like a knight to the rescue. | ~from his rescue from a burning building
- PHRASES fire and rescue New Zealand fire and rescue services carried out several extensive searches for survivors. search and rescue The navy are on a search and rescue mission.

### research noun

- ADJ. detailed, in-depth, painstaking | extensive He has carried out extensive research into renewable energy sources. | basic | original | further | ground-breaking, pioneering pioneering research into skin disease | collaborative | empirical | academic, clinical, historical, medical, military, scientific, social, space | AIDS, cancer, etc. | animal calling for a ban on animal research | market
- ullet QUANT. **piece** a startling piece of historical research
- VERB + RESEARCH carry out, conduct, do, undertake She's doing research on Czech music between the wars. | be based on One paper based on research conducted at Oxford suggested that the drug may cause brain damage.
- RESEARCH + VERB demonstrate sth, indicate sth, prove sth, reveal sth, show sth, suggest sth What have their researches shown? | produce sth, yield sth Recent research on deaf children has produced some interesting findings about their speech.
- RESEARCH + NOUN degree | effort, programme, project, work directing the group's research effort | methods | findings, results | purposes Copies of the tape can be made for research purposes. | centre, institute, laboratory | assistant, group, student, team, worker | grant
- PREP. ~in Most research in the field has concentrated on the effects on children. ~into/on They are carrying out research into the natural flow patterns of water.
- PHRASES an area of research, research and development spending on military research and development

### research verb

- ADV. carefully, exhaustively, extensively, fully, meticulously, properly, thoroughly, well | poorly *The book has been poorly researched*.
- PREP. **for** She is currently researching for her next novel. **into** I spent two years carefully researching into his background.

# researcher noun

- ADJ. eminent, experienced, leading | chief, senior | young | early She based her work on that of earlier researchers. | independent | academic | post-doctoral, post-graduate | cancer, medical | educational, social | market
- QUANT. group, team
- RESEARCHER + VERB investigate sth, work in/on sth researchers working in different disciplines  $\diamond$  researchers working on the biochemistry of learning | believe sth, claim sth, note sth, say sth, suggest sth, think sth | discover sth, find sth Researchers found 17 per cent of their random sample to be severely depressed. | show sth |

**conclude sth** The researchers have concluded that further studies are needed.

• PHRASES researchers in the field The book is written by experts who are well known as researchers in the field.

⇒ Note at JOB

#### resemblance noun

- ADJ. close, great, marked, remarkable, striking, strong | uncanny | obvious | faint, passing, remote, slight, superficial | physical | family
- VERB + RESEMBLANCE bear, have, show The plot of the movie bears more than a passing resemblance to Jane Austen's 'Emma'. | see I can see the family resemblance.
- RESEMBLANCE + VERB **end** *They* are both called *Nigel*, but there the resemblance ends (= they are not similar to each other in any other way).
- PREP. ~ between There is a close resemblance between her and her daughter. ~to Crocodiles still have a strong resemblance to their long-lost ancestors.
- PHRASES a point of resemblance The story has points of resemblance to a Hebrew myth.

### resemble verb

- ADV. closely, greatly, strongly, very much He very much resembles a friend of mine. | in no way, not remotely He does not resemble his brother in any way. > I have never seen anything remotely resembling the horrors of that day. | faintly, in some respects/ways, rather, somewhat, superficially, vaguely | oddly, uncannily
- VERB + RESEMBLE be designed to The house was designed to resemble a church. | tend to
- PREP. in The meat resembles chicken in flavour.

#### resent verb

• ADV. bitterly, deeply, greatly, strongly She bitterly resented the fact that her husband had been so successful. | rather | rightly | secretly

# resentful adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, grow They grew bitter and resentful. | remain
- ADV. bitterly, deeply, extremely, very They were bitterly resentful of the fact that they had to work such long hours. | increasingly | almost She looked at him, almost resentful now. | a little, slightly, vaguely | secretly
- PREP. about/at She felt resentful at the way she had been treated. of He was very resentful of their success. towards He felt deeply resentful towards his ex-wife.

# resentment noun

- ADJ. angry, bitter, considerable, deep, deep-seated, great, intense, smouldering | growing, increasing | popular, widespread | old She felt all her old resentment flaring up.
- VERB + RESENTMENT bear, feel, harbour I bore him no resentment. ♦ You seem to be harbouring some resentment against your boss. | express, show | contain, hide He struggled to contain his resentment. | arouse, breed, cause, create, fuel, give rise to, lead to, provoke Inequality breeds resentment.
- RESENTMENT + VERB build up, grow Don't let your resentment build up. | flare up
- PREP. ~about/over Maggie was filled with resentment about her treatment. ~against the growing resentment against foreigners ~among The measures fuelled resentment among students. ~at I felt great resentment at having to work such long hours. ~between the bitter resentment between the two brothers ~towards their resentment towards each other
- PHRASES a cause/source of resentment, a feeling/sense of resentment

### reservation noun

1 arrangement for a seat/room

- ADJ. airline, hotel
- VERB + RESERVATION have Do you have a reservation? | make | confirm | cancel
- RESERVATION + NOUN service | fee | form
- PREP. ~ for I'd like to make a reservation for four people for Friday night, please.

#### 2 feeling of doubt about sth

- ADJ. considerable, deep, grave, major, serious, severe, strong | minor, slight | certain I have certain reservations regarding several of the clauses in the contract. | initial
- VERB + RESERVATION have | express, voice NATO generals voiced reservations about making air strikes.
- RESERVATION + VERB concern sth
- PREP. despite ~s Despite his initial reservations, he came to love London. with ~s The employees are backing the reorganization plans, with reservations. without ~ I can recommend her without reservation. | ~ about/concerning/over/regarding They have expressed reservations concerning the provisions of the treaty.
- PHRASES **one/only reservation** My one reservation concerns the performance of the vehicle in wet conditions.

#### reserve noun

1 supply of sth available to be used in the future

- ADJ. great, huge, large, substantial, vast | sufficient | low, small | existing | additional | last It took my last reserves of strength and will to swim to the lifeboat. | untapped The region is thought to have some of the world's largest untapped oil reserves. | hidden She had hidden reserves of courage. | capital, cash, contingency, currency, financial, foreign currency/exchange, gold, international In the face of a severe crisis relating to international reserves, the government devalued the currency twice. | coal, energy, gas, oil | timber | food | fat The birds build up fat reserves to help them survive the winter.
- VERB + RESERVE have We have only a small reserve of coal. | hold sth in, leave sth in, keep sth in The crack troops were held in reserve behind the front line. | dig into, dip into, draw on/upon, tap, use He had to draw on reserves of strength just to finish the race. | call on/up/upon, summon (up) her ability to summon up reserves of concentration and energy | build (up) | deplete, exhaust The company has depleted its reserves to make the purchase. | pay sth out of The dividend had to be paid out of reserves. | take
- RESERVE + VERB be available | dwindle, fall
- RESERVE NOUN currency, funds | tank The plane was fitted with fuel reserve tanks for long-distance flights.
- PREP. in ~ The rail company has two trains in service and one in reserve.

2 protected area for plants/animals, etc.

- ADJ. national | bird, forest, game, natural/nature, wildlife
- VERB + RESERVE create, establish

### 3 quality/feeling

- ADJ. deep. strong | natural They made him feel at ease, despite his natural reserve.
- PREP. with~Any contract should be treated with reserve until it has been checked. without~ She trusted him without reserve (= completely).

# 4 extra player; second team

- VERB + RESERVE **play in** He will continue to train and may play in the reserves next season.
- RESERVE + NOUN side, team | goalkeeper, striker, etc. | game, match

### 5 extra military force

- ADJ. army | strategic | volunteer
- RESERVE NOUN force, police

#### reserve verb

- ADV. exclusively, expressly, specially, specifically, strictly The star has a ski slope reserved exclusively for her. | normally, usually a ceremony normally reserved for heads of state
- PREP. for The car park is reserved for customers only.

### reserved adj.

- VERBS be, seem She seems quite reserved.
- ADV. deeply, extremely, very | quite, rather | naturally his naturally reserved manner

#### reservoir noun

- 1 where water is stored
  - ADJ. natural | artificial, man-made | underground
  - PREP. in a/the~

#### 2 amount of sth that can be used

- ADJ. huge, vast
- VERB + RESERVOIR tap (into)
- PREP. ~of tapping into the vast reservoir of information available on the Internet

### residence noun

- 1 house
  - ADJ. desirable | palatial | official | royal | private | main, principal Versailles was the principal residence of the kings of France until 1793. | summer | country, town | family | student
- 2 living in a particular place
  - $\bullet$  ADJ. long | permanent | temporary | main, normal, principal
  - VERB + RESIDENCE **establish**, **take up** The family took up temporary residence in the manor house. | **remain in**, **stay in** The family house was sold off but she remained in residence on the ground floor.
  - $\bullet$  RESIDENCE + NOUN  $\,$  permit He has applied for a residence permit.
  - PREP. in ~ The flag flying above the palace indicates that the Queen is in residence.
  - PHRASES a change of residence, a hall of residence The university has two halls of residence for its postgraduate students. a place of residence The notice was addressed to her last known place of residence.

### resign verb

- ADV. formally
- VERB + RESIGN be forced to, be obliged to, have to He was forced to resign due to ill health. | intend to | offer to, threaten to The minister offered to resign after his affair became public. > Two MPs threatened to resign if the government did not agree to examine this case. | decide to | refuse to | call on sb to They called on her to resign as chief executive.
- PREP. **as** He resigned as chairman. **from** She formally resigned from the government. **over** Three members of the committee resigned over the issue.

### resignation noun

- 1 giving up your job; letter of resignation
  - ADJ. immediate | shock, sudden, surprise, unexpected | forced | mass
  - VERB + RESIGNATION hand in. submit, tender She handed in her resignation following the dispute over company policy. | announce | withdraw | offer (sb), proffer | threaten | prompt, provoke, lead to The accusation prompted the resignation of the cabinet minister. | force Illness forced his resignation from the squad. | call for. demand The protesters called for the immediate resignation of the minister. | accept She has refused to accept the resignation of her deputy. | reject

- RESIGNATION + VERB be/become effective My resignation is effective from May 1.
- RESIGNATION + NOUN letter | announcement His resignation announcement was widely expected. | speech, statement
- PREP. ~ as her resignation as party leader ~ from A scandal led to his resignation from office.
- PHRASES a call for sb's resignation, resignation on (the) grounds of sth She tendered her resignation on grounds of ill health. a letter of resignation

#### 2 willingness to accept a difficult situation

- ADJ. weary
- PREP. in ~ Hearing that the train was running late, he sighed in weary resignation. with ~ She spoke with resignation. | ~to resignation to fate
- PHRASES a look/sigh of resignation

# resilience noun

- ADJ. great, remarkable | natural
- VERB + RESILIENCE have | demonstrate, show
- PREP. ~to She has shown great resilience to stress.
- PHRASES strength and resilience

### resilient adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem | become | make sth
- ADV. extremely, highly, remarkably, very a remarkably resilient woman | pretty
- PREP. to The body of the camera makes it highly resilient to outdoor use.

### resist verb

- ADV. fiercely, firmly, resolutely, strenuously, strongly, vigorously | successfully They successfully resisted pressure from their competitors to increase prices. | naturally People naturally resist change. | stubbornly | passively The civil population passively resisted. | physically | at first, initially, so far He has so far resisted pressure to resign.
- VERB + RESIST be able/unable to, can/could (hardly), can't/couldn't (easily) She could hardly resist the urge to turn and run. ♦ Trends in the national economy confront firms with pressures they cannot easily resist. | can/could never, can/could no longer | be difficult to, be hard to, be impossible to | try to | manage to | be determined to | be helpless to, be powerless to She was powerless to resist the attraction that she felt to him. | tend to
- PHRASES the strength to resist sth

# resistance noun

### 1 trying to stop sth

- ADJ. considerable, great, stiff, strong, substantial | determined, fierce, heroic, serious, spirited, stubborn | effective | token | active | passive | collective, organized | widespread | armed, military | political | popular, public | guerrilla, peasant
- VERB + RESISTANCE mount. offer, put up They mounted stiff resistance to the proposal. | encounter, meet (with), run into The advancing army met with little resistance. | break (down), crush, overcome
- RESISTANCE + VERB stiffen | collapse, crumble
- RESISTANCE + NOUN movement | fighter, forces, group, leader, worker
- PREP. without ~ The attacks did not take place without resistance. | ~ against armed resistance against the Nazis ~ to There was fierce resistance to the new laws.
- PHRASES the line/path of least resistance (= the easiest way of doing sth), a pocket of resistance (= an area of resistance)

## 2 to a disease/drugs

• ADJ. high | low | disease | antibiotic, drug

- VERB + RESISTANCE have | build up, develop You need to build up your resistance to colds. | lower
- PREP. ~to Aids lowers the body's resistance to infection.

## resistant adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. extraordinarily, extremely, highly, particularly, remarkably, very | quite, relatively
- PREP. to a metal that is highly resistant to corrosion

### resolution noun

- 1 formal decision taken after a vote
  - ADJ. draft | formal | joint a joint US-British resolution | unanimous | ordinary | emergency, special | compromise | affirmative, negative (both law) An affirmative resolution of both Houses of Parliament is needed. | Security Council. UN, etc.
  - VERB + RESOLUTION draft | propose, put forward, table | vote on | adopt, agree, approve, carry, pass The resolution was carried unanimously. | block, reject
  - RESOLUTION + VERB be aimed at sth, call for sth The resolution called for the resumption of negotiations. | declare sth, proclaim sth a resolution declaring independence | approve sth, authorize sth The assembly adopted a resolution approving the scheme. | condemn sth a resolution condemning the invasion
  - PREP. under (a/the) ~ weapons banned under Resolution 687 | ~ on The General Assembly rejected the resolution on the subject of arms control.
  - ⇒ Special page at MEETING

#### 2 settling a dispute

- ADJ. early, quick, rapid | final, ultimate | peaceful Hopes of a peaceful resolution to the conflict were fading. | satisfactory, successful | conflict, dispute methods of conflict resolution
- VERB + RESOLUTION require | press for The government is pressing for an early resolution of the hostage crisis. | achieve, reach
- PREP. ~ to the likelihood of achieving a satisfactory resolution to the problem

# 3 being firm and determined

- ADJ. great
- VERB + RESOLUTION have | show She showed great resolution in her dealings with management. | lack

### 4 firm decision to do/not to do sth

- ADJ. firm, good | New Year/New Year's
- VERB + RESOLUTION make I made a New Year resolution to give up smoking. | keep

# 5 power to give a clear image

through high-level negotiations.

• ADJ. high high-resolution graphics | low | maximum | screen | pixel a monitor capable of a 1 024 by 768 pixel resolution

# resolve verb

- ADV. completely, fully The matter is not yet fully resolved. | successfully | adequately, satisfactorily | amicably, peacefully We hope that the dispute can be resolved peacefully. | easily, readily | quickly, rapidly, speedily | immediately | eventually, finally, ultimately
- VERB RESOLVE attempt to, take steps to, try to | be unable to, fail to The two countries have failed to resolve their differences on this. | help (to) | be difficult to | PREP. by/through The crisis was finally resolved
- PHRASES an attempt/effort to resolve sth They met in a last-ditch attempt to resolve their differences. a means/method/way of resolving sth

# resort noun

• ADJ. fashionable, favourite, popular | attractive, bustling, lively | modern | purpose-built | health, holi-

day, ski, spa. tourist | beach, coastal. lakeside, mountain, seaside | summer, winter

- RESORT + NOUN area, town | hotel
- PREP. at/in a/the ~ They spent a month at a fashionable ski resort in Switzerland.

#### resource noun

- ADJ. considerable, enormous, large, major, substantial The library is an enormous resource for historians of medieval France. | important, vital | adequate, sufficient | limited, meagre, scarce | renewable, sustainable, unlimited | finite, limited, non-renewable | available | additional, extra | invaluable, useful, valuable Time is your most valuable resource, especially in examinations. | untapped | natural | material, physical | energy, mineral, oil, water | capital, economic, financial The school has limited financial resources. | human, staff | information, learning, library, teaching The database could be used as a teaching resource in colleges. | national | inner, personal She is someone of considerable personal resources.
- VERB RESOURCE be rich in, have Australia is a country rich in natural resources.  $\diamond$  We do not have the resources (= the money) to update our computer software. | lack | pool, share We'll get by if we pool our resources. | allocate, distribute, provide | divert, reallocate, redistribute the government's role in diverting resources into social policies | draw on, exploit, manage, mobilize, tap, use to mobilize resources in the community to provide shelter for the homeless  $\diamond$  We need to manage our resources better. | deplete, use up | squander, waste | conserve
- RESOURCE + NOUN centre | allocation, management | depletion | constraints, implications
- PHRASES access to resources, the allocation/distribution/provision of resources, the exploitation of resources, a lack of resources, the use of resources We must make the most efficient use of the available resources.

# resourceful adj.

- VERBS be He is very clever and endlessly resourceful.
- ADV. highly, very | endlessly

# respect noun

### 1 admiration

- ADJ. considerable, deep, great | grudging | mutual a relationship based on mutual respect
- VERB + RESPECT feel, have, hold sb in She held him in considerable respect. | command, earn (sb), gain (sb), get, inspire, win (sb) a society in which age commands great respect | lose
- PREP for He felt a grudging respect for her talents as an organizer.

# 2 polite behaviour/consideration/care

- ADJ. great, utmost | due, proper the respect due to his great age
- VERB + RESPECT accord sb/sth, pay (sb/sth), show (sb/sth), treat sb/sth with the respect accorded to her memory  $\diamond$  He treats his grandparents with great respect.
- PREP out of ~ We observed a minute's silence out of respect for the disaster victims. with ~ With all due respect. I think you've misunderstood what he said. ⋄ The chainsaw is a dangerous tool—it should be used with respect.
- PHRASES a lack of respect to show a lack of respect for authority a mark/sign/token of respect

### 3 detail/point

- ADJ. certain | different | crucial, important, significant | material
- VERB + RESPECT differ in There was one respect, however, in which they differed. | be alike in, be identical in, be similar in, resemble sth in
- PREP. in ... ~ (s) The report is accurate in all material respects. in ~ of (= concerning) A writ was served on the

firm in respect of their unpaid bill. with ~ to (= concerning) The two groups were similar with respect to income and status.

• PHRASES in all/many/some respects In many respects she is like her mother. in every/this respect The marriage was a disaster in every respect.

## respect verb

#### 1 admire sb/sth

- ADV. deeply, greatly, really, very much
- PREP. **as** She is widely respected as a politician. **for** She was much respected for her knowledge of herbs.
- PHRASES be highly/much/well respected a highly respected doctor be internationally/universally/widely respected WWF is internationally respected for its conservation work.

# 2 pay attention to sth

- VERB + RESPECT promise to, undertake to The government has promised to respect human rights. | fail to Her daughters failed to respect her last wishes.
- PHRASES a duty to respect sth, failure to respect sth

# respectability noun

- ADJ. international The country has again achieved international respectability after years of isolation. | bourgeois, middle-class, working-class | academic, intellectual, political, scientific
- VERB + RESPECTABILITY achieve, gain The theory has now gained scientific respectability. | give sth
- PHRASES an air/a façade/a veneer of respectability

### respectable adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem | become
- ADV. eminently, extremely, highly, very It was an eminently respectable boarding school. | entirely, perfectly, wholly | almost | fairly | enough She seems respectable enough. | apparently | academically, intellectually

# respite noun

- ADJ. brief, moment's, temporary a moment's respite from the ringing of the phone | much needed, welcome
- VERB RESPITE have | bring (sb), give (sb), provide (sb with) The tablets brought temporary respite from the excruciating pain. | gain (sb), win (sb)
- RESPITE + NOUN care
- PREP. without ~ The storm continued for two hours without respite. | ~ from They had no respite from the demands of their children.
- PHRASES a period of respite

# respond verb

### 1 react

- ADV. immediately, instantly | promptly, quickly, rapidly, swiftly | enthusiastically, favourably, positively, well Both sides have responded positively to the plan. \$\diamonus\$ Their son is responding well to the treatment. | forcefully, vigorously | adequately, appropriately, constructively. effectively, intelligently | adversely, aggressively, angrily | cautiously, coolly | sensitively, sympathetically generously | magnificently The teams responded magnificently to the challenge. | accordingly The government needs to listen to the public and respond accordingly. readily The plants readily respond to these stimuli. | directly | automatically, instinctively | flexibly | differently | merely, simply We do not have a strategy. We merely respond to ideas from local people. | emotionally, imaginatively to respond emotionally to the landscape | in kind The terrorists declared all-out war on the government and the government responded in kind.
- VERB + RESPOND be able/unable to | be likely to She wasn't sure how he was likely to respond. | fail to His

- condition failed to respond to the treatment. | be slow to | enable sb to enabling teachers to respond flexibly to the needs of their students
- PREP. **by** The government responded by tightening the law on gun ownership. **to** Companies have to respond to the changing economic climate. **with** The demonstrators threw stones and the police responded with tear gas.
- PHRASES an ability/a capacity/a willingness to respond, a failure to respond

### 2 say sth in reply

- ADV. politely | angrily | coolly | drily
- PREP. to He responded politely to her questions. with He responded with a smile when she spoke.

### response noun

- ADJ. encouraging, enthusiastic, favourable, good, positive | lukewarm, muted | angry, discouraging, negative | appropriate, correct | inappropriate, incorrect incorrect responses in a multiple choice test | strong These images are likely to evoke a strong response in the viewer. | direct | quick, rapid | slow | automatic, immediate | initial My initial response was one of anger. | public | natural | behavioural, emotional, physiological, political | verbal, written | immune the immune response to viral infections
- VERB + RESPONSE give, make | get, have, receive Have you had any responses to the advertisement yet? | bring/call forth, draw. elicit, evoke, produce, provoke His comments drew an angry response from the crowd.
- RESPONSE + NOUN **rate**, **time** We sent out over 100 letters but the response rate was low (= few people replied).
- PREP. in ~ (to) In response, she stormed out of the room. | ~ from The response from local businesses has been muted. ~ to What was their response to the question?
- PHRASES (a) lack of response Due to lack of response the event has been cancelled.

## responsibility noun

# 1 being responsible

- ADJ. full, total | awesome, great, heavy, weighty It is a great responsibility looking after other people's children. | direct | overall | primary | ultimate Ultimate responsibility rests with the prime minister. | special | diminished He was found not guilty of murder on the grounds of diminished responsibility. | sole | collective, joint, shared | individual, personal | ministerial, parental | financial, legal, moral, social
- VERB + RESPONSIBILITY have She has responsibility for public transport. | accept, assume, bear, shoulder, take (on/over) The bank refuses to accept responsibility for the mistake.  $\diamond$  Will you take responsibility for arranging the food? | share | lay, place The government of the time placed responsibility for the poor on the Church. delegate, devolve, hand over devolving responsibility downwards so decisions are taken nearer to the people they will affect | abdicate, evade, shirk, shift to shift legal responsibility for the correct labelling of goods onto the shopkeeper | admit, claim No organization has yet claimed responsibility for the bomb attack. | deny, disclaim, duck Ducking responsibility is fatal in a democracy. | allocate, assign (sb), give sb | attribute He attributed responsibility for the killing to the secret service. | burden sb with | absolve sb from/of
- RESPONSIBILITY + VERB fall on sb, lie/rest with sb
- PREP. ~for Full responsibility for the fiasco lies with the PR department. ~ towards He feels a strong sense of responsibility towards his parents.
- PHRASES the age of criminal responsibility, the burden of responsibility *The school governors carry a special burden of responsibility.* do sth on your own responsibility (= without being told to and being willing to take

the blame if it goes wrong), a position of responsibility, a sense of responsibility

### 2 job/duty

- ADJ. heavy, onerous | additional, increased | altered | caring, departmental, domestic, family, financial, managerial, ministerial, parental, professional, teaching | contractual, statutory | particular, special
- VERB RESPONSIBILITY have | carry out, discharge, fulfil | accept. face up to, take on, undertake He seems unwilling to face up to his responsibilities as a father. ◇ I don't feel ready to take on new responsibilities. | delegate | avoid, evade, shirk | relieve sb of
- PREP. ~ for The heads of school departments have particular responsibilities for the curriculum. ~ to/towards The club has a responsibility to its members.
- PHRASES duties and responsibilities, rights and responsibilities parental rights and responsibilities

# responsible adj.

- 1 having the job/duty of doing sth
  - VERBS be | become | remain | make sb I am making you responsible for the cooking.
  - ADV. entirely, totally, wholly | chiefly, largely, mainly, primarily | individually | collectively, jointly All members of the Cabinet are collectively responsible for decisions taken. | formally, legally | nominally The company could not indicate a person even nominally responsible for staff training. | ultimately The board is ultimately responsible for policy decisions. | financially
  - PREP. for They're responsible for cleaning the engine.

#### 2 being the cause of sth/to blame for sth

- VERBS be, feel | become | consider sb, deem sb, find sb, hold sb, regard sb as, see sb as, think sb They held him responsible for the failure of the policy.
- ADV. entirely, fully, wholly | partially, partly | directly | indirectly | personally | single-handedly, solely He was almost single-handedly responsible for the flourishing drug trade in the town. | ultimately | somehow Did he think her somehow responsible for Eddie's death? | morally
- PREP. for Who was responsible for the mistake?

### 3 having to report to sb/sth

- VERBS be
- ADV. directly | ultimately a complex web of party bodies ultimately responsible to the Central Committee
- PREP. to The prime minister is directly responsible to Parliament.

# 4 showing/needing good sense and reliability

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. extremely. highly, very | fairly, quite | ecologically, environmentally The organization needs to become more environmentally responsible. | morally, politically, socially allocating resources in a morally responsible way

### responsive adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | remain
- ADV. extremely, highly, very The company is highly responsive to changes in demand. | fully | fairly, quite | directly, immediately | sexually
- PREP to She's fairly responsive to new ideas.

### rest noun

- ADJ. complete | good, long | little, short | well-deserved, well-earned | bed She's on complete bed rest, antibiotics and plenty of fluids.
- VERB + REST **find** (formal), **get**, **have**, **take** Her heart would find no rest until she knew the truth.  $\diamond$  Get some rest while you can.  $\diamond$  I had a good long rest before the party. | **need** | **come to** The ball rolled down the hill and came to rest against a tree.

- REST + NOUN day, period | area | home
- PREP. at ~ At rest (= when not moving) the insect looks like a dead leaf. | ~ from The doctor advised him to take a complete rest from football.
- PHRASES a day of rest

#### rest verb

- ADV. casually, gently, lightly, loosely | heavily | comfortably Her head was resting comfortably against his chest. | peacefully, quietly | momentarily | awhile
- VERB + REST let sth She let his hand rest heavily on hers.
- PREP. **against** *She rested the ladder against the wall.* **on/upon** *His hands rested lightly on her shoulders.*
- PHRASES **rest easy** *I* can rest easy (= stop worrying) knowing that she's safely home.

## PHRASAL VERBS

## rest on/upon sth

• ADV solely squarely It is rare for the responsibility for causing conflict to rest solely on one side.

#### rest with sh

• ADV. **squarely** Surely the blame rests squarely with Sir Ralph? | **ultimately** The decision ultimately rests with the council.

### restaurant noun

- ADJ. large | little, small | elegant, excellent, fine, good, smart, stylish | cheap, expensive | local | crowded | family | candlelit, intimate | à la carte | self-service | take-away | licensed | Chinese. French, etc. | fast-food, fish, seafood
- VERB + RESTAURANT go (out) to If you're too tired to cook, let's go to a restaurant. | leave, walk out of They walked out of the restaurant without paying. | manage, run Sheruns a family fish restaurant on the seafront.
- RESTAURANT + VERB **offer sth**, **serve sth**, **specialize in sth** a restaurant offering a wide variety of local specialities  $\diamond$  The hotel restaurant serves a buffet breakfast.  $\diamond$  an Asian restaurant specializing in Thai cuisine
- RESTAURANT + NOUN manager, owner, staff chain
- PREP. at a/the ~ They argued the whole time we were at the restaurant. in a/the ~ We had a quick meal in a small local restaurant.

### restoration noun

### 1 returning sth to its original condition

- ADJ. complete, full | extensive Many of the older paintings have undergone extensive restoration.
- VERB + RESTORATION carry out | undergo | await, be in need of, need This historic watermill is currently awaiting restoration.
- RESTORATION + NOUN programme, project, work
- PREP. for ~ The palace is closed for restoration. under ~ a steam engine under restoration

## 2 bringing sth back into use/existence

- ADJ. full the full restoration of Sino-US relations | immediate Protesters called for the immediate restoration of civil liberties.
- PHRASES the restoration of diplomatic relations, the restoration of the monarchy

# restore verb

### 1 bring back a situation/feeling

- ADV. quickly, soon Order was quickly restored. | formally Diplomatic relations were formally restored.
- VERB + RESTORE need to We need to restore public confidence in the industry. | attempt to. try to | help (to) | be designed to, be intended to
- PREP. to Peace has now been restored to the area.

restrain 656

• PHRASES an attempt/effort to restore sth an attempt to restore the company's finances be aimed at restoring sth, measures to restore sth, a way of restoring sth

### 2 repair/rebuild sth

- ADV. extensively The interior has recently been extensively restored. | completely, fully | partially, partly | beautifully, handsomely, sympathetically, tastefully | carefully, faithfully, lovingly, painstakingly
- PREP. to The train has been restored to full working order.
- PHRASES newly/recently restored, restore sth to its former glory The buildings have now been restored to their former glory.

### restrain verb

- ADV. barely I barely restrained myself from hitting him. | effectively | forcibly, physically She had to be physically restrained.
- VERB RESTRAIN be unable to, can't/couldn't, can/could no longer She could not restrain a flash of pride. | seek to, try to | manage to
- PREP. from He restrained himself from shouting at her.
- PHRASES an attempt/effort to restrain sb

## restrained adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. remarkably, unusually, very I thought she was remarkably restrained in the circumstances. | fairly, quite

### restraint noun

- 1 limit/control on sth
  - ADJ. effective | voluntary talks on voluntary wage restraint | conventional what happens when the conventional restraints on human cruelty are removed | physical Sometimes the care workers need to use physical restraint on the hospital patients. | budgetary, economic, expenditure, financial, fiscal, monetary, pay, spending, wage | contractual, judicial, legal, regulatory | cultural, moral, social
  - VERB + RESTRAINT impose, use | remove
  - PREP. without ~ Prices continued to rise without restraint. | ~ on/upon The government imposed restraints on spending.

# 2 behaving in a calm/moderate way

- ADJ. considerable, great, remarkable | mutual the mutual restraint shown by police and protesters | sexual
- VERB RESTRAINT **exercise**, **show** Journalists have exercised remarkable restraint in not reporting all the sordid details of the case. | **appeal for**, **call for**
- PREP. ~ by The government called for restraint by both sides.

### restrict verb

- ADV. greatly, seriously, severely | further The government is considering new laws which will further restrict people's access to firearms. | effectively | unduly, unnecessarily | apparently | deliberately
- VERB + RESTRICT attempt to, seek to, try to | tend to Having small children tends to restrict your freedom.
- PREP. to I'm restricting myself to one glass of wine a
- PHRASES an attempt to restrict sth attempts to restrict the sale of alcohol measures to restrict sth

### restricted adj.

- VERBS be I remain
- ADV. heavily, highly, narrowly, seriously, severely, very New heavy industries were concentrated in narrowly restricted areas.  $\diamond$  He has a severely restricted diet. | increasingly | fairly, rather, relatively, somewhat | ap-

- **parently | unduly** Access to higher education has been unduly restricted for people with disabilities.
- PREP. **to** Access to the documents remains restricted to civil servants.

## restriction noun

- ADJ. severe, tight, tough | major | petty The removal of petty restrictions has made life easier. | absolute | further | artificial free movement of goods between member countries without any artificial restrictions | proposed | contractual, government, legal, statutory | advertising, age, credit, financial, import, parking, price, reporting (= restrictions on information that newspapers may report), speed, time, trade, travel, visa
- VERB + RESTRICTION impose, introduce, place The government has introduced tough new import restrictions. | lift, remove The press asked for restrictions on reporting the war to be lifted. | accept | be subject to The right of sale is subject to certain restrictions.
- RESTRICTION + VERB **affect sth**, **apply** *The 30 mph* speed restriction applies in all built-up areas.
- RESTRICTION + NOUN order
- ullet PREP. without ~ Citizens of the EU can travel without restriction within the EU. ullet ~ on/upon The regulations were seen as a restriction on personal freedom.

### restrictive adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. extremely, highly, very | increasingly | fairly, rather, somewhat | unduly, unnecessarily He argued that the law was unduly restrictive.

### result noun

#### 1 outcome/effect

- ADJ. good, positive For the best results buy one of the more expensive brands. | disastrous, unfortunate | direct, indirect | net | inevitable, logical | dramatic, impressive, spectacular, surprising | lasting | desired And did your intervention produce the desired result?
- VERB + RESULT have, produce My interference had rather an unfortunate result. | achieve, get, obtain This was not the result we had hoped to achieve.
- PREP. **as a/the** ~ These actions were taken as a direct result of the strike. **with a/the** ~ Parking restrictions were lifted, with the result that the road is permanently blocked by cars.

# 2 desired effect

- ADJ. concrete, tangible We have yet to see any concrete results from the research.
- VERB + RESULT come up with, get, produce | give, show When is all your effort going to show some results?

# 3 final position in a competition

- ADJ. election | football, racing, etc.
- VERB + RESULT announce, read out The announcer was reading out the football results.

# 4 (often results) mark given for an examination

- ADJ. encouraging, good | disappointing, poor | exam, examination | A-level, degree, etc.
- VERB + RESULT **get**, have When do you get your exam results?
- 5 of an experiment, a medical test, an investigation, etc.
  - ADJ. interim, preliminary | experimental, research | test, X-ray | referendum, survey
  - VERB + RESULT wait for The doctor is still waiting for my results. | get, have, receive I haven't had the X-ray results yet. | analyse, evaluate | present, publish They hope to publish their results next month. | give, yield All three methods yielded identical results.
  - RESULT + VERB demonstrate sth. indicate sth, reveal sth, show sth, suggest sth Preliminary results sug-

retreat

gest that there is no cause for concern.  $\mid$  confirm sth, support sth

• PREP. pending the ~(s) of Work on the scheme has been halted, pending the results of a judicial enquiry. | ~ from evaluating the results from various recent surveys

#### result verb

#### PHRASAL VERB

#### result in sth

- ADV. inevitably This move will inevitably result in the loss of a lot of jobs. | not automatically, not necessarily | easily Complacency could easily result in tragedy. | quickly | eventually
- VERB + RESULT IN STH can/could, may/might. should, will/would | be expected to, be liable to, be likely/unlikely to Such measures are likely to result in decreased motivation of the workforce.

### resuscitation noun

- ADJ. emergency, mouth-to-mouth
- VERB + RESUSCITATION **give sb** We gave him mouth-to-mouth resuscitation and heart massage.
- RESUSCITATION + NOUN equipment

#### retailer noun

• ADJ. big, large, leading, major the country's biggest food retailer | small | local | high street High street retailers reported a marked increase in sales before Christmas. | multiple | independent, niche, specialist | carpet, clothing, DIY. electrical, fashion, food, etc.

### retain verb

- ADV. **still | no longer | somehow** Despite the decay the mosque somehow retained a profound grandeur.
- VERB + RETAIN be keen to, hope to, want to, wish to | attempt to, seek to, struggle to, try to He struggled to retain control of the situation. | manage to | help (to) | be allowed to, be entitled to, have the right to He was allowed to retain his parliamentary seat.
- PREP. as The president retained her as his chief adviser.

# retaliation noun

- ADJ. massive | swift | trade | nuclear
- VERB RETALIATION bring, prompt, provoke a casual remark that brought swift retaliation from her boyfriend | threaten | fear
- PREP. in ~ He never said a single word in retaliation. in ~ for They killed two men in retaliation for a bomb attack the previous day. | ~ against fearing retaliation against government troops ~ by/from the possibility of retaliation by other governments ~ for retaliation for the bombing of civilians
- PHRASES an act of retaliation

# retarded adj.

- VERBS be, look
- ADV. severely Many of the children are severely retarded. | slightly | educationally, emotionally, mentally a mentally retarded child

### rethink noun

- ADJ. complete | fundamental, major, radical
- VERB RETHINK have
- PREP. ~of to have a fundamental rethink of policy

# rethink verb

- ADV. radically
- VERB + RETHINK be forced to, have to, need to I think we may have to rethink our policies fairly radically.

### retire verb

- ADV. early He is hoping to retire early on medical grounds.
- VERB + RETIRE be compelled to, be forced to, be obliged to, have to Anderson was forced to retire because of injury at the age of 26. | be due to, plan to Mr McNeil is due to retire later this month. | decide to
- PREP. **as** He recently retired as head teacher of their school. **at** Most women retire at 60. **from** She retired from the bank last year.

# retirement noun

- ADJ. early, premature A knee injury forced him into premature retirement. | active | comfortable, happy He provided for a comfortable retirement by selling the business. | compulsory, enforced compulsory retirement at 60 \( \circ\$ her enforced retirement from the sport
- VERB RETIREMENT consider. look forward to, think about | approach, be close to, near | plan (for), prepare for, provide for helping you to plan your retirement | reach | announce | go into | come out of He is going to come out of retirement for this one last concert. | force sb into | mark They presented him with an engraved watch to mark his retirement. | enjoy, spend I intend to spend my retirement travelling.
- RETIREMENT + NOUN age | benefits, package, pension | gift, party | home
- PREP. after/before (your) ~ After her retirement from the stage she began to drink. at (your) ~ Your pension plan provides a cash lump sum at retirement. for (your) ~ saving for her retirement in (your) ~ His father was now living in retirement in France. ⋄ She has found a new hobby in her retirement. on (your) ~ a gift from the firm on his retirement until (your) ~ He remained in the post until his retirement last year. | ~ as her retirement as sales director ~ at retirement at fifty-five ~ from his retirement from first-class cricket
- PHRASES the age of retirement The age of retirement for all employees is 60. take early retirement The company suggested that he should take early retirement. wish sb a long and happy retirement

# retort noun

- ADJ. quick, sharp | angry, caustic, furious
- VERB + RETORT hurl, make He opened his mouth to make a caustic retort. | bite back, refrain from, suppress He bit back a sharp retort. | bring, draw, meet with Her remark drew bitter retorts from the unemployed workers. | sting sb into He was stung into an angry retort.

### retort verb

• ADV. quickly | angrily, bitterly, coolly, crisply, curtly, drily, flatly, furiously, grimly, harshly, sarcastically, sharply, stiffly 'How dare you!' he retorted angrily.

# retreat noun

### 1 retreating/leaving

- ADJ. hasty, headlong, rapid *I decided to beat a hasty retreat.* | humiliating, ignominious, undignified | dignified, orderly, strategic, tactful, tactical *I made a tactful retreat before they started arguing.*
- VERB + RETREAT beat, make | lead | order, sound | force/send/throw sb into Eventually the police forced the crowd into retreat. | block, cut off | cover We covered his retreat with bursts of gunfire.
- PREP. in ~ The enemy was now in retreat. on the ~ fresh evidence that trade unionism is on the retreat | ~ from He took part in the retreat from Paris. ~ into her retreat into a fantasy world of her own ~ to an ignominious retreat to the River Vistula
- PHRASES be in full retreat On the eastern front the

retreat 658

army was in full retreat. a line of retreat We succeeded in cutting off the enemy's line of retreat.

### 2 quiet and private place

- ADJ. favourite, perfect the perfect retreat for a romantic honeymoon | private, secret | peaceful | country, rural designed as a gentleman's country retreat | summer, winter | holiday, weekend
- VERB + RETREAT turn sth into, use sth as She plans to use it as a winter retreat. | go into He went into retreat at his country home to escape the attention of the media.
- PREP. ~for a summer retreat for the rich ~from staying here at his secret retreat from life in the busy city

#### 3 private time at a quiet place

- ADJ. religious, spiritual
- $\bullet$  VERB + RETREAT  $\,$  go on She goes on a spiritual retreat for two weeks every summer.

## retreat verb

- ADV. hastily, quickly, rapidly, swiftly | further | back He retreated hastily back to his car.
- VERB + RETREAT try to | order sb to The army was ordered to retreat.
- PREP. before They retreated before the Americans. behind He retreated behind the table. from, in the face of He retreated in the face of strong opposition. into He retreated into his own world. to She retreated from the busy office to her own room.

# retribution noun

- ADJ. fair, just | divine
- VERB + RETRIBUTION demand, seek | exact | fear
- RETRIBUTION + VERB come, follow Violent retribution soon followed.
- PREP. in ~ His armies invaded their lands in retribution. | ~ against retribution against wrongdoers ~ for He saw his suffering as retribution for the sins of his past life. ~ from Members of Parliament clearly feared retribution from their constituents. ~ on She saw the sentence as just retribution on the man who had assaulted her.
- PHRASES an act of retribution, fear of retribution The victim did not report the incident for fear of retribution.

# return noun

- 1 coming/going back; giving sth back
  - ADJ. complete, full a full return to health | gradual | imminent | brief | emotional, happy | dramatic
  - VERB + RETURN make Shevchenko made an emotional return to his former club. | mark The victory marked Williams' return to topform. | await, wait for | greet The smell of cooking greeted his return home. | celebrate | delay, put off | demand He demanded the return of his money. | call for, push for, vote for The UN continued to call for a return to civilian rule.
  - RETURN + NOUN address, date
  - PREP. in~(for) She gave them all the help she could, and asked for nothing in return. on sb's~ He promised to visit us on his return. | ~ from The date of their return from India is a fortnight from now. ~ to Jones is hoping for an early return to racing after her injury.
  - PHRASES by return (of post) All orders will be dispatched by return of post (= by the next post).

## 2 (also returns) profit

- ADJ. attractive, big, excellent, generous, good, high, substantial | acceptable, adequate, decent, fair, healthy, reasonable | inadequate, low, marginal, meagre, poor, small | diminishing the law of diminishing returns | immediate | long-term | annual, monthly, quarterly. etc. | expected, likely, possible, potential, projected | gross, pre-tax | after-tax, net | tax-free
- VERB + RETURN achieve, get, make, receive You should get a good return on this investment. | boost, en-

hance, improve. increase, maximize to maximize returns to shareholders | estimate | give (sb), offer (sb), produce, provide, show, yield The venture yielded a net return of £15 million. | represent These figures represent a return of 8.5% per annum.

- RETURN + VERB increase | decline, decrease
- PREP. ~ on the return on capital/investment/savings
- PHRASES a rate of return

3 ticket to travel to a place and back again

- ADJ. day, period | business class, economy, firstclass, standard, tourist class
- RETURN + NOUN ticket | flight, journey

#### return verb

- ADV. recently | shortly | eventually | safely Our aircraft all returned safely to their bases. | voluntarily | forcibly The asylum seekers are to be forcibly returned to their home countries. | home
- VERB + RETURN be due to She is due to return to school in a fortnight. | be expected to, be likely to, be/look set to | be allowed to | decide to, expect to, hope to, intend to, plan to, want to, wish to | agree to, promise to | fail to Suspicions were aroused when he failed to return to work on Monday morning. | force sb to Lack of cash forced her to return to work.
- PREP. from She had recently returned from Paris. to She never returned the book to me.

#### reunion noun

- ADJ. emotional, tearful | class, college, school, university | family | annual | grand
- VERB + REUNION have, hold, plan The reunion is held every two years. | arrange, organize | attend, go to | celebrate Let's have a party to celebrate our reunion.
- REUNION + VERB take place
- REUNION + NOUN dinner, lunch
- PREP. at a/the ~ At the reunion I met a friend I hadn't seen for twenty years. | ~ between an emotional reunion between mother and son ~ for organizing a reunion for former company employees ~ with a tearful reunion with his family

#### rev noun

- ADJ. **high | low** The engine is almost silent at low revs. **| engine**
- VERB + REV do On average the engine does 4 000 revs per minute.
- REV + NOUN counter
- PHRASES revs a/per minute
- ⇒ See REVOLUTION

### revealing adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. deeply, highly, particularly, very some deeply revealing insights into his life | quite, rather
- PREP. about The book is very revealing about young people's views of themselves.

### revelation noun

- ADJ. amazing, astonishing, devastating, embarrassing, sensational, shattering, shock, startling, sudden | fresh, latest, recent | divine He claimed to know these things by divine revelation.
- ullet QUANT. flash A sudden flash of revelation came to him.
- VERB REVELATION come as, prove To many younger members of her audience, these performances must have come as a revelation.
- REVELATION + VERB **come** The embarrassing revelations came just hours before he was to make his speech.
- PREP. ~ about/concerning fresh revelations concerning their private lives | ~ for The demonstration proved

review

something of a revelation for our teachers. ~ from He claimed to have had a revelation from God. ~ to His acting ability was a revelation to us all.

### revenge noun

- ADJ. sweet
- VERB + REVENGE seek. want | exact, get, have, take, wreak He vowed to take his revenge on the man who had killed his brother.
- REVENGE + NOUN attack, killing
- PREP. in ~ The attack was in revenge for the deaths of two loyalist prisoners. | ~ for revenge for the insult ~ on taking revenge on her attacker
- PHRASES an act of revenge The bombing was an act of revenge for the shooting of two young boys. a desire for revenge The accusations were driven by a desire for revenge.

#### revenue noun

- ADJ. annual, yearly | expected, potential the firm's expected annual revenue | overall, total, worldwide | additional, extra | considerable, substantial | lost Tax fraud costs the country millions in lost revenue. | government, public, tax the main sources of public revenue | advertising, export, oil, sales, tourism, tourist, etc.
- VERB + REVENUE depend on, need, rely on These television companies rely on advertising revenue for their funds. | earn, get, raise | collect The central government collects the tax revenue on behalf of local authorities. | spend, use | bring in, generate, produce, yield The project will not generate any revenue until 2010. | increase | reduce | lose
- REVENUE + VERB be derived from sth, come from sth Their government's revenues come mainly from direct taxes. | go up, grow, rise | drop, fall, go down
- ullet PREP. in  $\hbox{$\sim$} a$  drop in revenue |  $\hbox{$\sim$}$  from revenues from the sale of oil
- PHRASES loss of revenue, a source of revenue Tourism is the island's main source of revenue.
- ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

## reverence noun

- $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ}.~$  deep, great, profound | due, proper
- VERB + REVERENCE have | hold sb in He is still held in great reverence throughout the country. | inspire a painting that inspires deep reverence for nature
- PREP. in ~ I closed my eyes in reverence. with ~ She spoke of them with profound reverence. | ~ for reverence for human life ~ to/towards Children are taught to show respect and reverence towards their grandparents.

### reversal noun

- ADJ. complete, total | dramatic, sudden | apparent | policy | role Some people looking after elderly parents have trouble with the role reversal involved.
- VERB + REVERSAL amount to, mark, represent *This* represents an apparent reversal of previous US policy. | bring about, lead to, result in
- PREP. ~in the dramatic reversal in population decline
   of a reversal of current trends
- PHRASES a reversal of fortunes Industrial unrest and cheaper imports played their part in the company's reversal of fortunes.

# reverse noun

### 1 opposite

- ADJ. exact
- VERB + REVERSE do If you tell children to do something, they will often do the exact reverse.
- PREP. **on the ~** (= on the opposite side) *The coin has a date on one side and the emperor's head on the reverse.*

### 2 gear

- $\bullet$  VERB + REVERSE put sth in/into, throw sth into I~put the car~in~reverse.
- REVERSE + NOUN gear

# 3 problem

- ADJ. major, serious
- VERB + REVERSE experience, have, meet with, suffer Their forces have suffered serious reverses in recent months.

### reverse verb

### 1 move backwards

- ADV. carefully She carefully reversed the lorry up the narrow driveway. | slowly | in, out
- PREP. into The car reversed into a hedge. out of He reversed slowly out of the garage.

# 2 change sth to the opposite

- ADV. dramatically, radically | completely, exactly, totally The decline in this industry has now been completely reversed. | almost | partially, partly | simply To solve the puzzle, simply reverse the order of the numbers. | quickly, rapidly | suddenly
- VERB + REVERSE seek to, try to | fail to

### reversible adj.

- VERBS **be** The operation is easily reversible.
- ADV. easily, readily | completely, totally

### review noun

# 1 considering sth again

- ADJ. complete, comprehensive, extensive, full, full-scale, fundamental, in-depth, major, overall, systematic, thorough, wide-ranging | brief, rapid, short | urgent | annual, periodic, regular the government's annual policy review | constant, continuous | critical The first chapter presents a critical review of the existing nursery education system. | government, independent, internal, judicial | financial, pay, performance, policy, rent
- VERB + REVIEW ask for, call for, campaign for, press for, seek Greenpeace will seek a judicial review if a full public enquiry is not held. | announce, order | carry out, conduct, do, hold, undertake | present
- REVIEW VERB take place | cover sth, deal with sth | conclude sth. indicate sth. propose sth, recommend sth, suggest sth
- REVIEW + NOUN body, committee, group
- PREP. due for ~ The rent is due for review. under ~ The matter is still under review. | ~ by a review by the court

### 2 report on a film, restaurant, etc.

- ADJ. enthusiastic, favourable, glowing, good, rave | bad, hostile, poor, scathing The show has good audience figures despite poor reviews in the press. | critical | mixed The book received mixed reviews. | book, film
- VERB + REVIEW do, write I'm doing a review for the local paper. | give sth | get, have, receive, win | open to Their new musical opened to glowing reviews. | read, see Did you see the review in 'The Times'?
- REVIEW + VERB **appear** His review appeared in yesterday's paper.
- REVIEW + NOUN copy

### review verb

# 1 examine sth again

• ADV. comprehensively, fully, thoroughly | extensively, widely | carefully | briefly | urgently Safety procedures are being urgently reviewed after a chemical leak at the factory. | currently We are currently reviewing the situation. | constantly, regularly | annually, from time to time, periodically This figure will be reviewed from time to time in the light of inflation. | critically Pull out your budget and critically review each line on it.

revise 660

- VERB + REVIEW agree to, promise to | ask sb to | decline to, refuse to
- PHRASES review sth in the light of sth This case should be reviewed in the light of new evidence.

2 write a report of a book/film, etc.

• ADV. favourably The film has been favourably reviewed in a number of papers. | critically

#### revise verb

- ADV. extensively, drastically, heavily, radically, substantially The text has been quite radically revised. | completely, fully, thoroughly | slightly | constantly, continually The procedures are continually revised—it is very difficult to keep up with the latest version. | periodically | downwards, upwards
- VERB + REVISE **be forced to**, have to The estimate for the building work had to be revised upwards. | **be necessary to**
- PREP. from, to The figure has now been revised from £1 million to £2 million.

### revision noun

### 1 making changes

- ADJ. complete, considerable, drastic, extensive, fundamental, major, radical, substantial, thorough | minor | constant, frequent | downward. upward an upward revision of government expenditure plans | policy, treaty
- VERB + REVISION propose, recommend, suggest | call for, demand They called for revisions to the treaty. | be open to, be subject to Our conclusions are always open to revision in the light of fresh evidence. | undergo The scheme has recently undergone drastic revision. | agree (to), announce, approve In October Parliament approved a revision of the budget. | bring about, lead to, result in | carry out, complete, conduct, make, undertake
- PREP. ~in This has brought about a radical revision in the style of school management. ~to revisions to the plan
- PHRASES the process of revision The process of revision continued at rehearsals.

## 2 studying

- VERB + REVISION do I've got to do some maths revision tonight.
- REVISION + NOUN class, course, lesson | question
- PREP. ~ for revision for tomorrow's history exam

### revival noun

- ADJ. great, major, marked | modern, recent | cultural, economic, industrial, literary, religious, etc. *The late 19th century was a time of religious revival.*
- VERB + REVIVAL enjoy, experience, undergo His work is enjoying a revival in popularity. | stage The economy has staged something of a revival in the last year. | bring about. cause. lead to, spark, stimulate The exhibition has stimulated a revival of interest in the Impressionists. | see The period saw a great revival in the wine trade.
- PREP. ~in a revival in the fortunes of the Democratic Party ~of a revival of ancient skills
- PHRASES a revival of interest the revival of interest in local radio signs of (a) revival He claimed the housing market was showing signs of a revival.

### revive verb

# 1 bring sth back

- ADV. quickly, rapidly Banks and businesses had been rapidly reviving business activities in China. | suddenly
- VERB + REVIVE try to trying to revive some of the old customs | help (to), help sb (to) the country's readiness to help revive the economic fortunes of its neighbours
- PHRASES an attempt/effort to revive sth attempts to revive falling sales be aimed at reviving sth an initiative aimed at reviving talks on the country's political future

# 2 make sb conscious again

- VERB + REVIVE try to
- PREP. with They revived him with cold water.
- PHRASES an attempt/effort to revive sb Attempts to revive her failed and she was dead on arrival at hospital.

#### revolt noun

- ADJ. great The Great Revolt of 1381 may have been caused by attempts to keep wages down. | full-scale, general, large-scale, mass, popular, serious, widespread There was a general revolt against the leadership at the party congress. | open Parliament came out in open revolt against the president. | armed | peasant/peasant's, shareholder's, student, etc.
- VERB + REVOLT cause, prompt, provoke, stir up | lead a student-led revolt | stage | control, crush, deal with. put down. quash, suppress The revolt was suppressed with total ruthlessness.
- REVOLT + VERB **break out** Revolt broke out when the government decided to raise the price of bread. | **spread** | **overthrow sb/sth** The regime was overthrown by a popular revolt.
- PREP. in ~ The farmers rose in revolt. | ~ against the revolt against the poll tax in Britain ~ by a revolt by backbenchers ~ over the farmers' revolt over imported meat ~ within revolt within the party

### revolution noun

## 1 changing the political system

- ADJ. successful | bloody, violent Thousands of people were killed in the bloody revolution that toppled the government. | bloodless. peaceful | popular | political | anti-communist, anti-democratic, etc. | communist, socialist, etc. | palace | bourgeois, proletarian | world Some Marxists still believe that socialism will one day triumph through world revolution.
- VERB REVOLUTION carry out, conduct, fight, foment, stage The activists were charged with fomenting revolution. | crush, put down | call for
- REVOLUTION + VERB break out | spread | overthrow sth, topple sth the revolution which overthrew the old regime | fail the failed 1911 revolution
- PREP. ~against a revolution against communist rule
- PHRASES the outbreak of the revolution, revolution from above/below (= fought by people already in power/by people without political power), the threat of revolution

### 2 complete change in methods, opinions, etc.

- ADJ. quiet There has been a quiet revolution in the way writing is taught. | complete | virtual | minor | agrarian, agricultural, computer, cultural, economic, electronic, environmental, industrial, political, scientific, sexual, social, technological
- VERB REVOLUTION achieve, bring (about) The coming of television brought about a revolution in people's leisure activities. | undergo Marketing has undergone a revolution in recent years. | embrace, welcome Doctors have welcomed the fitness revolution.
- REVOLUTION + VERB **take place** As the eighteenth century wore on, an agricultural revolution took place. | **transform sth** The computer revolution has transformed the workplace.
- PREP. ~in He achieved a virtual revolution in the way music is recorded.

# 3 movement around sth; one complete turn

- ADJ. **complete**, **full** One full revolution of the knob will open the hatch.
- VERB + REVOLUTION make
- PREP. through a ~ The earth turns through one complete revolution approximately every twenty-four hours. | ~about/around/round How long does it take for the planet Jupiter to make a complete revolution around the sun?

661 **rib** 

- PHRASES revolutions a/per minute
- ⇒ See REV

### revolver noun

- ADJ. army, service
- VERB REVOLVER load | draw | aim | fire | shoot sb with | be armed with, carry

### revulsion noun

- ADJ. deep, utter | widespread The killing caused widespread revulsion. | instinctive
- VERB + REVULSION be filled with, feel | cause | express | conceal
- PREP. in/with ~ The children shrank back from him in revulsion. | ~against public revulsion against violence in our society ~at He tried to conceal his instinctive revulsion at the idea. ~for He was filled with hatred and revulsion for everything about her. ~towards She seems to feel revulsion towards her own children.
- PHRASES a feeling/sense of revulsion

#### reward noun

# 1 for effort, etc.

- ADJ. considerable, great, high, huge, rich Top athletes enjoy rich rewards. | fitting, just, suitable, well-deserved | poor, scant It was a poor reward for years of devoted service. | tangible Victory brought glory as well as more tangible rewards. | economic, financial, material, monetary
- VERB + REWARD earn, enjoy, gain, get, obtain, reap, receive We are just starting to reap the rewards of careful long-term planning. | bring, have, provide Hard work usually brings its own rewards. | deserve You deserve a reward for all your efforts.
- PREP. as a ~ Give yourself some time off as a reward. |
   ~for a reward for hard work ⋄ rewards for employees who do their jobs well
- ullet PHRASES reward enough The look on her face when I told her was reward enough.

### 2 for helping the police

- $\bullet$  ADJ. big, huge, large, substantial | \$20 000, £10 000, etc. | cash
- VERB + REWARD offer, put up | give sb, pay sb | claim | get, receive
- REWARD + NOUN money
- PREP. ~for There is a reward for information leading to an arrest.

### reward verb (often be rewarded)

- ADV. amply, generously, handsomely, highly, well You will be handsomely rewarded for your loyalty. \$\display\$ highly rewarded occupations (= those that pay well) | poorly | adequately, duly, properly, suitably We must make sure that effort is properly rewarded. | justly | further | immediately, promptly, quickly | eventually, finally
- PREP. for He was duly rewarded for his outstanding contribution to the arts. with Her efforts were justly rewarded with a British Empire Medal.

# rewarding adj.

- VERBS be, prove | find sth I found it immensely rewarding working with the less able children.
- ADV. extremely, highly, immensely, particularly, richly, very | intrinsically I did not expect the job to be intrinsically rewarding. | potentially | mutually a mutually rewarding partnership | financially a satisfying as well as a financially rewarding career

# rewrite verb

- ADV. drastically, extensively, substantially | completely | slightly
- PHRASES an attempt to rewrite sth attempts to rewrite history

#### rhetoric noun

- ADJ. empty, mere Her speech was just empty rhetoric. | militant. powerful, radical | government, official | nationalist, patriotic, political, revolutionary, sectarian
- VERB + RHETORIC adopt. engage in, resort to, use He was quite prepared to use militant rhetoric in attacking his opponents.
- PREP. behind/beneath the ~ Behind all the rhetoric, his relations with the army are dangerously poised. despite the ~ Little has changed, despite the rhetoric about reform. | ~ about/concerning/on official rhetoric on the virtues of large families

### rheumatism noun

- ADJ. chronic
- VERB + RHEUMATISM **get | have**, **suffer from | relieve** *The pills help to relieve my rheumatism.*
- ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

# rhyme noun

1 using words that have the same sound as each other

- ADJ. internal
- VERB + RHYME write (in)
- RHYME + NOUN scheme
- PREP. in~a story in rhyme
- 2 word that has the same sound as another
  - ADJ. half
  - PREP. ~ for Can you think of a rhyme for 'tragic'?

3 short piece of writing with rhyming words

- ADJ. nonsense | nursery
- VERB RHYME recite | make up
- PREP. ~about The kids made up a rhyme about a frog.

# rhythm noun

- ADJ. fast, slow | constant, good, regular, steady the steady rhythm of his heartbeat | irregular, staccato | intricate | strong | easy Tidying the house in the morning fell into an easy rhythm. | natural, normal part of the natural rhythm of life | fierce, frenzied, insistent, pounding, pulsating | dance | body, circadian My body rhythms had not yet adapted to the ten-hour time difference. | cardiac, heart | daily changes to our daily rhythms
- VERB + RHYTHM develop, fall into, get into, settle into, slip into She soon settled into a regular rhythm. | have, lack | make Her feet made a steady rhythm on the pavement. | find Williams is having trouble finding her rhythm on the serve. | beat (out), clap (to), tap out Her pencil tapped out a staccato rhythm on the desk top.
- RHYTHM + NOUN section the band's rhythm section
- PREP. in (a) ~ snapping his fingers in rhythm to a/the ~ I found myself swaying to the rhythm of the music. with a/the ~ I like music with a good rhythm. | ~ in There's rhythm in her movements.
- PHRASES a sense of rhythm

# rib noun

- ADJ. bony, skinny | broken, bruised, cracked, fractured He sustained a broken rib.
- VERB + RIB break, crack, crush | dig sb in, nudge sb in, poke sb in, prod sb in
- RIB + NOUN cage | injury
- PREP. against the/your ~s, in the/your ~s I woke him up with a poke in the ribs.

ribbon 662

## ribbon noun

- ADJ. long | wide | narrow, thin | satin, silk, velvet | hair. medal
- QUANT. length, piece He cut off a length of ribbon.
- VERB + RIBBON tie, tie sth (back/up) with He tied some gold ribbon round the present. ♦ Her hair was tied back with a black silk ribbon. | undo, untie | cut The Lord Mayor cut a ribbon to launch the celebrations. | have, wear She had a pink ribbon in her hair. ♦ She was wearing a pink hair ribbon.

### rice noun

- ADJ brown, white | boiled, fried | sticky | long/short-grain | wild | polished | creamed
- QUANT. grain | bag, packet, sack | bowl
- VERB + RICE cultivate, grow, produce | harvest | boil, cook | drain, strain
- RICE + NOUN crop, production | farmer, grower, producer | field, paddy | cake, pudding, salad, wine | dish a spicy rice dish

# rich adj.

### 1 with a lot of money

- VERBS be, feel, look | become, get, grow people who want to get rich quickly | make sb This discovery never made her rich.
- ADV. enormously, extremely, fabulously, filthy (informal), immensely, incredibly, seriously, stinking (informal), very He's fabulously rich, one of the richest men in the world.  $\Diamond$  It was mean of her only to give £1—she's filthy rich, you know. | quite, relatively | newly a newly rich businessman

### 2 containing/providing sth

- VERBS be
- ADV. especially, exceptionally, extraordinarily, particularly, unusually, very the exceptionally rich fishing grounds of the North Sea | fairly, quite, relatively | potentially | culturally a culturally rich nation
- PREP. in Oranges are rich in vitamin C.

### 3 of food

- VERBS be
- ADV. **very**, **wonderfully** *The sun-dried tomatoes give the dish a wonderfully rich flavour.*

# ride noun

- ADJ. long, short We have a long ride ahead of us tomorrow. | leisurely We went for a leisurely ride along the canal. | comfortable, easy, smooth (often figurative) The new legislation did not have a smooth ride through Parliament. | bumpy, rough, uncomfortable It was a bumpy ride along the farm track. \( \lambda \) (figurative) The new teacher was given a rough ride by the class. | wild He took her for a wild ride on the back of his motorbike. | free He used to get free rides by hiding in the toilet of the train. | bike. bus, cab, car, coach, cycle, gondola, sleigh, taxi, train, tram | camel, donkey, pony | funfair, helterskelter, rollercoaster, white-knuckle (all often figurative) The day had been a rollercoaster ride of emotion.
- VERB + RIDE have, take Visitors can take a ride on a steam locomotive. | go for She's gone for a ride on her bike. | enjoy | bum, cadge, get, hitch, thumb I managed to cadge a ride with a lorry driver. | give sb
- PREP. ~ from The ride from our house to my parents' takes about an hour. ~ to

### ride verb

• ADV. fast, hard They rode hard all night. | slowly | steadily | bareback. side-saddle riding bareback on a circus horse | away, back, home, off, on, out, over, past At the end of the film they ride off into the sunset.

- VERB + RIDE learn to | teach sb (how) to
- PREP. along, down, from, on, through, to, up, etc.  $riding\ along\ a\ country\ lane$
- PHRASES go riding

### ridicule noun

- ADJ. general, public
- VERB + RIDICULE attract, draw, receive | expose sb/sth to, hold sb/sth up to, treat sb/sth with | be open to, face, invite, risk | fear A faintly comic figure, he fears ridicule above all else.
- PHRASES an object of ridicule, a target for/of ridicule The prime minister was becoming an object of ridicule.

### ridiculous adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, get This is getting ridiculous!
- ADV. bloody (taboo), really | absolutely, completely, downright, quite, totally, utterly It's downright ridiculous that the library isn't open on Mondays! | almost | a bit, faintly, a little, mildly, pretty, rather, slightly, somewhat | patently The whole idea was patently ridiculous.
- PHRASES a sense of the ridiculous The whole situation appealed to her sense of the ridiculous.

# riding noun

- ADJ. horse
- VERB + RIDING go
- RIDING + NOUN boots, breeches, crop, hat, jacket | centre, school, stables

#### rifle noun

- ADJ. automatic, high-powered, semi-automatic, .22 | air, army, assault, hunting, sporting | Kalashnikov, M-16, etc.
- VERB + RIFLE load, reload | raise | aim | fire | shoot sb/sth with | be armed with, carry
- RIFLE + NOUN barrel, butt | bullet | fire, shot club, range

# rift noun

- ADJ. deep, growing, serious | public | ideological | marital, marriage
- VERB + RIFT cause, create, lead to | deepen, widen His actions only deepened the rift between himself and the majority of Congress. | heal, mend, patch up, repair
- ullet RIFT + VERB develop, occur, open up A rift had opened up within the party. | deepen, grow, widen
- PREP. ~among/between new evidence of a rift between the two countries ~in/within The debate has succeeded only in widening rifts within the Church. ~over a rift over public spending ~with trying to heal the rift with his brother

# right noun

### 1 what is morally good

- PREP. in the ~ (= having justice and truth on your side) There's no doubt that he's in the right on this.
- PHRASES have right on your side I appealed against the decision because I knew I had right on my side. know right from wrong Children of that age don't know right from wrong. right and wrong She doesn't understand the difference between right and wrong. the rights and wrongs of sth We sat discussing the rights and wrongs of the prison system.

# 2 entitlement

• ADJ. basic, fundamental, inalienable the basic rights of all citizens | absolute, perfect I ve got a perfect right to park here if I want to. | equal | exclusive, sole | full | automatic Any employee who is sacked has an automatic right to appeal. | animal, human animal rights cam-

663 rinse

paigners  $\diamond$  human rights violations | legal, statutory | contractual | moral You have a moral right to that money. | civil the civil rights movement | gay, women's | parental The local authority exercises parental rights over the children until foster homes are found. | squatters' The teenagers claimed squatters' rights and were allowed to remain in the building. | pension | voting | divine, godgiven the old idea of the divine right of kings  $\diamond$  I suppose you think you have some god-given right to tell me what to do?

- VERB + RIGHT enjoy, have, retain They have no right to come onto my land. | assert, claim, demand | know You can't do that to me—I know my rights. | establish The new president undertook to establish full rights for all minorities. I stand up for You should stand up for your right to leave at any time I choose. | gain, get | confer on sb, give sb, grant sb We were granted the exclusive rights to produce the software in the UK. | extend The government extended voting rights to everyone over the age of 18. | exercise | enforce The landlord enforced his right to enter the property. | abdicate, give up, relinquish, renounce He renounced his right to the throne. | waive They gave me my uncle's money, on condition that I waived all rights to his property. | forfeit, lose | defend, protect, safeguard | acknowledge, recognize, respect | affect, infringe These additional guarantees do not affect your statutory rights. | deny sb | abolish
- PREP. as of ~, by ~ The property belongs to her by/as of right. by ~ of The Normans ruled England by right of conquest. within your ~s You're acting entirely within your rights. | ~ of the right of assembly/asylum/citizenship/free speech/ownership ~ over He claimed full rights over the discovery. ~s for equal rights for all ~ to Do I have any right to compensation?
- PHRASES have every right She has every right to feel bitter. right of way There is no public right of way across the fields.

# 3 rights legal authority/claim to sth

- ADJ. film, movie. television | translation | foreign | property | mineral | grazing
- VERB RIGHTS acquire, buy, get, obtain | sell He sold the film rights for \$2 million. | have, hold
- PHRASES all rights reserved (= protected or kept for the owner of the book, film, etc.)

# 4 right side/direction

- VERB + RIGHT take Take a right at the traffic lights.
- PREP. from the ~ Look out for traffic coming from the right. on the ~ Ours is the first house on the right. to the ~ Keep over to the right.
- PHRASES the first/second, etc. right Take the first right, and then it's the second turning on your left. from left to right /from right to left The books are numbered from right to left.

### 5 the right in politics

- ADJ. extreme, far
- PREP. on the ~ He's on the extreme right of the party.

# right adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound, taste The meat doesn't taste right to me. | come, turn out I'm sure it'il all turn out right in the end. | get sth He never gets anything right. | make sth It may be a very easy way to make money, but that doesn't make it right.
- ADV. absolutely, dead, exactly, just, quite You're dead right. There's nothing we can do.  $\diamond$  She needs to get everything exactly right for her guests.  $\diamond$  There's something not quite right about these figures. | almost, more or less, nearly Don't worry about it—that's more or less right.
- PREP. **about** You were quite right about the weather.

# rigid adj.

## 1 not able/willing to change

- VERBS appear, be, seem | become, grow He grew even more rigid and uncompromising as he got older.
- ADV. extremely, very | entirely An entirely rigid system is impractical. | excessively | fairly, rather, relatively We operate within fairly rigid parameters.

#### 2 stiff

- VERBS be, feel, lie, look, stand Shefeigned sleep, lying rigid in bed. | become, go | remain
- ADV. very | absolutely, completely, quite | almost
- PREP. with He went absolutely rigid with shock.

# rigour noun

# 1 strictness

- ADJ. full The crime will be treated with the full rigour of the law. | academic, intellectual, logical, scientific
- VERB + RIGOUR lack Their analysis lacks rigour.
- PREP. with ~ | ~ in There is a need for academic rigour in approaching this problem.

### 2 rigours severe conditions

- ADJ. full
- VERB + RIGOURS be subjected to, face, suffer computers that are subjected to the rigours of the office environment | avoid, escape The town managed to escape the rigours of war. | stand up to, survive, withstand | prepare sb/sth for, protect (sb/sth) against The thick coat of the mountain goat protects it against the rigours of winter.

# ring noun

### 1 piece of jewellery

- ADJ. engagement, eternity, signet, wedding | diamond, gold, etc. She wore a diamond engagement ring.
- VERB + RING have on, wear He had a signet ring on his little finger. | put on | take off
- RING + NOUN finger (= the finger next to the little finger, especially on the left hand)

# 2 circle

- ADJ. inner | outer | concentric The street plan of the city has evolved as a series of concentric rings. | black. dark He had dark rings around his eyes. | smoke, tree to blow smoke rings
- VERB + RING form, stand in The children formed a ring around their teacher.
- PREP. in a/the ~ The children sat on the floor in a ring.

### 3 where a performance, match, etc. takes place

- ADJ. boxing, bull, circus, show, wrestling
- PREP. in/into the ~ He was back in the ring (= the boxing ring) only a month after the injury.
- PHRASES retire from the ring (= stop boxing)

# 4 people involved in sth secret/illegal

- ADJ. drugs, smuggling, spy
- VERB + RING be involved in | break up Customs officials have broken up a major drugs ring.

# 5 telephone call

• VERB + RING give sb I'll give you a ring once I get home.

# rinse noun

- ADJ. good | final | cold
- VERB + RINSE give sth Give your hair a good rinse after shampooing it.
- PREP. ~in/with a rinse with cold water

### rinse verb

- ADV. well | thoroughly Always rinse your hair thoroughly. | quickly | away, off, out She rinsed out her coffee cup.  $\diamond$  Make sure you rinse all the soap out.
- PREP. from rinsing the flour from his hands in She

riot 664

rinsed her hands in cold water. with Rinse the dishes with warm water.

### riot noun

- ADJ. major, serious | full-scale | violent | inner-city, urban | prison | race | student | bread, food Shortages eventually led to food riots.
- VERB + RIOT cause, provoke, spark (off), start The city's housing and unemployment problems sparked serious riots. | put down, quell
- RIOT + VERB begin, break out, erupt, occur, start Prison riots broke out over worsening conditions.
- RIOT + NOUN police, squad | gear, shield | control
- PREP. during/in a/the ~ He was killed in the riots. |
   against/over a riot against bread prices
- PHRASES run riot Fans ran riot after the match, overturning cars and looting shops.

### ripe adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, smell, taste
- ADV. really, very a really ripe strawberry | fully, perfectly, quite Make sure the plums are fully ripe before you eat them. ♦ Some of the apples were not quite ripe. | almost, just about, nearly The crops were just about ripe.

### ripple noun

- ADJ. little, small
- VERB + RIPPLE cause, set off The decision caused ripples of concern among the parents. | send I dropped the pebble in the water, sending ripples across the pond. ♦ His remarks sent a ripple of laughter through the audience. | feel He felt a small ripple of fear pass through him.
- RIPPLE + VERB pass/run through sb/sth | spread (across) sth He watched the ripples spread across the pool.
- RIPPLE + NOUN effect
- PREP ~of A ripple of unease passed through her.

# ripple verb

- ADV. gently, smoothly, softly
- PREP. across Small waves rippled gently across the pond. through Shock rippled through her.

### rise noun

# 1 increase

- ADJ. big, dramatic, huge, large, massive, sharp, strong, substantial | modest, slight, small | threefold, 80 per cent, etc. | appreciable, significant | abrupt, rapid. steep, sudden | slow | steady | inexorable, remorseless Unemployment continued its remorseless rise. | general, overall | annual, monthly | interest rate, pay, price, sea-level, tax, temperature, wage, etc. The union is demanding an across-the-board pay rise of 5%.
- PREP. on the ~ (= rising) Crime is on the rise. | ~ in a twofold rise in prices ~ on a rise on last year's levels

# 2 becoming more powerful/important

- ADJ. meteoric, spectacular, swift
- PREP. ~of the rise of capitalism ~to His swift rise to the national team surprised everyone.
- PHRASES the rise and fall of sth the rise and fall of the Roman Empire rise to fame/power/prominence a meteoric rise to fame

# rise verb

### 1 move upwards

- ADV. majestically the cliffs which rise majestically from the ocean
- PREP. from Smoke rose from the chimney.

# 2 stand up

• ADV. slowly

- VERB + RISE make to, try to He made to rise but found his legs were not strong enough to support him.
- PREP. from She rose slowly from her chair to greet us.

#### 3 get out of bed

• ADV. early, late He rose early and went for a walk.

## 4 increase

- ADV. dramatically, markedly, sharply, significantly, steeply, substantially House prices have risen sharply in recent months. | a little, slightly | further, higher | steadily | fast, quickly, rapidly The cost of health care is rising faster than ever.
- VERB + RISE be expected to, be likely to, be projected to, be set to Entry standards into the profession are set to rise further. | be unlikely to | begin to | continue to
- PREP. above Air pollution has risen above an acceptable level. by Unemployment has risen by 25 000 this month. from, in Gas rose in price. in line with State benefits will rise in line with inflation. to Inflation rose from 2% to 5% last year.

# rising noun

- ADJ. military, peasant
- VERB + RISING participate in, take part in | lead | crush, put down, suppress The government succeeded in crushing the military rising.

### risk noun

- ADJ. big, considerable, grave, great, high, major, serious, significant, substantial, terrible high-risk patients 

  ⋄ a major risk to livestock | good | bad, poor | low, slight, small | additional, extra, increased | reduced | genuine, real | attendant, inherent, possible, potential Standards of hygiene have fallen with all the attendant risks of disease. ⋄ There are considerable risks inherent in the policy. | long-term | relative | foolish, unacceptable, unnecessary | calculated I take calculated risks but never gamble. | commercial, credit, environmental, financial, fire, health, insurance, safety, security Those old boxes in the corridor are a fire risk. ⋄ He's a good insurance risk.
- QUANT. degree, level | element The operation carries an element of risk.
- VERB + RISK face, run, take If you don't revise, you run the risk of failing. ⋄ I'm not prepared to take risks—I want the equipment thoroughly checked. | entail, incur, involve, pose Pollutants in the river pose a real risk to the fish. | increase | minimize, reduce | avoid | assess, measure The directors will have to assess our credit risk. | outweigh The benefits outweigh the risks.
- RISK + VERB outweigh sth
- RISK + NOUN group Miners are a high risk group for certain types of gastric cancer. | factor Cigarette smoking is a risk factor for this disease. | assessment | reduction | management
- PREP. at~to put someone's life at risk at~from/of Journalists in the zone are at serious risk of being kidnapped. at the~of At the risk of sounding rude, don't you think you'd better change for the party? at~to He saved the child at considerable risk to himself. | ~by He knew he was taking a big risk by going skiing. ~from a risk from contaminated water~in I was taking a big risk in lending her the money. ~to a risk to health
- PHRASES at your own risk The building is unsafe enter at your own risk. an increase/a reduction in risk, risks and benefits/rewards the risks and benefits of a drug

# risk verb

• VERB + RISK cannot/could not, dare not, not want to, would not *I simply can't risk being seen there.* ♦ *I didn't want to risk being late.* | be prepared to, be willing to He

665 road

was prepared to risk everything in order to achieve his ambition. | decide to

- PREP. **for** I am not risking my neck for anyone! **on** I wouldn't risk my money on a scheme like this one.
- ullet PHRASES **risk it** I knew I would be in trouble if I was found out, but I decided to risk it anyway. **risk life and limb** the brave tourist who risks life and limb for adventure **risk losing sth** families who risk losing their homes

# risky adj.

- VERBS be, look, prove, seem, sound | consider sth
- ADV. decidedly, extremely, highly, very It all sounds decidedly risky to me. | increasingly | a bit, a little, quite, rather, somewhat | inherently All business activities are inherently risky. | potentially | politically

### ritual noun

- ADJ. ancient, primitive | daily, nightly, Sunday, etc. | little A cognac before bed is one of our little nightly rituals. | elaborate, solemn | empty Bargaining at the markets is now just an empty ritual. | religious, social | pagan | courtship, fertility, initiation, mating
- VERB + RITUAL go through, perform She had to go through the ritual of kissing the toys before her son would go to sleep. ⋄ rituals performed by druids at Stonehenge on Midsummer's Day | make She makes an elaborate ritual of the washing-up.
- RITUAL + VERB take place
- RITUAL + NOUN **practice** the ritual practices of ancient religions | **murder**, **sacrifice**, **slaughter** the accusation that they practised ritual murder
- PREP. in a/the ~ Women's roles in the rituals of many religions have been limited.

#### rival noun

- ADJ. arch, bitter, close, deadly, fierce, great, serious | biggest, chief, main, nearest, principal | long-standing, old They're old political rivals. | jealous | foreign, international The company is well equipped to compete with its international rivals. | business, political
- VERB + RIVAL have She has no rivals for the job. | beat defeat
- RIVAL + NOUN candidate | faction, gang, group | company, firm | bid, offer | claim
- PREP. ~for They were rivals for her love. ~in They were rivals in love. ~to Grand it may be, but this cathedral is no rival to the great cathedral of Amiens.

# rivalry noun

- ADJ bitter, fierce, great, intense | long-standing, old | friendly | international | ethnic, personal, political, professional, sexual, sibling Bitter ethnic rivalries within the region have grown in recent years.
- RIVALRY + VERB grow
- PREP. ~between rivalry between the army and the police ~for rivalry for the party leadership ~ over rivalry over who is to head the delegation ~ with rivalry with foreign firms

# river noun

- ADJ. broad, great, large, long, mighty, wide the mighty River Nile ⋄ The river was too wide to swim across comfortably. | little, narrow, short, small | deep | shallow | high The river is still high after the recent rain. | low | fast-flowing | slow-moving, sluggish | winding | swollen The river was swollen after the floods. | navigable The river is navigable by vessels of up to 90 tons.
- VERB + RIVER cross, ford, get across We crossed the river by ferry.  $\diamond$  How are we going to get across the river? | bridge They've bridged the river at four points. | dam Wildlife groups are protesting against the proposal to dam

the river. | dredge They're dredging the river to make it safer for larger boats. | navigate The rocks and sandbanks make the river hard to navigate.

- RIVER + VERB flow, run, wind This river flows into the Mediterranean Sea. ♦ A river runs through the field. ♦ The river winds its way through the hills. | rise The river has risen with the rains. ♦ The river rises in Bulgaria and flows through Greece to the Aegean. | be in flood, burst its banks, flood (sth), overflow sth The river had overflowed its banks. | dry up This river dried up long ago.
- RIVER + NOUN bank | water | valley | system | crossing | traffic
- PREP. across a/the ~ There's a bridge across the river. along a/the ~ We walked along the river. down a/the ~, down by a/the ~, down to a/the ~ Let's go down to the river at sunset. into a/the ~ He dived into the river. in a/the ~ Trout live in this river. on a/the ~ There was a rowing boat on the river. up a/the ~ sailing up the river | ~ of (figurative) a river of lava
- PHRASES the banks/bottom/middle/side/surface of a river They were waiting for us on the other side of the river. a bend in the river, the course/direction of a river, the river's edge

#### road noun

- ADJ. broad, wide | narrow | busy, congested | clear, deserted, empty, lonely, quiet Let's leave when the roads are clear. | direct The airport's near here but there's no direct road. | straight | twisting, twisty, winding | steep | scenic | good, metalled, paved, smooth, surfaced, tarmac | bad, bumpy, dirt, poor, rough, unmade a bumpy road through the forest | dangerous, difficult, hard (often figurative) Bringing up a handicapped child can be a long and hard road. | safe | slippery | dusty, icy, muddy, snowbound, snowy, wet | fast | long. long-distance, main, major, national, trunk | B-, back, local, minor, secondary, small, unclassified | singletrack | rural | urban | residential | tree-lined | private, public | dead-end (figurative) The government's policy on education is a dead-end road. | open We'll be able to go faster once we're out on the open road. | right, wrong We took the wrong road and had to turn back.  $\Diamond$  (figurative) It does appear we are on the right road to success. | east-west, etc. | coast, coastal, country, mountain | access, arterial, ring, service, side, slip The new ring road should reduce city centre traffic. | toll
- VERB + ROAD follow, go down Follow the road round to the left. ♦ (figurative) We have discussed privatization, but we would prefer not to go down that road. | take, turn (left/right) into/off Take the next road on the right. | cross, get across | pull (out) into He was hit by a lorry as he pulled out into the main road. | pull off I pulled off the road for a rest. | join The track joins the main road just south of the village. | hog (= drive near the middle of the road so that others cannot get past) | block, cordon off Angry farmers blocked the road with their tractors. ♦ Police cordoned off the road and diverted commuter traffic. | build | pave, resurface, surface | widen
- ROAD + VERB go, lead, run Where does this road go? ♦ The road runs parallel to the river. | bend, curve, turn, twist, wind The road twists and turns up the hillside. | ascend, climb The road ascends steeply from the harbour. | cross sth The road crosses the river further up the valley. | branch (off), fork Our road branches off to the left just past the wood.
- ROAD + NOUN atlas, map | markings, sign | intersection, junction | bridge, crossing, tunnel | closure | humps Road humps have been laid down to limit the speed of cars along the road. | communications, infrastructure, network | layout | access, link There is still no road access to the island. | development, plan, programme, project, proposal, scheme | improvements | surface | journey | crash, smash, (traffic) accident |

safety | deaths | conditions | traffic, vehicles | user | manners, sense poor driving standards and lack of road manners | engineer | haulier | haulage | sweeper | tax, toll Road tax is set to rise in next month's budget.  $\diamond$  Road tolls can make travelling by motorway fairly expensive. | rage A man has been stabbed to death in a road rage attack.

- PREP. across the ~ The house across the road is for sale. along the ~ He was walking along the road when he was attacked. by ~ It takes three hours by road (= driving). down/up the ~ They live just down the road from us. in the ~ There was a dog in the road so we stopped. ⋄ We live in/on Kingston Road. (out) into the ~ She stepped out into the road without looking. off the ~ My car's off the road at the moment while I recondition the engine. on a/the ~ There's something lying on the road. ⋄ There was a lot of traffic on the road this morning. ⋄ on the road to Damascus ⋄ My car is back on the road (= is working) again. ⋄ We'd been on the road (= travelling) since dawn and needed a rest. | ~ along/over/through, etc. the main road through the centre of town ~ from, ~ to the road to London ⋄ (figurative) to be on the road to recovery/success
- PHRASES at/by/on the side of the road, the bottom/end/top of the road, the end of the road (figurative) This latest row could mean the end of the road for the band. the middle of the road A dog was sitting in the middle of the road, so we stopped. the next/second, etc. road on the left/right, a stretch of road a notoriously dangerous stretch of road

## roadblock noun

- ADJ. armv. police
- VERB + ROADBLOCK erect, set up Police have set up a roadblock on the road to London. | remove
- PREP. at a/the ~ They were stopped at a roadblock leaving the city. through a/the ~ The truck drove through the roadblock at 100 mph.

# roam verb

- ADV. free, freely The animals were allowed to roam free. I about/around
- VERB + ROAM allow sb/sth to, let sb/sth
- PREP. **over** Her eyes roamed over him, assessing him. **through** roaming through the town
- PHRASES the freedom/right to roam Ramblers are calling for the right to roam to be made law.

#### roar noun

- ADJ. almighty, deafening, great, loud, mighty The lion let out a great roar. | deep | dull, muffled | hollow | throaty the throaty roar of the engine | background, distant the distant roar of the sea | sudden
- VERB + ROAR give, let out | hear
- ullet ROAR + VERB ullet go up A mighty roar went up from the crowd as the home team scored.
- PREP. above/over the ~ She couldn't make herself heard over the roar of the engines. with a ~ The car sped off with an almighty roar. | ~ from There was a crash and a roar from the kitchen. ~ of a roar of applause/laughter ⇒ Note at SOUND

# robber noun

- ADJ. armed, masked | bank, train | grave, tomb
- QUANT. band, gang
- VERB + ROBBER hunt Police are hunting a masked robber who snatched £15 000 from a post office. | catch
- ROBBER + VERB hold sb/sth up Robbers held up a bank at gunpoint. | snatch sth, steal sth, take sth | escape with sth, get away with sth, make off with sth Robbers escaped with £30 000 of payroll money.

## robbery noun

- ADJ. attempted, bungled, failed | armed | bank, highway, street
- VERB + ROBBERY commit, take part in
- ROBBERY + NOUN attempt
- PHRASES **robbery with violence** He was sentenced to four years in prison for robbery with violence.
- ⇒ Note at CRIME (for more verbs)

#### robe noun

- ADJ. long | loose, voluminous | flowing a ghostly figure in flowing robes of white | rich The emperor was clad in a rich robe encrusted with jewels. | embroidered | ceremonial, christening, coronation (often with robes)
- VERB + ROBE slip on
- PREP. in a/the~ an old man swathed in robes
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

#### rock noun

1 hard, stony part of the earth

- ADJ. hard, solid Solid rock is broken down by weathering. | soft | jagged, rough | smooth | weathered | bare Ahead the vegetation broke into bare rock. | sheer, steep The river runs between walls of sheer rock. | overhanging | liquid, molten | igneous, sedimentary, volcanic | permeable, porous | impermeable
- QUANT. chunk, lump, piece, slab
- VERB + ROCK form
- ROCK + VERB form rocks that formed beneath the sea | jut out A great rock jutted out into the sea.
- ROCK + NOUN type | formation, structure | strata | ledge, outcrop | face, surface, wall | crevice | debris, fragment, sample | fall The path had been blocked by a rock fall. | crystal, salt | climber, climbing | pool Children were looking for crabs in the rock pools. | art, carvings | garden
- PHRASES a layer of rock, an outcrop of rock The castle is perched on a massive outcrop of rock.

### 2 music

- ADJ. live | country, glam, hard, heavy, indie, progressive, punk
- ROCK + NOUN album, anthem, CD. music, number, record, song, video | band, group | concert, festival, gig | venue | circuit, scene one of the biggest bands on the rock circuit | drummer, guitarist, musician, singer, vocalist | guitar | hero, legend, star | culture, history
- PHRASES rock and roll the king of rock and roll

# rock verb

• ADV. violently The boat rocked violently in the huge waves. | gently, slightly She gently rocked the baby in her arms. \( \rightarrow The boat rocked slightly. \) | back and forth, backwards and forwards, from side to side, to and fro He rocked back and forth in his chair.

### rocket noun

### 1 spacecraft

- ADJ. space
- VERB + ROCKET launch | go/send into orbit
- ROCKET + VERB blast off, take off | land
- ROCKET + NOUN booster, engine | fuel | scientist (often humorous) You don't have to be a rocket scientist (= very clever) to do this job.

#### 2 weapon

- ADJ. long-range | anti-aircraft, anti-tank
- VERB + ROCKET fire
- ROCKET + VERB explode
- ROCKET + NOUN attack | launcher

667 room

#### role noun

- 1 in a play, film, etc.
  - ADJ. lead, leading, starring, title | supporting | comic, tragic | cameo | film, television | TV
  - VERB + ROLE perform, play, take John's playing the leading role in this year's play. | cast sb in | interpret She interprets the role as more tragic than I expected.
  - PREP. in the ~ (of) He was very good in the role.

# 2 position and importance

- ADJ. central, crucial, decisive, dominant, essential, fundamental, important, key, leading, major, pivotal, primary, prominent, significant, vital | minor, secondary, subordinate | constructive, full, positive, useful, valuable | active | passive | direct | clear Every member of staff must have a clear role. | traditional | changing | dual, twin She has a dual role as principal and French teacher. | conflicting her conflicting roles as mother and manager of a large company | advisory, consultative, managerial, supervisory | maternal, parental | economic, educational, military, political, social, strategic the economic role of small towns & A cup of tea often serves an important social role. | symbolic
- VERB + ROLE have, occupy, perform, play, serve Regional managers occupy a crucial role in developing a strategic framework. | provide (sb/sth with) | adopt, assume, take (on) I ve had to take on the role of mother in her absence. | fulfil He really wants to fulfil his role as godfather properly. | cast sb in He has been cast in the role of chief apologist for the government. | find We need to find a useful role for the volunteers in the campaign. | define, redefine a clearly defined role within the group | swap
- ROLE + NOUN model | reversal
- PREP. in a/the ~ She has joined the team in a consultative role. | ~ as the teacher's role as instructor ~ for The new prime minister promised a greater role for women in government. ~ in Pressure groups played a major role in bringing about the reforms.

### roll noun

### 1 bread

• ADJ. bread | crusty, soft | brown, white, wholemeal | buttered, filled | ham, cheese, etc.

# 2 list of names

- ADJ. falling Falling rolls could lead to smaller class sizes.
- ADJ. electoral, membership, school
- ullet VERB + ROLL **strike sb off, remove sb from** He should be struck off the roll of solicitors. | call, take The chairman called the roll (= to see if everyone was present).
- ROLL + NOUN **call** Staff evacuated the building and a roll call was taken outside.
- PREP. **on (the)** ~ *The local authority has 50 000 pupils on roll.*  $\diamond$  *There are 340 children on the school roll.*
- PHRASES a roll of honour Her name was engraved on sport's roll of honour.

### roll verb

- 1 move by turning over
  - ADV. slowly | around, away, back, forward, over rolling over and over in the mud
  - PREP. down A tear rolled slowly down her cheek. off
- 2 make sth into the shape of a ball/tube
  - ADV. tightly She carried the magazine tightly rolled up in her hand. | up
  - PREP. into He rolled the paper into a tight ball.

# 3 of a ship/plane

• ADV. heavily | to and fro The ship was rolling heavily to and fro.

#### romance noun

### 1 love affair

- ADJ. brief | broken | whirlwind They married after a whirlwind romance. | holiday | teenage
- VERB + ROMANCE **have** They had a brief romance in the eighties.
- ROMANCE + VERB blossom

#### 2 romantic feeling

- ADJ. true
- VERB + ROMANCE find People find romance in strange places.
- ROMANCE + VERB be in the air Could romance be in the air for the young prince?
- PHRASES love and romance Most of her songs are about love and romance.

### romantic noun

- ADJ. great, true | old | incurable
- PHRASES be a romantic at heart

## romantic adj.

- 1 showing/causing feelings of love
  - VERBS be, feel, seem, sound | become, get You're getting quite romantic in your old age!
  - ADV. extremely, incredibly, intensely, terribly, very, wildly, wonderfully | not at all | quite, rather

### 2 imaginative and emotional, not realistic

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. extremely, highly, very highly romantic notions of honour | hopelessly, ridiculously Their dreams of love and marriage are hopelessly romantic. | rather

#### roof noun

- ADJ. conical, flat, gabled, mansard, pitched, pointed, sloping, steep | corrugated iron, glass, slate, thatched, tiled, tin | car, church, etc.
- VERB + ROOF **support** The roof is supported by stone columns.
- ROOF + VERB **slope** The roof slopes down to the top of the windows. | cave in, fall in, collapse Five people were killed when the roof fell in. | leak
- ROOF + NOUN space The burglars removed tiles to climb into the roof space. | covering, slate, tile | beams. rafters, structure, timbers | insulation | garden, terrace The hotel has a charming roof garden.
- PREP. in a/the ~ There are small windows in the roof. on a/the ~ There's a cat on the roof. under your ~ (= in your house) I won't have that man under my roof again!
- PHRASES **under one/the same roof** (= in the same building) We're good friends but we could never live under the same roof.

### room noun

# 1 in a house/building

 ADJ. big, cavernous, enormous, high, highceilinged, huge, large, palatial, spacious, vast | celllike, cramped, little, low, low-ceilinged, narrow, small, tiny | L-shaped, odd-shaped | north-facing, southfacing, etc. | airy, well-ventilated | airless, claustrophobic, stuffy, windowless | bright | dark, dim, dimlylit, dingy, moonlit, pitch-dark, shadowed, shadowy, unlighted | depressing, dreary | chilly, cold, draughty | hot, warm | clean, tidy | dirty, dusty, scruffy, shabby, smelly, untidy | comfortable, cosy, homely | attractive, beautiful, elegant, graceful, gracious, handsome, impressive, luxurious, magnificent, pretty | bare. empty | book-lined | newly-painted, washed | tiled, wood-panelled | crowded, overcrowded | smoke-filled, smoky | quiet, silent | locked | adjacent, adjoining | attic, back, basement, downstairs, front, upstairs | first-floor, second-floor, etc. | guest,

spare Our guests are sleeping in the spare room. | hotel | double, family, single, three-bedded, twin-bedded | bed-sitting | rented | breakfast, dining, living, reception, sitting, utility | dressing, make-up, rehearsal | control | fitness, weight-training | news, press He emailed his report back to the news room. | committee, conference, meeting | storage, store (also storeroom) | incident, interview Police have set up an incident room at the scene of the murder. | changing, locker, shower | emergency, first-aid, medical, recovery, treatment | lecture, reading, seminar, staff (also staffroom) | boiler, engine

- VERB + ROOM burst into, come/go into, creep into, enter, hurry into, march into, run/rush into, slip/sneak into, step into, storm into, stride into, walk into, wander into | back out of, come/go out of, creep out of, flounce out of, hurry out of, leave, march out of, run/rush out of, slip out of, step out of, storm out of, stride out of, walk **out of** As soon as the teacher left the room there was uproar. | show sb into, usher sb into | cross, go around/round, pace (around/round), prowl (around/round), walk, wander around/round He was pacing the room nervously.  $\diamond$ She prowled around the room like a caged tiger.  $\Diamond$  I wandered restlessly round my room. | echo around/round, run around/round A ripple of laughter ran round the room. | glance, look around/round, scan | fill | clean, tidy | decorate, paint a room decorated in pastel shades | air, ventilate | light a room lit by one dusty light bulb | share I used to share a room with my sister. | occupy | vacate Guests are requested to vacate their rooms by 11 a.m. | set aside a room set aside for quiet study | book, hire, rent We hired a room for the party.  $\Diamond$  I rented a room while looking for a house to buy.
- ROOM + VERB adjoin sth, face sth, overlook sth The room adjoins the hotel kitchens. | contain sth The room contained little more than a table and chair. | be crammed with sth, be filled with sth, be full of sth | be equipped with sth, be furnished with sth, have sth The patient was in a private room equipped with bathroom and colour TV. | measure sth a room measuring 6 metres by 7 | darken | fall silent, grow quiet The room fell silent as she rose to speak. | smell The room smelled of stale sweat and coffee. | spin, sway She felt sick and the room was spinning.
- ROOM + NOUN key | number | lighting, lights | mate (also room-mate) (= person who you share a room or house with) | service | temperature This wine should be served at room temperature. | rates Soaring room rates have put tourists off visiting the city.
- PREP. around/round a/the ~, from ~ to ~ She flew from room to room looking for the fire extinguisher. in/into a/the ~, inside a/the ~

# 2 space; enough space

- ADJ. ample, considerable, enough, sufficient | insufficient | head (also headroom), leg (also legroom)
- ADJ. leave, make We had to move the furniture to make room for the piano.
- PREP. ~for Will there be enough room for that large sofa in your sitting room? ⋄ (figurative) The sales figures are good, but there is still room for improvement.
- PHRASES room for manoeuvre

### root noun

### 1 of a plant

- ADJ. deep, shallow | gnarled
- ROOT + VERB develop, grow | put down, take I hope those cuttings will take root.
- ROOT + NOUN system | crops, vegetables
- PREP. **by its/the~s** *She pulled the shrub out by its roots.*

## 2 roots place where you feel you belong

• ADJ. humble Despite his wealth, he never forgot his humble roots. | cultural severed from our cultural roots by

industrialization | middle-class, peasant, working-class | French, Scottish, etc.

• VERB + ROOTS get/go back to, return to My husband wants to go back to his Irish roots. | trace They can trace their roots back to the sixteenth century. | put down We haven't been here long enough to put down roots. | cut yourself off from

### 3 cause/source

- ADJ. deep | very | common The two languages share a common root. | historical
- VERB + ROOT have | get at/to, go to Fve spent months trying to get to the root of the problem. | lie at
- ROOT + NOUN cause
- PREP. at (the ~ of) It is a moral question at root. ♦ His fears of loneliness lay at the very root of his inability to leave. | ~in The unrest has roots in religious differences.
- PHRASES the root of all evil They consider globalization to be the root of all evil. the root of the matter/problem I expect money is at the root of the matter.

### rooted adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. deeply | firmly
- PREP. in His problems are deeply rooted in his childhood experiences.

#### rope noun

- ADJ. **strong | slack | guy, mooring, skipping, tow** *I* tripped over the guy rope of the tent in the dark.
- QUANT. length, piece
- VERB + ROPE knot, tie (sth together with) He tied the planks together with a strong rope. | tighten | loosen | coil (up) | pull (at/on)
- PHRASES a coil of rope

### rose noun

- ADJ. deep pink, red, yellow, etc. | early, late | climbing, rambler. rambling, shrub | long-stemmed | scented | fresh She put fresh roses in the vases. | wild
- ROSE + NOUN garden | bed | bush | petals | bowl
- PHRASES a bed of roses, the scent/smell of a rose
   Note at FLOWER (for verbs)

#### rota noun

- ADJ. daily, weekly, etc. | duty | cleaning
- VERB + ROTA have | draw up, work out I've been asked to draw up the cleaning rota.
- ROTA + NOUN scheme, system
- PREP. on the ~ | ~ for Are you on the rota for cooking?
- PHRASES **on a rota basis** We share the babysitting duties on a rota basis.

### rotate verb

- ADV. quickly, rapidly | gently, slowly | freely
- VERB + ROTATE allow sth to It is best to allow the rotor to rotate freely.
- PREP. around The blades rotate around a central point. on The earth rotates on its axis. through The handle rotates through 360 degrees.

# round noun

## 1 series of events

- ADJ. ceaseless, endless, long Life to him was one long round of parties. | fresh, further, new
- PREP. ~of a fresh round of peace talks

## 2 regular series of visits, etc.

- ADJ. daily, weekly | milk, paper
- VERB + ROUND do, make The milkman does his round very early.
- PREP. on sb's ~ a doctor on his round

#### 3 number of drinks

- VERB + ROUND buy, order I bought the last round.
- PHRASES It's my round. (= It's my turn to buy the drinks.), a round of drinks We just had time for one more round of drinks.

#### 4 part of a competition

- ADJ. first, second, etc. Italy qualified for the second round of the tournament by beating Germany. | opening, preliminary | final | qualifying
- PREP. in a/the ~ Australia were knocked out in the second round.

### 5 (in golf) one game

- VERB + ROUND have, play, shoot
- PHRASES a round of golf We had a good round of golf today.

### 6 bullet/bullets

- ADJ. live | blank
- VERB + ROUND fire The soldiers fired several blank rounds into the crowd.

### round verb

#### PHRASAL VERB

# round sth off

- ADV. **nicely** A coffee would round the meal off nicely.
- PREP. with We rounded off the day with a picnic.

### roundabout noun

- VERB + ROUNDABOUT enter | get off, leave Leave the roundabout at the second exit. | drive/go around/round
- PREP. at the ~ At the roundabout, turn right. on the ~ There was a lot of traffic on the roundabout.

### rounded adj.

### 1 having a round shape

- VERBS be
- ADV. gently, slightly, softly | beautifully, nicely beautifully rounded arches

### 2 complete and balanced

- VERBS be
- ullet ADV. well | fully a fully rounded education

## rout noun

- ADJ. total
- VERB + ROUT become, end in, turn into The game ended in a total rout. | put sb to They put the rebel army to rout. | start | complete

### route noun

- ADJ. quick, short The shortest route home is round the ring road. | convenient, easy | long | direct | circuitous, circular, devious, indirect, roundabout, tortuous | dangerous, safe | attractive, beautiful, scenic We had plenty of time so we took the scenic route. | accessible | alternative Travellers are advised to find an alternative route during road repairs. | main, trunk | air, overland, sea | bus, cycle, etc. | shipping, supply, trade | coastal | east-west, southerly, southern, etc. | trans-Pennine, trans-Sahara, etc. | tourist | well-travelled, well-worn | access | escape
- VERB + ROUTE follow, take | choose, map out, plan, work out You'll have to plan your route carefully. | retrace We retraced our route in an attempt to get back on the right path.
- ROUTE + VERB cross sth, follow sth, go, pass through sth, run, take sb The alternative route takes you along the river. | climb, turn | lead | lie Our route lay straight ahead and downhill.
- ROUTE + NOUN map

- PREP. along the ~ There are plenty of bed and breakfasts along the route. on the ~ We live on the school bus route. | ~ between the most direct route between London and Brighton ~ from the air route from Berlin to Beijing ~ through a scenic route through the south of France ~ to the shortest route to Bruges ⋄ the best route to success
- PHRASES **en route** (= on the way) We'll stop for lunch en route.

## routine noun

- ADJ. fixed, set | inflexible, rigid, strict | dull, humdrum, monotonous | familiar, normal, old, regular, usual | daily, day-to-day | domestic, exercise, school, work
- VERB + ROUTINE establish, get into, settle into It took me a week to settle into a routine. | follow, go through We go through the same old routine every morning. | break, change, vary
- PHRASES a change from the/in/of routine The children were confused by the change of routine. a matter of routine Bags of all visitors to the museum are searched as a matter of routine.

# row<sup>1</sup>/rəʊ/ noun

- ADJ. bottom, middle, top | back, front | horizontal, vertical | double, single | neat She arranged the chairs in two neat rows. | serried serried rows of vines | endless endless rows of identical houses
- PREP. in a/the ~ The children stood in a row. ♦ It rained for five days in a row (= without a break). ♦ We have seats in the front row. | ~ of a long row of shops
- PHRASES the end/middle of the row, rows and rows, row upon row He looked down at row upon row of eager faces.

# row<sup>2</sup>/rav/noun

### 1 argument

- ADJ. almighty, awful, big, bitter, blazing, fearful, ferocious, fierce, flaming, furious, great, huge, major, serious, terrible, tremendous, unholy, violent We had a blazing row over who should do the cooking. | domestic, family | stand-up A couple was having a stand-up row in the street. | public | drunken | long-running | diplomatic, political
- VERB + ROW have | kick up I'm going to kick up a row if I don't get my money back. | cause | get into
- ROW + VERB blow up, break out, develop, erupt A row blew up over pay rises for ministers. | go on, rage (on)
- PREP. in a/the ~ He came to prominence in the row over defence policy. | ~ about/over Carol and I had a terrible row about how much money she spends. ~ between a row between the left and right wings of the party ~ with a row with my mother

### 2 loud noise

- ADJ. unholy
- VERB + ROW make Someone's making an unholy row outside.
- ROW + VERB go on, rage (on) The row went on and on.

# royalty noun

1 money paid to an author, etc.

- ADJ. advance
- VERB + ROYALTY pay | earn, get, receive | charge
- ROYALTY + NOUN cheque, payment
- PREP. in ~s She earns a lot in royalties. | ~from/on He has received royalties on previous inventions.
- PHRASES an advance on royalties

# 2 members of the royal family

• ADJ. minor

• PHRASES in the presence of royalty She behaved as if she were in the presence of royalty.

#### rub verh

- ADV. briskly, hard, vigorously He rubbed his face briskly with the towel. | well Put a little cream onto each hand and rub it in well. | gently, lightly He gently rubbed his swollen nose. | thoughtfully She rubbed her chin thoughtfully. | wearily Corbett rubbed his eyes wearily. | in, together He began to rub his hands together in glee.
- VERB + RUB begin to
- PREP. **against** The cat rubbed against my legs. **at** She stood up, rubbing at her back. **into** Rub the cream well into your skin. **on** She rubbed her hands on her apron. **with** I rubbed my glasses with my handkerchief.

#### rubbish noun

#### 1 waste material

- ADJ. domestic, household | garden
- QUANT. bag, pile | tons
- VERB + RUBBISH put out I forgot to put the rubbish out last night. | collect, remove, take away The rubbish is collected on Tuesdays. | clear (out), dispose of, dump, throw (away/out) He's clearing rubbish out of the attic. ♦ Someone had dumped their rubbish by the road. ♦ Throw the rubbish in the bin. | leave, strew (around) There was rubbish strewn around everywhere. | pick up
- RUBBISH + VERB decay, rot
- RUBBISH + NOUN bag, bin, skip | dump, heap, tip | collection, disposal | chute

## 2 sth that you think is bad/silly/wrong

- ADJ. absolute, complete, total, utter The film was absolute rubbish. | worthless Many critics see the paintings as worthless rubbish. | old The antique shop was just full of old rubbish.
- VERB + RUBBISH talk Don't talk such rubbish!
- PREP. ~about the usual rubbish about his undiscovered talents
- PHRASES a load of (old) rubbish, What rubbish!

## rubble noun

- ADJ. brick, rock, stone | building
- QUANT heap, pile What was once a cottage was now a crumbling heap of rubble.
- VERB + RUBBLE be reduced to The school was reduced to rubble. | clear (away) | sift through Police sifted through the rubble looking for clues.
- PREP. amid/amidst/among/amongst the ~ She stood among the rubble left by the earthquake. beneath/under the ~ Our car was buried somewhere under the rubble. in the ~ Several people were trapped in the rubble.

# rucksack (also backpack) noun

- VERB + RUCKSACK pack | unpack | put on, shoulder | pull off, remove, take off | carry, have on, wear He had a large rucksack on.
- PREP. in a/the~ He had very little in his rucksack.

# rude adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem. sound | become | consider sth, think sb/sth I hope you won't think me rude if I leave early.
- ADV. downright, extremely, really, terribly, very He wasn't just impolite—he was downright rude. | a bit, a little, pretty, quite, rather | deliberately
- PREP. about He's very rude about her cooking. to Don't be so rude to your mother!

#### rug noun

- ADJ. threadbare | bedside, fireside, hearth, picnic | oriental, Persian
- VERB + RUG make, weave | scatter, spread There were several brightly coloured rugs scattered around.
- RUG + VERB cover sth A Persian rug covered the polished floor.

# rugby noun

- ADJ. amateur, professional | competitive, representative | junior, school, student, youth | senior | club, league | first-class, international, test, world | touch | mini Kids from six years old play mini rugby at the club. | running The crowd enjoyed the Fijians' running rugby.
- QUANT. game
- VERB + RUGBY play | watch
- RUGBY + NOUN scrum, tackle | club, side, team | ball, jersey, shirt | championship, game, international, match | tour | ball, posts | boots, jersey | field, pitch | forward, international, player the former rugby international, Serge Blanco | coach | official | career | season | buff, enthusiast, fan, follower, supporter | circles, community, folk, fraternity, people In rugby circles, there is nothing but criticism for the coverage of sport on terrestrial TV. | country, nation
- PHRASES Rugby League, Rugby Union
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at SPORT

#### ruin noun

## 1 spoilt state

- ADJ. complete. utter
- VERB + RUIN fall into, go to The cottage gradually fell into ruin.
- PHRASES be the ruin of sb/sth Drink has been the ruin of her. go to rack and ruin They've let the house go to rack and ruin.

## 2 end of success, hopes, etc.

- ADJ. economic, financial | political
- VERB + RUIN face The company faces ruin over the new road plans. | bring, lead to, mean, spell The cost would have meant financial ruin for us. | save from
- PHRASES on the brink/verge of ruin, the road to ruin *He's on the road to political ruin.*

## 3 damaged building, town, etc.

- ADJ. ancient | charred, smoking the charred ruins of their home | abbey, castle, etc.
- VERB + RUIN be/lie in ~s The church now lies in ruins. | leave sth in ~s The earthquake left the town in ruins.
- PREP. ~s of the ancient ruins of Jericho

## ruin verb

- ADV. completely, quite, totally The experience has completely ruined her life. | nearly | partly | effectively | financially The long legal battle ruined him financially.
- VERB + RUIN **threaten to** *A knee injury threatened to* ruin her Olympic hopes. | **be going to** All this mud is going to ruin my shoes.

#### rule noun

1 what you can or cannot do, say, etc.

• ADJ. basic, cardinal, first, fundamental, golden | ground ~s You and your flatmates should establish some ground rules. | general | formal, official, written | informal, unwritten | rigid, strict, stringent | absolute, hard and fast There are no hard and fast rules when it comes to choosing a typeface. | clear | simple Follow these few simple rules, and you won't go far wrong. | arbitrary | petty He made his children's lives a misery with all his petty rules. | club, company, competition, school, union, etc. | cultural, ethical, legal, moral, social | dis-

671 rumour

- ciplinary, immigration, safety, tax | grammar, grammatical
- QUANT. **set** The aim is to get each member country to adhere to a single set of rules.
- VERB + RULE draw up, establish, formulate, impose, issue, lay down, make, set out | abide by, adhere to, follow, go by, obey, observe, play by, stick to If he wanted a loan he would have to play by the bank's rules. | be in line with, conform to The packaging does not conform to EU rules. | be in breach of, break, disregard, fall foul of, flout, violate Their action was in breach of Stock Exchange rules. | apply, enforce The referee applied the rules to the letter (= very strictly). | bend, relax Couldn't they just bend the rules and let us in without a ticket? | waive | tighten up The rules on claiming sickness benefit have been tightened up. | be bound by, be fettered by, be governed by Social workers are bound by rules of confidentiality. | interpret, understand The punishment depends on how the umpire interprets the rules.
- RULE + VERB apply, be applicable, operate | provide sth, say sth, state sth, stipulate sth The competition rules provide that a cash alternative may be given. | govern sth the rules governing the importing of livestock | allow (for) sth, permit sth The existing rules allow for some flexibility. | forbid sth, prohibit sth | limit sth, restrict sth rules limiting imports
- RULE + NOUN book The officials went strictly by the rule book.
- PREP. according to the ~s According to the rules, no alcohol can be consumed on the premises. against/contrary to the ~s Tackling a player without the ball is against the rules. in accordance with the ~s The music was turned off at midnight, in accordance with the rules. outside the ~s behaviour which is outside the rules under a/the ~ Under this rule, only full members of the club are entitled to vote. within the ~s I believed I was acting within the rules.
- ~ about/concerning/on/regarding/relating to What are the school rules about dress? ~ for There seems to be one rule for the rich and another for the poor.  $\diamond$  What is the rule for forming plurals? ~ of the rules of the game
- PHRASES a breach/violation of the rules, a body/code/network/system of rules, respect for the rules, rules and regulations

# 2 what is usual

- ADJ general There are few exceptions to the general rule that shops close at six o'clock.
- PREP. as a~As a rule, hardly anybody uses this road.
- PHRASES **be the rule** Among her friends, casual dress and a relaxed manner are the rule.

## 3 government

- ADJ. authoritarian, harsh | direct, indirect | emergency The president imposed emergency rule following the riots. | majority | one-party | Labour, Tory, etc. | colonial | home | civilian, military | presidential | mob the lawless days of mob rule
- VERB + RULE impose
- PREP. under ... ~ The country remained under direct rule by the occupying powers.
- PHRASES the rule of law a society based on the rule of law

## rule verb

- ADV. justly
- PREP. by the president's powers to rule by decree over He left his son to rule over Saragossa.
- PHRASES rule supreme, rule with an iron fist/hand; rule with a rod of iron (= control a person or group of people very severely)

## PHRASAL VERB

#### rule sth out

• ADV. altogether, categorically, completely, definitely, entirely, firmly, totally This theory cannot be ruled out al-

together. | virtually | effectively His age effectively ruled him out as a possible candidate. | apparently | automatically Infringement of this regulation would automatically rule you out of the championship. | immediately | formerly, hitherto, previously

- VERB + RULE STH OUT cannot/could not, fail to, refuse to
- PREP. as Police have now ruled her out as the killer.

#### ruler noun

- ADJ. great | effective, powerful, strong | weak | enlightened | democratic | absolute an absolute ruler who will tolerate no opposition | virtual At that time the East India Company was the virtual ruler of Bengal. | sovereign | supreme | hereditary | legitimate, rightful | independent | former | colonial, military | secular
- RULER + VERB come to power, seize power | govern (sb/sth), hold power a ruler who held power for over twenty years
- PREP. under a/the ~ The country was finally united under one ruler. | ~ over He eventually became ruler over the Burgundians.

## ruling noun

- ADJ. authoritative, definitive | unanimous | adverse | preliminary | original | final | court, legal
- VERB + RULING give, hand down, issue, make | overturn, reverse The Court of Appeal overturned the original ruling. | uphold
- PREP. ~ against the European Court's ruling against detention without trial ~ by the ruling by the High Court ~ in favour of The newspaper said that this was a ruling in favour of freedom of speech. ~ on The House of Lords will make a final ruling on the case next week.

#### rumble noun

- ADJ. deep, low | dull | distant | ominous
- VERB + RUMBLE give, let out | hear
- PREP. with a~ The door slid shut with a rumble. | ~of
- PHRASES the rumble of thunder We could hear the distant rumble of thunder.
- ⇒ Note at SOUND

#### rumour noun

- ADJ. malicious, nasty, scurrilous, ugly, vicious | baseless, false, unconfirmed, unfounded, unsubstantiated, wild | strong, widespread | persistent
- VERB + RUMOUR start | fuel His lengthy absence from work fuelled rumours that he might have been sacked. | spread | hear | believe | deny | confirm The actor confirmed rumours that he will be leaving the series. | quash, scotch, silence The Chief Executive issued a statement to quash rumours of financial problems.
- RUMOUR + VERB circulate, get about/around, go around/round, spread | abound, be flying about/around, be rife Rumours about an impending royal divorce were rife. | sweep sth The rumour quickly swept the town. | persist
- RUMOUR + NOUN factory, mill The Washington rumour mill suggests the money changed hands illegally.
- PREP. amid/amidst~s The manager resigned suddenly amidst rumours of misconduct. | ~ about/concerning/surrounding rumours surrounding the closure of the hospital ~of There were persistent rumours of drug taking among staff.
- PHRASES rumour has it that ... Rumour has it that he was sacked from his last job. there is no truth in the rumour There is no truth in the rumour that the head teacher is about to resign.

run 672

#### run noun

#### 1 on foot

- ADJ. five-mile, etc. | fun, sponsored The local council has organized a two-mile fun run for charity. | training | record-breaking The Ethiopian is aiming to produce his second record-breaking run of the week.
- VERB + RUN go for, have Let's go for a run before dinner. | go on I'm going on a sponsored run tomorrow. | break into When he saw me he broke into a run. | take He took a run at the wall and just managed to clear it.
- PREP. at a ~ She took the stairs at a run. on the ~ (= escaping by running) The prisoners have now been on the run for three days.
- PHRASES make a run for it (= escape by running)

#### 2 of success/failure

- ADJ. bad, disappointing, disastrous, dismal, poor | excellent, fine, good, remarkable, successful | unbeaten, winning | record-breaking
- VERB + RUN enjoy, have Spurs have had a winning run of ten games. | begin | end Manchester United have finally ended their run of victories.
- RUN + VERB begin | end
- PREP ~of a run of good/bad luck

## 3 of a play/film

- ADJ. long | short | eight-week, six-month, etc. successful | sell-out
- VERB + RUN have The play had a long run in the West End. | begin They play began its run last June. | end
- RUN + VERB begin | end

#### 4 way things are/happen

- ADJ. common. general, ordinary, usual She was very different from the general run of American movie stars.  $\diamond$  In the normal run of things the only exercise he gets is climbing in and out of taxis.
- PHRASES **against the run of play** Villa scored in the 15th minute against the run of play (= although the other team had seemed more likely to score).

## 5 in cricket/baseball

- ADJ. home
- VERB + RUN get, make, score They've got another run! ♦ He's only made four home runs all season. | be on, have Our team is on 90 runs.

#### 6 attempt/practice

• ADJ. dry, dummy, practice, trial

#### run verb

## 1 move quickly on foot

- ADV. fast, quickly John can run very fast.  $\diamond$  She ran quickly downstairs. | blindly | headlong | away, downstairs, home, off. out, upstairs
- VERB + RUN begin to, turn and/to | want to He just wanted to run away and hide.
- PREP. down She turned and ran blindly down the street. into He ran headlong into an enemy patrol. out of He ran out of the house. to, towards, up, etc.

#### 2 manage sth

- ADV. efficiently, properly, well | badly a badly-run company | professionally | jointly The programme will be jointly run with NASA in the US. | personally | privately | independently The student union is run independently of college authorities. | in parallel, in tandem The two experiments are run in parallel.
- VERB + RUN try to Stop trying to run my life for me. | manage to | help (to), help sb (to)

#### 3 work

- ADV. efficiently, smoothly The engine was running very smoothly.
- PREP. on Our car only runs on unleaded petrol.

#### 4 happen

• ADV. smoothly Things ran very smoothly for a while.

concurrently, consecutively He was given two twelvemonth sentences to run concurrently.

#### 5 buses/trains

- ADV. **regularly** Local buses run regularly to and from the town. | **late** The train was running late, as usual.
- PREP. between, from, to

#### runner noun

• ADJ. fast, good | distance, long-distance, marathon, middle-distance | cross-country, fell, road | front (often figurative) He is currently the front runner for the Democratic Party presidential nomination. | fancied one of the fancied runners in today's race

## running noun

## 1 activity/sport

- ADJ. cross-country, fell, road | distance, longdistance, marathon, middle-distance
- RUNNING + NOUN event, race | shoe, shorts, vest | track

## 2 management of business, etc.

- ADJ. **efficient**, **smooth** Careful planning is needed to ensure the smooth running of the event. | **day-to-day**
- VERB + RUNNING be involved in, be responsible for
- RUNNING + NOUN costs, expenses

#### rural adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. extremely, overwhelmingly, truly, very At the end of the 17th century England was still overwhelmingly rural. | completely | largely, mainly, predominantly | semi-the ideal of suburban or semi-rural living | quite | essentially | pleasantly

#### ruse noun

- ADJ. simple | clever, subtle
- RUSE + VERB succeed | fail
- PREP. ~ by sb The attack may merely be a ruse by the enemy to distract our forces.

# rush noun

#### 1 sudden quick movement

- ADJ. headlong, sudden
- PREP. ~ for The film ended, and there was a rush for the exits. ~ of A rush of water came from the burst pipe.

#### 2 busy period

- ADJ. awful, great, mad, tearing | sudden | last-minute | Christmas
- RUSH + NOUN **decision | job** You can see that the painting was a rush job. | **hour** During the rush hour the journey may take up to twice as long.
- PREP. in a ~  $\Gamma$  ve been in a mad rush all day. | ~ for a last-minute rush for tickets ~ of a sudden rush of tourist traffic
- PHRASES have a rush on We've had a rush on at the office, dealing with the backlog of orders.

## rush verb

- ADV. headlong, madly a train rushing headlong down the track | immediately | suddenly | about, around, back, home, in, off, out, over, past She was rushing around madly looking for her bag.
- PREP. along, from, into, out of, through, to, etc. A surge of joy rushed through her body.  $\diamond$  He was rushed to hospital.
- PHRASES come/go rushing Two men came rushing into the room. rush to sb's/the rescue Whenever her little brother was upset, Jane rushed to the rescue.

673 rut

# Russian noun

⇒ Note at LANGUAGE

#### rust noun

- VERB + RUST clean off, get off, remove, scrape off
- RUST + NOUN spot, stain | protection A zinc coating is applied to the steel for rust protection.
- PHRASES covered/flecked/red/spotted with rust *The old padlock was red with rust.*

#### rust verb

• ADV. badly | away, through The car had been rusting away in his garage for years.

## rustle noun

• ADJ. faint, slight, soft

- VERB + RUSTLE hear
- PREP. with a~ With a rustle of wings the bird landed on the window ledge. | ~of I heard a soft rustle of leaves.

## rustle verb

- ADV. **softly** the sound of the leaves rustling softly
- PREP. in The wind rustled in the bushes. through the sound of their feet rustling through the grass

## rut noun

- ADJ. muddy | deep | cart, tractor, wagon
- PREP. in  $a \sim (figurative)$  My job bores me—I feel  $\Gamma$ m in a rut. into  $a \sim (figurative)$   $\Gamma$ d got into a rut, cooking the same things week after week. out of  $a \sim (figurative)$  Moving abroad gave her the chance to get out of a rut.

# Ss

#### sabbath noun

- ADJ. Jewish, Muslim, etc.
- VERB + SABBATH keep, observe | break
- SABBATH + NOUN day | rest
- PREP. **on the~** It was considered a sin to work or play on the Sabbath.
- PHRASES observance of the Sabbath The speaker advocated a less austere observance of the Sabbath.

# sabotage noun

- ADJ. deliberate, planned | economic, industrial They conducted a campaign of economic sabotage.
- SABOTAGE + NOUN attempt | raid
- PHRASES an act of sabotage

## sabotage verb

- ADV. deliberately They accused him of deliberately sabotaging the peace talks.
- VERB + SABOTAGE attempt to, try to They had tried to sabotage our plans.

#### sack noun

#### 1 large bag

- ADJ. bulging bulging sacks of toys | hessian, paper, plastic, stuff | flour, mail, potato, refuse
- VERB + SACK fill They filled the sacks with potatoes. | put sth in, tie sb/sth (up) in The kittens had been tied up in a sack and thrown in the river. | empty | carry (sth in)
- SACK + VERB be filled with sth, be full of sth
- PREP. in a/the~ | ~of a sack of coal

#### 2 the sack dismissal from your job

• VERB + SACK get She got the sack after 20 years of service. | give sb | be threatened with, face Hundreds of postal workers are facing the sack.

#### sacred adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain | consider sth. deem sth, hold sth, regard sth as Certain animals were regarded as sacred.  $\diamond$  the feeling that all life should be held sacred
- ADV. absolutely | almost
- PREP. to The place was sacred to the Celts.

## sacrifice noun

## 1 giving sth up

- ADJ. considerable, enormous, great, heavy, real | financial, personal | heroic | supreme, ultimate Soldiers who die for their country have made the supreme sacrifice.
- VERB + SACRIFICE make

#### 2 part of a ceremony

- ADJ. animal, human | religious, ritual | blood |
- VERB + SACRIFICE perform | offer (sth as)
- PREP. ~to Food and wine were offered as sacrifices to the gods.

## sacrifice verb

- VERB + SACRIFICE be obliged to, have to | be prepared to, be willing to She was prepared to sacrifice having a family in order to pursue her career.
- PREP. for soldiers who sacrificed their lives for their country
- PHRASES sacrifice sth for the sake of sth Comfort has been sacrificed for the sake of improved performance.

#### sad adj.

#### 1 unhappy

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, grow | make sb This music always makes me sad.
- ADV. all, desperately, immensely, particularly, profoundly, really, unbearably, very *I called Mum, sounding all sad and pathetic.* | almost | a bit, a little, quite, rather, slightly, somewhat | strangely
- PREP. about She was still feeling very sad about her father's death.

#### 2 causing unhappiness

- VERBS be, seem | find sth
- ADV. deeply, extremely, intensely, particularly, profoundly, really, terribly, unutterably, very a deeply sad occasion | a bit, a little, quite, rather a rather sad story

#### sadden verb

• ADV. deeply, greatly I was deeply saddened by his death.

#### sadness noun

- ADJ. deep, great, real, unutterable
- QUANT. hint
- VERB + SADNESS be filled with, be full of, feel Claudia felt a deep sadness. | express, show | hide | bring (sb) I had brought nothing but sadness to my family. | be tinged with Our joy was tinged with sadness.
- PREP. with ~ It was with great sadness that we learned of the death of William Hales. | ~ about/at/over He expressed his sadness about what had happened. ~ for Kate felt a great sadness for him.
- PHRASES an air/aura of sadness a lonely place with an aura of sadness a feeling/sense of sadness

# safe noun

- ADJ. bank, hotel, office | wall
- VERB + SAFE open | close, lock | break into, crack

## safe adj.

- VERBS be, feel. seem | become | remain, stay | play (it) Does good marketing mean playing safe (= avoiding risks) and staying traditional? | make sth, render sth The army experts made the bomb safe. | keep sth Keep your money safe by carrying it in an inside pocket. | consider sth, declare sth, deem sth The water was not considered safe to drink.
- ADV. all, extremely, really, very Don't worry—he'll be all safe and snug in the barn. | absolutely, completely, perfectly, quite, totally a completely safe and secure environment for young children | not entirely The wood is never entirely safe for women on their own. | comparatively, fairly, pretty, reasonably, relatively | enough You should be safe enough, but don't go too far. | environmentally She claimed that nuclear power was the most environmentally safe form of energy.
- PREP. from They were safe from attack. with Your money will be safe with me.
- PHRASES better safe than sorry, safe and sound They returned from their adventure safe and sound.

## safeguard noun

• ADJ. adequate, effective, proper, sufficient Does the procedure provide adequate safeguards against corrup-

tion? | added, additional, extra, further | appropriate, necessary | environmental, nuclear | constitutional, legal, procedural

- VERB + SAFEGUARD introduce | provide (sb with) | build in/into sth Appropriate safeguards would have to be built into the procedures to avoid abuses.
- PREP. ~ against The credit agreement includes safeguards against overcharging.

## safeguard verb

- ADV. fully, properly | adequately, satisfactorily This legislation does not adequately safeguard the rights of consumers.
- VERB + SAFEGUARD help (to) | be designed to | take steps to
- PREP. **against** We must take steps to safeguard our environment against these threats. **from** to safeguard the young plants from frost

# safety noun

- ADJ. extra, greater The seat is bolted in place for extra safety. | comparative, reasonable, relative A blizzard forced the climbers back to the relative safety of their tents. | perfect Walkways allow visitors to enter the caves in perfect safety. | child, passenger, personal, public The house has to be rearranged with a view to child safety. | fire, food, nuclear, etc. | air, home, industrial, occupational, road, traffic, etc.
- VERB + SAFETY **ensure**, **guarantee** | **improve** | **fear for** *Police fear for the safety of the missing children*.
- SAFETY + NOUN controls, improvements, limits, measures, precautions, procedures, provisions | guidelines, laws, legislation, levels, policy, recommendations, regulations, requirements, rules, standards | violation | hazard, risk | check, inspection | inspector, officer, official, watchdog The plan was rejected by the government nuclear safety watchdog. | record | aspect, considerations, factor, implications, issues, matters | awareness The police are conducting a safety awareness programme in local schools. | campaign, initiative, training | belt, equipment, features, harness, helmet, rope The car has many safety features, including anti-skid braking. | catch, device, valve | barrier, net (often figurative) State benefits provide a safety net for the very poor. | glass, pin, razor, seat
- PREP. for ~ The stairs are fitted with handrails on either side for safety. for your own ~ The police gave him protection for his own safety. in ~ The people want to be able to walk the streets at night in safety. to ~ We managed to run to safety before the building collapsed.
- PHRASES for safety reasons For safety reasons, children should not operate the machine unsupervised. health and safety The company was fined by the health and safety inspectors. on safety grounds The playground was closed down on safety grounds. a place of safety The refugees finally reached a place of safety. safety first When cycling on the roads, remember: safety first.

## sag verb

- ADV. **slightly | wearily | back**, **forward** *He sagged wearily back in his chair.*  $\diamond$  *Helga's body sagged forward.*
- PREP. **against** She sagged against the door. **under** The shelf sagged under the weight of hundreds of volumes.
- $\bullet$  PHRASES  $\,$  sag in the middle a mattress that was beginning to sag in the middle

#### saga noun

- ADJ. continuing, long-running, ongoing | extraordinary | sorry, terrible | complicated | family
- PREP. in a/the ~ His suicide is the latest chapter in this terrible saga of greed and betrayal.

## sail noun

- ADJ. main | canvas
- VERB + SAIL hoist, raise | drop, lower | adjust, trim | fill The dinghy gathered speed as the wind filled her sails. | reef, shorten | furl
- SAIL + VERB **billow**, **flap** The bay was full of yachts with billowing sails. | **fill**
- SAIL + NOUN area, shape, size | canvas
- PREP. under ~ The yacht came in under sail and anchored near us.
- PHRASES the days of sail The boat is preserved as a monument to the days of sail. in/under full sail She advanced towards us like a galleon in full sail. set sail (for) We set sail for France at first light.

#### sail verb

- ADV. **serenely | single-handed** to sail single-handed around the world | **away**, **back**, **on**, **out**, **past** The boat sailed serenely on towards the horizon.
- VERB + SAIL learn to | teach sb to
- PREP. across sailing across the English Channel down, for The ferry sails for Southampton at 5.30. from, into We sailed the boat out into the middle of the lake. on We sailed on a large ocean liner. ♦ sailing on the sea out of sailing out of the harbour to sailing from Dover to Calais. up

## sailing noun

#### 1 sport

- ADJ. catamaran, dinghy, etc.
- VERB + SAILING go
- SAILING + NOUN club, school | holiday, trip | boat, craft, dinghy, ship, vessel

#### 2 journey made by boat

- ADJ. daily, overnight, regular, weekday, weekend | return
- VERB + SAILING **delay | suspend** Sailings were suspended in the high winds.
- PREP. ~ between The company operates regular sailings between Hull and Zeebrugge. ~ from, ~ to the 4 p.m. sailing from Dover to Calais

## sailor noun

• ADJ. experienced, good, keen | inexperienced, novice | drowned, shipwrecked

# saint noun

- ADJ. blessed, holy | patron St Nicholas is the patron saint of children.
- VERB + SAINT canonize

## salad noun

- ADJ. fresh | crisp, crunchy | limp | green, mixed, potato, rice, tomato, etc. | fruit | chicken, ham, etc. | side Is the steak served with a side salad?
- VERB + SALAD make, prepare | toss She tossed and dressed the salad. | dress | serve sth with | come with
- SALAD + NOUN greens, leaves | cream, dressing | garnish The sandwiches came with a rather limp salad garnish. | bowl | bar
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

## salary noun

• ADJ. competitive, generous, good, handsome, high, large, top Top salaries are liable for a higher rate of tax. | low, small | reasonable | average | basic | pensionable | gross | net | starting | current | final Your pension will be based on a proportion of your final salary. | annual, monthly | tax-free

- VERB + SALARY pay (sb) | earn, receive | increase | cut, decrease, reduce
- SALARY + NOUN package The position is rewarded with a generous salary package. | award, increase, rise The top salary awards are completely out of line with inflation. | cut | level | review | band, grade, range What salary band will I be on after two years in the company? | scale, structure | bill, costs
- PREP. on a~ It's impossible to bring up a family on such a low salary.
- PHRASES an increase/a rise in salary, a cut/drop in salary Workers are being asked to take a cut in salary.

# sale noun

## 1 act of selling

- ADJ. quick The price is low to ensure a quick sale. | major, massive a major sale of paintings  $\diamond$  the massive sale of foreign currency reserves | illegal the illegal sale of alcohol | auction, bring-and-buy, car-boot, garage, jumble, tabletop | house, share, etc.
- VERB + SALE ban, block, halt, prevent, prohibit, stop | close, make Closing the sale means that you ask the buyer to say yes or no. | hold A sale of paintings will be held at the Town Hall on Saturday.
- SALE + VERB make sth, realize sth, total sth The jumble sale made £358 for cancer research.  $\diamond$  The sale of paintings totalled £250 000. I go ahead/through, proceed I fall through The sale of the house fell through when the buyer pulled out.
- SALE + NOUN agreement, contract | price | proceeds to maximize the sale proceeds
- PREP. for ~ I see they've put their house up for sale. on ~ The new stamps are now on sale at main post offices.
- PHRASES conditions of sale The conditions of sale were posted up around the auction room. a contract of sale, on open sale Drugs were on open sale in the club. the proceeds/profits from a sale All proceeds from the sale of the book will go to charity. (on) sale or return The novels are delivered to newspaper shops and other outlets on a sale or return basis.

## 2 sales amount sold

- ADJ. good, healthy, high, huge, massive, strong | increased | poor | annual, quarterly, etc. | direct, retail, telephone Direct sales, by mail order, were up by 15%. | domestic | export, foreign, international, overseas | global, overall, total, world, worldwide | gross, net | unit, volume | high-street High-street sales have fallen for the fifth consecutive month. | arms, car, house, land, ticket, etc.
- QUANT. level, value, volume The high volume of sales makes the low pricing policy profitable.
- VERB + SALES achieve, have | generate The advertising campaign generated massive sales. | boost
- SALES + VERB account for sth North American sales account for 40% of the worldwide market. amount to sth, reach sth sales amounting to over £4 million ⋄ Sales failed to reach 10 000 units. | | exceed sth | be/go up, grow, improve, increase, rise, rocket, skyrocket, soar Sales of ice cream are up because of the hot weather. | be/go down, decline, drop, fall, slump
- SALES + NOUN force, people, personnel, staff, team | department, office | director, manager, rep/representative | campaign, drive, effort, promotion | estimates, figures, levels, performance, revenue, targets, volume | growth | slump The car manufacturer was forced to shed jobs following a dramatic sales slump. | conference | presentation | report | tax | contract | patter, pitch, talk an aggressive sales pitch from the company rep
- PHRASES a decline/drop/fall/slowdown/slump in sales, a growth/an increase/a jump/a rise/a surge/an upturn in sales, sales and marketing
- ⇒ Note at PER CENT (for more verbs)
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at BUSINESS

#### 3 period of reduced prices

- ADJ. annual, summer, winter, etc. | clothing, furniture, etc. | clearance, closing-down
- PREP. at/in the~s I bought it at the winter sales.

# salesman, salesperson noun

- ADJ. experienced | door-to-door, telephone, travelling | car, computer, double-glazing, insurance, used car, vacuum cleaner
- $\bullet$  SALESMAN, SALESPERSON + VERB  $\,$  sell sth a travelling salesman selling electrical goods

#### ⇒ Note at JoB

#### saliva noun

- QUANT. dribble He wiped a dribble of saliva from his chin.
- VERB + SALIVA produce | swallow
- SALIVA + VERB dribble, drip, drool | flow The smell of food causes the saliva to flow.

#### salmon noun

- ADJ. fresh | wild | farmed | smoked | tinned | pink, red
- VERB + SALMON eat, have | bake, cook, grill, poach, roast | fish for | catch, land | farm
- SALMON + NOUN fillet, steak | mousse, paste | farm, farming, fishing | river | pink a salmon-pink shirt
- PHRASES a fillet of salmon

## salon noun

- ADJ. beauty, grooming, hair, hairdressing | leading, professional, top | unisex
- VERB + SALON go to

## salt noun

- ADJ. soluble | potassium, sodium, etc. | mineral, rock, sea | common, cooking, table | celery, garlic
- QUANT. grain | pinch
- VERB + SALT add, put in/on, season sth with, sprinkle (sth with) Don't put so much salt on your chips!
- SALT + NOUN crystal | solution | content foods with a high salt content | intake He wants to reduce his salt intake. | cellar, pot, shaker | air, spray, water | marsh | mine
- PHRASES high/low in salt, salt and pepper Add salt and pepper to taste (= in the quantity preferred).
   ⇒ Special page at FOOD

# salute noun

# 1 military gesture

- ADJ. military, naval | smart | mock
- VERB + SALUTE **give (sb)** The sentry gave a smart salute and waved us on. | **acknowledge**, **return** | **take** The Queen took the salute as the guardsmen marched past.

# 2 action of respect or welcome

- ADJ. final, last | 21-gun, etc. | special | triumphant, victory
- PREP. in ~ The guests raised their glasses in salute. | ~ from The retiring editor received a special salute from the local newspaper. ~ to His first words were a salute to the people of South Africa.

#### salute verb

- ADV. **smartly** The captain stood to attention and saluted smartly.
- PREP. with He saluted Pippa with a graceful bend of his head.

sanity

## salvation noun

- ADJ. individual, personal | eternal
- VERB + SALVATION bring | seek | attain, find | work out I can't solve her problems for her—she'll have to work out her own salvation.
- PREP. ~ from salvation from sin ~ through The medieval Church believed in salvation through faith and works.

#### same adj., pron. the same

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, smell, sound, taste *They both taste just the same to me.* | remain, stay
- ADV. exactly, just, precisely I had exactly the same experience. | not altogether, not quite That's not quite the same thing, is it? | almost, basically, broadly, essentially, more or less, nearly, practically, pretty much, roughly, substantially, virtually Your new job will be essentially the same as your old one.
- PREP. as Your dress is nearly the same as mine.
- PHRASES one and the same We can do the two things at one and the same time.

## sample noun

- 1 small quantity of sth
  - ADJ. blood, DNA, faecal, RNA, rock, serum, tissue, urine, etc. | biopsy, clinical
  - $\bullet$  VERB + SAMPLE collect, take | provide All the athletes had to provide a urine sample. | analyse, study, test
  - SAMPLE + NOUN **book** We looked at sample books to choose the furniture fabric. | **bottle**
  - PREP. ~of samples of tissue

## 2 people in a survey

- ADJ. small | large, wide | population | representative | random
- VERB + SAMPLE draw a sample drawn from men aged 35–40
- SAMPLE + VERB comprise sth, consist of sth Our sample comprised 250 catering workers.
- SAMPLE + NOUN **size** A larger sample size yields more reliable data. | **survey** | **group**
- PREP. ~of a wide sample of people

## sample verb

- ADV. randomly
- PREP. from The survey was done using a group of 100 children randomly sampled from the school population.

# sanction noun

- 1 official permission
  - ADJ. official | divine, religious
  - VERB + SANCTION **give sb/sth** The conference gave its official sanction to the change of policy.
  - PREP. with/without sb/sth's ~ No decision can be taken without the sanction of the complete committee.

#### 2 punishment

- ADJ. heavy, severe, strict | final, ultimate | effective | limited | available The school will use all available sanctions to maintain discipline. | civil, criminal, disciplinary | legal, penal, social
- VERB + SANCTION impose | use
- PREP. ~against There were strict sanctions against absenteeism. ~ for Employers imposed heavy sanctions for union activity.

# 3 (usually sanctions) against a country

- ADJ. punitive | international, UN | economic, financial, military, trade
- VERB + SANCTION impose | lift | break Some companies have broken sanctions by supplying arms to the warring states. | call for

- SANCTIONS NOUN **order | busting** Several firms were under investigation for sanctions busting.
- PREP. ~against The UN called for sanctions against the invading country.
- PHRASES the imposition of sanctions, the lifting of sanctions, a threat of sanctions

#### sanction verb

677

- ADV. officially | legally, socially Slavery was once socially sanctioned. | tacitly He had tacitly sanctioned repression against the opposition parties.
- VERB + SANCTION refuse to

## sanctuary noun

- VERB + SANCTUARY **seek** Thousands of refugees have sought sanctuary in neighbouring countries. | **take** In former times, criminals could take sanctuary inside a church. | **give sb, offer (sb)**
- PREP. ~ from It had been built as a sanctuary from World War II bombs.

#### sand noun

- ADJ. fine a beach of fine golden sand | coarse | soft | hard | damp, wet | dry | burning, hot | golden, silver, white, yellow | desert the burning desert sands
- QUANT. grain | patch, strip
- SAND + NOUN beach, dune | pit (also sandpit) | castle (also sandcastle)
- PREP. in the ~ The children played happily in the sand. on the ~ We found her asleep on the sand.

#### sandal noun

- ADJ. high-heeled | flat, low-heeled | open, opentoed | strappy
- QUANT. pair
- VERB + SANDAL kick off
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

#### sandwich noun

- ADJ. cheese, ham, etc. | toasted | open | club
- QUANT. round
- VERB + SANDWICH make He made two rounds of tuna sandwiches. | bite into, eat, have, munch, take a bite of
- SANDWICH + NOUN filling | bag, box | bar
- PREP. in a/the~ What would you like in your sandwich?

## sane adj.

- VERBS be, seem | remain, stay | keep sb Having that little bit of time to myself is what keeps me sane.
- ADV. eminently, very | completely, perfectly, quite, utterly She seems perfectly sane to me. | not entirely

## sanitation noun

- ADJ. inadequate, poor, primitive | better, improved, proper | public
- SANITATION + NOUN system | project
- PHRASES lack of sanitation the direct link between disease and lack of adequate sanitation

## sanity noun

- VERB SANITY doubt, question There were moments when he doubted his own sanity. | fear for I fear for her sanity if this continues much longer. | keep, maintain, preserve, retain Getting away at weekends is the only way I can retain my sanity. | lose | recover, regain | threaten The pace of city life threatens our sanity.
- SANITY + VERB **return** Stock market trading slowly settled down as sanity returned.
- PREP. for your ~ Such a move is essential for the sanity of all concerned.

**sap** 678

#### sap noun

- VERB + SAP **extract** Maple syrup is made from sap extracted from the sugar maple tree.
- SAP + VERB rise It was spring, and the sap was rising.

#### sarcasm noun

- $\bullet$   $\rm ADJ.$  bitter, heavy, withering | gentle, mild | deliberate | thinly-veiled, veiled
- QUANT. edge, hint, note, touch, trace There was an edge of sarcasm in her voice.  $\diamond$  He made the remark without a hint of sarcasm.
- VERB + SARCASM be full of, be heavy with, drip (used about sb's voice) *His voice dripped sarcasm*.
- PREP. with ~ 'Your skills amaze me,' she said, with heavy sarcasm. | ~ in I detected a touch of sarcasm in his remarks.

## sarcastic adi.

- VERBS be | become, get
- ADV. extremely, very | faintly, lightly, mildly, slightly, somewhat His tone was lightly sarcastic.
- PREP. about He was very sarcastic about my attempts at telling jokes.

#### satellite noun

- ADJ. artificial | commercial, communications, meteorological, reconnaissance, research, spy, weather
- VERB + SATELLITE launch, put into orbit, put up, send up
- SATELLITE + VERB be in orbit, orbit sth About 100 Russian satellites are orbiting the earth. | pass over sth The satellite passes over Britain every afternoon. | monitor sth, track sth a new satellite that monitors changes in the environment | broadcast sth, relay sth, transmit sth The satellite will transmit the information back to earth.
- SATELLITE + NOUN photograph, picture | data | link The pictures are broadcast through a live satellite link with Tokyo. | communications, system, technology | dish, receiver, television/TV | broadcasters, channel, company, station
- PREP. from a/the ~ images from satellites via ~ The BBC broadcast the game via satellite.

# satire noun

- ADJ. biting, brilliant | political, social the recent boom in political satire
- PREP ~on The film is a brilliant satire on Hollywood.

#### satisfaction noun

- ADJ. complete, deep, great, immense, tremendous | evident, obvious | quiet | personal | job | sexual
- QUANT. **level** My current level of job satisfaction is pretty low.
- VERB + SATISFACTION derive. feel, find, gain, get, have, take He derived great satisfaction from knowing that his son was happy.  $\diamond$  Although we didn't win, we were able to take some satisfaction from our performance. | bring (sb), give sb, provide (sb with) | express
- PREP. in ~ She watched in satisfaction as he opened the present. to your ~ The matter was resolved to our general satisfaction. with ~ He nodded with evident satisfaction. | ~ at her deep satisfaction at seeing justice done ~ in I find satisfaction in helping people. ~ of I had the satisfaction of proving him wrong. ~ with Both parties expressed their complete satisfaction with the decision.
- PHRASES cause/grounds for satisfaction Although the team lost, their performance gave cause for satisfaction. a feeling/sense of satisfaction, a source of satisfaction The children were a major source of satisfaction.

# satisfactory adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, prove, seem, sound | consider sth, find sth, regard sth as
- ADV. eminently, highly, most, very It was all most satisfactory. | completely, fully, perfectly, quite | far from, less than, not altogether, not at all, not entirely, not totally, not wholly The results were not entirely satisfactory. | broadly, fairly, generally, more or less, reasonably | apparently | mutually The arrangement has proved mutually satisfactory.
- PREP. to We hope this proposal is satisfactory to you.

#### satisfied adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem | declare/profess/pronounce yourself He declared himself satisfied with the results.
- ADV. extremely, more than, very, well feeling well satisfied with her day's work | absolutely, completely, fully, perfectly, quite, totally | far from, not entirely, not wholly | fairly, generally, reasonably | enough, sufficiently Her parents seemed satisfied enough with her progress. | apparently
- PREP. with She seemed satisfied with the arrangements.

## satisfy verb

• VERB + SATISFY must, should The education system must satisfy the needs of all children. | be able/unable to, can/could The owners were unable to satisfy all the demands of the workers.  $\diamond$  Nothing could satisfy his desire for power. | seem to His answer seemed to satisfy her. | be enough to, be sufficient to Her description of events was not enough to satisfy the court. | fail to The meal failed to satisfy his hunger.

## satisfying adj.

- VERBS be | find sth
- ADV. deeply, eminently, extremely, highly, immensely, really, richly, very There's something deeply satisfying about eating vegetables that you have grown yourself. | completely, thoroughly, wholly | quite | personally the need for a personally satisfying set of beliefs | mutually a mutually satisfying relationship | aesthetically, logically, musically

# saturation noun

- ADJ. market
- VERB + SATURATION approach, be close to The company's sales are now close to saturation in many western countries. | reach
- SATURATION + NOUN **level**, **point** Demand for the product has reached saturation point. | **coverage** television's saturation coverage of the World Cup | **bombing**

## Saturday noun

 $\Rightarrow$  Note at DAY

#### sauce noun

- ADJ. thick, thin | creamy | piquant, rich, spicy, tangy | delicate | smooth | lumpy | barbecue, chilli, soy, sweet and sour, Tabasco, tomato, white (= made from butter, flour and milk), etc. fish in white sauce | pasta
- VERB + SAUCE make | thicken | reduce | pour on/over sth, spoon on/over sth Pour the sauce over the pasta.
- SAUCE + VERB thicken
- SAUCE + NOUN bottle
- PREP. in ~ chicken in white wine sauce with ~ We had lamb with mint sauce.
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at FOOD

**679 Say** 

## saucepan (also pan) noun

- ADJ. non-stick | heavy, heavy-based
- VERB SAUCEPAN cover Cover the saucepan and remove from the heat. | remove from the heat | add sth to, put sth in/into, return sth to | remove sth from
- SAUCEPAN VERB contain sth a pan containing lots of boiling salted water
- PREP. in/into a/the ~ Heat one tablespoon of oil in a saucepan. ⋄ Pour the pasta into a pan of boiling water.

#### saunter verb

- ADV. casually, slowly | along, back, in, out, over She sauntered in fifteen minutes late.
- PREP. along. into, out of, through, etc. He sauntered casually through the door.
- PHRASES come sauntering He came sauntering over to meet us.

## sausage noun

- ADJ. beef, garlic, liver, pork, etc. | vegetarian | spicy
- QUANT. slice
- VERB + SAUSAGE eat, have | cook, fry, grill
- SAUSAGE + VERB sizzle
- SAUSAGE + NOUN meat, skin | roll
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

#### savage adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound | become
- ADV. downright, really, very | increasingly The war became increasingly savage. | rather a rather savage dog

#### save noun

- ADJ. brilliant, excellent, fine, good, great, outstanding, spectacular, superb | crucial, important, vital | diving | one-handed
- VERB + SAVE bring off, make. pull off Casillas made some spectacular saves.
- PREP. ~by/from some great saves from both keepers

## save verb

## 1 keep sb/sth safe

- VERB + SAVE be able/unable to. can/could, may, might (just) It's a trick that might just save us from total disaster. | help (to) She helped save my career. | battle to, try to Doctors battled to save the little boy's life. | manage to We managed to save the animals from being put down.
- PREP. from They saved the paintings from destruction.
- PHRASES an attempt/effort to save sth a last, desperate attempt to save his marriage a battle/bid/campaign to save sth

# 2 not spend money

- ADV. up
- VERB + SAVE try to | manage to
- PREP. for I'm trying to save up for my holiday.

#### 3 in football/hockey

- ADV. brilliantly
- PREP. from The goalie saved brilliantly from Johnson's long-range shot.

#### saver noun

- ADJ. existing Only children whose parents are existing savers may open an account. | small encouraging small savers to invest in UK companies
- PREP. ~with savers with the United Bank

# saving noun

## 1 amount not used or wasted

• ADJ. big, considerable, great, major, significant, substantial | estimated, expected, possible, potential *The* 

- potential savings are enormous. | overall, total | actual, net | cost, financial | energy, fuel the advantages of energy saving
- VERB + SAVING add up to, give (sb), mean, represent, result in For a family of four this can mean a saving of around £500. | offer (sb) This design offers considerable savings in fuel efficiency. | achieve, make We need to see where financial savings can be made. | pass on We will pass on this saving to our customers.
- SAVING + VERB come from sth, result from sth The major savings come from reduced labour costs.
- PREP with a ~ This was done, with a saving of 40% in staff costs. | ~ for a saving for club members ~ from savings from the use of the new technology ~ in a significant saving in energy costs ~ on You can have all the benefits of membership while making a big saving on price. ~ to This represents a saving to British business of about £175 million a year.

## 2 savings money saved in a bank, etc.

- ADJ. small | long-term | life | personal, private
- VERB + SAVINGS have I haven't got any savings. | invest | deposit, put My grandfather refused to put his savings in the bank. | take out, withdraw | break into, dip into | tie up You get higher interest if you agree to tie up your savings for a long period. | build up I was determined to build up some savings. | spend, use (up) | live on She lost her job and had to live on her savings. | lose The couple lost their entire life savings on the venture.
- SAVINGS + VERB grow
- $\bullet$  SAVINGS + NOUN account, bank | certificate | plan, scheme
- PHRASES access to your savings The card gives you instant access to your savings.

#### saviour noun

- ADJ. possible, potential
- VERB + SAVIOUR hail sb as, see sb/sth as, treat sb as The people clearly saw her as their saviour. | be acclaimed as, emerge as He emerged as the potential saviour of the club.

# say verb

- ADV. aloud, out loud | loudly | gently, quietly, softly | gruffly, huskily, thickly | at once | at last, at length, finally | again, repeatedly | simply 'I am home, ' he said simply. | hastily, hurriedly, promptly, quickly | slowly | steadily | abruptly, suddenly | briskly, curtly, shortly, tersely | angrily, bitterly, crossly, fiercely, furiously, sharply 'I don't know,' she said crossly. | bluntly, flatly | firmly | harshly, sternly | brightly, cheerfully, happily | miserably, sadly | gravely, grimly, seriously, solemnly I airily, casually, easily, lightly, smoothly ' There 's nothing wrong with him, ' she said airily. | stiffly, tightly | proudly | carefully, thoughtfully | conversationally | calmly, evenly, mildly | patiently | impatiently | ungraciously | politely | soothingly | apologetically | awkwardly, lamely | drily, tartly | coldly, coolly, icily | breathlessly | absently, vaguely | honestly, truthfully Can you honestly say you're sorry?
- VERB + SAY be about to, be going to I've forgotten what I was going to say. | hasten to | long to, want to I want to say how much we have all enjoyed this evening. | hate to I hate to say it, but I think Stephen may be right. | dare (to) I dared not say a word about it to anyone. | suffice (it) to Suffice it to say, I refused to get involved. | be fair to It is fair to say a considerable amount of effort went into the project. | be untrue to | have nothing to, have something to Be quiet, I have something to say. | hear sb, overhear sb I heard him say they were leaving tomorrow.
- PREP. about Do you have anything to say about this? to That's not what he said to me.
- PHRASES be quoted as saying sth The minister was

saying 680

quoted as saying that the government would do whatever was necessary to restore order. a thing to say That was a very cruel thing to say.

## saying noun

- ADJ. well-known | old, traditional | favourite It was one of my mother's favourite sayings.
- PREP. ~about traditional sayings about the weather
- PHRASES as the saying goes 'Practice makes perfect,' as the old saying goes.

## scaffolding noun

- QUANT. piece
- VERB + SCAFFOLDING erect, put up | remove, take down | climb (up)
- SCAFFOLDING + NOUN pole
- PREP. on the ~ There are several builders working on the scaffolding.

#### scale noun

#### 1 size/extent

- ADJ. full It was several days before the full scale of the accident became clear. | big, considerable, grand, greater, huge, large, massive, monumental, vast | modest, small | sheer It is difficult to comprehend the sheer scale of the suffering caused by the war. | unprecedented a misuse of presidential power on an unprecedented scale | ambitious, lavish Do they always entertain on such a lavish scale? | global, international, national, regional, world | commercial The dolls are now produced on a commercial scale. | human The city would operate on a more human scale if cars were banned from the centre.
- VERB + SCALE increase | reduce
- PREP. in~ The paintings are small in scale. on a~ pollution on a massive scale
- PHRASES an economy of scale Economies of scale enable the larger companies to lower their prices. the scale of the problem

## 2 range of values

- ADJ. fixed | sliding Benefits are paid on a sliding scale according to family income. | rating | time Can you give me any sort of time scale for the completion of the building work? | evolutionary | social | pay, salary, wage The company has a five-point pay scale. | Beaufort, Richter The earthquake measured 6.4 on the Richter scale.
- VERB + SCALE **go/move down/up**, **rise up** *He has* risen up the social scale from rather humble beginnings.
- SCALE + VERB go/range from ... to ... a scale ranging from 'utterly miserable' to 'deliriously happy'
- PREP. on a/the ~ Where do birds come on the evolutionary scale? | ~ of ... to ... On a scale of 1 to 10, he scores 7.
- PHRASES the bottom/end/top of the scale After 10 years, she had worked her way to the top of the pay scale.

#### 3 relation between actual size and size of a model, etc.

- VERB + SCALE draw sth to | have
- $\bullet$  SCALE + NOUN drawing, model He's made a scale model of the Eiffel Tower.
- PREP. to ~ The plan of the building is not drawn to scale. | ~ of ... to ... The map has a scale of one centimetre to the kilometre. ◊ a scale of 1: 25 000

#### 4 in music

- ADJ. major, minor | chromatic, diatonic, diminished, pentatonic, whole-tone
- VERB + SCALE play, sing | practise We could hear her practising her scales.
- PREP. ~ of the scale of C major

#### 5 on a fish, etc.

- $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ}.~$  overlapping | fine, thin | armoured | fish
- VERB + SCALE be covered in/with

#### scales noun

- ADJ. weighing | bathroom, kitchen
- QUANT. pair, set a pair of kitchen scales
- VERB + SCALES put sth on/onto, weigh sth on | get on/onto, stand on, step on/onto | tip At birth, she tipped the scales at a healthy 7lb 9oz.
- PREP. **on the~** *I had a shock when I stood on the scales.*

# scalp noun

- ADJ. itchy | flaky
- VERB + SCALP massage | scratch
- SCALP + VERB itch | crawl, prickle Her scalp crawled with tension. | gleam His pink scalp gleamed through his sparse hair.
- SCALP + NOUN condition, problem treatment for hair and scalp problems | massage, treatment

#### scan noun

#### 1 quick look

- ullet ADJ. quick rapid A quick scan of the local paper revealed nothing.
- PREP. ~of

## 2 examination by a machine

- ADJ. body, bone, brain | ultrasound | routine
- VERB + SCAN have | give sb | take
- ullet SCAN + VERB **reveal sth** A routine scan revealed abnormalities in the foetus.
- PREP. ~of The doctors took a scan of his thigh bone.

#### scan verb

- ADV carefully | quickly, rapidly | anxiously, nervously She scanned the street nervously, looking for the two men. | eagerly
- ullet PREP. for I scanned the paper for news.

#### scandal noun

- ADJ. big, great, major | fresh | national, public | bribery, corruption, drug/drugs, financial, political, sex/sexual
- ullet QUANT. series The government was rocked by a series of scandals.
- VERB + SCANDAL cause, create | expose, reveal, uncover | be embroiled in, be implicated in, be involved in, be mixed up in There have been calls for the resignation of the minister involved in the sex scandal. | be rocked by | attract Their relationship attracted a lot of scandal. | spread, stir up She's always trying to stir up scandal. | cover up, hush up
- SCANDAL + VERB break, develop, erupt The scandal broke on the front pages of all the papers the next day. | involve sb/sth | surround sb/sth financial scandals surrounding the government
- PREP. in a/the ~ He was imprisoned for his part in the bribery scandal. | ~ over the scandals over corruption in public life
- PHRASES the centre of a scandal The apartment was paid for by the bank at the centre of the scandal. a hint/suggestion of scandal Until the story was published there had been no hint of scandal.

## scapegoat noun

- ADJ. convenient, easy
- VERB + SCAPEGOAT make sb, use sb as He has been made a scapegoat for the company's failures.
- PREP. -for They are being made the scapegoats for all the ills of society.

## scar noun

• ADJ. deep, large, long | puckered | disfiguring,

681 Scene

ugly, unsightly | permanent | emotional, mental, psychological Her mental scars will take time to heal.

- VERB + SCAR **leave** | **bear** (often figurative) The countryside still bears the scars of the recent hurricane.
- SCAR + VERB form | heal
- SCAR + NOUN tissue
- PREP. ~on The cut left a permanent scar on his arm.

#### scar verb (often be scarred)

- ADV. badly, deeply, hideously His face was badly scarred by the fire. | emotionally, mentally, physically, psychologically She was both physically and mentally scarred by the accident. | permanently
- PREP. with (figurative) Their minds were scarred with bitterness.
- PHRASES be scarred for life, leave sb scarred *The accident left him permanently scarred.*

## scarce adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become, grow Medical supplies were growing scarce. | remain
- ADV. extremely, particularly, very | increasingly Skilled workers were becoming increasingly scarce. | pretty, rather, relatively, somewhat Money was somewhat scarce after the war.

## scarcity noun

- ADJ. great | relative
- SCARCITY + NOUN value Old properties in the town have acquired a scarcity value.
- PREP. ~ of There is a great scarcity of food in the drought-stricken areas.
- PHRASES in times/years of scarcity In times of scarcity, lions will travel great distances in search of food.

## scare noun

- ADJ. major, terrible a major health scare | minor | bomb | food, health | Aids, BSE, etc.
- VERB + SCARE cause | give sb It wasn't a serious heart attack, but it gave him a terrible scare. | get, have
- SCARE + NOUN **story**, **tactics** The government used scare tactics to get parents to have their children vaccinated against the disease.
- PREP. ~about/over the scare over British beef
- PHRASES a bit of a/quite a scare I got a bit of a scare when the police rang.

## scare verb

- ADV. really | easily He doesn't scare easily.
- VERB + SCARE try to
- PREP. into They're just trying to scare us into letting out the secret. with You don't scare me with your threats!
- PHRASES scare sb silly/stiff/to death (informal) The very thought of flying scares me stiff. scare the hell/life/living daylights out of sb (informal) You scared the life out of me, hiding like that! scare the pants off sb (informal)

## scared adj.

- VERBS be, be running (figurative). feel, look, seem, sound They had their opponent running scared. | get
- ADV. dead, downright, extremely, really, shit (taboo), very | a bit, a little, pretty, quite, rather | just, plain He wasn't ill, Sophie decided. He was just plain scared.
- PREP. **about** It's only a little injection. It's nothing to be scared about. **at** feeling a little scared at the thought of the operation **of** I'm really scared of heights.
- PHRASES scared out of your wits, scared stiff (informal), scared to death (informal)

# scarf noun

- ADJ. long | chiffon, silk, woollen | college, football
- VERB + SCARF wind around sth, wrap around sth He wrapped his scarf around his neck. | knot, tie She had a scarf tied over her head. | unwind
- SCARF + VERB **cover sth** Her hair was covered by a silk scarf.
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

## scarlet adj.

## 1 bright red in colour

- ADJ. bright, brilliant, flaming, vivid
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at COLOUR

#### 2 red in the face

- VERBS be | become, blush, flush, go, turn
- ADV. absolutely He had gone absolutely scarlet with embarrassment.
- ADJ. bright She flushed bright scarlet.
- PREP. with

#### scattered adj.

- VERBS be, lie
- ADV. liberally Large vases of flowers were liberally scattered about the room. | randomly | thinly | widely living in widely scattered communities | geographically | everywhere
- PREP. about/around, across, among, on, over Broken glass lay scattered over the floor. throughout, with The whole area was scattered with debris.

#### scenario noun

- ADJ. future, likely, possible The more likely scenario is that the president will resign and an election will be held. | unlikely | optimistic | doomsday, nightmare, pessimistic, worst, worst-case | dramatic | alternative
- VERB + SCENARIO consider, construct, imagine | describe, paint the scenario painted by some sections of the Western press | enact, play out He enjoyed playing out the various scenarios in his own mind.
- SCENARIO + VERB unfold
- PREP. in a/the ~ In a worst-case scenario, the disease will reach epidemic proportions. under a/the ~ Under any of these scenarios, the company will run into debt.

#### scene noun

# 1 place where sth happened

- ADJ. accident, crash, murder footprints found near the murder scene
- VERB + SCENE attend, be on PC Michael Potter attended the scene. | arrive at/on, reach An ambulance soon arrived at the scene of the accident. | leave | be called to The police were called to the scene. | survey He surveyed the scene with horror.
- ullet PREP. at the  $\sim$  Police say the man died at the scene. on the  $\sim$  Photographers were on the scene in seconds.  $|\!\!| \sim$  of The criminal often revisits the scene of the crime.

## 2 what you see around you

- ADJ. beautiful, charming, idyllic, peaceful, picturesque | appalling, distressing, horrific | touching | bizarre, extraordinary, strange She opened the door on an extraordinary scene of disorder. | familiar | domestic a touching domestic scene | ever-changing I stared out of the window of the train on the ever-changing scene. | city, country, rural, street
- VERB + SCENE watch, witness
- SCENE + VERB occur, take place, unfold We sat in horror watching the scenes of violence unfold before us. | be reminiscent of sth Paramedics tended the wounded in scenes reminiscent of wartime.
- PREP. amid/amidst ~s of The star arrived amidst scenes of excitement. in a/the ~ | ~from scenes from Greek

mythology  $\sim$  of He painted scenes of country life.  $\diamond$  The battlefield was a scene of utter carnage.

• PHRASES a change of scene You're exhausted. What you need is a complete change of scene.

#### 3 one part of book, play, etc.

- ADJ. opening | climactic, final, last | dramatic, funny, steamy, touching, tragic *The film has several steamy bedroom scenes.* | action, battle, bedroom, crowd, death, fight, love, nude, sex
- VERB + SCENE act, play She plays the love scenes brilliantly. | rehearse, run through to run through the final scene again | film. shoot | set The scene is set in the first paragraph with an account of Sally's childhood. | change | steal The little girl stole the scene from all the big stars.
- SCENE + VERB take place | shift Then the scene shifts to the kitchen.
- SCENE + NOUN change
- PREP. in a/the ~ He appears in the opening scene. | ~ between There is a dramatic fight scene between the two brothers
- PHRASES behind the scenes (= behind the stage), a change of scene

#### 4 public display of anger, etc.

- ADJ. big | little | angry, ugly, unpleasant, terrible | emotional, violent
- VERB + SCENE cause, create, make Quiet, now! Don't make a scene! | have
- PREP. ~ between There have been a couple of ugly scenes between him and the manager. ~ with She had some terrible scenes with her father.

#### 5 area of activity

- ADJ. burgeoning, flourishing, lively | contemporary | international, local, world | art, club, comedy, drug/drugs, economic. education/educational. fashion, gay, literary, music/musical, political, social, sporting, etc. He is heavily involved in the local art scene.
- VERB + SCENE be involved in, be part of | appear on, arrive on, come on/onto Owen arrived on the international scene in the 1998 World Cup. | vanish from Many of the stars of the nineties have completely vanished from the music scene. | dominate
- PREP on/onto the ~ the eruption of Cuban music onto the world scene
- PHRASES a newcomer to the scene The film's director is a newcomer to the Hollywood scene. not your scene (informal) Hillwalking is not my scene, so I stayed at home.

# scenery noun

#### 1 features of the countryside

- ADJ. beautiful, breathtaking, delightful, dramatic, fantastic, glorious, impressive, magnificent, spectacular, stunning, superb, wonderful | changing, everchanging, varied | surrounding The village is charming and the surrounding scenery superb. | passing | coastal, mountain, mountainous
- VERB + SCENERY admire, enjoy, look at, take in An observation deck lets you take in the passing scenery.
- SCENERY + VERB change
- PREP. amid/amidst/in (the) ~ The hotel lies amidst spectacular mountain scenery. through (the) ~ The train passes through some magnificent scenery.
- PHRASES the beauty of the scenery, a change of scenery For a complete change of scenery, take a ferry out to one of the nearby islands. a variety of scenery The river passes through a rich variety of scenery.

# 2 in a theatre

- VERB + SCENERY set up | change
- PREP. ~for That table is part of the scenery for Act 2.

## scent noun

#### 1 pleasant smell

- ADJ. heady, heavy, pungent, rich, sharp, strong the heavy scent of Indian cooking | delicate, faint | sweet | beautiful, lovely | fresh the fresh scent of flowers | warm | musky | exotic
- VERB + SCENT have This flower has no scent. | be filled with The air was filled with the scent of lilac. | give off, release The flowers give off a heady scent at night. | smell
- SCENT + VERB come, drift From the vine outside came the scent of honey. | fill sth The scent of pine filled the room. | linger The scent of incense lingered in the air.

#### 2 smell that an animal/a person leaves behind

- ADJ. body, human, masculine, personal, sexual
- VERB + SCENT **be on, have** The dog was on the scent of a rabbit. \$\infty\$ The hounds have the scent. | **leave** The cat had left its scent on the sofa. | **catch**, **pick** up One of the hounds had picked up the scent of a fox. | **lose** | **follow**
- SCENT + NOUN gland | trail

## 3 liquid with a sweet smell that you put on your body

- ADJ. expensive | cheap
- QUANT. bottle
- VERB + SCENT use, wear | dab on, put on, spray on She dabbed some scent on her wrists. | smell | reek of, smell of She reeked of cheap scent.
- SCENT + NOUN bottle

## scented adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. heavily, highly, powerfully, richly, strongly richly scented flowers | delicately, lightly the delicately scented writing paper | beautifully, sweetly
- PREP. with The air was scented with the smell of pines.

## sceptic noun

- VERB + SCEPTIC convince, win over He has managed to convince even the sceptics. | confound
- SCEPTIC + VERB argue sth, point out sth. say sth Sceptics will argue that no such scheme has ever proved successful.
- PREP. ~ about She is a sceptic about the dangers of global warming.
- PHRASES prove the sceptics right/wrong Events since the elections have proved the sceptics right.

## sceptical adj.

- VERBS be, look, remain | become
- ADV. deeply, extremely, highly, very | increasingly | fairly, mildly, rather, slightly, somewhat in a mildly sceptical tone of voice | openly They remained openly sceptical about her promises of improvement.
- PREP. **about** He is deeply sceptical about the value of teaching poetry. **as to** Many were sceptical as to whether the plan would succeed. **of** They are highly sceptical of political leaders.

#### scepticism noun

- ADJ. complete, total | considerable, deep, extreme, great | healthy | growing | widespread | initial My initial scepticism was replaced with respectful admiration.
- QUANT. certain amount, degree, great deal I regard their press releases with a degree of scepticism.
- VERB + SCEPTICISM have She has a healthy scepticism towards the claims in the company's report. | express, voice
- PREP. with ~ This theory was initially received with great scepticism by her fellow scientists. | ~ about/over/towards He expressed a great deal of
- ~ about/over/towards He expressed a great deal scepticism about the value of psychoanalysis.

683 scientific

#### schedule noun

- ADJ. daily, weekly, etc. | ambitious, busy, demanding, gruelling, heavy, hectic, punishing, tight | rigid, strict | business, production, training, work, etc. | flight, television, etc. disruptions to flight schedules caused by the strike
- VERB + SCHEDULE have, work to She has an very demanding schedule. | arrange, design, draw up, plan, prepare | amend | be/go according to, keep to, meet, run to, stick to At this stage everything is going according to schedule. \( \rightarrow We had to work a lot of overtime to meet the strict production schedule. \) be/run ahead of | be/fall/run/slip behind | interrupt, take time out of The president took time out of his busy schedule to visit our school.
- PREP. in the ~ Allow time in the schedule for holidays and illness. on ~ The project is right on schedule.

## schedule verb

- ADV. currently | originally The meeting was originally scheduled for March 12th. | provisionally, tentatively
- PREP. for The film is scheduled for release next month.
- PHRASES be scheduled to begin/start/take place The Grand Prix is scheduled to take place on July 4th.

#### scheme noun

- ADJ major | ambitious, grand, grandiose | imaginative, ingenious, innovative | crazy, hare-brained, ill-conceived | successful | voluntary | pilot The project is based on a successful pilot scheme in Glasgow. | incentive, insurance, pension, recycling, share, training, etc.
- VERB SCHEME have He has an ingenious scheme to attract funding. | come up with, design, devise, draw up, dream up, plan, prepare, propose, think up She's come up with a hare-brained scheme for getting her novel published. | approve | announce, establish, initiate, introduce, launch, organize, set up, start The government set up a scheme of limited public health assistance in 1992. | adopt, carry out, operate, run | back a government-backed scheme | be in, join, participate in, take part in | use | leave I opted to leave the company pension scheme. | abolish, wind up
- SCHEME + VERB offer sth, provide sth | allow sth. enable sth The scheme allows customers to trade in their own computer against the cost of a new one. | aim to, be aimed at sth, be designed for/to, involve sth a scheme involving local libraries | apply to sth. cover sth The scheme applies to families with three or more children. | go ahead, proceed The scheme has been given approval to go ahead. | succeed, work | collapse, fail
- PREP. in a/the ~ Schools in the scheme will receive an annual grant. under a/the ~ Under the scheme, land would be sold to building companies. | ~ for Is this another one of your crazy schemes for making money? ♦ a training scheme for unemployed teenagers ~ whereby a scheme whereby the elderly will be provided with help in the home

## schizophrenia noun

- ADJ chronic
- VERB + SCHIZOPHRENIA have, suffer from | develop | diagnose | treat
- SCHIZOPHRENIA + NOUN sufferer
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at ILLNESS

## scholar noun

• ADJ. brilliant, distinguished, eminent, famous, great, leading, outstanding | visiting | biblical, classical, French, history, literary, etc.

## scholarship noun

- VERB SCHOLARSHIP gain, get, win | award (sb). give (sb) The Fund awards four scholarships every year.
- SCHOLARSHIP + NOUN exam/examination | programme, scheme | student
- PREP. on a ~ Two of the girls here are on scholarships. | ~to He won a scholarship to Queens' College, Cambridge.

## school noun

- ADJ. elementary, high, middle, nursery, prep/pre-paratory, primary, secondary | comprehensive, grammar, secondary modern | direct-grant, grant-maintained, state | independent, private, public (In Britain 'public schools' are private.) | special She attends a special school for children with learning difficulties. | boys', co-educational, girls', mixed, mixed-sex, single-sex | boarding, residential | day | Sunday | summer | local, rural, village | art, business, dance, drama, film, language, medical, riding, secretarial, training, etc.
- VERB + SCHOOL attend, go to | start | finish, leave | skip, (play) truant from | be/stay off, keep sb off His mum kept him off school for two weeks when he was ill.
- SCHOOL + NOUN curriculum | student | teacher (also schoolteacher) She's a middle-school teacher. | leaver | building, hall, library | term, year | holidays | bus | meals | rules | uniform | assembly | age She's got four children of school age.
- PREP. after ~ We're going to play football after school. at (a/the) ~ She didn't do very well at school.  $\diamond$  Their son's at the school near the station. in (a/the) ~ Are the children still in school?  $\diamond$  the cleverest child in the school

# schooling noun

- ADJ. **good** She received the best schooling the town could offer: | **bad**, **poor** Many children are disadvantaged by poor schooling. | **compulsory** Compulsory schooling ends at sixteen. | **formal** | **primary**, **secondary**
- VERB + SCHOOLING get, have, receive He has had no formal schooling. | continue (with) She continued with her schooling after a long period of illness. | interrupt
- SCHOOLING + VERB **suffer** We will stay in this country, as we don't want her schooling to suffer.
- SCHOOLING + NOUN system
- PHRASES access to schooling A child's access to schooling varies greatly from area to area. years of schooling children's development in the early years of schooling

# science noun

- ADJ. hard His essay is not based on hard science. | exact, inexact Politics is as much an art form as an exact science. | popular The magazine contains a lot of popular science. | basic, school I was trying to remember what I had learnt about gravity in school science. | applied, experimental | biological, human, life, natural, physical The life sciences include biology and botany. | agricultural, earth, environmental, food, marine, soil | forensic | medical, veterinary | behavioural, political, social | computer, information | cognitive, linguistic | space | sports | management
- SCIENCE + NOUN education, research, teaching | museum, park
- PREP. ~of Meteorology is the science of the weather.
- PHRASES the history of science, the laws of science. science and technology, the world of science *His experiments have achieved notoriety in the world of science.*⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for verbs and more nouns)

## scientific adj.

• VERBS be, look, seem

• ADV. highly It all looks highly scientific! | truly | purely Her curiosity was purely scientific. | not very His approach was not very scientific.

## scientist noun

- ADJ. brilliant, good, great | distinguished, eminent, famous, leading, respected | trained | chief, senior | serious | mad (often humorous) She had an image of a mad scientist working in his laboratory. | professional | amateur | independent | government | fellow She gave a lecture to 2 000 fellow scientists in Kyoto. | experimental, laboratory, research | applied | natural, physical | agricultural, earth, environmental, food, marine, soil | atomic, nuclear | rocket (often humorous) You don't have to be a rocket scientist (= very clever) to do this job. | forensic, medical | behavioural, political, social | computer | young a contest for young scientists
- QUANT. group, team
- SCIENTIST + VERB be interested in sth, be involved in sth, specialize in sth, study sth, work (on sth) scientists interested in Antarctic research | know sth | estimate sth The scientists estimate that nearly two-thirds of the continent has become drier over the past 60 years. | argue sth, believe sth, claim sth, say sth, suggest sth, warn (of) sth Scientists warned of even greater eruptions to come. | examine sth | discover sth, find sth, identify sth. reveal sth | agree (on) sth, conclude sth | disagree (on) sth | report sth | develop sth Scientists have developed an injection that doesn't use a needle.

  ⇒ Note at JOB

#### scissors noun

- ADJ. blunt, sharp | kitchen | nail
- QUANT. pair a pair of nail scissors
- VERB + SCISSORS cut sth with, use Don't use these scissors to cut paper or card.
- SCISSORS + VERB cut These scissors don't cut very well

# scold verb

- ADV. gently | severely
- PREP. for Rose scolded the child gently for her bad behaviour.

## scope noun

- 1 opportunity
  - ADJ. full In her new house she had full scope for her passion for gardening. | ample, considerable, enormous, great, tremendous | limited
  - VERB SCOPE have | allow (sb), give sb. leave (sb), offer (sb), provide (sb with) These courses give students more scope for developing their own ideas. | increase | cut down, reduce
  - PREP. ~ for There is limited scope for creativity in my job.

## 2 range/extent

- ADJ. broad, wide | limited, narrow The scope of the exhibition is disappointingly narrow. | geographical, territorial The geographical scope of product markets has widened since the war.
- VERB SCOPE broaden, expand, extend, increase. widen | limit, reduce. restrict | define, determine These criteria were used to determine the scope of the curriculum.
- SCOPE + VERB broaden, expand, extend, increase, widen | narrow
- PREP. beyond/outside the ~ of The subject lies outside the scope of this book. in (sth's) ~ The survey is too limited in (its) scope. within the ~ of These disputes fall within the scope of the local courts.

#### score noun

1 in a game, competition, etc.

- ADJ. big, excellent, good, high, perfect, record, top | bad. low, poor | average, mean | close, level *The score was close in the final match.* | overall, total | final | cricket, football, etc.
- VERB + SCORE achieve, finish with, get, have | give (sb) He got round the course in 72, giving him an average score of 70. | make, take A goal in the last few minutes took the score to 4-2. | keep. record \( \Gamma\) li keep (the) score. | level, tie Figo levelled the scores with a curling free kick.
- SCORE + VERB be, stand at At half-time the score stood at 3-0.
- SCORE + NOUN card (also scorecard), chart, sheet Inamoto had a good game but failed to get his name on the score sheet (= failed to score).
- PREP. ~against the best score for years against Italy

## 2 in a test

- ADJ. excellent, good, high, perfect, record, top | bad, low, poor | average, mean | aggregate, overall, total | IQ. test
- VERB SCORE achieve, get, have, obtain | give sb | boost, increase Some scientists claim that vitamins will boost your child's IQ score.
- SCORE + VERB range Most ten-year-olds had scores ranging between 50 and 70.
- PREP. ~for She got an unusually low score for creativity.

#### 3 written music

- ADJ. full | music/musical | orchestral, piano, vocal the vocal score of 'The Magic Flute' | film
- VERB + SCORE play, read, write
- PREP. in a/the~a mistake in the piano score

#### score verb

1 win points/goals, etc.

- ADV. **nearly | easily** Cunningham broke away and ran some 40 metres to score easily.
- VERB + SCORE try to | manage to | fail to. have yet to Peter Walker has yet to score this season. | look likely to Villa always looked the team most likely to score.
- PREP. **against** The England team failed to score against Italy on Saturday, **for** She has not yet scored for her new club. **with** He scored with a neat header.
- PHRASES come close to scoring It was Robertson who came closest to scoring. open the scoring Zidane opened the scoring in the seventh minute of the game.

#### 2 gain marks in a test

• ADV. highly, well In the key area of negotiation, women scored highly.

## scorn noun

- $\bullet$  ADJ. withering She reserved her most withering scorn for journalists.
- VERB + SCORN feel | express | heap, pour, throw Abuse and scorn were heaped upon the new tax.
- PREP. with ~ He stared with some scorn at his interviewers. | ~ for She expressed her scorn for the rules.
- PHRASES an object of scorn His poetry was the object of scorn.

# scowl noun

- ADJ. black, dark | permanent
- VERB + SCOWL wear | give sb | be set in His face was set in a permanent scowl.
- SCOWL + VERB deepen
- PREP. in a ~ Her brows drew together in a scowl. with a ~ He looked up at me with a scowl.
- PHRASES have a scowl on your face

685 screw

#### scowl verb

- ADV. darkly, fiercely, heavily She scowled darkly and muttered something under her breath. | down
- PREP. at His eyes scowled down at her.

#### scramble noun

- ADJ. difficult, steep | desperate, mad, undignified, wild There was a mad scramble for the exits.
- PREP. in a/the ~ I lost my sister in the scramble for a seat. | ~ down, over, up, etc. an undignified scramble down the slope ~ for a scramble for tickets for the game

# scramble verb

- ADV. frantically They scrambled frantically over the piles of debris. | awkwardly | away, back
- VERB + SCRAMBLE manage to
- PREP. down, into, out of, over, through, up. etc. She managed to scramble over the wall.
- PHRASES scramble to your feet He scrambled awkwardly to his feet. scramble to safety

#### scrap noun

#### 1 small piece or amount

- ADJ. little She scribbled the address on a little scrap of paper. | food The pigs are fed on food scraps.
- PREP. ~of Every scrap of land in the town has been built on.

#### 2 recyclable items or material

- QUANT. piece
- VERB SCRAP sell sth for The engine has been sold for scrap. | collect
- SCRAP + NOUN iron, material, metal. paper, etc. | heap, yard (also scrapyard) My first computer has been consigned to the scrap heap. | dealer, merchant | value Police estimate the scrap value of the lead at around £8 000.

#### **3** fight

- VERB + SCRAP get into, have
- ullet PREP. in a/the  $\sim$  He looks like he's been in a scrap.
- ~with He had a bit of a scrap with the boy next door.

# scrape verb

- ADV. carefully, gently She carefully scraped away the top layer of paint. | away. back, off I scraped the dirt off.
- PREP. **against** He scraped the car against the garage wall. **along** Patrick lifted the gate to prevent it scraping along the ground. **from** Her hair was scraped back from her face. **on** I scraped my elbow on the wall as I cycled past. **with** I scraped the carrots with a knife.
- PHRASES scrape sth clean The wood had been scraped clean.

## PHRASAL VERB

## scrape through

- ADV. (only) just He only just scraped through his exams
- VERB + SCRAPE THROUGH manage to The Conservatives managed to scrape through to an election victory.

# scratch noun

- ADJ. deep, long, nasty, terrible | light, little, minor, slight, small, superficial His only injuries were some minor scratches above his eye.
- VERB + SCRATCH have
- SCRATCH + NOUN mark
- PREP. without a~ She emerged from the wrecked vehicle without a scratch. | ~ on I've got some nasty scratches on my legs.

#### scratch verb

ullet ADV. badly The table had been badly scratched.

• PREP. at He kept scratching at his nose. on I scratched my arm on a rose bush. with She scratched his face with her nails.

#### scream noun

- ADJ. high-pitched, loud, piercing, shrill | muffled, stifled | blood-curdling, hysterical, terrible, terrified
- VERB + SCREAM give, let out | hear
- SCREAM + VERB echo, ring out His screams echoed through the empty house.
- PREP. with a ~ She reacted to the news with hysterical screams. | ~ for a scream for help ~ of screams of laughter/terror

#### scream verb

- ADV aloud | loudly | silently Despair shook him and he screamed silently in the darkness. | hysterically, shrilly, wildly | almost | out
- VERB SCREAM want to I was so bored I wanted to scream. | begin to | hear sb
- PREP. after Marion screamed after them, 'Stop! Stop!' at She screamed at me to get out of the way. for The trapped passengers screamed for help. in People ran for the exits, screaming out in terror. with People were staggering about, screaming with pain.
- PHRASES begin/start screaming, scream your head off The baby was screaming its head off. stop screaming

#### screen noun

1 on a TV, computer, etc.

- ADJ. big (often figurative), giant, huge, large big screen entertainment (= at the cinema) | small (often figurative) She appears regularly on the small screen (= on television). | blank I sat gazing at the blank screen, trying to think of something to write. | computer, television/TV, video
- VERB + SCREEN appear on | fill The star's lovely face filled the screen. | gaze at, look at, stare at, watch
- SCREEN + VERB flicker The screen flickered, and then everything went dark.
- PREP. **off** ~ They play deadly rivals in the show but they are good friends off screen. **on** (**the**) ~ She is remembered mainly for her performances on screen. \$\display\$ Information can be viewed on screen or printed out. \$\display\$ The image came up on the screen for a few seconds.
- PHRASES stage and screen stars of stage and screen

#### 2 partition

- ADJ. folding The room was divided by a folding screen.
- VERB SCREEN putup
- PREP. **behind** a/the ~ His desk was discreetly placed behind a screen. | ~ **between** There is a screen between the two heds.

## screen verb

## 1 hide sth

- ADV. well | completely | partly | effectively | neatly The shed is neatly screened by a hedge. | off One part of the room was screened off.
- PREP. from The building is completely screened from the road by high bushes.

# 2 check sb/sth for faults/illnesses

- ADV. carefully All foster parents are carefully screened.
- PREP. for All pregnant women are to be screened for the infection.

## 3 show sth on television/in a cinema

• ADV. live The programme will be screened live on BBC1.

#### screw noun

- ADJ. masonry, wood
- VERB + SCREW fix, loosen, tighten, turn

screw

#### screw verb

- ADV. firmly, tightly | down, together Screw the drain cover down tightly.
- PREP. into She screwed the lock into the door. on/onto I screwed the lid back on the jar. to The bed was screwed to the floor.
- PHRASES screw sth in place/into position *I screwed* the curtain rail in place.

#### scribble verb

• ADV. furiously The students were all scribbling away furiously. | away, down

## script noun

1 text of a play, film, etc.

- ADJ. draft | original | final | drama, film, movie, news, radio, television/TV
- VERB + SCRIPT prepare, write | read
- SCRIPT + NOUN editor
- ullet PREP.  ${\color{red}\sim}$  about a script about a farmer's life  ${\color{red}\sim}$  for a script for children's TV

## 2 system/style of writing

- ADJ. neat | cursive | copperplate | bold, italic, roman | phonetic | Cyrillic, Hebrew, Japanese, etc.
- VERB + SCRIPT **decipher**, **read** Archaeologists have had trouble deciphering the script.
- PREP. in a/the~She writes in a neat copperplate script.

#### scripture noun (often scriptures)

- ADJ holy, sacred the sacred scripture of the Buddhists | Christian, Hebrew, Hindu, Jewish, etc.
- QUANT. passage, verse
- VERB + SCRIPTURE interpret, read (from) She read from the scriptures. | teach He teaches the holy scriptures as he travels around. | follow | quote (from)
- PREP in the ~s You won't find this moral precept in the scriptures.

#### scrub noun

- 1 small trees growing in a dry area
  - ADJ. desert miles of desert scrub | low The vegetation consisted of low scrub.
  - QUANT. patch The horses stood near a patch of scrub.
  - VERB + SCRUB be covered in, be overgrown with The mountain was covered in scrub.

#### **2** cleaning

- ADJ. good I gave the table a good scrub.
- VERB SCRUB give sb/sth

## scrub verb

- $\bullet$   $\,\mathrm{ADV}.\,\,$  thoroughly | away, down, out
- PREP. at She scrubbed at the child's face with a tissue. from, off He scrubbed the blood from his shoes.
- PHRASES freshly scrubbed his freshly scrubbed face scrub sth clean The table had been scrubbed clean.

## scruples noun

- ADJ. moral, religious a man of few moral scruples
- VERB + SCRUPLES have | overcome Some persuasion would be required to overcome her scruples.
- PREP without ~ A man who can treat his family so must be completely without scruples. | ~ about I don't have any scruples about taking her car—she's often borrowed mine.

## scrutinize verb

- ADV. carefully, closely, minutely | fully, thoroughly
- PREP. for All parts of the aircraft are closely scrutinized for signs of wear or damage.

# scrutiny noun

686

- ADJ. careful, close, detailed, intense, rigorous, serious, thorough *The company has come under intense scrutiny because of its environmental record.* | international, judicial, media, parliamentary, public, scientific *The activities of the committee are subject to public scrutiny.*
- VERB SCRUTINY be subjected to, come under, submit to, undergo | be open to, be subject to | bear The testimony of the chief witness doesn't bear scrutiny.
- PREP. under ~ The company is under scrutiny by the Inland Revenue. | ~ by I realized I was being subjected to intense scrutiny by a group of children.

#### scuffle noun

- ADJ. brief | minor
- VERB + SCUFFLE be involved in
- SCUFFLE + VERB **break out** A scuffle broke out among people in the crowd.
- PREP. in a/the ~ He was injured in a scuffle at the football match. | ~ between a scuffle between rival gangs ~with He was involved in a scuffle with photographers.

## sculptor noun

- ADJ. celebrated, famous, great, influential | talented | contemporary | court He was court sculptor to Alexander the Great.
- SCULPTOR + VERB create sth, work (on sth) a classical Greek figure created by the sculptor Polyclitus

  ⇒ Note at JOB

## sculpture noun

- ADJ. abstract | monumental
- QUANT. piece | series | collection
- VERB + SCULPTURE create, make She creates sculptures out of scrap materials. | display, exhibit, show
- PREP. ~ by a sculpture by Henry Moore ~ of a sculpture of a horse
- PHRASES an exhibition of sculpture/sculptures 
  ⇒ Note at ART

#### sea noun

## 1 large area of salt water

- ADJ. calm, smooth a calm sea after the storm | choppy, rough The sea was too rough for sailing in small boats. | deep | shallow | blue, grey | cold | warm | inland | open The fishing boats headed for the open sea.
- VERB + SEA cross We crossed the Mediterranean Sea on a cruise ship. | go to (= become a sailor) | put (out) to The ship put to sea (= left port) in deteriorating weather conditions. | be lost at They were lost at sea when their ship sank en route for Madeira. | stare out to She stood on the cliff staring out to sea.
- SEA + VERB **rise** In recent years the sea has risen by a couple of inches. | **recede**, **retreat** The sea has retreated a little since the river was diverted.
- SEA + NOUN water | bottom, floor | breeze | creature | port (also seaport), voyage | cliff, front, view
- PREP. at~ We spent three weeks at sea. across the ~ We sailed across the Black Sea in a yacht. by (the) ~ We sent our furniture by sea. ⋄ They live by the sea. down to the ~ We'll go down to the sea for a swim before dinner. in/into the ~ I love swimming in the sea! on the ~ three ships sailing on the sea out to ~ She fell overboard and was swept out to sea.
- PHRASES the bottom/edge/middle/surface of the sea, the boom/booming/murmur/roar/sound of the sea

## 2 (also the seas) movement of the waves of the sea

- ADJ. choppy, dangerous, heavy, mountainous, raging, rough, stormy A week of heavy seas has created problems for fishermen.
- VERB + SEA roam, sail He has sailed the seven seas.

687 **Seat** 

## • PHRASES on the high seas, the seven seas

#### 3 large amount of sth

- ADJ. vast
- PREP. ~of She scanned the vast sea of faces below her.

#### seafood noun

- ADJ. fresh
- VERB + SEAFOOD eat, have | prepare
- SEAFOOD + NOUN dish a good wine to drink with fish or seafood dishes | cocktail, salad | restaurant 

  ⇒ Special page at FOOD

## seagull (also gull) noun

- QUANT. flock
- SEAGULL + VERB circle, fly, wheel | dive-bomb, swoop | cry, scream, screech, shriek

#### seal noun

#### 1 animal

- QUANT. colony A colony of seals lay basking in the sun.
- VERB + SEAL **cull** Environmentalists claim there is no reason to cull seals.
- SEAL + VERB bark
- SEAL + NOUN pup | cull

#### 2 for a document

- ADJ. wax an official-looking letter with a wax seal
- VERB + SEAL **break** He broke the seal, and opened the envelope.
- PHRASES a seal of approval Her report was given the seal of approval by senior management.

#### seal verb

#### 1 close sth

- ADV. carefully, firmly, properly, tightly, well The containers must be carefully sealed so that no air can get in. | completely, totally The unit is completely sealed. | virtually | effectively | hermetically a hermetically sealed container | off, up
- PREP. from The nuclear plant would be effectively sealed off from the world. with He sealed the bag tightly with sticky tape.

## 2 show formally that sth is agreed

- ADV. formally
- PHRASES be signed and sealed The contracts are already signed and sealed.

#### seam noun

## 1 in fabric

- VERB + SEAM sew, stitch, tack She sewed the seam with small neat stitches. | unpick It took hours to unpick the seams. | iron, press
- PHRASES be bursting at the seams (often figurative) The film is bursting at the seams with good performances. come/fall apart at the seams (often figurative) Their marriage was coming apart at the seams.

## 2 of coal, etc.

- ADJ. coal | rich They're still mining a rich seam of high-grade coal.
- VERB + SEAM mine

# search noun

• ADJ. careful, exhaustive, extensive, painstaking, systematic, thorough | major, massive, nationwide | desperate, frantic | constant | police | routine Police conducted a routine search of all the houses in the area. | house-to-house | fingertip A team of police officers did a fingertip search of the area. | body, strip I was subjected to a body search by customs officials. | computer, Internet • VERB + SEARCH begin, launch, mount, start The police immediately launched a nationwide search for the kill-

er. | carry out, conduct, do, make The search for the missing men was conducted in poor weather conditions. | abandon, call off The search was called off when it began to get dark.

- SEARCH + NOUN operation The police mounted an extensive search operation. | party, team | warrant | engine This is one of the fastest Internet search engines.
- PREP. in ~ of We're constantly in search of new talent. | ~for the search for oil off the coast

#### search verb

- ADV. thoroughly The area has been thoroughly searched. | carefully, diligently, painstakingly | systematically | actively actively searching for something to keep the conversation going | eagerly | desperately, frantically | in vain | aimlessly For the rest of the morning he searched aimlessly through the town. | constantly | around/round I searched around for a thick stick.
- PREP. among We searched among the rocks for crabs. for Police are still searching for the missing child. in He searched in his pocket and found a few coins. through searching through a drawer
- PHRASES search far and wide, search sth from top to bottom We searched the house from top to bottom.search high and low I have searched high and low and cannot find them.

## seaside noun

- VERB + SEASIDE **go to** Every summer we went to the seaside for two months.
- SEASIDE + NOUN resort, town, village
- PREP. at the ~ a holiday at the seaside by the ~ They have a cottage by the seaside.

#### season noun

#### 1 of the year

- ADJ. dry, monsoon, rainy, wet In this climate there are no real changes of temperature, just a wet and a dry season. | summer, winter, etc.
- VERB + SEASON be in, come into Melons are just coming into season. | be out of, go out of

#### 2 period when an activity takes place

- ADJ. holiday, tourist | high, peak The resort gets overcrowded in peak season. | low, off The hotel is almost empty in the off season. | breeding, mating | growing, planting | lambing | cricket, football, hunting, racing, etc. | championship, league | gruelling, hard It was the final race of a hard season. | successful | disappointing, disastrous | close The team trained hard during the close season and won its first five matches. | consecutive, successive Our team won the trophy for the second successive season. | Christmas. festive best wishes for the festive season
- SEASON + NOUN ticket Season ticket holders do not have to queue.
- PHRASES the height of the season
- ⇒ Note on page 688

## season verb

- ADV. well
- PREP. with Season the meat well with salt and pepper.
- PHRASES highly seasoned highly seasoned food

# seat noun

#### 1 for sitting on

• ADJ. empty, spare, vacant There were no empty seats left in the hall. ⋄ Do you have a spare seat in your car? | comfortable, comfy | cushioned | bicycle, car | back, front, rear I always feel sick if I sit in the back seat of the car. | driver's, driving, passenger | baby, child, safety | pillion I had a terrifying journey on the pillion seat of a

seat

#### NOTE

#### Seasons

#### have ~

Perhaps we will have a good summer this year. **spend** summer/winter

I spent the winter indoors.

#### ~approach

The days become shorter and temperatures drop as autumn approaches.

#### ~arrive, begin, come

Autumn arrived early that year.

#### winter sets in

The aid must reach the refugees before winter sets in. summer/winter pass, wear on, (come to an) end As the summer wore on food became scarce.

#### ~months

#### summer/winter period

spring/summer/winter time (also springtime, etc.)

The museum is open daily during the summer months.

It was springtime and the slopes were ablaze with almond blossoms.

#### ~day/morning/night, etc.

It's hard to sleep on hot summer nights.

#### during/in (the)~

The wood is carpeted with bluebells in spring.

#### over the summer/winter

The repairs will be carried out over the summer.

#### through/throughout (the)~

The meat is salted so it keeps through the winter. for (the)~

She's gone to Ireland for the summer.

#### the~of 2001, etc.

The winter of 2001 was especially cold.

a summer's/winter's day/morning/night, etc.

a lazy summer's day

## all summer/winter long

It rained all summer long.

## the height of summer

#### the depths of winter

He always wore a short-sleeved shirt, even in the depths of winter.

Honda 750. | aisle, window I always ask for an aisle seat when I fly. | lavatory, toilet | good, ringside I got to the theatre early to get a good seat.  $\diamond$  We had ringside seats for the boxing match.

- VERB + SEAT get, have, take Please take a seat. ♦ Is this seat taken? | book, reserve Is it possible to book seats for the play? | save Can you save me a seat if you get there first? | occupy, sit on The best seats were occupied by the friends and families of the performers. ♦ It is very uncomfortable to sit on these seats. | resume The audience resumed their seats for the second half of the play. | give up, vacate He gave up his seat on the bus to a pregnant woman. | lean back in, recline in, settle back in | settle into We had hardly settled into our seats when the first goal was scored. | get (up) out of | put back, recline
- SEAT + NOUN cover | reservation
- PREP. in a/the ~ The man in the passenger seat seemed to be asleep. on a/the ~ I found my gloves lying on the back seat. Out of a/the ~ He leapt out of his seat when he saw the rat. | ~ for I managed to get some seats for the ballet.

## 2 in Parliament, etc.

- ADJ. congressional, parliamentary, Senate | marginal | safe | Labour, Tory, etc.
- VERB + SEAT gain, win | lose He lost his seat in the last election. | keep, retain | regain | contest | resign
- $\bullet$  PREP.  ${\sim}$  in a seat in Parliament  ${\sim}$  on a seat on the local council

#### seat verb

688

- ADV. **comfortably** He seated himself comfortably at the foot of the bed.  $\diamond$  The car seats six comfortably.
- PREP. at Ramirez was seated at a table near the window. on She seated herself on the sofa.
- PHRASES be seated Please be seated. be seated crosslegged, remain/stay seated Please remain seated until your name is called.

#### seat belt noun

• VERB + SEAT BELT wear By law, you are obliged to wear seat belts. | fasten, put on | undo, unfasten

# seating noun

- $\bullet$  ADJ. comfortable The auditorium has comfortable seating and modern acoustics.
- SEATING + NOUN area | arrangements, plan We need to work out the seating plan for the wedding.
- PREP. ~for There is seating for 250 people.

## secluded adj.

- VERBS be, look
- ADV. very, wonderfully | fairly, pretty We managed to find a fairly secluded spot for our picnic.

## seclusion noun

- ADJ. complete, total, utter | relative For holidays, I prefer the relative seclusion of the countryside.
- PREP. in (the ~ of) I live very much in seclusion these days.  $\diamond$  She liked to sunbathe in the seclusion of her own garden.

## second noun

- 1 very short moment of time
  - ADJ. brief, fleeting, split I only saw the man for a split second as he ran past. | single | heart-stopping For a heart-stopping second he thought he had lost his keys.
  - VERB + SECOND **take** This will only take a second. | have Do you have a second, Miss White? | wait Wait a second—this letter's been sent to me by mistake.
  - SECOND + VERB pass, tick by The seconds ticked by.
  - SECOND + NOUN hand
  - PREP. for a ~ For a second I thought you were my mother. in a ~ I'll be with you in a second. in/within ~s Within seconds he had disappeared from view.
  - PHRASES a fraction of a second If he'd reacted a fraction of a second later, he would surely have died. a matter of seconds The end of the match is only a matter of seconds away.
  - ⇒ Note at MEASURE

# 2 person/thing that comes next after the first

- ADJ. close, good | bad, distant, poor | equal, joint | creditable, worthy The young German runner finished a creditable second.
- VERB + SECOND come, finish
- PREP. ~to Sunny Boy came a close second to the winner.

# 3 university degree

- ADJ. lower, upper | good
- VERB + SECOND be awarded, gain, get, obtain
- PREP. ~in He got a good second in history.

## second thought noun

- VERB + SECOND THOUGHT have~s | not give sth As for the money, don't give it a second thought.
- PREP. on ~s On second thoughts, maybe I won't apply for the job after all. without a ~ He dismissed the rumour without a second thought. | ~s about We're beginning to have second thoughts about buying a car.

#### secrecy noun

- ADJ. absolute, total | great, strict | excessive, unnecessary | commercial, official
- VERB + SECRECY maintain | be shrouded in | swear sb to All the researchers on the project are sworn to secrecy.
- SECRECY + VERB surround sth
- PREP. in ~ The drugs squad operates in the greatest secrecy. | ~ about The organization has managed to maintain secrecy about its activities.
- PHRASES a blanket/cloak/veil of secrecy A blanket of secrecy surrounded the tribunals.

## secret noun

- 1 sth that must not be known by others
  - ADJ. big, great | little | closely guarded, well-kept a charming museum that is one of the city's best-kept secrets (= that not many people know about) | hidden. inner, innermost. intimate That evening she had revealed many of her innermost secrets. | open Their affair is an open secret. | dark, guilty, shameful, terrible | commercial, family, military, official, state, trade
  - VERB + SECRET have | guard, keep Can you keep a secret? | betray, divulge, let sb in on/into, reveal, tell sb She let us into her secret—she'd got engaged. | find out, uncover
  - SECRET + VERB be/get out How did the secret get out?
  - PREP. in ~ The film stars were married in secret to avoid publicity. | ~about There was some secret about the source of his wealth. ~from I have no secrets from you.
  - PHRASES make no secret of the fact that .... make a secret of sth He refuses to make any secret of his political allegiances.

## 2 only/best way of doing/achieving sth

- VERB SECRET reveal, tell sb
- PREP. ~behind She revealed the secret behind her extraordinary success. ~of the secrets of staying healthy
- PHRASES the secret of (sb's) success

# secret adj.

- VERBS be | remain, stay | keep sth
- ADV. highly, top, very a top secret meeting | absolutely, entirely | more or less | formerly, hitherto, previously revealing the text of the hitherto secret treaty
- PREP. from They managed to keep the party more or less secret from Christine.

# secretary noun

- 1 person who works in an office
  - ADJ. executive, legal | press, publicity | personal, private | social | school
  - ⇒ Note at JOB
- 2 official of a club/government department, etc.
  - ADJ. chief, first the First Secretary of the Communist Party | deputy, under | assistant | acting | permanent | honorary | former, then the then Secretary of State for Energy, Cecil Parkinson | executive, general | branch, district, group, national, regional | club, company | cabinet, shadow (= a senior British politician of the opposition party) | parliamentary, state | Agriculture, Defence, Economic, Education, Employment, Energy, Environment, Financial, Foreign, Health, Home, Trade and Industry, Transport, Treasury, etc.
  - VERB + SECRETARY act as | resign as | elect, elect sb (as) | replace (sb as)
  - SECRETARY + NOUN **General** UN Secretary General, Kofi Annan
  - PREP. ~for the Secretary for National Defence ~to secretary to the jockey club
  - PHRASES the post of secretary, Secretary of State the United States Secretary of State

## secretive adj.

689

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. extremely, highly, unusually, very his highly secretive nature | almost | rather, slightly, somewhat
- PREP. about They were very secretive about their plans.

#### sect noun

- ADJ. religious | evangelical, fundamentalist | Buddhist, Christian, etc.
- VERB + SECT belong to | join
- SECT + NOUN member
- PHRASES a leader/member of a sect

#### section noun

- ADJ. large, long Large sections of the forest have been destroyed by acid rain. ⋄ a long section of roadway | short, small | main | personnel, political (in a company, an organization, etc.) He works in the embassy's political section. | business, finance, travel, etc. (of a newspaper) | biology, history, reference, etc. (in a library) | brass, percussion, rhythm, string, wind, woodwind (in an orchestra) | cello, horn, etc. (in an orchestra)
- VERB + SECTION divide sth into The book is divided into chapters, sections and sub-sections.
- SECTION + NOUN **manager** (in a company, an organization, etc.)
- PREP. in a/the ~ You'll find the book in the music section. in ~s The table comes in sections. under ~ (relating to a section of a law, etc.) The case was the first prosecution under Section 3A of the Road Traffic Act 1988.
- PHRASES a section of society an area populated largely by the poorer sections of society

#### sector noun

- 1 part of the business activity of a country
- ADJ. important, key | growing, growth | independent, private | public, state | voluntary | formal | informal | agricultural, banking, business, commercial, corporate, economic, financial, further/higher education, health, industrial, industry, manufacturing, market, primary, retail, service The survey covers a wide range of industry sectors. | rural, urban
- PREP. in a/the ~ employment opportunities in the higher education sector
- PHRASES a sector of the economy/market
- 2 part of an area or of a large group of people
  - VERB + SECTOR **divide sth into** Berlin was divided into four sectors after the war.
  - PHRASES a sector of the population/society

## secular adj.

- VERBS **be**
- ADV. completely, purely It began as a religious organization, but these days it is purely secular. | essentially, largely We live in a largely secular society. | aggressively

#### secure verb

- 1 fix/lock sth firmly
  - ADV. firmly, properly, tightly
  - PREP. to The crates had not been properly secured to the truck. with She secured the boat with a rope.

#### 2 get/achieve sth

- ADV. easily Victory was not going to be easily secured. | automatically
- VERB + SECURE be able to, manage to | fail to They failed to secure the release of the prisoners. | help (to)
- PHRASES an attempt/effort to secure sth, be aimed at securing sth, a chance/hope of securing sth trying to improve their chances of securing employment succeed/be successful in securing sth

secure 690

#### secure adj.

- VERBS be, feel | become | make sth | keep sth It's important to keep your documents secure.
- ADV. extremely, very | absolutely, completely, entirely, perfectly, quite, totally, utterly | fairly, pretty, reasonably, relatively | enough, sufficiently I finally felt secure enough in myself to have a child of my own. | apparently | economically, financially | socially
- PREP. against The house has been made secure against intruders.

# security noun

- 1 feeling safe/being free from worry
  - ADJ. greater | emotional, psychological | economic, financial | job
  - VERB + SECURITY have They have the security of a good home. | give (sb), provide (sb with) He gave her the emotional security she needed.
  - PHRASES be lulled into a false sense of security, a feeling/sense of security, the security of tenure
- 2 to protect sb/sth from thieves, attack, war, etc.
  - ADJ. maximum, top Screw windows to the frame for maximum security,  $\diamond$  a maximum security prison | heightened | strict, tight | lax | collective | national, state | internal | personal | home
  - VERB + SECURITY ensure, provide (sb with) | improve, strengthen, tighten (up) We need to tighten security around the hotel during the president's visit. | compromise, undermine The leaking of secrets from the Defence Ministry has compromised national security.
  - SECURITY + NOUN apparatus, forces, services | adviser, guard, man, people, personnel, staff | arrangements, matters, measures, policy, system | check | risk | camera, device, van, video
  - PREP. ~against The bars are to provide security against break-ins.
  - PHRASES for security reasons For security reasons, passengers are requested not to leave any luggage unattended. peace and security

## 3 when you borrow money

- VERB + SECURITY **lend sth on | stand** His father agreed to stand security for his son's house-purchase loan. **| take (sth as)**
- PREP. against the ~ of The bank will make a loan against the security of the lender's house. as ~ She pledged her jewellery as security for a £50 000 loan. | ~for

#### 4 securities share documents

- ADJ. company, government | foreign, overseas | listed, unlisted | gilt-edged
- VERB + SECURITIES issue | buy | sell

## sedation noun

- ADJ. heavy | light
- PREP. under ~ The attack victim is currently in hospital, under heavy sedation.

## sedative noun

- ADJ. powerful, strong | mild The doctor gave her a mild sedative to help her sleep.
- VERB + SEDATIVE give sb, prescribe (sb)

# seductive adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound
- ADV. **extremely, very | infinitely** These opportunities seemed infinitely seductive. | **almost** His words had a soothing, almost seductive quality.

## see verb

- 1 become aware of sth using your eyes
  - ADV. clearly | dimly | hardly I could hardly see be-

- cause of the smoke.  $\mid$  just We could just see the hotel in the distance.  $\mid$  suddenly
- VERB + SEE be able to, can/could I could see the boat quite clearly now. | strain to | be amazed to, be surprised to He was surprised to see Lucy standing there. | be relieved to | be glad to, be overjoyed to, be pleased to I'm glad to see that you're keeping well. | let sb A dolphin? Oh, let me see!
- PHRASES turn and see He turned and saw her smile.

#### 2 meet/visit sb

- VERB + SEE want to, wish to What is it you want to see me about? | live to He didn't live to see his grandchildren. | be glad to, be overjoyed to, be pleased to Aren't you pleased to see me?
- PREP. **about** She's gone to see the mechanic about getting her car repaired.

## 3 go with/accompany sb

• PHRASES see sb home Don't worry, I'll see you home.

## 4 understand/realize sth

• VERB + SEE can/can't, don't I can see why you were so angry about it. ◇ I don't see why she should get more money than the others. | be difficult to It is difficult to see how to get round this problem.

## 5 find out

- VERB + SEE want to I want to see how they'll react. | let sb Let's see what happens.
- PHRASES go and see 'Has the post come yet?' 'I'll just go and see.' wait and see 'Is he going to get better?' 'I'don't know, we'll just have to wait and see.'

#### seed noun

- 1 from which a plant grows
  - ADJ. grass, poppy, etc. | bird
  - QUANT. packet
  - VERB + SEED plant, sow | produce, set This tree produces very hard seeds. \$\display The plant will set seed in June. | grow/raise sth from She grew all the broccoli plants from seed. | spread Most seeds are spread by the wind. | go/run to Allow some of the plants to run to seed, and save the seed for next year.
  - SEED + VERB germinate, grow, sprout
  - SEED + NOUN head, pod | packet, tray | bank, catalogue, merchant | cake | corn, potato
  - PHRASES a variety of seeds The catalogue has hundreds of different varieties of seeds.

## 2 player in a sports competition

• ADJ. first, second, etc. | number one, number two, etc. | top Venus Williams was the top seed at Wimbledon this year.

#### seek verb

- ADV. actively people who are unemployed and actively seeking work | avidly, eagerly, keenly | desperately, urgently He was desperately seeking a way to see her again. | successfully | in vain, unsuccessfully, vainly
- PREP. for They sought in vain for somewhere to shelter.

## seep verb

- ADV. gradually, slowly | away, out, through The power had gradually seeped away.
- VERB + SEEP begin to
- PREP. from Blood was seeping slowly from the wound. into, out of Water was seeping out of the tank. through The damp seeped through her thin shoes.

## seethe verb

- ADV. inwardly, privately Inwardly she was seething, and vowed to get her own back. | quietly, silently
- PREP. at She was seething at the insult. with He clenched his fists, seething with anger.

## segregate verb

- ADV. strictly
- PREP. according to, by Jobs were strictly segregated by gender. from The women were segregated from the male workers in the factory. into The common room was segregated into smoking and non-smoking areas.
- PHRASES highly segregated Women's work has always been highly segregated. racially/socially segregated

## segregation noun

- ADJ. complete | racial, religious, residential, sex, social to bring an end to sex segregation within the school
- VERB + SEGREGATION practise
- PREP. ~ between Partitions provided a segregation between the smoking and non-smoking areas of the canteen. ~ by segregation by race ~ within

#### seize verb

- 1 take hold of sb/sth suddenly and firmly
  - ADV. immediately, suddenly He was immediately seized and thrown into prison.
  - PREP. by She seized him by the arm. from He seized the book from her hand.
  - PHRASES seize hold of sb/sth The wrestlers try to seize hold of each other.

#### 2 take sth

- ADV. immediately, promptly She promptly seized the opportunity his absence gave her. | eagerly, gratefully
- VERB + SEIZE be quick to, be ready to He was quick to seize on this idea. | be determined to | attempt to, try to | fail to He had failed to seize his chance.
- PREP. on/upon The rumours were eagerly seized on by the local press.
- PHRASES an attempt to seize sth

## seizure noun

- ADJ. biggest | drugs, land | cocaine, heroin, etc.
- VERB SEIZURE **make** Customs have made their biggest ever seizure of heroin.
- PHRASES search and seizure The Act confers powers of entry, search and seizure on the police.

#### select verb

- ADV. carefully, rigorously | specially | deliberately | arbitrarily, at random, randomly The winning entry will be selected at random by computer. | automatically The program automatically selects and stores the most frequently used data. | manually | personally
- VERB + SELECT allow sb to, enable sb to
- PREP. according to The design of the course allows students to select modules according to their interests. for She has been selected for the England team. from You can select goods from our catalogue.
- PHRASES **highly selected** Although this was a very highly selected study group, the results were in agreement with our findings. **well selected** This anthology is well selected and presented.

## selection noun

- 1 process of choosing/being chosen
  - ADJ. careful | random | initial | final | jury, team | natural, sexual Natural selection is a key element of Darwin's theory of evolution.
  - VERB + SELECTION make She took a long time to make her selection. | win She hopes to win selection for the Olympic 800 metres team.
  - SELECTION NOUN criteria, policy | procedure. process | board, committee, panel

• PREP. ~as his selection as candidate for the Green Party ~for

## 2 number of people/things that have been chosen

- ADJ. varied, wide | random We interviewed a random selection of teenagers. | representative | judicious, well-chosen | final The final selection of winners will be announced at the end of the event.
- PREP. ~ from, ~ of a selection of hits from well-known musicals

## 3 collection of goods in a shop, etc. that are for sale

- ADJ. comprehensive, extensive, huge, large, vast, wide | limited, small | excellent, fine, good, great, interesting, superb
- VERB + SELECTION offer The shop offers a wide selection of wines. | choose from
- PREP. ~of

## selective adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. extremely, highly, very | increasingly | fairly, quite, rather | necessarily The list provided here is necessarily selective. | notoriously The human memory is notoriously selective. | socially the socially selective nature of population changes
- PREP. **about** He is quite selective about what he studies. in Most of the girls are extremely selective in their choice of boyfriends.

## self noun

- ADJ. whole He put his whole self into the performance. | real, true | deep, inner, innermost | private | public Her private and public selves were vastly different. | normal. usual | former, old She knew that with a holiday he would be back to his former self. | cheerful He's his usual cheerful self again. | better She knew his better self would struggle to serve her best interests. | conscious | physical | good (humorous) We look forward to seeing Mrs Brown and your good self this evening.
- VERB + SELF **reveal** He was afraid to reveal his innermost self.
- PHRASES a loss of self, a sense of self, a shadow of your former self

#### self-assurance noun

• VERB - SELF-ASSURANCE **be lacking in. lack | exude** *In conversation she exudes wit and self-assurance.* 

#### self-confidence noun

- ADJ. great, unshakeable | growing | new, renewed
- VERB + SELF-CONFIDENCE have | exude, show | be lacking in, lack | gain | lose | give sb A few months living away from home have given him renewed self-confidence. | boost, build (up), develop, increase He thought a few kind words might boost her self-confidence. | dent. shake. undermine
- PHRASES an air of self-confidence She had an air of self-confidence that he admired. a lack of self-confidence

# self-conscious adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look | become, get | make sb He studied her in a way that made her very self-conscious.
- ADV. acutely, highly, horribly, painfully, very | a bit, a little, quite, rather, slightly, somewhat
- PREP. **about** He started to get self-conscious about his weight.

## self-contained adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. extremely. very | completely, entirely, quite, totally, wholly The flat is completely self-contained. |

largely  $a\ largely\ self-contained\ community$  | fairly, relatively

#### self-control noun

- VERB SELF-CONTROL have | lose | regain | keep She struggled to keep her self-control. | exercise, show You should try exercising a little self-control! | take It took all the self-control he had not to lose his temper. | learn
- SELF-CONTROL + VERB snap
- PHRASES a lack/loss of self-control

## self-defence noun

- SELF-DEFENCE + NOUN class, group
- PREP. in ~ He told police that he had acted in self-defence. | ~against self-defence against armed assailants
- PHRASES an act of self-defence, the art of self-defence

#### self-evident adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem | become
- ADV. by no means These truths were by no means self-evident when Galileo first suggested them. | almost | largely | fairly
- PREP. to It was self-evident to her that anything so wonderful could not have evolved accidentally.

#### self-interest noun

- ADJ. enlightened | pure
- VERB + SELF-INTEREST be motivated by | pursue your own
- PHRASES in your own self-interest Directors may be tempted to act in their own self-interest.

# selfish adj.

- VERBS be, feel, seem, sound | become
- ADV. extremely, incredibly, very | entirely, purely, totally, utterly | pretty, quite, rather a pretty selfish attitude | basically People are basically selfish.

# selfishness noun

- ADJ. pure, utter
- PHRASES an act of selfishness an act of utter selfishness greed and selfishness

## self-pity noun

- QUANT. wave He felt a sudden wave of self-pity.
- VERB + SELF-PITY wallow in
- PHRASES tears of self-pity

## self-respect noun

• VERB + SELF-RESPECT have She has little self-respect. | lose | regain | keep, preserve He chose not to resign to keep his self-respect.

## self-sufficient adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. completely, wholly | almost, virtually | essentially, largely, more or less | fairly, pretty | economically, financially | socially
- PREP. in These people have now become almost selfsufficient in grain crops.

#### sell verb

- ADV. cheaply
- VERB + SELL be able to, can/could | want to | plan to | try to They are still trying to sell their house. | be expected to, expect to The novel was expected to sell between 1 000 and 1 500 copies. | be willing to | be forced to The company has been forced to sell land to recoup some of

- the losses. | be/prove difficult to, be/prove hard to The property proved hard to sell.
- PREP. at We sell these little notebooks at £1 each. for They sold their house for £147 000. to She sold her car to a friend.
- PHRASES **buy and sell (sth)** Many banks are willing to buy and sell shares on behalf of customers.

#### PHRASAL VERB

#### sell sth off

• ADV. **cheaply** Derelict inner-city sites could be sold off cheaply for housing.

# semblance noun

- VERB SEMBLANCE have | lack The film lacks any semblance of realism. | gain | drop, lose He dropped all semblance of dignity and rushed down the street after her. | keep, maintain, preserve, retain | bring, give sth She struggled to bring a semblance of order to the meeting. | restore (sth to), return (sth) to
- PREP. in/into a/the ~ of She bared her teeth in a semblance of a smile. | ~ of He tried to restore some semblance of normality to their home life.
- PHRASES a/some semblance of order

# seminar noun

- 1 class at a university, etc.
  - ADJ. termly, weekly, etc. | graduate
  - QUANT. series
  - VERB + SEMINAR conduct, give | attend, go to
  - SEMINAR + NOUN group | discussion, paper | room | programme, series
  - PREP. at/in a/the ~ There was some lively debate at this week's seminar. | ~ on Professor Mackay will give a seminar on musical settings of Verlaine's poetry.

#### 2 conference for discussion/training

- ADJ. all-day, half-day, weekend | one-day, two-day, etc. | business, economic | training
- VERB + SEMINAR organize, hold, run | attend, go to
- SEMINAR + VERB take place
- SEMINAR + NOUN participant

# senator noun

- ADJ. American, US | Democratic, Republican | former the former US Senator, James Hurley
- VERB + SENATOR elect, elect sb (as)

#### senior adi.

- VERBS be
- ADV. very a meeting of all the very senior officers | fairly, quite, relatively | enough, sufficiently She wasn't senior enough to take such a decision.
- PREP. to Is Mark senior to you?

# seniority noun

- VERB + SENIORITY attain, gain
- PREP. by ~ Promotion in the job was by seniority.
- PHRASES in order of seniority, a level of seniority, next in seniority On the death of the captain, the officer next in seniority assumed command.

#### sensation noun

- 1 physical feeling
  - ADJ. delicious, exquisite, pleasant, pleasurable, wonderful | unpleasant | curious, odd, strange | burning, choking, prickling, tingling | bodily, physical
  - VERB + SENSATION experience, feel, have He felt a tingling sensation down his side. | produce | enjoy Most people enjoy the sensation of eating.
  - PREP ~of the sensation of sand between your toes

#### 2 ability to feel

- ADJ. pure He gave way to pure sensation.
- VERB + SENSATION have She had no sensation in her hands. | lose
- SENSATION + VERB come back

#### 3 feeling/impression

- ADJ. curious, eerie, odd, strange
- VERB + SENSATION have I had the eerie sensation that I was not alone.
- PREP. ~of the sensation of being watched

#### 4 great excitement/surprise/interest

- ADJ. great | overnight
- VERB + SENSATION cause, create The film caused a sensation among film critics.

#### sense noun

- 1 one of the five natural physical powers of the body
  - ADJ. acute, good, keen | poor | sixth
  - VERB + SENSE have He has an acute sense of smell. | lose She lost her sense of hearing early in life. | regain | heighten, sharpen | dull | appeal to He argued that art should appeal to the senses rather than the intellect.
  - SENSE + VERB **tell sb** When she came to, her senses told her she was lying on a sandy beach. | **reel**, **swim** Her senses reeled as she fought for consciousness.
  - SENSE + NOUN organ
  - PREP. through the ~s Although he can't see, he learns a lot through his other senses.
  - PHRASES an assault on the senses, the evidence of your senses, the five senses, the sense of hearing/sight/smell/taste/touch

#### 2 understanding/awareness of sth

- ADJ. deep, great, keen, strong, tremendous He felt a deep sense of relief after the phone call. | growing, heightened | slight, vague a vague sense of unease | innate, intuitive, natural a natural sense of justice | moral
- VERB + SENSE feel have | display, show | give sb | lose | heighten, sharpen | dull
- PREP. ~of He seems to have lost his sense of reality.

#### 3 natural ability to do/produce sth well

- ADJ. good | bad, poor | innate, intuitive, natural | business, dress He has no dress sense.
- VERB + SENSE have
- PREP. ~of a good sense of direction/rhythm/timing

# 4 ability to think/act in a sensible way

- ADJ. **good | common**, **horse** Common sense tells me I should get more sleep.
- VERB + SENSE have He at least had the sense to call the police. | display, show | learn I wish my daughter would learn some sense.
- SENSE + VERB tell sb
- PHRASES have more money than sense, (not) an ounce of sense If you had an ounce of sense, you'd never have agreed to help him.

#### 5 reason

- ADJ. **perfect** *It all makes perfect sense* (= is easy to understand).
- VERB + SENSE **make** | **see** I tried to make him see sense, but he just wouldn't listen. | **talk** If you can't talk sense, I'm leaving!
- PREP. ~in There's a lot of sense in what he's saying.
- PHRASES talk sense into sb We'll try and talk a little sense into her. there's no sense in sth There's no sense in going home before the film.

#### 6 your senses ability to think clearly

- VERB SENSES come to, regain | take leave of Have you taken leave of your senses? | bring sb to
- PHRASES in your (right) senses No one in their right senses would give him the job!

## 7 meaning

• ADJ. broad, wide The novel is about education in its

widest sense. | narrow, strict | accepted | figurative, metaphorical | literal | pejorative | legal, technical

- VERB + SENSE **have** That word has three senses. | **make** That sentence doesn't make sense (= has no meaning).
- PREP. in a~In a sense, she's right.
- PHRASES in every sense of the word, in a very real sense In a very real sense, post-war repression was the continuation of the war. in the true sense of the word

#### sense verb

• ADV. clearly, strongly I sensed quite strongly that she was angry with me. | dimly, vaguely | just Maybe she could just sense what I needed. | intuitively

#### senseless adi.

#### 1 having no meaning

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. absolutely, quite It was an absolutely senseless act of violence.

#### 2 unconscious

• VERBS be, lie He lay senseless out in the rain. | beat sb, kick sb, knock sb The thugs beat him senseless with a baseball bat. \$\display The branch of a tree knocked one of the riders senseless.

## sensible adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem, sound This approach seems very sensible to me. | consider sb/sth, deem sth
- ADV. eminently, extremely, really, very | perfectly In the state I was in, this seemed a perfectly sensible remark. | hardly Are you going out to search for it at this time of night? It seems hardly sensible. | fairly, pretty, quite, reasonably Ben's usually pretty sensible. | enough That advice sounds sensible enough. | apparently | clearly, obviously | politically, strategically

## sensitive adj.

- 1 able to understand other people's feelings
  - VERBS **be | become | make sb** Her experiences had made her sensitive to other people's troubles.
  - $\bullet$  ADV. deeply, extremely, highly, unusually, very a highly sensitive, caring man | increasingly | quite
  - PREP. to Horses are very sensitive to their riders' moods.

# 2 easily upset/annoyed

- VERBS be, seem | become | remain
- ADV. acutely, deeply, extremely, morbidly, painfully, particularly, terribly, very | a bit, pretty, rather
- PREP. about Teenagers are often very sensitive about their appearance. to He was acutely sensitive to criticism.

# 3 needing to be dealt with carefully

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. extremely, highly, particularly, very this highly sensitive issue | fairly, rather, somewhat a somewhat sensitive question | commercially, environmentally, politically, socially commercially sensitive information
- 4 reacting quickly/more than usual to sth
  - VERBS be | become
  - ADV. extremely, highly, morbidly, painfully, particularly, unusually, very | quite
  - PREP. to Her eyes are very sensitive to light.

# 5 able to measure very small changes

- VERBS **be** The bat's hearing is remarkably sensitive.
- ADV. acutely, especially, exquisitely, extremely, highly, keenly, remarkably, very *The equipment is highly sensitive*. | fairly, quite | enough, sufficiently *The probe is sensitive enough to detect the presence of a single microbe*.
- PREP to sensitive to the slightest movement

## sensitivity noun

• ADJ. deep, extreme, great | heightened, increased

- VERB SENSITIVITY have | develop, display, show Migrating birds show extreme sensitivity to air currents. | lack Many doctors lack sensitivity when dealing with their patients.
- PREP. with ~ She broke the news to us with great sensitivity. | ~in She is not known for her sensitivity in dealing with complaints. ~ over There is deep sensitivity over the treatment of minority groups. ~ to The course teaches sensitivity to body language. ~ towards the need for sensitivity towards the views of the children
- PHRASES a lack of sensitivity

#### sentence noun

## 1 group of words

- ADJ. long, short Try to keep your sentences short. | complete, whole | broken, incomplete | grammatical, grammatically correct | grammatically incorrect, ungrammatical | coherent | affirmative, negative | complex, simple | compound
- VERB + SENTENCE begin | finish Peter finished Jane's sentence for her. | construct, form, formulate, generate, write He can barely form a grammatical sentence. | parse
- SENTENCE + VERB contain sth, have sth Does the sentence contain an adverb?
- SENTENCE + NOUN structure

## 2 punishment given by a judge

- ADJ. maximum, minimum | long, short | harsh, heavy, severe, stiff | lenient, light | indefinite, indeterminate | appropriate | mandatory The judge imposed the mandatory sentence for murder. | suspended | custodial, jail, prison | non-custodial | death | life
- VERB + SENTENCE hand down, impose, pass, pronounce The judge will pass sentence on the accused this afternoon. | be given, get, receive | serve He will have to serve a life sentence. | carry out | await He spent a week in custody on remand awaiting sentence. | face She could face a long prison sentence. | commute, reduce The death sentence may be commuted to life imprisonment. | suspend | appeal against | review | quash | carry The offence carries a maximum sentence of two years in prison.
- PREP. under~(of) He has been in prison for two months under sentence of death. | ~for an eight-year sentence for burglary

## sentence verb

- PREP. **for** They had been sentenced for murder. **to** He was sentenced to two years in prison.
- PHRASES sentence sb to death sentence sb to imprisonment The judge sentenced her to life imprisonment.

## sentiment noun

- ADJ. deep, strong | growing, rising | fine, lofty, noble All these noble sentiments have little chance of being put into practice. | national, popular, public | nationalist/nationalistic, patriotic | anti-British, anti-Japanese, etc. | racist | anti-government, anti-war, etc. | moral, religious The people are renowned for their deep religious sentiment.
- VERB SENTIMENT express | agree with, echo, endorse, share He agrees with the sentiments expressed in the editorial. | disagree with | arouse
- SENTIMENT + VERB grow
- PREP. ~s about/on It would be a mistake to ignore their strong sentiments on the issue. ~ against The killings at the weekend helped arouse popular sentiment against the organization. ~in favour of public sentiment in favour of state ownership
- PHRASES my sentiments exactly (= I agree) 'I don't see why we should change our plans just because of him.' 'My sentiments exactly.'

# separable adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. easily, readily Church and State were not easily separable in this period. | completely
- PREP. from The two things were never identical, but never separable from each other.

## separate verb

## 1 move/keep people/things apart

- ADV. completely, totally | carefully | clearly These two branches of the science have now become clearly separated. | effectively | easily, readily One cannot easily separate moral, social and political issues. | formally | legally | physically, spatially | out A magnet separates out scrap iron from the rubbish.
- VERB SEPARATE attempt to, try to | be difficult to, be hard to, be impossible to It was impossible to separate the rival fans.
- PREP. from separating the boys from the girls into I separated the documents into two piles.
- PHRASES sharply separated The disciplines of science and engineering are not always sharply separated. widely separated The two groups became widely separated.

# 2 stop living together

- ADV. legally
- VERB + SEPARATE decide to
- PREP. from She is separated from her husband.

#### separate adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain | keep sb/sth The women are kept separate from the men. | consider sth
- ADV. very, widely I kept my two lives very separate. ⋄ species from widely separate parts of the world | absolutely, completely, entirely, quite, totally, wholly The waste water is kept entirely separate from the rainwater. | largely | rather, relatively, somewhat | essentially The two groups are essentially separate and independent. | apparently | hitherto, previously to merge the two previously separate businesses | geographically, physically
- PREP. **from** a lifestyle which is quite separate from that of her parents

## separation noun

## 1 being apart

- ADJ. complete, total | clear, rigid, strict | long She is visiting her family after a long separation. | physical
- PREP. ~ between the clear separation of powers between the executive and the legislature ~ from the separation of children from their parents during the war

#### 2 when a married couple lives apart

- ADJ. formal, judicial, legal | trial
- SEPARATION + NOUN agreement, order
- PREP. ~ between the separation between Mary and her husband ~ from the separation from his wife

#### September noun

⇒ Note at MONTH

## sequel noun

1 to a book, film, etc.

- VERB + SEQUEL do, make, write He's been asked to make a sequel to 'Peter Pan'.
- PREP. in a/the~ Some important new characters appear in the sequel. | ~to

## 2 sth that happens after sth else

- ADJ. immediate | strange, unexpected
- VERB + SEQUEL have The affair had a strange sequel.
- PREP. ~to The immediate sequel to the price rises was uprisings across the country.

695 service

#### sequence noun

- ADJ. complete, whole | continuous | complex | correct | opening | closing | alphabetical, chronological, logical, natural, random *The article describes the chronological sequence of events.* | action, dance, dream, film | DNA. gene
- VERB + SEQUENCE **complete** Complete the following sequence: 1, 4, 8, 13 ... | **follow** We had to follow a complex sequence of movements.
- PREP in ~ The book is more satisfying if you read each chapter in sequence. in a/the ~ The heroine dies in the closing sequence of the film. | ~ of
- PHRASES a sequence of events

#### serene adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, sound | remain
- ADV. very | perfectly, utterly | almost | quite | outwardly beneath the outwardly serene surface

## serenity noun

- ADJ. **absolute** Her face had an expression of absolute serenity. | **comparative** She escaped to the comparative serenity of the kitchen.
- VERB + SERENITY achieve, find
- PREP. with ~ She was able to face death with serenity.
   of older people who have achieved a serenity of understanding
- PHRASES a feeling of serenity

# sergeant noun

- 1 officer of low rank in the army/air force
  - ADJ. flight, platoon
  - ⇒ Note at RANK

#### 2 officer in the police

- ADJ. police | detective Detective Sergeant Peter Wiles | desk, duty, station Visitors to the police station should report to the station sergeant.
- PHRASES the rank of sergeant

#### series noun

- 1 number of things that come one after another
  - ADJ. whole He is in hospital for a whole series of tests. | endless, long | complex a complex series of events | continuous | concert, lecture, test (in cricket) Australia won the test series against England.
  - PREP. in a/the ~ The quartet will be performing in a series of lunchtime concerts. | ~ of
  - PHRASES the first/last, etc. of a/the series, the first/latest, etc. in a series

## 2 programmes on radio/television

- $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ}.$  radio, television/TV | comedy, crime, documentary, drama
- QUANT. part
- PREP. in a/the ~ She has a small part in a drama series for radio. | ~ about/on We watched the final part of a series on famous gardens.

## serious adi.

## 1 bad/dangerous

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound | become, get By this time the riots were getting serious. | remain
- ADV. extremely, particularly, really, very | fairly.
   quite | potentially

# 2 not joking

- VERBS be, look, sound Come on, be serious! | become, turn He became serious all of a sudden.
- ADV. deadly, quite, very
- PREP. about Are you serious about resigning?

#### seriousness noun

- ADJ. deadly, deep, full, great, high He maintained an attitude of high seriousness. | mock | underlying The joke did not obscure the underlying seriousness of his point. | moral
- VERB + SERIOUSNESS appreciate, realize, recognize, understand Only later did he realize the full seriousness of his offence. | exaggerate | underestimate | play down | treat sth with The problem was not treated with the seriousness it deserved.
- PREP. with ~ She spoke with great seriousness of the hardships she had endured.
- PHRASES in all seriousness You can't in all seriousness think they'll give you the job! take, treat, etc. sth with the utmost seriousness

#### sermon noun

- ADJ. lengthy, long | short
- VERB + SERMON deliver, give, preach
- PREP. during/in a/the ~ He fell asleep during the sermon. | ~against He gave a long sermon against abortion. ~on She preached a sermon on forgiveness.

## servant noun

- ADJ. devoted, faithful, good, loyal, trusted | female, male | maid | hired | indentured | personal | domestic, farm, household, royal
- VERB + SERVANT employ, have
- SERVANT + VERB **serve sb**, **wait on sb** An army of servants waited on the king's household.
- SERVANT + NOUN girl
- PHRASES an army/a retinue of servants The duchess arrived, surrounded by her retinue of servants. servants' quarters

# serve verb

#### 1 give sb food or drink

- ADV. immediately Pour the sauce over the pasta and serve immediately.
- VERB + SERVE **be ready to** Cover and chill the salad until ready to serve.
- PREP. **to** They served a wonderful meal to more than 50 delegates. **with** The delegates were served with a wonderful meal.  $\diamond$  Serve the lamb with new potatoes and green beans.
- PHRASES serve sth chilled/cold/hot The quiche can be served hot or cold.

#### 2 work

- ADV. faithfully, loyally, well She served the family faithfully for many years (= as a servant).
- VERB + SERVE continue to
- PREP. **as** I shall continue to serve as a trustee. **in** She served in the medical corps. **under** He served under John Major in the early 1990s.

# service noun

- 1 system that provides sth the public needs
  - ADJ. efficient, excellent, good, valuable | adequate | bad, inadequate, poor, terrible | complete, comprehensive, full | standard | basic | reduced | back-up, support | emergency, essential A passer-by called the emergency services (= the ambulance/fire /police services). ♦ Essential services (= the supply of water, gas, electricity) will be maintained. | vital providing a vital service to the public | available Find out what services are available in your area. | public | advisory, banking, counselling, financial, information, medical, news, rescue, telephone, etc. | ambulance, diplomatic, fire, foreign, health, intelligence, library, police, postal, prison, probation, prosecution, secret, security, social She works for the social services
  - VERB + SERVICE offer (sb), provide (sb with) We offer

a comprehensive service to home buyers. | operate, run | maintain | guarantee | improve | expand, extend We need to expand this valuable service to other cities. | cut back on, run down This government has systematically run down public services since it took office. | suspend | axe, cut | restore | make use of, use people who use the library service | complain about

- SERVICE + VERB improve | deteriorate
- SERVICE + NOUN industry, sector
- PREP. in/out of~ (used of buses, trains, etc.)
- PHRASES goods and services

#### 2 work of serving a customer

- ADJ. efficient, excellent, first-class, first-rate, good, professional, quality | bad, poor, terrible | prompt, quick | slow | friendly. personal | customer | aftersales We offer excellent after-sales service on all our goods. | room If you would like a meal in your room, please call room service.
- VERB + SERVICE give (sb), offer (sb), provide (sb with) Our main concern is to provide quality customer service. | get | guarantee We guarantee first-class service. | complain about complaining about poor service

#### 3 working for a country, company, etc.

- ADJ. meritorious, outstanding | faithful | long | active He died on active service. | military, national | domestic a job in domestic service | community, public | voluntary | jury
- VERB + SERVICE do All 18-year-old males are required to do a year's military service. | see He saw service during the First World War.
- PREP. ~to service to the community
- PHRASES conditions of service

#### 4 work done for sb; help given to sb

- ADJ. great. immense, invaluable, valuable | professional
- VERB + SERVICE **be of, do sb, perform, render** May I be of service to you?  $\diamond$  You have done us a great service.  $\diamond$  payment for services rendered | offer (sb), provide (sb with) She offered her services as a childminder.
- PREP. at your ~ The cabin staff are at your service throughout the flight. | ~s of We need the services of a good lawyer. ~to He was given an award for his services to the disabled.

## 5 the services the armed forces

- ADJ armed
- VERB + SERVICES go into, join Most of the boys went straight into the services.

#### 6 bus, train etc.

- ADJ efficient, good, reliable | fast | frequent, regular | direct | full | limited, reduced We will be operating a reduced service while engineering work takes place. | scheduled changes to scheduled services | bus, coach, ferry, rail, taxi, train, tram, tube, underground
- VERB + SERVICE lay on, offer (sb), provide (sb with) Bus companies are planning to lay on extra services. | operate, run | extend, improve | suspend | axe, cut | restore | use | complain about
- PREP. in ~ This bus is not in service. out of ~ | ~ between The company offers direct, fast and frequent services between large towns and cities. ~from, ~to

#### 7 religious ceremony

- ADJ. church, religious | funeral, marriage, memorial, etc. | afternoon, evening, morning
- VERB + SERVICE attend, go to | hold

#### service verb

- ADV. fully, properly The car was fully serviced last month. | regularly
- PHRASES have/get sth serviced You should get all gas appliances regularly serviced.

# session noun

696

1 meeting of a court, parliament, etc.

- ADJ. stormy a stormy session of the European Parliament | inaugural, opening | closing, final, last | current | joint | open, public | closed, private | annual, regular, weekly, etc. | extraordinary | emergency | full, plenary a full session of the peace talks  $\diamond$  a plenary session of the committee | follow-up A follow-up session was held a month after the initial meeting. | congressional, parliamentary
- VERB + SESSION **hold | attend | boycott | address** *The president addressed a closed session of Congress.*
- SESSION + VERB convene, take place | begin, open | close, end | adopt sth, approve sth The session adopted a resolution on disarmament. | agree sth | call for sth
- PREP. in a/the ~ in the opening session in ~ The court is now in session.

# 2 time spent doing an activity

- ADJ. lengthy, long | short | bargaining, counselling, negotiating, question and answer | briefing, coaching, practice, training | photo, photographic | jam, jazz, recording | workout, yoga | drinking The man fell in the canal after a heavy drinking session.
- VERB + SESSION have, offer (sb), provide (sb with), run The college runs training sessions every afternoon. | attend
- SESSION + NOUN guitarist, musician, singer, etc.
- SESSION + VERB take place
- PREP. ~on a session on remedial reading

#### set noun

#### 1 group of similar things

- ADJ. complete, full, whole | common These two species share a common set of characteristics. | closed, open A grammatical choice is drawn from a closed set of options. | complex | data, instruction a computer's instruction set | chess, dinner, printing, tea, train
- VERB + SET **break up** She had a complete set of these dining-room chairs but it was broken up after she died. | complete, make up She won a silver medal in the long jump to complete her set (= of all three types of medal).
- SET + VERB comprise sth, consist of sth
- PREP. in a/the ~ There are ten pictures in the set. |  $\sim$  of a set of accounts/books/clothes/keys/valves  $\diamond$  a set of beliefs/circumstances/factors/guidelines
- PHRASES one/part of a set The plate is part of a set.

#### 2 scenery for play or film

- ADJ. film, stage, studio
- VERB + SET design | build | dismantle, take down
- PREP. off ~ Off set, the two actors became close friends. on (the) ~ All the cast are on the set throughout.

#### 3 in tennis

- VERB + SET play | win | lose
- PHRASES in straight sets Rusedski won in straight sets (= his opponent won none).

# set adj.

#### 1 ready

- VERBS be, look, seem | get (used when starting a race) Get set ... Go!
- ADV. all Are you all set? Let's go!
- PREP. for The Italian team looks set for victory.

#### 2 determined

- VERBS be
- ADV. dead
- PREP against Her father is dead set against the marriage. on The council is now set on expanding the sports centre.

697 sewage

# setback noun

- ADJ. temporary | initial | big, major, serious, severe | unexpected | economic, financial | military
- VERB SETBACK experience, receive, suffer His research has suffered a temporary setback.
- PREP. ~for a further setback for the coal industry ~to a serious setback to his chances of re-election

# settee noun

- ADJ. comfortable, comfy | chintz, leather-covered, etc. | three-seater, two-seater | wide
- VERB + SETTEE sink down on/onto, sit (down) on, slump down on/onto He slumped down exhausted on the settee. | be sprawled on, lie on, sprawl on
- PREP. on the ~ She found her glasses lying on the settee.
- PHRASES the arm/back of a settee

## setting noun

## 1 place where sth happens

- ADJ. unlikely The hospital is an unlikely setting for an art auction. | unfamiliar | natural wild animals in their natural setting | attractive, beautiful, charming, delightful, idyllic, lovely, magnificent, perfect, picturesque | dramatic | peaceful, secluded, tranquil | intimate | formal, informal | rural | contemporary biblical stories in a contemporary setting | social The French Club offers the chance to practise your language skills in a social setting, | work In a work setting, more formal language would be used. | hospital, laboratory, etc. | cultural, educational. historical | domestic, family elderly people living in a domestic setting
- VERB + SETTING create, provide The park provides the perfect setting for the play.
- PREP. in a/the ... ~ a hotel in a beautiful setting of landscaped gardens | ~ for a lovely setting for a picnic ~ in a dramatic setting in Cornwall ~ of the rural setting of Petrarch's sonnets

#### 2 of controls

- ADJ. high, low, moderate | default, standard
- VERB + SETTING adjust, change | increase, reduce
- PREP. at a/the ~ The oven should be at a high setting.

## settle verb

# 1 end an argument

- ADV. amicably, peacefully Hopes of settling the conflict peacefully are fading. | satisfactorily The matter has not yet been satisfactorily settled. | eventually, finally | informally, out of court The company has agreed to settle out of court (= come to an agreement without going to court).
- VERB + SETTLE attempt to, try to | agree to
- PREP. with After six months, the company finally settled with the unions.
- PHRASES an attempt to settle sth

## 2 choose a permanent home

- ADV. permanently He has now settled permanently in London. | eventually, finally | happily | down
- VERB + SETTLE decide to, intend to
- PHRASES be densely settled a fertile area that was densely settled in early times | be ready to settle down She felt she wasn't yet ready to settle down.

## 3 make sb/yourself comfortable

- ADV. comfortably, happily, peacefully, snugly He settled himself more comfortably in his chair | quickly, soon | back, down He settled back in his chair to watch television. ♦ She settled down for a quiet doze on the sofa.
- VERB + SETTLE **be unable to**, **can't/couldn't** Unable to settle, she trailed around the house all day. | **allow sb to**, **let sb** She kept fussing around, refusing to let him settle. | **help (to)**, **help sb (to)** I took a pill to help settle my nerves.

#### PHRASAL VERB

#### settle in/settle into sth

• ADV. happily, nicely The kids settled happily into their new school. | quickly, soon

## settled adj.

- VERBS be, feel, seem | get
- ADV. **very** | **fairly**, **quite** She seems fairly settled in her new job already. | **comfortably**, **happily** He is happily settled with third wife Gladys and their two children.

## settlement noun

## 1 agreement

- ADJ. early, speedy | final | lasting, long-term | temporary | amicable, friendly, peaceful | just, reasonable, satisfactory | compromise | negotiated | constitutional, diplomatic, financial, political | compensation, divorce, marriage | out-of-court | peace | pay, wage Nurses refused to accept a pay settlement less than the rate of inflation. | dispute
- VERB + SETTLEMENT agree, reach Both parties hope to reach an amicable settlement. | negotiate, produce The union has negotiated a temporary settlement. | seek Lawyers are seeking an out-of-court settlement. | offer
- PHRASES the terms of the settlement

## 2 payment of debt, etc.

- ADJ. prompt, speedy | early | full full settlement of a debt | cash | debt
- PREP. in ~ of a cheque in settlement of the amount owing under a/the ~ a beneficiary under the settlement

#### 3 place where people have come to live

- ADJ. ancient, early | land | agricultural, rural
- VERB + SETTLEMENT **establish**, found *The Romans* established a settlement on the south shore.
- SETTLEMENT + VERB **grow up** A settlement grew up around the castle.
- SETTLEMENT + NOUN site

# settler noun

- ADJ. early, first, original
- SETTLER + VERB move in/into sth When the first settlers moved into the area they faced immense hardships. | establish, found French settlers founded New Orleans.
- PREP. ~ from settlers from France ~ in Dutch settlers in Cape Town

# severe adj.

- VERBS be, seem, sound | become | remain
- ADV. especially, exceptionally, extremely, particularly, really, unusually, very an exceptionally severe frost | increasingly | fairly, moderately, quite, relatively women affected by mild to moderately severe symptoms | enough, sufficiently Cases of plant poisoning severe enough to warrant hospital admission are rare.

## severity noun

- ADJ. great | extreme, utmost | increasing | mock She wagged her finger with mock severity.
- VERB + SEVERITY assess

# sew verb

- ADV. carefully, neatly The squares of fabric were all sewn neatly together. I on, together, up I sewed on three buttons. ♦ He sewed up the tear with needle and thread.
- PREP. onto He sewed the patch onto the back of his trousers

#### sewage noun

• ADJ. raw, untreated | treated

sewing 698

- VERB + SEWAGE dump, pump In some parts of the country raw sewage is pumped straight in the sea. | treat Sewage should be treated in a proper disposal system.
- SEWAGE NOUN farm, plant, works | disposal, treatment | discharge, effluent, sludge | pollution

## sewing noun

- ADJ. hand
- VERB + SEWING **do** I haven't done any sewing for ages. | **take in** She took in sewing to supplement her income.
- SEWING + NOUN basket, kit | needle, thread | machine | machinist

#### sex noun

#### 1 male or female

- ADJ. female, male | opposite At that age they can started becoming shy with the opposite sex. | single a single-sex school | fair/fairer, gentle (humorous) (= women; some women may find these terms annoying)
- SEX + NOUN change She's had a sex change operation. | equality | discrimination, inequality | ratio
- PREP. between the ~es differences/inequalities/relations between the sexes
- PHRASES the battle of the sexes The quiz is a battle of the sexes between a team of male students and a team of female students. on grounds of sex discrimination on grounds of sex irrespective/regardless of sex The word 'man' can refer to all humans, irrespective of sex.

#### 2 sexual intercourse

- ADJ. anal, oral, penetrative, vaginal | gay, homosexual, lesbian | heterosexual | good, great, passionate | safe | unprotected. unsafe | consensual, nonconsensual | extra-marital, illicit, premarital | kinky | casual, promiscuous | unlawful He was convicted of having unlawful sex with an underage girl. | explicit, gratuitous Films containing explicit sex are banned.
- VERB + SEX engage in, have She had never had sex before. | consent to | refuse | obtain, procure
- SEX + NOUN life a healthy sex life | drive, urge a low sex drive | appeal Despite his age, he still has a lot of sex appeal. | act, practices photos showing sex acts > safer sex practices | therapist, therapy | organ | hormone | education | abuse, assault, attack, crime, offence child sex abuse | maniac He had a reputation of being a sex maniac. | fiend (informal), offender, pest (informal) | film, scene, show | symbol She wants to be known as a singer rather than as a sex symbol. | shop | aid, toy | scandal
- PREP. ~ between sex between consenting adults ~ with sex with her husband

## sexism noun

- ADJ. **blatant**, **rampant** *She* was shocked by his blatant sexism. ⋄ Sexism is rampant in many institutions.
- VERB + SEXISM combat, fight (against) efforts to combat sexism in the workplace

#### sexual intercourse noun

- ADJ. full | consensual | non-consensual, unlawful | unprotected
- VERB + SEXUAL INTERCOURSE engage in, have | consent to | submit to | refuse | obtain, procure the crime of obtaining sexual intercourse by threat
- SEXUAL INTERCOURSE + VERB **occur**, **take place** Rape is committed where sexual intercourse takes place without consent.
- PREP. during ~ | ~ with She denied having had sexual intercourse with him.
- PHRASES an act of sexual intercourse

# sexuality noun

- ADJ. female, male | human | deviant | gay, lesbian | overt Her overt sexuality shocked cinema audiences.
- VERB + SEXUALITY **express** Victorian women were rarely allowed to express their sexuality. | **come to terms** with He couldn't come to terms with his sexuality.

#### sexy adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look | find sb
- ADV. extremely, incredibly, really, very I find him incredibly sexy. | pretty, quite, rather

#### shack noun

- ADJ. tin, wooden | derelict, dilapidated, run-down
- PREP. in a /the~

#### shade noun

## 1 area out of the sunlight

- ADJ. cool | deep | welcome | dappled | leafy in the leafy shade of a fig tree
- QUANT. patch searching for a patch of shade to rest in
- VERB + SHADE give (sb), offer (sb), provide (sb with)
- PREP. in (the) ~ a plant that grows well in shade  $\diamond$  sitting in the shade into the ~ Let's move into the shade under the ~ of sitting under the shade of an umbrella | ~ for giving shade for cattle ~ from The huge trees offered shade from the sun.
- PHRASES light and shade

## 2 type of colour

- ADJ. delicate, light, muted, pale, pastel, soft, subtle, translucent The rooms were decorated in delicate pastel shades. | dark, deep, rich, strong His face turned an even deeper shade of red. | bright, vivid | attractive, beautiful | startling, stunning painted in startling shades of pink and orange | autumnal, natural, neutral, warm Towels in warm shades can soften the room.
- VERB SHADE be available in, come in This wool is available in 18 stunning shades.
- PREP. in a ~ The sea glistened in shades of blue and emerald. | ~ for our new range of shades for lips and eyes | ~ of He threw out his old suits, all in shades of grey and brown.

# 3 small difference

- ADJ. political reformers of all political shades
- PREP. ~of a word with various shades of meaning
- PHRASES shades of opinion

# shade verb

- ADV. completely | lightly, partially This plant prefers a lightly shaded position.
- PREP. **against** She shaded her eyes against the fierce sun. **from** We were completely shaded from the sun by the poplar trees. **with** a small town square shaded with trees

# shading noun

• ADJ. **light. subtle** an effect that is achieved with subtle shading | dark, heavy

# shadow noun

- ADJ. dark, dense, deep, strong *The house lay in dark shadow.* | giant, long | grotesque, monstrous, sinister, strange, terrible | dancing, flickering
- VERB + SHADOW cast, make, produce. throw The boat's sail cast a shadow on the water. ♦ Use a desk light to produce a strong shadow. ♦ The candles on the table threw huge flickering shadows against the wall. | fill sth with ~s The streets were now filled with terrible shadows. | emerge from. loom up out of, step out from/of ~s Suddenly a huge figure loomed up out of the shadows. | move into, shrink into, slip (back) into ~s She shrank back into

699 shame

the shadows as the footsteps approached. | lurk in, wait in, watch from criminals lurking in the shadows

- SHADOW + VERB fall, lie The evening shadows were beginning to fall. ⋄ Deep shadows lay across the small clearing where they sat. | get longer, lengthen As the shadows lengthened, the men drifted home for their tea. | dance, leap, move, pass the leaping shadows of the flames ⋄ The shadows of the clouds passed over us.
- PREP among the ~s an odd shape among the shadows in the ~s I could just make out a figure in the shadows. into the ~s I backed into the shadows until the police car had passed. in ~ His face was in shadow. into ~ The storm clouds threw the mountain peaks into dense shadow. from/out of the ~s A huge figure stepped out of the shadows. through the ~s the fears that kept crowding in on her as she hurried through the shadows
- PHRASES live in the shadow of sb/sth (often figurative) She had always lived in the shadow of her older sister.

## shaft noun

- ADJ. deep | vertical | lift, mine (also mineshaft) A fire broke out in the main lift shaft. | air, ventilation
- VERB + SHAFT bore, drill, sink
- PREP. down a/the ~ The body had been thrown down a disused mineshaft. in/into a/the ~ through a/the ~ The workers go down to the tunnels through a vertical shaft sunk from the top of the cliff.
- PHRASES the bottom/top of a shaft They lowered him down to the bottom of the deep shaft.

#### shake noun

- ADJ. brisk, good, vigorous Give the tablecloth a good shake before putting it away. | little, slight | mental He gave himself a mental shake and got down to work. | rueful a rueful shake of the head
- VERB SHAKE give sb/sth
- PREP. with a~ | ~of
- PHRASES a shake of your/the head

## shake verb

#### 1 of a person/building

- ADV. badly, uncontrollably, violently Her hands were shaking so badly that she couldn't hold her glass. | almost He was almost shaking with the intensity of what he was saying. | fairly (informal) Natalie fairly shook with laughter. | literally, physically I was numb with dread. I was literally shaking.
- PREP. with She was shaking with rage.
- PHRASES be shaking all over He was crying and shaking all over. be shaking like a leaf, find yourself/start shaking I found myself shaking uncontrollably with cold. stop shaking I just couldn't stop shaking.

#### 2 object/person

- ADV. roughly, vigorously, violently He shook the blankets vigorously to get rid of the dust. ⋄ She must have shaken the baby quite violently to inflict such severe injuries. | gently, slightly | well Shake well before use. (instructions on a bottle of medicine, etc.) | suddenly | physically
- PREP. by He shook her gently by the shoulders.

#### 3 your head

- ADV. decisively, emphatically, firmly | fiercely, vehemently, vigorously, violently, wildly | a little, gently, slightly | quickly | slowly | dismissively, impatiently | despairingly, desperately, dismally, gloomily, helplessly, miserably, mournfully, regretfully, ruefully, sadly, sorrowfully | wearily | disbelievingly, doubtfully, wonderingly | just, merely, only, simply He merely shook his head. | from side to side
- PREP. at He shook his head at her disbelievingly. in She shook her head in disbelief.

#### 4 sb's hand

- ADV. firmly, vigorously | warmly
- PHRASE shake sb by the hand Our host shook each of us warmly by the hand

#### PHRASAL VERB

#### shake sb/sth off

- ADV. completely, fully | quickly | easily He had not easily shaken Claudine off. | off I can't seem to shake off this cold.
- VERB SHAKE SB/STH OFF can't/couldn't (seem to) She never seemed to completely shake the dumb blonde image. | seem to | try to

## shaken adj.

- VERBS **be**, **look** | **leave sb** The experience left her deep-ly shaken.
- ADV. badly, considerably, deeply, profoundly, quite, severely | a bit, a little, rather, somewhat Are you all right? You look a bit shaken up. | clearly, obviously, visibly | still | up
- PREP. by She was visibly shaken by the news.

#### shake-up noun

- ADJ. big, major, radical | urgent | boardroom, council, personnel
- VERB + SHAKE-UP need | call for The paper calls for an urgent shake-up in the system for looking after the elderly. | plan The headline read 'Local council plans shake-up'. | face, go through, have, undergo Police forces face the biggest shake-up in their 150-year history. | survive My job did not survive the shake-up.
- PREP. in a/the ~ the posts that were scrapped in the recent shake-up | ~at a major shake-up at the company ~in a radical shake-up in the chemical industry

# shaky adj.

- 1 shaking because you are frightened/ill
  - VERBS be, feel, seem, sound | get, go | leave sb/sth The experience had left him rather shaky.
  - ADV. distinctly, extremely, very | all You've gone all shaky! | a bit, a little, rather. slightly
  - PREP. with Her voice was low and shaky with emotion.

#### 2 not firm or strong

- VERBS be, feel, look | remain
- ADV. dangerously, decidedly, distinctly, extremely, very Financially, the arrangement was distinctly shaky. | a bit, a little, pretty, rather, somewhat

## shallow adj.

## 1 not deep

- VERBS be, look | become, get The water gets quite shallow towards the shore. | remain
- ADV. extremely, very | comparatively, fairly, quite, relatively Don't worry, the water's quite shallow. | enough, sufficiently Follow the south shore, crossing the river where it is shallow enough.

#### 2 not showing serious thought

- VERBS appear, be, seem Tony seemed very shallow and immature.
- ADV. exceedingly, extremely, very | quite, rather

#### shame noun

## 1 feeling that you have lost the respect of others

- ADJ. deep
- VERB + SHAME **be filled with, feel | bring, cause** His arrest for stealing brought shame on his family. | **die of** (figurative) I nearly died of shame!
- PREP. from ~ She wept from the shame of having let everyone down. in ~ She shut her eyes in shame. to your ~ To my shame, I didn't tell Robert about the party. without ~

He had cried noisily and without shame at the news of Esther's death. with ~ She blushed with shame. | ~about/over You feel absolutely no shame over what you did, do you? ~at She felt a flush of shame at what she'd done.

• PHRASES a cause for shame Her pregnancy was no cause for shame. a feeling/sense of shame, bow/hang your head in shame He was being held by two security guards, his head bowed in shame.

## 2 a shame sth that makes you feel disappointed

- ADJ. crying, great, real, terrible, wicked
- PREP. ~about It's a terrible shame about Stuart losing his job, isn't it?
- PHRASES a bit of a shame, rather a shame, such a shame, what a shame What a shame you can't come!

## shame verb

- ADV. publicly The people who did this deserve to be publicly shamed.
- PREP into An outcry from customers has shamed the company into lowering its prices.

# shampoo noun

- 1 liquid soap for washing hair
  - ADJ. anti-dandruff, baby, frequent-use, gentle, mild, moisturizing, revitalizing
  - VERB + SHAMPOO use, wash your hair with
  - PREP. ~for a shampoo for greasy hair
  - PHRASES shampoo and conditioner

#### 2 act of washing hair

- VERB SHAMPOO give sb/sth | have
- ullet PHRASES a shampoo and set  $\Gamma ll$  have a shampoo and set, please.

#### shape noun

## 1 physical outline

- ADJ. basic, simple The children cut the paper into various simple shapes. I characteristic, distinctive  $I\ recog$ nized the distinctive shape of a Boeing-747. | curious, interesting, unusual, weird | awkward The desk was an awkward shape and wouldn't fit through the door. | original | geometric/geometrical, regular, symmetrical | complex | asymmetrical, irregular | odd, random tiles of random shape | solid, three-dimensional | aerodynamic | angular, arch, circular, cone/conical, cylindrical, diamond, dome, egg, elliptical, elongated, hemispherical, hexagonal, oblong, pentagonal, pointed, pyramid/pyramidal, rectangular, round, spherical, triangular, wedge | rounded, smooth | arrow, banana, cross, pear, star, T, etc. The road forms an L shape.  $\diamond$  The bruise was a sort of mushroom shape. | blurred, ghostly, shadowy, vague | huge, massive | black, dark, grey | human | body You can't change your natural body shape. • VERB + SHAPE cut out, draw, make, trace First draw the rough shape of your chosen animal.  $\diamond$  Fold the paper to make the shape of a cone. | cut sth into, make sth in, produce sth in a cheese similar to Brie but produced in a different shape | come in. have Tables come in various shapes. | assume, make, take on Ordinary things assumed different shapes in the mist. | keep, retain These garments will retain their shape even with repeated washing. | regain | change | lose | distort The wide-angle lens distorts shapes. | distinguish, make out, see I could just make out the shapes of animals in the field.
- SHAPE + VERB appear, emerge, loom Ghostly shapes loomed out of the fog.
- PREP. in the ~ of a doormat in the shape of a cat
- PHRASES out of shape The bicycle had been battered out of shape. oblong/rectangular/hexagonal, etc. in shape The island is roughly circular in shape.

## 2 structure/nature of sth

- ADJ. general | changing | final | future
- VERB + SHAPE alter, change, determine, influence He did much to determine the shape of Europe's political map at that time. | take A wonderful idea began to take shape in her brain. | give the words we use to give a shape to our feelings
- PHRASES in any shape or form I can't stand insects in any shape or form. the shape of things to come This revolutionary transport system could be the shape of things to come.

#### 3 good or bad condition

- ADJ. fine, good, great | bad, poor | physical He's 64, but he's in better physical shape than I am.
- VERB + SHAPE get sb/sth into, knock/lick/whip sb/sth into Get your body into shape for the summer! ♦ Leave the boy with me—Fll soon knock him into shape! | be in, keep in, stay in You are in pretty good shape for your age. ♦ She likes to stay in shape. | be out of

## shape verb

- ADV. profoundly Memory can be profoundly shaped by subsequent experience. | largely | actively, deliberately actively shaping the history of their country
- VERB + SHAPE help(to)
- PHRASES a part/role in shaping sth

#### shaped adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV beautifully, perfectly her beautifully shaped mouth | grotesquely | irregularly | awkwardly All the rooms in the house were awkwardly shaped. | curiously, oddly, strangely an oddly shaped parcel | specially You can buy specially shaped bricks for an arch.
- PHRASES be shaped like sth curious vases shaped like birds and animals

# share noun

1 part of sth that has been divided

- ADJ. bigger, large, the lion's, major, significant, substantial | full | modest a modest share of total exports | 5%, 10%, etc. The wife owns an 80% share of their second home. | equal | disproportionate The government devotes a disproportionate share of the budget to military expenditure. | proportionate | market The company's market share slipped to under 15% last month.
- VERB + SHARE get, have, receive, take You should receive a large share of the profits. ♦ Hospitals take the lion's share of the NHS budget. | increase, reduce | claim Everyone seems to want to get into television to claim their share of fame and fortune. | do We must all do our share of the work.
- PREP. ~of a reduced share of the vote
- PHRASES sb/sth has their/its (fair) share of sth The industry has had its fair share of problems.

## 2 in a company

- ADJ ordinary | preference
- VERB + SHARE acquire, buy, get, invest in, purchase | have, hold (formal), own | sell | deal in, trade in a new firm dealing in US shares | float, issue The company has issued four classes of shares.
- SHARE + NOUN price, value Hong Kong share prices plunged. | valuation | certificate | portfolio | capital | option, scheme The Chief Executive's share option has earned him over £2 million. | ownership | transaction, transfer | purchase | issue, offer, sale A share issue has been launched to finance the restoration of the building. | dealing allegations of illegal share dealings
- PREP. ~in I've got a few shares in British Aerospace.
- PHRASES a class of shares, the value of your shares Will this affect the value of my shares?
- ⇒ Note at PER CENT (for more verbs)
- ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

## share verb

- ADV. fully Personal experience of childbirth gives a dimension of knowledge that others cannot fully share. | equally We shared the money equally between the three of us. | out
- VERB + SHARE want to | be prepared to, be willing to experienced teachers willing to share their expertise with others | be reluctant to | be forced to, have to | agree to | refuse to | be entitled to Each partner is entitled to share in the profits of the business. | let sb She wished he would let her share his pain.
- PREP. among How do you share out three cakes among four people? between Responsibility is shared between parents and teachers. in He shared in our enthusiasm for rowing, with She had to share a bedroom with her sister.
- PHRASES widely shared These ideas are widely shared in the community.

## shareholder noun

- ADJ. big, large, major, substantial | small | main, principal | controlling, majority The government is still a majority shareholder in the industry. | minority | corporate, institutional | ordinary, private voicing the concerns of ordinary shareholders
- PREP. ~in the major shareholders in the company

#### shark noun

- ADJ. killer, man-eating
- SHARK + VERB attack sb, maul sb
- SHARK + NOUN attack | fishing
- PHRASES shark-infested The boat went down in shark-infested waters off the coast of South Africa.

## sharp adj.

- 1 having a fine edge or point
  - VERBS be, feel, look, seem | stay | keep sth
  - ADV. extremely, really, very, wickedly a display of wickedly sharp teeth | pretty, quite, rather
  - PHRASES as sharp as a razor

## 2 very great or sudden

- VERBS be
- ADV. particularly, very | fairly, quite, rather a fairly sharp rise in the cost of living

## 3 able to think/act/understand/see/hear quickly

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. extremely, razor, very a razor sharp mind | pretty, quite

#### 4 angry/severe

- VERBS be, sound Her voice sounded rather sharp.
- ADV. very | a bit, quite, rather | suddenly 'Stick to the facts,' said Romanov, his voice suddenly sharp.
- PREP. with She was quite sharp with me when I talked during her lecture.

#### 5 flavour

- VERBS be
- ADV. extremely, very Raw cranberries are extremely sharp and must always be cooked with a little sugar. | slightly This cheese has a slightly sharp flavour.

## shatter verb

- 1 break into very small pieces
  - ADV. completely
  - PHRASES shatter (sth) into pieces The mirror shattered into a thousand pieces.

## 2 destroy sth completely

• ADV. completely an event that completely shattered her life | abruptly, brutally, rudely, suddenly The moment was abruptly shattered by the sound of Mia's loud voice.

## shattered adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound
- ADV. absolutely, completely, totally His run had left him feeling totally shattered. | pretty | emotionally feeling drained and emotionally shattered after her ordeal

## shave noun

- ADJ. close, smooth You can get a really close, smooth shave with this new double-bladed razor.
- VERB + SHAVE need He badly needed a shave. | get, have He had a bath and a quick shave first. | give sb

#### shawl noun

- ADJ. heavy | light | crocheted, knitted | embroidered, fringed
- VERB + SHAWL be draped in, be wrapped in | drape, throw, wrap Ruth draped a shawl over her shoulders. | throw off | draw, pull She pulled her shawl about her protectively. | tie wearing a shawl tied around her waist
- SHAWL + VERB cover sth

  ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

#### shed noun

- ADJ. lean-to | storage | engine, goods, loco, locomotive, railway, train | tool | bicycle, bike | cow | milking | garden, potting
- PREP. in a/the~

# sheep noun

- ADJ hill | lost, stray the doleful cries of lost sheep
- QUANT. flock, herd
- VERB + SHEEP farm, keep, raise, rear My grand-father used to raise sheep in Wales. | tend | slaughter | shear | drive, herd, round up, shepherd The dogs herded the sheep into the pen.
- SHEEP + VERB **graze** There were a lot of sheep grazing high up on the mountain. | **bleat**, (**go**) **baa** | **lamb** It's nearly the sheep's lambing time.
- SHEEP + NOUN farm, station a 4 000-acre sheep station in New South Wales | farmer | farming, industry | dip | dog(also sheepdog) | flock | pasture | shearing
- PHRASES a breed of sheep

#### sheet noun

- 1 large piece of fabric used on a bed
  - ADJ. clean, fresh a pile of clean sheets | crumpled She had slept in her bed—the sheets were crumpled. | white | cool | cotton, linen, plastic, rubber, satin, silk | bed, double, fitted, single | bottom, top
  - VERB + SHEET change, fold, put on, tuck in She changed the sheets on all the beds. ♦ Could you put some fresh sheets on the bed? | climb between, slide between, slip between/under I slipped under the sheets and was asleep in an instant. | cover sb/sth with, pull back/over/up The police had covered the body with a sheet. ♦ I pulled the sheet up over my nose.
  - PREP. beneath/under a/the ~ | between the ~ She lay between the cool sheets.
  - PHRASES sheets and blankets

#### 2 piece of paper

- ADJ. blank, clean He pulled a blank sheet of paper towards him and began to write. | A3, A4, etc. | large | printed, typed The advertisement was a single printed sheet. | loose, separate | answer, balance, data, diet, fact, information, news, record, score I sent for the programme's free fact sheet on the disease.
- VERB + SHEET take, use Take a clean sheet of paper and start again.
- SHEET + NOUN music
- PREP. ~of a sheet of blotting paper
- PHRASES a sheet of paper

shelf

#### 3 flat thin piece of any material

- ADJ. flat, large, thin | baking | dust The furniture was covered in dust sheets. | canvas, plastic, polythene | ice the Antarctic ice sheet
- SHEET + NOUN metal, steel, vinyl sheet metal workers
- PREP. ~ of a sheet of glass/plastic/metal ⋄ (figurative) Sheets of flame shot into the air.

## shelf noun

- ADJ. high, low | deep, shallow | bottom, middle, top He took a book down from the top shelf. | bare, empty | open | dusty | glass, metal, wooden | bathroom, kitchen, library, shop, supermarket
- VERB → SHELF have The fridge had three shelves. | build, put up She soon learned how to put up her own shelves. | arrange sth on, display sth on, put sth (back) on, replace sth on, return sth to, stack sth on, stock I put the packet back on the shelf. ♦ He's got a job stocking shelves in a supermarket. | clear I've cleared a shelf in the cupboard for you. | get sth down from/off, pick sth from/off, remove sth from, take sth down from/off The supermarket immediately removed the product from its shelves. | fill, fit on, go on, remain on, sit on Souvenirs filled the shelves. ♦ Her diaries just sat on the shelf for years (= nobody looked at them for years). | reach (for/to) She reached for the shelf next to the bed.
- SHELF + VERB be full of sth, contain sth, hold sth
- SHELF + NOUN space | life The medicine has a shelf life of six months.
- PREP. off a/the ~ I knocked it off the shelf by accident.
   on a/the ~ the books on the shelves | ~ of a shelf of books on economics
- PHRASES be filled/lined with shelves The walls of her study were lined with shelves. a place on your shelves The book deserves a place on everyone's shelves.

## shell noun

# 1 on eggs/nuts/some animals

- ADJ. broken, empty, hard, outer, protective, thick (figurative) She had built up a protective shell of indifference around herself. | egg (also eggshell) | cockle, conch, cowrie, fossil, mollusc, mussel, oyster, scallop, sea (also seashell), snail The garden was littered with empty snail shells. | coconut, walnut
- VERB + SHELL have creatures that have shells | come out of, emerge from (often figurative) He's really come out of his shell since he met Marie. | go (back) into, retreat into, withdraw into The snail went back into its shell. | remove sth from Remove the mussels from their shells.

# 2 explosive weapon

- ADJ. heavy | unexploded | anti-aircraft, artillery, cannon, howitzer, mortar
- VERB + SHELL load | fire
- SHELL + VERB fall, land | blow up, burst, crash, explode | hit sth, strike sth  $Two\ shells\ hit\ the\ roof$ . | blow sth apart/off, blow sb/sth up
- SHELL + NOUN fire They braved heavy shell fire to rescue the wounded. | case/casing, fragments, splinter | crater, hole

## 3 outer walls of a building

• ADJ. concrete | burnt-out, empty, hollow The fire reduced the school to a hollow shell.

## shelter noun

#### 1 protection from danger/bad weather

• VERB + SHELTER afford (sb), give (sb), offer (sb), provide (sb with) The great elm trees gave shelter from the wind. | need | find, run for, seek, take | refuse sb The nuns won't refuse you shelter. | leave We had to leave the shelter of the trees.

- PREP. in/under the ~ of standing in the shelter of the shop doorway | ~ from to seek shelter from the rain
- PHRASES shelter for the night

## 2 small building that gives protection

- ADJ. makeshift, temporary | stone, underground, wooden | air-raid, bomb, bus, emergency, fallout
- VERB + SHELTER build, erect, make, put up The villagers were building temporary shelters.
- PREP. in a/the ~ You'll be safer in the shelter. | ~ for a shelter for cattle

#### sheltered adj.

- VERBS be, look
- ADV. snugly, well The farmyard was snugly sheltered with buildings on three sides. | fairly, quite, relatively

#### shelve verb

1 put sth to one side and leave it for a while

- ADV. quietly Plans to expand the company have had to be quietly shelved.
- VERB + SHELVE be forced to, have to

#### 2 slope

- ADV. gently, steeply The ground shelves quite steeply here. | down The beach shelves gently down to the sea.
- PREP. to, towards

## sherry noun

- ADJ. small | cream, dry, sweet | cooking
- QUANT. bottle, glass
- VERB + SHERRY have I'll have a small sherry, please. | drink, sip
- SHERRY + NOUN glass

## shield noun

#### 1 used to protect the body

- ADJ riot
- VERB + SHIELD be armed with, be equipped with, carry, have | act as Look for something that can act as a shield, like a dustbin lid.
- PREP. **behind** a/the ~ a row of police officers behind their riot shields **on** a/the ~ She did not recognize the coat of arms on his shield.

## 2 sb/sth used for protecting yourself

- ADJ. protective | human | nuclear | heat The nose of the space capsule is protected by a heat shield. | breast, face, gum, hand
- VERB + SHIELD use sb/sth as They used 400 hostages as human shields. | form
- PREP. ~ against The ozone layer forms a shield against harmful solar rays.

# shield verb

- ADV. partially, partly | carefully He carefully shielded the flame with his cupped hand.
- VERB + SHIELD **try to** trying to shield the children from the full horrors of the war
- PREP. **against** She raised her hand to shield her eyes against the sun. **from** new laws to shield companies from foreign competition **with** He shielded her with his body.

## shift noun

## 1 change

- ADJ. distinct, dramatic, fundamental, major, marked, profound, pronounced, radical, significant, substantial | discernible | slight, subtle | gradual | abrupt, sudden | decisive, irreversible, long-term | climate, cultural, demographic, ideological, policy, population
- VERB + SHIFT be, represent These proposals represent a dramatic shift in policy. | bring about, cause, lead to, produce, result in | mark, see The moment marked a

shiver

significant shift in attitudes to the war. | detect I detected a subtle shift towards our point of view. | explain one factor which may explain the president's policy shift

- SHIFT + VERB occur, take place These climate shifts occurred over less than a decade.
- PREP. ~ between the many shifts between verse and prose that occur in Shakespeare ~ (away) from the shift away from direct taxation ~ in a shift in public opinion ~ to a sudden shift to the right in British politics ~ towards a shift towards part-time farming

## 2 division of the working day

- ADJ. double, long, split I agreed to work double shifts for a few weeks. | day, early, late, night | eight-hour, tenhour, etc. | afternoon, evening, morning, weekend
- VERB + SHIFT be/come/go on, do, work (in) ~s Γm doing the early shift this week. ◊ I didn't realize that Γd have to work shifts. ◊ The clinic is staffed by ten doctors who work in shifts. | change (your) ~s It was 8.00 a.m. and the nurses were changing shifts. ◊ My husband has changed his shifts, from the afternoon shift to the night one. | be/go/come off
- SHIFT + NOUN work | supervisor, manager, worker | pattern, system They'd altered his shift pattern twice in the past fortnight.
- ullet PREP. on a/the  $\sim$  a decision for the chief nurse on each shift

## shift verb

#### 1 move

- ADV. slightly Julie shifted her position slightly and smiled. I impatiently. restlessly, uncomfortably, uneasily She shifted uncomfortably in her chair. I away
- PREP. from She shifted her gaze away from the group of tourists. onto He shifted his weight onto his left foot. to Her eyes shifted to his face.
- PHRASES shift from foot to foot

#### 2 change

- ADV. dramatically, markedly The emphasis has shifted markedly in recent years. | slightly | effectively | simply We cannot simply shift the responsibility onto someone else. | gradually, slowly | rapidly | suddenly | constantly, continually constantly shifting alliances
- VERB + SHIFT attempt to, try to trying to shift the blame onto the government | tend to | begin to
- PREP. (away) from I felt the advantage had suddenly shifted away from us. onto, to His sympathies rapidly shifted to the side of the workers. towards These changes will shift the balance in higher education more towards science subjects.

# shin noun

- VERB + SHIN kick (sb in/on) I kicked him hard in the shins to shut him up. | bang, bark, bruise, gash, graze, knock I barked my shin on a tree stump.
- ullet SHIN + NOUN bone | guard, pad
- PREP. **on the/your~** a nasty cut on her shin

# shine verb

- ADV. brightly, brilliantly The sun was shining brightly. | faintly | briefly | steadily | warmly | down, in, out Sunlight shone in through the window.
- VERB + SHINE **seem to** (figurative) She seemed to shine with an inner radiance. | **make sth** You've really made that floor shine!
- PREP. at The watchman shone his torch at us. from (figurative) Love and pride shone from her eyes. in The water was shining faintly in the moonlight. like The dark wood shone like glass. on/upon The light shone on his face. with (figurative) His dark eyes shone with excitement.

## ship noun

703

- ADJ. wooden | enemy | cargo, container, cruise, merchant, pirate, sailing, supply
- QUANT. fleet
- VERB + SHIP board, come/go aboard, come/go on board | sail | steer | moor The ship is now permanently moored on the Thames in London. | build, launch | load (sth onto), unload (sth from) The dockers were loading the cargo onto the ship. | christen, name | abandon The captain gave the order to abandon ship. | go down with The captain went down with his ship. | scuttle, sink, torpedo | jump Some of the crew jumped ship (= left it illegally) at Gibraltar and disappeared.
- SHIP + VERB carry sb/sth a ship carrying more than a thousand people | arrive, dock | anchor, be/lie at anchor Their ship lay at anchor at the mouth of the harbour. | depart, go, leave, put to sea, sail, set sail | be wrecked, collide with sth, hit sth, run aground | capsize | go down, sink
- PREP. aboard/on/on board a/the ~ They are now on a ship bound for New York. by ~ There was no time to send the goods by ship. | ~to/(bound) for
- PHRASES the bow/stern of a ship, the captain/crew of a ship, the deck of a ship

## shipment noun

- 1 quantity of goods sent from one place to another
  - ADJ. arms, drug, oil, plutonium, weapons, etc.
  - VERB + SHIPMENT receive, send | escort An armed patrol boat will escort the shipment. | seize Customs officers have seized a large shipment of cocaine.
  - PREP. ~of a shipment of arms

## 2 act of transporting goods

- ADJ. illegal | bulk | onward taken to Aqaba in Jordan for onward shipment to Brazil | waste trying to ban toxic waste shipments
- VERB + SHIPMENT await large quantities of food awaiting shipment to the worst affected areas | arrange, begin, make | ban, stop | resume
- PREP. ~from to arrange a shipment from India ~to illegal shipment of arms to the Third World

#### shirt noun

- ADJ. clean, crisp, fresh He wears a crisp white shirt to the office every day. | baggy | unbuttoned | long-sleeved, short-sleeved | button-down, collarless, open-necked | unironed | football, polo, rugby, sports | Hawaiian
- VERB + SHIRT button up, unbutton | pull off | tuck in He tucked his shirt into his trousers. | wash | iron
- SHIRT + NOUN button, collar, cuff, front, pocket, sleeve, tail
- PHRASES in (your) shirtsleeves (= not wearing a jacket)
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

## shiver noun

- ADJ. little, slight, small | involuntary | sudden, unexpected | cold | delicious a delicious shiver of pleasure
- VERB + SHIVER **give** She gave a little shiver and laughed. | **feel** He felt a shiver of excitement. | **send** His appearance sent a cold shiver down her spine. | **suppress** She tried to suppress a shiver of anticipation.
- SHIVER + VERB go, pass, ripple, run A shiver of unease ran through the audience.
- PREP. with a ~ 'Pm scared,' she admitted, with a shiver.
  | ~ of a shiver of fear
- PHRASES give sb the shivers Just thinking about flying gives me the shivers.

#### shiver verb

- ADV. convulsively, uncontrollably, violently | a little, slightly | involuntarily She shivered involuntarily as he approached her.
- VERB + SHIVER begin to, start to | make sb His cruel and callous comments made me shiver.
- PREP. at He shivered at the thought of it. with I was shivering with cold.

#### shock noun

## 1 extreme surprise

- ADJ. awful, big, complete, considerable, dreadful, great, major, nasty, real, terrible, tremendous | mild, slight | first, initial Once the initial shock had worn off, I got to like my new hairstyle. | sudden | culture It was a bit of a culture shock when I first came to this country.
- VERB + SHOCK come as | feel, get, have She felt shock that he would be capable of such an act. ⋄ I got a terrible shock when I saw him. | give sb | be in for If you think it's going to be easy you're infor a shock! | die of (informal) I nearly died of shock when your mother appeared. | get over, recover from
- PREP. in ~ She looked round in shock. with a ~ She realized with a sudden shock that she was being followed. | ~ at/on her shock on seeing him with another woman ~ to This news came as a great shock to me.
- PHRASES a bit/something of a shock, quite/rather a shock, a hell of a shock, in a state of shock I think I'm still in a state of shock. a feeling/sense of shock, the shock of your life (informal), a shock to the system (informal) The low wages came as something of a shock to her system.

#### 2 electric shock

- ADJ. massive | mild He gave himself a mild electric shock while changing a light bulb. | electric
- VERB + SHOCK get, receive | give sb

# 3 extreme weakness caused by injury or shock

- ADJ. deep | mild | delayed
- VERB + SHOCK be in, be suffering from, suffer He was in deep shock after the accident. | go into He had gone into shock and was shaking violently. | be treated for

## shock verb

- ADV. deeply, really The news had shocked her deeply. | easily He had old-fashioned ideas and was easily shocked.
- PREP. into The news shocked her into action.

# shocked adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, sound
- ADV. badly, deeply, genuinely, greatly, profoundly, quite, really, terribly, truly, very *The passengers were badly shocked but unharmed.* | almost | a bit, a little, mildly, rather, slightly | visibly
- PREP. at They were shocked at how the children had been treated. by She was visibly shocked by the conditions she witnessed in the refugee camp.

# shocking adj.

- VERBS be, seem, sound | find sth
- ADV. deeply, extremely, very a deeply shocking and painful discovery | quite, rather, slightly
- PREP. to His attitude was shocking to her.

## shoe noun

- ADJ. clumpy, heavy, stout, strong, sturdy | light | comfortable, sensible | fashion | built-up, court, flat, flat-heeled, high-heeled, low-heeled, platform | buckled, lace-up | ballet, dancing, gym, outdoor, running, sports, tennis, training, walking
- QUANT. pair a sturdy pair of walking shoes

- VERB + SHOE lace up, unlace | kick off, pull off | break in to break in a new pair of shoes | mend, reheel, repair, resole Pve had my shoes resoled. | clean, polish, shine | scuff
- SHOE + VERB **fit (sb) | pinch sth** The shoes, though elegant, pinched her feet terribly.
- SHOE + NOUN polish | size | shop | repair | leather | company, factory, maker, manufacturer | box
- PHRASES the heel/sole/toe of a shoe

  ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

## shoelace noun

704

- ADJ. undone | loose
- QUANT. pair
- VERB + SHOELACE do up, tie | undo, untie | retie
- SHOELACE + VERB come undone
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

#### shoot noun

## 1 new part of a plant

- ADJ. fresh, green, new, tender, young | flowering | lateral, side | bamboo
- VERB + SHOOT have This plant hasn't got any shoots yet. | develop, produce, put out, send out These shrubs will need more light to produce flowering shoots.
- SHOOT + VERB appear, come up, develop, emerge, grow, sport Keep the bulbs in a cool dark place until shoots appear.

## 2 occasion when you photograph sb/sth

- ADJ. fashion, film, photo, photographic, video a fiveday photo shoot in Cyprus | location
- PREP. **on a/the** ~ *He goes out on shoots with very little equipment.*

## shoot verb

- ADV. **straight** She practised for days until she could shoot straight. | **accidentally** He accidentally shot himself in the foot. | **fatally** Four policemen were fatally shot in the incident. | **summarily** If caught, the men could be summarily shot as spies. | **back** If they shoot, we shoot back.
- VERB + SHOOT want to | threaten to | be going to I thought for a moment that he was going to shoot. | try to
- PREP. at soldiers shooting at a target with She was shot with a small automatic pistol.
- PHRASES shoot (sb) on sight Any intruders will be shot on sight. shoot sb dead The police shot him dead. shoot sb in the arm, leg, chest, etc., shoot to kill The soldiers were told to shoot to kill.

# shop noun

- ADJ. high-street | corner, local, village | busy | elegant, fine, exclusive, expensive, grand, high-class, posh, smart, stylish, sumptuous, upmarket | delightful, excellent, good, wonderful | well-stocked | trendy | old-fashioned, quaint, traditional | dingy, shabby | colourful | boarded up, disused, empty, vacant | butcher's, greengrocer's, etc. | gift, pet, shoe, etc. | electrical, photographic, etc. | specialist | duty-free She bought 400 cigarettes at the airport duty-free shop. | charity I gave all my old books to a charity shop. | junk | betting | mobile Mobile shops are invaluable to people in rural areas. | retail | one-stop This is your one-stop shop for all your holiday needs.
- QUANT. parade, row The post office is at the end of the row of shops. | chain The brothers opened a chain of electrical shops in the eighties.
- VERB + SHOP have, keep, own, run | open, set up She opened a flower shop in the High Street.  $\diamond$  (figurative) Some buskers had set up shop outside the station. | close, shut (up) At 5.30 she shuts up shop and goes home.

- SHOP + VERB sell sth | offer sth The shop offers a large selection of leather goods at reasonable prices. | specialize in sth | advertise sth | display sth | open | close, shut
- SHOP + NOUN assistant, manager, manageress, owner, staff, worker | counter, display, doorway, front, premises, shelves, sign, window | chain a famous shoe shop chain
- PREP. around/round a/the~I went around all the shops but I couldn't find a present for him. at a/the~ There was was a break-in at that new shop last night. in a/the~ She works part-time in a shop.

# shopkeeper noun

- ADJ. small an organization set up to help small shopkeepers | prosperous | local, village
- SHOPKEEPER + VERB sell sth
- ⇒ Note at JOB

# shoplifting noun

• SHOPLIFTING + NOUN **spree** They stole thousands of pounds' worth of goods in a two-day shoplifting spree. ♦ ⇒ Note at CRIME (for verbs)

## shopper noun

- ADJ. average what the average shopper's trolley contains | compulsive | Christmas | window | personal (= sb you pay to do your shopping)
- VERB SHOPPER be crowded with, be packed with, be thronged with The street was thronged with shoppers. | attract, encourage, persuade, tempt encouraging shoppers to leave their cars at home
- SHOPPER + VERB **rush** a busy day in London stores as shoppers rushed to beat the rise in VAT

#### shopping noun

- 1 food, etc. bought in shops
  - VERB + SHOPPING be laden with | carry | put away, unpack They unpacked the shopping and put it away.

## 2 activity of shopping

- ADJ. weekend, weekly, week's *I* do my weekly shopping on a Saturday. | Christmas | supermarket | home, Internet the move towards home shopping using your computer | late-night | duty-free | window | one-stop the consumers' demand for one-stop shopping (= buying all they need in one place)
- VERB + SHOPPING **do, go (out)** She's doing some last-minute Christmas shopping.  $\Diamond$  I have to go shopping in town this afternoon.
- SHOPPING + NOUN bag, basket. trolley | list | arcade, area. centre, complex, facilities, mall, precinct, street the town's main shopping street | expedition, spree, trip She won £10 000 and immediately went on a shopping spree. | hours outside normal shopping hours

## shore noun

- 1 land along the edge of a sea/lake
  - ADJ. golden, sandy on the golden shores of beautiful Bali | rocky, wooded | barren, bleak, desert, deserted, exposed, lonely, wilder (figurative) a Belgian from the wilder shores of Flemish nationalism | lee, sheltered | distant, far, farther, opposite, other Meg was pointing towards the far shore. | north/northern, etc. The path ran along the southern shore of the lake. | lake
  - VERB + SHORE approach, reach | leave | follow, hug We sailed until midnight, hugging the shore. | be found on, be washed up on A dying dolphin was found washed up on the shore.
  - SHORE + NOUN bird | road | leave
  - PREP. along the ~ walking along the wooded shores of the lake around the ~ of The route goes around the shore of

Derwent Water. by the ~ strolling by the shore close to/near the ~ The sea appears calm near the shore. from (a/the) ~ just a few miles from shore  $\diamond$  watching from the shore on (a/the) ~ The others were now safely on shore.  $\diamond$  There are a lot of rocks on that shore. on the ~s of The hotel is situated on the sheltered shores of the Moray Firth. (down/back) to/towards the ~ The hotel's gardens stretch down to the lake shore.

#### 2 (also shores) particular country

- ADJ American, British, etc. the ship in which Columbus first sailed to American shores | foreign, native | our.these
- VERB + SHORE arrive on, come to, reach, return to He was glad to return to his native shores. | leave | defend We will fight to the death to defend our shores.
- PREP. **beyond/outside the~** The decisions will be taken beyond these shores.

## short adj.

1 not measuring much from one end to the other

- VERBS be, look, seem
- ADV. extremely, really, very | comparatively, fairly, quite, rather, relatively a relatively short distance of 50 to 100 miles

## 2 not lasting a long time

- VERBS be, feel, seem | become, get The working week is getting shorter and shorter. | make sth | keep sth Do you mind if we keep the meeting short?
- ADV. extremely, very | comparatively, fairly, quite, relatively It was all over in a relatively short space of time.

## 3 not having enough of what is needed

- VERBS be, look Our team was one player short. | become, get We're getting short of funds.
- ADV. extremely, really, terribly, very, woefully If space is really short, that door can be moved. ⋄ United looked woefully short of menace in attack. | a bit, quite, rather
- PREP. of Mike was a bit short of cash just then.

#### 4 rude

- VERBS be
- ADV. a bit, rather
- PREP. with Sorry I was a bit short with you earlier.

## shortage noun

- ADJ. acute, desperate, dire, serious, severe the current acute shortage of teachers | growing, increasing | chronic | general | national, world the world shortage of coffee | current | wartime | cash, energy, food, fuel, housing, labour, manpower, skill/skills, staff, water
- VERB + SHORTAGE cause, create, lead to, result in | be affected by, be hampered by, face, have, suffer (from) Industry is facing a serious labour shortage. | alleviate, deal with, ease, meet, overcome, solve, tackle The recent heavy rains have helped to ease the water shortage. | exacerbate The energy shortages were exacerbated by the severe winter.
- SHORTAGE + VERB occur | cause sth, lead to sth A shortage of resources has led to a cutback.
- PREP. because of/due to a/the ~ Lives are being put at risk because of staff shortages. | ~in Their economy continued to suffer shortages in raw materials. ~ of a desperate shortage of food

# shortcoming noun

- ADJ. obvious, perceived | fundamental, serious | minor | sb's own, personal | technical
- VERB + SHORTCOMING have, suffer from | draw attention to, expose, highlight, identify, reveal | be aware of They are well aware of their own shortcomings. | ignore, overlook The committee is willing to overlook your past shortcomings. | compensate for, eliminate, make

good, make up for, overcome, remedy Their proposal seeks to remedy these shortcomings.

- SHORTCOMING + VERB **stem from sth** *Not all these* shortcomings stem from inadequate resources.
- PREP. despite/in spite of sb/sth's ~s Despite its obvious shortcomings, the plan was accepted by the government. | ~in the shortcomings in the law
- PHRASES shortcomings on sb's part They said the accident was due to shortcomings on the part of the pilots.

#### short cut noun

- VERB + SHORT CUT take, use
- PREP. ~ across/through Take the short cut across the fields. ~to There are no short cuts to economic recovery.

#### shorten verb

- ADV. considerably, dramatically, significantly *The* course has now been shortened considerably.
- PREP. by His driving ban has been shortened by a year. from, to The waiting time has been shortened dramatically from eight weeks to just one week.

#### shorthand noun

- 1 system of writing
  - VERB + SHORTHAND learn | do, take, take/write sth down in Her secretary was taking shorthand. ♦ He took the speech down in shorthand. | transcribe
  - SHORTHAND + NOUN typist, writer A shorthand writer will make a transcript. | notes | notation

#### 2 guick way of talking about sth

- ADJ. convenient, useful
- VERB SHORTHAND use sth as
- PREP. ~ for The term 'machine' is used as a convenient shorthand for the total hardware and software system.

### shortlist noun

- VERB + SHORTLIST **compile**, **draw up** The interviewers have to draw up a shortlist of five or six people. | **put sb on** I think we should put her on our shortlist. | **choose from** They will choose from a shortlist of seven candidates.
- PREP. on a/the ~ | ~ for The film is on the shortlist for Best Picture. ~ of a shortlist of three ⋄ a shortlist of candidates

### shorts noun

- ADJ. long | knee-length | baggy | tight | cycling, football, running, tennis | Bermuda | boxer
- QUANT. pair
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at CLOTHES

### shot noun

- 1 act of firing a gun
  - ADJ. fine, good | lucky | random | fatal | warning | first, opening (often figurative) the opening shot in the party election campaign | cannon, gun, pistol, rifle I heard a pistol shot.
  - QUANT. series, volley A volley of shots rang out.
  - VERB + SHOT **aim | fire**, **take** I took a few more shots at the target, but missed every time.
  - SHOT + VERB ring out | hit sb/sth, strike sb/sth The shot hit him in the upper chest. | kill sb/sth | miss (sb/sth)
  - PREP. ~ from a shot from his semi-automatic rifle ~ to She was killed by a single shot to the head.

### 2 person who shoots a gun, etc.

- ADJ. crack, good, excellent She is a crack shot with a rifle. | bad, poor
- 3 act of kicking/hitting a ball
  - $\bullet$  ADJ. fine, good, great, superb I poor, wayward I long

- VERB + SHOT crack/get in, have, take, try Go on—take another shot. | miss | mishit | block, parry, save The goalkeeper parried his first shot but he scored from the rebound.
- SHOT + VERB be on target | go wide, miss My first shot went wide, but my second was right on target.
- PREP. ~at/on Their captain tried a long shot on goal.
   ~from his right-footed shot from outside the penalty area ⋄ a super b shot from Rivaldo
- ⇒ Special page at SPORT

706

#### 4 photograph; picture in a film

- ADJ. camera | aerial, close-up, long, still, tracking, wide-angle, zoom | location | opening | action, crowd | fashion, publicity | cover
- VERB + SHOT **get**, **take** *I* got some great shots of the runners as they crossed the line.
- SHOT + VERB **show sth** a wide-angle shot showing the Houses of Parliament
- PREP. ~ from a shot from a low angle ~ of a publicity shot of the band performing

#### 5 injection of a drug

- ADJ. booster
- VERB + SHOT give sb | get, have Have you had all your shots for your holiday yet?
- ullet PREP.  $\sim$  of a shot of penicillin  $\Diamond$  The applause acted on her like a shot of adrenalin.

#### shotgun noun

- ADJ. 12-bore, double-barrelled, pump-action, sawn-off The men were armed with sawn-off shotguns. | loaded
- $\bullet$  VERB + SHOTGUN fire | be  $\,$  armed  $\,$  with,  $\,$  carry | threaten sb with | load | aim
- SHOTGUN + NOUN licence | cartridge, pellet | blast The cause of death was a shotgun blast at close range. | wound

#### shoulder noun

- 1 part of the body between the neck and the arm
  - ADJ. dislocated, frozen His frozen shoulder has stopped him playing tennis.
  - SHOULDER + NOUN injury | blade, bones, joint, muscle, socket The bullet hit him squarely between the shoulder blades. | height, level | width Keep the feet shoulder width apart. | harness, sling, strap | injury
  - PREP. over your ~ He slung the sack over his shoulder and set off.
  - PHRASES a pat on the shoulder He gave me a reassuring pat on the shoulder. shoulder to shoulder The route of the procession was lined with police officers standing shoulder to shoulder. tap sb on the shoulder I tapped the man on the shoulder and asked him to move.

### 2 shoulders the part between the two shoulders

- ADJ. big, broad, great, huge, manly, massive, muscled, muscular, powerful, strong, wide | delicate, shapely, slim | narrow, thin | square | round | bony | bowed | bare | tense, tight | tired
- VERB + SHOULDERS **shrug** When I asked him why he'd done it he just shrugged his shoulders. | **hunch** He hunched his shoulders against the cold wind.
- SHOULDERS + VERB be bent, be bowed, be stooped She was crouched with her head forward and her shoulders bent. | droop, drop, sag, slump My shoulders dropped with relief. | lift, shrug Her shoulders lifted in a vague shrug. | heave, shake, twitch His enormous shoulders heaved with sobs. | stiffen, tighten | relax
- PREP. on your~s The child sat on her father's shoulders to watch the parade go by.

#### shoulder verb

- 1 accept the responsibility for sth
  - VERB + SHOULDER have to, must She had to shoulder

the burden of childcare. | be willing/unwilling to He was unwilling to shoulder this responsibility alone.

### 2 push sb/sth with your shoulder

- ADV. roughly We were shouldered roughly out of the way. | aside, out of the way
- PHRASES shoulder your way past/through sb/sth She shouldered her way through the crowd.

#### shout noun

- ADJ. great, loud | low | faint, muffled | distant | sudden | angry, indignant | triumphant | raucous, wild | warning
- VERB + SHOUT give, let out | hear I heard her warning shout too late. | be greeted with | give sb (figurative) Give me a shout if you'd like to come with us.
- SHOUT + VERB **echo**, **go up** A great shout of excitement went up as she crossed the finishing line.
- PREP with a ~ With a shout of pain, he pulled his hand away from the hot stove. | ~ from There were shouts of laughter from the crowd. ~ of
- PHRASES a shout of anger/alarm/pain, a shout of laughter, a shout of victory
- ⇒ Note at SOUND

#### shout verb

- ADV. aloud 'I'm done for!' he shouted aloud. | loudly | hoarsely | hysterically, wildly | angrily, furiously | almost He found he was almost shouting. | suddenly | back | out If they shout at you, shout back!
- VERB + SHOUT want to | try to | open your mouth to He opened his mouth to shout, but no sound came out. | begin to, start to | hear sb I could hear him shouting down the telephone.
- PREP. **about** What were they shouting about? **above** We had to shout above the noise of the engines. **after** We shouted after him, but he couldn't hear us. **at** There's no need to shout at me! **for** We shouted for help. **to** He shouted to the lorry driver to stop.
- PHRASES keep (on) shouting, shout and scream They were surrounded by people shouting and screaming. shout at the top of your voice, shout yourself hoarse She shouted herself hoarse, cheering on the team. start/stop shouting

#### shove noun

- ADJ. little | good, hefty, violent
- VERB + SHOVE give sb/sth Harry gave him a hefty shove and he fell over.
- PREP. with a~ She sent him off with a little shove.

### shove verb

- ADV. hard, roughly I shoved hard until the door opened. | aside, away, back He shoved me roughly aside.
- PREP. down, in She shoved the letter in a drawer into, out of, through A leaflet was shoved through my letter box.
- PHRASES **push** and **shove** The crowd was pushing and shoving to get a better view. **shove your way** We shoved our way to the bar.

### show noun

#### 1 type of entertainment

- ADJ. live | family, popular | radio, television/TV | floor, stage | benefit, charity | chat, talk | game, quiz | cabaret, comedy, magic, musical, talent, variety | film, light, slide | Punch and Judy, puppet | freak | peep | one-man, one-woman, solo | sb's own She finally got her own TV show. | road, touring, travelling
- VERB SHOW see, watch Did you see the Lenny Henry Show last night? | host
- SHOW + VERB **feature sb/sth**, **star sb** a live show featuring the best of Irish talent

- SHOW + NOUN business
- PREP. from a/the ~ songs from the show in a/the ~ one of the acts in the show on a/the ~ (only used about television and radio shows) I saw her on a chat show yesterday.
- PHRASES the star of the show The dog was the real star of the show.
- ⇒ Note at PERFORMANCE (for more verbs)

#### 2 public display/exhibition

- ADJ. big | annual, spring, summer | local | agricultural, air, art, boat, cat, dog, fashion, flower, horse, motor, trade
- ullet VERB + SHOW have, hold, organize, put on They are holding a big fashion show at the Hilton tonight. | attend, go to
- SHOW + VERB feature The show features the work of local artists.
- SHOW + NOUN ring
- PREP. **at a/the** ~ *There were more than 500 exhibitors at the trade show.* **on** ~ (being shown for people to look at) *The paintings are on show until April.*

### 3 outward expression of an emotion/attitude

- ADJ. great | brave | public
- VERB + SHOW make, put on Although she hated him, she put on a show of politeness. | be all He shouts a lot but it's all show.
- PREP. for ~ She pretends to be interested in opera, but it's only for show. | ~ of He made a great show of welcoming us
- PHRASES a show of force/strength The Democrats organized a show of strength, a mass rally in Central Park.

#### show verb

### 1 make sth clear; let sb see sth

- ADV. clearly The figures clearly show that her claims are false.
- VERB SHOW appear to, seem to | go to It just goes to show what you can do when you really try. | aim to, attempt to, seek to, try to | be able to, can/could | be unable to, fail to | be expected to, be likely to Third quarter figures are likely to show a further fall in figures. | help (to) | offer to | refuse to Lewis refused to show any emotion. | be anxious to, be eager to, be happy to, be keen to, intend to, want to, wish to Les was happy to show her how it should be done. | be designed to | let sb Let me show you on the map.
- PREP. to She showed her new toy to her friends.
- PHRASES a chance to show sth I'm giving him a chance to show what he can do

### 2 be visible

- ADV. hardly It's such a tiny mark, it hardly shows.
- VERB + SHOW **begin to | let sth** *She tried not to let her disappointment show.*

### showdown noun

- ADJ. final The scene was set for the final showdown. | title, World Cup, etc.
- VERB + SHOWDOWN have | avoid | face, head for | force, seek He was now strong enough to force a show-down with them.
- PREP. ~ against the showdown against Holland in April ~ between the title showdown between Arsenal and United ~ over The council is heading for a showdown over the new proposals. ~ with Britain's World Cup showdown with Australia last month
- PHRASES **it comes to a showdown** (= a showdown happens) *Of course I'll support you if it comes to a showdown.*

shower 708

#### shower noun

1 for washing your body

- ADJ. cold, cool, hot | power | brief, quick \( \textit{Fll just take a quick shower.} \) | electric | en suite, private
- VERB + SHOWER have, take
- SHOWER + NOUN cubicle, curtain, room | head, mixer, rose, tray | gel

#### 2 of rain or snow

- ADJ. rain, sleet, snow | heavy, light | blustery, wintry | scattered | April
- SHOWER + VERB **spread | die out** Scattered showers during the afternoon will die out by late evening.

#### 3 of small objects

- ADJ dust, meteor, meteorite
- PREP. ~ of The grinding wheel sent out a shower of sparks.

### showing noun

- 1 how sb/sth behaves or performs
  - ADJ. good, strong | disappointing, disastrous, dismal, poor the party's poor showing in the election
  - VERB + SHOWING make, put up The opposing team put up a very strong showing. | improve on The team will have to improve on today's showing if it is to survive in the competition.
  - PREP. on sb's ~ On its present showing, the party should win the election. | ~ against the euro's strong showing against the dollar ~ by/from It was a great showing by the Brazilian team.

#### 2 showing a film, etc.

- ADJ. private
- VERB + SHOWING attend, go to The young princes attended a private showing of the new Disney film. | get, have, receive | give sth

#### showroom noun

- ADJ. car, furniture | electricity, gas We chose a new cooker from the gas showroom.
- VERB + SHOWROOM go to, visit | open, set up
- SHOWROOM + NOUN door, window | condition He managed to find a second-hand Ferrari in showroom condition. | price | model They took 10 per cent off the price of the computer as it was a showroom model.

### shrapnel noun

- ADJ. flying He was hit in the arm by flying shrapnel.
- QUANT piece
- VERB + SHRAPNEL be hit by, be shattered by, be wounded/killed by
- SHRAPNEL + VERB fly, whistle The bomb exploded, sending shrapnel whistling through the trees.
- SHRAPNEL + NOUN wound
- PREP. ~from the shrapnel from the grenade

### shred noun

#### 1 small thin piece of sth

- $\bullet$  ADJ. fine, thin | tattered the tattered shreds of their flag
- PREP. in/into ~s Cut the orange peel into fine shreds. ♦ (figurative) Their economy is in shreds. | ~of leaving just a few shreds of cloth
- PHRASES cut/rip/tear sth to shreds (figurative) Their case was torn to shreds by the defence lawyer.

### 2 very small amount of sth

- ADJ. **every** With her had gone every shred of hope he had for the future. | **last, remaining** She was hanging on to the last remaining shreds of her reputation.
- PREP. ~ of There is not a shred of doubt in my mind that we will win.

• PHRASES not a/the slightest shred of sth, not/without a shred of evidence

#### shred verb

• ADV. finely Shred the lettuce leaves finely.

### shriek noun

- ADJ. loud | little She gave a little shriek of delight. | high-pitched, piercing
- VERB + SHRIEK give, let out | hear
- ullet PREP. with  $a \sim She$  fell to the floor with a shriek of pain.
- $| \sim$  of Shrieks of laughter came from the bedroom.
- PHRASES a shriek of delight/pain, a shriek of laughter
- ⇒ Note at SOUND

#### shriek verb

- ADV. aloud | all but, almost He all but shrieked when he saw her.
- VERB + SHRIEK hearsb
- PREP. at Stop shricking at me! in She shricked in terror. with The audience shricked with laughter.

#### shrine noun

- ADJ. hallowed, holy, religious, sacred *This shrine is sacred to the Hindu god Vishnu*. | Christian, Islamic, etc. | forest, rural, wayside | portable
- VERB SHRINE build, erect, turn sth into | dedicate a shrine dedicated to the sea goddess | go on/make a pilgrimage to, visit On his recovery he made a pilgrimage to the shrine of St John.
- PREP. at a/the worshipping at wayside shrines | ~ of the shrine of St Cuthbert at Durham ~ to She had turned the room into a shrine to her dead son.

### shrink verb

#### 1 become smaller

- ADV. dramatically | a little, slightly | further | fast, rapidly competing in a market that is shrinking fast | gradually, slowly | steadily
- PREP. by Their profits shrank by 4% last year. from, to Their share of the market has shrunk from 14% to 5%.
- PHRASES shrink in size Households have been shrinking in size but increasing in number.

#### 2 move away

- ADV. a little He shrank a little at the sight of the blood. | away, back
- VERB + SHRINK try to
- PREP. **against** He shrank back against the wall. **in** She shrank back in terror. **into** I shrank back into the shadows. **from** She shrank from his touch.

### shroud noun

- VERB + SHROUD wrap sb in A human form lay there, wrapped in a shroud.
- PREP in a/the ~ | ~ of (figurative) The nuclear project was cloaked in a shroud of secrecy.

### shrub noun

- ADJ. deciduous, evergreen | hardy, tender | dwarf, large, low, medium-sized, small, tall | autumn, autumnflowering, spring, spring-flowering, etc. | flowering | scented | thorny | fast-growing | ornamental | overgrown
- VERB + SHRUB grow | plant, put in | dig up, take out | replant | cut back, prune Overgrown deciduous shrubs can be cut back at this time of year.
- SHRUB + VERB grow Tender shrubs don't grow well here. | come into flower, flower
- SHRUB + NOUN rose

shvness

 $\bullet$  PHRASES be planted with shrubs  $\it The\ bed$  is planted with flowering shrubs. a variety of shrub

### shrug noun

- ADJ. little, slight, small | careless, indifferent | nonchalant | dismissive | helpless, hopeless, resigned | tired, weary | apologetic | self-deprecating | expressive | mental With a mental shrug, he decided to tell the truth. | Gallic
- VERB + SHRUG give The boy gave a slight shrug and walked away.
- PREP. in a ~ She lifted her shoulders in a little shrug with a~'Idon't know,' she said with a shrug. | ~ of a shrug of resignation
- PHRASES a shrug of the shoulders

### shrug verb

• ADV. lightly, slightly | carelessly, dismissively, indifferently, negligently, nonchalantly She shrugged nonchalantly and turned away. | impatiently, irritably | apologetically | helplessly, ruefully He shrugged helplessly and said nothing. | expressively | just, merely, only, simply He merely shrugged his shoulders in reply.

#### PHRASAL VERB

#### shrug sth off

• VERB + SHRUG STH OFF be able to, can/could, try to The team have been able to shrug off their recent failures and perform well. | try to

### shudder noun

- ADJ. little, slight, small, tiny | deep, exaggerated, great, violent | involuntary
- VERB + SHUDDER **give** She gave a little shudder when she touched his clammy hand. | **feel** | **repress**, **suppress** He repressed a shudder of disgust. | **send** The sight of the coffin sent a shudder through him
- SHUDDER + VERB go/pass/run through sb/sth, rack sb/sth A shudder of pain racked his body.
- PREP. with a~ He remembered that awful moment with a shudder. | ~ of a shudder of relief

### shudder verb

- ADV. convulsively, uncontrollably, violently | slightly | involuntarily She shuddered involuntarily as he approached her. | inwardly
- $\bullet$  VERB + SHUDDER  $\,$  make sb The sight of the dead body made them shudder.
- PREP. at She shuddered at the memory of school exams. through A deep sigh shuddered through her body. with His whole body shuddered with fury.

#### shuffle verb

- 1 walk by sliding your feet along
  - ADV. awkwardly, slowly Simon shuffled awkwardly towards them. | along, away, forward, out, off, over The queue shuffled slowly forward.
  - PREP. across, down, into, out of, towards, etc.

### 2 move your body/feet around

- ADV. nervously, uncomfortably, uneasily She shuffled nervously on the bench. | about, around The boys shuffled around uncomfortably.
- PHRASES shuffle in your chair/seat

#### shut adj.

### 1 in a closed position

• VERBS be, look | bang, blow, clang, click, clunk, slam, slide, swing The window blew shut. ⋄ The elevator door slid shut. | remain, stay | be clenched, be jammed His jaw was clenched shut. | bang sth, kick sth, leave sth, pull sth, slam sth, slide sth, snap sth I'll leave the

window shut for now.  $\diamond$  He slammed the case shut.  $\diamond$  She snapped shut a file on her desk. I keep sth The gates are always kept shut.  $\diamond$  (figurative) Afraid to ask seemingly stupid questions, I kept my mouth shut.

- ADV. firmly, properly, tightly *The door was firmly shut*.

  2 not open to the public
  - VERBS be, look The bars all look shut to me. | remain
  - PREP. for The park is now shut for the winter.

#### shutter noun

709

#### 1 cover for a window

- ADJ. closed, open He left the shutter open. | metal, steel, wooden | security, window
- VERB + SHUTTER have | fling open, fold back, open, throw back/open He threw open the shutters to cool the room. | close, pull down, put up The village shop had put up the shutters for the night.
- SHUTTER + VERB **be/come down** All the shutters in the street were down.  $\diamond$  (figurative) I could feel the shutters coming down in her mind.
- PREP. **behind** ~ *She could be seen waiting for him behind half-closed shutters.* **through** ~ *Daylight was filtering through the shutters when he woke up.*

### 2 part of a camera

- ADJ. camera
- VERB + SHUTTER press
- SHUTTER + VERB **click** As the princess approached you could hear hundreds of camera shutters clicking.
- SHUTTER + NOUN **speed** You will need a fast shutter speed for photographing sport.

#### shuttle noun

#### 1 plane/bus/train

- $\bullet$  VERB + SHUTTLE catch, fly on, get, take
- SHUTTLE + NOUN bus, flight, servicetrain The supermarket operates a complimentary shuttle service. | diplomacy (= international talks carried out by sb who travels between two or more countries)
- PREP. on a/the ~ We'll fly up on the shuttle. | ~ between the shuttle between Adrar and Oran ~ from, ~ to I took the Eastern Airlines shuttle from Washington to New York.

#### 2 (also space shuttle) spacecraft

- SHUTTLE + NOUN craft | crew | mission
- PREP. aboard/on board the ~

#### shy verb

- ADV. violently
- PREP. at Her horse shied violently at a gorse bush.

### shy adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound Please don't be shy—I won't eat you! | become, get, go, grow
- ADV. desperately, excessively, extremely, painfully, terribly, very As a teenager I was painfully shy. | all She went all shy and hid behind her mother. | almost | a bit, fairly, a little, quite, rather, slightly, somewhat | naturally He is a naturally shy, retiring man. | chronically
- PREP. of I was a bit shy of them at first. with You don't have to be shy with me, you know.

### shyness noun

- ADJ. natural | extreme, intense, paralysing
- VERB + SHYNESS be overcome with, have, suffer from He was suddenly overcome with shyness. | forget, get over, lose, overcome She had to work very hard to overcome her paralysing shyness.  $\diamond$  She completely forgot her shyness in her fascination with what he was saying. | cure
- SHYNESS + VERB disappear, vanish

sibling 710

### sibling noun

- ADJ. elder/older, younger The younger children were badly treated by older siblings.
- SIBLING + NOUN rivalry
- PREP. among/between ~s poor relationships between siblings

#### sick noun the sick

- ADJ. chronic, long-term
- VERB + SICK visit | care for, look after workers who are caring for the sick and elderly | treat | cure, heal the Church's mission to preach the gospel and heal the sick
- PHRASES the sick and wounded The sick and wounded were evacuated from the war zone.

#### sick adi.

1 ill

- VERBS be, look | become, fall (formal), get (informal) He fell sick with yellow fever.  $\diamond$  She was afraid she would get sick if she stayed in that place any longer.
- ADV. chronically, desperately, extremely, terribly, very The house has accommodation for up to 60 chronically sick or disabled residents. ♦ a very sick woman in the next bed | incurably, terminally | mentally
- PHRASES **be off sick** John's not in the office today, he's off sick.

#### 2 ill in your stomach

- VERBS be, feel, look Mum, I feel sick! | get I get travelsick if I sit in the back seat. | make sb If you eat all that chocolate it'll make you sick.
- ADV. horribly, really, very, violently He leaned sideways and was violently sick. | almost | a bit, faintly, a little, quite. rather, slightly | continually | physically Every time I think about it I feel physically sick.
- PREP with Laura felt almost sick with embarrassment.
- PHRASES be as sick as a dog

### 3 bored/disgusted/annoyed

- VERBS be | become, get I'm getting sick of all these delays. | make sb Her attitude makes me sick.
- ADV. heartily, really He was getting heartily sick of all the false sympathy. | absolutely, thoroughly | a bit, pretty, rather She was getting a bit sick of his moaning.
- PREP. of  $\Gamma$  m getting sick of you leaving things in a mess.
- $\bullet$  PHRASES sick and tired of sth, sick to death of sth, sick to the back teeth of sth

### 4 cruel/in bad taste

- VERBS be, seem, sound
- ADV. extremely, really, very You're really sick, you know that? | pretty, rather It was pretty sick humour, I thought.
- PHRASES **sick in the head** Whoever started the fire must be sick in the head.

#### sickness noun

#### 1 state of being ill

- ADJ. chronic, long, long-term
- SICKNESS + NOUN absence | allowance, benefit | insurance | rate
- PREP. due to/owing to/through ~ The Personnel Department keeps a record of employees absent through sickness.

#### 2 nausea

- VERB + SICKNESS suffer (from)
- SICKNESS + VERB rise The sickness rose inside him.
- PHRASES a feeling of sickness Several workers complained of feelings of sickness and headaches.

#### 3 particular type of illness

◆ ADJ. acute, chronic | air. car, motion, travel | altitude/mountain, decompression, radiation, sleeping
 ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

#### side noun

1 flat surface of sth thin

• ADJ. flip, reverse The reverse side of the coin has a picture of a flower.

### 2 either of the two parts of a place/object

- ADJ. far, opposite, other At the other side of the room, a group of people were clustered around the fire. | near | right, wrong A car came rushing towards them on the wrong side of the road. | left-hand, right-hand The left-hand side of the page. | east, west, etc.
- PREP at one/the ~ Some people were standing at one side of the room. down one/the ~ A path leads down one side of the garden. from ~ to ~ The cat sat with its tail twitching from side to side. on/to one ~ (= not in the middle) She put her head to one side as she talked.

### 3 right/left part of your body

- ADJ. left-hand, left, right-hand, right the right-hand side of the brain down your~ He is paralysed down his left side as a result of polio.
- PREP. in the/your~ I've got an awful pain in my side. on your~ I always sleep on my side because I'm not comfortable on my back.

#### 4 aspect/quality of sb/sth

- ADJ. positive | bad, dark, negative, ugly The scandal has shown us the ugly side of politics. | caring, creative, feminine She likes men who do not hide their feminine side. | business, commercial, financial, management, marketing, etc. I had nothing to do with the financial side of the firm.
- VERB + SIDE have He's usually very kind and gentle, but he has his less positive side too. | show | hide
- PREP. ~to There are several sides to most problems.
- PHRASES look on the bright side Even when things go badly, try to look on the bright side. on the credit/debit side On the credit side, we played well, although we lost the match. see the funny side (of sth) Fortunately, Julie saw the funny side when I spilled coffee on her:

### 5 team

- ADJ. good, strong | losing, winning | away, home As the home side, they were expected to play an attacking game. | League, Test
- VERB + SIDE captain | field Sussex are likely to field a strong side.

### side effect noun

- ADJ. adverse, dangerous, harmful, nasty, negative, serious, severe, toxic, undesirable, unexpected, unfortunate, unpleasant, unwanted | beneficial | long-term | physical
- VERB + SIDE EFFECT cause, have, produce The treatment has some unfortunate side effects. | suffer
- PREP. ~ from The patient suffered severe side effects from the drug. ~ of The drug has the beneficial side effect of lowering the patient's blood pressure. ~ on The medication can have adverse side effects on the patient.

### sideline noun

- ADJ. lucrative, nice (little), profitable, useful He decided to turn his hobby into a lucrative sideline.
- VERB SIDELINE have | develop
- PREP. ~ for Cider making was a sideline for many farmers. ~ in She is developing a nice little sideline in childminding for friends. ~ to The restaurant started out as a sideline to his main business.

### siege noun

1 when an army surrounds a town

- ADJ. long, prolonged
- VERB + SIEGE lay The English forces laid siege to the city of Tournai. | withstand This fortress could withstand a siege for years if necessary. | lift, raise, relieve (= arrive

- to help the people in a siege) The royal forces marched south to lift the siege of Donnington Castle.
- SIEGE + VERB last The siege lasted two years.
- SIEGE + NOUN warfare | engine
- PREP. at a/the ~ wounded at the siege of Edinburgh Castle in 1573 during a/the ~, under ~ At the very end of the war, Prague again came under siege. | ~ of

### 2 when the police, etc. surround a building

- ADJ. four-day, ten-hour, etc. | armed, gun, police
- SIEGE + VERB **end** The seven-hour armed siege at the school ended peacefully.
- PREP. during a/the ~ The terrorists were shot dead during the siege of the embassy.
- PHRASES a state of siege The police placed the city centre under a virtual state of siege.

#### siesta noun

- ADJ. short | afternoon
- VERB + SIESTA have, take Lots of people were taking a short siesta in the shade.
- SIESTA + NOUN time
- PREP. **for a~** *I went upstairs for my afternoon siesta*.

### sieve noun

- ADJ. fine
- VERB + SIEVE pass/press/strain sth through
- PREP. in a/the ~ Wash the rice in a sieve under cold running water. through a/the ~ Strain the cream through a fine sieve into the egg mixture.

### sift verb

#### 1 pass sth through a sieve

• ADV. finely Sift the flour finely before adding it to the mixture. | in, together Beat the mixture until smooth, then sift in the remaining sugar.

### 2 examine sth very carefully

- ADV. carefully, methodically
- PREP. **through** They spent days carefully sifting through the evidence.

### sigh noun

- ADJ. big, deep, great, heavy, huge | little, small. soft | long | heartfelt | resigned, weary | exaggerated | audible There was an audible sigh of relief when the news came through that nobody was hurt. | collective
- VERB + SIGH breathe, give, heave, let out *I breathed* a sigh of relief. | repress, stifle, suppress | hear
- SIGH + VERB escape sb A weary sigh escaped him.
- PREP. on a ~ She let out her breath on a sigh. with a ~ 'I suppose we'd better get back to work,' he said with a heavy sigh. | ~ of She gave a deep sigh of contentment.
- PHRASES a sigh of relief
- ⇒ Note at SOUND

#### sigh verb

- ADV. deeply, heavily She sighed heavily and sat down. | softly | audibly, gustily, loudly, noisily | inwardly | a little | contentedly, happily She looked at her son and sighed happily. | impatiently | resignedly | wearily He sighed wearily as he looked at the pile of work.
- PREP. in He sighed in exasperation. with We sighed with relief when the noise stopped.

### sight noun

### 1 ability to see

- ADJ. excellent, good, normal, perfect | defective, failing, poor, weak | long, short
- VERB + SIGHT have She has very little sight in her left eye. | lose He's lost the sight of one eye. | save The surgeons battled to save her sight.

- SIGHT + VERB deteriorate, fail, go I think my sight is beginning to go.
- SIGHT + NOUN test | defects, problems
- PHRASES the/your sense of sight

### 2 act/moment of seeing sth

- VERB + SIGHT catch, get, have She suddenly caught sight of the look on her mother's face.  $\diamond$  We will soon get our first sight of the Statue of Liberty. | keep She kept sight of him in her mirror. | lose
- PREP. at the ~(of) Her knees went weak at the sight of him.
- PHRASES at first sight He looked at first sight like an English tourist. cannot stand/bear the sight of sth (= hate seeing sb/sth) I never could stand the sight of blood. a clear sight of sth He didn't shoot until he had a clear sight of the goal. know sb by sight (= to recognize sb without knowing them well), the mere/very sight of sb/sth The mere sight of her sitting there made his heart beat faster. shoot (sb) on sight (= to shoot sb immediately you see them) Soldiers have been ordered to shoot looters on sight. sick of the sight of sb/sth We've shared an office for too long and we're sick of the sight of each other.

### 3 position where sth can be seen

- VERB + SIGHT come into Then the towers of the castle came into sight. | disappear from, vanish from She watched until the car disappeared from sight. | hide (sth) from, remove sth from I hid the papers from sight. | keep sth in Keep their car in sight for as long as you can.
- PREP. in ~ (often figurative) The end is in sight (= will happen soon). out of ~ He kept out of sight behind a pillar. within ~ of The cricket ground was situated within sight of both village pubs.
- PHRASES come in sight of sb/sth At last we came in sight of a few houses. in full sight of sb He tried to break into a car in full sight of a policeman. in plain sight They waited until the enemy was in plain sight. your line of sight She was now standing just out of his line of sight. not let sb/sth out of your sight Whatever you do, don't let them out of your sight!

### 4 sth that you see

- ADJ. common, regular | bizarre, rare, strange. unexpected, unfamiliar, unlikely. unusual | awe-inspiring, awesome, beautiful, breathtaking, fine. impressive, inspiring, magnificent, spectacular, splendid, unforgettable, wonderful | depressing, pathetic, pitiful, sad, sorry He really did look a sorry sight, his hair tangled and his clothing covered in feathers. | ghastly, gruesome, horrifying, terrible, terrifying
- VERB + SIGHT look
- PHRASES **not a pretty sight**  $\Gamma m$  not a pretty sight when I get out of bed in the morning. **sights and sounds** The sights and sounds of the city distracted her from her work.

### 5 sights places of interest

- ADJ. famous, historic
- VERB + SIGHTS see, take in, visit Let's get out of the hotel and see the sights.

### 6 sights your aim/expectation

- VERB + SIGHTS have sb/sth in/within Rossi has the defending champion in her sights in tomorrow's race. | lower, raise After failing to get into university, he lowered his sights and got a job in a shop.
- PHRASES set your sights on sth/have your sights set on sth She has her sights set on becoming a writer. set your sights high/low He says he wants to win the trophy, but I think he's setting his sights too high.

### sighting noun

- ADJ. confirmed, reliable | unconfirmed | reported | rare | UFO
- VERB + SIGHTING have We now have three confirmed sightings of an enemy plane. | report | follow up, inves-

**tigate** The police are now following up a number of reported sightings of the missing woman's car.

• PREP. ~of

### sightseeing noun

- VERB + SIGHTSEEING do, go We did some sightseeing in the morning.  $\diamond$  It's too hot to go sightseeing.
- SIGHTSEEING + NOUN excursion, tour, trip

#### sign noun

- 1 sth that shows that sth exists/may happen
  - ADJ. clear, definite, distinct, obvious, real, sure, telltale, unmistakable | external, outward, visible All the outward signs of growth in the market are there. | tangible | early, first Strong likes or dislikes of various foods are another of the early signs of pregnancy. | increasing | encouraging, good, healthy, hopeful, positive, welcome He was silent. It was a good sign. | bad, disturbing | danger, ominous, warning Are appliances you buy safe? We point out the danger signs.
  - VERB + SIGN bear, have The murder had all the signs of a crime of passion. | exhibit, display, give, show By now the fish was showing signs of distress. | detect, find, see, watch out for We detected signs that they were less than enthusiastic about the holiday. | interpret (sth as), read, recognize, see sth as | look for Look carefully for signs of damp. | point out
  - SIGN + VERB appear, come The first signs of spring appeared. I indicate sth, point to sth All the signs pointed to it being more than just a coincidence.
  - PREP. at a/the ~ He disappeared at the first sign of trouble. | from ~ The villages regarded the earthquake as a sign from God. ~ of
  - PHRASES sign of life There was no sign of life in the house (= there seemed to be nobody there). a sign of the times It's a real sign of the times: 30 small businesses face financial ruin this month. little/no/not the least/not the slightest sign (of sb/sth) He spoke up without the slightest sign of nervousness.

#### 2 board, etc. giving information/a warning

- ADJ. flashing, illuminated | neon | handwritten, painted | exit | inn, pub, shop, street | direction, road, traffic | 'Stop' | warning | 'For sale', 'No Smoking', 'To let'
- VERB + SIGN erect, hang out/up, hold up, put up Some of the marchers were holding up signs and placards. 

  ◇ Someone had put up a 'For Sale' sign. | see | read | follow Just follow the signs for Bridgend.
- SIGN + VERB **read sth**, **say sth** The sign read 'No Fishing'. | **indicate sth** This sign indicates that cycling is allowed. | **point** The sign pointed down a small lane. | **advertise sth** | **warn** signs warning against trespass | **flash** A neon sign flashed above the door.
- PREP. ~ for/to Follow the road and you'll see signs for the turn-off.

### 3 movement with a particular meaning

- ADJ. frantic | rude | thumbs-up, V
- VERB + SIGN give (sb), make She gave me a thumbsup sign. | communicate through They had to communicate through signs and grunts.
- SIGN + NOUN language, system
- PREP. ~for the sign for 'woman' in sign language
- PHRASES make the sign of the cross The priest made the sign of the cross over the dead body.

### 4 mark/symbol with a particular meaning

- ADJ. euro, pound, etc. | equals, minus, plus, etc.
- VERB + SIGN **draw**, **make** The wizard drew some strange signs in the air with his wand. | **use** I used the Chinese sign for 'father' instead of 'uncle'.
- SIGN + VERB mean sth What does this sign mean?
- PREP. ~for I can't remember the sign for 'square root'.

#### 5 star sign

- ADJ. birth, star
- VERB + SIGN be born under
- PREP. ~of people born under the sign of Gemini
- PHRASES the signs of the Zodiac

### sign verb

- ADV. duly One copy of this letter should be duly signed and returned to us. | formally | personally a first edition of the book, personally signed by the author
- VERB + SIGN be required to, have to This is the contract you will be required to sign. | ask sb to, persuade sb to | agree to | refuse to
- PREP. for The postman asked me to sign for the parcel.

### signal noun

- 1 sign/action/sound that sends a message
  - ADJ. clear, unmistakable | agreed, pre-arranged | conflicting, confusing, contradictory, mixed | wrong Laughing when you should be crying sends out the wrong signals to people. | alarm, danger, distress, warning | hand, non-verbal, semaphore, smoke, verbal, visual
  - VERB + SIGNAL arrange He had arranged a signal for the band to begin. | give (sb), make, send (out) When I give the signal, run! | interpret (sth as), read, see sth as The remark was seen as a signal that their government was ready to return to the peace talks. | pick up, respond to Interviewers quickly learn to pick up non-verbal signals. | act as The insect's bright colours act as warning signals to its predators.
  - SIGNAL + VERB come from sth trying to read the signals coming from the patient | indicate sth the signals that can indicate danger
  - PREP. at/on a ~ At a pre-arranged signal, everyone started cheering. | ~ for She made a signal for the car to stop. ~ from/to Wait for the signal from the leader of your group.

#### 2 set of lights for drivers

- ADJ. railway, traffic
- VERB + SIGNAL operate
- SIGNAL + VERB be (on) red/green The traffic signals were on red. | fail
- SIGNAL + NOUN box | failure
- 3 series of radio waves, chemical messages, etc.
  - ADJ. faint, weak | strong | high-frequency, low-frequency | acoustic, analogue, audio, chemical, digital, electrical, electronic, light, radar, radio, sonar, sound, television/TV, video, wireless
  - VERB + SIGNAL carry, pass The nerves carry these signals to the brain. | convert (sth into), scramble, unscramble The signal is scrambled into code before it is sent. | emit, generate, send, transmit | detect, pick up, receive, respond to This equipment can detect very low frequency signals.
  - SIGNAL + VERB **travel** A light signal can travel well over 16km before it halves in intensity. | **fade**
  - PREP. ~from a faint signal from the satellite ~to

#### signal verb

### 1 move your arms to give a signal

- ADV. frantically, wildly She signalled frantically to us.
- PREP. for He raised his hand and signalled for the waiter to She signalled to the bus driver to stop.

#### 2 show/mark sth

• ADV. clearly These changes clearly signal the end of the welfare state as we know it. | effectively | not necessarily A change of mind in one instance does not necessarily signal a change in overall policy.

713 silk

### signatory noun

- ADJ. authorized The document must be signed by an authorized signatory of the company. | first, original
- SIGNATORY + VERB agree sth Signatories agreed to support the nuclear test ban.
- PREP. ~of/to the signatories to the treaty

### signature noun

- ADJ. illegible
- VERB SIGNATURE add. append. put. scrawl, write We both refused to put our signatures to the agreement. | witness Your signature must be witnessed by two people. | collect, gather, get. obtain They collected over 1 000 signatures for the petition. | bear, carry The will bears her signature. | forge

### significance noun

- ADJ. considerable, criminal, deep. enormous, great, immense, major, profound, real | full, general, wider The scientists are cautious about the wider significance of their findings. | limited, minor | particular, special | real, true They failed to appreciate the true significance of these discoveries. | functional, practical, statistical, strategic, symbolic, theoretical | constitutional, cultural, economic, moral, historical, political, religious, social
- VERB + SIGNIFICANCE have The ceremony has great symbolic significance. | acquire, assume, gain, take on Suddenly his son's relationship with the girl took on a new significance. | attach Let us not attach too much significance to these meetings. | assess | appreciate, be aware of, grasp. understand | exaggerate | minimize, play down, underestimate
- SIGNIFICANCE + VERB lie in sth The significance of this lies in the fact that he had previously denied all knowledge of the fund. | attach to sth Does any significance attach to the use of the technical terms?
- PREP. ~for/to a meal that has particular significance for a Jewish family | of ~a policy of special significance to women
- PHRASES be of little, no, etc. significance

### significant adj.

- VERBS be, prove | become | remain | consider sth (as), deem sth, regard sth as, see sth as, think sth. view sth as The move was regarded as significant in Japan.
- ADV. deeply. extremely, highly, particularly, very | fairly, quite | statistically These differences are not statistically significant.
- PREP. **for** This development proved highly significant for the whole town. **to** rituals which are deeply significant to Christians

#### Sikhism noun

⇒ Note at RELIGION

### silence noun

### 1 quietness

• ADJ. lengthy, long, prolonged | brief, momentary, a moment's, short There was a moment's silence before she replied. | deep, hushed | absolute, complete, dead, deadly, deathly, total, utter We sat in complete silence, save for the ticking of the clock. ◇ A deathly silence hung over the town. | shocked, stunned | awkward, embarrassed, embarrassing, strained, uncomfortable An awkward silence followed. | fraught, heavy, ominous, tense | brooding She fell into long, brooding silences. | stony, sullen | eerie | companionable They walked in companionable silence. | expectant, pregnant | sudden • VERB + SILENCE maintain She maintained a stony silence. | break, interrupt, punctuate, shatter Lewis finally broke the long silence between them. ◇ a silence punctuated

only by the occasional sniff from the children | lapse into, relapse into, retreat into, subside into, trail into (all only used about people) He lapsed into a sullen silence. | stun sb into The boys were stunned into silence by this news. | be met with Her question was met with an uneasy silence. | observe (= as a sign of respect for the dead, etc.) A minute's silence for the victims will be observed.

- SILENCE + VERB descend, fall A sudden silence fell over the room. | hang, prevail, reign Silence reigned. | ensue, follow | deepen, grow, lengthen, spread, stretch He thought for a moment, the silence lengthening.
- PREP. in (the)~ They ate their breakfast in silence.

### 2 not saying anything about sth

- ADJ. deafening The government's only response has been a deafening silence. | dignified | deliberate
- VERB + SILENCE **keep**, maintain He has so far kept a dignified silence on the subject.
- PREP. ~from There seems to have been a deliberate silence from the newspapers.
- PHRASES a conspiracy/wall of silence There is a conspiracy of silence about what is happening (= nobody is willing to talk about it). the right to silence (= the right not to say anything when accused of a crime), a vow of silence She has broken her vow of silence on the issue.

#### silence verb

- ADV. completely | effectively Criticism has now been effectively silenced. | quickly | abruptly, instantly Her scream was abruptly silenced.
- VERB + SILENCE try to | manage to | fail to Even these improvements to the service failed to silence a grumbling chorus of complaints.
- PREP. with She silenced him with a glare.

### silent adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become, fall, go, grow The crowd fell silent as she began to speak. ⋄ The room grew silent as the men entered. | keep, lie, remain, sit, stand, stay I could not keep silent any longer. ⋄ The street lay silent and deserted. ⋄ She sat silent throughout the meal.
- ADV. remarkably. unusually | absolutely, completely, perfectly, quite, totally, utterly | almost, virtually The new bus is virtually silent. | largely an issue about which the researchers are largely silent | fairly, rather | suddenly | eerily, strangely The street was strangely silent. | grimly, obstinately, resolutely, stubbornly Len remained obstinately silent. | uncomfortably For long periods they were uncomfortably silent because they could think of nothing to say. | uncharacteristically
- PREP. about They had kept remarkably silent about their intentions. on The report was silent on that subject.

### silhouette noun

- ADJ. black, dark, stark
- VERB + SILHOUETTE see
- ullet PREP. in  $\sim$  He drew the city in silhouette. |  $\sim$  against I could see its black silhouette against the evening sky.

### silhouetted adj.

- VERBS be, stand A dark shape stood silhouetted against the bright morning sky.
- ADV. clearly, sharply, starkly He woke to see their two heads clearly silhouetted against his window.
- PREP. against

### silk noun

• ADJ. heavy | delicate, fine. thin | soft | pure | artificial | bright the bright silks of saris | rich a drawing room decorated in rich blue and purple silks | faded | watered | raw | Chinese, Thai. etc.

silly 714

- VERB + SILK produce fine silks produced in Italy | spin, weave | be lined with, be trimmed with
- SILK + NOUN industry, mill
- PREP. in ~ (= wearing clothes made of silk) ladies in silks and satins of ~ an evening dress of pure white silk

#### Silly adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, get Stop it now, you two—this is getting silly!
- ADV. bloody (taboo), damn/damned, downright, extremely, incredibly, really, remarkably, very a really silly question | a bit, a little, pretty, quite, rather

#### silt noun

- ADJ. fine The water contains fine silt.
- VERB + SILT **deposit** During the annual floods the river deposits its silt on the fields.
- SILT + NOUN deposit

### silver noun

#### 1 metal

- ADJ. pure, solid | sterling
- VERB + SILVER extract, mine Silver is extracted from silver ore. | set sth in a gemstone set in silver
- SILVER + NOUN ore | bar, ingot, plate | mine

#### 2 (also the silver) objects made of silver

- ADJ. **family** He was forced to sell the family silver to pay for the repairs to the house.
- VERB + SILVER polish

#### 3 (also silver medal) in sports

- ADJ. Olympic
- VERB + SILVER **get**, **take**, **win** She got a silver in the long jump.  $\diamond$  He took the silver this year.

#### similar adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, sound, taste | remain
- ADV. extremely, remarkably, strikingly, uncannily, very The three portraits are remarkably similar. | basically, broadly, quite, rather, roughly, somewhat countries with broadly similar characteristics | superficially Their experiences are superficially similar. | qualitatively
- PREP. in The two houses are similar in size. to Snake meat tastes similar to chicken.

#### similarity noun

- ADJ. close, considerable, great, strong the close similarity in our ages | clear, marked, obvious | striking, uncanny | significant | certain | basic, fundamental | apparent, superficial | broad, general
- QUANT. degree
- VERB + SIMILARITY bear, have The area bears a superficial similarity to south London. | reveal, show | share these theories share certain similarities | explain a route across the Pacific which may explain the similarity between the two cultures
- SIMILARITY + VERB **exist | end** Here the similarity with Western politics ends.
- PREP. ~between, ~in the striking similarity in their behaviour ~to the chimpanzee's similarity to humans ~with The panel shows marked similarities with mosaics found elsewhere.
- PHRASES a point of similarity There are several points of similarity between the two cases.

#### simmer verb

- ADV. **gently, slowly** Allow the soup to simmer gently for ten minutes. **| quietly** (figurative) She was still quietly simmering from her row with Nathan.
- VERB + SIMMER allow sth to
- PREP. in a mixture of vegetables simmered in yogurt

### simple adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, prove, seem, sound | keep sth, make sth The golden rule when creating your design is: keep it simple.  $\diamond$  Is all this technology making our lives simple? | find sth I found the work fairly simple.
- ADV. extremely, quite, very Don't worry—it's all quite simple. | fairly, pretty, rather, relatively | deceptively a deceptively simple technique

### simplicity noun

- ADJ. extreme, great | relative | apparent Don't be fooled by the music's apparent simplicity.
- VERB + SIMPLICITY have
- PREP. for ~ For simplicity, I shall continue to use the general word 'river'.
- PHRASES be simplicity itself (= to be very simple) His solution to the problem was simplicity itself for the sake of simplicity

### simplification noun

- ADJ. considerable, drastic, gross
- VERB + SIMPLIFICATION make
- PREP. ~in He made a number of simplifications in the taxation system.

### simplify verb

- ADV. considerably, greatly The whole process has now been greatly simplified. | drastically, grossly He presents the theory in a grossly simplified form. | slightly
- VERB + SIMPLIFY try to
- PHRASES **highly simplified** This is a highly simplified view of the economy.

### simplistic adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem, sound
- ADV. extremely, grossly, highly, overly, very a highly simplistic generalization | a bit, fairly, a little, rather, somewhat The graphics are somewhat simplistic.

#### simulate verb

- ADV. closely The device simulates conditions in space quite closely.
- VERB + SIMULATE **be designed to, be used to** Models are used to simulate the workings of a real-life system. | **try to**

### simulation noun

- ADJ. computer, electronic, laboratory, real-time, virtual reality | accident, flight
- VERB + SIMULATION carry out, run To test the model under different conditions, it is necessary to run simulations on a computer.
- SIMULATION + VERB indicate sth, show sth
- SIMULATION + NOUN model using simulation models to predict earthquake patterns | program | techniques | exercise, experiment | game
- PREP. in a/the ~ the basic steps in the simulation through The pilot's skills are tested through simulation. | ~ of a virtual reality simulation of a moon landing

### sin noun

- ADJ. cardinal, deadly, mortal | unforgivable | venial | besetting The besetting sin of 18th-century urban Britain was drunkenness. | original the Christian doctrine of original sin
- VERB + SIN commit | confess They had confessed their sins and done their penance. | forgive (sb their)
- PREP. ~ against Sin against others is seen as a sin against God.

715 Siren

#### sincere adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound
- ADV. deeply, really, very the warm, deeply sincere note in her voice | completely, entirely, perfectly, quite, utterly, wholly | enough Her protests seemed sincere enough.
- PREP. **about** his refusal to be sincere about his feelings in Have they been sincere in their efforts to resolve the crisis?

### sincerity noun

- ADJ. complete, deep, great, total | genuine, passionate | apparent 'It's wonderful,' he said with apparent sincerity.
- VERB + SINCERITY doubt, mistake. question There seems no reason to doubt the sincerity of his beliefs. \$\infty\$ There was no mistaking his sincerity. | be convinced of She wasn't yet convinced of his sincerity. | demonstrate, prove. show
- PREP. with~

### sing verb

- ADV. loud, loudly, lustily The birds sang louder than ever. | gently, quietly, softly singing quietly to himself | beautifully, like an angel, sweetly, well | badly | cheerfully, happily Birds sang cheerfully in the trees. | a bit, a little She could sing a bit and agreed to take part in the show. | live Have you ever heard the band sing live? | together We played and sang together.
- VERB + SING can I can't sing very well. | start to | hear sb/sth
- PREP. about singing about love to Shall I sing to you?
- PHRASES start/stop singing

### singer noun

- ADJ. accomplished, fine, good, great, talented | chart-topping, famous. popular, well-known | amateur, professional | backing, lead an interview with the band's lead singer | blues, carol, country (and western), folk, gospel, jazz, opera, pop, rock, soul | cabaret, nightclub, pub
- SINGER + VERB **perform sth** Singers took turns to perform songs they had written.

### singing noun

- ADJ. beautiful, fine, good | lusty, spirited | carol, choral, folk, hymn | communal, community, congregational, massed | solo, unaccompanied
- VERB + SINGING **lead** The vicar led the hymn singing. **l** accompany Her brother accompanied her singing on the piano.
- SINGING + NOUN career | lesson | teacher | voice He has a lovely singing voice.

### single noun

### 1 ticket

- VERB + SINGLE buy, get I got a single to Birmingham.
- PREP. ~to A single to Stratford, please.

#### 2 CD, tape, etc.

- ADJ. best-selling, hit | debut, first | forthcoming | latest, new
- VERB + SINGLE play She was in her room playing her singles. | release (sth as) The band later released this album track as a single.
- SINGLE + VERB come out
- SINGLES NOUN **chart** number one in the singles chart
- PHRASES ~ by It was voted the best single by a solo artist. ~ from the new single from the band 'Therapy?'

#### 3 singles in tennis

• ADJ. junior, men's, women's

- VERB + SINGLES **play** I prefer playing singles to doubles. | **win** She won the junior singles.
- SINGLES + NOUN championship, final, match | champion, player | title
- PHRASES in the ~ She decided not to play in the singles.

### sinister adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound | find sth
- ADV. downright, extremely, really, very | almost | faintly, rather, slightly, somewhat, vaguely *I found his silence rather sinister.* | somehow

#### sink noun

- ADJ. kitchen | blocked | earthenware, enamel, porcelain, stainless steel, stone
- VERB + SINK fill She filled the sink with hot water. | block | clear, unblock
- SINK + NOUN unit | plunger I bought a sink plunger to clear the blocked kitchen sink.
- PREP. at the ~ She was at the sink, washing up the dinner things. down the ~ Don't pour tea leaves down the kitchen sink—it'll get blocked. in the ~ Put the dishes in the sink.

#### sink verb

1 in water/mud, etc.

- ADV. slowly | fast Fergus was in waist-deep and sinking fast. | deep | down She sank down into the soft soil.
- VERB + SINK begin to, start to
- PREP. **below/beneath** We watched the boat sink beneath the waves. **into** Our feet sank deep into the soft sand as we walked. (**up**) **to** She sank up to his knees in the mud.
- PHRASES sink like a stone The box sank like a stone. sink without trace It seemed as though the ship had sunk without trace.

### 2 fall/sit down

- ADV. gratefully, happily I sank gratefully into the warm, dry bed. | gracefully | low | back, down
- PREP. into He sank lower into his chair. onto She sank gracefully down onto a cushion at his feet.
- PHRASES sink to the floor/ground She sank to the ground, exhausted. sink to your knees The old man had sunk to his knees.

### sip noun

- ADJ. careful, cautious, little, nervous, small | long | noisy
- VERB + SIP have, take I took a little sip of my drink.
- PREP. in~s He drank the whisky in sips.

#### sip verb

- ADV. slowly | thoughtfully | idly She sat in the warm sun, idly sipping champagne. | appreciatively, gratefully He sipped the warm milk appreciatively.
- VERB + SIP **pause to** She paused to sip her tea.
- PREP. at He sipped at his beer thoughtfully. from She sipped from her glass of water.

### siren noun

- ADJ. approaching The cars had stopped at the sound of the approaching siren. | air-raid, ambulance, factory, police, warning
- VERB + SIREN put on, sound, switch on The ships all sounded their sirens. | hear
- SIREN + VERB go (off), sound, start | blare, howl, scream, wail The ambulance sped off with its siren wailing. | die away The police siren died away into the hot night.

sister 716

### sister noun

- ADJ. big, elder, older | baby, kid, little, small, wee, younger | twin | full (= sharing both parents) | half- (= sharing one parent), step- (also stepsister) (= the daughter from an earlier marriage of your stepfather or stepmother) | beloved, much-loved | dead, deceased, late | unmarried
- PHRASES brother and sister Have you got any brothers and sisters? like sisters The girls are so close, they're like sisters.

#### sit verb

1 on a chair, etc.

- ADV. still Just sit still! | quietly He would sit quietly and watch what was happening. | comfortably | in silence We sat in silence for a few moments. | cross-legged, with your legs crossed The children sat cross-legged on the floor.  $\diamond$  She was sitting in her favourite armchair with her legs crossed. | (bolt) upright He sat bolt upright, hands folded in front of him. | demurely. primly She sat demurely on the edge of her chair. | back, down | side by side, together
- VERB + SIT let sb Surely someone would stand up and let her sit down? | gesture for/to sb to, motion (for/to) sb to He motioned the young officer to sit down.
- PREP. astride sitting astride a horse at He was sitting at his desk. beside She went and sat beside him. in He sat back in his chair and started to read. on Can I sit on this chair? opposite They sat opposite each other.

### 2 seem right/not seem right

- ADV. comfortably, easily, well | uneasily
- PREP. with His views did not sit comfortably with the management line.

#### site noun

- 1 piece of land where a building was/is/will be
  - ADJ. good, prime | designated, possible, potential, proposed, suitable | building, construction, development | demolition | manufacturing, industrial | factory, hospital, school, etc. | greenfield, protected | 5-acre, 20-acre, etc.
  - VERB + SITE choose, find, identify, locate, look for | acquire, buy, purchase The local council has recently acquired the site. | clear, prepare The site is being cleared for development. | build (sth) on, develop | occupy The site is presently occupied by offices. stand near/on The school stands on the site of an ancient settlement.
  - SITE + VERB belong to sb
  - PREP. at a/the ~ The factory will be built at a site to the north of the city. in a/the ~ The hotel is in a prime site overlooking the sea. on (a/the) ~ Hard hats must be worn on site.  $\diamond$  He was injured on a building site.
- 2 place where sth happened or that is used for sth
  - ADJ. ancient, archaeological, historic/historical | important | sacred | accident, bomb, crash | dump, landfill, (waste) disposal | burial Many of these ancient burial sites were destroyed in the last century. | landing, launch | camp (also campsite), camping, caravan, picnic | breeding, nest/nesting
  - VERB + SITE visit The president is to visit the crash site later today. | disturb, remove sth from, steal sth from penalties for disturbing archaeological sites

#### 3 on the Internet

- ADJ. Internet, web (also website), WWW | free a free site devoted to tropical fish | official the official website of the New York Yankees | chat, home | browse/browsing, search, surf/surfing | destination
- VERB + SITE access, browse, search for, visit | build, create, design, set up | host, own
- PREP. at ~ At this site you'll find all the latest news and gossip. in ~ Check out the links in our home site. ~ about

sites about Japan ~for the most popular sites for children
~on Γm searching for sites on aromatherapy.
⇒ Special page at COMPUTER

#### site verb

• ADV. carefully, strategically The fence is strategically sited to prevent anyone getting onto the beach. I conveniently | discreetly | attractively, beautifully The hotel is beautifully sited by a lake in a steep valley. | badly

### situated adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. beautifully, delightfully, ideally, picturesquely. pleasantly, superbly, well The hotel is delightfully situated close to the waterfront.  $\diamond$  Zakro was well situated for trade with Greece. | conveniently | inconveniently | centrally | remotely | quietly
- PREP. for ideally situated for touring the country

#### situation noun

1 the things that are happening

- ADJ. general, overall, total, whole | current, immediate, present | international, local, national, world | actual, concrete, real/real-life | hypothetical, unlikely | favourable, happy, healthy, ideal, privileged | satisfactory, stable | chaotic, explosive, fluid, unstable, volatile | awkward, delicate, difficult, embarrassing, sticky, stressful, tense, tricky, uncomfortable, unpleasant, vulnerable I always seem to get into sticky situations on holiday. | dangerous, hazardous, perilous, risky | crisis, emergency | alarming, bad, critical, deplorable, desperate, disgraceful, grave, intolerable, serious, terrible, tragic. unhappy | catch-22, hopeless, no-win | absurd. bizarre. extraordinary, ludicrous. novel, odd, paradoxical, ridiculous, strange, unique, unusual | complex. complicated | simple | one-to-one | social Do you feel awkward in social situations? | strategic | work | domestic | economic, financial, legal, military, political the international political situation
- VERB + SITUATION bring about, create, lead to, result in | be faced with, be placed in. encounter, face. find yourself in, get into I found myself in rather an awkward situation. | avoid | grasp, take in, understand She found it difficult to take in the situation. | analyse, appraise, assess, consider, discuss, examine, judge, look at, review, size up, take stock of, think about, weigh up | clarify, describe, explain, outline, sum up | accept, face up to | address, be in control of, cope with, deal with, handle, respond to, take control of learning strategies to cope with difficult situations | ameliorate, defuse, ease, help, improve, rectify, remedy The peacekeepers are trained to defuse potentially explosive situations. | exploit, take advantage of He saw she was confused and he took full advantage of the situation. | lose control of | affect, change, influence, transform | aggravate, complicate, exacerbate Interfering now would only exacerbate the situation
- SITUATION + VERB arise, develop We will deal with that if the situation arises. | improve | change | deteriorate, worsen The situation is deteriorating rapidly.
- PREP. in a/the ~ What would you do in this situation?
- PHRASES the gravity/seriousness of the situation Given the gravity of the situation,  $\Gamma m$  not surprised she's panicking. a way out of the situation I was in trouble and I could see no way out of the situation.

### 2 position of sth

- ADJ. beautiful, idyllic, pleasant
- PREP. in a~ located in a beautiful situation

717 **skill** 

#### size noun

### 1 how big or small sth is

- ADJ. considerable, enormous, good, fair, great, impressive, large, massive, substantial, vast The kitchen is (of) a fair size.  $\diamond$  The vast size of the country made it difficult to govern. I diminutive, limited, modest, small Despite its diminutive size, the car is quite comfortable. average, medium, middle, moderate, reasonable, sufficient | overall, total | sheer, very The sheer size of these dinosaurs was their main defence. | appropriate, convenient, correct, desirable, handy, manageable, optimum, right The ladder is a handy size for using in the house.  $\diamond$  classes of manageable size | wrong | comparable, equivalent, similar | standard, uniform The standard size for the tiles is 300mm square. | non-standard | maximum, minimum The fish grow to a maximum size of 50cm. | actual, full, life The ring is shown actual size in the illustration.  $\diamond$  a life-size model of a Roman soldier class, family, group, household, market, population, sample
- VERB + SIZE increase | decrease, limit, reduce The company is reducing the size of its workforce. | double in, grow in, increase in Houses increase in size further away from the city centre. | be reduced in, decline in, decrease in, diminish in | differ in, range in, vary in These insects range in size from 2 to 5cm. | grow to, reach | estimate, guess (at) I had to guess at the size of the batteries. | overestimate. underestimate
- SIZE + VERB increase | decline, decrease, fall range from, vary The size of her audience varied.
- PREP. from the ~ of From the size of the queues outside the cinema, it was a very good film. in ~ How do the samples compare in size? in the ~ of the increase in the size of the population
- PHRASES half, two, three, etc. times the size of sth Their house is twice the size of ours. shapes and sizes There are people of all shapes and size in the judo class.

### 2 one of a number of fixed measurements

- ADJ. large, medium, small The company is now going to make these products in larger sizes. | 2-litre, 4-pound, etc. The 5-litre size comes in a metal tin. | imperial, metric New radiators come in metric sizes. | children's, men's, women's | chest, collar, foot 'Extra large' fits chest sizes 44 to 50. | bra, shoe
- QUANT. range, variety
- VERB SIZE **be, take** What size are you (= for shoes or clothes)?  $\diamond$  What size do you take? | find sth in, get sth in I couldn't find the blouse in my size. | be available in, come in The bricks come in four sizes.
- SIZE + VERB fit sb I have to wear children's shoes because the women's sizes don't fit me.
- PREP. in a/your~ Have you got this dress in a Size 12?
- PHRASES be a size too big, small, etc. The jacket is several sizes too large for him. Size 2, 10, etc.

### skating noun

- ADJ. ice, roller | figure, speed
- VERB + SKATING **go** We used to go skating on the lake in cold winters.
- SKATING + NOUN championships, event | rink | routine | world some of the skating world's leading choreographers
- ⇒ Special page at SPORT

### skeleton noun

- ADJ. dinosaur, fish, human, mammal/mammalian, etc. | external, internal
- VERB + SKELETON form

### sketch noun

### 1 quick drawing

- ADJ. lightning, quick | rough | preliminary, preparatory | charcoal.ink, pencil, watercolour
- VERB + SKETCH do, draw, make
- SKETCH + NOUN book, pad | map | plan
- PREP. in a/the ~ The family house appears in several of her sketches. | ~ by a series of sketches by John Constable ~ for to make a sketch for an oil painting ~ of He did some rough sketches of the costumes.
- ⇒ Note at ART

#### 2 short description

- ADJ. brief, thumbnail The talk began with a thumbnail sketch of the political situation at that time. | biographical, character
- VERB + SKETCH give sb
- PREP. ~of He gave us character sketches of all his eccentric relations.

#### 3 short comic scene

- ADJ. short | comic, satirical
- VERB + SKETCH do, perform | write
- PREP. ~about a comic sketch about a talking cat

#### ski noun

- QUANT. pair
- VERB + SKI put on | remove, take off
- SKI + NOUN pole | boot, jacket, mask, pants, suit | instructor, lesson | area, run, slope | lift | jump | resort
- PREP. **on~s** The children go to school on skis.

### skid noun

- VERB SKID **get into, go into** The lorry went into a skid and crashed into the barrier.
- SKID + NOUN **mark** The police examined the skid marks to see how fast the car had been travelling.

#### skiing noun

- ADJ. alpine, downhill | cross-country, langlauf, Nor-dic | dry-slope | off-piste | freestyle | good, quality
- VERB + SKIING **go | have** The United States has plenty of good skiing.
- SKIING + NOUN holiday, trip | resort | season | equipment | facilities | slope | conditions
- ⇒ Special page at SPORT

### skilful adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. extremely, highly, very | fairly, reasonably
- PREP. at I became skilful at drawing. in highly skilful in his tactics

#### skill noun

• ADJ. considerable, consummate, extraordinary, great, remarkable He is a negotiator of considerable skill. With consummate skill, she steered the conversation away from any embarrassing subjects. | good, poor She has good organizational skills. | basic, necessary the basic skills of reading, writing and arithmetic | essential. important, marketable, practical, transferable, useful training in problem-solving and other transferable skills new, old to learn some new skills | special, specialist No special skills or knowledge are required for the job. professional | analytical | entrepreneurial, management, managerial, organizational | diplomatic, negotiating | linguistic, reading, writing | business, communication, computer, interpersonal, language, research. social, study, survival It is important to develop good study skills. | manual | artistic, culinary, medical, military, musical, political, scientific, tactical, technical

skilled 718

- QUANT. range, set She had to develop a whole new set of skills when she changed job. | degree, level an operation that called for a high degree of skill
- VERB + SKILL have, possess | lack | need, require, take a feat requiring skill and patience | acquire, develop, learn, pick up | demonstrate, display, exercise, practise, show (off) | apply, harness, use, utilize The manager must harness the skills of the workers to firm objectives. | broaden, hone, improve, increase, master, sharpen, upgrade helping children to master the skills necessary to live in our society ⋄ She attends regular training weekends to sharpen her skills. | refresh, update | pool, share | assess, test a course that will test the skills of any golfer
- SKILLS + NOUN level | acquisition, development, training | shortage The country is still facing a skills shortage.
- PREP. with ~ She performed the task with great skill. | ~as her skills as a doctor ~at his skill at painting ~in their skill in selecting the best designs ~ of the basic skills of managing an office ~with his skill with a sword
- PHRASES a lack of skill The country is facing a skills shortage. a mastery of skills a mastery of basic language skills

### skilled adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. especially, extremely, highly, particularly, remarkably, very a highly skilled workforce  $\diamond$  Interviewing is a very skilled job. | fully fully skilled craftsmen | increasingly | quite | enough, sufficiently
- PREP. at skilled at needlework in skilled in the basic techniques with She wasn't very skilled with the camera yet.

#### skim verb

- ADV. **barely** (figurative) This report has barely skimmed the surface of the subject. | **low** A bird skimmed low over the heather.
- PREP. across/over We skimmed across the water in a small sailing boat.

### skin noun

- 1 covering of a human/animal body
  - ADJ. beautiful, clear, fine, flawless, good, healthy, lovely, perfect | smooth, soft | translucent | supple, young, youthful | wrinkled | coarse, hard, leathery, rough, tough | delicate, sensitive | greasy, oily | moist | dry, flaky | congested | black, brown, dark, fair, golden, milky, olive, olive-tinged/-tinted, pale, swarthy, white | bronzed, tanned | sunburnt | weathered | pallid, sallow | freckled | raw, tender There was a patch of raw skin on my back where the sun had burnt it. | blotchy | puffy I examined the puffy skin under my eyes. | blistered | hairy | hairless | chilled, cold, cool | facial | bare, naked The sheets felt nice next to his bare skin. | loose I picked up the kitten by the loose skin on its neck. | armoured, scaly the armoured skin of the rhinoceros | dead A lot of dust is made up of particles of dead skin.
  - VERB + SKIN break, burn, damage, irritate | protect | nourish, soothe | shed This snake sheds its skin eight times a year.
  - SKIN + VERB glisten, glow Her skin was glistening with sweat after her run. | age They claim that this cream makes the skin age more slowly. | hang, sag | blister, burn, peel | crawl, prickle, tingle Just thinking about spiders makes my skin crawl.
  - SKIN + NOUN allergy, burns, cancer, complaint, condition, damage, disease, disorder, infection, irritation, lesion, problems, rash | graft | clinic | specialist | care, cleanser, cream, moisturizer, tonic | colour,

- tone | texture | type | cells, tissue | contact Avoid skin contact with the glue.
- PREP. against the/your ~ The sheets felt rough against her sunburnt skin. beneath the/your ~ Beneath his skin, the muscles were tight with tension. in the/your ~ The drugs reduce the inflammation in the skin. on the/your ~ blisters on the skin through the/your ~ A network of veins showed through his skin. under the/your ~ He discovered a lump under his skin so he went to the doctor.
- PHRASES **skin and bone** The dog lost more and more weight, and was soon little more than skin and bone.

### 2 skin of an animal that has been removed

- ADJ. animal | crocodile, goat, leopard, sheep (also sheepskin), etc.
- VERB + SKIN cure, tan

### 3 covering of some fruits/ vegetables

- ADJ. banana, onion, potato, etc.
- VERB + SKIN peel off, remove

### skinny adj.

- VERBS be, look | become
- ADV. really, terribly, very | a bit, fairly, rather At school I was fairly skinny and undersized.

#### skip verb

- ADV. lightly, nimbly | happily | along
- PREP. down, up He skipped lightly up the stairs.

### skirmish noun

- ADJ. little, minor | border
- SKIRMISH + VERB **break out**, **take place** *Minor skirmishes broke out all along the border.*
- PREP. in a/the ~ He was killed in a border skirmish.
- ~ between skirmishes between the police and guerillas
- ~ over a skirmish over boundaries ~ with They were involved in a skirmish with rival fans.

### skirt noun

- ADJ. ankle-length, long | short | knee-length | tight | circular, flared, full, gathered, voluminous She tucked up her voluminous skirts to make room for Jane beside her: | pencil, straight | pleated, wrap-around
- VERB + SKIRT hitch up, lift, pull up | pull down | tuck up | smooth (down) She sat down, smoothing the skirt of her dress. | straighten | ruck up
- SKIRT + VERB **billow**, **swirl** Her full skirt billowed around her as she danced. | **ride** up Her skirt rode up her thighs when she sat down.
- SKIRT + NOUN length

  ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

### skull noun

- ADJ. thick | thin | fractured
- VERB + SKULL crack, fracture
- SKULL + NOUN fracture
- PHRASES the back/base/front/side/top of the skull, close to the skull *The soldiers' hair was cropped close to the skull.* a fracture of/to the skull

### sky noun

- ADJ. big, huge | open We slept under the open sky. | empty | bright, clear, cloudless, sunny a week of cloudless skies | cloudy, dull, overcast, sullen | starry | azure, black, blue, dark/darkening, grey, pale, leaden | night, morning, etc. | autumn, January, etc. | northern, southern, etc.
- QUANT. patch a patch of blue sky
- VERB + SKY light up The fireworks lit up the sky. | patrol
- SKY + VERB clear (up), lighten The rain stopped and

the skies cleared. | cloud over, darken, turn grey, etc. | be streaked with sth The sky was streaked with gold.

- PREP. across the ~ Black clouds spread across the sky. against the ~ The eagle was black against the early morning sky. beneath/under a ~ a ship tossing under a darkening sky from/out of the ~ A strange object dropped out of the sky. in the ~ There was a kite high up in the sky. | ~ above A helicopter appeared in the sky above them. ~ over patrolling the skies over the Channel
- PHRASES high/low in the sky when the sun is low in the sky the sky above/overhead Swallows darted about in the sky overhead. take to the skies (= to go into the sky) Some vintage aircraft will be taking to the skies at this weekend's fair.

### skyline noun

- ADJ. dramatic | city | Hong Kong, London, etc. | northern, southern, etc.
- VERB + SKYLINE form | dominate The skyline is dominated by a nuclear power station. | be silhouetted against/on, stand (out) against/on A medieval castle stands against the skyline. | break The skyline is broken by a water tower.
- PREP. above/over~Clouds of smoke floated over the skyline. against the ~ the moving figures he could see against the skyline along the ~ lights twinkling along the Beirut skyline below the ~ The sun slipped below the skyline. on the ~ There are several gothic spires on the city skyline.

### skyscraper noun

- ADJ. towering
- SKYSCRAPER + VERB loom, rise On all sides, skyscrapers rose like jagged teeth.
- SKYSCRAPER + NOUN block

#### slab noun

- ADJ. great, huge, large They were unloading great slabs of rock. | thick | paving | mortuary
- PREP. on a/the~corpses laid out on cold mortuary slabs | ~of a slab of butter/chocolate/concrete/meat

#### slack adj.

#### 1 loose

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | become, go Let the reins go slack. | leave sth Leave the thread slightly slack to allow for movement.
- ADV very | completely Some of the ropes were completely slack. | a bit. fairly, slightly

#### 2 not busy

- VERBS be, seem | become | remain The antiques business remained slack.
- ADV. extremely, very | a bit, fairly, pretty, rather This season has been pretty slack for local hotels so far.

#### 3 lazy

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. very | a bit, rather
- $\bullet$  PREP. in She knew she had been very slack in her church attendance recently.

### slacken verb

• ADV. a little, slightly His grip slackened a little and she pulled away. | off Slacken off the ropes. ⋄ Growth in the economy was beginning to slacken off.

#### slam verb

- ADV. hard She ran out of the room and slammed the door as hard as she could. | back, down He said goodbye and slammed the phone down.
- VERB + SLAM hear sth
- PREP. against Kath's heart slammed against her ribs.

**behind** I heard the door slam behind him. **into** The car skidded and slammed into a tree.

• PHRASES slam (sth) shut He slammed the lid shut.

#### slander noun

- ADJ. gross, malicious, vicious, vile
- VERB + SLANDER be guilty of | sue sb for
- PREP. ~against He was found guilty of slander against his employers. ~on Many teachers saw the statement as a gross slander on their profession.

### slang noun

- ADJ. colloquial | current | army | rhyming
- VERB + SLANG talk in, use
- SLANG + NOUN expression, term, word
- PREP. in ~ in army slang | ~for 'Ruby Murray' is rhyming slang for 'curry'.

#### slant noun

#### 1 leaning position

- VERB + SLANT have | take on Her chin took on a stubborn slant.
- PREP. at a ~ They held their spears at a slant. on the ~ Cut the flower stems on the slant.

### 2 way of thinking about sth

- ADJ. different, new | feminist, left-wing, etc.
- VERB + SLANT give sth, put He puts his own particular slant on everything.
- PREP. with a ... ~ an article with a right-wing slant | ~ on That's a different slant on the causes of the First World War. ~to The story gives a new slant to his character.

#### slap noun

- ADJ. gentle, little | hard, sharp, stinging | resounding | hearty He gave his brother a hearty slap on the back to congratulate him.
- VERB + SLAP **deliver**, **give sb** *His* mum delivered a hard slap and sent him to bed. | **get**, **receive**
- PREP. with a~ He hit the water with a resounding slap.
- PHRASES a slap in the face (figurative) The closure of the school is a slap in the face to the local community.

#### slap verb

- ADV. hard | gently, lightly | away She slapped his hand away.
- VERB + SLAP want to I wanted to slap his face.
- PREP. **across** The officer slapped him hard across the face. **on** She slapped the boy on the leg.

### slash verb

- ADV. wildly
- PREP. at, through He slashed through the rope. with He slashed wildly at me with a knife.

### slaughter noun

- ADJ. indiscriminate, mass, wholesale the indiscriminate slaughter of civilians | senseless, terrible | ritual
- VERB + SLAUGHTER **prevent**, **stop** We were helpless to stop the slaughter.
- SLAUGHTER + NOUN house (also slaughterhouse)
- PREP. for~ transporting live horses for slaughter

#### slaughter verb

### 1 kill an animal

- ADV. humanely The animals are all humanely slaughtered. | ritually | illegally elephants illegally slaughtered by poachers
- PREP. **for** Thousands of birds were slaughtered for their feathers.

slave 720

### 2 kill a large number of people

• ADV. brutally, cruelly Hundreds of innocent civilians were cruelly slaughtered.

#### slave noun

- ADJ. fugitive, runaway
- VERB SLAVE have, own | buy, take sb as | sell (sb as) | use (sb as) | free, liberate landowners who freed their slaves voluntarily
- SLAVE + NOUN labour a railway built by slave labour | driver, master, owner, trader | market, trade, traffic the abolition of the slave trade | ship
- PREP. ~of a slave of habit ~to a slave to fashion
- PHRASES the emancipation of slaves, the trade in slaves

### slavery noun

- ADJ. domestic Their stated aim was to free women from domestic slavery.
- VERB + SLAVERY establish, introduce Chios is said to have introduced slavery into Greece. | abolish | sell sb into | free sb from | be born into
- PREP. in ~ They were living in slavery and poverty. under~conditions for children under slavery
- PHRASES the abolition of slavery

### sledge noun

- ADJ. dog, horse-drawn, motor
- VERB + SLEDGE pull | drive
- PREP. in/into/on/onto a/the~

### sleep noun

### 1 condition of rest

- ADJ. deep | light | REM
- VERB + SLEEP drift into/off to, drop off to, get to, go (back) to | cry/sob yourself to | get, sleep, snatch Close your eyes and get some sleep now. > Tom was in the front room sleeping the sleep of the dead. > I snatched a few hours' sleep in the afternoon. | need | survive on They seem to survive on only a few hours' sleep a night. | induce, | lull/send sb to using drugs to induce sleep > The quiet music soon sent her to sleep. | drift in and out of He drifted in and out of sleep all night. | lose Don't lose sleep over it—we'll sort everything out in the morning. | disrupt | catch up on I used Saturday to catch up on my sleep. | feign I feigned sleep when the ticket inspector came round.
- SLEEP + VERB come Sleep came to her in snatches. | overcome sb, overtake sb Sleep finally overtook me.
- SLEEP + NOUN pattern | deprivation, loss | apnoea
- PREP. during ~ your heart rate during sleep in your ~ He often walks and talks in his sleep.
- PHRASES a lack of sleep suffering from a lack of sleep a wink of sleep I won't get a wink of sleep with that noise downstairs.

#### 2 period of sleep

- ADJ. long | little, short | dead, deep, heavy, sound | good, restful | light | disturbed, exhausted, fitful, restless, uneasy I woke up early after a disturbed sleep. | dreamless, peaceful | drunken | beauty Sorry but I need my beauty sleep.
- VERB + SLEEP **need** | **have** Did you have a good sleep? | **be** in I was in a deep sleep when the phone rang. | **drift** into, fall into, sink into I immediately fell into a dead sleep. | **awake/awaken/wake** (**sb**) from He woke from a fitful sleep with a headache.
- PHRASES a (good/poor) night's sleep You'll feel better after a good night's sleep.

### sleep verb

• ADV. properly, soundly, well I haven't slept properly

- for weeks.  $\diamond$  The children were all sleeping soundly.  $\diamond$  Did you sleep well last night? | peacefully, quietly | easier, easily, quiet When the murderer is caught we can all sleep easier in our beds at night. | badly, fitfully, uneasily | deeply, heavily He was exhausted and slept deeply. | lightly She always slept very lightly so I had to be careful not to wake her. | barely, hardly, scarcely She felt as if she had hardly slept. | a little | alone | together
- VERB + SLEEP **be unable to, can't/couldn't** *I couldn't sleep so I got up and went downstairs.* | **try to** *You must be very tired. Try to sleep a little.* | **let sb** | **put sb/sth to** *You should always put babies to sleep on their backs.*  $\diamond$  *We had to have our dog put to sleep* (= humanely killed because it was so ill)
- PREP. for I only slept for four hours that night. through She slept right through the storm. with Everyone knows she sleeps with the boss.
- PHRASES not sleep a wink (= not sleep at all) I didn't sleep a wink last night. sleep late Let them sleep late on Saturday morning if they want to. sleep like a baby/log (= sleep very well), sleep rough the problem of young people who sleep rough in the streets

#### sleepy adj.

#### 1 ready to go to sleep

- VERBS be, feel, look, sound | become, get, grow | make sb The alcohol was making him sleepy.
- ADV. extremely, really, very | a bit, a little, quite, rather She was beginning to get a bit sleepy.

### 2 very quiet

- VERBS be, seem | remain The town remains sleepy despite the activity all around it.
- PHRASES sleepy little a sleepy little fishing village

#### sleeve noun

- ADJ. long, short | full, puffed, voluminous, wide | rolled-up | coat, shirt, etc.
- VERB + SLEEVE **push back/up**, **roll up** She rolled up her sleeves and got down to work. | **roll down** | **tug at** I looked around to see who was tugging at my sleeve.
- PREP. in ... ~s It was sunny, and everyone was in short sleeves. on a/the ~ There's tomato sauce on your sleeve.
- PHRASES in (your) shirtsleeves (= not wearing a jacket)

### slender adj.

#### 1 thin in an attractive way

- VERBS be, look
- ADV. **very** Those trousers make you look very slender. | **quite** | **boyishly** her boyishly slender figure

#### 2 small in amount/size

- VERBS be, seem | remain
- ADV. decidedly, very His musical achievements have been decidedly slender. | fairly, pretty, rather

### slice noun

- ADJ. big, generous, great, huge, large, thick | considerable, fair, significant. sizeable, substantial They spend a fair slice of the budget on research and development. | small, thin | cheese, lemon, pizza, etc.
- VERB + SLICE cut She cut a thin slice of lemon.
- PREP. in~s The sausage is also sold pre-packed in slices.
   I ~ of a slice of toast ⋄ The agency takes a large slice of the profits.
- PHRASES cut sth into slices He cut the meat into thick slices.

### slice verb

• ADV. finely, thinly Slice the bread thinly. | thickly | neatly | off, up Slice up the mushrooms and fry them.

- PREP. into The axe sliced into her shoulder. off slicing pieces off the joint of meat through The knife sliced through his ear.
- PHRASES slice sth in half/two Slice the onion in two.

### slide noun

### 1 in photography

- ADJ. colour | photographic
- VERB + SLIDE show | develop
- SLIDE + NOUN film | presentation, show He gave a fascinating slide show on climbing in the Himalayas. | projector

#### 2 for use with a microscope

- ADJ. glass | microscope
- VERB + SLIDE mount sth on

### 3 playground equipment

- VERB + SLIDE go/play on, go down He wouldn't go down the slide by himself.
- PREP. on a/the~ There were lots on children on the slide.

#### 4 change to a lower/worse condition

- ADJ. downward | inexorable
- VERB + SLIDE halt, prevent, stop
- PREP. ~in to stop the slide in the euro ~into trying to prevent the inexorable slide into war ~towards the market's recent slide towards panic

### slide verb

- ADV. slowly Tears slid slowly down his pale cheek. | quickly | easily | smoothly a vehicle that will slide smoothly across snow | gently | gracefully | noiselessly, quietly, silently The moon slid silently behind a cloud. | imperceptibly | helplessly We slid helplessly down the slope. | away, back, backwards, down, forward, forwards, in, out, sideways The drawers slide in and out easily. ♦ (figurative) The eyes slid away from his own in embarrassment.
- VERB + SLIDE **begin to** The melting snow began to slide from the sloping roofs.
- PREP. across, along, down, from, into, off, onto, out of, over, to, up, etc. She took the note and slid it quickly into her pocket.  $\diamond$  He slid off the couch and walked over to me.
- PHRASES slide open The lift doors slid open.

### slight adj.

#### 1 very small in degree

- VERBS appear, be, seem
- ADV. extremely, very | comparatively, fairly, quite, rather, relatively

#### 2 thin and delicate

- VERBS be, look She looked very slight, almost fragile.
- ADV. very | physically

#### slim adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look | become, get (informal) dieters who have got slim using these methods | keep, remain, stay She works very hard to stay slim. | make sb Step exercises can help make you slim. | keep sb
- ADV. very | quite
- PHRASES tall and slim

### slime noun

- ADJ. thick | primeval, primordial the primeval slime from which all life developed
- VERB + SLIME **be covered in/with | produce** *Frogs* produce slime to keep their skin moist.
- SLIME + VERB OOZE
- PHRASES a trail of slime The snail left a trail of slime along the floor:

### slimy adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look The seaweed felt cold and slimy.
- ADV. very | all The walls were all slimy and green.
- PREP. with The steps were slimy with moss.

### sling verb

- ADV. loosely | carelessly, casually His jacket was carelessly slung over one shoulder.
- PREP. across, around/round, from, in, on, over, etc.

### slip noun

#### 1 mistake

- ADJ. little, slight, tiny | unfortunate | Freudian
- VERB + SLIP **make** She made a couple of unfortunate slips during the talk.
- PHRASES a slip of the pen/tongue I didn't mean to say that—it was just a slip of the tongue.

#### 2 piece of paper

- ADJ. betting, pay, rejection, voting He got over fifty rejection slips before his novel was published.
- PREP. on a/the~ He wrote the address on a slip of paper.
- PHRASES a slip of paper

### slipper noun

- $\bullet$   $\mathrm{ADJ}.$  warm | bedroom, carpet | satin, sheepskin, silk, suede
- QUANT. pair
- VERB + SLIPPER kick off
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

### slippery adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look | become, get The concrete gets slippery when it's wet. | make sth The oil made the ground slippery and treacherous to walk on.
- ADV. extremely, very | a bit Watch out—the floor's a bit slippery.
- PREP. with rocks that were slippery with seaweed

#### slither verb

- ADV. **silently** A snake was slithering silently towards us. | **helplessly** He slithered helplessly down the slope. | **away** The snake slithered away.
- PREP. across, along, down, on, over, to, etc. Her knees gave way and she slithered to the floor.

### slogan noun

- ADJ. catchy, snappy | popular | empty The 'freedom to learn' has become just another one of the government's empty slogans. | anti-government, anti-war, etc. | advertising | campaign, election, political
- VERB + SLOGAN coin, come up with, invent | adopt (sth as), have (sth as), use (sth as) | chant, shout | bear a T-shirt bearing the slogan 'I Flirt, Therefore I Am'
- PREP. on the ~ They fought the election on the slogan 'The time has come'. under a/the ~ protesting under the slogan 'When women stop, everything stops'

#### slope noun

• ADJ. precipitous, severe, sheer, steep | gentle, gradual, slight | long, short | downhill, downward | uphill, upward | higher, upper There was snow on the higher slopes of the mountain. | lower | northern, north-facing, etc. The vineyards on the south-facing slopes get more sunshine. | open | forested, grassy, icy, rocky, scree, smooth, snow-covered/snowy, wooded | mountain | dry, nursery, ski dry-slope skiing ⋄ Some tourists were having a skiing lesson on the nursery slope. | negative, positive The unemployment-income curve on the graph has a negative slope. | slippery (figurative) Once he'd

tried that first cigarette, he was on the slippery slope to being a smoker.

- VERB + SLOPE **ascend**, **clamber up**, **climb (up)** We clambered up the steep, rocky slope. | **descend | have** The football pitch has a slope of about one metre.
- SLOPE + VERB lead (up/down) to sth a slope leading down to the river | fall, rise The lower slopes rise quite gently. | steepen | flatten, level off
- PREP. down a/the ~ I scrambled down the icy slope. on a/the ~ We camped on an open mountain slope. up a/the ~ There were more skiers further up the slope.
- PHRASES the angle of slope the angle of slope of the sides of the pyramid the bottom/foot/top of a slope

### slope verb

- ADV. steeply The ground slopes away steeply at the back of the house. | gently, slightly | away, down, downwards, up, upwards
- PREP. to The field slopes down to a small river. towards

#### slot verb

- ADV. easily, neatly, simply | together The panels slot together to make a compost bin.
- PREP. between, in, into He slotted the magazines neatly into the rack.
- PHRASES slot (sth) into place All the pieces of the puzzle now slotted into place.

#### slow verb

- ADV. considerably, markedly. noticeably, sharply, significantly Sales have slowed down quite markedly. | barely, hardly The roadblocks hardly slowed them at all. | a bit, a little, slightly | gradually | deliberately She very deliberately slowed her steps. | down, up
- VERB + SLOW begin to | try to Rachel tried to slow her breathing. | be expected to Economic growth is expected to slow.
- PHRASES slow to a crawl/walk/snail's pace, slow to a halt/stop The two of them had slowed almost to a stop.

### slow adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem | remain
- ADV. extremely, incredibly, remarkably, very | interminably | a bit, comparatively, fairly, a little, pretty, quite. rather, relatively | agonizingly, desperately, frustratingly, painfully. tediously, tortuously Filming was painfully slow. | notoriously Civil court proceedings are notoriously slow. | noticeably He was noticeably slow to respond. | necessarily Genetic evolution is necessarily slow.
- PREP. at They are extremely slow at reaching decisions.

#### slum noun

- ADJ. crowded, overcrowded, teeming | deprived, poor, poverty-stricken | filthy | notorious | city, innercity, urban | tenement | rural
- $\bullet$  VERB + SLUM clear (away), demolish, knock down, remove
- SLUM + NOUN conditions | area, district, ghetto, neighbourhood, street | dwelling, housing, property | clearance | children, kids, dwellers, youths | life | landlord
- PREP. in a/the ~ born in the slums of East London
- PHRASES the clearance/demolition/removal of slums

### slumber verb

 $\bullet$  ADV. deeply | peacefully The child slumbered peacefully in her arms. | fitfully

### slump noun

- ADJ. world/worldwide | economic, housing, price, property, sales
- PREP. in a ~ The economy is in a slump. into ~ The industry is sinking into slump. | ~ in Estate agents were badly hit by the slump in property prices.

### slump verb

### 1 decrease suddenly

- ADV. badly, disastrously, dramatically, heavily Oil prices have slumped quite badly in recent months.
- PREP. by Profits slumped by 70 per cent. from, to Shares in the company slumped from £2.75 to £1.54.

#### 2 fall/sit down suddenly and heavily

- ADV. a little | dejectedly | forward sitting with her head slumped forward | back, down
- PREP. against He slumped against the wall. in She slumped back in her seat. into He slumped down into a chair over She slumped dejectedly over the wheel.
- PHRASES **be found slumped**... He was found slumped in a pool of blood by security guards. lie/sit slumped...

#### slur noun

- ADJ. racial, racist, sexist, sexual
- VERB + SLUR cast The comments cast a slur on her character:
- PREP.  $\sim$  against/on The joke was seen as a slur against the mentally ill.  $\diamond$  a slur on his good name

### slush noun

- ADJ. dirty There was dirty brown slush all over the roads and pavements. | brown, grey
- VERB + SLUSH turn to The snow had turned to slush.
- PREP. through the ~ A pair of wide tracks led through the slush and mud.

### smack noun

- ADJ. good, hard
- $\bullet$  VERB SMACK give sb, land (sb) He longed to land her a good smack in the face. | get
- PREP. with a ~ She brought her hand down on the water with a smack.

#### smack verb

- ADV. hard I'll smack you very hard if you do that again!
- PREP. on She smacked the boy on his leg.

### PHRASAL VERB

### smack of sth

• ADV. **strongly**, **too much** *Today's announcement smacks strongly of a government cover-up.* | **a little** 

### small adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | become, get, grow The gap seemed to be getting smaller. 

  The kite grew smaller and smaller and finally disappeared altogether. | remain, stay Choose plants that will stay quite small.
- ADV. extremely, really, terribly, very | a bit, fairly, pretty, quite, rather, relatively
- PREP. for My coat was rather small for Bob.

### smallpox noun

- QUANT. attack In 1742 he suffered a fatal attack of smallpox. | case | outbreak
- VERB + SMALLPOX have, suffer from | catch. contract, get | die from/of | eradicate
- SMALLPOX + NOUN epidemic | vaccination
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at ILLNESS

723 smirk

#### smash noun

- 1 breaking noisily into pieces
  - VERB + SMASH hear
  - PREP. with a ~ The plate hit the floor with a smash. | ~ of He heard the smash of breaking glass.

### 2 car, etc. crash

- ADJ. head-on | bus.car,train | motorway,road
- VERB + SMASH have
- PREP. in a/the ~ Four people were seriously injured in a head-on smash on the A45.

#### 3 in tennis

- ADJ. powerful | overhead
- VERB + SMASH hit He can hit a powerful overhead smash.

### smear noun

#### 1 mark

- ADJ. greasy
- VERB + SMEAR leave
- PREP. ~of His fingers left a smear of sweat on the wall.

#### 2 lies about an important person

- VERB + SMEAR cast The article cast a smear on the Minister for Health.
- SMEAR + NOUN campaign, tactic
- PREP. ~ against/on campaign smears against the socialist candidate

#### smear verb

- ADV. liberally She smeared the cream liberally on her face.
- PREP. across, on, (all) over, with The child had smeared jam all over her face.
- PHRASES heavily smeared with sth Their faces were heavily smeared with mud.

### smell noun

- ADJ. overpowering, pervasive. pungent, rich, sharp, strong There was an overpowering smell of burning tyres. | faint | distinct | distinctive, particular, unmistakable | funny, peculiar. strange, unusual What's that funny smell? | familiar | lingering | aromatic, delectable, delicious, fragrant, fresh, lovely, nice, savoury, sweet. wonderful the aromatic smells of a spring garden full of herbs | warm | appalling, awful, bad, evil. horrible, nasty, offensive, terrible, unpleasant, vile | acrid, nauseating, putrid, rank, sickly An acrid smell filled the air. | damp, dank, musty, rancid, sour, stale the sour smell of unwashed linen | earthy, fishy, masculine, metallic, musky, oily, smoky, spicy | cooking Cooking smells drifted up from the kitchen.
- VERB + SMELL **be filled with**, have The air was filled with a pervasive smell of chemicals. ♦ The cottage had a musty smell after being shut up over the winter. | **give off** The skunk gives off an unpleasant smell when attacked. | **catch**, **detect** As she walked into the house she detected the smell of gas.
- SMELL + VERB come, emanate, drift, float, waft A delicious smell of freshly baked bread wafted across the garden. | fill sth, hang | hit sb Then the pungent smell hit us—rotting fish and seaweed.
- PREP. ~from the putrid smell from the slaughterhouse
   of The faint smell of her perfume hung in the air.

#### smell verb

- 1 notice/identify sth by using your nose
  - ADV. **properly**, **well** I had a streaming cold, so I could not smell properly. | **almost** Snow fell so that you could almost smell the cold.
  - VERB + SMELL can/could

### 2 have a particular smell

- ADV. strongly His clothes smelled strongly of fish. | faintly, slightly, vaguely He smelled faintly of sweat. | deliciously, pleasantly, sweetly
- PREP. like It smells like rotten meat! of The kitchen smelled sweetly of herbs and fruit.

### smile noun

- ADJ. bright, broad, wide | faint, thin, wan, weak | beatific, cheerful, dazzling, happy, radiant, sunny, warm the warm smile in his eyes | charming, gentle, sweet, winning | arch, disarming, enigmatic, mocking, rueful, sardonic, wry She gave a wry smile. | sad | shy | apologetic, sheepish | encouraging, indulgent, reassuring | polite | beguiling | ready | fixed, forced | supercilious | conspiratorial, knowing | grim a grim smile of satisfaction | humourless, mirthless She suppressed a mirthless smile. | crooked, lopsided | toothless
- QUANT. glimmer, hint, trace A trace of a smile played across her lips.
- VERB + SMILE have, wear She had a happy smile on her face. | flash (sb), give sb, smile He flashed her a disarming smile. 

  She smiled a smile of dry amusement. | manage She managed a weak smile. | return She returned his smile. | hide, repress, suppress They had to hide their smiles. | forced Her father forced a smile. | bring Her antics brought a smile to my face. | crease into His face creased into a smile.
- SMILE + VERB fade, freeze, vanish Her sunny smile vanished as she read the letter. | cross sth, flicker across sth, play across sth Afaint smile flickered across her face. | tug at the corner of the mouth A wry smile tugged at the corner of his mouth. | grow. spread (across/over sth) Her smile grew radiant.  $\Diamond$  A gentle smile spread over her face
- $\bullet$  PREP. with a ~ 'Oh, hello, ' he said, with a smile. | ~ of a smile of approval
- PHRASES be all smiles Twelve hours later she was all smiles again. be wreathed in smiles His face was wreathed in smiles. wipe the smile off sb's face I'm going to wipe that smile off your face (= make you stop thinking this is funny).

#### smile verb

- ADV. broadly, widely She put down her tools and smiled broadly. | faintly, slightly, thinly, wanly, weakly He looked at the mess and smiled weakly. | dazzlingly, happily, radiantly, warmly Lawrence nodded, smiling happily. | charmingly, gently, sweetly, winningly | benignly, kindly, politely | shyly | encouragingly, indulgently, reassuringly The doctor smiled reassuringly. | apologetically, sheepishly | ruefully, wryly Molly smiled rather wryly and said nothing. | archly, enigmatically | conspiratorially | sadly | grimly | humourlessly, mirthlessly | crookedly, lopsidedly | back He smiled at her, and she smiled back.
- VERB + SMILE try to | manage to | make sb The memory still made her smile.
- PREP. at He turned and smiled at me. with She smiled with pleasure.
- PHRASES smile from ear to ear, smile to yourself She smiled to herself, picturing how surprised her mother would be to see her:

#### smirk noun

- ADJ. arrogant, knowing, patronizing, self-satisfied
- VERB SMIRK have She had a self-satisfied smirk on her face. | give She gave a knowing smirk. | conceal, hide He made no attempt to conceal his smirk.
- SMIRK VERB **flicker** A smirk flickered at the corner of his mouth as he watched my struggle.
- PREP. with a~ 'Comfortable?' he asked with a smirk. |
   of a smirk of triumph

### smog noun

- ADJ. heavy | urban | photochemical
- VERB + SMOG reduce measures to reduce smog
- SMOG + NOUN alert | level

#### smoke noun

- ADJ. dense, thick | black, blue, grey, etc. | billowing | acrid, choking, stale | cigar, cigarette, pipe, tobacco
- QUANT. cloud, column, haze, pall, plume, puff, spiral, wisp We sat drinking in a haze of cigarette smoke.  $\diamond$  The witch disappeared in a puff of smoke.
- VERB + SMOKE belch (out). blow, emit The lorry ahead was belching out black smoke. ◇ Don't blow smoke in my face! | exhale | inhale | go up in The barn went up in smoke (= was destroyed by a fire). | be wreathed in She sat there wreathed in cigarette smoke.
- SMOKE + VERB belch. billow, curl, drift, fill, pour, rise from/into Blue smoke curled upwards from her cigarette. | hang A pall of yellow smoke hung over the quarry. | clear When the smoke cleared we saw the extent of the damage.
- SMOKE + NOUN plume, ring I taught myself to blow smoke rings. | signal | bomb | alarm, detector | emission | inhalation
- PHRASES full of smoke, thick with smoke The public bar was thick with stale tobacco smoke.

### smoke verb

- 1 cigarette/pipe, etc.
  - ADV. heavily He has always smoked heavily.

#### 2 meat/fish/cheese

• ADV. heavily | lightly The ham is cured, then lightly smoked.

#### smoker noun

- ADJ. chain, heavy | regular | light | passive the risk of lung cancer in passive smokers | cigar, cigarette, pipe
- SMOKER + NOUN a smoker's cough

### smoking noun

- ADJ. chain, heavy | passive the dangers of passive smoking | cigar, cigarette, pipe, tobacco
- VERB + SMOKING start, take up | give up, quit, stop I'm trying to give up smoking. | cut down on The doctor advised me to cut down on smoking and alcohol. | ban
- SMOKING + NOUN habit | ban A total smoking ban has been imposed throughout the building. | room
- PHRASES a ban on smoking, the dangers/effects of smoking a study of the harmful effects of smoking no smoking The company has a strict no smoking policy. smoking-related death/disease/illness

#### smooth verb

• ADV. carefully, gently She smoothed his hair gently. | back, down, out Her mother smoothed back Alice's hair. ♦ Use an iron to smooth out any creases.

### smooth adj.

- 1 without bumps
  - VERBS be, feel, look | become | wear sth The steps had been worn smooth by the thousands of passing feet.
  - ADV. beautifully, exceptionally, extremely, really, very her beautifully smooth complexion | completely, perfectly | almost | fairly, quite | deceptively the deceptively smooth surface of the glacier

### 2 without problems

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | become
- ADV. extremely, incredibly, really, remarkably, very The project got off to a remarkably smooth start. | completely | not entirely The process of negotiation was not

entirely smooth. | almost | fairly, quite, reasonably, relatively a fairly smooth transition to democracy

#### smug adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, get Now don't get smug just because you've won a couple of games
- ADV. incredibly, very the incredibly smug expression on his face | almost | a bit, a little, quite, rather, slightly
- PREP. about What are you looking so smug about?

### smuggle verb

- ADV. secretly | aboard, abroad, in, out
- VERB + SMUGGLE try to | manage to
- PREP. into goods which have been smuggled into Britain out of Friends managed to smuggle him secretly out of the country.

### smuggling noun

- ADJ. arms, cocaine, drug, heroin, gold, ivory, etc.
- SMUGGLING + NOUN attempt | gang, operation, racket, ring | route | vessel
- ⇒ Note at CRIME (for verbs)

#### snack noun

- ADJ. healthy, light | tasty | savoury, sweet | hot, cold | quick We stopped at a service station for a quick snack. | bedtime, lunchtime, mid-afternoon, midmorning, midnight | party
- VERB + SNACK eat, have | stop for | cook (sb), fix (sb), make (sb), prepare I fixed myself a light snack. | provide (sb with), serve A bar service provides drinks and snacks throughout the day.
- SNACK + NOUN food | lunch, meal, time Most office staff prefer a snack lunch to a sit-down meal. | service | bar, counter, kiosk
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

### snag noun

- ADJ. big, major | minor, small A minor snag is that it's expensive. | possible, potential | technical
- VERB + SNAG hit We've hit a technical snag: the printer isn't compatible with my PC. | iron out There are a few snags to iron out before the prototype is ready.
- PREP. ~in one of the snags in the scheme ~to There is a snag to the job: you have to work at weekends. ~with I suddenly saw the major snag with the whole idea.

#### snail noun

- ADJ edible | land, marine, pond, sea, water
- SNAIL + NOUN shell
- PHRASES (at) a snail's pace Traffic had slowed to a snail's pace.

### snake noun

- ADJ. deadly one of the world's deadliest snakes | poisonous, venomous | grass, sea, tree, water
- SNAKE VERB bite sb/sth, strike sth She was bitten by a snake while walking through long grass. \$\infty\$ The snake lifted up its head before striking its prey. | slide, slither, wind (its way) A small green snake slithered across the wet road. \$\infty\$ The snake wound its way through the undergrowth. | hiss, spit | moult. shed its skin | coil (itself) around, coil up, curl up | uncoil
- SNAKE + NOUN bite (also snakebite) | charmer | venom

725 **SNOW** 

#### snap verb

- 1 break suddenly with a sharp noise
  - ADV. **suddenly** *The branch suddenly snapped.*
  - PHRASES snap (sth) in half/two She picked up the pencil and snapped it in two.

#### 2 move (sth) quickly with a sharp noise

• PHRASES snap (sth) open/shut She snapped the lid shut. snap (sth) together The plastic pieces snap together to make a replica of a dinosaur.

### 3 speak in a quick angry way

- ADV. angrily. impatiently, irritably, sarcastically, sharply | back 'How should I know?' Zen snapped back.
- PREP. at He lost his temper and snapped irritably at the children.

#### 4 lose control

• ADV. finally My patience finally snapped.

#### snarl verb

- ADV. savagely, viciously He snarled savagely at her. | almost
- PREP. at A guard dog snarled at us as we walked by.

#### snatch noun

- ADJ. brief
- VERB + SNATCH catch, hear, overhear We caught snatches of conversation from the room next door. | hum, sing He was humming a snatch of a song from 'Cabaret'.
- PREP. in~es She learnt to sleep in brief snatches.
- PHRASES a snatch of conversation/music/song

#### snatch verb

- ADV. almost | quickly | away, up She leapt to her feet, snatching up her bag.
- VERB + SNATCH try to
- PREP. at He snatched at her arm as she walked past. from She almost snatched the letter from my hand.

### sneer noun

- ADJ. arrogant | faint, slight
- VERB + SNEER give He gave an arrogant sneer | hide
- PREP. with a~ | ~at The prime minister resisted a sneer at his opponent's misfortune.
- PHRASES curl/twist your lips into a sneer, a sneer in your voice

### sneeze verb

- ADV. loudly Someone sneezed loudly at the back of the hall.
- VERB + SNEEZE **make sb** The smoke reached her and made her sneeze.

### sniff noun

- ADJ. deep, good | loud
- VERB + SNIFF give, let out She gave a loud sniff of disapproval. | hear | get, have, take to get a sniff of fresh air
- PREP. **between ~s** 'I'm sorry,' he said between sniffs. with a~'I'm fine,' she said with a sniff. | ~at The dog had a good sniff at the bushes around the garden.
- PHRASES a sniff of disapproval
- ⇒ Note at SOUND

### sniff verb

- ADV. loudly She wiped her eyes and sniffed loudly. | deeply | a little | carefully, delicately | appreciatively He sniffed appreciatively. 'Smells delicious. What is it?' | disapprovingly, disdainfully, disparagingly | suspiciously | back The woman sniffed back her tears.
- PREP. at The dog sniffed at his shoes.

### snippet noun

- ADJ. little | interesting He passed on any interesting snippets of information he could glean from his colleagues.
- VERB + SNIPPET gather, glean | give, pass on
- PREP. ~ from The article gave a few snippets from her forthcoming memoirs. ~ of a snippet of conversation

### snobbery noun

- ADJ. inverted His dismissive attitude towards the rich is just inverted snobbery. | cultural, intellectual, musical
- PREP. ~ about his snobbery about mixing with people from other classes ~ towards snobbery towards electronic music

### snooker noun

- ADJ. professional
- QUANT. frame, game We played a couple of frames of snooker in the evening.
- VERB + SNOOKER play
- SNOOKER + NOUN ball, cue, table | ace, champion, player, star | club, hall, room | match, tournament | league
- ⇒ Special page at SPORT

#### snore verb

- ADV. loudly, noisily | gently, lightly, quietly, softly She was asleep in a chair and snoring gently. | contentedly He began to snore contentedly.
- VERB + SNORE begin to, start to

#### snort noun

- ADJ. little | loud | derisive
- VERB + SNORT give, let out He gave a snort of contempt. | hear
- PREP. with a ~ `What a mess they made of it,` said Sam with a snort of derision. | ~ of
- PHRASES a snort of derision/disgust. a snort of laughter
- ⇒ Note at SOUND

#### snort verb

- ADV. loudly | softly | angrily, contemptuously, derisively, impatiently, indignantly He snorted indignantly and walked away.
- PREP. in He snorted in disgust. with Her friends snorted with laughter.

### snow noun

- ADJ. heavy, thick | fine, light The plants were covered in fine snow. | deep | damp, wet | compacted, crisp, frozen, hard, packed The crisp snow crunched as we walked through it. > The frozen snow was treacherous to walk on. | powder/powdery, soft | drifting, driving, falling, swirling They struggled on through the driving snow. | melted, melting | fresh, new, newly fallen | first the first snow of winter | spring, winter | artificial They had to use artificial snow at the Winter Olympics. | dirty
- QUANT. flake | fall, flurry | patch | blanket, carpet | inch Three inches of snow fell had fallen.
- VERB + SNOW be covered in The car was completely covered in snow. | clear, shovel, sweep She cleared the snow from the path.
- SNOW + VERB cover sth, lie, pile (up), settle Snow covered everything from horizon to horizon.  $\diamond$  Snow had piled up against the walls of the cottage.  $\diamond$  It was too warm for the snow to settle. | drift, drive, fall, swirl | melt, thaw
- SNOW NOUN conditions, flurry, storm (also snow-storm) | plough (also snowplough) | blindness
- PREP. across ~ They travelled across the snow in a sleigh. in/into ~ The children are playing in the snow.

**SNOW** 726

through ~ We struggled through the deep snow back to the chalet. under ~ The steps were buried under the snow.

#### snow verb

- ADV. hard, heavily It had been snowing heavily all night. | lightly
- PHRASES start/stop snowing It started snowing just as we were setting out.

#### snowfall noun

- ADJ. heavy | light | annual | average What's the average snowfall for this region?
- VERB + SNOWFALL have We had a light snowfall last night.

#### snowflake noun

• SNOWFLAKES + VERB fall, flutter | melt

#### snub noun

- ADJ. deliberate
- VERB + SNUB deliver sb He took the opportunity to deliver us another snub. | receive
- PREP. as a ~ | ~ for/to His cancellation of the concert was seen as a deliberate snub to the organizers.

#### snub verb

- ADV. deliberately | publicly | rudely
- PHRASES feel snubbed He was not invited to the party, and felt snubbed.

#### snuff noun

- QUANT. pinch
- VERB + SNUFF inhale, take
- SNUFF + NOUN box

### snuggle verb

- ADV. **close** She slipped her arm through his and snuggled close. | **down**, **up** I snuggled down in my sleeping bag.
- PREP. **against** Claudia snuggled against him. **into** She snuggled into him and closed her eyes.

#### soak verb

- ADV completely, thoroughly | overnight | off, out Place the jar in warm water to soak the label off.
- VERB + SOAK leave sth to I've left the clothes to soak overnight.
- PREP. in Soak the clothes in cold water into Water dripped off the table and soaked into the carpet. through The rain had soaked through every layer of his clothing. with He soaked the cloth with petrol.

### soaked adj.

- VERBS be, look | get
- ADV. absolutely, completely, thoroughly
- PHRASES **soaked to the skin** There was a sudden shower and we got soaked to the skin.

### soap noun

- ADJ. mild | perfumed, scented | liquid | carbolic | toilet | saddle
- QUANT. bar, cake
- VERB + SOAP use, wash (sth) with
- SOAP + NOUN flakes, powder | bubble, suds | dish, dispenser
- PHRASES soap and water

#### soar verb

#### 1 increase very fast

- ADV. dramatically Profits have soured dramatically in recent months.
- VERB SOAR be expected to, be set to Borrowing is set to soar to an astonishing £60 billion.
- PREP. **by** Retail sales soared by 10% in the twelve months to November. **from. to** Inflation has soared from 5% to 15%.
- PHRASES **send sth soaring** The fuel shortage sent prices soaring.

#### 2 fly high in the air

- ADV. high | overhead A buzzard soared high overhead
- PREP. above, over an eagle soaring high above them

#### sob noun

- ADJ. big, deep, great | little | loud | choked, hoarse, stifled, strangled | choking, gasping, gulping, racking, shuddering | occasional | dry
- VERB + SOB give, let out | be racked by/with, shake with He was too racked by sobs to reply. | choke back, stifle Choking back a sob, she ran to her father's chair. | hear
- SOB + VERB break from sb/sth, burst from sb/sth, escape sb/sth A sob escaped her lips. | rise A choked sob rose in his throat. | catch A dry sob caught in her throat. | rack sth, shake sth Deep racking sobs shook his whole body. | subside
- SOB NOUN story You can't expect me to believe this sobstory!
- PREP. between ~s 'I don't want to go!' she got out between sobs. through ~s He continued his story through stifled sobs. with a ~ 'Why didn't you tell me?' she said with a sob. | ~from a sob from George ~of a great sob of despair
- PHRASES a sob of despair/pain/relief
- ⇒ Note at SOUND

### sob verb

- ADV. aloud | loudly | quietly, silently | hysterically, uncontrollably, wildly | almost He was pleading, almost sobbing, first silently and then aloud.
- VERB + SOB **begin to**, **start to** *He began to sob uncontrollably.* | **hear sb** *I heard a child sobbing loudly.*
- PREP. with She was sobbing with pain and fear.
- PHRASES sob your heart out

### sober adj.

- VERBS be. feel, look, seem | remain, stay She wanted a drink, but she had to stay sober. | keep sb Only the thought of her kept him sober.
- ADV. completely, perfectly, quite, stone-cold | not entirely | almost, fairly, more or less, pretty well, reasonably, relatively By this time he felt more or less sober again. | enough At that point she was still sober enough to ask sensible questions.

#### soccer noun

- ADJ. amateur, professional | top-class | junior, senior, youth | ladies', women's | league, non-league | premiership | first-division, etc. | international, world | competitive | five-a-side | indoor
- QUANT game
- VERB + SOCCER play | watch
- SOCCER + NOUN ball | field, ground, pitch, stadium | game, match, tournament | club, team | ace, hero, legend, player, star | boss, coach, manager, official | management | fan, spectator, supporter | season | career | skills | strip | hooligan, thug | violence | fanzine, magazine | memento, memorabilia

727 soft

### socialism noun

- ADJ. democratic, state
- VERB + SOCIALISM build, establish trying to build socialism in their own country
- PREP. under ~ They believed that these problems would disappear under socialism.

#### socialist noun

- ADJ. dedicated, staunch, strong | radical, revolutionary | liberal | moderate | democratic
- SOCIALIST + VERB come to power The socialists came to power in 1981.

### social security noun

- VERB + SOCIAL SECURITY be entitled to, claim, receive If you are unemployed you can claim social security.
- SOCIAL SECURITY + NOUN provision, system plans to improve social security provision for single parents | benefits, payments | contributions All people in work pay social security contributions. | department, minister, office | budget, funds, spending
- PREP. on ~ He's out of work and on social security.

#### social worker noun

- ADJ. senior | trained | specialist | psychiatric | hospital, residential
- ⇒ Note at JOB

### society noun

- 1 people who have shared customs and laws
  - ADJ. wider the position of women within the family and the wider society | contemporary, modern | traditional | advanced the division of labour in an advanced capitalist society | primitive | egalitarian, free, just, open | closed | civilized, humane | affluent the consumerist values of the affluent society | consumer, consumerist | throwaway Our throwaway society must be encouraged to recycle. | permissive | multicultural, multiracial, pluralistic | divided, stratified Years of high unemployment have left society deeply divided. | civil the relationship between the state and civil society | secular | human a theory on the basis of human society | class | classless | tribal | matriarchal, patriarchal | bourgeois | capitalist, democratic, feudal, socialist, etc. | industrial, postindustrial, pre-industrial | agricultural, technological | Western | rural, urban, village | polite Such language would not be used in polite society.
  - VERB + SOCIETY build, create, shape the struggle to build a just society | permeate, pervade the greed that pervades modern society | fit into Prisoners often have problems fitting into society on their release. | polarize
  - SOCIETY + VERB be based on sth a society based on social justice
  - PREP. in/within (a) ~ the role of television in modern Western society
  - PHRASES a cross-section of society The clinic deals with a wide cross-section of society the fabric of society The civil war tore apart the fabric of society. the higher/top echelons of society Officers were drawn largely from the top echelons of society. a level/rank/stratum of society Child cruelty exists at all levels of society a member of society welfare reforms to protect the most vulnerable members of society an outcast from/of society She devoted herself to helping the outcasts of society. the backbone/a bulwark/a pillar of society One of the pillars of society must be that everyone has access to the legal system.  $\diamond$ He considered himself to be a pillar of society. your place/rank in society A person's job is one of the factors that determines their place in society. the rest of society He felt isolated from the rest of society. a section/sector/segment of society Every section of society must have

access to education. society as a whole The research examines minorities and their relation to society as a whole. society at large Health standards have risen in society at large. the structure of a society the class structure of British society

### 2 organization formed for a particular purpose

- ADJ. secret | debating, dramatic, historical, horticultural, law, medical, musical, religious, etc.
- VERB + SOCIETY belong to She belongs to the historical society. | become a member of, join | create, establish, form, found, set up, start
- PREP. in a/the ~ She was active in the Society for Women's Suffrage. | ~ for a society for the prevention of cruelty to animals ~ of the Society of Motor Manufacturers and Traders
- ⇒ Note at ORGANIZATION

### sociology noun

- ADJ. classical, mainstream, radical | industrial, medical, political, urban, etc.
- PHRASES the sociology of culture/knowledge/religion/science, etc.
- ⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for verbs and nouns)

#### sock noun

- ADJ. knee, long | ankle, short | thick | woolly | old, smelly | odd He wore odd socks, one red and one yellow.
- QUANT. pair
- VERB + SOCK pull on, pull up | pull off | knit | darn, mend
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

#### socket noun

#### 1 for electricity

- ADJ. 13 amp, etc. | electric/electrical, mains, plug, power | aerial, headphone, etc. | input, output | floor, wall
- VERB + SOCKET **plug** (sth) into The battery charger plugs into any mains socket.
- SOCKET + NOUN outlet

#### 2 in the body

- ADJ. sunken | eye, hip, shoulder
- VERB + SOCKET **sink into** Her eyes sank deep into their sockets.
- PREP. in its~ His eyes bulged madly in their sockets.

#### sofa noun

- ADJ. battered | comfortable, plush | deep, low-slung She sank into the deep sofa. | chintz, leather, etc. | wide | three-seater, two-seater, etc. | convertible The convertible sofa means that the apartment can sleep four.
- VERB + SOFA collapse on/onto, flop (back) on/onto, lower yourself onto, settle (yourself) (down) on, sink down on/onto, sink (back/down) onto, sit (down) on, slump (back) on/onto He slumped back on the sofa in tears. | be sprawled across/on, be stretched out on, lie on, lounge on, recline on, sprawl across/on, stretch out on I spent the evening sprawled on the sofa, watching TV. | get up from, jump up from, pull yourself up from, rise from He got up from the sofa to fetch some drinks.
- SOFA + NOUN bed
- PREP. on the ~ She was curled up on the sofa.
- PHRASES the arm/back/edge of a sofa

### soft adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look | become, go, turn | stay Her skin had stayed soft and supple.
- ADV. beautifully, extremely, incredibly, really, very The fabric has a beautifully soft texture. | all These tomatoes have gone all soft. | fairly, quite, rather, relatively, slightly

soften 728

### soften verb

- 1 become/make sth softer/gentler
  - ADV. considerably, a lot | a little, slightly His smile softened slightly.

#### 2 make sth seem less severe

- ADV. slightly, somewhat
- VERB + SOFTEN **try** The chancellor may try to soften the blow somewhat with a cut in interest rates. | **help (to)**

#### software noun

- ADJ. computer | application | accounting, design, educational, management, music-sharing, etc. | antivirus | proprietary | pirated He was arrested for selling pirated software.
- QUANT. piece an exciting piece of design software
- VERB + SOFTWARE use, run My PC isn't powerful enough to run that software. | design, develop, write | download, install
- SOFTWARE + VERB run The software will run on most IBM-compatible PCs.
- SOFTWARE + NOUN application, package, product, program, system, tool | development, engineering | developer, engineer | company, firm, house ⇒ Special page at COMPUTER

### soil noun

#### 1 earth

- ADJ. deep | shallow, thin | fertile, good, rich | barren, infertile, poor | light | heavy | loose | dry | damp, moist, waterlogged, wet | acid/acidic, alkaline | contaminated | top (also topsoil) | chalky, clay/clayey, peaty, sandy, stony | alluvial, desert, forest, garden, polar, volcanic
- VERB + SOIL cultivate | dig, till, turn, work fields of newly turned soil > The clayey soils of the region are difficult to work. | fertilize | drain | loosen
- SOIL + NOUN conservation | degradation, erosion | conditions, fertility, quality declining soil fertility | type | surface | science, scientist
- PREP. in (the) ~ The flowers do well in sandy soil.

#### 2 part of a country

- ADJ. native | foreign
- VERB + SOIL **set foot on** She first set foot on French soil at a small Channel port.
- PREP. on ... ~ protests over the siting of nuclear weapons on British soil

### solace noun

- ADJ. great | spiritual
- VERB + SOLACE bring (sb), give sb, offer (sb) The news brought no solace to the grieving relations. | find, take Unable to travel, he found some solace in reading about other people's journeys abroad. | seek They sought solace in religion from the harshness of their everyday lives.
- PHRASES turn to sb/sth for solace His career took a nosedive and he turned to drink and drugs for solace.

#### soldier noun

- ADJ. brave, fine, good, great The minister paid tribute to the brave soldiers who had lost their lives. | trained | experienced, veteran | former, old, retired | professional, regular | volunteer | conscript | common, ordinary, private, rank-and-file What was life like for the common soldier? | fellow He was deeply affected by the death of one of his fellow soldiers. | loyal soldiers loyal to the president | dead, injured, wounded | armed | foot, mounted | mercenary | enemy | Allied, British, etc. | government, rebel | uniformed | undercover | toy
- VERB + SOLDIER be, serve as | enlist as He decided to enlist as a soldier. | play little boys playing soldiers

• SOLDIER + VERB enlist The number of soldiers enlisting has fallen dramatically. | be stationed, serve soldiers serving in Germany | march | fight (sb) | defend sth, guard sth | open fire (on sb) At least 19 people were killed when soldiers opened fire on a peaceful demonstration. | shoot sb dead | be killed in action, die | be wounded | be missing in action | be captured, be taken prisoner | return soldiers returning from the war | desert

#### sole noun

- ADJ. thick, thin | leather, rubber | inner
- PHRASES the sole of your boot/shoe I've got a hole in the sole of my shoe. the soles of your feet The sand was so hot I got blisters on the soles of my feet.

### solemn adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound She usually had a smile on her face, but now she looked solemn. | become, grow His face grew solemn. | remain
- ADV. **very** He addressed them all in very solemn tones. | **rather** Her mood was rather solemn.

### solemnity noun

- ADJ. great The monument was unveiled with great solemnity. | mock
- PREP. with~

#### solicit verb

- ADV. actively She had actively solicited funds for her election campaign.
- PREP. **for** Local companies were solicited for money. **from** She solicited support from other teachers.

#### solicitor noun

- ADJ. **good | qualified | trainee | duty, practising** There will be no court duty solicitor today. ♦ She is still a practising solicitor at the age of sixty-two.
- PHRASES a firm of solicitors
- ⇒ Note at PROFESSIONAL (for verbs)

### solid adj.

#### 1 hard and firm/not hollow

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | become, go If you put it in the freezer, it will go solid.
- ADV. extremely, very | absolutely, completely | almost, practically | quite | enough The ice felt solid enough. | apparently, seemingly

### 2 reliable and strong

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem | become | remain
- ADV. extremely, really, very | absolutely, rock Support for the plan remained rock solid. | fairly, pretty There is pretty solid evidence to show that the disease is caused by poor hygiene.

### solidarity noun

- ADJ. international, national | class, community, family, group, social, (trade) union, working-class
- VERB + SOLIDARITY feel | demonstrate, express, show | foster, promote
- PREP. in ~with Various other groups of workers went on strike in solidarity with the train drivers. | ~ against promoting union solidarity against management ~ among/amongst/between The conflict fostered solidarity among Arab oil states. ~ with Orwell expressed his solidarity with the miners in the book.
- PHRASES a gesture of solidarity Catering staff staged a sit-down protest as a gesture of solidarity with the striking nurses. a sense of solidarity The strike fostered a sense of solidarity among the workers.

#### solitude noun

- ADJ. absolute
- VERB + SOLITUDE seek
- PREP. in ~ to pray in solitude in the ~ of She enjoyed a few moments of peace in the solitude of the garden.

#### solo noun

- ADJ. long | brief, short | brilliant | piano, violin, etc. | soprano, tenor, etc.
- VERB + SOLO do, perform, play, sing

#### soluble adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. highly, very *It is a highly soluble gas.* | easily, freely | completely, totally | partially, partly, slightly
- PREP. in The disulphate was easily soluble in water.

### solution noun

- 1 to a problem, difficult situation, etc.
  - ADJ. complete, comprehensive | partial | effective, good, happy, ideal, neat, optimal, perfect, real His plan does not offer a real solution to the problem. | acceptable | satisfactory, workable | correct, right | easy, obvious, simple | possible | feasible, practical, realistic, viable | cost-effective | creative, imaginative, ingenious | drastic, radical | early, immediate, instant, quick, speedy The UN representative stressed the urgency of an early solution. | final, lasting, long-term, permanent, ultimate | interim, short-term, temporary | proposed | pragmatic | compromise, negotiated | diplomatic, peaceful, political | military | technical
  - VERB + SOLUTION look for, seek, work towards | achieve, agree (on), arrive at, come up with, find, produce, reach, work out attempts to find a comprehensive political solution to the crisis | propose, put forward, suggest | adopt | offer, provide
  - PREP. ~ for a quick solution for dealing with the paper shortage ~ to They were seeking an ultimate solution to the city's traffic problem.

### 2 liquid in which a solid has been dissolved

- ADJ. concentrated, neat. strong | dilute, weak | saturated | acid | alkaline | aqueous | saline, salt | bicarbonate, sodium chloride, etc.
- SOLUTION VERB contain
- PREP. in ~ aluminium ions in solution

### solve verb

- ADV. completely The mystery has not yet been completely solved. | largely | half, partially, partly | hardly | not necessarily Being with peers and friends does not necessarily solve this feeling of loneliness. | adequately, satisfactorily This question has never been satisfactorily solved. | effectively | convincingly | easily, readily | quickly | elegantly, neatly | magically, somehow | eventually, finally | never
- VERB + SOLVE attempt to, try to | help (to), help sb (to) We were given clues to help us solve the puzzle. | be designed to a scheme designed to solve the housing problem | fail to | be difficult to
- PREP. by We hope the difficulty can be solved by getting the two sides together to discuss the issues. with The problem cannot be solved with spending cuts alone.
- PHRASES an attempt to solve sth

#### solvent noun

- $\bullet$  ADJ. volatile | chlorinated | chemical, organic | cleaning, industrial
- VERB + SOLVENT abuse, sniff
- SOLVENT + VERB evaporate
- SOLVENT + NOUN abuse, sniffing

#### sombre adi.

- VERBS be, look, seem Everyone looked very sombre. | become, grow His eyes grew sombre. | remain The mood in Parliament remained sombre.
- ADV. very | fairly, rather, somewhat She was in a somewhat sombre mood. | suitably The funeral cortège passed, to suitably sombre music.

#### son noun

- ADJ. baby, newborn | little, small, young | teenage | grown-up | only | eldest, first-born, middle, oldest, youngest | elder, younger | illegitimate, legitimate | dutiful, good | fine, strong The queen bore him four fine sons. | long-lost, prodigal They welcomed me like a long-lost son. | married, unmarried
- VERB + SON have They've got three young sons. | bear (formal), give birth to | bring up Living alone and trying to bring up a young son is no easy task.
- SON + VERB growup

### song noun

### 1 piece of music with words

- ADJ. beautiful, good, great, lovely | catchy | mournful, sad | country, folk, pop/popular, traditional a Hungarian folk song | bawdy, children's, drinking, love, patriotic, protest, religious After a few drinks, they were all singing bawdy songs at the top of their voices.  $\diamond$  a protest song written in the sixties | theme, title the theme song from 'The Godfather'  $\diamond$  the title song from the Beatles' album'Help!'
- VERB + SONG compose, write | do, perform, play, sing They performed another two songs as encores. ⋄ Sing us a song, Susanna! | record
- SONG + NOUN writer (also songwriter) a singer-songwriter | contest
- PREP. in (a/the)~ Important historical events were commemorated in song. | ~about a song about love

#### 2 act of singing

- VERB + SONG break into, burst into He strummed a couple of chords on the guitar and they all burst into song.
- PREP. in~ He heard voices raised in song.

### soothing adj.

- VERBS be. feel Her touch felt wonderfully soothing.
- ADV. very, wonderfully

### sophisticated adj.

- 1 having a lot of experience of the world
  - VERBS be, feel, look, seem | become, get
  - ADV. highly, very She was a highly sophisticated and elegant woman. | quite, rather | enough, sufficiently | intellectually, politically

### 2 advanced and complicated

- VERBS be, look, seem | become, get
- ADV. extremely, highly, very incredibly sophisticated computers | increasingly | fairly, pretty, quite, rather, relatively | enough, sufficiently | technically, technologically

### sophistication noun

- ADJ. considerable, great | growing, increased, increasing | cool | political, technical, technological
- VERB + SOPHISTICATION have The decor has a cool sophistication. I lack
- PREP. with ~ He writes with increasing sophistication on the subject.
- PHRASES an air of sophistication Despite her scruffy clothes, there was an air of sophistication about her. a degree/level of sophistication Computers raised the level of sophistication of these maps. a lack of sophistication He

felt people were contemptuous of his lack of sophistication. a veneer of sophistication She adopted an upper-class accent to give herself a veneer of sophistication.

#### soprano noun

- ADJ. first, principal, second | boy, female, male | coloratura, lyric, operatic | clear, pure
- VERB + SOPRANO sing She has sung soprano in many major operas.
- SOPRANO + NOUN **voice** She has a natural, clear soprano voice. | part The soprano part in this opera is very demanding
- PREP. in a~ She sings in an exceptionally pure soprano.

#### sore noun

• ADJ. open, running (often figurative) The border dispute was a running sore in relations between the countries.

#### sorrow noun

- ADJ. deep, genuine, great, unbearable
- VERB + SORROW **feel** I felt no sorrow for her. | **express** He wrote to the dead man's mother expressing his deep sorrow. | **share** She wanted to share his sorrow. | **hide** I couldn't hide my sorrow and anger. | **bring**, **cause** The war brought sorrow to millions.
- PREP. to sb's ~ To his great sorrow he could not remember his mother. with ~ They accepted the decision with sorrow. | ~at his sorrow at having to quit his job
- PHRASES a feeling/pang of sorrow Claudia felt a deep pang of sorrow for her sister. full of sorrow He looked at Katherine, his eyes full of sorrow. tears of sorrow Tears of relief were mixed with tears of sorrow. a time of sorrow This is a time of great sorrow for all the family.

#### sorry adj.

- VERBS be, feel, seem, sound | make sb \( \text{Fll make you} \) sorry you were ever born!
- ADV. awfully, deeply, desperately, dreadfully, extremely, frightfully, genuinely, really, terribly, truly, very I'm really sorry Jane can't come with us. ⋄ I'm terribly sorry. I didn't catch your name. | almost She was almost sorry to stop work. | a bit, a little, quite, rather
- PREP. **about**  $\Gamma$  m sorry about the noise.  $\diamond \Gamma$  m sorry about your mother. I do hope she'll soon be feeling better. **for** She is obviously deeply sorry for what she has done.  $\diamond$  I feel really sorry for John.
- PHRASES better safe than sorry

#### sort noun

- ADJ. best. worst | right, wrong | funny, odd. strange He was friendly in a funny sort of way.
- PREP. ~of The shop sells all sorts of books.

### sort verb

1 put things into different groups/places

- ADV. **busily | out** *I* sorted the clothes out into two piles.
- PREP. according to Sort the books according to their subject matter. by The most common way of grouping was to sort the children by ability. into We sorted the washing into piles of different garments. through busily sorting through her clothes

### 2 find an answer to a problem

- ADV. **out** Someone will have to sort this problem out.
- VERB + SORT have to | try to | help (to), help sb (to) | leave sb to Leave them to sort it out among themselves.
- PHRASES get sth sorted (out) If he can't get his talk sorted, we'll have to ask someone else.

### soul noun

- 1 part of sb believed to exist after body is dead
  - ADJ. immortal | damned | human, individual
  - VERB + SOUL save Missionaries saw it as their task to save souls. | sell to sell your soul to the Devil
  - PHRASES the souls of the dead

#### 2 part of sb/sth that shows its true nature

- ADJ. very The plea touched him to his very soul. | whole | inner
- VERB + SOUL **lose** In the process of being made into a film, the story seemed to have lost its soul. | **bare** He bared his soul to her: | **search** I searched my soul for any malice that could have provoked his words, but found none.
- SOUL + NOUN mate
- PREP. in your ~ Deep in her soul she knew she had to return to her country.
- PHRASES body and soul She gave herself to him body and soul. heart and soul He gave himself heart and soul to the cause.

### 3 deep feeling and thought

- VERB + SOUL have | lack
- PREP. with ~ She sang the song with passion and soul.

#### nersor

- ADJ. little poor little soul | old | good | bad | lost, poor, unfortunate | simple | dear, gentle, kind, kindly a kind old soul | sensitive | brave | romantic | tormented, tortured, troubled | living There was no other living soul to be seen.
- PHRASES a soul in torment The dog was howling like a soul in torment. not be a soul in sight By midnight, there wasn't a soul in sight.

### NOTE Sounds

#### •••••

### give a~

The dog gave a low growl.

#### let out a∼

He let out a blood-curdling scream.

#### hear~

We heard the peal of church bells.

#### with a~

The vase fell to the ground with a great crash.

#### ~of

a roar of laughter

a snort of derision the whine of an engine

#### sound noun

### 1 sth you hear

- ADJ. big, deafening, loud, powerful We need a big powerful sound from the trumpets in the final passage. | audible | faint, little, soft | high | deep, low | clean, clear, sharp He produces a good clean sound on his flute. | piercing | muffled | amazing, beautiful, good, lovely, pleasing | awful, horrible, sickening There was a sickening sound as his head made contact with the concrete. | familiar, strange | distinctive | haunting | booming, buzzing, clanking, etc. | metallic | hollow | distorted | distant the distant sound of church bells | guitar, piano, etc. She tried to describe what made a good guitar sound. | speech, vowel
- VERB + SOUND hear | emit, make, produce, pronounce, transmit, utter What's making that awful creaking sound?  $\diamond$  Three bones transmit sounds to the inner ear.  $\diamond$  He didn't utter a single sound throughout the meeting.
- SOUND + VERB carry, travel Sound carries well over calm water. | come A strange sound came from the box. | echo | die away
- SOUND + NOUN wave | effect | bite As a politician he is a master of the 30-second sound bite.

731 **SOW** 

- PREP. at the ~ of He turned around at the sound of footsteps behind him. without a ~ The door opened without a sound. | ~ of the sound of breaking glass ~ from There was a strange sound from downstairs.
- PHRASES the speed of sound

#### 2 the sound from television/radio, etc.

- ADJ. recorded | mono, stereo
- VERB + SOUND turn down/up Can you turn the sound up?
- SOUND + NOUN level, quality | system a stereo sound system | recording | recorder | engineer

### sound adj.

#### 1 in good condition

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem
- ADV. extremely, very | fairly, pretty, quite, reasonably | structurally Is the building structurally sound?
- PHRASES **safe and sound** (= not hurt) We arrived home safe and sound.

#### 2 sensible

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. extremely, very | absolutely, perfectly She had a perfectly sound reason for acting as she did. | fairly, pretty, reasonably That seems like fairly sound advice. | basically, fundamentally | commercially, ecologically, environmentally, financially, ideologically, theoretically It was a financially sound investment.

### soundtrack noun

- ADJ. film
- VERB + SOUNDTRACK compose | listen to
- PREP. ~ for/of/to She composed the soundtracks to several hit movies.

#### soup noun

- ADJ. chunky, creamy, hearty, thick hearty vegetable soup | clear, thin | hot | cold | home-made | condensed, dried, packet, tinned | chicken, tomato, etc.
- QUANT. bowl, cup, mug | packet, tin
- VERB + SOUP cook, make, prepare | bring to the boil, heat (up), simmer | have We had a cold cucumber soup as a starter. | drink, eat (Eat is the normal verb when the soup is served in a bowl.) | slurp Don't slurp your soup! | ladle (out), serve He ladled out three bowls of soup.
- SOUP + NOUN **bowl**, **dish**, **plate**, **tureen** | **spoon** | **kitchen** (= a place where soup and other food is supplied free to people with no money)
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at FOOD

### sour adj.

- 1 having a sharp taste
  - VERBS be, taste The sauce tasted very sour.
  - ADV. extremely, very | a bit, quite, rather, slightly

### 2 not fresh

- VERBS be, smell, taste The milk smelled sour. | go, turn By the next day the wine had turned sour.
- ADV. very | a bit, rather, slightly

### 3 bad-tempered

- VERBS be | go, grow, turn | a bit, a little, rather, slightly, somewhat Their friendship has turned a little sour.
- ADV. extremely, really, very

#### source noun

### 1 where you get sth from

• ADJ. excellent, fertile, good, lucrative, reliable, rich, valuable a fertile source of ideas ⋄ a lucrative source of income ⋄ a rich source of vitamins | important, main, major, principal | cheap a cheap source of labour | ex-

ternal, foreign Do you have any foreign sources of income? I independent an independent source of funding | additional | alternative We need to look for alternative sources of energy. | natural | renewable The village obtains all its energy from renewable sources. | energy, food, heat, light, power, water

- VERB + SOURCE be, constitute, prove, provide The census constitutes the principal source of official statistics. 
  ⋄ These crustaceans provide a valuable food source for some fish. | exploit, tap, use (as) The government hopes to tap new sources of employment in the area of health. | locate We tried to locate the source of the sound.
- PREP. at ~ Under the PAYE system, employees' income is taxed at source (= by the employer). | ~ of a reliable source of advice
- PHRASES a variety of sources The research was funded from a wide variety of sources.

#### 2 person, book, etc. that gives information

- ADJ. invaluable, useful, valuable | authoritative, informed, reliable, reputable | unreliable | original | independent | anonymous | primary, secondary | published | biographical, documentary, historical, literary, written | diplomatic, government, intelligence, military, official, police Intelligence sources report a build-up of troops just inside the border. | data, information
- VERB + SOURCE use (as) | cite, quote Researchers try to quote primary sources wherever possible. | disclose, name, reveal The police refused to reveal the source of their information.
- SOURCE + VERB claim sth, describe sth, disclose sth, indicate sth, report sth, reveal sth, say sth, suggest sth Government sources indicated that a compromise might be reached. ♦ One source said: 'Our blood is up. We are angry at the way we have been treated.' | deny sth
- SOURCE + NOUN material
- PREP. according to~s According to informed sources, a takeover bid is planned for next month. | ~of
- PHRASES sources close to sb Sources close to the player claim he won't be entering this year's championship.

### south noun, adj.

⇒ Note at DIRECTION

### sovereignty noun

- ADJ. absolute, full, unlimited Demonstrators demanded full sovereignty for the self-proclaimed republic. | limited | inalienable | joint, shared | national, popular | British, Japanese, etc. | consumer, economic, legal, parliamentary, political, territorial
- VERB + SOVEREIGNTY enjoy, exercise, have China exercises sovereignty over Hong Kong. | share | claim, declare, establish, proclaim | give sb/sth, grant sb/sth | give up, relinquish, renounce | violate | defend
- SOVEREIGNTY + VERB reside (in/with sb/sth) Sovereignty resides with the people.
- PREP. ~ over The treaty gave Edward III sovereignty over Calais and the whole of Aquitaine.
- PHRASES a claim to sovereignty Two countries have a claim to sovereignty over the islands. a declaration of sovereignty Protesters called on the government to adopt a declaration of sovereignty. a loss of sovereignty the partial loss of sovereignty to supranational institutions the sovereignty of Parliament/the people This constitutes and attack on the sovereignty of Parliament. a transfer of sovereignty fears about the transfer of sovereignty to the European Union a violation of sovereignty

### sow verb

- ADV. early Sow early for an early crop. | thickly, thinly Sow the seeds quite thinly.
- PREP. with We've sown that field with wheat.

#### space noun

### 1 empty area

- ADJ. large, vast, wide She left a large space empty at the bottom of the page.  $\diamond$  He liked the wide open spaces of the Australian countryside. | adequate, ample, enough, sufficient The new flat has ample living space. | limited, small, tiny | narrow the narrow space between the sofa and the wall | open | confined, enclosed Avoid using the cleaner in a confined space. | awkward This chisel is useful for getting into awkward spaces. | available, free, vacant The exhibition takes up most of the available space in the gallery.  $\diamond$  looking for a free parking space | blank, empty, white Fill in the blank spaces in the table.  $\Diamond$  The page layout included plenty of white space. | living | storage | floor, roof, shelf, wall, etc. | office | parking | personal She moved out of the house because she wanted her own personal space. | private | public | green The inner residential areas don't have many green spaces. | air The plane strayed into French air space. | disk | adver- $\textbf{tising} \ \textit{The magazine is struggling to fill all its advertising}$ space. | exhibition, gallery
- VERB + SPACE make use of, take up, use The potted plants take up too much space. | create, make They moved the sofa to make space for the piano. | waste | save | clear We'd better clear a space for the new computer. | fill (in) | jostle for A motley collection of ornaments jostled for space on the crowded shelf. | stare into She sat there motionless, staring into space.
- PREP. ~between the space between the bookshelves
- PHRASES be/run short of space  $\Gamma m$  running short of disk space. time and space The writer lacked the time and space to develop his idea fully.

#### 2 vast area containing planets, stars, etc.

- ADJ. deep | outer
- VERB + SPACE go into
- SPACE + NOUN exploration, programme, research, science | flight, travel | capsule, probe, rocket, ship (also spaceship), shuttle, station
- PREP. in ~ the first man in space

### 3 period of time

- ADJ. long | brief, short | 2-second, 10-minute, etc. The recording includes a five-second space between tracks. | breathing The extension of the deadline gives us a breathing space.
- PREP. for the ~ of The job holder will be on probation for the space of six months. in/within the ~ of He fell asleep in the space of a few minutes. | ~ of She returned to top-class tennis after a space of two years.
- PHRASES a space of time They have achieved a great deal in a short space of time.

### space verb

- ADV. at intervals, equally, evenly, regularly Telephone boxes are spaced at regular intervals along the motorway. 

  Make sure the posts are spaced evenly apart. | irregularly | closely | generously, well, widely | apart, out The fruits should be well spaced out so that they are not touching each other.
- PREP. along

### spacecraft noun

- VERB + SPACECRAFT launch
- SPACECRAFT + VERB **orbit sth** a spacecraft orbiting the earth
- PREP. in/on a/the~

#### spacious adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem
- ADV. extremely, very | fairly, quite, reasonably | deceptively, surprisingly *The house benefits from a deceptively spacious kitchen* (= that is larger than it seems).

#### spade noun

#### 1 tool for digging

- ADJ. garden There was a garden spade in the shed.
- VERB + SPADE dig sth with, use He dug a deep hole in the lawn with his spade.
- PHRASES **bucket** and spade children playing in the sand with their buckets and spades

#### 2 playing card

⇒ Note at CARD

### spaghetti noun

- ADJ. wholemeal
- QUANT. strand
- VERB + SPAGHETTI eat, have | cook | drain, strain Drain the spaghetti well.
- SPAGHETTI + NOUN sauce
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

### span noun

#### 1 length

• ADJ. full | broad, wide a broad span of interests | clear The bridge has a clear span of 36 metres. | 12-foot, 500-metre, etc. | wing (also wingspan) The bird has a 1-metre wingspan.

#### 2 length of time

- ADJ. long | short | 10-day, 2-week, etc. | entire | allotted The speech continued well beyond its allotted span. | time | life (also lifespan) | attention, concentration, memory He has a short attention span.
- VERB + SPAN cover The book covers the entire span of Arab history.
- PREP. **over** a/the ~ Developments were monitored over a span of two years.
- PHRASES a span of time/years

### Spanish noun

⇒ Note at LANGUAGE

### spare verb

- ADV. barely, hardly, scarcely She hardly spared him a second glance.
- VERB + SPARE can/could
- PREP. for Can you spare some money for the homeless?
- PHRASES **to spare** Have you any money to spare? ⋄ We should get there with half an hour to spare.

### spark noun

1 small bright piece of burning material/electric flash

- ADJ. tiny | flying | electric
- ullet VERB + SPARK emit, produce, send (out), shower. strike The firework showered sparks all over the lawn.  $\Diamond$  His iron-tipped stick struck sparks from the pavement.
- SPARK + VERB fly | ignite sth, set fire to sth Flying sparks set fire to the long grass. | die (out)
- PHRASES a shower of sparks The grinding wheel sent a shower of sparks across the workbench. a spark of light

### 2 small amount of a quality/feeling

- ADJ. little, tiny A tiny spark of rebellion flared within her. | creative, divine, vital
- $\bullet$  VERB + SPARK have | lack His performances lack creative spark. | feel She felt a little spark of anger. | kindle
- SPARK + VERB flare, kindle
- PREP. ~of He had kindled a spark of interest within her.
- PHRASES a spark of hope/life, a spark of originality

#### 3 (usually sparks) feelings of anger/excitement

- VERB + SPARK **shoot** Her eyes shot sparks of contempt. | **draw** His remarks drew sparks from her.
- SPARK + VERB fly Sparks flew at the meeting.

733 species

### sparkle noun

- ADJ. extra | old She has lost none of her old sparkle as a jazz singer.
- VERB + SPARKLE have | lack | lose | add, put (back) A live band added extra sparkle to the occasion.
- PHRASES a sparkle in your eyes

#### spasm noun

- ADJ. sudden | muscle, muscular
- VERB + SPASM **feel** He felt a spasm of panic sweeping over him. | **go** into The muscle goes into spasm, producing the symptom of cramp.
- SPASM + VERB pass, subside
- PREP. in ~ She could not speak; her throat was in spasm. | ~ of He kicked the chair in a spasm of impatience.
- PHRASES a spasm of coughing/pain

### spatter verb

- ADV. liberally
- PREP. against Rain spattered against the window. on Blood was spattered on the walls and doors. over The water had spattered all over her face. with His clothes were liberally spattered with mud.

### speak verb

- 1 have a conversation
  - ADV. briefly We spoke briefly on the phone. | at length | hardly Ben hardly spoke to me all evening.
  - VERB + SPEAK want to | refuse to The president refused to speak to the waiting journalists. | dare (to) No one had ever dared speak to him like that before.
  - PREP. about, to I need to speak to Joseph about this matter. with Can I speak with you for a minute?
  - PHRASES be on speaking terms (with sb) We are still on speaking terms after the argument. not be speaking (to sb) Ed and Dave aren't speaking at the moment.

### 2 use your voice to say sth

- ADV. loudly | quietly, softly | clearly You must speak loudly and clearly on the stage. | slowly | calmly | brusquely, sharply | briefly | at length | suddenly | hardly | eloquently, movingly She spoke eloquently about the need for action. | lovingly, warmly | disparagingly, harshly | encouragingly, soothingly | authoritatively, forcefully | earnestly | coherently, intelligibly, meaningfully | absently | freely, openly | boldly | hesitantly | out
- VERB + SPEAK be able/unable to, can/could (hardly) She was so moved she could hardly speak. | begin to, open your mouth to She opened her mouth to speak and found she couldn't. | try to | dare not, not trust yourself to He nodded, not trusting himself to speak. | hear sb I heard him speak at the debating society.
- PREP. about, against He spoke out against mismanagement. for I speak for all my colleagues. in favour of She spoke in favour of the new tax. on She speaks on women's issues. on behalf of I speak on behalf of many thousands of women. of He speaks very warmly of you. to He will be speaking to history students about the causes of war.

#### 3 know a language

- ADV. fluently, well He speaks German fluently.
- VERB + SPEAK be able/unable to, can/could | learn to learning to speak a foreign language | teach sb to
- PREP. in Would you prefer it if we spoke in French?

#### speaker noun

- 1 person who makes a speech
  - ADJ. brilliant, good | keynote, main, principal | guest, invited, visiting | public She's a good public speaker: | after-dinner
- 2 person who speaks a particular language

• ADJ. fluent He's a fluent Arabic speaker. | mothertongue, native a native speaker of English | non-native | Japanese, Russian, etc.

#### spear noun

- ADJ. hunting
- VERB + SPEAR be armed with, carry The tribesmen were armed with spears and shields. | lift, raise | brandish | hurl, throw | thrust
- PHRASES the point of a spear She had a fish impaled on the point of her spear.

#### special noun

• ADJ. daily The restaurant has an extensive menu and daily specials. | television, TV There are lots of TV Christmas specials for children this year. | Christmas, election | football

### specialist noun

- ADJ. leading, top a leading cancer specialist | qualified, trained | experienced | independent | academic | professional | technical | clinical, medical | industry, subject | hospital | cancer, ear, eye, heart, skin | finance/financial, marketing, property | tax | recruitment | communications, computer, software, systems | education
- VERB + SPECIALIST **bring** in They brought in an outside specialist to install the computer system.
- PREP. ~in She is a specialist in eighteenth-century English painting. ~on a specialist on the history of this city
- PHRASES a group/team of specialists, a specialist in the field The book is written by P.H. Reaney, a noted specialist in the field.
- ⇒ Note at DOCTOR
- ⇒ Note at JOB

### speciality noun

- ADJ. local, regional
- PHRASES a speciality of the house I ordered the speciality of the house—frogs' legs.

### specialization noun

- ADJ. increased, increasing | narrow His specialization is too narrow to be of interest to more than a handful of students. | professional | academic | economic There has been increased economic specialization throughout the country. | regional
- QUANT. degree The production line involves a high degree of specialization of labour.
- PREP. ~in Her degree is in French, with specialization in seventeenth-century literature.
- PHRASES an area of specialization The company has gradually focused on its current areas of specialization.

### specialized adj.

- VERBS be These tools are very specialized. | become
- ADV. highly, very a job calling for highly specialized skills | increasingly | narrowly narrowly specialized subjects | fairly, quite, rather, relatively

### species noun

- ADJ. living | extinct | common | rare | different, distinct | related closely related species of beetle | native | alien | wild | dominant | endangered, threatened | protected | animal, bird, fish, insect, mammal, mammalian, plant, tree, etc. The area is rich in different plant species. | human the development of the human species
- SPECIES + VERB be found, grow, live, occur Similar species of fish occur in Mongolia. | be threatened with extinction, become extinct, die out | survive

- PREP. ~of a native species of fish
- PHRASES a member of a species

#### specific adj.

- VERBS **be** Can you be a little more specific in your instructions?
- ADV. highly, very issuing a highly specific set of instructions | quite | fairly, rather
- PREP. about She was quite specific about the type she wanted.

### specification noun

- ADJ. complete, detailed, full | clear, exact | standard | high The yachts are built to the highest specifications. | strict | original | design, technical | customer | contract, job, product, service The manager has drafted job specifications for each of the positions.
- VERB + SPECIFICATION draft, draw up, lay down, write | meet The aircraft have to meet the strict specifications laid down by the FAA.
- PREP. (according) to the/your ~s Each vehicle can be equipped according to your specifications.

### specify verb

- ADV. clearly | fully | carefully | exactly, precisely She did not specify precisely how many people were involved in the incident. | explicitly | correctly Are all the details correctly specified? | uniquely Each computer is uniquely specified by its serial number. | otherwise Unless otherwise specified, all fields have a maximum length of 20 characters.
- VERB + SPECIFY allow sb to | require sb to | be used to | be possible to It should be possible to specify the range of values of  $\chi$  which would satisfy this equation. | be difficult to

### specimen noun

### 1 example

- ADJ. large, small | beautiful, fine, good, healthy, magnificent, perfect. prize This is a fine specimen of a walnut tree. | poor | living, preserved | rare | physical
- SPECIMEN + NOUN plant, tree | letter, paper specimen exam papers

### 2 small amount of sth used for testing

- $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ}.~$  blood, urine, etc. | geological
- VERB + SPECIMEN collect, take | give The motorist may be required to give a urine specimen. | obtain
- PREP. ~of a specimen of blood

### spectacle noun

- ADJ dramatic, great. magnificent | sad, unedifying the sad spectacle of him struggling to keep up with the younger players | public Hangings took place outside the prison as a public spectacle. | sporting
- VERB + SPECTACLE witness
- PHRASES make a spectacle of yourself (= make yourself look ridiculous in public)

### spectacles noun

- ADJ. heavy | gold-rimmed, horn-rimmed, metal-framed, rimless, steel-rimmed, wide-framed | pebble, thick, thick-lensed | bifocal, half-moon, tinted | dark | safety
- QUANT. pair
- VERB + SPECTACLES have on, wear | put on | take off | push up She pushed her spectacles up her nose and sighed. | adjust | polish | look through/over, peer through/over He peered at the waiter over his spectacles.
- SPECTACLES + VERB be perched on sth, perch on sth Her wire-framed spectacles were perched on the end of

her nose. | glint Her spectacles glinted in the moonlight. | steam up His spectacles steamed up in the hot room.

• PREP. behind your~, through your~

### spectacular adj.

734

- VERBS be, look
- ADV. really, very | absolutely, quite, truly *The water-fall is quite spectacular.* | pretty, rather

#### spectator noun

- ADJ. mere, passive | interested | paying | cricket, football, sports, etc.
- QUANT crowd
- SPECTATOR + VERB gather, turn up | line sth Spectators lined the route of the president's walkabout. | applaud sb/sth, boo sb/sth, cheer sb/sth
- SPECTATOR + NOUN event, sport

#### spectre noun

- ADJ. terrible | old | constant
- VERB + SPECTRE evoke, raise Wall Street's collapse raised spectres of the 1987 stock market crash. | banish
- SPECTRE + VERB hang over sb/sth, haunt sb/sth, hover over sb/sth, loom (over sb/sth)
- PREP. ~of The terrible spectre of civil war hung over the country once again.

#### spectrum noun

#### 1 of colours

- ADJ. visible Beyond the red end of the visible light spectrum is infrared. | continuous a continuous spectrum of light waves | colour, electromagnetic
- SPECTRUM + NOUN analysis
- PHRASES the colours of the spectrum Other species can perceive colours of the spectrum that are invisible to us. the ... band/end/part of the spectrum the ultraviolet part of the spectrum

### 2 full or wide range

- ADJ complete, full *The courses cover the full spectrum* of levels. | broad, wide | narrow | entire, whole | political, social
- VERB + SPECTRUM cover
- PREP. across the ~ There was consensus across the political spectrum. | ~ of a wide spectrum of interests
- PHRASES at one/the other end of the spectrum. both/opposite ends of the spectrum The two speakers were chosen to represent opposite ends of the spectrum. a spectrum of opinion The newspaper covers a broad spectrum of opinion.

### speculate verb

- VERB + SPECULATE can/could only | decline to, refuse to | be fascinating to, be interesting to, be tempting to | be idle to It is idle to speculate what the consequences would have been. | be difficult to
- PREP. **about** There was no point speculating about the possibility of them getting back together. **as to** We can only speculate as to this man's identity. **on/upon** He refused to speculate on her reasons for leaving.

### speculation noun

#### 1 making guesses about sth

- ADJ. considerable, intense, much, widespread | further, increasing, renewed | continuing, endless | pure | mere Whether or not he will get the job is mere speculation. | wild | idle, fruitless | rife Speculation was rife as to whom the prince might marry. | media, press | metaphysical, philosophical
- VERB + SPECULATION cause, encourage, fuel, give rise to, increase, intensify, invite, lead to, prompt, raise

spell

## | dampen, discourage. end, put an end to | dismiss | indulge in

- PREP. amid ~ He was dropped from the team amid speculation that he was seriously ill. | ~among There was wild speculation among the students as to the reason for cancelling the lecture. ~about/as to/on/over There has been increasing speculation over the future of the monarchy.
- PHRASES a matter for speculation, a subject of speculation

### 2 buying and selling for profit

- ADJ. financial | market | currency, land, property.
- PREP. ~against speculation against the euro ~in speculation in oil ~on speculation on the stock market

### speech noun

### 1 speaking

- ADJ. careful, clear, clipped | casual | impaired | slurred She could tell by his slurred speech that he had been drinking. | connected, continuous, fluent | natural, normal, ordinary | spontaneous | direct | indirect, reported | free The demonstrators were demanding rights of assembly and free speech. | conversational, everyday | children's, female, human, etc. | middleclass, working-class, etc.
- VERB + SPEECH **have** Most people have speech, but significantly fewer have writing.
- SPEECH + NOUN act | style | defect, impairment, impediment | therapist, therapy | community phonological variation in a speech community
- PREP. in ~ Certain grammatical rules must be followed when describing a conversation in reported speech.
- PHRASES a figure of speech When we talk about 'selfish' genes it is just a figure of speech. freedom of speech the right of/to freedom of speech the power of speech He temporarily lost the power of speech after the accident.

### 2 formal talk

- ADJ. brief, little, short | interminable, long, longwinded, rambling | keynote, major | eloquent, excellent, good | emotional, impassioned, rousing, stirring | boring | impromptu | public | televised | political | opening | closing | acceptance, after-dinner, Budget, campaign, conference, farewell, inaugural The prizewinner gave an emotional acceptance speech. <a href="https://thus.new.original.org/">the Chancellor's Budget speech | maiden her maiden speech in the House of Commons</a>
- VERB + SPEECH deliver, give, make | broadcast His speech was broadcast on national radio. | write
- PREP. in a/the ~ | ~ about/on She made a stirring campaign speech on improving the lot of the unemployed. ~ to In her speech to the House of Commons, she outlined her vision of Britain in the 21st century.

#### speechless adj.

- VERBS be, remain, sit, stand Rachel stood speechless. | leave sb, render sb The news left us all speechless.
- ADV. completely, totally | almost, practically | for a moment, momentarily, temporarily
- PREP. with He was almost speechless with anger.

### speed noun

• ADJ. amazing, astonishing, breakneck, fast, great, high. incredible, lightning, phenomenal, remarkable, startling, surprising, terrific *The new houses have been built with astonishing speed.* ♦ *He drove us to the hospital at breakneck speed.* | low, slow | full, maximum, top | excess 90% of car accidents involve excess speed. | constant, steady | average | cruising, flying, operating, reading, running *The machinery is regulated to a safe running speed.* | engine, traffic, etc. | air, wind

- QUANT. **burst** The Greek runner produced an electrifying burst of speed over the last 50 metres.
- VERB + SPEED attain, reach The car reaches a speed of 60 miles per hour within five seconds. | build up, gain, gather, increase, pick up The train pulled out of the station, slowly gathering speed. | lose | curb, kill, reduce measures to curb the speed of cars travelling through the village | maintain The boat maintained a steady speed while the sea was calm. | measure
- SPEED + VERB increase | decrease
- SPEED + NOUN control, reduction, restriction | record 'Mallard' holds the speed record for a steam locomotive. | hump | camera, trap
- PREP. at ~ (= fast) The train was travelling at speed when the accident happened.  $\diamond$  at lightning speed with ~ Hedgehogs, though small, can move with surprising speed.
- PHRASES (at) full speed He was running at full speed when a tendon snapped in his leg. full speed ahead The boat can be brought to a stop from full speed ahead within her own length. the speed of light/sound Concorde crosses the Atlantic at twice the speed of sound. a turn of speed For a small car it has a good turn of speed.

### speeding noun

- VERB + SPEEDING fine sb for, stop sb for The driver had been stopped twice for speeding on the same day.
- SPEEDING + NOUN conviction, offence | fine He was obliged to pay a £40 speeding fine.

### speed limit noun

- ADJ. high, low | legal
- VERB + SPEED LIMIT keep to/within | break, exceed Motorists can be fined on the spot for exceeding speed limits. | set | raise | reduce
- PREP. over the ~ He was driving over the 60 mph speed limit. below/under the ~, within the ~ You have to come down that hill in a low gear to keep within the speed limit.

### spell noun

#### 1 period of time

- ADJ. lengthy, long, prolonged | brief, short | 5-minute, 10-day, etc. | good | bad He's going through a bit of a bad spell at the moment. | quiet | barren, lean Viera ended his barren spell with a goal against Parma. | cold, dry, hot, mild, sunny, warm, wet
- VERB + SPELL go through, have
- PREP. during a ... ~ She managed to write a letter during a quiet spell at work. | ~as He had a brief spell as ambassador to Turkey.
- PHRASES a spell of ... weather a spell of sunny weather a spell of unemployment

### 2 magical effect

- ADJ. magic, magical | powerful | hypnotic the hypnotic spell of the crickets singing in the garden
- VERB + SPELL be/come/fall under | cast, put, weave The witch cast a spell on/over them. | break, remove She uttered the magic word, and the spell was broken.
- PREP. under a/the ~ Sleeping Beauty was under a spell when the prince found her. under sb's ~ The audience was completely under his spell.

### spell verb

- ADV. correctly, wrongly
- PREP. **as** The article spelled 'survey' as 'servay'. **with** Is 'necessary' spelt with one's', or two?

### PHRASAL VERB

### spell sth out

• ADV. clearly | fully, in detail | exactly, precisely She spelled out precisely what she wanted.

- VERB + SPELL STH OUT have to, need to
- PREP. **for** Do I really have to spell it out for you? **to** His speech spelled out a clear message to the car industry.

### spelling noun

- ADJ. correct, incorrect | conventional, usual | alternative, different, variant | American, English, etc. | phonetic
- VERB + SPELLING use | check | correct | improve
- SPELLING + NOUN error, mistake | test | checker | dictionary, rule | variant | reform
- PREP in ... ~ In American spelling 'travelled' only has one 'l'. | ~for/of The document uses the British spelling for caesium.
- PHRASES be good/poor, etc. at spelling

#### spend verb

- ADV. wisely Try to be objective if you want to spend your money wisely. | lavishly
- PREP. on The company spent a lot on advertising.

### spending noun

- ADJ. total There has been an increase in total government spending. | high, low | annual, monthly, etc. | defence, education, military, R & D, welfare, etc. | capital | government, local (authority), public, state | private | consumer
- VERB + SPENDING boost, increase | cut, cut back (on), reduce
- SPENDING + VERB rise | fall
- SPENDING + NOUN level | programme, target | cut, limit | money How much spending money are you taking on holiday? | power | spree The boys went on a two-day spending spree with the stolen credit cards.
- PREP. ~ on More spending on the National Health Service was promised.
- PHRASES a cut/reduction in spending, an increase/a rise in spending
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at BUSINESS

### sperm noun

- VERB + SPERM produce
- SPERM + VERB fertilize sth The sperm fertilizes the egg.
- SPERM NOUN **cell | count** a high/low/normal sperm count | **duct | bank, donor**

### sphere noun

- ADJ. wider He wanted to spread his ideas to a wider sphere than the school. | academic, cultural, domestic, economic, military, political, social His work is little known outside the academic sphere. | private, public
- PREP. in/within sb's/the ~ The region is within the Russian sphere of influence. outside sb's/the ~ The matter is outside my sphere of responsibility. | ~ of
- PHRASES a sphere of activity/influence/life

### spice noun

#### 1 flavour for food

- ADJ. ground | mixed | exotic
- SPICE + NOUN mix/mixture | cupboard.jar, rack
- PHRASES herbs and spices

### 2 excitement and interest

• VERB + SPICE add, give The romance added spice to the holiday.

### spice verb

- PREP. with Their bread is spiced with cinnamon.
- PHRASES heavily/highly spiced I don't really like

highly spiced food. **lightly spiced** a dish of lightly spiced rice

### spicy adj.

- VERBS be, smell, taste The soup tasted mildly spicy.
- ADV. really, very | lightly, mildly, quite, slightly | deliciously a deliciously spicy flavour

### spider noun

- ADJ. hairy | poisonous
- SPIDER + VERB make/spin/weave a web | crawl, run. scuttle | hunt sth | catch sth | bite sth | lurk
- SPIDER + NOUN silk | web
- PHRASES a spider's web

### spill verb

- ADV. almost | accidentally | out, over He nodded, his tears spilling over.
- VERB + SPILL **try not to | let sth** *He opened the curtains, letting the morning light spill into the room.*
- PREP. down, from, into, onto, out of, over I accidentally spilled my drink all over him.

### spin noun

#### 1 fast turning movement

- ADJ. quick. rapid | slow | back (also backspin), top (also topspin) She puts heavy topspin on her serve.
- VERB + SPIN go into He had to stop the helicopter from going into a spin. | come out of | put sb/sth in(to), send sb/sth into (figurative) The president's death sent the stock market into a spin. | give sth Give the washing another spin. | impart, put on How do you put more spin on the hall?
- SPIN + NOUN bowler | bowling

#### 2 on information

- ADJ. positive
- VERB + SPIN **put on** The chairman tried to put a positive spin on the closure of the factory.
- SPIN + NOUN **doctor** government spin doctors
- $\bullet$  PREP. with a ~ The film retells the famous legend with a Marxist spin.

#### spin verb

- ADV. fast, quickly, rapidly The blade spins very fast. I freely The wheel can now spin freely. I around/round, away, back He spun round to face her.
- VERB + SPIN begin to, start to | make sth (figurative) The wine made my head spin.
- PHRASES spin like a top The engine stopped. The dinghy spun like a top and a huge wave came at me. spin on your heel She spun on her heel and walked out of the room. spin out of control The car spun out of control.

### spine noun

#### 1 backbone

- ADJ. fractured | cervical, lumbar
- VERB + SPINE bend, curve | straighten | stiffen | slide along/down/up (figurative) An icy chill slid up my spine.
- PREP. in the/your~ the nerves in the spine
- PHRASES the base of the spine, curvature of the spine, send shivers along/down your spine

#### 2 sharp point on some plants/animals

- ADJ. pointed, sharp | fine | poisonous, venomous | savage Once embedded in the skin. these savage spines are difficult to dislodge.
- VERB + SPINE bear, carry, have

### spin-off noun

- ADJ. positive, valuable | unexpected | commercial
- PREP. ~from

#### spiral noun

- ADJ. destructive, vicious | downward, upward | inflationary, wage-price
- VERB + SPIRAL halt, stop
- PREP. ~ of to halt the vicious downward spiral of drug abuse

#### spirit noun

#### 1 mind or feelings

- ADJ. human
- PREP. in ~ I will be with you in spirit.

#### 2 spirits morale

- ADJ. flagging
- VERB + SPIRITS **keep up**, **lift**, **raise** We sang songs to keep our spirits up. | **revive** | **break**, **dampen** A string of defeats has failed to dampen the team's spirits.
- SPIRITS + VERB lift, rise
- PHRASES in good/high/low/poor, etc. spirits She isn't in the best of spirits today.

#### 3 person

• ADJ. guiding, leading, moving She was a guiding spirit in primary education. | generous | grudging, mean | brave, proud | free, independent | kindred He found kindred spirits in the peace movement.

#### 4 courage/liveliness

- ADJ. great, tremendous | adventurous, competitive, fighting, indomitable, pioneer/pioneering
- VERB + SPIRIT be full of, have She has plenty of fighting spirit. | display. show | break
- PREP. with ~ He sang with great spirit.
- PHRASES broken in spirit They tortured him until he was broken in spirit.

### 5 feelings of loyalty

- ADJ. community, party, public, team
- VERB + SPIRIT have | develop, foster, promote

#### 6 attitude/mood

- ADJ. right *He's got the right spirit!* | essential, genuine, true | carefree | democratic, revolutionary | entrepreneurial | festive, Christmas
- VERB + SPIRIT have | enterinto
- PREP. in a ~ of Both sides have come together in a spirit of goodwill. | ~ of a spirit of adventure
- $\bullet$  PHRASES in the right/wrong spirit, the spirit of the age/times

#### 7 real/intended meaning of a rule, an agreement, etc.

- VERB + SPIRIT obey | be/go against, be contrary to
- PHRASES the spirit of the law The referee should try to obey the spirit as well as the letter of the law.

#### **8** soul/ghost

- ADJ. ancestral | evil, malevolent | restless Owls were believed to be restless spirits who had returned to earth.
- VERB + SPIRIT conjure up, contact, invoke, summon (up) | exorcise, ward off She slept with a cross under the pillow to ward off evil spirits. | be possessed by
- SPIRIT VERB **live on** Many people believe the spirit lives on after death.
- PHRASES the spirits of the dead

### 9 (usually spirits) strong alcoholic drink

- QUANT. measure a single measure of spirits
- VERB + SPIRITS drink
- PHRASES a bottle of spirits

### spiritual adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. deeply, truly, very This is an deeply spiritual

piece of music.  $\diamond$  a truly spiritual experience | purely | almost The colours had an almost spiritual quality.

### spite noun

737

- ADJ. pure | personal
- VERB + SPITE **be full of, feel** She was angry and full of spite. | **vent** He vented his spite on his grandfather.
- PREP. out of ~ She killed her neighbour's cow out of pure spite. with ~ 'Your cooking is hard to forget,' he said with spite. | ~towards I felt no spite towards her.

### splash noun

- 1 sound; amount of liquid
  - ADJ. big, huge | small | loud | soft
  - VERB + SPLASH **make** (often figurative) She intended to make a big splash with her wedding. | hear
  - ullet PREP. with  $a \sim She jumped into the pool with a splash.$

#### 2 area of colour/light

- ADJ. bold, bright a bold splash of red
- VERB + SPLASH add, lend Window boxes of tulips added a splash of colour to the street.
- PHRASES a splash of colour/light

#### splash verb

#### 1 in/with water

- ADV. happily The baby was splashing happily in the bath. | about, around splashing around in the sea
- PREP. against Rain splashed against the window. on/onto She splashed some petrol onto the wood and set fire to it. over She splashed some water over her boots to clean them. through They splashed through the puddles. with Her clean washing was all splashed with mud.

### 2 be splashed with sth with a colour

• ADV. generously, liberally He was in his mid-forties, his hair liberally splashed with grey.

### splendid adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. really splendid evening | absolutely, perfectly, quite, simply, truly The meal was quite splendid! | pretty, rather

### splendour noun

- ADJ. full A butterfly emerged in its full splendour a week later. | glorious, great, regal | former, original | faded, fading | scenic
- VERB + SPLENDOUR have The hotel has the splendour of a nineteenth-century mansion. | lose | recapture, regain It will take a lot of repair work before the theatre regains its former splendour. | restore sth to The house has been restored to its original splendour.
- PREP. in ~ They dined in a special suite in glorious splendour. in sb's/sth's ~ There below lay Paris in all its splendour. of ~ a castle of great splendour | ~s of I ve only just discovered the splendours of the English countryside.
- PHRASES in solitary splendour The castle rises in solitary splendour on the fringe of the desert.

### splinter noun

- ADJ. tiny | glass, metal, wooden
- VERB + SPLINTER get, have | pull out, remove
- SPLINTER + VERB lodge
- ullet PREP  ${ullet}$  of A small splinter of metal had lodged in his thumb.

### split noun

• ADJ. clear, deep, major, serious A serious split in the ruling coalition appeared soon after the election. | growing | damaging

- VERB + SPLIT cause, lead to
- SPLIT + VERB appear, occur, open up
- PREP. ~between a split between the right and left wings of the party ~ in/within, ~ over a growing split in the Church over the ordination of women ~ with Mike's split with his wife

### split verb

- 1 break into two or more parts
  - ADV. easily Plastic splits quite easily. | apart
  - PREP. into He split the log into several pieces.
  - PHRASES split (sth) across/down the middle The lid had split down the middle. split (sth) open The ripe seed pod splits open and scatters the seeds. split (sth) in half/two Split the coconut in half.

#### 2 separate into different groups

- ADV. formally | eventually, finally | apart, away, off, up The rock group split up last year.
- PREP. from Several factions split from the party. into On January 1 1993 Czechoslovakia formally split into two independent states. on/over The party finally split over the issue of gun control.
- PHRASES be deeply/irrevocably split The party is deeply split on this issue.

#### 3 divide/share sth

- ADV. equally, evenly
- PREP. among, between The cost has been split equally between three countries.
- PHRASES split sth two/three/four ways The profit will be split three ways.

#### spoil verb

- 1 make sth useless/unsuccessful/not very good
  - ADV. **completely**, **quite** *Her selfish behaviour completely spoiled the evening*. | **rather**, **slightly**, **somewhat**
  - VERB + SPOIL mustn't, not be going to, not want to I don't want to spoil things for everyone else. | be a pity to It would be a pity to spoil the surprise. | try to | not let sth Don't let the bad weather spoil your holiday.

#### 2 a child

- PREP. with spoiling the children with expensive toys
- PHRASES be completely/thoroughly/utterly spoilt Those children are thoroughly spoilt! spoil sb rotten My grandparents used to spoil me rotten. a spoilt brat/child

#### spoils noun

- VERB + SPOILS divide, share The soldiers began to divide the spoils. | take
- PHRASES a division/share of the spoils

#### sponge noun

- ADJ. damp/dampened, wet | bath
- VERB + SPONGE squeeze (out)
- SPONGE + VERB fill with sth, soak sth up This sponge doesn't soak up water very well.
- PREP. with a/the~ Wipe the surface with a damp sponge.

### sponsor noun

- ADJ. big, major | main | potential | private | official | commercial, corporate, industrial
- VERB + SPONSOR look for, seek | attract, find, get | act as
- SPONSOR + VERB back sb/sth, support sb/sth
- SPONSOR + NOUN money
- PREP. ~ for/of I need to find some more sponsors for my bike ride to Brighton.

### sponsorship noun

• ADJ. generous, major | direct | arts, sports | busi-

- ness, commercial, corporate, government, industrial, private | tobacco
- VERB + SPONSORSHIP attract, find. get, obtain, raise, receive, win | look for, seek | withdraw (from) The company has decided to withdraw from some of its sports sponsorship.
- SPONSORSHIP + NOUN deal, package, programme, scheme | money
- PREP. through ~ Two million pounds were raised through sponsorship. under (the) ~ under commercial sponsorship with/without ~ Without generous corporate sponsorship, the ballet company would not have survived. | ~for/of sponsorship for next year's World Cup ~ from We have won sponsorship from one of the big banks.

### spontaneous adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem
- ADV. genuinely | quite, totally | apparently, seemingly | wonderfully a wonderfully spontaneous performance of the symphony

### spooky adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, sound | become, get It got a bit spooky when James started telling ghost stories.
- ADV. dead, decidedly, really, very | a bit, pretty, quite, rather, slightly

#### spoon noun

- ADJ. dessert, serving, soup, sugar
- VERB + SPOON pick up | lay down, put down | beat sth with, eat sth with, fold/stir sth in with, stir sth with, use I stirred my coffee with the sugar spoon.
- PREP. ~of two spoons of sugar

### sport noun

- ADJ. mainstream, major, popular popular field sports such as football | minor, minority | amateur, professional, semi-professional | competitive | inter-club, inter-school, etc. | contact, non-contact In theory, basketball is a non-contact sport. | active | dangerous, hazardous, risky | gruelling | spectator | indoor, outdoor | summer, winter | individual, team | adventure the inherent dangers of adventure sports such as mountaineering | field | country | motor | water | combat Combat sports such as karate and judo carry with them the risk of injury. | racket | equestrian | blood, cruel
- VERB + SPORT do, play He does a lot of sport.  $\diamond$  We played sports together when we were kids. | take up I need to take up a sport to get fit.
- SPORT + NOUN (The following nouns all follow sports.), event | centre, club, facilities, field, ground, hall, pavilion, stadium, venue | day the school sports day | person, personality, star | team | enthusiast, fan, follower | commentator | channel, coverage, page, paper Sports coverage in the local newspaper is quite good. | correspondent, editor, journalist, photographer, reporter, writer | injury | bag | equipment | goods | clothes/clothing | shop
- PREP. in ~ the use of drugs in sport
- PHRASES the world of sport

#### sportsman, sportswoman noun

• ADJ. famous | great, outstanding one of the greatest all-round sportswomen this country has produced | all-round | keen They are all keen sportsmen. | amateur, professional

#### spot noun

- 1 small red mark on the skin
- VERB + SPOT break out in The children all had measles, and had broken out in spots. | scratch, squeeze

## **SPORT**

You can do sport or play sports:

Do you do a lot of sport? We played sports together when we were kids.

You can also:

#### do

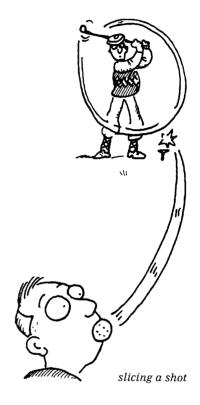
aerobics athletics gymnastics judo karate the high jump the long jump the pole vault weightlifting wrestling yoga

### go

angling
bowling
cycling
fishing
mountaineering
riding
skateboarding
skating
skiing
to aerobics, judo, etc.
(= to your aerobics, etc.
class)

### play

badminton baseball billiards bowls cricket football golf hockey against sb for a team



# • defeat, face, outfox, outmanoeuvre, outwit an **opponent**

- be called up to, be dropped from, be left out of, be selected for, join, sign for a **team**
- clinch, defend, retain, win the title
- break, set, shatter, smash the world record

### football

- blast, chip, cross, give away, head, kick, lose, pass, win **the ball**
- score a goal
- beat, bring down, foul, get past, mark, tackle an **opponent**
- appeal for, take a penalty
- block, crack in, get in, have, parry, save a **shot**

## golf

- hit, hook, mishit, overhit, slice, underhit a drive/shot
- hit, miss the fairway/the green
- hole, miss, sink a putt
- end up, finish up, land in the rough

## rugby

- pass, retain, win the ball
- kick a goal/penalty
- win (the ball in) a lineout/scrum
- kick for, make touch
- convert, go over for, score a try

### tennis

- hit, retrieve, return, run down the ball
- face, have, miss, save a match point
- lose, play, win a point/rally
- drop, hold, return (a) serve
- hit, mishit, overhit, slice a shot

spot 740

### 2 place/area

- ADJ. exact, particular, precise | convenient, good, ideal, perfect, right, suitable Take the time to find the right spot to pitch your tent. | beautiful, beauty, idyllic, lovely, pleasant The lake is one of the local beauty spots. favourite, popular a favourite spot for picnickers | deserted, desolate, isolated, lonely, remote | quiet, secluded | shady, sheltered | sunny | holiday, tourist | picnic | sore, tender | sensitive (often figurative) From his angry reply it was obvious that I had touched a sensitive spot. | vulnerable, weak Check your house for weak spots where a thief could get in. | blind (often figurative) I have a blind spot where jazz is concerned (= I don't understand it). I danger, trouble one of the world's major trouble spots | high, number one/two, etc., top The record quickly reached the number one spot in the charts. bald He usually wears a hat to hide his bald spot.
- VERB + SPOT mark On your map, X marks the spot where the race begins. | reach | be frozen/rooted to He stood rooted to the spot, unable to move.
- PREP. on the ~ The fire brigade was on the spot within minutes.
- PHRASES an accident black spot

#### spot verb

- ADV. quickly | easily Most of these fossils are too small to be easily spotted. | suddenly | eventually, finally
- VERB + SPOT be difficult to, be easy to | fail to
- PHRASES well spotted 'There's parking space over the far side.' 'Well spotted!'

### spotlight noun

#### 1 lamp

- VERB + SPOTLIGHT shine on They shone the spotlight on a woman waving at the back of the audience. | step into He stepped into the spotlight to the wild applause of the crowd.
- SPOTLIGHT + VERB be on sb/sth, fall on sb/sth, shine on sb/sth
- PREP. in/under the ~ It was hot under the spotlights.

### 2 public attention/interest

- ADJ. national, public | media
- VERB + SPOTLIGHT come into/under This issue will come under the spotlight at tomorrow's meeting. | bring sth into, put, throw, turn These revelations threw a spotlight on the shakiness of the economy. | share The captain had to share the spotlight with the new young star. | steal
   SPOTLIGHT + VERB be on sb/sth, fall on sb/sth. turn on sb/sth
- PREP. in/under the ~ The quality of food in the shops is back in the spotlight. out of the ~ The affair is now out of the spotlight.

### sprawl verb

- ADV. untidily. | out He was sprawled out on the sofa.
- PREP. across, in, on, over She sprawled untidily in an armchair
- PHRASES lie/sit sprawled She lay sprawled across the bed. send sb sprawling The blow sent him sprawling.

#### spray noun

- ADJ. fine, light | salt, sea
- QUANT. cloud, plume The boat sent a cloud of spray up behind it.
- VERB + SPRAY send(up). throw(up)
- SPRAY + VERB **fly** (**up**) Spray flew up onto the rocks.
- PREP. ~of a spray of salt water

### spread noun

• ADJ. good, great, wide | rapid | gradual, slow | geo-

- **graphical**, **global** The current survey will have a wider geographical spread.
- VERB SPREAD encourage Such unhygienic conditions encourage the spread of disease. | halt, prevent, stop | control, limit, reduce
- PREP ~of the spread of fire

#### spread verb

1 open sth so that you can see all of it

- ADV. carefully | out We spread the rug out on the floor.
- PREP. across, on, over
- PHRASES spread sth open He had a newspaper spread open on his knee.

#### 2 reach more people/wider area

- ADV. fast. like wildfire, quickly, rapidly, soon The news spread like wildfire. | gradually, slowly | easily The disease spreads easily. | widely Allow plenty of space for this plant as its roots spread widely. | far and wide His fame had spread far and wide. | geographically Friends may be spread geographically. Neighbours, by definition, are nearby. | outwards
- PREP. across, among, around/round. beyond, from, into, over, through, throughout, to The effects of this policy spread far beyond children now at school.  $\diamond$  The fire rapidly spread to adjoining buildings.
- PHRASES thinly spread Expertise in this field is very thinly spread across the country.

#### 3 cover a surface with a soft substance

- ADV. generously, liberally, thickly | lightly, thinly | evenly Don't make the paste too thick, or it will not spread evenly.
- PREP. **on** He spread jam on the toast. **with** Spread each slice generously with butter.

#### 4 divide/share sth

- ADV. equally, evenly, uniformly | unevenly
- VERB + SPREAD try to
- PREP. among, between We tried to spread the workload evenly between the departments. over The course takes forty hours, spread over twenty weeks.

### spree noun

- ADJ. massive a massive buying spree | mad | buying, shopping, spending | drinking, drunken | crime, killing | scoring Uruguay's scoring spree began in the fourth minute.
- ullet VERB + SPREE **go on** He's gone on a drinking spree.
- PREP. on a~ She's out on a mad spending spree.

### spring noun

#### 1 season

- ADJ. last, next, this (coming) | early, late, mid- | wet
- SPRING + NOUN weather | sun, sunlight, sunshine | frost/frosts, rain/rains, wind | tide The highest spring tides of the the year occur after the equinoxes in March and September. | equinox | term The students spend the whole spring term on teaching practice. | flower | lamb, greens a delicious recipe for spring lamb | clean, cleaning They decided to give the attic a spring clean. | collection, exhibition
- ⇒ Note at SEASON (for more collocates)

#### 2 coiled metal or wire

- VERB + SPRING **break** The children broke some springs jumping on the bed.
- SPRING + VERB **break**, **go** Most of the springs have gone in the old sofa.

#### 3 where water comes up

- ADJ. hot, thermal | bubbling | mineral, mountain
- SPRING + VERB **bubble** A thermal spring bubbled up out of the rocks.
- SPRING + NOUN water

#### spring verb

- ADV. suddenly | apart, back, down, forward, out. up He sprang back in alarm.
- VERB + SPRING be ready to, be waiting to The lion crouched, ready to spring.
- PREP. at Thérèse sprang at him and kissed him on both cheeks. into, out of He sprang out of the car.
- PHRASES spring open He worked a knife blade into the drawer and it sprang open. spring to attention The sentry sprang to attention. spring to your feet She sprang to her feet and ran to answer the door bell.

### sprinkle verb

- ADV. lightly | evenly
- PREP. on, onto, over Sprinkle sugar evenly over the top of the cake. with Sprinkle the meat lightly with salt.

### sprint noun

- ADJ. quick, short | 100-metre, etc.
- VERB + SPRINT **break into**, **make** The runners broke into a sprint a few hundred yards from the finish.  $\diamond$  It started raining, so we made a sprint for a cafe.
- SPRINT + NOUN **relay** Jamaica won the gold in the sprint relay. | **finish** Sato just pipped the Kenyan runner in a sprint finish. | **champion** Olympic sprint champion Marion Jones | **hurdles** | **double** the 100-metre and 200-metre sprint double
- PREP. in a ~ This car could comfortably outpace its rivals in a sprint. | ~ for The Moroccan came out best in a frantic sprint for the line.

### spur noun

#### 1 on horse rider's boots

- QUANT. pair
- VERB + SPUR dig in/into, put/set to He dug his spurs into the horse's flank and cantered off.

### 2 encouragement

- ADJ. great, powerful, strong
- VERB + SPUR act as, be | give (sb), provide (sb with)
- PREP. ~for The research provided a spur for reform. ~to a spur to action

### spurt noun

- ADJ. sudden | great A great spurt of blood came out of the wound. | brief. little | final | growth
- VERB + SPURT **put on** She put on a spurt to get to the station in time. | **feel** He felt a spurt of resentment against his brother:
- PREP. with a~ With one final spurt, he reached the top of the hill. | ~in a spurt in capital spending ~of

### spy noun

- ADJ. enemy, government, police
- VERB + SPY act as, be, work as He denied acting as an enemy spy. | recruit (sb as)
- SPY + NOUN film, movie, novel, story, thriller | camera, plane, satellite | network, ring Counter-intelligence officers uncovered a spy ring involving twenty agents.
- PREP. ~for He was a spy for the government.
- PHRASES a network of spies

#### squabble noun

- ADJ petty | bitter | domestic, family | internal
- VERB + SQUABBLE have | resolve, settle
- PREP. ~ about/over squabbles about money
- ~ among/between I always have to settle squabbles between the children. ~ with a squabble with her publisher over royalties

### squad noun

- ADJ. good, strong They've got together a good squad for the World Cup. | anti-terrorist, bomb (disposal), crime, drug/drugs, flying, fraud, police, riot, vice an early-morning raid by the police flying squad | assassination, death, hit | demolition | firing It was almost his turn to go before the firing squad. | football, rowing, etc.
- ullet SQUAD + NOUN detective, member, officer a fraud squad detective | car
- PREP. in a/the ~ He's working in the drugs squad.

#### squalor noun

- ADJ public, urban
- VERB + SQUALOR live in
- PREP. amid/in the ~ of a beautiful garden amid the squalor of the slums in ~ He was born in squalor next to London's docks.

#### square noun

#### 1 shape

- ADJ. neat | perfect
- VERB + SQUARE cut sth into, divide sth into Cut the sandwiches into neat squares.
- SQUARE + NOUN shape
- PREP. ~of A square of light shone from the skylight.

#### 2 open space in a town, etc.

- ADJ. central, main | public | city, town, village | market crowds thronging the market square
- VERB + SQUARE throng
- PREP. in a/the~

### square adj.

- VERBS be, look
- ADV. very The rooms are all very square. | absolutely, exactly | not quite The grid doesn't look quite square. | quite | nearly | roughly

### squeak noun

- ADJ. little | high, high-pitched
- VERB + SQUEAK give, let out | hear
- PREP. with a ~ The door opened with a squeak. | ~ of She gave a little squeak of surprise.
- PHRASES not a squeak (figurative) 'Have you heard from them?' 'Not a squeak since yesterday.' the squeak of rubber the squeak of rubber soles on the wooden floor a squeak of surprise
- ⇒ Note at SOUND

### squeal noun

- ADJ. little | high-pitched
- VERB + SQUEAL give, let out She gave a little squeal of delight. | hear
- PREP. with a ~ The car stopped with a squeal of brakes. | ~of
- PHRASES the squeal of brakes, a squeal of delight
   Note at SOUND

#### squeeze noun

### 1 pressing with fingers

- ADJ. affectionate | comforting, reassuring
- VERB + SQUEEZE **give sb** He gave his mother a comforting squeeze as he left.
- PHRASES ~of A squeeze of her hand reassured him.

### 2 in a small space

- ADJ. **tight** There were seven of us in the car and it was a tight squeeze.
- ullet PREP. at a  $\sim$  We can get six in the car at a squeeze.
- PHRASES a bit of a squeeze

#### 3 reduction in money

- ADJ. cash, credit, economic, financial, profits, tax
- VERB + SQUEEZE **feel** All manufacturers are feeling the squeeze. | **put** The government is trying to put the squeeze on high earners.
- PREP. ~on a squeeze on spending

#### squeeze verb

#### 1 press sth hard

- ADV. hard, tightly | gently 'I know,' she said, squeezing his hand gently.
- PREP. from squeezing the juice from a lemon out of I squeezed the last bit of toothpaste out of the tube.
- PHRASES freshly squeezed freshly squeezed orange juice

## 2 limit the money available

• ADV. hard, severely High interest rates have squeezed the industry hard.

# squint noun

- ADJ. bad | slight
- VERB + SQUINT have | correct A squint can sometimes be corrected by an eyepatch.
- SQUINT + NOUN surgery

### squirm verb

- ADV. uncomfortably | silently | visibly
- VERB + SQUIRM **make sb** The very mention of her singing made her squirm uncomfortably.
- PREP. at He squirmed visibly at the thought of his secret being revealed. in/with He squirmed with embarrassment.

# squirrel noun

- ADJ. grey, red
- SQUIRREL + VERB dart, scamper, scurry The squirrel scampered across the lawn

# stab noun

#### 1 injury

- VERB + STAB make the boy made a stab at the pig
- STAB + NOUN wound
- PREP. ~at

### 2 sudden pain

- ADJ. sharp, sudden
- VERB + STAB feel
- ullet PHRASES  ${ullet}$  of He felt a sharp stab of disappointment.

#### 3 attempt

- ADJ. brave, good | unsuccessful
- VERB + STAB have, make, take
- PREP. ~at I had a stab at answering the question.

# stab verb

- ADV. repeatedly He is accused of repeatedly stabbing a sixteen-year-old boy.
- VERB + STAB threaten to | try to
- PREP at. in He was stabbed in the chest. with I stabbed at my meat with my fork.
- PHRASES be found stabbed He was found stabbed in his car. stab sb to death

# stability noun

- ADJ. greater | relative | long-term | internal | economic, financial, monetary, price | political, social | emotional
- VERB + STABILITY achieve, bring, ensure, give sb, provide (sb with) The policy should bring greater monetary stability to the country. | lack | threaten, undermine | maintain, preserve
- PHRASES a period of stability The country was enjoy-

ing a period of political stability. a threat to stability The conflict is becoming a threat to stability in the region.

#### stable adj.

742

### 1 not likely to move

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | make sth | keep sth Put a book under the table to keep it stable.
- ADV. extremely, very | perfectly, quite Don't worry—it's perfectly stable! | fairly, pretty | enough, sufficiently The unit is stable enough on level ground.

#### 2 not likely to change suddenly

- VERBS be, look, seem | become | remain | keep sth attempts to keep prices stable
- ADV. extremely, highly, remarkably, very | completely, perfectly Animals rarely live in completely stable environments. | broadly, comparatively, fairly, more or less, quite, reasonably, relatively, roughly | enough, sufficiently He was not emotionally stable enough to think through his decision. | apparently | emotionally, financially, politically

#### stack verb

- ADV. carefully, neatly | away, up The wood was collected up and carefully stacked away.  $\diamond$  Stack the chairs up over there.
- PREP. against The cases were stacked against the wall. in The paintings were stacked in a corner of the room. on The plates were neatly stacked on the draining board. with shelves stacked with boxes
- PHRASES be stacked in piles Boxes were stacked in piles all round the room.

# stadium noun

- ADJ. packed | all-seater | indoor | sports | Olympic | baseball, football, greyhound
- VERB + STADIUM fill, pack (into) Thousands packed into the stadium to watch the final.
- PREP. at a/the~

# staff noun

- ADJ. full-time, part-time | permanent, temporary | skeleton We'll be down to a skeleton staff over Christmas. | experienced, professional, qualified, skilled, trained | unskilled | junior, senior | ancillary, support | general (= officers assisting a military leader in administration and planning) | academic, administrative, editorial, etc. | nursing, teaching, etc. | hospital, hotel, etc. | bar. kitchen, etc.
- QUANT. member There are only four full-time members of staff in the company.
- VERB + STAFF employ, have The company has a staff of fifty. | appoint, engage. hire. recruit, take on staff appointed to the project ⋄ Γ ve heard they're recruiting staff at the moment. | dismiss, fire, lay off, make redundant, sack A spokesperson said that the bank expects to make 15 000 staff redundant over the next three years. | train | pay They pay their staff by cheque. | join He joined the editorial staff in 1999. | leave
- STAFF + NOUN member | levels, numbers, resources | shortage | turnover | cut | appointment The hospital is freezing staff appointments as part of its cutbacks. | development, training | morale | meeting | canteen, dining room, restaurant, room
- PREP. on the ~(of) She has been on the staff of the hospital for most of her working life.
- PHRASES **chief of staff**(= the most senior officer serving under and advising the person who commands each of the armed forces)

#### staff verb be staffed

• ADV. well | fully, properly The ward is now fully

743 stake

staffed. | adequately | inadequately, short  $\Gamma m$  afraid we're desperately short staffed at the moment.

• PHRASES be staffed (entirely/largely/mainly) by/with sb The office will be staffed entirely with volunteers.

# stage noun

1 period/state in progress/development

- ADJ. distinct The process has three distinct stages. | early, first, initial, opening, preliminary | advanced, closing, final, last, late, latter, terminal Her husband was in the advanced stages of cancer. | halfway, intermediate, secondary | transitional | successive | critical, crucial, important, key, main | easy The book guides you through making your own website in easy stages. | difficult | delicate, vulnerable | embryonic, larval, pupal | experimental, exploratory | committee, design, development/developmental, formative, planning The scheme is still at the planning stage. | knockout, semi-final, etc. Colombia's win sent them through to the knockout stage of the tournament.
- VERB + STAGE go/move/pass through The water goes through three stages of purification. | enter, reach We've entered a crucial stage in the project.
- PREP. at a/the ~ You should read this article at some stage. by ~s The university was put together by stages. during/in a/the ~ in the early stages of the job in ~s We renovated the house in two stages. | ~ in an important stage in her life ~ of the latter stages of the race
- PHRASES the beginning/end of a stage Pupils are tested at the end of each stage of the course. a/one stage further take the investigation one stage further a stage of development/life

### 2 in a theatre, etc.

- ADJ. centre (often figurative) A new actress will take centre stage in next month's production of 'The Doll's House'. I revolving
- VERB + STAGE go on, take (to) He was too nervous to go on stage.  $\diamond$  I was shaking as I took the stage.  $\diamond$  She took to the stage when she was at university. | leave She left the stage to tumultuous applause. | set (often figurative) The thrilling semi-finals set the stage for what should be a great game. | boo sb off
- STAGE + NOUN management, manager | direction Shakespeare's famous stage direction: 'Exit, pursued by a bear.' | play, production, show | appearance, performance, role | set The stage set is the most expensive ever built. | door | name David Harries adopted the stage name Dixon Hare when he became a full-time actor. | left, right | fright Even experienced actors can suffer from stage fright.
- $\bullet$  PREP. off ~ A trumpet sounded off stage. on ~ The entire cast is on stage in the final scene.

#### stage verb

• ADV. carefully The event was very carefully staged. | elaborately an elaborately staged drama

# stagger verb

- ADV. almost | a little, slightly | blindly She staggered blindly off into the darkness. | about, around, away, back, backwards, forward, off, out
- PREP. from, into, out of, through, towards, under, etc. He was staggering under the weight of the sack.
- PHRASES stagger to your feet She staggered to her feet and tottered unsteadily across the room.

#### staggered adj.

- VERBS be, look
- ADV. absolutely, quite
- $\bullet$  PREP. at I was staggered at her rudeness. by He looked quite staggered by the news.

# staggering adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. absolutely, quite The public response was absolutely staggering. | fairly, pretty

### stagnation noun

- ADJ. economic, political
- VERB + STAGNATION lead to
- PHRASES a period/years of stagnation Poor economic policies led to a long period of stagnation and decline.

#### staid adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | become, get, grow He had grown staid and dull.
- ADV. **positively**, **very** The locals were a very staid lot. | **rather** a rather staid and old-fashioned hotel

#### stain noun

- ADJ. stubborn | dark | coffee, grass, etc.
- VERB + STAIN leave | get out, remove
- STAIN + VERB spread The glass fell off the table and a dark stain spread over the carpet.
- PREP. ~on The coffee left a stain on his shirt.

#### stain verb

- PREP. with The shirt was heavily stained with blood.
- PHRASES be badly/heavily/slightly stained, stain sth green, red, etc. The children's fingers were stained purple with blackberry juice.

### stair noun

1 stairs steps inside a building

- ADJ. steep | wide | narrow | rickety | main | back
- QUANT. flight We went up three flights of stairs.
- VERB + STAIRS ascend, climb, go/run, etc. up, mount | descend, go/run, etc. down | take, use Take the back stairs.
- STAIRS + VERB lead to sth | creak
- STAIR + NOUN **rod** The carpet was held in place by brass stair rods. | **gate**
- PREP. under the ~ a cupboard under the stairs | ~(down/up) to the stairs to the third floor
- PHRASES the bottom/foot/head/top of the stairs, take the stairs two, etc. at a time He rushed up to the bedroom, taking the stairs two at a time.

# 2 one step

- ADJ. top | bottom
- STAIR + VERB **creak** The third stair creaked as I stepped on it.
- PREP. on/the a~ He sat waiting on the bottom stair.

### staircase noun

- ADJ. steep | broad, wide | narrow | elegant, grand, great | rickety | curving, spiral, sweeping, twisting, winding | moving | main | outside | back
- VERB + STAIRCASE ascend, climb, go/run, etc. up, mount | descend, go/run, etc. down | use
- STAIRCASE + VERB **lead to sth** *The spiral staircase led to an upper gallery.*
- PREP. **on the~** They passed each other on the staircase.
- PHRASES the bottom/foot/head/top of the staircase

#### stake noun

- 1 (also stakes) amount that could be won/lost
  - ADJ. big, high | low, small | political
  - VERB + STAKE play for They always play for high stakes. | raise | lower
  - PREP. at ~ The minister will face the enquiry with his reputation at stake.

2 share of a company, etc.

- ADJ. controlling, large, majority, significant, substantial | minority, small | direct | financial, equity
- VERB STAKE have | acquire, buy, take | sell | build up, increase, lift, raise | cut, reduce
- PREP. ~in She acquired a four per cent direct stake in the business.

#### stale adj.

- VERBS be, look, smell, taste The room smelled musty and stale. | become, go, turn This bread's going stale.
- ADV. extremely, very | a bit, a little, rather, slightly
- PREP. with The atmosphere was stale with cigarette smoke.

#### stalemate noun

- ADJ. political
- VERB STALEMATE end in, reach, result in The talks reached (a) stalemate. | break Efforts to break the stalemate in the peace talks continue. | be locked in Discussions are locked in stalemate.
- STALEMATE + VERB continue
- PREP. ~between a stalemate between management and unions ~ in The stalemate in the trade talks continues. ~on/over a stalemate over economic union

#### stall noun

- ADJ. market | book, cake, fish, flower, etc.
- VERB + STALL have He has a flower stall in Portobello Road market. | put up, set out/up | pack up | man, run Who's going to man the stall at lunchtime?
- ullet STALL VERB **sell sth** a stall selling second-hand books
- STALL + NOUN holder (also stallholder), keeper
- PREP. at a/the ~ I bought this trout at the market fish stall. behind the ~ the man behind the stall

#### stall verb

- ADV. **effectively** Discussions were effectively stalled by the union's refusal to participate.
- PHRASES **stall for time** *He asked them all kinds of pointless questions, stalling for time.*

# stamina noun

- ADJ. great | mental, physical
- VERB + STAMINA have She didn't the stamina to complete the course. | lack | need. require | build (up), increase Aerobic exercise helps to build up stamina.
- PHRASES reserves of stamina Emma Walton had to call on all her reserves of stamina to win the 10 000 metres.
- a test of stamina Final exams at university can be as much a test of stamina as of knowledge.

#### stammer noun

- ADJ. bad, nervous, severe | slight
- VERB + STAMMER develop | have, speak with

## stamp noun

### 1 on a letter/package

- ADJ. postage | first-class, second-class | Christmas, commemorative
- ullet QUANT. book, set, sheet a book of ten first-class stamps
- VERB + STAMP put on, stick on She stuck a first-class stamp on the letter. | lick, moisten | issue, launch The Post Office has launched some new Christmas stamps. | collect
- STAMP + NOUN album, collecting, collector

2 instrument for stamping a design, etc. on a surface

• ADJ. official | date

### 3 character/quality

- ADJ. unmistakable
- VERB + STAMP bear, carry His work bears the unmistakable stamp of genius. | leave, put She left her stamp on the school.
- PREP. ~of the stamp of authority

### stamp verb

- ADV. hard | impatiently She stamped her foot impatiently. | about, around, down, off He stamped off in disgust.
- PREP. on She stamped on my toe!

#### stance noun

1 position in which sb stands

- ADJ. correct. good | natural | rigid | relaxed | upright | defensive, fighting
- VERB + STANCE adopt. take up The boxer took up a fighting stance. | change | keep, maintain
- PREP. in a~ He lounged in an armchair in a stance of deliberate contempt.

#### 2 attitude

- ADJ. positive | critical, negative | impartial, neutral | aggressive, hardline, rigid, tough, uncompromising | cautious | conservative | radical | ideological, moral, political | public Her public stance was much tougher than her private feelings on the subject.
- VERB + STANCE adopt, take (up) | alter, change | maintain The wife of the accused has maintained an impartial stance throughout the trial.
- PREP ~against The president has adopted a hardline stance against abortion. ~on/towards He has changed his stance on monetary union.

# stand noun

1 effort to resist opposition

- ADJ defiant, determined, firm, strong, tough | moral, principled | last, last-ditch | public
- VERB + STAND make, take
- PREP. ~against to make a stand against industries that contribute to river pollution ~ on He has taken a public stand on the issue of misuse of hospital funds.

### 2 table/small shop

- ADJ. market, trade | hot-dog, newspaper, etc. | display, exhibition | information
- VERB + STAND have Our company has a display stand at this year's fair. | set up | man We took it in turns to man the exhibition stand.
- PREP. at a/the ~ We can get a magazine at the newspaper stand. on the ~ I'll be on the stand for two hours. ⋄ You'll find brochures on our new products on the stand.

### 3 furniture/equipment for putting sth on

- ADJ. hat, umbrella | microphone, music
- PREP. in/on a/the ~ There was some flute music open on the music stand.

# stand verb

1 be on your feet/be upright

- ADV upright | still Stand still while I take your photo. | barefoot | on tiptoe She stood on tiptoe to reach the shelf. | awkwardly, meekly, stiffly, uncertainly He stood awkwardly in the doorway, not sure what to say. | around, there Don't just stand there—do something.
- VERB + STAND can/can't, could/couldn't The roof was so low I could not stand upright. | can/could barely/hardly He felt so weak he could hardly stand.
- PHRASES **be left standing** After the earthquake only a few houses were left standing.

# 2 tolerate sth

• VERB + STAND can/can't, could/couldn't *I* can't stand that man! | can/could hardly

#### 3 be a candidate in an election

- ADV. successfully, unsuccessfully
- PREP. **against** Two candidates will be standing against her. **as** She stood unsuccessfully as a candidate in the local elections. **for** He is standing for Oxford East in the parliamentary election.

## PHRASAL VERBS

# stand by

- ADV idly, passively Surely the world cannot stand idly by and let this country go through the agony of war yet again?
- VERB + STAND BY can/can't, could/couldn't

#### stand up

• ADV straight You'll look taller if you stand up straight.

# standard noun

### 1 level of quality

- ADJ. high | low, poor | minimum | acceptable, adequate, decent, proper, reasonable We must ensure proper standards of care for the elderly. | improved, rising | clear | objective Judged by any objective standards, the campaign was a disaster. | official, required | conventional, usual | consistent, uniform, universal | exacting, rigorous, strict, stringent | professional The work has been done to a professional standard. | international, national | quality We have to try and achieve the quality standards set by the project. | qualifying The Olympic qualifying standard has been set at 64.50m. | living The region enjoys the highest living standards in Europe. | accounting, advertising, safety, trading, etc. | academic, educational, environmental, health, intellectual, technical, etc.
- VERB + STANDARD have The agency has very high standards. | boast. enjoy | define, establish, set | achieve, meet, reach The factory is struggling to meet national environmental standards. ♦ She has reached an acceptable standard of English. | fall short of The hotel service fell short of the usual standard. | apply, enforce, provide It's impossible to apply the same academic standards across the country. | judge sb/sth by | improve, raise | lower | maintain, sustain
- PREP. above/below (the) ~ Your work is below standard. by ... standards By modern standards, he isn't a particularly fast runner to a ... ~ The building work had not been completed to a satisfactory standard. up to ~ We need to bring our computer system up to standard. | ~ in standards in safety
- PHRASES by any standard She's a great violinist by any standard. a drop/fall in the standard, an increase/a rise in the standard There has been an increase in the standard of sevice provided. a standard of living the fall in their standard of living caused by redundancy

### 2 (usually standards) acceptable level of behaviour

- ADJ. declining, falling My grandparents are always complaining about falling moral standards. | double the double standard frequently encountered in nineteenth-century attitudes to sex | ethical, moral
- VERB + STANDARD prescribe | keep up, maintain | improve, raise
- STANDARD + VERB drop, fall
- PHRASES standards of behaviour/conduct

## standard adj.

- VERBS be, be fitted as, come as Anti-lock brakes are fitted as standard. I become
- ADV. almost The stations were built to a simple, almost standard design. | fairly, pretty a fairly standard method of assessing employees

# standing noun

#### 1 reputation

- ADJ. good, high | low | equal | public | international | academic, economic, financial, legal, moral, political, professional, social
- VERB + STANDING have Professor Greenan has a high standing in the academic world. | enhance, improve | damage, diminish
- STANDING + VERB decline, fall | rise
- PREP. of ... ~ She married into a family of higher social standing. | ~ among her low standing among her fellow scientists ~ as His standing as a film director has risen in recent years. ~ in/within his international standing in cancer research ~ with She was appointed for her high moral standing with the general public.
- PHRASES in good standing with sb a knight in good standing with the king

## 2 length of time that sth has existed

- ADJ. long | many years', 25 years', etc. Their relationship is of many years' standing.
- PREP. of ... ~

# standpoint noun

- ADJ. different We must approach the problem from a different standpoint. | positive | practical | ideological, theoretical | economic, historical, political, religious, technical, etc.
- VERB + STANDPOINT adopt We should try to adopt a more positive standpoint. | approach sth from, view sth from
- PREP. from a/the ~(of) From the standpoint of women, this looks like a policy of discrimination.

#### standstill noun

- ADJ. complete, total | virtual
- VERB + STANDSTILL come to. grind to The train came to a complete standstill. | bring sth to The roadworks brought the traffic to a standstill.
- PREP. at a~ The factory has been at a standstill for days.

#### star noun

1 small point of light in the night sky

- ADJ. bright, brilliant | faint | distant | nearby, nearer/nearest | falling, shooting | evening, morning
- QUANT. cluster a dense cluster of stars at the galaxy's nucleus
- STAR + VERB be out | shine, twinkle A bright star shone in the East. | appear, come out
- STAR + NOUN **cluster** a dense cluster of stars at the galaxy's nucleus
- PREP. under the ~s We camped out under the stars.
- PHRASES a canopy of stars They lay down under a canopy of stars. the brightness/density/luminosity of a star

# 2 famous person

- ADJ. big There were several big Hollywood stars at the function. | true, undisputed | rising, young | football, pop, etc. | Hollywood, screen, film, movie, soap, TV
- QUANT. array, galaxy, host Channel 4 has lined up a galaxy of stars for the coming season.
- STAR + NOUN quality, status | role | actor, performer, player | attraction, turn He was the star turn at the celebrations. | vehicle The film was nothing more than a star vehicle for Tom Hanks.

# stardom noun

- ADJ. Hollywood, international
- VERB + STARDOM achieve, rise to, rocket to, shoot (sb) to Her number one single shot her to stardom. | be tipped for This young tennis player is being tipped for stardom. | be coached for, be groomed for He was groomed for stardom by his rock-singer father.

stare 746

• PHRASES sb's rise to stardom her meteoric rise to stardom the road to stardom He set out on the lonely road to stardom early in life.

#### stare verb

- ADV. fixedly, hard, intently, unblinkingly I could see a man staring at me intently. | steadily | impassively | absently, blankly, blearily, blindly, dully, sightlessly, uncomprehendingly, unseeingly, vacantly She stared blankly at the brick wall in front of her. | dazedly, disbelievingly, incredulously, open-mouthed, wideeyed, wildly I stared at him open-mouthed, unable to speak. I bleakly, gloomily, glumly, grimly, helplessly, hopelessly, morosely He stared at me bleakly and said nothing. | coldly, coolly, defiantly, fiercely, moodily, stonily She stared at him stonily as he came in. | curiously, quizzically, suspiciously, thoughtfully | silently. wordlessly | just, merely, simply | (for) a moment For a long moment they just stared at each other. | still He was still staring at himself in the mirror. | across, around/round, back, down, out, (straight) ahead, up She stared back at him.  $\diamond$  He stared straight ahead and did not move.
- VERB + STARE can/could only She could only stare at him with pain in her eyes. | seem to | continue to | turn to Everyone in the room turned to stare at her. | pause to, stop to
- PREP. across, after She stalked off, leaving them all staring after her around/round, at. in I stared in horror at his bloody mouth. into, out of, through, with He just stared at her with disbelief.
- PHRASES sit/stand staring, stand/stop and stare It was too cold to stand and stare. stare into space She was just sitting there, staring into space.

#### start noun

- ADJ. auspicious, bright, encouraging, flying, good, great, impressive, promising, sound, wonderful Despite a bright start, Liverpool lost the match. | disappointing, disastrous, poor, rocky, shaky, slow, uncertain | false After a couple of false starts, she found the job that suited her. | fresh, new | early, late | very right from the very start
- VERB + START make I think it's time we made a start. | get off to The company has got off to an impressive start this financial year. | herald, mark
- START + NOUN button, date, signal
- PREP. at the ~(of) Everyone was in a conciliatory mood at the start of the meeting. from the ~ She felt at home in her new job right from the start. | ~to The fine winter weather heralded a good start to the year. ~in Moving to a good school gave Sally a fresh start in life.
- PHRASES from start to finish This is a thoroughly good book from start to finish.

# start verb

- ADV. suddenly Her heart suddenly started to race. | immediately | just He has just started at school. ◇ At that point I just started to hate the man. | off, out We'll start off by doing some warm-up exercises. | (all over) again We'll just have to start all over again.
- VERB + START decide to, expect to, hope to, intend to, plan to | be due to, be expected to, be scheduled to Work is due to start this weekend. | be ready to By early evening he was ready to start work. | be about to, be going to A new term was about to start. | had better You'd better start packing if you're to leave early tomorrow morning
- PREP. by Let's start by reviewing what we did last week. from Start from the beginning and tell me exactly what happened. on I've finished decorating the bathroom, so

now I can start on the bedroom. with Let's start with this first piece of music.

• PHRASES get started It's already quite late, so I think we should get started. let's start

#### starter noun

- ADJ. cold. hot
- VERB + STARTER eat, have Are you having a starter? | choose, order I've chosen a hot starter. | serve sth as This dish can be served as a starter or a main course.

# starting point noun

- ADJ. convenient, good, suitable, useful
- VERB + STARTING POINT be, provide, serve as | take sth as, use sth as
- PREP. **from a/the** ~ They reached the same conclusion from different starting points. | ~**for** Your paper provides a useful starting point for the discussion.

### startled adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound
- ADV. very | a bit, a little, quite, rather, slightly, somewhat | for a moment, momentarily She was momentarily startled by the sight before her. | suddenly
- PREP. at She was obviously a little startled at this idea. by startled by his sudden appearance in the doorway

#### starvation noun

- ADJ. prolonged, slow | mass | oxygen The pilot had lost consciousness because of oxygen starvation.
- VERB + STARVATION be threatened by, face, suffer | rescue sb from, save sb from | die from/of
- STARVATION + NOUN diet, rations | wages The workers lived in poor conditions and were paid starvation wages. | level Millions of people around the world live at or below starvation level.
- PHRASES death by/from starvation

# starve verb

- ADV. **literally** She refused food and literally starved herself to death.
- VERB + STARVE leave sb to He locked them in and left them to starve.
- PHRASES be half starved The poor cat was half starved. starve to death

# state noun

#### 1 condition

- ADJ. acceptable, fit, good, healthy She managed to get the company's finances into a healthy state. | appalling, awful, bad, desperate, dire, dreadful, pitiful, poor, sorry, terrible | run-down We were shocked at the run-down state of the hospital. | emotional, mental, psychological He's not in a fit enough mental state to drive. | physical The inspectors assess the physical state of schools and equipment. | financial | nervous, trance-like He goes into a trance-like state when he plays the guitar. | current, present | former, previous | natural You can either varnish the wood or leave it in its natural state. | constant, continual, continuous, permanent, perpetual The country is in a perpetual state of anarchy. | advanced an advanced state of dehydration
- VERB STATE get into, go into | get sth into
- PREP. in a~ Jane was in a terrible state after losing her job. into a~ Babies can cry themselves into a state of frenzy.
   of His life seems to be in a constant state of chaos.
- PHRASES be in a good/bad, etc. state of repair The house was in a poor state of repair when we bought it. a state of affairs The brothers' refusal to work together had brought about this sad state of affairs. a state of emergency The government has declared a state of emergency

747 stature

in the flooded regions. a state of flux The education system is still in a state of flux following the recent reform. a state of health He's concerned about his mother's state of health. a state of mind Public speaking can produce a state of mind akin to panic. a state of shock The driver was just sitting there in a state of shock. a state of war

# 2 country/government

- ADJ. independent, nation, sovereign | foreign | democratic, one-party, socialist, totalitarian, etc. | member member states of the European Union | powerful, strong | weak | neighbouring
- STATE + NOUN enterprise, monopoly | control, ownership The telephone network is still under state control. | property Every citizen could buy shares in privatized state property. | sector, system Teachers in the state sector are asking for a 7% pay rise. ◇ schools outside the state system | education, school Did you go to a state school or a private school? | aid, funding, funds, subsidy, support | benefit, pension unemployed people living on state benefit ◇ The state pension is barely enough to live on. | intervention large-scale state intervention in industry | spending Some prefer tax cuts to greater state spending on health and social services. | employee | secret He was shot for passing state secrets to foreign powers.
- PHRASES affairs/matters of state The president's wife is said to have a powerful hand in affairs of state. head of state Visiting heads of state usually stay in the palace.

#### state verb

- ADV. clearly, plainly Please state clearly how many tickets you require. | exactly, explicitly, expressly. precisely, specifically These facts were nowhere explicitly stated. | categorically, definitely, positively, unequivocally She stated categorically that she had no intention of leaving. | emphatically. firmly | bluntly, flatly 'Alcohol doesn't solve problems,' she stated flatly. | confidently | correctly, rightly | falsely, incorrectly, wrongly | openly, publicly He stated his own views quite openly. | formally, officially | blandly | easily The demands are more easily stated than met. | briefly, succinctly | quietly | just, merely, simply I am merely stating the facts. | repeatedly | previously As previously stated, the phrase 'value for money' has an ambiguous meaning.
- VERB + STATE go on to The report goes on to state that: ... | fail to The committee failed to state their reasons for this decision.
- PHRASES stated above/below We cannot accept this proposal for the reasons stated above. state the obvious At the risk of stating the obvious, people who have not paid cannot be admitted. unless otherwise stated/unless stated otherwise All the photographs in this book, unless otherwise stated, date from the 1950s.

# statement noun

- ADJ. brief, short Saunder's lawyer made a brief statement to the press outside the court. | bald, blunt, flat His bald statement that he'd resigned concealed his anxiety about the situation. | comprehensive, definitive, detailed, full | explicit An explicit statement of objectives is vital before the project begins. | clear, simple | bold, firm. positive, strong | explanatory | false, inaccurate, misleading | sweeping She made one of her sweeping statements about foreigners. | joint The two heads of state issued a joint statement. | formal, government, official, public | political They decided to make a political statement by refusing to vote. | oral, signed, sworn, written
- VERB + STATEMENT issue, put out, release | give, make He admitted giving a false statement to the police. | take The police will take a statement from each of you. | withdraw | denv
- PREP. in a/the ~ In a statement released today, the Department of Health said ... | ~ about The clothes you

wear are a statement about yourself. ~ on a statement on human rights ~ to He's trying to withdraw the statement he made to Parliament last week.

#### statesman noun

• ADJ. great, leading | elder, senior Political power resided with the nation's elder statesman and party leader. | international, world his reputation as a world statesman

#### static adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | remain, stay
- ADV. very | completely, totally | far from | almost, largely, more or less, virtually The population remained more or less static. | essentially | fairly, rather, relatively, somewhat The economy is fairly static at the moment.

#### station noun

#### 1 where trains stop

- ADJ. next We get off at the next station. | railway, train | metro, subway, tube, underground
- VERB + STATION **get to**, **go to** We got to the station just as the train was pulling out. | **leave** | **arrive at** The train arrived at Oxford Station twenty minutes late.
- STATION + NOUN platform
- PREP. at a/the ~ He got off at the same station. in a/the ~ There's a newspaper kiosk in the station.

# 2 where buses/coaches begin and end journeys

- ADJ. bus, coach
- VERB + STATION leave The coach leaves the station at 0900 hours. | arrive at
- PREP. at a/the~ We waited for him at the coach station.

# 3 radio/television company

- ADJ. radio, television/TV | foreign, local | cable, satellite | commercial
- VERB + STATION get, pick up, tune (in) to I can pick up a lot of foreign stations on this radio. | listen to

#### stationery noun

- ADJ. business, hotel, office, wedding | quality
- STATIONERY + NOUN shop, supplier | cupboard

## statistics noun

- ADJ. annual, monthly | latest | reliable | vital | bald, raw The bald statistics tell us nothing about the underlying trends. | government, national, official, police | accident, crime, criminal, economic, health, population, transport, unemployment, etc.
- VERB + STATISTICS prepare, produce | keep We no longer keep statistics on former employees. | release
- STATISTICS + VERB indicate sth, prove sth, reveal sth, show sth, tell sb sth | suggest sth
- STATISTICS + NOUN office
- PREP. according to ~ According to official statistics, the island had 37 inhabitants. | ~ on The government has released new statistics on the cost of living.
- ⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for more verbs and nouns)

#### statue noun

- ADJ. colossal, enormous, huge, large | small | lifesize | equestrian | bronze, marble, etc.
- VERB + STATUE erect, put up | unveil
- STATUE + VERB be, stand The statue stands in one of the main squares.
- PREP. ~ of a statue of the Virgin ~ to the unveiling of a statue to Lord Brown

# stature noun

#### 1 height

• ADJ. great, imposing | diminutive, short, slight,

**small | full** The statue shows King Richard in full stature beside his horse. | **physical** 

- VERB + STATURE have | lack The president lacks physical stature.
- $\bullet$  PREP. of ... ~ He was a man of great stature who carried himself well.
- PHRASES a lack of stature Despite his lack of stature, he became a successful footballer. small in stature Both her parents are fairly small in stature.

#### 2 importance

- ADJ. considerable, great, growing | full | public | international, world | political
- VERB + STATURE gain in, grow in, rise in She has grown in stature since winning the Tchaikovsky Piano Competition. | achieve Geomorphology has now achieved full stature as a branch of geology. | enhance The election result enhanced the party's stature. | diminish | rise to ... Her reputation has risen to world stature.
- STATURE + VERB grow, increase, rise His political stature increased during the crisis.
- PREP. of~ a writer of international stature

# status noun

- ADJ. great, high, superior | inferior, low, lowly lowstatus jobs | relative The relative status of the speakers affects what language is used. | equal | current | full The college has now achieved full status as part of the university. | privileged, special | economic, educational, employment, financial, occupational, professional, social, socio-economic a payment made to every individual irrespective of employment status | marital | legal They argued that the email had no signature and therefore no legal status. | independent A referendum produced a massive majority in favour of fully independent status for the region. | amateur | charitable The organization has charitable status. | diplomatic | immigrant, refugee, resident | international | celebrity He achieved celebrity status through his role in a popular sitcom. | classic, cult, legendary a car from the 50s that has acquired cult
- VERB STATUS enjoy, have The teaching profession has a low status in England. ⋄ This sort of bike has status among teenagers. | achieve, acquire Marrying a rich woman helped him achieve status. | bring sb, give sb Owning the yacht has given them status. | accord, attach, give High social status is attached to the legal profession. | recognize | befit At last James had an office that befitted his status. | rise in The neighbourhood has risen in status in recent years. | improve, raise They are campaigning to raise the status of nurses. | lower | change | maintain | lose Churches seem to have lost some of their status. | apply for She applied for resident status but was turned down. | acquire, get They have acquired refugee status. | grant sb | deny sb, refuse sb Women are still denied equal status in the company.
- STATUS + NOUN **symbol** Scars are status symbols among mountain bike riders.
- PREP. ~as China's status as an economic superpower
   among The company has managed to maintain its status among retailers.
- PHRASES change in status the change in status of teachers

#### status quo noun

- VERB + STATUS QUO defend, keep, maintain, preserve There are many people who wish to maintain the status quo. | threaten, upset | change | restore
- PHRASES a return to the status quo They wanted a return to the status quo before the war.

#### statute noun

• ADJ. legal | federal, parliamentary | criminal

- VERB + STATUTE pass | comply with
- STATUTE + NOUN **law** the obligations of the employer in common and statute law **| book** This archaic law remained on the statute books until last year.
- PREP. by ~ Local authorities are required by statute to provide care homes for the elderly. under (a/the) ~ a trading company formed under statute

## stay noun

- ADJ. lengthy, long, prolonged | brief, overnight, short, temporary | indefinite | 3-week. 3-weeks', weeklong, etc. | comfortable, enjoyable, pleasant | hospital In recent years the average hospital stay for elderly patients has decreased.
- VERB + STAY **enjoy** Did you enjoy your stay in Prague? | **shorten** | **extend**, **prolong** She has extended her stay by three days.
- PREP. during a/the ~ We did a lot of walking during our stay. throughout a/the ~ It poured with rain throughout their stay.
- PHRASES the duration/length of (your) stay

# stay verb

- ADV. behind, on Alex stayed behind when the others had gone. ⋄ She failed her exam, and had to stay on at school for another year. | on My hat won't stay on! | (at) home, indoors financial incentives for women to stay at home with their children | away | here, there | late I'm staying late at the office tonight. | overnight | indefinitely We can't stay here indefinitely.
- VERB + STAY can/can't, could/couldn't Ijust couldn't stay away. | want to | decide to | be going to, intend to | let sb  $Won't you \ let \ me \ stay?$  | ask sb to, beg sb to, plead with sb to | persuade sb to
- PREP for We ended up staying for lunch. till/until I'm going to stay until tomorrow. with 'Stay with me, ' he pleaded.

### steady adj.

## 1 not moving or shaking

- VERBS be, feel. look. seem, sound | become | remain | hold sb/sth, keep sb/sth Hold the ladder steady!
- ADV. extremely, very | absolutely, perfectly, quite, rock His gaze was rock steady. | not quite She opened the letter with hands that were not quite steady. | almost

## 2 developing/happening at a regular rate

- VERBS be, seem | become | hold, remain Share prices have held steady over the last few days.
- ADV. remarkably, very | fairly, relatively

#### steak noun

- ADJ. juicy, tender | tough | medium, medium-rare, rare, well done *I like my steak rare*. | chuck, fillet, loin, rump, sirloin, T-bone *a lightly-grilled fillet steak* | braising, stewing | beef | gammon, salmon, etc.
- VERB + STEAK eat, have | cook, fry, grill, stew
   ⇒ Special page at FOOD

## steam noun

- ADJ. hot, scalding | high-pressure
- ullet QUANT. cloud, jet The saucepan on the cooker puffed little jets of steam.
- VERB + STEAM emit, generate, produce
- STEAM + VERB come, escape | rise Steam rose from her mug of cocoa. | condense | drive sth The engine is driven by steam. | hiss
- STEAM + NOUN power | engine, locomotive, ship, train.turbine | age
- PHRASES **the age of steam** Savour the sights and smells of the age of steam in the National Railway Museum.

#### steamer noun

- ADJ. paddle | lake, river | pleasure | tramp
- PREP. by~, on (board) a/the~

#### steel noun

- ADJ. solid | forged, galvanized, mild, reinforced, rolled, stainless
- VERB STEEL make, manufacture, produce | harden, temper
- STEEL + NOUN ingot, sheet | industry, manufacture, mill, plant, works
- PREP. in~ building in steel and aluminium

## steep adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem | become, get
- ADV. extremely, impossibly, incredibly, really, terribly, very an incredibly steep hill | increasingly | fairly, pretty, quite, rather, relatively | deceptively The terrain is often deceptively steep (= steeper than you expect).

# steering noun

- ADJ. heavy, light | power/power-assisted
- VERB + STEERING have Does the car have power steering?
- STEERING + NOUN column, wheel

# steering wheel noun

• VERB + STEERING WHEEL grip, hold | turn Turn the steering wheel hard to the right. | grab He grabbed the steering wheel from her to prevent the car going off the road. | lose control of

#### stem noun

- ADJ. long, tall | short | thick | slender, thin | flexible, strong | brittle, weak | iris, rose, etc.
- VERB + STEM break, cut (back/out), prune (back), shorten, trim When the bush has finished flowering, cut back all the stems.
- STEM VERB break
- PREP. on a/the~ There are several leaves on each stem.
- PHRASES the base of the stem Cut half an inch off the base of each stem.

#### stench noun

- ADJ. overpowering. powerful | unmistakable | appalling, foul, nauseating, sickening, terrible, unpleasant | acrid, fetid, putrid
- STENCH + VERB fill sth The air was filled with the overpowering stench of decomposing vegetation.

# step noun

1 in walking, running, etc.

- ADJ. large, small | heavy, light | quick, slow | hesitant | involuntary I gasped and took an involuntary step backwards. | careful | unsteady
- VERB STEP **go**, take He'd only gone a few steps, when he realized he'd left his wallet behind. | retrace You might find your ticket if you retrace your steps back to the car.
- PREP. ~(away) from She was only a step away from the cliff edge. ~towards He took a hesitant step towards her.
- PHRASES a spring in your step I had a spring in my step when I walked into that office for the last time. a step ahead/behind He lagged a few steps behind. a step back/backwards/forward/sideways, a step closer/nearer, with each/every step He grew fainter with every step.

# 2 in dancing

- ADJ. dance | jive. tango, etc.
- VERB + STEP execute, perform He executed some jive

- steps on the pavement. | learn | keep in She had trouble keeping in step.
- PREP. in ~, out of ~ (with) He was out of step with the music.

#### 3 action taken in order to achieve sth

- ADJ. big, considerable, giant, huge, massive | small | critical, crucial, decisive, essential, great, important, key, major, vital | first, initial, preliminary | final, last | additional, further, next What's the next step? | logical, necessary, reasonable We shall take all necessary steps to prevent public disorder. | active | forward, positive | backward, retrograde The new law is seen by many as a backward step. | bold, brave, reckless | dramatic, drastic, extraordinary, rare, unprecedented, unusual | irreversible, irrevocable It suddenly struck her that having a baby was an irrevocable step. | careful, precautionary | faltering, tentative They have taken their first tentative steps towards democracy. | practical | welcome | immediate, urgent I shall take immediate steps to have this matter put right. | false One false step could mean disaster.
- VERB + STEP go, make, take | follow If you follow all the steps, nothing will go wrong.
- PREP. ~ in The move was a first step in establishing a union. ~ to/towards The talks mark a step towards peace.
   PHRASES bring sth/be/come/move a step closer/nearer (to sth) Greece moved a step closer to the World Cup finals with last night's win. a short step from/to sth It's only a short step from this disorder to complete chaos. a step back/backwards/forward The offer constitutes a considerable step forward. step by step a step-by-step guide to setting up an aquarium a step further If he goes one step further with this crazy idea, I'll resign. a step in the right direction The new speed limit does not solve the problem, but it is a step in the right direction. a step on the road/way to sth

# 4 on stairs, a ladder, etc.

- ADJ. bottom, top
- VERB + STEP mind Mind the step!
- PREP. on a/the ~ She paused on the top step.
- PHRASES a step down/up There are three steps down to the garden.

#### **5 steps** set of steps

- ADJ. front | back | outside
- QUANT. flight You have to go up four flights of steps to get up to the roof.
- VERB + STEPS ascend, climb, go/run, etc. up, mount She went up a flight of steps to the side entrance. | descend, go/run, etc. down
- STEPS + VERB **lead to sth** The front steps lead to an enormous terrace.
- PREP. ~(down/up) to the steps down to the pool
- PHRASES the bottom/foot/top of the steps

#### step verb

- ADV. briskly, quickly | hastily, smartly He stepped back smartly from the edge. | slowly | silently | delicately, lightly | carefully, gingerly He stepped gingerly over the cat. | boldly | aside, away, back, close, down, forward, inside. out, outside Would you like to step inside for a few minutes?
- PREP across, from, in, in front of, into, on, onto, out of, over, past, through, towards Don't step in the puddle.

# stereotype noun

- ADJ. common, popular, traditional, usual | negative | cultural, national, racial | gender, sexual | social
- VERB + STEREOTYPE create, produce | perpetuate, reinforce Jokes perpetuate various national stereotypes. | conform to, fit Not all areas of the country fit the stereotypes of the poor north and the rich south. | challenge, reject a writer who challenges sexual stereotypes

sterile 750

• PREP. ~ about common stereotypes about the French ~ of the stereotype of women as passive victims

# sterile adj.

### 1 completely clean

- VERBS be | become | remain | make sth | keep sth This top fits over the bottle and keeps the teat sterile.
- ADV. completely | virtually

#### 2 not able to produce young animals/babies

- VERBS be | become | remain | leave sb, make sb
- ADV. **permanently** Male workers were made permanently sterile by this pesticide.

#### 3 with no interest or life

- VERBS be | become, grow Their relationship had grown sterile over the years.
- ADV. very | increasingly the increasingly sterile debate on constitutional reform | largely | rather, somewhat

# sterling noun

• PHRASES pounds sterling 50 pounds sterling 
⇒ Note at CURRENCY

#### steward, stewardess noun

- ADJ. chief, senior | air, cabin, ship's | wine | shop She was an active trade unionist and had been elected a shop steward.
- VERB + STEWARD. STEWARDESS act as | elect(sb)
- PREP. ~to Moore was acting as steward to Sir Michael le Fleming.
- ⇒ Note at JOB

# stick noun

- ADJ. big, long | little, short | thick, thin
- QUANT. bundle | pile
- VERB + STICK brandish, wave A mob came over the hill yelling and brandishing sticks.

### stick verb

- ADV. **just**, **simply** He simply stuck a pin in at random amongst the names of candidates.
- PREP. in, into, on, onto, through He stuck the note through her letter box.

# PHRASAL VERB

#### stick to sth

- ADV. close, closely | rigidly, slavishly, strictly sticking slavishly to the rules | doggedly, firmly, resolutely, stubbornly She simply made a decision and resolutely stuck to it.
- VERB + STICK TO STH tend to I tended to stick to tried and tested techniques. | decide to | be determined to

## sticky adj.

- VERBS be, feel | become, go
- ADV. horribly, really, very covered in a horribly sticky mess | all The rubber's gone all sticky. | a bit, rather, slightly The paint was still slightly sticky.
- PREP. with His hair was sticky with blood.

# stiff adj.

# 1 difficult to bend/move

- VERBS be, feel, lie. look, sit, stand She lay stiff and still beside him. | become, get, go My trousers were getting stiff with mud. | My fingers had gone stiff with cold.
- ADV. very | a bit, fairly, quite, rather
- $\bullet$  PREP. with The clothes were stiff with dust and grease.

#### 2 having sore muscles

• VERBS be, feel He felt stiff all over. | become, get, go You'll get stiff if you don't have a hot bath. | leave sb, make sb All that digging made me really stiff.

- ADV. really, very | all My arm's gone all stiff: | a bit, a little, rather
- PREP. from stiff from kneeling

# 3 strong/severe

- VERBS be, seem Their punishment seemed rather stiff.
- ADV. very in the face of some very stiff competition | a bit, fairly, quite, rather

#### 4 not friendly or relaxed

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound She was aware that her words sounded stiff. | become
- ADV. very | a bit, a little, rather, slightly, somewhat His manner seemed rather stiff and impersonal.

# stigma noun

- ADJ. social
- VERB + STIGMA carry Being an unmarried mother used to carry a social stigma. | remove Wider knowledge of the disease removed some of the stigma from it. | suffer (from) He still suffered the stigma of having been rejected for the army.
- STIGMA + VERB be attached to sth, be associated with sth There is still a lot of stigma attached to suicide.
- PREP. ~to There is no stigma to being made redundant.

### still adj.

#### 1 not moving

- VERBS be, hold, keep, lie, sit, stand, stay Hold still a minute while I pin your dress up.  $\diamond$  For goodness' sake, sit still! | hold sb/sth, keep sb/sth I held the cat still while the vet gave the injection.
- ADV. very | absolutely, quite, stock- He stood stockstill, hardly daring to breathe.

# 2 calm and quiet

- VERBS be, look, seem | become, go Suddenly everything went still. | remain
- ADV. very | completely It was a completely still, warm evening. | strangely The air was strangely still and silent.

#### stillness noun

- ADJ. absolute, great, utter | sudden There was a sudden stillness in the air. | eerie | inner
- VERB + STILLNESS **break** A voice behind the hedge broke the stillness.
- ullet PREP. in (the) ~ He lay in absolute stillness.  $\Diamond$  in the stillness of the night

### stimulate verb

- ADV. greatly, significantly, strongly | further | effectively | directly An interest rate increase directly stimulates saving and reduces real expenditure. | intellectually activities designed to stimulate the children intellectually
- $\bullet$  VERB + STIMULATE help (to) | be designed to, be intended to

# stimulating adj.

- VERBS be, sound | find sb/sth
- ADV. extremely, really, very | intellectually, visually The programme contains some creative and visually stimulating material.

# stimulation noun

- ADJ. direct | electrical electrical stimulation of nervous tissue | auditory, sensory, visual | sexual | intellectual, mental
- VERB + STIMULATION **get** You don't get any intellectual stimulation in this job. | **give sb**, **provide** (**sb with**) The playgroup provides plenty of stimulation for the children. | **respond to**
- PHRASES a lack of stimulation

### stimulus noun

- ADJ. great, major, powerful, strong | negative, positive | external | initial | auditory, intellectual, sensory, verbal, visual
- VERB + STIMULUS act as, give, provide | react to, respond to
- STIMULUS + VERB come from sth The initial stimulus came from a letter in the newspaper.
- PREP. ~for The very act of lying down in bed should provide a strong stimulus for sleep. ~to A reduction in corporate tax should act as a stimulus to economic activity.
- PHRASES (in) response to a stimulus

# sting noun

- 1 of an insect, etc.
  - ADJ. dangerous, nasty, painful | bee, wasp, etc. | nettle, etc. | deadly, fatal
  - VERB + STING have The scorpion has a sting that can be deadly. | get You can get a nasty sting from a jellyfish. | give sb | feel

#### 2 sharp pain

- ADJ. hot, sharp the hot sting of tears
- VERB + STING **feel** He felt the sharp sting of the soap in his eyes.

### stink noun

- 1 very unpleasant smell
  - ADJ. acrid, overpowering
  - STINK + NOUN bomb
  - PREP. ~of the acrid stink of cordite

#### 2 very strong complaint about sth

- ADJ. tremendous
- VERB + STINK cause, kick up, make. raise The parents of the pupils say they'll kick up a stink if the school roof isn't repaired before the winter.

# stint noun

- ADJ. long | brief
- VERB + STINT do He's doing a brief stint at the World Bank in Washington. | start | finish
- PREP. during a/the ~ She met her husband during her stint at the London office.

# stipulation noun

- VERB + STIPULATION make The only stipulation the building society makes is that house must be insured. | drop
- PREP. with the ~ He left all his money to the town with the stipulation that it should be used to build a new football stadium. | ~ about/as to There's no stipulation as to the amount you can invest.

#### stir noun

- 1 action of stirring
  - ADJ. good
  - VERB STIR give sth Give the mixture a good stir.

# 2 general excitement or shock

- ADJ. considerable, great, real
- VERB STIR cause, create
- PREP. ~ about/over There was quite a stir about the book. | ~ among/amongst The discovery caused something of a stir among physicists.
- PHRASES quite a/something of a stir

# stir verb

- 1 move a liquid round and round
  - ADV. thoroughly, well | carefully, gently | vigorously | gradually | all the time, constantly, continuously

- Bring to the boil, stirring all the time.  $\mid$  occasionally  $\mid$  in Gradually stir in the beaten egg.
- PREP. into Chop an onion and stir it into the sauce.

#### 2 move

- ADV. barely, hardly The wind came in tiny puffs that hardly stirred the surface of the water. | slightly | suddenly | restlessly The students stirred restlessly in their seats. | sleepily | uneasily
- PHRASES stir in your sleep

#### 3 make sb feel an emotion

• ADV. deeply, greatly It was not music to set hearts on fire or deeply stir the emotions. | up Going back there stirred up a lot of memories for her.

#### stirrup noun

- VERB + STIRRUP **adjust** | **rise** in, **stand** (**up**) in She stood up in her stirrups to see where the others had gone.
- STIRRUP + NOUN leather She had to lengthen her stirrup leathers.
- PREP. in a/the~ He put his feet in the stirrups.

#### stitch noun

#### 1 in sewing

- ADJ. blanket, chain, cross, running, seam, tacking, zigzag, etc.
- VERB + STITCH do, put, sew (sth) with Can you do chain stitch? ♦ Put a stitch in the corner of the pocket to keep it in place. ♦ The edge was sewn with blanket stitch. | remove, take out

#### 2 in knitting

- ADJ. knitted | cable, garter, plain, purl, slip, stocking, tuck, etc.
- VERB + STITCH knit | cast on, cast off | drop, pick up

### 3 in a wound

- ADJ. dissolvable, dissolving, self-dissolving
- VERB + STITCH have I had to have five stitches when I cut my finger. | insert, put in | remove, take out | have out When are you having your stitches out?
- STITCH + VERB dissolve
- PREP. ~in He had twenty stitches in a head wound.

### stock noun

- 1 available supply of sth
  - ADJ. good, high, huge, large | low | adequate | declining, dwindling, falling dwindling fish stocks in the North Sea | surplus | buffer, reserve A buffer stock of grain was held in case of emergency shortages. | fresh, new | old | existing | fish, food, etc. | housing The housing stock is no longer large enough for the population. | capital, money | library
  - VERB + STOCK carry, have, hold, keep The big supermarkets carry huge stocks of most goods. | add to, increase | dispose of, get rid of, reduce, sell off They're selling off their old stock cheap. | maintain, protect laws to protect fish stocks | replace, replenish
  - STOCK + VERB be/go up. increase | be/go down, decline, dwindle, fall, run low Stocks of coal are running dangerously low. | last The offer is only available while stocks last.
  - STOCK + NOUN cupboard, room (also stockroom) | levels | control
  - PREP. from ~ We can supply the table from stock. in ~ Have you got futon beds in stock or will I have to order one? out of ~ Red tights are out of stock.

# 2 share in the capital of a company

- ADJ. blue-chip, gilt-edged, index-linked
- VERB + STOCK acquire, buy, invest in, purchase | cash in, dispose of, sell | deal in, trade | have, hold, own | issue | value The stocks were valued at £100 000.

stock 752

- STOCK + VERB be down/up | fall, go down, plummet, sink | go up, rise, soar
- STOCK + NOUN exchange, market | index
- PREP. in~s She's got about £30 000 in stocks.
- PHRASES investment in stocks, the value of the stocks The total value of the stocks was over £3 million.

3 liquid used for making soups, sauces, etc.

- ADJ. chicken, fish, vegetable, etc.
- VERB STOCK make | thicken | dilute, reduce | flavour Flavour the stock with bay leaves.
- STOCK NOUN cube
- PREP. in a/the ~ Poach the fish in the stock.

#### stock verb be stocked

- ADV. plentifully, well | fully, properly
- PREP. with shops stocked with cheap souvenirs

#### stockbroker noun

- ADJ large | leading | private client | City
- VERB + STOCKBROKER consult
- PREP. through a ~ The bonds were sold through a stockbroker.
- PHRASES a firm of stockbrokers
   Note at JOB

# stock exchange noun

- VERB + STOCK EXCHANGE **open | close** Bahrain's stock exchange closed up 10.09 points today at 2160.09.
- STOCK EXCHANGE + VERB rally, rise The stock exchange rallied in response to the announcement of massive American investment. | fall
- STOCK EXCHANGE + NOUN collapse, crash
- PREP. on the ~ to lose money on the stock exchange

# stocking noun

- ADJ. fishnet, sheer | 15-denier, etc. | laddered | Christmas trinkets you can use to fill a Christmas stocking
- QUANT. pair
- VERB STOCKING pull on | peel off She slowly peeled off one stocking. | ladder She laddered her stocking on a bramble bush.
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

#### stomach noun

# 1 part of the body where food is digested

- ADJ. empty, full You shouldn't drink wine on an empty stomach (= without eating food). | queasy, upset She's been off work with an upset stomach. | strong You need a strong stomach to go on the giant roller coaster. | weak
- VERB + STOMACH turn The smell of the dead dog turned his stomach. | settle He had a hangover, so he ordered a sandwich to settle his stomach. | settle in A feeling of nausea settled in her stomach. | pump He had his stomach pumped after taking an overdose.
- STOMACH + VERB churn, heave, lurch My stomach lurched as another big wave hit the boat. | rumble | tighten, turn (over), twist
- STOMACH + NOUN ache, bug, cancer, complaint, cramp, disorder, illness, pain, problem, ulcer, upset | lining, wall | acids, juices | contents Human remains were found among the stomach contents of the shark. | pump, tube
- PREP. in the/your~ enzymes in the stomach
- PHRASES butterflies in your stomach I had butterflies in my stomach as I went to get my exam results. the pit of your stomach I felt a sickening feeling in the pit of my stomach when I saw the ambulance.

## 2 front part of the body below the chest

ADJ. firm, flat | bulging, fat, flabby, large, stout | bloated, swollen | bare

- VERB + STOMACH hold in, pull in, suck in He sucked in his stomach as he walked past the girls. | lie on | clutch, hold 'Call a doctor!' he said, clutching his stomach. | pat, rub 'I'm eating for two now,' she said, patting her stomach.
- STOMACH + VERB protrude, stick out
- STOMACH + NOUN muscles | injury, strain, wound
- PREP. on the/your ~ I lay on my stomach on the beach.

#### stone noun

#### 1 hard solid substance

- ADJ. heavy | hard, soft | rough, smooth | weathered | carved a carved stone fireplace | building
- QUANT. block, slab
- VERB + STONE break, cut, hew (sth from/out of) Convicts were made to break stone for the roads. ⋄ The stone is cut into blocks ready for building. ⋄ The walls were hewn from local stone. | dress | be built/carved/made from/in/(out) of, carve sth in names carved in stone
- STONE + NOUN block, flag, slab The path's stone flags were worn and broken. | arch/archway, bridge, building, floor, pillar, stairs, structure, wall, etc. | monument, sculpture | age
- PREP. in~ He is a sculptor who works mainly in stone.

#### 2 small piece of rock

- QUANT. heap, pile
- VERB + STONE hurl, throw The boys were caught throwing stones at passing trains.

#### 3 precious stone

- ADJ. gem (also gemstone), precious, semi-precious
- VERB + STONE mine | cut | set She had the stone set in a ring.
- STONE + VERB glitter, shine

### 4 measure of weight

⇒ Note at MEASURE

# stool noun

- ADJ. high, tall | three-legged | folding, fold-up | bar, kitchen, music, piano
- VERB + STOOL perch on/be perched on, sit (down) on He was perched on a bar stool, ordering a beer. | get off | drag up, pull up She pulled up a stool next to me.

#### stop noun

# 1 stopping or staying

- ADJ. long | brief, short | overnight | abrupt, sharp, sudden | emergency | scheduled, unscheduled | coffee, fuel, lunch, refreshment, refuelling, toilet, etc. | pit The cars made two pit stops during the race.
- VERB + STOP bring/draw sth to, put She brought the car to an abrupt stop. ♦ to put a stop to all the arguments | come to, draw to, slow to The truck came to a sudden stop.
   | screech to | have, make We had a lunch stop at Timperley.
- STOP + NOUN sign
- PREP. ~at There will be a stop at Canterbury. ~for a stop for refreshments
- PHRASES come to a dead/full stop Between twelve and two everything comes to a dead stop.

#### 2 for a bus, etc.

- ADJ. bus, tram | request
- VERB STOP **get off at | miss** We were chatting and missed our stop.
- PREP. at a/the ~ We dropped the kids off at the bus stop. between ~s You're not allowed to get off between stops.

#### stop verb

- ADV. abruptly, dead, (dead) in your tracks, immediately, short, suddenly Suddenly he stopped dead: what was he doing? The question stopped Alice in her tracks. | altogether The sobs came less frequently, then stopped altogether: | for a moment. momentarily | never That phone never stops ringing!
- VERB + STOP can/can't, could/couldn't He couldn't stop thinking about her. | try to | be going to When is the violence going to stop? | want (sb/sth) to I was enjoying myself so much I didn't want to stop.
- PREP. from They tried to stop me from leaving.

#### stopover noun

- ADJ. brief
- VERB STOPOVER have
- PREP. at a/the ~ We had our tickets checked at each stopover: during a/the ~ During our two-day stopover in Bangkok we saw most of the sights.

## stoppage noun

- ADJ. complete | work
- VERB + STOPPAGE call The stoppage was called to protest against wage cuts. | threaten | be involved in | and
- PREP. during a/the~

# storage noun

- ADJ. safe the safe storage of nuclear weapons | cold | disk the available disk storage capacity | food, water. etc. | data, information, etc.
- VERB STORAGE put sth in/into The strawberries are put into cold storage for several months. | take sth out of
- STORAGE + NOUN facilities | device, medium, system digital storage devices | area, capacity. space | building, cabinet, compartment, cupboard, depot, room, shed, unit a handy storage compartment below the oven | bin, container, jar, tank, vessel | cost | life The cheese has a storage life of two months.
- PREP. in ~ All their furniture is in storage until they come back from Africa.

# store noun

# 1 shop

- ADJ big, large, major | small | retail | department | self-service | high-street, local, village | chain | discount | convenience, corner, general | electrical, grocery, hardware, etc.
- QUANT. chain
- STORE + VERB sellsth
- STORE + NOUN chain | account, card | assistant, manager, owner | detective
- PREP. at/in a/the~

#### 2 supply for future use

- ADJ. considerable, good, great, inexhaustible, large, vast | small | food | fat your body's fat stores
- VERB + STORE have, keep | build up
- STORE NOUN cupboard. room (also storeroom)
- PREP. ~of a vast store of knowledge

# 3 place for keeping sth

- ADJ. cold, cool, dry Beef and lamb are hung in a cold store for at least a week. | temporary | ammunition, equipment, grain, etc.
- STORE + VERB hold sth The grain store holds several thousand tonnes.
- PREP. in a/the ~ You'll find a ladder in the equipment store. | ~for We're using the shed as a temporary store for all our stuff.

# store verb

• ADV. carefully, properly, safely The paintings were carefully stored in crates dependent on their size. | conveniently, easily Butane can be conveniently stored as a liquid in a can. | electronically electronically stored information | separately | together | away, up

#### storey noun

- ADJ. lower | top, upper
- VERB + STOREY have The house has three storeys. | occupy The kitchen occupies the lower storey.
- PREP. on a/the~I live on the top storey.
- PHRASES 5/10, etc. storeys high The building is four storeys high.

#### storm noun

#### 1 period of bad weather

- ADJ. bad. big. devastating, disastrous, ferocious. fierce, great, heavy, raging, severe. terrible, tremendous, violent | approaching, gathering, impending the dark clouds of an approaching storm | freak | autumn, summer, winter | tropical | monsoon | dust, electric/electrical, lightning, magnetic, rain, sand, snow, thunder (also thunderstorm)
- VERB + STORM **be in for** *I* think we're infor a storm (= going to have one).
- STORM + VERB hit sth, strike sth It was the worst storm to hit London this century. | rage The storm raged all night. | be brewing, be coming A storm had been brewing all day. | blow up. break, burst The storm broke while we were on the mountain. | abate, blow itself out, blow over, pass, subside The storm blew over after a couple of hours. | batter sth, buffet sth, lash sth, ravage sth, sweep sth a boat battered by the storm  $\diamond$  Winter storms swept the coasts. | last The storm lasted for three days.
- STORM + NOUN **cloud** (often figurative) In 1939 the storm clouds gathered over Europe. | **damage**, losses Insurance companies face hefty payouts for storm damage.
- PREP during/in a/the~
- $\bullet$  PHRASES  $\,$  at the height of the storm, the calm/lull before the storm, the eye of the storm

### 2 violent display of strong feeling

- ADJ approaching, coming, gathering a gathering storm of discontent | political
- VERB STORM arouse. cause, create, provoke, raise, spark | face | ride out, weather The government is determined to ride out the political storm sparked by its new immigration policy.
- STORM + VERB blow up, break, burst, erupt | blow over, pass
- PREP. amid a/the ~ The band toured Ireland amid a storm of controversy. | ~ between, ~ of His comments created a storm of protest in the media. ~ over A storm blew up between Britain and America over Venezuela.

## story noun

# 1 account of events/people, true or invented

• ADJ true | plausible | false, made-up She told the police a false story about being attacked. | apocryphal | cock-and-bull.tall No one would believe such a tall story. | official The official story was that the singer had broken his arm falling in the shower. | wild | convincing | charming. compelling, delightful, dramatic. exciting. fantastic, fascinating. good. great. interesting. intriguing, nice. wonderful | amazing. bizarre, colourful. crazy. extraordinary, incredible, outrageous, remarkable, strange | inspiring | amusing, entertaining, funny | epic the epic story of a family's escape from war | complex, elaborate | straightforward | awful, horrific, horrifying, nasty, shocking, terrible, tragic | sorry His life

stow

was a sorry story of betrayal and rejection. | depressing, heart-rending, moving, poignant, sad | improbable The film tells the improbable story of a monkey that becomes a politician. | well known | familiar the familiar story of a star who turns to drink and drugs | popular There is one popular story in the village of a man-eating cat that lives in the forest. | life, success She told them her life story, | hard-luck, rags-to-riches He was boring people with more of his hard-luck stories.  $\diamond$  The film is the rags-to-riches story of a country girl who becomes a famous singer. | after-dinner | coherent The film lacks a coherent story. | full, whole I suspected he hadn't told us the whole story. | short a collection of short stories | children's | classic | bedtime | mythical, mythological | adventure, Bible, biblical, crime, detective, fairy, ghost, horror, love, private-eye, spy, suspense

- QUANT. **fragment** We had difficulty in piecing together the fragments of her story. | **collection** a collection of stories by modern writers
- VERB + STORY read (sb) My dad sometimes read me a story at bedtime. | write | narrate, recount, relate, tell (sb) | embellish, embroider | believe The police didn't believe her story. | stick to We must stick to our story about the accident. | change At first he denied everything, but then he changed his story and said it was an accident. | swap We swapped stories about our worst teachers. | circulate, spread
- STORY + VERB abound, circulate, get about, go around/round, spread Stories abound of vandalism and looting. ♦ A story was going round that the factory was in line for closure. | emerge | begin, open, start The story opens with a man hiding from the police under a woman's skirt. | progress, unfold The motives of the hero become clearer as the story unfolds. | end | be called sth, be entitled sth | be set in ... The story is set in Poland in the 1930s. | be based on sth | concern sth, involve sth, revolve around sth | contain sth | illustrate sth This story illustrates the dangers of living on credit.
- STORY + NOUN teller (also storyteller) | telling (also storytelling) | line (also storyline) His novels always have the same basic storyline.
- PREP. ~about a Story about time travel ~ of the story of the Beatles
- PHRASES but that's another story Many years later I returned to Africa but that's another story (= I am not going to talk about it now). it's a long story 'How come you've only got one shoe on?' 'It's a long story.' sb's half/side of the story The teacher punished me without listening to my side of the story. so the story goes, the story goes that ... (= used to describe what people are saying although it may not be correct) She never saw him again—or so the story goes. the story of my life Out of work with no money—that's the story of my life. to cut a long story short Anyway, to cut a long story short (= not to give all the details), we had this argument and I haven't seen him since. a version of a story According to Rachel's version of the story, they threw the key in the river.

# 2 report in a newspaper, etc.

- ADJ. big, top The biggest story of the day was the signing of the peace agreement. ⋄ And now back to our top story tonight ... | exclusive | main | full Full story on page 3. | scare scare stories about the harmful effects of the vaccination | inside The magazine gives the inside story of life in a rock band. | sensational | lurid, sordid, spicy lurid stories of politicians' sexual adventures | cover, front-page, lead The magazine chose the peace process as its cover story. | news
- VERB + STORY file, write More than one correspondent filed a story about the incident. | carry, print, publish, run Every newspaper carried the story.
- PREP. ~about, ~of the story of his arrest

#### stow verb

754

- ADV. carefully, neatly, safely | away
- PREP. in The luggage was now safely stowed away in the back of the truck.

### straight adj.

#### 1 not bent or curved

- VERBS be, look | become | stay | keep sth Keep your back absolutely straight.
- ADV. absolutely, completely, dead, perfectly Keep going in a dead straight line. ♦ His teeth were white and perfectly straight. | almost, more or less, nearly, practically | fairly, relatively

# 2 level/upright

- VERBS be, look | hang sth, put sth Can you hang that sign straight for me?
- ADV. absolutely, completely, perfectly, quite | almost, more or less, nearly

# 3 tidy/in order

• VERBS be | get sth, put sth  $\Gamma$ m trying to get the house straight before the weekend.  $\diamond$  She tidied up and put the ornaments straight.

#### 4 honest and truthful

- VERBS **be** I think he was pretty straight with me.
- ADV. absolutely, completely, totally | fairly, pretty
- PREP. with Are you being completely straight with her?

#### 5 clear/understood

- VERBS be | get sth
- ADV. absolutely Let's get this absolutely straight.

# straightforward adj.

#### 1 clear and simple

- VERBS appear, be, look, prove, seem, sound | find sth I think you'll find it all quite straightforward.
- ADV. extremely, remarkably, very | absolutely, entirely, perfectly, quite Look, it's perfectly straightforward—just multiply everything by five. | by no means, far from, hardly, less than Getting funding for the project was far from straightforward. | comparatively, fairly, pretty, quite, reasonably, relatively | apparently | deceptively The answer to this question is deceptively straightforward (= more straightforward than it looks).

#### 2 honest

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. very | quite | refreshingly a refreshingly straightforward attitude
- PREP. about, with He was quite straightforward with us about the difficulties involved.

# strain noun

1 severe demand on strength, resources, etc.

- ADJ. considerable, enormous, great, heavy, real, severe, terrible, tremendous It's a real strain having to get up so early! | slight | increasing | constant | excessive, intolerable, unbearable, undue | emotional, financial, mental, nervous, physical, psychological The mental strain of sharing an office with Alison was starting to tell. | breaking a fishing line with a 15lb breaking strain
- VERB + STRAIN be/come under, feel, suffer (from) Television newsreaders come under enormous strain. ♦ After weeks of overtime, she was starting to feel the strain. | cause, create, impose, place, put Increasing demand is placing undue strain on services. | ease, reduce | cope with, stand, take | increase
- STRAIN + VERB show, take its toll (on sb), tell (on sb) After six weeks of uncertainty, the strain was beginning to take its toll.
- PREP. **under the ~** The ice gave way under the strain. ⋄ He broke under the strain of having to work twelve hours a

- day. | ~ on There's too much strain on the corner of the table.
- PHRASES a bit of a strain I found it a bit of a strain making conversation with her. signs of strain After three years, their marriage was beginning to show signs of strain. stresses and strains the stresses and strains of a long day take the strain off sb/out of sth The new scheme is designed to take the strain out of shopping.

#### 2 injury

- ADJ. bad | slight | back, eye, muscle, thigh, etc. (eye strain is only uncountable)
- VERB + STRAIN have, be suffering from | get You'll get eye strain if you don't put the light on. | recover from, shake off Gerrard will play if he can shake off a slight thigh strain.

### strain verb

# 1 make a great effort to do sth

- ADV. hard straining hard to understand | forward I strained forward to get a better view.
- VERB + STRAIN have to
- PREP. against The dogs were straining against the sledge. at Several men were straining at a rope, trying to move the stalled vehicle. for Their ears strained for any slight sound.
- PHRASES strain to hear/see sth We had to strain to hear what was being said.

### 2 put a lot of pressure on sth

• ADV. **seriously**, **severely** The dispute severely strained relations between the two countries.

# strained adj.

#### 1 worried and tense

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound
- ADV. very | a bit, a little, rather She looked rather strained and miserable.

#### 2 not natural or friendly

- VERBS be | become, grow | remain The atmosphere remained somewhat strained all evening.
- ADV. extremely, severely. very Relations between the two countries had become severely strained. | increasingly | a bit, a little, rather, slightly, somewhat

# strait noun

1 narrow piece of water connecting seas, etc.

- ADJ. narrow
- VERB STRAIT go through, pass through | enter
- STRAIT VERB **separate sth** The oil terminal is in the narrow strait that separates the island from the mainland.
- PREP. across the ~ He tried to swim across the Straits of Gibraltar. in the ~ a ship anchored in the Straits of Hormuz on the ~ The town is on the straits between the Black Sea and the Mediterranean. through the ~ Many hundreds of vessels pass through the straits each year. | ~ between

## 2 straits trouble

- ADJ. desperate, dire, serious | financial
- PREP. in ~ The business is in dire financial straits.

#### strand noun

- 1 single thread, hair, etc.
  - ADJ. long | thick, thin | loose | single
  - VERB + STRAND **twist** (together), weave (together) She wove the four coloured strands together into a ribbon.
  - PREP. ~of a loose strand of hair

### 2 one part of a story, idea, etc.

• ADJ. important, main | different. distinct, separate, various At the end, all the different strands of the story are brought together.

- VERB + STRAND bring together, draw together, pull together, weave together | disentangle, unravel
- STRAND + VERB come together
- PREP. ~ to There are three main strands to the policy.
- ~in/within There are various strands in feminist thinking.
- PHRASES strands of opinion/thought

# stranded adj.

• VERBS be | become, end up, find yourself, get We ended up stranded in Paris with no money.  $\diamond$  Some people found themselves stranded in the lifts as the power failed yet again.  $\diamond$  We got stranded in the city centre after we missed the last bus home. | leave sb Thousands of air travellers were left stranded by the strike.

# strange adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem, smell, sound, taste | consider sth, find sth, regard sth as, think sth His behaviour was regarded as very strange.
- ADV. extremely, really, very | a bit, fairly, a little, pretty, quite, rather, somewhat He's quite nice, but a bit strange.
- PREP. to Their accent was strange to her ears.

#### stranger noun

- ADJ. complete, perfect, total | virtual | passing
- PREP ~to He was a complete stranger to me. ⋄ She was a stranger to the place
- PHRASES almost a stranger His years abroad had made him almost a stranger with his family. a stranger here You're a stranger here, aren't you? a stranger in/to these parts A stranger to these parts would be confused by some of the local customs.

# strangle verb

- ADV. almost, half, nearly
- VERB + STRANGLE try to
- PREP. with He was strangled with a scarf.
- PHRASES be found strangled

# strap noun

- ADJ. broad, wide | narrow | tight | loose | adjustable, detachable The bag comes with detachable straps. | elastic, elasticated, padded | carrying, safety a portable radio with a carrying strap | ankle, chest, shoulder, waist, wrist, etc. | bra, watch, etc.
- VERB + STRAP buckle (up), do up. fasten | unbuckle, undo, unfasten | tighten | loosen | adjust | attach, clip on, fit He clipped on his safety strap. ⋄ The camera was fitted with a strap.
- PREP. on a/the ~ His binoculars were on a strap round his neck. | ~across, ~around/round, etc. She had a wide leather strap around her wrist.

### strap verb

- ADV. safely | firmly, tightly | down, in, on He strapped his gun belt on.
- PREP. into Make sure that the child is strapped tightly into the buggy. to

# strategy noun

• ADJ. effective, good, successful | bad, poor | clear, coherent | viable | future | long-term, medium-term, short-term | basic, broad, general, overall Their overall strategy is quite good, but one or two of the details could be improved. | comprehensive | global a global marketing strategy | grand | draft | dual, two-pronged The government has employed a dual strategy to achieve these two objectives. | radical | high-risk, risky | defensive | prevention | economics-based, market-oriented, etc. a

straw 756

customer-oriented business strategy | anti-inflationary, anti-racist, etc. | survival | defence, military | campaign. election. electoral, government, political | pedagogic, teaching | learning | business, commercial. company, corporate, financial, investment, management/managerial, marketing, product, promotional, recruitment, research, sales | economic, energy, environmental, industrial, legislative, etc.

- VERB STRATEGY have | design, develop, devise. draw up, formulate, map out, plan, work out A coherent strategy for getting more people back to work needs to be developed. ♦ The council is drawing up a strategy to meet the needs of the homeless. | explore It is certainly a strategy worth exploring. | adopt. decide (on). employ, follow, implement. pursue, use They're pursuing a strategy of massive retaliation. | outline, propose, set out, unveil The document sets out the government's new strategy. | change, revise | focus The company will now focus its strategy on its core business areas. | abandon
- STRATEGY + VERB be based on sth | be aimed at sth, be designed to a strategy aimed at reducing the risk of accidents | consist of sth, involve sth | work The company's financial strategy is not working. | fail
- STRATEGY + NOUN development, formulation | review | document, paper
- PREP. in a/the ~ the key idea in their strategy | ~ for to develop an effective strategy for change ~ on the party's strategy on poverty ~ towards a comprehensive strategy towards regional development
- PHRASES a change in strategy The coming year may herald a change in strategy for major publishers. the adoption/development/formulation of a strategy The money will go towards the development of new product and sales strategies. the implementation/pursuit of a strategy Their single-minded pursuit of this controversial strategy led to their fall from power. part of a strategy He pretended that resigning was part of his long-term career strategy.

#### straw noun

- ADJ. fresh
- QUANT. bale I sat on a bale of straw near the fire.
- PREP. in (the) ~ The rat hid in the straw. on (the) ~ The animals sleep on straw.

# strawberry noun

- QUANT **punnet** I bought a punnet of strawberries.
- STRAWBERRY + NOUN bed, plant
- ⇒ Special page at FRUIT

# stray verb

- ADV. far The animals hadn't strayed too far. | accidentally, involuntarily Her eyes strayed involuntarily.
- $\bullet$  VERB + STRAY allow sth to new penalties for owners who allow their dogs to stray
- PREP. from Be careful not to stray from the path. into, off, to His eyes strayed to the telephone.  $\diamond$  (figurative) Her thoughts strayed to the journey ahead of her.

# streak noun

#### 1 thin line

- ADJ. dark There were dark streaks down her cheeks where she had been crying. I faint, pale
- PREP. ~of The last streaks of light faded from the sky.
- PHRASES a streak of lightning A streak of lightning forked across the sky. a streak of red, white, etc. She had a few streaks of grey in her black hair.

#### 2 aspect of sb's character

• ADJ. strong | hidden | adventurous, competitive, independent, mean, puritanical, rebellious, ruthless, self-ish, stubborn, vicious

- VERB + STREAK **have** Most of the players have a strong competitive streak. | **reveal**, **show** She suddenly revealed a mean streak in her character.
- PREP. with a ~ Holidays in the Australian outback are for those with an adventurous streak. \ ~ of There was a streak of insanity in the family.

#### 3 period of good/bad luck

- ADJ. winning | losing
- VERB STREAK **be on** The team has been on a winning streak since it won against Lazio.

#### stream noun

#### 1 small river

- ADJ. little, small | shallow | clear | fast-flowing | bubbling We picnicked beside a bubbling stream. | mountain, underground
- VERB + STREAM cross
- STREAM + VERB **flow**, **run** The stream flows through a narrow valley.
- STREAM + NOUN bed
- PREP. across a/the~, down a/the~, in a/the~ There are small fish in the stream. on a/the~ a leaf floating on the stream up a/the~
- PHRASES the side/edge of the stream

# 2 continuous flow of a liquid/gas/light

- ADJ. thin | air, gas
- VERB + STREAM let in
- STREAM + VERB **flow** A stream of blood flowed from the wound.
- PREP. ~of

# 3 continuous flow of people/vehicles/things happening

- ADJ. constant, continuous, endless, never-ending, steady a constant stream of letters  $\diamond$  Cars filed past in an endless stream.
- VERB + STREAM let loose/out
- PREP. ~of He let loose a stream of abuse.

#### streamline verb

- ADV. perfectly
- PREP. **for** Dolphins are perfectly streamlined for movement in the water.

# street noun

- ADJ. broad. wide | narrow | bustling. busy, congested, crowded | pedestrianized, traffic-free Most local people support the idea of traffic-free streets. | deserted, desolate, empty. lonely, quiet | noisy | dark | bright, well-lit | dim, dimly-lit, gloomy | winding | steep | cobbled, paved | unpaved | clean | dusty, filthy, grubby | dangerous, mean, unsafe He grew up on the mean streets of one of the city's toughest areas. | leafy, tree-lined | one-way, two-way | dead-end | main, principal | back, side a rundown house in the back streets of London ◊ a bar in a side street off Oxford Street | city, village | right | wrong You've taken the wrong street. | shopping the town's main shopping street | residential, suburban. urban
- VERB + STREET go along/down/up, take, turn down/into/up Take the second street on the right after the bridge. ♦ We turned down a dead-end street by mistake. | cross | block, cordon off | patrol The police have been patrolling the streets in this area since the murder. | roam, throng, walk Gangs roamed the streets at night. ♦ Crowds thronged the streets. | clear Police were told to clear the streets of drug dealers before the Olympics. | widen
- STREET + VERB go, lead, run | bend, curve, turn | be lined with sth streets lined with cafes | be named sth. be named after sb/sth Mozart is remembered by a street named after him.
- STREET + NOUN corner | map, plan | layout, network, pattern the dense street pattern of the old town |

757 stress

name, number, sign Most street names were changed under the new regime. ♦ The shops had no street numbers on. | lamp, light, lighting | parking | crime, gang | attack, battle, brawl, fight, fighting, robbery, violence He suffered extensive injuries in a street attack.  $\diamond$  street fighting between police and stone-throwing youths | demonstration, protest | party, procession | cleaner, sweeper | door There were photographers outside the street door so she used a back entrance. I market I entertainer, entertainment, musician, performer, theatre | pedlar, seller, trader, vendor | hustler Tourists need to be warv of street hustlers near the station. | cred/credibility, culture, fashion, life, wisdom His spell in prison gained him a lot of street cred.  $\diamond$  the street culture of working-class youth | collection The charity is having a street collection in aid of the local hospital. | children, kids, urchins a charity set up to house street children | girls (= prostitutes) | value drugs with a street value of £5 million

- PREP. across a/the ~ He could see her across the street. along a/the ~ They walked along the street. down a/the ~ A band was playing a little way down the street. in a/the ~ We live in Barker Street. (out) in a/the ~ A couple-were arguing out in the street. into a/the ~ She stepped out into the street. ⋄ He turned into a side street. off a/the ~ a club just off William Street ⋄ a scheme to keep teenagers off the streets (out) on the ~s Thousands of people were out on the streets for the protest. through the ~s He wandered through the streets of Calcutta. up a/the ~ There's a chemist's just up the street.
- PHRASES at/above/below street level, the end/top of the street, the other side of the street, the street on the left/right

#### strength noun

- 1 how strong sb/sth is
  - ADJ. enormous, great, immense | high The material has exceptionally high strength for its weight. | greater, superior His superior physical strength won him the title. | growing | continuing the continuing strength of the pound | relative | surprising, unexpected | superhuman, supernatural | brute He got the door open with brute strength. | extra They are reinforced with steel for extra strength. | collective | emotional, inner | muscle, muscular, physical | economic, electoral, financial, industrial, military | numerical the relative numerical strengths of men and women in the group | police, union, etc. | bargaining | wind | alcoholic
  - VERB + STRENGTH have He had just enough strength to reach for the phone. | find, summon up  $\Gamma m$  trying to summon up the strength to do some more work. | build up. gain, gather You need to try and build up your strength before the winter.  $\diamond$  The opinion that the president should stand down has gained considerable strength. | gain in, grow in, increase in | vary in These wines vary in strength between 11° and 15°. | lose | get back, recover, regain | give sb/sth, lend sb/sth Her love and support gave me strength.  $\diamond$  The metal reinforcement gives it the strength to resist the high winds. | sap The series of steep hills sapped the cyclists' strength. | conserve, save | draw (on), use She was able to draw on her immense inner strength. | put He put all his strength into reorganizing the department. | take It took all his strength to open the box. | test The Moroccan athlete ran a fast lap to test the strength of the other runners. | increase | reduce, undermine Her unwillingness to answer questions undermined the strength of her position.
  - STRENGTH + VERB grow, increase | decline, ebb (away), fail, falter, wane The country's economic strength is declining.  $\diamond$  Her strength was ebbing fast, so her children were called to her bedside.
  - PREP. below/under ~ Injuries meant that the Dutch team was below strength for the final. with ~ She pushed him away with unexpected strength.

• PHRASES at full strength The orchestra was at full strength for the Mahler symphony. be/get back to full **strength**  $\Gamma m$  *still not quite back to full strength after my* illness. every ounce of strength She summoned up every ounce of strength she possessed, a feat of strength He used to entertain people with his feats of strength. a pillar/tower of strength He was a tower of strength to his sisters when their father died. a position of strength They are negotiating from a position of strength, reserves of strength When she had twins, she discovered reserves of strength that she didn't know she had. a show of strength 50 000 troops massed on the border in the biggest show of strength to date. a source of strength Her childhood memories were a great source of strength when her mother was killed. strength born of desperation/fear/panic, etc. With strength born of pure panic, she threw her attacker to the ground. strength of character/purpose/will, strength of feeling, the strength of your position, a test/trial of strength Today's vote is being seen as a test of strength for the government.  $\diamond$  The dispute developed into a trial of strength between management and the union. with all your strength She threw the rope with all her strength.

### 2 useful quality

- ADJ. great | real
- VERB + STRENGTH exploit, play to The team may not have the best players, but it plays to its strengths.
- STRENGTH + VERB lie in sth Her great strength lies in her flexibility.
- PHRASES strengths and weaknesses

# strengthen verb

- ADV. considerably, enormously, greatly, immeasurably, significantly. substantially The success in the election strengthened the party's position considerably. | further This merger will further strengthen the company and ensure its continued success. | merely This temporary setback merely strengthened her resolve. | gradually
- VERB + STRENGTHEN help (to), serve to | be designed to These exercises are designed to strengthen your stomach muscles.
- PREP. **against** The euro has strengthened against the dollar.
- PHRASES an attempt/effort to strengthen sth, be aimed at strengthening sth The new law is aimed at strengthening protective measures for workers. measures to strengthen sth

# stress noun

#### 1 state of tension

- ADJ. acute, considerable, extreme, great, high, severe Separation is a time of high emotional stress. | excessive | greater, increased | low | daily the daily stress of teaching | emotional, mental, psychological, social | economic, financial The high mortgage payments put them under severe financial stress.
- QUANT. **level** Many workers experience a high level of stress in their daily life.
- VERB + STRESS cause, create A divorce causes children great emotional stress. | avoid, remove | add to, increase | reduce, relieve | be under, experience, have, suffer (from) He's been under a lot of stress lately. | cope with, handle, manage, stand, take He's had to give up his job as leader of the project—he just couldn't take the stress.
- STRESS + VERB **bring sth about/on** *an illness brought on by stress*
- STRESS + NOUN **level** high stress levels | **control**, management Staff are encouraged to go on stress management courses
- PREP. under~ He broke under stress and had to leave.
- PHRASES a source of stress An overcrowded workplace can be a major source of stress. a symptom of stress Tiredness is one of the most common symptoms of stress.

stress 758

#### 2 emphasis that shows importance

- ADJ. enormous, great | particular, special | equal | undue
- VERB + STRESS lay, place, put I must lay great stress on the need for secrecy.
- PREP. with the ~ on a study of child development, with the stress on acquisition of social skills | ~ on There's been a lot of stress on getting drug sellers off the streets.

## 3 emphasis on a word, syllable, etc.

- ADJ. main, major, primary, strong | secondary, weak
   sentence, word
- VERB + STRESS carry, have, take Italian words usually have the main stress on the penultimate syllable in the word. ⋄ The first syllable takes the stress. | place, put | mark Mark the primary stress in each word.
- STRESS + VERB fall, go Where does the stress fall in 'psychological'?
- STRESS + NOUN mark | pattern
- PREP. ~on There's a stress on the second syllable.

#### 4 physical force

- ADJ. **enormous, high | low | constant | equal** There is equal stress on all parts of the structure.
- VERB + STRESS exert, set up The tower exerts an enormous stress on the walls. ⋄ The movements set up stresses in the earth's crust. | apply, put, subject sth to Stress is applied to the wood to make it bend. ⋄ Standing all day puts stress on your feet. ⋄ The buttresses are subjected to constant stress. | bear, take, withstand | increase, reduce | transfer, transmit | calculate Engineers calculated the stresses borne by each of the bridge supports.
- PREP. under ~ Some woods warp under stress.

## stress verb

- ADV. heavily, strongly He stressed the point very strongly that all these services cost money. I constantly, continually, repeatedly She has constantly stressed the government's poor record in this area. I rightly Doctors have rightly stressed the importance of exercise.
- VERB + STRESS can only, must I must stress that we still know very little about this disease. | tend to Private schools tend to stress the more academic subjects. | be anxious to. be at pains to, be careful to, be keen to She is at pains to stress the cultural differences between the two countries. | be important to
- PHRASES be worth stressing sth It is worth stressing that this was only a relatively small survey.

## stressful adj.

- VERBS be, prove, sound | become, get My job's getting more and more stressful. | find sth I find these meetings rather stressful.
- ADV. extremely, highly, particularly, very | fairly, quite, rather | emotionally It was an emotionally stressful time for him.

### stretch noun

#### 1 area of land or water

- ADJ. great, huge, large, long, open, vast, wide A great stretch of ocean lay beneath them. | narrow, short, small | straight a straight stretch of road | continuous, unbroken | beautiful, lovely | deserted, empty, lonely an empty stretch of beach | fast | dangerous, hazardous | coastal a wild uninhabited coastal stretch
- PREP. along a/the ~ There are tailbacks along a 10-mile stretch of the motorway. on a/the ~ The festival is being held on a stretch of parkland near the river. | ~ of

# 2 stretching

- ADJ. good | gentle
- VERB STRETCH have Have a good stretch from time to time to prevent yourself getting stiff.
- PHRASES at full stretch Her arms were at full stretch.

#### stretch verb

### 1 pull sth tight

- ADV. taut/tautly, tight/tightly Make sure that the rope is stretched tight.  $\diamond$  Stretch the fabric tightly over the frame.
- PREP. across, between, over Striped awnings had been stretched across the courtyard.

### 2 your body/part of the body

• ADV. gently | lazily, luxuriously He stirred and stretched lazily. | full-length Andrea turned out the light and stretched full-length on the bed. | down. forwards. out, up, upwards She stretched up to reach the top shelf.

# 3 cover a large area

- ADV. far The wood does not stretch very far. | endlessly | ahead, away The road stretched ahead.
- VERB + STRETCH seem to The beach seemed to stretch endlessly.
- PREP. along, beyond, for The beach stretches for five miles. from, into, to an area which stretches from London to the north

#### 4 continue over a period of time

- ADV. endlessly | back, out The town's history stretches back to before 1500.
- PREP. **before** Endless summer days stretched out before us. **into** The talks look set to stretch into a second week.

### 5 your ability/intelligence

- ADV. really | fully We can't take on any more work—we're fully stretched as it is.
- PREP. to This department is stretched to its limit.

# stride noun

#### 1 step

- ADJ. long, short In one short stride, he reached the window. | quick, rapid | slow | easy | purposeful
- VERB + STRIDE take | lengthen, shorten He lengthened his stride to keep up with her. | break Without breaking her stride she ducked the ball. | match He matched his stride to her slower pace.
- PREP. ina~

#### 2 progress

- ADJ. considerable, enormous, giant, great
- VERB + STRIDE **make** She's made enormous strides in English this term.
- PREP. ~sin

### stride verb

- ADV. briskly, quickly | confidently | purposefully | angrily | ahead, away, back, forward, in, off, out, over, past He strode off in search of a taxi.
- PREP. across, along, away. down, into, out of, over, past, through, towards, up She strode purposefully towards the door.
- PHRASES come striding He came striding up the path.

### strife noun

- ADJ. internal | ethnic, factional, internecine, sectarian | civil, industrial, political, religious, social | domestic, marital
- VERB + STRIFE cause, provoke | be torn (apart) by The country has been torn apart by years of civil strife. | end
- PREP. during/in the ~ He lost his job during last year's industrial strife. | ~ among/between internecine strife among the nationalities of the empire
- PHRASES an end to the strife, a time of strife

# strike noun

#### 1 industrial protest

• ADJ. long | short | indefinite | crippling, damaging, major | bitter | official | illegal, unofficial, unlawful | protest | token. warning | lightning, wildcat a series of

9 stroke

lightning strikes in parts of the coal industry | all-out, general, mass, national, nationwide A general strike brought the country to a standstill. | hunger | sit-down | political | sympathy The suppression of the strike led to sympathy strikes in other industries. | pay, rent | dock, dockers', miners', postal, train, etc.

- QUANT. series, wave
- VERB + STRIKE be on | come out on, go on, join, take part in | call (sb out on), organize, stage The union leaders called a strike. ♦ He called all the workers out on strike. | avert, prevent | threaten More train strikes are threatened. | begin, start | call off, end | break (up), crush The army was used to help break the strike. | settle | ban The new government banned strikes.
- STRIKE + VERB occur, take place | start | end | last | spread The strike soon spread to other cities. | paralyse sth The strike paralysed the port.
- STRIKE + NOUN action Prison officers are threatening to take strike action. | ballot, call, threat | leader | breaker | committee, movement
- PREP. during a/the ~ There was a continual police presence during the strike. | ~ against a strike against the employment of non-union labour ~ by a strike by tax collectors ~ for a strike for a ten-hour day ~ in protest at a strike in protest at the government's economic policies ~ in support of Miners staged a one-day strike in support of the steel workers. ~ over a strike over wages
- PHRASES days lost in/through strikes Unofficial action accounted for 40% of the days lost through strikes last year.

## 2 sudden military attack

- ADJ. air, military, nuclear | pre-emptive | retaliatory
- VERB + STRIKE carry out, launch, make
- PREP. in a/the ~ The house was damaged in an air strike. | ~ against/on The aircraft carried out a preemptive strike against bases in the north.

# strike verb

#### 1 hit/attack sb/sth

- ADV. firmly, hard He struck her hard across the face. | deep The German army struck deep into northern France. | directly | repeatedly | home (often figurative) The remark struck home.
- VERB + STRIKE be ready to, prepare to
- PREP. against The oar struck against something hard. at He struck at me repeatedly with a stick. into He struck the ball firmly into the back of the net. on The ball struck her on the head.

# 2 come into your mind suddenly/give an impression

- ADV. immediately | suddenly It suddenly struck me how we could improve the situation. | just An awful thought has just struck me. | forcibly Joan was struck quite forcibly by the silence.
- PREP. as He struck me as being rather stupid.

# 3 go on strike

- VERB + STRIKE threaten to | vote to
- PREP. against, for The union has voted to strike for a pay increase of six per cent. in protest at
- PHRASES the right to strike

#### striking adj.

- ullet VERBS  $\begin{cases} \mathbf{be}, \mathbf{look} \ \mathit{That} \ \mathit{hat} \ \mathit{looks} \ \mathit{very} \ \mathit{striking}. \end{cases}$
- ADV. especially, extremely, particularly, very | quite She was tall and quite striking. | immediately What is immediately striking is how resourceful the children are.
- PREP. in The picture was striking in its simplicity.

### string noun

# 1 thin cord

• ADJ. taut, tight He pulled the string tight. | loose | tangled He had hair like tangled yellow string.

- QUANT. bit, length, piece I cut a length of string to tie up the package. | ball
- VERB + STRING knot, tie, tie sth up with Tie the string round the parcel. | undo, untie | wind (up) He wound the string into a ball. | unwind | dangle (sth) on Next to the phone, there was a pencil dangling on a string.
- PREP. in the ~ There's a knot in the string.
- PHRASES on the end of a string

# 2 on a musical instrument

- $\bullet$  ADJ. tight | slack | open | stopped | guitar, violin, etc. | A, G, etc.
- VERB + STRING tighten, tune | loosen | pluck | change, replace | break
- STRING + VERB break | vibrate
- STRING + NOUN instrument
- PREP. on a/the~Play it on the G string.

### strip noun

- ADJ. narrow, thin, tiny | thick, wide Cut the meat into thick strips. | coastal | landing This aircraft requires a good-sized landing strip.
- PREP. in~s The wallpaper can then be torn off in strips.

  | ~of a narrow strip of leather
- PHRASES cut/tear sth into strips

# strip verb

### 1 take off your/sb's clothes

- PREP. **down to** Office workers stripped down to their shirtsleeves in the heatwave. **off** He stripped off his shirt. ⋄ We stripped off and went for a swim.
- PHRASES strip (sb) naked She was stripped naked and left in a cell. strip to the waist He stripped to the waist and began to dig.

#### 2 take sth away

- ADV. completely | away, off, out Strip out any damaged wiring.
- PREP. from The bark is stripped from the trees by hand. of The president had been completely stripped of power. off We stripped the paint off the walls.
- PHRASES strip sth bare The room had been stripped bare by the thieves.

# stripe noun

- ADJ. broad, wide | fine, narrow, thin | bold | subtle | distinctive | horizontal, vertical
- STRIPE + VERB **run** The butterfly is black and white with a blue stripe running down each wing.
- PREP. with ~s a white tablecloth with red stripes | ~across/down, etc. The toad has a distinctive yellow stripe down its back.

# strive verb

- ADV. hard, mightily He strove very hard to remain calm. | desperately desperately striving for some sort of dignity | earnestly | always, constantly, continually
- PREP. after striving after artistic beauty against man striving against the elements for The school constantly strives for excellence in its teaching. towards companies that strive towards bigger profits

# stroke noun

1 of a brush, pen, etc.

- ADJ. long, short | broad, thick | narrow, thin | bold, vigorous She caught his likeness with a few bold brush strokes. | even | quick, slow | downward, upward | brush, pen, pencil
- PHRASES with a stroke of the pen With a stroke of the pen our names were removed from the register.

## 2 in sport

• ADJ. fast, slow | powerful The Romanian rowers

stroke 760

pulled ahead with fast, powerful strokes. | backhand, forehand (in tennis, etc.)

- VERB + STROKE play He played some powerful backhand strokes throughout the game.
- PREP. by a/two, etc. ~ (in golf) Woods leads by two strokes.
- PHRASES a/two, etc. strokes ahead/behind (in golf)

#### 3 in swimming

- ADJ. long, short He swam back with long slow strokes. | fast, slow | back (also backstroke), breast (also breaststroke)
- VERB STROKE do, swim You can't swim more than four strokes before you reach the other side.

#### 4 sudden illness of the brain

- ADJ. crippling, massive, serious | minor, slight | fatal
- VERB + STROKE have, suffer She had a massive stroke and lost her speech.
- STROKE VERB **leave sb** ... The stroke left him paralysed down his right side.
- STROKE + NOUN patient, victim
- ⇒ Special page at ILLNESS

#### 5 sth that happens unexpectedly

- ADJ. sudden I had a sudden stroke of inspiration.
- VERB + STROKE have
- PREP. at a/one~ They lost half their fortune at a stroke.
  of a stroke of genius
- PHRASES a stroke of (good/bad) luck, a stroke of (good) fortune

#### NOTE

### **Swimming strokes**

# a fast, powerful, strong crawl

a **slow** breaststroke

#### do, swim (the)~

a swimmer doing the crawl

I can't swim butterfly.

strike out in/with breaststroke/crawl

She struck out with a strong crawl towards the shore. a length of  $\sim$ 

He did 15 lengths of backstroke every morning. In competitions the categories are backstroke, breaststroke, butterfly, and freestyle (= in which competitors do crawl because it is fastest).

100 metres, 200 metres, etc.~

men's, women's~

compete in~

competing in the women's 100 metres freestyle in the  $\sim$ 

He came first in the 200 metres backstroke.

#### stroke verb

• ADV. gently, lightly, softly, tenderly | thoughtfully He stroked his beard thoughtfully. | absently She stroked the cat absently. | away She gently stroked away his tears.

#### stroll noun

- ADJ. little, short | five-minute. etc. The shops are only a ten-minute stroll away. | casual. easy, gentle, leisurely | pleasant | moonlit, romantic | afternoon, evening, morning, etc. | after-lunch, post-prandial
- VERB + STROLL **be/go out for, go for, take** They took a leisurely stroll along the river bank.
- PHRASES a stroll around (sth)/away The beach is only a short stroll away.

# stroll verb

• ADV. casually, leisurely, slowly | about, around, away, back, down They strolled down to the canal.

• PREP. across, along, around, down, into, out (of), past, through as he strolled leisurely through the streets

# strong adj.

# 1 physically powerful

- VERBS be, feel, look | become, grow | make sb All that outdoor work has made him very strong.
- ADV. extremely, immensely, really, very | pretty, quite | enough Don't try to go back to work before you are physically strong enough. | physically

#### 2 not easily damaged

- VERBS be, look
- ADV. extremely, really, very | fairly, pretty, quite | enough The box looks strong enough.

#### 3 powerful

- VERBS be, look, prove, seem, smell, taste | become, get, grow | remain | make sth | keep sth This news helped keep the dollar relatively strong today.
- ADV. extremely, immensely, particularly, really, very He exerts an extremely strong influence on his classmates. | fairly, pretty, quite, rather | enough The party lacks a strong enough local base.

#### structure noun

- ADJ. basic, simple | complex, elaborate | coherent, logical | rigid, stable | flimsy The flimsy structure of the vehicle could not withstand even mild impacts. | formal | internal | solid. three-dimensional | anatomical, body, bone, skeletal/skeleton | atomic, cell/cellular, chemical, molecular | grammatical, language, linguistic, sentence, syntactic | administrative, bureaucratic, committee, control, corporate, hierarchical, institutional, management, organizational, power, etc. | economic, financial, political, social, etc. the social structure of the village | democratic, federal, etc. | class | family, household | pay, price, salary, tax, wage | career
- VERB + STRUCTURE have | lack The job lacked a basic career structure. | be based on | create, devise, establish to devise a new management structure | impose
- STRUCTURE + VERB be based on sth
- PREP. of a ... ~ The cell walls of plants are of a fairly rigid structure. ... in ~ The building is very simple in structure. in a/the ~ There are weaknesses in the structure of the organization. | ~ in/within the salary structure in the firm
- PHRASES a change in structure, a change in/to the structure significant changes in the power structure a lack of structure The novel suffers from a lack of structure.

# structure verb

- ADV. beautifully, carefully, clearly, neatly, properly, well She had structured her arguments very carefully. | badly | loosely a very loosely structured organization | rigidly, tightly | hierarchically, logically
- PREP. according to the idea that living organisms had been structured according to a divine plan around The teaching is structured around three topics. into The company is structured into two divisions.
- ullet PHRASES **highly structured** a complex but highly structured complaints procedure

# struggle noun

#### 1 fight

• ADJ. great, life-and-death, titanic | bitter, desperate, fierce, heroic, violent There were the sounds of a desperate struggle. | just The UN supported what it saw as the just struggle of an oppressed people. | unequal | armed The group supported the armed struggle against the dictator. | class. internecine Marx wrote about the class strug-

study

gle. | economic, ideological, leadership, political, power, revolutionary

- VERB + STRUGGLE begin, put up, take up If someone snatched your bag, would you put up a struggle? \$\infty\$ They took up the struggle against racism. | be engaged/locked in, carry on, wage species engaged in a life-or-death struggle with the ever-changing environment
- STRUGGLE VERB ensue, take place | continue, go on | intensify
- PREP. in a/the ~ One of the security guards was hurt in the struggle. without a ~ She won't give up without a struggle. | ~against the struggle against fascism ~ between the struggle between good and evil ~ for the long struggle for democracy ~ over a struggle over the property ~ with He was involved in a struggle with the police.
- PHRASES a sign of a struggle The police said that there was no sign of a struggle by the murder victim. years of struggle After 150 years of struggle against brutal colonial rule, the country won its independence.

#### 2 great effort

- ADJ. desperate, great, hard, real, uphill It will be an uphill struggle to maintain exports at the current level. | long | ceaseless, constant, endless | unequal
- VERB + STRUGGLE face, have We had a real struggle to get everything into the suitcase. | give up I ve given up the unequal struggle to keep my house tidy.
- PHRASES a bit of a struggle It was a bit of a struggle for me to get there so early.

# struggle verb

#### 1 try very hard to do sth

- ADV desperately, hard, manfully, painfully, really, valiantly He struggled desperately to get to the shore.  $\diamond$  He struggled hard to keep the boat upright. | a little | constantly | on She struggled on despite the pain.
- VERB + STRUGGLE have to
- PREP. against The small boat struggled against the waves. along, down, for Shona struggled for breath. through The family struggled through the next few years. up They struggled up the hill. with I'm really struggling with this essay.
- PHRASES struggle to your feet She struggled to her feet and set off after him.

# 2 have great difficulties

 $\bullet$  ADV. badly The team struggled badly last season. I financially I was unemployed and struggling financially.

# 3 fight sb/try to get away from them

- ADV. fiercely. furiously, violently She struggled furiously but could not get away. I together Ben and Jack struggled together on the grass.
- PREP **against** struggling against her attacker **with** He was hit in the mouth as he struggled with the raiders.
- PHRASES **struggle free** The attacker's victim managed to struggle free.

### stuck adj.

- VERBS be | become, get | remain | get sth She got the key stuck in the lock.
- ADV. firmly | completely, fast I couldn't budge the drawer—it was stuck fast.
- PREP in, onto, to The tiles were stuck firmly to the wall.

# student noun

- ADJ. brilliant, good one of the best students the college has ever had | college, school, university | full-time, part-time | first-year. second-year, etc. | graduate, postgraduate, research | doctoral, MA, etc. | mature He studied metallurgy as a mature student. having spent ten years working in a foundry. | overseas | engineering, history, law, medical, etc.
- STUDENT NOUN nurse, teacher | numbers, popu-

lation Student numbers at the college have increased by 25 per cent. | days She travelled a lot in her student days. | life thoroughly enjoying student life | grant, loan She had to take out a student loan to help her through college. | accommodation, dormitory | demonstration, protest, unrest taking part in a student demonstration

• PREP. **as a~** She first went to London as a student.

#### studio noun

761

- ADJ. art, artist's, design, photographer's, photographic. photography, portrait | broadcasting, film, movie, radio, recording, sound, television/TV | rehearsal | dance
- STUDIO + NOUN recording | audience a studio audience for a new television sitcom | executive a studio executive for a major Hollywood studio
- PREP. in a/the~ The photograph was taken in a studio.

# study noun

#### 1 learning

- ADJ. full-time, part-time | graduate, postgraduate | independent, private This grammar book is suitable both for classroom use and for independent study. | academic The course integrates academic study and practical training. | language
- QUANT. course, programme
- VERB + STUDY **take up** Now that her children are all at school, she's going to take up full-time study again.
- STUDY + NOUN **group** A bible study group meets every Sunday at the church. | **leave** The company allows its staff to take paid study leave. | **skills** The first part of the course is designed to develop students' study skills.
- PREP. ~for full-time study for an MA
- PHRASES an area/a field of study Students do a foundation year before specializing in their chosen field of study.

## 2 studies sb's learning activities

- ADJ. **further** Many undertake further studies after passing their A levels.
- VERB + STUDIES undertake | continue. pursue | complete, finish When he has completed his studies, he'll travel round the world. | resume, return to She returned to her studies when her children reached school age.

# 3 studies subjects

- ADJ. business, management, religious, women's, etc. She's doing women's studies at Liverpool University.
- VERB + STUDIES do | lecture in, teach He lectures in management studies.

#### 4 piece of research

- ADJ. new, present, recent The present study reveals an unacceptable level of air pollution in the city centre. | earlier, previous | careful, close, comprehensive, detailed. intensive, serious a close study of share prices  $\diamond$  She devoted herself to a serious study of the Koran. | major | definitive | initial, pilot, preliminary A preliminary study suggested that the product would be popular. | research Research studies carried out in Italy confirmed the theory. | empirical, experimental, systematic, theoretical | anthropological, historical, scientific, sociological | field This phenomenon has been observed in both laboratory and field studies. | feasibility The company undertook an extensive feasibility study before adopting the new system. | literary | case a detailed case study of nine companies | comparative a comparative study of the environmental costs of different energy sources
- VERB + STUDY commission, fund, support the recommendations of a study commissioned by the World Bank | carry out, conduct, do. make, undertake. work on He has made a special study of the way that birds communicate with one another. | publish
- STUDY VERB take place | aim at/to, be aimed at sth, attempt to, be designed to, set out to The study set

study 762

out to examine bias in television news coverage. | be based on sth a study based on a sample of male white-collar workers | cover sth The ten-year study covered 13 000 people aged 15-25. | concern sth, deal with sth, examine sth, focus on sth, investigate sth, look at sth | compare sth The study compares the incidence of bone cancer in men and women. | conclude sth, demonstrate sth, find sth, indicate sth, report sth. reveal sth, say sth, show sth, suggest sth, warn sth | provide sth The study provided valuable insight into the development of the disease. | highlight sth, identify sth The study highlighted three problem areas.

- STUDY + NOUN **group** The study group was selected from a broad cross section of the population.
- PREP. in a/the ~ In a recent study, 40% of schools were found to be understaffed. under ~ the biochemical process under study | ~ into a study into the viability of the mine ~ on a definitive study on medieval weapons
- PHRASES an area/a field of study, the results/findings of a study, the subject of a study Shakespeare is the subject of a new study by Anthony Bryan.

## study verb

- 1 spend time learning about sth
  - ADV. hard
  - PREP. for She is studying hard for her A levels. under/with He studied under Professor Sager.

#### 2 examine sth carefully

- ADV. carefully, closely, in depth, in detail, intently, intensively She picked up the letter and studied it carefully. 
  ⋄ In the third year a number of areas are studied in detail. 
  | extensively, widely | fully, thoroughly | systematically | thoughtfully He studied her thoughtfully, then smiled.
- PHRASES be easily/well studied The influence of heredity is best studied in genetically identical twins.

#### stuff verb

- ADV. frantically, hastily, quickly
- PREP. inside, into He hastily stuffed a few clothes into a bag. with She stuffed her case with presents for the kids.
- PHRASES **be stuffed full of sth** Her briefcase was stuffed full of papers.

## stumble verb

- ADV. almost, nearly | a little, slightly She stumbled a little on the uneven path. | blindly He stumbled blindly on through the dark building. | about, along, around, away, back, backwards, forward, on, out
- PREP. against, along, down, from, into, out of, over, towards, etc. They stumbled over the ploughed field.
- PHRASES stumble to your feet The train stopped, and several passengers stumbled to their feet.

# PHRASAL VERB

# stumble across/on/upon sth

• ADV. accidentally, by chance, unwittingly *I stumbled* across the place quite by chance.

## stumbling block noun

- ADJ. big, main, major, real
- VERB + STUMBLING BLOCK remove
- PREP **~to** The question of disarmament proved a major stumbling block to agreement.

### stun verb

- ADV. absolutely | almost | briefly, momentarily
- PREP. into The assault was so unexpected that he was briefly stunned into submission.
- PHRASES stun sb into silence The guests were stunned into silence.

## stunned adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem, sit, sound, stand Morton stood stunned, unable to believe his ears. | leave sb Leaving them all stunned, she walked out of the bar.
- ADV. deeply | absolutely, completely, quite | almost | a bit, a little, slightly, somewhat | briefly, momentarily
- PREP. at They seemed stunned at his outburst. by She was a bit stunned by the news. with stunned with grief

# stunning adj.

- VERBS be, look
- ADV. really You look really stunning in that dress! | absolutely, quite, simply The finished effect was absolutely stunning. | visually a visually stunning piece of cinema

#### stunt noun

## 1 sth done for attention

- ADJ. publicity
- VERB + STUNT arrange, organize She arranged a publicity stunt to make the public aware of the product. | pull What do you hope to gain by pulling a stunt like that?
- PREP. as a ~ They jumped off London Bridge as a publicity stunt.

# 2 dangerous act

- $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ}.~$  dangerous, daredevil | dramatic, spectacular | film
- VERB + STUNT carry out, do, perform The actor performed all the stunts himself. | attempt
- STUNT + VERB backfire, go wrong
- STUNT + NOUN artist, man (also stuntman), woman (also stuntwoman) | driver, pilot, rider

# stupid adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem, sound I felt really stupid when I realized what had happened.  $\diamond$  My sister made me look stupid in front of all my friends. | act (informal) I decided it was best to act stupid.
- ADV. bloody (taboo), damn/damned, exceptionally, extremely, fucking (taboo), incredibly, monumentally, particularly, really, very | absolutely, completely, (just) plain, utterly That was just plain stupid! | not entirely I'm not entirely stupid. I checked the train times before we came out. | a bit, a little, pretty, quite, rather | enough, sufficiently He's stupid enough to believe anything. | crassly, grossly a crassly stupid thing to do

# stupidity noun

- ADJ. complete, crass, incredible, sheer, utter
- VERB + STUPIDITY **demonstrate**, **show** *Her answer showed the most incredible stupidity.*
- PREP. **through** (your) ~ Through his own stupidity, he missed an excellent opportunity.

# stupor noun

- ADJ. drunken
- VERB + STUPOR drink yourself into, fall into, go into, sink into As the whisky took effect, he gradually fell into a drunken stupor. | come out of, emerge from | rouse sb from The noise of someone banging at the door roused her from her stupor.
- PREP. in a~ He fell to the ground in a stupor.

### stutter noun

- ADJ. bad | slight | occasional
- VERB + STUTTER have, speak with He spoke with a stutter, which got worse when he was angry.

# style noun

1 way that sth is done/made

- ADJ. latest, modern, new | classical, old, old-fashioned, period, traditional an old style of management | contemporary The 16th century house has been renovated and furnished in contemporary style. | characteristic, distinctive, individual, inimitable, original her inimitable style of humour | personal | musical | architectural | teaching | leadership, management, managerial | political | literary, narrative, prose, writing | elegant, lively | flamboyant a flamboyant style of dress | formal | casual a casual style of speech | conversational The article is written in a conversational style. | aggressive His aggressive style of play sometimes gets him in trouble. | autocratic an autocratic style of leadership | 18th-century, etc. | Gothic, Renaissance, etc.
- VERB + STYLE have The two artists have radically different styles. | develop, establish, evolve, find, form He evolved his style of painting while working as a magazine illustrator. | adapt, adjust, alter, change, modify, tailor The pianist had to tailor his style to suit the vocalist's distinctive voice. | adopt, use | copy, emulate, follow
- PREP. in ~ very utilitarian in style in a/the ~ The new houses have been built in a traditional style.

### 2 good quality

- ADJ. enormous, fine, great, real, terrific | certain
- VERB + STYLE have He has a certain style. | ooze The whole house just oozed style. | add, give sb/sth
- PREP. with ~ Whatever she did, she did it with style.
- PHRASES a touch of style Long velvet curtains add a touch of style to the main room.

# subdued adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound
- ADV. very | almost | a bit, fairly, rather, somewhat | suitably She was dressed in grey and looked suitably subdued. | strangely, unusually I felt strangely subdued when it was all over.

# subject noun

1 topic or person under consideration

- ADJ. big, complex, vast | simple | excellent, fascinating, good, interesting | cheerful Can we talk about a more cheerful subject? | gloomy, unpleasant | delicate, difficult, embarrassing | taboo Work is a taboo subject when we go out for dinner. | closed I don't wish to discuss it any further—the subject is closed. | chosen Each candidate has to speak for three minutes on their chosen subject. | pet Once he gets onto his pet subject there's no stopping him.
- VERB + SUBJECT cover, debate, discuss, talk about, touch on We touched briefly on the subject. | deal with I wasn't quite sure how to deal with the delicate subject of money. | examine, have a (fresh) look at, investigate, look into We want to have a fresh look at the difficult subject of social security benefits. | bring up, broach, get onto, raise | drop Let's drop the subject since we don't seem to be able to agree. | stick to I wish he'd stick to the subject rather than telling us his boring stories. | get off, wander off She was supposed to be speaking about sales figures, but she kept wandering off the subject. | get back to, return to Getting back to the subject of heating, has anyone got any suggestions for improvements? | avoid | change Don't change the subject.
- SUBJECT + VERB arise, come up The subject of gambling has come up several times recently.
- ullet SUBJECT + NOUN matter I like the way she writes, although  $\Gamma m$  not interested in her subject matter.
- PREP. on a/the ~ While we're on the subject of the theatre, has anyone been to see the new show?
- PHRASES a range of subjects We discussed a wide range of subjects.

### 2 area of study

- ADJ. difficult, easy | compulsory, core, main | additional, optional, special, subsidiary | specialist | arts, science | academic
- VERB + SUBJECT take What subjects are you taking at A level? | offer The department offers seven different subjects in all. | fail (in), pass She was disappointed to fail in two of her four subjects. | drop
- SUBJECT + NOUN **area** The syllabus is divided into five subject areas.
- PREP. in a/the~ He did well in every subject.
- PHRASES a choice of subject/subjects His unusual choice of subjects made it harder to find a job. a range of subjects

#### NOTE

### Subjects of study

#### do, read, study~

**do** ~ is more commonly used with school subjects (but may also be used with university subjects):

She did maths, physics and chemistry at school. **study~** is used with both school and university subjects:

He studied German at school.

She went on to study mathematics at university.

read~ is only used with university subjects and is quite formal:

She was educated privately and at Pembroke College, where she read classics.

#### lecture in, teach ~

He taught music at a school in Edinburgh.

Other verbs used with SUBJECT can also be used with particular subjects of study:

Half the students take geography at A level. We offer accounting as a subsidiary course.

~degree, a degree/diploma in~

a law degree

a higher diploma in fine art

~class, course, lecture, lesson

The genetics lectures are on a different campus.

~department, a/the department of~

All enquiries should be made to the Department of Architecture.

~graduate, student, undergraduate

Some architecture graduates gain further qualifications in specialist fields.

~lecturer, teacher, tutor

He's an English teacher at Highland Road School.

~professor, (a) professor of~

She's professor of linguistics at the University of Wales.

#### the study of~

The study of philosophy helps you to think critically.

He got As in history and art.

#### subject adj. subject to sth

1 likely to be affected by sth

- VERBS be, seem | become | leave sb/sth, make sb/sth His illness left him subject to asthmatic attacks.
- ADV. **very** | **increasingly** | **rather** | **still** At this stage these are proposals and are still subject to change.

# 2 under the authority of sb/sth

- VERBS be Everyone was entirely subject to the whim of the Sultan. | become | remain | make sb/sth All the priories were made directly subject to the abbot of Cluny.
- ADV. entirely | directly | expressly

# subjective adj.

• VERBS be, seem

• ADV. highly, very painted from a highly subjective point of view | entirely, purely, wholly The criticisms are purely subjective. | essentially, largely Taste in art is essentially subjective. | rather, somewhat | inevitably, necessarily making inevitably subjective judgements

#### submarine noun

- ADJ. conventional | diesel, diesel-powered | atomic, nuclear, nuclear-powered | midget, miniature | enemy
- SUBMARINE VERB dive | surface | sink (sth) | operate, patrol (sth) the problem of submarines operating too close to fishing vessels
- SUBMARINE + NOUN captain, commander, crew | base, fleet | attack, warfare

# submerged adj.

- VERBS be, lie, remain | become
- ADV. deeply | completely, fully, totally | almost | barely barely submerged antagonism | half, partially, partly
- PREP. in The machine can be totally submerged in water. below/beneath/under The car was submerged under 20 feet of water.

#### submission noun

- 1 accepting sb else's control
  - ADJ. complete, total
  - VERB + SUBMISSION demand, expect The emperor demanded total submission from his subjects. | gain, get | beat sb into, bomb sb into, force sb into, starve sb into, stun sb into They bombed the village into submission.
  - PREP. to the patient's submission to the demands of the hospital

## 2 of a plan/statement

- ADJ. detailed | joint | oral. written
- VERB SUBMISSION make | accept | reject | consider, hear | support. uphold The judge upheld the defendant's submission and quashed his conviction.
- PREP. in a/the ~ | ~ to The companies have made a joint submission to the minister.

# submit verb

- 1 give/propose sth so that it can be discussed
  - ADV. formally He formally submitted his resignation
  - VERB + SUBMIT ask sb to, invite sb to, require sb to Six groups were invited to submit proposals for the research.  $\diamond$  Candidates for the degree are required to submit a 30 000-word thesis.
  - PREP. for They have submitted plans for our approval. to She submitted her report to the committee.

# 2 accept sb's power/control

- ADV. voluntarily, willingly He submitted voluntarily to arrest. | meekly
- VERB + SUBMIT refuse to | be willing to | be compelled to, be forced to, be obliged to They were forced to submit to Bulgarian rule.
- PREP. **to** She refused to submit to threats.  $\diamond$  They abandoned their town rather than submit to the Persians.

# subnormal adj.

- VERBS be, seem | classify sb as, treat sb as
- ADV. severely | educationally, mentally special provision for educationally subnormal children

#### subordinate verb

- ADV. firmly | completely, totally, wholly | largely
- PREP. to The needs of the individual are completely subordinated to those of the state.

# subordinate adj.

764

- VERBS be I become
- ADV. completely, wholly | essentially He had an essentially subordinate role. | directly She was directly subordinate to the president (= reported directly to the president). | formally The monarch is formally subordinate to Parliament.
- PREP. to

# subscribe verb

#### PHRASAL VERB

#### subscribe to sth

• ADV. fully, wholeheartedly I subscribe wholeheartedly to this theory.

#### subscriber noun

- ADJ. cable/digital/satellite TV, magazine, phone, telephone | regular | annual
- PREP. ~to Subscribers to the magazine can take advantage of this special offer.

# subscription noun

- ADJ. annual, monthly, yearly, etc. | full
- VERB + SUBSCRIPTION pay | take out | cancel
- SUBSCRIPTION + NOUN fee, rate
- PREP. ~to Do you wish to take out a full twelve-month subscription to the journal?
- PHRASES a year's/month's/lifetime's, etc. subscription The prize was a lifetime's subscription to 'Newsweek'.

# subside verb

- ADV. quickly, rapidly | gradually, slowly *The storm gradually subsided.* | eventually, finally
- VERB + SUBSIDE begin to
- PREP. into Her tears subsided into sniffs.

#### subsidence noun

- ADJ. rapid, slow, steady
- $\bullet$  VERB + SUBSIDENCE be liable to, suffer from A number of houses had suffered from coal-mining subsidence.
- SUBSIDENCE + VERB occur

# subsidiary noun

- ADJ. foreign, overseas | Spanish, Madrid-based, etc. | owned a 58%-owned subsidiary of Millennium Graphics | banking, manufacturing, software, etc.
- VERB + SUBSIDIARY operate as The company operates as a wholly-owned subsidiary of a large French company. | have, own | create, establish, form, set up | acquire | close
- SUBSIDIARY + NOUN company

  ⇒ Note at ORGANIZATION

#### subsidize verb

• PHRASES heavily/highly subsidized The airline is heavily subsidized by the government.

# subsidy noun

- ADJ. big, heavy, huge, large, massive | small | direct | hidden, indirect The help that the government gives the industry amounts to an indirect subsidy. | annual | EU, government, public, state | agricultural, export, food, housing
- QUANT. **level** The level of subsidy given to farmers is to be reduced.
- VERB + SUBSIDY get, receive | lose | give sth, grant sth. pay, provide (sth with) The Arts Council granted

765 SUCCESS

them a small subsidy. | cut. reduce Export subsidies have been reduced by 20%. | abolish, remove

- SUBSIDY + NOUN payments | scheme, system | cuts
- PREP. ~ for state subsidies for rice producers ~ on subsidies on basic goods and services ~ to subsidies to agriculture
- PHRASES a cut/reduction in subsidies The government cut spending through reductions in state subsidies to industry. the removal/abolition of subsidies protests against the removal of subsidies on basic commodities

#### subsistence noun

- ADJ bare, basic
- SUBSISTENCE + NOUN agriculture, farmer, farming | economy | level Most of the population lives at subsistence level.
- PHRASES a level of subsistence They were living barely above the level of subsistence. means of subsistence She had no means of subsistence and was dependent on charity.

### substance noun

#### 1 material

- ADJ. addictive, carcinogenic, dangerous, harmful, hazardous, noxious, poisonous, radioactive, toxic | innocuous Even innocuous substances can sometimes register a positive result in a drug test. | banned, illegal | natural a natural substance found in the body of animals | chemical | inorganic, organic | pure | soluble, volatile | crystalline, fatty, oily, slimy, sticky, viscous | medicinal
- VERB + SUBSTANCE use | contain | produce Some frogs produce very toxic substances in their skin. | take The athletes had taken banned substances to increase their strength.

# 2 important content

- ADJ. real The real substance of the report was in the third part. I added His disappearance has given added substance to the argument that he stole the money.
- VERB + SUBSTANCE have The image of him that the media have presented has no substance. | give sth, lend sth The letters lent substance to the rumours. | lack
- PREP. in ~ There's no difference in substance between the two points of view. of ~ Nothing of substance was achieved at the meeting. without ~ Their allegations were without substance. | ~in There's no substance in the story. ~to There was little substance to his claims.

## substitute noun

- ADJ. good | acceptable, adequate, satisfactory | close | poor The television is a poor substitute for human companionship.
- VERB + SUBSTITUTE act as, serve as His teacher acted as a father substitute. | use sth as | produce, provide The company produces substitutes for lead in petrol.
- $\bullet \ {\tt PREP.} \ \ {\small \boldsymbol{\sim}} \ \ \textbf{for} \ \ There \ \ 's \ no \ substitute for \ hard \ work.$

# subtitle noun

- ADJ English, French, etc.
- VERB + SUBTITLE have | read
- PREP. with ~s a Japanese film with English subtitles

## subtle adj.

- VERBS be.seem | become
- ADV. extraordinarily, extremely, very | infinitely making infinitely subtle distinctions | not exactly, not too He was not exactly subtle about it! | fairly, quite, rather

#### subtlety noun

- ADJ. extreme, great, real
- VERB + SUBTLETY have Her dancing has great subtlety. | display, show | bring sth, lend sth His understanding of light brings great subtlety to his painting. | lack | appreciate, grasp, understand She was too young to grasp the subtleties of the film.
- PREP. with ~ He uses language with great subtlety.
- PHRASES a lack of subtlety, of great/some subtlety a pianist of great subtlety

### suburb noun

- ADJ. outer, outlying | inner | northern, southern. etc. | Berlin, Tokyo, etc. | affluent, comfortable, exclusive, prosperous, smart. wealthy | poor | middleclass, working-class | respectable | pleasant | leafy, quiet | grey | industrial, residential | sprawling out beyond the sprawling suburbs
- VERB + SUBURB move out to As soon as we can afford it, we'll move out to the suburbs.
- SUBURB + VERB **grow** The middle-class suburbs are growing fast.
- PREP. from the ~s For a child from the suburbs, a trip to the city was a great adventure. in a/the ~ She's renting in some grey suburb of Birmingham. in the ~s Many people work in the centre but live in the suburbs.

# subversive noun

• ADJ. dangerous

# subversive adj.

- VERBS be | consider sth, deem sth, judge sth, regard sth as, see sth as
- ADV. very | inherently | overtly taking an overtly subversive approach | potentially | morally

# subway noun

- ADJ. pedestrian
- VERB + SUBWAY take, use
- PREP. along a/the ~, in a/the ~, through a/the ~ He ran through the pedestrian subway.

#### succeed verb

1 manage to achieve what you want; do well

- ADV. admirably, brilliantly, well The plan succeeded pretty well. | not quite | nearly They very nearly succeeded in blowing up the parliament building. | largely We feel that we have largely succeeded in our aims. | partially, partly | eventually, finally | apparently | academically the pressure on children to succeed academically
- VERB + SUCCEED be likely/unlikely to *The appeal is* unlikely to succeed. | be determined to, hope to, want to No company can hope to succeed at everything.
- PREP. against to succeed against serious opposition at She can teach you how to succeed at tennis. in She has succeeded in a difficult career. ♦ We succeeded in repairing the engine. with hints on how to succeed with interior design

### 2 have a job/position after sb else

- VERB + SUCCEED appoint sb to, elect sb to He was appointed to succeed Sir Georg Solti as head of the Chicago Symphony Orchestra. | be tipped to
- PREP. **as** He was widely tipped to succeed William Hague as leader of the party. **to** She succeeded to the throne in 1558.

### success noun

## 1 good results

 ADJ. considerable, conspicuous, enormous, great. notable, overwhelming, phenomenal, remarkable. spectacular, tremendous, unprecedented | limited, moderate, modest The campaign to stop drink-driving had only limited success. | popular, public | early, initial | immediate | long-term, short-term | business, commercial, economic, financial | academic, educational, electoral, literary, military, etc. | international The company's excellent marketing has resulted in enormous international success.

- QUANT. amount, degree Initially, the venture enjoyed a fair amount of success.
- VERB + SUCCESS achieve, enjoy, have, notch up She had little success in getting new customers. ⋄ He is keen to notch up yet another success. | bring A change of management failed to bring success. | end in, lead to, result in The year-long fight for a pay rise ended in success. | ensure, guarantee We can't guarantee immediate success. | be vital to Your contribution was vital to the success of the concert.
- SUCCESS + VERB **come** Success didn't come overnight—she struggled for years before making any money. | lie (in sth) Much of his success lies in his skill in handling staff. | depend on sth The success or failure of the project depends on how committed the managers are.
- SUCCESS + NOUN rate The operation has a success rate of over 80%. | story The company has been one of the success stories of the past decade.
- PREP. without ~ She tried to persuade them without success. | ~in I've had some success in getting rid of the weeds. ~with the secret of his success with women
- PHRASES a chance/hope of success What are our chances of success? ♦ We're trying to get him to sponsor us, but there's not much hope of success. confident of success She had worked hard and was confident of success. the key to success, a lack of success, the secret of (sb's) success, a symbol of (sb's) success

#### 2 sth that achieves its aim

- ADJ. big, complete, considerable, conspicuous, enormous, great, huge, major, notable, outstanding, phenomenal, popular, real, remarkable, resounding, roaring, runaway, spectacular, total, tremendous, unprecedented, unqualified *The band's new album has been a runaway success.* | modest, qualified | business, commercial, economic, popular *The book proved a major commercial success.* | international | immediate
- VERB + SUCCESS be, prove | have We had one or two outstanding successes. | judge sth The event was judged a success by its organizers. | make She's made a real success of that job.
- PHRASES wish sb (every) success We are sad to see Hiroko go, and wish her every success in the future.

#### successful adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem | become
- ADV. astonishingly, enormously, extremely, highly, hugely, outstandingly, particularly, phenomenally, remarkably, spectacularly, very his phenomenally successful period as manager | not entirely Their attempts had not been entirely successful. | fairly, moderately, partially, quite, rather, relatively The operation was only partially successful. | academically, commercially, politically a politically successful manoeuvre
- PREP. at Though a top-rated movie star he has been remarkably successful at keeping his private life private. in hoping their party would be successful in the elections

# succession noun

- 1 series of people, things, etc.
  - ADJ. endless, long, never-ending | constant, continuous, uninterrupted | quick, rapid We lost three secretaries in quick succession. | whole A whole succession of presidents had tried to resolve the issue without success.
  - PREP. in ~ There has been a rise in crime for the second year in succession.

- 2 right to have an important position after sb else
  - ADJ. legitimate | disputed | dynastic, hereditary
  - VERB + SUCCESSION **ensure**, **secure** He wanted to have a son to secure the succession.
  - PREP. in ~to Betty Munn is the manager in succession to Edna Greenan.
  - PHRASES the line/order of succession He is next in (the) line of succession to the British throne. the right of succession, succession to the throne

#### successor noun

- ADJ. logical, natural, obvious | rightful, worthy Their latest disc is a worthy successor to their popular debut album. | chosen, designated, eventual | immediate | likely, possible, potential
- VERB + SUCCESSOR have He doesn't have an obvious successor as party leader. | appoint, choose, elect, find | groom | hand over to She will hand over to her successor in one year's time.
- SUCCESSOR + VERB take over
- PREP. as sb's~ She has been appointed as his successor. I ~as Andrew Kirkham will be her successor as Chief Executive. ~to The new Ministry of Food is the successor to the old Department of Agriculture.
- PHRASES the appointment/choice/election of a successor, be tipped as a possible successor The former newsreader is being tipped as a possible successor to the outgoing Head of Broadcasting.

#### succumb verb

- ADV. almost | rapidly | eventually, finally | easily, readily people who succumb easily to exploitation
- VERB + SUCCUMB be likely to
- PREP. to Malnourished children are more likely to succumb to infections.

# suck verb

- ADV. **noisily** She was noisily sucking up milk through a straw. | **away**, in, **out**, up She sucked away on her thumb.  $\diamond$  He cut the orange in half and sucked out the juice.
- PREP. at He sucked at the wound on his hand. from The machine sucks up mud and stones from the bottom of the pond. into, on The baby sucked on her bottle. out of, through

# sue verb

- ADV. successfully | unsuccessfully
- VERB + SUE be able to, be entitled to, have the right to | threaten to
- PREP. **for** He threatened to sue the company for negligence. **over** The water authority was successfully sued over his illness.

## suffer verb

- ADV. a lot, badly, greatly, severely, terribly This area suffered very badly in the storms. | needlessly Thousands of children in the world today suffer needlessly.
- VERB + SUFFER **be likely to** Premature babies are more likely to suffer from breathing difficulties in childhood.
- PREP. for I played tennis yesterday and I know I shall suffer for it today. from She suffers from asthma. with He suffers terribly with migraines.
- PHRASES **suffer in silence** They were just expected to suffer in silence.

# sufferer noun

• ADJ. main, worst The worst sufferers of the condition tend to live in highly polluted areas. | lifelong, long-term | fellow The sessions will enable you to discuss problems

with fellow asthma sufferers. | aids, arthritis, asthma, cancer, hay fever, etc. | back, back pain

• PREP. ~from He's been a lifelong sufferer from hay fever.

# suffering noun

- ADJ. great, intense, terrible, unbearable | needless, unnecessary | widespread | human | mental, physical The taunts of her schoolmates caused her intense mental suffering.
- QUANT. amount The western world has contributed to the immense amount of suffering in underdeveloped countries.
- VERB + SUFFERING cause (sb), inflict | increase | alleviate, ease, reduce, relieve These tablets should relieve his suffering for a couple of hours. | endure, experience
- PHRASES pain and suffering His life was one of pain and suffering.

# sufficient adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem, sound | consider sth, deem sth, regard sth as, see sth as Do you really regard that explanation as sufficient?
- ADV. quite | far from | barely, hardly, scarcely Our budget is scarcely sufficient to pay people, let alone buy any new equipment. | just | almost
- PREP. for The salary proved sufficient for his needs.

#### sugar noun

- ADJ. raw, unrefined | refined | natural Fruit juices contain natural sugars. | simple simple sugars, such as glucose | brown, white Add one cup of soft brown sugar. | caster, demerara, granulated. lump, icing | beet, cane | fruit Fructose is a fruit sugar. | blood to raise blood sugar levels
- QUANT. lump, spoonful | bag, packet
- VERB SUGAR put in/on, spoon, sprinkle, stir in/into, take (= in tea or coffee) He stirred another spoonful of sugar into his tea. ♦ Do you take sugar in your tea? | contain | produce
- SUGAR VERB dissolve
- SUGAR + NOUN cube, lump | bowl | substitute | intake a high sugar intake | beet, cane | industry, plantation, production, refinery
- PHRASES high/low/reduced sugar content, high/low in sugar Most junk food is high in sugar. no added sugar apple juice with no added sugar

# suggest verb

- 1 propose sth/state sth indirectly
  - ADV. tentatively I tentatively suggested that she might be happier working somewhere else. | respectfully, tactfully I would respectfully suggest a different explanation for the company's decline. | helpfully 'Shall I tell them you're ill?' Alice suggested helpfully.
  - VERB + SUGGEST seem reasonable to It seems reasonable to suggest that all life forms on earth share a common origin. | be wrong to | be tempting to | dare (to) How dare you suggest such a thing?
  - PREP. **as** She suggested John as chairman. **for** Who would you suggest for the job? **to** He suggested to the committee that they should delay making a decision.
  - PHRASES can/may I suggest, I (would) suggest I would suggest that you see your doctor about this.

#### 2 show sth in an indirect way

- ADV. **strongly** The evidence suggests quite strongly that the fire was caused by an explosion.
- VERB + SUGGEST **seem to** The evidence seems to suggest that he did steal the money.

# suggestion noun

### 1 proposal

- ADJ. constructive, excellent, good, interesting, helpful. positive, practical, sensible, valuable | absurd, bizarre, impractical, ludicrous, outrageous, preposterous, ridiculous, stupid | tentative
- VERB + SUGGESTION have Has anyone got any suggestions for a title? ⋄ I've had several helpful suggestions from colleagues. | come up with, give sb, make, offer, put forward Can you give us any suggestions for a slogan? ⋄ May I make a suggestion? | accept, act on, adopt, take up I think we might take up the suggestion of printing the books in Hong Kong. | take sb up on May we take you up on your suggestion of sharing the costs for the party? | deny, dismiss, reject They dismissed the suggestion that they hadn't worked hard. ⋄ He rejected my suggestion as impractical. | welcome | consider, look at, note We have noted your suggestion and will give it due consideration.
- SUGGESTION + NOUN book, box
- PREP. at the ~ of At the suggestion of his boss, he resigned. | ~about/as to/concerning/on Management welcomes practical suggestions on how to improve the facilities. ~for suggestions for further reading
- ullet PHRASES **amid suggestions that** She left the country amid suggestions that she had stolen from the firm. **be open to suggestions**  $\varGamma m$  not sure what to do with all this money, but  $\varGamma m$  open to suggestions.
- ⇒ Special page at MEETING

### 2 communicating without stating directly

- ADJ. implicit | hypnotic analgesia through hypnotic suggestion
- PREP. **by/through** ~ There's no scientific basis to the method—it works by suggestion.
- PHRASES the power of suggestion These healers claim to remove the pain by the power of suggestion.

# 3 trace of sth

- ADJ. faint, mere, slightest
- VERB + SUGGESTION carry, have
- PREP. at the ~ of At the slightest suggestion of criticism, he loses his temper. | ~ of

# suggestive adj.

### 1 making you think of sth

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. highly (medical), strongly, very The results were highly suggestive of malignancy. | vaguely
- PREP. of music that is suggestive of warm summer days

# 2 making people think about sex

- VERBS be, look, sound | become
- ADV. very | faintly, quite, rather | sexually

# suicidal adj.

#### 1 wanting to kill yourself

- VERBS be, feel, look, sound | become, get He became very depressed and even got suicidal at one point.
- ADV. almost

# 2 likely to cause your failure

- VERBS be, prove
- ADV. **economically. politically** *a move which would be politically suicidal*
- PREP. for These policies would prove suicidal for our economy.

#### suicide noun

- ADJ. attempted | mass Members of the sect committed mass suicide. | economic | electoral, political Raising taxes before an election would be political suicide.
- VERB + SUICIDE commit | attempt | contemplate
- SUICIDE NOUN threat | attempt, bid He slashed his wrists in a failed suicide bid. | pact The couple died to-

suit 768

gether in a suicide pact. | bomber, bombing | mission | letter, note He died without leaving a suicide note. | rate

## suit noun

#### 1 set of clothes

- ADJ. designer, elegant, immaculate, smart, well-cut | ill-fitting | off-the-peg | best, good He wore his one good suit to the interview. | tailored | double-breasted, single-breasted | one-piece, three-piece, two-piece | pin-stripe/pinstriped | linen, tweed, etc. | summer | business, dinner, evening, dress, formal, lounge, morning, safari | trouser | bathing, diving, wet | ski
- SUIT + NOUN jacket, trousers
- PREP. in a~ Two men in suits came out of the hotel.
- PHRASES a suit and tie They won't let you into the restaurant without a suit and tie. a suit of armour The cavalry wore a suit of light armour and carried a shield. a suit of clothes We bought the baby a couple of suits of clothes.

#### 2 of playing cards

- ADJ. trump
- VERB + SUIT **follow** (= play the same suit as the previous player)
- SUIT + VERB **be trumps** Which suit is trumps? | **change** The suit changed to diamonds.
- PREP. from/in a/the ~ All the cards have to be from the same suit.

#### suit verb

- ADV. admirably, fine, well A camping holiday would suit me fine.  $\diamond$  You will have to try out the various tennis rackets to find out which one suits you best. | down to the ground (informal), perfectly Country life suits me down to the ground!  $\diamond$  This arrangement suited me perfectly.
- VERB + SUIT seem to | adapt sth to, adjust sth to, be designed to, be tailored to a shampoo designed to suit all hair types

# suitability noun

- ADJ. greater
- VERB + SUITABILITY assess, demonstrate, determine to assess the suitability of the accommodation for a disabled person | ensure | doubt, have doubts about, question
- PREP. ~for the greater suitability of women for the work

### suitable adj.

- VERBS be, look, prove, seem, sound | make sth The exercise-with-answer-key format makes the book suitable for self-study. | consider sth, deem sth These properties are considered especially suitable for older people.
- ADV eminently, especially, highly, particularly, very | perfectly | quite | not entirely, not quite, not really This holiday is not really suitable for wheelchair users. | not necessarily | hardly, scarcely | potentially | equally There are many other training courses that would be equally suitable.
- ullet PREP. as not suitable as a word-processing program for The walk is suitable for all the family. to conditions suitable to their development

# suitcase (also case) noun

- ADJ. heavy, light | open | battered His only possession was a battered old suitcase of clothes. | false-bottomed The money was smuggled out in a false-bottomed suitcase.
- VERB + SUITCASE cram/stuff/throw sth in/into, pack He stuffed a few clothes in a case, grabbed his wallet and left.  $\diamond$  Have you packed your case yet? | take sth out of, unpack | close, fasten, shut, snap shut She snapped her suitcase shut and stuck on a label. | open | lift, pick up The suitcase was too heavy to lift. | clutch, hold | carry,

- drag, heave, hump, lug She heaved her case down from the luggage rack. ♦ travellers humping suitcases about | drop, dump, put down | live out of He got fed up of living out of a suitcase and left his job as a sales rep.
- SUITCASE + VERB be crammed/stuffed with sth, be full of sth, contain sth *The suitcase was full of drugs*.
- PREP. in/inside a/the~

#### suite noun

# 1 of furniture

- ADJ. three-piece a three-piece lounge suite | bathroom, bedroom, dining/dining-room, lounge
- VERB + SUITE **put in** We're having a new bathroom suite put in.
- PHRASES a suite of furniture

# 2 set of rooms in a hotel, office block, etc.

- ADJ. **private** | **executive**, **luxury** | **furnished** | **penthouse** | **bridal**, **conference**, **delivery** (= in the maternity ward of a hospital), **family**, **honeymoon**, **hospitality** *a* family suite of two interconnecting rooms | **hotel**, **office**
- PHRASES a suite of rooms/offices

### suited adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem | make sth
- ADV. admirably, eminently, especially, particularly, peculiarly, very, well lands that are well suited to dairy farming | ideally, perfectly, uniquely She was ideally suited to the job. | hardly, not really | ill-, little, not really a song ill-suited to male voices | genuinely Is this a job for which you are genuinely suited? | naturally | temperamentally
- PREP. **for** He was not really suited for army life. **to** an approach especially suited to the adult learner

#### sum noun

### 1 amount of money

- ADJ. considerable, generous, good, handsome, hefty, high, large, not inconsiderable, princely (ironic), significant, substantial, tidy (informal) It seemed an absurdly high sum to pay for a coat.  $\diamond$  For his first book he received the princely sum of \$400. ♦ The team has raised substantial sums for local charities. | astronomical, colossal, enormous, exorbitant, huge, magnificent, massive, record, staggering, vast £200 was an astronomical sum of money in 1547.  $\diamond$  He joined the club two years ago for a record sum. | five-figure, six-figure, etc. | small, modest, nominal, reasonable, token, trifling The charity pays a nominal sum to lease the premises. | derisory, paltry | average | net | round \$10 000 is a good round sum. | full, overall, total | agreed, fixed | undisclosed, unspecified | annual, monthly, etc. | regular | guaranteed | capital, cash, lump My wife would receive a guaranteed lump sum in the event of my death. | tax-free
- VERB + SUM borrow, earn, fetch, raise, recover Some of the paintings should fetch a tidy sum at today's auction. 

  ◇ You will have to go to court to recover these sums. | get, receive | award sb, contribute, give sb, grant sb, lend sb, offer sb, pay (sb), repay The judge awarded them an undisclosed six-figure sum in damages. | invest, spend | cost a project that cost vast sums of public money | charge (sb), fine sb | agree (on) We eventually agreed a sum and I gave him a cheque.
- SUM + VERB be due, be payable The landlord has the right to recover any sums payable under this lease | be equal/equivalent to sth The gangsters offered him a sum equivalent to a whole year's earnings. | exceed sth
- PHRASES a sum of money

#### 2 calculation

- ADJ. difficult, easy
- VERB + SUM do, find the answer to I did a quick sum to work out how much it would cost.

769 **Sun** 

• PHRASES **get your sums right/wrong** The company got its sums wrong when estimating how many customers it would attract.

#### 3 amount got by adding numbers

- VERB SUM calculate, find, work out Calculate the sum of the following figures.
- PREP. ~of The sum of two and five is seven.

#### sum verb

#### PHRASAL VERB

#### sum sth up

- ADV. aptly, neatly, nicely, succinctly, well | perfectly | just about 'So we're stuck in this place, with no food, no heat. no light and no prospect of anyone coming to rescue us?' That just about sums it up.'
- VERB + SUM STH UP seem to | attempt to, try to attempting to sum up recent economic trends | be difficult to, be hard to The appeal of this charming little town is hard to sum up.
- PREP. **as** She summed it up as 'the most brilliant lecture I've ever attended'.

#### summarize verb

- ADV. briefly, succinctly | aptly, best, conveniently, neatly, usefully, well The research has been usefully summarized in an article by Greenwood. | easily
- VERB + SUMMARIZE attempt to, try to | be possible to | be difficult to
- PREP **as** The results of the survey can be summarized as follows:...

### summary noun

- ADJ. accurate, apt. clear, excellent, fair. good, useful Is that a fair summary of the situation? | comprehensive, detailed, full | general, overall | brief, concise, quick, short | bald. crude | financial, statistical | news, plot Details of new titles, with plot summaries, are included in the catalogue.
- VERB + SUMMARY make, prepare, write Could you make a short summary of this article for me? | give (sb), provide (sb with), supply (sb with) He has provided a useful summary of the main categories.
- SUMMARY + NOUN sheet, table | report, statement
- PREP. in ~ In summary, his views are out of date. in a/the ~ She decided not to include this incident in her summary of the day's events.
- PHRASES in summary form The information is shown in summary form in the following tables.

#### summer noun

- ADJ. last, next, this (coming) | early, late, mid-(also midsummer) | high Seville is scorching in high summer: | good, hot, scorching | dry, wet | Indian We had an Indian summer that year, very warm until October. <> (figurative) She seems to be enjoying an Indian summer of popularity.
- SUMMER + NOUN temperature, weather | sun, sunlight, sunshine | rain/rains | breeze, gale, wind | sky | solstice | course, school | term There are two new courses being run in the summer term. | break, holiday, recess, vacation I went home for the summer holidays. | garden | flower | clothes, clothing, dress | collection, exhibition | Olympics, sports
- $\Rightarrow$  Note at SEASON (for more collocates)

### summit noun

# 1 top of a mountain

• ADJ. high The Pic Long is the highest summit in the region. | very | rocky, snow-capped, snow-covered, snowy | mountain

- VERB + SUMMIT arrive at, climb (to), gain, get to, reach
- SUMMIT + NOUN **attempt**, **bid** The blizzard forced them to delay their summit bid.
- PREP. at the ~ We were standing at the very summit of the highest mountain in India. below the ~ They reached base camp, 12 000 metres below the summit. on the ~ The climbers planted a flag on the summit.

#### 2 important meeting between leaders

- ADJ. annual, biennial, etc. | regular | emergency, extraordinary, special | two-day, etc. | first, inaugural | global, international, regional | bilateral, trilateral | European, Franco-German, etc. | G8, NATO, etc. | presidential | Paris, Rio, etc. | drugs, earth, economic, peace
- VERB + SUMMIT have, hold, host The 2004 summit will be hosted by Japan. | attend, go to
- SUMMIT NOUN conference, meeting, talks agenda | agreement, declaration
- PREP. at a/the ~ These measures were decided at a summit in July. | ~ between annual summits between the major OECD economies ~ on a two-day international summit on drugs

#### summon verb

1 order a person to come to a place

- ADV. duly | hastily, urgently | back
- PREP. for She was duly summoned for an interview. from He has been summoned from New York to give evidence at the trial. to She was summoned back to his office.

#### 2 find sth that you need

- ADV. barely, hardly He could hardly summon the strength to stand up. | up
- VERB SUMMON can/could | try to | manage to She managed to summon up a smile.

## summons noun

# 1 order to go somewhere

- ADJ. peremptory, urgent | royal
- ullet VERB + SUMMONS send (out) | await, expect I stayed in that night awaiting her summons. | get, hear, receive | answer, obey, respond to | ignore
- SUMMONS + VERB come She was ready when the summons duly came.
- PREP. ~ from She responded immediately to the summons from the head teacher. ~ to I received an urgent summons to her office.
- PHRASES in answer to a summons He arrived panting in answer to Blake's summons.

# 2 order to go to a court of law

- ADJ. court | private | witness
- VERB + SUMMONS issue, take out | deliver, present (sb with), serve (sb with) The summons can be served on either of the partners in the business.
- PREP. ~ against Her neighbours took out a summons against her for noise nuisance. | ~for

# **sun** *noun* (usually **the sun**)

- ADJ blood-red, bright, brilliant, golden, red. yellow | hazy, pale, thin, watery, weak, wintry | high, low The wintry sun was already low in the sky. | rising | dying, setting, sinking, westering, western The distant mountains glowed in the light of the setting sun. | baking, blazing, burning, fierce, harsh, hot, scorching, strong, warm | direct, full This plant likes a dryish soil in full sun. | afternoon, early, early-morning, evening, late, midday, morning, noon/noonday | autumn, spring, summer, winter | August, February, etc. | desert, tropical | Caribbean, Italian, etc.
- VERB + SUN blot out, obliterate The clouds darkened, obliterating the sun. | soak up We were lying by the pool,

soaking up the afternoon sun. | catch You've caught the sun (= become slightly burnt by the sun).

- SUN + VERB come up. climb. rise The sun climbed higher in the sky. ♦ The sun rises in the east. | dip, drop, go down, set, sink The sun sets in the west.  $\diamond$  It was getting cooler as the sun sank below the horizon. | be out, be up The sun was up now, and strong. | move The sun moved slowly westward. | appear, break through (sth), come out, emerge Just then, a watery sun broke through the clouds. I beat down, blaze down, burn, glare, shine A brilliant sun shone through the trees. | disappear, go in The sun went in and it started to rain. | catch sth. flash on sth, glance on sth, glint off/on sth, play on sth, sparkle (on sth) The sun caught her dazzling copper hair.  $\Diamond$  The sun glinted on the blades. | pour down/in, slant through sth, stream in/through sth The evening sun slanted through the window. | strike sth, touch sth The sun struck the steep blue slates of the roof. | warm sth The sun warmed his face.
- SUN + NOUN god | worshipper | lounge, terrace, trap (also suntrap) | bed (also sunbed), lounger (also sunlounger) | hat (also sunhat), umbrella, visor | tan (also suntan) | cream, lotion, oil, protection On children, use a cream with a high sun protection factor. | damage, exposure wrinkles caused by sun damage
- PREP. in the ~ Don't sit in the sun too long. ⋄ The helmets were glinting in the sun. ⋄ We've booked a holiday in the sun (= in a place that is warm and sunny). into the ~ We went out into the sun. out of the ~ We did our best to keep out of the sun. | ~ in with the sun in her eyes ~ on enjoying the feel of the sun on his back
- PHRASES the rays of the sun/the sun's rays

# Sunday noun

⇒ Note at DAY

## sunglasses noun

- ADJ. clip-on | wrap-around | mirror, mirrored, reflecting | designer
- QUANT. pair
- VERB + SUNGLASSES have on, wear | put on, take off | adjust
- SUNGLASSES + VERB be perched on sth, perch on sth Her sunglasses were perched on her head.
- PREP. **behind your** ~ *She observed the goings-on from behind her mirrored sunglasses.*

# sunlight noun

- ADJ. blinding, bright, brilliant, harsh, hot, intense, scorching, strong, warm He emerged from the tunnel into blinding sunlight. | direct, full plants that do not like direct sunlight | pale, weak, wintry | dappled, golden the dappled sunlight of the forest | reflected | afternoon, morning, evening | autumn, spring, etc.
- QUANT. beam, ray, shaft | patch, pool
- VERB + SUNLIGHT block out a dank backyard with a wall that blocked out the sunlight | gleam in, glint in, shimmer in, sparkle in The sea shimmered in the sunlight. | be exposed to Do not leave your skin exposed to sunlight for too long. | blink in, squint in They emerged from the cinema, blinking in the sunlight.
- SUNLIGHT + VERB come, fall, filter, flood, penetrate, pierce, pour, shine, slant, stream Sunlight filtered dustily through the slats of the door.  $\diamond$  in dark thickets where sunlight could not penetrate  $\diamond$  She threw back the shutters and the sunlight streamed in. I dapple sth, gleam on/through sth, glimmer on sth, glint on sth, glitter on sth, reflect from/on sth, shimmer on sth, sparkle on sth Sunlight dapples the grass around us.  $\diamond$  the sunlight sparkling on the water
- PREP. in the ~ waves sparkling in the sunlight into the ~ We came out into bright sunlight again.

### sunny adj.

770

- VERBS be, look | become, get | remain, stay
- ADV. brilliantly, very a brilliantly sunny day | quite

#### sunset noun

- ADJ. beautiful, glorious, spectacular, stunning | orange, red
- VERB + SUNSET admire, watch, ride/sail off into At the end of the movie, the hero rides off into the sunset.
- PREP. **against the** ~ The trees were black against the sunset. **at** ~ walking along the beach at sunset | ~ **over** a beautiful sunset over the bay
- PHRASES the glow of the sunset sitting in the last glow of the sunset

#### sunshine noun

- ADJ. blazing, bright, brilliant, dazzling | beautiful, glorious, pleasant two weeks of glorious sunshine | hot, sweltering, warm | hazy, mild, pale, watery, wintry | fitful It was a cool day with fitful sunshine. | afternoon, evening, morning | June, July, etc. | autumn, spring, etc. She sat on the wall, enjoying the spring sunshine.
- VERB + SUNSHINE bask in, enjoy, soak up | be bathed in The town was bathed in spring sunshine. | gleam in, glow in, sparkle in
- SUNSHINE + VERB beat down, flood, pour, slant, stream The sunshine came streaming in at the window.
- PREP. in (the) ~ The race was run in bright sunshine. into the ~ She followed us out into the sunshine.

## suntan noun

- ADJ. golden, good
- VERB + SUNTAN have | show off, sport Everyone in the bar was sporting a suntan. | get, work on He spent the mornings on the beach getting a suntan.  $\diamond \Gamma m$  going down to the pool to work on my suntan!
- SUNTAN + NOUN lotion, oil

### superb adj.

- ullet VERBS be, look, sound She looked superb.
- ADV. really | absolutely, quite, simply The cuisine is absolutely superb.

# superficial adj.

- VERBS be, seem | remain
- ADV. extremely, very | entirely, purely He began to feel he could cope, on a purely superficial level, at least. | increasingly | largely, more or less | fairly, quite, rather. relatively, somewhat

# superfluous adj.

- VERBS be, feel, seem | become | make sth, render sth | consider sth
- ADV. quite, totally, wholly She gave him a look that made words quite superfluous. | almost | rather

### superior noun

- ADJ. immediate The form has to be signed by your immediate superior. | social
- VERB + SUPERIOR report sb/sth to She threatened to report the assistant to his superiors.

#### superior adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem | become | make sth What is it that makes this technique superior? | consider sth, see sth as I don't see either product as superior to the other.
- ADV. clearly, distinctly, far, greatly, markedly, vastly The new products are far superior to the old ones. \$\infty\$ They defeated a greatly superior Roman army. | altogether, in-

finitely, wholly The house was altogether superior to the kind of thing most men of Adam's age could aspire to. | rather, slightly, somewhat | inherently, intrinsically, naturally | supposedly | undoubtedly | numerically the numerically superior (= larger in numbers) British forces | economically, educationally, intellectually, morally, socially, technically

• PREP. in a microwave that is vastly superior in design to all other models to She felt socially superior to most of her neighbours.

# superiority noun

- ADJ. absolute. complete, overwhelming, total | effortless Driving the Jaguar gave him a feeling of total control, effortless superiority. | inherent, innate, intrinsic, natural | academic, biological, cultural, intellectual, moral, numerical, physical, racial, social, technical, technological a discredited ideology of racial superiority | male, masculine his air of masculine superiority | air, military, naval
- VERB + SUPERIORITY achieve, establish the enemy's attempts to establish air superiority | enjoy, have For a long time France enjoyed overwhelming superiority in this field. | confirm, convince sb of, demonstrate, prove, show, underline | maintain | assert, assume, claim, imply The use of the words 'modern' and 'old' is not meant to imply the superiority of one over the other. | acknowledge, bow to Their team has had to bow to Australia's superiority in recent years.
- PREP. ~in making use of their superiority in numbers ~over the company's clear technological superiority over its rivals ~to The settlers remained convinced of their superiority to the native population.
- PHRASES a feeling/sense of superiority

### supermarket noun

- ADJ. leading, major, top | high-street, local
- SUPERMARKET NOUN chain, giant, group | development | car park, checkout, queue, shelf, trolley An increasing amount of organic produce is to be found on supermarket shelves. | brand | assistant, manager

#### superstition noun

- ADJ. popular | age-old, ancient, old | local | pagan | primitive
- VERB + SUPERSTITION have We have a lot of superstitions about animals. | be riddled with The topic of birth is riddled with superstition. | believe in unwilling to believe in local superstitions | dismiss sth as, reject sth as
- SUPERSTITION + VERB **be attached to sth** Redheaded people have many superstitions attached to them.
- PREP. ~about primitive superstitions about death

## supervise verb

- ADV. carefully, closely, strictly, well The children will be closely supervised at all times. | fully, properly The pool is fully supervised by trained staff. | adequately | inadequately | personally I will supervise the work personally. | internationally a proposal for an internationally supervised ceasefire
- VERB + SUPERVISE **appoint sb to** *An executive officer* was appointed to supervise the arrangements.

# supervision noun

- ADJ. careful, close, strict | adequate, effective, proper | inadequate | constant, daily, day-to-day, regular | minimal | direct New staff are trained to work without direct supervision. | general, overall | adult, clinical, expert, medical, parental, personal
- VERB + SUPERVISION need, require | get, have, receive | exercise, give sb, offer (sb), provide (sb with)

The scheme offers only minimal supervision for young offenders. | be responsible for The head porter is responsible for the supervision and allocation of duties. | keep sb/sth under He needs to be kept under strict supervision. | improve, tighten | relax | escape (from), evade She managed to escape her boss's constant supervision.

- SUPERVISION NOUN **order** The local authority can apply for a supervision order for the child.
- PREP. under (sb's) ~ under the close supervision of her teachers with/without ~ Children are not allowed to swim without adequate supervision. | ~ by They still require supervision by skilled colleagues. ~ from Trainees will receive personal supervision from experienced staff.
- PHRASES a lack of supervision

## supervisor noun

- ADJ. chief, senior | area | office | shift | project | production | technical | research
- VERB + SUPERVISOR act as
- $\bullet$  PREP. under a/the  $\sim$  the people working under that supervisor
- ⇒ Note at JOB

### supper noun

- ADJ. light | cold, hot | buffet | early, late | family | harvest There was always a harvest supper for the farm workers after the hay and wheat had been cut. | fish and chip, pie, etc.
- SUPPER + NOUN **dish** It can also be eaten as a supper dish with a salad. | **table**, **things**, **tray** Ellie cleared away their supper things.
- PHRASES a bit/bite of supper They invited me round for a bite of supper.
- ⇒ Note at MEAL (for verbs)

## supple adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look leaving your skin feeling soft and supple | become, get He was gradually getting more supple. | keep, remain, stay exercises that will help you to keep supple | make sth a cream that is used on dry skins to make them nice and supple | keep sth You must exercise your joints to keep them supple.
- ADV. extremely, very

# supplement noun

#### 1 sth that is added

- ADJ. useful, valuable | colour (= a colour magazine that comes with most weekend papers in Britain), magazine, special, Sunday Our special supplement is packed with inspirational ideas for healthy and glamorous hair. | dietary, food, mineral, nutritional, vitamin
- VERB + SUPPLEMENT provide (sb/sth with) | add The farmer adds a supplement to the horse's feed. | take, use (sth as) I take a vitamin supplement every day.  $\diamond$  You can use these books as supplements to the basic English course.

### 2 extra amount of money

- ADJ. \$100,£50, etc. A balcony is available for a £20 supplement. | flight, single room If you want to travel on a different day a flight supplement is payable. | earnings-related, means-tested means-tested supplements to the basic pension
- VERB + SUPPLEMENT add, charge We charge a small supplement for this service. | carry, have Weekend flights carry a supplement. | pay
- SUPPLEMENT + VERB be payable
- PREP. at a ~ Single rooms are available at a supplement. | ~ for a \$20 supplement for each extra night ~ on There is a supplement on rooms with a sea view.

# supplier noun

- ◆ ADJ. big, largest, leading, main, major, principal | small | sole | reliable | external, foreign, outside, overseas | local | independent | mail-order | agricultural, arms, component, equipment, food, software, etc. | electricity, gas, oil
- PREP. ~to the leading arms supplier to the rebel forces

# supply noun

# 1 sth that is supplied

- ADJ. total It is impossible to measure the total supply of money in circulation. | endless, inexhaustible, infinite. limitless, never-ending, unending He has an endless supply of corny jokes. | abundant, bountiful, good, large, plentiful | adequate, ample, sufficient | inadequate, limited, small Hurry, as we only have a limited supply of these TVs in stock! | dwindling | constant, continuous, regular, steady | fresh The body needs a fresh supply of vitamin C every day. | ready, reliable the provision of a reliable supply of clean water to rural communities | domestic | air, blood, oxygen, etc. A clot in the brain cut off her blood supply. I food, milk, water, etc. I coal, electricity, energy, fuel, gas, oil, power, etc. Domestic coal supplies were more plentiful in the mid-1950s. \$\display Turn off the mains electricity supply. | mains | labour The farmers depend on a casual labour supply at harvest time. I money the country's problems with ballooning inflation and swelling money supply
- VERB + SUPPLY have Make sure you have an adequate supply of brochures. | get, lay in. obtain. receive We should lay in a good supply of beer for the party. | produce, provide The studio produced a steady supply of good films. | ensure, maintain | cut off, disconnect, disrupt, stop The electricity company disconnected our supply for non-payment of a bill. > The storm disrupted the town's power supply. | deplete, exhaust, use (up) By the end of the winter the supply of grain was severely depleted. | replenish. restore | increase | restrict, limit, reduce | exceed, outstrip Demand for top-quality programmers exceeds supply, leading to extortionate salaries.
- SUPPLY + VERB increase | fall | exceed/meet demand Labour supply did not increase to meet demand.
- SUPPLY + NOUN line, system the water supply system I contract
- PREP. ~ of a supply of spare batteries ~ to to maintain an adequate water supply to the inner city areas
- PHRASES be in short supply Food is in short supply following the flooding. demand and supply/supply and demand laws of supply and demand a fall/a shortfall in supply There will soon be a shortfall in supply of qualified young people. an increase in supply

#### 2 supplies amount of sth needed

- ADJ. abundant, plentiful | limited, meagre | vital | emergency, relief | arms, food, medical, military, office The Red Cross flew emergency food supplies into the war
- VERB SUPPLIES bring (in/up), lay in, provide (sb/sth with) The money raised will provide vital medical supplies to refugee camps. | be/run out of, be/run short of | threaten Rebel action threatened relief supplies.
- SUPPLIES + VERB hold out, last | be depleted. be exhausted, run low/out/short
- PREP. ~ of The injured climbers had only meagre supplies of water and peanuts to live off.

#### supply verb

- ADV. amply, liberally, well | adequately Any room where gas is used must be adequately supplied with air. | poorly | generously, kindly a buffet supper generously supplied by club members | readily | free (of charge)
- VERB + SUPPLY agree to | refuse to | fail to | ask

- **sb to** Each applicant is asked to supply a portfolio of work at interview.
- PREP. **for** goods supplied for private use **from** The water was supplied from an eight-wheeled tanker. **to** They were accused of supplying arms to the rebels. **with** He refused to supply the police with information.
- PHRASES a contract to supply sth, intent to supply (sb/sth) (law) He was charged with possession of drugs with intent to supply others. keep sb/sth supplied with sth keeping the guests well supplied with champagne

## support noun

# 1 help and encouragement

- ADJ. complete, full, total | active, considerable, enthusiastic, firm, generous, good, great, loyal, massive, overwhelming, solid, strong, tremendous, unqualified. wholehearted The socialist candidate enjoys the firm support of local industry. \$\display\$ the company's generous financial support of the arts  $\diamond$  The poll revealed massive support for the proposal.  $\diamond$  The plan received strong support from farmers. | unflagging, unstinting, unswerving, unwavering We would like to thank Edna Hales for her unstinting support over the years. | growing, increased, increasing | continued, continuing | broad, community, general, majority, mass, popular, public, wide/widespread The government has lost majority support in the Assembly. main | limited, lukewarm, qualified My idea only received lukewarm support from my colleagues. | adequate, sufficient | direct, indirect | long-term people who need longterm support at home | personal The proposal has the personal support of the president. | mutual The parents of the sufferers get together for mutual support. I international Labour, Liberal, etc. | all-party, bipartisan, cross-party I administrative, economic, electoral, emotional, financial, moral, political, practical, technical, etc. She took her sister with her to the interview for moral support. | government, official, state | air, military, naval | price aprice support mechanism
- VERB + SUPPORT enjoy, have The policy has the support of the community. I derive draw get receive Which groups does the party draw most of its support from? | enlist, find, gain, mobilize, secure, win Campaigners have enlisted the support of their local MP. | attract, cultivate. drum up, muster, rally, recruit, seek, solicit, whip up | give sb/sth, lend (sb/sth), offer (sb/sth), provide (sb/sth with), throw organizations that provide support and advice to small businesses  $\diamond$  She threw her full support behind him. | lose | cut (off), withdraw | need, require She will need a lot of emotional support at this difficult time. | count on, rely on Can I count on your support? | announce, come out in, confirm, demonstrate, express, pledge, reaffirm, show one of the first scientists to come out in support of 'The Origin of Species' & Many TV celebrities have already pledged their support to the appeal. bolster, broaden, build (up), increase, strengthen The government is trying to build popular support for an unwinnable war. | weaken
- SUPPORT + VERB come Support came from all sections of the community. | grow, rise Support for the Liberals has risen to 30 per cent. | fall
- SUPPORT + NOUN base He had no support base within the party. | group a local support group for single parents | network | services
- PREP. in ~ of an intense campaign in support of the proposal with/without ... ~ The pipeline is to be built with international support. I ~ against Farmers mobilized considerable support against government plans to remove import restrictions. ~ among The party wishes to broaden its support among professionals. ~ between mutual support between local cooperatives ~ for The president has expressed his support for the project. ~ from The policy has broad support from industry.
- PHRASES a base of support Fears that instability

would return under the Democrats gave the government a broad base of support. a cut/decline in support, an expression of support The rebel leader claimed to have received expressions of support from all the neighbouring countries. a lack of support, a source of support

2 money to buy food, clothes, etc.

- ADJ. child, family, social | income
- VERB + SUPPORT claim Families earning below a certain amount can claim child support.
- PHRASES a means of support

## 3 sth that carries the weight of sb/sth

- ADJ. firm | additional, extra | back, knee, etc. | roof
- VERB + SUPPORT **give sth** The piece of wood under the mattress is to give my back extra support.
- PHRASES hold onto sb/sth for support He held onto his wife for support as he left the hospital.

### support verb

- 1 help/encourage/agree with sb/sth
  - ADV. fervently, overwhelmingly, strongly The people of this country overwhelmingly support their president. ⋄ I strongly support the view that education should be available to everyone. | fully, wholeheartedly | unanimously | actively The group is actively supported by several Members of Parliament. | tacitly | enthusiastically | loyally He has supported the party loyally for over twenty years. | ably The soloists were ably supported by the University Singers.
  - VERB SUPPORT agree to, be pledged to, pledge to, promise to He promised to support me at the meeting. | be prepared to, be willing to | fail to, refuse to
  - PREP. in Very few countries supported the United States in its action.
  - PHRASES be widely supported These policies were widely supported in the country.

#### 2 show that sth is true/correct

- ADV. **strongly** The evidence strongly supports his claims.
- VERB + SUPPORT appear to, seem to, tend to

#### 3 give sb money

- ADV. financially | generously
- VERB SUPPORT help (to)
- PREP. through Her parents supported her all through college.

#### supporter noun

- ADJ. active, ardent, close, committed, die-hard, enthusiastic, faithful, fanatical, fervent, great, keen. loyal, passionate, stalwart, staunch, strong an active supporter of democratic change \land The emperor was deserted by his closest supporters before the end of the war. \land die-hard supporters of the old system \land Only stalwart supporters of the team stayed to the end of the match. | leading, principal, prominent | lifelong, long-time | traditional an area of traditional Labour supporters | reluctant | government, opposition, party, political | Conservative, Labour, etc. | grass-roots, rank-and-file The party has not been listening to the concerns of its grass-roots supporters. | football, rugby, etc.
- QUANT. army, group, set, team Both sets of supporters applauded the fantastic goal.
- VERB + SUPPORTER have | attract, rally to attract supporters to the cause
- SUPPORTER + VERB rally Supporters rallied to his assistance when he was declared bankrupt. | cheer a coachload of cheering football supporters
- PHRASES a crowd/rally of supporters The opposition leader addressed a rally of 50 000 supporters.

# supportive adj.

• VERBS be, seem | become | remain | find sb

- ADV. extremely. highly, incredibly, strongly, very. wonderfully strongly supportive of the government's approach  $\diamond$  All the hospital staff were wonderfully supportive. | entirely, fully, totally, wholly We are totally supportive of this idea. | broadly, generally, largely | mutually establishing a mutually supportive and carring relationship
- PREP. **of** fully supportive of the changes **to** They were all extremely supportive to me.

#### suppose verb

- ADV. mistakenly, wrongly
- VERB + SUPPOSE be plausible to, be reasonable to It's reasonable to suppose that people go into this business in search of fame. | be absurd to, be implausible to, be naive to, be unreasonable to
- PHRASES **be commonly/generally/popularly supposed** This combination of qualities is generally supposed to be extremely rare. **reason to suppose sth** There is no reason to suppose she's lying.

# supposition noun

- ADJ. mere, pure That is mere supposition! | reasonable It is a reasonable supposition that many mothers would welcome the offer of part-time work.
- VERB + SUPPOSITION make, work on Let's work on the supposition that she meant no offence. | be based on | confirm, support | be correct in You are correct in your suppositions about the source of his wealth.
- SUPPOSITION + VERB be based on sth
- PREP. on (a/the) ~ She was charged on the supposition that she had colluded with her husband in the murders. | ~ about They are making all sorts of suppositions about our possible reaction. ~ of a supposition of innocence

# suppress verb

- 1 stop sth by using force
  - ADV. bloodily, brutally, ruthlessly, vigorously, violently A pro-democracy uprising was brutally suppressed.
  - VERB SUPPRESS attempt to, seek to, try to | use sth to using violence to suppress opposition
  - PHRASES an attempt to suppress sth
- 2 stop sth from being seen/known
  - ADV. **completely | effectively** *The medication effectively suppressed the pain.* | **deliberately** *This information had been deliberately suppressed.* | **systematically**
  - VERB + SUPPRESS attempt to, seek to, try to
  - PHRASES an attempt to suppress sth

# 3 stop yourself doing/expressing sth

- ADV. firmly | hardly He could hardly suppress his surprise. | instantly The disloyal thought was instantly suppressed. | quickly
- VERB SUPPRESS be unable to, cannot/could not She was unable to suppress a giggle. | try to | manage to | be hard to
- PHRASES barely suppressed Her face was charged with barely suppressed anger.

### suppression noun

- ADJ total | bloody, brutal, violent
- PREP. during/in the ~ of He was injured in the bloody suppression of the uprising.

# supremacy noun

- ADJ. total, unchallenged | world | air, military, naval | economic, political | male
- VERB + SUPREMACY enjoy, have a period when the British enjoyed supremacy in international trade | lose | battle for. fight for, struggle for | assert, establish | proclaim | acknowledge. uphold to uphold the supremacy of the country's own laws | give sb/sth Coal gave the region industrial supremacy. | maintain | challenge

- PREP. ~in the battle for supremacy in the world economic markets ~ over By the end of the war, the prince had established total supremacy over all his rivals. ~ within factions fighting for supremacy within the Church
- PHRASES a battle/fight/struggle for supremacy, a challenge/threat to sb/sth's supremacy, a symbol of supremacy

# surcharge noun

- ADJ. small | tax a corporate tax surcharge
- VERB + SURCHARGE add, impose, levy, put A surcharge of 40 francs was added to our bill.  $\Diamond A$  surcharge is levied on late applications. | pay
- PREP. ~ for There is a surcharge for excess baggage.
- ~on There is a 2% surcharge on credit card users.

#### sure adi.

- VERBS be, feel, seem, sound You don't seem very sure to me. | make Make sure no one finds out about this. | make sb What makes you so sure she'll come back to you?
- ullet ADV. absolutely, completely, damned, quite | doubly To make doubly sure they would not be disturbed she turned the key in the lock. | not altogether, not entirely, not quite, not really  $\Gamma m$  not altogether sure he would appreciate your efforts. | fairly, pretty
- PREP. **about** Pottz was confident of taking the American title, but less sure about the world championship. **of** You'd better be completely sure of your facts.

## surf noun

- ADJ. heavy | distant the roar of distant surf
- VERB + SURF ride dolphins riding the surf
- SURF VERB break, roll (in) the sound of surf breaking on the beach | roar, thunder
- PREP. in the ~ The children splashed about in the surf.
- PHRASES the roar/thunder of (the) surf

# surface noun

- ADJ even, flat, level, smooth | rough, uneven | curved | firm, hard, solid | soft | slippery | calm, glassy, polished, reflective, shiny the glassy surface of the lake | frozen The ball rolled onto the frozen surface of the pond. | inner, interior, internal the inner surface of a bone | exterior, external, outer | lower, upper | water | floor, ground, land, road, rock, wall | kitchen, work/working a cleaning product for all kitchen surfaces | earth's Visible light from the sun passes through the atmosphere to the earth's surface.
- VERB + SURFACE come (up) to, rise to | bring sth to The captain brought the submarine to the surface. | scratch, skim, touch (all figurative) The investigation barely scratched the surface of the city's drug problem. | ripple The wind rippled the surface of the lake.
- SURFACE + NOUN area | level | layer the surface layer of the skin | temperature, tension | water Surface water made driving conditions hazardous.
- PREP. above/over the ~, across the ~, along the ~. below/beneath/under the ~ The ring slowly sank beneath the surface of the mud pool. ♦ (figurative) She gives the impression of being rather conventional, but under the surface she is wildly eccentric. in the ~ Cracks began to appear in the surface of the earth. on a/the ~ a trail of pink flowers floating on the surface of the water ♦ (figurative) On the surface his words were funny, but I detected quite a lot of anger behind them.

# surge noun

#### 1 of feeling

• ADJ. great, huge | wild | abrupt. sudden, swift | initial His initial surge of euphoria was quickly followed by

- dismay. | fresh, new, renewed She felt a fresh surge of anger when he denied lying. | familiar | adrenalin
- VERB + SURGE experience, feel He experienced that familiar surge of excitement.
- SURGE + VERB **sweep** (over/through) **sb/sth** A great surge of emotion swept through him.
- PREP. with a~He thought of his old teacher with a surge of affection. | ~of a sudden surge of adrenalin

#### 2 movement/increase

- ADJ. dramatic, extraordinary, great, huge, massive | growing | sudden, unexpected | temporary | lastminute, overnight, recent A last-minute surge in ticket sales saved the show from closure. | storm, tidal The storm surge caused widespread flooding.
- PREP. ~in a dramatic surge in the demand
- PHRASES a surge forward Police struggled to control the sudden surge forward by the demonstrators.

#### surgeon noun

- ADJ. distinguished, eminent, leading, top | brilliant | pioneering | chief, consultant, senior | qualified | general | brain, dental, eye, heart, orthopaedic, plastic, transplant, veterinary A plastic surgeon successfully rebuilt his nose. | police
- VERB + SURGEON be, work as | become, qualify as He is determined to qualify as a surgeon. | see
- SURGEON + VERB operate, perform an operation, remove sth the surgeon who will operate on you  $\diamond$  Surgeons removed her right leg above the knee.
- PHRASES **surgeon's knife** Many people are terrified at the thought of the surgeon's knife.

## **Surgery** noun

### 1 medical treatment

- ADJ. major. radical | minor | extensive | further | successful, unsuccessful | keyhole, laser | invasive One of his specialities is minimally invasive surgery. | elective, emergency, experimental, exploratory, remedial They discussed whether patients should have to pay for all elective surgery. | cosmetic. plastic | general | abdominal, brain, bypass, cardiac, gastric, heart, knee, open-heart, orthopaedic, paediatric
- VERB + SURGERY have, undergo She had minor surgery on her knee. | perform He has been performing heart surgery for ten years. | need, require
- PREP. after/before/during ~ She felt weak for six months after undergoing major abdominal surgery. | ~for emergency surgery for a twisted gut ~to After the accident, she needed extensive plastic surgery to her face.

#### 2 place/time a doctor/dentist sees patients

- ADJ. open | afternoon, evening, morning | dental, doctor's, GP's, veterinary
- VERB SURGERY do, have, hold  $\Gamma$  ll do morning surgery, if you like.  $\diamond$  We only have a morning surgery.  $\diamond$  He holds surgery from 10 a.m. to 1 p.m. | attend, go to those attending the doctor's surgery with physical symptoms  $\diamond$   $\Gamma$  ll have to go to the surgery to pick up the prescription.
- SURGERY + NOUN hours
- PREP. in a/the ~ Dr Smith isn't in the surgery today.

#### surname noun

- ADJ. double-barrelled, hyphenated
- VERB + SURNAME bear, have | address/call sb by The teacher addresses the students by their surnames. | change | adopt, assume, take On marriage most women still take their husband's surname.

### surpass verb

- ADV. far | comfortably, easily
- PREP. in The second half of the match comfortably surpassed the first in entertainment value.

#### surplus noun

- ADJ. large a large grain surplus | small
- VERB + SURPLUS produce
- SURPLUS + NOUN cash, stock
- PREP. in~ The pension fund is in surplus.

# surprise noun

- 1 feeling of surprise
  - ADJ. great, utter | mild, some | initial After the initial surprise I got to like the place. | mock His eyebrows rose in mock surprise.
  - QUANT. **element** The Egyptian team relied on the element of surprise to defeat their stronger opponents.
  - VERB + SURPRISE express, register, show | feign He feigned surprise when I went up and said hello. | hide She was quick to hide her surprise. | cause The president's remarks caused surprise and embarrassment.
  - PREP. in ~ 'Walk twenty miles!' repeated the old man in surprise. to your ~ Much to her surprise she enjoyed the party. with/without ~ It was with some surprise that I read of his resignation. | ~ at She showed no surprise at the news.
  - PHRASES an expression/a look of surprise, a gasp/scream/shriek, etc. of surprise

#### 2 sth that you did not expect

- $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ.}~$  big, complete, great, major, total | lovely, nice, pleasant, wonderful
- VERB + SURPRISE come as | get, have I had a lovely surprise when I saw Mark there. | spring Johnson sprung a surprise by beating the favourite in the first round. | be in for Your mother's in for a bit of a surprise when she gets home. | catch sb by, take sb by The storm took us completely by surprise.
- SURPRISE + NOUN announcement, attack, party, victory, visit
- PREP. ~for It was a complete surprise for me. ~to His refusal came as no surprise to his boss.
- PHRASES a bit of a/quite a surprise

### surprise verb

- ADV. greatly, really | not at all The outcome did not surprise me at all. | hardly | a little, slightly
- VERB + SURPRISE wouldn't It wouldn't surprise me if they announced they were going to get married. | seem to | want to They wanted to surprise their mother and get the breakfast ready.

# surprised adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem, sound
- ADV. extremely, greatly, most, really, terribly, very | hardly, not altogether, not at all, not entirely, not in the least, not particularly, not totally, scarcely Her father didn't seem at all surprised. | almost | a bit, faintly, a little, mildly, pretty, quite, rather, slightly, somewhat, vaguely She looked faintly surprised at my remark. | genuinely | clearly, evidently, obviously | secretly | constantly, continually I am constantly surprised by what my fourteen-month-old son understands. | momentarily | agreeably, pleasantly He was pleasantly surprised to discover that he was no longer afraid.
- PREP. at He sounded surprised at this request. by She appeared genuinely surprised by this gesture of affection.

# surprising adj.

- VERBS be, seem | make sth | find sth
- ADV. extremely, really, very | hardly, not altogether, not at all, not entirely, not really, not totally, not wholly, scarcely *It is hardly surprising that rumours continue to circulate.* | a bit, quite, rather, slightly, somewhat

#### surrender noun

- ADJ. total | unconditional | immediate
- VERB + SURRENDER demand The allied commander demanded their immediate and unconditional surrender. | force/starve into The villagers were starved into surrender. | accept, take The division took the surrender of a group of some 500 rebels.
- PREP. ~to the government's surrender to the nationalists' demands
- PHRASES a flag of surrender The rebels hoisted the white flag of surrender in (mock) surrender He raised his hands in mock surrender the terms of surrender offering them easy terms of surrender

### surrender verb

- ADV completely After three weeks under siege they surrendered completely. | immediately | eventually, finally | formally The British formally surrendered on 31 May. | voluntarily
- VERB + SURRENDER order sb to They were ordered to surrender their weapons to the police. | agree to They agreed to surrender their claim to the territory. | refuse to | be forced to
- PREP. **to** *He* surrendered voluntarily to his enemies.  $\diamond$  The dictator surrendered power to Parliament.

#### surrogate noun

- VERB + SURROGATE act as, be
- SURROGATE + NOUN father, mother, parent | child
- PREP. ~ for He used the Internet as a surrogate for contact with real people.

#### surround verb

- ADV. completely, entirely, totally | almost, virtually | quickly | immediately Will found himself immediately surrounded by screaming fans.  $\diamond$  the immediately surrounding area
- PREP. with They surrounded the building with tanks and armoured vehicles.

# surroundings noun

- ADJ. attractive, beautiful, congenial, elegant, idyllic, lovely, magnificent, picturesque, pleasant | comfortable, luxurious, opulent, sumptuous | peaceful, quiet, tranquil | familiar | new, strange, unfamiliar | natural animals living in their natural surroundings | physical | immediate | historic | rural
- VERB + SURROUNDINGS adapt to, be in harmony with, blend into. blend (in) with, fit into/in with The new hotel blends perfectly with the immediate surroundings.
- PREP. amid ... ~ classic French cuisine served amid elegant surroundings in ... ~ We spent the afternoon relaxing in the beautiful surroundings of my parents' home.
- PHRASES the beauty of the surroundings

### surveillance noun

- ADJ close, constant, regular, round-the-clock, routine | covert | aerial, CCTV/closed-circuit television, electronic, satellite, video | military, police
- VERB + SURVEILLANCE be under The suspects are under police surveillance. | keep/place/put sb/sth under The country's borders are kept under constant surveillance. | carry out, mount The army carried out covert surveillance of the building for several months. | increase.reduce
- SURVEILLANCE + NOUN camera, device, equipment | method, operation, system | aircraft | flight | team

# survey noun

# 1 study of sth

- ADJ. comprehensive, detailed, extensive, full. indepth. major, systematic | brief, quick | sample The council undertook a sample survey of primary schools in the county. | regular | annual, monthly. etc. | local, national, nationwide, regional | independent | historical a historical survey of children's clothing | doorstep, postal. questionnaire, telephone | comparative | field | pilot | attitude, customer, opinion A recent customer survey showed widespread ignorance about the availability of organic food. | market (research), marketing
- VERB + SURVEY carry out, conduct, do. make. undertake The charity did a survey of people's attitudes to the disabled. | commission | participate in, respond to, take part in 94 per cent of people who took part in the survey said they agreed.
- SURVEY + VERB cover sth, deal with sth. examine sth *The survey covered 74 species.* | ask sth | claim sth, conclude sth, confirm sth, disclose sth, find sth, highlight sth, identify sth, indicate sth, report sth, reveal sth, say sth, show sth, suggest sth *A customer satisfaction survey highlighted the need for clearer pricing.*
- SURVEY + NOUN data, results | method, technique | respondent
- PREP. according to a/the ~ According to the survey, many young adults have experimented with drugs of some kind. in a/the ~ the questions used in the survey | ~ into a survey into the state of English in universities ~ on a survey on drivers' attitudes to the police
- PHRASES the findings/results of a survey

#### 2 of land or a building

- ADJ. full | aerial | archaeological, geological, geophysical, land. seismic | structural, valuation A structural survey of the property revealed serious defects.
- VERB + SURVEY carry out, do, make

## survey verb

- ADV. carefully | coldly. coolly, critically Her green eyes surveyed him coolly.
- $\bullet \ {\tt PREP} \quad \textbf{from} \ Is urveyed \ the scene from \ my \ window.$

# survival noun

- ADJ long-term, short-term | continued | day-to-day | sheer fighting for the sheer survival of the museum | improved The study showed improved survival of patients using the drug. | chance, miraculous the chance survival of the king's letters to his mistress | business, economic, human, national, physical, political
- VERB + SURVIVAL fight for | ensure The campaign will hopefully ensure the survival of the tiger. | improve, prolong Chemotherapy can prolong survival in cancer patients. | threaten The arrival of this South American predator threatened the survival of native species. | be crucial for/to, be essential to, be necessary for, be vital for/to Adaptability is essential to survival in a changing environment.
- SURVIVAL + NOUN chances, rate | skills, strategy | kit The expedition members carried flares in their survival kit. | instinct
- PREP. ~ against the struggle for survival against such well-armed enemies ~ as his survival as leader
- PHRASES a battle/fight/struggle for survival, be a matter/question of survival For the poorest people, life was merely a matter of survival. a chance of survival Doctors gave him only a 50% chance of survival. the instinct for survival He lacked the common instinct for survival. a threat to the survival of sth The main threat to the survival of these creatures comes from their loss of habitat.

### survive verb

- ◆ ADV. well (used with another adverb or in the forms better or best) The frescoes have survived remarkably well. ♦ Seedlings survive better in stony soil. | barely, hardly The islanders could barely survive without an export crop. | just (about), narrowly I can just about survive on what I earn. ♦ The prime minister narrowly survived a leadership challenge. | (for) long Nobody can survive long without water. | still Only one copy of the book still survives. | miraculously A schoolboy miraculously survived a 25 000-volt electric shock. | somehow
- VERB SURVIVE struggle to poor people struggling to survive | be able to, can/could, manage to | expect (sb/sth) to Doctors did not expect him to survive the night. | hope to She cannot hope to survive long in power. | be likely/unlikely to | be lucky to Once diagnosed with lung cancer, a patient is lucky to survive for five years. | enable sb to, help sb (to)
- PREP. **as** Will she survive as party leader? **from** Very little has survived from this period of history. **into** Very few of the children survived into adult life. **on** They survived on roots and berries. **through** She survived through two world wars. **until** The original apple tree survived until 1911.
- PHRASES the only/sole surviving sb/sth the only surviving member of her family survive intact/unscathed Few buildings survived the war intact.

#### survivor noun

- ADJ. great Like all great survivors, she has a ruthless streak. | the last, the only, a rare, the sole This grand park is a rare survivor from the eighteenth century. | bomb, crash
- VERB SURVIVOR find, pick up, rescue The navy helped pick up the survivors. | look/search for The emergency services searched all night for crash survivors.
- PREP. ~from a survivor from the Titanic

# susceptible adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | remain | leave sb/sth. make sb/sth The operation had left her susceptible to infection.
- ADV. easily, extremely, highly, particularly, readily, unusually, very certain highly susceptible individuals | quite, rather | genetically
- PREP. to Some dogs are thought to be genetically susceptible to the disease.

#### suspect noun

- ADJ. chief, main, number one, prime She has been identified as the prime suspect. | likely, obvious, possible, potential | usual | murder, terrorist
- VERB + SUSPECT have, identify (sb as) The police have several suspects. | arrest, detain, hold, round up The army rounded up all the usual terrorist suspects. | interrogate, interview, question | release | extradite, hand over
- PREP. ~ for The letter makes him a possible suspect for her murder. ~ in Two men were arrested as suspects in the bombing.

# suspect verb

1 believe that sth may happen/be true

- ADV. **strongly** | **rather** *Irather suspect they were trying to get rid of me.* | **rightly, wrongly** | **all along, always** *These revelations only prove what I suspected all along.*
- VERB + SUSPECT **begin to | have reason to** She had no reason to suspect that Sylvia had not been telling the truth.
- PHRASES be widely suspected It was widely suspected that the cadets had been acting on orders.

#### 2 believe sb is quilty of sth

- ADV. rightly, wrongly
- PREP of He was wrongly suspected of the crime.
- VERB + SUSPECT have grounds to, have reason to
- PHRASES have grounds for suspecting sb/sth

# suspect adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound | render sth The theory is rendered suspect by its reliance on now discredited sources.
- ADV. deeply, highly, very Some of the evidence was deeply suspect. | increasingly | a bit, a little, rather, slightly, somewhat | politically the forced adoption of children of politically suspect citizens

# suspend verb

- ADV. immediately | indefinitely | temporarily Funding for the new building has been temporarily suspended. | effectively
- VERB + SUSPEND agree to. decide to, vote to The government has decided to suspend production at the country's biggest lead plant. | threaten to | be forced to
- PHRASES the power to suspend sth The EU should have the power to suspend subsidy payments to farmers who pollute the environment.

#### suspense noun

- ADJ. heart-pounding, nail-biting, unbearable
- VERB + SUSPENSE **keep sb in** Don't keep us in suspense—did you get the job or not? | **break** Don't look at the end of the book yet—you'll break the suspense. | **build** (up), create | **bear** She couldn't bear the suspense a moment longer.
- SUSPENSE + VERB **be killing sb** (informal) I don't get the results till next week, and the suspense is killing me.
- SUSPENSE + NOUN story
- PREP. ~about They were kept in suspense about their possibility of joining the expedition for several weeks.
- PHRASES an agony of suspense I suffered agonies of suspense in silence. a state of suspense

### suspension noun

- 1 stopping of activity
  - ADJ. total | brief, temporary | lengthy, long | immediate | automatic Another caution will result in his automatic suspension from the final.
  - VERB + SUSPENSION give sb. impose, order A four-day suspension was imposed on her: | get, incur He incurred a suspension on reduced pay. | appeal against
  - PREP. under ~ a detective under suspension from the Metropolitan Police | ~from his suspension from the club
  - PHRASES a period of suspension The athlete could face a lengthy period of suspension if found guilty.

#### 2 on a vehicle

- ADJ. front, rear | active, computer-controlled, independent, self-levelling | car, etc.
- VERB + SUSPENSION **be fitted with**, **have** The new model is fitted with computer-controlled suspension.
- SUSPENSION + NOUN system

### suspicion noun

- 1 belief that sb has done sth wrong or that sth is true
  - ADJ. strong There is strong suspicion on both sides that information is being withheld. | the slightest. vague I don't think he had the slightest suspicion anything was wrong. | awful, dark, horrible, nagging, nasty, sneaking, terrible, worst I have a nasty suspicion he's organized a surprise party for me. ⋄ My worst suspicions were realized when I received my redundancy notice. | lingering | growing | groundless, unfounded Our suspicions turned out to be groundless. | widespread | initial

- VERB + SUSPICION entertain, harbour, have We had our suspicions as to who did it, but nothing could be proved. | be/come/fall under He fell under suspicion of tax evasion. | arouse, cast. cause, create, fuel, give rise to, invite, raise, sow Parked vehicles that arouse suspicion should be reported to the police. ♦ information that casts suspicion on one of the most powerful figures in the party ♦ Their suspicions were further fuelled when both men failed to turn up to the appointment. ♦ odd behaviour that invites suspicions | avoid | confide, share She confided her suspicions to no one but her diary. | confirm, justify A telephone call confirmed my worst suspicions. | realize | allay, dispel She was anxious to allay any suspicion that she had married for money.
- SUSPICION + VERB **exist** The suspicion exists that Harries is stealing money from the company safe. | **linger**, remain | grow | attach to sb, fall on sb Strong suspicion attached to the victim's boyfriend.
- PREP. above/beyond ~ They thought the head teacher was beyond suspicion. on ~ of arrested on suspicion of bribery | ~ about/as to/concerning his suspicions about the candidate's background ~ against Suspicions against the former prime minister remain.
- PHRASES the finger of suspicion The finger of suspicion pointed to Gilbert Cash, a close friend of the victim. grounds for suspicion The police must have reasonable grounds for suspicion before they can get a search warrant. an object of suspicion Boys were an immediate object of suspicion to her under a cloud of suspicion He ended his athletics career under a cloud of suspicion when he refused to take a drug test.

### 2 absence of trust

- ADJ considerable, deep, grave, great | mutual an atmosphere of mutual suspicion
- VERB + SUSPICION regard/treat/view sb/sth with They viewed the new scheme with great suspicion.

### 3 small amount of sth

- ADJ. faint, slightest Her remarks lacked even the faintest suspicion of humour.
- PREP. ~ of His mouth quivered in the suspicion of a smile.

# suspicious adj.

# 1 not trusting sb

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem. sound | become, get, grow I think they're starting to get suspicious. | remain | make sb Something about her smile made him suspicious.
- ADV. deeply, extremely, highly, profoundly, very She remained deeply suspicious of computers. | increasingly | a bit, a little, rather, slightly, somewhat His voice grew faintly suspicious. | immediately, instantly | naturally I have a naturally suspicious mind. | rightly British voters are rightly suspicious of attempts to save money in the area of education.
- PREP. **about** They were somewhat suspicious about her past. **of** She was highly suspicious of his motives.

#### 2 making you feel that sth is wrong

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound We have to carry on as usual or it would look suspicious. | consider sth, find sth, regard sth as, treat sth as I find it very suspicious that he left halfway through the morning.  $\diamond$  Police are treating both fires as suspicious.
- ADV. highly, very acting in a highly suspicious manner | not remotely Are you sure you haven't seen anything even remotely suspicious? | a bit, rather, somewhat
- PHRASES **see/hear anything suspicious** Inform the police immediately if you see anything suspicious.

# sustain verb

- ADV. **long** The soil was so badly eroded it could no longer sustain crop production. | **indefinitely** | **still**
- VERB + SUSTAIN be able/unable to, can/could |

help (to) | be difficult to, be hard to, be impossible to This relationship would be very difficult to sustain.

#### Swahili noun

⇒ Note at LANGUAGE

#### swallow verb

- 1 food/drink, etc.
  - ADV. hastily, quickly | accidentally She accidentally swallowed a glass bead. | easily Liquid food may be more easily swallowed. | down She swallowed down her breakfast in a hurry.
  - PHRASES **swallow sth whole** Most snakes swallow their prey whole.

### 2 move your throat muscles

- ADV. deeply, hard | convulsively, drily, nervously, painfully She swallowed convulsively, determined not to cry. | back He swallowed back the lump in his throat.
- VERB + SWALLOW have to She had to swallow hard before she could speak.

#### swan noun

- ADJ. black, white | graceful
- SWAN + VERB glide, swim | fly | land | hiss

#### swap noun

- ADJ. straight | job | spy
- VERB + SWAP do. make Let's do a straight swap—your guitar for my bike. | agree on/to
- SWAP + NOUN **deal** The football managers agreed on swap deals involving their star players.
- PREP. ~ between a spy swap made between East and West Germany ~ with I did a swap with my brother.

#### sway verb

- 1 from side to side/backwards and forwards
  - ADV. gently, lightly, a little, slightly | alarmingly, dangerously, precariously The stage swayed alarmingly under their weight. | dizzily, drunkenly, unsteadily | back and forth, backwards and forwards, from side to side The cow's udder swayed from side to side as she walked along.
  - VERB + SWAY begin to
  - PREP. in The curtains swayed gently in the breeze.

#### 2 influence sb/sth

 $\bullet$  ADV.  $\,$  easily He will not easily be swayed by argument.

#### swear verb

- 1 use bad language
  - ADV. loudly | quietly, silently, softly, under your breath | viciously, violently
  - VERB + SWEAR hear sb He heard her swear under her breath.
  - PREP. at He swore loudly at her and left.

### 2 make a serious promise

- ADV. **solemnly** He swore solemnly that he would never hit her again. | **on oath**
- VERB + SWEAR **be prepared to** I would be prepared to swear on oath that they didn't see me. | **make sb** He made her swear on the Bible that she wouldn't leave him.
- PREP. by I swear by Almighty God to tell the truth. to I swear to you, I don't know anything.
- PHRASES swear sb to secrecy/silence We were all sworn to secrecy about the plan.

#### swear word noun

- ADJ. bad, strong That's one of the strongest swear words in Spanish. | mild
- QUANT. string

• VERB + SWEAR WORD use | mouth, mutter He mouthed a swear word at me through the window. | leave out I left out the swear words when I told the boss what the staff had said about him.

#### sweat noun

- ADJ. heavy | fine, light | clammy My shirt stuck to the clammy sweat on my back. | cold | stale The room smelled of stale sweat. | good We worked up a good sweat carrying the boxes outside.
- QUANT. bead, drop, trickle
- VERB + SWEAT break into, break out in/into She broke out in a cold sweat when she saw the spider | work up | wake (up) in | bring sb out in | be bathed/covered/drenched/soaked in, be beaded/streaming with, be dripping (with), be slippery/wet with, glisten with His forehead was dripping sweat. > The workmen were streaming with sweat. | mop, wipe He mopped the sweat from his brow.
- SWEAT VERB appear, break out His hands trembled and sweat broke out all over his body. | glisten, stand out sweat glistening on her forehead ⋄ Sweat stood out on his shoulders. | bead sth, drip/pour/run from/into/off sth, run/trickle down sth Sweat beaded her face. ⋄ Sweat was running down his back. | soak sth
- SWEAT + NOUN gland
- PREP. in a~ She woke up in a cold sweat.

#### sweat verb

- ADV. freely, heavily, a lot, profusely | slightly | off He's trying to sweat off a few pounds in the gym.
- VERB + SWEAT begin to | make sb The heat was making us sweat.
- PREP. from We were sweating profusely from the exertion of moving the furniture. with He awoke with a pounding heart, sweating with fear.
- PHRASES sweat buckets, sweat like a pig (both informal) After two hours of digging he was sweating like a pig.

### sweater noun

- ADJ. chunky, heavy, thick | light. thin | baggy, sloppy | warm | high-necked, polo-neck, roll-neck, turtleneck, V-neck | hand-knitted, knitted | cashmere, wool, woollen | cricket | Aran, Fair Isle
- VERB + SWEATER pull on | peel off | knit 

  ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

### sweaty adj.

- VERBS be. feel, look, smell | become, get
- ADV. really, very | all Ugh! You're all sweaty and horrible! | a bit, rather
- PREP. from Her forehead was sweaty from the pain she was in. with feeling sweaty with embarrassment

### sweep noun

- ADJ. broad, great, long, wide The house overlooks the great sweep of the St Lawrence river. | grand, grandiose He dismissed his assistant with a grandiose sweep of his hand. | comprehensive Her eyes made a comprehensive sweep of the room. | upward The upward sweep of her hair was held in place by a comb. | elegant, fine, graceful VERB + SWEEP make, take We made a wide sweep south to the River Dee.
- PREP. in one ~ (figurative) Thousands of jobs were lost in one broad sweep, with a ~ with a sweep of his arm

#### sweet noun

- ADJ. chewy, sugary | boiled
- QUANT. bag, box, packet, tube
- VERB + SWEET eat, suck sucking a boiled sweet
- SWEET + NOUN shop

#### sweet adj.

- 1 tasting like sugar/smelling pleasant
  - VERBS be, smell, taste The air smelled sweet and clean. | make sth | find sth I found the dessert a bit sweet for my taste
  - ADV. extremely, very | a bit, quite, rather, slightly | enough Is the tea sweet enough for you? | sickly an overpowering, sickly sweet smell

#### 2 nice

- VERBS be, look | keep sb (informal) He'd promised her a new car, just to keep her sweet (= keep her in a good mood)
- ADV. awfully, really, terribly, very | quite, rather
- PREP. to She was really sweet to me.
- PHRASES sweet little a rather sweet little cottage

#### sweetness noun

#### 1 sweet smell/taste

- ADJ. natural | cloying, sickly | lingering the lingering sweetness of incense
- QUANT. hint This is a full-bodied wine with just a hint of sweetness.
- VERB + SWEETNESS taste

#### 2 pleasantness

- ADJ. **exquisite**, **great | saccharine** (= false) *She smiled with saccharine sweetness*.
- VERB + SWEETNESS **taste** to taste the sweetness of military success
- PHRASES all sweetness and light People think she's all sweetness and light, but she's actually got an awful temper.

### swell noun

- 1 movement of the surface of the sea
  - ADJ. heavy | gentle, slight | 10-foot, 20-foot, etc. | Atlantic, ocean bobbing up and down like a small boat in a heavy ocean swell
  - SWELL + VERB break, come/roll in, lift sb/sth, surge up The Atlantic swell surged up under them.
  - PREP. in a/the ~ The trawler rolled wildly in the heavy swell. on/with the ~ The boat rose and fell with the swell.

#### 2 curve in sth

- ADJ. firm, gentle, soft, warm
- PREP. -of the gentle swell of her breasts

#### swell verb

- ADV. badly His sprained ankle had swollen badly. | slightly | up Her feet swelled up after the long walk to the top of the hill.
- PREP. with His legs had swollen with the heat.

#### swelling noun

- ADJ. marked There is a marked swelling of the lymph nodes. | slight
- VERB + SWELLING reduce
- SWELLING + VERB occur | go down, subside

### swerve noun

- ADJ. sudden The car made a sudden swerve to the left.
- VERB + SWERVE make

### swerve verb

- ADV. sharply, violently | suddenly | away
- PREP. across The car veered out of control and swerved across the road. into A lorry suddenly swerved into her path. off The vehicle swerved off the road.
- PHRASES **swerve to avoid sb/sth** The car swerved sharply to avoid the bus.

### swift adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. incredibly, remarkably, very He made a remarkably swift recovery. | fairly

### swig noun

- ADJ. deep, good, long | quick
- VERB + SWIG have, take
- PREP. ~ from He took a deep swig from the bottle. ~ of She had a quick swig of water and then set off again.

#### swim noun

- ADJ. evening, morning, regular | quick How about a quick swim before breakfast?
- VERB + SWIM go for, have, take She got up early and went for a swim.
- PREP. for a~ Are you joining us for a swim?

#### swim verb

- ADV. strongly, vigorously A water vole swam vigorously upstream. | quickly, rapidly | slowly | around, ashore, back, downstream, out, upstream Exhausted, they swam ashore.
- VERB + SWIM can/could | learn to | teach sb to
- PREP. across swimming across the river in swimming in the sea to We swam out to the boat. towards She swam back towards the shore.
- PHRASES go swimming

#### swimmer noun

• ADJ good, keen, strong She's a strong swimmer. | poor | champion, competitive, Olympic

#### swing noun

1 change in public opinion, sb's mood, etc.

- ADJ. big, dramatic, huge, sharp, violent violent swings in policy | modest, small | 10%, etc. | adverse, negative The Conservatives suffered an adverse swing of 6%. | sudden, wild his sudden swings of mood | late a late swing towards the Tories | national | electoral | mood She suffers from severe mood swings.
- VERB + SWING need, require The party needs a swing of only 2.5% to win the seat. | represent This represents a swing of 14% towards Labour. | suffer (from)
- PREP. ~against a dramatic swing against the socialists ~away from the swing away from science in the sixth form ~from. ~in a sharp swing in the attitudes of many economists ~to/towards/in favour of signs of a late swing to the Democrats

#### 2 swinging movement

- ADJ. wild | backward, forward | golf | practice
- VERB + SWING do, make, take the technique for making the perfect golf swing | change | practise golfers practising their swings
- PREP. ~at He took a wild swing at the ball.

### 3 swinging seat

- VERB + SWING go/play on Some kids were playing on the swings.
- PREP. on a/the∼

### swing verb

1 move backwards and forwards/from side to side

- ADV. gently, slowly | violently, wildly She lashed out, her arm swinging wildly. | back and forth, backwards and forwards, from side to side, to and fro The pendulum swung slowly backwards and forwards.
- PREP. from I could see him swinging from the branch of a large tree.

### 2 move smoothly

swipe 78

- VERB + SWING slowly | suddenly | sharply The road swung sharply round. | across. around/round, away, back, down. off, up Hearing a sarcastic note in his voice, she swung around to face him.
- VERB + SWING **let sth** *She let the door swing shut behind her.*
- PREP. from She swung down from the tree in one easy movement. into He swung up into the saddle and rode off. towards Niccolò swung towards her.
- PHRASES swing open/shut/to

### 3 change quickly

- ADV. rapidly | suddenly | wildly The balance of power swung wildly from one party to the other. | heavily Opinion swung heavily to the left.
- PREP. from, to Her mood could swing rapidly from gloom to exhilaration.

### swipe noun

- ADJ. good | playful | side
- VERB + SWIPE **take** She took a playful swipe at her brother.
- PREP. ~at The article takes a side swipe at the teachers.

#### switch noun

#### 1 small button/lever

- ADJ. mains, master, power The mains switch is in the cupboard under the stairs. | electric, electrical | dimmer, off, on, on-off, time, timer We fitted dimmer switches in all the bedrooms.  $\diamond I$  couldn't find the off switch on the remote control. | ignition, intercom, light
- VERB SWITCH flick, flip, press, pull, throw, turn off/on Someone threw a switch and the electricity went off.
- SWITCH + VERB activate sth, control sth, operate sth This switch controls the heating system.
- PREP. by (a) ~ The light operates by time switch. on a ~ The heater is on a timer switch. | ~ for the switch for the air conditioning
- PHRASES at the flick of a switch in the days before electricity was available at the flick of a switch a bank of switches The pilot reached across to the huge bank of switches on his right and flicked a couple.

#### 2 change that sb makes

- ADJ. abrupt, immediate, sudden | big | complete | tactical The team's manager made a shrewd tactical switch in defence.
- VERB + SWITCH make
- PREP. ~ away from There will be no overnight switch away from old voting habits. ~ back to. ~ between the recent switches between direct and indirect taxation ~ from her switch from full-time to part-time work ~ in their abrupt switch in allegiance ~ (over) to theatre directors who make the switch over to films

#### switch verb

- ADV easily, readily | suddenly My mind suddenly switched back to my conversation with Jeremy. | around/round, back, over
- VERB + SWITCH **decide to** *He decided to switch tactics*.
- PREP. between The remote control allows you to switch easily between TV channels. (away) from He switched his allegiance from the British to the French. to, with We asked them if they would switch places with us.

### switchboard noun

- ADJ. busy | telephone
- VERB + SWITCHBOARD call, ring | jam, swamp The BBC switchboard was jammed with furious calls. | be/work on, operate
- SWITCHBOARD + NOUN operator
- PREP. on a/the ~ the girl on the switchboard through a/the ~ All calls must pass through the switchboard.

### swollen adj.

- VERBS be, feel. look, seem | become, get Her legs had got swollen from standing up all day. | remain
- ADV. badly, grossly, hideously, horribly, very His ankle is bruised and quite badly swollen.  $\diamond$  Her face was still horribly swollen. | all Her eyes were all red and swollen from crying. | a bit, quite, rather, slightly

### swoop verb

- ADV. low An eagle swooped low over the trees. | suddenly | down, in
- PREP. **on**, **over**, **towards** (figurative) Customs officers swooped on several houses last night looking for drugs.

#### sword noun

- ADJ. long, short | double-edged, two-edged (both figurative) The potential financial boost is a double-edged sword (= has advantages and disadvantages). | ceremonial, dress | Samurai
- VERB + SWORD be armed with, carry, wear | draw, unsheathe | brandish, wield | thrust I thrust my sword into his chest. | sheathe
- SWORD + NOUN arm | belt | blade | stroke

### syllable noun

- ADJ. final, first, last, middle, second, third, etc. | accented, stressed, strong, tonic | unstressed, weak
- VERB + SYLLABLE consist of, contain, have words that have three or more syllables | pronounce | put the accent/stress on, stress Put the stress on the second syllable. | split a word into She split the word up into syllables so that he could have a go at spelling it.
- PHRASES stress falls/is on a syllable Normally, the stress falls on the first syllable of a word. a word of one, two, etc. syllables You'll have to spell it out to him, using words of one syllable (= explain it in simple language).

### syllabus noun

- ADJ. formal, official, prescribed | exam/examination, A level, GCSE, etc. | college, primary, school, secondary school, undergraduate, university | first-year, second-year, etc. | history. mathematics, writing, etc. | narrow, wide | overloaded
- VERB + SYLLABUS design develop, devise draw up, plan, work out, write | follow, offer teach, use The courses do not follow the syllabus of any particular examination board. ♦ Several schools in Britain already teach the baccalaureate syllabus. | follow, do. study Students do different syllabuses according to their ability. | change, extend, reform, revise, widen the need to revise the history syllabus | cover, get through It was impossible to cover the overloaded syllabus in a year. | stick to | depart from There is little time to depart from the syllabus. | fit/plan sth into, integrate sth into/with How can computer skills be integrated into the syllabus? | be based on | fit in with
- SYLLABUS + VERB contain sth, cover sth, include sth Does the syllabus cover modern literature?
- SYLLABUS + NOUN content, design
- PREP. from ~ questions from last year's syllabus in a/the ~ Let's include that in this year's syllabus. on a/the ~ Is geometry on the GCSE syllabus? under a/the ~ This period of history was not examined under the old syllabus. | ~for some syllabuses for basic courses in geography ~in the exam syllabuses in arts subjects

### symbol noun

1 image/object/event that is a sign of sth

• ADJ. clear, dramatic, perfect, potent, powerful, supreme, ultimate The Berlin wall was the supreme symbol of the Cold War. | universal The dove is a universal sym-

bol of peace. | outward, physical, visual The company car is an outward symbol of the employee's status. | ancient, traditional | national | cultural, military, political | divine, religious, sacred | Christian, Hindu, etc. | fertility, phallic, sexual, virility The villagers took fertility symbols into the fields to ensure a good harvest. | sex (= a person famous for being attractive) He is not most people's idea of a sex symbol. | status A stressful job can actually be a status symbol.

• VERB + SYMBOL adopt sth as, regard sth as, see sth as, use sth as Eggs are seen as the symbol of new life.

#### 2 letter/sign that has a particular meaning

- ADJ. identifying All GM products carry an identifying symbol. | abstract, geometric, geometrical | graphic, written | chemical, Chinese, linguistic, mathematical, musical, phonemic, phonetic, punctuation A list of phonetic symbols is given in the front of the dictionary.
- VERB SYMBOL bear, be marked with, have The coin bears a Jewish symbol. \$\times The bottle had a skull and crossbones symbol on it. | display, show, use Hotels that show this symbol offer activities for children. | look out for, see Always look out for the special ABTA symbol at your travel agent's. \$\times You can use your tokens wherever you see this symbol. | decipher, interpret, understand
- SYMBOL + VERB denote sth, indicate sth, mean sth, represent sth What does this little symbol mean?
- PREP. in~s a message written in symbols | ~for O is the chemical symbol for oxygen.

### symbolic adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become The case became symbolic of US racial tension. | regard sth as, see sth as His refusal to accept the honour was seen as highly symbolic.
- ADV. deeply, heavily, highly, very This is a gruesome and heavily symbolic tale. | purely The role of monarch is a purely symbolic one. | largely, mainly | somehow
- PREP of These two objects are symbolic of life and death.

### symbolism noun

- ADJ. expressive, rich | sound Sound symbolism means that we can often guess the meaning of a word from its sound. | mythological, pagan, religious | political | phallic, sexual
- VERB + SYMBOLISM be full of, be rich in, contain Christian churches are still full of pagan symbolism. | interpret, understand

### symmetrical adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem | become
- ADV. highly highly symmetrical crystals | exactly, fully, perfectly, quite, wholly | almost | broadly, fairly The plan of the building is broadly symmetrical.

### symmetry noun

- ADJ. perfect, pleasing
- VERB + SYMMETRY break, destroy The trees break the symmetry of the painting.
- PREP. ~between the symmetry between different forces
- PHRASES an axis/a line of symmetry

### sympathetic adj.

- 1 showing you understand sb's feelings
  - VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem, sound | become
     find sb I found the doctors quite sympathetic.
  - ADV. deeply, extremely, genuinely, immensely, truly, very a patient and deeply sympathetic man ⋄ He sounded genuinely sympathetic. | largely | fairly, pretty, quite | suitably She made suitably sympathetic noises down the phone.
  - PREP. about My boss is being very sympathetic about

my problems. to They were extremely sympathetic to my plight. towards I did not feel sympathetic towards them.

#### 2 in agreement with sb/sth

- VERBS appear, be, seem
- ADV. deeply, extremely, highly, very | entirely | less than | broadly, generally, quite | politically
- PREP. to The government is broadly sympathetic to our ideas.

### sympathize verb

- 1 understand sb's feelings/problems
  - ADV. deeply, really I sympathize deeply with his family.
  - VERB + SYMPATHIZE can/could *I* can really sympathize with John. | be easy to, be hard not to *It* is hard not to sympathize with her dilemma.
  - PREP. with We sympathized with the bereaved family.

#### 2 agree with sb

- ADV. entirely, fully
- PREP. with I entirely sympathize with this view.

### sympathy noun

- ADJ. considerable, deep, genuine, great, heartfelt, real | scant | general, popular, public, widespread
- VERB + SYMPATHY be full of, feel, have She seemed to feel some sympathy for the patients. | express, extend, give sb, offer (sb), show (sb) She expressed her deepest sympathy for him. ⋄ She says I haven't given her enough sympathy. ⋄ We extend our sympathy to the families of the victims. | expend, waste | demand, want I don't want your sympathy! | deserve | arouse, attract, earn, elicit, engage, evoke, excite, gain, get, rouse, win Their plight aroused considerable public sympathy. ⋄ He didn't get much sympathy from anyone. | lose
- SYMPATHY + VERB go out to sb, lie with sb  $Our\ deep$  est sympathy goes out to his wife and family.  $\diamond$  My sympathy lies with his wife.
- PREP. in ~ with Nurses came out on strike in sympathy with the doctors. Out of ~ She married him more out of sympathy than love. with ~ Desmond eyed her anguished face with sympathy. | ~ for He has a total lack of sympathy for young people. ~ to The government showed sympathy to their cause. ~ towards He acted with some sympathy towards his victim. ~ with She had every sympathy with him.
- PHRASES a feeling of sympathy, full of sympathy, have every/little sympathy for sb, a lack of sympathy, a pang of sympathy Ifelt a pang of sympathy for her.

#### symphony noun

- ADJ. Beethoven's 5th, Dvorak's 7th, etc. | C major, D minor, etc.
- VERB + SYMPHONY compose, write | conduct, perform, play Bruckner's Symphony No. 5, conducted by Hugh Wolff
- SYMPHONY + NOUN **orchestra** the Chicago Symphony Orchestra | **concert**
- PHRASES symphony No. 2, etc.

### symptom noun

- ADJ. characteristic, classic, common, typical | minor, secondary | chronic | acute | intermittent, recurrent | dangerous, distressing, potentially fatal, serious, severe, unpleasant | mild | visual, visible These virus infections display obvious visual symptoms. | behavioural, mental, neurotic, physical, physiological, psychiatric, psychological, psychosomatic, schizophrenic the physical symptoms that are the result of stress | abdominal, respiratory, urinary | allergic, asthmatic. flu, flu-like, menopausal, stress, withdrawal
- VERB + SYMPTOM display, exhibit, experience, have, present with (medical), report, show, suffer (from) She had all the classic symptoms of the disorder. ♦ The pa-

tient was admitted presenting with flu-like symptoms. | develop, get Not all carriers of the disease develop symptoms. | bring about, cause. produce | aggravate, exacerbate Cigarettes can aggravate the symptoms of a cold. | ignore He had been ignoring the symptoms for years. | detect, diagnose, identify, interpret, recognize teaching nursing staff how to identify and treat the symptoms of poisoning | control, reduce, relieve, suppress, treat

- SYMPTOM + VERB appear, arise, develop, occur | persist, recur If symptoms persist, consult your doctor. | worsen | disappear
- PHRASES the onset of symptoms 40 per cent of patients were treated within three hours of the onset of symptoms. symptom free after two symptom free years

### synchronize verb

- ADV. carefully | exactly, precisely
- PREP. with The timing of the gun was precisely synchronized with the turning of the plane's propeller.

### syndicate noun

- ADJ. crime, criminal, drug/drugs, smuggling | banking, insurance | lottery, pools
- VERB + SYNDICATE form | run | join
- PREP. in a/the~ I'm in a lottery syndicate at work.
- PHRASES a member of a syndicate

### syndrome noun

- ADJ. acute | clinical
- VERB + SYNDROME have, suffer from | develop | cause, produce | diagnose, recognize | be known as This phenomenon has become known as the 'Californian syndrome'.
- SYNDROME + VERB affect sb, be present in sb, occur This syndrome mostly affects women in their forties.

### synonymous adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | remain | make sth His deeds had made his name synonymous with victory. | consider sth, regard sth as, see sth as, treat sth as
- $\bullet$  ADV. completely, exactly I almost, largely, more or less, roughly, virtually
- PREP. with Until the late eighteenth century, 'opera' was almost synonymous with Italian opera.

### syringe noun

- ADJ. clean, sterile | used a beach scattered with used syringes | disposable | hypodermic
- VERB + SYRINGE fill, prepare | draw sth into The doctor drew a dose of morphia into the syringe. | share
- SYRINGE + NOUN **exchange** a syringe exchange scheme

#### system noun

- 1 set of ideas/rules for organizing sth
  - ADJ. current, existing looking to replace the existing system | modern | old-fashioned, outdated | traditional | standard | complex, complicated, elaborate, intrisophisticated | simple | comprehensive | cocate. herent | effective, efficient | viable, workable | inefficient, wasteful | flexible | rigid | stable | foolproof | imperfect, perfect | unique | ad hoc | centralized, decentralized | closed, open a closed system with a rigidly defined set of choices | bureaucratic | hierarchical | authoritarian, oppressive, repressive | equitable, fair | corrupt, unjust | bankrupt The governor referred to a prison system that was bankrupt of compassion. | state The law applies to schools within the state system.  $\mbox{\bf I}$ government, parliamentary, political | electoral, voting | banking, economic, monetary | tax, taxation | educational, examination, school, university | court, judi-

- cial, justice, legal, penal, prison | benefit/benefits, national/social insurance, social security, welfare | care, health (care) | rail, railway, road, subway, transport | communication | warning | security | back-up. support | accounting, administrative | disciplinary | agricultural | commercial, market | cultural, social | grammatical, language | classification, classificatory, filing | belief, value | capitalist, caste, communist | multiparty, two-party | two-tier
- VERB + SYSTEM build, create, design, develop, devise, set up | adopt, apply, implement, introduce implementing a new system of stock control | advocate | join | be part of They are all part of the corrupt system we need to change. | manage, operate, run | manipulate, play. use playing the legal system to his own advantage | organize How is the sytem organized? | adapt, change, transform | tinker with | improve, modernize, overhaul, refine, reform, reorganize, simplify, streamline, strengthen modernizing their judicial system | perfect | perpetuate perpetuating an unjust system | clog up a backlog of cases clogging up the system | destabilize, disrupt, undermine, weaken attempts to disrupt the rail system | dismantle | abandon, do away with, scrap | destroy, overthrow | replace | restore | criticize, fight, rebel against She spent her years at school fighting the system. | defend, support | beat, buck You can never beat the system! | bypass trying to bypass the bureaucratic system | blame It's not your fault—blame the system.
- SYSTEM + VERB exist | be based on sth, rest on sth Every political system rests on certain fundamentals. | be aimed at sth, be geared to sth | allow sth, enable sth This system allows you to study at your own speed. | offer sth, provide sth | be in operation, be operational, function, work proving that the system works effectively | break down, collapse
- PREP. in a/the ~ at another point in the transport system under a/the ~ Under the new system, all children will be monitored by a senior social worker. | ~for devising an appropriate system for presenting the required information

### 2 group of things/parts that work together

- ADJ. sophisticated | computer, computer-based, electronic, manual, mechanical | audio, sound, stereo | satellite | air-conditioning, alarm, electronic mail, exhaust, heating, life-support, phone, plumbing, public address, sprinkler, telephone, ventilation | river, road
- VERB + SYSTEM build, create, develop | improve, streamline | install For this month only, installing the system is free.
- SYSTEM + VERB function, operate, work | break down, fail The air-conditioning system failed.
- PREP. in/with a/the~ a fault in the sound system

#### 3 the body, or parts of it that work together

- ADJ. auditory, circulatory, digestive, immune, (central) nervous, reproductive, respiratory, sensory, visual
- PREP. in a/the~a valve in the circulatory system
- PHRASES a shock to the system Returning to work after a long break can be a terrible shock to the system.

### 4 workings of a computer

- ADJ. advanced, powerful | interactive | online | compatible, incompatible | computer, PC | operating, operational | database, management, information | processing, recognition, retrieval an information retrieval system | server, software | parallel
- VERB + SYSTEM install | boot up, reboot Just reboot the system and try again. | build, design, develop designing a voice recognition system | launch
- SYSTEM + VERB run The system runs on this workstation. | crash, fail, go down The entire computer system went down.
- SYSTEM NOUN software
- PREP. in a/the~faults in the data processing system

# Tt

#### table noun

### 1 piece of furniture

- ADJ. big. high, huge, large, long | little, low, small | circular. rectangular. round, square | drop-leaf, fold-away, folding, trestle Wearranged the party food on a trestle table in the garden. | baize-covered, glass-topped, white-clothed, white-napped | glass, plastic, wooden | polished, scrubbed | ramshackle, rickety, rough | empty We found an empty table at the back of the restaurant. | bare | corner, window We'll take the corner table near the bar, please. | dining (room), kitchen She often does her homework at the kitchen table. | breakfast, dinner, lunch We never discuss politics at the breakfast table. | conference, negotiating They spent hours around the negotiating table. | billiard, ping-pong, pool, snooker, table-tennis | makeshift We turned the box upside down and used it as a makeshift table.
- VERB + TABLE sit around/round, sit (down) at They were all five of them sitting round the kitchen table. | get up from, leave He left the table in a hurry. | lay, set Please lay the table for six. | clear You clear the table and I'll wash the dishes. | book, reserve We booked a table in our favourite restaurant for 8 p.m.
- TABLE NOUN decorations | edge
- PREP. across the ~ She leaned across the table towards him. around/round the ~ We gathered round the table to hear his news. at the ~ to sit down at the table on the ~ She put the vase on the table. over the ~ They flirted over the dinner table. under the ~ The potato rolled under the table.
- PHRASES the centre/middle of the table, the edge/end/head of the table My father always sits at the head of the table. a round table discussion/meeting, round table talks All parties took part in the round table discussions on the peace process.

#### 2 list of facts/figures

- ADJ. **statistical | league** The league table shows the Danish team in first place with eight points.
- VERB + TABLE compile, draw (up) | see See Table XII for population figures.
- TABLE + VERB showsth
- PREP. in a/the ~ He showed the price fluctuations in a statistical table.  $\diamond$  United are second in the table.
- PHRASES the bottom/top of the table, mid-table The team will be lucky to finish the season mid-table.

### tablet noun

### 1 pill

- ADJ. Ecstasy, paracetamol, saccharin, sleeping, vitamin, etc. Take two paracetamol tablets with water.
- VERB + TABLET take
- PHRASES in tablet form The drug is now available in tablet and capsule form.

#### 2 slab

• ADJ. clay, stone, wax. etc. I commemorative, memorial We had a memorial tablet put up on the church wall

### tabloid noun

- ADJ. daily, Sunday | national | popular
- VERB TABLOID read
- TABLOID + NOUN journalism, newspaper, press He believes that the tabloid press has behaved disgracefully.
- PREP. in a/the ~ I despair when I read what passes for news in some of the tabloids.

#### taboo noun

- ADJ. rigid, strict | deep-seated | cultural, gender, religious, sexual, social | incest
- VERB + TABOO observe his failure to observe the tribe's rigid taboos | break. flout, violate | break down the problem of breaking down deep-seated cultural taboos | reinforce
- TABOO + NOUN subject
- PREP. ~about the taboo about religion in British society
- ~against the taboo against marrying a foreigner ~on reinforcing their taboos on sexuality ~ surrounding the taboos surrounding menstruation

### taboo adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain | consider sth, regard sth as Sex is considered taboo as a topic for discussion.
- ADV. **strictly** The subject of death was strictly taboo in their society.
- PREP. to Such work was taboo to women.

#### tack noun

#### 1 way of achieving sth

- ADJ. right, wrong
- VERB + TACK go off on, take, try New research is taking a different tack. > The interviewer decided to try another tack. | change, switch She suddenly changed tack, taking him by surprise.
- PREP on a/the ~ I think you're on the wrong tack with that approach.
- PHRASES a change of tack

### 2 direction of a sailing boat in relation to the wind

- ADJ. port, starboard | opposite
- VERB + TACK sail on We were sailing on starboard tack. | change, swing onto/to The yacht swung to the opposite tack.

### tackle noun

- ADJ. bad, crunching, ferocious, high, hard. late, scything, strong Their captain was sent off for a high tackle on Cooper. | brave, skilful | cover, last-ditch Only a last-ditch tackle by Song prevented Raul from scoring. | sliding | flying A security guard brought him down with a flying tackle. | rugby
- VERB + TACKLE **execute**, **get** in, **go** in for, make *I* managed to get in a sliding tackle, but he scored anyway.
- PREP. ~from a crunching tackle from her opponent ~on He was booked for a tackle from behind on Morris. | in a/the ~ She lost the ball in a tackle.

### tackle verb

#### 1 deal with sth difficult

- ADV. properly, seriously | directly, head-on The drugs problem has to be tackled head-on. | effectively, successfully
- VERB + TACKLE attempt to, try to | help (to) | fail to failing to tackle the key issues
- PREP. with The problem is being tackled with a range of measures.
- PHRASES a way of tackling sth

#### 2 in spor

• ADV. hard He can run fast and tackle hard.

tact 784

### tact noun

- ADJ. considerable, great, the utmost
- VERB TACT have | call for, need, require The situation called for considerable tact. | display, exercise, show, use Employees are trained to show tact and patience with difficult customers.
- PREP. with ~ The incident should have been handled with more tact by the police.
- PHRASES a lack of tact, the soul of tact Their host, who was the soul of tact, never mentioned the incident again. tact and diplomacy/sensitivity

#### tactic noun

- ADJ. subtle | legitimate Some players see injuring their opponent as a legitimate tactic. | devious, dubious, underhand | aggressive. bully-boy. bullying, extreme. guerrilla, heavy-handed, militant, revolutionary, scare, shock, strong-arm, terror, violent | non-violent, softly-softly | psychological | smear | avoidance, delaying, diversionary, spoiling, stalling Children are adept at delaying tactics. | negative, time-wasting The coach was criticized for his negative tactics. | short-term | campaigning, marketing, negotiating, promotional | military, naval, parliamentary, police, political
- VERB + TACTIC decide on, discuss, plan, talk (about), work out She decided on a stalling tactic. | adopt, apply, deploy, employ, try, use the temptation to use underhand tactics > They were desperate enough to try shock tactics. | resort to, stoop to I refuse to stoop to such bullying tactics. | change, rethink, switch They would do well to switch tactics. | demand, require Longer races demand different tactics.
- TACTIC + VERB pay off, succeed. work His strongarm tactics paid off. | fail
- PREP. ~for teaching parents tactics for dealing with aggressive children

### tag noun

### 1 label

- ADJ. identity, name, price The baby had a plastic name tag on its ankle.  $\diamond$  Despite a price tag of £100 000, the car sold was sold in two days. | security | gift, luggage | ankle, ear, wrist
- VERB + TAG attach, put I still have to put gift tags on all the presents.
- PHRASES sth carries/has a price tag of £500/\$10 000, etc. This designer suit carries a price tag of £2 000.

#### 2 reputation

• VERB - TAG lose, shake off, shed The president made several jokes in an attempt to shake off his 'humourless' tag.

### tail noun

1 of an animal, a bird, etc.

- ADJ. long | short | bushy, curly, curved, forked, pointed | muscular, prehensile
- VERB + TAIL flick, swish, thrash, wag, whisk The dog wagged its tail furiously. | dock It used to be fashionable to dock horses' tails.
- TAIL + VERB **twitch**, wag, wave The dog ran out with its tail wagging madly.
- TAIL + NOUN feathers, fin

### 2 of a thing

- TAIL + NOUN **section** The plane's tail section had broken off. | fin, light
- PREP. at the ~ the truck at the tail of our convoy
- PHRASES nose to tail Traffic which used to be nose to tail now flows freely.

#### tailor verb

• ADV. carefully | exactly | accordingly, individually,

**specially**, **specifically** We identify your needs, and tailor your training accordingly.

• PREP. **for** a system that is specially tailored for small firms **to** The account offered by the bank will be tailored exactly to your needs.

### tailored adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. beautifully, elegantly, exquisitely, finely, immaculately, superbly wearing a beautifully tailored suit | perfectly | expensively

#### take verb

- ADV. well | badly She took the news of her father's death very badly. | seriously I wanted to be taken seriously as an artist. | philosophically Harry took his rejection philosophically.
- PREP. as He took what I said as a criticism.

#### PHRASAL VERB

#### take to sth

• ADV. kindly They won't take kindly to being ordered about.

#### takeover noun

- ADJ. attempted, proposed | hostile | agreed | company | communist, military
- TAKEOVER + NOUN attempt, bid a hostile takeover bid | offer | battle The consortium won a fierce takeover battle for the engineering group.

### takings noun

- ADJ the day's, the month's, etc. | weekly | gross, net | cash | record Store managers are predicting record takings this Christmas. | bar, box office
- VERB + TAKINGS add up, check, count (up) | boost The shop's new look has boosted its takings considerably. | cut
- TAKINGS + VERB be up/down, drop, rise Box office takings are up by 40% on last year.
- PREP. in ~ She was losing about £100 a week in takings. | ~from the takings from wines and beers
- ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

### tale noun

- ADJ. long, rambling | amazing, bizarre, curious, extraordinary, fantastic, magical, marvellous, strange | awful, dire, sad, sorry, terrible the sorry tale of his marriage breakdown | dreary She was tired of hearing the same dreary tale of drunkenness and violence. | chilling, gruesome, hair-raising, horror, macabre | mysterious, spooky | funny, humorous, witty | foolish | lurid, spicy, tawdry | fanciful, far-fetched, incredible, tall, unlikely a tall tale that would fool no one | old wives' | rags-to-riches the rags-to-riches tale of an orphan who becomes a star | epic, heroic an epic tale of courage and heroism | cautionary, moral, morality | folk, traditional | childhood | fairy (often figurative) Winning the French Open was a fairy-tale end to her career. | romantic
- VERB TALE narrate, regale sb with, relate, tell (sb) She regaled us with tales of her wild youth. | invent, make up, spin
- TALE + VERB begin | unfold | concern sb/sth, involve sb/sth | be set in ... a tale set in 19th-century Moscow | be based on sth
- PREP. ~about a tale about a hungry snake ~ of tales of adventure ⋄ the curious tale of the man who sold his hair
- PHRASES **a tale of woe** (= about failure, bad luck, etc.),(have) a tale to tell *Each of the survivors had a terrible tale to tell.* tell tales (= to say things about sb that are untrue or that they would prefer to be secret)

tall

#### talent noun

- ADJ. considerable, enormous, exceptional. extraordinary, formidable, genuine, great, major, outstanding, prodigious, rare, real, remarkable, special, tremendous, undoubted, unique | God-given, inborn, innate, natural, raw Hard work is important, but it is no substitute for raw talent. | hidden, undiscovered | mediocre | fresh, new The company is always looking out for new talent. | young | precocious | home-grown, local one of the few teams that relies on home-grown talent | top We are losing our top talent to other countries who pay more. | acting, artistic, creative, literary, managerial, musical, scientific, vocal, writing
- VERB + TALENT have, possess The lad has undoubted talent. | demonstrate, display, reveal, show | flaunt. show off The banquet gave the chef a chance to flaunt his talents. | direct, redirect, turn After making her name as a singer, she turned her talents to acting. | discover, recognize, spot, unearth She has a keen eye for spotting talent. \( \rightarrow\$ United have unearthed a real talent in this young defender. | build (on), cultivate, develop, harness, make the most of, nurture, realize, tap, use, utilize an effort to develop his creative talents to the full \( \rightarrow\$ The theatre visits schools to tap young talent. | squander, waste His parents accused him of wasting his talents and abilities.
- TALENT + VERB lie Her talents lay in organization.
- TALENT + NOUN scout, spotter | competition. contest. show
- PREP. of ~ He is a violinist of exceptional talent. with/without ~ kids with musical talent | ~ for You have a natural talent for storytelling.
- PHRASES a man/woman, etc. of many talents, a wealth of talent There is a wealth of talent out there in our schools. a pool of talent Hollywood directors have a marvellous pool of acting talent to draw from.

### talented adj.

- VERBS be, seem, sound
- ADV. exceptionally, extraordinarily, extremely, highly, hugely, immensely, incredibly, outstandingly, really, supremely, truly, very an extraordinarily talented designer ⋄ Some of these young musicians are hugely talented. | not particularly | quite | precociously a precociously talented youngster | artistically, musically

### talk noun

### 1 a conversation

- ADJ. good, little (often ironic), long, quiet, serious I will have to have a little talk with that young lady (= tell her that I disapprove of sth). | heart-to-heart, intimate
- VERB + TALK have
- TALK + NOUN show
- PREP. ~ about I enjoyed our talk about the old days. ~with I need to have a heart-to-heart talk with her.
- PHRASES (**exchange/make**) **small talk** (= to talk politely about unimportant things) *He was never very good at making small talk with her parents.*

### 2 talking

- ADJ. excited, heady There was excited talk of emigrating to America. | ridiculous, wild There is ridiculous talk of her breaking the world record soon. | careless, dangerous, idle, loose | fighting, tough | straight She likes straight talk and hates hypocrites. | double The president's true agenda was hidden in political double talk. | dirty, filthy | cheap, easy, empty, mere The chairman's boasts about future profits was just cheap talk. | fine, grand (ironic) What all the fine talk came down to was hard cash. | baby I never used baby talk to my little girl. | pillow the pillow talk of lovers
- TALK + VERB **turn to sth** Talk turned to money and tempers began to fray.

- PREP. ~about/of All this talk of the president resigning is nonsense!
- PHRASES be just talk 'You think it's just talk?' 'No, I think it's true.' for all the talk of sth For all the talk of bringing their children up the same, the boys ended up never doing any of the cooking.

#### 3 (also talks) discussions between official groups

- ADJ. lengthy | high-level, top-level | informal | formal, official | private, secret | open | direct, face-to-face | wide-ranging | all-party, bilateral, inter-party, joint, multilateral, round-table, trilateral, tripartite | fresh, further | fruitless, inconclusive | crisis, emergency, urgent | exploratory, preliminary | constitutional, political | arms, pay, peace, trade
- QUANT. round A further round of talks is expected in March.
- VERB TALK conduct, have, hold The two governments held secret talks on the nuclear threat. | broker, host | attend, enter | initiate, open | break off. pull out of, walk out of The union has broken off talks with the management. | cancel, suspend | reopen, resume
- TALK + VERB be scheduled Talks were scheduled for Rome the following month. | take place The peace talks will take place in Cairo. | begin, open, start | end | resume | be aimed at sth, be designed to the latest round of talks aimed at ending the civil war | centre on sth, concentrate on sth, cover sth, deal with sth, focus on sth The talks centred on bilateral trade. | produce sth Talks produced agreement on an end to the occupation. | be deadlocked, break down, collapse, fail, founder, stall The talks remain deadlocked over spending plans. ♦ The talks foundered on the issue of compensation.
- PREP. during ~ The agreement was concluded during talks in Beijing. in ~ He is currently in talks with two football clubs. | ~about/on/over holding talks over the political future of the province ~between the failure of talks between the two communities ~ with The delegation arrived for talks with their government.

#### 4 lecture

- ADJ. entertaining, informative, interesting | introductory | pep, sales, team | radio
- VERB + TALK give | attend, go to
- TALK + VERB be entitled sth She gave a very entertaining talk entitled 'My life and hard times'.
- PREP. ~about/on Did you go to the talk on Peru?

### talk verb

- ADV loudly | quietly | at length | continuously, endlessly, incessantly, non-stop | freely | openly She talked quite freely about her work. | enthusiastically, excitedly | politely | glibly | vaguely He had talked vaguely of going to work abroad. | casually | earnestly a group of students talking earnestly | sensibly Let's talk sensibly about this. | wildly
- VERB + TALK be able to, can/could I can't talk about it just now. | need to, want to I need to talk to you. | begin to | be easy to He was so easy to talk to. | be difficult to, be hard to | hear sb, listen to sb, overhear sb I loved to hear him talk about the old days. | make sb The police questioned him for four hours, trying to make him talk. | let sb Just shut up and let me talk for a minute.
- PREP. **about** talking about their new clothes **of** (formal) We often talked of the war. **to**  $\Gamma$ ll talk to John this afternoon. **with**  $\Gamma$  ve talked with him on the telephone.
- PHRASES start/stop talking

#### tall adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem | become, get, grow
- ADV. exceptionally, extremely, unusually, very | fairly, quite, rather She is quite tall for her age.

tame 786

### tame adj.

- 1 not afraid of people
  - VERBS be, look, seem | become
  - ADV. extremely, very | almost | quite

#### 2 boring

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem, sound | become | find sth I found office work very tame after army life.
- ADV. positively, very living a life that makes Wild West movies look positively tame | a bit, a little, pretty, rather, somewhat To us it was all pretty tame stuff.

### tan noun

- ADJ. deep, golden | healthy | all-over | fake
- VERB + TAN have | show off, sport Show off your tan in this little white top. | get, top up, work on I want to top up my tan on the sunbed at the gym.
- PREP. against your ~ His teeth were a gleaming flash of white against his tan.

### tangle noun

- ADJ. bewildering, confused a confused tangle of voices | dense, matted a dense tangle of undergrowth
- VERB + TANGLE get into He got into a tangle with his budget figures. | sort out, unravel The legal tangle was never really unravelled.
- PREP. in a~ This string's in a tangle.

## tangled adj.

- VERBS be, look | become, get
- ADV. hopelessly | all My hair had got all tangled. | a bit Your hair looks a bit tangled. | up
- PREP. in My legs got hopelessly tangled in the rope.

### tank noun

#### 1 container

- ADJ. empty, full | glass, steel | 4-foot, 50-gallon, 80-litre, etc. | fuel, gas, oil, oxygen, petrol, water the hot and cold water tanks | storage | septic, slurry | fish
- VERB + TANK fill
- TANK + VERB contain sth
- PREP. in/into a/the~Put a little fish food into the tank.
- $\sim$  of a full tank of petrol

### 2 military vehicle

- ADJ. armoured, army, battle
- VERB + TANK climb into, get into | drive
- TANK + VERB roll Tanks rolled in to end the siege.
- TANK + NOUN regiment

### tanker noun

- 1 ship carrying oil or petrol
  - ADJ. giant, huge, large | gas, oil | coastal
  - TANKER + VERB carry sth, transport sth a tanker carrying thousands of tons of crude oil | run aground The tanker ran aground in heavy seas and is breaking up on the rocks. | break up | spill sth A damaged tanker has spilled millions of gallons of oil into the sea.
  - TANKER + NOUN disaster, spill the worst year for tanker spills for ten years | fleet | route | traffic | operator, owner

### 2 heavy vehicle for carrying liquids

- ADJ. fuel, milk, petrol | road
- VERB + TANKER **drive**
- TANKER + VERB carry sth
- TANKER + NOUN driver

### tanned adj.

- VERBS be, look | become, get
- ADV. deeply, very His blue eyes glittered in his deeply tanned face. | lightly, slightly | healthily

#### tantrum noun

- ADJ. temper
- VERB + TANTRUM have, throw He threw a tantrum on the school bus. | deal with | ignore

#### tap noun

### 1 for water, gas, etc.

- $\bullet$  ADJ. hot, hot-water | cold, cold-water | mixer | dripping, running the sound of a dripping tap | leaky | bath, bathroom, kitchen
- VERB + TAP **turn** (**off/on**) Turn the tap clockwise. | **run** You have to run the tap a long time before the hot water comes.
- TAP + VERB drip, run Someone has left the tap running. | leak
- TAP + NOUN water | washer
- PREP. **on** ~ *The pub has two sorts of beer on tap* (= in a barrel with a tap on it).  $\diamond$  (*figurative*) *We have this sort of information on tap* (= available to be used at any time).

#### 2 quick gentle blow; the sound it makes

- ADJ. gentle, light, little | sharp
- VERB + TAP give sb/sth
- PREP. ~at There was a little tap at the door. ~on He gave her a tap on the shoulder.

### tap verb

- ADV. gently, lightly She tapped her fingers gently on the table. | away She tapped away at her keyboard.
- PREP. against, at, on, with She tapped the ice with a stick.

#### tape noun

#### 1 magnetic material used for recording

- ADJ. magnetic The data is stored on the magnetic tape. | audio, computer, video (also videotape) | recording
- VERB + TAPE hold sth on, store sth on | capture sth on, get sth on Police are examining the incident, which was captured on tape. | splice
- TAPE + NOUN drive (= in a computer) | recording
- PREP. on~ I've got the whole concert on tape.

### 2 cassette with magnetic tape on it

- ADJ. cassette | audio, music, sound | video (also videotape) | demo, master | compilation a compilation tape featuring new Irish bands | blank | pre-recorded | bootleg, pirated The court heard that Ellis sold pirated tapes of Hollywood blockbusters.
- VERB + TAPE make I made another tape to play in the car. | play (back), put on The police will be able to play back the videotape for clues. | listen to, watch | mime to The singer was miming to a pre-recorded tape. | fast-forward, pause, replay, rewind, start, stop, wind back, wind forward/on | erase, wipe Someone had deliberately erased the tapes.
- TAPE + VERB contain sth, have sth The tape contained damning evidence.  $\diamond$  What does this tape have on it?
- TAPE + NOUN deck, recorder | recording

#### 3 long narrow strip of fabric/paper

- ADJ. adhesive, Scotch™, sticky | insulating, masking | measuring | paper, plastic, steel | ticker | double-sided Fit the carpet using double-sided tape.
- QUANT. piece, strip | roll
- ullet VERB + TAPE seal sth (up) with I sealed up the package with strong adhesive tape.
- TAPE + NOUN **measure** Use a steel tape measure to measure the dimensions of the room.

### 4 piece of material stretched across a racetrack

- ADJ. finishing
- VERB + TAPE **break** her look of triumph as she broke the finishing tape

### tape verb

- ADV. firmly The wires are taped firmly together. | together, up The box was all taped up.
- PREP. onto, to She had taped a note to the fridge door.

### target noun

- 1 sb/sth that you try to destroy, hurt, steal, etc.
  - ADJ. favourite, likely, natural, obvious, perfect, possible, potential, prime, suitable The prime minister is a favourite target of comedians. | easy, sitting, soft, tempting, vulnerable The stationary trucks were sitting targets for the enemy planes. | legitimate | intended | stationary | moving | ground | military | civilian, non-military | terrorist
  - VERB + TARGET aim at, attack, go for, shoot at | hit, reach (used of a missile) The bomb reached its intended target ten seconds later. | miss, overshoot The flare overshoot its target and set light to a hotel. | destroy The missile is aimed specifically to destroy military targets. | track The radar beam can track a number of targets almost simultaneously.
  - PREP. off ~ The missile veered way off target and landed in the sea. on ~ Politically speaking, his jibes were right on target. | ~ for an easy target for shoplifters

#### 2 object that you shoot at

- VERB + TARGET put up, set up The archers were setting up their targets. | aim at, shoot at | hit | miss | use sth as The boys used an old tree stump as a target.
- TARGET NOUN area | practice
- PREP. off ~ Patton was just off target with a header. on ~ His first shot was bang on target. wide of the ~ The shot went wide of the target.

#### 3 result, person, etc. that you aim to reach

- ADJ. achievable, attainable, low, modest, realistic | ambitious. demanding, difficult, high, tough, unrealistic She has always set herself very high targets. | impossible | clear | chief, key, main, major, primary, prime, principal | annual | immediate, initial | future, long-term, ultimate | attainment, economic, financial, growth, inflation, performance, production, profit, recruitment, sales, spending
- VERB + TARGET set Managers must set targets that are realistic. | aim for Pupils should be given a target to aim for. | achieve, meet, reach | stay within in a desperate attempt to stay within budget targets | exceed The company pays bonuses to workers who exceed production targets. | fall short of
- TARGET NOUN audience, group, market | date to meet a target date of May 2002 | figure, price, weight
- PREP. above (a/the) ~ Sales so far this year are 20% above target. off ~ These figures are way off target. on ~ We are still right on target. over (a/the) ~ Many wage settlements reached were over the original target of 4%. towards (a/the) ~ We are working towards a target of twenty cars a week. | ~ for setting new targets for growth

#### target verb

- ADV. carefully, deliberately a carefully targeted marketing campaign  $\diamond$  Children are deliberately targeted. | particularly, specifically
- PREP. at The products are targeted at young people. for This hospital is targeted for additional funding. on Tax cuts should be targeted on the poor towards We target our services towards specific groups of people.

#### tariff noun

- ADJ. high, low | preferential, protective, punitive British industry was sheltered from foreign competition by protective tariffs. | external | domestic, internal | import | customs
- QUANT. level a 40% level of tariffs on imports

- VERB TARIFF fix, set The agreement fixed tariffs for foreign goods coming into Japan at 5%. | impose, introduce, levy The US could impose punitive tariffs of up to 100% on some countries' exports. | pay | increase, raise | cut, lower, reduce | abolish, eliminate
- TARIFF + NOUN reduction, reform | structure, system | level, rate | barrier the aim of removing all tariff barriers by the year 2003
- PREP. ~on They set a tariff of 36% on British wool cloth.
- PHRASES a reduction in tariff/tariffs

### tarnish verb

1 become/make sth less bright

• ADV. badly The mirror had tarnished quite badly.

### 2 spoil sth

• ADV. **severely** their severely tarnished reputation

#### tart noun

#### 1 open pie

- ADJ. fruit, jam. treacle | apple, strawberry, etc.
- VERB + TART make

#### 2 woman

- ADJ. cheap, little
- VERB + TART look like That dress makes her look like a tart. | call sb He had called her a cheap little tart.

### task noun

- ADJ. awesome, challenging, daunting, enormous, formidable, great, Herculean, huge, mammoth, massive, monumental | arduous, demanding, difficult, exacting, exhausting, hard, laborious, onerous, stiff, time-consuming, tough, uphill | dangerous, hazardous | basic, easy, simple, small Translating the letter was no easy task. | menial, mundane, repetitive, tedious | complex, mind-boggling | delicate, tricky | fruitless, hopeless, impossible | daily, day-to-day, routine | central, fundamental, important, main, major, primary, principal The primary task of the chair is to ensure the meeting runs smoothly. | essential, vital | immediate, urgent | enviable, pleasant | thankless, unenviable, unpleasant | administrative, domestic, household, manual | self-appointed, self-imposed
- VERB + TASK take on, take upon yourself, undertake Nobody was keen to take on such a thankless task. | approach, get to grips with, tackle How do you tackle a task like that? | carry out, do, fulfil, get on with, perform I left her to get on with the task of correcting the errors. | accomplish, complete, succeed in | cope with | fail in | allocate, assign (sb), delegate, entrust sb with, give sb, set sb She failed to complete the task that she had been set. | be charged with, be faced with, have She was charged with the important task of telling the children. | be engaged in I was engaged in the delicate task of clipping the dog's claws. | help sb with | be suited/unsuited to His thick fingers were not well suited to the task.
- TASK + VERB require sth The task requires a variety of skills and experience. | fall to sb The unenviable task of telling my parents fell to the head teacher. | confront sb, face sb The team have no illusions about the size of the task confronting them.
- PREP ~for a hard task for the committee ~in one of the first tasks in language learning
- PHRASES the task ahead We need to think realistically about the task ahead. the task in hand We should stop chatting and get back to the task in hand.

### task force noun

- ADJ. special | government, presidential, etc. | naval, police, etc. | health, housing, etc.
- VERB + TASK FORCE create, establish, form, set up | lead

- TASK FORCE + NOUN team
- PREP. ~ on The government has set up a special task force on health care reform.

#### taste noun

#### 1 flavour

- ADJ. delicious, fresh, pleasant, refreshing | distinctive | pungent, rich, strong | bland, mild | foul, nasty, unpleasant | bitter, creamy, metallic, salty, sharp, smooth, sour, spicy, sweet | authentic You need to use fresh herbs to get the authentic Italian taste.
- VERB + TASTE have The soup had a very salty taste. | leave The drink left a bitter taste in his mouth. ♦ (figurative) The whole business left a nasty taste in my mouth. | spoil Don't have a cigarette now—you'll spoil the taste of your food! | enhance, improve | enjoy. savour She savoured the taste of the champagne. | disguise. take away I had a strong coffee to take away the nasty taste of the food.
  TASTE + NOUN buds

#### 2 a taste small amount

- ADJ. little | real That job gave me my first real taste of teaching. | first
- VERB + TASTE get, have Have a taste of this cake. | give sb, provide (sb with)
- PREP. ~of This was her first taste of success.
- PHRASES a taste of things to come The new appraisal scheme is only a taste of things to come.

#### 3 liking

- ADJ. catholic, eclectic, varied, wide | modest, simple | advanced, cultured, educated, sophisticated | expensive, extravagant | eccentric, esoteric, strange | acquired, natural Art is an acquired taste—no one is born knowing that Michelangelo is wonderful. | natural | local, national | modern | personal, private | aesthetic, artistic, literary, musical, reading, sexual | audience, consumer. contemporary, popular, public, Western Her music appeals to popular taste.
- VERB + TASTE have They have a taste for adventure. | like, share You obviously share her taste in reading. | acquire, cultivate, develop, get | lose Fve lost my taste for travelling. | indulge Now he is retired he has time to indulge his tastes for writing and politics. | demonstrate, display Her choice of outfit demonstrated her taste for the outrageous. | appeal to, cater for, match, meet, satisfy, suit a range of hotels to suit all tastes and budgets
- TASTE + VERB lie It all depends on where your tastes lie. | change, differ. vary Lifestyles differ and tastes vary.
  PREP. for your ~ The theatre was too modern for my taste. to ~ (= according to how much of sth you want) Add salt and pepper to taste. to your ~ If fishing is not to your taste, there are many other leisure activities on offer. | ~for People with a taste for complex plots will enjoy this book. ~in young people's tastes in music
- PHRASES a man/woman of ... tastes a man of advanced tastes a matter of (personal) taste What type of bicycle you should buy is very much a matter of personal taste.

### 4 ability to make good choices

- ADJ. excellent, exquisite, good, great, impeccable Her work is executed with impeccable taste. | appalling, bad. deplorable, doubtful, dubious, poor, terrible
- VERB + TASTE **reflect**, **show** The house reflected his taste. | **exercise** The designer has exercised good taste in her use of different fonts.
- PREP. in ... ~ That joke was in very poor taste. with ~ The room had been decorated with great taste. | ~ in She has terrible taste in clothing.
- PHRASES an arbiter of taste Contemporary arbiters of taste dismissed his paintings as rubbish. in the best/worst possible taste The love scenes are all done in the best possible taste. a lack of taste The remark showed a deplorable lack of taste. a man/woman of taste, taste and decency

The film was judged to offend against standards of public taste and decency.

#### taste verb

- ADV. **strongly** *The water tasted strongly of chemicals.* | **faintly**, **slightly** *The fish tasted faintly of garlic.*
- PREP. **like** The fruit tasted rather like mango. **of** a cake which tasted of almonds
- PHRASES taste awful/bitter/foul/horrible, taste delicious/good/sweet/wonderful, taste funny

#### tasteful adj.

- VERBS **be** Most of the furniture was quite tasteful.
- ADV. very | impeccably | quite

#### tatters noun

- VERB + TATTERS lie in (figurative) Her marriage now lay in tatters. | hang in Everywhere wallpaper hung in tatters. | leave sth in (figurative) an injury that left his dreams in tatters
- PREP. in~Her clothes were in tatters.  $\diamond$  (figurative) With their plans now in tatters, they gave up.
- PHRASES rags and tatters

#### tattoo noun

- VERB + TATTOO do She's having a tattoo done on her leg. | have | be covered in His arms were covered in tattoos. | remove I've decided to get my tattoo removed.
- TATTOO + NOUN parlour

### taunt noun

- ADJ playground, racial/racist
- VERB + TAUNT hurl, shout | endure, face, suffer He had to endure the racist taunts of the crowd. | ignore
- TAUNT + VERB sting (sb into) Their taunts stung him into his best performance for the team yet.

### taunt verb

- ADV. softly 'Running away?' he taunted softly.
- PREP. about Some of the girls taunted her about her weight. with The other children taunted him with nicknames.

### taut adi.

- VERBS be, feel, look | become, go Her body went as taut as a bowstring. | remain, stay Exercise helps your muscles to stay taut. | pull sth, stretch sth His skin was stretched taut over his cheekbones. | hold sth, keep sth Try to keep the lead taut, as it will help your puppy to learn.
- PREP. with (figurative) a voice taut with anger

### tax noun

- ADJ. high, low | direct, indirect | basic, basic-rate, higher-rate | progressive, redistributive | regressive A regressive tax, like the poll tax, takes proportionately more of a poor person's income. | windfall The privatized utility companies may be faced with a windfall tax on the profits of the last few years. | back (informal) The tax office demanded £80 000 in back taxes. | council, poll | capital, capital gains, income, inheritance, land, profits, property, savings, wealth | consumption, purchase, sales, value added (= VAT) | capital transfer, investment | company, corporation | car, road, vehicle It's time to renew your car tax. | carbon, energy, fuel, petrol | excise, import
- VERB + TAX pay | impose, introduce, levy, put Direct taxes could only be levied with the consent of Parliament.  $\diamond$  The government may put an indirect tax on books. | collect the government department responsible for col-

789 teach

lecting taxes | deduct Your employer will deduct the tax for you. | increase, put up, raise | cut, lower, reduce | abolish | overpay | reclaim | offset sth against, set/write sth off against Claims for expenses can be set off against tax. | avoid, escape | evade She was charged with conspiracy to evade taxes.

- TAX + VERB go up, increase, rise Taxes look set to rise again. | come/go down, fall | be chargeable, be payable the amount on which capital gains tax is payable • TAX + NOUN payer (also taxpayer) a higher-rate tax payer | authority/authorities, office, man (also taxman) (informal) She owes the taxman £10 000. | law, legislation, measures, policy, reform, structure, system | period, year The tax year begins in April. | cut, increase | band, bracket, rate, threshold Her salary puts her in the highest tax band. | revenue, yield | assessment, form, **return** You have to fill in your tax return by tomorrow. advantage, allowance, benefit, break, concession, credit, exemption, incentive, perks, rebate, refund, relief There are tax advantages to working freelance.  $\diamond$  You will only receive tax relief on the first £30 000. | affairs, arrangements His tax affairs are under investigation by the police. | avoidance | loophole Her accountant was good at exploiting tax loopholes. | dodge, evasion, fraud He gave the Porsche to his mother as a tax dodge. | dodger | exile She is living as a tax exile in Monaco. | haven The island is a popular tax haven for the very rich. | collector, consultant, inspector | bill, charge, invoice, payment | **arrears** He was ordered to pay \$2 million in tax arrears. liability an increase in tax liability on company cars | burden putting a new tax burden on the middle classes | base By broadening the tax base (= making more people pay tax) the chancellor could raise more revenues.
- PREP. after/before ~ Profits after tax were £262 000. in ~ Collectively, smokers pay over £15 000 a day in tax. | ~ on introducing a 60% tax on alcohol
- PHRASES for tax purposes the rules for deciding on someone's residence status for UK tax purposes (the basic/higher) rate of tax an increase in the basic rate of tax

#### tax verb

- ADV. **heavily** Many self-employed people are heavily taxed.  $\diamond$  goods which are most heavily taxed | lightly
- PREP. according to Drinks would be taxed according to their alcoholic strength. at Many goods were taxed at 17.5%. on You will be taxed on all your income.

### taxable adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain | make sth
- ADV. fully Where payments exceed these limits they become fully taxable.

#### taxation noun

- ADJ. excessive, heavy, high the heavy taxation on smokers and drinkers | low | direct, indirect | progressive, redistributive | company, corporate, general, local, personal changes in corporate taxation
- QUANT. level, rate a promise to lower the overall level of taxation
- VERB + TAXATION increase, put up, raise If the government raises direct taxation, it will lose votes. | cut, lower, reduce | avoid | be exempt from Any profits made are totally exempt from taxation.
- TAXATION + NOUN policy, system | rate
- PREP. after/before ~ The loss before taxation was \$2.7 million. from/out of ~ The hospital was funded from taxation. through ~ the power to raise funds through taxation | ~ on increased taxation on oil companies
- PHRASES the burden of taxation reducing the heavy burden of taxation on the wealthy a form of taxation The poll tax was a very unpopular form of taxation. for tax-

**ation purposes** They were treated as a married couple for taxation purposes.

### taxi noun

- VERB + TAXI go by, take I took a taxi back home. | call (sb), get (sb), order (sb), phone for I'll get my secretary to call you a taxi. | find We had some difficulty finding a taxi. | catch, hail We caught a taxi to the airport. | get into/out of | drive | pay for/off | share
- $\bullet$   ${\rm TAXI}$  +  ${\rm NOUN}$  cab | firm | ride | service | fare | driver | rank
- ullet PHRASES ullet by  ${ullet}$  a five-minute trip by taxi

### taxing adj.

- VERBS be, prove | become
- ADV. **very | fairly | intellectually**, **physically** *There was nothing intellectually taxing about the course.*

#### tea noun

#### 1 drink

- ADJ. fresh There's some fresh (= just made) tea in the pot. | stewed (= very strong), strong | weak | cold, hot, lukewarm, scalding | milky | white (usually after tea) I'll have tea—white, no sugar, please. | black | sugary, sweet | (early) | morning | decaffeinated | fragrant | China/Chinese, Indian, etc. | Earl Grey, green | fruit, herb/herbal | camomile, jasmine, lemon, mint, etc. | iced
- QUANT. cup, flask, mug, pot
- VERB + TEA drink I don't drink tea. | have | sip, swallow She sipped her hot tea slowly. | take a mouthful/sip of | brew, get (sb), make (sb), mash I'll make you some tea. | bring sb, dispense (often humorous), ply sb with (humorous), serve (sb), take sb I'll bring you a cup of tea in a few minutes. \( > John rushed around dispensing tea and cakes to everyone. \( | pour (sb) (out) Pour me out a cup of tea please. \( | stir \)
- TEA + VERB **brew**, **mash** You haven't let the tea brew long enough. | **cool**
- TEA + NOUN pot (also teapot), urn | cosy | service, set a bone china tea service | tray, trolley A lady comes round the office with a tea trolley in the afternoon. | bar, garden, room, shop The hospital tea bar is run by volunteers. | boy (offensive when used of an older man), lady | drinker, drinking | break | party | ceremony
- PREP. in your ~ Do you take sugar in your tea?
- PHRASES tea and coffee, tea and biscuits/cake/cakes/sandwiches/scones, tea and sympathy He tried to alleviate their disappointment by inviting them in for tea and sympathy. tea for two 'Tea for two', said Mary, 'and a slice of your delicious chocolate cake.' tea or coffee Would you like tea or coffee? tea-making facilities All rooms have tea-making facilities.

### 2 leaves for making tea

- ADJ. loose (= tea that is not in bags)
- QUANT. packet
- VERB + TEA grow
- TEA + VERB grow
- TEA + NOUN leaf | bag | caddy | strainer | estate, plantation | chest He stores his books in a tea chest.

### 3 meal

- ADJ. afternoon, cream, high | birthday, funeral
- TEA + NOUN **things** I cleared away the tea things.
- ⇒ Note at MEAL (for verbs)

#### teach verb

- ADV. **effectively** information which helps the teacher teach more effectively
- VERB + TEACH try to trying to teach my daughter to behave | be qualified to I am not qualified to teach this

subject. | be designed to training courses designed to teach managerial techniques | help (to), help sb (to)

• PREP. **about** teaching children about the world around them **to** She teaches English to Polish students.

#### teacher noun

- ADJ. competent, good, inspired, skilled | bad, incompetent | qualified | experienced | inexperienced | sympathetic | senior | head | fellow | former | female. woman | male | full-time. part-time | supply, support | peripatetic | college, primary (school), school, secondary (school), Sunday school, university | class/classroom | remedial | non-specialist, specialist | language | subject | art, EFL, English, history, maths, music, PE, woodwork, etc. | spiritual
- VERB + TEACHER train | find (sb)
- TEACHER + VERB **teach sth | work with sb** teachers working with pupils with special educational needs
- TEACHER + NOUN education, training She's been accepted at Bath Teacher Training College. | trainer | association, union He is chairman of the Parent Teacher Association. | shortage
- ⇒ Note at JOB

### teaching noun

- 1 work/profession of a teacher
  - ADJ. effective, good | poor | classroom a system that rewards good classroom teaching | whole-class | individual, one-to-one | collaborative, team | mixedability | formal, traditional the formal teaching of grammar | creative, experimental | remedial, support | academic, college, graduate, postgraduate, primary, school, secondary, undergraduate, university | English, language, music, etc.
  - VERB + TEACHING **get/go** into He's going to go into teaching.
  - TEACHING + NOUN method, strategy, style, technique | aid, material, resource She used puppets as teaching aids. | aim, objective, point Write each teaching point on the whiteboard. | ability, skills | experience. qualification Applicants must hold a recognized teaching qualification. | job, post | career Mr Murphy retired at the end of a 30-year teaching career. | practice You have to do six weeks teaching practice as part of the course. | staff, profession They have left the teaching profession, demoralized and undervalued. | commitments, duties, load, responsibilities, role Lecturers who have heavy teaching loads. I centre, establishment, institution I environment, situation a teaching environment where English is not the first language | programme, session, term. year Work experience is integrated into the teaching programme.  $\diamond$  The teaching year runs from October to May. | time Critics say that these tests waste teaching time. | hospital
  - PREP. in~ I've been in teaching for ten years.
  - PHRASES an approach to teaching the modern approach to language teaching a method/style of teaching
- 2 ideas and beliefs that are taught by sb
  - ADJ. ancient, traditional | biblical, moral, religious | Buddhist, Christian, etc.
  - VERB TEACHING follow He followed the teachings of the Koran on this subject. | reject | explain, interpret | pass on, spread the disciples who passed on Jesus's teaching | base sth on the great moral teachings on which our culture is based
  - PREP. in the ~ regarded as the source of goodness in the teachings of Confucius | ~ about/on the Church's teaching on forgiveness

#### team noun

- 1 group of people who play a sport together
  - ADJ. home | away, opposing, rival, visiting | decent,

- strong | successful, winning | weak | dream The England manager has chosen his dream team for the World Cup. | junior, senior, youth | under-16, etc. | A, B, first, second, etc. | international, local, national | England, Ireland, Scotland | French, Irish, etc. | basketball, football, relay, etc. | display the Army Parachute Display Team | five-man, five-person, five-strong, five-woman Spain are fielding a three-man team in this race. | men's, mixed, women's
- VERB + TEAM field, have | choose, get together, organize, pick, put together Can you get a team together by Saturday? | coach, manage | be in/on, play in/for Im playing for the first team this week. | be called up to, be selected for, get into/onto, make Cole has been selected for the team to meet Italy next week. ♦ You didn't make the team, I'm afraid. | be dropped from, be left out of | join, sign for | play (against) | lead | support
- TEAM + VERB compete (in sth). take part (in sth) The team competes in a local league.  $\diamond$  There are six teams taking part. | win (sth) | lose (sth) Our team lost the final.
- TEAM + NOUN game. sport | captain, coach, manager, mate (also teammate) He apologized to his teammates for his mistake. | championship, event, prize | effort, performance | selection | talk The manager gives his team talks in English. | sheet (= the list of players chosen for the team)
- PREP. in/on a/the ~ Pll have you on the first team. | ~for She's in the team for the World Championships. ⇒ Special page at SPORT

#### 2 group of people who work together

- ADJ. joint a joint team of French and German economists | five-strong | husband and wife | campaign, creative, design, development, editorial, investigation, management, marketing, production, project, research, sales a member of the senior management team | legal, medical | multidisciplinary | rescue
- VERB + TEAM build, form, train Willing volunteers formed teams of helpers to carry everything in. ♦ a specially trained team of counsellors | lead, head, manage, run | join She has recently joined our sales team. | work (together) as learning to work together as a team
- TEAM VERB comprise sb, consist of sb The team consisted of six investigators and two secretaries. I develop sth, operate, work on/with sth the team that developed this microchip ⋄ The team will work closely with other government departments.
- TEAM + NOUN leader, member | player (informal) (= sb who works well as part of a team) | meeting | approach | building, development The survival course was intended as a team building exercise. | spirit | effort It took a tremendous team effort to finish the project on time.
- PREP. in a/the ~ There are 20 people in the team. | ~ of a team of scientists
- PHRASES a member of a team, part of a team

### teamwork noun

- ADJ. effective, good
- VERB + TEAMWORK **emphasize**, **encourage** The company says the aim is to encourage teamwork.
- ullet PREP.  $through \sim achieving our success through effective teamwork$

### tear<sup>1</sup>/tiə(r)/noun

- ADJ. angry, bitter, emotional There were angry tears in Lily's eyes. | burning, fresh, hot, salty, scalding Her eyes were blinded by scalding tears. | genuine, real | crocodile (figurative) (= insincere) They weep crocodile tears for the poor and disadvantaged but are basically happy with things as they are. | great, huge, large | single, solitary | silent | helpless, sudden, uncontrollable | unshed His eyes were bright with unshed tears.
- VERB + TEAR cry, shed. weep She wept silent tears

when she heard his name.  $\diamond$  (figurative) I won't shed any tears when Frank retires. | dry, wipe (away) I picked the little girl up and helped dry her tears.  $\diamond$  She wiped a tear from her eye. | blink/choke/fight/hold back He had to fight back tears of frustration. | break down in, burst into She broke down in tears in court. | move/reduce sb to His father's angry shouting reduced the little boy to tears. | brim/fill with His eyes filled with sudden tears. | end in (figurative) (= to have an unhappy result)

- TEAR + VERB appear, brim in your eyes, brim over, come, fill your eyes, form, gather, spring into/to your eyes, start, well (up) Her tears brimmed over and fell on her cheek. ♦ He could never read the letter without tears coming to his eyes. | course/pour/roll/run/slide/trickle down sth. drip into/onto sth, fall, flow, overflow, stream A single tear rolled slowly down her cheek. | stand Tears stood in Oliver's eyes. | blur sth, cloud sth Tears blurred his vision. | burn (sth), prick (at/in) sth, sting your eyes She felt tears pricking her eyelids. | dry (up)
- PREP. in~s He came to me in tears. through your~s She tried to smile through her tears. | ~for He shed no tears for his lost youth. ~of tears of happiness~over It turned out to be a lot of tears over nothing.
- PHRASES bring tears to your eyes It brings tears to your eyes to see the children having such fun. close/near to tears More than once I came near to tears. a flood/floods of tears We were in floods of tears at the end of the film. a mist of tears I saw it all through a mist of tears. on the verge of tears, tears in your eyes, too deep for tears. There are times when suffering may be too deep for tears.

### tear<sup>2</sup>/teə(r)/noun

- VERB TEAR have | make | mend
- PREP. ~in This sheet has a tear in it.
- PHRASES wear and tear (= the damage to objects, furniture, etc. that is the result of normal use)

## tear<sup>3</sup>/teə(r)/verb

- ADV. badly His clothes were badly torn. | easily Careful—the fabric tears very easily. | almost, nearly The storm nearly tore the roof off. | apart, off, out, up The dogs tore the fox apart. ⋄ (figurative) We tore the other team apart in the second half.
- VERB + TEAR threaten to
- PREP. from I tore another sheet from the pad. off She tore the label off the suitcase. on She tore her skirt on a nail. out of Several pages had been torn out of the book.
- PHRASES tear free/loose She tore herself free.  $\diamond$  One error and he would have been torn loose and hurled overboard by the squalling wind. tear sth in half/two She tore the piece of paper in half tear sb limb from limb He threatened to tear me limb from limb. tear sth open She tore the letter open. tear sth to pieces/shreds (often figurative) The critics tore his last film to shreds.

### tearful adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound She sounded angry and tearful. | become, get He suddenly became very tearful. | leave sb Defeat left her tearful, pale and drained.
- ADV. very | almost I felt quite emotional—almost tearful. | a bit, a little, rather

### tease verb

- ADV mercilessly | a little, gently, lightly
- VERB + TEASE used to
- PREP. **about** His friends used to tease him about his tatty clothes. **with** They teased her mercilessly with remarks about her weight.
- PHRASES be just/only teasing Don't get upset, I was only teasing.

### technical adi.

- VERBS be, sound | become, get The conversation was getting a bit technical for me, so I left them to it.
- ullet ADV. extremely, highly, very A lot of the discussions were highly technical. | purely This is a purely technical problem. | a bit, quite, rather, somewhat

### technicality noun

- ADJ. complex | legal
- VERB + TECHNICALITY understand | discuss, go into I don't want to go into all the technicalities just now.
- PREP on a ~ (= because of a technicality) The court was forced to release him on a technicality.

#### technician noun

- ADJ. chief, senior | skilled | inexperienced | qualified | trainee | lab/laboratory | architectural | dental | computer | lighting, sound He works as a sound technician in a recording studio.
- VERB + TECHNICIAN **train** a need to train technicians in computer aided engineering
- ⇒ Note at JOB

### technique noun

- ADJ. effective, powerful, useful | basic, simple | conventional, established, standard, traditional | advanced, modern, sophisticated | ingenious | alternative, experimental | assessment, communication, dating, evaluation. exam/examination. farming, interview, management, manufacturing, marketing, problemsolving, recording, relaxation, research, sales, teaching, training She needs to work on her interview technique if she's going to get a job. | analytical, mathematical, medical, photographic, scientific, statistical, surgical
- VERB + TECHNIQUE have He has an ingenious technique for dealing with problems of that sort. | adopt, apply, deploy, employ, implement, try, use On the walls I applied the same technique as I had used for the ceiling. | develop, devise, pioneer The technique was pioneered in California. | acquire, learn, master, practise struggling to master the new technique | adapt, improve, perfect, work at/on | demonstrate, describe
- TECHNIQUE + VERB allow sth, enable sth Modern freezing techniques enable the chickens to be stored for weeks. | work The new technique works better than the one it has replaced. | be based on sth. be derived from sth singing techniques derived from Tibetan music
- PREP ~for techniques for the storage of data ~in They learn basic techniques in self-defence.

### technology noun

- ADJ. current, existing, present-day | emerging, the latest, modern, new small businesses that are involved with emerging technologies | basic, low | advanced, complex, high, leading-edge, sophisticated, state-of-the-art, up-to-date, white-hot | alternative, innovative a car based on alternative technology | efficient | communication/communications, computer, digital, energy, information, management, manufacturing, nuclear, production, software, telecommunications | educational, environmental, medical, military
- VERB + TECHNOLOGY have We now have the technologies to transplant limbs. | adopt. apply, employ, exploit, introduce, take advantage of, use exploiting existing technologies more fully | create, develop, improve | be based on a car engine based on technology developed for aeroplanes | invest in The company is investing heavily in new technologies.
- TECHNOLOGY + VERB **develop** Telecommunications technology is developing fast. | **allow sth**, **enable sth** This technology enables computers to read handwriting.

tedious 792

- PREP. ~for the technology for the extraction of iron ore
- PHRASES advances in technology recent advances in medical technology the impact of (a) technology, science and technology

#### tedious adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound | become, get Her visits were starting to get a bit tedious. | make sth | find sth He found committee meetings extremely tedious.
- ADV. extremely, incredibly, very | almost | a bit, a little, pretty, rather, somewhat

### teenager noun

• ADJ. older, young a young teenager of fourteen | difficult, rebellious | spirited | gauche, gawky

#### teens noun

- ADJ. early a girl in her early teens | late | mid
- VERB + TEENS reach He didn't want to share a room with his brother once he reached his teens.
- PREP. during your ~ His parents divorced during his teens. in your ~ All my children are in their teens. since your ~ She's had skin problems since her teens.

### teetotal adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. strictly I'm strictly teetotal.

#### telecommunications noun

- ADJ. global, international, national, world | public a public telecommunications system | digital
- TELECOMMUNICATIONS + NOUN infrastructure, link, network, services, system modernizing their postal and telecommunications networks | equipment, products, satellite, technology | company, firm, giant (informal), group, operator Japan's telecommunications giant, NTT | business, industry, market, sector

### telegram noun

- ADJ. congratulatory
- VERB + TELEGRAM send(sb) | get.receive
- TELEGRAM + VERB arrive, come
- PREP. ~from, ~to

### telephone noun

- ADJ. pay, public | office, private *The office telephones* were all out of order. | cellular, cordless, mobile, portable | radio, satellite
- VERB + TELEPHONE use Can I use your telephone? | be on Don't pester me now—I'm on the telephone. ◇ We're not on the telephone, so you'll have to come round to the house. | answer, get (informal), pick up Hang on—I'll just get the telephone. | hang up, put down She put down the telephone and burst into tears. | leave/take off the hook I've been trying to phone him all day—he must have left his telephone off the hook. | be wanted on The waiter came to tell me I was wanted on the telephone. | call sb to He was called to the telephone just as he was leaving. | bug, tap | connect, install | disconnect
- TELEPHONE + VERB ring, shrill The telephone was ringing furiously. < The telephone shrilled into the silence. I be off the hook
- TELEPHONE + NOUN number | book, directory | bill | call, message | conversation, enquiry, interview, query, survey | contact She is in telephone contact with headquarters. | helpline, hotline, support The charity has set up a 24-hour telephone helpline. | company | banking, marketing, service | charges | cord, headset, receiver | cable, exchange, line, network, switchboard,

**system, wire | box, kiosk | voice** A good telephone voice can do much to improve the temper of irate callers.

• PREP. **by** ~ Can I get in touch by telephone? **on the** ~ She sounded very distant on the telephone. **over the** ~ I don't want to talk about this over the telephone.

### telescope noun

- ADJ. powerful | 26-metre, 60-millimetre, etc. | astronomical, optical, radio, space images from the Hubble space telescope
- VERB + TELESCOPE use | look at sth with/without, see sth with/without stars that cannot be seen without a telescope | look (at sth) through, view sth through | set up She set up her telescope on the balcony. | build building the largest telescope in the world
- PREP. through a/the~
- PHRASES the wrong end of a telescope He felt as if he were seeing things through the wrong end of a telescope.

### televise verb

• ADV. nationally a nationally televised debate | live

### television noun

- ADJ. cable, closed-circuit, digital, high-definition, satellite, terrestrial | commercial, state | local, national | live Millions watched the events on live television. | black-and-white, colour | portable
- VERB + TELEVISION watch The children watched television for most of the evening.
- TELEVISION + VERB broadcast sth, screen sth The state television screened pictures of the trial.
- TELEVISION NOUN chat show, comedy, documentary, drama, film, news, programme, series, show | debate, interview | advert/advertisement, commercial | audience, viewer | personality, presenter | actor, director | character | cameraman, crew | journalist | appearance She recalled her first television appearance forty years ago. | career | coverage, exposure The Olympics receive extensive television coverage. | adaptation a television adaptation of the popular novel | camera | aerial | channel, network, station | licence | business, company, industry, service | monitor, receiver, set | screen | aerial
- PREP. in ~ She works in television. in front of the ~ He spends hours in front of the television every night. on ~ We were watching the news on television.

### tell verb

### 1 give sb information

- ADV. bluntly, curtly, flatly She told me bluntly it was my own fault. | gravely | smugly | truthfully | falsely
- VERB + TELL want to | be going to Iwas going to tell you—I just didn't get round to it. | try to | hate to I hate to tell you, but the car's a write-off. | let sb I tried to tell them but they wouldn't let me.
- PREP. **about** I never told him about the money. **of** No one had told her of the dangers. **to** He told the story to all his friends.

## 2 order sb

• ADV. firmly, sternly 'Calm down,' he told her firmly.

### temper noun

- 1 tendency to become angry easily
  - ADJ. bad, fierce, fiery, nasty, terrible, vicious, violent | uncontrollable
  - QUANT. display, fit, flash, outburst He broke the chair in a fit of violent temper.
  - VERB + TEMPER have He has a nasty temper. | control, keep I only just managed to keep my temper with him. | fly into, lose She loses her temper at the drop of a hat (= without good reason).

- TEMPER + VERB flare, rise Tempers flared as the traffic jam became worse. | cool (down)
- TEMPER + NOUN tantrum
- PREP. in a~ She stormed out of the room in a temper.
- PHRASES keep you temper in check/under control He had to learn to keep his temper under control before he could become a teacher.

### 2 way you are feeling

- ADJ. bad, filthy, foul, ill, terrible Peter's comments were responsible for her ill temper. | good | frayed Frayed tempers at the end of the match led to three players being sent off. | uncertain
- VERB + TEMPER improve | recover, regain She regained her good temper after a chat.
- TEMPER + VERB improve | fray, worsen
- PREP. in a ~ He stormed out of the room in a temper.
- PHRASES not be in the best of tempers I wasn't in the best of tempers when I arrived at the meeting.

### temperament noun

- ADJ. fiery, violent, volatile | brittle, fragile, highly-strung | cool, equable, even, good, sanguine, unflap-pable | docile | sunny | questionable, suspect, uncertain | right, wrong He doesn't have the right temperament for the job. | nervous | romantic | artistic, scientific, etc.
- VERB + TEMPERAMENT have
- $\bullet$  PREP. **by/in** ~ She was fiery by temperament. **of** ... ~ a man of an equable temperament
- PHRASES a display of temperament He's given to displays of temperament (= he often behaved in an emotional way).

### temperamental adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become, get
- ADV. highly, very Actors have the reputation of being highly temperamental. | a bit, quite

### temperature noun

- 1 how hot or cold sth is
  - ADJ. high, warm Yesterday the town reached its highest ever February temperature. | cold, cool, low, sub-zero | moderate | normal | extreme Avoid exposing the instrument to extreme temperatures. | boiling, freezing, melting the boiling temperature of the solvent | maximum, minimum | average, mean | constant, stable, steady | daytime | daily | summer, winter, etc. | April, July, etc. | global The increase in the mean global temperature will be about 0.3°C per decade. | air, sea, water, etc. | ambient, room | oven | body | surface the surface temperature of our planet
  - VERB + TEMPERATURE have Some places had temperatures in the forties during the heat wave. | heat sth to, raise Heat the oven to a temperature of 200°C. | reduce | reach | control | expose sth to
  - TEMPERATURE + VERB go up, increase, rise | drop, fall, go down, plummet Overnight the temperature fell as low as -30°C.
  - TEMPERATURE + NOUN conditions | change, difference, increase, rise | gradient, range, variation a temperature range of  $60-74^{\circ}F$  | control, regulation | measurement | gauge, sensor
  - PREP. at ~ Serve the wine at room temperature. in a ~ This plant grows well in temperatures above 55°F. | ~ above/below/between, ~ of The fish prefer a temperature of 24–27°C.
  - PHRASES a change/variation in temperature, a drop in temperature, an increase/a rise in temperature, a range of temperature

### 2 fever

• ADJ. high | slight

- VERB + TEMPERATURE have, run She's running a temperature. | take The nurse produced a thermometer and took my temperature. | bring down They used ice packs to bring down her temperature.
- TEMPERATURE + VERB go up, rise | come down
- PREP. ~of He's in bed with a temperature of 102.

### temple noun

- 1 building used for worship
  - ADJ. great the great temples of Egypt | ancient, classical | sacred | ruined | Buddhist, Hindu, etc. | heathen, pagan
  - TEMPLE + NOUN priest
  - PREP. in a/the~ They went to pray in the temple.

### 2 part of the head

- ADJ. left, right | throbbing
- PREP. at sb's/the  $\sim$  s He's greying at the temples. in sb's  $\sim$  s There was a throbbing in her temples.

### tempo noun

- 1 speed of an activity/event
  - ADJ. increasing
  - VERB + TEMPO increase, raise, step up *United* stepped up the tempo in the second half. | slow (down)
  - TEMPO + VERB quicken | slacken | change
  - PHRASES the tempo of life They soon adapted to the tempo of life on the island.

### 2 speed of a piece of music

- ADJ. fast, quick | slow | moderate | waltz, etc.
- VERB + TEMPO change
- TEMPO + NOUN indications, markings
- PREP. at a ... ~ They took the last movement at an unusually slow tempo.

### temporary adj.

- ullet VERBS ullet be The arrangement's only temporary.
- ADV. very | strictly | relatively | only

### tempt verb

- VERB + TEMPT could, may/might | try to
- PREP. into Charlotte was tempted into parting with £20 for the painting. with restaurants tempting us with delicious cakes
- PHRASES be almost/half tempted I was almost tempted to strip off and plunge straight into the pool. be/feel tempted Did you ever feel tempted to cheat? be seriously/severely/sorely/very tempted She was sorely tempted to throw the wine in his face.

### temptation noun

- ADJ. big, great, overwhelming, strong | constant
- VERB + TEMPTATION feel, have I had the constant temptation to look out of the window. | avoid, overcome, resist | give in/way to, succumb to, yield to
- PHRASES in/out of temptation's way, place/put temptation in sb's way Keep your valuables locked away so as not to put temptation in the way of thieves.

### tenancy noun

- ADJ. weekly, yearly, etc. | life | shorthold | joint | assured, protected, secure | business, council, local authority
- VERB + TENANCY hold (sth on) The tenancy is held in joint names. ♦ The land was held on a yearly tenancy. | take over | grant (sb) | terminate | renew | create shorthold tenancy created by the Housing Act of 1980
- TENANCY + VERB end, expire
- TENANCY + NOUN agreement
- PREP. under a/the ~ The club occupies the land under a protected tenancy.

tenant 794

### tenant noun

- ADJ current, existing, sitting the sale of council houses to sitting tenants | life | protected, secure | joint | potential, prospective | business, council, council-house, housing association, local authority, private
- VERB + TENANT find | evict
- TENANT + VERB **occupy sth** The property is currently occupied by a life tenant.
- TENANT + NOUN farmer
- PHRASES landlord and tenant conflicts that might arise between landlord and tenant

#### tend verb

- ADV. carefully, lovingly She lovingly tended her little garden.
- PREP to He tended to her every need.
- PHRASES well-tended well-tended lawns

### tendency noun

- ADJ. clear. great, marked, strong | slight | greater, growing, increasing There's a growing tendency for women to marry later. | broad, common, general | inbuilt, inherent, innate, natural, underlying | alarming, dangerous, unfortunate, worrying The later model has an unfortunate tendency to collapse after a few weeks' use. | contradictory | centrifugal The civil war reinforced the centrifugal tendencies at work within the economy. | aggressive, homicidal, suicidal, violent | artistic, criminal, etc. He displayed artistic tendencies at an early age. | homosexual, lesbian
- VERB TENDENCY have | display. reveal, show | reinforce | curb. reduce
- PREP. ~among a worrying tendency among the abused to become abusers ~for There is a tendency for farm sizes to increase. ~on the part of The tendency on the part of the children is to blame their parents for everything. ~ towards Industry showed a tendency towards increasingly centralized administration.

### tender noun

- $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ}.~$  highest, ~ lowest | successful | competitive | open, private, public
- VERB + TENDER lodge, make, put in, submit | invite, put sth out to, seek The government invited tenders for a project to computerize the social security system.  $\diamond$  The laundry service was put out to competitive tender. | go out to The building of the new school will go out to tender. | win | lose | accept
- TENDER NOUN offer | document, list | price
- PREP. **by~** The property is to be sold by tender.

### tender adj.

- 1 kind and loving
  - VERBS be, feel, seem | become
  - ADV. **very** | **almost** *Her expression became soft, almost tender.* | **quite**
  - PREP. towards He felt tender and loving towards her.

#### 2 soft and easy to cut/bite

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. beautifully, very This meat is beautifully tender. | just Boil the potatoes in salted water until just tender. | almost | quite

### 3 painful when touched

- VERBS be, feel, look The back of my neck feels very tender. | become
- ADV. very | rather, slightly

#### tenderness noun

ADJ. extreme, great, infinite | unexpected | loving

- QUANT. wave He felt a brief wave of tenderness towards his old teacher.
- VERB TENDERNESS feel | show
- PREP. with (a) ~ She spoke with loving tenderness. |
- ~for/towards She felt great tenderness for him.
- PHRASES tenderness in sb's eyes/voice, etc. There was tenderness in his face as he looked at her.

#### tendon noun

- ADJ. damaged, severed | Achilles
- VERB + TENDON pull, sever, tear
- TENDON + NOUN injury, trouble | operation, repair

#### tenement noun

- ADJ. crowded | crumbling, dilapidated, ruined, rundown | four-storey, two-storeyed, etc.
- TENEMENT + NOUN block, building, house, housing, slum
- PREP. in a/the~ living in a crowded tenement

#### tennis noun

- ADJ. men's, women's | junior | professional | international, world | competitive Williams' return to competitive tennis after injury | lawn, real
- QUANT. game
- VERB + TENNIS play | watch
- TENNIS + NOUN ball, racket | dress, shoe, shorts | court, facilities | camp, centre, club | circuit, scene She is a popular figure on the international tennis circuit. | championship, competition, event, match. tournament | ace, champion, coach, legend, player, star | fan | commentator.journalist | career
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at SPORT

#### tenor noun

1 male singing voice/singer

- ADJ. celebrated, famous, great | high | operatic
- VERB + TENOR **sing** *We persuaded Jake to sing tenor* (= sing the tenor part).
- $\bullet$  TENOR + VERB sing Three celebrated tenors sang at the president's inauguration.
- TENOR + NOUN voice | part, solo | register

### 2 atmosphere/feeling

• ADJ. **even** Nothing ever changes the even tenor of life in our village. | **general**, **whole** The whole tenor of the meeting was very positive.

### tense noun

- ADJ. future, past, present | continuous, perfect, progressive, simple the present simple tense | verb
- VERB + TENSE use | form 'Have' is the auxiliary verb used to form perfect tenses.
- TENSE + NOUN marker | system
- PREP. in the ... ~ In the sentence 'I stroked the cat', 'stroked' is in the past tense.

### tense adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem. sound | become, get. grow The situation grew increasingly tense. | remain
- ADV. extremely. incredibly, very | increasingly | a bit, a little, rather I was feeling a bit tense and restless.
- PREP. **about** There's no point in getting tense about the situation.

#### tension noun

1 inability to relax

- ADJ. inner | emotional, muscle/muscular, nervous, pre-menstrual, sexual He suffers from nervous tension.
- VERB + TENSION feel, suffer from I feel some tension

term

in my shoulders. | sense As soon as he entered, he sensed a tension in the air. | cause, create | relieve | release

- TENSION + NOUN headache
- PREP. ~in The hot bath eased the tension in his body.
- PHRASES a release of tension Laughter can be a great release of tension. a sign of tension Horses are very sensitive to signs of tension in humans.

### 2 bad feeling between people, countries, etc.

- ADJ. considerable, great, high More police have been sent to areas of high political tension. | slight | growing, heightened, increased, increasing, mounting | constant | unresolved | renewed | ethnic, political, racial, religious, social | communal, family, internal, international, national, regional
- VERB + TENSION cause, create, generate | defuse, ease, reduce She often used humour to defuse tension in meetings. | heighten
- TENSION + VERB build up, grow, increase, mount, rise | ease | be palpable
- PREP. ~among The tension among the audience was palpable. ~between tension between local youths and the police ~in/within The redundancies caused greater tensions within the company. ~over There has been increased tension over the border incident. ~with renewed tension with France
- PHRASES a source of tension Money was always a source of tension between her parents.

### 3 of rope, wire, etc.

- ADJ. string
- VERB + TENSION adjust This old racket needs its string tension adjusted. | release
- PREP. in ~ The metal is weak in tension. under ~ Stay clear of cables which are under tension. | ~ on The sudden tension on the line told me I had hooked a fish.

#### tent noun

- ADJ. dome, ridge | lightweight | three-person, two-person, etc. | makeshift The refugees had been living in makeshift tents for a year. | leaking, leaky | circus | beer, dining, luncheon, hospitality, mess, refreshment, tea | cook, cookhouse, cooking There was a long queue of troops outside the cookhouse tent. | hospital | press | oxygen
- QUANT. row
- VERB + TENT erect, pitch, put up, set up They pitched their tent in a little clearing in the wood. | unzip, zip shut/up | dismantle, take down | pack away/up | share
- TENT + VERB blow down, collapse
- TENT + NOUN camp, city a tent city housing refugees from the war | door, flap, frame, opening, peg, pole, rope, wall
- PREP. in a/the~
- PHRASES the door/flap/roof of a tent

### tenure noun

### 1 holding an important position

- ADJ. life, long | brief, short
- VERB + TENURE have She had a long tenure of office.
- PREP. during sb's ~ He achieved a lot during his short tenure.
- PHRASES a tenure of office

### 2 legal right to occupy property/land

- ADJ life, secure | fixed-period | housing, land | feudal, freehold
- PHRASES security of tenure The tenants have security of tenure.

### 3 right to remain permanently in your job

- ADJ. academic
- VERB + TENURE have | get | grant sb She has been granted tenure at Leeds University.

### term noun

#### 1 word or group of words

- ADJ. specific | blanket, broad, general, generic | clear, precise | vague | ambiguous | strong His objection was couched in the strongest terms. | mild | colloquial, slang | pejorative 'Swot' is a pejorative term for someone who studies a lot. | technical | clinical, legal, medical, musical, etc.
- VERB + TERM use | be couched in | define, explain | coin The term 'acid rain' was coined in the nineteenth century.
- TERM + VERB connote sth, denote sth, describe sth. mean sth | apply to sth, be applied to sth, cover sth, refer to sth The term 'renewable energy' is applied, for example, to energy deriving from solar radiation.
- PREP. ~ for 'Old man' is a slang term for 'father'. ~ of a term of abuse/endearment
- PHRASES in glowing terms The chairman spoke of the achievements of the company in glowing terms. in no uncertain terms We let them know in no uncertain terms just how disappointed we were. in simple terms

## 2 in ... terms showing what aspect of something you are considering

• ADJ. absolute, material, practical, real Income has increased in real terms by 5%. | relative Iceland has had a mild winter, in relative terms. | broad, general | concrete | abstract | international | cultural, economic, financial, money, political, social, etc. In money terms, the event was a disaster.

### 3 (usually terms) of an agreement/a relationship

- ADJ. favourable, unfavourable | express the breach of an express term in the contract | implied | contract, credit, peace
- VERB + TERM dictate, negotiate, set Our opponents set the terms of the debate. | agree on
- PREP. under the ~s of Under the terms of the alliance, Japan was not obliged to enter the war.
- PHRASES on amicable/friendly/good terms The dispute was resolved on amicable terms. on equal terms It is a sport in which the top men and women can compete on equal terms. on familiar/first-name terms  $\Gamma m$  on first-name terms with my boss. on speaking terms They haven't been on speaking terms since they had that big row. terms and conditions A wide range of accounts are available, with varying terms and conditions.

### 4 period of a school/university year

- $\bullet$   $\mathrm{ADJ}.$  college, school, university | autumn, spring, etc. | teaching
- PREP. during (the) ~ It's hard to get away during term. in the ~ We have exams in the summer term.
- PHRASES the beginning/end of term We have exams at the end of term.

### 5 period of time

- ADJ. long, short a long term of imprisonment | full (medical) The pregnancy went to full term (= lasted the normal length of time). | fixed The contract was for a fixed term of five years. | jail, prison | presidential
- VERB + TERM serve He served a five-year prison term.
- TERM + VERB expire, run out
- PREP. at~ (medical) Her baby was born at term.
- PHRASES in the long/medium/short term In the long term, our efforts will pay off. a term of imprisonment, a term of office The president was sworn in for his second term of office. a term of years The lease is granted for a set term of years.

#### term verb be termed

- ADV. aptly | accurately | broadly, loosely | commonly, generally | variously This material is variously termed ash, clinker, cinders or slag. | euphemistically
- PREP. **as** His condition would be more accurately termed as 'chronic fatigue'.

terminal 796

#### terminal noun

- 1 place/building that handles goods/passengers
  - ADJ. international | air/airport, bus, ferry, rail/rail-way | passenger | container, freight | coal, gas, etc.
  - TERMINAL + NOUN building
  - PREP. at/in a/the ~ We met up at the bus terminal.

#### 2 computer equipment

- ADJ. colour | computer | network | display
- VERB + TERMINAL connect, disconnect
- TERMINAL + NOUN keyboard, screen, server
- PREP. at a/the ~ There were two students at each terminal. on a/the ~ pressing keys on a terminal

#### terminate verb

- ADV. abruptly, prematurely *His contract was abruptly terminated.* | swiftly | automatically
- VERB + TERMINATE be entitled to, be free to
- PHRASES the right to terminate sth Either party has the right to terminate the agreement.

### termination noun

- 1 ending of sth
  - ADJ. early, premature | sudden
  - TERMINATION + NOUN date
  - PHRASES notice of termination The landlord gave notice of the termination of tenancy. a termination of a contract, termination of employment You are required to give the company six weeks' notice of termination of employment.

#### 2 abortion

- ADJ. early
- VERB + TERMINATION have, undergo She chose to have an early termination.
- PHRASES a termination of (a) pregnancy

### terminology noun

- ADJ. modern | specialist, specialized, technical | computer, legal, medical, scientific, etc.
- VERB + TERMINOLOGY use The article uses rather specialized musical terminology. | borrow | standardize
- PREP. in ... ~ The outer walls, in building terminology, are 'double skin'.

### terrace noun

- 1 flat area of stone next to a restaurant, etc.
  - ADJ. paved | covered | shaded | sunny | cafe, garden, pool/poolside, roof/rooftop | sun, sunbathing
  - VERB + TERRACE open onto The dining room opens onto a paved terrace.
  - TERRACE + VERB overlook sth The hotel has a roof terrace overlooking the sea.
  - TERRACE + NOUN bar, garden, restaurant
  - PREP. on a/the ~ There's a table free on the terrace.

### 2 line of joined houses

- ADJ. long | two-storey, three-storey, etc.
- TERRACE + NOUN house (also terraced house)
- PREP. in a/the ~ Our house is in a long Victorian terrace in north London.
- PHRASES a terrace of houses

### 3 (usually terraces) for growing crops on a hill

- ADJ. steep | cultivated
- VERB + TERRACE dig The villagers had dug terraces in the hillside.

### terrain noun

- ADJ. flat | hilly, mountainous, rocky, rough, rugged, uneven | difficult, harsh, inhospitable difficult terrain for cycling | familiar | unknown | boggy, marshy
- VERB + TERRAIN cross, traverse

• PREP. across/over ~ It took us the whole day to trek across the rocky terrain.

### terrible adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem, sound
- ADV. really, truly I thought something really terrible had happened. | absolutely, just, quite, simply He suddenly collapsed—it was simply terrible. | pretty, rather | not very Nothing very terrible happened.
- PREP. for It must have been terrible for the survivors.

### terrified adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem
- ADV. really, truly | absolutely, completely, quite, utterly | pretty | clearly, obviously, plainly | secretly
- PREP. at She was absolutely terrified at the thought of jumping off the bridge. of He's terrified of spiders.

### territory noun

1 area of land that belongs to one country, etc.

- ADJ. vast | new The explorers set off to conquer new territories. | former former French territories | neighbouring, surrounding | home, national | alien, foreign, overseas | enemy, hostile | neutral | colonial, dependent | sovereign Troops were stationed on sovereign German territory. | conquered, lost, occupied a town in British-occupied territory | unoccupied | disputed | familiar | uncharted, unexplored, unknown, virgin | dangerous
- VERB + TERRITORY hold | annex, capture, conquer, invade, occupy, recapture, take | control, govern, rule The territory had been controlled by Azerbaijan for many years. | cede, surrender | explore (often figurative) Tired of writing detective novels, she began to explore new territory. | settle The territory was never densely settled. | enter | leave | overfly The plane was shot down while overflying enemy territory. | stray into The soldiers strayed into hostile territory.

### 2 of an animal

- ADJ. breeding
- VERB TERRITORY defend, patrol | mark (out), scent-mark

#### terror noun

### 1 great fear

- ADJ. absolute, naked, pure, real, sheer | constant
- VERB + TERROR be filled with, feel, have. shake/tremble with He was filled with absolute terror at the sight. ⋄ the sheer terror she felt when she saw him ⋄ He had a real terror of darkness. | bring, inspire, spread The explosion brought terror to hundreds of local residents. ⋄ He inspired terror in everyone he met. | live in She lived in terror of her father. | flee in The shots sent the crowd fleeing in terror.
- PREP. from ~ trembling from terror and excitement in ~ He was found hiding in terror. out of ~ He cried out, out of pure terror. with ~ His face was white with terror.
- PHRASES strike terror into (the heart of) sb Its fearsome appearance struck terror into their hearts.

### 2 violent action for political purposes

- ADJ. political
- VERB + TERROR resort to, use The group has resorted to terror to try to get what it wants. | give in to
- TERROR + NOUN campaign | tactics | gang, group
- PHRASES an act of terror people who carry out acts of terror a campaign of terror The bombing formed part of a nationwide campaign of terror a reign of terror The dictator's ten-year reign of terror left over 100 000 dead.

testify

#### terrorism noun

- ADJ. urban | international, organized, state
- VERB + TERRORISM combat, fight | defeat | give in to This government will not give in to terrorism.
- TERRORISM + NOUN campaign
- $\bullet$  PREP. against Public cooperation is vital in the fight against terrorism.
- PHRASES an act of terrorism
- ⇒ Note at CRIME (for more verbs)

### terrorist noun

- ADJ. suspected | armed | international The bomb attacks have been attributed to a group of international terrorists. | republican, right-wing, separatist. etc.
- TERRORIST + NOUN band, faction, gang, group, organization, unit | act, action, activity, atrocity, attack, bomb, bombing, campaign, explosion. incident, murder, violence an increase in terrorist activity | threat | target Aircraft remain likely terrorist targets. | victim | charge, crime, offence | suspect

#### test noun

1 examination of sb's knowledge/ability

- ADJ. demanding, difficult, gruelling | easy, simple | fair, good, objective This type of exam does not provide a fair test of the student's knowledge. | listening, oral, practical, written | cloze, multiple-choice | placement He scored well in the placement test and was put in the most advanced class. | achievement, aptitude, endurance, intelligence, IQ. language, memory, mental, proficiency, spelling The recruits were put through a week of gruelling endurance tests. | driving | screen Three actors out of a hundred were chosen from the screen test.
- VERB TEST do, sit (for), take I took my driving test last week. | pass | fail | give, set | administer | mark
- TEST NOUN result | conditions As a final practice for the exam, they had to write two essays under test conditions. | paper, questions
- PREP. in a/the ~ Some of the questions in the history test were rather difficult. | ~in a test in mathematics ~on a test on the French Revolution

#### 2 experiment/medical examination

- ADJ exhaustive, extensive, rigorous, stringent, thorough | statistical | empirical, experimental | field, laboratory | successful | negative, positive | medical | screening screening tests for cancer | diagnostic | forensic Forensic tests showed that the man had been poisoned. | eye, sight | hearing | blood, DNA, skin, urine | dope, drug/drugs | fitness | breath, breathalyser | smear The government has launched a campaign advising women of the need for regular smear tests. | HIV | pregnancy | personality, psychological, psychometric | lie-detector, polygraph | means | flight, road, safety | atomic, nuclear | alpha, beta The revolutionary new system goes into beta test this month.
- QUANT. number, series She underwent a series of blood tests
- VERB + TEST have, undergo | do, carry out, conduct, perform, run Rigorous safety tests are being carried out on the new jet. | use The test used in detecting the disease carries its own risks. | fail Three athletes were sent home after failing drugs tests.
- TEST VERB take place | confirm sth, indicate sth. reveal sth, show sth The urine test showed some sort of infection. | prove negative/positive | come into force The new safety test came into force last month. | be designed to a test designed to detect bowel cancer
- TEST + NOUN result a negative/positive test result | data | conditions The machine refused to perform properly under test conditions. | bed The company is using the university data library as a test bed for its new software. | site protesters at nuclear test sites | facility | drive, flight,

run He's taken the car out on a test run. | driver, pilot | aircraft, car | trial The new drink went down well in the test trials. | methods, procedures | system | performance | subject | equipment, instruments, kit, machine | samples, substances | programme, schedule | phase, stage The software is still at the test stage. | session Subjects had to attend ten test sessions on different days. | certificate The vehicle did not have a current test certificate at the time of the accident. | case This was the first action taken by a cancer sufferer against a tobacco company, and was seen as a test case.

- PREP. ~for a test for diabetes ~ on a test on the engine
- 3 shows how good, strong, effective, etc. sb/sth is
  - ADJ good | critical, crucial, key, real, supreme, true, ultimate, vital a real test of character | serious, severe, stiff, tough | simple | objective | subjective | political
  - VERB + TEST **pose** The calls for tax reform pose a severe test for the government. | **put sb/sth to** The latest pay dispute has really put her management skills to the test. | **face** The new prime minister is facing his toughest political test so far.
  - TEST + NOUN case
  - PHRASES the acid test (= a way of deciding whether sth is successful or true) Whether he would accept a pay cut would be the acid test of his loyalty to the company. stand the test of time Whether this new technology will stand the test of time remains to be seen.

#### test verb

1 examine sth to find out if it is working/what it is like

- ADV. adequately, properly The product had not been adequately tested before being put on the market. | rigorously | extensively | exhaustively, fully, thoroughly | regularly, routinely You should test your brakes regularly. | directly | empirically, experimentally the importance of empirically tested research | formally | successfully The exercise successfully tested the procedures for dealing with a serious oil spillage. | clinically, dermatologically | out a good way to test out his hypothesis
- VERB + TEST decide to We decided to test the theory experimentally. | attempt to, seek to, try to | be designed to, be intended to | be used to | be difficult to It is difficult to test a potential cure when a disease is ill-defined.
- PREP. for Squeeze the fruit to test for ripeness. on We only sell products that have not been tested on animals.
- PHRASES have sth tested  $\Gamma m$  having my eyes tested this week. test negative/positive Two of the athletes tested positive for illegal drugs. test sth to the limit The training tested his body to the very limit. tried and tested tried and tested techniques
- 2 require all sb's strength/ability/resources, etc.
  - ADV. seriously, severely, sorely Neither goalkeeper was seriously tested in a rather poor match.  $\diamond$  There were times when my temper was sorely tested.

### testament noun

- ADJ. fine, fitting, worthy
- $\bullet$  VERB + TESTAMENT  $\,$  bear The immaculate state of the garden bears testament to a lifetime's effort.
- PREP ~to The monument is a worthy testament to the courage of the men who fought in the war.

### testify verb

- VERB + TESTIFY be prepared to, be willing to | be unwilling to, refuse to | call sb to, force sb to The president's former aides were called to testify at his trial.
- PREP. **against** She refused to testify against her brother. **before** She was unwilling to testify before Congress. **for** a Mafia member who was prepared to testify for the authorities **to** A senior officer testified to the existence of police

hit squads.  $\Diamond$  A large number of witnesses testified to the tribunal

• PHRASES testify in court

### testimony noun

- 1 formal statement that sth is true
  - ADJ. reliable | false | oral, sworn, verbal, written | eyewitness, personal | expert | court, trial a transcript of the trial testimony
  - VERB + TESTIMONY give | hear
  - PREP. by your~ He had by his own testimony taken part in the burglary. in~ In testimony before the Crown Court, she described her movements on the day of the murder.
  - ~ about The witness was called to give oral testimony about the incident outside the theatre. ~ against The court heard her testimony against the accused. ~ before

#### 2 proof

- ADJ. ample, clear, eloquent, powerful, remarkable, striking
- VERB + TESTIMONY bear, stand as
- PREP. ~to His thick, swollen fingers bore testimony to a lifetime of toil.

#### text noun

- 1 writing in a book/newspaper, on a computer, etc.
  - ADJ. complete, full The newspaper printed the full text of the interview. | draft | final | original | main The illustrations are printed separately from the main text. | accompanying The catalogue consists of colour reproductions of the paintings with accompanying text. | electronic, handwritten, printed, typewritten, written
  - QUANT. block, body, chunk, line, page, piece, portion Hand symbols in the main body of the text cross-refer the reader to the appendices.  $\diamond$  Use the mouse to move chunks of text from place to place.
  - VERB + TEXT create, draft, write | edit, modify | highlight | cut, delete | insert, move, paste | scan (in) | handle, manipulate, process computer programs that process text | set, typeset | print | publish | read | transcribe | annotate | stray from She strayed from the text in a few places to illustrate some of her more interesting points.
  - TEXT + NOUN file The program allows you to import text files from other word processors. | editor one of the best HTML text editors available | message, messaging The text message just said 'Hope 2CU@the party'.
  - ⇒ Special page at COMPUTER

### 2 book or piece of writing to be studied

- ADJ. basic, key, standard | recommended, set 'Antony and Cleopatra' was one of our set texts for A level. | prepared He stood up and began reading from a prepared text. | authoritative, influential | introductory | academic, dramatic, legal, literary, poetic, sacred, scientific, etc. We're studying dramatic texts by sixteenth-century playwrights. | biology, mathematics, etc.
- VERB + TEXT read (from) | analyse, deconstruct, interpret, study | annotate
- TEXT + NOUN analysis
- PREP. in a/the ~ We discussed the use of metaphor in the text. | ~ about/on a poetic text about growing up in rural England

### textbook noun

• ADJ. basic, general, introductory, standard *Do you have the standard textbook on the subject?* | recommended | economics, geography, medical, etc. | school

### textile noun

- ADJ. embroidered, handwoven, printed, woven | cotton, woollen, etc.
- TEXTILE + NOUN business, company, factory, firm,

## industry, manufacture, manufacturer, manufacturing, mill, trade, worker | design, designer

- PREP. in~s She has a job in textiles.
- PHRASES the manufacture/production of textiles

#### texture noun

- ADJ. dense, firm, thick | delicate, fine, light, soft Sponge cakes have a light texture. | coarse, crumbly, crunchy, rough | creamy, silky, smooth, velvety | spongy | sticky | different, varied | interesting, rich She enjoyed the rich texture of the beer. | skin, soil, surface | choral, instrumental, musical, string
- VERB + TEXTURE have | add, give sth I use a styling gel to give texture to my hair.
- ullet PREP. in  $\sim$  The cloth was rough in texture. with a ...  $\sim$  a piece with a dense choral texture

### thank verb

- ullet ADV. gratefully, profusely, properly, sincerely, warmly I would like to thank you all most sincerely.  $\Diamond$  He thanked her warmly for the meal.  $\|$  politely  $\|$  personally  $\|$  publicly
- VERB + THANK must, want to, would like to *I wanted* to thank him personally.
- PREP. for I haven't thanked Bill properly yet for his present.

### thankful adj.

- VERBS be, feel, seem
- ullet ADV. deeply, extremely, very | just  $\Gamma m$  just thankful that my mother never lived to see this.
- PREP. **for** We were thankful for the chance to rest.

### thanks noun

- ADJ. big, special A big thanks to all of you who supported our fund-raising campaign. | heartfelt, sincere, warm | grateful
- VERB + THANKS express, give, say We would like to express our warmest thanks for all you've done. ♦ I said thanks and put the phone down. | nod, smile She smiled her thanks as the car drove off. | get, receive You'll get little thanks from him for all your trouble. | accept | deserve Their generosity deserves our grateful thanks.
- THANKS + VERB **go to sb** Thanks go to Claire Potter for making the hall available to us.
- PREP. as/in ~ for He got a bottle of whisky in thanks for his cooperation. ~ to He gave thanks to God for the safe return of his son.
- PHRASES a letter/vote/word of thanks The chairperson proposed a vote of thanks to the volunteers. many thanks Many thanks for the flowers. thanks be to God We were all pulled out alive, thanks be to God.

#### thank you noun

- ADJ. big, special | polite
- VERB + THANK YOU give, say He didn't even say thank you. ⋄ We said our thank yous and goodbyes to the hosts and went to catch a cab. | get
- THANK YOU + NOUN letter, present
- PREP. ~ for She got a special thank you for all her hard work. ~ to a big thank you to the hospital staff

### thaw noun

- ullet ADJ. rapid, sudden | spring, summer The arctic shore remains frozen until the summer thaw.
- THAW + VERB begin, come, set in
- PREP. during a/the ~ The river often floods during the than.

### thaw verb

• ADV. completely Make sure the meat has thawed completely before cooking. | a little (figurative) Relations between the two countries thawed a little after the talks. | visibly (figurative) The old nun was as imperious as ever, but visibly thawed when she saw the children. | out Has the meat thawed out yet?

### theatre noun

- 1 where you go to see plays, etc.
  - ADJ. large | little, small | crowded, packed The theatre was packed for the opening night. | open-air | puppet The pier has a unique little puppet theatre.
  - VERB + THEATRE go to, visit I haven't been to the theatre for ages.
  - THEATRE + NOUN ticket | production | audience | manager, staff
  - PREP. at a/the ~ We were at the theatre last night. in a/the ~ There's a bar in the theatre.

#### 2 drama

- ADJ. good, great He writes the sort of dialogue that makes great theatre. | live | amateur | commercial, professional | fringe, provincial, repertory There was some good fringe theatre at the festival. | classical, contemporary, experimental, modern, music/musical, popular | street We saw some good street theatre while we were in Paris. | community, youth | political (often figurative) The Chancellor's speech was an absorbing piece of political theatre.
- QUANT. piece
- VERB THEATRE **study** He is studying Greek theatre.
- THEATRE + NOUN studies | critic

#### 3 work of acting in/ producing plays

- VERB THEATRE **be in, work in | go into** He wants to go into the theatre when he finishes university.
- THEATRE + NOUN director, producer | company, group

#### 4 in a hospital

- ADJ. operating
- VERB + THEATRE take to He's already been taken to theatre for the operation.
- THEATRE + NOUN nurse, sister
- PREP. in (the) ~ She was in the operating theatre for two hours.

#### theft noun

- ADJ. petty | attempted | car, cattle, etc.
- PREP. ~ from They are accused of theft from a newsagent's shop. ~ of She admitted the theft of three pairs of trousers.
- ⇒ Note at CRIME (for verbs)

### theme noun

- ADJ. basic, central, dominant, important, key, main, major, underlying | broad, general | common, popular, universal universal themes of love and loneliness | constant, familiar, favourite, recurrent, recurring | related | unifying | contemporary, topical | historical, religious, etc. | campaign, conference, research | musical The film's haunting musical theme stayed in my head for days.
- VERB THEME develop, discuss, examine, explore His later novels develop the theme of alienation. | warm to 'Our work', he continued, warming to his theme, 'will be a milestone in scientific history.'
- THEME + VERB **emerge** Several familiar themes emerged from the discussion. | **run through sth** The same themes run through all her novels.
- THEME + NOUN music, song, tune | park, pub
- $\bullet$  PREP. on the  $\sim$  of He gave a talk on the theme of teenage unemployment.

• PHRASES variations on a theme Most of the essays appear to be variations on a few central themes.

### theology noun

• ADJ. dogmatic, liberal, natural, practical, systematic | ecumenical | traditional | eastern, western | Christian, Hindu, etc. | Catholic, Protestant, etc.

⇒ Note at SUBJECT (for verbs and nouns)

### theoretical adi.

- VERBS be | remain
- ADV. highly | purely This research is purely theoretical. | largely | rather

### theory noun

- ADJ. complete | partial | general Einstein's general theory of relativity | coherent | unified the existence of a grand unified theory that determines everything in the universe | current, new | classical the classical theory of gravity | pet One of her pet theories is that people who restrict their calorie intake live longer. | conflicting | critical | abstract His comments are just abstract theory and show little understanding of the realities of the situation. | economic, legal, linguistic, literary, political, scientific, social, etc. | post-modernist, structuralist, etc. Current feminist theory consists of several different trends. | conspiracy a conspiracy theory about the princess's death | chaos, game, quantum, number. particle, probability, relativity, etc.
- QUANT. set Each school has its own set of theories.
- VERB THEORY have, hold | advance, develop, formulate, produce, propose | work on Police are working on the theory that the murderer was known to the family. | refute | confirm, prove | disprove | challenge, test
- THEORY VERB evolve | hold sth, suggest sth
- PREP. in ~ In theory, these machines should last for ten years. | ~ about He has a theory about why dogs walk round in circles before going to sleep.
- PHRASES theory and practice the distinction/relationship between theory and practice

### therapist noun

- ADJ. trained | experienced | beauty, occupational, sex. speech
- ⇒ Note at DOCTOR
- ⇒ Note at JOB

### therapy noun

- ADJ. alternative, complementary | behaviour, speech | aversion, occupational, regression, relaxation, shock, etc. | family, group They discuss their problems in group therapy sessions.
- QUANT. course
- VERB : THERAPY need, require | be given, have, receive, undergo He will have to have shock therapy. | be in, go into I went into therapy because my doctor suggested it.
- THERAPY + NOUN group, session
- PHRASES a form of therapy the use of hypnosis as a form of therapy

### thermometer noun

- ADJ. accurate | clinical | digital. mercury | rectal | meat, sugar Check that the roast is cooked right through, using a meat thermometer.
- VERB + THERMOMETER read
- THERMOMETER + VERB measure sth
- THERMOMETER + NOUN reading
- PREP. on a/the ~ the reading on the thermometer

thesis 800

### thesis noun

1 part of a university degree

- $\bullet$   $\mathrm{ADJ}.$  doctoral, MA, Master's, MSc, PhD, etc. | chemistry, geology, etc. | research
- VERB + THESIS work on | complete, do, write (up) | submit | publish
- THESIS + NOUN research, title, topic
- PREP. by ~ She completed an MSc by thesis. in a/the ~ research presented in a thesis | ~ about/on He's doing a doctoral thesis on the early works of Shostakovich.

### 2 statement of an idea/a theory

- ADJ. basic, central, main
- VERB THESIS prove. support The results of the experiment support his central thesis. | disprove | advance He advanced the thesis that too much choice was burdensome to people. | challenge, refute
- PREP ~ about a thesis about the effects of new technology on skills

#### thick adj.

1 of solid things/growing things

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem
- ADV. extremely, really, very | fairly, quite, rather, relatively Use fairly thick wads of newspaper. | enough, sufficiently a screen of trees thick enough to conceal the building entirely

### 2 of liquid

- VERBS be, look, seem | become, get The paint's got too thick. I'll have to thin it down.
- ADV. very | fairly, quite, rather | enough, sufficiently

### 3 of fog/smoke/air

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | become, grow The air had grown thick and smoky.
- ADV. very | fairly, quite, rather
- PREP. with The air was thick with dust.  $\diamond$  (figurative) The atmosphere was thick with tension.

### thief noun

- ADJ. would-be The alarm is usually sufficient to deter a would-be thief. | common, petty | professional | casual, opportunist | sneak | car. jewel, etc.
- QUANT. gang
- VERB + THIEF catch
- ullet THIEF + VERB take sth, snatch sth, steal sth A thief snatched her handbag containing her wages. | escape with sth, get away with sth, make off with sth | break in | strike The thief struck while the family were out.

### thigh noun

- ADJ. fat, flabby, plump | beefy, hard, huge, muscular, powerful, strong, sturdy | lean, slender, slim | bare, naked | silken | inner
- THIGH + NOUN bone, muscle | injury, strain

### thin adj.

1 of solid things: not thick

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | become, wear The fabric was wearing thin.  $\diamond$  (figurative) That joke is wearing a little thin.
- ADV. extremely, incredibly, very, wafer- a plate of wafer-thin bread and butter | a bit, fairly, a little, quite, rather, relatively | enough a sliver of rock thin enough to be translucent

#### 2 not fat

- VERBS be, look | become, get, grow
- ADV. extremely. painfully, pathetically. pitifully, terribly, very *The old horse was painfully thin.* | fairly. quite. rather *She's tall and quite thin.*

#### 3 of liquids

- VERBS be, look, seem The paint looks a bit thin. | become, get Be careful that the mixture doesn't get too thin.
- ADV. terribly, very | a bit, rather

## thing noun

1 used instead of the name of an object

- ADJ. basic, essential I need to buy a few basic things like bread and milk.
- VERB + THING make He makes things out of wood.

### 2 things objects/clothing/tools

- ADJ. swimming, tennis, etc. | breakfast, lunch, etc. He hadn't washed up the dinner things yet.
- VERB THINGS get together, pack Come on kids, get your things together—we're going. | put on, take off Hang on a second—I'll just take off my painting things (= clothes). | clear away/up, put away, tidy away/up Clear your painting things (= materials) away.

#### 3 (used with negatives) anything

• VERB + THING hear, know, notice, see I can't see a thing without my glasses. | miss  $\Gamma$  m going to arrive early, because I don't want to miss a thing. | do She's tricked you, and you can't do a thing about it. | eat I haven't eaten a thing all day. | say Nobody said a thing when he appeared with a wig on. | mean F and fortune don't mean a thing if you don't have happiness.

#### 4 fact/event/situation/action

- ADJ. good, great, positive It's a good thing you remembered to turn off the gas!  $\diamond$  The best thing would be to apologize straight away. <> If she works hard she's capable of great things.  $\Diamond$  Try to look on your rejection as a positive thing. | lovely, nice, wonderful | bad, negative Too much studying can be a bad thing.  $\Diamond$  It's no bad thing to express your anger. | appalling, awful, dreadful, horrible, terrible That was a horrible thing to say to her. | amazing, curious, exciting, extraordinary, funny, interesting, remarkable, startling, strange, striking, surprising, weird The amazing thing is, he wouldn't accept any money! | ridiculous | frightening, worrying | annoying | foolish, silly, stupid I admit it was a foolish thing to do. | bloody (taboo), damn/damned | crucial. key, main, important. vital The key thing is to remain calm. | little, the slightest, small, trivial I give thanks for every little thing.  $\Diamond$  He loses his temper at the slightest thing.  $\Diamond$  It's such a small thing to ask. | easy Apologizing is never the easiest thing to do. | hard | brave, dangerous, risky | natural Entertaining people is the most natural thing in the world for her. | close, close-run I managed to get on the train, but it was a close-run thing (= I almost missed it). | rare | everyday She helped with the everyday things like shopping and cooking. | usual I did my usual thing of losing my keys. I nearest, next best He's the nearest thing to a film star I've ever met.  $\Diamond$  I wanted to be a musician, but teaching music is the next best thing. | real It's just a practice, not the real thing. | the whole Let's forget the whole thing. | last The last thing she wanted was to upset her parents.
- QUANT. loads, lots, plenty I've got loads of things to do today.
- VERB + THING do He has a funny way of doing things. 

  ◇ It's impossible to get things done when you're looking after a baby. | make up, say Who's been saying things about me? | be hearing/imagining/seeing There's nobody at the door—you must have been imagining things!
- THING + VERB go on, happen, occur There are some weird things going on in that house.  $\diamond$  A funny thing happened to me this morning ...
- PREP. ~about The best thing about Alan is he's always honest.
- ullet PHRASES among/amongst other things Amongst other things, I have to deal with mail and keep the accounts. have better things to do  $\Gamma$  ve got better things to do than stand here chatting all day! know/learn/teach sb a

thing or two Jack knows a thing or two about kids—he's got five. no such thing There's no such thing as ghosts (= they don't exist). kind/sort of thing They go canoeing, climbing, that sort of thing. such a thing/a thing like that People defraud their companies every day, but Mike would never do such a thing! a thing of the past Books may one day become a thing of the past.

#### 5 things general situation, as it affects sb

- VERB + THINGS think over/through She's taken a few days off to think things over. | look at, see Try to look at things from my point of view. | discuss, talk over, talk through We arranged to meet and talk things over. | explain | accept You should suggest changes, rather than accept things as they are. | change | arrange, deal with, handle, look after, run, sort out Who's going to look after things while you're away? \leftarrow I want to get things sorted out before I go away. | straighten out | mess up, spoil | patch up They patched things up a week after their quarrel. | speed along/up It might speed things up if you phone them. | delay, hold up, slow down
- THINGS + VERB stand As things stand at present, he seems certain to win. | be going He asked me how things were going. | change | go (according) to plan. go well, work (out) I just don't know if things are going to work out. | get better, improve, look up We were in trouble but now things are looking up. | look bright/good/promising/rosy There was a week to go to the deadline and things were looking good. | look bleak/grim Things looked bleak for the future of the factory. | be in/get into a mess, get out of hand, get/run out of control, go wrong | get worse, go downhill | turn out I'm sure things will turn out OK. | come to a head Things came to a head when money was found to be missing from the account. | get to sb Try not to let things get to you.
- PHRASES all/other things being equal All other things being equal, the bigger fighter should win. all things considered All things considered, I think we've done a good job. get/keep things going/moving They hired temporary staff to keep things going over the summer. get/put things straight I marched into his office to get a few things straight. have/keep things in hand/under control He offered to help, but she assured him she had things in hand. have things on your mind We chatted about school. but I could tell she had other things on her mind. let things slide/slip She'd started the term studying hard, but now was beginning to let things slip. let things take their course/happen Don't worry about it—just let things take their course. make things better, easier, difficult, worse, etc. Her apology only served to make things worse. put things right He apologized, and asked for a chance to put things right. things to come The pay cut was just a taste of things to come.

### 6 what is needed/socially acceptable

- ADJ. proper, right He did the right thing and went back to his wife. ⋄ I did all the right things but I couldn't get the engine to start. | wrong She always manages to say the wrong thing. | logical, obvious, prudent, sensible Calling a doctor seemed the logical thing to do. | decent, done, honourable He did the decent thing and resigned. ⋄ It's not the done thing to ask someone how much they earn. | very Iced tea—the very thing!
- VERB + THING do | say
- PHRASES just the thing, not quite the thing It wouldn't be quite the thing to turn up in running gear.

### 7 a person/an animal

• ADJ. little, old The baby's a pretty little thing. | silly | poor You must be starving, you poor thing!

#### think noun

- ADJ. long | hard
- VERB + THINK give sth, have
- PREP. ~about I've had a long, hard think about it.

### think verb

#### 1 have an opinion

- ADV. really | personally I personally think it's all been a lot of fuss over nothing. | honestly Did you honestly think I would agree to that? | never I never thought you would carry out your threat.
- ullet VERB THINK **be inclined to**  $\Gamma m$  inclined to think we've been a little harsh on her.
- PREP. **about** I still don't know what he really thinks about it. **of** What did you think of the film?

### 2 have an idea

- ADV. suddenly
- PREP. of I suddenly thought of a way I could help.

#### 3 consider/reflect

- ADV. carefully, deeply, (long and) hard She thought long and hard before accepting his offer. | fleetingly | rationally He seemed to have lost the ability to think rationally. | frantically What can I do now? he thought frantically. | contemptuously, despairingly, dully, glumly, grimly, guiltily, indignantly, irritably, miserably, resentfully | ruefully, wistfully, wryly
- VERB THINK dread to, hate to, shudder to, tremble to I hate to think what would have happened if we hadn't arrived.
- PREP. **about** Think about what you are going to do next. **of** I often think of Jane.

### thinker noun

• ADJ. great, leading Einstein was one of the world's greatest thinkers. | deep, profound, serious | clear, logical | lateral | quick | creative, original | strategic | political, religious, scientific, etc. | conservative, liberal, radical, etc. | Christian, Marxist, western, etc.

• PREP. ~on a leading thinker on constitutional law

#### thinking noun

### 1 using your mind to think

- ADJ. deep, hard, serious This topic requires a lot of deep thinking. | good Yes, we'll phone them instead—that's good thinking (= a good idea). | clear, logical | muddled | quick | forward The school would have made better use of the money with a little forward thinking. | positive | abstract, analytical, critical | creative, independent. innovative, original | lateral | wishful His claims to be a millionaire are just wishful thinking.
- QUANT. piece a brilliant piece of lateral thinking
- VERB + THINKING do We have some hard thinking to do before we agree to the plan. | apply The book shows you how to apply critical thinking to your studies.
- PREP ~ behind It was difficult to see what the thinking was behind their eventual decision.

#### 2 opinion

- ADJ. contemporary, current, modern | fresh, new | conventional, old, traditional | divergent | government | Labour, Republican, etc. | economic, educational, historical, political, scientific, etc. Traditional educational thinking placed importance on learning by rote. | feminist, socialist, etc. | military, strategic
- VERB + THINKING develop, shape | clarify, explain | change They are unlikely to have changed their thinking so soon. | dominate His writings on motorized warfare dominated strategic thinking in the 1930s.
- PREP. in ... ~ contemporary trends in feminist thinking
   ~about/on What is the current Conservative thinking on social security?
- PHRASES a shift in sb's thinking There's been a shift in government thinking on genetically-modified food. to sb's way of thinking (= in sb's opinion) To my way of thinking, it would just be a massive waste of money.

third 802

### third noun

- ADJ. first, middle, last the last third of the novel | bottom, lower | top, upper Most of the pupils' marks were in the upper third of the range.
- VERB + THIRD divide sth into He divided the money into thirds.
- PREP. ~ of Over a third of sales were made over the Internet.
- PHRASES about/almost/at least/over a third, between a third and a half, a third to (a) half The discount is a third to a half of the full price.

### thirst noun

#### 1 desire to drink

- ADJ. great, intense, raging, terrible, unquenchable
- VERB + THIRST suffer from Many of the refugees were suffering badly from thirst. | quench, slake | die of | work up After walking five miles, they had worked up a great thirst.

### 2 strong desire

- $\bullet$  ADJ. great, unquenchable He has an unquenchable thirst for knowledge.
- VERB + THIRST have | satisfy
- PREP. ~for

### thought noun

### 1 sth that you think

- ADJ. comforting, good, happy, pleasant, positive It was a comforting thought that at least her father hadn't suffered. ⋄ Before going on stage, I breathe deeply and think positive thoughts. | anxious, appalling, awful, bad, black, dark, depressing, disquieting, disturbing, gloomy, negative, sad, sobering, terrible A disturbing thought suddenly struck me. | interesting, intriguing | first, immediate, initial My immediate thought was that he must be joking. | sudden | little | fleeting, passing | conscious | unspoken | waking She occupied all his waking thoughts.
- VERB THOUGHT have, think  $\Gamma$  ve just had a thought (= an idea).  $\diamond$  He remained aloof, thinking his own thoughts. | have Let me have your thoughts on the report. | express, write down | read She often seems to know what  $\Gamma$  m thinking, as though she can read my thoughts. | dread, not be able to bear, not like, not relish She said she couldn't bear the thought of living alone in the house.  $\diamond$  I don't like the thought of you walking home alone.
- THOUGHT + VERB come/pop into your mind, come to sb, cross your mind, go/flash/pass/race through your mind, hit sb, occur to sb, strike sb The thought crossed my mind that Jim might know the answer. ♦ All kinds of thoughts raced through my mind. | ~s turn to sth My thoughts turned to home.
- PREP. ~ about He lay there thinking gloomy thoughts about life and death. ~ of The children were overjoyed at the thought of going to the seaside on holiday. ~ on They asked him what his thoughts were on the government's announcement.
- PHRASES just a thought Would Mark be able to help? It's just a thought. keep your thoughts to yourself He's not the kind of man to keep his thoughts to himself. the mere/very thought of sth The mere thought of lice makes my head itch. push/put the thought aside/away, push the thought from/out of your mind

### 2 process/act of thinking

• ADJ. careful, proper | deep, profound She is known for her deep thought and intellectual ways. | coherent He was so upset, he was incapable of coherent thought. | logical, rational | analytical, critical | abstract | creative | free, independent | conscious My job is so repetitive, it does not require much conscious thought. | fresh We have to give the matter fresh thought. | second I accepted the offer without a second thought.

- VERB + THOUGHT give sb/sth, spare (sb) Γve given the matter careful thought. ♦ Don't give it another thought (= to tell sb not to worry after they have said they are sorry). ♦ Spare a thought for us—we'll be working through the night to finish the report. | direct, turn I tried to turn my thoughts to pleasanter things. | provoke The article was intended to provoke thought. | be deep in, be lost in She was deep in thought and didn't hear me call her.
   THOUGHT + VERB go into sth Not enough thought has gone into this essay.
- THOUGHT NOUN pattern, process I couldn't see what thought processes led him to that conclusion.
- PREP. without ~ They had acted rashly, without thought.
- PHRASES after a moment's thought After a moment's thought, I accepted his offer freedom of thought The constitution guarantees freedom of thought and belief. a line/mode/train of thought That line of thought can only lead to one conclusion. ⋄ He hesitated, as though he had lost his train of thought. thought-provoking There was a thought-provoking article about poverty in the paper. with no thought for sth He ran into the burning house with no thought for his own life.

#### 3 ideas

- ADJ. modern | 19th-century, etc. | Eastern, Western | intellectual, philosophical, scientific | economic, political | feminist, liberal, socialist, etc.
- PHRASES a school of thought They belong to different schools of thought. a strand of thought three different strands of scientific thought

#### 4 kindness

• ADJ. **kind, kindly, nice** Thank you for the flowers—it was a very kind thought.

### thrash verb

#### 1 hit sb many times

- ADV. **soundly** That boy deserves to be soundly thrashed!
- PREP. with He thrashed the poor servant with his stick.

### 2 move your arms and legs in an uncontrolled way

• ADV. helplessly, violently, wildly | about. around The cowfell on its side and thrashed about wildly.

### 3 defeat sb easily in a game

• ADV. **soundly** *The visiting side were soundly thrashed*.

### thrashing noun

#### 1 hitting

- ADJ. good, sound
- VERB + THRASHING give | get He got a sound thrashing once his father found out. | deserve

#### 2 defeat

- VERB + THRASHING give | have, suffer, take The team suffered a 4-0 thrashing on Sunday.
- PREP. ~ of Richmond clinched promotion with a 50-3 thrashing of Roundhay.

### thread noun

1 piece of cotton, etc.

- ADJ. strong | delicate, fine, fragile, thin | loose | matching | cotton, silk, etc. | embroidery, sewing | warp, weft
- QUANT. length, piece
- VERB + THREAD **spin | catch**, **pull** You've pulled a thread in your jumper.
- PHRASES hanging by a thread (often figurative) The player's career is hanging by a thread after this latest injury to his knee.

### 2 connection between ideas, parts of a story, etc.

ADJ. central, main | common, connecting | consistent, continuous | narrative | loose Apart from one or

803 thrive

two loose threads, the police now had the complete picture of what happened.

- VERB + THREAD follow, trace I found it hard to follow the main thread of his argument. | lose The speaker lost his thread halfway through the talk. | keep She struggled against all the interruptions to keep the thread of her argument. | draw together, pick up, pull together, weave The author eventually picks up the various threads of the plot and weaves them into a masterly conclusion.
- THREAD + VERB run through sth A continuous thread runs through all the versions of the legend. | emerge On studying the different historians' accounts, common threads emerge. | unravel As the film progresses, the threads of the plot slowly begin to unravel.

### threadbare adj.

- VERBS be | wear sth The carpets had worn rather threadbare.
- ADV. a little, rather

### threat noun

1 expression of intention to do harm/punish

- ADJ. dire, terrible Despite dire threats of violence from extremist groups, the protest passed off peacefully. | empty, idle The kids took no notice of the teacher's idle threats. | implied, veiled The company's pay offer was accompanied by thinly-veiled threats of redundancies if it was rejected. | explicit | physical, violent | verbal | bomb, death, suicide
- VERB + THREAT issue, make, utter | receive | carry out It's unwise to make threats that you cannot carry out. | lift, withdraw Teachers have lifted their threat of strike action. | reduce | give in to The government refused to give in to the hijackers' threats.
- PREP. ~ against The accused made death threats against a notable politician.

### 2 possible danger

- ADJ. big, considerable. dangerous, deadly, grave, great, major, real, serious, significant | main | growing, increasing | constant, continual, continuous, everpresent, permanent | renewed The national park is under renewed threat from road-building schemes. | direct, immediate, imminent The opposition presents no immediate threat to the government. | insidious | long-term, short-term | potential | apparent, perceived | external The government was faced with internal rebellion as well as external threats. | physical | political | environmental | military, nuclear, terrorist
- VERB + THREAT be, pose, present, represent the environmental threat posed by oil spillages | consider sth (as), perceive sth as, regard sth as, see sth as, view sth as Translators do not yet perceive computers as a threat to their livelihood. | face, meet
- PREP. under ~ Many wild plants are under threat of extinction. | ~ from the threat from overfishing ~ of a threat of violence ~ to The junta reacted violently to the perceived threat to its authority.

### threaten verb

1 warn sb that you may hurt, kill or punish them

- ADV. publicly | personally, physically He says he was physically threatened in an attempt to get him to sign over his rights. | repeatedly She had repeatedly threatened to commit suicide. | allegedly, reportedly
- PREP. with She threatened him with a gun.
- PHRASES feel threatened I never felt threatened by him

### 2 be likely to harm/destroy sth

• ADV. gravely, seriously, severely social unrest which seriously threatens the stability of the whole area | increasingly | directly | constantly, continually Our marriage was constantly threatened by his other women.

- VERB + THREATEN could | appear to, seem to
- PHRASES **be threatened with sth** *Many species are now threatened with extinction.*

### threatening adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem, sound | become | regard sth as, see sth as
- ADV. extremely, seriously, very seriously threatening behaviour | increasingly | almost | rather, slightly, somewhat | potentially

#### threshold noun

#### 1 doorway

- VERB + THRESHOLD cross
- PREP. across/over the ~ He hesitated before stepping across the threshold. on the ~ She stood on the threshold, unsure whether to enter.

#### 2 level

- ADJ. high, low | maximum, minimum | critical | earnings, tax | boredom, pain She has an extremely low boredom threshold.
- VERB + THRESHOLD have | reach The number of people with the disease is reaching a critical threshold. | cross, exceed | set They earn wages below the decency threshold set by the EU. | raise | lower
- THRESHOLD + NOUN **level**, **value** Below a certain threshold level a person will not be able to detect sound.
- PREP. above/below a/the ~ Her wages are below the income tax threshold.

#### thrill noun

- ADJ. big, great, real | cheap | vicarious He gets vicarious thrills from watching people bungee jumping.
- VERB + THRILL enjoy, experience, feel, get, have | give sb
- THRILL + NOUN seeker
- PREP. for a/the ~ He used to steal from shops just for the thrill of it. | ~ from/out of He used to get cheap thrills out of frightening the girl next door. ~ of She felt a thrill of excitement as the mountains came into view.

### thrilled adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem
- ADV. really | absolutely, quite, utterly | not exactly He's not exactly thrilled at the prospect of working for his old rival. | secretly
- ullet PREP. at I was secretly thrilled at the prospect of going there again. with  $\Gamma m$  really thrilled with the results.
- PHRASES thrilled to bits I was thrilled to bits when my son won the cup.

### thriller noun

- ADJ. gripping | best-selling | comedy, erotic, mystery, political, psychological, sci-fi/science fiction, spy a gripping political thriller
- VERB + THRILLER publish, write She had always wanted to write a spy thriller. | read
- THRILLER + NOUN writer
- PREP in a/the ~ one of the characters in the thriller | ~ by a new thriller by this American writer

### thrive verb

- ADV. positively | still The glass industry still thrives there.
- VERB + THRIVE seem to | continue to These traditions continued to thrive. | fail to (medical)
- PREP. **on** Some people seem to thrive on stress.
- PHRASES **failure to thrive** (medical) concerned about their baby daughter's failure to thrive

throat 804

#### throat noun

- 1 front part of the neck
  - VERB + THROAT cut, slash, slit
  - PREP. by the ~ She seized her attacker by the throat.

#### 2 passage down which air and food pass

- ADJ. bad, infected, sore | dry
- VERB + THROAT clear She cleared her throat, then began to speak.
- THROAT + VERB ache, hurt | close (up), constrict. seize up, tighten His throat constricted with fear when he saw the knife. | dry, go dry
- THROAT + NOUN infection | lozenge, pastille
- PREP. down the/your ~ She felt the cold water trickle down her throat.
- PHRASES the back of your throat The medicine left a sour taste in the back of my throat. a lump in your throat Hefelt a lump in his throat, and tears forming in his eyes.

### throb noun

- ADJ. deep, heavy | dull | steady the steady throb of the engine
- VERB + THROB feel, hear
- PREP. ~of a throb of pain

#### throb verb

- ADV. painfully | angrily The vein at his temple throbbed angrily. | rhythmically
- VERB + THROB begin to, start to
- PREP with Her head throbbed with pain.

#### throne noun

- ADJ. empty, unoccupied, vacant | imperial, papal, royal
- VERB + THRONE ascend, assume, come to, gain, inherit, succeed to, take Elizabeth I came to the throne in 1558. | seize, usurp | occupy | give up, renounce | lose | regain | put sb on | topple sb from Left-wing revolutionaries toppled the king from his throne. | restore sb to | be in line to The prince is second in line to the throne behind his brother.
- PREP. **on the ~** Queen Victoria remained on the throne for over sixty years.
- PHRASES sb's accession to the throne, a claimant/pretender to the throne a claimant to the vacant Spanish throne sb's claim/right to the throne, an heir to the throne The marriage failed to produce an heir to the throne. the power behind the throne (figurative) According to the papers, the prime minister's private secretary is the real power behind the throne. the succession to the throne

### throng noun

- VERB + THRONG **join** people coming from all directions to join the throng
- PREP. among/through the ~ He made his way slowly through the throng. in the ~ She was lost in the throng. into the ~ He disappeared into the throng.

#### throw verb

- ADV. angrily | casually He threw the keys casually down on the table. | aside, away, back, down, out She threw her head back and laughed.
- VERB + THROW be ready to, be tempted to, want to | threaten to He threatened to throw her in the river if she screamed. | be going to
- PREP. at He threw a stone at the window. in/into I just wanted to throw myself into his arms and cry. to She threw the ball to him. towards
- PHRASES throw sth open He threw the double doors open in a dramatic gesture.

#### thrust noun

#### 1 strong push

- ADJ. backward, downward, forward, upward | aggressive, fierce, powerful | knife The realization that she was gone was like a knife thrust. | pelvic
- VERB + THRUST make The Third Army made an aggressive thrust towards the front line.
- PHRASES ~into a thrust into the unknown

#### 2 the thrust main part/ideas

- ADJ. broad, central, general, main, major She explained the broad thrust of the party's policies. | dramatic, intellectual, narrative, political The dramatic thrust of the film centres around the conflict between the brothers.
- VERB + THRUST **direct** He's going to direct the main thrust of his work towards reforming welfare policy.

#### thrust verb

- ADV. deep/deeply | hard | suddenly She suddenly thrust out her arm. | aside, away, back, forward, out
- PREP. at He thrust a piece of paper at me. into She thrust her hands deep into her pockets.
- PHRASES thrust your way She thrust her way through the dense undergrowth.

#### thud noun

- ADJ. heavy, loud, resounding | dull, muffled, soft | sickening
- VERB + THUD give She felt her heart give an extra thud. | hear | fee!
- PREP. with a~ He hit the floor with a sickening thud.
- PHRASES the thud of a heart, the thud of hooves

#### thud verb

- ADV. hard, painfully, violently, wildly (all only used with heart) Her heart was thudding violently as she went into the room.
- PREP. against The waves thudded against the side of the ship. into The sniper's bullets thudded into the wall. on Steps thudded on the stairs. with His heart thudded with excitement.

### thug noun

- ADJ. teenage, young | vicious | armed, knifewielding | racist | football, soccer
- QUANT. gang He was beaten up by a gang of thugs.

#### thumb noun

- VERB + THUMB suck | flick, jab, jerk 'What'll we do with them?' he asked, jerking his thumb at the suitcases. | raise, stick out He smiled and raised a thumb in greeting. 
  ⋄ I stuck out a thumb and a car stopped immediately. | twiddle (often figurative) I sat there twiddling my thumbs until the manager finally appeared.
- THUMB + NOUN nail (also thumbnail)
- PHRASES between finger and thumb/between thumb and forefinger I picked up the beetle carefully between finger and thumb. thumbs up He made a thumbs-up sign through the window to tell us everything was fine.

#### thump noun

- ADJ. good, heavy, loud | muffled
- VERB + THUMP give sb/sth She gave the television a good thump, and the picture came back. | hear
- PREP. with a ~ The sack of wheat hit the ground with a loud thump.

805 **tie** 

### thump verb

- 1 hit sb/sth with your fist
  - ADV. hard He thumped Jack hard in the face. | down He thumped his fist down onto the table.
  - PREP. with She thumped the desk with her fist.

#### 2 of the heart

- ADV. hard, heavily, loudly, painfully, wildly
- VERB + THUMP **begin to** Her heart began to thump wildly in her chest.
- PREP. against He spun round, his heart thumping against his ribs.

### thunder noun

- ADJ. **loud** The thunder was getting louder and louder. | **dull** The gunfire rumbled like dull thunder. | **distant** the rumble of distant thunder | **approaching**
- QUANT. clap, crash, peal, roll, rumble
- THUNDER + VERB boom, break, burst, crash, explode, roar Thunder boomed in the sky overhead. | growl, grumble, roll, rumble | rattle sth, shake sth The windows were shaken by a tremendous crash of thunder.
- THUNDER + NOUN clap (also thunderclap) | cloud (also thundercloud)
- PHRASES the sound of thunder, there's thunder in the air (= thunder is likely), thunder and lightning

### thunderstorm noun

⇒ See STORM

### Thursday noun

⇒ Note at DAY

#### thwart verb

- ADV. easily | constantly Plans to expand the company have been constantly thwarted.
- VERB + THWART attempt to, try to
- PREP. in They were thwarted in their attempt to gain overall control of the company.

### tick verb

1 of a clock, etc.

• ADV. loudly | relentlessly | away The clock ticked relentlessly away on the mantelpiece.

#### 2 mark sth with a tick

• ADV. **simply** To take advantage of this extra bonus offer, simply tick the box on your order form. | **mentally** | **off** She mentally ticked off the names of the people she had already spoken to.

### PHRASAL VERB

### tick along/over

- ADV. **nicely** The business is ticking over nicely at the moment. | **still**
- PHRASES **keep things ticking over** Morrison had kept things ticking over in my absence.

### ticket noun

1 for travel, an event, the theatre, etc.

- ADJ. one-way, single | return, round-trip | day, season, weekly an annual season ticket | first-class, second-class, etc. a first-class rail ticket | invalid, valid | complimentary, free I've got complimentary tickets for the theatre. | concessionary, family Concessionary tickets are available at half the standard price. | advance Use the coupon below to reserve advance tickets for the exhibition. | admission, entrance, entry | air/airline, bus, plane, rail, train, etc. | cinema, concert | library
- VERB + TICKET buy, get, obtain, purchase | have, hold You must hold a valid ticket for your entire journey

before boarding the train. | book, reserve | show (sb) He showed the guard his ticket.

- TICKET + NOUN agency, counter, machine, office | price | sales | holder | collector, inspector | tout | barrier | stub
- ullet PREP. **by**  $\sim$  admission by ticket only  $|\!\!| \sim$  for I bought a ticket for the concert.  $\diamond$  a ticket for Saturday  $\sim$  to I ve got a free ticket to the match.  $\diamond$  a plane ticket to New York

### 2 for a lottery, etc.

- ADJ. winning | lottery, raffle
- QUANT. **book** I bought a whole book of raffle tickets and I still didn't win anything.

### 3 giving a penalty

- ADJ. fixed-penalty | parking
- VERB + TICKET give sb, issue | get
- PREP. ~ for The police officer gave us a ticket for going through a red light.

### tickle noun

- ADJ. little
- VERB + TICKLE give sb/sth | feel, get, have He felt a tickle on the back of his neck.

### tide noun

1 change in the level of the sea

- ADJ. big, strong | flood, incoming, rising | ebb, outgoing | full, high | low | neap, spring
- VERB + TIDE catch (= to take advantage of a favourable tide) We have to get up early to catch the tide.
- TIDE + VERB be in | be out | come/flow in, rise | ebb, fall, flow/go out, retreat | be on the turn, turn | occur the time of day when the highest tides occur | wash sb/sth up The body was washed up by the tide the next day.
- PREP. at ... ~ Seals lie on the rocks at low tide. on a/the ~ We went out to sea on the ebb tide.
- PHRASES the ebb and flow of the tide

### 2 strong movement in favour of/against sth

- ADJ. growing, rising the rising tide of crime | shifting | political He hasn't the courage to swim against the political tide.
- VERB + TIDE go with | go/swim against | stem, turn (back) attempts to stem the tide of revolution
- TIDE + VERB run Seeing the tide was now running in his direction, he renewed his campaign for reform. | carry sb/sth along | turn The tide of public opinion seems to be turning at last.
- PREP. against a/the ~ It takes courage to speak out against the tide of public opinion. on a ~ They were carried along on a tide of euphoria. | ~ against, ~ in favour of Civil liberties groups helped to turn the tide against industrial violence.
- PHRASES a tide of history the shifting tides of history the turn of the tide In the early 1990s there was a marked turn of the tide.

### tidy adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem | stay Why does nothing ever stay tidy around here? | get sth, make sth | keep sth I hope you're going to keep your room tidy.
- ADV. extremely, very | immaculately, scrupulously It was a neatly furnished and immaculately tidy room. | fairly, quite The sitting room is fairly tidy.
- PHRASES clean/neat and tidy

#### tie noun

1 worn round the neck with a shirt

• ADJ. undone His tie was undone. | loose | askew His tie was askew and his hair dishevelled. | loud | bootlace, bow, kipper | black, white (= a black/white bow tie as part of formal dress) a black-tie dinner | club, college, regimental, school

tie 806

- VERB + TIE knot, tie | loosen | adjust, straighten
- TIE + NOUN pin
- PHRASES collar/jacket/shirt/suit and tie
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at CLOTHES

#### 2 (usually ties) sth that connects you with sb/sth

- ADJ. close, strong | weak | blood, family | emotional | personal | business, commercial, economic | cultural, diplomatic, political, social, traditional
- VERB TIE have We have close economic ties with our neighbours. | establish | cement, strengthen | cut, sever He cut all ties with the Church. | loosen, weaken
- PREP. ~ between There is a strong tie between her and her daughters. ~ of ties of kinship ~ to/with to establish diplomatic ties with China

#### 3 in a game/competition

- VERB + TIE end in, result in The match ended in a tie.
- TIE + NOUN break/breaker
- PREP. ~ between a tie between Egypt and France ~ for There was a tie for first place.

#### tie verb

#### 1 attach/fasten sb/sth with string/rope

- ADV. firmly, securely, tightly Did you tie the balloons on tightly? | loosely He wore plimsolls, loosely tied with bits of string. | carefully | neatly Tie the cords neatly. | back, on, together, up
- PREP. **around/round** He tied his dressing gown firmly around him. **onto** I tied the bundle onto the end of the string. **to** She tied the rope securely to a tree. **with** Katie tied her hair back with a ribbon.
- PHRASES tie sb hand and foot The prisoners were tied hand and foot.

#### 2 connect sb/sth with sb/sth else

- ADV. closely, intimately Their company's future is closely tied to our own. | directly | firmly | inextricably | in, together, up Production and consumption are inextricably tied together.
- PREP. in with The concert will tie in with the festival of dance taking place the same weekend. to You can't stay tied to her forever. up with Her behaviour is tied up with her feelings of guilt.

### tiger noun

- ADJ. man-eating | marauding | sabre-toothed
- TIGER + VERB growl, purr, roar | spring | maul sb The zookeeper was mauled to death by a tiger. | prowl A marauding tiger was often seen prowling around the village.
- TIGER NOUN cub | skin | hunt

#### tight adj., adv.

#### 1 not loose

- VERBS be, feel. look, seem | become, get, go Those jeans have got too tight and I can't wear them any more.  $\diamond$  The rope suddenly went tight. | hold (on) 'Hold tight!' She increased her grip. | clamp sth, clench sth, close sth, draw sth, pull sth, shut sth, stretch sth, tie sth His jaw was clenched tight.  $\diamond$  Every muscle in her face was drawn tight.  $\diamond$  Shut your eyes tight.  $\diamond$  The cloth was stretched tight over the frame. | clutch sth, grip sth, hold sth, keep sth He held his children tight.  $\diamond$  Keep the rope tight.
- ADV. extremely, really, very | a bit, fairly, pretty, quite, rather, reasonably | enough You didn't tie it tight enough.

#### 2 with not much time/money to spare

- VERBS be, look, seem | get I think we'd better leave—time's getting very tight.
- ADV. extremely, particularly, really, very | a bit, fairly, pretty, rather

### 3 controlled very strictly

- VERBS be, seem | become | remain Security at the airport remains tight.
- ADV. extremely, really, very | increasingly | fairly, pretty, quite | enough Are the controls tight enough?

### tighten verb

### 1 become/make sth firmer/tighter

- ADV. fractionally, a little, slightly | convulsively, involuntarily Her fingers tightened convulsively with every jolt she received. | painfully | up Can you tighten up the bolts for me?
- VERB TIGHTEN seem to | feel sth, sense sth He felt his stomach tighten. | make sth His words made her throat tighten.
- PREP. about/around/round His hand tightened painfully around her wrist. on Her grip seemed to tighten on the door handle. in He saw his father's jaw tighten in irritation. into His mouth tightened into a thin hard line. with Her face tightened with pain.

#### 2 make sth more strict

- ADV. considerably
- VERB + TIGHTEN take steps to Steps were taken to tighten discipline in the school.
- PREP. up The law in this area has been tightened up considerably.

### tights noun

- ADJ. opaque, thick | sheer | fishnet | 15-denier, etc. | support | laddered
- QUANT. pair
- VERB + TIGHTS pull on | peel off | ladder
- TIGHTS + VERB ladder
- PHRASES a ladder in your tights
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

### tile noun

- ADJ. broken, damaged, loose, missing | decorative, glazed, hand-painted, plain | ceramic, clay, cork, mosaic, quarry, stone, terracotta, vinyl | carpet, ceiling, floor, roof/roofing, wall | bathroom, kitchen
- $\bullet$  VERB + TILE cover sth with, fit, lay, put down  $\mathit{Im}\ laying\ ceramic\ floor\ tiles\ in\ the\ kitchen.$

### till noun

- ADJ. computerized, electronic
- ullet TILL + VERB ring a sales idea that has set tills ringing all over the country
- TILL + NOUN receipt, roll
- PREP. at/behind/on the ~ The supermarket didn't have enough people working on the tills. in/into a/the ~ Put the money straight into the till. | from/out of a/the ~ He gave her £10 from the till.

### tilt noun

- ADJ. sharp | slight | downward, upward | backward, forward
- PREP. at a ~ I positioned the photo at a slight tilt. \
   -to/towards a tilt to the left

### tilt verb

- ADV. sharply The ground tilted sharply downwards. | a little, slightly | back/backwards, down/downwards. forward, up/upwards
- PREP. away from Tilt the mirror away from you. towards Herface was tilted towards the sky.
- PHRASES **tilted to one side** She thought for a minute. her head tilted to one side.

807 time

#### timber noun

- 1 trees/wood for use in building/carpentry
  - ADJ. heavy | solid a solid timber door | rough | dead, decayed, rotten, rotting | seasoned, treated | unseasoned, untreated
  - QUANT. baulk, length, piece
  - VERB + TIMBER cut, fell, harvest, saw | dress. season.treat
  - TIMBER VERB decay, rot
  - TIMBER + NOUN product | company, industry, merchant, production, yard | construction, frame, structure, support | beam, building, floor, etc.

#### 2 (usually timbers) piece of wood used in a building

• ADJ sound | exposed The house has exposed oak timbers. | ceiling, floor, roof | ship's

### time noun

- 1 what is measured in minutes, hours, days, etc.
  - TIME + VERB elapse, go by, pass As time went by we saw less and less of each other. ⋄ The changing seasons mark the passing of time. | fly How timeflies! | drag Time drags in this job. | heal sth Time heals all wounds.
  - PREP. in ~ The world exists in time and space. over ~ Perceptions change over time. through ~ travel through time
  - PHRASES the mists of time The origins of this custom are lost in the mists of time.

#### 2 time shown on a clock

- ADJ. good, perfect My watch keeps good time. | local The attacks were launched at 9 p.m. local time. | British Summer, Greenwich Mean, etc.
- VERB + TIME **tell** Can your son tell the time yet? | have Have you got the time? | make What time do you make it? | look at Look at the time! We'll be late. | keep
- PREP. ahead of/behind ... ~ two hours behind Central European Time
- PHRASES this time tomorrow, etc. This time tomorrow I'll be in Canada. time in/of the morning/afternoon/evening, time of (the) night/year, time of day

### 3 time when sth happens/should happen

- ADJ. peak There are extra buses at peak times. | closing, opening | arrival, departure
- VERB + TIME fix, set We need to fix a time for the next meeting.
- TIME VERB come You'll feel differently about it when the time comes.
- PREP. ahead of ~ Check the programme ahead of time. behind ~ The plane took off an hour behind time. by the ~ By the time you get there the meeting will be over. in ~ We got home in time to see the end of the match. on ~ The trains are rarely on time.

### 4 amount of time

- ADJ. considerable, long | little, short | reasonable | precious We're wasting precious time. | idle | free, leisure, spare | journey, travel, travelling | lead, waiting There is a long lead time between order and delivery of the product.
- VERB + TIME have Have you got time for a chat? ♦ I had no time to think. | give sb/sth I can certainly do the job if you give me time. | take (sb) It takes time to make changes in the law. ♦ It took her a long time to read the report. ♦ Take your time (= take as much time as you like). | spend She spends much of her time reading. | kill, pass, while away It helps to pass the time. | fritter away, idle away | devote, put She devotes all her spare time to gardening. ♦ He put all his time into the show. | allow They didn't allow much time for discussion. | find, make I can never find time to write letters. ♦ I can probably make the time to see them. | wait We had to wait some time before the bus arrived. | gain, save You would save time with a dishwasher. | waste | lose, run out of We have no time to lose (= we must hurry). ♦ I didn't finish the test—I ran out of

time. | be pressed for/short of | be out of | play for Not knowing what to do, she played for time by going to the bathroom.

- TIME + VERB be up, run out Sorry, your time is up.
- TIME + NOUN period, scale, span | limit | lag
- PREP. at a ~ He surfs the Internet for hours at a time. for a ~ I lived there for a time. in ~ You'll get used to the work in time. over/with ~ Her skills improved with time.
- PHRASES all in good time (= sth will happen when the time is right) Be patient, Emily! All in good time. all the time/the whole time The letter was in my pocket all the *time* (= while I was looking for it).  $\diamond$  *She leaves the lights* on all the time (= always/repeatedly). a battle/race against time Finishing the book was a race against time. if time permits We will discuss this matter later, if time per*mits.* in the fullness of time (= when the time is right. usually after a long period), in good/plenty of time Get to the airport in good time (= plenty of time before the plane leaves). in next to no time/in no time at all, in ten minutes', three hours', etc. time I'll be back in ten minutes' time. in your own (good) time (= taking as long as you want/need), a length of time Have you lived abroad for any length of time? most of the time, a period of time, some/a long time ago Her parents died a long time ago. a waste of time What a waste of time!

### 5 (often times) period in the past/present

- ADJ. good, great, happy | bad, difficult, hard, rough, sad, troubled, unhappy Times are hard for the unemployed. | ancient, early, former, old in ancient times | modern, recent | medieval, prehistoric, etc.
- VERB + TIME have We had a great time at the party.
- TIME + VERB **change** Times have changed since Grandma was young.
- PREP. at a/the~ He lived at the time of the French Revolution. ♦ At one time Mary was my best friend. before your ~ The Beatles were before my time. in your ~ Mr Curtis was the manager in my time (= when I was working there). in~s in times of trouble
- PHRASES from/since time immemorial (= for a very long time), of all time the greatest footballer of all time a sign of the times, time was when Time was when (= there was a time when) we never needed to lock our house at night.

### 6 occasion

- ADJ. that, this I'm determined to pass this time. | last When was the last time you saw her? | another, next Next time you're here let's have lunch together. | one | each, every Every time I hear that song I feel happy. | appropriate, good, suitable Is this an appropriate time to discuss my salary? | appointed, right | bad, wrong This would be a bad time to tell her. | first, second, etc. | umpteenth | countless I've told you countless times.
- $\bullet$  VERB + TIME  $\,$  bide We'll have to bide our time until the rain stops.
- TIME + VERB come Your time will come. | be ripe The time is ripe for revolution.
- PREP. at a/the ~ The lift can take four people at a time. ♦ At the time of writing, a ceasefire is under discussion. ♦ Hot water is available at all times. ♦ He can be rather moody at times. by the ~ She'll have gone by the time we get there. for the ... ~ I told her not to do it for the umpteenth time. | ~ for It's time for a break.
- PHRASES at the present time, for the time being (= temporarily), a number of times, X times out of X three times out of ten

### 7 when you experience sth in a particular way

- ADJ. enjoyable, fun. good, grand, great, marvellous, pleasant, splendid, wonderful It was a fun time for us girls. | awful, dreadful, horrible, miserable, sad, terrible
- VERB + TIME have Did you have a good time in Spain?

### 8 time taken in a race, etc.

• ADJ. fast | record He completed the course in record time.

time 808

• VERB + TIME clock up, record She clocked up one of the fastest times of the year.

#### 9 musical rhythm

- ADJ. march, waltz | double, quick | four-four, three-four, etc.
- VERB + TIME beat, keep The conductor beat time with a baton.
- TIME + NOUN signature
- PREP. in/out of~(to/with) clapping in time to the music

### time verb

- ADV. beautifully, conveniently, well This campaign is well timed. | perfectly, to perfection We had timed our arrival to perfection. | badly | carefully The schedule must be carefully timed.
- PREP. **for** The meeting is timed for 3 o'clock.
- PHRASES be timed to coincide with sth The show is timed to coincide with the launch of her new book.

### timetable noun

- ADJ. overall | detailed | strict | realistic | busy, full a full timetable of teaching | college, school, etc. | exam/examination | bus, train, etc.
- VERB + TIMETABLE agree on, draw up, establish, outline, set (out) | adhere to, follow, keep to Implementation of the reforms was kept to a very strict timetable. | consult, look at
- PREP. according to the ~ According to the timetable, the bus should have come in at 9.00. in a/the ~ It said in the timetable that a train was due at 5.30. | ~ for The delegates outlined what they considered a realistic timetable for troop withdrawal.

### timing noun

- ADJ. exact, precise There is disagreement within the government over the exact timing of the referendum. | convenient The timing of the meeting is not convenient. | inconvenient, unfortunate the unfortunate timing of the announcement | accurate, careful, good, impeccable, perfect | bad, poor | split-second | comic
- VERB + TIMING have He has the split-second timing all good players need.
- PREP. with ... ~ The punchline was delivered with perfect comic timing.
- PHRASES get the timing right/wrong | a matter of timing Using press releases to good effect is a matter of timing. a sense of timing She has a wonderful sense of timing.

### tin noun

- ADJ. biscuit | airtight, sealed
- TIN + NOUN opener (also tin-opener)
- PREP. in a/the ~ Store the seeds in an airtight tin. | ~ of a tin of tomatoes

### tinge noun

- ADJ. faint, slight blue with a slight tinge of purple | blue, bluish, etc. a slight reddish tinge
- VERB + TINGE have
- PREP. ~of a tinge of regret ~to The sky had a slight pink tinge to it.

### tinkle noun

- ADJ. faint, little, soft
- VERB + TINKLE hear
- PREP. with a ~ The wine glass dropped to the floor with a tinkle

#### tint noun

- ADJ. rich | blue, bluish, etc. | autumn The fabrics were mainly in rich autumn tints, reds and oranges.
- PREP. ~ of The branches of the trees were barely showing their first tint of green.

### tiny adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | become
- ADV. extremely, really, very | quite | comparatively, relatively The minister appealed to the Cabinet not to target her comparatively tiny budget of £4 billion.
- PHRASES **little tiny/tiny little** Look at his little tiny fingers. Aren't they sweet?

### tip noun

#### 1 pointed end

- ADJ. **northern**, **etc**. We took a bus to the northern tip of the island. | **very** The cat was black except for a patch of white on the very tip of its tail.
- PREP. ~of the tips of your fingers/toes

#### 2 money

- ADJ big, generous, good, large | poor, small
- VERB + TIP **give sb, leave sb** He left the waitress a large tip. | **get** We get rather poor tips on weeknights.

#### 3 advice

- ADJ. good, handy, helpful, useful | hot He said he'd been given a hot tip for that afternoon's race. | beauty, gardening, money-saving, safety, etc. | racing
- VERB + TIP have | give sb, pass on | take, use Take a safety tip from me—get that light mended! | pick up
- PREP. ~ for some handy tips for gardeners ~ on Do you have any tips on buying a second-hand car?

### tip verb (often be tipped)

- ADV. hotly, strongly | widely
- PREP. **as** The senator has been widely tipped as a future president. **for** The band is being hotly tipped for the top.

### tip-off noun

- ADJ. anonymous | phone
- VERB + TIP-OFF give sb | get, receive | act on Acting on a tip-off, police raided the house.
- PREP. ~ about Customs officers had received a tip-off about a shipment of cocaine.

### tire verb

- ADV. easily, quickly She found herself tiring more quickly these days. | out The long walk had really tired me out.
- VERB + TIRE **begin to** After an hour Rick began to tire.

#### tired adj.

#### 1 needing rest

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | become, get | leave sb, make sb The walk left me quite tired out.
- ADV. awfully, bone (informal), dead, desperately, extremely, really, terribly, very Polly suddenly felt bone tired. | a bit, a little, pretty, quite, rather | just Of course I'm not ill. I'm just tired. | enough He felt tired enough to go to sleep standing up. | mentally, physically | visibly |
- PREP. from  $\Gamma m$  still a bit tired from the journey.
- PHRASES tired and drawn He looked tired and drawn.

### 2 tired of sb/sth feeling you have had enough

- VERBS be | become, get, grow (formal) She had grown heartily tired of his company.
- ADV. heartily, really, very | a bit, a little, rather

toil 809

• PHRASES sick and tired (informal) Γ m sick and tired of toast noun listening to you whine.

### tiredness noun

- ADJ. desperate, extreme, overwhelming | mental, physical | chronic, constant
- QUANT. wave Once the last boxes were packed away, he was overtaken by a wave of tiredness.
- VERB + TIREDNESS be overtaken by, feel, suffer from | relieve
- TIREDNESS + VERB overcome sb Finally tiredness overcame him, and he fell asleep on the sofa. | set in A desperate tiredness set in after hours of anxious waiting.
- PHRASES a sign of tiredness The team was in good spirits and showed no signs of tiredness.

### tissue noun

#### 1 organic material

• ADJ. living | healthy, normal Vitamin C helps maintain healthy connective tissue. | damaged, diseased | animal, human, plant Dyes were extracted by boiling the plant tissue. | body, brain, intestinal, muscle, etc. | connective, scar | fat, fatty, fibrous, soft She treats skin and soft tissue injuries in casualty.

#### 2 paper handkerchief

- ADJ. paper | toilet
- QUANT. box, pack, packet, wad She grabbed a wad of tissues from the box and soaked up the spilt wine.
- VERB + TISSUE use
- PREP. on a/the ~ He wiped his nose on a tissue. with a/the~ She gently dabbed her eyes with a tissue.

### title noun

1 name of a book, film, etc.

- ADJ. book, essay, film, song
- VERB + TITLE give sth
- TITLE + NOUN page | role He played the title role in 'Hamlet'. | track 'Birth', the title track of his latest album
- PREP. under a/the~ She published her poetry under the title 'The Land and the Garden'.

### 2 book, magazine, etc.

- ADJ. new Forty per cent of new titles were actually new editions of existing books. | best-selling
- VERB + TITLE publish The company is publishing fewer titles than last year.

#### 3 name of a rank/profession

- ADJ. grand, long She bears the grand title 'Divisional President of the Finances Committee'. | courtesy, diplomatic, honorary, honorific, official 'Mrs' was a courtesy title for any unmarried woman in business at that time.  $\diamond$ 'Minister' is one of several diplomatic titles. | job His job title is Special Projects Officer. | full Victor Oldenburg, or Count Victor Oldenburg and Hess, to give him his full title
- VERB + TITLE bear, have, inherit She has a title (= is of noble birth). | award, bestow, confer The king bestowed lands and titles upon his followers.

### 4 championship win

- ADJ. European, national, world. etc. | championship. French Open. Premier League, etc. | heavyweight, middleweight. etc.
- VERB + TITLE clinch, win Deportivo clinched the title with a goal in the final seconds of the last game of the season. | hold He held the world heavyweight title until last year. | defend | retain | lose
- TITLE + NOUN challenge, fight, match He has been building up fitness for his world title challenge. | holder ⇒ Special page at SPORT

#### 1 bread

- ADJ. brown, white, wholemeal | dry | soggy
- QUANT. piece, round, slice We'll have another round of toast, please.
- VERB + TOAST make making toast for breakfast | **butter**, **spread** *buttered toast*  $\diamond$  *She ate two slices of toast* spread with jam. | burn I can smell burnt toast.
- PREP. on ~ For lunch we had cheese on toast.

#### 2 drink

- VERB + TOAST make, propose He raised his glass as if to make a toast. | drink | respond to
- PREP. ~to The bridegroom ended his speech by proposing a toast to the hosts.

#### toast verb

- 1 make sth brown and crisp by heating it
  - ADV. **lightly** *Toast the bread lightly on both sides.*

#### 2 drink to sb/sth

- ADV. silently He raised his glass, silently toasting his absent son.
- PREP. in/with We toasted his victory in champagne.

### tobacco noun

- ADJ. mild, strong | stale | pipe
- VERB + TOBACCO chew, smoke | be addicted to |
- TOBACCO + NOUN addiction, consumption, use I smoke The air was thick with tobacco smoke. | business, company, firm, industry, manufacturer, producer | lobby The ban on cigarette advertising will upset the tobacco lobby. | products | market | sales | advertising, sponsorship | pouch, tin | grower, plantation

#### toe noun

- ADJ. big, little The shoe pressed painfully against her big toe. | bare Under his bare toes the floor felt gritty. | broken, bruised
- VERB + TOE stand on, tread on She stood on her toes to kiss him.  $\diamond$  Ouch! That was my toe you just trod on.  $\diamond$ (figurative) She trod on a lot of toes when she joined the company. | stub | break, bruise, crack | dip I dipped my toe in the river to test the temperature. ♦ (figurative) So far they have only dipped their toe in the potentially vast computer market. | point | curl | touch Can you touch your toes (= while keeping your legs straight)?
- TOE + VERB curl (often figurative) The man's broad smile made her toes curl (= made her feel embarrassed or uncomfortable).
- TOE + NOUN injury
- PREP. between the/your~s He had some kind of fungus between his toes. on your~s He moved lightly on his toes like a boxer.  $\diamond$  (figurative) The threat of inspections kept us all on our toes (= made sure we kept everything up to standard and were ready).
- PHRASES from head/top to toe He gave himself a good scrub from head to toe. the tips of your toes I stood on the tips of my toes to look through the window. the toe of your boot/shoe

### toenail noun

- ADJ. ingrowing
- VERB + TOENAIL clip, cut, trim
- TOENAIL + NOUN clippings

#### toil noun

- ADJ. hard | relentless, unceasing, unending, unremitting | daily | manual, physical | honest
- PHRASES hours, years, etc. of toil a lifetime of unremitting toil sweat and toil a day of sweat and toil

toilet 810

### toilet noun

- ADJ. public | communal, shared There was a communal toilet on the landing for the four flats. | indoor, inside | outside | flush/flushing The caravan is equipped with a sink and a flush toilet. | gents', ladies', men's, women's | disabled
- VERB + TOILET go to, use I need to go to the toilet. | be desperate for, need Do you need the toilet? | flush (sth down) Someone's forgotten to flush the toilet. \( \rightarrow He flushed the letter down the toilet. \) block, clog | unblock
- TOILET + NOUN bowl, seat | paper, roll, tissue | brush, cleaner | facilities | training
- PREP. in the~, on the~

#### token noun

- ADJ. good luck, love
- PREP. in ~ of She presented them with a small gift in token of her thanks.
- PHRASES (as) a token of appreciation/friendship/respect We hope you will accept this book as a small token of our appreciation.

#### tolerable adj.

- VERBS be | become | make sth | find sth She inspected the rooms and found them perfectly tolerable.
- ADV. very | perfectly | barely, scarcely In August the heat is barely tolerable. | fairly, quite

#### tolerance noun

- ADJ. great, high, remarkable | low | amused, patronising He watched the kids throw water around with amused tolerance. | political, racial, religious | zero (of crime) Howard County has a zero tolerance policy on alcohol use by teenagers.
- QUANT. degree, level
- VERB + TOLERANCE have | show | lack | learn
- TOLERANCE + NOUN level
- PREP ~for Some children have a low tolerance for boredom. ~ of people with a high tolerance of discomfort ~ to Tolerance to alcohol decreases with age. ~ towards She was showing greater tolerance towards her younger sister than before.

### tolerant adi.

- VERBS be, feel, seem | become, get, grow
- ADV. extremely, remarkably, surprisingly, very, wonderfully Mares are surprisingly tolerant of the roughness and rudeness of their own offspring. | pretty, quite, reasonably He's pretty tolerant of my faults.
- PREP. of They learn to be tolerant of other people. towards They are more tolerant towards gypsies now.

### tolerate verb

- 1 allow sth you do not like
  - ADV. barely | merely She actually seemed pleased to see him: most of her visitors she merely tolerated. | grudgingly | officially Union activity was officially tolerated but strongly discouraged. | no longer The government is not prepared to tolerate this situation any longer.
  - VERB + TOLERATE be unable to, (not) be prepared to, (not) be willing to, cannot/could not, find sth difficult to, will/would not I will not tolerate this behaviour!

#### 2 not be affected by difficult conditions

- ADV. readily, well This plant prefers alkaline soil, though it will readily tolerate some acidity.  $\diamond$  She tolerated the chemotherapy well.
- VERB + TOLERATE be unable to, cannot/could not, find/make sth difficult to, will/would not people whose eye condition makes it difficult to tolerate bright light

### toleration noun

- ADJ. religious
- QUANT. degree, measure Religious minorities were allowed a wide measure of toleration.
- PREP. ~for He preached toleration for all religions.

#### toll noun

1 money that you pay to use a road, bridge, etc.

- ADJ. motorway, road
- VERB + TOLL charge, collect, exact, impose, levy the possibility of imposing tolls on some motorways | pay
- TOLL + NOUN bridge, motorway, road | booth | charge
- 2 amount of damage done/number of people killed
  - ADJ. great, heavy, terrible, tragic | casualty, death, injury | human
  - VERB + TOLL **take** The pressure of fame can take a terrible toll.  $\diamond$  The recession is taking its toll.
  - TOLL + VERB mount, rise The death toll from yester-day's crash is still rising. | reach sth The casualty toll could reach 200.
  - PREP. ~on Illness has taken a heavy toll on her.

#### tomato noun

- ADJ. ripe | green | rotten, squashed | cherry, plum | sundried, tinned
- VERB + TOMATO eat, have | chop, peel, slice | grow
   TOMATO + NOUN juice, ketchup, paste, purée, salad, sauce, soup | plant

#### ton noun

⇒ Note at MEASURE

#### tone noun

- 1 quality of a sound, especially of the human voice
  - ADJ. deep, low | falling, rising The rising tone of her voice emphasized her panic. | hushed, quiet, subdued speaking in hushed tones | clear, ringing | sharp, shrill, stentorian, strident | gravelly | dry, even, expressionless, flat, level, measured, neutral The question was posed in a flat tone. | normal, reasonable | brisk, businesslike, matter-of-fact She answered him in a brisk, matter-of-fact tone. | commanding, firm, forthright | formal | sepulchral, solemn | dramatic, urgent | casual, offhand | bright, conversational | gentle, mild, pleasant, soft, sympathetic, warm Her tone was mild, almost conversational. | dulcet, honeyed (both often ironic) We heard the dulcet tones of the sergeant, bawling at us to get on parade. | clipped, cool, curt, frigid, hard, harsh, icy In cool, clipped tones, he told her what had happened. aggressive, biting, contemptuous, disapproving, dismissive, ironic, mocking, patronizing, sarcastic, sardonic, scathing, threatening His tone was faintly mocking. | aggrieved, reproachful, shocked | bantering, conciliatory, conspiratorial, reverential, wheedling
  - VERB + TONE adopt, speak in, take When she heard my accent, she adopted a warmer tone. ♦ Don't you take that tone with me. | soften | change | interpret Her tone was hard to interpret.
  - TONE + VERB change His tone changed dramatically when he saw the money. | convey sth, imply sth, indicate sth, suggest sth | betray sb/sth, give away sb/sth Her tone betrayed her impatience.
  - PREP. in a/the ~'You ought to have thought of them,' she said in a reproachful tone. in ~s of 'I don't believe it!' cried Henry in tones of utter amazement.
  - PHRASES a tone of voice I didn't like his tone of voice; I felt he was being condescending.

### 2 general quality/style of sb/sth

• ADJ. dominant, general, overall, prevailing The general tone of the report was favourable. | moral, political,

811 **top** 

social The newspaper sets a high moral tone in its editorial about politicians' private lives. | favourable | negative | comic, humorous

- VERB + TONE **set** Her enthusiastic speech set the tone for the day's conference.
- PREP. in~ His letter was very negative in tone.

#### 3 shade of a colour

• ADJ. light, muted, neutral, pale, pastel, soft muted tones of grey and brown | dark, deep | rich, warm | earthy, flesh, grey, natural, silvery | colour | skin What is your natural skin tone?

### 4 on the telephone

- ADJ. dial/dialling, engaged
- VERB + TONE get I keep getting the engaged tone.

### tongue noun

### 1 soft part inside the mouth

- ADJ. forked | loose, sharp (both figurative) Everyone knows now, thanks to Ken's loose tongue (= he could not keep the secret).  $\diamond$  She could tear a character to pieces in three minutes with her sharp tongue.
- VERB + TONGUE poke/put/stick out It's very rude to stick your tongue out at people. | run He ran his tongue nervously over his lips. | click/cluck | bite, hold (both figurative) She was dying to say something sarcastic to him, but bit her tongue and stayed silent. | free, loosen (both figurative) The wine had loosened his tongue. | roll/slip/trip off It's not a name that exactly trips off the tongue (= is easy to say).
- TONGUE + VERB hang out The dog lay in a patch of shade with its tongue hanging out. | flick, flicker The snake's tongue flicked out of its mouth. | lick sth His tongue licked dry lips. | wag (figurative) This is a small island and tongues are beginning to wag (= people are beginning to gossip). | find (figurative) Before she could find her tongue (= speak) the door had closed behind him. | watch (figurative) You just watch your tongue (= be careful what you say)!
- PHRASES be on the tip of your tongue (figurative) It was on the tip of her tongue to refuse. get your tongue around/round sth (figurative) He was having trouble getting his tongue around my name. a tongue of fire/flame (figurative) Tongues of flame licked up the walls.

#### 2 a language

- ADJ. mother, native She speaks English and Danish, though her native tongue is German. | foreign | strange
- $\bullet$  PREP. in a/the ~ She could hear men whispering in a foreign tongue.
- PHRASES **speak in tongues** (= to speak in unknown languages, especially at a religious ceremony)

#### tonne noun

⇒ Note at MEASURE

### tonsils noun

- ADJ. swollen
- VERB + TONSILS have out I had my tonsils out when I was ten.

#### tool noun

#### 1 instrument for making/repairing things

- ADJ. general-purpose, multi-purpose | basic, primitive, standard, traditional craftsmen using traditional tools | sophisticated. special | sharp | rusting/rusty | cutting, drawing, measuring | cordless, hand, machine, power | agricultural, engineering, farm, garden/gardening, industrial, woodworking
- QUANT. set
- VERB + TOOL use | sharpen | blunt Cutting concrete would blunt a metal-cutting tool. | down ~s Workers

downed tools (= stopped work) in protest at poor safety standards in the works.

- TOOL + NOUN kit
- PHRASES the tool/tools of the trade The guitarist opened the case and took out the tool of his trade.

#### 2 sth that helps you do/achieve sth

• ADJ. effective. essential, important, indispensable, invaluable, major. necessary, powerful, useful, valuable, vital | educational, learning, reference, research This dictionary is an invaluable reference tool for advanced learners. | ideological, negotiating, political, propaganda We must ensure that education is not used as a political tool. | communication, management, marketing | analysis/analytical, design, desktop, development, drawing, multimedia, presentation, programming, software

#### toot noun

- VERB + TOOT give (sb), let out | hear
- PREP. with a~ The car overtook with a toot. | ~of
- PHRASES the toot of a horn, a toot on the horn *The* taxi driver gave a toot on the horn.

  ⇒ Note at SOUND

## tooth noun

- ADJ. big, enormous, huge | gappy She wore a brace to correct her gappy teeth. | prominent, sticking-out I used to be self-conscious of my sticking-out teeth. | even. straight | crooked, jagged (often figurative), misshapen Her smile showed crooked teeth. ◇ Skyscrapers rose like jagged teeth. | broken, missing | good, healthy, pearl-like, pearl-white, perfect, splendid, strong, white | yellow | decayed, rotten | loose, wobbly | aching | capped, false, gold | needle-sharp, razor-sharp, sharp Mink have razor-sharp teeth. | savage | back, front | bottom, top | canine | baby, milk Fve still got one of my baby teeth. | wisdom
- VERB + TOOTH have | brush, clean | extract, pull out, remove | have out \( \tilde{\cappa} \) ve just had a tooth out at the dentist's. | knock out | lose I lost three teeth in the fight. | fill | bare, reveal, show The dog bared its teeth at us and growled. ⋄ The man smiled, revealing perfect white teeth. | clamp, clench, grit He broke off what he was saying, clamping his teeth together. ⋄ She answered through clenched teeth (= opening her mouth only a little because of anger). | clamp sth between/in His pipe was firmly clamped between his teeth. | gnash, grind | sink The cat sank its teeth into his finger. | cut The baby's crying because he's cutting a new tooth (= a new one is coming through).
- TOOTH VERB be/come through Billy's first tooth is now through. | fall out | bite sb/sth, nip sb/sth, sink into sb/sth, snap together | ache | chatter Their teeth were chattering with cold. | flash, gleam, glint, shine Her teeth flashed as she smiled. | grin
- TOOTH + NOUN decay. loss | abscess | enamel | mark The cat left teeth marks in my arm.
- PREP. against the/your ~ He clashed the spoon against his teeth as he ate. between the/your ~ She answered the phone with a cigarette between her teeth. in the/your ~ The cat came in with a mouse in its teeth. through the/your ~ 'Come here now!' she growled through her teeth.

### top noun

### 1 highest part/surface of sth

- ADJ. extreme, very We didn't climb to the very top of the mountain, but close enough. | cliff(also clifftop), hill (also hilltop), mountain (also mountaintop), roof (also rooftop), table, tree (also treetop)
- PREP. at the ~, on ~ Each cake had a cherry on top. ♦ There was a vase on top of the bookcase. to the ~

**top** 812

ullet PHRASES from top to bottom  $\Gamma m$  going to clean the house from top to bottom this weekend.

#### 2 highest/most important rank/position

- VERB + TOP get to, make it to, reach, rise to Few of the trainee footballers make it to the top. ♦ She rose to the top of her profession within ten years.
- PREP. at the~ The company has an unusually high proportion of young people at the top. on~, to the~
- PHRASES top of the agenda Pay was now (at the) top of the employees' agenda. top of the class She was top of the class in maths.

#### 3 cover that you put on sth in order to close it

- ADJ. bottle
- VERB + TOP lever off, prise off, remove, take off, unscrew | put on, screw on

### 4 piece of clothing

ADJ. hooded, long-sleeved, sleeveless | baggy, loose | bikini, pyjama, tracksuit
 ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

## top adj.

- VERBS be | come She came top in the exams.
- PREP in She was top in maths. of He was top of his class.

### topic noun

- ADJ. chosen, selected | broad, general, large, wide Before dealing with specific cases, she spoke on the broad topic of 'discipline'. | diverse, wide-ranging The book covers such diverse topics as snorkelling and first aid. | narrow | central, dominant, important, key, main, major, principal | complex, difficult | conversational, essay, lecture, research | controversial, sensitive It might be better to avoid such a controversial topic. | historical, philosophical, scientific, social, etc.
- VERB + TOPIC consider, cover, discuss, explore, deal with, focus on, look at, speak on, write on In the next chapter the writer focuses on the topic of adoption.
- TOPIC + NOUN area, heading | work Our teaching is based largely on topic work.
- PREP. on a/the ~ Mr Graham will speak on the topic of dog breeding.
- PHRASES a choice of topic She was an excellent speaker, but I found her choice of topic strange. a range/variety of topics, a topic of conversation/discussion His main topic of conversation is football.

### topless adj.

• VERBS be, go, perform, pose, sunbathe Do you dare to go topless on the beach?  $\diamond$  There were rumours that she had posed topless for a magazine. | show sb

### torch noun

- 1 electric light carried in the hand
  - ADJ. powerful | electric
  - VERB + TORCH carry, have | switch off/on, turn off/on | flash, play, point, shine The policeman played his torch over the men's faces. ◊ I shone my torch through the crack
  - TORCH + VERB flash, play, shine A powerful torch shone in their direction.
  - TORCH + NOUN beam
  - PHRASES the beam of a torch, light from/of a torch We struggled to read the map by the light of the torch.

### 2 piece of burning wood carried to give light

- ADJ. blazing, burning, flaming, flaring, flickering
- VERB + TORCH **light** They lit their torches from the fire. | carry, hold Servants were carrying lighted torches.
- TORCH + VERB light The path to the castle was lit by blazing torches. | burn The torches were burning fiercely. | flare | flicker, splutter | go out The torch flickered and went out.

### torment noun

- ADJ. great | inner, mental, private
- VERB + TORMENT endure, suffer She has suffered great mental torment. | be released from
- PREP in~ He was a man in torment.
- PHRASES a soul in torment The sea wailed like a soul in torment.

#### tornado noun

- TORNADO + VERB hit sth, strike sth The town was hit by a tornado last night. | damage sth, destroy sth, devastate sth
- PREP. in a/the ~ The building was badly damaged in a tornado.

#### torpedo noun

- VERB + TORPEDO carry enemy planes carrying torpedoes | fire, launch, release | drop
- TORPEDO VERB hit sth, strike sth
- TORPEDO + NOUN tube | boat, bomber

#### torrent noun

- 1 large amount of water moving very quickly
  - ADJ. raging, roaring, rushing After heavy rain, the little stream becomes a raging torrent. | foaming, muddy
  - PREP. in~s The rain poured down in torrents.
  - PHRASES a torrent of rain/water

#### 2 large amount of sth that comes suddenly

- VERB + TORRENT **unleash** The sight of her father unleashed a torrent of emotions.
- PREP. in a ~ Her pent-up anger was released in a torrent of words. | ~ of a torrent of abuse/criticism/tears

#### torso noun

- ADJ. bare, naked | tanned | lower, upper | human | headless, mutilated The headless torso of a man was found in some bushes.
- VERB + TORSO **reveal** He took off his shirt to reveal his tanned torso.

#### torture noun

- ADJ. brutal | systematic | mental, physical
- VERB + TORTURE inflict | suffer
- TORTURE + NOUN camp, chamber, room | victim

### torture verb

- ADV. badly, brutally, severely | routinely The prisoners were routinely tortured.
- PHRASES torture sb to death

### toss noun

- VERB + TOSS lose, win England won the toss and chose to kick off.
- PREP. with a~
- PHRASES (by/on) the toss of a coin The order of play was decided by the toss of a coin. a toss of sb's/the head 'Of course not,' she said with a toss of her head.

#### toss verb

### 1 throw sth carelessly

- ADV. carelessly, casually She picked up the package and casually tossed it into her bag. | aside. away, back, over She tossed back her blonde hair.
- PREP. into, out of, to He tossed the letter over to me.

#### 2 keep moving up and down/from side to side

- ADV. **restlessly** She tossed about restlessly all night with a high fever. | **about** He was tossed about in his boat.
- PHRASES toss and turn He tossed and turned all night, unable to sleep.

tour

### 3 cover food in a sauce

- ADV. gently, lightly | well | together
- PREP. in Toss the vegetables lightly in olive oil.

### total noun

- ◆ ADJ. annual, monthly | combined, cumulative, grand, overall, sum His two goals give him a grand total of 32 for the season. ♦ The sum total of my knowledge of biology is not impressive. | final | high, huge, large, record a record total of victories | low, small | global, national, world/worldwide | jobless, unemployment Britain's jobless total rose by 20 000 last month.
- VERB + TOTAL add up to, give, make (up) Their earnings were £250, £300 and £420, giving a total of £970. | bring, take A donation of £250 has been received, bringing the total to £3 750. | achieve The Greens achieved a total of
- TOTAL + VERB rise | fall
- PREP. in ~ In total, they spent 420 hours on the project. out of a ~ of 180 vehicles out of a total of 900 examined were not roadworthy. | ~ of

#### touch noun

- 1 act of touching sb/sth
  - ADJ. delicate, gentle, light, slight The slightest touch will set off the alarm.
  - PREP. at sb/sth's ~ The door swung open at his touch. ⋄ You can now do your shopping at the touch of a button.

#### 2 small detail

- ADJ. final, finishing | decorative, festive, homely, romantic The family photos give the room a homely touch. | humorous | classy, lovely, nice, professional Giving her flowers was a nice touch. | feminine, human, idiosyncratic, individual, personal | little The decor includes many idiosyncratic little touches.
- VERB + TOUCH add, give sth, put She's just putting the finishing touches to her painting.

#### 3 particular ability

- ADJ. golden, magic | deft, sure With students she had a sure touch and showed great personal sensitivity. | light He handles this controversial subject with a light touch. | political He found his old political touch when the crisis emerged.
- VERB + TOUCH find | lose Maybe the champion is losing her magic touch.

#### 4 small amount of sth

- ADJ. little, subtle | welcome
- VERB + TOUCH **add, bring** Her speech brought a welcome touch of humour to the evening.
- PREP. with a ~ of 'Thanks,' she said, with a touch of sarcasm. | ~ of sth

### 5 contact

- ADJ. **close** The security staff were in close touch with the local police.
- VERB + TOUCH get in  $\Gamma m$  trying to get in touch with Jane. Do you have her number? | keep in, stay in It is important to keep in touch with the latest research.  $\diamond$  Let's keep in touch. | put sb in  $\Gamma$ ll put you in touch with someone in your area. | lose  $\Gamma$ ve lost touch with all my old friends.
- PREP. in ~ Are you still in touch with your friends from college? out of ~ This government is increasingly out of touch with ordinary voters. | ~ with

### touch verb

- 1 put your hand on sb/sth; be in contact with sb/sth
  - ADV. (not) actually, not even, not quite He did not actually touch the substance, but may have inhaled microparticles. | barely, hardly, scarcely You've hardly touched your food (= not eaten it). | almost, nearly, practically Their faces were almost touching. | just | briefly

His fingers briefly touched hers. | gently, lightly | gingerly | accidentally. inadvertently He accidentally touched a live wire attached to overhead power cables. | never He said I kicked him, but I never touched him!

- VERB + TOUCH want to | (not) dare (to) Don't you dare touch me! | reach out to Her hand reached out to touch his cheek. | let sb He wouldn't let me touch the wound.
- PREP. **on** He touched her gently on the arm. **with** She touched him with her hand.

### 2 make sb feel a strong emotion

• ADV. deeply The story touched me very deeply.

#### **PHRASAL VERB**

#### touch on/upon sth

- ADV. briefly | just, merely Photojournalism and the birth of photography are merely touched on in the book.
- VERB + TOUCH ON/UPON STH want to I want to touch briefly on another aspect of the problem.

### touched adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem
- ADV. deeply, greatly, really, very | quite, rather
- PREP. **by** We were deeply touched by your concern.

### tough adj.

- 1 difficult/unpleasant
  - VERBS be, seem | get
  - ADV. extremely, particularly, really, very | a bit, fairly, a little, pretty, quite Things were pretty tough at first.
  - PREP. **on** It's very tough on the wives when the husbands go off like that.

#### 2 strict/firm

- VERBS be | become, get
- ADV. extremely, particularly, very | fairly, pretty, quite | enough Has the government been tough enough on polluters?
- PREP. **on** The government has promised to get tough on crime. **with** You have to be tough with these young thugs.

#### 3 strong

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | become, get, grow | act, talk (both informal) Then this guy started acting tough.
- ADV. incredibly, really, remarkably, very | pretty, quite, reasonably | enough Are you sure you're physically tough enough for this job? | mentally, physically

#### tour noun

### 1 journey

- ADJ. foreign, international, national, nationwide, overseas, provincial, world | American, UK, etc. | twocity, three-country, etc. The group will shortly go on a ten-city European tour. | whirlwind, whistle-stop The president embarked on a whirlwind tour of the provinces. comprehensive, gruelling, lengthy, long, marathon | two-week, three-week, etc. | official the prime minister's first official overseas tour | grand He took his degree in 1665 before embarking on the grand tour (= a tour of Europe lasting several months). | inclusive, package an allinclusive package tour of Austria | mystery (often humorous) We reboarded the coach and set off on a magical mystery tour in search of tea. | coach, cycle, rail, walking camping cricket, rugby, etc. concert, lecture, speaking, study, theatre | sell-out, successful The band is just back from a sell-out European tour.
- VERB + TOUR do, go on, make, undertake | embark on, set off on
- TOUR + NOUN company, operator | date, schedule Phone for details of the band's tour dates. | leader, manager Our tour leaders are all fluent in English.  $\diamond$  The team's tour manager called a press conference. | party,

tour 814

squad He wasn't selected for England's tour party to Australia. | bus. van

- PREP. on (a)~ We met a group of cyclists on a tour in the Lake District. ⋄ The band is currently on tour in the States. | ~ of I'd like to do a tour of Belgium on foot.
- PHRASES **tour of duty** The soldiers were returning from a six-month tour of duty in Northern Ireland.

#### 2 short visit

- ADJ. brief, quick, lightning Our host gave us a quick tour of the house. | extensive | grand (humorous) Come on, I'll give you the grand tour of the backyard. | conducted, guided, self-guided | city, factory | sightseeing | circular
- VERB + TOUR give sb, take sb on | do, make I made a lightning tour of the office to say goodbye.
- TOUR + NOUN guide
- PHRASES tour of inspection The headmaster started his tour of inspection with the staff room.

#### tour verb

- ADV. extensively
- VERB + TOUR planto
- PREP. all over We plan to tour all over the country. in She has toured extensively in the US.

# tourism noun

- ADJ. international, overseas | mass, package | expanding, increased | eco-friendly, ecological, environmental, green, sustainable | farm
- VERB + TOURISM boost, increase, promote | be dependent upon, depend on, rely on The islands' economy is largely dependent upon tourism.
- TOURISM + VERB boom, increase With the advent of the railways, tourism boomed. | decline, fall, slump
- TOURISM + NOUN business. enterprise, industry, market, sector | development. promotion | strategy | officer | potential The city is finally realizing its tourism potential.
- PREP. through ~ The town survives mainly through tourism.
- PHRASES a downturn/decline/drop in tourism. the development/promotion of tourism, earnings/income/revenue from tourism, the growth in/of tourism, the impact of tourism, an increase/a rise in tourism

# tourist noun

- ADJ. foreign, Western | American, Japanese, etc. | modern, nineteenth-century
- QUANT coachload, party
- VERB + TOURIST attract, draw The Story of the Loch Ness Monster has attracted many tourists to the area. | drive/frighten away The high level of crime is frightening away tourists.
- TOURIST + VERB flock to sth, frequent sth, visit sth the part of town most frequented by tourists
- TOURIST NOUN area, centre, destination, haunt, resort, spot, town, trap Recently Edinburgh has become a popular tourist centre. | attraction, facility, sight Pompeii is one of Italy's prime tourist attractions. ⋄ The theme park is the region's most popular tourist facility. | route, trail The town is off the usual tourist trail. | hotel, shop | business, industry, trade | board, office | information the local tourist information office | guide I bought a tourist guide to Paris. ⋄ She works as a tourist guide. | map | traffic, visitors the reduction in tourist traffic due to the violence | season | potential The city has unrealized tourist potential. | visa | bus, coach
- PHRASES influx of tourists The festival is accompanied by a huge influx of tourists.

#### tournament noun

- ADJ. chess, golf, tennis, etc. | qualifying, ranking, World Cup | European, international, national, world | major | one-day | knockout, round-robin | doubles, five-a-side, seven-a-side, etc., sevens, singles | indoor | club, open, professional | pre-season
- VERB + TOURNAMENT enter, play (in), take part in The tournament was played under floodlights. 
  \$\int \text{Several top teams have agreed to play in the tournament.} \text{ | win | hold, organize}
- TOURNAMENT + VERB take place
- TOURNAMENT + NOUN victory, win her first tournament win of the season | leader, winner | director, organizer, sponsor | referee | player, professional the tournament professional at the local golf club | golf She retired from tournament golf last year.
- PREP. in a/the ~ the strongest player in the tournament out of a/the ~ The loser will be out of the tournament.

#### tow noun

- VERB + TOW **give sb** A truck driver gave me a tow to the nearest garage.
- TOW + NOUN bar, line, rope | plane, truck, vehicle | pilot
- PREP. in ~ (usually figurative) a harassed mother with three small children in tow under ~ The ship, whose engine had failed, is now safely under tow.

## towel noun

- ADJ clean, fresh | damp, wet | dry | rolled-up | fluffy, soft, thick | paper | bath, bathroom, beach, hand, kitchen, tea | roller | sanitary
- VERB + TOWEL drape, wrap He had a towel draped across his shoulders.
- TOWEL + VERB hang Several towels hung over the side of the bath.
- TOWEL NOUN rail a heated towel rail

## tower noun

- ADJ. high, high-rise, lofty, massive, tall | squat | two-storey, three-storey, etc. They lived in a ten-storey tower in the town centre. | octagonal, round, square | ancient, Gothic, medieval | fortified | twin Twin towers flanked the castle gateway. | ruined | control, lookout, observation, watch (also watchtower) Armed border guards manned the lookout towers. | bell, clock | cooling, water | television | computer | conning | castle, cathedral, church | ivory (figurative) academics sitting in their ivory towers
- TOWER + VERB collapse

## town noun

1 place with many streets and buildings

- ADJ. big, large, major | little, small | nearby, neighbouring, surrounding | ancient, historic, medieval, old | new It was built as a new town in the 1960s. | industrial | busy a busy market town | boom, thriving London was a boom town and the stock market was soar $ing. \diamond a thriving holiday town \mid sleepy a sleepy provincial$ town in southern France | country, provincial | county Beverley was then the county town of the East Riding of Yorkshire (= the main town where the county offices were). I home, native She has gone back to live in her home town. | border | coastal, seaside | holiday, resort | cathedral, market, university | dormitory, satellite | fortified Kitzbühel is an ancient fortified town with fine medieval buildings. | shanty | ghost It's been a ghost town since the gold rush ended. | twin Darlington's twin town of Amiens
- VERB + TOWN build, found | live in How many people live in the town? | get out of, leave, move out of He left

track

town yesterday for a conference in York.  $\diamond$  They wanted to move out of town and start a new life in the country.

- TOWN + VERB grow | flourish
- TOWN + NOUN hall, square, walls | council | life | planning
- PREP. in ~ They'll be back in town tomorrow. out of ~ I was out of town last week. ◇ an out-of-town superstore outside (the) ~ a lake just outside the town
- PHRASES the centre/middle of (the) town, the edge/outskirts of (the) town

#### 2 main part of a town, with the shops, etc.

- VERB + TOWN go into  $\Gamma m$  going into town—can I get you anything?
- PREP. in ~ Mum's in town doing some shopping.

## toxic adj.

- VERBS be, stay | become | remain
- ADV. extremely, highly, very | quite | potentially potentially toxic chemicals
- PREP. to This chemical is toxic to many forms of life.

# toy noun

- ADJ. cuddly, fluffy, soft | battery-operated, clockwork, electronic, mechanical, remote-control, wind-up | construction/constructional, educational, learning, scientific | squeaky | child's, children's | executive Desktop publishing is probably the best executive toy ever invented. | sex
- VERB TOY play with | snatch Freddie kept snatching toys from the other children. | pick up, put away, tidy up/away
- TOY + NOUN department, library, shop, store *All kinds of toys can be borrowed from the toy library.* | company, maker, manufacturer | box, cupboard

# trace noun

- 1 mark/sign that shows sb/sth happened/existed
  - ADJ. archaeological, historical | indelible, permanent | memory (technical)
  - VERB + TRACE leave The burglar had left several traces of his presence. ♦ Little trace is left of how Stone Age people lived. | bear, reveal, show | discover, find The search party had found no trace of the missing climbers. | obliterate, remove Remove all traces of rust with a small wire brush. | disappear/sink/vanish without The ship seems to have sunk without trace.
  - TRACE + VERB **remain** Traces still remain of the long-defunct Surrey Iron Railway.
  - PREP. with/without a ~ of sth 'No thanks,' she said, with a trace of irritation in her voice. without ~ The plane was lost without a trace over the Atlantic.

## 2 very small amount of sth

- ADJ. discernible, faint, minute, slight, small, tiny There was not the faintest trace of irony in her voice. | unmistakable
- VERB + TRACE contain The water was found to contain traces of sulphuric acid. | detect, find
- TRACE NOUN amount | element, gas. metal, mineral Kelp is rich in vitamins and trace elements.
- PREP. ~of a trace of amusement/anxiety/a smile

# trace verb

- 1 find out where sth is/where it comes from
  - ADV. successfully
  - VERB TRACE be able/unable to, can Police have been unable to trace her movements during her final days. | attempt to, try to | help (to) | fail to | be difficult to | be possible to
  - PREP. to The stolen paintings have been successfully traced to a London warehouse.
- 2 find/describe the cause/origin of sth

- ADV. carefully | easily Words have over the centuries acquired meanings not easily traced in dictionaries. | directly | historically | back
- VERB + TRACE can | attempt to, try to | be difficult to The origins of the custom are difficult to trace. | be possible to
- PREP. to The book traces the history of the game back to an incident in 1863.

## 3 mark where the line of sth is with a thin object

- ADV. lightly
- PREP. with She lightly traced the outline of his face with her finger.

## track noun

815

- 1 marks left behind by a car/a person/an animal
  - ADJ. deep | fresh | animal, boot, car, tyre The beach is criss-crossed with animal tracks.
  - VERB + TRACK leave, make Rabbits had left tracks in the snow. | cover (often figurative) He had been careless, and had done little to cover his tracks. | follow
  - PREP. **on the ~ of** (often figurative) She felt the excitement of a journalist on the track of a good story.
  - PHRASES freeze/halt/stop in your tracks (figurative), halt/stop sb/sth in their/its tracks (figurative) The disease was stopped in its tracks by immunization programmes. make tracks (figurative) It's getting late—I'd better make tracks (= leave).

#### 2 path/rough road

- ADJ. narrow | wide | steep | bumpy, dusty, grassy, muddy, rough, rutted, sandy. slippery, stony | ancient, medieval | cinder. dirt, mud, unpaved | cart, cycle, sheep, ski | single a single track road with passing places | farm, forest/forestry, hillside, mountain, woodland | perimeter A few planes were parked on the perimeter track of the airfield.
- VERB + TRACK follow
- TRACK VERB **lead** The track leads across a meadow. **| fork** When the track forks, take the left fork.
- PREP. along/down/up a/the ~ Continue along the farm track for another hundred metres.
- PHRASES off the beaten track (figurative) (= not in a place that most people go to), on the right/wrong track (figurative) The new manager successfully got the team back onto the right track. on the wrong track (figurative) The police were on the wrong track when they treated the case as a revenge killing.

## 3 special path, often in a circle, for racing

- ADJ. race (also racetrack), running | indoor, outdoor | all-weather | training, warm-up | fast | dog
- PHRASES **track and field** The competition features many top track and field athletes.

## 4 metal rails on which a train runs

- ADJ. rail, railway, tram | double, single | elevated | eastbound, westbound, etc. | narrow gauge, standard gauge
- VERB + TRACK lay | lift Many branch lines were closed, and the tracks lifted.
- TRACK + NOUN layout

# 5 direction/course that sb/sth takes

- ADJ. fast, inside an inside track to the ear of government | parallel, twin a twin track approach to crime | career She decided to change her career track.
- VERB + TRACK switch He switched tracks and went back to college.
- PREP. along a/the ~ Film comedy developed along a similar track to film drama. on (a/the) ~ A UN spokesman insisted that the implementation of the peace plan is back on track. ♦ The ship was on a southerly track. | ~ for She seems to be on the fast track for promotion. ~ to The country is on the fast track to democracy.
- PHRASES **keep track of sth** (= to know what is happening, where sth is, etc.) *Keep track of all your payments by*

writing them down in a book. lose track of sth (= to not know what is happening, where sth is, etc.) I was so absorbed in my work that I lost track of time.

6 one song/piece of music on a cassette/CD

- ADJ. album | live | title | unreleased | dance, disco | backing | drum, guitar, rhythm, solo, vocal (see also soundtrack)
- VERB + TRACK cut. lay down, record She had already cut a couple of tracks as lead singer with her own group. | play | listen to

#### track record noun

- ADJ. good, impressive, proven | poor
- VERB + TRACK RECORD have, possess
- PREP. ~ for If possible, select pairs of fish that already have a track record for breeding. ~ in Applicants should have a proven track record in telesales.

#### tractor noun

- ADJ. caterpillar | agricultural.farm
- VERB + TRACTOR drive
- TRACTOR + VERB **plough, work** the sound of a tractor ploughing in the field near by
- TRACTOR + NOUN driver | cab | shed
- PREP. on a/the~a farmer on his tractor
- PHRASES a tractor and trailer

# trade noun

- 1 buying/selling of goods/services
  - ADJ. brisk, flourishing, lively, roaring, thriving All around the pyramids, salespeople were doing a roaring trade in souvenirs. | lucrative, profitable | external, foreign, global, international, overseas, world | domestic, internal, inter-provincial, inter-regional, regional | export, import, import-export | direct, indirect | free | fair The organization promotes fair trade with developing countries. | legal, legitimate | illegal, illicit attempts to curb the illicit trade in exotic species | private | bilateral, mutual | unilateral | coastal, maritime | agricultural, commercial | retail. wholesale It has been a bad year for the retail trade. | book, fur. slave, timber, tourist, wine, wool | evil the evil trade in drugs
  - VERB + TRADE carry on, conduct, do, engage in, ply the tools needed to carry on a trade ⋄ All manner of hawkers and street sellers were plying their trade. | boost, build up, develop, expand, increase, promote a bid to boost foreign trade ⋄ He built up a trade in seeds, corn and manure. | damage, harm A bitterly cold winter damaged industrial output and trade. | lose Shops have lost a day's trade. | ban, restrict
  - TRADE VERB boom, expand, grow, increase, pick up | decline, fall
  - TRADE + NOUN balance, figures, performance, statistics | surplus | deficit, gap, imbalance | barrier, blockade, boycott, embargo, restrictions, sanctions | tariff | dispute, war The countries were locked in a trade war, refusing to allow imports of each other's goods. liberalization | benefits, concessions | accord, agreement, deal, pact, protocol, treaty | negotiations, talks | cooperation, links, network, relations | policy, practice The US was accused of employing unfair trade practices. law, rules | bloc The five countries formed a regional trade bloc. | delegation, mission Several local firms took part in a trade mission to Spain. | official, representative talks between trade officials from the two countries | mark (also trademark), name | exhibition, fair, show | centre | route The road has been an important trade route since prehistoric times. | cycle the boom and slump periods of a trade cycle | association, body, group, organization the trade body representing water companies (see also trade union) | buyer, customer The vase was bought by a trade buyer (= for example, somebody who works in the an-

tiques trade). | directory | journal, magazine, paper, press | information, secret The employees were fired for divulging trade secrets to a competitor.

- PREP. in a/the ~ She's in the wholesale fruit trade. ♦ These special flour sacks are known in the trade as 'pockets'. | ~ between Trade between the Adriatic ports and their hinterland had grown. ~ in Steps were taken to ban the trade in ivory. ~ with The US has restricted trade with India.
- ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

#### 2 job

- VERB + TRADE learn | exercise, follow, practise
- PREP by ~ She is a carpenter by trade.
- PHRASES a jack of all trades (= a person who can do many different types of work), the tricks of the trade The experienced artisan would pass on the tricks of the trade to the apprentice.

# trade verb

- ADV. profitably, successfully | actively | openly The firm openly traded in arms. | publicly publicly traded securities | freely He claimed that all shops should be able to trade freely on Sundays. | directly | illegally
- VERB + TRADE continue to | cease to
- PREP. **as** They now trade as a partnership. **in** countries trading illegally in rhinoceros horn **with** Early explorers traded directly with the Indians.
- PHRASES cease/continue trading The company has now ceased trading. trade under the name (of) sth The company trades under the name 'English Estates'.

# trader noun

• ADJ. large China is now one of the largest traders in the world. | small, small-scale small market traders | local | foreign, international | prosperous, wealthy | market, street | itinerant | sole You can set up in business as a sole trader, in partnership or as a limited company. | independent, private | retail | cattle, motor, slave, etc. | commodity, currency, options

# tradesman noun

- ADJ. skilled This is a job for a skilled tradesman. | local | self-employed | respectable He got into trouble for seducing the daughter of a respectable tradesman. | wealthy
- PHRASES tradesmen's entrance All deliveries should be made to the tradesmen's entrance.

# trade union (also trades union, union) noun

- ADJ. free, independent, official, public sector, recognized, registered | militant, strong | local, national | electricians', teachers', etc.
- VERB + TRADE UNION form, set up | dissolve | join | belong to | ban
- TRADE UNION + VERB be affiliated to sth | represent sb/sth The union represents 40% of all hospital workers. | negotiate (sth) The nurses' union negotiated a 3% pay rise. | accept sth, agree (to sth) | refuse sth, reject sth, threaten sth The union threatened strike action if its demands were not met. | claim sth, express sth Several unions expressed support for the strike. | support sb/sth
- TRADE UNION NOUN confederation, federation, movement, organization | affiliation | action, activism, activity, militancy, power | rights | activist, leader, member/membership, official, representative | law 

  ⇒ Note at ORGANIZATION

# trading noun

• ADJ. busy, heavy, hectic, intensive In heavy trading, the 100-share index closed down 38 points. | quiet | free | fair, unfair a code of practice for fair trading | fraudulent,

817 tragic

illegal, insider a Wall Street dealer jailed for insider trading | sole Sole trading is where an individual carries on his or her own business. | global, international, world | stock market | commodity, currency, equity, foreign exchange, share, stock | ivory

• TRADING + VERB begin, open | close

#### tradition noun

- ADJ. age-old, ancient, archaic, centuries-old, deeprooted, enduring, living, long/long-established, old, time-honoured, unbroken, well-established | distinguished, fine, great, honourable | cherished, hallowed | dominant, powerful, strong | ancestral, family | local, national, native | folk, popular | oral | Catholic, Christian, pagan, etc. | Eastern, English, European, etc. | 19th-century, classical, medieval, modernist, etc. | academic, artistic, cultural, ideological, literary, military, musical, philosophical, political, religious, sociological, sporting, teaching, theatrical *This region has a great sporting tradition*. | democratic, liberal, radical, revolutionary
- VERB + TRADITION have | cherish, continue, follow (in), keep alive, maintain, preserve, uphold Following in the Hitchcock tradition, he always appears in the films he directs. ♦ Villagers get together every year to keep this ageold tradition alive. | hand down an oral tradition handed down from generation to generation | break (with), go against He broke with the family tradition and did not go down the mines. | establish, start | revive
- TRADITION + VERB continue, die hard, survive Old habits and traditions die hard.
- PREP. according to (a/the) ~ According to tradition, a tree grew on the spot where the king was killed. by ~ By tradition, nobody interrupts an MP's maiden speech. in (a/the) ~ In time-honoured tradition, a bottle of champagne was smashed on the ship.  $\diamond$  He's a politician in the tradition of (= similar in style to) Kennedy.
- PHRASES a departure from tradition In a departure from tradition, the bride wore a red dress. in the best traditions of sth The building was constructed in the best traditions of medieval church architecture. respect for tradition I acquired lasting respect for tradition and veneration for the past.

# traditional adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. very | almost | fairly, pretty, quite. rather | essentially a bold but essentially traditional design

# traffic noun

- 1 vehicles travelling somewhere
  - ADJ. bad, busy, congested, heavy, thick | light | constant | fast, fast-flowing | slow-moving, sluggish | cycle, heavy goods vehicle, lorry, motor, road, vehicular, wheeled | foot, pedestrian | air, airline an air traffic controller | boat, maritime, river, sea | rail, railway | motorway | commercial, freight, goods, industrial, passenger | city, city-centre, local, town-centre, urban | international | commuter, tourist | rush-hour | holiday, summer | oncoming I stood waiting for a gap in the oncoming traffic. | through Through traffic is directed around the bypass. | northbound, southbound, etc. | one-way, two-way
  - QUANT. stream
  - VERB TRAFFIC generate, increase Building larger roads could generate more traffic. | cut, reduce | slow down | block, hold up, obstruct, stop, tie up Traffic was held up for six hours by the motorway blockade. | direct | divert
  - TRAFFIC + VERB **build up, thicken** In the town centre, traffic was already building up as early as 3 p.m. | grow, increase Traffic has increased by 50% in ten years. | clog

- sth Traffic clogs the streets of the city centre. | thin Traffic thins noticeably after 9 a.m. | flow, move, speed, travel The road is being widened to keep traffic moving. | go by, pass | head We joined the traffic heading northwards on the motorway. | roar, rumble
- TRAFFIC + NOUN accident | hazard Sheep are a traffic hazard in the hills. | chaos, congestion, disruption, delays, hold-ups, problems, queues | fumes, pollution | noise | flow, speed Widening the road would improve traffic flow. | levels, volume | calming, management, restraint, safety | sign, signal | laws, legislation, regulations | system | offence, violation | bollard, cone, island A traffic island at the junction separates left- and right-turning vehicles. | artery (formal), route | report, survey, update | cop. officer, police, policeman, warden | engineer, planner | duty a policeman on traffic duty
- PHRASES the volume of traffic

2 messages, signals, etc.

- ADJ. radio, telephone | data, voice | network | Internet, Net, site, Web, website Our company will help you generate site traffic.
- VERB + TRAFFIC boost, build, generate

3 illegal buying and selling of sth

- ADJ. illegal | arms, drug
- PREP. ~in sth the traffic in arms

# traffic jam noun

- ADJ. long, severe
- VERB + TRAFFIC JAM be/get caught/stuck in, sit in Our coach was caught in a traffic jam and got to Heathrow forty minutes late.
- PREP. ~ on the ... Police report severe traffic jams on the M25, with five-mile tailbacks in places.

# traffic light (also light) noun

- ADJ. amber, green, red | temporary There are temporary traffic lights because of the roadworks.
- QUANT. **set** *Turn left at the third set of traffic lights*.
- VERB + TRAFFIC LIGHT go though, jump He was stopped by the police for going through a red light.
- TRAFFIC LIGHT + VERB change (to sth), go green, etc. A line of vehicles waited for the traffic lights to change. 

  ⋄ Stop when the lights change to red. | be (on) green, etc. The lights were on red but she didn't stop. | work The traffic lights weren't working.
- PREP. at the~s There was a hold-up at the lights.

# tragedy noun

1 event/situation that causes great sadness

- ADJ. absolute, appalling, awful, great, major, real, terrible | family, human, personal, private
- VERB + TRAGEDY end in A family's outing ended in tragedy when their boat capsized. | be dogged by, suffer | avert, avoid, prevent
- TRAGEDY + VERB happen, occur, strike (sb) Tragedy struck when their 8-year-old daughter was knocked down by a car.
- PREP. ~for sb The closure of the factory is a tragedy for the whole community.

2 serious play with a sad ending

• ADJ. classical, Greek, Jacobean, Shakespearean

# tragic adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. genuinely, particularly, really, terribly, very a genuinely tragic figure in the play | almost | quite, rather a rather tragic story

trail 818

## trail noun

- 1 line/smell that sb/sth leaves behind
  - ADJ. scent Ants follow a scent trail laid down previously. | blood, smoke, vapour | thin | muddy | false
  - VERB + TRAIL lay, leave, make The couple laid a false trail to escape the paparazzi. ⋄ The tourists left a trail of litter behind them. | pick up The dog had picked up the trail of a rabbit. | follow | lose The fox had crossed a stream, and the hounds lost the trail.
  - TRAIL VERB **go cold** They had to find the kidnappers before the trail went cold.
  - PREP. on sb's ~ Detectives had found several new clues and were back on the murderer's trail.
  - PHRASES a trail of blood, a trail of devastation The hurricane passed, leaving a trail of devastation in its wake. a trail of smoke

#### 2 path/route

- ADJ. forest, nature, woodland | 10-kilometre. 5-mile, etc. | cycle, mountain bike, tourist, walking | hippy, tourist This restaurant is off the tourist trail. | campaign, comeback, winning (all figurative) After a disastrous few seasons, the team are on the comeback trail.
- VERB TRAIL follow, hit In 1967 she hit the hippy trail to India. | be on (often figurative)
- TRAIL + VERB go, lead, wend its way The trail wends its way through leafy woodland and sunny meadows.
- PREP. along a/the~

## trail verb

- 1 move/walk slowly
  - ADV. slowly | wearily
  - PREP. **after** I trailed wearily after the others. **around/round** They spent their lives trailing around the country. (**along**) **behind**
- 2 have a lower score than the other player/team
  - ADV. badly Liverpool are now trailing badly in the league.
  - PREP. **by** They were trailing by 12 points until the last few minutes of the game.

# trailer noun

- ADJ. lorry | horse
- VERB + TRAILER load | pull, tow
- TRAILER VERB carry sth a trailer carrying a motor
- PREP. on/onto a/the~a broken-down car on a trailer
- PHRASES a tractor and trailer

# train noun

- 1 railway engine pulling carriages/trucks
  - ADJ. railway | metro, subway, tube, underground | intercity, international, long-distance | local, suburban | express, fast | direct, through I got the through train to Manchester. | slow, stopping | special | early, evening, midnight, morning, night, overnight | two o'clock, 10.45, etc. | return What are the times of the return trains? | first, last, next The last train leaves at 00.30. | London to Glasgow, etc. the Paris to Brussels train | Stuttgart-bound, etc. | northbound, southbound, etc. | Piccadilly line, etc. | crowded, full, loaded | empty | moving | stationary | speeding | runaway | approaching, oncoming the sound of an approaching train ♦ He was pushed into the path of an oncoming train. | passing the roar of a passing train | departing She ran alongside the departing train, waving goodbye. | delayed, late-running | luxury, Pullman | four-coach, three-coach, etc. | bullet, high-speed | diesel, electric, steam | coal, commuter, freight, goods, mail, passenger | military. troop | model | ghost a carnival with ghost trains and dodgem cars
  - VERB + TRAIN take, travel by From Germany they

- travelled by train to Poland. | travel on She's travelling on the same train as you. | use | catch, get, make We had to get up early to make the 6 o'clock train for Florence. | miss | wait for | run for I was late and had to run for my train. | board, get on, hop on, jump aboard/on We jumped on the train just as it was about to leave. | jump from/off, jump out of She tried to kill herself by jumping off a moving train. | alight from, get off | meet (sb off) I'm going to the station to meet her off the train. | change You'll have to change trains at Cambridge. | operate, run The company plans to run trains on key intercity routes. | cancel The 10.19 train has been cancelled. | drive | haul a train hauled by a steam locomotive | stop | derail | fall under, throw sb under Driven to despair, he threw himself under a train.
- TRAIN + VERB run In summer the trains run as often as every ten minutes. | start | terminate The train terminated in Carlisle. I be bound for ... an express train bound for Edinburgh | be due The next train is due at 9.45. | be delayed, be held up, be late, run late Most trains are running late because of the accident. | arrive, come in, come into sth, draw in, draw into sth, pull in, pull into sth, steam in, steam into sth The next train to arrive at Platform 2 is the 12.30 from Leeds. ⋄ The train came in and I got on.  $\diamond$  The train drew into the station. come, go We didn't want to leave the platform in case the train came. | reach The train reached Prague at half past six. | return | depart, draw out (of sth), leave, pull away, pull out (of sth), start (off), steam out The train pulled out of the station. | head ... The train headed out of Athens. | stand, wait The train now standing at Platform 3 is the 16.50 to Brighton.  $\diamond$  a train waiting at a signal | move Slowly the train began to move. | travel The highspeed train travels at 120 mph. | chug, trundle The train chugged slowly forward. | gather speed | hurtle, rush, speed, steam a picture of the bullet train speeding past Mount Fuji | slow (down) | brake | be brought to a halt, come to a halt, halt, stop | rattle, rumble, thunder, whistle The train rattled into the station. | jerk, jolt, lurch, shudder The train jolted into motion. | approach, come The train came towards them. | pass | enter sth The train entered the tunnel. | collide (with sth) | be loaded with sth, carry sth
- TRAIN + NOUN journey, ride | service | station | times, timetable | fare | ticket | crew, driver, guard, staff | travellers, travelling | spotter, spotting | accident, collision, crash, disaster | window | carriage | shed | robber | set I saved up my pocket money to buy an electric train set.
- PREP. aboard/on/on board a/the ~ the people on the train by ~ It's quicker by train. | ~ between trains between Brindisi and Rome ~ for/to He was leaving on the early train for Zaragoza. ~ from the train from Birmingham to Worcester
- PHRASES a train load of sth train loads of iron ore a train to catch I can't stop now, I have a train to catch.

2 number of people/animals moving in a line

- ADJ. camel, mule, wagon | supply
- 3 series of events/actions/thoughts
  - VERB + TRAIN set sth in That telephone call set in train a whole series of events. | bring sth in (figurative) Unemployment brings greater difficulties in its train (= causes great difficulties).
  - PHRASES a train of events, a train of thought The telephone rang and she lost her train of thought.
  - PREP. in sb's ~ (figurative) In the train of (= following behind) the rich and famous came the journalists.

## train verb

- ADV. hard
- PREP. **for** The team is training hard for the big match.

## trained adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. highly a highly trained army | well The animals have all been well trained. | fully, properly, thoroughly It is important that staff should be properly trained. | adequately | badly, inadequately, poorly | appropriately, suitably | explicitly, specially, specifically | formally | professionally | classically classically trained dancers

#### trainee noun

- ADJ. management, teacher | graduate Many companies recruit graduate trainees to train as managers.
- VERB + TRAINEE employ, recruit, take on
- TRAINEE + VERB work
- TRAINEE + NOUN accountant, dealer, manager. nurse, solicitor, teacher
- PREP. **as a~** She joined as a management trainee.

## trainer noun

- 1 person who trains sb/sth
  - ADJ. orchestral, teacher | boxing, etc. | animal, dog, horse, racehorse | champion, winning | personal, private He works out every morning with his personal trainer.
     ⇒ Note at JOB

## 2 (usually trainers) sports shoe

- QUANT. pair
- VERB + TRAINERS lace up, unlace
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

# training noun

## 1 learning skills

- ADJ. basic, initial, preliminary New recruits undergo six weeks' basic training at this naval base. | advanced, high/higher, high-level | comprehensive, systematic, thorough | extensive, lengthy | intensive | essential, necessary | minimum | adequate, proper No one must operate the machinery without proper training. | inadequate | minimal Using spreadsheets requires minimal training. | excellent, first-class, high-quality | specialist | hands-on, practical | theoretical | continuous, long-term, ongoing | individual, one-to-one | formal, informal He is good at selling, although he has had no formal training. I job, job-related, occupational, professional, vocational, work-related | in-service, on-thejob | off-the-job | external | internal, on-site computer-based | mental, moral, physical, social | academic, educational, industrial, intellectual, journalistic, legal, management, medical, military, musical, scientific, technical | first-aid | assertiveness | potty (= when a child learns to use a potty) | staff, teacher
- VERB + TRAINING do, get, have, receive, undergo You have to do a year's intensive training to become a paramedic. | give sb, provide (sb with) | require
- TRAINING + NOUN base, camp, centre, college, establishment, facility, school an army training base ⋄ a teacher training college | activity, course, exercise, initiative, package, plan, programme, project, scheme, strategy, system The soldiers were building a bridge as a training exercise. | methods, policy, procedures, process, techniques, skills | needs, objectives, requirements | opportunities, provision | aid, device, equipment, material | manual | instructor, manager, officer, staff | body, committee, company, department, organization, provider, service | place, placement | event, workshop | day, period, etc. | budget, costs, fees
- PREP. by ~ She's an accountant by training. in ~ Iam delighted with the work he has done in training. | ~ for Training for nursing was on strictly formal lines. ~in Employees should be given training in safety procedures.

## 2 physical exercises

- ADJ. hard, rigorous, serious, strict, tough She did six months' hard training before the marathon. | pre-season
- VERB + TRAINING do
- TRAINING + NOUN run, session. stint | regime, regimen, routine, schedule | ground, pitch, track (figurative) This local newspaper has been a training ground for several top journalists.
- PREP. in ~ Lewis is in serious training for the Olympics.
   | ~ for

# trait noun

• ADJ. admirable, appealing | negative, undesirable, unfortunate | human Her boss did not display any human traits. | distinctive, enduring, individual | family, genetic, hereditary, inherited | behavioural, character, personal, personality | mental, psychological | obsessional | physical | female, male | cultural, national • VERB + TRAIT have, possess | lack | share She shares several character traits with her father. | display, exhibit, show | acquire, develop, inherit We do not know which behavioural traits are inherited and which ac-

# traitor noun

quired. | identify, recognize

- VERB + TRAITOR turn He turned traitor and joined the opposition. | denounce sb as
- PREP. ~to He is seen as a traitor to the cause.

## tram noun

- ADJ. modern | electric, horse/horse-drawn, steam
- VERB + TRAM catch, go on, take | miss | board, get on | get off
- TRAM VERB run The last tram ran through Glasgow in September 1962. | rattle | stop
- TRAM + NOUN service, system | route | stop | ride | driver | cara conducted tour in an old tram car | shed | line, rail, track | ticket
- PREP. by ~ There is easy access to the centre of the city by tram. on a/the ~ They sat together on the rattling tram. | ~from, ~to

## trample verb

- ADV. down crops that have been trampled down by walkers' feet | underfoot He saved a little girl from being trampled underfoot in the rush for the fire exit.
- PREP. on (often figurative) The government is trampling on the views of ordinary people. over Police officers had been trampling all over the ground.
- PHRASES be trampled to death

## trance noun

- ADJ. catatonic, deep | light | hypnotic, mesmeric
- VERB + TRANCE fall into, go into | put sb into | come out of, awake/wake from
- TRANCE + NOUN state
- PREP. in a~ In a deep trance, the subject is taken back to an earlier stage of their life.

# tranquil adj.

- VERBS be, lie, look, seem The village lay tranquil in the evening sunlight. | become | remain
- ADV. extremely, very, wonderfully | perfectly, quite | fairly, rather

## transaction noun

• ADJ. cross-border, international | domestic | profitable | fraudulent, illegal The president had entered into fraudulent property transactions. | credit, credit/debit card | cash, cheque | online | over-the-counter Electronic banking may make over-the-counter transactions

obsolete. | banking, business, commercial, consumer, economic, financial, market, monetary, trade | foreign currency, foreign exchange | property, share | human, intellectual, interpersonal

- VERB TRANSACTION carry out, conduct, enter into, make | effect, handle to effect a transaction for a client | close, complete
- TRANSACTION + VERB proceed, take place to ensure the transaction proceeds smoothly
- TRANSACTION + NOUN charges, costs
- PREP. ~ between The system records all transactions between the firm and its suppliers. ~ in Transactions in land are frequently handled by an estate agent.
- $\Rightarrow$  Special page at BUSINESS

# transcript noun

- $\bullet~{\rm ADJ.}~$  faithful, full, verbatim | edited | official | radio, video | interview, trial
- VERB + TRANSCRIPT read (through), go through | make | print, publish

## transfer noun

- ADJ. massive The war caused a massive transfer of population. | efficient, smooth, successful the smooth transfer of power to the new government | net There has been a net transfer of lower-paid people away from the inner cities. | permanent Her boss recommended a permanent transfer overseas. | direct Employees are paid by direct transfer to a bank account. | data, information, knowledge | land, property | population | resource | technology | file. multimedia, software | intercompany. inter-hospital. etc. | bank, capital, cash. credit, financial, money, share, stock | electronic, telegraphic | embryo, gene | charge, electron, energy, heat, nuclear, thermal | close-season, free, 15-million-pound, etc. (all in football)
- VERB TRANSFER make Only the owner can make a transfer of goods. | give sb His club have given him a free transfer
- TRANSFER + VERB take place
- TRANSFER + NOUN deal, fee, list, payment, price, system(all in football)
- PREP. ~ between the transfer of property between private buyers ~ from, ~ to

# transfer verb

- ADV. carefully | directly Skills cannot be transferred directly from a trainer to a trainee. | easily Data is easily transferred electronically. | successfully | merely, simply | immediately | quickly, rapidly | gradually | eventually | temporarily | formally Sovereignty was formally transferred on December 27. | automatically | electronically | abroad. back transferring assets abroad
- VERB + TRANSFER agree to | refuse to
- PREP. across/between Can the disease be transferred across species? from, into She transferred the sauce into a china jug. onto, to

# transferable adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. easily, freely, highly, readily *The shares are freely transferable.* | fully, wholly | not necessarily
- PREP **between** Tickets are transferable between members of the same family. **from**, **to** Skills which are not necessarily transferable from one environment to another.

# transform verb

• ADV. considerably, fundamentally, profoundly, radically *The riots radically transformed the situation.* | completely, entirely, totally, utterly | quickly, rapidly | gradually, slowly | suddenly | apparently | miracu-

lously He seems to have been miraculously transformed into a first-class player. | overnight Things cannot be transformed overnight.

- VERB + TRANSFORM help (to) | manage to
- PREP. from, into The place was transformed from a quiet farming village into a busy port.
- PHRASES the power to transform sb/sth the power of religion to transform our hearts and minds

# transformation noun

- ADJ. amazing, complete, dramatic, fundamental, major, miraculous, profound, radical, remarkable, revolutionary, startling, total | subtle | gradual | immediate, instant, rapid, sudden | cultural, economic, historical, intellectual, physical, political, social, structural
- VERB + TRANSFORMATION undergo The way we work has undergone a radical transformation in the past decade. | make He was struggling to make the transformation from single man to responsible husband. | achieve, bring about, carry out, cause, effect, lead to Going to college brought about a dramatic transformation in her outlook. | accelerate | complete
- TRANSFORMATION + VERB begin | come about, occur, take place A startling cultural transformation occurred in post-war Britain.
- TRANSFORMATION + NOUN process
- PREP. from The transformation from disused docks into city-centre cultural venue took three years. in This decision marked a fundamental transformation in policy. into Japan's transformation into an economic superpower to Russia's transformation to a market economy

# transit noun

- ADJ. air, rail, road, sea | mass An improved mass transit system would cut traffic on the roads. | rapid
- TRANSIT + NOUN point The port has become a transit point in the drug trade. | camp a transit camp for refugees | lounge The passengers had been transferred into the transit lounge. | shed The goods were still in a transit shed on the quay. | system The city has acquired a light rail transit system.
- PREP. in ~ Many of the goods were damaged in transit. |
- ~ between goods in transit between factory and store
- ~from, ~to in transit from factory to store

## transition noun

- ADJ. abrupt. immediate, rapid, sudden | direct | gradual, phased, slow | awkward, difficult. painful | easy, smooth | non-violent, orderly, peaceful
- VERB + TRANSITION bring about, cause, effect The negotiators hoped to effect a smooth transition to an interim administration. | complete. make The company was slow to make the transition from paper to computer. | undergo | mark The ceremony marks the transition of the student to graduate status. | ease, smooth
- TRANSITION + VERB occur, take place | be complete Her transition from girl to woman was complete.
- TRANSITION NOUN period, process | phase
- PREP. during (the) ~ He will remain head of state during the transition to democracy. in ~ The country is in transition from an agricultural to an industrial society. | ~ between This training course aims to smooth the transition between education and employment. ~ from, ~ to
- PHRASES a period of transition, a process of transition, a state of transition

# translate verb

1 change sth from one language to another

• ADV. literally 'Tiramisu' literally translates as 'pull-meup'. | accurately, correctly | freely, loosely, roughly | generally, normally, usually | variously a Greek word variously translated as 'summit', 'top' and 'finishing stroke'

- VERB + TRANSLATE attempt to, try to | be difficult to This word is difficult to translate.
- PREP. **as** The word 'sensus' can be translated as 'feeling'. **for** I don't speak Italian—can you translate for me? **from** The book has been translated from the Japanese by Livia Yamaguchi. **into** an expression that is difficult to translate into English
- PHRASES widely translated The novel has been widely translated.

## 2 change into a different form

- ADV. directly | effectively | easily | automatically Teacher expectations do not automatically translate themselves into student results.
- VERB + TRANSLATE **attempt** to, try to trying to translate the theory into simple concepts | **be difficult to**
- PREP. into A small increase in local spending will translate into a big rise in council tax.
- PHRASES translate sth into action/practice attempting to translate these ideas into action

# translation noun

- ADJ. accurate, correct, exact | approximate, free, rough | direct, literal, straight, word-for-word | English, Japanese, etc. | simultaneous There will be a simultaneous translation in English and Chinese. | automatic, machine advances in machine translation
- VERB + TRANSLATION do, make I've got this translation to do for Friday. ♦ She tried making her own translation of the sign without consulting a dictionary. | work on | read | survive The poems do not survive the translation into English. | lose sth in The irony is lost in translation.
- TRANSLATION + VERB **read** The translation of the Latin motto reads 'Not for oneself, but for others'.
- TRANSLATION + NOUN process | service, work | facilities | exercise | equivalent
- PREP. for ~ Each unit of the course ends with sentences for translation. in ~ I read the book in translation, not in the original Norwegian. | ~ into Simultaneous translation into English is available to delegates.

# translator noun

- ADJ. Dutch, Japanese, etc. | professional | freelance working as a freelance translator
- TRANSLATOR + VERB translate from/into sth, work from/into sth translators working from Portuguese into English
- ⇒ Note at JoB

## transmission noun

- 1 sending out/passing on
  - ADJ. direct, indirect | one-way Classes are based on discussion rather than on the one-way transmission of knowledge. | onward, outward An extra copy of each document was supplied for onward transmission to head office. | data, information, voice | facsimile/fax | light, power | money | gas | cable, radio, satellite, television | analogue, digital | live, simultaneous There will be simultaneous transmission of the concert on TV and radio. | genetic, oral, person-to-person, sexual | herpes, HIV, malaria | cultural
  - VERB + TRANSMISSION prevent
  - TRANSMISSION + NOUN equipment, line, technology | mechanism, network, system | route The virus's usual transmission route is by sneezing.
  - PREP. ~among HIV transmission among homosexual men ~between transmission between patients ~by transmission by satellite ~from, ~to transmission from one aircraft to another ~through HIV transmission through blood transfusion
  - PHRASES a mode of transmission, a risk of transmis-

**sion** There is a risk of transmission of the virus between hypodermic users.

## 2 TV/radio programme

- ADJ. radio, television/TV | FM, long-wave, medium-wave, short-wave, UHF, VHF | live, satellite, stereo | test
- VERB + TRANSMISSION receive
- PREP. ~from a live transmission from Sydney

#### 3 in a car, etc.

- ADJ. automatic, manual | 4-speed, 5-speed
- TRANSMISSION + NOUN system

## transmit verb

- 1 pass sth from one person to another
  - ADV. actively | easily, readily | genetically, sexually the study of genetically transmitted diseases
  - PREP. from, through The disease cannot be transmitted through coughing or sneezing. to The infection can be transmitted from a mother to her baby. via The virus is easily transmitted via needles.

## 2 send out TV programmes/electronic signals, etc.

- ADV. automatically | electronically
- PREP. from, to automatically transmitting data from one part of the system to another

## transmitter noun

- ADJ. radar, radio, television/TV | voice They discovered voice transmitters hidden in the wall. | FM, longwave, medium-wave, short-wave, VHF | low-power, powerful | ground, hand-held, satellite
- VERB + TRANSMITTER be equipped/fitted with
- TRANSMITTER + VERB emit sth, send out sth The receiver picks up pulses emitted by the transmitter.

# transparent adj.

- VERBS be, look | become
- ADV. extremely, very | completely, entirely, fully, perfectly, quite, totally They are so thin that they are quite transparent. | almost Her eyelids were blue and almost transparent. | fairly, rather, slightly

# transplant noun

- ADJ. bone-marrow, heart, heart-lung, kidney, liver, etc. | double, multi-organ, multiple
- VERB + TRANSPLANT have, undergo She will have to have a heart-lung transplant within 48 hours. | carry out, do, perform | reject It is likely that such a transplant will be rejected in older people.
- TRANSPLANT + NOUN operation, surgery | surgeon | team | centre, unit | donor A suitable transplant donor has been found. | candidate, patient, recipient
- PREP. for~a shortage of kidneys for transplant

# transplant verb

- ADV. successfully
- PREP. from, into Organs are transplanted from donors into patients who need them. to The Dutch successfully transplanted trees to the East Indies.

## transport noun

- ADJ. cheap, efficient | mass, public to travel by/on public transport | private | local | city, urban | rural | horse-drawn, motor | air, canal, ground, land, marine, rail, railway, river, road, sea, water | passenger | freight
- VERB + TRANSPORT use | arrange | provide | have access to people who have no access to private transport
- TRANSPORT + NOUN facilities, provision, services | infrastructure, network, system | business, company, group, industry, operator, organization | chairman,

chief, executive, manager, officer, official | consultant, planner | project, scheme, strategy | legislation, policy | budget | minister, spokesman | authority/authorities, committee, department, ministry | needs, requirements | market, sector | costs, fares | allowance Staff who transfer to a different office will receive a transport allowance. | user | worker | links, routes | congestion | police | safety | strike | union

- PREP. without ~ The car broke down, leaving us without transport.
- PHRASES a form/means/method/mode of transport, your own transport Applicants for the job must have their own telephone and transport.

## trap noun

- 1 hidden equipment used for catching sb/sth
  - ADJ. animal, bear, man, mouse (also mousetrap), etc. | gin, leghold, pit/pitfall | radar, speed Slow down—there are speed traps along this stretch of road.
  - VERB TRAP be/get caught in | catch sth in | free sth from The fox had managed to free itself from the trap. | lay, set | bait Mousetraps are traditionally baited with cheese
- 2 sth that tricks you; unpleasant situation
  - ADJ. hidden, obvious | potential | booby | deadly | death, debt, poverty, unemployment *The overhead cable is a potential death trap for birds*. | offside (in football)
  - VERB TRAP lay, set | spring | lure sb into | catch sb in | be/get caught in, fall into, stumble into, walk into It is easy to fall into the trap of taking out a loan you cannot afford. | avoid | fear, suspect

# trappings noun

- ADJ. external, outward, visible She scorns the visible trappings of success, preferring to live unnoticed.
- PHRASES all the trappings They enjoyed all the trappings of wealth. the trappings of power/success

# trauma noun

- ADJ. major, severe | emotional, physical, psychological | childhood The phobia may have its root in a childhood trauma.
- VERB + TRAUMA go through, suffer | get over, recover from

# traumatic adj.

- VERBS be | become, get
- ADV. deeply. extremely. particularly, really, very this deeply traumatic incident in his past | fairly, quite, rather

# travel noun

- ADJ. air. bus, car, coach. rail, sea. train | foreign, international, overseas, world | long-distance | business | leisure | cheap. concessionary, free | first-class | high-speed | return | frequent The job involves frequent travel. | space, time
- TRAVEL NOUN agency, business, company, firm, industry | arrangements, plans | allowance, costs, expenses | insurance | document, documentation | itinerary | time The new bypass will reduce travel time to the airport. | sickness | book, brochure, guide, writer
- PREP. ~from, ~to The price includes return rail travel from London Victoria to Dover.

## travel verb

• ADV. fast News travels fast these days. | slowly | regularly business people who travel regularly to the US | widely She travels widely in her job. | freely The dissidents were unable to hold meetings or travel freely. | independently I prefer travelling independently to going on a

package holiday. | together | separately We had to travel separately as we couldn't get seats on the same flight. | economy class, first class, etc. I always travel first class. | far, further (afield) for the holidaymaker who wants to travel further afield | abroad The job gives her the opportunity to travel abroad. | home | back, back and forth, down, downstream travelling back and forth across the Channel | north, northwards, etc.

- VERB + TRAVEL be able/unable to | be free to | want to, wish to | be forced to, have to Hundreds of hospital patients may have to travel long distances for treatment. | refuse to
- PREP. across, along, around/round, between, by, from, into, through, to We decided to travel by car.  $\diamond$  We travelled through France and into Germany.
- PHRASES freedom to travel, go travelling When I finished college I went travelling for six months (= spent time visiting different places). travel light She travels light, choosing to use as little equipment as possible.

#### traveller noun

- ADJ. business | commercial Her father was a commercial traveller who sold kitchenware. | frequent Attractive discounts are available to frequent travellers. | foreign, international | great, inveterate, keen, seasoned | adventurous, intrepid | independent Independent travellers often steer clear of the most touristy spots. | discerning | fellow I got to know my fellow travellers quite well in the course of the three-day journey. | tired, weary | unwary Stations can be dangerous places for the unwary traveller. | air, rail/railway, train | space | armchair (= sb who doesn't travel but likes to read about distant places) His travel books have given pleasure to generations of armchair travellers.
- VERB + TRAVELLER **guide** Local tribesmen earn their living guiding travellers across the mountains.

# tray noun

- ADJ. laden, loaded a heavily laden tray | breakfast. coffee, drinks, hospitality, supper, tea Every hotel room has a colour TV, telephone and hospitality tray.
- VERB + TRAY bear, carry | pick up | balance He balanced the tray on his knees. | place, put down
- PREP. on a/the ~ A waitress came in, carrying tea on a tray. | ~ of waiters bearing trays of champagne

# treacherous adj.

- VERBS be, look, prove | become | remain
- ADV. **extremely, very | rather | notoriously** the mountain's notoriously treacherous rocky crest

## tread noun

- 1 sound you make when you are walking
  - ullet ADJ. firm, heavy I heard his heavy tread moving about upstairs. | light, soft | measured, slow. Steady
  - VERB + TREAD hear
  - TREAD + VERB move
  - PREP with a... ~ A policeman walked by with a slow, measured tread.
  - PHRASES the tread of feet The streets have echoed to the tread of feet for more than ten centuries.

#### 2 on a tyre

- ADJ. tyre, wheel | deep, shallow | worn
- $\bullet$  TREAD + VERB be worn The tyre tread has been worn below the legal limit.
- TREAD + NOUN depth, pattern, width
- PHRASES a breadth/depth/width of tread

## tread verb

• ADV. heavily He came down the stairs, treading as heavily as he could. | gently, lightly, softly | carefully, gin-

**gerly**, warily She trod gingerly. It would be risky to hurry.  $\diamond$  (figurative) The government will have to tread carefully in handling this issue. | **down** She planted the seeds and trod the earth down.

• PREP. in Billy trod in a big puddle. into Some cake crumbs had been trodden into the carpet. on Be careful not to tread on the flowers.

## treason noun

- ADJ. high
- PREP. ~against an act of high treason against the English crown
- PHRASES an act of treason
- ⇒ Note at CRIME (for verbs)

#### treasure noun

- 1 collection of very valuable objects
  - ADJ. buried, hidden, lost, sunken | pirate, Roman, royal | vast a vast treasure of medieval manuscripts
  - VERB + TREASURE hunt for, look for, search for | dig up, discover, find, uncover, unearth | hide
  - TREASURE + NOUN chest, house, trove (figurative) This book is a treasure house of information on Arctic birds. | hunter, hunting
  - PHRASES a hoard of treasure

#### 2 sth that is very valuable

- ADJ. great, priceless | rare | ancient | forgotten, hidden, secret, unexpected Many forgotten treasures have been discovered in the attics of old houses. | archaeological, historic, historical | art, artistic, cultural | church | family | national
- VERB + TREASURE discover, find, uncover, unearth

#### treasurer noun

- ADJ. deputy | honorary the honorary treasurer of the rugby club | corporate
- VERB TREASURER act as, be, serve as He agreed to act as treasurer. | appoint, appoint sb (as), elect, elect sb (as) | resign as, retire as
- PHRASES treasurer's report The treasurer's report gives a breakdown of the club's income and expenditure.

# treat noun

- ADJ. great, real, special | little I like to give the girls a little treat every now and then. | occasional, rare | anniversary, birthday. Christmas. holiday | family | tasty Snails are a tasty treat for hedgehogs.
- VERB + TREAT give sb | deserve
- ullet PREP. as/for a  $\sim$  We took the kids to the zoo for a special treat.
- PHRASES be in for a treat/have a treat in store If their latest album is half as good as their last one, we've a real treat in store.

# treat verb

- 1 handle sb/sth in a particular way
  - ADV. equitably, fairly, humanely, kindly, leniently, sympathetically, well | abominably, badly, harshly, roughly, shabbily, unfairly, unjustly They treat their animals quite badly. | seriously These allegations are being treated very seriously indeed. | differently | separately
  - VERB TREAT **tend to** Parents still tend to treat boys differently from girls.
  - PREP. **as** the tendency to treat older people as helpless and dependent **like** Don't treat me like a child! **with** He treated the idea with suspicion.
  - PHRASES a tendency to treat sb/sth

## 2 give sb medical treatment

- ADV. easily | successfully | surgically
- VERB + TREAT be difficult to | use sth to

• PREP. for She was treated for cuts and bruises. with We can treat this condition quite successfully with antibiotics.

## 3 use a substance to protect sth

- ADV. chemically Chemically treated hair can become dry and brittle.
- PREP. for You need to treat this wood for woodworm. with The timber has been treated with chemicals to preserve it.

## treatment noun

- 1 way you behave towards sb/deal with sth
  - ADJ. favourable, preferential, special, VIP She was given the VIP treatment after winning gold for her country at the Sydney Olympics. | generous, lenient | equal, fair | good, humane | sensitive, sympathetic | discriminatory, unequal, unfair, unjust, unkind | brutal, cruel, degrading, harsh, ill-, inhuman, inhumane, rough, violent He claims he suffered ill-treatment at the hands of prison officers. | shabby You shouldn't put up with such shabby treatment.
  - VERB + TREATMENT get, have, receive, suffer | deserve He had done nothing to deserve such cruel treatment. | give sb, mete out (to sb) The treatment meted out to captured soldiers was harsh. | put up with

#### 2 medical care

- ADJ. emergency, immediate, on-the-spot, prompt, urgent | follow-up, further | long-term | effective, successful | conventional, orthodox | alternative, holistic, homoeopathic | hospital | inpatient, outpatient | free, NHS | private | specialist | dental, medical, psychiatric, veterinary | drug, hormone | operative, surgical | non-operative, non-surgical | laser | dietary, nutritional | beauty, hair
- QUANT. course
- VERB + TREATMENT get, have, receive, undergo She is still undergoing medical treatment. | administer, give sb, provide (sb with) Paramedics are to have extra training in administering on-the-spot treatment. | need, require | seek When his depression worsened, he decided to seek treatment. | advise, prescribe. recommend, suggest | refuse | benefit from, respond to He responded well to treatment and is now walking again.
- TREATMENT NOUN decision, option | centre. room | method. procedure. technique | course. plan, programme, regime, regimen, schedule
- PREP. in ~ He's in treatment for cocaine addiction. | ~for She is receiving treatment for a heart condition.

## 3 process for cleaning/protecting sth

- ADJ. **sewage**, **surface**, **water** Galvanizing is a common surface treatment for steel.
- TREATMENT + NOUN facility, plant, works
- 4 discussion of a subject, work of art, etc.
  - ADJ. definitive, exhaustive, systematic | lengthy | cursory, superficial | philosophical, theoretical

## treaty noun

- ADJ. global, international, state, union | bilateral, multilateral | formal | draft | commercial, economic, military, political | unequal | cooperation, friendship | non-aggression, peace | arms, disarmament, non-proliferation, test ban A multilateral nuclear test ban treaty was to be signed. | defence | extradition
- VERB + TREATY agree on/to | draw up, prepare | negotiate | be/become a party to. conclude, enter into, finalize, make, sign In September 1871 Japan entered into a commercial treaty with China. | accept, approve, ratify. vote for All the members have voted to ratify the treaty. | reject. vote against | condemn, criticize, oppose | amend, review, revise | adhere to | be in breach of, breach, break, violate The new law may be in breach of the Treaty of Rome. | abrogate, repudiate | enforce | impose The people felt the treaty had been imposed on

them by their government. | be bound by | be laid down by/in the criteria laid down in the treaty

- TREATY + VERB come into force The treaty comes into force at midnight on December 31. | provide for The treaty provides for UN inspection of all countries' weapons systems. | guarantee sth | govern sth, regulate sth | create sth, establish sth | recognize sth | declare sth | require sth | ban sth, prohibit sth | draw criticism The treaty has drawn criticism from opposition groups.
- TREATY + NOUN party | amendment, changes, revision | provision | terms | document, text | law | commitment, obligation | rights | relations, relationship
- PREP. by ~ Certain areas had been ceded by treaty. under a/the ~ These arrangements under the treaty apply to the whole of Europe. | ~ between a bilateral treaty between the US and Mexico ~ with The government concluded a peace treaty with the rebels.
- PHRASES an article/a clause of a treaty, the provisions/terms of a treaty, the ratification of a treaty

## treble verb (also triple)

- ADV. more than | almost, nearly
- PREP. in Some goods have almost trebled in price. to The figure has more than trebled to 67 per cent.

## tree noun

- ADJ. deciduous, evergreen | coniferous | native | exotic, tropical | ornamental | forest, woodland | big, great, high, huge, large, massive, mighty, tall | low, small, stunted | mature | bare, leafless | shady We sat beneath a shady tree. | shade It was a small town of dust lanes and wide shade trees. | hollow | gnarled a gnarled old apple tree | fruit | apple, peach, pear, etc. | beech, elm, oak, willow, etc. | Christmas
- QUANT. clump, copse, grove | avenue, belt, line
- VERB + TREE plant | climb | chop down, cut down, fell Protesters formed a human blockade to stop loggers felling trees. | uproot The floods left a tide of mud and uprooted trees. | prune
- TREE + VERB grow | stand An enormous oak tree stands at the entrance to the school. | line sth Palm trees line the broad avenue. | sway Trees swayed gently in the breeze. | be blown down, blow down | produce sth The tree produces tiny white blossoms.
- TREE + NOUN bark, branch, leaves, root, stump, trunk | tops (also treetops) | canopy dappled shafts of light which struggled through the tree canopy | cover Tree cover would prevent further soil erosion. | felling, planting | species | line (also treeline) Above the treeline take a grassy path leading steeply towards the summit. | belt The tree belt around the fields acts as a windbreak. | growth | rings The forest can be dated by studying tree rings. | damage tree damage caused by acid rain | nursery He bought tools and seeds with the aim of setting up a tree nursery. | surgeon
- PREP. in a/the ~ a bird in a tree on a/the ~ fruit on a tree under a ~ We sat under a tree, in the shade. up a/the ~ The cat got stuck up a tree.

#### trek noun

- ADJ. long, marathon | 100-kilometre, 20-mile, etc. | 3-day, 10-hour, etc. | arduous, hard
- VERB + TREK go on, make, take The family made the long trek west in 1890.
- PREP. on a/the~

## tremble verb

- ADV. badly, violently | helplessly, involuntarily, uncontrollably | a little, slightly | inside
- VERB + TREMBLE **begin to, start to** *I began to tremble uncontrollably.* | **make sb** *The thought made him tremble inside.*

- PREP. at She trembled at the thought of going back through those prison doors. with trembling with anger
- PHRASES tremble all over, tremble from head to foot/toe, tremble like a leaf

#### tremor noun

#### 1 small earthquake

• ADJ. minor, slight | severe | earth

#### 2 shaking movement

- ADJ. faint, slight, small, tiny He felt a tiny tremor of excitement as he glimpsed the city lights. | violent | uncontrollable | nervous | icy
- VERB + TREMOR **send** Her expression sent an icy tremor through him. | **feel** She felt a tremor run down her back when she saw him. | **control** He couldn't control the tremor in his voice.
- TREMOR + VERB run A tremor ran through the audience. | shake sb/sth An uncontrollable tremor shook his mouth.
- PREP. with/without a ~ He managed to make his short speech without a tremor. | ~ of a tremor of fear

## trench noun

- ADJ. deep, narrow, shallow | muddy | defensive | enemy | communication, front-line
- VERB + TRENCH dig
- TRENCH + NOUN warfare
- PREP. in the ~ life in the trenches in the First World War

# trend noun

- ADJ. strong | consistent, constant, steady | accelerating, growing, increasing | underlying Despite this month's disappointing figures, the underlying trend is healthy. | dominant, main, major, prevailing | gradual | clear, marked | general | apparent, discernible | global, national, international, universal, worldwide | wider The increase in crime in London was just part of a wider trend. | positive, upward | downward, negative | contrary, opposite | healthy, welcome | adverse, dangerous, disturbing, unfortunate, worrying | fashion | demographic, population | cultural, social | evolutionary, historical | economic, market | growth, inflationary The latest figures show a clear growth trend in the service sector.
- VERB + TREND begin, create, set, start In the 1960s, Britain set the fashion trends. | continue | follow We are following the American trend towards more flexible working conditions. | reinforce | buck, counteract, go against efforts to buck the current downward trend in sales | reverse | halt | detect, notice | indicate, reflect, show, suggest The data indicates a trend towards earlier retirement.
- TREND + VERB develop, emerge | continue | indicate sth, reflect sth, suggest sth Current trends suggest that car traffic will continue to grow. | grow
- PREP. ~ away from a trend away from narrow specialization ~ for A trend for romance and nostalgia has emerged. ~ in future trends in the volume of employment ~towards the trend towards privatization

## trial noun

# 1 in a court of law

- ADJ. fair The men claim they did not receive a fair trial. | unfair | full | criminal | fraud, murder, rape | jury | crown court, high court, supreme court | civil | public | show A series of show trials of former senior officials of the ousted regime took place. | summary The rebels were brutally executed after summary trials. | controversial, notorious, sensational
- VERB + TRIAL come to, face, go on, go to, stand He never came to trial for the robbery.  $\diamond$  She died before the

825 trick

case came to trial.  $\diamond$  A man has gone on trial accused of murdering his girlfriend. | bring sb to, commit sb for, put sb on Four people had been arrested and committed for trial. | await He is in prison awaiting trial on drugs charges. | attend As a journalist he attended every murder trial of note. | order The judge ordered a new trial on the grounds that evidence had been withheld. | adjourn | halt, stop The judge halted the trial when it emerged witnesses had been threatened. | tell (in a news report) Murder trial told of horrific attack.

- TRIAL + VERB proceed. take place | begin, open | continue. resume | collapse The trial collapsed after a key prosecution witness admitted lying.
- TRIAL + NOUN court, judge, jury, lawyer | verdict | procedure, proceedings, process
- PREP. at the ~ More than a hundred witnesses gave evidence at the trial. during the ~ The letters that were shown during his trial turned out to be forgeries. on ~ She is presently on trial at the Old Bailey. without ~ Opposition leaders had been jailed without trial. | ~ by The president faces trial by television tonight when he takes part in a live debate. ~ for She faces trial for murder. ~ over Three people are to stand trial over the deaths of a young couple.

#### 2 act of testing sb/sth

- ADJ. clinical, experimental, field If clinical trials are successful the drug could be on the market early next year. | full-scale, large-scale | controlled, double-blind, randomized | free, home We've got this vacuum cleaner on ten days' free trial. | speed | Olympic, rowing, soccer, etc.
- VERB TRIAL carry out, conduct | take part in | have He had a trial with Chelsea when he was young.
- TRIAL + VERB show sth The trial showed a dramatic reduction in side effects.
- TRIAL + NOUN period She agreed to employ me for a trial period. | run They are treating the trip as a trial run for their 500-mile sponsored ride later this month. | data, results | project, scheme | game | separation The couple agreed on a trial separation.
- PREP. under ~ A new stocktaking system is currently under trial at the supermarket.
- PHRASES **on a trial basis** The new system will be introduced on a trial basis. **trial and error** We discovered the ideal mix of paint by trial and error. **a trial of strength** The dispute was regarded as a trial of strength by the unions.

# 3 experience/person that causes difficulties

- ADJ. sore She was a sore trial to her family at times.
- PREP. ~to
- PHRASES **trials and tribulations** the trials and tribulations of married life

# triangle noun

## 1 shape

- ADJ. equilateral, isosceles, right-angled, scalene
- VERB + TRIANGLE construct (technical), draw Use your protractor to construct an equilateral triangle. | form | cut sth into I cut the sandwiches into triangles.
- PHRASES the apex of a triangle

# 2 musical instrument

⇒ Special page at MUSIC

# tribe noun

- ADJ. aboriginal, indigenous, native | desert, forest, hill | nomadic | backward, primitive | barbaric, hostile, warring
- VERB + TRIBE belong to
- PHRASES a member of a tribe

# tribunal noun

• ADJ. independent | international, local, village | higher. inferior | industrial, military, transport, war

- crimes | appeal/appeals, appellate, arbitral, arbitration, complaints, disciplinary, judicial
- VERB + TRIBUNAL set up A war crimes tribunal was set up to prosecute those charged with atrocities. | go to The dismissed workers decided to go to a tribunal. | apply to | refer sth to The case was referred to an industrial tribunal. | appear before/at | tell She told the tribunal that she was a victim of sex discrimination.
- TRIBUNAL VERB be in session, hold a session The tribunal held its first session later that month. | hear sth | conclude sth, decide sth, find sth The tribunal found for her employers (= judged that they were right). | settle sth The dispute was settled by a tribunal. | order sth, rule sth | dismiss sth
- TRIBUNAL + NOUN decision | hearing | procedure, proceedings | representation | chairman, member
- PREP. at a/the ~ The police gave evidence at the tribunal. before a/the ~ No legal aid was available to cover representation before tribunals. by ~ The fee for the player will be decided by tribunal.

# tributary noun

• TRIBUTARY + VERB feed sth The Thames is fed by several small tributaries.

# tribute noun

- 1 sth you say/do to show you respect/admire sb/sth
- ADJ. anniversary, birthday, centenary | final, last | fitting | lasting | affectionate, emotional, moving, warm | generous, glowing, handsome, special | silent Thousands of people stood in silent tribute to the dead president. | floral Floral tributes were piled up outside the church.
- VERB + TRIBUTE **pay** The couple paid tribute to the helicopter crew who rescued them. | **lead** The prime minister led the tributes to 'a great statesman and a decent man'.
- TRIBUTE + VERB flood in Tributes flooded in when her death was announced.
- TRIBUTE + NOUN album, concert

## 2 sign of how good sb/sth is

- ADJ. great, remarkable
- PREP. ~to The bridge is a remarkable tribute to the skill of the Victorian railway engineers.

# trick noun

## 1 deception

- ADJ. cheap, dirty, knavish, mean, nasty, rotten The party chairman accused the opposition of dirty tricks in their election campaign. | stupid | funny | little | con/confidence
- VERB + TRICK play, pull, try, use. work We decided to play a little trick on the teacher. | fall for She won't fall for such a stupid trick. | learn He's learnt a trick or two in his time working in the tax office.
- TRICK + VERB work
- TRICK + NOUN question
- PHRASES a trick of the light A trick of the light made it look like she had a moustache.

# 2 best way of doing sth

- ADJ. special | useful
- PREP. ~ of the trick of getting out red wine stains ~ to There's no trick to it—you just need lots of practice.
- PHRASES the trick is to ... The trick is to keep your body still and your arms relaxed. the tricks of the trade

# 3 skilled act

- ADJ. clever, difficult | card, conjuring, disappearing.
   magic | party
- VERB + TRICK do, perform | learn | teach
- TRICK + VERB work
- TRICK + NOUN photography | ending

trickle 826

## trickle noun

- ADJ. small, thin | constant, steady a constant trickle of water | slow | mere The flood of offers of help had dwindled to a mere trickle.
- VERB + TRICKLE dwindle to, slow to
- PREP. ~of a trickle of blood

# trigger noun

- VERB + TRIGGER pull, squeeze | tighten on Her finger tightened on the trigger as she heard footsteps approaching.
- TRIGGER + NOUN finger
- PHRASES have your finger on the trigger (= to be ready to shoot)

#### trim verb

- ADV. carefully, neatly his neatly trimmed moustache | away, off Trim away the lower leaves. | into trimming the bush into a heart shape
- PHRASES get/have your hair trimmed

## trip noun

- ADJ. extended, long | brief, little, quick, short | day, overnight, weekend We went on a day trip to the seaside. | frequent, occasional, rare, regular He makes frequent trips to Poland. | annual, weekly, etc. | forthcoming | fantastic, good, great, nice, pleasant, successful | memorable | abortive, fruitless | successful | return, round From London to Oxford and back is a round trip of over a hundred miles. | foreign, overseas | round-theworld, world | European, Japan, etc. | boat, coach, cycle, etc. | business, fishing, pleasure, shopping, sightseeing | school a school trip to the Science Museum | field a geography field trip to study a limestone land-scape | study
- VERB + TRIP be (away) on, go on, make, take She's away on a business trip. ⋄ From here visitors can take a boat trip along the coast to Lundy Island. | have Did you have a good trip? | come back from, return from | be back from He's just back from a trip to New York. | arrange, organize, plan | book | cancel | extend | cut short I had to cut short my trip when my wallet was stolen. | enjoy Enjoy your trip!
- PREP. ~by a five-minute trip by taxi~to a trip to Tokyo
- PHRASES a trip abroad My last trip abroad was two years ago. the trip home The trip home took us five hours! the trip of a lifetime They saved for years for their trip of a lifetime to Hawaii.

# trip verb

- 1 knock your foot on sth and fall
  - ADV. almost, nearly | over, up One of the boys tripped over and crashed into a tree. ⋄ Be careful or you'll trip up.
  - PREP. **on** She tripped on the loose stones. **over** I nearly tripped over the cat.
  - PHRASES **trip and fall** Don't leave toys on stairs where someone could trip and fall.

# 2 walk lightly

- ADV. lightly | out
- PREP along tripping along the path down She came tripping lightly down the stairs. up
- PHRASES come tripping

## triple verb

 $\Rightarrow$  See TREBLE

# triumph noun

 ADJ. great, major, remarkable, resounding | little, minor | final, ultimate | latest, new Hollywood's favour-

- ite actor was modest about his latest triumph. | diplomatic, election, electoral, military, political | personal
- VERB + TRIUMPH score The union scored a triumph in negotiating a minimum wage within the industry. | hail sth as, see sth as They hailed the signing of the agreement as a major diplomatic triumph.
- PREP. in ~ The leading runner raised his arms in triumph. | ~ against their recent triumph against Brazil ⋄ triumph against seemingly insuperable odds ~ for The match was a personal triumph for Rivaldo. ~ in their triumph in the general election ~ over Her Wimbledon victory was hailed as a triumph over adversity.
- PHRASES a moment of triumph, a sense of triumph

# triumph verb

- ADV. eventually, finally, ultimately She was confident that she would ultimately triumph over adversity.
- PREP. over

# triumphant adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem, sound | emerge, return The Democrats have emerged triumphant from the political crisis.
- ADV. **positively** There was a positively triumphant note in her voice. | **almost** | **ultimately** Hers is a moving and ultimately triumphant story.

# trivial adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem | consider sth, deem sth. regard sth as
- ADV. extremely, very | absolutely, completely | almost | a bit, comparatively, fairly, pretty, quite, rather, relatively | essentially making a few essentially trivial changes | apparently, seemingly Apparently trivial clues may turn out to be quite important.

# trolley noun

- ADJ. laden, loaded The waiter was pushing a laden sweet trolley towards our table. | baggage, luggage, shopping | drinks, tea | dessert, sweet | hospital, supermarket
- VERB + TROLLEY load, pile Passengers with trolleys piled high with luggage waited at the check-in desk. | push, wheel
- TROLLEY NOUN **service** On many trains, refreshments are provided by a trolley service.
- PREP. on a/the ~ They brought breakfast to the room on a trolley.

## trombone noun

• ADJ. muted | bass, tenor | slide 
⇒ Special page at MUSIC

## troops noun

- ADJ. crack, elite | additional, extra | armed a division of up to 6 000 heavily armed troops | allied, government, loyal troops loyal to the government | enemy, foreign, rebel | auxiliary, paramilitary, regular | combat, fighting | peacekeeping, security | airborne, ground | border, front-line, garrison
- VERB + TROOPS deploy, mass, send (in) They are massing troops on the border. ♦ The UN is sending peace-keeping troops into the trouble spot. | provide (sb with), supply (sb with) The British Army has provided troops for the UN all over the world. | withdraw | command, lead, order He ordered troops to shoot to kill if attacked. | call in | quarter, station Five hundred troops were quartered in a village just behind the front line. | transport | rally | train
- TROOPS + VERB fight (sb), kill sb | be based, be positioned, be posted, be stationed troops based in West

Germany | advance, march, move in, move into sth Allied troops were advancing on the capital. | arrive, cross (into) sth, enter sth, land, reach sth Russian troops crossed into Austrian territory. | mass Government troops have massed on the northern border. | guard sth, patrol sth troops patrolling the border | occupy sth | attack (sb), invade (sth), overrun sth, storm sth, surround sth Rebel troops stormed the presidential palace. | fire on sb/sth, open fire, shoot sb | pull out, withdraw

- TROOP + NOUN deployment, levels, numbers, presence Various figures for US troop presence in Europe were quoted. | reductions | movements | withdrawal | reinforcements | carrier, ship, train, transport | commander
- PHRASES the deployment of troops, the withdrawal of troops

# trophy noun

- ADJ. major | coveted, prestigious, prized | quiz, racing, sporting, swimming, etc. | championship
- VERB + TROPHY lift, pick up, receive, take, win Britain has not lifted the trophy since it last hosted the event. | award, present | defend Portugal will be defending the trophy they won last year.
- TROPHY + NOUN cabinet | winner
- PREP. ~for He picked up a trophy for best news editor.

#### trot noun a trot

- ADJ. brisk, fast, spanking | gentle
- VERB + TROT **break into** When the horses reached the field they broke into a brisk trot. | **slow to**
- PREP. at a~ We set off at a fast trot. into a~ He kicked his horse into a trot.

#### trot verb

- ADV. briskly, quickly | happily | obediently Anne trotted obediently beside her mother: | across, along, off, over He trotted off to greet the other guests.
- PREP. down, up She trotted quickly down the stairs.

# trouble noun

## 1 problems

- ADJ. bad, big, deep, desperate, real, serious *The company is in desperate trouble financially.* | endless | domestic, family, marital | financial, money | political | back, heart, tummy, etc. | boyfriend, girl, man, etc. *He was obviously upset, and muttered something about girl-friend trouble.* | engine
- VERB + TROUBLE mean, spell She knew that a hygiene inspection could spell trouble for her restaurant. | have, suffer from He has had back trouble since changing jobs. | get (yourself) into, run into The firm soon ran into financial trouble. | keep out of, stay out of | pour out She poured out all her troubles to her mother. | cause, lead to The printer's causing trouble again. | avoid | forget, put behind you He put his past troubles behind him and built up a successful new career.
- TROUBLE + VERB **come** Trouble often comes when you're least expecting it.
- PREP. in ~ When she saw the teacher coming towards her she knew she was in big trouble. | ~ for He got into trouble for not doing his homework. ~ with Γ ve had endless trouble with my car. ⋄ He is in trouble with the law again.
- PHRASES a cause/source of trouble, a history of ... trouble She has a history of back trouble. in times of trouble In times of trouble she always turns to her mum. trouble ahead I can see trouble ahead.

# 2 arguing/violence

- ADJ. crowd
- VERB + TROUBLE cause, make He had a reputation for making trouble in the classroom. | be asking for, be

- **looking for, court, stir up** *He was asking for trouble when he insulted their country.*  $\diamond$  *Fans wandered the town after the match looking for trouble.*
- TROUBLE + VERB be brewing There was trouble brewing among the workforce. | blow up, flare (up) Trouble blew up when the gang was refused entry to a nightclub.
- TROUBLE + NOUN **spot** Extra journalists have been sent to the main trouble spots.
- PREP. ~between trouble between the teachers

#### 3 extra work

- ADJ. **considerable**, **enormous**, **great** They went to enormous trouble to make her stay a pleasant one.
- VERB + TROUBLE bring (sb), cause (sb), give sb, make, put sb to I don't want to make trouble for her.  $\diamond$  I don't want to put you to any trouble. | go to, take We took the trouble to plan our route in advance. | be worth Do you think it's worth the trouble of booking seats in advance? | save sb Why don't we bring a pizza to save you the trouble of cooking? | thank sb for Thank you very much for all your trouble.
- PHRASES be more trouble than it's worth Growing your own vegetables is more trouble than it's worth.

## trouble verb

- ADV. deeply, greatly This latest news troubled him deeply. | hardly, scarcely
- PHRASES be troubled with sth He has been troubled with a knee injury.

# troubled adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look
- ADV. deeply, greatly, particularly, very | vaguely She still felt vaguely troubled by it all. | financially financially troubled firms
- PREP. at/by He was deeply troubled by the news.

# trough noun

- 1 container for animal feed/water
- ADJ. drinking, feeding | water | cattle, horse, pig 2 low point
  - ADJ. deep
  - $\bullet$  VERB + TROUGH fall to, reach Inflation fell to a trough of 3.3%.
  - PHRASES from peak to trough The stock market fell by 48% from peak to trough. the peaks and troughs the peaks and troughs of economic cycles

# trousers noun

- ADJ. long | short I was still in short trousers (= still only a boy) at the time. | baggy | tight | bell-bottom, bootleg, drainpipe, flared | pyjama
- QUANT. pair
- VERB + TROUSERS pull on, pull up | drop, pull down He dropped his trousers in a rude gesture.
- TROUSER + NOUN bottoms, leg, pocket He tucked his trouser bottoms into his socks.
- PREP. in ~ He disapproves of women in trousers.

  ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

## trout noun

- ADJ. fresh | wild | farmed | river, sea | smoked | brown, rainbow, salmon
- VERB + TROUT eat, have | bake, cook, fry, grill | catch, fish for, land, tickle | farm
- TROUT + NOUN fishing | farm, fishery | stream 

  ⇒ Special page at FOOD

# truancy noun

• ADJ. persistent

truant 828

- VERB TRUANCY combat, tackle measures to combat persistent truancy in our schools | reduce | condone parents who condone their children's truancy
- TRUANCY + NOUN level. rate

## truant noun

- ADJ. persistent | school
- VERB TRUANT **play** She often played truant and wrote her own sick notes.
- TRUANT + NOUN officer

#### truce noun

- ADJ. brief, temporary A temporary truce had been reached earlier that year. | permanent | three-day, weeklong, etc. | fragile, uneasy | electoral, party, political
- VERB + TRUCE call, declare, offer, propose The guerrillas have called a one-month truce. | agree (to/on), conclude, make, negotiate, reach The priest helped to negotiate a truce between the warring sides. | maintain | break, violate
- TRUCE + VERB hold, last, prevail | collapse The twoday truce collapsed in intense shellfire. | expire, lapse They renewed the war as soon as the truce expired.
- PREP. during a/the~during a wartime electoral truce
- ~ among/between An uneasy truce prevailed between them at dinner. ~ with the fragile truce with France
- PHRASES a flag of truce

# truck noun

## 1 large heavy vehicle

- ADJ. big, heavy | articulated, open | refrigerated | ten-ton, etc. | delivery, pick-up | farm | army, military
   garbage, refuse | breakdown, dumper, fork-lift
- QUANT. convoy
- VERB + TRUCK drive | park | load, unload
- TRUCK + VERB rumble A convoy of heavy trucks rumbled past. | carry sth a truck carrying sacks of vegetables
- TRUCK + NOUN driver | load a truck load of grain

## 2 open railway wagon

- ADJ. railway | cattle, coal, goods
- VERB + TRUCK pull

# trudge verb

- ADV. **slowly** trudging slowly back to the office | **wearily** He trudged wearily on down the road. | **along**, back, home, off, on trudging along in silence
- PREP. across, along, around, down, through, up We trudged slowly through the fields.

# true adj.

# 1 right or correct

- VERBS be, ring, seem, sound Her explanation doesn't ring quite true. | come All her wishes came true. ◊ It was like a dream come true. | remain
- ADV. particularly, very This is particularly true of older women. | absolutely, perfectly, quite It's perfectly true that I didn't help much, but I was busy. | certainly While this is certainly true for some, it's not true for others. | by no means, far from. not at all This degree of inequality was by no means true of all Victorian marriages. ⋄ 'That's not true at all, ' he said firmly. | hardly, not completely, not entirely, not quite, not strictly, scarcely It's hardly true to call cleaning windows a 'profession'. ⋄ That's not strictly true, I'm afraid. | almost, more or less, pretty well The story is more or less true. | objectively

## 2 faithful

- VERBS be | remain, stay
- ADV. absolutely
- PREP. to She stayed true to her principles.

## trump noun

• TRUMP + NOUN card (often figurative) Vienna's trump cards include concerts in the palaces where Mozart made music. | suit

⇒ Note at CARD

# trumpet noun

- ADJ. muted | Bb, C, Eb, etc.
- VERB + TRUMPET blow
- TRUMPET + VERB blare. sound
- TRUMPET + NOUN blast, call, fanfare
- PHRASES a blast of the trumpet the shrill blast of a trumpet a fanfare/flourish of trumpets A wreath was laid on the monument to a fanfare of trumpets.
- ⇒ Special page at MUSIC

# truncheon noun

- ADJ rubber
- VERB + TRUNCHEON be armed with, carry | draw | beat sb with Some of the prisoners were beaten about the head with rubber truncheons.

## trunk noun

## 1 part of a tree

• ADJ. thick | gnarled | fallen | rotting | tree

# 2 trunks for swimming

- ADJ. bathing, swimming
- QUANT. pair I need a new pair of swimming trunks.
   ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

# 3 strong box with a lid

- ADJ. old | tin | steamer
- VERB + TRUNK pack, unpack
- PREP. in a/the~

## trust noun

# 1 relying on sb/sth

- ADJ. great They have placed great trust in him as a negotiator. | absolute, complete | blind, implicit They followed the instructions in blind trust that all would turn out well. | basic | mutual | sacred They accepted the responsibility as a sacred trust (= sth that had been trusted to them). | fragile the fragile trust that existed between them | misplaced | public the need to restore public trust
- VERB + TRUST have We have absolute trust in the teachers.  $\diamond$  Does the scheme have the trust and cooperation of the workers? | place, put | build (up), develop | earn, gain, win | abuse, betray He claimed the government had betrayed the trust of the British people. | lose | restore | be based on a relationship based on trust
- TRUST + VERB exist
- PREP. ~ between efforts to promote mutual trust between nations ~ in His trust in them was misplaced.
- PHRASES a breach of trust, a lack of trust, a position of trust As a teacher, you are in a position of trust.

## 2 financial arrangement

- ADJ. independent, self-governing | offshore, overseas | investment | unit Investing in a unit trust reduces risks for small investors. | charitable, family, hospital
- VERB + TRUST hold sth in/on, keep sth in The proceeds will be held in trust for the children until they are eighteen. | create, establish, set up Wealthy people can set up overseas trusts for their children. | invest in | administer, run
- TRUST + NOUN account, assets, fund | deed | status | manager | beneficiary, holder
- PREP. in~His father put the money in trust for him until he was 21. | ~for the Cecil Houses Trust for old people

## trust verb

• ADV. implicitly I trust you implicitly. | completely,

829 tube

fully | not entirely, not quite, not really You can never entirely trust even a 'tame' leopard.

- VERB + TRUST can/could I knew I could trust John. | be prepared to, be willing to | be reluctant to I was reluctant to trust the evidence of my senses.
- PREP. to I stumbled along in the dark, trusting to luck to find the right door. with I'd trust her with my life.
- PHRASES not to be trusted He is not to be trusted with other people's money. tried and trusted tried and trusted techniques

#### trustee noun

- ADJ. joint They act as joint trustees of the fund. | sole | independent | public | professional
- VERB + TRUSTEE act as, be, serve as | appoint, appoint sb (as) | remove (sb as) | resign as
- PREP. ~for They hold the land as trustees for the infant.
- PHRASES a board of trustees

# truth noun

#### 1 what is true

- ADJ. absolute, gospel (informal), honest (informal), real She takes everything she reads in the paper as gospel truth. | full, whole It still doesn't make sense to me—I don't think he's told us the whole truth. | exact, literal | naked, plain, simple The simple truth is he's lost his job. | underlying | awful, bitter, cruel, dreadful, hard, harsh, horrible, horrid, painful, sad, shocking, terrible, unpalatable, unpleasant, unwelcome the shocking truth about heroin addiction among the young  $\diamond$  The sad truth is he never loved her. | objective | empirical, historical, moral, poetic, psychological, religious, scientific, spiritual It's a good film but contains little historical truth. | divine
- QUANT. element, grain There may have been a grain of truth in what he said.
- VERB + TRUTH know So now you know the truth. ◇ If the truth be known, I was afraid to tell anyone. | admit, speak, tell (sb) He was reminded of his duty to speak the truth when questioned in court. ◇ I'm sure she's telling the truth. ◇ To tell you the truth, I'm rather dreading his return. | establish, discover, find out, get at, learn, reveal, uncover She was determined to discover the truth about her neighbours. ◇ The journalist protested that he was only trying to get at the truth. | guess | accept, acknowledge, face (up to) | doubt The police doubt the truth of his statement. | conceal, cover up, hide, suppress You've been hiding the truth from me!
- TRUTH + VERB be, lie We are examining the matter to see where the truth lies. | come out, emerge Towards the end of the letter the cruel truth emerged. | dawn on sb The awful truth suddenly dawned on her.
- PREP. in ~ She laughed and chatted but was, in truth (= in fact), not having much fun. | ~ about finding out the truth about her husband ~ behind What's the truth behind all the gossip?~in There is no truth in the rumour.
- PHRASES be economical with the truth (= not to tell the whole truth), nothing could be further from the truth I know you think she's mean, but nothing could be further from the truth. the quest/search for (the) truth, a ring of truth His explanation has a ring of truth to it. a seeker after truth (literary) seekers after divine truth the truth of the matter The truth of the matter is we can't afford to keep all the staff on. the truth will out (saying) (= People will find out the true facts of a situation even if you try to keep them secret.)

# 2 fact that is true

• ADJ. basic, central, common, essential, eternal, fundamental, general, great, important, profound, simple, ultimate, universal in search of the eternal truths of life | ancient | obvious, self-evident, undeniable We hold these truths to be self-evident ... | underlying | half, par-

tial His evidence was a blend of smears, half truths and downright lies. | harsh, home, painful, unpalatable, unpleasant, unwelcome It's time we told him a few home truths about sharing a house. | necessary | moral, philosophical, scientific, spiritual | divine

- VERB + TRUTH establish, reveal, uncover | tell sb | accept, acknowledge, face up to
- PREP. ~about She was forced to face up to a few unwelcome truths about her family.

## truthful adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. very | absolutely, completely | not entirely, not quite I don't think you are being entirely truthful.
- PREP. **about** She was completely truthful about her involvement in the affair.

## try noun

# 1 attempt

- ADJ. good, nice Never mind—it was a good try. Better luck next time. | another
- VERB + TRY have Can I have a try? | give sth It looks difficult, but let's give it a try. | be worth It may not work, but it's certainly worth a try.
- PREP. ~at She's having another try at the marathon.

#### 2 scoring move in rugby

- ADJ. dazzling, excellent, good, great, splendid, superb, well-taken | opening | last-minute, late | decisive, winning | penalty | pushover
- VERB + TRY get, go over for, score | convert
- PREP. ~against He scored three tries against New Zealand. ~by/from an excellent try by winger Neil Lang
   ⇒ Special page at SPORT

# try verb

- ADV. desperately, frantically, hard She was trying desperately to stay afloat.  $\diamond$  Sam was trying hard not to laugh. I gamely, manfully, valiantly trying valiantly to smile through her tears | clumsily clumsily trying to make amends | feebly | in vain, unsuccessfully, vainly
- VERB + TRY decide to I decided to try again. | be going to I hope you're not going to try and deny it. | be tempted to | be tempting to | let sb Can't you do it? Let me try.
- PHRASES be just/only trying to do sth *I* was just trying to help! give up trying *I* ve given up trying to persuade her. try your best/hardest/utmost *I* tried my best not to laugh.

## T-shirt noun

• ADJ. baggy, loose | long-sleeved, short-sleeved 
⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

## tub noun

- ADJ. bath (also bathtub) | hot
- ullet VERB + TUB lie in, soak in I love soaking in a hot tub. | climb/get in | climb/get out of

# tuba noun

• ADJ. muted | bass, tenor ⇒ Special page at MUSIC

# tube noun

## 1 long hollow pipe

• ADJ. fine, narrow, thin | broad | hollow | flexible | closed, sealed | inner (= in a bicycle tyre) | fluorescent (= a kind of light) | aluminium, cardboard, copper, glass, metal, plastic, steel | discharge, drainage, suction | test | breathing, feeding, ventilation | capillary, bronchial, Fallopian, neural

• PREP. down a/the ~ pouring the liquid down the tube in/into a/the ~ I put the poster back into its tube. through a/the ~ He gave the lamb its food through a tube. up a ~

# 2 the tube the Underground

- ADJ. London
- VERB + TUBE go on, take, travel by/on
- TUBE + NOUN line, station, ticket, train
- PREP. **by** ~ I go to work by tube. **on the** ~ I bumped into him on the tube.

# tuck verb

- ADV. carefully. discreetly, neatly | gently | firmly | cosily, safely The children were safely tucked up in bed. | away, in, up The boys tucked their shirts in.
- PREP. behind The loos were discreetly tucked away behind a screen of trees. inside He tucked the map inside his shirt. into He tucked his trousers neatly into his boots. under She tucked the newspaper under her arm.

# Tuesday noun

⇒ Note at DAY

## tug noun

- $\bullet$  ADJ. good, sharp  $All\ it\ needed\ was\ a\ good\ tug.$  | gentle, little, slight | quick, sudden
- VERB + TUG give (sth) | feel
- PREP. with a~ She started the engine with one tug of the starter rope. | ~ at She felt a sharp tug at her sleeve. ~ on She gave a little tug on the rope.

## tug verb

- ADV. gently | hard He tugged harder, but it was caught fast.
- PREP. at She tugged at his arm to get his attention. by He tugged me by the sleeve.

#### tuition noun

- ADJ. private | individual, one-to-one, personal | daily | extra | advanced | expert The students get expert tuition in small groups. | language, music, etc.
- $\bullet$  VERB + TUITION give (sb), offer (sb), provide (sb with) | get, have, receive
- TUITION NOUN fee
- PREP. under sb's ~ She had become expert in Chinese cooking under the tuition of her aunt. | ~ for tuition for beginners ⋄ extra tuition for the exams ~ from He is receiving tuition from a well-known artist. ~ in tuition in Italian

# tulip noun

- ADJ. dwarf | early, late, mid-season
- TULIP + NOUN bulb | fields
- ⇒ Note at FLOWER (for verbs)

# tummy noun

1 part of the body where food is digested

- ADJ. empty, full
- TUMMY + VERB rumble
- TUMMY + NOUN ache, bug, trouble, upset
- PREP. in the/your~ I get a fluttery feeling in my tummy before meeting new people.

# 2 front part of the body below the chest

- ADJ. bulging, fat, flat
- VERB TUMMY pull in
- TUMMY + NOUN muscles
- PREP. on the/your~

# tumour noun

 ADJ. cancerous | malignant | benign | primary | brain. breast, kidney, etc.

- VERB + TUMOUR diagnose | remove
- TUMOUR + NOUN cell, tissue | formation, growth | virus
- PREP. ~in a primary tumour in the breast~on a malignant tumour on the eyelid

#### tune noun

- ADJ. little He hummed a little tune as he washed the dishes. | good, nice | familiar, popular, traditional, well-known, well-loved | catchy, memorable | lively, uplifting | dance, hymn | signature, theme
- VERB + TUNE give sb, hum, play (sb), sing, whistle She gave us a tune on the piano. | hum/sing along with | compose, write | pick out The kids were picking out a popular tune on the old piano. | carry, hold He wasn't allowed in the choir because he couldn't hold a tune.
- PHRASES to the tune of sth The crowd were singing 'Give us jobs, not more cuts!' to the tune of 'Happy Birthday To You'.

## tune verb

1 adjust an engine/a machine

- ADV. permanently
- $\bullet$  PREP.  ${\bf to}$  a laser that is permanently tuned to the correct frequency
- PHRASES finely/highly tuned a finely tuned engine

# 2 adjust a television/radio

- ADV. in Don't forget to tune in to our special election programme this evening.
- PREP. for, to I tuned to the BBC for the late news.
- PHRASES badly tuned He heard everything through a screen of interference, like on a badly tuned radio. stay tuned Stay tuned for the news.

#### tunnel noun

- ADJ. long, short | narrow, wide | dark | subterranean, underground | connecting, entrance, escape, service | rail, railway, road | wind a wind tunnel for aerodynamic experiments
- VERB + TUNNEL go through, use | disappear into, enter, go into The train disappeared into a tunnel. | come out of | bore, build, construct, dig, excavate They've built a new tunnel through the mountain. ♦ The initial section of tunnel had to be dug by hand.
- TUNNEL + VERB run A service tunnel runs between the two buildings.
- TUNNEL + NOUN mouth, roof, wall
- PREP. through a/the~
- PHRASES a labyrinth/maze/network/system of tunnels The badger sett had twelve entrances to what must have been a labyrinth of tunnels.

# turf noun

- ADJ. green | soft, springy | artificial | hallowed, home (of a sports pitch) the hallowed turf of Wembley ⋄ the team's first success of the season on home turf
- QUANT. **piece**, **sod** primitive cottages made of sods of turf and sticks
- VERB + TURF cut They still cut turf here for fuel. | lay laying turf to create a lawn
- TURF NOUN fire

# turkey noun

- ADJ. lean, tender | Christmas | traditional the traditional turkey with all the trimmings | frozen | ovenready | stuffed | roast, smoked | boned, minced
- VERB + TURKEY breed | raise Weraise turkeys mainly for the Christmas market. | eat, have | stuff | cook, roast | baste | carve
- TURKEY + VERB **gobble** Turkeys make a funny gobbling sound.

831 tutor

TURKEY + NOUN farm | breast | dinner, lunch
 ⇒ Special page at FOOD

## turmoil noun

- ADJ. constant Her mind was in a state of constant turmoil. | emotional, inner, mental | economic, political
- VERB + TURMOIL cause, plunge/send/throw sb/sth into Her emotional life was thrown into turmoil.
- PREP. in ~ He came to a stop, his chest heaving, his thoughts in turmoil. | ~ of a turmoil of emotions
- PHRASES a state of turmoil

#### turn noun

- 1 act of turning sb/sth round
  - ADJ. full, half, quarter a full turn of the handle to the right | 90-degree, 180-degree, etc. | quick a quick turn of his head
  - VERB + TURN give sth Give the knob a turn.

## 2 change of direction

- ADJ. left/left-hand, right/right-hand | sharp | wide | sudden | three-point (see also U-turn)
- VERB + TURN do, make, negotiate She stopped talking as she negotiated a particularly sharp turn.
- PHRASES at every turn (figurative) At every turn I met with disappointment. a turn to the left/right He made a sudden turn to the right. twists and turns (figurative) trying to follow all the twists and turns of the plot

## 3 (also turning) bend/corner in a road

- ADJ. next | wrong
- VERB + TURN take He took a wrong turn and ended up on the coast road. | miss
- PHRASES a turn on the left/right Take the next turn on the right, twists and turns a lane full of twists and turns

## 4 time when you must or may do sth

- VERB + TURN have, take Can I have a turn? \$\( \cap \) Il take a turn making the dinner—you have a rest. \$\( \cap \) The children took turns on the swing. \$\| \mathre{\text{miss}}\$ If you can't put any cards down you have to miss a turn. \$\| \mathre{\text{give sb}}\$ Give Sarah a turn on the swing. \$\| \mathre{\text{wait}}\$ Be patient and wait your turn! \$\| \mathre{\text{come to}}\$ By the time it came to my turn to sing, I was a bag of nerves.
- ullet TURN + VERB **come** When my turn finally came, I was shaking with nerves.
- PREP. in~(= one after the other) They gave their names in turn. in sb's~ She had not been friendly to Pete and he, in his turn, was cold to her when she came to stay. out of~ (= before or after your turn) I'm writing to you out of turn because I have some very important news.

## 5 change

- ADJ. dramatic, sudden, unexpected | different, new | downward
- VERB + TURN **take** Her career took an unexpected turn when she moved to New York.
- PREP. **by**~(**s**) *This movie is by turn* (= alternately) *terrifying and very funny.* **on the**~(= changing) *Our luck is on the turn*
- PHRASES take a turn for the better/worse I'm afraid Grandma has taken a turn for the worse. a turn of events In a dramatic turn of events she took control of the company into her own hands.

# turning noun

⇒ See TURN

# turning point noun

• ADJ. crucial, major, real, significant | historic *This* win could prove to be a historic turning point (= one that will be remembered) in the fortunes of the team. | historical, political *The industrial revolution was a major historical turning point* (= a turning point in history).

- VERB + TURNING POINT be, mark, prove (to be) | see sth as | reach In 1914 the world reached a turning point in its history.
- TURNING POINT + VERB **come** The turning point came when reinforcements arrived from the south.
- PREP. at a ~ The process of disarmament is at a crucial turning point. | ~in

# turn-off noun

- ADJ. next
- VERB + TURN-OFF **take** Take the next turn-off. | miss, **overshoot** We were chatting and overshot our turn-off.
- PREP. ~for the turn-off for Leeds

# turnout noun

1 number of people who vote in an election

- ADJ. high | low, poor | electoral, voter Voter turnout was high at the last election.
- PHRASES a decline/fall in turnout, an increase in turnout

2 number of people who go to a meeting, match, etc.

- ADJ. big, good, large | disappointing, poor
- VERB + TURNOUT attract The concert attracted a large turnout.

#### turnover noun

1 amount of business a company does

- ADJ. large | low, small | company, group | aggregate, combined, total The combined turnover of both businesses has doubled in the last two years. | gross, net | annual, daily, etc. | global, worldwide | market | capital | stock
- VERB + TURNOVER have | record The company recorded a turnover of £50 million last year. | boost, increase | reduce
- TURNOVER + VERB be up | be down Turnover was down compared with last year's figures. | double, grow, increase, rise The firm's UK turnover increased (by) 30% to £10 million. | drop, fall, slip Turnover fell from £12 million to £11 million. | reach sth Turnover reached \$2 billion in the 12 months to September. | exceed sth, top sth The company's worldwide turnover exceeds \$5 billion.
- TURNOVER + NOUN figure, growth, rate, tax
- PHRASES a decline/fall in turnover, an increase/a rise in turnover
- ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

2 rate at which people come and go from a job/place

- ADJ. fast, high, rapid | low | labour, staff | population The inner city has a rapid population turnover.
- VERB + TURNOVER have

# tussle noun

- ADJ. little | legal
- VERB + TUSSLE have Anna and her conscience had a little tussle. | be engaged in, be involved in
- PREP. in a/the~He broke his leg in a tussle for the ball. |
   between a tussle between the country's parliament and
  government ~ for Five teams are involved in the tussle for
  promotion. ~ over a tussle over the closure of the local hospital ~ with We are engaged in a legal tussle with a large
  pharmaceutical company.

# tutor noun

- ADJ. good | experienced | professional | personal private | senior | assistant | full-time, part-time | college, school, university | course | art, English, etc.
- VERB + TUTOR act as
- PREP. ~to Roger Ascham, tutor to Queen Elizabeth ⇒ Note at JOB

tutorial 832

## tutorial noun

- ADJ. group, individual
- VERB + TUTORIAL have I've got two tutorials today. | prepare for | go to | miss | give (sb) He gives one lecture and two tutorials a week.
- TUTORIAL + NOUN class, group
- PREP. at/during/in a/the~ | ~on a tutorial on the rise of the novel

# twang noun

- ADJ. slight | nasal | American, Cockney, etc.
- VERB + TWANG have, speak with She had a slight Australian twang. | hear
- PREP. with a ~ The words came out with an Irish twang to them.

# twig noun

- ADJ. dry | bare | dead | birch, willow, etc.
- VERB + TWIG break (off), snap (off) He broke off a twig from a willow tree and used it to shoo the flies away.
- TWIG + VERB **break**, **snap** The sharp sound of a twig snapping scared the badger away.

# twilight noun

- ADJ. gathering, thickening
- TWILIGHT + NOUN world (figurative) the twilight world of the occult | zone (figurative) the twilight zone between living and merely existing | years (figurative) a forgotten man who spent his twilight years alone
- PREP. at ~, in/into the ~ She walked away into the thickening twilight.
- PHRASES in the twilight of your career/life

# twin noun

- ADJ. identical | fraternal, non-identical | conjoined,
   Siamese
- QUANT. pair a pair of identical twins
- VERB + TWIN expect | give birth to, have
- TWIN + NOUN boys, girls She had twin girls. | daughters, sons | brother, sister

## twinge noun

- ADJ. sharp | little, slight | sudden
- VERB + TWINGE experience, feel, get, suffer | give sb The letter still gives him a twinge when he thinks of it.
- PREP ~of a twinge of guilt

## twinkle noun

- ADJ. mischievous, wicked
- PHRASES a twinkle in sb's eye

# twist noun

# 1 act of twisting sth

- ADJ. little, slight | quick, sharp | wry
- VERB + TWIST **give sth** Give the cap another twist—it's not on properly.
- PREP. ~ of He finished him off with a quick twist of the knife. ~ to a wry twist to her mouth

#### 2 change/development

- ADJ. further, new | final, latest the latest twist in the saga of high-level corruption | bizarre, curious, dramatic, interesting, ironic, strange, unexpected | distinctive | cruel, vicious a cruel twist of fate | plot
- VERB + TWIST **give sth** The writer takes well-known fairy tales and gives them an ironic twist. | **take** The scandal has taken a new twist this week.
- PREP. in a ~, with a ~ classic French dishes with a twist (= with a difference) | ~ in a twist in the plot ~ to In a bi-

zarre twist to the evening the police came at eleven and arrested our host.

• PHRASES a twist in the tail The story has a twist in the tail—six months later she married the husband of her victim. a twist of fate, twists and turns the twists and turns in the economy

## 3 in a road, river, etc.

- ADJ. sharp
- PREP. ~in a sharp twist in the road
- PHRASES twists and turns the twists and turns of the river

#### twist verb

- ADV. slightly She twisted slightly in her chair to look up at him. | gently Gently twist off the green stalks. | violently She fired again and saw the creature twist violently. | bitterly, scornfully, wryly His mouth twisted bitterly. | away, off, together, up Her black hair was twisted up into a knot on top of her head.
- PREP. around/round I twisted the bandage round his leg. with His face was twisted with rage.
- PHRASES **twist and turn** The road twists and turns along the coast. **twist** (yourself) free He managed to twist himself free. **twist sth out of shape** Her mouth was twisted out of shape by grief.

## twitch noun

- ADJ. nervous | slight His mouth gave a slight twitch. | involuntary | muscle, muscular
- VERB + TWITCH have He has a twitch in his right eye. | develop | give

## twitch verb

- ADV. **convulsively**, **violently** *The body twitched violently and then lay still*. | **uncontrollably** | **a little**, **slightly** | **nervously**.
- PREP. with His shoulders twitched with suppressed laughter.

# tycoon noun

• ADJ. business, media, newspaper, property, publishing, shipping

# type noun

## 1 kind/sort

- ADJ. distinct, well-defined | broad Two broad types of approach can be identified. | basic, common, conventional, standard, traditional | alternative | main, major, principal | diverse | extreme | personality, physical | hair, skin | blood, cell, tissue | product | habitat, rock, soil, vegetation
- VERB + TYPE **identify | revert to** The boss came back from holiday all relaxed and smiling, but now he's reverting to type.
- ullet PREP. in  $\sim$  The recession is similar in type to that of ten years ago. of  $a \sim a$  country inn of a type that has all but vanished  $| \sim$  of There are various types of daffodil(s).
- PHRASES of its type This exercise is the hardest of its type. a range/variety of types

## 2 person

- ADJ. artistic, careful, City (= a person who works in finance in the City of London), creative, entrepreneurial, literary, old-fashioned The bar was crowded with City types in suits.  $\diamond$  He was the old-fashioned type, well-mannered and always in a suit and tie.
- PHRASES true to type True to type, Adam turned up an hour late. (not) your type She's not really my type—she's a bit too serious.

## 3 printed letters

• ADJ. bold, heavy | italic | roman

833 tyre

- VERB + TYPE print sth in, set sth in Key paragraphs of the report are set in italic type.
- PREP. in ... ~ The important words are in bold type.

## type verb

- ADV. correctly | neatly | badly | quickly | furiously He was sitting at his desk typing furiously. | out, up I've written the report and will type it up next week.
- PREP. into She typed the details into the computer. on This letter was typed on an electronic typewriter.
- PHRASES closely typed 300 proposals and amendments covering 78 closely typed pages

# typhoon noun

- TYPHOON + VERB hit sth, strike sth *The village was* hit by a typhoon. | damage sth, destroy sth, devastate sth *The plantation was devastated by a typhoon.*
- PREP. in a/the~ His home was destroyed in a typhoon.

# typical adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem | become | consider sth, regard sth as, take sth as You must not take this attitude as typical of English people.
- ADV. extremely, highly, very | absolutely, altogether, entirely, just That's altogether typical of Tom!  $\diamond$  They're going to be late? Now, isn't that just typical? | by no means, not necessarily East Anglia is by no means typical of rural Britain. | fairly, pretty, quite, rather
- PREP. of Julia is fairly typical of her age group.

# typing noun

- ADJ. audio, touch
- VERB + TYPING do Could you do some typing for me?
- TYPING + NOUN error | course | skills | speed | pool (= a group of people who share a company's typing work)

# typist noun

• ADJ. good | audio, copy, shorthand ⇒ Note at JOB

# tyranny noun

- ADJ. petty
- VERB + TYRANNY **be freed from**, **overthrow** | **impose** (often figurative) An artist's need for money imposes the tyranny of popular taste.
- PREP. ~over her tyranny over her staff

# tyrant noun

- ADJ. **cruel**, **great** | **petty** Some of the prison officers were petty tyrants.
- VERB + TYRANT overthrow
- TYRANT + VERB rule sth The country had long been ruled by tyrants.
- PREP. under a/the ~ The kings of Sparta would not serve under the tyrants of Syracuse.

## tyre noun

- ADJ. flat, punctured I got a flat tyre soon after setting off. | blown-out, burst | bald, worn | defective, illegal | spare | front | back, rear | nearside | offside | fat tough-looking trucks with fat tyres and reinforced springs | pneumatic | crossply, radial | whitewall | bicycle, car, etc.
- QUANT. set
- VERB + TYRE change, replace | inflate, pump up | deflate, let down Someone let the tyres down overnight as a mean joke. | fit, fit sth with This car is fitted with radial tyres. | blow, burst He was going so fast he blew a tyre. | patch, repair, retread He's patching the bike tyre that got a puncture yesterday. | check She checked the tyres and oil before setting off. | slash Vandals had slashed the tyres and broken the side mirror.
- TYRE + VERB deflate, go flat, get/have a puncture, puncture | blow (out), burst A back tyre blew after half an hour tearing along a rocky road. | crunch, screech, squeal The tyres crunched to a standstill on the gravel. ♦ She braked suddenly, her tyres squealing in protest.
- TYRE + NOUN mark, tracks | pressure | tread
- PHRASES a crunch/screech/squeal of tyres He roared up the drive with a screech of tyres.

# Uu

# ugly adj.

#### 1 unattractive

- VERBS be, look
- ADV. extremely, hideously, incredibly, really, very The witch was hideously ugly. | almost | pretty, quite, rather

## 2 dangerous/threatening

- VERBS be, look, sound | get, turn
- ADV. really, very | pretty, quite A fight started and things got pretty ugly. | potentially

## ultimatum noun

- VERB + ULTIMATUM deliver, give sb, issue, present (sb with), send The government denied that it had presented the union with an ultimatum. | get, receive | comply with | ignore | withdraw
- ULTIMATUM + VERB demand sth

## umbilical cord noun

- VERB + UMBILICAL CORD clamp, cut, tie
- UMBILICAL CORD + VERB be (twisted/wound)

#### umbrella noun

- ADJ. furled, rolled | beach, sun | golf | nuclear, protective (both figurative) the American nuclear umbrella over Western Europe
- VERB + UMBRELLA open, put up, unfurl | let down She let down her umbrella and furled it. | fold, furl
- UMBRELLA + NOUN stand | body, group, organization (all figurative) an umbrella group including members of opposition parties | heading, name, term, title, word (all figurative) 'Herb' is an umbrella term covering many types of plant.
- PREP. under an/the ~ She was fast asleep under a big beach umbrella.  $\diamond$  (figurative) The two sectors combined under the umbrella of the Scottish Council.

## unable adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, prove, seem | become | remain | find yourself, leave sb, make sb She found herself unable to meet his gaze. \$\infty\$ The accident left him unable to walk. | deem sth The road was deemed unable to cope with increased traffic.
- ADV. completely, quite, totally, utterly. wholly | increasingly | almost, nearly, virtually | apparently, seemingly He went on, apparently unable to stop. | genuinely | generally | temporarily Clare nodded, temporarily unable to speak. | still | constitutionally, physically He seemed constitutionally unable not to give his opinion on anything and everything.
- PHRASES unwilling or unable He remained silent, unwilling or unable to say what was in his mind.

## unacceptable adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem | become | remain | make sth The cost of these proposed changes makes them unacceptable. | consider sth, deem sth, find sth, regard sth as, see sth as Most people would consider such risks wholly unacceptable.
- ADV. completely, quite, simply, totally, utterly, wholly | inherently There is nothing inherently unacceptable in

these proposals. I morally, politically, socially socially unacceptable behaviour

• PREP. to Such a solution would be quite unacceptable to the majority of people.

# unaffected adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem | remain
- ADV. altogether, completely, entirely, quite, totally, wholly | almost, virtually | largely | comparatively, relatively | apparently, seemingly She was seemingly unaffected by his presence.
- PREP. **by** He appeared totally unaffected by this experience.

## unanimous adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. almost, nearly, virtually
- PREP. **about** Doctors are unanimous about the dangers of this drug. **in** They were unanimous in this decision. **on** The experts are not unanimous on this point.

## unavoidable adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem | become | make sth This latest incident makes his dismissal unavoidable.
- ADV. absolutely, quite, totally, utterly | almost

#### unaware adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem | remain
- ADV. completely, entirely, quite, totally, utterly, wholly | almost, virtually | generally, largely | comparatively | apparently, seemingly | evidently, obviously | blissfully, blithely They remained blissfully unaware of his true intentions.
- PREP. of

# unbalanced adj.

## 1 rather mad

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. a little, slightly | mentally She became mentally unbalanced after the accident.

## 2 not fair to all ideas or sides of sth

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. extremely, seriously, very | completely, wholly The report is completely unbalanced. | slightly, somewhat a somewhat unbalanced account of the events

# unbearable adj.

- VERBS be, feel, seem | become, get | make sb/sth His arrogance made him absolutely unbearable! | find sb/sth They found the heat unbearable.
- ADV. absolutely, quite | almost

## unbeatable adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem The French team looks unbeatable. | become | remain United remain unbeatable at the top of the League.
- ADV. almost, virtually He now has an almost unbeatable lead over his rivals.

## unbelievable adj.

ullet VERBS be, seem, sound | become | find sth I find this quite unbelievable.

undecided

- ADV. really | completely, quite, totally | just, simply | almost | pretty
- PREP. to It's simply unbelievable to me.

## unbroken adi.

- VERBS be | remain
- ADV. almost, largely, virtually a tradition of government involvement which remained virtually unbroken until the 1990s

## uncertain adj.

#### 1 not confident

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | become
- ADV. deeply, very I feel deeply uncertain about the future. | a little, rather, slightly | strangely
- PREP. **about**, **as to** He seemed strangely uncertain as to how to continue. **of** We were rather uncertain of the direction it came from.

# 2 not known exactly

- VERBS be, look | become | remain, seem
- ADV. extremely, highly, very | increasingly | quite, rather, somewhat | still Whether diet is an important factor in this illness is still uncertain. | inevitably, inherently The world is inherently uncertain. | notoriously Cost estimates are notoriously uncertain in this business.

# uncertainty noun

- ADJ. considerable, great | growing | continuing, lingering | economic, financial, legal, political
- QUANT. degree, element
- VERB + UNCERTAINTY cause, create, give rise to. lead to | add (to), fuel, increase Her comments will add to the uncertainty of the situation. ♦ Her comments will add uncertainty to an already complicated situation. | reduce | bring/put an end to, eliminate, remove, resolve | face They are facing some uncertainty about their jobs.
- UNCERTAINTY + VERB surround sth the uncertainty surrounding the proposed changes in the law
- PREP. ~about a feeling of uncertainty about his future ~as to There's considerable uncertainty as to whether the government's job creation strategies will work. ~over uncertainty over the safety of the drug
- PHRASES an area of uncertainty One area of uncertainty remains: who will lead the team? a feeling of uncertainty, a period of uncertainty

# unchanged adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look | remain, stay | leave sth
- ADV. completely, quite, totally | almost, practically, virtually | largely, substantially | basically, essentially, fundamentally The school appeared essentially unchanged since my day. | relatively
- PREP. by She was the only one of us unchanged by events.

# uncharacteristic adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. very | quite, totally | rather
- PREP. of The houses were totally uncharacteristic of the area.

## uncle noun

• ADJ. benevolent, kindly The boss smiled at us all like a benevolent uncle. | bachelor | maternal, paternal | great (= the brother of one of your grandparents)

# uncomfortable adj.

# 1 not comfortable

• VERBS be, feel, look, seem | become, get | make sth Sharp stones on the path made walking barefoot rather

- uncomfortable. | find sth I find these chairs incredibly uncomfortable.
- ADV. downright, extremely, incredibly, most, really, terribly, very | increasingly | a bit, a little, pretty, quite, rather | physically

## 2 feeling/causing worry/embarrassment

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem | become, get He started to get a bit uncomfortable as the conversation continued. | make sb The way he looked at her made her distinctly uncomfortable. | find sth
- ADV. acutely, decidedly, deeply, distinctly, downright, extremely, really, terribly, very | increasingly | a bit. a little, rather, slightly | clearly, obviously, visibly
- PREP. with Planners seem a little uncomfortable with the current government guidelines.

#### uncommon adi.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. very | by no means, far from, not at all Such attitudes were not at all uncommon thirty years ago. | fairly, quite, rather, relatively

## unconcerned adj.

- VERBS act, appear, be, look, seem, sound I tried to act unconcerned.
- ADV. very | completely, quite, totally | relatively | apparently, seemingly
- PREP. **about** They appeared completely unconcerned about what they had done. **by** He was apparently unconcerned by his failure to gain a university place.

## unconscious adj.

1 in a state that is like sleep

- VERBS appear, be, lie, look They found her lying unconscious on the floor | become | remain | batter sb, beat sb, kick sb, knock sb, leave sb, render sb He was knocked unconscious by the impact.  $\diamond$  The attack left her unconscious.
- ADV. deeply | completely | almost | still

# 2 unconscious of sb/sth not aware of sb/sth

- VERBS appear, be, seem
- ADV. quite, totally Parents are often quite unconscious of the ways in which they influence their children.
- 3 done without you being aware of it
  - VERBS be, seem
  - ADV. deeply | quite, totally, wholly These impulses are often totally unconscious. | largely

## unconsciousness noun

- ADJ. deep
- VERB + UNCONSCIOUSNESS fall/lapse/sink/slip into

# uncontrollable adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. completely, totally | almost, virtually an almost uncontrollable urge to laugh | apparently

# undecided adj.

- $\bullet$  VERBS be, feel, seem, sound | remain | leave sth The question cannot be left undecided.
- ADV. very | quite | still | as yet She is as yet undecided in which direction she wants to make her future career.
- PREP. **about** He is still undecided about what to do. **as to** They are undecided as to whether to buy a new car. **on** The government remains undecided on this issue.

## underestimate noun

- ADJ. gross, serious The official figures are a gross underestimate of the true number.
- PREP ~of

## underestimate verb

- ADV. badly, considerably, greatly, grossly, massively, seriously, substantially He realized that he had seriously underestimated their strength. | totally | fatally
- VERB + UNDERESTIMATE tend to
- PHRASES sth should not be underestimated The importance of these feelings should not be underestimated.

## undergraduate noun

- ADJ first-year, second-year, etc. | college, university | Harvard, Oxford, etc. | Chemistry, History, etc.
- UNDERGRADUATE NOUN course, curriculum, degree. studies | student | teaching | level | grant

# underground noun

- ADJ. London
- VERB + UNDERGROUND go on/by, take, travel on/by
- UNDERGROUND + NOUN station, train, tunnel | system bringing the whole underground system to a halt
- PREP. in the ~ I always seem to get lost in the underground. on the ~ passengers on the underground

# undergrowth noun

- ADJ. deep, dense, tangled, thick
- QUANT patch
- VERB + UNDERGROWTH clear
- PREP. into the ~ The snake slithered off into the undergrowth. in the ~ I noticed someone hiding in the undergrowth. through the ~ I could hear him crashing through the undergrowth.

## underline verb

- 1 draw a line under a word
  - ADV. heavily The word 'not' was heavily underlined.

#### 2 emphasize sth

- ADV. **clearly** | **just**, **merely**, **only**, **simply** *This* disaster merely underlines the need for a consistent foreign policy. | **further**
- VERB + UNDERLINE serve to | seem to | be intended to a move intended to underline US concern over the issue
- PHRASES underline the fact that ...

## undermine verb

- ADV. greatly, radically, seriously, severely His position within the government has been seriously undermined. | completely, totally | somewhat | further | effectively | fatally | subtly | gradually, increasingly, progressively | eventually | constantly
- VERB + UNDERMINE threaten to | attempt to, seek to, try to | help (to), serve to, tend to | be likely to | be designed to, be intended to a terror attack intended to undermine the morale of citizens

# underpants noun

- ADJ. men's
- QUANT. pair
- PREP. in your ~ He sat on the examination table in his underpants.
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

# understand verb

• ADV. clearly, well | fully, perfectly, quite I fully understand the reason for your decision. | not really Her behav-

- iour wounded him in a way he did not really understand. | adequately | correctly, properly She realized that she had never properly understood him. | easily, readily The reasons for this decision are not easily understood. | instinctively, intuitively She intuitively understood his need to be alone.
- VERB + UNDERSTAND be able/unable to, can/could I can't understand what all the fuss is about. | try to | begin to | be easy to | be difficult to, be hard to It is difficult to understand why he reacted in that way. | help (to), help sb (to)
- PREP. about We understand little about this disease.
- PHRASES be commonly/generally/popularly understood What is generally understood by 'democracy'? be imperfectly/incompletely/poorly understood The effects of these chemicals on the body are still poorly understood. be universally/widely understood

# understandable adj.

- 1 seeming normal and reasonable
  - VERBS be, seem | become
  - ADV. very | completely, entirely, perfectly, quite, wholly | fairly

# 2 easy to understand

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. easily, readily Warning notices must be readily understandable.
- PREP. to The instructions must be understandable to the average user.

## understanding noun

- 1 knowledge of a subject, of how sth works, etc.
  - ADJ. complete, full He showed a full understanding of the sequence of events. | growing | clear, deep. good, profound, proper, sophisticated, thorough, true You need to read more widely to gain a proper understanding of the issue. | adequate, basic, broad, general, sufficient | limited She has only a limited understanding of what the job involves. | conceptual, critical, rational, theoretical | historical, musical, scientific, etc. | instinctive | common Some religions have a common understanding of the nature of a divine being.
  - QUANT. **level** The students seem to have a reasonable level of understanding of how genes work.
  - VERB + UNDERSTANDING have | show | reflect This change of policy reflects a growing understanding of the extent of the problem. | lack | acquire, arrive at, gain | give sb | advance, broaden, deepen, develop, enhance, enrich, improve, increase a book that will deepen your understanding of global warming
  - PREP. ~ about The book aims to give children a balanced understanding of food, farming and the environment. ~ of
  - PHRASES a lack of understanding

# 2 intelligence

- ADJ. human
- VERB + UNDERSTANDING pass a level of cruelty that passes human understanding
- PREP. **beyond** (your) ~ The idea of eternity is beyond our full understanding.

# 3 ability to feel sympathy and trust

- ADJ. deeper, great | mutual | international
- VERB + UNDERSTANDING show He didn't show much understanding towards her when she lost her job. | bring (about), develop, lead to Greater contact between the two groups should lead to a better mutual understanding. | gain in. grow in After spending a month living together, they have gained in understanding of each other. | foster, promote, work for
- PREP ~ between The association fosters a deeper understanding between prisons and the public.

# 4 informal agreement

- ADJ. written | verbal | tacit, unspoken There is an unspoken understanding that Hugh will be in charge while Jane is away.
- VERB + UNDERSTANDING have | come to, reach They came to an understanding on when final payment was to be made.
- PREP. ~ between an understanding between the companies to fight against the proposed tax reform ~ on a tacit understanding on the need for a pay rise | on the ~ I thought you gave me the book on the understanding that I could keep it.

## understatement noun

- ADJ. gross 'A little strange' is a gross understatement.
- PHRASES a bit of/something of an understatement, the understatement of the year (informal) To say he wasn't amused must be the understatement of the year.

# undertaking noun

1 piece of work/business

• ADJ. considerable, large, major, serious | worthwhile | hazardous, risky | joint the first joint undertaking of the two societies | commercial, financial We have to decide if this is a worthwhile commercial undertaking.

# 2 formal promise

- ADJ. solemn | express | irrevocable | voluntary | verbal, written | contractual | government | public
- VERB UNDERTAKING give (sb) He gave an undertaking not to leave the country before the trial. | seek | obtain | carry out, honour, renege on The factory failed to honour its undertaking to stop dumping waste into the local river. | sign

#### undertone noun

- ADJ. sinister | racist, sexual The article was full of racist undertones.
- VERB + UNDERTONE have
- PREP. in an ~'I don't think she's been told yet,' he said in an undertone. \$\display The couple at the next table were speaking in undertones.

# underwear noun

- ADJ. long | skimpy | thermal, warm | lace, lacy | kinky, sexy | ladies', women's | men's | clean, dirty
- QUANT. change, set She packed a fresh set of underwear and her toothbrush.
- PREP. in your~ He was getting cold standing around in his underwear.
- ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

## underworld noun

- ADJ. dark, sinister the dark underworld of smuggling | criminal
- UNDERWORLD + NOUN figure
- PREP. in the ... ~ She was a shady figure in the Dublin underworld.

# undesirable adi.

- $\bullet \ \mathrm{VERBS}$  be, seem I make sth I consider sth, deem sth, regard sth as, see sth as
- ADV. extremely, highly, very a situation which is highly undesirable | totally | clearly, obviously It is clearly undesirable for the issue to be ignored. | economically, politically, socially It was felt that the ageing of society was socially and economically undesirable.

# undignified adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | become
- ADV. most, very | thoroughly | rather, somewhat

# undone adj.

1 not fastened or tied

• VERBS **be** | **come** My button's come undone again. | **get sth** I can't get this knot undone.

## 2 not done

• VERBS be | remain | leave sth We left the washing-up undone and went out for the day.

#### undressed adj.

- VERBS be, feel She felt undressed without her hat. | get He got undressed and ready for bed.
- ADV. half He was half undressed when the doorbell rang.

#### unease noun

- ADJ. deep, great, growing | certain, some, vague She felt a vague unease. | general, public
- VERB + UNEASE **feel | express**, **show** They expressed their deep unease about the lack of security arrangements. | **hide** I smiled to hide my unease. | **sense** He sensed a certain unease in her. | **cause**, **create**
- UNEASE + VERB grow, rise
- PREP. ~ about/at/over Many felt unease about the methods used.
- PHRASES a feeling/sense of unease, a source of unease He looked in vain for the source of his unease.

#### uneasy adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, get, grow We were starting to grow slightly uneasy. | remain | make sb
- ADV. decidedly, deeply, distinctly, extremely, profoundly, very | increasingly | a bit, a little, rather, slightly, somewhat, vaguely | strangely
- PREP. **about** I felt distinctly uneasy about lending her so much money.

# unemployed noun the unemployed

- ADJ. long-term | rural, urban
- PREP. among the ~ The party's policies were popular among the unemployed.
- PHRASES the plight of the unemployed, the ranks of the unemployed He graduated with a good degree, only to join the ranks of the unemployed.

# unemployed adj.

- VERBS be, be registered (as) | become | remain | leave sb, make sb The closure of the factory left hundreds of men unemployed.
- ADV. currently | newly | still | temporarily | permanently | involuntarily, voluntarily As I was voluntarily unemployed, I wasn't entitled to benefit.

# unemployment noun

- ADJ. considerable, high, huge, large-scale, mass, massive, serious, severe, widespread | low | rising | falling | long-term, permanent | short-term, temporary | recurrent, seasonal | structural | graduate, school-leaver, youth | rural, urban
- QUANT. level, rate
- VERB + UNEMPLOYMENT be faced with, face | cause, create | alleviate, bring down, cut, keep down, reduce | increase | combat, tackle
- UNEMPLOYMENT + VERB hit sb Unemployment has hit unskilled workers in particular. | climb, double, increase, rise, soar Unemployment climbed above two million. | decline, fall | average sth, stand at sth Unemployment averaged 15% across the country. | reach sth, touch sth Unemployment touched 30%.
- UNEMPLOYMENT + NOUN benefit, money, pay, pay-

ments, relief | compensation, cover, insurance | data, figures, levels, numbers, percentage, rate, statistics, total | crisis, problem | blackspot This former mining town is now an unemployment blackspot. | trap The unemployment trap exists when an unemployed person on benefit would be worse off in a low-paid job.

- PREP. ~ among Unemployment among graduates is falling steadily.
- PHRASES a period of unemployment, a rise/an increase/a fall in unemployment

## unexpected adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. most, very Help came from a most unexpected quarter. | completely, quite, totally, wholly | not entirely His death was not entirely unexpected. | rather, somewhat It happened in rather unexpected circumstances.

## unfair adj.

- VERBS be, seem | consider sth, regard sth as, think sth She thought it most unfair that girls were not allowed to take part.
- ADV. extremely, grossly, terribly, very I thought the decision was grossly unfair. | quite, totally, utterly, wholly | a bit, a little, pretty, rather, slightly | blatantly, demonstrably, patently
- PREP. to He was terribly unfair to the younger children.

## unfamiliar adj.

1 not well-known to you

- VERBS be, feel, look, sound
- ADV. very | completely, quite, totally | not entirely | slightly
- PREP. to The language was completely unfamiliar to

2 not having knowledge or experience of sth

- VERBS appear, be, seem
- ADV. very | completely, quite | relatively
- PREP. with We were quite unfamiliar with the town.

# unfashionable adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. extremely, terribly, very | completely | rather, relatively She lived in a rather unfashionable part of London.

## unfit adj.

1 unsuitable for sth/not capable of sth

- VERBS be, look | become | make sb/sth, render sb/sth His conduct made him unfit to act as director of a company. | consider sb/sth, declare sb/sth, deem sb/sth find sb/sth The house was declared quite unfit for human habitation.
- ADV. completely, quite, totally, wholly | medically, mentally, physically
- PREP. **for** completely unfit for our purposes  $\diamond$  She was found unfit for work.

2 not in good physical health

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | become
- ADV. very | completely, quite | slightly

# unforgettable adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. quite, totally, truly It was a truly unforgettable experience. | pretty

## unfortunate adj.

- VERBS be, seem | consider sb/sth
- ADV. extremely, most, particularly, singularly, very It

was a most unfortunate choice of expression. | a bit, a little, rather, slightly

# unfounded adi.

- VERBS be, prove
- ADV. completely, entirely, quite, totally, wholly | not altogether These claims were not altogether unfounded. | largely | manifestly

# unfriendly adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem | become
- ADV. distinctly, extremely, really, very a distinctly unfriendly tone of voice | rather | environmentally the use of environmentally unfriendly products (= that harm the environment)
- PREP. to She was really unfriendly to me.

# unhappiness noun

- ADJ. considerable, deep, great | general, widespread | personal
- VERB + UNHAPPINESS feel | express | cause, lead to Bottling up your anger can only lead to unhappiness.
- PREP. ~about He expressed his unhappiness about the arrangements. ~at the great unhappiness she felt at having to leave the town ~with his deep unhappiness with the situation

## unhappy adj.

- VERBS be. feel, look, seem, sound | become, grow She grew more unhappy as the years went by. | make sb It makes me very unhappy to see you so miserable.
- ADV. deeply, desperately, distinctly, dreadfully, extremely, most, really, terribly, very, wretchedly She is deeply unhappy. ♦ He described it as 'a most unhappy and distressing case'. | entirely We felt entirely unhappy with the whole situation. | increasingly | a bit, a little, rather | clearly, obviously | equally He was equally unhappy with the alternative. | personally
- PREP. **about** He sounded a bit unhappy about the extra work he had to do. **at** She was very unhappy at the idea of staying in London. **with** They were terribly unhappy with the arrangements.

# unheard adj.

- VERBS go Their protests went unheard.
- ADV. previously a previously unheard tape of their conversations

# unheard-of adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. absolutely, completely, quite, totally At that time, it was completely unheard-of for girls to go to university. | by no means | almost, practically, virtually | hitherto, previously He was sentenced to a hitherto unheard-of seven life terms in prison.

## unification noun

- ADJ. European, German, etc. | economic, monetary, political
- VERB + UNIFICATION achieve, bring about

#### uniform noun

- ADJ. full | smart | regulation She was wearing the regulation uniform of tunic, hat and tie. | standard (figurative) They wore the standard uniform of the well-to-do American out of office hours. | traditional | dress a man in the full dress uniform of the US Marines | army, fireman's, military, naval, nurse's, prison, school, etc.
- PREP. in (a/the) ~ The limousine was driven by a chauf-

feur in uniform.  $\Diamond$  A man in a uniform stopped us entering. out of  $\sim$  a soldier out of uniform

# $\Rightarrow$ Special page at CLOTHES

# uniformity noun

- ADJ. broad | great | bland, drab, dull
- VERB + UNIFORMITY achieve, ensure, impose
- PREP. ~in Government inspections ensure a high degree of uniformity in the standard of service.

## uninhabitable adj.

- VERBS be, look, remain, seem | become | make sth, render sth houses made uninhabitable by radioactive contamination | declare sth Fifty homes were declared uninhabitable.
- ADV. totally | almost, virtually | permanently

## uninhibited adj.

- $\bullet$  VERBS be, feel, seem The loud music made him feel totally uninhibited. | become
- ADV. very | completely, quite, totally, utterly | pretty  $Im\ a\ pretty\ uninhibited\ sort\ of\ person.$

# unintelligible adj.

- VERBS be, sound | become
- ADV. quite, totally | almost, practically, virtually | largely | mutually mutually unintelligible languages
- PREP. to Dolphin sounds are unintelligible to humans.

# uninterested adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, seem, sound
- ADV. completely, totally | apparently
- PREP. in She was completely uninterested in her sister's career.

# union noun

- ADJ. close, tight Some of the member states wanted a tighter union rather than the loose confederation that developed. | loose | full a move towards full European union | economic, monetary, political
- VERB + UNION create, form | dissolve
- UNION + VERB break up The Soviet Union broke up after only a few years of liberalization.
- PREP. ~ between currency union between the two countries ~ with the union with East Germany
- ⇒ See TRADE UNION

# unique adj.

- VERBS be | make sb/sth Its magnificent proportions make this palace unique among the buildings of the world.
- ADV. quite, totally, truly The city has an atmosphere which is quite unique. | by no means, far from, hardly Although such a case is rare, it is by no means unique. | almost, virtually | apparently
- PREP. to This monkey is unique to the island.

# unit noun

- 1 single thing
  - ADJ. large, small | basic, fundamental The family is the basic unit of society. | discrete, individual, single
  - VERB + UNIT break sth down into, divide sth into Large departments were broken down into smaller units.

## 2 fixed amount

- ADJ. basic, standard | monetary | lexical, linguistic
- UNIT + NOUN cost, length, weight
- PREP. ~of a unit of currency ◊ a unit of length ◊ fifty units of electricity
- PHRASES per unit Electricity is ten pence per unit.

# 3 group of people

- ADJ. cohesive The new manager changed a talented collection of individuals into a cohesive unit. | baby, casualty, emergency, intensive care, maternity, psychiatric, surgical, etc. She works in the maternity unit at the local hospital. | army, enemy, military | intelligence | policy | research | family, social the role of the family unit in the community
- $\bullet$  VERB + UNIT be attached to The cancer research unit is attached to the local university.

## 4 piece of furniture/equipment

- ADJ. cooking, kitchen, sink, storage | air-conditioning, control, power, processing, shower the central processing unit in a computer
- VERB + UNIT install We're having new kitchen units installed.

# united adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | remain
- ADV. closely, firmly | absolutely, entirely, fully, totally The members of the team were absolutely united in their common goal.  $\diamond$  obstacles to a fully united Europe | largely | legally, politically a politically united federation
- PREP. in united in their aims

# unity noun

- ADJ. complete Complete political unity is impossible to achieve. | greater | European, German, Irish, etc. | cultural, economic, national, party, political, religious, social a government of national unity
- VERB + UNITY achieve, bring about | preserve | destroy, shatter, weaken | restore He restored peace and unity in the country after years of civil war. | call for, promote The party is calling for greater political and economic unity in Europe.
- PREP. in ~ live together in unity | ~ among The dispute has destroyed unity among the workers. ~ between a degree of unity between staff and students
- PHRASES a sense of unity a leader who gave her people a strong sense of unity unity in diversity The organization promotes racial tolerance and unity in diversity.

# universal adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | remain
- ADV. truly | by no means, far from Some of the teachers are technical specialists, but this is far from universal. | almost, near, nearly, virtually | pretty | apparently | supposedly supposedly universal standards
- PREP. **among** These practices remain universal among the islanders. in a scheme that is universal in scope

## universe noun

- ADJ. entire, whole | physical
- VERB + UNIVERSE create Do you believe God created the universe?
- PREP. in the ~ Could there be intelligent life elsewhere in the universe?
- PHRASES the beginning/origin(s) of the universe

## university noun

- ADJ. new | ancient | red-brick | local, provincial | research, teaching
- VERB + UNIVERSITY attend, go to, study at | apply for | enter | finish (at), graduate from, leave
- UNIVERSITY NOUN lecturer, professor, staff, teacher | graduate, student, undergraduate | course, degree, education | term, year | vacation | entrance, entry, place a university entrance exam ⋄ There is stiff competition for university places. | chair His aim was to finish his doctorate and obtain a university chair. | department, faculty | buildings, campus, library | admin-

unknown 840

istration, authorities | level All the staff are educated to university level. | days, life, years | town

• PREP. at (the) ~ She's at university, studying engineering.  $\diamond$  She teaches English at the University of Wales.

## unknown noun

- 1 place/thing that you know nothing about
  - ADJ. great What the weather will be like on the day is, as always, the great unknown.
  - PREP. into the ~ Motherhood was for her a journey into the unknown
  - PHRASES fear of the unknown

#### 2 sb who is not well known

• ADJ. complete The championship was won by a complete unknown. | virtual a cast of virtual unknowns

#### unknown adj.

- VERBS **be | remain** These sites remain largely unknown to the British public.
- ADV. absolutely, completely, entirely, quite, totally, utterly His whereabouts were quite unknown during this period. | almost. practically. virtually This drug was practically unknown in Britain. | largely | comparatively, relatively She was then still comparatively unknown. | as yet, currently, still | hitherto, previously a period of democratic development previously unknown in their country | apparently | otherwise He cites the works of two otherwise unknown authors, the originals of these works having been lost.
- PREP. to Gold was totally unknown to their civilization.

# unlikely adj.

- VERBS appear, be, look, sound The takeover bid now looks unlikely to succeed. | become | remain. seem | make sth | consider sth, think sth He thought it unlikely that she would refuse.
- ADV. extremely, highly, most, very | increasingly | not at all | a bit, pretty, quite, rather, somewhat | apparently | inherently A collapse into new forms of fascism is inherently unlikely in any Western democracy.

# unlimited adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem | become
- ADV almost, virtually This new technology opens up almost unlimited possibilities. | apparently | potentially

# unlucky adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem, sound | become | consider sb/sth, regard sb/sth as, think sb/sth The number thirteen is traditionally considered unlucky.
- ADV. dead, desperately, extremely, very She was desperately unlucky to fall as badly as she did. | a bit, a little
- PREP **for** a date that is unlucky for that family **with** She has been very unlucky with injuries this year.

## unmistakable adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. quite The main symptom is a scarlet rash that's quite unmistakable.

# unmoved adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem, sound | remain | leave sb Her daughter's accident had left her curiously unmoved.
- ADV. completely, entirely, quite, totally | largely, relatively | apparently | curiously
- PREP. by He was quite unmoved by my anger.

# unnatural adi.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | consider sth, regard sth as
- ADV. highly, terribly, very food produced under highly unnatural conditions | quite | almost | a bit, rather

## unnecessary adj.

- VERBS appear, be, prove, seem | become | make sth, render sth | consider sth, deem sth, regard sth as
- ADV. completely, entirely, quite, totally, wholly No. no, that's quite unnecessary. | largely | a little, rather, somewhat | strictly
- $\bullet$  PREP. to the possession of items strictly unnecessary to survival

## unnoticed adi.

- VERBS be, go, lie, pass The ticket lay unnoticed in my desk drawer for a week. ♦ His remark passed unnoticed. | remain
- ADV. completely, entirely There's a good chance my absence will go completely unnoticed. | almost, practically, virtually | largely | hitherto. previously a hitherto unnoticed detail

## unorthodox adj.

- VERBS be, seem, sound | become
- ADV. highly, very a highly unorthodox teaching style | a little, quite, rather, slightly, somewhat

## unpaid adj.

- VERBS be | remain | leave sth customers who leave their bills unpaid till the last minute
- ADV. **virtually** the virtually unpaid labour of large peasant families

# unpleasant adj.

- VERBS be, feel. look. seem. smell, sound. taste | become, get, turn Things started to get unpleasant when their neighbours called in the police. | make sth He may make life unpleasant for the rest of us. | find sb/sth I found the atmosphere in there extremely unpleasant.
- ADV. decidedly, deeply, exceedingly, extremely, highly, most, particularly, very | thoroughly a thoroughly unpleasant man | not altogether, not entirely The overall feeling was a strange mixture of sensations, not altogether unpleasant. | fairly, pretty, quite, rather, slightly, somewhat His clothes smelled pretty unpleasant.
- PREP. for tests which are unpleasant for patients to He was very unpleasant to my friends.

## unpopular adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem | become | remain | make sb/sth His advanced views made him unpopular with many of the clergy.
- ADV. deeply, desperately, extremely, highly, particularly, terribly, very | increasingly | rather, somewhat | generally, widely | politically Cuts in government expenditure are politically unpopular.
- PREP. among Highly priced shares are unpopular among investors. with He's unpopular with the students.

# unpopularity noun

- ADJ great, growing
- VERB + UNPOPULARITY increase
- PREP. ~among Her close relationship with the teacher increased her unpopularity among her schoolmates. ~with the great unpopularity of the policy with teachers

# unprecedented adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. entirely, quite, totally | by no means | almost, virtually | supposedly | historically a historically unprecedented growth in retirement at a fixed age

# unprovoked adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. completely, totally a totally unprovoked attack

# unqualified adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. totally
- PREP. for He is totally unqualified for the job.

## unreal adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | become
- ADV. very | quite, totally, wholly | almost | a little, rather, slightly | somehow He seemed somehow unreal, a creature from another world. | curiously, oddly, strangely She felt curiously unreal, as if she were in the midst of a dream.

## unreasonable adj.

- ullet VERBS appear, be, seem, sound  $She\ did\ not\ want\ to$  appear unreasonable. | become, get  $His\ demands\ were$  getting more and more unreasonable. | consider sth, find sb/sth, hold sth (law), judge sth (law), regard sth as, think sth  $I\ find\ her\ a\ bit\ unreasonable\ at\ times. <math>\diamond\ This\ clause\ in\ the\ contract\ was\ held\ unreasonable.$
- ADV extremely, grossly, very | completely, quite, totally, utterly, wholly | a bit | apparently
- PREP. about He was totally unreasonable about it.

## unrest noun

- ADJ. great, serious | violent | widespread There was widespread industrial unrest in the north. | popular | growing, mounting | fresh, further, renewed The murder of a boy by police sparked renewed unrest in the occupied zone. | agrarian, civil, ethnic, industrial, labour, political, rural, social | peasant, student
- QUANT period. wave The increase in fees sparked a new wave of student unrest.
- VERB + UNREST cause, spark (off), stir up | crush, deal with, put down, quell The government's attempts to crush serious popular unrest led to civil war.
- PREP. during (the) ~ Many shops were looted during the unrest. | ~ over growing unrest over pay levels

# unscathed adj.

- VERBS be, be left, emerge, escape, get away, remain, survive, walk away *The children escaped unscathed*.
- ADV. remarkably | completely, entirely, totally Amazingly, the driver walked away from the accident completely unscathed. | almost, virtually | largely | relatively | apparently, seemingly The company came through the crisis apparently unscathed. | miraculously
- PREP. **by** The town centre was left unscathed by the riots.

# unscrupulous adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. completely, quite, thoroughly In his desire for power, he has become thoroughly unscrupulous. | pretty

# unstable adj.

- 1 likely to change suddenly
  - VERBS appear, be, seem | become | remain | make

- **sth**, **render sth** *Prison order is rendered unstable by young inmates serving short sentences.*
- ADV. extremely, highly, very | increasingly | rather, relatively, somewhat | basically, inherently | notoriously The building trade is notoriously unstable. | economically, politically a politically unstable region

## 2 not mentally normal

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. highly, very | rather | emotionally, mentally vulnerable, emotionally unstable individuals

# 3 likely to move or fall

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | become, get The building was beginning to get unstable. | make sth
- ADV. dangerously, extremely, very The wall was dangerously unstable. | rather, slightly

# unsuitable adi.

- VERBS be, prove | make sth The huge proportions of the main rooms made the house unsuitable for conversion into flats. | consider sth, deem sth, find sth Many tasks were considered unsuitable for women.
- ADV. highly, most, very | completely, entirely, quite, totally, wholly | manifestly, obviously

#### unsure adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound I felt a bit unsure about him. | remain | leave sb, make sb His sudden change of heart left Brenda unsure once more.
- ADV. terribly, very | completely | a bit, a little, rather | obviously, plainly | still
- PREP. about If you're still unsure about what you are supposed to do, speak up! as to We were unsure as to what to do next. of She was rather unsure of her reception.

## unthinkable adj.

- VERBS be, seem | make sth | consider sth This would have been considered unthinkable only a decade ago.
- ADV. absolutely, completely, quite | almost, practically, virtually | hitherto, previously A hitherto unthinkable question was asked. | politically
- PREP. to This course of action would have been unthinkable to the Russian generals.

# untidy adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem | become, get \( \textit{Fve got more untidy since I stopped going out to work.} \) remain, stay \( \textit{Fm} \) afraid the house will have to stay untidy for now. \( \text{leave sth}, \text{make sth } My son had left the studio very untidy. \( \text{\rightarrow} \) Books and magazines lying around make the place very untidy.
- ullet ADV. dreadfully, extremely, very Everything was dreadfully untidy. I a bit, a little, rather

# unused adj.

- VERBS appear, be, lie, look, remain, sit, stand, stay The church has lain empty and unused since 1994. | leave sth The meeting rooms are left unused for long periods.
- ADV. virtually

## unused to adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem | become, grow He had grown unused to this sort of attention.
- ADV. quite, totally She was quite unused to this way of life.

# unusual adj.

• VERBS appear, be, look, seem | become | consider sth It was considered unusual for a gentleman's son to study medicine.

unveil 842

- ADV. decidedly, distinctly, extremely, highly, particularly, really, very This is a highly unusual case. | by no means, hardly, not at all It's not at all unusual to feel very tired in the early months of pregnancy. | a bit, fairly, a little, pretty, quite, rather, relatively, slightly, somewhat | enough, sufficiently The arrival of a taxi was unusual enough; an unknown woman getting out of it was sensational.
- PREP. for It's unusual for a woman to do this job.

#### unveil verb

• ADV. formally, officially The government has officially unveiled its plans for tax reform.

# unwarranted adj.

- VERBS be, seem The delay did seem unwarranted.
- ullet ADV. quite, totally, wholly a wholly unwarranted smear campaign

## unwell adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel. look, seem, sound He complained of feeling unwell. | become | remain | make sb
- ADV. extremely, really, very | a little, vaguely patients who just feel vaguely unwell
- PREP. with You should delay vaccination if you are unwell with a fever.

# upbringing noun

- ADJ. conventional Mine was a conventional family upbringing. | sheltered. strict | Catholic, Jewish, etc., religious | cultural | middle-class, etc.
- VERB + UPBRINGING have He had a normal middleclass upbringing. | give sb They gave their children a strict Catholic upbringing.
- UPBRINGING + VERB give sb sth, prepare sb (for sth) Her upbringing had given her the social skills to cope with such situations.  $\diamond$  My upbringing prepared me for anything
- PHRASES part of your upbringing Part of his upbringing had been not to question his elders.

# update noun

- ADJ. monthly, regular, weekly, etc.
- VERB + UPDATE give (sb), provide (sb with) The report gives an update on the currency crisis. | get, receive
- PREP. ~ on an update on the political crisis ~ to We need an update to the mailing list.

## update verb

- ADV. constantly, continually, continuously | regularly | annually. monthly, etc. | fully, properly *The road map has been fully updated.* | automatically | manually updating all the files manually
- VERB + UPDATE seek to, try to | wish to
- PREP. **on** Could you update me on how the work is progressing? **with** The files are continuously updated with new information.

# upgrade verb

- ADV. **significantly**, **substantially** | **constantly** We are constantly upgrading our software to meet customers' needs.
- PREP. from, to customers who want to upgrade from version 4.2 to version 4.5 with All the machines can be upgraded with the new processors.

# upheaval noun

 ADJ. big, enormous, great, major, massive, violent | domestic, economic, emotional, political, social The

- loss of his high-paying job caused enormous domestic upheaval. | revolutionary
- VERB + UPHEAVAL cause, provoke | go through, undergo The company underwent a massive upheaval after the takeover.
- PREP. during/in the ~ He rose to power during the political upheavals of the 1990s.
- PHRASES a period of upheaval

# uphold verb

- ADV. firmly, resolutely, vigorously | unanimously Three judges unanimously upheld the sentence.
- VERB + UPHOLD have a duty to | be determined to We are determined to uphold the law. | seek to | promise to | vote to The IWC voted to uphold the ban on commercial whaling. | fail to

## upkeep noun

- VERB + UPKEEP contribute to, pay for Our taxes help pay for the upkeep of the city's parks. | afford
- PHRASES responsible/responsibility for the upkeep of The local council is responsible for the upkeep of roads.

# uplifting adj.

- VERBS be, feel | find sth
- ADV. really, very | suitably a suitably uplifting ending for the film | morally, spiritually

# upright adj.

- VERBS be, sit, stand rows of children sitting upright at their desks | come, jerk, scramble, shoot, spring, struggle Slowly the boat came upright. ⋄ Polly jerked upright, wild-eyed and blinking. | remain, stay The flag pole wouldn't stay upright. | drag sb/sth, haul sb/sth. heave sb/sth, jerk sb/sth, place sth, prop sth, pull sb/sth Pulling himself upright, he squared his shoulders. | hold sb/sth, keep sth
- ADV. fully a fully upright posture | almost | relatively | rigidly, stiffly She held herself rigidly upright.
- PHRASES **sit/stand bolt upright** (= to sit/stand with your back straight) *He was sitting bolt upright on his chair, looking very tense.*

# uprising noun

- ADJ. successful | failed the failed uprising of 1830 | armed | revolutionary | mass, national, popular | military | peasant | spontaneous
- VERB + UPRISING provoke, spark (off) | stage | crush, put down, quell, suppress
- PREP. during/in the ~ He was killed in the Warsaw uprising. | ~against the 1951 uprising against colonial rule

## uproar noun

- ADJ. great | mild | emotional
- VERB + UPROAR cause, provoke
- PREP. amid (an/the) ~ The trial proceeded amid uproar. in (an/the) ~ Financial markets were in uproar after the crash of the rouble. ♦ The classroom was in an uproar. | ~ over There was a great uproar over plans to pull down the old library.

# upset noun

- ADJ. big, major | minor | emotional
- VERB + UPSET have We had our first major upset when Rogers was taken off with a leg injury. | cause

# upset verb

• ADV. badly, deeply, really, terribly | easily She was sensitive and easily upset.

843 US**e** 

• VERB + UPSET not mean to, not want to, not wish to I'm sorry—I didn't mean to upset you. ⋄ Keep the volume down—we don't want to upset the neighbours! | be likely to This decision is likely to upset a lot of people.

## upset adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, get Don't get so upset about it! | remain | leave sb, make sb The incident had left him visibly angry and upset.
- ADV. badly, bitterly, deeply, desperately, dreadfully, extremely, genuinely, greatly, particularly, profoundly, really, seriously, terribly, very She's obviously deeply upset by his behaviour. I thoroughly I a bit, a little, pretty, quite, rather I clearly, obviously, visibly
- PREP. **about** upset about her divorce **at** He was upset at missing all the excitement. **by** upset by the death of their pet **with** I think she may be a bit upset with you.

# upsurge noun

- ADJ. great, massive | sudden
- PREP. ~in an upsurge in violent crime

# uptight adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | get Try to laugh at it instead of getting uptight. | make sb
- ADV. really, very | all (informal) He gets all uptight if anyone criticizes him! | a bit, quite
- PREP. **about** He's feeling a bit uptight about his exam tomorrow.

# up-to-date adj.

## 1 modern/most recent

- VERBS **be | bring sth** We'll have to bring our equipment up-to-date. | **keep sth**
- ADV. really, very | bang, completely Today's holiday parks are bang up-to-date.

## 2 having the most recent information about sth

- VERBS be, seem | keep It is difficult to keep up-to-date with all the developments. | bring sb | keep sb
- ADV. completely, fully
- PREP. on Bring me up-to-date on their progress. with We can keep you fully up-to-date with your financial position.

# upturn noun

- ADJ. dramatic, sharp | slight | economic
- VERB + UPTURN **be on, take** Sales are on the upturn. ♦ Their fortunes have taken an upturn in recent months.
- UPTURN + VERB **come** We expect an increase in demand when the economic upturn eventually comes.
- PREP. ~in a sharp upturn in oil prices

## uranium noun

- ADJ. natural | enriched a tonne of highly enriched uranium | depleted | weapons-grade
- VERB + URANIUM mine | recover
- URANIUM + NOUN ore, reserves | fuel | mine, miner. mining | enrichment

## Urdu noun

⇒ Note at LANGUAGE

# urge noun

- ADJ. great, irresistible, overwhelming, powerful, strong, terrible, uncontrollable, violent. wild | sudden I felt a sudden urge to smash the teapot against the wall. | instinctive, natural an instinctive urge to tap your feet to the beat of the music | primal, primeval, primitive the primal urge to reproduce | biological, creative, sexual
- VERB + URGE feel, get, have | control, fight (back),

**resist, suppress** She resisted the urge to kiss him.  $\diamond$  I suppressed a strong urge to yawn. | **overcome** He overcame his urge to run from the room. | **satisfy** 

• PREP. ~ for Leaving him off the guest list satisfied her urge for revenge.

#### urge verb

• ADV. strongly | constantly, repeatedly He has repeatedly urged the government to do something about this. | publicly | quietly | unsuccessfully

# urgency noun

- ADJ. desperate, extreme, great, utmost a matter of the utmost urgency | added, new The murders have given added urgency to the debate about inner-city crime.
- QUANT. **note** *There was a note of urgency in her voice.*
- VERB + URGENCY give sth, lend sth The bomb attack lent a new urgency to the peace talks. | increase | stress
- PREP. with ~ We need to act with urgency to ensure his safety. | ~ about Is there any urgency about this? ~ in There was an urgency in her movements.
- PHRASES a lack of urgency We waited in the car while he checked his tyres with an irritating lack of urgency. a matter of urgency The refugee situation must now be addressed as a matter of urgency. a sense of urgency

## urgent adj.

- VERBS be, seem, sound Can you come to the phone—it sounds urgent. | become, get
- ADV. extremely, really, very | increasingly the increasingly urgent political situation at home | quite, rather Don't forget that one, it's rather urgent.

## urine noun

- ADJ. stale I gagged on the stench of stale urine.
- QUANT. drop, stream
- $\bullet$  VERB + URINE  $\,$  pass | leak He said he leaked urine when he coughed.
- URINE + NOUN sample, specimen | analysis, test, testing | output, production, volume | retention | flow | infection
- PREP. in (the/your)~ sugars in urine
- PHRASES a smell/stench of urine

# usage noun

## 1 way/amount that sth is used

- ADJ. heavy, high high energy usage | low | normal With normal usage, the equipment should last at least five years. | drug Drug usage by teenagers has increased in recent years. | energy | water
- VERB + USAGE increase | reduce
- USAGE + VERB increase | fall
- PREP. ~of Usage of computers in schools is increasing.

# 2 way that words are used

- ADJ. common, everyday, general, normal, ordinary, popular That word is no longer in common usage. | current, modern a book on current English usage | actual Actual usage of the word is different from the meaning given in the dictionary. | correct | American, English, etc. | language, linguistic, word | colloquial
- VERB + USAGE come into, enter The term 'ecotourism' entered common usage in the 1990s.
- PREP. in ~ The word has a slightly different meaning in popular usage.
- PHRASES **patterns of usage** Dictionary definitions tend to show stereotypical patterns of usage.

## use noun

## 1 using/being used

• ADJ. considerable, extensive, great, heavy, liberal |

**use** 844

full, maximum He made full use of the opportunity to travel. | excessive a style of writing with an excessive use of metaphor | increased, increasing | constant, continued, daily, everyday, frequent, regular, repeated, routine the daily use of a deodorant  $\mbox{\bf I}$  wide, widespread acampaign to encourage wider use of public transport | common, current, general, normal, ordinary This software is no longer in common use. | limited | occasional | appropriate, careful, clever, correct, effective, efficient, good, judicious, legitimate, optimum, proper, safe, selective Holding a lavish party was not the best use of scarce funds.  $\diamond$  an efficient use of resources  $\diamond$  an article with a judicious use of examples  $\diamond$  The layout of the furniture makes optimum use of the space available. | indiscriminate, poor | illegal, unauthorized | personal, private | external, internal This antiseptic is for external use only. I home fire extinguishers for home use I clinical. commercial, industrial | official | exclusive for the exclusive use of club members | free Guests have free use of the hotel swimming pool. | immediate Only half the land was fit for immediate use. | drug, heroin, etc. Drug use in this age group is on the increase. | land | language | energy | library

- VERB + USE make We made use of the car while you were away. | bring sth (back) into, come into a technology which came into use at the end of the last century | go out of The expression went out of use some time ago.
- PREP. for ~ This phone number is only for use in an emergency. in ~ The phone is in constant use.
- PHRASES ease of use This model has been designed for greater ease of use. for use as The record is intended for use as background music. ready for use This room is now ready for use.

#### 2 purpose for which sth is used

- ADJ. different | new
- VERB + USE have This herb has a variety of uses. | find, put sth to Can you find a use for this old table? ♦ Don't throw that box away—I'm sure I could put it to some use.
- PHRASES a variety of uses

# 3 ability/permission to use sth

- ADJ. full the full use of your mental faculties
- VERB + USE have Since his stroke he hasn't had the use of his left hand. | give sb, offer (sb) We gave them the use of our house while we were on holiday. | deny sb They denied us use of the college library. | lose | recover, regain After a while she regained the use of her fingers.
- PREP. ~of She lost the use of her legs in a car accident.

# 4 how useful sth is

- ADJ. practical
- VERB + USE **be of** Could this old coat be of use to you? | have I have no use for my golf clubs any more.
- PREP. of ... ~ It's of no practical use to me. | ~ to Is it any use to you?
- PHRASES **be no use** It's no use running—the train has already gone.

# use verb

- ADV. carefully, efficiently | sparingly This paint is very expensive, so please use it sparingly. | indiscriminately | frequently, generally, habitually, normally, regularly, usually Do you habitually use display screen equipment as a significant part of your job? | occasionally, rarely | up The oil had all been used up.
- VERB + USE be easy to, be simple to These garden shears are lightweight and easy to use. | be difficult to, be hard to | be ready to | be likely to, tend to the factors that make people likely to use heroin ⋄ Manufacturers tend to use disks made in the US. | decide to | intend to, plan to | attempt to, try to | allow sb to, be entitled to, let sb, permit sb to Candidates are not allowed to use dictionaries in the exam. | forbid sb to | teach sb to

- PREP. **as** The tennis court is sometimes used as a car park. **for** chemicals that are used for cleaning
- PHRASES permission to use sth

## used adj.

- VERBS be, look The board game looked used.
- ADV. commonly, extensively, frequently, regularly, well, widely a widely used technique for assessing the strength of metals | little, rarely a little-used path through the wood

## used to adj.

- VERBS appear, be, seem. sound | become, get, grow Don't worry, you'll soon get used to your new school.  $\diamond$  She had gradually grown used to him.
- ADV. very, well | quite | pretty

## useful adj.

- VERBS be, look, prove, seem | become | make yourself She told Fred to make himself useful. | consider sth, find sth some leaflets which you might find useful
- ADV. enormously, especially, exceptionally, extremely, genuinely, highly, more than (informal), particularly, really, tremendously, very making an exceptionally useful contribution to the debate ⋄ In all departments, Leeds looked a more than useful side (= they played very well). | fairly, pretty, quite | equally The same information is equally useful when negotiating. | generally, universally This method has proved the most generally useful. | potentially | practically The subject is practically useful and will stand you in good stead when looking for a job. | undoubtedly an undoubtedly useful skill | socially to provide rewarding and socially useful employment
- PREP. **as** useful as a short-term measure **for** useful for a variety of purposes  $\diamond$  useful for people who need a short break **in** She was very useful in dealing with foreign visitors. **to** information which will be useful to new mothers

# usefulness noun

- ADJ. limited, some | general | practical | potential
- VERB + USEFULNESS have | increase | diminish, limit, reduce Badly written questions limit the usefulness of questionnaires. | assess. evaluate, question | demonstrate, prove | exhaust, outlive The advisory group has outlived its usefulness.
- PREP of ... ~ The theory is of limited usefulness. | ~ for the exam's usefulness for ranking students ~ in the drug's usefulness in the treatment of cancer ~ to The report is of potential usefulness to the government.

# useless adj.

## 1 of no use

- VERBS be, feel, prove Her efforts to avoid him proved useless. | become | leave sth, make sth, render sth The condition rendered her legs virtually useless. | reject sth as They rejected the designs as useless.
- ADV. bloody (taboo) | absolutely, completely, entirely, quite, totally, utterly. wholly | worse than A computer program with too many icons is worse than useless. | all but, almost, practically, virtually | largely | fairly, pretty | equally There are two manuals, both of them equally useless.
- PREP. **as** A candle is practically useless as a light source. **for** The land is useless for cattle. **in** This drug is useless in the treatment of patients with Aids. **to** The information was useless to him.

# 2 weak/not successful

- VERBS be
- ADV. bloody (taboo) | completely | pretty
- PREP. at I'm pretty useless at this job.

845 U-turn

## user noun

• ADJ. heavy, large heavy users of credit ⋄ The larger users of the service have to pay more. | small | daily, regular | current, existing Existing users will be able to upgrade their software at a reduced price. | first-time, novice They offer a short course to first-time users of the software. | end The company supplies its computers direct to the end user. | computer, PC | business, home a computer intended for business and home users | bus, car, rail, road, transport | wheelchair A special entrance is being built for wheelchair users. | library | service a survey of health service users | telephone | electricity, energy | drug, heroin. etc.

## usual adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. **very | quite** Don't worry—it's quite usual to have a few problems at first. **| fairly | far from** This kind of behaviour is far from usual in children of this age.
- PREP. for It's usual for the man to propose marriage.
- PHRASES as per usual (informal) Everyone blamed me as per usual. as usual (= in the same way as what happens most of the time or in most cases) Steve, as usual, was the last to arrive. business as usual (= things will continue as normal in spite of a difficult situation) It's business as usual at the factory, even while investigators sift through the bomb wreckage. in the usual way The metal can then be painted in the usual way.

# utility noun

## 1 usefulness

- ADJ. great, high | low | social He argued that the arts have great social utility.
- VERB + UTILITY have
- PREP. of ... ~ This computer is of low utility for the home user.

# 2 service provided for the public

• ADJ. public, state-owned | privatized | electricity, water a privatized electricity utility

#### utilize verb

- ADV. heavily | extensively | fully, to the full *The new computer system is not being fully utilized yet.* | effectively. successfully
- PREP. **as** Concrete had long been utilized as a bonding and covering material.

## U-turn noun

## 1 movement in a car

• VERB + U-TURN do, execute, make

# 2 sudden change of plan

- ADJ. complete | dramatic, spectacular | embarrassing, humiliating | government, policy
- VERB + U-TURN do, execute, make, perform The government has made a spectacular U-turn on taxes.
- PREP. ~on a U-turn on education policy ~over a government U-turn over plans to cut social security payments



# vacancy noun

- ADJ. unfilled | suitable The agency will let you know if they have any suitable vacancies. | casual, temporary | job, presidential, senate, staff
- VERB + VACANCY have | create, leave Her going on maternity leave will create a temporary vacancy, | fill
- VACANCY + VERB arise, exist, occur A vacancy has arisen in our sales department.
- PREP. ~for a vacancy for head chef~in a vacancy in the catering department

## vacant adj.

• VERBS **be | become**, **fall** (only used of jobs) A seat became vacant and he sat down in it.  $\diamond$  A job fell vacant in the accounting department. | remain | leave sth The office of president had been left vacant since her retirement. | keep sth The job will be kept vacant for a few more weeks.

#### vaccination noun

- ADJ. flu, measles, rubella, smallpox, etc.
- VERB + VACCINATION have | give sb
- VACCINATION + NOUN campaign, programme
- PREP. ~against a vaccination against tetanus

#### vaccine noun

- ADJ. effective, safe | measles, rubella, etc. The polio vaccine has saved millions of lives. | live a live vaccine containing the polio virus
- QUANT. dose one dose of BCG vaccine
- VERB VACCINE give sb | have, receive | develop
- VACCINE VERB protect sb The vaccine protects children against tuberculosis. | prevent sth a vaccine to prevent rubella
- PREP. ~against Researchers are trying to develop a vaccine against the disease. ~for a vaccine for meningitis

# vacuum noun

- ADJ. perfect | moral, political, spiritual The writer criticized the moral vacuum in society. | power Her resignation left a power vacuum in the government.
- VERB + VACUUM create, leave, produce The machine then creates a vacuum. | fill Other gases rush in to fill the vacuum.

## vagina noun

- VERB + VAGINA enter, penetrate
- PREP. in/into/inside the/your~

## vague adj.

- VERBS be, look, sound 'Where did you leave it?' Isobel looked vague. | become, get She seems to be getting rather vague as she grows older. | remain | leave sth The identity of the city in the novel is deliberately left vague.
- ADV. extremely, hopelessly, very Her directions were hopelessly vague. | a bit, fairly, a little, pretty, quite, rather, somewhat | enough, sufficiently It was a vague enough concept for the liberals to unite around. | suitably | deliberately, intentionally You're being deliberately vague. | necessarily Since the officers knew little themselves their reassurances were necessarily vague. | inherently an inherently vague and subjective concept | notoriously The law is notoriously vague on this point.
- PREP about I am vague about what happened during

the rest of the night. **as to** I was suitably vague as to exactly how I had acquired the money. **in** The statement was vague in its wording.

## valid adi.

# 1 legally acceptable

- VERBS be | become | remain, stay | deem sth, hold sth The original written contract was held valid.
- ADV. **still** Is your passport still valid? | **no longer** | **legally** Is the contract legally valid?
- PREP. **for** Vouchers are only valid for races taking place before 31 December.

## 2 strong and convincing

- VERBS be, seem | become | remain | accept sth as, consider sth, deem sth, regard sth as We accepted several different approaches as valid.
- ADV. extremely, very | absolutely, completely, perfectly This is a perfectly valid question to raise. | not entirely | reasonably | equally using a different, but equally valid technique | universally a universally valid set of moral principles | not necessarily | not strictly That argument is not strictly valid in this case. | still | no longer The old assumptions are no longer valid. | logically, scientifically, statistically a logically valid deduction

# validity noun

- ADJ. great | equal Don't you think that both views have equal validity? | doubtful. dubious. questionable | face The theory has the face validity of being consistent with recent findings. | legal, scientific The legal validity of the claims has been challenged.
- VERB + VALIDITY have | give sth, lend sth His reputation lends a certain validity to the approach that it might not deserve. | cast doubt on, challenge, deny, question | accept, confirm, uphold The judges upheld the validity of the previous judgement. | assess, test to assess the scientific validity of new treatments
- PREP. of ... ~ The results are of doubtful validity. | ~ for the theory's validity for parent-child relationships

## valley noun

- ADJ. broad, deep, high, long, steep, wide | little, narrow, shallow, small | steep | lower, upper | fertile, forested, green, wooded | mountain, river | Rhine, Thames, etc.
- VALLEY + NOUN bottom, floor, side
- PREP. in a/the ~ The cottage was in a wooded valley.

## valour noun

- ullet ADJ. ullet great a soldier famed for his great valour
- VERB + VALOUR demonstrate, display, show He showed valour and skill on the battlefield.
- PREP. an act/a deed of valour

# valuable adj.

# 1 worth a lot of money

- VERBS be, look | become | remain
- ADV. extremely, really. very | quite, rather | commercially commercially valuable expertise

## 2 very useful

- VERBS be, prove, seem | become | remain | make sb/sth They have skills and qualities which make them highly valuable. | consider sth
- ADV. eminently, enormously, especially, exceeding-

ly, exceptionally, extremely, highly, immensely, most, particularly, really, truly, very | increasingly | quite | equally The subject could be equally valuable for scientists. | inherently, intrinsically The Romantics believed that the life of the imagination was intrinsically valuable. | potentially | ecologically, educationally, scientifically, socially ecologically valuable species

• PREP. **as** The survey was valuable as an indicator of local opinion. **for** Good eyesight is a quality which is extremely valuable for a hunting animal. **to** documents that are enormously valuable to historians

# valuation noun

- ADJ. high, low | detailed | independent | actuarial | market | land, mortgage, property | share, stock
- VERB + VALUATION carry out, do. make, prepare
- VALUATION + NOUN fee, report

## value noun

- 1 amount of money that sth is worth
  - ADJ. high, low the high value of the dollar | full, total | real, true | nominal a share with a nominal value of £20 | face At yesterday's auction an old coin sold for many times more than its face value of 20 pence. | residual a residual value of 10% of its original cost | resale Regular servicing will add to the resale value of your PC.
  - VERB + VALUE place, put, set It's hard to put a value on a company with large assets and turnover but low profits. | add | increase, raise | double, triple, etc. Dramatic developments on the stock market tripled the value of his shares. | lower. reduce | hold, keep The piano has held its value. | calculate, work out
  - VALUE VERB double, triple, etc. | appreciate, go up, increase | decrease, depreciate, fall, go down
  - PREP. in ~ The land has dropped in value. to the ~ of Jewellery to the value of a million pounds was stolen last night.
  - PHRASES an increase/a rise in value, a drop/fall/reduction in value

2 how much sth is worth compared with its price

- ADJ. excellent, good, great, outstanding | poor
- PHRASES value for money Though a little more expensive, the larger model gives better value for money.

# 3 importance

- ADJ. enormous, great, high, immense, incalculable, tremendous | doubtful, dubious, limited, low His published account of his travels is of dubious value to other explorers. | lasting | main, real, true | practical, sentimental, symbolic
- VERB + VALUE have The stolen necklace only had sentimental value for her. | attach, place, put. set He places a high value on marriage.
- $\bullet$  VALUE + VERB  $\,$  be, lie The real value of the book lies in its wonderful characterization.
- PREP. of ~ He didn't say anything of value. | ~ to Pottery fragments are of great value to archaeologists.

## 4 values set of beliefs

- ADJ. dominant the dominant values of a society | conservative, conventional, traditional | common, shared, universal What shared values do you have with your friends? | human | aesthetic, cultural, educational, ethical, moral, political, social, spiritual We need to be guided by our moral values. | family The party's election campaign emphasized its belief in family values. | middleclass, Victorian, Western | parental the rejection of parental values by a child | democratic, liberal
- QUANT set a prevailing set of cultural values
- VERB + VALUES have, hold They hold very middleclass values. | cherish, encourage, foster Is it the role of schools to foster spiritual values? | hold onto, preserve a society that has failed to preserve its traditional values
- VALUE + NOUN system a common value system

#### value perh

847

- 1 decide how much sth is worth
  - ADV. officially
  - PREP at The company has recently been valued at \$6 billion.

## 2 think sb/sth is very important

- ADV. greatly, highly, particularly | increasingly | positively | negatively Housework is negatively valued as a retreat from a disliked alternative—employment work. | rightly the fear of losing the independence that they rightly value | socially one of the most socially valued roles in contemporary society—being a parent
- VERB + VALUE **learn to** learning to value the ordinary things in life
- PREP. as I value her very highly as a friend. for He hated to be valued for his looks alone.

# valueless adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. completely, quite Our shares became completely valueless overnight.
- PREP. as Some of the royal forests had become valueless as hunting grounds.

## valve noun

- ADJ. safety | non-return, one-way | drain, pressure-relief | fuel, water, etc. | heart, radiator, etc.
- VERB + VALVE fit The plumber will fit some new safety valves. | open You need special tools to open the valve. | close

## van noun

- 1 vehicle for transporting goods, etc.
  - ADJ. light | transit | camper | delivery, furniture, icecream, mail, removal | armoured, police
  - VERB + VAN drive | park | load, unload
  - VAN + NOUN driver

# 2 type of railway carriage

• ADJ. goods, guard's, luggage

# vandal noun

- ADJ. car Car vandals caused more than £10 000 worth of damage to vehicles last Saturday.
- VERB + VANDAL deter, discourage The windows are covered with grilles to deter vandals.
- VANDAL + VERB damage sth, wreck sth

## vandalism noun

- ADJ. mindless, wanton | criminal | environmental
- VERB + VANDALISM discourage, prevent
- PHRASES an act of vandalism

# vanish verb

- 1 disappear suddenly and completely
  - ADV. just, simply I turned round and she had simply vanished. | abruptly, instantly, promptly, suddenly | quickly, rapidly Her feelings of shyness rapidly vanished. | mysteriously a man who mysteriously vanished from his home last month
  - VERB + VANISH seem to | make sb/sth
  - PREP. from All thoughts of romance vanished from his mind. into She vanished into the mist.
  - PHRASES vanish from the face of the earth, vanish from sight, vanish into thin air At a stroke she could make things vanish into thin air. vanish without trace

# 2 disappear over a period of time

• ADV. altogether, completely, entirely, totally Many of these old cinemas have now vanished altogether. | all but, almost, virtually country inns of a type that has now all

but vanished | long since The people who built this temple have long since vanished. | forever Much of the land we loved has vanished forever.

• PREP. from This plant is vanishing from the British countryside.

# vanity noun

- ADJ. great | female, human, male, personal
- VERB + VANITY appeal to, flatter My suggestion appealed to her vanity.

## vapour noun

- ADJ. water
- QUANT. cloud There was a hissing sound, and clouds of vapour were emitted.
- VERB + VAPOUR form, turn to The particles then form a vapour. | emit, give off/out
- VAPOUR VERB condense

# variability noun

- ADJ. considerable, extreme, great, high, wide There is considerable variability in all the test scores. | low, slight
- QUANT. degree
- PREP. ~ among/between variability among different health authorities ~in variability in crop yields

# variable adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. extremely, highly, very, widely Polar habitats are harsh and highly variable. | infinitely These systems are infinitely variable. | increasingly | quite, slightly, somewhat
- PREP. in variable in shape

## variation noun

- ADJ. considerable, dramatic, enormous, extreme, great, major, marked, significant, striking, substantial, tremendous, wide | minor, slight, small, subtle subtle variations of colour and design | numerous | endless, infinite | complex | random | systematic | local, regional | climatic, cultural, environmental, ethnic, genetic, geographical, hereditary, language, linguistic | annual, daily, day-to-day, seasonal, year-to-year
- VERB + VARIATION **show** The businesses showed a dramatic variation in how they treated their staff. | find, observe Considerable variation was found in the terms offered by different banks. | analyse
- VARIATION + VERB occur
- PREP. ~according to variation according to the time of year ~across She is studying language variation across the social range. ~among variation among the students in terms of ability ~between variations between different accents ~by There is little variation by sex or social class in these attitudes. ~in slight variations in pressure ~ with temperature variation with altitude ~ within There may be striking variations within a species.
- PHRASES a range of variation, a variation on a theme His numerous complaints are all variations on a theme.

# varied adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. enormously, extremely, highly, immensely, richly, tremendously, very, widely, wonderfully a richly varied cultural life | endlessly, infinitely an endlessly varied repertoire of songs | increasingly | quite | enough, sufficiently
- PHRASES many and varied The opportunities the job offers are many and varied.

# variety noun

- 1 not being the same; different kinds of sth
  - ADJ. amazing, astonishing, bewildering, considerable, endless, enormous, exciting, extraordinary, fascinating, good, great, huge, impressive, incredible, infinite, large, remarkable, rich, surprising, tremendous, vast, wide, wonderful *The market sold a bewildering variety of cheeses.* ♦ the rich variety of the local bird life
  - VERB + VARIETY add, give, offer Dealing with customers adds variety to the job.
  - PREP. of ... ~ a country of great variety | ~ in There is wide variety in shape and colour. ~ of Menus offer a good variety of seafood.

# 2 particular type of sth

• ADJ. distinctive | common-or-garden, standard | rare, unusual | different There are hundreds of different varieties of apple. | new, old Old varieties of rose can be less resistant to diseases.

#### varnish noun

- ADJ. clear, colourless, transparent | gloss, glossy | matt (see also nail varnish)
- QUANT. coat The table needed two coats of varnish.
- VERB + VARNISH apply Apply the varnish evenly over the whole surface. | remove, scrape off, strip off
- VARNISH + VERB dry | protect sth You need a good quality varnish to protect the timber.
- VARNISH + NOUN remover

# vary verb

- ADV. considerably, dramatically, enormously, a great deal, greatly, a lot, markedly, sharply, significantly, substantially, tremendously, widely, wildly | hardly The sword hardly varied in form from the 12th to the 15th century. | (a) little, slightly, somewhat | constantly, continuously the continuously varying intensities of natural light | never | inevitably, necessarily What can be found will inevitably vary according to the area under study. | naturally, obviously Personal preference naturally varies. | systematically | accordingly Dictionaries are produced with specific markets in mind, and their contents vary accordingly. | inversely The availability of good medical care tends to vary inversely with the need for it. | geographically, historically Voting behaviour varies geographically.
- VERB + VARY can. may Prices can vary enormously. | be likely to, tend to
- PREP. according to The leaf's size varies widely according to the area where it grows. among Services offered vary among the main high street banks. between The rate of growth varies considerably between different industries. ⋄ The doses used for surgical anaesthesia vary between 2 and 10mg/kg. by Access to this information varies by social class. depending on Costs are likely to vary depending on where you live. from ... to ... The situation varies slightly from country to country. ⋄ Its speed varies from 20 mph to 35 mph. in The rooms vary in size. with The danger of a heart attack varies with body weight.
- PHRASES vary over/with time studying moral values and how they vary over time

## vase noun

- $\bullet~\mathrm{ADJ}~$  flower | china, crystal, cut-glass, glass, porcelain, silver, stone
- VASE + VERB be filled with sth, contain sth. hold sth | stand A silver vase stood on the mantelpiece.
- PREP. in a/the~flowers arranged in a vase | ~of a vase of fresh flowers

## vault noun

- 1 strong, underground room
  - ADJ. secure | bank, museum | treasure
  - VERB + VAULT keep/store sth in
  - PREP in a/the ~ The jewels were kept in a bank vault.

2 room under a church where dead people are buried

- ADJ. burial, family, royal
- VERB + VAULT bury sb in She is to be buried in the family vault.

## veer verb

- ADV. sharply, violently, wildly The ship veered round wildly in the rough sea. | (to the) left, (to the) right | away, round The plane veered away to the left.
- PREP. between (figurative) He veered between calm acceptance and hysterical accusations. from (figurative) The play veers from loopy comedy to serious moralizing. off The car veered off the road. to The path veers sharply to the right. towards He veered left towards them.

# vegetable noun

- ADJ. green, leafy, root, salad The children don't eat enough green vegetables. | crisp a salad of crisp, raw vegetables | cooked, raw | fresh, frozen, tinned | organic | early, seasonal, spring, summer, winter | rotten
- VERB + VEGETABLE grow They grow all their own vegetables. | eat, have | boil, cook, overcook, parboil, steam, stir-fry | chop, peel, purée
- VEGETABLE + NOUN garden, patch, plot | market. stall | rack | crop | produce | dish, soup, stew, stock, terrine | fat, oil | protein | dye | fibre, matter
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

# vegetarian noun

- ADJ. strict They are strict vegetarians.
- VEGETARIAN + NOUN cookery, dish, food, meal | diet | restaurant
- PHRASES suitable for vegetarians All our cheeses are suitable for vegetarians.

## vegetation noun

- ADJ. green | dense, lush, luxuriant, thick | scrub, scrubby. sparse As we drove towards the desert, the vegetation became sparse. | decaying, decomposing, rotten, rotting piles of rotting vegetation | natural Removal of the natural vegetation has resulted in a loss of nutrients in the soil. | aquatic, woodland, sub-tropical, tropical
- VERB + VEGETATION **be covered in/with** *The hills* are covered in lush green vegetation.
- VEGETATION + VERB grow
- VEGETATION + NOUN cover

## vehicle noun

- 1 used for transporting people or things
  - ADJ. moving, oncoming, passing She was blinded by the lights from an oncoming vehicle. | parked, stationary The bus crashed into a stationary vehicle. | unattended | stolen The thieves escaped in a stolen vehicle. | horsedrawn, motor | electric, diesel, petrol/petrol-driven | wheeled The city centre is off-limits to wheeled vehicles. | road | four-wheel-drive | all-terrain, off-road | vintage | private | commercial, delivery, (heavy) goods | emergency | police | armoured, military
  - QUANT. convoy The president's car was being followed by a convoy of vehicles.
  - VERB + VEHICLE own | hire Hire a four-wheel-drive vehicle—there are lots of spots to discover off the beaten track. | drive | park | impound, tow away The vehicle was impounded as part of the police investigation. |

- **abandon** Sniffer dogs were brought in to follow the men after they abandoned the vehicle in a ditch.
- VEHICLE VERB arrive An eyewitness said, 'We saw loads of smoke, and then the emergency vehicles arrived.' | break down | collide, crash (into sth) Two drivers escaped injury when their vehicles collided near Thirsk. | run on sth vehicles running on lead-free petrol
- VEHICLE + NOUN emission tighter controls on vehicle emissions | manufacture

## 2 sth used for communicating ideas/achieving sth

- ADJ. excellent, ideal, perfect | important, main, major
- PREP. ~ for The play is a perfect vehicle for her talents.
- ~ of The Students' Union is the main vehicle of communication for students in the college.

## veil noun

- 1 piece of material for covering a woman's head
  - ADJ. bridal The bridal veil was fringed with lace.
  - VERB + VEIL wear | lift (back), remove, take off
  - VEIL + VERB cover sth A veil covered her face.
  - PREP. behind a/the ~ I couldn't see her face behind the neil

# 2 sth that stops you knowing the full truth about sth

- VERB + VEIL **lift** The government has decided to lift the veil on its plans. | **draw** It would be better to draw a veil over what happened next (= not talk about it).
- PREP. **behind/under~ of** The work is carried out behind a veil of secrecy.

## vein noun

- 1 tube carrying blood in the body
  - ADJ. blue A blue vein throbbed in his forehead. | broken, thread, varicose She uses make-up to hide the thread veins in her cheeks. | jugular
  - VERB + VEIN course/run along/through, flow through, pump through, race through, rush through He felt the adrenalin coursing through his veins.
  - VEIN + VERB **bulge**, **pulse**, **stand out**, **throb** *The* veins stood out on her throat and temples.

# 2 particular style/quality

- ADJ. rich
- VERB + VEIN hit, strike The team have hit a rich vein of form recently. | tap (into)
- PREP ~of The writer tapped into a rich vein of humour in the play.
- PHRASES in a different vein, in a lighter/more serious vein Fortunately, the rest of the evening continued in a lighter vein. in the same vein/in a similar vein

# velocity noun

- ADJ. enormous, high | low | constant, uniform | average, mean | maximum
- VERB + VELOCITY achieve, attain, reach Eventually, the star attained the velocity of light. | move with to move with a uniform velocity | increase, raise
- VELOCITY + VERB increase, rise | decrease, fall
- PREP. at a/the~Light travels at a constant velocity.

# velvet noun

- ADJ heavy | rich | faded, worn | crushed
- PREP. of ~ curtains of heavy crimson velvet

# vendetta noun

- ADJ. personal, political
- VERB + VENDETTA conduct, pursue, run
- PREP. ~ against For years he pursued a vendetta against the Morris family.

#### veneer noun

- ADJ. thin | false | civilized
- VERB + VENEER acquire | strip (off), strip sb/sth of They have stripped the veneer of jingoism from the play, by showing war in its true horror.
- VENEER + VERB disguise sth, hide sth, mask sth He managed to acquire a thin veneer of knowledge to mask his real ignorance. | crack For the first time her veneer of politeness began to crack.
- PREP. behind/below/beneath/under a/the ~ They're brutal people behind their civilized veneer. | ~ of

# vengeance noun

- ADJ terrible
- VERB + VENGEANCE exact, take, wreak She is determined to wreak vengeance on those who killed her cousin. | be bent on. demand, seek, swear, vow, want He stormed out, eyes blazing, bent on vengeance.
- PREP. ~ against They sought vengeance against the countries that had humiliated France in 1814. ~ for vengeance for the murder of the princess ~ on He silently vowed vengeance on them all.

#### venom noun

- 1 poisonous fluid from a snake, etc.
  - ADJ. deadly | snake, spider, etc.
  - VERB + VENOM inject. spit The snake injects the venom immediately after biting its prey.
  - VENOM + NOUN gland

## 2 extreme anger or hatred

- ADJ. pure, real, undisguised a look of pure venom
- VERB + VENOM **spit** She surveyed him coldly with eyes that spat venom.
- PREP. with ~ She said it quickly and with venom.

## venomous adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. highly a highly venomous snake | actively There are two types of mollusc that are actively venomous.

#### vent noun

- ADJ. air, heating | roof, side
- VERB + VENT open, close | fit, install
- ullet PREP. through a/the ~  $Air\ passes\ through\ a\ vent.$

# ventilate verb

• ADV. adequately, properly, well Make sure that the room is well ventilated. | badly, poorly

#### ventilation noun

- ADJ. adequate, good Inspectors checked that there was adequate ventilation. | inadequate, poor | artificial, mechanical | natural | through The windows at the back are blocked up, so there is no through ventilation.
- VERB + VENTILATION give, provide Zips up the sides of the jacket give good ventilation.
- VENTILATION + NOUN system | brick, duct, grille, hole, opening, pipe, shaft, slit, tube

# venture noun

- ADJ. exciting | new | profitable, successful | costly.
   expensive, unprofitable | ill-fated, unsuccessful | ambitious, bold. brave, high-risk. risky, speculative | collaborative. cooperative, joint | private | noncommercial | business, commercial, financial, publishing, tourism/tourist, trading
- VERB + VENTURE embark on, undertake The directors of the company refused to undertake such a risky venture. | establish, set up The company has set up a joint

venture with a firm in Austria. | join (in), join sb in His son Mark will be joining him in the new venture.

- VENTURE + NOUN capital, funds, money
- ullet PREP.  ${ullet}$  by a cooperative venture by firms at the science park
- ⇒ Special page at BUSINESS

#### venture verb

- ADV. cautiously She ventured cautiously into the room. I rarely. seldom I far, further (afield) Some of the men ventured further out to sea. I abroad, forth, out, outside A few people ventured out into the street.
- VERB + VENTURE dare (to) She would not have dared venture here alone.
- PREP. away from, beyond, into, out of They rarely ventured beyond their local market town.

#### venue noun

- ADJ. ideal, perfect, popular, prestigious, top Europe's top venue for indoor athletics | intimate With room for only 200 people, this is the most intimate venue the band has played for years. | all-seater. 500-seater, etc. | outdoor | home, neutral The match will be played at a neutral venue. | tourist | cabaret, concert, conference, entertainment, exhibition, performance, rock, sporting/sports
- VERB + VENUE be, provide The Holiday Inn provided the venue for this year's conference. | hire | play | pack (out) The musical has been packing out venues around the world.
- PREP. at a/the ~ The meeting will be held at a venue in the south of the city. in a/the ~ She has performed in venues around Europe. | ~ for The hall is a popular venue for weddings.
- PHRASES a change of venue

## verb noun

- ADJ. plural, singular | intransitive, transitive | active, passive | irregular, regular | main What's the main verb of the sentence? | finite | auxiliary, linking, modal | phrasal
- VERB + VERB use In this essay he has used the same verbs over and over again. | take 'Government' can take a singular or plural verb. | agree with The subject doesn't agree with the verb. | conjugate, inflect Do you know how to conjugate the verb 'seek'? | modify, qualify Adverbs modify verbs.
- VERB + VERB take sth Transitive verbs take a direct object. | agree with sth, inflect Add an ending to make the verb agree with the subject. | end in sth
- VERB + NOUN ending, form, phrase
- PHRASES a verb of motion/perception

#### verdict noun

1 decision in a court of law about whether sb is guilty

- ADJ. adverse, favourable In the case of an adverse verdict, the company could stand to lose millions. | guilty, not guilty, not proven | majority, unanimous a unanimous verdict of not guilty | formal The jury returned a formal verdict after direction by the judge. | jury, trial | appeal, inquest | accident, accidental death, manslaughter, murder, misadventure, open. suicide An open verdict was the only appropriate one, given the very unclear evidence at the inquest.
- VERB + VERDICT consider The judge sent the jury away to consider its verdict. | agree (on), arrive at, reach They reached a verdict after hours of deliberation. | announce, bring in, deliver, enter, read out, give, pass, pronounce, record, return The verdict was delivered in front of a packed courtroom. ⋄ The jury returned a verdict of guilty at the end of the trial. ⋄ The coroner recorded a verdict of accidental death. | accept | appeal against,

851 **vet** 

protest against | overturn, quash. reverse, set aside His family always insisted that the original 'guilty' verdict should be overturned. | uphold The verdict was upheld at appeal.

- VERDICT + VERB be in sb's favour
- PREP. ~against We believe that the verdict against him was unfair. ~of a verdict of accidental death

#### 2 decision/opinion

- ADJ. final The panel will give its final verdict tomorrow. | general, overall, unanimous The unanimous verdict was that the picnic had been a great success.
- VERB + VERDICT give
- PREP. ~on What's your verdict on her new book?

#### verge noun

- ADJ. grass | motorway, roadside
- VERB VERGE **bring sb/sth to** (figurative) This action brought the country to the verge of economic collapse.
- PREP. on the ~ (figurative) She was on the verge of a nervous breakdown when she finally sought help.

#### verification noun

- ADJ. empirical, scientific
- VERIFICATION + NOUN procedures
- PREP. **subject to~** The credit card is then accepted, subject to verification of the signature.

#### vermin noun

• VERB + VERMIN regard sth as Farmers regard foxes as vermin. | catch, control, deal with, shoot

## versatile adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem
- ADV. amazingly, extremely, highly, very, wonderfully This machine is amazingly versatile. | fairly, quite

#### verse noun

- ADJ. humorous, light, satirical | blank, free, rhyming
- VERB + VERSE compose, write
- VERSE + NOUN form | drama
- PREP. in~a play in verse

#### version noun

- 1 sth based on sth else
  - ADJ. current, latest, new. updated. up-to-date | early, initial. original, preliminary, prototype an earlier version of this computer software | later, subsequent | definitive, final the final version of the architectural plans | future A future version of the camera is currently being developed. | basic, standard | primitive, simplified | amended, enhanced, improved, modified, refined, revamped | advanced, complex, elaborate, sophisticated a more advanced version of the initial concept | high-performance | customized | de luxe, expensive, luxury | cheap, low-cost | miniature | enlarged | compact, cut-down, portable, scaled-down, small-scale | full-blown, full-length, full-size | French, French-language, etc. the Japanese-language version of the software
  - VERB + VERSION develop | bring out, create, come out/up with, introduce, launch, offer, present, produce, release, roll out, unveil The company will roll out an enhanced version of its operating system in the new year.
  - VERSION + VERB be out, come out *The new version comes out in June.* | be based on sth

## 2 play, film, book, piece of writing, etc.

• ADJ. draft, rough Keep a copy of the rough version of your essay. | abridged, condensed, short, simplified | unabridged, unsimplified | expanded | authorized, official This is the official version of the painter's biography. | unauthorized, unofficial | hardback, paperback |

CD-ROM, electronic, interactive | French. Frenchlanguage, etc. | film, movie, musical, screen, stage. television The film version does not live up to the original novel. | cover (= of a song) The band does a lively cover version of 'Johnny B. Goode'.

- VERB + VERSION do
- PREP in a/the ~ The children read the novel in its abridged version.

#### 3 way sth is seen/done by sb

- ADJ. accurate, faithful | full Only one newspaper printed the full version of the speech. | popular | extreme, radical | watered-down, weak Theirs is a watered-down version of socialism.
- VERB + VERSION **give sb** She agreed to give her version of events to journalists.

#### vessel noun

#### 1 ship/boat

- ADJ. crippled, stranded, stricken. wrecked | seaworthy | sailing, steam | ocean-going. sea-going | fishing | cargo, commercial, container, freight, merchant | naval | escort, patrol, supply, support, survey, transport | passenger | research | foreign
- VERB + VESSEL operate He was accused of operating the vessel while drunk. | register The vessel was registered in Bermuda. | charter | steer | anchor, moor | sink | ram The captain of the boat was accused of ramming a patrol vessel. | refloat A salvage team failed to refloat the vessel. | board Police boarded and searched the vessel. | swamp Huge waves swamped the vessel.
- VESSEL + VERB be afloat It was one of the largest vessels afloat. | sail The damaged vessel sailed on for another 50 miles. | be bound for sth a French vessel bound for Nigeria | enter a port, make port The vessel finally made port after thirty days at sea. | leave a port | carry sb/sth The vessel carried a crew of 130. | flood | go/lie/run aground, sink The vessel flooded and began to sink.
- PREP. aboard a/the ~ They managed to haul the survivors aboard the vessel. alongside a/the ~ A rescue boat managed to come alongside the crippled vessel. on/on board a/the ~ A fire broke out on board the vessel.

#### 2 container for liquids

- ADJ. drinking | empty It is a scientific fact that empty vessels make the most noise. | ritual, sacred ancient bronze ritual vessels | bronze, glass, pottery, silver, wooden
- VERB + VESSEL fill
- VESSEL + VERB contain sth
- $\Rightarrow$  See blood vessel

# vest noun

- ADJ. sleeveless | string | thermal | running | bullet-proof
- PREP. in (your)~standing there in vest and shorts 
  ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

## vestige noun

- ADJ. last, remaining The government has to remove any last vestiges of corruption.
- VERB + VESTIGE lose, shed | dispel, remove, strip sb/sth of | preserve, retain  $\Gamma m$  struggling to retain any vestige of belief in his innocence. | show He showed no vestige of remorse for his crime.
- PREP. without a ~ He looked at her without a vestige of sympathy. | ~ of

## vet noun

- ADJ. good | qualified | practising | country, local
- VERB + VET call (out) I think we'll have to call the vet

**vet** 852

out. I consult, go to, see. speak to/with, take sth to, talk to/with We had to take the dog to the local vet.

- VET + VERB recommend sth
- ⇒ Note at JOB

#### vet verb

- ADV. carefully | fully, thoroughly
- PREP. for All goods are carefully vetted for quality before they leave the factory.
- PHRASES **vetting procedure** We are introducing new security vetting procedures.

#### veteran noun

- 1 sb who has served in the army, navy, etc.
  - ADJ. war | army, navy | retired | disabled, wounded | Vietnam, World War Two, etc.
  - PREP. ~of a veteran of World War Two

2 sb with long experience of an activity, etc.

- ADJ seasoned He's the seasoned veteran, who has taken the children to the museum many times. | industry
- VETERAN + NOUN campaigner, leader, politician
- PREP. ~of a veteran of numerous political campaigns

#### veto noun

- ADJ. effective, virtual | absolute | government, presidential
- VERB + VETO have | cast. exercise, impose, use The board can exercise its veto to prevent the decision. | lift The agreement became possible when Spain lifted its veto. | override, overturn The Senate voted to override the president's veto.
- VETO + NOUN power, rights
- PREP. ~ against The nobles had a virtual veto against peasant candidates. ~ on The Opposition effectively have a veto on constitutional reform. ~ over a veto over all political appointments
- PHRASES a power/right of veto

#### veto verb

- ADV. effectively The president effectively vetoed this measure.
- VERB + VETO threaten to
- PHRASES the power/right to veto sth

## viability noun

- ADJ. continued, continuing, future, long-term She is very negative about the long-term viability of the project. | commercial, economic, financial, political
- VERB + VIABILITY assess, explore, investigate, test | prove Once the railways had proved their viability expansion was rapid. | ensure | maintain, preserve, safeguard measures to preserve the viability of small businesses | improve | doubt, question The company has questioned the commercial viability of the mine. | threaten, undermine

#### viable adi.

- VERBS be, prove, seem, sound None of the projects proved financially viable. | become | remain | make sth It is only their investment that makes the programme economically viable. | consider sth, regard sth as
- ADV. extremely, truly | perfectly a perfectly viable form of political organization | potentially | still | no longer | commercially, economically, financially

#### vibrate verb

- ADV. gently
- VERB + VIBRATE seem to
- PREP. through The thuds vibrated through the car. with The atmosphere seemed to vibrate with tension.

## vibration noun

- ADJ. high-frequency, low-frequency
- VERB + VIBRATION cause, make, produce | dampen, reduce | detect, feel Certain animals can feel vibrations in the sand. ♦ Their instruments can detect the slightest vibration.
- VIBRATION + NOUN frequency | level
- PREP. ~from vibrations from heavy traffic

#### vice noun

- ADJ. secret
- VERB + VICE indulge (in) He used his inheritance to indulge his vices of drinking and gambling.

#### vicinity noun

- ADJ. close, immediate, near
- ullet PREP. in the  $\sim$  (of) There is no hospital in the immediate vicinity.

#### vicious adi.

- VERBS be, look, sound | become, get, turn The computer wars are going to get vicious over the next few years.
- ADV. particularly, truly, very a particularly vicious and brutal crime | increasingly | rather

## victim noun

- ADJ. hapless, helpless, innocent, poor, unfortunate, unsuspecting, unwilling He defrauded his innocent victims of millions of pounds. | easy Tourists are easy victims for pickpockets. | passive | willing In his fantasies, women became passive and sometimes even willing victims. | intended, potential The intended victims were selected because they seemed vulnerable. | child, elderly the child victims of the war | Aids, cancer, heart attack, plague, stroke | accident, bomb, crash, disaster, earthquake, famine, flood The government is sending aid to flood victims. | kidnap, murder, rape | sacrificial | fashion She's a fashion victim (= wears the newest fashions even if they do not suit her).
- VERB VICTIM portray sb as In his trial, he tried to portray himself as the victim of an uncaring society. | claim The train crash claimed its tenth victim yesterday when the driver died in hospital. | compensate a bill aimed at compensating victims of air pollution | blame The cut in benefits for the unemployed is a classic case of blaming the victim.
- ullet PREP.  ${ullet}$  of They were the victims of a cruel hoax.
- PHRASES fall victim to sb/sth Unfortunately, she fell victim to an unscrupulous landlord. a victim of your/its own success The small firm became a victim of its own success when it could not supply all its orders on time.

## victor noun

- ADJ. clear, runaway | worthy
- VERB + VICTOR be, emerge (as) The team emerged as worthy victors.
- PREP. ~ over The French pair fought back to finish two sets to one victors over the Williams sisters.

#### victorious adj.

- VERBS be, emerge, prove Osborne emerged victorious after the second round of voting.
- ADV. eventually, ultimately Against all the odds, Frederick II was ultimately victorious.
- PREP. in victorious in the election over The Reds were victorious over the Whites.

## victory noun

• ADJ. famous, glorious, great, historic, impressive, notable, outstanding, remarkable, significant, superb |

view

clear, clear-cut, comfortable, convincing, crushing, easy, emphatic, handsome, landslide, massive, overwhelming, resounding, sweeping His party won a landslide victory in the elections. | complete, comprehensive, outright, total | narrow | conclusive, decisive The army won the decisive victory that changed the course of the war. | dramatic, thrilling | shock, stunning, surprise, unexpected | crucial, vital | deserved, well-deserved | hollow, Pyrrhic | election, electoral, military, moral, political

- VERB + VICTORY clinch, ensure, notch up, pull off, record, score, secure, snatch, win They would do whatever lay in their power to ensure victory for themselves. ♦ The Hungarians pulled off a surprise victory against the Italian champions. | taste The England cricket team has tasted victory for the first time this season. | end in | roar/romp/storm/sweep to Labour swept to victory in the 2001 election. | hail sth as | hail Union leaders hailed the socialists' victory as a huge step forward. | celebrate | claim The outcome left both sides claiming victory. | gain sb, give sb | deny sb The Dutch champions were denied victory in a tough 2-2 draw at Porto.
- VICTORY + NOUN celebration, parade | speech | dance, salute
- PREP. ~against a victory against Fascism ~for The case was hailed as a victory for the common man. ~ over their resounding victory over England
- PHRASES snatch victory from the jaws of defeat

#### video noun

1 system of recording moving pictures and sound

- ADJ. interactive
- VIDEO + NOUN camera, equipment, machine, player, recorder, screen | clip, film, footage, image, picture, recording, replay, sequence The jury watched video footage of the riots. | shoot The band are in Iceland doing a video shoot. | channel I can't find the video channel on this television. | game | conferencing | conference, presentation | link The speech was broadcast via a video link to thousands standing outside. | surveillance
- PREP. on ~ The film is already out on video.

## 2 tape/cassette

- ADJ. hour-long, ten-minute, etc. | blank | pre-recorded They sell both blank and pre-recorded videos. | amateur, home An amateur video of the crash failed to re-veal the cause. | educational, instructional They produce educational videos for learning languages. | music, pop, rock | corporate | promo, promotional | training | exercise, fitness | porn/porno/pornographic, sex | police, security
- VERB + VIDEO make | manufacture, produce | release The group's new video will be released next month. | capture sb/sth on, catch sb/sth on The thief was caught on video as he pocketed watches and rings. | rent (out) We rent videos out nearly every weekend. | watch The children can sit for hours watching videos. | show (sb) Their teacher showed them a video about the Romans. | fastforward, rewind
- VIDEO + NOUN cassette | library, rental shop, shop | release a review of the latest video releases
- PREP. ~of a security video of the attack

## 3 (also video recorder)

• VERB + VIDEO **programme**, **set** *Did you remember to set the video for* '*Inspector Morse*'?

## videotape noun

- VERB + VIDEOTAPE make | copy (sth) onto, record (sth) onto Film can also be copied onto videotape. | screen The videotape of the attack caused outrage when it was screened on the news.
- PREP. ~of a videotape of the demonstration

#### view noun

1 opinion/idea about sth

- ADJ. general, popular, prevailing, widely held The prevailing view is that he has done a good job in difficult circumstances. | conflicting, differing, divergent, opposing, polarized The debate brings together experts with conflicting views. | clear, forthright, strong He's a doctor with clear views on how to prevent illness. | idealized, optimistic, positive, romantic, rosy Her rosy view of life abroad seems rather naive. | jaundiced, negative, pessimistic After his experience in jail, he has a pretty jaundiced view of the penal system. | conventional The conventional view is that work is pleasant and rewarding. unorthodox | minority | political | liberal, modern, progressive, radical | moderate | conservative, reactionary | extremist, hard-line | stereotyped, stereotypical | informed | ill-informed, uninformed | world His world view revolves around a battle between rich and poor. • VERB + VIEW have, hold | take I took the view that an exception should be made in this case. | air, convey, expound, express, make known, present, put forward The meeting gave everyone the chance to air their views.  $\diamond$  She picked up the phone and made her views known to her boss. | discuss, exchange, share At the meeting, we hope people will exchange views freely. | canvass, solicit He called a meeting to solicit the views of his staff. | reflect, **represent** His letter to the management did not reflect the views of his colleagues. | adhere to, agree with, endorse | confirm, support | challenge His music challenges the view that modern jazz is inaccessible.
- PREP in your ~ In my view it was a waste of time. | ~about Teachers generally keep their views about politics hidden. ~on Experts hold widely differing views on this subject.
- PHRASES an exchange of views It's good to have a full and frank exchange of views. a point of view From a teacher's point of view, activities that can be done with minimal preparation are invaluable. take a dim view of sth (= have a poor opinion of sth) My mother takes a pretty dim view of my cooking skills.

## 2 ability to see/be seen from a particular place

- ADJ. good, grandstand, wonderful | poor, terrible We had a poor view of the stage from where we were sitting. | clear, unimpeded, uninterrupted, unobstructed | back, front, rear, side The picture shows a front view of the car. | close, close-up | public Tensions within the band remained hidden from public view. | overall (figurative) The staff handbook gives an overall view of the company.
- VERB VIEW **get**, **have** The pillar prevented me getting a clear view of the action. | **give sb** The patio gave an unimpeded view across the headland to the sea. | **block** A woman in a very large hat was blocking my view of the procession. | **come into** A large truck suddenly came into view. | **disappear from** They stood waving on the platform, until the train disappeared from view. | **be hidden from**
- PREP. in ~ There was nobody in view. on ~ The carriage was put on view for the public to see.
- PHRASES in full view (of sth) He was shot in full view of a large crowd.

## 3 scenery

- ADJ. breathtaking, fine, lovely, magnificent, spectacular, splendid, stunning, superb, wonderful a room with a breathtaking view across the bay | commanding, panoramic | mountain, sea, etc.
- VERB + VIEW afford, boast, enjoy, give. have Most rooms enjoy panoramic views of the sea. ⋄ The large windows give fine views of the surrounding countryside. | admire, enjoy a place to unwind and enjoy the view
- PREP. ~across/over a view over the valley ~ from the view from his apartment ~ of
- PHRASES a room with a view

view 854

#### view verb

- ADV. favourably, positively | unfavourably | cautiously, suspiciously These results should be viewed cautiously. | differently | objectively Try to view the situation objectively. | privately
- VERB + VIEW tend to | try to
- PREP. **as** This behaviour is not viewed as acceptable. **from** trying to view the situation from an American perspective **with** They tend to view foreigners with suspicion.
- PHRASES generally/widely viewed as sth He is widely viewed as a possible prime minister increasingly viewed as sth, traditionally viewed as sth, a way of viewing sth

#### viewer noun

- ADJ. television/TV | armchair While fewer people are attending football matches, armchair viewers are growing in number
- VERB VIEWER attract, pull (in) The evening news is to change its serious image in a bid to attract more viewers. | be a hit with The new sitcom has been a smash hit with viewers. | inform, tell The announcer informed viewers that programmes would be running late. | entertain | outrage. shock a major new drama series that looks set to shock television viewers
- VIEWER + VERB see sth, watch sth BBC viewers saw the prime minister lose his cool on last night's 'Question Time'.  $\diamond$  It is estimated that four million viewers watched the programme. | switch (between) channels, switch off | phone in, write in Hundreds of viewers phoned in to complain after the show.

## viewpoint noun

- ADJ. alternative, contrasting, different, differing, opposite The magazine likes to publish articles with alternative viewpoints. | narrow I find his viewpoint on this matter very narrow. | extreme | personal | ideological, political | commercial | scientific
- VERB + VIEWPOINT express, present. put forward | adopt, take He always takes the opposite viewpoint to the rest of the group. | share I understand her viewpoint, but do not share it. | support He quoted recent test results to support his viewpoint. | look at/see/view sth from Seen from the student's viewpoint, the oral exam can be frightening. | see, understand
- PREP. from the ~ of From the viewpoint of teachers, there has been a great increase in work.
- PHRASES from a purely ... viewpoint From a purely commercial viewpoint, the film was a failure.

## vigil noun

- 1 when you stay awake to look after sb, etc.
  - ADJ. all-night, constant, round-the-clock. 24-hour Since the accident, the boy's parents have kept a constant vigil at his bedside. | bedside | lonely For three nights, the shepherd maintained his lonely vigil.
  - VERB VIGIL **keep**, maintain He told the gatekeeper to keep vigil.
  - PREP. ~over the husband's vigil over his dying wife

## 2 silent political protest; time of prayer

- ADJ. candlelight/candlelit, night-time, nocturnal *Protesters held a candlelit vigil against the war.* | silent a silent vigil outside the presidential palace | prayer
- VERB + VIGIL hold, stage | attend
- PREP. ~for a vigil for the murdered politician

## vigilance noun

- ADJ. constant, continued, eternal | extra, increased, special You should exercise extra vigilance about locking your car properly.
- VERB + VIGILANCE exercise, maintain | relax The

birds cannot afford to relax their vigilance against predators. | require

- PREP. ~ against vigilance against shoplifters ~ on the part of sb Guaranteeing the safety of students requires continued vigilance on the part of teachers.
- PHRASES a need for vigilance

## vigilant adj.

- VERBS be, keep, remain, stay | become
- ADV. especially, extra, extremely, particularly, very | constantly, ever The organization is ever vigilant for threats to the habitats of birds.
- PREP. about Be extra vigilant about what you eat or drink. against You need to be vigilant against garden pests.

## vigorous adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. extremely, very leading a very vigorous campaign to get the chairman removed | quite taking some quite vigorous exercise | enough, sufficiently
- PREP. in The group is not vigorous enough in its opposition to the proposals.

#### vigour noun

- ADJ. added. increased, increasing | fresh, new, renewed He returned to work with a sense of renewed vigour after his holiday. | extraordinary, great, tremendous | youthful | creative, intellectual, physical
- VERB + VIGOUR **pursue/tackle sth with** The government gave assurances that the enquiry would be pursued with vigour.
- PREP. with~
- PHRASES full of vigour She was a wonderful, bubbly girl, full of vigour. vim and vigour He set to his task with renewed vim and vigour. with equal vigour She attacked both political parties with equal vigour.

# villa noun

- ADJ. grand, grandiose, handsome, imposing, luxurious, luxury, magnificent, sumptuous | modest | country, suburban | hilltop | private, rented | holiday, self-catering | four-bedroom, two-storey, etc. | Roman, Spanish, etc.
- VERB + VILLA have, own | rent | live in, stay in
- VILLA + NOUN holiday
- PREP. in a/the~staying in his Spanish holiday villa

#### village noun

- ADJ. big, large | global Technology has turned the world into a global village. | little, small, tiny | ancient, old | attractive, beautiful. picturesque, pretty | quiet | nearby, neighbouring, surrounding The flood affected the town and surrounding villages. | outlying, remote, scattered | country, rural | coastal, seaside | deserted | home, native She married a man from her home village. | agricultural, farming, fishing, holiday, mining
- VILLAGE + NOUN community, life | church, green, hall, pub, school, shop, street | centre
- PREP. in a/the ~ They live in a farming village. outside a/the ~ Our cottage is just outside the village.
- PHRASES the centre/middle of the village, the edge/outskirts of the village

# villain noun

- ADJ. pantomime He wore a black cloak, like a pantomime villain.
- VERB + VILLAIN cast sb as She seems to have cast me as the villain in her latest emotional upheaval. | play He has played villains in most of his films. | catch. nail The police still haven't nailed the villain.

855 visa

• PHRASES the villain of the piece/story He changed his story to make his wife appear the villain of the piece.

## vintage noun

- ADJ. classic, fine, superb | rare
- VINTAGE + NOUN champagne, claret, port, etc.

#### viola noun

⇒ Special page at MUSIC

## violate verb

• ADV. flagrantly, shamelessly They have flagrantly violated the treaty. | systematically | brutally The peace of the island community had been brutally violated.

#### violation noun

- ADJ. blatant, clear, flagrant The attack on civilians is a flagrant violation of the peace agreement. | grave, gross, major, massive, serious | wholesale, widespread | continued, repeated | human rights | traffic
- VERB + VIOLATION commit The army was accused of committing violations against the accord. | be, constitute This action constitutes a violation of international law.
- PREP. in ~ of There is plenty of evidence that her actions were in violation of an earlier contract. | ~ against violations against minimum wage agreements

#### violence noun

- 1 behaviour that hurts other people physically
  - ADJ. considerable, great, excessive, extreme, large-scale, serious | fresh There are fears of fresh violence if the strike continues. | continuing, escalating, growing | gratuitous, unnecessary Letters poured in complaining about the gratuitous violence on the show. | mindless, random, uncontrolled | brutal | criminal, unlawful | endemic, institutionalized, widespread attempts to rescue the country from endemic violence | sporadic In spite of sporadic violence, polling was largely orderly. | domestic, physical, sexual | drug-related, election-related, etc. | communal, ethnic, inter-communal, inter-ethnic, racial, sectarian | political, revolutionary, terrorist | left-wing, right-wing
  - QUANT. level
  - VERB + VIOLENCE commit, engage in, inflict, perpetrate, resort to, turn to, use people who inflict violence on animals ⋄ violence perpetrated by the army ⋄ The peasants believed their only choice was to resort to violence. ⋄ Under no circumstances should police use violence against protesters. | suffer She had suffered years of violence and abuse. | encourage, incite, provoke | denounce, deplore, hate, reject | breed Hatred breeds violence. | spill over into The enthusiasm of the protest spilled over into violence. | contain UN peacekeepers are struggling to contain the escalating violence. | end, quell Troops were called in to quell the violence. | be capable of We are all capable of violence in certain circumstances.
  - VIOLENCE + VERB break out, erupt, flare, occur Violence erupted outside the prison last night. | mar sth The demonstration was marred by violence. | escalate, intensify, worsen Observers have warned that the violence could escalate into full-scale armed conflict. | spread
  - PREP. ~against violence against police officers ~among violence among football supporters ~between violence between rival ethnic groups ~towards violence towards ethnic minorities ~within violence within the family
  - PHRASES an act of violence Any act of violence against another player must be punished. an end to violence The former leader of the terrorist group has called for an end to the violence. an eruption/outbreak of violence The police are bracing themselves for an outbreak of violence. fear of violence, a life of violence It was a pre-

dictable death for a man who had lived a life of violence. men of violence the men of violence who start wars an outburst of violence. He had a short temper and was prone to outbursts of violence. a threat of violence, an upsurge in violence, a victim of violence a refuge for victims of domestic violence violence begets/breeds violence. We have to make people realize that violence only begets more violence. a wave of violence

#### 2 physical/emotional force

- ADJ. suppressed
- PREP. with (a) ~ He kissed her with suppressed violence.

## violent adj.

- 1 using physical strength intended to hurt/kill
  - VERBS be | become, get, grow, turn
  - ADV. exceptionally, extremely, particularly, really, terribly, very | increasingly | almost | a bit, fairly, pretty, quite, rather She started to get a bit violent. | gratuitously The film is contrived, sentimental and gratuitously violent. | potentially dealing with potentially violent incidents | physically, sexually
  - PREP. to, towards He was violent towards his wife on several occasions.

#### 2 very strong

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. exceptionally, extremely, very an exceptionally violent storm | almost He felt a strong, almost violent, dislike for the stranger. | fairly, quite

## violin noun

- ADJ. muted
- VERB + VIOLIN tune (up)
- $\bullet$  VIOLIN + NOUN bow, string | family The cello is a member of the violin family.
- ⇒ Special page at MUSIC

# virginity noun

• VERB + VIRGINITY lose

#### virtue noun

- ADJ. cardinal, great, special | chief | inherent There is no inherent virtue in having read all the latest books. | negative, positive She has just one, negative virtue—she never tells lies. ◇ The brochure makes a positive virtue of the island's isolated position. | old-fashioned, traditional He understands the traditional virtue of hard work. | Christian, ethical, moral | domestic | civic, public | political | easy women of easy virtue (= with low standards of sexual morality)
- VERB + VIRTUE have Her book has the cardinal virtue of simplicity. | emphasize, extol, preach He never stops extolling the virtues of the free market.
- PHRASES **make a virtue of necessity** (= to manage to gain an advantage from sth you have to do and cannot avoid), a paragon of virtue It would have taken a paragon of virtue not to feel jealous.

## virus noun

- ADJ. deadly | virulent | Aids, flu, hepatitis, herpes, HIV, measles, etc. | computer
- VERB + VIRUS be infected with, contract, develop | carry | pass (on), spread, transmit An infected person can pass the virus to others. | isolate | inactivate
- $\bullet$  VIRUS + VERB attack sb/sth The virus attacks a variety of cells in the body. | replicate
- VIRUS + NOUN infection | vaccine

## visa noun

- ADJ. entry, exit, transit | student, tourist, travel
- VERB + VISA get, obtain I obtained a visa after hours

of waiting at the embassy. | extend, renew | give sb, grant (sb), issue, issue sb (with) | deny sb, refuse sb She was refused a visa because of her criminal record. | need, require Do South Africans need a visa to go to France? | stamp | check | overstay He was arrested for overstaying his visa.

- VISA + VERB **expire** Her visa expired six months ago.
- VISA + NOUN regulations, requirements, restrictions | application
- ullet PREP. on a  $\sim$  She entered the country on a student visa.
- ~for Do you need a visa for Egypt?

#### viscount, viscountess noun

⇒ Note at PEER

# visibility noun

## 1 how far you can see

- ADJ. clear, good, excellent, high | bad, limited, low, poor, zero
- VERB + VISIBILITY **reduce** The sand in the air reduced visibility to a hundred yards.
- VISIBILITY + VERB **be down to sth** *Visibility was down to 25 yards.*
- PREP. in ... ~ We set a course in good visibility and calm seas.

#### 2 obviousness in public life

- ADJ. high | greater, increased, increasing
- VERB + VISIBILITY increase, raise We aim to raise the visibility of ethnic minorities in our organization.

## visible adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain, stay The scars remained visible all her life. | leave sth, make sth We cut the trees down to make the lake visible from the house.
- ADV. all too, clearly, easily, highly, obviously, particularly, plainly, readily, very His relief was all too visible. ♦ The election poster was clearly visible from the street. ♦ Italy has a highly visible environmental movement. | fully, quite The sea was now out, leaving the wreck fully visible. ♦ Ellie's quite visible embarrassment | just The mountains were just visible, dusky and black. | barely, hardly, scarcely The low, flat boats were barely visible. | almost | half, partially She stood, half visible in the dim light. | dimly, faintly A figure was dimly visible in the evening gloom. | externally | immediately Women are advised to wait where they are not immediately visible to approaching traffic. | still | no longer
- PREP. to Its contents were visible to all of them.
- PHRASES visible to the naked eye tiny spiders that are hardly visible to the naked eye

## vision noun

## 1 ability to see

- ADJ. 20/20, excellent, perfect The eye test shows she has perfect vision. | normal | clear The rain prevented her having clear vision of the road ahead. | blurred, defective, distorted, impaired, poor | double, tunnel (often figurative) | all-round The high driving position gives excellent all-round vision. | binocular, stereoscopic | X-ray | distance I can read without glasses, but my distance vision is poor. | night | peripheral Use your peripheral vision widely when moving from place to place.
- VERB + VISION have | give (sb) | obscure, restrict | blur The tears blurred her vision. | improve
- VISION + VERB **clear** Her vision cleared and she realized Niall was standing beside her.
- PREP. across your~ A bird shot across her vision.
- PHRASES your field of vision She was aware of shapes moving across her field of vision. your line of vision Someone was standing in my line of vision so I couldn't see the screen.

#### 2 picture in your imagination

856

- ADJ. disturbing, dreadful, ghastly, horrible | bleak | inner, intuitive, mental, spiritual | mystic/mystical, prophetic, religious A young girl in the village experienced a prophetic vision. | poetic | apocalyptic an apocalyptic vision of the end of civilization | momentary, sudden
- VERB + VISION **experience**, have, receive I had visions of us getting hopelessly lost. I conjure up The word 'island' conjures up a vision of a relaxing summer holiday.
- VISION + VERB **fade** As he approached, the vision faded and there was no one there.
- PREP. in a/the~ The idea came to her in a vision. | ~of

## 3 ability to see/plan for the future

- ADJ. great | imaginative | alternative | broad, comprehensive, global, wide The company needs to develop a global vision. | narrow | overall | personal | clear The engineers had a clear vision of what they wanted to achieve. | common They share a common vision for the development of health services. | strategic | political | revolutionary | romantic, Utopian
- VERB + VISION have | develop | convey, expand on/upon, outline, promote He outlined his vision for the new economic order. | impose The new leader set about imposing his vision on the party. | share | cloud He was determined not to let emotions cloud his vision.
- PREP. of ~ a statesman of great vision | ~ for a vision for the future ~ of an alternative vision of society
- PHRASES **breadth of vision** His plans for the country's future show a remarkable breadth of vision.

# visit noun

- ADJ. brief, fleeting, flying, quick, short | lengthy, long | eight-day, hour-long, etc. | long-awaited | regular | constant, frequent She enjoyed the frequent visits of her grandchildren. | infrequent, occasional, periodic, rare | annual, daily, twice-weekly, etc. | forthcoming, impending The prime minister has been briefed in preparation for his forthcoming visit to China. | exchange, reciprocal, return Exchange visits between company and school have kept the project going.  $\diamond$  They came to visit last week, and we'll pay them a return visit in the autumn. surprise, unannounced, unexpected | unwelcome | casual | formal, ministerial, official, presidential, royal, state | high-profile | trade | private, unofficial | foreign, overseas | personal Following her letter of complaint. she received a personal visit from the store manager. domiciliary, home You should receive a home visit from your midwife within a month. | hospital, prison | initial, preliminary | follow-up | social | neighbourly | educational, study | fact-finding, research | courtesy, goodwill While on holiday in Italy, the prime minister paid a courtesy visit to his opposite number in Rome. | morale-boosting | inspection, monitoring | on-site, site | school | customer | memorable
- VERB + VISIT go on, make, pay sb, undertake We used to go on school visits to museums and historical buildings. ♦ How many doctors are still able to make home visits? ♦ Pay us a visit next time you're in town. | get, have, receive | look forward to I'd been looking forward to my cousin's visit for ages. | arrange, organize | postpone | cancel | cut short He was forced to cut short a visit to North America. | prolong He offered her a drink to try to prolong her visit. | announce We received a letter announcing a visit from government inspectors. | be (well) worth If you're staying in Rome, Ostia is well worth a visit
- VISIT + VERB mark sth, signal sth The visit signalled the normalization of relations between the two countries.
- PREP. during/on a/the ~ On one of her regular visits home, she told her parents she was engaged. | ~ from We had a visit from somebody collecting for charity. ~ to a visit to the theatre

857 voice

## visit verb

- ADV. regularly
- VERB + VISIT come to, go to My parents are coming to visit me next week. ⋄ We've just been to visit my grand-parents. | decide to, hope to, intend to, plan to, promise to, want to, wish to | be expected to, be likely to A million people are expected to visit the museum over the next 12 months. | invite sb to, urge sb to

#### visitor noun

- ADJ. constant, frequent, regular | occasional | seasonal | rare | casual | first-time First-time visitors to Spain are often surprised by how late people eat. | welcome | surprise, unexpected | uninvited, unwanted, unwelcome | potential, prospective, would-be The latest crime figures are likely to put off prospective visitors to the city. | foreign, international, overseas | annual, yearly | business, holiday, tourist | museum | home, hospital, prison | health The baby's weight is monitored by the health visitor.
- VERB + VISITOR get, have, receive Do you get many visitors? | expect The house was tidy and I could see he was expecting visitors. | entertain The front room was used mainly for entertaining visitors. | attract, bring (in) The festival brings 5 000 visitors to the town every year. | interest The town has much to interest the visitor. | deter The lack of facilities in the town may deter the casual visitor. | admit The college only admits visitors in organized groups.
- VISITOR + VERB come, flock, turn up Visitors flocked to see the show.
- VISITOR + NOUN attraction | centre Pick up a free map of the town from the visitor centre.
- PREP. ~from Visitors from Ireland will find much that reminds them of home. ~to visitors to the museum

## visualize verb

- ADV. easily
- VERB + VISUALIZE be able/unable to, can/could *I* could visualize the scene in the office. | try to | be easy to | be difficult to, be hard to *It* is difficult to visualize how the town must have looked years ago.
- PREP. as I visualized him as a typical businessman.

# vital adj.

- VERBS be, prove, seem | become | remain | consider sth, regard sth as, see sth as
- ADV. particularly, really | absolutely | strategically the strategically vital industrial zone
- PREP. **for** fostering team spirit, which is vital for success **to** These nutrients are absolutely vital to good health.

## vitality noun

- ADJ. enormous, exceptional, great, remarkable, sheer, tremendous You have to admire the sheer vitality of his performance. | renewed | continuing | creative, cultural, economic | inner, mental
- VERB + VITALITY **burst with** He came back from his holiday bursting with vitality and good health. | restore
- PHRASES full of vitality, a lack of vitality

#### vitamin noun

- ADJ. take The doctor told me to take vitamins regularly.
- VERB + VITAMIN contain Most foods contain vitamin E. | be rich in Fish is rich in vitamins and minerals. | enrich sth with, fortify sth with breakfast cereals enriched with vitamins
- VITAMIN + NOUN drops, injections, pills, supplements, tablets | requirements | deficiency Vitamin C deficiency can ultimately lead to scurvy.

## vivid adj.

- 1 very bright
  - VERBS be
  - ADV. extraordinarily, extremely, really, very | quite. rather She uses quite vivid colours.

#### 2 very clear

- VERBS be | remain
- ADV. extraordinarily, extremely, very, wonderfully a wonderfully vivid imagination | quite | still

## vocabulary noun

- ADJ. extensive, large, rich, wide English has a rich vocabulary and literature. \$\int Try to develop a wide vocabulary. | limited, narrow, poor, restricted, small | active, passive | basic, essential, key | formal | business, scientific, specialized, technical
- VERB + VOCABULARY have | acquire, learn Learners of languages acquire vocabulary through practice. | build, develop, enlarge, enrich, expand, extend, increase, widen This book has been designed to help you expand your vocabulary. | enter The word 'think tank' entered the vocabulary (= became part of the language) in the 1960s. | use Specialized vocabulary is used in all the major disciplines.
- VOCABULARY + NOUN item
- PREP. ~for/of the essential vocabulary for tourism
- PHRASES not in sb's vocabulary The word 'failure'is not in his vocabulary (= for him, failure does not exist).

#### vocal adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. extremely, highly, very a highly vocal opposition group | increasingly criticized by a small but increasingly vocal minority | quite
- PREP. about women who are very vocal about men's failings

# vocation noun

- ADJ. real, true | religious
- VERB + VOCATION find She struggled for years to find her true vocation. | have | follow, pursue He is desperate to pursue his vocation as an artist. | miss She feels that she missed her vocation by not working with children.
- PREP. ~for She seems to have a vocation for healing. ~to a vocation to the priesthood
- PHRASES a sense of vocation This is a job that demands a sense of vocation.

## vogue noun

- ADJ. current | temporary
- VERB + VOGUE **enjoy** Cycling enjoyed a vogue at the end of the nineteenth century. | **come** (back) into Scooters have recently come back into vogue.
- VOGUE + NOUN word
- PREP. in ~ the type of pop song in vogue at that time out of ~ Disaster movies are currently out of vogue. | ~ for the current vogue for Japanese food

# voice noun

- 1 sounds you make when speaking or singing
  - ADJ. beautiful, fine. good, lovely. pleasant, sweet *She has a beautiful singing voice.* | big, booming, loud, ringing, sonorous, stentorian | light, small, thin, tiny, weak | low, soft | deep, gravelly, gruff, hoarse, husky | falsetto, high, high-pitched, shrill, squeaky | clear | muffled, muted, strangulated | harsh, penetrating, sharp | nasal | cracked, rasping, slurred *I could tell from his slurred voice that he'd been drinking.* | fruity, mellifluous, rich, silky, smooth, velvet, velvety | sing-song | gentle, kindly, soothing | cheerful, hearty | friendly,

void 858

warm | flat, matter-of-fact, unemotional | calm, cool | firm, steady | urgent | authoritative | distinctive | raised | hushed | angry | strained, tired | plaintive | funny, silly | disembodied | inner An inner voice told him that what he had done was wrong. | singing | alto, baritone, bass, contralto, soprano, tenor, treble

- VERB + VOICE hear I could hear voices in the next room. | raise She's a teacher who never has to raise her voice to discipline the children. | drop, lower She dropped her voice to a whisper. ♦ You're shouting—please lower your voice. | project Try to project your voice so that the people at the back of the room can hear you. | lose She's lost her voice and won't be able to sing tonight. | find He swallowed nervously as he tried to find his voice. | put on She put on a silly voice as she imitated her boss.
- VOICE + VERB go up, rise His voice rose in angry protest. | die away, drop, fade, tail away/off, trail away/off 'So he won't come ... 'her voice trailed off in disappointment. | be filled/tinged with sth Her voice was filled with emotion. | deepen, harden, soften, thicken His voice suddenly thickened with emotion. | echo Her voice echoed through the silent house. | whisper 'Be quiet' a voice whispered in his ear. | hiss, purr | call (out), cry (out) 'Who is it?' a female voice called out. | scream, shout She was dimly aware of voices shouting. | boom (out) | cut through sth, pierce sth His deep voice cut through the silence. | break, crack His voice broke with emotion. ♦ His voice broke (= became a deep, man's voice) when he was 14. | falter, quaver, shake, tremble, waver Her voice shook with fear. | drone (on) The flat, unemotional voice droned on.
- VOICE + NOUN recognition the computer's voice recognition capability | mail (also voicemail), mailbox, message. traffic | synthesizer
- PREP. in a/your~'Get out!' she shouted in a shrill voice.

  ⋄ There was fury in his voice as he answered her.
- PHRASES at the top of your voice I was shouting at the top of my voice but she couldn't hear me. a babble/hum/murmur of voices They could hear a loud babble of voices coming from the crowded bar in good voice The home fans were in good voice (= making a loud noise) before the match.  $\diamond$  She was in good voice (= singing well) at the concert tonight. keep your voice down Please keep your voice down so as not to wake the children. keep your voice level/steady He managed to keep his voice steady despite his feelings of panic. tone of voice 'Do you have to speak to me in that tone of voice?' she said sadly.

## 2 expression of ideas/opinions

- ADJ. critical, dissenting Dissenting voices at the newspaper are very rare. | lone a lone voice of dissent | powerful Powerful voices in the Senate are determined to bring down the president. | distinctive a writer with a highly distinctive voice
- VERB + VOICE find Refugees have been unable to find a voice in politics. | add, lend Many senior politicians have lent their voices to the campaign. | give The magazine gave voice to hundreds of oppressed factory workers. | listen to
- PREP. ~of to listen to the voice of conscience
- PHRASES make your voice heard a society in which individuals are able to make their voices heard speak with one voice The teachers speak with one voice when they demand an end to the cuts.

#### void noun

- ADJ. great, massive | aching | black
- VERB + VOID **leave | fill** It seemed that nothing could fill the aching black void left by Rachel's death.

## void adj.

• VERBS be | become | make sth, render sth an impediment which rendered the marriage void | declare sth

• PHRASES null and void The election was declared null and void.

## volatile adj.

## 1 that can easily change

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. dangerously, extremely, highly, very Edwards was a dangerously volatile character: | increasingly | fairly, quite, rather, somewhat | potentially volatile situation | notoriously | politically

## 2 that can easily change into a gas

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. highly, very a highly volatile liquid

#### volcano noun

- ADJ. active, dormant, extinct
- QUANT. chain
- VOLCANO + VERB **erupt** An active volcano may erupt at any time.

# volley noun

#### 1 of stones, bullets, etc.

- VERB + VOLLEY **fire, unleash** The police fired a volley of bullets over the heads of the crowd.
- PREP. ~of

#### 2 in sport

- ADJ. backhand, cross-court, forehand (in tennis) | left-foot, right-foot (in football) | stunning, superb Williams took the set with a stunning backhand volley down the line. | 30-yard, etc.
- VERB + VOLLEY **hit** *She hit a forehand volley into the net.* | **crack/crash/lash home**, **strike**, **unleash** (all in football) *Cole lashed home a 20-yard volley*.
- $\bullet$  PREP. on the ~ Figo met the ball on the volley and scored.

## voltage noun

- ADJ. high, low | constant | changing, varying | mains, supply Most house lighting runs at the full mains voltage of 240 volts. | input, output
- $\bullet$  VERB + VOLTAGE increase, step up, turn up | decrease, step down, turn down | produce | apply A voltage is then applied across the cell electrodes.
- PREP. at a~ The motor operates at low voltages.

#### volume noun

#### 1 amount of space

- ADJ. total the total volume of the containers
- PREP. by ~ They sell screws and nails by volume. in ~ 2 litres in volume

#### 2 quantity of sth

- ADJ. sheer The sheer volume of fiction produced is staggering. | considerable, enormous, great, heavy, high, huge, large, substantial, vast | small
- VERB + VOLUME increase | decrease, reduce | double/grow//increase/rise in Sales have doubled in volume. | decrease/fall in
- VOLUME + VERB double, increase, rise Sales volume has doubled since 1999. | decrease, fall

#### 3 strength of sound that sth makes

- ADJ. high | full, maximum | low
- VERB + VOLUME increase, turn up | decrease, turn down | grow/increase/rise in | decrease/fall in
- VOLUME + NOUN **control** the volume control on the television
- PREP. at ... ~ The car stereo was on at full volume.

#### 4 book

• ADJ. bound, leather-bound a library full of bound volumes | companion a companion volume to the one on African wildlife | rare Only a specialist shop would have this rare volume. | bulky, massive, substantial, thick, weighty | compact, slim | glossy a forty-page, glossy volume about the company's products | dusty | old | single | separate

- QUANT. series
- VERB + VOLUME publish
- PREP. in a/the ~ Her poems are now available in a single volume. | ~ of a volume of short stories ~ on a volume on ancient history
- PHRASES run to five, several, etc. volumes The encyclopedia is a huge work, running to 20 volumes.

## voluntary adj.

- VERBS be | remain
- ADV. completely, entirely, purely *The organization is* run on a purely voluntary basis. | largely

#### volunteer noun

## 1 sb who offers to do sth

- ADJ. unpaid The office is staffed by unpaid volunteers. | full-time, part-time | committed, dedicated, enthusiastic, willing | qualified, trained | potential, prospective, would-be | conservation, Red Cross
- QUANT. army, band, group, network, team An army of volunteers cooked meals for the children.
- VERB + VOLUNTEER appeal for, ask for, call for, look for The charity is appealing for volunteers to take elderly patients to and from hospital. | find, get, recruit We can't get any volunteers to help in the gardens. | provide The local community provided volunteers to repair the road. | encourage | need, want | work as
- VOLUNTEER + VERB come forward Hundreds of volunteers have come forward to offer their help. | man sth, staff sth | carry sth out | provide support, support sb The support our volunteers provide cannot be measured in purely practical terms.
- VOLUNTEER + NOUN staff, worker | carer, driver, helper
- PREP. ~for He worked as a volunteer for Oxfam.

# 2 in the armed forces

- ADJ. army, civilian
- VERB + VOLUNTEER recruit | serve as
- VOLUNTEER + NOUN army, militia, unit

# volunteer verb

- ADV. kindly Barbara Forrest has kindly volunteered to lead a guided walk to Bolton Abbey.
- PREP. **as** We volunteered as witnesses. **for** I volunteered for service in the Air Force.

## vomit verb

- ADV. violently | promptly Corbett leaned against the wall and promptly vomited. | up He vomited up all that he had eaten for lunch.
- VERB + VOMIT want to The smell made me want to vomit. | make sb They gave her salty water to make her vomit.
- PHRASES nausea and vomiting The symptoms include headaches, nausea and vomiting. vomiting and diarrhoea

#### vote noun

# 1 choice/decision made by voting

• ADJ. majority | huge, massive, overwhelming, resounding an overwhelming vote in favour of autonomy | unanimous | close, knife-edge, narrow | two-thirds, two-to-one, etc. | democratic, direct, free Members of Parliament will have a free vote on this bill. | transferable The single transferable vote system operates. | fair | secret | popular The law was ratified by popular vote. | casting, decisive | crucial | affirmative, favourable, yes | adverse, negative, no | dissenting | protest He

lost the election because of the protest vote. | tactical | floating, swing | absent, expatriate, postal, proxy | invalid, valid | congressional, parliamentary | individual | block The union wants the system of block votes to continue. | historic

- VERB + VOTE have, put sth to the, take We should put the resolution to the vote. ⋄ Let's take a vote on the issue. | have The chairperson always has the casting vote. | cast, record (formal) You can cast your vote at the local polling station. ⋄ 50% of the eligible voters recorded their vote. | gain, get, obtain, poll, receive, secure, win Our candidate polled only 10% of the vote. | swing factors that could swing the vote against the president | count Votes are still being counted.
- VOTE + VERB go to sb/sth My vote will go to the party that addresses crime. | fall The party's vote fell by 6%. | increase, rise | double, treble, etc.
- PREP. by ~ The bill was passed by a single vote. ⋄ Members are elected by direct vote. | ~ against, ~ for a vote for the government ~ in favour (of sth), ~ on a vote on the new law
- PHRASES a vote of confidence/no confidence The government received a massive vote of confidence from the electorate. a vote of thanks A special vote of thanks went to the organizer, Tim Woodhouse.
- ⇒ Special page at MEETING

#### 3 the vote legal right to vote in elections

• VERB + VOTE have How many years is it since women have had the vote? | give sb

## vote verb

- ADV. overwhelmingly | unanimously The committee voted unanimously to accept the plans. | narrowly The Senate voted narrowly to continue funding the scheme. | formally The proposals were formally voted upon. | tactically | down, in, out The proposal was voted down.
- VERB + VOTE be eligible to, be entitled to young people who are eligible to vote for the first time | intend to
- PREP. against They voted overwhelmingly against the proposal. for They all voted for the new tax. in She returned home in order to vote in the elections. in favour of The committee voted in favour of the plan. into the government that has just been voted into power off She was voted off the committee. on/upon Parliament is to vote on tobacco advertising tomorrow. onto, out of He was voted out of office. (by) ... to ... They voted 15 to 2 to accept the offer. with Her party voted with the government.
- PHRASES the right to vote Everyone over 18 has the right to vote. a round of voting She was elected on the second round of voting. vote Conservative, Labour, Republican, etc., vote no/yes They voted yes to the agreement.

# voter noun

- ADJ. eligible, registered Only a quarter of registered voters actually voted in the election. | proxy | overseas | floating, uncommitted, undecided, wavering | first-time, new | potential | ordinary the feelings of ordinary voters | Conservative, Labour, etc.
- VERB + VOTER woo attempts to woo undecided voters | persuade | convince | urge, warn | influence
- VOTER + VERB choose sb, favour sb, pick sb, prefer sb In this election, voters chose candidates who promised economic security. | participate in sth, turn out More than two million voters participated in the election. | cast their vote | support sth, vote yes (to sth) | reject sth, vote no (to sth) | change/switch allegiance
- VOTER + NOUN turnout Voter turnout was very low. | registration | disillusionment | intimidation The Opposition alleged voter intimidation by the army.

#### voucher noun

• ADJ. credit | discount, money-off | gift, sales, shop-

VOW

ping | luncheon | travel | accommodation, hotel | fuel, petrol

- VERB VOUCHER give sb, issue (sb with) The company issues travel vouchers to all managers. | get, receive I got a credit voucher for £30. | redeem. spend, use
- VOUCHER + VERB entitle sb to sth a voucher entitling you to a half-price meal | be worth sth a voucher worth £100 | be redeemable a 50p money-off voucher redeemable against any future purchase of the product
- PREP. ~for a voucher for children's glasses

#### **vow** noun

- ADJ formal, solemn | marriage, wedding | monastic, religious | final She left the convent before taking her final vows.
- VERB + VOW make, take He made a vow to avenge his father's death. | keep She kept her vow of silence until she died. | break Nothing will persuade me to break this vow. | exchange The couple exchanged vows at the altar. | renew
- PREP. ~of a vow of poverty

#### **VOW** verb

- ADV. quietly, silently He silently vowed vengeance on them all.
- PREP. to She vowed to herself that she would not show any emotion.
- PHRASES vow never to do sth I vowed never to drink so much again.

#### vowel noun

- ADJ. long, short | open | neutral This neutral vowel is known as 'schwa'. | weak | broad, flat | final | accented, stressed | unaccented, unstressed
- VERB + VOWEL begin with, contain, end in/with
- VOWEL + NOUN sound | system

## voyage noun

• ADJ. epic, great, long | arduous, hazardous, night-mare | outward | homeward, return | maiden | ocean, sea | transatlantic, round-the-world

- VERB + VOYAGE embark on, go on, make, set out on, undertake
- PREP during a/the ~ Lady Franklin kept a journal during the voyage. on a/the ~ There were mainly scientists on the voyage. | ~ from, ~ to The Titanic sank in April 1912 on its maiden voyage from Southampton to New York.
- PHRASES a voyage of discovery (often figurative) Going to college can be a voyage of discovery.

## vulnerability noun

860

- ADJ. extreme, great | economic, financial the economic vulnerability of unskilled workers | genetic evidence of a genetic vulnerability to cancer | naked, raw the naked vulnerability in his eyes
- VERB + VULNERABILITY demonstrate, expose, highlight, show (up) The earthquake highlighted the vulnerability of elevated highways. | decrease, reduce | increase | exploit, take advantage of The gang had taken advantage of the immigrants' vulnerability.
- PREP. ~ to the extreme vulnerability of old people to crime

#### vulnerable adi.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem You must try not to appear vulnerable. | become | remain | leave sb/sth, make sb/sth The virus attacks the immune system, leaving your body vulnerable to infections.
- ADV. acutely, especially, extremely, highly, intensely, particularly, very | completely, totally, utterly | increasingly | quite, rather She is very sensitive and rather vulnerable. | potentially | peculiarly, uniquely Hippos are uniquely vulnerable to drought. | oddly, strangely He smiled, making her suddenly feel oddly vulnerable. | somehow | economically, militarily, politically The company is in an economically vulnerable position.
- PREP. **to** These offices are highly vulnerable to terrorist attack.

# vulture noun

• VULTURE - VERB circle, hover, soar, wheel Vultures circled overhead as the lions fed. | gather, wait | swoop | scavenge (sth)

# Ww

#### wade verb

- ADV. ashore The men waded ashore. | out
- PREP. across, in, into, through We waded across the stream.
- PHRASES wade knee-deep/waist-deep Rescuers had to wade waist-deep in flood water.

#### waft verb

- ADV gently The night air wafted gently over them. | around, in, up A scent of honey wafted up from the hives.
- PREP. across, down, from, into, over. through, up Spicy smells wafted through the air.

#### wag verb

• ADV. furiously The dog raced ahead, its tail wagging furiously.

#### wage noun (also wages)

- ADJ. decent, fair, good, high | inadequate, low, meagre, small He busked to supplement his meagre wages. | annual, hourly, regular, etc. | gross, pre-tax | after-tax, net | money | real If money wages remain constant and price levels rise, real wages fall. | basic, standard a basic wage of £100 a week plus tips | living workers fighting for a living wage | minimum | average
- VERB WAGE pay | earn She earns a good wage at the factory: | live on How can you live on such a low wage? | increase, keep up, push up, raise Full employment pushed up wages. | cut, force down, hold down, keep down | supplement
- WAGE + VERB increase, rise | decrease, fall
- WAGE + NOUN earner | labour, workers | claim The union submitted a wage claim for a 9% rise. | bargaining, negotiations | agreement, settlement | cut, reduction | controls, freeze, restraint The government promised greater tax cuts in return for continued wage restraints. | explosion, increase, inflation, rise | bill, costs | structure, system | differentials wage differentials between large and small firms | packet He got his first wage packet at fourteen years old.
- PHRASES a cut/fall in wages, growth in wages, an increase/a rise in wages

#### wagon noun

1 vehicle pulled by animals

- ADJ. covered, open | horse-drawn | hay, supply
- QUANT. **train** a long train of supply wagons
- VERB + WAGON drive | pull, draw
- WAGON + VERB **roll** covered wagons rolling across the prairies
- WAGON + NOUN train | wheel

## 2 open railway truck

- ADJ. rail/railway | empty | full | coal, freight, goods
- VERB + WAGON pull

## wail noun

- ADJ. loud | high. high-pitched | banshee | distant We could just hear the distant wail of a siren.
- VERB + WAIL give, let out | hear
- PREP with a ~ With a wail he threw himself on the bed and buried his face in the pillow. | ~ of She gave a wail of anguish.
- ⇒ Note at SOUND

#### wail verb

- ADV. almost | helplessly
- VERB + WAIL begin to | hear sb
- PREP. for wailing for her dead husband with She wailed with despair.
- PHRASES weeping and wailing A crowd of women followed the coffin, weeping and wailing.

#### waist noun

1 part around the middle of the body

- $\bullet$   $\mathrm{ADJ}.$  narrow, neat, slender, slim, small, tiny | 34-inch, etc.
- WAIST + NOUN height
- PREP. about/around/round the/your ~ She wore a broad belt about her waist.
- PHRASES from the waist down/up A large towel covered him from the waist down. stripped to the waist, waist-deep/-high Where we were standing, the lake was waist-deep.

2 part of a piece of clothing that goes round the waist

- ADJ. high, low | belted, drawstring, elasticated | tight | 34-inch, etc. These jeans have a 32-inch waist.
- WAIST + NOUN measurement, size | pocket

# waistline noun

1 measurement of the body around the waist

- ADJ. expanding
- VERB + WAISTLINE watch Low-fat foods are ideal for people who are watching their waistline.

2 part of a piece of clothing

• ADJ. high, low

#### wait noun

- ADJ. endless, long We had a long wait to see the doctor. I short I agonizing, anxious, nerve-racking, nervous, worrying I frustrating I boring, tedious
- VERB + WAIT **face**, **have** The accused faces an agonizing wait while the jury considers its verdict.
- PREP. ~for a short wait for an ambulance
- PHRASES **be worth the wait** The dress was so beautiful when it arrived that it was well worth the wait.

# wait verb

- ADV. long Have you been waiting long? | in vain They waited in vain for a response. | quietly, silently | patiently, politely He waited patiently while she got ready. | anxiously, impatiently, nervously, tensely, uneasily Their parents waited anxiously for news. | breathlessly, expectantly, with bated breath I waited with bated breath for what would happen next. | about, around
- VERB + WAIT have to, must You'll have to wait until you're older. | can/could hardly, can't/couldn't I can hardly wait for my holiday! ♦ I can't wait to see their new baby.
- PREP. for I'm waiting for a bus. till/until We'll have to wait until it stops raining.
- PHRASES **keep sb waiting** I'm sorry to have kept you waiting. wait a long time She had to wait a long time for the right man to come along. wait a minute/moment Hey! Wait a minute! I'll come with you! wait and see We'll wait and see what the weather's like before we make a decision.

## waiter, waitress noun

• ADJ. head the head waiter in a large restaurant |

wake 862

hotel, restaurant | wine | passing She ordered a large vodka and tonic from a passing waiter. | hovering (literary, disapproving). obsequious He didn't fancy spending hours in the restaurant, surrounded by hovering waiters.

- VERB + WAITER, WAITERS beckon (to), call (over), signal (to), summon (over), wave over He casually waved over the waitress and settled the bill.
- WAITER, WAITRESS + VERB arrive with sth, bring (sb) sth, serve (sb) sth A waitress arrived with the wine they had ordered.
- WAITER, WAITRESS + NOUN service Lunch is a buffet meal, while dinner is waiter service.
- ullet PHRASES catch the waiter/waitress's eye I tried to catch the waiter's eye to ask for our bill.

#### ⇒ Note at JOB

#### wake, waken verb

- 1 stop being asleep
  - ADV. early, late She had woken even earlier than usual. | suddenly | up I woke up quite late this morning.
  - PREP. from She had just woken up from a deep sleep.
  - PHRASES wake (up) to find sth Any minute now she'd wake up to find herself at home safe in bed. wake (up) with a start She woke with a start from a terrible nightmare.

#### 2 make sb stop sleeping

- ADV. gently I woke him gently. | up
- VERB + WAKE. WAKEN be careful not to Be careful not to wake the children!

# walk noun

#### 1 trip on foot

- ADJ. brief, little, short We took a brief walk around the old quarter. | good, long, long-distance, marathon It's a good (= fairly long) walk to the town centre, so I usually cycle.  $\diamond$  We went for a long walk after breakfast.  $\diamond$  He's done several long-distance walks for charity. | threeminute, five minutes', etc. It's a five-minute walk from the lecture theatre to the restaurant. ♦ We live just a few minutes' walk from the station. | brisk, vigorous The doctor advised a brisk walk every day. | easy, gentle, leisurely | hard, strenuous | exhilarating, lovely, pleasant, pretty | twenty-minute, two-mile, etc. | after-dinner, afternoon, daily, evening, etc. | solitary She used to enjoy solitary walks along the cliffs. | romantic | guided We went on a guided walk of the city in the afternoon. | charity, spon**sored** She's doing a 200-mile sponsored walk in aid of cancer research. | circular | coastal, country, forest, hill, lakeside, nature, riverside, woodland | space, tightrope the anniversary of the first space walk
- VERB + WALK do, go for, go on, have, take The book contains circular walks you can do in half a day.  $\diamond$  We'll go for a walk before lunch.  $\diamond$  We went on a ten-mile walk along the coast. | take sb/sth for She takes her dog for a walk every evening. | break They broke their walk at a pub by the river. | continue, resume
- WALK + VERB **take sb/sth** The walk takes two hours. \$\displayThe walk takes you past a lot of interesting buildings.
- PREP. on a/the ~ He met her on one of his Sunday afternoon walks. within (a) ~ All amenities are within an easy walk of the hotel. | ~from, ~to
- ullet PHRASES  ${\bf a}$  walk around  ${\it I}$  had a little walk around to calm my nerves.

#### 2 style of walking

- ADJ. funny, silly | jaunty | mincing | loose-limbed | ungainly | fast | sedate, slow, stately
- VERB WALK **do**, **have** She did a silly walk to amuse her friends.  $\diamond$  He has a mincing walk, fast with short steps.

#### 3 a walk speed of walking

• VERB + WALK slow to | move off at, set off at The horses set off at a walk.

#### walk verb

- ADV. briskly, fast, quickly, swiftly | slowly | calmly, quietly I got up and walked calmly out into the early evening. | cautiously | barefoot She had no sandals and walked barefoot. | ahead, away, back, backwards, forward, in, on, out, together Jake was walking some way ahead.
- PREP. along, down, into, out of, to, towards, up, etc. She walked cautiously up the drive towards the door.
- PHRASES go walking For our holiday we went walking in the Lake District.

## wall noun

- ADJ. high, low | long, short | thick, thin | massive | back, front, side | bare, blank to stare at a blank wall | exterior, external, outer, outside | inner, inside, interior, internal | adjoining | dividing, partition, party | boundary, perimeter | retaining They built a retaining wall around the pond. | load-bearing If a load-bearing wall is weakened, the building could fall down. | pannelled | bathroom, kitchen, etc. | brick, masonry, stone, etc. | city, garden, harbour, sea
- VERB + WALL build, erect, put up | demolish, destroy, pull down | climb (over), scale The burglars must have scaled the side wall. | jump down from, jump over | cover, line, paint, paper, plaster She covered her walls with pictures of film stars.
- WALL + VERB stand | enclose sth, surround sth | face sth the wall facing the door
- WALL + NOUN clock, light | cupboard, unit | covering, decoration, hanging, tile
- PREP. against a/the ~ She leant against the wall. behind a/the ~ Nobody can see behind the wall. on a/the ~ She hung the photos on the wall. | ~ along the wall along the seafront ~ around/round high walls around the prison ~ of (figurative) a solid wall of fog

# wallet noun

- ADJ. **bulging, fat, stuffed** He pulled a £10 note out of his fat wallet.  $\diamond$  a wallet stuffed with fifty-pound notes
- $\bullet$  VERB + WALLET get out, pull out, take out | put away
- PREP. in a/the ~ He carried a photo of his children in his wallet.

# wallpaper noun

- ADJ. faded, peeling | floral, flowery, patterned, striped | flock, textured
- QUANT. roll six rolls of wallpaper
- VERB + WALLPAPER hang | be covered/hung with | strip (off), take off
- WALLPAPER NOUN paste

#### waltz noun

- ADJ. slow | Viennese
- VERB + WALTZ dance, do | play
- WALTZ + NOUN rhythm, time

#### wander verb

- 1 move slowly around a place /go from place to place
  - ADV. slowly | aimlessly | disconsolately, restlessly | happily | at will. freely The cattle are allowed to wander freely. | just, simply Simply wandering is a pleasure in itself. | far, further (afield) One day she wandered further afield. | about, across, along, around/round, away, back, in, off, out, over He just wandered in one day and asked for a job.
  - VERB + WANDER be free to Visitors are free to wander through the gardens and woods. | allow sb/sth to, let sb/sth How could you let him wander off like that?
  - PREP. across, all over, along, among, around, into.

863 warm

**out of, round, through, towards** Don't go wandering all over the house!  $\diamond$  He wandered into a bar and ordered a drink

• PHRASES find sb wandering They found him wandering around aimlessly.

#### 2 stop concentrating

- ADV. a little
- VERB + WANDER **begin to** *His attention was beginning to wander.* | **allow sth to, let sth** *Lissa let her mind wander a little.*
- PREP. from, to My thoughts wandered from the exam questions to my interview the next day.

#### wane verb

- ADV. a little, somewhat Her popularity was waning somewhat. | gradually, rapidly
- VERB + WANE **begin to** Her initial enthusiasm was clearly beginning to wane.
- PHRASES wax and wane (= grow and then decrease) Public interest in the issue has waxed and waned over the years.

#### want noun

- ADJ. human
- ullet VERB + WANT meet, satisfy, see to a society that satisfied all human wants
- PREP. for ~ of Refugees are dying for want of proper health care. in ~ Thousands of children are living in want.

#### want verb

- ullet ADV. badly, desperately, really | just, only, simply I just want you to be happy. | genuinely, truly If you truly want to help, just do as I say. | always Thanks for the present—it's just what I've always wanted.
- PHRASES all you want All I want is the truth. exactly/just what you want

#### war noun

- ADJ. long, short | bloody | all-out, full-scale, total Six years of total war had left no citizen untouched. | limited | holy, just | civil, global, world | air, guerrilla | atomic, nuclear | cold | economic, trade | price | class
- VERB + WAR be in, fight in My grandfather fought in two world wars. | fight, make, wage The two countries fought a short but bloody war. ♦ The Spartans were persuaded to make war on Athens. ♦ The terrorists were charged with waging war against the state. | win | lose | declare | go to The country went to war in 1914. | avert, prevent | be ravaged by
- WAR + VERB approach, loom, threaten | begin, break out, come, erupt, start | escalate, spread talks to prevent the war from escalating | continue, drag on, go on, last, progress, rage (on) The war raged for nearly two years. | come to an end, end
- WAR + NOUN years the shortage of food during the war years | hero, veteran | chief, leader | casualty, victim | damage | correspondent the war correspondent of a daily newspaper | artist, poet | zone | effort Every available resource went towards the war effort. | record Both candidates have distinguished war records. | wound | crime, criminal | graves. memorial | aims | damages. reparations | baby. bride, widow | booty | cry, dance | machine the Soviet war machine
- PREP. at ~ a country at war between the ~s (= between the First and Second World Wars), in (a/the) ~ killed in war ⋄ He took part in the Vietnam War: | ~ against/with the war against the French ⋄ a war against drug abuse ~ between war between Iran and Iraq ~ on The US declared war on Japan. ~ with a trade war with the United States

• PHRASES the horrors of war The country had just emerged from the horrors of civil war. in a state of war, in time/times of war In times of war, troops were billeted in the mill. on a war footing The army had been placed on a war footing. the brink of war The crisis took Europe to the brink of war. the outbreak of war At the outbreak of war, most children were evacuated to the countryside. a theatre of war These aircraft are designed to take troops and weapons to any theatre of war in the shortest time possible. a war of attrition

#### ward noun

- ADJ. open, public | private | hospital | maternity, surgical, etc.
- VERB + WARD be admitted to He was admitted to the casualty ward. | be discharged from
- WARD + NOUN nurse, sister, staff | round The doctor was doing her morning ward round.
- PREP. in a/the ~ She spent five days in the maternity ward. on the ~ How many midwives are on the ward?

#### warden noun

ADJ. chief, head | deputy | church, college, prison |
 park | game He is chief game warden of the Masai Mara game reserve in Kenya. | traffic | dog
 Note at JOB

## wardrobe noun

- 1 large cupboard for clothes
  - ADJ. built-in, fitted | double | walk-in
  - VERB + WARDROBE open | close
  - WARDROBE + NOUN door
  - PREP. in a/the~ She hung the dress up in the wardrobe.

#### 2 sb's collection of clothes

- ADJ. new | extensive | autumn, spring, etc.
- VERB + WARDROBE have | buy I want to buy a whole new summer wardrobe.

## warehouse noun

- ADJ. 30 000 sq ft, etc. | bonded The whisky was taken to bonded warehouses at Port Dundee. | distribution, retail, wholesale | furniture, goods, grain, whisky, etc. | abandoned, derelict, disused | dockside, riverside
- VERB + WAREHOUSE **burn down**
- WAREHOUSE + VERB burn down
- WAREHOUSE + NOUN foreman, manager, staff worker He's a warehouse foreman for a removals firm.

#### wares noun

- ADJ. ceramic, metal, etc. | domestic, household
- VERB + WARES sell | hawk, peddle, shout, show (off) street traders hawking their wares

## warfare noun

- ADJ. open Rivalry between football fans developed into open warfare. | conventional, modern | biological, chemical, germ, nuclear | class, gang, internecine, tribal | guerrilla, siege, trench | aerial, air. naval. submarine | jungle, mountain | economic, ideological. psychological a subtle form of psychological warfare
- VERB + WARFARE engagein
- PREP. ~against warfare against other tribes ~between warfare between gangs

# warm verb

• ADV thoroughly | gently | gradually, slowly | rapidly, soon We soon warmed up in front of the fire. | suddenly His voice suddenly warmed. | through, up Return the bowl to the heat to warm through.

warm

#### warm adi.

- 1 at a fairly high temperature
  - VERBS be, feel, look | get, grow How can we get warm? ♦ She felt her face grow warm at his remarks. | keep, stay She tries to keep warm by sitting right next to the fire. ♦ The bread should stay warm for at least half an how: | keep sb/sth These will keep your feet warm. | serve sth Bake for 15 minutes and serve warm with Greek yogurt.
  - ADV. exceptionally, extremely, particularly, really, very | almost It was a mild day, almost warm. | just Add the soured cream and cook, stirring, until just warm. | faintly, pretty, quite. reasonably, relatively, slightly | enough, sufficiently Are you sure you'll be warm enough dressed like that? | beautifully, blissfully, comfortably, deliciously, pleasantly, wonderfully sliding further down into the blissfully warm bed | uncomfortably The room seemed uncomfortably warm. | surprisingly | unseasonably, unusually The night air was soft and unseasonably warm.
  - PHRASES nice (and) warm Come and have a nice warm drink by the fire.  $\diamond$  That jacket looks nice and warm.

#### 2 friendly

- VERBS be, sound | become
- ADV. exceptionally, extremely, immensely, marvellously, really, very an immensely warm and friendly person | genuinely | surprisingly

#### warmth noun

- 1 a fairly high temperature
  - ADJ. comfortable, delicious, enveloping, glowing, pleasant, seductive, welcome He moved towards the seductive warmth of the fire. | gentle the gentle warmth of the autumn sun | bodily, body This clothing maintains your body warmth.
  - VERB + WARMTH feel She could feel the warmth of the child's hand in her own. | bask in, enjoy, revel in We lay on the beach, basking in the warmth of the hot sun. | add (figurative) Autumn colours add warmth to a room.
  - WARMTH + VERB **spread** She sat by the fire and felt the warmth spread through her body.
  - PREP. for ~ They found the children huddled together for warmth. | ~from warmth from the radiator

## 2 friendliness or kindness

- ADJ genuine, real | friendly | human, personal She seems to be a person without human warmth.
- VERB + WARMTH exude, radiate, show a person who radiates warmth and kindness | be lacking in, lack

# warn verb

- ADV. firmly | clearly | bluntly The chancellor bluntly warned the Cabinet to axe public spending or face higher taxes. | sternly | softly 'Don't.' he warned softly. | specifically We were specifically warned against buying the house. | duly Having been duly warned that I would get nowhere with my application, I went right ahead and applied anyway. | constantly, repeatedly My mother constantly warned me not to go into teaching. | publicly
- VERB WARN had better, have to, must, should I must warn you that some of these animals are extremely dangerous. \$\int I \text{thought I should warn her about it.}\$ I try to I did try to warn you. I fail to She claimed doctors had failed to warn her of the risks involved.
- PREP. about No one had warned us about the unbearable heat. against We were warned against drinking the local water of The report warns of the dangers of smoking. 

  They warned us of the risks involved.
- PHRASES **be warned** You will get better—but be warned, it may be a long process.

## warning noun

864

- ADJ awful, dire, grim, ominous, stark, stern, strong There were dire warnings about the dangers of watching too much TV. | urgent | adequate, advance, ample, due, early, fair, prior I need advance warning of how many people to cater for. | clear, direct | coded The explosion came 20 minutes after a coded warning to police. | initial | final The referee fave him a final warning. | formal, government, official I salutary, timely, useful The team's defeat is a salutary warning before the World Cup. | friendly I veiled Her words sounded like a veiled warning. | audible, visual There is an audible warning when a certain speed is exceeded. | verbal, written His employers have placed him on final written warning. | air-raid, bomb, fire, flood, gale, hazard, storm There are 39 severe flood warnings on 22 rivers across the country. | health, safety Every cigarette packet carries a health warning.
- VERB + WARNING give (sb), issue The police have issued a warning about pickpockets. | shout (out), sound The sirens sound a warning when fighter planes are sighted. ♦ The strike sounded a warning to all employers in the industry. | reiterate, repeat | be, serve as Let this be a warning to you not to trespass on my land again! ♦ What happened to him should serve as a warning to all dishonest politicians. | get, receive | ignore | heed They failed to heed a warning about the dangerous currents in the river:
- WARNING + VERB **come** The warning came just minutes before the bomb exploded. | **sound** On 2 April 1916 air-raid warnings sounded throughout Edinburgh.
- WARNING NOUN notice, sign Red marks on the skin may be a warning sign for this disease. | bell, device, light, signal, system
- PREP. in ~ The dog growled in warning as we approached. without ~ He left his wife without warning. | ~ about a warning about teaching children to swim ~ against a warning against complacency ~ of They sent us fair warning of their arrival. ~ to The police issued a warning to all drug users in the city.
- PHRASES a word of warning He gave us a word of warning about going out alone at night.

#### warrant noun

- $\bullet$  ADJ. arrest, death, search The king refused to sign the death warrant for his old friend. | royal
- VERB + WARRANT authorize, grant. issue, serve, sign The commissioner has issued a warrant for her arrest.  $\diamond$  The police served a warrant on him. | get, obtain | execute Police who executed a search warrant found a substantial amount of stolen property on the premises.
- WARRANT + NOUN card
- PHRASES without a ~ In certain circumstances, police may enter premises without a warrant. | ~for

# warrant verb

- ADV. hardly The TV appearance was so brief that it hardly warranted comment.
- VERB + WARRANT **be important/serious/severe enough to** They do not consider the case serious enough to warrant a government enquiry.

#### warranty noun

- ADJ. general | specific We can not give a specific warranty for the work done on your property. | six-month, two-year, year's, etc.
- VERB + WARRANTY give, provide | come with The computer comes with a year's warranty on all parts.
- WARRANTY + VERB cover sth Corrosion is not covered by the warranty. | expire, run out
- WARRANTY + NOUN period | claim
- PREP under ~ Is your car still under warranty? |

- ~ against a warranty against storm damage ~ on The warranty on my watch ran out just before it broke.
- PHRASES breach of warranty He took legal action against the company for breach of warranty.

#### warrior noun

- ADJ. formidable, great, mighty, noble | brave, valiant | famous, renowned
- QUANT. band
- WARRIOR + VERB fight

# warship noun

- ADJ. modern | surface | naval | nuclear
- QUANT. fleet
- VERB WARSHIP build | command | lose Germany lost two warships during this attack.
- PREP. aboard/on/on board a ~ He is serving on a warship in the Pacific.

#### wary adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | become, get. grow | remain | make sb The strange look in his eyes made me wary of accepting his offer.
- ADV. decidedly, deeply, extremely, very | increasingly | a bit, a little, rather, slightly | instinctively | suddenly Paula frowned, suddenly wary.
- PREP **about** Be wary about these so-called special offers. **of** You should be very wary of people offering cheap tickets.
- PHRASES keep a wary eye on sb/sth (often figurative) The Venetians knew to keep a wary eye on Spanish imperial ambitions.

#### wash noun

- ADJ. good | quick | car
- VERB + WASH have He had a quick wash and shave. | do  $\Gamma m$  doing a dark wash (= washing all the dark clothes together). | could do with, need That car could do with a good wash.
- PREP. in the ~ (= being washed or waiting to be washed) Your shirt's in the wash.

# wash verb

- ADV. carefully, properly, thoroughly | gently She gently washed and dressed the wound. | quickly
- PHRASES freshly/newly washed the smell of freshly washed hair

## washing noun

- 1 cleaning sth with water
  - ADJ. frequent shampoo for frequent washing | hand I have quite a bit of hand washing to do.
  - VERB + WASHING do
  - WASHING + NOUN powder

# 2 clothes

- ADJ dirty
- QUANT. line A line of washing fluttered in the breeze. pile piles of dirty washing
- VERB + WASHING hang out, put out Have you got any pegs so I can hang the washing out?
- WASHING NOUN line

# washing machine noun

- ADJ. automatic
- VERB + WASHING MACHINE load | empty. unload | run How often do you run your washing machine?
- PREP. in/into a/the~

# washing-up noun

- VERB + WASHING-UP do | leave Leave the washing-up—we can do it in the morning.
- WASHING-UP + NOUN bowl | liquid

#### wasp noun

- WASP + VERB fly, crawl | sting sb | buzz
- WASP + NOUN sting
- PHRASES a wasp's nest

# wastage noun

- ADJ. excessive, high | natural Voluntary redundancies and natural wastage will cut staff numbers to the required level. | muscle Patients need exercise to prevent muscle wastage.
- VERB + WASTAGE avoid, prevent | minimize | cut down on, reduce | increase | allow for Buy more paper than you need to allow for wastage.

#### waste noun

- 1 missing an opportunity to do/use sth
  - ADJ. absolute, complete, total, utter *The whole thing has been a complete waste of time.* | colossal, great, tremendous | awful, criminal, senseless, shocking, terrible a criminal waste of public money | needless, unnecessary, useless | tragic a tragic waste of human life | expensive | conspicuous
  - VERB + WASTE go to If nobody comes all this food will go to waste. | cause | avoid Try to avoid unnecessary waste. | cut down on, reduce | minimize
  - PREP. ~of a waste of energy/resources

#### 2 unwanted substances/things

- ADJ. dangerous, harmful, hazardous, poisonous. toxic a dump containing hazardous waste | non-toxic | high-level, intermediate-level, low-level | recyclable | agricultural, commercial, industrial | domestic, house-hold, kitchen All household waste should be disposed of in strong garbage bags. | clinical, hospital, medical | nuclear, radioactive | chemical | plastic | organic | animal, human | garden. plant | municipal | liquid, solid | food, energy
- VERB + WASTE produce Tonnes of waste are produced every year. | dispose of, dump, get rid of More people are dumping waste illegally. | clean up the highly expensive task of cleaning up toxic waste | burn, incinerate an incinerator for burning hospital waste | bury, store | process, treat facilities for processing radioactive waste | recycle, reprocess | deal with, handle, manage the best solutions for managing waste | cut down on, reduce | eliminate | export, import Industrialized countries continue to export their waste.
- WASTE + VERB contaminate sth, pollute sth areas contaminated by industrial waste
- WASTE + NOUN collection | burial, disposal, incineration | storage | processing, recycling, reprocessing, treatment a waste reprocessing plant | management | minimization, reduction | bin | dump, site, tip The river was used for years as an industrial waste dump. | outlet. pipe | imports a ban on waste imports
- 3 wastes areas of ground not lived in or cultivated
  - ADJ. frozen, icy the frozen wastes of Antarctica

# waste verb

- ADV (not) entirely. (not) totally In the end her efforts were not entirely wasted. | just, simply You're just wasting your breath. She never listens. | largely
- VERB + WASTE can't afford to, not want to  $He\ didn't$  want to waste valuable time in idle gossip. | be/seem a shame to It seems a shame to waste this good food. | not be going to  $\Gamma m$  not going to waste any more time on the problem.

watch 866

- PREP. on Don't waste your money on a hotel room.
- PHRASES no time to waste Hurry up—there's no time to waste!

#### watch noun

# 1 instrument for telling the time

- ADJ. digital | fob, pocket, wrist (also wristwatch) | sports
- VERB + WATCH check, consult, glance at, look at | put back/forward We put our watches forward eight hours before landing in Tokyo. | set Don't forget to set your watch to local time. | wind Quartz watches don't need winding. | have on. wear | put on | take off
- WATCH + VERB go My watch is ten years old and it's still going. | stop Sorry I'm late—my watch has stopped. | be slow. lose sth My watch loses a minute each day. | be fast, gain sth | say sth My watch says three o'clock.
- WATCH + NOUN face | band (also watchband), strap

#### 2 guard

- ADJ. careful, close I kept a close watch on my bag as I sat on the train. | constant, round-the-clock | night
- VERB + WATCH **keep**, **stand** Two soldiers were ordered to keep watch for enemy aircraft. | **put** The garrison commander had put an extra watch on the prisoners.
- WATCH + NOUN committee | tower
- PREP. on ~ Some of the crew were sleeping, while others were on watch. on the ~ for Cats are constantly on the watch for mice or other small mammals.

#### watch verb

- ADV. carefully, closely, intently She watched the man closely to see where he would go. | idly | impassively. numbly | anxiously, helplessly, warily She watched helplessly as her husband was dragged away. | openmouthed | covertly | in silence, silently | just I love just watching the world go by.
- VERB + WATCH could only They could only watch in silence as their possessions were taken away. | continue to | pause to, stop to They stopped to watch the procession go by. | love to | let sb He let me watch while he assembled the model. | make sb The women were made to watch while their children were slaughtered.
- PREP. for We watched for any sign of change in the weather. from They watched from an upstairs window. in She watched in astonishment as he smashed the machine to pieces. with He watched with great interest how she coaxed the animals towards her.
- PHRASES sit/stand and watch She stood and watched them walk off down the road.

# watchdog noun

- ADJ. consumer | financial, health, industry, pollution, safety | government, independent, official
- VERB + WATCHDOG act as, be
- $\bullet$  WATCHDOG + NOUN body, group, organization | role
- PREP. ~for a consumer watchdog for transport ~on the government's official watchdog on nature conservation ~ over The committee acts as an independent watchdog over government spending.

## water noun

## 1 liquid

• ADJ. boiling, cold, hot, ice-cold, lukewarm, tepid, warm | clean, clear, crystal-clear, pure | dirty | fresh | brackish, salt These fish will quickly die in salt water. | salty Abscesses should be bathed in warm salty water. | salted Cook the pasta in plenty of boiling salted water. | hard, soft | flowing, running the fast-flowing water of the river ⋄ All the rooms have hot and cold running water. | river, sea | surface The surface water made the road

treacherous for drivers. | drinking | tap Avoid drinking the tap water when you first arrive in the country. | bottled, mineral, spring | waste | scarce

- QUANT. drop
- VERB + WATER drink | pour | slosh, spill, splash, spray, sprinkle, spurt, squirt Don't slosh too much water on the floor when you're having a bath. \$\infty\$ The burst pipe was spurting water everywhere. | filter, purify | contaminate, pollute | turn off/on They turned the water off for a few hours to do some work on the pipes.
- WATER + VERB flow, pour, run | gush, spurt Brown water gushed out of the rusty old tap. | drip, trickle There was water dripping from a hole in the ceiling. | lap, slosh, spill, splash, spray, squirt Water had got into the boat and was sloshing about under our feet. | boil, freeze
- WATER + NOUN vapour | temperature | pressure | supply | resources | quality | purification, treatment | filter | pollution | shortage | level | table Building can be difficult where the water table lies close to the surface. | power | company, industry
- PHRASES water-repellent water-repellent leather water-resistant a water-resistant watch

#### 2 mass of water

- ADJ deep, shallow | clear | muddy, murky, stagnant | calm, placid, still the calm waters of Lake Como | choppy, rough, stormy | dangerous, safe At last the boat reached safer waters. | flood The flood water had caused tremendous damage. | rising They climbed a tree to escape the rising water: | bathing
- WATER + NOUN sports
- PREP. by~Many goods were transported by water in the last century. in the ~ I saw something large floating in the water. on the ~ The swan landed gracefully on the water. through the ~ The boat cut effortlessly through the water. under the ~ An abandoned village lies under the water of the reservoir.
- PHRASES the water's edge She crouched at the water's edge to wash her hands.

# **3 waters** sea

- ADJ. territorial | coastal | tropical | northern, southern | Antarctic, Arctic | Atlantic, Pacific, etc. | home, foreign, international | Japanese, etc. | uncharted The ship had drifted into uncharted waters.
- PREP. in/into ... ~ The submarine had strayed into Russian waters.

## waterfall noun

- ADJ. great, high | impressive, magnificent, spectacular | small
- WATERFALL + VERB cascade, pour down, tumble She watched the magnificent waterfall cascade down the mountainside.

#### watershed noun

- $\bullet$   $\mathrm{ADJ}.$  important, major, significant | cultural, historical, political
- VERB + WATERSHED be, mark, represent | reach
- WATERSHED + VERB **divide sth** Darwin's theory of evolution was a watershed dividing the old way of thinking from the new.
- PREP. ~ between The 19th century marked a watershed between the country's agricultural past and its industrial future. ~ for The granting of the vote represented a watershed for the rights of women. ~ in With the strike, a historical watershed in the development of the trade union movement was reached.

## wave noun

#### 1 on water

• ADJ. big, enormous, giant, great, huge, mountainous

867 **Way** 

- | small, tiny | white-capped, white-crested, white-topped | breaking | tidal Several villages have been destroyed by a huge tidal wave.
- VERB + WAVE **ride** Surfers flocked to the beach to ride the waves.
- WAVE + VERB rise | break, fall We watched the waves breaking on the shore. | lap the gentle sound of waves lapping the sand | crash, roar, smash I could hear the waves crash against the rocks.
- WAVE + NOUN energy, power
- PREP. in the ~s children playing in the waves on the ~s There were seagulls bobbing on the waves.
- PHRASES the crash/crashing/lap/lapping of the waves, the crest of a wave (often figurative) She is on the crest of a wave at the moment following her Olympic success.

#### 2 movement of energy

- ADJ. electromagnetic, light, radio, seismic, shock, sound
- VERB + WAVE emit, generate | deflect
- WAVE + VERB bounce off sth, travel Sound waves bounce off objects in their path.

## 3 increase/spread

- ADJ. big, enormous, huge, massive | fresh, new, next, recent | first, second, etc. the first wave of immigration in the 1950s | crime
- VERB + WAVE **send** Hearing the tune again sent waves of longing through her.
- WAVE + VERB **sweep (over) sth, wash over/through sb/sth** With the fall of the Bastille in 1789, a wave of euphoria swept over Europe.  $\Diamond$  A wave of relief washed over him as he saw that the children were safe.
- PREP. ~of a big wave of refugees

#### 4 hand movement

- ADJ. quick | cheery, friendly | farewell, parting
- VERB + WAVE give (sb), return I returned his wave and started to walk towards him.
- ullet PREP. with a  $\sim$  1  $\sim$  of He dismissed her thanks with a quick wave of the hand.

#### wave verb

- ADV. gently reeds waving gently in the breeze | vigorously | cheerfully, cheerily, happily | frantically, wildly They stood by the side of the road and waved frantically. | vaguely He waved a hand vaguely in the air. | dismissively | about/around, aside, back, on, through She waved cheerfully and he waved back. <> The guards waved us on.
- VERB + WAVE turn and/to He turned to wave to his mother.
- PREP. at We waved at the people on the shore. to They waved to us as we passed.  $\diamond$  She waved him to a seat.
- PHRASES wave (sb) goodbye people waving goodbye to their friends and relatives

## wavelength noun

- ADJ. long, medium, short | infrared, ultraviolet | visible | acoustic, radio
- VERB + WAVELENGTH tune in to
- PREP. on a/the~Radio One has broadcast on this wavelength for years.

## way noun

# 1 method/style

• ADJ. convenient, easy, effective, efficient, good, ideal, practical, quick, useful The best way to open it is with pliers. | appropriate, proper, right | wrong | normal | traditional | obvious | important The most important way to stop accidental drownings is by education. | subtle There is no subtle way to tell someone that you no longer want them. | possible They've explored every pos-

sible way of dealing with the problem. | alternative, different | similar | new | old | funny, mysterious, odd, strange God works in mysterious ways. | hard He learned about the dangers of drugs the hard way. | friendly | winning The team got back to their winning ways with a 2-1 victory.

- QUANT. **number** There are a number of ways to overcome this problem.
- VERB + WAY have Fate has a way of changing the best of plans. | get into, get out of The women had got into the way of going up on the deck every evening. | explore, look at to look at ways of improving language teaching | develop, devise, find | change, mend Your father is unlikely to change his ways now. | be set in Grandma is so set in her ways.
- PREP. in a/the~ Can I help you in any way?
- PHRASES in a big way He then started spending money in a big way. In every way They're different in every way. In more ways than one They're alike in more ways than one. In its/your own way He was attractive in his own way. a kind/sort of way He was a handsome man in a sinister sort of way. (in) one way or another Most people are creative in one way or another. a way of life the beliefs and practices of the Hindu way of life ways and means Newspapers have ways and means of getting hold of secret information.

#### 2 route/road

- ADJ. best, quickest, right, shortest | wrong | own, separate (figurative) He's always gone his own way when it comes to design. | covered We walked along the covered way to the science building.
- VERB + WAY go I'm going your way, so we can walk together.  $\diamond$  (figurative) When we finished school, we all went our separate ways. | go out of (figurative) She went out of her way to help them. | keep/stay out of (figurative) Let's keep out of her way while she's in such a bad mood. | bar, **block**, get in, stand in A fallen tree blocked the way.  $\Diamond$  (figurative) He wanted to go to university and would let nothing stand in his way. | clear, pave, prepare, smooth (all figurative) The withdrawal of troops should clear the way for a peace settlement. | give, make (= allow sb/sth to go first or take your place) Give way to traffic already on the roundabout. ♦ Make way for the Lord Mayor! ♦ Tropical forest is felled to make way for grassland. ♦ (figurative) The storm gave way to bright sunshine. | edge, feel, inch, make, push, thread, weave, wend, wind, work He edged his way along the wall.  $\diamond$  The river wound its way through the valley. | cut, elbow, fight, force, hack, pick, shoulder We picked our way carefully over the jagged rocks.  $\Diamond$  (figurative) She fought her way up to the top of the company. bluff, talk, trick (figurative) She bluffed her way through the exam. | lose She lost her way in the fog.  $\Diamond$  (figurative) This project seems to have lost its way. | find He couldn't find a way through the bracken.  $\diamond$  (figurative) We will eventually find a way out of the crisis. | ask (sb) She asked him the way to the station. | tell sb | know Do you know the way? | come (figurative) Have any interesting articles come your way recently?
- PREP. along the ~ We saw a dreadful accident along the way. in the/your ~ There were several rocks in the way. out of the/your ~ Could you please get those boxes out of my way? on the/your ~ We stopped for a snack on the way here. out of the/your ~ The supermarket is a bit out of my way. | ~across The way across the fields is longer but pleasanter. ~ from, ~ out of Can you tell me the way out of here? ~ through The way through the woods is quicker. ~ to the easiest way from my house to yours
- PHRASES take the easy way out He took the easy way out and paid someone to write the article for him. the way back/down/forward/here/home/in/out/over/there/up We stopped for a drink on the way home.

weak 868

#### 3 direction/position

- ADJ. both Look both ways before crossing the road. | right | wrong They've gone the wrong way.
- VERB + WAY go Which way did she go? | lead, point, show He showed us the way. | walk Walk this way, please. | look He looked my way, but didn't seem to recognize me.
- PHRASES the ... way round/up Try it the other way round. ♦ Which way up does this box go?

#### 4 distance in space/time

- ADJ. long | little, short
- VERB + WAY **come**, **go** We had to go a long way before we found a telephone box. ⋄ (figurative) The study of genes has come a long way in recent years.
- PREP. ~from, ~to It's quite a way from my house to the shops.
- PHRASES all the way This bus doesn't go all the way so you'll have to change. quite a/some way, a ... way ahead/away/off Your birthday is still some way off.

#### weak adj.

- VERBS appear, be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, go | remain | leave sb, make sb When the spasm passed, it left him weak and sweating.
- ADV. decidedly, extremely, fundamentally, particularly, very | a bit, comparatively, fairly, pretty, quite, rather, relatively | curiously He complained of feeling curiously weak and faint. | surprisingly | dangerously | lamentably | suddenly Her legs felt suddenly weak. | inherently The judge decided the evidence was inherently weak and inconsistent. | economically, mentally, militarily, physically, politically
- PREP. at She's rather weak at maths. from She was weak from shock. in He's weak in English. on The essay was a bit weak on detail. with He was weak with hunger.
- PHRASES weak at the knees His sudden smile made her go weak at the knees.

## weaken verb

- ADV. considerably, greatly, seriously, severely, significantly, substantially | fatally The regime was fatally weakened by the unrest and violence. | further | slightly, somewhat | gradually, progressively Central authority has been progressively weakened since the outbreak of the civil war. | permanently
- VERB + WEAKEN begin to | serve to The division of Germany had served to weaken the party. | tend to | be designed to an unusual move designed to weaken the rebels

## weakness noun

- 1 lack of strength
  - ADJ. big, fundamental, great, major, serious, significant | small | physical | structural | personal | muscular | political | apparent, perceived exploiting apparent weaknesses in the system | inherent | human
  - VERB + WEAKNESS have, suffer from | cause, create | exploit | assess, identify | highlight, point out, reveal | minimize, overcome
  - WEAKNESS + VERB **be**, **lie** The greatest weakness of the scheme lies in its lack of government support.
  - PREP. ~in Service conditions soon revealed the inherent weaknesses in the vehicle's design.
  - PHRASES a moment of weakness In a moment of weakness I let him drive my car. a sign of weakness He saw compromise as a sign of weakness. strengths and weaknesses The appraisal system seeks to assess employees' strengths and weaknesses.

## 2 liking for sth/sb

- ADJ. real
- VERB + WEAKNESS have I've got a real weakness for chocolate. | develop | overcome

• PREP. ~ for He worries a lot about his weight, but can't overcome his weakness for fatty foods.

#### wealth noun

1 money, property, etc.

- ADJ. considerable, enormous, great, untold, vast | growing, increasing | economic, financial, material, mineral, natural The country's strong economy was built on its mineral wealth. \$\display The region possesses a vast natural wealth, particularly of timber. | national, personal, private
- VERB + WEALTH have, possess | accumulate, acquire, inherit | lose He lost his wealth through poor investment. | create
- ullet PHRASES a distribution/redistribution of wealth a redistribution of wealth through taxation

#### 2 a wealth of a lot of

- ADJ enormous, whole
- VERB + WEALTH have Switzerland has an enormous wealth of beautiful old buildings.
- PREP. of ... ~ She is a woman of untold wealth.

## wealthy adj.

- VERBS be, look | become, grow
- ADV. enormously, exceedingly, exceptionally, extremely, fabulously, immensely, incredibly, seriously (informal), very He is now fabulously wealthy. | comparatively, fairly, quite, reasonably, relatively

#### wean verb

- ADV. gradually
- VERB + WEAN attempt to, try to
- PREP. (away) from trying to wean her away from gambling off They have gradually weaned him off the drugs. onto weaning a baby onto solid food

#### weapon noun

- ADJ. deadly, lethal, potent, powerful He was charged with assault with a deadly weapon. | effective, useful | heavy, light The assault forces used heavy weapons, including anti-tank rockets and mortars. | automatic | atomic, biological, chemical, nuclear | offensive, strategic, tactical She pleaded guilty to carrying an offensive weapon. ♦ a ban on the use of tactical nuclear weapons | murder | ultimate (often figurative) The workers' ultimate weapon was the strike. | secret (often figurative) The team's secret weapon was their new young defender.
- VERB + WEAPON be armed with, carry, have | deploy, fire, use | use sth as (often figurative) She used humour and wit as weapons against her enemies. | aim, point
- WEAPON + NOUN **system | technology** the illegal transfer of weapons technology to hostile countries
- PREP. ~against (often figurative) This relaxation technique can serve as an effective weapon against stress.

#### wear noun

#### 1 use as clothing

- ADJ. everyday, weekend | summer, winter
- PREP. in ~ Silk shirts always feel soft and light in wear. with ~ New shoes usually get more comfortable with wear.
- PHRASES **years of wear** This is a quality garment which should give years of wear.

#### 2 clothes

• ADJ. day, evening | designer, fashion | casual, leisure, outdoor | bridal, maternity | children's, men's, women's

#### 3 long use

• ADJ. hard, heavy

- VERB WEAR withstand This flooring can withstand years of hard wear:
- PREP. ... with ~ The stairs had become slippery with wear
- PHRASES centuries, years, etc. of wear The cathedral steps were polished smooth by centuries of wear.

#### 4 damage caused by long use

- ADJ. excessive | engine, tyre, etc.
- VERB + WEAR show The tyres were beginning to show wear. | cause | minimize, reduce
- WEAR + NOUN pattern the analysis of wear patterns on prehistoric stone tools | guarantee The flooring comes with a 20-year wear guarantee.
- PREP. ~on This new oil reduces wear on the engine.
- PHRASES signs of wear, wear and tear

#### wear verb

#### 1 have a piece of clothing on

- ADV **proudly** proudly wearing their uniforms
- VERB + WEAR tend to I tend to wear a jacket to work. | refuse to She refused to wear prison clothes. | forbid sb to | be entitled to He is entitled to wear the regimental tie.

#### 2 last for a long time

• ADV. badly, well Those curtains have worn very well.

#### weariness noun

- ADJ. great | sheer, utter | war
- VERB + WEARINESS succumb to She succumbed to weariness and went to bed.
- WEARINESS + VERB overtake sb, overwhelm sb
- PREP. ... with ~ I had slept badly and felt numb with weariness. in ~ His eyes were half closing in weariness. | ~in He detected a note of weariness in her voice.

#### weary adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem, sound | become, grow Tve grown rather weary of all your excuses.
- ADV. very | almost His voice sounded almost weary. |
- a bit, a little, rather She looks a little weary.
- PREP of The people are weary of war.

## weather noun

- ADJ. beautiful. excellent. fair, fine, glorious, good, ideal. lovely, perfect, superb | adverse, appalling, atrocious, awful, bad, dismal, dreadful. foul. gloomy, grim, inclement, inhospitable, lousy, miserable, nasty, rotten, rough, terrible, vile. wretched | hot, humid, muggy, sultry, warm | mild | bright, clear, sunny | calm | dry | reliable, settled | changeable, fickle, uncertain, unpredictable, unsettled | extreme, fierce, harsh, severe, violent, wild | bitter, cold, freezing, frosty, icy, wintry | cool | cloudy, grey | damp, rainy, wet | foggy | blustery, stormy, windy | unseasonable/unseasonal, unseasonably/unseasonally ... a spell of unseasonally wet weather.
- QUANT. spell
- VERB + WEATHER brave Deciding to brave the weather, he grabbed his umbrella and went out.
- WEATHER + VERB clear (up), improve, let up, warm up We'll go just as soon as this weather lets up. | hold out. keep up If the weather holds out we could go swimming later. | threaten Bad weather threatened. | break, deteriorate. worsen It was warm and sunny until the weekend. but then the weather broke. | become sth, get sth, turn sth Next day the weather turned cold. | remain sth, stay sth | close in, set in The weather closed in and the climbers had to take shelter. ◊ I wanted to mend the roof before the cold weather set in. | allow, permit I sat outside as often as the weather allowed. ◊ We're having a barbecue next Saturday, weather permitting. (You cannot say

- 'weather allowing'.) | prevent sth Stormy weather prevented any play in today's tennis. | change
- WEATHER + NOUN conditions The plane crashed into the sea in adverse weather conditions. | patterns, system the effects of global warming on the world's weather patterns  $\diamond$  The Atlantic weather systems had been kind. | forecast, report | data, records | satellite, station | chart, map
- PHRASES a change in the weather We hadn't bargained for such a dramatic change in the weather. in all weathers The lifeboat crews go out in all weathers. the vagaries of the weather She packed all kinds of clothes to cope with the vagaries of the English weather. whatever the weather He swims in the sea every day, whatever the weather.

## weather verb

## 1 pass safely through sth

- ADV. **successfully, well** Their company had weathered the recession well.
- VERB + WEATHER manage to (figurative) The company has managed to weather the storm.
- 2 change in appearance because of the sun/air/wind
  - ADV. badly Some of the stone has weathered quite badly.

#### weave verb

- ADV. specially The carpet was specially woven to commemorate the 1 000th anniversary of the cathedral's foundation. | skilfully (often figurative) Hall skilfully weaves the historical research into a gripping narrative. | inextricably, intricately (both figurative) The whisky is inextricably woven into Scotland's history, customs and culture. | together weaving the threads together
- PREP. **from** a basket woven from strips of willow **into** A pattern is woven into the fabric.

#### web noun

#### 1 that a spider makes

- ADJ. spider/spider's
- VERB + WEB build, make, spin, weave

## 2 complicated series/network of sth

- ADJ. complex, complicated, intricate, tangled
- VERB + WEB create, form, weave The mass media forms a web of communications. | be drawn into More and more people were drawn into his web of deceit.
- PHRASES a web of deceit/deception. a web of intrigue, a web of relationships

## 3 the Web on the Internet

- VERB + WEB access | browse, surf
- WEB + NOUN page | browser, server | resource, service | network, ring | design, development | publishing | designer, developer, editor, host, master (also webmaster), user | directory, guide, index | access | tool
- PREP. on the ~ I found this survey on the Web. ⇒ Special page at COMPUTER

#### website noun

- ADJ Internet | official, unofficial the official website of Liverpool FC | comedy, commercial, company, education/educational, golf, news, personal, travel, etc.
- VERB + WEBSITE look for, search for | access, browse, check out, log into/onto. look at. visit | search I was searching this history website for something about Alexander the Great. | bookmark | have | build, create, design, develop. make, set up We show you how to make your own website in ten simple steps. | launch | upload | host, maintain, run, update
- WEBSITE + VERB **be/go down** There were so many visitors to the website that it went down.
- WEBSITE + NOUN address, URL | designer

- PREP. on a/the~ You can find details of all our products on our website.
- PHRASES a link to a website This page includes lots of links to other websites you may find interesting.
- ⇒ Special page at COMPUTER

# wedding noun

- ADJ. church, registry office | royal | white
- VERB + WEDDING attend, come to, go to | arrange | invite sb to | conduct The wedding will be conducted by the local vicar.
- WEDDING + VERB **take place** The royal wedding will take place in June.
- WEDDING + NOUN day, night | invitation | plans, preparations | date We haven't set a wedding date yet. | dress, gown | clothes, outfit, suit | band, ring She had a plain wedding band on her third finger. | finger a ring on her wedding finger | breakfast, feast | ceremony, service | vows | procession | party, reception | celebrations | speech | cake | gift, present | list We were choosing what present to buy from the wedding list they'd sent. | group, guests, party | album, photographs, video | anniversary | bells (figurative) After going out with her boyfriend for a year, she started talking about wedding bells.
- PREP. at a/the~I met her at my brother's wedding.

## wedge verb

- ADV. firmly, tightly
- PREP. against, behind, between, into, under She wedged a chair firmly under the door handle.
- PHRASES wedge sth in place/position, wedge sth open/shut Someone had wedged the door open with a brick.

## Wednesday noun

⇒ Note at DAY

## wee noun

• VERB + WEE do, have, take | be bursting for, need, want Mummy, I need a wee. | go for  $\Gamma m$  going for a wee.

# weed noun

- ADJ. annual, perennial | aquatic, pond, water
- VERB + WEED kill | clear, pull up, remove | control, keep down, keep under control Routine maintenance of the garden consists of keeping weeds under control.
- VERB + WEED grow, spread | push up, spring up There were weeds pushing up through the gravel.
- WEED + NOUN control | killer (also weedkiller) |
  growth | seed, seedling

#### week noun

- ADJ. last, past | previous | coming, following, next | consecutive, successive They won 1-0 for the fourth consecutive week. | entire, full, whole It's the first time for ages I've done a full week's work. | working | busy, hard | quiet It's been a very quiet week for me. | 3-day, 40-hour, etc. He earns enough money to work a four-day week.
- VERB + WEEK **spend** We spent two weeks in France last summer. | take
- WEEK + VERB elapse, go by, pass The week passed very slowly.
- PREP. by the ~ They're paid by the week. during/in the ~ I go out most weekends, but rarely during the week. for a ~ I haven't seen him for weeks. in a ~ We'll be back in a week. in ~s It hasn't rained in weeks. over/under a ~ It's over a week since she rang me. per ~ How much do you earn per week? within a/the ~ I'll have the report finished within the next couple of weeks.

• PHRASES a day of the week Which day of the week was it?

#### weekend noun

- ADJ. **long** I took Friday off, and spent a long weekend visiting friends. | **wet** It will be a wet weekend for much of England and Wales.
- VERB + WEEKEND spend
- WEEKEND + NOUN break, trip, visit | home, retreat
- PREP. at the~ What are you doing at the weekend? at~s What do you usually do at weekends? over the ~ The office is closed over the weekend.
- PHRASES a weekend away/off

#### weep verb

- ADV. copiously | loudly | quietly, silently | openly, unashamedly The people wept openly when his death was announced. | bitterly | inconsolably, uncontrollably His grandmother was weeping uncontrollably. | almost | a little
- VERB + WEEP begin to, start to | want to | make sb
- PREP. at He wanted to weep at the unfairness of it all. for I felt I could have wept for joy. ⋄ weeping for someone who has died over We had wept over the death of our parents. with She almost wept with happiness.
- PHRASES break down and weep Several of the soldiers broke down and wept. weep and wail The mourners followed the funeral procession, weeping and wailing. weep buckets (informal) (= weep a lot)

## weigh verb

1 consider sth carefully

- ADV. carefully | up The jury weighed up the evidence carefully.
- PREP. **against** We weighed the cost of advertising against the likely gains from increased business.

## 2 be considered important

- ADV. heavily, strongly
- PREP. against His untidy appearance weighed against him. in favour of This fact weighed heavily in her favour. with His evidence weighed strongly with the judge.

## weight noun

1 amount sth weighs

- ADJ. considerable. enormous, great, heavy, immense | light | gross, net | average, mean | sheer (figurative) The sheer weight of visitors is destroying this tourist attraction.
- VERB + WEIGHT bear, carry, support The arch bears the weight of the bridge above. | bend/buckle/collapse/crack/sag/shift/sink beneath/under, give way beneath/under Many buildings collapsed under the weight of rain-soaked ash and mud. ⋄ (figurative) He was buckling under the weight of his responsibilities. | crush sb beneath/under | creak/groan beneath/under She tried to be quiet, but the stairs creaked under her weight. | stagger/strain beneath/under The boy was staggering beneath the weight of a pile of boxes.
- PREP. in~ It is about 76 kilos in weight.

## 2 weight of sb's body

- ADJ. low | ideal, right | excess, surplus | target I should soon be down to my target weight of 70 kilos. | body | birth babies with a low birth weight
- VERB + WEIGHT watch I won't have any cake—I have to watch my weight. | gain, put on | lose, reduce, shed He's lost a lot of weight. | keep down | bear, carry, hold, support, stand, take I was worried that the branch wouldn't take my weight. | put, rest The doctor told me not to put my weight on this ankle for a month. | shift, transfer He nervously shifted his weight from foot to foot. | distribute Stand with your legs apart and your weight

evenly distributed. | hurl, throw He threw his weight at the door and it burst open.

- WEIGHT + VERB go up, increase | go down, decrease, drop, fall, plummet, plunge | fluctuate People's body weight can fluctuate during the day.
- WEIGHT + NOUN gain, loss | control | problem

# 3 piece of metal

- ADJ. heavy, large | light
- VERB + WEIGHT **lift** She did circuit training and lifted weights to build her fitness.
- WEIGHT + NOUN lifting, training
- PHRASES weights and measures

## 4 heavy object

- ADJ. heavy | dead With difficulty she managed to pull his dead weight onto the bed. | leaden (figurative) A leaden weight lay on her heart as she waved him goodbye.
- VERB + WEIGHT **lift** Heavy weights should be lifted with a straight back.

#### 5 importance/influence of sth

- ADJ. due, sufficient Environmental considerations were given due weight in making the decision. | insufficient | considerable | sheer How can you ignore the sheer weight of medical opinion? | economic, financial, intellectual, political America's economic weight
- VERB + WEIGHT attach, give, place They attach too much weight to academic achievement. | carry Her opinion seemed to carry little weight in the company. | add, lend The new evidence added considerable weight to the prosecution's case.  $\diamond$  Sir Leon lent his weight to the Tory campaign yesterday.
- PHRASES put/throw your weight behind sth, weight of numbers The rebels were defeated by sheer weight of numbers.

# weighted adj.

- VERBS be, seem
- ADV. equally The exam consists of six equally weighted questions. | heavily | unfairly
- PREP. against This new legislation is unfairly weighted against the small farmer in favour of The course is heavily weighted in favour of engineering. towards measures that are weighted towards small investors

#### weird adi.

- VERBS be, feel, seem, sound I started to feel quite weird.
- ADV. really, very | a bit, a little, pretty, quite, rather It all sounds a bit weird to me
- PHRASES weird and wonderful Some of their clothes were really weird and wonderful.

## welcome noun

- ADJ. big, enthusiastic, friendly, great, rapturous, rousing, special, tumultuous, warm The audience gave the band a rousing welcome. | broad, general The proposals have been given a broad welcome by green campaigners. | cautious, guarded, qualified | cool, cold, chilly | official | hero's She got a hero's welcome on her return from the Olympics.
- VERB + WELCOME get, receive | extend, give sb | await A warm welcome awaits you at this family-run hotel. | outstay/overstay your Sensing that he had outstayed his welcome, he quickly said his goodbyes and left.
- PREP. in ~ She held out her arms in welcome. | ~ from The proposal received a cautious welcome from the Opposition. ~ to A big welcome to our special guest, Sir James Greenan. ⋄ They received a cold welcome to their new home.
- PHRASES a smile of welcome, a speech of welcome, words of welcome

#### welcome verb

## 1 greet sb/be pleased sb has come

- ADV. heartily, warmly If you visit our town you will be warmly welcomed. | formally, officially | back The whole family turned out to welcome him back.
- VERB + WELCOME be delighted to, be pleased to | prepare to, wait to The school is preparing to welcome the new intake of students.
- PREP. into He welcomed us into the club. to We are delighted to welcome you to our firm.
- PHRASES look forward to welcoming sb, welcome sb with open arms They welcomed the new volunteers with open arms (= with enthusiasm).

# 2 be pleased about sth and support it

- ADV. enthusiastically, particularly, greatly, warmly Many companies have warmly welcomed these changes in legislation. | positively We positively welcome applications from all sections of the community. | broadly | cautiously Foreign bankers and economists cautiously welcomed the minister's initiative. | initially
- PHRASES be generally/universally/widely welcomed The proposals have been widely welcomed.

#### welcome adi.

- VERBS be, feel | make sb They made us very welcome in their home.
- ADV. doubly, especially, extremely, highly, more than, most, particularly, very The 1% rate cut is highly welcome. ♦ You would be a most welcome guest. | perfectly, quite You are perfectly welcome to stay here: I can't offer five-star accommodation, that's all. | not at all, not entirely He made it plain that Holman's interest in his business affairs was not at all welcome. | always Visitors are always welcome.
- PREP. to New members are welcome to the club.

# welfare noun

# 1 good health and happiness

- ADJ. animal, child, community, employee, family, personal, student people concerned about child welfare
- VERB + WELFARE improve, promote The government's policies will promote the welfare of all citizens.

# 2 money, etc. from the government

- ADJ. state
- WELFARE + NOUN state the provision of services such as health through the welfare state | agency, authorities, department, programme, provision, services, system | officer, worker | clinic, facilities | benefits, payments lone parents living on welfare benefits | budget, costs, spending | cuts | fraud, scrounger The new government promised to clamp down on welfare scroungers.
- PREP. **on~** the number of families on welfare

# well noun

## 1 for water

- ADJ. deep, shallow | artesian | holy | wishing
- VERB + WELL dig, sink
- WELL + VERB rundry

## 2 for oil

- ADJ. oil
- VERB + WELL drill

# well-being noun

- ADJ. general | emotional, mental, physical, psychological, social, spiritual | human, personal | economic, financial, material
- VERB + WELL-BEING contribute to, ensure, foster, promote A better water supply would contribute dramatically to the villagers' well-being. | threaten

• PHRASES health and well-being, a sense of well-being She was filled with a sense of well-being.

#### west noun, adj.

⇒ Note at DIRECTION

#### wet verb

- ADV. thoroughly Wet your hair thoroughly before applying the shampoo. | slightly
- PREP. with Wet the towel slightly with warm water.

#### wet adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look | become, get, turn We got soaking wet just going from the car to the house. So The weather may turn wet later on in the week. | get sth Mind you don't get your feet wet.
- ADV. dripping, extremely, really, soaking, sopping, very His clothes were dripping wet. | a bit, a little, quite, rather, slightly It's still quite wet outside. | permanently permanently wet conditions
- PREP. with The grass was wet with dew.
- PHRASES wet through We were wet through and cold.

#### whale noun

- ADJ. beached, stranded
- QUANT. school
- VERB + WHALE hunt | harpoon
- WHALE + VERB swim | dive | sing | blow (sth) We saw a whale blowing a jet of spray high in the air. | breach sth Ahead, the whale breached the surface of the water. | beach itself, be washed up
- WHALE + NOUN **hunting | meat, oil | stocks** management and conservation of whale stocks

#### wheat noun

- ADJ. ripe | cracked, whole | durum | spring, winter
- QUANT. ear, grain | bag, sack, sheaf | field
- VERB + WHEAT grow | sow | cut, harvest | thresh | grind | eat
- WHEAT + VERB grow
- WHEAT + NOUN harvest | field | flour, germ

#### wheel noun

- 1 on a bicicyle, car, etc.
  - ADJ. bicycle, car, etc. | spare | front | back, rear | nearside | offside | loose, wobbly | alloy
  - WHEEL + VERB change, replace A tyre blew and we had to change the wheel.
  - WHEEL + VERB go round, spin, turn The wheels were still going round. ♦ (figurative) The political wheel had turned full circle, and he was back in power. | skid, slide, slip He braked suddenly, causing the front wheels to skid. | crunch, scream, shriek the sound of wheels crunching over snow | come off, fall off | lock She braked too hard and the wheels locked
  - WHEEL + NOUN arch, base, bearings, hub, nut, rim, trim | clamp
  - PREP. on ~s A child was pulling along a little dog on wheels. under the ~s She fell under the wheels of a bus.

#### 2 (also steering wheel)

- VERB WHEEL grip | turn | take I drove the first 200 miles and then Steve took the wheel.
- WHEEL + NOUN lock
- PREP at the ~ The bus set off again with a fresh driver at the wheel. behind the ~ I saw the car drive past, but didn't recognize the woman behind the wheel.

#### wheelchair noun

- ADJ electric, motorized, powered
- VERB + WHEELCHAIR use | manoeuvre Anthony

- manoeuvred his wheelchair out from behind his desk. | push | be confined to He's been confined to a wheelchair since the accident.
- $\bullet$  WHEELCHAIR + NOUN access | user better access for wheelchair users | athlete
- PREP. **by** ~ *In town, she gets about by wheelchair.* **in** a/the ~ *It's hard to get around if you're in a wheelchair.*
- PHRASES accessible by wheelchair, wheelchair accessible facilities/vehicles, etc.

#### whereabouts noun

- ADJ. current, present | unknown The present whereabouts of the manuscript is unknown. | exact, precise
- VERB + WHEREABOUTS **know** She did not say where she was going, and nobody knows her whereabouts.

## whiff noun

- ADJ. faint | strong | unmistakable (often figurative) detecting the unmistakable whiff of electoral blackmail
- VERB + WHIFF catch, get, detect I caught the whiff of whisky on his breath. ♦ (figurative) Journalists caught a whiff of scandal and pursued the actress relentlessly.
- PREP. ~of a whiff of perfume
- PHRASES at the faintest/first/merest whiff of sth (figurative) He always retreated emotionally at the first whiff of conflict.

#### while noun

- ADJ. brief, little, short | fair, good, long, some Things continued quiet for some while.
- VERB + WHILE **take**  $\Gamma$ ll mend it for you, but it could take a while.
- PREP. after a  $\sim$  After a while, I began to get bored with my job. for a/the  $\sim$  They chatted for a while.  $\diamond$  There's no need to do anything for the while. in a  $\sim$  I'll be back in a while.
- PHRASES all the while The bird hopped across the lawn, keeping a sharp lookout all the while. once in a while Everybody makes a mistake once in a while (= occasionally). (for) quite a while He kept me waiting for quite a while. a while back The problems started a while back.

## whim noun

- ADJ. sudden | slightest The bird's nest is vulnerable to the slightest whim of the weather. | individual, personal | political Funding is subject to political whim.
- VERB + WHIM indulge, pander to, satisfy | be subject to, be vulnerable to, depend on | suffer For years she had suffered her husband's whims.
- PREP. at (sb's)~ They seem to be able to change the rules of the game at whim.  $\diamond$  Slaves could be bought and sold at the whim of their masters. on a~ He bought the jacket on a whim, having seen it by chance in a shop window.
- PHRASES your every whim The child's parents pandered to his every whim.

#### whimper noun

- ADJ. little, small | frightened, pathetic
- VERB + WHIMPER **give** The animal gave a pathetic little whimper.

## whimper verb

- ADV. softly The dog whimpered softly. | pathetically
- VERB + WHIMPER begin to, start to | hear sb
- PREP. with The boy was whimpering with pain.
- PHRASES whimper like a child He stirred in her arms, whimpering like a child.

#### whine noun

• ADJ. high, high-pitched | piercing | nasal

- VERB + WHINE give, let out | hear
- PREP. with a~ She spoke with a whine. | ~of
- PHRASES the whine of a bullet/an engine/a motor
- ⇒ Note at SOUND

#### whine verb

• ADV. faintly, softly The engines whined softly in the background. | away

## whip noun

- ADJ. driving, riding | bull, horse
- VERB WHIP crack, flick He cracked the whip and the horse leapt forward.
- VERB WHIP crack A hound yelped briefly as a whip cracked.
- PHRASES the crack of a whip

## whip verb

- 1 hit sb/sth with a whip
  - ADV soundly He was taken back to the jail and soundly whipped.

2 mix sth until it is light and stiff

• ADV. **gently**, **lightly** Lightly whip the egg whites and add them to the mixture. | **up** 

#### whirl noun

- ADJ. mad The next few days were a mad whirl of parties. | social It's easy to get caught up in the social whirl.
- PREP. in a~ His mind was in a whirl as he searched frantically for a solution.

# whisky noun

- ADJ. double, large | single, small | stiff | neat, straight  $\Gamma ll$  have my whisky straight, please. | excellent. fine, good a fine malt whisky | cheap | bootleg (= illegally made) | blended, Irish (spelt whiskey), malt. Scotch, single-malt
- QUANT. dash, drop, nip He added a dash of whisky to his coffee. | measure, shot, tot She poured herself a large tot of whisky. | bottle, flask, glass, hip-flask, tumbler
- VERB + WHISKY drink Do you drink whisky? | have He had a whisky on the rocks. | pour (sb) | sip | gulp. swig | down, finish | distil, produce the art of distilling whisky
- WHISKY + NOUN drinker | bottle, decanter | glass, tumbler | chaser He ordered a beer with a whisky chaser (= a small glass of whisky drunk after a beer). | business, company, distiller, distillery, industry, production, sales
- PHRASES whisky on the rocks (= with ice)

# whisper noun

- ADJ. barely audible, the barest, faint, gentle, hushed, low, mere/the merest, soft | fierce, harsh | audible, loud, stage 'I knew this would happen,' he said in a stage whisper (= one that he wanted everyone to hear). | hoarse, husky, strangled | awed, excited, urgent | confidential, conspiratorial
- PREP. **above a** ~ *Their voices were very quiet, hardly above a whisper.* **in a** ~ *They spoke in whispers.*

# whisper verb

- ADV. softly | hoarsely, huskily, thickly | fiercely, urgently 'Come on,' he whispered urgently. | brokenly, shakily, unsteadily | angrily, bitterly, furiously | confidentially, conspiratorially | excitedly | almost, half | back 'Yes,' I whispered back.
- VERB + WHISPER can/could only He could only whisper in reply. | hear sb She heard him whisper her name.
- PREP. about I felt that everyone was whispering about

me. against 'Hush,' he whispered against her hair. through 'No,' he whispered through gritted teeth. to 'Let's go,' she whispered to Anne.

• PHRASES whisper sth in/into sb's ear, whisper sweet nothings He held her and whispered sweet nothings in her ear

#### whistle noun

- 1 small metal/plastic tube that you blow
  - ADJ. dog, factory, police, train | guard's, referee's, etc. | steam | penny, tin
  - VERB + WHISTLE **blow** (on), sound A train sounded its whistle in the distance.
  - WHISTLE + VERB blow. go, sound The referee's whistle went just before he shot the goal.
  - PHRASES a blast on a whistle He gave a short blast on his whistle.

#### 2 clear high-pitched sound

- ADJ. loud | high. high-pitched, piercing, shrill | low | long | short | silent He pursed his lips in a silent whistle. | tuneless | wolf | final (sport) They scored their only goal just before the final whistle.
- VERB + WHISTLE give, let out | hear
- PREP. with a~ The train entered the tunnel with a shrill whistle. | ~of She gave a low whistle of admiration.
- ⇒ Note at SOUND

#### whistle verb

- ADV. loudly | softly, under your breath | through your teeth Norma looked at the parcel and whistled softly through her teeth. | cheerfully | tunelessly
- VERB + WHISTLE begin to | hear sb
- PREP. at Men whistled at her in the street. in James whistled in amazement. to William whistled to me from a distance.

## white noun

- ADJ. egg Whisk the egg whites until stiff.
- VERB + WHITE beat, whip, whisk
- PHRASES the white of an egg Use the whites of two eggs.

# white adj.

- 1 of the colour of snow or milk
  - ADJ. dead, pure | bright, brilliant | bone, creamy, icy, milky | dirty, off- | plain
  - $\Rightarrow$  Special page at COLOUR
  - PHRASES as white as snow
- 2 very pale because of illness or fear
  - VERBS be, look | go, turn
  - ADV. extremely, very | rather
  - PREP. with He turned white with anger.
  - PHRASES as white as a sheet

#### whole noun

# 1 all of sth

• VERB + WHOLE cover, embrace, encompass, involve, span The project involved the whole of the university. | fill, occupy, take up The library takes up the whole of the first floor. | permeate, pervade Technology permeates the whole of our lives.

#### 2 complete thing

• ADJ. coherent, cohesive. harmonious, homogeneous, integrated, organized. seamless She was struggling to organize her ideas into a coherent whole. I single I complex The author examines each aspect of Roman society, then attempts to summarize the complex whole. I meaningful At this age, babies do not yet combine sounds into a meaningful whole. I organic

- VERB + WHOLE form, make (up) He tried to fit the pieces of evidence together to make a coherent whole.
- PHRASES as a whole Unemployment is higher in the north than in the country as a whole.

#### wide adj.

1 covering a large area or range

- VERBS be, seem | become
- ADV. enormously, exceptionally, extraordinarily, extremely, remarkably, unusually, very a very wide range of clothing | increasingly | fairly, quite, reasonably, relatively | sufficiently | surprisingly

#### 2 fully open

- VERBS **be | fling sth, open sth, spread sth** He stood up and flung wide the door to the study.  $\diamond$  Open your mouth really wide.  $\diamond$  He spread his hands wide in appeal.
- ADV. extremely, really, very
- PREP. with Their eyes were wide with fear.

#### 3 not close

- VERBS be | shoot | fall, land
- ADV. very | just
- PREP. **of** Her shot fell just wide of the target.
- PHRASES wide of the mark (figurative) (= not accurate) Their predictions turned out to be very wide of the mark.

#### widen verb

- ADV. considerably. greatly The gap between rich and poor has widened considerably. | slightly | gradually, slowly | quickly, rapidly | suddenly | out The road widens out and becomes a dual carriageway.
- PREP. from, into At this point, the river widens into an estuary. to The trade deficit had widened from £26 billion to £30 billion.

## widespread adj.

- VERBS be | become | remain
- ADV. extremely, remarkably, very | increasingly | fairly, pretty, quite | sufficiently | geographically a geographically widespread species
- PREP. among Illiteracy is widespread among the poor.

# widow noun

- ADJ. distraught, grieving | elderly, middle-aged, young | rich, wealthy | poor | war
- VERB + WIDOW **become** | leave He died in March leaving a widow and three children.
- PHRASES a widow's allowance/pension

## width noun

- ADJ. great the great width of his shoulders | full, overall, total, whole | narrow The fabric is only available in a narrow width. | maximum, minimum
- VERB + WIDTH have The windows have a width of six feet. | measure Measure the width of each side. | increase | decrease, narrow (to), reduce The snow had narrowed the width of the road to a single track. < The road narrows to a width of just four metres. | vary in
- WIDTH + VERB grow, increase | decrease | vary
- WIDTH + NOUN measurement | fitting The boots are available in a choice of width fittings.
- PREP. across the ~ The pattern goes across the full width of the material. in ~ The car is 1.775m in width.

## wife noun

• ADJ. new | future (also wife-to-be informal) | ex-, former | deserted | divorced, estranged | dead, late | dependent With a dependent wife and children, he can't afford to lose his job. | pregnant | dutiful, excellent, faithful, good, loving, loyal, supportive, wonderful |

long-suffering His long-suffering wife had to put up with his numerous affairs. | attractive, beautiful, charming, lovely | unfaithful | jealous | domineering, nagging | battered a hostel for battered wives

- VERB + WIFE meet I first met my wife at university. | marry | desert, leave, walk out on | batter, beat
- WIFE + VERB give birth His wife has just given birth to a son.

## wig noun

- ADJ. blond, curly | powdered
- VERB + WIG have on, sport, wear Do you think she was wearing a wig? | put on | remove, take off
- WIG VERB **perch** The wig seemed to perch on his head.
- PREP. in a/the~ Who's that man in the wig?

# wild adj.

1 animals/plants

- VERBS **be, grow, live** *The flowers grow wild in the mountains.*  $\diamond$  *The dogs live wild on the streets.*
- ADV. truly This is truly wild and unspoilt countryside.

#### 2 out of contro

- VERBS be, look He looked wild and dangerous. | go, run When the princess appeared, the crowd went wild. ⋄ They annoy the neighbours because they let their children run wild. | drive sb, make sb It makes me wild (= very angry) to see such waste.
- ADV. really, very | absolutely | a bit, a little, pretty, rather Her hair was rather wild.
- PREP. with The crowd was wild with excitement.

#### wilderness noun

- ADJ. last | great | barren, desert, desolate | frozen | uncharted | unspoilt | political (figurative) the man who brought the party back from the political wilderness
- VERB + WILDERNESS **transform** They transformed the wilderness into a garden. | **explore** They set out to explore the earth's last great wilderness, Antarctica.
- WILDERNESS + NOUN **years** (figurative) His wilderness years (= when he was out of politics and the public eye) in the 1990s were spent in North America.
- ullet PREP. in the  $\sim$  We were hopelessly lost in the wilderness.

## wildlife noun

- ADJ. abundant | endangered, rare | indigenous, local, native | marine, urban, wetland
- VERB + WILDLIFE preserve, protect, save They called on the government to help protect native wildlife. | attract, encourage The large variety of native plants attracts wildlife to the area. | benefit | endanger, threaten The increasing use of pesticides threatens the wildlife of the area. | damage, harm | disturb Do not allow your dog to disturb wildlife. | be (a) home for/to, be rich in The forest is home to a wealth of wildlife.
- WILDLIFE + NOUN habitat | area, garden, haven, park, refuge, reserve, sanctuary, site The school has its own small wildlife garden. | conservation, management, protection | trade the illegal wildlife trade | artist, cameraman, film-maker, photographer
- PHRASES a wealth of wildlife

## will noun

1 power to choose; desire

• ADJ. indomitable, iron, strong her indomitable will to win ⋄ His unassuming matter concealed an iron will. | weak | free | conscious | collective, general majority, national, popular, public Is that the general will, that we keep the present voting arrangements? | individual | human | divine, God's | royal | political The govern-

875 wind

ment lacked the political will to reform the tax system. (see also **qoodwill**)

- VERB + WILL have She's got a very strong will. | lack | exercise, exert | lose She's lost the will to try and change things. | break, drain, sap Constant rejection has sapped her will. | regain | impose She usually manages to impose her will on the rest of the group. | bend to, obey They were taught to obey their father's will without question. | go against My father didn't want me to leave home, and I didn't like to go against his will.
- PREP. against your ~ Much against my will, I let him go. at ~ She believes employers should have the right to hire and fire at will.
- PHRASES an act of will It requires an act of will to make myself go running in the morning. a battle/clash of wills The meeting turned out to be a clash of wills. an effort of will With a great effort of will he resisted her pleas. of your own free will She left of her own free will. the will of God, the will to live She gradually regained the will to live.

#### 2 legal document

- ADJ. valid Two people must witness your signature or your will will not be valid. | living (= a record of your wishes regarding medical treatment at the end of your life)
- ◆ VERB + WILL draw up, make His solicitor drew up the will. ♦ Have you made your will? | sign | leave She left no will and was unmarried. | read | alter, change | revoke Remarriage would revoke all previous wills. | forge | remember sb in She was moved when her neighbour remembered her in his will. | administer, execute | challenge, contest The family decided to contest the will in court. | break, overturn, set aside They succeeded in getting the will overturned.
- PREP. by ~ Some things cannot be given away by will. in a/the ~ She left me some money in her will. under a/the ~ Under her father's will, she gets £5 000 a year.
- PHRASES sb's last will and testament

# willing adj.

- VERBS appear, be, prove, seem They appear willing to talk to us.
- ADV. more than, only too, really, very  $\Gamma m$  more than willing to get involved. | increasingly | perfectly, quite He's quite willing to do the same for you. | enough He seemed willing enough to listen. | apparently | always She is always willing to help. | no longer

## willingness noun

- ADJ. general | genuine | greater, increased | growing, increasing
- VERB + WILLINGNESS demonstrate, display. indicate, show, signal The new government has shown a willingness to listen and learn. | announce, confirm, declare, express Workers' leaders have expressed their willingness to cooperate. | demand, depend on, require Marriage counselling depends on both parties' willingness to try to solve problems.
- PREP. in your ~ In her willingness to help them, she quite forgot that she wasn't as strong as she had been.

# will power noun

- ADJ. sheer | strong
- VERB + WILL POWER have I'm no good at slimming. The trouble is, I've got no will power. | take It took all his will power to stay in and study. | summon He tried to summon the will power to get out of bed. | need
- PREP. **by** ~ She managed to finish the race by sheer will power.

## wilt verb

• ADV. visibly

- VERB + WILT **begin to** Some of the leaves were beginning to wilt.
- PREP. in The plants will wilt in direct sunlight. under By half-time, the team was wilting under the pressure. with The passengers were visibly wilting with the heat and movement of the bus.

#### win noun

- ADJ. big, comfortable, convincing, decisive, easy, emphatic, handsome, resounding, runaway | last-gasp, narrow An extra-time penalty gave Barcelona a last-gasp win over Chelsea. | five-point, nine-wicket, single-shot, two-goal, etc. | hard-earned, hard-fought | deserved, well-earned | excellent, fine, great, impressive | thrilling | improbable, remarkable, shock, unexpected | famous People still talk about the famous win against Brazil. | away, home | cup final, league, semi-final, etc. | Democrat, Labour, etc.
- VERB + WIN claim, chalk up, gain, have, notch (up), record, score We've had three successive wins in the National League. ♦ Torino notched up a 2–1 win at Lazio. | cruise to, romp to, sweep to Woods romped to a 12-shot win in the Open. | deserve, earn | give sb | celebrate
- WIN + VERB come His only big win came in the French Open ten years ago. | keep sb, lift sb, put sb, take sb Williams's straight-sets win puts her through to the semi-final.
- PREP. without a ~ They've gone four games without a win. | ~against/over Liverpool gained a thrilling 5-4 win over Glenavon.
- PHRASES a no-win situation She was in a no-win situation, taking the blame for things she did not have the power to change.

#### win verb

- ADV. comfortably, convincingly, easily, hands down, handsomely, outright The French team won hands down. I narrowly She narrowly won the first race. I duly He duly won, but was then sidelined by a leg injury. I unexpectedly | eventually, finally
- VERB + WIN deserve to We didn't deserve to win—we played very badly. | hope to | be expected to, be tipped to, expect to The actress is tipped to win an Oscar for her performance. | be likely to | be going to Who do you think is going to win? | manage to | fail to The far right party failed to win a single seat. | help (to), help sb (to) qualities which help win business and motivate staff
- PREP. **against** They stand a good chance of winning against their league rivals. **at** I never win at tennis. **by** She won the race by 40 metres. **on** The match was eventually won on penalties.
- PHRASES a chance of winning (sth), a chance to win sth the chance to win the holiday of a lifetime be confident of winning (sth), be capable of winning (sth) There are a lot of teams capable of winning the title. succeed in winning sth He succeeded in winning their confidence.

#### wince verb

- ADV. a little, slightly | inwardly He winced inwardly at her harsh tone. | visibly
- VERB + WINCE try not to | make sb | see sb
- PREP. at She switched on the light, wincing at the sudden brightness. in/with He winced in pain.

#### wind noun

• ADJ. fierce, gale-force, high, stiff, strong, terrible Rain and high winds are forecast. ⋄ There was a stiff wind blowing. | light, moderate, slight | blustery, gusty | warm | biting, bitter, brisk, chill, cold, icy The icy wind cut right through us. | howling | fair, favourable, good They set sail the next morning with a fair wind. | adverse

Adverse winds swept the boat off course. | head, tail A tail wind made the ride home very relaxing. | east, north, etc.

- QUANT. blast, gust | breath There wasn't a breath of wind in the still air.
- WIND + VERB blow, blow up. come, cut through sb/sth, sweep (through) sth The wind came from the west.  $\diamond$  A fierce wind swept through the countryside. | howl, moan, roar, whistle The wind roared through the tunnel. | buffet sth, rattle sth, whip sth (up) The wind whipped up the surface of the lake. | increase, pick up, rise | abate, die down, drop Let's wait until the wind drops before setting sail. | change The wind suddenly changed and began blowing from the north.
- $\bullet~{\rm WIND}~+~{\rm NOUN}$  conditions, direction, power, pressure, speed
- PREP. against the ~ We were rowing against the wind. in the ~ a flag flapping in the wind into the ~ We were sailing into the wind. out of ~ Let's shelter out of the wind.
- PHRASES the roar/sound of the wind

# wind verb

- ADV. tight/tightly | carefully, neatly
- PREP. around/round He wound the bandage tightly round his ankle. into She wound the wool into a ball.

## windfall noun

- ADJ. unexpected
- VERB + WINDFALL **get**, **have** She had an unexpected windfall of a thousand pounds when a cousin died.
- WINDFALL + NOUN gains, profits | tax

# window noun

- 1 in a building, car, etc.
  - ADJ. big, huge, long, tall, wide | narrow, small | panoramic | floor-length, floor-to-ceiling | deep-set | arched, bay, bow, casement, dormer, French, lattice, leaded, picture, rose, sash, skylight, small-paned, stained-glass You get to the garden through French windows at the back of the house.  $\diamond$  The cathedral has a beautiful rose window. | plate-glass | double-glazed | barred, curtained, shuttered All the windows in the prison are barred. | curtainless | open | boarded-up | blank No light showed in any of the blank windows of the house. | dark | bright, sunny | rain-lashed, streaked | draughty, ill-fitting | dirty, dusty, filthy | clean | steamed-up | balcony, basement, bedroom, kitchen. etc. | back, front, rear, side, top, topmost, upstairs | first-floor, ground-floor, etc. | south-facing, etc. | display, shop | car, carriage, train, etc. | back, driver's, passenger, rear | electric | smoked, tinted alimousine with smoked windows
  - VERB + WINDOW gaze out (of), gaze through, look in (through), look out (of), look through, peer out (of), peer (in) through, see out (of), see through, stare out of, stare (in) through I found her looking in the window of a department store. ◇ It was raining so hard I could scarcely see out the window. | lean out of. stick your head out of | knock on. rap on. tap on We tapped on the window to get their attention. | fling open, force (open), open, throw open There was evidence that the window had been forced. | roll down, wind down I rolled down the window to ask for directions. | close, roll up, shut | clean, wash | break, shatter, smash | replace
  - WINDOW VERB open. wind down How does the window open? | close, go up | break, shatter, smash | blow out All the windows blew out with the force of the blast. | flash, gleam, glint, glow, shine The windows glinted in the sunlight. | steam up The windows all steam up when you have a shower. | rattle The windows rattle when a train goes past. | face sth, give a view of sth, look, overlook sth, stare a studio with windows looking

- south towards the park  $\diamond$  The windows of the house stared bleakly down at her.
- WINDOW + NOUN frame, ledge, pane, sill | seat I always ask for a window seat when I fly. | cleaner He works as a window cleaner. | display | shopping I love going window shopping (= looking at things in the shops without buying anything).
- PREP. at the ~ He was standing at the window waiting for us. by the ~ I sat by the window to get some air. in the ~ an advertisement in the shop window  $\diamond$  We caught sight of him in the window as we passed.  $\diamond$  There was a vase of flowers in the window.  $\diamond$  A bird flew in the open window. out (of) ~ She gazed out of the window at the falling snow. through ~ They threw a brick through the window.

#### 2 area on a computer screen

- ADJ. active Click on the window to make it active.
- VERB WINDOW open | close If you close a couple of windows, the screen will be less cluttered. | enlarge, minimize, resize, shrink | drag, move | click on 

  ⇒ Special page at COMPUTER

#### windscreen noun

- ADJ. front, rear | car
- VERB + WINDSCREEN clean, scrape, wipe She scraped the windscreen free of ice. | break, chip, crack, shatter, smash | fit, put in, replace, take out | clear, demist She switched the wipers on to clear the windscreen.
- WINDSCREEN + VERB mist up | crack, shatter
- WINDSCREEN NOUN wiper
- PREP. on a/the ~ I came back to find a parking ticket on the windscreen. through a/the ~ Bright evening sunlight glared through the windscreen.

#### wine noun

- ADJ. red. rosé, white | fizzy, sparkling | dry | sweet | light He served a light white wine with the lunch. | full-bodied, heady, strong | fruity | sour, vinegary a cheap vinegary wine | mature, young The younger wines will be mature after about three years. | new, old some new wines from South Africa | excellent, expensive, fine, good, great, quality, vintage | cheap, table | house The restaurant's house wines are an Australian Chardonnay and a French red. | dessert | fortified fortified wines such as port and sherry | mulled, spiced | chilled chilled white wine | home-made | dandelion, elderberry, rice, etc.
- QUANT. drop Would you like another drop of wine? | glass, bottle
- VERB + WINE drink Do you drink wine? | have Ill have some wine, please. | sip, take a sip of She took a sip of her wine. | gulp, swig, take a gulp/swig of | pour(sb), top up The waiter went round topping up people's wine. | make. produce The winery has been making wine for a couple of centuries. | age, mature wine aged in the bottle | chill | serve | ply sb with They always ply their clients with wine before getting down to business.
- WINE + VERB flow (figurative) The wine flowed freely at the party. | go to your head The wine had gone to his head and he was starting to talk rubbish. | breathe Open the wine an hour before the meal to let it breathe. | be corked | age, mature
- WINE + NOUN bottle, glass | list The restaurant has an extensive wine list. | rack I took another bottle from the wine rack. | grower, growing | merchant | tasting The supermarket holds occasional wine-tasting sessions.

## wing noun

#### 1 of a bird/insect

• ADJ. left, right | fore, front The beetle's fore wings are small and are not used in flight. | back, hind | broad, long, narrow, pointed, short, stubby | delicate | leathery, membranous | broken, damaged a bird with a

877 wire

broken wing | outspread, outstretched | butterfly. chicken, etc. the patterns on butterfly wings  $\diamond$  First, fry the chicken wings in the oil until they begin to brown.

- QUANT. pair
- VERB + WING extend, open, spread, stretch, unfold | close, fold | flap, flutter It flapped its wings and flew off. | clean | clip (often figurative) Pete felt he had had his wings clipped when his driving licence was confiscated. | grow, sprout I wish I could sprout wings and fly away.
- WING + VERB beat, flap, flutter
- WING + NOUN tip | feathers
- PREP. on a/the ~ It had white markings on its wings. under a/the ~ The young birds were under the mother bird's wing.  $\diamond$  (figurative) Simon's uncle had taken him under his wing.

#### 2 of a plane

- ADJ. aircraft | left, port | right, starboard | fixed | folding
- WING + VERB stick out
- WING NOUN tip

#### 3 of a building

- ADJ. north, south, etc. | private | hospital | maternity | maximum security (= of a prison)
- VERB WING add, build | demolish, destroy, pull down A bomb destroyed the east wing.
- PREP. in a/the ~ Our rooms were in the west wing.

#### 4 of a car

- ADJ. nearside, offside | front, rear
- VERB + WING damage, dent The nearside wing was damaged in the accident. | mend, repair, replace
- WING NOUN mirror
- PREP. in a/the ~ There was a dent in one wing.

#### 5 of an organization

- ADJ. left, right | conservative | liberal, progressive, reformist | extreme, radical | revolutionary | moderate | dissident | political | military, paramilitary
- PREP. on a/the ~ They're on the left wing of the Labour Party.

# wink noun

- ADJ. broad | little | conspiratorial, knowing
- VERB + WINK direct, give sb, throw sb
- PREP. with a~'Know what I mean?' he said with a wink. | ~at He directed a conspiratorial wink at his son.

#### wink verb

- ADV. broadly He winked broadly at Lucinda. | conspiratorially, saucily, wickedly She winked saucily at Jack. | back
- VERB + WINK see sb I saw him wink at her.
- PREP. at She winked at me, and I winked back.

#### winner noun

- ADJ. overall She didn't win every race, but she was the overall winner. | outright With three teams finishing on 40 points, there was no outright winner. | eventual | joint They were joint winners of the cup. | lucky She was the lucky winner of that week's biggest lottery prize. | deserved, worthy | clear, comfortable, convincing, easy, runaway She emerged as the clear winner. | impressive | big There were no big winners in this week's lottery. shock, surprise, unexpected, unlikely | likely, possible, potential Barcelona look likely winners of the Spanish League. | first-time, three-times, etc. Italy, three times winners of the World Cup | consistent, frequent, prolific, regular She is a regular winner in local road races. award, championship, competition, contest, cup, election, jackpot, league, match, (gold/silver/bronze) medal, prize (also prizewinner), race, title, tournament,
- VERB + WINNER emerge as | announce The winner

of the competition will be announced this afternoon. | **choose**, **pick** The winner will be chosen from the five architects who get through the first round.  $\diamond$  He's very good at picking winners (= at guessing who is going to win). | **back** He backed the winner and won £70.

- WINNER + VERB receive sth The winner will receive a prize of £500.
- PREP. ~ against/over France were impressive 3-0 winners over Portugal.

#### winter noun

- ADJ. last, next, this (coming) | early, late, mid-(also midwinter) It was impossible to walk the route in midwinter. | bad, bitter, cold, hard, harsh, severe, terrible one of the worst winters we have ever had | bleak, dreary, grey | mild | wet | nuclear
- WINTER + NOUN conditions, temperature, weather | sun, sunlight, sunshine | cold | frost/frosts, rain/rains, snow | gale, wind | landscape, scene, sky the artist's bleak winter scene | solstice | term | break, holiday | garden | flower | crop | clothes, clothing, coat | collection, exhibition | Olympics, sports
- ⇒ Note at SEASON (for more collocates)

#### wipe verb

- ADV. carefully, gently | hastily, quickly | easily The plastic surface can be easily wiped. | just, simply | away, down, up I wiped up the spilt wine.
- VERB + WIPE pause to, stop to He paused to wipe the sweat from his forehead. | try to
- PREP. from She gently wiped the tears from her eyes. off He wiped the marks off the wall. on She wiped her hands on the towel. with When you've finished with it, simply wipe it clean with a damp cloth.
- PHRASES wipe sth clean

# PHRASAL VERB

#### wipe sth out

- ADV. completely, totally | almost, practically, virtually The regiment was virtually wiped out in the first battle. | effectively The disease has been effectively wiped out.
- VERB + WIPE STH OUT threaten to pollution that threatens to wipe out 100 000 fish

#### wiper noun

- ADJ. windscreen | rear
- VERB WIPER put on, switch on, turn on | switch off, turn off | be fitted with
- WIPER + VERB be going, be on Cars were coming past with their wipers going.

#### wire noun

## 1 metal as thin thread

- ADJ. taut. tight | loose, slack | fine, thin | thick | flexible, soft | stiff | rusty | barbed, chicken (= wire mesh used to make fences), razor | piano | perimeter | trip (also tripwire) The bomb was attached to a tripwire laid across the road. | high (= in a circus) One man rode a bicycle along the high wire as the climax to the act.
- QUANT length, piece, strand
- VERB + WIRE cut They cut the perimeter wire and escaped. | stretch The wire was stretched between two poles.
- WIRE + NOUN grill, mesh, netting | basket, brush, cage, coat hanger, fence, fencing, frame, rack Cool the cakes on a wire rack. | cutters (also wire-cutters)
- PREP. behind a/the ~ Behind the wire, the prisoners were exercising. under a/the ~ We got in under the wire.

# 2 for electricity

• ADJ. electric, electrical, electricity Don't place carpets over electrical wires.  $\diamond$  overhead electricity wires | earth, live, neutral Don't touch that wire. It's live. | overhead | telegraph, telephone | fuse | bare, exposed Watch out

wire 878

for bare wires. | insulated, plastic-coated, plastic-covered | frayed

- VERB + WIRE attach, connect The wire was attached to a pin in the plug. | disconnect He disconnected the wire from the clock. | run The electrician ran a wire from the kitchen to the bedroom.
- WIRE + VERB go, lead, run, trail Where does this wire go?  $\diamond$  There were wires trailing everywhere. | show Surely the wires shouldn't show like that?
- PREP. along a/the ~ the flow of electrical currents along a wire down a/the ~ A dry laugh echoed down the telephone wire.

#### wire verb

- ADV. correctly, properly You should check that the socket is correctly wired. | in, up She was wired up to a heart monitor.
- PREP. for Many homes were wired for lighting only. into, to The Christmas tree lights are all wired to one plug.

## wiring noun

- ADJ. electric/electrical | dangerous, faulty, loose | mains | house
- VERB + WIRING renew, replace The existing wiring will have to be replaced. | take out They took out the old wiring. | disconnect | check (over), have a look at We'd better get an electrician to check the wiring before we start decorating. | conceal The wiring was concealed behind a false panel.
- WIRING + NOUN diagram | system

#### wisdom noun

- ADJ. deep, great, profound | accepted, conventional, established, folk, popular, prevailing, received, traditional Conventional wisdom has it that riots only ever happen in cities. | street, worldly He is too lacking in worldly wisdom to be a politician. | accumulated, collective the accumulated wisdom of generations | ancient A bridge between ancient wisdom and modern insight is now being built. | innate, inner, instinctive, intuitive | political | divine
- VERB + WISDOM doubt, have doubts about, question Many commentators doubted the political wisdom of introducing a new tax. | seek Those who seek wisdom at the shrine will find it. | impart Do you have any wisdom to impart on this subject? | prove The latest unemployment figures prove the wisdom of the government's policy.
- PHRASES a fount/source of wisdom Consultants are too often seen as the source of all wisdom. in sb's (infinite) wisdom (ironic) In their infinite wisdom, the council closed the swimming pool for the school holidays. pearls of wisdom students eager to catch pearls of wisdom from the professor's lips the pursuit of wisdom She devoted her life to the pursuit of wisdom. wit and wisdom He entertained the audience for two hours with his wit and wisdom. with the wisdom of hindsight It's easy enough to see what we should have done, with the wisdom of hindsight. words of wisdom The former world champion imparted a few words of wisdom to the young runners.

## wise adj.

- VERBS be, look, seem I consider sth, judge sth, think sth It was not considered wise to move her to another hospital.
- ADV. extremely, very | always It is always wise to write down important points.

#### wish noun

# 1 feeling that you want sth

ADJ. dearest, deepest, fervent, greatest, strong | conscious, unconscious | secret | dying, last He was

- denied his dying wish to be reconciled with his son. | death Freud's theory of the death wish | personal | parental the child's detention against parental wishes
- VERB + WISH have | express, make known She has expressed a wish to visit the Houses of Parliament. | fulfill She fulfilled her deepest wish when she flew solo for the first time. | get She's always wanted to be an actress, and I'm sure she'll get her wish. | grant sb | be responsive to, consider, honour, respect, take into account It is vital for schools to respect the wishes of parents. | carry out, comply with, implement, meet We need to update our equipment if we are to meet customers' wishes. | obey She flew into a rage if the staff didn't obey her wishes. | deny sb | disregard, flout, go against, ignore, override, ride roughshod over The committee rode roughshod over the wishes of union members. | reflect The change to the constitution reflects the wishes of the people who voted in the referendum.
- WISH + NOUN fulfilment | list Draw up a wish list, defining the requirements for your ideal home.
- PREP. against sb's ~s Her father will not speak to her, because she married against his wishes. in sb's ~ In his wish to be as helpful as possible, he was forever asking her what she wanted. in accordance with sb's ~s In accordance with his wishes, his ashes were scattered at sea. | ~for a wish for peace

#### 2 saying secretly to yourself what you want to happen

- VERB + WISH have, make When you see a black cat, you have to make a wish. | be allowed, get If you're the one who finds the hidden box, you get a wish. | grant The good fairy granted her three wishes.
- WISH + VERB come true Lo and behold, on Christmas Day their wishes came true.

# 3 (usually wishes) hope that sb will be happy

- ADJ. best, good Give my best wishes to Alison.
- VERB + WISHES give sb, send (sb)
- PREP. with ~ (at the end of a letter) With best wishes for a happy birthday. | ~ for Every good wish for your future happiness together.

#### wish verb

- ADV. dearly, desperately, devoutly, fervently, heartily, really, sincerely I heartily wished that I had stayed at home.  $\diamond I$  really wish I could go to America. | hard If you wish really hard, maybe you'll get what you want. | secretly | merely, only, simply 'Where is he now?' 'I only wish I knew.'
- ullet PREP. for It's no use wishing for the impossible.

## wit noun

## 1 clever use of words

- ADJ. great | quick, ready | acerbic, barbed, biting, caustic, dry, sarcastic, sardonic, scathing, sharp, wicked | gentle | dazzling, sparkling
- VERB + WIT have He had a dry wit.
- PHRASES wit and wisdom a book full of the wit and wisdom of his 30 years in politics

## 2 intelligence

- ADJ. native She had to use all her native wit to convince the police.
- VERB + WIT have I hope he's got the wit to take the key with him.
- PHRASES **beyond the wit of man** (= impossible) *It should not be beyond the wit of man to resolve this dispute*

# 3 wits ability to think quickly

- VERB + WITS **gather**, **recover** She couldn't seem to gather her wits and tell us what had happened. | **blunt**, **dull** Living alone in the country had dulled his wits. | **sharpen**
- PHRASES a battle of wits The strike developed into a battle of wits between management and workers. have/keep your wits about you They do tough interviews

879 woman

so you'll need to have your wits about you. pit your wits against sb Celebrity teams pit their wits against each other in this lively quiz show.

## withdraw verb

- 1 move/move sth away from a place
  - ADV. altogether, completely | immediately, instantly | abruptly, hastily, promptly, quickly, soon She hastily withdrew her hand from his. | gently | gradually, progressively Forces will be progressively withdrawn. | eventually | temporarily | unconditionally
  - VERB + WITHDRAW decide to | intend to, wish to | threaten to | be compelled to, be forced to, be obliged to He was forced to withdraw from the competition due to injury. | persuade sb to
  - PREP. from Two thousand troops were withdrawn from the battle zone. in favour of He eventually withdrew in favour of Blair, thought to be the more popular candidate. into She withdrew into her own world.

#### 2 take sth away

- ADV. immediately | subsequently | eventually | formally She formally withdrew her resignation. | voluntarily | unconditionally Last night he unconditionally withdrew his comments.
- VERB + WITHDRAW threaten to | agree to | refuse to | advise sb to, persuade sb to, urge sb to
- PREP. from They threatened to withdraw their support from the government.

#### withdrawal noun

#### 1 removing/leaving

- ADJ. imminent | immediate, rapid, sudden | gradual, phased | complete, full, total, unconditional, wholesale | partial | strategic, tactical | voluntary | ignominious The UN were faced with an ignominious withdrawal or a long-term military presence. | military, troop
- VERB + WITHDRAWAL call for, demand The party is calling for the phased withdrawal of troops from the island. | agree to | announce | make The police were forced to make a tactical withdrawal.
- PREP. ~ by a withdrawal by government troops ~ from the army's withdrawal from the occupied territories

## 2 from a bank account

- ADJ. cash
- VERB + WITHDRAWAL make
- PREP. ~from She made a withdrawal of £250 from her bank account.

## 3 stopping

- ADJ. alcohol, drug
- VERB WITHDRAWAL suffer
- WITHDRAWAL + NOUN symptoms
- PREP. ~ from She was still suffering withdrawal from nicotine.

#### wither verb

- ADV. **simply** Their support had simply withered away. | **away**
- PREP. under The grass withered under a scorching sun.
- PHRASES wither and die The business withered and eventually died.

#### withhold verb

- ADV. deliberately | reasonably, unreasonably Consent will not be unreasonably withheld.
- VERB + WITHHOLD threaten to threatening to withhold future financial aid | decide to
- PREP. from He was accused of deliberately withholding information from the police.

#### withstand verb

- VERB + WITHSTAND be able/unable to, can/could | manage to | be built to, be designed to The wooden boat was built to withstand just about every weather condition at sea. | be robust/strong/tough enough to The flooring needs to be tough enough to withstand wear. | enable sth to, help sth (to)
- PHRASES be capable of withstanding sth

#### witness noun

#### 1 person who sees sth

- ADJ. eye (also eyewitness) An eyewitness account described the plane as a 'fireball'. | crucial, key, material, vital As the last person to see her alive, he was a material witness in the case. | independent | credible, reliable, unimpeachable | unreliable
- VERB + WITNESS appeal for The police are appealing for witnesses. | trace Police have so far failed to trace any witnesses to the attack.
- WITNESS + VERB come forward Two witnesses came forward with evidence.
- WITNESS + NOUN account, statement
- PREP. ~to a witness to murder

#### 2 in a court of law

- ADJ. chief, main, principal the defence's chief witness | hostile | reluctant, unwilling | defence | prosecution, state | expert | character | civilian, police
- VERB + WITNESS call The defence called their first witness. | appear as She appeared as a character witness. | swear in | cross-examine, examine, interrogate, interview, question | hear | discredit | intimidate, threaten A judicial enquiry was ordered, but witnesses were threatened and none would testify. | suborn He was charged with conspiracy to suborn witnesses.
- WITNESS VERB take the stand The next witness took the stand. | give evidence, testify | make a statement, state sth | identify sb She was the only witness to identify Peters as the attacker.
- WITNESS + NOUN box, stand | summons
- PHRASES a witness for the defence/prosecution

#### 3 of a signature

- VERB + WITNESS act as
- WITNESS + VERB sign
- PREP. -to Would you be willing to act as a witness to my signature when I sign my will?

# wobbly adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look | become, go When I stood up my legs went all wobbly.
- ADV. all (informal), very | a bit, a little, rather, slightly The chair looked a bit wobbly.

# wolf noun

- ADJ. **lone** A lone wolf howled under the full moon. | marauding, ravening, slavering (figurative) She called the media 'ravening wolves'.
- QUANT. pack
- WOLF + VERB bark, growl, howl | hunt
- WOLF NOUN cub | pack

#### woman noun

• ADJ. young | middle-aged | elderly, old, older The thief tricked his way into an elderly woman's home. ♦ Older women often have difficulty conceiving. | adult, grown The little girl she remembered was now a grown woman. | married | single, unattached, unmarried | widowed | divorced | pregnant | childless | business (also businesswoman), career, professional, working | non-working | attractive, beautiful, good-looking, handsome, pretty | desirable | well-dressed | plain, ugly | motherly | hysterical | decent, good, kind | evil,

womb 880

wicked | battered a hostel for battered women | the other Jean Menckes plays the president's wife and Fiona Handley plays the other woman (= the one the President is having an affair with).

VERB + WOMAN depict, portray, present, show We want to change the way women are depicted in the media. I limit, reduce Women are limited to the more poorly paid jobs. ◊ Women are reduced to merely playing a passive role.
PHRASES the position/role of women There were important changes in the position of women in society. a woman of the world He saw her as a woman of the world who could offer him advice. women's lib/liberation (becoming old-fashioned) The freedom to wear trousers became a symbol of women's liberation. the women's movement, women's rights

## womb noun

- ADJ. fertile | barren
- VERB + WOMB carry sth in the nine months for which we are carried in our mothers' wombs | emerge from The baby's head was starting to emerge from the womb.
- WOMB + NOUN lining
- PREP. in the/your~A scan determines the position of the baby in the womb.
- PHRASES the lining/neck/wall of the womb

#### wonder noun

## 1 feeling of surprise/admiration

- ADJ. great | childlike, wide-eyed
- VERB + WONDER feel | express There aren't any words to express properly all the wonder that Ifeel. | gaze in, stare in She gazed down in wonder at the city spread below her. | be filled with, be full of The children's faces were full of wonder as they gazed up at the Christmas tree.
- WONDER + NOUN cure, drug
- PREP. in ~ Neville shook his head in wonder at it all with ~ She held her breath with wonder and delight. | ~at
- PHRASES a feeling/sense of wonder

# 2 amazing thing/person

- ADJ. natural Iceland is full hot springs, beautifully coloured rocks, and other natural wonders. | scientific | constant, perpetual It was a constant wonder to me that my father didn't die of exhaustion. | nine days, sevenday She was determined to prove she was no seven-day wonder whose promise would remain unfulfilled. | boy (humorous) (also wonder boy) the new boy wonder of French football | one-hit (humorous) The band aren't the one-hit wonders some had feared: their second album contains some great rap music.
- PHRASES do/work wonders (for sb/sth) The change of diet has done wonders for my skin.  $\diamond$  A good night's sleep and a hearty breakfast worked wonders. the wonders of modern science/technology Thanks to the wonders of modern science, many common diseases will soon be things of the past. the wonders of the world The palace has been described as the eighth wonder of the world.

#### wonder verb

- ADV. hazily, idly, vaguely I wondered vaguely whether Robert could be the murderer. | briefly, fleetingly | apprehensively, uneasily I wondered uneasily if anything had happened to the children. | bleakly, despairingly | irritably | aloud 'Where's Natasha?' she wondered aloud. | just 'Why do you ask?' 'I just wondered.' | often, sometimes I sometimes wonder who's crazier, him or me.
- VERB + WONDER **begin to** *I* was just beginning to wonder where you were. | cannot/could not help but, can only *I* couldn't help but wonder what he was thinking. | make sb His obvious hunger made her wonder how long he had been up and about.
- PREP. about We'd wondered about you as a possible team member.

#### wonderful adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, smell, sound, taste
- ADV. most, really | absolutely, perfectly, quite, truly The weather was absolutely wonderful. | pretty, rather
- PHRASES weird and wonderful coming up with weird and wonderful marketing ideas

#### wood noun

#### 1 what trees are made of

- ADJ. hard | soft Pine is a soft wood. | dark The pub had dark wood panelling. | light, pale | green The wood was too green to burn. | dead, rotten, rotting She pruned the dead wood from the tree. | kindling There were neat piles of kindling wood against the wall. | natural varnish that retains the natural wood look | seasoned | rough | painted, polished, stained, varnished | carved | solid | laminated | charred | balsa, beech, pine, etc.
- QUANT. block, piece, plank, strip
- VERB + WOOD chop. cut, saw | be made from/in/(out) of, carve/make sth from/in/out of The cabinet is made of cherry wood. ⋄ We carve the moulds in wood. | paint, polish, stain, varnish She stained the wood green. | season Traditionally wood was seasoned in the open air. | burn | gather We gathered wood for the fire.
- WOOD + VERB **splinter** the sound of splintering wood | **rot** Over the years, much of the wood in the house had rotted. | **burn** Dry wood burns easily.
- WOOD + NOUN chip | carving | floor, panel, panelling | laminate, veneer | finish a wardrobe in a mahogany wood finish | fire
- PREP. in ~ The chapel has some interesting works in wood and marble.

#### 2 area covered with trees

- ADJ. deep, dense, thick | dark, shady | broad-leaved, deciduous | beech, birch, oak, etc.
- PREP. in the ~ a walk in the woods through the ~ He wandered through the beech wood.

# wooded adj.

- VERBS be
- ullet ADV. densely, heavily, richly, thickly, well a thickly wooded area

## woodwork noun

- ADJ. exterior, interior | polished
- VERB + WOODWORK paint, treat, varnish | polish | strip | clean, wash | hit He hit the woodwork (= the wooden frame of the goal) twice before scoring.
- PREP. in the ~ There were cracks in the woodwork.

#### wool noun

- ADJ. chunky, thick | fine | soft | rough | pure | raw | lamb's, sheep's | knitting | cotton, mineral, steel, wire
- QUANT. ball, skein
- VERB + WOOL produce | knit sth in, spin, weave (sth in) She's knitting a jumper in pure wool. | card, comb
- WOOL + NOUN merchant, shop, trade

#### word noun

# 1 unit of language

• ADJ. two-letter, three-letter, etc. | monosyllabic, disyllabic | two-syllable, three-syllable, etc. | big, long He uses big words to impress people. | compound | native | borrowed. loan When a new fruit is first imported, its name is usually also imported as a loan word. | foreign | content, function | exact. precise, very His exact words were, 'There's nothing we can do about it.' \( > Those were her very words. \) | clear, plain | ambiguous | ab-

- stract, concrete | everyday I find even everyday words difficult to spell. | archaic, obsolete | key He wrote down a few key words to help him remember what to say. | right, wrong You can't always find the right word when you're translating. | dirty, four-letter, naughty, obscene, rude, taboo The play is full of four-letter words.  $\diamond$  Work is a dirty word to Frank. (see also swear word) | famous, household, immortal His name has become a household word since he first appeared in the series.  $\diamond$  the immortal words of Neil Armstrong as he stepped onto the moon | code The police use code words for their major operations. | buzz (also buzzword), vogue E-marketing is the current buzzword. | spoken, written She combines visual images and the spoken word to great effect in her presentations.
- VERB + WORD have Spanish has no word for 'understatement'. | say, speak, use, utter He uses lots of long words. ♦ Every word he utters is treated as sacred text. | pronounce How is this word pronounced? | mispronounce | spell | misspell 'Necessary' is one of the most commonly misspelt words in English. | write | hear, read | mishear, misread I misheard the word 'sick' as 'thick'. | know, understand | look up She looked the word up in the dictionary. | find | coin The word 'e-commerce' was coined to refer to business done over the Internet. | cross out, erase, rub out
- WORD + VERB mean sth | refer to sth, relate to sth | convey sth, describe sth, express sth words describing body parts ◊ Words can't express how happy I am. | imply sth | denote sth Bold words denote chapter headings. | carry sth, have sth The same word can carry numerous meanings. ◊ The word has two meanings. | be derived from sth, come/derive from sth The word derives from a Norse word meaning 'eye of the wind'. | begin (with sth), end (in/with sth) What's a word beginning with 'c' that means 'a small wood'? | fail sb Words fail me (= I cannot express how I feel).
- WORD + NOUN game
- PREP. in sb's ~s The students had to retell the story in their own words. | ~ for What's the French word for 'snail'?
- PHRASES in all senses of the word She was a true friend in all senses of the word. in other words They're letting me go—in other words, I've been sacked. in so many words They told me in so many words (= directly) that I was no longer needed. in the true sense of the word People who overeat are not addicts in the true sense of the word. in words of one syllable (= using very simple language) Could you say that again in words of one syllable? word for word (= exactly) He repeated word for word what the boy had said to him.

## 2 sth you say

• ADJ. quick (no plural) | quiet (no plural) The manager had a quiet word with Alison, and she gave him no more problems. I good, friendly, kind He hasn't a good word to say for anybody. | unkind | angry, bitter ~s, blunt ~s. choice ~s (ironic), cross, hard ~s, strong ~s | polite No polite words of gratitude came. | flattering, honeyed ~s | empty, fine (ironic), meaningless ~s Despite all their fine words, the council have never done anything to improve road safety. | weasel ~s The government's promises on nurses' pay turned out to be weasel words (= deliberately unclear). | bold, brave ~s Despite his brave words, I don't believe he can save the factory from closure. | wise ~s | well-chosen ~s He ruined her self-confidence  $with\ a\ few\ well$ -chosen words. | cautionary soft, whispered They exchanged whispered words of love. | unspoken ~s The look in her eyes filled in the unspoken words in her sentence. | dying, last ~s Her last words were for her children. | final, last (no plural) The Chairman always has the last word (= the final decision) on financial decisions. | fateful ~s Seconds after uttering the fateful words 'this is easy', he crashed. | prophetic | magic

- VERB WORD have I've had a few words with John, and he's quite happy for you to stay. ♦ She had some harsh words to say about her colleagues. | put in, say, speak, utter If you run into the boss, put in a good word for me! ⋄ Before we begin,  $\Gamma d$  like to say a few words about who I am. ♦ Nobody's uttered a word to me about it. | give, say Just say the word and  $\Gamma ll$  go. | mumble, mutter | slur l knew he'd been drinking because he was slurring his words. **spit** (**out**) *She was so furious, she almost spat the words* out: 'You idiot!' | bandy, exchange, have I usually exchange a few words with my neighbour when I see him.  $\diamond$ Words were exchanged (= there was an argument). | find He couldn't find the words to thank her enough. | choose, pick He chose his words carefully when commenting on her work. | quote | distort, twist She felt angry at how the journalist had twisted her words. I hang on The journalists hung on his every word as he spoke of his ordeal. | eat, take back When he told her she would fail, she swore she would make him eat his words. | not mince He doesn't mince his words when he talks about his ex-boss. I not **breathe** Don't breathe a word to anyone about what  $\Gamma$ ve told you!
- WORD + VERB conjure sth up, evoke sth Her words conjured up a strange picture in her mind. | burst from sb, come (out), emerge, fall, pour (out), slip (out), spill (out), tumble out He was nervous, and his words came out in a rush. ♦ His words fell into the silence like stones. | stick in your throat He wanted to tell her how he felt about her, but the words stuck in his throat. | float, hang in the air I let my words hang in the air. Maggie was no fool: she must realize I meant it. | echo, ring Her teacher's words echoed in her ears. | fade (away), tail away/off. trail away/off His words faded to silence as he saw she didn't believe him. | hit/strike home, strike/touch a chord | sink in She could feel her temper boiling as his words sank in.
- PREP. in a ~ 'Would you like to help us?' 'In a word (= briefly), no.' without a ~ She left without a word. | ~ about We never heard anyone say an unkind word about her. ~ from And now a word from our sponsors ... ~ of a word of advice/warning ~ with Can I have a quick word with you?
- PHRASES get a word in (edgeways) I wanted to tell you that she'd phoned, but you were talking so much I couldn't get a word in edgeways. a man/woman of few words (= a person who speaks very little), sb never spoke a truer word/never was a truer word spoken You said we were about to make a big mistake, and never was a truer word spoken! (= you were right), not a (single) word Remember—not a word to (= don't tell) Peter about any of this.  $\diamond$  We didn't say a single word to each other all day. put words into sb's mouth He felt after the interview that the police officers had been trying to put words into his mouth in (= to make him say what they wanted him to say). take the words out of sb's mouth I was about to say we should cancel the trip, but she took the words right out of my mouth (= she said it before me). a word in sb's ear Can I have a word in your ear about tomorrow's presentation? (by) word of mouth The restaurant does not advertise, but relies on word of mouth for custom.

# 3 promise

- ADJ. **solemn** She gave him her solemn word that she would give up drugs.
- VERB + WORD give sb | be as good as, be true to. keep He promised to help and was as good as his word. ⋄ True to her word, she returned next day. | break, go back on Once he has made a promise, he never goes back on his word.
- PHRASES have sb's word for sth We only have her word for it that the cheque is in the post. a man/woman of his/her word You needn't worry about him not paying you back—he's a man of his word. take sb at their word He said I could stay at his house any time, so I took him at his word. take sb's word for sth I haven't seen his work, but

word 882

I'll take his word for it that it's finished. your word against sb's If it's your word against the police officer's, the jury are going to believe him. sb's word is their bond, sb's word of honour He gave me his word of honour that he wouldn't tell anyone.

#### 4 information/news

- VERB + WORD **bring**, **get**, **send** He sent word to his family that his captors were treating him well. | **get** We didn't get word of her arrest until the next day. | **spread**
- WORD VERB **get out** If word gets out about the affair, he will have to resign. | **be**, **have it** The word is they've split up. ⋄ Word has it that she's leaving.
- PREP. ~ about Health workers spread the word about the benefits of immunization.

#### word verb

• ADV. carefully, cautiously We need to word our question quite carefully. | ambiguously, vaguely | broadly | strongly He issued a very strongly worded statement denying any involvement in the plot.

#### wording noun

- ADJ. actual, exact, precise, specific | clear | appropriate | vague | ambiguous The wording was deliberately ambiguous.
- VERB + WORDING alter, change | think about We need to think carefully about the wording of the request.
- PREP. ~of What's the exact wording of the clause?

# word processing noun

- ADJ. basic, simple
- PHRASES application, package, product, program, software, system | business, service

#### work noun

#### 1 effort/product of effort

• ADJ. hard It's hard work trying to get him to do a few things for himself.  $\diamond$  It doesn't require skill—it's a matter of sheer hard work. | arduous, back-breaking, challenging, complicated, demanding, difficult, gruelling, intensive, labour-intensive, tiring, tough The show is the product of two years' intensive work. | rewarding | heavy They employ a couple of young men to do the heavy work. | donkey I did the donkey work (= hard work requiring little skill) but I hired a professional builder for the tricky bits. | light She's only allowed to do a little light work because of her bad arm. | easy | close I need to wear glasses for close work. | physical | delicate | dan**gerous | dirty** Engine maintenance is dirty work.  $\diamond$  (figurative) The drugs gang used children to do their dirty work for them. | humdrum, monotonous, repetitive, tedious | fascinating, interesting | purposeful Many unemployed people welcome the chance to do purposeful work, even if unpaid. | valuable The research institute needs funds in order to carry on its valuable work. | paid, unpaid | professional | men's, women's They think that looking after children is women's work. | intellectual, mental | creative, imaginative | practical (see also fieldwork, paperwork) | investigative | undercover The scandal was revealed after months of undercover work by journalists. | leg (also legwork) Her job as a market researcher involves a lot of legwork (= walking around to collect information). | course (also coursework) | written His written work is the best in the class. | individual | group | project | collaborative, joint classroom activities involving collaborative work between children  $\diamond$  The report is the joint work of an economist and a sociologist. remedial The poorly designed bridge needs remedial work to make it safe. | background, preliminary, preparatory | follow-up | honest He preferred to make his money from honest work rather than from gambling. | good, nice (informal), outstanding, sterling Nice work, James! I'm impressed. In accepting the award, she mentioned the sterling work of her assistants. | careful, meticulous, painstaking | poor, shoddy, sloppy | charitable, humanitarian | community, youth | ground-breaking, innovative, pioneering He did pioneering work on microbes. | experimental | academic, commercial, educational, environmental, scientific | building, construction | your own Is this all your own work (= did you do it without help from others)?

- QUANT. bit, piece It was an interesting piece of work.
- VERB + WORK carry out, do, put in All the construction work was carried out in 2001. ⋄ I've got lots of work to do today.  $\diamond$  She's put in a lot of work on the design. | get done, have done I think I'd better try and get some work done.  $\diamond$  We're going to have some building work done on the house. | produce Work produced on a word processor tends to look more professional. | get, have We get far too much work at this time of year. | take on, undertake I've taken on more work than I've got time to do. | create, make Big football matches make a lot of work for the police. | begin, commence, get down to, set about/to, start  $They \ began \ work \ on \ the \ project \ towards \ the \ end \ of \ the \ year.$ ♦ Stop talking and get down to work. ♦ We set to work on the outside of the house (= for example, painting it). | go about She went cheerfully about her work. I carry on. continue | complete, finish | halt, hold up, stop Work on the project was halted. | lose They lost the work to a competitor. | undo The new president spent the first year undoing the work of his predecessor. | oversee, supervise The assistant manager supervises work on the factory floor. | **set sb to** She set them to work painting the fence. | require To carry out accurate market research requires a huge amount of work. | hand in We're supposed to hand in this work tomorrow.
- WORK + VERB come The work comes in bursts according to the time of year. | wait That work can wait until tomorrow. | go How's the work going this morning? | involve sth What does the work involve? | begin, start | continue, go on | come to a standstill Work came to a complete standstill when rumours of redundancies started to circulate. | cost How much will the work cost?
- WORK + NOUN ethic | rate Her boss told her she had to increase her work rate. | programme, schedule | surface Work surfaces should be left clear and clean.
- PREP. at ~ He's been hard at work all morning. | ~ on I have to do some work on the engine before it'll be ready to drive. ~ with She's done a lot of work with disadvantaged children.
- PHRASES a backlog of work It will take a month to clear the backlog of work. keep up the good work The hotel manager thanked the staff for their efforts so far and told them to keep up the good work. your life's work The art collection was his life's work. make light/short work of sth (= to do sth quickly and easily) Mike made short work of fixing the engine. never/not a stroke of work She never does a stroke of work. pressure of work Pressure of work forced him to cancel his holiday. work in progress The showroom has been designed so that people can see work in progress.

#### **2** job

• ADJ. lucrative, well paid | badly paid | full-time, part-time | permanent | temporary | regular, steady He hasn't been in regular work since he left school. | casual Inthe college vacations he does casual work in the local hospital. | freelance | voluntary | skilled | semiskilled | unskilled | manual | indoor, outdoor | daily, day-to-day, everyday, routine People went about their daily work despite the war. ◇ Ambulance crews alternate between emergency and routine work. | piece It's piece work, so how much you earn depends on how fast you can work. | administrative, clerical, office, secretarial | managerial | domestic | social | research | agricul-

tural, farm | building | nice (humorous) A hundred grand for two days a week? Nice work if you can get it!

- VERB + WORK have He's got a bit of freelance work at the moment. | look for He got made redundant, so now he's looking for work again. | find, get Full-time work is hard to find. | go to I go to work on the bus. | go out to Some mothers of young children choose not to go out to work. | start | finish, knock off What time do you finish work? | stop She stops work at the end of this month. | give up Just before he was sixty, he decided to give up work. | go back to, return to She has just returned to work after the birth of her child. | coordinate Sales reps meet up monthly to coordinate their work.
- WORK + VERB **go** Work's going well at the moment. | **start** What time does work start in the morning? | **finish**
- WORK NOUN hours Employees must not make personal calls in work hours. | place (also workplace) | area, environment, room (also workroom) | station (also workstation) | roster, schedule | experience He's doing a month's unpaid work experience with an engineering firm. | permit | incentive High income tax can undermine work incentives. | practice An independent report has described some work practices in the industry as old-fashioned.
- PREP. at ~ 'Where's Diane?' 'She's at work.'  $\diamond$  We had a party at work. in (your) ~ With so much unemployment, I'm lucky to be in work.  $\diamond$  It's important to be happy in your work. off ~ She's been off work with a bad back since July. out of ~ He's been out of work since the factory closed. through ~ I met him through work.
- PHRASES a line of work 'What line of work are you in?' 'Computing.' a place of work

#### 3 book/music/art

- ADJ. classic, fine, great | definitive, seminal Her book is still considered the definitive work on beetles. | influential | erudite, scholarly | ambitious | literary | dramatic | critical | autobiographical, biographical | artistic | art (also artwork) The artwork in the book is superb. | abstract, figurative, graphic | choral, orchestral, piano | collected, complete the collected works of Stephen King | early | late, mature Picasso's mature works
- QUANT. series | collection, exhibition
- VERB + WORK compose, produce, write Beethoven composed his greatest works towards the end of his life. | commission | perform, play | hear, read, see Her work can be seen in most of the major European galleries. | conduct, direct, edit, produce, publish, put on Over the next two years, the theatre is putting on the complete works of Brecht. | display, exhibit, show The town hall is exhibiting works by local artists.
- WORK + VERB be called sth, be entitled sth a work entitled 'Forward Pass'
- PREP. in a/the ~ She's studying the theme of death in the works of Beckett. | ~ by a work by an unknown eighteenth century writer
- PHRASES an exhibition of sb's work The gallery is staging a special exhibition of Monet's early works. a work of art/fiction/literature The building is hated by some and considered a work of art by others.  $\diamond$  (humorous) They discovered that his CV was a complete work of fiction. a work of genius Her latest novel is a work of genius.
- ⇒Note at ART

#### 4 (also works) building/repairing

- ADJ. extensive, major | road (also roadworks) | maintenance, repair, restoration | demolition
- VERB + WORK carry out We are planning to carry out major works on the site. | plan | announce
- WORK VERB continue, go on The works will continue until the end of July.
- $\bullet$  PREP. at the ~ A contraflow is in operation at the works near Junction 5.

# 5 works factory

- VERB + WORKS open | close (down), shut down
- WORKS VERB turn sth out The works at Bury turned out thousands of television sets a week. | open | close (down)
- WORKS + NOUN foreman, manager, supervisor | canteen
- PREP. at the ~ the night shift at the works

#### work verb

## 1 do a job/task

- ADV. hard He had been working hard all morning. | steadily | round the clock Emergency teams were working round the clock to make the homes secure. | full-time, part-time A lot of mothers choose to work part-time. | efficiently I work more efficiently on my own. | closely, collaboratively, together people who have worked closely together over a period of time | alone, independently | away We worked steadily away all morning.
- VERB + WORK continue to | choose to, prefer to I prefer to work as part of a team. | motivate sb to Employees are motivated to work harder for a whole host of different reasons. | enable sb to I needed a job which would enable me to work at home. | refuse to
- PREP. **as** He's working as a teacher at the moment. **at** I've spent three hours working at this problem. **for** She worksfor an oil company. **on** We are working on plans for a new swimming pool. **with** the people you work with

#### 2 function; have a result/effect

- ADV. effectively, efficiently, perfectly, properly, satisfactorily, smoothly, well Everything worked very smoothly. | independently My limbs seemed to be working independently of each other.
- VERB + WORK seem to

#### PHRASAL VERB

#### work out

- ADV. perfectly, well | badly
- PREP. for Things worked out well for Janet in the end.

#### worker noun

- ADJ. good, hard | productive | fast, quick | methodical, steady | slow | core, key | full-time, part-time | permanent | casual Casual workers are usually paid by the hour. | shift | migrant, seasonal | freelance | selfemployed | paid | voluntary, volunteer | low-paid | unemployed | retired | female, redundant, woman | black, white | immigrant | fellow | average One night in these expensive hotels costs around the average worker's monthly wage. | skilled | unskilled | semiskilled | blue-collar, manual | clerical, office, whitecollar | professional | shop-floor | private-sector, public-sector | council, municipal | assembly-line, factory, manufacturing, production | construction | metal | maintenance | railway, transport | agricultural, farm, rural | care, community, health, healthcare, hospital, social, welfare, youth | rescue | aid, relief | charity | field, research | domestic | postal
- VERB + WORKER employ, have | engage, hire, recruit, take on | dismiss, fire, lay off, make redundant, sack | exploit The union accused the firm of exploiting its workers.
- WORKER + VERB work | run sth, staff sth The shop is staffed by one paid worker and three volunteers. | lose a job 400 workers have lost their jobs. | demand sth Workers demanded fair wages and better working conditions. | vote The workers voted for industrial action. | (be on) strike, walk out The workers walked out last month after a failure to agree all the terms for the 110 lay-offs.
- WORKER + NOUN participation worker participation in decision making
- PHRASES the exploitation of workers, workers' demands, worker's rights
- ⇒ Note at Jов

dustrial, manufacturing

- ADJ educated, qualified, skilled, trained a highly-skilled workforce | flexible, versatile | committed, dedicated, motivated | local A quarter of the local workforce is unemployed. | ageing, declining, diminishing A declining workforce has to provide for an increasing number of retired people. | available, total The shipyard has a total workforce of 9 000. | entire, whole The new management decided to retrain the entire workforce. | worldwide | large, small | reduced | 2 000-strong, 3 500, etc. | temporary | British, Japanese. etc. | female, male | in-
- VERB + WORKFORCE employ, have The company employs a workforce of nearly 5 000. | cut, halve, reduce. slash, slim (down), trim | double, expand, increase | retrain, train | consult (with) The management always consults with the workforce before introducing major changes. | enter, leave The increase in the number of people entering the workforce has increased unemployment figures.
- WORKFORCE + VERB fall | double, increase. rise | number sth, stand at sth The workforce numbers 500.
- PREP. **among** a/the ~ There is a change in the distribution of skills among the workforce. **in** a/the ~ One person in the workforce is always responsible for the same job.
- PHRASES a member of the workforce

# workings noun

- ADJ. inner, internal the inner workings of a watch  $\diamond$  the internal workings of Parliament | basic | complex, detailed | financial
- VERB + WORKINGS analyse, explore, investigate | lay bare, reveal, shed light on Their research aims to shed light on the workings of the human mind. | know | understand It is hard to understand the complex workings of the social security system. | explain

#### workload noun

- ADJ. enormous, heavy, huge | excessive | additional, extra, increased | lighter, reduced | administrative
- VERB + WORKLOAD have She's got an increased work-load this year. | expand, increase | ease, lighten, reduce An assistant one day a week would ease my work-load. | distribute, share, spread We want to try and distribute the workload more evenly. | cope with
- WORKLOAD + VERB **expand**, **increase** *Doctors* are having to cope with an ever-expanding workload.

#### workman noun

- ADJ. good, skilled | council
- QUANT. gang A gang of council workmen has been digging a hole in the road.

# workmanship noun

- ADJ. exquisite, fine, good, quality | bad, crude, defective, faulty, poor, shoddy
- ullet VERB + WORKMANSHIP **admire** I was admiring the exquisite workmanship in the mosaic. | **criticise**
- PREP. ~on He accused the garage of shoddy workmanship on the bodywork.
- PHRASES the quality/standard of workmanship

#### workout noun

- ADJ. good | hard, vigorous | light | forty-minute, two-hour, etc. | aerobic
- VERB + WORKOUT do, have When I do a good workout, I feel fine. \$\infty\$ The team had a hard workout this morning. | give sb/sth I went for a ride to give my new bike a workout.

## workshop noun

#### 1 room/building

884

- ADJ. craft, design, pottery | engineering, locomotive, railway | farm | carpenter's, stonemason's, etc.
- VERB + WORKSHOP set up He set up a workshop for his carving.
- WORKSHOP + VERB **employ sb** The workshop employs 25 full-time workers.
- PREP. in a/the~

#### 2 period of discussion/work

- ADJ. day-long, two-day, weekend, etc. | group | introductory | practical | development, training The company holds regular skills development workshops. | skills Everyone in Personnel has attended a media skills workshop. | research | dance, drama, music, poetry, theatre, writing
- QUANT. **series** *The Careers Advisory Service will be running a series of workshops for students.*
- VERB + WORKSHOP do, hold, host, organize, put on, run The Institute will host a special two-day workshop on new building materials. | attend, go to, participate in, take part in
- WORKSHOP + VERB cover sth. examine sth, focus on sth, look at sth The workshop covered a wide range of issues. | aim to, be aimed at sth a workshop aimed at brainstorming new marketing ideas
- WORKSHOP + NOUN discussion, session | member, participant
- PREP. at a/the ~, during a/the ~ During the workshop, they each practised their part in the performance. in a/the ~ In the one-day workshop, she taught us the importance of breathing exercises. | ~ on I learned these new skills at a workshop on databases.
- PHRASES a member of a workshop, a participant in a workshop

## world noun

#### 1 the earth/its people

- ADJ. **known** a medieval map of the known world | whole
- VERB + WORLD create, make They believe that God created the world. | destroy One of these days, humankind will destroy the world. | take over Fast food outlets seem to be taking over the world. | tour, travel | see As a young man, he wanted to see the world before he settled down. | lead Sweden leads the world in safety legislation.
- WORLD + NOUN leader | economy | recession, slump | market | trade | price World oil prices continue to rise. | domination A handful of Internet companies are battling for world domination. | affairs, events | attention, opinion The bombing alienated world opinion. | war | champion He was easily beaten by the reigning world champion. | championships, cup, title | class The team is world class. | beaters The Portuguese team looked like world beaters in last night's game. | record She shattered the world record for the 200 metres. | rankings He has never before featured in the top ten world rankings. | religion the major world religions | music (emusic that includes influences from different parts of the world) | tour The band are about to embark on a sixmonth world tour.
- PREP. across the ~ Astronomers across the world will be watching the night sky. all around/over/round the ~ The ceremony was watched live by millions around the world. in the ~ He felt he was the luckiest man in the whole world. throughout the ~ People throughout the world will be watching the big match on television.
- PHRASES the end of the world (figurative) It won't be the end of the world if you don't get the job. on a world scale Communist parties were formed on a world scale after the Russian Revolution. on the world stage The country became an important player on the world stage. a

885 worry

part of the world It's an interesting part of the world. the world over Scientists the world over have been waiting for this breakthrough.

#### 2 part of the earth

- ADJ. Arab, English-speaking, Western, etc. Heads of state from all over the Arab world gathered for the conference. | developed, First. industrialized, rich First World consumers will have to eat less meat. | developing, Third, underdeveloped | New, Old Machismo is a New World phenomenon with roots in Old World cultures.
- PREP. in the ... ~ In the Western world, there is a different attitude to marriage.

#### 3 life/society

- ADJ. ever-changing | cruel, dog-eat-dog. tough | crazy, mad, topsy-turvy | ancient, medieval, Roman, etc. | contemporary, modern, today's | brave new the architects' vision of a brave new world of pristine concrete | vanishing These tribesmen are proud survivors of a vanishing world. | outside, real Throughout his time in prison he had no contact with the outside world.  $\Diamond$  In the real world things don't always happen like they do in books. | dream, fantasy, imaginary, inner, private She enjoys creating imaginary worlds for children.  $\diamond$  She lives in her own inner world. | material, physical | simulated, virtual | spiritual | spirit Mediums claim to receive messages from the spirit world. | social | animal, insect, natural, plant I like living in the country because I'm interested in the natural world. | academic, art, business, fashion, industrial, literary, medical, sports | different We come from different worlds. | sb's own (little) She lives in her own little world. | whole (wide), wider She told him he was her only friend in the whole wide world. \$\diamond\$ The wider world learned of his illness months after he told his family. | small I'm sure we'll meet again. It's a very small world in this profession.
- VERB + WORLD change Young people always think they are going to change the world. | have, inhabit, live in Children often have their own private world. I look at, perceive, see, view different ways of looking at the world come into, enter, escape into We come into the world with nothing.  $\diamond$  He entered the world of politics in 1997.  $\diamond$ Showbusiness gave him the chance to escape into another world. | bring sb into She had brought six children into the world. | escape from, shut yourself away from, shut out He closed his eyes and tried to shut out the world. face For the first time since the death of her parents, she felt able to face the world. I take on He was so happy to leave school, he felt ready to take on the world. | tell He wanted to tell the world how happy he was. | prove to, show She was determined to show the world that she was no loser. shake, shock, stun The news of the assassination shook the world
- WORLD + VERB fall apart His world fell apart when his wife died. | revolve around sb/sth She thinks the world revolves around her and her schedule. | owe sb sth He seems to think that the world owes him a living.
- WORLD + NOUN **knowledge | view** Teachers influence the world view of their young students.
- PREP. in the ... ~ He's well known in the fashion world. | ~ about/around At this age, babies are starting to take an interest in the world around them. ~ of In the world of high finance, there is little roomfor sentiment.
- PHRASES experience/knowledge/perception of the world, the eyes of the world The eyes of the world are on the president. in an ideal/a perfect world In an ideal world, I'd like to work just three days a week. in a world of your own I tapped on the window to get her attention but she was in a world of her own. the rest of the world He just wanted to shut himself away from the rest of the world. watch the world go by He likes to sit outside his front door and watch the world go by. the ways of the world. worlds apart

Although they are twins, they are worlds apart in their attitude to life.

#### worm noun

- WORM + VERB burrow, crawl Worms burrow down through the soil. | wriggle, writhe The worm was wriggling on the hook.
- WORM + NOUN cast

#### worried adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem | get I started to get worried when they didn't arrive home.
- ADV. deeply. desperately, dreadfully, extremely, frantically, genuinely, particularly, really, seriously, terribly, very | increasingly | a bit, quite, rather, slightly | rightly Citizens in inner-city areas are desperately worried and rightly so.
- PREP. about We were really worried about you!
- PHRASES worried sick She was worried sick about her

## worry noun

- ADJ. big, considerable great, main, major, real, serious Paying the mortgage is a big worry for many people. 
   Her mother's poor health caused her considerable worry. 
   My greatest worry is that he'll do something stupid. |
  growing, increasing | slight | day-to-day | constant The money side of things has been a constant worry. | unnecessary She gave her parents unnecessary worry when she forgot to phone them. | immediate My immediate worry is money. | nagging, niggling I had a nagging worry that we weren't going to get there. | secret | business, economic, financial, money | health It was a relief to share my secret worries with him.
- VERB + WORRY have That year he had major health worries. | be beset by She wanted to enjoy her retirement without being beset by financial worries. | be frantic/ill/out of your mind/sick with I didn't know where he was and I was frantic with worry. | express | share | cause (sb). give sb | arouse, prompt The earth tremors prompted worries of a second major earthquake. | add to. increase The fact that she heard nothing from him only increased her worry. | forget Try and forget your worries for a little while. | ease | remove, take out Take the worry out of travelling with our holiday insurance offer.
- WORRY + VERB disappear | prove groundless/unfounded Most of Nigel's worries proved groundless.
- PREP. amid ~ The pound has fallen to a new low amid worries that the British economy is heading for trouble. with ~ He was sick with worry about everything. | ~ about, ~ over They will not have worries over money. ~ to His mother's health is an enormous worry to him.
- PHRASES cause for worry There is no immediate cause for worry. free from worry, freedom from worry, have no worries on that account/score The staff all work very hard—we've got no worries on that account. the least of your worries When he lost his job, the size of his flat was the least of his worries. a source of worry Money is a constant source of worry.

# worry verb

- ADV. a lot, particularly, really, terribly She worries a lot about crime.  $\diamond$  What really worries me is what we do if there's nobody there. | slightly | needlessly, unduly, unnecessarily You do worry unnecessarily, you know. | not too much Don't worry too much about it. | constantly
- VERB + WORRY not let sth. not need to Don't let it worry you unduly. | begin to | tell sb not to
- PREP. **about** Don't worry about me, I'll be fine. **with** Don't worry the driver with unnecessary requests.
- PHRASES **enough/nothing to worry about** *Don't* bother Harry—he has enough to worry about as it is. **stop**

worrying Stop worrying, Dad, we'll be fine. worry yourself sick/to death (informal)

#### worrying adj.

- VERBS be
- ADV. deeply, extremely, particularly, seriously, terribly, very | a bit, rather, slightly

#### worse adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem I feel even worse today! | become, get, grow The problem is getting worse all the time. ⋄ The pain grew worse. | make sth Ignoring the problem will make it worse.
- ADV. considerably, dramatically, far, a good/great deal, infinitely, a lot, (very) much, a sight, significantly It's much worse for the parents than it is for the child. ⋄ Things could be a sight worse than they are. | almost The area seemed almost worse than the city he had left. | a little, rather, slightly, substantially | progressively, steadily The problem became progressively worse. | even, still We've run out of petrol. Worse still, we can't get any more until tomorrow.

#### worsen verb

- ADV. considerably, dramatically, markedly, significantly The problem has worsened considerably in recent months. | steadily | rapidly | suddenly
- VERB WORSEN **continue to** *The economic recession* has continued to worsen.

#### worship noun

- ADJ. daily, regular | evening, morning | Sunday | public | collective | religious | divine | Christian, Hindu, etc. | pagan | ancestor, nature, sun | idol, image | hero his hero worship of the national team | devil
- VERB + WORSHIP conduct, lead Our worship today is led by the Reverend John Parker. | attend
- PREP. in~ the use of music in worship
- PHRASES an act of worship, forms of worship, freedom of worship Under the new regime, all religions enjoy freedom of worship. a place of worship Fifteen per cent of the population attend a place of worship.

#### worst noun the worst

- VERB + WORST expect It doesn't matter what I say. My mother always expects the worst. | fear, suspect | be prepared for, prepare for Although all the votes have not yet been counted, the Democrats are preparing for the worst. | confirm I had not expected to do well in my exams, and the letter confirmed the worst. | be spared, escape Scotland seemed to have escaped the worst of the recession. | do your Let them do their worst (= be as difficult as they can)—we'll fight them every inch of the way.
- WORST + VERB **be over** He was still very ill, but the worst seemed to be over.
- PREP. at (sb/sth's) ~ At worst, the drug can be fatal. ⋄ At its worst, bullying is a kind of torture. through the ~ Her sister helped her through the worst of her illness.
- VERB + WORST bring out the worst in sb Pressure can bring out the worst in people. get the worst of it He'd been in a fight and had obviously got the worst of it. the worst that can happen Don't worry—the worst that can happen is that you'll get a fine.

### worth noun

• ADJ. real, true | intrinsic, objective Study has an intrinsic worth, as well as helping you achieve your goals. | individual, own, personal, self | moral | economic, financial, market Some experts doubt the economic worth of

- the project.  $\diamond$  The insurance company agreed to pay the car's current market worth. | net | literary, musical
- VERB + WORTH have | prove The emergency lighting has proved its worth this year. | affirm Asking for advice from people affirms their personal worth. | find out, learn, realize I only found out its real worth when I tried to buy another one. | appreciate, know They don't appreciate her true worth. ♦ She knows her own worth. | doubt, express doubts about, question | assess, estimate, give sb an estimate of Can you give me some estimate of its worth?
- PREP. **of~** He never contributed anything of worth to the conversation. | **~to** This necklace isn't worth anything in money terms, but its worth to me is incalculable.
- PHRASES at sb/sth's real/true worth They don't appreciate her at her real worth. of proven worth They are looking for a new sales manager of proven worth. a sense of (your own) worth She has no sense of her own worth.

#### worth adj.

- VERBS be | become | make sth | consider sth, think sth Most of the candidates were not considered worth interviewing.
- ADV. really, well This book is well worth reading. | certainly, definitely | barely, hardly, scarcely It's so unimportant it's hardly worth mentioning. | almost | potentially | reportedly, reputedly | always It's always worth seeing if you can get a cheap, last-minute deal.
- PREP. **to** This order is potentially worth millions of pounds to the company.

#### worthless adj.

- VERBS be, feel, prove, seem | become | make sth These contradictions made his evidence worthless. | consider sth, discard sth as, dismiss sth as, regard sth as, reject sth as, see sth as The opinion polls were dismissed as worthless.
- ADV. absolutely, completely, quite, totally, utterly | almost, virtually | largely
- PREP. to The diseased plants are quite worthless to the farmer.

#### worthwhile adj.

- VERBS be, seem | become | make sth Their gratitude made it all worthwhile. | consider sth, find sth, think sth You might find it worthwhile to consult a financial adviser.
- ADV. extremely, really, very, well | hardly The gamble seemed hardly worthwhile. | financially, socially pursuing socially worthwhile goals

#### worthy adj.

- VERBS be, seem | consider sth, deem sth, judge sth, think sth
- ADV. most, very, well | entirely, wholly | hardly, scarcely The matter is scarcely worthy of the managing director's time. | enough We thought it was a worthy enough objective.
- ullet PREP. of It's a matter worthy of our attention.

#### wound noun

- ADJ. bad, deep, serious | flesh Despite the large amount of blood, it was only a flesh wound. | gaping, open | clean | face, head, leg, etc. | bullet, gunshot, knife, stab | entry, exit The exit wound made by the bullet was much larger than the entry wound. | old | war His old war wounds still ached in certain weathers.
- VERB + WOUND inflict | receive, suffer | examine, probe | clean, dress
- WOUND + VERB **close** | **heal** It was a clean wound, and it healed quickly.

- WOUND + NOUN care, healing
- PREP. ~in He had deep wounds in his chest. ~to He died of gunshot wounds to the head.

### wound verb

- 1 injure sb's body
  - ADV. badly, critically, gravely, grievously, seriously, severely | fatally, mortally She was fatally wounded in a car crash. | slightly
  - PREP. in One reporter was wounded in the leg.
  - PHRASES the walking wounded (= people who have been wounded, but not so badly that they cannot walk)

#### 2 hurt sb's feelings

• ADV. deeply She was deeply wounded by his remarks.

### woven adi.

- VERBS be
- ADV. closely, densely, finely, tightly very fine and closely woven silk | coarsely, loosely

#### wrangle noun

- ADJ. bitter | complex | legal
- VERB + WRANGLE be involved in, get into, have
- WRANGLE + VERB ensue | continue, go on The legal wrangle continues.
- PREP. in a/the ~ The two countries fell out in a bitter wrangle over imports. | ~ between The wrangle between the school and the local council has gone on for two years. ~ over, ~ with I don't want to get into a wrangle with the committee.

#### wrap verb

- ADV. firmly, securely, tightly | loosely | carefully | individually Each apple was individually wrapped in paper. | up
- PREP. around/round He wrapped his arms tightly around her waist. in She wrapped the child carefully in a blanket.

#### PHRASAL VERB

#### wrap (sb) up

- ADV. warm, warmly, well Make sure you wrap up warmly if you're going out.
- PREP **against** We went outside, well wrapped up against the cold. in Christine was wrapped up in one of the blankets.

#### wrapper noun

- ADJ. chocolate, sweet | Cellophane<sup>™</sup>, foil, paper, plastic | sealed | plain | empty
- VERB + WRAPPER remove, take off, tear off | drop, throw away, throw down He dropped a sweet wrapper.
- WRAPPER + VERB **litter sth** Sweet wrappers littered the floor.
- PREP. in a/the ~ The book arrived in a plain brown wrapper. on a/the ~ There was a list of ingredients on the wrapper. out of a/the She took the chocolate bar out of the foil wrapper.

### wrath noun

- ADJ **full, great | divine** They saw the floods as a sign of divine wrath.
- VERB WRATH arouse, bring (down), feel, incur, provoke This remark brought the judge's full wrath down on Sergeant Golding.  $\diamond$  This is the second hotel to feel the wrath of the bombers.  $\diamond$  He incurred Helen's wrath by arriving late.  $\diamond$  What had she done to provoke his wrath? | fear She feared her father's wrath. | brave, face, risk If the prime minister fails, he will face the wrath of the voters. | appease, avoid, escape They left gifts for the gods to ap-

pease their wrath.  $\diamond$  He fled the country to escape the king's wrath. | turn, vent He vented his wrath on his colleagues.

• PREP. ~at his wrath at the insult ~ of the wrath of God ~over the government's wrath over the incident

#### wreath noun

- ADJ. Christmas, festive | holly, laurel, poppy
- VERB + WREATH lay The Queen laid a poppy wreath at the war memorial. | send He didn't come to the funeral but he sent a wreath. | be crowned with, wear
- PREP. ~of She wore a wreath of roses round her head.

#### wreck noun

#### 1 of a ship

- VERB + WRECK discover, find, locate Divers were sent down to try and locate the wreck. | raise, salvage They're going to try and raise the wreck from the sea bed. | salvage sth from | escape (from)
- PREP. in a/the ~ They are worried about the oil still in the wreck. on a/the ~ Heavy seas prevented salvage teams from landing on the wreck. | ~ of the wreck of the Titanic

#### 2 of a car/plane

- ADJ. total | crumpled | blazing, burning Explosions ripped through the blazing wreck.
- VERB + WRECK be trapped in Two passengers are still trapped in the wreck.

#### 3 of a person/thing

- ADJ. absolute, complete, total | emotional, nervous The interview reduced him to a nervous wreck. | gibbering, quivering, shaking, whimpering I always turn into a gibbering wreck at interviews. | physical
- VERB + WRECK feel, look I hadn't slept for two days, and I felt a complete physical wreck. | reduce sb to | escape (from) | salvage sth from
- PREP. ~ of They still hoped to salvage something from the wreck of their marriage.

#### wreck verb

- ADV. completely, totally A bomb completely wrecked the building. | almost, nearly | effectively
- VERB + WRECK **threaten to** a crisis that threatens to wreck the peace talks

### wreckage noun

- ADJ. mangled, tangled, twisted | blazing, burning, smoking | aircraft
- QUANT. bit, piece Pieces of wreckage have been found up to three miles away.
- VERB + WRECKAGE scatter, spread The crash left wreckage spread over a wide area. | be strewn with The runway is still strewn with wreckage. | sight Wreckage has been sighted fifteen miles north of the island. | survey He surveyed the wreckage of his expensive equipment. search, sift through Police are searching the wreckage for clues to the cause of the accident. | examine | clear The wreckage has now been cleared from the motorway. | be buried in, be trapped in Several people are still trapped in the wreckage. | crawl from | cut sb (free) from, free sb from, pull sb from He had to be cut from the wreckage by firemen. | find sth among The remains of an explosive device were found among the wreckage. | recover sth from, rescue/save sb/sth from, salvage sth from Another body has been recovered from the wreckage.  $\Diamond$  (figurative) Could nothing be rescued from the wreckage of her dreams?
- WRECKAGE VERB **be strewn** Wreckage was strewn over a wide area.
- PREP. amidst/among/amongst the ~ Bodies lay among the tangled wreckage. in the ~ Her body was discovered in the wreckage. | ~ from A search is going on for wreckage from the blazing aircraft.

wriggle 888

### wriggle verb

- ADV. uncomfortably The children wriggled uncomfortably in their seats. | free The dog wriggled free of his grasp and ran off. | about, away
- PHRASES wriggle your way She wriggled her way under the heavy eiderdown.

#### wrinkle noun

- ADJ. fine
- VERB + WRINKLE have | get | prevent Is there anything you can do to prevent wrinkles?
- WRINKLE + VERB appear, form Fine wrinkles started to appear round her eyes.
- PREP without a~ Her skin was still without a wrinkle.

#### wrinkled adj.

- VERBS be | become
- ADV. all, deeply, extremely, very His face was all wrinkled and old. | prematurely

#### wrist noun

- ADJ. bony, slender, small, thin, tiny | sinewy | limp, weak | broken, injured, sprained
- VERB + WRIST catch (sb by), clasp (sb by), grab (sb by), grasp (sb by), grip (sb by), seize (sb by), take (sb by) 'Is it serious?' she asked, clasping the doctor's wrist. ⋄ I turned to leave but he clasped me by the wrist. | bend, twist He grabbed her wrist but she twisted it free. | encircle, enclose Strong fingers encircled her tiny wrists. | rub | break, dislocate, fracture, sprain | bandage | bind The burglars bound the family's wrists behind their backs. | slash, slit He slashed his wrists in a suicide attempt.
- WRIST + NOUN watch (also wristwatch) | band, strap | action The secret of making the ball spin is in the wrist action. | joint | injury
- PREP. around/round the/your ~ A policeman snapped handcuffs around his wrists. by the ~, on the/your ~ He wears weights on his wrists when he goes running.
- PHRASES a flick of the wrist She sent the shuttlecock flying over the net with a practised flick of the wrist.

#### writ noun

- ADJ. High Court, Supreme Court, etc. | legal | libel, personal injury, etc.
- VERB + WRIT apply for, obtain Creditors could obtain a writ for the arrest of their debtors. | file, issue, serve A writ was filed in the High Court. ⋄ The solicitor came to serve a writ on him. | be served with, receive He has been served with a High Court writ.
- PREP. in a/the ~ 22 defendants are named in the writ. | ~ against The businessmen have issued a writ against the authority for damages. ~ for a writ for damages/libel ~ of (technical) a writ of execution/summons

### write verb

- 1 form letters and words on paper
  - ADV. clearly, neatly Children must learn to write neatly. | busily She was busily writing in an exercise book. | down, out  $\Gamma d$  better write this down, otherwise  $\Gamma ll$  forget it
  - VERB + WRITE learn to | teach sb to
  - PREP. on He wrote a list on the back of an old envelope.

#### 2 produce a piece of writing

- ADV. beautifully, well | badly | clearly the ability to write clearly in plain English | extensively He has written extensively on the subject. | anonymously
- VERB + WRITE commission sb to He has been commissioned to write a history of the town. | inspire sb to, prompt sb to She was inspired to write the poem by a visit to the cathedral.

• PREP. **about** a journalist who writes about problems in the developing world **for** She writes for 'The Times'. **of** She wrote of her life in Africa. **on** He writes on political issues.

#### writer noun

- ADJ. celebrated, distinguished, eminent, famous, great, influential, leading, major, prominent, wellknown one of the greatest writers of all time | awardwinning | best-selling, popular | favourite | prolific a very prolific crime writer | creative, fine, good, talented one of the best writers in journalism today | experienced | young | aspiring a chance for aspiring writers to get their work published | academic, freelance, ghost (also ghostwriter), professional, staff | anonymous | contemporary, living, modern, recent | ancient, classical, Victorian, Greek. Roman | Renaissance, etc. I sixteenth-century, etc. | early, later early writers in sociology | female, gay, male, woman She gives talks about being a black woman writer. | Christian, communist, feminist, political, socialist | religious, spiritual | comedy, fiction, prose, science-fiction | film, letter, magazine, music, paperback, screenplay, script, short-story, software, textbook | copy, feature, gossip, headline, leader, report | cookery, crime, fashion, food, football, golf, science, sports, thriller, travel | short-hand | the present (written) The present writer (= the person writing) has no experience in microbiology.
- WRITER + VERB write sth a popular writer who has written over forty books | argue sth, describe sth, point sth out, put it (written), say sth, suggest sth As one twelfth-century writer put it, English wine could be drunk only with closed eyes and through clenched teeth.  $\diamond$  Is political culture, as some writers have suggested, in a state of collapse? | be interested in sth
- PREP. ~ for a freelance feature writer for the Guardian ~ of a writer of children's books ~ on He is a prominent writer on civil liberties. ~ to a writer to the letters column
- PHRASES an association/a group/a guild of writers, a writer's association/group/guild/union, a writer in residence We have decided not to employ a writer in residence after June. a writer of the day/period/time Unlike many writers of the period, she is not preoccupied with morality. writer's block He's just released a new album after two years of writer's block.
- ⇒ Note at JOB

#### writing noun

#### 1 putting words on paper

- VERB + WRITING do, practise Every morning the children do writing. | improve
- WRITING + NOUN paper | desk
- PHRASES reading and writing

#### 2 activity/job of writing

- ADJ. effective The book aims to teach effective essay writing. | creative, descriptive, imaginative | academic, critical, scientific, technical | fiction, essay, letter, novel, prose, report, script | travel
- QUANT. piece
- VERB + WRITING teach
- WRITING NOUN skills
- PHRASES a style of writing

#### 3 written/printed words

- VERB + WRITING put sth into The arrangement was never put into writing.
- PREP. in ~ This agreement has to be be confirmed in writing.

#### 4 (often writings) books, etc.

• ADJ. fine, good, great | bad | influential | early, later His experiences in India influenced his later writings. | ancient, contemporary Ancient writings reinforce their claims to the land. | published, unpublished | prose | academic, critical, historical, mystical, philosophical,

wrong

political, religious. sacred, scholarly, scientific Christians share some of their sacred writings with the Jews. | popular | feminist | modernist | collected, selected Ruskin's Collected Writings

- QUANT. piece | anthology, collection an anthology of writing about jazz
- VERB + WRITING read | publish His writings on the history of art were published by Greenway and Settle. | influence, inspire
- WRITING + VERB be about sth, be concerned with sth, deal with sth Her early writing was concerned with the French Revolution. | include sth, range His writings range from ancient to contemporary art, and include a study of Giorgione's paintings. | indicate sth, provide sth, reflect sth, show sth, suggest sth His writings provide us with a first-hand account of the civil war. > Her writings reflect the breadth of her interests. | influence sb/sth, inspire sb/sth
- PREP. in ... ~ You find a greater use of the passive in scientific writing. through sb's ~ Her influence has been greatest through her writings. | ~ about Her name crops up frequently in writings about the Renaissance. ~ by a collection of writings by artists ~ on The book is a collection of writings on death by various authors.

#### 5 handwriting

- ADJ. small, tiny | legible, neat | illegible | cursive, joined-up | childish | spidery
- VERB + WRITING have He's got very neat writing. | read I can't read your writing. | recognize I didn't recognize the writing.
- PREP. in sb's~ The list was in Elizabeth's writing. 
  ⇒ See HANDWRITING

#### wrong noun

- ADJ. great, terrible | past | legal, moral | civil, criminal There are various kinds of civil wrongs, or torts.
- VERB + WRONG commit, do (sb), inflict If they do

wrong, they have to be punished.  $\diamond$  You are answerable in court for wrongs done to individuals.  $\diamond$  According to her, her son could do no wrong.  $\diamond$  He admitted he had done her wrong and asked for forgiveness. | compensate (sb) for, make up for, put right, redress, right, undo How can we right these wrongs? | suffer It's the job of the newspapers to expose the wrongs suffered by such people. | forgive The two communities must learn to forgive past wrongs. | acknowledge, apologize for, recognize | see no I see no wrong in asking him to share the expenses. | expose | avenge, take revenge for

- PREP. in the ~ Although he knew he was in the wrong, he wouldn't apologize.
- PHRASES the difference between right and wrong Children have to learn the difference between right and wrong. the rights and wrongs (of sth) Whatever the rights and wrongs of the situation, there's not a lot we can do.

#### wrong adj.

- VERBS be, seem | go Things seemed to be going horribly wrong. | get sth He got all his sums wrong. | find sth The doctor could find nothing physically wrong with him. | get sb Don't get me wrong (= don't misunderstand me)—I'm not asking for any favours. | prove sb She was able to prove him wrong.
- ADV. all, badly, disastrously, drastically, grossly, hopelessly, horribly, seriously, terribly, tragically You've got it all wrong. I never meant to imply that you were responsible. | absolutely, completely, entirely, fundamentally, quite, totally, wholly | just, simply She's simply wrong for this job. | not far They weren't far wrong with their estimate of 100 000. | not necessarily | clearly, obviously, plainly | morally, physically
- PREP. **about** You were completely wrong about Maurice. He's not leaving, with She was worried that there was something seriously wrong with her.



#### X-ray noun

- ADJ. chest, foot, etc. | routine
- VERB + X-RAY have | do, take | examine
- X-RAY + VERB reveal sth, show sth The X-ray showed a crack in one rib.
- X-RAY + NOUN equipment, machine, plate | crystallography, diffraction | fluorescence, photography, picture | department, unit | eyes, vision
- PREP. ~ of The dentist took an X-ray of my jaw. ~ on I had to have an X-ray on my knee.
- PHRASES the result/results of the X-ray The result of the X-ray gave no cause for concern.

### xylophone noun

⇒ Special page at MUSIC



### yacht noun

- ADJ. luxury | private, royal | charter | cruising, racing | motor, sailing, steam
- VERB YACHT cruise on, sail They are cruising on a large motor yacht. | moor, tie up
- YACHT + VERB sail, set sail
- YACHT + NOUN race | club | marina
- PREP. aboard/on/on board a/the~

#### yard noun

⇒ Note at MEASURE

#### yardstick noun

- ADJ. good, useful | common
- VERB + YARDSTICK have We don't have a common yardstick by which to compare the two cases. | apply, use | give sb, provide (sb with), serve as | measure sth against/by
- PREP. **against a** ~ The new test provides a yardstick against which to measure children's learning. **by a** ~ By any yardstick, that's a large amount of money.

#### yarn noun

#### 1 thread

- ADJ. fine, thick
- QUANT. length, piece
- VERB + YARN knit, spin, weave The yarn is woven into a coarse fabric. | thread The yarn has to be threaded through the needle. | dye | use
- PREP. in a/the~ There's a knot in the yarn.

#### 2 story

- ADJ. amusing, good | adventure
- VERB + YARN spin (sb), tell (sb) He tried to spin us some yarn about how he was collecting for the church. It was all lies.
- PREP. ~about

### yawn noun

- ADJ. big, deep, huge | noisy | stifled
- VERB + YAWN stifle, suppress He struggled to stifle a yawn. | give The little boy gave a huge yawn. | conceal He tried to conceal his yawn behind his hand.
- PREP. with a~

#### yawn verb

- ADV. hugely, widely He sat up and yawned hugely.
- VERB + YAWN make sb | hear sb
- PREP. at He got fed up of people yawning at him when he talked about his job.

#### year noun

- ADJ. last, past The chart shows our performance over the past year. | past, preceding, previous, recent The event has not proved popular in past years.  $\Diamond$  They had met once the previous year. | current | coming, following, future, next We have high hopes for the coming year. ♦ She died the following year.  $\diamond$  We aim to do even better in future years. | consecutive, successive She won the race for the third successive year. | alternate | intervening He soon realized that a lot had changed in the intervening years. early, later the early years of the twenty-first century  $\diamond$  In his later years. he drifted away from politics. | new We're going skiing early in the new year. | final final-year university students | golden, good, happy, memorable, momentous the golden years of motoring | profitable | bad, hard, lean, poor | peak, record a peak year for exports | calendar | leap | academic, school | financial, fiscal, tax | light (often figurative) The new range puts us light years ahead of the competition. | election | sabbatical He spent his sabbatical year doing research in Moscow. inter-war, post-war, pre-war, war ~s The children spent the war years abroad. | formative, tender ~s She was born in Spain but spent her formative years in Italy.  $\diamond$  children of tender years
- VERB + YEAR spend He spent last year trying to get a new job. | take It took him ten years to qualify as a vet. | celebrate Next year they celebrate fifty years of marriage. | put on His wife's death has put years on him (= made him look/feel much older). | take off Careful make-up and styling can take years off you (= make you look much younger).
- YEAR + VERB begin, start | end, finish | elapse, go by, pass A year elapsed before I heard from him again. ⋄ The last year went by in flash. | run from/to sth The academic year runs from October to June. | see sth That year saw the explosion of the Internet.
- ullet PREP. by the  $\sim$  ... The reforms will be fully implemented by the year 2007. during the  $\sim$  during the next academic year for a/the  $\sim$  profit for the current year to 31 December  $\diamond$

891 youth

We lived there for ten years. in a ~ I hope to retire in a year/in a year's time. in a/the ~ in the next tax year ⋄ Britain was invaded in the year 1066. in ~s It's the first time we've met in years (= for many years). over/under a ~ We've been friends for over twenty years. per ~ Over 10 000 people per year are injured in this type of accident. throughout the ~ The global economy means that all types of fruit and vegetables are available throughout the year. | ~s between ... and ... /from ... to ... the boom years from 1993 to 2000 ~ of The book represents three years of hard work. ⋄ That was in the year of the great flood.

• PHRASES all year long I've been waiting for this moment all year long. all (the) year round The city tour runs all the year round. the beginning/end/middle/start of the year, be six, etc. years old She's only ten years old. early/late in the year, a time of year It's usually much colder at this time of year the turn of the year The team has suffered a loss of form since the turn of the year.

#### yearn verb

- ADV. secretly | still
- PREP. after He still yearned after her, even after all these years. for She yearned for children of her own.

#### yearning noun

- ADJ. deep, desperate, enormous, great, passionate | romantic
- VERB + YEARNING feel, have | express
- PREP. with (a) ~ He looked at her with yearning.
- ~after He felt a great yearning after his old job. ~for They had a deep yearning for their homeland.

### yell verb

- ADV. loudly | furiously, hysterically | almost | back, out She yelled back at me to mind my own business.
- VERB + YELL hearsb
- PREP. at He yelled at me furiously. for yelling for help in She yelled in pain as she touched the hot iron. with The children were yelling with laughter.

#### yellow adj.

- ADV. very | rather, slightly Her teeth were rather vellow.
- ADJ. dark, deep, rich, strong | creamy, light, pale, soft *She wore a pale yellow dress.* | bright, brilliant, vivid | dirty, dull, sickly | canary, chrome, golden, lemon, primrose, saffron, sunshine
- ⇒ Special page at COLOUR

### yelp noun

- ADJ. little, small | sharp | muffled
- VERB + YELP give, let out | hear
- PREP. with a~ | ~ of She jumped back with a little yelp of surprise.
- PHRASES a yelp of pain
- ⇒ Note at SOUND

#### yen noun

⇒ Note at CURRENCY

#### yes noun, exclamation

- ADJ. resounding, unequivocal, unqualified When the villagers were asked if they wanted the factory to be built, the answer was a resounding yes. | simple
- VERB + YES **answer**, say In reply to his question, most of them answered yes. ⋄ Please say yes! | vote
- YES + NOUN vote
- PREP. with a~ He answered with a yes. | ~ to They voted yes to strike action.
- PHRASES yes or no I need a simple yes or no.

#### vield noun

- ADJ. good, high This method of cultivation produces higher yield. | low. poor Yields are quite poor this year.
- VERB + YIELD produce

#### yoga noun

- ADJ. gentle | meditative
- VERB + YOGA do, practise She does yoga for an hour a day. | take up | go to I go to yoga on Thursdays.
- YOGA + NOUN exercises, movements, positions, technique | class, session *He attends regular yoga classes.* | teacher | practice | centre

#### yoghurt noun

- ADJ. natural, plain | apricot, strawberry, etc. | fat-free, low-fat | live | set, thick
- QUANT. carton, pot
- YOGHURT + NOUN carton, pot
- ⇒ Special page at FOOD

#### yogurt noun

- ADJ. natural, plain | apricot, strawberry, etc. | fat-free, low-fat | live | set, thick
- QUANT. carton, pot
- YOGURT + NOUN carton, pot

#### young adj.

- VERBS be, feel, look, seem I felt young again.
- ADV. extremely, very She still looks very young. | comparatively, fairly, quite, relatively He seemed quite young to have so much responsibility. | enough She looked young enough to be his daughter.

### youth noun

1 period of your life when you are young

- ADJ. early | unhappy | lost nostalgia for her lost youth | misspent His lack of qualifications was taken as a sign of a misspent youth.
- VERB + YOUTH spend She spent much of her youth in Hong Kong. | idle away, waste He wasted his youth in front of a computer screen.
- PREP. during your ~ She contracted the disease during her youth. from ~ from youth to maturity in your ~ He started going to discos in his early youth. since your ~ I haven't danced since my youth! throughout your ~ He played football throughout his youth.
- PHRASES not in the first flush of youth Though no longer in the first flush of youth she's still remarkably energetic. scenes from/of sb's youth

### 2 being young

- ADJ. extreme Her extreme youth was against her. | comparative | eternal in search of eternal youth
- VERB + YOUTH have You still have your youth—that's the main thing.

### 3 young person

- ADJ. male | black, white | callow He was a callow youth when he joined the newspaper: | pimply, spotty She's going out with some spotty youth. | fresh-faced | gangling
- QUANT. gang, group

#### 4 young people

- ADJ. modern the aspirations of modern youth | local | urban | working-class | delinquent, disaffected | unemployed | educated | gilded (figurative) a club for the gilded youth (= rich and spoilt young people) of London
- YOUTH + NOUN culture | club, group, movement, organization, subculture, work | leader, worker | employment, unemployment, training | court, crime, custody a crackdown on youth crime
- PHRASES the youth of today

# Zz

#### zeal noun

- ADJ. great, true | excessive, fanatical | crusading, missionary, radical, reforming, religious, revolutionary a crusading zeal to eradicate drug abuse
- VERB + ZEAL burn with, have He burned with a reforming zeal. | demonstrate, show
- PREP. with ~ She went about the task with the zeal of an enthusiast. | ~ for She had a true zeal for journalism. ~ in their zeal in the promotion of education
- PHRASES a lack of zeal

#### zest noun

- ADJ. great | added, renewed, youthful Last month's victory has given him a renewed zest for the game.
- VERB + ZEST **be full of. have** He is 74 years old but still full of zest. | add, give sb/sth The love affair added a little zest to her life. | lose
- PREP. with ~ He campaigned with zest. | ~ for a zest for battle
- PHRASES a zest for life

#### zip noun

- VERB + ZIP close, do up, fasten, pull (up), slide (up) | open, pull (down), slide (down), undo | get caught in The fabric got caught in the zip and tore.
- ZIP + VERB be/get stuck, stick The zip on my bag has stuck. | break | be open, be undone
- ZIP + NOUN fastener
- PREP. by a ~ The jacket was fastened by a zip at the front. with a ~ a bag with a zip | ~on

  ⇒ Special page at CLOTHES

#### zone noun

● ADJ. broad, narrow | marginal, peripheral, transition/transitional, twilight a transition zone between tropical and arid vegetations ♦ the twilight zone between living and merely existing | border, frontier | neutral | battle, combat, military, war | buffer, demilitarized, exclusion. no-fly, no-go This area behind the station is a no-go zone for tourists. | occupation, occupied, security |

autonomous | danger | emergency | disaster The region has been declared an ecological disaster zone. | safe | safety She stood some distance away from him to maintain a safety zone. | nuclear-free, smoke-free, traffic-free weapons-free Most of the town centre is a traffic-free zone. | earthquake, fault, seismic | climatic, geographical | alpine, arid, coastal, temperate the alpine and arid zones of Australia | economic, enterprise, fishing, freetrade, industrial an industrial zone of factories, warehouses and shipyards | euro- (also eurozone) | northern, southern, etc. | pedestrian | time | erogenous | relegation The team finds itself in the relegation zone after a run of poor results.

- VERB + ZONE control The rebels control the southern border zone. | create, declare sth, establish, impose, set up The area has been declared a closed military zone. | enforce Fighter planes are being sent to enforce the UN nofly zone. | violate An enemy plane was shot down after it violated the exclusion zone. | cross into, enter We were crossing into a new time zone. | leave Aid workers were advised to leave the danger zone. | divide sth into Europe is divided into economic zones.
- ZONE + NOUN boundary
- PREP. in a/the ~ The plant grows only in the temperate zone. into a/the We had accidentally strayed into the war zone. out of a/the ~, within a/the ~ Companies within enterprise zones are given special help. | ~ between the neutral zone between the two countries

#### **ZOO** noun

- VERB + ZOO go to, visit | escape from | run a badly-run zoo
- ZOO + NOUN animals | keeper (also zookeeper)
- PREP. at a/the ~ We saw a baby polar bear at the zoo. in a/the ~ These lions were born in the zoo.

#### zoology noun

⇒ Note at SUBJECT

# **KEY TO THE STUDY PAGES**

## S2 ideas into words

- **a** constructive, positive **b** wacky **c** absurd, crackpot, crazy, mad, outlandish, ridiculous, wild **d** half-baked **e** grandiose
- **a** come up with, dream up, hit on/upon, produce, think up **b** contribute. input, moot, put forward **c** promote, push (forward), sell **d** consider, entertain, flirt with, mull over, toy with, turn over **e** bounce around, bounce off sb. discuss, explore, talk about
- **a** come into sb's head/mind, come to sb, flash across/into sb's brain/mind, hit sb, occur to sb, pop into sb's head. strike sb **b** blossom, work (out) **c** come to nothing
- 4 the germ/glimmering of an idea

# S3-5 using a noun entry

### adjectives

I a bewildering array of goods, a biting wind, a burning ambition, a convincing win. driving rain, a fighting chance, a gaping chasm. a staggering sum of money, a blazing row over money, a crushing defeat, a haunting melody. a nagging pain, a piercing scream. raging inflation, a sprawling suburb, a sweeping statement

### quantifiers

2 a wisps of cloud b spate of attacks c bouts of depression d snatch of their conversation e stream of traffic f pack of stray dogs g dose of flu h cloves of garlic i outbursts of temper j pieces of jewellery

#### verb + ...

a got into/had an argument b clear/pay off his debts c came up with/put forward the suggestion d arrive at/draw any firm conclusions e agreed/struck a deal f a meeting has been arranged/scheduled g accept/shoulder the blame h drummed/tapped his fingers i took/went on a trip j shade/shield my eyes

#### ... + verb

**4** the wine had *flowed freely* ... my head was *throbbing* ... my stomach was *churning* ... the wind *howled* ... the rain *lashed* against the window ... my nerves were *on edge* ...

I heard the *key turn/turning* ... my heart began to *hammer* in my chest ... footsteps *echoed* on the stairs ... my mind was *racing* ... the bedroom door *creaked* open ....my eyes *accustomed* to the darkness ... the man's mouth *dropped* open

### ... + noun

5 a taxi rank b leg room c protest rally d traffic accident e famine relief f newspaper kiosk g shelf space h job prospects

### prepositions

6 a in agony b at a disadvantage c confusion over ... d over the noise e in writing f at speed g in self-defence h in this rain i at/over Christmas j skill at/in ...

#### phrases

7 a Could I have a word in your ear? b I remember clearly the first time I set eyes on her. c If this report falls into the wrong hands, we're in trouble. d I vowed never to set foot in the place again. e The force of the impact broke/jarred every bone in his body.

# S6-7 using a verb entry

#### adverbs

I a argued fiercely/heatedly b fiercely/hotly defend c grinned sheepishly/wolfishly d ruefully/sheepishly confessed e contrasted markedly/starkly f brutally/starkly illustrates

#### verb + ...

2 a was happy to accept b failed to comply c serve to highlight d hasten to add e take steps to ensure f offered to resign g was determined to fight h can afford to pay

#### prepositions

3 a backfired on me b protest against the decision c comment on their decision d mistaking me for someone else e treated for sunstroke f prejudice the jury against him g plotting against him h collaborated on many projects i appealing against the ruling j appealed for calm

### phrases

4 a drink and drive b moaning and groaning c tossing and turning d mix and match e puffing and panting f braked to a halt g crack under the strain h dawned bright and cold i grinning from ear to ear j pausing for breath

#### collocations of phrasal verbs

5 I had been left to fend for myself in the desert. The sun beat down mercilessly. The water holes had dried up completely. I had to rely entirely on cacti for water. I tried to hang on to my sanity, clinging desperately to the hope that I would find my way out alive.

# S8-9 using an adjective entry

### verbs

- I nearly fell asleep. His mistake proved costly. The house smells damp. The house stood empty. The crowd grew impatient. The roads run parallel. His mistake passed unnoticed. The driver emerged unscathed.
- 2 a drove me crazy b held captive c set ablaze d rendered powerless e deemed unsuitable f beat the shopkeeper senseless g regarded him as eccentric h jerked me awake

#### adverbs

- a painfully b dead c fiercely d distinctly e wildly f grossly
- a unduly concerned b justly proud c blissfully unaware
   d conspicuously absent e oddly familiar f outwardly composed
   g eerily silent h notoriously fickle

#### prepositions

5 a damaging to the government b late for school c acquainted with the new software d insistent on/upon secrecy e irresistible to women f limited to two per person g mean with his money h alarmed at/by the latest crime statistics

#### phrases

6 a alive and well b safe and sound c quick and easy d ready and willing e neat and tidy f worried sick g wet through h thrilled to bits i scared out of my wits/ stiff/to death j bored out of our minds/rigid/silly/stiff/to death/to distraction/to tears

### S10-11 collocations with common verbs

The answers to the first three of these exercises are to some extent subjective. The aim is to get you/your students thinking about how these verbs work. If, after working through the exercises, you/they feel more confident about this area of collocation and more familiar with some of these particular collocations, then the exercise has been successful.

- **I do** is the most usual verb for talking about tasks and duties, for example do the dishes, do the food for a party, do the garden, do your homework, do a photocopy, do research, do a translation, do the washing; exceptions could include make the bed, make a photocopy; have a meeting; take an exam; give sth a polish
- 2 damage, garden, photocopy, research, sketch, translate, wash, write; attempt, change, decide, fuss, guess, impress, progress, promise, sketch, speak, suggest; argue, bath/bathe, break, breakfast, chat, drink, feel, guess, holiday, look, meet, party, nap, snack; act, bath/bathe, bite, break, decide, breathe, holiday, look, nap, walk; answer, cry, help, kiss, perform, polish, prioritize, push, shock, sigh, speak, think, welcome
- **3 speaking** make a guess, make a speech, make a promise, make a suggestion, have an argument, have a chat, have a guess, give your opinion, give a sigh, give a speech
  - **experiencing something** have an accident, have cancer, have difficulty, have a cold, have fun, have a heart attack, have an operation, have problems, have a shock
  - producing something using your hands, your mind or your skill do the food for a party, do a sketch, do a translation, do some writing, make dinner, make a cake, make a film, make a sketch, take a photo
  - physical actions make notes, have a bath, have breakfast, have a drink, have a nap, have a snack, take a bath, take a bite, take the bus, take a deep breath, take a look, take a nap, take notes, take a tablet, take sb's temperature, take a walk, give sb a kiss, give sb a lift, give sth a polish, give sb a push
- 4 do/take an exam, do/make a photocopy, do/make a sketch, make/take a decision, make/have/take a guess, make/take notes, make/give a speech, have/take a bath, have/take a break, have/take a holiday, have/take a look, have/give a party, have/take a nap
- 5/6 a have/take a close look b do/take a test c give us a warm welcome d have/take a siesta e doing odd jobs f giving top priority g have/take one more swim h gave a short laugh i took an instant dislike j make any rash promises k had/taken a keen interest I made her fortune m take (= a photo)/do (= a drawing, etc.) a picture n making a terrible racket o made a lasting impression p give the handle a sharp twist q have/make/take a wild guess r take the medicine s making/taking copious notes t do/make a programme

### natural disasters

- **a** The famine has already *claimed* thousands of victims.
- **b** The president visited the affected region in the *immediate* aftermath of the hurricane.
- c Rescue workers are still looking for survivors.
- **d** A massive relief *effort* is underway.
- **e** Several villages have been *inundated* by the *severest* floods in decades.
- **f** The city was *struck* by a *massive* earthquake shortly after midnight.
- **g** The forest fires, fanned by warm winds, raged out of control for weeks.
- **h** The volcano, which had been *dormant* for 50 years, began *erupting* late last night.

### criminal justice

a sent to remanded in, taken into custody **b** did made two arrests **c** judged found guilty **d** accused with of **e** holds carries a sentence **f** the judge summarized summed up **g** the jury reported returned a verdict **h** the original verdict was squashed overturned. quashed, reversed, set aside

### education

- He got *full/maximum/top* marks in the listening test.
- **b** We have to *do/make/write* a vocabulary test every Friday.
- **c** She's busy *reviewing*/*revising*/*studying* for her exam.
- **d** How many students have *enrolled on/signed up for/undertaken* the course?
- **e** She was always *losing/missing out/skipping* lessons no wonder she *crashed/failed/flunked* the exam.
- **f** He suffers badly from exam *nerves/stress/worries*, which affects his concentration *length/span/time*.
- **g** The teacher made up/set/wrote a difficult exam but ehecked/corrected/marked it leniently.
- **h** We were supposed to do/<del>compose</del>/write the essay by Friday but I <del>delivered it</del>/gave it in/handed it in late.

### driving

- **a** The taxi *brought*/screamed/screeched to a halt at the *foot*/pedestrian/zebra crossing.
- **b** I *finished the*/ran out of/used up the petrol and had to hitch/hitch hike/thumb a lift to the nearest garage.
- **c** There's always *busy/heavy/strong* traffic on the motorway, so I usually take the *back/minor/small* roads.
- **d** I realized it was a *one-direction/one-way/single-way* street, so I had to *carry out/do/make* a U-turn.
- The demonstration *brought/reduced/slowed* traffic to a standstill, and some drivers began to *hit/sound/toot* their horns in frustration.
- **f** A car suddenly *pulled out/started-out/turned out* in front of me and I had to *hit/slam on/tread on* the brakes.
- She was banned/disallowed/disqualified from driving for a year after failing an alcohol/a breath/a breathalvser test.
- h The stolen car hit *an approaching/a contraflow/an oncoming* vehicle and *blew up in/burst into/caught* flames.

### politics

#### elections

a rigging, election b led, opinion polls c fought, campaign d stood, office

#### government

 ${f e}$  fulfil, pledge  ${f f}$  impose, ban  ${f g}$  unveiled, plans  ${f h}$  ruled out, possibility  ${f i}$  hold, referendum  ${f j}$  commission, report



#### opposition

k launched, attack I renewed, call m facing, backlash

#### international issues

n honour, promise, o deploy, forces p issued, ultimatum q call, ceasefire

### jobs

- a a high-powered job b repetitive work c a competitive salary d flexible hours e her heavy workload f a short-term contract g a team meeting
   h a proven track record i in-service training j a skeleton staff
- a apply for the job b take early retirement c came out on, went on strike d boost, enhance, improve your job prospects e fulfilling, reaching. realizing her full potential, handed in her notice f cancel, end, rescind, terminate her contract, missed several important deadlines g earn, make her living, achieved, fulfilled, realized her ambition h did a brief stint, do it for a living
- a brief stint b full potential c job prospects d wealth of experience

### money

- a an awful lot of money b doubled in value c go up in, increase in, rise in price d facing financial ruin e bring, lead to, mean, spell economic ruin
  - f on a fixed, limited, low, shoestring, small, tight budget g incurred, made, suffered, sustained a loss on the deal h arranged, got, raised, took out a large bank loan, had great difficulty paying it off I exchange rate, excellent, good, great, outstanding value j lost, made a small fortune on the stock market
- a small change b small fortune c healthy bank balance d take-home pay e false economy

# STUDY PAGES

ideas into words	S2
using a noun entry	S3-5
using a verb entry	S6-7
using an adjective entry	S8-9
common verbs	S10-11
natural disasters	\$12
criminal justice	SI2
education	\$13
driving	\$13
politics	\$14
jobs	\$15
money	\$16

# **IDEAS INTO WORDS**

Look at the entry for idea, sense 1 (plan/suggestion).

- 1 Look at the adjectives section (labelled ADJ). Find adjectives you might use to express the following ideas. Sometimes more than one adjective is possible. You may want to use another dictionary to check the meaning of any words you don't know.
- a an idea that is helpful, rather than being negative or impractical
- **b** an idea that is slightly crazy, in a good way
- c an idea that is completely crazy, in a bad way
- d an idea that has not been carefully thought out
- e an idea that seems very impressive but is not really very practical
  - 2 Now look at the section marked VERB + IDEA. Find verbs that you might use to express the following ideas. Usually more than one verb is possible.
- a to find an idea
- **b** to suggest an idea
- c to suggest an idea in a very forceful way because you really want people to accept it
- d to think about an idea for a while before you decide whether or not it is a good idea
- e to talk about a number of different ideas before you decide which ideas are the best
  - 3 Look at the section marked IDEA + VERB. Find verbs that you might use to express the following:
- a when you think of an idea
- **b** when an idea develops into something important
- c when an idea does not develop into anything
  - 4 Finally, look at the PHRASES section and find the expression that means the beginning of an idea

# **USING A NOUN ENTRY**

# adjectives

1 Match each of the adjectives on the left with a suitable noun from the facing column. Look at the entries for the **bold** nouns for help.

a bewildering	ambition	a blazıng	defeat
a biting	array of goods	a crushing	inflation
a burning	chance	a haunting	pain
a convincing	chasm	a nagging	row over money
driving	rain	a piercing	scream
a fighting	<b>sum</b> of money	raging	statement
a gaping	win	a sprawling	suburb
a staggering	wind	a sweeping	melody

# quantifiers

Quantifiers are words used to talk about the amount of something, such as a **drop** of water or a **piece** of information.

2 Complete each sentence with a suitable quantifier. Look at the **bold** noun entries for help.

a	There were just a few w <u>isps</u> of <b>cloud</b> in the sky.
b	The recent s of <b>attacks</b> has made residents afraid to leave their homes.
c	He is on medication to ease his frequent b of <b>depression</b> .
d	I just caught a brief s of their <b>conversation</b> as I walked by their table.
e	The constant s of <b>traffic</b> past our house makes it difficult to cross the road.
f	A p of stray <b>dogs</b> was wandering around the abandoned plant.
g	He's been off school all week with a bad d of <b>flu</b> .
h	A couple of c of <b>garlic</b> will improve the flavour of the soup.
i	The manager terrified the younger staff with his o of <b>temper</b> .
j	The burglars stole several p of <b>jewellery</b> .

verb + ...

- 3 Cross out any verbs which do not normally collocate with the bold noun.
- ${f a}$  He got into/had/ ${\it made}$  an  ${\it argument}$  with the barman and was thrown out of the hotel.
- **b** He had to do two jobs to clear/pay off/pay up his **debts**.
- **c** Someone came up with/presented/put forward the **suggestion** that we should have an auction.
- **d** The scientists failed to *arrive at/decide/draw* any firm **conclusions** from the study.
- e The company agreed/came to/struck a deal with the union after lengthy negotiations.
- **f** A **meeting** has been arranged/programmed/scheduled for next week.
- **g** The supervisor refused to accept/receive/shoulder the **blame** for the accident.
- **h** He drummed/rattled/tapped his **fingers** nervously on the desk as he spoke.
- i We did/took/went on a trip to a nearby island on a fishing boat.
- j I put up my hand to shade/shelter/shield my eyes from the sun.

... + verb

4 Complete the story with a suitable verb in each gap. Look at the **bold** noun entries for help.

ay ın bed, unable to sleep. The <b>wine</b>
id f freely at the party,
nd now my head was t
id my <b>stomach</b> was c
utside the <b>wind</b> h and
e rain I against the
indow. My <b>nerve</b> s were o
as I remembered all the
orror films I'd ever seen. Suddenly
neard the <b>key</b> t in the
ont door. My <b>heart</b> began to in my chest as heavy
in my chest as heavy
otsteps e on the
airs. My <b>mind</b> was ra, trying to think how I could save myself. The bedroom
por c open slowly, and as my <b>eye</b> s a to the darkness I could make
at a figure at the end of the bed. The man's <b>mouth</b> d open when he saw me.
was my neighbour. I was in the wrong house.

... + noun

5 Choose a suitable word from the box on the right to complete each sentence. Look at the **bold** noun entry for help.

a	We had to queue for ages at the <b>taxi</b> <u>rank</u> .	chances	room
b	In economy class you don't get enough leg	accident	space
c	The traffic was held up by a massive <b>protest</b>	kiosk	gathering
d	He was seriously injured in a horrific <b>traffic</b>	prospects	relief
e	They're collecting money for <b>famine</b>	stall	<del>rank</del>
f	I stopped to buy a magazine at the <b>newspaper</b>	aid	crash
g	It's a small office with very little <b>shelf</b>	rally	
h	School leavers with no qualifications have limited <b>iob</b>		

# prepositions

**6** The sentences below can be completed using just three different prepositions. Look at the **bold** noun entries to help you.

a	He was lying on the floorin agony.
b	Students who do not have a computer are $\_\_\_$ a ${\bf disadvantage}$ .
c	There is still <b>confusion</b> the result of the vote.
d	I couldn't hear what she was saying the <b>noise</b> of the crowd.
e	Please submit your requests writing before Friday.
f	He died instantly when his bike hit a wall speed.
g	She claims she killed him self-defence.
h	I'm not going out this <b>rain</b> !
i	I saw him a couple of times Christmas.
j	Her <b>skill</b> negotiating makes her a valuable asset.

# phrases

7 Look at the phrases section in the entries for the **bold** nouns below to help you complete and match the heads and tails of the sentences.

a	Could I <u>have</u> a word in your remember clearly the first time I	<b>bone</b> in his body.
b	I remember clearly the first time I	ear?
	If this report into the wrong	eyes on her.
d	I vowed never to	foot in the place again.
e	The force of the impact every	hands, we're in trouble.

# **USING A VERB ENTRY**

### adverbs

- 1 In each of the following sentences one of the adverbs in *italics* is not a common collocate of the verb in **bold**. Decide which it is and cross it out. Use the entry for the **bold** verb to help you.
- a She argued fiercely/heatedly/hotly about her right to compensation.
- **b** They will fiercely/heatedly/hotly **defend** their rights.
- c He grinned owlishly/sheepishly/wolfishly at her.
- **d** I ruefully/sheepishly/woefully **confessed** to having forgotten the map.
- e His frugal lifestyle contrasted brutally/markedly/starkly with his wife's extravagance.
- f Her tragic story prutally/markedly/starkly illustrates how vulnerable children can be.

verb + ...

2 Complete each of these sentences with a verb phrase from the box. You may need to change the form of the verb. Use the entries for the bold verbs to help you.

be determined to be happy to can afford to fail to hasten to offer to serve to take steps to

a	<b>a</b> I <u>was happy to</u> <b>accept</b> the invitation to become patron of	the charity.
b	<b>b</b> The company was fined when it comply wit	h the regulations.
c	c These unanswered questions highlight the	potential problems.
d	<b>d</b> I <b>add</b> that my knowledge of computers is pro	etty basic.
e	e We must ensure that such a disaster can ne	ver happen again.
f	f The minister resign when the affair became	public.
g	<b>g</b> She <b>fight</b> for her rights.	
h	<b>h</b> Few patients <b>pay</b> the full cost of treatment.	

# prepositions

- 3 The following sentences can be completed using just three different prepositions. Use the entries for the **bold** verbs to help you.
- a Unfortunately, the plan backfired \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ me.
  b Students took to the streets to protest \_\_\_\_\_\_ the decision.
  c I don't feel I can comment \_\_\_\_\_\_ their decision.
  d I think you must be mistaking me \_\_\_\_\_ someone else.
  e She was treated \_\_\_\_\_\_ sunstroke.
- f The prosecution lawyers have been trying to prejudice the jury \_\_\_\_\_\_ him.
- **g** He accused them of **plotting** \_\_\_\_\_ him.
- **h** We have **collaborated** \_\_\_\_\_ many projects over the years.
- i The company is **appealing** \_\_\_\_\_ the ruling.
- j Nationalist leaders appealed \_\_\_\_\_ calm.

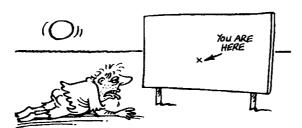
# phrases

4 Match the two halves of these verb phrases. Then use the phrases to complete the sentences below. You may need to change the forms of the verbs. Use the entries for the **bold** verbs to help you.

<del>drink</del>	and pant	a	The message to drivers is simple: don't <u>drink and drive</u> .			
mix	and drive		•	,	we can't change the situation.	
moan toss puff	and turn and match and groan	d	I spent all night You can	colours to c	reate your own design.	
1					Ä.,	
crack	for breath	f	The car	outside the s	station.	
grin	to a halt	_	You need a holiday before you			
dawn	from ear to ear	h i	The next morning  Katy was clearly pleased about something: she was			
pause	bright and cold	j	Jack went on arguing, scarcely			
brake	under the strain					

# collocations of phrasal verbs

5 Complete the following story with words and phrases from the boxes. For each gap you will need to decide whether the missing word/phrase is an adverb, a verb or a preposition. You may need to change the forms of the verbs. Use the phrasal verbs sections of the **bold** verb entries to help you.



I had <u>had been left to</u> fend for myself in the						
desert.The sun <b>beat down</b>						
The water holes had <b>dried up</b>						
rely on						
cacti water.						
hang on my sanity, clinging						
to the hope that I would find my						
way out alive.						

adverbs	verbs	prepositions	,
Personal Property of the Control of		This is the state of the state	
completely	<del>be left to</del>	for	
desperately	have to	to	
entirely	try to		
mercilessly			
35			

# **USING AN ADJECTIVE ENTRY**

## verbs

1 Match each of the **bold** adjectives with a verb that can go before it; then match the combination with a suitable subject. Use the adjective entries to help you.

His mistake	emerged	<del>asleep</del> .	l nearly fell asleep.
His mistake	<del>fell</del>	costly.	
<del>I nearly</del>	grew	damp.	
The crowd	passed	empty.	
The driver	proved	impatient.	
The house	run	parallel.	
The house	smells	unnoticed.	
The roads	stood	unscathed.	

2 Complete each sentence with a suitable verb. Look at the entry for the **bold** adjective for help.

a	He d $\underline{\mathit{rove}}$ me $\mathbf{crazy}$ with his constant talking.
b	She was h <b>captive</b> by rebels for six months.
c	Several cars were s <b>ablaze</b> by the rioters.
d	The unions were r <b>powerless</b> by th new laws.

е	These programmes are dunsuitable
	for screening before 10 p.m.
f	The robbers b the shopkeeper senseless.
g	His classmates mostly r him as <b>eccentric</b> .
h	The sound of a door banging j me

### adverbs

3 For each group, find an adverb in the box that collocates with all the adjectives in the group.

dead	distinctly	fiercely	grossly <del>‡</del>	<del>vainfully</del>	wildly
. 6 11					
a <i>painfully</i>	b	C	d	e	f
aware	boring	competitive	different	enthusiastic	ınaccurate
honest	funny	ındependent	odd	inaccurate	ınadequate
shy	good	loyal	uncomfortabl	e optimistic	offensive
slow	right	protective	uneasy	popular	unfair

4 Match each **bold** adjective with a suitable adverb. Then use each combination to complete one of the sentences on the right.

blissfully	absent	<b>a</b> I'm not	unduly concerned	by the latest figures.
conspicuously	composed	<b>b</b> She is		of her achievements.
eerily	concerned	<b>c</b> He seems		of the trouble he's caused.
justly	familiar	<b>d</b> The former chairman was		from the guest list.
notoriously	fickle	<b>e</b> Her voice sounded		to me.
oddly	proud	<b>f</b> She seemed		, despite the pressure.
outwardly	silent	<b>g</b> The street was		after the explosion.
<del>unduly</del>	unaware	<b>h</b> The world of fashion is		

# prepositions

5 Complete and match the heads and tails of these sentences, using the entries for the **bold** adjectives to help you.

<b>a</b> The scandal was <b>damaging</b> <del>to</del>	the new software.
<b>b</b> I always used to be <b>late</b>	his money.
c I need some time to get acquainted	the latest crime statistics.
<b>d</b> She was <b>insistent</b>	women.
e His good looks made him irresistible	secrecy.
f Tickets are limited	school.
g He's mean	two per person.
h   was alarmed	the government.

# phrases

j

6 Complete each of the following sentences with a suitable word or phrase. Look in the 'phrases' section of the **bold** adjective entries for help.

<b>a</b> The missing climbers have been found <b>alive</b> and <u>well</u> .
<b>b</b> I was so relieved when they got home <b>safe</b> and
c I'll show you a dish that's really quick and
<b>d</b> If you need any help, I'm <b>ready</b> and
e His hair is always so neat and
<b>f</b> By midnight I was <b>worried</b>
g   forgot my umbrella and   got wet
<b>h</b> When he told me the news I was <b>thrilled</b>
i If a dog comes anywhere near me I'm scared
The speaker went on and on until we were <b>bored</b>

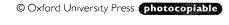
# **COLLOCATIONS with COMMON VERBS**

do	make	have	take	give
a crossword	an appointment	an accident	action	sb an answer
damage	an attempt	an argument	a bath	sb a chance
a degree	the bed	a bath	a bite	a cry of pain
the dishes	a cake	a break	a break	sb a headache
an exam	changes	breakfast	the bus	sb help
the food for a party	a decision	cancer	a decision	sb an idea
French at school	dınner	a chat	a deep breath	the impression that
the garden	an effort	a cold	sb's details	sb a kiss
your hair	a film	cifficulty	a dislike to sb	sb lessons
'Hamlet'	a fuss	a drink	an exam	sb a lift
your homework	a guess	a feeling	a guess	your opinion
judo	an impression	fun	a holiday	a party
miles per hour	a mark	a guess	an interest in sth	a performance
nothing	a mess	a heart attack	a look	sth a polish
Paris	a mistake	a holiday	a nap	sb a present
a photocopy	money	an idea	notes	priority to sth
research	a noise	an interest	a photo	sb a push
a sketch	peace	a look	size 10	sb a shock
a translation	a photocopy	a meeting	a tablet	a sigh
the washing	progress	a party	sb's temperature	a speech
some writing	a promise	a nap	a walk	some thought to sth
	a sketch	an operation		a welcome to sb
	a speech	patience		
	a suggestion	problems		
	your will	a shock		
		a snack		
		time		

- 1 Find the nouns in the lists for tasks and duties (for example *do the dishes*). Which verb is the most often used? Which tasks are exceptions?
- 2 Find expressions in each column that can be substituted by a single verb. (For example you can *do damage* to something or just *damage* something.) Which column has the most?
- 3 Find expressions connected with the following:

speaking	experiencing something	producing something using your hands, your mind or your skill	physical actions
make/give a speech	have an accident	make dinner	have/take a bath

Can you see any patterns emerging? Are there any exceptions?



- 4 How many items can you find that collocate with more than one of the verbs (for example you can *have* or *take* a bath)?
- 5 Complete each of the following sentences using *do, make, have, take* or *give* (more than one answer may be possible). If the noun in the example is not in the table above, look for a similar noun. For example, *fortune* is not in the list but *money* is. You can check your answers by looking up the entries for the nouns, but try to predict what the verbs will be before you do this.

a	Make sure you <u>have/take</u> a look at the engine before you buy the car.	k	She's always an interest in current affairs.
b	After the interview I had to a test.	I	She her fortune on the stock market.
c	They always us a welcome when we go there.	m	a picture of me and your dad together.
d	sometimes a siesta in the	n	The kids are a terrible racket.
	afternoon	o	Her singing an impression on me
е	Saturday's my day for jobs around the house.	P	the handle a twist and the door should open.
f	The housing committee arepriority to the elderly.	q	I don't know the answer, so I'll a guess
g	Let's one more swim before we go back to the hotel.	r	How often do you have to the medicine?
h	He a short laugh when he realized his mistake.	s	Everyone else was notes in the lecture, but I had forgotten my pen.
i	The moment we met we a dislike to each other.	t	The BBC are visiting our school to a programme about teaching!
j	I told her I'd run in the marathon—I'm not going to any promises like that again.		

**6** Put each of the following adjectives into one of the sentences in exercise 5, before a noun that it collocates with. If you want to check in the dictionary you will need to look up the entries for the nouns.

close copious instant keen lasting odd rash sharp top warm wild

For example: Make sure you have a  $\underline{close}$  look at the engine before you buy the car.

# NATURAL DISASTERS

In each case, only one of the pair of words in *italics* forms a common collocation with the word in **bold**. Use the dictionary (looking up the **bold** word) to decide which is the correct collocation.

- a The famine has already claimed/starved thousands of victims.
- **b** The president visited the affected region in the *direct/immediate* **aftermath** of the hurricane.
- c Rescue personnel/workers are still looking for survivors.
- d A massive relief attempt/effort is underway.

Sentences **e-h** each contain two pairs of italic words. You need to choose one from each pair. Again, look up the **bold** words.

- e Several villages have been inundated/soaked by the deepest/severest floods in decades.
- **f** The city was affected/struck by an enormous/a massive **earthquake** shortly after midnight.
- g The forest fires, blown/fanned by warm winds, flared/raged out of control for weeks.
- **h** The **volcano**, which has been *dormant/inactive* for 50 years, began *erupting/exploding* late last night.

# **CRIMINAL JUSTICE**

In each of the sentences, there is an example of incorrect collocation in one of the two <u>underlined</u> sections. Look at the entries for the **bold** words to help you, then write a word that could be used in place of the incorrect one in the space on the right.

a	The accused men have been sent to custody to await trial.	remanded in
b	Police <u>carried out a <b>raid</b></u> on the premises early this morning and <u>did two <b>arrests</b></u> .	
c	The man <u>was judged <b>guilty</b></u> of assault and <u>sent to <b>prison</b> for ten years.</u>	
d	The woman will stand <b>trial</b> , <b>accused</b> with murdering her husband.	
e	The woman was <b>charged</b> with threatening behaviour, an offence which holds a <b>sentence</b> of up to two years in jail.	
f	The <b>judge</b> summarized and the <b>jury</b> retired to consider its verdict.	
g	The jury <u>reported a <b>verdict</b></u> of guilty and then the judge <u>passed</u> <b>sentence</b> .	
h	New <b>evidence</b> came to light and the original <b>verdict</b> was squashed on appeal.	

# **EDUCATION**

Using the entry for the word in **bold** to help you, cross out any of the words in *italics* that do not form common collocations.

- a He got full/maximum/top marks in the listening test.
- **b** We have to *dolmake/write* a vocabulary **test** every Friday.
- c She's busy reviewing/revising/studying for her exam.
- **d** How many students have enrolled on/signed up for/undertaken the **course**?
- **e** She was always losing/missing out/skipping **lessons** no wonder she *crashed/failed/flunked* the **exam**.
- **f** He suffers badly from **exam** nerves/stress/worries, which affects his **concentration** length/span/time.
- **g** The teacher made up/set/wrote a difficult **exam** but checked/corrected/marked it leniently.
- **h** We were supposed to *do/compose/write* the **essay** by Friday but I *delivered it/gave it in/handed it in* late.

# **DRIVING**

In each case, only one <u>or</u> two of the words in *italics* form(s) a common collocation with the word in **bold**. Use the dictionary (looking up the bold word) to decide which combinations are possible.

- a The taxi brought/screamed/screeched to a halt at the foot/pedestrian/zebra crossing.
- **b** I finished the/ran out of/used up the **petrol** and had to hitch/hitch-hike/thumb a **lift** to the nearest garage.
- **c** There's always busy/heavy/strong **traffic** on the motorway, so I usually take the back/minor/small **roads**.
- **d** I realized it was a one-direction/one-way/single-way **street**, so I had to carry out/do/make a **U-turn**.
- **e** The demonstration *brought/reduced/slowed* traffic to a **standstill**, and some drivers began to *hit/sound/toot* their **horns** in frustration.
- **f** A **car** suddenly pulled out/started out/turned out in front of me and I had to hit/slam on/tread on the **brakes**.
- **g** She was banned/disallowed/disqualified from **driving** for a year after failing an alcohol/ a breath/a breathalyser **test**.
- **h** The stolen car hit an approaching/a contraflow/an oncoming **vehicle** and blew up in/burst into/caught **flames**.

# **POLITICS**

Complete each sentence with a verb from the left and a noun from the right. You may need to change the form of the verb. You can check your answers in the dictionary by looking up the entries for the nouns.

fight	a The opposition has accused the government of <u>rigging</u> the election	campaign
lead	<b>b</b> A week before the election, the Christian Democrats	(election)
rig	the by 12 per cent.	office
stand	<b>c</b> Which party the most effective election ?	opinion polls
	<b>d</b> Castorri for five times, but was never elected.	
	government	
fulfil	The Minister of Education insists that she will her to cut class sizes.	ban
impose unveil	f The government is under pressure to a a on tobacco advertising.	plans pledge
commission hold	g The Home Secretary yesterday to reform the prison system.	possibility referendum
rule out	h The Prime Minister has any of an early election.	report
	i The President confirmed that he intends to a on the main clauses of the new constitution.	
	j The Higher Education Minister is to a on the state of our universities.	
	opposition	
face Iaunch	<b>k</b> The opposition leader a scathing on government policy.	attack backlash
renew	Animal rights campaigners have their for a referendum on hurting.	call
	<b>m</b> The government is a over its decision to raise the basic rate of tax.	
	international issues	
call	n An international delegation urged the government to	ceasefire
deploy	its on human rights.	forces
honour	• The UN will decide today whether to peacekeeping in the area.	promise
issue	p The government an to the rebels for all arms to be handed over by the 15th.	ultimatum

The warring factions have agreed to \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ while negotiations take place.

# **JOBS**

team

flexible

 ${f d}$  the valuable knowledge and skills that you have gained in

your life and work

1	Complete each of these sentences with an adjective from the box. Use the
	entries for the words in <b>bold</b> to help you.

proven

short-term

skeleton

in-service

	repetitive neavy <del>nigh</del>	<del>r powerea</del>	competitive			
a	He didn't want the stress of a <u>high-powered</u> <b>job</b> .	<u>d</u> <b>f</b>	f She joined the company on a contract.			
b	He couldn't stand the work of the production line.  The company offers a salary  Does your job allow you to work hours?		We gathered in my boss's office for a meeting.  Applicants should have a track record in project management.  All staff receive training in IT skills			
c						
d						
е	She's hired an assistant to help with her workload.	j	They only have aduring the holidays.	_		
	2 Fill in each gap with an appropriate verb or phrasal verb. Use the entries for the words in <b>bold</b> to help you.					
a	I saw an interesting ad in the newspaper and decided to <u>apply for</u> the <b>job</b> .					
b	The company missed his wealth of experience when he chose to early retirement.					
c	The whole union <b>strike</b> in sympathy with the sacked workers.					
d	Extra skills training could your job <b>prospects</b> .					
е	She felt she wasn't her full <b>potential</b> in her current job so she her notice.					
f	The company had no choice but to her <b>contract</b> when she several important <b>deadlines</b> .					
g	She had always wanted to her <b>living</b> as a musician, and she finally her <b>ambition</b> when she was 42.					
h	a brief <b>stint</b> as a waitress whe	en I was a s	itudent, but I wouldn't like to			
	3 Now find collocations in the sentences from Exercise 2 that match up with the definitions below:					
a	a short time spent doing sth		brief stint	-		
b	all that you might possibly achieve			-		
c	your chances of getting a good job			-		

# **MONEY**

1 Fill in the gaps in these sentences with an appropriate word or phrase.
Use the entries for the words in **bold** to help you. Sometimes more than one answer is possible.

a	Private health insurance might cost an <u>awful</u> <b>lot</b> of money, but it's worth every penny.					
Ь	<b>b</b> The shares have almost doubled <b>value</b> since I bought them.					
c	Cigarettes are set to <b>price</b> for the fifth successive year.					
<b>d</b> The failure of the business left him financial <b>ruin</b> .						
е	An oil spill would economic <b>ruin</b> for the local fishing industry.					
	Sentences f-j have no words in <b>bold</b> . Read the sentences carefully to decifor yourself which word(s) you need to look up.					
f	We've been living a budget since the baby was born					
g	It cost me more to make the chairs than I could sell them for, so I actuallya loss the deal.					
n	She a large bank loan and then had great difficulty it					
	The favourable exchange means that holidays in the US are value.					
	She a fortune the stock market in the 80s.					
	2 Choose an adjective from the left-hand box and a noun from the right hand box and match them up with the definitions below. You can loo up the entries for the nouns to help you.  Small healthy false pay fortune change small take-home bank balance* economy					
a	coins of low valuesmall change					
a lot of money						
=	a fair amount of money in the bank					
the amount of money that you have left after you have paid tax on your salary						
е	an attempt to save money by buying something cheap that does not really save money at all because the goods are of poor quality and do not last very long  * look up balance					

# Abbreviations used in the dictionary

**ADI.** adjectives (or nouns that function like

adjectives)

**ADV.** adverbs

**PREP.** prepositions

**QUANT.** quantifiers (= words for an amount/number

of something)

etc. et cetera (= and so on)

sb somebodysth something

# Symbols used in the dictionary

~ replaces the headword of an entry

separates groups of collocates

shows registered trademarks that belong to manufacturing companies, even though the expressions may be commonly used in speech and writing, for example *Hammond organ*<sup>TM</sup>.

# Labels used in the dictionary

Labels used in the dictionary generally apply to the *collocation* – that is to the two words in combination – and not to the individual words.

The following labels are used with collocations that express a particular attitude or are appropriate in a particular situation.

**disapproving** collocations show that you feel disapproval or contempt, for example rabbit food or descend into the realms of sth.

**figurative** collocations use language in a non-literal or metaphorical way, as in *morally bankrupt* or *die of embarrassment*.

**formal** collocations are usually only used in serious or official language and would not be appropriate in normal everyday conversation. Examples are *take up employment* and *fall sick*.

historical collocations are expressions for things or concepts that existed in the past. They either no longer exist (debtor's prison) or the modern equivalent has a different name. (The modern term is lending library rather than circulating library) However, the historical term is still used when talking about the past.

**humorous** collocations are intended to be funny, for example veritable banquet or ply sb with tea.

informal collocations are used between friends or in a relaxed or unofficial situation. They are not appropriate for formal situations. Examples are class act and a company goes to the wall.

**ironic** collocations use words to mean the opposite or something very different from the meaning they seem

to have, as in *princely sum* (= a very small amount of money) or *conveniently ignore* (which may be very convenient for the person doing the ignoring, but not for anyone else).

**literary** collocations are used mainly in literature and imaginative writing, for example *far distant* and *greet* the dawn.

**offensive** collocations are used by some people to address or refer to people, countries, etc. in a way that is very insulting, for example banana republic.

**old-fashioned** collocations are passing out of current use, although writers may still wish to use them for a particular effect, especially in fiction An example would be give sb in mairiage.

**saying** describes a fixed collocation that is a well-known traditional phrase, for example the truth will out.

taboo words are likely to be thought by many people to be obscene or shocking and you should avoid using them. They are included here where the collocations are very strong. However, these words are always taboo, whatever the collocation

**technical** collocations are used by people who specialize in a particular subject area

The following labels also show collocations from particular subject areas:

business law medical science computing mathematics military sport